

T H E

H O L Y B I B L E,

W I T H T H E

APOCRYPHA AT LARGE.

EXPLAINED AND ILLUSTRATED

W I T H

NOTES AND ANNOTATIONS,

THEOLOGICAL, MORAL, DIVINE, &c.

Selected from the most Eminent Commentators on the Sacred Texts of the

Old and New Testaments ;

W I T H

PRACTICAL OBSERVATIONS AND REFLECTIONS.

T H E

A COMPLETE AND ACCURATE EDITION OF

ALL THE SCRIPTURES.

TO WHICH ARE ADDED MANY ARTICLES RELATING TO THE

ANCIENT AND MODERN CHRISTIAN ANTIQUITIES,

TO UNDERSTAND THE SACRED WRITINGS.

Adorned with a Set of Elegant ENGRAVINGS.

BERWICK:
PRINTED FOR J. EMBLETON.

1796.

TO THE CHRISTIAN READER.

THE HOLY SCRIPTURES contain the Word of GOD, given by Inspiration, for the Instruction of Mankind, to guide them through this World, in the Paths of Righteousness and Peace, that they may hereafter obtain everlasting Salvation.

AN earnest desire to remove the Difficulties attending the Study of this Sacred Volume (a Duty incumbent on every devout Christian) has given rise to the following Undertaking.

THIS EDITION of the HOLY SCRIPTURES will be found to have the Advantage of any particular Commentary, as the NOTES, &c. are selected from the Works of the most approved Writers—are adapted to every Capacity, and calculated to promote the Happiness of Mankind.

IN order to render this Work more complete will be added, an Account of the inspired Writers of the OLD TESTAMENT, and a Continuation of the History of the Jews from the Babylonish Captivity to the Birth of CHRIST; forming the Connection of Events between the OLD and NEW TESTAMENTS, with a critical Account of the Nature and Importance of the HOLY SCRIPTURES.

The Books of the Old Testament.

G ENESIS <i>both Chapters</i> - 50	II. Chronicles - 36	Daniel - 12
Exodus - 40	Ezra - 10	Hosea, - 14
Leviticus - 27	Nehemiah - 13	Joel - 3
Numbers - 36	Esther - 10	Amos - 9
Deuteronomy - 34	Job - 42	Obadiah - 1
Joshua, - 24	Psalms - 150	Jonah - 4
Judges - 21	Proverbs - 31	Micah - 7
Ruth - 4	Ecclesiastes - 12	Nahum - 3
I. Samuel - 31	The Song of Solomon - 8	Habbakuk - 3
II. Samuel - 24	Isaiah - 66	Zephaniah - 3
I. Kings - 22	Jeremiah - 52	Haggai - 2
II. Kings - 25	Lamentations - 5	Zechariah - 14
I. Chronicles - 29	Ezekiel - 48	Malachi - 4

The Books called Apocrypha.

I. E SDRAS <i>both Chapters</i> 9	Wisdom - 19	The Story of Susanna
II. Esdras - 16	Ecclesiasticus - 51	The Idol Bell and the Dragon
Tobit - 14	Baruch, with the Epistle of	The Prayer of Manasses
Judith - 16	Jeremiah - 6	I. Maccabees - 16
The Rest of Esther - 6	The Song of the Three Children	II. Maccabees - 15

The Books of the New Testament.

M ATTHEW <i>both Chapters</i> 28	Ephesians - 6	The Epistle to the Hebrews 13
Mark - 16	Phillippians - 4	The Epistle of James - 5
Luke - 24	Colossians - 4	I. Peter - 5
John - 21	I. Thessalonians - 5	II. Peter - 3
The Acts - 31	II. Thessalonians - 3	I. John - 5
The Epistle to the Romans - 16	Timothy - 6	II. John - 1
I. Corinthians - 16	Timothy - 4	III. John - 1
II. Corinthians - 13	Titus - 3	Jude - 1
Galatians - 6	Philemon - 1	Revelations - 22

The Old and New Testaments contain

B OOKS in the Old 39	The New 27	Total 66
C HAPTERS 2231	1163	1,189
V ERSES 23,695	7,959	31,173
W ORDS 505,253	1,253	773,692
L ETTERS 28,380	3,566,480	

C HAPTERS —	—	183
V ERSES —	—	6,081
W ORDS —	—	152,185

The middle chapter, and the least in the Bible, is Psalm cxvii.

The middle verse is the 8th of Psalm cxviii.

The word AND occurs in the Old Testament 35,543 times.

The same in the New Testament 10,684 times.

The Word JEHOVAH occurs 6,855 times.

OLD TESTAMENT.

The middle book is Proverbs.

The middle chapter is Job xxix.

The middle verse is 2 Chron. chap. xx. between the 17th and 18th verses.

The least verse is 1 Chron. chap. i. and 1st verse.

NEW TESTAMENT.

The middle book is 2 Thessalonians.

The middle chapter is between Romans xiii. and xiv.

The middle verse is Acts chap. xvii. verse 17.

The least verse is John chap. xi. verse 35.

The 21 verse of Ezra vii. has all the letters of the Alphabet.

The 2d of Kings, chap. xix. and Isaiah xxxvii. are alike.

T A B L E S.

A TABLE of Officers and Conditions of Men.

PATRIARCHS, or *Fathers of Families*, such as *Abraham, Isaac*, and *Jacob*, and his Sons.

Judges, temporary supreme Governors, immediately appointed by God, over the children of *Israel*.

Kings, and they either of the whole nation, or after the falling off of the ten tribes of *Judah* or *Israel*.

Elders, Senators, the Seventy or Sanhedrim.

Officers, Provists, Sheriffs, or Executioners.

Judges, inferior Rulers, such as determined controversies in particular cities.

Israelites, Hebrews, Decendants from *Jacob*.

An Hebrew of Hebrews, an Israelite by original extraction.

A Proselyte of the Covenant, who was circumcised, and submitted to the whole law.

A Proselyte of the Gate, or Stranger, who worshipped one God, but remained uncircumcised.

Officers under the Assyrian or Persian Monarchs.

Tirshatba, or governor, appointed by the kings of *Assyria* or *Persia*.
Heads of the Captivity, the Chief of each Tribe or Family, who exercised a precarious Government during the Captivity.

Under the Grecian Monarchs.

Superior Officers.

Maccabees, the Successors of *Judas Maccabius*, high Priests, who presided with kingly Power.

Under the Roman Emperors.

Presidents, or Governors, sent from *Rome* with imperial Power.

Tetrarchs, who had kingly Power in four Provinces.

Proconsuls, or Deputies of Provinces.

Inferior Officers.

Publicans, or Tax-gatherers.

Centurions, Captains of an Hundred Men.

Ecclesiastical Officers or Sects of Men.

High Priests, who only might enter the Holy of Holies.

Second Priest, or *Sagan*, who supplied the High Priest's Office in case he were disabled.

High Priests for the War, set apart for the Occasion of an Expedition.

Priests, Levites of the Son of *Aaron*, divided into twenty-four ranks, each rank serving weekly in the Temple.

Levites, of the Tribe of *Levi*, but not of *Aaron's* Family: of these were three Orders, *Gershonites*, *Kohathites*, *Merarites*; several Sons of *Levi*.

Nethinims, inferior Servants to the Priests and Levites, (not of their Tribe) to draw Water, cleave Wood, &c.

Prophets, anciently called *Seers*, who foretold future Events, and denounced God's judgments.

Children of the Prophets, their Disciples or Scholars.

Wisemen, called so in Imitation of the Eastern Magi, or Gentile Philosophers.

Scribes, Writers and Expounders of the Law.

Disputers, that raised and determined Questions out of the Law.

Rabbies, or *Doctors*, Teachers of *Israel*.

Libertines, Freed-men of *Rome*, who, being *Jews*, or Proselytes, had a Synagogue or Oratory for themselves.

Gaulonites, or *Galileans*, who pretended it unlawful to obey an Heathen Magistrate.

Herodians, who shaped their Religion to the Times, and particularly flattered *Herod*.

Epicurians, who placed all happiness in pleasure.

Stoics, who denied the Liberty of the Will, and pretended all Events were determined by fatal Necessity.

Simon Magus, Author of the Heresy of the *Gnosticks*; who taught that Men, however vicious their Practice was, should be saved by their Knowledge.

Nicolaitans, the Disciples of *Nicholas*, one of the first seven Deacons, who taught the Community of Wives.

Nazarites, who under a vow, abstained from Wine, &c.

Nazarenes, Jews professing Christianity.

Zelot, *Sicarii*, or *Murderers*, who, under pretence of the Law, thought themselves authorised to commit any outrage.

Pharisees, Separatists; who, upon the Opinion of their own Godliness, despised all others.

Sadducees, who denied the Resurrection of the Dead, Angels, and Spirits.

Samaritans, mongrel Professors, partly Heathen and partly *Jews*, the Offspring of the *Assyrians* sent to *Samaria*.

Apostles, Mission-ries, or Persons sent: they who were sent by our Saviour, from their Number, were called *The Twelve*.

Bishops, Successors of the Apostles in the Government of the Church.

Deacons, Officers chosen by the Apostles to take care of the Poor.

A TABLE of TIME.

1. Abib, or Nisan,	{ March April	7. Ethanim, or Tizri,	{ Sept. October
2. Zif, or Ijar,	{ April May	8. Bul, or Maschesvan,	{ October Nov.
3. Sivan,	{ May June	9. Chislen,	{ Nov. Dec.
4. Thamu,	{ June July	10. Tebeth,	{ Dec. Jan.
5. Ab,	{ July August	11. Shebat,	{ Jan. Feb.
6. Elul,	{ August Sept.	12. Adar, or Veadar,	{ Feb. March

DAYS of the WEEK.

1 Day of the Week,	Sunday	5 Day,	Thursday
2 Day	Monday	6 Day,	Friday
3 Day	Tuesday	7 Day, or Sabbath,	Saturday
4 Day	Wednesday		

HOURS of the DAY.

A natural Day consists of 24 Hours, reckoning from Midnight.

An artificial Day 12 Hours, viz. from 6 in the morning to 6 in the Evening.

The whole 24 Hours are usually divided into Morning, Afternoon, and 4 Watches.

The first Watch; from Evening to 9 at Night.

The Second, or Middle Watch; from 9 to Midnight.

The Third Watch, or Cock-crowing, from Midnight till 3 in the Morning.

The Fourth, or Morning Watch; from 3 till morning.

A TABLE of KINDRED and AFFINITY.

Wherein whosoever are related are forbidden in Scripture, and our Laws to marry together.

A Man may not Marry his

- 1 GRANDMOTHER
- 2 Grandfather
- 3 Wife's Grandfather
- 4 Father's Sister
- 5 Mother's Sister
- 6 Father's Brother's Wife
- 7 Mother's Brother's Wife
- 8 Wife's Father's Sister
- 9 Wife's Mother's Sister
- 10 Mother
- 11 Step-Mother
- 12 Wife's Mother
- 13 Daughter
- 14 Wife's Daughter
- 15 Son's Wife
- 16 Sister
- 17 Wife's Sister
- 18 Brother's Wife
- 19 Son's Daughter
- 20 Daughter's Daughter
- 21 Son's Son's Wife
- 22 Daughter's Son's Wife
- 23 Wife's Son's Daughter
- 24 Wife's Daughter's Daughter
- 25 Brother's Daughter
- 26 Sister's Daughter
- 27 Brother's Son's Wife
- 28 Sister's Son's Wife
- 29 Wife's Brother's Daughter
- 30 Wife's Sister's Daughter

A woman may not marry with her

- 1 GRANDFATHER
- 2 Grandmother's Husband
- 3 Husband's Grandfather
- 4 Father's Brother
- 5 Mother's Brother
- 6 Father's Sister's Husband
- 7 Mother's Sister's Husband
- 8 Husband's Father's Brother
- 9 Husband's Mother's Brother
- 10 Father
- 11 Step-Father
- 12 Husband's Father
- 13 Son
- 14 Husband's Son
- 15 Daughter's Husband
- 16 Brother
- 17 Husband's Brother
- 18 Sister's Brother
- 19 Son's Son
- 20 Daughter's Son
- 21 Daughter's Daughter's Husband
- 22 Daughter's Daughter's Husband
- 23 Husband's Son's Son
- 24 Husband's Daughter's Son
- 25 Brother's Son
- 26 Sister's Son
- 27 Brother's Daughter's Husband
- 28 Sister's Daughter's Husband
- 29 Husband's Brother's Son
- 30 Husband's Sister's Son.

The First BOOK of MOSES, CALLED GENESIS;

WITH A CLEAR, FULL, AND UNIVERSAL,
EXPOSITION and COMMENTARY.

ARGUMENT.

The name of this Book, in the Hebrew copies of the Bible, is Bereshith, which signifies, in the beginning, being the first word of it, as the other four books of Moses are also called from their initial words. The Greek version calls it Genesis, signifying begotten, and so we and other versions from thence. It is called the first book of Moses, it being the most ancient, and because there are four more that follow; the name the Jews give to the whole is five-fifths of the law, to which the Greek word Pentateuch answers, by which we commonly call those five books, of which this is the first. It contains a series of events, of the utmost importance, which we must have been for ever ignorant of, had not Moses received the revelation by immediate inspiration, from the great and almighty God, and through his infinite mercy handed it down to posterity.

Before
CHRIST
4004.

CHAP. I.

1 The creation of heaven and earth, 3 of the light, 6 of the firmament. 9 The earth separated from the waters, and made fruitful. 14 The creation of the sun, moon, and stars, 20 of fish and fowl, 24 of beasts and cattle, 26 of man in the image of God; and his blessing. 29 Food appointed.

IN the beginning God created the heaven and the earth.

2 And the earth was without form and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.

3 And God said, Let there be light: and there was light.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. I.

1 In the beginning God created] The words, in the beginning, here imply in time, to prove that the world had not an eternal existence. The word Elohim, here interpreted God, signifies the great Creator, as the sole object of religious adoration. Being used in the plural number, it implies a plurality of distinct persons in deity, the Father, Son, and Holy Spirit, who operated in this wonderful creation. Gen. i. 26. xvi. 13.

The Hebrew word *tohu* signifies a fluid mass, but the whole of the earth, before the creation of the firmament, was a fluid mass, and the waters were upon the face of the deep. These are said to be without form and void, because they were not yet gathered into their proper places, and had not yet received their proper forms. They were in a state of confusion and disorder, and were not yet separated into their proper elements. The word *darkness* signifies the absence of light, and the word *deep* signifies the vast abyss. The Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters, which is to be understood not of a wind; since the air, which the wind is a motion of, was not made until the second day. The word *moved*, signifies to sit hovering or fluttering, as a bird does over her eggs, by her vital

power. It was a fluid mass, and the waters were upon the face of the deep. These are said to be without form and void, because they were not yet gathered into their proper places, and had not yet received their proper forms. They were in a state of confusion and disorder, and were not yet separated into their proper elements. The word *darkness* signifies the absence of light, and the word *deep* signifies the vast abyss. The Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters, which is to be understood not of a wind; since the air, which the wind is a motion of, was not made until the second day. The word *moved*, signifies to sit hovering or fluttering, as a bird does over her eggs, by her vital

power. It was a fluid mass, and the waters were upon the face of the deep. These are said to be without form and void, because they were not yet gathered into their proper places, and had not yet received their proper forms. They were in a state of confusion and disorder, and were not yet separated into their proper elements. The word *darkness* signifies the absence of light, and the word *deep* signifies the vast abyss. The Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters, which is to be understood not of a wind; since the air, which the wind is a motion of, was not made until the second day. The word *moved*, signifies to sit hovering or fluttering, as a bird does over her eggs, by her vital

power. It was a fluid mass, and the waters were upon the face of the deep. These are said to be without form and void, because they were not yet gathered into their proper places, and had not yet received their proper forms. They were in a state of confusion and disorder, and were not yet separated into their proper elements. The word *darkness* signifies the absence of light, and the word *deep* signifies the vast abyss. The Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters, which is to be understood not of a wind; since the air, which the wind is a motion of, was not made until the second day. The word *moved*, signifies to sit hovering or fluttering, as a bird does over her eggs, by her vital

No. 1.

4 And God saw the light, that it was good: and God divided the light from the darkness.

5 And God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. And the evening and the morning were the first day.

6 And God said, Let there be a firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters.

7 And God made the firmament, and divided the waters which were under the firmament from the waters which were above the firmament: and it was so.

8 And God called the firmament Heaven. And the evening and the morning were the second day.

9 And God said, Let the waters under the hea-

ven

warmth, to cherish and quicken them; and, by a natural metaphor, represents the Holy Spirit exerting his energy over the inactive, lifeless, lumpish mass, to impress every element with life and power, and thereby dispose them for the future ends for which they were designed by infinite Wisdom.

3 And God said] We find this phrase used nine times in this account of the creation, and it is most beautifully paraphrased and explained in Psalm xxxiii. 6. as expressive of the authority and efficacy of the Divine Being, whose word is clothed with power. "He spake, and it was done: he commanded, and it stood fast."

Let there be light, &c.] Which appeared at once, "God commanded light to shine out of darkness," 2 Cor. iv. 6. his first production is light, that enlightens and cheers universal nature, and in its glory and beneficence bears the greatest resemblance to its Maker, the Father of lights, from whom cometh every good and perfect gift; hence, "God himself is called light," 1 John i. 5. This light was some bright shining body, perhaps somewhat like the pillar of fire in the wilderness, and from which the sun and stars appear to have been afterwards produced.

4 And God saw the light] God approved it, as very pleasant and delightful, useful and beneficial, according to the idea of it in his own mind, agreeable to which it was made, and what would answer the end for which it was created.

And God divided the light from the darkness.] That is, he made them take different places by turns; the light shining upon the one half of the mingled mass, and the darkness covering the other: in much the same manner as our sun illuminates the one half of the globe, and the other half alternately.

5 And the evening, &c.] As the darkness was before the light, thus the evening, or night, is named before the morning, or day, hence, formerly, almost all nations, particularly the Jews, Athenians, ancient Germans, &c. began their natural day, consisting of twenty-four hours, from the evening or setting of the sun.

6 Let there be a firmament, &c.] The Hebrew word signifies an expansion or curtain, which includes both the region of the air, or atmosphere; and the superior and purer region of the sky, where the luminaries are placed.

7 And God made the firmament.] It not being signified that God saw that it was good, various have been the conjectures relative to the same. Rabbi Jachi, a learned Jew, says, that this work was not completed till the third day, when all sorts of vegetables were created, and there the expression is repeated twice.

B

The

Before
CHRIST
4002.

Before
CHRIST
4004.

31 And God saw every thing that he had made, and behold, *it was* very good. And the evening and the morning were the sixth day.

31 *And I saw every thing that he had made.* God now takes a general survey of the world, as he had made; and beholding the perfection, the grandeur, confidence, and harmony of the universe, it was very good, expressive of the Creator's glory, and conducive to the happiness of his creatures, the great ends for which he created it. Often should we contemplate his works, and trace out the existence, power, wisdom, and goodness of the divine architect therein displayed; and "devoutly worship him that created the heavens, the earth, and the seas; for of him, and through him, and to him, are all things: to him be glory and dominion for ever."

How astonishingly great is the power of God here represented, who from nothing could form such prodigious, and such well-

6 But there went up a mist from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground.

6 *But there went up a mist, &c.*] At first God, by his creative power, brought the vegetables to perfection without seed, and without concurrence of the soil, sun, rain, or any other natural cause.

24

Before
CHRIST
4004.

7 And the LORD God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul.

8 ¶ And the LORD God planted a garden eastward, in Eden; and there he put the man whom he had formed.

9 And out of the ground made the LORD God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of knowledge of good and evil.

10 And a river went out of Eden to water the garden; and from thence it was parted and became into four heads.

11 The name of the first is Pison: that is it which compasseth the whole land of Havilah, where there is gold;

12 And the gold of that land is good: there is bdellium and the onyx-stone.

13 And the name of the second river is Gihon: the same is it that compasseth the whole land of Ethiopia.

14 And the name of the third river is Hiddekel: that is it which goeth towards the east of Assyria. And the fourth river is Euphrates.

15 And the LORD God took the man, and put him into the garden of Eden to dress it and to keep it.

16 And the LORD God commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely eat:

7 *And the Lord God formed man, &c.*] Man is created in the image of God, to constitute his dignity; but his body is formed of the dust to teach him humility. Of the dust, not dry, but moist, were we framed; so several understand it, and the name Adam signifies *red earth*, or fresh and moist clay, of which he was made, as the vessel by the potter. Having organized our animal frame, in all our parts, the Father of Spirits next infuses into it the vital and active principle, the immortal soul. This is expressed here by God's breathing into man's body the breath of life, to signify that the soul is produced by God's immediate power, and not formed of any created substance, as the body was; that it is a distinct essence from the body, superior to it in nature, and the great principle of life in the human frame; which being formerly a lifeless inactive lump, animated with this active principle becomes a living soul.

8 *And the Lord God planted a garden eastward, in Eden, &c.*] The name of Eden signifies *pleasure*; implying, that this garden was a most pleasant and delightful place; prepared by God for the reception of Adam. Indeed the whole world was a garden, in comparison of what it is now, since the fall: what then must this spot of ground, this garden be, which was separated and distinguished from the rest, and the more immediate plantation of God, and therefore is called the garden of the Lord, *Gen. xiii. 10. Ezek. xxviii. 13.* The various conjectures among the learned concerning the situation of Paradise, and the garden of Eden, are rather curious than useful, nor can the precise spot be certainly ascertained. The word *eastward* can only mean that it was situated more to the east than the place where Moses was when he wrote. Some have conjectured it to be in the delightful plains of Armenia, but that opinion is not supported by any other reason but the beauty of the place. Possibly the garden of Eden never existed after the deluge, and that since that event, such alterations have happened, as render its situation unknown.

9 *The tree of life, &c.*] Several have been the conjectures with regard to the nature and use of this tree. Some have considered it as a constant memorial only of that life, and the continuance of it, which our first parents derived from God. Others have thought it was so called, because the fruit of it had a certain vital influence to cure diseases, and to cherish and maintain man in immortal health and vigor, till he should have been translated from the earthly to the heavenly Paradise. But though both these may have been well meant, yet it was, no doubt, called *the tree of life*, because it was a memorial, pledge, and seal, of that eternal life, which, had man continued obedient, he would have been raised to the possession of.

The tree of knowledge of good and evil.] Certainly this tree was so called, not because it had any secret power to inspire those who might eat of it with any useful, much less with universal knowledge, as the serpent afterwards pretended; but because, by their abstaining from, or eating of it, after it was prohibited, God would see, in fact, whether our first parents would prove good or evil in that state of probation in which he placed them; and especially, because they would know in their experience, what good they should forfeit or retain, and what evil they would escape or incur, according as they should eat, or not eat, of that forbidden fruit.

10 *A river went out of Eden.*] This is supposed to be the river Euphrates.

15 *And the Lord God took the man, &c.*] The place from whence Adam is supposed to be taken was near Damascus, where he is said to be created; the place whereon the temple was afterwards built. In the Targum we read, that God "gave Adam the law, and he put him into the garden of Eden, that is, the garden of the law, to dress it, to do the affirmative precepts of the law, and to keep it, the negative

Before
CHRIST
4004.

17 But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it; for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die.

18 ¶ And the LORD God said, *It is not good that the man should be alone: I will make him an help meet for him:*

19 And out of the ground the LORD God formed every beast of the field, and every fowl of the air; and brought them unto Adam to see what he would call them: and whatsoever Adam called every living creature, that was the name thereof.

20 And Adam gave names to all cattle, and to the fowl of the air, and to every beast of the field; but for Adam there was not found an help meet for him.

21 And the LORD God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he slept: and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof;

22 And the rib which the LORD God had taken from man, made he a woman, and brought her unto the man.

23 And Adam said, *This is now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called Woman, because she was taken out of man.*

24 Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh.

25 And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.

C H A P.

precepts:" though Aben Ezra interprets this service, watering the garden, and keeping wild beasts from entering into it. And indeed the word may be rendered *to till*, as well as to dress, as it is in chap. iii. 33. and some have thought Adam was to have planted and sowed, had he continued in Eden.

17 *But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil thou shalt not eat of it.*] Seeing that Adam had an unlimited grant of all the other trees of the garden to participate of, it could be no unkindness in God to prohibit this one, as a trial of his obedience to his commands, under whose government he was, and whom it was fit he should in all things obey.

For in the day that thou eatest thereof, thou shalt surely die.] Signifying "thou shalt in dying, die," or "become liable to death," which denotes the certainty of it, and may have regard to more deaths than one; not only a corporal one, which in some sense immediately took place; man became at once a mortal creature, who otherwise continuing in a state of innocence, and by eating of the tree of life, as he was allowed to do, would have lived an immortal life; of the eating of which tree, by sinning he was debarred, and his natural life not now to be continued long, at least not for ever; he was immediately arraigned, tried, found guilty, and condemned to death, became obnoxious to it, and death at once began to work in him; sin sowed the seeds of it in his body, and a train of miseries, afflictions, and diseases, began to appear, which at length terminated in death. Moreover, a spiritual or mortal death immediately ensued: he lost his original righteousness, in which he was created; the image of God in him was deformed; his soul and his body were corrupted, and his soul was separated from his body, the consequence of which was, that he was no longer a Surety and Saviour, who, by his righteousness, might have justified, must have been eternally separated from God, to him and all his posterity, and the wages of sin, death.

18 *And the Lord God said, It is not good that man should be alone.*] i. e. It is not good that man should be alone for his own personal comfort, or for the purpose of the world, or for the benefit of the people of the earth. Not that the divine favour, or the most rational happiness, arises from our social relations, or our connections in life. Our bounteous Creator was well sensible of this, and therefore determines here to make a help meet for the man, of the same nature and species diversified only into another, with whom he might live in the most intimate friendship, and who, by their mutual intercourse might promote their mutual happiness and comfort.

22 *And the rib, which the Lord God had taken from man, &c.*] The woman was formed of a rib, with the flesh thereon, out of Adam's side, to note the wife's equality with the man, and that she is his companion, and to be treated with the same kindness and affection by her husband.

And brought her unto the man.] With intent to honour the institution of marriage; Adam accepted her as an *help meet for him*, suitable to his person, and useful on all occasions for their mutual comfort, and the propagation of their species. And God, by Adam, declared the general law of marriage, requiring the most affectionate cohabitation, inseparable union, and intimate communion during life.

25 *And were not ashamed.*] Having nothing in them, or on them, or about them, that caused shame; nothing sinful, defective, scandalous, or blame-worthy; no sin in their nature, no guilt on their consciences, or wickedness in their hands or actions; and particularly they were not ashamed of their being naked, no more than children are to see each other, or we to behold them; besides, they were

4 And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die :

10 I heard thy voice in the garden, and I was afraid, &c.] Adam no sooner committed one sin, than he added another, by concealing the cause, and giving an evasive and deceitful reply to his Maker. He had often heard the voice of God with pleasure in the garden, but now he is to meet him as an almighty Judge, whom he had offended: he now hides himself through fear of his wrath and displeasure, and because of his sin, which had made his soul naked, though he was not as yet ingenuous enough to say so.

Before
CHRIST
4001.

11 And he said, Who told thee that thou wast naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee that thou shouldest not eat?

12 And the man said, The woman whom thou gavest to be with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat.

13 And the LORD God said unto the woman, What is this that thou hast done? And the woman said, The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat.

14 ¶ And the LORD God said unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this, thou art cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life:

15 And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.

16 ¶ Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children; and thy desire shall be to thy husband, and he shall rule over thee.

17 And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree of which I commanded thee, saying,

Thou shalt not eat of it: cursed is the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life;

18 Thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth to thee; and thou shalt eat the herb of the field;

19 In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return.

20 And Adam called his wife's name Eve, because she was the mother of all living.

21 Unto Adam also and his wife did the LORD God make coats of skins, and clothed them.

22 ¶ And the LORD God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil: and now lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever:

23 Therefore the LORD God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground, from whence he was taken.

24 So he drove out the man: and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden, Cherubims, and a flaming sword, which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.

C H A P.

11, 12, 13, And he said, &c.] Now the trembling criminals called from their retreat, before their judge, were asked whether they had eaten of the forbidden tree. They cannot deny their crime; but before they confess, endeavour as much as possible to excuse it. Adam throws the blame of his transgression upon his wife; insinuating, that the very woman who had been given as a help meet for him, pointing to her, had become his ruin; thereby tacitly impeaching the goodness of God, who had given her. The woman, convinced that the charge brought against her was just, endeavours by transferring the crime upon the serpent to exculpate herself.

14 And the Lord God said unto the serpent, &c.] Our first parents being brought to a just sense of their crime, God next pronounces upon them and the serpent some proper punishments. He begins with the serpent, as the principal offender. As the serpent had co-operated with the devil, to the dishonour of God and destruction of mankind, God curses it above the whole animal creation, and degrades it from flying in the air, or walking with its head and breast erect, to go crawling upon the ground; and, instead of feeding on herbs and fruits, to live, in a great measure, on the dust of the earth. "That old serpent, the devil," he curses above the whole rational creation, by degrading him farther from heaven, and abandoning him finally to the love and practice of evil, as his sole delight, and to that utter disgrace and misery to which he should be condemned for evermore.

15 And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, &c.] Notwithstanding this is true of the animal serpent, yet it has a particular respect to the old serpent, the devil; and implies, that however he and the woman had been combined against God, their friendship should soon issue in the greatest enmity between each other, and especially between their seed. By the seed of the woman, all interpreters understand Christ the Saviour; including his friends and followers in every age and nation.

16 Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow, &c.] As the woman was next to the serpent, in the transgression, therefore next to the serpent, she receives her sentence. Her punishment was sorrow in conception, and pain in child-birth, which women above all creatures have been observed to endure; subjection in all her desires to the will of her husband, whose advice she had neglected, following her own; and, Adam's greater dominion over her than was either given him, or he would ever have exercised, in a state of innocence and uninterrupted felicity.

17 And unto Adam he said, &c.] Adam last of all received his sentence; which was, that the ground, instead of its original fertility, should be cursed with barrenness, briars and thorns; and whereas it would have produced every thing with little culture, all things must now be forced from it by toilsome labour; that instead of the delicious fruits of Paradise, he must now go eat the herbs of the field, in common with the beasts; that with the sweat of his brow, he must earn his bread; and finally, that instead of being translated, soul and body, to the Paradise above, his body should return to the dust from whence it came.

20 And Adam called his wife's name Eve, &c.] Isha, woman, or wife, was the only name given to her before in the original; now Adam calls her Chavah, or Eve, "living" or "giving life;" because, by the promise of God, she was not only to live herself, but to be the mother of all mankind, and particularly of the great Redeemer, by whom they were to be recovered from death to everlasting life.

21 God made coats of skins, and clothed them.] These coats were made of the skins of beasts, slain, not merely for this purpose, nor for food, but for sacrifice: as a type of the woman's seed whose heel was to be bruised, and who was to suffer death for the sins of

men, and therefore to keep up and direct the faith of our first parents to the slain Lamb of God from the foundation of the world, and of all believers in all ages, until the Messiah should come and die, as a sacrifice for sin, the sacrifices of slain beasts were appointed: and of the skins of these the Lord God, either by his almighty power, or by the ministry of angels, made coats for the man and his wife; or he instructed and directed themselves to make them, which was an instance of goodness to them, not only to provide food for them as before, but also raiment; and which, though not rich, fine, and soft, yet was substantial, and sufficient to protect them from all the inclemencies of the weather; and as they might serve to put them in mind of their fall, so of their mortality by it, and of the condition sin had brought them into; being in themselves, and according to their deserts, like the beasts that perish; as also they were emblems of the robe of Christ's righteousness, and the garments of his salvation, to be wrought out by his obedience, sufferings, and death: with which being arrayed, they should not be found naked, nor be condemned, but be secured from future misery.

22 Behold, the man is become as one of us, &c.] Some have looked upon what God here says as an irony or sarcasm, upbraiding our first parents with that knowledge of good and evil, and the resemblance thereby of the divine omniscience they had acquired. However, there is no irony here, but on the contrary, a most pathetic lamentation over his ruined condition, and gracious resolution to turn him out of Paradise, lest his vain hopes to fortify himself against death, by eating of the tree of life, should tempt him to neglect the great salvation, which in God's covenant, was offered to him.

24 So he drove out the man, &c.] Perhaps unwilling to go out upon the orders given, a force was exerted, to oblige him to depart: the driving out of the man out of Paradise, signifies that he was driven out of the communion with God, from his habitation, from the garden of pleasure and garden of Eden, from the company of the angels of life: an emblem of the separation and distance which makes between God and his creatures, and of the misery which is thereby.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. III.

This chapter proves how all the attending consequences came into the world. This plain, simple, and satisfactory history, is transmitted to us, in order to shew that God, though the Creator of all things, was never the author of sin, but that all the miseries which men suffer, are the result of their own free choice. From the contents of this chapter, we may learn what a dangerous thing it is to hearken to temptation of any nature whatever, and the necessity we are under, at all times, to watch, in the strictest manner, over ourselves. All sorts of miseries naturally flow from sin: the one is the effect, the other the cause. We have here also a striking instance of that love which God had for his creatures, ever since the beginning of time; for no sooner had our first parents offended than he proposed a remedy, in the promise of a Redeemer, who was to trample upon the powers of darkness, and at last destroy the kingdom of Satan. Let us never forget that this promise has been graciously fulfilled, and that as Christ has been manifested in the flesh, so he is able to do all that was promised.

EXPLA-

Before
CHRIST
4003.

C H A P. IV.

1 The birth, occupation, and religious behaviour of Cain and Abel. 8 The murder of Abel, and the arraignment and curse of Cain for it. 17 Ensch born; the first city built; the generations of Cain. 19 Lamech and his two wives. 25 The birth of Seth and Enos.

AND Adam knew Eve his wife; and she conceived, and bare Cain, and said, I have gotten a man from the LORD.

2 And she again bare his brother Abel. And Abel was a keeper of sheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground.

3 And in process of time it came to pass, that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground an offering unto the LORD.

4 And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his flock and of the fat thereof. And the LORD had respect unto Abel and to his offering:

5 But unto Cain and to his offering he had not respect. And Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. IV.

1 *And Adam knew his wife.*] Some Jewish writers are of opinion, especially Jarchi, that Adam *had known* his wife, even before he sinned and was drove out of the garden, thinking he otherwise would not have observed the command, "*Be fruitful and multiply*;" but if Adam had begotten children in a state of innocence, they (provided they had withstood temptation) would have been free from sin, and not tainted with the corruption of nature after contracted; others imagine it was thirty years after their expulsion.

1 *I have gotten a man from the Lord.*] A blessing or gift from him, as children are: some render it, "I have gotten a man, the Lord;" that promised seed that should break the serpent's head; by which it appears, that she took the seed to be a divine person, the true God, even Jehovah, that should become man; though she must have been ignorant of the mystery of his incarnation, or of his taking flesh of a virgin, since she conceived and bare Cain through her husband's knowledge of her: however, having imbibed this notion, it is no wonder she should call him Cain, a *possession* or *inheritance*, since had this been the case, she had cause to rejoice; but in the event she was sadly mistaken; he proved not only to be a mere man, but a very bad one indeed.

2 *And she again bare his brother Abel, &c.*] It is not said what time elapsed between the birth of Cain and Abel, but perhaps the following year. It is the common opinion of the Jews, that with Abel, as with Cain, was born a twin sister. Abel signifies *vanity*. This name, if given from his birth, might denote the small esteem his mother had of him, in comparison of Cain, who she hoped was to be the promised seed: or if he was so called, as some have thought, only after his death, his name is expressive of that disappointment in Cain, and their sense of the vanity of human life.

3, 4 *And in process of time, &c.*] Or, "in the end of days," as the Hebrew text is; that is, *at the end of the year, or of the days of the week, the two brothers brought unto the Lord*. Cain, as an *agriculturist*, brought of the produce of the grounds he cultivated; Abel, as a *pastor*, of the firstlings of his flock, with the fat thereof. Cain's offering was wholly a *thank-offering* to God for the blessing of his existence. Abel's was not only a *thank-offering*, but also a *holocaust*; and while it was an expression of gratitude for the divine Providence, it was also typical of the sacrifice of Christ, and expressive of his hope of redemption through him. It would seem, offered not the best of his fruits, but *the very best* of his flock. But what made the chief difference between them, was, that Cain presented his offering while his heart was withheld: Abel brought both his person and sacrifice as an offering to the Lord. He presented his oblation, and performed the other parts of worship, with faith in God and the promised Saviour, Heb. xi. 4. and with sincerity, humility, and love. Accordingly God had respect to Abel and to his sacrifice; and signified his acceptance of it either by words, by fire from the Shechinah consuming the sacrifice, or some other conspicuous mark of approbation. Upon seeing Abel's offering accepted, and his own rejected, Cain is displeased with God, for the distinction he had made, and enraged at Abel for the preference which was shewn him.

7 *If thou doest well, shalt thou not be accepted, &c.*] Here, to appease Cain's wrath, God assures him that he was no respecter of persons; that if Cain was influenced by the same faith and piety with Abel, he and his sacrifice should be equally respected; that if in any thing he acted contrary to his duty to God, or charity to his brother, the punishment due to his sin was ready to overtake him; and that whatever preference Abel held in religious matters, still, as the younger brother, he should be subject to the elder.

8 *And Cain talked with Abel his brother.*] No doubt in a kind and friendly manner, and thereby took the advantage of him. The Jerusalem Targum give us an account of what passed between them.

6 And the LORD said unto Cain, Why art thou wroth? and why is thy countenance fallen?

7 If thou doest well, shalt thou not be accepted? and if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door. And unto thee shall be his desire, and thou shalt rule over him.

8 ¶ And Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to pass when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and slew him.

9 And the LORD said unto Cain, Where is Abel thy brother? And he said, I know not: Am I my brother's keeper?

10 And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's blood crieth unto me from the ground.

11 And now art thou cursed from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brother's blood from thy hand;

12 When thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yield unto thee her strength; a fugitive, and a vagabond shalt thou be in the earth.

13 And Cain said unto the LORD, My punishment is greater than I can bear.

14 Behold

"Cain said to Abel his brother, there is no judgment, nor judge, nor will a good reward be given to the righteous; nor will vengeance be taken of the wicked; neither is the world created in mercy, nor governed in mercy; otherwise, why is thine offering received with good will, and mine not?" Abel replied, "There is a judgment;" and went on denying every thing Cain had advanced, that gave reason why the offering of the one was rejected, and the other accepted.

Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and slew him.] He assaulted him in a furious manner, without any just provocation, and took away his life with some instrument perhaps that was used in husbandry, which might be on the spot where they were at that time.

9 *And the Lord said unto Cain, Where is Abel thy brother?*] God now interposes, and takes notice of the concerns of this lower world, where human society was not so regularly formed, as to admit of a judicial government. He addresses himself to Cain, and enquires after his brother, in order to bring Cain to a conviction and confession of his sin, to touch his conscience with it, and fill his conscience with remorse for it; and for the aggravation of it, observes the relation of Abel his brother to him.

And he said, I know not.] The conscience of the murderer, however, was not probed; for without the least regard to God, and apparently not afraid of his crime, he replies in the following sarcastic question:

Am I my brother's keeper?] Thus expressing his admiration that God should put such a question to him, since he knew he had not the charge of his brother, and that he was at the age to take care of himself; and if not, it rather belonged to God and his providence to take care of him, and not to him. This shews him to be under the influence of Satan, and that he was so blinded by him, as to forget whom he was speaking to; that he was the omniscient God, and knew the wickedness he had done, and the falsehoods he now uttered, and was able to confront him with both, and to inflict deserved punishment that very moment.

10 *And he said, What hast thou done?*] After Cain's evasive and irreverent answer, the omniscient Creator charges him expressly with the horrid crime of murder, and of the murder of his own brother. It is in the original *bloods*, in the plural number, which the Jews generally understood of the posterity that would have descended from Abel, had he not met an untimely dissolution.

12 *It shall not henceforth yield unto thee her strength.*] For Adam's sin, the earth had been cursed, and was not so fruitful as in its primeval state; and now it was cursed again for Cain's sin; not the whole earth, but that part which belonged to Cain, and was cultivated by him; and so it must be supposed to be cursed, not only in the spot where he had been settled, but in every other place where he should come and occupy; and which, through this additional curse, became so barren, that it did not yield such good fruits, and such an increase of it, as before; it lost its native and vital juice, by which seed cast into it became not so fruitful, and did not increase; but instead of this, though much pains were taken to manure it, and much was sown, yet it brought forth little, at least but little to Cain, whatever it did to others; and therefore it is said, *shall not yield unto thee*; it would not turn much to his account, or yield much profit and increase to him, or bring forth much fruit. And God said, that he shall be banished far from the habitation of his father, to rove through the earth a fugitive, abhorred of him and man! The Septuagint render it "groaning and trembling; the guilt of his sin lay heavy on his conscience, and filled him with such horror and terror, that he was continually groaning, and was seized with such a tremor, that he shook in all his limbs, and at all times."

13 *My punishment is greater than I can bear, &c.*] In the original, it is, "My sin is greater than can be forgiven," despairing of the mercy of God, having no faith in the promised seed, and in the

Before
CHRIST
4003.

Before
CHRIST
3875.

14 Behold, thou hast driven me out this day from the face of the earth; and from thy face shall I be hid, and I shall be a fugitive and a vagabond in the earth; and it shall come to pass that every one that findeth me, shall slay me.

15 And the LORD said unto him, Therefore whosoever slayeth Cain, vengeance shall be taken on him seven-fold. And the LORD set a mark upon Cain, lest any finding him should kill him.

16 And Cain went out from the presence of the LORD, and dwelt in the land of Nod, on the east of Eden.

17 ¶ And Cain knew his wife; and she conceived and bare Enoch: and he builded a city, and called the name of the city after the name of his son Enoch.

18 And unto Enoch was born Irad: and Irad begat Mehujael: and Mehujael begat Methufael: and Methufael begat Lamech.

19 ¶ And Lamech took unto him two wives; the name of the one was Adah, and the name of the other Zillah.

20 And Adah bare Jabel: he was the father of such as dwell in tents, and of such as have cattle.

21 And his brother's name was Jubal: he was the father of all such as handle the harp and organ.

22 And Zillah she also bare Tubal-cain, an instructor of every artificer in brass and iron: and the sister of Tubal-cain was Naamah.

23 And Lamech said unto his wives, Adah and Zillah, Hear my voice; ye wives of Lamech, hearken

the pardon of sin, through his atonement, blood, and sacrifice. Cain recapitulates his punishment; that he was from that day forth to be banished his native country, banished God's presence, to behold the Shechinah of glory no more; and, that being abandoned of God, and become obnoxious to man, whosoever found him would certainly kill him. Cain seems to have been more afraid of a corporeal death, than to have any concern about his soul, and the eternal welfare of it, or to be in dread or fear of an eternal death, or future wrath.

15 *And the Lord said unto him, &c.]* Now to allay Cain's fears of being slain, God assures him that he meant to preserve him alive as a monument of his indignation at murder, to deter mankind from such horrid wickedness; that if any one should kill him, he should be punished in a very high degree; and to confirm the whole, set a mark upon him, to prevent any from slaying him. What this mark was is not said; some think God stamped his forehead with some mark of infamy; others, that he blasted his face with lightning from the Shechinah; others, that his whole body, but especially his head, was immediately struck with such an incessant shaking, as made him a terror to himself and all spectators.

16 *And Cain went out, &c.]* i. e. He went out from the place where God then resided in the symbol of his presence, and dwelt in the land a fugitive, which the original word signifies, because Cain wandered up and down in it like a vagabond and outcast; continuing in no one place in it, his body and mind being restless and uneasy. Some are of opinion that it was called "Nod," because in every place where he went, the earth shook under him, and men said, depart from living here, this is he that slew his brother Abel.

23 *And Lamech said unto his wives, &c.]* There being no account of the occasion of this speech, it is impossible to determine the precise meaning of it, nor is it of great importance for us to know it. Some have considered this as a piece of poetry, composed by Lamech, to be set to music by his son Jubal, and performed before his wives in praise of his greatness. Others have imagined, that his wives' clamorous altercations had so vexed Lamech, that he commands them to be silent; and tells them that their contentions had been so hurtful to him, when old and young, that in marrying them he had slain a man to his wounding, and a young man to his hurt. Others are of opinion, that the descendants of Cain had lived in perpetual fears that some of the family of Adam might some time take revenge upon them for the death of Abel, whom Cain had wickedly and inhumanly slain; and that Lamech here endeavours to reason his family, and particularly his wives, out of their fears, in such words as these: "Have I killed a man to my wounding, and a young man to my hurt, Cain did? No; I have done no injury to any of the other family." If God promised to preserve Cain, and threatened powerful vengeance on any who should kill him, much more will he preserve us, and inflict seventy and seven-fold vengeance on any who should slay Lamech, or any of his family.

26 *Then began men to call on the name of the Lord.]* i. e. The pro-

unto my speech: for I have slain a man to my wounding, and a young man to my hurt:

24 If Cain shall be avenged seven-fold, truly Lamech seventy and seven fold.

25 ¶ And Adam knew his wife again: and she bare a son, and called his name Seth: for God, said she, hath appointed me another seed instead of Abel, whom Cain slew.

26 And to Seth, to him also there was born a son; and he called his name Enos: then began men to call upon the name of the LORD.

C H A P. V.

1 The genealogy, age and death of Adam, 6 Seth, 9 Enos, 12 Cainan, 15 Mahaleel, 18 Jared, 21 Enoch, who is translated, 25 Methuselah, 28 Lamech, 32 and Noah.

THIS is the book of the generations of Adam. In the day that God created man in the likeness of God made he him;

2 Male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.

3 And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat a son in his own likeness, after his image; and called his name Seth:

4 And the days of Adam, after he had begotten Seth, were eight hundred years, and he begat sons and daughters:

5 And all the days that Adam lived, were nine hundred and thirty years: and he died.

6 ¶ And

effors of the true religion, descended from Seth or others, seeing the impiety and wickedness that abounded among the Cainites, began to meet more frequently, and in larger assemblies, for the public and solemn worship of God on the sabbath, and on other occasions.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. IV.

Two remarkable characters are represented in this chapter. In Cain are displayed all the ill effects of envy and jealousy. He came to God with a grudging heart, and offered his sacrifice with reluctance; not considering, that all he enjoyed was the unmerited gift of his benevolent Maker. On the other hand, Abel came before God with a heart clothed with humility and sensible of his dependance upon him. He, as St. Paul says, "through faith offered a more excellent sacrifice than Cain," and obtained witness that he was righteous; but, notwithstanding his righteousness, was exposed to the envy and cruelty of his brother who slew him; but who, for the heinous crime he had endured all the torments of a guilty conscience!

EXPLANATION OF THE FIRST CHAPTER.

1 This is the first chapter of the book of Genesis. It contains an account of the creation of the world, and of the first man, Adam, who descended from him. The genealogy of Adam is given, consisting of ten generations, from Adam to Noah. The particular account of the life of Adam is given, from his creation to his death. In the first chapter, the creation of the world is described, and of Seth, only the first generation is mentioned, as a direct line to Noah.

¶ *And he begat a son, in his own likeness, after his image, and called his name Seth.* It was not till after the fall of Adam, and after he had sinned, that he begat a son, and called his name Seth. He came short of that glory of God, and could not confer it to his posterity. However, some suppose, that the name Seth, may well refer to Seth's likeness to his father in piety and virtue; but we humbly presume nothing of consequence can be deduced from it: nor is there any cause to suppose, that it might not have been applied to Cain and Abel with as much propriety as to Seth. The words seem to agree with the first chapter, and imply as much as if it had been said, that, "as Adam was created in the image of God," so his son, (or posterity) was formed in his image, a rational, moral, human creature, like the father.

5 *And all the days that Adam lived, were nine hundred and thirty years, and he died.]* Adam, from the first moment he had eaten the forbidden fruit, became liable to death; but nine hundred and thirty years elapsed before it was actually inflicted. During that long interval, Adam, it is reasonable to believe, had begotten many more children than those recorded by Moses. By his own banishment from Paradise, by Cain's murder of his brother Abel, and by the apostacy, idolatry, and wickedness of the greatest part of his offspring, he had felt in himself, and beheld in his posterity, the fatal

Before CHRIST 3874. 6 ¶ And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and begat Enos :

7 And Seth lived after he begat Enos eight hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters :

8 And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years : and he died.

3769. 9 ¶ And Enos lived ninety years, and begat Cainan :

10 And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters :

11 And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years : and he died.

3609. 12 ¶ And Cainan lived seventy years, and begat Mahalaleel :

13 And Cainan lived after he begat Mahalaleel eight hundred and forty years, and begat sons and daughters :

14 And all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years : and he died.

3544. 15 ¶ And Mahalaleel lived sixty and five years, and begat Jared :

16 And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters :

17 And all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five years : and he died.

3382. 18 ¶ And Jared lived an hundred sixty and two years, and he begat Enoch :

19 And Jared lived after he begat Enoch eight hundred years, and begat sons and daughters :

20 And all the days of Jared were nine hundred sixty and two years : and he died.

3317. 21 ¶ And Enoch lived sixty and five years, and begat Methuselah :

22 And Enoch walked with God after he begat Methuselah three hundred years, and begat sons and daughters :

Before CHRIST 3317. 23 And all the days of Enoch were three hundred sixty and five years :

24 And Enoch walked with God : and he was not ; for God took him.

25 ¶ And Methuselah lived an hundred eighty and seven years, and begat Lamech :

26 And Methuselah lived after he begat Lamech 3180. seven hundred eighty and two years, and begat sons and daughters :

27 And all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty and nine years : and he died.

28 ¶ And Lamech lived an hundred eighty and 2948. two years, and begat a son :

29 And he called his name Noah, saying, This same shall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, because of the ground which the Lord hath cursed.

30 And Lamech lived after he begat Noah five hundred ninety and five years, and begat sons and daughters :

31 And all the days of Lamech were seven hun- 2357. dred seventy and seven years : and he died.

32 ¶ And Noah was five hundred years old : and 2448. Noah begat Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

C H A P. VI.

1 The wickedness of the world, which provoked God's wrath, and caused the flood. ¶ Noah findeth grace, being just and upright. 14 The order, form, and end of the ark.

AND it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them,

■ That

fatal effects of his disobedience. At last, wearied and worn out with a life of affliction and sorrow, he resigns his body to its original dust : while his soul, we may believe was, through faith in the promised Deliverer, raised to the Paradise above, where "there is no more death, neither sorrow nor crying, nor any more pain."

6 *Seth lived an hundred and five years, and begat Enos.* Without doubt he had other children before, as we know Adam had Cain and Abel before he begat Seth. But Moses doth not mention them, it being his design to set down only those persons by whom the line of Noah was derived from Seth.

8 *And all the days of Seth were, &c.* We are told in chap. iv. ver. 26. that in the days of Seth men began to call upon the name of the Lord ; and we are told by the Arabians and Jews, that Seth was a holy man, that he made excellent laws for the regulation of his family ; and that, before his death, he adjured his children by the blood of Abel, not to mix with the race of Cain, lest God should destroy them for ever.

11 *And all the days of Enos, &c.* We are told by the Arabic writers that he was a prince, and governed his people according to the strictest rules of equity ; and that when his eyes were nigh, he also sent for his relations, and exhorted them not to mix with the impious race of Cain, for his father's reasons.

18 *Enoch.* The Arabians represent him as a very learned man, a prophet, and skilled in astronomy. The Greeks anciently had the same notions of him : and he was the same person whom they called Atlas, as Eusebius informs us.

21 *Begat Methuselah.* Methuselah lived till the very year of the deluge, whence it is conjectured that Enoch, being a prophet, Jude 1. and foreseeing the destruction that was coming upon the earth, immediately after the death of this son, called him Methuselah, which imports, He dieth, and the emission (viz. of waters) cometh.

22 *Enoch walked with God, &c.* It is very remarkable that the translation of Enoch to heaven should be handed down by tradition, not only among Turks and Arabians, but even among the barbarian Tartars, who never knew the use of letters. The apostle confirms the Mosiac account of his being translated to heaven, and Jude says, that he prophesied of the end of the world.

27 *Nine hundred sixty and nine years, &c.* The Jews have a tradition, that no man ever lived a thousand years, and the reason they assign for it is, that in the sight of God a thousand years are as one day ; and that as God considers a thousand years as one day, so no man is permitted to live so long. He lived, however, longer than any person whom we find mentioned in the sacred scripture ; and what is still more remarkable, he died the same year that the deluge happened. All the Arabian and Jewish writers tell us, that he died some months before the flood ; so that he was taken away from the evil that followed.

28 *Lamech, &c.* Not Lamech mentioned chap. iv. he was of the family of Cain ; this was descended from Seth.

29 *Called his name Noah, &c.* Which signifies rest or comfort, and was given by Lamech to his son, because he was to be a comfort and No. 1.

relief in their laborious employments. Some pretend, that Lamech expected that his son was the promised seed which was to break the serpent's head ; but the latter part of the verse sufficiently indicates, that this consolation was of an inferior kind : and accordingly the Jewish interpreters expound it, of his helping to make their labour easy in tilling the earth. If we refer the last words of the verse, "the ground which the Lord hath cursed," to the deluge which Enoch had foretold, Noah may be called their comforter, as he was to be the restorer of the desolated world.

32 *Shem, Ham, and Japheth.* Though Japheth was eldest, Shem is here mentioned first on account of his dignity, in being preferred by God before his brethren ; and as God often gave demonstration that he would not be confined to the order of nature in the disposal of his favours, but frequently bestowed them upon the younger children ; so the scriptures as frequently overlook the seniority of their birth, and have respect principally to their excellence. Thus Abraham is mentioned before Nahor and Haran, Jacob before Esau, Isaac before Ishmael, and Ephraim before Manasseh, &c. &c.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. V.

This chapter points out the long lives of the patriarchs and the small number of them. What variety of wonders must these men have seen during lives that lasted so many years ! In the second place, there being so few mentioned should serve to convince us of how little account the greatest men are in the sight of God. We have little more left than their names, and indeed how many millions of names are now swallowed up in oblivion. Happy if while we are forgotten of men, we are remembered of God, and our names found written in his book. There they will shine with more conspicuous lustre than in the most pompous oration, or in the best finished history. Lastly, we are told that they died. Let us live ever so long, death comes at last. It is a river we have all to cross, and nothing but the infinite mercy of God can carry us over. Bishop Taylor tells us of a very learned man, who, in his advanced years, happened to be reading this chapter, and when he found they all died, he exclaimed, O time, how vain art thou ! henceforth shall my mind be fixed on eternity. We should also take notice in this chapter, that with regard to genealogy the first born of each person is not always mentioned, and that Moses seems to have put down entire years without taking notice of odd months and days.

EXPLANATORY NOTES on Chap. VI.

1 *Men began to multiply, &c.* When we consider the prodigious length of men's lives, and that they began to beget children so early and left off as late in proportion as they do now, the number of inhabitants before the flood will appear to be immense. Accordingly, several have shewn, from very moderate computations, that there were at least one hundred thousand millions of souls, that is, near twenty times as many as there are at present upon our earth.

Before
CHRIST
2418. 2 That the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they were fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose.

3 And the Lord said, My spirit shall not always strive with man, for that he also is flesh: yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years.

2469. 4 There were giants in the earth in those days; and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare children to them, the same became mighty men which were of old, men of renown.

5 And God saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually.

6 And it repented the Lord that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart.

7 And the Lord said, I will destroy man whom I have created from the face of the earth; both man, and beast, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air: for it repenteth me that I have made them.

8 But Noah found grace in the eyes of the Lord.

2448. 9 These are the generations of Noah: Noah was a

just man and perfect in his generations, and Noah walked with God. Before
CHRIST
2448.

10 And Noah begat three sons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

11 The earth also was corrupt before God, and the earth was filled with violence.

12 And God looked upon the earth, and, behold, it was corrupt; for all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth.

13 And God said unto Noah, The end of all flesh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them; and, behold, I will destroy them with the earth.

14 I Make thee an ark of gopher wood; rooms shalt thou make in the ark, and shalt pitch it within and without with pitch.

15 And this is the fashion which thou shalt make it of: the length of the ark shall be three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits.

16 A window shalt thou make to the ark, and in a cubit shalt thou finish it above; and the door of the ark

2 The sons of God, &c.] By this term is understood the children of Seth, and, by the daughters of men, the daughters of Cain, who were immersed in wickedness, and abandoned to every vice. Hence the sense of the verse will be, that the children of Seth contracted an alliance with the daughters of Cain, and joined in mankind's universal corruption.

3 My spirit shall not always strive with man] i. e. I will not suffer my laws and admonitions to be any longer trampled upon. God always considers men as moral agents, and therefore he makes use of every method that has any tendency to convert a rational being from the evil of his way. This, in the beautiful scriptural language, is called, drawing them with the cords of a man, with the bands of love. These are the strings of his Spirit, the struggles of his goodness, exerting itself in unwearied efforts to reclaim mankind from their extreme perverseness and folly.

Yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years] As if he had said, Though the wickedness of man is great, yet I will allow him one hundred and twenty years for repentance.

4 There were giants, &c.] The Hebrew word, translated giants, signifies men abandoned to all manner of wickedness, as well as such as were distinguished by their enormous stature and bulk.

5 That every imagination of the thoughts, &c.] We are not to take this so strictly, as to think no one good thought had ever entered into the heart of any man in that age. The worst man that ever lived had some good dispositions, however transient and short-lived. But this emphatical description of the antediluvian wickedness signifies, that mankind were then arrived at the highest depravity, both in principle and practice. In Psalm xiv. 3. and liii. 4. we have parallel instances.

6 And it repented the Lord, &c.] All things whatever, past, present, and future, lie open at once to the view of the Divine Mind; and, therefore, that he is immutable in his counsels, and cannot repent, is one of the plainest dictates both of natural and revealed religion: for he is not a man, that he should repent. So that the expression of God's repenting, grieving, and the like, are only figurative, and adapted to the weakness of our comprehensions; signifying not any change in God himself, but only a difference in the event with regard to us. Thus good parents and princes, without any change in themselves, encourage or discourage their respective children or subjects, according as they change their behaviour for the better or the worse. Thus laws themselves, which can have no affection, nor change of affection, towards one person or another, yet vary their effect, themselves remaining unvaried. Thus when it is here said, God repented, &c. the meaning is, that he was resolved to alter his conduct; and as man, when they repent of any thing, endeavour to undo it, so was the Almighty determined to destroy man, whom he had created; as the following words shew.

7 I will destroy—both man and beast, &c.] Seeing that God had made the beasts for the service and delight of man, it was just that they should perish with him, as a part of the goods and inheritance which he had forfeited to the giver. Nor can God be charged with injustice or cruelty in their destruction, since, with respect to the innocent animals themselves, it is no more a punishment than a natural death; it is only recalling that temporary breath which God himself had given. And as the recalling at that time served to render this example of the divine severity against sin the more signal and tremendous to future ages, we may venture to affirm, it answered the purposes of God's moral government, even better than if he had saved them by miracle from the common wreck. And considered in this light, it is so far from being an imputation upon his justice, that it is rather an act of mercy: for whatever tends to reclaim inconsiderate mortals from their infatuation in counteracting the laws which infinite wisdom has devised to raise them to happiness, is an act of great benevolence and mercy.

8 Found grace, &c.] i. e. Obtained grace and favour, which is noted to shew, that Noah was so far guilty of the common corrup-

tion of human nature, that he needed God's grace and mercy to pardon him. When pardoned, he was exempted from the general sentence; and having obtained forgiveness through faith, the flood that covered the world had no more power against him, than the flame which shall dissolve the elements will have to hurt those who shall at last be found sincere penitents and believers.

9 Noah was a just man] He lived in an age that was entirely depraved; when all flesh had corrupted its ways, and there were but seven persons besides himself left, who were servants of God, and lovers of righteousness: and yet, notwithstanding this universal degeneracy, behold how untouched he stood, and what a character he bore! Will any man, after this, pretend that it is impossible to withstand the influence of ill example, and to live up to the principles of religion and virtue, among thousands, and ten thousand times ten thousands, that treat them with indignation?

In his generations, &c.] This sentence has a very significant meaning. It gives us a right notion of the justice ascribed to Noah; that he was just, not in an absolute, but in a comparative sense, namely, that he was a very extraordinary man, considering the state of religion and virtue in those times, when the world was so universally wicked. He was not one of those who kept some commandments, and broke others; but he was a man of exact integrity and uniform obedience.

11 The earth also was corrupt—and filled with violence.] It is supposed the corruption here mentioned refers particularly to the impiety and irreligion of that age; that men had thrown off all reverence of the Supreme Being: were either gross idolaters, or quite profane and atheistical. And the earth's being filled with violence, plainly points to those notorious acts of oppression and injustice that were generally committed or authorized by the great, and even countenanced by the judges, who, instead of being redressers of wrong, were become the patrons of iniquity: so that their destruction was inevitable.

12 All flesh had corrupted his way, &c.] God's patience did not expire till he saw that the wickedness of man was grown great upon the earth, and that all flesh had corrupted his way; nor till it was necessary to drown the world to cleanse it, and to destroy mankind to reform it, by beginning a new world upon the only righteous family that was left of all the last generation of the old one.

13 The end of all flesh is come, &c.] i. e. The time of destruction is at hand. So the prophet expresses himself, in Isaiah viii. 2. "The end is come upon my people Israel."

14 Make thee an ark] The ark was of the cypress tree, which abounded in the parts of Assyria about Babylon. Alexander built a navy of these trees, for that there was great plenty of them in the country of Assyria, but a scarcity of other timber fit for making ships. This wood is said to be very fit for the purpose, as being less liable to rot than any other timber. For which reason the Egyptian sarcophagi, for preserving the bodies of their dead heroes were made of this timber.

Rooms, &c.] i. e. Little cabins, or cells, to sever the beasts from the birds, the clean beasts from the unclean, and to preserve their several sorts of food, &c. &c.

15 The length of the ark shall be three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits.] Therefore agreeable to the common standard of one foot and a half to a cubit, the ark will be four hundred and fifty feet long, seventy-five broad, and forty-five feet high. But some make it more, every cubit, according to the Egyptian measurement, consisting of twenty-one inches, and eight hundred and eighty-eight decimals.

16 A window] By this, some understand, one great window, which does not exclude other lesser ones. But others, with more reason, understand lights in general; nor was this the only use of windows, but to give air too to all the creatures in the ark. And it will be hard to conceive how one window could answer both these ends, especially when we consider that the ark had three stories.

I therefore

Before CHRIST 2448. ark shalt thou set in the side thereof; with lower, second, and third stories shalt thou make it.

17 And, behold, I, even I, do bring a flood of waters upon the earth, to destroy all flesh, wherein is the breath of life, from under heaven; and every thing that is in the earth shall die.

18 But with thee will I establish my covenant; and thou shalt come into the ark, thou, and thy sons, and thy wife, and thy sons' wives with thee.

19 And of every living thing of all flesh, two of every sort shalt thou bring into the ark, to keep them alive with thee; they shall be male and female.

20 Of fowls after their kind, and of cattle after their kind, of every creeping thing of the earth after his kind, two of every sort shall come unto thee, to keep them alive.

21 And take thou unto thee of all food that is eaten, and thou shalt gather it to thee; and it shall be for food for thee, and for them.

22 Thus did Noah; according to all that God commanded him, so did he.

C H A P. VII.

1 Noah receiveth command from God, 7 and entereth into the ark with his family and the living creatures.

10 The beginning of the flood as soon as they are entered.

17 Its continual increase for forty days. 21 All flesh is destroyed by it. 24 Its duration.

Therefore these words, chap. viii. 6. "Noah opened the window of the ark," as if it had but one, might be better rendered, one of the windows, or a window.

In a cubit shalt thou finish it above.] That is, when thou shalt have made all the rest of the ark, thou shalt then finish it by making thereto a cover also, which shall rise shelving, in order to throw off the rain; and in such proportion, as that the top of the roof or cover shall rise above the sides of the ark but one cubit, or a foot and a half. Others understand it of the main window, which was to be raised a cubit above the roof of the ark.

17 Destroy all flesh, &c.] That the deluge was universal, is, from these words, an incontrovertible fact.

18 But with thee will I establish my covenant.] Which was made with Noah at this time, though not expressed; viz. that on his making an ark as God directed him, and going into it at his command, he would preserve him whilst building it, from the rage of wicked men, and save him and his family in it, when the flood should come; and that they should come safe out of it, and re-people the world, which should be no more destroyed by a flood; for this covenant respects that after mentioned, chapter ix. the promise of the Messiah, who should spring from him, for the fulfilment of which Noah and his family were spared; and this in every article God would confirm, of which he might be assured from his power, veracity, and faithfulness.

And thou shalt come into the ark.] At which time the covenant would begin more clearly to be established, and more plainly to be fulfilled; Noah on the one hand being obedient to the divine will, having built an ark, and entering into it; on the other, God giving him leave, and an order to enter into it, and shutting him in it to preserve him and his family.

Thou and thy sons, and thy wife, and thy sons' wives with thee.] Noah and his wife, and his sons, and their wives, in all eight persons; and eight only, as the apostle Peter observes, 1 Pet. iii. 20. this it appears that Noah's three sons were married before the flood, but had no children as yet.

Two of every sort, &c.] That is, of unclean beasts, chap. vii. 2.

Two of every sort shall come unto thee, &c.] We read in the following verse, "two of every sort shalt thou bring into the ark." Which, lest Noah should think impossible, is explained in these words, "they shall come unto thee;" viz. by the care of God who made them, and by instinct moved them to it; or perhaps the ministry of angels was employed in bringing them into the ark.

22 So did he.] Notwithstanding the work of building the ark was laborious, costly, tedious, and seemingly foolish and ridiculous, especially when all things continued in the same posture and safety for such numbers of years together. Noah without doubt was, during this period, the sport and scorn of all those who did not believe what God had foretold. So that it is not strange that this is mentioned as an heroic act of faith in Noah, whereby he humbly went on in the work God had ordered him to do. Heb. xi. 7.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. VI.

This chapter proves the saying of the apostle, "Evil communications corrupt good manners," for the deluge, no doubt, was incurred by the marriages of the children of Seth with those of Cain. Thus we find how dangerous an intercourse is with the wicked;

Before CHRIST 2449. AND the LORD said unto Noah, Come thou and all thy house into the ark; for thee have I seen righteous before me in this generation.

2 Of every clean beast thou shalt take to thee by sevens, the male and his female: and of beasts that are not clean by two, the male and his female.

3 Of fowls also of the air by sevens, the male and the female; to keep seed alive upon the face of all the earth.

4 For yet seven days, and I will cause it to rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights; and every living substance that I have made will I destroy from off the face of the earth.

5 And Noah did according unto all that the LORD commanded him.

6 And Noah was six hundred years old when the flood of waters was upon the earth.

7 ¶ And Noah went in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him, into the ark, because of the waters of the flood.

8 Of clean beasts, and of beasts that are not clean, and of fowls, and of every thing that creepeth upon the earth,

9 There went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, the male and the female, as God had commanded Noah.

10 ¶ And it came to pass after seven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth.

11 In

how frequently it leads to divine wrath. We are also taught in this chapter, how God takes care of those who fear him. The character of Noah is exceedingly instructive; he cheerfully obeys his God, who, at this critical juncture, was his "Refuge and Strength, a very present help in trouble." Psalm. lvi. 1.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. VII.

1 The Lord said, &c.] This was when the ark was finished and furnished, and the time expired. Come, that is, prepare to enter. The invitation comes from within the ark. Thy house, that is, thy family; which consisted only of eight persons, Noah and his three sons, and their four wives: each had but one wife. If ever polygamy had been allowed, it must have been now, for the re-peopling of the perishing world. Righteous, that is, by faith, producing all the fruits of righteousness and true holiness. Before me, that is, not only before men and seemingly, but really, and to my all-seeing eye.

2 Of every clean beast by sevens, &c.] This distinction of beasts into clean and unclean, with regard to their being eaten, was not established till the giving of the law to the Israelites. But with regard to their being offered in sacrifice, it is evident from this, that it obtained before the flood, and, it is natural to believe, was pointed out by God to mankind, from his first institution of sacrifice. Of the clean beasts Noah was to take seven seven, as it is in the original, that is, seven couple: because they were to be offered in sacrifice when he came out of the ark, and were thenceforth to be given to man for food. Gen. ix. 3.

3 Of fowls, &c.] i. e. Of clean fowls: and of the unclean by two; as before of the beasts. To keep seed alive, i. e. The breed of them.

4 For yet seven days, &c.] i. e. Within seven days, which time God had allowed to the world as a further space of repentance and accepting of mercy to their souls, though their bodies were doomed to death, whereof Noah doubtless gave them due warning.

5 Lord commanded him.] This is repeated, because an instance of his faith and obedience. How free from distraction that mind, which only has to know the will of God, and then to perform it!

7 Noah went—into the ark, because of the waters of the flood.] Now taking his last look of all the multitudes with whom he had lived, how must he be affected at their ruin: a prospect of distress, only supportable by the testimony God gave to the faithful discharge of his duty, in declaring to them, what God in mercy required him to make them acquainted with!

9 There went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, the male and the female.] They went voluntarily, being impressed with an instinct from God so to do; or by the ministry of angels, as observed on chap. vi. 20. there were two of a sort, some think four, and of some seven, or seven couple.

As God had commanded Noah.] This respects his own and his family's entrance and the creatures; both were commanded by God, and attended to by Noah, who in all things was obedient.

10 The waters of the flood were upon the earth.] i. e. They began to be upon the earth; for it continued to rain from hence forty days and forty nights; and still the waters continued to increase, and it was a hundred and fifty days before they began to diminish.

11 All

Before
CHRIST
2319.

11 In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, the seventeenth day of the month, the same day were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the windows of heaven were opened.

12 And the rain was upon the earth forty days and forty nights.

13 In the self-same day entered Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth, the sons of Noah, and Noah's wife, and the three wives of his sons with them, into the ark;

14 They, and every beast after his kind, and all the cattle after their kind, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind, and every fowl after his kind, every bird of every sort.

15 And they went in unto Noah into the ark, two and two of all flesh, wherein is the breath of life.

16 And they that went in, went in male and female of all flesh, as God had commanded him: and the Lord shut him in.

17 ¶ And the flood was forty days upon the earth; and the waters increased, and bare up the ark, and it was lift up above the earth.

18 And the waters prevailed, and were increased greatly upon the earth; and the ark went upon the face of the waters.

19 And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth; and all the high hills, that were under the whole heaven, were covered.

20 Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail; and the mountains were covered.

21 ¶ And all flesh died that moved upon the earth, both of fowl, and of cattle, and of beast, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, and every man:

11 *All the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the windows of heaven were opened.*] We should remember, that in the midst of the work of the creation, when God caused the dry land to appear, the waters under the heaven were gathered together under one place, *Gen. i. 9.* or as the Psalmist instructs us, that God founded the earth upon the seas, and established it upon the floods, *Psal. xxiv. 2.* Now the eruption of so immense a body of water as is laid up in that capacious storehouse the centre of the earth, (especially when we add to this the other cause assigned by the historian, that the waters above the firmament came down to join those below, when the windows or sluices of heaven opened, and the waters fell upon the earth, not in ordinary showers, but in floods or cataracts) certainly will afford a supply sufficient to effect an universal deluge. And since the waters, we know, in the time of the chaos, did cover the earth, so that nothing of it could be seen, till God was pleased to make the separation, there is no reason to imagine why, upon a proper occasion, and at the will and for the service of God, they should not be able to resume their former station, and cover the earth as before.

12 *The rain was, &c.*] How very slow does the justice of God here proceed, but how sure and irresistible. The great rain was God's testimony to Noah's messages to mankind, and the gradual manner in which it came in the course of forty days, without intermission, was God's last call to the world to repent; and that mercy which made justice move so slowly, assuredly stood ready to receive, as at the eleventh hour, every penitent that truly turned to God, and cast itself upon his mercy, through that Mediator first promised to Adam, believed in by Abel, Enoch, and all the faithful, and so long and so much in vain preached by Noah, before the deluge.

13 *The self-same day entered Noah, &c.*] i. e. On which the flood began: not in the dark, like one ashamed or afraid, but when it was clear day-light, in public view of the world.

14 *They and every bird after his kind, &c.*] The first word signifies the greater, the second the lesser sort of every kind of birds.

15 *They went—into the ark, two and two of all flesh, &c.*] That is, male and female of all living creatures went voluntarily into the ark.

16 *The Lord shut him in.*] i. e. Shut the door upon him.

17 *The flood, &c.*] The flood of waters which was poured down, increased, by the accession of more waters from above and beneath, and accordingly became a tremendous deluge.

19 *And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth; and all the high hills, that were under the whole heaven, were covered.*] These words not only clearly prove the universality of the deluge, but also fully confute the opinion, that the face of the earth, before the deluge, was smooth, regular, and uniform; and that the rocks and mountains, which every where now appear, are owing to the violent concussions which then happened, and are nothing else but the ruins and fragments of the old world. That this deluge was not partial, is also further evident, because in every part of the known world

22 All in whose nostrils was the breath of life, of all that was in the dry land, died.

23 And every living substance was destroyed which was upon the face of the ground, both man, and cattle, and the creeping things, and the fowl of the heaven; and they were destroyed from the earth: and Noah only remained alive, and they that were with him in the ark.

24 ¶ And the waters prevailed upon the earth an hundred and fifty days.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The waters assuage.* 4 *The ark rested on Ararat.* 6 *Noah sendeth out a raven and a dove.* 13 *The earth is dried.* 15 *Noah, being commanded, goeth forth of the ark.* 20 *He buildeth an altar, and offereth sacrifice, which God accepteth, and promiseth to curse the earth no more.*

AND God remembered Noah, and every living thing, and all the cattle that was with him in the ark: and God made a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters assuaged;

2 The fountains also of the deep and the windows of heaven were stopped, and the rain from heaven was restrained;

3 And the waters returned from off the earth continually: and after the end of the hundred and fifty days the waters were abated.

4 ¶ And the ark rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, upon the mountains of Ararat.

5 And the waters decreased continually until the tenth month: in the tenth month, on the first day of the month, were the tops of the mountains seen.

6 ¶ It

there are certain records and traditions of it. The Americans, the Chinese, (the most distant people of Asia) and the several nations of Africa, have each their various and respective stories concerning this inundation.

20 *Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail, &c.*] i. e. The depth of the water, on the tops of the highest mountains, was twenty-two feet.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. VII.

By this chapter we are naturally led to consider the truth of all God's menaces, as well as his promises: we are likewise taught, that though his judgments are sometimes slow, they are nevertheless sure and unavoidable. As the wicked before the flood perished with the world, so shall the wicked after the flood, who do not repent ere it be too late. In the last period of the old world, God has given proof that the earth and all therein was his, and that he could utterly destroy the whole whenever he thought fit. Notice of one hundred and twenty years was given of his divine intentions, that future ages might know how inviolable his word is.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. VIII.

1 *God remembered, &c.*] When this expression is applied to God, it always signifies to regard with pity, compassion, and mercy, to take care of, succour, or support; and in this passage we may comprehend all these benevolent ideas.

4 *And the ark rested in the seventh month.*] i. e. In the beginning of May, when the summer was making its approach, and the heat of the sun would help to carry off the waters, and render the earth warm and dry.

Upon the mountains of Ararat.] Several have been the opinions with regard to the true situation of Mount Ararat; but the most consonant to reason is, that which places it about the middle of Armenia, near the river Araxes. The Septuagint and Syriac copies, which read, the mountains of Armenia, support this opinion. Josephus says it was on the Gordycean mountains that the ark rested, and the Chaldee and Arabic, which read Cardu instead of Ararat, confirm his hypothesis. The benevolence and wisdom of God appears conspicuous in his choice of one of the highest mountains for the benefit of Noah and the creatures at their coming out of the ark; for the eminences being covered by the waters but a few days, the quantity of sediment would be inconsiderable, and the earth and vegetables in that situation, not much damaged or changed.

5 *In the tenth month, &c.*] By this precise calculation of time, we see that the antediluvians had made their calendar of years, months, &c. though Moses the legislator afterwards reformed them.

6 *Forty*

Before
CHRIST
2349.

6 ¶ And it came to paſs at the end of forty days, that Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made:

7 And he ſent forth a raven, which went forth to and fro, until the waters were dried up from off the earth.

8 Alſo he ſent forth a dove from him, to ſee if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground;

9 But the dove found no reſt for the ſole of her foot, and ſhe returned unto him into the ark, for the waters were on the face of the whole earth: then he put forth his hand, and took her, and pulled her in unto him into the ark.

10 And he ſtayed yet other ſeven days; and again he ſent forth the dove out of the ark.

11 And the dove came in to him in the evening; and, lo, in her mouth was an olive leaf pluckt off: ſo Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth.

12 And he ſtayed yet other ſeven days; and ſent forth the dove; which returned not again unto him any more.

13 ¶ And it came to paſs in the ſix hundredth and firſt year, in the firſt month, the firſt day of the month, the waters were dried up from off the earth: and Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked, and, behold, the face of the ground was dry.

14 And in the ſecond month, on the ſeven and twentieth day of the month, was the earth dried.

15 ¶ And God ſpake unto Noah, ſaying,

16 Go forth of the ark, thou, and thy wife, and thy ſons, and thy ſons' wives with thee.

17 Bring forth with thee every living thing that is

with thee, of all fleſh, both of fowl, and of cattle, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth: that they may breed abundantly in the earth, and be fruitful, and multiply upon the earth.

18 And Noah went forth, and his ſons, and his wife, and his ſons' wives with him.

19 Every beaſt, every creeping thing, and every fowl, and whatſoever creepeth upon the earth, after their kinds, went forth out of the ark.

20 ¶ And Noah builded an altar unto the Lord; and took of every clean beaſt, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt-offerings on the altar.

21 And the Lord ſmelled a ſweet ſavour: and the Lord ſaid in his heart, I will not again curſe the ground any more for man's ſake; for the imagination of man's heart is evil from his youth; neither will I again ſmite any more every thing living, as I have done.

22 While the earth remaineth, ſeed-time and harveſt, and cold and heat, and ſummer and winter, and day and night ſhall not ceaſe.

C H A P. IX.

1 God bleſſeth Noah, granting him animal food, but forbidding the eating of blood, and murder. 8 God's covenant ſignified by the rainbow. 18 The earth is re-peopled from Noah. 20 He planteth a vineyard, is drunken, and mocked by Canaan, whom he curſeth, and bleſſeth his other ſons. 28 His age and death.

AND God bleſſed Noah and his ſons, and ſaid unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth.

2 And the fear of you and the dread of you ſhall be

6 Forty days, &c.] i. e. Forty days after the tops of the mountains appeared, which was about the end of July.

7 A raven, which went to and fro, &c.] In the Hebrew it is a raven went forth in going forth and in returning; which implies, it fluttered backward and forward, or took its flight from the ark, and returned again. The ſcent of dead carcaſes, Noah knew would draw the raven to ſome diſtance, and that when the waters were ſufficiently abated, he would be ſo much employed in preying as not to return. The Vulgate, Septuagint, and Syriac, render this verſe ſo as to ſignify that the raven went forth and did not return; and Bochart eſpouſes this ſenſe, on the authority of ſeveral famous rabbins, though the Chaldee, Samaritan, and Arabic ſupport the preſent meaning.

8 From him, &c.] In the Septuagint and Vulgate tranſlation it is, after him, applying the word "him" to the raven, which preſerves the connection, and ſhews that Noah ſtaid ſome time after the departure of the raven, before he ſent the dove out.

9 The dove found no reſt.] This bird is famous for flying far; and being fond of feeding upon the ground, fit for making further diſcoveries; but finding no reſt for the hollow of her foot, on account of the ſlime, returned to the ark again.

And again he ſent forth the dove out of the ark.] No doubt the ſame dove he had ſent out in the preceding verſe.

11 An olive leaf, &c.] Which was probably brought from Aſſyria, a country famous for olive-trees, and might be choſen preferably to any other tree, becauſe the leaves continue green, even under water, and might not be damaged as thoſe of other trees were. This branch was a ſufficient token that the waters were departed from the lower grounds: as the return of the dove was, that the earth was ſtill wet, and covered with viſcous mire.

14 In the ſix hundredth and firſt year, &c.] i. e. Of Noah's life. The covering, though taken by moſt verſions for the roof, ſeems rather from the original, to ſignify ſome looſe covering beſides, like that of the tabernacle, which is expreſſed by the ſame Hebrew word, and the uſe of it might probably have been to hang over the windows of the ark, and be their defence.

16 Go forth of the ark, &c.] Here ended Noah's long and melancholy confinement in the ark, being the ſpace of a ſolar year.

20 Of every clean beaſt, &c.] This is ſo far from proving that the diſtinction between clean and unclean beaſts was made prior to the Moſaic law, that it ſtrongly confirms the contrary. For if Moſes, in his compendious manner, intended to inform the Jews what beaſts were ſacrificed on this occaſion, he could not do it more briefly nor more plainly, than by naming them clean or the contrary. For the aſſociation of ideas acquired by the law would immediately bring to their minds the ſpecies that muſt have been offered in ſacrifice.

22 The Lord ſmelled a ſweet ſavour.] Sweet from the purity of the intention, not from the ſacrifice itſelf; his juſtice was ſatisfied, and the earth purged from ſinful men and their corrupt manners, and, in a ſpiritual ſenſe, had a ſweet ſavour.

Neither will I again ſmite any more, &c.] A reference to the deſtruction of the earth by a general conflagration; as if he had ſaid, No. 2.

I will no more deſtroy the earth or its inhabitants by a flood, becauſe I will, at the final doom, deſtroy it by fire. Dr. Young has judiciously cenſured both the cavillers at, and the ſupporters of the univerſality of the deluge. To the firſt he oppoſes the oracles of God, after the manner of our Saviour, who ſays, "If they will not hear Moſes, or the prophets, neither will they be perſuaded, though one roſe from the dead." The ſecond he ſeverely reſtroves, for adopting the vain learning of the ſchools, who to diſplay their erudition, drew forth the artillery of natural cauſes in ſupport of the divine revelation, which ſupplies ſceptics with weapons to beat down the fundamentals of religion, that muſt ſtill reſt on its own eternal baſis, authority from God. However, not to omit giving ſome of the ſtrongest arguments in favour of the univerſality of the deluge, we ſee the largeſt mountains of the earth in almoſt every part of it, abounding with ſhells, and ſkeletons of ſea-fiſh, and ſea-monſters of all kinds, and exhibiting incontestible monuments of the ſpoils of the ocean every where; ſecondly, if it was not to be univerſal, where was the occaſion of an ark, the repository of all then living, ſince Noah might as well have been inſtructed to retire to ſome country where the flood was not to have prevailed? The beaſts might have ſaved themſelves by flight into remote continents, and the birds of the air might have fled to the remote dry grounds; but, indeed there are ſo many rational proofs for the univerſality, and ſo few for the partial flood, that divine authority ſtands in need of no ſupport.

22 While the earth remaineth, &c.] The original renders it "As yet all the days of the earth, and of ſowing and harveſt." The ſenſe of this verſe is, that as, during the former year, there had been neither reaping, ſowing, nor any deſtination of the ſeaſons, and the day differed but little from the night, while the rain continued; the world ſhould not be ſubjected any more to ſimilar calamity, but that it ſhould be deſtroyed by other means.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. VIII.

This chapter ſhews us the ſeverity of God's judgments in puniſhing a ſinful world, which conſequently proves how odious a thing ſin is in his ſight; alſo his mercy and faithfulneſs in fulfilling his promiſe to Noah, having provided for him during the deluge, and afterwards placed him on dry land. We alſo ſee the character of a good man, the humble, ready Noah, obedient to the voice of God.

EXPLANATORY NOTES on CHAP. IX.

1 And God bleſſed Noah, &c.] Which bleſſing pronounced upon Noah and his poſterity, is renewed by this vaſt grant, no leſs than univerſal poſſeſſion and dominion of the new earth: the flood was the forfeiture and penalty of non-allegiance, whereas by this renewal of leaſe and tenure, the curſe on the old territory of man was fully accompliſhed, and man made a free tenant again, the Almighty ſtill reſerving to himſelf the claule of ſervice and obedience, from the date of the deluge.

E

3 Every

Before
CHRIST
2348.

be upon every beast of the earth, and upon every fowl of the air, upon all that moveth upon the earth, and upon all the fishes of the sea; into your hand are they delivered.

3 Every moving thing that liveth shall be meat for you; even as the green herb have I given you all things.

4 But flesh with the life thereof, which is the blood thereof, shall ye not eat.

5 And surely your blood of your lives will I require; at the hand of every beast will I require it, and at the hand of man; at the hand of every man's brother will I require the life of man.

6 Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed: for in the image of God made he man.

7 And you, be ye fruitful, and multiply; bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply therein.

8 ¶ And God spake unto Noah, and to his sons with him, saying,

9 And I, behold, I establish my covenant with you, and with your seed after you;

10 And with every living creature that is with you, of the fowl, of the catle, and of every beast of the earth with you; from all that go out of the ark, to every beast of the earth.

11 And I will establish my covenant with you; neither shall all flesh be cut off any more by the waters of a flood; neither shall there any more be a flood to destroy the earth.

12 And God said, This is the token of the covenant which I make between me and you and every living creature that is with you, for perpetual generations:

13 I do set my bow in the cloud, and it shall be

for a token of a covenant between me and the earth.

Before
CHRIST
2348.

14 And it shall come to pass, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the bow shall be seen in the cloud:

15 And I will remember my covenant, which is between me and you and every living creature of all flesh; and the waters shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh.

16 And the bow shall be in the cloud; and I will look upon it, that I may remember the everlasting covenant between God and every living creature of all flesh that is upon the earth.

17 And God said unto Noah, This is the token of the covenant, which I have established between me and all flesh that is upon the earth.

18 ¶ And the sons of Noah, that went forth of the ark, were Shem, and Ham, and Japheth: and Ham is the father of Canaan.

19 These are the three sons of Noah: and of them was the whole earth overspread.

20 ¶ And Noah began to be an husbandman, and he planted a vineyard:

21 And he drank of the wine, and was drunken; and he was uncovered within his tent.

22 And Ham, the father of Canaan, saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two brethren without.

23 And Shem and Japheth took a garment, and laid it upon both their shoulders, and went backward, and covered the nakedness of their father; and their faces were backward, and they saw not their father's nakedness.

24 And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his younger son had done unto him.

25 And he said, Cursed be Canaan; a servant of servants shall he be unto his brethren.

26 And

3 Every moving thing that liveth, shall be meat for you, &c.] The grant is now general, but there were afterwards exceptions, as appears by the law of Moses, who forbade the use of several moving things: this was, however, the first grant of animal food to man, either to shorten his duration with respect to age, or to cut off gradually the overstock of animals, subsequent from their future propagation; or as more nutritious food, substituted to supply the deficiency of the fruits of the earth, and to retrieve the enfeebled radical moisture of men, arising from an humble diet.

4 But flesh with the life thereof, &c.] All these and the foregoing precepts, are general interdicts, not only with regard to the wanton infringements before the flood, but preliminary to future violations on the animal species; for it may be supposed that men sported with the animal creation; and departing from the allotment of excellent food, made excursions on the creatures, which this divine institution guards against, confining them to a proper use of animal food. The Tartars, Indians, and other wild savages, break in upon this wise fundamental to this day. The precept is also written or delivered to inspire a due sense of tenderness to the blood of the animals, as the grand preservative against murder, with all its train of human sacrifices, which, notwithstanding this institution, prevailed in the world soon after, and still subsists among several barbarous people.

5 And surely your blood, &c.] In the Hebrew it is "for surely," as an inference implying the mutual commutation of blood for blood.

6 In the image of God, &c.] Murder is the most heinous sacrilege, because, of all things in the world, nothing is more sacred, nothing stamped with more lively characters of the divinity, than man.

13 I do set my bow in the cloud, &c.] Thus when the covenant is with the world race of mankind, and so the sign of the covenant to serve only for a remembrance, that sign may be either a moral duty, or a natural phenomenon. This was the case of God's promise in the text. Here the Almighty made a natural and beautiful phenomenon, seen over the whole habitable world, the token of that covenant. It is wonderful to consider how this matter has been mistaken. Perhaps the word "set" did not a little contribute to it: the expression being understood absolutely, when it should have been taken for the qualified sense of setting for a token; and in this sense, and only in this sense, the bow was then first set in the cloud. Burnet supposing the phenomenon of the rainbow did not exist before the flood, says, "It could not be a token of God's covenant, because being a common appearance, it would have given no extraordinary assurance of security." Tindal asserts, "Perhaps, not knowing the natural cause of the rainbow, occasioned that account we have in Genesis of its institution. God's appointing the rainbow to be a token, for perpetual generations, of his

covenant with mankind, is called the institution of the rainbow." The words shew, this author took it for granted, that Moses represents God as then first setting his bow in the clouds. But this is founded in gross ignorance of the nature of simple commands and promises, in which the only security for performance is, the known good faith of the promiser. But in the case before us, the most novel or most supernatural appearance, could add nothing to their assurance, arising from the evidence of God's veracity. As, on the contrary, had the children of Noah been ignorant of this attribute of the Deity, such an extraordinary phenomenon could have given no assurance at all. For what then, served the rainbow? For the wise purpose so well expressed by the sacred writer, "for a token of the covenant," that is, for a memorial or remembrance of it throughout all generations, a method of universal practice in contracts of civilized nations. It is called a bow, on account of its great resemblance to a bow or an arch.

20 And Noah began to be an husbandman, &c.] This word which we translate "began," signifies also "continued;" and the true sense is, Noah continued to be an husbandman; that is, he returned to the occupation he followed before the flood happened.

21 And he drank of the wine, &c.] It has been justly observed, that the word which we render "drunken," does not absolutely imply a great degree of intoxication, but only that he was discomposed, or heated with the liquor. And with regard to his being uncovered, the loose dress of those times rendered it easy for the wind, or any slight movement of the body, to expose those parts, which nature teaches us to cover.

22 And Ham, the Father of Canaan, saw the nakedness, &c.] The interpreters are divided with regard to the crime of Ham; but that which seems most consonant to reason is, that seeing the nakedness of his aged father, he made him the subject of his wanton mirth and raillery. Some are of opinion that Ham's crime consisted in committing incest with his father's wife; as the scripture phrase, to see or uncover his father's nakedness, signifies to lie with his father's wife. He supposes that Ham took the opportunity of his father's drunkenness, to execute his wicked design: that his brethren having surprised them in the act, threw their garments over him and his accomplice, and then went and gave an account to their father of all they had seen; that Noah, highly enraged at this base action, ordered that Canaan, the issue of that incestuous commerce, should be wholly deprived of the inheritance. The text may be explained easily, if we consider the passage a prophecy, which Noah then uttered in order to mortify his wicked son, by foretelling that this violation of filial duty would be retaliated upon him in the wretchedness and degeneracy of his children, particularly of Canaan's race. Nor will this appear at all forced, when it is considered that the words in the original are only "cursed Canaan," much as to say, ah, wretched, ill-fated Canaan! "A servant of servants shall he be unto his brethren."

Before
CHRIST
2347.

26 And he said, Blessed be the LORD God of Shem; and Canaan shall be his servant.

27 God shall enlarge Japheth, and he shall dwell in the tents of Shem: and Canaan shall be his servant.

28 ¶ And Noah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years.

29 And all the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years: and he died.

C H A P. X.

■ *The generations of Noah. 2 The sons of Japheth. 6 The sons of Ham; Nimrod the first monarch; 15 Canaan's descendants, and their settlement. 21 The sons of Shem.*

NOW these are the generations of the sons of Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth; and unto them were sons born after the flood.

¶ The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.

3 And the sons of Gomer; Ashkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah.

4 And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodaniam.

5 By these were the isles of the Gentiles divided in their lands; every one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations.

6 ¶ And the sons of Ham; Cush, and Misraim, and Phut, and Canaan.

7 And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtechah: and the sons of Raamah, Sheba, and Dedan.

8 And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth.

9 He was a mighty hunter before the LORD:

26 *Blessed be the Lord God of Shem.*] If we refer "blessed," directly to Shem, as the word "curse," is to the father of Canaan, the words may be rendered, "blessed of Jehovah, my God, be Shem;" or, if we follow our own translation, we may observe the patriarch does not say, "blessed be Shem," as he said, "curse be," &c. for men's evil springeth from themselves, but their good from God. The Lord being called the "God of Shem," intimates he would be so in a particular manner; and, accordingly, the church of God was among the posterity of Shem for many generations; and of them, as concerning the flesh, Christ came, *Rom. ix. 5.*

27 *God shall enlarge Japheth.*] i. e. God shall enlarge the bounds of the countries possessed by the children of Japheth; a prediction which was fully accomplished; for not only Europe, but Lesser Asia, Media, part of Armenia, Iberia, Albania, and the vast regions towards the north, anciently inhabited by the Scythians, but now by the Tartars, fell to the share of his seed.

He shall dwell in the tents of Shem, &c.] Signifying, some of the countries of Shem should be possessed by the descendants of Japheth; a prediction which was verified when the Medes and Babylonians overthrew the Assyrian empire, and the Greeks and Romans conquered that part of Asia belonging then to Shem.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. IX.

Several lessons of great importance may be learned from this chapter. In the first place we are taught an inviolable observance of those laws which God gave to Noah after the flood, and that we should have a right use of his creatures. Secondly, that the covenant which God made with Noah, never to drown the earth more, has stood ever since; and, therefore, we are in duty bound to acknowledge, that he is faithful in the fulfilment of all his promises, and that we, even in these degenerate times, are convinced of the truth of them as often as we look at the rainbow. Thirdly, that although the world is not to be again destroyed by water, yet it will be by fire; for as St. Peter says, *If the old world being overflowed by water, perished, the heavens and the earth are reserved for fire at the day of judgment.* Lastly, as to Noah's being intoxicated with wine, let us learn the duty of sobriety, and never become ourselves so far as to debase the image of God, by rendering ourselves like the beasts that perish. How happy are those who keep God continually before them in all their actions, who are afraid to sin, because it is an affront offered to the majesty of heaven. God will keep them in perfect peace whose minds are fixed upon him, and he will lead them through the wilderness of the world to everlasting glory in heaven. This, as well as other parts of the holy scripture, fully demonstrate that sin always brings its punishment in its consequences; and that it never profiteth. Cain's hopes and expectations from the murder of his brother failed him;

wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD.

10 And the beginning of his kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.

11 Out of the land went forth Asshur, and builded Nineveh, and the city Rehoboth, and Calah,

12 And Resen between Nineveh and Calah: the same is a great city.

13 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,

14 And Pathrusim, and Casluhim, (out of whom came Philistim) and Caphtorim.

15 ¶ And Canaan begat Sidon his first born, and Heth,

16 And the Jebusite, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite,

17 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,

18 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite: and afterward were the families of the Canaanites spread abroad.

19 And the border of the Canaanites was from Sidon as thou comest to Gerar unto Gaza; as thou goest unto Sodom, and Gomorrah, and Admah, and Zeboim, even unto Lasha.

20 These are the sons of Ham, after their families, after their tongues, in their countries, and in their nations.

21 ¶ Unto Shem also, the father of all the children of Eber, the brother of Japheth the elder, even to him were children born.

22 The children of Shem, Elam, and Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram.

23 And the children of Aram; Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Mash.

24 And Arphaxad begat Salah; and Salah begat Eber.

25 And

and Noah, from indulging himself with wine, became the derision of his children.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. X.

1 *Generations, &c.*] We should observe, that though this chapter be placed before the eleventh, yet, in order of time, it ought to follow; for the foundation of Nimrod's kingdom, and the dispersion of mankind through the different regions of the earth, are facts posterior to the confusion of Babel, in chap. xi.

This genealogy is of singular advantage to confirm the truth of Moses' history, by giving an account of the succession of mankind from the creation to the flood, and from the flood to his own time; shewing from whom all nations were derived, and how they came to be dispersed. Besides, by tracing these genealogies, we come to know how exactly the predictions were fulfilled in the former chapter relating to Noah.

5 *Isles of the Gentiles, &c.*] The word "isles," does not comprehend only such countries as are surrounded by the sea, but all such countries as were divided from the land of Canaan by the sea; for the word which we translate "isle," signifies also a country, province, or region.

8 *He began to be a mighty one, &c.*] Our translation, "a mighty one," or powerful, is differently rendered by the ancient versions; the Septuagint translate it "a giant," an appellation in scripture applied to persons of prodigious stature and strength, and likewise to such who delighted in martial toils, in barbarity, and wickedness. The Chaldee renders the word "robust man." But the Syriac and the Arabic confirm the reading of the Septuagint, and seem to include, under the term, the ideas of immense stature, extraordinary strength, and insatiate ferocity.

9 *He was a mighty hunter before the Lord, &c.*] i. e. He taught the people to chase and destroy the wild beasts. And if we consider that men now dwell in tents, weakly defended, and consequently exposed to the ravages of wild beasts, we shall not be surprised that Nimrod, by delivering his associates from these savage enemies, should so far gain their affection, that it was an easy transition to raise himself from the state in which he was considered as their friend and benefactor, to the sovereign authority. He seems to have been a very tyrannical prince, his name signifying "rebel," an apostate. He was the founder of the Babylonish empire, whence the prophet Micah calls it "the land of Nimrod." chap. v. 6.

10 *The beginning of his kingdom was Babel, &c.*] By this expression we may understand, either that Babylon was the first city that he built, or the capital of his kingdom. He began his reign in the year of the world one thousand seven hundred and fifty-seven, and reigned about one hundred and forty-eight years.

25 *Feb.*

Before CHRIST 2247. 25 And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of the one was Peleg; for in his days was the earth divided: and his brother's name was Joktan.

26 And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,

27 And Iladram, and Uzal, and Diklah,

28 And Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

29 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all these were the sons of Joktan.

30 And their dwelling was from Mesha, as thou goest unto Sephar, a mount of the east.

31 These are the sons of Shem, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, after their nations.

32 These are the families of the sons of Noah, after their generations, in their nations: and by these were the nations divided in the earth after the flood.

C H A P. XI.

One language in the world. 3 The building of Babel interrupted by the confusion of tongues. 10 The generations of Shem, 27 and of Terah the father of Abram, 31 Terah goeth from Ur to Haran, and dieth there.

AND the whole earth was of one language, and of one speech.

2 And it came to pass, as they journeyed from the east, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar; and they dwelt there.

3 ¶ And they said one to another, Go to; let us make brick, and burn them throughly. And they had brick for stone, and slime had they for mortar.

4 And they said, Go to, let us build us a city, and a tower, whose top may reach unto heaven; and let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.

25 Peleg, for in his days was the earth divided, &c.] From this son of Eber Abram was descended. His name was called Peleg, which implies "division," because about the time of his birth the great dispersion of mankind, related in the succeeding chapter, happened. From the deluge to Peleg's birth, is that period which the ancient poets call the golden age, because then men enjoyed all things in common; and Noah, whom they call Saturn, governed them, not as kings do their subjects, but as fathers do their sons.

27 Hadram.] It is thought some footsteps of this name are preserved in the Drimoti of Pliny, towards the Persian gulf.

Uzal, &c.] This is the name given to Sanaa, the capital of Yaman, by the Jewish inhabitants thereof.

28 Obal.] The Arabic pronunciation hereof is Aubal, whose posterity passed the Arabian gulf, out of Arabia Felix, into that part of Africa called Troglodytica, where we meet with some traces of his name, in the gulf named Abalites, and a great trading town of the same appellation.

Abimael, &c.] The Arabians pronounced this Ahimal, i. e. the father of the Mali, or Malitz, a people in Arabia, mentioned by Ptolemy and others. So that Mali is probably the contraction of Abimali, as Salem for Jerusalem, &c. &c.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. X.

This chapter, towards the latter part, exhibits the origin of all the different nations in the earth, which should teach us that every country, however different in complexion, or manners, is still deserving our esteem and respect, being all the descendants of Adam, and consequently entitled to our brotherly love.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XI.

1 Of one language, &c.] It is thought the language now universally spoken, was the same with that used by Adam, from whom it might easily be communicated to Methuselah, and from him to his grandson Noah, who propagated it among his posterity to this period.

2 And they found a plain in the land of Shinar, &c.] This plain is situated on the banks of the Tigris, and is supposed to comprehend the whole country of Eden, the happy seat of man, when he was in a state of innocence and bliss.

3 Slime they had for mortar.] This slime is the asphaltites, or what some authors call bitumen, a kind of liquid pitch. Suidas says, that this cement, being mixed with bricks and small stones, becomes strong and solid as iron.

4 Let us build a city, and a tower, whose top may reach unto heaven.] Several interpreters are of opinion, that the raising a tower to heaven implies erecting a temple in honour to heaven, or the heavenly bodies. It has also been conjectured by some, that this tower was

5 And the LORD came down to see the city and the tower, which the children of men builded.

6 And the LORD said, Behold, the people is one, and they have all one language; and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be restrained from them, which they have imagined to do.

7 Go to, let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not understand one another's speech.

8 So the LORD scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build the city.

9 Therefore is the name of it called Babel: because the LORD did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the LORD scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth.

10 ¶ These are the generations of Shem; Shem was an hundred years old, and begat Arphaxad two years after the flood:

11 And Shem lived after he begat Arphaxad five hundred years, and begat sons and daughters. 2316.

12 And Arphaxad lived five and thirty years, and begat Salah: 2311.

13 And Arphaxad lived after he begat Salah four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.

14 And Salah lived thirty years and begat Eber: 2281.

15 And Salah lived after he begat Eber four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.

16 And Eber lived four and thirty years, and begat Peleg:

17 And Eber lived after he begat Peleg four hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters. 2247.

18 And Peleg lived thirty years, and begat Reu: 2217.

19 And Peleg lived after he begat Reu two hundred and nine years, and begat sons and daughters.

20 And Reu lived two and thirty years, and begat Serug. 2185.

21 And

consecrated by the builders of it, to the sun, as the cause of drying up the waters of the deluge. Others, with better authority, think they began a strong city.

Let us make us a name, &c.] i. e. Let us render our name famous among future generations, by some monument that may command their admiration. Thus we see ambition was what animated them to undertake this laborious task. They had no sooner fixed on a place to settle in, but they determined to render it remarkable to future ages, by building a strong city, which should be the wonder of the world. Their intention was to settle here, and build an useless monument for fame, instead of replenishing the earth, as was then necessary; therefore God, in his wisdom, scattered them abroad, and dispersed them.

5 The Lord came down, &c.] i. e. He observed their works, and knew the secret intention of their hearts.

6 And now nothing will be restrained from them, &c.] As if he had said, "And now nothing will hinder them from executing their project, unless I interpose; or rather, they imagine to do as they will."

7 Let us go down, and there confound their language, &c.] Here we have an account of a transaction which has greatly perplexed the heathen philosophers, namely, how mankind came to speak such a multiplicity of languages. But the sacred historian has cleared up this difficulty, by shewing us that it was effected by the same almighty power which taught our first parents to speak one tongue in the beginning, and, in after ages, inspired the apostles of our blessed Redeemer with the gift of several. Acts ii. 4.

8 And they left off to build the city.] The building, however, long remained a monument of human vanity. Herodotus, who viewed the building attentively, tells us, that it was a square of a furlong on each side, and consequently half a mile in circumference. The height was equal to the circumference of the base, and divided into eight towers, built one upon another; but, probably, what made it appear like eight towers, was, the manner of its ascent, which was a circular or winding way, carried round the outside of the building to its highest point. This ascent was so very broad, that it afforded room for horses and carriages to pass by each other, and even to turn: and the towers, which appeared like so many stories, one upon another, were each of them seventy-five feet high, containing many stately rooms, with arched roofs, supported by pillars, which were made parts of the temple, after the tower was consecrated to the worship of idols.

9 The name of it called Babel, &c.] This is not that tower which was built by Belus, and which perpetuated his name to future ages; for that was a production of great art: whereas this tower of Babel cannot well be imagined to have been any other but a rude, mountainous structure, raised with no great art, by a multitude of untaught and inexperienced workmen.

26 And

- Before CHRIST 2185-2155. 21 And Reu lived after he begat Serug two hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters.
- 22 And Serug lived thirty years, and begat Nahor:
- 23 And Serug lived after he begat Nahor two hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.
2126. 24 And Nahor lived nine and twenty years, and begat Terah:
- 25 And Nahor lived after he begat Terah an hundred and nineteen years, and begat sons and daughters.
2056. 26 And Terah lived seventy years, and begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran.
1996. 27 ¶ Now these are the generations of Terah: Terah begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran; and Haran begat Lot.
- 28 And Haran died before his father Terah in the land of his nativity, in Ur of the Chaldees.
- 29 And Abram and Nahor took them wives: the name of Abram's wife was Sarai; and the name of Nahor's wife, Milcah, the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of Iscah.
- 30 But Sarai was barren; she had no child.
1923. 31 ¶ And Terah took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran his son's son, and Sarai his daughter in law, his son Abram's wife; and they went forth with them from Ur of the Chaldees, to go into the land of Canaan; and they came unto Haran, and dwelt there.
1921. 32 And the days of Terah were two hundred and five years: and Terah died in Haran.

C H A P. XII.

¶ God calleth Abram, and blesteth him with a promise of Christ. 4 He with Lot departeth from Haran. 6 He journeyeth through Canaan, which is promised him in a vision. 10 He is driven by a famine into

26 And Terah lived seventy years, and begat Abram, &c.] Now is the first time that we meet with Abram, the father of the faithful, and though he is named first, does not appear to be the eldest, but rather Haran; nay, it seems pretty plain, that Abram was not born until the hundred and thirtieth year of his father's life, for Terah was two hundred and five years old when he died, ver. 32. and Abram was but seventy-five years of age when he went out of Haran to Canaan, chap. xii. 4. and that was as soon as his father died there; so that if seventy-five were taken out of two hundred and five, there will remain one hundred and thirty, in which year, and not before, Abram must be born: the wife of Terah, of whom Abram was born, according to some Jewish writers, was named Chamtelaah, the daughter of Caracho; and others call her Amthalai: the Jews say Terah was the first that found out the way of coining money, and that in his days men began to worship images, and that he was the chief of their priests, but afterwards repented; and it appears from *Yesh.* xxiv. 2. that he was an idolater.

28 And Haran died before his father Terah.] i. e. in his father's presence, before his face, in his life-time; as *Jarchi* he seeing him, as *Aben Ezra*. It does not so much respect the time of his death, that it was before his father, though this is true, as the place where he died, his father being present there, at the time of his death.

In the land of his nativity, in Ur of the Chaldees.] This Ur, which some translate a valley, was the place of his birth, as it was of Abram's; it was in Mesopotamia, that part of it called Assyria, being called the land of the Chaldeans. Josephus says, that Haran died among the Chaldeans, in a city called Ur, where, he adds, his grave is shewn to this day. The Jews have a fable concerning the death of Haran: they say that Terah was not only an idolater, but a maker and seller of images; and that one day going abroad, he left his son Abram in the shop, to sell them, who, during his father's absence, broke them all to pieces, except one; upon which, when Terah returned and found what was done, he had him before Nimrod, who ordered him to be cast into a burning furnace, and he should see whether the God he worshipped would come and save him; and whilst he was in it, they asked his brother Haran in whom he believed he answered, if Abram overcomes, he would believe in his God, but if not, in Nimrod; wherefore they cast him into the furnace, and he was burnt; and with respect to this it is said, "and Haran died before the face of Terah his father," but Abram came out safe before the eyes of all the spectators.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XI.

By this chapter we see the great decrease of the number of years of man's life after the flood. It is supposed, that this alteration proceeded from a change in the air and other natural causes, but no doubt it was God's wisdom and benevolence ordained it: for No. 2.

Egypt, where fear maketh him feign his wife to be his sister. 14 Pharaoh taketh her into his house, but by plagues is compelled to restore her; and sendeth Abram away.

Before CHRIST 1921.

NOW the LORD had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land that I will shew thee:

2 And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing:

3 And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.

4 ¶ So Abram departed, as the LORD had spoken unto him; and Lot went with him: and Abram was seventy and five years old when he departed out of Haran.

5 And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brother's son, and all their substance that they had gathered, and the souls that they had gotten in Haran; and they went forth to go into the land of Canaan; and into the land of Canaan they came.

6 ¶ And Abram passed through the land into the place of Sichem, unto the plain of Moreh. And the Canaanite was then in the land.

7 And the LORD appeared unto Abram, and said, Unto thy seed will I give this land: and there builded he an altar unto the LORD, who appeared unto him.

8 And he removed from thence unto a mountain on the east of Beth-el, and pitched his tent, having Beth-el on the west, and Hai on the east: and there he builded an altar unto the LORD, and called upon the name of the LORD.

9 And Abram journeyed, going on still toward the south.

10 ¶ And

had longevity been common to man, the earth in a course of years would have been overstocked: whereas life and death now keep nearly an equal pace with each other; and men, if they lived too long in this world, might lose all thoughts of a future state. God therefore was good as well as wise in shortening the days of man.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XII.

1 The Lord had said unto Abram.] God had revealed himself to Abram before his father's death, while he lived in Ur of the Chaldees; but probably it was by a voice, the Shechinah, or symbol of the Divine presence; for Stephen expressly says, in *Acts* vii. 2. The God of glory appeared unto him before he dwelt in Charan.

Get the wife, &c.] Seeing the Lord did not shew him whither he was to go, the readiness with which he complied, added to the merit of his faith, "He went out, not knowing whither he went." *Heb.* xi. 8.

3 And in thee shall all the families of the earth be blessed.] How remarkable this part of the promise, as containing the proper end of God's choice, and separation of him and his posterity, and so very fitly made, by the sacred writer, the foundation of the history of God's dispensations to him, and a mark to direct the reader to what they are all ultimately to be referred.

5 The souls that they had gotten, &c.] This word rendered "souls," signifies "persons, or servants," and that which is translated "gotten," signifies "to secure, or get possession of." The sentence, therefore, implies "domestics, or servants." The Jews add, which the text seems to countenance, that these servants were proselyted to the belief of the true God.

6 The place of Sichem, &c.] i. e. The spot where Sichem was built afterwards. "The plain of Moreh," is the sense of the Chaldee, but the Hebrew signifies, "the oak of Moreh;" the Septuagint read, "the lofty oak," but the Syriac and Arabic, "the oak of Mamre." This place was probably grown with oaks, or remarkable for an exceeding high one. The Samaritan will bear the sense of "the valley of vision," which sense the Vulgate supports, by rendering "the illustrious valley." The faith of Abram is strongly recommended, by his venturing into these parts, which were settled or invaded by the Canaanites, a cruel and savage nation.

7 Unto thy seed, &c.] We find Abram, at his first leaving his father's house, intirely resigned himself to the disposal of heaven, without knowing for certain whither he was to go. When he was come into the land of Canaan, his faith was rewarded by God, with a farther revelation of his will, and he was now told that this was the land which God said he would shew him, and which was to be inherited by his posterity.

8 And called, &c.] These words are in the Chaldee, "he prayed in the name of God;" distinguishing his addresses and his confidence

^{Before CHRIST 1921.} 10 ¶ And there was a famine in the land: and Abram went down into Egypt to sojourn there; for the famine was grievous in the land.

11 And it came to pass, when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he said unto Sarai his wife, Behold now, I know that thou art a fair woman to look upon.

12 Therefore it shall come to pass, when the Egyptians shall see thee, that they shall say, This is his wife: and they will kill me, but they will save thee alive.

13 Say, I pray thee, thou art my sister: that it may be well with me for thy sake; and my soul shall live because of thee.

^{1920.} 14 ¶ And it came to pass, that, when Abram was come into Egypt, the Egyptians beheld the woman that she was very fair.

15 The princes also of Pharaoh saw her, and commended her before Pharaoh: and the woman was taken into Pharaoh's house.

16 And he entreated Abram well for her sake: and he had sheep, and oxen, and he asses, and men-servants, and maid-servants, and she asses, and camels.

17 And the Lord plagued Pharaoh and his house with great plagues because of Sarai Abram's wife.

18 And Pharaoh called Abram, and said, What is this that thou hast done unto me? why didst thou not tell me that she was thy wife?

19 Why saidst thou, She is my sister? so I might have taken her to me to wife: now therefore behold thy wife, take her, and go thy way.

20 And Pharaoh commanded his men concerning him: and they sent him away, and his wife, and all that he had.

C H A P. XIII.

1 Abram and Lot return out of Egypt. 7 On a strife between their servants they agree to part. 10 Lot goeth to Sodom. 14 God reneweth his promise to Abram.

^{1918.} A ND Abram went up out of Egypt, he, and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, into the south.

2 And Abram was very rich in cattle, in silver, and in gold.

3 And he went on his journeys from the south even to Beth-el, unto the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Beth-el and Hai;

confidence towards the true God, from those of the surrounding idolaters and blasphemers.

10 Abram went down into Egypt, &c.] Egypt is represented as abounding in corn, and capable of relieving others in a time of famine, which no kingdom can do, where agriculture has not been improved by art, and regulated by a civil policy.

13 Say—thou art my sister, &c.] Several of the ancient fathers have greatly censured this action of Abram; but Sarai was in reality his sister, both having the same father, though a different mother. The Chaldee renders “because of thee,” by “because of thy words.”

17 The Lord plagued Pharaoh.] God, to prevent abuse, inflicted some terrible distemper upon the king and his court, which is thought to have been of such a nature, that they who were seized with it, were incapable of accomplishing their designs upon her, or any other woman. Josephus says, Pharaoh was visited with a plague and sedition at once, and that in this distress he had recourse to the priests, who, upon sacrificing, reported that this calamity was befallen him for the violence and abuse he designed upon the wife of a sojourner.

Because of Sarai, Abram's wife.] Some imagine, that because Pharaoh clears himself of any intention to violate a married woman, he was therefore quite innocent in this matter. But it was an argument of very intemperate lust, to desire and seize on a woman stranger, merely because she was commended for her beauty. He was guilty in taking from a stranger his supposed sister, to make her his concubine, thus breaking the sacred laws of hospitality and honour.

20 And Pharaoh, &c.] There is no mention made of Abram's reply by way of excuse, he having doubtless been sensible of his weakness in that particular, and acknowledged the same freely, together with the special favour of the Lord, in thus managing the whole business.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XII.

By this chapter we see that the world was not yet become so corrupt and full of violence since the flood, as it had been before. We find in Pharaoh, and afterwards in the case of Abimelech, on the like occasion, a kind of integrity of mind, love of justice, even to strangers, and respect for the sacredness of the marriage-union,

4 Unto the place of the altar, which he had made there at the first: and there Abram called on the name of the Lord. ^{Before CHRIST 1918.}

5 And Lot also, which went with Abram, had flocks, and herds, and tents.

6 And the land was not able to bear them, that they might dwell together: for their substance was great, so that they could not dwell together.

7 ¶ And there was a strife between the herdmen of Abram's cattle and the herdmen of Lot's cattle: and the Canaanite and the Perizzite dwelled then in the land.

8 And Abram said unto Lot, Let there be no strife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herdmen and thy herdmen; for we be brethren.

9 Is not the whole land before thee? separate thyself, I pray thee, from me: if thou wilt take the left hand, then I will go to the right; or if thou depart to the right hand, then I will go to the left.

10 ¶ And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all the plain of Jordan, that it was well watered every where, before the Lord destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, even as the garden of the Lord, like the land of Egypt, as thou comest unto Zoar.

11 Then Lot chose him all the plain of Jordan; and Lot journeyed east: and they separated themselves the one from the other.

12 Abram dwelled in the land of Canaan, and Lot dwelled in the cities of the plain, and pitched his tent toward Sodom.

13 But the men of Sodom were wicked and finners before the Lord exceedingly.

14 ¶ And the Lord said unto Abram, after that Lot was separated from him, Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art northward, and southward, and eastward, and westward:

15 For all the land which thou seeest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed for ever.

16 And I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, then shall thy seed also be numbered.

17 Arise, walk through the land in the length of it and in the breadth of it; for I will give it unto thee.

18 ¶ Then Abram removed his tent, and came and dwelt in the plain of Mamre, which is in Hebron, and built there an altar unto the Lord.

CHAP.

even in kings who had power in their hands to do what they would. From this, and Abram's travelling unmolested through different countries, we may infer that the Egyptians, and several other kingdoms, still continued in the worship of the true God.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XIII.

4 And called on the name of the Lord.] As in chap. viii. 12.

6 The land was not able to bear them, &c.] Not so much owing to its want of fruitfulness, as want of room, other nations having already occupied it.

8 And Abram said unto Lot, let there be no strife, I pray thee, &c.] Thus Abram was ready to obviate all kinds of animosity, and to prevent any misunderstanding between him and Lot, proposes a friendly separation; nor does he propose even this, without adding an endearing reason, “for we be brethren.”

10 As thou comest unto Zoar.] This Zoar was not in the land of Egypt, but at a prodigious distance from it. But if we insert the words, “even as the garden of the Lord, like the land of Egypt,” in parenthesis, then the meaning of the verse will amount to this, that before the Lord destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, the plain of Jordan was like a delightful garden, well watered, even to the utmost skirts of the plain, where Zoar was situated. But if, with the Syriac version, instead of Zoar, we read Zoan, the ancient seat of the kings of Egypt, Num. xii. 22. which stood in the south part of it, in a country well watered, the true import of the passage will be this; that the plain of Jordan, before the Lord destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, was well watered every where; yea, the plain was so well watered that it was like the garden of Eden, or the land of Egypt, and particularly as thou goest to Zoan.

13 Sinners before the Lord, &c.] That is, abominably wicked. This is added to prepare the reader for their terrible catastrophe, related chap. xviii.

14, 15 Look from the place, &c.] By this we find how every successive revelation given to Abram, was a reward of his piety, and clearer than that which preceded. Thus God marks out the bounds of the land, which he assured him should be given to him, and his seed for ever; which should be as the dust of the earth for number.

GENERAL

Before
CHRIST
1917.

C H A P. XIV.

1 The battle of four kings against five. 12 Lot is taken prisoner. 14 Abram rescueth Lot, 17 Is met by the king of Sodom, and blessed by Melchizedek, to whom he giveth tithe. 21 He restoreth the rest of the spoil to the king of Sodom, except the portion of his confederates.

AND it came to pass in the days of Amraphel king of Shinar, Arioch, king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of nations;

That these made war with Bera king of Sodom, and with Birsha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of Admah, and Shemeber king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela, which is Zoar.

3 All these were joined together in the vale of Siddim, which is the salt sea.

4 Twelve years they served Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth year they rebelled.

5 And in the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that were with him, and smote the Rephaims in Ashteroth Karnaim, and the Zuzims in Ham, and the Emims in Shaveh Kiriathaim,

6 And the Horites in their mount Seir, unto Elparan, which is by the wilderness.

7 And they returned, and came to Enmishpat, which is Kadesh, and smote all the country of the Amalekites, and also the Amorites, that dwelt in Hazezon-tamar.

And there went out the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela (the same is Zoar); and they joined battle with them in the vale of Siddim;

9 With Chedorlaomer the king of Elam, and with Tidal king of nations, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar; four kings with five.

10 And the vale of Siddim was full of slime-pits; and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and fell there; and they that remained fled to the mountain.

11 And they took all the goods of Sodom and

Gomorrah, and all their victuals, and went their way. Before CHRIST 1913.

12 And they took Lot, Abram's brother's son, and who dwelt in Sodom, and his goods, and departed.

13 And there came one that had escaped, and told Abram the Hebrew; for he dwelt in the plain of Mamre the Amorite, brother to Eshcol, and brother of Aner: and these were confederate with Abram.

14 And when Abram heard that his brother was taken captive, he armed his trained servants, born in his own house, three hundred and eighteen, and pursued them unto Dan.

15 And he divided himself against them, he and his servants, by night, and smote them, and pursued them unto Hobah, which is on the left hand of Damascus.

16 And he brought back all the goods, and also brought again his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women also, and the people.

17 And the king of Sodom went out to meet him after his return from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer, and of the kings that were with him, at the valley of Shaveh, which is the king's dale.

18 And Melchizedek king of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he was the priest of the most high God.

19 And he blessed him and said; Blessed be Abram of the most high God, possessor of heaven and earth:

20 And blessed be the most high God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he gave him tithes of all.

21 And the king of Sodom said unto Abram, Give me the persons, and take the goods to thyself.

22 And Abram said to the king of Sodom, I have lift up mine hand unto the Lord, the most high God, the possessor of heaven and earth,

23 That I will not take from thee a thread even to a shoe-latchet, and that I will not take any thing that is thine, lest thou shouldest say, I have made Abram rich:

24 Save only that which the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men which went with me, Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre; let them take their portion.

C H A P.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. XIII.

We are here instructed, that Love is called in the New Testament, the royal law, the fulfilling of the law, Rom. xiii. 8. and is accounted one of the two pillars on which hang all the law and the prophets. Jesus Christ himself, the light of the world, our true instructor, after having told men, "that to love the Lord our God, with all our heart, and with all our soul, and with all our mind, is the first and great commandment," adds, "and the second is like unto it, thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself." What great inducement is here to be kind and affectionate to each other, to avoid strife, contention, and quarrelling, to love as brethren: how instructive is Abram's behaviour! Though he was the elder, and might justly claim some superiority over Lot, yet how nobly and modestly does he give it up! "Separate thyself, I pray thee, from me; if thou wilt take the left hand, then I will go to the right; if thou depart to the right hand, then I will go to the left." What a noble example have we of modesty and condescension; give up what may be just due, for the sake of brotherly love; to be humble, to be great forever our station; and to be kind and submitting upon all occasions!

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XIV.

Shinar, &c.] i. e. Babylon: Ellasar is Syria; Elamis, Persia; nations of a country inhabited by many nations; perhaps the same with that afterwards called Galilee.

Full of slime-pits, &c.] That is, pits or wells of bitumen, which abounded in this country.

And they took Lot, &c.] Thus Lot being a neighbour of the men of Sodom, and a sojourner among them, partakes of their punishment, and he and his family being taken captives, all his substance, his cattle, wealth, and riches of every sort, were carried off by the invaders: and that was a just punishment for being allured to dwell among such wicked people, for the sake of temporal convenience.

Abram the Hebrew, &c.] "Heber," the word which is rendered "the Hebrew," signifies "the side," and accordingly the Septuagint translate it, "the stranger from beyond the river:" an

appellation given by the Canaanites to Abram and his family, from their coming "from the other side of the Euphrates."

Melchizedek.] Who some think was Shem. But can it be thought that Shem should reign over the children of Ham? Shem's progenitors were known, but Melchizedek's were not. Heb. vii. Besides, Abram paid his tithes to one who was of a different family, Heb. vii. 6. consequently Melchizedek could not be Shem. Some of the ancient writers took him for the Son of God, who appeared to Abram in the form of a man; while others say, how could the Son of God be a type of himself, as the apostle plainly tells us Melchizedek was a type of Christ. Heb. vii. 3. Some suppose him to be Ham; and others, one of the princes of Canaan, who, on account of his singular virtue and piety, was called Melchizedek, that is, king of righteousness, which the Arabic translates not as his name, but character.

King of Salem.] Most commentators, and the Chaldee, take Salem for Jerusalem, which is called Salem in Scripture. "In Salem, also, is his tabernacle, and his dwelling-place in Zion," Psa. lxxvi. 2.

He was the priest of the most high God.] The word "cohen," translated priest, signifies a high priest, and a nobleman; it was probably borrowed from the Egyptians; the Hebrews having no order of priesthood before that instituted by Moses. It is used here with great propriety to communicate the idea of the dignity as well as sacredness the character of Melchizedek.

And he gave him tithes of all.] That is, Abram, as it is explained, Heb. xvii. 2. gave Melchizedek, as the priest of God, the tenth of all the spoil he had taken in the battle, according to the custom of those times, Gen. xxx. 22. Those tithes were thus consecrated to God; they were set apart for the maintenance of religion, for the relief of the poor, and other pious purposes.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. XIV.

This chapter proves, as likewise do several others, that Moses, in his history, has omitted several particulars, which can only be understood or gathered from the circumstances. From the last verses hereof, it is evident, that some of the neighbouring people had joined Abram in pursuit of the kings, although in this narrative Moses has not given the least indication thereof.

E X P L A

Before
CHRIST
1913.

C H A P. XV.

1 God encourageth Abram, who complaineth for the want of an heir. 4 God promiseth him a son, and a numerous seed. 6 He is justified by faith. 7 The promise of Canaan is renewed, and confirmed to him by a sign and a vision.

AFTER these things the word of the LORD came unto Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram: I am thy shield, and thy exceeding great reward.

2 And Abram said, LORD God, what wilt thou give me, seeing I go childless, and the steward of my house is this Eliezer of Damascus?

3 And Abram said, Behold, to me thou hast given no seed: and, lo, one born in mine house is mine heir.

4 ¶ And, behold, the word of the LORD came unto him, saying, This shall not be thine heir; but he that shall come forth out of thine own bowels shall be thine heir.

5 And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and tell the stars, if thou be able to number them: and he said unto him, So shall thy seed be.

6 ¶ And he believed in the LORD; and he counted it to him for righteousness.

7 ¶ And he said unto him, I am the LORD that brought thee out of Ur of the Chaldees, to give thee this land to inherit it.

8 And he said, LORD God, whereby shall I know that I shall inherit it?

9 And he said unto him, Take me an heifer of three years old, and a she-goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old, and a turtle dove, and a young pigeon.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XV.

1, 2, 3, 4. *Fear not, Abram, &c.*] Abram, it appears, after the gracious and repeated assurances of a numerous posterity, was now grown uneasy at his wife's barrenness, and his own want of issue to inherit the promises. Accordingly, we find him disturbed with those apprehensions; and that God, to remove them, appeared to him, in a vision, and said, "Fear not, Abram, &c." That his fears were not occasioned from any apprehensions of danger from the nations among whom he was settled; but solely for the reason assigned, is evident, as appears from the words immediately following. For Abram being thus encouraged to tell his grief, confessed it to be for want of issue, and for that he suspected the promised blessings were to be inherited by his adopted children, viz. the son of his servant Eliezer of Damascus.

6 *And he believed, &c.*] Notwithstanding his wife had been long barren, was very much advanced in years, and it was contrary to the course of nature to expect children: yet, against hope, he believed in God; and on account of the strength of his faith, which had so many objections to weaken it, he shewed he had a true idea of the divine veracity and omnipotence; and it was pleasing in God's sight.

10 *Divided them, &c.*] It is asserted by St. Cyril, St. Chrysostom, and others, that the ancient manner of making alliances at this time, was, to divide the victims into two parts, and to lay them on two altars opposite each other; after which, the contracting parties walked between, signifying, that the party which violated the covenant should be cut asunder as the victim was. Jeremiah alludes to this custom, chap. xxxiv. 18, 19. and conformed to it by passing between the altars in the similitude of a camp, ver. 17.

11 *When the fowls came down.*] Both the Hebrew, and the Septuagint, signify, he placed the birds upon the quarters or carcases of the victims, in the same manner as the sacrifices in Leviticus are ordered to be covered with fat. The word we translate "drove away," signifies, when read according to the Vulgate, "to breathe upon a whistle;" and alludes to the custom observed in sacrificing, which was either to play upon the flute, or to sing a hymn. According to this interpretation, the sense of this verse is, that Abram placed the birds upon the quarters of the victims, and passed between the altars singing or playing on the flute, in honour of the covenant which the Lord made with him, by passing between the two victims in the form of a camp.

13 *Four hundred years.*] No doubt these years are counted from Isaac's birth; for from the birth of Isaac to that of Jacob were sixty years; thence to the birth of Joseph were ninety; thence to Joseph's death, one hundred and ten years; thence to the birth of Moses, sixty years; and in the eightieth year of Moses' life the children of Israel came out of Egypt. These several sums, added together, amount to four hundred years, the time determined by this vision. Abram was now satisfied that the seed of his loins was to inherit the promises; but Sarai, being uneasy on account of her sterility, persuaded her husband to go in unto her handmaid Hagar, the

10 And he took unto him all these, and divided them in the midst, and laid each piece one against another: but the birds divided he not.

11 And when the fowls came down upon the carcases, Abram drove them away.

12 ¶ And when the sun was going down, a deep sleep fell upon Abram; and, lo, an horror of great darkness fell upon him.

13 And he said unto Abram, Know of a surety that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land that is not theirs, and shall serve them; and they shall afflict them four hundred years;

14 And also that nation, whom they shall serve, will I judge: and afterward shall they come out with great substance.

15 And thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace; thou shalt be buried in a good old age.

16 But in the fourth generation they shall come hither again: for the iniquity of the Amorites is not yet full.

17 And it came to pass, that, when the sun went down, and it was dark, behold a smoking furnace, and a burning lamp that passed between those pieces.

18 In the same day the LORD made a covenant with Abram, saying, Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates:

19 The Kenites, and the Kenizzites, and the Kadmonites,

20 And the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Rephaims,

21 And the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Girgashites, and the Jebusites.

C H A P.

Egyptian. In this she indulged her own vanity and ambition; she would have a son whom she might adopt, and she flattered herself with being at the same time an instrument to promote God's designs.

16 *In the fourth generation.*] This is reckoned from Jacob's descent into Egypt: Aaron and Moses were the fourth descent from Levi, Exod. vi. 16, 18, 20.

The iniquity of the Amorites is not yet full.] We may learn from this, God is long suffering, and infinitely merciful, as well as just and resolute.

17 *A smoking furnace, and a burning lamp, &c.*] This word, in the Hebrew, signifies a lamp of fire, or lightning, and is used to signify the divine presence, or Shechinah.

18 *Unto thy seed.*] God, for the farther assurance of Abram, having instructed him in the various fortunes of his posterity, ver. 13, 14. now more particularly marks out the bounds of the promised land, and reckons up the several nations which then inhabited it. Thus, the Israelites are animated to undertake the conquest of their dominions, by this anecdote given by Moses.

19 *The Kenites, &c.*] For want of observing the fore-mentioned distinctions, the Kenites and dominions promised to the Israelites, were given to the Kenites for the descendants of Canaan. But what is said of the Kenites, 1 Sam. xv. 6. is commonly understood of the Midianites, who shewed kindness to the children of Israel by the mediation of Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, Exod. xvi. 1. Num. x. 29.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XV.

There is in this chapter a clear proof of God's knowing what will come to pass through all times; and that however much the affairs of the world may seem to be ordered and governed by the intentions of the earth, yet that God's providence superintends and directs in all. Here we have the state of a particular nation marked out for four hundred years to come, and distinguished by very remarkable events, of which there were then no appearance. It is the incommunicable character of God, to see into eternity. In the scriptures we often find him challenging the false deities to foretell what is to come: "Shew the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know ye are gods," Jer. xli. 23, &c. We may likewise further observe, that those events came to pass seemingly by accident, and in the natural course of things, though it is plain God ordered them; and therefore we have reason to conclude, that God at all times, and in all countries, and even families, does order those frequent changes, revolutions, and events, which happen to them, as best suits with the purposes of his infinite wisdom and goodness, though they all seem to us to happen by natural causes, and as it were by chance. Thus we may observe, that the seed of Abram were not, nor did they return into the land of Canaan, till it became fit, in the wisdom of God's providence, or government of the world, to punish the iniquity of the Amorites, then come to such a height, that it was not consistent with God's wisdom or justice to suffer them to go any longer unpunished.

E X P L A.

C H A P. XVI.

NOW Sarai Abram's wife bare him no children: and she had an handmaid, an Egyptian, whose name *was* Hagar.

2 And Sarai said unto Abram, Behold now, the LORD hath restrained me from bearing : I pray thee, go in unto my maid ; it may be that I may obtain children by her. And Abram hearkened to the voice of Sarai.

1911. 3 And Sarai Abram's wife took Hagar her maid the Egyptian, after Abram had dwelt ten years in the land of Canaan, and gave her to her husband Abram to be his wife.

4 ¶ And he went in unto Hagar, and she conceived: and when she saw that she had conceived, her mistress was despised in her eyes.

5 And Sarai said unto Abram, My wrong *be* upon thee: I have given my maid into thy bosom; and when she saw that she had conceived, I was despised in her eyes: the LORD judge between me and thee.

6 But Abram said unto Sarai, Behold, thy maid is in thy hand; do to her as it pleaseth thee. And when Sarai dealt hardly with her, she fled from her face.

7 ¶ And the angel of the LORD found her by a fountain of water in the wilderness, by the fountain in the way to Shur.

■ And he said, Hagar, Sarai's maid, whence camest thou? and whither wilt thou go? And she said, I flee from the face of my mistress Sarai.

9 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, Return to thy mistress, and submit thyself under her hands.

10 And the angel of the Lord said unto her, I

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XVI.

• 4. *He went in unto Hagar, &c.*] At this time Abram not having had any special assurance that the promised seed should spring from Sarai in particular, took Hagar to bed, thinking, perhaps, that God would fulfil his promise by these means.

11 *Shalt call his name Ishmael, &c.*] This is derived from the Hebrew word *Yishma*, "he will hear," and *El*, "God;" which alludes to the words *Yishma* and *El* following. The word rendered "afflictions," signifies "sorrows," and is caused by affliction: the Chaldee and Arabic render it "sorrows in affliction;" and Josephus that Hagar prayeth for her child in affliction.

12 *with him.*] This is a "wild-afs-man,"
or one resembling that, *xxxix.* 5, 6, 7.
This is fulfilled not only *xxi.* 20. but
likewise by the *xxi.* 17. and by
the *xxi.* 17. and by

His hand shall be against every hand, and he shall reach by prey in their thierne, and his power shall overcome them in Arabia, and in the neighbouring countries, to this day, with robberies and iniquities, and it is remarkable that they alledge his hardships of travel as a reason for their justification.

shall dwell in the presence, &c.] In the original it is to "dwell in the presence" the Scimites formerly, and Bedowens at present, do so. The fulfilment of the prophecy was fulfilled in the person of Ishmael, chapter 17: 1-2. His posterity likewise dwell in the presence of all their children, and still continue a distinct people, and inhabited the country of their progenitors, notwithstanding the perpetual enmity between them and the rest of mankind. They were never reduced by the Persians; neither could the Assyrians, Medes, or Macedonians, subdue them. Their depredations and independency are still ascertained by travellers.

13 *She called, &c.*] It is in the original, she called the name of Jehovah, that spake unto her, the God of vision; for she said, What do I see here after the vision? The Vulgate explains the latter clause, by rendering it, Truly, I have seen the hinder parts of him that saw me. The Chaldee paraphrases the whole thus: She prayed in the name of the Lord, who spake unto her; saying, Thou art a God that seeth all things; because, she said, I began to see, after he appeared unto me. But the Arabic reads, she called the name of God, that conversed with her, Thou art powerful, thou seest: because, she said, I have seen or experienced thy mercy, after I had seen affliction. The religion of names was of great consequence in Egypt; it was one of their essential super-

No. 2.

will multiply thy seed exceedingly, that it shall not be numbered for multitude.

11 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, Behold, thou *art* with child, and shalt bear a son, and shalt call his name Ishmael; because the LORD hath heard thy affliction.

12 And he will be a wild man; his hand *will be* against every man, and every man's hand against him; and he shall dwell in the presence of all his brethren.

13 And she called the name of the LORD that spake unto her, 'Thou God seeft me: for ſhe ſaid, Have I alſo here looked after him that ſeeth me?'

14 Wherefore the well was called Beer-lahai-roi; behold, *it is* between Kadesh and Bered.

15 ¶ And Hagar bare Abram a son: and Abram called his son's name, which Hagar bare, Ishmael.

16 And Abram *was* fourscore and six years old, when Hagar bare Ishmael to Abram.

CHAPTER XVII.

1 God reneweth his covenant with Abram. 5 Abram's name is changed in token of greater blessings. 9 Circumcision is instituted. 15 Sarai's name is changed, and Isaac with the blessing of a numerous issue, promised her. 23 Abraham, his son Ishmael, and all his men-servants are circumcised.

AND when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the LORD appeared to Abram, and said unto him, *I am the Almighty God; walk before me, and be thou perfect.*

2 And I will make my covenant between me and thee, and will multiply thee exceedingly.

3 And Abram fell on his face: and God talked with him, saying,

4 As for me, behold, my covenant is with thee, and thou shalt be a father of many nations.

5 ¶ Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram, but thy name shall be Abraham; for a father of many nations have I made thee.

6 And

sitions; it was one of their native inventions. Thus when Hagar, who was an Egyptian, saw the angel of God in the wilderness, she called the name of the Lord, that spake unto her, *Elroi*, "the God of vision," or the visible God; that is, according to the established custom of Egypt, she gave him a name of honour; not merely a name of distinction; for such all nations had, before their communications with Egypt.

14 *The well was called, &c.*] Signifying the well of the living vision.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XVI.

We have here, and in some of the following chapters, the distinguishing particulars of Ishmael, and his descendants, to this very day, after the long space of above three thousand years: for it is to be remarked, that, according to the language of scripture, what is spoken of the head or founder of any people, must be understood to be spoken of his descendants likewise, and to be their general character, as well as his in particular.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XVII.

“1 Almighty God, &c.] It is in the Hebrew *El Shaddai*; from *El*, “God,” and *Shaddai*, derived from *shin*, put instead of *sher*, signifies “who,” and *dai* “sufficient;” a title assuring him, that he was able to perform the promise. The Septuagint translate the latter end of the verse, “Do thou that which is well pleasing in my sight, and be blameless before me.” The Chaldee renders “do thou serve,” instead of “do thou walk;” the Syriac, “do good before me, and be without blot;” and the Arabic, “walk in my obedience, &c.

4. *Father of many nations.*] i. e. In a literal sense, the inhabitants of Arabia, Idumea, and Canaan, besides the tribes, sprung from his children by Keturah, were the descendants of Abram; in a spiritual sense, the father of the faithful in all nations. See *Rom.* iv. 16, 17. *Gal.* iii. 7.

5 Neither shall thy name be any more called Abram; but thy name shall be Abraham, &c.] If the name Abraham be derived from the Hebrew, it should have been written Abhammon; i. e. the father of a multitude. Others, indeed, derive it from *ab*, "a father," *rab*, "many," and *hammon*, "■ multitude;" but then it should have been written Abrahamon. But this objection vanishes if it be derived from the Arabic, where *abu* signifies "a father," and *raham* "a multitude." His former name was derived from *ab*, "a father," and *ram* = high," i. e. ■ father high in favour.

G

■ Kings

Before
CHRIST
1911.

And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make nations of thee, and kings shall come out of thee.

7 And I will establish my covenant between me and thee and thy seed after thee in their generations for an everlasting covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee.

8 And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God.

9 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my covenant therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee in their generations.

10 This is my covenant, which ye shall keep, between me and you and thy seed after thee; Every man child among you shall be circumcised.

11 And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin; and it shall be a token of the covenant betwixt me and you.

12 And he that is eight days old shall be circumcised among you, every man-child in your generations, he that is born in the house, or bought with money of any stranger, which is not of thy seed.

13 He that is born in thy house, and he that is bought with thy money, must needs be circumcised: and my covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant.

14 ¶ And the uncircumcised man-child whose flesh of his foreskin is not circumcised, that soul shall be cut off from his people; he hath broken my covenant.

15 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, As for Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not call her name Sarai, but Sarah, shall her name be.

16 And I will bless her, and give thee a son also

6 Kings shall, &c.] i. e. The kings of the Jews, Ishmaelites, Idumzans, Midianites, Saracens, Arabians, Babylonians, Egyptians, Africans, Spaniards, and, lastly, Messiah, the king of kings.

7, 8 And I will establish, &c.] This promise contains in it both a literal and a spiritual sense, though some will have a spiritual to be the only one. In the literal sense it contains a promise of the land of Canaan to Abraham and his posterity; and in this sense it was literally fulfilled, though Abraham was never personally in possession of it; since Abraham and his posterity, put collectively, signify the race of Abraham, and that race possessed the land of Canaan. Though God tells Abraham, he would give him the land, yet at the same time, he assures him it would be many hundred years before his posterity should be put in possession of it, chap. xv. 13. A whole country is given to Abraham and his seed. Could it possibly be God's design to place his family in the land of Canaan, till they were numerous enough to occupy and defend it? His posterity was his representative, and therefore putting them into possession, was putting him into it. The giving an heavenly Canaan could not be the literal sense, because an earthly Canaan is the direct, immediate sense of the promise. Manasseh Ben Israel contends for a spiritual Canaan, as the literal; but then he holds, that at the resurrection, Abraham will arise, and take possession of the land of Canaan.

11 And ye shall circumcise, &c.] Thus the revelations of God to this patriarch were gradual, and the rite of circumcision could not have been enjoined him, before his going into Egypt; nor, indeed, at any other time than that in which we find it to have been given. Had Abraham borrowed it from Egyptian rite, he would have been circumcised in Egypt, or soon after his return; for in Egypt it is a personal, not a family rite; and those who went into Egypt, either copy their manners, or to be initiated into their wisdom, were, as a previous ceremony, commonly circumcised by the Egyptian priests themselves. Circumcision was not given to Abraham and his race as a mark of distinction and separation from all other people, but what its constant use only made it fit for, a standing memorial of the covenant between God and Abraham.

14 That soul shall be cut off from his people, &c.] Without doubt this expression refers to the parents, who were to be cut off for neglecting, as appears from Exod. iv. 24. to perform this ceremony on their children: and this sense is supported by the Syriac version, which renders, "whoever shall not circumcise, &c." shall be cut off; others think it related to the children themselves, who were to be cut off, unless they took care to have this ceremony performed before they were thirteen years of age. By cutting off, is implied untimely death, which was generally inflicted by God himself. See Lev. xvii. 10.

15 Thou shalt call her name Sarai, but Sarah shall her name be.] Sarai, in the Hebrew, signifies, "my princess," and Sarah, princess of multitudes, which is a great difference.

of her: yea, I will bless her, and she shall be a mother of nations; kings of people shall be of her.

Before
CHRIST
1898.

17 Then Abraham fell upon his face, and laughed, and said in his heart, Shall a child be born unto him that is an hundred years old? and shall Sarah, that is ninety years old, bear?

18 And Abraham said unto God, O that Ishmael might live before thee!

19 And God said, Sarah thy wife shall bear thee a son indeed; and thou shalt call his name Isaac: and I will establish my covenant with him for an everlasting covenant, and with his seed after him.

20 And as for Ishmael, I have heard thee: behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, and will multiply him exceedingly; twelve princes shall he beget, and I will make him a great nation.

21 But my covenant will I establish with Isaac, which Sarah shall bear unto thee at this set time in the next year.

22 And he left off talking with him, and God went up from Abraham.

23 ¶ And Abraham took Ishmael his son, and all that were born in his house, and all that were bought with his money, every male among the men of Abraham's house; and circumcised the flesh of their foreskin in the self-same day, as God had said unto him.

24 And Abraham was ninety years old and nine, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.

25 And Ishmael his son was thirteen years old, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.

26 In the self-same day was Abraham circumcised; and Ishmael his son.

27 And all the men of his house, born in the house, and bought with money of the stranger, were circumcised with him.

CHAP.

18 O that Ishmael might live before thee!] The good patriarch was now grown fond of Ishmael, and reckoned upon him for the inheritor of the promises: to correct the mistake, God gave him a new revelation, in which he is told, that it was not the son of the bond-woman, but of Sarah, who was ordained to be heir of the promises. But Abraham had so long indulged himself in his mistake, and consequently in his affection for Ishmael, that he begs God would indulge it too—"O that Ishmael, &c." And God, in compassion to his paternal fondness, graciously promises that the posterity of Ishmael should become great and powerful (which we find accomplished, chap. xxv.) but that his covenant should be with Isaac. But this promise having been received with some kind of doubt, as appears from ver. 17. God was pleased to repeat the promise of a son by Sarah, and even to mark out the time of his birth, according to which she conceived and bore a son. The word translated "laughed," is by the Chaldee rendered "rejoiced," and the Arabic confirms this sense by paraphrasing it "laughed for joy." The name of Isaac is given to this circumstance, the Hebrew word for "laughed" being *jatzach*, and the Hebrew for Isaac being *Yitzchak* likewise.

22 God went up, &c.] It is in the Chaldee "the glory of the Lord went up, &c." The Syriac, "God was taken up, &c." and the Arabic, "the angel of the Lord was taken up, &c."

23 In the self-same day, &c.] The faith and piety of Abraham are conspicuous in performing this rite the same day, notwithstanding the operation must have been both painful and dangerous to a person of his age.

25 Ishmael was thirteen years old when he was circumcised.] And hence Josephus tells us, the Arabians descended from Ishmael, did not circumcise their children till they were thirteen years of age.

27 And all the men of his house, &c.] All the males, whether children or adults, by their consent, they being before trained up in religious exercises, were easily prevailed upon to follow his example.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XVII.

This chapter affords a noble example of a ready obedience to God's command. Here is, indeed, a pattern of such obedience, as is truly and rightly due, from all created beings, however exalted, to their great Creator. For it is not only founded in the right of sovereignty, but in the nature of things; for all created beings whatsoever must have less of every attribute than their original, and consequently ought to conclude, that every thing he orders must be right, and wise, and good. Though circumcision was so severe, so painful, and was so dangerous an injunction, at Abraham's years, and which undoubtedly he might not see the necessity of, yet in the self-same day that God commanded it, did he submit himself unto it. And in this we are taught to be resigned, under all God's dispensations of providence, however grievous they may seem; and in every thing to submit ourselves to God.

Before
CHRIST
1898.

C H A P. XVIII.

■ *Abraham entertaineth three angels. 9 The promise of Isaac is renewed, at which Sarah laugheth, and is re-proved. 17 The destruction of Sodom is revealed to Abraham, 23 who strongly intercedeth for the inhabitants of it.*

AND the LORD appeared unto him in the plains of Mamre: and he sat in the tent door in the heat of the day;

■ And he lift up his eyes and looked, and, lo, three men stood by him: and when he saw them, he ran to meet them from the tent door, and bowed himself toward the ground,

3 And said, My Lord, if now I have found favour in thy sight, pass not away, I pray thee, from thy servant:

4 Let a little water, I pray you, be fetched, and wash your feet, and rest yourselves under the tree:

5 And I will fetch a morsel of bread, and comfort ye your hearts; after that ye shall pass on; for therefore are ye come to your servant. And they said, So do, as thou hast said.

6 And Abraham hastened into the tent unto Sarah, and said, Make ready quickly three measures of fine meal, knead it, and make cakes upon the hearth.

7 And Abraham ran unto the herd, and fetcht a calf tender and good, and gave it unto a young man; and he hasted to dress it.

8 And he took butter, and milk, and the calf which he had dressed, and set it before them; and he stood by them under the tree, and they did eat.

9 ¶ And they said unto him, Where is Sarah thy wife? And he said, Behold, in the tent.

10 And he said, I will certainly return unto thee according to the time of life; and, lo, Sarah thy wife shall have a son: And Sarah heard it in the tent door, which was behind him.

11 Now Abraham and Sarah were old and well stricken in age; and it ceased to be with Sarah after the manner of women.

12 Therefore Sarah laughed within herself, saying, After I am waxed old shall I have pleasure, my lord being old also?

13 And the LORD said unto Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah laugh, saying, shall I of a surety bear a child, which am old?

14 Is any thing too hard for the LORD? At the

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XVIII.

And the Lord appeared unto him, &c.] Several are of opinion that it was the Logos, or Son of God, who now designed to visit him. The text sufficiently indicates, that he was eminently conspicuous above the other two, because Abraham makes his addresses to him as to the Lord. Compare chap. xiii. 18. *I sa. ix. 6. Rev. xix. 12.*

Passim, &c.] St. Paul's epistle to the Hebrews seems to allude to this instance of hospitality, and the reward which was the consequence of it, chap. xiii. 2.

And he took, &c.] The patriarch's goodness and humility are here set forth, ver. 8. in his offering little, and in giving much.

And I will fetch, &c.] A morsel weighing about twelve pounds, the quantity of bread must have amounted to thirty-six pounds, which, with the calf, a great delicacy in those countries, was not only an ample, but likewise an elegant feast.

■ *They said, &c.]* Many qualify this sentence, by rendering it "they seemed to eat."

10 *I will return, &c.]* Several explain this verse thus: The angels said they should return soon, and then find Sarah pregnant. This occasioning her ridicule, expressed in the next verse, they discovered themselves to be angels; and that one of them was sent to notify the birth of a son to Abraham; but the other two to destroy Sodom.

12 *Laughed within herself, &c.]* It is thought that Isaac, which signifies "Laughter," received his name from Sarah laughing at the prediction of the angels; but it appears, from the foregoing chapter, he received it from Abraham's laugh, occasioned by excessive delight.

■ *Because the cry of Sodom, &c.]* There is an old translation which illustrates this expression thus: "Because the cry of those who were oppressed in Sodom," &c.

time appointed I will return unto thee, according to the time of life, and Sarah shall have a son.

15 Then Sarah denied, saying, I laughed not; for she was afraid. And he said, Nay; but thou didst laugh.

16 And the men rose up from thence, and looked toward Sodom: and Abraham went with them to bring them on the way.

17 ¶ And the LORD said, Shall I hide from Abraham that thing which I do?

18 Seeing that Abraham shall surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall be blessed in him?

19 For I know him, that he will command his children and his household after him, and they shall keep the way of the LORD, to do justice and judgment; that the LORD may bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoken of him.

20 And the LORD said, Because the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and because the sin is very grievous;

21 I will go down now, and see whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto me; and if not, I will know.

22 And the men turned their faces from thence, and went toward Sodom: but Abraham stood yet before the LORD.

23 ¶ And Abraham drew near, and said, Wilt thou also destroy the righteous with the wicked?

24 Peradventure there be fifty righteous within the city: wilt thou also destroy and not spare the place for the fifty righteous that are therein?

25 That be far from thee to do after this manner, to slay the righteous with the wicked: and that the righteous should be as the wicked, that be far from thee: shall not the judge of all the earth do right?

26 And the LORD said, If I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will spare all the place for their sakes.

27 And Abraham answered and said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the LORD, which I but dust and ashes:

28 Peradventure there shall lack five of the fifty righteous: wilt thou destroy all the city for lack of five? And he said, if I find there forty and five, I will not destroy it.

29 And he spake unto him yet again, and said, Peradventure there shall be forty found there. And he said, I will not do it for forty's sake.

30 And

21 *I will go down, &c.]* This is rendered in the Chaldee: "I will appear, and will judge whether," &c. The Arabic is remarkable, and reads thus: "I will send my monitor, or messenger to them, that he may see whether or no they do according to their cry, which hath reached my ear." See Gen. xi. 7. for the same phrase.

22 *Stood before the Lord, &c.]* i. e. In the presence of the angel, who was the word of God, the Son of God, the visible image of the invisible God, representing the majesty of his Father, and acting in his name, the angel who appeared to Manoah, Judges xiii. 18. described in *I sa. ix. 6.* and spoken of in *Rev. xix. 12.* For there were three angels who appeared to Abraham, but only two of them went to Sodom; and he who remained is in the Hebrew honoured with the title of Jehovah, the incommunicable name of God. The Chaldee translates the words, "prayed before the Lord."

25 *Judge of all the earth, &c.]* This is a confirmation of the foregoing assertion. It expressly confines the sense to that Being, who is the express image of God, who made the worlds, and who, in the writer of the epistle to the Philippians asserts, thought it no robbery to be equal with God. These dawns, or faint glimmerings of the incarnation, demand our most profound attention, reverence, and adoration; and the day-spring from on high hath visited us, ought to arise from the death of sin, and to shine in good works; for our light is now come, and the glory of our Lord is upon us, *I sa. ix. 1.*

26 *If I find in Sodom]* Sodom is mentioned as the metropolis, and comprehending the rest of the whole country of Pentapolis, *Gen. xiv. 12.*

27 *Then will I spare, &c.]* i. e. Not Sodom only, but the whole country.

27 *I'm but dust and ashes.]* This is an humble expression of his meanness and unworthiness in the sight of God. It carries a plain allusion to the vile and perishable materials, out of which the human body was composed at first.

GENERAL

Before
CHRIST
1898.

Before
CHRIST
1898.

30 And he said unto him, Oh let not the LORD be angry, and I will speak: peradventure there shall thirty be found there. And he said, I will not do it; if I find thirty there.

31 And he said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the LORD: peradventure there shall be twenty found there. And he said, I will not destroy it for twenty's sake.

32 And he said, Oh let not the LORD be angry, and I will speak yet but this once: peradventure ten shall be found there. And he said, I will not destroy it for ten's sake.

33 And the LORD went his way, as soon as he had left communing with Abraham: and Abraham returned unto his place.

C H A P. XIX.

1 Lot entertaineth two angels. 4 The vicious Sodomites beset the house, and are smitten with blindness. 12 Lot is directed to flee with his family to the mountain, but obtaineth leave to retire into Zoar. 24 Sodom and Gomorrah are destroyed. 26 Lot's wife becomes a pillar of salt. 27 Abraham seeth the dreadful overthrow. 30 Lot retireth from Zoar to a cave in the mountain. 31 The incestuous origin of Moab and Ammon.

AND there came two angels to Sodom at even; and Lot sat in the gate of Sodom: and Lot seeing them rose up to meet them: and he bowed himself with his face toward the ground;

2 And he said, Behold now, my lords, turn in, I pray you, into your servant's house, and tarry all night, and wash your feet, and ye shall rise up early, and go on your ways. And they said, Nay; but we will abide in the street all night.

3 And he pressed upon them greatly; and they turned in unto him, and entered into his house; and he made them a feast, and did bake unleavened bread, and they did eat.

4 ¶ But before they lay down, the men of the city, even the men of Sodom, compassed the house round, both old and young, all the people from every quarter:-

5 And they called unto Lot, and said unto him,

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. XVIII.

This chapter fully demonstrates how highly precious and regarded in the sight of God, the good and righteous are, and how much they contribute to the happiness of the world; for it is not only by their just and kind conduct, or behaviour in life, that they do good to mankind, but it is probable from the instance before us, that they contribute to avert God's severe judgments from the respective communities they live in. And this, perhaps, may account for God's delay in making examples of cities and kingdoms, which are notoriously wicked. The few righteous mingled among them, who would be involved in their ruin, are so dear to him, that it turns aside his anger, and he cannot do any thing whilst they are there.

EXPLANATORY NOTES on CHAP. XIX.

¶ *There came two angels, &c.* In ch. xviii. 2. 22. they are called men, on account of the manner in which they appeared. That they were beings of an inferior order to the third, who remained talking with Abraham, we have shown in the notes on the place just quoted; and at the same time, have enabled the reader to detect an error of most modern commentators, who roundly assert, that all the three angels went towards Sodom, though, we find from this place, that only two came there.

¶ *Turn in, I pray you, &c.* Lot's warm benevolence, and hearty hospitality are remarkable in the importunities which he uses to the angels; and they are the more remarkable, as he was then settled among a people who were insolent on account of their wealth, void of benevolence to men, or piety to God; who were strangers to hospitality, and lost to every principle of virtue. Amidst this sink of vice, Lot remained untainted, receives the heavenly guests with the greatest humanity, and seems not only to have been an exact imitator, but likewise a rival of Abraham's hospitality and benevolence.

3 *Unleavened bread, &c.* By this we see the haste he was in to accommodate his guests: For bread without leaven in it, was sooner baked than that which had leaven in it.

Where are the men which came in to thee this night? bring them out unto us, that we may know them. Before CHRIST 1898.

6 And Lot went out at the door unto them, and shut the door after him.

7 And said, I pray you, brethren, do not so wickedly.

¶ Behold now, I have two daughters which have not known man; let me, I pray you, bring them out unto you, and do ye to them as is good in your eyes: only unto these men do nothing; for therefore came they under the shadow of my roof.

9 And they said, Stand back. And they said again, This one fellow came in to sojourn, and he will needs be a judge: now will we deal worse with thee, than with them. And they pressed fore upon the man, even Lot, and came near to break the door.

10 But the men put forth their hand, and pulled Lot into the house to them, and shut the door.

11 And they smote the men that were at the door of the house with blindness, both small and great: so that they wearied themselves to find the door.

12 ¶ And the men said unto Lot, Halt thou here any besides? son in law, and thy sons, and thy daughters, and whatsoever thou halt in the city, bring them out of this place:

13 For we will destroy this place, because the cry of them is waxen great before the face of the LORD; and the LORD hath sent us to destroy it.

14 And Lot went out, and spake unto his sons in law, which married his daughters, and said, Up, get you out of this place; for the LORD will destroy this city. But he seemed as one that mocked unto his sons in law.

15 And when the morning arose, then the angels hastened Lot, saying, Arise, take thy wife, and thy two daughters, which are here: lest thou be consumed in the iniquity of the city.

16 And while he lingered, the men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters; the LORD being merciful unto him; and they brought him forth, and set him without the city.

17 And it came to pass, when they had brought them forth abroad, that he said, Escape for thy life; look

4 *All the people, &c.* It appears their depravity was universal, and had seized not only on all ranks, but likewise on all ages. We need not, therefore, wonder to find that there were not "ten righteous persons in the city." chap. xviii. 32.

5 *Bring them out unto us, &c.* The inhabitants were struck with the extraordinary beauty of the divine messengers, and were on that account so furious as to infringe the laws of hospitality, and burst through the barriers of virtue and honour.

¶ *Behold now I have two daughters, &c.* The sacred laws of hospitality, thus attacked by these furious wretches, Lot endeavoured to maintain inviolate, even at his own expence; and by an heroic effort of disinterested generosity, offers to sacrifice his own daughters, to preserve the guests, who had taken refuge under his roof. Some have, indeed, blamed this action, as carrying the ideas of hospitality too high; but he endeavoured to excuse Lot, by saying his perturbation was so great, that he spoke unadvisedly; but he is thus vindicated: "Lot made his remonstrance to the multitude, shewing the iniquity of their demand, and the sacredness of the laws of hospitality; adding, that if they remained obstinate, notwithstanding his advice, he would rather subject his daughters to their intentions, than yield up his guests." This proposal required some time for deliberation, and was not to be put in force till the rabble had given their answer; but their answer was perhaps, as Lot expected, such as freed him from exposing his daughters, though he was determined not to give up his guests at any rate.

9 *Stand back, &c.* Men who are abandoned to wickedness are so far from being sensible of their danger, that they are rather enraged against the friendly person who endeavours either to convince them of the nature of their condition, or the consequences of their actions. Thus it happened to Lot; thus it happened to the prophets; thus it happened to our blessed Lord and his apostles; and thus it happened, and will happen, to the ministers of the gospel, who are sent as lambs among wolves.

11 *Blindness, &c.* This was only a temporary defect of sight, such as is mentioned in Kings vi. 8.

15 *Take thy wife, &c.* This illustrates the twenty-fourth verse of the preceding chapter, and demonstrates, that God is no less just than he is merciful.

^{Before}
^{CHRIST}
^{1898.} look not behind thee, neither stay thou in all the plain; escape to the mountain, lest thou be consumed.

18 And Lot said unto them, Oh, not so my Lord:

19 Behold now, thy servant hath found grace in thy sight, and thou hast magnified thy mercy, which thou hast shewed unto me in saving my life; and I cannot escape to the mountain, lest some evil take me, and I die:

20 Behold now, this city is near to flee unto, and it is a little one: oh, let me escape thither, (is it not a little one?) and my soul shall live.

21 And he said unto him, See, I have accepted thee concerning this thing also, that I will not overthrow this city, for the which thou hast spoken.

22 Haste thee, escape thither; for I cannot do any thing till thou be come thither. Therefore the name of the city was called Zoar.

23 The sun was risen upon the earth when Lot entered into Zoar.

24 ¶ Then the Lord rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimstone and fire from the Lord out of heaven;

25 And he overthrew those cities, and all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew upon the ground.

26 ¶ But his wife looked back from behind him, and she became a pillar of salt.

27 ¶ And Abraham gat up early in the morning to the place where he stood before the Lord:

28 And he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the plain, and beheld, and, lo, the smoke of the country went up as the smoke of a furnace.

22 *Therefore the name of the city was called Zoar.* The reason of its receiving this name, is because Zoar signifies little. See ver. 20.

23 *The sun was risen, &c.]* It is thought that this particularly was intended to shew that Zoar was near Sodom: and that when God is said to have rained, it might not be thought to be natural, but miraculous, as there were no clouds, commonly mentioned in other rains.

24 *The Lord rained, &c.]* In the Hebrew the brimstone and fire signify lightning; and the addition of the words "from the Lord," implies, that thunder, or the thunderbolt, attended this dreadful storm; or that the Lord cast his dart, or bolt, from heaven. As this country abounded in lime-pits, it is easy to account for the destruction of these places from this cause; a dreadful destruction! of which there were lately ocular proofs remaining.

25 *And he overthrew those cities, &c.]* In all probability the storm of thunder and lightning, or, as others think, of liquid fire, which overthrew these cities, was attended with a dreadful earthquake. But, be that as it may, we learn from hence, that if God spared not the cities which were in a flood upon the ungodly; and if he, turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah into ashes, condemned them to utter overthrow, or, according to St. Jude, condemned them to the vengeance of eternal fire; we need not doubt, but that, — he is in all ages the same, — a God of justice as well as of mercy, no iniquity can ultimately escape, for though he does not on every occasion lay bare his vindictive arm; though he is strong and patient, so that he seldom wheteth his sword, and prepareth the instruments of death; yet he is of the most remarkable instances of his severity against sin, are sufficient to convince us, that he hath reserved the unjust, however they may escape at present, unto the day of judgment, to be punished. Treasure up these reflections in thy remembrance, O reader; recollect them with the most anxious attention, when thou liest down, and when thou risest up; when thou walkest, receive them as thy companion; when thou talkest, listen to them as thy preceptor; and whatever thou doest, consult them as thy direction. Influenced by these considerations, thy views will enlarge, thy affections be exalted, and thou thyself raised above the tantalizing powers of perishing things. Duly mindful of these, it will be the sum of thy desires, and the scope of thy endeavours, to gain the approbation of that sovereign being, who, at the last day, will fill the throne of judgment, and pronounce the decisive sentence. Thou wilt see nothing worth a wish, in comparison of having his will for thy guide, his glory for thy aim, and his holy Spirit for thy ever-actuating principle.

26 *His wife looked back, &c.]* As the Jerusalem Targum says, she was a native of Sodom, she might, for that reason, have been guilty of shewing too great an affection for the calamity of her native place, in contradiction to the command given her and her husband, ver. 17. Some, indeed, from our Saviour's words, *Luke* xviii. 31. infer, that she really turned back, and by that means met with her fate. Commentators are divided in their opinion concerning the words "a pillar of salt," some take them figuratively

No. 2.

29 And it came to pass, when God destroyed the cities of the plain, that God remembered Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities in the which Lot dwelt.

30 ¶ And Lot went up out of Zoar, and dwelt in the mountain, and his two daughters with him; for he feared to dwell in Zoar: and he dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters.

31 ¶ And the firstborn said unto the younger, Our father is old, and there is not a man in the earth to come in unto us after the manner of all the earth:

32 Come, let us make our father drink wine, and we will lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.

33 And they made their father drink wine that night: and the firstborn went in, and lay with her father; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.

34 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the first-born said unto the younger, Behold, I lay yesternight with my father: let us make him drink wine this night also; and go thou in, and lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.

35 And they made their father drink wine that night also: and the younger arose, and lay with him; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.

36 Thus were both the daughters of Lot with child by their father.

37 And the firstborn bare a son, and called his name Moab: the same is the father of the Moabites unto this day.

38 And the younger, she also bare a son, and called his name Ben-ammi: the same is the father of the children of Ammon unto this day.

C H A P.

to imply a lasting monument of the divine wrath, a lasting covenant, being stiled a covenant of salt, *Numb.* xviii. 19. others are for taking them in a literal sense. Josephus says, that he saw this pillar himself. Some of the fathers are for supporting this literal sense, which others are for turning into ridicule, imagining the Jewish writers might have been imposed upon by the natives, which a traveller from our own country insinuates to be possible, when he writes, On the west side is a promontory, near which, as our guides told us, stood the monument of Lot's wife; part of which, if they may be credited, is at this day visible.

31 *In the earth, &c.]* i. e. In the land; though some take the word in its utmost latitude, and represent the expression as implying an apprehension that the whole human race would be extinct.

32 *Come let us, &c.]* The opinion is very probable which has been adopted by bishop Patrick, and other commentators, that their anxiety to preserve seed of their father, proceeded from an eager desire after the Messiah, who, they might hope, would spring from them, their father being a descendant of Shem, and a son of Abraham's eldest brother: and in fact, Ruth the Moabitess, who was of the race of the eldest daughter of Lot, stands in the genealogy of our Saviour.

37, 38, *Moab, &c.]* In allusion to the person from whom he owed his birth, she called his name Moab; that is, in the Hebrew, "from my father." Ben-ammi, the name given by the second daughter to her son, implies, "the son of my people."

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XIX.

We have in former remarks observed several signal and evident interpositions of God in the affairs of the earth, to shew mankind that he was the Lord of all; that they depended entirely on him; that he could alter their condition as he pleased; that virtue and goodness were regarded, protected, and rewarded by him; and that vice was hateful to him, and contrary to his will, and what he would take cognizance of, and punish. What is here related in the twenty-fifth verse, is another signal instance, intended to inculcate these great truths in the hearts of mankind; and this was wisely ordered to that end; for by God's acquainting Abraham before hand with what he purposed to do, it was sufficiently made known, beyond all doubt, in his numerous family, and through them, when dispersed, to the rest of the world, that it was, indeed, God himself that did it. Lot being also called out from the very place where he had lived for some years, the moment before it was destroyed, was another corroborating evidence of God's particular ordering of the whole affair; so that by these means God, in his great wisdom, took care that this remarkable destruction should not be attributed to any natural causes, but to his anger only, that thereby man might be brought to fear him. And this could not but contribute greatly to the keeping alive virtue in the world, and to the restraining of vice; particularly, as God so ordered it, that the place remained a perpetual witness of its own ruin.

H.

COMMENTARY

Before
CHRIST
1898.

C H A P. XX.

1 Abraham sojourneth at Gerar, and denieth his wife: Abimelech taketh her, but is reproved of God in a dream, and commanded to restore her. 9 He rebuketh Abraham, who excuseth himself. 14 Sarah is restored with presents after a gentle reproof. 17 Abimelech and his house are healed at Abraham's prayer.

AND Abraham journeyed from thence toward the south country, and dwelled between Kadesh and Shur, and sojourned in Gerar.

2 And Abraham said of Sarah his wife, She is my sister: and Abimelech king of Gerar sent, and took Sarah.

3 But God came to Abimelech in a dream by night, and said to him, Behold, thou art but a dead man, for the woman which thou hast taken; for she is a man's wife.

4 But Abimelech had not come near her: and he said, LORD, wilt thou slay also a righteous nation?

5 Said he not unto me, She is my sister? and she, even she herself said, He is my brother: in the integrity of my heart and innocency of my hands have I done this.

6 And God said unto him in a dream, Yea, I know that thou didst this in the integrity of thy heart; for I also withheld thee from sinning against me: therefore suffered I thee not to touch her.

7 Now therefore restore the man his wife, for he is a prophet, and he shall pray for thee, and thou shalt live: and if thou restore her not, know thou that thou shalt surely die, thou, and all that are thine.

8 Therefore Abimelech rose early in the morning, and called all his servants, and told all these things in their ears: and the men were sore afraid.

9 ¶ Then Abimelech called Abraham, and said unto him, What hast thou done unto us? and what have I offended thee, that thou hast brought on me and on my kingdom a great sin? thou hast done deeds unto me that ought not to be done.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XX.

2 *Abimelech, &c.*] A name as common to the kings of Palestine, as Pharaoh was to those of Egypt; it signifies, my father the king. The translation here related, is recorded out of the due order of time, as her age and her pregnancy rendered her no fit object to captivate the heart of a lover and sovereign.

3 *But God came to Abimelech.*] He was afflicted with a very dangerous disease, to restrain him from his intended crime; and in a vision, when his life was despaired of, he was forbidden to violate the wife of his guest; which he afterwards related to his physicians; adding, that God had struck him with the disease, to prevent his being guilty of the sin.

4 *A righteous nation.*] i. e. An innocent people, as they certainly were. See ver. 17, 18. The Septuagint renders, a just and an ignorant, &c. which agrees with the Vulgate; but the Arabic applies the sentence to Abimelech himself, translating the words, a chaste or modest man, &c.

6 *For I also withheld thee from sinning, &c.*] The word for renders the sense obscure, and therefore should be omitted, as the original has it not.

16 *A thousand pieces of silver, &c.*] In the Chaldee the sum given is said to be a thousand shekels, for the word pieces is not in the Hebrew: now a shekel being two shillings and four-pence farthing of our money, the whole sum amounts to an hundred and twenty pounds. The sense of this verse has very much embarrassed some commentators; but it may be easily collected from comparing the ancient versions. The original may be translated, Behold he is to thee a covering of the eyes unto all who are with thee, and with all, and he reproved himself. The Vulgate translates, lo, I have given, &c. that shall be unto thee a covering of the eyes unto all that are with thee, and whithersoever thou shalt go, and remember thou hast been detected. The Septuagint, well the Vulgate, make the relative agree with the present given, rendering, They shall be as a reward, or honour of thy face, and to all the women with thee, and always be ingenuous, or speak the truth. The Chaldee construes the relative in the same manner, saying, It shall be a veil of honour, on account of my having sent for thee, and having seen thee; and all that are with thee; and she was rebuked or reprov'd upon, or by, all that he had said. The Syriac renders, I have granted them to thee, because thou hast veiled or covered the eyes of all that were with me, and above all things, hast reproved me. The

10 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What sawest thou, that thou hast done this thing? Before
CHRIST
1898.

11 And Abraham said, Because I thought, Surely the fear of God is not in this place; and they will slay me for my wife's sake.

12 And yet indeed she is my sister; she is the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother; and she became my wife.

13 And it came to pass, when God caused me to wander from my father's house, that I said unto her, This is thy kindness which thou shalt shew unto me; at every place whither we shall come, say of me, He is my brother.

14 ¶ And Abimelech took sheep, and oxen, and men-servants, and women-servants, and gave them unto Abraham, and restored him Sarah his wife.

15 And Abimelech said, Behold, my land is before thee; dwell where it pleaseth thee.

16 And unto Sarah he said, Behold, I have given thy brother a thousand pieces of silver: behold, he is to thee a covering of the eyes, unto all that are with thee, and with all other: thus she was reprov'd.

17 ¶ So Abraham prayed unto God: and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maid-servants; and they bare children.

18 For the LORD had fast closed up all the wombs of the house of Abimelech, because of Sarah Abraham's wife.

C H A P. XXI.

1 Isaac is born, and circumcised. 6 Sarah's joy. 9 Hagar and Ishmael are cast forth at Sarah's instance, and by God's direction. 15 Hagar in distress is relieved and comforted by an angel. 22 Abimelech's covenant with Abraham, 33 who calleth upon the LORD in Beer-sheba.

AND the LORD visited Sarah as he had said, and the LORD did unto Sarah as he had spoken.

2 For Sarah conceived, and bare Abraham a son in his old age, at the set time of which God had spoken to him.

3 And

Arabic translates, I have now given thy brother a thousand shekels, let them be laid out for thee for a beautiful vesture, for all that are with thee, and in all things that are for thy modesty. From hence we may conclude, that the money, not the brother, was for a covering of the eyes; and that the sense of the verse is, that Abimelech, by that present, acknowledged both the charms and the modesty of Sarah, and that he gave it with a design to make her virtue conspicuous to all her attendants, at the same time he made her a compensation for the injury intended her.

18 *So Abraham prayed unto God, &c.*] Abraham not being able to requite Abimelech for his favours to him in kind, he interceded with God in behalf of him and his family, which he had the more reason to do, as he had drawn him and them into a snare, by relapsing into this piece of dissimulation, after he had seen the ill effects of it in a former event.

18 *Had fast closed up, &c.*] The Lord had afflicted them with barrenness. Hence Sarah must have spent some considerable time at Abimelech's court, otherwise the Philistines could not have known whether their wives were barren or not: a circumstance which seems to confirm the opinion, that this piece of history is recorded out of the order of time when it happened. But if the case was as others understand it, that they were smitten with such swellings in the secret parts, that the men could not have connection with their wives, nor the women who were with child, be delivered, they must have been quickly sensible of such a change.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. XX.

In this chapter, Abraham reasoned, that if there was no awe of religion among them, there could be no sufficient restraint from doing any act of injustice and cruelty, which tended to the gratification of their appetites. And herein he reasoned right; for there cannot be any perfect morality expected, where there is no belief of the first principles of religion. Thus, as it is agreeable to experience, so it has always been the sentiment of the wisest men in all ages. It is our fixed opinion, that if piety towards God was once taken away, there would be an end of all fidelity, dissolution of the bonds of human society, and even of justice itself, the sun of all virtues.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXI.

¶ *Visited, &c.*] It is remembered in the Chaldee and Syriac.

6 God

Before CHRIST 1898. 3 And Abraham called the name of his son that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, Isaac.

4 And Abraham circumcised his son Isaac being eight days old, as God had commanded him.

5 And Abraham was an hundred years old, when his son Isaac was born unto him.

6 ¶ And Sarah said, God hath made me to laugh, so that all that hear will laugh with me.

1897. 7 And she said, Who would have said unto Abraham, that Sarah should have given children suck? for I have borne him a son in his old age.

¶ And the child grew, and was weaned: and Abraham made a great feast the same day that Isaac was weaned.

9 ¶ And Sarah saw the son of Hagar the Egyptian, which she had borne unto Abraham, mocking.

1892. 10 Wherefore she said unto Abraham, Cast out this bond-woman and her son: for the son of this bond-woman shall not be heir with my son, even with Isaac.

11 And the thing was very grievous in Abraham's sight because of his son.

12 And God said unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy sight because of the lad, and because of the bond-woman; in all that Sarah hath said unto thee, hearken unto her voice: for in Isaac shall thy seed be called.

13 And also of the son of the bond-woman will I make a nation, because he is thy seed.

14 And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and took bread, and a bottle of water, and gave it unto Hagar, putting it on her shoulder, and the child, and sent her away; and she departed, and wandered in the wilderness of Beer-sheba.

15 ¶ And the water was spent in the bottle, and she cast the child under one of the shrubs.

16 And she went, and sat her down over against him a good way off, as it were a bow-shot: for she said, Let me not see the death of the child. And she sat over against him, and lift up her voice, and wept.

17 And God heard the voice of the lad; and the angel of God called to Hagar out of heaven, and said unto her, What aileth thee Hagar? fear not; for God hath heard the voice of the lad where he is.

18 Arise, lift up the lad, and hold him in thine hand; for I will make him a great nation.

6 God hath made me to laugh, &c.] The before-mentioned laughter, chap. xviii. 12. proceeded from distrust, and was the effect of ridicule; but that mentioned in this verse, proceeded from joy, arising from the fruition of a great and unexpected blessing. The Chaldee translation confirms this sense, by rendering the words, the Lord has caused me joy, every one who shall hear it, will rejoice together with me. The Syriac likewise paraphrases it, the Lord has this day given me great joy, &c.

9 Mocking.] This in the original is laughing, and alludes to Isaac's name, which signifies laughter; and the verb resembles the noun so much, it may have caused the omission of Isaac, the object of Ishmael's derision or ridicule, which is preserved in the Septuagint. The Jewish doctors imagine, that Ishmael derided or ridiculed Isaac, on account of his piety; and as the apostle, Gal. iii. 29. files his persecution, we may conclude, that Isaac's piety was the continual subject of Ishmael's ridicule, derision, or hard treatment.

11 And the thing was very grievous, &c.] In this verse, our translators have adhered to the sense of the Arabic paraphrase. From hence we may collect, that Abraham was not yet cured of his unreasonable partiality for Ishmael, but still reckoned upon him as his second hopes, in case any disaster or misfortune should happen to Isaac. This appears from Ishmael's insolent behaviour, from Abraham's great unwillingness to dismiss him, and from God's assuring him, in order to make him easy, ver. 12. that in Isaac his seed should be called.

14 And Abraham rose up early in the morning, &c.] Abraham's behaviour towards his son Ishmael, has been represented by some as cruel to the last degree. In order to remove the opprobrium that has been thrown upon it, it will be necessary to observe, that though Ishmael is called a child in our translation, yet he was really fifteen or sixteen years old; and that by bread and water, is meant in scripture all kinds of provision. These observations being premised, we proceed to assert, that it was no difficult thing for any person to find a livelihood in this early age of the world; those who had flocks, found ground enough to spare, in every country, to maintain them; and creatures were so numerous, that a person

Before CHRIST 1897. 19 And God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water; and she went, and filled the bottle with water, and gave the lad drink.

20 And God was with the lad: and he grew, and dwelt in the wilderness, and became an archer.

21 And he dwelt in the wilderness of Paran: and his mother took him a wife of the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ And it came to pass at that time, that Abimelech and Phichol the chief captain of his host spake unto Abraham, saying, God is with thee in all that thou doest:

23 Now therefore swear unto me here by God that thou wilt not deal falsely with me, nor with my son, nor with my son's son: but according to the kindness that I have done unto thee, thou shalt do unto me, and to the land wherein thou hast sojourned.

24 And Abraham said, I will swear.

25 And Abraham reproved Abimelech because of a well of water, which Abimelech's servants had violently taken away.

26 And Abimelech said, I wot not who hath done this thing: neither didst thou tell me, neither yet heard I of it, but to-day.

27 And Abraham took sheep and oxen, and gave them unto Abimelech; and both of them made a covenant.

28 And Abraham set seven ewe lambs of the flock by themselves.

29 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What mean these seven ewe lambs which thou hast set by themselves?

30 And he said, For these seven ewe lambs shalt thou take of my hand, that they may be a witness unto me, that I have digged this well.

31 Wherefore he called that place Beer-sheba; because there they sware both of them.

32 Thus they made a covenant at Beer-sheba: then Abimelech rose up, and Phichol the chief captain of his host, and they returned into the land of the Philistines.

33 ¶ And Abraham planted a grove in Beer-sheba, and called there on the name of the Lord, the everlasting God.

34 And Abraham sojourned in the Philistine's land many days.

C H A P.

who had no flocks, might, in uncultivated places, kill enough of all sorts for his maintenance, and accordingly we find, that Ishmael chose to reside in the wilderness, where he became an archer, And it appears from the sequel, that Hagar met with no great difficulty in providing for herself, and her son. Jacob was dismissed in the same manner from Isaac, without servants or attendants. All the provisions, therefore, made by parents for their younger sons in those days, was, the sending them abroad to acquire an independent settlement. Consequently it is only from our not being acquainted with the customs of the times, that we imagine Abraham was guilty of a cruel action, in thus dismissing Hagar and Ishmael. And though wandering in the wilderness, till their water was consumed, had almost destroyed both her and the child, yet this was no fault of Abraham's, but purely an accident, occasioned by her missing the road.

17 And God heard the voice of the lad, &c.] From this it appears that Ishmael cried also; but whether it was in prayer to God, or through the distress and misery he was in, is not certain; and, be it which it may, his cries came up into the ears of the Lord, and he had compassion on him, and supplied his wants, and delivered him out of his present misery.

19 God opened her eyes, &c.] i. e. The angel of the Lord met her, shewed her a well that was near, and commanded her to take care of the lad.

25 And Abraham reproved Abimelech, &c.] Because in these hot and dry countries, a well of water was an inestimable treasure, and the digging it a work of prodigious labour, both on account of the rockiness of the soil, and the great depth it was necessary to dig before a spring could be found.

31 He called that place Beer-sheba, &c.] Beer signifies "a well," and sheba, both "an oath," and "seven," so that the name alludes not only to the oath, as mentioned in the text, but likewise to the seven sheep given by Abraham, in purchase for the well.

32 They returned into the land of the Philistines.] i. e. To that part of it where they dwelt; for this covenant was made in the land of the Philistines.

GENERAL

Before
CHRIST
1879.

C H A P. XXII.

■ *Abraham is tempted to offer Isaac.* 3 *He giveth proof of his faith and obedience:* 11 *The angel stayeth him from slaying his son, in whose stead he offereth a ram.* 15 *Abraham is blessed again.* 20 *The generations of Nahor, from whom came Rebekah.*

AN D it came to pass after these things that God did tempt Abraham, and said unto him, Abraham: and he said, Behold, *here I am*.

2 And he said, Take now thy son, thine only son Isaac, whom thou lovest, and get thee into the land of Moriah; and offer him there for a burnt-offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of.

3 ¶ And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and saddled his ass, and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son, and clave the wood for the burnt-offering, and rose up, and went unto the place of which God had told him.

4 Then on the third day Abraham lifted up his eyes, and saw the place afar off.

5 And Abraham said unto his young men, Abide ye here with the ass; and I and the lad will go yonder and worship, and come again to you.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXI.

We are naturally led by this chapter to reflect with great seriousness and attention, on those promises and threatenings, made to us in the gospel, which, though according to our thinking, they are long delayed, and all things continue as they were, from the beginning of the creation; yet were they notwithstanding, as surely to be accomplished, as was the promise of Isaac, which, according to the nature of the thing, to Abraham's thinking, was as long delayed. Though we see things go on in their accustomed manner; though we see men inconsiderate, and not thinking about it; yet the day of the Lord will come notwithstanding; when the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall awake to appear before the judgment seat of Christ; for every one to receive for the things done in his body, according to that he has done, whether it be good or bad. And we have sufficient information from the scriptures, that this great and tremendous day will come, when it is least expected, like a thief in the night, when the world is going on at its usual rate, while men are eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, hurrying in business, immersed in pleasure, fixing their thoughts and hopes on earth, and believing themselves secure and happy.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXII.

1 *God did tempt Abraham, &c.*] There is no doubt, from the words of Christ, *John xxii*, that Abraham was desirous of being acquainted with the manner in which the promise of the redemption of mankind should be effected. The principal intention of this command was, to reveal to Abraham by action, instead of words, the manner of this redemption: yet as this was a favour of very high nature, and conferred on Abraham at his earnest request; it was but fit he should himself approve it by some proportionable trial. On this account, therefore, God was pleased, by the very manner in which this mystery was revealed, to tempt or try Abraham; where the making the favour itself the trial of his deserving it hath all the superior elegance and beauty which is conceived in the dispensations of divine wisdom only. The very manner in which this reason is recorded, shews it an inferior one: for it is not said that God gave this command to try Abraham, which expresses a principal reason, but, that in giving the command, God did try him, which only implies an inferior one.

2 *Take now thy son, thine only son.*] These words, according to their order in the original, gradually increase the sense, and raise the passions higher and higher. Take now thy son, thine only son, whom thou lovest, even Isaac: this was to preclude any doubt in Abraham. Abraham desired earnestly to be let into the mystery of the redemption: and God, to instruct him, (in the best manner humanity is capable of receiving instruction) in the infinite extent of the divine goodness to mankind, who spared not his own son, but delivered him up for us all; let Abraham feel, by experience, what it was to lose a beloved son; the son born miraculously, when Sarah was past child-bearing, as Jesus was miraculously born of a virgin. The duration too of the action, ver. 4. was the same: that between Christ's death and resurrection, both which were designed to be represented in it; and still farther, not only the final arch typical sacrifice of the Son of God, was figured in the command to offer Isaac, but the intermediate typical sacrifice in the Mosaic economy, was represented by the permitted sacrifice of the ram offered up instead of Isaac, ver. 13.

Land of Moriah.] Agreeable to the interpretation given of this command, Abraham calls the land to which he went with Isaac, the

6 And Abraham took the wood of the burnt-offering, and laid it upon Isaac his son; and he took the fire in his hand, and a knife; and they went both of them together.

7 And Isaac spake unto Abraham his father, and said, My father: and he said, Here *am I*, my son. And he said, Behold the fire and the wood: but where is the lamb for a burnt-offering?

8 And Abraham said, My son, God will provide himself a lamb for a burnt-offering; so they went both of them together.

9 And they came to the place which God had told him of; and Abraham built an altar there, and laid the wood in order, and bound Isaac his son, and laid him on the altar upon the wood.

10 And Abraham stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to slay his son.

11 ¶ And the angel of the Lord called unto him out of heaven, and said, Abraham, Abraham: and he said, Here *am I*.

12 And he said, Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thing unto him: for now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine only son from me.

13 And

land of vision, according to Jerom's interpretation; which shews, that the words of Jesus, "Abraham saw my day," evidently allude to this extraordinary circumstance. In a word, Jesus says, "Abraham saw my day;" and Abraham, by the name he imposed on the scene of action, makes the same declaration.

Offer him, &c.] This command was only the conveyance of an information by action, instead of words, in conformity to the common mode of conversing in former times; and as it was only the grant of an earnest request, and known by Abraham at the time of imposing, to be such a grant, he could not possibly have any doubt concerning the author of it. The action likewise being mere scenery, and, like words, only of arbitrary signification, it had no moral import; consequently, the injunction in such an action, as it hath not, can in no way affect the moral character of the person commanding; and consequently, this could occasion no mistakes concerning the divine attributes, with regard to human sacrifices being acceptable.

6 *Abraham took the wood, &c.*] By this was represented another circumstance attending the crucifixion, viz. that of Christ's bearing his own cross.

7 *And Isaac spake unto Abraham, &c.*] This verse is the most expressive, and, if we may be allowed the expression, the most voluminous in the whole chapter. Let the tender parent substitute himself in the stead of Abraham, and then he will not only understand, but likewise feel, all the pathos comprehended in these few words; words that were echoed by our dearest Saviour, amidst his agony, in the garden of Gethsemane; "Abba, Father," said he, "all things are possible for thee, &c. *Mark xvi. 36.*

9 *Bound Isaac his son, &c.*] *Moses*, like the celebrated painter, drawn a veil over the horror of Abraham, and the resignation of Isaac; that the imagination of the reader might paint to him more forcibly the examples of the parent, and the agonies of the son, than it is possible for language to express. An excellent author has, upon this occasion, presented us with a very pathetic speech to Isaac, to persuade him to submit to this sacrifice; but the silence of *Moses* is abundantly more expressive: Isaac was, at this period, about five and twenty years of age; and his father enfeebled with years; his resignation, therefore, at this time, must certainly have been voluntary; and in this respect he was a strong and exact type of our blessed Saviour, who voluntarily laid down his life for us, though no one could otherwise take it from him, *John x. 17, 18. 1 John iii. 16.*

12 *Lay not thine hand, &c.*] Seeing by the command Abraham understood the nature of man's redemption: he must know how the scenical presentation was to end. Isaac was made the person, or representative of Christ's dying for us: the Son of God, he knew, could not possibly be under the dominion of the grave. Hence he must needs conclude, either that God would stop his hand when he came to give the sacrificing stroke; or that, if the revelation of this mystery was to be represented throughout in action, that then his son, sacrificed under the person of Christ, was soon to be restored to life; accounting, that God was able to raise him up, even from the dead, as the author of the epistle to the Hebrews assures us, chap. xi. 19. The law of nature commands us to protect and cherish our offspring: was that transgressed in giving a stroke, whose hurt was presently to be repaired? The law of nature forbids all injury to our fellow-creature; and was he injured, who, being thus highly honoured, in becoming the representative of the Son of God, was to share with his father in the rewards of his obedience? Thus it appears, that this command was a mere information by action; and, when regarded in this view, all the arguments against God's giving it to Abraham, are absolutely enervated and overthrown. This interpretation of the command,

Before
CHRIST
1872.

Before
CHRIST
1872.

13 And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold behind him a ram caught in a thicket by his horns: and Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt offering in the stead of his son.

14 And Abraham called the name of that place Jehovah-jireh: as it is said to this day, in the mount of the Lord it shall be seen.

15 And the angel of the Lord called unto Abraham out of heaven the second time,

16 And said, By myself have I sworn, saith the Lord, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only son:

17 That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which is upon the sea shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies.

18 And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; because thou hast obeyed my voice.

19 So Abraham returned unto his young men, and they rose up and went together to Beer-sheba; and Abraham dwelt at Beer-sheba.

20 And it came to pass after these things that it was told Abraham, saying, Behold, Milcah, she hath also borne children unto thy brother Nahor;

21 Huz his first born, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father of Aram,

22 And Chesed, and Hazo, and Pildash, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel.

23 And Bethuel begat Rebekah: these eight Milcah did bear to Nahor, Abraham's brother.

24 And his concubine, whose name was Reumah, she bare also Tebah, and Gaham, and Thahash, and Maachah.

C H A P. XXIII.

1 The age and death of Sarah. 3 The purchase of Machpelah, 19 where Sarah was buried.

AND Sarah was an hundred and seven and twenty years old: these were the years of the life of Sarah.

2 And Sarah died in Kirjath-arba; the same is Hebron in the land of Canaan: and Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her.

3 And Abraham stood up from before his dead, and spake unto the sons of Heth, saying,

4 I am a stranger and a sojourner with you: give me a possession of a burying place with you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight.

5 And the children of Heth answered Abraham, saying unto him,

6 Hear us, my lord: thou art a mighty prince among us: in the choice of our sepulchres bury thy dead; none of us shall withhold from thee his sepulchre, but that thou mayest bury thy dead.

7 And

for the real sacrifice of Christ, and the proper redemption of mankind. For if the command was an information by action, instead of words, the proof conveyed in it is decisive, there being here no room for their evasion of its being a figurative expression, since the figurative action, the original of such expression, denotes either a real sacrifice, or nothing.

Fear of God, &c.] It was not a servile, superstitious fear, arising from narrow ideas of the divine goodness and power, but a filial fear, which generated hope in the greatest extremity, and indicated such a generosity of disposition, as is better conceived than described.

14 *Called the name of the place Jehovah-jireh.]* Because when Isaac asked his father, Where is the lamb? he answered in the Hebrew, "Elohim-jireh;" which this name alludes to. The answer of Jesus to the Jew in these words, "Abraham rejoiced to see my day," alludes to this verse. Jehovah-jireh signifies, the Lord shall be seen. But with what propriety could this name be given to it by Abraham, if, in this transaction, he had not seen the representation of our Lord's passion? And if he did see it, how opposite was the name? The historian goes on: "As it is said to this day, In the mount of the Lord it shall be seen; or, more exactly to the Hebrew, for he said, In the mount of the Lord it shall be seen." In the first part of the verse, the sacred historian tells us; that Abraham called the mount, The Lord shall be seen; and in the latter part he acquaints us with the manner how Abraham imposed that application; namely, by the use of a proper name, implying the reason of the name. In a word, Jesus says, Abraham saw his day; and Abraham, by the name he imposed upon the mount, declares the same thing. But as the vision was of a public, not of a private nature, he expressed himself in terms which signify what mankind in general shall see, not what he himself had seen. The Lord shall be seen.

16 *By myself, &c.]* We read in the preceding verse that the angel of the Lord called; but in this, "by myself I sworn, saith the Lord." This was, therefore, the Deity himself, as appears from Heb. vi. 13. "For when God made promise to Abraham, because he could swear by no greater, he swore by himself."

20 *And it came to pass, &c.]* The following genealogy is chiefly set down to shew whence Rebekah the wife of Isaac was descended, and it connects with the beginning of chap. xxiv. for this news of Nahor having children born to him, puts Abraham upon the resolution of seeking a wife from thence for his son Isaac.

21 *Huz.]* Or Ur. There was likewise one of this name among the posterity of Edom, chap. xxxvi. 28. from whom Idumea was called the land of Uz, Lam. iv. 21. Job's country is supposed to be called the land of Uz, from this son of Nahor.

Buz.] Whence came Elihu the Puzite, Job. xxxii. 2. A people likewise in Arabia, Job. xxv. 23.

Aram.] In all probability settled in the same country. There was another of the name, a son of Shem, the father of the Syrians.

22 *Chesed, &c.]* Supposed to be the father of the Chaldeans, called in scripture Chaddim.

24 *His concubine, &c.]* i.e. His secondary wife, who was not the mistress of the family, but only taken according to the custom of those times, for the increase of children. The Jewish doctors make this distinction between concubines and legitimate wives; that the children of concubines could only enjoy legacies, not inherit the estate; which they confirm by the example of Abraham, who left all to Isaac, but to the sons of the concubines he only gave gifts, chap. xxv. 5, 6. But this practice seems to have depended more upon the pleasure of the parent, than to have been established by any law.

No. 3.

or fixed rule of acting, as may be gathered from the instance of Jacob's children by concubines, who shared equally with his other children. See Gen. xxi. 10. It is probable that concubines were upon a much more precarious footing than the legitimate wives, and that they might, upon occasion, be turned away by the husband, even though guilty of no breach of conjugal fidelity, as the case of Hagar, chap. xxi. 14, fully evinces.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. XXII.

This chapter assures us, that, in the greatest extremities, God will make a suitable provision for the deliverance and support of those who fear and trust in him. even as he did to Abraham upon the mount itself, when he was in the greatest necessity, and had no immediate prospect before him of any deliverance. And this points out to us the great moral of this passage of sacred history; namely, that in the most difficult duties, we ought to be obedient and resigned to the will of God; and something similar to the order given to Abraham to offer up Isaac, as to the spirit of it, is commanded us by Christ, when he says, "He that loveth father and mother more than me, is not worthy of me: and he that loveth son and daughter more than me, is not worthy of me," Matt. x. 37. that is, he who will not relinquish or leave them all; if he cannot, without doing it, profess the religion of Christ, and live according to his precepts.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Sarah was, &c.]* The only woman whose age is reckoned in the holy scripture is Sarah.

2 *To mourn and weep, &c.]* This kind of pleonasm is frequent in holy writ; though some imagine that mourning implied private sorrow, but weeping public grief. In the second verb in the Hebrew, which expresses Abraham's weeping, the caph, the fourth letter, is less than the preceding or following letters. The Cabalistic Jews inform us, that Moses wrote that letter less than the rest, to intimate to us, that we are not to indulge grief for our departed friends, since Abraham wept but little for Sarah; as appears from the little letter. But as the most ancient manuscripts acknowledge no such irregularity in the letters, we may reject this observation, as being rather ingenious than real.

3 *Stood up, &c.]* Notwithstanding most commentators imagine this expression alludes to the eastern manner of mourning, Job. ii. yet as they find the word used again in the seventh verse, the alteration of posture was only to shew reverence to the council, whom he could not have addressed with any decorum, in any other attitude, especially as he was requesting a favour.

4, 5 *Gave me a possession, &c.]* We find the most ancient and natural method of burying the dead, was by interment: it was reckoned ignominious for any person to bury in a sepulchre belonging to another. Abraham, who was, as the Hebrew expresses it, a prince of Elohim, or God, justly complied with this custom; and the reason assigned by the children of Heth for their acquiescence, gives us a noble idea of the character of the patriarch.

6 *In the choice of our sepulchres bury thy dead, &c.]* There being many, every family had a distinct sepulchre for itself; they made offer of them to him, to bury his dead in the choicest of them, the most grand and magnificent, or in which of them soever he pleased; which was very kind, respectful, and generous.

Before CHRIST 1860. 7 And Abraham stood up, and bowed himself to the people of the land, *even* to the children of Heth.

8 And he communed with them, saying, If it be your mind that I should bury my dead out of my sight; hear me, and intreat for me to Ephron the son of Zohar,

9 That he may give me the cave of Machpelah, which he hath, which is in the end of his field; forasmuch money as it is worth he shall give it me for possession of a burying place amongst you.

10 And Ephron dwelt among the children of Heth: and Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the audience of the children of Heth, *even* of all that went in at the gate of his city, saying,

11 Nay, my lord, hear me: the field give I thee, and the cave that is therein, I give it thee; in the presence of the sons of my people I give it thee: bury thy dead.

12 And Abraham bowed down himself before the people of the land.

13 And he spake unto Ephron in the audience of the people of the land, saying, But if thou wilt give it, I pray thee, hear me: I will give thee money for the field; take it of me, and I will bury my dead there.

14 And Ephron answered Abraham, saying unto him,

15 My lord, hearken unto me: the land is worth four hundred shekels of silver; what is that betwixt me and thee? bury therefore thy dead.

16 And Abraham hearkened unto Ephron; and Abraham weighed to Ephron the silver, which he had named in the audience of the sons of Heth, four hundred shekels of silver, current money with the merchant.

17 And the field of Ephron, which was in Machpelah, which was before Mamre, the field, and the cave which was therein, and all the trees that were in the field, that were in all the borders round about, were made sure

18 Unto Abraham for a possession in the presence of the children of Heth, before all that went in at the gate of his city.

9 *Machpelah, &c.*] Which word signifies a double cave; it might possibly be the name given to a field, on account of its having such a cave in it; though it must be confessed the Septuagint, and oriental translations, make use of it as an appellative, not as a proper name, mentioning only the words "double cave."

10 *Ephron dwelled.*] Instead of the word dwelled, the Vulgate and Syriac interpret it sat, and it is rendered in that sense by the Septuagint. The Chaldee translates it stood, and the Arabic, he spake in the presence, &c. whence it follows, that Ephron was present at this assembly, sitting, while Abraham addressed them, but that he rose after the patriarch had finished his harangue, in order to make the reply which follows, ver. 11.

In at the gate of the city.] The Hebrew word for "gate," implies that they were citizens, or inhabitants of that place. See chap. xxxiv. 24.

16 *Four hundred shekels, &c.*] This measure amounted to forty-six pounds thirteen shillings, and upwards, and was weighed, because at that time no coinage was invented: its currency with the merchant mentioned at the end of the verse, implies, that no base alloy was mixed with it, nor any artifice or fraud used to impose on the vender.

18 *For a possession.*] Which purchase not only prevented any division between the posterity of Abraham and the natives, but likewise verified in part, the promise which God had made, that he and his seed should have a possession in that land.

Before all that went in at the gate, &c.] See ~~xxxiv.~~ on ver. 10. This is added, because the leaders of the people, in ancient times, used to hold their assemblies in some apartment, in or over the gates of their cities, chap. xxxiv. 20. Deut. xxi. 19. Ruth iv. 1.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXIII.

We may remark in this chapter, that Abraham finds favour in the sight of every people, wherever he goes: such a noble, candid, upright, generous character as Abraham's, will naturally procure love, esteem, and respect; but undoubtedly the peculiar favour he found amongst all people, was owing more to the providence of God, for the scriptures always speak of finding favour in the sight of man, as one of God's blessings. It seems from Abraham's treating with the people of Heth, and from many other transactions related in the scriptures, that kings in those days did nothing of a public nature, but in conjunction with the people; and that the people had a great share in the management of all affairs.

19 ¶ And after this, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah before Mamre: the same is Hebron in the land of Canaan.

20 And the field, and the cave that is therein, were made sure unto Abraham for possession of a burying-place, by the sons of Heth.

C H A P. XXIV.

1 Abraham sweareth his servant to seek a wife for Isaac. 10 The servant's journey; 12 his prayer and sign. 15 Rebekah meeteth him and fulfilleth his sign. 22 She receiveth jewels, sheweth her kindred, and inviteth him home; he blesteth God. 29 Laban entertaineth him. 34 The servant telleth his errand, and asketh for Rebekah. 50 Laban and Bethuel approve of his proposal, and on his desiring to be gone, Rebekah consenteth to go with him. 62 Isaac meeteth her on her way, bringeth her home, and marrieth her.

AND Abraham was old, and well stricken in age: and the LORD had blessed Abraham in all things.

2 And Abraham said unto his eldest servant of his house, that ruled over all that he had: Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh:

3 And I will make thee swear by the LORD, the God of heaven, and the God of the earth, that thou shalt not take a wife unto my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, among whom I dwell:

4 But thou shalt go unto my country, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son Isaac.

5 And the servant said unto him, Peradventure the woman will not be willing to follow me unto this land: must I needs bring thy son again unto the land from whence thou camest?

6 And Abraham said unto him, Beware thou that thou bring not my son thither again.

7 The LORD God of heaven, which took me from my father's house, and from the land of my kindred, and which spake unto me, and that sware unto me, saying, Unto thy seed will I give this land; he shall send

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXIV.

¶ *And Abraham was old, &c.*] When Isaac was born Abraham was hundred years old, and Isaac was forty when he married Rebekah; consequently Abraham was now about one hundred and forty years of age.

2 *Put thy hand under my thigh.*] Which was the common method of taking an oath, both among the Hebrews and all the oriental nations. The reasons assigned for this ceremony, are entirely conjectural; however, as it was not the ceremony, but the words of the oath which were binding, we need not be careful to explain the method.

3 *The Lord, the God of heaven.*] This solemn oath strongly proves the purity of Abraham's religion, and asserts the unity of the supreme Being. The gods of the nations round him, were either the celestial bodies, or deified heroes; they were local and tutelary, not universal and omnipresent deities! they did not make, they could not be supposed to protect the universe; their power was restrained within bounds almost as narrow as their existence; and the sphere of their knowledge being consequently circumscribed, their assistance was supposed limited to the country in which they were born. In opposition to these deities, Moses represents Abraham as swearing by the Lord, the God of heaven, and the God of earth; his omnipresence rendering him a fit object of so solemn an appeal, and his omnipotence capable of punishing any violation of so great an oath.

Thou shalt not take, &c.] For the Canaanites were immersed in practices which were the disgrace of humanity; they were likewise, on that account, devoted to destruction; an intermarriage of the promised seed to them, would therefore have counteracted the divine predictions, would have been inconsistent with the design of Providence, in making choice of Abraham's posterity, to preserve the idea of the unity of the Deity, and would consequently have endangered both their religion and their morals.

4 *But thou shalt go into my country, &c.*] i. e. To Mesopotamia, the place of Abraham's nativity, and where he lived many years.

5 *Must I needs bring thy son again into the land from whence thou camest?*] i. e. If the woman refuse to follow me into the land of Canaan, must I return and fetch thy son to her? A question which Abraham immediately resolves in the negative. No consideration could prevail upon him to let his son return to a land, which he himself was obliged to quit, on account of the inhumanity and idolatry of the inhabitants thereof.

Before CHRIST 1857. send his angel before thee, and thou shalt take a wife unto my son from thence.

8 And if the woman will not be willing to follow thee, then thou shalt be clear from this my oath: only bring not my son thither again.

9 And the servant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his master, and swore to him concerning that matter.

10 ¶ And the servant took ten camels of the camels of his master, and departed: for all the goods of his master were in his hand: and he arose, and went to Mesopotamia, unto the city of Nahor.

11 And he made his camels to kneel down without the city by a well of water at the time of the evening, even the time that women go out to draw water.

12 ¶ And he said, O LORD God of my master Abraham, I pray thee, send me good speed this day, and shew kindness unto my master Abraham.

13 Behold, I stand here by the well of water; and the daughters of the men of the city come out to draw water.

14 And let it come to pass, that the damsel to whom I shall say, Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink; and she shall say, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: let the same be she that thou hast appointed for thy servant Isaac; and thereby shall I know that thou hast shewed kindness unto my master.

15 ¶ And it came to pass, before he had done speaking, that, behold, Rebekah came out, who was born to Bethuel, son of Milcah, the wife of Nahor, Abraham's brother, with her pitcher upon her shoulder.

16 And the damsel was very fair to look upon, a virgin, neither had any man known her: and she went down to the well, and filled her pitcher, and came up.

17 And the servant ran to meet her, and said, Let me, I pray thee, drink a little water of thy pitcher.

18 And she said, Drink, my lord: and she hastened, and let down her pitcher upon her hand, and gave him drink.

19 And when she had done giving him drink, she said, I will draw water for thy camels also, until they have done drinking.

20 And she hastened, and emptied her pitcher into a trough, and ran again unto the well to draw water, and drew for all his camels.

21 And the man wondering at her held his peace, to wit, whether the LORD had made his journey prosperous or not.

22 ¶ And it came to pass, as the camels had done drinking, that the man took a golden ear-ring of half a shekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands of ten shekels weight of gold:

23 And said, Whose daughter art thou? tell me, I pray thee: is there room in thy father's house for us to lodge in?

12 And he said, O Lord God of my master Abraham, &c.] Here we have a pleasing instance of the patriarch's in training up his servants in the paths of religion, as well as a noble example of trust in the providence of God.

14 Let it come to pass, &c.] When he had finished his prayer, he addressed himself to the first damsel that came, who, with the greatest humanity, granted his request of drinking. Her extraordinary kindness raised the curiosity of Abraham's steward, who inquired into her family, and was informed by her, that her name was Rebekah; that her father Bethuel was dead; and that she lived with Laban her brother, who took care of her mother and herself.

19 I will draw water, &c.] In the East it was customary for the young women to draw water for the cattle, and the use of the family, appears from 1 Sam. ix. 11. The kindness which Rebekah shewed on this occasion, strongly marks the simplicity of those early ages, and vindicates the fidelity of Abraham's servant, chusing a person whose morals rendered her worthy of Isaac's love.

22 The man took a golden ear-ring, &c.] As the word translated "ear-ring," is in the singular number, it is probable that it was some ornament worn on the face, or forehead, called in other parts of scripture, a nose jewel, which was worn in most of the eastern countries. The value of these presents, is estimated differently by dif-

24 And she said unto him, I am the daughter of Bethuel the son of Milcah, which she bare unto Nahor. Before CHRIST 1857.

25 She said moreover unto him, We have both straw and provender enough, and room to lodge in.

26 And the man bowed down his head, and worshipped the LORD.

27 And he said, Blessed be the LORD God of my master Abraham, who hath not left destitute my master of his mercy and his truth: I being in the way, the LORD led me to the house of my master's brethren.

28 And the damsel ran, and told them of her mother's house these things.

29 ¶ And Rebekah had a brother, and his name was Laban: and Laban ran out unto the man, unto the well.

30 And it came to pass, when he saw the ear-ring and bracelets upon his sister's hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his sister, saying, Thus spake the man unto me; that he came unto the man; and, behold, he stood by the camels at the well.

31 And he said, Come in, thou blessed of the LORD; wherefore standest thou without? for I have prepared the house, and room for the camels.

32 And the man came into the house: and he ungirded his camels, and gave straw and provender for the camels, and water to wash his feet, and the men's feet that were with him.

33 And there was set meat before him to eat: but he said, I will not eat, until I have told mine errand. And he said, Speak on.

34 ¶ And he said, I am Abraham's servant.

35 And the LORD hath blessed my master greatly; and he is become great: and he hath given him flocks, and herds, and silver, and gold, and men-servants, and maid-servants, and camels, and asses.

36 And Sarah my master's wife bare a son to my master when she was old: and unto him hath he given all that he hath.

37 And my master made me swear, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife to my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, in whose land I dwell:

38 But thou shalt go unto my father's house, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son.

39 And I said unto my master, Peradventure the woman will not follow me.

40 And he said unto me, The LORD before whom I walk, will send his angel with thee, and prosper thy way; and thou shalt take a wife for my son of my kindred, and of my father's house:

41 Then shalt thou be clear from this my oath, when thou comest to my kindred; and if they give not thee one, thou shalt be clear from my oath.

42 And I came this day unto the well, and said, O LORD God of my master Abraham, if now thou do prosper my way which I go:

43 Be-

ferent authors; for while some compute them eighteen guineas, others raise them to upward of twenty-five pounds sterling. These presents were intended as Rebekah's dowry; it being customary for the husband to bring a portion to his wife, in former times.

28 Mother's house, &c.] At this time the women in the eastern countries had separate tents for themselves, as present they lodge by themselves in seraglios.

31 Come in, thou blessed of the Lord, &c.] A most amiable picture of ancient hospitality and warm benevolence, this verse presents with! Abraham's servant was a stranger, whom Laban had never seen: he had not, as yet, imparted his business, but is received with all the tenderness of a brother, and is complimented with a title which every one must wish to deserve.

32 He ungirded, &c.] Notwithstanding the relative "he," seems to imply that the ungirded his camels, yet it was Laban, or his servants, that performed this kind office, appears from the bishop of Chester's comment on this part.

33 I will eat, until I have told mine errand.] Here we have a picture of a faithful servant, one who prefers his master's business to his own pleasures; and is, therefore, impatient till he has delivered his message, and satisfied himself whether his journey should be prosperous or not.

Before
CHRIST
1857.

43 Behold, I stand by the well of water; and it shall come to pass, that when the virgin cometh forth to draw water, and I say to her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher to drink;

44 And she say to me, Both drink thou, and I will also draw for thy camels: let the same be the woman whom the LORD hath appointed out for my master's son.

45 And before I had done speaking in mine heart, behold Rebekah came forth with her pitcher on her shoulder; and she went down unto the well, and drew water: and I said unto her, Let me drink, I pray thee.

46 And she made haste, and let down her pitcher from her shoulder, and said, Drink, and I will give the camels' drink also: so I drank, and she made the camels drink also.

47 And I asked her, and said, Whose daughter art thou? And she said, The daughter of Bethuel, Nahor's son, whom Milcah bare unto him: and I put the earrings upon her face, and the bracelets upon her hands.

48 And I bowed down my head, and worshipped the LORD, and blessed the LORD God of my master Abraham, which had led me in the right way to take my master's brother's daughter unto his son.

49 And now if ye will deal kindly and truly with my master, tell me: and if not, tell me; that I may turn to the right hand or to the left.

50 ¶ Then Laban and Bethuel answered and said, The thing proceedeth from the LORD: we cannot speak unto thee bad or good.

51 Behold, Rebekah is before thee, take her, and go, and let her be thy master's son's wife, as the LORD hath spoken.

52 And it came to pass, that when Abraham's servant heard their words, he worshipped the LORD, bowing himself to the earth.

53 And the servant brought forth jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave them to Rebekah: he gave also to her brother and to her mother precious things.

54 And they did eat and drink, he and the men that were with him, and tarried all night; and they rose up in the morning, and he said, Send me away unto my master.

55 And her brother and her mother said, Let the damsel abide with us a few days, at the least ten; after that she shall go.

56 And he said unto them, Hinder me not, seeing

43 [That I may turn to the right hand, &c.] Many take this expression literally, interpreting the right hand by the Ishmaelites, and the left hand by Lot and his posterity; but it rather seems to be a figurative expression, signifying alteration of conduct.

55 [Abide with us a few days, &c.] Notwithstanding some interpret the Hebrew word *iamim*, by "years," which it sometimes signifies, yet as this sense is inconsistent with the eagerness that Abraham's servant expresses to return, in the fifty-sixth and the preceding verses, the sense of our translators seems the best. The Arabic, indeed, renders the words a whole year, or at least ten months; the Syriac, A month of days; the Samaritan, Days or a month; the Chaldee, for some time, or ten months; the Septuagint, About ten days; and the Vulgate, At least ten days.

58 [And she said, I will go.] That authority which parents have over children, being founded in nature, was, and must be always the same. But we find that no force was put upon the will of Rebekah in this case; and why should it? The happiness of the connubial state depends upon the reciprocal affection which the parties bear to each other; but this affection must proceed from the will, and the will cannot be forced; the choice, therefore, should be voluntary, nay, if it be not voluntary, the seeds of unhappiness are sown by the person who compels, because we are generally displeased with that which proceeds from compulsion.

63 [To meditate, &c.] In the Syriac, the word translated "meditate," is rendered, To walk; and by the Chaldee, the Samaritan, and Arabic translations, To pray; in which sense it is used likewise in *Psalms* cii. 1. Whence we may collect, that the employment of Isaac's thoughts was religious; and can any thing give us a nobler idea of Isaac's piety, than this verse, wherein he is represented as abstracting himself from society, in order to meditate on the beauties of creation, and offer up his prayers and praises to that being, who openeth his hands, and filleth all things living with what is good and expedient.

the LORD hath prospered my way; send me away that I may go to my master.

57 And they said, We will call the damsel, and enquire at her mouth.

58 And they called Rebekah, and said unto her, Wilt thou go with this man? And she said, I will go.

59 And they sent away Rebekah their sister, and her nurse, and Abraham's servant, and his men.

60 And they blessed Rebekah, and said unto her, Thou art our sister, be thou the mother of thousands of millions, and let thy seed possess the gate of those which hate them.

61 And Rebekah arose, and her damsels, and they rode upon the camels, and followed the man: and the servant took Rebekah, and went his way.

62 ¶ And Isaac came from the way of the well Lahairoi; for he dwelt in the south country.

63 And Isaac went out to meditate in the field at the eventide: and he lifted up his eyes, and saw, and, behold, the camels were coming.

64 And Rebekah lifted up her eyes, and when she saw Isaac, she lighted off the camel.

65 For she had said unto the servant, What man is this that walketh in the field to meet us? And the servant had said, It is my master: therefore she took a veil, and covered herself.

66 And the servant told Isaac all things that he had done.

67 And Isaac brought her into his mother Sarah's tent, and took Rebekah, and she became his wife; and he loved her: and Isaac was comforted after his mother's death.

C H A P. XXV.

1 The sons of Abraham by Keturah. 4 The division of his goods. 7 His age, death, and burial. 11 God bleisseth Isaac. 12 The generation of Ishmael, his age, and death. 19 Isaac's descent and alliance by marriage. 21 Rebekah being barren, he prayeth for her; she conceiveth; the children strive in her womb, which is a token of the future fortunes of their posterity. 24 The birth of Esau and Jacob. 27 The difference of their life and manners. 29 Esau selleth his birthright to Jacob.

THEN again Abraham took a wife, and her name was Keturah.

2 And

65 [She took a veil and covered herself.] The word translated "veil," is by the Septuagint rendered, A summer cloak, or garment. It was a common practice among the women of the east, to wear a veil whenever they went abroad; but this particular action of Rebekah's seems to have been done in conformity to the custom of all brides, who, when they were first introduced to their husbands, covered themselves with the nuptial veil.

67 [And Isaac was comforted after his mother's death.] This is a remarkable instance of filial affection! Sarah had now been dead three years, and yet Isaac continued to lament for her.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXIV.

This chapter shews the care of Abraham, that his son should not marry with the Canaanites, though undoubtedly he could have married his son to one of the daughters of the princes of the land: yet this has no weight with him; one whole manner were not corrupted is all that he fixes his thoughts upon. He knew what an important matter this was, and how much his son's happiness depended on it; and therefore sends even to a distant country for such an one. Alas! how different is this from our manners! Wealth is the chief object we fix our thoughts on, in marrying our children: we seek not, in our choice, those that are sincere and devout worshippers of God, but those who have the largest possessions; not those rich in good works, but those rich in the things of this world. And this, perhaps, is one chief and principal cause of the too great corruption of manners amongst us.

EXPLANATORY NOTES on Chap. XXV.

1 [Took a wife, &c.] From 1 *Chron.* i. 32. it appears, that she was only a concubine, a person admitted to his bed without the usual forms of matrimony; but in order to prevent his posterity from imitating a practice only necessary for replenishing the earth in the first ages, Moses probably calls her by the honourable name of a wife.

2 And

Before CHRIST 1853. 2 And she bare him Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah.

3 And Jokshan begat Sheba, and Dedan. And the sons of Dedan were Ashurim, Letushim, and Leumim.

4 And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Ephher, and Honoeh, and Abidah, and Eldaah. All these were the children of Keturah.

5 ¶ And Abraham gave all that he had unto Isaac.

6 But unto the sons of the concubines, which Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, and sent them away from Isaac his son, while he yet lived, eastward, unto the east country.

822. 7 ¶ And these are the days of the years of Abraham's life which he lived, an hundred threescore and fifteen years.

¶ Then Abraham gave up the ghost, and died in a good old age, an old man, and full of years; and was gathered to his people.

9 And his sons Isaac and Ishmael buried him in the cave of Machpelah, in the field of Ephron the son of Zohar the Hittite, which is before Mamre;

10 The field which Abraham purchased of the sons of Heth: there was Abraham buried, and Sarah his wife.

11 ¶ And it came to pass after the death of Abraham, that God blessed his son Isaac; and Isaac dwelt by the well Lahai-roi.

12 ¶ Now these are the generations of Ishmael, Abraham's son, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarah's handmaid, bare unto Abraham:

1800. 13 And these are the names of the sons of Ishmael, by their names, according to their generations: the first-born of Ishmael, Nebajoth; and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,

14 And Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa,

15 Hadar, and Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah:

2 And she bare, &c.] This was a pledge of the divine veracity in fulfilling the promise made him, chap. xvii. 6.

8 Gave up the ghost] That is, he died without pain or agony. The ancient translators are industrious to preserve this sense, reflecting honour on Abraham's character.

Full of years.] There is no phrase in the Hebrew text for "years," printed by our translators in Italics; but the sense not being perfect without the addition of some such word, we must allow that the word *ianim*, "days," not "years," is omitted. This appears to be more than conjecture, when we remark, that the Samaritan, the Septuagint, the Syriac, Arabic, and Vulgate, have supplied this word; besides, it is a phrase often used on these occasions; and the very word we have supplied occurs, Gen. xxxv. 29. See 1 Chron. xxiii. 1. Though the word *ianim*, or, "days," is omitted in the Targum of the London polyglot, yet some printed copies, such as those of the Complutensian and Antwerp editions, preserve it. It is found in a manuscript of the Hebrew and Chaldee, in the Bodleian library, numbered five thousand two hundred and thirty-three; and is likewise preserved in one belonging to the Harleian collection at the British Museum.

Was gathered to his people.] According to the eastern languages, which give action or motion to every thing, this sentence signifies, to be reduced to one common lot or condition; besides, as the Hebrew abounds in pleonasm, "to die, and to be gathered to his people," but two different phrases of the same thing. It must still be allowed, that this phrase originally arose from the notion of some common receptacle of souls. But we know how soon terms and phrases lose the memory of their original. The truth of this interpretation is confirmed by the several contexts wherein these expressions occur; the historian's purpose being evidently nothing else than to record the period of their existence on earth.

18 He died in the presence of all his brethren.] This is in the Hebrew, He fell; in the Chaldee and Arabic, he dwelt; in this sense the verse is an accomplishment of the prediction at his birth.

20 And Isaac was forty years old, &c.] There were many of the following particulars happened several years before the death of Abraham, though they are related after that event; for the patriarch lived fifteen years after Esau and Jacob were born.

22 If it be so, why am I thus?] This is rendered in the Chaldee, If it were to be so, why did I conceive? The Arabic paraphrases it thus: If I knew that the thing would have been so, I would not have requested it. That is, why did I conceive, if I must suffer such uncommon excruciating pains? Yes, better for me to die, than to live in such continual misery and pain.

She went to enquire of the Lord.] This is rendered in the Chaldee, She went to enquire of the oracle. Some commentators are

No. 3.

Before CHRIST 1800. 16 These are the sons of Ishmael, and these are their names, by their towns, and by their castles: twelve princes according to their nations.

17 And these are the years of the life of Ishmael, an hundred and thirty and seven years: and he gave up the ghost and died; and was gathered unto his people.

18 And they dwelt from Havilah unto Shur, that is before Egypt, as thou goest towards Assyria: and he died in the presence of all his brethren.

19 ¶ And these are the generations of Isaac, Abraham's son: Abraham begat Isaac:

20 And Isaac was forty years old when he took Rebekah to wife, the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian of Padan-aram, the sister to Laban the Syrian.

21 ¶ And Isaac intreated the Lord for his wife, because she was barren: and the Lord was intreated of him, and Rebekah his wife conceived.

22 And the children struggled together within her; and she said, If it be so, why am I thus? And she went to enquire of the Lord.

23 And the Lord said unto her, Two nations are in thy womb, and two manner of people shall be separated from thy bowels; and the one people shall be stronger than the other people; and the elder shall serve the younger.

24 ¶ And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold there were twins in her womb.

25 And the first came out red, all over like a hairy garment; and they called his name Esau.

26 And after that came his brother out, and his hand took hold on Esau's heel; and his name was called Jacob: and Isaac was threescore years old when she bare them.

27 ¶ And the boys grew: and Esau was a cunning hunter, a man of the field; and Jacob was a plain man, dwelling in tents.

28 And Isaac loved Esau, because he did eat of his venison: but Rebekah loved Jacob.

29 And

agreed in what manner Rebekah enquired of the Lord; they think that she had recourse to some prophet on account of the following answer, but who that prophet was, is difficult to determine.

23 Two nations.] i. e. The founders of two nations; namely, the Israelites and Idumeans, the former being descended from Jacob, and the latter from Esau. The Edomites were the offspring of Esau, as the Israelites were of Jacob; and who but the author and giver of life could foresee that two children in the womb would multiply into two nations! But they were not only to grow up into two very distinct nations, but two manner of people were to be separated from her bowels. And have not the Edomites and Israelites been all along two very different people in their manners, customs, and religions, which made them to be perpetually at variance one with another? The children struggled together in the womb; and, when they were grown up, they manifested different inclinations. The like diversity ran through their posterity: there was a continual enmity between the two nations. The king of Edom would not suffer the Israelites, in their return out of Egypt, to pass through his territories; and the history of the Edomites afterwards is little more than the history of their wars with the Jewish people.

The elder shall serve the younger.] Or it may be translated, The greater shall serve the lesser. The family of Esau was the elder, and for some time the greater and more powerful of the two, these having been dukes and kings in Edom, before there reigned any king over the children of Israel. But David made an entire conquest of the Edomites, and compelled them to become tributaries. In this state of servitude they continued about one hundred and fifty years. In the reign of Jehoram they recovered their liberties; but were afterwards defeated by Amaziah. Judas Maccabeus took their capital city; and his nephew Hyrcanus reduced them to the necessity of embracing the Jewish religion, or leaving their kingdom.

25 Red all over like a hairy garment.] By this may be understood, either that Esau, at his birth, was wholly covered with red hair, or that the colour of his flesh was ruddy, like a garment of red hair. And hence his name was called Esau, from *Eschau*, which, among the ancient Hebrews, signified "a hair-cloth."

26 His name was called Jacob, &c.] i. e. From *hekeb*, "the heel;" whence the Hebrew verb to supplant, and Jacob a supplanter.

27 A plain man dwelling in tents.] That is, he was of a mild and gentle nature, that delighted in the soft acts of peace, and the innocent pleasures of a pastoral life. The word, in the original, signifies not "plain," but "perfect;" and in this sense it is rendered by the Syriac, Samaritan, and Chaldee: and by the Arabic, Perfect virtues. But the word perfect being a general term, and put in opposition to the rough and rustic manner of Esau, it must import that Jacob was more humane and gentle, according to our explanation.

K

29 Sed,

Before CHRIST 1837. 19 And Jacob ſod pottage : and Eſau came from the field, and he was faint :

30 And Eſau ſaid to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee, with that ſame red pottage ; for I am faint : therefore was his name called Edom.

31 And Jacob ſaid, Sell me this day thy birthright.

1805. 32 And Eſau ſaid, Behold, I am at the point to die : and what profit ſhall this birthright do to me ?

33 And Jacob ſaid, Swear to me this day ; and he ſware unto him : and he ſold his birthright unto Jacob.

34 Then Jacob gave Eſau bread and pottage of lentiles ; and he did eat and drink, and roſe up, and went his way : thus Eſau deſpiſed his birthright.

C H A P. XXVI.

1 Iſaac becauſe of the famine goeth to Gerar. ■ God inſtrueth and bleſſeth him. 6 He denieth his wife, and is reprov'd by Abimelech. 12 Iſaac groweth rich, and the Philiftines envy him. 18 He diggeth ſundry wells. 23 God appeareth to him in Beer-ſheba, and bleſſeth him. 26 Abimelech maketh a covenant with him there. 34 Eſau's Canaanitiſh wives are a grief to his parents.

1804. A ND there was a famine in the land, beſide the firſt famine that was in the days of Abraham. And Iſaac went unto Abimelech king of the Philiftines unto Gerar.

2 ¶ And the LORD appeared unto him, and ſaid, Go not down into Egypt ; dwell in the land which I ſhall tell thee of :

3 Sojourn in this land, and I will be with thee, and will bleſs thee ; for unto thee, and unto thy ſeed, I will give all theſe countries, and I will perform the oath which I ſware unto Abraham thy father ;

29 Sod, &c.] This is the old preterperfect tenſe of the verb, to ſee the, which ſignifies to boil, &c.

30 Feed ■ with that ſame red pottage, &c.] Theſe words in the original are, Feed me with that red, that ſame red ; which ſome conſider as a plain proof that Eſau did not know the ingredients of which this pottage was made ; but others think the repetition is uſed to expreſs his extreme faintneſs, and impatience.

31 Sell me this day thy birthright.] Whoever enjoyed the birthright it was thought had a right to the land of Canaan ; which included a bleſſing promiſed to the peculiar ſeed of Abraham, from whom the Meſſiah was to deſcend. It is evident that fathers in thoſe early days conferred a bleſſing on their firſt-born, which was conceived to extend to their poſterity, according to the words of the ſon of Sirach : “ The bleſſing of the father eſtabliſheth the houſes of children ; but the curſe of the mother rooteth out foundations,” Ecceſ. iii. 9. And hence we ſee the propriety of the epithet applied to this action by the apoſtle ; for it doubtleſs ſhewed a profane, diſſolute mind, to be thus regardless of his future dignity, unmindful of his poſterity, and, for a trivial conſideration, to give up his right to the dying benediction of a father.

32 I am at the point to die, &c.] Here we have a true picture of a profane ſenſualiſt, who, for a ſordid momentary pleaſure, will give up the moſt ſolid and permanent joys of ſuturity.

34 He did eat and drink, and roſe up, and went his way, &c.] Eſau ſhewed no concern at what he had done, hoping, perhaps, to recover that by force, which he had loſt by his brother's craft. And poſſibly he might depend ſo much upon Iſaac's partial fondneſs for him, as to imagine he would not ſuffer Jacob to deprive him of any privileges of his birthright, notwithſtanding this ſolid agreement.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXV.

It certainly appears wonderful, that the ſame people ſhould retain the ſame diſpoſition for ſo many ages, without changing their manners at all in ſo long a courſe of years : their continuance is ſtill more aſtoniſhing : the great empires around them have all in their turns fallen to ruin, while they have continued the ſame from the beginning, and are likely to continue the ſame to the end. And this, in the natural courſe of human affairs, was ſo highly improbable, if not altogether impoſſible, that ■ nothing but a divine preſcience could have foreſeen it, ſo nothing but ■ divine power could have accompliſhed it. • We may with more confidence believe the particulars related of Abraham and Iſhmael, when we ſee them verified in their poſterity at this day. This is having, as it were, ocular demonſtration for our faith. This is proving by plain matter of fact, that the Moſt High ruleth in the kingdoms of men, and that his truth, ■ well as his mercy is everlaſting.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXVI.

1 Beſides the firſt famine.] Refer to chap. xii. 10. We are of opinion that this event preceded the birth of Jacob and Eſau, be-

Before CHRIST 1804. 4 And I will make thy ſeed to multiply ■ the ſtars of heaven, and will give unto thy ſeed all theſe countries ■ and in thy ſeed ſhall all the nations of the earth be bleſſed ;

5 Becauſe that Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my commandments, my ſtatutes, and my laws.

¶ And Iſaac dwelt in Gerar :

7 And the men of the place asked him of his wife ; and he ſaid, She is my ſiſter : for he feared to ſay, She is my wife ; leſt, ſaid he, the men of the place ſhould kill me for Rebekah ; becauſe ſhe was fair to look upon.

8 And it came to paſs, when he had been there a long time, that Abimelech king of the Philiftines looked out at a window, and ſaw, and, behold, Iſaac was ſporting with Rebekah his wife.

9 And Abimelech called Iſaac, and ſaid, Behold of a ſurety ſhe is thy wife : and how ſaidſt thou, She is my ſiſter ? And Iſaac ſaid unto him, Becauſe I ſaid, Leſt I die for her.

10 And Abimelech ſaid, What is this thou haſt done unto us ? one of the people might lightly have lien with thy wife, and thou ſhouldeſt have brought guiltineſs upon us.

11 And Abimelech charged all his people, ſaying, He that toucheth this man or his wife ſhall ſurely be put to death.

12 ¶ Then Iſaac ſowed in that land, and received in the ſame year an hundred fold : and the LORD bleſſed him :

13 And the man waxed great, and went forward, and grew until he became very great :

14 For

cauſe it is not probable that Rebekah would diſſemble her being a wife after ſhe had borne twins.

Unto Abimelech, &c.] No doubt the ſon of him to whom Abraham went. Abimelech was the common appellation of the kings of Paleſtine, as is ſaid chap. xx. 2. Thus he who is called Achiſh, 1 Sam. xxi. 10. is ſtyled Abimelech, Pſalm xxxiv. •

2 Go not down into Egypt.] From this paſſage it appears that Iſaac had formed a deſign of going into Egypt, becauſe of the famine which then raged in the land of Canaan ; but God diſſuaded him from it, leſt that fruitful country ſhould have induced him to fix his reſidence there ; his ſeed, by that means, would have been confounded with the Egyptians ; and the doctrine of the one God (a principle which they were ſeparated in order to preſerve) ſhould by that means be neglected.

3 The oath, &c.] i. e. All the promiſes which God had confirmed to Abraham by an oath ; particularly “ that he would multiply his ſeed as the ſtars of heaven, and as the ſand that is upon the ſea-ſhore ; and that his ſeed ſhould poſſeſs the gate of their enemies.”

4 I will make thy ſeed to multiply, &c.] Without mentioning the vaſt increaſe of their other poſterity, how ſoon did their descendants by Jacob grow up into a mighty nation ! and how ■ were they formerly in the land of Canaan ! How numerous were they in other parts of the world, according to all accounts ! How numerous are they ſtill in their preſent diſperſion among all nations ! It is impoſſible to fix the number this nation is at preſent compoſed of ; but yet we have reaſon ■ believe there ■ ſtill three millions of people who profeſs this religion ; and, as their phraſe is, are witneſſes of the unity of God in all the nations of the world. And who could foretell ſuch ■ wonderful increaſe by propagation of a branch only of one man's family, but the ſame divine power that could only accompliſh it ?

5 Becauſe that Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, &c.] Here God by a variety of expreſſions, ſeems to indicate how highly he was pleaſed with the punctuality of Abraham's obedience to all his divine commands.

7 She is my ſiſter, &c.] Thus Iſaac, in this particular, imitated the weakneſs of his father, and made uſe of ■ prevarication which was ■ dangerous than the truth itſelf.

8 Abimelech king of the Philiftines, &c.] We ſee by this occurrence the difference between an Egyptian monarch, and a petty king of the Philiftines. Abimelech is deſcribed as little different from a ſimple perſon without his guards, or great princes ; ſo jealous and afraid was he of Iſaac's growing power, that he obliged him to depart out of his dominions ; and not ſatisfied with that, went afterwards to beg a peace of him, and would ſwear him to the obſervance thereof.

12 Sowed in the land, &c.] Thus all the patriarchs, like their poſterity, were under an extraordinary providence ; and the bleſſings which were heaped upon them were all deſigned to render the ends of infinite wiſdom effectual ; in preſerving them, in order to perpetuate the idea of the one ſupreme Being, till it was a proper ſeaſon to propagate it all over the world.

Before
CHRIST
1804.

14 For he had possession of flocks, and possession of herds, and great store of servants: and the Philistines envied him.

15 For all the wells which his father's servants had digged in the days of Abraham his father, the Philistines had stopped them, and filled them with earth.

16 And Abimelech said unto Isaac, Go from us; for thou art much mightier than we.

17 And Isaac departed thence, and pitched his tent in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there.

18 ¶ And Isaac digged again the wells of water, which they had digged in the days of Abraham his father; for the Philistines had stopped them after the death of Abraham: and he called their names after the names by which his father had called them.

19 And Isaac's servants digged in the valley, and found there a well of springing water.

20 And the herdmen of Gerar did strive with Isaac's herdmen, saying, The water is ours: and he called the name of the well Eshek; because they strove with him.

21 And they digged another well, and strove for that also: and he called the name of it Sitnah.

22 And he removed from thence, and digged another well; and for that they strove not: and he called the name of it Rehoboth; and he said, For now the LORD hath made room for us, and we shall be fruitful in the land.

23 ¶ And he went up from thence to Beer-sheba.

24 And the LORD appeared unto him the same night, and said, I am the God of Abraham thy father: fear not, for I am with thee, and will bless thee, and multiply thy seed for my servant Abraham's sake.

25 And he builded an altar there, and called upon the name of the LORD, and pitched his tent there: and there Isaac's servants digged a well.

26 ¶ Then Abimelech went to him from Gerar, and Ahuzzah one of his friends, and Phicol the chief captain of his army.

27 And Isaac said unto them, Wherefore came ye to me, seeing ye hate me, and have sent me away from you?

28 And they said, We saw certainly that the LORD was with thee: and we said, Let there now be an oath betwixt us, even betwixt us and thee, and let us make a covenant with thee;

16 *Go from us*] Notwithstanding all the friendship which Abimelech had shewn to Isaac, and the league that had been made with Abraham, yet when he feared that Isaac would rival him in power, he acts according to the policy of kings, and desires Isaac to retire from his presence.

Thou art much mightier than we] It would be better if thus rendered, Because thou art increased, or made mighty by us; a plain indication that envy was the motive that induced Abimelech to act thus ungenerously and illiberally.

18 *Which they had digged, &c.*] As the relative "they" has no antecedent but the word Isaac, we may suppose some mistake, and may correct it by the Samaritan text, which reads *ebedi*, "the servants," instead of *beiani*, in "the days." This correction is not only necessary in the Hebrew context, but the Samaritan is confirmed by the Greek, Syriac, and Vulgate Latin translations. By these means the sentence will be, And Isaac digged again the wells of water, which the servants of Abraham his father had digged, &c.

19 *Springing water*] This is in the Hebrew, living waters; a name the orientals gave to waters of perennial springs, in contradistinction to rain water, which they saved in cisterns. And the value of such a spring doubtless the cause why the herdmen of Gerar strove with those of Isaac for the well, pretending they had a right to it, because it was found in their soil, and hence Isaac called the well "Eshek," that is, animosity.

21 *Sitnah*] That is, hatred, according to the best interpretation.

22 *Rehoboth, &c.*] i. e. Free space, or room; because his flocks had now room to feed at large, and range the country in search of the richest pastures.

24 *I am with thee, &c.*] It is in the Chaldee, My word shall be thy help.

30 *And they made a feast, &c.*] Which was customary between the parties when they entered into a covenant; especially when a sacrifice preceded, appears from chap. xxxi. 54. Feasting, or eating and drinking, were likewise esteemed a token of friendship and mutual benevolence, as may be collected from *Joshua ix. 14. Judges xiii. 23, &c. &c.*

35 *A grief of mind unto Isaac, &c.*] It is in the Hebrew and Samaritan, bitterness of soul; the Septuagint render it, They were disobedient or contentious, &c. the Chaldee, They were rebellious

Before
CHRIST
1804.

29 That thou wilt do us no hurt, as we have not touched thee, and as we have done unto thee nothing but good, and have sent thee away in peace: thou art now the blessed of the LORD.

30 And he made them a feast, and they did eat and drink.

31 And they rose up betimes in the morning, and swore one to another: and Isaac sent them away, and they departed from him in peace.

32 And it came to pass the same day, that Isaac's servants came, and told him concerning the well which they had digged, and said unto him, We have found water.

33 And he called it Shebah: therefore the name of the city is Beer-sheba unto this day.

34 ¶ And Esau was forty years old when he took to wife Judith the daughter of Beeri, the Hittite, and Basemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite:

35 Which were a grief of mind unto Isaac and to Rebekah.

C H A P. XXVII.

1 *Isaac sendeth Esau for venison. 6 Rebekah instructeth Jacob to obtain the blessing. 18 Jacob by personating Esau obtaineth it. 30 Esau bringeth venison; Isaac is alarmed, but confirmeth the blessing to Jacob. 34 Esau complaineth, and by importunity obtaineth a blessing. 41 He threateneth Jacob's life, 42 whom Rebekah sendeth away.*

AND it came to pass, that when Isaac was old, and his eyes were dim, so that he could not see, he called Esau his eldest son, and said unto him, My son: and he said unto him, Behold here am I.

2 And he said, Behold now, I am old, I know not the day of my death:

3 Now therefore take, I pray thee, thy weapons, thy quiver and thy bow, and go out to the field, and take me some venison;

4 And make me savoury meat, such as I love, and bring it to me, that I may eat; that my soul may bless thee before I die.

5 And Rebekah heard when Isaac spake to Esau his son. And Esau went to the field to hunt for venison, and to bring it.

6 ¶ And

and provoking; and the Arabic, They both contradicted, or were contrary to the opinion of, &c. Esau's marriage without his father's consent was the cause of his uneasiness. And if it be considered that they were Canaanites, a people notorious for atrocious inhumanity, and enemies to the religious sentiments of Isaac, there was just occasion for sorrow.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXVI.

This chapter sufficiently shews that God never forsakes his servants in distress; he is not as the sons of men, but as a ready help in time of trouble. It is better to trust in the Lord, than to put confidence even in princes, or the most powerful of men. God is a help that will never forsake or deceive us; God's love is like his essence, immutable, eternal, reaching from everlasting to everlasting. When St. James tells us, that "every good and perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights," chap. i. 17. he adds, (to complete our consolation) "with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning." And what God once said to Joshua, "I will never leave thee nor forsake thee," he says and performs to all that fear him.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Isaac was old, &c.*] Isaac was now an hundred and thirty-seven years old, as appears from comparing the several parts of his history. But he lived thirty years after this transaction happened.

3 *Thy quiver, &c.*] This is a sword, or hanger, in the Chaldee and Syriac.

4 *Make me savoury meat, &c.*] Isaac, who always loved Esau better than Jacob, now desires his son to procure him some venison, and make him savoury meat, that his spirits might be exhilarated, and his mind properly disposed for giving the prophetic benediction. Such pious parents in those days always bestowed upon their children, and which was held sacred, as being prophetic of their future success in life.

5 *And Rebekah heard, &c.*] Rebekah well knew that Isaac preferred Esau to Jacob, and had now sent him to take venison; that he might pronounce upon him the blessing of Abraham. She was therefore determined if possible, to prevent it, and by stratagem get it pronounced upon her younger son Jacob.

Before
CHRIST
1760.

Before
CHRIST
1760.

6 ¶ And Rebekah spake unto Jacob her son, saying, Behold, I heard thy father speak unto Esau thy brother, saying,

7 Bring me venison, and make me savoury meat, that I may eat, and bless thee before the Lord before my death.

8 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice according to that which I now command thee.

9 Go now to the flock, and fetch me from thence two good kids of the goats; and I will make them savoury meat for thy father, such as he loveth:

10 And thou shalt bring it to thy father, that he may eat, and that he may bless thee before his death.

11 And Jacob said to Rebekah his mother, Behold, Esau my brother is a hairy man, and I am a smooth man:

12 My father peradventure will feel me, and I shall seem to him as a deceiver; and I shall bring a curse upon me, and not a blessing.

13 And his mother said unto him, Upon me be thy curse, my son: only obey my voice, and go fetch me them.

14 And he went, and fetched, and brought them to his mother: and his mother made savoury meat, such as his father loved.

15 And Rebekah took goodly raiment of her eldest son Esau, which were with her in the house, and put them upon Jacob her younger son:

16 And she put the skins of the kids of the goats upon his hands, and upon the smooth of his neck:

17 And she gave the savoury meat and the bread, which she had prepared, into the hand of her son Jacob.

18 ¶ And he came unto his father, and said, My father: and he said, Here am I; who art thou, my son?

19 And Jacob said unto his father, I am Esau thy first-born; I have done according as thou badest me: arise, I pray thee, sit and eat of my venison, that thy soul may bless me.

20 And Isaac said unto his son, How is it that thou hast found it so quickly, my son? And he said, Because the Lord thy God brought it to me.

21 And Isaac said unto Jacob, Come near, I pray thee, that I may feel thee, my son, whether thou be my very son Esau or not.

22 And Jacob went near unto Isaac his father; and he felt him, and said, The voice is Jacob's voice, but the hands are the hands of Esau.

23 And he discerned him not, because his hands

13 Upon me be thy curse, &c.] It seems Rebekah was persuaded, that Jacob had a just title to the first blessing which Esau had sold with his birthright, and which God had designed for Jacob from the beginning; whence she thought it her duty to deceive Isaac into an action which he ought to have done voluntarily, and therefore takes the whole curse upon herself, provided Isaac should discover the fallacy. But though these circumstances have a great tendency to palliate the guilt either of Jacob or his mother, yet they are far from being sufficient entirely to exculpate them; the former having increased his crime by affirming himself to be Esau, which was absolute falsehood. We should therefore lament the weakness of human nature, which cannot always stand upright; and at the same time admire the impartiality of the sacred writings, in which the very blemishes and transgressions of those who make the greatest figure therein are recorded for our instruction with the utmost impartiality.

21 Come — that I may feel thee, &c.] Still Isaac suspected that this was not Esau; and therefore desires his son to approach his bed, that he might feel him, being persuaded that he should by that means fully satisfy himself, whether or not it was his eldest son.

27 He smelled the smell of his raiment, &c.] Hence we may infer, that the Orientals perfumed their garments with the odoriferous scent of flowers, with which the country of Arabia abounded; and this excellent smell had such an influence on the spirits of Isaac, that he breaks out into a kind of rapture, "See, the smell of my son is as the smell of a field which the Lord hath blessed." That is, the smell of my son's raiment conveys to my mind the enchanting idea of a field adorned with fruits, and enamelled with flowers.

28 Give thee of the dew of heaven.] Because in the hot country where Isaac dwelt, showers being less frequent than with us, the morning and evening dews were of the utmost importance to refresh the earth, and produce that plenty for which it was renowned.

were hairy, as his brother Esau's hands: so he blessed him.

24 And he said, Art thou my very son Esau? And he said, I am.

25 And he said, Bring it near to me, and I will eat of my son's venison, that my soul may bless thee. And he brought it near to him, and he did eat: and he brought him wine, and he drank.

26 And his father Isaac said unto him, Come near now, and kiss me, my son.

27 And he came near, and kissed him: and he smelled the smell of his raiment, and blessed him, and said, See, the smell of my son is as the smell of a field which the Lord hath blessed.

28 Therefore God give thee of the dew of heaven, and the fatness of the earth, and plenty of corn and wine:

29 Let the people serve thee, and nations bow down to thee; be lord over thy brethren, and let thy mother's sons bow down to thee: cursed be every one that curseth thee, and blessed be he that bleisseth thee.

30 ¶ And it came to pass, as soon as Isaac had made an end of blessing Jacob, and Jacob was yet scarce gone out from the presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came in from his hunting.

31 And he also had made savoury meat, and brought it unto his father, and said unto his father, Let my father arise, and eat of his son's venison, that thy soul may bless me.

32 And Isaac his father said unto him, Who art thou? And he said, I am thy son, thy first-born Esau.

33 And Isaac trembled very exceedingly, and said, Who? where is he that hath taken venison, and brought it me, and I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have blessed him? yea, and he shall be blessed.

34 ¶ And when Esau heard the words of his father, he cried with a great and exceeding bitter cry, and said unto his father, Bless me, even me also, O my father.

35 And he said, Thy brother came with subtilty, and hath taken away thy blessing.

36 And he said, is he not rightly named Jacob? for he hath supplanted me these two times: he took away my birthright; and, behold, now he hath taken away my blessing. And he said, Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me?

37 And Isaac answered and said unto Esau, Behold, I have made him thy lord, and all his brethren have I given to him for servants; and with corn and wine have

I full-

And the fatness of the earth, &c.] By these expressions Isaac wishes his son all the blessings which a fruitful country can produce. And this prophecy was remarkably verified by God's settling the Israelites in Canaan, a land flowing with milk and honey.

29 Let people serve thee.] Here what is predicted concerning Esau and Jacob, was not verified in themselves, but in their posterity. Jacob was so far from bearing rule over Esau, that he was forced to fly his country for fear of him. When he returned, he sent a supplicatory message to his brother Esau. When he heard of Esau's coming to meet him with four hundred men, he was greatly afraid and distressed. He sent a magnificent present before him to appease his brother, calling himself Esau's servant: and after he had found a gracious reception acknowledged, "I have seen thy face, as though I had seen the face of God, &c." chap. xxxiii. 3. Jacob then had temporal superiority over Esau, and therefore among their posterity we must look for the completion of the prophecy.

Curst be every one, &c.] A similar promise was made to Abraham in the name of God, chap. xii. 3. and it is here repeated, and thus paraphrased: "He who shall curse thee, my son Jacob, shall be curst, like Balaam the son of Beor; and he who shall bless thee, shall be blessed, as Moses the prophet, the lawgiver of Israel."

33 Isaac trembled very exceedingly.] It is in the Hebrew, Isaac trembled with a great trembling greatly. What words can more forcibly convey anxiety, solicitude, and agonizing terror!

Who? where is he? Surprise and perturbation not only confused the ideas, but likewise stopped the voice of the patriarch; and the broken and imperfect sentences the sacred historian has put in his mouth, are the voice of nature, and inimitably applicable.

Yea, and he shall be blessed.] It would perhaps be more expressive of the original to read, Yea, and he will be blessed: for the whole of this transaction seems not to have been so much the private wishes of a parent, as a prophecy inspired by God.

Before CHRIST 1760. I sustained him: and what shall I do unto thee, my son?

38 And Esau said unto his father, Hast thou but one blessing, my father? bless me, *even me* also, O my father. And Esau lifted up his voice, and wept.

39 And Isaac his father answered and said unto him, Behold thy dwelling shall be the fatness of the earth, and of the dew of heaven from above;

40 And by thy sword shalt thou live, and shalt serve thy brother; and it shall come to pass when thou shalt have the dominion, that thou shalt break his yoke from off thy neck.

41 ¶ And Esau hated Jacob because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him: and Esau said in his heart, The days of mourning for my father are at hand; then will I slay my brother Jacob.

42 ¶ And these words of Esau her elder son were told to Rebekah: and she sent and called Jacob her younger son, and said unto him, Behold thy brother Esau, as touching thee, doth comfort himself, *purposing* to kill thee.

43 Now, therefore, my son, obey my voice; and arise, flee thou to Laban my brother, to Haran;

44 And tarry with him a few days, until thy brother's fury turn away;

45 Until thy brother's anger turn away from thee,

39 *Behold, thy dwelling shall be the fatness of the earth, &c.*] These words are rendered by some modern authors, Thy dwelling shall be ~~from the fatness of the earth~~; and say, Idumea, the country of the Edomites, was a dry, barren, and desert country. But it is not probable that any good author should use the very same words, with the very same prepositions in one sense, and within a very few lines after in a quite contrary sense; which the sacred writer must do, to justify the new translation. Besides, Esau solicited for a blessing; and the author of the Epistle to the Hebrews says, that "Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau;" whereas, had he consigned Esau to such a barren and wretched country, it would have been a curse rather than a blessing. Wherever the Edomites were situated, whether at Mount Seir, or any other place, we find, in fact, that in temporal blessings they were little inferior to the Israelites. Esau went to dwell in Mount Seir of his own accord; and he would hardly have removed thither with so many cattle, had it been such a barren and desolate country as some would represent it. When the Israelites desired leave to pass through the territories of Edom, *Numb. xx. 17.* it appears that the country abounded in fruitful fields and vineyards; and the prophecy of Malachi, chap. i. 2. which is commonly alleged as a proof of its barrenness, is rather an argument to the contrary; for it implies, that the country was fruitful before, and that its present unfruitfulness was rather an effect of war and devastation, than any natural defect, or original barrenness.

40 *When thou shalt have dominion, &c.*] Several render these words, Thou shalt have dominion by laying down, shaking off; thou shalt shake off, and shalt loose his yoke from off thy neck. Others, If thou shalt repent, his yoke shall pass from off thy neck. But our translation is the most approved. ~~Esau~~ not said that they should have dominion over the ~~seed of Esau~~, but simply have dominion, as they had when they appointed a king of their own. We shall thus paraphrase the whole: And it shall be when the sons of Jacob attend to the law, and observe the precepts, they shall impose the yoke of servitude upon thy neck; but when they shall turn away themselves from studying the law, and shall not keep the precepts, behold, then thou shalt shake off the yoke from thy neck. It was David who imposed the yoke. Toward the latter end of Solomon's reign, Hadad the Edomite, raised some disturbances, but was not able to overthrow his throne. But in the reign of Jehoram, the Edomites revolted and made themselves a king. Jehoram could not subdue them. "So the Edomites revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day," *2 Chron. xx. 8, 10.* and hereby this part of the prophecy was fulfilled, about nine hundred years after it was delivered. It may not be improper to consider, that the younger was to be greatly superior in spiritual blessings. Jacob was a man of more religion than Esau. The posterity of Jacob likewise preserved the true religion, and the worship of one God, while the Edomites were sunk in idolatry; and of the seed of Jacob was born the Saviour of the world. This was the peculiar privilege and advantage of Jacob: this was his greatest superiority over Esau: and in this sense St. Paul understands the prophecy, "the elder shall serve the younger," *Rom. ix. 12.* And when the Gentiles were converted to Christianity, the prophecy was literally fulfilled.

41 *The days of mourning for my father are at hand.*] He was in this, however, mistaken: for his father lived at least forty years longer; for he was now one hundred, being sixty at the birth of Esau, chap. xxv. 26. who was past forty when he married, chap. xxvi. 34. and Isaac was one hundred and eighty when he died, chap. xxxv. 28. Esau, we see, had some reverence for his father; but none, it would seem, for his mother, who had helped Jacob to supplant him in the blessing.

No. 3.

and he forget *that* which thou hast done to him: then I will send, and fetch thee from thence: why should I be deprived also of you both in one day?

46 And Rebekah said to Isaac, I am weary of my life because of the daughters of Heth: if Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these *which are* of the daughters of the land, what good shall my life do me?

C H A P. XXVIII.

1 Jacob receiveth from Isaac a charge and blessing, and goeth to Padan-aram. 6 Esau marrieth a daughter of Ishmael. 10 The vision of Jacob's ladder; he receiveth a promise from God in a dream. 16 He awaketh, and setteth up the stone at Beth-el. 20 His vow.

AND Isaac called Jacob, and blessed him, and charged him, and said unto him, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan.

2 Arise, go to Padan-aram, to the house of Bethuel thy mother's father; and take thee a wife from thence of the daughters of Laban thy mother's brother.

3 And God Almighty bless thee, and make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, that thou mayest be a multitude of people;

4 And

45 *I will send and fetch thee from thence.*] This however she did not, for Jacob lived with Laban twenty years, chap. xxxi. 38. either because Esau's anger lasted longer than she expected, or because death prevented.

Why should I be deprived of you both in one day?] If Esau had killed Jacob, he would either have been punished with death according to the law of God, chap. ix. 6. or he must have fled from justice, and been an exile, as Cain and Absalom were when they had slain their brothers, chap. iv. 12. *2 Sam. xiii. 24.* and either way he would have been deprived of both sons.

46 *And Rebekah said to Isaac—If Jacob take a wife, &c.*] Rebekah assigns only this reason for sending Jacob away among her kindred, without taking any notice of the danger his life was in, lest she should have afflicted her husband by telling the real cause.

What good shall my life do me?] i. e. I shall have no comfort in it; death would be more eligible than such a life; this she said with great vehemence and affection, to Isaac and work upon Isaac. He lay his commands on Jacob, and give him orders and directions to go to her family and friends, and there take him a wife; and she succeeded according to her wishes, the following chapter proves.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. XXVII.

This chapter furnishes us with a thing of a very striking nature, namely, that Rebekah and Jacob seem to have fallen into the great error of our lives, the depending on our own wisdom rather than on God's. Though Rebekah, and probably Jacob, knew that God had declared that his posterity should become superior to Esau, yet they could not wait with patience till God should bring it to pass by his infinite wisdom, but must have recourse to their own; and Jacob must take an ungenerous advantage of his brother's necessity to procure one privilege, and Rebekah persuades her son to impose on his father by deceit and falsehood, in order to gain another; which can never be justifiable on any account. Accordingly, though Jacob's posterity obtained the blessing which God had purposed they should have, yet Jacob and his mother brought evil upon themselves, by the means they took to obtain the blessing; for Jacob was consequently obliged to fly from his friends and country, and endure a long exile and many hardships; and fond Rebekah obliged to send away her beloved son likewise, whom she never more beheld, as her life was finished before his return.

EXPLANATORY NOTES on CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan.*] The anxious apprehensions shewn by Rebekah and Isaac on this occasion, flowed not only from parental affection, but likewise from a proper sense of the blessing entailed upon their posterity. To intermarry with people who were decreed to destruction on account of their vices, would be in one respect, to counteract, if not to frustrate, the plan of Providence. Besides, it might be the design of heaven to render its omnipotence conspicuous in the settlement of the Israelites in Canaan, which intermarriages with the natives would, in some respect, have obscured or rendered less remarkable.

3 *And God Almighty bless thee, &c.*] Seeing the blessing in the preceding chapter was obtained by fraud, this repetition of it may appear no ways unnecessary. It is likewise an addition that given in the former chapter, and a confirmation of that which Isaac had himself received from Abraham, and Abraham himself had derived from the Lord.

L

The

Before
CHRIST
1760.

Before
CHRIST
1760.

4 And give thee the bleſſing of Abraham to thee, and to thy ſeed with thee; that thou mayeſt inherit the land wherein thou art a ſtranger, which God gave unto Abraham.

5 And Iſaac ſent away Jacob: and he went to Padan-aram unto Laban, ſon of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Jacob's and Eſau's mother.

6 ¶ When Eſau ſaw that Iſaac had bleſſed Jacob, and ſent him away to Padan-aram, to take him a wife from thence; and that as he bleſſed him he gave him a charge, ſaying, Thou ſhalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan;

7 And that Jacob obeyed his father and his mother, and was gone to Padan-aram;

¶ And Eſau ſeeing that the daughters of Canaan pleaſed not Iſaac his father;

9 Then went Eſau unto Iſhmael, and took unto the wives which he had, Mahalath the daughter of Iſhmael Abraham's ſon, the ſiſter of Nebajoth, to be his wife.

10 ¶ And Jacob went out from Beer-ſheba, and went toward Haran.

11 And he lighted upon a certain place, and tarried there all night, becauſe the ſun was ſet; and he took of the ſtones of that place and put them for his pillows, and lay down in that place to ſleep.

4 *The bleſſing of Abraham, &c.*] In order to underſtand this, we muſt compare chap. xii. 2, 3. with chap. xxii. 17, 18.

9 *He went unto Iſhmael.*] Seeing Iſhmael was now dead, and had been dead about fourteen years, it is evident we muſt not take this expreſſion without ſome qualification. Patrick ſays, that the text means either the family or houſe of Iſhmael: other commentators imagine, it ſignifies no more than Iſhmael's country; and the Arabic renders the words, The nation or country of Iſhmael.

Mahalath the daughter of Iſhmael, &c.] Eſau imagined, that the affinity which ſhe bore to Abraham, the founder of Iſaac's family, would pleaſe his father, who inſiſted ſo much on Jacob's marrying one of his own relations. It is remarkable that this wife of Eſau is called Baſhemath, chap. xxxvi. 3. though ſhe is ſaid to be the daughter of the ſame perſon ¶ Mahalath: whence we may conclude, it was the cuſtom of thoſe times for one perſon ¶ have two names, which were uſed indifferently. Thus Eſau is likewiſe named Edom; and the mother of Abijam is called both Maacah and Micahiah, ¶ Kings xv. 2. ¶ Chron. 2.

11 *Upon a certain place, &c.*] Jacob was ſo ſcrupulous in obſerving the command of his father, that he would not enter into any houſe that belonged to a Canaanite, but choſe rather to ſleep in the open air. The hardineſs in which he had been bred, rendered him indifferant to the manner in which he lodged; and he ſlept with as much comfort upon a pillow of ſtone, as thoſe who repoſed upon the bed of luxury. The place might perhaps be pitched upon on account of its ſhade, eſpecially as it is named Luz, which ſignifies an almond, and might probably have received that name on account of the abundance of almond trees which grew in that place.

12 *Behold a ladder, &c.*] The ſolution of this viſion, tormented of ſymbolic hieroglyphicks, will be eaſy, if we attend either to the circumſtances of the patriarch, or the mode of information ſuited to thoſe rude and early ages. Jacob had now left his father's houſe without attendants, without any certain proſpect of ſucceſs in acquiring a wife or a ſettlement. It is true, he had obtained his father's bleſſing, but, having obtained it by fraud, had irritated his elder brother, who threatened his life, on account of the injuſtice he been guilty of, and would perhaps have avenged himſelf if Jacob had not fled from his father's houſe. In theſe circumſtances he had much to fear, and little ¶ hope; his confidence could only ariſe from his perſuaſion of the doctrine of ¶ Providence, and that there was a perpetual, inviſible communication between heaven and earth. This was the intent of the viſion; and what could be better adapted to communicate this truth, than the ſymbol of a ladder ſtanding upon the earth, and reaching to heaven, ¶ which the angels of God were continually aſcending and deſcending. Nothing conſequently could more effectually baniſh any anxious ſuſpicion from his boſom, or compel him to reſign himſelf entirely to the direction of Providence, and conſide in the parental care of the God of his father. When ſpeech was rude and imperfect, ideas were not only conveyed by words, but likewiſe by ſigns, actions, and ¶ perpetual representation of material images; and when God taught the patriarch, he condeſcended to the ſame mode of inſtruction, and the ſignificative action was changed into a viſion: a viſion that elevated the heart with the pleaſing aſſurance, that though he was an exile from his native country, and travelling alone uninhabited deſerts; though he was endangered by the wild beaſts that roamed in the night-time for prey, and was ſurrounded by barbarous nations, who were loſt to every principle of humanity; yet he was ſtill in the preſence of his Maker, whoſe almighty arm would protect him from danger, and under the ſhadow of whoſe wings he might dwell in perfect ſafety.

12 And he dreamed, and behold a ladder ſet up on the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: and behold the angels of God aſcending and deſcending on it.

13 And, behold, the Lord ſtood above it, and ſaid, I am the Lord God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Iſaac: the land whereon thou lieſt, to thee will I give it, and to thy ſeed;

14 And thy ſeed ſhall be as the duſt of the earth, and thou ſhalt ſpread abroad to the weſt, and to the eaſt, and to the north, and to the ſouth: and in thee and in thy ſeed ſhall all the families of the earth be bleſſed.

15 And, behold, I am with thee, and will keep thee in all places whither thou goeſt, and will bring thee again into this land; for I will not leave thee, until I have done that which I have ſpoken to thee of.

16 ¶ And Jacob awaked out of his ſleep, and he ſaid, Surely the Lord is in this place; and I knew it not.

17 And he was afraid, and ſaid, How dreadful is this place! this is none other but the houſe of God, and this is the gate of heaven.

18 And Jacob roſe up early in the morning, and took the ſtone that he had put for his pillows, and ſet it up for a pillar, and poured oil upon the top of it.

19 And

13 *Behold, the Lord ſtood.*] The Hebrew here for Lord, is Jehovah, the incommunicable name of God. The Chaldee renders it, the glory of the Lord, that is, the Shechinah; but the Arabic is remarkable, which reads, The angel of the Lord ſtood before him, ſpoke unto him for, or in the name of, the Lord, I am, &c.

I am the Lord God of Abraham.] All the nations which belonged to the family of Abraham were idolaters, and imagined that their ſeveral deities were local and tutelary; they looked upon themſelves as peculiarly under their protection, and as intitled to diſtinguiſhing marks of their favour. The different names they aſſigned them, demonſtrate the truth of this aſſertion. In compliance with this cuſtom God diſtinguiſhes himſelf to Jacob by the title of "the God of Abraham, &c." and in aſſuming this title, he aſſures Jacob of his extraordinary providence and peculiar protection, at the ſame time that he recalls to his mind the noble acts he had done for his anceſtors, and reminds him that he was the true and only Deity, in oppoſition to the falſe gods of the neighbouring nations, &c.

To thee will I give it, &c.] Notwithſtanding it may be objected, that this prophecy was not perſonally verified to Jacob, yet the objection will ſoon vaniſh, if we conſider what has been offered concerning this promiſe, when delivered to Abraham and to Iſaac.

14 *And in thee, and in thy ſeed, &c.*] Which promiſe attended upon the birthright. It was that which peculiarly diſtinguiſhed the bleſſing which Iſaac gave to his ſons, Jacob and Eſau, and was truly a conveyance of the birthright to him in the family of Abraham. Iſaac himſelf calls this right of primogeniture in his houſe, the bleſſing of Abraham; and God himſelf, in confirmation of Jacob's right of primogenation, aſſures him, that in him, and in his ſeed, all the families of the earth ſhall be bleſſed. And it is very obſervable, that this bleſſing ſo peculiarly belongs to this covenant, that it is never mentioned with reſpect to any other perſon whatever, than ſuch only to whom the right of this covenant, and the promiſe of the land of Canaan, deſcended.

16 *Surely, the Lord is in this place, &c.*] We are not to ſuppoſe that Jacob had ſuch low ideas of the Deity, as to imagine that he was not preſent throughout all ſpace, and beyond all ſpace. The ſentence, therefore, ſignifies no more than this: that he could not have imagined before, that the Lord would have choſen that ſpot to manifeſt his peculiar and glorious preſence. This ſenſe is confirmed by the ancient tranſlations, eſpecially by the Chaldee, which renders the words, Certainly, the glory of the Lord dwelleth in this place; and the Arabic, which paraphraſes it, The light of God is in this place.

17 *How dreadful is this place, &c.*] The Chaldee tranſlates it, This is no common place. Here the Deity keeps his court, as earthly monarchs did then, in the gates. This is the place wherein God has been pleaſed to manifeſt his glorious preſence; and if majelly excites awe, the preſence, the glorious preſence of God, renders this place awful and dreadful indeed! O that all mankind would entertain the ſame idea of the Deity, who is preſent every where; but eſpecially when they approach the courts of the Lord's houſe, "where his honour loveth to dwell."

18 *And took the ſtone—and ſet it up.*] This was not only to preſerve the memory of this heavenly viſion, but likewiſe to make uſe of it as an altar, as appears from the following words.

And poured oil, &c.] Which ceremony was uſed in conſecrating ſuch things to a divine uſe; and among the heathens, every ſtone that had received this rite, was eſteemed as divine, and honoured with adoration. Though the deceitful voice of tradition aſſirms, that this very ſtone is now lodged in Weſtminſter Abbey, after a journey

Before
CHRIST
1760.

19 And he called the name of that place Beth-el: but the name of the city was called Luz at the first.

20 ¶ And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and raiment to put on,

21 So that I come again to my father's house in peace, then shall the Lord be my God:

22 And this stone, which I have set for a pillar, shall be God's house: and of all that thou shalt give me I will surely give the tenth unto thee.

C H A P. XXIX.

1 Jacob cometh to the well of Haran; 9 meeteth Rachel, maketh himself known to her, and is entertained by Laban, whom he covenanteth to serve for Rachel. 21 He is deceived with Leah; 28 marrieth Rachel also, and serveth for her seven years more. 31 Leah beareth Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah.

THEN Jacob went on his journey, and came into the land of the people of the east.

¶ And he looked, and behold a well in the field, and, lo, there were three flocks of sheep lying by it; for out of that well they watered their flocks: and a great stone was upon the well's mouth.

3 And thither were all the flocks gathered; and

to Jerusalem, and from thence to Scotland; yet the sober part of mankind must look upon the legend in the same light as that of the journey to the house of the Virgin Mary from Jerusalem to Loretto.

19 Beth-el.] i. e. The house of God, from *beth*, "a house," and *el*, "God."

That city was called Luz, &c.] Which by means contradicts the assertion above, wherein we say, that Jacob laid himself down to sleep in the open air, chusing rather to lie on the ground, than to enter into any house of the Canaanites; for in the first place, this spot might have been within the inclosure of the city walls; but if this be looked upon as an evasion, we may reply, secondly, that the place where Jacob slept, and the city of Luz, were not the same, as appears from the expression of, that place, when applied to the spot where he had his vision, and that city, when applied to Luz. There might have been a city near, which was at first named Luz, or Ulamluz, according to the translation of the Vulgate and Septuagint, which signifies, The porch of nuts or almonds; but, in process of time, it might have changed its name for that of Beth-el, which was given it on account of this celebrated vision.

21 Then shall the Lord be my God.] Or according to the Hebrew which is more expressive, Then shall Jehovah be my God; which implies, that he would acknowledge and worship the only and true God, in opposition to the gods of the neighbouring nations; and that he would adore him as his tutelary God and defender, in allusion to the custom of the surrounding idolaters. Though this vow was conditional, we must not imagine that it betrays either want of faith, or want of religion in Jacob; for the condition expressed was necessary for the performance of his vow, it being impossible that he should fulfil it, unless God should bring him back again to that place. Some are of opinion, as proceeding from a due sense of the promise which God had made, and which he had promised him, ver. 13. a sense which is not to be understood as a mere acceptance; it being evident that the patriarch, when he returned, was filled with a grateful sense of the divine favour, and that he accompanied his offering with praise and thanksgiving.

22 And this stone shall be God's house.] Thus every place set apart for divine worship, or honoured with any extraordinary manifestation of the divine presence, is in scripture called God's house. In either of these senses, we may understand the word as used by Jacob; for it was his intention to set that place apart for the worship of God, in return for which he might reasonably expect that God would manifest himself to him there. Some indeed understand by Jacob's words, "this stone shall be God's house," that he intended to erect a house there for the worship of God; but it should be observed, that in the early ages they adored their great Creator under the open canopy of heaven, and that groves and mountains were their only tabernacles.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. XXVIII.

In this chapter we find, first, the command given by Isaac to his son Jacob, concerning taking of a wife, which should teach parents to be careful with regard to the marriages of their children; and children should learn that obedience to parents is sure to be attended with a blessing. Secondly, we see the effects of good old Isaac's prayers; and this should teach parents never to cease praying for their children. Thirdly, we learn that God is ever present with his people; for although the mountains should depart, and the hills be removed, yet the covenant of his peace he will never remove from them. Lastly, let the example of pious Jacob teach us, never to forget the mercies and blessings of God; for a constant remembrance of what God, in his providence, does for us, keeps faith and every christian virtue alive in our minds.

they rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the sheep, and put the stone again upon the well's mouth in his place.

Before
CHRIST
1760.

4 And Jacob said unto them, my brethren, whence be ye? And they said, Of Haran are we.

5 And he said unto them, Know ye Laban the son of Nahor? And they said, We know him.

6 And he said unto them, Is he well? And they said, He is well: and, behold, Rachel his daughter cometh with the sheep.

7 And he said, Lo, it is yet high day, neither is it time that the cattle should be gathered together: water ye the sheep, and go and feed them.

¶ And they said, We cannot, until all the flocks be gathered together, and till they roll the stone from the well's mouth; then we water the sheep.

9 ¶ And while he yet spake with them, Rachel came with her father's sheep: for she kept them.

10 And it came to pass, when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mother's brother, and the sheep of Laban his mother's brother, that Jacob went near, and rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mother's brother.

11 And Jacob kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice, and wept.

12 And

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXIX.

1 Land of the people of the east.] This is in the Hebrew, The land of the children of the east. This was Mesopotamia, which lay eastward from Canaan.

2 Three flocks of sheep, &c.] The verb translated, watered, in the latter part of the verse, is without any regular nominative case before it, and according to the present reading must be supplied by adding the word shepherds: but if it be supposed that the Hebrew word *bederei*, "flocks," was erroneously substituted by the transcriber instead of *roe*, "shepherds," this sense will be complete; the participle, lying, is, in *Isaiah* xiii. 20. applied to shepherds in this recumbent posture, and affords some argument in favour of this emendation.

3 Flocks gathered.] In the four succeeding verses of this chapter, we are presented with a dialogue; and yet no man is mentioned but Jacob; the only living creature present besides him being three flocks of sheep. The truth seems to be, that the word shepherds was originally expressed, and some transcriber has writ *haderim*, "flocks," instead of *barvaim*, "shepherds." That this mistake has actually been made, is certain from the Samaritan and the Arabic; but it may be said, that, with this emendation, the words, "all the shepherds were there gathered together," in this verse, is contrary to those in the eighth, which informs us, that the shepherds were not yet all assembled together: but to reconcile these two passages, it should be observed, that this verse speaks only of the custom of the shepherds assembling at that well, and watering their flocks all together; for all the verbs in this verse, though preter, have a future signification, on account of the converive particle prefixed to every one of them; and therefore, as future, cannot express a past assembly or action. But being frequentative, and implying the continuance and custom of doing a thing, expresses this sense. And there (at this well) all the shepherds usually met together, and rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the sheep, and put the stone again upon the well's mouth. The signification given to this verse, as expressive of a custom, is confirmed by the Vulgate, which renders it, It was customary; but still reads Sheep, instead of shepherds, according to the Hebrew.

4 Unto them, &c.] Certainly this expression contains the emendation proposed in the preceding verse, and receives great light from it.

¶ Until all the flocks, &c.] Instead of "flocks," we should read shepherds, as appears from the note on ver. 3. and which is supported by the Samaritan, the Arabic, and the Septuagint; nay, even from the context. The stone is represented to have been very large, so large, that it could not be moved any other way, than by rolling. It was probably too heavy for the three shepherds lying by it; if so, their excuse is intelligible, when they tell Jacob, that they could not water their sheep till it was rolled away; and being too much for their strength, it was necessary for them to stay till that obstacle was removed by the united efforts of all the shepherds who watered their sheep at that place.

9 Rachel came, &c.] It is impossible to ascertain whether she received her name, which in Hebrew signifies a sheep, on account of her occupation; or whether it was given her to intimate that meekness and innocence are the supreme ornament of her sex. Her employment in those early ages was reputed no disgrace.

10 And rolled the stone, &c.] Though there is no person mentioned in the text, yet it is probable that he might be assisted by the shepherds. He is only mentioned, in order to shew the readiness he discovered to oblige Rachel, who had already captivated him.

Before
CHRIST
1760.

Before
CHRIST
1760.

12 And Jacob told Rachel that he *was* her father's brother, and that he *was* Rebekah's son: and she ran and told her father.

13 And it came to pass, when Laban heard the tidings of Jacob his sister's son, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house. And he told Laban all these things.

14 And Laban said to him, Surely thou *art* my bone and my flesh. And he abode with him the space of a month.

15 ¶ And Laban said to Jacob, because thou *art* my brother, shouldest thou therefore serve me for nought? tell me, what *shall* thy wages be?

16 And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder *was* Leah, and the name of the younger *was* Rachel.

17 Leah *was* tender eyed; but Rachel *was* beautiful and well favoured.

18 And Jacob loved Rachel; and said, I will serve thee seven years for Rachel thy younger daughter.

19 And Laban said, *It is better* that I give her to thee, than that I should give her to another man: abide with me.

20 And Jacob served seven years for Rachel; and they seemed unto him *but* a few days, for the love he had to her.

21 ¶ And Jacob said unto Laban, Give *me* my wife, for my days are fulfilled, that I may go in unto her.

22 And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a feast.

23 And it came to pass in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to him; and he went in unto her.

24 And Laban gave unto his daughter Leah, Zilpah his maid for an handmaid.

25 And it came to pass, that in the morning, behold, it *was* Leah: and he said to Laban, What *is* this thou hast done unto me? did I not serve with thee for Rachel? wherefore then hast thou beguiled me?

26 And Laban said, it must not be so done in our country, to give the younger before the first-born.

27 Fulfil her week, and we will give thee this also for the service which thou shalt serve with me yet seven other years.

28 ¶ And Jacob did so, and fulfilled her week: and he gave him Rachel his daughter to wife also.

29 And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter, Billhah his handmaid to be her maid.

30 And he went in also unto Rachel, and he loved also Rachel more than Leah, and served with him yet seven other years.

31 ¶ And when the LORD saw that Leah *was* hated, he opened her womb: but Rachel *was* barren.

32 And Leah conceived, and bare a son, and she called his name Reuben: for she said, Surely the LORD hath looked upon my affliction; now therefore my husband will love me.

33 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Because the LORD hath heard that I *was* hated, he hath therefore given me this son also: and she called his name Simeon.

34 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Now this time will my husband be joined unto me, because I have borne him three sons: therefore *was* his name called Levi.

35 And she conceived again, and bare a son: and she said, Now will I praise the LORD: therefore she called his name Judah; and left bearing.

C H A P.

12 *Her father's brother, &c.*] This word brother is used in a greater latitude in the Hebrew, than the English; in this place it signifies only a kinsman, or relation, as appears from ver. 13. and in chap. xiii. 8. it is used in this sense.

13 *All these things.*] i. e. He gave him a detail of his circumstances, and recapitulated what he before related to Rachel.

14 *Surely thou art my bone and my flesh.*] This is rendered by the Chaldee, Thou art my kinsman and my flesh.

The space of a month.] This is in the Hebrew, a month of days. The bishop of Chester, in this comment, supposes that this space was agreed on for a trial of his service.

17 *Leah was tender eyed.*] This is in the Septuagint, Weak-eyed; in the Vulgate, Blear-eyed; the Syriac agrees with our translation; but the Chaldee and Arabic read, Leah had beautiful eyes.

Rachel was beautiful and well favoured.] We understand from the Hebrew, that she was beautiful in shape, as well as in her face.

20 *And Jacob served seven years, &c.*] Some think the reason for Laban's accepting this term of service for Rachel is, that he was unwilling to part with her sooner, on account of his entertaining a bad idea of the Canaanites; but we must suppose with them, that Jacob did actually serve seven years before he married her, because he could not then have thought, as this verse asserts, that they seemed unto him but a few days; his love, which is represented as very ardent, would rather have made this space appear intolerably long and tedious.

21 *Jacob said.*] According to the Hebrew word, it may be translated, Had said, which gives some countenance to the sense we have affixed to the preceding verse.

My days are fulfilled, &c.] This doubtless means more than the month of trial. It is certain it cannot be applied to the expiration of the seven years which he was to serve; for then Jacob must have had twelve children in the space of seven years, which is inconsistent with the positive assertion of scripture. Leah had seven children at seven births, which might have been in seven years. Besides, it is certain, from chap. xxix. 35. and xxx. 17. she intermitted from bearing; and in the mean time we have account of the birth of Dan, Naphtali, Gad, and Ashur, before Leah bore Issachar, Zebulun and Dinah. If we compare the age of Jacob when he went to Laban, with the birth of Hezron and Hamul, chap. xlv. 12. Judah could not have been more than four years older than Joseph; these difficulties, when put together, strongly evince, that Jacob did not serve his first seven years before, but after he married Leah.

23 *Took Leah, and brought her unto him, &c.*] Veils being worn by women at that time, they were introduced to their husbands with them on, and the darkness likewise contributed not a little to favour the deception.

25 *Wherefore then hast thou beguiled me?*] For Jacob had not only consented to serve, but had really served one month, (ver. 14.) for Rachel; and ought to have received her as the reward of his labours. It is somewhat remarkable, that Jacob, who by fraud deprived Esau of the blessing his father intended him, lost what he esteemed an invaluable blessing, in like manner.

27 *Fulfil her week, &c.*] i. e. Consummate thy marriage with Leah, by keeping the solemnity of seven days feasting, the space allowed for marriage feasts, as appears from Judges xiv. 15.

28 *And he gave him Rachel, &c.*] Some, however, assert, that Jacob did not obtain Rachel before the expiration of seven years; yet it is evident from ver. 27 and 30. that the term of servitude was to commence from his being in possession of Rachel, not that it was to expire before he obtained her.

31 *Leah was hated.*] The word which we render "hated," though explained in the margin by the Chaldee and Arabic, is used in scripture, for the most violent degree of love; and the Vulgate, which renders the word to be despicable, countenances this sense. In this instance, we may see the kind severity of Providence in the means used to divert us from cherishing any person or thing with an immoderate affection; and we are taught at the same time, that no condition is without its inconveniences, no misery without its intervals of comfort. These words do not imply that Leah *was* hated of Jacob, for, according to the whole account of the subsequent part of his conduct, he discharged the duty of a husband with the utmost tenderness. He had not made choice of her, for she had been imposed upon him, and probably by a false representation made by her father without her knowing the fraud. It was the practice in those times to despise the woman who had no children, and this is what is here called hatred.

32 *Reuben, &c.*] Which name signifies, divine regard, or divine mercy, alluding to her expression, "Surely the Lord hath looked upon my affliction."

33 *Simeon.*] Which name signifies, God hath heard, or considered me, from the Hebrew word *shama*, "to see," &c.

34 *Levi.*] Which word signifies, joined, and is derived from the Hebrew *lavah*, "to join," used in this sentence, "my husband will be joined."

35 *Judah.*] Which signifies, praise, and thanksgiving, alluding to the words, "I will praise the Lord;" the Hebrew word we render, Will praise, being the root from whence Judah, or Jehudah, is derived.

Left bearing.] The Hebrew signifies, She was at a stand from bearing; which the Septuagint have translated word for word; the word = left," in our translation, is rather too strong, and conveys the idea

Before
CHRIST

C H A P. XXX.

1749. ■ Rachel in grief for her barrenness giveth her maid Bilhah unto Jacob. 5 Bilhah beareth Dan and Naphtali. 9 Leah giveth Zilpah her maid, who beareth Gad and Asher. 14 Reuben findeth mandrakes, for which Rachel yieldeth her husband to Leah. 17 Leah beareth Issachar, Zebulon, and Dinah. 22 Rachel beareth Joseph. 25 Jacob is retained by Laban. 37 Jacob's policy, whereby he becometh rich.

AND when Rachel saw that she bare Jacob no children, Rachel envied her sister; and said unto Jacob, Give me children, or else I die.

2 And Jacob's anger was kindled against Rachel: and he said, Am I in God's stead, who hath withheld from thee the fruit of the womb?

3 And she said, Behold my maid Bilhah, go in unto her; and she shall bear upon my knees, that I may also have children by her.

4 And she gave him Bilhah her handmaid to wife: and Jacob went in unto her.

1748. 5 And Bilhah conceived and bare Jacob a son.

6 And Rachel said, God hath judged me, and hath also heard my voice, and hath given me a son: therefore she called his name Dan.

1747. 7 And Bilhah Rachel's maid conceived again, and bare Jacob a second son.

8 And Rachel said, With great wrestlings have I wrestled with my sister, and I have prevailed: and she called his name Naphtali.

1749. 9 And when Leah saw that she had left bearing, she took Zilpah her maid, and gave her Jacob to wife.

10 And Zilpah Leah's maid bare Jacob a son.

11 And Leah said, A troop cometh: and she called his name Gad.

idea of her not having any more children; whereas the series of the history informs us she had several children afterwards. It is remarkable, that the Syriac omits this sentence, though it is in all the oriental versions, in the Septuagint and in the Vulgate.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. XXIX.

The first thing to be observed in this chapter, is the beginning of the fulfilment of the promise in the increase of Jacob's family; from whence we may learn, that all the promises of God will be fulfilled, though perhaps not so soon as we wish. Secondly, that although Laban meant no good to Jacob, yet God was with him, and made him ample amends for the unnatural conduct of an avaricious, deceitful father-in-law. Lastly, from Leah's being despised by her own sex, but taken notice of in mercy by the Lord, let us learn, that a modest humble submission to the grossest indignities will endear more to God than any thing else we can possibly think of. And upon the afflictions of the humble, and blessed be God, the proud empty away.

EXPLANATORY on Chap. XXX.

1 *Gave me children, or else I die.* There is a lively picture of human folly in general. If children be a flowery chaplet, whose beauties blossom with ornaments, some dreadful misfortune, may blast it. Does Providence withhold the thing that is long for? It denies in mercy, only withholds the occasion of our misery, if not perhaps the instrument of our ruin.

2 *In God's stead.* The Chaldee, Why dost thou call children of the Lord? thou hast not to have asked them from the face of the Lord? All of which shew the impropriety of the application; it being the received opinion, that children of God, and the resurrection of the dead, are the prerogatives of God.

6 *God hath judged me.* This word, "judged," is used in a good, as well as in a bad sense: in a good sense, it implies, to decide in favour of a person, as in *Psal. xxvi. 1.* in a bad sense, it signifies to cast, condemn, or decide against. If we take the word here in a good sense, it implies, that God had declared himself in her favour, by granting her a son; in a bad sense it implies, that by blessing her with offspring, he had condemned her hastiness in accusing her husband, in envying her sister, and in despairing of the blessing of Providence. The name given her son, signifies, judging, alludes to this sentence, and is derived from *dannani*, the Hebrew word, which is translated "judged."

8 *Naphtali.* Which name signifies "struggling," or "wrestling," and plainly alludes to the Hebrew, which reads *Naphtali*, "with strugglings." *Naphtali*, "have I struggled;" and then concludes, therefore "she called him Naphtali." Yet as the word *patul*, from whence *Naphtali* is derived, signifies, "to contrive," or

No. 3.

12 And Zilpah Leah's maid bare Jacob a second son. Before

13 And Leah said, Happy am I, for the daughters will call me blessed: and she called his name Asher. Before CHRIST 1748. 1747.

14 And Reuben went in the days of wheat harvest, and found mandrakes in the field, and brought them unto his mother Leah. Then Rachel said to Leah, Give me, I pray thee, of thy son's mandrakes. 1748.

15 And she said unto her, Is it a small matter that thou hast taken my husband? and wouldst thou take away my son's mandrakes also? And Rachel said, Therefore he shall lie with thee to-night for thy son's mandrakes.

16 And Jacob came out of the field in the evening, and Leah went out to meet him, and said, Thou must come in unto me: for surely I have hired thee with my son's mandrakes. And he lay with her that night.

17 And God hearkened unto Leah, and she conceived, and bare Jacob the fifth son. 1747.

18 And Leah said, God hath given me my hire, because I have given my maiden to my husband: and she called his name Issachar.

19 And Leah conceived again, and bare Jacob the sixth son.

20 And Leah said, God hath endued me with good dowry; now will my husband dwell with me, because I have borne him six sons: and she called his name Zebulon. 1746.

21 And afterwards she bare a daughter, and called her name Dinah.

22 And God remembered Rachel, and God hearkened to her, and opened her womb. 1745.

23 And she conceived, and bare a son; and said, God hath taken away my reproach:

24 And

"counterplot," instead of "great wrestlings," or "the wrestlings of God," the Hebrew may be rendered, By a great or excellent artifice or contrivance; and *Naphtali* will then signify, My plot, or contrivance.

11 *Gad.* i. e. "A troop."

13 *Asher.* Which name signifies "blessed," and alludes to the Hebrew word in the beginning of the verse, *beashri*, "in my happiness," and *ashroni*, "they have blessed, or called me happy."

14 *Mandrakes, &c.* Translators render the Hebrew *dudaim*, "mandrake apples." The word occurs only once more in scripture, namely, in Solomon's Song, chap. vii. 13. and there they celebrated for the pleasantness or fragrance of the smell, and mentioned together with other pleasant fruits. But it is well known that the mandrake has a very strong, stupefying smell, and has nothing inviting either in taste or colour, to induce a child like Reuben, six years old; to chuse them for either of those qualities. Beside, the time when they were gathered, shews that they could not have been the mandrake; for the wheat-harvest in those countries is in May, at which time the apples of this plant are far from being ripe. Their virtue in helping conception is so far from being an argument in their favour, that it is probable Leah would not have parted with them, had she known they had that effect; nor would Rachel have bought them at so dear a rate, nor would she have continued barren after the possession of them. The word may be rendered desirable flowers, for it signifies, loves, or women's breasts, in the plural number.

17 *God hearkened, &c.* This is, in the Chaldee, God received the prayers of Leah. Whence we may conclude, that she made her addresses to him to remove her temporary barrenness, as a means to recover the affections of Jacob, which appears from ver. 15. to have been alienated from Leah.

18 *Issachar.* This name implies, A man of reward, from *ish*, "a man," and *sachar*, a reward; and alludes to the Hebrew word, used in the beginning of the verse, *sachari*, "my reward," or "my hire."

20 *Zebulon.* Which signifies "dwelling," and is derived from the Hebrew word *zebulen*, "he shall dwell with me," as the former part of this verse expresses it.

21 *Dinah.* Dinah is feminine of Dan, which signifies "judging," and seems to have been given as an acknowledgment that God had judged, or decided in her favour, by granting her so numerous an offspring, which she preferred to the greatest present or dowry a man could bring his wife.

23 *Reproach.* Seeing that fruitfulness is represented as a blessing, *Gen. i. 28. Deut. vii. 14.* and was peculiarly promised to Abraham and his seed, *Gen. xii. 3. xv. 5. and xviii. 18.* so barrenness was likewise esteemed a great unhappiness and reproach. See *Isaiah ix. 1. 1 Sam. i. 11. Luke i. 25.*

M

24 Joseph.

Before
CHRIST
1745.

24 And she called his name Joseph; and said, The LORD shall add to me another son.

25 ¶ And it came to pass, when Rachel had borne Joseph, that Jacob said unto Laban, Send me away, that I may go unto mine own place, and to my country.

26 Give me my wives and my children, for whom I have served thee, and let me go: for thou knowest my service which I have done thee.

27 And Laban said unto him, I pray thee, if I have found favour in thine eyes, tarry: for I have learned by experience that the LORD hath blessed me for thy sake.

28 And he said, Appoint me thy wages, and I will give it.

29 And he said unto him, Thou knowest how I have served thee, and how thy cattle was with me.

30 For it was little which thou hadst before I came, and it is now increased unto a multitude; and the LORD hath blessed thee since my coming: and now when shall I provide for mine own house also?

31 And he said, What shall I give thee? And Jacob said, Thou shalt not give me any thing: if thou wilt do this thing for me, I will again feed and keep thy flock:

32 I will pass through all thy flock to day, removing from thence all the speckled and spotted cattle, and all the brown cattle among the sheep, and the spotted and speckled among the goats: and of such shall be my hire.

33 So shall my righteousness answer for me in time to come, when it shall come for my hire before thy face: every one that is not speckled and spotted among the goats, and brown among the sheep, that shall be counted stolen with me.

34 And Laban said, Behold, I would it might be according to thy word.

24 *Joseph, &c.]* This name in the Hebrew signifies, "adding," and alludes to the Hebrew word *yosep*, "shall add," in the subsequent sentence: some explain it, The addition of something hereafter.

25 *When Rachel had borne Joseph.]* Jacob had now served for Rachel fourteen years, was about ninety, his parents were much advanced in years, and was impelled, by the longings of filial piety, to visit them before they were gathered unto their fathers.

My place, &c.] i. e. To my native place, or my father's house, as appears from the Vulgate, and other ancient versions.

30 *Since my coming.]* It is in the Hebrew, At my foot; which the Arabic explains, For my sake, by my means, or because of me, &c.

Mine own house, &c.] How greatly is the generosity of Jacob's temper manifested, in his delay to make any provision for his family, till he had enriched his father-in-law by his service. Afterwards prudence, as well as paternal affection, called upon him to make some provision for his own house or family.

32 *I will pass through—removing.]* It appears from this reading, that Jacob removed the party-coloured cattle; though in the 35th and 36th verses, it is evident that this was done by Laban. The Vulgate affords us an expedient to reconcile this seeming inconsistency, by rendering the passage, Go round all thy flocks, and separate all the speckled, &c. The Septuagint read likewise, Go through all thy flocks to-day, and separate, &c. The Chaldee confirms this sense, except that it assigns the act of passing through to Jacob, and the separating of the speckled cattle to Laban, which reconciles this verse with the 35th. This version reads, I will pass through all thy flocks this day, and do thou remove from thence all the speckled, &c.

Speckled.] This signifies in the Hebrew small specks, or points, and the word immediately following, large spots, like those which frequently appear in cattle.

Of such shall be my hire.] The cattle already speckled, is not meant by Jacob, as appears from his refusing any thing out of Laban's present store, ver. 31. "thou shalt give," but that he would separate the speckled sheep and goats; and then, whatever those of one colour produced afterwards with the above variety, he would take for his wages; that Laban, whenever he pleased to look unto Jacob's cattle, might be convinced that they were really his own, according to agreement.

33 *Answer for me, &c.]* The patriarch had already experienced Laban's want of honesty, and this covenant was to guard against it for the future; if we translate, When it shall come for my hire, by, When thou shalt answer against my hire, this will appear plainly to have been the design of Jacob in this compact. The Chaldee confirms this version, by rendering the sentence in that manner; the Arabic gives it a farther support, by reading, My equity shall appear to-morrow, when I shall demand my wages.

36 *He set three days' journey, &c.]* i. e. Three times the distance the flocks were able to travel in one day.

37 *Hazel, &c.]* The Hebrew word *Luz*, signifies rather the almond-tree, as we observed before.

35 And he removed that day the he goats that were ringstraked and spotted, and all the she goats that were speckled and spotted, and every one that had some white in it, and all the brown among the sheep, and gave them into the hand of his sons.

36 And he set three days' journey betwixt himself and Jacob: and Jacob fed the rest of Laban's flocks.

37 ¶ And Jacob took him rods of green poplar, and of the hazel and chestnut tree, and pilled white strakes in them, and made the white appear which was in the rods.

38 And he set the rods which he had pilled before the flocks in the gutters in the watering troughs when the flocks came to drink, that they should conceive when they came to drink.

39 And the flocks conceived before the rods, and brought forth cattle ringstraked, speckled, and spotted.

40 And Jacob did separate the lambs, and set the faces of the flocks toward the ringstraked, and all the brown in the flock of Laban; and he put his own flocks by themselves, and put them not unto Laban's cattle.

41 And it came to pass, whensoever the stronger cattle did conceive, that Jacob laid the rods before the eyes of the cattle in the gutters, that they might conceive among the rods.

42 But when the cattle were feeble, he put them not in: so the feebler were Laban's, and the stronger Jacob's.

43 And the man increased exceedingly, and had much cattle, and maid-servants, and men-servants, and camels, and asses.

C H A P.

39 *The flocks conceived, &c.]* In the Samaritan copy, between the 36th and 37th verses, there is a narrative of the vision described ver. 11. of the following chapter, which, though not to be found in any other version, throws a great light upon this passage, and vindicates the character of Jacob from the aspersions of fraud, freely bestowed on him by infidels. It signifies, in the first place, the reason why he made use of this artifice, which was, the command of God: it obviates the objection drawn from the power of the pilled rods to produce this effect, by ascribing it entirely to the interposition of the Deity; and it further furnishes us with an amiable idea of the divine justice, and the extraordinary providence, which at once protected the patriarchs, and enabled them to get the better of their enemies.

43 *And the man increased exceedingly, &c.]* It is evident throughout this narrative of Jacob's contract with Laban, that covetousness generally overshoots the mark, and disappoints itself. Thus Laban's covetousness would not allow him to settle upon Jacob any fixed wages, though he owed the greater part of his riches to his care; but he eagerly embraced Jacob's offer, because it seemed an advantageous one; though, by the order of Providence, which takes the crafty in their own snares, he found himself deceived in the end.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXX.

With respect to what is here said of Jacob's conduct, we may conclude that his behaviour was generous, fair, and candid; that he chose the ringstraked cattle without any view but to remove disputes, trusting that God would so order it, agreeable to his petition at Beth-el, that he should have enough, being determined to be contented with what God's providence should think fit to give him; and that when he made use of the rods, it was an act of faith, and in obedience to God's command, without having any previous knowledge of what would be the event. We have no more reason to think this to be the case, because we find nothing but good arose to Jacob from it; whence we may remark, that though the scripture often mentions the misconduct of good men, yet it always takes care to inform us, that evil arose to them in consequence of such actions. We may also observe God's faithfulness; he had promised Jacob at Beth-el to be with him in all places whither he should go, and we find him accordingly blessing Laban because he was with him: so that though Laban had but little when Jacob came to him, it was under him increased to a multitude. We ought too to take notice, that though Jacob, from what he says to Laban in the following chapter, appears to have been a most industrious faithful servant, yet he attributes all the increase of the flock to the blessing of God, and not to his own diligence.

EXPLANATORY

Before
CHRIST
1739.

C H A P. XXXI.

1 Jacob is regarded with an evil eye by Laban and his sons; 3 is commanded by God to return to his own land, and proposeth his departure to his wives. 17 He removeth secretly with his family and substance; Rachel stealeth her father's images. 22 Laban pursueth after him; is warned of God, and overtaking Jacob complaineth of the wrong. 31 Jacob, ignorant of the theft, permitteth Laban to search for the images; Rachel's policy to hide them. 36 Jacob's complaint of Laban. 43 The covenant of Jacob and Laban: Laban returneth home.

AND he heard the words of Laban's sons, saying, Jacob hath taken away all that was our father's; and of that which was our father's hath he gotten all this glory.

2 And Jacob beheld the countenance of Laban, and, behold, it was not toward him as before.

3 ¶ And the LORD said unto Jacob, Return unto the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I will be with thee.

4 And Jacob sent and called Rachel and Leah to the field unto his flock.

5 And said unto them, I see your father's countenance, that it is not toward me as before; but the God of my father hath been with me.

6 And ye know that with all my power I have served your father.

7 And your father hath deceived me, and changed my wages ten times; but God suffered him not to hurt me.

8 If he said thus, The speckled shall be thy wages: then all the cattle bare speckled: and if he said thus, The ringstraked shall be thy hire; then bare all the cattle ringstraked.

9 Thus God hath taken away the cattle of your father, and given them to me.

10 And it came to pass at the time that the cattle conceived, that I lifted up mine eyes, and saw in a dream, and, behold, the rams which leaped upon the cattle were ringstraked, speckled, and grissled.

11 And the angel of God spake unto me in a dream, saying, Jacob: And I said, Here am I.

12 And he said, Lift up now thine eyes, and see, all the rams which leap upon the cattle are ringstraked, speckled, and grissled: for I have seen all that Laban doeth unto thee.

13 I am the God of Beth-el, where thou anointedst

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXXI.

1 *All this glory.* This is explained in the ancient versions what is meant by "glory." The Chaldee renders it, Substance; the Syriac, Possession; and the Arabic, Riches.

7 *Ten times, &c.* i.e. Very often. It appears from *Levit. xxvi. 26. Num. xiv. 27.* and *1 Sam. i.* The number ten is peculiarly remarkable among the rabbinical writers.

11 *All the cattle.* i.e. The greatest part. See chap. xli. 57.

11 *The angel of God, &c.* Certainly no created being, but rather God the Son; he being, ver. 13, expressly named, The God of Beth-el. The note of ver. 39. of the foregoing chapter, enables us to fix the time when Jacob had this vision, and shews that he was guided in every step of his conduct by the divine direction.

13 *I am the God of Beth-el, &c.* Here God communicates himself to the patriarch in terms adapted to the ideas of the surrounding nations, who looked on their deities as local, or confined to a particular place; and, at the same time, recalls to his mind the idea of his distressful circumstances, and the vow he had made at Beth-el.

14 *Is there yet any portion, &c.* Thus interrogations in the Hebrew frequently carry with them a strong negation, as is evident from the book of Job; and that this is the meaning of this sentence, is confirmed by the Syriac, which renders it, We have not any portion, &c.

15 *Sold us, &c.* Hence the purchase of slaves, though inconsistent with every social instinct, and with the principles of humanity, seems to have been of great antiquity: and the unkind usage by which Laban extorted so many years servitude from Jacob, at the same time that it shewed him to be void of paternal affection towards his daughters, made them appear in their own eyes as slaves, that were purchased at a dear rate. According to the custom of those times, the husband used to bring a portion to his wife; but the labour of Jacob was the only means he had of acquiring such

the pillar, and where thou vowedst a vow unto me: now arise, get thee out of this land, and return unto the land of thy kindred. Before CHRIST 1739.

14 And Rachel and Leah answered and said unto him, Is there yet any portion or inheritance for us in our father's house?

15 Are we not counted of him strangers? for he hath sold us, and hath quite devoured also our money.

16 For all the riches which God hath taken from our father, that is our's, and our children's: now then, whatsoever God hath said unto thee, do.

17 ¶ Then Jacob rose up, and set his sons and his wives upon camels;

18 And he carried away all his cattle, and all his goods which he had gotten, the cattle of his getting, which he had gotten in Padan-aram, for to go to Isaac his father in the land of Canaan.

19 And Laban went to shear his sheep: and Rachel had stolen the images that were her father's.

20 And Jacob stole away unawares to Laban the Syrian, in that he told him not that he fled.

21 So he fled with all that he had; and he rose up, and passed over the river, and set his face toward the mount Gilead.

22 ¶ And it was told Laban on the third day that Jacob was fled.

23 And he took his brethren with him, and pursued after him seven days journey; and they overtook him in the mount Gilead.

24 And God came to Laban the Syrian in a dream by night, and said unto him, Take heed that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad.

25 Then Laban overtook Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent in the mount: and Laban with his brethren pitched in the mount of Gilead.

26 And Laban said unto Jacob, What hast thou done, that thou hast stolen away unawares to me, and carried away my daughters, as captives taken with the sword?

27 Wherefore didst thou flee away secretly, and steal away from me; and didst not tell me, that I might have sent thee away with mirth, and with songs, with tabret, and with harp?

28 And hast not suffered me to kiss my sons and my daughters? thou hast now done foolishly in so doing.

29 It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt: but the God of your father spake unto me yesternight, saying, Take thou heed that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad.

30 And

dowry, they might truly say, that when Laban defrauded Jacob of his right, he had devoured also their money.

18 *The cattle of his getting, &c.* These words are omitted in the Septuagint, Arabic, Vulgate, Syriac, and Chaldee, though inserted in the Samaritan. Dr. Kennicott remarks, that they are wanting in the Samaritan manuscript, No. 1. at the Bodleian library. It is asserted, that Jacob, in order to conceal his flight, took only half his cattle with him; which is inconsistent with the express words of Moses.

19 *Images, &c.* In Hebrew the word *teraphim*, signifies "idols," appears from ver. 30. where they are termed *elohai*, or "gods;" but more especially from *Zech. x. 2.* "the teraphim have uttered vain things." The Vulgate, Septuagint, and Samaritan translations, render the word, Idols. That they were of human form, is evident, from the using the word for the image which Michal put into David's bed, *1 Sam. xix. 14.* They were consulted to foretell what was to come, to discover what was lost, or to reveal what was hidden. It is imagined that they received this power either from some particular aspect of the planets, or from some characters engraved upon them; both which suppositions are equally weak. Some apprehend that Rachel stole them to prevent her father from discovering her flight, by consulting them; but others are of opinion, that her intention was, by those means, to secure something which might appease her father's anger, if he should overtake her afterwards.

21 *The river, &c.* This was the Euphrates, as appears from the Chaldee and Arabic.

23 *Seven days journey, &c.* Between Haran and Mount Gilead the distance is near two hundred and fifty miles; consequently Laban must have marched each day thirty-five miles.

24 *Either good or bad.* i.e. With a design to bring him back, or do him any harm.

Before
CHRIST
1739.

30 And now, *though* thou wouldest needs be gone, because thou sore longedst after thy father's house, yet wherefore hast thou stolen my gods?

31 ¶ And Jacob answered and said to Laban, Because I was afraid: for I said, Peradventure thou wouldest take by force thy daughters from me.

32 With whomsoever thou findest thy gods, let him not live: before our brethren discern thou what is thine with me, and take it to thee. For Jacob knew not that Rachel had stolen them.

33 And Laban went into Jacob's tent, and into Leah's tent, and into the two maidservants' tents; but he found *them* not. Then went he out of Leah's tent, and entered into Rachel's tent.

34 Now Rachel had taken the images, and put them in the camels' furniture, and sat upon them. And Laban searched all the tent, but found *them* not.

35 And she said to her father, let it not displease my lord that I cannot rise up before thee; for the custom of women is upon me. And he searched, but found not the images.

36 ¶ And Jacob was wroth, and chode with Laban: and Jacob answered and said to Laban, What is my trespass? what is my sin, that thou hast so hotly pursued after me?

37 Whereas thou hast searched all my stuff, what hast thou found of all thy household stuff? set it here before my brethren and thy brethren, that they may judge betwixt us both.

38 This twenty years have I been with thee; thy ewes and thy she goats have not cast their young, and the rams of thy flock have I not eaten.

39 That which was torn of beasts I brought not unto thee; I bare the loss of it; of my hand didst thou require it, *whether* stolen by day, or stolen by night.

40 *This* I was, in the day the drought consumed me, and the frost by night; and my sleep departed from mine eyes.

41 Thus have I been twenty years in thy house; I served thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and six years for thy cattle: and thou hast changed my wages ten times.

42 Except the God of my father, the God of

30 *My gods.*] By this Laban seems to have imbibed the doctrine of intercommunity, so universal among the heathens, which taught them not only to worship the local, tutelary gods of their own country, but likewise to adore those of other nations. Thus it is evident he acknowledged the true God, ver. 48. though at the same time his wrath for the loss of his teraphim shews he was a worshipper of idols. It was the constant language of idolaters in all ages, to call their consecrated statues, or images, their gods: because they not only considered them as symbols or representations of the Divinity, but as proper pledges or receptacles of a divine presence; consequently, to rob them of their gods, was to deprive them of the presence and protection of their idols.

32 *With whomsoever thou findest thy gods, &c.*] From hence it is supposed, that theft was at this time punished with death.

33 *And Laban went into Jacob's tent, &c.*] It is in the Septuagint, Laban went and searched diligently in Jacob's tent. That this word was omitted in the Hebrew by some transcriber, seems very evident from the words, "but found them not," in the latter part of the verse, which imply a search. The printed Samaritan reads indeed, *waiechabab*, which signifies, "he prostrated;" but it appears from some Samaritan manuscripts, that instead of *waiechabab*, we should read *waiechababab*, which signifies, "to search with care," confirms the translation of the Septuagint, and agrees with what Jacob asserts, ver. 37. "thou hast searched or felt all my stuff."

37 *Thou hast searched, &c.*] It would be much better if rendered, Thou hast felt or handled.

40 *And the frost by night, &c.*] It was customary in these countries for the shepherds to watch their flocks in the night, as appears from Luke ii. 8. The solicitude which Jacob describes in this verse, throws a noble splendor upon his character, and represents him as exemplary for his fidelity, as he was for his godliness.

42 *The God of my father, &c.*] Let us observe, that Jacob, in describing the true God under the tutelary titles of the God of his father, and the God of Abraham, adds, "the fear," not the God, "of Isaac." Grotius says, that this variation is owing to a custom among the Jews, who never style the Deity the peculiar God of the living, as Isaac then was, but always confine this title to the deceased.

Before
CHRIST
1739.

Abraham, and the fear of Isaac, had been with me, surely thou hadst sent me away now empty. God hath seen mine affliction and the labour of my hands, and rebuked thee yesternight.

43 ¶ And Laban answered and said unto Jacob, *These* daughters are my daughters, and *these* children are my children, and *these* cattle are my cattle, and all that thou seest is mine: and what can I do this day unto these my daughters, or unto their children which they have borne?

44 Now therefore come thou, let us make a covenant, I and thou; and let it be for a witness between me and thee.

45 And Jacob took a stone, and set it up for a pillar.

46 And Jacob said unto his brethren, Gather stones; and they took stones, and made an heap: and they did eat there upon the heap.

47 And Laban called it Jegar-sahadutha: but Jacob called it Galeed.

48 And Laban said, This heap be a witness between me and thee this day. Therefore was the name of it called Galeed.

49 And Mizpah; for he said, The Lord watch between me and thee, when we are absent one from another.

50 If thou shalt afflict my daughters, or if thou shalt take other wives besides my daughters, no man is with us; see, God is witness betwixt me and thee.

51 And Laban said to Jacob, Behold this heap, and behold *this* pillar, which I have cast betwixt me and thee;

52 This heap be witness, and *this* pillar be witness, that I will not pass over this heap to thee, and that thou shalt not pass over this heap and this pillar unto me, for harm.

53 The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, the God of their father, judge betwixt us. And Jacob swore by the fear of his father Isaac.

54 Then Jacob offered sacrifice upon the mount, and called his brethren to eat bread: and they did eat bread, and tarried all night in the mount.

55 And early in the morning Laban rose up, and killed his sons and his daughters, and blessed them: and Laban departed, and returned unto his place.

C H A P.

46 *Gather stones.*] This custom of heaping up a great number of stones, as a memorial of some remarkable action, is of the highest antiquity, and may be traced in the earliest records of the history of all places.

And they did eat there, &c.] The ancients, in making covenants, were accustomed either to offer a sacrifice, or make a feast; and the contracting parties used to sit together, as tokens of their friendship, and their intention to keep unviolated the conditions.

47 *And Laban called it Jegar-sahadutha, &c.*] Both words used by the two parties, though in different languages, were in sense the same. Laban, who used the Syriac, named it Jegar-sahadutha, which signifies, "the heap of witness;" and Jacob, who spoke in Hebrew, Galeed, which signifies, "the heap of ocular inspection."

53 *The God of their father, &c.*] Seeing Laban speaks to Jacob, the pronoun "their" can refer only to Abraham and Nahor, and their father was Terah. But the God of Terah is an expression which has no authority from scripture; and besides, Terah was an idolater. The Septuagint entirely omits this sentence, reading, "The God of Abraham and the God of Nahor judge between us;" which shews that it was introduced, and might have happened from the transcriber's beginning to write the same line twice. The difference between the oath taken by Laban and Jacob, is very remarkable: that of Laban is conformable to the idea of a local, gentilitical, and tutelary deity, and the name he ascribes to him was, like that of other tutelary deities, a name of distinction. But Jacob, who had more enlarged ideas of the divine nature, appeals to God as the object of worship, and gives him not a name of distinction, but a name of the highest respect.

54 *Jacob offered sacrifice.*] This was in gratitude to God for the peace he had obtained with Laban as described.

Called his brethren to eat bread, &c.] That is, he invited Laban and his friends to partake of the remains of the sacrifice, in token of their hearty reconciliation. This shews, that however Jacob and Laban might differ in some modes or forms of worship, yet they agreed in the belief and adoration of the one Supreme Being, since they partook of the same sacrifice which Jacob offered to the true God.

GENERAL

Before
CHRIST

C H A P. XXXII.

1739. ■ *Jacob's vision at Mahanaim.* 3 *His message to Esau.*
6 *He is afraid of Esau's coming, 9 and prayeth for*
deliverance. 13 *He sendeth a present to Esau;* 24
wrestleth with an angel at Peniel, and is called Israel.
31 *He halteth.*

AND Jacob went on his way, and the angels of God met him.

2 And when Jacob saw them, he said, This is God's host: and he called the name of that place, Mahanaim.

3 ¶ And Jacob sent messengers before him to Esau, his brother, unto the land of Seir, the country of Edom.

4 And he commanded them, saying, Thus shall ye speak unto my lord Esau; Thy servant Jacob saith thus, I have sojourned with Laban, and stayed there until now:

5 And I have oxen, and asses, flocks, and men-servants, and women-servants: and I have sent to tell my lord, that I may find grace in thy sight.

6 ¶ And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying, We came to thy brother Esau, and also he cometh to meet thee, and four hundred men with him.

7 Then Jacob was greatly afraid and distressed: and he divided the people that was with him, and the flocks, and herds, and the camels, into two bands;

8 And said, If Esau come to the one company, and smite it, then the other company which is left shall escape.

9 ¶ And Jacob said, O God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Isaac, the Lord which saidst unto me, Return unto thy country, and to thy kindred, and I will deal well with thee:

10 I am not worthy of the least of all the mercies, and of all the truth, which thou hast shewed unto thy servant; for with my staff I passed over this Jordan; and now I am become two bands.

11 Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXXI.

This chapter fully evinces the great bounty of the Almighty to his people. God, who ordereth all things aright, having blessed Jacob with greater substance in the house of Laban, than he could have obtained in his father's house, without great inconveniences, perhaps irreconcilable and fatal hatred between him and his brother Esau, now orders him to return to the land of his fathers; whereby must be understood not what was properly theirs, but only that in which they sojourned, and which was promised to them for their seed: and as Jacob was an inheritor of the promise, it was proper that he should sojourn in the land, to keep alive the hopes of it to his posterity.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXXII.

1 *The angels of God met him.* Jacob being favoured with a heavenly vision when he first departed from his father's house, the divine Being thought proper again to favour him with the same token of his protection at his return.

2 *Mahanaim.* i. e. "Two hosts or camps;" because the angels appeared like two armies drawn up on either side for his protection, according to that elegant expression of the Psalmist, xxiv. 7. "The angel of the Lord encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivereth them."

3 *And Jacob sent messengers.* Notwithstanding this patriarch had the greatest reason to rely on the protection of the Almighty, yet he thought it his duty to make use of all prudential methods for his safety. He therefore sent this message to Esau, in order to soften his resentment, and to regain his esteem.

The country of Edom. Or the field of Edom, which would be a better translation.

7 *Greatly afraid, &c.* Though some commentators represent the fear of Jacob as arising from a consciousness of guilt, it was rather the effect of wisdom than cowardice. He had left his brother highly exasperated against him, resolved to put him to death, and owed his life purely to his flight. On his return he hears that Esau was making towards him with no less than four hundred men. This was a number sufficient to raise suspicion, when he recollected what disposition he had left his brother in: it was enough to make him apprehensive of the consequences which such a step might have with respect to his substance; but when he considered how easy a prey his numerous herds of cattle would be to an enemy; ah! when he considered the danger which threatened his wives and children, the dear pledges of his love; he could not help agonizing for their sakes, and shuddering at the approach of an enraged brother! Yet amidst

No. 4.

brother, from the hand of Esau: for I fear him, lest he will come and smite me, and the mother with the children. Before CHRIST 1739.

12 And thou saidst, I will surely do thee good; and make thy seed as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbered for multitude.

13 ¶ And he lodged there that same night; and took of that which came to his hand a present for Esau his brother;

14 Two hundred she-goats; and twenty he-goats, two hundred ewes, and twenty rams.

15 Thirty milch camels with their colts, forty kine and ten bulls, twenty she-asses and ten foals.

16 And he delivered them into the hand of his servants, every drove by themselves; and said unto his servants, Pass over before me, and put a space betwixt drove and drove.

17 And he commanded the foremost, saying, When Esau my brother meeteth thee, and asketh thee, saying, Whose art thou? and whither goest thou? and whose are these before thee?

18 Then thou shalt say, They be thy servant Jacob's; it is a present sent unto my lord Esau: and, behold, also he is behind us.

19 And so commanded he the second, and the third, and all that followed the droves, saying, On this manner shall ye speak unto Esau, when ye find him.

20 And say ye moreover, Behold thy servant Jacob is behind us. For he said, I will appease him with the present that goeth before me, and afterward I will see his face; peradventure he will accept of me.

21 So went the present over before him: and himself lodged that night in the company.

22 And he rose up that night, and took his two wives, and his two women-servants, and his eleven sons, and passed over the ford Jabbok.

23 And he took them, and sent them over the brook, and sent over that he had.

24 ¶ And Jacob was left alone; and there wrestled a man with him until the breaking of the day.

25 And

his terror, he shewed the most consummate prudence; he made use of every expedient to divert the impending storm; did all that he could to protract the fate of his wives and children; marched before them to defend them, or die in the attempt; and having done all that was in the power of human wisdom, has recourse to the God of his father for deliverance and protection.

10 *I am not worthy of the least.* Thus, if we consider the purity and holiness of the Deity, and the infirmity of created beings: if we recollect that he chargeth his angels with folly, and that in his sight no man living shall be justified; if we reflect on the infinity of the divine blessings showered down upon us, and at the same time ponder on the innumerable sins we are guilty of, we must acknowledge with Jacob, that "we are not worthy of the least of all the mercies, and all the truth, he hath shewed unto us."

With my staff, &c. It is rendered in the Chaldee, By myself, or alone, which illustrates the contrast mentioned in the latter end of the verse, "now I am become two bands." The original word signifies not only a staff, but likewise a military weapon, and it is mentioned among the instruments of war, Ezek. xxxix. 9.

11 *Smite—the mother with the children.* Or, which would be a better translation, Smite the mother upon the children; as it signifies a havock and extirpation of all without mercy, like that mentioned in Hosea, chap. ii. 14. The Arabic translates it, Those that are with me, the mother and the children; but the Syriac, Smite both me, and the mother, and the children. It is a proverbial expression, signifying, extirpation.

24 *And there wrestled a man with him, &c.* i. e. A celestial being in the form of a man, called God, ver. 28, 30. and probably the Son of God. Information by action was at this time a very familiar mode of instruction, and the deficiencies of language were supplied by significative signs. If we turn back to Jacob's prayer, and consider the circumstances he was in, when it pleased God to wrestle with him, we may perceive that his intention was to inform him of the happy issue of his adventure, and that his petition was granted, by a significative action. But as this is not followed by an express explanation, this circumstance in Jacob's history has afforded abundant mirth to illiterate libertines, and manifested their ignorance likewise: for this information by action concerning only the actor, who little needed to behold the meaning of a mode of instruction, at that time in vulgar use, hath now an obscurity, which the scripture relations of the same mode of information to the prophets are free from, by reason of their being given for the use of the people to whom they were to be explained.

N

25 H

Before CHRIST 1739. 25 And when he saw that he prevailed not against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh: and the hollow of Jacob's thigh was out of joint, as he wrestled with him.

26 And he said, Let me go, for the day breaketh: And he said, I will not let thee go, except thou bless me.

27 And he said unto him, What is thy name? And he said, Jacob.

28 And he said, Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but Israel: for as a prince hast thou power with God and with men, and hast prevailed.

29 And Jacob asked him, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, thy name: And he said, Wherefore is it that thou dost ask after my name? And he blessed him there.

30 And Jacob called the name of the place Peniel: for I have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved.

31 ¶ And as he passed over Peniel the sun rose upon him, and he halted upon his thigh.

32 Therefore the children of Israel eat not of the sinew which shrank, which is upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this day: because he touched the hollow of Jacob's thigh in the sinew that shrank.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 The kindness of Jacob and Esau at their meeting. 17 Jacob cometh to Succoth. 18 At Shalem he buyeth a field, and buildeth an altar called El-elohe-Israel.

AND Jacob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, Esau came, and with him four hundred men. And he divided the children unto Leah, and unto Rachel, and unto the two handmaids.

2 And he put the handmaids and their children foremost, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joseph hindermost.

3 And he passed over before them, and bowed himself to the ground seven times, until he came near to his brother.

4 And Esau ran to meet him, and embraced him,

25 *He touched the hollow of his thigh, &c.]* This was to convince Jacob how easily he could be overpowered.

28 *No more Jacob.]* It is in the Arabic, Thy name shall not always be called Jacob only, but Israel likewise. Israel signifies "a prince powerful with God," and alludes to the Hebrew, *Skaretha em-Elahim*, "Thou hast acted, or behaved, like a prince (in wrestling) with God."

For as a prince, &c.] Jacob, according to our translation, is asserted to have prevailed over men, as well as over the angels; whereas he had been obliged to flee from Esau and Laban, the only two enemies he ever had. The words should therefore be translated, Thou hast acted, or behaved, like a prince with God, and thou shalt also prevail over men. The Vulgate renders it, Because if thou hast been strong or powerful, or prevailed with God, how much more shalt thou prevail with man! The Chaldee, Because thou hast been as a prince with God, and shalt prevail against men.

30 *Peniel.]* Or (as it is in the next verse) *Peniel*: signifying, "the face of God."

I have seen God face to face.] i. e. I have been admitted to the greatest familiarity with this representation of the Almighty, and by his mercy enjoyed such happy intercourse with God, as is the portion of those blessed spirits who approach nearest the divine presence.

And my life is preserved.] Thus Jacob preserves and perpetuates, not the memory of his valour or victory, but the mercy of God's free grace.

32 *Therefore the children of Israel eat not, &c.]* The sinew which is meant, is that which fastens the hip-bone into its socket; comprehending the flesh of that muscle which is connected thereto.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXXII.

We find in the beginning of this chapter Jacob, having done what prudence directed, put himself under the divine protection, as that which could avail him most, by an humble and fervent address to God; in which he acknowledges his great goodness towards him, and his faithfulness. Thus should we have recourse to God, the sure and almighty protector, in all our dangers; and thus should we acknowledge all our blessings, all our substance, to be derived from his immediate providence.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXXIII.

Rachel and Joseph, &c.] Thus Jacob places his wives in the rear of his retinue, that they might rather be the spectators than the subject of Esau's attack. They were the most remote from

and fell on his neck, and kissed him: and they wept. Before CHRIST 1739.

5 And he lifted up his eyes, and saw the women and the children; and said, Who are those with thee? And he said, The children which God hath graciously given thy servant.

6 Then the handmaids came near, they and their children, and they bowed themselves.

7 And Leah also with her children came near, and bowed themselves: and after came Joseph near and Rachel, and they bowed themselves.

8 And he said, What meanest thou by all this? drove which I met? And he said, These are to find grace in the sight of my lord.

9 And Esau said, I have enough, my brother; keep that thou hast unto thyself.

10 And Jacob said, Nay, I pray thee, if now I have found grace in thy sight, then receive my present at my hand: for therefore I have seen thy face, as though I had seen the face of God, and thou wast pleased with me.

11 Take, I pray thee, my blessing that is brought to thee, because God hath dealt graciously with me, and because I have enough. And he urged him, and he took it.

12 And he said, Let us take our journey, and let us go, and I will go before thee.

13 And he said unto him, My lord knoweth that the children are tender, and the flocks and herds with young are with me: and if men should overdrive them one day, all the flock will die.

14 Let my lord, I pray thee, pass over before his servant: and I will lead on softly, according as the cattle that goeth before me and the children be able to endure, until I come unto my lord unto Seir.

15 And Esau said, Let me now leave with thee some of the folk that are with me: And he said, What needeth it? let me find grace in the sight of my lord.

16 So Esau returned that day on his way unto Seir.

17 ¶ And

danger, and the situation assigned Rachel and Joseph strongly marks the superior fondness he had for her and the child.

3 *Bowed himself—seven times, &c.]* These words "seven times" are used to signify many times. See 1 Sam. ii. 5. Prov. xxvi. 25.

4 *Esau ran to meet him, &c.]* The sacred historian has painted the ardour of Esau's affection in the strongest colours, which shew that his reconciliation was sincere. He does not stay till Jacob comes up to him, but runs to meet him; he embraces him; he hangs, rushes, or falls upon his neck; he kiss him, and, no longer able to support his transport, pours out a stream of affection from his eyes, which mingles with that which issued from the eyes of his brother. "Behold, how good and pleasant a thing it is for brethren to dwell together in unity! &c. Psalm cxxxiii.

8 *These are to find grace in the sight, &c.]* It was not merely a temporal expedient, invented by Jacob to mollify the resentment of his brother, but in pursuance of a constant custom among the eastern and other nations, who always made a present to the person whom they visited or paid their court to. See Matt. iii. 11.

11 *Because I have enough, &c.]* This is in the Hebrew, *All*, and intimates, that Jacob was not inferior to his brother, either in affluence or gratitude to God, who had given him all that he possessed.

12 *Let us take our journey, &c.]* Esau's invitation to his brother, to accompany him to mount Seir, is a further proof of his perfect reconciliation with Jacob.

13 *With young, &c.]* This is in the Hebrew, Giving suck, which the Chaldee and Arabic have followed; but the Vulgate, Septuagint, Samaritan, and Syriac, agree with our translation thereof.

14 *According as the cattle, &c.]* This is in the Hebrew, According to the foot of the work, and to the foot of the children. The Chaldee renders it, according to the pace of my family which is with me, and according to the pace of the little ones. The Syriac is the same; but the Arabic, I will lead them slowly, on account of the substance I have with me, and on account of my sons. This verse may be looked upon as an evasion to Esau's offer, and has given occasion to some to suppose, from the historian's silence, that Jacob, notwithstanding his promise, never went to Mount Seir. But the professed brevity of Moses would rather incline us to imagine, that Jacob might have gone to Seir, though he has not recorded that circumstance; we may suppose, that he visited his father before his return to Canaan and coming to Mamre, which he has likewise omitted.

15 *Let me now leave, &c.]* Thus the Vulgate renders it; but the Hebrew signifies, I will cause some of my people to stay with thee, and the Septuagint confirm this latter sense.

Before
CHRIST
1739.

Before
CHRIST
1732.

17 ¶ And Jacob journeyed to Succoth, and built him an house, and made booths for his cattle : therefore the name of the place is called Succoth.

18 ¶ And Jacob came to Shalem a city of Shechem, which is in the land of Canaan, when he came from Padan-aram ; and pitched his tent before the city.

19 And he bought a parcel of a field, where he had spread his tent, at the hand of the children of Hamor, Shechem's father, for an hundred pieces of money.

20 And he erected there an altar, and called it El-elohe-Israel.

C H A P. XXXIV.

1 Dinah is ravished by Shechem. 4 He sueth to marry her.

13 The sons of Jacob offer the condition of circumcision to the Shechemites. 20 Hamor and Shechem persuade them to accept it. 25 The sons of Jacob taking advantage thereof slay them and spoil their city. 30 Jacob reproveth Simeon and Levi.

AND Dinah the daughter of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob, went out to see the daughters of the land.

¶ And when Shechem the son of Hamor the Hivite, prince of the country, saw her, he took her, and lay with her, and defiled her.

3 And his soul clave unto Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the damsel, and spake kindly unto the damsel.

4 ¶ And Shechem spake unto his father Hamor, saying, Get me this damsel to wife.

5 And Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his

daughter : now his sons were with his cattle in the field : and Jacob held his peace until they were come.

6 And Hamor the father of Shechem went out unto Jacob to commune with him.

7 And the sons of Jacob came out of the field when they heard it : and the men were grieved, and they were very wroth, because he had wrought folly in Israel in lying with Jacob's daughter : which thing ought not to be done.

8 And Hamor communed with them, saying, The soul of my son Shechem longeth for your daughter : I pray you give her him to wife,

9 And make ye marriages with us, and give your daughters unto us, and take our daughters unto you.

10 And ye shall dwell with us : and the land shall be before you ; dwell and trade ye therein, and get you possessions therein.

11 And Shechem said unto her father and unto her brethren, Let me find grace in your eyes, and what ye shall say unto me I will give.

12 Ask me never so much dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye shall say unto me : but give me the damsel to wife.

13 ¶ And the sons of Jacob answered Shechem and Hamor his father deceitfully, and said, because he had defiled Dinah their sister :

14 And they said unto them, We cannot do this thing, to give our sister to one that is uncircumcised ; for that were a reproach unto us :

15 But in this will we consent unto you : If ye will be as we be, that every male of you be circumcised ;

16 Then

17 To Succoth, &c.] Which name is given it by anticipation, for it appears it was given to this place on account of the booths he made for his cattle : the word *succoth* signifies "booth."

18 And Jacob came to Shalem, &c.] This is not Jerusalem, Josephus supposes, but another place about forty miles from it, on the borders of the desert ; and probably the same place afterwards called Salim, where John baptized. The name, however, seems to be an appellative ; and the reason why it is so called is, that Jacob being now out of danger, and in a place of safety, he called it Shalem, or peace ; because God had delivered him from Laban and Esau, and placed him in safety, and in that land which his posterity was to inhabit. This sense is confirmed by the various readings in some other versions, and when every circumstance is considered, it is not to be wondered that Jacob should give it such a name.

19 An hundred pieces of money.] Though the Septuagint, Vulgate, Chaldee, Samaritan, Syriac, and Arabic, agree in translating the original words, *Lambs* ; yet it is the unanimous opinion of all the Jewish writers, and expressly asserted by St. Stephen, *Acts* vii. 16. that they were pieces of money. To reconcile this difference, some have imagined that the coin was stamped with the figure of a lamb, and received its name from that circumstance : this it is objected, that money was not coined or stamped in those days, but paid by weight, as appears from *Gen.* xxiii. 6. *Exod.* xxii. 17. The word *keseth*, from whence *kesita* is derived, signifies "truth," and implies that justness of weight, and purity of metal, which rendered money current, as appears from *Gen.* xxiii. 16. According to the Jewish estimate, Jacob appears to have paid no more than ten shillings for the field ; however inconsiderable this sum may appear to us, yet if we reflect on the proportion between the value of money then and at the present time, it will not be so trifling as it seems at first. One of these pieces of money was the value of a lamb then, and a hundred of them was worth one hundred lambs.

20 El-elohe-Israel.] This is in Hebrew, God, the God of Israel ; the Vulgate renders it, He called upon the most mighty God of Israel ; the Chaldee, And sacrificed upon it before the mighty God of Israel ; the Samaritan, The mighty God of Israel ; the Syriac, He called, or named it, the most mighty God of Israel ; the Arabic, He prayed before the name of the God of Israel ; but the Septuagint, He called upon the God of Israel.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXXIII.

This chapter so illustrates the character of Esau, that all his faults are amply atoned for : though the elder brother, though he had received great injuries, yet his affection for his brother is so tender, that he cannot wait for the tediousness of ceremony, but runs to meet him, embraces him, falls on his neck, kisses him, and weeps. What brother can have received greater injuries than Esau had ? and yet what implacable, and never to be mollified hatred do we too often see in brothers ? Let them behold Esau, and blush with shame. The passage in the original is marked with some marginal points, intimating that it is a remarkable passage ; and indeed it is most highly worthy of our observation and imitation. We do not read of any extraordinary interpolation of Providence here, as in the case of Laban ; and therefore may conclude, that reflection and brotherly affection, and a noble

generosity of soul, extinguished his resentment, and worked him up even to love and tenderness for a brother that had injured him. It is no less worthy of observation, if we conclude that God wrought this sudden change in the heart of Esau, it shews the power of him who is thus able to turn the hearts of men as he pleases ; and how able a protector he is of us, since in a moment he can make our worst enemies our most tender friends.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXXIV.

1 Dinah—went out to see the daughters of the land.] On one of the festival days of the Shechemites, Dinah, who was now about sixteen years of age, and desirous of seeing the dresses and ornaments of the women of that country, rambled from her mother's tent. This transaction must have happened seven or eight years, at least, after Jacob's return into the land of Canaan, because his sons were grown up to manhood.

2 Took her.] i. e. Ravished, or took her by force.

Defiled, &c.] This is in the Hebrew, Afflicted, or humbled. The Septuagint confirm this meaning.

3 Spake kindly, &c.] This is in the Hebrew, Spake to the heart of the damsel. The Septuagint render it, According to the opinion ; which is confirmed by the Samaritan. The Syriac translates it, He comforted the virgin ; and the Arabic, He soothed her grief.

5 And Jacob held his peace until they were come.] Jacob concealed his resentment till his sons returned, who were then with his cattle in the field, and probably at some distance ; it being common for them to range about the country in search of pasture.

7 When they heard it, &c.] This sentence is connected with the following by the Arabic thus : When they heard it, they were very sad, &c. and is supported by the Septuagint, Vulgate, and Syriac ; but our translation connects it with the sentence preceding, assigning it as the reason why the sons of Jacob came out of the field ; which sense is supported by the Chaldee and Samaritan.

8 Hath longed, &c.] Sure no words can express more ardent affection than the original ; and it is remarkable that all the ancient translations seem to have laboured to retain the force of the original. The sons of Jacob, and perhaps Leah herself, were present at this application, which shews that the words "your daughter," were grammatically proper.

10 Trade ye therein.] This is in the Hebrew, To circuit, and alludes to their custom of ranging about for pastures. The Vulgate, Septuagint, Chaldee, Samaritan, Syriac, and Arabic, confirm our sense.

Get you possessions, &c.] This is in the Hebrew, Inherit, or acquire inheritances.

12 Ask me never so much dowry, &c.] Marriage-portions were given by the men in those days, and in the east, especially amongst the Turks and Persians, this custom is preserved even at this time.

13 Deceitfully.] It is rendered, Wisely, in the Chaldee.

And said, because, &c.] This is in the Vulgate, They answered (saying, on account of the rape of their sister) we cannot, &c. The Septuagint particularize who the persons were that made the reply : and Simeon and Levi, the brethren of Dinah said, "We cannot, &c."

Before
CHRIST
1732.

16 Then will we give our daughters unto you, and we will take your daughters to us, and we will dwell with you, and we will become one people.

17 But if ye will not hearken unto us, to be circumcised; then we will take our daughter, and we will be gone.

18 And their words pleased Hamor, and Shechem Hamor's son.

19 And the young man deferred not to do the thing, because he had delight in Jacob's daughter: and he was more honourable than all the house of his father.

20 ¶ And Hamor and Shechem his son came unto the gate of their city, and communed with the men of their city, saying,

21 These men are peaceable with us; therefore let them dwell in the land, and trade therein; for the land, behold, it is large enough for them; let us take their daughters to us for wives, and let us give them our daughters.

22 Only herein will the men consent unto us for to dwell with us, to be one people, if every male among us be circumcised; ■ they are circumcised.

23 Shall not their cattle and their substance and every beast of theirs be our's? only let us consent unto them, and they will dwell with us.

24 And unto Hamor and unto Shechem his son hearkened all that went out of the gate of his city; and every male was circumcised, all that went out of the gate of his city.

25 ¶ And it came to pass on the third day, when they were sore, that two of the sons of Jacob, Simeon and Levi, Dinah's brethren, took each man his sword, and came upon the city boldly, and slew all the males.

26 And they slew Hamor and Shechem his son with the edge of the sword, and took Dinah out of Shechem's house, and went out.

27 The sons of Jacob came upon the slain, and spoiled the city, because they had defiled their sister.

17 We will take our daughters, &c.] It is supposed from hence, that Jacob's sons were commissioned to act in his name.

18 And their words pleased Hamor, &c.] It appears from the history, that though Shechem had committed this action, yet he was passionately fond of Dinah. We may also observe, that both Hamor and all the inhabitants of the city had a great affection for Shechem, since they submitted to so painful an operation, merely for their prince's pleasure.

23 Shall not their cattle, &c.] Thus they were moved by principles of interest, as well as respect to their prince, to submit to this ceremony.

24 All that went out of the gate, &c.] i. e. All the inhabitants.

25 Two of the sons of Jacob, &c.] Although the Shechemites had submitted to the painful rite of circumcision, the proposed condition of reconciliation with Jacob's family; yet Simeon and Levi took the advantage of their pain and anguish, when they were least able to resist, to fall upon the city, and destroy all the male inhabitants: an action shocking to humanity; for doubtless many of the sufferers were entirely innocent of their leader's crime; and even the guilty, by submitting to the proposed terms of agreement, had made a proper compensation to Jacob for the injury offered. Well, therefore, might their father detect so base an action, and, ■ his death-bed, cry out in these emphatical words "O my soul, come not thou into their secret: unto their assembly, mine honour, be not thou united: for in their anger they slew a man—Curfed be their anger, for it was fierce; and their wrath, for it ■■ cruel," chap. xlix. 6, 7.

30 Make me to stink, &c.] This is rendered by the Vulgate, Made me odious; by the Chaldee, Ye will occasion, or put enmity between ■■ and the Canaanites; by the Arabic, Ye have rendered me infamous, and corrupted my condition with respect to the Canaanites; and by the Syriac, Ye have offended me ■■ bring evil between me and the inhabitants, &c.

31 And they said, Should he deal, &c.] It is evident Jacob was much concerned at these furious proceedings of his sons; but Simeon and Levi were so warmed with the thoughts of the dishonour done to their sister and family, that they repented not of what they had done, but seem to think all was little enough ■■ vindicate their sister's reputation, that the might not be reputed as a harlot.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXXIV.

Well might Jacob, in the above chapter, reproach his sons, and say they had troubled him. Well might he always keep it in remembrance, and mention it with indignation on his death-bed; for nothing could be more treacherous, base, and cruel, than their

Before
CHRIST
1732.

28 They took their sheep, and their oxen, and their asses, and that which was in the city, and that which was in the field,

29 And all their wealth, and all their little ones, and their wives took they captive, and spoiled even all that was in the house.

30 ¶ And Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, Ye have troubled me to make me to stink among the inhabitants of the land, among the Canaanites and the Perizzites: and I being few in number, they shall gather themselves together against me, and slay me; and I shall be destroyed, I and my house.

31 And they said, Should he deal with our sister as with an harlot.

C H A P. XXXV.

1 God commandeth Jacob to go to Beth-el; he purgeth his house of idols; 6 and buildeth an altar at Beth-el. ■

Deborah, Rebekah's nurse, dieth, and is buried under an oak. 9 God again bleffeth Jacob, and confirmeth to him the name of Israel, and the promise of the land of Canaan. 14 Jacob setteth up a pillar at Beth-el. 16 Rachel, in travail with Benjamin, dieth, and is buried. 22 The twelve sons of Jacob. 27 Jacob cometh to Isaac at Hebron. 28 Isaac's age, death, and burial.

AND God said unto Jacob, Arise, go up to Beth-el, and dwell there: and make there an altar unto God, that appeared unto thee when thou fleddest from the face of Esau thy brother.

■ Then Jacob said unto his household, and to all that were with him, Put away the strange gods that are among you, and be clean and change your garments:

3 And let us arise, and go up to Beth-el; and I will make there an altar unto God, who answered me in the day of my distress, and was with me in the way which I went.

4 And they gave unto Jacob all the strange gods which were in their hands, and all their ear-rings which were in their ears; and Jacob hid them under the oak which was by Shechem.

5 And

conduct. We may also learn, what great evils often result from lust; and how detestable and dreadful it is to follow the furious dictates of revenge without consideration.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXXV.

1 And God said unto Jacob, &c.] Undoubtedly the national inhumanities of the Chaldeans, the cruelties by which Jacob's sons had exasperated them to make reprisals, and the defection which some of his family were making to idolatry, seem to have been the motives for ordering him to remove his settlement, and repair to that place which he had dedicated to the worship of the true God.

2 Put away the strange gods, &c.] This is in ■ Hebrew, the gods of the stranger. The Chaldee renders, put away the idols of the people that are among you: but the Samaritan, Syriac, and Arabic, support our translation. Jacob, say some, perhaps meant the teraphim, which Rachel had stolen from Laban; but others suppose that they were the idols of the Canaanites or Shechemites, who were taken prisoners and incorporated into his family: and it must be confessed that the Chaldee translation gives some countenance to this sense.

Be clean, &c.] The word here rendered clean, properly signifies, The washing away filth by water. As there is some analogy between external cleanliness and internal, it may denote repentance, by which the soul is cleansed and purified, ■ the body is by the washing it in water. And hence this rite of washing the body with water was used ■ a sign of inward purification, not only among the idolatrous heathens, but also by the worshippers of the true God, both before and under the law. "Wash ye, make ye clean, put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes," Isaiah i. 16. And as ■■ should at all times have their souls adorned with this inward purity, it was highly commendable in Jacob, on this solemn occasion, to enjoin all under his care to cleanse and purify themselves particularly from idolatry, and from those guilty stains lately contracted by shedding innocent blood, as they would otherwise be very unfit to hold ■■ intercourse with their God: as if the patriarch had said, put off you sordid apparel, especially those garments in which you were so lately defiled with blood, and put ■■ the cleanest raiment, as ■■ emblem of your being divested of all impure affections, and clothed with those internal graces which ■■ the ornament of the soul.

4 And ear-rings, &c.] The Syrians were accustomed to dedicate their ear-rings ■■ some idol, which were worn to render their deities propitious; and being thus subservient to the uses of idolatry, we need not wonder they ■■ particularly mentioned by Jacob.

5 And

Before CHRIST 1732.

5 And they journeyed; and the terror of God was upon the cities that were round about them, and they did not pursue after the sons of Jacob.

6 ¶ So Jacob came to Luz, which is in the land of Canaan, that is, Beth-el, he and all the people that were with him.

7 And he built there an altar, and called the place El-beth-el; because there God appeared unto him, when he fled from the face of his brother.

8 ¶ But Deborah, Rebekah's nurse, died, and she was buried beneath Beth-el, under an oak: and the name of it was called Allon-bachuth.

9 ¶ And God appeared unto Jacob again, when he came out of Padan-aram, and blessed him.

10 And God said unto him, Thy name is Jacob: thy name shall not be called any more Jacob, but Israel shall be thy name: and he called his name Israel.

11 And God said unto him, I am God Almighty: be fruitful and multiply; a nation and a company of nations shall be of thee, and kings shall come out of thy loins.

12 And the land which I gave Abraham and Isaac, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed after thee will I give the land.

13 And God went up from him in the place where he talked with him.

14 ¶ And Jacob set up a pillar in the place where he talked with him, even a pillar of stone: and he poured a drink offering thereon, and he poured oil thereon.

15 And Jacob called the name of the place where God spake with him, Beth-el:

16 ¶ And they journeyed from Beth-el; and there was but a little way to come to Ephrath: and Rachel travailed, and she had hard labour.

17 And it came to pass, when she was in hard labour, that the midwife said unto her, Fear not; thou shalt have this son also.

18 And it came to pass, as her soul was in departing, (for she died) that she called his name Ben-oni: but his father called him Benjamin.

5 And the terror of God was upon the cities, &c.] By some it is rendered, A great terror. It was doubtless very singular, that the inhabitants of the land should neglect to take signal vengeance on the sons of Jacob, for the cruelty they had exercised on the unfortunate Shechemites: the sacred historian, therefore, thought proper to insert the reason for this supineness, namely, "The terror of the Lord;" which operated so strongly upon their minds, that they durst not attempt to follow the Hebrews, but suffered them to retire unmolested with their property.

7 El-beth-el, &c.] i. e. "The God of Beth-el."

8 Deborah Rebekah's nurse died, &c.] This woman came with her mistress from Mesopotamia to Canaan, when she married Isaac. Her death is here mentioned to show the reason why the oak was called allon-bachuth, that is, "the oak of sorrow."

9 God appeared, &c.] It is in the Chaldee, The angel of God appeared.

10 Israel shall be thy name, &c.] Which name implies, "a prince powerful with God," and was given before by the angel when they wrestled together; but was now repeated to confirm his faith. See chap. xxx. 11, 28.

13 God went up from, &c.] This is in the Chaldee, The glory of the Lord, &c. and the Arabic, The angel of the Lord was taken up, &c. whence we may infer, that God had manifested himself to him by his glorious presence, which now vanished, or else by the ministry of angels, who now disappeared.

14 He poured a drink-offering, &c.] In other words, He poured mixed wine and oil.

18 As her soul was in departing,] Rachel had impatiently longed for children; but was now fatally convinced, that what she considered as the greatest happiness, was really the greatest pain; and thence called this son Ben-oni, "the son of my sorrow."

His father called him Benjamin.] Which name, in the Hebrew, signifies, "the son of my right hand," and might intimate the intense affection which Jacob had for this dear pledge of his beloved wife; the right hand, and the right eye, being used in scripture for something that engrosses our affections; yet as Jacob may be supposed to have used the Syriac language, others interpret the name according to its signification in the Syriac, The son of my days, an old age; which carries with it the idea of equal affection.

21 The tower of Edar.] i. e. "The tower of the flock." It is thought to have been situated near Jerusalem, and is mentioned by the prophet Micah, ch. iv. 8. "And thou, O tower of the flock, &c."

22 And Israel heard—Now the sons, &c.] There is in the Hebrew manuscripts, a blank space left between the words translated "heard"

Before CHRIST 1732.

19 And Rachel died, and was buried in the way to Ephrath, which is Beth-lehem.

20 And Jacob set a pillar upon her grave: that is the pillar of Rachel's grave unto this day.

21 And Israel journeyed, and spread his tent beyond the tower of Edar.

22 ¶ And it came to pass, when Israel dwelt in that land, that Reuben went and lay with Bilhah his father's concubine: and Israel heard it. Now the sons of Jacob were twelve:

23 The sons of Leah; Reuben, Jacob's first-born, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Zebulon:

24 The sons of Rachel; Joseph and Benjamin:

25 And the sons of Bilhah, Rachel's handmaid; Dan, and Naphtali:

26 And the sons of Zilpah, Leah's handmaid; Gad, and Asher; these are the sons of Jacob, which were born to him in Padan-aram.

27 ¶ And Jacob came unto Isaac his father unto Mamre, unto the city of Arbah, which is Hebron, where Abraham and Isaac sojourned.

28 ¶ And the days of Isaac were an hundred and fourscore years.

29 And Isaac gave up the ghost, and died, and was gathered unto his people, being old and full of days: and his sons Esau and Jacob buried him.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Esau's family in Canaan. 6 His removal to mount Seir. 9 His generations in mount Seir. 15 The dukes which descended of his sons. 20 The sons and dukes of Seir. 31 The kings of Edom. 40 The dukes that came of Esau, according to their habitations.

NOW these are the generations of Esau, who is Edom.

2 Esau took his wives of the daughters of Canaan; Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite.

3 And

it," and "now the sons." The Jews acknowledge in the margin, that some words are wanting to complete the sense; and the Septuagint has preserved the words that are wanting, by adding, that Jacob detested the crime of Reuben as vile and atrocious. According to this reading, the verse should be translated, And it came to pass when Israel dwelt in that land, that Reuben went and lay with Bilhah his father's concubine; and Israel heard it, and it appeared evil in his sight. "Now the sons of Jacob, &c."

26 Which were born to him in Padan-aram.] Let us observe Benjamin was not born in Padan-aram, but several years after Jacob's return into the land of Canaan, and is therefore to be excepted, as his birth is mentioned in the preceding verses.

29 And Isaac—was gathered unto his people.] i. e. His soul was gathered to the righteous, and his body was laid where his parents were interred.

And his sons Esau and Jacob buried him:] He was buried in the cave of Machpelah, where the remains of Abraham and Sarah, his father and mother, were deposited. See chap. xlix. 31.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXXV.

Several things worthy notice in this chapter. First, the travels of Jacob from one place to another, the death of his beloved wife, and the horrid crime committed by his son, should teach us not to expect any lasting peace in this world, and to look forward to the heavenly Canaan, where there is rest for ever. Secondly, wherever Jacob went God appeared to him, and repeated his promise to him; Thirdly, the care that Jacob took to banish idolatry out of his family, should teach us that nothing appear more grateful in the sight of God for the mercies we receive, than setting up his worship in our families. Lastly, that Rachel who longed for children so impatiently, as to say "Give me children or else I die," died in child-bearing. A lively instance of the folly of our wishes!

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXXVI.

¶ The daughter of Anah, &c.] We find, ver. 24. that Anah was Zibeon's son; the Hebrew transcriber, therefore, must have written bath, "daughter," instead of ben, "a son;" which might easily have been occasioned by writing twice the word bath in the beginning of the verse. The Septuagint, Syriac, and Samaritan, have avoided this error, by reading, Son.

6 And

Before
CHRIST
1740. 3 And Basemath Ishmael's daughter, sister of Nebajoth.

4 And Adah bare to Esau Eliphaz: and Basemath bare Reuel.

5 And Aholibamah bare Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah: these are the sons of Esau, which were born unto him in the land of Canaan.

1740. 6 ¶ And Esau took his wives, and his sons, and his daughters, and all the persons of his house, and his cattle, and all his beasts, and all his substance, which he had got in the land of Canaan; and went into the country from the face of his brother Jacob.

7 For their riches were more than that they might dwell together; and the land wherein they were strangers could not bear them because of their cattle.

¶ Thus dwelt Esau in mount Seir: Esau is Edom.

9 ¶ And these are the generations of Esau the father of the Edomites in mount Seir:

10 These are the names of Esau's sons; Eliphaz the son of Adah the wife of Esau, Reuel the son of Basemath the wife of Esau.

11 And the sons of Eliphaz were Teman, Omar, Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz.

12 And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz Esau's son; and she bare to Eliphaz Amalek: these were the sons of Adah Esau's wife.

13 And these are the sons of Reuel; Nahath, and Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah: these were the sons of Basemath Esau's wife.

14 And these were the sons of Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon, Esau's wife: and she bare to Esau Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.

1745. 15 ¶ These were dukes of the sons of Esau: the sons of Eliphaz the firstborn son of Esau; duke Teman, duke Omar, duke Zepho, duke Kenaz,

16 Duke Korah, duke Gatam, and duke Amalek: these are the dukes that came of Eliphaz in the land of Edom; these were the sons of Adah.

17 And these are the sons of Reuel Esau's son; duke Nahath, duke Zerah, duke Shammah, duke Mizzah: these are the dukes that came of Reuel in the land of Edom; these are the sons of Basemath Esau's wife.

18 And these are the sons of Aholibamah Esau's wife; duke Jeush, duke Jaalam, duke Korah: these were the dukes that came of Aholibamah the daughter of Anah, Esau's wife.

19 These are the sons of Esau, who is Edom, and these are their dukes.

1840. 20 ¶ These are the sons of Seir the Horite, who inhabited the land; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah;

21 And Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan: these are

the dukes of the Horites, the children of Seir in the land of Edom.

22 And the children of Lotan were Hori and Heman; and Lotan's sister was Timna.

23 And the children of Shobal were these; Alvan, and Maniath, and Ebal, Shepho, and Onam.

24 And these are the children of Zibeon; both Ajah, and Anah: this was that Anah that found the mules in the wilderness, as he fed the asses of Zibon his father.

25 And the children of Anah were these; Dishon, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah.

26 And these are the children of Dishon; Hemdan, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

27 The children of Ezer are these; Bilhan, and Zaavan, and Akan.

28 The children of Dishan are these, Uz, and Aran.

29 These are the dukes that came of the Horites; duke Lotan, duke Shobal, duke Zibeon, duke Anah; 1780.

30 Duke Dishon, duke Ezer, duke Dishan: these are the dukes that came of Hori, among their dukes in the land of Seir.

31 ¶ And these are the kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before there reigned any king over the children of Israel. 1676.

32 And Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom: and the name of his city was Dinhabah.

33 And Bela died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.

34 And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of Temani reigned in his stead.

35 And Husham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad, who smote Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was Avith.

36 And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.

37 And Samlah died, and Saul of Rehoboth by the river reigned in his stead.

38 And Saul died, and Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.

39 And Baal-hanan the son of Achbor died, and Hadar reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was Pau; and his wife's name was Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

40 ¶ And these are the names of the dukes that came of Esau, according to their families, after their places, by their names; duke Timnah, duke Alvah, duke Jetheth, 1496.

41 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,

42 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,

43 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram: these be the dukes of Edom, according to their habitations in the land of their possession: he is Esau the father of the Edomites.

C H A P.

6 And went into the country, &c.] There are some instead of "the," put his understanding, by his country, the country of Seir, which he inhabited before he visited his father in the land of Canaan. The Septuagint translation, and the Samaritan text, read, Out of the land of Canaan, which seems to be the true meaning.

8 Esau is Edom.] Notwithstanding the word Esau occurs a second time in the Hebrew, yet it is omitted in the Vulgate, which reads, And Esau dwelt in Mount Seir; he is Edom. One of the Hebrew manuscripts, in the Bodleian library, confirms this omission, by reading, Esau dwelt in Mount Seir; that is, Edom. Esau had the name of Edom, which signifies "red," given him an account of his being of a red colour, at the instant of his birth, chap. xxv. 25.

14 The daughter of Zibeon, &c.] It is in the Samaritan text, and the Septuagint, with great propriety, The son of Zibeon; the Hebrew being undoubtedly corrupted. See the note on ver. 2.

15 These were dukes, &c.] These persons styled dukes were not rulers of provinces, but the heads or chiefs of particular families; for it was many years after that the Horites were conquered, before these were dukes of Edom, which is mentioned ver. 42, 43; but are plainly distinguished from those mentioned above, the former being styled "dukes in the land of Edom," and the latter, "the dukes of Edom."

16 Duke Korah, &c.] We find in ver. 4. that Eliphaz was Esau's son by Adah, and from ver. 11, 12, that Eliphaz had but six sons. It is also certain from ver. 5, and 14, that Korah was the son of Esau

(not of Eliphaz, as asserted in this verse) by Aholibamah, and as such he is properly enumerated in ver. 18. Both the Samaritan text and translation have omitted these two words; which, though found in the Septuagint, Chaldee, Vulgate, Arabic, and Syriac, are undoubtedly interpolated.

24 The mules, &c.] By some the original, *bayemin*, has been interpreted "baths" and "hot waters;" by others, the first discovery of some useful plant; but the word must be severely tortured to make it capable of either of these significations. The word *matza*, translated "found," imports the discovery of what has an existence already; consequently it could not mean the invention of breeding mules; besides no mention is made of Anah's feeding horses, but asses, the former of which were essential to his invention; and we may add, that no mules are mentioned in scripture till the days of David. From the Septuagint and Samaritan, *bayemin* seems to be the proper name of a people, whom Anah fell upon by surprise and defeated; a sense which has the countenance of several other places in scripture.

35 Who smote Midian, &c.] The Syriac, Samaritan, Chaldee, and Arabic, concur in translating it, The Midianites. They were marching to invade him, but were defeated in the field of Moab, which was on the frontiers of his country. Moses recorded this exploit. It proved a calamity to Jethro his father-in-law; and that it was Midian himself, who, according to the Hebrew text, was slain, being at that period one hundred and nine years of age.

GENERAL.

Before
CHRIST
1729.

C H A P. XXXVII.

■ The history of Joseph, who is hated of his brethren. 5 His first dream. 9 His second dream. 12 Jacob sendeth him to visit his brethren. 18 They conspire his death, but Reuben saveth him. 23 He is cast into a pit, and afterwards taken out, and sold to the Ishmeelites. 29 Reuben, not finding him in the pit, is sorely grieved. 31 Jacob deceived by the bloody coat mourneth for him. 36 He is sold to Potiphar in Egypt.

AND Jacob dwelt in the land wherein his father was a stranger, in the land of Canaan.

2 These are the generations of Jacob. Joseph being seventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his brethren; and the lad was with the sons of Bilhah, and with the sons of Zilpah, his father's wives: and Joseph brought unto his father their evil report.

3 Now Israel loved Joseph more than all his chil-

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXXVI.

We here find, that Moses, having given an account of the principal heads of Jacob's posterity, who, as the special seed of Abraham, inherited the land of Canaan, before he proceeds farther in their history, settles the account of Esau's family in the most remarkable branches thereof: and that in order to shew how truly what was before prophetically spoken of him, chap. xxv. 23. and xxvii. 39, was fulfilled. Moses, in this narrative, seems likewise to have had a particular view to let the Israelites distinctly know the tribes of the Edomites, and the country which they inhabited, that as they were their brethren they might not offer to attack them.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *Wherein his father was a stranger, &c.*] It is in the Hebrew, In the land of his father's sojournings. The Septuagint render it, In which his father dwelt. The Chaldee, Syriac, and Arabic, Of his father's habitation or dwelling. In either of these senses, the text is free from the objection to which it is exposed by our translation; for it is evident that Isaac was a native of Canaan, had resided in it many years, and could not truly be named a stranger; but as he had made no conquests, and extended his authority no further than the circle of his own family, he might, with the greatest propriety, according to the express sense of the Hebrew, be called a sojourner.

In the land of Canaan.] And particularly in Hebron, where Isaac and Abraham before him had lived.

2 *These are the generations*] Refer to chap. ii. 4. vi. 9. and xxv. 19. *Seventeen years old*] According to the Hebrew, Septuagint, Samaritan, Syriac, and Arabic; but the Vulgate renders it, Sixteen years old. In order to reconcile this with the original, we must observe, that a person is said in scripture to be of that year of which he is only turned, as in *Exod. xii. 5*. To this we may add, that the Jews lay it down as a maxim, that part of the month is as the whole, and that of the year as the whole.

And Joseph brought unto his father, &c.] This is in the Vulgate, And he accused them to his father of the worst of crimes. The Chaldee renders it, Their criminal accusation. The Arabic styles it, The worst species of obsecration; but the Septuagint make the brethren the accusers, translating the words, They brought an evil report of Joseph unto his father. Some say, that Joseph's motive, in accusing his brethren, was no other but that they should be reformed by their father's remonstrances.

3 *The son of his old age*] A different reason is assigned by an ancient author for Jacob's extraordinary fondness, ascribing it to his personal, as well as his intellectual graces; in the latter of which, especially in prudence, he supposes him to have surpassed all his brethren. The Chaldee supports this opinion, by rendering the words, Because he was a wise son unto him. It must be confessed, that the Vulgate, Septuagint, Samaritan, Syriac, and Arabic concur with the Hebrew, as it is rendered by our translators; yet we may observe, that they have confounded the original words *ben zekenaim*, "the son of senators or elders," with *ben ziknah*, "the son of old age." Joseph's being merely the son of Jacob's old age, could scarcely be the reason why his father had more affection for him than his brethren, because his brother Benjamin was fifteen years younger than he: but if we suppose that his father's preference of him was founded on his prudence, which was not only beyond what might have been expected from one of his years, but likewise surpassing that of his other children, the character of Jacob is vindicated from objections, and his extraordinary affection appears consistent with reason. And that this was really the case, seems evident from the sequel of Joseph's history, wherein he is represented as consummately prudent, and one of the ablest counsellors that ever was employed in the most critical and difficult conjunctures.

Many colours.] It is in the Hebrew, many pieces. The Arabic renders it, A silken coat. Whatever the matter might be of which it was made, it is plain that it was composed of different colours: some imagine it to have been woollen with threads of different colours;

dren, because he was the son of his old age: and he made him a coat of many colours. Before CHRIST 1729.

4 And when his brethren saw that their father loved him more than all his brethren, they hated him, and could not speak peaceably unto him.

5 ¶ And Joseph dreamed a dream, and told it his brethren: and they hated him yet the more.

6 And he said unto them, Hear, I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed:

7 For, behold, we were binding sheaves in the field, and, lo, my sheaf arose, and also stood upright; and, behold, your sheaves stood round about, and made obeisance to my sheaf.

8 And his brethren said to him, Shalt thou indeed reign over us? or shalt thou indeed have dominion over us? and they hated him yet the more for his dreams, and for his words.

9 ¶ And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more; and, behold, the sun and the moon and the eleven stars made obeisance to me.

10 And

and others, that it was embroidered with variegated flowers and figures. It is evident that such garments were in high esteem among the eastern nations, and worn by persons of the highest distinction; whence we may infer, that Jacob's cloathing Joseph in a garment of this sort argues his having a peculiar affection for him, and, as it distinguished him above his brethren, gave rise to their envy and machinations against him.

4 *And when his brethren saw—they hated*] The hatred of Joseph's brethren we must ascribe to his superior wisdom and knowledge.

Could not speak peaceably unto him.] This translation agrees with the Chaldee. The Arabic renders it, They could not salute him; which conveys to us the sense of the historian better than our translation. "Peace be unto thee," was the usual salutation of the eastern nations, and was always looked upon as a compliment of civility: it was this which Joseph's brethren denied him, and consequently treated him with great incivility, and with marks of enmity. This address is still retained in the east, and called, the compliment of peace.

5 *Joseph dreamed a dream, &c.*] The method of conveying ideas is either by figures or sounds. In conveying ideas by figures, the picture or image of a thing to be conveyed was represented: thus the idea of a horse was represented by a picture of that animal; but this method being attended with inconveniencies, 1. The principal circumstance in the subject was made to stand for the whole; thus a scaling-ladder was painted to represent a siege. 2. The instrument of a thing, whether real or metaphorical, was put for the thing itself; thus an eye eminently placed denoted omniscience, and an eye and a sceptre a monarch. 3. One thing stood for another when any quaint resemblance, or analogy in the representative, could be collected from nature or tradition; thus the sun-rise was designed by the two eyes of the crocodile, because they seem to emerge from its head; and he who had borne misfortunes with courage and surmounted them, was signified by the hyæna, because the skin of that animal was supposed to be invulnerable. In sleep, where the information is rather by figures than by sound, ideas are commonly conveyed by pictures, which are termed dreams; and the whole art of the interpretation of dreams is founded upon this hypothesis; dreams may be divided into speculative and allegorical; the first kind is that which represents a plain and direct picture of the thing predicted; the second is an oblique intimation of it by tropical or symbolical images. The dream of Joseph was of this latter species.

6 *This dream, &c.*] A Jewish author informs us, that it was a vision; and that he saw it when sent together with his brethren to gather in the harvest; and the subject of it gives some countenance to his declaration.

¶ *Shalt thou indeed reign over us? &c.*] It is evident that dreams, consisting of symbolic hieroglyphics, were a common mode of information in those times, and generally understood by most persons, as appears from this interrogation of Joseph's brethren. But when they were more complicate, and consisted of mysterious symbols, it was customary to have recourse to interpreters, who founded their solution on the mysterious sense concealed under the sacred symbols which they made their peculiar study, as the Egyptian priests always did.

9 *He dreamed yet another dream*] Which repetition was not only intended to confirm the event predicted by the former, but to heighten its signification, by foretelling, that not only the brethren, but likewise the parents of Joseph, should acknowledge the superiority of his condition.

The sun and moon, &c.] These heavenly bodies in symbolical hieroglyphics signified persons invested with authority and family power, as appears from Horapolis; and Artemidorus, who wrote the art of interpreting dreams upon the principal of symbolic hieroglyphics, asserts, that he who dreams he has dominion over the stars and other heavenly bodies, shall subdue all the world: agreeable to this interpretation, understood in those times, Jacob might well ask his son, "Shall I and thy mother bow down to thee? &c. &c."

Before
CHRIST
1729.

Before
CHRIST
1729.

10 And he told it to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What is this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to bow down ourselves to thee to the earth.

11 And his brethren envied him; but his father observed the saying.

12 ¶ And his brethren went to feed their father's flock in Shechem.

13 And Israel said unto Joseph, Do not thy brethren feed the flock in Shechem? come, and I will send thee unto them. And he said to him, Here am I.

14 And he said to him, Go, I pray thee, see whether it be well with thy brethren, and well with the flocks; and bring word again. So he sent him out of the vale of Hebron, and he came to Shechem.

15 And a certain man found him, and, behold, he was wandering in the field: and the man asked him, saying, What seekest thou?

16 And he said, I seek my brethren: tell me, I pray thee, where they feed their flocks.

17 And the man said, They are departed hence; for I heard them say, Let us go to Dothan. And Joseph went after his brethren, and found them in Dothan.

18 ¶ And when they saw him afar off, even before he came near unto them, they conspired against him to slay him.

19 And they said one to another, Behold, this dreamer cometh.

20 Come now therefore, and let us slay him, and cast him into some pit, and we will say, Some evil beast hath devoured him: and we shall see what will become of his dreams.

21 And Reuben heard it, and he delivered him out of their hands; and said, Let us not kill him.

22 And Reuben said unto them, Shed no blood, but cast him into this pit that is in the wilderness, and lay no hand upon him; that he might rid him out of their hands, to deliver him to his father again.

23 ¶ And it came to pass, when Joseph was come

unto his brethren, that they stripped Joseph out of his coat of many colours that was on him;

24 And they took him, and cast him into a pit: and the pit was empty, there was no water in it.

25 And they sat down to eat bread: and they lifted up their eyes and looked, and behold, a company of Ishmeelites came from Gilead with their camels bearing spicery and balm and myrrh, going to carry it down to Egypt.

26 And Judah said unto his brethren, What profit is it if we slay our brother, and conceal his blood?

27 Come, and let us sell him to the Ishmeelites, and let not our hand be upon him; for he is our brother and our flesh. And his brethren were content.

28 Then there passed by Midianites merchantmen; and they drew and lifted Joseph out of the pit, and sold Joseph to the Ishmeelites for twenty pieces of silver: and they brought Joseph into Egypt.

29 ¶ And Reuben returned unto the pit; and, behold, Joseph was not in the pit; and he rent his clothes.

30 And he returned unto his brethren, and said, The child is not; and I, whither shall I go?

31 ¶ And they took Joseph's coat, and killed a kid of the goats, and dipped the coat in the blood.

32 And they sent the coat of many colours, and they brought it to their father; and said, This have we found: know now whether it be thy son's coat or no.

33 And he knew it, and said, It is my son's coat; an evil beast hath devoured him; Joseph is without doubt rent in pieces.

34 And Jacob rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his loins, and mourned for his son many days.

35 And all his sons and all his daughters rose up to comfort him; but he refused to be comforted, and he said, For I will go down into the grave unto my son mourning. Thus his father wept for him.

36 ¶ And the Midianites sold him into Egypt unto Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh's, and captain of the guard.

C H A P.

11 His father observed the saying.] Instead of Saying it is Speech in the Arabic: but the Syriac, Speeches; applying it to both the dreams. Jacob had been no stranger to these nocturnal informations; and finding them repeated by the divine Being, stored them up in his memory, as predictions of events that would certainly happen.

13 Come, and I will send thee, &c.] It is not wonderful that Jacob was uneasy with regard to his sons, who were feeding their flocks in Shechem, the scene of their late inhuman cruelty; for fear that the inhabitants of the land should take the first favourable opportunity of revenging the death of their countrymen. He therefore thought proper to send Joseph to them, though it was near sixty miles distant from Hebron, the place where he now resided.

17 And found them in Dothan.] Joseph repaired to Shechem, but he found his brethren were retired from thence in quest of pasture; he continued his search till he found them in Dothan, a place about eight miles north from Shechem.

19 Behold, this dreamer cometh.] This is in the Hebrew, Behold, this maker of dreams cometh; a proof that they considered his dreams as fictions of his own inventing.

20 Come now therefore, and let us slay him, &c.] Here we perceive the natural progress of sin. The seeds of envy and emulation grew into actual hatred; and hatred, by an easy transition, degenerated into intentional murder.

22 And Reuben said, &c.] This Reuben was the eldest brother, and consequently had the greatest authority among them; despairing to protect him by any open or direct method, he persuaded them to cast him into a pit, that he might have an opportunity of delivering him again to his father Jacob.

25 A company of Ishmeelites.] Arabians, according to the Chaldee, Syriac, and Arabic; or Arabian merchants descended from Ishmael. See ver. 28.

Spicery, and balm, and myrrh, &c.] These were the ingredients made use of in embalming the dead, as appears from a profane author, who says, that after the body had lain about thirty days in a different preparation, they preserved it with myrrh, cinnamon, and other spices. The merchants carrying down such a large quantity of these ingredients shews, that embalming was at that time become a general practice in Egypt, and the traffick which they carried on in young slaves, which were commodities only for a rich and luxurious people, sufficiently declares the established power and wealth of this celebrated nation.

28 There passed by Midianites.] They are called Ishmeelites in ver. 25. The caravan seems to have consisted of both; for they were near neighbours, and appear to have lived promiscuously, and

joined together in trade. And it has always been the custom in the eastern countries for merchants to travel together in companies, for security against wild beasts and robbers.

Twenty pieces of silver.] The word "pieces" is not in the original; but as the sentence is elliptical, the word omitted is generally understood to be a shekel, so that the whole sum would be about forty-seven shillings sterling.

29 He rent his clothes.] Which was one sign of ancient mourning, and used in cases of the greatest distress. From this behaviour of Reuben it is plain, that he was not privy to the transaction of selling Joseph to the Ishmeelites.

30 Whither shall I go?] i. e. Whither shall I fly to conceal myself from my father's anger? For, being the eldest, he considered himself as responsible for Joseph's safety.

34 Jacob rent his clothes, and put sackcloth on his loins, &c.] The hoary patriarch rends his clothes, covers his aged body with sackcloth, and refuses to be comforted. What an affecting scene!

35 I will go down into the grave unto my son mourning, &c.] This is in the Arabic, I will go down into the dust. Some, instead of, Unto my son, read, For the sake of my son: and it must be confessed, that the Hebrew particle *al* is used in that sense. 2 Sam. xxi. 2. The word *sheul*, translated "grave," is undoubtedly, in the prophetic writings, used for the mansion, or separate state of departed souls. The Arabic, which renders the words, I will go into the dust, countenances the sense we have given this sentence: and we add besides, that the words imply more, than to be reduced to the same condition; and therefore Jacob might probably say, he would go down to the grave to a dead son, who was never buried, i. e. that he should find no ease to his sorrows, till he was reduced to the same condition.

36 An officer of Pharaoh's, &c.] This is in the Vulgate, Septuagint, Samaritan, and Syriac, An eunuch; probably in allusion to the eastern custom of appointing eunuchs to the great offices of state. But it is plain that the Hebrew word *seris* does not always signify an eunuch, but is sometimes used to signify a chamberlain, or a person having some considerable office about the king's person; and in this sense we must here take the word, especially as we find that the historian mentions his having a daughter who was married to Joseph. He is likewise dignified in the original by the title of "captain of the guard;" but as the word *tabach* signifies "to kill," some have thought that it should be translated, chief of the cooks or butchers; while others contend as positively, that it should be a captain of the guard, or soldiers who were dispersed about the royal palace. To clear up this difficulty, we should observe, that Potiphar is styled the priest of On; and it appears, that in the time of Joseph

Before
CHRIST
1729.

C H A P. XXXVIII.

■ *Judah begetteth Er, Onan, and Shelah. 6 Er marrieth Tamar, and dieth. Onan's trespasss and death. Tamar slayeth for Shelah. 12 She deceiveth Judah; 27 to whom she beareth twins, Pharez and Zarah.*

AND it came to pass, at that time, that Judah went down from his brethren, and turned in to ■ certain Adullamite, whose name was Hirah.

2 And Judah saw there ■ daughter of a certain Canaanite whose name was Shuah; and he took her, and went in unto her.

■ And she conceived, and bare ■ son; and he called his name Er.

4 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and called his name Onan.

5 And she yet again conceived, and bare ■ son: and called his name Shelah: and he was ■ Chezib, when she bare him.

6 ¶ And Judah took ■ wife for Er his firstborn, whose name was Tamar.

7 And Er, Judah's firstborn, was wicked in the sight of the LORD; and the LORD slew him.

8 And Judah said unto Onan, go in unto thy brother's wife, and marry her, and raise up seed to thy brother.

9 And Onan knew that the seed should not be his: and it came to pass, when he went in unto his brother's wife, that he spilled it on the ground, lest that he should give seed to his brother.

10 And the thing which he did displeased the LORD: wherefore he slew him also.

the people of Egypt were divided into three classes, the king, the priests, and the people. The priests were an order in the highest reverence for their piety, their consummate wisdom, and their application to their studies. With their revenues, they supplied all Egypt with public sacrifices, supported ■ number of inferior officers, and maintained their families. They were constantly attached to the person of the king, as his coadjutors, counsellors, and instructors; were exempted from all charges and imposts, and held the second honours under the king in the administration. As Potiphar was priest of On, or Heliopolis, which was superior in nobility to all the other classes of the priesthood, the terms "officer of Pharaoh's," and "captain of the guard," in our translation, imply no more nor less than that he was prime minister, or chamberlain, ■ the Egyptian king. That he could not belong to the soldiery is evident, because the Egyptian priesthood ■ always ■ separate and distinct order, whose office was transmitted to their posterity as an unalienable inheritance.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXXVII.

This chapter fully convinces us, that God orders every thing in the world; and orders it for the best for every one who trusteth in him, "that all things work together for good to those that love God." This is what the holy scriptures strongly inculcate; this is what reason teaches; and this alone, really and firmly believed as it ought to be, would banish all trouble from the breasts of men, it would hush all storms which assault us ■ the sea of life, into a peaceful calm; it would pour a healing balm in every wound we might receive in our war with the world; it would sweeten every bitter cup which is necessary for us ■ drink in the present state of things.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *And it came to pass, at that time, &c.* Notwithstanding these words seem to connect the following events with the preceding chapter, yet all the transactions ■ not actually performed after Joseph was sold into Egypt; for Judah's marriage happened long before, even about the time that Jacob ■ of Mesopotamia into Canaan, though the sacred historian thought proper ■ place them here. The words therefore, "in those days, at that time, &c." often refer in scripture to ■ considerable length of time previous to the present.

2 *A certain Canaanite, &c.* A marriage with a Canaanitish woman was opposite to the received custom of his predecessors, who guarded their sons from making any alliance with this nation. The Chaldee and Tigurine translation render the word, A merchant, in which sense it is likewise used, *Prov. xxxi. 24.*

3 *He called his name Er.* This is in Hebrew, A watch, or enemy. 5 *Shelah.* This signifies in Hebrew, something that breaks, ■ unties; so that the names of all the three sons, which Judah had by this match, presaged their future misfortunes.

No. 4.

11 Then said Judah to Tamar his daughter-in-law, Remain a widow at thy father's house, till Shelah my son be grown: for he said, Lest peradventure he die also, as his brethren did. And Tamar went and dwelt in her father's house.

12 ¶ And in process of time the daughter of Shuah Judah's wife died; and Judah was comforted, and went up unto his sheepshearers to Timnath, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite.

13 And it was told Tamar, saying, Behold thy father in law goeth up to Timnath to shear his sheep.

14 And she put her widow's garments off from her, and covered her with ■ veil, and wrapped herself, and sat in an open place, which is by the way to Timnath; for she saw that Shelah was grown, and she was not given unto him to wife.

15 When Judah saw her, he thought her to be an harlot; because she had covered her face.

16 And he turned unto her by the way, and said, Go to, I pray thee, let me come in unto thee; (for he knew not that she was his daughter in law.) And she said, What wilt thou give me, that thou mayest come in unto me?

17 And he said, I will send thee ■ kid from the flock. And she said, Wilt thou give me a pledge, till thou send it?

18 And he said, What pledge shall I give thee? And she said, Thy signet, and thy bracelets, and thy staff that is in thine hand. And he gave it her, and came in unto her, and she conceived by him.

19 And she arose, and went away, and laid by her veil from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood.

20 And Judah sent the kid by the hand of his friend the

And he ■ at Chezib, &c. Notwithstanding the Septuagint, Samaritan, and Arabic read the word *Chezib* ■ the proper name of a place: yet the Vulgate, Chaldee, and Syriac render the sentence, And she ceased to bear any more children after he was born. Grotius asserts, that the word is used to signify, Cease, ■ in *Isaiah xiii. 11.* but in the place quoted by this learned author, it may be read, Lye, or deceive, and is used in that sense, *Micah i. 14.* "The houses of Achzib shall be Achzah," i. e. A lye. That the word is used for the proper ■ of ■ place, is evident from the last quotation, and from *Josbua xv. 44.* but if it is meant in that sense by the sacred historian, it must have been by anticipation, because it received this ■ from the circumstance of Shuah's delivery, whether it was because she then ceased to bear, or that she was delivered of ■ spurious child, which seems ■ be intimated by those translations which lay ■ particular stress on the absence of Judah at the time of her delivery.

7 *Wicked in the sight of the Lord, &c.* This is in the Hebrew, In the eyes of the Lord; that is, remarkably, or excessively wicked. Though the scripture is silent with respect to the nature of his sin, yet the Jewish rabbins pretend that it was the same with that of his brother, though from a motive quite different.

8 *Go in unto thy brother's wife, &c.* Which was ■ Egyptian custom. It was therefore no new thing, though adopted by Moses in his institutes, *Deut. xxv. 5.*

11 *Remain a widow, &c.* From this we may infer, that the contract of marriage in those days obliged the woman, in case her husband died without issue, to marry his next brother; and that as long ■ any of his brethren remained, they were bound to marry his wife, unless she had ■ child by any of the former.

14 *And sat in an open place, &c.* It is signified in the original, that she sat in ■ place where two ways met. Among the Jews, ■ well ■ other nations, the harlots were not suffered to ply in the streets, but haunted the common roads without the walls.

15 *Thought her ■ be an harlot, because she had covered her face.* It may be asked, if the ■ in those days commonly wore veils, how could Judah imagine that Tamar was ■ harlot upon that account? To this it may be replied, that though the words ■ first sight may seem to convey this sense, yet on mature consideration they signify no more than that he did not know her to be his daughter in law; the word translated "harlot" is by the Samaritan rendered ■ vagabond, or ■ without the city, the usual haunts of prostitutes; and Judah finding her in that situation, might very well take her to be a prostitute, because she was veiled; which he would not, nay, he could not have done, had her veil been off, and he had seen his daughter in law.

18 *Thy bracelets, &c.* This is in the Hebrew, ■ scarf ■ girdle. The Chaldee renders it, Handkerchief; but it is variously rendered by the Syriac and Arabic, which translate it something twisted, &c. It seems indeed to have been made of gold, twisted in the manner of a thread, and suspended from the neck, not, like a bracelet, from the arm.

P

21 Where

Before CHRIST 1727. the Adullamite, to receive his pledge from the woman's hand: but he found her not.

21 Then he asked the men of that place, saying, Where is the harlot, that was openly by the way side? And they said, There was no harlot in this place.

22 And he returned to Judah, and said, I cannot find her; and also the men of the place said, that there was no harlot in this place.

23 And Judah said, Let her take it to her, lest we be ashamed: behold, I sent this kid, and thou hast not found her.

24 And it came to pass about three months after, that it was told Judah, saying, Tamar thy daughter in law hath played the harlot; and also behold, she is with child by whoredom. And Judah said, Bring her forth, and let her be burnt.

25 When she was brought forth, she sent to her father in law, saying, By the man, whose these are, am I with child: and she said, Discern, I pray thee, whose are these, the signet, and bracelets, and staff.

26 And Judah acknowledged them, and said, She hath been more righteous than I; because that I gave her not to Shelah my son. And he knew her again no more.

27 ¶ And it came to pass in the time of her travail, that, behold, twins were in her womb.

28 And it came to pass, when she travailed, that the one put out his hand: and the midwife took and bound upon his hand a scarlet thread, saying, This came out first.

1729. 29 And it came to pass, as he drew back his hand, that, behold, his brother came out; and she said, How hast thou broken forth? this breach be upon thee: therefore his name was called Pharez.

30 And afterward came out his brother, that had the scarlet thread upon his hand: and his name was called Zarah.

21 *Where is the harlot, &c.*] The Hebrew word used in this verse is *kedeshbah*, which implies something sacred; accordingly we are of opinion that it was one of those women who worshipped Baal-phegor, or some other impure deity, by an annual prostitution.

23 *Lest we be ashamed, &c.*] This is in the Hebrew, *Become a contempt*. The Septuagint, Chaldee, and Syriac, render it, *Lest we should be a derision*.

26 *She hath been more righteous than I, &c.*] This is in the Chaldee, *She is justified*, she hath conceived by me. In the Samaritan, *She is truer than me*; in the Syriac, *She is more innocent than I*; and in the Arabic, *She has said truly that it was by me*.

29 *This breach be upon thee, &c.*] i. e. Be thou for ever called irruption or breach; which is the meaning of the word Pharez. Perhaps she considered this circumstance as the presage of a future rupture between the two brothers for the right of primogeniture.

30 *Zarah.*] This is in the Hebrew, *He ariseth*; because, like the sun, he had given a sign of his coming, by putting out his hand; or from the Arabic, *Zaruba*, *To move*, on account of the motion he had made, by withdrawing his hand. It is remarkable that Josephus has omitted the subject of this chapter in his history; a liberty he generally takes with the scripture, whenever it records any transactions that are not for the credit of the Jews his countrymen.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXXVIII.

We see with regard to the conduct of Judah, the moral turpitude of the action filled him with conscious shame, and made him rather chuse to suffer the loss of his property, than blemish his reputation, by making any further search after a person of her character. From whence we may learn, that this crime, however lightly made of in these days, was accounted highly shameful in those early times.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Joseph was brought down, &c.*] This is in the Hebrew, *Joseph was made to descend into Egypt*; and the expression is extremely proper: first, because his descent was involuntary; and, secondly, because Egypt being situated in a lower ground, his journey thither was properly a descent. The historian now resumes his history, which had been interrupted by the transactions relative to Judah's family, highly necessary to our tracing the genealogy of our blessed Saviour, as will appear to the reader, on a perusal of the first chapter of St. Matthew.

2 *And the Lord was with Joseph.*] This is in the Chaldee, *The word of the Lord was an help to Joseph*. The Psalmist informs us, that God sent him for certain wise purposes into this country, cv.

C H A P. XXXIX.

Before CHRIST 1729.

1 *Joseph is advanced in Potiphar's house. 7 Here reflecteth his mistress's temptation, is falsely accused by her, and cast into prison. 21 God is with him there.*

AND Joseph was brought down to Egypt: and Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh, captain of the guard, an Egyptian, bought him of the hands of the Ishmeelites, which had brought him down thither.

2 And the Lord was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man; and he was in the house of his master the Egyptian.

3 And his master saw that the Lord was with him, and that the Lord made all that he did to prosper in his hand.

4 And Joseph found grace in his sight, and he served him: and he made him overseer over his house, and all that he had he put into his hand.

5 And it came to pass from the time that he had made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that the Lord blessed the Egyptian's house for Joseph's sake; and the blessing of the Lord was upon all that he had in the house, and in the field.

6 And he left all that he had in Joseph's hand; and he knew not aught he had, save the bread which he did eat. And Joseph was a goodly person, and well favoured.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that his master's wife cast her eyes upon Joseph; and she said, Lie with me.

8 But he refused, and said unto his master's wife, Behold, my master wotteth not what is with me in the house, and he hath committed all that he hath to my hand;

9 *There is none greater in this house than I; neither hath he kept back any thing from me but thee, because thou art his wife: how then can I do this great wickedness, and sin against God?*

10 And

and the patriarch himself avows the same, chap. xlv. 5. His extraordinary vicissitude from the abject state of slavery to the highest post of honour, strongly marks the interposition of divine Providence, which afflicts to bless, and humbles to exalt us.

And he was in the house, &c.] Joseph's master gave him a liberal education, treated him in a manner superior to his condition, and made him overseer of his household, &c.

6 *He knew not aught—save the bread, &c.*] This is in the Arabic, *He did not look into any thing that he had, save the meat, &c.* This conveys the idea of a boundless confidence in Joseph's integrity; and, at the same time, raises the character of the master above the conception of the ungenerous and suspicious.

Cast her eyes, &c.] This is in the Hebrew, *Lift up her eyes*. Modesty is celebrated for a downcast look, and is fearful to stare any person in the face. But lust gazes undaunted, and, by amorous glances endeavours to captivate the object of desire, as Joseph's mistress endeavoured to captivate him by her looks.

¶ *But he refused, and said—Behold, my master, &c.*] The crime of ingratitude is both shameful and heinous indeed; this was strongly urged by Joseph against committing the crime to which he was so strongly excited. As a man, such conduct towards one of his own equals was absolutely indefensible; but from a servant to his master, who had highly caressed and honoured him, and loaded him with signal favours, it was so utterly unnatural, that whoever attempted it must be extravagantly wicked, and sunk to the very lowest degree of degeneracy. Ingratitude, added to adultery, would have rendered what is, in itself, one of the foulest stains to man's nature, infinitely more black and detestable, and have swelled the guilt of it to so vast a size, that it would scarce have admitted of any further aggravation. When we recollect all the instances we have met with in our reading, we cannot find one so generous, so honest, and so noble, as that of Joseph. When his master had trusted him so unreservedly, he was so unhappy as to appear irresistibly beautiful to his mistress; but when this shameless woman proceeds to solicit him, how gallant is his answer! The same argument which a base mind would have made to itself for committing the evil, was to this brave man the greatest motive for forbearing it, that he could with impunity do it.

9 *How can I do this great wickedness, &c.*] We see Joseph a slave, and in a strange country; he was tempted by a lascivious and a vindictive mistress; had he complied, he could have been sure both of secrecy and rewards; would have been firmly rooted in his place, and been preferred to greater honour; but if he resisted, he could expect nothing less than to be accused and treated like a criminal, to be deprived of his place, and to lose his liberty, his fame, and perhaps his

Before
CHRIST
1729.

10 And it came to pass, ■ she spake to Joseph day by day, that he hearkened not to her, to lie by her, or to be with her.

11 And it came to pass about this time, that Joseph went into the house to do his business, and there was none of the men of the house there within.

12 And she caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with me: and he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and got him out.

13 And it came to pass, when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand, and was fled forth,

14 That she called unto the men of her house, and spake unto them, saying, See, he hath brought in an Hebrew unto us to mock us; he came in unto me to lie with me, and I cried with a loud voice:

15 And it came to pass, when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and got him out.

16 And she laid up his garment by her, until his lord came home.

17 And she spake unto him according to these words, saying, The Hebrew servant which thou hast brought unto us, came in unto me to mock me:

18 And it came to pass, as I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me and fled out.

19 And it came to pass, when his master heard the words of his wife, which she spake unto him, saying, After this manner did thy servant to me; that his wrath was kindled.

20 And Joseph's master took him, and put him into the prison, ■ place where the king's prisoners were bound: and he was there in the prison.

21 ¶ But the LORD was with Joseph, and shewed him mercy, and gave him favour in the sight of the keeper of the prison.

his life; yet all this could not influence him. Deaf to the solicitations of his mistress, he chooses to submit to chains, to ignominy, to death, rather than be guilty of so foul a crime, and sin against God. From hence we may learn, that the fear of God is a most effectual preservative against all criminal indulgences. It was this that restrained Joseph from complying with the loose solicitations of his mistress; and will have the same effect on all mankind upon all other occasions, and in every scene of life. It strikes every passion, every spring of human action, and includes in it all the most powerful motives by which the conduct of mankind is determined. If interest be the principal thing that sways us, surely that cannot be so certainly promoted, as by the securing the favour of God, and avoiding his displeasure. If we are governed by our fears, he is the most formidable being in the universe to ■ mind that has perverted its faculties, and transgressed the laws of its maker. If by hope, he is the supreme good. If by love, he is the most amiable and perfect excellence. If by gratitude, he is the author of all our felicity.

10 *She spake—day by day.* These words convey a very high idea of the patriarch's chastity, which was proof against so many repeated assaults; and his avoiding her company, as as great a testimony of his consummate prudence and wisdom.

11 *About this time, &c.]* We read in the Hebrew, On ■ certain day; which the Vulgate, Septuagint, Chaldee, Samaritan, Syriac, and Arabic, have faithfully rendered. It was a public festival, to which she had avoided going, under pretence that she was ill.

13 *He left his garment, &c.]* This is in the ancient translations, A cloak or mantle; which he might easily have quitted, in order to free himself from her embraces.

20 *Put him into prison, &c.]* It appears from the Psalmist, that the patriarch was treated with the greatest rigour and inhumanity. He was secured with fetters, which ate into his flesh, or put him to the most exquisite tortures, *Psalm cv. 18.* he was thrust down into the most noisome place of the prison. Such were the sufferings of Joseph, which he endured without murmuring, and submitted, like our blessed Saviour, without attempting to refute the charge which malice had forged, and passion had believed.

21 *The Lord was with Joseph.]* He seems now to have been quite lost, and abandoned to misery and despair; but vain are the counsels of man; for this very circumstance was the occasion of his being introduced into the presence of Pharaoh, and of his appearing again on the stage of the world with extraordinary lustre and dignity, for the preservation and support of his own family, which afterward sprang up into a great and flourishing people.

And gave him favour, &c.] This sudden revolution in the circumstances of Joseph we may ascribe not only to the interposition of Providence, but likewise to his graceful appearance, and to his industry and fidelity in discharging the goal-keeper's command; in reward for which he rendered the rigours of his confinement more tolerable, and treated him better than the rest of his prisoners.

Before
CHRIST
1729.

22 And the keeper of the prison committed to Joseph's hand all the prisoners that were in the prison; and whatsoever they did there, he was the doer of it.

23 The keeper of the prison looked not to any thing that was under his hand; because the LORD was with him, and that which he did, the LORD made it to prosper.

C H A P. XL.

1 *Pharaoh's butler and baker in prison are committed to Joseph's charge. 6 He interpreteth their dreams, 20 which come to pass according to Joseph's interpretation.*

AND it came to pass after these things, that the butler of the king of Egypt and his baker had offended their lord the king of Egypt.

■ And Pharaoh was wroth against two of his officers, against the chief of the butlers, and against the chief of the bakers.

3 And he put them in ward in the house of the captain of the guard, into the prison, the place where Joseph was bound.

4 And the captain of the guard charged Joseph with them, and he served them: and they continued ■ season in ward.

5 ¶ And they dreamed a dream both of them, each man his dream in one night, each man according to the interpretation of his dream, the butler and the baker of the king of Egypt, which were bound in the prison.

6 And Joseph came in to them in the morning, and looked upon them, and behold, they were sad.

7 And he asked Pharaoh's officers that were with him in the ward of his lord's house, saying, Wherefore look ye so sadly to day?

8 And

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXXIX.

The history of Joseph is one of the finest and most remarkable in the scriptures, which affords us the clearest evidence of the providence of God, conducting all things with amazing and stupendous wisdom, and making all things tend to promote the happiness of them that love and fear him. We are led to admire and adore the ways of divine wisdom, which makes use even of the wickedness of men to accomplish his designs. God's design was, to raise Joseph to such ■ degree of greatness and power, as should oblige his brethren to bow down humbly before him; Joseph's brethren opposed it; but what they did to humble him, was the first step by which God led him to elevation and glory, and the horrible calumny of his unchaste mistress, which seemed to complete his misfortunes, was the circumstance which advanced him almost to the throne. This may afford us great comfort under all our troubles, as we may from hence be assured, that God can make whatever shall be designed against us, the means of promoting our real good.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XL.

1 *The butler—and the baker.]* From the second verse it is evident that these were men in considerable posts in the king's household, where they were styled in the Hebrew, *saraisai*, which, as we have seen in the note on chap xxxviii. 36. implies an officer of some high and considerable rank.

Had offended, &c.] We are not informed of the crime for which these persons were committed; some have therefore imagined, that it may be inferred from the word translated "lift up thine head," ver. 13. which signifies, To reckon or examine an account, that they were accused of embezzling the king's treasure, by bringing in false accounts, &c. &c.

3 *In the house of the captain of the guard.]* It seems by this title, that Potiphar, Joseph's former master, was the warden of this prison, and if so, we need not wonder that Joseph's confinement was so easy. Refer to chap. xxxvii. 36.

Was bound.] This should have been rendered, according to the Vulgate, Chaldee, and Arabic, Where Joseph had been bound, or imprisoned; because it is evident from the close of the xxxixth chapter, that he was released from his chains, and employed ■ a deputy.

4 *And the captain of the guard charged Joseph with them.]* No doubt Potiphar, his old master, who must have now been convinced of his innocence, by the confidence he placed in him; though to conceal the dishonour of his wife, he still confined him.

A season in ward.] The word translated "season," signifies, Days ■ years. The Vulgate renders it, A little while; the Chaldee, Some days; and the Arabic, They were detained for some time. The English word "ward," signifies, Custody or guard.

5 *Each man according to the interpretation of his dream, &c.]* i. e. Their dreams were very suitable to the respective offices they held, and to the events that were to happen to them some time after.

Before CHRIST 1718. 8 And they said unto him, We have dreamed a dream, and *there is* ■■■ interpreter of it. And Joseph said unto them, *Do not* interpretations belong to God? tell me *them*, I pray you.

9 And the chief butler told his dream to Joseph, and said unto him, In my dream, behold, ■ vine ■■ before me;

10 And in the vine *were* three branches: and it *was* as though it budded, *and* her blossoms shot forth; and the clusters thereof brought forth ripe grapes:

11 And Pharaoh's cup *was* in my hand: and I took the grapes, and pressed them into Pharaoh's cup, and I gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand.

12 And Joseph said unto him, This is the interpretation of it. The three branches ■■ three days:

13 Yet within three days shall Pharaoh lift up thine head, and restore thee unto thy place: and thou shalt deliver Pharaoh's cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou wast his butler.

14 But think on me when it shall be well with thee, and shew kindness, I pray thee, unto me, and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house:

15 For indeed I ■■ stolen away out of the land of the Hebrews: and here also have I done nothing that they should put me into the dungeon.

16 When the chief baker saw that the interpretation was good, he said unto Joseph, I also *was* in my dream, and, behold, I had three white baskets on my head:

17 And in the uppermost basket *there was* of all manner of bakemeats for Pharaoh: and the birds did eat them out of the basket upon my head.

8. *Do not interpretations belong to God, &c.*] Joseph, in this question, may seem to allude to their opinion, which was, that the gods ■■ the authors of dreams, and that the Egyptian priests who interpreted them on the principles of symbolical hieroglyphics, ■■ assisted by them, especially as they imagined that hieroglyphic writing ■■ given to the gods likewise. The argument might likewise be pursued: you acknowledge that your deities are the authors of dreams, and assist your priests in interpreting them; why will you not acknowledge that God whom I serve is possessed of equal power, and can enable ■■ to interpret your dreams, ■■ well as your deities can enable their votaries ■■ give ■■ explanation.

13. *Joseph said unto him, This is the interpretation, &c.*] It is a received opinion, that our dreams generally consist of such images as make a strong impression upon our minds when awake. The ideas which composed the dream of the chief butler countenance this opinion; and the interpretation which Joseph gave of it as strongly support what we said, in the preceding notes, concerning the principles and art of interpretation of dreams. That the three branches would signify three days, could not be deduced from any of the symbolic characters in Horapollon, ■■ from the rules of Artemidorus, though the restoration of the butler possibly might; whence then did Joseph acquire his interpretation? The scripture informs us, ver. 8. from God.

13. *Lift up thine head, &c.*] The Hebrew word, translated "lift up," signifies ■■ reckon, muster, or to audit ■■ account, and *rosh*, the word translated "head," signifies likewise ■■ aggregate, or sum total of any number added together, ■■ may be perceived from comparing *Exod. xxx. 12.* with *Numb. i. 49.* wherein both these words are used in that sense; hence we may infer, that their opinion is plausible who imagine, that the crime for which these delinquents were committed, ■■ for ■■ fraud, or bringing in false accounts; and that when they were audited, the butler's account appeared to be just, while that of the baker was confirmed to be fraudulent and false. Our translators have therefore been thought ■■ have rendered this sentence too literally, as it implies that both the butler and baker would have met with the same fate, which is contrary to fact. We must not admit, that some commentators apprehend the sentence implies only that Pharaoh would muster ■■ number the butler among his servants; and, ■■ support this sense, pretend that ■■ certain days the ■■ or muster roll of all the officers of his court were called over, and such ■■ heinously offended were struck out of the roll, while the less guilty were pardoned, released from prison, and restored; the 20th verse of this chapter is referred ■■ as supporting this conjecture, but it must be wrested miserably ■■ support it. If the former expression should be objected to, it may suffice to add, that the lifting up a person's head is often used in scripture to signify deliverance from misery, or the restoring of a person to his former dignity; thus did Evil-merodach lift up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah, *2 Kings xxv. 27.* Thus the Psalmist, when restored to his kingdom, after he had been obliged to fly from thence by his son Absalom, addresses himself to God, ■■ "the lifter up of his head," *Psal. iiii. 3.* The ancient translations confirm this sense, by rendering the word Pharaoh shall remember thee, or thy office.

Before CHRIST 1718. 18 And Joseph answered and said, This is the interpretation thereof: The three baskets *are* three days:

19 Yet within three days shall Pharaoh lift up thy head from off thee, and shall hang thee on a tree; and the birds shall eat thy flesh from off thee.

20 ¶ And it came to pass the third day, *which was* Pharaoh's birthday, that he made a feast unto all his servants: and he lifted up the head of the chief butler and of the chief baker among his servants.

21 And he restored the chief butler unto his butlership again; and he gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand:

22 But he hanged the chief baker: ■■ Joseph had interpreted to them.

23 ¶ Yet did not the chief butler remember Joseph, but forgot him.

C H A P. XLI.

■ *Pharaoh's two dreams.* ■ *His butler telleth him of Joseph.* 14 *Pharaoh sendeth for and consulteth him.* 25 *He interpreteth the dreams, and giveth Pharaoh counsel.* 38 *Joseph is advanced, and marrieth an Egyptian wife.* 46 *His wife provision in the years of plenty.* 50 *Ephraim and Manassah are born to him.* 53 *The famine beginneth.*

AND it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed: and, behold, he stood by the river.

2 And, behold, there came up out of the river seven well-favoured kine and fatfleshed; and they fed in ■ meadow.

3 And,

14. *But think ■ me when it shall be well with thee, &c.*] Thus Joseph being divinely assured of the certainty of his predictions, conjures him to think on the person who foretold the happiness he was to enjoy in a short time.

16. *On my head.*] It was customary for Egyptian men to carry their burdens on their heads, but the women on their shoulders.

19. *Thy head from off thee, &c.*] The baker, in relating his dream to Joseph, had, ver. 17. made use of the Hebrew words *meal roshi*, "upon my head;" and in interpreting the dream, Joseph echoes the words back again to him in this sentence, *roshka mealeka*, translated, "thy head from off thee." Though it may seem strange to find the historian asserting, that the baker should be beheaded first, and hanged afterwards; yet it was customary to behead a criminal, and then to hang him up. Jeremiah seems to confirm this assertion, when he laments, that "the princes were hanged up by their hands," *Lam. v. 12.* which intimates that they had before lost their heads.

23. *Yet did not the chief butler remember Joseph, &c.*] This charge argues him not only to have been guilty of ingratitude, but of a breach of promise, and of inhumanity likewise. He must certainly have been ■ man of narrow mind, to be so soon corrupted with the pleasures of a court, as to forget the danger from whence he had so lately escaped; he must have been ungrateful to have lost all sense of the person who had freed him from anxiety, when tormented with a vision in the horrors of a prison; he must have been void of humanity to have so soon forgotten the miseries of a person who had done him ■ remarkable piece of service, and was left by him languishing in ■ confinement which he had never merited: but luxury and grandeur too soon corrupt the mind, blunt its sense of social happiness, and obliterate every generous sentiment of grief and philanthropy.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XL.

Though severe and unjust the treatment which Joseph met with, he never let fall the least word of murmuring or complaint. The great point he kept always in view was, to do his duty, whatever case or station he was in. He never abandoned himself to despair whilst he was ■ bond-slave, but gave himself up intirely to the service of his master. When condemned unjustly, he had too much generosity to make any remonstrances to bring dishonour on his master, though he might have vindicated himself thereby. And when prudence here required him to recommend himself to the chief butler, he does it with such moderation and charity, as cannot be sufficiently admired: "For indeed I was stolen away out of the land of the Hebrews, and here also I have done nothing that they should put me into the dungeon." He neither names his brethren who had sold him, nor his mistress who had unjustly accused him.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XLI.

1. *He stood by the river.*] i. e. By the Nile.

2. *There came up out of the river.*] Egypt owed its fertility to the overflowing of the Nile, and these fat and lean kine are with great propriety represented as rising out of that river.

Before
CHRIST
1715.

3 And, behold, seven other kine came up after them out of the river, ill favoured and leanfleshed; and stood by the *other* kine upon the brink of the river.

4 And the ill-favoured and leanfleshed kine did eat up the seven well favoured and fat kine. So Pharaoh awoke.

5 And he slept and dreamed the second time: and, behold, seven ears of corn came up upon one stalk, rank and good,

6 And, behold, seven thin ears and blasted with the east wind sprung up after them.

7 And the seven thin ears devoured the seven rank and full ears. And Pharaoh awoke, and, behold, it was a dream.

8 And it came to pass in the morning that his spirit was troubled; and he sent and called for all the magicians of Egypt, and all the wise men thereof: and Pharaoh told them his dream: but *there was* none that could interpret them unto Pharaoh.

9 ¶ Then spake the chief butler unto Pharaoh, saying, I do remember my faults this day:

10 Pharaoh was wroth with his servants, and put me in ward in the captain of the guard's house, both me and the chief baker:

11 And we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he; we dreamed each man according to the interpretation of his dream.

12 And *there was* there with us a young man, an Hebrew, servant to the captain of the guard; and we told him, and he interpreted to us our dreams; to each man according to his dream he did interpret.

13 And it came to pass, as he interpreted to us, so it was; me he restored unto mine office, and him he hanged.

14 ¶ Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph, and they brought him hastily out of the dungeon: and he shaved *himself*, and changed his raiment, and came in unto Pharaoh.

15 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I have dreamed a dream, and *there is* none that can interpret it: and I have heard say of thee, that thou canst understand a dream to interpret it.

In a meadow.] The word in the original is *baachu*, which is Egyptian, resembles the Arabic *acbam*, pools, or places overflown with water; and may be translated, Luxuriant pastures, caused by the overflowing of the Nile. It signifies, A flag, which was a common name given to every vegetable that grows in a marshy place.

3 *Upon the brink of the river.*] The overflowing of the Nile being the cause of fruitfulness, of course when its waters were so included within its banks that the kine resorted thither for drink, nothing else but famine could be expected. Thus if any one sees a river overflown, it is a sign of fertility; but a river sunk within its banks, is a sign of want.

¶ *The magicians, &c.*] In ver. 8. of the preceding chapter, we have observed that the interpretation of dreams made up a considerable part of the ancient pagan religion; and the Egyptian priests were the first who professed this art. Their interpretation was founded on the symbolic hieroglyphics, in which they were deeply read, and which are generally believed to have been given them by the gods. This system of sacred learning was not only preserved by them in characters termed sacred, but likewise recorded in a dialect of their own invention, and also deemed sacred.

9 *I do remember my faults, &c.*] This may imply more than a bare recollection of the fault for which he had been committed, the confession of which included a tacit acknowledgment of Pharaoh's mercy; for it may be supposed to imply likewise, a consciousness of his being ungrateful to Joseph, in forgetting his request to make use of his interest with Pharaoh for his liberation.

14 *They brought him hastily.*] It is in the Hebrew, They made him run.

He shaved himself, &c.] Joseph seems to have copied the manners of the Egyptians and other oriental nations, who used in times of distress to let their beards grow, but at other seasons to shave, and appear remarkably clean in linen garments.

15 *That thou canst understand a dream, &c.*] This is in the Hebrew, Thou wilt hear a dream to interpret it. But it must be observed, that the word *shams* signifies both to hear and understand. The Samaritan confirms the literal sense, by reading, When thou hast heard dreams, thou canst interpret them; and the Chaldee and Arabic support this meaning.

16 *It is not in me, &c.*] In this reply, Joseph disclaims the rules of interpretation used by the Egyptian priests, and attributes all his knowledge to God.

No. 4.

Before
CHRIST
1715.

16 And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, *It is not* in me: God shall give Pharaoh an answer of peace.

17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, In my dream, behold, I stood upon the bank of the river:

18 And, behold, there came up out of the river seven kine fatfleshed and well favoured; and they fed in a meadow:

19 And, behold, seven other kine came up after them, poor and very ill favoured and leanfleshed, such as I never saw in all the land of Egypt for badness:

20 And the lean and the ill favoured kine did eat up the first seven fat kine:

21 And when they had eaten them up, it could not be known that they had eaten them; but they were still ill favoured, as at the beginning. So I awoke.

22 And I saw in my dream, and, behold, seven ears came up in one stalk, full and good:

23 And, behold, seven ears, withered, thin, and blasted with the east wind, sprung up after them:

24 And the thin ears devoured the seven good ears: and I told this unto the magicians; but *there was* none that could declare it to me.

25 ¶ And Joseph said unto Pharaoh, The dream of Pharaoh is one: God hath shewed Pharaoh what he is about to do.

26 The seven good kine are seven years; and the seven good ears are seven years: the dream is one.

27 And the seven thin and ill favoured kine that came up after them are seven years; and the seven empty ears blasted with the east wind shall be seven years of famine.

28 This is the thing which I have spoken unto Pharaoh: What God is about to do he sheweth unto Pharaoh.

29 Behold, there come seven years of great plenty throughout all the land of Egypt:

30 And there shall arise after them seven years of famine; and all the plenty shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt; and the famine shall consume the land;

31 And the plenty shall not be known in the land by reason of that famine following; for it shall be very grievous.

32 And for that the dream was doubled unto Pharaoh twice;

17 *Pharaoh said unto Joseph, &c.*] Telling both his dreams in a more ample manner, though to the same purpose, than before related.

18 *There came up out of the river, &c.*] In dreams, phantasms were superstitiously thought to be symbolical; God, therefore, when it was his good pleasure to send dreams to Pharaoh, made the foundation of them two well known symbols; and this, doubtless, in order to engage the dreamer's serious attention: but then, to confound the Egyptian interpreters of dreams, these dreams were so circumstanced with matter foreign to the principles of their art, that there was need of an interpretation from above.

25 *The dream of Pharaoh is one.*] The meaning of this expression is thus explained in the Arabic, The sense or meaning of the two dreams is one, or the same.

God hath shewed Pharaoh, &c.] i. e. The dream is a prediction of some future event. The Jewish rabbins pretend that the magi had interpreted the kine to signify the daughters of Pharaoh.

26 *The seven good kine.*] Pharaoh had two dreams, one of the seven kine, the other of seven ears of corn. Both of these phantasms were symbols of Egypt; the ears, denoting its extinguished fertility; the kine, its great tutelary patroness, Isis. Pharaoh knew thus much without an interpreter: and hence arose his solicitude and anxiety to understand the rest, as a matter that concerned the public: accordingly when Joseph came to decypher these dreams, he does not tell the king that the two sevens denoted seven years in Egypt, but simply seven years.

Are seven years, &c.] We are informed, that kine signify years: likewise we are informed, that cows denote time, or seasons; if they be fat, they signified fruitful seasons; but lean, scarcity or dearth.

30 *The famine shall consume, &c.*] This circumstance was plainly signified, ver. 20. by the lean kine eating up the fat ones.

32 *Doubled—twice—because the thing is established by God, &c.*] The Nile is the natural cause of plenty or famine in Egypt; for when that river in its natural overflowing rises only twelve cubits, a famine ensues; when fourteen, they have a good year; when fifteen, very good; and if it rises to sixteen, they have a luxuriant plenty. Now that this river should overflow so largely for seven years successively as to produce an extraordinary plenty, and during the next seven years rise so little as to lay a long and grievous famine, is a circumstance out of the common course of nature, could only be caused by the interposition of Providence, and could only be foreseen and foretold by the omniscient Deity.

Before CHRIST 1715. twice; it is because the thing is established by God, and God will shortly bring it to pass.

33 Now therefore let Pharaoh look out a man discreet and wise, and set him over the land of Egypt.

34 Let Pharaoh do this, and let him appoint officers over the land, and take up the fifth part of the land of Egypt in the seven plentiful years.

35 And let them gather all the food of those good years that come, and lay up corn under the hand of Pharaoh, and let them keep food in the cities.

36 And that food shall be for store to the land against the seven years of famine, which shall be in the land of Egypt; that the land perish not through the famine.

37 And the thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his servants.

38 ¶ And Pharaoh said unto his servants, Can we find such a one as this is, a man in whom the spirit of God is?

39 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Forasmuch as God hath shewed thee all this, there is none so discreet and wise as thou art:

40 Thou shalt be over my house, and according unto thy word shall all my people be ruled: only in the throne will I be greater than thou.

41 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, See, I have set thee over all the land of Egypt.

42 And Pharaoh took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon Joseph's hand, and arrayed him in vestures of fine linen, and put a gold chain about his neck;

43 And he made him to ride in the second chariot which he had; and they cried before him, Bow the knee: and he made him ruler over all the land of Egypt.

44 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I am Pharaoh, and without thee shall no man lift up his hand or foot in all the land of Egypt.

35 *And lay up corn, &c.*] Some think this should have been translated *zean*, or "spelt," in conformity to the Egyptian manners; for they accounted it a reproach to eat bread made of barley or wheat. Instead of this, they used a fine flour, called by some *olyra*, and by others *zea*, or "spelt;" and the bread made with it they named *collestis*, from its glutinous nature.

38 *Can we find, &c.*] This is in the Hebrew, Can we find any thing like the man, who has the Spirit of God in him? The Chaldee renders it, Can we find such a man, in whom is the spirit of prophecy from the face of the Lord? and the Arabic, Can we find a man so skilful as this, in whom the Spirit of God is?

40 *Shall all my people be ruled.*] Several commentators, finding that the original word is translated, Armed, as it is rendered in 1 Chron. xii. 2. imagine, that Pharaoh invested Joseph with the military power; which seems inconsistent with the words immediately following in this verse. The Psalmist, who is the best commentator on this text, Psalm cv. 22. on the contrary, shews that it was the civil power, and the reason why he was presented to this dignity, assigned in ver. 34, 35, and 36, shews it could be no other.

Only in the throne will I be, &c.] From this it appears that the office with which Joseph was invested was purely ministerial.

42 *The ring from his hand.*] This was a ring or signet which the eastern kings wore as a badge of the royal dignity, and which generally descended to their ancestors. This ceremony, therefore, was not only a mark of Pharaoh's favour, but likewise a mark of the authority with which Joseph was invested.

Vestures of fine linen, &c.] The linen of this country was celebrated for fineness all over the world; it was therefore dyed purple, and was the usual dress of the priests, who were the chief persons in the administration. The ancient translations, for want of attending to this circumstance, have rendered the words, Vestures of silk.

43 *Second chariot.*] i. e. The chariot which immediately followed his own in any public cavalcade. The Samaritan translation renders it, His double chariot; and the Arabic, He was mounted upon his second horse.

They cried before him.] In other words, they cried to his face. The Vulgate renders it, A herald proclaiming; with which the Septuagint agrees.

Bow the knee, &c.] i. e. His guard that attended him when he rode out in his chariot, called to the people as they passed along, bow the knee to Joseph, as a token of veneration and respect; or they proclaimed him *abrech*, "this is the father of the king."

45 *Zaphnath-paaneah.*] This word signifies one to whom hidden things are revealed. It was customary for princes to give foreigners a new name, to denote their naturalization, to take away all invidious distinction, and to declare them worthy of their most intimate favour. See Dan. i. 7.

Before CHRIST 1715. 45 And Pharaoh called Joseph's name Zaphnath-paaneah; and he gave him to wife, Asenath, the daughter of Poti-pherah, priest of On. And Joseph went out over all the land of Egypt.

46 ¶ And Joseph was thirty years old when he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt. And Joseph went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of Egypt.

47 And in the seven plentiful years the earth brought forth by handfuls.

48 And he gathered up all the food of the seven years, which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities: the food of the field, which was round about every city, laid he up in the same.

49 And Joseph gathered corn as the sand of the sea, very much, until he left numbering; for it was without number.

50 ¶ And unto Joseph were born two sons before the years of famine came, which Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah, priest of On, bare unto him.

51 And Joseph called the name of the first-born, Manasseh: for God, said he, hath made me to forget all my toil, and all my father's house.

52 And the name of the second called he Ephraim: for God hath caused me to be fruitful in the land of my affliction.

53 ¶ And the seven years of plentifulness, that was in the land of Egypt, were ended.

54 And the seven years of dearth began to come, according as Joseph had said: and the dearth was in all lands; but in all the land of Egypt there was bread.

55 And when all the land of Egypt was famished, the people cried to Pharaoh for bread: and Pharaoh said unto all the Egyptians, Go unto Joseph; what he saith to you, do.

56 And

Gave him to wife the daughter of Poti-pherah.] It is evident that the king was in a disposition to do Joseph the highest honours, from the circumstances of the story; and that he principally consulted his establishment in this alliance, appears also plain. The public administration was in the hands of the priesthood, who would unwillingly bear a stranger at the head of affairs. The bringing Joseph, therefore, into their family, an order which was hereditary, was the best expedient to allay their prejudices and envy; and this Pharaoh did most effectually, by marrying him into that cast which was then of greatest name and credit among their people.

Priest of On.] Which is the same with Aven, Ezek. xxx. 17. about twenty-two miles from Memphis, and said to be the metropolis of the Heliopolitan name; and has been since called Heliopolis, as it is here in the Septuagint version, which signifies the city of the sun, and is the same with *bethshemesh*, "the house of the sun," Jer. xlii. 13.

Went out, &c.] It is, He went as a ruler, or exercising his authority, in the Chaldee and Arabic.

46 *Joseph was thirty years old.*] Consequently Joseph must have been thirteen years in slavery, as he was but seventeen when he first came to Egypt.

Stood before Pharaoh, &c.] None but the great officers of state were admitted into the royal presence, in the eastern countries; this phrase therefore intimates the dignity of his post.

47 *Brought forth by handfuls.*] Egypt's fertility was so remarkable, that it was by tradition supposed to be the first place that was inhabited on that account. But how great soever its fruitfulness was by nature, it seems by this account to be so much increased, that the miraculous interposition of providence was not only visible, but likewise striking.

48 *Gathered up all the food, &c.*] The word "all" cannot be used in its utmost latitude, but must be restrained either to signify the fifth part, mentioned ver. 34. or else all the superfluous corn which he acquired by purchase, and laid up, not only to support the wants of the Egyptians, but likewise those of the neighbouring states, during the famine of seven years.

51 *Manasseh.*] Which signifies, Forgetfulness. The name alludes to the Hebrew words, *nassaneh Elobus*, rendered, "God hath made me to forget."

All my toil, and all my father's house.] i. e. All the troubles to which I was exposed while I lived with my father, and all the distress which I endured in Egypt from my brethren's cruelty.

And when all the land of Egypt was famished, &c.] Seeing the increase was extraordinary, Joseph could not have occasioned this scarcity, by exacting only a fifth. But it is probable that the famine was felt sooner in the neighbouring nations than in Egypt, and that the Egyptians had made large exports, in order to supply their necessities.

Before CHRIST 1708. 56 And the famine was over all the face of the earth: And Joseph opened all the storehouses, and sold unto the Egyptians; and the famine waxed sore in the land of Egypt.

57 And all countries came into Egypt to Joseph for to buy corn; because that the famine was so sore in all lands.

C H A P. XLII.

1 Jacob sendeth ten of his sons to buy corn in Egypt. 6 They are imprisoned by Joseph for spies, but set at liberty on condition to bring Benjamin. 21 Their remorse for Joseph, who commandeth his tendernefs, and detaineth Simeon for a pledge. 25 They return with corn and their money. 29 Their relation to Jacob. 35 He is afraid, and refuseth to send Benjamin.

1707. NOW when Jacob saw that there was corn in Egypt, Jacob said unto his sons, Why do ye look one upon another?

2 And he said, Behold, I have heard that there is corn in Egypt: get ye down thither, and buy for us from thence; that we may live, and not die.

3 And Joseph's ten brethren went down to buy corn in Egypt.

4 But Benjamin, Joseph's brother, Jacob sent not with his brethren; for he said, Lest peradventure mischief befall him.

5 And the sons of Israel came to buy corn among those that came: for the famine was in the land of Canaan.

6 ¶ And Joseph was the governor over the land, and he it was that sold to all the people of the land: and Joseph's brethren came and bowed down themselves before him with their faces to the earth.

7 And Joseph saw his brethren, and he knew them, but made himself strange unto them, and spake roughly unto them; and he said unto them, Whence come ye? And they said, From the land of Canaan to buy food.

8 And Joseph knew his brethren, but they knew not him.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XLI.

We find in this chapter an useful admonition respecting the imprisonment of Joseph, who remained in confinement three years. This may seem a long time to us, and as if God was not mindful of him. We should have looked upon him with concern, had we seen him in bonds, and known his innocence; we should have hastened to have freed him. But God, who had a far more indulgent and tender compassion for him, left him in a condition from which we should have delivered him. He knew what was necessary to confirm Joseph in humility, patience, and submission to his will. He knew what was wanting to his virtue, he saw his future temptations and dangers, and prepared him by his bondage for his advancement. Thus he often deals with good men; he strengthens them in patience and humility, and does not expose them to temptation till they are duly prepared to resist it.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XLII.

¶ Saw, &c.] This word in the Hebrew signifies, to understand, and is substituted instead of hearing, as appears from ver. 2. *Exod.* xx. 18. and from *Acts* vii. 12.

¶ I have heard, &c.] A confirmation of the sense we have given of the first verse: though it is not at all improbable but Jacob might have seen the corn brought by those persons, who informed him that in Egypt it was to be purchased.

4 Lest peradventure mischief, &c.] Jacob's extraordinary affection to Benjamin was, because he was the son of Rachel, whom he loved more than her sister; and what still heightened his affection was, his imagination that he was the only surviving son of Rachel.

6 Joseph was the governor.] *Shallit*, the word which we render "governor," has two senses: 1. Absolute and independent authority; or, 2. That derived from another.

And bowed down themselves before him, &c.] Which manner of salutation was not in use among the Egyptians; but by using the customary form of their family, the dreams of Joseph, as far as they had any relation to themselves, had doubtless brought those dreams to Joseph's recollection.

7 And Joseph knew—but they knew not, &c.] Joseph had been separated from them when young, and his features might probably have been so much altered by age, that they could not recollect him; but if we consider the alteration made by dress and grandeur, and that he spake unto them by an interpreter, they could not possibly have had the least suspicion that he was their brother whom they sold.

9 And Joseph remembered the dreams which he dreamed of them, and said unto them, Ye are spies to see the nakedness of the land ye are come.

10 And they said unto him, Nay, my lord, but to buy food are thy servants come.

11 We are all one man's sons; we are true men, thy servants are no spies.

12 And he said unto them, Nay, but to see the nakedness of the land ye are come.

13 And they said, Thy servants are twelve brethren, the sons of one man in the land of Canaan; and, behold, the youngest is this day with our father, and one is not.

14 And Joseph said unto them, That is it that I spake unto you, saying, Ye are spies.

15 Hereby ye shall be proved: By the life of Pharaoh ye shall not go from hence, except your youngest brother come hither:

16 Send one of you, and let him fetch your brother, and ye shall be kept in prison, that your words may be proved, whether there be any truth in you: or else by the life of Pharaoh surely ye are spies.

17 And he put them altogether into ward three days.

18 And Joseph said unto them the third day, This do, and live; for I fear God:

19 If ye be true men, let one of your brethren be bound in the house of your prison: go ye, carry corn for the famine of your houses:

20 But bring your youngest brother unto me; so shall your words be verified, and ye shall not die. And they did so.

21 ¶ And they said one to another, We are verily guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw the anguish of his soul, when he besought us, and we would not hear; therefore is this distress come upon us.

22 And Reuben answered them, saying, Spake I not unto you, saying, Do not sin against the child; and ye would not hear? therefore, behold, also his blood is required.

23 And

9 Ye are spies.] These words should have been rendered interrogatively, Are ye not spies? and is rather to be understood as a charge than a positive declaration.

To see the nakedness of the land, &c.] i. e. To observe the fortifications, and remark the weakness or nakedness of the land. And it should be observed, that Joseph's brethren entered Egypt through those passes, by which alone an invasion was practicable.

11 We are all one man's sons, &c.] Signifying, Thy servants are no spies, but all the sons of one man; and surely it can never be suspected that any person would send all his children on so dangerous a design, nor that a whole country has any thing to fear from the efforts of one family.

15 By the life of Pharaoh, &c.] Which expression is by the generality of interpreters considered as an oath, though the words could not signify any more than, As sure as Pharaoh liveth: or, As sincerely as I desire the life of Pharaoh. If we consider the words attentively, we shall be soon convinced that they only imply a solemn asseveration, that he would certainly do so and so, as he valued the life and honour of his prince. Thus Hannah, when she presented her son to Eli, the priest, makes a similar asseveration, "As thy soul liveth, my lord, I am the woman that stood by thee here praying unto the Lord." That the sons of Jacob understood it only in this sense, is sufficiently evident from the words of Judah to his father, "The man did solemnly protest unto us," chap. xliii. 3. It must however be confessed, that this was the most solemn appeal an Egyptian could make use of.

18 For I fear God.] Either this was a solemn assurance of his veracity, according to the literal sense of the words, and added to gain credit with them; or else it was a tacit reproach of their perfidy and cruelty to him.

20 Bring your youngest brother, &c.] Certainly the roughness with which Joseph treated his brethren may be justified, if we suppose it was with an intention to bring their treatment of him to their minds; and induce them to repent of the evil they had done him. His asperity was designed to try how they were affected each other. Accordingly, his view in insisting upon seeing his brother Benjamin, was no other than to satisfy some suspicions he entertained, that they were capable of treating him with the same inhumanity as he himself had experienced from them when in their power.

21 We are verily guilty concerning our brother, &c.] Calamity is often the most effectual monitor to awaken conscience, and make mankind acquainted with themselves. The behaviour of Joseph's brethren

Before
CHRIST
1107.

23 And they knew not that Joseph understood them; for he spake unto them by an interpreter.

24 And he turned himself about from them, and wept; and returned to them again, and communed with them, and took from them Simcon, and bound him before their eyes.

25 ¶ Then Joseph commanded to fill their sacks with corn, and to restore every man's money into his sack, and to give them provision for the way: and thus did he unto them.

26 And they laded their asses with the corn, and departed thence.

27 And as one of them opened his sack to give his ass provender in the inn, he espied his money; for, behold, it was in his sack's mouth.

28 And he said unto his brethren, My money is restored, and, lo, it is even in my sack: and their heart failed them, and they were afraid, saying one to another, What is this that God hath done unto us?

29 ¶ And they came unto Jacob their father unto the land of Canaan, and told him all that befell unto them; saying,

30 The man, who is the lord of the land, spake roughly to us, and took us for spies of the country.

31 And we said unto him, We are true men; we are no spies:

32 We be twelve brethren, sons of our father; one is not, and the youngest is this day with our father in the land of Canaan.

33 And the man, the lord of the country, said unto us, Hereby shall I know that ye are true men; leave one of your brethren here with me, and take food for the famine of your households, and begone;

34 And bring your younger brother unto me: then shall I know that ye are no spies, but that ye are true men: so will I deliver you your brother, and ye shall traffic in the land.

35 ¶ And it came to pass as they emptied their sacks, that, behold, every man's bundle of money was in his sack: and when both they and their father saw the bundles of money, they were afraid.

36 And Jacob their father said unto them, Me have ye bereaved of my children: Joseph is not, and Simcon is not, and ye will take Benjamin away: all these things are against me.

37 And Reuben spake unto his father, saying, Slay

brethren affords us a lively instance of this. They, who before were so blinded with envy and passion, as to be insensible of the anguish and supplication of their brother, now relent into pity, when experience had convinced them what poignant grief and distress an innocent supplicant feels, when all his prayers and intreaties are unavailing.

23 *He spake unto them by an interpreter.* This is in the Hebrew, An interpreter was between them. Joseph, doubtless, did this in order to support an air of majesty, and at the same time to prevent his being discovered by his brethren.

24 *And he turned—from them and wept.* Notwithstanding Joseph could counterfeit the stranger in his looks, his air, his voice, he still retained the brother in his heart. The confusion and distress of his brethren awakened all his fraternal tenderness, and drew from his eyes tears of compassion.

And took—Simcon, and bound him, &c. He was the principal actor in the murder of the Shechemites, and there is reason to think from his fiery nature, that he was one of the most implacable enemies to Joseph. The rabbins say, that he was the very person who put him in the pit.

28 *Their heart failed them, &c.* The Hebrew renders it, Their heart went forth; the Arabic translates it, Their hearts were much distressed. Hence we may conclude, that they were under a great consternation, and, as the original expresses it, shuddered at the consequences.

36 *All these things are against me.* This is in the Hebrew, All these things are *calamities* upon me; which shews the burden of grief under which Jacob laboured, and is a tacit charge against his sons, as conspiring together to render miserable his old age.

37 *Reuben spake unto his father.* Reuben was Jacob's first born, and on that account presumed to address him; he had likewise addressed Joseph in Egypt, and might imagine that he should be more certain of succeeding than any other of Jacob's children.

Slay my two sons, if I bring him not unto thee, &c. Notwithstanding it was not in Reuben's power to secure Benjamin's safe return;

my two sons, if I bring him not to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again. Before
CHRIST
1107.

38 And he said, My son shall not go down with you; for his brother is dead, and he is left alone: if mischief befall him by the way in the which ye go, then shall ye bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.

C H A P. XLIII.

1 *Jacob is hardly persuaded to send Benjamin.* 15 *Joseph's brethren are brought into Joseph's house.* 19 *They discover their fears to the steward, who pacifieth them.* 26 *Joseph maketh them a feast.*

AND the famine was sore in the land.

2 And it came to pass, when they had eaten up the corn which they had brought out of Egypt, their father said unto them, Go again, buy us a little food.

3 And Judah spake unto them, saying, The man did solemnly protest unto us, saying, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother be with you.

4 If thou wilt send our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food:

5 But if thou wilt not send him, we will not go down: for the man said unto us, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother be with you.

6 And Israel said, Wherefore dealt ye so ill with me, as to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother?

7 And they said, The man asked us straitly of our state, and of our kindred, saying, Is your father yet alive? have ye another brother? and we told him according to the tenor of these words: could we certainly know that he would say, Bring your brother down?

8 And Judah said unto Israel his father, Send the lad with me, and we will arise and go; that we may live, and not die, both we, and thou, and also our little ones.

9 I will be surety for him; of my hand shalt thou require him: if I bring him not unto thee, and set him before thee, then let me bear the blame for ever:

10 For except we had lingered, surely now we had returned this second time.

11 And their father Israel said unto them, If it must be so now, do this; take of the best fruits in the land in your vessels, and carry down the man a present, a little balm, and a little honey, spices, and myrrh, nuts, and almonds:

12 And

yet he was so fully convinced of his own and his brethren's intention, and so confident that Joseph would invariably observe his promise, that he dares stake the life of his two sons on the event.

38 *Bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.* These words are remarkably pathetic and picturesque; they paint to us the hoary patriarch in the attitude of grief, lamenting the loss of his children, in the most melting expressions of paternal affection.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS CHAP. XLIII.

This chapter displays the happy use of affliction, how effectual it is to awaken conscience, and shew men to themselves when nothing else shall produce that effect. Men never entirely efface the sense which God has impressed upon their hearts, of his presence and justice. They will never succeed in persuading themselves that sin is in its nature indifferent, or was not seen, or will remain unpunished. Their fears may be removed sometimes by the patience and silence of their judge, or the number of accomplices; but when vengeance comes to shew itself, they shall be the first to own that they have deserved it, and their accomplices will then seem to shun as so many witnesses, who are ready to accuse and confound them.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XLIII.

3 *Judah spake, &c.* For Reuben had already addressed him without success: Levi probably was still odious to him on account of the massacre of the Shechemites; Judah therefore, being the next in birth, and a man of a warm and sanguine disposition, undertakes to persuade him, and speaks to him with much ardour.

8 *Send the lad, &c.* At this time Benjamin was twenty-four years of age, and had children of his own, but is here called a lad, because he was the youngest of all the sons of Jacob, and the darling of their aged father. The word in the Hebrew properly signifies, A young man, and is so rendered, Sam. xviii. 12.

11 *Take of the best fruits.* This is in the Hebrew, Take of the praise of the land.

Before
CHRIST
1707.

12 And take double money in your hand; and the money that was brought again in the mouth of your sacks, carry it again in your hand; peradventure it was an oversight:

13 Take also your brother, and arise, go again unto the man:

14 And God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may send away your other brother, and Benjamin. If I be bereaved of my children, I am bereaved.

15 ¶ And the men took that present, and they took double money in their hand, and Benjamin; and rose up, and went down to Egypt, and stood before Joseph.

16 And when Joseph saw Benjamin with them, he said to the ruler of his house, Bring these men home, and slay, and make ready; for these men shall dine with me at noon.

17 And the man did as Joseph bade; and the man brought the men into Joseph's house.

18 And the men were afraid, because they were brought into Joseph's house; and they said, Because of the money that was returned in our sacks at the first time are we brought in; that he may seek occasion against us, and fall upon us, and take us for bondmen, and our asses.

19 ¶ And they came near to the steward of Joseph's house, and they communed with him at the door of the house,

20 And said, O sir, we came indeed down at the first time to buy food:

21 And it came to pass, when we came to the inn, that we opened our sacks, and behold, every man's money was in the mouth of his sack, our money in full weight: and we have brought it again in our hand.

22 And other money have we brought down in our hands to buy food: we cannot tell who put the money in our sacks.

23 And he said, Peace be to you, fear not: your

Balm.] This is translated Resin in the Vulgate and Chaldee; but it was certainly the balm of Gilead, a valuable article.

Honey.] This is in the Hebrew, *debebb*, which signifies likewise "dates," the Jewish rabbins observe; and as Judea abounded in palm-trees, this was one of the fruits of the land. But honey was so common every where, that it could not possibly have been selected as a rarity by Jacob.

Spices.] This is in Hebrew, *neboth*. The Septuagint translate it by Frankincense, or the aromatics used in sacrifices; it seems indeed to have been storax, a precious aromatic gum, used in most spicy ointments, and thus the Vulgate translates it.

Myrrh, &c.] This is in Hebrew, *lot*. It was the stacte, or ladanum of the Septuagint. It is supposed to be the gum of the cypress-tree.

12 *Take double money.*] The money that was returned in the mouth of your sacks, more, to purchase a second supply of corn.

14 *If I be bereaved.*] The Vulgate, And I shall be without children; the Arabic, I am afraid that I shall be bereaved of my children, as I have been bereaved. The word is understood in different senses, all of which are in distress; it may signify, I resign myself to the will of God; and if it be agreeable to him that I should be robbed of my children, I must be robbed of them; or it may denote the exclamation of sudden distress, generally expressed by the repetition of the cause of sorrow, and this the Hebrew seems expressly to denote, *shacholiti, shacholiti*, "I am bereaved! I am bereaved!" Or it may paint the melancholy circumstances they would leave him in, without one of his children left behind to comfort him, and full of apprehensions that all his offspring might fall as victims to the resentment of Joseph, whom they had represented as a man austere and rough.

16 *Slay.*] The Hebrew is, Kill a killing; which expresses a very great slaughter of animals for their feast. From this expression, compared with Joseph's interpretation of the dream of Pharaoh's baker, it is evident that animal food was customary in Egypt long before the time ascribed by Sir Isaac Newton for its introduction.

18 *Seek occasion against us, &c.*] It is in the Hebrew, To roll himself upon us; this expression is used again, *Job xxx. 14.* and is borrowed from wrestling, wherein the person who throws his antagonist rolls himself upon him to keep him down, and implies, that Joseph would omit nothing to justify any ill-treatment he might offer.

23 *Peace be to you.*] A usual salutation of civility; and being used by Joseph's servant, testified his friendly disposition, and quiered their apprehensions.

No. 5.

God, and the God of your father, hath given you treasure in your sacks: I had your money. And he brought Simeon out unto them. Before CHRIST 1707.

24 And the man brought the men into Joseph's house, and gave them water, and they washed their feet; and he gave their asses provender.

25 And they made ready the present against Joseph came at noon: for they heard that they should eat bread there.

26 ¶ And when Joseph came home, they brought him the present which was in their hand into the house, and bowed themselves to him to the earth.

27 And he asked them of their welfare, and said, Is your father well, the old man of whom ye spake? Is he yet alive?

28 And they answered, Thy servant our father is in good health, he is yet alive. And they bowed down their heads, and made obeisance.

29 And he lifted up his eyes, and saw his brother Benjamin, his mother's son, and said, Is this your younger brother, of whom ye spake unto me? And he said, God be gracious unto thee, my son.

30 And Joseph made haste; for his bowels did yern upon his brother: and he sought where to weep, and he entered into his chamber, and wept there.

31 And he washed his face, and went out, and refrained himself, and said, Set on bread.

32 And they set on for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians, which did eat with him, by themselves: because the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews: for that is an abomination unto the Egyptians.

33 And they sat before him, the first born according to his birthright, and the youngest according to his youth: and the men marvelled one at another.

34 And he took and sent messes unto them from before him: but Benjamin's mess was five times so much as any of their's. And they drank, and were merry with him.

C H A P.

Treasure.] This word in the Hebrew signifies something hidden or concealed: and may intimate that he was not concerned, or privy to the putting of the money in their sacks; for, adds he, according to the Hebrew, "Your money came to me."

He brought Simeon out unto them.] It is discovered from profane history, that he was dressed very neat and elegant.

26 *Bowed themselves, &c.*] By which circumstance the accomplishment of Joseph's dream is rendered more complete.

27 *Is your father well, &c.*] Here the bursts of filial affection and impetuous curiosity are strongly marked by these interrupted expressions, which are extremely natural, and vastly affecting.

29 *Is this your younger brother—God be gracious.*] Sure never was a stronger picture of nature, than this whole narrative of the interview between Joseph and his brethren. He sees his brother Benjamin, and lest he should be mistaken by the alteration which age had wrought in his lineaments, he asks whether it really was their younger brother. But nature answered his question, and before his brethren could reply, he addresses him with the warm glowings of fraternal love, "God be gracious unto thee, my son." Which was an appellation of the greatest tenderness, and suitable to the character of a supreme magistrate, who is nominated the father of his country with great propriety.

30 *Joseph made haste, &c.*] The affection of Joseph was now worked up to the highest pitch, and where can we read of a more affecting, a more natural description of the effects of fraternal regard?

32 *Because the Egyptians, &c.*] It is evident from this verse, that the common provision for the entertainment was animal food, and no one can doubt but Joseph conformed to the Egyptian diet; therefore the reason assigned by the Chaldee paraphrase for the Egyptians refusing to eat with the Hebrews, namely, Their eating sheep, which were worshipped by the Egyptians, is not just. Joseph sat single, out of state, with regard to the Egyptians; the Egyptians sat apart with regard to the shepherds, and both were supplied from the governor's table, which was furnished from the steward's slaughter-house. The enmity, therefore, which subsisted between the Egyptians and Hebrews was not on account of their eating animal food, but on account of their being shepherds; a profession which they abominated on account of the heavy slavery they groaned under from the invasion and conquests of the Hyksos, or royal shepherds, in the reign of Timaüs.

34 *Sent messes unto them.*] Which was a custom that almost all ancient nations observed.

Benjamin's mess was five times, &c.] An additional proof of Joseph's extraordinary affection, and was intended as a particular

R

Before
CHRIST
1707.

C H A P. XLIV.

1 Joseph's policy to stay his brethren. 6 His cup is found in Benjamin's sack. 14 They are brought before Joseph. 18 Judah's humble supplication to him.

AND he commanded the steward of his house, saying, Fill the men's sacks with food, as much as they can carry, and put every man's money in his sack's mouth.

■ And put my cup, the silver cup, in the sack's mouth of the youngest, and his corn money. And he did according to the word that Joseph had spoken.

■ As soon ■ the morning was light, the men were sent away, they and their asses.

4 And when they were gone out of the city, and not yet far off, Joseph said unto his steward, Up, follow after the men; and when thou dost overtake them, say unto them, Wherefore have ye rewarded evil for good?

5 Is not this it in which my lord drinketh, and whereby indeed he divineth? ye have done evil in so doing.

6 ¶ And he overtook them, and he spake unto them in the same words.

7 And they said unto him, Wherefore saith my lord these words? God forbid that thy servants should do according to this thing:

8 Behold, the money which we found in our sacks' mouth, we brought again unto thee out of the land of Canaan: how then should we steal out of thy lord's house silver or gold?

9 With whomsoever of thy servants it be found, both let him die, and we also will be my lord's bondmen.

particular kindness: possibly it might be designed to try whether they had conquered their inclination to envy, which had been the cause of his own slavery. But Joseph's placing his brethren according to their respective ages, and his distinguishing kindness to Benjamin, might be intended for the unravelling of the plot preparative to his discovery of himself, and designed to give credit to his assertions, when he declared himself to be their brother Joseph.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XLIII.

This chapter displays a lively picture of the good old patriarch's firm and pious confidence in God, for obtaining favour with Joseph, at the same time that his grief sorely depressed him in parting with Benjamin; which should teach us, that in all our troubles, the protection and assistance of the Almighty should be implored. We may also remark, that notwithstanding the corruption of a court, Joseph still taught his family to fear God, and retained on his mind ■ sense of true religion; and remark likewise, from the tender and fraternal affection Joseph expressed towards his beloved brother Benjamin, that when religion has its proper influence on the mind, it will evidence itself in the display of every social relative virtue.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XLIV.

2 Put my cup—in the sack's mouth of the youngest, &c.] This artifice Joseph made use of to try the affection of his brethren towards Benjamin, and whether, when they found him chargeable with theft, and in danger of slavery, they would surrender him without difficulty, and return unconcerned to their father Jacob.

5 My lord drinketh, and—divineth &c.] Certainly that this was a common drinking-cup, and not one used in libations or divinations, is expressly asserted in this verse. Besides which, it cannot be supposed that Joseph would apply the same vessel to both uses; nor was it ever customary to do so. It must therefore follow, that the word translated "divineth" is improperly rendered, if it will bear any other sense; and that it will bear another sense appears from chap. xxx. 17. and 1 Kings xx. 33. where it signifies, To try, search, or make experiment, to scrutinize, &c. &c.

■ Behold, the money, &c.] A most excellent defence this, and indeed the argument made use of was ■ very conclusive one. The Vulgate has thus rendered it. The money which we found in the mouths of our sacks we have brought again unto thee from the land of Canaan; how improbable then is it that we should take either gold or silver out of thy master's house?

10 Ye shall be blameless.] It is in the Hebrew, Innocent or faultless; in scripture language, sin is substituted instead of punishment, and innocence instead of impunity. See Gen. xlix. 9. 1 Kings i. 21. Exod. xx. 7. and xxxvii. 7.

11 They speedily, &c.] The Hebrew renders it, They hastened and took down. What could be a stronger proof of their innocence?

23 Rent their clothes, &c.] This is an instance of that kind of beauty which is so highly admired in the works of the greatest masters, who, by singling out one striking circumstance in a narrative,

10 And he said, Now also let it be according unto your words: he with whom it is found shall be my servant; and ye shall be blameless.

11 Then they speedily took down every man his sack to the ground, and opened every man his sack.

12 And he searched, and began at the eldest, and left at the youngest: and the cup was found in Benjamin's sack.

13 Then they rent their clothes, and laded every man his ass, and returned to the city.

14 ¶ And Judah and his brethren came to Joseph's house; for he was yet there: and they fell before him on the ground.

15 And Joseph said unto them, What deed is this that ye have done? wot ye not that such a man as I can certainly divine?

16 And Judah said, What shall we say unto my lord? what shall we speak? or how shall we clear ourselves? God hath found out the iniquity of thy servants: behold, we are my lord's servants, both we, and he also with whom the cup is found.

17 And he said, God forbid that I should do so: but the man in whose hand the cup is found, he shall be my servant; and as for you, get you up in peace unto your father.

18 ¶ Then Judah came near unto him, and said, Oh my lord, let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word in my lord's ears, and let not thine anger burn against thy servant: for thou art even as Pharaoh.

19 My lord asked his servants, saying, Have ye a father, or a brother?

20 And we said unto my lord, We have ■ father, an old man, and a child of his old age, a little one; and his

infuse into the mind a whole series of ideas which are connected with it. When Moses says, "they rent their clothes," he at the same time paints their inward anguish and confusion in more lively colours than the strongest expressions could have done, and pleases the reader more than if he had expressed the whole, by leaving room for the imagination to be exercised.

14 They fell before him on the ground.] Where is the scene could be imagined more affecting than the sight of a whole family with their clothes rent, tears streaming from their eyes, and their bodies lying prostrate on the earth?

15 Wot ye not? This word "wot" is derived from the Saxon *witian*, "to know;" the sentence therefore should be rendered Know ye not? according to our present mode of writing.

Can certainly divine?] The gift of divination and interpretation of dreams was monopolized by the Egyptian priests; and these priests were the constant companions of the king, and held the chief posts in the administration. Joseph's question alludes to this custom, and implies thus much, You see by my office, that I am one of the great officers of the state, but I am preferred only from the college of priests; distinguished only by the priesthood; and therefore, when I consider the dignity of my office, could you help acknowledging that it was my power to divine or detect your theft?

16 And Judah said, We have read that Judah had persuaded his father, though very reluctant, to sell Benjamin with him; besides which, he was of ■ bold, surprising, warm, and sanguine disposition; and being hurried by his natural impetuosity, undertook to plead the common cause of his father, his brother Benjamin, and the rest of his family.

What shall we speak?] Seeing the crimes they stood charged with were a violation of the sacred rites of hospitality, and the most heinous ingratitude; crimes that are subversive of society, and contrary to the social nature of man. When Judah reflected on the miseries to which Benjamin was exposed; when he thought on the consequences his detention would have on a fond parent, whose life was wrapped up in the life of his son, his grief might reasonably swell too big for words and his consternation express itself in broken sentences like these, "What shall we say unto my lord? what shall we speak? or how shall we clear ourselves?"

God hath found us, &c.] Which may be interpreted as a tacit or oblique acknowledgment of Joseph's charge, in order to appeal to his mercy, and conciliate his favour. This sense seems to be supported by the Chaldee, which renders it, Sin hath been found in thy servants from the face of God. But the Arabic is more explicit, translating, God has made thy servants to fall into their crime. Some commentators imagine that the words "found out" signify to punish; and that the sentence implies an acknowledgment of the justice of God, in taking this method of punishing them for their former iniquities.

18 Thou art even as Pharaoh.] i. e. Equally absolute in thy determinations, equally to be dreaded by us, and, like him, invested with the power of inflicting punishment, and pardoning crimes.

Before
CHRIST
1707.

C H A P. XLV.

GENERAL REE [REDACTED] ON CHAP. XLIV.

Before
CHRIST
1706.

12 And, behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that it is my mouth that speaketh unto you.

13 And ye shall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that ye have seen; and ye shall haste and bring down my father hither.

14 ¶ And he fell upon his brother Benjamin's neck, and wept; and Benjamin wept upon his neck.

15 Moreover he kissed all his brethren, and wept upon them: and after that his brethren talked with him.

16 ¶ And the fame thereof was heard in Pharaoh's house, saying, Joseph's brethren are come: and it pleased Pharaoh well, and his servants.

17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Say unto thy brethren, This do ye; lade your beasts, and go, get you unto the land of Canaan;

18 And take your father and your households, and come unto me: and I will give you the good of the land of Egypt, and ye shall eat the fat of the land.

19 Now thou art commanded, this do ye; take you waggons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones, and for your wives, and bring your father, and come.

20 Also regard not your stuff; for the good of all the land of Egypt is your's.

21 ¶ And the children of Israel did so: and Joseph gave them waggons, according to the commandment of Pharaoh, and gave them provision for the way.

22 To all of them he gave each man changes of raiment; but to Benjamin he gave three hundred pieces of silver, and five changes of raiment.

23 And to his father he sent after this manner; ten asses laden with the good things of Egypt, and ten she asses laden with corn and bread and meat for his father by the way.

24 So he sent his brethren away, and they departed: and he said unto them, See that ye fall not out by the way.

25 ¶ And they went up out of Egypt, and came into the land of Canaan to Jacob their father,

26 And told him, saying, Joseph is yet alive, and he is governor over all the land of Egypt. And

12 Your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, &c.] i. e. You must surely be convinced, when you view me attentively, and hear me speak in your own language, that it is certainly your brother Joseph who now talks with you.

15 After that his brethren talked with him.] That is when they were recovered from their astonishment, and he had tenderly embraced them, they began to talk familiarly, without apprehension.

20 Regard not your stuff, &c.] Be no longer solicitous about implements of husbandry, or other moveables; for the land of Egypt will abundantly supply you with whatever you require.

24 See that ye fall not out by the way.] Being a stranger to the querulous tempers of his brethren, Joseph thought proper to admonish them in this gentle manner, which at the same time implied a reproof. Probably he suspected that they might accuse each other with the cruelty they had exercised towards him, or cast invidious reflections on Benjamin, because he had been eminently distinguished from the rest.

26 Jacob's heart, &c.] Thus the tide of joy, which suddenly rushed upon him at hearing that his favourite son, whom he had so long considered dead, was still being, was too impetuous to be resisted in this period.

27 Rejoiced.] Even the bare mention of the name of Joseph, whom he had long accounted dead, revived his sorrows for his loss, and overpowered his spirits. But when he saw the carriages sent by his beloved son, his diffidence vanished, and joy revived his heart, just as fresh oil poured upon a dying lamp, makes it rekindle and burn with a new and more vigorous flame.

28 It is enough; Joseph my son, &c.] This is in the Vulgate, It is sufficient for me: my son is yet alive: the Septuagint, It is a great thing to me, &c. and the Chaldee, The chief thing with me is this, that my son is yet alive. His sons had informed him that Joseph was alive, and that he was governor of Egypt; the latter was what Joseph had particularly ordered them to acquaint him with; but the good patriarch was so little affected with the advancement of his son, that he replies, "It is enough! Joseph my son is yet alive!"

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XLV.

The following important instruction we may gather from what Joseph remarks in this chapter; that however unhappy the first appearances of sufferings may be, and however wicked the intentions

Jacob's heart fainted, for he believed them not.

27 And they told him all the words of Joseph, which he had said unto them: and when he saw the waggons which Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob their father revived:

28 And Israel said, It is enough; Joseph my son is yet alive: I will go and see him before I die.

Before
CHRIST
1706.

C H A P. XLVI.

1 Jacob is comforted by God at Beer-sheba. 5 He goeth thence with his family into Egypt. The number of those that went with him. 28 Joseph meeteth Jacob. 31 He instructeth his brethren how to answer Pharaoh.

AND Israel took his journey with all that he had, and came to Beer-sheba, and offered sacrifices unto the God of his father Isaac.

2 And God spake unto Israel in the visions of the night, and said, Jacob, Jacob. And he said, Here am I.

3 And he said, I am God, the God of thy father: fear not to go down into Egypt; for I will there make of thee a great nation:

4 I will go down with thee into Egypt; and I will also surely bring thee up again: and Joseph shall put his hand upon thine eyes.

5 ¶ And Jacob rose up from Beer-sheba: and the sons of Israel carried Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, in the waggons which Pharaoh had sent to carry him.

6 And they took their cattle, and their goods, which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and came into Egypt, Jacob, and all his seed with him:

7 His sons, and his sons' sons with him, his daughters, and all his seed brought he with him into Egypt.

¶ And these are the names of the children of Israel, which came out of Egypt, Jacob and his sons: Reuben, Jacob's first-born:

9 And the sons of Reuben; Hanoch, and Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi.

10 And the sons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman.

11 And

of those who are the instruments of them, they are under the disposal of a wise and good Providence, who knows how to bring good out of evil.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XLVI.

1 Came to Beer-sheba.] Which place lay in his road from Hebron; Abraham had formerly planted a grove there and offered up his adorations to the everlasting God.

The God of Isaac.] As ascribed to God, because Isaac was dead.

2 Here am I.] This is the Vulgate. Samaritan, and Syriac. What is it? and the Arabic, What is thy pleasure? is often used in scripture, in reply to an importunate prayer, and implies a curiosity to know, and readiness to obey the holy will.

3 I am God, the God.] Vulgate, I am the almighty God of thy father; and is supported by the Chaldee and Samaritan. It is an elliptical expression, and the sense is, God has commanded me to say unto thee, &c. &c.

Fear not to go down.] There are several reasons why Jacob might have been disinclined to go into Egypt, had he not been honoured with this vision. Abraham had been injured there; it had been predicted that his seed should be afflicted by the Egyptians; Isaac had been warned not to go thither, and the occupation of his family was odious to the Egyptians. See chap. xii. 15. xvi. 13. xxvi. 2. ver. 34. of this chapter, and xliii. 32.

For I will there make of thee a great nation.] Which prophecy was miraculously fulfilled; there were no more than seventy that went into Egypt, and behold they increased to about six hundred thousand in the space of two hundred and fifteen years.

4 Shall put his hand upon thine eyes.] Which last and solemn office that could be paid a dying parent was generally performed by the nearest relations of the deceased. And the prophecy must have afforded great consolation to Jacob; for what could have given him greater comfort, than to be assured, that the son whom he loved most, should be present with him, and perform this last office of kindness to his beloved father?

7 Brought he with him into Egypt.] The promise God had made to Abraham, to give his posterity the land of Canaan, could not be performed

Before
CHRIST
1706.

11 And the sons of Levi; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

12 And the sons of Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pharez, and Zarah: but Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And the sons of Pharez were Hezron and Hamul.

13 And the sons of Issachar; Tolah, and Phuvah, and Job, and Shimron.

14 And the sons of Zebulun; Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel.

15 These be the sons of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob in Padan-aram, with his daughter Dinah: all the souls of his sons and his daughters were thirty and three.

16 And the sons of Gad; Ziphion, and Haggi, Shuni, and Ezbon, Eri, and Arodi, and Arcli.

17 And the sons of Asher; Jimnah, and Ishuah, and Isui, and Beriah, and Serah their sister: and the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel.

18 These are the sons of Zilpah, whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter, and these she bare unto Jacob, even sixteen souls.

19 The sons of Rachel Jacob's wife; Joseph, and Benjamin.

20 And unto Joseph in the land of Egypt were born Manasseh and Ephraim, which Asenath the daughter of Potipherah, priest of On, bare unto him.

21 And the sons of Benjamin were Belah, and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman, Ehi, and Rosh, Muppim, and Huppim, and Ard.

22 These are the sons of Rachel, which were born to Jacob: all the souls were fourteen.

23 And the sons of Dan; Hushim.

24 And the sons of Naphtali; Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shillem.

25 These are the sons of Bilhah, which Laban gave unto Rachel his daughter, and she bare these unto Jacob: all the souls were seven.

26 All the souls that came with Jacob into Egypt, which came out of his loins, besides Jacob's sons' wives, all the souls were threescore and six;

27 And the sons of Joseph, which were born him in Egypt, were two souls: all the souls of the house

performed till that family was grown strong enough to take and keep possession of it. In the mean time, therefore, they were necessitated to reside amongst idolaters, and to reside unmixed; but whoever examines their history will see, that the Israelites ever had a violent propensity to join themselves to Gentile nations, and to practise their manners. God therefore, in his infinite wisdom, brought them into Egypt, and kept them there during this period, the only place where they could remain, for a time, safe and unconfounded with the nations; the ancient Egyptians being, by numerous institutions, forbidden all fellowship with strangers, and bearing besides a particular aversion to the Israelites who were shepherds. From the Israelites there was a new occasion to adore the footsteps of eternal wisdom, who had chosen Egypt for his elect.

15 Thirty and three. Commentators agree in including Jacob himself in the number, because otherwise there would be only thirty-two. The number of Jacob's posterity by Leah, including Er and Onan, amounted only to thirty-five; but these two are excluded from the pedigree by the historian himself, there consequently remain only thirty-two; how then can we authenticate the sacred text, which asserts, that there were thirty and three? By including Jacob himself in the number, as ver. 27. plainly shews.

21 Sons of Benjamin, &c.] As some commentators suppose that Benjamin was at this time seven-and-twenty years of age, and that he might possibly have two wives, according to the mode of the times, he might certainly have had all the sons mentioned before the descent into Egypt.

28 To direct his face unto Goshen, &c.] This is in the Hebrew, To prepare before him Goshen; the Vulgate renders it, To acquaint him of his coming, that he might meet him in Goshen; which is supported by ver. 29. The Chaldee translates, To prepare for him in Goshen.

29 Presented himself unto him, &c.] It is in the Hebrew, Was seen by him; the Vulgate and Oriental translations render, When he saw him.

30 Now let me die, &c.] It is according to the Hebrew, May I, I will die now; the Vulgate renders it, I shall die gladly, since, &c. and the Chaldee, Though I should die now, I shall be comforted, &c. expression that implies the greatest resignation, joy, and affection, and is familiar to that of Simeon, Luke ii. 29.

No. 5.

of Jacob, which came into Egypt, were threescore and ten. Before CHRIST 1706.

28 ¶ And he sent Judah before him unto Joseph, to direct his face unto Goshen, and they came into the land of Goshen.

29 And Joseph made ready his chariot, and went up to meet Israel his father, to Goshen, and presented himself unto him; and he fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while.

30 And Israel said unto Joseph, Now let me die, since I have seen thy face, because thou art yet alive,

31 ¶ And Joseph said unto his brethren, and unto his father's house, I will go up, and shew Pharaoh, and say unto him, My brethren, and my father's house, which were in the land of Canaan, are come unto me;

32 And the men are shepherds, for their trade hath been to feed cattle; and they have brought their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have.

33 And it shall come to pass, when Pharaoh shall call you, and shall say, What is your occupation?

34 That ye shall say, Thy servants' trade hath been about cattle from our youth even until now, both we, and also our fathers; that ye may dwell in the land of Goshen; for every shepherd is an abomination unto the Egyptians.

C H A P. XLVII.

1 Joseph presenteth five of his brethren and his father before Pharaoh. 11 He giveth them habitation and maintenance. 13 He getteth all the money, cattle, and lands of the Egyptians, the lands of the priests only excepted, for Pharaoh. 23 He letteth them the land again for the fifth of the increase. 27 Israel multiplieth in Goshen. 28 Jacob's age: he sweareth Joseph to bury him with his fathers.

THEN Joseph came and told Pharaoh, and said, My father and my brethren, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have, are come out of the land of Canaan; and, behold, they are in the land of Goshen.

¶ And he took some of his brethren, even five men, and presented them unto Pharaoh.

3 And

32 The men are shepherds, &c.] This is in the Hebrew, They have been men of cattle. See chap. xliii. 32.

34 That ye may dwell in the land of Goshen, &c.] Notwithstanding the Septuagint call it in this verse Gesem, yet in verse 29, they call it Heroopolis. It lay on the north-westerly part of the Arabian gulph, towards the confines of Canaan. It was Abaris, which Pharaoh gave them, and that was then void of cattle. The chief motives which induced Joseph to prefer this settlement for his family, were, to prevent their dispersion, and to provide for their attendance upon his aged father, and likewise to prevent any misunderstanding, or enmity between them and the Egyptians, as they could not look upon them as rivals, on account of their following a profession which they deemed illicit.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XLVI.

First, we here find, that before Jacob set out on his journey, God appeared to him, but not till he had offered sacrifice. From this let us learn, that before we can have reason to expect the Divine favour, we must seek God in a way of duty. Secondly, we find that Jacob did not hesitate in obeying the Divine command. Let this teach us, that whenever an opportunity occurs for us to do good, or Providence calls us out in things of importance, it is our duty to comply, let the task be attended with ever so many difficulties; for if we are found in a way of duty, God will assist us. Lastly, the respect shewn by Joseph to his father, should be a lesson to youth in general, and serve to impress upon their minds humility and reverence.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XLVII.

1 Behold, they are in the land of Goshen.] For they stopt there till they knew the king's pleasure; it was in the entrance of Egypt. See chap. xli. 34.

2 Some of his brethren, &c.] The Hebrew word *ketzeb*, translated "some," signifies, Extremity or the meanest, as appears from Kings xii. 31. It sometimes signifies, The best, as in Judges xviii. 2. yet it must be confessed, that it signifies likewise, a part, and may be used in that sense, according to the translation, which is supported by the Septuagint, Samaritan, Arabic, and Syriac.

S

4 T

Before
CHRIST
1706.

Before
CHRIST
1706.

3 And Pharaoh said unto his brethren, What is your occupation? And they said unto Pharaoh, Thy servants are shepherds, both we, and also our fathers.

4 They said moreover unto Pharaoh, For to sojourn in the land are we come; for thy servants have no pasture for their flocks; for the famine is sore in the land of Canaan: now therefore, we pray thee, let thy servants dwell in the land of Goshen.

5 And Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, saying, Thy father and thy brethren are come unto thee:

6 The land of Egypt is before thee; in the best of the land make thy father and brethren to dwell; in the land of Goshen let them dwell: and if thou knowest any men of activity among them, then make them rulers over my cattle.

7 And Joseph brought in Jacob his father, and set him before Pharaoh: and Jacob blessed Pharaoh.

8 And Pharaoh said unto Jacob, How old art thou?

9 And Jacob said unto Pharaoh, The days of the years of my pilgrimage are an hundred and thirty years: few and evil have the days of the years of my life been, and have not attained unto the days of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their pilgrimage.

10 And Jacob blessed Pharaoh, and went out from before Pharaoh.

11 ¶ And Joseph placed his father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the land of Rameses, as Pharaoh had commanded.

12 And Joseph nourished his father, and his brethren, and all his father's household, with bread, according to their families.

13 ¶ And there was no bread in all the land; for the famine was very sore, so that the land of Egypt and all the land of Canaan fainted by reason of the famine.

4. *To sojourn, &c.*] Their intention not being to settle, but only to sojourn, their request seemed the more modest; and their desire to be situated in the land of Goshen, which lay on the confines of Canaan, shewed them sincere in their intention to return to their own country. The propriety of desiring this place will appear more plainly, if we recollect that the land of Canaan was higher than that of Goshen, which, lying in a low, marshy ground, might afford some sustenance for their cattle, when all the forage of Canaan was entirely consumed. Pharaoh seems to confirm this motive, in ver. 6. wherein he first orders Joseph to settle his family "in the best of the land," and immediately adds, "in the land of Goshen let them dwell."

6. *In the land of Goshen, &c.*] This sentence is omitted in the Septuagint; and the Arabic renders it, Said; which if it be the ancient Thebais, or country now styled, Al Saïda, is more southerly than that wherein Hieropolis was situated.

7. *Jacob blessed Pharaoh.*] This word "bless," when applied to God, signifies to thank or praise, to reward, or bestow some singular favour; but when applied to men, it signifies to wish health, prosperity, or happiness. The Septuagint version confirms this exposition, by asserting, that he saluted the king, and prayed for the prosperity of his people.

9. *The days of my pilgrimage.*] It is concluded from this speech, that Moses taught a future state; and especially since the author of the epistle to the Hebrews hath brought it, chap. xi. 13. as a proof that Jacob and the patriarchs looked for a better country: that Jacob did so is unquestionable; but it can never be allowed, that the words in their literal and obvious meaning express any such thing. Pharaoh is here questioning the patriarch not of human life in general, but of his own; therefore, to make the reply pertinent, Jacob must be understood to mean, by his "pilgrimage," the unsettled way of life, living in tents, and removing from place to place, the convenience of pasturage gave him invitation; and by the "evil of his days," the straits he suffered from the fraud of Laban, and the hatred of his brother Esau. As for the complaint of the "fewness of his days," he himself explains it to be, not on account of the shortness of human life in general, but because, "he had not attained unto the days of the years of the life of his fathers." The sense, therefore, which the writer of the epistle to the Hebrews puts upon these words, must needs be that of the spiritual.

Have not attained, &c.] For Abraham was one hundred and seventy years old, and Isaac one hundred and eighty.

11. *Rameses, &c.*] Those who imagine that this is the place mentioned Exod. i. 11. and xii. 37. suppose that it is so named here by anticipation. Yet it must be recollected that the land of Egypt was divided among the king, priests, and soldiery; and Rameses, at this time the reigning king of Egypt; the land of Rameses, will then signify only that part of the land which was the king's own property: that it was the best, we need not doubt, and that he had

14 And Joseph gathered up all the money that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the corn which they bought: and Joseph brought the money into Pharaoh's house.

15 And when money failed in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came unto Joseph, and said, Give us bread: for why should we die in thy presence? for the money faileth.

16 And Joseph said, Give me your cattle; and I will give you for your cattle, if money fail.

17 And they brought their cattle unto Joseph: and Joseph gave them bread in exchange for horses, and for the flocks, and for the cattle of the herds, and for the asses: and he fed them with bread for all their cattle for that year.

18 When that year was ended, they came unto him the second year, and said unto him, We will not hide it from my lord, how that our money is spent; my lord also hath our herds of cattle; there is not aught left in the sight of my lord, but our bodies, and our lands:

19 Wherefore shall we die before thine eyes, both we and our land? buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be servants unto Pharaoh: and give us seed, that we may live, and not die, that the land be not desolate.

20 And Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh; for the Egyptians sold every man his field, because the famine prevailed over them: so the land became Pharaoh's.

21 And as for the people, he removed them to cities from one end of the borders of Egypt even to the other end thereof.

22 Only the land of the priests bought he not; for the priests had a portion assigned them of Pharaoh, and did eat their portion which Pharaoh gave them: wherefore they sold not their lands.

23 ¶ Then

a right to bestow it on the Israelites, no one can object to. The land invested in the priests, or soldiery, was certainly at that time not in the king's disposal, though that which was his own property was, and that might with the greatest propriety be styled, from his own name, the land of Rameses, as in the verse.

14. *Found in the land, &c.*] This word which we render "found," signifies, Received, chap. xxvi. 12. and implies that Joseph collected all the money that was received, and brought it into the king's house, or treasury. Joseph was guilty of no injustice in making the Egyptians pay for the corn he sold them, because part of it belonged to Pharaoh, as his fifth, the revenues of Egypt being collected from the produce of the land; and the other part was plainly purchased with the money belonging to Pharaoh.

16. *Give your cattle, &c.*] Which demand was made with a view of saving their cattle; which they could not provide food for, as they would scarcely purchase corn enough for themselves. Besides, as they were by this means rid of the expense which their cattle would subject them to, they were enabled to supply their own occasional wants.

19. *We and our land will be servants unto Pharaoh, &c.*] The lands, according to profane history, were divided between the king, the priests, and the soldiery; and were all reserved; and Moses, speaking of this famine, expressly says, they were divided between the king, the priests, and the people. Now, as contrary as these two accounts look, it will be found, upon comparing them, that human testimony fully supports all that Moses hath delivered concerning this matter. Moses tells us, that before the famine, all the land of Egypt was in the hands of the king, the priests, and the people; but that this national calamity made a great revolution in property, and brought the whole possessions of the people into the king's hands; which must needs make a prodigious accession of power to the crown. But Joseph, in whom the minister and patriot supported each other, and jointly concurred to the public service, prevented for some time the ill effects of this accession, by his farming out the new domain to the old proprietors, on very easy terms.

21. *From one end of the borders of Egypt even to the other end thereof.*] Joseph's motive in transplanting the people, reciprocally, from one end of Egypt to the other, was, to secure Pharaoh in his new property, by defeating the ill effects of that fondness which people naturally have to old paternal inheritances. Others assign a different motive, which they support as follows: in chap. xli. 48. Joseph is said, "to gather up the food of every field, which was round every city, and to have laid it up in that city." So that he removed them into the cities where the corn was laid up, for the better convenience of feeding them.

22. *Only the lands of the priests bought he not, &c.*] The priests were a distinct order in the state, and had a fixed landed revenue; and

Before
CHRIST
1701.Before
CHRIST
1689.

23 ¶ Then Joseph said unto the people, Behold, I have bought you this day and your land for Pharaoh: lo, here is seed for you, and ye shall sow the land.

24 And it shall come to pass in the increase, that ye shall give the fifth part unto Pharaoh, and four parts shall be your own, for seed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your households, and for food for your little ones.

25 And they said, Thou hast saved our lives: let us find grace in the sight of my lord, and we will be Pharaoh's servants.

26 And Joseph made it a law over the land of Egypt unto this day, that Pharaoh should have the fifth part: except the land of the priests only, which became not Pharaoh's.

27 ¶ And Israel dwelt in the land of Egypt, in the country of Goshen; and they had possessions therein, and grew, and multiplied exceedingly.

28 ¶ And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt seventeen years: so the whole age of Jacob was an hundred forty and seven years.

29 And the time drew nigh that Israel must die: and he called his son Joseph, and said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and deal kindly and truly with me: bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt.

30 But I will lie with my fathers, and thou shalt carry me out of Egypt, and bury me in their burying place. And he said, I will do as thou hast said.

31 And he said, Swear unto me. And he swore unto him. And Israel bowed himself upon the bed's head.

C H A P. XLVIII.

1 Joseph with his sons visiteth his sick father, who strengthened himself to bless them. 3 He repeateth God's promise; taketh Ephraim and Manasseh as his own; and telleth Joseph of his mother's grave. 8 He bleffeth Joseph's two sons with their father, and preferreth the younger before the elder. 21 He prophesieth their return to Canaan, in which he giveth Joseph a double portion.

AND it came to pass after these things, that one told Joseph, Behold, thy father is sick: and he took with him his two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim.

and that when the famine raged so severely that the people were compelled to sell their lands to the crown for bread, the priests still kept theirs unalienated, and were supplied gratis. Thus we see not only the reverence in which the order was held, but the public uses of religion, to which two-thirds of their revenues were applied, kept their property from being violated.

23 *I have bought you, &c.* What can be more unjust and absurd, than the accusation of Joseph's making the free monarchy of Egypt despotic? for allowing it to suffer such a revolution, who is to be esteemed the author of it? Pharaoh himself? Joseph indeed was prime minister, but he never appears that his master was of that tribe of crazy despots who put their sceptre to the hands of their servants. Moses depicts him as active, vigilant, jealous of his authority, anxious for his country, and little indulgent to his officers of state. But the terms in which he invests Joseph in his office, shews that office to be purely ministerial, "Thou shalt be, &c." Gen. xli. 40. i. e. thou shalt administer justice, but I will reserve to myself the prerogative of issuing forth laws.

29 *Under my thigh, &c.* According to chap. xxiv. 2.

31 *Bowed himself upon the bed's head.* Translated in the Chaldee, He worshipped upon the bed's head; the Vulgate, He worshipped God, having turned towards his bed's head; this passage signifies, that he prostrated himself on his bed, supporting himself upon his pillow to return thanks to God for the burial Joseph had promised him; in the same manner as David is said to have done, 1 Kings i. 47. The Septuagint have rendered the sentence, And Israel worshipped upon the top of his staff; the Chaldee is much the same; and the writer of the epistle to the Hebrews, chap. xi. 21. is quoted as confirming the sense of the Septuagint. But to this it is objected, that the writer alludes to a different action, namely, Jacob's blessing Joseph's children, which did not happen till some time after. In this passage the patriarch seems to have been confined to his bed; but in the other, referred to by the writer to the Hebrews, to have received fresh spirits, and to have sat on it, leaning, perhaps, on his staff.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XLVII.

Joseph in this chapter acts with a noble generosity; instead of taking advantage of the necessities of the Egyptians, instead of even insisting on the bargain they had made themselves, he returns them their estates, only laying a tax on them, for the better support of

And one told Jacob, and said, Behold, thy son Joseph cometh unto thee: and Israel strengthened himself, and sat upon the bed.

3 ¶ And Jacob said unto Joseph, God Almighty appeared unto me at Luz in the land of Canaan, and blessed me,

4 And said unto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, and I will make of thee a multitude of people; and will give this land to thy seed after thee for an everlasting possession.

5 And now thy two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh, which were born unto thee in the land of Egypt before I came unto thee into Egypt, are mine; as Reuben and Simeon, they shall be mine.

6 And thy issue, which thou begetteth after them, shall be thine, and shall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance.

7 And as for me, when I came from Padan, Rachel died by me in the land of Canaan in the way, when yet there was but a little way to come unto Ephrath; and I buried her there in the way of Ephrath; the same is Beth-lehem.

¶ And Israel beheld Joseph's sons, and said, Who are these?

9 And Joseph said unto his father, They are my sons, whom God hath given me in this place. And he said, Bring them, I pray thee, unto me, and I will bless them.

10 Now the eyes of Israel were dim for age, so that he could not see. And he brought them near unto him; and he kissed them, and embraced them.

11 And Israel said unto Joseph, I had not thought to see thy face: and, lo, God hath shewed me also thy seed.

12 And Joseph brought them out from between his knees, and he bowed himself with his face to the earth.

13 And Joseph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand toward Israel's left hand, and Manasseh in his left hand toward Israel's right hand, and brought them near unto him.

14 And Israel stretched out his right hand, and laid it upon Ephraim's head, who was the younger, and his left

the government, at the rate of a fifth part, which he found by trial, from what was taken up in the seven years of plenty, Egypt could well spare.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XLVIII.

1 *One told Joseph, &c.* It is in the Hebrew, And it was after these things; and he said unto Joseph, Behold thy father, &c. The Oriental translations agree in rendering, It was told, or news was brought; which implies, that a messenger was dispatched to Joseph.

2 *Strengthened himself, &c.* It is in Hebrew, He comforteth himself. The Chaldee and other translations render it, Israel was comforted.

5 *And now thy two sons, &c.* i. e. Shall become the heads of distinct tribes, and have an inheritance in the land of Canaan, equal with the rest of his sons. Thus Jacob bestows a double portion upon Joseph, which was the privilege of the first-born, by making his sons equal with his own.

6 *And thy issue which thou begetteth after them, shall be thine, &c.* i. e. They shall not make distinct tribes, but be considered as the descendants of my other sons.

7 *Rachel died by me, &c.* This circumstance Jacob seems to mention as a reason why he adopted Ephraim and Manasseh, being willing to honour her memory, who died in child-birth, by adding her two grandchildren to the number of his own sons.

14 *Who was the younger.* The preference of the younger before the elder occurs so frequently in Scripture, that it is not a little remarkable; thus Abel was preferred before Cain, Shem before Japheth, Isaac before Ishmael, Jacob before Esau, Judah and Joseph before Reuben, Ephraim before Benjamin, Moses before Aaron, and David before his brethren. May it not likewise be worthy of our notice, that Jacob, who deprived his brother of his father's blessing by stratagem, should be influenced by the divine Being to give by choice the younger son of Joseph the superior blessing?

Guiding his hands wittingly, &c. This word "wittingly" signifies knowingly, and is derived from the Saxon, To know. The Hebrew signifies, He made his hands to know, though Manasseh was the firstborn. The Vulgate, Septuagint, and Chaldee render it, Changing or crossing his hands; and the Arabic, Perverting his hands. If we translate the Hebrew particle *chi*, "though" or "because," which it generally signifies, instead of for, the sense will be more easy than at present it appears.

Before
CHRIST
1689.

left hand upon Manaſſeh's head, guiding his hands wittingly; for Manaſſeh was the firſt born.

15 And he bleſſed Joſeph, and ſaid, God, before whom my fathers Abraham and Iſaac did walk, the God which fed me all my life long unto this day,

16 The angel which redeemed me from all evil, bleſs the lads; and let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Iſaac; and let them grow into a multitude in the miſt of the earth.

17 And when Joſeph ſaw that his father laid his right hand upon the head of Ephraim, it diſpleaſed him; and he held up his father's hand, to remove it from Ephraim's head unto Manaſſeh's head.

18 And Joſeph ſaid unto his father, Not ſo, my father: for this is the firſtborn; put thy right hand upon his head.

19 And his father reſuſed, and ſaid, I know it, my ſon, I know it: he alſo ſhall become a people, and he alſo ſhall be great: but truly his younger brother ſhall be greater than he, and his ſeed ſhall become a multitude of nations.

20 And he bleſſed them that day, ſaying, In thee ſhall Iſrael bleſs, ſaying, God make thee as Ephraim and Manaſſeh: and he ſet Ephraim before Manaſſeh.

21 ¶ And Iſrael ſaid unto Joſeph, Behold, I die: but God ſhall be with you, and bring you again unto the land of your fathers.

22 Moreover I have given to thee one por-

16 *The angel which redeemed me from all evil.*] In the Hebrew the word which we render "angel," ſignifies a meſſenger. Moſt commentators underſtand by this the Meſſiah, who is called "the meſſenger of the covenant," *Mat. iii. 1.*

Grow into a multitude, &c.] It is in the Hebrew, Let my ſeed increaſe like thoſe creatures which are the moſt prolific.

20 *In thee ſhall Iſrael bleſs, &c.*] i. e. Theſe two tribes ſhall be ſo eminent and prosperous, that it ſhall become a proverbial form among my poſterity, in wiſhing happineſs to others, God make you as happy as Ephraim and Manaſſeh. And this form is to this day preſerved.

21 *Bring you again unto the land of your fathers.*] i. e. The land of Canaan, God having given it to the ſeed of Abraham.

22 *One portion above thy brethren, &c.*] Which portion appears from *Joſh. xvii. 1.* and *xx. 7.* to have been Sychem, and it is mentioned by the name of Sychar, as the parcel of ground which Jacob gave to his ſon Joſeph; but it is much diſputed how he got it, and of whom he had conquered or obtained it. It could not be had from Hamor, becauſe his father was a Shechemite, and we find a warlike exploit recorded of the patriarch throughout his hiſtory. The beſt ſolution of this difficulty is as follows: when his ſons had poſſeſſed this country by the maſſacre of the inhabitants, Jacob was obliged to maintain himſelf in the poſſeſſion by force of arms, till he removed to Beth-el, and afterwards to recover it from the Amorites, who, living intermixed with the Hivites, had taken poſſeſſion of it during his abſence. And this aſſigns a reaſon why he ſhould ſay, that he got or recovered it from the Amorites, and not from the Hivites.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XLVIII.

The book of Geneſis, the promiſe of the land of Canaan to the ſeed of Abraham is ſeveral times repeated, as well as in this chapter: it is always ſpoken of with the utmoſt aſſurance, through the long courſe and various revolutions of above four hundred years; and it is ſo even till the death of Moſes, who wrote theſe things, that the deſcendants of Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob, to whom the promiſe was made, got poſſeſſion of the land under the command of Joſhua; and then they remained in poſſeſſion of it for ſeveral ages: ſo that here is a plain demonſtration that God certainly made his purpoſe known to the patriarchs long before it was executed; and that Moſes, in writing, only recorded what had been divinely revealed to them; for it was not poſſible for any man of himſelf to ſpeak with ſo much confidence of things long before they happened which depended upon ſo many cauſes and circumſtances to bring them to paſs, and which indeed, we may find by the account of the children of Iſrael's getting poſſeſſion of the land, the greateſt difficulties lay in the way of, and every thing ſeemed againſt. From hence we may learn, that whatever obſtacles are in the way of any of God's promiſes, how little proſpect ſoever there may ſeem of their being accompliſhed, yet we may expect them with full aſſurance.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XLIX.

1 *In the laſt days, &c.*] Signifying hereafter, or in future time. Jacob ſpeaks to his ſons as the heads of a people, and not ſingle

tion above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand of the Amorite with my ſword and with my bow.

Before
CHRIST
1689.

CHAP. XLIX.

¶ Jacob calleth his ſons to bleſs them. 3 The bleſſing of Reuben; 5 Simeon and Levi; 8 Judah; 13 Zebulun; 14 Iſſachar; 16 Dan; 19 Gad; 20 Aſher; 21 Naphtali; 22 Joſeph; 27 and Benjamin. 29 He chargeth them about his burial, and dieth.

AND Jacob called unto his ſons, and ſaid, Gather yourſelves together, that I may tell you that which ſhall befall you in the laſt days.

¶ Gather yourſelves together, and hear, ye ſons of Jacob; and hearken unto Iſrael your father.

3 ¶ Reuben, thou art my firſtborn, my might, and the beginning of my ſtrength, the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power:

4 Unſtable as water, thou ſhalt not excel; becauſe thou wenteſt up to thy father's bed; then deſileſt thou it: he went up to my couch.

5 ¶ Simeon and Levi are brethren; instruments of cruelty are in their habitations.

6 O my ſoul, come not thou into their ſecret; unto their aſſembly, mine honour, be not thou united: for in their anger they ſlew a man, and in their ſelf-will they digged down a wall.

7 Curſed be their anger, for it was fierce; and their wrath, for it was cruel: I will divide them in Jacob, and ſcatter them in Iſrael.

¶ ¶ Judah

perſons; ſo that what he ſays relates to them and their poſterity collectively, and not to them perſonally.

3 *Reuben, thou art my firſtborn—the excellency of dignity—and power.*] Every epithet uſed here refers to the prerogatives of the firſtborn, which conſiſted in the honour of the prieſthood, which was conferred on Levi; the rule of government, on Judah; and a double portion of the inheritance, on Joſeph; theſe Reuben forfeited by his crime in deſiling the bed of his father.

4 *Unſtable as water, thou ſhalt not excel.*] It is in the Hebrew, Do not thou excel; which words ſome connect with the former thus, The excellency of dignity is poured out like water, i. e. is like water ſpilt upon the ground. But according to our tranſlation the ſenſe is, As water is prone to flow, and ſtill tend downward to an inferior ſituation, ſo ſhalt thou fall from thy pre-eminence, and ſink into a level with the reſt of thy brethren. It is obſerved, nothing great is recorded of this race.

He went up to my couch.] The father warmed with indignation againſt the crime, turns from Reuben, and addreſſes this apoſtrophe to his ſons. This is one of the many beauties in writing with which the ſcriptures abound.

5 *Simeon and Levi are brethren, &c.*] Becauſe they were ſimilar in their diſpoſitions, being both alike turned to cruelty; they were brethren in iniquity, aſſociates in contriving the deſtruction of the Shechemites: "their ſwords are instruments of cruelty."

6 *Secret.*] This word is ſometimes rendered counſel, as in *Pſalm xlv. 2.* when it is ſaid, that Jacob was far from conſenting to their crime, either expreſſly or implicitly: and his apoſtrophizing his ſoul in the next verſe ſhews that he regarded their maſſacre with the higheſt indignation and abhorrence. The Chaldee renders it, My ſoul was not in their ſecrets; and the Arabic, My ſoul did not enter into their conſpiracy.

For in their anger they ſlew a man, and in their ſelf-will, &c.] Which words have been variously rendered by commentators; but the true ſenſe of it ſeems to be, In their anger they ſlew a nation (the Shechemites); and in their ſelf-will, or headſtrong paſſion, they ſlew a prince (Hamor or Shechem); for the word tranſlated, Man, is read in the plural by the ancient verſions; and the word, which in our tranſlation is rendered a wall, may alſo be interpreted, a prince.

7 *Curſed be their anger.*] Theſe words are connected by ſome verſions with the foregoing ſentences, and the third Cambridge MS. ſupports this opinion, therefore the ſenſe is, In their anger they ſlew the prince; and in their fury they deſtroyed the princes: curſed be their anger for it was fierce, and their fury for it was inflexible.

I will divide them in Jacob, &c.] This was moſt eminently fulfilled in the tribe of Levi, who had no portion or inheritance of their own, but were diſperſed among the other tribes: neither had the tribe of Simeon any inheritance properly of their own; but only a portion in the miſt of the tribe of Judah, from whence ſeveral of them afterwards went in queſt of habitations, and ſo were divided from the reſt, *Joſh. xix. 1—9.* 1 *Chron. iv. 39.* A conſtant tradition too has prevailed among the Jews, which is alſo confirmed by the Jeruſalem Targum, that the tribe of Simeon were ſo ſtraited in their ſituation and circumſtances, that great numbers of them were neceſſitated to ſeek a ſubſiſtence among the other tribes, by teaching and inſtructing their children.

¶ Judah,

Before
CHRIST
1689.Before
CHRIST
1689.

¶ Judah, thou art he whom thy brethren shall praise; thy hand shall be in the neck of thine enemies; thy father's children shall bow down before thee.

9 Judah is a lion's whelp: from the prey, my son, thou art gone up: he stooped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion; who shall rouse him up?

10 The scepter shall not depart from Judah, nor a

8 *Judah, thou art he whom thy brethren shall praise.*] The allusion made to Judah's name in this passage will be more evident from the Hebrew, wherein it is said, *jebudah, jodakab*, "shall praise." See chap. xxix. 35. The Chaldee inserts a sentence which is not in the Hebrew, or the other translations, and reads, *Judah, I will praise thee, and thou art not confounded; thy brethren shall praise thee.* Some say the word *jodakab* may be rendered, "shall confess thee;" and imagine that the prophecy was fulfilled in the nation being named Jews, and the whole country Judea, from Judah, *Esther* iii. 6. *Mat.* xxvii. 37.

Thy hand shall be in the neck of thine enemies.] It is in the Septuagint translated, *In the back of thine enemies; in the Chaldee, Thy hand shall prevail against thine enemies, thy enemies shall be dispersed, they shall be turned backwards in thy fight.*

Thy father's children shall bow down, &c.] Certainly this part of the prophecy was remarkably fulfilled in God's choosing David out of this tribe, and settling the succession in his descendants, *Psalms* lxxviii. 68—71. but more remarkably in the Messiah's being born of this tribe, to whom every knee shall bow.

9 *Judah is a lion's whelp.*] How beautifully magnificent is this continual gradation in the expression of Judah's bravery. He is first compared to a lion's whelp, which fills the mind of the reader with an idea full of terror; but the patriarch, thinking he had not done justice to his valour, adds, He is like a grown lion, as the Hebrew signifies. Thus having added the idea of strength to that of fierceness, one would imagine nothing could be added to the character; but the patriarch is still dissatisfied, and finishes the portrait, by subjoining, He is like a lioness, as the Hebrew word *lani* signifies; which is by naturalists esteemed fiercer than a lion. What an idea of terror must this convey to the mind! But this prediction is not less sublime than true; for this tribe was distinguished by its valour, and led the van in the army of the twelve tribes, and was the first that possessed the land of Canaan.

From the prey, my son.] Which expression alludes to the custom of the lions, who return to the mountains, after they are satiated with the prey they have gotten in the plains.

An old lion, &c.] This word in the Hebrew signifies "lioness," and it is so rendered by the Vulgate, Samaritan, Chaldee, and Arabic.

10 *The scepter shall not depart.*] By this famous prophecy it is intimated, that the theocracy should continue over the Jews until Christ came to take possession of his Father's kingdom; for there was never any lawgiver in Judah but God, by the ministry of Moses, until the coming of his Son. But this interpretation of the prophecy is different from the common, which understands it to foretell that the Jewish nation should not be bereft of sovereign power, by falling under a foreign yoke, till the advent of the Messiah. The common notion of the scepter of Judah is explained in these three different ways; first, some suppose it to signify the sovereignty of the Jewish nation at large; secondly, others suppose it to signify the sovereignty of the tribe of Judah; and a third sort contend, that it signifies not a sovereign or regal, but a tribal scepter only. In the sense of a sovereignty of the Jewish nation at large, which is the most general opinion of the three, the prophecy was not only never fulfilled, but has been overthrown; because long before the coming of Shiloh, or of Christ, the scepter or sovereignty of the Jewish people was departed. During the Babylonian captivity, and while they continued in a tributary dependence on the Persians, they could in no reasonable sense be said to have retained their scepter, their sovereignty; and independent rule. Though it should be allowed that by departure, final, not a temporary departure was meant, yet we must confess, that the Romans, who under Pompey reduced Judea to a dependent province, effectually overthrew the prophecy. Pompey took Jerusalem, and left to Hyrcanus, the last of the Asmonean family, only the office of high-priest. From this time to the birth of Christ, it was ever in dependence to the Romans, who disposed of all things at their pleasure. The senate gave the government to Antipater, and then to Herod his son, under the title of king; and Archelaus did not dare to take possession till he had obtained leave of Augustus, who afterwards banished him. Now the precarious rule of a dependent monarch could no more be called a scepter, which, in the figurative mode of all languages, signifies sovereignty, than the condition of the Jews could be said to be sovereign, when this Archelaus was deposed, and Coponius, a Roman knight, made procurator of Judea at this time, which the supporters of this interpretation fix for the departure of the scepter. The second opinion is, that by scepter is signified a civil sovereignty in the tribe of Judah. This has less stability than the other; it supposes that the scepter, or supreme rule of the Jewish people, remained in persons of that tribe from the time of David. But Petavius hath shewn, that from the giving of the prophecy to the time of David (a space of about six hundred years) all the rulers of the Jewish people were of other tribes; the Asmonean princes, particularly, being all of the tribe of Levi. These two senses being found to be intenable, men cast about for a third; and a happy one it was thought to be, which contrived, that scepter should signify domestic, not civil rule; a tribal, not a

No. 5.

lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be.

11 Binding his foal unto the vine, and his ass's colt unto the choice vine; he washed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the blood of grapes:

12 His eyes shall be red with wine, and his teeth white with milk.

13 ¶ Zebulun,

sovereign scepter, of which they say Judah, at the giving of the prophecy, was already possessed. The subject is a scepter, which could in no sense, not even in the sense of a tribal scepter, be in possession of Judah before he became a tribe. The tribal scepter sprung up from the ashes of Jacob, and flourished in the wilderness, may fairly be presumed from the occasion the Israelites had of a tribal scepter, namely, to fit them for the warfare they were about to undertake, as may be clearly proved from the first chapter of the book of Numbers. The scepter, whatever was its nature, was something in reversion. Jacob's own words, ver. 1. of this chapter, declare the subject of his prophecy to be of things future. Having told his sons, that he would inform them of what would befall them in the last days, when he comes to Judah, he says, "Thy father's children shall bow down before thee." This, if it was any thing, was the promise of a future scepter, and consequently it was a grant. For if Jacob made a declaration concerning some future prerogative, as the words, "thy father's children, &c." shew he did; and that this was the first time that Judah heard of it, as the words, "I will tell you, &c." shew it was: what can this prophecy be, but the grant of a scepter? Of Judah's scepter it is said, "Thy father's children shall bow down before thee." Who were the children, but the eleven tribes? So that here a civil and sovereign scepter is expressly marked out for Judah. Benjamin's, and the remnants of the other tribes adhered to Judah as their head. Now such an adherence can be no other than an acknowledgement of a civil scepter in Judah. From what has been said it appears, that of all the three branches, into which the common interpretation spreads, though they be equally weak, the last betrays its weakness most, and is least suitable to the dignity of the prophecy; the whole body of which has a perpetual reference to one or other of the dispensations of divine grace. What remains for us to conclude, but that the true and real meaning of the scepter of Judah, is that theocratic government which God exercised over the Jewish nation by the vicegerency of judges, kings, and rulers?

Nor a law-giver from between his feet.] The meaning of the word "lawgiver" will follow that of the word "scepter." It has been proved that the former was a sovereign scepter; the lawgiver, therefore, must be sovereign too. The Hebrew word implies both a legislator, and an interpreter or teacher of the law; but the first is its original and proper signification. And thus, *Isaiah* xxxiii. 22. "The Lord is our judge, the Lord is our lawgiver, the Lord is our king; he will save us;" where the word is used in its proper signification of lawgiver; the other sense of dispenser or interpreter of the law being contained in the titles of judge and king. Now there never was any lawgiver in Judah, but God, by the ministry of Moses, till the coming of his Son; the prophecy therefore in this sense was accomplished in the coming of Christ, as the theocracy of the Jews remained till his abolition of it, and his substituting a spiritual kingdom instead of the temporal theocracy of God, his Father.

Until Shiloh come.] Notwithstanding the word "Shiloh" is variously rendered, yet the most ancient doctors amongst the Jews have unanimously appropriated the term to the Messiah. The Chaldee, Targum, and Talmudic writers all concur in this opinion. Shiloh is Christ. Now Christ is not the successor of those vicegerents of the Jewish states, but of God himself, the king of the Jews. The scepter therefore, which descends to him, through the hands of those vicegerents, is not merely a civil, but a theocratic scepter. This, at the same time, explains the evangelic, or gospel doctrine of Christ's kingdom arising out of the theocracy or kingdom of God. Hence the distinction of Christ's kingdom not being of this world: the theocracy which was administered unto the Jews only, and in a carnal manner, was a kingdom of this world; but when transferred to Shiloh, and extended over all mankind, and administered in a spiritual manner, it became a kingdom not of this world.

And unto him shall the gathering of the people be.] It is in the Hebrew, *Gathering together*, which signifies, *Expectation*, and *obedience* likewise. The Vulgate translates it, *The desire, the expectation of nations*; in which it is followed by the Septuagint and Syriac. The Chaldee reads, *The people shall obey him; the Jerusalem Targum, The kingdoms of the earth shall obey him; or, The people of the age shall bring gifts to the Messiah, the son of David.* The present state of christianity shews this prophecy accomplished in part; but to restrain it to the tribe of Judah, and their situation in the land of promise, seems to contradict the whole tenor of the prophecy, and to be contrary to the words in the first verse, "the last days," which are granted to respect the days of the Messiah; and to that dignity which the prediction receives by being considered as an intimation that the kingdom of God, as confined to the Jews, should be superseded by the kingdom of Christ, which would extend to all Adam's children.

11, 12 *Binding his foal unto the vine, &c.*] Without mentioning the valley of Eschol, and other fruitful places, by the accounts of the best travellers, the mountains about Jerusalem were particularly fitted for the cultivation of the vine, and for the feeding of cattle. The

T

mountains

Before
CHRIST
1689.

13 ¶ Zebulun shall dwell at the haven of the sea; and he shall be for an haven of ships; and his border shall be unto Zidon.

14 ¶ Issachar is a strong ass couching down between two burdens:

15 And he saw that rest was good, and the land that it was pleasant; and bowed his shoulder to bear, and became a servant unto tribute.

16 ¶ Dan shall judge his people, as one of the tribes of Israel.

17 Dan shall be a serpent by the way, an adder in the path; that biteth the horse heels, so that his rider shall fall backward.

18 I have waited for thy salvation, O LORD.

19 ¶ Gad, a troop shall overcome him: but he shall overcome at the last.

20 ¶ Out of Asher his bread shall be fat, and he shall yield royal dainties.

mountains of the country abound with shrubs, and a delicate short grass, both which the cattle are fond of than of such plants as are common to fallow grounds and meadows. The milk of cattle fed in this manner is far more rich and delicious, their flesh is more sweet and nourishing. It may be presumed likewise, that the vine was not neglected in a soil so proper for it to thrive in. The many tokens which are to be met with of ancient vineyards about Jerusalem and Hebron, and the great quantities of grapes and raisins which were from thence brought daily to the markets of Jerusalem, and sent early to Egypt, verify all concerning it that the scriptures have delivered.

13 *Zebulun shall dwell at the haven of the sea, &c.* Accordingly we find the tribe of Zebulun extended from the sea of Galilee to the Mediterranean, where they had commodious havens for shipping, *Job. xix. 10, &c.* And how could Jacob have foretold the situation of any tribe, which was determined two hundred years afterwards by casting of lots, unless he had been directed by that divine power who disposeth of all events? It is remarkable, that Zebulun is mentioned before Issachar, though the latter was the eldest. Might not the patriarch prophetically allude to Zebulun's lot being famous for the chief residence of the Messiah, who was himself denominated a Nazarene; from the city of Nazareth, which was his constant abode, and in the tribe of Zebulun?

14 *Issachar is a strong ass, &c.* In the Septuagint this sentence is rendered, Issachar has desired that which is good; reading *thamad*, "he desired," for *hhamad*, "an ass." The Chaldee renders it, Issachar is rich in substance; the Syriac, Issachar is a giant; and the Arabic, Issachar is a body disjoined. The prediction undoubtedly foretels both the natural disposition and the situation of this tribe. It strongly points out its indolent submission to hostile attacks, at the same time that it assigns the cause of that effeminacy, a luxurious life amidst an unbounded plenty. The land of this tribe was the most fertile spot in all the land of Canaan; it was fruitful to admiration, abounding with pastures and nurseries of all kinds, so that it would make any man in love with husbandry. But this fertility raised them enemies; and their country was often infested and attacked by foreign enemies, especially in the time of the judges.

16 *Dan shall judge his people as one of the tribes, &c.* An allusion to the name *Dan*, which signifies Judging. The patriarch's meaning is, that Dan, notwithstanding his being the son of a concubine, should not be inferior to his brethren, but that his posterity should be a separate tribe, and be governed by one of their own line, in the same manner as the tribes which descended from his wives.

17 *Dan shall be a serpent by the way, an adder in the path, that biteth the horse heels, &c.* This is applied by the Chaldee to Samson. "There shall be a serpent who shall be chosen, and shall arise out of the tribe of Dan, the fear of whom shall fall upon the people, and he shall smite the Philistines bravely like a snake; like an asp he shall lie in wait about the path, and he shall slay the strongest of the Philistines, both horse and foot; he shall hough the horses, and break in pieces the chariots, and cast down their riders backwards." The word *nachash* signifies any serpent; but the word *shiphphin*, translated adder, may be rendered the cerastes, which hides its body in the sand, and by that artifice springs its prey by surprise. It also intimates, that the Danites should be more remarkable for stratagem in war, than for conquering by open force; and Moses gave them the same character, *Deut. xxxiii. 22*. In *Judges xviii. 27*. and *xv. and xvi.* instances are found of this subtlety.

18 *I have waited for thy salvation, &c.* Commentators in general think, that this exclamation has a respect to the salvation of mankind by Christ. It doth in the spiritual sense, nay, in a literal: But yet it should be observed, that the terms of the salvation of God, or the Lord, are perpetually employed throughout the whole bible, to signify God's temporal mercies to the patriarchs and their seed.

19 *Gad, a troop shall overcome him, &c.* This word "troop," alludes to the name of Gad, as will appear from the Hebrew word *Gadgedud*; i. e. Gad, a troop. This prophecy has been doubly accomplished; for residing in a frontier country, they were exposed to the incursions of the neighbouring people, who sometimes possessed part of their lot, and exercised great cruelties against the inhabitants. These enemies were subdued by Jephtha; and some considerable time afterwards, by the assistance of Reuben and Manasseh, this tribe gained a complete victory over their enemies the

21 ¶ Naphtali is a hind let loose: he giveth goodly words.

Before
CHRIST
1689.

22 ¶ Joseph is a fruitful bough, even a fruitful bough by a well; whose branches run over the wall:

23 The archers have sorely grieved him, and shot at him, and hated him:

24 But his bow abode in strength, and the arms of his hands were made strong by the hands of the mighty God of Jacob; (from thence is the shepherd, the stone of Israel:)

25 Even by the God of thy father, who shall help thee; and by the Almighty, who shall bless thee with blessings of heaven above, blessings of the deep that lieth under, blessings of the breasts, and of the womb:

26 The blessings of thy father have prevailed above the blessings of thy progenitors unto the utmost bound of the everlasting hills: they shall be on the head of Joseph,

Hagarenes and the Arabs, *Judges x. 8.* and *xi. 33.* *Jer. xlix. 1.* *Amos i. 13.* and *i Chron. v. 18—20.*

20 *Out of Asher his bread shall be fat, &c.* This tribe was accordingly remarkable for its plenty, and the produce of the most delicate fruits, *Isa. xxxv. 2.* and *Deut. xxxiii. 24.* From these words of Moses, some chuse to apply this prophecy to the delicious oil for which this land was famous, though as it was equally eminent for producing the best corn in Palestine, it would be most reasonable to make the prophecy include both these productions.

21 *Naphtali—giveth goodly words.* Many imagine that the first part of this verse describes the promptitude of this tribe in military engagements; and that the latter part implies their reluctance to embark in wars, till they had tried all other methods in vain, *Judg. iv. and v. 18.* and *Deut. xxxiii. 23.* But others, rejecting the inconsistency of a hind's giving goodly words, observe, that the word *ailab*, translated "a hind," signifies, A great tree; and that the words "goodly words," or words of beauty, may be rendered, Its branches. According to this interpretation, the verse will signify, "Naphtali is a spreading tree, which produces beautiful branches." A tree producing branches, is a usual symbol for a numerous issue; and the wonderful increase of this tribe, verifies the sense of the prophecy. Naphtali had but four sons when he came into Egypt, yet in less than two hundred and twenty years, when they departed from thence, this tribe amounted to upwards of fifty-three thousand, able to bear arms.

22 *Joseph is a fruitful bough, even a fruitful bough by a well.* It is in the Hebrew manuscript, Son of the fruitful (vine) "Whose branches," in the Hebrew, Daughters, "run over the wall," Joseph is compared to a fruitful stock of a vine, shooting forth her branches, which should multiply and spread themselves to a great degree.

23 *The archers have sorely grieved him, &c.* The Hebrew renders it, They have embittered him; they have shot their arrows at him, and hated him. From the Septuagint it appears, that the archers meant are those, that shoot out their arrows, even bitter words, and groundless calumnies; in which sense, the verse particularly points to the slander of Joseph's mistress. Some extend the sense so as to include the perfidy of his brethren, his imprisonment in Egypt, and the ingratitude of Pharaoh's butler who forgot him.

24 *But his bow abode in strength.* Because his enemies were archers, and had bows and arrows, so had he, and repelled force by force; but then his bow and arrows were of a different sort; the virtues and graces that he was possessed of, which remained unmoved and in their full exercise, notwithstanding the powerful attacks made upon them.

And the arms of his hands were made strong, by—the mighty God of Jacob. Therefore he held his bow, and drew it with great strength against his enemies, as an archer being used the bow, his nerves become strong, and he is not weakened by drawing it, nor weary of using it; but Joseph had not his strength of himself, but from the Lord, the mighty one, that had strengthened his father Jacob, and supported him under all his afflictions.

From thence is the shepherd, the stone, &c. This word "stone," is used for an assured ground of confidence, in the same manner as the word "rock" is used, *Psal. xviii. 2.* Our blessed Lord is called a stone, *Isa. xxviii. 16.* The sense of this sentence is, that Joseph, by the blessing of providence, nourished the Israelites, as a shepherd does his flock, and was their confidence and support, in the same manner as a stone supports any edifice.

25 *Even by the God, &c.* We may render the Hebrew, From the God, &c. Some refer this verse to the 22d, reading the 24th and 25th verses in a parenthesis; but others connect it with the 24th, intimating that the blessings of heaven, &c. proceeded from the same divine Providence, as the delivery of Joseph did. The blessings of heaven are seasonable, rather fertilizing rains. The blessings of the deep are springs and rivers, and the blessings of the breasts, are great quantities of cattle, and a numerous race.

26 *The blessings of thy father, &c.* And this will appear to be literally true, if we consider that they were greater than those which Abraham or Isaac conferred on their sons; for Jacob blessed Joseph's two sons, whereas Abraham suffered Ishmael, one of his sons, to be banished; and Isaac again bestowed the blessing on Jacob, at the same time rejecting Esau; whereas all the sons of Jacob, which were many,

Before CHRIST 1689. Joseph, and on the crown of the head of him that was separate from his brethren.

27 ¶ Benjamin shall ravin as a wolf: in the morning he shall devour the prey, and at night he shall divide the spoil.

28 All these are the twelve tribes of Israel: and this is it that their father spake unto them, and blessed them; every one according to his blessing he blessed them.

29 ¶ And he charged them, and said unto them, I am to be gathered unto my people: bury me with my fathers in the cave that is in the field of Ephron the Hittite,

30 In the cave that is in the field of Machpelah, which is before Mamre, in the land of Canaan, which Abraham bought with the field of Ephron the Hittite for possession of burying-place.

31 There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife; there they buried Isaac and Rebekah his wife; and there I buried Leah.

32 The purchase of the field and of the cave that is therein was from the children of Heth.

33 And when Jacob had made an end of commanding his sons, he gathered up his feet into the bed, and yielded up the ghost, and was gathered unto his people.

C H A P. L.

1 The mourning for Jacob. 4 Joseph getteth leave of Pharaoh to go to bury him. 7 The funeral. 14 Joseph returneth to Egypt with his brethren. 15 They sue to him for pardon of the wrong they had done him; he comforteth them. 22 His age: he seeth the third generation of his sons. 24 He prophesieth unto his

many, were all partakers of the inheritance in the land of promise, either in themselves, or their descendants, without any exception.

Unto the utmost bound of the hills. These words translated "bound" may signify, Desire, and the sense is then illustrated by Deut. xxxiii. 15; and confirmed by the Vulgate. Yet it must be confessed, that "the height of hills" is sometimes used as a metaphor to convey the idea of duration, as in Isa. liv. 10. and in that sense the durableness of the blessings is the object of the prophecy.

On the crown of the head of him that was separate from his brethren. This word which we render Separate, signifies either separated by a vow, or by dignity; and hence Joseph is called the Nazarite of his brethren, because of the eminent dignity to which he was advanced above them. But the words may be likewise rendered, Upon the head, even upon thy crowned head, &c. alluding to Joseph's advancement in Egypt.

27 Benjamin shall ravin as a wolf. In like manner as Judah had been compared to a lion, Issachar to a strong ass, Dan to a serpent, Naphtali to a hind let loose, Joseph to a fruitful bough, or tree, Benjamin is fitly compared to a ravenous wolf, for his courage and success in war. And was not that a fierce and warlike tribe, as appears in several instances, and particularly in the case of the Levite's wife, when they alone waged war against the other tribes, and in two battles overcame them.

In the morning, &c. In this place, the morning and night can mean nothing else but the morning and night of the Jewish state; for this state is the subject of all Jacob's prophecy, from one end to the other; and consequently, it is here foretold of Benjamin that he should continue the very last time of the Jewish state. This interpretation is confirmed by Moses's prophecy, Deut. xxxiii. 12. wherein he used the words "all the day long." What is this "all the day long?" The same, certainly, the morning and night. Does not this import a promise of a longer continuance to Benjamin, than to the other tribes? And was it not fulfilled most exactly?

33 He gathered up his feet into the bed, &c. He sat up in the bed side while he pronounced these benedictions, with his feet hanging down to the ground; but having ended them, he drew his feet into the bed, and reclining his head on his pillow, calmly yielded up his breath into the hands of his beneficent Maker.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XLIX.

This chapter demands our strictest attention, for it contains a number of predictions or prophecies, which are to be fulfilled, at distant periods, through a long succession of years; things depending upon so many various circumstances, upon such remote causes, so hid from all human view, so contrary to all appearances at the time they were spoken of, that it was impossible for any human foresight or conjecture to imagine them. And yet all were exactly and fully accomplished, many of them at distant ages, long after both the prophet and the recorder of the prophe-

brethren of their return, and taketh an oath of them concerning his bones. 26 He dieth, and is put into a coffin. Before CHRIST 1689.

AND Joseph fell upon his father's face, and wept upon him, and kissed him.

2 And Joseph commanded his servants the physicians to embalm his father: and the physicians embalmed Israel.

3 And forty days were fulfilled for him; for so are fulfilled the days of those which are embalmed: and the Egyptians mourned for him threescore and ten days.

4 ¶ And when the days of his mourning were past, Joseph spake unto the house of Pharaoh, saying, If now I have found grace in your eyes, speak, I pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh, saying,

5 My father made me swear, saying, Lo, I die: in my grave which I have digged for me in the land of Canaan, there shalt thou bury me. Now therefore let me go up, I pray thee, and bury my father, and I will come again.

6 And Pharaoh said, Go up, and bury thy father, according as he made thee swear.

7 ¶ And Joseph went up to bury his father: and with him went up all the servants of Pharaoh, the elders of his house, and all the elders of the land of Egypt,

8 And all the house of Joseph, and his brethren, and his father's house: only their little ones, and their flocks, and their herds, they left in the land of Goshen.

9 And there went up with him both chariots and horsemen: and it was a very great company.

10 And

cies were dead. Nothing can give us an higher idea of the scriptures, than to see things spoken of in them with the most certain assurance, ages before they happened; and this must wonderfully confirm our faith in them, as it is a sure and convincing proof, that they are divine; for it is the prerogative of God alone, or those that are commissioned by him, certainly to foretell future events.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. L.

1 And kissed him. First Joseph closed his father's eyes, as God had promised Jacob he should; and then, according to the custom of those times, parted from the body with a kiss of filial affection.

2 His servants the physicians. Every distemper in Egypt had its peculiar physician, who confined himself to that alone, so that all places were crowded with physicians. A body of these domestics would now appear an extravagant piece of state, even in a first minister. But then it could not be otherwise, where each distemper had its proper physician; so that every great family, as well as city, must needs swarm with the faculty. This was a circumstance for which Egypt was peculiarly distinguished, and is represented by the prophet Jeremiah, chap. xlii. 11. as the characteristic of this people.

The physicians embalmed Israel. For the art of embalming was allotted to the physicians, it being one of the best, if not the only expedient of improving medicaments to an art: for as it was natural that each of the physicians should, in embalming, inspect that part of the corpse to which his practice was confined, he thereby obtained a knowledge of the occult diseases to which it was subject.

3 Forty days were fulfilled—mourned threescore and ten days. Which time of mourning was while the body remained with the embalmers, which was seventy days; this explains why the Egyptians mourned for Jacob threescore and ten days. During this time the body lay in nitre, the use of which was, to dry up the superfluous moisture; and when in the compass of thirty days this was reasonably well effected, the remaining forty were employed in anointing it with gums to preserve it, which was the proper embalming. Previous to this, they first drew out the brain with a hooked iron through the nostrils, filling the vacancy with spices; then an incision was made on the left side of the belly, and all the intestines taken out, except the heart and the kidneys; they were then cleaned and washed with palm wine, and perfumed with aromatic odours. The cavity of the belly being filled with pounded myrrh, cassia, and other aromatics, and the incision sewn up, the process was completed.

4 Joseph spake unto the house of Pharaoh, &c. Among the inhabitants of the east, it was customary for all mourners not to enter the royal presence, and for this reason Joseph made application not to Pharaoh himself but to the great officers of the court.

7 All the servants, &c. The word "All" is put for a great number, as in Matt. iii. 5. The pomp of this woeful procession must be, if we consider that it was conducted for near three hundred miles, very solemn and affecting.

10 And

Before CHRIST 1689. 10 And they came to the threshing-floor of Atad, which is beyond Jordan, and there they mourned with great and fore lamentation: and he made a mourning for his father seven days.

11 And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, saw the mourning in the floor of Atad, they said, This is a grievous mourning to the Egyptians: wherefore the name of it was called Abel-mizraim, which is beyond Jordan.

12 And his sons did unto him according as he commanded them:

13 For his sons carried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, which Abraham bought with the field for a possession of a burying-place of Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre.

14 ¶ And Joseph returned into Egypt, he, and his brethren, and all that went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father.

15 ¶ And when Joseph's brethren saw that their father was dead, they said, Joseph will peradventure hate us, and will certainly requite us all the evil which we did unto him.

16 And they sent a messenger unto Joseph, saying, Thy father did command before he died, saying,

17 So shall ye say unto Joseph, Forgive, I pray thee now, the trespasses of thy brethren, and their sin; for they did unto thee evil: and now, we pray thee, forgive the trespasses of the servants of the God of thy father. And Joseph wept when they spake unto him.

18 And his brethren also went and fell down before his face; and they said, Behold, we be thy servants.

19 And Joseph said unto them, Fear not: for am I in the place of God?

20 But as for you, ye thought evil against me; but God meant it unto good, to bring to pass, as it is this day, to save much people alive.

21 Now therefore fear ye not: I will nourish you, and your little ones. And he comforted them, and spake kindly unto them.

22 ¶ And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he, and his father's house: and Joseph lived an hundred and ten years.

23 And Joseph saw Ephraim's children of the third generation: the children also of Machir the son of Manasse were brought up upon Joseph's knees.

24 ¶ And Joseph said unto his brethren, I die: and God will surely visit you, and bring you out of this land unto the land which he sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

25 And Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones from hence.

26 ¶ So Joseph died, being an hundred and ten years old: and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.

10 And they came to the threshing-floor of Atad] This word Atad signifies Brambles, as appears from Judges ix. 14. Psalm lviii. 9. and hence the Arabic translates the passage, The threshing-floor of brambles; perhaps the threshing-floor was encompassed with brambles. Others think Atad was the name of a person eminent in the country for husbandry. The place is supposed to be situated about two leagues from Jericho, on the other side Jordan, and distant from Hebron about fifty miles.

Beyond Jordan, &c.] Both Atad and Abel-mizraim lay to the west of Jordan; but were on the other side of that river, with respect to the place where Moses was when he wrote this history, which was in the wilderness of Arabia, on the east of Jordan. Others translate the word Héber, Passage; and then the sense will be, At the passage of Jordan; which is confirmed by the Samaritan and Arabic.

11 Abel-mizraim, &c.] This is in the Hebrew, The mourning of the Egyptians.

16 Thy father did command, &c.] The wrongs they had done their brother filled their minds with such gloomy apprehensions, that they fancied Joseph had only smothered his resentment out of respect to his father, and would now take ample vengeance on them for their perfidious behaviour, and perhaps what they urge as their father's dying command was a mere fable.

17 And Joseph wept when they spake unto him.] Joseph's tears discovered the compassion and generosity of his soul, and afforded an evident proof of his sincerity, and how unjustly they suspected him capable of such permanent and deep resentment.

19 For am I in the place of God?] Read the note on chap. xxx. 2. The Vulgate renders, Fear not; can we resist the will of God? The Septuagint, Fear not, for I am God's, &c. The Chaldee, Fear not, for I fear God; which is confirmed by the Arabic; but the Syriac renders, I am under God.

Ye thought evil, &c.] A generous and noble apology this for their perfidious treatment; and at the same time it palliates their crime, teaches us, that the eyes of the Lord are over all his works; that he disappoints the malice of wicked men, counteracts their mischievous intentions, and perpetually educes good out of evil.

21 Spake kindly, &c.] This is in the Hebrew, Spake unto their heart.

23 Ephraim's children, of the third generation.] Here Joseph had the pleasure of seeing his father's prophetic blessing upon his sons in part fulfilled; which could not fail of giving him the most confident assurance that the rest would be accomplished in due season.

Were brought up, &c.] It is in the Hebrew, Were born, which is literally preserved by the Vulgate, Septuagint, Syriac, and Arabic; the Chaldee renders it, The sons of Machir were born, whom Joseph educated; the Arabic translates the latter words, In his bosom; which intimates the affectionate tenderness with which Joseph watched over their infant days.

25 Carry up my bones from hence, &c.] Joseph was so confident that God would give them the land of Canaan, that he desires his remains might be kept unburied till the God of their fathers thought proper to visit them.

26 In a coffin, &c.] Without doubt this was one of those chests in which the embalmed bodies of the dead were deposited; they were made in the shape of a man, and deposited in cells, raised against the wall on an end.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. L.

In this chapter we find many excellent lessons: first, the care that Joseph took to bury his father, should teach us to perform, with filial reverence, the last duties to our deceased parents. Secondly, the earnest entreaty of his brethren to forgive them, plainly shews us, that guilt will always create fear, and that such is the way the grand adversary of mankind rewards his vassals. Thirdly, we find that Joseph lived to a good old age, from which circumstance let us learn, that, however it may please God to afflict his people for some time, yet he has it still in his power to reward them, and make them a sufficient amends for their sufferings, both in time and in eternity. Lastly, as Joseph believed the Divine promise, when he gave charge concerning his bones, let us never forget, that we have here no continuing city, and that we look for one whose maker and builder is God eternal in the heavens.

Summary of the Doctrine contained in Moses's FIRST BOOK of GENESIS.

THE doctrine contained in the Book of Genesis inculcates every thing necessary to a godly and virtuous life, and conveys a certain prophecy or promise of a mediatorial generation. The unity of God, and an all-seeing Providence, who rewards virtue, and punishes vice, is plain and conspicuous in every page; and as to sacrifice, used as an expiation for sin, it is evident to the least reflection, that this part of Divine worship must have been immediately ordered by God himself, it never could have entered into the idea of man to make use of it. In this book we likewise find the earliest appointment of a sabbath, or a day of rest and devotion; which ought therefore to have the greatest weight with us, being expressly commanded by God himself: likewise many interesting and moral lessons.

The Second BOOK of MOSES, CALLED EXODUS.

THE ARGUMENT.

The title of this book is derived from the Greek *ex, out, and odos, a way*; which it received according to the custom of the Greeks, from the principal subject of the book, viz. the departure of the Israelites from Egypt. In Hebrew, it is called, according to the custom of the Jews, *Veelleh Shemoth*; these names are taken from the two first words. This book comprehends a great variety of incidents, all of which are of the greatest importance. The ways of providence are here described in the most striking light, and displayed in such a manner, as amply vindicates the ways of God to man. In this book we have the history of Moses's birth, education, flight, and the oppression of the Israelites in Egypt; we are informed of his return to Midian, his mission to Pharaoh, the wonders he wrought in Egypt, the departure of the Jews, their passage through the Red-sea and the wilderness. It describes the manner of giving the law, the celebration of the sacred passover, and contains the transactions of about one hundred and forty-five years, from the death of Joseph to the building of the tabernacle.

CHAP. I.

Before CHRIST 1706. 1 The children of Israel after Joseph's death multiply greatly. They are oppressed by a new king, but multiply so much the more. 15 The piety of the midwives in saving the men children alive is rewarded by God. 22 Pharaoh commandeth the male children to be cast into the river.

NOW these are the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt; every man and his household came with Jacob.

2 Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah,

3 Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin,

4 Dan, and Naphtali; Gad, and Asher.

5 And all the souls that came out of the loins of Jacob were seventy souls: for Joseph was in Egypt already.

6 And Joseph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation.

1635. 7 And the children of Israel were fruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty; and the land was filled with them.

8 ¶ Now there arose up a new king over Egypt, which knew not Joseph.

9 And he said unto his people, Behold, the people

of the children of Israel are more and mightier than we. Before CHRIST 1635.

10 Come on, let us deal wisely with them; lest they multiply, and it come to pass, that, when there falleth out any war, they join also unto our enemies, and fight against us, and so get them up out of the land.

11 Therefore they did set over them taskmasters to afflict them with their burdens. And they built for Pharaoh treasure cities, Pithom and Raamses.

12 But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and grew. And they were grieved because of the children of Israel.

13 And the Egyptians made the children of Israel to serve with rigour:

14 And they made their lives bitter with hard bondage, in mortar, and in brick, and in all manner of service in the field: all their service, wherein they made them serve, was with rigour.

15 ¶ And the king of Egypt spake to the Hebrew midwives, of which the name of the one was Shiprah, and the name of the other Puah:

16 And he said, When ye do the office of a midwife to the Hebrew women, and see them upon the stools; if it be a son, then ye shall kill him: but if it be a daughter, then she shall live.

17 But

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. I.

1 Now these are—the children, &c.] This exact account of the number of persons who came into Egypt, demonstrates that God had fulfilled his promise to Abraham, in multiplying his seed, Gen. xv. 5.

¶ And Joseph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation.] By recollecting that Levi and Amram lived one hundred and thirty-seven years, chap. vi. 16, 20. we shall easily perceive that a pretty long space of time must here be understood.

8 Which knew not Joseph.] To know, in scripture, signifies approve, esteem, as in Matt. xxv. 12. It may in this place imply, that the king was averse to Joseph's system of policy, and endeavoured to bury his memory in oblivion. In this sense the word is frequently used, Judges ii. 10. ¶ And there arose another generation, which knew not the Lord, &c." Here "knew not" only signify, Despised, set at nought, &c. &c.

9 More and mightier than we.] It appears by the whole turn of this relation, that "more and mightier" signify only, More fruitful and healthy; and that was in truth the case. The Egyptians were at this time very luxurious, while the manners of the Israelites concurred with their condition to render them hardy and fruitful; by an abstemious and laborious course of life. On this account the king expressed his fear. But of what? Certainly not that they should subdue their masters, but that they should escape out of bondage, which, even at the very moment of their egression, was the sole object of the Egyptians' fear; "Lest they multiply, and so get them up out of the land." This was a reasonable apprehension; for Egypt was in every age subject to the incursions of that fierce and barbarous people, the Arabians, and that very side which the

No. 5.

Israelites inhabited: who possessing their own district, unmixed with the Egyptians, had the keys of the country in their hands, to admit or exclude an invader, at pleasure. To prevent, then, so probable a danger, their taskmasters ordered to increase their oppressions; and they groan under them without power to resist, till set free by the all powerful hand of the great Jehovah.

10 Lest—they join also unto our enemies, &c.] For the Israelites never considered themselves as settled in Egypt, but as sojourners only; and therefore it is natural to suppose that they had often mentioned their intention of leaving the country, which doubtless contributed to raise this jealousy in Pharaoh.

11 Built for Pharaoh treasure cities, &c.] The word which we render "treasure cities," occurs 2 Chron. xvi. 4. and is there translated "store cities." Its proper signification is, Magazines for preserving stores of corn, as well as treasures of money. The Septuagint render it, Fortified cities. The Syriac and Arabic, Store-houses for corn.

15 The name of the one was Shiprah, and the name of the other Puah.] Both of whom seem to have been the chief of the midwives; and perhaps all the rest acted under their directions. The Egyptian midwives were employed to superintend the delivery of the Hebrew matrons.

16 If it be a son, then ye shall kill him, &c.] We are told by Josephus, that this cruel order was occasioned by a pretended prediction, that a child should be born of the Hebrews who would be a scourge to the Egyptians. We find no intimations of this in the sacred history; only that Pharaoh, dreading the power of the Israelites, was desirous of destroying all the males, it being from them alone any danger was to be dreaded.

17 The

Before
CHRIST
1635.Before
CHRIST
1571.

17 But the midwives feared God, and did not the king of Egypt commanded them.

18 And the king of Egypt called for the midwives, and said unto them, Why have ye done this thing, and have saved the men children alive?

19 And the midwives said unto Pharaoh, Because the Hebrew women are not as the Egyptian women; for they are lively, and are delivered ere the midwives come in unto them.

20 Therefore God dealt well with the midwives: and the people multiplied, and waxed very mighty.

21 And it came to pass, because the midwives feared God, that he made them houses.

1573. 22 ¶ And Pharaoh charged all his people, saying, Every son that is born ye shall cast into the river, and every daughter ye shall save alive.

C H A P. II.

1 Moses is born, and laid in an ark among the flags:

5 He is found, and brought up by Pharaoh's daughter:

11 He slayeth an Egyptian; reproveth an Hebrew; and is obliged to flee. 16 The priest of Midian entertaineth him. 23 God respecteth the cry of the Israelites.

AND there went a man of the house of Levi, and took to wife a daughter of Levi.

And the woman conceived, and bare a son: and when she saw him that he was a goodly child, she hid him three months.

3 And when she could not longer hide him, she took for him an ark of bulrushes, and daubed it with slime and with pitch, and put the child therein; and she laid it in the flags by the river's brink.

17 *The midwives feared God, &c.*] If they had complied with the king's orders, they would not only have been guilty of murder, but perfidy too, by destroying those innocent children they had undertaken to preserve.

19 *They are lively, &c.*] It is in the Hebrew, for they are midwives themselves. If we consider that the Hebrew women, on account of their being inured to toil and labour, must be of a more robust and vigorous constitution than the Egyptians, the midwives will appear not to have told a lye, though possibly they might have concealed some part of the truth.

21 *Because the midwives feared God, that he made them houses.*] The sense of these words, apparently, is, that God, in return for their kindness to the Israelites, blest their children, and rendered them prosperous. But we may observe, that "them," in the original, is of the masculine gender, and therefore cannot refer to the midwives. Some, therefore, apply it to the Israelites; and then the sense is, that providence, by means of the piety of the midwives, continued to increase the children of Israel. Some apply this to the increase of the families of the Hebrew midwives. But others refer it to Pharaoh and his servants, who built houses for the midwives, whither the Hebrew women were obliged to repair, in order to be delivered before commissioners appointed for that purpose, that the king's order might not be any longer evaded.

22 *And Pharaoh charged all his people, saying, Every son that is born ye shall cast into the river, &c.*] Now Pharaoh finding himself disappointed by the midwives, issues orders for his own servants to execute his inhuman command.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. I.

Here we see the quick transition of one generation to another! How necessary that such as wax great or numerous, remember their original meanness! How remarkable is the birth of God's promise, when its full time cometh! In two hundred and fifteen years, Abraham's promised seed had increased seventy persons; in many more, they increased about three millions. How quickly the services done to men are forgotten; while those done to God had in everlasting remembrance! How often God's kindness sharpens man's cruelty! And to what horrid and savage barbarity their selfish designs often push them! But how vain for devils or men to contend with the Lord! Their best-laid attempts against his designs will but promote their accomplishment. God's church often thrives best in the fiery furnace of troubles, one after another! Let us therefore always depend on God; always obey God rather than man.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. II.

1 *A man*] Whose name was Amram. See *Exod. vi. 20. Num. xxvi. 59.*

A daughter of Levi.] Whose name was Jochebed, and who was Amram's father's sister. See *Exod. vi. 20.*

Bare a son.] In chap. vii. 7. we find Moses was not the first-born, his brother Aaron being three years older.

And when she saw him that he was a goodly child, &c.] Moses remarkable for his size and beauty. *Heb. xi. 23. Acts vii. 20.*

4 And his sister stood afar off, to wit what would be done to him.

5 And the daughter of Pharaoh came down to wash herself at the river; and her maidens walked along by the river's side; and when she saw the ark among the flags, she sent her maid to fetch it.

6 And when she had opened it, she saw the child: and, behold, the babe wept. And she had compassion on him, and said, This is one of the Hebrews' children.

7 Then said his sister to Pharaoh's daughter, Shall I go and call to thee a nurse of the Hebrew women, that she may nurse the child for thee?

8 And Pharaoh's daughter said to her, Go. And the maid went and called the child's mother.

9 And Pharaoh's daughter said unto her, Take this child away, and nurse it for me, and I will give thee thy wages. And the woman took the child, and nursed it.

10 And the child grew, and she brought him unto Pharaoh's daughter, and he became her son. And she called his name Moses: and she said, Because I drew him out of the water.

11 ¶ And it came to pass in those days, when Moses was grown, that he went out unto his brethren, and looked on their burdens: and he spied an Egyptian smiting an Hebrew, one of his brethren.

12 And he looked this way and that way, and when he saw that there was no man, he slew the Egyptian, and hid him in the sand. 1531.

13 And when he went out the second day, behold, two men of the Hebrews strove together, and he said to

3 *And when she could no longer hide him.*] i. e. When the child grew too big to be concealed any longer, for fear of being informed against by some of her Egyptian neighbours, with whom the Israelites lived intermixed. Thus the person who was afterwards the deliverer of Israel was exposed to the greatest dangers, and had almost fallen himself a sacrifice to an inhuman tyrant! Doubtless the providence of God directed things in this manner, that Moses might conceive a higher detestation of the Egyptians, and labour with a greater zeal to deliver his brethren from the hands of such blood-thirsty people.

Of bulrushes.] Or of papyrus, which was a kind of flaggy shrub or reed, that grew particularly on the banks of the Nile.

And she laid it in the flags, &c.] Several authors, particularly Pliny, tell us, that the Egyptians made boats of the papyrus; and probably the ark in which Moses was placed was made in the form of a boat, that if by any accident it should be carried away by the stream, it might swim in the sea.

4 *His sister, &c.*] Whose name was Miriam, appears from *Numb. xxvi. 59.* Moses's parents were induced to expose him from a strong confidence that divine providence would preserve him; Amram had been informed by a dream antecedent to the birth of Moses.

5 *Daughter of Pharaoh, &c.*] Whose name was Thermuthis.

6 *And she had compassion on him.*] The princess was irresistibly moved with the sight of so much innocence and beauty in distress.

9 *Take this child away, and nurse it for me, &c.*] If the child had been found by any other person, the king himself excepted, they must have thrown him into the river; but Pharaoh's daughter is conducted by an invisible hand to the place where the forlorn infant was exposed, and by her put to nurse to his own mother.

And he became her son.] i. e. She adopted him for her own son, and she gave him a princely education. As Moses grew up, he was remarkable for the tallness of his stature, and elegance of his form, shewed a pregnancy of understanding that far surpassed his years, and sufficiently indicated what might be expected from him in time.

She called his name Moses, &c.] Many derive the word Moses from the Egyptian *mo*, "water," and *yses*, or *yfs*, "preserved;" consequently the word implies, Saved from the waters, or preserved from drowning. But Moses, finding the Hebrew word *mascha*, "to draw out," bear some resemblance in sound and sense to his own name, writes it *Mosheh*, and introduces Pharaoh's daughter giving this reason why she imposed it, because *mesbitihu*, "I drew him out of the waters."

11 *He went out unto his brethren, &c.*] Moses abandoned the pleasures of the Egyptian court, and joined himself to the Hebrews, who were all his brethren, as all being descended from their common father Abraham, "choosing rather (says the apostle to the Hebrews) to suffer affliction with the people of God, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season." *Heb. xi. 24.*

12 *He slew the Egyptian, &c.*] Which Egyptian was one of the taskmasters, who fell unmercifully upon the Hebrew, because he did not work so fast as he desired, and almost beat him to death. But the wrongs suffered by the Israelites so animated Moses with abhorrence

Before CHRIST 1531. to him that did the wrong, Wherefore smitest thou thy fellow?

14 And he said, Who made thee a prince and a judge over us? intendest thou to kill me, thou killedst the Egyptian? And Moses feared, and said, Surely this thing is known.

15 Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he sought to slay Moses. But Moses fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian: and he sat down by a well.

16 ¶ Now the priest of Midian had seven daughters: and they came and drew water, and filled the troughs to water their father's flock.

17 And the shepherds came and drove them away: but Moses stood up and helped them, and watered their flock.

18 And when they came to Reuel their father, he said, How is it that ye are come so soon to day.

19 And they said, An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the shepherds, and also drew water enough for us, and watered the flock.

20 And he said unto his daughters, And where is he? why is it that ye have left the man? call him, that he may eat bread.

21 And Moses was content to dwell with the man: and he gave Moses Zipporah his daughter.

22 And she bare him a son, and he called his name Gershom: for he said, I have been a stranger in a strange land.

23 ¶ And it came to pass in process of time, that

horrence against such flagrant oppression, and with such ardent love for his brethren, that he could not suffer this outrage to escape unpunished. But it has been questioned whether, granting the Israelite to have suffered wrong, this action of Moses was justifiable? and whether he should not have appealed to the civil magistrate, in whose hands the society had lodged the power of redressing private wrongs? In reply, it should be remembered, that as the Egyptian kings authorized the oppressing the Israelites, it would have been in vain to apply for redress of their grievances; and, consequently, the society being degenerated into a confederacy in oppression and injustice, it was as lawful to use private force and resistance as against a band of robbers and banditti. It is highly probable that by a divine impulse Moses did this action.

14 And Moses feared, &c.] Many have suspected that there is a contradiction between this account and that of the apostle, *Heb. xi. 26.* "By faith he forsook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king." But these words of the apostle may refer to Moses's courage, in conducting the Israelites out of Egypt, in which action he was so fortified by faith in the divine protection, that he feared not Pharaoh and all his army.

15 And dwelt in the land of Midian, &c.] Midian is supposed to be part of Arabia Petraea, which bordered on Goshen. In this desert he acquired virtues which rendered him capable of undertaking the deliverance of his brethren.

16 Priest of Midian, &c.] This was a priest of the true God, and in great esteem in those parts. The Chaldee translates it, The prince of Midian.

17 And the shepherds came and drove them away, &c.] i. e. The shepherds drove the flocks from the well; for the word "them" is in the masculine gender, and therefore cannot refer to the daughters. Nor will this action of the shepherds appear surprising, if it be considered, that in these countries there is a great scarcity of water; and that every shepherd would endeavour to get the first possession of the wells, lest others, coming thither before them, should not leave water enough to supply their wants.

18 When they came to Reuel their father, &c.] Perhaps this person is called Hobab, the son of Raguel, *Numb. x. 29.* Ceni, in *Judges i. 16.* and Jethro, in *Exod. iii. 1.* so that one and the same person is thought to have been called by four names, Raguel, Reuel, Hobab, Ceni, and Jethro.

21 And he gave Moses Zipporah his daughter.] Notwithstanding the scripture has not mentioned any transaction between the arrival of Moses at Reuel's house, and his marriage of Zipporah; yet, it is highly probable, that Reuel did not give him his daughter till he had been some time in the country, and given sufficient proofs of his virtue and integrity.

22 Called his name Gershom, &c.] i. e. A stranger, or alien. Or in the Hebrew, I have been a stranger, &c.

23 The king of Egypt died.] Whose was Rameses, according to bishop Usher, who places his death in the year of the world 2494; his successor was Amenophis, who drowned in the Red-sea.

Their cry, &c.] This is in the Samaritan, Their groan; in the Arabic, Their prayer or supplication; which is confirmed by the Syriac rendering the words, They prayed, they cried.

24, 25, And God, &c.] Four different words, in these two verses, namely, heard, remembered, looked upon them, had respect unto them, are made use of, the more emphatically to express God's tenderness towards his people.

the king of Egypt died: and the children of Israel sighed by reason of the bondage, and they cried, and their cry came up unto God by reason of the bondage. Before CHRIST 1531.

24 And God heard their groaning, and God remembered his covenant with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob.

25 And God looked upon the children of Israel, and God had respect unto them.

C H A P. III.

1 Moses keepeth Jethro's flock: God appeareth to him in a burning bush: 7 He sendeth him to deliver Israel. 11 Moses inquireth, and is told the name of God. 15 God's message to Israel, and to the king of Egypt. 19 Pharaoh's obstinacy foretold, and its consequences.

NOW Moses kept the flock of Jethro his father in law, the priest of Midian: and he led the flock to the backside of the desert, and came to the mountain of God, even to Horeb. 1491:

2 And the Angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a flame of fire out of the midst of a bush: and he looked, and, behold the bush burned with fire, and the bush was not consumed.

3 And Moses said, I will now turn aside, and see this great sight, why the bush is not burnt.

4 And when the Lord saw that he turned aside to see, God called unto him out of the midst of the bush, and said, Moses, Moses. And he said, Here am I.

5 And he said, Draw not nigh hither: put off thy shoes

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. II.

The hardships which Moses endured in the desert land of Midian, and the virtues he learned in this school of adversity, at a distance from the pleasures of a court, where he had been educated, served him a little to qualify him for the part he was afterwards to act, as the deliverer of God's people.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. III.

1 The backside of the desert.] The word rendered "the back-side," is omitted in the Septuagint and Samaritan. The Arabic reads, The extremities; the Vulgate, The inner parts; and the Chaldee, The best pastures of the desert.

Mountain of God.] These words are omitted in the Septuagint. The Chaldee renders them, He came to Horeb, where the glory of the Lord was revealed; according to this version, it received the title of the mountain of God by anticipation. Yet it must be owned, that in various places of scripture "the mountain of God" signifies only a very lofty one. Josephus pretends that the shepherds were afraid to ascend this mountain, on account of an ancient tradition that some god kept his residence thereupon.

Even to Horeb.] St. Stephen, *Acts vii. 30.* calls it Sinai, because Horeb and Sinai were two summits of the same mountain. He also informs us that this happened after Moses had dwelt forty years in the land of Midian.

And the angel of the Lord appeared.] Several are of opinion, that by the angel of the Lord is meant the Messiah, the messenger of the covenant; that all-glorious person, who, to make atonement for sinful man, spilt his most precious blood. We are of opinion, that it was the appearance of the Shechinah, or Jehovah himself, accompanied with a glorious retinue of angels as his ministers. And the Vulgate, which renders it, The Lord appeared, partly confirms this meaning.

In a flame of fire.] For the element of fire was frequently made use of by God to notify his presence. Thus when he determined to ratify his covenant with Abraham, "a smoking furnace and a lamp of fire passed between the pieces of the victims." When the people were to be satisfied of the divine mission of Moses, the Lord descended in fire from mount Sinai. When our Saviour initiated in his ministry, the divine glory, or fire, settled upon his head; and when the disciples were filled with the Holy Ghost, fiery cloven tongues manifested his presence, and convinced the spectators of the reality of their inspiration.

Out of the midst of a bush.] The word *seneb*, which we render "bush," properly signifies a bramble bush; thence the wilderness and adjacent mountains were called Sinai, from their being full of bramble bushes.

And the bush was not consumed.] We are informed by Philo the Jew of the doctrine couched under this extraordinary appearance. The burning bush was a symbol, says he, of the oppressed, and the flaming fire of the oppressor. The bush burning with fire, and not consumed, portended, that they who were oppressed by violence should not be destroyed; the design of their enemies should be frustrated: and the present troubles with which they were afflicted should, in the event, prove advantageous to them.

5 Put off thy shoes from off thy feet, &c.] None can approach the great Creator of the universe with too much reverence. And how great is the condescension of the almighty Being, who fills immensity with his glory, that he deigns to reveal himself to sinful mortals!

Before CHRIST 1491. ^{Before} shoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou standest is holy ground.

6 Moreover he said, I am the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moses hid his face; for he was afraid to look upon God.

7 ¶ And the LORD said, I have surely seen the affliction of my people which are in Egypt, and have heard their cry by reason of their taskmasters; for I know their sorrows;

¶ And I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey; unto the place of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites.

9 Now therefore, behold, the cry of the children of Israel is come unto me: and I have also seen the oppression wherewith the Egyptians oppress them.

10 Come now therefore, and I will send thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayest bring forth my people the children of Israel out of Egypt.

11 ¶ And Moses said unto God, Who am I, that I should go unto Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the children of Israel out of Egypt?

12 And he said, Certainly I will be with thee; and this shall be a token unto thee, that I have sent thee: When thou hast brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye shall serve God upon this mountain.

13 And Moses said unto God, Behold, when I come unto the children of Israel, and shall say unto them, The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you; and they shall say to me, What is his name? what shall I say unto them?

14 And God said unto Moses, I AM THAT I

mortals! Though the divinity be present every where; though the whole world be his august temple, yet we should be remarkably cautious when we approach the place where his honour dwelleth, the house set apart for his worship; for we see that even Moses himself was commanded, when he approached the divine majesty, to put off his shoes from his feet, for the place on which he stood was holy ground.

6 *And Moses hid his face*] This is in token of profound humility and veneration. The angels themselves said to cover theirs in the presence of God. *Isaiah vi. 2.*

Upon God.] This is in the Hebrew, To look back towards God. The Chaldee renders it, to look towards the glory of God.

7 *Their cry, by reason of their taskmasters, &c.*] From the sequel of their history, it will appear, that their cry was not for such a deliverance as was promised to their forefathers, i. e. to be brought up out of Egypt; but for such a one as might enable them to live in ease among their flesh-pots therein.

8 *Unto a land flowing with milk and honey, &c.*] The sacred writings are full of encomiums on the fertility of the land of Canaan; and the expression, "flowing with milk and honey," was a common proverb, denoting an abundance.

11 *And Moses said unto God, Who am I, that I should go unto Pharaoh, &c.*] Moses modestly declines the service, from apprehension that it was unlikely that a person so long absent from Egypt should be able to prevail with the people to follow him, or with the prince to release them from his dominion and sway.

12 *And this shall be a token unto thee, &c.*] i. e. The vision which thou hast seen of the bush burning, but consumed.

14 *I AM THAT I AM, &c.*] A name was so peculiar and distinct to a local tutelary deity, that the one supreme God had no name, or title of distinction. Out of indulgence, therefore, the weakness of Moses, God was pleased to give himself a name, "I AM THAT I AM, &c." where we may observe (according to the constant method of divine wisdom, when it condescends to the prejudices of men) how in the very instance of indulgence their superstition, he gives a corrective of it. The religion of the Egyptians arose from idolatrous polytheism; and the name here given by implying eternity and self-existence, directly opposeth that superstition.

18 *Hath met with us, &c.*] We read in the Vulgate, It hath called us; in the Septuagint, Hath called upon us; in the Arabic, Hath commanded us; in the Syriac, Hath appeared to us; and in the Chaldee, Hath been invoked by us. The Hebrew word, *nikrah*, which signifies "met," is in the Samaritan written *nikra*, which signifies, "to call:" and as several Hebrew MSS. confirm the latter as the genuine reading, we may safely adopt the same.

19 *No, not by a mighty hand.*] It is in the Vulgate, Unless by a mighty hand; in the Septuagint, Unless with a mighty hand; in

AM: and he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, I AM hath sent me unto you. ^{Before CHRIST 1491.}

15 ¶ And God said moreover unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you: this is my name for ever, and this is my memorial unto all generations.

16 Go, and gather the elders of Israel together, and say unto them, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, appeared unto me, saying, I have surely visited you, and seen that which is done to you in Egypt:

17 And I have said, I will bring thee up out of the affliction of Egypt unto the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, unto a land flowing with milk and honey.

18 And they shall hearken to thy voice: and thou shalt come, thou and the elders of Israel, unto the king of Egypt, and ye shall say unto him, The LORD God of the Hebrews has met with us: and now let us go, we beseech thee, three days journey into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to the LORD our God.

19 ¶ And I am sure that the king of Egypt will not let you go, no, not by a mighty hand.

20 And I will stretch out my hand, and smite Egypt with all my wonders which I will do in the midst thereof: and after that he will let you go.

21 And I will give this people favour in the sight of the Egyptians: and it shall come to pass, that, when ye go, ye shall not go empty:

22 But every woman shall borrow of her neighbour, and of her that sojourneth in her house, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment: and ye shall put them upon your sons and upon your daughters; and ye shall spoil the Egyptians.

CHAP.

the Chaldee, Nor indeed, because his power is great. The Samaritan and Septuagint agree.

20 *And I will stretch out my hand*] Canaan and Egypt were the two most populous regions at this time in the world; the first distinguished from all others by its violence and unnatural crimes; the latter by its superstitions and idolatries. It concerned God's moral government that a speedy stop should be put to both; the inhabitants of these two being now ripe for divine vengeance. And the instruments he employed to punish their present enormities were designed for the barrier against future, the Israelites went out of Egypt with a high hand, which desolated their haughty tyrants, and were led into the possession of the land of Canaan, whose inhabitants they were utterly to exterminate. Vice and idolatry had now filled up their measure. Egypt, the capital of false religion, being likewise the nursery of arts and sciences, was preserved from total destruction, for the sake of civil and polished manners, which was to derive their source from thence; but the Canaanites were to be utterly exterminated, to vindicate the honour of humanity, and to put a stop to a contagion which changed the reasonable nature into brutal.

Smite Egypt with all my wonders, &c.] Egypt was chosen by God to be the scene of all his wonders in support of his elect people; for this very reason, that through the celebrity of so famed an empire the powers of the true God might be spread abroad, and strike the observation of the whole habitable world, *Rom. ix. 7.*

22 *Every woman shall borrow*] The word *shaal*, which we render "borrow," signifies to ask, as appears from *Gen. xxxii. 17. Josh. xix. 50. Judges viii. 24.* It likewise signifies, To return any thing obtained by great difficulty and importunity, as in *1 Sam. ii. 28.* And therefore the true sense of the passage will be, Every woman shall ask of her neighbour, and of her that sojourneth in her house, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, some compensation for the injuries the Israelites have received. Consequently the Egyptians, in compliance with their request, shewed they were willing to pay the tax desired as a ransom for their lives, and a compensation for the injuries they had done the Israelites.

And ye shall spoil, &c.] It is in the Chaldee, Ye shall leave the Egyptians empty; and in the Arabic, Ye shall extirpate the Egyptians.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. III.

Let us here observe, the reverence that is due to God, whenever we approach him in prayer, when we come into his temple, or when we even do but speak of him; and indeed when we consider what a great and glorious Being he is, the profoundest reverence, the lowest abasement, the most fervent veneration, will appear too little when we come before him.

EXPLANATORY

Before
CHRIST
1491.

C H A P. IV.

1 Moses' rod is turned into a serpent: 6 His hand is leprous: 10 He is loth to be sent; Aaron is appointed to assist him. 18 Moses departeth from Jethro. 21 God's message to Pharaoh. 24 Zipporah circumciseth her son. 27 Aaron is sent to meet Moses. 29 They go to the Israelites, and the people believe them.

AND Moses answered and said, But, behold, they will not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice: for they will say, The LORD hath not appeared unto thee.

2 And the LORD said unto him, What is that in thine hand? And he said, A rod.

3 And he said, Cast it on the ground. And he cast it on the ground, and it became a serpent; and Moses fled from before it.

4 And the LORD said unto Moses, Put forth thine hand, and take it by the tail. And he put forth his hand, and caught it, and it became a rod in his hand:

5 That they may believe that the LORD God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath appeared unto thee.

6 ¶ And the LORD said furthermore unto him, Put now thine hand into thy bosom. And he put his hand into his bosom: and when he took it out, behold, his hand was leprous as snow.

7 And he said, Put thine hand into thy bosom again. And he put his hand into his bosom again; and plucked it out of his bosom, and, behold, it was turned again as his other flesh.

¶ And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the voice of the first sign, that they will believe the voice of the latter sign.

9 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe also these two signs, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou shalt take the water of the river, and pour it upon the dry land: and the water which thou takest out of the river shall become blood upon the dry land.

10 ¶ And Moses said unto the LORD, O my

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. IV.

¶ Behold, they will not believe me, &c.] The great reluctance Moses here discovers to accept this commission, may seem unaccountably strange, if we consider that from the former part of his history, chap. ii. ver. 12. he was neither wanting in forwardness or zeal to promote the welfare of his brethren. Whence then could his backwardness proceed? Whence! From his thinking that the recovery of the Israelites from the Egyptian superstitions was altogether desperate. And, humanly speaking, he did not judge amiss, ¶ will appear from their behaviour during the whole time God was working their deliverance in so surprising a manner.

3 And it became a serpent, &c.] This word translated = serpent, is rendered by the Vulgate, A snake; and by others, A dragon, prodigiously large.

5 ¶ That they may believe, &c.] i. e. Thou shalt do this before them, in order to convince them, if they have any doubt, that thou hast been sent by me.

6, 7, His hand was leprous as snow—and it was turned again as his other flesh.] A leprosy, especially the white leprosy, is esteemed almost incurable; and the inflicting this disease, and the curing it again instantly, makes the miracle more extraordinary.

¶ And it shall come to pass.] Thus God condescended to give the reason why he is pleased to add another sign to the former; namely, that he might overcome the incredulity which he foresaw would be found in many of the people.

They will believe the voice of the latter sign.] All who cannot be prevailed upon by the first sign, shall be convinced by the second; and if any should be so obstinate as to stand out against the second, they should be convinced by a third. We may observe a great propriety and energy in this expression, "the voice of the sign," since those miracles, in effect, spoke in the ear of reason, and said, Believe in him whom God hath sent to you.

10 Slow of speech, &c.] The two words *chebab peh*, rendered "slow of speech," signify, in Ezek. iii. 5. a strange language understood with difficulty; in which sense Moses not only insinuates that he was no orator, but also that he had almost lost the true pronunciation of the Egyptian language, in the absence of forty years.

11 And the Lord said unto him, Who hath made man's mouth? &c.] A very strong remark this, and ought to have been taken as a satisfactory answer to the objection of Moses.

13 Send, I pray thee, by the hand, &c.] The word rendered, Nb. 6.

Lord, I am not eloquent, neither heretofore, nor since thou hast spoken unto thy servant: but I am ^{Before CHRIST 1491.} slow of speech, and of a slow tongue.

11 And the LORD said unto him, Who hath made man's mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the seeing, or the blind? have not I the LORD?

12 Now therefore go, and I will be with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou shalt say.

13 And he said, O my Lord, send, I pray thee, by the hand of him whom thou wilt send.

14 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Moses, and he said, Is not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he can speak well. And also, behold, he cometh forth to meet thee: and when he seeth thee, he will be glad in his heart.

15 And thou shalt speak unto him, and put words in his mouth: and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what ye shall do.

16 And he shall be thy spokesman unto the people: and he shall be, even he shall be to thee instead of a mouth, and thou shalt be to him instead of God.

17 And thou shalt take this rod in thine hand, wherewith thou shalt do signs.

18 ¶ And Moses went and returned to Jethro his father in law, and said unto him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren which are in Egypt, and see whether they be yet alive. And Jethro said to Moses, Go in peace.

19 And the LORD said unto Moses in Midian, Go, return into Egypt: for all the men are dead which sought thy life.

20 And Moses took his wife and his sons, and set them upon an ass, and he returned to the land of Egypt: and Moses took the rod of God in his hand.

21 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, When thou goest to return into Egypt, see that thou do all those wonders before Pharaoh, which I have put in thine hand: but I will harden his heart, that he shall not let the people go.

¶ And

"whom thou wilt send," is in the Hebrew *ishlahh*, whence the word *sebilah*, mentioned Gen. xlix. 10. is derived; some have imagined, that Moses here alludes to the Messiah. The Septuagint render, Send by some other person who is able; the Chaldee, Send by the hand of him who is worthy to be sent. Grotius observes, that the Hebrew word *jad*, a hand, signifies fitness in general; and that Moses's reluctance is an argument of his modesty: but it seems rather more probable, that his backwardness proceeded from his knowledge of the strong attachment which the Hebrews had to the Egyptian idolatries.

17 Thou shalt take this rod, &c.] Now Moses was ordered to take the rod, that he might have a perpetual memorial of the divine omnipotence; and to persuade him, that as God had already converted it into a different form, he was equally able to change it into any other, and endue it with a power which in its natural state it did not possess.

19 For all the men are dead, &c.] This Josephus confines merely to the demise of the Egyptian king, from whom he had fled into Midian; and represents the information of his death as the effect of rumour, not of divine inspiration, as it is affirmed to be in the text. But this circumstance bears a strong resemblance of that in Matt. ii. 20.

20 And his sons.] Notwithstanding the scripture mentions only Gershom, till chap. xviii. 4. of this book we are in that place informed, that he had another named Eliezer, who was so called in allusion to Moses' being aided in his flight from Egypt by the Lord.

Upon an ass, &c.] Though the singular number is used in the Hebrew, yet, from the circumstances of the story, it is evident more than one is implied. May we not therefore assert, that he placed each of them upon an ass? The Septuagint give room to think he did, translating the expression, Beasts of burden, in the plural; and the Arabic bears the same meaning.

21 I will harden his heart, &c.] We should understand this expression so as not to contradict that in chap. ix. 34. where Pharaoh is said to harden it himself; and this may be easily done, if we consider it as signifying, God would suffer him to harden it himself; and that in scripture every thing is ascribed to the immediate agency of the divine Being, though it might be accounted for from natural causes: and God might be said to harden Pharaoh's heart, by giving him up to the perverseness of his own disposition, and the natural effects of his own prejudices.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

22 And thou shalt say unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD, Israel is my son, *even* my firstborn:

23 And I say unto thee, Let my son go, that he may serve me: and if thou refuse to let him go, behold, I will slay thy son, *even* thy firstborn.

24 ¶ And it came to pass by the way in the inn, that the LORD met him, and sought to kill him.

25 Then Zipporah took a sharp stone, and cut off the foreskin of her son, and cast it at his feet, and said, Surely a bloody husband art thou to me.

26 So he let him go: then she said, A bloody husband thou art, because of the circumcision.

27 ¶ And the LORD said to Aaron, Go into the wilderness to meet Moses. And he went, and met him in the mount of God, and kissed him.

28 And Moses told Aaron all the words of the LORD who had sent him, and all the signs which he had commanded him.

29 ¶ And Moses and Aaron went and gathered together all the elders of the children of Israel:

30 And Aaron spake all the words which the LORD had spoken unto Moses, and did the signs in the sight of the people.

31 And the people believed: and when they heard that the LORD had visited the children of Israel, and that he looked upon their affliction, then they bowed their heads and worshipped.

C H A P. V.

1 Pharaoh chideth Moses and Aaron for their message:

6 He increaseth the task of the Israelites. 10 The people have no straw allowed them. 15 Pharaoh checketh their complaints. 20 They cry out upon Moses and Aaron. 22 Moses complaineth to God.

AND afterward Moses and Aaron went in, and told Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Let my people go, that they may hold a feast unto me in the wilderness.

22 *Israel is my son, &c.*] It is explained in the Arabic, that this was said in order to convey honour to the Israelites, and at the same time to express the kindness of God towards them. The Egyptians, and all the surrounding nations, looked upon their herogods, as local, tutelary, and particularly engaged in the protection and prosperity of the nation from which they sprung. God, in allusion to this prejudice, orders Moses to address Pharaoh in the words of this verse; and as he was convinced of the consequences of the doctrine of a tutelary deity, he could not be applied to in any manner more forcible or proper.

24 *The Lord met him, &c.*] The generality of the translations, and particularly the Syriac, mention Moses as the person whom the Lord met, and sought to kill; but the Arabic says expressly, That the angel of the Lord fell or rushed upon his son, and sought to kill him. Yet the original signifies no more than the angel appeared in an attitude which threatened the child's life, in order to try the affection of his father, and to compel him to the observance of a rite which was the token of the covenant between God and the posterity of Abraham, Gen. xvii. 10.

25 *Took a sharp stone*] It was a flint stone the Egyptians used to make the incision in the bodies that were to be embalmed. Justin Martyr styles these instruments swords, or knives of stone; in the first ages of the world they were in universal use; and modern discoveries convince us, that in the ruder ages all countries had other instruments but these.

Surely a bloody husband art thou to me.] The Hebrew word *chatan*, rendered "husband," signifies a son in law, or one espoused to God, and was the name given a child on the day of circumcision; and that the words were applied to the son, not to Moses, who is called a bloody son, on account of the circumcision. According to some, the sense of this passage will run thus: She cast the foreskin at the child's feet, and said, by this blood of the circumcision thou art a member of the church; and the Chaldee is so remarkable, that we have reserved the translation of the whole verse to this place, Zipporah took a stone, and circumcised the foreskin of her son, and offered it before him, and said, Because of the blood of this circumcision, let my husband be given unto us.

26 *So he let him go, &c.*] Which signifies that the angel suffered Moses to proceed on his journey without further molestation.

30 *And did the signs, &c.*] By which it appears that Aaron performed the miracles; and agreeable to this, we find, chap. vii. 10. that Aaron did in fact perform the miracle; and as he acted by the command of Moses, and was, as the scripture styles him, his prophet; Moses might be looked upon as the agent, agreeable to the words in chap. iv. 7. and Aaron as the instrument of Moses.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

2 And Pharaoh said, Who is the LORD, that I should obey his voice to let Israel go? I know not the LORD, neither will I let Israel go.

3 And they said, The God of the Hebrews hath met with us: let us go, we pray thee, three days' journey into the desert, and sacrifice unto the LORD our God; lest he fall upon us with pestilence, or with the sword.

4 And the king of Egypt said unto them, Wherefore do ye, Moses and Aaron, let the people from their works? get ye unto your burdens.

5 And Pharaoh said, Behold, the people of the land now are many, and ye make them rest from their burdens.

6 ¶ And Pharaoh commanded the same day the taskmasters of the people, and their officers, saying,

7 Ye shall no more give the people straw to make brick, as heretofore: let them go and gather straw for themselves.

¶ And the tale of the bricks, which they did make heretofore, ye shall lay upon them; ye shall not diminish aught thereof: for they be idle; therefore they cry, saying, Let us go and sacrifice to our God.

9 Let there more work be laid upon the men, that they may labour therein; and let them not regard vain words.

10 ¶ And the taskmasters of the people went out, and their officers, and they spake to the people, saying, Thus saith Pharaoh, I will not give you straw.

11 Go ye, get ye straw where ye can find it: yet not aught of your work shall be diminished.

12 So the people were scattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt to gather stubble instead of straw.

13 And the taskmasters halted them, saying, Fulfil your works, your daily tasks, as when there was straw.

14 And

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. IV.

From the circumstance of Moses being threatened by a divine vision, on account of his not having circumcised his son, we may learn, that the commands of God, even those which relate only to things external, and indifferent in their own nature, ought to be inviolably observed and performed.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. V.

1 *And afterward, &c.*] i. e. After they had convinced the elders of Israel of their divine mission.

Thus saith the Lord God of Israel] This is in the Hebrew, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel.

My people] The separation of this people has been arraigned as inconsistent with the divine attributes. It must, however, be owned, that it became the goodness of God to preserve the doctrine of the unity amidst an idolatrous world. Nor could such a separation be made otherwise, than by bringing that part of mankind under God's peculiar protection. Now some people must needs be selected for this purpose, it seems most agreeable to our ideas of divine wisdom, to make the blessings attendant on such a selection, the reward of some exalted virtue in the progenitors of the chosen people. The separation was made for the sake of mankind in general, though one people became the honoured instruments to testify God's faithfulness to his promise made to their fathers, Abraham, &c.

3 *Lest he fall upon us with pestilence, &c.*] This is rendered, Lest death or slaughter befall us, in the Septuagint.

5 *Behold, the people of the land now are many, &c.*] Thus Pharaoh not only denies this request, but insinuates, that they were the ring-leaders of sedition, and disturbers of the peace.

6 *The taskmasters of the people, and their officers, &c.*] The taskmasters were Egyptians, and the officers were Israelites, deputed by them to see that they performed what was exacted of them. The Septuagint and Samaritan render the latter word, Scribes, a term usually applied to the elders of the Israelites.

9 *Let there be more work.*] It is in the Hebrew, Let the work be made heavy upon the men. The Vulgate renders it, Let them be oppressed with works, and let them fulfil them; the Septuagint, Let their works be made more heavy, and let them be rendered solicitous by them, &c.

Let them not regard vain words.] The Hebrew renders it, In the words of a lyar. The Chaldee renders, In idle words; the Arabic, In vain things; the Vulgate, in lying words; but the Septuagint, Samaritan, and Syriac, agree with the above.

21 The

Before
CHRIST
1491.

14 And the officers of the children of Israel, which Pharaoh's taskmasters had set over them, were beaten, and demanded, Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your task in making brick both yesterday and to day, as heretofore?

15 ¶ Then the officers of the children of Israel came and cried unto Pharaoh, saying, Wherefore dealest thou thus with thy servants?

16 There is no straw given unto thy servants, and they say to us, Make brick: and, behold, thy servants are beaten; but the fault is in thine own people.

17 But he said, Ye are idle, ye are idle: therefore ye say, Let us go and do sacrifice to the LORD.

18 Go therefore now, and work; for there shall no straw be given you, yet shall ye deliver the tale of bricks.

19 And the officers of the children of Israel did see that they were in evil case, after it was said, Ye shall not minish ought from your bricks of your daily task.

20 ¶ And they met Moses and Aaron, who stood in the way, as they came forth from Pharaoh:

21 And they said unto them, The LORD look upon you, and judge; because ye have made our favour to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his servants, to put a sword in their hand to slay us.

22 ¶ And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, LORD, wherefore hast thou so evil entreated this people? why is it that thou hast sent me?

23 For since I came to Pharaoh to speak in thy name, he hath done evil to this people; neither hast thou delivered thy people at all.

C H A P. VI.

1 God reneweth his promise by his name JEHOVAH: 10 He sendeth Moses to Pharaoh. 14 The genealogy of Reuben, 15 of Simeon, 16 and of Levi, of whom

21 [The Lord look upon you, and judge.] It is in the Chaldee, May the Lord appear upon you, and take vengeance. The Samaritan renders the last word, Let him interpret; and the Arabic, Judge against you.

22 [Moses returned, &c.] It is in the Hebrew, To stink. The Septuagint render, To be execrable; the Arabic, Ye have corrupted our state with Pharaoh; and the Syriac, Ye have done evil in our spirit.

23 [Moses returned, &c.] This is rendered, Delivering unto the sword in their hands, in the Syriac.

24 [Moses returned, &c.] All the ancient translations concur in representing it, That he addressed the Lord; and the original will bear this sense, as appears from Psalm lxxiii. 10. xciv. 15. and Isa. xxix. 17.

25 [Since I came to Pharaoh to speak in thy name, he hath done evil to this people, &c.] Here Moses, forgetting that God hath foretold him of Pharaoh's obstinacy, chap. iii. 19. and iv. 21. with some indecent warmth, expostulates with God upon the present ill success of his embassy, and complains that God had done nothing towards fulfilling his promise of delivering the Israelites.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. V.

We may find in this chapter, a true picture of our nature in general. By whatsoever name, or in whatsoever manner, God is pleased to reveal himself to us; how many instances soever of his providences we are struck with, how much and often soever we are obliged by the force of evidence to say, "Surely the Lord is in all!" and to acknowledge that it is his hand that saves and delivers us, and blesteth us in all things; yet no sooner does his wisdom act in any other manner than our weak wisdom thinks it should, but we immediately fall into fears and distrust, as if God's power was at an end, if he could forget his promises, and if his hand shortened that he could not deliver.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. VI.

1 [Then the Lord said unto Moses, &c.] Thus God graciously condescends to satisfy the complaints which Moses had made in the end of the foregoing chapter; telling him, that if he would but be patient awhile, he should see in how wonderful and terrible a manner he would force the obstinate king to dismiss his people, and make him even glad of their departure.

2 [And said unto him, I am the Lord.] Or more properly, I am Jehovah: for the emphasis lies upon the significance of his name, as the reader will judge by the context.

3 [By the name of God Almighty, &c.] i. e. As the God of Abraham, I before condescended to have a name of distinction, but now, in compliance to another prejudice, I condescend to have a name of honour. This seems to be the true interpretation of this very difficult text; for the word Jehovah, whose name is here said to be

came Moses and Aaron. 28 Moses in answer to God's charge pleadeth his defect of speech.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

THEN the LORD said unto Moses, Now shalt thou see what I will do to Pharaoh: for with a strong hand shall he let them go, and with a strong hand shall he drive them out of his land.

¶ And God spake unto Moses, and said unto him, I am the LORD:

3 And I appeared unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, by the name of God Almighty, but by my name JEHOVAH was I not known to them.

4 And I have also established my covenant with them, to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their pilgrimage, wherein they were strangers.

5 And I have also heard the groaning of the children of Israel, whom the Egyptians keep in bondage; and I have remembered my covenant.

6 Wherefore say unto the children of Israel, I am the LORD, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage, and I will redeem you with a stretched out arm, and with great judgments:

7 And I will take you to me for a people, and I will be to you a God: and ye shall know that I am the LORD your God, which bringeth you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians.

8 And I will bring you in unto the land, concerning the which I did swear to give it to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob; and I will give it to you for an heritage: I am the LORD.

9 And Moses spake so unto the children of Israel: but they hearkened not unto Moses for anguish of spirit, and for cruel bondage.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

11 Go in, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he let the children of Israel go out of his land.

12 And Moses spake before the LORD, saying, Behold, the children of Israel have not hearkened unto me;

unknown to the patriarchs, frequently occurring in the book of Genesis, had furnished unbelievers with a pretext that the same person could not be the author of the two books of Genesis and Exodus. But the assertion is, that the word Jehovah was not used in the times of the patriarchs; but that the name Jehovah, as a title of honour, (whereby a new idea was affixed to an old word), was unknown to them.

6 [With a stretched out arm, &c.] It is, With a lifted up arm in the Septuagint, Vulgate, Chaldee, and Syriac; but both the expressions convey the idea of great exertion.

7 [I will take you to me for a people.] Let those who ask a reason why God should prefer so perverse and foolish a people to all others, recollect, that one reason has been given already; that it was for the sake of their forefathers; and to fulfill the promise made to the patriarchs. Another may be, that the extraordinary providence, by which they were protected, might become the more visible and illustrious; for had they been endued with the shining qualities of the polished nations, the effects of that providence might have been ascribed to their own wisdom. And their impotence and inability, when left unto themselves, is finely represented in the prophet Ezekiel, chap. xv. 3. by the similitude of the vine tree.

8 [And I will be to you a God, &c.] This promise was in condescension to the Egyptian system of religion, whose idolatries the Israelites had eagerly imbibed; whence the doctrine of a tutelary deity was universally believed.

9 [I am the Lord, &c.] This is connected by the old translation with the preceding sentence, Even in the Lord. In the Hebrew it is only, I Jehovah; and if read in that manner, without the word "am," which is inserted in our translation, it strengthens the sense; "I will bring you, I did swear, I will give it, I Jehovah."

10 [For anguish of spirit, &c.] This is explained by Grotius, Anxiety of mind; the Septuagint makes it, Passanimity, or despondency; and the Syriac, Anguish of Spirit. The Samaritan adds, And they said to Moses, Let us alone, that we may serve the Egyptians; because it is better for us to serve the Egyptians, than to die in the desert. This passage seems to be transcribed from chap. xiv. 12. and is properly introduced in that place, but bears all the marks in this of an interpolation.

12 [Whom of uncircumcised lips.] This word "uncircumcised" among the Jews, is a term of contempt; and it is usual in scripture to call those parts which were unfit to perform their natural functions, uncircumcised. Hence "uncircumcised ears," Jer. vi. 10. are those which either cannot hear, or will not listen. "Uncircumcised in heart," Jer. ix. 26. are those who would not, or could not understand. "Uncircumcised lips," therefore, imply such as are unfit for articulating sounds, or convey the idea of an utterance bad and contemptible.

Before CHRIST 1491. me; how then shall Pharaoh hear me, who *am* of uncircumcised lips?

13 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, and gave them charge unto the children of Israel, and unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.

14 ¶ These *be* the heads of their fathers' houses: The sons of Reuben the first-born of Israel; Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi: these *be* the families of Reuben.

15 ¶ And the sons of Simeon: Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman: these *are* the families of Simeon.

16 ¶ And these *are* the names of the sons of Levi according to their generations; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari; and the years of the life of Levi were *■* hundred thirty and seven years.

17 The sons of Gershon; Libni, and Shimi, according to their families.

18 And the sons of Kohath; Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel: and the years of the life of Kohath were an hundred thirty and three years.

19 And the sons of Merari; Mahali and Mushi: these *are* the families of Levi according to their generations.

20 And Amram took him Jochebed his father's sister to wife; and she bare him Aaron and Moses: and the years of the life of Amram were an hundred and thirty and seven years.

21 And the sons of Izhar; Korah, and Nepheg, and Zithri.

22 And the sons of Uzziel; Misael, and Elzaphan, and Zithri.

23 And Aaron took him Elisheba, daughter of Aminadab, sister of Naashon, to wife; and she bare him Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

24 And the sons of Korah; Assir, and Elkanah, and Abiasaph: these *are* the families of the Korhites.

25 And Eleazar Aaron's son took him one of the daughters of Putiel to wife; and she bare him Phinehas; these *are* the heads of the fathers of the Levites according to their families.

26 These *are* that Aaron and Moses, to whom the LORD said, Bring out the children of Israel from the land of Egypt according to their armies.

27 These are they which spake to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring out the children of Israel from Egypt: these *are* that Moses and Aaron.

20. *And she bare him Aaron and Moses, &c.*] Which verifies the promise of God, Gen. xv. 16. namely, delivering the Israelites out of Egypt in the fourth generation; for Moses was the son of Amram, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, the son of Jacob.

24. *And the sons of Korah, &c.*] Korah himself perished in the rebellion against Moses, who was his cousin-german; but his family remained; and were famous in the days of David, being often mentioned in the book of Psalms.

25. *Eleazar Aaron's son took him one of the daughters of Putiel.*] Putiel, or Phetjel, seems to have been an Egyptian, *■* of whose daughters Eleazar married in Egypt. For the name Putiel seems derived from Phut, the brother of Mizraim, Gen. x. 6. with the addition of El, the name of God.

These are the heads of the fathers of the Levites, &c.] Moses says nothing of the other tribes, it being his intention in this place only to derive his own pedigree and his brother Aaron's from Israel.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ■ CHAP. VI.

How often, in our greatest extremity, God interposeth for our relief! How easily is the hardest work effected when he puts his hand *■* it! if his mighty arm of mercy or judgment be stretched out, when he begins he will make *■* end. How certain is that deliverance for which the character, the covenant, the pity, the purpose, and the power of God, are all engaged! And yet how often the objects thereof, through anguish of spirit, put his strong consolations from them! How often the forwardness of hearers makes ministers despair of success with others, and to repeat the excuses which God hath already answered, and so make him charge them, on their perils, to obey his appointments! O the perverseness of human hearts! When he calls not, what numbers *■* unsent! When he calls to his service, what averfeness *■* comply!

28 ¶ And it came to pass on the day when the LORD spake unto Moses in the land of Egypt,

29 That the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, I *am* the LORD: speak thou unto Pharaoh king of Egypt all that I say unto thee.

30 And Moses said before the LORD, Behold, I *am* of uncircumcised lips, and how shall Pharaoh hearken unto me?

C H A P. VII.

1 *Moses is encouraged to go to Pharaoh. His and Aaron's age. 8 Aaron casteth down his rod, which becometh a serpent. The magicians do the like; their rods are swallowed up by Aaron's: Pharaoh's heart is hardened.*

14 *Another message from God to Pharaoh. 19 The river is turned into blood.*

AND the LORD said unto Moses, See, I have made thee *■* god to Pharaoh: and Aaron thy brother shall be thy prophet.

2 Thou shalt speak all that I command thee: And Aaron thy brother shall speak unto Pharaoh, that he send the children of Israel out of his land.

3 And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and multiply my signs and my wonders in the land of Egypt.

4 But Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you, that I may lay my hand upon Egypt, and bring forth mine armies, and my people the children of Israel, out of the land of Egypt by great judgments.

5 And the Egyptians shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I stretch forth mine hand upon Egypt, and bring out the children of Israel from among them.

6 And Moses and Aaron did as the LORD commanded them, so did they.

7 And Moses was fourscore years old, and Aaron fourscore and three years old, when they spake unto Pharaoh.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

9 When Pharaoh shall speak unto you, saying, Shew a miracle for you: then thou shalt say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and cast it before Pharaoh, and it shall become a serpent.

10 And Moses and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and they did so as the LORD had commanded: and Aaron cast down his rod before Pharaoh, and before his servants, and it became a serpent.

11 Then Pharaoh also called the wise men and the forcerers: now the magicians of Egypt, they also did in like manner with their enchantments.

12 For

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. VII.

1 *A God to Pharaoh.*] It is rendered in the old translation, I have made thee Pharaoh's god. This expression is explained already, in chap. iv. 16. but we add, the mysteries which had their origin in Egypt, taught that the popular deities were deified heroes, or dead men, deified *■* account of some noble exertion of power, or eminent intellectual abilities. Pharaoh, who had been initiated, must have been taught this secret; and as he thus learnt that the popular deities were but men, so when he saw Moses performing such wondrous exertions of power, he might justly conclude that he deserved to be reckoned *■* deity, as much as those heroes who were esteemed the objects of popular reverence.

And Aaron—shall be thy prophet.] It is rendered, Thy interpreter, in the Chaldee and Arabic.

5 *And the Egyptians shall know that I am the Lord, &c.*] Thus it appears, the miracles wrought by Moses in Egypt, were, not only to procure the deliverance of the Israelites, but likewise to explode their superstition, and to punish the crimes by which they supported it. What could be better calculated for this purpose, than to prove, even to the people, (for their priests and chief magistrates knew it before) that every one of their pretended deities were invested with *■* power, either to punish *■* to save them? All the miracles wrought in Egypt, were wrought in opposition to some deity, worshipped by the natives; and, considered in this light, were admirably well fitted to confirm the Israelites in the doctrine of the unity, and appear at the same time a regular chain of facts, proper to reclaim the Egyptians, and to convince the world, that *■* The heavens and the earth are the Lord's, and all that therein is."

10 *Rod—became a serpent.*] Pharaoh had before asked who Jehovah was? And to shew that he was really God, and that they were sent by him, Aaron throws down his rod, and it becomes *■* serpent, which denoted a deity, in the Egyptian hieroglyphics.

12 But

Before
CHRIST
1491.

12 For they cast down every man his rod, and they became serpents: but Aaron's rod swallowed up their rods.

13 And he hardened Pharaoh's heart, that he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Pharaoh's heart is hardened, he refuseth to let the people go.

15 Get thee unto Pharaoh in the morning; lo, he goeth out unto the water; and thou shalt stand by the river's brink against he come; and the rod which was turned to a serpent shalt thou take in thine hand.

16 And thou shalt say unto him, The LORD God of the Hebrews hath sent me unto thee, saying, Let my people go, that they may serve me in the wilderness: and, behold, hitherto thou wouldest not hear.

17 Thus saith the LORD, In this thou shalt know that I am the LORD: behold, I will smite with the rod that is in mine hand upon the waters which are in the river, and they shall be turned to blood.

18 And the fish that is in the river shall die, and the river shall stink; and the Egyptians shall loathe to drink of the water of the river.

19 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and stretch out thine hand upon the waters of Egypt, upon their streams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds, and upon all their pools of water, that they may become blood; and that there may be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in vessels of wood, and in vessels of stone.

20 And Moses and Aaron did so, as the LORD commanded; and he lifted up the rod, and smote the waters that were in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants; and all the waters that were in the river were turned to blood.

21 And the fish that was in the river died; and the river stank, and the Egyptians could not drink

12 But Aaron's rod, swallowed up &c.] Both parties appear thus far equal; but the superiority became manifest, when Aaron's rod swallowed those of the magicians; an evident prognostic of the event of the ensuing contest, wherein Jehovah vanquished and destroyed all the gods of Egypt in reality, he did in symbols here.

15 Goeth out unto the water, &c.] Either to pay his devotion to the river, or to bathe, in order to purify himself to offer up his adoration to the sun, or some other deity. Moses is directed to take this opportunity to meet with Pharaoh, because he might not have had so easy an access to him at any other place.

20 All the waters—were turned to blood.] The Egyptians looked upon waters as objects of adoration, but especially the river Nile. Therefore God's depriving them of all its utility, was no unlikely means to reclaim them from this species of idolatry. And since they were so barbarously superstitious in their devotions to this river, as to stain its current with human sacrifices; his turning their water into blood, was but a just and suitable punishment for such cruel enormities.

21 And the fish, &c.] Which fish became immediately unfit for use, the nutritive property being instantly changed, into another of a most pestiferous nature. The water was not only of the colour of blood, but it brought great pains and bitter torments upon those who ventured to drink of it. However, Josephus says, that the waters were reduced to this state of putrefaction, only to the Egyptians; and that to the Israelites they continued sweet, potable, and in their natural state.

22 And the magicians—did so, &c.] These magicians were the persons named Jannes and Jambres, Tim. iii. 8. Pliny calls them Jananes and Jotapha, and mentions them as the founders of the sect of magicians. In the Talmud, they are celebrated under the names of Jochani and Marari. The difference between the power which accompanied Moses in this miracle, and that which the magicians were invested with, appears with great advantage in favour of the former; for though the magicians imitated the Jewish legislator in working the miracle, they were not able to remove the calamities to which the miracle exposed them.

23 Neither did he set his heart to this also.] We should, in order to acquire an adequate idea of the greatness of this calamity, recollect that the land of Egypt was not refreshed by gentle showers, or rendered fruitful by the early or latter rain; but that all their water in these parts was supplied by the river Nile; and that river was turned into blood! The magicians, who could imitate the miracle by turning water into blood, were unable to restore the waters of the Nile to their natural state; but Pharaoh did not hearken or attend to this circumstance, and instead of learning wisdom from his misfortunes, grew vain of the power which his magicians displayed.

25 And seven days were fulfilled, &c.] We don't find by this No. 6.

of the water of the river; and there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

22 And the magicians of Egypt did so with their enchantments: and Pharaoh's heart was hardened, neither did he hearken unto them; as the LORD had said.

23 And Pharaoh turned and went into his house, neither did he set his heart to this also.

24 And all the Egyptians digged round about the river for water to drink; for they could not drink of the water of the river.

25 And seven days were fulfilled, after that the LORD had smitten the river.

C H A P. VIII.

1 The plague of frogs is threatened: 5 They are sent. ¶

Pharaoh saith to Moses, who by prayer removeth them.

16 The dust is turned into lice, which the magicians could not do. 20 The plague of flies. 25 Pharaoh inclineth to let the people go, but is hardened.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, Go unto Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

2 And if thou refuse to let them go, behold, I will smite all thy borders with frogs:

3 And the river shall bring forth frogs abundantly, which shall go up and come into thine house, and into thy bedchamber, and upon thy bed, and into the house of thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy kneading troughs:

4 And the frogs shall come up both on thee, and upon thy people, and upon all thy servants.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch forth thine hand with thy rod over the streams, over the rivers, and over the ponds, and cause frogs to come up upon the land of Egypt.

6 And

verse how long the plague continued; but only how long a space intervened between the turning of the waters into blood, and the miracle of the frogs. It should be observed, the Bible originally formed one continued narrative, the division into chapters being a modern invention; and if we join this verse with the first of the next chapter, it will run thus, And seven days after the turning of the waters into blood, God spake unto Moses, &c.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. VII.

It is evident, that whatever men have inconsiderately thought, yet sedate, attentive, and unprejudiced reason, will, the longer, and more accurately it weighs the subject, be more and more determined, that no power whatsoever but God can create or change the powers of nature, so that inanimate motion should become animate, and a stick become a serpent. The allowing of this, is in effect allowing a plurality of Gods. It leaves no characteristic to distinguish God by, or on which he may found his claim to worship exclusive of all others, which is the great point the scriptures labour to establish, and which is the foundation of true religion. What is God's claim to sole worship, but that he is the Father of beings, the Creator of all things, the Maker of heaven and earth, the sea, and all that is therein? But if we allow other beings can create things; or bring other beings into existence, we overthrow the existence of this claim, and take away God's characteristic, or that which makes him God. They therefore most grievously err, who think that the wise men of Egypt actually changed their rods into serpents, by the assistance of evil demons or spirits. If their rods were actually changed into serpents, we may conclude for certainty without having the least doubt about it, that it was done by the power of God alone, who might see fit reasons for doing some things the same by their hands, as he did by Aaron's, but with this distinction, that Aaron, who was the messenger, had the superiority preferred to him. Thus his rod swallowed up all the rods of the magicians; and it seems probable that he turned a much greater quantity of water into blood than they did.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. VIII.

1 And the Lord spake unto Moses, Go unto Pharaoh, &c.] Pharaoh's character is rendered more inexcusable, because he has still warning given him, before God sends his plagues upon him, so that, by timely repentance, he might have prevented them.

2 With frogs.] The original word is Egyptian, and signifies toads, which were peculiar to Egypt.

3 Shall bring forth, &c.] It is in the Vulgate and Samaritan, Shall boil out; in the Septuagint, Shall belch out; in the Arabic, Shall swarm out; and in the old English translation, Shall scall with frogges.

Y

6 And

Before
CHRIST
1491.

6 And Aaron stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt; and the frogs came up, and covered the land of Egypt.

7 And the magicians did so with their enchantments, and brought up frogs upon the land of Egypt.

¶ Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron, and said, Intreat the LORD, that he may take away the frogs from me, and from my people; and I will let the people go, that they may do sacrifice unto the LORD.

9 ¶ And Moses said unto Pharaoh, Glory over me: when shall I intreat for thee, and for thy servants, and for thy people, to destroy the frogs from thee and thy houses, that they may remain in the river only?

10 And he said, To morrow. And he said, Be it according to thy word: that thou mayest know that there is none like unto the LORD our God.

11 And the frogs shall depart from thee, and from thy houses, and from thy servants, and from thy people; they shall remain in the river only.

12 And Moses and Aaron went out from Pharaoh: and Moses cried unto the LORD because of the frogs which he had brought against Pharaoh.

13 And the LORD did according to the word of Moses; and the frogs died out of the houses, out of the villages, and out of the fields.

14 And they gathered them together upon heaps: and the land stank.

15 But when Pharaoh saw that there was respite, he hardened his heart, and hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch out thy rod, and smite the dust of the

land, that it may become lice throughout all the land of Egypt. Before
CHRIST
1491.

17 And they did so; for Aaron stretched out his hand with his rod, and smote the dust of the earth, and it became lice in man, and in beast; all the dust of the land became lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

18 And the magicians did so with their enchantments to bring forth lice, but they could not: so there were lice upon man and upon beast.

19 Then the magicians said unto Pharaoh, This is the finger of God: and Pharaoh's heart was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.

20 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh; lo, he cometh forth to the water; and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

21 Else, if thou wilt not let my people go, behold, I will send swarms of flies upon thee, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thy houses: and the houses of the Egyptians shall be full of swarms of flies, and also the ground whereon they are.

22 And I will sever in that day the land of Goshen, in which my people dwell, that no swarms of flies shall be there; to the end thou mayest know that I am the LORD in the midst of the earth.

23 And I will put a division between my people and thy people: to morrow shall this sign be.

24 And the LORD did so; and there came a grievous swarm of flies into the house of Pharaoh, and into his servants' houses, and into all the land of Egypt: the land was corrupted by reason of the swarm of flies.

25 ¶ And

6 And the frogs came up, &c.] The banks of the Nile being the grand scene of their magical operations, in which blood and frogs made the principal part of the apparatus, so, by commanding the river to produce such an infinite multitude of these creatures to annoy them, he adapted their chastisement to the nature of their crimes; adapted it indeed with wonderful propriety: for frogs were not only the instruments of their abominations, but likewise the emblems of those impure demons whom by their incantations they invoked.

7 Brought up frogs, &c.] The advantage which the miracles of Moses had over those of the magicians, is already pointed out in the note on ver. 22. of the preceding chapter. It will not be amiss to attend to an objection made against this miracle by infidels. It is known, say they, that the Nile, after its inundations, generally leaves a slime, which teems with an infinite multitude of frogs and other vermin: to assert, therefore, that the producing of frogs from a river which abounded with them, is so far from being miraculous, that it should be esteemed a natural and common event. In reply, we beg leave to observe, that miracles are of two sorts; those where the laws of nature are suspended or reversed; and those which only give a new direction to its laws. As it would be impious to bring in natural causes to explain the first sort, so totally to exclude those causes in the latter would be superstitious. Miracles not being an ostentatious, but a necessary instrument of God's moral government, we need not suppose he would create the frogs on this occasion, but make use of those which already lay stored up against the day of visitation. By this his wisdom appears as conspicuous as his power, when it is seen that the animals which had been of no detriment to the Egyptians before were turned into scourges, when their king became tyrannically cruel and impiously rebellious to his divine will.

¶ Intreat the Lord, that he may take away, &c.] So great were the multitude of frogs, that they wasted all that part of Egypt; the river swarmed with them to so great a degree, that all the water was polluted with them, they died and rotted in such numbers. This inconvenience spread all over the land, and every domestic office was stopped by them; they were in their victuals and in their drink, and made their way in many places into their beds. Well might Pharaoh beg Moses to intreat the Lord to take them away. Pharaoh called for Moses, because he saw that the magicians had only added to but could not diminish the plague.

9 Glory over me, &c.] It is in the Hebrew, Have this honour over me. This circumstance is not only calculated to raise our admiration, but likewise to obviate every objection which the prejudices of the Egyptians might suggest; they were permitted to assign their own time when they would have the plague removed, whence they might plainly see, that Jehovah alone was the author both of their sufferings and deliverances; and that no planetary aspect was so favourable or malign, but that he could afflict or relieve them at what time soever he was willing.

12 Because of the frogs, &c.] It is in the Hebrew, Concerning the word of the frogs. The Vulgate renders it, For the promise of the frogs; the Chaldee, For the affair of the frogs; the Samaritan, Arabic, and Syriac, support our translation.

15 He hardened his heart, &c.] This confirms what has been of-

fered on the subject of his obduracy, chap. iv. 21. and vii. 13. and vindicates the attributes of our Creator.

17 Smote the dust of the earth, and it became lice, &c.] It is translated in the Vulgate, Septuagint, Chaldee, and Samaritan, Gnats. Our translation is supported by Josephus; and if we consider how remarkably nice and cleanly the Egyptians are reported to have been, nothing could have shocked them more, nothing could have been more grievous than this plague. The earth was, under the name of Isis, an object of their adoration. To convince them, therefore, that it does not afford its life-sustaining productions, by an independent virtue of its own, but only in consequence of a divine establishment, God reversed the nature of its productions. Before they were nourished by what the earth produced, now they were devoured by it.

18 And the magicians did so, &c.] This is rendered so in the ancient translations as to imply that they used the same visible action to produce life; i. e. they struck the dust with the rod, or endeavoured likewise, but were unable to produce this miracle.

19 The finger of God, &c.] Many apply this expression to the miracle, and then it signifies, that it was undoubtedly the operation of some deity, and consequently above the powers of humanity or magic to imitate. Others apply it to the inability of the magicians to perform this miracle; and in that case it signifies, that they were restrained from being imitated by some superior power.

21 Swarms of flies, &c.] The Hebrew word *beahob*, signifies A mixture; the Vulgate and Septuagint support our translation; the Septuagint translate it, The dog-flies; the Syriac renders it, Gnats, which seems more consistent with the context; and as this insect, among others, was introduced by the Egyptian hieroglyphics into the muster-roll of their religious symbols, this miracle shewed the natives that the gods worshipped under those symbols were not able to save, though they might be forced to afflict them.

22 I will sever in that day] It is in the Hebrew I will make a glorious distinction or separation, &c. The Vulgate renders, I will make the land of Goshen wonderful.

¶ I am the Lord in the midst of the earth.] This declaration subverted the whole system of the pagans, by laying open the secrets of their mysteries, exploding the doctrine of local tutelary deities, and asserting that there was but one God, who was a respecter of persons; who was confirmed in his essence by place, unlimited in the exercise of his power by distance, and, being every where present, was every where the only object of adoration.

23 Put a division, &c.] It is in the Hebrew, A redemption; which is supported by the Samaritan and Chaldee. The Arabic renders it, I will procure liberty to my people from what shall happen unto thy people, &c.

24 And the Lord did so.] Moses and Aaron are represented in the Samaritan going to Pharaoh, and repeating before him the speech, which God had made to them in the preceding verses, which this translation inserts at length, and it must be confessed, that the initial words of this verse, "And the Lord did so," more naturally follows the repetition of God's speech by Moses before Pharaoh, than the speech of God to Moses, as in the Hebrew text.

¶ The land was corrupted, &c.] It is in the Hebrew, Was destroyed; the Septuagint may be rendered, Was laid waste.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

25 ¶ And Pharaoh called for Moses and for Aaron; and said, Go ye, sacrifice to your God in the land.

26 And Moses said, It is not meet so to do; for we shall sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians to the LORD our God: lo, we shall sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, and will they not stone us?

27 We will go three days' journey into the wilderness, and sacrifice to the LORD our God, as he shall command us.

28 And Pharaoh said, I will let you go, that ye may sacrifice to the LORD your God in the wilderness; only ye shall not go very far away: intreat for me.

29 And Moses said, Behold, I go out from thee, and I will intreat the LORD that the swarms of flies may depart from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people, to-morrow: but let not Pharaoh deal deceitfully any more, in not letting the people go to sacrifice to the LORD.

30 And Moses went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD.

31 And the LORD did according to the word of Moses; and he removed the swarms of flies from Pharaoh and his servants, and from his people; there remained not one.

32 And Pharaoh hardened his heart at this time also, neither would he let the people go.

C H A P. IX.

■ *The murrain of beasts.* 8 *The plague of boils and blains.* 13 *The plague of hail is threatened,* 22 *and sent.* 27 *Pharaoh sueth to Moses, but is still hardened.*

THEN the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

■ For if thou refuse to let them go, and wilt hold them still,

3 Behold the hand of the LORD is upon thy cattle which is in the field, upon the horses; upon the asses,

26 *We shall sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians, &c.]* It was esteemed a profanation by the Egyptians to sacrifice any kind of cattle, except swine, bulls, clean calves, and geese; and heifers, rams, and goats, were held sacred either in one province or another. According to this, the Israelites could not have avoided sacrificing the abomination of the Egyptians; and with hatred and revenge they pursued such imaginary impieties, ■ is notorious to all that are acquainted with their history.

29 *And Moses said, Behold, I go out—and I will intreat the Lord.]* For these plagues were sent for his reformation, not for his destruction; therefore he is not more ready to desire, than Moses is to intreat, and the Lord to grant, the total removal of them.

To-morrow, &c.] Pharaoh is suffered to be ■ while under the smart of the rod, that he might be humbled the more.

There remained not one.] We find, ver. 14. that the frogs remained in heaps and stank. But these flies were all swept away, perhaps by ■ mighty wind, into the deserts of Lybia, or into the sea.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. VIII.

The great point that was intended by all these plagues that were brought upon Egypt, was, not only that Pharaoh, but that all the earth might know that the God of Israel, the creator and possessor of heaven and earth, could do every thing; that all things were in his hand; that all the powers of nature, in whatever shape or being, were ■ ■ ■ ■ ■ than laws of his establishing, which he could suspend or alter in whatsoever manner he pleased.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. IX.

3 *The hand of the Lord is upon, &c.]* We find this threat is expressed in the present tense in the original, to shew the certainty and suddenness of this calamity.

4 *There shall nothing die—that is the children's of Israel.]* In order ■ convince the Egyptians, that the God who wrought these miracles among them was the God of Israel, he made ■ visible distinction between the two nations. From whence they might easily draw this conclusion, that the Lord was as gracious to the faithful and obedient, as he was terrible to the ungodly and rebellious.

5 *To-morrow the Lord shall do this, &c.]* These miraculous judgments came upon them by progressive advances; and proper inter-

upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the sheep, *there shall be* ■ very grievous murrain.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

4 And the LORD shall sever between the cattle of Israel and the cattle of Egypt: and there shall nothing die of all *that is* the children's of Israel.

5 And the LORD appointed a set time, saying, To-morrow the LORD shall do this thing in the land.

6 And the LORD did that thing on the morrow, and all the cattle of Egypt died: but of the cattle of the children of Israel died not one.

7 And Pharaoh sent, and, behold, there was not one of the cattle of the Israelites dead. And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not let the people go.

■ ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses and unto Aaron, Take to you handfuls of ashes of the furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it toward the heaven in the sight of Pharaoh.

9 And it shall become small dust in all the land of Egypt, and shall be ■ boil breaking forth *with* blains upon man, and upon beast, throughout all the land of Egypt.

10 And they took ashes of the furnace, and stood before Pharaoh; and Moses sprinkled it up toward heaven; and it became a boil breaking forth *with* blains upon man, and upon beast.

11 And the magicians could not stand before Moses because of the boils; for the boil was upon the magicians, and upon all the Egyptians.

12 And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had spoken unto Moses.

13 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

14 For I will at this time send all my plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people; and thou mayest know that *there is* none like ■ in all the earth.

15 For now I will stretch out my hand, that I may smite thee and thy people with the pestilence: and thou shalt be cut off from the earth.

16 And

vals of respite were allowed them to consider and reflect upon what had been done; that, seeing, by their punishments, wherein they had offended, they might return from their wickedness, and believe in the Lord.

Between this and the sixth verse, the Samaritan introduces Moses as having access to Pharaoh, and repeating the charges and speech which God commands him to deliver in the preceding verses.

6 *All the cattle, &c.]* i.e. All those that were in the field, as appears from ver. 19. The deities of the Egyptians were, during the most early ages, described by hieroglyphics, in which beasts, birds, plants, reptiles, and every species of the animal ■ vegetable creation, were used; as symbols, or characters of their deities. The living animals, expressed in hieroglyphic characters, were in process of time deemed sacred on account of this circumstance, though not worshipped till after the time of Moses; the subjecting therefore the living animals to this pestilence (whose pictures, in symbolic hieroglyphics, denoted the peculiar deities of the Egyptians) was, in effect, opposing and warring against the deities themselves.

9 *Shall be ■ boil breaking forth, &c.]* As Vulcan, or the element of fire, was ■ peculiar deity of the Egyptians, which was borrowed from the Greeks; therefore this plague, which proceeded from the hot ashes, or ashes of the furnace, was wrought in opposition to this deity, and to convince the Egyptians of the vanity of confiding either in his protection ■ aid.

11 *Could not stand before Moses, &c.]* Hitherto they had been able to contend with him; but now his superiority over them was so manifest, by their being afflicted with the boil, as well as the rest of the Egyptians, that they were not only obliged to acknowledge his pre-eminence, but were ashamed to appear in his sight, or come into Pharaoh's presence, whose person they waited on.

15 *I will—smite thee and thy people, &c.]* It means in the Hebrew, Now I have, or had, stretched out my hand, and thou hadst been ■ off. And in this sense some interpreters have rendered the words, ■ evade what they think ■ contradiction, which is, that Pharaoh and his people were not destroyed with the pestilence. According to them, this verse should be connected with the following, thus: I had stretched out my hand to destroy thee and thy people by the (late) pestilence, and thou shouldst have been cut off from the earth; but, indeed, for this very cause I have preserved thee, to shew in thee, my power, &c. &c.

16 For

^{Before CHRIST 1491.} 16 And in very deed for this *cause* have I raised thee up, for to shew in thee my power; and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth.

17 As yet exaltest thou thyself against my people, that thou wilt not let them go?

18 Behold, to-morrow about this time I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, such as hath not been in Egypt since the foundation thereof even until now.

19 Send therefore now, and gather thy cattle, and all that thou hast in the field, for upon every man and beast which shall be found in the field, and shall not be brought home, the hail shall come down upon them, and they shall die.

20 He that feared the word of the LORD among the servants of Pharaoh made his servants and his cattle flee into the houses:

21 And he that regarded not the word of the LORD left his servants and his cattle in the field.

22 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch forth thine hand toward heaven, that there may be hail in all the land of Egypt, upon man, and upon beast, and upon every herb of the field, throughout all the land of Egypt.

23 And Moses stretched forth his rod toward heaven: and the LORD sent thunder and hail, and the fire ran along upon the ground; and the LORD rained hail upon the land of Egypt.

24 So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation.

25 And the hail smote throughout all the land of Egypt all that was in the field, both man and beast; and the hail smote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field.

26 Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel were, was there no hail.

27 ¶ And Pharaoh sent, and called for Moses and Aaron, and said unto them, I have sinned this time: the LORD is righteous, and I and my people are wicked.

28 Intreat the LORD (for it is enough) that there be no more mighty thunderings and hail; and I will let you go, and ye shall stay no longer.

29 And Moses said unto him, As soon as I am gone out of the city, I will spread abroad my hands unto the LORD; and the thunder shall cease, neither shall

16 For this cause have I raised thee up, &c.] It is in the Hebrew, I have made thee to stand. The word *bagnamad* signifies not to raise into being, but to preserve, establish, or restore, as we may see in 1 Kings xv. 4. Prov. xxix. 4.

18 I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, &c.] One of their chief divinities was the air. And to convince them that the salubrity of their climate, the healthiness of their constitutions, the exuberance, growth, and maturity of their vegetable productions, did not, as they imagined, proceed immediately, independently, and solely from this element; the Lord strengthened the air to reprove their error, and caused it to produce such dreadful storms of hail, thunder, and lightning, which had never been known since the foundation of Egypt; whereby the greatest part of the herbage and fruit was blasted and rendered useless.

20 He that feared, &c.] This conduct of Pharaoh's servants must have been in consequence of the delivery of the preceding message, though that delivery is not recorded in the Hebrew, it is in the Samaritan. Hence we may infer, that if these speeches were originally expressed twice, it seems probable from the irregularity of the Hebrew, we must conclude, that the repetitions, now regularly obtaining in the Samaritan, were designedly omitted in the Hebrew for brevity; and they were omitted very early, as they are expressed only once in the Septuagint, and other copies.

32 The wheat.] Seeing that the Egyptians were averse to eating wheat, this word should be translated *rea*, or "spelt," which was then in frequent use; and, as modern travellers inform us, in use at present.

Not grown up.] It is in Hebrew, Hidden, or dark. Though some commentators interpret it in the same sense as our translators, yet Bochart judiciously observes, that it signifies, they were not yet raised.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. IX.

In this chapter it should be noticed, that God, and Moses (who acts under his authority) appointed a set or particular time both for bringing on the plagues and removing them, and this too in short a distance as the nature of the appointment would admit;

there be any more hail, that thou mayest know how that the earth is the LORD's.

30 But as for thee and thy servants, I know that ye will not yet fear the LORD God.

31 And the flax and the barley was smitten: for the barley was in the ear, and the flax was balled.

32 But the wheat and the rye were not smitten: for they were not grown up.

33 And Moses went out of the city from Pharaoh, and spread abroad his hands unto the LORD: and the thunders and hail ceased, and the rain was not poured upon the earth.

34 And when Pharaoh saw that the rain and the hail and the thunders were ceased, he sinned yet more, and hardened his heart, he and his servants.

35 And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, neither would he let the children of Israel go: as the LORD had spoken by Moses.

C H A P. X.

1 God threateneth to send locusts. 7 Pharaoh at the instance of his servants is inclined to let the Israelites go, but at length refuseth. 12 The plague of locusts. 16 Pharaoh again saith to Moses, getteth them removed, and is hardened. 21 The plague of darkness. 24 Pharaoh saith again to Moses, 27 but still is hardened.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh: for I have hardened his heart, and the heart of his servants, that I might shew these my signs before him:

2 And that thou mayest tell in the ears of thy son, and of thy son's son, what things I have wrought in Egypt, and my signs which I have done among them; that ye may know how that I am the LORD.

3 And Moses and Aaron came in unto Pharaoh, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, How long wilt thou refuse to humble thyself before me? let my people go, that they may serve me.

4 Else, if thou refuse to let my people go, behold, to morrow will I bring the locusts into thy coasts.

5 And they shall cover the face of the earth, that one cannot be able to see the earth: and they shall eat the residue of that which is escaped, which remaineth unto you from the hail, and shall eat every tree which groweth for you out of the field:

6 And

and once we find it left to Pharaoh himself to fix it; which was done, that the Egyptians, who were possessed with highly superstitious notions of the influences of the heavenly bodies at particular times, should not think that Moses took advantage of his knowledge of these times to work all the wonders which he did.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. X.

1 For I have hardened, &c.] The Hebrew particle *chi*, rendered "for," may be translated Though, and the sense will then be, Though all my judgments have hitherto had no other effect upon him, than to render him more resolute, more pertinacious, and more obdurate.

2 That thou mayest tell in the ears of thy son, &c.] Notwithstanding the immediate object of the miracles wrought in Egypt, was, the deliverance of the Israelites, yet they had other collateral and future ones; they were intended to give the neighbouring nations a conspicuous, and the Egyptians an ocular demonstration, that the doctrine of local, tutelary deities, was inconsistent with the divine majesty, and that the supposed tutelary god of the Hebrews was likewise the God of all the earth; they were intended as a barrier to idolatry for the future, and were ordered to be transmitted by the Israelites to their latest posterity, as the best expedient to counteract the strong attachment they had to incorporate the idolatrous rites of other nations with those of the worship of the true God, and to prevent their adopting the superstitions of Egypt.

3 And Moses and Aaron came—and said, &c.] The message of God is continued in the Samaritan copy, till the sixth verse, without any interruption; and, instead of the first words of this verse, reads, And ye shall say unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the Lord God of the Hebrews, &c. &c.

4, 5 I will bring the locusts—and they shall cover, &c.] We have strong assurance of the possibility of such an event; for in Scythia they are brought thither by the north-east wind in such numbers, that they form a vast cloud, sometimes fifteen or eighteen miles long, and about ten or twelve broad; which obscures the light of the sun, and produces a sudden darkness amidst the brightest day.

¶ And they shall fill thy houses, and the houses of all thy servants, and the houses of all the Egyptians; which neither thy fathers, nor thy father's fathers have seen, since the day that they were upon the earth unto this day. And he turned himself, and went out from Pharaoh.

7 ¶ And Pharaoh's servants said unto him, How long shall this man be a snare unto us? let the men go, that they may serve the LORD their God: knowest thou not yet that Egypt is destroyed?

¶ And Moses and Aaron were brought again unto Pharaoh: and he said unto them, Go, serve the LORD your God: but who are they that shall go?

8 And Moses said, We will go with our young and with our old, with our sons and with our daughters, with our flocks and with our herds will we go; for we must hold a feast unto the LORD.

9 And he said unto them, Let the LORD be so with you, I will let you go, and your little ones: look to it; for evil is before you.

10 Not so: go now ye that are men, and serve the LORD; for that ye did desire. And they were driven out from Pharaoh's presence.

11 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come up upon the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land, even all that the hail hath left.

12 And Moses stretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and the LORD brought an east wind upon the land all that day, and all that night; and when it was morning, the east wind brought the locusts.

13 And the locusts went up over all the land of Egypt, and rested in all the coasts of Egypt: very grievous were they; before them there were no such locusts; neither after them shall be such.

14 For they covered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkened, and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt.

6 *Unto this day.*] After these words, the Samaritan represents Moses going to Pharaoh, and delivering the speech included in the 3d, 4th, and 5th verses of this chapter.

¶ *Who are they that shall go?*] It is in the Hebrew, Who and who are going? which the Septuagint, Chaldee, Samaritan, Syriac, and Arabic, have preserved in their copies.

¶ *And Moses said, We will go with our young and with our old, &c.*] The reason why all were to go, was, because they were to hold a feast unto the Lord; and in these solemnities the whole body of the nation assisted, men, women, and children.

10 *Let the Lord be so with you, I will let you go.*] Notwithstanding some think this be an ironical expression, yet it seems rather to be a strong denial, expressed in the form of an imprecation.

¶ *Look to it, for evil, &c.*] Which sentence may imply, that Pharaoh perceived the injury they intended him in withdrawing from his kingdom, or that he threatened them with some punishment in case they left it.

13 *The east wind brought the locusts.*] The word *kedim* is rendered the south-wind, by the Septuagint; but it should be observed, that the Greeks divided the heavens into two parts, the north and the south; the former of which included the north and west, and the latter the south and east; according to this rule, it is the south wind, properly so called, which brought the locusts into Egypt from Ethiopia, where they abound more than in any country. The winds were worshipped by the Egyptians; and the making use of them as instruments of their punishment, shewed at once the vanity of their superstition, and the wisdom of the almighty God.

15 *The face of the whole earth, &c.*] Several Jewish commentators imagine, that the swarm of locusts intercepted the light of the sun; which agrees with the sentence, "so that the land was darkened."

16 *Called for Moses, &c.*] It is in the Hebrew, Pharaoh hastened to call; which is preserved in all the oriental translations, and conveys the idea of his calamity and impatience.

17 *Take away from me this death, &c.*] A strong expression this; it is preserved in all the ancient translations; and the locusts ranged the fields, killed the vegetables, and destroyed the necessary support of life, it will be found have been no less true than it is strong.

19 *A mighty strong west wind.*] A wind of the sea, in the Hebrew. ¶ *And cast them into the Red sea, &c.*] In the Hebrew this sentence conveys the idea of such a removal of them, that it should not be in their power to return.

16 ¶ Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron in haste; and he said, I have sinned against the LORD your God, and against you.

17 Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my sin only this once, and intreat the LORD your God, that he may take away from me this death only.

18 And he went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD.

19 And the LORD turned a mighty strong west wind, which took away the locusts, and cast them into the Red sea; there remained not one locust in all the coasts of Egypt.

20 But the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go.

21 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, even darkness which may be felt.

22 And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven; and there was a thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days.

23 They saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three days: but all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings.

24 ¶ And Pharaoh called unto Moses, and said, Go ye, serve the LORD; only let your flocks and your herds be stayed: let your little ones also go with you.

25 And Moses said, Thou must give us also sacrifices and burnt offerings, that we may sacrifice unto the LORD our God.

26 Our cattle also shall go with us; there shall not an hoof be left behind; for thereof must we take to serve the LORD our God; and we know not with what we must serve the LORD, until we come thither.

27 ¶ But the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he would not let them go.

28 And Pharaoh said unto him, Get thee from me, take heed to thyself, see my face no more; for in that day thou seest my face thou shalt die.

29 And Moses said, Thou hast spoken well, I will see thy face again no more.

22 *And there was a thick darkness, &c.*] The supreme objects of their adoration — the sun, moon, and stars; the first religious adoration paid by the creature was the worship of the heavenly bodies. They were the only deities that were worshipped by the first inhabitants of the earth, and this species of idolatry was the first every where also, as well as in Egypt. But that it was so there, we have good internal evidence, from a circumstance in their hieroglyphics, the most ancient method of recording knowledge, where a star denoted or expressed the idea of the deity. Jehovah to demonstrate his superiority over these exalted parts of nature, suspended their lights and emanations, and covered all the land of Egypt for three days with thick darkness.

23 *Neither rose any from his place, &c.*] This is rendered, Neither arose any from his bed, in the Septuagint.

25 *Thou must give us also sacrifices, &c.*] It is in the Hebrew, and thou shalt give in our hands sacrifices, &c. They were not only to sacrifice, but likewise to hold a feast, at which both sacrifices and burnt-offerings were necessary.

29 *I will see thy face again no more.*] Though the next chapter represents Moses as making the denunciation of the death of the first-born after this promise; yet it may be reconciled with truth, if we allow that the legislator intended to take his leave in the manner he expressed: but God immediately inspiring him with the speech related in the next chapter, he delivered it to Pharaoh before he quitted his palace.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. X.

Here let us observe, that God intends the judgments which he executeth as standing memorials of his supreme power and authority over all creatures, and of his victorious power over the kingdom of Satan, in restraining the malice and chastising the insolence of his and his people's enemies: that there is nothing, for which God more readily quarrels with men, than for their pride: that whole nations are often ruined, through the pride and obstinacy of their governors: that when Satan hath got sinners to the brink of ruin, he uses all his might in pushing them down headlong; that the early engagement of children in the service of God is exceedingly contrary to the inclination and interests of the devil and his agents: that proud men of God's messengers will be obliged to stoop to them at last: that professions of repentance, extorted by punishment, are but hypocritical, and quickly issue in more obstinate relapses into wickedness: that such a selfish

C H A P. XI.

1 God's message to the Israelites to borrow jewels of their neighbours. 4 Moses threateneth Pharaoh with the death of the first-born. 5 Pharaoh is still hardened.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Yet will I bring one plague more upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterwards he will let you go hence: when he shall let you go, he shall surely thrust you out hence altogether.

Speak now in the ears of the people; and let every man borrow of his neighbour, and every woman of her neighbour, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold.

And the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians. Moreover the man Moses was very great in the land of Egypt, in the sight of Pharaoh's servants, and in the sight of the people.

¶ And Moses said, Thus saith the LORD, About midnight will I go out into the midst of Egypt:

And all the first-born in the land of Egypt shall die, from the first-born of Pharaoh that sitteth upon his throne, even unto the first-born of the maid-servant that is behind the mill; and all the first-born of beasts.

And there shall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, such as there was none like it, nor shall be like it any more.

But against any of the children of Israel shall

fold convictions, may expect to be given up such hardness of heart, that nothing, however alarming, will impress their conscience: that the effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much; it often, for a time, diverts the just vengeance of God from his insolent enemies: that the wicked need not hasten the godly from among them; for if once a full separation be made, the former will be inexpressibly miserable.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XI.

1 And the Lord said unto Moses.] Or the Lord had said unto Moses. The attentive reader will observe, that the fourth verse of this chapter immediately connects with the end of the preceding, and is a continuation of Moses's conference with Pharaoh; for he himself tells us, chap. x. 29, that he would see Pharaoh's face no more; and true it is said, ver. 8, "he went out from Pharaoh in a great anger," therefore the connection will be plain, if we include the three first verses of this chapter in a parenthesis, and make the words "the Lord said" refer to some time past, "the Lord had said," chap. iii. 20, 21, 22, and iv. 22.

He shall surely thrust, &c.] It is in Hebrew, Thrusting out, i. e. he shall urge you earnestly and hastily to be gone, chap. xii. 31, 33.

Let every man borrow of his neighbour.] We have already observed that the Hebrew word *jal*, signifies not to borrow, but to ask, to beg, to pray for, as appears from *Psalms* xxi. 4. cxxii. 6. and *Prov.* xx. 4.

Jewels of silver, &c.] It is in Hebrew, Vessels of silver. The original word *cheli* signifies "vessels;" and the rendering it so is far better than jewels, since a silver jewel, or a golden jewel, is not so intelligible as silver and golden vessel or thing in general. It is probable that the chargers, bowls, or spoons of silver and gold, mentioned *Numb.* vii. were the very vessels given by the Egyptians.

3 And the Lord gave the people, &c.] As this verse in the Hebrew text contains no part of any speech, but is purely the narration of the historian, we totally lose sight of Pharaoh. The interview is intirely at an end, and we wonder to read in the verse following, "And Moses said, Thus saith," &c. when it is not obvious to whom he is addressing himself. Besides this, a great impropriety and anachronism is introduced; for the time when God actually gave the people this favour, was before Moses had declared to Pharaoh the destruction of the first-born, but after that this judgment had been executed; and therefore we find the history of this matter regularly given in chap. xii. 36. The Samaritan, which reads this verse, And I will give this people favour in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they shall give them what they ask; represents the verse as a continuation of God's speech to Moses, gives consistency to the chapter, and preserves the unity of the interview.

4 Thus saith the Lord.] The Samaritan continues the speech till ver. 7. in the person of God, thus: "About midnight I will go forth into the midst of the land of Egypt, &c." And after premising the character of Moses, and insinuating that he was held in great esteem and veneration both by Pharaoh and his great officers, as well as by the inferior class of Egyptians; the Samaritan opens Moses's speech in the fourth, in the following manner, And Moses said unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the Lord, Israel is my son, my first-born; and I said unto thee, Let my son go, that he may serve me: but thou hast refused to let him go: behold, therefore, Jehovah slayeth thy son, thy first-born. After which, it proceeds in repeating the general message contained in the following verses: Thus saith the Lord, &c. If we look back to chap. iv. 21, 22, 23, we shall find, that as Moses was in the way to Egypt, to demand the dismissal of his

not a dog move his tongue, against man or beast: that ye may know how that the LORD doth put a difference between the Egyptians and Israel. Before CHRIST 1491.

8 And all these thy servants shall come down unto me, and bow down themselves unto me, saying, Get thee out, and all the people that follow thee: and after that I will go out. And he went out from Pharaoh in a great anger.

¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you; that my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt.

10 And Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh: and the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go out of his land.

C H A P. XII.

1 The beginning of the year is changed. 3 The passover is instituted. 11 The rite of the passover. 15 The days of unleavened bread. 21 Moses giveth directions to keep the passover. 29 The first-born are slain. 31 The Israelites are driven out of the land. 37 They come to Succoth. 40 The time of the Israelites' sojourning in Egypt. 43 The ordinance of the passover.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying,

2 This month shall be unto you the beginning of months: it shall be the first month of the year to you.

3 ¶ Speak

brethren, God commanded him, that when he had done all the wonders before Pharaoh, and to no purpose, then he should say unto Pharaoh, "Israel is my son," &c. This then being expressly in the original commission of Moses, we find it not in the speech of Moses in this chapter.

I will go out, &c.] It is in the Chaldee, I will appear; in the Arabic, I will make my angel walk through the land of Egypt.

5 All the first-born, &c.] The death of every first-born of the Egyptians carried so lively a resemblance, and bore so natural a relation to their sin in destroying every male of the Israelites, that they must needs perceive it was inflicted as a punishment for that very cruelty; and consequently must conclude, that the God of Israel took particular cognizance of human transactions, and sooner or later rewarded every man according to his deeds.

8 All the people that follow thee.] It is in Hebrew, All the people that is at thy feet; in the Vulgate, All the people that is subject unto thee; in the Septuagint, All the people whom thou leadest away; in the Chaldee, All the people that is with thee; in the Samaritan, All the people that is behind thy feet. The Syriac and Arabic confirm the Chaldee.

He went out from Pharaoh in a great anger.] It is in the Hebrew, In anger of fury; in the Samaritan text, With ardour, or burning of anger; but in the Samaritan version, With vehemence of anger; which is confirmed by the Arabic. Some contend, that it should be rendered, He went out from Pharaoh, who was in great anger.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XI.

Here are two remarks to be made for our instruction: 1st, That God having commanded the Israelites to carry away with them the gold and silver of the Egyptians, they did it justly, because they did it by the order of God, who is the absolute master of all things in the world, and bestows them upon whom he pleases. 2dly, It is of importance to observe, that the hardness of Pharaoh ought to be attributed to nothing but his own desperate wickedness; and though it be often said in this history, that God hardened Pharaoh's heart, it must not be understood as if God was the author of his obstinacy. God permits, indeed, sinners to harden themselves, and to have opportunities of establishing themselves in their wickedness; yet their destruction proceeds only from themselves, and not from God; who, far from being the cause of it, does all that is necessary to keep them from falling into it.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XII.

1 And the Lord spake unto Moses, &c.] This passage may be in the preterpluperfect tense, And the Lord had spoken; for it appears from ver. 3 and 6, that Moses had this revelation before the tenth day, on which most interpreters think the three days darkness began; and the subject of this chapter was postponed, to prevent the breaking the series of wonders wrought by Moses.

2 This month shall be unto you the beginning of months, &c.] Before, their year commenced about the autumnal equinox; but to commemorate their happy deliverance from Egypt, was to commence from this month, which they called *Abib*, "an ear of corn," because the corn was then eared in that country, and it answers nearly to our March. It should likewise be observed, that this month is the first of the sacred, not of the civil year. It was at this time that our Lord suffered for our redemption: and there is a tradition among the Jews, that as they were redeemed from Egypt on the fifteenth

Before
CHRIST
1491.

3 ¶ I Speak ye unto all the congregation of Israel, saying, In the tenth day of this month they shall take to them every man a lamb, according to the house of their fathers, a lamb for an house.

4 And if the household be too little for the lamb, let him and his neighbour next unto his house take it according to the number of the souls; every man according to his eating shall make your count for the lamb.

5 Your lamb shall be without blemish, a male of the first year: ye shall take it out from the sheep, or from the goats:

6 And ye shall keep it up until the fourteenth day of the same month: and the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it in the evening.

7 And they shall take of the blood, and strike it on the two side posts, and on the upper door post of the houses, wherein they shall eat it.

8 And they shall eat the flesh in that night, roast with fire, and unleavened bread; and with bitter herbs they shall eat it.

9 Eat not of it raw, nor sodden at all with water, but roast with fire: his head with his legs, and with the purtenance thereof.

10 And ye shall let nothing of it remain until the morning; and that which remaineth of it until the morning ye shall burn with fire.

11 ¶ And thus shall ye eat it; with your loins girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand; and ye shall eat it in haste: it is the LORD's passover.

12 For I will pass through the land of Egypt this night, and will smite all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both man and beast; and against all the gods of Egypt I will execute judgment: I am the LORD.

13 And the blood shall be to you for a token upon the houses where ye are: and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and the plague shall not be upon you to destroy you, when I smite the land of Egypt.

14 And this day shall be unto you for a memorial; and ye shall keep it a feast to the LORD throughout your generations; ye shall keep it a feast by an ordinance for ever.

15 ¶ Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread; even the first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses: for whosoever eateth leavened bread from the first day until the seventh day, that soul shall be cut off from Israel.

16 And in the first day there shall be an holy convocation, and in the seventh day there shall be an holy convocation to you; no manner of work shall be done in them, save that which every man must eat, that only may be done of you.

day of Nisan, so they should be redeemed by the Messiah on the same day.

3 *In the tenth day of this month.*] Which interval was allowed them to procure themselves many lambs as were necessary: but in future ages they did not begin their preparation till the thirteenth, or the day before the passover. Though this circumstance be peculiar to the passover in Egypt, yet it justly represents our Saviour's triumphant entry into Jerusalem, on the 10th day of the month, *John xii. 1, 12.*

They shall take to every man a lamb.] The Hebrew word likewise signifies a kid.

A lamb for an house.] The Hebrew word *beth*, rendered "a house," signifies also a whole people, the house of Israel; and sometimes a tribe, as the house of Levi. But in this place it denotes those who lived under one master, or head of a family.

4 *If the household be too little, &c.*] We are told by the rabbinical authors, that these were no less than ten, nor more than twenty persons to one lamb.

5 *Your lamb shall be without blemish, a male of the first year, &c.*] The lamb was to be without blemish, or perfect, the Hebrew signifies, to represent that moral purity without which no act of worship can be acceptable to God Almighty.

8 *Unleavened bread.*] i. e. Pure, unmixed, incorrupted, leaven being a kind of corruption. The use of unleavened bread might be enjoined to remind them of sincerity; though others think it was ordered to commemorate their hasty deliverance, which did not allow them time to leaven it.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

17 And ye shall observe the feast of unleavened bread; for in this selfsame day have I brought your armies out of the land of Egypt: therefore shall ye observe this day in your generations by an ordinance for ever.

18 In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month at even, ye shall eat unleavened bread, until the one and twentieth day of the month at even.

19 Seven days shall there be no leaven found in your houses: for whosoever eateth that which is leavened, even that soul shall be cut off from the congregation of Israel, whether he be a stranger, or born in the land.

20 Ye shall eat nothing leavened; in all your habitations shall ye eat unleavened bread.

21 ¶ Then Moses called for all the children of Israel, and said unto them, Draw out and take you a lamb according to your families, and kill the passover.

22 And ye shall take a bunch of hyssop, and dip it in the blood that is in the basin, and strike the lintel and the two side posts with the blood that is in the basin; and none of you shall go out at the door of his house until the morning.

23 For the LORD will pass through to smite the Egyptians; and when he seeth the blood upon the lintel, and on the two side posts, the LORD will pass over the door, and will not suffer the destroyer to come in unto your houses to smite you.

24 And ye shall observe this thing for an ordinance to thee and to thy sons for ever.

25 And it shall come to pass, when ye come to the land which the LORD will give you, according as he hath promised, that ye shall keep this service.

26 And it shall come to pass, when your children shall say unto you, What mean ye by this service?

27 That ye shall say, It is the sacrifice of the LORD's passover, who passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when he smote the Egyptians, and delivered our houses. And the people bowed the head and worshipped.

28 And the children of Israel went away, and did as the LORD had commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

29 ¶ And it came to pass, that at midnight the LORD smote the firstborn in the land of Egypt, from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sat on his throne unto the firstborn of the captive that was in the dungeon; and all the firstborn of cattle.

30 And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he, and all his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a great cry in Egypt; for there was not a house where there was not one dead.

31 ¶ And he called for Moses and Aaron by night, and

With bitter herbs, &c.] In order to remind them of their Egyptian bondage, which made their lives bitter to them.

9 *Eat not of it raw, &c.*] For fear any of the blood remain in it; but thoroughly roasted, that so it might be wholly eaten up.

11 *Shall ye eat it, with your loins girded, your shoes on your feet.*] You shall eat in a travelling posture, that you may be ready to set out on your journey at a short warning.

It is the LORD's passover.] i. e. A sacrifice in remembrance of Jehovah's passing over, sparing the Israelites, when he smote the Egyptians.

12 *Against all the gods of Egypt I will execute judgment, &c.*] Alluding to the idol gods, which the Egyptians worshipped.

16 *A holy convocation, &c.*] i. e. A solemn festival, the people being assembled by the sound of trumpets, to offer sacrifices, and perform other duties of religion.

18 *At even, &c.*] All the Jewish feasts began even.

19 *Whether he be a stranger, &c.*] i. e. A person of another nation who had embraced the Jewish religion; for no other strangers were admitted to this feast.

21 *Kill the passover.*] Which signifies, kill the paschal lamb.

23 *When he seeth the blood, &c.*] This whole sacrifice was a type of the Messiah, who took the human nature upon him, and shed his precious blood to wash away the sins of the world.

29 *All the firstborn of cattle.*] i. e. The best, the prime of their cattle. The Egyptians lived promiscuously with their cattle, so that the angel smote at the same time both them and those animals which they considered as sacred.

^{Before CHRIST 1491} and said, Rise up, and get you forth from among my people, both thee and the children of Israel; and go, serve the Lord, as ye have said.

32 Also take your flocks and your herds, as ye have said, and be gone; and bless me also.

33 And the Egyptians were urgent upon the people, that they might send them out of the land in haste; for they said, We be all dead men.

34 And the people took their dough before it was leavened, their kneading troughs being bound up in their clothes upon their shoulders.

35 And the children of Israel did according to the word of Moses; and they borrowed of the Egyptians jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment:

36 And the Lord gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they lent unto them such things as they required. And they spoiled the Egyptians.

37 And the children of Israel journeyed from Rameses to Succoth, about six hundred thousand on foot, ^{that were men}, beside children.

38 And a mixed multitude went up also with them; and flocks, and herds, ^{even} very much cattle.

39 And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough which they brought forth out of Egypt, for it was not leavened; because they were thrust out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themselves any victual.

40 Now the sojourning of the children of Israel, who dwelt in Egypt, was four hundred and thirty years.

41 And it came to pass at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, even the selfsame day it came to pass, that all the hosts of the Lord went out from the land of Egypt.

42 It is a night much to be observed unto the Lord for bringing them out of the land of Egypt: this is that night of the Lord to be observed of all the children of Israel in their generations.

43 And the Lord said unto Moses and Aaron, This is the ordinance of the passover; There shall no stranger eat thereof:

44 But every man's servant that is bought for money, when thou hast circumcised him, then shall he eat thereof.

45 A foreigner and an hired servant shall not eat thereof.

46 In one house shall it be eaten; thou shalt not carry forth ought of the flesh abroad out of the house; neither shall ye break a bone thereof.

47 All the congregation of Israel shall keep it.

48 And when a stranger shall sojourn with thee, and will keep the passover to the Lord, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near and keep it; and he shall be as one that is born in the land: for no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof.

32 *Bless me also.*] i. e. Pray **I** Jehovah, that **I** and my people may be delivered from this terrible pestilence.

37 *Succoth.*] Which signifies Booths, from the tents they erected for their cattle. There was another place of the same name in the land of Canaan, Gen. xxxiii. 17, &c.

Six hundred thousand on foot, &c.] That is, persons fit to bear arms; twenty years old and upwards. But this was not above one-third of the whole number of people that went up out of Egypt. A surprising increase in little more than **1000** hundred years, from seventy persons only!

38 *A mixed multitude went up also with them, &c.*] Consisting of Egyptians who had embraced the religion of the Hebrews, &c.

41 *The hosts of the Lord, &c.*] They are termed "the hosts of the Lord," because he led them by a pillar of a cloud by day, and a pillar of fire by night, during their whole rout through the wilderness. From the word "hosts" we learn, that they went out of Egypt like troops marching to meet the enemy, in good order.

46 *Neither shall ye break a bone thereof.*] Which type **1** particularly fulfilled in Christ, the great Redeemer of mankind, John xix. 33.

48 *No uncircumcised person shall eat thereof.*] Several Israelites who had neglected this rite in Egypt, were now circumcised, that they might keep the passover.

49 One law shall be to him that is homeborn, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among you. ^{Before CHRIST 1491}

50 Thus did all the children of Israel; as the Lord commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

51 And it came to pass the selfsame day, that the Lord did bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt by their armies.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The firstborn are sanctified to God.* 3 *The memorial of the deliverance from Egyptian bondage commanded to be observed yearly.* 11 *The firstlings of man and beast are set apart to God.* 17 *The Israelites carry Joseph's bones with them out of Egypt.* 20 *They come to Shihon, God guiding them by a pillar of a cloud, and of fire.*

AND the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Sanctify unto me all the firstborn, whatsoever openeth the womb among the children of Israel, both of man and of beast: it is mine.

3 And Moses said unto the people, Remember this day, in which ye came out from Egypt, out of the house of bondage; for by strength of hand the Lord brought you out from this place: there shall no leavened bread be eaten.

4 This day came ye out in the month Abib.

5 And it shall be when the Lord shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, that thou shalt keep this service in this month.

6 Seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread, and in the seventh day shall be a feast to the Lord.

7 Unleavened bread shall be eaten seven days; and there shall no leavened bread be seen with thee, neither shall there be leaven seen with thee in all thy quarters.

8 And thou shalt shew thy son in that day, saying, This is done because of that which the Lord did unto me when I came forth out of Egypt.

9 And it shall be for a sign unto thee upon thine hand, and for a memorial between thine eyes, that the Lord's law may be in thy mouth: for with a strong hand hath the Lord brought thee out of Egypt.

10 Thou shalt therefore keep this ordinance in his season from year to year.

11 And it shall be when the Lord shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, he sware unto thee and to thy fathers, and shall give it thee,

12 That thou shalt set apart unto the Lord all that openeth the matrix, and every firstling that cometh of a beast which thou hast; the male shall be the Lord's.

13 And every firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a lamb; and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break his neck: and all the firstborn of man among thy children shalt thou redeem.

14 And

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XII.

From this history we may learn, how God subdued the fierceness of Pharaoh, and constrained him to let the children of Israel go; and how that people **1** out of Egypt in full liberty, and with great riches. This memorable event proves clearly the love of God **1** his people, and the faithful performance of his promises; we see likewise his pleasure, that the memory of so wonderful **1** deliverance should be preserved by means of the passover; and thereby **1** ought to learn **1** remember God's favours towards us, and all his wonderful works; but especially what Jesus Christ has done to save us; and to **1** him for ever those thanks which **1** due **1** him.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XIII.

2 *Sanctify unto me all the firstborn.*] i. e. Let them be accounted sacred, to put them in mind of the tender mercy of the Almighty, in sparing their firstborn; when those of the Egyptians were destroyed.

8 *Thou shalt shew thy son in that day, &c.*] Moses commands the Israelites to inform their children, when they were settled in Canaan, of the true intent of the passover, that they might offer thanksgivings to God, who had so miraculously delivered the people from the slavish bondage of their persecutors.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

14 And it shall be when thy son asketh thee in time to come, saying, What is this? that thou shalt say unto him, By strength of hand the Lord brought us out from Egypt, from the house of bondage.

15 And it came to pass, when Pharaoh would hardly let us go, that the Lord slew all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both the first-born of man, and the first-born of beast: therefore I sacrifice to the Lord all that openeth the matrix, being males; but all the first-born of my children I redeem.

16 And it shall be for a token upon thine hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes: for by strength of hand the Lord brought us forth out of Egypt.

17 And it came to pass, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them not through the way of the land of the Philistines, although that was near; for God said, Lest peradventure the people repent when they see war, and they return to Egypt:

18 But God led the people about, through the way of the wilderness of the Red sea: and the children of Israel went up harnessed out of the land of Egypt.

19 And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him: for he had straitly sworn the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you; and ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you.

20 And they took their journey from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, in the edge of the wilderness.

21 And the Lord went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; to go by day and night:

22 He took not away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, from before the people.

CHAP. XIV.

1 God instructeth the Israelites in their journey. 5 Pharaoh pursueth after them. 10 The Israelites murmur. 13 Moses comforteth them. 15 God instructeth Moses. 19 The cloud removeth behind the camp. 21 The Israelites pass through the Red sea. 23 The Egyptians go in after them, 26 and are drowned.

AND the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto the children of Israel, that they turn and encamp before Pi-hahiroth, between Migdol and the sea, over against Baal-zephon: before it shall ye encamp by the sea.

3 For Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel,

17 God led them not through the way of the land of the Philistines, although that was near, &c.] Notwithstanding the distance from Egypt to Canaan, through the land of the Philistines, was a journey only of a few days, yet the Israelites being no strangers to the fierce temper of the Philistines; and the slavery they had endured in Egypt must have broken their spirits, and rendered them unfit for war, God was pleased to lead them a very different way through the desert.

18 God led the people about, &c.] i. e. The pillar of fire went before them, and conducted them in the way through the wilderness, which was not the direct way to Canaan.

20 Encamped in Etham, in the edge of the wilderness.] The place called Etham lay on the border of the wilderness of Shur, next to Egypt.

21 The Lord went before.] Signifying the Shechinah, or divine presence, &c.

In a pillar.] The original word rendered pillar, signifies more generally strength and stability, or a fixed posture; so that in this sense the word pillar will so much denote the form and dimensions of the cloud, the stationary attendance of it to lead them in the way. It is called a pillar, because it extended from the earth to the clouds, and assumed the appearance of a stately column. Its principal use was, to direct the Israelites in the way; but it also defended them from the piercing rays of the sun, which are very troublesome in these hot countries.

By night in a pillar of fire, &c.] In order that they might travel by night as well as by day. These appearances continued till the death of Moses, when the Israelites passed over Jordan, and were directed in their march by the ark of the covenant.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XIII.

The command of God to the people of Israel, to celebrate the pass-over every year, and to consecrate to him the first-born, should teach us to remember the favour that he bestows upon us; and to testify our acknowledgments, by devoting to him our persons, and all that we have most valuable. This history teaches us in particular, that the remembrance of the deliverance wrought for us by Jesus Christ our Lord, ought never to slip out of our minds; but

They are entangled in the land, the wilderness hath shut them in.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

4 And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, that he shall follow after them; and I will be honoured upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host: that the Egyptians may know that I am the Lord. And they did so.

5 And it was told the king of Egypt that the people fled: and the heart of Pharaoh and of his servants was turned against the people, and they said, Why have we done this, that we have let Israel go from serving us?

6 And he made ready his chariot, and took his people with him:

7 And he took six hundred chosen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and captains over every one of them.

8 And the Lord hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he pursued after the children of Israel: and the children of Israel went out with an high hand.

9 But the Egyptians pursued after them, all the horses and chariots of Pharaoh, and his horse-men, and his army, and overtook them encamping by the sea, beside Pi-hahiroth, before Baal-zephon.

10 And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Israel lifted up their eyes, and, behold, the Egyptians marched after them; and they were sore afraid: and the children of Israel cried out unto the Lord.

11 And they said unto Moses, Because there were no graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us away to die in the wilderness? wherefore hast thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt?

12 Is not this the word that we did tell thee in Egypt, saying, Let us alone, that we may serve the Egyptians? For it had been better for us to serve the Egyptians, than that we should die in the wilderness.

13 And Moses said unto the people, Fear ye not, stand still, and see the salvation of the Lord, which he will shew to you to day: for the Egyptians whom ye have seen to day, ye shall see them again no more for ever.

14 The Lord shall fight for you, and ye shall hold your peace.

15 And the Lord said unto Moses, Wherefore criest thou unto me? speak unto the children of Israel, that they go forward.

16 But

should be perpetually celebrated in the church by the means of the holy supper, which was instituted with that design by Jesus Christ himself. The wonderful manner in which God led the Israelites into the desert, after their departure from Egypt, in pillars of cloud and fire, makes us see his power, wisdom, and goodness; and affords likewise an instance of the care he has of his children, and the protection wherewith he shields them.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XIV.

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, that they turn.] The people's intention at first was, to have entered the wilderness from Etham, but they are now directed to turn to the right, and keep along the west side of the Red sea.

Before Pi-hahiroth.] Without doubt this is the name of a narrow passage between the mountains on the west side of the Red sea; the word pi, in the Hebrew, signifying a month: it lay about sixteen miles from Etham.

Between Migdal and the sea, &c.] The word Migdal signifies a castle, and was probably a fortress raised on one of the mountains of Pi-hahiroth. This place was situated on the western shore of the Red sea.

3 Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel, They are entangled in the land.] i. e. He will be persuaded that you are hemmed in by rocks on one side, and by the sea on the other.

The wilderness hath shut them in.] We understand from the word "wilderness," wild rugged mountains; for at this time the children of Israel were near the shore of the Red sea, among mountains almost impassable, especially to a numerous army.

4 And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, &c.] i. e. The situation of the Israelites, now inclosed between impassable rocks and mountains on one side, and the sea on the other, will render Pharaoh so hardy and desperate as to attempt to follow, and, by force, bring them back to his Egyptian bondage.

5 All the horses and chariots of Pharaoh, and his horsemen, &c.] The army of the Egyptians consisted only of chariots and horsemen; for they were in haste to overtake them.

15 Wherefore criest thou unto me? &c.] Here we find a most excel-

Before CHRIST 1491. 16 But lift thou up thy rod, and stretch out thine hand over the sea, and divide it: and the children of Israel shall go on dry ground thro' the midst of the sea.

17 And I, behold, I will harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they shall follow them: and I will get me honour upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.

18 And the Egyptians shall know that I am the LORD, when I have gotten me honour upon Pharaoh, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.

19 ¶ And the angel of God, which went before the camp of Israel, removed and went behind them; and the pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and stood behind them:

20 And it came between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel; and it was a cloud and darkness to them, but it gave light by night to these: so that the one came not near the other all the night.

21 ¶ And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea; and the LORD caused the sea to go back by a strong east wind all that night, and made the sea dry land, and the waters were divided.

22 And the children of Israel went into the midst of the sea upon the dry ground: and the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

23 ¶ And the Egyptians pursued, and went in after them to the midst of the sea, even all Pharaoh's horses, his chariots, and his horsemen.

24 And it came to pass, that in the morning watch the LORD looked unto the host of the Egyptians through the pillar of fire and of the cloud, and troubled the host of the Egyptians,

25 And took off their chariot wheels, that they drove them heavily: so that the Egyptians said, Let us flee from the face of Israel; for the LORD fighteth for them against the Egyptians.

26 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the sea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horsemen.

27 And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to his strength when the

morning appeared; and the Egyptians fled against it; and the LORD overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea. Before CHRIST 1491.

28 And the waters returned, and covered the chariots, and the horsemen, and all the host of Pharaoh that came into the sea after them; there remained not so much as one of them.

29 But the children of Israel walked upon dry land in the midst of the sea: and the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

30 Thus the LORD saved Israel that day out of the hand of the Egyptians; and Israel saw the Egyptians dead upon the sea shore.

31 And Israel saw that great work which the LORD did upon the Egyptians: and the people feared the LORD, and believed the LORD, and his servant Moses.

CHAP. XV.

1 Moses' song. 20 Miriam and the women join in it. 22 The people want water. 23 The waters at Marah are bitter; a tree sweeteneth them. 27 They remove to Elim.

THEN sang Moses and the children of Israel this song unto the LORD, and spake, saying, I will sing unto the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously: the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

¶ The LORD is my strength and song, and he is become my salvation: he is my God, and I will prepare him an habitation; my father's God, and I will exalt him.

3 The LORD is a man of war: the LORD is his name.

4 Pharaoh's chariots and his host hath he cast into the sea: his chosen captains also are drowned in the Red sea.

5 The depths have covered them: they sank into the bottom as a stone.

6 Thy right hand, O LORD, is become glorious in power: thy right hand, O LORD, hath dashed to pieces the enemy.

7 And in the greatness of thine excellency thou hast overthrown them that rose up against thee: thou sentest forth thy wrath, which consumed them as stubble.

8 And with the blast of thy nostrils the waters were gathered

lent moral lesson, namely, that it is not by inactive invocations of God that we are to expect relief from heaven in our exigencies; but by joining with prayer to God our most active and prudent endeavours: to neglect to use the natural means that are in our power, and trust intirely to vows and prayers, is only to tempt providence, and increase the evil.

17 I will harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they shall follow them.] Sure of all the infatuation that ever possessed the Egyptians, this was the strongest, that they should venture to pursue the Israelites, when they saw, or might have seen, the sea opening her bosom to give them a passage; an evident proof that they were under the protection of the God of nature, whose voice that unruly element was thus miraculously made to obey.

I will give me honour, &c.] i. e. My power and my justice shall be magnified and rendered more conspicuous in the eyes of the world, by means of their miraculous destruction.

21 And the LORD caused the sea to go back, &c.] The Psalmist, lxxvii. 16, gives us a most beautiful and poetical description of this miracle, by representing the waters struck with amazement at the sight of God, and starting back in awe of his majesty: "The waters saw thee, O God, the waters saw thee, they were afraid: the depths also were troubled."

24 The LORD looked upon the host of the Egyptians.] The LORD looked upon them in anger, he viewed them with the marks of his displeasure, by confounding and baffling their measures.

Through the pillar of fire, and of the cloud.] Before, the cloudy part of the pillar had been towards the Egyptians; but it seems probable to imagine, that the other side was now turned towards them, and confounded them with its amazing brightness.

And troubled the host of the Egyptians.] Which was done either by the glorious splendour issuing from the pillar of the cloud flashing in their faces; or, by a dreadful tempest, with thunder and hailstones shot from the cloud, which put them into the greatest disorder: compare Psalm lxxvii. 17.

25 And took off their chariot wheels, &c.] The lightning and tempest destroyed several of their wheels.

27 The sea returned to his strength, &c.] This enormous mass of waters, which had been suspended by the power of God, had now full scope given to its impetuous fury.

31 And the people feared the LORD, &c.] For some time this great miracle filled their minds with awful ideas of God; but these were immediately defaced by the first pressure of difficulty; and this

temporary fit of religion turned into infidelity towards God, and impatient murmurings against their leader.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XIV.

This chapter represents to us the blindness and stubbornness of the king of Egypt, who, after all the plagues wherewith God had smitten him, obstinately pursued the people of Israel; the wonderful deliverance that God wrought for that people, in making them pass on foot through the Red sea; and the total destruction of Pharaoh, who perished in the waters of the said sea. In this history we are to observe very attentively on one side what obstinate sinners are capable of; and with what blindness and fury they hasten to their ruin; on the other hand, the mighty power that God displays for the deliverance of his children, and the destruction of his enemies.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XV.

1 Then sang Moses, &c.] The song of Moses is the most ancient piece of poetry in the world: but in what kind of measure it is composed, is not easy to determine; nor is this of any great consequence, since every competent judge must own, that it contains something much more essential to poetry, elevation of sentiment, and loftiness of expression; and is an instance of the true use to which poetry ought to be applied, namely, to sing the praise of God, and his glorious works.

2 The LORD is my strength and song, and he is become my salvation.] i. e. The LORD is my powerful protector, the object of my praise, the author of my safety, and glorious deliverance.

He is my God, and I will prepare him an habitation, &c.] It would be better if rendered, He is my God, and I will honour him; my father's God, and I will exalt him. For the original word has two senses; to build one a comely dwelling, and, to honour; the latter of which is preferable here, as it answers to the other member of the sentence, "My father's God, and I will exalt him."

3 The LORD is a man of war, &c.] It is in the Arabic, The LORD is mighty in war; which is much more elegant than the present translation.

6 Thy right hand, O LORD, is become glorious, &c.] i. e. This, O God, was the work of thy divine power, which is magnified for the overthrow of such adversaries.

8 With the blast thy nostrils.] This is a poetical expression for the wind, which blew vehemently by order of the Almighty. It strongly marks

Before CHRIST 1491. gathered together, the floods stood upright as an heap, and the depths were congealed in the heart of the sea.

9 The enemy said, I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil; my lust shall be satisfied upon them: I will draw my sword, my hand shall destroy them.

10 Thou didst blow with thy wind, the sea covered them: they sank ■ lead in the mighty waters.

11 Who is like unto thee, O LORD, among the gods? who is like thee, glorious in holiness, fearful in praises, doing wonders?

12 Thou stretchedst out thy right hand, the earth swallowed them.

13 Thou in thy mercy hast led forth the people which thou hast redeemed: thou hast guided them in thy strength unto thy holy habitation.

14 Thy people shall hear, and be afraid: sorrow shall take hold on the inhabitants of Palestina.

15 Then the dukes of Edom shall be amazed; the mighty men of Moab, trembling shall take hold upon them; all the inhabitants of Canaan shall melt away.

16 Fear and dread shall fall upon them; by the greatness of thine arm they shall be as still as a stone; till thy people pass over, O LORD, till the people pass over, which thou hast purchased.

17 Thou shalt bring them in, and plant them in the mountain of thine inheritance, in the place, O LORD, which thou hast made for thee to dwell in, in the sanctuary, O LORD, which thy hands have established.

18 The LORD shall reign for ever and ever.

19 For the horse of Pharaoh went in with his chariots and with his horsemen into the sea, and the LORD brought again the waters of the sea upon them; but the children of Israel went on dry land in the midst of the sea.

20 ¶ And Miriam the prophetess, the sister of Aaron, took a timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out after her with timbrels and with dances.

21 And Miriam answered them, Sing ye to the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously; the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

22 So Moses brought Israel from the Red sea, and they went out in the wilderness of Shur; and they went three days in the wilderness, and found no water.

23 ¶ And when they came to Marah, they could

marks the power of God, intimating, that merely by breathing ■ the sea, he had made that unruly element to fly back. The royal Psalmist, xxii. 6. uses nearly the same expression, when he tells us, "That all the hosts of heaven were made by the breath of his mouth."

9 *The enemy said, I will pursue, &c.*] i. e. How did the enemy swell with revenge, and feast upon the hope of satiating their malice and fury upon us, when God, by one blast of his displeasure, put ■ period at once to their lives and expectations!

11 *Who is like unto thee, &c.*] Great and powerful Jehovah! what are all the imaginary deities of the heathen world, when compared to thy transcendent and infinite perfections!

12 *The earth swallowed them.*] The earth received them into its capacious bosom, wherein the sea is contained.

13 *Thou hast guided them in thy strength unto thy holy habitation.*] Here the Almighty is considered as a shepherd, leading his people in peaceful society, like ■ flock, to their promised rest in the land of Canaan.

14 *Thy people shall hear, &c.*] That is, the fame of these wonders shall go before us, striking terror into all the people whose countries we ■ to possess, and into such ■ shall attempt to obstruct our passage thither.

17 *The mountain of thine inheritance, &c.*] An apparent reference to the mountains which stood within the walls of Jerusalem, on ■ of which the temple was built: "He brought them to the border of his sanctuary; even to the mountain which his right hand had purchased," Psalm lxxviii. 54.

20 *Took a timbrel in her hand, &c.*] This ■ custom from the earliest ages, to use musical instruments in the service of their Maker, especially in celebrating the divine praises, which is the most spirited part of worship, and indeed the most ravishing and exalted employment of a rational being.

26 *If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the Lord thy God, &c.*]

not drink of the waters of Marah, for they were bitter: therefore the name of it was called Marah.

24 And the people murmured against Moses, saying, What shall we drink?

25 And he cried unto the LORD; and the LORD shewed him ■ tree, which when he had cast into the waters, the waters were made sweet; there he made for them ■ statute and an ordinance, and there he proved them,

26 And said, If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his sight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his statutes, I will put none of these diseases upon thee, which I have brought upon the Egyptians: for I am the LORD that healeth thee.

27 ¶ And they came to Elim, where were twelve wells of waters, and threescore and ten palm trees: and they encamped there by the waters.

C H A P. XVI.

■ The Israelites come to Sin, and murmur for want of bread. 4 God promiseth them bread and flesh from heaven. 13 Quails and manna are sent. 16 The ordering of the manna. 22 A double provision of it is made on the sixth day. 27 None to be found on the sabbath. 32 An omer of it is preserved.

AND they took their journey from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Israel came unto the wilderness of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month after their departing out of the land of Egypt.

2 And the whole congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron in the wilderness:

3 And the children of Israel said unto them, Would to God we had died by the hand of the LORD in the land of Egypt, when we sat by the flesh pots, and when we did eat bread to the full: for ye have brought us forth into this wilderness, to kill this whole assembly with hunger.

4 ¶ Then said the LORD unto Moses, Behold, I will rain bread from heaven for you; and the people shall go out and gather a certain rate every day, that I may prove them, whether they will walk in my law, or no.

5 And it shall come to pass, that on the sixth day they shall prepare that which they bring in; and it shall be twice as much as they gather daily.

6 And

All now required of them was, to do justice, love mercy, and walk humbly with their God. They were not yet loaded with that yoke of ceremonies which God, because of the hardness of their hearts, thought proper afterwards to lay upon them.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XV.

The song of the children of Israel should serve to stir us up to praise the Lord for his favours; but chiefly to be always celebrating the mercy and power which he has made appear in our redemption. We should next reflect upon the murmurings to which the children of Israel abandoned themselves after their deliverance, upon their wanting of water: in that we see the distrust and ingratitude of men who can so soon forget the blessings of God, and so easily fall into impatience. We may also observe therein, the assistance of the Lord, who, notwithstanding those murmurings, spared them, and ceased not to make them sensible of the effects of his love.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XVI.

2 *And the whole congregation of the children of Israel murmured, &c.*] Certainly this murmuring was much more general than that mentioned in the preceding chapter: for there it is only said, "the people murmured;" but here "the whole congregation."

3 *Would to God we had died, &c.*] In other words, Happy would it have been for us had we perished with the firstborn of Egypt. Is this thy gratitude, O Israel, to thy God for all his benefits! "O Judah, thy goodness is like the morning cloud, and ■ the early dew it goeth away!" Hosea vi. 4. Surely they might, without any high degree of faith, have trusted in God, by whose command they had undertaken that dangerous expedition, that he would not suffer them to die in it by hunger or thirst.

4 *The people shall—gather ■ certain rate every day, &c.*] This food ■ down in daily showers, that they might be kept in ■ perpetual and thankful dependence upon providence.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

6 And Moses and Aaron said unto all the children of Israel, At even, then ye shall know that the LORD hath brought you out from the land of Egypt:

7 And in the morning, then ye shall see the glory of the LORD; for that he heareth your murmurings against the LORD: and what are we, that ye murmur against us?

8 And Moses said, *This shall be*, when the LORD shall give you in the evening flesh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full; for that the LORD heareth your murmurings which ye murmur against him: and what are we? your murmurings are not against us, but against the LORD.

9 And Moses spake unto Aaron, Say unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, Come near before the LORD: for he hath heard your murmurings.

10 And it came to pass, as Aaron spake unto the whole congregation of the children of Israel, that they looked toward the wilderness, and, behold, the glory of the LORD appeared in the cloud.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel: speak unto them, saying, At even ye shall eat flesh, and in the morning ye shall be filled with bread; and ye shall know that I am the LORD your God.

13 ¶ And it came to pass, that at even the quails came up, and covered the camp: and in the morning the dew lay round about the host.

14 And when the dew that lay was gone up, behold, upon the face of the wilderness there lay a small round thing, as small as the hoar frost on the ground.

15 And when the children of Israel saw it, they said one to another, It is manna: for they wist not what it was. And Moses said unto them, This is the bread which the LORD hath given you to eat.

16 ¶ This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded, Gather of it every man according to his eating, an omer for every man, according to the number of your persons; take ye every man for them which are in his tents.

17 And the children of Israel did so, and gathered, some more, some less.

18 And when they did mete it with an omer, he that gathered much had nothing over, and he that gathered little had no lack; they gathered every man according to his eating.

19 And Moses said, Let no man leave of it till the morning.

20 Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto Moses; but some of them left of it until the morning, and it bred worms, and stank: and Moses was wroth with them.

21 And they gathered it every morning, every man according to his eating: and when the sun waxed hot, it melted.

22 ¶ And it came to pass, that on the sixth day they gathered twice, as much bread, two omers for

10 And, behold, the glory of the Lord, &c.] The Israelites were suddenly struck with ■ unwonted brightness from the pillar of the cloud.

13 Quails, &c.] Many think it should have been translated locusts, which they apprehend answers best ■ the circumstances of the narration both here and in Numb. xi. 31.

15 It is manna, &c.] The people took it for common ■ from its resembling it; though it was, in reality, ■ very different thing: the ■ is hardened by the heat of the sun, whereas this melted and flowed away in streams.

23 To morrow is the rest, &c.] Hence it seems reasonable to conclude, that rest ■ the sabbath ■ now first appointed: that however religiously they might have observed a day in seven before, in memory of the six days creation, yet they did not cease from all labour till now; for in that case the rulers of the people would have ■ need to be informed thereof.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XVI.

This chapter shews us the ingratitude of the children of Israel, who, after so many miracles that God had wrought for them, were al-

Before
CHRIST
1491.

one man: and all the rulers of the congregation came and told Moses.

23 And he said unto them, This is that which the LORD hath said, To morrow is the rest of the holy sabbath unto the LORD: bake that which ye will bake to day, and seethe that ye will seethe; and that which remaineth over lay up for you to be kept until the morning.

24 And they laid it up till the morning, as Moses bade: and it did not stink, neither was there any worm therein.

25 And Moses said, Eat that to day; for to day is ■ sabbath unto the LORD: to day ye shall not find it in the field.

26 Six days ye shall gather it; but on the seventh day, which is the sabbath, in it there shall be none.

27 ¶ And it came to pass, that there went out some of the people on the seventh day for to gather, and they found none.

28 And the LORD said unto Moses, How long refuse ye to keep my commandments and my laws?

29 See, for that the LORD hath given you the sabbath, therefore he giveth you on the sixth day the bread of two days: abide ye every man in his place, let no man go out of his place on the seventh day.

30 So the people rested on the seventh day.

31 And the house of Israel called the name thereof manna: and it was like coriander seed, white: and the taste of it was like wafers made with honey.

32 ¶ And Moses said, This is the thing which the LORD commandeth, Fill an omer of it to be kept for your generations; that they may see the bread where-with I have fed you in the wilderness, when I brought you forth from the land of Egypt.

33 And Moses said unto Aaron, Take a pot, and put an omer full of manna therein, and lay it up before the LORD, to be kept for your generations.

34 As the LORD commanded Moses, so Aaron laid it up before the testimony, to be kept.

35 And the children of Israel did eat manna forty years, until they came to a land inhabited; they did eat manna, until they came unto the borders of the land of Canaan.

36 Now an omer is the tenth part of an ephah.

C H A P. XVII.

1 The people murmur for water at Rephidim, and are sent for it by God to the rock in Horeb. 8 Amalek is overcome by the holding up of Moses' hands. 14 God's vengeance against Amalek, in token of which Moses buildeth the altar JEHOVAH-nissi.

AND all the congregation of the children of Israel journeyed from the wilderness of Sin, after their journeys, according to the commandment of the LORD, and pitched in Rephidim: and there was no water for the people to drink.

2 Wherefore the people chide with Moses, and said, Give us water that we may drink. And Moses said unto them, Why chide ye with me? wherefore do ye tempt the LORD?

■ And

ways murmuring against Moses, and longing after Egypt, from whence they came. One may also observe the goodness of God for putting ■ stop to those murmurings, and providing food for them, by sending them manna; but what is most worthy of our consideration here, is, that which Jesus Christ tells us in the gospel, John vi. that the children of Israel did not eat the true bread from heaven; that the ■ whereof they did eat in the wilderness, could not preserve them from death; whereas in Jesus Christ we have that true bread which ■ down from heaven, and gives us life everlasting. Let us beseech him to give ■ always that heavenly food, while we are in the wilderness of this world; and let us make ■ better use of it than the Jews did formerly of the manna that God gave them.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XVII.

1 And pitched in Rephidim, &c.] Which was ■ dry and sandy part of the desert, within a march or two of Sinai.

■ Wherefore do ye tempt the Lord?] In other words, can you be so base as to distrust the power, the goodness, the faithfulness of God, who has so often and so miraculously provided for you.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

3 And the people thirsted there for water; and the people murmured against Moses, and said, Wherefore is this that thou hast brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us and our children and our cattle with thirst?

4 And Moses cried unto the LORD, saying, What shall I do unto this people? they be almost ready to stone me.

5 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go on before the people, and take with thee of the elders of Israel; and thy rod, wherewith thou smotest the river, take in thine hand, and go.

6 Behold, I will stand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb; and thou shalt smite the rock, and there shall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Israel.

7 And he called the name of the place Massah, and Meribah, because of the chiding of the children of Israel, and because they tempted the LORD, saying, Is the LORD amongst us or not?

8 ¶ Then came Amalek, and fought with Israel, in Rephidim.

9 And Moses said unto Joshua, Choose us out men, and go out, fight with Amalek: to morrow I will stand on the top of the hill with the rod of God in mine hand.

10 So Joshua did as Moses had said to him, and fought with Amalek; and Moses, Aaron, and Hur went up to the top of the hill.

11 And it came to pass, when Moses held up his hand, that Israel prevailed: and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed.

12 But Moses' hands were heavy; and they took a stone, and put it under him, and he sat thereon; and Aaron and Hur stayed up his hands, the one on the one side, and the other on the other side; and his hands were steady until the going down of the sun.

13 And Joshua discomfited Amalek and his people with the edge of the sword.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Write this for a memorial in a book, and rehearse it in the ears of Joshua: for I will utterly put out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven.

15 And Moses built an altar, and called the name of it JEHOVAH-nissi:

3 And the people thirsted there for water, &c.] For now the water they had brought from Elim was spent; therefore they chid Moses for bringing them into such an inconvenient station.

5 Take with thee of the elders of Israel, &c.] In order to be witnesses that thou dost really bring water out of the rock.

6 I will stand before thee there upon the rock.] i. e. The glory of the Lord in a cloud shall appear in this place, to strengthen thy faith, and convince the people of Israel that the water is given them by a divine power.

And Moses did so, &c.] Moses accordingly smote the rock, and brought water out in such plenty, that it ran down like rivers, Psalm lxxviii. 15, 16. It became a continual fountain or stream of water, which rendered this part of Arabia habitable in future ages. Travellers into these parts tell us, that at the foot of mount Horeb is a monastery well supplied with a cool limpid stream, that flows down from the mountain.

7 And he called the name—Massah, and Meribah.] Massah signifies "temptation," and Meribah "chiding."

Is the Lord among us, or not?] i. e. Are we under his special Providence or protection, or are we not?

8 Then came Amalek, &c.] Notwithstanding this battle with Amalek is recorded after the miracle at Horeb, yet it certainly happened before it; for it is here said that they came and fought with Israel, in Rephidim; which circumstance is cleared up, by comparing this passage with Deut. xxv. 18. where we read, that "Amalek met, or fell upon them by the way, and smote the hindmost of them, even all that were feeble, when they were faint and weary; that is, when they were fainting with thirst, in their march to Horeb."

14 I will utterly put out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven.] Now God denounces this heavy doom upon them, to terrify others from the like malice. They were partly destroyed by Saul, David, and the children of Simeon, according to the divine menace.

15 Called the name of it JEHOVAH-nissi.] i. e. Jehovah my banner.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XVII.

The miracle wrought by Moses, in bringing water out of the rock, to allay the thirst, and stop the murmurings of the Israelites, No. 7.

16 For he said, Because the LORD hath sworn that the LORD will have war with Amalek from generation to generation. Before CHRIST 1491.

C H A P. XVIII.

1 Jethro bringeth to Moses his wife and two sons. 7 Moses entertaineth him. 9 Jethro bleisseth God for his goodness to Israel. 13 He counselleth Moses to provide fit persons, who may assist him in judging the people; his counsel is accepted. 27 Jethro departeth.

WHEN Jethro, the priest of Midian, Moses' father in law, heard of all that God had done for Moses, and for Israel his people, and that the LORD had brought Israel out of Egypt;

¶ Then Jethro, Moses' father in law, took Zipporah, Moses' wife, after he had sent her back,

3 And her two sons; of which the name of the one was Gershom; for he said, I have been an alien in a strange land;

4 And the name of the other was Eliezer; for the God of my father, said he, was mine help, and delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh:

5 And Jethro, Moses' father in law, came with his sons and his wife unto Moses into the wilderness, where he encamped at the mount of God:

6 And he said unto Moses, I thy father in law Jethro am come unto thee, and thy wife, and her two sons with her.

7 ¶ And Moses went out to meet his father in law, and did obeisance, and kissed him; and they asked each other of their welfare; and they came into the tent.

8 And Moses told his father in law all that the LORD had done unto Pharaoh and to the Egyptians for Israel's sake, and all the travail that had come upon them by the way, and how the LORD delivered them.

9 ¶ And Jethro rejoiced for all the goodness which the LORD had done to Israel, whom he had delivered out of the hand of the Egyptians.

10 And Jethro said, Blessed be the LORD, who hath delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh, who hath delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians.

11 Now I know that the LORD is greater than all gods:

obliges us to reflect upon the incredulity of that people, who were always distrusting the power of God, and rebelling against Moses. We may also observe the great patience of the Lord, in working this new miracle for their sakes. As for their victory over the Amalekites, that is an instance of the just punishment of God inflicted on the enemies of his people; but we must particularly take notice, that God granted this victory to the prayers of Moses. It is an example whereby we may learn, that calling upon the name of God, and perseverance in prayer, is the most effectual way to obtain his assistance, and triumph over all our enemies, both spiritual and temporal.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XVIII.

1 Jethro, the priest of Midian, &c.] In the Hebrew it signifies both prince and priest. That he was the latter, appears from his offering sacrifice; and there is also great reason to think that he was the former. It was an uncommon thing for these two offices to be united in the same person. It is very probable that Jethro arrived in the camp of Israel immediately after the battle with Amalek, though he did not give Moses the advice for the better administration of justice till some considerable time after, when God delivered the law from mount Sinai.

¶ Took Zipporah, Moses' wife, after he had sent her back.] We find in chap. iv. 26, Moses sent his wife back from the inn, where her child was circumcised; because, probably, he thought she and her children would live more comfortably at home with her father, than among such frightful spectacles of public disaster and terror in Egypt.

4 Eliezer, &c.] i. e. "My God is mine help;" to remind him of his obligations to God; for protecting him from Pharaoh.

¶ And he said unto Moses, &c.] It appears from ver. 7. that it was a message.

¶ And Moses told his father in law all that the Lord had done unto Pharaoh, &c.] It is highly probable from this passage, that Jethro's visit happened in order of time as here related; for had it happened after the giving of the law, it can hardly be imagined that Moses would have omitted to mention God's glorious appearance on mount Sinai, and the law he had delivered to them.

11 Now I know that the Lord is greater than all gods.] Now I am fully

^{Before} ^{CHRIST} ^{1491.} gods: for in the thing wherein they dealt proudly he was above them.

12 And Jethro, Moses' father in law, took a burnt offering and sacrifices for God: and Aaron came, and all the elders of Israel, to eat bread with Moses' father in law before God.

13 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow that Moses sat to judge the people: and the people stood by Moses from the morning unto the evening.

14 And when Moses' father in law saw all that he did to the people, he said, What is this thing that thou doest to the people? why sittest thou thyself alone, and all the people stand by thee from morning unto even?

15 And Moses said unto his father in law, Because the people come unto me to enquire of God:

16 When they have a matter, they come unto me; and I judge between one and another, and I do make them know the statutes of God and his laws.

17 And Moses' father in law said unto him, The thing that thou doest is not good.

18 Thou wilt surely wear away, both thou, and this people that is with thee: for this thing is too heavy for thee; thou art not able to perform it thyself alone.

19 Hearken now unto my voice, I will give thee counsel, and God shall be with thee: be thou for the people to God-ward, that thou mayest bring the causes unto God:

20 And thou shalt teach them ordinances and laws, and shalt shew them the way wherein they must walk, and the work that they must do.

21 Moreover thou shalt provide out of all the people able men, such as fear God, men of truth, hating covetousness: and place such over them, to be rulers of thousands, and rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens:

22 And let them judge the people at all seasons: and it shall be, that every great matter they shall bring unto thee, but every small matter they shall judge: so shall it be easier for thyself, and they shall bear the burden with thee.

23 If thou shalt do this thing, and God command thee so, then thou shalt be able to endure, and all this people shall also go to their place in peace.

fully persuaded that Jehovah, the God whom the Israelites adore, is greater than all the gods of Egypt, or of any other nation.

For in the thing wherein they dealt proudly he was above them.] The Lord shewed himself superior to all gods, by confounding the Egyptians; even when, presuming on the assistance of their gods, they proudly threatened the ruin of the Israelites.

12 *To eat bread*] i. e. To partake of the sacrifice that had been offered, for this comprehends the whole meal, as in other places.

Before God] i. e. Before the divine presence appeared in the cloud. Or it may be understood in general, that they behaved in a religious manner under the impression of the divine presence, ■ it is said of Daniel, that "he gave thanks in his house before God," chap. vi. 10.

15 *Come—to enquire of God.*] Moses in particular cases, consulted the oracle of God, and received from heaven an answer by an audible voice.

19 *Be thou for the people to God-ward, that thou mayest bring the causes unto God.*] i. e. Do thou interpret the mind of God to the people, and bring the causes of the people to God. Jethro here desires Moses to confine himself to his proper offices, as a prophet; for the prophets had a double promise, to reveal the will of God to the people, and to represent their causes to God, and sometimes to ask counsel at his oracle.

21 *Rulers of thousands, &c.*] It seems these several courts of judicature have been duly subordinate to each other; so that causes, which could not be decided by the "decurio," or judge of ten, were brought before the judge of fifty, and so on, till they frequently came before Moses, whose business it was to lay them before God.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XVIII.

We hear, in the first place, that Jethro, the father in law of Moses, came to see him, not only to bring him his wife and children, but chiefly to rejoice with him, and with all the people, upon God's delivering them from the bondage of Egypt. This example of piety and charity should excite us to share in the good that happens to our brethren, and especially to rejoice when the glory of God is promoted, and when he causes his power and justice to appear in the eyes of all the world. Secondly, That which is said in this chapter concerning the establishment of judges and magistrates, and the qualities they ought to have, is a lesson, first, ■

24 So Moses hearkened to the voice of his father in law, and did all that he had said. ^{Before} ^{CHRIST} ^{1491.}

25 And Moses chose able men out of all Israel, and made them heads over the people, rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

26 And they judged the people at all seasons: the hard causes they brought unto Moses, but every small matter they judged themselves.

27 ¶ And Moses let his father in law depart; and he went his way into his own land.

C H A P. XIX.

1 *The people come to Sinai.* 3 *God's message unto the people out of the mount.* 7 *Moses delivereth it, and returneth the people's answer.* 10 *The people are ordered to be prepared against the third day; the mountain is not to be touched.* 14 *The people are sanctified.* 16 *The fearful presence of God upon the mount.*

I N the third month, when the children of Israel were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the same day came they into the wilderness of Sinai.

■ For they were departed from Rephidim, and were come to the desert of Sinai, and had pitched in the wilderness; and there Israel camped before the mount.

3 ¶ And Moses went up unto God, and the Lord called unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel,

4 Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and how I bare you on eagle's wings, and brought you unto myself.

5 Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for all the earth is mine:

6 And ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation. These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.

7 ¶ And Moses came and called for the elders of the people, and laid before their faces all these words which the Lord commanded him.

8 And all the people answered together, and said, All that the Lord hath spoken we will do. And Moses returned the words of the people unto the Lord.

9 And the Lord said unto Moses, Lo, I come unto thee in a thick cloud, that the people may hear when I speak

those who are in civil employments, to teach them to discharge them with diligence and integrity; to be persons fearing God, virtuous, just, and, above all, disinterested, and far from filthy lucre. In the next place, we ought all to acknowledge of how great consequence it is that there should be magistrates, for the producing of order in societies; that their establishment comes from God; and that every body ought to submit to them.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XIX.

3 *And Moses went up unto God, &c.*] Moses ascended the mountain, the symbol of the divine presence having rested thereupon.

4 *How I bare you on eagle's wings, &c.*] This bird is remarkable for soaring high, even above the clouds, where neither rains nor snows fall, no thunders break, but the air is always calm and serene. The meaning thereof is, that they had passed the sea, and escaped the greatest dangers from their enemies, as if they had been borne aloft on eagles' wings.

5 *If ye will obey my voice*] Thus it appears that national virtue and a pious obedience to the will of God, was the unalterable condition on which the divine protection, and all the other national blessings were promised to this people.

A peculiar treasure unto me, &c.] i. e. You shall be the objects of my peculiar care, as jewels and valuable treasure are of kings. I will establish my kingdom among you, with such laws as shall not only distinguish you from all other nations, but make you superior.

6 *And ye shall be to me a kingdom of priests.*] i. e. As sacred, and therefore ■ dear to God, as if they were all priests, not in ■ only, but such as live suitably to their profession.

An holy nation, &c.] That is, ■ nation that shall exhibit shining examples of piety and goodness to ■ degenerate world.

■ *All that the Lord hath spoken ■ will do, &c.*] Now they consent to have God for their king, and promise to be obedient to his laws. And then they became the subjects of the divine government in ■ peculiar sense; the theocracy, therefore, so famous in the Jewish history, had now its beginning.

9 *In a thick cloud, &c.*] The voice of God was delivered out of the midst of the fire, which burnt the mountain: in allusion to which, God is often, in scripture, called "a consuming fire." But with respect to the people, clouds and darkness were round about him.

Before CHRIST 1491. speak with thee, and believe thee for ever. And Moses told the words of the people unto the LORD.

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Go unto the people, and sanctify them to day and to morrow, and let them wash their clothes,

11 And be ready against the third day: for the third day the LORD will come down in the sight of all the people upon mount Sinai.

12 And thou shalt set bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to yourselves, that ye go not up into the mount, or touch the border of it: whosoever toucheth the mount shall be surely put to death:

13 There shall not an hand touch it, but he shall surely be stoned, or shot through; whether it be beast or man, it shall not live: when the trumpet soundeth long, they shall come up to the mount.

14 ¶ And Moses went down from the mount unto the people, and sanctified the people: and they washed their clothes.

15 And he said unto the people, Be ready against the third day: come not at your wives.

16 ¶ And it came to pass on the third day in the morning, that there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud; so that all the people that was in the camp trembled.

17 And Moses brought forth the people out of the camp to meet with God; and they stood at the nether part of the mount.

18 And mount Sinai was altogether on a smoke, because the LORD descended upon it in fire: and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mount quaked greatly.

19 And when the voice of the trumpet sounded long, and waxed louder and louder, Moses spake, and God answered him by a voice.

20 And the LORD came down upon mount Sinai, on the top of the mount: and the LORD called Moses up to the top of the mount; and Moses went up.

10 *Go unto the people and sanctify them to day and to morrow.*] The people were to purify themselves from all uncleanness; to abstract their minds from the world, by a cessation from their ordinary employments, by prayer and fasting, and by abstinence from even lawful pastimes.

13 *There shall not an hand touch it, &c.*] Which severe order was given to impress the minds of a stiff-necked people with a profound veneration for the author of their laws. The words should have been rendered, Let not a hand touch him; referring to the person who should dare to venture within the consecrated bounds; a crime which they should look upon with such detestation, that they should instantaneously stone or shoot the offender.

18 *Because the Lord descended upon it in fire*] The great and divine majesty descended in a cloud with a glorious retinue of angels, who appeared like flames of fire, as Moses himself seems to expound it, "He came with ten thousands of saints; from his right hand went a fiery law for them," *Deut. xxxiii. 2.*

And the whole mount quaked greatly] The Psalmist alludes to this when he says, "The earth shook, the heavens also dropped at the presence of God, the God of Israel," *Psal. lxxviii. 8.*

20 *And the Lord called Moses up, &c.*] Moses was called up to the very place where the Shechinah or divine glory was, and entered into the midst of the cloud, where God is said to have spoken to him face to face, as a man speaketh to his friend, *chap. xxxiii. 11.* so bishop Patrick understands it: but it appears, from *chap. xx. 21.* compared with *Deut. v. 4, 5,* that even Moses himself was not permitted to enter within the cloud of glory, but only drew near to the thick darkness with which it was encompassed, and so stood between Jehovah or the divine presence and the people.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XIX.

What is chiefly to be observed in this chapter, is, that the first thing God did, after delivering his people out of Egypt, was to engage them to fear him, and to make laws for them; to which purpose, he directed them to sanctify themselves, that they might hear the publication of the ten commandments, when he came down upon mount Sinai, in a dreadful appearance. The instruction that we ought to draw from thence, is, that God has not redeemed and chosen us for his people, but to the end that we should serve him, and reverence his holy laws; and that those that break them, shall not escape his vengeance.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XX.

1 *And God spake all these words, &c.*] i. e. The ten commandments. These laws were proclaimed from Mount Sinai, with such circum-

21 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go down, charge the people, lest they break through unto the LORD to gaze, and many of them perish. Before CHRIST 1491.

22 And let the priests also, which come near to the LORD, sanctify themselves, lest the LORD break forth upon them.

23 And Moses said unto the LORD, The people cannot come up to mount Sinai: for thou chargedst us, saying, Set bounds about the mount, and sanctify it.

24 And the LORD said unto him, Away, get thee down, and thou shalt come up, thou, and Aaron with thee: but let not the priests and the people break through to come up unto the LORD, lest he break forth upon them.

25 So Moses went down unto the people, and spake unto them.

C H A P. XX.

1 *The ten commandments.* 3 *The first table.* 12 *The second table.* 18 *The people are afraid: Moses comforteth them.* 22 *Idolatry is forbidden.* 24 *Directions concerning building an altar of earth, and altars of stone.*

AND God spake all these words, saying, 2 I am the LORD thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, and out of the house of bondage.

3 ¶ Thou shalt have no other gods before me.

4 Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth:

5 Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me;

6 And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.

7 Thou

stances of pomp and terror, as natural means to extort a political obedience, more than to raise and improve a religious and moral disposition.

2 *I am the Lord thy God which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, &c.*] The primary words of this sentence, I am the Lord, "I am Jehovah," contain the reasons for man's obedience to the divine laws, and extend to all rational beings throughout the world.

3 *Thou shalt have no other Gods before me.*] i. e. In my sight or presence; and God as present in all places, it becomes an absolute prohibition of having any other god. But as the precept forbids the worship of any other god, so it also commands the worship of that Being to whom we owe our creation, whom we must believe and acknowledge the parent of the universe, and should therefore hearken to his voice, and obey the dictates of his will only.

4 *Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image.*] Thus we see the sin of idolatry is of two kinds; the worship of a false God forbidden in the first commandment, and the worship of the true God under a false representation, forbidden more particularly in this second commandment.

Or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above] i. e. Thou shalt not worship the host of heaven, the sun, moon, and stars, or any imaginary invisible powers in them; neither represent God under the similitude of these things; for the whole heavens are the works of the Almighty.

Or that is in the earth beneath] i. e. Thou shalt not represent the Almighty under the similitude of a man or beast, or pay divine honours to any creature whatsoever.

Or that is in the water, &c.] Because the Egyptians worshipped the crocodile; therefore this prohibition was added here, to prevent the Israelites from committing that kind of idolatry. The particular design of the law was, to bring them back to the pure, primitive, and spiritual worship of Jehovah.

5 *For I the Lord thy God am a jealous God.*] Thus the Israelites were bound by special ties to worship God with such unalienable affection, as a chaste spouse bears to her husband. And, in pursuance of the same metaphor, God is called a jealous God; that is, his unalienable right to our services will suffer him to bear a rival or competitor in his worship.

Visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, &c.] We are to understand by the word "visiting" punishing with signal judgments. And the true sense of it is, that God will punish the transgressors of his laws, especially the transgressors of this commandment, with signal judgments, in such a manner, that the woeful effects thereof shall reach even to their posterity, and that for several generations.

7 Thou

Before CHRIST 1491. 7 Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain; for the LORD will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

8 Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy.

9 Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work:

10 But the seventh day is the sabbath of the LORD thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor the stranger that is within thy gates:

11 For in six days the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the LORD blessed the seventh day, and hallowed it.

12 ¶ Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

13 Thou shalt not kill.

14 Thou shalt not commit adultery.

15 Thou shalt not steal.

16 Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.

17 Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass; nor any thing that is thy neighbour's.

18 ¶ And all the people saw the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking: and when the people saw it, they removed, and stood afar off.

19 And they said unto Moses, Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but let not God speak with us, lest we die.

20 And Moses said unto the people, Fear not: for God is come to prove you, and that his fear may be before your faces, that ye sin not.

21 And the people stood afar off, and Moses drew near unto the thick darkness where God was.

22 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Thus thou shalt say unto the children of Israel, Ye have seen that I have talked with you from heaven.

7 *Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain, &c.]* A general prohibition this against false or vain swearing, especially against the horrid crime of perjury; and in the latter sense our blessed Saviour himself cites this law, *Matt. v. 33.* "Ye have heard that it hath been said by them of old time, Thou shalt not forswear thyself;" so that the principal thing here forbidden is perjury, or making use of the name of God, by way of appeal to him — omniscient, and to whom belongs the final decision of all cases of equity, in attestation and support of falsehood; a crime repugnant to all our ideas of God, and utterly subversive of public regularity.

8 *Remember the sabbath day, &c.]* That is, remember the day of rest, which God hath appointed thee to observe; for the word "sabbath" properly signifies rest. That we should with grateful sense reflect upon the glorious works of God, especially that grand and fundamental one, wherein his goodness, wisdom, and power, are so illustriously displayed, the creation of the world; that we should not be unmindful of the special favours of God, nor spend all our time in taking care of our bodies and the business of this life, but should assign a competent portion of time for the relaxation of our mind, and for attending to the concerns of our immortal souls.

10 *The seventh day is the sabbath of the Lord thy God, &c.]* i. e. The seventh day is sacred to Jehovah thy God, being that on which he rested from his works of creation; we are to perform our works on that sacred day but those of mercy and necessity.

11 *Rested the seventh day, &c.]* This word "rested" is not to be understood literally, as if creating the world was any labour to God, but the expression is accommodated to our ideas, and signifies ceasing.

12 *Honour thy father and thy mother, &c.]* Thus our duty to our earthly parents is next to that we owe to God. When we reflect that they are, under God, the authors of our being; that they have preserved and supported us, when it was impossible for us to support ourselves; we shall be convinced, that we justly owe them the filial duty which this commandment requires.

13 *Thou shalt not kill.]* These words are better rendered, in an old translation used in the communion service of the established church, "Thou shalt do no murder;" for the life of a man may be taken away without committing murder, or being guilty of breaking the commandment, in *Gen. ix. 6.* "Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed."

14 *Thou shalt not commit adultery.]* Adultery is a crime of the deepest dye; it is a violation of the most sacred bond of all so-

23 Ye shall not make with me gods of silver, neither shall ye make use of gods of gold.

24 ¶ An altar of earth thou shalt make unto me, and shalt sacrifice thereon thy burnt offerings, and thy peace offerings, thy sheep, and thine oxen: in all places where I record my name I will come unto thee, and I will bless thee.

25 And if thou wilt make me an altar of stone, thou shalt not build it of hewn stone: for if thou lift up thy tool upon it, thou hast polluted it.

26 Neither shalt thou go up by steps unto mine altar, that thy nakedness be not discovered thereon.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Laws concerning the release of menservants, and concerning the servant whose ear is bored; 7 concerning womenservants; 12 murder and manslaughter; 15 smiters of parents; 16 stealers of men; 17 cursers of parents; 18 smiting without loss of life; 20 smiting of servants to death; 22 hurt by chance to a woman with child; the loss of a servant's eye or tooth; 28 an ox that goreth a man or woman; 33 harm occasioned by leaving a pit uncovered; 35 or by one man's hurting the ox of another man.*

NOW these are the judgments which thou shalt set before them.

¶ If thou buy an Hebrew servant, six years he shall serve: and in the seventh he shall go out free for nothing.

3 If he came in by himself, he shall go out by himself: if he were married, then his wife shall go out with him.

4 If his master have given him a wife, and she have borne him sons or daughters; the wife and her children shall be her master's, and he shall go out by himself.

5 And if the servant shall plainly say, I love my master, my wife, and my children; I will not go out free:

6 Then his master shall bring him unto the judges: he shall

ciety, upon which the happiness of mankind more immediately and expressly depends: it sows the seed of implacable dissention between families, and dissolves the friendship of the most intimate acquaintance.

15 *Thou shalt not steal.]* The great bond of human society is justice; take away this, and mankind will no longer be distinguished from the wild beasts of the forests, where the weakest are devoured by the strongest.

16 *Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.]* Next to the life and property of our neighbour, there is nothing, generally, dearer to man than their reputation or good name: nay, it has been accounted more valuable than life itself in many cases.

17 *Thou shalt not covet, &c.]* This precept is intended to prohibit all unjust desires or appetites, and consequently strikes at the root of all evil dispositions.

24 *An altar of earth shalt thou make unto me.]* i. e. An altar of plain turfs, which could easily be had in the wilderness, and therefore most proper for the Israelites in their wandering situation.

25 *If thou wilt make me an altar, &c.]* i. e. If thou wilt erect an altar of stone, the whole structure must be as plain and simple as possible: to convince a gross people it was not the costliness of the materials, nor the external modes and forms of worship that God regarded, but the devotion of the mind with which it was accompanied.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXI.

We have heard the ten commandments which God formerly published from his own mouth. We are to consider, first, That these commandments concern us as well as the Jews, for our Saviour, as he says himself, *Matt. v.* "came not to abolish but to fulfil the law." Secondly, That this law does not only forbid actual sins, nor regulate our actions alone, but even our thoughts and desires, and that God will judge us all by this law, as it is explained in the gospel. Thirdly, The dread that came upon the Israelites when God published his law, should put us in mind of the warning of St. Paul, *Heb. xii. 18—28.* which see.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXI.

¶ *Now these are the judgments.]* After the chief heads of the moral law were thus solemnly given, Moses was commanded to prescribe several other particular laws concerning the judicial and civil government of the civil state, the rights between man and man, and those relating to the ceremonial parts of worship under the Jewish dispensation.

Before CHRIST 1491. shall also bring him to the door, or unto the door post; and his master shall bore his ear through with an awl; and he shall serve him for ever.

7 ¶ And if a man sell his daughter to be a maid-servant, she shall not go out as the men-servants do.

8 If she please not her master, who hath betrothed her to himself, then shall he let her be redeemed: to sell her unto a strange nation he shall have no power, seeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her.

9 And if he hath betrothed her unto his son, he shall deal with her after the manner of daughters.

10 If he take him another wife; her food, her raiment, and her duty of marriage, shall he not diminish.

11 And if he do not these three unto her, then shall she go out free without money.

12 ¶ He that smiteth a man, so that he die, shall be surely put to death.

13 And if a man lie not in wait, but God deliver him into his hand; then I will appoint thee a place whither he shall flee.

14 But if a man come presumptuously upon his neighbour, to slay him with guile; thou shalt take him from mine altar that he may die.

15 And he that smiteth his father, or his mother, shall be surely put to death.

16 ¶ And he that stealeth a man, and selleth him, or if he be found in his hand, he shall be surely put to death.

17 ¶ And he that curseth his father, or his mother, shall surely be put to death.

18 ¶ And if men strive together, and one smite another with a stone, or with his fist, and he die not, but keepeth his bed:

19 If he rise again, and walk abroad upon his staff, then shall he that smote him be quit: only he shall pay for the loss of his time, and shall cause him to be thoroughly healed.

20 ¶ And if a man smite his servant, or his maid, with a rod, and he die under his hand; he shall be surely punished.

21 Notwithstanding, if he continue a day or two, he shall not be punished: for he is his money.

22 ¶ If men strive, and hurt a woman with child, so that her fruit depart from her, and yet no mischief follow: he shall be surely punished, according as the woman's husband will lay upon him; and he shall pay as the judges determine.

23 And if any mischief follow, then thou shalt give life for life,

24 Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot,

25 Burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.

6 Bore his ear] In order to shew his obligation to hearken, and obey his master's commands.

Shall serve him for ever] That is, till the year of Jubilee sets him free of course, or till his master's death.

7 She shall not go out as the men-servants do.] The real meaning of this passage seems to be this: that if a father, through extreme poverty, is obliged to sell his daughter for a maid-servant, she shall be treated in a different manner from those who have been sold by the judges, and obtain her freedom on terms much easier.

9 After the manner of daughters.] That is, he shall portion her as one of his daughters.

10 If he take him another wife, her food, her raiment, and her duty of marriage, &c.] i. e. if after the son had married her, he took another wife besides, he was still to perform to this all the duties of marriage, namely, give her food and raiment, and, at certain times (which were determined by law) to cohabit with her as her husband.

14 Thou shalt take him from mine altar that he may die.] Because to make the altar a place of refuge for voluntary crimes, would be to make piety a screen for wickedness, and God a patron of iniquity: hence we see how directly contrary to the divine law the papists act, who make their churches asylums for the most atrocious criminals.

20 If a man smite his servant, &c.] i. e. whoever beats a servant, or slave (though a Gentile) so that he die under his hand, he shall be treated as a murderer.

23 If any mischief follow, &c.] i. e. If the child was formed and alive, then life shall be given for life.

27 If he smite out his man-servant's tooth, &c.] In order to check

No. 7.

26 ¶ And if a man smite the eye of his servant, or the eye of his maid, that it perish, he shall let him go free for his eye's sake.

27 And if he smite out his man-servant's tooth, he shall let him go free for his tooth's sake.

28 ¶ And if an ox gore a man or a woman, that they die: then the ox shall be surely stoned, and his flesh shall not be eaten; but the owner of the ox shall be quit.

29 But if the ox were wont to push with his horn in time past, and it hath been testified to his owner, and he hath not kept him in, but that he hath killed a man or a woman; the ox shall be stoned, and his owner also shall be put to death.

30 If there be laid on him a sum of money, then he shall give for the ransom of his life whatsoever is laid upon him.

31 Whether he have gored a son, or have gored a daughter, according to this judgment shall it be done unto him.

32 If the ox shall push a man-servant, or a maid-servant; he shall give unto their master thirty shekels of silver, and the ox shall be stoned.

33 ¶ And if a man shall open a pit, or if a man shall dig a pit, and not cover it, and an ox or an ass fall therein:

34 The owner of the pit shall make it good, and give money unto the owner of them; and the dead beast shall be his.

35 ¶ And if one man's ox hurt another's, that he die; then shall they sell the live ox, and divide the money of it; and the dead ox also shall they divide.

36 Or if it be known that the ox hath used to push in time past, and his owner hath not kept him in; he shall surely pay ox for ox; and the dead shall be his own.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Laws concerning theft; 5 damage; 7 trusts, and trespasses in case of trust; 14 borrowing; 16 fornication; 18 witchcraft; 19 bestiality; 20 idolatry; 21 oppressing of strangers, the widow, or fatherless; 25 usury and pledges; 28 reverence to magistrates; 29 first fruits; 31 eating torn flesh.

IF a man shall steal an ox, or a sheep, and kill it, or sell it, he shall restore five oxen for an ox, and four sheep for a sheep.

¶ If a thief be found breaking up, and be smitten that he die, there shall no blood be shed for him.

3 If the sun be risen upon him, there shall be blood shed

the cruelty of tyrannical masters, the legislature mercifully ordains, that a master shall lose the service of his slave, not only for depriving him of an eye but even of a tooth.

33 If a man shall open a pit, &c.] In those hot countries it was a common practice to dig for springs, and make large pits or cisterns as receptacles for rain water, which if left uncovered, cattle might easily fall into them.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXI.

From this chapter we may gather that those who strike or wound their neighbours ought not to go unpunished. Secondly, That those who occasion any evil or mischief to another, whether willingly or accidentally, should bear the penalty, and make reparation for it. Thirdly, that although slavery obtained among the Jews, God did not intend thereby that they should treat their slaves cruelly. Most other people did; from whence it appears, that Christians should use yet more gentleness towards their servants.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXII.

¶ If a thief be found, &c.] Notwithstanding this permission of killing the person who attempts our houses in the night-time, when the world is buried in sleep and darkness, yet we ought to be careful in making use of it; for our consciences will never acquit us for taking away the life of a fellow-creature, unless we have very good reason to believe that he had a design upon our own.

3 If the sun be risen, &c.] It being then easy to pursue him, and call the neighbours to our assistance. Besides, his coming at that time was an indication that he had a design upon our lives.

Before CHRIST 1491. shed for him, for he should make full restitution; if he have nothing, then he shall be sold for his theft.

4 If the theft be certainly found in his hand alive, whether it be ox, or ass, or sheep; he shall restore double.

5 ¶ If a man shall cause a field or vineyard to be eaten, and shall put in his beast, and shall feed in another man's field: of the best of his own field, and of the best of his own vineyard shall he make restitution.

6 If a fire break out, and catch in thorns, so that the stacks of corn, or the standing corn, or the field, be consumed therewith; he that kindleth the fire shall surely make restitution.

7 ¶ If a man shall deliver unto his neighbour money or stuff to keep, and it be stolen out of the man's house; if the thief be found, let him pay double.

¶ If the thief be not found, then the master of the house shall be brought unto the judges, to see whether he have put his hand unto his neighbour's goods.

9 For all manner of trespass, whether it be for ox, for ass, for sheep, for raiment, or for any manner of lost things, which another challengeth to be his, the case of both parties shall come before the judges; and whom the judges shall condemn, he shall pay double unto his neighbour.

10 If a man deliver unto his neighbour an ass, or an ox, or a sheep, or any beast, to keep; and it die, be hurt, or driven away, no man seeing it:

11 Then shall an oath of the Lord be between them both, that he hath not put his hand unto his neighbour's goods; and the owner of it shall accept thereof; and he shall not make it good.

12 And if it be stolen from him, he shall make restitution unto the owner thereof.

13 If it be torn in pieces, then let him bring it for witness, and he shall not make good that which was torn.

14 ¶ And if a man borrow aught of his neighbour, and it be hurt, or die, the owner thereof being not with it, he shall surely make it good.

15 But if the owner thereof be with it, he shall not make it good: if it be an hired thing, it came for his hire.

16 ¶ And if a man entice a maid that is not betrothed, and lie with her, he shall surely endow her to be his wife.

17 If her father utterly refuse to give her unto him, he shall pay money according to the dowry of virgins.

18 ¶ Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live.

19 ¶ Whosoever lieth with a beast shall surely be put to death.

If a fire break out, &c.] The chief intention of this law was, to make men careful how they lighted fires, even at a distance from corn or buildings; because from such practices often the most terrible consequences have ensued.

16 *If a man entice, &c.]* It is devoutly to be wished that this law was revived in this christian country.

18 *Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live.]* The motive for this precept is, because all witches, whether real or pretended, were open professors, and practisers of idolatry, and consequently enemies to the Jewish polity and state.

21 *Thou shalt neither vex a stranger nor oppress him, &c.]* Thus hospitality was enjoined to the Jews, as a duty they were strictly to observe; for this reason, because Abraham, and the other patriarchs, their forefathers, had been strangers and pilgrims, wandering and unsettled, and depending, under Providence, on the hospitality of foreign people.

25 *Thou shalt not be to him as an usurer, &c.]* i. e. An exacting creditor, urgent and rigid.

26 *By that the sun goeth down.]* We are told by the Hebrew canons, that when one takes a pledge of his neighbour, if he be a poor man, and his pledge be a thing that he hath need of, it is commanded that he restore the pledge, when he needeth; he is to restore him his bedding at night, that he may sleep on it; and his working-tools by day, that he may not neglect his business; if he does not restore the instrument of the day, by day, and the instrument of the night, at night, he transgresseth the law.

29 *Ripe fruits]* i. e. Wheat, barley, grapes, figs, dates, olives, and pomegranates.

Liquors, &c.] i. e. oil and wine.

20 ¶ He that sacrificeth unto any god, save unto the Lord only, he shall be utterly destroyed.

21 ¶ Thou shalt neither vex a stranger, nor oppress him: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

22 Ye shall not afflict any widow, or fatherless child.

23 If thou afflict them in any wise, and they cry at all unto me, I will surely hear their cry;

24 And my wrath shall wax hot, and I will kill you with the sword; and your wives shall be widows, and your children fatherless.

25 ¶ If thou lend money to any of my people that is poor by thee, thou shalt not be to him as an usurer, neither shalt thou lay upon him usury.

26 ¶ If thou at all take thy neighbour's garment to pledge, thou shalt deliver it unto him by that the sun goeth down:

27 For that is his covering only, it is his raiment for his skin: wherein shall he sleep? and it shall come to pass, when he crieth unto me, that I will hear: for I am gracious.

28 ¶ Thou shalt not revile the gods, nor curse the ruler of thy people.

29 ¶ Thou shalt not delay to offer the first of thy ripe fruits, and of thy liquors: the first born of thy sons shalt thou give unto me.

30 Likewise shalt thou do with thine oxen, and with thy sheep: seven days it shall be with his dam; on the eighth day thou shalt give it me.

31 ¶ And ye shall be holy men unto me: neither shall ye eat any flesh that is torn of beasts in the field; ye shall cast it to the dogs.

C H A P. XXIII.

1 *Laws concerning slander, false witness, and partial favouring of the poor; 4 charitableness; 6 justice in judgment; 8 taking bribes; 9 oppressing a stranger; 10 the year of rest; 12 the sabbath. 13 A caution against idolatry. 14 Laws concerning the three set feasts; 18 the blood and fat of the sacrifice; and the first fruits. 20 An angel is promised for a guide, with a blessing in case they obey him.*

THOU shalt not raise a false report: put not thine hand with the wicked to be an unrighteous witness.

¶ Thou shalt not follow a multitude to do evil; neither shalt thou speak in a cause to decline after many to wrest judgment.

3 Neither shalt thou countenance a poor man in his cause.

4 ¶ If thou meet thine enemy's ox or his ass going astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him again.

5 If

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXII.

We have several instructions in this chapter. The first (which is repeated several times) is, that he who has wronged another, either by theft, cheating, even unwittingly, is obliged to make restitution: that things that have been pledged or deposited with any one, should be faithfully returned. That oaths should be revered: uncleanness and idolatry abominated. God also declares herein, how great a crime it is to oppress widows and strangers, and rigorously to exact our due from the poor; that these sins that cry to God, and provoke him to wrath. Here likewise we learn to speak of magistrates with respect; and the command laid upon the Jews to offer their first-fruits to God, shews that religion and holiness lay under an obligation of devoting some part of those goods that God hath given us, to divine service, and to works of charity.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXIII.

¶ *Put not thine hand with the wicked, &c.]* i. e. join not with a wicked man to promote, by being a false witness, a bad cause.

2, 3, *Thou shalt not follow a multitude, &c.]* Notwithstanding the ancient translations support ours, yet the word *rabbini*, translated "a multitude," is by some supposed to signify, rich and powerful persons; and then the contrast of these two verses will appear with great elegance; for as in the former, the judge is forbid to be biased in favour of the great; so in the latter, he is prohibited to be moved by distresses so as to pervert judgment.

4 *If thou meet thine enemy's ox, &c.]* Notwithstanding private injuries are sufficient reasons to justify our not treating a man as a friend, or familiar companion, yet they never justify our denying him the common

Before
CHRIST
1491.

5 If thou see the ass of him that hateth thee lying under his burden, and wouldst forbear to help him, thou shalt surely help with him.

6 ¶ Thou shalt not wrest the judgment of thy poor in his cause.

7 Keep thee far from a false matter; and the innocent and righteous slay thou not: for I will not justify the wicked.

¶ And thou shalt take no gift: for the gift blindeth the wise, and perverteth the words of the righteous.

9 ¶ Also thou shalt not oppress a stranger: for ye know the heart of a stranger, seeing ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

10 ¶ And six years thou shalt sow thy land, and shalt gather in the fruits thereof:

11 But the seventh year thou shalt let it rest and lie still; that the poor of thy people may eat: and what they leave, the beasts of the field shall eat. In like manner thou shalt deal with thy vineyard, and with thy oliveyard.

12 ¶ Six days thou shalt do thy work, and on the seventh day thou shalt rest: that thine ox and thine ass may rest, and the son of thy handmaid, and the stranger, may be refreshed.

13 ¶ And in all things that I have said unto you be circumspect: and make no mention of the name of other gods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth.

14 ¶ Three times thou shalt keep a feast unto me in the year.

15 Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread: (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt: and none shall appear before me empty:)

16 And the feast of harvest, the first fruits of thy labours, which thou hast sown in thy field: and the feast of ingathering, which is in the end of the year, when thou hast gathered in thy labours out of the field.

17 Three times in the year all thy males shall appear before the LORD God.

18 ¶ Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread; neither shall the fat of my sacrifice remain until the morning.

19 The first of the firstfruits of thy land thou shalt bring into the house of the LORD thy God. Thou shalt not see the kid in his mother's milk.

20 ¶ Behold, I send an Angel before thee, to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared.

21 Beware of him, and obey his voice, provoke

him not; for he will not pardon your transgressions: for my name is in him.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

22 ¶ But if thou shalt indeed obey his voice, and do all that I speak; then I will be an enemy unto thine enemies, and an adversary unto thine adversaries.

23 For mine Angel shall go before thee, and bring thee in unto the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites: and I will cut them off.

24 Thou shalt not bow down to their gods, nor serve them, nor do after their works: but thou shalt utterly overthrow them, and quite break down their images.

25 And ye shall serve the LORD your God, and he shall bless thy bread, and thy water; and I will take sickness away from the midst of thee.

26 There shall nothing cast their young, nor be barren in thy land: the number of thy days I will fulfil.

27 I will send my fear before thee, and will destroy all the people to whom thou shalt come, and I will make all thine enemies turn their backs unto thee.

28 And I will send hornets before thee, which shall drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite, from before thee.

29 I will not drive them out from before thee in one year; lest the land become desolate, and the beast of the field multiply against thee.

30 By little and little I will drive them out from before thee, until thou be increased, and inherit the land.

31 And I will set thy bounds from the Red sea even unto the sea of the Philistines, and from the desert unto the river: for I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hands: and thou shalt drive them out before thee.

32 Thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor with their gods.

33 They shall not dwell in thy land, lest they make thee sin against me: for if thou serve their gods, it will surely be a snare unto thee.

C H A P. XXIV.

1 Moses is called up into the mountain. 3 The people promise obedience. 4 Moses buildeth an altar and twelve pillars; and sprinkleth the blood of the covenant. 9 The glory of God appeareth to Moses, Aaron, and the elders of Israel. 12 Moses being called up into the mount leaveth Aaron and Hur in charge of the people. 15 Moses goeth into the mount, and continueth there forty days and forty nights.

A N D

common offices of humanity, for this would be a breach of the law of nations. Though we remember a man is not our friend, yet we ought not to forget that he is a man like us.

¶ *Let it rest and lie still, &c.* This command was in order to beget in them a pious trust to God, and an humble dependence on his providence. It was likewise a curb to avarice, and taught them to exercise humanity towards their slaves and beasts, and shew mercy and liberality to the indigent.

¶ *Three times thou shalt make a feast, &c.* The feast of the passover, pentecost, and tabernacles, at which three solemn seasons the whole body of the nation assembled.

¶ *The feast of harvest, &c.* This is also called the feast of weeks, because it was seven weeks after the passover; and pentecost, which in Greek signifies the fiftieth, because it fell on the fiftieth day after the passover.

¶ *The feast of ingathering, &c.* Which is called the feast of tabernacles, Lev. xxiii. 34.

¶ *I send an Angel, &c.* Whether this was one of the heavenly orders, who, though superior to mankind, are created, or whether it was Christ, commentators have not ventured to determine; some indeed take the word to be an appellative, and signify only a messenger, and in that sense apply it particularly to Joshua.

¶ *Thy bread, and thy water, &c.* Which denotes provision of all kinds.

¶ *The number of thy days I will fulfil.* The number of days here spoken of, is the common period of human life, that time, which was seventy or eighty years, as in Psalm xc. 10.

27 *I will send my fear, &c.* i. e. I will strike a terror and panic into the inhabitants of Canaan.

28 *And I will send hornets before thee, &c.* All these words are generally understood metaphorical, though Joshua tells they were literally performed, Joshua xxiv. 12.

33 *It will surely be a snare unto thee.* i. e. it will be a means of seducing you into idolatry, and will involve you in the punishment due to such crimes.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXIII.

We find in this chapter the five following principal instructions: 1st, To avoid slander and evil reports. 2dly, That judges ought to do justice uprightly, without having respect to persons, and especially without taking any bribes. 3dly, That the Jews should observe the sabbath day, and moreover let the land rest the seventh year; which taught them to trust in God's providence, and to be charitable to the poor, which is a duty, as well as it was that of the Jews. 4thly, That the three solemn feasts of the Israelites were appointed for preserving among them the remembrance of those favours which God had done their nation, which duty of gratitude is also to be practised by us. Lastly, The promise which God made of sending his Angel to bring the Jews into the land of Canaan, and the command he gave them to hearken to the voice of that Angel, and not to provoke him, should be a warning to us, not to provoke the Lord by our disobedience, who is present, and in the midst of us after a particular manner than he was amongst the Jews.

EXPLANATORY

Before
CHRIST
1491.

AND he said unto Moses, Come up unto the LORD, thou, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel; and worship ye afar off.

2 And Moses alone shall come near the LORD: but they shall not come nigh; neither shall the people go up with him.

And Moses came and told the people all the words of the LORD, and all the judgments: and all the people answered with one voice, and said, All the words which the LORD hath said will we do.

4 And Moses wrote all the words of the LORD, and rose up early in the morning, and builded an altar under the hill, and twelve pillars, according to the twelve tribes of Israel.

5 And he sent young men of the children of Israel, which offered burnt offerings, and sacrificed peace offerings of oxen unto the LORD.

6 And Moses took half of the blood, and put it in basons; and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar.

7 And he took the book of the covenant, and read in the audience of the people: and they said, All that the LORD hath said will we do, and be obedient.

8 And Moses took the blood, and sprinkled it on the people, and said, Behold the blood of the covenant, which the LORD hath made with you concerning all these words.

9 Then went up Moses, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel;

10 And they saw the God of Israel: and there was under his feet as it were a paved work of sapphire stone, and as it were the body of heaven in his clearness.

11 And upon the nobles of the children of Israel he laid not his hand: also they saw God, and did eat and drink.

12 And the LORD said unto Moses, Come up to me into the mount, and be there: and I will give thee tables of stone, and a law, and commandments which I have written; that thou mayest teach them.

13 And Moses rose up, and his minister Joshua: and Moses went up into the mount of God.

14 And he said unto the elders, Tarry ye here for us, until we come again unto you: and, behold, Aaron and Hur are with you: if any man have any matters to do, let him come unto them.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXIV.

1 Nadab, and Abihu, &c.] The eldest sons of Aaron.

4 All the words.] i. e. The ten commandments, which are called chap. xxxviii. 28. "the ten words."

An altar—and twelve pillars, &c.] This altar was to represent God, the one and chief party in the covenant; and the twelve pillars, the twelve tribes, the other party in the said covenant.

5 Young men.] Who were the eldest sons of the principal families, appointed to the priesthood.

Burnt offerings, and—peace offerings, &c.] Sometimes burnt offerings signify sacrifices in general, but properly only such as were wholly consumed by fire. Peace offerings were made in gratitude for favours received.

8 On the people.] This may be understood of the twelve pillars which represented the people. It is to be observed, that by sprinkling the blood of the sacrifices on both parties, was anciently the way of making covenants.

The blood of the covenant, &c.] The relation between God and the Israelites as their king, their civil magistrate, and their tutelar God arose from their free consent, and is therefore, with great propriety, termed a covenant, both here, and in other places.

10 They saw the God of Israel.] The Jewish and Christian religion both teach, that God is of a spiritual nature, and invisible; we are not therefore to imagine that they saw any visible shape, but only the symbol of the divine majesty, or signs of his glory. Accordingly, the Chaldee expounds it, They saw the glory of the God of Israel.

Under his feet.] i. e. The lower part of the divine appearance, or glory.

A paved work of sapphire stone, and as—the body of heaven in his clearness.] Which signifies the pure azure sky.

11 He laid his hand, &c.] An allusion perhaps to their being exempted from the danger threatened, for too near approach to the mountain, chap. xix.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXIV.

The promises that Moses obliged the people to make, that they would keep the law of God, and the great solemnity whereby those

15 And Moses went up into the mount, and a cloud covered the mount.

16 And the glory of the LORD abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days: and the seventh day he called unto Moses out of the midst of the cloud.

17 And the sight of the glory of the LORD was like devouring fire on the top of the mount in the eyes of the children of Israel.

18 And Moses went into the midst of the cloud, and gat him up into the mount: and Moses was in the mount forty days and forty nights.

C H A P. XXV.

1 Directions what the Israelites are to offer for the making of the tabernacle. 10 The form of the ark. 17 The mercy seat with the cherubims. 23 The table with its furniture and shewbread. 31 The candlestick, &c.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring me an offering: of every man that giveth it willingly with his heart ye shall take my offering.

3 And this is the offering which ye shall take of them; gold, and silver, and brass,

4 And blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' hair,

5 And rams' skins dyed red, and badgers' skins, and shittim wood.

6 Oil for the light, spices for anointing oil, and for sweet incense,

7 Onyx stones, and stones to be set in the ephod, and in the breast-plate.

8 And let them make me a sanctuary; that I may dwell among them.

9 According to all that I shew thee, after the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the instruments thereof, even so shall ye make it.

10 And they shall make an ark of shittim wood: two cubits and a half shall be the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

11 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, within and without shalt thou overlay it, and shalt make upon it a crown of gold round about.

12 And

promises, and the covenant between God and the people were confirmed, should induce us to consider, that God having chosen us to be his people, and having made known his will to us, we are indispensibly obliged to keep his laws: that we also solemnly promised him to do it; and that this covenant has been confirmed, as St. Paul says, not with the blood of calves or goats, but by the blood of Jesus Christ, who offered himself up to God a sacrifice without spot or blemish, that he might purify our consciences from dead works to serve the living God. From whence we may conclude, that they who shall break this commandment must expect terrible punishments.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXV.

2 An offering, &c.] This word in the Hebrew signifies An heave-offering; it is likewise used for something separated and given to the Creator.

4 Scarlet.] It is in Hebrew the worm of scarlet; because in dying that colour they made use of those insects.

Goats' hair.] Which hair is in vast esteem in the oriental countries, and preferred very much before either the wool of sheep or lambs.

5 Badgers' skins.] It is imagined that a badger is pronounced by the law to be an unclean beast, this cannot be the meaning of the word *tichassem*; some therefore render it, Rams' skins, of a red, and of a purple colour; and this is supported by the Vulgate, Septuagint, and the Samaritan. We read in the Arabic Plack skins.

Shittim wood.] Which is generally thought to be the wood of the cedar-tree; though some think it rather the wood of a certain tree which grows common in some part of the wilderness, and resembles the acacia of Egypt.

10 An ark.] This is a chest or coffer, overlaid with gold. It was called, "the ark of the covenant," being the symbol of the covenant which God made with his people, and contained the two tables, the pot of manna, and Aaron's miraculous rod.

Two cubits and a half, &c.] i. e. About four feet five inches long, and two feet six inches high and broad.

11 A crown of gold round about.] That is, a cornice, or rich moulding of massy gold, to go round the top of it.

16 Testimony

Before
CHRIST
1491.

12 And thou shalt cast four rings of gold for it, and put them in the four corners thereof; and two rings shall be in the one side of it, and two rings in the other side of it.

13 And thou shalt make staves of shittim wood, and overlay them with gold.

14 And thou shalt put the staves into the rings by the sides of the ark, that the ark may be borne with them.

15 The staves shall be in the rings of the ark: they shall not be taken from it.

16 And thou shalt put into the ark the testimony which I shall give thee.

17 ¶ And thou shalt make a mercy seat of pure gold: two cubits and a half shall be the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof.

18 And thou shalt make two cherubims of gold, of beaten work shalt thou make them, in the two ends of the mercy seat.

19 And make one cherub on the one end, and the other cherub on the other end: even of the mercy seat shall ye make the cherubims on the two ends thereof.

20 And the cherubims shall stretch forth their wings on high, covering the mercy seat with their wings, and their faces shall look one to another; toward the mercy seat shall the faces of the cherubims be.

21 And thou shalt put the mercy seat above upon the ark; and in the ark thou shalt put the testimony that I shall give thee.

22 And there I will meet with thee, and I will commune with thee from above the mercy seat, from between the two cherubims which are upon the ark of the testimony: of all things which I shall give thee in commandment unto the children of Israel.

23 ¶ Thou shalt also make a table of shittim wood: two cubits shall be the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

24 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, and make thereto a crown of gold round about.

25 And thou shalt make unto it a border of an hand breadth round about, and thou shalt make a golden crown to the border thereof round about.

26 And thou shalt make for it four rings of gold, and put the rings in the four corners that are on the four feet thereof.

27 Over against the border shall the rings be for places of the staves to bear the table.

28 And thou shalt make the staves of shittim wood, and overlay them with gold, that the table may be borne with them.

16 Testimony, &c.] i. e. The tables of the law.

27 A mercy seat, &c.] It was here the Shekinah generally be-
[] visible; it was of beaten gold, and fixed, with the cherubims that overshadowed it, in a frame, [] as Moses describes it, a crown of [] oblong square form, which inclosed the upper part of the ark in the nature of a rim.

18 Two cherubims of gold, &c.] It appears from this general description of Moses, these cherubims were human figures, with wings stretched out, covering the mercy seat, and, [] it may be reasonably concluded, in a bowing posture. These represented the angels which stand before the celestial glory; [] the sanctuary did heaven, and the mercy seat the throne of the Almighty.

22 There I will meet with, &c.] It [] from this part of the sanctuary the oracles were sometimes delivered [] Moses in [] audible voice, Numb. vi. 39. Hitherto the description is limited to the holy of holies; what follows relates to the principal furniture of the holy place, or outward part.

30 Shewbread, &c.] That is, the bread of presence, set before God's presence continually.

31 And thou shalt make a candlestick of pure gold.] The branches of this candlestick were placed [] equal distances, adorned with six flowers like lilies, as many knobs resembling apples, and also little bowls like half almond shells; these were placed alternate and equidistant; upon each of the branches there was a golden lamp, which was lighted every evening, and extinguished every morning.

No. 8.

29 And thou shalt make the dishes thereof, and spoons thereof, and covers thereof, and bowls thereof, to cover withal: of pure gold shalt thou make them.

30 And thou shalt set upon the table shewbread before me alway.

31 ¶ And thou shalt make a candlestick of pure gold: of beaten work shall the candlestick be made: his shaft, and his branches, his bowls, his knobs, and his flowers, shall be of the same.

32 And six branches shall come out of the sides of it; three branches of the candlestick out of the one side, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side;

33 Three bowls made like unto almonds, with a knop and a flower on one branch; and three bowls made like almonds in the other branch, with a knop and a flower: so in the six branches that come out of the candlestick.

34 And in the candlestick shall be four bowls made like unto almonds, with their knobs and their flowers.

35 And there shall be a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches that proceed out of the candlestick.

36 Their knobs and their branches shall be of the same: all of it shall be one beaten work of pure gold.

37 And thou shalt make the seven lamps thereof: and they shall light the lamps thereof, that they may give light over against it.

38 And the tongs thereof, and the snuffdishes thereof, shall be of pure gold.

39 Of a talent of pure gold shall he make it, with all these vessels.

40 And look that thou make them after their pattern which was shewed thee in the mount.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 The ten curtains of the tabernacle. 7 The eleven curtains of goats' hair. 14 The covering of rams' skins. 15 The boards of the tabernacle with their sockets and bars. 31 The veil for the ark. 36 The hanging for the door.

MOREOVER thou shalt make the tabernacle with ten curtains of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: with cherubims of cunning work shalt thou make them.

The length of one curtain shall be eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of [] curtain four cubits: and every one of the curtains shall have one measure.

3 The

37 They shall light the lamps thereof.] The lighting of lamps in religious worship was also a custom of Egypt.

39 A talent of pure gold, &c.] Every talent contained three thousand shekels, or five thousand four hundred and sixty-four pounds sterling.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS CHAP. XXV.

From God's being so particular in prescribing a form of worship for the Israelites, [] to understand, that [] all times we must be decent and orderly in [] approaches to him. As the ceremonial law had a splendid appearance; we must learn, that [] works of obedience must, on all occasions, shine with the most conspicuous lustre. As God commanded that a tabernacle [] should be built for the regular performance of divine service, we must observe, that it is our duty to build places for his worship, according to the rules prescribed in the gospel. And as those things were calculated only for the use of the people while they sojourned in the wilderness; let [] learn that we have [] fixed abode here, and be seeking after that everlasting haven of rest, which God has promised [] all who love him.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXVI.

1 Moreover thou shalt make the tabernacle.] Tabernacle in the Hebrew signifies A tent; this sacred place was therefore to be constructed in such a manner, [] to be easily set up, and taken down; which was necessary, on account of their frequent marches.

D d

14 And

Before CHRIST 1491. **3** The five curtains shall be coupled together one to another; and other five curtains shall be coupled one to another.

4 And thou shalt make loops of blue upon the edge of the curtain from the feldge in the coupling; and likewise shalt thou make in the uttermost edge of another curtain, in the coupling of the second.

5 Fifty loops shalt thou make in the one curtain, and fifty loops shalt thou make in the edge of the curtain that is in the coupling of the second; that the loops may take hold one of another.

6 And thou shalt make fifty taches of gold, and couple the curtains together with the taches: and it shall be one tabernacle.

7 ¶ And thou shalt make curtains of goats' hair to be covering upon the tabernacle: eleven curtains shalt thou make.

8 The length of one curtain shall be thirty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: and the eleven curtains shall be all of one measure.

9 And thou shalt couple five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves, and shalt double the sixth curtain in the forefront of the tabernacle.

10 And thou shalt make fifty loops on the edge of the one curtain that is outmost in the coupling, and fifty loops in the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second.

11 And thou shalt make fifty taches of brass, and put the taches into the loops, and couple the tent together, that it may be one.

12 And the remnant that remaineth of the curtains of the tent, the half curtain that remaineth, shall hang over the backside of the tabernacle.

13 And a cubit on the one side, and a cubit on the other side of that which remaineth in the length of the curtains of the tent, it shall hang over the sides of the tabernacle on this side and on that side, to cover it.

14 ¶ And thou shalt make a covering for the tent of rams' skins dyed red, and a covering above of badgers' skins.

15 ¶ And thou shalt make boards for the tabernacle of shittim wood standing up.

16 Ten cubits shall be the length of a board, and a cubit and a half shall be the breadth of one board.

17 Two tenons shall there be in one board, set in order one against another: thus shalt thou make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

18 And thou shalt make the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards on the south side southward.

19 And thou shalt make forty sockets of silver under the twenty boards; two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.

20 And for the second side of the tabernacle on the north side there shall be twenty boards:

21 And their forty sockets of silver; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

And thou shalt make a covering, &c.] The tabernacle had three different sorts of coverings; **■** on the outside, made of fine linen, curiously embroidered in various colours of crimson, scarlet, purple, and hyacinth; another of goats' hair, neatly woven; and a third of badgers' skins, some dyed red, and some **■** azure blue; these were to preserve the rich curtains from wet, and the tabernacle itself from the injuries of the weather.

18. Twenty boards on the south side southward.] Each board being about thirty **■** inches broad, the whole length of the tabernacle must have been about seven yards and a half. The Septuagint render the word we have translated "boards," Pillars, which seems to be the true reading, by St. Paul's allusion, *1 Tim. iii. 5.*

31. Thou shalt make a veil, &c.] Which veil divided the tabernacle into two parts, and separated the holy from the most holy place; it was adorned with cherubims, festoons, and other ornaments, curiously embroidered upon it.

33. The most holy.] In the New Testament this place is made **■** figure of heaven, into which Christ our high-priest is entered, as our fore-runner.

34. Thou shalt put the mercy seat upon the ark of the testimony in the most holy place.] The tabernacle **■** a type of our Redeemer dwelling in our nature: the mercy-seat, placed upon the ark of the testimony, was an emblem of him from whose mouth we received a law founded

22 And for the sides of the tabernacle westward thou shalt make six boards. Before CHRIST 1491.

23 And two boards shalt thou make for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.

24 And they shall be coupled together beneath, and they shall be coupled together above the head of it unto one ring: thus shall it be for them both: they shall be for the two corners.

25 And they shall be eight boards, and their sockets of silver, sixteen sockets; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

26 And thou shalt make bars of shittim wood; five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,

27 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the side of the tabernacle, for the two sides westward.

28 And the middle bar in the midst of the boards shall reach from end to end.

29 And thou shalt overlay the boards with gold, and make their rings of gold for places for the bars: and thou shalt overlay the bars with gold.

30 And thou shalt rear up the tabernacle according to the fashion thereof which was shewed thee in the mount.

31 And thou shalt make a veil of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen of cunning work **■** with cherubims shall it be made:

32 And thou shalt hang it upon four pillars of shittim wood overlaid with gold: their hooks shall be of gold, upon the four sockets of silver.

33 And thou shalt hang up the veil under the taches, that thou mayest bring in thither within the veil the ark of the testimony: and the veil shall divide unto you between the holy place and the most holy.

34 And thou shalt put the mercy seat upon the ark of the testimony in the most holy place.

35 And thou shalt set the table without the veil, and the candlestick over against the table on the side of the tabernacle toward the south: and thou shalt put the table on the north side.

36 ¶ And thou shalt make an hanging for the door of the tent, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needlework.

37 And thou shalt make for the hanging five pillars of shittim wood, and overlay them with gold, and their hooks shall be of gold: and thou shalt cast five sockets of brass for them.

C H A P. XXVII.

1 The altar of burnt offering with the vessels thereof.

9 The court of the tabernacle inclosed with hangings and pillars. 18 The measure of the court, and the furniture of brass. 20 The oil for the lamp.

AND thou shalt make an altar of shittim wood, five cubits long, and five cubits broad; the altar shall be foursquare: and the height thereof shall be three cubits.

2 And

upon better promises, by whose intercession we have access, with boldness, to the throne of grace; and whose satisfaction is our true propitiatory, or mercy-seat.

36 The door of the tent, &c.] The ark and mercy-seat were placed at the west end of the tabernacle, so that the door fronted the east; and the Israelites, in worshipping the great Jehovah, turned their faces towards the west, and from the sun, the idol of the neighbouring nations.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXVI.

Let **■** observe, that **■** the tabernacle was often removed from **■** place to another, so will the church of Christ; for God will remove the gospel from those people who make an improper use of it. Let **■** learn, that as the service of the tabernacle was to last no longer than the death of Christ; so when the end of his coming is answered, he will appear **■** second time unto salvation.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXVII.

1 And thou shalt make an altar of shittim wood.] If it be asked, how it was possible to prevent the burning of the altar, by reason of the continual fire, it may be answered, that the top, with its crown **■** frame, was fixed so **■** to be **■** some small distance above the wood of the altar.

2 And

Before CHRIST 1491. 2 And thou shalt make the horns of it upon the four corners thereof: his horns shall be of the same: and thou shalt overlay it with bras.

3 And thou shalt make his pans to receive his ashes, and his shovels, and his basons, and his flesh-hooks, and his fire pans: all the vessels thereof thou shalt make of bras.

4 And thou shalt make for it a grate of network of bras; and upon the net thou shalt make four brasen rings in the four corners thereof.

5 And thou shalt put it under the compass of the altar beneath, that the net may be even to the midst of the altar.

6 And thou shalt make staves for the altar, staves of shittim wood, and overlay them with bras.

7 And the staves shall be put into the rings, and the staves shall be upon the two sides of the altar, to bear it.

8 Hollow with boards shalt thou make it: **■** it was shewed thee in the mount, so shall they make it.

■ ¶ And thou shalt make the court of the tabernacle: for the south side southward *there shall be* hangings for the court of fine twined linen of an hundred cubits long for one side:

10 And the twenty pillars thereof and their twenty sockets *shall be of* bras; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *shall be of* silver.

11 And likewise for the north side in length *there shall be* hangings of an hundred cubits long, and his twenty pillars and their twenty sockets *of* bras; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *of* silver.

12 And for the breadth of the court on the west side *shall be* hangings of fifty cubits: their pillars ten, and their sockets ten.

13 And the breadth of the court on the east side eastward *shall be* fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of one side *of the gate shall be* fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their sockets three.

15 And on the other side *shall be* hangings fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their sockets three.

16 And for the gate of the court *shall be* an hanging of twenty cubits, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needlework: and their pillars *shall be* four, and their sockets four.

2 And thou shalt make the horns of it, &c.] We are to understand by "Horns" little pyramids, or spires, made out of the same wood with the altar, and placed **■** at each corner; their use was, both to tie the sacrifice to, and also to keep the wood from falling off. It was customary for those who fled to the altar for refuge, **■** lay hold of these horns.

3 Basons] Which were to receive the blood of the sacrifice. Flesh hooks] Or forks, for taking up the pieces of sacrifice, in order to lay them right **■** the fire.

9 Court of the tabernacle] Which **■** or court-yard without any covering, inclosed with hangings, and supported by pillars overlaid with silver; towards the upper end stood the tabernacle, between which and the entrance, **■** placed the altar of burnt offerings, in the open air, that so the smoke might not soil the inside of the tabernacle. Thus the habitation of God **■** divided into three parts; the outward court, which **■** in the open view of all; the holy place, which received light from the seven lamps of the golden candlestick; and the holy of holies, which had no external light, but the presence of God rested on the mercy seat between the cherubims.

An hundred cubits long, &c.] i. e. About fifty-eight yards.

18 And the height five cubits, &c.] i. e. Near five yards; so that the tabernacle, which was almost **■** high again as the inclosure, might easily be seen by the people.

20 Pure oil olive] i. e. Such **■** runs freely from the olives **■** being bruised.

To burn always] Three of the lamps were kept burning by day, and the remainder were lighted in the evening. This was not only necessary on account of the darkness of the holy place, but was likewise typical of the constant vigilance and preparation necessary in this life of probation and uncertainty. This is beautifully alluded to in the parable of the wife and foolish virgins, *Matt. xxv.*

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXVII.

First, By the fire being continually burning on the altar, we may learn, that the fear and love of God should be continually kept alive in our hearts. Secondly, By the lamp being kept burning

17 All the pillars round about the court *shall be* filleted with silver; their hooks *shall be of* silver, and their sockets *of* bras. Before CHRIST 1491.

18 ¶ The length of the court *shall be* an hundred cubits, and the breadth fifty every where, and the height five cubits of fine twined linen, and their sockets *of* bras.

19 All the vessels of the tabernacle in all the service thereof, and all the pins thereof, and all the pins of the court, *shall be of* bras.

20 ¶ And thou shalt command the children of Israel, that they bring thee pure oil olive beaten for the light, to cause the lamp to burn always.

21 In the tabernacle of the congregation without the veil, which is before the testimony, Aaron and his sons shall order it from evening to morning before the LORD: *it shall be* a statute for ever unto their generations on the behalf of the children of Israel.

C H A P. XXVIII.

1 Aaron and his sons are set apart for the priest's office.

■ Holy garments are appointed. 6 The ephod. 15 The breastplate with twelve precious stones. 30 The Urim and Thummim. 31 The robe of the ephod, with pomegranates and bells. 36 The plate of the mitre. 39 The embroidered coat. 40 The garments of Aaron's sons.

AND take thou unto thee Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him, from among the children of Israel, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office, *even* Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aaron's sons.

2 ¶ And thou shalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother for glory and for beauty.

3 And thou shalt speak unto all *that are* wise hearted, whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom, that they may make Aaron's garments to consecrate him, that he may minister unto **■** in the priest's office.

4 And these *are* the garments which they shall make; **■** breastplate, and an ephod, and a robe, and a brodered coat, **■** mitre, and a girdle: and they shall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his sons, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.

5 And

in the night, is meant, that **■** in the darkest and most barbarous ages God will always have some persons who will perpetuate the memory of his **■**. And further, that God would have us, in all afflictions, and in the whole of our conduct, to be as lamps burning in a dark day. Let ministers of the gospel, in a more immediate manner, attend to this; because whatever darkness may be in the world, they are, by their precept and example, to give light.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXVIII.

2 Holy garments, &c.] Which **■** were permitted to wear but the priests, and by them only at such times as they ministered before God.

3 Wise-hearted, whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom, &c.] This **■** the usual term to express skilful artists, not only in the Hebrew, but in other dead languages. God dispenses divers gifts and endowments to different people; and mechanical ingenuity is to be ascribed to God as the author, who forms the mind with all its powers; for from him cometh every good and perfect gift.

4 A breast plate] Where the ephod crossed the high-priest's breast, there **■** square ornament called the breast-plate, or pectoral; it was set with twelve precious stones in gold in four rows, three in each row, with the names of the twelve tribes engraven, on each stone one. The whole **■** fastened to the ephod at four corners; the top by **■** golden hook or ring, **■** the end of **■** wreathed chain **■** each shoulder-piece; the bottom, to the girdle of the ephod, by two blue strings or ribbons, having likewise two rings or hooks.

An ephod] Which **■** a kind of square cloak, about two feet in length, hanging down from the shoulders, curiously wrought with gold, and other variegated embroidery; on the top, on each side, were two shoulder-pieces, to which were fastened two precious stones, set in gold, upon which **■** engraven the names of the twelve tribes, six on each stone.

A robe] Which **■** a long garment made of blue cloth, hanging down to the heels; it **■** fashioned like a surplice, the skirts wrought with blue, purple, and scarlet yarn, in the shape of pomegranates, between each of which hung a bell of gold.

A brodered

Before
CHRIST
1491.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

5 And they shall take gold, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen.

6 ¶ And they shall make the ephod of gold, of blue, and of purple, of scarlet, and fine twined linen, with cunning work.

7 It shall have the two shoulder pieces thereof joined at the two edges thereof; and so it shall be joined together.

8 And the curious girdle of the ephod, which is upon it, shall be of the same, according to the work thereof; even of gold, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

9 And thou shalt take two onyx stones, and grave on them the names of the children of Israel:

10 Six of their names on one stone, and the other six ~~names~~ of the rest on the other stone, according to their birth.

11 With the work of an engraver in stone, like the engravings of a signet, shalt thou engrave the two stones with the names of the children of Israel: thou shalt make them to be set in ouches of gold.

12 And thou shalt put the two stones upon the shoulders of the ephod for stones of memorial unto the children of Israel: and Aaron shall bear the names before the Lord upon his two shoulders for a memorial.

13 And thou shalt make ouches of gold;

14 And two chains of pure gold at the ends; of wreathen work shalt thou make them, and fasten the wreathen chains to the ouches.

15 ¶ And thou shalt make the breastplate of judgment with cunning work; after the work of the ephod thou shalt make it; of gold, of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine twined linen shalt thou make it.

16 Four square it shall be being doubled; a span shall be the length thereof, and a span shall be the breadth thereof.

17 And thou shalt set in it settings of stones, even four rows of stones: the first row shall be a sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: this shall be the first row.

18 And the second row shall be an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond.

19 And the third row a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst.

20 And the fourth row a beryl, and an onyx, and a jasper: they shall be set in gold in their inclosings.

21 And the stones shall be with the names of the

children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, like the engravings of a signet; every one with his name shall they be according to the twelve tribes.

22 And thou shalt make upon the breastplate chains at the ends of wreathen work of pure gold.

23 And thou shalt make upon the breastplate two rings of gold, and shalt put the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate.

24 And thou shalt put the two wreathen chains of gold in the two rings which are on the ends of the breastplate.

25 And the other two ends of the two wreathen chains thou shalt fasten in the two ouches, and put them on the shoulder pieces of the ephod before it.

26 And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and thou shalt put them upon the two ends of the breastplate in the border thereof, which is in the side of the ephod inward.

27 And two other rings of gold thou shalt make, and shalt put them on the two sides of the ephod underneath, toward the forepart thereof, over against the other coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.

28 And they shall bind the breastplate by the rings thereof unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that it may be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breastplate be not loosed from the ephod.

29 And Aaron shall bear the names of the children of Israel in the breastplate of judgment upon his heart, when he goeth in unto the holy place, for a memorial before the Lord continually.

30 ¶ And thou shalt put in the breastplate of judgment the Urim and the Thummim; and they shall be upon Aaron's heart, when he goeth in before the Lord: and Aaron shall bear the judgment of the children of Israel upon his heart before the Lord continually.

31 ¶ And thou shalt make the robe of the ephod all of blue.

32 And there shall be an hole in the top of it, in the midst thereof: it shall have a binding of woven work round about the hole of it, as it were the hole of an habergeon, that it be not rent.

33 And beneath upon the hem of it thou shalt make pomegranates of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, round about the hem thereof; and bells of gold between them round about:

34 A golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and

A brodered coat] It is in Hebrew, A coat with eyes; whence some imagine that it had eyes or spangles, varied with little holes. This was the undermost garment, not much unlike a shirt; it was made of fine linen, embroidered, stuck pretty close to the body, and likewise reached to the heels.

A mitre] Which was made of fine linen; it covered the head, and upon the forehead there was a plate of gold, whereon were engraven these words, "Holiness to the Lord;" and this was tied behind the head with two ribbons, fastened to its two ends.

And a girdle] Which was made of gold thread, and others of different colours; it was brought from behind the neck, and over the two shoulders, then put cross upon the stomach, carried round the waist, and brought back again about the body, where it girded the tunic like a fash, and so fell down before, hanging low as the feet.

11 *Like the engraving of a signet*] That is, en creux, or hollow like the impression of a seal. As the engraving in stone is an affair of some difficulty, and was one of the latter inventions of luxury, we may from hence guess the high antiquity of the polite arts in Egypt, from whom the Jews, or the artificers at this time employed by them, had certainly borrowed them.

Set in ouches of gold] The word "ouch" was originally used to express a spangle, or glittering ornament, made of small plates of gold and silver, and of sparks, when applied to jewels.

17 *A sardius*] This is a precious stone of a red flaming colour, semi-pellucid, or half transparent, and sometimes with a yellow cast in it. Our modern jewellers call it a cornelian.

A topaz] This is a transparent stone, and of a most beautiful yellow or gold colour.

A carbuncle] This is a species of ruby, of a glowing red colour, and is surnamed from "carbo" an hot coal.

18 *An emerald*] This gem is of a most lively green, transparent, and free from the least mixture of any other colour.

A sapphire] This is of a fine blue colour.

A diamond] This gem is esteemed above all others, on account of its superior lustre and hardness.

19 *A ligure*] This is generally thought to be a kind of jacinth, nearly of the colour of amber.

An agate] This is partly transparent, and partly opaque, for the most part variegated with veins, and disposed in a very elegant manner.

An amethyst] This is a precious stone of a violet colour, bordering on purple, or nearly the colour of red wine.

20 *A beryl*] This is a gem of a pale green, generally known by the name of aqua marina, from its resemblance to sea water in colour.

An onyx] The ground of this gem resembles an human nail in colour, from whence it derives its name; it is variegated in a very regular manner with zones of a brown colour.

A jasper, &c.] This is generally of a green colour, speckled with yellow, brown, white, and blue.

30 *The Urim and the Thummim*] We have various opinions concerning the true meaning of these words; but the most probable appears to be this, That when Moses was commanded to put into the breast-plate the Urim and Thummim, i. e. lights and perfections, it implied, that he should choose the most precious set of stones, and cause them to be polished in the most elegant manner, in order to increase their natural lustre. What we read, ver. 30, confirms this conjecture, where after God had given particular directions for making the breast-plate, he adds, "And thou shalt put in the breast-plate of judgment the Urim and Thummim," which, when literally translated, runs thus: And thou shalt give to the breast-plate of judgment those lights and perfections, viz. of the twelve stones.

They shall be upon Aaron's heart, when he goeth in before the Lord] The manner in which God was consulted by Urim and Thummim, hath been variously conjectured: it seems to have been in the following manner: the high-priest presented himself with his breast-plate on, over all his other robes, and stood opposite the mercy-seat, where the Shekinah, or visible glory rested, and then God gave him answers from thence with an audible voice, as he did to Moses.

The judgment, &c.] i. e. The breast-plate of judgment.

Before CHRIST 1491. and a pomegranate, upon the hem of the robe round about.

35 And it shall be upon Aaron to minister: and his sound shall be heard when he goeth in unto the holy place before the LORD, and when he cometh out, that he die not.

36 ¶ And thou shalt make a plate of pure gold, and grave upon it, like the engravings of a signet, HOLINESS TO THE LORD.

37 And thou shalt put it on a blue lace, that it may be upon the mitre; upon the forefront of the mitre it shall be.

38 And it shall be upon Aaron's forehead, that Aaron may bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Israel shall hallow in all their holy gifts; and it shall be always upon his forehead, that they may be accepted before the LORD.

39 ¶ And thou shalt embroider the coat of fine linen, and thou shalt make the mitre of fine linen, and thou shalt make the girdle of needle-work.

40 ¶ And for Aaron's sons thou shalt make coats, and thou shalt make for them girdles, and bonnets thou shalt make for them, for glory and for beauty.

41 And thou shalt put them upon Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him; and shalt anoint them, and consecrate them, and sanctify them, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office.

42 And thou shalt make them linen breeches to cover their nakedness; from the loins even unto the thighs they shall reach.

43 And they shall be upon Aaron, and upon his sons, when they come in unto the tabernacle of the congregation, or when they come near unto the altar to minister into the holy place; that they bear not iniquity, and die: it shall be a statute for ever unto him and his seed after him.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 The sacrifice and ceremonies of consecrating the priests.

38 The continual burnt offering. 43 God's promise to sanctify and dwell among the children of Israel.

AND this is the thing that thou shalt do unto them to hallow them, to minister unto me in the priest's office: take one young bullock, and two rams without blemish,

2 And unleavened bread, and cakes unleavened

35 His sound shall be heard when he goeth in, &c.] We are not told what the number of bells are, only their use. When the high-priest was going into the sanctuary, he wore these little bells on the hem of his robe, as well to give notice to the people to prepare and fix their attention, as out of respect to the divine presence, residing in the sanctum sanctorum, or holy of holies; first desiring, as it were, permission to enter, and that he might not, for an unbecomingly intrusion, be punished with death.

36 HOLINESS TO THE LORD.] Which motto could not fail to remind the priest, that he was consecrated to Jehovah, the great God of all the world.

38 That Aaron may bear the iniquity of the holy things, &c.] i. e. That he may obtain pardon for the omissions and deficiencies of the people, in their performance of religious duties, &c.

40 Bonnets, &c.] We have in this particular an instance wherein the Jewish habit was ordained in opposition to that of the Egyptians; for the Egyptian priests ministered always bareheaded, but the Jewish had their heads covered.

42 Linen breeches, &c.] Which was in opposition to the unchaste ritual of the neighbouring nations, who, in their adoration of Baal-peor, were guilty of several indecencies.

43 A statute for ever, &c.] i. e. as long as the Jewish state shall continue, or there shall be any priesthood of the order of Aaron, they shall appear before God in these garments.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXVIII.

From the particular care that was taken of the sacrifices, we may learn first, That God would have us, in all places of worship, to have the ordinances so conducted, as to make a lasting impression on our mind. Secondly, From the grand appearance that the robes of the high-priest made, let us learn, that in our whole conduct in life our light should so shine before men, that others seeing our good works, may glorify our Father who is in heaven. Lastly, by holiness the Lord being inscribed on the breast-plate, let us learn that we should carry along with us, not only holiness of heart through life, but we should keep a holy jealousy over all

tempered with oil, and wafers unleavened anointed with oil: of wheaten flour shalt thou make them.

Before CHRIST 1491.

3 And thou shalt put them into one basket, and bring them in the basket, with the bullock and the two rams.

4 And Aaron and his sons thou shalt bring unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and shalt wash them with water.

5 And thou shalt take the garments, and put upon Aaron the coat, and the robe of the ephod, and the ephod, and the breast-plate, and gird him with the curious girdle of the ephod.

6 And thou shalt put the mitre upon his head, and put the holy crown upon the mitre.

7 Then shalt thou take the anointing oil, and pour it upon his head, and anoint him.

¶ And thou shalt bring his sons, and put coats upon them.

9 And thou shalt gird them with girdles, Aaron, and his sons, and put the bonnets on them: and the priest's office shall be their's for a perpetual statute: and thou shalt consecrate Aaron and his sons.

10 And thou shalt cause a bullock to be brought before the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the bullock.

11 And thou shalt kill the bullock before the LORD, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

12 And thou shalt take of the blood of the bullock, and put it upon the horns of the altar with thy finger, and pour all the blood beside the bottom of the altar.

13 And thou shalt take all the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul that is above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, and burn them upon the altar.

14 But the flesh of the bullock, and his skin, and his dung, shalt thou burn with fire without the camp: it is a sin offering.

15 Thou shalt also take one ram; and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

16 And thou shalt slay the ram, and thou shalt take his blood, and sprinkle it round about upon the altar.

17 And thou shalt cut the ram in pieces, and wash the inwards of him, and his legs, and put them unto his pieces, and unto his head.

18 And thou shalt burn the whole ram upon the altar.

our actions, and on every occasion take care not to offend, lest we bring upon ourselves the displeasure of God.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXIX.

1 And this is the thing, &c.] In this chapter, we have a succinct account of the manner of consecrating the Jewish priests, the ceremonies of which were doubtless in order to give them and the people a deep sense of the sacredness of their office. The high priest was a manifest type of Jesus Christ, our great high-priest, who is gone into the heavens, there to appear before God, and make intercession for us, as is fully and sublimely explained by St. Paul, Heb. vii.

4 And shalt wash them with water.] This was an ancient ceremony, for ablution was observed in acts of worship as an emblem of inward purity.

5 Thou shalt take the garments, &c.] A typical representation that after the priests had by spiritual washing purified themselves from sin, they were to be clothed with the garments of righteousness, of which the holy vestments were types or symbols. Psalm cxxxii. 9, 16.

6 The holy crown] i. e. The golden plate, upon which was engraved, Holiness to the Lord.

10 Shalt put their hands upon the head of the bullock] Denoting by this that they disburdened themselves of their sins, and laid them upon the head of the sacrifice to be killed. This prefigured Christ the great sacrifice, upon whom was laid the iniquity of all people.

Tabernacle of the congregation, &c.] It is in the Hebrew, Tabernacle of the meeting; so called, because the people met or assembled there to perform their religious duties.

13 All the fat, &c.] i. e. the omentum, or caul; it might typically represent the necessity of mortifying all those vices which stupify and deaden the soul; or teach the necessity of giving God the best of our substance.

14 Without the camp, &c.] This intimated, that the guilt of sin was carried out far from the people. So Christ suffered without the gate.

15 Thou shalt take one ram, &c.] Heifers, rams, and goats, were esteemed sacred animals, because in symbolic hieroglyphics they were used

Before altar : it is a burnt offering unto the LORD : it is a sweet savour, ■■ offering made by fire unto the LORD.

CHRIST 1491.

19 And thou shalt take the other ram ; and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

20 Then shalt thou kill the ram, and take of his blood, and put it upon the tip of the right ear of Aaron, and upon the tip of the right ear of his sons, and upon the thumb of their right hand, and upon the great toe of their right foot, and sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

21 And thou shalt take of the blood that is upon the altar, and of the anointing oil, and sprinkle it upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon the garments of his sons with him : and he shall be hallowed, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him.

■ Also thou shalt take of the ram the fat and the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, and the right shoulder ; for it is a ram of consecration :

23 And one loaf of bread, and one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer out of the basket of the unleavened bread that is before the LORD :

24 And thou shalt put all in the hands of Aaron, and in the hands of his sons ; and shalt wave them for a wave-offering before the LORD.

25 And thou shalt receive them of their hands, and burn them upon the altar for ■ burnt offering, for ■ sweet savour before the LORD : it is an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

26 And thou shalt take the breast of the ram of Aaron's consecration, and wave it for a wave offering before the LORD : and it shall be thy part.

27 And thou shalt sanctify the breast of the wave offering, and the shoulder of the heave offering, which is waved, and which is heaved up, of the ram of the consecration, even of that which is for Aaron, and of that which is for his sons :

28 And it shall be Aaron's and his sons' by a statute for ever from the children of Israel : for it is an heave offering : and it shall be an heave offering from the children of Israel of the sacrifice of their peace offerings, even their heave offering unto the LORD.

29 And the holy garments of Aaron shall be his son's after him, to be anointed therein, and to be consecrated in them.

30 And that son that is priest in his stead shall put them on seven days, when he cometh into the tabernacle of the congregation to minister in the holy place.

31 And thou shalt take the ram of the consecration, and seethe his flesh in the holy place.

32 And Aaron and his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram, and the bread that is in the basket, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

33 And they shall eat those things wherewith the

used to represent some deity ; the picture of the ■■ at first, and the living animal in process of time, were peculiarly worshipped at Thebes ; and in opposition ■ this species of idolatry, this command was probably given them.

20 Put it upon the tip of the right ear, &c.] In scripture, the ■■ is used, ■ the symbol of obedience, the hand of action, and the foot as the symbol of the path or conduct of life ; the priests were therefore taught by this ceremony to apply their ears diligently ■ the study of the law, to employ their hands with the like diligence in the work of the sacred ministry, and to direct their feet to walk according to the commandments of God.

27 The wave offering, and—the heave offering, &c.] These phrases "wave" and "heave" ■■ used to denote any offering whatever ; however, the rabbins made ■ distinction, and tell us, that the first ■■ waved up and down, east, west, north, and south ; to signify that God was the Lord of the earth ■ well as the heavens ; the last was only lifted up towards heaven, in token of its being devoted to God.

30 Shall put them on seven days, &c.] i. e. the seven days of consecration, before he entered upon his office, during which time the priests were not ■ stir from the door of the tabernacle by night ■ by day. It is worthy of remark, that the number "seven" is much regarded in sacred matters. The blood of the atonement was sprinkled before the mercy-seat seven times ; the consecrating oil was

atonement was made, to consecrate and to sanctify them : but a stranger shall not eat thereof, because they are holy.

Before CHRIST 1491.

34 And if aught of the flesh of the consecrations, or of the bread, remain unto the morning, then thou shalt burn the remainder with fire : it shall not be eaten, because it is holy.

35 And thus shalt thou do unto Aaron, and to his sons, according to all things which I have commanded thee : seven days shalt thou consecrate them.

36 And thou shalt offer every day ■ bullock for a sin offering for atonement : and thou shalt cleanse the altar, when thou hast made an atonement for it, and thou shalt anoint it, to sanctify it.

37 Seven days thou shalt make an atonement for the altar, and sanctify it ; and it shall be ■ altar most holy : whatsoever toucheth the altar shall be holy.

38 ¶ Now this is that which thou shalt offer upon the altar ; two lambs of the first year day by day continually.

39 The one lamb thou shalt offer in the morning ; and the other lamb thou shalt offer at even :

40 And with the one lamb ■ tenth deal of flour mingled with the fourth part of an hin of beaten oil ; and the fourth part of an hin of wine for a drink offering.

41 And the other lamb thou shalt offer at even, and shalt do thereto according to the meat offering of the morning, and according to the drink offering thereof, for ■ sweet savour, ■■ offering made by fire unto the LORD.

42 This shall be a continual burnt offering throughout your generations at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD : where I will meet you, to speak there unto thee.

43 ¶ And there I will meet with the children of Israel, and the tabernacle shall be sanctified by my glory.

44 And I will sanctify the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar : I will sanctify also both Aaron and his sons, to minister to me in the priest's office.

45 And I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will be their God.

46 And they shall know that I am the LORD their God, that brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell among them : I am the LORD their God.

CHAP. XXX.

1 The altar of incense. 11 The ransom of souls. 17 The brasen laver. 22 The holy anointing oil. 34 The composition of the perfume.

AND thou shalt make an altar to burn incense upon : of shittim wood shalt thou make it.

2 A cubit shall be the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof ; four square shall it be : and two cubits shall be the height thereof : the horns thereof shall be of the same.

3 And

sprinkled on the altar seven times ; the leper was sprinkled seven times ; the days appointed for his cleansing were seven ; the time for the consecration of priests was seven days, ■ also for purifying the unclean : Naaman was commanded to wash in Jordan seven times ; Jericho was seven days besieged ; every seventh day was a sabbath ; every seventh year ■ year of rest ; and every seven times seven the year of jubilee.

40 A tenth deal] That is a tenth part of the ephah, sometimes called ■ omer, equivalent to about half ■ peck English measure. An hin, &c.] i. e. about our gallon.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXIX.

In this chapter we read first, the solemn rites made use of at the consecration of Aaron and his sons, which should teach us, that some sort of solemnity should be observed at the ordination of ministers. Secondly, The law concerning morning and evening sacrifices should also teach us, that nothing can excuse ■ from beginning the day, and ending it, in begging the divine blessing upon our labour and sleep, and giving thanks to God for his mercies. Lastly, As God promised that he would dwell among the children of Israel, as long as the memory of his name was kept up ; so Christians may be assured of his favour, in attending to their duty, and ■ all occasions shewing mercy and kindness ■ each other.

EXPLANATORY

Before
CHRIST
1491.

3 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, the top thereof, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns thereof; and thou shalt make unto it a crown of gold round about.

4 And two golden rings shalt thou make to it under the crown of it, by the two corners thereof, upon the two sides of it shalt thou make it; and they shall be for places for the staves to bear it withal.

5 And thou shalt make the staves of shittim wood, and overlay them with gold.

6 And thou shalt put it before the veil that is by the ark of the testimony, before the mercy seat that is over the testimony, where I will meet with thee.

7 And Aaron shall burn thereon sweet incense every morning: when he dresseth the lamps he shall burn incense upon it.

■ And when Aaron lighteth the lamps at even, he shall burn incense upon it, ■ perpetual incense before the LORD throughout your generations.

9 Ye shall offer ■ strange incense thereon, nor burnt sacrifice, nor meat offering; neither shall ye pour drink offering thereon.

10 And Aaron shall make ■ atonement upon the horns of it once in a year with the blood of the sin offering of atonements: once in the year shall he make atonement upon it throughout your generations: it is most holy unto the LORD.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 When thou takest the sum of the children of Israel after their number, then shall they give every man a ransom for his soul unto the LORD, when thou numberest them; that there be no plague among them, when thou numberest them.

13 This they shall give, every one that passeth among them that are numbered, half ■ shekel after the shekel of the sanctuary: (a shekel is twenty gerahs:) an half shekel shall be the offering of the LORD.

14 Every one that passeth among them that are numbered, from twenty years old and above, shall give an offering unto the LORD.

15 The rich shall not give more, and the poor shall not give less than half a shekel, when they give an offering unto the LORD, to make ■ atonement for your souls.

16 And thou shalt take the atonement money of the children of Israel, and shalt appoint it for the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; that it may be ■ memorial unto the children of Israel before the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

18 Thou shalt also make ■ laver of brass, and his foot also of brass, to wash withal: and thou shalt put

it between the tabernacle of the congregation and the altar, and thou shalt put water therein.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

19 For Aaron and his sons shall wash their hands and their feet thereat:

20 When they go into the tabernacle of the congregation, they shall wash with water, that they die not; or when they come near to the altar to minister, to burn offering made by fire unto the LORD:

21 So they shall wash their hands and their feet, that they die not: and it shall be a statute for ever to them, even to him and to his seed throughout their generations.

22 ¶ Moreover the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

23 Take thou also unto thee principal spices, of pure myrrh five hundred shekels, and of sweet cinnamon half so much, even two hundred and fifty shekels, and of sweet calamus two hundred and fifty shekels,

24 And of cassia five hundred shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, and of oil olive one hin:

25 And thou shalt make it an oil of holy ointment, an ointment compound after the art of the apothecary: it shall be an holy anointing oil.

26 And thou shalt anoint the tabernacle of the congregation therewith, and the ark of the testimony.

27 And the table and all his vessels, and the candlestick and his vessels, and the altar of incense,

28 And the altar of burnt offering with all his vessels, and the laver and his foot.

29 And thou shalt sanctify them that they may be most holy: whatsoever toucheth them shall be holy.

30 And thou shalt anoint Aaron and his sons, and consecrate them, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office.

31 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, This shall be an holy anointing oil unto me throughout your generations.

32 Upon man's flesh shall it not be poured, neither shall ye make any other like it, after the composition of it: it is holy, and it shall be holy unto you.

33 Whosoever compoundeth any like it, or whosoever putteth any of it upon ■ stranger, shall even be cut off from his people.

34 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Take unto thee sweet spices, stacte, and onycha, and galbanum, these sweet spices with pure frankincense: of each shall there be a like weight:

35 And thou shalt make it a perfume, a confection after the art of the apothecary, tempered together, pure and holy.

36 And

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXX.

6 *Where I will meet thee, &c.*] Refer to chap. xxv. 22.

7 *Sweet incense, &c.*] It appears from ver. 34. this incense was compounded of many fragrant and odoriferous spices.

9 *Strange incense, &c.*] i. e. Either such as is used by idolatrous nations, or such as is not expressly prescribed by God himself.

12 *Then shall they give every ■ ransom for his soul, &c.*] Which tax was a pious acknowledgment to God, for having redeemed them from the bondage of Egypt, and delivered them with his own hand from so many dangers and difficulties.

13 *Half a shekel*] This was about fourteen pence of our money. *After the shekel of the sanctuary*] Many have supposed that there was ■ ordinary and an holy shekel, and that the latter was twice ■ much as the former; but it is most probable there ■ but one kind of shekel, which is here called, "of the sanctuary," because there was ■ kept there as ■ proof, or standard, by which all these coins were maintained in their just value, weight, and goodness.

Twenty gerahs, &c.] A gerah was something ■ than a penny.

15 *The rich shall not give more, and the poor shall not give less, &c.*] Thus all souls are equal, alike in the esteem of God, who made them all.

18 *A laver of brass, &c.*] On account of its extraordinary size, this ■ called the brazen sea. It was placed in the court of the tabernacle, ■ far from the altar of burnt offerings.

Five hundred shekels] This was something ■ than twenty pounds weight.

Sweet calamus, &c.] A spicy root this, belonging to a particular flag or iris, called "calamus aromaticus," or sweet cane.

24 *Cassia, &c.*] Seeing that the drug now known by the name of cassia is not aromatic, it is imagined that the ancient costus is here meant, which was sometimes burnt on the heathen altars, the best sort of which grew in Arabia. There are said to be various kinds of it; but that in use with ■ is brought from the East Indies, and has ■ fragrant smell, not unlike that of violets.

34 *Stacte*] This was the best sort of myrrh, ■ that which flows spontaneously from the tree. Some think it was liquid storax, which is the produce of ■ particular tree growing near Suez, in Arabia, and in great esteem among the eastern people.

Onycha] Various are the opinions concerning this onycha. Some take it for the shell of ■ fish which fed upon spikenard, found in certain pools and lakes, the best of which Diderides affirms, was brought from the Red sea. The Arabic translation has it, Laudanum, ■ aromatic gum, made use of by the Arabians in the composition of their perfumes. Others think it was bdellium.

Galbanum] Which was the gum or liquor of a plant resembling fennel, which was common in Syria. Some translations distinguish the galbanum here rendered, by calling it galbanum of sweet odour, ■ distinguish it from the common sort, which is of a disagreeable scent. There was a particular species, the product of mount Amaria, in Syria, of a very pleasing odour.

Frankincense, &c.] A dry resinous substance this, of an agreeable smell, common in some parts of Arabia, particularly in that called Sabæa.

^{Before CHRIST 1491.} 36 And thou shalt beat *some* of it very small, and put of it before the testimony in the tabernacle of the congregation, where I will meet with thee: it shall be unto you most holy.

37 And *as for* the perfume which thou shalt make, ye shall not make to yourselves according to the composition thereof; it shall be unto thee holy for the LORD.

38 Whosoever shall make like unto that, to smell thereto, shall even be cut off from his people.

C H A P. XXXI.

1 Bezaleel and Aholiab are called, and qualified for the work of the tabernacle. 12 The observance of the sabbath is again commanded. 18 Moses receiveth the two tables.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 See, I have called by name Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah:

3 And I have filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship,

4 To devise cunning works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass,

5 And in cutting of stones, to set them, and in carving of timber, to work in all manner of workmanship.

6 And I, behold, I have given with him Aholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan: and in the hearts of all that are wise hearted I have put wisdom, that they may make all that I have commanded thee;

7 The tabernacle of the congregation, and the ark of the testimony, and the mercy seat that is thereupon, and all the furniture of the tabernacle,

8 And the table and his furniture, and the pure candlestick with all his furniture, and the altar of incense,

9 And the altar of burnt offering with all his furniture, and the laver and his foot,

10 And the cloths of service, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the priest's office,

11 And the anointing oil, and sweet incense for the holy place: according to all that I have commanded thee shall they do.

36 Put of it before the testimony, &c.] i. e. Upon the altar of incense, placed before the ark, but without the veil.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXX.

By the altar of incense being placed before the veil, we are to learn, first, That till Christ came, there would be a state of darkness that would resemble the shade made by a veil. Secondly, As the money paid by way of ransom for the people was to support the tabernacle; so it is our duty to contribute towards supporting such places as are set apart for the service of the Divine Being. Thirdly, The priests were commanded to wash themselves, before they performed any services; and this should teach us, that in all our approaches to God we should be divested of every impurity. Lastly, The strict charge given to them not to employ the oil to any purpose but that which had been prescribed, implies, that great respect should be shewn to every thing set apart for religious use.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXXI.

2 See, I have called by name] Or, in other words, I have chosen, or appointed him.

Bezaleel, the son of Uri, &c.] i Chron. ii. 18—20. this genealogy is fully described.

The pure candlestick, &c.] It was so denominated, either from its being consecrated, or because it was made of pure gold; though most probably for the latter reason.

10 The cloths of service, &c.] i. e. The veil, curtains, and coverings of the tabernacle, the hangings of the court, and all the coverings which served in their removals, to wrap up the holy things in.

13 Verily my sabbaths ye shall keep] The Hebrew particle *ach* being used as an exceptive particle, the words may be rendered, Nevertheless my sabbath ye shall keep. Notwithstanding I have been thus particular in my directions concerning the number, form, and materials of all these things, yet do not imagine that all I require consists merely in such externals, which will not acquit you of your neglect of other duties, and, in particular, the observation of my sabbath.

It is a sign between me and you, &c.] For by this you signify, that you are the worshippers of the one Supreme Being, who in the space of six days created all things, and the seventh rested or ceased from his works.

14 Every one that defileth it, &c.] Seeing the sabbath was pecu-

12 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 13 Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, Verily my sabbaths ye shall keep: for it is a sign between me and you throughout your generations; that ye may know that I am the LORD that doth sanctify you.

14 Ye shall keep the sabbath therefore; for it is holy unto you: every one that defileth it shall surely be put to death: for whosoever doeth any work therein, that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

15 Six days may work be done; but in the seventh is the sabbath of rest, holy to the LORD: whosoever doeth any work in the sabbath day, he shall surely be put to death.

16 Wherefore the children of Israel shall keep the sabbath, to observe the sabbath throughout their generations, for a perpetual covenant.

17 It is a sign between me and the children of Israel for ever: for in six days the LORD made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he rested, and was refreshed.

18 ¶ And he gave unto Moses, when he had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, two tables of testimony, tables of stone, written with the finger of God.

C H A P. XXXII.

1 The people in the absence of Moses cause Aaron to make a calf. 7 God is angered thereby. 11 At the intreaty of Moses he is appeased. 15 Moses cometh down with the tables: 19 He breaketh them: 20 He destroyeth the calf. 21 Aaron's excuse for himself. 25 Moses causeth the idolaters to be slain. 30 He prayeth for the people. 33 God's answer.

AND when the people saw that Moses delayed to come down out of the mount, the people gathered themselves together unto Aaron, and said unto him, Up, make us gods, which shall go before us; for as for this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

2 And

liarily given to the Jews, as a sign of the covenant between them and God, the violation of this day, omitting the moral events it produced, was in effect an infringement of the covenant, consequently an act of rebellion, and justly punished with immature death, as the words "cut off" imply.

15 The sabbath of rest, &c.] It is in the Hebrew, The rest of rests; and signifies, that of all others, this day ought most religiously to be observed, and kept with great punctuality.

18 Tables of stone, written with the finger of God.] Several consider this as a metaphorical expression, implying, that the words of the decalogue were written by the hand of Moses, by the particular direction of God; though the phrase seems rather to signify, that God employed neither Moses, nor any other instrument in writing them, but that by his own powerful operation it was performed.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXXI.

In this chapter we find, that God did not leave it to the people to make choice of proper persons for the service; and from hence we may learn, first, That we have no right to nominate any other officers for his service than are mentioned in his word. Secondly, That although the Israelites had been long oppressed in Egypt, yet they had many ingenious persons among them; which points out to us, that God can give many things to the oppressed which have been denied by their cruel taskmasters. Thirdly, From the frequent mention here made of the sabbath, we may observe, that as God knows of how much value divine worship is to us, so he would have it carefully attended to. Lastly, Let the care that God took to enjoin the whole law, remind us to make that part which is moral the unalterable rule of our conduct.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXXII.

1 Up, make us gods] This should have been rendered in the singular, Up, make us a god. From hence it is evident, that the Israelites had imbibed the idolatrous notions of the Egyptians, who worshipped the golden calf. They had waited above a month for Moses's return from the mount, but now despairing of it, they thought it necessary to have a god of some kind, to direct them in their way through the wilderness. Some are of opinion that the Israelites evidently intended the worship of the true God under this similitude; accordingly we find, ver. 5. their feast was proclaimed to the Lord, or Jehovah. However, not only to worship a false deity, but also the

Before
CHRIST
1491.

■ And Aaron said unto them, Break off the golden earrings, which *are* in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and bring *them* unto me.

3 And all the people brake off the golden earrings which *were* in their ears, and brought *them* unto Aaron.

4 And he received *them* at their hand, and fashioned it with ■ graving tool, after he had made it a molten calf: and they said, These *be* thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

5 And when Aaron saw *it*, he built an altar before it; and Aaron made proclamation, and said, Tomorrow is a feast to the LORD.

6 And they rose up early on the morrow, and offered burnt offerings, and brought peace offerings; and the people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play.

7 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Go, get thee down; for thy people, which thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt, have corrupted *themselves*:

■ They have turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf, and have worshipped it, and have sacrificed thereunto, and said, These *be* thy gods, O Israel, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, I have seen this people, and, behold, it is a stiffnecked people:

10 Now therefore let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot against them, and that I may consume them: and I will make of thee ■ great nation.

11 ¶ And Moses besought the LORD his God, and said, LORD, why doth thy wrath wax hot against thy people, which thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt with great power, and with a mighty hand?

12 Wherefore should the Egyptians speak, and say, For mischief did he bring them out, to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and repent of this evil against thy people.

13 Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, thy servants, to whom thou swarest by thine own self, and saidst unto them, I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, and all this land that I have spoken of will I give unto your seed, and they shall inherit it for ever.

14 And the LORD repented of the evil which he thought to do unto his people.

15 ¶ And Moses turned, and went down from the mount, and the two tables of the testimony *were* in his hand: the tables *were* written on both their

the true by an external image, was by the second commandment equally forbidden.

Which shall go before us, &c.] As their intention was to return into Egypt, they flattered themselves, that by carrying before them the god so highly adored in that country, the Egyptians would forgive their defection, and receive them again into their country.

4 *And fashioned it with a graving tool*] The verb *tsur* here translated "fashioned," signifies "to bind or tie up," and *cherret* denotes "a bag" as well as ■ graving tool; this passage therefore may be rendered, And he received them, (*viz.* the golden ear-rings) at their hand, and tied them in ■ bag, and caused them to be cast into ■ molten calf.

A molten calf, &c.] Which was in imitation of the Egyptian god Apis or Serapis, which was a living ox, ■ well as an image made in the likeness of an ox.

5 *Aaron made proclamation, &c.*] Many have endeavoured to excuse the conduct of Aaron upon this occasion, but certainly it will admit of no palliation: such examples of human frailty and weakness ought to teach us to be constantly on our guard, and carefully to avoid every temptation of sin.

6 *To play.*] This in the Hebrew signifies, To laugh. It was the custom of the Egyptians when they had found out their god Apis, to bring him with great pomp and solemnity to Memphis, the royal city, the children going before in procession, and the company singing a song of praise to the deity. This rejoicing of the Israelites might therefore be in imitation of the Egyptian custom.

7 *Thy people, &c.*] This is ■ term of disdain, by which God disavowed them from being his people, who had so grievously corrupted themselves by idolatry.

9 *A stiffnecked people.*] That is, refractory. It is ■ metaphorical expression, taken from oxen, that will ■ yield their necks to the yoke.

No. 8.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

sides; on the one side and on the other *were* they written.

16 And the tables *were* the work of God, and the writing *was* the writing of God, graven upon the tables.

17 And when Joshua heard the noise of the people ■ they shouted, he said unto Moses, There is a noise of war in the camp.

18 And he said, *It is* not the voice of *them* that shout for mastery, neither *is it* the voice of *them* that cry for being overcome: but the noise of *them* that sing do I hear.

19 ¶ And it came to pass, ■ soon ■ he came nigh unto the camp, that he saw the calf, and the dancing: and Moses' anger waxed hot, and he cast the tables out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount.

20 ¶ And he took the calf which they had made, and burnt *it* in the fire, and ground it to powder, and strawed *it* upon the water, and made the children of Israel drink of *it*.

21 ¶ And Moses said unto Aaron, What did this people unto thee, that thou hast brought so great a sin upon them?

22 And Aaron said, Let not the anger of my lord wax hot; thou knowest the people, that they *are* set on mischief.

23 For they said unto me, Make us gods, which shall go before us: for *as for* this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

24 And I said unto them, Whosoever hath any gold, let them break *it* off. So they gave *it* me: then I cast *it* into the fire, and there came out this calf.

25 ¶ And when Moses saw that the people *were* naked; (for Aaron had made them naked unto *their* shame among their enemies:)

26 Then Moses stood in the gate of the camp, and said, Who *is* on the LORD's side? *let him* come unto me. And all the sons of Levi gathered themselves together unto him.

27 And he said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Put every man his sword by his side, and go in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and slay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbour.

28 And the children of Levi did according to the word of Moses: and there fell of the people that day about three thousand men.

29 For Moses had said, Consecrate yourselves to day to the LORD, even every man upon his son, and upon his brother; that he may bestow upon you a blessing this day.

30 ¶ And

14 *The Lord repented, &c.* This is a figurative expression, adapted to the sentiments and affections of human nature.

19 *Brake them beneath the mount.*] Designedly, by which he gave them to understand, they had broken their solemn covenant with God, through their idolatry.

20 *He took the calf which they had made, and burnt it in the fire*] By this we understand, that Moses calcined it, and reduced it to dust.

Made the children of Israel drink of it.] i. e. he cast the powder into the brook that descended out of the mount of Horeb (*Deut. ix. 21.*) which being the only water in the thirsty desert, the Israelites were obliged to drink of it. This was to render them the ■ sensible of their folly, in worshipping that for a god which was to pass through their bodies in ■ few hours.

22 *They are set on mischief.*] i. e. the people are prone to the sin of idolatry.

24 *I cast it into the fire, and there ■ out this calf.*] Aaron here dissembles, and endeavours to extenuate his crime, by pretending that the calf was made rather by chance than design.

25 *Were naked, &c.*] Many understand by this, that they were divested of their virtue and piety; but (though this was true) the most natural signification seems to be, that they wanted arms, and for that reason were ■ able to resist the Levites, a few of whom slew 3000 of the people, as in ver. 28.

26 *All the sons of Levi gathered themselves together, &c.*] By this we learn, that not only all the other tribes had joined in the idolatrous feast, but ■ some of the Levites, because Moses commands them to slay every ■ his brother, and every man his companion, in case he should come in his way.

29 *Consecrate yourselves to day, &c.*] We may render this passage thus, Consecrate yourselves to-day to the Lord, because every ■ hath been against his son, and against his brother, &c. &c.

F f

32

Before
CHRIST
1491.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

30 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses said unto the people, Ye have sinned a great sin: and now I will go up unto the LORD; peradventure I shall make an atonement for your sin.

31 And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, Oh, this people have sinned a great sin, and have made them gods of gold.

32 Yet now, if thou wilt forgive their sin—; and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book which thou hast written.

33 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book.

34 Therefore now go, lead the people unto the place of which I have spoken unto thee: behold, mine Angel shall go before thee: nevertheless in the day when I visit I will visit their sin upon them.

35 And the LORD plagued the people, because they made the calf, which Aaron made.

C H A P. XXXIII.

1 The Lord refuseth to go with the people. 4 The people mourn thereat. 7 The tabernacle is removed out of the camp. 9 The Lord talketh familiarly with Moses out of the cloudy pillar. 12 Moses prayeth for the continuance of God's presence, 18 and desireth to see the glory of God.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Depart, and go up hence, thou and the people which thou hast brought up out of the land of Egypt, unto the land which I swore unto Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob; saying, Unto thy seed will I give it:

2 And I will send an angel before thee; and I will drive out the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite:

¶ Unto a land flowing with milk and honey: for I will not go up in the midst of thee; for thou art a stiff-necked people: lest I consume thee in the way.

4 ¶ And when the people heard these evil tidings, they mourned: and no man did put on him his ornaments.

5 For the LORD had said unto Moses, Say unto the children of Israel, Ye are a stiff-necked people: I will come up into the midst of thee in a moment, and consume thee: therefore now put off thy ornaments from thee, that I may know what to do unto thee.

6 And the children of Israel stripped themselves of their ornaments by the mount Horeb.

32 *If not, blot me, I pray thee*] This is certainly an expression of great affection towards his countrymen; since he preferred even death to being the beholder of so horrid and terrible a sight.

Out of thy book which thou hast written.] Which expression alludes to the custom of numbering the people, by inserting their names in a register, or scroll.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXXII.

This chapter leads us to consider, first, The great sin of the Israelites, who, notwithstanding so many warnings that God had given them to shun idolatry, and the solemn promises lately made by them, fell into that sin. Secondly, That although they pretended to worship the true God, under the figure of a golden calf, yet they were guilty of real idolatry; which shews, that it is absolutely forbidden to worship any image; and that those things which God had forbid, cannot be rendered lawful by the intention. Thirdly, We may likewise observe the weakness of Aaron, who, instead of opposing the idolatry, consented to it; and learn to resist all evil pretences with courage. Fourthly, The great charity of Moses, who interceded with so much zeal for the children of Israel, should serve for an example, and a motive too, to intercede and pray for sinners. The punishment which the Levites executed upon the idolatrous people must be acknowledged to be very just, though it was very severe, God having expressly ordered to put to death those that were guilty of idolatry. Lastly, This chapter should bring to our mind what St. Paul says, 1 Cor. x. that these things are examples, to the intent that we should not lust after evil things, as did the Israelites; and that we should not imitate them in their idolatry, &c.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXXIII.

2 *I will send an angel before thee, &c.*] This angel was a being of an order inferior to that which went before them in the cloud, as appears from ver. 3. See Exod. xxiii. 20. Deut. vii. 22. Job. xxiv. 11.

7 ¶ And Moses took the tabernacle, and pitched it without the camp, afar off from the camp, and called it the Tabernacle of the congregation. And it came to pass, that every one which sought the LORD went out unto the tabernacle of the congregation, which was without the camp.

8 And it came to pass, when Moses went out unto the tabernacle, that all the people rose up, and stood every man at his tent door, and looked after Moses, until he was gone into the tabernacle.

9 ¶ And it came to pass, as Moses entered into the tabernacle, the cloudy pillar descended, and stood at the door of the tabernacle, and the LORD talked with Moses.

10 And all the people saw the cloudy pillar stand at the tabernacle door: and all the people rose up and worshipped, every man in his tent door.

11 And the LORD spake unto Moses face to face, as a man speaketh unto his friend. And he turned again into the camp: but his servant Joshua, the son of Nun, a young man, departed not out of the tabernacle.

12 ¶ And Moses said unto the LORD, See, thou sayest unto me, Bring up this people: and thou hast not let me know whom thou wilt send with me. Yet thou hast said, I know thee by name, and thou hast also found grace in my sight.

13 Now, therefore, I pray thee, if I have found grace in thy sight, shew me now thy way, that I may know thee, that I may find grace in thy sight: and consider that this nation is thy people.

14 And he said, My presence shall go with thee, and I will give thee rest.

15 And he said unto him, If thy presence go not with me, carry us not up hence.

16 For wherein shall it be known here that I and thy people have found grace in thy sight? is it not in that thou goest with us? so shall we be separated, I and thy people, from all the people that are upon the face of the earth.

17 And the LORD said unto Moses, I will do this thing also that thou hast spoken: for thou hast found grace in my sight, and I know thee by name.

18 ¶ And he said, I beseech thee, shew me thy glory.

19 And he said, I will make all my goodness pass before thee, and I will proclaim the name of the LORD before thee; and will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will shew mercy on whom I will shew mercy.

20 And

5 *I will come up into the midst of thee, &c.*] With greater propriety may this be rendered thus, Should I come up into the midst of thee, I would consume thee in a moment.

6 *By the mount, &c.*] It is in the Hebrew, "from the mount," i. e. at some distance from it.

7 *The tabernacle, &c.*] Which must have been either the tent of Moses, or some other; for the sacred tabernacle was not yet built.

9 *Cloudy pillar, &c.*] This appearance shewed that Moses had not moved the tabernacle without the approbation of God.

11 *The Lord spake unto Moses face to face.*] i. e. God revealed his will to him, not in dreams and visions, nor in awful and tremendous circumstances, but in an audible voice, and in a familiar manner.

Young man, &c.] At this time Joshua must have been upwards of fifty. The Hebrew word *naar*, signifies "a minister or servant," as appears from Gen. xiv. 24. and if we translate it so here, the inconsistency of the text will be removed, it will run thus: His servant Joshua who ministered unto him, departed, &c.

12 *I know thee by name, &c.*] This word "know," is in scripture often used for to approve of, or favour; and the words "by name" signify, in an especial manner.

13 *Shew me now thy way, &c.*] Which request may either signify, that Moses was desirous of knowing the manner in which God designed to behave towards the Israelites, after their defection; or that he besought him to discover his mercy towards them for the future.

19 *I will make all my goodness pass before thee*] By this we understand that God would display his glory before him in such a manner, as should not harm, but rather gratify and delight him; or it may signify his gracious intentions concerning the Israelites.

I will proclaim] This implies, either that God would give him notice by a voice of his glorious presence, or else, that he would give him assurance of the truth of his promises.

Will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, &c.] That is, I know the hearts of all men, I am the only true judge who are the proper objects of my mercy and grace

Before
CHRIST
1491.

20 And he said, Thou canst not see my face: for there shall no man see me, and live.

21 And the LORD said, Behold, *there is* a place by me, and thou shalt stand upon a rock:

22 And it shall come to pass, while my glory passeth by, that I will put thee in a cleft of the rock, and will cover thee with my hand while I pass by:

23 And I will take away mine hand, and thou shalt see my back parts: but my face shall not be seen.

C H A P. XXXIV.

■ *Moses is commanded to prepare new tables, and to go up again to the top of the mount. 4 The name of the Lord is there proclaimed before him. ■ Moses intreateth God to go with the people. 10 God maketh a covenant with them, in which he restraineth idolatry; and 18, 21, 22, 23, 25 repeateth certain duties before prescribed. 27 Moses continueth in the mount forty days, and by God's command writeth upon the tables the ten commandments. 29 On his return his face shineth, and he covereth it with a veil.*

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first: and I will write upon *these* tables the words that were in the first tables, which thou brakest.

■ And be ready in the morning, and come up in the morning unto mount Sinai, and present thyself there to me in the top of the mount.

3 And no man shall come up with thee, neither let any man be seen throughout all the mount; neither let the flocks nor herds feed before that mount.

4 ¶ And he hewed two tables of stone like unto the first; and Moses rose up early in the morning, and went up unto mount Sinai, as the LORD had commanded him, and took in his hand the two tables of stone.

5 And the LORD descended in the cloud, and stood with him there, and proclaimed the name of the LORD.

6 And the LORD passed by before him, and proclaimed, The LORD, The LORD God, merciful and gracious, long suffering, and abundant in goodness and truth,

7 Keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin, and that will by no means clear *the guilty*; visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children, unto the third and to the fourth generation.

■ ¶ And Moses made haste, and bowed his head toward the earth, and worshipped.

9 And he said, If now I have found grace in thy sight, O LORD, let my Lord, I pray thee, go among us; for it is a stiffnecked people; and pardon our iniquity and our sin, and take us for thine inheritance.

20 *There shall no man see me and live.*] This is because of the weakness and infirmities of human nature, on the one hand, which cannot bear the resplendence of the divine presence, and of iniquity on the other, because God is of purer eyes than to behold sin.

23 *Thou shalt see my back parts: but my face shall not be seen.*] Here Moses speaks of God in terms borrowed from gross sense: for though God is a pure Spirit, without either body or parts, yet we can understand nothing but by the mediation of *■* senses, it was absolutely necessary for him to use such terms. By his back-parts, we may understand the brightness of his majesty, though not in its full splendor; by his face, his full glory, and his brightness unveiled; and by his hand, with which he covered Moses, may be denoted a cloud which he cast about him, that he might receive hurt by the resplendence of the divine rays.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXXIV. Here, by the example of the Israelites, who strip themselves of their ornaments, after they had been punished for their idolatry, we are taught to humble ourselves, and to shew marks of our contrition when God is angry with us. Secondly, The manner in which God spake, and communicated himself to Moses, shews that he *■* a very weak prophet, and that his laws and his doctrine came from God, and consequently *■* they ought *■* be considered by us with great respect. Thirdly, It is also to be observed, in the prayers that Moses continued to pour forth for the Israelites, the extreme tenderness he had for them, and his great zeal for the glory of God. Fourthly, God's answer to

Before
CHRIST
1491.

10 ¶ And he said, Behold, I make a covenant: before all thy people I will do marvels, such as have not been done in all the earth, nor in any nation: and all the people among which thou *art* shalt see the work of the LORD: for it is a terrible thing that I will do with thee.

11 Observe thou that which I command thee this day: behold, I drive out before thee the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite.

12 Take heed to thyself, lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goest, lest it be for a snare in the midst of thee:

13 But ye shall destroy their altars, break their images, and cut down their groves:

14 For thou shalt worship no other god: for the LORD, whose name is jealous, is a jealous God:

15 Lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they go a whoring after their gods, and do sacrifice unto their gods, and one call thee, and thou eat of his sacrifice;

16 And thou take of their daughters unto thy sons, and their daughters go a whoring after their gods, and make thy sons go a whoring after their gods.

17 Thou shalt make thee no molten gods.

18 ¶ The feast of unleavened bread shalt thou keep. Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee, in the time of the month Abib: for in the month Abib thou camest out from Egypt.

19 All that openeth the matrix is mine; and every firstling among thy cattle *whether* ox or sheep, *that is* male.

20 But the firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a lamb: and if thou redeem *him* not, then shalt thou break his neck. All the firstborn of thy sons thou shalt redeem. And none shall appear before me empty.

21 ¶ Six days thou shalt work, but on the seventh day thou shalt rest: in earing time and in harvest thou shalt rest.

■ ¶ And thou shalt observe the feast of weeks, of the firstfruits of wheat harvest, and the feast of ingathering at the year's end.

23 ¶ Thrice in the year shall all your menchildren appear before the LORD God, the God of Israel.

24 For I will cast out the nations before thee, and enlarge thy borders: neither shall any man desire thy land, when thou shalt go up to appear before the LORD thy God thrice in the year.

25 ¶ Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leaven; neither shall the sacrifice of the feast of the passover be left unto the morning.

26 The first of the firstfruits of thy land thou shalt bring

Moses, when that prophet besought him to let him see his glory, shews us, that God dwells in inaccessible light, as St. Paul says, 1 Tim. vi. and that no *■* can see him in this life. This ought to convince us that Jesus Christ our Lord is infinitely above Moses; since he has seen God, and was with him from the beginning, John i. Lastly, We ought to believe, that though we cannot see God in this life, we shall see him as he is in the life to come; and this hope should engage us to purify ourselves as he is pure, 1 John iii.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXXIV.

■ *Hew thee two tables of stone, &c.*] We see by this command how greatly God had been offended, for the first tables were the work of God, and written with his finger; but these were the work of men.

6 *Merciful and gracious, long suffering, and abundant in goodness and truth.*] Our daily experience must necessarily convince *■* how truly these epithets belong to God Almighty.

7 *And that will by no means clear the guilty, &c.*] Though the word "guilty" is not in the original, the sense requires this addition.

9 *For it is a stiffnecked people, &c.*] Here the particle "for," may be better rendered "though," and then the sense will be, Pardon *■* iniquities and our sin, though we *■* a stiffnecked people.

15 *Go a whoring.*] Whoredom and adultery are the terms generally used to imply their idolatries.

And thou eat of his sacrifice.] These sacrifices *■* religious feasts, consequently, to partake of idolatrous sacrifices, was, *■* countenance and make *■* profession of idolatry.

Before CHRIST 1491. bring unto the house of the LORD thy God. Thou shalt not see the a kid in his mother's milk.

27 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Write thou these words: for after the tenor of these words I have made a covenant with thee and with Israel.

28 And he was there with the LORD forty days and forty nights; he did neither eat bread, nor drink water. And he wrote upon the tables the words of the covenant, the ten commandments.

29 ¶ And it came to pass, when Moses came down from mount Sinai with the two tables of testimony in Moses' hand, when he came down from the mount, that Moses wist not that the skin of his face shone while he talked with him.

30 And when Aaron and all the children of Israel saw Moses, behold, the skin of his face shone; and they were afraid to come nigh him.

31 And Moses called unto them; and Aaron and all the rulers of the congregation returned unto him: and Moses talked with them.

32 And afterwards all the children of Israel came nigh: and he gave them in commandment all that the LORD had spoken with him in mount Sinai.

33 And till Moses had done speaking with them, he put a veil on his face.

34 But when Moses went in before the LORD to speak with him, he took the veil off, until he came out. And he came out, and spake unto the children of Israel that which he was commanded.

35 And the children of Israel saw the face of Moses, that the skin of Moses' face shone: and Moses put the veil upon his face again, until he went in to speak with him.

CHAP. XXXV.

2 The sabbath. 4 The free gifts for the tabernacle. 20 The readiness of the people to offer. 30 Bezalzel and Aholiab are called to the work.

AND Moses gathered all the congregation of the children of Israel together, and said unto them, These are the words which the LORD hath commanded, that ye should do them.

2 ¶ Six days shall work be done, but on the seventh day there shall be to you an holy day, a sabbath of rest to the LORD: whosoever doeth work therein shall be put to death.

¶ Ye shall kindle no fire throughout your habitations upon the sabbath day.

4 ¶ And Moses spake unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, saying, This is the thing which the LORD commanded, saying,

5 Take ye from among you an offering unto the LORD: whosoever is of a willing heart, let him bring it, an offering of the LORD; gold and silver, and brass,

29 The skin of his face shone, &c.] The word we render "Shone" in the Hebrew, signifies, Was horned; being permitted so near approach to the divine glory, he carried off (though unknown to himself) such a beamy lustre, as played about his head and face for a considerable time. The heathens (perhaps from hence) used to represent their gods with a beamy glory around their heads. The Roman emperors, who were honoured in sort of deities, were likewise thus represented. Pliny in his panegyric, makes the shining head of Domitian the subject of some banter. Homer in like manner makes Minerva irradiate the head and armour of Diomedes, &c.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXXIV.

In this chapter we observe three things: First, That the laws about the first-born, first-fruits, sabbath, and feasts, established by the great wisdom of God, in the end that the Israelites might remember the favours that God had shewed them; and to prevent them from imitating the customs and superstitions of the idolatrous nations. Secondly, That when the Israelites celebrated their solemn festivals, God hindered their enemies from coming into their country, which was a very particular mark of the divine protection over this people, and should be a lesson to us, that God blesses those who serve him, and defends them from the dangers to which they might be exposed by their obedience. Thirdly, The shining of Moses' face, when he came down from

6 And blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' hair, Before CHRIST 1491.

7 And rams' skins dyed red, and badgers' skins, and shittim wood,

8 And oil for the light, and spices for anointing oil, and for the sweet incense,

9 And onyx stones, and stones to be set for the ephod, and for the breastplate.

10 And every wise hearted among you shall come, and make all that the LORD hath commanded;

11 The tabernacle, his tent, and his covering, his taches, and his boards, his bars, his pillars, and his sockets,

12 The ark, and the staves thereof, with the mercy seat, and the veil of the covering,

13 The table, and his staves, and all his vessels, and the shewbread,

14 The candlestick also for the light, and his furniture, and his lamps, with the oil for the light,

15 And the incense altar, and his staves, and the anointing oil, and the sweet incense, and the hanging for the door at the entrance of the tabernacle,

16 The altar of burnt offering, with his brazen grate, his staves, and all his vessels, the laver and his foot,

17 The hangings of the court, his pillars, and their sockets, and the hanging for the door of the court,

18 The pins of the tabernacle, and the pins of the court, and their cords,

19 The cloths of service, to do service in the holy place, the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the priest's office.

20 ¶ And all the congregation of the children of Israel departed from the presence of Moses.

21 And they came, every one whose heart stirred him up, and every one whom his spirit made willing, and they brought the LORD's offering to the work of the tabernacle of the congregation, and for all his service, and for the holy garments.

22 And they came, both men and women, many as were willing hearted, and brought bracelets, and ear rings, and rings, and tablets, all jewels of gold: and every man that offered offered an offering unto the LORD.

23 And every man, with whom was found blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' hair, and red skins of rams, and badgers' skins, brought them.

24 Every one that did offer an offering of silver and brass, brought the LORD's offering: and every man, with whom was found shittim wood for any work of the service, brought it.

25 And all the women that were wise hearted did spin with their hands, and brought that which they had spun, both of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine linen.

26 And all the women whose heart stirred them up in wisdom spun goats' hair.

27 And

the mount, was an assurance to the people of Israel, that he spake to them from God; and it gives us an idea of the glory that will encompass the blessed, when they shall see God, and enjoy his presence above.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXXV.

1 And Moses gathered, &c.] Here the historian resumes his account of the priests, which had been interrupted by his relation of the molten calf, and proceeds to the execution of the divine will.

2 Six days, &c.] By the frequent repetition of this precept, we see its great importance. It is repeated here, to prevent the people from violating the sabbath by too great assiduity in erecting the tabernacle.

3 Ye shall kindle no fire, &c.] That is, they might not kindle a fire even to dress their meat, nor for any servile work, only to warm themselves when the weather was cold.

22 Tablets, &c.] Many think these were golden buckles worn on the girdle; but others imagine it was a kind of ribbon or girdle, worn by the women round their breasts.

23 With whom was found blue, &c.] All yarn or wool of this colour, was woven into garments and hangings for the use of the tabernacle.

25 Brought that which they had spun, &c.] For these were the offerings of the lower sorts of people. See chap. xxv. 4.

Before CHRIST 1491. 27 And the rulers brought onyx stones, and stones to be set, for the ephod, and for the breastplate ; 28 And spice, and oil for the light, and for the anointing oil, and for the sweet incense. 29 The children of Israel brought a willing offering unto the LORD, every man and woman, whose heart made them willing to bring for all manner of work, which the LORD had commanded to be made by the hand of Moses. 30 ¶ And Moses said unto the children of Israel, See, the LORD hath called by name Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah ; 31 And he hath filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship ; 32 And to devise curious works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass ; 33 And in the cutting of stones, to set them, and in carving of wood, to make any manner of cunning work. 34 And he hath put in his heart that he may teach, both he, and Aholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan. 35 Them hath he filled with wisdom of heart, to work all manner of work, of the engraver, and of the cunning workman, and of the embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in scarlet, and in fine linen, and of the weaver, even of them that do any work, and of those that devise cunning work.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 The offerings are delivered to the workmen. 4 The liberality of the people is restrained. ¶ The curtains with cherubims. 14 The curtains of goats' hair. 19 The covering of skins. 20 The boards with their sockets. 31 The bars. 35 The veil. 37 The hanging for the door.

THEN wrought Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise hearted man, in whom the LORD put wisdom and understanding to know how to work all manner of work for the service of the sanctuary, according to all that the LORD had commanded.

2 And Moses called Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise hearted man, in whose heart the LORD had put wisdom, even every one whose heart stirred him up to come unto the work to do it :

3 And they received of Moses all the offering, which the children of Israel had brought for the work of the service of the sanctuary, to make it withal. And they brought yet unto him free offering every morning.

4 ¶ And all the wise men, that wrought all the work of the sanctuary, came every man from his work which they made ;

5 And they spake unto Moses, saying, The people bring much more than enough for the service of the work, which the LORD commanded to make.

6 And Moses gave commandment, and they caused it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, saying, Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the offering of the sanctuary. So the people were restrained from bringing.

7 For the stuff they had was sufficient for all the work to make it, and too much.

¶ And every wise hearted man among them

Before CHRIST 1491. that wrought the work of the tabernacle, made ten curtains of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet : with cherubims of cunning work made he them.

9 The length of one curtain was twenty and eight cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits : the curtains were all of one size.

10 And he coupled the five curtains one unto another : and the other five curtains he coupled one unto another.

11 And he made loops of blue on the edge of one curtain from the selvedge in the coupling : likewise he made in the uttermost side of another curtain, in the coupling of the second.

12 Fifty loops made he in one curtain, and fifty loops made he in the edge of the curtain which was in the coupling of the second : the loops held one curtain to another.

13 And he made fifty taches of gold, and coupled the curtains one unto another with the taches : so it became one tabernacle.

14 ¶ And he made curtains of goats' hair for the tent over the tabernacle : eleven curtains he made them.

15 The length of one curtain was thirty cubits, and four cubits was the breadth of one curtain : the eleven curtains were of one size.

16 And he coupled five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves.

17 And he made fifty loops upon the uttermost edge of the curtain in the coupling, and fifty loops made he upon the edge of the curtain which coupled the second.

18 And he made fifty taches of brass to couple the tent together, that it might be one.

19 ¶ And he made a covering for the tent of rams' skins dyed red, and a covering of badgers' skins above that.

20 ¶ And he made boards for the tabernacle of shittim wood, standing up.

21 The length of a board was ten cubits, and the breadth of a board one cubit and a half.

22 One board had two tenons, equally distant one from another : thus did he make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

23 And he made boards for the tabernacle ; twenty boards for the south side southward :

24 And forty sockets of silver he made under the twenty boards ; two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.

25 And for the other side of the tabernacle, which is toward the north corner, he made twenty boards,

26 And their forty sockets of silver ; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

27 And for the sides of the tabernacle westward he made six boards.

28 And two boards made he for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.

29 And they were coupled beneath, and coupled together at the head thereof, to one ring ; thus he did to both of them in both the corners.

30 And there were eight boards : and their sockets were sixteen sockets of silver, under every board two sockets.

31 ¶ And

27 The rulers brought onyx stones, &c.] They brought such precious stones as the lower class of people could not furnish, together with gold, silver, spices, and oil, &c. &c.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXXVI.

The cheerfulness and liberality shewn by the people of Israel, in giving what was necessary to the tabernacle, should stir us up to contribute freely to the service of God, and with pleasure to devote our goods to pious and charitable uses. We may also learn from this chapter, that every one, according to his condition, should contribute to the edification of the church, and that there are none but ought to do it, as far as God gives them strength and means.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Then wrought Bezaleel, &c.] We do find the particle "then" in the Hebrew : Junius therefore connects this passage with the last verse of the preceding chapter, and reads the whole sentence in the future tense : thus, Bezaleel therefore shall do the work, and Aholiab, and every wise hearted man, &c.

3 And they brought yet unto him free offerings every morning.] This was out of an earnest desire to shew their zeal for God's service, as they had lately done for erecting the molten calf.

5 The people bring much more than enough, &c.] Believing, perhaps, that these external performances would atone for the omission of the weightier duties of religion and morality.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

31 ¶ And he made bars of shittim wood; five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,

32 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the board of the tabernacle for the sides westward.

33 And he made the middle bar to shoot through the boards from the one end to the other.

34 And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings of gold to be places for the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold.

35 ¶ And he made a veil of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: with cherubims made he it of cunning work.

36 And he made thereunto four pillars of shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold: their hooks were of gold; and he cast for them four sockets of silver.

37 ¶ And he made an hanging for the tabernacle door of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, of needlework;

38 And the five pillars of it with their hooks: and he overlaid their chapiters and their fillets with gold: but their five sockets were of brass.

C H A P. XXXVII.

1 The ark. 6 The mercy seat with cherubims. 10 The table with his vessels. 17 The candlestick with his lamps and instruments. 25 The altar of incense. 29 The anointing oil, and sweet incense.

AND Bezaleel made the ark of shittim wood: two cubits and a half was the length of it, and a cubit and a half the breadth of it, and a cubit and half the height of it:

■ And he overlaid it with pure gold within and without, and made a crown of gold to it round about.

3 And he cast for it four rings of gold, to be set by the four corners of it; even two rings upon the one side of it, and two rings upon the other side of it.

4 And he made staves of shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold.

5 And he put the staves into the rings by the sides of the ark, to bear the ark.

6 ¶ And he made the mercy seat of pure gold: two cubits and a half was the length thereof, and one cubit and a half the breadth thereof.

7 And he made two cherubims of gold, beaten out of one piece made he them, on the two ends of the mercy seat;

■ One cherub on the end on this side: and another cherub on the other end on that side: out of the mercy seat made he the cherubims on the two ends thereof.

9 And the cherubims spread out their wings on high, and covered with their wings over the mercy seat, with their faces one to another; even to the mercy seatward were the faces of the cherubims.

10 ¶ And he made the table of shittim wood: two cubits was the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof:

11 And he overlaid it with pure gold, and made thereunto a crown of gold round about.

12 Also he made thereunto a border of an hand

37 Of needle work.] This is in the Hebrew, The work of a needle worker, or embroiderer.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXXVI.

In the first place, the particular directions here given concerning the building of the tabernacle are sufficient to convince us of the great care God took of his external worship: hence we may learn, that decent external rites are at all times necessary in divine worship. Secondly, By the artists being inspired to execute the different pieces of workmanship, we are taught, that whenever God has any thing to accomplish, either for his own glory or the good of his church, he will be sure to furnish the means. Lastly, From the whole, let us be careful to make a proper use of the gospel, that does not come to us burdened with rites and ceremonies, but calculated to promote our truest interests.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXXVII.

9 With their faces one to another; even to the mercy seatward, &c.] Many commentators, especially the learned Mede, from this passage

breadth round about; and made a crown of gold for the border thereof round about.

13 And he cast for it four rings of gold, and put the rings upon the four corners that were in the four feet thereof.

14 Over against the border were the rings, the places for the staves to bear the table.

15 And he made the staves of shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold, to bear the table.

16 And he made the vessels which were upon the table, his dishes, and his spoons, and his bowls, and his covers to cover withal, of pure gold.

17 ¶ And he made the candlestick of pure gold: of beaten work made he the candlestick; his shaft, and his branch, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers, were of the same:

18 And six branches going out of the sides thereof; three branches of the candlestick out of the one side thereof, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side thereof:

19 Three bowls made after the fashion of almonds in one branch, a knop and a flower; and three bowls made like almonds in another branch, a knop and a flower: so throughout the six branches, going out of the candlestick.

20 And in the candlestick were four bowls made like almonds, his knops, and his flowers:

21 And a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches going out of it.

22 Their knops and their branches were of the same: all of it was one beaten work of pure gold.

23 And he made his seven lamps, and his snuffers, and his snuffdishes, of pure gold.

24 Of a talent of pure gold made he it, and all the vessels thereof.

25 ¶ And he made the incense altar of shittim wood: the length of it was a cubit, and the breadth of it a cubit; it was four square; and two cubits was the height of it; the horns thereof were of the same.

26 And he overlaid it with pure gold, both the top of it, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns of it: also he made unto it a crown of gold round about.

27 And he made two rings of gold for it under the crown thereof, by the two corners of it, upon the two sides thereof, to be places for the staves to bear it withal.

28 And he made the staves of shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold.

29 ¶ And he made the holy anointing oil, and the pure incense of sweet spices, according to the work of the apothecary.

C H A P. XXXVIII.

1 The altar of burnt offering. 8 The laver of brass. 9 The court. 21 The sum of that which the people offered.

AND

have been of opinion, that the cherubims were in the form of flying oxen, imagining that otherwise they could not have their faces at the same time towards one another, and towards the mercy seat. But if they were of a human figure, their faces might be turned towards each other, and at the same time their eyes directed downwards to the mercy seat.

16 To cover withal, &c.] It is in the Hebrew, To pour out withal. See chap. xxv. 29.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXXVII.

The care that God took to keep the children of Israel from falling into idolatry, should shew us, that God, as a most tender and benevolent father, provides at all times for the happiness of his creatures, that they may trust in him for the future, and act consistent with his will. Secondly, The alacrity with which the artists performed their work, should prompt us to diligence in the discharge of every duty. Lastly, Though it is not possible to assign a reason why so many articles were made for the use of the tabernacle, yet we ought to be satisfied that it was by the appointment of God, and consequently for the best purposes.

EXPLANATORY

Before
CHRIST
1491.

AND he made the altar of burnt offering of shittim wood: five cubits was the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof; it was four-square; and three cubits the height thereof.

2 And he made the horns thereof on the four corners of it; the horns thereof were of the same: and he overlaid it with bras.

3 And he made all the vessels of the altar, the pots, and the shovels, and the basons, and the fleshhooks, and the firepans: all the vessels thereof made he of bras.

4 And he made for the altar a brasen grate of network under the compass thereof beneath unto the midst of it.

5 And he cast four rings for the four ends of the grate of bras, to be places for the staves.

6 And he made the staves of shittim wood, and overlaid them with bras.

7 And he put the staves into the rings on the sides of the altar, to bear it withal; he made the altar hollow with boards.

8 And he made the laver of bras, and the foot of it of bras, of the looking glasses of the women assembling, which assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

9 And he made the court: on the south side southward the hangings of the court were of fine twined linen, an hundred cubits:

10 Their pillars were twenty, and their brasen sockets twenty; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets were of silver.

11 And for the north side of the hangings were an hundred cubits, their pillars were twenty, and their sockets of bras twenty; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets of silver.

12 And for the west side were hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten, and their sockets ten; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets of silver.

13 And for the east side eastward fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of the one side of the gate were fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three.

15 And for the other side of the court gate, on this hand and that hand, were hangings of fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three.

16 All the hangings of the court round about were of fine twined linen.

17 And the sockets of the pillars were of bras; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets of silver; and the overlaying of their chapters of silver; and all the pillars of the court were filleted with silver.

18 And the hanging for the gate of the court was needlework of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: and twenty cubits was the length, and the height of the breadth was five cubits, answerable to the hangings of the court.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 And he made the altar, &c.] The Septuagint this chapter is begun with a description of the making of the ark. But the variations from the Hebrew copy being too numerous and too prolix to be inserted here, the reader will excuse our omission of them.

8 Looking glasses.] Which were of polished bras, and it was a custom for the Egyptian women to carry these mirrors with them in places of public worship.

Of the women assembling, &c.] The word translated "assembling" is *tzabo*, which signifies, A troop, or army. The Septuagint renders it, Which watched; the Chaldee, Which were to be armed, &c. and the Arabic, Which assembled in troops. The propriety of applying this military term to this assembly of women, will appear if we consider that not only the Levites, but likewise the rest of the Israelites, assembled in companies, at the temple, or tabernacle, and alternately relieved each other; whence they are styled in the Psalms, the armed watch. 1 Sam. ii. 22. Psal. xxi. 2. and cxxx. 147.

18 The height in the breadth, &c.] We shall perceive the propriety of this Hebrew idiom, if we consider that it refers to two different states of the hanging, both as it lay down on the ground, and as it hung up; that is, as its breadth when it lay along, was its height

19 And their pillars were four, &c.] It appears from the context, that by the word "sum," is meant the full number, the expenses and value of the

19 And their pillars were four, and their sockets of bras four; their hooks of silver, and the overlaying of their chapters and their fillets of silver. Before CHRIST 1491.

20 And all the pins of the tabernacle, and of the court round about, were of bras.

21 ¶ This is the sum of the tabernacle, even of the tabernacle of the testimony, it was counted, according to the commandment of Moses, for the service of the Levites, by the hand of Ithamar, son to Aaron the priest.

22 And Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made all that the Lord commanded Moses.

23 And with him was Aholiab, son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver, and a cunning workman, and an embroiderer in blue, and in purple, and in scarlet, and fine linen.

24 All the gold that was occupied for the work in all the work of the holy place, even the gold of the offering, was twenty and nine talents, and seven hundred and thirty shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

25 And the silver of them that were numbered of the congregation was an hundred talents, and a thousand seven hundred and threescore and fifteen shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

26 A bekah for every man, that is, half a shekel, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for every one that went to be numbered, from twenty years old and upward, for six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty men.

27 And of the hundred talents of silver were cast the sockets of the sanctuary, and the sockets of the veil; an hundred sockets of the hundred talents, a talent for a socket.

28 And of the thousand seven hundred seventy and five shekels he made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their chapters, and filleted them.

29 And the bras of the offering was seventy talents, and two thousand and four hundred shekels.

30 And therewith he made the sockets to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the brasen altar, and the brasen grate for it, and all the vessels of the altar.

31 And the sockets of the court round about, and the sockets of the court gate, and all the pins of the tabernacle, and all the pins of the court round about.

C H A P. XXXIX.

1 The cloths of service, and holy garments. 2 The ephod. 8 The breastplate. 22 The robe of the ephod. 27 The coats, mitre, and girdle of fine linen. 30 The plate of the holy crown. 32 All is viewed and approved by Moses.

A N D

tabernacle. We imagine that it signifies only the whole sum of the particulars belonging to the tabernacle; and it must be confessed, the Septuagint, Vulgate, Chaldee, and Arabic, support this opinion. According to the commandment of Moses, &c.] In the Hebrew, Because the service of the Levites was prescribed by the mouth of Moses.

24 Twenty and nine talents, and seven hundred and thirty shekels, &c.] Which sum amounts to upwards of an hundred and fifty pounds sterling.

25 And the silver of them that were numbered, &c.] Seeing that six hundred and three thousand five hundred and fifty men, offered half a shekel each, they amount to three hundred and one thousand seven hundred and seventy-five shekels; which at two shillings and fourpence each, amount to thirty-five thousand two hundred and seven pounds sterling.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXXVIII.

First, We are to observe, that the people spared no cost in adorning the sanctuary of God. Let this teach us who ought to be the living temples of our God, that we should be fruitful in every good work. Secondly, Let us learn from their cheerfulness, that good works alone, are the most certain marks of genuine repentance, without which, we never enjoy the divine favour. Lastly, No sorts of riches can be better employed, than such as are used to promote the interests of true religion and virtue.

EXPLANATORY

21 And they did bind the breastplate by his rings unto the rings of the ephod with ■ lace of blue, that it might be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breastplate might not be loosed from the ephod ; as the LORD commanded Moses.

43. *Moses blessed them.*] Pronounced a blessing from the Lord upon the workmen.

43 And Moses did all on all the work, and, behold, they had done it as the Lord had commanded, even so had they done it: and Moses blessed them.

First, We have seen a remarkable instance of the great ingenuity of these men, in making the most of their figures, that ever were seen; but as their knowledge was freely bestowed upon them, we must consider ~~them~~ as the givers of wisdom, and every thing we enjoy. Secondly, As the servants finished the tabernacle exactly according to the directions given, we may note, that the same God who called by before Moses on the mount, and gave him the original directions, inspired the hearts of these servants to complete the work in a proper manner. We thus here learn how necessary it is to be made divine, in every thing we do; in which we may be enabled to persevere to the end, obtain a blessing, and glorify God.

Before
CHRIST

C H A P. XL.

1491.

1 The tabernacle is commanded to be reared with all its furniture, 9 and anointed. 12 Aaron and his sons to be sanctified. 16, 17, 20, 22, 24, 26, 28, 30, 33 Moses performeth all things accordingly. 34 A cloud covereth the tabernacle.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 On the first day of the first month shalt thou set up the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation.

3 And thou shalt put therein the ark of the testimony, and cover the ark with the veil.

4 And thou shalt bring in the table, and set in order the things that are to be set in order upon it; and thou shalt bring in the candlestick, and light the lamps thereon.

5 And thou shalt set the altar of gold for the incense before the ark of the testimony, and put the hanging of the door to the tabernacle.

6 And thou shalt set the altar of the burnt offering before the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation.

7 And thou shalt set the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and shalt put water therein.

8 And thou shalt set up the court round about, and hang up the hanging at the court gate.

9 ¶ And thou shalt take the anointing oil, and anoint the tabernacle, and all that is therein, and shalt hallow it, and all the vessels thereof, and it shall be holy.

10 And thou shalt anoint the altar of the burnt offering, and all his vessels, and shalt hallow the altar, and it shall be an altar most holy.

11 And thou shalt anoint the laver and his foot, and sanctify it.

12 ¶ And thou shalt bring Aaron and his sons unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and wash them with water.

13 And thou shalt put upon Aaron the holy garments, and anoint him, and sanctify him, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.

14 And thou shalt bring his sons, and clothe them with coats.

15 And thou shalt anoint them, as thou didst anoint their father, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office: for their anointing shall surely be an everlasting priesthood throughout their generations.

16 ¶ Then said Moses, according to all that the LORD commanded him, so did he.

17 ¶ And it came to pass in the first month in the second year, on the first day of the month, that the tabernacle was reared up.

18 And Moses reared up the tabernacle, and fastened his sockets, and set up the boards thereof, and put in the bars thereof, and reared up the pillars.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XL.

¶ On the first day of the first month, &c. i.e. On the first day of the second year after their coming out of Egypt. On the fifteenth day of the first month the Israelites came out of Egypt; on the fiftieth day after, the law was given, with several intervening delays. Moses spent at least eighty days upon the mount: half of the year must therefore be expired, or perhaps more, before they began work upon the tabernacle: and, half a year, or somewhat less, the whole was finished.

15. In anointing, priesthood, &c. i.e. By this first unction, the inferior priests shall be consecrated once for all, and installed in their office; and the calling shall pass to their generations from father to son, unto the end of the ceremonial worship, the anointing being no more required to be reiterated in their posterity; for they were the high-priests only, who were anointed in following times.

34. A cloud covered the tabernacle, &c. i.e. This was that testimony of the divine presence which had led them hither, and for some time had rested on the tent of Moses, and which had now took possession of the tabernacle, where it continued in the form of a cloud by day, and a pillar of fire by night. The shekinah now made awful and pompous entry into the tabernacle, through the outer part of which it passed into the most holy place, the presence chamber, No. 9.

19 And he spread abroad the tent over the tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent above upon it; as the LORD commanded Moses. Before CHRIST 1491.

20 ¶ And he took and put the testimony into the ark, and set the staves on the ark, and put the mercy seat above upon the ark:

21 And he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and set up the veil of the covering, and covered the ark of the testimony; as the LORD commanded Moses.

22 ¶ And he put the table in the tent of the congregation, upon the side of the tabernacle northward, without the veil.

23 And he set the bread in order upon it before the LORD; as the LORD had commanded Moses.

24 ¶ And he put the candlestick in the tent of the congregation, over against the table, on the side of the tabernacle southward.

25 And he lighted the lamps before the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.

26 ¶ And he put the golden altar in the tent of the congregation before the veil:

27 And he burnt sweet incense thereon; as the LORD commanded Moses.

28 ¶ And he set up the hanging at the door of the tabernacle.

29 And he put the altar of burnt offering by the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation, and offered upon it the burnt offering and the meat offering; as the LORD commanded Moses.

30 ¶ And he set the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and put water there, to wash withal.

31 And Moses and Aaron and his sons washed their hands and their feet thereat:

32 When they went into the tent of the congregation, and when they came near unto the altar, they washed; as the LORD commanded Moses.

33 ¶ And he reared up the court round about the tabernacle and the altar, and set up the hanging of the court gate. So Moses finished the work.

34 ¶ Then a cloud covered the tent of the congregation, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

35 And Moses was not able to enter into the tent of the congregation, because the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

36 And when the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Israel went onward in all their journeys:

37 But if the cloud were not taken up, then they journeyed not till the day that it was taken up.

38 For the cloud of the LORD was upon the tabernacle by day, and fire was on it by night, in the sight of the house of Israel, throughout all their journeys.

The

and there seated itself between the cherubims. Thus the Lord testified his acceptance of their service, his intire reconciliation to them as his people, and his gracious residence among them.

36. When the cloud was taken up, &c. i.e. Which cloud was the guide to the camp of Israel through the wilderness. While it continued in the tabernacle, they rested; when it removed, they removed also, and followed it, being purely under a divine conduct.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XL.

First, as the Jewish tabernacle was made according to the order of God, let that teach us that no man has a right to set up a new religion, without a special call from God. Secondly, As God was pleased so to dispose every thing, as to suit the conveniences of the people, it is the duty of princes, and even inferior magistrates, when they establish places for divine worship, to take care that the people may be as well accommodated as possible. Lastly, As all these things, both in this and the preceding chapters, were typical of Christ, let us bless God that we live under the gospel dispensation, where shadows and types are done away by the death of our Redeemer; who was the end of the law for salvation to all those who believe his word, and obey his commandments.

H h

EXPLANATORY

The Third BOOK of MOSES,

C A L L E D

LEVITICUS.

THE ARGUMENT.

This book contains an account of the Jewish service and worship, and describes the office of the Levitical priesthood; for which reason it is termed, both by the Latin and Greek translations, Leviticus. It contains several interesting particulars, which serve to establish the divinity of Moses's legation. The historical parts are but few, though very instructive; taking up no more than about the space of one month.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

C H A P. I.

1 *The burnt offerings, 3 of the herd, 10 of the flocks, 14 of the fowls.*

AND the LORD called unto Moses, and spake unto him out of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any man of you bring an offering unto the LORD, ye shall bring your offering of the cattle, even of the herd, and of the flock.

3 ¶ If his offering be a burnt sacrifice of the herd, let him offer a male without blemish: he shall offer it of his own voluntary will at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD.

4 And he shall put his hand upon the head of the burnt offering; and it shall be accepted for him to make atonement for him.

5 And he shall kill the bullock before the LORD: and the priests, Aaron's sons, shall bring the blood, and sprinkle the blood round about upon the altar that is by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

6 And he shall slay the burnt offering, and cut it into his pieces.

7 And the sons of Aaron the priest shall put fire upon the altar, and lay the wood in order upon the fire.

8 And the priests, Aaron's sons, shall lay the parts, the head, and the fat, in order upon the wood that is on the fire which is upon the altar.

9 But his inwards and his legs shall he wash in water: and the priest shall burn all on the altar, to be a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

10 ¶ And if his offering be of the flocks, namely, of

the sheep, or of the goats, for a burnt sacrifice; he shall bring it a male without blemish.

11 And he shall kill it on the side of the altar northward before the LORD: and the priests, Aaron's sons, shall sprinkle his blood round about upon the altar.

12 And he shall cut it into his pieces, with his head and his fat: and the priest shall lay them in order on the wood that is on the fire which is upon the altar.

13 But he shall wash the inwards and the legs with water: and the priest shall bring it all, and burn it upon the altar: it is a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

14 ¶ And if the burnt sacrifice for his offering to the LORD be of fowls, then he shall bring his offering of turtledoves, or of young pigeons.

15 And the priest shall bring it unto the altar, and wring off his head, and burn it on the altar; and the blood thereof shall be wrung out at the side of the altar.

16 And he shall pluck away his crop with his feathers, and cast it beside the altar on the east part, by the place of the ashes.

17 And he shall cleave it with the wings thereof, but shall not divide it asunder: and the priest shall burn it upon the altar, upon the wood that is upon the fire: it is a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

C H A P. II.

1 *The meat offering of flour with oil and incense, 4 either baked in the oven, 5 or on a plate, 7 or in a frying-pan. 12 The oblation of firstfruits not to be burnt.*

13 *The salt of the meat offering. 14 The meat offering of the firstfruits in the ear.*

AND

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. I.

2 *If any man of you bring an offering, &c.]* We should observe, that the offering of sacrifices is here a positive but rather a permissive injunction of Moses. The very light of nature directs man, some way or other, to do honour to his Maker, and pay homage to his Lord: sacrifices, attended with a great variety of ceremonies, had been common in the world long before the Mosaic institution; and the lawgiver takes it for granted, that the people would be inclined to bring their offerings to the Lord.

3 *Of his voluntary will, &c.]* There was a stated number of burnt offerings for the whole congregation, continually offered up year by year; two were daily offered, called the morning and evening sacrifice, besides the additional ones on every sabbath, new moon, and festival; those for private persons, and to be offered on particular occasions and emergencies, are specified in the law; but besides these, there were many offered voluntarily.

5 *He shall kill, &c.]* It is in the Greek, They shall kill; meaning the priests or Levites, whose charge it was.

7 *Shall put fire upon the altar, &c.]* i. e. Shall keep up, by adding fresh fuel, and preserve the fire, which fell from heaven, Lev. ix. 24. upon the altar: for the law says afterwards, "the fire upon the altar shall be burning in it, it shall not be put out," chap. vi. 12.

¶ *The fat, &c.]* That is, the inwards and entrails.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

9 *The priest shall burn, &c.]* One of the inferior priests, and not the high priest is here meant.

14 *If the burnt sacrifice be of fowls, &c.]* The people who could not afford a sheep or a goat, might offer a bird; a sufficient argument that it was not the gift, but only the disposition of the giver that was regarded by God; a turtledove being as acceptable to the supreme Being, as the choicest of the herd and the flock.

15 *And the priest shall bring it unto the altar, &c.]* i. e. The south-east horn of it; near which was the place of ashes, into which the crop and its feathers were cast.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. I.

Besides the great sacrifices at stated times, there were others of a voluntary nature; hence we learn, that besides our attendance on public worship, we should set apart particular times for worshipping God in private. Nothing is more pleasing to him than when with hearts free, open, and sincere, we approach God in a way of duty. Let us also admire the great goodness of God, who demanded nothing in sacrifice, but what suited the circumstances of the person to give. God requires truth and sincerity of heart, as more valuable than all the creation; and as he is so condescending as to consider the poor, so it is our duty to sympathize with them, and relieve their wants.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

AND when any will offer a meat offering unto the LORD, his offering shall be of fine flour; and he shall pour oil upon it, and put frankincense thereon.

2 And he shall bring it to Aaron's sons the priests: and he shall take thereof his handful of the flour thereof, and of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof: and the priest shall burn the memorial of it upon the altar, to be an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD:

3 And the remnant of the meat offering shall be Aaron's and his sons'; it is a thing most holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

4 ¶ And if thou bring an oblation of a meat offering baken in the oven, it shall be unleavened cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, or unleavened wafers anointed with oil.

5 ¶ And if thy oblation be a meat offering taken in a pan, it shall be of fine flour unleavened, mingled with oil.

6 Thou shalt part it in pieces, and pour oil thereon: it is a meat offering.

7 ¶ And if thy oblation be a meat offering baken in the fryingpan, it shall be made of fine flour with oil.

8 And thou shalt bring the meat offering that is made of these things unto the LORD: and when it is presented unto the priest, he shall bring it unto the altar.

9 And the priest shall take from the meat offering a memorial thereof, and shall burn it upon the altar: it is an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

10 And that which is left of the meat offering shall be Aaron's and his sons': it is a thing most holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

11 No meat offering, which ye shall bring unto the LORD, shall be made with leaven: for ye shall burn no leaven, nor any honey, in any offering of the LORD made by fire.

12 ¶ As for the oblation of the first fruits, ye shall offer them unto the LORD: but they shall not be burnt on the altar for a sweet savour.

13 ¶ And every oblation of thy meat offering shalt thou season with salt: neither shalt thou suffer the salt of the covenant of thy God to be lacking from thy meat offering: with all thine offerings thou shalt offer salt.

14 ¶ And if thou offer a meat offering of thy first-fruits unto the LORD, thou shalt offer for the meat offering of thy first-fruits green ears of corn dried by the fire, even corn beaten out of full ears.

15 And thou shalt put oil upon it, and lay frankincense thereon: it is a meat offering.

16 And the priest shall burn the memorial of it, part of the beaten corn thereof, and part of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof: it is an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. II.

1 A meat offering, &c.] Being for the most part made of the flour of wheat, might with greater propriety be called a heat offering.

11 A meat offering—shall be made with leaven, &c.] To remind them partly of their great deliverance out of Egypt, when they were forced to carry away their dough before it was leavened; and partly in opposition to the custom of the heathens in such cases, who made their sacrificed bread of the lightest and sweetest kind possible.

12 They shall not be burnt, &c.] We find in Numb. xviii. 13, that the first-fruits were not offered to God by fire; but after consecration, were for the priest's use.

16 Shall burn the memorial, &c.] From the meat offerings that were offered on the altar, the priest took an handful, and burnt for a memorial, the remainder being for the use of the priests.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. II.

With respect to the offerings, part of them were given to the priests; which should teach us, that faithful ministers are intitled to part of the fruits of industry. The vast number of ceremonies shew the infinite goodness of God, in taking so much pains to preserve the people from falling into idolatry; and as all these rites and ceremonies were binding on the children of Israel, let us take heed that we neglect not to perform every duty of the gospel.

CHAP. III.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

1 The peace offering of the herd: 6. of the flock; whether a lamb, 12 or a goat.

AND if his oblation be a sacrifice of peace offering, if he offer it of the herd; whether it be a male or female, he shall offer it without blemish before the LORD.

2 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aaron's sons the priests shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

3 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace offering an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards,

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

5 And Aaron's sons shall burn it on the altar upon the burnt sacrifice, which is upon the wood that is on the fire: it is an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

6 ¶ And if his offering for a sacrifice of peace offering unto the LORD be of the flock, male or female; he shall offer it without blemish.

7 If he offer a lamb for his offering, then shall he offer it before the LORD.

8 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aaron's sons shall sprinkle the blood thereof round about upon the altar.

9 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace offering an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat thereof, and the whole rump, it shall he take off hard by the back-bone: and the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards,

10 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, which is by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

11 And the priest shall burn it upon the altar: it is the food of the offering made by fire unto the LORD.

12 ¶ And if his offering be a goat, then he shall offer it before the LORD.

13 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of it, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation; and the sons of Aaron shall sprinkle the blood thereof upon the altar round about.

14 And he shall offer thereof his offerings, even an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards,

15 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, which is by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

16 And

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. III.

1 A sacrifice of peace offering, &c.] A sacrifice of thanksgiving for any kind of blessing. The burnt offerings had regard to God, as he is, in himself, the best of beings, most perfect, and most excellent; were purely expressive of adoration, and therefore were wholly burned; but the peace offering had regard to God, as he is the great benefactor to his creatures, and the giver of all good things; and therefore these were divided between the altar, the priest, and the owner. The priest, who was ordained for men in things pertaining to God, gave part of the peace offerings to God, burning it upon his altar; part he gave to the offerer, to be eaten by him with his family and friend; and part was his portion. This participation, as it were of the offering, spoke harmony and agreement, was a symbol of friendship and fellowship between God and man, and a confirmation of the covenant of peace.

5 Upon the burnt sacrifice, &c.] It is to be remarked, that the offerings never begun with the sacrifices of peace offerings or thanksgiving, but with those of expiation or atonement; and the peace offering is enjoined upon after the burnt sacrifice, shew that no work of service or homage can be acceptable to God, if the expiation or atonement for sin do not precede it.

9 The whole rump, &c.] The whole rump of the sheep was to be burned with the fat of the inwards upon the altar, because in those countries it was very large and fat.

17 Through

Before CHRIST 1491. 16 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar: it is the food of the offering made by fire for a sweet savour: all the fat is the LORD's.

17 It shall be a perpetual statute for your generations throughout all your dwellings, that ye eat neither fat nor blood.

C H A P. IV.

1 The sin offering of ignorance for the priest, 13 for the congregation, 22 for a ruler, 27 for any of the people.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, **■** Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a soul shall sin through ignorance against any of the commandments of the LORD concerning things which ought not to be done, and shall do against any of them:

3 If the priest that is anointed do sin according to the sin of the people; then let him bring for his sin, which he hath sinned, a young bullock without blemish unto the LORD for a sin offering.

4 And he shall bring the bullock unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD; and shall lay his hand upon the bullock's head, and kill the bullock before the LORD.

5 And the priest that is anointed shall take of the bullock's blood, and bring it to the tabernacle of the congregation.

6 And the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle of the blood seven times before the LORD, before the veil of the sanctuary.

7 And the priest shall put some of the blood upon the horns of the altar of sweet incense before the LORD, which is in the tabernacle of the congregation; and shall pour all the blood of the bullock at the bottom of the altar of the burnt offering, which is at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

8 And he shall take off from it all the fat of the bullock for the sin offering; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards,

9 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, which is by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away,

10 As it was taken off from the bullock of the sacrifice of peace offerings: and the priest shall burn them upon the altar of the burnt offering.

11 And the skin of the bullock, and all his flesh, with his head, and with his legs, and his inwards, and his dung,

12 Even the whole bullock shall he carry forth without the camp unto a clean place, where the ashes are poured out, and burn him on the wood with fire: where the ashes are poured out shall he be burnt.

13 ¶ And if the whole congregation of Israel sin

17 Throughout all your dwellings, &c.] Meaning not only in the public sacrifices, but also in private dwellings; where those kinds of fat not being offered to God, it is likely were thrown away, as the blood was, and not eaten, or made use of.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. III.

From the necessity the poor were under to offer sacrifices to God, let us learn first, That we should deny ourselves many indulgences; in order to remove the burden from the poor. Secondly, From the victims being burnt, that God would have us subdue all our lusts, and that our devotions should ascend, as on a flame, up to his throne. Lastly, Seeing God took so much care of the Israelites, he will also take equal care of us, if we love and serve him.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. IV.

2 Shall sin through ignorance, &c.] If any person committed sin presumptuously, and with an avowed contempt of the law, that offender was to be cut off; but if the offender was either ignorant of the law, as in divers instances we may suppose many were, so numerous and various were the injunctions and prohibitions; or if he was surprised into a transgression of the law unawares; in these cases relief was provided by the remedial law of the sin offering.

through ignorance, and the thing be hid from the eyes of the assembly, and they have done somewhat against any of the commandments of the LORD concerning things which should not be done, and are guilty.

14 When the sin, which they have sinned against it, is known, then the congregation shall offer a young bullock for the sin, and bring him before the tabernacle of the congregation.

15 And the elders of the congregation shall lay their hands upon the head of the bullock before the LORD: and the bullock shall be killed before the LORD.

16 And the priest that is anointed shall bring of the bullock's blood to the tabernacle of the congregation.

17 And the priest shall dip his finger in some of the blood, and sprinkle it seven times before the LORD, even before the veil.

18 And he shall put some of the blood upon the horns of the altar which is before the LORD, that is in the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall pour out all the blood at the bottom of the altar of the burnt offering, which is at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

19 And he shall take all his fat from him, and burn it upon the altar.

20 And he shall do with the bullock as he did with the bullock for a sin offering, so shall he do with this: and the priest shall make an atonement for them, and it shall be forgiven them.

21 And he shall carry forth the bullock without the camp, and burn him as he burned the first bullock: it is a sin offering for the congregation.

22 ¶ When a ruler hath sinned, and done somewhat through ignorance against any of the commandments of the LORD his God concerning things which should not be done, and is guilty;

23 Or if his sin, wherein he hath sinned, come to his knowledge; he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a male without blemish:

24 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the goat, and kill it in the place where they kill the burnt offering before the LORD; it is a sin offering.

25 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, and put it upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and shall pour out his blood at the bottom of the altar of burnt offering.

26 And he shall burn all the fat upon the altar, as the fat of the sacrifice of peace offerings; and the priest shall make an atonement for him as concerning his sin, and it shall be forgiven him.

27 ¶ And if any one of the common people sin through ignorance, while he doeth somewhat against any of the commandments of the LORD concerning things which ought not to be done, and be guilty.

28 Or

The offender might expiate by sacrifice for crimes, if committed ignorantly; for which, if they had been done presumptuously, the criminal was to have been destroyed without mercy.

3 If the priest, &c.] The priest's office did not so far excuse his offences, that they should be forgiven without a sacrifice; nor yet on the other hand did it so far aggravate them, but that they should be forgiven him, if he brought his sacrifice.

12 Without the camp—where the ashes are poured out, &c.] How expressively typical this circumstance is of Christ, who suffered without the gate, in the place of a scull, where the ashes of dead men, as those of the altar, were poured out. And of this the apostle takes notice, making the same application of this ceremony: "the bodies of those beasts, whose blood is brought into the sanctuary by the high priest for sin, are burnt without the camp: wherefore Jesus also, that he might sanctify the people with his own blood, suffered without the gate: let us go therefore unto him without the camp, &c." Heb. xiii. 11, 12, 13.

13 If the whole congregation of Israel sin through ignorance, &c.] This is the law for expiating the sin of the whole community, and not only of the representatives only and the rulers of the people, some commentators understand it.

23 Or if his sin, &c.] And if his sin, &c. or, as soon as his sin, &c.

Before CHRIST 1490. 28 Or if his sin, which he hath sinned, come to his knowledge: then he shall bring his offering, ■ kid of the goats, a female without blemish, for his sin which he hath sinned.

29 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin offering, and slay the sin offering in the place of the burnt offering.

30 And the priest shall take of the blood thereof with his finger, and put it upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar.

31 And he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat is taken away from off the sacrifice of peace offerings; and the priest shall burn it upon the altar for a sweet savour unto the LORD; and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and it shall be forgiven him.

32 And if he bring ■ lamb for ■ sin offering, he shall bring it a female without blemish.

33 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin offering, and slay it for ■ sin offering in the place where they kill the burnt offering.

34 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering, with his finger, and put it upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar:

35 And he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat of the lamb is taken away from the sacrifice of the peace offering; and the priest shall burn them upon the altar, according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: and the priest shall make an atonement for his sin that he hath committed, and it shall be forgiven him.

CHAP. V.

1 The trespass offering of one that sinneth in concealing his knowledge, in touching an unclean thing, or in making an oath; from the flock, 7 or of fowls, 11 or of flour. 14 The trespass offering in cases of sacrilege, 17 and in sins of ignorance.

AND if a soul sin, and hear the voice of swearing, and is a witness, whether he hath seen or known of it; if he do not utter it, then he shall bear his iniquity.

2 Or if a soul touch any unclean thing, whether it be a carcase of an unclean beast, or a carcase of unclean cattle, or the carcase of unclean creeping things, and if it be hidden from him; he also shall be unclean, and guilty.

3 Or if he touch the uncleanness of man, whatsoever uncleanness it be that a man shall be defiled withal, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth of it, then he shall be guilty.

4 Or if a soul swear, pronouncing with his lips to do evil or to do good, whatsoever it be that a man shall pronounce with an oath, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth of it, then he shall be guilty in one of these.

5 And it shall be, when he shall be guilty in one of these things, that he shall confess that he hath sinned in that thing:

28 A female without blemish, &c.] This is the only circumstance wherein the sin offering for one of the common people differs from that for ■ ruler. There a male kid was required, here ■ female.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. IV.

In this chapter we are first to learn, that God would have us repent of every sin, seeing sacrifices were enjoined for sins of ignorance. Secondly, As the rulers or magistrates were obliged to offer sacrifice, we are taught, that no person was exempted from repentance, even for sins of ignorance. Thirdly, As the sinner laid his hand upon the head of the victim, so we are, if we would be saved, to lay hold of the gospel by faith. Lastly, That though these ceremonies had ■ virtue in themselves, yet God made them efficacious by his power.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. V.

■ Hear the voice of swearing, &c.] It ■ not taking an oath is here meant, but ■ general denunciation from ■ judge, or an adjuration, No. 9.

Before CHRIST 1490. 6 And he shall bring his trespass offering unto the LORD for his sin which he hath sinned, ■ female from the flock, ■ lamb or kid from the goats, for a sin offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his sin.

7 ¶ And if he be not able to bring ■ lamb, then he shall bring for his trespass, which he hath committed, two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, unto the LORD; one for ■ sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering.

■ And he shall bring them unto the priest, who shall offer that which is for the sin offering first, and wring off his head from his neck, but shall not divide it asunder:

9 And he shall sprinkle of the blood of the sin offering upon the side of the altar; and the rest of the blood shall be wrung out at the bottom of the altar: it is a sin offering.

10 And he shall offer the second for a burnt offering, according to the manner: and the priest shall make an atonement for him for his sin which he hath sinned, and it shall be forgiven him.

11 ¶ But if he be not able to bring two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, then he that sinned shall bring for his offering the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for ■ sin offering; he shall put no oil upon it, neither shall he put any frankincense thereon: for it is a sin offering.

12 Then shall he bring it to the priest, and the priest shall take his handful of it, even a memorial thereof, and burn it on the altar, according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: it is a sin offering.

13 And the priest shall make an atonement for him as touching his sin that he hath sinned in one of these, and it shall be forgiven him; and the remnant shall be the priest's, as a meat offering.

14 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

15 If ■ soul commit a trespass, and sin through ignorance, in the holy things of the LORD; then he shall bring for his trespass unto the LORD a ram without blemish out of the flocks, with thy estimation by shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for a trespass offering:

16 And he shall make amends for the harm that he hath done in the holy thing, and shall add the fifth part thereto, and give it unto the priest: and the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass offering, and it shall be forgiven him.

17 ¶ And if a soul sin, and commit any of these things which are forbidden to be done by the commandments of the LORD; though he wist it not, yet is he guilty, and shall bear his iniquity.

18 And he shall bring a ram without blemish out of the flock, with thy estimation, for a trespass offering, unto the priest: and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his ignorance wherein he erred and wist it not, and it shall be forgiven him.

19 It is a trespass offering: he hath certainly trespassed against the LORD.

CHAP.

as was usual, in the name of God, to reveal some secret fact, about which the evidence was to bear witness; an instance of which kind of adjuration we have in Matt. xxvi. 63. "I adjure thee, says the high priest, by the living God, that thou tell us," &c. upon which adjuration Jesus immediately gave an answer, and confessed it.

2 Shall be unclean] i. e. Unclean until the even, when washing was required. See Lev. xi. 24. 25.

4 If a soul swear, pronouncing with his lips to do evil or to do good.] Here is meant rash and inconsiderate swearing to do any thing; of which if the performance proves afterwards to be either unlawful or impracticable, so that he is discharged from the obligation, yet he is required to bring an offering to atone for his folly in swearing so rash and unadvisedly.

15 If a soul commit ■ trespass, and sin through ignorance, in the holy things of the Lord, &c.] i. e. If ■ man alienated, or converted to his own use, ignorantly or inadvertently, any thing that was dedicated ■ God, he was to offer a ram, before making amends to the priest.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

C H A P. VI.

1 The trespass offering for sins done wittingly. 8 The law of the burnt offering, 14 and of the meat offering. 19 The offering at the consecration of a priest. 24 The law of the sin offering.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 If a soul sin, and commit a trespass against the LORD, and lie unto his neighbour in that which was delivered him to keep, or in fellowship, or in a thing taken away by violence, or hath deceived his neighbour;

Or have found that which was lost, and lieth concerning it, and sweareth falsely; in any of all these that a man doeth, sinning therein:

4 Then it shall be, because he hath sinned, and is guilty, that he shall restore that which he took violently away, or the thing which he hath deceitfully gotten, or that which was delivered him to keep, or the lost thing which he found,

5 Or all that about which he hath sworn falsely; he shall even restore it in the principal, and shall add the fifth part more thereto, and give it unto him to whom it appertaineth, in the day of his trespass offering.

6 And he shall bring his trespass offering unto the LORD, a ram without blemish out of the flock, with thy estimation, for a trespass offering, unto the priest:

7 And the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD: and it shall be forgiven him for any thing of all that he hath done in trespassing therein.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

9 Command Aaron and his sons, saying, This is the law of the burnt offering: It is the burnt offering, because of the burning upon the altar all night unto the morning, and the fire of the altar shall be burning in it.

10 And the priest shall put on his linen garment, and his linen breeches shall he put upon his flesh, and take up the ashes which the fire hath consumed with the burnt offering on the altar, and he shall put them beside the altar.

11 And he shall put off his garments, and put on other garments, and carry forth the ashes without the camp unto a clean place.

12 And the fire upon the altar shall be burning in it; it shall not be put out: and the priest shall burn wood on it every morning, and lay the burnt offering in order upon it; and he shall burn thereon the fat of the peace offerings.

13 The fire shall ever be burning upon the altar; it shall never go out.

14 ¶ And this is the law of the meat offering: the sons of Aaron shall offer it before the LORD, before the altar.

15 And he shall take of it his handful, of the flour of the meat offering, and of the oil thereof, and all

the frankincense which is upon the meat offering, and shall burn it upon the altar for a sweet savour, even the memorial of it, unto the LORD. Before CHRIST 1490.

16 And the remainder thereof shall Aaron and his sons eat: with unleavened bread shall it be eaten in the holy place; in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation they shall eat it.

17 It shall not be baken with leaven. I have given it unto them for their portion of my offerings made by fire; it is most holy, as is the sin offering, and as the trespass offering.

18 All the males among the children of Aaron shall eat it. It shall be a statute for ever in your generations concerning the offerings of the LORD made by fire: every one that toucheth them shall be holy.

19 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

20 This is the offering of Aaron and of his sons, which they shall offer unto the LORD in the day when he is anointed; the tenth part of an ephah of flour for a meat offering perpetual, half of it in the morning, and half thereof at night.

21 In a pan it shall be made with oil; and when it is baken, thou shalt bring it in: and the baken pieces of the meat offering shalt thou offer for a sweet savour unto the LORD.

22 And the priest of his sons that is anointed in his stead shall offer it: it is a statute for ever unto the LORD: it shall be wholly burnt.

23 For every meat offering for the priest shall be wholly burnt: it shall not be eaten.

24 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

25 Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, saying, This is the law of the sin offering: In the place where the burnt offering is killed shall the sin offering be killed before the LORD: it is most holy.

26 The priest that offereth it for sin shall eat it: in the holy place shall it be eaten, in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation.

27 Whatsoever shall touch the flesh thereof shall be holy; and when there is sprinkled of the blood thereof upon any garment, thou shalt wash that whereon it was sprinkled in the holy place.

28 But the earthen vessel wherein it is sodden shall be broken: and if it be sodden in a brazen pot, it shall be both scoured and rinsed in water.

29 All the males among the priests shall eat thereof: it is most holy.

30 And no sin offering, whereof any of the blood is brought into the tabernacle of the congregation to reconcile withal in the holy place, shall be eaten: it shall be burnt in the fire.

C H A P. VII.

1 The law of the trespass offering, 11 and of the peace offering, whether it be for a thanksgiving, a vow, or a freewill offering. 22 The fat and the blood are forbidden to be eaten. 28 The priests' portion in the peace offerings. 35 Recapitulation.

LIKE-

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. V.

We are here taught, first, That it is a heinous crime not to declare the truth, when called upon. Secondly, When we have committed any sin through ignorance, and are conscious of it, we ought to confess it, in order to obtain forgiveness.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. VI.

2 And lie unto his neighbour, &c.] This is a continuation of the law of the trespass offering; and the kinds of trespasses which are here instanced, are, denying a trust; defrauding a partner; disowning a wrong and robbery; deceiving in dealings; and detaining what is found. Though all these instances relate to a neighbour, yet they are called trespasses against the Lord, not only because of the affront which is hereby given to his master and our master, but because also the sins here mentioned are principally such as are committed in secret, and may therefore emphatically be said to be committed against the Lord, to whom alone the secrets of all hearts are disclosed.

9 Command Aaron and his sons, &c.] The instructions hitherto given to Moses were concerning the sacrifices that were to be offered, but the instructions he was to give to the priests begin here.

13 The fire shall ever be burning, &c.] We are taught by this law to keep up in our minds a constant disposition to all acts of piety and devotion, a habitual affection to divine things, so as to be always ready to every good work and word.

17 For their portion, &c.] Such was the law of the burnt offerings, that it imposed upon the priests a great deal of care and work, and allowed them little profit; for the flesh was wholly burned, and the priests had nothing but the skin: but to make them amends, the greatest part of the meat offering belonged to them.

20 In the day, &c.] It would read better, from, or after the day.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. VI.

As those who had goods deposited in their hands were not to detain them unjustly, so the same law is binding upon us. Secondly, As the priests were to have much of the victim sacrificed, as would serve them in victuals; so under the gospel dispensation, we

Before CHRIST 1490. **L**IKEWISE this is the law of the trespass offering: it is most holy.

2 In the place where they kill the burnt offering shall they kill the trespass offering: and the blood thereof shall he sprinkle round about upon the altar.

■ And he shall offer of it all the fat thereof; the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards,

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the flanks, and the caul that is above the liver, with the kidneys, it he shall take away.

5 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar for an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it is a trespass offering.

6 Every male among the priests shall eat thereof: it shall be eaten in the holy place: it is most holy.

7 As the sin offering is, so is the trespass offering: there is one law for them: the priest that maketh atonement therewith shall have it.

8 And the priest that offereth any man's burnt offering, even the priest shall have to himself the skin of the burnt offering which he hath offered.

9 And all the meat offering that is baked in the oven, and all that is dressed in the frying pan, and in the pan, shall be the priest's that offereth it.

10 And every meat offering, mingled with oil, and dry, shall all the sons of Aaron have, one as much as another.

11 ¶ And this is the law of the sacrifice of peace offerings, which he shall offer unto the LORD.

12 If he offer it for ■ thanksgiving, then he shall offer with the sacrifice of thanksgiving unleavened cakes mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil, and cakes mingled with oil, of fine flour, fried.

13 Besides the cakes, he shall offer for his offering leavened bread with the sacrifice of thanksgiving of his peace offerings.

14 And of it he shall offer one out of the whole oblation for an heave offering unto the LORD, and it shall be the priest's that sprinkleth the blood of the peace offerings.

15 And the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings for thanksgiving shall be eaten the same day that it is offered; he shall not leave any of it until the morning.

16 But if the sacrifice of his offering be a vow, or ■ voluntary offering; it shall be eaten the same day that he offereth his sacrifice: and on the morrow also the remainder of it shall be eaten:

17 But the remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day shall be burnt with fire.

18 And if any of the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings be eaten at all on the third day, it shall not be accepted, neither shall it be imputed unto him that offereth it: it shall be an abomination, and the soul that eateth it shall bear his iniquity.

19 And the flesh that toucheth any unclean thing shall not be eaten: it shall be burnt with fire: and ■ for the flesh, all that be clean shall eat thereof.

20 But the soul that eateth of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace offerings, that pertain unto the LORD,

Before CHRIST 1490. having his uncleanness upon him, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.

21 Moreover the soul that shall touch any unclean thing, as the uncleanness of man, or any unclean beast, or any abominable unclean thing, and eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace offerings, which pertain unto the LORD, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.

22 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

23 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, Ye shall eat no manner of fat, of ox, or of sheep, or of goat.

24 And the fat of the beast that dieth of itself, and the fat of that which is torn with beasts, may be used in any other use: but ye shall in no wise eat of it.

25 For whosoever eateth the fat of the beast, of which men offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, even the soul that eateth it shall be cut off from his people.

26 Moreover ye shall eat no manner of blood, whether it be of fowl or of beast, in any of your dwellings.

27 Whatsoever soul it be that eateth any manner of blood, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.

28 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

29 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, He that offereth the sacrifice of his peace offerings unto the LORD shall bring his oblation unto the LORD of the sacrifice of his peace offerings.

30 His own hands shall bring the offerings of the LORD made by fire, the fat with the breast, it shall he bring, that the breast may be waved for ■ wave offering before the LORD.

31 And the priest shall burn the fat upon the altar: but the breast shall be Aaron's and his sons'.

32 And the right shoulder shall ye give unto the priest for an heave offering of the sacrifices of your peace offerings.

33 He among the sons of Aaron, that offereth the blood of the peace offerings, and the fat, shall have the right shoulder for his part.

34 For the wave breast and the heave shoulder have I taken of the children of Israel from off the sacrifices of their peace offerings, and have given them unto Aaron the priest and unto his sons by a statute for ever from among the children of Israel.

35 ¶ This is the portion of the anointing of Aaron, and of the anointing of his sons, out of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, in the day when he presented them to minister unto the LORD in the priest's office;

36 Which the LORD commanded to be given them of the children of Israel, in the day that he anointed them, by a statute for ever throughout their generations.

37 This is the law of the burnt offering, of the meat offering, and of the sin offering, and of the trespass offering, and of the consecrations, and of the sacrifice of the peace offering;

38 Which the LORD commanded Moses in mount Sinai, in the day that he commanded the children of Israel to offer their oblations unto the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai.

C H A P.

we are to provide ministers ■ proper subsistence. Lastly, With respect to the fire burning continually on the altar, we should reflect, that it is our duty and privilege to keep the fear and love of God always in every act we do.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. VII.

7 Sin offering—trespass offering, &c.] Both sin offering and trespass offering are sometimes put one for the other; but strictly the former implies an offering for an offence committed directly against God; the latter, for an offence committed more immediately against man.

■ Shall have to himself the skin of the burnt offering, &c.] This is meant only of the burnt offerings which were offered by particular persons; for the profit of the daily offerings for the congregation went to the repair of the sanctuary.

11 Peace offerings, &c.] These offerings were made either in thankfulness for some special mercy received; or in performance of some

vow, which a man made when he was in distress; or in supplication for some special mercy which a man was in expectation and pursuit of.

23 No manner of fat, &c.] Not meaning the fat mixed with the meat, but only that which is upon the inwards, and upon the two kidneys.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. VII.

The manner in which the trespass offering was offered up, points out what ■ necessary thing true repentance is; and as the sacrifice could not be offered up without action, so true repentance is an active thing; for unless there is ■ total change in the conversation, ■ real repentance has taken place. Lastly, From God's enjoining the Israelites to support the priests, we are taught to treat with reverence every thing set apart for divine service, especially the ministers of the word.

EXPLANATORY

Before
CHRIST
1490.

C H A P. VIII.

1 *Moses consecrateth Aaron and his sons.* 14 *Their sin offering.* 18. *Their burnt offering.* 22 *The ram of consecration.* 31 *The place and time of their consecration.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Take Aaron and his sons with him, and the garments, and the anointing oil, and a bullock for the sin offering, and two rams, and a basket of unleavened bread;

3 And gather thou all the congregation together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him; and the assembly was gathered together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

5 And Moses said unto the congregation, This is the thing which the LORD commanded to be done.

6 And Moses brought Aaron and his sons, and washed them with water.

7 And he put upon him the coat, and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the ephod upon him, and he girded him with the curious girdle of the ephod, and bound it unto him therewith.

8 And he put the breastplate upon him: also he put in the breastplate the Urim and Thummim.

9 And he put the mitre upon his head; also upon the mitre, even upon his forefront, did he put the golden plate, the holy crown; as the LORD commanded Moses.

10 And Moses took the anointing oil, and anointed the tabernacle and all that was therein, and sanctified them.

11 And he sprinkled thereof upon the altar seven times, and anointed the altar and all his vessels, both the laver and his foot, to sanctify them.

12 And he poured of the anointing oil upon Aaron's head, and anointed him, to sanctify him.

13 And Moses brought Aaron's sons, and put coats upon them, and girded them with girdles, and put bonnets upon them; as the LORD commanded Moses.

14 ¶ And he brought the bullock for the sin offering: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the bullock for the sin offering.

15 And he slew it; and Moses took the blood, and put it upon the horns of the altar round about with his finger, and purified the altar, and sanctified it, to make reconciliation upon it.

16 And he took all the fat that was upon the inwards, and the caul above the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and Moses burnt it upon the altar.

17 But the bullock, and his hide, his flesh, and his dung, he burnt with fire without the camp; as the LORD commanded Moses.

18 ¶ And he brought the ram for the burnt offering: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.

19 And he killed it; and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.

20 And he cut the ram into pieces; and Moses burnt the head, and the pieces, and the fat.

21 And he washed the inwards and the legs in water; and Moses burnt the whole ram upon the altar: it was a burnt sacrifice for a sweet savour, and an offering made by fire unto the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. VIII.

3 *All the congregation, &c.]* i. e. The elders and principal of the congregation, who represented the body of the people.

22 *The ram of consecration, &c.]* This of consecration was a kind of peace offering.

33 *Ye shall not go out of the door]* It would have been better if rendered, Ye shall not go from the door; for the consecration was not performed in, but at the door of the tabernacle; nor were they permitted to enter the sanctuary, till the ceremony was concluded.

Until the days of your consecration be at an end, &c.] All the priests

22 ¶ And he brought the other ram, the ram of consecration: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram. Before CHRIST 1490.

23 And he slew it; and Moses took of the blood of it, and put it upon the tip of Aaron's right ear, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

24 And he brought Aaron's sons, and Moses put of the blood upon the tip of their right ear, and upon the thumbs of their right hands, and upon the great toes of their right feet: and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.

25 And he took the fat, and the rump, and all the fat that was upon the inwards, and the caul above the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and the right shoulder:

26 And out of the basket of unleavened bread, that was before the LORD, he took one unleavened cake, and a cake of oiled bread, and one wafer, and put them on the fat, and upon the right shoulder:

27 And he put all upon Aaron's hands, and upon his sons' hands, and waved them for a wave offering before the LORD.

28 And Moses took them from off their hands, and burnt them on the altar upon the burnt offering: they were consecrations for a sweet savour: it is an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

29 And Moses took the breast, and waved it for a wave offering before the LORD: for of the ram of consecration it was Moses' part; as the LORD commanded Moses.

30 And Moses took up the anointing oil, and of the blood which was upon the altar, and sprinkled it upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon his sons' garments, with him; and sanctified Aaron, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him.

31 ¶ And Moses said unto Aaron and to his sons, Boil the flesh at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and there eat it with the bread that is in the basket of consecrations, as I commanded, saying, Aaron and his sons shall eat it.

32 And that which remaineth of the flesh and of the bread shall ye burn with fire.

33 And ye shall not go out of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation in seven days, until the days of your consecration be at an end: for seven days shall he consecrate you.

34 As he hath done this day, so the LORD hath commanded to do, to make an atonement for you.

35 Therefore shall ye abide at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation day and night seven days, and keep the charge of the LORD, that ye die not: for so I am commanded.

36 So Aaron and his sons did all things which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

C H A P. IX.

1 *The first offerings of Aaron for himself, and for the people.* 8 *Aaron offereth them, first for himself, 15 and afterwards for the people.* 23 *Moses and Aaron bless the people, and fire cometh from the Lord upon the altar.*

AND it came to pass on the eighth day, that Moses called Aaron and his sons, and the elders of Israel;

2 And

did not continue in one particular place during the whole time: only some or other of them kept watch night and day there.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. VIII.

The solemn consecration of the priests shews, that no person has right to take upon him the work of the ministry, till he is ordained; and the holiness enjoined such, should excite them to be exemplary in their lives. Lastly, The readiness with which Moses obeyed the Divine command, should teach us to be obedient in all things.

EXPLA-

Before
CHRIST
1490.

2 And he said unto Aaron, Take thee a young calf for a sin offering, and a ram for a burnt offering, without blemish, and offer them before the LORD.

3 And unto the children of Israel thou shalt speak, saying, Take ye a kid of the goats for a sin offering; and a calf and a lamb, both of the first year, without blemish, for a burnt offering;

4 Also a bullock and a ram for peace offerings, to sacrifice before the LORD; and a meat offering mingled with oil: for to-day the LORD will appear unto you.

5 And they brought that which Moses commanded before the tabernacle of the congregation: and all the congregation drew near and stood before the LORD.

6 And Moses said, This is the thing which the LORD commanded that ye should do: and the glory of the LORD shall appear unto you.

7 And Moses said unto Aaron, Go unto the altar, and offer thy sin offering, and thy burnt offering, and make an atonement for thyself, and for the people: and offer the offering of the people, and make an atonement for them; as the LORD commanded.

8 ¶ Aaron therefore went unto the altar, and slew the calf of the sin offering, which was for himself.

9 And the sons of Aaron brought the blood unto him; and he dipped his finger in the blood, and put it upon the horns of the altar, and poured out the blood at the bottom of the altar:

10 But the fat, and the kidneys, and the caul above the liver of the sin offering, he burnt upon the altar; as the LORD commanded Moses.

11 And the flesh and the hide he burnt with fire without the camp.

12 And he slew the burnt offering; and Aaron's sons presented unto him the blood, which he sprinkled round about upon the altar.

13 And they presented the burnt offering unto him, with the pieces thereof, and the head: and he burnt them upon the altar.

14 And he did wash the inwards and the legs, and burnt them upon the burnt offering on the altar.

15 ¶ And he brought the people's offering, and took the goat, which was the sin offering for the people, and slew it, and offered it for sin, as the first.

16 And he brought the burnt offering, and offered it according to the manner.

17 And he brought the meat offering, and took an handful thereof, and burnt it upon the altar, beside the burnt sacrifice of the morning.

18 He slew also the bullock and the ram for a sacrifice of peace offerings, which was for the people: and Aaron's sons presented unto him the blood, which he sprinkled upon the altar round about,

19 And the fat of the bullock and of the ram, the rump, and that which covereth the inwards, and the kidneys, and the caul above the liver:

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. IX.

8 *And slew the calf of the sin offering, which was for himself.* As these were the first offerings that ever were made by the levitical priesthood, according to the new enacted law of sacrifices, so the historian is very particular in relating the manner of offering them, that it might appear how exactly they agreed with the institution.

23 *Went into the tabernacle, &c.* It is not said what Moses and Aaron went into the tabernacle to do: some of the Jewish writers say, they went in to pray for the appearance of the divine glory: most probably they went in, that Moses might instruct Aaron how to perform the service that was to be done there.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. IX.

As Aaron offered up sacrifices first for himself; so ministers should practise the duties they teach. God's appearing visible to the people encourages us to hope, that whenever we properly address God in prayer, he will send his blessing; and the prostration of the Israelites teaches us, that in all our approaches to God, we should give him homage with our bodies, as well as with our hearts.

No. 10.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

20 And they put the fat upon the breasts, and he burnt the fat upon the altar:

21 And the breasts and the right shoulder Aaron waved for a wave offering before the LORD; as Moses commanded.

22 And Aaron lifted up his hand toward the people, and blessed them, and came down from offering of the sin offering, and the burnt offering, and peace offerings.

23 ¶ And Moses and Aaron went into the tabernacle of the congregation, and came out, and blessed the people: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the people.

24 And there came a fire out from before the LORD, and consumed upon the altar the burnt offering and the fat: which when all the people saw, they shouted, and fell on their faces.

C H A P. X.

1 *Nadab and Abihu for offering strange fire are burned by fire from the Lord. 6 Aaron and his sons are forbidden to mourn for them. 8 The priests are forbidden wine when they are to go into the tabernacle. 12 The law of eating the holy things. 16 Aaron's excuse for transgressing it.*

AND Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, took either of them his censer, and put fire therein, and put incense thereon, and offered strange fire before the LORD, which he commanded them not.

2 And there went out fire from the LORD, and devoured them, and they died before the LORD.

3 Then Moses said unto Aaron, This is it that the LORD spake, saying, I will be sanctified in them that come nigh me, and before all the people I will be glorified. And Aaron held his peace.

4 And Moses called Mishael and Elzaphan, the sons of Uzziel the uncle of Aaron, and said unto them, Come near, carry your brethren from the sanctuary out of the camp.

5 So they went near, and carried them in their coats out of the camp; as Moses had said.

6 ¶ And Moses said unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his sons, Uncover not your heads, neither rend your clothes; lest ye die, and lest wrath come upon all the people: but let your brethren, the whole house of Israel, bewail the burning which the LORD hath kindled.

7 And ye shall not go out from the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die: for the anointing oil of the LORD is upon you. And they did according to the word of Moses.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, saying,

9 Do not drink wine nor strong drink, thou, nor thy sons with thee, when ye go into the tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die: it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations:

10 And that ye may put difference between holy and unholy, and between unclean and clean;

11 And

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. X.

1 *Offered strange fire before the Lord, which he commanded them not.* These last words, "which he commanded them not," certainly imply a prohibition of any other fire than what lately came out from before the Lord, and remained upon the altar, though the history makes no mention of it: and then the crime of Nadab and Abihu consisted in kindling the incense with fire different from what the Lord had ordered them to use.

3 *Aaron held his peace.* Thus Aaron patiently submitted to the will of God in this sad providence; was dumb, and opened not his mouth, because it was the will of the Lord.

6 *Uncover not your heads, &c.* Do not shew signs of grief and lamentation. The original signifying both to make bare, and to uncover the head, which was customary in the times of mourning; whilst others understanding the word in the latter acceptation, refer it to the taking off their mitres, and stripping their heads of their ornaments.

7 *For the anointing oil of the Lord is upon you, &c.* That is, as you are consecrated to God, you must dedicate your affections to him likewise; nor let worldly, inferior objects, possess your minds, and exercise your passions, but devote them all entirely to God.

K k

19 If

Before
CHRIST
1490.Before
CHRIST
1490.

11 And that ye may teach the children of Israel all the statutes which the LORD hath spoken unto them by the hand of Moses.

12 ¶ And Moses spake unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his sons that were left, Take the meat offering that remaineth of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and eat it without leaven beside the altar: for it is most holy:

13 And ye shall eat it in the holy place, because it is thy due, and thy sons' due, of the sacrifices of the LORD made by fire: for so I am commanded.

14 And the wave breast and heave shoulder shall ye eat in a clean place; thou, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee: for they be thy due, and thy sons' due, which are given out of the sacrifices of peace offerings of the children of Israel.

15 The heave shoulder and the wave breast shall they bring with the offerings made by fire of the fat, to wave it for a wave offering before the LORD; and it shall be thine, and thy sons' with thee, by a statute for ever; as the LORD hath commanded.

16 ¶ And Moses diligently sought the goat of the sin offering, and behold, it was burnt: and he was angry with Eleazar and Ithamar, the sons of Aaron which were left alive, saying,

17 Wherefore have ye not eaten the sin offering in the holy place, seeing it is most holy, and God hath given it you to bear the iniquity of the congregation, to make atonement for them before the LORD?

18 Behold, the blood of it was not brought in within the holy place: ye should indeed have eaten it in the holy place, as I commanded.

19 And Aaron said unto Moses, Behold, this day have they offered their sin offering and their burnt offering before the LORD; and such things have befallen me: and if I had eaten the sin offering to-day, should it have been accepted in the sight of the LORD?

20 And when Moses heard that, he was content.

C H A P. XI.

1 What beasts may, and what may not be eaten: 9 What fishes: 13 What fowls: 29 The creeping things which are unclean.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and to Aaron, saying unto them,

¶ Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, These are the beasts which ye shall eat among all the beasts that are on the earth.

3 Whatsoever parteth the hoof, and is clovenfooted, and cheweth the cud, among the beasts, that shall ye eat.

4 Nevertheless these shall ye not eat of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the hoof: as the camel, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he is unclean unto you.

5 And the coney, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he is unclean unto you.

6 And the hare, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he is unclean unto you.

7 And the swine, though he divide the hoof, and be clovenfooted, yet he cheweth not the cud; he is unclean to you.

8 Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carcase shall ye not touch; they are unclean to you.

9 ¶ These shall ye eat of all that are in the waters: whatsoever hath fins and scales in the waters, in the seas, and in the rivers, them shall ye eat.

10 And all that have not fins and scales in the seas, and in the rivers, of all that move in the waters, and of any living thing which is in the waters, they shall be an abomination unto you:

11 They shall be even an abomination unto you; ye shall not eat of their flesh, but ye shall have their carcases in abomination.

12 Whatsoever hath no fins nor scales in the waters, that shall be an abomination unto you.

13 ¶ And these are they which ye shall have in abomination among the fowls; they shall not be eaten, they are an abomination: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray,

14 And the vulture, and the kite after his kind;

15 Every raven after his kind;

16 And the owl, and the night hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kind,

17 And the little owl, and the cormorant, and the great owl,

18 And the swan, and the pelican, and the gier eagle,

19 And the stork, the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat.

20 All fowls that creep, going upon all four, shall be an abomination unto you.

21 Yet these may ye eat of every flying creeping thing that goeth upon all four, which have legs above their feet, to leap withal upon the earth;

22 Even these of them ye may eat; the locust after his kind, and the bald locust after his kind, and the beetle after his kind, and the grasshopper after his kind.

23 But all other flying creeping things, which have four feet, shall be an abomination unto you.

24 And for these ye shall be unclean: whosoever toucheth the carcase of them shall be unclean until the even.

25 And whosoever beareth ought of the carcase of them shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

26 The carcases of every beast which divideth the hoof, and is not clovenfooted, nor cheweth the cud, are unclean unto you: every one that toucheth them shall be unclean.

27 And whatsoever goeth upon his paws, among all manner of beasts that go on all four, those are unclean unto you: whoso toucheth their carcase shall be unclean until the even.

28 And he that beareth the carcase of them shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: they are unclean unto you.

29 ¶ These

19 If I had eaten the sin offering to-day, should it have been accepted in the sight of the Lord? As if he had said, Would the great judge of the whole earth have been pleased with me, had I, in such confusion and heaviness of heart, eaten the sacrifice? The voice both of nature and religion declares, that men ought to celebrate feasts with a cheerful heart; but was it possible for me, in this melancholy occasion, to dispose myself properly for such a service?

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. X.

By the dreadful end of Nadab and Abihu we learn what a dangerous thing it is to minister in divine ordinances without real knowledge, lively faith, and sincere repentance; and that we must worship God in spirit and in truth, with pure consciences, and not introduce human inventions. By Aaron's being forbidden to mourn for his sons, we are directed to lament only, when God cuts off a notorious sinner, that he should have incurred such punishment by his wickedness and rebellion.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XI.

¶ These are the beasts which ye shall eat, &c.] Respecting the beasts, allowed to be eaten, the rule laid down is general and plain, namely, those beasts, and those only, which did both part the hoof and chew the cud, were accounted clean.

¶ These shall ye not eat, &c.] Several are the reasons assigned, why God was pleased to allow some kinds of beasts, and to prohibit others. By this he exercised the obedience of his people, not only in the solemnities of his altar, but in matters of daily occurrence at their own table, that they might at all times remember that they were under his authority. By this he would teach his people, to distinguish themselves from other people, not only in their religious worship, but in the common actions of life: some assert, that the meats forbidden were unwholesome or hurtful, or held in veneration among the infidels.

18 The gier eagle] i. e. The vulture eagle; gier being an old English word for vulture.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

29 ¶ These also *shall be* unclean unto you among the creeping things that creep upon the earth; the weasel, and the mouse, and the tortoise after his kind,

30 And the ferret, and the chameleon, and the lizard, and the snail, and the mole.

31 These *are* unclean to you among all that creep: whosoever doth touch them when they be dead, shall be unclean until the even.

32 And upon whatsoever *any* of them, when they are dead, doth fall, it shall be unclean; whether *it be* any vessel of wood, or raiment, or skin, or sack, whatsoever vessel *it be*, wherein *any* work is done, it must be put into water, and it shall be unclean until the even; so it shall be cleansed.

33 And every earthen vessel, whereinto *any* of them falleth, whatsoever *is* in it shall be unclean; and ye shall break it.

34 Of all meat which may be eaten, *that* on which *such* water cometh shall be unclean: and all drink that may be drunk in every *such* vessel shall be unclean.

35 And every *thing* whereupon *any part* of their carcase falleth shall be unclean; *whether it be* oven, or ranges for pots, they shall be broken down: *for they are* unclean, and shall be unclean unto you.

36 Nevertheless ■ fountain or pit, *whercin there is* plenty of water, shall be clean: but that which toucheth their carcase shall be unclean.

37 And if *any part* of their carcase fall upon any sowing seed which is to be sown, it *shall be* clean.

38 But if *any* water be put upon the seed, and *any part* of their carcase fall thereon, it *shall be* unclean unto you.

39 And if any beast, of which ye may eat, die; he that toucheth the carcase thereof shall be unclean until the even.

40 And he that eateth of the carcase of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: he also that beareth the carcase of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

41 And every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth *shall be* an abomination; it shall not be eaten.

42 Whatsoever goeth upon the belly, and whatsoever goeth upon *all* four, or whatsoever hath more feet among all creeping things that creep upon the earth, them ye shall not eat; for they *are* an abomination.

43 Ye shall not make yourselves abominable with any creeping thing that creepeth, neither shall ye make yourselves unclean with them, that ye should be defiled thereby.

44 For I *am* the LORD your God: ye shall therefore sanctify yourselves, and ye shall be holy: for I *am* holy: neither shall ye defile yourselves with any

40 *And be unclean until the even.*] We find this law often repeated, to possess them with a dread of every thing that was prohibited, though no particular reason for the prohibition did appear, but only the will of the law-maker.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XI.

From God's appointing what creatures were ■ be used for food, we learn, that he is the universal Lord of nature, and has ■ right to prescribe to his creatures; and we should admire his goodness in prohibiting whatever is hurtful. When God is pleased to reveal the knowledge of himself to any people, he would have them keep up the perpetual remembrance of his name. We are also taught, that as the Israelites were so strictly enjoined to keep their bodies pure from infection by an improper use of meats and drinks, so it is necessary for us to keep our minds free from guilt, that we be considered not merely ■ nominal Christians, but as the temples of the Holy Ghost.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XII.

3 *In the eighth day the flesh of his foreskin shall be circumcised.*] The chief reason for deferring this rite was the mother's uncleanness for some days after her delivery, and the uncleanness which she communicated to the child itself during that period.

manner of creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

45 For I *am* the LORD that bringeth you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: ye shall therefore be holy, for I *am* holy.

46 This *is* the law of the beasts, and of the fowl, and of every living creature that moveth in the waters, and of every creature that creepeth upon the earth:

47 To make ■ difference between the unclean and the clean, and between the beast that may be eaten and the beast that may not be eaten.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The purification of a woman after childbirth: 6 her offerings for her purifying.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, ■ Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a woman have conceived seed, and borne a man child: then she shall be unclean seven days, according to the days of the separation for infirmity shall she be unclean.

3 And in the eighth day the flesh of his foreskin shall be circumcised.

4 And she shall then continue in the blood of her purifying three and thirty days; she shall touch no hallowed thing, nor come into the sanctuary, until the days of her purifying be fulfilled.

5 But if she bear a maid child, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as in her separation: and she shall continue in the blood of her purifying three-score and six days.

6 ¶ And when the days of her purifying are fulfilled, for a son, or for a daughter, she shall bring ■ lamb of the first year for a burnt offering, and a young pigeon, or ■ turtledove, for ■ sin offering, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest:

7 Who shall offer it before the LORD, and make ■ atonement for her; and she shall be cleansed from the issue of her blood. This is the law for her that hath borne a male or a female.

8 And if she be not able to bring a lamb, then she shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons; the one for the burnt offering, and the other for the sin offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for her, and she shall be clean.

CHAP. XIII.

1, 9, 18, 24, 29, 38 *The laws and tokens whereby the priest is to be guided in discerning the leprosy in man or woman; 47 and in a garment.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, saying,

2 When

4 *Three and thirty days; she shall touch no hallowed thing, &c.*] Which law not only served to represent that reverence and respect which is due to the public worship of God, but was also a political institution, and supported by natural reason, the weakness of women at this time requiring repose and little company.

5 *She shall be unclean two weeks, &c.*] We see the purification was doubled for the birth of ■ female; which law seemed to remind them of the fall of man, in which the woman was the first and principal in the transgression.

6 *She shall bring a lamb of the first year, &c.*] Probable it is, that this law, as well as several others, were intended only during the peregrination of the Jewish commonwealth.

7 *She shall be cleansed, &c.*] i. e. She shall be restored to the liberty of attending the public worship, and of partaking of the holy things.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XII.

As women are forbidden to attend divine worship for a certain time, let us learn to be modest, decent, and humane, in all our actions. God's compassion to the infirmities of women should teach us to use them with tenderness, as the weaker vessels. The poor condition of the mother of our Lord, who had only the smallest thing to offer for her purification, should induce us to esteem the riches of Christ above all things, and his cross as our highest honour.

EXPLANATORY

Before
CHRIST
1490.

■ When a man shall have in the skin of his flesh a rising, a scab, or bright spot, and it be in the skin of his flesh like the plague of leprosy; then he shall be brought unto Aaron the priest, or unto one of his sons the priests:

3 And the priest shall look on the plague in the skin of the flesh: and when the hair in the plague is turned white, and the plague in sight be deeper than the skin of his flesh, it is a plague of leprosy: and the priest shall look on him, and pronounce him unclean.

4 If the bright spot be white in the skin of his flesh, and in sight be not deeper than the skin, and the hair thereof be turned white; then the priest shall shut up him that hath the plague seven days:

5 And the priest shall look on him the seventh day: and, behold, if the plague in his sight be at a stay, and the plague spread not in the skin, then the priest shall shut him up seven days more:

6 And the priest shall look on him again the seventh day: and, behold, if the plague be somewhat dark, and the plague spread not in the skin, the priest shall pronounce him clean: it is but a scab: and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.

7 But if the scab spread much abroad in the skin, after that he hath been seen of the priest for his cleansing, he shall be seen of the priest again:

■ And if the priest see, that, behold, the scab spreadeth in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a leprosy.

9 ¶ When the plague of leprosy is in a man, then he shall be brought unto the priest;

10 And the priest shall see him: and, behold, if the rising be white in the skin, and it have turned the hair white, and there be quick raw flesh in the rising;

11 It is an old leprosy in the skin of his flesh, and the priest shall pronounce him unclean, and shall not shut him up: for he is unclean:

12 And if a leprosy break out abroad in the skin, and the leprosy cover all the skin of him that hath the plague from his head even to his foot, wheresoever the priest looketh;

13 Then the priest shall consider: and, behold, if the leprosy hath covered all his flesh, he shall pronounce him clean that hath the plague: it is all turned white: he is clean.

14 But when raw flesh appeareth in him, he shall be unclean.

15 And the priest shall see the raw flesh, and pronounce him to be unclean: for the raw flesh is unclean: it is a leprosy.

16 Or if the raw flesh turn again, and be changed unto white, he shall come unto the priest:

17 And the priest shall see him: and, behold, if the plague be turned into white; then the priest shall pronounce him clean that hath the plague: he is clean.

18 ¶ The flesh also, in which, even in the skin thereof, was a boil, and is healed,

19 And in the place of the boil there be a white rising, or a bright spot, white, and somewhat reddish, and it be shewed to the priest;

20 And if, when the priest seeth it, behold, it be in sight lower than the skin, and the hair thereof be turned white; the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a plague of leprosy broken-out of the boil.

21 But if the priest look on it, and, behold, there be no white hairs therein, and if it be not lower than the skin, but be somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven days:

22 And if it spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a plague.

23 But if the bright spot stay in his place, and spread not, it is a burning boil; and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

24 ¶ Or if there be any flesh, in the skin whereof there is a hot burning, and the quick flesh that burneth have a white bright spot, somewhat reddish, or white;

25 Then the priest shall look upon it: and, behold, if the hair in the bright spot be turned white, and it be in sight deeper than the skin; it is a leprosy broken out of the burning: wherefore the priest shall pronounce him unclean; it is the plague of leprosy.

26 But if the priest look on it, and, behold, there be no white hair in the bright spot, and it be no lower than the other skin, but be somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven days:

27 And the priest shall look upon him the seventh day; and if it be spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is the plague of leprosy.

28 And if the bright spot stay in his place, and spread not in the skin, but it be somewhat dark; it is a rising of the burning, and the priest shall pronounce him clean: for it is an inflammation of the burning.

29 ¶ If a man or woman have a plague upon the head or the beard;

30 Then the priest shall see the plague: and behold, if it be in sight deeper than the skin; and there be in it a yellow thin hair; then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a dry scall, even a leprosy upon the head or beard.

31 And if the priest look on the plague of the scall, and, behold, it be not in sight deeper than the skin; and that there is no black hair in it: then the priest shall shut up him that hath the plague of the scall seven days:

32 And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the plague: and, behold, if the scall spread not, and there be in it no yellow hair, and the scall be not in sight deeper than the skin;

33 He shall be shaven, but the scall shall he not shave; and the priest shall shut up him that hath the scall seven days more:

34 And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the scall: and, behold, if the scall be not spread in the skin, nor be in sight deeper than the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him clean: and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.

35 But if the scall spread much in the skin after his cleansing;

36 Then the priest shall look on him: and, behold, if the scall be spread in the skin, the priest shall not seek for yellow hair; he is unclean.

37 But if the scall be in his sight at a stay, and that there is black hair grown up therein; the scall is healed, he is clean: and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

38 ¶ If

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XIII.

2 The plague of leprosy, &c.] It appears that the ancient leprosy was one of those diseases with which Providence occasionally afflicts mankind in certain ages and countries, and which continue but a short period. Calmer says, this distemper is owing to little worms or animalcula, which, though not discernable to the eye, may be easily discovered by microscopes, frequently happens in other cutaneous disorders. Galen says, it renders the part affected utterly insensible, which at length by falling off, anticipate the death of the unhappy patient.

10 Quick raw flesh, &c.] Signifying sound flesh.

13 It is all turned white: he is clean.] i.e. When the whole body is turned white, it is not a symptom of leprosy: but when some parts of the skin were remarkably white, and others retained the natural colour, that preternatural whiteness was to be deemed to arise from a leprosy, and so became unclean.

29 A plague upon the head, &c.] The Latins called this Mentagra, from its seat, which was generally in the chin. It began in the chin, spread all over the face, and from thence proceeded to the neck, breast, and hands. It was so intolerable, so filthy a disorder, that any death was reckoned preferable to it.

Before CHRIST 1490. 38 ¶ If a man also or a woman have in the skin of their flesh bright spots, *even* white bright spots; 39 Then the priest shall look: and, behold, *if* the bright spots in the skin of their flesh *be* darkish white; it is ■ freckled spot *that* groweth in the skin; he is clean. 40 And the man whose hair is fallen off his head, he is bald; *yet* is he clean. 41 And he that hath his hair fallen off from the part of his head toward his face, he is forehead bald: *yet* is he clean. 42 And if there be in the bald head, or bald forehead, ■ white reddish sore; it is ■ leprosy sprung up in his bald head, or his bald forehead. 43 Then the priest shall look upon it: and, behold, *if* the rising of the sore *be* white reddish in his bald head, or in his bald forehead, as the leprosy appeareth in the skin of the flesh. 44 He is ■ leprous man, he is unclean: the priest shall pronounce him utterly unclean; his plague is in his head. 45 And the leper in whom the plague is, his clothes shall be rent, and his head bare, and he shall put a covering upon his upper lip, and shall cry, Unclean, unclean. 46 All the days wherein the plague shall be in him he shall be defiled; he is unclean: he shall dwell alone; without the camp shall his habitation be. 47 ¶ The garment also that the plague of leprosy is in, *whether it be* a woollen garment, or a linen garment; 48 Whether it be in the warp, or woof; of linen, or of woollen; whether in a skin, or in any thing made of skin; 49 And if the plague be greenish or reddish in the garment, or in the skin, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; it is a plague of leprosy, and shall be shewed unto the priest: 50 And the priest shall look upon the plague, and shut up *it that hath* the plague seven days: 51 And he shall look on the plague on the seventh day: if the plague be spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in ■ skin, or in any work that is made of skin; the plague is ■ fretting leprosy ■ it is unclean. 52 He shall therefore burn that garment, whether warp or woof, in woollen or in linen, or any thing of skin, wherein the plague is: for it is ■ fretting leprosy; it shall be burnt in the fire. 53 And if the priest shall look, and, behold, the plague be not spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; 54 Then the priest shall command that they wash the thing wherein the plague is, and he shall shut it up seven days more: 55 And the priest shall look on the plague, after that it is washed: and, behold, *if* the plague have not changed his colour, and the plague be not spread; it is unclean; thou shalt burn it in the fire: it is fret inward, *whether it be* bare within or without. 56 And if the priest look, and, behold, the plague be somewhat dark after the washing of it; then he shall rend it out of the garment, or out of the skin, or out of the warp, or out of the woof: 57 And if it appear still in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; it is a spreading plague: thou shalt burn that wherein the plague is with fire. 58 And the garment, either warp, or woof, or whatsoever thing of skin *it be*, which thou shalt wash, if the plague be departed from them, then it shall be washed the second time, and shall be clean. 59 This is the law of the plague of leprosy in a garment of woollen or linen, either in the warp, or woof, or any thing of skins; to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean.

C H A P. XIV.

2 The rites and sacrifices in cleansing the leper. 33 The signs of leprosy in a house. 48 The cleansing of that house.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 ¶ This shall be the law of the leper in the day of his cleansing: He shall be brought unto the priest: 3 And the priest shall go forth out of the camp; and the priest shall look, and, behold, *if* the plague of leprosy be healed in the leper; 4 Then shall the priest command to take for him that is to be cleansed two birds alive and clean, and cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssop: 5 And the priest shall command that one of the birds be killed in an earthen vessel over running water: 6 As for the living bird, he shall take it, and the cedar wood, and the scarlet, and the hyssop, and shall dip them and the living bird in the blood of the bird that was killed over the running water: 7 And he shall sprinkle upon him that is to be cleansed from the leprosy seven times, and shall pronounce him clean, and shall let the living bird loose into the open field. 8 And he that is to be cleansed shall wash his clothes, and shave off all his hair, and wash himself in water, that he may be clean: and after that he shall come into the camp, and shall tarry abroad out of his tent seven days. 9 But it shall be on the seventh day, that he shall shave all his hair off his head and his beard and his eyebrows, even all his hair he shall shave off: and he shall wash his clothes, also he shall wash his flesh in water, and he shall be clean. 10 And on the eighth day he shall take two he lambs without blemish, and one ewe lamb of the first year without blemish, and three tenth deals of fine flour for a meat offering, mingled with oil, and one log of oil. 11 And

45 His clothes shall be rent—his head bare.] Which were marks of sorrow; and another was, covering the upper lip, which was performed either with the hand, or by throwing the skirt of their garments over their heads. These ceremonies seem intended not only to preserve passengers from legal impurity, but likewise from catching the disease by contagion.

Shall cry, Unclean, unclean.] In order to warn every one not to touch, or come near him. See Lam. iv. 15.

47 The garment also, &c.] This leprosy in the garments, and in the houses, chap. xiv. 34. in no wise resembled the infection of the plague in clothes, utensils and houses, infected by exhalations of the air, excrements, and the like; which lying upon the superficies, might be cleansed and purified; but it was a corruption peculiar to those times and places, rotting and gnawing them, and spreading as in a living body. We find no mention elsewhere of any such disease.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XIII.

From the tenor of this chapter, we may remark the care which God took to preserve the health of his people: let this consideration excite us to love and obey him as our most generous benefactor and preserver. We are also herein taught, that it becomes us to be cleanly in our persons; for God hates nastiness; and cleanliness is next to godliness.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XIV.

2 Shall be brought unto the priest, &c.] i. e. Without the camp, to a place appointed by the priest.

4 Cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssop.] The hyssop bound with scarlet round a stick of cedar, served as an instrument to sprinkle the blood and water. The juice or resin of cedar, together with hyssop, were esteemed medicinal for cutaneous distempers; the former was particularly used in curing the elephantiasis, a species of leprosy known only in Egypt; and hyssop was of virtue to dissolve spots, and recover the colour of the skin. By scarlet, in this place, is meant scarlet-wood, which perhaps was likewise looked upon as fanative in such diseases.

7 And shall let the living bird loose into the open field.] Which was done to shew that the leper being cleansed, was no longer under restraint and confinement, but was restored to a free conversation with his neighbours, the bird was ■ the rest of its species.

10 ¶ he lambs—and one ewe lamb.] These being necessary, he ■ offer three sacrifices, viz. ■ trespass offering, a sin offering, and a burnt offering.

One log of oil.] A log contained upwards of half a pint of our measure.

Before CHRIST 1490. 11 And the priest that maketh *him* clean shall present the man that is to be made clean, and those things before the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation :

12 And the priest shall take one he lamb, and offer him for ■ trespass offering, and the log of oil, and wave them *for* a wave offering before the LORD.

13 And he shall slay the lamb in the place where he shall kill the sin offering and the burnt offering, in the holy place: for as the sin offering is the priest's, so is the trespass offering: it is most holy :

14 And the priest shall take *some* of the blood of the trespass offering, and the priest shall put it upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

15 And the priest shall take *some* of the log of oil, and pour it into the palm of his own left hand :

16 And the priest shall dip his right finger in the oil that is in his left hand, and shall sprinkle of the oil with his finger seven times before the LORD :

17 And of the rest of the oil that is in his hand shall the priest put upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the blood of the trespass offering :

18 And the remnant of the oil that is in the priest's hand he shall pour upon the head of him that is to be cleansed: and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD.

19 And the priest shall offer the sin offering, and make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed from his uncleanness; and afterward he shall kill the burnt offering :

20 And the priest shall offer the burnt offering and the meat offering upon the altar: and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and he shall be clean.

21 And if he be poor, and cannot get so much; then he shall take one lamb *for* a trespass offering to be waved, to make ■ atonement for him, and one tenth deal of fine flour mingled with oil for ■ meat offering, and a log of oil ;

22 And two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, such as he is able to get; and the one shall be a sin offering, and the other ■ burnt offering.

23 And he shall bring them on the eighth day for his cleansing unto the priest, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD.

24 And the priest shall take the lamb of the trespass offering, and the log of oil, and the priest shall wave them *for* a wave offering before the LORD.

25 And he shall kill the lamb of the trespass offering, and the priest shall take *some* of the blood of the trespass offering, and put it upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot :

26 And the priest shall pour of the oil into the palm of his own left hand :

27 And the priest shall sprinkle with his right finger *some* of the oil that is in his left hand seven times before the LORD.

28 And the priest shall put of the oil that is in his hand upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the place of the blood of the trespass offering :

29 And the rest of the oil that is in the priest's hand he shall put upon the head of him that is to be cleansed, to make an atonement for him before the LORD.

30 And he shall offer the one of the turtledoves, or of the young pigeons, such as he can get ;

31 *Even* such as he is able to get, the one *for* a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, with the meat offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed before the LORD.

32 This is the law of him in whom is the plague of leprosy, whose hand is not able to get *that which pertaineth* to his cleansing.

33 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

34 When ye be come into the land of Canaan, which I give to you for a possession, and I put the plague of leprosy in ■ house of the land of your possession ;

35 And he that owneth the house shall come and tell the priest, saying, It seemeth to me that *there is* as it were ■ plague in the house :

36 Then the priest shall command that they empty the house, before the priest go *into it* to see the plague, that all that is in the house be not made unclean: and afterward the priest shall go in to see the house :

37 And he shall look on the plague, and, behold, *if* the plague be in the walls of the house with hollow strakes, greenish or reddish, which in sight are lower than the wall ;

38 Then the priest shall go out of the house to the door of the house, and shut up the house seven days :

39 And the priest shall come again the seventh day, and shall look: and, behold, *if* the plague be spread in the walls of the house ;

40 Then the priest shall command that they take away the stones in which the plague is, and they shall cast them into an unclean place without the city :

41 And he shall cause the house to be scraped within round about, and they shall pour out the dust that they scrape off without the city into an unclean place :

42 And they shall take other stones, and put *them* in the place of those stones; and he shall take other mortar, and shall plaister the house.

43 And if the plague come again, and break out in the house, after that he hath taken away the stones, and after he hath scraped the house, and after it is plaistered ;

44 Then the priest shall come and look, and, behold, *if* the plague be spread in the house it is a fretting leprosy in the house: it is unclean.

45 And he shall break down the house, the stones of it, and the timber thereof, and all the mortar of the house; and he shall carry *them* forth out of the city into an unclean place.

46 Moreover he that goeth into the house all the while that it is shut up shall be unclean until the even.

47 And he that lieth in the house shall wash his clothes; and he that eateth in the house shall wash his clothes.

48 ¶ And if the priest shall come in, and look *upon it*, and, behold, the plague hath not spread in the house, after the house was plaistered: then the priest shall pronounce the house clean, because the plague is healed.

49 And he shall take to cleanse the house two birds, and cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssop :

50 And

12 And offer him for a trespass offering, &c.] We ■ not to suppose there ■ any trespass in the disease itself, but that sin being the cause of diseases, that sacrifice ■ act of humiliation for sin, from whence all the evils and miseries incident ■ our nature take their rise. The very pagans themselves acknowledged the moral to be the cause of natural evil.

18 And the remnant of the oil, &c.] The oil typified the healing, or recovery from the leprosy, ■ the blood did the remission of sins, &c.

19 And afterward he shall kill the burnt offering.] This being of the

nature of a present to God, in gratitude for having worked his cure, was not to be offered till by the previous offerings for trespass and sin, the man made public profession of his sincere repentance, without which he could not meet with acceptance from God.

34 And I put the plague of leprosy in ■ house, &c.] We cannot assign ■ natural cause of this strange plague, but must resolve it unto the power of the God of nature; for shall there be evil in a city, and the Lord hath not done it? Thus we read of the plague of Athens, the plague of Florence, Marseilles, &c. &c.

57 This

Before
CHRIST
1490.

50 And he shall kill the one of the birds in an earthen vessel over running water.

51 And he shall take the cedar wood, and the hyssop, and the scarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the slain bird, and in the running water, and sprinkle the house seven times.

52 And he shall cleanse the house with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar wood, and with the hyssop, and with the scarlet:

53 But he shall let go the living bird out of the city into the open fields, and make an atonement for the house: and it shall be clean.

54 This is the law for all manner of plague of leprosy, and scall,

55 And for the leprosy of a garment, and of a house,

56 And for a rising, and for a scab, and for a bright spot:

57 To teach when it is unclean, and when it is clean: this is the law of leprosy.

CHAP. XV.

1 The uncleanness of men in their issues, and their cleansing. 19 The uncleanness of women in their issues, and their cleansing.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and to Aaron, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When any man hath a running issue out of his flesh, because of his issue he is unclean.

3 And this shall be his uncleanness in his issue: whether his flesh run with his issue, or his flesh be stopped from his issue, it is his uncleanness.

4 Every bed whereon he lieth that hath the issue, is unclean: and every thing, whereon he sitteth, shall be unclean.

5 And whosoever toucheth his bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.

6 And he that sitteth on any thing whereon he sat that hath the issue shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.

7 And he that toucheth the flesh of him that hath the issue shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.

8 And if he that hath the issue spit upon him that is clean; then he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.

9 And what saddle soever he rideth upon that hath the issue shall be unclean.

10 And whomsoever toucheth any thing that was under him shall be unclean until the even: and he that beareth any of those things shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.

11 And whomsoever he toucheth that hath the issue, and hath not rinsed his hands in water, he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.

12 And the vessel of earth, that he toucheth which hath the issue, shall be broken: and every vessel of wood shall be rinsed in water.

13 And when he that hath an issue is cleansed of

his issue; then he shall number to himself seven days for his cleansing, and wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in running water, and shall be clean. Before CHRIST 1490.

14 And on the eighth day he shall take to him two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, and come before the LORD unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and give them unto the priest.

15 And the priest shall offer them, the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD for his issue.

16 And if any man's seed of copulation go out from him, then he shall wash all his flesh in water, and be unclean until the even.

17 And every garment, and every skin, whereon is the seed of copulation, shall be washed with water, and be unclean until the even.

18 The woman also with whom man shall lie with seed of copulation, they shall both bathe themselves in water, and be unclean until the even.

19 ¶ And if a woman have an issue, and her issue in her flesh be blood, she shall be put apart seven days: and whosoever toucheth her shall be unclean until the even.

20 And every thing that she lieth upon in her separation shall be unclean: every thing also that she sitteth upon shall be unclean.

21 And whosoever toucheth her bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.

22 And whosoever toucheth any thing that she sat upon shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.

23 And if it be on her bed, or on any thing whereon she sitteth, when he toucheth it, he shall be unclean until the even.

24 And if any man lie with her at all, and her flowers be upon him, he shall be unclean seven days; and all the bed whereon he lieth shall be unclean.

25 And if a woman have an issue of her blood many days out of the time of her separation, or if it run beyond the time of her separation; all the days of the issue of her uncleanness shall be the days of her separation: she shall be unclean.

26 Every bed whereon she lieth all the days of her issue shall be unto her as the bed of her separation: and whatsoever she sitteth upon shall be unclean, as the uncleanness of her separation.

27 And whosoever toucheth those things shall be unclean, and shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.

28 But if she be cleansed of her issue, then she shall number to herself seven days, and after that she shall be clean.

29 And on the eighth day she shall take unto her two turtles, or two young pigeons, and bring them unto the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

30 And the priest shall offer the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, and the priest shall make an atonement for her before the LORD for the issue of her uncleanness.

31 Thus shall ye separate the children of Israel from their uncleanness; that they die not in their uncleanness,

57 This is the law of leprosy.] i. e. The conclusion of the law of leprosy. There is no repetition of that law in Deuteronomy, only a general memorandum, "Take heed in the plague of leprosy," Deut. xxiv. 8.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XIV.

An instructive lesson is afforded us by the ceremonies used by the priest respecting the cure of the leprosy; which is, that though it is our duty to make use of all proper means for the recovery of health, yet we are not to trust in them: and the malignant nature of the leprosy points out, how odious sin is in the sight of God.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XV.

1 And the Lord spake unto Moses, &c.] Here Moses and Aaron are

instructed in the other cases of uncleanness in man or woman, which are intended not only to teach the necessity of moral purity, but also to put a restraint upon immoderate gratification of the passions.

2 A running issue out of his flesh, &c.] Meaning a gonorrhœa, which might proceed as well from additional causes, as from a lewd course of life. The lues venerea, it is generally supposed, was not known till about three centuries ago.

3 Shall be clean.] i. e. He may converse with other men, and come into the tabernacle to perform religious duties.

24 Lie with her at all, &c.] Signifying unawares, for it was death to both man and woman who did it knowingly, chap. xx. 18.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

11 And the priest that maketh him clean shall pre-
sent the man that is to be made clean, and the
things before the LORD, at the door of the ta-
naele of the congregation:

12 And the priest shall take one he lamb, and offer him for a trespass offering, and the log of oil, and wave them *for* ■ wave offering before the Lord :

13 And he shall slay the lamb in the place where he shall kill the sin offering and the burnt offering, in the holy place: for as the sin offering is the priest, so is the trespass offering: it is most holy:

14 And the priest shall take *some* of the blood of the trespass offering, and the priest shall put it upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

15 And the priest shall take *some* of the log of oil,
and pour *it* into the palm of his own left hand

16 And the priest shall dip his right finger in the oil that is in his left hand, and shall sprinkle of the oil with his finger seven times before the LORD.

17 And of the rest of the oil that is in his hand shall the priest put upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the blood of the trespass offering :

18 And the remnant of the oil that is in the priest's hand he shall pour upon the head of him that is to be cleansed; and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD.

19 And the priest shall offer the sin offering, and make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed from his uncleanness; and afterward he shall kill the burnt offering:

20 And the priest shall offer the burnt offering and the meat offering upon the altar: and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and he shall be clean.

21 And if he *be* poor, and cannot get so much ;
then he shall take one lamb *for* a trespass offering to
be waved, to make an atonement for him, ~~a small quantity~~
tenth deal of fine flour mingled with oil for a ~~sacrifice~~
offering, and a log of oil ;

22 And two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, such as he is able to get; and the one shall be a burnt offering, and the other a burnt offering.

23 And he shall bring them on the eighth day for his cleansing unto the priest, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the Lord.

24 And the priest shall take the lamb of the trespass offering, and the log of oil, and the priest shall wave them for a wave offering before the Lord.

25 And he shall kill the lamb of the trespass offering, and the priest shall take *some* of the blood of the trespass offering, and put it upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great ~~toe~~ of his right foot:

26 And the priest shall pour of the oil into the palm of his own left hand:

27 And the priest shall sprinkle with his right finger *some* of the oil that is in his left hand seven times before the LORD.

28 And the priest shall put of the oil that is in his hand upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the place of the blood of the trespass offering.

12 And offer him for a trespass offering, &c.] We are not to suppose there was any trespass in the disease itself. But in being the cause of diseases, that sacrifice was an act of humiliation for the, from whence all the evils and miseries incident to the world took their rise. The very pagans themselves acknowledged the moral to be the cause of natural evil.

18 *And the remnant of the oil, &c.*] The oil typified the healing, recovery from the leprosy, as the blood did the remission. *Lev. xiv.*

19 And afterward he shall kill the bears: (c. 10. v. 1) The bear

Before
CHRIST
1490.

And if a man have an issue from him, then he shall number to himself seven days, and bathe his flesh with running water, and shall be clean.

14 And on the eighth day he shall take to him two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, and come before the Lord, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and give them unto the priest:

15 And the priest shall offer them, the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the Lord for his issue.

16 And if a man's seed of copulation go out from him, then he shall wash all his flesh in water, and be unclean until the even.

17 And every garment, and every skin, whereon is the seed of copulation, shall be washed with water, and be unclean until the even.

18 The woman also with whom man shall lie with seed of copulation, they shall both bathe themselves in water, and be unclean until the even.

19 And if a woman have an issue, and her issue in her flesh be blood, she shall be put apart seven days: and whosoever toucheth her shall be unclean until the even.

20 And every thing that she lieth upon in her separation shall be unclean: every thing also that she sitteth upon shall be unclean.

21 And whosoever toucheth her bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.

22 And whosoever toucheth any thing that she sat upon shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.

23 And if it be on her bed, or on any thing whereon she sitteth, when he toucheth it, he shall be unclean until the even.

24 And if any man lie with her at all, and her flow be upon him, he shall be unclean seven days; and all the bed whereon he lieth shall be unclean.

25 And if a woman have an issue of her blood many days, out of the time of her separation, or if it run beyond the time of her separation; all the days of the issue of her uncleanness shall be as the days of her separation: she shall be unclean.

26 Every bed whereon she lieth all the days of her issue shall be unto her as the bed of her separation: and whatsoever she sitteth upon shall be unclean, as the uncleanness of her separation.

27 And whosoever toucheth those things shall be unclean, and shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.

28 But if she be cleansed of her issue, then she shall number to herself seven days, and after that she shall be clean.

29 And on the eighth day she shall take unto her two turtles, or two young pigeons, and bring them unto the priest, in the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

30 And the priest shall offer the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, and the priest shall make an atonement for her before the Lord for the issue of her uncleanness.

31 Thus shall ye separate the children of Israel from their uncleanness; that they die not in their uncleanness,

And as to the other of uncleanness in man or woman, which are introduced here to teach the necessity of moral purity, but which are not a substitute upon immoderate gratification of the passions.

1. A running issue, &c. [Meaning a gonorrhœa, which might proceed as well from additional causes, as from a lewd course of life. The law, however, is generally supposed, was not known till about three hundred years ago.]

2. And to whom. [He may converse with other men, and come near the tabernacle to perform religious duties.]

3. And to whom. [Signifying unclean, for it was death to both man and woman who did knowingly, chap. 22. 30.]

Before
CHRIST
1490.

11 And the priest that maketh him clean shall present the man that is to be made clean, and those things before the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation :

12 And the priest shall take one he lamb, and offer him for a trespass offering, and the log of oil, and wave them for a wave offering before the LORD.

13 And he shall slay the lamb in the place where he shall kill the sin offering and the burnt offering, in the holy place: for as the sin offering is the priest's, so is the trespass offering: it is most holy.

14 And the priest shall take some of the blood of the trespass offering, and the priest shall put it upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

15 And the priest shall take some of the log of oil, and pour it into the palm of his own left hand :

16 And the priest shall dip his right finger in the oil that is in his left hand, and shall sprinkle of the oil with his finger seven times before the LORD :

17 And of the rest of the oil that is in his hand shall the priest put upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the blood of the trespass offering :

18 And the remnant of the oil that is in the priest's hand he shall pour upon the head of him that is to be cleansed: and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD.

19 And the priest shall offer the sin offering, and make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed from his uncleanness; and afterward he shall kill the burnt offering :

20 And the priest shall offer the burnt offering and the meat offering upon the altar: and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and he shall be clean.

21 And if he be poor, and cannot get so much; then he shall take one lamb for a trespass offering to be waved, to make an atonement for him, and one tenth deal of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering, and a log of oil;

22 And two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, such as he is able to get; and the one shall be a sin offering, and the other a burnt offering.

23 And he shall bring them on the eighth day for his cleansing unto the priest, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD.

24 And the priest shall take the lamb of the trespass offering, and the log of oil, and the priest shall wave them for a wave offering before the LORD.

25 And he shall kill the lamb of the trespass offering, and the priest shall take some of the blood of the trespass offering, and put it upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot :

26 And the priest shall pour of the oil into the palm of his own left hand :

27 And the priest shall sprinkle with his right finger some of the oil that is in his left hand seven times before the LORD.

28 And the priest shall put of the oil that is in his hand upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the place of the blood of the trespass offering :

12 And offer him for a trespass offering, &c.] We are not to suppose there was any trespass in the disease itself, but that sin being the cause of diseases, that sacrifice was an act of humiliation for sin, from whence all the evils and miseries incident to our nature take their rise. The very pagans themselves acknowledged the moral to be the cause of natural evil.

18 And the remnant of the oil, &c.] The oil typified the healing, or recovery from the leprosy, the blood did the remission of sins, &c.

19 And afterward he shall kill the burnt offering.] This being of the

Before
CHRIST
1490.

29 And the rest of the oil that is in the priest's hand he shall put upon the head of him that is to be cleansed, to make an atonement for him before the LORD.

30 And he shall offer the one of the turtledoves, or of the young pigeons, such as he can get;

31 Even such as he is able to get, the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, with the meat offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed before the LORD.

32 This is the law of him in whom is the plague of leprosy, whose hand is not able to get that which pertaineth to his cleansing.

33 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

34 When ye be come into the land of Canaan, which I give to you for a possession, and I put the plague of leprosy in a house of the land of your possession;

35 And he that owneth the house shall come and tell the priest, saying, It seemeth to me that there is as it were a plague in the house:

36 Then the priest shall command that they empty the house, before the priest go into it to see the plague, that all that is in the house be not made unclean: and afterward the priest shall go in to see the house:

37 And he shall look on the plague, and, behold, if the plague be in the walls of the house with hollow strakes, greenish or reddish, which in sight are lower than the wall;

38 Then the priest shall go out of the house to the door of the house, and shut up the house seven days:

39 And the priest shall come again the seventh day, and shall look: and, behold, if the plague be spread in the walls of the house;

40 Then the priest shall command that they take away the stones in which the plague is, and they shall cast them into an unclean place without the city:

41 And he shall cause the house to be scraped within round about, and they shall pour out the dust that they scrape off without the city into an unclean place:

42 And they shall take other stones, and put them in the place of those stones; and he shall take other mortar, and shall plaister the house.

43 And if the plague come again, and break out in the house, after that he hath taken away the stones, and after he hath scraped the house, and after it is plaistered;

44 Then the priest shall come and look, and, behold, if the plague be spread in the house it is a fretting leprosy in the house: it is unclean.

45 And he shall break down the house, the stones of it, and the timber thereof, and all the mortar of the house; and he shall carry them forth out of the city into an unclean place.

46 Moreover he that goeth into the house all the while that it is shut up shall be unclean until the even.

47 And he that lieth in the house shall wash his clothes; and he that eateth in the house shall wash his clothes.

48 ¶ And if the priest shall come in, and look upon it, and, behold, the plague hath not spread in the house, after the house was plaistered: then the priest shall pronounce the house clean, because the plague is healed.

49 And he shall take to cleanse the house two birds, and cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssop:

50 And

nature of a present to God, in gratitude for having worked his cure, was not to be offered till by the previous offerings for trespass and sin, the man made public profession of his sincere repentance, without which he could not meet with acceptance from God.

34 And I put the plague of leprosy in a house, &c.] We cannot assign a natural cause of this strange plague, but must resolve it unto the power of the God of nature; for shall there be evil in a city, and the Lord hath not done it? Thus we read of the plague of Athens, the plague of Florence, Marseilles, &c. &c.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

50 And he shall kill the one of the birds in an earthen vessel over running water.

51 And he shall take the cedar wood, and the hyssop, and the scarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the slain bird, and in the running water, and sprinkle the house seven times.

52 And he shall cleanse the house with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar wood, and with the hyssop, and with the scarlet:

53 But he shall let go the living bird out of the city into the open fields, and make an atonement for the house: and it shall be clean.

54 This is the law for all manner of plague of leprosy, and scall,

55 And for the leprosy of a garment, and of a house,

56 And for a rising, and for a scab, and for a bright spot:

57 To teach when it is unclean, and when it is clean: this is the law of leprosy.

C H A P. XV.

1 The uncleanness of men in their issues, and their cleansing. 19 The uncleanness of women in their issues, and their cleansing.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and to Aaron, saying,

■ Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When any man hath a running issue out of his flesh, because of his issue he is unclean.

3 And this shall be his uncleanness in his issue: whether his flesh run with his issue, or his flesh be stopped from his issue, it is his uncleanness.

4 Every bed whereon he lieth that hath the issue, is unclean: and every thing, whereon he sitteth, shall be unclean.

■ And whosoever toucheth his bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.

6 And he that sitteth on any thing whereon he sat that hath the issue shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.

7 And he that toucheth the flesh of him that hath the issue shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.

8 And if he that hath the issue spit upon him that is clean; then he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.

9 And what saddle soever he rideth upon that hath the issue shall be unclean.

10 And whomsoever toucheth any thing that was under him shall be unclean until the even: and he that beareth any of those things shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.

11 And whomsoever he toucheth that hath the issue, and hath not rinsed his hands in water, he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.

12 And the vessel of earth, that he toucheth which hath the issue, shall be broken: and every vessel of wood shall be rinsed in water.

13 And when he that hath an issue is cleansed of

his issue; then he shall number to himself seven days for his cleansing, and wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in running water, and shall be clean.

14 And on the eighth day he shall take to him two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, and come before the LORD unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and give them unto the priest:

15 And the priest shall offer them, the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD for his issue.

16 And if any man's seed of copulation go out from him, then he shall wash all his flesh in water, and be unclean until the even.

17 And every garment, and every skin, whereon is the seed of copulation, shall be washed with water, and be unclean until the even.

18 The woman also with whom man shall lie with seed of copulation, they shall both bathe themselves in water, and be unclean until the even.

19 ¶ And if a woman have an issue, and her issue in her flesh be blood, she shall be put apart seven days: and whosoever toucheth her shall be unclean until the even.

20 And every thing that she lieth upon in her separation shall be unclean: every thing also that she sitteth upon shall be unclean.

21 And whosoever toucheth her bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.

22 And whosoever toucheth any thing that she sat upon shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.

23 And if it be on her bed, or on any thing whereon she sitteth, when he toucheth it, he shall be unclean until the even.

24 And if any man lie with her at all, and her flowers be upon him, he shall be unclean seven days; and all the bed whereon he lieth shall be unclean.

25 And if a woman have an issue of her blood many days out of the time of her separation, or if it run beyond the time of her separation; all the days of the issue of her uncleanness shall be as the days of her separation: she shall be unclean.

26 Every bed whereon she lieth all the days of her issue shall be unto her as the bed of her separation: and whatsoever she sitteth upon shall be unclean, as the uncleanness of her separation.

27 And whosoever toucheth those things shall be unclean, and shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.

28 But if she be cleansed of her issue, then she shall number to herself seven days, and after that she shall be clean.

29 And on the eighth day she shall take unto her two turtles, or two young pigeons, and bring them unto the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

30 And the priest shall offer the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, and the priest shall make an atonement for her before the LORD for the issue of her uncleanness.

31 Thus shall ye separate the children of Israel from their uncleanness; that they die not in their uncleanness,

57 This is the law of leprosy.] i. e. The conclusion of the law of leprosy. There is no repetition of that law in Deuteronomy, only a general memorandum, "Take heed in the plague of leprosy," Deut. xxiv. 8.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XIV.

An instructive lesson is afforded us by the ceremonies used by the priest respecting the cure of the leprosy; which is, that though it is our duty to make use of all proper means for the recovery of health, yet we are not to trust in them: and the malignant nature of the leprosy points out, how odious sin is in the sight of God.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XV.

1 And the Lord spake unto Moses, &c.] Here Moses and Aaron are

instructed in the other cases of uncleanness in man or woman, which are intended not only to teach the necessity of moral purity, but also to put a restraint upon immoderate gratification of the passions.

■ A running issue out of his flesh, &c.] Meaning a gonorrhœa, which might proceed as well from additional causes, as from a lewd course of life. The lues venerea, it is generally supposed, was not known till about three centuries ago.

13 Shall be clean.] i. e. He may converse with other men, and may near the tabernacle to perform religious duties.

24 Lie with her at all, &c.] Signifying unawares, for it was death to both man and woman who did knowingly, chap. xx. 18.

Before
CHRIST
1490. nefs, when they defile my tabernacle that is among them.

32 This is the law of him that hath an issue, and of him whose seed goeth from him, and is defiled therewith;

33 And of her that is sick of her flowers, and of him that hath an issue, of the man, and of the woman, and of him that lieth with her that is unclean.

CHAP. XVI.

How the high priest must enter into the holy place. 11
The sin offering for himself. 15 For the people. 20
The scapegoat. 29 The yearly feast of the expiations.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses after the death of the two sons of Aaron, when they offered before the LORD, and died;

2 And the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he come not at all times into the holy place within the veil before the mercy seat, which is upon the ark; that he die not: for I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy seat.

3 Thus shall Aaron come into the holy place: with a young bullock for a sin offering, and a ram for a burnt offering.

4 He shall put on the holy linen coat, and he shall have the linen breeches upon his flesh, and shall be girded with a linen girdle, and with the linen mitre shall he be attired: these are holy garments; therefore shall he wash his flesh in water, and so put them on.

5 And he shall take of the congregation of the children of Israel two kids of the goats for a sin offering, and one ram for a burnt offering.

6 And Aaron shall offer his bullock of the sin offering, which is for himself, and make an atonement for himself, and for his house.

7 And he shall take the two goats, and present them before the LORD at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

8 And Aaron shall cast lots upon the two goats; one lot for the LORD, and the other lot for a scapegoat.

9 And Aaron shall bring the goat upon which the LORD's lot fell, and offer him for a sin offering.

31 When they defile my tabernacle that is among them.] Hence it is plain, that these laws were instituted to impress the minds of that carnal people with respect and veneration for the worship of God. If, then, such kind of natural and unavoidable pollutions as were their affliction, and not their sin, rendered them unfit for communion either with God or man; how thankful ought we to be for our privileges, under the Christian dispensation, that we are not subject to these carnal ordinances, and that nothing but sin can now defile us!

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XV.

Seeing that all impurities among the Israelites were to be purged away, and an atonement made for them by many ceremonies under the law, so Christians are not to expect pardon and forgiveness of their sins, unless they come to the throne of grace as true penitents. By the priest performing all these ceremonies, is pointed out to us Jesus Christ, our more excellent high-priest, who having offered up himself as a sacrifice for our sins, is now set down at the right hand of God, and become a most powerful advocate and intercessor for us.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XVI.

1 And the Lord spake unto Moses after the death of the two sons of Aaron, &c.] This chapter should have immediately succeeded the tenth, where the death of these two persons is related; but it is placed here, as it gave occasion to declare the preceding laws concerning those uncleannesses that rendered the Israelite incapable of approaching the sanctuary.

2 That he come not at all times, &c.] Except the high-priest none was permitted to enter in the holy place within the veil, generally called the most holy place, and even he only once a year, which was on the day of general expiation or atonement.

For I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy seat.] This is to be understood of the incense which the high priest burnt, when he entered into the most holy place, the mercy seat being at that time covered with this cloud.

3 With a young bullock for a sin offering, &c.] Before the high-priest thus entered into the most holy place, he was to prepare himself, by

10 But the goat on which the lot fell to be the scapegoat, shall be presented alive before the LORD, to make an atonement with him, and to let him go for a scapegoat into the wilderness.

11 ¶ And Aaron shall bring the bullock of the sin offering, which is for himself, and shall make an atonement for himself, and for his house, and shall kill the bullock of the sin offering which is for himself:

12 And he shall take a censer full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before the LORD, and his hands full of sweet incense beaten small, and bring it within the veil:

13 And he shall put the incense upon the fire before the LORD, that the cloud of the incense may cover the mercy seat that is upon the testimony, that he die not:

14 And he shall take of the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it with his finger upon the mercy seat eastward; and before the mercy seat shall he sprinkle of the blood with his finger seven times.

15 ¶ Then shall he kill the goat of the sin offering, that is for the people, and bring his blood within the veil, and do with that blood as he did with the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy seat, and before the mercy seat:

16 And he shall make an atonement for the holy place, because of the uncleannesses of the children of Israel, and because of their transgressions in all their sins: and so shall he do for the tabernacle of the congregation, that remaineth among them in the midst of their uncleannesses.

17 And there shall be no man in the tabernacle of the congregation when he goeth in to make an atonement in the holy place, until he come out, and have made an atonement for himself, and for his household, and for all the congregation of Israel.

18 And he shall go out unto the altar that is before the LORD, and make an atonement for it; and shall take of the blood of the bullock, and of the blood of the goat, and put it upon the horns of the altar round about.

19 And he shall sprinkle of the blood upon it with his finger seven times, and cleanse it, and hallow it from the uncleannesses of the children of Israel.

¶ 20 And

offering his sacrifices for himself and family; a bullock for a sin offering, and a ram for a burnt offering.

4 He shall put on the holy linen coat, &c.] Because this was a day of general repentance and humiliation for sin, the high-priest, in token thereof, was to wear those linen clothes only which he wore in common with the inferior priests.

6 For his house.] i. e. For all the priests.

8 For a scapegoat.] The meaning of the Hebrew word *hazazel* has much puzzled many commentators. The most probable opinion is, that this goat was symbolically charged with the sins of the whole nation, and therefore being unworthy to be offered to the Lord, or to be admitted into the rest of the flock, was to be sent away to *Hazazel*, the foul spirit, dwelling in the wilderness; signifying, thereby the total oblivion or remission of their sins. Deserts and uninhabited places are represented in scripture as the peculiar residences of demons and impure spirits. See *Matt. iv. 1.* and *xii. 43.* *Luke viii. 20.*

9 Lot fell, &c.] This is in Hebrew, *Ascended*, or went up; alluding to the lots being taken out of the urn or vessel.

12 And bring it within the veil.] i. e. Within the holy of holies, which was separated by a veil from the holy place. This appears to have been the first time of Aaron's entering into this place.

13 He shall put the incense upon the fire, &c.] Thus he was ordered, at his entrance, to cast incense on the burning coals; by which the holy place was filled with a cloud of smoke, preventing him from seeing the ark, lest he should have been overpowered by the refulgence issuing from thence.

14 And he shall take of the blood, &c.] To perform which he was obliged to come without the veil.

15 Then shall he kill, &c.] This was upon the third time of his entering the holy of holies upon this day.

16 He shall make an atonement for the holy place, &c.] As an acknowledgment that this place was, through the sins of the past year, rendered an unworthy dwelling for the divine presence.

17 There shall be no man in the tabernacle of the congregation, &c.] In like manner our gospel high-priest Christ Jesus, "his own self bare our sins in his body on the tree;" he "trod the wine-press alone, and of the people there were none with him."

21 And

Before
CHRIST
1490.

20 ¶ And when he hath made an end of reconciling the holy place, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar, he shall bring the live goat :

21 And Aaron shall lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat, and confess over him all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions in all their sins, putting them upon the head of the goat, and shall send him away by the hand of a fit man into the wilderness :

22 And the goat shall bear upon him all their iniquities unto a land not inhabited : and he shall let go the goat in the wilderness.

23 And Aaron shall come into the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall put off the linen garments, which he put on when he went into the holy place, and shall leave them there :

24 And he shall wash his flesh with water in the holy place, and put on his garments, and come forth, and offer his burnt offering, and the burnt offering of the people, and make an atonement for himself, and for the people.

25 And the fat of the sin offering shall he burn upon the altar.

26 And he that let go the goat for the scapegoat shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward come into the camp.

27 And the bullock for the sin offering, and the goat for the sin offering, whose blood was brought in to make atonement in the holy place, shall one carry forth without the camp ; and they shall burn in the fire their skins, and their flesh, and their dung.

28 And he that burneth them shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp.

29 ¶ And this shall be a statute for ever unto you : that in the seventh month, on the tenth day of the month, ye shall afflict your souls, and do no work at all, whether it be one of your own country, or a stranger that sojourneth among you :

30 For on that day shall the priest make an atonement for you, to cleanse you, that ye may be clean from all your sins before the LORD.

21 And confess over him] We do not find that God prescribed any particular form of confession at this time ; though in the latter ages the Jewish church had a mode of confession which is transmitted to us by tradition.

All the iniquities—transgressions—sins, &c.] By sins are signified offences committed through ignorance or mistake, and not deliberately ; by iniquities, such as were committed deliberately, against the negative precepts ; and by transgressions, those sins which were committed against the positive injunctions.

Putting them upon the head of the goat, &c.] Thus it was that the sins of the world were laid upon our Saviour, Isaiah liii. 6. 1 Pet. ii. 24. The true sense of Christ's dying for us, is, that the punishment of our sins were transferred upon him, in the same manner as the punishment due to the sins of the Israelites were transferred to the goat.

22 Bear upon him all their iniquities unto a land not inhabited, &c.] Which was a symbolical representation, that by faith and repentance they might obtain pardon for all their sins.

24 He shall wash his flesh with water] Thus as Christ's entering into the wilderness on the day of atonement was typified by the ceremony of the scapegoat ; his baptism on the same day was prefigured by the legal ceremony of Aaron's washing his body in the holy place.

Put on his garments, &c.] i. e. His ordinary clothes, and not his pontificals, which he never wore but when he went into the sanctuary.

29 For ever] Signifying so long as the Jewish dispensation shall last ; and till the type shall be superseded by the antitype.

The seventh month, &c.] Which was called Tisri, answering to our September ; the sacred year commenced with the month Abib, which answered to our March.

30 That ye may be clean from all your sins, &c.] Certainly the sins which are meant in this passage could only be such as had sacrifices provided for them. Violations of the great duties of the moral law, such as murder, adultery, idolatry, &c. were punished with death.

32 And the priest whom he shall anoint, and whom he shall consecrate, &c.] It would be better rendered, And the priest, who shall be anointed, and who shall be consecrated.

34 To make an atonement—once a year, &c.] It is said that the ceremonies used by the modern Jews on the day of expiation are greatly different from those of the ancients. They prepare themselves for this day of humiliation by prayer ; which done, they repair to their burial place, beg pardon for their sins, in consideration of the merit of the saints there interred ; and then plunge themselves into the

No. 10.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

31 It shall be a sabbath of rest unto you, and ye shall afflict your souls, by a statute for ever.

32 And the priest, whom he shall anoint, and whom he shall consecrate to minister in the priests office in his father's stead, shall make the atonement, and shall put on the linen clothes, even the holy garments :

33 And he shall make an atonement for the holy sanctuary, and he shall make an atonement for the tabernacle of the congregation, and for the altar, and he shall make an atonement for the priests, and for all the people of the congregation.

34 And this shall be an everlasting statute unto you, to make an atonement for the children of Israel for all their sins once a year. And he did as the LORD commanded Moses.

C H A P. XVII.

1 The blood of all slain beasts must be offered to the Lord at the door of the tabernacle, and no sacrifices made to devils. 10 All eating of blood is forbidden, 15 and of that which dieth of itself, or is torn.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto Aaron, and unto his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them ; This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded, saying,

3 What man soever there be of the house of Israel, that killeth an ox, or lamb, or goat, in the camp, or that killeth it out of the camp,

4 And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer an offering unto the LORD before the tabernacle of the LORD ; blood shall be imputed unto that man ; he hath shed blood ; and that man shall be cut off from among his people :

5 To the end that the children of Israel may bring their sacrifices, which they offer in the open field, even that they may bring them unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest, and offer them for peace offerings unto the LORD.

6 And

water, to complete the ablution. In the evening the solemnity begins, when they repair to the synagogue, singing and carrying a wax taper lighted ; the women light up candles in their houses, and draw omens from them ; if they burn clear, they suppose their sins are pardoned ; if dull, they are tormented with scruples : and if the tallow or wax runs, they dread the divine vengeance. The next day they go to the synagogue again, and in a long prayer declare, that all the oaths and promises, not having been performed within the year, are void, since atonement has been made for sin. Thus the solemnity concludes, when the rabbi, with uplifted hands, gives a benediction to the people, who, in token of respect, put their hands before their eyes, and cover their faces. They then sound a horn in commemoration of the jubilee, and every one departs home, fully persuaded his sins are forgiven him. When they are come to their respective dwellings, they dress themselves in clean white clothes, sit down at table, and break their fasts, having till then entirely abstained from eating and drinking.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XVI.

This chapter directs our eye to the following important truths : that Christ, by the sacrifice of himself, has made an atonement for the sins of all those who believe and obey his gospel. That the priests offered sacrifices for their own sins ; but Christ, when offered up the cross, a lamb without spot : he knew no sin, though made sin for us : that the high priest must once a year go into the holy place : but Christ, by his death, has opened heaven to all believers. And since the blood of these sacrifices could not take away sin, but were only shadows of good things to come, let us bless God for Jesus Christ, the great antitype, whose blood cleanseth from all sin.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XVII.

3 What man soever there be of the house of Israel, that killeth an ox, or lamb, &c.] Notwithstanding the ox or lamb was killed for food, well if it had been for sacrifice ; for these animals, slain by an Israelite for family use, were first of all presented to God by way of peace offering ; the blood was poured out at the bottom of the altar, and the fat burnt thereon ; this law however was restrained only to beasts that were sacrificed, after they came into the land of Canaan.

4 Blood shall be imputed unto that man, &c.] i. e. He was to suffer for such offence as a murderer who had spilt innocent blood : such was the rigour of the laws against idolatry.

M

7 And

Before
CHRIST
1490.Before
CHRIST
1490.

6 And the priest shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar of the LORD at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and burn the fat for a sweet savour unto the LORD.

7 And they shall no more offer their sacrifices unto devils, after whom they have gone a whoring. This shall be a statute for ever unto them throughout their generations.

8 And thou shalt say unto them, Whatsoever man there be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers which sojourn among you, that offereth a burnt offering or sacrifice,

9 And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer it unto the LORD; even that man shall be cut off from among his people.

10 ¶ And whatsoever man there be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, that eateth any manner of blood; I will even set my face against that soul that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people.

11 For the life of the flesh is in the blood: and I have given it to you upon the altar to make an atonement for your souls: for it is the blood that maketh an atonement for the soul.

12 Therefore I said unto the children of Israel, No soul of you shall eat blood, neither shall any stranger that sojourneth among you eat blood.

13 And whatsoever man there be of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, which hunteth and catcheth any beast or fowl that may be eaten; he shall even pour out the blood thereof, and cover it with dust.

14 For it is the life of all flesh; the blood of it is for the life thereof: therefore I said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall eat the blood of no manner of flesh: for the life of all flesh is the blood thereof: whosoever eateth it shall be cut off.

15 ¶ And every soul that eateth that which died of itself, or that which was torn with beasts; whether it be one of your own country, or a stranger, he shall both wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even: then shall he be clean.

16 But if he wash them not, nor bathe his flesh; then shall he bear his iniquity.

C H A P. XVIII.

1 The Israelites must not follow the practices of Egypt and Canaan, but the ordinances of God. 6 Unlawful marriages. 19 Unlawful lusts.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, I am the LORD your God.

7 And they shall no more offer their sacrifices unto devils, &c.] The word in Hebrew properly signifies a goat, and denotes those idols which were worshipped under the symbol of a goat; a species of idolatry to which the Israelites were greatly addicted while in Egypt, and which some of them retained in the wilderness. The Zabians worshipped demons under the figure of goats, imagining them to appear in that form, whence they called them *seginim*, that is, "rough or rugged," like hairy goats. This custom being almost universal, gave occasion to this injunction.

10 Or of the strangers that sojourn among you] We are to understand by strangers, proselytes or converts from paganism. The scripture mentions three sorts of strangers; professed idolaters, who were not permitted to dwell in the land of Israel; those who did not practise idolatry, but yielded to some of the chief grounds of true religion, and were permitted to dwell in the gates or cities of Israel; from whence they were called proselytes of the gate; and lastly, pagan converts, who were bound to observe all the laws equally with the Jews: these are the strangers mentioned in this chapter, who were usually denominated proselytes of righteousness.

I will even set my face against that soul, &c.] This expression is never made use of concerning any other sins but those of idolatry and eating of blood.

11 For the life of the flesh is in the blood, &c.] That is, the life of the beast consisting in the blood, I have ordained it to expiate your sin; that by its death in your stead, your life may be preserved.

13 He shall even pour out the blood thereof, and cover it with dust]

3 After the doings of the land of Egypt, wherein ye dwelt, shall ye not do: and after the doings of the land of Canaan, whither I bring you, shall ye not do: neither shall ye walk in their ordinances.

4 Ye shall do my judgments, and keep my ordinances, to walk therein: I am the LORD your God.

5 Ye shall therefore keep my statutes, and my judgments: which if a man do, he shall live in them: I am the LORD.

6 ¶ None of you shall approach to any that is near of kin to him, to uncover their nakedness: I am the LORD.

7 The nakedness of thy father, or the nakedness of thy mother, shalt thou not uncover: she is thy mother: thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

8 The nakedness of thy father's wife shalt thou not uncover: it is thy father's nakedness.

9 The nakedness of thy sister, the daughter of thy father, or daughter of thy mother, whether she be born at home, or born abroad, even their nakedness thou shalt not uncover.

10 The nakedness of thy son's daughter, or of thy daughter's daughter, even their nakedness thou shalt not uncover: for their's is thine own nakedness.

11 The nakedness of thy father's wife's daughter, begotten of thy father, she is thy sister, thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

12 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's sister: she is thy father's near kinswoman.

13 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister: for she is thy mother's near kinswoman.

14 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's brother, thou shalt not approach to his wife: she is thine aunt.

15 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy daughter in law: she is thy son's wife: thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

16 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy brother's wife: it is thy brother's nakedness.

17 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of a woman and her daughter, neither shalt thou take her son's daughter, or her daughter's daughter, to uncover her nakedness; for they are her near kinswomen: it is wickedness.

18 Neither shalt thou take a wife to her sister, to vex her, to uncover her nakedness, beside the other in her life time.

19 ¶ Also thou shalt not approach unto a woman to uncover her nakedness, as long as she is put apart for her uncleanness.

20 Moreover thou shalt not lie carnally with thy neighbour's wife, to defile thyself with her.

21 And

Because it was sacred, being a ransom for the forfeited lives of sinners; it was therefore to be treated with reverence, and covered out of sight, lest any beast should lick it up, or lest idolatry (as was their custom) should render it subservient to superstitious purposes.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XVII.

Seeing the Jews were to worship none but the Lord Jehovah; neither are we to introduce any thing of a carnal nature into his worship or ordinances. We have abundant reason to bless God that we enjoy the gospel in its purity, without being burdened with so many ceremonies.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XVIII.

5 Which if a man do, he shall live in them] Both the Chaldee and Arabic render it, He shall live by them to life eternal. But man, by original sin, is deprived of the power of attaining perfect obedience; this then must be understood of the disciplinary and external observance of the law, which hath moreover its temporary reward.

I am the Lord] It is in the Hebrew, I am Jehovah, who keep my covenant and fulfil my promises; therefore he who keeps my laws shall surely live.

6 None of you shall approach to any that is near of kin, &c.] All these laws relate to the seventh commandment; and they are agreeable to nature and right reason, are without doubt obligations on us as under the gospel.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

21 And thou shalt not let any of thy seed pass through the fire to Molech, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God: I am the Lord.

22 Thou shalt not lie with mankind, as with womankind: it is abomination.

23 Neither shalt thou lie with any beast to defile thyself therewith: neither shall any woman stand before a beast to lie down thereto: it is confusion.

24 Defile not ye yourselves in any of these things: for in all these the nations are defiled which I cast out before you:

25 And the land is defiled: therefore I do visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land itself vomiteth out her inhabitants.

26 Ye shall therefore keep my statutes and my judgments, and shall not commit any of these abominations; neither any of your own nation, nor any stranger that sojourneth among you.

27 (For all these abominations have the men of the land done, which were before you, and the land is defiled;)

28 That the land spue not you out also, when ye defile it, as it spued out the nations that were before you.

29 For whosoever shall commit any of these abominations, even the souls that commit them shall be cut off from among their people.

30 Therefore shall ye keep mine ordinance, that ye commit not any of these abominable customs, which were committed before you, and that ye defile not yourselves therein: I am the Lord your God.

CHAP. XIX.

A repetition of sundry laws.

AND the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, and say unto them, Ye shall be holy: for I the Lord your God am holy.

3 Ye shall fear every man his mother, and his father, and keep my sabbaths: I am the Lord your God.

4 Turn ye not unto idols, nor make to yourselves molten gods: I am the Lord your God.

21 *Thou shalt not let any of thy seed pass through the fire to Molech, &c.]* This Molech whose name signifies, A prince, was the tutelary deity of the Ammonites, and was peculiarly, or by way of eminence, applied to the sun, the prince of the heavenly bodies. The manner in which the pagans dedicated their children to this idol was twofold, either by making them pass through the fire, or by offering them to him in sacrifice. The ceremony of passing through the fire was a rite of initiation, whereby the parents consecrated their children to this deity; and the Hebrew word rendered "pass through," which signifies, To go over to any party, shews that this is the meaning of this sentence. Whether this rite was performed by waving a child in the flames; whether they passed between two fires, which were kindled at a small distance from each other, agreeable to the rite of the ancient Druids, or danced through the fire; yet that the children were not, in this rite, sacrificed, is evident from 2 Kings xvi. 3. where Ahaz is asserted to have made his son pass through the fire; who was so far from being destroyed in this ceremony, that we find his son named Hezekiah not only surviving this rite, but likewise outliving his father, and succeeding him in the throne.

23 *Neither shalt thou lie with any beast, &c.]* Which most unnatural crime was not only practised among the Egyptians, but likewise deemed a sacred rite of their religion, as appears from Strabo, &c.

25 *The land itself vomiteth out her inhabitants.]* A figurative speech taken from an overcharged stomach, which loaths the food it cannot digest: it describes the heinousness of sin in a most expressive manner.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XVIII.

We may observe, in this chapter, the horrid crimes of uncleanness into which the Canaanites had been drawn; and in order to prevent the Israelites from falling into the same, God gave them laws concerning marriages. Hence we should learn to shun uncleanness, and avoid what is contrary to the laws of Moses and of the gospel, which so expressly enjoin purity and chastity. Observe also that God here most positively declares, that the crimes committed by the inhabitants of a country, defile that country, and bring down the curse of God upon it, when they become frequent, and a stop is put to the committing them.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XIX.

1 *Ye shall fear, &c.]* i. e. Ye shall reverence, or honor.
4 *Turn ye not unto idols, &c.]* The Hebrew word *elilim*, translated "idols," carries with it the secondary idea of vain things, or things of no value.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

5 And if ye offer a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the Lord, ye shall offer it at your own will.

6 It shall be eaten the same day ye offer it, and on the morrow: and if aught remain until the third day, it shall be burnt in the fire.

7 And if it be eaten at all on the third day, it is abominable; it shall not be accepted.

8 Therefore every one that eateth it shall bear his iniquity, because he hath profaned the hallowed thing of the Lord: and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

9 And when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither shalt thou gather the gleanings of thy harvest.

10 And thou shalt not glean thy vineyard, neither shalt thou gather every grape of thy vineyard; thou shalt leave them for the poor and stranger; I am the Lord your God.

11 Ye shall not steal, neither deal falsely, neither lie one to another.

12 And ye shall not swear by my name falsely, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God: I am the Lord.

13 Thou shalt not defraud thy neighbour, neither rob him: the wages of him that is hired shall not abide with thee all night until the morning.

14 Thou shalt not curse the deaf, nor put a stumbling block before the blind, but shalt fear thy God: I am the Lord.

15 Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment: thou shalt not respect the person of the poor, nor honour the person of the mighty: but in righteousness shalt thou judge thy neighbour.

16 Thou shalt not go up and down as a talebearer among thy people: neither shalt thou stand against the blood of thy neighbour: I am the Lord.

17 Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: thou shalt in any wise rebuke thy neighbour, and not suffer sin upon him.

18 Thou shalt not avenge, nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people, but thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself: I am the Lord.

19 Ye

9 *Thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, &c.]* It appears from this precept that the Jewish laws were founded on mercy and charity; and gives us an high idea of the benevolence of the Mosaic dispensation.

11, 12 *Ye shall not steal, &c.]* Refer to Exod. xx. 15. By dealing falsely, is meant the denying any thing deposited; and by lying, not only all falsehood, but especially that species by which any one was deprived of his property, &c.

13 *The wages of him that is hired, shall not abide with thee all night, &c.]* From this it appears they were on an account to refuse the wages of a labouring person, when he required them; for these were generally the sole means of his subsistence, the detaining them was the greatest cruelty and oppression. The excellence of the Mosaic law is therefore manifested in this merciful provision for the poor and industrious.

14 *Thou shalt not curse the deaf, &c.]* To calumniate or curse any one, is unlawful and repugnant to the laws of humanity; but to curse the deaf, who was incapable of vindicating himself, carried with it the highest degree of barbarity, and indicated a base and fordid mind.

16 *Thou shalt not go up and down as a talebearer, &c.]* Because such practice is uncharitable, and odious to God and man: it is also contrary to the precept of our blessed Saviour, which enjoins us first to take the beam out of our own eye, before we see, i. e. expose the mote in our brother's eye. Matt. vii. 5.

17 *Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart.]* Both hatred and malice are diabolical. To be angry upon some occasions, however, is reasonable. That precept of the apostle is most just, "Be angry, and sin not." Our blessed Saviour has set this precept in a beautiful light, Matt. xviii. 15.

Rebuke thy neighbour, and not suffer sin upon him.] The greatest kindness we shew is to reprove the offender, and to reclaim those who are fallen into an error, by bringing them back into the right way.

18 *Thou shalt not avenge.]* Revenge is as odious and detestable a crime as a man well commit, and was prohibited both by the law of Moses, and that of our blessed Redeemer.

But thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.] i. e. Do him as you would be done by.

I am the Lord.] i. e. The creator of all men, and who has commanded them to love another, and whom alone vengeance belongs, and who expects obedience to his laws.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

19 Ye shall keep my statutes. Thou shalt not let thy cattle gender with a diverse kind: thou shalt not sow thy field with mingled seed: neither shall a garment mingled of linen and woollen come upon thee.

20 And whosoever lieth carnally with a woman, that is a bondmaid, betrothed to an husband, and not at all redeemed, nor freedom given her; she shall be scourged; they shall not be put to death, because she was not free.

21 And he shall bring his trespass offering unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, even a ram for a trespass offering.

22 And the priests shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass offering before the LORD for his sin which he hath done: and the sin which he hath done shall be forgiven him.

23 And when ye shall come into the land, and shall have planted all manner of trees for food, then ye shall count the fruit as uncircumcised: three years shall it be uncircumcised unto you; it shall not be eaten of.

24 But in the fourth year all the fruit thereof shall be holy to praise the LORD withal.

25 And in the fifth year shall ye eat of the fruit thereof, that it may yield unto you the increase thereof: I am the LORD your God.

26 Ye shall not eat any thing with the blood: neither shall ye use enchantment, nor observe times.

27 Ye shall not round the corners of your heads, neither shalt thou mar the corners of thy beard.

28 Ye shall not make any cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor print any marks upon you: I am the LORD.

29 Do not prostitute thy daughter, to cause her to be a whore; lest the land fall to whoredom, and the land become full of wickedness.

19 *Thou shalt not let thy cattle gender with a diverse kind.* The reason of this prohibition was partly to preserve the different species of animals as they were first created, and partly to restrain the vanity and curiosity of men from attempting to alter the form or nature of God's creatures, by endeavouring to make a greater diversity than he thought proper to create at the beginning.

Thou shalt not sow thy field with mingled seed. This was perhaps to set bounds to the husbandman's covetousness; and only so, but the sowing ground with mixed seeds, is thought by some an effectual way to wear it out.

A garment mingled of linen and woollen, &c. The intention of this prohibition was to guard the Israelites from the idolatrous superstition of the Egyptians and Sabians; whose priests wore such mixtures from a persuasion that they were endued with some magical power.

23 *Three years shall it be uncircumcised unto you: it shall not be eaten of.* Here God requires the first fruits to be dedicated to his service, in like manner as he had before commanded that the first of all other things should be appropriated to his use; but he certainly has no undoubted right to the very best of all, he would not accept of them till they were arrived to perfection, nor was man to be allowed to eat of them before he had the first fruits.

26 *Use enchantment, nor observe times.* i. e. Place no confidence in diviners, and vain pretenders to prescience; be not superstitious in observing certain days indifferent in themselves; neither regard common accidents in a prognostic or judicial light; nor be so weak and timorous to be alarmed at every trivial matter.

27 *Ye shall not round the corners of your heads.* Because it was the superstitious practice of the Arabians to cut the extremities of their hair round, in order to resemble their god Bacchus.

Corners of thy beard. The reason of this prohibition was to preserve the Israelites from the superstition of the Egyptians, who, in their mournings of Isis, used to shave their heads and beards, and at other times suffered the hair of their beards to grow only on their chin.

28 *Ye shall not make any cuttings in your flesh, &c.* Here the heathenish rite of cutting their flesh in honour of the deceased, is prohibited; not any of the mere tokens of affection and mourning.

29 *Do not prostitute thy daughter, &c.* It seems this species of uncleanness was practised by the heathens in their idolatrous worship.

31 *Regard not them that have familiar spirits.* i. e. Regard not those who pretend a familiarity with evil spirits; they were mere cheats and impostors, and amused the credulous vulgar with dark and ambiguous predictions, such as were calculated to answer the event, let it happen which way it would.

Neither seek after wizards, &c. The Hebrew word *tyrannin*, is derived from *yadabn*, "to know;" and answers to those persons whom we call fortune-tellers, or conjurers.

32 *Thou shalt rise up before the hoary head, &c.* This command was judiciously adopted in the Mosaic institutions, as paying reverence

30 Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: I am the LORD.

31 Regard not them that have familiar spirits, neither seek after wizards, to be defiled by them: I am the LORD your God.

32 Thou shalt rise up before the hoary head, and honour the face of the old man, and fear thy God: I am the LORD.

33 And if a stranger sojourn with thee in your land, ye shall not vex him.

34 But the stranger that dwelleth with you shall be unto you as one born among you, and thou shalt love him as thyself; for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt: I am the LORD your God.

35 Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment, in meteyard, in weight, or in measure.

36 Just balances, just weights, a just ephah, and a just hin, shall ye have: I am the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt.

37 Therefore shall ye observe all my statutes, and all my judgments, and do them: I am the LORD.

CHAP. XX.

2 Of him that giveth of his seed to Molech. 4 Of him that favoureth such an one. 6 Of going to wizards. 7 Of sanctification. 9 Of him that curseth his parents. 10 Of adultery. 11, 14, 17, 19 Of incest. 13 Of sodomy. 15 Of bestiality. 18 Of uncleanness. 22 Obedience is required with holiness. 27 Wizards must be put to death.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 I Again, thou shalt say to the children of Israel, Whosoever he be of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, that giveth any of his seed unto Molech; he shall surely be put to death: the people of the land shall stone him with stones.

3 And

to the aged is one of the dictates of nature, and has been enjoined by all the wise legislators of antiquity. The prophet describes it as a mark of degeneracy, when the child shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, *Isaiah* iii. 5. Juvenal tells us, it was esteemed highly criminal, in the most virtuous age of the world, for a young man not to rise to an elder.

35 *In meteyard, &c.* The Hebrew word for "meteyard" is *middah*, which signifies the measure of a continued quantity. In weight; by this means they paid and received money, and sold brass, iron, &c. In measure; the Hebrew word *mesurah*, denotes the measure of discrete quantity, such as corn, salt, &c. and of liquors, of wine, oil, &c.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XIX.

Most of these laws were given to the Jews, to keep them from following idolatrous customs; God forbid the mixture of kinds, that they might avoid superstition and idolatry. He forbade them to eat of the first fruits, to teach them, that whatever the earth produced, was owing to his bounty. The other laws teach us how great a wickedness it is to consult forcerers; forbid us to afflict ourselves immoderately for the dead; that impurity is a sin, which ought to be punished; to respect old age; to do justice to strangers; and keep true weights and measures.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XX.

1 *And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying.* All the principal laws in the two preceding chapters are here recapitulated, and enforced, with penalties; which have been already explained.

2 *That giveth any of his seed unto Molech, &c.* On chap. xviii. 21. we have observed, that the worship of Molech was two-fold; in one of which the priests suffered their children to pass through the fire to Molech, as a rite of initiation: besides which, they had another, wherein they sacrificed their children; which the word "give" seems to imply, because it is used in that sense, when we say, that "Christ gave himself for us." That it was different from the passing through the fire, mentioned in chap. xviii. seems evident from the different functions given to each, because in the first place no punishment is threatened, but in this the penalty of death is denounced. The manner in which children were sacrificed to Molech, is thus described: the image of Molech was of brass, having in the inside seven cells, the first of which was allotted for flour, the second for turtle doves, the third for an ewe, the fourth for a ram, the fifth for a calf, the sixth for an ox, and the seventh for a child; which being included in this image, as the victims were in the wicker idols of the Druids, were, by the means of a fire, burnt to death; while the people danced about the idol, beating timbrels, in order to drown the cries of the infant which was thus inhumanly tormented.

4 If

Before
CHRIST
1490.

3 And I will set my face against that man, and will cut him off from among his people; because he hath given of his seed unto Molech, to defile my sanctuary, and to profane my holy name.

4 ¶ And if the people of the land do any ways hide their eyes from the man, when he giveth of his seed unto Molech, and kill him not:

5 Then I will set my face against that man, and against his family, and will cut him off, and all that go whoring after him, to commit whoredom with Molech, from among their people.

6 ¶ And the soul that turneth after such as have familiar spirits, and after wizards, to go whoring after them, I will even set my face against that soul, and will cut him off from among his people.

7 ¶ Sanctify yourselves therefore, and be ye holy: for I am the LORD your God.

¶ And ye shall keep my statutes, and do them: I am the LORD which sanctify you.

9 ¶ For every one that curseth his father or his mother shall be surely put to death: he hath cursed his father or his mother; his blood shall be upon him.

10 ¶ And the man that committeth adultery with another man's wife, even he that committeth adultery with his neighbour's wife, the adulterer and the adulterers shall surely be put to death.

11 ¶ And the man that lieth with his father's wife hath uncovered his father's nakedness: both of them shall surely be put to death; their blood shall be upon them.

12 And if a man lie with his daughter in law, both of them shall surely be put to death: they have wrought confusion; their blood shall be upon them.

13 ¶ If a man also lie with mankind, as he lieth with a woman, both of them have committed an abomination: they shall surely be put to death; their blood shall be upon them.

14 ¶ And if a man take a wife and her mother, it is wickedness: they shall be burnt with fire, both he and they; that there be no wickedness among you.

15 ¶ And if a man lie with a beast, he shall surely be put to death: and ye shall slay the beast.

16 And if a woman approach unto any beast, and lie down thereto, thou shalt kill the woman and the beast: they shall surely be put to death; their blood shall be upon them.

17 ¶ And if a man shall take his sister, his father's daughter, or his mother's daughter, and see her nakedness, and she see his nakedness; it is a wicked thing; and they shall be cut off in the sight of their people: he hath uncovered his sister's nakedness; he shall bear his iniquity.

18 ¶ And if a man shall lie with a woman having her sickness, and shall uncover her nakedness; he hath discovered her fountain, and she hath uncovered the fountain of her blood: and both of them shall be cut off from among their people.

19 ¶ And thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of

thy mother's sister, nor of thy father's sister: for he uncovereth his nearkin: they shall bear their iniquity.

20 And if a man shall lie with his uncle's wife, he hath uncovered his uncle's nakedness: they shall bear their sin; they shall die childless.

21 And if a man shall take his brother's wife, it is an unclean thing: he hath uncovered his brother's nakedness; they shall be childless.

22 ¶ Ye shall therefore keep all my statutes, and all my judgments, and do them: that the land, whither I bring you to dwell therein, spue you not out.

23 And ye shall not walk in the manners of the nation, which I cast out before you: for they committed all these things, and therefore I abhorred them:

24 But I have said unto you, Ye shall inherit their land, and I will give it unto you to possess it, a land that floweth with milk and honey: I am the LORD your God, which have separated you from other people.

25 Ye shall therefore put difference between clean beasts and unclean, and between unclean fowls and clean: and ye shall not make your souls abominable by beast, or by fowl, or by any manner of living thing that creepeth on the ground, which I have separated from you as unclean.

26 And ye shall be holy unto me: for I the LORD am holy, and have severed you from other people, that ye should be mine.

27 ¶ A man also or woman that hath a familiar spirit, or that is a wizard, shall surely be put to death: they shall stone them with stones: their blood shall be upon them.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Of the priests' mourning. 6 Of their holiness. 7 Of their marriages. 9 Of the priest's daughter convicted of playing the harlot. 10 Of the high priest's holiness. 13 Of his marriage. 16 The priests that have blemishes must not minister in the sanctuary.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto the priests the sons of Aaron, and say unto them, There shall none be defiled for the dead among his people:

2 But for his kin, that is near unto him, that is, for his mother, and for his father, and for his son, and for his daughter, and for his brother,

3 And for his sister a virgin, that is nigh unto him, which hath had no husband; for her may he be defiled.

4 But he shall not defile himself, being a chief man among his people, to profane himself.

5 They shall not make baldness upon their head, neither shall they shave off the corner of their beard, nor make any cuttings in their flesh.

6 ¶ They shall be holy unto their God, and not profane the name of their God: for the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and the bread of their God, they do offer: therefore they shall be holy.

7 ¶ They

also adulterers, both men and women, and those that cursed father and mother. Observe the repeated exhortations of God to the Jews, that they should not imitate the Canaanites, but become a holy people to him. Thus Christians being separated from the world, should not be conformed to it, but be holy in all manner of conversation.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXI.

1 There shall none be defiled for the dead, &c.] We read that if any touched a dead body, looked at it, entered an house where a corpse lay, assisted at a funeral, or even touched a grave, he was unclean for seven days. The Hebrew canons say, that if a man came within six feet of the dead, he was unclean.

2 But for his kin that is near unto him, &c.] God here indulges a natural affection, and dispenses with their attendance for the space of seven days, in case of the death of a parent, a child, or a brother: to have denied the payment of these last duties, would have favoured of cruelty and rigour, but God ever esteems mercy before sacrifice.

4 He shall not defile himself, being a chief man, &c.] It would be better if translated, "He shall not defile himself for the chief man of the nation," &c.

N n

7 They

4 If the people of the land do any ways hide their eyes, &c.] That is, if his neighbours, commiserating his folly, instead of abominating his sin, should conceal him, and refuse to appear as witnesses against him, or if the magistrates connived at him, God would set his face against that man or magistrate, and against his family.

17 They shall be cut off in the sight of their people, &c.] i. e. They shall be publicly put to death.

18 If a man shall lie with a woman having her sickness, &c.] Doubtless the observation of this law was prescribed, lest the Jewish commonwealth should be overstocked with weak and sickly people. God fixed a stigma upon leprous persons, because they were supposed to have been conceived at this time.

27 A man also or woman that hath a familiar spirit—shall surely be put to death, &c.] Signifying those who pretended to a spirit of divination, or to practise conjuring and sorcery.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XX.

The prohibition of burning children, and offering them to the idol Molech, shews us to what horrible cruelties idolatrous people abandon themselves, in the service of their false gods; and what men, who know not God, are capable of. God ordered those who applied themselves to sorcerers, to be punished with death; as

Before
CHRIST
1490.

7 ¶ They shall not take a wife that is a whore, or profane; neither shall they take a woman put away from her husband: for he is holy unto his God.

¶ Thou shalt sanctify him therefore; for he offereth the bread of thy God: he shall be holy unto thee: for I the LORD, which sanctify you, am holy.

9 ¶ And the daughter of any priest, if she profane herself by playing the whore, she profaneth her father: she shall be burnt with fire.

10 ¶ And he that is the high priest among his brethren, upon whose head the anointing oil was poured, and that is consecrated to put on the garments, shall not uncover his head, nor rend his clothes;

11 Neither shall he go in to any dead body, nor defile himself for his father, or for his mother;

12 Neither shall he go out of the sanctuary, nor profane the sanctuary of his God; for the crown of the anointing oil of his God is upon him: I am the LORD.

13 ¶ And he shall take a wife in her virginity.

14 A widow, or a divorced woman or profane, or an harlot, these shall he not take: but he shall take a virgin of his own people to wife.

15 Neither shall he profane his seed among his people: for I the LORD do sanctify him.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

17 Speak unto Aaron, saying, Whosoever he be of thy seed in their generations that hath any blemish, let him not approach to offer the bread of his God.

18 For whatsoever man he be that hath a blemish, he shall not approach: a blind man, or a lame, or he that hath a flat nose, or any thing superfluous,

19 Or a man that is brokenfooted, or brokenhanded,

20 Or a crookbackt, or a dwarf, or that hath a blemish in his eye, or be scurvy, or scabbed, or hath his stones broken;

21 No man that hath a blemish of the seed of Aaron the priest shall come nigh to offer the offerings of the LORD made by fire: he hath a blemish; he shall not come nigh to offer the bread of his God.

22 He shall eat the bread of his God, both of the most holy, and of the holy.

23 Only he shall not go in unto the veil, nor come nigh unto the altar, because he hath a blemish; that he profane not my sanctuaries: for I the LORD do sanctify them.

24 And Moses told it unto Aaron and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel.

CHAP. XXII.

1 The priests in their uncleanness must abstain from the holy things. 10 Who of the priest's house may eat of them. 14 Of satisfaction to be made by him who eateth of them unwittingly. 17 The sacrifices must be with-

7 They shall not take a wife, &c.] The priest, in order to preserve the dignity of his office, is prohibited from marrying with such persons as would lessen him in the eyes of the people.

9 She profaneth her father, &c.] i.e. By disparaging the good example and education she received, she wounds her father's honour, as well as stains her own character.

10 Nor rend his clothes.] In spite of this prohibition, we find that on some occasions it was customary with them to rend their clothes, as in case of blasphemy; this prohibition, therefore, was doubtless restrained to the high priest's garments, and the times of mourning.

11 Nor defile himself for his father, &c.] It was not lawful for the high priest to enter a house where a dead body lay, though it were even that of his father or mother.

12 Neither shall he go out of the sanctuary, &c.] The priest was by no means to neglect his administration, though news was brought him of the death of his nearest and dearest relative; such was the regard to be paid to God's service.

17 That hath any blemish, &c.] i.e. Any defect or imperfection, whether natural or accidental.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXI.

These laws were given in two principal views; First, to restrain both priests and people from idolatry, and the manners of the idolaters; and to prevent, in the persons or families of the priests, the same

out blemish. 26 The age of the sacrifice. 29 The law of eating the sacrifice of thanksgiving. Before CHRIST 1490.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, ¶ Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, that they separate themselves from the holy things of the children of Israel, and that they profane not my holy name in those things which they hallow unto me: I am the LORD.

3 Say unto them, Whosoever he be of all your seed among your generations, that goeth unto the holy things, which the children of Israel hallow unto the LORD, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from my presence: I am the LORD.

4 What man soever of the seed of Aaron is a leper, or hath a running issue, he shall not eat of the holy things, until he be clean. And whoso toucheth any thing that is unclean by the dead, or a man whose seed goeth from him;

5 Or whosoever toucheth any creeping thing, whereby he may be made unclean, or a man of whom he may take uncleanness, whatsoever uncleanness he hath;

6 The soul which hath touched any such shall be unclean until even, and shall not eat of the holy things, unless he wash his flesh with water.

7 And when the sun is down, he shall be clean, and shall afterward eat of the holy things; because it is his food.

8 That which dieth of itself, or is torn with beasts, he shall not eat to defile himself therewith: I am the LORD.

9 They shall therefore keep mine ordinance, lest they bear sin for it, and die therefore, if they profane it: I the LORD do sanctify them.

10 ¶ There shall no stranger eat of the holy thing: a sojourner of the priest, or an hired servant, shall not eat of the holy thing.

11 But if the priest buy any soul with his money, he shall eat of it, and he that is born in his house: they shall eat of his meat.

12 If the priest's daughter also be married unto a stranger, she may not eat of an offering of the holy things.

13 But if the priest's daughter be a widow, or divorced, and have no child, and is returned unto her father's house, as in her youth, she shall eat her father's meat: but there shall no stranger eat thereof.

14 ¶ And if a man eat of the holy thing unwittingly, then he shall put the fifth part thereof unto it, and shall give it unto the priest with the holy thing.

15 And they shall not profane the holy things of the children of Israel, which they offer unto the LORD;

16 Or suffer them to bear the iniquity of trespass, when they eat their holy things: for I the LORD do sanctify them.

17 ¶ And

disorders that were to be seen among the priests of false religions. Secondly, That the holiness of the priests might render religion itself more venerable; and their good example might teach the rest of the Israelites to be holy also. The reflection that we ought to make herefrom, with regard to the Christian church, is, that the pastors and ministers of religion, should be distinguished by a holy and exemplary life; and their families ought to be very regular.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXII.

¶ That they separate themselves, &c.] It is in the Greek, Let them take heed of the holy things; that is, not to defile them; for they were not to presume to officiate in the sanctuary, being unclean, by reason of any ceremonial pollution.

3 Shall be cut off from my presence, &c.] i.e. He shall for ever be deprived of the priesthood by the judge; or else shall be taken away by premature death, by the hand of God.

4 He shall not eat of the holy things until he be clean, &c.] The leper might eat of the tythes, but not of the wave-bread, or heave-shoulder.

10 There shall no stranger eat of the holy thing.] This word "stranger," signifies any person, whether a gentile, proselyte, or a Jew, not being of the priest's family.

14 And shall give it unto the priest with the holy thing.] The man was to pay the full value of the thing so eaten, and a fifth part more.

18 Strangers

Before
CHRIST
1490.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
18 Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them, Whatsoever he be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers in Israel, that will offer his oblation for all his vows, and for all his freewill offerings, which they will offer unto the LORD for a burnt offering;

19 Ye shall offer at your own will ■ male without blemish, of the beeves, of the sheep, or of the goats.

20 But whatsoever hath ■ blemish, that shall ye not offer: for it shall not be acceptable for you.

21 And whosoever offereth a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD to accomplish his vow, or ■ freewill offering in beeves or sheep, it shall be perfect to be accepted; there shall be no blemish therein.

22 Blind, or broken, or maimed, or having a wen, or scurvy, or scabbed, ye shall not offer these unto the LORD, nor make an offering by fire of them upon the altar unto the LORD.

23 Either a bullock or ■ lamb that hath any thing superfluous or lacking in his parts, that mayest thou offer for ■ freewill offering; but for ■ vow it shall not be accepted.

24 Ye shall not offer unto the LORD that which is bruised, or crushed, or broken, or cut; neither shall ye make any offering thereof in your land.

25 Neither from a stranger's hand shall ye offer the bread of your God of any of these; because their corruption is in them, and blemishes be in them: they shall not be accepted for you.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

27 When a bullock, or ■ sheep, or a goat, is brought forth, then it shall be seven days under the dam; and from the eighth day and thenceforth it shall be accepted for an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

28 And whether it be cow or ewe, ye shall not kill it and her young both in one day.

29 ¶ And when ye will offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving unto the LORD, offer it at your own will.

30 On the same day it shall be eaten up; ye shall leave none of it until the morrow: I am the LORD.

31 Therefore shall ye keep my commandments, and do them: I am the LORD.

32 Neither shall ye profane my holy name; but I will be hallowed among the children of Israel: I am the LORD which hallow you,

33 That brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I am the LORD.

C H A P. XXIII.

1 The feasts of the Lord. ■ The sabbath. 4 The pass-

18 Strangers of Israel, &c.] i. e. Such people ■ were not circumcised, but had renounced idolatry, and were denominated proselytes of the gates.

28 Cow or ewe, ye shall not kill it and her young both in one day.] The very great humanity and tenderness expressed in this precept, reflects no small honour upon the divine law-giver; for there is something cruel in the idea of butchering both parent and offspring at the same time, and to bring the dam to the altar, while it is still mourning the loss of its young, slain in its sight. The law here enjoined, is similar with that in *Deut. xxii. 6*. "If ■ bird is found sitting upon the young or upon the eggs, thou shalt not take the dam with the young."

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXII.

From this chapter, we are taught to reverence the ordinances of God, who is greatly to be feared in the assembly of his saints; and that as the children of Israel were not to offer any thing that had a blemish on it, so it is our duty to present unto God our best services.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXIII.

2 Concerning the feasts of the Lord, &c.] The day of atonement under this general term is comprehended, which was not ■ festival, but ■ fast, or a day of solemn humiliation; therefore the Hebrew word *moghade*, should have been rendered "solemn assemblies, or seasons," which it properly signifies.

4 In their seasons.] The seasons God appointed for these solemnities, were in March, May, and September, agreeable to our present computation, and not in the winter; because the shortness of the days, and the badness of the way, rendered travelling then very

over. 9 The sheaf of firstfruits. 15 The feast of Pentecost. 22 Gleanings to be left for the poor. 23 The feast of trumpets. 26 The day of atonement. 33 The feast of tabernacles.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
■ Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, Concerning the feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim to be holy convocations, even these are my feasts.

3 ¶ Six days shall work be done: but the seventh day is the sabbath of rest, an holy convocation; ye shall do no work therein: it is the sabbath of the LORD in all your dwellings.

4 ¶ These are the feasts of the LORD, even holy convocations, which ye shall proclaim in their seasons.

5 In the fourteenth day of the first month at even is the LORD's passover.

6 And on the fifteenth day of the same month is the feast of unleavened bread unto the LORD: seven days ye must eat unleavened bread.

7 In the first day ye shall have an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein.

■ But ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD seven days: in the seventh day is an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a sheaf of the firstfruits of your harvest unto the priest:

11 And he shall wave the sheaf before the LORD, to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the sabbath the priest shall wave it.

12 And ye shall offer that day when ye wave the sheaf ■ a lamb without ■ blemish of the first year for ■ burnt offering unto the LORD.

13 And the meat-offering thereof shall be two tenth deals of fine flour mingled with oil, an offering made by fire unto the LORD for a sweet savour: and the drink offering thereof shall be of wine, the fourth part of an hin.

14 And ye shall eat neither bread, nor parched corn, nor green ears, until the selfsame day that ye have brought an offering unto your God: it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

15 ¶ And ye shall count unto you from the morrow after the sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the wave offering; seven sabbaths shall be complete:

16 Even unto the morrow after the seventh sabbath shall

uncomfortable; and because in the height of the summer season, in those countries, they could but ill be spared from their employ, in gathering in the harvest and vintage.

10 When ye be come into the land—and shall reap the harvest.] It would be better if translated, "are about to reap the harvest;" for the sheaf was to be brought before the rest of the harvest was cut.

The first fruits of your harvest unto the priest.] Which first-fruits being presented to the priest, he waved them towards the four quarters of the world, in token of their being consecrated to the Lord of the universe, and by this all the sheaves of the field were made holy. As the sheaf was lifted up and waved, and the lamb was offered on that day, so Christ died, and offered himself up to God, for us, and for our salvation.

11 On the morrow after the sabbath, &c.] On the second day of the unleavened bread (and not the weekly sabbath) this ceremony was performed, the first being termed = sabbath or rest," because it was a festival, in which they were to desist from all servile work.

14 And ye shall eat neither bread, &c.] i. e. Ye shall eat nothing of this year's growth, till you have first made ■ offering to God.

15 From the morrow after the sabbath.] Consult the note on ver. 11. Seven sabbaths, &c.] Doubtless the word "sabbath," here signifies, A week, so that it should have been rendered, Seven weeks complete, from the sixteenth day of the second month, ■ the second of unleavened bread.

16 Unto the morrow after the seventh sabbath, shall ye number fifty days, and—offer a new meat offering, &c.] They called the first pentecost, or the feast of weeks, it being observed fifty days, or seven weeks, after the passover. It is likewise called according ■ Exod. xxiii. 16. the feast of harvest.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

shall ye number fifty days; and ye shall offer meat offering unto the LORD.

17 Ye shall bring out of your habitations two wave loaves of two tenth deals: they shall be of fine flour; they shall be baked with leaven; *they are the first fruits unto the LORD.*

18 And ye shall offer with the bread seven lambs without blemish of the first year, and one young bullock, and two rams: they shall be for a burnt offering unto the LORD, with their meat offering, and their drink offerings, *even an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.*

19 Then ye shall sacrifice one kid of the goats for a sin offering, and two lambs of the first year for a sacrifice of peace offerings.

20 And the priest shall wave them with the bread of the firstfruits for a wave offering before the LORD, with the two lambs: they shall be holy to the LORD for the priest.

21 And ye shall proclaim on the selfsame day, *that it may be an holy convocation unto you: ye shall do no servile work therein: it shall be a statute for ever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.*

22 ¶ And when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not make clean riddance of the corners of thy field when thou reapest, neither shalt thou gather any gleanings of thy harvest: thou shalt leave them unto the poor, and to the stranger: *I am the LORD your God.*

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In the seventh month, in the first day of the month, shall ye have a sabbath, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, an holy convocation.

25 Ye shall do no servile work therein: but ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

27 Also on the tenth day of this seventh month there shall be a day of atonement: it shall be an holy convocation unto you; and ye shall afflict your souls, and offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

28 And ye shall do no work in that same day: for it is a day of atonement, to make an atonement for you before the LORD your God.

29 For whatsoever soul it be that shall not be afflicted in that same day, he shall be cut off from among his people.

30 And whatsoever soul it be that doeth any work in that same day, the same soul will I destroy from among his people.

31 Ye shall do no manner of work: *it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.*

32 It shall be unto you a sabbath of rest, and ye shall afflict your souls: in the ninth day of the month

17 *They shall be baked with leaven, &c.]* We find this a difference from the established law relating to other meat offerings of this kind; but then we should consider, that part of the latter were burnt upon altars, whereas the former were only waved before the Lord, and given to the priest for his portion.

19 *One kid of the goats for a sin offering, &c.]* A bullock was the offering for particular sins of the congregation, but for the sins of the nation in general, a kid of the goats. The reason assigned by some for this difference, is the following: The more grievous the sin was, the viler was the sacrifice; there being no greater than idolatry, nor viler sacrifice than a she-goat; this was therefore appointed for the expiation of that trespass.

24 *A memorial of blowing of trumpets, &c.]* Which word may be rendered more properly, A festival for commemorating and praising God, with the sound of the trumpets. They blew the trumpet every new moon; but in that of the seventh month, it was to be done with a more than ordinary solemnity.

34 *The fifteenth day of this seventh month shall be the Feast of Tabernacles, &c.]* Which feast was instituted in memory of their having dwelt in tents in the wilderness for forty years, under the protection of the Almighty. The first day of this festival was ushered in by a general procession, in which they carried branches of palm trees in their hands, waving them about towards the four winds, and singing psalms and hymns suitable to the occasion, at the same time crying out, Hosannah; or, save we beseech thee.

as he that caused a blemish in a man, so shall it be done to him again. Before CHRIST 1490.

And he that killeth a beast, he shall restore it: and he that killeth a man, he shall be put to death.

22 Ye shall have ~~the manner~~ of law, as well for the stranger, as for ~~one~~ of your own country: for I ~~am~~ the LORD your God.

23 And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, that they should bring forth him that had cursed out of the camp and stone him with stones. And the children of Israel did as the LORD commanded Moses.

C H A P. XXV.

1 The feast of the fourth year. 8 The jubile in the fiftieth year. 14 Oppression forbidden. 18 A blessing promised to obedience. 23 The redemption of land, 29 and of houses. 35 Compassion to be had of the poor; and to be restrained. 44 The usage of bondservants. 47 The redemption of servants.

And the LORD spake unto Moses in mount Sinai, saying. 1491.

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye ~~come~~ into the land which I give you, then shall the land keep a sabbath unto the LORD.

3 Six years thou shalt sow thy field, and six years thou shalt prune thy vineyard, and gather in the fruit thereof;

4 But in the seventh year shall be a sabbath of rest unto the land, a sabbath for the LORD: thou shalt neither sow thy field, nor prune thy vineyard.

5 That which groweth of its own accord of thy harvest thou shalt not reap, neither gather the grapes of thy vine undressed: for it is a year of rest unto the land.

6 And the sabbath of the land shall be meat for you; for thee, and for thy servant, and for thy maid, and for thy hired servant, and for thy stranger that sojourneth with thee.

7 And for thy cattle, and for the beasts that are in thy land; all the increase thereof be meat.

8 And thou shalt number seven sabbaths of years into thee, ~~seven~~ times seven years; and the space of the seven sabbaths of years shall be unto thee forty and nine years.

9 Then shalt thou cause the trumpet of the jubile

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXIV.

The law about the oil for the lamps relates only to the external and ceremonial service of the Jews. The show-bread, consisting of twelve loaves, which were always exposed in the sanctuary, was a solemn acknowledgment, made by all the Israelites, that they held all good things from God, which should teach Christians to be content with the blessings he bestows upon them. The law against blasphemy, and the example of him who was stoned, is very remarkable and awful, and should inspire us with extreme horror for blasphemy.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXV.

2 The land shall have a sabbath, &c.] Thus we find the sanctification of the sabbath was the most ancient of all divine institutions, calculated to preserve the knowledge and worship of God among men; Moses therefore not only revived the observance of the weekly sabbath, but likewise instituted a sabbatical year for the advancement of the honour due to God.

4 A sabbath of rest unto the land.] This sabbath or year of rest was appointed, that the tired land might acquire strength, which is a usual practice, but for an holy and religious rest, dedicated to God's service, and typical of the eternal rest in heaven.

8 Thou shalt number seven sabbaths of years, &c.] Moses, besides the sabbatical year, instituted another, to be celebrated every fiftieth year, when all debts were released, all debts cancelled, possessions restored. This law was a wise provision for fixing the Jews in the land of Canaan, and for preserving the distinction between tribes and families, in which that of the Levites, who were born, might certainly be of the tribe of Judah, and lineage of David, as prophesied and predicted.

9 The trumpet of the jubile, &c.] It is in the Hebrew, *jirugbah*, the trumpet of loud sound, in which the trumpets were sounded at the beginning, in every quarter of the land, to signify that the jubile year was to be celebrated with great joy, it being intended to deliver them from their Egyptian bondage, and to prevent them from

Before CHRIST 1490. shall ye number fifty days; and ye shall offer a new meat offering unto the LORD.

17 Ye shall bring out of your habitations two wave loaves of two tenth deals: they shall be of fine flour; they shall be baked with leaven; *they are* the first fruits unto the LORD.

18 And ye shall offer with the bread seven lambs without blemish of the first year, and one young bullock, and two rams: they shall be for a burnt offering unto the LORD, with their meat offering, and their drink offerings, *even* an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

19 Then ye shall sacrifice one kid of the goats for a sin offering, and two lambs of the first year for a sacrifice of peace offerings.

20 And the priest shall wave them with the bread of the firstfruits for a wave offering before the LORD, with the two lambs: they shall be holy to the LORD for the priest.

21 And ye shall proclaim on the selfsame day, that it may be an holy convocation unto you: ye shall do no servile work therein: *it shall be* a statute for ever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.

22 ¶ And when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not make clean riddance of the corners of thy field when thou reapest, neither shalt thou gather any gleanings of thy harvest: thou shalt leave them unto the poor, and to the stranger: *I am* the LORD your God.

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In the seventh month, in the first day of the month, shall ye have a sabbath, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, an holy convocation.

25 Ye shall do no servile work therein: but ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

27 Also on the tenth day of this seventh month there shall be a day of atonement: it shall be an holy convocation unto you; and ye shall afflict your souls, and offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

28 And ye shall do no work in that same day: for it is a day of atonement, to make an atonement for you before the LORD your God.

29 For whatsoever soul it be that shall not be afflicted in that same day, he shall be cut off from among his people.

30 And whatsoever soul it be that doeth any work in that same day, the same soul will I destroy from among his people.

31 Ye shall do no manner of work: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

32 It shall be unto you a sabbath of rest, and ye shall afflict your souls: in the ninth day of the month

at even, from even unto even, shall ye celebrate your sabbath.

33 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

34 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, The fifteenth day of this seventh month shall be the feast of tabernacles for seven days unto the LORD.

35 On the first day shall be an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein.

36 Seven days ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: on the eighth day shall be an holy convocation unto you; and ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it is a solemn assembly; and ye shall do no servile work therein.

37 These are the feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim to be holy convocations, to offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, a burnt offering, and a meat offering, a sacrifice, and drink offerings, every thing upon his day:

38 Beside the sabbaths of the LORD, and beside your gifts, and beside all your vows, and beside all your free-will offerings, which ye give unto the LORD.

39 Also in the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when ye have gathered in the fruit of the land, ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven days: on the first day shall be a sabbath, and on the eighth day shall be a sabbath.

40 And ye shall take you on the first day the boughs of goodly trees, branches of palm trees, and the boughs of thick trees, and willows of the brook; and ye shall rejoice before the LORD your God seven days.

41 And ye shall keep it a feast unto the LORD seven days in the year. *It shall be* a statute for ever, in your generations: ye shall celebrate it in the seventh month.

42 Ye shall dwell in booths seven days; all that are Israelites born shall dwell in booths:

43 That your generations may know that I made the children of Israel to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: *I am* the LORD your God.

44 And Moses declared unto the children of Israel the feasts of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 The oil for the lamps. 5 The shewbread. 10 Shelomith's son blasphemeth; his sentence; and the law of blasphemy. 17 The law of murder; 18 of damage. 23 The blasphemer is stoned.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Command the children of Israel, that they bring unto thee pure oil olive beaten for the light, to cause the lamps to burn continually.

3 Without the veil of the testimony, in the tabernacle of the congregation, shall Aaron order it from the evening

36 *It is a solemn assembly, &c.* The Hebrew word *qatsresh*, "a restraint," or "detention," was a term used for the last day of every great festival, because all work was prohibited, and the people were detained in the holy places.

39 *On the eighth day shall be a sabbath, &c.* Because the feast happened in the time of vintage, when the fruits of the earth were gathered, it is called in *Exod. xxiii. 16.* the feast of ingatherings. This day was peculiarly appropriated to this end, as the seven days preceding were to the commemorating their dwelling in tents; because on the seven preceding days, the Jews did dwell in tents, but on this eighth day they returned to their habitations.

40 *Ye shall rejoice before the Lord, &c.* They were to spend these seven days in rejoicing, and returning thanks to God, who had brought them from the barren wilderness, to a fertile country.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXIII.

We here find, that God enjoined the Jews to celebrate every year a general fast; and that there should be made a solemn atonement for sin; therefore fasting and humiliation, are duties absolutely necessary; but since the atonement was repeated every year, it was a sign that sin was not then expiated, as it has been since, by the sacrifice of Christ. The feast of tabernacles should remind us of the continual goodness of God; and we should particularly bless him, for redeeming us by his Son.

EXPLANATORY

17 *They shall be baked with leaven, &c.* We find this is different from the established law relating to other meat offerings of this kind; but then we should consider, that part of the latter were burnt upon altars, whereas the former were only waved before the Lord, and given to the priest for his portion.

19 *One kid of the goats for a sin offering, &c.* A bullock was the offering for particular sins of the congregation, but for the sins of the nation in general, a kid of the goats. The reason assigned by some for this difference, is the following: The more grievous the sin was, the viler was the sacrifice; there being no greater sin than idolatry, nor viler sacrifice than the goat; this was therefore appointed for the expiation of that trespass.

24 *A memorial of blowing of trumpets, &c.* Which words might be rendered more properly, A festival for commemorating and praising God, with the sound of the trumpets. They blew the trumpet every new moon; but in that of the seventh month, it was to be done with a more than ordinary solemnity.

34 *The fifteenth day of this seventh month shall be the feast of tabernacles, &c.* Which feast was instituted in memory of their having dwelt in tents in the wilderness for forty years, under the protection of the Almighty. The first day of this festival was ushered in by a general procession, in which they carried branches of palm-trees in their hands, waving them about towards the four winds, and singing psalms and hymns suitable to the occasion, at the same time crying out, Hosannah; or, save we beseech thee.

Before CHRIST 1490. evening unto the morning before the LORD continually: it shall be a statute for ever in your generations.

4 He shall order the lamps upon the pure candlestick before the LORD continually.

5 ¶ And thou shalt take fine flour, and bake twelve cakes thereof: two tenth deals shall be in one cake.

6 And thou shalt set them in two rows, six on a row, upon the pure table before the LORD.

7 And thou shalt put pure frankincense upon each row, that it may be on the bread for a memorial, even an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

8 Every sabbath he shall set it in order before the LORD continually, being taken from the children of Israel by an everlasting covenant.

9 And it shall be Aaron's and his sons': and they shall eat it in the holy place: for it is most holy unto him of the offerings of the LORD made by fire by a perpetual statute.

10 ¶ And the son of an Israelitish woman, whose father was an Egyptian, went out among the children of Israel: and this son of the Israelitish woman and a man of Israel strove together in the camp.

11 And the Israelitish woman's son blasphemed the name of the LORD, and cursed. And they brought him unto Moses: (and his mother's name was Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan:)

12 And they put him in ward, that the mind of the LORD might be shewed them.

13 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

14 Bring forth him that hath cursed without the camp, and let all that heard him lay their hands upon his head, and let all the congregation stone him.

15 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, Whosoever curseth his God shall bear his sin.

16 And he that blasphemeth the name of the LORD, he shall surely be put to death, and all the congregation shall certainly stone him: as well the stranger, as he that is born in the land, when he blasphemeth the name of the LORD, shall be put to death.

17 ¶ And he that killeth any man shall surely be put to death.

18 ¶ And he that killeth a beast shall make it good; beast for beast.

19 And if a man cause a blemish in his neighbour; as he hath done, so shall it be done to him;

20 Breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth:

as he hath caused a blemish in a man, so shall it be done to him again.

21 And he that killeth a beast, he shall restore it: and he that killeth a man, he shall be put to death.

22 Ye shall have one manner of law, well for the stranger, as for one of your own country: for I am the LORD your God.

23 ¶ And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, that they should bring forth him that had cursed out of the camp, and stone him with stones. And the children of Israel did as the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAP. XXV.

1 The sabbath of the seventh year. 2 The jubile in the fiftieth year. 14 Oppression forbidden. 18 A blessing promised to obedience. 23 The redemption of land, 29 and of houses. 35 Compassion to be had of the poor: and usury restrained. 39 The usage of bondservants. 47 The redemption of servants.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in mount Sinai, saying,

¶ Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land which I give you, then shall the land keep a sabbath unto the LORD.

3 Six years thou shalt sow thy field, and six years thou shalt prune thy vineyard, and gather in the fruit thereof;

4 But in the seventh year shall be a sabbath of rest unto the land, a sabbath for the LORD: thou shalt neither sow thy field, nor prune thy vineyard.

5 That which groweth of its own accord of thy harvest thou shalt not reap, neither gather the grapes of thy vine undressed: for it is a year of rest unto the land.

6 And the sabbath of the land shall be meat for you; for thee, and for thy servant, and for thy maid, and for thy hired servant, and for thy stranger that sojourneth with thee,

7 And for thy cattle, and for the beasts that are in thy land, shall all the increase thereof be meat.

8 ¶ And thou shalt number seven sabbaths of years unto thee, seven times seven years; and the space of the seven sabbaths of years shall be unto thee, forty and nine years.

9 Then shalt thou cause the trumpet of the jubile to

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXIV.

¶ *In two rows, &c.*] The cakes were placed one upon another, and set lengthways over the breadth of the table. They were ten hands breadth long, five hands breadth broad, and seven fingers thick.

¶ *On the bread, &c.*] According to the Hebrew it may be rendered, "for the bread," that is offered unto God instead of the bread which was given unto the priest.

¶ *This son of the Israelitish woman and a man of Israel strove together, &c.*] We are informed by the Jews, that this person attempted to set up his tent among the Danites, in right of his mother, who belonged to their tribe; and that being opposed by the Israelites, and told, that as his father was an Egyptian, he had no right to do so, that he was thereupon so hurried away by rage, that he uttered blasphemies against the Most High.

¶ *Blasphemed, &c.*] Some imagine that his cause came before the judges, and that their determination was, he had no right to the privileges of a true Israelite; and that being aggrieved by the divine appointment, which made this distinction between the Israelites, and strangers, he audaciously reproached both the law and the law-maker, and set them all at defiance.

¶ *That the mind of the Lord might be shewed them.*] By which is meant that Moses was to pronounce sentence, according to the directions of God.

¶ *Let all the congregation stone him.*] Accordingly each person present cast his stone at the blasphemer, signifying that himself was wounded by the blow levelled by the impious person at the Almighty. The putting blasphemers to death has been looked upon as a moral law, as well among Christians as Jews, and therefore such were condemned by Justinian of old.

¶ *Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, &c.*] Notwithstanding Christians live under a milder dispensation, and perhaps for that reason may think this to have been a very severe decree; yet the laws of other nations, as well as the Jewish, shew they did not think it unreasonable; for it obtained a place among the celebrated Roman laws of the twelve tribes.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXIV.

The law about the oil for the lamps relates only to the external and ceremonial service of the Jews. The shew-bread, consisting of twelve loaves, which were always exposed in the sanctuary, was a solemn acknowledgment, made by all the Israelites, that they held all good things from God; which should teach Christians to be grateful for the blessings he bestows upon them. The law against blasphemers, and the example of him who was stoned, is very remarkable and awful, and should inspire us with extreme horror for blasphemy.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXV.

¶ *The land keep a sabbath, &c.*] Thus we find the sanctification of the sabbath was the most ancient of all divine institutions, calculated to preserve the knowledge and worship of God among men; Moses therefore not only revived the observance of the weekly sabbath, but likewise instituted a sabbatical year for the advancement of the holiness due thereto.

¶ *A sabbath of rest unto the land.*] This sabbath or year of rest was appointed, that the tired land might acquire strength, which is the usual practice, but for an holy and religious rest, dedicated to God's service, and typical of the eternal rest in heaven.

¶ *Thou shalt number seven sabbaths of years, &c.*] Moses, besides the sabbatical year, instituted another, to be celebrated every fiftieth year; when slaves were released, all debts cancelled, possessions restored, &c. This law was a wise provision for fixing the Jews in the land of Canaan, and for preserving the distinction between tribes and families, by which that of the Messiah, when born, might certainly be known to be of the tribe of Judah, and lineage of David, as the prophets had predicted.

¶ *The trumpet of the jubile, &c.*] It is in the Hebrew, *jerugbah*, i. e. the trumpet of loud sound, because the trumpets were sounded loud at the beginning, in every quarter of the land, signifying that the whole year was to be celebrated with great joy, it being intended to remind them of their Egyptian bondage, and to prevent them from

Before
CHRIST
1491.

to found, on the tenth day of the seventh month, in the day of atonement shall ye make the trumpet sound throughout all your land.

10 And ye shall hallow the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty throughout all the land unto all the inhabitants thereof: it shall be a jubile unto you; and ye shall return every man unto his possession, and ye shall return every man unto his family.

11 A jubile shall that fiftieth year be unto you: ye shall not sow, neither reap that which groweth of itself in it, nor gather the grapes in it of thy vine undressed.

12 For it is the jubile; it shall be holy unto you: ye shall eat the increase thereof out of the field.

13 In the year of this jubile ye shall return every man unto his possession.

14 ¶ And if thou sell aught unto thy neighbour, or buyest aught of thy brother's hand, ye shall not oppress one another:

15 According to the number of years after the jubile thou shalt buy of thy neighbour, and according unto the number of years of the fruits he shall sell unto thee:

16 According to the multitude of years thou shalt increase the price thereof, and according to the fewness of years thou shalt diminish the price of it; for according to the number of the years of the fruits doth he sell unto thee.

17 Ye shall not therefore oppress one another; but thou shalt fear thy God: for I am the LORD your God.

18 ¶ Wherefore ye shall do my statutes, and keep my judgments, and do them; and ye shall dwell in the land in safety.

19 And the land shall yield her fruit, and ye shall eat your fill, and dwell therein in safety.

20 And if ye shall say, What shall we eat the seventh year? behold, we shall not sow, nor gather in our increase:

21 Then I will command my blessing upon you in the sixth year, and it shall bring forth fruit for three years.

22 And ye shall sow the eighth year, and eat yet of old fruit until the ninth year; until her fruits come in ye shall eat of the old store.

23 ¶ The land shall not be sold for ever: for the land is mine; for ye are strangers and sojourners with me.

24 And in all the land of your possession ye shall grant a redemption for the land.

25 If thy brother be waxen poor, and hath sold away some of his possession, and if any of his kin come to redeem it, then shall he redeem that which his brother sold.

26 And if the man have none to redeem it, and himself be able to redeem it;

from the like oppression of their own brethren. It is very remarkable, that the last year of our Saviour's life was a year of jubile, and the very last that ever was kept; which verifies the confession of the book of Zohar, wherein we are told, that "the divine glory should be freedom and redemption in a year of jubile."

15 According to the number of years, &c.] In this law there was not the least injustice, nor any reason to complain; since every purchaser of an estate was well apprised of the year of jubile; and in the sale of lands it was always considered, when they sold at a higher or lower price, according as the jubile was nearer or more remote.

20 If ye shall say, What shall we eat, &c.] In order that they might not object against so wise and good a law, the Almighty graciously promised them, that their lands should bring forth so abundantly in the preceding year, as should be sufficient to supply all their wants.

23 The land is mine, &c.] God in this expression speaks to them in conformity to their idea of him as a local deity, who preferred the land of Judea to all other countries for his personal residence.

29 If a man sell a dwelling house, &c.] Houses in the city, if not redeemed within a year, were never more to return to their first owner, not even at the jubile; but country houses, as being a part of their hereditary estates, were subject to the same law as their estates. This provision seems to have been made for the encouragement of strangers and proselytes to come and settle among them, who, though they could not purchase land to them and their heirs, yet

Before
CHRIST
1491.

27 Then let him count the years of the sale thereof, and restore the overplus unto the man to whom he sold it; that he may return unto his possession.

28 But if he be not able to restore it to him, then that which is sold shall remain in the hand of him that hath bought it until the year of jubile: and in the jubile it shall go out, and he shall return unto his possession.

29 ¶ And if a man sell a dwelling house in a walled city, then he may redeem it within a whole year after it is sold; within a full year may he redeem it.

30 And if it be not redeemed within the space of a full year, then the house that is in the walled city shall be established for ever to him that bought it throughout his generations: it shall not go out in the jubile.

31 But the houses of the villages which have no wall round about them shall be counted as the fields of the country: they may be redeemed, and they shall go out in the jubile.

32 Notwithstanding the cities of the Levites, and the houses of the cities of their possession, may the Levites redeem at any time.

33 And if a man purchase of the Levites, then the house that was sold, and the city of his possession, shall go out in the year of jubile: for the houses of the cities of the Levites are their possession among the children of Israel.

34 But the field of the suburbs of their cities may not be sold; for it is their perpetual possession.

35 ¶ And if thy brother be waxen poor, and fallen in decay with thee; and thou shalt relieve him: yea, though he be a stranger, or a sojourner; that he may live with thee.

36 Take thou no usury of him, or increase: but fear thy God; that thy brother may live with thee.

37 Thou shalt not give him thy money upon usury, nor lend him thy victuals for increase.

38 I am the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan, and to be your God.

39 ¶ And if thy brother that dwelleth by thee be waxen poor, and be sold unto thee; thou shalt not compel him to serve as a bondservant:

40 But as an hired servant, and as a sojourner, he shall be with thee, and shall serve thee unto the year of jubile:

41 And then shall he depart from thee, both he and his children with him, and shall return unto his own family, and unto the possession of his fathers shall he return.

42 For they are my servants, which I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: they shall not be sold as bondmen.

43 Thou shalt not rule over him with rigour; but shalt fear thy God.

44 Both

might purchase houses within walled cities, as being most convenient for those who were supposed to live by trade.

34 But the field of the suburbs, &c.] The Hebrews inform us, that round the cities of the Levites, a thousand cubits (about a quarter of a mile) was measured for their suburbs; without which, all round, were measured two thousand more, to feed their cattle in, and for vineyards: this portion being undivided, and lying in common, no particular person had any power to bargain for it.

36 May live with thee.] That is, may live happily with thee.

39 Thou shalt not compel him to serve as a bond servant.] That is, he should not be treated as a slave whom they bought of other nations, or took in their wars, over whom they had an absolute dominion, and might sell them and their children at pleasure.

42 They are my servants, &c.] The meanest, as well as the most opulent Israelite, was the peculiar servant and worshipper of the true God, and therefore as serving one common master, they were secured from the slavery and oppression of their brethren.

43 Thou shalt not rule over him with rigour, &c.] The practice against which this precept is levelled, is but too frequent among men; and it is a melancholy consideration, that Christians should violate it, by their inhuman treatment of their negro-slaves in the American colonies; and notwithstanding the Jewish rabbins assert, that a man may use his slave as he pleases, provided he does not maim him; yet this is contrary to religion and humanity.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

44 Both thy bondmen, and thy bondmaids, which thou shalt have, *shall be* of the heathen that are round about you; of them shall ye buy bondmen and bondmaids.

45 Moreover of the children of the strangers that do sojourn among you, of them shall ye buy, and of their families that *are* with you, which they begat in your land: and they shall be your possession.

46 And ye shall take them as an inheritance for your children after you, to inherit *them for* possession; they shall be your bondmen for ever: but over your brethren the children of Israel, ye shall not rule one over another with rigour.

47 ¶ And if a sojourner or stranger wax rich by thee, and thy brother that *dwelleth* by him wax poor, and sell himself unto the stranger or sojourner by thee, or to the stock of the stranger's family:

48 After that he is sold he may be redeemed again; one of his brethren may redeem him:

49 Either his uncle, or his uncle's son, may redeem him, or *any* that is nigh of kin unto him of his family may redeem him; or if he be able, he may redeem himself.

50 And he shall reckon with him that bought him from the year that he was sold to him unto the year of jubile: and the price of his sale shall be according unto the number of years, according to the time of an hired servant shall it be with him.

51 If *there be* yet many years *behind*, according unto them he shall give again the price of his redemption out of the money that he was bought for.

52 And if there remain but few years unto the year of jubile, then he shall count with him, and according unto his years shall he give him again the price of his redemption.

53 And as a yearly hired servant shall he be with him: and the other shall not rule with rigour over him in thy sight.

54 And if he be not redeemed in these years, then he shall go out in the year of jubile, *both* he, and his children with him.

55 For unto me the children of Israel *are* servants; they *are* my servants whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

C H A P. XXVI.

1 Against idolatry. 3 A blessing is promised to them that keep the commandments. 14 A curse is denounced against those that break them. 40 God promiseth to remember those that repent.

YE shall make you no idols nor graven image, neither rear you up a standing image, neither shall ye set up *any* image of stone in your land, to bow down unto it: for I *am* the LORD your God.

2 Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: I *am* the LORD.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXV.

In this chapter we find, 1st, How great a sin it is before God, to lend money to necessitous persons upon hard and unjust terms; and that the poor and strangers are to be treated with equity and humanity. The second is, That God would not have the Jews subject those of their own nation to slavery, nor use too much rigour to strange slaves; which should teach Christian masters not to be too rigorous towards their own servants; and to remember that their servants, and they themselves too, have a master in heaven; and that with him there is no respect of persons, *Eph. vi. 9.*

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXVI.

1 *A standing image.* Supposed to have been a kind of rude stones which the heathens erected to their gods, and to which they paid divine worship.

Any image of stone, &c. The words in the original signify a picture stone, or stones painted with pictures, like those of the Egyptian hieroglyphics. The Septuagint render it, A stone consecrated to the gods in pictures, or the tutelary deities of the country.

4 *I will give you rain in due season, &c.* It was unusual in Canaan and Syria, to have rain but at two seasons; in the spring before harvest, and at the end of autumn at seed time; called by the prophet, "the former and the latter rain," *Jer. v. 24.* When either of these failed, the year was quite barren; hence these countries were subject to famine. This promise therefore of rain in due season was a most gracious one, and a blessing invaluable.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

3 ¶ If ye walk in my statutes, and keep my commandments, and do them;

4 Then I will give you rain in due season, and the land shall yield her increase, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit:

5 And your threshing shall reach unto the vintage, and the vintage shall reach unto the sowing time: and ye shall eat your bread to the full, and dwell in your land safely.

6 And I will give peace in the land, and ye shall lie down, and none shall make *you* afraid: and I will rid evil beasts out of the land, neither shall the sword go through your land.

7 And ye shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall before you by the sword.

8 And five of you shall chase an hundred, and an hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight: and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword.

9 For I will have respect unto you, and make you fruitful, and multiply you, and establish my covenant with you.

10 And ye shall eat old store, and bring forth the old because of the new.

11 And I will set my tabernacle among you: and my soul shall not abhor you.

12 And I will walk among you, and will be your God, and ye shall be my people.

13 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye should not be their bondmen; and I have broken the bands of your yoke, and made you go upright.

14 ¶ But if ye will not hearken unto me, and will not do all these commandments;

15 And if ye shall despise my statutes, or if your soul abhor my judgments, so that ye will not do all my commandments, *but* that ye break my covenant:

16 I also will do this unto you; I will even appoint over you terror, consumption, and the burning ague, that shall consume the eyes, and cause sorrow of heart: and ye shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it.

17 And I will set my face against you, and ye shall be slain before your enemies: they that hate you shall reign over you; and ye shall flee when none pursueth you.

18 And if ye will not yet for all this hearken unto me, then I will punish you seven times more for your sins.

19 And I will break the pride of your power; and I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as brass:

20 And your strength shall be spent in vain: for your land shall not yield her increase, neither shall the trees of the land yield their fruits.

21 And

5 *Your threshing shall reach unto the vintage, &c.* Here God promised that their fruits should be produced in such abundance, that they should scarce have time enough to receive and dispose of one blessing before another was showered upon them: before they had reaped their corn, their vintage would be ready; and before the vintage was finished, the sowing season would commence. "The plowman overtook the reaper, and the treader of grapes him that sowed seed." *Amos ix. 13.*

10 *Bring forth the old because of the new.* Ye shall have so large a stock of the old corn remaining at harvest, that ye shall be obliged to remove the former, in order to make room for the latter.

13 *Made you go upright.* This is a metaphor taken from a person lightened of his load; it signifies, liberty, ease, and pleasure.

16 *Terror, consumption, and the burning ague, &c.* The Hebrew word rendered "terror," signifies the disease called an epilepsy, or falling sickness. "Consumption" is, in the interlineary translations, rendered the phthisick; but in the Vulgate, Septuagint, and Chaldee, want or famine. The Hebrew word *sachepath* is variously rendered. Some imagine it to be an hectic fever.

19 *I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as brass.* This is a figurative expression, conveying a awful idea of the anger of God; the heavens are represented as impenetrable to rain, as iron; and the earth as having its vegetation stores locked up beneath a surface of brass; from whence a dreadful famine must be the consequence.

-Before
CHRIST
1491.

21 And if ye walk contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me; I will bring seven times more plagues upon you according to your sins.

22 I will also send wild beasts among you, which shall rob you of your children, and destroy your cattle, and make you few in number; and your high ways shall be desolate.

23 And if ye will not be reformed by me by these things, but will walk contrary unto me;

24 Then will I also walk contrary unto you, and will punish you yet seven times for your sins.

25 And I will bring a sword upon you, that shall avenge the quarrel of my covenant: and when ye are gathered together within your cities, I will send the pestilence among you; and ye shall be delivered into the hand of the enemy.

26 And when I have broken the staff of your bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver you your bread again by weight: and ye shall eat, and not be satisfied.

27 And if ye will not for all this hearken unto me, but walk contrary unto me;

28 Then I will walk contrary unto you also in fury; and I, even I, will chastise you seven times for your sins.

29 And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your daughters shall ye eat.

30 And I will destroy your high places, and cut down your images, and cast your carcases upon the carcases of your idols, and my soul shall abhor you.

31 And I will make your cities waste, and bring your sanctuaries unto desolation, and I will not smell the savour of your sweet odours.

32 And I will bring the land into desolation: and your enemies which dwell therein shall be astonished at it.

33 And I will scatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a sword after you: and your land shall be desolate, and your cities waste.

34 Then shall the land enjoy her sabbaths, as long as it lieth desolate, and ye be in your enemies' land; even then shall the land rest, and enjoy her sabbaths.

35 As long as it lieth desolate it shall rest; because it did not rest in your sabbaths, when ye dwelt upon it.

36 And upon them that are left alive of you I will send a faintness into their hearts in the lands of their enemies; and the sound of a shaken leaf shall chase them; and they shall flee, as fleeing from a sword; and they shall fall when none pursueth.

22 *I will also send wild beasts, &c.*] This is a metaphorical expression, signifying wicked and tyrannical rulers, who prey upon the lives and fortunes of their people.

26 *Ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, &c.*] So great was to be the threatened scarcity, that one oven should be sufficient to bake the bread for ten families.

28 *Seven times for your sins.*] i. e. I will punish you with new and more grievous punishments: fulfilled in their captivity in the days of Manassah, Jehoiakin, and Zedekiah. These latter calamities, both for extent and duration, were at least seven times greater than their sufferings by the Philistines, and neighbouring nations.

29 *Ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, &c.*] This is the forest calamity that could befall a people. It is described in *Dut.* xxviii. 53, &c. and happened in this rebellious people in the siege of Samaria, 2 *Kings* vi. 29. in the siege of Jerusalem, before the Babylonish captivity, *Lam.* iv. 10. and in the destruction of it by the Romans; the horrors of which were very tremendous.

30 *I will destroy your high places*] i. e. The places where you worship your idols and images.

34 *Then shall the land rest, and enjoy her sabbaths.*] Which before your covetousness would not suffer to rest in the sabbatical years. This expression intimates, that the very ground would be re-created, when rid of its sinful inhabitants, for whom it was wearied and fatigued in bringing forth food.

36 *The sound of a shaken leaf shall chase them, &c.*] i. e. I will fill them with such timidity, that they shall be afraid of their own shadow, and tremble at the shaking of a leaf.

38 *The land of your enemies shall eat you up.*] i. e. You shall be swallowed up or lost in the body of another nation, and shall never return more to the promised land. This sentence was executed in the captivity of the tribes, who never did return, nor were ever heard of.

37 And they shall fall one upon another, as it were before a sword, when none pursueth: and ye shall have no power to stand before your enemies.

38 And ye shall perish among the heathen, and the land of your enemies shall eat you up.

39 And they that are left of you shall pine away in their iniquity in your enemies' lands; and also in the iniquities of their fathers shall they pine away with them.

40 ¶ If they shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their trespasss which they trespassed against me, and that also they have walked contrary unto me;

41 And that I also have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their uncircumcised hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity:

42 Then will I remember my covenant with Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land.

43 The land also shall be left of them, and shall enjoy her sabbaths, while she lieth desolate without them: and they shall accept of the punishment of their iniquity: because, even because they despised my judgments, and because their soul abhorred my statutes.

44 And yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies, I will not cast them away, neither will I abhor them to destroy them utterly, and to break my covenant with them: for I am the Lord their God.

45 But I will for their sakes remember the covenant of their ancestors, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt in the sight of the heathen, that I might be their God: I am the Lord.

46 These are the statutes and judgments and laws, which the Lord made between him and the children of Israel in Mount Sinai by the hand of Moses.

C H A P. XXVII.

1 *He that maketh a singular vow must be the Lord's.* 3 *The estimation of the person; 9 of a beast given by vow; 14 of a house; 16 of a field, and the redemption thereof.* 26 *No man may sanctify the Lord's firstlings.* 28 *No devoted thing may be redeemed.* 30 *The wife is holy, and may not be changed.*

AND the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When a man shall make a singular vow, the persons shall be for the Lord by thy estimation.

3 ¶ And

40—45 *If they shall confess—I will for their sakes remember the covenant, &c.*] One of the passages of scripture is this from whence the Jews derive their hopes of a temporal deliverance; but since the Mosaic dispensation is at an end, they can lay no claim to such promises, unless they previously embrace Christianity; unless they confess their iniquity in crucifying the Lord of glory, the true Messiah; which when they do, God will for their sakes, that is, their ancestors who believed in Christ that was to come, remember the land.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXVI.

We ought to listen very attentively to the curses contained in this chapter; and which, we see clearly, were all to happen to the people of Israel, by reason of their sins. God visited them upon divers occasions, by famine, death, war, and other scourges; and at last delivered them up to their enemies, and drove them out of the land of Canaan, when they were carried away captive into Assyria and Babylon, and at last destroyed by the Romans. But we also see here the promises of the re-establishment of the Jews, which partly happened when they returned from their captivity; and which will be entirely accomplished in the latter times, when they shall be converted. These are noble and strong evidences of the divinity of the scriptures; and this example of the Jews should make us dread the curses denounced in the gospel against impenitent sinners; especially since those curses are much more terrible than those we have now read.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXVII.

2 *When a man shall make a singular vow*] i. e. When he shall promise in a solemn manner to separate any common thing to a sacred use. This chapter concerning vows is added as an appendix, closing up the book of statutes.

^{Before CHRIST 1491.} 3 ¶ And thy estimation shall be of the male from twenty years old even unto sixty years old, even thy estimation shall be fifty shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

4 And if it be a female, then thy estimation shall be thirty shekels.

5 And if it be from five years old even unto twenty years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male twenty shekels, and for the female ten shekels.

6 And if it be from a month old even unto five years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male five shekels of silver, and for the female thy estimation shall be three shekels of silver.

7 And if it be from sixty years old and above; if it be a male, then thy estimation shall be fifteen shekels, and for the female ten shekels.

8 But if he be poorer than thy estimation, then he shall present himself before the priest, and the priest shall value him; according to his ability that vowed shall the priest value him.

9 ¶ And if it be a beast, whereof men bring an offering unto the Lord, all that any man giveth of such unto the Lord shall be holy.

10 He shall not alter it, nor change it, good for a bad, or a bad for a good: and if he shall at all change beast for beast, then it and the exchange thereof shall be holy.

11 And if it be any unclean beast, of which they do not offer a sacrifice unto the Lord, then he shall present the beast before the priest:

12 And the priest shall value it, whether it be good or bad: as thou valuest it, who art the priest, so shall it be.

13 But if he will at all redeem it, then he shall add a fifth part thereof unto thy estimation.

14 ¶ And when a man shall sanctify his house to be holy unto the Lord, then the priest shall estimate it, whether it be good or bad: as the priest shall estimate it, so shall it stand.

15 And if he that sanctified it will redeem his house, then he shall add the fifth part of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be his.

16 ¶ And if a man shall sanctify unto the Lord some part of a field of his possession, then thy estimation shall be according to the seed thereof: an homer of barley seed shall be valued at fifty shekels of silver.

17 If he sanctify his field from the year of jubile, according to thy estimation it shall stand.

18 But if he sanctify his field after the jubile, then the priest shall reckon unto him the money according to the years that remain, even unto the year of the jubile, and it shall be abated from thy estimation.

The persons shall be for the Lord by thy estimation. When a man consecrated himself or his child to the service of the tabernacle, such as sweeping the floor, carrying out ashes, running on errands, or the like, the persons so consecrated shall be for the Lord: that is, God will accept the good will; but seeing there was an whole tribe devoted to this service, those who were vowed, were not wanted, but were to be redeemed; and the redemption-money was appropriated to defray the expence of repairing the tabernacle, and other matters.

10 *He shall not alter, nor change, &c.* The word here rendered "Alter" signifies the substituting any other kind of beast or thing in its stead; but "change," the giving any other beast of the same species, instead of it.

16 *An homer of barley seed shall be valued at fifty shekels, &c.* i. e. As much land as an homer of barley will sow, shall be rated at fifty shekels, which was equivalent to about five pounds seven shillings of our money. The homer, *Exod. xvi. 16, 36*, was the tenth part of an ephah; but the homer, or measure spoken of in this place, ten ephahs, that is about ten bushels.

16 *He shall add the fifth part, &c.* If afterwards the owner was inclined to redeem himself, he might not purchase his redemption so cheap as another, but was to add a fifth part of the price; thus God would lead men into a serious consideration before they made a vow.

29 *None devoted, which shall be devoted of men, shall be redeemed; but shall surely be put to death.* These words have been the occasion of much dispute among some commentators; but the true meaning seems to be this: every thing which is devoted of men shall not be

19 And if he that sanctified the field will in any wife redeem it, then he shall add the fifth part of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be assured to him. ^{Before CHRIST 1491.}

20 And if he will not redeem the field, or if he have sold the field to another man, it shall not be redeemed any more.

21 But the field, when it goeth out in the jubile, shall be holy unto the Lord, as a field devoted; the possession thereof shall be the priest's.

22 And if a man sanctify unto the Lord a field which he hath bought, which is not of the fields of his possession;

23 Then the priest shall reckon unto him the worth of thy estimation, even unto the year of the jubile: and he shall give thine estimation in that day, as a holy thing unto the Lord.

24 In the year of the jubile the field shall return unto him of whom it was bought, even to him to whom the possession of the land did belong.

25 And all thy estimations shall be according to the shekel of the sanctuary; twenty gerahs shall be the shekel.

26 ¶ Only the firstling of the beasts, which should be the Lord's firstling, no man shall sanctify it; whether it be ox, or sheep: it is the Lord's.

27 And if it be of an unclean beast, then he shall redeem it according to thine estimation, and shall add a fifth part of it thereto: or if it be not redeemed, then it shall be sold according to thy estimation.

28 ¶ Notwithstanding no devoted thing, that a man shall devote unto the Lord of all that he hath, both of man and beast, and of the field of his possession, shall be sold or redeemed: every devoted thing is most holy unto the Lord.

29 None devoted, which shall be devoted of men, shall be redeemed; but shall surely be put to death.

30 ¶ And all the tythe of the land, whether of the seed of the land, or of the fruit of the tree, is the Lord's: it is holy unto the Lord.

31 And if a man will at all redeem ought of his tithes, he shall add thereto the fifth part thereof.

32 And concerning the title of the herd, or of the flock, even of whatsoever passeth under the rod, the tenth shall be holy unto the Lord.

33 He shall not search whether it be good or bad, neither shall he change it: and if he change it at all, then both it and the change thereof shall be holy; it shall not be redeemed.

34 These are the commandments which the Lord commanded Moses for the children of Israel in mount Sinai.

The

redeemed, but shall surely die, i. e. he shall die in that devoted state. Our translation indeed has it, "he shall surely be put to death;" which is not to be understood of being sacrificed, or put to a violent death; but that he is to continue till death in a devoted state. See 1 Sam. i. 11.

32 *Whosoever passeth under the rod, &c.* This the Jews pretend alludes to the tything rod, coloured with ocher, with which the person placed himself at the door of the fold, numbered the cattle as they came out, and marked every tenth with his rod. The manner of decimating cattle was this: they shut up all the lambs, kids, or calves, in a stable, having but one door, so narrow that two could not pass abreast, and then brought their dams to the door, that the young ones hearing their voice, might strive to get out by passing under the rod; as fast as they came out, those who stood by marked every tenth with red lead, and whether a male or female, with or without blemish, the owner said, This shall be consecrated to pay the tithes.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXVII.

This chapter affords us chiefly the following instruction: That vows ought to be religiously observed; and that when a thing has been devoted to God, and to holy uses, it cannot be applied to any other, without the guilt of sacrilege. We learn hence likewise, that we should not be guilty of any fraud in that which we set apart for divine service, or other religious uses; but act sincerely, and give with pleasure, even the best and most precious of our substance.

Pp

EXPLANATORY

The Fourth BOOK of MOSES,

C A L L E D

N U M B E R S.

T H E A R G U M E N T.

This book receives its title from the numbering the Israelites in the second year after they came out of Egypt. It is here worth observing, that though the names of the five books of Moses were borrowed from the Greek, yet this is the only book whose title is rendered into English, each of the other books retaining the Greek words, viz. Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, and Deuteronomy. This book recites several remarkable events of the historical kind, besides many additional laws, civil and religious, comprehending, in the whole, a space of about thirty-eight years and nine months.

C H A P. I.

1 God commandeth Moses to number the people. 5 The princes of the tribes. 17 The numbering of the people. 20, 22, &c. The number of each tribe. 44 The sum total. 47 The Levites are exempted for the service of the tabernacle.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the tabernacle of the congregation, on the first day of the second month, in the second year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,

2 Take ye the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, after their families, by the house of their fathers, with the number of *their* names, every male by their polls;

3 From twenty years old and upward, all that are able to go forth to war in Israel: thou and Aaron shall number them by their armies.

4 And with you there shall be a man of every tribe; every one head of the house of his fathers.

5 ¶ And these are the names of the men that shall stand with you: of the tribe of Reuben; Elizur the son of Shedeur.

6 Of Simeon; Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

7 Of Judah; Nashon the son of Amminadab.

8 Of Issachar; Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

9 Of Zebulun; Eliab the son of Helon.

10 Of the children of Joseph: of Ephraim; Elishama the son of Ammihud: of Manasseh; Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

11 Of Benjamin; Abidan the son of Gideoni.

12 Of Dan; Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

13 Of Asher; Pagiel the son of Ocran.

14 Of Gad; Eliafaph the son of Deuel.

15 Of Naphtali; Ahira the son of Enan.

16 These were the renowned of the congregation, princes of the tribes of their fathers, heads of thousands in Israel. Before
CHRIST
1490.

17 ¶ And Moses and Aaron took these men which are expressed by *their* names:

18 And they assembled all the congregation together on the first day of the second month, and they declared their pedigrees after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, by their polls.

19 As the LORD commanded Moses, so he numbered them in the wilderness of Sinai.

20 ¶ And the children of Reuben, Israel's eldest son, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of their names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

21 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Reuben, were forty and six thousand and five hundred.

22 ¶ Of the children of Simeon, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, those that were numbered of them, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

23 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Simeon, were fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

24 ¶ Of the children of Gad, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

25 Those

arms, and obliging them to go forth to battle, was common among other nations, as well as the Jews; and hence it is, we read of such mighty armies being sent into the field, as appears scarcely credible in these days.

5 *Of the tribe of Reuben, &c.*] We should observe, that the tribes are not placed in the order of their birth, but of their mothers who bare them, the children of Leah first; then of Rachel; and lastly, the children of the two handmaids.

14 *The son of Deuel.*] Who is called Reuel, chap. ii. 14.

16 *These were the renowned of the congregation, princes, &c.*] i. e. They were persons of rank and distinction in their respective tribes; this is evident, from their noble offerings at the dedication of the altar, chap. vii. 2. It is very probable they were judges and officers.

23 *Of the tribe of Simeon, &c.*] Seeing that he had six children at his descent into Egypt, and Reuben but four, the greater increase of this tribe may be accounted for upon natural reasons. This observation will also hold good of the increase of the tribe of Gad, when compared with this, though the exertion of an extraordinary providence must be called in to account for the vast increase of the tribes of Judah, Issachar, and Dan.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. I.

1 *The Lord spake unto Moses*] Now it was about thirteen months since the Israelites had left Egypt, twelve of which they had resided at Mount Sinai, in which place they received all the preceding laws; but before they left this station, Moses and Aaron received an order from God to make a general muster, and take an exact poll of all the Hebrew men, from twenty years of age and upwards, the Levites excepted.

On the first day of the second month, &c.] For several reasons this general muster of the people seems to have been ordered; for by it the accomplishment of the promise God made to Abraham, of multiplying his seed, was evidently seen to be fulfilled, by their increase from seventy-five persons, to upwards of six hundred thousand. By this means also, God's promise for ascertaining the genealogy of the Messiah, by a careful distinction of each particular tribe, family, and household. The word "all," is not to be understood absolutely, for the women were excepted; all the males under twenty years of age, the Levites, and those who were disabled through age or infirmity. The custom of numbering all that were capable of bearing

Before CHRIST 1490. 25 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Gad, *were* forty and five thousand six hundred and fifty.

26 ¶ Of the children of Judah, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of their names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war ;

27 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Judah, *were* threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

28 ¶ Of the children of Issachar, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war ;

29 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Issachar, *were* fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

30 ¶ Of the children of Zebulun, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war ;

31 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Zebulun, *were* fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

32 ¶ Of the children of Joseph, *namely*, of the children of Ephraim, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war ;

33 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Ephraim, *were* forty thousand and five hundred.

34 ¶ Of the children of Manasseh, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war ;

35 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Manasseh, *were* thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

36 ¶ Of the children of Benjamin, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of their names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war ;

37 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Benjamin, *were* thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

38 ¶ Of the children of Dan, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war ;

39 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Dan, *were* threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

40 ¶ Of the children of Asher, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war ;

41 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the

tribe of Asher, *were* forty and one thousand and five hundred.

42 ¶ Of the children of Naphtali, throughout their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war ;

43 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Naphtali, *were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

44 ¶ These are those that were numbered, which Moses and Aaron numbered, and the princes of Israel, *being* twelve men: each one was for the house of his fathers :

45 So were all those that were numbered of the children of Israel, by the house of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war in Israel ;

46 Even all they that were numbered were six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

47 ¶ But the Levites after the tribe of their fathers were not numbered among them.

48 For the LORD had spoken unto Moses, saying,

49 Only thou shalt not number the tribe of Levi, neither take the sum of them among the children of Israel :

50 But thou shalt appoint the Levites over the tabernacle of testimony, and over all the vessels thereof, and over all things that *belong* to it: they shall bear the tabernacle, and all the vessels thereof; and they shall minister unto it, and shall encamp round about the tabernacle.

51 And when the tabernacle setteth forward, the Levites shall take it down: and when the tabernacle is to be pitched, the Levites shall set it up: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

52 And the children of Israel shall pitch their tents, every man by his own camp, and every man by his own standard, throughout their hosts.

53 But the Levites shall pitch round about the tabernacle of testimony, that there be no wrath upon the congregation of the children of Israel: and the Levites shall keep the charge of the tabernacle of testimony.

54 And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

CHAP. II.

1 The order of the tribes in their tents and in their marches. 3 Judah, Issachar, Zebulun, on the east; the first division. 10 Reuben, Simeon, Gad, on the south; the second division. 17 The place of the tabernacle with the Levites in the midst. 18 Ephraim, Manasseh, Benjamin, on the west; the third division. 25 On the north Dan, Asher, Naphtali; these bring up the rear. 32 Recapitulation.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

2 Every man of the children of Israel shall pitch by his own standard, with the ensign of their father's house: far off about the tabernacle of the congregation shall they pitch.

3 ¶ And

faithfulness in fulfilling his promises, for in about two hundred years, they were increased from seventy, to upwards of six hundred thousand. God's goodness is also manifest in supporting the Israelites in the desert; for when he pleases to bestow blessings upon his creatures, he can even change, or set aside the order of nature.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. II.

¶ Every man, &c.] The whole body of the people were divided into four large battalions, and the standard seems to have been in the common banner, under which every three tribes were united; besides which, it is supposed that each tribe had a separate ensign, in the nature of our colours, each of which was of the same colour with the

46 All they that were numbered, &c.] Thus the sum total of this muster, six hundred and three thousand, five hundred and fifty men, is the very same with that mentioned *Exod. xxxviii. 26.* It may be that a few odd numbers are omitted in both, since it cannot well be supposed that not a man of them had died since their last numbering, which was seven months before.

47 The Levites were not numbered, &c.] Seeing that they were separated for the service of the tabernacle.

53 The Levites shall pitch round about the tabernacle, &c.] For they were intended to be a constant guard, to prevent any of the people from approaching nearer than was allowed, and by that means incurring the Divine wrath.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. I. This vast increase of the children of Israel, is an evidence of God's

Before
CHRIST
1490.

3 ¶ And on the east side toward the rising of the sun shall they of the standard of the camp of Judah pitch throughout their armies: and Nathon the son of Aminadab shall be captain of the children of Judah.

4 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

5 And those that do pitch next unto him shall be the tribe of Issachar: and Nethaneel the son of Zuar shall be captain of the children of Issachar.

6 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, were fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

7 Then the tribe of Zebulun; and Eliab the son of Helon shall be captain of the children of Zebulun.

8 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, were fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

9 All that were numbered of the camp of Judah were an hundred thousand and fourscore thousand and six thousand and four hundred, throughout their armies. These shall first set forth.

10 ¶ On the south side shall be the standard of the camp of Reuben according to their armies: and the captain of the children of Reuben shall be Elizur the son of Shedeur.

11 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, were forty and six thousand and five hundred.

12 And those which pitch by him shall be the tribe of Simeon: and the captain of the children of Simeon shall be Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

13 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

14 Then the tribe of Gad: and the captain of the sons of Gad shall be Eliasaph the son of Reuel.

15 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were forty and five thousand and six hundred and fifty.

16 All that were numbered in the camp of Reuben were an hundred thousand and fifty and one thousand and four hundred and fifty, throughout their armies. And they shall set forth in the second rank.

17 ¶ Then the tabernacle of the congregation shall set forward with the camp of the Levites in the midst of the camp: as they encamp, so shall they set forward, every man in his place by their standards.

18 ¶ On the west side shall be the standard of the camp of Ephraim according to their armies: and the captain of the sons of Ephraim shall be Elishama the son of Ammihud.

19 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were forty thousand and five hundred.

20 And by him shall be the tribe of Manasseh: and the captain of the children of Manasseh shall be Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

21 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

22 Then the tribe of Benjamin: and the captain of the sons of Benjamin shall be Abidan the son of Gideon.

23 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

24 All that were numbered of the camp of Ephraim were an hundred thousand and eight thousand and an hundred, throughout their armies. And they shall go forward in the third rank.

25 ¶ The standard of the camp of Dan shall be on the north side by their armies: and the captain of the children of Dan shall be Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

26 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

27 And those that encamp by him shall be the tribe of Asher: and the captain of the children of Asher shall be Pagiel the son of Ocran.

28 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were forty and one thousand and five hundred.

29 Then the tribe of Naphtali: and the captain of the children of Naphtali shall be Ahira the son of Enan.

30 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

31 All they that were numbered in the camp of Dan were an hundred thousand and fifty and seven thousand and six hundred. They shall go hindmost with their standards.

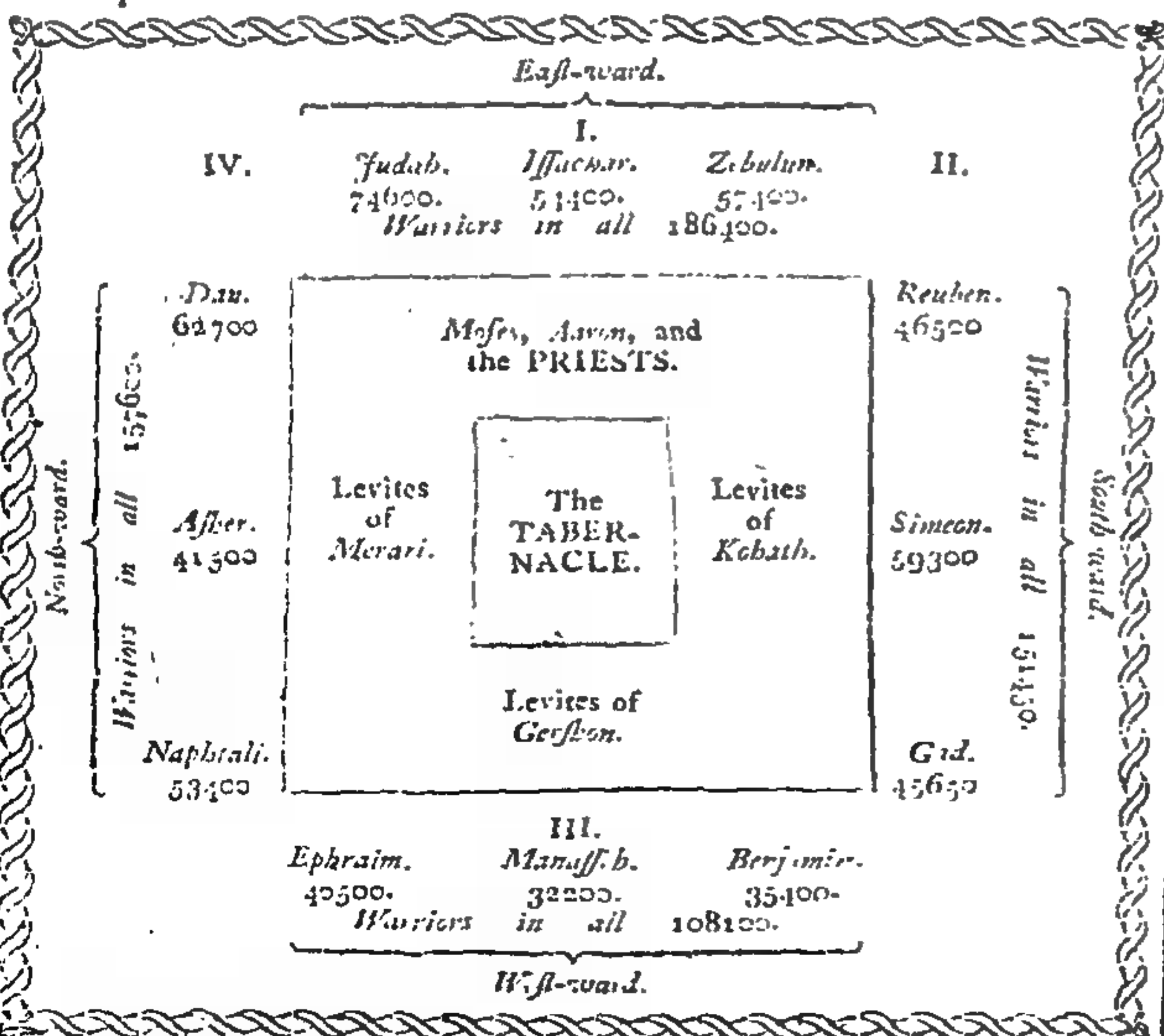
32 ¶ These are those which were numbered of the children of Israel by the house of their fathers: all those that were numbered of the camps throughout their hosts, were six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

33 But the Levites were not numbered among the children of Israel; as the Lord commanded Moses.

34 And the children of Israel did according to all that the Lord commanded Moses: so they pitched by their standards, and so they set forward, every one after their families, according to the house of their fathers.

CHAP.

the stone on Aaron's pectoral, on which the name of the tribe whereunto it belonged, was written. In this manner they pitched their tents about the tabernacle, agreeable to the following plan of their encampments.



17 So shall they set forward every man in his place by their standards. The following was the encampment of the Israelites: In the

centre was the tabernacle, in the front of which Moses and Aaron, with the priests, were encamped; and behind the tabernacle, on the right and left, the Levites of Kohath, Merari, and Gershon; in the front, eastward, were encamped the tribes of Judah, Issachar and Zebulun, 186,400 warriors; on the right southward, lay the tribes of Reuben, Simeon, and Gad, 151,450 warriors; to the left, northward, the tribes of Dan, Asher, and Naphtali, 157,600 warriors; and in the rear, westward, the tribes of Ephraim, Manasseh, and Benjamin, 108,100 warriors. The Jews tell us, that the camp of Israel made a square of twelve miles, or three miles on a side.

34 And so they set forward, &c.] As soon as the Israelites were to decamp, which was always when the pillar of the cloud was taken up from the tabernacle, the trumpet sounded, and upon the first alarm, the standard of Judah being raised, the three tribes belonging to it set forward; whereupon the tabernacle was immediately taken down, and the Gershonites and the Merarites attended the waggon, with the boards and staves of it. These being on their march, a second alarm was sounded, upon which the standard of Reuben's camp advanced, with the three tribes under it; after them followed the Kohathites, bearing the sanctuary, which, being more sacred, and not cumbersome as the pillars and boards of the tabernacle, was not put into a waggon, but carried upon their shoulders; next follows the standard of Ephraim's camp, with his three tribes; and last of all the three tribes under the standard of Dan, brought up the rear.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. II.

The beautiful and regular order in which the Israelites march, may serve as a lesson to Christians, that their walk be uniformly upright and sincere. The tabernacle being in the midst of the camp, intimates to us, that the love of Christ should possess our inmost soul. By the constant attendance of the children of Israel on the tabernacle, we are directed to a diligent attendance on the duties of religion, and the worship of God.

EXPLANATORY

Before
CHRIST
1491.

CHAP. III.

1 The sons of Aaron. 5 The Levites are given to the priests for the service of the tabernacle, 11 instead of the firstborn. 14 The Levites are numbered by their families. 21 The families, number, and charge of the Gershonites, 27 of the Kohathites, 33 of the Merarites. 38 The place and charge of Moses and Aaron. 40 The firstborn are freed by the Levites. 44 The overplus are redeemed.

THESE also are the generations of Aaron and Moses in the day that the LORD spake with Moses in mount Sinai.

2 And these are the names of the sons of Aaron; Nadab the firstborn, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

3 These are the names of the sons of Aaron, the priests which were anointed, whom he consecrated to minister in the priest's office.

4 And Nadab and Abihu died before the LORD, when they offered strange fire before the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai, and they had no children: and Eleazar and Ithamar ministered in the priest's office in the sight of Aaron their father.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6 Bring the tribe of Levi near, and present them before Aaron the priest, that they may minister unto him.

7 And they shall keep his charge and the charge of the whole congregation before the tabernacle of the congregation, to do the service of the tabernacle.

8 And they shall keep all the instruments of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the children of Israel, to do the service of the tabernacle.

9 And thou shalt give the Levites unto Aaron and his sons: they are wholly given unto him out of the children of Israel.

10 And thou shalt appoint Aaron and his sons, and they shall wait on their priest's office: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying;

12 And I, behold I have taken the Levites from among the children of Israel instead of all the firstborn that openeth the matrix among the children of Israel: therefore the Levites shall be mine;

13 Because all the firstborn are mine; for on the day that I smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt I hallowed unto me all the first born in Israel, both man and beast: mine shall they be: I am the LORD.

14 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, saying,

15 Number the children of Levi after the house of

their fathers, by their families: every male from a month old and upward shalt thou number them.

16 And Moses numbered them according to the word of the LORD, he was commanded.

17 And these were the sons of Levi by their names; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari.

18 And these are the names of the sons of Gershon by their families; Libni, and Shimei.

19 And the sons of Kohath by their families; Amram, and Izehar, Hebron, and Uzziel.

20 And the sons of Merari by their families; Mahli, and Mushi. These are the families of the Levites according to the house of their fathers.

21 ¶ Of Gershon was the family of the Libnites, and the family of the Shimites: these are the families of the Gershonites.

22 Those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, even those that were numbered of them were seven thousand and five hundred.

23 The families of the Gershonites shall pitch behind the tabernacle westward.

24 And the chief of the house of the father of the Gershonites shall be Eliasaph the son of Lael.

25 And the charge of the sons of Gershon in the tabernacle of the congregation shall be the tabernacle, and the tent, the covering thereof, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation,

26 And the hangings of the court, and the curtain for the door of the court, which is by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and the cords of it for all the service thereof.

27 ¶ And of Kohath was the family of the Amramites, and the family of the Izeharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Uzzielites: these are the families of the Kohathites.

28 In the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, were eight thousand and six hundred, keeping the charge of the sanctuary.

29 The families of the sons of Kohath shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle southward.

30 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of the Kohathites shall be Elizaphan the son of Uzziel.

31 And their charge shall be the ark, and the table, and the candlestick, and the altars, and the vessels of the sanctuary wherewith they minister, and the hanging, and all the service thereof.

32 And Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest shall be chief over the chief of the Levites, and have the oversight of them that keep the charge of the sanctuary.

33 ¶ Of Merari was the family of the Mahlites, and the

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. III.

¶ These also are the generations, &c.] The true signification of the word "generations" is, Posterity and descendants; but Aaron's posterity being only mentioned, it is most natural to understand it in this place, as implying passages in their history, or a relation of what happened to them. The word is used, Gen. ii. 4. in this sense.

¶ And Eleazar and Ithamar ministered in the priest's office, &c.] Probably the reason why Aaron's sons were settled in the priesthood, while those of Moses were only Levites, was, because the sons of Moses had an Egyptian to their mother, and were not descended from any of the tribes of Israel. Besides this, Aaron was the eldest brother, and the priesthood was generally considered as an appendage to the primogeniture, or the title of eldest born.

¶ And present them before Aaron the priest, that they may minister unto him.] i. e. That they may receive their orders of Aaron, and assist him and the rest of the priests who were the immediate messengers of God. In the wilderness the Levites had a peculiar charge, not only to guard the tabernacle, by keeping watch about it day and night, but also to take it down, carry it in their removals, and set it up again when they rested: when settled in Canaan, they had less to do of this kind, though still the charge of the tabernacle lay upon them, and they ministered to the priests as before. The Levites killed the sacrifices; the priests only sprinkled the blood, and burned the fat; the Levites prepared the incense, the priests burned it. In David's time, some of the Levites were appointed singers, and players upon instruments, in the morning and evening service; others were

No. 12.

porters at the several gates of the tabernacle, and afterwards of the temple, as guards of the sacred treasury, and of such things as were dedicated to God; and they were distributed into different classes, for the more regular discharge of their duties.

¶ They are wholly given unto him out of the children of Israel.] i. e. They were separated from the body of Israel, to serve under the priests, in the sacred ministry of the tabernacle; and as they attended on the public service, so they had a public maintenance allowed them.

¶ I have taken the Levites—instead of all the firstborn, &c.] Each first-born was consecrated to the service of the Lord, in memory of their preservation in Egypt; but God was now pleased to release the Israelites from this obligation, by substituting the tribe of Levi to be the perpetual ministers of religion, instead of the first-born males. The Levites obtained this favour for their religious zeal against the idolaters, Exod. xxxii. 28.

¶ Every male from a month old, &c.] All the other tribes were numbered from twenty years old and upwards, to know how many were fit to bear arms; but the Levites were numbered only to know how many they were in all, that so they might be exchanged for an equal number of the first-born; therefore it was required all should be numbered, without distinction, even from a month old, the age at which the first-born was appointed to be redeemed.

¶ The families of the Gershonites shall pitch behind the tabernacle westward.] Thus the camp of the priests and Levites was ordered to be of a square form, like that of the other Israelites. The sons of Gershon lay on the west side; the sons of Kohath, on the south; the sons of Merari, on the north; and the tents of Moses and Aaron pitched before the entrance of the tabernacle on the east.

Q 9

35 The

Before
CHRIST
1491.

Before CHRIST 1490. the family of the Mushtites : these are the families of Merari.

34 And those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, were six thousand and two hundred.

35 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of Merari was Zuriel the son of Abihail : these shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle northward.

36 And under the custody and charge of the sons of Merari shall be the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof, and all the vessels thereof, and all that serveth thereto.

37 And the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords.

38 ¶ But those that encamp before the tabernacle toward the east, even before the tabernacle of the congregation eastward, shall be Moses, and Aaron and his sons, keeping the charge of the sanctuary for the charge of the children of Israel : and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

39 All that were numbered of the Levites, which Moses and Aaron numbered at the commandment of the LORD, throughout their families, all the males from a month old and upward, were twenty and two thousand.

40 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Number all the firstborn of the males of the children of Israel from a month old and upward, and take the number of their names.

41 And thou shalt take the Levites for me (I am the LORD) instead of all the firstborn among the children of Israel ; and the cattle of the Levites instead of all the firstlings among the cattle of the children of Israel.

42 And Moses numbered, as the LORD commanded him, all the firstborn among the children of Israel.

43 And all the firstborn males by the number of names, from a month old and upward, of those that were numbered of them, were twenty and two thousand two hundred and threescore and thirteen.

44 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

45 Take the Levites instead of all the firstborn among the children of Israel, and the cattle of the Levites instead of their cattle ; and the Levites shall be mine : I am the LORD.

46 And for those that are to be redeemed of the two hundred and threescore and thirteen of the firstborn of the children of Israel, which are more than the Levites ;

47 Thou shalt even take five shekels apiece by the poll, after the shekel of the sanctuary shalt thou take them : (the shekel is twenty gerahs :)

48 And thou shalt give the money, wherewith the

odd number of them is to be redeemed, unto Aaron and to his sons.

49 And Moses took the redemption money of them that were over and above them that were redeemed by the Levites :

50 Of the firstborn of the children of Israel took he the money ; a thousand three hundred and threescore and five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary :

51 And Moses gave the money of them that were redeemed unto Aaron and to his sons, according to the word of the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAP. IV.

1 The age and time of service of the Kohathites. 4 They are appointed to bear the sanctuary and its vessels, after that the priests have taken down and covered them. 16 The charge of Eleazar. 17 The care of the priests required in covering the holy things. 21 The age, time of service, and burden, of the Gershonites ; 29 and of the Merarites. 34 The number of the Kohathites, 38 of the Gershonites, 42 and of the Merarites.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

2 Take the sum of the sons of Kohath from among the sons of Levi, after their families, by the house of their fathers.

3 From thirty years old and upward even until fifty years old, all that enter into the host, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 ¶ This shall be the service of the sons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation, about the most holy things :

5 And when the camp setteth forward, Aaron shall come, and his sons, and they shall take down the covering veil, and cover the ark of testimony with it :

6 And shall put thereon the covering of badgers' skins, and shall spread over it a cloth wholly of blue, and shall put in the staves thereof.

7 And upon the table of shewbread they shall spread a cloth of blue, and put thereon the dishes, and the spoons, and the bowls, and covers to cover withal : and the continual bread shall be thereon :

8 And they shall spread upon them a cloth of scarlet, and cover the same with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put in the staves thereof.

9 And they shall take a cloth of blue, and cover the candlestick of the light, and his lamps, and his tongs, and his snuffdishes, and all the oil vessels thereof, wherewith they minister unto it :

10 And they shall put it and all the vessels thereof within a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put it upon a bar.

11 And

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. IV.

3 From thirty years old.] All who were numbered out of the other tribes to go forth to war, were from twenty years of age and upwards ; but of the Levites, for the service of God, only from thirty to fifty. God requires the prime of our years and the best of our strength.

To do the work in the tabernacle, &c.] This should have been translated " about the tabernacle," they not being permitted to enter into it. The work of the Levites was, the carrying the ark, and other sacred things, on their shoulders, which was very laborious ; but then such persons were selected out of the afore-mentioned families of the Levites, as were most strong and able for the purpose.

6 The covering of badgers' skins.] The veil was the first covering of the ark ; then there were two others, one of leather, and the other of blue stuff. The use of these coverings was not only to defend the sacred things from the weather, but likewise to conceal them from the curious eyes of the multitude. Some imagine that the Hebrew words which we translate " badgers' skins," are improperly rendered, the badger being esteemed unclean by the Mosaic law.

Put in the staves thereof.] The Hebrew word *veshamu*, signifies " to put," not to put in ; the staves were never taken out, the impropriety of our translation will appear the more evidently. They were only to order them so ; that they might fall into the two notches which were made in the staves, to prevent the ark from sliding.

14 Spread

38 The stranger, &c.] We are to understand " stranger," in this place, any one, except Aaron and his sons ; by this they were forbid to invade the priest's office, and the priests were charged to be the door-keepers of God's house, and not to suffer any to enter in, who were forbidden by the law. The Jews inform us, that in after times, there was hung over the door of the temple a golden sword, on which was engraven, " The stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death."

39 Were twenty and two thousand.] The total of the particular sums mentioned, ver. 22, 28, and 34, amount to twenty-two thousand three hundred ; but the three hundred here omitted, because it is supposed that number was the first-born of the Levites themselves ; who, such, did already belong to God.

43 And all the first-born males—were twenty and two thousand two hundred and threescore and thirteen.] We should remember, that those only were numbered, who had been born since the slaughter of the Egyptians, which was not much above a year ago, it being only from that time that the first-born were to be consecrated to God ; else it might seem strange, that from more than six hundred thousand full-grown men, there should be no more first-born sons.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. III.

The great care God took to divide the Levites, according to the proper duties assigned them, is worthy to be remembered, and affords a lesson to the church in future ages, to make a suitable provision for those who minister in holy things ; and that the concerns of religion are, of all others, the most important.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

11 And upon the golden altar they shall spread a cloth of blue, and cover it with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put to the staves thereof:

12 And they shall take all the instruments of ministry, wherewith they minister in the sanctuary, and put them in a cloth of blue, and cover them with a covering of badgers' skins, and put them on a bar:

13 And they shall take away the ashes from the altar, and spread a purple cloth thereon:

14 And they shall put upon it all the vessels thereof, wherewith they minister about it, *even* the censers, the fleshhooks, and the shovels, and the basons, all the vessels of the altar: and they shall spread upon it a covering of badgers' skins, and put to the staves of it.

15 And when Aaron and his sons have made an end of covering the sanctuary, and all the vessels of the sanctuary, as the camp is to set forward; after that, the sons of Kohath shall come to bear it: but they shall not touch any holy thing, lest they die. These things are the burden of the sons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation.

16 ¶ And to the office of Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest *pertaineth* the oil for the light, and the sweet incense, and the daily meat offering, and the anointing oil, and the oversight of all the tabernacle, and of all that therein is, in the sanctuary, and in the vessels thereof.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

18 Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites from among the Levites:

19 But thus do unto them, that they may live, and not die, when they approach unto the most holy things: Aaron and his sons shall go in, and appoint them every one to his service and to his burden:

20 But they shall not go in to see when the holy things are covered, lest they die.

21 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

22 Take also the sum of the sons of Gershon, throughout the houses of their fathers, by their families;

23 From thirty years old and upward until fifty years old shalt thou number them: all that enter in to perform the service, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

24 This is the service of the families of the Gershonites, to serve, and for burdens:

25 And they shall bear the curtains of the tabernacle, and the tabernacle of the congregation, his covering, and the covering of the badgers' skins that is above upon it, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation;

26 And the hangings of the court, and the hanging for the door of the gate of the court, which is by the tabernacle and by the altar round about, and their cords, and all the instruments of their service, and all that is made for them: so shall they serve.

27 At the appointment of Aaron and his sons shall be all the service of the sons of the Gershonites, in all their burdens and in all their service: and ye shall appoint unto them in charge all their burdens.

28 This is the service of the families of the sons of Gershon in the tabernacle of the congregation:

14 *Spread upon it a covering, &c.*] Before any journey, the great altar was made clean, and packed up with all its vessels and appurtenances, in two of the fore-mentioned coverings, being carried by its own staves.

18 *Cut ye not off, &c.*] i. e. Do not occasion the death of so many persons, by neglecting to instruct them with what awe and reverence they are to treat such sacred things.

26 *So shall they serve.*] i. e. By bearing them, and carrying them.

28 *Their charge shall be under the hand, &c.*] Which signifies, under the direction, &c.

32 *By name ye shall reckon, &c.*] Thus the priests were to give them an inventory, expressing every pin by name, and the place where it belonged to, that they might not be lost, or wanted when the tabernacle was to be set up.

and their charge *shall be* under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

29 ¶ As for the sons of Merari, thou shalt number them after their families, by the house of their fathers;

30 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old shalt thou number them, every one that entereth into the service, to do the work of the tabernacle of the congregation.

31 And this is the charge of their burden according to all their service in the tabernacle of the congregation; the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof,

32 And the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords, with all their instruments, and with all their service: and by name ye shall reckon the instruments of the charge of their burden.

33 This is the service of the families of the sons of Merari, according to all their service, in the tabernacle of the congregation, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

34 ¶ And Moses and Aaron and the chief of the congregation numbered the sons of the Kohathites after their families, and after the house of their fathers,

35 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

36 And those that were numbered of them by their families were two thousand seven hundred and fifty.

37 These were they that were numbered of the families of the Kohathites, all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation, which Moses and Aaron did number according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

38 ¶ And those that were numbered of the sons of Gershon, throughout their families, and by the house of their fathers,

39 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation,

40 Even those that were numbered of them, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers, were two thousand and six hundred and thirty.

41 These are they that were numbered of the families of the sons of Gershon, of all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation, whom Moses and Aaron did number according to the commandment of the LORD.

42 ¶ And those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers,

43 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work of the tabernacle of the congregation,

44 Even those that were numbered of them after their families, were three thousand and two hundred.

45 These be those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

46 All those that were numbered of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron and the chief of Israel numbered,

34 *And Moses—numbered, &c.*] The following is a view of those who were able to serve the Lord:

		Able	Unfit	In all
Kohathites,	-	2,750	5,850	8,600
Gershonites	-	2,630	4,870	7,500
Merarites	-	3,200	3,000	6,200
		8,580	13,720	22,300

We should observe, that the Merarites, though upon the whole, fewest in number, produced the largest number of effective men, which was a singular providence; the heaviest burden, such as carrying the boards of the sanctuary, the pillars, and the sockets, &c. lying upon them.

GENERAL

Before
CHRIST
1490. bered, after their families, and after the house of their fathers.

47 From thirty yearsold and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that came to do the service of the ministry, and the service of the burden in the tabernacle of the congregation,

48 Even those that were numbered of them, were eight thousand and five hundred and fourscore.

49 According to the commandment of the LORD, they were numbered by the hand of Moses, every one according to his service, and according to his burden: thus were they numbered of him, as the LORD commanded Moses.

C H A P. V.

1 The unclean to be removed out of the camp. 5 Restitution to be made in cases of trespass. 9 All offerings and hallowed things belong to the priest. 11 The trial of jealousy.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, **■** Command the children of Israel, that they put out of the camp every leper, and every one that hath an issue, and whosoever is defiled by the dead:

3 Both male and female shall ye put out, without the camp shall ye put them; that they defile not their camps, in the midst whereof I dwell.

4 And the children of Israel did so, and put them out without the camp: as the LORD spake unto Moses, so did the children of Israel.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6 Speak unto the children of Israel, When a man or woman shall commit any sin that men commit, to do a trespass against the LORD, and that person be guilty;

7 Then they shall confess their sin which they have done: and he shall recompense his trespass with the principal thereof, and add unto it the fifth part thereof, and give it unto him against whom he hath trespassed.

■ But if the man have no kinsman to recompense the trespass unto, let the trespass be recompensed unto the LORD, even to the priest; beside the ram of the atonement, whereby an atonement shall be made for him.

9 ¶ And every offering of all the holy things of the children of Israel, which they bring unto the priest, shall be his.

10 And every man's hallowed things shall be his: whatsoever any man giveth the priest, it shall be his.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. IV.

By the particular distinction which God made between the Levites, and those of other tribes, we **■** taught that those who are his ambassadors, commissioned by him to offer salvation to guilty sinners, should be treated with peculiar respect: we also learn from hence, the great importance of the work of the ministry, which should not be rashly entered upon, without suitable qualification; but should be engaged in with great diffidence, and prayer to God for ability. The impression which the consideration of this important office made upon the mind of the pious Mr. Herbert was so deep, that it is said, in his life, he continued incessant in prayer all the night before he was ordained, without allowing himself a moment for sleep.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. V.

■ *That they put out of the camp every leper, &c.* Probable it is, the camp of each tribe had a vacant space left, which was reckoned without the camp, and that they lodged the unclean there by themselves; since to banish them quite beyond the bounds of the camp, at great distance from their friends and relations, seems too severe. These legal pollutions were a figure of the pollutions of sin; and the removing them out of the camp represented the exclusion of impure and impenitent sinners out of the kingdom of heaven.

6 *That person be guilty.* That is, be sensible of his guilt.

7 *Then they shall confess, &c.* Or if they shall confess. Instead of "and he shall recompense," it should be rather read, Then he shall recompense.

13. *No witness against her, &c.* i. e. No witness of her having committed the sin; for if her crime could be proved upon evidence, the woman was not to be tried after the manner here prescribed, but **■** to be put to death.

14. *And he be jealous of his wife, &c.* Thus it was necessary that

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 12 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any man's wife go aside, and commit a trespass against him,

13 And a man lie with her carnally, and it be hid from the eyes of her husband, and he kept close, and she be defiled, and *there be no witness against her*, neither she be taken *with the manner*.

14 And the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be defiled: or if the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be not defiled:

15 Then shall the man bring his wife unto the priest, and he shall bring her offering for her, the tenth part of an ephah of barley meal; he shall pour no oil upon it, nor put frankincense thereon; for it is an offering of jealousy, an offering of memorial, bringing iniquity to remembrance.

16 And the priest shall bring her near, and set her before the LORD:

17 And the priest shall take holy water in an earthen vessel; and of the dust that is in the floor of the tabernacle the priest shall take, and put it into the water:

18 And the priest shall set the woman before the LORD, and uncover the woman's head, and put the offering of memorial in her hands, which is the jealousy offering: and the priest shall have in his hand the bitter water that causeth the curse:

19 And the priest shall charge her by an oath and say unto the woman, If no man have lain with thee, and if thou hast not gone aside to uncleanness with another instead of thy husband, be thou free from this bitter water that causeth the curse:

20 But if thou hast gone aside to another instead of thy husband, and if thou be defiled, and some man have lain with thee beside thine husband:

21 Then the priest shall charge the woman with an oath of cursing, and the priest shall say unto the woman, The LORD make thee a curse and an oath among thy people, when the LORD doth make thy thigh to rot, and thy belly to swell;

22 And this water that causeth the curse shall go into thy bowels, to make thy belly to swell, and thy thigh to rot: and the woman shall say, Amen, amen.

23 And the priest shall write these curses in a book, and he shall blot them out with the bitter water.

24 And he shall cause the woman to drink the bitter water that causeth the curse: and the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, and become bitter.

25 Then

there should appear some just cause for suspicion. before the husband could oblige his wife to submit to the trial of the bitter water. The rule prescribed was, If the husband had said unto his wife, be not thou in secret with such a man; and notwithstanding the admonition, it should be afterwards proved that she was in secret with that man, he might then compel her to drink the bitter water.

18 *Uncover the woman's head.* The Jews by this understood the shaving the woman's head, cutting off her curls, or at least taking off her head-dress. They add, that they tore her clothes down to her breast, and tied them with a packthread; others say, that her clothes were exchanged for a black suit, in token of mourning, and in this manner she was exposed to the people.

Bitter water, &c. It is thought by an ancient writer it was so named on account of its being mixed with wormwood; but Nachman asserts, that nothing was mixed with it but dust, yet that it nevertheless tasted bitter. It is probable that this is only a figurative expression, alluding to the terrible effects it had upon the guilty.

19 *He shall charge her by an oath, &c.* i. e. He shall adjure her, in the name of God, to declare the truth, assuring her, if she was conscious of her innocence, she had nothing to fear; but if she was guilty, she must expect to suffer every thing threatened in the law.

23 *He shall blot them out with the bitter water.* It would have been better if rendered, He shall blot them out into the bitter water; for he was to scrape them into it, or else wash them with it, till they were quite obliterated, that the woman might, as it were, drink the words of the execration.

24 *He shall cause the woman to drink, &c.* i. e. If she said, I am pure, they then proceeded to trial; but in case she refused to make confession of her guilt, and to drink the bitter water; they compelled her to do it: if she said, I am defiled, the priest then flung down the water, and cast her offering among the ashes, and she was not put to death, but was divorced, and lost her dowry.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

25 Then the priest shall take the jealousy offering out of the woman's hand, and shall wave the offering before the LORD, and offer it upon the altar :

26 And the priest shall take an handful of the offering, *even* the memorial thereof, and burn it upon the altar, and afterward shall cause the woman to drink the water.

27 And when he hath made her to drink the water, then it shall come to pass, *that*, if she be defiled, and have done trespass against her husband, that the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, *and become* bitter, and her belly shall swell, and her thigh shall rot: and the woman shall be a curse among her people.

28 And if the woman be not defiled, but be clean; then she shall be free, and shall conceive seed.

29 This is the law of jealousies, when a wife goeth aside to another instead of her husband, and is defiled;

30 Or when the spirit of jealousy cometh upon him, and he be jealous over his wife, and shall set the woman before the LORD, and the priest shall execute upon her all this law.

31 Then shall the man be guiltless from iniquity, and this woman shall bear her iniquity.

CHAP. VI.

■ The law of the Nazarite in the days of his separation, 13 and after the completion of those days. 22 The form of blessing the people.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, ■ Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When either man or woman shall separate themselves to vow ■ vow of a Nazarite, to separate themselves unto the LORD :

3 He shall separate himself from wine and strong drink, and shall drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of strong drink, neither shall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat moist grapes, or dried.

4 All the days of his separation shall he eat nothing that is made of the vine tree, from the kernels even to the husk.

5 All the days of the vow of his separation there shall no razor come upon his head: until the days be fulfilled, in the which he separateth himself unto the LORD, he shall be holy, *and* shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow.

27 *The water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, &c.]* We are informed by the Jews, that if she was guilty, the consequences were immediately seen in her countenance; for she grew pale, and her eyes seemed ready to start out of her head; and lest the temple should be polluted by her death, she was immediately carried out, and died instantly, with all the ignominious circumstances related in the curse.

29 *This is the law of jealousies, &c.]* i. e. the methods to be observed in discovering the crime of adultery; but this ceremony was never made use of after the return of the Jews from the Babylonish captivity, and for these reasons: first, because adulteries became so frequent, that the performing the ceremonies on these occasions would have engrossed the whole time of the priests; and secondly, because they deemed it unpardonable to erase the name of God so often in the waters of bitterness: when the husband, therefore, had any just ground of suspecting his wife's fidelity, and could produce witnesses to depose that they had seen her privately with the suspected person, contrary to the charge of her husband, she was immediately divorced, and deprived of her dowry. It is observable, that the Jews were not the only people who had recourse to such portentous and extraordinary methods for discovering the truth, in case of suspected guilt. The heathens had in like manner their waters of conviction. The inhabitants of the Gold Coast gave a solemn portion called bitter water, by way of trial, upon any light suspicion of injury, and especially of adultery. Among our Saxon ancestors, the manner of trial by fire-ordeal, and others of the same kind, had a great affinity to this of the Jews, it being expected that God would work ■ miracle to clear the innocent, or convict the guilty.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. V.

From this chapter we learn, that exact and complete restitution should be made for wrongs done to our neighbour, and if the person wronged cannot be found, what is restored should be devoted and given to God. The law concerning the waters of jealousy, sets forth the heinous nature of the sin of adultery; which though it be not now punished in the same manner ■ among the Jews, yet God will, in the great day of account, inflict ■ more heavy punishment upon impenitent sinners who have been guilty of it.

No. 12.

6 All the days that he separateth himself unto the LORD he shall come at no dead body.

7 He shall not make himself unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister, when they die: because the consecration of his God is upon his head.

8 All the days of his separation he is holy unto the LORD.

9 And if any man die very suddenly by him, and he hath defiled the head of his consecration; then he shall shave his head in the day of his cleansing, on the seventh day shall he shave it.

10 And on the eighth day he shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons, to the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation :

11 And the priest shall offer the one for ■ sin offering, and the other for ■ burnt offering, and make an atonement for him, for that he sinned by the dead, and shall hallow his head that same day.

12 And he shall consecrate unto the LORD the days of his separation, and shall bring ■ lamb of the first year for a trespass offering: but the days that were before shall be lost, because his separation was defiled.

13 ■ And this is the law of the Nazarite, when the days of his separation are fulfilled: he shall be brought unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation :

14 And he shall offer his offering unto the LORD, one he lamb of the first year without blemish for ■ burnt offering, and one ewe lamb of the first year without blemish for a sin offering, and one ram without blemish for peace offerings,

15 And a basket of unleavened bread, cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, and wafers of unleavened bread anointed with oil, and their meat offering, and their drink offerings.

16 And the priest shall bring them before the LORD, and shall offer his sin offering, and his burnt offering:

17 And he shall offer the ram for ■ sacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD, with the basket of unleavened bread: the priest shall offer also his meat offering, and his drink offering.

18 And the Nazarite shall shave the head of his separation at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall take the hair of the head of his separation,

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. VI.

2 *When either man or woman shall separate themselves.]* Thus we find a woman might make the vow of a Nazarite as well as a man; but then she must be at her own disposal, and not under the power of ■ parent or husband, by whose authority the vow might be annulled.

A vow of ■ Nazarite, &c.] The word translated "Nazarite" signifies Separated; because such as came under this vow separated themselves from others by ■ peculiar abstinence, lived apart from company, and consequently from the gaieties and diversions of the world. There were two sorts of these vows, the one perpetual, or for life; the other for a certain time only; the latter of which is here observed.

4 *From the kernels even to the husk.]* i. e. no liquor made from any part of the grape.

5 *There shall no razor come upon his head, &c.]* The person who took the vow was to let the locks of his hair and beard grow, to denote his austerity, renunciation of the pleasures of the world, and betaking himself to ■ severer way of life. And such persons not only let their hair grow, but also wore an hairy garment, as St. John did, *Matt. iii. 4.* and Elijah before him, ■ *Kings i. 8.*

7 *The consecration of his God is upon his head.]* The word here rendered "consecration," signifies also a crown. A celebrated French writer therefore reads it, "The crown of his God is upon his head. So the wise man tells us, that "the hoary head is ■ crown of glory, if it be found in the way of righteousness," *Prov. xvi. 31.*

9 *He hath defiled the head of his consecration, &c.]* The whole person being defiled, consequently the hair of his head was ■ which therefore was unfit to be offered to God, and burnt to his honour; whence the polluted hair was to be shaved clean off, that new might grow in its stead.

11 *He sinned by the dead, &c.]* i. e. he hath contracted a legal uncleanness, which, tho' it was involuntary, was a breach of the ceremonial law, and was to be purged after this manner.

12 *The days that were before shall be lost, &c.]* i. e. shall not be reckoned; for if he had vowed to be a Nazarite for ■ whole year, and had happened to touch a dead carcase in the twelfth month, all the preceding eleven months were accounted nothing, but he was to renew his vow for another year.

R r

25 T t

Before CHRIST 1490. ration, and put it in the fire which is under the sacrifice of the peace offerings.

19 And the priest shall take the sodden shoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer, and shall put them upon the hands of the Nazarite, after the hair of his separation is shaven:

20 And the priest shall wave them for a wave offering before the LORD: this is holy for the priest, with the wave breast and heave shoulder: and after that the Nazarite may drink wine.

21 This is the law of the Nazarite who hath vowed, and of his offering unto the LORD for his separation, beside that that his hand shall get: according to the vow which he vowed, so he must do after the law of his separation.

22 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

23 Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons, saying, On this wise ye shall bless the children of Israel, saying unto them,

24 The LORD bless thee, and keep thee:

25 The LORD make his face shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee:

26 The LORD lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace.

27 And they shall put my name upon the children of Israel; and I will bless them.

C H A P. VII.

¶ The offering of the princes at the dedication of the tabernacle, which is disposed of among the Levites. 10, 12, &c. The offerings of the princes severally at the dedication of the altar. 89 God speaketh to Moses from the mercy seat.

AND it came to pass on the day that Moses had fully set up the tabernacle, and had anointed it, and sanctified it, and all the instruments thereof, both the altar and the vessels thereof, and had anointed them, and sanctified them;

2 That the princes of Israel, heads of the house of their fathers, who were the princes of the tribes, and were over them that were numbered, offered:

3 And they brought their offering before the LORD, six covered waggons, and twelve oxen; a waggon for two of the princes, and for each one an ox: and they brought them before the tabernacle.

4 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

25 The Lord make his face shine upon thee, &c.] This is a metaphor taken from the sun, whose kindly influences cheer and enliven the face of nature: in like manner does divine favour shine forth upon the soul, comforting and cherishing it.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. VI.

Vows ought to be strictly kept; and Christians are more especially called upon to devote themselves to God by a life of sobriety, temperance, purity of manners, and exemplary conduct. The blessing which the priest pronounced over the people of Israel is an excellent pattern of prayer, teaching us, that the favour and blessing of God is the fountain of all our happiness; that we ought incessantly to implore that blessing, as well for ourselves as others; and that the ministers of the Lord especially ought to pour out their constant prayers for the people over whom they are set.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. VII.

1 On the day that Moses had fully set up the tabernacle, &c.] i. e. In the first day after the things relating to the tabernacle, the priests, Levites, &c. were finished; the camp formed, and the tribes ranged under their several standards.

10 Princes offered for dedicating of the altar, &c.] There being a great number of the sacrifices offered, it is inferred that the wilderness could not be entirely desert, but must have had pastures in many places; since the Israelites had still so many cattle, as to be able to supply the offerings here mentioned, as well as to celebrate the passover, which required a very great number both of kids and lambs. Thus we find mention made of the flocks of the Amalekites, and of those of Nabal, in the wilderness of Paran, 1 Sam. xv. 9.

11 They shall offer—each prince on his day, &c.] It is impossible to determine absolutely when the offerings began; though it may be reasonably computed thus; the tabernacle was erected on the first day of the first month of the second year after the Israelites came out of Egypt, Exod. xl. 17. In the consecration of that and the altar,

5 Take it of them, that they may be to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou shalt give them unto the Levites, to every man according to his service. Before CHRIST 1490.

6 And Moses took the waggons and the oxen, and gave them unto the Levites.

7 Two waggons and four oxen he gave unto the sons of Gershon, according to their service:

8 And four waggons and eight oxen he gave unto the sons of Merari, according unto their service, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

9 But unto the sons of Kohath he gave none: because the service of the sanctuary belonging unto them was that they should bear upon their shoulders.

10 ¶ And the princes offered for dedicating of the altar in the day that it was anointed, even the princes offered their offering before the altar.

11 And the LORD said unto Moses, They shall offer their offering, each prince on his day, for the dedicating of the altar.

12 ¶ And he that offered his offering the first day was Nahshon the son of Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah:

13 And his offering was one silver charger, the weight thereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them were full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

14 One spoon of ten shekels of gold, full of incense:

15 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

16 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

17 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

18 ¶ On the second day Nethaneel the son of Zuar, prince of Issachar, did offer:

19 He offered for his offering one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

20 One spoon of gold of ten shekels, full of incense:

21 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

22 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

23 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings two oxen, five

&c. were consumed seven days, chap. xxix. 37. The consecration of the priests began on the eighth day, which lasted seven days longer, Lev. viii. 33. The passover and the feasts of unleavened bread were kept on the fourteenth day, and lasted till the twenty-second, Numb. ix. 5. The remainder of the month we may suppose to have been spent in delivering the laws mentioned in Leviticus. Upon the first day of the second month began the numbering of the people, Numb. i. which may be supposed to have lasted three days: the Levites were numbered on the fourth, Numb. iii. 4. The next day we may imagine they were offered to God, and given to the priests. On the sixth day their consecration followed, chap. viii. 7. Their several charges were delivered on the seventh, chap. iv. After which we may suppose the princes began to offer on the eighth day of the second month, which lasted twelve days, that is to say, till the nineteenth inclusive, and on the twentieth of the second month they removed to the wilderness of Paran.

13 One silver charger] Every vessel of the sanctuary was of gold: this charger therefore, or broad dish, seems to have been designed for the altar of burnt offerings in the court of the tabernacle: its use was probably to receive the flesh, which was offered at the altar, or the fine flour for meat offerings.

An hundred and thirty shekels, &c.] That is, about sixty-five ounces.

14 One spoon, &c.] The Hebrew word signifies any concave or hollow vessel; its use therefore might be to take up the incense, in order to throw it on the coals in the censer. In the solemn expiation, indeed, the high priest was to take up the incense in his hand, and throw it on the fire, Lev. xvi. 12. But it might be ordered otherwise on special occasions.

19 He offered for his offering one silver charger, &c.] Here it may not be improper to observe, that the reason for these offerings of the princes, or heads of the several tribes, being all of them of the same number and value, was probably in order to prevent all vain boasting and emulation among them, as being men of equal rank and authority.

Before CHRIST 1490. five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

24 ¶ On the third day Eliab the son of Helon, prince of the children of Zebulun, did offer:

25 His offering was **■ ■ ■** silver charger, the weight whereof was **■ ■** hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary: both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

26 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:

27 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

28 One kid of the goats for **■** sin offering:

29 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Eliab the son of Helon.

30 ¶ On the fourth day Elizur the son of Shedzur, prince of the children of Reuben, did offer:

31 His offering was one silver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for **■** meat offering:

32 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:

33 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

34 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

35 And for **■** sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Elizur the son of Shedzur.

36 ¶ On the fifth day Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai, prince of the children of Simeon, did offer:

37 His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

38 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:

39 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

40 One kid of the goats for **■** sin offering:

41 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

42 ¶ On the sixth day Eliafaph the son of Deuel, prince of the children of Gad, offered:

43 His offering was one silver charger of the weight of **■ ■** hundred and thirty shekels, a silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for **■** meat offering:

44 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:

45 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

46 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

47 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Eliafaph the son of Deuel.

48 ¶ On the seventh day Elishama, the son of Ammihud, prince of the children of Ephraim, offered:

49 His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for **■** meat offering:

50 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:

51 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for **■** burnt offering:

52 One kid of the goats for **■** sin offering:

53 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen,

five rams; five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Elishama the son of Ammihud. Before CHRIST 1490.

54 ¶ On the eighth day offered Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur, prince of the children of Manasseh:

55 His offering was one silver charger of the weight of **■ ■** hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for **■** meat offering:

56 One golden spoon of ten shekels full of incense:

57 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for **■** burnt offering:

58 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

59 And for **■** sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

60 ¶ On the ninth day Abidan the son of Gideoni, prince of the children of Benjamin, offered:

61 His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels; one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for **■** meat offering:

62 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:

63 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for **■** burnt offering:

64 One kid of the goats for **■** sin offering:

65 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Abidan the son of Gideoni.

66 ¶ On the tenth day Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai, prince of the children of Dan, offered:

67 His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

68 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:

69 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for **■** burnt offering:

70 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

71 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

72 ¶ On the eleventh day Pagiel the son of Ocran, prince of the children of Asher, offered:

73 His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was **■ ■** hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

74 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:

75 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

76 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

77 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Pagiel, the son of Ocran.

78 ¶ On the twelfth day Ahira the son of Enan, prince of the children of Naphtali, offered:

79 His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

80 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:

81 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

82 One kid of the goats for **■** sin offering:

83 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five

54, 55 On the eighth day offered Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur, prince of the children of Manasseh: His offering was, &c.] If any should object against such **■** number of repetitions, they ought to remember that such are suitable **■** the simplicity of the primitive times, for

which reason it is we meet with so many in Homer, who is thought **■** have lived near the times of Moses.

61 Seventy shekels, &c.] i. e. About thirty-five ounces.

Before CHRIST 1490. five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year : this was the offering of Ahira the son of Enan.

84 This was the dedication of the altar, in the day when it was anointed, by the princes of Israel : twelve chargers of silver, twelve silver bowls, twelve spoons of gold.

85 Each charger of silver weighing an hundred and thirty shekels, each bowl seventy : all the silver vessels weighed two thousand and four hundred shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

86 The golden spoons were twelve, full of incense, weighing ten shekels apiece, after the shekel of the sanctuary : all the gold of the spoons was an hundred and twenty shekels.

87 All the oxen for the burnt offering were twelve bullocks, the rams twelve, the lambs of the first year twelve, with their meat offering : and the kids of the goats for sin offering twelve.

88 And all the oxen for the sacrifice of the peace offerings were twenty and four bullocks, the rams sixty, the he goats sixty, the lambs of the first year sixty. This was the dedication of the altar, after that it was anointed.

89 ¶ And when Moses was gone into the tabernacle of the congregation to speak with him, then he heard the voice of one speaking unto him from off the mercy seat, that was upon the ark of testimony, from between the two cherubims : and he spake unto him.

C H A P. VIII.

¶ The lighting of the lamps. 5 The consecration of the Levites. 23 Their age and time of service.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto Aaron, and say unto him, When thou lightest the lamps, the seven lamps shall give light over against the candlestick.

3 And Aaron did so ; he lighted the lamps thereof over against the candlestick, as the LORD commanded Moses.

4 And this work of the candlestick was of beaten gold, unto the shaft thereof, unto the flowers thereof, was beaten work : according unto the pattern which the LORD had shewed Moses, so he made the candlestick.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6 Take the Levites from among the children of Israel, and cleanse them.

7 And thus shalt thou do unto them, to cleanse them : sprinkle water of purifying upon them, and let them shave all their flesh, and let them wash their clothes, and so make themselves clean.

85 All the silver vessels weighed two thousand and four hundred shekels, &c.] i. e. about one hundred pounds troy.

89 Heard the voice of one speaking unto him from off the mercy seat, &c.] Here Moses informs us in what manner God communicated his will to him ; not by any impression on his mind, in a vision, or by the representation of things to him in a dream ; but by a clear and distinct voice, which he heard of one speaking to him from between the cherubim, he stood in the outer court of the sanctuary ; but at the same time saw no image or similitude. Hence the most holy place, containing the ark and the mercy seat, from whence this divine voice proceeded, was called the oracle." See Kings vi. 19.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. VII.

When we reflect on the cheerfulness with which the people contributed towards finishing the tabernacle, we may conclude that their repentance for their idolatry was sincere, which they evinced by pious work ; in like manner should we bestow of our temporal things for the support of the gospel, and be always ready to distribute, willingly to communicate ; and also with Moses, draw near with humble boldness to the mercy seat of our Redeemer, who shed his blood upon the cross for our sins.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. VIII.

2 Shall give light over against the candlestick.] It would have been better if rendered, Shall shine from before the face of the candlestick ; i. e. shall give light to every part of the room ; for as the sanctuary had no windows, consequently it had no light but what proceeded from the lamps placed on the candlestick.

3 He lighted the lamps thereof.] It was customary to light the middlemost lamp from the fire on the altar, and then all the others were lighted from that lamp.

¶ Then let them take a young bullock with his meat-offering, even fine flour mingled with oil, and another young bullock shalt thou take for a sin offering.

9 And thou shalt bring the Levites before the tabernacle of the congregation : and thou shalt gather the whole assembly of the children of Israel together :

10 And thou shalt bring the Levites before the LORD : and the children of Israel shall put their hands upon the Levites :

11 And Aaron shall offer the Levites before the LORD for an offering of the children of Israel, that they may execute the service of the LORD.

12 And the Levites shall lay their hands upon the heads of the bullocks : and thou shalt offer the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, unto the LORD, to make an atonement for the Levites.

13 And thou shalt set the Levites before Aaron, and before his sons, and offer them for an offering unto the LORD.

14 Thus shalt thou separate the Levites from among the children of Israel : and the Levites shall be mine.

15 And after that shall the Levites go in to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation : and thou shalt cleanse them, and offer them for an offering.

16 For they are wholly given unto me from among the children of Israel ; instead of such as open every womb, even instead of the firstborn of all the children of Israel, have I taken them unto me.

17 For all the firstborn of the children of Israel are mine, both man and beast : on the day that I smote every firstborn in the land of Egypt I sanctified them for myself.

18 And I have taken the Levites for all the firstborn of the children of Israel.

19 And I have given the Levites as a gift to Aaron and to his sons from among the children of Israel, to do the service of the children of Israel in the tabernacle of the congregation, and to make an atonement for the children of Israel : that there be no plague among the children of Israel, when the children of Israel come nigh unto the sanctuary.

20 And Moses, and Aaron, and all the congregation of the children of Israel, did to the Levites according unto all that the LORD commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did the children of Israel unto them.

21 And the Levites were purified, and they washed their clothes, and Aaron offered them as an offering before the LORD : and Aaron made an atonement for them to cleanse them.

22 And after that went the Levites in to do their service :

Over against the candlestick, &c.] Or rather, he lighted the lamps placed on all the branches of the candlestick. Maimonides asserts, that the six lamps which were fastened on the branches which proceeded from the candlestick, had all of them their faces and their wicks turned towards the middlemost lamp, which was on the body of the candlestick.

7 Sprinkle water of purifying upon them, &c.] i. e. water of purification from sin ; which was prepared with the ashes of a red heifer, that had been offered up for a burnt offering, chap. xix. 17.

10 The children of Israel shall put their hands upon the Levites.] By this action, the Israelites expressed their separating the Levites to the service of the sanctuary, instead of their first-born ; and their transferring to the former the charge which would otherwise have belonged to the latter.

11 Aaron shall offer, &c.] It is in the Hebrew, Aaron shall wave the Levites for a wave offering. Le Clerc supposes that they were only presented before God at the altar, or went round about it, at Aaron's command ; for the word often signifies to offer in general.

14 The Levites shall be mine.] The Levites were to attend wholly on the service of the tabernacle, God's peculiar servants and ministers ; and for that reason they were exempted from all taxes and military services.

15 Thou shalt cleanse them, &c.] This ought to be rendered, After thou hast cleansed them.

19 That there be no plague, &c.] In order to prevent others from incurring the judgments due to irreverence and profanation, by presumptuously intermeddling in sacred things, I have given the Levites to Aaron and his sons, that they may officiate in the house of God, and prevent others from approaching.

Before CHRIST 1490. service in the tabernacle of the congregation before Aaron, and before his sons: as the LORD had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did they unto them.

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 This is it that belongeth unto the Levites: from twenty and five years old and upward they shall go in to wait upon the service of the tabernacle of the congregation:

25 And from the age of fifty years they shall cease waiting upon the service thereof, and shall serve no more:

26 But shall minister with their brethren in the tabernacle of the congregation, to keep the charge, and shall do no service. Thus shalt thou do unto the Levites touching their charge.

C H A P. IX.

1 The passover is commanded again. 6 The case of some that were unclean. 9 A second passover is allowed for such, and for the absent at the first. 15 The cloud guideth the removals and encampments of the Israelites.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the first month of the second year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,

2 Let the children of Israel also keep the passover at his appointed season.

3 In the fourteenth day of this month, at even, ye shall keep it in his appointed season: according to all the rites of it, and according to all the ceremonies thereof, shall ye keep it.

4 And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, that they should keep the passover.

5 And they kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the first month at even in the wilderness of Sinai: according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did the children of Israel.

6 ¶ And there were certain men, who were defiled by the dead body of a man, that they could not keep the passover on that day: and they came before Moses and before Aaron on that day:

7 And those men said unto him, We are defiled by the dead body of a man: wherefore are we kept back, that we may not offer an offering of the LORD in his appointed season among the children of Israel?

8 And Moses said unto them, Stand still, and I will hear what the LORD will command concerning you.

9 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If any man of you or of your posterity shall be unclean by reason of a dead body, or be in a journey afar off, yet he shall keep the passover unto the LORD.

26 And shall do no service, &c.] i. e. They shall not do any servile work, but shall only instruct others how such work is to be performed.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. VIII.

The purification insisted upon in this chapter, denotes the necessity there is that our consciences be sprinkled with the blood of Christ; and as the Levites were to be touched by the people, and to present sacrifices for themselves, we may learn that it is our duty to draw nigh to God, through the merits of Jesus Christ, who is now our high priest in heaven; and also, that both ministers and people, are in duty bound to crave mercy of God, as no man liveth and sinneth not.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. IX.

¶ The Lord spake, &c.] It should be translated, "The Lord had spoken," because the subject of this narrative was transacted a month before, though, for particular reasons, not recorded till now.

5 They kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the first month at even, in the wilderness, &c.] Which was the second time of their keeping this feast, after their coming out of Egypt; and the last time of their keeping it, till they entered into the land of Canaan.

7 Wherefore are we kept back, &c.] We are told that the law of the passover required every Israelite to eat of it; but they who had contracted any ceremonial pollution were, by the subsequent laws, forbidden to eat of the holy things. Here, then, was a very difficult dilemma, for if they neglected to come to this sacred ordinance, they were guilty of a contempt of it; and if they came polluted,

11 The fourteenth day of the second month at even they shall keep it, and eat it with unleavened bread and bitter herbs. Before CHRIST 1490.

12 They shall leave none of it unto the morning, nor break any bone of it: according to all the ordinances of the passover they shall keep it.

13 But the man that is clean, and is not in a journey, and forbearth to keep the passover, even the same soul shall be cut off from among his people: because he brought not the offering of the LORD in his appointed season, that man shall bear his sin.

14 And if a stranger shall sojourn among you, and will keep the passover unto the LORD; according to the ordinance of the passover, and according to the manner thereof, so shall he do: ye shall have one ordinance both for the stranger, and for him that was born in the land.

15 ¶ And on the day that the tabernacle was reared up the cloud covered the tabernacle, namely, the tent of the testimony: and at even there was upon the tabernacle as it were the appearance of fire, until the morning.

16 So it was alway: the cloud covered it by day, and the appearance of fire by night.

17 And when the cloud was taken up from the tabernacle, then after that the children of Israel journeyed: and in the place where the cloud abode, there the children of Israel pitched their tents.

18 At the commandment of the LORD the children of Israel journeyed, and at the commandment of the LORD they pitched: as long as the cloud abode upon the tabernacle they rested in their tents.

19 And when the cloud tarried long upon the tabernacle many days, then the children of Israel kept the charge of the LORD, and journeyed not.

20 And so it was, when the cloud was a few days upon the tabernacle; according to the commandment of the LORD they abode in their tents, and according to the commandment of the LORD they journeyed.

21 And so it was, when the cloud abode from even unto the morning, and that the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they journeyed: whether it was by day or by night that the cloud was taken up, they journeyed.

22 Or whether it were two days, or a month, or a year, that the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle, remaining thereon, the children of Israel abode in their tents, and journeyed not: but when it was taken up, they journeyed.

23 At the commandment of the LORD they rested in their tents, and at the commandment of the LORD they journeyed;

they were guilty of a profanation of it. So that to lay their complaint before Moses was necessary, and a proof of their wisdom.

6 I will hear what the Lord will command, &c.] i. e. I will go into the sanctuary, and consult the oracle of God.

10 If any man—be unclean by reason of a dead body, &c.] Likewise this is to be understood of all other cases of legal uncleanness.

13 Shall be cut off, &c.] i. e. Shall be separated from the community, either by death, banishment, or excommunication, though it is generally thought to imply a cutting off by death at once.

14 If a stranger, &c.] A clause here is added in favour of strangers. This kind of admission of those who were not native Israelites, (though it was necessary they should be circumcised) to eat of the passover, was an intimation of the favour God designed to bestow upon the Gentiles at the coming of Christ; namely, that he would make Jew and Gentile one nation.

16 The cloud covered it by day, and the appearance of fire by night.] What appeared like a cloud by day, appeared as a fire all night; a cloud only, would not have been visible by night; nor would a fire have been so discernible in the broad day.

21 Whether it was by day or by night that the cloud was taken up—they journeyed.] How impatient soever the people might be to arrive at the promised land, where they expected the enjoyment of so many temporal blessings; and how tedious and troublesome soever their journeys proved, we never find them (though otherwise refractory enough) murmuring when this signal was made them, whether it happened by night or day. As long and as far as the cloud moved, so long and so far they marched; and wherever it rested, there they pitched their tents also.

Before CHRIST 1490. journeyed: they kept the charge of the LORD, at the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

C H A P. X.

1 The use of the silver trumpets. 11 The Israelites remove from Sinai to Paran. 14, 18, 22, 25 The order of their march. 29 Hobab is intreated by Moses not to leave them. 33 The blessing of Moses at the removing and resting of the ark.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, **A** ■ Make thee two trumpets of silver; of a whole piece shalt thou make them: that thou mayest use them for the calling of the assembly, and for the journeying of the camps.

3 And when they shall blow with them, all the assembly shall assemble themselves to thee at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And if they blow but with one trumpet, then the princes, which are heads of the thousands of Israel, shall gather themselves unto thee.

5 When ye blow ■■ alarm, then the camps that lie on the east parts shall go forward.

6 When ye blow ■■ alarm the second time, then the camps that lie on the south side shall take their journey: they shall blow an alarm for their journeys.

7 But when the congregation is to be gathered together, ye shall blow, but ye shall not sound an alarm.

8 And the sons of Aaron, the priests, shall blow with the trumpets; and they shall be to you for ■■ ordinance for ever throughout your generations.

9 And if ye go to war in your land against the enemy that oppresseth you, then ye shall blow an alarm with the trumpets; and ye shall be remembered before the LORD your God, and ye shall be saved from your enemies.

10 Also in the day of your gladness, and in your solemn days, and in the beginnings of your months, ye shall blow with the trumpets over your burnt offerings, and over the sacrifices of your peace offerings; that they may be to you for a memorial before your God: I am the LORD your God.

11 ¶ And it came to pass on the twentieth day of the second month, in the second year, that the

23 They kept the charge, &c.] These were centinels appointed to watch day and night, within view of the cloud of fire, to give timely notice to the camp of its beginning to rise, and also when it rested.

By the hand of Moses.] For Moses was their law-giver and director, and who, at every march and encampment, accompanied the divine signal with a solemn prayer, saying, when the ark set forward, "Rise up, Lord, let thine enemies be scattered;" and when it rested, "Return, O Lord, unto the many thousands of Israel," &c.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. IX.

Since the Jews celebrated the passover ■ God had appointed, so we should invariably attend upon all the divine ordinances, and the duties that relate to the service of God. Secondly, as those who were outwardly defiled, were not allowed to keep the passover till a month after, when they were purified; much less are obstinate and impenitent sinners to present themselves before God, or partake of the Lord's supper, till purified by sincere repentance. Thirdly, It was a glorious privilege of the Jews, to be led by the cloud in the desert, which betokened the presence of God; but how much more happy are we, to be guided by the light of the gospel, which shews us the way wherein ■ walk, during our stay here below, preparatory to our arrival in heaven, our true country, where all imperfection will be done away!

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. X.

■ Make thee two trumpets, &c.] Which were for the two priests, Eleazar and Ithamar, the sons of Aaron; afterwards, ■ the priests were increased, so were the number of trumpets. In Solomon's time, ■ read of "an hundred and twenty priests, sounding with trumpets," 2 Chron. v. 12.

3 When they shall blow with them, &c.] i. e. When the priests shall blow an equal and uniform sound.

5 When ye blow an alarm, &c.] i. e. With a quick, broken, and quivering sound.

7 When the congregation is to be gathered together, ye shall blow, but— not sound an alarm.] The alarm was directed to be sounded in the former case, because a broken, sharp sound, was best adapted to stir

cloud was taken up from off the tabernacle of the testimony. Before CHRIST 1490.

12 And the children of Israel took their journeys out of the wilderness of Sinai; and the cloud rested in the wilderness of Paran.

13 And they first took their journey according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

14 ¶ In the first place went the standard of the camp of the children of Judah according to their armies: and over his host was Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

15 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Issachar was Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

16 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Zebulun was Eliab the son of Helon.

17 And the tabernacle was taken down: and the sons of Gershon and the sons of Merari set forward, bearing the tabernacle.

18 ¶ And the standard of the camp of Reuben set forward according to their armies: and over his host was Elizur the son of Shedeur.

19 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Simeon was Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

20 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Gad was Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

21 And the Kohathites set forward, bearing the sanctuary: and the other did set up the tabernacle against they came.

22 ¶ And the standard of the camp of the children of Ephraim set forward according to their armies: and over his host was Elishama the son of Ammihud.

23 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Manassah was Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

24 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Benjamin was Abidan the son of Gideon.

25 ¶ And the standard of the camp of the children of Dan set forward, which was the rereward of all the camps throughout their hosts: and over his host was Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

26 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Asher was Pagiel the son of Ocran.

27 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Naphtali was Ahira the son of Enan.

28 Thus

up and encourage the people to rise, and march forward in battle against the Canaanites; but when the congregation was to be assembled, then it was ordered they should blow a continued, equal sound, as being most suitable to the quiet assembling of the people.

8 The sons of Aaron shall blow with the trumpets, &c.] None but the priests were appointed to this office, that the people might pay the greater regard to the soundings, as if they heard God calling upon them by his ministers to attend his summons.

For ever, &c.] i. e. As long as your establishment lasts.

9 If ye go to war.] The Israelites, previous to their going to war, were called together to impute a blessing ■■ their arms; and a fast was proclaimed by the sound of trumpet, at the same time that an alarm of war was sounded. "Blow ye the trumpet, in Zion," says the prophet, "sanctify ■ fast, call ■ solemn assembly." Joel ii. 15.

10 That they may be to you for a memorial, &c.] Stimulating you to worship God with fervour and earnestness.

12 The wilderness of Paran.] This wilderness of Paran is thought to signify, in a strict sense, that part of the deserts of Arabia, only between Hazaroth ■ the west, and Mount Seir on the east; but in a larger sense, it seems to denote all the desert lying between the wilderness of Shur westward; towards Egypt and Mount Seir or the land of Edom, eastward; and between the land of Canaan northward; and the Red Sea southward; in which sense it seems to be meant by Moses, in this place, as also in Dent. i. 19.

17 The tabernacle ■■ taken down, &c.] The taking down and removing the tabernacle, denotes the instability of that legal figurative worship, the unsettled state of the church, and all its members in this world; as also the removal of the church from one place ■ another, from Jews to Gentiles, &c.

21 The other did set up the tabernacle against they came.] We understand by "the other," the Gershonites and Merarites, who before had set forward with the waggons, bearing the boards, pillars, &c. of the sanctuary, between the standard of Judah and Reuben.

25 And the standard of the camp, &c.] This passage should have been translated, "Dan set forward, gathering to it all the camps;" that is, all the rest of the people who did not belong to any particular camp, but to all the camps in general.

29 Hobab

Before
CHRIST
1490.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

28 Thus were the journeyings of the children of Israel according to their armies, when they set forward.
29 ¶ And Moses said unto Hobab, the son of Raguel the Midianite, Moses' father in law, We are journeying unto the place of which the LORD said, I will give it you: come thou with us, and we will do thee good: for the LORD hath spoken good concerning Israel.
30 And he said unto him, I will not go; but I will depart to mine own land, and to my kindred.
31 And he said, Leave us not, I pray thee; forasmuch as thou knowest how we are to encamp in the wilderness, and thou mayest be to us instead of eyes.
32 And it shall be, if thou go with us, yea, it shall be, that what goodness the LORD shall do unto us, the same will we do unto thee.
33 ¶ And they departed from the mount of the LORD three days' journey: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD went before them in the three days' journey, to search out a resting place for them.
34 And the cloud of the LORD was upon them by day, when they went out of the camp.
35 And it came to pass, when the ark set forward, that Moses said, Rise up, LORD, and let thine enemies be scattered; and let them that hate thee flee before thee.
36 And when it rested, he said, Return, O LORD, unto the many thousands of Israel.

CHAP. XI.

■ The burning at Taberah is quenched by Moses' prayer.
4 The people lust for flesh, and lothe manna. 10 Moses complaineth of his charge. 16 God promiseth to divide the burden of it among seventy elders, and to give the people flesh for a month. 21 Moses' faith is staggered. 24 God giveth of his spirit unto the seventy elders. 31 Quails are given in wrath at Kibroth-hattaavah.

AND when the people complained, it displeased the LORD: and the LORD heard it; and his anger was kindled; and the fire of the LORD burnt among them, and consumed them that were in the uttermost parts of the camp.

2 And the people cried unto Moses; and when Moses prayed unto the LORD, the fire was quenched.

3 And he called the name of the place Taberah: because the fire of the LORD burnt among them.

4 ¶ And the mixt multitude that was among them

29 Hobab, the son of Raguel, &c.] We find Raguel is another name for Jethro, who being returned to his own country, Hobab his son, and the brother of Moses's wife, had accompanied Moses all the time the Israelites encamped at Sinai, which was not far from Midian; but since the people were now marching towards Canaan, he was desirous of returning to his father.

31 Leave me not, &c.] Here Moses urges his request with some warmth; because Hobab having lived all his days on the borders of the wilderness, was consequently acquainted with every part of it, and able to shew them the conveniences and inconveniences of the places they passed through, and to advise them how to conduct themselves in case they should be attacked by the neighbouring nations.

Thou mayest be to us instead of eyes.] That is as a guide to the blind. The Syriac has it, Thou shalt be dear to us in our eyes.

33 The ark of the covenant of the Lord went before them.] That is, the ark of the Lord marched in their presence, the cloud being over it in the midst of their army.

To search out a resting place, &c.] i. e. direct them whither to find one.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. X.

The instructions we are to draw from this chapter, are, from the excellent rules laid down by Moses for calling the people together to divine worship, to observe decency and good order in all sacred matters, becomes those who profess the holy religion of Jesus: and, secondly, That the ark of the covenant was carried before the people when they marched, so it is our duty, through the whole of our christian course or pilgrimage through this world, to follow Christ, who is to us what the ark was to the children of Israel.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XI.

■ The people complained.] The people began secretly to murmur among themselves, being weary of living on manna, and wanting variety of food.

fell ■ lusting: and the children of Israel also wept again, and said, Who shall give us flesh to eat?

5 We remember the fish, which we did eat in Egypt freely: the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlick:

6 But now our soul is dried away: there is nothing at all, beside this manna, before our eyes.

7 And the manna was as coriander seed, and the colour thereof as the colour of bdellium.

■ And the people went about, and gathered it, and ground it in mills, or beat it in a mortar, and baked it in pans, and made cakes of it: and the taste of it was as the taste of fresh oil.

9 And when the dew fell upon the camp in the night, the manna fell upon it.

10 ¶ Then Moses heard the people weep throughout their families, every man in the door of his tent: and the anger of the LORD was kindled greatly: Moses also was displeased.

11 And Moses said unto the LORD, Wherefore hast thou afflicted thy servant? and wherefore have I not found favour in thy sight, that thou layest the burden of all this people upon me?

12 Have I conceived all this people? have I begotten them, that thou shouldest say unto me, Carry them in thy bosom, as a nursing father beareth the sucking child, unto the land which thou swarest unto their fathers?

13 Whence should I have flesh to give unto all this people? for they weep unto me, saying, Give us flesh, that we may eat.

14 I am not able to bear all this people alone, because it is too heavy for me.

15 And if thou deal thus with me, kill me, I pray thee, out of hand, if I have found favour in thy sight; and let me not see my wretchedness.

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Gather unto me seventy men of the elders of Israel, whom thou knowest to be the elders of the people, and officers over them; and bring them unto the tabernacle of the congregation, that they may stand there with thee.

17 And I will come down and talk with thee there: and I will take of the spirit which is upon thee, and will put it upon them; and they shall bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou bear it not thyself alone.

18 And say thou unto the people, Sanctify yourselves against to morrow, and ye shall eat flesh: for ye have

The fire of the Lord, &c.] Many by this expression understand lightning, which is called "the fire of God," Kings i. 12. Job i. 16. proceeding either immediately from heaven, or from the pillar of the cloud: others think it might be one of those horrid blighting winds, common in the deserts of Arabia, and which the prophet speaks of, Ezek. xix. 12.

2 Was quenched, &c.] The fire ceased from destroying the people.

4 Who shall give us flesh, &c.] This sudden and abrupt question is an expression of a vehement, impatient desire, mixed with despair, as in Psalm cxiii. 5.

5 We remember the fish, &c.] Now the Egyptian proselytes, who appear to have been the fomenters of this murmuring, having spread the spirit of dissension among the Israelites; they openly reproach their deliverer, having decoyed them from a very plentiful country, abounding with a variety of delicious fish, such as the lake Moeris and the river Nile in Egypt were famed for; and a rich soil, producing the best herbs, salads, and fruits; all of which they had now exchanged for a miserable, starving condition, and had nothing but manna to cloy them.

10 The anger of the Lord, &c.] This and similar passages of scripture are not to be taken in a literal sense; for God is moved or actuated by passion, such expressions are only accommodated to our capacities and manner of speaking.

14 I am not able to bear all this people, &c.] i. e. I have not strength to undergo the toil of bearing all their complaints, and appeasing their tumults.

15 Let me not see my wretchedness.] This is an expression of great affection towards so ungrateful a people. The meaning is, let me not live to see the miseries which they inevitably drawing upon themselves by their murmurings, while the enemies of God insult over them, and rejoice in their downfall.

18 Sanctify yourselves, &c.] i. e. Make yourselves ready to receive this present from God with gratitude.

Before CHRIST 1490. have wept in the ears of the LORD, saying, Who shall give us flesh to eat? for *it was* well with us in Egypt: therefore the LORD will give you flesh, and ye shall eat.

19 Ye shall not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days;

20 *But* even a whole month, until it come out at your nostrils, and it be loathsome unto you: because that ye have despised the LORD which *is* among you, and have wept before him, saying, Why came we forth out of Egypt?

21 ¶ And Moses said, The people, among whom I am, are six hundred thousand footmen; and thou hast said, I will give them flesh, that they may eat a whole month.

22 Shall the flocks and the herds be slain for them, to suffice them? or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them, to suffice them?

23 And the LORD said unto Moses, Is the LORD's hand waxed short? thou shalt see now whether my word shall come to pass unto thee or not.

24 ¶ And Moses went out, and told the people the words of the LORD, and gathered the seventy men of the elders of the people, and set them round about the tabernacle.

25 And the LORD came down in a cloud, and spake unto him, and took of the spirit that *was* upon him, and gave it unto the seventy elders: and it came to pass, *that*, when the spirit rested upon them, they prophesied, and did not cease.

26 But there remained two of the men in the camp, the name of the one *was* Eldad, and the name of the other Medad: and the spirit rested upon them; and they *were* of them that were written, but went not out unto the tabernacle: and they prophesied in the camp.

27 And there ran a young man, and told Moses, and said, Eldad and Medad do prophesy in the camp.

28 And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of Moses, one of his young men, answered and said, My lord Moses, forbid them.

29 And Moses said unto him, Enviest thou for my sake? would God that all the LORD's people were prophets, and that the LORD would put his spirit upon them.

20 *Until it come out at your nostrils, &c.*] i. e. Until your impatient appetites be glutted, and you are convinced to your shame and confusion, of your monstrous ingratitude to the Lord.

23 *Is the Lord's hand waxed short?*] i. e. Is not the same omnipotence that created the world, the same power that divided the sea, and opened the rocks, still able to procure bread for his people?

25 *Took of the spirit that was upon him, and gave it to the seventy elders, &c.*] Which signifies he bestowed upon them the gifts of inspiration or prophecy, whereby they were enabled with uncommon power of words, and supernatural strength and vivacity of argument, to set forth the praises of God, the excellencies of his laws, and to persuade the people to a passive submission to his will.

26 *There remained two of the men in the camp, &c.*] i. e. Two of those seventy elders whom Moses had now ordained.

29 *Enviest thou for my sake?*] Moses reproves his adviser, and rejects his counsel; because, supposing they had been guilty of an irregularity, Joshua was too warm upon them. Hence we learn, that our zeal should always be tempered with meekness and wisdom.

Would God that all the Lord's people were prophets, &c.] Here Moses wishes that they were all inspired to sing the praises of Jehovah, and recommend virtue and religion one to another: but then he wishes also that the Lord would put his Spirit upon them, and would not have those set up for prophets who are not properly qualified. Let those vain, formal, and illiterate pretenders consider this, who intrude themselves into the sacred office.

31 *There went forth a wind from the Lord*] i. e. A south wind, Psalm xxviii. and it is said to be "from the Lord," because it was ordered and directed by his special power and providence.

And brought quails from the sea, &c.] As in Exod. xvi. 13.

33 *The wrath of the Lord was kindled, &c.*] For they were not in the same distressful circumstances now as before: when they first murmured, they were really in want of provision, and therefore God pitied their distress, and sent them a supply: but now they complained not from necessity, but wantonness, since they had plenty of manna for their present use.

34 *Kibroth-hattaavah, &c.*] Which signifies, the graves of lust; because those were buried there who by their lust had occasioned the plague.

Before CHRIST 1490. 30 And Moses gat him into the camp, he and the elders of Israel.

31 ¶ And there went forth a wind from the LORD, and brought quails from the sea, and let them fall by the camp, as it were a day's journey on this side, and as it were a day's journey on the other side, round about the camp, and as it were two cubits high upon the face of the earth.

32 And the people stood up all that day, and all that night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quails: he that gathered least gathered ten homers: and they spread them all abroad for themselves round about the camp.

33 And while the flesh *was* yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed, the wrath of the LORD was kindled against the people, and the LORD smote the people with a very great plague.

34 And he called the name of that place Kibroth-hattaavah: because there they buried the people that lusted.

35 And the people journeyed from Kibroth-hattaavah unto Hazeroth; and abode at Hazeroth.

C H A P. XII.

1 God rebuketh the sedition of Miriam and Aaron. 10 Miriam's leprosy: Moses prayeth for her. 14 God commandeth her to be shut out of the camp seven days. 16 The people encamp in the wilderness of Paran.

AND Miriam and Aaron spake against Moses because of the Ethiopian woman whom he had married: for he had married an Ethiopian woman.

2 And they said, Hath the LORD indeed spoken only by Moses? hath he not spoken also by us? And the LORD heard it.

3 (Now the man Moses *was* very meek, above all the men which *were* upon the face of the earth.)

4 And the LORD spake suddenly unto Moses, and unto Aaron, and unto Miriam, Come out ye three unto the tabernacle of the congregation. And they three came out.

5 And the LORD came down in the pillar of the cloud, and stood in the door of the tabernacle, and called Aaron and Miriam: and they both came forth.

6 And he said, Hear now my words: If there be a prophet among you, I the LORD will make myself

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XI.

This history teaches us, that we should not lust after evil things, as the children of Israel lusted: that we should not be displeased at the favour of God to others, nor prefer earthly things to heavenly: that God punished the children of Israel, by giving them flesh, as they desired, which shews that God gives men sometimes in his wrath what they ask of him; and they are often punished in obtaining their wishes. Lastly, The answer and wish of Moses, that all the Lord's people were prophets, admonishes us not to envy the blessings that God bestows upon others; but, on the contrary, to rejoice as often as we see the glory of God promoted, either by ourselves or our neighbours.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XII.

1 *Because of the Ethiopian woman, &c.*] Which, as most interpreters think, is of Zipporah, whom Aaron and Miriam in contempt called an Ethiopian, though it should have been rendered the Cushite, or Arabian woman, she being a native of Midian, a district of Arabia.

2 *And they said, Hath the Lord indeed spoken only by Moses, &c.*] Several have conjectured that this difference between Moses, his brother, and sister, arose from hence—When Jethro his father-in-law was in the camp, Moses, pursuant to his advice, appointed judges to determine inferior causes; and afterwards finding his son Hobab very serviceable to him, he intreated him to stay with him, reposing great confidence in him; in the preceding chapter too we read that seventy elders were nominated by Moses, without consulting Aaron and Miriam; the story of their quarrel therefore being immediately subjoined, it seems as if they thought themselves neglected, and that they were displeased because their advice was not asked in an affair of such importance; but being afraid to charge Moses directly, they vented their spleen upon his wife, giving her opprobrious names, and probably complained to the people of the too great influence which Zipporah and Hobab had over Moses.

Before myself known in a vision, and will speak unto him in a dream.

7 My servant Moses is not so, who is faithful in all mine house.

With him will I speak mouth to mouth, even apparently, and not in dark speeches; and the similitude of the LORD shall he behold: wherefore then were ye not afraid to speak against my servant Moses?

9 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against them, and he departed.

10 ¶ And the cloud departed from off the tabernacle; and, behold, Miriam became leprous, white as snow: and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and, behold, she was leprous.

11 And Aaron said unto Moses, Alas, my lord, I beseech thee, lay not the sin upon us, wherein we have done foolishly, and wherein we have sinned.

12 Let her not be as one dead, of whom the flesh is half consumed when he cometh out of his mother's womb.

13 And Moses cried unto the LORD, saying, Heal her now, O God, I beseech thee.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, If her father had but spit in her face, should she not be ashamed seven days? let her be shut out from the camp seven days, and after that let her be received in again.

15 And Miriam was shut out from the camp seven days: and the people journeyed not till Miriam was brought in again.

16 ¶ And afterward the people removed from Hazeroth, and pitched in the wilderness of Paran.

C H A P. XIII.

1 The names of the men who are sent to search the land: 17 Their instructions: 21 Their acts: 26 Their relation.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Send thou men, that they may search the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel: of every tribe of their fathers shall ye send a man, every one a ruler among them.

7 My servant Moses is not so] Moses is a prophet of a superior rank, to whom I impart my mind in a far more noble and extensive manner; who in his interviews with God is not intranced in visions, but is always awake, and perfect master of himself.

Who is faithful in all mine house.] Because he executed the divine commands with great exactness, doing nothing of himself, as he was falsely accused. Moses in this was a type of Christ, who is constituted head of the christian church, though with a far greater extent of authority and power, Heb. iii. 2.

The similitude of the Lord shall he behold, &c.] This according to the present translation, is directly contrary to what Moses himself expressly declares, Deut. iv. 25. that he saw no similitude; it should therefore be rendered as follows, being connected with the foregoing words: Not in dark speeches, and in a figure, shall he behold the Lord.

10 The cloud departed from off the tabernacle.] It stood at a distance, till Miriam was removed from the tabernacle, and carried out of the camp.

Miriam became leprous] Miriam's leprosy did not proceed, as was the usual case, from a previous ill disposition of the blood and juices, but it seized her instantaneously, and was turned suddenly into that infinity of small imperceptible and corroding worms which naturally were the more immediate cause of that distemper; a just punishment for her detraction and pride!

Aaron looked upon Miriam, and behold she was leprous.] It seems the reason why Aaron was exempted from this punishment was because he was appointed to be a judge of leprosy, which office he could not have performed, had he been a leper himself; and because as he was so lately consecrated an high priest, God did not think proper, for the preservation of his authority, so soon to render him vile and contemptible in the eyes of the people; it is thought too that Miriam might be the first in the transgression, and that she drew Aaron (who seems in other instances to have been a person of too much facility) over to her party.

11 Lay not the sin upon us, &c.] Sensible of the superior dignity of Moses, and of his own folly, Aaron begs of him in the most submissive terms to forgive him, and to intercede with God for the life of his sister, who must have died of her distemper, had not the divine power miraculously interposed.

14 If her father had but spit in her face, &c.] Which was a token of great anger and contempt; a daughter under such circumstances would be ashamed for some time to look her father in the face; and as Miriam had by her dissension offended Moses her civil parent, and

3 And Moses by the commandment of the LORD sent them from the wilderness of Paran: all those were heads of the children of Israel.

4 And these were their names: of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the son of Zaccur.

5 Of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the son of Hori.

6 Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

7 Of the tribe of Issachar, Igal the son of Joseph.

8 Of the tribe of Ephraim, Oshea the son of Nun.

9 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the son of Raphu.

10 Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the son of Sodi.

11 Of the tribe of Joseph, namely, of the tribe of Manasseh, Gaddi the son of Sufi.

12 Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the son of Gemalli.

13 Of the tribe of Asher, Sethur the son of Michael.

14 Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the son of Vophsi.

15 Of the tribe of Gad, Geuel the son of Machi.

16 These are the names of the men which Moses sent to spy out the land. And Moses called Oshea the son of Nun Jehoshua.

17 ¶ And Moses sent them to spy out the land of Canaan, and said unto them, Get you up this way southward, and go up into the mountain:

18 And see the land, what it is; and the people that dwelleth therein, whether they be strong or weak, few or many;

19 And what the land is that they dwell in, whether it be good or bad; and what cities they be that they dwell in, whether in tents, or in strong holds;

20 And what the land is, whether it be fat or lean, whether there be wood therein, or not. And be ye of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land. Now the time was the time of the firstripe grapes.

21 ¶ So they went up, and searched the land from the wilderness of Zin unto Rehob, as men come to Hamath.

22 And they ascended by the south, and came unto Hebron; where Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmai, the children of Anak, were. (Now Hebron was built seven years before Zoan in Egypt.)

23 And

in opposing him had displeased God her spiritual father, she ought to take shame to herself, and likewise on account of her distemper undergo that temporary exile, which was prescribed for legal impurities. Job. xxx. 10. Isaiah l. 6. Lev. xxi. 8. Numb. vi. 9.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XII.

From the events in this chapter we may remark, that good men are often exposed to crosses and trials, even from those who ought to support and assist them: that God punishes those who maltreat his servants; and, lastly, that Moses prayeth for Miriam, though he was so much injured by her; which teaches us to do good to those that do us evil, and to pray for them, rather than wish them evil, or do any to them.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XIII.

2 Send thou men, that they may search the land, &c.] In Deut. i. 22, 23, it appears that the people first requested that spies might be sent, and therefore Moses in sending them did it in compliance to their humour.

16 Moses called Oshea the son of Nun Jehoshua.] We find in Exod. xvii. 9, when he went to fight the Amalekites, he was called Joshua, a word of the same import with Jesus, which signified a saviour; and he is more than once called by that name in the Septuagint translation. He was a type of Christ; for as he led the Israelites into Canaan, so does our blessed Saviour bring us to the heavenly Canaan, the rest which remaineth for the people of God."

18 See the land, what it is, &c.] From this we may suppose that little commerce had been carried on between Egypt and Canaan since Jacob's days; otherwise they could not have been unacquainted with these matters.

19 Whether in tents, or in strong holds.] It is in the Vulgate and Septuagint, Whether in cities with or without walls.

21 The wilderness of Zin] Which lay near Kadesh-barnea, the south-east of Canaan. There was a place called the wilderness of Sin, Exod. xvi. 1. which lay on the south-west; and therefore must not be confounded with the former.

Unto Bebob, &c.] Which city stood north of Canaan, near the sea coast, not far from Zidon.

22 The children of Anak, &c.] They were a gigantic race of men, who took their name from Anak their progenitor; they were so terrible to their neighbours, that it became a proverbial saying among them, Who can stand before the children of Anak?

Before
CHRIST
1490.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

23 And they came unto the brook of Eshcol, and cut down from thence a branch with one cluster of grapes, and they bare it between two upon a staff; and they brought of the pomegranates, and of the figs.

24 The place was called the brook Eshcol, because of the cluster of grapes which the children of Israel cut down from thence.

25 And they returned from searching of the land after forty days.

26 ¶ And they went and came to Moses, and to Aaron, and to all the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the wilderness of Paran, to Kadesh; and brought back word unto them, and unto all the congregation, and shewed them the fruit of the land.

27 And they told him, and said, We came unto the land whither thou sentest us, and surely it floweth with milk and honey; and this is the fruit of it.

28 Nevertheless the people be strong that dwell in the land, and the cities are walled, and very great: and moreover we saw the children of Anak there.

29 The Amalekites dwell in the land of the south: and the Hittites, and the Jebusites and the Amorites, dwell in the mountains: and the Canaanites dwell by the sea, and by the coast of Jordan.

30 And Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said, Let us go up at once, and possess it; for we are well able to overcome it.

31 But the men that went up with him said, We be not able to go up against the people: for they are stronger than we.

32 And they brought up an evil report of the land which they had searched unto the children of Israel, saying, The land, through which we have gone to search it, is a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof; and all the people that we saw in it are men of a great stature.

33 And there we saw the giants, the sons of Anak, which come of the giants: and we were in our own sight as grasshoppers, and so we were in their sight.

C H A P. XIV.

1 *The people murmur at the news.* 6 *Joshua and Caleb labour to pacify them.* 11 *God threateneth them.* 13 *Moses intercedeth with God, and obtaineth pardon;* 26

23 *A branch with one cluster of grapes, and they bare it between two upon a staff, &c.]* This is both on account of its weight, and to preserve it from bruising. That there are vines and grapes of prodigious size in the eastern and southern parts of the world, is recorded by several writers; particularly Strabo, Pliny, Olearius, and the learned Huet.

30 *Let us go up at once, and possess it, &c.]* So great was the confidence of Caleb, that he entertained no doubt of conquest; therefore he said not, Let us go up and conquer it, but, "Let us go up at once, and possess it," as if it was already conquered.

32 *A land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof, &c.]* These words seem to relate to the vast number of inhabitants, and to signify they were so numerous, that the land was scarce sufficient for their maintenance.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XIII.

God was pleased to send spies into Canaan, to encourage his people to obtain that country, and strengthen their faith in his promises. Those spies, who frightened the people, represent to us such persons as, instead of animating themselves to do their duty, and overcome difficulties in their way to heaven, lose their courage, and dishearten others by pretending that the difficulties are insurmountable, and the duties of holiness beyond our reach. But Joshua and Caleb describe to us those zealous persons who do not suffer themselves to be misled by the multitude, but who always cleave to God and their duty, and are not discouraged at the sight of those conflicts which they are to undergo, relying on the divine aid for support.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XIV.

1 *All the congregation lifted up their voice, and cried, &c.]* Thus nothing but lamentations were heard, and grievous complaints of the melancholy condition of themselves and families; who, they falsely supposed, after all their hardships, were now to be exposed to the mercy of their cruel enemies.

but the murmurers are excluded from entering into the promised land. 36 *The men who raised the evil report concerning the land die by a plague.* 40 *The people, that against the will of God would invade the land, are smitten by the inhabitants of it.*

AND all the congregation lifted up their voice, and cried: and the people wept that night.

2 And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron: and the whole congregation said unto them, Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt! or would God we had died in the wilderness!

3 And wherefore hath the Lord brought us unto this land, to fall by the sword, that our wives and our children should be a prey? were it not better for us to return into Egypt?

4 And they said one to another, Let us make a captain, and let us return into Egypt.

5 Then Moses and Aaron fell on their faces before all the assembly of the congregation of the children of Israel.

6 ¶ And Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, which were of them that searched the land, rent their clothes;

7 And they spake unto all the company of the children of Israel, saying, The land, which we passed through to search it, is an exceeding good land.

8 If the Lord delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it us; a land which floweth with milk and honey.

9 Only rebel not ye against the Lord, neither fear ye the people of the land; for they are bread for us: their defence is departed from them, and the Lord is with us: fear them not.

10 But all the congregation bade stone them with stones. And the glory of the Lord appeared in the tabernacle of the congregation before all the children of Israel.

11 ¶ And the Lord said unto Moses, How long will this people provoke me? and how long will it be ere they believe me, for all the signs which I have shewed among them?

12 I will smite them with the pestilence, and disinherit them, and will make of thee a greater nation and mightier than they.

13 ¶ And Moses said unto the Lord, Then the Egyptians

3 *Wherefore hath the Lord brought us unto this land, &c.]* The people not only accuse Moses, but even God himself, as if he had dealt deceitfully with them.

4 *Let us make us a captain, and let us return into Egypt.]* Thus their outrageous disposition had insatuated their minds; for how could they propose to get thither without food? could they imagine God would send it them from heaven, after they had so shamefully forsaken him? how were they to find their way, when the cloud which directed them was withdrawn? or if they did, how were they to contend with the nations that should oppose them in their passage; and, after all, when they came into Egypt, what reception could they expect from a people who had suffered so severely through them? It is amazing, that notwithstanding all these difficulties, they should persist in their madness, and resolve to choose a new commander to lead them back again! Nehemiah tells us, chap. ix. 17. that they did actually appoint them a captain.

5 *Then Moses and Aaron fell on their faces, &c.]* i. e. To deprecate the wrath of God.

¶ *If the Lord delight in us, &c.]* i. e. If we do not forfeit his favour, he will enable us to drive out the Canaanites, and settle us in the possession of this land.

9 *They are bread for us.]* This signifies an easy prey. See chap. xxiv. 8.

Their defence is departed from them, &c.] i. e. They have filled up the measure of their iniquities, and the divine protection is withdrawn from them; which, if we do not forfeit it by our rebellion, is insured to us.

11 *And the Lord said unto Moses]* The Lord spoke out of the cloud upon the tabernacle.

How long will this people provoke me?] This suggests that they had often provoked him, and had done it long ago, and still continued to do so; and he had long bore their provocations; but it was not reasonable, nor could it be expected by Moses or any other, that he would bear them much longer.

Before CHRIST 1490. Egyptians shall hear it, (for thou broughtest up this people in thy might from among them;)

14 And they will tell it to the inhabitants of this land: for they have heard that thou LORD art among this people, that thou LORD art seen face to face, and that thy cloud standeth over them, and that thou goest before them, by day time in a pillar of a cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night.

15 Now if thou shalt kill all this people as one man, then the nations which have heard the fame of thee will speak, saying,

16 Because the LORD was not able to bring this people into the land which he sware unto them, therefore he hath slain them in the wilderness.

17 And now I beseech thee, let the power of my LORD be great, according as thou hast spoken, saying,

18 The LORD is long suffering, and of great mercy, forgiving iniquity and transgression, and by no means clearing the guilty, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation.

19 Pardon, I beseech thee, the iniquity of this people according unto the greatness of thy mercy, and as thou hast forgiven this people, from Egypt even until now.

20 And the LORD said, I have pardoned according to thy word:

21 But as truly as I live, all the earth shall be filled with the glory of the LORD.

22 Because all those men which have seen my glory, and my miracles, which I did in Egypt and in the wilderness, have tempted me now these ten times, and have not hearkened to my voice;

23 Surely they shall not see the land which I sware unto their fathers, neither shall any of them that provoked me see it:

24 But my servant Caleb, because he had another spirit with him, and hath followed me fully, him will I bring into the land whereinto he went; and his seed shall possess it.

25 (Now the Amalekites and the Canaanites dwelt in the valley.) To morrow turn you, and get you into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

27 How long shall I bear with this evil congregation, which murmur against me? I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel, which they murmur against me.

28 Say unto them, As truly as I live, saith the LORD, as ye have spoken in mine ears, so will I do to you.

29 Your carcases, shall fall in this wilderness; and all that were numbered of you, according to your

Before CHRIST 1490. whole number, from twenty years old and upward, which have murmured against me.

30 Doubtless ye shall not come into the land, concerning which I sware to make you dwell therein, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

31 But your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, them will I bring in, and they shall know the land which ye have despised:

32 But as for you, your carcases, they shall fall in this wilderness.

33 And your children shall wander in the wilderness forty years, and bear your whoredoms, until your carcases be wasted in the wilderness.

34 After the number of the days in which ye searched the land, even forty days, each day for a year, shall ye bear your iniquities, even forty years, and ye shall know my breach of promise.

35 I the LORD have said, I will surely do it unto all this evil congregation, that are gathered together against me: in this wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they shall die.

36 ¶ And the men, which Moses sent to search the land, who returned, and made all the congregation to murmur against him, by bringing up a slander upon the land,

37 Even those men that did bring up the evil report upon the land, died by the plague before the LORD.

38 But Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, which were of the men that went to search the land, lived still.

39 And Moses told these sayings unto all the children of Israel: and the people mourned greatly.

40 ¶ And they rose up early in the morning, and gat them up into the top of the mountain, saying, Lo, we be here, and will go up unto the place which the LORD hath promised: for we have sinned.

41 And Moses said, Wherefore now do ye transgress the commandment of the LORD? but it shall not prosper.

42 Go not up, for the LORD is not among you; that ye be not smitten before your enemies.

43 For the Amalekites and the Canaanites are there before you, and ye shall fall by the sword: because ye are turned away from the LORD, therefore the LORD will not be with you.

44 But they presumed to go up unto the hill top: nevertheless the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and Moses, departed not out of the camp.

45 Then the Amalekites came down, and the Canaanites which dwelt in that hill, and smote them, and discomfited them, even unto Hormah.

CHAP.

15 [Then the nations which have heard the fame of thee will speak, saying.] Here Moses is more solicitous for the honour of God, than anxious about his own interest. He pleads that the eyes both of Egypt and Canaan were upon them; that great expectations were raised concerning them; and if God suffered this people, who had made so great noise in the world, to be all consumed, he insinuates that those heathen nations would rashly conclude, that it was for want of power in their God, to bring them safely through the wilderness into the promised land!

17 [Let the power of my LORD be great, &c.] i. e. Let the fame of thy power be magnified among the nations, by subduing the enemies of the LORD's people.

18 [And by no means clearing the guilty, &c.] We do not find the word "guilty" in the original, and as it is directly opposite to the intention of Moses' petition, the passage would be better rendered as follows: Who will not make quite desolate, though he visit the iniquity of the father upon the children, &c.

19 [As thou hast forgiven this people, from Egypt even until now.] i. e. Spare them this once; add this one instance of divine mercy and patience to the many thou hast already given.

21 [All the earth shall be filled with the glory of the LORD.] i. e. All the earth shall acknowledge and confess the justice of the LORD's proceeding against his people Israel.

25 [Dwell in the valley.] This should be rendered, Lie in wait for you in the valley.

[Turn you, &c.] i. e. Since ye have not courage enough, notwithstanding all the promises made you, to force the Canaanites, it will

be most prudent in you to remove hence; and instead of proceeding to take possession of the land, to return through the wilderness towards the Red sea, from whence ye came.

33 [Your children shall wander in the wilderness forty years.] What a terrible reflection this! to be doomed themselves to perish in the wilderness, and not be suffered to enter the promised land, on the borders of which they were just arrived; and that their posterity should be doomed to wander in the wilderness forty years, in quest of food, after the manner of the Arabian shepherds.

[And bear your whoredoms, &c.] i. e. Shall feel the fatal effects of your idolatry and defection from your God.

34 [My breach of promise.] More properly, my resentment.

40 [We be here, and will go up, &c.] The people now repented of their folly, acknowledged their error, and would very willingly have taken possession of the land, in which they were averse before; but it was now too late, the decree was gone forth, and the consumption of the people determined.

44 [They presumed to go up, &c.] Being desperately resolved, as they were, to act diametrically opposite to God's command in every thing: he bid them go, and they would not; he forbade them, and they would.

[Hormah.] Which city was situated in the south of Canaan, but had not this name, which signifies "utter destruction," till many years after; when the Canaanites who inhabited it were devoted to utter destruction. See chap. xxi. 3. Moses is thought to have composed the nineteenth psalm in memory of this event; in which he gives us a most lively image of the shortness and frailty of human life.

GENERAL

Before
CHRIST
1490.

C H A P. XV.

- 1 The law of the meat offering and the drink offering with the sacrifices, 14 in which the stranger is included. 17 The law of the first of the dough for an heave offering. 22 The sacrifice of the congregation for sins of ignorance. 27 The sacrifice of a private person for the same. 30 The punishment of presumption. 32 The sabbathbreaker is stoned. 37 The law of fringes.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land of your habitations, which I give unto you,

■ And will make ■ offering by fire unto the LORD, ■ burnt offering, or ■ sacrifice in performing ■ vow, or in a freewill offering, or in your solemn feasts, to make ■ sweet savour unto the LORD, of the herd, or of the flock:

4 Then shall he that offereth his offering unto the LORD bring a meat offering of a tenth deal of flour mingled with the fourth part of an hin of oil.

5 And the fourth part of ■ hin of wine for a drink offering shalt thou prepare with the burnt offering or sacrifice, for one lamb.

6 Or for ■ ram, thou shalt prepare for a meat offering two tenth deals of flour mingled with the third part of an hin of oil.

7 And for ■ drink offering thou shalt offer the third part of an hin of wine, for a sweet savour unto the LORD.

■ And when thou preparest ■ bullock for a burnt offering, or for ■ sacrifice in performing a vow, or peace offerings unto the LORD:

9 Then shall he bring with ■ bullock a meat offering of three tenth deals of flour mingled with half an hin of oil.

10 And thou shalt bring for a drink offering half an hin of wine for an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

11 Thus shall it be done for one bullock, or for one ram, or for a lamb, or a kid.

12 According to the number that ye shall prepare, so shall ye do to every one according to their number.

13 All that are born of the country shall do these things after this manner, in offering an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

14 ¶ And if a stranger sojourn with you, or who-soever be among you in your generations, and will offer an offering made by fire, of ■ sweet savour unto the LORD; as ye do, so he shall do.

15 One ordinance shall be both for you of the congregation, and also for the stranger that sojourneth with you, an ordinance for ever in your generations: ■ ye are, so shall the stranger be before the LORD.

16 One law and one manner shall be for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

18 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto

them, When ye come into the land whither I bring you, Before
CHRIST
1490.

19 Then it shall be, that, when ye eat of the bread of the land, ye shall offer up an heave offering unto the LORD.

20 Ye shall offer up ■ cake of the first of your dough for an heave offering: as ye do the heave offering of the threshing floor, so shall ye heave it.

21 Of the first of your dough ye shall give unto the LORD an heave offering in your generations.

22 ¶ And if ye have erred, and not observed all these commandments, which the LORD hath spoken unto Moses,

23 Even all that the LORD hath commanded you by the hand of Moses, from the day that the LORD commanded Moses, and henceforward among your generations;

24 Then it shall be, if aught be committed by ignorance without the knowledge of the congregation, that all the congregation shall offer one young bullock for a burnt offering, for ■ sweet savour unto the LORD, with his meat offering, and his drink offering, according to the manner, and one kid of the goats for a sin offering.

25 And the priest shall make an atonement for all the congregation of the children of Israel, and it shall be forgiven them; for it is ignorance: and they shall bring their offering, ■ sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD, and their sin offering before the LORD, for their ignorance:

26 And it shall be forgiven all the congregation of the children of Israel, and the stranger that sojourneth among them; seeing all the people were in ignorance.

27 ¶ And if any soul sin through ignorance, then he shall bring ■ she goat of the first year for ■ sin offering.

28 And the priest shall make an atonement for the soul that sinneth ignorantly, when he sinneth by ignorance before the LORD, to make an atonement for him; and it shall be forgiven him.

29 Ye shall have one law for him that sinneth through ignorance, both for him that is born among the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them.

30 ¶ But the soul that doeth aught presumptuously, whether he be born in the land, or a stranger, the same reproacheth the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

31 Because he hath despised the word of the LORD, and hath broken his commandment, that soul shall utterly be cut off; his iniquity shall be upon him.

32 ¶ And while the children of Israel were in the wilderness, they found a man that gathered sticks upon the sabbath day.

33 And they that found him gathering sticks brought him unto Moses and Aaron, and unto all the congregation.

34 And they put him in ward, because it was not declared what should be done to him.

35 And

Canaan, because they could not be provided with necessities requisite for the performance of these ceremonies.

4 A tenth deal of flour] i. e. About half a peck.

The fourth part of an hin of oil.] i. e. A quart of oil.

14 And if a stranger sojourn with you, &c.] We are to understand by a "stranger," one who had renounced idolatry, and become ■ proselyte to the Jewish religion. This law, which made no distinction between them and the Israelites in matters relating to divine worship, was wisely calculated to encourage strangers to embrace their religion, and to engage the Hebrews to shew them hospitality.

19 The bread of the land, &c.] i. e. Such corn as is used in making bread, comprehending wheat, barley, rye, or oats.

32 A man that gathered sticks upon the sabbath day.] Undoubtedly the use of those sticks was to make a fire with; but as they were commanded ■ bake and seethe what they had occasion for on the day before the sabbath, this offence was a violation of the law of the sabbath; and consequently an implicit contempt of the Creator to whose honour it was dedicated.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XIV.

From the examples of the Jews, who on account of their rebellion and unbelief, ■ excluded from the land of Canaan, and died in the wilderness, we may learn, that those who provoke the Lord by distrust and disobedience, shall ■ inherit his promises. The punishment inflicted on the ten spies, and the promise God made ■ Joshua and Caleb, shew us, that they who are the occasion of offences, and draw others into sin, shall receive the punishment due ■ it; but that God is kind, and will bless those that ■ faithful to him. Lastly, The defeat of the children of Israel by the Canaanites, points out to us, that whatever is undertaken against the will of God, can never succeed.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XV.

1 And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying.] The subsequent laws seem to have been delivered near the period of their wandering in the wilderness, but ■ not ■ be observed till they ■ into

35 The

Before
CHRIST
1490.

35 And the LORD said unto Moses, The man shall be surely put to death : all the congregation shall stone him with stones without the camp.

36 And all the congregation brought him without the camp, and stoned him with stones, and he died ; as the LORD commanded Moses.

37 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

38 Speak unto the children of Israel, and bid them that they make them fringes in the borders of their garments throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of the borders a ribband of blue :

39 And it shall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of the LORD, and do them ; and that ye seek not after your own heart and your own eyes, after which ye use to go a whoring :

40 That ye may remember, and do all my commandments, and be holy unto your God.

41 I am the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God : I am the LORD your God.

C H A P. XVI.

1 The rebellion of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram. 4 Moses opposeth it. 12 He sendeth for Dathan and Abiram, who refuse to come. 16 Korah and his company bring incense before the Lord. 23 Moses separateth the people from the tents of the rebels, and denounceth their judgment. 31 The earth swalloweth up some, a fire consumeth the rest. 36 The censers are reserved to holy use. 41 The people murmur. 44 God's anger is kindled. 46 Aaron by Moses' direction stayeth the plague, in which fourteen thousand and seven hundred perished.

NOW Korah, the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, and Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, and On, the son of Peleth, sons of Reuben, took men :

35 The man shall be surely put to death, &c.] The chief reason why the breach of the sabbath is ordered to be so severely punished, is, because it was an implicit denial of God to be the creator of the world. The sabbath was a sign, by which the worshippers of that Omnipotent Being were distinguished from idolaters, who thought the world to be eternal, and adored the heavenly luminaries, the sun, moon, and stars, as deities, and a multiplicity of other nominal gods: the violation of this institution therefore implied a defection from the true religion to idolatry and polytheism.

38 That they make them fringes in the borders of their garments, &c.] Which ornament was intended to distinguish them in their dress, as circumcision did their persons, from other nations : so that whenever they looked upon this mark, they might be reminded of their being worshippers of the true God, as holy and peculiar people. Many of the Jews considered these ornaments in a very different light, and prided themselves in wearing them. The Pharisees, in our Saviour's time, as appears in *Matt. xxiii. 5.* used to enlarge their fringes, in order to make them more observable, and gain them the reputation of superior sanctity.

39 To go a whoring.] An usual phrase in scripture for idolatry, *Exod. xxxiv. 15.* God is ever considered as the spiritual spouse of his church.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XV.

In this chapter, we observe the difference between sins committed through ignorance, and wilful sins, both which are to be atoned for by repentance. Sins committed through stubbornness are very heinous, since no sacrifices could atone for them, but they were punished with death ; which was the case of the man that had gathered sticks on the sabbath day. The law concerning the fringes that the Jews were to wear upon their cloaths, was to put them in mind never to depart from the commandments of God : may we take warning from hence, always to have the law of the Lord before our eyes, and to conform ourselves according to it.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XVI.

1 *Now Korah*] We are not informed by the sacred historian at what time, and in what encampment, this rebellion of Korah happened ; but the general opinion is, that the cause of the mutiny was owing to his resentment upon the advancement of Aaron and his family to the office of high-priest. Being sensible he had no hopes of aiming at that dignity as matters now stood, he was determined to endeavour after it, by compelling them to change their measures, or by depriving them forcibly of their authority ; and, therefore, in order to render himself more certain of success, he drew Dathan and Abiram, and others of the Reubenites, into rebellion ; and being

No. 13.

Before
CHRIST
1471.

■ And they rose up before Moses, with certain of the children of Israel, two hundred and fifty princes of the assembly, famous in the congregation, men of renown :

3 And they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron, and said unto them, *Ye take too much upon you, seeing all the congregation are holy, every one of them, and the LORD is among them : wherefore then lift ye up yourselves above the congregation of the LORD ?*

4 ¶ And when Moses heard it, he fell upon his face :

5 And he spake unto Korah and unto all his company, saying, *Even to morrow the LORD will shew who are his, and who is holy ; and will cause him to come near unto him, even him whom he hath chosen will he cause to come near unto him.*

6 This do ; Take your censers, Korah, and all his company ;

7 And put fire therein, and put incense in them before the LORD to morrow : and it shall be that the man whom the LORD doth choose, he shall be holy : ye take too much upon you, ye sons of Levi.

8 And Moses said unto Korah, Hear, I pray you, ye sons of Levi :

9 Seemeth it but a small thing unto you, that the God of Israel hath separated you from the congregation of Israel, to bring you near to himself to do the service of the tabernacle of the LORD, and to stand before the congregation to minister unto them ?

10 And he hath brought thee near to him, and all thy brethren the sons of Levi with thee : and seek ye the priesthood also ?

11 For which cause both thou and all thy company are gathered together against the LORD : and what is Aaron, that ye murmur against him ?

12 ¶ And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram, sons of Eliab : which said, We will not come up :

13 Is it a small thing that thou hast brought us up out

joined by two hundred and fifty persons of authority among the other tribes, they became a party, and declared themselves for a change of government.

On, the son of Peleth] Here "On" is mentioned as one of the chiefs of the faction, but is not mentioned afterwards ; it is imagined, therefore, that either he repented, and deserted their party, or that he did not render himself so remarkable as Dathan and Abiram, who suffered for their obstinacy.

Sons of Reuben] i. e. of the posterity and tribe of Reuben. As Korah was disgusted at the preferment of Aaron to the priesthood, and perhaps too because Elizaphan was appointed chief of the family of the Kohathites ; so it is probable that the Reubenites, the first-born of Israel, were offended at the preference given to Judah, and that they themselves were not placed in the front of the camp.

Took men.] We do not find the word "men" in the original, and since "took" is the first word in the text, it would be more natural if translated thus : Korah took both Dathan and Abiram, &c. i. e. he drew them over to his party, or formed an association or conspiracy with them.

3 *Against Moses and against Aaron*] As if Moses had advanced his brother and family to the priesthood by his own authority, and not by the direction of God.

7 *Ye take too much upon you, &c.*] i. e. The priesthood ought not to be confined to your family alone ; you ought to think it sufficient to be on a level with your brethren, who are all members of the community, and alike favoured with the divine presence and protection.

4 *And when Moses heard it, &c.*] We are not to suppose this prostration a sign of fear, though, if we believe Josephus, the insurgents approached him in a riotous manner, and threatened to stone him. This prostration was intended for the same end as that mentioned chap. xvi. 5. that is, for deprecating God's displeasure against the Israelites, and for supplicating his direction in so dangerous a crisis.

5 *Will cause him to come near unto him, &c.*] Signifying that person who is to serve him in the sacred offices of priest.

9 *Seemeth it but a small thing, &c.*] As if he had said, you ought, instead of repining, because Aaron's family is advanced above yours, to consider your own privileges, who are distinguished above the other tribes, by being ordained Levites.

11 *What is Aaron, &c.*] Aaron has done nothing of himself ; God is the doer of all, *Exod. xxi. 7.*

12 *Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram, &c.*] Moses suspecting they had been drawn into the conspiracy by the artifice and insinuations of Korah, sends for them to argue the case mildly.

13 *Thou hast brought us up out of a land that floweth with milk and honey, &c.*] A sarcastical reflection this seems Moses, who, in his description of the promised land, used to paint it as "a land flowing with milk and honey."

U u

14 Will

Before
CHRIST
1471.

out of a land that floweth with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, except thou make thyself altogether prince over us?

14 Moreover thou hast not brought us into a land that floweth with milk and honey, or given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou put out the eyes of these men? we will not come up.

15 And Moses was very wroth, and said unto the LORD, Respect not thou their offering: I have not taken one ass from them, neither have I hurt one of them.

16 ¶ And Moses said unto Korah, Be thou and all thy company before the LORD, thou, and they, and Aaron, to morrow.

17 And take every man his censer, and put incense in them, and bring ye before the LORD every man his censer, two hundred and fifty censers; thou also, and Aaron, each of you his censer.

18 And they took every man his censer, and put fire in them, and laid incense thereon, and stood in the door of the tabernacle of the congregation with Moses and Aaron.

19 And Korah gathered all the congregation against them unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the congregation.

20 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

21 Separate yourselves from among this congregation, that I may consume them in a moment.

22 And they fell upon their faces, and said, O God, the God of the spirits of all flesh, shall one man sin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation?

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 Speak unto the congregation, saying, Get you up from about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.

25 And Moses rose up and went unto Dathan and Abiram; and the elders of Israel followed him.

26 And he spake unto the congregation, saying, Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs: lest ye be consumed in all their sins.

27 So they gat up from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, on every side: and Dathan and Abiram came out, and stood in the door of their tents, and their wives, and their sons, and their little children.

28 And Moses said, Hereby ye shall know that the LORD hath sent me to do all these works; for I have not done them of mine own mind.

29 If these men die the common death of all men, or if they be visited after the visitation of all men; then the LORD hath not sent me.

30 But if the LORD make a new thing, and the earth open her mouth, and swallow them up, with all

14 *Wilt thou put out the eyes of these men? &c.* i. e. Dost thou think to blind us, so that none of us shall be able to discern this imposture? or shall we suffer thee to lead us about after this manner, like blind men, whether thou pleasest, sometimes towards Canaan, and now back again towards Egypt?

15 *Moses was very wroth* This seems to contradict Moses's character, of being the meekest man upon earth, therefore the Septuagint render, It was very grievous to him; or it made him very sad; and the Arabic, It was very troublesome to Moses.

I have not taken an ass, &c. A proverbial expression, implying, that he had not deprived them of the least of their property.

17 *Before the Lord, &c.* i. e. at the door of the tabernacle.

19 *Korah gathered all the congregation against them, &c.* This was a plain indication, that the people were inclined to dispute the authority of Moses and Aaron.

22 *God of the spirits of all flesh, &c.* i. e. O thou God and father of the spirits of all flesh, wilt thou not have mercy upon those spirits which thou hast created, whose frame thou knowest, and canst distinguish between the leaders and misled.

24 *From about the tabernacle, &c.* Some have thought these rebels had erected a tabernacle in the midst of their tents, in which they met in council, and hung out a flag of defiance against Moses: hence called the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.

30 *A new thing* i. e. an unexperienced kind of judg-

Before
CHRIST
1471.

that appertain unto them, and they go down quick into the pit; then ye shall understand that these men have provoked the LORD.

31 ¶ And it came to pass, as he had made an end of speaking all these words, that the ground clave asunder that was under them:

32 And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their houses, and all the men that appertained unto Korah, and all their goods.

33 They, and all that appertained to them, went down alive into the pit, and the earth closed upon them: and they perished from among the congregation.

34 And all Israel that were round about them fled at the cry of them: for they said, Lest the earth swallow us up also.

35 And there came out a fire from the LORD, and consumed the two hundred and fifty men that offered incense.

36 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

37 Speak unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, that he take up the censers out of the burning, and scatter thou the fire yonder; for they are hallowed.

38 The censers of these sinners against their own souls, let them make them broad plates for a covering of the altar: for they offered them before the LORD, therefore they are hallowed: and they shall be a sign unto the children of Israel.

39 And Eleazar the priest took the brazen censers, wherewith they that were burnt had offered; and they were made broad plates for a covering of the altar:

40 To be a memorial unto the children of Israel, that no stranger, which is not of the seed of Aaron, come near to offer incense before the LORD; that he be not as Korah, and as his company: as the LORD said to him by the hand of Moses.

41 ¶ But on the morrow all the congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron, saying, Ye have killed the people of the LORD.

42 And it came to pass, when the congregation was gathered against Moses and against Aaron, that they looked toward the tabernacle of the congregation: and, behold, the cloud covered it, and the glory of the LORD appeared.

43 And Moses and Aaron came before the tabernacle of the congregation.

44 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

45 Get you up from among this congregation, that I may consume them as in a moment. And they fell upon their faces.

46 ¶ And Moses said unto Aaron, Take a censer, and put fire therein from off the altar, and put on incense, and go quickly unto the congregation, and make an atonement for them: for there is wrath gone out from the LORD; the plague is begun.

47. And

ment; for God has many arrows in his quiver; nor is he limited to one way of punishing; but the earth, when he pleaseth, shall execute his vengeance, as well as the fire.

Into the pit, &c. The word in Hebrew which we render "pit" sometimes signifies the grave, and sometimes the region of departed souls: here it denotes that pit or cavity in the earth into which the bodies and substance of these men were swallowed up.

35 *A fire from the Lord, and consumed the two hundred and fifty men, &c.* i. e. the men who had assumed the priests office. This was the more astonishing, as Moses and Aaron were then among them, though they received no hurt.

41 *All the congregation—of Israel murmured, &c.* We might naturally expect that such a signal vengeance would have effectually silenced all murmurings and discontent; but it had a different effect upon this inflexible people; for the very next day they assembled in a tumultuous manner, charging Moses and Aaron with the blood of these people.

42 *They looked toward the tabernacle, &c.* Certainly the faith and intrepidity of Moses and Aaron on this occasion are rendered very conspicuous in this passage, which shew that they firmly relied on the interposition of Providence in their favour, who, in order to establish their faith, and comfort them in this critical juncture, manifested his glorious presence in the cloud toward the tabernacle.



NUMBERS, Chap. XVII, Ver. 9.

Before CHRIST 1471. 47 And Aaron took as Moses commanded, and ran into the midst of the congregation; and, behold, the plague was begun among the people; and he put on incense, and made an atonement for the people.

48 And he stood between the dead and the living; and the plague was stayed.

49 Now they that died in the plague were fourteen thousand and seven hundred, beside them that died about the matter of Korah.

50 And Aaron returned unto Moses unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the plague was stayed.

C H A P. XVII.

1 God commandeth the rods of the tribes to be brought before the testimony. 6 They are laid up, and Aaron's rod only flourisheth. 13 It is left for a monument against the rebels.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and take of every one of them a rod according to the house of their fathers, of all their princes according to the house of their fathers twelve rods: write thou every man's name upon his rod.

3 And thou shalt write Aaron's name upon the rod of Levi: for one rod shall be for the head of the house of their fathers.

4 And thou shalt lay them up in the tabernacle of the congregation before the testimony, where I will meet with you.

5 And it shall come to pass, that the man's rod, whom I shall choose, shall blossom: and I will make to cease from me the murmurings of the children of Israel, whereby they murmur against you.

6 And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, and every one of their princes gave him a rod apiece, for each prince one, according to their father's houses, even twelve rods: and the rod of Aaron was among their rods:

7 And Moses laid up the rods before the LORD in the tabernacle of witness.

And it came to pass, that on the morrow Moses went into the tabernacle of witness; and, behold, the rod of Aaron for the house of Levi was budded, and brought forth buds, and bloomed blossoms, and yielded almonds.

49 They that died in the plague were fourteen thousand and seven hundred, &c.] Seeing that the people, instead of being led to repentance by the dreadful catastrophe of Korah and his accomplices, murmured on account of the death of those delinquents, God now silences their complaints by the slaughter of numbers.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XVI.

The terrible punishments these rebellious Israelites drew upon themselves by their incorrigibility and hardness of heart, shews us, that they who will not be humbled by lesser judgments, only expose themselves to greater; and that God not only punishes the authors of disorders and offences, but likewise, those who suffer themselves to be drawn away to do evil.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XVII.

5 I will make to cease from me the murmurings of the children of Israel, &c.] i. e. I will work such a miracle as shall be sufficient to prevent their murmuring any more; and shall be a standing testimony to them, of the persons on whom I have conferred the priesthood.

6 Every one of their princes gave him a rod apiece, &c.] Some have thought that these rods were twigs cut off from an almond tree; and probably from one and the same tree, that there might be no manner of difference between them.

8 Was budded, and brought forth buds, and bloomed blossoms, and yielded almonds.] There was in some parts of the rod an appearance of buds coming forth; in others they were fully thrust out; in others they were opened into blossoms; and in other parts those blossoms had grown into almonds. This was truly astonishing; and we find that the Israelites were so thoroughly convinced by this miraculous sign, that they never after called the authority of Aaron's priesthood in question.

10 Before the testimony.] Much enquiry has been made to ascertain, whether Aaron's rod was put within the ark of the covenant, or only by it; God commanded Moses only to put it in the tabernacle, there to be preserved. St. Paul says it was placed within the ark, Heb. iv. 4. together with a pot of manna, and the tables of the

Before CHRIST 1471. 9 And Moses brought out all the rods from before the LORD unto all the children of Israel: and they looked, and took every man his rod.

10 And the LORD said unto Moses, Bring Aaron's rod again before the testimony, to be kept for a token against the rebels; and thou shalt quite take away their murmurings from me, that they die not.

11 And Moses did so: as the LORD commanded him, so did he.

12 And the children of Israel spake unto Moses, saying, Behold, we die, we perish, we all perish.

13 Whosoever cometh any thing near unto the tabernacle of the LORD shall die: shall we be consumed with dying?

C H A P. XVIII.

1 The charge of the priests and Levites. 8 The portion of the priests. 21 The portion of the Levites. 25 The heave offering to the priests out of the portion of the Levites.

AND the LORD said unto Aaron, Thou and thy sons and thy father's house with thee shall bear the iniquity of the sanctuary: and thou and thy sons with thee shall bear the iniquity of your priesthood.

2 And thy brethren also of the tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father, bring thou with thee, that they may be joined unto thee, and minister unto thee: but thou and thy sons with thee shall minister before the tabernacle of witness.

3 And they shall keep thy charge, and the charge of all the tabernacle: only they shall not come nigh the vessels of the sanctuary and the altar, that neither they, nor ye also, die.

4 And they shall be joined unto thee, and keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, for all the service of the tabernacle: and a stranger shall not come nigh unto you.

5 And ye shall keep the charge of the sanctuary, and the charge of the altar: that there be no wrath any more upon the children of Israel.

6 And I, behold, I have taken your brethren the Levites from among the children of Israel: to you they are given as a gift for the LORD, to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation.

7 Therefore thou and thy sons with thee shall keep your

law. In 1 Kings viii. 9. it seems to be intimated, that there was nothing in the ark but the tables of the law; and for that reason others will have it, that it was only placed on the side of the ark.

To be kept for a token, &c.] i. e. To convince the consciences of men, and to silence all disputes concerning the priesthood. We find no mention in scripture, how long this wonderful rod continued in this sacred repository. When the ark was brought into the temple of Solomon, no notice is taken of it; and yet it is reasonable to think it was preserved for a considerable time in the verdure in which it now appeared, for the conviction of future ages.

12 We die, we perish, we all perish.] A natural picture this of the great consternation of their minds. The Israelites were ever in extremes; either daring and presumptuous, or desponding and abject.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XVII.

From this chapter we perceive, that after God had supported the ministry of Aaron, by punishing those who had set themselves up against him, he was pleased to confirm it again by this new miracle: from whence we may learn, that it is in no case lawful to oppose divine ordinances; that we must submit ourselves to those whom God has established in his church, or the government thereof; and that no one ought to oppose them, or usurp their office and authority.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XVIII.

1 Shall bear the iniquity of the sanctuary, &c.] i. e. You shall take care that such people as are legally defiled, do not approach the tabernacle. This charge lieth upon you, and if you suffer these institutions to be profaned through your negligence, you shall bear the punishment of such profanation. These declarations proved useful for removing the envy of the people from the priests, whose dignity they saw attended with so great danger.

4 A stranger shall not, &c.] In the Hebrew, the word "stranger" implies not only a person of a different nation, but likewise any Israelite who was not a Levite.

Before CHRIST 1471. your priest's office for every thing of the altar, and within the veil; and ye shall serve: I have given your priest's office unto you as a service of gift: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, Behold, I also have given thee the charge of mine heave offerings of all the hallowed things of the children of Israel; unto thee have I given them by reason of the anointing, and to thy sons, by an ordinance for ever.

9 This shall be thine of the most holy things, reserved from the fire: every oblation of their's, every meat offering of their's, and every sin offering of their's, and every trespass offering of their's, which they shall render unto me, shall be most holy for thee and for thy sons.

10 In the most holy place shalt thou eat it; every male shall eat it: it shall be holy unto thee.

11 And this is thine; the heave offering of their gift, with all the wave offerings of the children of Israel: I have given them unto thee, and to thy sons, and to thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: every one that is clean in thy house shall eat of it.

12 All the best of the oil, and all the best of the wine, and of the wheat, the first fruits of them which they shall offer unto the LORD, them have I given thee.

13 And whatsoever is first ripe in the land, which they shall bring unto the LORD, shall be thine; every one that is clean in thine house shall eat of it.

14 Every thing devoted in Israel shall be thine.

15 Every thing that openeth the matrix in all flesh, which they bring unto the LORD, whether it be of men or beasts, shall be thine: nevertheless the first born of man shalt thou surely redeem, and the firstling of unclean beasts shalt thou redeem.

16 And those that are to be redeemed from a month old shalt thou redeem, according to thine estimation, for the money of five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, which is twenty gerahs.

17 But the firstling of a cow, or the firstling of a sheep, or the firstling of a goat, thou shalt not redeem; they are holy: thou shalt sprinkle their blood upon the altar, and shall burn their fat for an offering made by fire, for a sweet savour unto the LORD.

18 And the flesh of them shall be thine, as the wave breast and as the right shoulder are thine.

19 All the heave offerings of the holy things, which the children of Israel offer unto the LORD, have I given thee, and thy sons and thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: it is a covenant of salt for ever before the LORD unto thee and to thy seed with thee.

20 And the LORD spake unto Aaron, Thou shalt have no inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou have any part among them: I am thy part and thine inheritance among the children of Israel.

¶ By reason of the anointing, &c.] i. e. Because thou art anointed with sacred oil, and consecrated to the office of a priest.

9 Every oblation, &c.] The Hebrew word *kerban*, rendered here "oblation," is a general term, comprehending all the particulars specified afterwards; it includes not only the animal sacrifices, but likewise the inanimate oblations, termed meat offerings.

10 In the most holy place, &c.] i. e. The court of the tabernacle, which was termed "most holy," in respect of the camp.

19 A covenant of salt, &c.] i. e. A firm and inviolable covenant, or one that shall continue as long as the dispensation lasts. A perpetual covenant was termed "a covenant of salt," because salt is of a preserving nature. It was a symbol of friendship and fidelity. Perhaps it was usual, in all solemn covenants which were confirmed by sacrifice, to offer salt with the sacrifice, to denote the perpetuity of the covenant.

20 Neither shalt thou have any part among them: I am thy part, &c.] So ample was the provision made for the priests, that their proportion, without any share of the land of Canaan, upon computation, will be found to have been far richer than that of any other persons.

23 Shall bear their iniquity, &c.] i. e. The effect or consequent punishment of their iniquity.

Before CHRIST 1471. 21 ¶ And, behold, I have given the children of Levi all the tenth in Israel for an inheritance for their service which they serve, even the service of the tabernacle of the congregation.

22 Neither must the children of Israel henceforth come nigh the tabernacle of the congregation, lest they bear sin, and die.

23 But the Levites shall do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they shall bear their iniquity: it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations, that among the children of Israel, they have no inheritance.

24 But the tithes of the children of Israel, which they offer as an heave offering unto the LORD, I have given the Levites to inherit: therefore I have said unto them, Among the children of Israel they shall have no inheritance.

25 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

26 Thus speak unto the Levites, and say unto them, When ye take of the children of Israel the tithes which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye shall offer up an heave offering of it for the LORD, even a tenth part of the tribe.

27 And this your heave offering shall be reckoned unto you, as though it were the corn of the threshing floor, and as the fulness of the winepress.

28 Thus ye also shall offer an heave offering unto the LORD of all your tithes, which ye receive of the children of Israel; and ye shall give thereof the LORD's heave offering to Aaron the priest.

29 Out of all your gifts ye shall offer every heave offering of the LORD, of all the best thereof, even the hallowed part thereof out of it.

30 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, When ye have heaved the best thereof from it, then it shall be counted unto the Levites as the increase of the threshing-floor, and as the increase of the winepress.

31 And ye shall eat it in every place, ye and your households: for it is your reward for your service in the tabernacle of the congregation.

32 And ye shall bear no sin by reason of it, when ye have heaved from it the best of it: neither shall ye pollute the holy things of the children of Israel, lest ye die.

CHAP. XIX.

1 The water of separation made of the ashes of a red heifer. 11 The law for the use of it in purification of the unclean.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

2 This is the ordinance of the law, which the LORD hath commanded, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring thee a red heifer without spot, wherein is no blemish, and upon which never came yoke:

3 And

31 In every place, &c.] i. e. At their own houses, or wherever it was agreeable.

32 Lest ye die.] It is in the Hebrew. Nor shall ye eat: as they did, who intermeddled with those sacred things which God had reserved for his ministers.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XVIII.

By God's regulating the offices of the priests and Levites, and providing for their subsistence, we are taught, that all things ought to be done in the church according to order; that provision should be made in the church, for the maintenance of the pastors, and those that serve in it; and that if the Jews were obliged to give the tithes and first fruits, &c. for the maintenance of the priests, Christians also are no less obliged to devote some part of their goods to the service of God, of the poor, and to other holy uses.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XIX.

2 A red heifer, &c.] According to the original, the word properly signifies, A young cow, between the age of a calf and an heifer; one that is not past three years old, and which has not yet felt the yoke. The reason why a heifer was required for this sacrifice, was probably in opposition to the superstition of the Egyptians, who, though they offered bullocks in sacrifice, yet held cows in great veneration.

Before CHRIST 1471. 3 And ye shall give her unto Eleazar the priest, that he may bring her forth without the camp, and she shall slay her before his face :

4 And Eleazar the priest shall take of her blood with his finger, and sprinkle of her blood directly before the tabernacle of the congregation seven times :

5 And one shall burn the heifer in his sight ; her skin, and her flesh, and her blood, with her dung, shall he burn :

6 And the priest shall take cedar wood, and hyssop, and scarlet, and cast it into the midst of the burning of the heifer.

7 Then the priest shall wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp, and the priest shall be unclean until the even.

8 And he that burneth her shall wash his clothes in water, and bathe his flesh in water, and shall be unclean until the even.

9 And a man that is clean shall gather up the ashes of the heifer, and lay them up without the camp in a clean place, and it shall be kept for the congregation of the children of Israel for a water of separation : it is a purification for sin.

10 And he that gathereth the ashes of the heifer shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even : and it shall be unto the children of Israel, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among them, for a statute for ever.

11 ¶ He that toucheth the dead body of any man shall be unclean seven days.

12 He shall purify himself with it on the third day, and on the seventh day he shall be clean : but if he purify not himself the third day, then the seventh day he shall not be clean.

13 Whosoever toucheth the dead body of any man that is dead, and purifieth not himself, defileth the tabernacle of the LORD ; and that soul shall be cut off from Israel : because the water of separation was not sprinkled upon him, he shall be unclean ; his uncleanness is yet upon him.

14 This is the law, when a man dieth in a tent : all that come into the tent, and all that is in the tent, shall be unclean seven days.

15 And every open vessel, which hath no covering bound upon it, is unclean.

16 And whosoever toucheth one that is slain with a sword in the open fields, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a grave, shall be unclean seven days.

17 And for an unclean person they shall take of the ashes of the burnt heifer of purification for sin, and running water shall be put thereto in a vessel :

18 And a clean person shall take hyssop, and dip it in the water, and sprinkle it upon the tent, and

upon all the vessels, and upon the persons that were there, and upon him that touched a bone, or one slain, or one dead, or a grave :

19 And the clean person shall sprinkle upon the unclean on the third day, and on the seventh day : and on the seventh day he shall purify himself, and wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and shall be clean at even.

20 But the man that shall be unclean, and shall not purify himself, that soul shall be cut off from among the congregation, because he hath defiled the sanctuary of the LORD : the water of separation hath not been sprinkled upon him ; he is unclean.

21 And it shall be a perpetual statute unto them, that he that sprinkleth the water of separation shall wash his clothes ; and he that toucheth the water of separation shall be unclean until even.

22 And whatsoever the unclean person toucheth shall be unclean ; and the soul that toucheth it shall be unclean until even.

CHAP. XX.

1 The children of Israel come to Zin, where Miriam dieth.

2 They murmur for want of water. 7 Moses smiting the rock bringeth forth water. 12 God is displeased with Moses and Aaron at Meribah. 14 Moses at Kadesh desireth a passage through Edom, which is denied. 22 At mount Hor Aaron resigneth his place to Eleazar, and dieth.

THEN came the children of Israel, even the whole congregation, into the desert of Zin in the first month : and the people abode in Kadesh ; and Miriam died there, and was buried there. 1453.

2 ¶ And there was no water for the congregation : and they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron.

3 And the people chode with Moses, and spake, saying, Would God that we had died when our brethren died before the LORD !

4 And why have ye brought up the congregation of the LORD into this wilderness, that we and our cattle should die there ?

5 And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us into this evil place ? it is no place of seed, or of figs, or of vines, or of pomegranates ; neither is there any water to drink.

6 And Moses and Aaron went from the presence of the assembly unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they fell upon their faces : and the glory of the LORD appeared unto them.

7 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

8 Take the rod, and gather thou the assembly together, thou, and Aaron thy brother, and speak ye unto

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XX.

1 Then came the children of Israel—into the desert of Zin, in the first month] Now the people having wandered in the wilderness, near forty years, and that generation of murmurers being almost extinct, they are again brought back to Kadesh. It is probable during that period there were no new laws delivered.

Miriam died there, and was buried there.] Miriam was sister of Moses and Aaron, and daughter of Amram and Jochebed ; she was born about ten or twelve years before Moses, and about the year of the world 2424, and was probably about ten or twelve years of age at the time her brother was exposed upon the banks of the Nile, where she was watching when Pharaoh's daughter found him. She was enlightened with the supernatural gift of prophecy, as she herself insinuates, chap. xii. 2. She died in the first month of the fortieth year after the Israelites left Egypt.

2 There was no water for the congregation] Now the water which had hitherto supplied them from Horeb, failed ; intimating that they were now to quit the wilderness, and be introduced into the land of promise, a land abounding with rivers and springs.

And they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron.] Notwithstanding this new generation had so evidently seen the accomplishment of the divine judgments threatened to their parents, who were now almost all dead ; yet the pain of thirst threw them into the very same sin of mutinying and murmuring.

8 Assembly, &c.] We must suppose this to be the whole concourse of the congregation of the people.

X x

10 Hear

3 Ye shall give her unto Eleazar, &c.] If the high-priest had been employed in the following work, he would have been defiled ; a thing which he was carefully to avoid ; but it was an affair of great concern, it was to be performed by one next in dignity to Aaron.

9 A water of separation : it is a purification for sin.] Long has it been a matter of dispute, why this water, mixed with the ashes of a red heifer, should purify the unclean, and yet pollute not only those who assisted at the slaying, burning, or gathering the ashes of it ; but even those who sprinkled the unclean person with it. This sacrifice was a type of Christ, who of much greater efficacy towards the purifying and sanctifying of men, than that of bulls and goats, the ashes of a heifer, or any other legal sacrifice. See Heb. xiii. 11, 12, and ix. 13.

20 That soul shall be cut off, &c.] By neglecting the purification prescribed, the ceremonial pollution became a mortal guilt, for which the offender was to be cut off. It is a dangerous thing to despise divine institutions, how inconsiderable soever they may seem.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XIX.

The red colour of the heifer may serve to denote the heinous nature of sin and rebellion against God, and setting his commands at defiance. As the sins of the people could not be expiated without blood, that circumstance may direct our view to the efficacy of the blood of Christ, which cleanseth from all sin ; and that God commanded the children of Israel to avoid external impurity by touching an infected person, so we should carefully avoid the conversation of such persons who would tend to corrupt our morals.

Before CHRIST 1453. unto the rock before their eyes; and it shall give forth his water, and thou shalt bring forth to them water out of the rock: so thou shalt give the congregation and their beasts drink.

9 And Moses took the rod from before the LORD as he commanded him.

10 And Moses and Aaron gathered the congregation together before the rock, and he said unto them, Hear now, ye rebels; must we fetch you water out of this rock?

11 And Moses lifted up his hand, and with his rod he smote the rock twice: and the water came out abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their beasts also.

12 And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, Because ye believed me not, to sanctify me in the eyes of the children of Israel, therefore ye shall not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them.

13 This is the water of Meribah; because the children of Israel strove with the LORD, and he was sanctified in them.

14 ¶ And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh unto the king of Edom, Thus saith thy brother Israel, Thou knowest all the travel that hath befallen us:

15 How our fathers went down into Egypt, and we have dwelt in Egypt a long time; and the Egyptians vexed us, and our fathers:

16 And when we cried unto the LORD, he heard our voice, and sent an angel, and hath brought us forth out of Egypt: and, behold, we are in Kadesh, a city in the uttermost of thy border:

17 Let us pass, I pray thee, through thy country: we will not pass through the fields, or through the vineyards, neither will we drink of the water of the wells: we will go by the king's high way, we will not turn to the right hand nor to the left, until we have passed thy borders.

18 And Edom said unto him, Thou shalt not pass by me, lest I come out against thee with the sword.

19 And the children of Israel said unto him, We will go by the high way: and if I and my cattle drink

of thy water, then I will pay for it: I will only, without doing any thing else, go through on my feet. Before CHRIST 1453.

20 And he said, Thou shalt not go through. And Edom came out against him with much people, and with a strong hand.

21 Thus Edom refused to give Israel passage through his border: wherefore Israel turned away from him.

22 ¶ And the children of Israel, even the whole congregation, journeyed from Kadesh, and came unto mount Hor.

23 And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in mount Hor, by the coast of the land of Edom, saying,

24 Aaron shall be gathered unto his people: for he shall not enter into the land which I have given unto the children of Israel, because ye rebelled against my word at the water of Meribah.

25 Take Aaron and Eleazar his son, and bring them up unto mount Hor:

26 And strip Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son: and Aaron shall be gathered unto his people, and shall die there.

27 And Moses did as the LORD commanded: and they went up into mount Hor in the sight of all the congregation.

28 And Moses stripped Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son; and Aaron died there in the top of the mount: and Moses and Eleazar came down from the mount.

29 And when all the congregation saw that Aaron was dead, they mourned for Aaron thirty days, even all the house of Israel.

C H A P. XXI.

¶ Israel with some loss destroy the Canaanites at Hormah.

4 The people murmuring are plagued with fiery serpents.

4 Repenting they are healed by a brasen serpent. 10

Sundry journeys of the Israelites, with their song on finding water. 21 Sihon is overcome, 33 and Og.

AND when king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the south, heard tell that Israel came by the way of the spies, then he fought against Israel, and took some of them prisoners.

2 And Israel vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If

10 Hear now, ye rebels; must we fetch you water out of this rock? To this passage it is the Psalmist seems to allude, where he says of Moses, that "he spoke unadvisedly with his lips," Psalm cvi. 33. Perhaps he might be guilty of arrogating too much to himself and Aaron on this occasion; for he says, without mentioning God, "must we fetch you water out of this rock?" as if they could do it by their own power.

11 And Moses lifted up his hand, and with his rod he smote the rock twice, &c.] Moses not waiting at all for the eruption of the water upon the first stroke, had somewhat the appearance of impatience; add to which, that this behaviour was in public, in the sight of the Israelites, to whom Moses and Aaron were designed to be examples of faith, patience, meekness, and hope.

12 Because ye believed me not] i. e. they had a less degree of faith than was required, or than they ought to have had at this time; for it is evident they did not actually disbelieve, since they smote the rock, which was an intimation that they entertained some hope of the water flowing from thence, upon the sign given.

13 Shall not bring this congregation into the land, &c.] As Moses, the minister of the law, conducted the people through the wilderness to the borders of the promised land, but could not bring them into it, but Joshua put them into possession; so neither can the works of the law, or legal dispensation, put us in possession of heaven; it is our spiritual Joshua, or Jesus, only can do this.

13 Meribah] i. e. "strife or contention." In Deut. xxxii. 51. it is called Meribah Kadesh, to distinguish it from that other Meribah at Horeb, where the Israelites were guilty of the same crime, Exod. xvii. 7.

14 Moses sent messengers from Kadesh unto the king of Edom] In Deut. xx. 10. we read, "When thou comest nigh unto a city to fight against it, then proclaim peace unto it." On this text the Jews have founded a tradition, that the Israelites were obliged to send a herald, to offer peace to every city and people in their name, before they made any attempts to conquer it by the sword; if they accepted it, they became tributaries only; if not, they were devoted to destruction. The reason for sending this message was, because the nearest passage to the land of Canaan was through the country of Edom or Idumea.

Thus saith thy brother Israel, &c.] Moses, in his message, kindly reminds them of their relation and descent; the Edomites being the posterity of Esau, and the Israelites of Jacob, who were brothers.

20 Thou shalt not go through, &c.] Thus as Esau hated Jacob on account of his having obtained the blessing, so in his descendants that hatred now revived, when Jacob's posterity were just going to inherit that blessing.

22 Mount Hor.] Which mountain, or rather chain of mountains, was in the eastern border of the land of Edom, and was probably so named from Hori, the first possessor of it, Gen. xxxvi. 30.

24 Shall be gathered unto his people, &c.] Aaron is not cut off, it was usually expressed concerning those who died by the hand of justice; but he is gathered unto his people, as one who died in the arms of divine grace.

28 And Aaron died there in the top of the mount, &c.] He was born in the year of the world 2430: he was three years older than his brother. In point of dignity, he was considered next to him, being immediately appointed by God to exercise the office of priesthood in the tabernacle, and his sons for ever after him. He had four sons by his wife Elisheba, namely, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar. He died in the arms of Moses his brother, and Eleazar his son, A. M. 2552, at the age of one hundred and twenty-three years, and was buried by Moses and his sons in a cave of this mountain.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XX.

We may remark, from this chapter, the many mercies the Israelites received from God, and the many chastisements inflicted on them for their murmurings: that God, nevertheless, gave them water after a wonderful manner; that Moses and Aaron were not permitted to enter the land of Canaan, through their unbelief; and that Aaron died about the same time: which represents to us, on the one hand, the hardness and incredulity of sinners, on whom neither mercies nor chastisements have any effect. We also learn, that God punishes the want of faith, even in the faithful themselves; and though he pardons their infirmities, he does not always exempt them from temporal punishments.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXI.

¶ And Israel vowed a vow, &c.] See Lev. xxviii. 29. This was that species of vow distinguished by the title of *cherem*. The devoting whole nations to destruction may, to the inconsiderate, appear cruel;



MOSES & the BRAZEN SERPENT

Num 21. C. 9. V.

Before CHRIST 1453. If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will utterly destroy their cities.

3 And the LORD hearkened to the voice of Israel, and delivered up the Canaanites; and they utterly destroyed them and their cities: and he called the name of the place Hormah.

4 ¶ And they journeyed from mount Hor by the way of the Red sea, to compass the land of Edom: and the soul of the people was much discouraged because of the way.

5 And the people spake against God, and against Moses, Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt to die in the wilderness? for *there is no bread, neither is there any water*; and our soul lotheth this light bread.

6 And the LORD sent fiery serpents among the people, and they bit the people; and much people of Israel died.

7 ¶ Therefore the people came to Moses, and said, We have sinned, for we have spoken against the LORD, and against thee; pray unto the LORD, that he take away the serpents from us. And Moses prayed for the people.

¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Make thee a fiery serpent, and set it upon a pole: and it shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten, when he looketh upon it, shall live.

9 And Moses made a serpent of brass, and put it upon a pole, and it came to pass, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he beheld the serpent of brass, he lived.

10 ¶ And the children of Israel set forward, and pitched in Oboth.

11 And they journeyed from Oboth, and pitched at Ije-abarim, in the wilderness which is before Moab, toward the sunrising.

12 From thence they removed, and pitched in the valley of Zared.

13 From thence they removed and pitched on the other side of Arnon, which is in the wilderness that cometh out of the coasts of the Amorites: for Arnon is the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites.

1452. 14 Wherefore it is said in the book of the wars of the LORD, What he did in the Red sea, and in the brooks of Arnon.

15 And at the stream of the brooks that goeth down to the dwelling of Ar, and lieth upon the border of Moab.

16 And from hence they went to Beer: that is the well whereof the LORD spake unto Moses, Gather the people together, and I will give them water.

17 Then Israel sang this song, Spring up, O well; sing ye unto it:

Before CHRIST 1452. 18 The princes digged the well, the nobles of the people digged it, by the direction of the lawgiver, with their slaves. And from the wilderness they went to Mattanah.

19 And from Mattanah to Nahaliel: and from Nahaliel to Bamoth:

20 And from Bamoth in the valley, that is in the country of Moab, to the top of Pisgah, which looketh towards Jeshimon.

21 ¶ And Israel sent messages unto Sihon king of the Amorites, saying,

22 Let me pass through thy land: we will not turn into the fields, or into the vineyards; we will not drink of the waters of the well: but we will go along by the king's high way, until we be past thy borders.

23 And Sihon would not suffer Israel to pass through his border: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out against Israel in the wilderness: and he came to Jahaz, and fought against Israel.

24 And Israel smote him with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land from Arnon unto Jabok, even unto the children of Ammon: for the border of the children of Ammon was strong.

25 And Israel took all these cities: and Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon, and in all the villages thereof.

26 For Heshbon was the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who had fought against the former king of Moab, and taken all his land out of his hand, even unto Arnon.

27 Wherefore they that speak in proverbs say, Come into Heshbon, let the city of Sihon be built and prepared:

28 For there is a fire gone out of Heshbon, a flame from the city of Sihon: it hath consumed Ar of Moab, and the lords of the high places of Arnon.

29 Woe to thee, Moab! thou art undone, O people of Chemosh: he hath given his sons that escaped, and his daughters, into captivity unto Sihon king of the Amorites.

30 We have shot at them; Heshbon perished even unto Dibon, and we have laid them waste even unto Nophah, which reacheth unto Medeba.

31 Thus Israel dwelt in the land of the Amorites.

32 And Moses sent to spy out Jaazer, and they took the villages thereof, and drove out the Amorites that were there.

33 ¶ And they turned and went up by the way of Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan went out against them, he, and all his people, to the battle at Edrei.

34 And the LORD said unto Moses, Fear him not: for

9 And Moses made a serpent of brass] i. e. A figure of the shaph, the serpent above-mentioned.

When he beheld the serpent of brass, he lived.] From God alone this healing virtue was derived, who was pleased in this manner to display his great power, to make the Israelites sensible that those serpents were sent by him; and that if he was their enemy, he could employ any instrument to their destruction, and if their friend, he could provide a remedy for the worst of evils.

24 Israel smote him with the edge of the sword, &c.] Now the Amalekites were become irreclaimably wicked, and had "filled up the measure of their iniquity," the Almighty gave them up to national destruction, according to his prediction, Deut. xxxiii. 34.

27 They that speak in proverbs] i. e. Those who speak or write in a lofty or figurative style, such as the following poem appears to be, which was the composition of some ancient poet among the Amorites, Sihon's victory over the Moabites.

Come into Heshbon, let the city of Sihon be built, &c.] i. e. Let Heshbon now become the city of Sihon, and be made fit for his royal seat.

28 For there is a fire gone out of Heshbon, &c.] Here the poet rises into raptures, and prophesies the conquest of the whole country, by the desolating army of Sihon marching out of Heshbon.

29 O people of Chemosh, &c.] This name he calls the Moabites, in account of their worshipping the god Chemosh, Kings xi. 7. Chemosh is understood to be the sun.

33 Bashan] Which mountain is much celebrated in scripture, for its rich pastures, excellent breed of cattle, and stately oaks.

GENERAL

yet it should be remembered, that these nations had grown so abandoned in vice, that they had already provoked God to denounce their extermination, in order to vindicate his own attributes, and prevent their example from proving contagious.

3 Hormah.] i. e. "Utter destruction." See note on chap. xiv. 45.

5 There is no bread, neither is there any water, &c.] Their ungovernable rage caused them to utter falsehoods; for they had both, being fed with manna from heaven, and supplied with water from the rock.

6 The Lord sent fiery serpents among the people, &c.] We are informed by the sacred historian, that they were exceedingly numerous in this place, Deut. viii. 15. and as we have not met with any instance of their proving fatal in the preceding part of this history, we must suppose that the Israelites were hitherto preserved from their rage by an extraordinary providence, which being suspended on account of their crimes, they were exposed to the attacks of these creatures. It was now in the heat of summer, when creatures of this kind are naturally most venomous, and they raised such fires and sudden inflammations wheresoever they fell, as occasioned death in some of the guilty, and violent pains in all.

8 Make thee a fiery serpent] The Jews here held it a matter of great surprise and perplexity, why God, who had forbidden all manner of images, should upon this occasion command one to be made; but had they known the nature of Christ's sufferings, they would have quickly perceived that it was an eminent type of his crucifixion.

Before CHRIST 1452. for I have delivered him into thy hand, and all his people, and his land; and thou shalt do to him as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.

35 So they smote him, and his sons, and all his people, until there was none left him alive: and they possessed his land.

C H A P. XXII.

1 The Israelites encamp in the plains of Moab. ■ Balak's first message for Balaam is refused. 15 His second message prevaileth. 22 An angel opposeth Balaam on the way; his as's seeth the angel, and endeavoureth to avoid him; Balaam smiteth the as's; God openeth the as's mouth; the angel reproveth Balaam, but suffereth him to proceed on his journey. 36 Balak goeth out to meet him.

AND the children of Israel set forward, and pitched in the plains of Moab on this side Jordan by Jericho.

2 ¶ And Balak the son of Zippor saw all that Israel had done to the Amorites.

■ And Moab was sore afraid of the people, because they were many: and Moab was distressed because of the children of Israel.

4 And Moab said unto the elders of Midian, Now shall this company lick up all that are round about us, as the ox licketh up the grass of the field. And Balak the son of Zippor was king of the Moabites at that time.

5 He sent messengers therefore unto Balaam the son of Beor to Pethor, which is by the river of the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, Behold, there is a people come out of Egypt: behold, they cover the face of the earth and they abide over against me:

■ Come now, therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people; for they are too mighty for me: peradventure I shall prevail, that we may smite them, and that I may drive them out of the land: for I wot that he whom thou blestest is blessed, and he whom thou curstest is cursed.

7 And the elders of Moab and the elders of Midian departed with the rewards of divination in their hands; and they came unto Balaam, and spake unto him the words of Balak.

■ And he said unto them, Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again, as the LORD shall

Before CHRIST 1452. speak unto me: and the princes of Moab abode with Balaam.

9 And God came unto Balaam, and said, What men are these with thee?

10 And Balaam said unto God, Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, hath sent unto me, saying,

11 Behold, there is a people come out of Egypt, which covereth the face of the earth: come now, curse them; peradventure I shall be able to overcome them, and drive them out.

12 And God said unto Balaam, Thou shalt not go with them; thou shalt not curse the people: for they are blessed.

13 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and said unto the princes of Balak, Get you into your land: for the LORD refuseth to give me leave to go with you.

14 And the princes of Moab rose up, and they went unto Balak, and said, Balaam refuseth to come with us.

15 ¶ And Balak sent yet again princes, more, and more honourable than they.

16 And they came to Balaam, and said to him, Thus saith Balak the son of Zippor, Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto me:

17 For I will promote thee unto very great honour, and I will do whatsoever thou sayest unto me: come therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people.

18 And Balaam answered and said unto the servants of Balak, If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the word of the LORD my God, to do less or more.

19 Now therefore, I pray you, tarry ye also here this night, that I may know what the LORD will say unto me more.

20 And God came unto Balaam at night, and said unto him, If the men come to call thee, rise up, and go with them; but yet the word which I shall say unto thee, that shalt thou do.

21 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and saddled his as's, and went with the princes of Moab.

■ And God's anger was kindled because he went: and the angel of the LORD stood in the way for an adversary against him. Now he was riding upon his as's, and his two servants were with him.

23 And the as's saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and the as's turned aside out of the way, and went into the field: and Balaam smote the as's, to turn her into the way.

24 But

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXI.

The defeat of the kings mentioned in this chapter indicates a beginning of the accomplishment of those promises that God had made to the children of Israel, that he would give them the land of Canaan, even whilst Moses lived. From the history of the fiery serpents ■ may observe the punishment of the Israelites for their frequent murmurings; and also the wonderful manner by which the people were healed of the bite of those serpents; but, above all, this history ought to lead our minds to Christ, the great antitype, who died on the cross to expiate sin.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXII.

1 In the plains of Moab, &c.] The plains so called formerly belonged to Moab, but were now in the possession of the Amorites: they lay opposite to the fords of Jordan; that river flowing between them and the town of Jericho.

4 Moab said unto the elders of Midian] i. e. By his messengers, whom he sent unto the kings and princes of Midian, inviting them to join with him as confederates against the Israelites, whom he represented ■ their common enemy.

As the ox licketh up the grass of the field, &c.] He shewed by this metaphor with what ease the Israelites would conquer them, and what an universal desolation they would make, in case they did ■ meet with timely opposition.

5 He sent messengers therefore unto Balaam, &c.] We find that the scripture expressly calls Balaam ■ prophet; and some are of opinion, that he had been ■ good man, till loving the wages of unrighteousness, he apostatized from God; and, betaking himself ■ idolatry, fell under the delusion of Satan.

6 Curse me this people, &c.] Many of the wisest nations among the heathens believed the persons of their prophets ■ be in such great esteem with the gods, that they would listen to, and ratify their benedictions or execrations; and that such had effect not only on private persons, but even whole communities.

9 God came unto Balaam, &c.] i. e. God manifested his will to him by an angel, ver. 23.

12 They are blessed.] i. e. They are under the protection of heaven, and no imprecations against them will avail.

18 If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, &c.] Thus far his regard to the divine command had some ascendancy over his covetousness and ambition; but yet those passions were not intirely subdued, since the next words shew, he would have gratified them, if he could by any ■ have satisfied his conscience.

19 Tarry ye also here this night, &c.] Now the iniquity of his heart began to disclose itself: he had ■ avaricious eye on the tempting rewards, and therefore hinted to the messengers, that there ■ some hope upon his intercessions, that the counsels of heaven might be altered; and that the unchangeable Being might possibly recede from his former decree.

■ If the ■ come to call thee, rise up and go with them] Balaam would not hearken to the voice of God, and so was left to perish by his own devices; and was, with the princes of Moab, slain by the Israelites, Job. xiii. 22.

But yet the word which I shall say unto thee, that shalt thou do.] We ■ to understand by this, that he might go with the messengers of Balak, provided they did not require him to do any thing contrary to what God had before commanded him.

21 Balaam rose up in the morning, &c.] Balaam's great haste betrayed the inclinations of his heart, shewed how much he hankered after the wages of unrighteousness, and discovered his wicked intention of cursing the Israelites.

22 God's anger ■ kindled because he went, &c.] i. e. Because he went voluntarily, and waited ■ for the messengers to call him; in ■ probability, he set out with an intention to curse Israel, according ■ the earnest desire of Balak.

23 The as's saw the angel—and—turned aside out of the way, &c.] The as's was terrified, it seems, by the dazzling appearance of the angel; which yet the eye of Balaam did not perceive, being blinded

^{Before CHRIST 1452.} 24 But the angel of the Lord stood in a path of the vineyards, ■ wall being on this side, and a wall on that side.

25 And when the asss saw the angel of the Lord, she thrust herself unto the wall, and crushed Balaam's foot against the wall: and he smote her again.

26 And the angel of the Lord went further, and stood in a narrow place, where was no way to turn either to the right hand or to the left.

27 And when the asss saw the angel of the Lord, she fell down under Balaam: and Balaam's anger was kindled, and he smote the asss with a staff.

28 And the Lord opened the mouth of the asss, and she said unto Balaam, What have I done unto thee, that thou hast smitten me these three times?

29 And Balaam said unto the asss, Because thou hast mocked me: I would there were a sword in mine hand, for now would I kill thee.

30 And the asss said unto Balaam, Am not I thine ass, upon which thou hast ridden ever since I was thine unto this day? was I ever wont to do so unto thee? And he said, Nay.

31 Then the Lord opened the eyes of Balaam, and he saw the angel of the Lord standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and he bowed down his head, and fell flat on his face.

32 And the angel of the Lord said unto him, Wherefore hast thou smitten thine ass these three times? behold, I went out to withstand thee, because thy way is perverse before me:

33 And the ass saw me, and turned from me these three times: unless she had turned from me, surely now also I had slain thee, and saved her alive.

34 And Balaam said unto the angel of the Lord, I have sinned; for I knew not that thou stoodest in the way against me: now therefore, if it displease thee, I will get me back again.

35 And the angel of the Lord said unto Balaam, Go with the men: but only the word that I shall speak unto thee, that thou shalt speak. So Balaam went with the princes of Balak.

36 ¶ And when Balak heard that Balaam was come, he went out to meet him unto a city of Moab, which is in the border of Arnon, which is in the utmost coast.

37 And Balak said unto Balaam, Did I not earnestly send unto thee to call thee? wherefore camest thou not unto me? am I not able indeed to promote thee to honour?

blinded with the glare of filthy lucre, with bribery and corruption; and having his head and heart filled with the greatest expectations from Balak.

28 *Opened the mouth of the ass, &c.*] Probably the end of this extraordinary miracle was, to shew the mercenary prophet, that his passions had blinded and stupified him; that he had not even the sense and discernment of a brute, and that it would be a dangerous and vain attempt for him to proceed to prevaricate, and not to say to Balak what God should put in his mouth.

29 *Balaam said unto the ass*] Possibly Balaam might not regard or attend to the wonder through excess of rage or madness; and his threatening to kill the beast implies that his passion was downright frenzy, and the behaviour of a man quite beside himself, who, though awake, had not the proper use of his faculties.

Because thou hast mocked me, &c.] i. e. exposed me to scorn.

31 *The Lord opened the eyes of Balaam*] This was done either by presenting the angel to his view, who was concealed before; or else by awakening his attention, so as that he might take notice of the angel, whom he had not hitherto perceived.

He bowed down his head, and fell flat on his face.] i. e. Through fear and astonishment.

35 *Go with the men, &c.*] Thus a man of so covetous a disposition as Balaam, not daring to imprecate evil against the Israelites, though prompted by the greatest rewards, was a sufficient token and assurance to the Moabites, that they were the peculiar care of Providence.

39 *Kirjath-huzoth.*] It is in the Hebrew, The city of stones, or of many stones. Perhaps it was another name for Ar, the metropolis of Moab.

41 *Balak took Balaam, and brought him up into the high places of Baal, &c.*] "Baal" signifies Lord; and was a name given many different deities, both male and female.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXII.

From the conduct of Balaam, we may infer, that covetous men will

^{Before CHRIST 1452.} 38 And Balaam said unto Balak, Lo, I am come unto thee: have I now any power at all to say any thing? the word that God putteth in my mouth, that shall I speak.

39 And Balaam went with Balak, and they came unto Kirjath-huzoth.

40 And Balak offered oxen and sheep, and sent to Balaam, and to the princes that were with him.

41 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Balak took Balaam, and brought him up into the high places of Baal, that thence he might see the utmost part of the people.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Balak's sacrifice. 7 Balaam's first parable. 14 Balak sacrificeth again. 18 Balaam's second parable. 25 Balak is displeased with Balaam; but bringeth him to the top of Peor, and sacrificeth there.*

AND Balaam said unto Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven oxen and seven rams.

2 And Balak did as Balaam had spoken; and Balak and Balaam offered on every altar a bullock and a ram.

3 And Balaam said unto Balak, Stand by thy burnt offering, and I will go: peradventure the Lord will come to meet me: and whatsoever he sheweth me I will tell thee. And he went to an high place.

4 And God met Balaam: and he said unto him, I have prepared seven altars, and I have offered upon every altar a bullock and a ram.

5 And the Lord put a word in Balaam's mouth, and said, Return unto Balak, and thus thou shalt speak.

6 And he returned unto him, and, lo, he stood by his burnt sacrifice, he, and all the princes of Moab.

7 ¶ And he took up his parable, and said, Balak the king of Moab hath brought me from Aram, out of the mountains of the east, saying, Come, curse me Jacob, and come, defy Israel.

8 How shall I curse, whom God hath not cursed? or how shall I defy, whom the Lord hath not defied?

9 For from the top of the rocks I see him, and from the hills I behold him: lo, the people shall dwell alone, and shall not be reckoned among the nations.

10 Who can count the dust of Jacob, and the number of the fourth part of Israel? Let me die the death of the righteous, and let my last end be like his!

11 And Balak said unto Balaam, What hast thou done

even act against the dictates of their consciences, to gratify their avarice; but that God can effectually employ the meanest instruments to stop their mad career, especially when they are bent on the destruction of the people of the Most High. From Balaam's being ordered to continue his journey when he would have returned, we may learn, that God accepts of no forced obedience, which proceeds from fear; and that when sinners embark in undertakings contrary to his, he will produce a quite contrary effect from their evil designs, by making it appear that he will be always master, and cause them to bring about his purposes, even against their own minds.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Seven altars and seven rams.*] According to the religious rites, these sacrifices were observed in worshipping the God of Israel.

3 *He went to an high place.*] It is in the margin, He went solitarily, or into the most retired part of the grove; for he was already an high place.

7 *His parable, &c.*] i. e. his prophetic speech.

8 *How shall I curse, &c.*] i. e. How can I perform an impossibility, and curse those whom God Almighty has determined to bless.

9 *The people shall dwell alone, &c.*] i. e. shall be separated from all other nations, by laws, religion, and manners peculiar to themselves.

10 *Who can count the dust of Jacob?*] This is in the Septuagint, Who can count the seed of Jacob? A people like the dust in multitude.

Let me die the death of the righteous] Thus he vainly wishes to die like those who were in the favour of God, after having enjoyed a prosperous, if not wicked, life in this world.

Let my last end be like his.] According to the Hebrew, "last end," properly signifies, a future state after death. The desire of Balaam, therefore, is a striking proof that a future state was generally believed and acknowledged in those early and remote days.

Before CHRIST 1452. done unto me? I took thee to curse mine enemies; and, behold, thou hast blessed them altogether.

12 And he answered and said, Must I not take heed to speak that which the LORD hath put in my mouth?

13 And Balak said unto him, Come, I pray thee, with me unto another place, from whence thou mayest see them: thou shalt see but the utmost part of them, and shalt not see them all: and curse me them from thence.

14 ¶ And he brought him into the field of Zophim, to the top of Pisgah, and built seven altars, and offered a bullock and a ram on every altar.

15 And he said unto Balak, Stand here by thy burnt offering, while I meet the LORD yonder.

16 And the LORD met Balaam, and put a word in his mouth, and said, Go again unto Balak, and say thus.

17 And when he came to him, behold, he stood by his burnt offering, and the princes of Moab with him. And Balak said unto him, What hath the LORD spoken?

18 ¶ And he took up his parable, and said, Rise up, Balak, and hear; hearken unto me, thou son of Zippor:

19 God is not a man, that he should lie; neither the son of man, that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not do it? or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?

20 Behold, I have received commandment to bless: and he hath blessed; and I cannot reverse it.

21 He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob, neither hath he seen perverseness in Israel: the LORD his God is with him, and the shout of a king is among them.

22 God brought them out of Egypt; he hath as it were the strength of an unicorn.

23 Surely there is no enchantment against Jacob, neither is there any divination against Israel: according to this time it shall be said of Jacob and of Israel, What hath God wrought!

24 ¶ Behold, the people shall rise up as a great lion, and lift up himself as a young lion: he shall not lie down until he eat of the prey, and drink the blood of the slain.

25 ¶ And Balak said unto Balaam, Neither curse them at all, nor bless them at all.

26 But Balaam answered and said unto Balak,

14 *The field of Zophim, &c.*] i. e. the field of the watchmen, who were placed on the top of Pisgah, a very high mountain in the country of Moab, to give notice of an enemy's approach. It seems to have been a plain on the top of the mountain, where these watchmen were placed.

16 *The Lord met Balaam, &c.*] i. e. The Lord came to him personally, in a glorious manifestation of the Shechinah; which so amazed and confounded him, that he never afterwards went to enquire what he should say.

19 *God is not a man that he should lie.*] i. e. It is in vain for me to importune a Being, who is in his nature immutable, to reverse the blessings he has promised to Israel, or to curse those whom he hath said he will bless.

21 *He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob, &c.*] This is rendered in the Vulgate, There is no idol in Jacob, neither is there any image seen in Israel. Intimating, that notwithstanding the Israelites might have been guilty of violating the divine laws in many instances, yet so long as they kept themselves from the worship of false gods, the true one whom they served, would preserve them from their enemies, and crown all their undertakings with success.

22 *He hath as it were the strength of an unicorn.*] Several commentators take the Hebrew word *rem*, translated "unicorn" for the rhinoceros; a creature which, from its make, and the structure of its body, appears to be the strongest of quadrupeds, the elephant excepted. Many think it signifies the algazel, a gazellus, a kind of mountain wild goat, of a considerable size, very common in Arabia.

23 *There is no enchantment against Jacob, &c.*] There are no imprecations whatever, uttered by a diviner, can affect a people who are under the immediate protection of the Almighty.

28 *Balak brought Balaam to the top of Peor, &c.*] Peor was the most famous eminence in all the country of Moab, where Baal is supposed to have had a temple, and was therefore called Baal-Peor.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXIII.

We may observe from this chapter, that though Balak used all

Before CHRIST 1452. Told not I thee, saying, All that the LORD speaketh, that I must do?

27 And Balak said unto Balaam, Come, I pray thee, I will bring thee unto another place; peradventure it will please God that thou mayest curse me them from thence.

28 And Balak brought Balaam unto the top of Peor, that looketh toward Jeshimon.

29 And Balaam said unto Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven bullocks and seven rams.

30 And Balak did as Balaam had said, and offered a bullock and a ram on every altar.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Balaam, leaving divinations, prophesieth the happiness of Israel. 10 Balak in anger dismisseth him. 15 He prophesieth of the Star of Jacob, and the destruction of some nations.

AND when Balaam saw that it pleased the LORD to bless Israel, he went not, as at other times, to seek for enchantments, but he set his face toward the wilderness.

2 And Balaam lifted up his eyes, and he saw Israel abiding in his tents according to their tribes; and the spirit of God came upon him.

3 And he took up his parable, and said, Balaam the son of Beor hath said, and the man whose eyes are open hath said:

4 He hath said, which heard the words of God, which saw the vision of the Almighty, falling into a trance, but having his eyes open:

5 How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob, and thy tabernacles, O Israel!

6 As the valleys are they spread forth, as gardens by the river's side, as the trees of lign aloes which the LORD hath planted, and as cedar trees beside the waters.

7 He shall pour the water out of his buckets, and his seed shall be in many waters, and his king shall be higher than Agag, and his kingdom shall be exalted.

8 God brought him forth out of Egypt; he hath as it were the strength of an unicorn: he shall eat up the nations his enemies, and shall break their bones, and pierce them through with his arrows.

9 He

most endeavours to induce Balaam to curse the Israelites; and though the prophet, allured by the promises made him, was inclined to curse them, yet God did not permit him, but obliged him to bless them; by which we may learn, that God always rules over the wicked; that he does not suffer them to do his children the harm they desire; nay, that he makes use of them to do good to them; and that nothing can hurt those whom God blesses and favours.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXIV.

1 *He went not, as at other times, to seek for enchantments, &c.*] i. e. he did not use unwarrantable arts, as before.

3 *And the man, whose eyes are open, hath said.*] The words should be rendered, The man who had his eyes shut, but now open; alluding to his not seeing the angel.

4 *Falling into a trance, but having his eyes open.*] Or rather, "falling," and his eyes were opened; in allusion to what happened in the way.

6 *As the valleys.*] Seeing that the word *nechalim* signifies either brooks, or valleys, this sentence may be rendered, As streams of water they are extended. The imagery which composes this beautiful simile, conveys the highest degree of beauty, order, and utility.

As the trees of lign aloes, &c.] This tree (which is the common aloe) grows in Arabia and the East Indies, and diffuses a very fragrant odour.

7 *He shall pour the water out of his buckets.*] i. e. God shall bless them with plentiful harvests; which rain greatly contributes in those countries.

His seed shall be in many waters.] Or rather, by many waters; it shall be sown in a well watered ground, and produce a plentiful crop; probably implying the great increase of the Israelites.

His king shall be higher than Agag, &c.] Agag was a general name for the kings of the Amalekites; he was very powerful: but, says Balaam, "his king," i. e. Christ, the king of Israel, shall be higher than Agag; shall be exalted above all the kings of the earth.

8 *Shall eat up, &c.*] i. e. He shall utterly destroy or extirpate.

9 He

Before CHRIST 1452. ■ He couched, he lay down as ■ lion, and as a great lion: who shall stir him up? Blessed is he that blesteth thee, and cursed is he that curseth thee.

10 ¶ And Balak's anger was kindled against Balaam, and he smote his hands together: and Balak said unto Balaam, I called thee to curse mine enemies, and, behold, thou hast altogether blessed them these three times.

11 Therefore now flee thee to thy place: I thought to promote thee unto great honour: but, lo, the LORD hath kept thee back from honour.

12 And Balaam said unto Balak, Spake I not also to thy messengers which thou sentest unto me, saying,

13 If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the commandment of the LORD, to do either good or bad of mine own mind; but what the LORD saith, that will I speak?

14 And now, behold, I go unto my people: come therefore and I will advertise thee what this people shall do to thy people in the latter days.

15 ¶ And he took up his parable, and said, Balaam the son of Beor hath said, and the man whose eyes are open hath said:

16 He hath said, which heard he words of God, and knew the knowledge of the most high, which saw the vision of the Almighty, falling into a trance, but having his eyes open:

17 I shall see him, but not now: I shall behold him, but not nigh: there shall come a Star out of Jacob, and a Scepter shall rise out of Israel, and shall smite the corners of Moab, and destroy all the children of Sheth.

18 And Edom shall be a possession, Seir also shall be a possession for his enemies; and Israel shall do valiantly.

19 Out of Jacob shall come he that shall have dominion, and shall destroy him that remaineth of the city.

20 And when he looked on Amalek, he took up his parable, and said, Amalek was the first of the nations; but his latter end shall be that he perish for ever.

21 And he looked on the Kenites, and took up

Before CHRIST 1452. his parable, and said, Strong is thy dwelling place, and thou puttest thy nest in a rock.

22 Nevertheless the Kenite shall be wasted, until Asshur shall carry thee away captive.

23 And he took up his parable, and said, Alas, who shall live when God doeth this!

24 And ships shall come from the coast of Chittim, and shall afflict Asshur, and shall afflict Eber, and he also shall perish for ever.

25 And Balaam rose up, and went and returned to his place: and Balak also went his way.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Israel at Shittim commit whoredom and idolatry. 6 Phinehas killeth Zimri and Cozbi. 10 God therefore giveth him an everlasting priesthood. 16 God commandeth Moses to vex the Midianites.

AND Israel abode in Shittim, and the people began to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab.

2 And they called the people unto the sacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and bowed down to their gods.

3 And Israel joined himself unto Baal-peor: and the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel.

4 And the LORD said unto Moses, Take all the heads of the people, and hang them up before the LORD against the sun, that the fierce anger of the LORD may be turned away from Israel.

5 And Moses said unto the judges of Israel, Slay ye every one his men that were joined unto Baal-peor.

6 ¶ And, behold, one of the children of Israel came and brought unto his brethren a Midianitish woman in the sight of Moses, and in the sight of all the congregation of the children of Israel, who were weeping before the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

7 And when Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, saw it, he rose up from among the congregation, and took a javelin in his hand;

8 And he went after the man of Israel into the tent, and thrust both of them through, the man of Israel, and the

22 Nevertheless the Kenite shall be wasted, until Asshur shall carry thee away captive.] i. e. The power and number of the Kenites shall decline, till in the end they are carried away captive by the Assyrians.

23 Alas! who shall live when God doeth this!] i. e. Who shall escape the ravages of the Assyrians, when God shall permit them to over-run a great part of the world!

24 Ships shall come from the coast of Chittim] By Chittim we are to understand Greece, Gen. x. 4. This prophecy was fulfilled by Alexander the Great.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXIV.

These prophecies of Balaam import, that a great king should destroy the Moabites and the Edomites; that the Amalekites should likewise be destroyed; that the Kenites should be carried away into captivity by the Assyrians; that afterwards the Assyrians should be conquered by the people of Chittim, that is, by the Macedonians. These prophecies are all of them remarkable, because they foretel what was to happen several ages after to all those people.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXV.

1 Shittim] Shittim was in the plains of Moab.

The people began to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab.] Balaam devised this mean stratagem to deprive the Israelites of the favour of the Almighty, and to bring them under a curse.

They called the people the sacrifices of their gods, &c.] The feasts following these sacrifices, were accompanied with music and dancing, which had a great tendency to inflame their carnal appetites, which these fair deluders would permit them to satisfy, till they had first consented to worship their idols.

4 Take all the heads of the people, and hang them up] It would be better thus, take all the heads of the people thy assistance, and hang them up; i. e. all those that have quitted God for Baal-peor.

Before the LORD] i. e. Before the sanctuary.

Against the sun, &c.] i. e. Openly and publicly.

5 Slay ye every one his men, &c.] It seems the judges were very dilatory in executing this order; seeing God himself thought proper to visit the principal offenders with exemplary punishment.

8 Thrust both of them through, &c.] Phinehas did this by the express

9 He couched, &c.] Signifying, that the Israelites should conquer the Canaanites, and settle in their land, and that all attempts to disturb them would prove ineffectual.

10 Smote his hands together, &c.] So to make a loud explosion. This was an expression of great anger and concern, Ezek. xxi. 17.

11 The LORD hath kept thee back from honour.] Signifying, that he had deprived himself of great advantages by being more solicitous of pleasing Jehovah, than Baal-peor.

14 Come—and I will advertise thee, &c.] Here Balaam probably gave to Balak that wicked politic counsel mentioned chap. xxi. 16.

17 I shall see him, but not now; I shall behold him, but not nigh.] The meaning of the passage is, I see him (the person of whom he is about to speak) though not yet in being: I behold him, though as yet afar off.

There shall come a Star out of Jacob, and a Sceptre shall arise out of Israel] This prophecy belongs principally to Christ: the metaphor here used of a star was of a mysterious kind, and is to be understood only relating to Christ, the eternal Son of God, who was the star seen by the eastern sages, Matt. ii. 2. and "the bright and morning star," Rev. xxii. 16.

Shall smite the corners of Moab.] i. e. Shall totally destroy the Moabites. It means, spiritually, Christ's glorious victory over the Gentiles, by captivating their minds to the love of goodness, and subduing their will and affections to the service of the true God.

And destroy all the children of Sheth.] It may reasonably be concluded, that not all mankind in general (as the words seem to imply) but some particular persons, were intended by "the children of Sheth." The Jerusalem Targum translates it, the sons of the east.

19 Out of Jacob shall come he that shall have dominion, &c.] This prophecy was fulfilled literally in David, and was spiritually accomplished in Christ.

26 Amalek was the first of the nations] They were possessed of these countries before the days of Abraham and Lot. See Gen. iv.

But his latter end shall be that he perish for ever.] This prediction was literally fulfilled by Saul. 1 Sam. xv. 18.

21 And he looked on the Kenites, &c.] By the Kenites we should understand the Midianites, Jethro's posterity, who is called the Kenite, Judges i. 16.

^{Before CHRIST 1452.} the woman through her belly. So the plague was stayed from the children of Israel.

9 And those that died in the plague were twenty and four thousand.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

11 Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, hath turned my wrath away from the children of Israel, while he was zealous for my sake among them, that I consumed not the children of Israel in my jealousy.

12 Wherefore say, Behold, I give unto him my covenant of peace:

13 And he shall have it, and his seed after him, even the covenant of an everlasting priesthood; because he was zealous for his God, and made an atonement for the children of Israel.

14 Now the name of the Israelite that was slain, even that was slain with the Midianitish woman, was Zimri, the son of Salu, a prince of a chief house among the Simconites.

15 And the name of the Midianitish woman that was slain was Cozbi, the daughter of Zur; he was head over a people, and of a chief house in Midian.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

17 Vex the Midianites, and smite them:

18 For they vex you with their wives, wherewith they have beguiled you in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a prince of Midian, their sister, which was slain in the day of the plague for Peor's sake.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 The sum of all Israel is taken in the plains of Moab.

5 The families of Reuben; 12 Of Simcon; 15 Of Gad; 19 of Judah; 23 of Issachar; 26 of Zebulun; 28 of Manasseh; 35 of Ephraim; 38 of Benjamin; 42 of Dan; 44 of Asher; 48 of Naphtali. 52 The law of dividing among them the inheritance of the land. 57 The families and number of the Levites. 63 None were left of them who were numbered at Sinai, but Caleb and Joshua.

AND it came to pass after the plague, that the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, saying,

2 Take the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, from twenty years old and upward, throughout their fathers' house, all that are able to go to war in Israel.

3 And Moses and Eleazar the priest spake with them in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho, saying,

4 Take the sum of the people, from twenty years old and upward; as the LORD commanded Moses and the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt.

5 ¶ Reuben, the eldest son of Israel: the children of Reuben; Hanoch, of whom cometh the family of the Hanochites: of Pallu, the family of the Palluites:

6 Of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of Carmi, the family of the Carmites.

express command of Moses, the supreme magistrate, who ordered the judges of the people to fall upon those who had joined themselves to Baal-Peor, and slay every one his men, ver. 5.

9. [Those that died in the plague were twenty and four thousand.] In 1 Cor. x. 8. St. Paul mentions only twenty-three thousand, who fell in one day; whence it seems as if one thousand were slain by the judges, and twenty and three thousand by the hand of the Almighty.

11. [He was zealous for my sake, &c.] That is, he was jealous with my jealousy. Such was his zeal for the honour of God, and the national interest, he could not bear so notorious a breach of allegiance.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXV.

The sin committed by the Israelites with the Moabitish women, should warn us to resist with more eagerness the temptations of

7 These are the families of the Reubenites: and they that were numbered of them were forty and three thousand and seven hundred and thirty.

8 And the sons of Pallu; Eliab.

9 And the sons of Eliab; Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram. This is that Dathan and Abiram, which were famous in the congregation, who strove against Moses and against Aaron in the company of Korah, when they strove against the LORD:

10 And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up together with Korah, when that company died, what time the fire devoured two hundred and fifty men: and they became a sign.

11 Notwithstanding the children of Korah died not.

12 ¶ The sons of Simeon after their families: of Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites: of Jamin, the family of the Jaminites: of Jachin, the family of the Jachinites:

13 Of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites: of Shaul, the family of the Shaulites.

14 These are the families of the Simeonites, twenty and two thousand and two hundred.

15 ¶ The children of Gad after their families: of Zephon, the family of the Zephonites: of Haggi, the family of the Haggites: of Shuni, the family of the Shunites:

16 Of Ozni, the family of the Oznites: of Eri, the family of the Erites:

17 Of Arod, the family of the Arodites: of Areli, the family of the Arelites.

18 These are the families of the children of Gad according to those that were numbered of them, forty thousand and five hundred.

19 ¶ The sons of Judah were Er and Onan: and Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan.

20 And the sons of Judah after their families were; of Shelah, the family of the Shelanites: of Pharez, the family of the Pharzites: of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites.

21 And the sons of Pharez were; of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites.

22 These are the families of Judah according to those that were numbered of them, threescore and sixteen thousand and five hundred.

23 ¶ Of the sons of Issachar after their families: of Tola, the family of the Tolaites: of Pua, the family of the Punites:

24 Of Jashub, the family of the Jashubites: of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites.

25 These are the families of Issachar according to those that were numbered of them, threescore and four thousand and three hundred.

26 ¶ Of the sons of Zebulun after their families: of Sered, the family of the Sardites: of Elon, the family of the Elonites: of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites.

27 These are the families of the Zebulunites according to those that were numbered of them, threescore thousand and five hundred.

28 ¶ The sons of Joseph after their families were Manasseh and Ephraim.

29 Of

the flesh, than the malice of our enemies. See 1 Cor. x. The zeal of Moses and Phinehas, and the reward the latter met with, prove that it is our duty zealously to oppose and rebuke all those who openly offend God.

EXPLANATORY NOTES — CHAP. XXVI.

2 Take the sum of all the congregation, &c.] The Lord commands a third poll, or register of males, to be taken to demonstrate his faithfulness in fulfilling his threats denounced against their ungrateful and disobedient predecessors, and in performing his promise of multiplying Abraham's seed.

10 The earth swallowed them up with Korah.] Very probable it is that Korah was consumed with the fire of God, with those who offered incense unbidden. See chap. xvi. 35.

29 The

Before
CHRIST
1452.

29 Of the sons of Manasseh : of Machir, the family of the Machirites : and Machir begat Gilead : of Gilead came the family of the Gileadites.

30 These are the sons of Gilead : of Jeezer, the family of the Jeezerites : of Helek, the family of the Helekites :

31 And of Afriel, the family of the Afrielites : and of Shechem, the family of the Shechemites :

32 And of Shemida, the family of the Shemidaïtes : and of Hephher, the family of the Hephherites.

33 And Zelophehad the son of Hephher had no sons, but daughters : and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad were Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

34 These are the families of Manasseh, and those that were numbered of them, fifty and two thousand and seven hundred.

35 ¶ These are the sons of Ephraim after their families : of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthalhites : of Bechar, the family of the Bachrites : of Tahan, the family of the Tahanites.

36 And these are the sons of Shuthelah : of Eran, the family of the Eranites.

37 These are the families of the sons of Ephraim according to those that were numbered of them, thirty and two thousand and five hundred. These are the sons of Joseph after their families.

38 ¶ The sons of Benjamin after their families : of Bela, the family of the Belaïtes : of Ashbel, the family of the Ashbelites : of Ahiram, the family of the Ahiramites :

39 Of Shupham, the family of the Shuphamites : of Hupham, the family of the Huphamites.

40 And the sons of Bela were Ard and Naaman : of Ard, the family of the Ardites : and of Naaman, the family of the Naamites.

41 These are the sons of Benjamin after their families : and they that were numbered of them were forty and five thousand and six hundred.

42 ¶ These are the sons of Dan after their families : of Shuham, the family of the Shuhamites. These are the families of Dan after their families.

43 All the families of the Shuhamites, according to those that were numbered of them, were threescore and four thousand and four hundred.

44 ¶ Of the children of Asher after their families : of Jimna, the family of the Jimnites : of Jesui, the family of the Jesuites : of Beriah, the family of the Beriites.

45 Of the sons of Beriah : of Heber, the family of the Heberites : of Malchiel, the family the Malchielites.

46 And the name of the daughter of Asher was Sarah.

47 These are the families of the sons of Asher according to those that were numbered of them ; who were fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

48 ¶ Of the sons of Naphtali after their families : of Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites : of Guni, the family of the Gunites.

29 *The family of the Machirites, &c.*] It appears in *Joshua* xvii. 1. that Machir had divers children, some of whose posterity took their names from Machir, and others from Gilead his son.

30 *Jeezer, &c.*] In *Josh.* xvii. 2. and *Judges* vi. 11, 34, he is also called Abiezer.

51 *Six hundred, &c.*] We find notwithstanding all that had happened to the Israelites in the desert, and the plagues inflicted on them, their number was but one thousand eight hundred and twenty persons less than at the last poll, chap. i. 46.

54 *To every one shall his inheritance be given, &c.*] The land of Canaan contained about 14,976,000 acres ; which quantity of land will divide to 600,000 men, above twenty-one acres and an half in property, with a remainder of 1,976,000 acres for the princes of tribes, heads of families, Levitical cities, and other public uses, which for each person was an ample provision.

55 *Notwithstanding the land shall be divided by lot, &c.*] But this division only respected that quarter which each tribe was to possess ; and in whatever quarter the lot fell, the portion of the land was No. 14.

49 Of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites : of Shilem, the family of the Shillemites.

50 These are the families of Naphtali according to their families : and they that were numbered of them were forty and five thousand and four hundred.

51 These were the numbered of the children of Israel, six hundred thousand and a thousand seven hundred and thirty.

52 ¶ And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,

53 Unto these the land shall be divided for an inheritance according to the number of names.

54 To many thou shalt give the more inheritance, and to few thou shalt give the less inheritance : to every one shall his inheritance be given according to those that were numbered of him.

55 Notwithstanding the land shall be divided by lot : according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they shall inherit.

56 According to the lot shall the possession thereof be divided between many and few.

57 ¶ And these are they that were numbered of the Levites after their families : of Gershon, the family of the Gershonites : of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites : of Merari, the family of the Merarites.

58 These are the families of the Levites : the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the family of the Mushites, the family of the Korathites. And Kohath begat Amram.

59 And the name of Amram's wife was Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, whom her mother bare to Levi in Egypt : and she bare unto Amram Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sister.

60 And unto Aaron was born Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

61 And Nadab and Abihudied, when they offered strange fire before the Lord.

62 And those that were numbered of them were twenty and three thousand, all males from a month old and upward : for they were not numbered among the children of Israel, because there was no inheritance given them among the children of Israel.

63 ¶ These are they that were numbered by Moses and Eleazar the priest, who numbered the children of Israel in the plains of Moab by Jordan, near Jericho.

64 But among these there was not a man of them whom Moses and Aaron the priest numbered, when they numbered the children of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai.

65 For the Lord had said of them, They shall surely die in the wilderness. And there was not left a man of them, save Caleb, the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

C H A P. XXVII.

1 *The daughters of Zelophchad sue for an inheritance.* 6 *The law of inheritances.* 12 *Moses is told of his death.* 15 *He seeketh for a successor.* 18 *Joshua is appointed to succeed him.*

T H E N

larger or smaller, according to the goodness of the soil, and as the people were more or less numerous.

65 *Save Caleb—and Joshua, &c.*] God had promised to spare these as a reward of their zeal, chap. xiv. 24, 30, 38. Some of the Levites also seem to be excepted ; and it is certain that Eleazar was born in Egypt, *Exod.* vi. 23.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ■ CHAP. XXVI.

God's care for his people was a great act of mercy ; he caused them to be numbered, in order to prevent disputes when they divided the land. Their number was nearly the same as it was forty years before ; upwards of six hundred thousand men, besides women and children, had died ; from which we may learn, what a heinous sin it is to murmur against God. Caleb and Joshua, the contrary, particularly mentioned, because they believed in the promise God had made, and were not afraid of the Canaanites.

Z z

EXPLANATORY

Before
CHRIST
1452.

THEN came the daughters of Zelophehad, the son of Hephher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh the son of Joseph: and these are the names of his daughters; Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.

2 And they stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes and all the congregation, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying,

Our father died in the wilderness, and he was not in the company of them that gathered themselves together against the LORD in the company of Korah; but died in his own sin, and had no sons.

4 Why should the name of our father be done away from among his family, because he hath no son? Give unto us therefore possession among the brethren of our father.

5 And Moses brought their cause before the LORD.

6 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

7 The daughters of Zelophehad speak right: thou shalt surely give them a possession of an inheritance among their father's brethren; and thou shalt cause the inheritance of their father to pass unto them.

8 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a man die, and have no son, then ye shall cause his inheritance to pass unto his daughter.

9 And if he have no daughter, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his brethren.

10 And if he have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his father's brethren.

11 And if his father have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his kinsman that is next to him of his family, and he shall possess it: and it shall be unto the children of Israel a statute of judgment, as the LORD commanded Moses.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Get thee up into this mount Abarim, and see the land which I have given unto the children of Israel.

13 And when thou hast seen it, thou also shalt be gathered unto thy people, as Aaron thy brother was gathered.

14 For ye rebelled against my commandment in the desert of Zin, in the strife of the congregation, to sanctify me at the water before their eyes: that is the water of Meribah in Kadish in the wilderness of Zin.

15 ¶ And Moses spake unto the LORD, saying,

16 Let the LORD, the God of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over the congregation,

17 Which may go out before them, and which may go in before them, and which may lead them out, and which may bring them in; that the congregation of the LORD be not as sheep which have no shepherd.

18 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Take thee Joshua the son of Nun, a man in whom is the spirit, and lay thine hand upon him;

19 And set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation; and give him a charge in their sight.

20 And thou shalt put some of thine honour upon him, that all the congregation of the children of Israel may be obedient.

21 And he shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall ask counsel for him after the judgment of Urim before the LORD: at his word shall they go out, and at his word they shall come in, both he, and all the children of Israel with him, even all the congregation.

22 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him: and he took Joshua, and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation:

23 And he laid his hands upon him, and gave him a charge, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

C H A P. XXVIII.

1 The Lord's offerings are commanded to be offered in their due season. 3 The continual burnt offering. 9 The offering on the sabbath, 11 on the new moons, 16 at the passover, 26 in the day of firstfruits.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, My offering, and my bread for my sacrifices made by fire, for a sweet savour unto me, shall ye observe to offer unto me in their due season.

3 ¶ And thou shalt say unto them, This is the offering made by fire which ye shall offer unto the LORD; two lambs of the first year without spot day by day, for a continual burnt offering.

4 The one lamb shalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb shalt thou offer at even.

5 And a tenth part of an ephah of flour for a meat offering, mingled with the fourth part of an hin of beaten oil.

6 It is a continual burnt offering, which was ordained in mount Sinai for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

7 And the drink offering thereof shall be the fourth part of an hin for the one lamb: in the holy place shalt thou

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Then came the daughters of Zelophehad, &c.* Who apprehending that, being females, they were to be excluded from all settled inheritance in the lands and estates of the country, drew up a representation of their case, and presented it to Moses, then in the great court of judicature at the tabernacle.

3 *He died in his own sin, &c.* i. e. he did not die as an associate in the rebellion, but as a common sinner, to whom death is due. His sin was personal, and therefore did not affect his children.

4 *Why should the name of our father be done away? &c.* As soon as any one's family was extinct, his name was rased out of the genealogical tables.

12 *Get thee up into this mount Abarim, &c.* It appears from Deut. xxxii. 49, that these words were spoken after all that follows in this book, and in Deuteronomy.

14 *Ye rebelled, &c.* Peruse chap. xx. ver. 12.

18 *Take thee Joshua, the son of Nun* Now as the high office of judge of Israel required a person of the most eminent qualifications, God appointed Joshua to succeed Moses, though he was not only of another family, but another tribe; viz. that of Ephraim.

Lay thine hand upon him, &c. By this ceremony, Moses transferred the public trust upon Joshua, which was delegated to him from God.

20 *Put some of thine honour upon him, &c.* Here Moses is ordered to permit Joshua to share with him immediately in the government, that the people might thereby have the greater respect for this his successor.

21 *He shall stand before Eleazar the priest* Which privilege shews the pre-eminence Joshua had above other Israelites, who, though not admitted to so near an intercourse with God as Moses, was ne-

vertheless assured, he should not want direction from the oracle, in any doubt, by consulting the high priest, who was to receive the answer.

After the judgment of Urim, &c. Read note on Exod. xxviii. 30.

22 *Moses did as the Lord commanded him, &c.* Which shews him to have been governed by a principle of disinterestedness, which places him above all other law-givers, who generally took care to advance their own family.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXVII.

By the law concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, it appears that God designed to preserve the distinction of families and inheritances among the Jews, and that daughters should have their right; from whence we should learn to administer impartial justice to all, respecting property. The establishing Joshua in the place of Moses, is a token of God's love to his people; and shews us, that when he removes any of his servants from us, he usually raises up others to succeed them.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *The Lord spake unto Moses, saying.* As the stated sacrifices and service of the tabernacle had now for many years been very much interrupted by reason of the frequent and tedious journeys of the Israelites; God commands Moses to repeat them to the people in the following order, of daily, weekly, monthly, and anniversary sacrifices.

2 *My offering, and my bread, &c.* The sacrifices which were consumed on the altar, were consumed as the food of God. Lev. iii. 11.

3 *Two lambs of the first year, &c.* The first national sacrifice was to be offered every day, morning and evening, throughout the whole year.

Before CHRIST 1452. thou cause the strong wine to be poured unto the LORD for a drink offering.

8 And the other lamb shalt thou offer at even: as the meat offering of the morning, and as the drink offering thereof, thou shalt offer it, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

9 ¶ And on the sabbath day two lambs of the first year without spot, and two tenth deals of flour for a meat offering, mingled with oil, and the drink offering thereof:

10 This is the burnt offering of every sabbath, beside the continual burnt offering, and his drink offering.

11 ¶ And in the beginnings of your months ye shall offer a burnt offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, seven lambs of the first year without spot;

12 And three tenth deals of flour for a meat offering, mingled with oil, for one bullock; and two tenth deals of flour for a meat offering, mingled with oil, for one ram;

13 And a several tenth deal of flour mingled with oil for a meat offering unto one lamb; for a burnt offering of a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

14 And their drink offerings shall be half an hin of wine unto a bullock, and the third part of an hin unto a ram, and a fourth part of an hin unto a lamb: this is the burnt offering of every month throughout the months of the year.

15 And one kid of the goats for a sin offering unto the LORD shall be offered, beside the continual burnt offering, and his drink offering.

16 ¶ And in the fourteenth day of the first month is the passover of the LORD.

17 And in the fifteenth day of this month is the feast: seven days shall unleavened bread be eaten.

18 In the first day shall be an holy convocation; ye shall do no manner of servile work therein:

19 But ye shall offer a sacrifice made by fire for a burnt offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, and seven lambs of the first year: they shall be unto you without blemish:

20 And their meat offering shall be of flour mingled with oil: three tenth deals shall ye offer for a bullock, and two tenth deals for a ram;

21 A several tenth deal shalt thou offer for every lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

22 And one goat for a sin offering, to make an atonement for you.

23 Ye shall offer these beside the burnt offering in the morning, which is for a continual burnt offering.

24 After this manner ye shall offer daily throughout the seven days, the meat of the sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD: it shall be offered beside the continual burnt offering, and his drink offering.

25 And on the seventh day ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work.

Before CHRIST 1452. 26 ¶ Also in the day of the first fruits, when ye bring a new meat offering unto the LORD, after your weeks be out, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work.

27 But ye shall offer the burnt offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD; two young bullocks, one ram, seven lambs of the first year;

28 And their meat offering of flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals unto one bullock, two tenth deals unto one ram,

29 A several tenth deal unto one lamb, throughout the seven lambs;

30 And one kid of the goats to make an atonement for you.

31 Ye shall offer them beside the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, (they shall be unto you without blemish) and their drink offerings.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 The offering at the feast of trumpets, 7 on the day of humiliation, and 12, 17, 20, 23, 26, 29, 32, 35, on the eight days of the feast of tabernacles.

AND in the seventh month, on the first day of the month, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work; it is a day of blowing the trumpets unto you.

¶ And ye shall offer a burnt offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD; one young bullock, one ram, and seven lambs of the first year without blemish:

3 And their meat offering shall be of flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals for a bullock, and two tenth deals for a ram,

4 And one tenth deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

5 And one kid of the goats for a sin offering, to make an atonement for you:

6 Besides the burnt offering of the month, and his meat offering, and the daily burnt offering, and his meat offering, and their drink offerings, according unto their manner, for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

7 ¶ And ye shall have on the tenth day of this seventh month an holy convocation; and ye shall afflict your souls: ye shall not do any work therein:

8 But ye shall offer a burnt offering unto the LORD for a sweet savour; one young bullock, one ram, and seven lambs of the first year; they shall be unto you without blemish:

9 And their meat offering shall be of flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals to a bullock, and two tenth deals to one ram,

10 A several tenth deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

11 One kid of the goats for a sin offering; beside the sin offering for atonement, and the continual burnt offering, and the meat offering of it, and their drink offerings.

12 ¶ And

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXVIII.

From this chapter, we may discern the watchfulness of God over his people, by a new promulgation of the law before the death of Moses, and just after the investiture of Joshua. Hence we should learn to treasure up the word of God in our hearts, and practise it in our lives. By the first day of every month being set apart for the exercise of religious duties, we are to observe, that we should dedicate much of our time as possible, to the worship of God.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXIX.

1 And in the seventh month, &c.] The fifth national and annual sacrifice was performed on the feast of trumpets, about the time of our September. As the scripture no where gives the reason of this festival, authors are much divided about it. Some of the fathers were of opinion, it was in memory of the law given on mount Sinai, at which time the trumpet and thunder was heard. Others have conceived that it was intended to put mankind in remembrance of the general resurrection, which is to be ushered in with the sound of the trumpet, Lev. xxiii. 24.

9 And on the sabbath day two lambs, &c.] The second national sacrifice was weekly. On this day the burnt offerings and meat offerings were ordered to be double, as ver. 10 shews.

11 And in the beginnings of your months ye shall offer, &c.] The third stated sacrifice was monthly, to be offered upon the first day of every month. As one of the most natural divisions of time is, by the periodical revolutions of the moon, which, in these serious climates, could be easily discerned by all; so it is natural to think, that the solemn celebration of the new moon, in honour to the true God, was in use even before the rise of idolatry, and probably made a part of the patriarchal religion.

15 Unto the Lord, &c.] i. e. Not to the moon, as was practised by the Egyptians, and other nations.

16 And in the fourteenth day—is the passover, &c.] This fourth and national sacrifice was annually, viz. the great passover festival, with the feast of unleavened bread, annexed to it. Exod. xii. 5, 6.

26 Also in the day of the first fruits, &c.] The first national sacrifice was also annual, viz. at the harvest-festival, when the first fruits of corn were to be offered up.

After your weeks be out, &c.] Seven weeks to be accounted from Easter to Pentecost, Lev. xxiii. 15, 16.

Before
CHRIST
1452.

12 ¶ And on the fifteenth day of the seventh month ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work, and ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven days:

13 And ye shall offer a burnt offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD; thirteen young bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year; they shall be without blemish:

14 And their meat offering shall be of flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals unto every bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth deals to each ram of the two rams,

15 And several tenth deal to each lamb of the fourteen lambs:

16 And one kid of the goats for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering.

17 ¶ And on the second day ye shall offer twelve young bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year, without spot:

18 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the manner:

19 And one kid of the goats for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and the meat offering thereof, and their drink offerings.

20 ¶ And on the third day eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish;

21 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the manner:

22 And one goat for a sin offering; besides the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, and his drink offering.

23 ¶ And on the fourth day ten bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

24 Their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the manner:

25 And one kid of the goats for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering.

26 ¶ And on the fifth day nine bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year without spot:

27 And their meat offering, and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the manner:

28 And one goat for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, and his drink offering.

29 ¶ And on the sixth day eight bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

30 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the manner:

31 And one goat for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering.

13 *Thirteen young bullocks, &c.*] Undoubtedly these troublesome services, and expensive sacrifices, made their religion a very grievous yoke, under which the best men among them groaned, longing for the coming of the Messiah; when, their own doctors say, "No sacrifices shall remain but those of thanksgiving, praise and prayer." It appears from the account, that there were every year sacrificed at the tabernacle and temple, at the national charge, the following number of beasts; viz lambs, 1101; bullocks, 132; rams, 72; kids, 21; goats, 2; exclusive of a prodigious number of voluntary vow and trespass offerings.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXIX.

We may here learn, that no religion can be of God, that does not inculcate the doctrine of repentance; nor is repentance genuine, unless it be habitual. As the sacrifices were not so numerous on the last day as the others, we are hereby admonished not to trust in any thing for salvation but the merits of Christ, and to turn to him by faith and repentance.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXX.

1 And Moses spake unto the heads of the tribes, &c.] This law was

32 ¶ And on the seventh day seven bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

33 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the manner:

34 And one goat for a sin offering; besides a continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering.

35 ¶ On the eighth day ye shall have a solemn assembly: ye shall do no servile work therein:

36 But ye shall offer a burnt offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD: one bullock, one ram, seven lambs of the first year without blemish:

37 Their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the manner:

38 And one goat for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, and his drink offering.

39 These things ye shall do unto the LORD in your set feasts, beside your vows, and your freewill offerings, for your burnt offerings, and for your meat offerings, and for your drink offerings, and for your peace offerings.

40 And Moses told the children of Israel according to all that the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAP. XXX.

1 Vows are not to be broken. 3 The exceptions of a maid's vow, of a wife's, 9 of a widow's, or of her that is divorced.

AND Moses spake unto the heads of the tribes concerning the children of Israel, saying, This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded.

2 If a man vow a vow unto the LORD, or swear an oath to bind his soul with a bond, he shall not break his word, he shall do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth.

3 ¶ If a woman also vow a vow unto the LORD, and bind herself by a bond, being in her father's house in her youth;

4 And her father hear her vow, and her bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, and her father shall hold his peace at her: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she hath bound her soul shall stand.

5 But if her father disallow her in the day that he heareth; not any of her vows, or of her bonds wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand: and the LORD shall forgive her, because her father disallowed her.

6 ¶ And if she had at all an husband, when she vowed, or uttered ought out of her lips, wherewith she bound her soul;

7 And her husband heard it, and held his peace at her in the day that he heard it: then her vows shall stand, and her bonds wherewith she bound her soul shall stand.

8 But

delivered to them, that they might instruct those committed to their charge, explain the law to them, give them necessary cautions upon it, and also call them to account for the breach of their vows.

¶ If a man vow a vow unto the Lord.] We see vows were early in use among the Jews; thus Jacob vowed a tenth of all his acquisitions to the Lord, when he retired to Padan-arum for fear of his brother Esau, Gen. xxviii. 20. and Hannah, desirous of a son, in order to obtain her request, vowed before-hand, to consecrate him to God, 1 Sam. ii. 21.

An oath to bind his soul, &c.] To man a promise is but a bond upon the estate; but a promise to God, is a bond upon the soul.

3 If a woman also vow a vow, &c.] The women at their own disposal, were bound, if possible, to perform their vows; but if a woman unmarried, and consequently at her parent's disposal, should vow a vow, the law here orders that her vow should be no longer obligatory, than in respect to her parents consent to it at first making thereof; and it was the same with regard to wives, orphans, and servants, who are under the power of their husbands, guardians, masters, &c.

Before
CHRIST
1452.

■ But if her husband disallowed her on the day that he heard *it*; then he shall make her vow which she vowed, and that which she uttered with her lips, wherewith she bound her soul, of none effect: and the LORD shall forgive her.

9 ¶ But every vow of ■ widow, and of her that is divorced, wherewith they have bound their souls, shall stand against her.

10 And if she vowed in her husband's house, or bound her soul by ■ bond with an oath;

11 And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her, and disallowed her not: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she bound her soul shall stand.

12 But if her husband hath utterly made them void on the day he heard *them*; then whatsoever proceeded out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her soul, shall not stand; her husband hath made them void; and the LORD shall forgive her.

13 Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the soul, her husband may establish it, or her husband may make it void.

14 But if her husband altogether hold his peace at her from day to day; then he establisheth all her vows, or all her bonds, which *are* upon her: he confirmeth them, because he held his peace at her, in the day that he heard *them*.

15 But if he shall any ways make them void after that he hath heard *them*; then he shall bear her iniquity.

16 These *are* the statutes, which the LORD commanded Moses, between a man and his wife, between the father and his daughter, *being yet* in her youth in her father's house.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 The Midianites are spoiled, and Balaam slain. 13 Moses is wroth with the officers for saving the women alive, and ordereth the soldiers with their captives and spoil to be purified. 21 Eleazar sheweth the law of purification. 25 The proportion whereby the prey is to be divided. 48 The voluntary oblation of the officers unto the treasury of the Lord.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Avenge the children of Israel of the Midianites: afterward shalt thou be gathered unto thy people.

3 And Moses spake unto the people, saying, Arm some of yourselves unto the war, and let them go against the Midianites, and avenge the LORD of Midian.

4 Of every tribe a thousand, throughout all the tribes of Israel, shall ye send to the war.

5 So they were delivered out of the thousands of Israel, ■ thousand of *every* tribe, twelve thousand armed for war.

6 And Moses sent them to the war, ■ thousand of

14 *If her husband—hold his peace, &c.*] The husband's silence, or not contradicting it at the first proposal, shall be interpreted a consent, nor shall it be in the husband's or father's power to retract that consent, or hinder her from performing her vow; if he does, ■ He shall bear her iniquity; ■ God shall punish him, and not her, for a breach of sacred faith.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXX.

From this chapter we are taught, that all lawful vows should be performed, and that nothing (if we have ability) can release us from them; that rash vows, and such as we have no right to make, may be annulled, provided it be done lawfully, and by those who have proper right and authority; and that God takes care to preserve the power of fathers, husbands, and guardians.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXXI.

■ *Avenge the children of Israel of the Midianites, &c.*] The Midianites were the posterity of Abraham by Keturah; some of them settled south of Canaan, among whom Jethro lived, and they retained the worship of the true God; but these were settled east of Canaan, and were idolaters, neighbours to, and in confederacy with the Moabites. In conformity to the counsel given them by Balaam, these latter had seduced the Israelites to uncleanness, and the worship of their gods; for which Moses is here ordered to send an army against them, and utterly to destroy them.

4 *Of every tribe a thousand, &c.*] This small number was to let

No. 14.

every tribe, them; and Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, to the war, with the holy instruments, and the trumpets to blow in his hand.

7 And they warred against the Midianites, as the LORD commanded Moses; and they slew all the males.

8 And they slew the kings of Midian, beside the rest of them that were slain; *namely*, Evi, and Reken, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five kings of Midian: Balaam also the son of Beor they slew with the sword.

9 And the children of Israel took all the women of Midian captives, and their little ones, and took the spoil of all their cattle, and all their flocks, and all their goods.

10 And they burnt all their cities, wherein they dwelt, and all their goodly castles, with fire.

11 And they took all the spoil, and all the prey, *both* of men and of beasts.

12 And they brought the captives, and the prey, and the spoil, unto Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and unto the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the camp at the plains of Moab, which *are* by Jordan near Jericho.

13 ¶ And Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and all the princes of the congregation, went forth to meet them without the camp.

14 And Moses was wroth with the officers of the host, *with* the captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, which came from the battle.

15 And Moses said unto them, Have ye saved all the women alive?

16 Behold, these caused the children of Israel, through the counsel of Balaam, to commit trespass against the LORD in the matter of Peor, and there was a plague among the congregation of the LORD.

17 Now therefore kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman that hath known man by lying with him.

18 But all the women children, that have not known a man by lying with him, keep alive for yourselves.

19 And do ye abide without the camp seven days: whosoever hath killed any person, and whosoever hath touched any slain, purify *both* yourselves and your captives on the third day, and on the seventh day.

20 And purify all *your* raiment, and all that is made of skins, and all work of goats' hair, and all things made of wood.

21 ¶ And Eleazar the priest said unto the men of war which went to the battle, This is the ordinance of the law which the LORD commanded Moses;

22 Only the gold, and the silver, the brass, the iron, the tin, and the lead,

23 Every thing that may abide the fire, ye shall make *it* go through the fire, and it shall be clean: nevertheless

them see they were to rely more upon God, than the strength of their army.

6 *And Phinehas*] It has been thought, that from the late courageous act of Phinehas, chap. xxv. 8. he was appointed to command the troops who were to avenge the Lord of Midian. But as Moses in the war with the Amorites, had sent the forces under the conduct of Joshua, it was most probable he was commander at that time; and that the province appointed Phinehas was only to take care of the holy things.

With the holy instruments and the trumpets, &c.] It is the most probable opinion that by these instruments the ark of the covenant, and what was included therein, are to be understood.

7 *They slew all the males.*] i. e. They slew all they met with, giving no quarter. But it is not to be understood of all the males of the nation; because the Midianites of this country, who are reckoned with the children of the east, Judges vi. 3. were a potent and formidable enemy to Israel, in the days of Gideon.

17 *Kill every male.*] Moses ordered the male children to be slain, that he might thereby extirpate the whole nation, as far as lay in his power, and prevent their revenging the death of their parents, in case they were suffered to live to man's estate.

And kill every woman that hath known man, &c.] Because they had been the chief instruments of drawing the Israelites to idolatry.

18 *But all the women children—keep alive, &c.*] For being young, they might be brought to embrace the Jewish religion.

3 A

27 Divide

Before CHRIST 1452. nevertheless it shall be purified with the water of separation: and all that abideth not the fire ye shall make go through the water.

24 And ye shall wash your clothes on the seventh day, and ye shall be clean, and afterward ye shall come into the camp.

25 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

26 Take the sum of the prey that was taken, both of man and of beast, thou, and Eleazar the priest, and the chief fathers of the congregation:

27 And divide the prey into two parts; between them that took the war upon them, who went out to battle, and between all the congregation:

28 And levy a tribute unto the LORD of the men of war which went out to battle: one soul of five hundred, both of the persons, and of the beeves, and of the asses, and of the sheep:

29 Take it of their half, and give it unto Eleazar the priest, for an heave offering of the LORD.

30 And of the children of Israel's half, thou shalt take one portion of fifty, of the persons, of the beeves, of the asses, and of the flocks, of all manner of beasts, and give them unto the Levites, which keep the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD.

31 And Moses and Eleazar the priest did as the LORD commanded Moses.

32 And the booty, being the rest of the prey which the men of war had caught, was six hundred thousand and seventy thousand and five thousand sheep,

33 And threescore and twelve thousand beeves,

34 And threescore and one thousand asses,

35 And thirty and two thousand persons in all, of women that had not known man by lying with him.

36 And the half, which was the portion of them that went out to war, was in number three hundred thousand and seven and thirty thousand and five hundred sheep:

37 And the LORD's tribute of the sheep was six hundred and threescore and fifteen.

38 And the beeves were thirty and six thousand; of which the LORD's tribute was threescore and twelve.

39 And the asses were thirty thousand and five hundred; of which the LORD's tribute was threescore and one.

40 And the persons were sixteen thousand: of which the LORD's tribute was thirty and two persons.

41 And Moses gave the tribute, which was the LORD's heave offering, unto Eleazar the priest, as the LORD commanded Moses.

42 And of the children of Israel's half, which Moses divided from the men that warred,

43 (Now the half that pertained unto the congregation was three hundred thousand and thirty thousand and seven thousand and five hundred sheep,

44 And thirty and six thousand beeves,

45 And thirty thousand asses and five hundred,

46 And sixteen thousand persons;)

47 Even of the children of Israel's half, Moses took one portion of fifty, both of man and of beast, and gave them unto the Levites, which kept the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses.

48 ¶ And the officers which were over thousands

27 Divide the prey, &c.] i. e. The captives and cattle; ■ to the plate, jewels, and other goods, every man kept what he took. See ver. 50, 53.

49 There lacketh not one man of us.] This was an evident proof that Omnipotence fought for them, and defended them; this was so extraordinary an instance of the divine protection, ■ can scarcely be paralleled in history.

52 Sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifteen shekels.] This was about five talents and a half, or 27,919l. sterling. Three hundred shekels made a talent.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXXI.

Several things are observable in this history of the victory gained over the Midianites; namely, the subduing the enemies of the Israelites; that Balaam, and the women who had caused the peo-

Before CHRIST 1452. of the host, the captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, came near unto Moses:

49 And they said unto Moses, Thy servants have taken the sum of the men of war which are under our charge, and there lacketh not one man of us.

50 We have therefore brought an oblation for the LORD, what every man hath gotten, of jewels, of gold, chains, and bracelets, rings, earrings, and tablets, to make an atonement for our souls before the LORD.

51 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of them, even all wrought jewels.

52 And all the gold of the offering that they offered up to the LORD, of the captains of thousands, and of the captains of hundreds, was sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifty shekels.

53 (For the men of war had taken spoil, every man for himself.)

54 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and brought it into the tabernacle of the congregation, for a memorial for the children of Israel before the LORD.

C H A P. XXXII.

■ The Reubenites and Gadites sue for their inheritance on the east side of Jordan. 6 Moses reproveth them. 16 They offer conditions; 20 he is content; and assigneth the land to them, and to half the tribe of Manasseh. 34 They build cities, and conquer what remained.

NOW the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had a very great multitude of cattle: and when they saw the land of Jazer, and the land of Gilead, that, behold, the place was a place for cattle;

2 The children of Gad and the children of Reuben came and spake unto Moses, and to Eleazar the priest, and unto the princes of the congregation, saying,

3 Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and Nimrah, and Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Shebam, and Nebo, and Beon,

4 Even the country which the LORD smote before the congregation of Israel, is ■ land for cattle, and thy servants have cattle:

5 Wherefore, said they, if we have found grace in thy sight, let this land be given unto thy servants for a possession, and bring us not over Jordan.

6 ¶ And Moses said unto the children of Gad and to the children of Reuben, Shall your brethren go to war, and shall ye sit here?

7 And wherefore discourage ye the heart of the children of Israel from going over into the land which the LORD hath given?

8 Thus did your fathers, when I sent them from Kadesh-barnca to see the land.

9 For when they went up unto the valley of Ethcol, and saw the land, they discouraged the heart of the children of Israel, that they should not go unto the land which the LORD had given them.

10 And the LORD's anger was kindled the same time, and he sware, saying,

11 Surely none of the men that came up out of Egypt, from twenty years old and upward, shall see the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob; because they have not wholly followed me:

12 Save

ple to sin, were slain; the division of the spoil equally between those who were in the war, and those who remained in the camp; and that the officers presented to God the most valuable things taken from the Midianites, teaching us to do him homage for all our prosperity, and devote all his gifts to his service and glory.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXXII.

1 Now the children of Reuben, &c.] The tribes of Reuben, Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh, observing that the country was fertile, and stored with good pasturage, desired they might be permitted to settle there, having large stocks of cattle.

7 Wherefore discourage ye the heart, &c.] Moses suspected that it ■ either cowardice, or ■ love of ease, that made them petition to stay where they were, which ill example might have proved of bad consequence in disheartening the rest of their brethren.

17 But

Before CHRIST 1452. 12 Save Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite, and Joshua the son of Nun: for they have wholly followed the LORD.

13 And the LORD's anger was kindled against Israel, and he made them wander in the wilderness forty years, until all the generation, that had done evil in the sight of the LORD, was consumed.

14 And, behold, ye are risen up in your fathers' stead, an increase of sinful men, to augment yet the fierce anger of the LORD toward Israel.

15 For if ye turn away from after him, he will yet again leave them in the wilderness; and ye shall destroy all this people.

16 ¶ And they came near unto him, and said, We will build sheepfolds here for our cattle, and cities for our little ones:

17 But we ourselves will go ready armed before the children of Israel, until we have brought them unto their place: and our little ones shall dwell in the fenced cities because of the inhabitants of the land.

18 We will not return unto our houses, until the children of Israel have inherited every man his inheritance.

19 For we will not inherit with them on yonder side Jordan, or forward; because our inheritance is fallen to us on this side Jordan eastward.

20 ¶ And Moses said unto them, If ye will do this thing, if ye will go armed before the LORD to war,

21 And will go all of you armed over Jordan before the LORD, until he hath driven out his enemies from before him;

22 And the land be subdued before the LORD: then afterward ye shall return, and be guiltless before the LORD, and before Israel; and this land shall be your possession before the LORD.

23 But if ye will not do so, behold, ye have sinned against the LORD: and be sure your sin will find you out.

24 Build ye cities for your little ones, and folds for your sheep; and do that which hath proceeded out of your mouth.

25 And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben spake unto Moses, saying, Thy servants will do as my LORD commandeth.

26 Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattle, shall be there in the cities of Gilead:

27 But thy servants will pass over, every man armed for war, before the LORD to battle, as my lord saith.

28 So concerning them Moses commanded Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel:

29 And Moses said unto them, If the children of Gad and the children of Reuben will pass with you over Jordan, every man armed to battle, before the LORD, and the land shall be subdued before you; then ye shall give them the land of Gilead for a possession:

30 But if they will not pass over with you armed, they shall have possessions among you in the land of Canaan.

31 And the children of Gad and the children of

17 But we ourselves will go ready armed, &c.] The offer which they made to go in the front of the battle, and risk their lives against such potent enemies, without any farther advantage to themselves, was an expression of their faith in God, and love to their brethren.

33 Even the cities of the country round about.] We should observe, that these tribes were first settled before the others, so they were afterwards displaced before them, being, for their idolatry, first carried captive into Assyria, 1 Chron. v. 25, 26. Probably their early defection from the true religion, was owing to their being placed at so great a distance from the public worship. We see by this, how Providence proportions his dispensations by balancing prosperity and adversity, and setting the one against the other.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXXII.

This chapter points out to us, that the distribution made to the two tribes and a half, of the country beyond Jordan, was the begin-

Reuben answered, saying, As the LORD hath said unto thy servants, so will we do. Before CHRIST 1452.

32 We will pass over armed before the LORD into the land of Canaan, that the possession of our inheritance on this side Jordan may be our's.

33 And Moses gave unto them, even to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and unto half the tribe of Manasseh the son of Joseph, the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land, with the cities thereof in the coasts, even the cities of the country round about.

34 ¶ And the children of Gad built Dibon, and Ataroth, and Aroer,

35 And Atroth, Shopan, and Jaazer, and Jogbehah,

36 And Beth-nimrah, and Beth-haran, fenced cities: and folds for sheep,

37 And the children of Reuben built Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Kirjathaim.

38 And Nebo, and Baal-meon, (their names being changed,) and Shibmah: and gave other names unto the cities which they builded.

39 And the children of Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead, and took it, and dispossessed the Amorite which was in it.

40 And Moses gave Gilead unto Machir the son of Manasseh; and he dwelt therein.

41 And Jair the son of Manasseh went and took the small towns thereof, and called them Havoth-jair.

42 And Nobah went and took Kenath, and the villages thereof, and called it Nobah, after his own name.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Two and forty journeys of the Israelites. 50 The Canaanites are to be destroyed.

THESE are the journeys of the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt with their armies under the hand of Moses and Aaron.

2 And Moses wrote their goings out according to their journeys by the commandment of the LORD: and these are their journeys according to their goings out.

3 And they departed from Rameses in the first month: on the fifteenth day of the first month, on the morrow after the passover the children of Israel went out with an high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians.

4 For the Egyptians buried all their first-born, which the LORD had smitten among them: upon their gods also the LORD executed judgments.

5 And the children of Israel removed from Rameses, and pitched in Succoth.

6 And they departed from Succoth, and pitched in Etham, which is in the edge of the wilderness.

7 And they removed from Etham, and turned again unto Pi-hahiroth, which is before Baal-zephon: and they pitched before Migdol.

8 And they departed from before Pihahiroth, and passed through the midst of the sea into the wilderness, and

ning of the accomplishment of the promises God made to his people, to give them all that country; and also that God ordered they should be assisting in the reduction of the land of Canaan, for their brethren who had helped them to subdue that part of the country; we are here instructed to act justly towards, and assist each other, on all lawful occasions.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXXIII.

These are the journeys of the children of Israel, &c.] Moses was particularly commissioned to preserve their history for the benefit of posterity; therefore he here recapitulates the principal stages of this long journey, setting them all before the reader in one view, that all who would take pains to examine things, might be satisfied by what a train of miracles such a multitude of people were fed every day, for forty years together, in a barren and inhospitable desert.

Before CHRIST 1452. and went three days' journey in the wilderness of Etham, and pitched in Marah.

9 And they removed from Marah, and came unto Elim: and in Elim were twelve fountains of water, and threescore and ten palm trees; and they pitched there.

10 And they removed from Elim, and encamped by the Red sea.

11 And they removed from the Red sea, and encamped in the wilderness of Sin.

12 And they took their journey out of the wilderness of Sin, and encamped in Dophkar.

13 And they departed from Dophkar, and encamped in Alush.

14 And they removed from Alush, and encamped at Rephidim, where was no water for the people to drink.

15 And they departed from Rephidim, and pitched in the wilderness of Sinai.

16 And they removed from the desert of Sinai, and pitched at Kibroth-hattaavah.

17 And they departed from Kibroth-hattaavah, and encamped at Hazeroth.

18 And they departed from Hazeroth, and pitched in Rithmah.

19 And they departed from Rithmah, and pitched at Rimmon-parez.

20 And they departed from Rimmon-parez, and pitched in Libnah.

21 And they removed from Libnah, and pitched at Riffah.

22 And they journeyed from Riffah, and pitched in Kehelathah.

23 And they went from Kehelathah, and pitched in mount Shapher.

24 And they removed from mount Shapher, and encamped in Haradah.

25 And they removed from Haradah, and pitched in Makheloth.

26 And they removed from Makheloth, and encamped at Tahath.

27 And they departed from Tahath, and pitched at Tarah.

28 And they removed from Tarah, and pitched in Mithcah.

29 And they went from Mithcah, and pitched in Hashmonah.

30 And they departed from Hashmonah, and encamped at Moseroth.

31 And they departed from Moseroth, and pitched in Bene-jaakan.

32 And they removed from Bene-jaakan, and encamped at Hor-hagidgad.

33 And they went from Hor-hagidgad, and pitched in Jotbathah.

34 And they removed from Jotbathah, and encamped at Ebronah.

35 And they departed from Ebronah, and encamped at Ezion-gaber.

36 And they removed from Ezion-gaber, and pitched in the wilderness of Zin, which is Kadesh.

37 And they removed from Kadesh, and pitch-

ed in mount Hor, in the edge of the land of Edom. Before CHRIST 1452.

38 And Aaron the priest went up into mount Hor, at the commandment of the Lord, and died there, in the fortieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the first day of the fifth month.

39 And Aaron was an hundred and twenty and three years old when he died in mount Hor.

40 And king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the south of the land of Canaan, heard of the coming of the children of Israel.

41 And they departed from mount Hor, and pitched in Zalmonah.

42 And they departed from Zalmonah, and pitched in Punon.

43 And they departed from Punon, and pitched in Oboth.

44 And they departed from Oboth, and pitched in Ije-abarim, in the border of Moab.

45 And they departed from Iim, and pitched in Dibon-gad.

46 And they removed from Dibon-gad, and encamped in Almon-diblathaim.

47 And they removed from Almon-diblathaim, and pitched in the mountains of Abarim before Nebo.

48 And they departed from the mountains of Abarim, and pitched in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho.

49 And they pitched by Jordan, from Beth-jesimoth even unto Abel-shittim in the plains of Moab.

50 ¶ And the Lord spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho, saying,

51 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye are passed over Jordan into the land of Canaan;

52 Then ye shall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and destroy all their pictures, and destroy all their molten images, and quite pluck down all their high places:

53 And ye shall dispossess the inhabitants of the land, and dwell therein: for I have given you the land to possess it.

54 And ye shall divide the land by lot for an inheritance among your families: and to the more ye shall give the more inheritance, and to the fewer ye shall give the less inheritance: every man's inheritance shall be in the place where his lot falleth; according to the tribes of your fathers ye shall inherit.

55 But if ye will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you; then it shall come to pass, that those which ye let remain of them shall be pricks in your eyes, and thorns in your sides, and shall vex you in the land wherein ye dwell.

56 Moreover it shall come to pass, that I shall do unto you, as I thought to do unto them.

C H A P. XXXIV.

1 The borders of the land. 16 The names of the men which shall divide the land.

AND the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, Command the children of Israel, and say unto them,

45 Dibon-gad.] Thus named after the conquest, to distinguish it from Dibon, in the tribe of Reuben.

51 Speak unto the children of Israel, &c.] One intention of the Israelites sojourning so long in the wilderness, might be, that the people might forget the idols of Egypt, and be purified from their infection; and that the new generation that entered Canaan, might be such as had not known the superstitious practices of their fathers.

52 Pluck down all their high places.] i. e. The groves and altars erected in mountains, which places they supposed nearer to their deities, than other parts of the earth.

54 Ye shall divide the land by lot, &c.] This partition of the country by lot, was a most prudent contrivance; tending to prevent effectually all disagreements among such obstinate people; the lots were to bear a proportion to each tribe and family.

Pricks in your eyes, and thorns in your sides, &c.] The eye being a part the most sensibly affected by pain, this image pathetically ex-

presses the grievous afflictions they should suffer by those of the inhabitants whom they neglected to extirpate, according to the divine command.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXXIII.

The several journies of the Israelites indicate to us, that we have a continuing city here, but should look for an heavenly one: their various changes shew the transitoriness of all sublunary things; which should remind us, that peace of conscience only is durable, which will follow from the performance of the divine commands, and that we should beg of God to accept of our most imperfect services through the merits of Christ.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXXIV.

2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, &c.] The Israelites had first a charge concerning the manner of treating the inhabitants, whose country they were to possess; and in the next place,

Before CHRIST 1452. them, When ye come into the land of Canaan; (this is the land that shall fall unto you for inheritance, even the land of Canaan with the coasts thereof;)

3 Then your south quarter shall be from the wilderness of Zin along by the coast of Edom, and your south border shall be the outmost coast of the salt sea eastward:

4 And your border shall turn from the south to the ascent of Akrabbim, and pass on to Zin: and the going forth thereof shall be from the south to Kadesh-barnea, and shall go on to Hazar-addar, and pass on to Azmon:

5 And the border shall fetch compass from Azmon unto the river of Egypt, and the goings out of it shall be at the sea.

6 And as for the western border, ye shall even have the great sea for border: this shall be your west border.

7 And this shall be your north border: from the great sea ye shall point out for you mount Hor:

8 From mount Hor ye shall point out your border unto the entrance of Hamath, and the goings forth of the border shall be to Zedad:

9 And the border shall go on to Ziphron, and the goings out of it shall be at Hazar-enan: this shall be your north border:

10 And ye shall point out your east border from Hazar-enan to Shepham:

11 And the coast shall go down from Shepham to Riblah, on the east side of Ain; and the border shall descend, and shall reach unto the side of the sea of Chinnereth eastward:

12 And the border shall go down to Jordan, and the goings out of it shall be at the salt sea: this shall be your land with the coasts thereof round about.

13 And Moses commanded the children of Israel, saying, This is the land which ye shall inherit by lot, which the Lord commanded to give unto the nine tribes, and to the half tribe:

14 For the tribe of the children of Reuben according to the house of their fathers, and the tribe of the children of Gad according to the house of their fathers, have received their inheritance; and half the tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance:

15 The two tribes and the half tribe have received their inheritance on this side Jordan near Jericho eastward, toward the sunrising.

16 And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,

17 These are the names of the men which shall

place, the boundaries of the land were fixed and described; as well to ascertain where they were to stop their conquests, as to prevent incroachments.

3 Then your south quarter shall be from the wilderness of Zin, &c.] They were to terminate at the last point of the Salt or Dead Sea, running by the borders of Idumea, to the most northern part of the river Nile; and to the Mediterranean sea westward, and along by the wilderness of Zin, making the bounds of the river Jordan. Idumea and the deserts of Arabia are the determined border of the land of Canaan on the south.

4 From the south to the ascent of Akrabbim, &c.] i. e. Maaleb ak-rabbim, or "the mount of scorpions," Job. xv. 3. so called from the multitude of scorpions which abounded there.

7 Ye shall point out for you mount Hor.] This was a long ridge of hills, of which one part might be called Hor, the other parts Shenir, Sirion, Sion, Misar; see Deut. iii. 9. and iv. 18. and Psalm xlii. 6. and therefore the general name is sometimes expressed in the plural Hormonim, i. e. the Hormonian hills.

9 The goings out of it shall be at Hazar-enan, &c.] i. e. "The village of the fountain;" viz. of Jordan, which took its rise in that track.

11 And the coast shall go down from Shepham to Riblah.] Shepham and Riblah were two towns on the banks of the river Jordan; so that the eastern bounds of the land began from the head of Jordan, and extended along the whole course of the river to the Dead-sea, until it met with the south bounds in the borders of Edom.

The sea of Chinnereth, &c.] Which is called the sea of Tiberias, or Galilee, in the New Testament.

12 The goings out of it shall be at the salt sea, &c.] The eastern and southern borders met here.

No. 15.

divide the land unto you: Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun. Before CHRIST 1452.

18 And ye shall take one prince of every tribe, to divide the land by inheritance.

19 And the names of the men are these: of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

20 And of the tribe of the children of Simeon, Shemuel the son of Ammihud.

21 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the son of Chislon.

22 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Dan, Bukki the son of Jogli.

23 The prince of the children of Joseph, for the tribe of the children of Manasseh, Hanniel the son of Ephod.

24 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Ephraim, Kemuel the son of Shiphtan.

25 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, Elizaphan the son of Parnach.

26 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Issachar, Paltiel the son of Azzan.

27 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Asher, Ahihud the son of Shelomi.

28 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, Pedahel the son of Ammihud.

29 These are they whom the Lord commanded to divide the inheritance unto the children of Israel in the land of Canaan.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 The Levites are to have eight and forty cities (six of them to be cities of refuge) with their suburbs of a certain measure. 9 The laws of murder and manslaughter. 31 No satisfaction to be taken for either of them.

AND the Lord spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, that they give unto the Levites of the inheritance of their possession cities to dwell in; and ye shall give also unto the Levites suburbs for the cities round about them.

3 And the cities shall they have to dwell in; and the suburbs of them shall be for their cattle, and for their goods, and for all their beasts.

4 And the suburbs of the cities, which ye shall give unto the Levites, shall reach from the wall of the city and outward a thousand cubits round about.

5 And ye shall measure from without the city on the east side two thousand cubits, and on the south side two thousand cubits, and on the west side two thousand cubits, and on the north side two thousand cubits; and the

13 This is the land which ye shall inherit, &c.] It appears from the foregoing description, that they were placed in a very pleasant country, being bounded on the south by lofty mountains, which sheltered them from the sultry air of the Arabian deserts; on the west, by the Mediterranean sea, which afforded them refreshing breezes; on the north, by mount Lebanon, which kept off the colder blasts from that quarter; and, on the east, by the delightful plains of Jordan.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXXIV.

We are to remark from this chapter, that the different habitations, pointed out by Moses before the Israelites took possession of Canaan, afterwards took place just as he had predicted; that Moses testified his obedience, and reliance on God's faithfulness to his promise, by making known the will of God to the children of Israel; and that God gave clear proof of his love, by appointing proper leaders for his people before the death of Moses.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXXV.

■ That they give unto the Levites of the inheritance of their possession cities to dwell in.] These people were plentifully provided for, by the laws concerning tithes and offerings; but it was also necessary, that when they came to Canaan, proper habitations should be appointed for them, where they might live comfortably and usefully.

Suburbs, &c.] Which mean certain spaces of ground about and belonging to the cities, for pastures, orchards, gardens, sheep-houses, barns, and other little rural conveniences.

4 A thousand cubits, &c.] In the Greek translation, it is two thousand, which, in the next verse, is proved to be the right reading. Two thousand cubits is about three-fourths of a mile.

3 B

6 Six

Before CHRIST 1451. the city shall be in the midst: this shall be to them the suburbs of the cities.

6 And among the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites there shall be six cities for refuge, which ye shall appoint for the manslayer, that he may flee thither: and to them ye shall add forty and two cities.

7 So all the cities which ye shall give to the Levites shall be forty and eight cities: them shall ye give with their suburbs.

8 And the cities which ye shall give shall be of the possession of the children of Israel: from them that have many ye shall give many; but from them that have few ye shall give few: every one shall give of his cities unto the Levites according to his inheritance which he inheriteth.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come over Jordan into the land of Canaan;

11 Then ye shall appoint you cities to be cities of refuge for you; that the slayer may flee thither, which killeth any person at unawares.

12 And they shall be unto you cities for refuge from the avenger; that the manslayer die not, until he stand before the congregation in judgment.

13 And of these cities which ye shall give, six cities shall ye have for refuge.

14 Ye shall give three cities on this side Jordan, and three cities shall ye give in the land of Canaan, which shall be cities of refuge.

15 These six cities shall be a refuge, both for the children of Israel, and for the stranger, and for the sojourner among them: that every one that killeth any person unawares may flee thither.

16 And if he smite him with an instrument of iron, so that he die, he is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

17 And if he smite him with throwing a stone, wherewith he may die, and he die, he is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

18 Or if he smite him with an hand weapon of wood, wherewith he may die, and he die, he is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

19 The revenger of blood himself shall slay the murderer: when he meeteth him, he shall slay him.

20 But if he thrust him of hatred, or hurl at him by laying of wait, that he die;

21 Or in enmity smite him with his hand, that he die: he that smote him shall surely be put to death; for he is a murderer: the revenger of blood shall slay the murderer, when he meeteth him.

22 But if he thrust him suddenly without enmity, or have cast upon him any thing without laying of wait,

23 Or with any stone, wherewith a man may die, seeing him not, and cast it upon him, that he die, and was not his enemy, neither sought his harm.

24 Then the congregation shall judge between the

6 Six cities for refuge, &c.] Thus the Levites were to have, in all, forty-eight cities, ver. 7. out of these, six were to be privileged places, or cities of refuge, whither any person, who had the misfortune to kill another undesignedly, might flee and take sanctuary. These asylums were very different from those of other nations; they did not screen them who were guilty of wilful murder; but such, according to the tenor of the same law, were to be dragged even from the horns of the altar.

16 If he smite him with an instrument of iron, &c.] It was presumed, if he assaulted a man with a weapon, he intended him mischief; though perhaps there was no malice prepened, and he did it in anger.

27 And the revenger of blood find him without the borders—and—kill the slayer; he shall not be guilty, &c.] If Christians, who have fled to Christ for succour, forsake and wander from him, how can they, without an absurdity, expect to be protected and saved by him!

30 One witness shall not testify against any person, &c.] Undoubtedly there should be two; for the witness who affirms, and the accused who denies, make an equal balance; a third, therefore, is necessarily required, to incline the scale.

slayer and the revenger of blood according to these judgments:

25 And the congregation shall deliver the slayer out of the hand of the revenger of blood, and the congregation shall restore him to the city of his refuge, whither he was fled: and he shall abide in it unto the death of the high priest, which was anointed with the holy oil.

26 But if the slayer shall at any time come without the border of the city of his refuge, whither he was fled;

27 And the revenger of blood find him without the borders of the city of his refuge, and the revenger of blood kill the slayer; he shall not be guilty of blood:

28 Because he should have remained in the city of his refuge until the death of the high priest: but after the death of the high priest the slayer shall return into the land of his possession.

29 So these things shall be for a statute of judgment unto you throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

30 Whoso killeth any person, the murderer shall be put to death by the mouth of witnesses: but one witness shall not testify against any person to cause him to die.

31 ¶ Moreover ye shall take no satisfaction for the life of a murderer, which is guilty of death: but he shall be surely put to death.

32 And ye shall take no satisfaction for him that is fled to the city of his refuge, that he should come again to dwell in the land, until the death of the priest.

33 So ye shall not pollute the land wherein ye are: for blood it defileth the land: and the land cannot be cleansed of the blood that is shed therein, but by the blood of him that shed it.

34 Defile not therefore the land which ye shall inhabit, wherein I dwell: for I the LORD dwell among the children of Israel.

C H A P. XXXVI.

¶ The inconvenience of the inheritance of daughters is set forth. 5 It is remedied by their being restrained to marry in their own tribes. 10 The daughters of Zelophehad are married to their father's brothers' sons.

AND the chief fathers of the families of the children of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of the sons of Joseph, came near, and spake before Moses, and before the princes, the chief fathers of the children of Israel:

2 And they said, The LORD commanded my lord to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the children of Israel: and my lord was commanded by the LORD to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother unto his daughters.

3 And if they be married to any of the sons of the other tribes of the children of Israel, then shall their inheritance be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and shall be put to the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: so shall it be taken from the lot of our inheritance.

4 And

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXXV.

The habitations for the Levites teach us to provide for those who minister in holy things; and the laws about murderers denote the heinousness of the crime, the curse and punishment entailed upon it; and the extreme horror even the thought, and especially whatever may lead to the crime, should affect with.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXXVI.

¶ The chief fathers of the families, &c.] The portion that had been given to the daughters of Zelophehad, and the laws which ordered the estates of those who died without issue male, should descend to their daughters, gave the elders of Israel some reason to fear, that by these heiresses marrying into different tribes, the parts allotted to each would be confounded; as these estates would of course be alienated from their own tribe, and incorporated into another by the rights of their husbands; nor would the year of jubile rectify this inconvenience, since these inheritances would, by the common right of marriage, descend, at the jubile, to the heirs of those women who married in another tribe. These considerations induced them to present a petition to Moses, to define him by a particular law to prevent this inconvenience.

Before CHRIST 1451. 4 And when the jubile of the children of Israel shall be, then shall their inheritance be put unto the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: so shall their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.

5 ¶ And Moses commanded the children of Israel according to the word of the LORD, saying, The tribe of the sons of Joseph hath said well.

6 This is the thing which the LORD doth command concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, saying, Let them marry to whom they think best; only to the family of the tribe of their father shall they marry.

7 So shall not the inheritance of the children of Israel remove from tribe to tribe: for every one of the children of Israel shall keep himself to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.

¶ And every daughter, that possesseth an inheritance in any tribe of the children of Israel, shall be wife unto one of the family of the tribe of her father,

6 *Let them marry to whom they think best, &c.*] Notwithstanding they were not to marry to those of another tribe or family, but in their own tribe. This was enjoined to preserve order in the commonwealth; and particularly to prevent the mixture of the tribe of Judah (from which the Messiah was to descend) with other tribes.

8 *Every daughter that possesseth an inheritance, &c.*] The heiresses were to observe what is here commanded: but those who had no inheritance, might marry into what tribe they pleased.

12 *They were married into the families, &c.*] This is in the Hebrew, To some who were of the families; that is, into one of the families of Manasseh, from whom several families descended; for they did not marry promiscuously, but into their father's family, viz. that of Hephher.

Before CHRIST 1451. that the children of Israel may enjoy every man the inheritance of his fathers,

9 Neither shall the inheritance remove from one tribe to another tribe; but every one of the tribes of the children of Israel shall keep himself to his own inheritance.

10 ¶ Even as the LORD commanded Moses, so did the daughters of Zelophehad:

11 For Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, were married unto their father's brother's sons.

12 And they were married into the families of the sons of Manasseh the son of Joseph, and their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father.

13 These are the commandments and the judgments, which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses unto the children of Israel in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho.

13 *These are the commandments and the judgments, &c.*] We are to understand by "commandments," in this place, the precepts relating to the worship of God, and by "judgments," the laws of civil polity.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXXVI. In what concerns private property, we are hereby taught to act with judgment, prudence and discretion, if we expect the divine blessing. As the people consulted Moses in difficult cases, let us learn to seek advice from God in prayer, relying on the divine promise for assistance; and that to be regular in our conduct, will make us in some measure resemble the blessed above, where all is harmony, order, peace, and love.

The Fifth BOOK of MOSES,

C A L L E D

DEUTERONOMY.

THE ARGUMENT.

This book is called from the Greek, Deuteronomy, which signifies a second law, being a recapitulation of the several laws already delivered. Those Israelites, to whom the law was first given in the wilderness, being dead; a repetition of it seemed necessary to this new generation of men. There are contained several additional laws, explanations, and enlargements, enforced by the strongest and most pathetic motives to obedience, taking up about the space of one month.

CHAP. I.

1 Moses' speech at the end of the fortieth year, 6 in which he rehearseth the story of God's sending Israel from Horeb to go and possess the promised land, 9 of giving them officers, 19 of passing through the wilderness to Kadesh, 22 of sending the spies to search the land, 34 and of God's anger for their incredulity, &c.

THESE be the words which Moses spake unto all Israel on this side Jordan in the wilderness, in the plain over against the Red sea, between Paran, and Tophel, and Laban, and Hazeroth, and Dizahab.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. I.

1 *These be the words, &c.*] All the passages and speeches of this book were comprehended in the space of a month. It begins on the first day of the eleventh month, and on the first day of the twelfth month Moses is supposed to have died.
On this side Jordan] i. e. on the east, where they are encamped at this time.

2 (There are eleven days' journey from Horeb by the way of mount Seir unto Kadesh-barnea.)

3 And it came to pass in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the first day of the month, that Moses spake unto the children of Israel, according unto all that the LORD had given him in commandment unto them;

4 After he had slain Sihon the king of the Amorites, which dwelt in Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, which dwelt in Astaroth in Edrei:

5 On this side Jordan, in the land of Moab, began Moses to declare this law, saying,

6 ¶ The

Over against the Red sea, &c.] Several interpreters explain it not of the sea Zuph, (the Red or Arabian sea) but rather of some flaggy place on the banks of the river Jordan; or else on the sides of the Dead sea, towards the wilderness of Arabia.

2 *There are eleven days' journey, &c.*] The insertion of this shew, that it was the will and pleasure of the Almighty, that what might have been effected in eleven days, the Israelites should not accomplish in less than thirty and eight years.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

6 ¶ The LORD our God spake unto us in Horeb, saying, Ye have dwelt long enough in this mount:

7 Turn you, and take your journey, and go to the mount of the Amorites, and unto all the places nigh thereunto, in the plain, in the hills, and in the vale, and in the fouth, and by the sea side, to the land of the Canaanites, and unto Lebanon, unto the great river, the river Euphrates.

8 Behold, I have set the land before you: go in and possess the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, to give unto them and to their seed after them.

9 ¶ And I spake unto you at that time, saying, I am not able to bear you myself alone:

10 The LORD your God hath multiplied you, and, behold, ye are this day as the stars of heaven for multitude.

11 (The LORD God of your fathers make you a thousand times so many more as ye are, and bless you, as he hath promised you!)

12 How can I myself alone bear your cumbrance, and your burden, and your strife?

13 Take you wise men, and understanding, and known among your tribes, and I will make them rulers over you.

14 And ye answered me, and said, The thing which thou hast spoken is good for us to do.

15 So I took the chief of your tribes, wise men, and known, and made them heads over you, captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, and captains over fifties, and captains over tens, and officers among your tribes.

16 And I charged your judges at that time, saying, Hear the causes between your brethren, and judge righteously between every man and his brother, and the stranger that is with him.

17 Ye shall not respect persons in judgment; but ye shall hear the small as well as the great; ye shall not be afraid of the face of man; for the judgment is God's: and the cause that is too hard for you, bring it unto me, and I will hear it.

18 And I commanded you at that time all the things which ye should do.

19 ¶ And when we departed from Horeb, we went through all that great and terrible wilderness, which ye saw by the way of the mountain of the Amorites, as the LORD our God commanded us; and we came to Kadesh-barnea.

20 And I said unto you, Ye are come unto the mountains of the Amorites, which the LORD our God doth give unto us.

21 Behold, the LORD thy God hath set the land before thee: go up and possess it, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath said unto thee; fear not, neither be discouraged.

22 ¶ And ye came near unto me every one of you, and said, We will send men before us, and they shall search us out the land, and bring us word again by what way we must go up, and into what cities we shall come.

23 And the saying pleased me well; and I took twelve men of you, one of a tribe:

24 And they turned and went up into the mountain, and came into the valley of Eshcol, and searched it out.

25 And they took of the fruit of the land in their hands, and brought it down unto us, and brought us

word again, and said, *It is a good land which the LORD our God doth give unto us.*

26 Notwithstanding ye would not go up, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God:

27 And ye murmured in your tents, and said, Because the LORD hated us, he hath brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hands of the Amorites, to destroy us.

28 Whither shall we go up? our brethren have discouraged our heart, saying, The people is greater and taller than we; the cities are great and walled up to heaven; and moreover we have seen the sons of the Anakims there.

29 Then I said unto you, Dread not, neither be afraid of them.

30 The LORD your God which goeth before you, he shall fight for you, according to all that he did for you in Egypt before your eyes;

31 And in the wilderness, where thou hast seen how that the LORD thy God bare thee, as a man doth bear his son, in all the way that ye went, until ye came into this place.

32 Yet in this thing ye did not believe the LORD your God,

33 Who went in the way before you, to search you out a place to pitch your tents in, in fire by night, to shew you by what way ye should go, and in a cloud by day.

34 ¶ And the LORD heard the voice of your words, and was wroth, and sware, saying,

35 Surely there shall not one of these men of this evil generation see that good land, which I sware to give unto your fathers,

36 Save Caleb the son of Jephunneh; he shall see it, and to him will I give the land that he hath trodden upon, and to his children, because he hath wholly followed the LORD.

37 Also the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, saying, Thou also shalt not go in thither.

38 But Joshua the son of Nun, which standeth before thee, he shall go in thither: encourage him: for he shall cause Israel to inherit it.

39 Moreover your little ones which ye said should be a prey, and your children, which in that day had no knowledge between good and evil, they shall go in thither, and unto them will I give it, and they shall possess it.

40 But as for you, turn you, and take your journey into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea.

41 Then ye answered and said unto me, We have sinned against the LORD, we will go up and fight, according to all that the LORD our God commanded us. And when ye had girded on every man his weapons of war, ye were ready to go up into the hill.

42 And the LORD said unto me, Say unto them, Go not up, neither fight; for I am not among you; lest ye be smitten before your enemies.

43 So I spake unto you; and ye would not hear, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD, and went presumptuously up into the hill.

44 And the Amorites, which dwelt in that mountain, came out against you, and chased you, as bees do, and destroyed you in Seir, even unto Hormah.

45 And ye returned and wept before the LORD; but the LORD would not hearken to your voice, nor give ear unto you.

46 So ye abode in Kadesh many days, according unto the days that ye abode there.

C H A P.

with perfect equity, resolution, and impartiality, as being accountable to him.

28 *Walled up to heaven, &c.*] This is a hyperbolical expression, implying no more than that the walls were exceedingly lofty.

41 *Ye answered and said unto me, We have sinned against the Lord, &c.*] God, by Moses, forbade the attempt, and "yet they went presumptuously up to the hill," and, as if governed by a spirit of contradiction, acted now in contempt of the threatening, as they had before acted in contempt of the promise.

6 *In Horeb, &c.*] It would have been better if this passage had been translated by or near Horeb; for God did not deliver his oracle from the mountain, but from the tabernacle.

14 *The thing which thou hast spoken is good for us to do.*] He mentions this not to court their applause, but to aggravate the sin of their mutinies after this, to shew them, that the government they quarrelled with was what they themselves had consented to.

17 *The judgment is God's, &c.*] i. e. They were God's ministers, and acted by his authority; and therefore ought to give judgment

Before
CHRIST
1451.

CHAP. II.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

1 The story is continued, setting forth that they were not to meddle with the Edomites, 9 nor with the Moabites, 16 nor with the Ammonites: 24 but Sihon the Amorite was given up to be subdued by them.

THEN we turned, and took our journey into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea, as the LORD spake unto me: and we compassed mount Seir many days.

■ And the LORD spake unto me, saying,

3 Ye have compassed this mountain long enough: turn you northward.

4 And command thou the people, saying, Ye are to pass through the coast of your brethren the children of Esau, which dwell in Seir; and they shall be afraid of you: take ye good heed unto yourselves therefore:

5 Meddle not with them; for I will not give you of their land, no, not so much as a foot breadth, because I have given mount Seir unto Esau for a possession.

6 Ye shall buy meat of them for money, that ye may eat; and ye shall also buy water of them for money, that ye may drink.

7 For the LORD thy God hath blessed thee in all the works of thy hand: he knoweth thy walking through this great wilderness: these forty years the LORD thy God hath been with thee; thou hast lacked nothing.

■ And when we passed by from our brethren the children of Esau, which dwelt in Seir, through the way of the plain from Elath, and from Ezion-gaber, we turned and passed by the way of the wilderness of Moab.

9 ¶ And the LORD said unto me, Distress not the Moabites, neither contend with them in battle: for I will not give thee of their land for a possession; because I have given Ar unto the children of Lot for a possession.

10 The Emims dwelt therein in times past, a people great, and many, and tall, as the Anakims;

11 Which also were accounted giants, as the Anakims; but the Moabites call them Emims.

12 The Horims also dwelt in Seir beforetime; but the children of Esau succeeded them, when they had destroyed them from before them, and dwelt in their stead; as Israel did unto the land of his possession, which the LORD gave unto them.

13 Now rise up, said I, and get you over the brook Zered. And we went over the brook Zered.

14 And the space in which we came from Kadesh-barnea, until we were come over the brook Zered, was thirty and eight years; until all the generation of the men of war were wasted out from among the host, as the LORD swore unto them.

15 For indeed the hand of the LORD was against them, to destroy them from among the host, until they were consumed.

16 ¶ So it came to pass, when all the men of war were consumed and dead from among the people,

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. I.

The author of the epistle to the Hebrews shews us the use we ought to make of this history, when he tells us, that as the murmurings and rebellions of the Israelites was the reason why they did not enter into the land of Canaan; so we should take care that we be not excluded by our unbelief and disobedience to the gospel, from the heavenly Canaan.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. II.

1 *Then we turned, &c.* They turned from the borders of Canaan to go southward. Moses preserves not the record of any thing that happened during that tedious march back to the Red sea; but passes it over in silence, as a dark time, and makes his narrative immediately begin again when they faced about towards Canaan.

5 *Meddle not with them, &c.* God, before he brought Israel to destroy their enemies in Canaan, thus taught them to forgive their enemies in Edom.

6 *Buy water, &c.* No doubt this implies the buying of wells ready digged.

9 *I have given Ar, &c.* Ar was the name of the chief city of the Moabites; but here it implies the whole country.

Unto the children of Lot, &c. Thus God out of remembrance of No. 15.

17 That the LORD spake unto me, saying,

18 Thou art to pass over through Ar, the coast of Moab, this day:

Before
CHRIST
1451.

19 And when thou comest nigh over against the children of Ammon, distress them not, nor meddle with them: for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Ammon any possessions; because I have given it unto the children of Lot for a possession.

20 (That also was accounted a land of giants: giants dwelt therein in old time; and the Ammonites call them Zamzummims;

21 A people great, and many, and tall, as the Anakims; but the LORD destroyed them before them; and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead.)

22 As he did to the children of Esau, which dwelt in Seir, when he destroyed the Horims from before them; and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead even unto this day:

23 And the Avims which dwelt in Hazerim, even unto Azzah, the Caphtorims, which came forth out of Caphtor, destroyed them, and dwelt in their stead.)

24 ¶ Rise ye up, take your journey, and pass over the river Arnon: behold, I have given into thine hand Sihon the Amorite, king of Heshbon, and his land: begin to possess it, and contend with him in battle.

25 This day will I begin to put the dread of thee and the fear of thee upon the nations that are under the whole heaven, who shall hear report of thee, and shall tremble, and be in anguish because of thee.

26 And I sent messengers out of the wilderness of Kedemoth unto Sihon king of Heshbon with words of peace, saying,

27 Let me pass through thy land: I will go along by the high way, I will neither turn unto the right hand nor to the left.

28 Thou shalt sell me meat for money, that I may eat; and give me water for money, that I may drink: only I will pass through on my feet;

29 (As the children of Esau which dwelt in Seir, and the Moabites which dwell in Ar, did unto me;) until I shall pass over Jordan into the land which the LORD our God giveth us.

30 But Sihon king of Heshbon would not let us pass by him: for the LORD thy God hardened his spirit, and made his heart obstinate, that he might deliver him into thy hand, as appeareth this day.

31 And the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have begun to give Sihon and his land before thee: begin to possess, that thou mayest inherit his land.

32 Then Sihon came out against us, he and all his people, to fight at Jahaz.

33 And the LORD our God delivered him before us; and we smote him, and his sons, and all his people.

34 And we took all his cities at that time, and utterly destroyed the men, and the women, and the little ones, of every city, we left none to remain:

35 Only

the righteousness of his servant Lot, is propitious to the Moabites, who were his posterity.

10 *The Emims, &c.* The original word signifies "terrible;" and probably given them by the Moabites, from their being remarkably terrible to their neighbours.

12 *The Horims also dwelt in Seir, &c.* In this part of the history the Israelites are encouraged not to fear their stoutest enemies, but rather to hope, that if the providence of God had done thus much for the Moabites and Edomites, he would do much more for them.

13 *The brook Zered, &c.* i. e. A bourn, or a valley, with a river running through it.

20 *Zamzummims.* Who are supposed to be the same as those called Zuzims, Gen. xiv. 5. and the name signifies "vile" or "wicked."

23 *And the Avims, &c.* The ancient inhabitants of the country, of which the Philistines afterwards possessed themselves.

The Caphtorims, &c. They were a people joined both in kindred and habitation with the Philistines. See Gen. x. 14. Amos ix. 7.

30 *The Lord thy God hardened his spirit, &c.* i. e. God gave him to his own inflexible humour, and suffered his heart to be hardened: for he, denying their request, drew upon himself their resentment, provoked the war, and was the occasion of his own destruction.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

35 Only the cattle we took for ■ prey unto ourselves, and the spoil of the cities which we took.

36 From Aroer, which *is* by the brink of the river of Arnon, and *from* the city that *is* by the river, even unto Gilead, there was not one city too strong for us: the LORD our God delivered all unto us:

37 Only unto the land of the children of Ammon thou camest not, *nor* unto any place of the river Jab-bok, *nor* unto the cities in the mountains, *nor* unto whatsoever the LORD our God forbade us.

C H A P. III.

1 The story of the conquest of Og king of Bashan; the size of his bed; 12 the distribution of the conquered lands to the two tribes and half; 18 the charge given to these by Moses, 21 and his exhortation to Joshua; 23 his prayer that he might enter into the land, which is not accepted; but he is permitted to see the land.

THEN we turned, and went up the way to Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan came out against us, he and all his people, to battle at Edrei.

■ And the LORD said unto me, Fear him not: for I will deliver him, and all his people, and his land, into thy hand; and thou shalt do unto him as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.

3 So the LORD our God delivered into our hands Og also, the king of Bashan, and all his people: and we smote him until none was left to him remaining.

4 And we took all his cities at that time, there was not a city which we took not from them, threescore cities, all the region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan.

5 All these cities *were* fenced with high walls, gates, and bars; beside unwalled towns ■ great many.

6 And we utterly destroyed them, as we did unto Sihon king of Heshbon, utterly destroying the men, women, and children, of every city.

7 But all the cattle, and the spoil of the cities, we took for a prey to ourselves.

■ And we took at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites the land that *was* on this side Jordan, from the river of Arnon unto mount Hermon;

■ (*Which* Hermon the Sidonians call Sirion; and the Amorites call it Shenir;)

10 All the cities of the plain, and all Gilead, and all Bashan, unto Salchah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan.

11 For only Og king of Bashan remained of the remnant of giants; behold, his bedstead *was* ■ bedstead of iron; *is* it not in Rabbath of the children of Ammon? nine cubits *was* the length thereof, and four cubits the breadth of it, after the cubit of a man.

12 ¶ And this land, *which* we possessed at that time, from Aroer, which *is* by the river Arnon, and half mount Gilead, and the cities thereof, gave I unto the Reubenites and to the Gadites.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. II.

We are taught from this chapter, by the proceedings of the Edomites, never to injure others, especially those of our own kindred. By the Israelites being forbidden to do any harm to the Edomites, Moabites, and Ammonites, we may observe the care God took of those people for the sake of the patriarchs their progenitors; and that we ought not to revenge ourselves, nor deprive others of what God has given them. The subduing the country of the Amorites by the assistance of God, and his promises thereby beginning to be accomplished, was an earnest that God would put them into the possession of the whole country. Let us, therefore, by faith in God's promises, look for the heavenly Canaan above.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. III.

9 *Which Hermon the Sidonians call, &c.]* It is observable that this mountain had five names, Hermon, Sirion, Shenir, Sion, and Hor; some of which Moses here enumerates that the Israelites, who were ■ consider this mountain ■ the northern boundary, might not be misled by this diversity of appellations.

11 *Of the remnant of giants.]* The word we render giants, is in the Hebrew *rephaim*; see Gen. xiv. 5.

13 And the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, *being* the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half tribe of Manasseh; all the region of Argob, with all Bashan, which *was* called the land of giants.

14 Jair the son of Manasseh took all the country of Argob unto the coasts of Geshuri and Maachathi; and called them after his own name, Bashan-havoth-jair, unto this day.

15 And I gave Gilead unto Machir.

16 And unto the Reubenites and unto the Gadites I gave from Gilead even unto the river Arnon half the valley, and the border even unto the river Jab-bok, *which* is the border of the children of Ammon;

17 The plain also, and Jordan, and the coast thereof, from Chinnereth even unto the sea of the plain, even the salt sea, under Ashdoth-pisgah eastward.

18 ¶ And I commanded you at that time, saying, The LORD your God hath given you the land to possess it: ye shall pass over armed before your brethren the children of Israel, all *that are* meet for the war.

19 But your wives, and your little ones, and your cattle, (*for* I know that ye have much cattle,) shall abide in your cities which I have given you;

20 Until the LORD have given rest unto your brethren, as well as unto you, and *until* they also possess the land which the LORD your God hath given them beyond Jordan: and *then* shall ye return every man unto his possession, which I have given you.

21 ¶ And I commanded Joshua at that time, saying, Thine eyes have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto these two kings: so shall the LORD do unto all the kingdoms whither thou passest.

22 Ye shall not fear them: for the LORD your God he shall fight for you.

23 ¶ And I besought the LORD at that time, saying,

24 O LORD God, thou hast begun to shew thy servant thy greatness, and thy mighty hand: for what God *is* there in heaven or in earth, that can do according to thy works, and according to thy might?

25 I pray thee, let me go over, and see the good land that *is* beyond Jordan, that goodly mountain, and Lebanon.

26 But the LORD was wroth with me for your sakes, and would not hear me: and the LORD said unto me, Let it suffice thee; speak no more unto me of this matter.

27 Get thee up into the top of Pisgah, and lift up thine eyes westward, and northward, and southward, and eastward, and behold *it* with thine eyes: for thou shalt not go over this Jordan.

28 But charge Joshua, and encourage him, and strengthen him: for he shall go over before this people, and he shall cause them to inherit the land which thou shalt see.

29 So we abode in the valley over against Beth-peor.

C H A P.

A bedstead of iron.] We find bedsteads of iron were not uncommon in ancient days, though of much later date. When the Thebans took Platæ, they made bedsteads of the brass and iron they found there.

Is it not in Rabbath, &c.] As a monument of his extraordinary stature, his bedstead was preserved by the Ammonites, and shewed ■ a curiosity in their chief city.

Nine cubits, &c.] From this it appears, that Og was six cubits high, reckoning the bedstead to have been made, according to the common custom, a third part larger than the person who lay in it; consequently he was ten feet and an half of our measure in height, or twice ■ tall as an ordinary man.

14 *Bashan-havoth-jair, &c.]* i. e. Bashan, the towns of Jair.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. III.

What is most remarkable in this chapter, is, the earnest request of Moses, that he might go into the land of Canaan, and God's refusing him that favour. This is ■ lesson to us, that God does not always hear those prayers which concern temporal affairs; and that though he pardons those whom he loves, he nevertheless thinks fit sometimes to punish them in this life, for certain sins which they have committed. David was a notable instance of this

EXPLANATORY

Before
CHRIST
1451.

C H A P. IV.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

1 An exhortation to obedience from God's past dealings; 15 and a particular dissuasive against idolatry, 25 and solemn admonition of the ill consequences of disobedience, and of the happy consequences of returning to God. 32 The especial regard shewn to the Israelites in God's wonderful dealings with them. 41 Moses appointeth the three cities of refuge on the east side of Jordan. 44 Recapitulation.

NOW therefore hearken, O Israel, unto the statutes and unto the judgments, which I teach you, for to do them, that ye may live, and go in and possess the land which the LORD God of your fathers giveth you.

2 Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you, neither shall ye diminish *ought* from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you.

3 Your eyes have seen what the LORD did because of Baal-peor: for all the men that followed Baal-peor, the LORD thy God hath destroyed them from among you.

4 But ye that did cleave unto the LORD your God are alive every one of you this day.

5 Behold, I have taught you statutes and judgments, even as the LORD my God commanded me, that ye should do so in the land whither ye go to possess it.

6 Keep therefore and do them; for this is your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the nations, which shall hear all these statutes, and say, Surely this great nation is a wise and understanding people.

7 For what nation is there so great, who hath God so nigh unto them, as the LORD our God is in all things that we call upon him for?

■ And what nation is there so great, that hath statutes and judgments so righteous as all this law, which I set before you this day?

9 Only take heed to thyself, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes have seen, and lest they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life: but teach them thy sons, and thy sons' sons;

10 Specially the day that thou stoodest before the LORD thy God in Horeb, when the LORD said unto me, Gather me the people together, and I will make them hear my words, that they may learn to fear me all the days that they shall live upon the earth, and that they may teach their children.

11 And ye came near and stood under the mountain; and the mountain burned with fire unto the midst of heaven, with darkness, clouds, and thick darkness.

12 And the LORD spake unto you out of the midst of the fire: ye heard the voice of the words, but saw no similitude; only ye heard a voice.

13 And he declared unto you his covenant, which he commanded you to perform, even ten commandments; and he wrote them upon two tables of stone.

14 And the LORD commanded me at that time to teach you statutes and judgments, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go over to possess it.

15 ¶ Take ye therefore good heed unto yourselves; for ye saw no manner of similitude on the day

that the LORD spake unto you in Horeb out of the midst of the fire:

16 Lest ye corrupt yourselves, and make you a graven image, the similitude of any figure, the likeness of male or female,

17 The likeness of any beast that is on the earth, the likeness of any winged fowl that flieth in the air,

18 The likeness of any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likeness of any fish that is in the waters beneath the earth:

19 And lest thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest the sun, and the moon, and the stars, even all the host of heaven, shouldest be driven to worship them, and serve them, which the LORD thy God hath divided unto all nations under the whole heaven.

20 But the LORD hath taken you, and brought you forth out of the iron furnace, even out of Egypt, to be unto him a people of inheritance, as ye are this day.

21 Furthermore the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, and sware that I should not go over Jordan, and that I should not go in unto that good land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance:

22 But I must die in this land, I must not go over Jordan: but ye shall go over, and possess that good land.

23 Take heed unto yourselves, lest ye forget the covenant of the LORD your God, which he made with you, and make you a graven image, or the likeness of any thing, which the LORD thy God hath forbidden thee.

24 For the LORD thy God is a consuming fire, even a jealous God.

25 ¶ When thou shalt beget children, and children's children, and ye shall have remained long in the land, and shall corrupt yourselves, and make a graven image, or the likeness of any thing, and shall do evil in the sight of the LORD thy God, to provoke him to anger:

26 I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that ye shall soon utterly perish from off the land whereunto ye go over Jordan to possess it; ye shall not prolong your days upon it, but shall utterly be destroyed.

27 And the LORD shall scatter you among the nations, and ye shall be left few in number among the heathen, whither the LORD shall lead you.

28 And there ye shall serve gods, the work of men's hands, wood and stone, which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell.

29 But if from thence thou shalt seek the LORD thy God, thou shalt find him, if thou seek him with all thy heart and with all thy soul.

30 When thou art in tribulation, and all these things are come upon thee, even in the latter days, if thou turn to the LORD thy God, and shalt be obedient unto his voice;

31 (For the LORD thy God is a merciful God;) he will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers which he sware unto them.

32 ¶ For ask now of the days that are past, which were before thee, since the day that God created man upon

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. IV.

1 Now therefore hearken, &c.] Here Moses exhorts them, in the most serious and affectionate manner, as they were about to enter into and possess the promised land, to be punctually obedient to the laws of God, and cautious of offending him, for fear of incurring his displeasure.

2 Ye shall not add—neither shall ye diminish, &c.] Ye shall neither add to the law which I have given you, any heathenish superstition, or modes of worship, of your own invention; nor shall you wilfully omit any plain duty which it requires.

7 Who hath God so nigh them, &c.] For the Jews were the only

nation under heaven that had a symbol of God's presence continually among them.

15 For ye saw a manner of similitude, &c.] Now Moses puts them in mind of this particular, a strong and everlasting argument to keep them clear of all superstitious or idolatrous worship of him, by the use of any kind of image, picture, or resemblance of any created being.

24 The Lord thy God is a consuming fire, &c.] i. e. God, from the rectitude of his nature, will be as far from letting moral evils pass with impunity, as fire is from consuming its proper fuel.

26 I call heaven and earth to witness, &c.] Moses conjures them, by all that is sacred in heaven and earth, not to incur those evils which await their disobedience.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

upon the earth, and ask from the one side of heaven unto the other, whether there hath been any such thing as this great thing is, or hath been heard like it?

33 Did ever people hear the voice of God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and live.

34 Or hath God assayed to go and take him a nation from the midst of another nation, by temptations, by signs, and by wonders, and by war, and by mighty hand, and by stretched out arm, and by great terrors, according to all that the Lord your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes?

35 Unto thee it was shewed, that thou mightest know that the Lord he is God; there is none else beside him.

36 Out of heaven he made thee to hear his voice, that he might instruct thee: and upon earth he shewed thee his great fire; and thou heardest his words out of the midst of the fire.

37 And because he loved thy fathers, therefore he chose their seed after them, and brought thee out in his sight with his mighty power out of Egypt;

38 To drive out nations from before thee greater and mightier than thou art, to bring thee in, to give thee their land for an inheritance, as it is this day.

39 Know therefore this day, and consider it in thine heart, that the Lord he is God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: there is none else.

40 Thou shalt keep therefore his statutes, and his commandments, which I command thee this day, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayest prolong thy days upon the earth, which the Lord thy God giveth thee, for ever.

41 ¶ Then Moses severed three cities on this side Jordan toward the sun rising;

42 That the slayer might flee thither, which should kill his neighbour unawares, and hated him not in times past; and that fleeing unto one of these cities he might live:

43 Namely, Bezer in the wilderness, in the plain country, of the Reubenites; and Ramoth in Gilead, of the Gadites; and Golan in Bashan, of the Manassites.

44 ¶ And this is the law which Moses set before the children of Israel:

45 These are the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which Moses spake unto the children of Israel, after they came forth out of Egypt,

46 On this side Jordan, in the valley over against Beth-peor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon, whom Moses and the children of Israel smote, after they were come forth out of Egypt:

47 And they possessed his land, and the land of Og king of Bashan, two kings of the Amorites, which were on this side Jordan toward the sun rising;

48 From Aroer, which is by the bank of the river Arnon, even unto mount Sion, which is Hermon,

49 And all the plain on this side Jordan eastward even unto the sea of the plain, under the springs of Pisgah.

CHAP. V.

1 A commemoration of the covenant in Horeb. 6 The ten

36 His great fire, &c.] i. e. Some rays of that transcendent brightness with which he is said to clothe himself, and which shines out in all its glory to the saints in heaven.

46 Beth-peor, &c.] This was an idol temple of the Moabites.

49 The sea of the plain, &c.] Or, the sea of salt; that is, the lake of Sodom, or the Dead sea.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. IV.

The admonitions and cautions given by Moses to the Israelites, as they were to them incentives to duty; so also should they make a still greater impression upon us, whom God has chosen to be his true people, and for whom he has wrought still greater miracles.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. V.

4 Talked with you face to face, &c.] i. e. Not in dark visions, ■

commandments. The first table. 16 The second table. Before
CHRIST
1451.
22 At the people's request Moses receiveth the law from God.

AND Moses called all Israel, and said unto them, Hear, O Israel, the statutes and judgment which I speak in your ears this day, that ye may learn them, and keep, and do them.

■ The Lord our God made a covenant with us in Horeb.

3 The Lord made not this covenant with our fathers, but with us, even us, who are all of us here alive this day.

4 The Lord talked with you face to face in the mount out of the midst of the fire,

5 (I stood between the Lord and you at that time, to shew you the word of the Lord: for ye were afraid by reason of the fire, and went not up into the mount;) saying,

6 ¶ I am the Lord thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage.

7 Thou shalt have none other gods before me.

8 Thou shalt not make thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the waters beneath the earth:

9 Thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them: for I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me,

10 And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me and keep my commandments.

11 Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain: for the Lord will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

12 Keep the sabbath day to sanctify it, as the Lord thy God hath commanded thee.

13 Six days thou shalt labour, and do all thy work:

14 But the seventh day is the sabbath of the Lord thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates; that thy manservant and thy maidservant may rest as well as thou.

15 And remember that thou wast a servant in the land of Egypt, and that the Lord thy God brought thee out thence through a mighty hand and by a stretched out arm: therefore the Lord thy God commanded thee to keep the sabbath day.

16 ¶ Honour thy father and thy mother, as the Lord thy God hath commanded thee; that thy days may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee, in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee.

17 Thou shalt not kill.

18 Neither shalt thou commit adultery.

19 Neither shalt thou steal.

20 Neither shalt thou bear false witness against thy neighbour.

21 Neither shalt thou desire thy neighbour's wife, neither shalt thou covet thy neighbour's house, his field, or his manservant, or his maid servant, his ox, his ass, or any thing that is thy neighbour's.

22 ¶ These

of old he spake unto the fathers; but so as that all the thousands of Israel might hear and understand. The Israelites beheld a conspicuous symbol of the divine presence, and heard a divine voice, clearly and distinctly, as one man talks with another face to face.

6 I am the Lord, &c.] Peruse the commentary on Exod. xx.

15 Remember that thou wast a servant in the land of Egypt, &c.] The argument brought to enforce the observation of the sabbath, is the deliverance of the Israelites out of Egypt; perhaps, because it was typical of our redemption by Jesus Christ; in remembrance of which the Christian sabbath was to be observed.

16 That it may go well with thee, &c.] This is also an addition to what we meet with, Exod. xx. 12, as a farther motive to obedience.

22 And

Before CHRIST 1451. 22 ¶ These words the LORD spake unto all your assembly in the mount out of the midst of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkness, with a great voice: and he added no more. And he wrote them in two tables of stone, and delivered them unto me.

23 And it came to pass, when ye heard the voice out of the midst of the darkness, (for the mountain did burn with fire,) that ye came near unto me, even all the heads of your tribes, and your elders;

24 And ye said, Behold, the LORD our God hath shewed us his glory and his greatness, and we have heard his voice out of the midst of the fire: we have seen this day that God doth talk with man, and he liveth.

25 Now therefore why should we die? for this great fire will consume us: if we hear the voice of the LORD our God any more, then we shall die.

26 For who is there of all flesh, that hath heard the voice of the living God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as we have, and lived?

27 Go thou near, and hear all that the LORD our God shall say: and speak thou unto us all that the LORD our God shall speak unto thee; and we will hear it, and do it.

28 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, when ye spake unto me; and the LORD said unto me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people, which they have spoken unto thee: they have well said all that they have spoken.

29 O that there were such an heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep all my commandments always, that it might be well with them, and with their children for ever!

30 Go say to them, Get you into your tents again.

31 But as for thee, stand thou here by me, and I will speak unto thee all the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgments, which thou shalt teach them, that they may do them in the land which I give them to possess it.

32 Ye shall observe to do therefore as the LORD your God hath commanded you: ye shall not turn aside to the right hand or to the left.

33 Ye shall walk in all the ways which the LORD your God hath commanded you, that ye may live, and that it may be well with you, and that ye may prolong your days in the land which ye shall possess.

C H A P. VI.

1 The end of the law is obedience: 3 An exhortation thereto. 20 What they are required to teach their children concerning it.

NOW these are the commandments, the statutes, and the judgments, which the LORD your God commanded to teach you, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go to possess it:

2 That thou mightest fear the LORD thy God, to keep all his statutes and his commandments, which I command thee, thou, and thy son, and thy son's son,

22 And he added no more, &c.] Thus God pronounced the decalogue immediately to the people; but the rest of the law was given to Moses, and by him delivered to the people.

29 O that there were such an heart in them, &c.] By this we may understand that men's compliance with their duty, and the happiness which from thence arises to them, are things highly pleasing and acceptable to our Creator.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. V.

The dread which the publication of the law caused in the Jews, should make us remember that our God is a consuming fire to the transgressors of it; and fear the terrible punishment with which those are threatened who despise the voice of Jesus Christ. We may learn from hence, that nothing is more acceptable to God than the cheerful obedience of his creatures; and that his care is, to load them with his favours.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. VI.

3 Observe to do it, &c.] i. e. to perform the statutes and commandments exactly.

No. 15.

all the days of thy life; and that thy days may be prolonged.

3 ¶ Hear therefore, O Israel, and observe to do it; that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increase mightily, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee, in the land that floweth with milk and honey.

4 Hear, O Israel: the LORD our God is one LORD:

5 ¶ And thou shalt love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might.

6 And these words, which I command thee this day, shall be in thine heart:

7 And thou shalt teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

¶ And thou shalt bind them for a sign upon thine hand, and they shall be as frontlets between thine eyes.

9 And thou shalt write them upon the posts of thy house, and on thy gates.

10 And it shall be, when the LORD thy God shall have brought thee unto the land which he swore unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give thee great and goodly cities, which thou buildedst not,

11 And houses full of all good things, which thou filledst not, and wells digged, which thou diggedst not, vineyards and olive trees, which thou plantedst not; when thou shalt have eaten and be full;

12 Then beware lest thou forget the LORD, which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage.

13 Thou shalt fear the LORD thy God, and serve him, and shalt swear by his name.

14 Ye shall not go after other gods, of the gods of the people which are round about you;

15 (For the LORD thy God is a jealous God among you) lest the anger of the LORD thy God be kindled against thee, and destroy thee from off the face of the earth.

16 Ye shall not tempt the LORD your God, as ye tempted him in Massah.

17 Ye shall diligently keep the commandments of the LORD your God, and his testimonies, and his statutes, which he hath commanded thee.

18 And thou shalt do that which is right and good in the sight of the LORD: that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest go in and possess the good land which the LORD swore unto thy fathers,

19 To cast out all thine enemies from before thee, as the LORD hath spoken.

20 ¶ And when thy son asketh thee in time to come, saying, What mean the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which the LORD our God hath commanded you?

21 Then thou shalt say unto thy son, We were Pharaoh's bondmen in Egypt; and the LORD brought us out of Egypt with a mighty hand:

22 And the LORD shewed signs and wonders, great and

4 The Lord our God is one Lord.] Seeing that polytheism is the great error of the world, the Jewish religion and laws were calculated to strike at the root of this epidemical evil; therefore the first and fundamental article of their creed is, that there is but one supreme God, Jehovah, so he alone is to be the object of worship, in opposition to heathenish idols and false gods.

¶ For a sign upon thine hand, &c.] Read the note on Exod. xiii. 9.

9 Upon the posts of thy house, and on thy gates.] Because some wrote them on little rolls of parchment, which they fastened to their gates; others inclosed them in a case, which they fastened to the gate, or put into a hole in the wall; in this place the devotees laid their hands when they went out, and said, "the Lord preserve my going out, and my coming in."

13 And shall swear by his name.] For to swear by the Lord of hosts, is to profess the true religion, Isaiah xix. 18. and in Psalm lxiii. 11: every one that sweareth by him, means every worshipper of the true God.

15 Lest the anger of the Lord, &c.] Neither in the law nor the prophets do we find that anger, fury, jealousy, or indignation, attributed to God, but upon occasion of idolatry.

Before CHRIST 1451. and fore, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his household, before our eyes:

23 And he brought **■** out from thence, that he might bring us in, to give us the land which he swore unto our fathers.

24 And the LORD commanded us to do all these statutes, to fear the LORD our God, for our good always, that he might preserve us alive, as it is at this day.

25 And it shall be our righteousness, if we observe to do all these commandments before the LORD our God, as he hath commanded us.

C H A P. VII.

■ All communication with the seven nations of Canaan is forbidden for fear of idolatry, 6 and in consideration of the holiness of the people. 9 The justice and mercy of God's nature **■** motive to obedience. 12 Blessings and victory are assured to them from God in return.

WHEN the LORD thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it, and hath cast out many nations before thee, the Hittites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, seven nations greater and mightier than thou;

■ And when the LORD thy God shall deliver them before thee; thou shalt smite them, and utterly destroy them: thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor shew mercy unto them:

3 Neither shalt thou make marriages with them; thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his son, nor his daughter shalt thou take unto thy son.

4 For they will turn away thy son from following me, that they may serve other gods: so will the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and destroy thee suddenly.

5 But thus shall ye deal with them; ye shall destroy their altars, and break down their images, and cut down their groves, and burn their graven images with fire.

6 **■** For thou art an holy people unto the LORD thy God: the LORD thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people that are upon the face of the earth.

7 The LORD did not set his love upon you, nor choose you, because ye were more in number than any people; for ye were the fewest of all people:

■ But because the LORD loved you, and because he would keep the oath which he had sworn unto your fathers, hath the LORD brought you out with **■** mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bondmen, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.

9 **■** Know therefore that the LORD thy God, he is God, the faithful God, which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him and keep his commandments to **■** thousand generations;

10 And repayeth them that hate him to their face,

25 *It shall be our righteousness, &c.]* It is rendered in the Greek, Mercy shall be to us; but it here meaneth justice, or righteousness; whereby men, if they could perform the law (which indeed they cannot do) might be justified before God.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. VI.

This chapter instructs us, that our chief care ought to be to love and obey God, and **■** adhere inviolably **■** his word; that the bounden duty of parents is, to teach their children in the law and fear of the Lord; and to be always speaking of his mercies, his commandments and judgments **■** we should also learn, never to abuse the favours of God, but to be always meditating upon them, so that we may both fear and love him, which alone **■** make **■** happy.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. VII.

■ And utterly destroy them, &c.] If either the incorrigible wickedness of the people, or the danger of their corrupting others by their enticements and bad examples, may be deemed **■** sufficient reason (as it is in all civil governments to cut off obnoxious members) for God **■** rid himself of any nation that has incurred his highest displeasure; the Israelites, who were only instruments in God's hands, are no more

to destroy them: he will not be slack to him that hateth him, he will repay him to his face. Before CHRIST 1451.

11 Thou shalt therefore keep the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgments, which I command thee this day, to do them.

12 **■** Wherefore it shall come to pass, if ye hearken to these judgments, and keep, and do them, that the LORD thy God shall keep unto thee the covenant and the mercy which he swore unto thy fathers:

13 And he will love thee, and bless thee, and multiply thee: he will also bless the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep, in the land which he swore unto thy fathers to give thee.

14 Thou shalt be blessed above all people: there shall not be male or female barren among you, or among your catle.

15 And the LORD will take away from thee all sickness, and will put none of the evil diseases of Egypt, which thou knowest, upon thee; but will lay them upon all *them* that hate thee.

16 And thou shalt consume all the people which the LORD thy God shall deliver thee; thine eye shall have no pity upon them: neither shalt thou serve their gods; for that *will be* a snare unto thee.

17 If thou shalt say in thine heart, These nations are more than I; how can I dispossess them?

18 Thou shalt not be afraid of them: *but* shalt well remember what the LORD thy God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt;

19 The great temptations which thine eyes saw, and the signs, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and the stretched out arm, whereby the LORD thy God brought thee out: so shall the LORD thy God do unto all the people of whom thou art afraid.

20 Moreover the LORD thy God will send the hornet among them, until they that are left, and hide themselves from thee, be destroyed.

21 Thou shalt not be affrighted at them: for the LORD thy God is among you, a mighty God and terrible.

22 And the LORD thy God will put out those nations before thee by little and little: thou mayest not consume them at once, lest the beasts of the field increase upon thee.

23 But the LORD thy God shall deliver them unto thee, and shall destroy them with a mighty destruction, until they be destroyed.

24 And he shall deliver their kings into thine hand, and thou shalt destroy their name from under heaven: there shall no man be able to stand before thee, until thou have destroyed them.

25 **■** The graven images of their gods shall ye burn with fire: thou shalt not desire the silver or gold that is on them, nor take it unto thee, lest thou be snared therein: for it is an abomination to the LORD thy God.

26 Neither shalt thou bring an abomination into thine

to be blamed for executing the Almighty's commands, than the person who apprehends a malefactor, and brings him to condign punishment, is to be thought culpable by the laws of the land.

7 *The Lord did not set his love upon you, &c.]* It is not your numbers, nor your strength, nor any qualifications of your own, that induced God to confer these singular privileges upon you; but it was the completion of the promises made to your ancestors, to which you are indebted for all the distinguishing blessings of your nation.

18 *But shalt well remember what the Lord thy God did unto Pharaoh, &c.]* The Israelites might perhaps think, that the most numerous must needs be victorious; but to fortify them against this temptation, they were to call to mind the destruction of Pharaoh and all the power of Egypt, the signs and wonders wherewith God had brought them out of Egypt, in order to settle them in Canaan.

20 *Moreover the Lord thy God will send the hornet, &c.]* They were **■** to dishearten themselves on account of the weakness and deficiency of their own forces; for God would send them in auxiliary troops of hornets and wasps, which should so terrify and molest their enemies, that their numerous armies would become an easy prey to Israel.

Before
CHRIST
1451. thine house, lest thou be ■ cursed thing like it: but thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it; for it is a cursed thing.

C H A P. VIII.

An exhortation to obedience in regard of God's mercy and goodness in his dealings with Israel.

ALL the commandments which I command thee this day shall ye observe to do, that ye may live, and multiply, and go in and possess the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers.

2 And thou shalt remember all the way which the LORD thy God led thee these forty years in the wilderness, to humble thee, and to prove thee, to know what was in thine heart, whether thou wouldest keep his commandments, or no.

3 And he humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know; that he might make thee know that man doth not live by bread only, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of the LORD doth man live.

4 Thy raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither did thy foot swell, these forty years.

5 Thou shalt also consider in thine heart, that, as a man chasteneth his son, so the LORD thy God chasteneth thee.

6 Therefore thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to fear him.

7 For the LORD thy God bringeth thee into a good land, a land of brooks of water, of fountains and depths that spring out of valleys and hills;

■ A land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig trees, and pomegranates; ■ land of oil olive, and honey;

9 A land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, thou shalt not lack any thing in it; a land whose stones are iron, and out of whose hills thou mayest dig brass.

10 When thou hast eaten and art full, then thou shalt bless the LORD thy God for the good land which he hath given thee.

11 Beware that thou forget not the LORD thy God, in not keeping his commandments, and his judgments, and his statutes, which I command thee this day:

12 Lest when thou hast eaten and art full, and hast built goodly houses, and dwelt therein;

13 And when thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy silver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou hast is multiplied;

14 Then thine heart be lifted up, and thou forget the LORD thy God, which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage;

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. VII.

To make a right use of this chapter, we should consider that the Canaanites were destroyed not only for their abominable wickedness, but that the Israelites might not by them be drawn into iniquity and idolatry; whence it appears, that God does at last destroy nations, when their wickedness is become enormous; and that we should be afraid to have any dealings with the prophane, lest we should be involved in their sins and punishment.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. VIII.

3 *Man doth not live by bread only, but by every word, &c.* i. e. He supplies your wants by his miraculous hand, to convince you, that the sustenance and preservation of your life is not owing to mere bread or ordinary food; but to the word or power of God, and to any thing that he shall please to appoint to be the means of your nourishment.

4 *Thy raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither did thy feet swell, &c.* Seeing that nothing hindered the Israelites from trafficking with their Arabian neighbours, it is evident they might have been supplied with cloaths, either by making or purchasing them: these words of Moses have therefore been explained thus: "Thy raiment waxed not old upon thee:" that is, Providence has been so liberal in supplying your wants in this desert land, that you have never, through poverty, been obliged to let your clothes wax old upon you, but have always been supplied with new before the old were worn out.

Before
CHRIST
1451. 15 Who led thee through that great and terrible wilderness, wherein were fiery serpents, and scorpions, and drought, where there was no water; who brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint;

16 Who fed thee in the wilderness with manna, which thy fathers knew not, that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee, to do thee good at thy latter end;

17 And thou say in thine heart, My power and the might of mine hand hath gotten me this wealth.

18 But thou shalt remember the LORD thy God: for it is he that giveth thee power to get wealth, that he may establish his covenant which he sware unto thy fathers, as it is this day.

19 And it shall be, if thou do at all forget the LORD thy God, and walk after other gods and serve them, and worship them, I testify against you this day that ye shall surely perish.

20 As the nations which the LORD destroyeth before your face, so shall ye perish; because ye would not be obedient unto the voice of the LORD your God.

C H A P. IX.

1 *Moses dissuadeth them from the opinion of their own righteousness, 7 by rehearsing their several rebellions.*

HEAR, O Israel: Thou art to pass over Jordan this day, to go in to possess nations greater and mightier than thyself, cities great and fenced up to heaven,

2 A people great and tall, the children of the Anakims, whom thou knowest, and of whom thou hast heard say, Who can stand before the children of Anak!

3 Understand therefore this day, that the LORD thy God is he which goeth over before thee; as ■ consuming fire he shall destroy them, and he shall bring them down before thy face: so shalt thou drive them out, and destroy them quickly, as the LORD hath said unto thee.

4 Speak not thou in thine heart, after that the LORD thy God hath cast them out from before thee, saying, For my righteousness the LORD hath brought me in to possess this land: but for the wickedness of these nations the LORD doth drive them out from before thee.

5 Not for thy righteousness, or for the uprightness of thine heart, dost thou go to possess their land: but for the wickedness of these nations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and that he may perform the word which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

6 Understand, therefore, that the LORD thy God giveth

9 *Whose stones are iron, &c.* i. e. Whose iron mines are plentiful ■ quarries of stone in other places.

14 *Then thine heart be lifted up, &c.* For want of reflecting on the instability of human affairs, men think themselves self-sufficient, and lose that just sense which they ought to have of the sovereignty of their Maker, and their absolute and necessary dependence upon him.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. VIII.

We have, in this chapter, two instructions, drawn from the favours and corrections of God, to excite us to fear him, and also ■ meditate upon the mercies and afflictions which ■ from his hand. From hence we are also taught, that men ■ too prone to abuse prosperity; that they forget God, and fall into pride and sin, when they are too much at their ease; and thereby force God to take from them those comforts and that plenty of which they made so ill ■ use.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. IX.

■ *This day, &c.* That is, at this time, very shortly; "day" is often used in scripture for time; among other places, see ■ Cor. vi. 2.

5 *Not for thy righteousness, &c.* For though the Canaanites were expelled for their national wickedness, yet it does not follow that the Israelites were settled in their room for their own virtue. God often chastises the wicked by means of others, who are full as wicked ■ those who are thus chastised.

Before CHRIST 1451. giveth thee not this good land to possess it for thy righteousness, for thou art a stiffnecked people.

7 ¶ Remember, and forget not, how thou provokedst the LORD thy God to wrath in the wilderness: from the day that thou didst depart out of the land of Egypt, until ye came unto this place, ye have been rebellious against the LORD.

¶ Also in Horeb ye provoked the LORD to wrath, so that the LORD was angry with you to have destroyed you.

9 When I was gone up into the mount to receive the tables of stone, *even* the tables of the covenant which the LORD made with you, then I abode in the mount forty days and forty nights, I neither did eat bread nor drink water:

10 And the LORD delivered unto me two tables of stone written with the finger of God; and on them *was written* according to all the words, which the LORD spake with you in the mount out of the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly.

11 And it came to pass at the end of forty days and forty nights, *that* the LORD gave me the two tables of stone, *even* the tables of the covenant.

12 And the LORD said unto me, Arise, get thee down quickly from hence; for thy people which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt have corrupted themselves; they are quickly turned aside out of the way which I commanded them; they have made them a molten image.

13 Furthermore the LORD spake unto me, saying, I have seen this people, and, behold, it is a stiffnecked people:

14 Let me alone, that I may destroy them, and blot out their name from under heaven: and I will make of thee a nation mightier and greater than they.

15 So I turned and came down from the mount, and the mount burned with fire: and the two tables of the covenant *were* in my two hands.

16 And I looked, and, behold, ye had sinned against the LORD your God, *and* had made you a molten calf: ye had turned aside quickly out of the way which the LORD had commanded you.

17 And I took the two tables, and cast them out of my two hands, and brake them before your eyes.

18 And I fell down before the LORD, as at the first, forty days and forty nights: I did neither eat bread, nor drink water, because of all your sins which ye sinned, in doing wickedly in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

19 For I was afraid of the anger and hot displeasure, wherewith the LORD was wroth against you to destroy you. But the LORD hearkened unto me at that time also.

20 And the LORD was very angry with Aaron to have destroyed him: and I prayed for Aaron also the same time.

21 And I took your sin, the calf which ye had made, and burnt it with fire, and stamped it, *and* ground it very small, *even* until it was as small as dust: and I cast the dust thereof into the brook that descended out of the mount.

7 *Forget not, how thou provokedst the Lord thy God to wrath, &c.]* Here, that they might have no pretence to think that God brought them into the land of Canaan for their righteousness, he shews them, what a miracle of mercy it was, that they had not long ere this been destroyed in the wilderness: so far from purchasing his favour, he reminds them, that they had many times laid themselves open to his displeasure.

12 *Thy people which, &c.]* These words denote the extreme anger of God: he seems here to abandon them, throws them out of his care, and disowns them: they are thy people, says he to Moses, they are mine of mine, nor shall they be dealt with as mine.

26 *I prayed therefore unto the Lord, &c.]* It appears from the manner of this prayer, that it was entirely owing to the mercy of God; and the importunity of Moses, and not any merit of theirs, that the Israelites stood indebted for pardon and reconciliation.

22 And at Taberah, and at Massah, and at Kibroth-hataavah, ye provoked the LORD to wrath.

23 Likewise when the LORD sent you from Kadeshbarnea, saying, Go up and possess the land which I have given you; then ye rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God, and ye believed him not, nor hearkened to his voice.

24 Ye have been rebellious against the LORD from the day that I knew you.

25 Thus I fell down before the LORD forty days and forty nights, as I fell down *at the first*; because the LORD had said he would destroy you.

26 I prayed therefore unto the LORD, and said, O LORD God, destroy not thy people and thine inheritance, which thou hast redeemed through thy greatness, which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand.

27 Remember thy servants, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; look not unto the stubbornness of this people, nor to their wickedness, nor to their sin:

28 Lest the land whence thou broughtest us out say, Because the LORD was not able to bring them into the land which he promised them, and because he hated them, he hath brought them out to slay them in the wilderness.

29 Yet they *are* thy people and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest out by thy mighty power and by thy stretched out arm.

C H A P. X.

1 *Moses proceedeth to relate the mercy of God in restoring the two tables, 6 continuing the priesthood, 8 separating the tribe of Levi, 10 and hearkening unto his suit for the people. 12 He exhorteth to obedience.*

At that time the LORD said unto me, Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first, and come up unto me into the mount, and make thee an ark of wood.

2 And I will write on the tables the words that were in the first tables which thou brakest, and thou shalt put them in the ark.

3 And I made an ark of shittim wood, and hewed two tables of stone like unto the first, and went up into the mount, having the two tables in mine hand.

4 And he wrote on the two tables, according to the first writing, the ten commandments, which the LORD spake unto you in the mount out of the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly: and the LORD gave them unto me.

5 And I turned myself and came down from the mount, and put the tables in the ark which I had made; and there they be, as the LORD commanded me.

6 ¶ And the children of Israel took their journey from Beeroth of the children of Jaakan to Mosera: there Aaron died, and there he was buried; and Eleazar his son ministered in the priest's office in his stead.

7 From thence they journeyed unto Gudgodah; and from Gudgodah to Jotbath, a land of rivers of waters.

8 ¶ At that time the LORD separated the tribe of Levi, to bear the ark of the covenant of the LORD, to stand

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. IX. The instruction are to derive from this chapter is, that it is to the mercy of God alone that we are obliged for all our happiness; and that the remembrance of his mercies, and of our own unworthiness, ought always to be present with us, and incline to humility and gratitude.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. X.

6 *Took their journey from Beeroth—to Mosera: there Aaron died, &c.]* From the account which we have of their encampments, in Numb. xxxiii. it is evident that mount Hor and Mosera were two distinct places; and therefore some have maintained, that the sixth and seventh verses of this chapter, in the common Hebrew text, have been extremely corrupted by the ignorance of some transcribers; because the Samaritan makes the account, here given, exactly agree with the order of the encampments mentioned Numb. xxxiii. and there it is said that Aaron died, and was buried in mount Hor.

Before CHRIST 1451. stand before the LORD to minister unto him, and to bless in his name, unto this day.

9 Wherefore Levi hath no part nor inheritance with his brethren; the LORD is his inheritance, according as the LORD thy God promised him.

10 ¶ And I stayed in the mount, according to the first time, forty days and forty nights; and the LORD hearkened unto me at that time also, and the LORD would not destroy thee.

11 And the LORD said unto me, Arise, take thy journey before the people, that they may go in and possess the land, which I sware unto their fathers to give unto them.

12 ¶ And now, Israel, what doth the LORD thy God require of thee, but to fear the LORD thy God, to walk in all his ways, and to love him, and to serve the LORD thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul,

13 To keep the commandments of the LORD, and his statutes, which I command thee this day for thy good?

14 Behold, the heaven and the heaven of heavens is the LORD's thy God, the earth also, with all that therein is.

15 Only the LORD had a delight in thy fathers to love them, and he chose their seed after them, even you above all people, as it is this day.

16 Circumcise therefore the foreskin of your heart, and be no more stiffnecked.

17 For the LORD your God is God of gods, and Lord of lords, a great God, a mighty, and a terrible, which regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward:

18 He doth execute the judgment of the fatherless and widow, and loveth the stranger, in giving him food and raiment.

19 Love ye therefore the stranger: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

20 Thou shalt fear the LORD thy God; him shalt thou serve, and to him shalt thou cleave, and swear by his name.

21 He is thy praise, and he is thy God, that hath done for thee these great and terrible things, which thine eyes have seen.

22 Thy fathers went down into Egypt with threescore and ten persons; and now the LORD thy God hath made thee as the stars of heaven for multitude.

CHAP. XI.

1 Moses continueth his exhortation to obedience, 2 from the people's personal experience of God's great works, and their future expectations in the land of promise. 10 The character of the land; 13 which God will render fruitful or barren according as they behave. 18 A careful study in these words is required of them, and instruction

14 The heaven and the heaven of heavens, &c.] The first heaven comprehends the atmosphere, or the space illuminated by the sun, moon, and stars: and the second, or the heaven of heavens, is the glorious region, in which the throne of God is placed.

16 Circumcise therefore the foreskin of your heart, &c.] If you would recommend yourselves to the favour of God, you must not satisfy yourselves with the observance of external rites and ceremonies; but your chief aim must be, to attain those inward dispositions of mind, and to reform those sinful affections, that are intended by circumcision, and other external ordinances.

19 Love ye therefore the stranger, &c.] i. e. Be kind therefore to all your fellow-creatures, out of honour to your common Creator, and in imitation of that tender care which he exercises over all the sons of men.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. X.

We are taught, from this chapter, that the end which God proposes to himself in all that he does for mankind, and what he requires from us, above all things, is, that we should love him with all our heart, and serve him with all our strength; that we should fear him, walk in his ways, and love our neighbour as ourselves.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XI.

1 Thou shalt love the Lord, &c.] Because the Lord thy God hath made thee as the stars of heaven for multitude, with which the preceding chapter concludes.

¶ I speak not with your children, &c.] Seeing that all that were now No. 16.

of their children therein. 22 Victory and an extensive territory will reward their obedience. 26 The blessing and curse set before them. Before CHRIST 1451.

THEREFORE thou shalt love the LORD thy God, and keep his charge, and his statutes, and his judgments, and his commandments, always.

2 ¶ And know ye this day; for I speak not with your children which have not known, and which have not seen the chastisement of the LORD your God, his greatness, his mighty hand, and his stretched out arm.

3 And his miracles, and his acts, which he did in the midst of Egypt unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and unto all his land;

4 And what he did unto the army of Egypt, unto their horses, and to their chariots; how he made the water of the Red sea to overflow them as they pursued after you, and how the LORD hath destroyed them unto this day;

5 And what he did unto you in the wilderness, until ye came into this place;

6 And what he did unto Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, the son of Reuben: how the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their households, and their tents, and all the substance that was in their possession, in the midst of all Israel:

7 But your eyes have seen all the great acts of the LORD which he did.

8 Therefore shall ye keep all the commandments which I command you this day, that ye may be strong, and go in and possess the land, whither ye go to possess it;

9 And that ye may prolong your days in the land, which the LORD sware unto your fathers to give unto them and to their seed, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

10 ¶ For the land, whither thou goest in to possess it, is not as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out, where thou sowedst thy seed, and wateredst it with thy foot, as a garden of herbs:

11 But the land, whither ye go to possess it, is a land of hills and valleys, and drinketh water of the rain of heaven:

12 A land which the LORD thy God careth for: the eyes of the LORD thy God are always upon it, from the beginning of the year even unto the end of the year.

13 ¶ And it shall come to pass, if ye shall hearken diligently unto my commandments which I command you this day, to love the LORD your God, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul,

14 That I will give you the rain of your land in his due season, the first rain and the latter rain, that thou mayest

above fifty could very well remember their deliverance out of Egypt; for all those who, at the time of their deliverance, were turned of twenty, were now (except only three of them) all dead; but of those, who at that time were under twenty, many were now living, and to them he speaks, and not to their children, who could know it only by hearsay.

10 And wateredst it with thy foot, &c.] This signifies that whereas Egypt was watered by human art, Canaan was watered by rain from heaven: or as the foot is sometimes metaphorically used for labour, the import of the phrase may be, Which thou wateredst with great labour.

11 But the land, whither ye go to possess it, &c.] Whilst the Egyptians were inventing methods, and labouring to moisten and refresh their grounds; the Israelites knew no such necessity, and were released from all that toil; they had their God to "water their furrows, and to send rain into the little vallies thereof: he blessed their increase, he crowned the year with his goodness, and his clouds dropped fatness," Psalm lxxv. 11, 12.

12 A land which the Lord thy God careth for, &c.] i. e. Not so much fruitful of itself, as by the peculiar blessings of God upon it; God often declares, that he would either send or withhold the rain, and they were to expect to find the country fruitful or barren, as they were faithful or remiss in their duty.

14 The first rain and the latter rain, &c.] The first at the autumnal, and the second at the vernal equinox: the first, to cause the seed sown to spring up; and the second, to nourish the corn until the harvest.

Before CHRIST 1451. mayest gather in thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil.

15 And I will send grass in thy fields for thy cattle, that thou mayest eat and be full.

16 Take heed to yourselves, that your heart be not deceived, and ye turn aside, and serve other gods, and worship them;

17 And *then* the LORD's wrath be kindled against you, and he shut up the heaven, that there be no rain, and that the land yield not her fruit; and ye perish quickly from off the good land which the LORD giveth you.

18 ¶ Therefore shall ye lay up these my words in your heart and in your soul, and bind them for a sign upon your hand, that they may be as frontlets between your eyes.

19 And ye shall teach them your children, speaking of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

20 And thou shalt write them upon the door posts of thine house, and upon thy gates:

21 That your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children, in the land which the LORD swore unto your fathers to give them, as the days of heaven upon the earth.

22 ¶ For if ye shall diligently keep all these commandments which I command you to do them, to love the LORD your God, to walk in all his ways, and to cleave unto him;

23 Then will the LORD drive out all these nations from before you, and ye shall possess greater nations and mightier than yourselves.

24 Every place whereon the soles of your feet shall tread shall be your's: from the wilderness and Lebanon, from the river, the river Euphrates, even unto the uttermost sea shall your coast be.

25 There shall no man be able to stand before you: for the LORD your God shall lay the fear of you and the dread of you upon all the land that ye shall tread upon, as he hath said unto you.

26 ¶ Behold, I set before you this day a blessing and a curse;

27 A blessing, if ye obey the commandments of the LORD your God, which I command you this day:

28 And a curse, if ye will not obey the commandments of the LORD your God, but turn aside out of the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods, which ye have not known.

29 And it shall come to pass, when the LORD thy God hath brought thee unto the land whither thou goest to possess it, that thou shalt put the blessing upon mount Gerizim, and the curse upon mount Ebal.

30 *Are they not on the other side Jordan, by the way where the sun goeth down, in the land of the Canaanites, which dwell in the champaign over against Gilgal, beside the plains of Moreh?*

31 For ye shall pass over Jordan to go in to pos-

29 *Thou shalt put the blessing, &c.]* i. e. Thou shalt cause it to be pronounced.

Upon mount Gerizim, and upon mount Ebal.] The above-mentioned mountains were separated by a valley two hundred paces wide, and situated in the tribe of Ephraim, near the oaks or plains of Moreh, where God appeared to Abraham, after he came into the land of Canaan, and where Abraham built an altar unto the Lord.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XI.

We should always remember, that if Moses denounced blessings and curses to the Jews to oblige them to fear the Lord; the gospel contains much more valuable blessings, and more terrible curses. Let us think well of this, and learn to obey the commands of God.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XII.

1 *These are the statutes, &c.]* Here Moses begins with those statutes which relate to the worship of God; and particularly those which explain the second commandment, about which God is in a special manner jealous.

1 *These are the statutes, &c.]* Here Moses begins with those statutes which relate to the worship of God; and particularly those which explain the second commandment, about which God is in a special manner jealous.

2 *Ye shall not make for yourselves any graven image, &c.]* This is the second commandment, which God is in a special manner jealous of.

3 *Ye shall not bow down to them, &c.]* This is the third commandment, which God is in a special manner jealous of.

4 *Ye shall not make any likeness of any thing that is in heaven, &c.]* This is the fourth commandment, which God is in a special manner jealous of.

5 *Ye shall not bow down to them, &c.]* This is the fifth commandment, which God is in a special manner jealous of.

6 *Ye shall not make any likeness of any thing that is in heaven, &c.]* This is the sixth commandment, which God is in a special manner jealous of.

7 *Ye shall not bow down to them, &c.]* This is the seventh commandment, which God is in a special manner jealous of.

8 *Ye shall not make any likeness of any thing that is in heaven, &c.]* This is the eighth commandment, which God is in a special manner jealous of.

9 *Ye shall not bow down to them, &c.]* This is the ninth commandment, which God is in a special manner jealous of.

10 *Ye shall not make any likeness of any thing that is in heaven, &c.]* This is the tenth commandment, which God is in a special manner jealous of.

11 *Ye shall not bow down to them, &c.]* This is the eleventh commandment, which God is in a special manner jealous of.

12 *Ye shall not make any likeness of any thing that is in heaven, &c.]* This is the twelfth commandment, which God is in a special manner jealous of.

13 *Ye shall not bow down to them, &c.]* This is the thirteenth commandment, which God is in a special manner jealous of.

14 *Ye shall not make any likeness of any thing that is in heaven, &c.]* This is the fourteenth commandment, which God is in a special manner jealous of.

15 *Ye shall not bow down to them, &c.]* This is the fifteenth commandment, which God is in a special manner jealous of.

16 *Ye shall not make any likeness of any thing that is in heaven, &c.]* This is the sixteenth commandment, which God is in a special manner jealous of.

17 *Ye shall not bow down to them, &c.]* This is the seventeenth commandment, which God is in a special manner jealous of.

18 *Ye shall not make any likeness of any thing that is in heaven, &c.]* This is the eighteenth commandment, which God is in a special manner jealous of.

19 *Ye shall not bow down to them, &c.]* This is the nineteenth commandment, which God is in a special manner jealous of.

20 *Ye shall not make any likeness of any thing that is in heaven, &c.]* This is the twentieth commandment, which God is in a special manner jealous of.

21 *Ye shall not bow down to them, &c.]* This is the twenty-first commandment, which God is in a special manner jealous of.

22 *Ye shall not make any likeness of any thing that is in heaven, &c.]* This is the twenty-second commandment, which God is in a special manner jealous of.

23 *Ye shall not bow down to them, &c.]* This is the twenty-third commandment, which God is in a special manner jealous of.

24 *Ye shall not make any likeness of any thing that is in heaven, &c.]* This is the twenty-fourth commandment, which God is in a special manner jealous of.

25 *Ye shall not bow down to them, &c.]* This is the twenty-fifth commandment, which God is in a special manner jealous of.

26 *Ye shall not make any likeness of any thing that is in heaven, &c.]* This is the twenty-sixth commandment, which God is in a special manner jealous of.

27 *Ye shall not bow down to them, &c.]* This is the twenty-seventh commandment, which God is in a special manner jealous of.

28 *Ye shall not make any likeness of any thing that is in heaven, &c.]* This is the twenty-eighth commandment, which God is in a special manner jealous of.

29 *Ye shall not bow down to them, &c.]* This is the twenty-ninth commandment, which God is in a special manner jealous of.

30 *Ye shall not make any likeness of any thing that is in heaven, &c.]* This is the thirtieth commandment, which God is in a special manner jealous of.

Before CHRIST 1451.
 1. Thou shalt not be stoned, whether thou goest to possess them, and dwellest in their land;

2. Heed to thyself that thou be not snared by them, after that they be destroyed from before thee; and that thou enquire not after their gods, saying, How did these nations serve their gods? even so will I do likewise.

3. Thou shalt not do so unto the LORD thy God: for every abomination to the LORD which he hateth have they done unto their gods; for even their sons and their daughters they have burnt in the fire to their gods.

4. What thing soever I command you, observe and do it: thou shalt not add thereto, nor diminish from it.

C H A P. XIII.

Entice to idolatry must be stoned to death, 6 without regard to nearness of relation. 12 Idolatrous cities utterly destroyed.

1. If there arise among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and giveth thee a sign or wonder, and the sign or the wonder come to pass, where he hath spoken unto thee, saying, Let us go after other gods, which thou hast not known, and let us serve them;

2. Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the LORD your God proveth you, to know whether ye love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul.

3. And ye shall walk after the LORD your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and ye shall serve him, and cleave unto him.

4. And if a prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall say unto thee, Let us go and serve other gods, which thou hast not known, neither have thou brought forth out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the house of bondage, to thrust thee out of the land which the LORD thy God commanded thee to walk in. So shalt thou put the evil away from the midst of thee.

5. If thy brother, the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend, which is as thine own soul, entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers;

6. Neither of the gods of the people which are round about thee, nigh unto thee, or far off from thee, from the one end of the earth even unto the other end of the earth;

7. Thou shalt not consent unto him, nor hearken unto him: neither shall thine eye pity him, neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou conceal him:

8. But thou shalt surely kill him; thine hand shall be first against him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people.

9. And thou shalt stone him with stones, that he die; because he hath sought to thrust thee away from the LORD thy God: so shalt thou put away the evil from thee.

10. And thou shalt not follow the multitude of the people, saying, We will do as they do: for ye shall stand fast by the LORD your God, and shall keep his commandments, and shall not follow the multitude of the people, in that they do.

EXPLANATORY NOTES. CHAP. XIII.

1. If there arise among you a prophet, &c. Forseeing that the Israelites would, in after ages, be exposed to the delusions of false prophets, Moses lays down this certain rule whereby to judge of such pretended inspirations, namely, the existence of the true God, and the authority, goodness, and truth of his laws and religion, in opposition to the idolatrous customs, absurdities, follies, and wickednesses of the worship of the heathen.

2. Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, &c. It is not sufficient for thee to be silent in a wicked persuasion, but thou must also, without any necessary proceeding, and by way of justice, in accusing him to the multitude, set out his wickedness to have it enquired into, and if by sufficient proof, and by the testimony of the multitude, thou oughtest to be assured of his guilt, thou must execute him.

Before
CHRIST
1451. mayeft gather in thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil.

15 And I will fend grafs in thy fields for thy cattle, that thou mayeft eat and be full.

16 Take heed to yourfelves, that your heart be not deceived, and ye turn afide, and ferve other gods, and worfhip them.

17 And then the LORD's wrath be kindled againft you, and he fhut up the heaven, that there be no rain, and that the land yield not her fruit; and left ye perifh quickly from off the good land which the LORD giveth you.

18 ¶ Therefore fhall ye lay up thefe my words in your heart and in your foul, and bind them for a fign upon your hand, that they may be as frontlets between your eyes.

19 And ye fhall teach them your children, fpeaking of them when thou fitteft in thine houfe, and when thou walkeft by the way, when thou lieft down, and when thou rifeft up.

20 And thou fhalt write them upon the door pofts of thine houfe, and upon thy gates:

21 That your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children, in the land which the LORD fware unto your fathers to give them, as the days of heaven upon the earth.

22 ¶ For if ye fhall diligently keep all thefe commandments which I command you to do them, to love the LORD your God, to walk in all his ways, and to cleave unto him.

23 Then will the LORD drive out all thefe nations from before you, and ye fhall poffefs greater nations and mightier than yourfelves.

24 Every place whereon the foles of your feet fhall tread fhall be your's: from the wildernels and Lebanon, from the river, the river Euphrates, even unto the uttermoft fea fhall your coaft be.

25 There fhall no man be able to ftand before you: for the LORD your God fhall lay the fear of you and the dread of you upon all the land that ye fhall tread upon, as he hath faid unto you.

26 ¶ Behold, I fet before you this day a bleffing and a curfe;

27 A bleffing, if ye obey the commandments of the LORD your God, which I command you this day:

28 And a curfe, if ye will not obey the commandments of the LORD your God, but turn afide out of the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods, which ye have not known.

29 And it fhall come to pafs, when the LORD thy God hath brought thee unto the land whither thou goeft to poffefs it, that thou fhalt put the bleffing upon mount Gerizim, and the curfe upon mount Ebal.

30 Are they not on the other fide Jordan, by the way where the fun goeth down, in the land of the Canaanites, which dwell in the champaign over againft Gilgal, befide the plains of Moreh?

31 For ye fhall pafs over Jordan to go in to poffefs

the land which the LORD your God giveth you, and ye fhall poffefs it, and dwell therein.

32 And ye fhall obferve to do all the ftatutes and judgments which I fet before you this day.

C H A P. XII.

1 Monuments of idolatry muft be deftroyed. 4 The fervice of God muft be attended upon in the place of his choofing.

15, 20, Flefh for common food may be killed and eaten elfewhere, only without the blood; 17, 26, but all holy things muft be brought and eaten in the holy place. 19 The Levite not to be forfaken. 29 Idolatrous practices not to be enquired after.

THESE are the ftatutes and judgments, which ye fhall obferve to do in the land, which the LORD God of thy fathers giveth thee to poffefs it, all the days that ye live upon the earth.

2 Ye fhall utterly deftroy all the places, wherein the nations which ye fhall poffefs ferved their gods, upon the high mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree:

3 And ye fhall overthrow their altars, and break their pillars, and burn their groves with fire; and ye fhall hew down the graven images of their gods, and deftroy the names of them out of that place.

4 ¶ Ye fhall not do fo unto the LORD your God.

5 But unto the place which the LORD your God fhall choofe out of all your tribes to put his name there, even unto his habitation fhall ye feek, and thither thou fhalt come:

6 And thither ye fhall bring your burnt offerings, and your facrifices, and your tithes, and heave offerings of your hand, and your vows, and your freewill offerings, and the firftlings of your herds and of your flocks:

7 And there ye fhall eat before the LORD your God, and ye fhall rejoice in all ye put your hand unto, ye and your houfholds, wherein the LORD thy God hath bleffed thee.

8 Ye fhall not do after all the things that we do here this day, every man whatfoever is right in his own eyes.

9 For ye are not as yet come to the reft and to the inheritance, which the LORD your God giveth you.

10 But when ye go over Jordan, and dwell in the land which the LORD your God giveth you to inherit, and when he giveth you reft from all your enemies round about, fo that ye dwell in fafety;

11 Then there fhall be a place which the LORD your God fhall choofe to caufe his name to dwell there; thither fhall ye bring all that I command you; your burnt offerings, and your facrifices, your tithes, and the heave offering of your hand, and all your choice vows which ye vow unto the LORD:

12 And ye fhall rejoice before the LORD your God, ye, and your fons, and your daughters, and your menfervants, and your maidservants, and the Levite that is within your gates; forasmuch as he hath no part nor inheritance with you.

13 Take heed to thyfelf that thou offer not thy burnt offerings in every place that thou feeft:

14 But

29 Thou fhalt put the bleffing, &c.] i. e. Thou fhalt caufe it to be pronounced.

Upon mount Gerizim, and upon mount Ebal.] The above-mentioned mountains were feparated by a valley two hundred paces wide, and fituated in the tribe of Ephraim, near the oaks or plains of Moreh; where God appeared to Abraham, after he came into the land of Canaan, and where Abraham built an altar unto the Lord.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XI.

We fhould always remember, that if Mofes denounced bleffings and curfes to the Jews to oblige them to fear the Lord; the gospel contains much more valuable bleffings, and more terrible curfes. Let us think well of this, and learn to obey the commands of God.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XII.

1 These are the ftatutes, &c.] Here Mofes begins with thofe ftatutes which relate to the worfhip of God; and particularly thofe which explain the fecond commandment, about which God is in a fpecial manner jealous.

2 Upon the high mountains, and upon the hills, &c.] The firft altars (of nature's raifing) acquired a relative fanctity; that is, they were confidered as holy places; but the temples and altars there raifed being afterwards abufed to the vileft purpofes of fuperftition, and barbarous idol-worfhip, Mofes wifely ordered them to be deftroyed.

3 And burn their groves, &c.] Thefe were the places where the works of darknefs were committed; they muft all be deftroyed, with the altars, pillars, and images that had been ufed by the heathens in the worfhip of their gods, fo as the very names of them might be buried in oblivion; and not only not to be remembered with refpect, but not remembered at all.

5 To put his name there, &c.] This is rendered in the Chaldee paraphrafe, To caufe his majefty or divine prefence to dwell there.

6 Your tithes, &c.] i. e. Thofe which were ufed at feaft of thankfgiving, in folemn feftivals.

8 Ye fhall not do after all the things that we do here this day, &c.] While the Ifraelites were deftitute of many things in the wildernels, requifite to the exaet performance of their fared rites, they were excufed from the obfervance of many of them, and, among the reft, of that of circumcifion.

^{Before CHRIST 1451.} 14 But in the place which the LORD shall choose in one of thy tribes, there thou shalt offer thy burnt offerings, and there thou shalt do all that I command thee.

15 ¶ Notwithstanding thou mayest kill and eat flesh in all thy gates, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee: the unclean and the clean may eat thereof, as of the roebuck, and as of the hart.

16 Only ye shall not eat the blood; ye shall pour it upon the earth as water.

17 ¶ Thou mayest not eat within thy gates thy rithe of thy corn, or of thy wine, or of thy oil, or the firstlings of thy herds or of thy flock, nor any of thy vows which thou vowest, nor thy freewill offerings, or heave offering of thine hand:

18 But thou must eat them before the LORD thy God in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite that is within thy gates: and thou shalt rejoice before the LORD thy God in all that thou puttest thine hands unto.

19 ¶ Take heed to thyself that thou forsake not the Levite as long as thou livest upon the earth.

20 ¶ When the LORD thy God shall enlarge thy border, as he hath promised thee, and thou shalt say, I will eat flesh, because thy soul longeth to eat flesh; thou mayest eat flesh, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after.

21 If the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to put his name there be too far from thee, then thou shalt kill of thy herd and of thy flock, which the LORD hath given thee, as I have commanded thee, and thou shalt eat in thy gates whatsoever thy soul lusteth after.

22 Even as the roebuck and the hart is eaten, so thou shalt eat them: the unclean and the clean shall eat of them alike.

23 Only be sure that thou eat not the blood: for the blood is the life; and thou mayest not eat the life with the flesh.

24 Thou shalt not eat it; thou shalt pour it upon the earth as water.

25 Thou shalt not eat it; that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, when thou shalt do that which is right in the sight of the LORD.

26 ¶ Only thy holy things which thou hast, and thy vows, thou shalt take, and go unto the place which the LORD shall choose:

27 And thou shalt offer the burnt offerings, the flesh and the blood, upon the altar of the LORD thy God: and the blood of the sacrifices shall be poured out upon the altar of the LORD thy God, and thou shalt eat the flesh.

28 Observe and hear all these words which I command thee, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou doest that which is good and right in the sight of the LORD thy God.

29 ¶ When the LORD thy God shall cut off the

^{Before CHRIST 1451.} nations from before thee, whither thou goest to possess them, and thou succeedest them, and dwellest in their land;

30 Take heed to thyself that thou be not snared by following them, after that they be destroyed from before thee; and that thou enquire not after their gods, saying, How did these nations serve their gods? even so will I do likewise.

31 Thou shalt not do so unto the LORD thy God: for every abomination to the LORD which he hateth have they done unto their gods; for even their sons and their daughters they have burnt in the fire to their gods.

32 What thing soever I command you, observe to do it: thou shalt not add thereto, nor diminish from it.

C H A P. XIII.

¶ Enticers to idolatry must be stoned to death, 6 without regard to nearness of relation. 12 Idolatrous cities must be utterly destroyed.

¶ If there arise among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and giveth thee a sign or wonder,

2 And the sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other gods, which thou hast not known, and let us serve them;

3 Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the LORD your God proveth you, to know whether ye love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul.

4 Ye shall walk after the LORD your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and ye shall serve him, and cleave unto him.

5 And that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death; because he hath spoken to turn you away from the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which the LORD thy God commanded thee to walk in. So shalt thou put the evil away from the midst of thee.

6 ¶ If thy brother, the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend, which is as thine own soul, entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers;

7 Namely, of the gods of the people which are round about you, nigh unto thee, or far off from thee, from the one end of the earth even unto the other end of the earth;

8 Thou shalt not consent unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither shall thine eye pity him, neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou conceal him:

9 But thou shalt surely kill him; thine hand shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people.

10 And thou shalt stone him with stones, that he die; because he hath sought to thrust thee away from the

the- selves from evil customs and evil examples; and to employ in the service of God, and support of the poor, those temporal goods which God has bestowed on them.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XIII.

1 If there arise among you a prophet, &c.] Foreseeing that the Israelites would, in after ages, be exposed to the delusions of false prophets, Moses lays down this certain rule whereby to judge of such pretenders to inspiration; namely, the existence of the one true God, and the authority, goodness, and truth of his laws and religion, in opposition to the idolatrous customs, absurdities, follies, and wickednesses of the worship of the heathens.

9 Thou shalt surely kill him, &c.] It is not sufficient for thee to dissent from his wicked persuasions; but thou must also, without any mercy, procure vengeance on him by way of justice, in accusing him to the magistrate, either by information to have it enquired into, or by sufficient proof; and, in case he is condemned, thou oughtest to be the first that shall put his condemnation in execution.

14 In the place which the Lord shall choose in one of thy tribes, there thou shalt offer, &c.] In all the law of Moses there is not any particular precept so largely pressed and so frequently inculcated as this.

18 The Levite that is within thy gates, &c.] Besides the Levites who attended the altar, as assistants to the priests, there were other Levites also, dispersed in the country, to instruct the people in the law of God, and to assist them in their devotions.

23 Be sure that thou eat not the blood, &c.] The reason why the Israelites were forbidden thus strictly the eating of blood, was, it is supposed, to prevent the superstitions of the old idolaters, about the blood of their sacrifices, which they thought their demons delighted in, and by eating of which they imagined that they had communion with them.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XII.

From this chapter Christians may learn, that God will not be served otherwise than as he prescribes in his word; that they ought to abominate all sorts of idolatry and superstition; to keep them-

Before the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage.

11 And all Israel shall hear, and fear, and shall do no more any such wickedness as this is among you.

12 ¶ If thou shalt hear *say* in one of thy cities, which the LORD thy God hath given thee to dwell there, saying,

13 *Certain men, the children of Belial, are gone out from among you, and have withdrawn the inhabitants of their city, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which ye have not known;*

14 Then shalt thou enquire, and make search, and ask diligently; and, behold, *if it be truth, and the thing certain, that such abomination is wrought among you;*

15 Thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword, destroying it utterly, and all that is therein, and the cattle thereof, with the edge of the sword.

16 And thou shalt gather all the spoil of it into the midst of the street thereof, and shalt burn with fire the city, and all the spoil thereof every whit, for the LORD thy God: and it shall be an heap for ever; it shall not be built again.

17 And there shall cleave nought of the cursed thing to thine hand: that the LORD may turn from the fierceness of his anger, and shew thee mercy, and have compassion upon thee, and multiply thee, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers;

18 When thou shalt hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep all his commandments which I command thee this day, to do *that which is right in the eyes of the LORD thy God.*

CHAP. XIV.

1 *God's children must not disfigure themselves in mourning.*

3 *What may, and what may not be eaten, of beasts, 9 of fishes, 11 of fowls. 21 That which dieth of itself must not be eaten. 22 Tithing to be truly performed.*

23 *Tithes and firstlings of cattle to be eaten before the LORD. 24 What is to be done in case of very distant abode. 28 The third year's tithes of alms and charity.*

YE are the children of the LORD your God: ye shall not cut yourselves, nor make any baldness between your eyes for the dead.

2 For thou art an holy people unto the LORD thy God, and the LORD hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself, above all the nations that are upon the earth.

3 ¶ Thou shalt not eat any abominable thing.

4 These are the beasts which ye shall eat: the ox, the sheep, and the goat,

5 The hart, and the roebuck, and the fallow deer, and the wild goat, and the pygarg, and the wild ox, and the chamois.

6 And every beast that parteth the hoof, and cleaveth the cleft into two claws, and cheweth the cud among the beasts, that ye shall eat.

7 Nevertheless these ye shall not eat of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the cloven hoof; as the camel, and the hare, and the coney: for they chew the cud, but divide not the hoof; therefore they are unclean unto you.

13 *Children of Belial, &c.]* The word "Belial," signifies one who is subject to no law; and therefore a very proper word for the devil, and all the children of disobedience.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XIII.

This chapter teaches us, that we should, by all possible and just means, oppose such as draw away others into error and wickedness, yea, though they be our nearest relations; and that the church ought to make use of discipline, and the means Jesus Christ has appointed, to prevent scandals, to reclaim such as are the authors thereof, and to exclude them from the communion, if they become incorrigible.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XIV.

1 *Ye shall not cut yourselves]* Thus the Israelites are reminded

And the swine, because it divideth the hoof, yet cheweth not the cud, it is unclean unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, nor touch their dead carcase.

9 ¶ These ye shall eat of all that are in the waters: all that have fins and scales shall ye eat:

10 And whatsoever hath not fins and scales ye may not eat; it is unclean unto you.

11 ¶ Of all clean birds ye shall eat.

12 But these are they of which ye shall not eat: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray,

13 And the glede, and the kite, and the vulture after his kind,

14 And every raven after his kind,

15 And the owl, and the night hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kind,

16 The little owl, and the great owl, and the swan,

17 And the pelican, and the gier eagle, and the comorant,

18 And the stork, and the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bar.

19 And every creeping thing that flieth is unclean unto you: they shall not be eaten.

20 But of all clean fowls ye may eat.

21 ¶ Ye shall not eat of any thing that dieth of itself: thou shalt give it unto the stranger that is in thy gates, that he may eat it; or thou mayest sell it unto an alien: for thou art an holy people unto the LORD thy God. Thou shalt not feed a kid in his mother's milk.

22 ¶ Thou shalt truly tithe all the increase of thy seed, that the field bringeth forth year by year.

23 ¶ And thou shalt eat before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shall choose to place his name there, the tithe of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the firstlings of thy herds and of thy flocks; that thou mayest learn to fear the LORD thy God always.

24 ¶ And if the way be too long for thee, so that thou art not able to carry it; or if the place be too far from thee, which the LORD thy God shall choose to set his name there, when the LORD thy God hath blessed thee:

25 Then shalt thou turn it into money, and bind up the money in thine hand, and shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose:

26 And thou shalt bestow that money for whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, for oxen, or for sheep, or for wine, or for strong drink, or for whatsoever thy soul desireth: and thou shalt eat there before the LORD thy God, and thou shalt rejoice, thou, and thine household,

27 And the Levite that is within thy gates; thou shalt not forsake him; for he hath no part nor inheritance with thee.

28 ¶ At the end of three years shalt thou bring forth all the tithe of thine increase the same year, and shalt lay it up within thy gates:

29 And the Levite, (because he hath no part nor inheritance with thee,) and the stranger, and the fatherless and the widow, which are within thy gates, shall come, and shall eat and be satisfied; that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hand which thou doest.

CHAP.

that they were the children of the Lord their God; that therefore they were to bear all evil accidents and afflictions with patience; they were not to sorrow as men without hope; being intitled after death to an heavenly and eternal inheritance.

3 *Any abominable thing.]* i.e. Any thing which I have made abominable to you, or put far from you.

5 *The hart, and the roebuck, &c.]* Most probably the beasts which Moses here enumerates, are the deer, the antelope, the wild beeve, the goat deer, the white bullock, the buffalo, and the jerassi, or mountain goat.

29 *And shall eat and be satisfied, &c.]* The Hebrew writers, concerning the distribution of tithe, tell us, that the owner of the field, when the poor passed by him, and he had there the tithe of the poor, gave every one of them that passed by, so much of that tithe as would satisfy him.

GENERAL

Before
CHRIST
1451.

C H A P. XV.

1 *The seventh year a year of release for the poor. 7 It must be no hindrance to lending or giving. 12 An Hebrew servant, unless he be unwilling to depart, must in the seventh year go forth free and well furnished. 19 All firstling males of the cattle are to be sanctified unto the LORD.*

AT the end of every seven years thou shalt make release.

2 And this is the manner of the release: Every creditor that lendeth *ought* unto his neighbour shall release it; he shall not exact it of his neighbour, or of his brother; because it is called the LORD's release.

3 Of a foreigner thou mayest exact it again: but that which is thine with thy brother thine hand shall release;

4 Save when there shall be no poor among you; for the LORD shall greatly bless thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possess it:

5 Only if thou carefully hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all these commandments which I command thee this day.

6 For the LORD thy God blest thee, as he promised thee: and thou shalt lend unto many nations, but thou shalt not borrow; and thou shalt reign over many nations, but they shall not reign over thee.

7 ¶ If there be among you a poor man of one of thy brethren within any of thy gates in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not harden thine heart, nor shut thine hand from thy poor brother:

■ But thou shalt open thine hand wide unto him, and shall surely lend him sufficient for his need in that which he wanteth.

9 Beware that there be not a thought in thy wicked heart, saying, The seventh year, the year of release, is at hand; and thine eye be evil against thy poor brother, and thou givest him nought; and he cry unto the LORD against thee, and it be sin unto thee.

10 Thou shalt surely give him, and thine heart shall not be grieved when thou givest unto him: because that for this thing the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thy works, and in all that thou puttest thine hand unto.

11 For the poor shall never cease out of the land: therefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to thy poor, and to thy needy, in thy land.

12 ¶ And if thy brother, an Hebrew man, or an Hebrew woman, be sold unto thee, and serve thee six years; then in the seventh year thou shalt let him go free from thee.

13 And when thou sendest him out free from thee, thou shalt not let him go away empty:

14 Thou shalt furnish him liberally out of thy flock, and out of thy floor, and out of thy winepress: of that wherewith the LORD thy God hath blessed thee thou shalt give unto him.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XIV.

The instructions to be drawn from this chapter are, that those who have a better hope, should not afflict themselves beyond measure for the deceased: that the creatures of God ■■■ be used with sobriety and thankfulness, and in such ■ manner that nobody may be scandalized ■ that the ministers of the church should be maintained; and that care should be taken of the poor.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XV.

4 *Save when there shall be no poor among you, &c.]* It would be much better if rendered, as in the margin, "To the end that there be no poor among you, or that none among you may be pinched by extreme poverty."

9 *Beware that there be not a thought in thy wicked heart, &c.]* Here Moses gives the Israelites a charge, that they should look upon every poor neighbour as a member of the same happy society, equally related to God as himself; who, therefore, would be sure to punish all uncharitableness to such as were his own, as he would be to bless and reward those, who, with a generous and bountiful heart, humbly and gratefully depended upon his providence, and obeyed his commands.

No. 16.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

15 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee: therefore I command thee this thing to day.

16 And it shall be, if he say unto thee, I will not go away from thee; because he loveth thee and thine house, because he is well with thee;

17 Then thou shalt take an aul, and thrust it through his ear unto the door, and he shall be thy servant for ever. And also unto thy maidservant thou shalt do likewise.

18 It shall not seem hard unto thee, when thou sendest him away free from thee; for he hath been worth a double hired servant to thee, in serving thee six years: and the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all that thou doest.

19 ¶ All the firstling males that come of thy herd and of thy flock thou shalt sanctify unto the LORD thy God: thou shalt do no work with the firstling of thy bullock, nor shear the firstling of thy sheep.

20 Thou shalt eat it before the LORD thy God year by year in the place which the LORD shall choose, thou and thy household.

21 And if there be any blemish therein, as if it be lame, or blind, or have any ill blemish, thou shalt not sacrifice it unto the LORD thy God.

22 Thou shalt eat it within thy gates: the unclean and the clean person shall eat it alike, as the roebuck, and as the hart.

23 Only thou shalt not eat the blood thereof; thou shalt pour it upon the ground as water.

C H A P. XVI.

1 *The feast of the passover, 9 of weeks, 13 of tabernacles. 16 Every male must offer according to his ability at these three feasts. 18 Of judges, and of justice. 21 Groves and images are forbidden.*

OBERVE the month of Abib, and keep the passover unto the LORD thy God: for in the month of Abib the LORD thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt by night.

■ Thou shalt therefore sacrifice the passover unto the LORD thy God, of the flock and the herd, in the place which the LORD shall choose to place his name there.

3 Thou shalt eat no leavened bread with it; seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread therewith, even the bread of affliction; for thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt in haste: that thou mayest remember the day when thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt all the days of thy life.

4 And there shall be no leavened bread seen with thee in all thy coast seven days; neither shall there any thing of the flesh, which thou sacrificedst the first day at even, remain all night until the morning.

5 Thou mayest not sacrifice the passover within any of thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee:

6 But at the place which the LORD thy God shall choose

18 *Worth ■ double hired servant, &c.]* The ordinary time for hiring mercenary servants, was not less than one year, nor more than three years: "Within three years, as the years of an hireling," says *Isaiah*, xvi. 14. but the bond-servant, having served six years, is therefore said to be worth ■ double hired servant, in serving six years.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XVI.

We are taught from this chapter, to treat our servants with equity and gentleness, and not to be severe in exacting our debts from the poor; to take great care of people in want, and never to forsake them, since it is a crying sin to oppress them, or leave them destitute of help; and that God will extend his blessings to those who have compassion on the miserable.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XVI.

3 *The bread of affliction, &c.]* Thus called because it was insipid, and not easily digested; and therefore served to put them in mind of their afflicted state in Egypt.

3 F

7 A.4

Before
CHRIST
1451. choose to place his name in, there thou shalt sacrifice the passover at even, at the going down of the sun, at the season that thou camest forth out of Egypt.

7 And thou shalt roast and eat it in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose: and thou shalt turn in the morning, and go into thy tents.

8 Six days thou shalt eat unleavened bread: and on the seventh day shall be a solemn assembly to the LORD thy God: thou shalt do no work therein.

9 ¶ Seven weeks shalt thou number unto thee: begin to number the seven weeks from such time as thou beginnest to put the sickle to the corn.

10 And thou shalt keep the feast of weeks unto the LORD thy God with a tribute of a free-will offering of thine hand, which thou shalt give unto the LORD thy God, according as the LORD thy God hath blessed thee:

11 And thou shalt rejoice before the LORD thy God, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite that is within thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that are among you, in the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to place his name there.

12 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt: and thou shalt observe and do these statutes.

13 ¶ Thou shalt observe the feast of tabernacles seven days, after that thou hast gathered in thy corn and thy wine:

14 And thou shalt rejoice in thy feast, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite, the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that are within thy gates.

15 Seven days shalt thou keep a solemn feast unto the LORD thy God in the place which the LORD shall choose: because the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thine increase, and in all the works of thine hands, therefore thou shalt surely rejoice.

16 ¶ Three times in a year shall all thy males appear before the LORD thy God in the place which he shall choose; in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles: and they shall not appear before the LORD empty:

17 Every man shall give as he is able, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee.

18 ¶ Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, throughout thy tribes: and they shall judge the people with just judgment.

19 Thou shalt not wrest judgment; thou shalt not respect persons, neither take a gift: for a gift doth blind the eyes of the wise, and pervert the words of the righteous.

20 That which is altogether just shalt thou follow, that thou mayest live, and inherit the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

21 ¶ Thou shalt not plant thee a grove of any

trees near unto the altar of the LORD thy God, which thou shalt make thee.

22 Neither shalt thou set thee up any image; which the LORD thy God hateth.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The thing sacrificed must be sound. 2 Idolaters must be put to death. 8 Hard controversies must be determined by the priests and judges, the contemner of whose determination must be put to death. 14 The election and duty of a king.

THOU shalt not sacrifice unto the LORD thy God any bullock, or sheep, wherein is blemish, or any evil favouredness: for that is an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

2 ¶ If there be found among you, within any of thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee, man or woman, that hath wrought wickedness in the sight of the LORD thy God, in transgressing his covenant,

3 And hath gone and served other gods, and worshipped them, either the sun or moon, or any of the host of heaven, which I have not commanded;

4 And it be told thee, and thou hast heard of it, and enquired diligently, and, behold, it be true, and the thing certain, that such abomination is wrought in Israel:

5 Then shalt thou bring forth that man or that woman, which have committed that wicked thing, unto thy gates, even that man or that woman, and shalt stone them with stones, till they die.

6 At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is worthy of death be put to death; but at the mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death.

7 The hands of the witnesses shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterward the hands of all the people. So thou shalt put the evil away from among you.

8 ¶ If there arise a matter too hard for thee in judgment, between blood and blood; between plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke, being matters of controversy within thy gates: then shalt thou arise, and get thee up into the place which the LORD thy God shall choose;

9 And thou shalt come unto the priests the Levites, and unto the judge that shall be in those days, and enquire; and they shall shew thee the sentence of judgment:

10 And thou shalt do according to the sentence, which they of that place which the LORD shall choose shall shew thee; and thou shalt observe to do according to all that they inform thee:

11 According to the sentence of the law which they shall teach thee, and according to the judgment which they shall tell thee, thou shalt do: thou shalt not decline from the sentence which they shall shew thee, to the right hand, nor to the left.

12 And the man that will do presumptuously, and will

7 And go into thy tents.] Into thine own habitations. The words are only a permission, not an absolute command: after they had eaten the paschal lamb, they were permitted to return home, if they pleased.

9 Seven weeks shalt thou number, &c.] The feast of Pentecost was kept in solemn commemoration of the awful delivery of the law at mount Sinai; and in thankfulness to God for the fruits of the year.

13 The feast of tabernacles, &c.] Which feast was instituted in order to commemorate the providential preservation of the Israelites, during their wandering in the wilderness.

18 Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates, &c.] Judges were accordingly appointed, and tribunals erected, in every city, to determine all differences arising out of the law, though not as to the power of life and death. It was customary for the Israelites to keep their courts in the gates, or in the chambers over the gates of their cities; which custom accounts for the expression, "In all thy gates."

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XVI.

This chapter conveys the following instructions: that as the Jews

observed certain feasts in memory of national mercies, so Christians ought to celebrate God's goodness with greater zeal and devotion, not only at peculiar times, but at all times, and in all their ways; for the life of a Christian ought to be a perpetual feast: that magistrates and judges ought to administer exact justice, take no bribe, nor have respect of persons; and that every species of idolatry should be avoided, and whatever might be an occasion of sin or scandal to ourselves or others.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XVII.

3 Any of the host of heaven, &c.] i. e. Any of the stars, many of which were worshipped by the neighbouring nations; as the dog-star by the Egyptians; who imagined that the soul of Isis had been transported thither after death.

4 I have not commanded.] i. e. I have forbidden.

8 Between blood and blood, &c.] In a question that may arise, whether man hath committed wilful murder or only casual.

Stroke, &c.] i. e. Plague; the Chaldee translateth it, The plague of leprosy, wherein there might be difficulties that the priest could not easily judge.

Before CHRIST 1451. will not hearken unto the priest that standeth to minister there before the LORD thy God, or unto the judge, even that man shall die: and thou shalt put away the evil from Israel.

13 And all the people shall hear, and fear, and do no more presumptuously.

14 ¶ When thou art come unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt possess it, and shalt dwell therein, and shalt say, I will set a king over me, like as all the nations that are about me;

15 Thou shalt in any wise set him king over thee, whom the LORD thy God shall choose: one from among thy brethren shalt thou set king over thee: thou mayest not set a stranger over thee, which is not thy brother.

16 But he shall not multiply horses to himself, nor cause the people to return to Egypt, to the end that he should multiply horses: forasmuch as the LORD hath said unto him, Ye shall henceforth return no more that way.

17 Neither shall he multiply wives to himself, that his heart turn not away: neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold.

18 And it shall be, when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of this law in a book out of that which is before the priests the Levites:

19 And it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life: that he may learn to fear the LORD his God, to keep all the words of this law and these statutes, to do them:

20 That his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, and that he turn not aside from the commandment, to the right hand, or to the left: to the end that he may prolong his days in the kingdom, he, and his children, in the midst of Israel.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 The LORD is the inheritance of the priests and Levites. 3 The priest's due. 6 All Levites who minister are entitled to like portions. 9 The abominations of the Canaanites to be avoided. 15 A prophet to arise, like unto Moses, who must be hearkened unto. 20 The presumptuous prophet must be put to death. 21 How he may be known.

THE priests the Levites, and all the tribe of Levi, shall have no part nor inheritance with Israel: they shall eat the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and his inheritance.

2 Therefore shall they have no inheritance among their brethren: the LORD is their inheritance, as he hath said unto them.

3 ¶ And this shall be the priest's due from the

16 He shall not multiply horses, &c.] For the reason given in the next words; it was customary to buy horses out of Egypt, and so it continued to the days of Solomon.

17 Neither shall he multiply wives, &c.] For fear of being seduced from the true religion, by marrying the worshippers of strange gods, as Solomon was.

18 Shall write him a copy of this law, &c.] Many hereby understand the book of Deuteronomy, which is an abridgment of the law; others are of opinion, that it means the whole pentateuch.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XVII.

We learn hence, to oppose those who would turn us away from the true worship of God, and the obedience we owe to him; that Christians should submit themselves to their spiritual and temporal guides; that kings and magistrates ought not to heap up riches, live deliciously, or oppress the people, but live within the bounds of humility, govern the people with equity, and, above all, meditate on the law of God, and conform themselves strictly to it.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XVIII.

3 The two cheeks, and the maw.] See Lev. vii. 32. By "the maw" is meant the stomach, which was accounted by the ancients a great dainty.

6 Come with all the desire of his mind, &c.] In order to encourage all those of the sacred order to take delight in the exercise of their

people, from them that offer a sacrifice, whether it be ox or sheep; and they shall give unto the priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the maw. Before CHRIST 1451.

4 The firstfruit also of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the first of the fleece of thy sheep, shalt thou give him.

5 For the LORD thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, to stand to minister in the name of the LORD, him and his sons for ever.

6 ¶ And if a Levite come from any of thy gates out of all Israel, where he sojourned, and come with all the desire of his mind unto the place which the LORD shall choose;

7 Then he shall minister in the name of the LORD his God, as all his brethren the Levites do, which stand there before the LORD.

8 They shall have like portions to eat, beside that which cometh of the sale of his patrimony.

9 ¶ When thou art come into the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not learn to do after the abominations of those nations.

10 There shall not be found among you any one that maketh his son or his daughter to pass through the fire, or that useth divination, or an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a witch,

11 Or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a necromancer.

12 For all that do these things are an abomination unto the LORD: and because of these abominations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee.

13 Thou shalt be perfect with the LORD thy God.

14 For these nations, which thou shalt possess, hearkened unto observers of times, and unto diviners: but as for thee, the LORD thy God hath not suffered thee so to do.

15 ¶ The LORD thy God will raise unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken;

16 According to all that thou desirest of the LORD thy God in Horeb in the day of the assembly, saying, Let me not hear again the voice of the LORD my God, neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not.

17 And the LORD said unto me, They have well spoken that which they have spoken.

18 I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and will put my words in his mouth; and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him.

19 And it shall come to pass, that whosoever will not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in thy name, I will require it of him.

20 ¶ But the prophet, which shall presume to speak a word in my name, which I have not commanded

ministry, and to promote the honour of divine service, he appointed that such of the priests as chose to serve at the tabernacle out of their ordinary course, and addicted themselves to a constant attendance upon the public ministry, should have the same continual allowance with the priests and the Levites in waiting.

10 An observer of times] Signifying that sort of divination which consisted in observing the face of the heavens, the motion and figure of the clouds, the appearance of meteors, thunder, lightning, and the like.

Or an enchanter] i. e. One who divines by means of serpents. Or a witch.] i. e. One who does mischief to men or beasts by evil arts.

11 Or a charmer] i. e. One who pretends to foretell future events from the positions of the planets.

Or a necromancer.] i. e. One who enquires of the dead, or a consulter of dead idols.

15 Like unto me, &c.] Certainly these words are applicable to none but the Messiah, who was a second law-giver, like unto Moses, which none of the prophets were; nor had any of the other prophets, but the Messiah, such a near and familiar intercourse with God as Moses.

18 And will put my words, &c.] Surely this prediction was fully accomplished in our Saviour, who, though he confirmed his doctrine by miracles, yet were they calculated to promote the good of mankind, and not to render him an object of dread and terror. That

Before CHRIST 1451. manded him to speak, or that shall speak in the name of other gods, even that prophet shall die.

21 ¶ And if thou say in thine heart, How shall we know the word which the LORD hath not spoken?

22 When a prophet speaketh in the name of the LORD, if the thing follow not, nor come to pass, that is the thing which the LORD hath not spoken, but the prophet hath spoken it presumptuously: thou shalt not be afraid of him.

C H A P. XIX.

1 The cities of refuge. 4 The privilege thereof allowed to the manslayer; 11 but not to him that is guilty of wilful murder. 14 The landmark not to be removed. 15 Two witnesses at the least are required to prove a criminal fact. 16 The punishment of a false witness.

WHEN the LORD thy God hath cut off the nations, whose land the LORD thy God giveth thee, and thou succeedest them, and dwellest in their cities, and in their houses;

2 Thou shalt separate three cities for thee in the midst of thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

3 Thou shalt prepare thee a way, and divide the coasts of thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee to inherit, into three parts, that every slayer may flee thither.

4 ¶ And this is the case of the slayer, which shall flee thither, that he may live: whoso killeth his neighbour ignorantly, whom he hated not in time past;

5 As when a man goeth into the wood with his neighbour to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the axe to cut down the tree, and the head slippeth from the helve, and lighteth upon his neighbour, that he die; he shall flee unto one of those cities, and live:

6 Lest the avenger of the blood pursue the slayer, while his heart is hot, and overtake him, because the way is long, and slay him; whereas he was not worthy of death, inasmuch as he hated him not in time past.

7 Wherefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt separate three cities for thee.

8 And if the LORD thy God enlarge thy coast, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, and give thee all the land which he promised to give unto thy fathers;

9 If thou shalt keep all these commandments to do them, which I command thee this day, to love the LORD thy God, and to walk ever in his way;

20 That prophet shall die.] He shall be judged, and condemned to death by the magistrate.

22 If the thing follow not, &c.] i. e. If a prophet appeal to some miracle or future event, an absolute sign of his being sent from God, and the miracle should fail, or the prediction not be fulfilled, he shall be considered as an impostor.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XVIII.

From this chapter we may note, that it is a great sin to use divination, observe times, and other superstitious rites, and that these practices ought not to be suffered among those who know the true God: and that the command given by God, not to listen to false prophets, shews us that we must not believe all sorts of teachers and doctrines, but try the persons that teach, and avoid those that preach doctrines contrary to the scriptures, and obey those that declare the truth.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XIX.

¶ In the midst of the land, &c.] i. e. Within thy land; they were to be placed so conveniently in several parts of the country, that men might easily and speedily flee to them.

¶ Thou shalt prepare thee a way.] Because the senate, or Jewish magistrates, were obliged to prepare the ways to the cities of refuge; and they set people every year upon this work: these ways were thirty-two cubits in breadth, without any impediments or obstructions in them.

Divide the coasts of thy land, &c.] They were to divide their possessions into three equal parts, and in the central part of each they were to open an asylum, that, being nearly at an equal distance with respect to the inhabitants of each district, each might enjoy the same benefit from them.

then shalt thou add three cities more for thee, beside these three:

10 That innocent blood be not shed in thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance, and so blood be upon thee.

11 ¶ But if any man hate his neighbour, and lie in wait for him, and rise up against him, and smite him mortally that he die, and sleeth into one of these cities:

12 Then the elders of his city shall send and fetch him thence, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die.

13 Thine eye shall not pity him, but thou shalt put away the guilt of innocent blood from Israel, that it may go well with thee.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not remove thy neighbour's landmark, which they of old time have set in thine inheritance, which thou shalt inherit in the land that the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

15 ¶ One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall the matter be established.

16 ¶ If a false witness rise up against any man to testify against him that which is wrong;

17 Then both the men, between whom the controversy is, shall stand before the LORD, before the priests and the judges, which shall be in those days;

18 And the judges shall make diligent inquisition: and, behold, if the witness be a false witness, and hath testified falsely against his brother;

19 Then shall ye do unto him, as he had thought to have done unto his brother: so shalt thou put the evil away from among you.

20 And those which remain shall hear, and fear, and shall henceforth commit no more any such evil among you.

21 And thine eye shall not pity; but life shall go for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

C H A P. XX.

¶ The priest's exhortation before the battle. 5 The officer's proclamation signifying who are to be dismissed. 10 How the cities that accept or refuse the proclamation of peace are to be treated. 16 The cities of the seven nations are devoted to utter destruction. 19 Trees good for food must not be cut down in the siege.

WHEN thou goest out to battle against thine enemies, and seest horses, and chariots, and a people more than thou, be not afraid of them: for the LORD

9 Then thou shalt add three cities more, &c.] The bounds of the children of Israel, in king David's time, were quite to the river Euphrates; yet three other cities were not added; so that we may conjecture that David did not drive out the heathen which were beyond Lebanon, but only subdued and made them tributary.

12 The elders of his city shall send and fetch him thence, &c.] Thus, upon any suspicion or information of murder, laid against any one that took refuge there, the magistrate of the town or district where the fact was committed, shall send for the person out of the refuge-town, bring him to a fair trial, and, upon a clear evidence of wilful murder, shall condemn him to death, and cause execution to be done, without fear, partiality, or affection.

21 Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, &c.] Read the note on Luke xxiv. 20.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XIX.

We are taught from this chapter, that wilful murder is a crime that should never pass unpunished by the magistrate; that land-marks are not to be removed; and that false witnesses should suffer the same punishment as would have been inflicted upon those against whom they gave their testimony. Hence we may see, that it is the will of God, that justice and uprightness should take place in societies, and that they who wrong their neighbours, by bearing false witness, or in any other manner, expose themselves to God's vengeance.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XX.

¶ And seest horses, and chariots, &c.] The armies of the Israelites consisted wholly of foot, and their law seems to have continued so, in order to a more entire reliance upon God, the Canaanites and other nations having the advantage of chariots and horses.

Before CHRIST 1451. LORD thy God is with thee, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

2 And it shall be, when ye are come nigh unto the battle, that the priest shall approach and speak unto the people,

3 And shall say unto them, Hear, O Israel, ye approach this day unto battle against your enemies: let not your hearts faint, fear not, and do not tremble, neither be ye terrified because of them;

4 For the LORD your God is he that goeth with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you.

5 ¶ And the officers shall speak unto the people, saying, What man is there that hath built a new house, and hath not dedicated it? let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man dedicate it.

6 And what man is he that hath planted a vineyard, and hath not yet eaten of it? let him also go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man eat of it.

7 And what man is there that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man take her.

8 And the officers shall speak further unto the people, and they shall say, What man is there that is fearful and fainthearted? let him go and return unto his house, lest his brethren's heart faint as well as his heart.

9 And it shall be, when the officers have made an end of speaking unto the people, that they shall make captains of the armies to lead the people.

10 ¶ When thou comest nigh unto the city to fight against it, then proclaim peace unto it.

11 And it shall be, if it make thee answer of peace, and open unto thee, then it shall be, that all the people that is found therein shall be tributaries unto thee, and they shall serve thee.

12 And if it will make no peace with thee, but will make war against thee, then thou shalt besiege it:

13 And when the LORD thy God hath delivered it into thine hands, thou shalt smite every male thereof with the edge of the sword:

14 But the women, and the little ones, and the cattle, and all that is in the city, even all the spoil thereof, shalt thou take unto thyself; and thou shalt eat the spoil of thine enemies, which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

15 Thus shalt thou do unto all the cities which are very far off from thee, which are not of the cities of these nations.

16 ¶ But of the cities of these people, which the LORD thy God doth give thee for an inheritance, thou shalt save alive nothing that breatheth:

17 But thou shalt utterly destroy them; namely, the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites; as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee:

2 That the priest shall approach, &c.] The priest was particularly appointed to blow with the trumpet when they were preparing for battle, and exhort them, in the most persuasive manner, to courageous performance of their duty; to look upon their cause as the cause of God, and assure themselves of success under his protection and providence.

5 The officers shall look upon the people, &c.] Now the heralds were to make proclamation, allowing an exemption from the war to such as had lately purchased estates, newly built houses, and not yet settled in them, planted new vineyards, or were newly married; lest the thoughts of such men, continually hankering after their private affairs, might dispirit them from the business of the war, and indispose them for the public service.

8 What man is there that is fearful and fainthearted? From this passage we may observe, that though the Israelites were not absolutely to rely upon their own strength and valour, and the conduct of their men, for the victory, yet they were to employ only such persons in their wars as had a mind disposed and qualified for the business, and by their endeavours were deserving of a blessing.

10 I then proclaim peace unto it.] Consult the note on Numb. xx. 14. No. 16.

Before CHRIST 1451. 18 That they teach you not to do after all their abominations, which they have done unto their gods; so should ye sin against the LORD your God.

19 ¶ When thou shalt besiege a city a long time, in making war against it to take it, thou shalt not destroy the trees thereof by forcing an axe against them: for thou mayest eat of them, and thou shalt not cut them down (for the tree of the field is man's life) to employ them in the siege:

20 Only the trees which thou knowest that they be not trees for meat, thou shalt destroy and cut them down; and thou shalt build bulwarks against the city that maketh war with thee, until it be subdued.

CHAP. XXI.

1 The expiation of a murder, when the slayer is unknown. 10 The usage of a captive taken to wife. 15 The first-born not to be disinherited upon private affection. 18 A rebellious son must be stoned to death. 22 The malefactor must not hang all night on a tree.

IF one be found slain in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it, lying in the field, and it be not known who hath slain him:

2 Then thy elders and thy judges shall come forth, and they shall measure unto the cities which are round about him that is slain:

3 And it shall be, that the city which is next unto the slain man, even the elders of that city shall take an heifer, which hath not been wrought with, and which hath not drawn in the yoke;

4 And the elders of that city shall bring down the heifer unto a rough valley, which is neither cared nor sown, and shall strike off the heifer's neck there in the valley:

5 And the priests the sons of Levi shall come near; for them the LORD thy God hath chosen to minister unto him, and to bless in the name of the LORD; and by their word shall every controversy and every stroke be tried:

6 And all the elders of that city, that are next unto the slain man, shall wash their hands over the heifer that is beheaded in the valley:

7 And they shall answer and say, Our hands have not shed this blood, neither have our eyes seen it.

8 Be merciful, O LORD, unto thy people Israel, whom thou hast redeemed, and lay not innocent blood unto thy people of Israel's charge. And the blood shall be forgiven them.

9 So shalt thou put away the guilt of innocent blood from among you, when thou shalt do that which is right in the sight of the LORD.

10 ¶ When thou goest forth to war against thine enemies, and the LORD thy God hath delivered them into thine hands, and thou hast taken them captive,

11 And seest among the captives a beautiful woman, and hast a desire unto her, that thou wouldest have her to thy wife;

12 Then

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XX.

From this chapter we learn, that as the Jews were exhorted to engage in unjust wars, which they could not ask a blessing on their attempts; and that they were to be carried on with temper and moderation, sparing as much as possible the lives of the innocent and the fruits of the earth; much more ought Christians to shew their moderation and mercy in this respect, and that they are animated with the Spirit of Jesus Christ, the spirit of meekness and love.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXI.

¶ If one be found slain in the land, &c.] Thus we find the expiation for a concealed murder, when the criminal could not be found, was attended with great solemnity, in order to shew the heinousness of the fact, and to deter others from committing the like offence.

¶ Thy elders, &c.] It is not "the elders," as in the Hebrew verse, (it not being yet known to what particular city it belongeth) but "thy elders," O Israel, which were of the general state of the land, and members of the sanhedrim, or great council.

¶ Unto a rough valley, &c.] It is in the original, both a valley and a stream; a valley with a brook running through it.

3 G 12 She

Before
CHRIST
1451.

12 Then thou shalt bring her home to thine house; and she shall shave her head, and pare her nails;

13 And she shall put the raiment of her captivity from off her, and shall remain in thine house, and bewail her father and her mother a full month: and after that thou shalt go in unto her, and be her husband, and she shall be thy wife.

14 And it shall be, if thou have no delight in her, then thou shalt let her go whither she will; but thou shalt not sell her at all for money, thou shalt not make merchandise of her, because thou hast humbled her.

15 ¶ If a man have two wives, one beloved, and another hated, and they have borne him children, both the beloved and the hated; and if the firstborn son be her's that was hated:

16 Then it shall be, when he maketh his sons to inherit *that* which he hath, *that* he may not make the son of the beloved firstborn before the son of the hated, *which is indeed* the firstborn:

17 But he shall acknowledge the son of the hated for the firstborn, by giving him a double portion of all that he hath: for he is the beginning of his strength; the right of the firstborn is his.

18 ¶ If a man have a stubborn and rebellious son, which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and *that*, when they have chastened him, will not hearken unto them:

19 Then shall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of the place;

20 And they shall say unto the elders of his city, This our son is stubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice; he is a glutton, and a drunkard.

21 And all the men of his city shall stone him with stones, that he die: so shalt thou put evil away from among you; and all Israel shall hear, and fear.

22 ¶ And if a man have committed a sin worthy of death, and he be to be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree:

23 His body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou shalt in any wise bury him that day; (for he that is hanged is accursed of God;) that thy land be not defiled, which the Lord thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.

C H A P. XXII.

1 Of humanity toward brethren. 5 The sex to be distinguished by apparel. 6 The dam not to be taken with her young ones. Every house must have battlements. 9 Three sorts of confusion to be avoided. 12 Fringes to be worn upon the vesture. 13 The punishment of him that slandereth his wife, and of the wife, if convicted of unchastity before marriage. 22 Adultery to be punished with death. 23 Of a rape committed in the city, 25 or in the field. 28 Of fornication. 30 Incest is forbidden.

12 *She shall shave her head and pare her nails.*] This is translated in the Chaldee, She shall let her nails grow; which seems most suitable to a state of mourning.

13 *The raiment of her captivity, &c.*] i. e. The garments in which she was taken: these she was to lay aside, and, in their room, to put on mourning, as another sign of her humiliation, and to withdraw the man's affection from her if she continued in her unbelief.

15 *Two wives, &c.*] Notwithstanding bigamy was contrary to God's institution, and was begun by the posterity of Cain (see Gen. iv. 9.) yet the corruption being spread over all, and even in the church, God for a while only suffered it, until the time of reformation; but (notwithstanding what some writers have asserted) approved not of it, as appears from our Saviour's words, *Matt. xiv. 4, 5.*

18 *If a man have a stubborn and rebellious son, &c.*] If all means of admonition and correction were lost upon any son, and the parent saw nothing but ruin to the estate and family, he was directed to make complaint to the magistrates in court; who, upon sufficient evidence given, were to condemn him to death, as a terrible example of disobedience to the laws of his Creator.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXI.

This chapter shews us, that judges and magistrates cannot be too strict in discovering and punishing murderers; and that the pu-

Before
CHRIST
1451.

THOU shalt not see thy brother's ox or his sheep go astray, and hide thyself from them: thou shalt in any case bring them again unto thy brother.

2 And if thy brother be not nigh unto thee, or if thou know him not, then thou shalt bring it unto thine own house, and it shall be with thee until thy brother seek after it, and thou shalt restore it to him again.

3 In like manner shalt thou do with his ass; and so shalt thou do with his raiment; and with all lost thing of thy brother's, which he hath lost, and thou hast found, shalt thou do likewise: thou mayest not hide thyself.

4 Thou shalt not see thy brother's ass or his ox fall down by the way, and hide thyself from them: thou shalt surely help him to lift them up again.

5 ¶ The women shall not wear that which pertaineth unto a man, neither shall a man put on a woman's garment: for all that do so are abomination unto the Lord thy God.

6 ¶ If a bird's nest chance to be before thee in the way in a tree, or on the ground, *whether they be* young ones, or eggs, and the dam sitting upon the young, or upon the eggs, thou shalt not take the dam with the young:

7 But thou shalt in any wise let the dam go, and take the young to thee; that it may be well with thee, and *that* thou mayest prolong thy days.

8 ¶ When thou buildest a new house, then thou shalt make a battlement for thy roof, that thou bring not blood upon thine house, if any man fall from thence.

9 ¶ Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard with divers seeds: lest the fruit of thy seed which thou hast sown, and the fruit of thy vineyard, be defiled.

10 Thou shalt not plough with an ox and an ass together.

11 Thou shalt not wear a garment of divers sorts, as of woollen and linen together.

12 ¶ Thou shalt make thee fringes upon the four quarters of thy vesture, wherewith thou coverest thyself.

13 ¶ If any man take a wife, and go in unto her, and hate her,

14 And give occasions of speech against her, and bring up an evil name upon her, and say, I took this woman, and when I came to her I found her not a maid:

15 Then shall the father of the damsel, and her mother, take and bring forth the tokens of the damsel's virginity unto the elders of the city in the gate:

16 And the damsel's father shall say unto the elders, I gave my daughter unto this man to wife, and he hateth her;

17 And, lo, he hath given occasions of speech against her, saying, I found not thy daughter a maid; and yet these

nishment of disobedient children should make such fear the anger and curse of God.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXII.

5 *The women shall not wear that which pertaineth unto a man, &c.*] Certainly if the sexes were not to be distinguished by their habits, it would open a door to all manner of iniquity; for which reason, if there was no other, this law was very wise and good.

6 *Thou shalt not take the dam with the young.*] This is one of those merciful constitutions in the law of Moses, which respect the animal creation, and tend to humanize the hearts of the people, to produce in them a sense of the divine providence, extending itself to all creatures, and to teach them to exercise their dominion over them with gentleness.

8 *Thou shalt make a battlement for thy roof, &c.*] i. e. A balustrade of rails round the top of the house: the houses of the Israelites had six roofs, on which they walked, and conversed from thence with the people in the streets; and this illustrates the meaning of our Saviour's words, when he mentions speaking and proclaiming upon the house-tops. See *Matt. x. 27. Luke xii. 3.*

10 *Thou shalt not plough with an ox and an ass, &c.*] No ox nor ass were to be coupled together in the same carriage; with this merciful intent, that one beast of greater strength might not strain a creature of less ability.

GENERAL

Before CHRIST 1451. these are the tokens of my daughter's virginity. And they shall spread the cloth before the elders of the city.

18 And the elders of that city shall take that man and chastise him;

19 And they shall amerce him in an hundred *shekels* of silver, and give them unto the father of the damsel, because he hath brought up an evil name upon a virgin of Israel: and she shall be his wife; he may not put her away all his days.

20 But if this thing be true, and the tokens of virginity be not found for the damsel:

21 Then they shall bring out the damsel to the door of her father's house, and the men of her city shall stone her with stones that she die: because she hath wrought folly in Israel, to play the whore in her father's house: so shalt thou put evil away from among you.

22 ¶ If a man be found lying with a woman, married to an husband, then they shall both of them die, both the man that lay with the woman, and the woman: so shalt thou put away evil from Israel.

23 ¶ If a damsel that is a virgin be betrothed unto an husband, and a man find her in the city, and lie with her;

24 Then ye shall bring them both out unto the gate of that city; and ye shall stone them with stones that they die; the damsel, because she cried not, being in the city; and the man, because he hath humbled his neighbour's wife: so thou shalt put away evil from among you.

25 ¶ But if a man find a betrothed damsel in the field, and the man force her, and lie with her: then the man only that lay with her shall die:

26 But unto the damsel thou shalt do nothing; there is in the damsel no sin worthy of death: for as when a man riseth against his neighbour, and slayeth him, even so is this matter:

27 For he found her in the field, and the betrothed damsel cried, and there was none to save her.

28 ¶ If a man find a damsel that is a virgin, which is not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be found;

29 Then the man that lay with her shall give unto the damsel's father fifty *shekels* of silver, and she shall be his wife; because he hath humbled her, he may not put her away all his days.

30 ¶ A man shall not take his father's wife, nor discover his father's skirt.

CHAP. XXIII.

¶ What persons may not enter into the congregation. 3 An Ammonite or Moabite are excluded to the tenth generation; 7 but an Edomite or Egyptian may be admitted in the third. 9 Every wicked thing to be avoided in the host. 10 An unclean person must remove out of the camp. 12 Cleanliness to be attended to therein be-

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXII.

By this chapter we are exhorted honestly to restore things that are found. The law forbidding men and women to change the habits of their sex, teaches us to observe modesty and decency in apparel, and to avoid all that is unseemly, or that may tend to impurity. The law prohibiting the mixture of divers kinds, was in opposition to the customs of the idolaters. By the laws against uncleanness, we see, they who are guilty of fornication and adultery, ought to be punished, and that they are obliged to make reparation by all possible means, which should deter us from the practice of those infamous sins, and prompt us to live in great chastity.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXIII.

3 An Ammonite or Moabite shall not, &c.] Notwithstanding an Israelitish woman was forbid to marry an Ammonite or a Moabite, yet a man of Israel might marry one of these women, after they had embraced the Jewish religion, of which we have an instance in Boaz, the ancestor of David, who married Ruth, the Moabitess.

6 Thou shalt not seek their peace, &c.] i. e. Thou shalt have no

cause of God's presence. 15 Of the fugitive servant. 17 Whoredom and sodomy not to be committed in Israel. 18 Of abominable sacrifices. 19 Of usury. 21 Of vows. 24 Of trespasses.

Before CHRIST 1451.

HE that is wounded in the stones, or hath his privy member cut off, shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

¶ A bastard shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to his tenth generation shall he not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

3 ¶ An Ammonite or Moabite shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to their tenth generation shall they not enter into the congregation of the LORD for ever:

4 Because they met you not with bread and with water in the way, when ye came forth out of Egypt; and because they hired against thee Balaam the son of Beor of Pethor of Mesopotamia, to curse thee.

5 Nevertheless the LORD thy God would not hearken unto Balaam; but the LORD thy God turned the curse into a blessing unto thee, because the LORD thy God loved thee.

6 Thou shalt not seek their peace nor their prosperity all thy days for ever.

7 ¶ Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite; for he is thy brother: thou shalt not abhor an Egyptian; because thou wast a stranger in his land.

8 The children that are begotten of them shall enter into the congregation of the LORD in their third generation.

9 When the host goeth forth against thine enemies, then keep thee from every wicked thing.

10 ¶ If there be among you any man, that is not clean by reason of uncleanness that chanceth him by night, then shall he go abroad out of the camp, he shall not come within the camp:

11 But it shall be, when evening cometh on, he shall wash himself with water: and when the sun is down, he shall come into the camp again.

12 ¶ Thou shalt have a place also without the camp, whither thou shalt go forth abroad:

13 And thou shalt have a paddle upon thy weapon; and it shall be, when thou wilt ease thyself abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt turn back and cover that which cometh from thee:

14 For the LORD thy God walketh in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee; therefore shall thy camp be holy: that he see no unclean thing in thee, and turn away from thee.

15 ¶ Thou shalt not deliver unto his master the servant which is escaped from his master unto thee:

16 He shall dwell with thee, even among you, in that place which he shall choose in one of thy gates, where it liketh him best: thou shalt not oppress him.

17 ¶ There shall be no whore of the daughters of Israel, nor a sodomite of the sons of Israel.

18 ¶ Thou

public league or friendship with these nations," otherwise the particular duties of human and civil society, and of ordinary justice, are not forbidden here.

7 Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite, &c.] The Edomites were the descendants of Esau, and consequently a kindred nation; and as they were circumcised people, they might make marriages with them, provided they worshipped the true God.

Thou shalt not abhor an Egyptian, &c.] From this injunction of the Almighty, it appears, that the memory of past favours should not be effaced by succeeding injuries.

13 Thou shalt have a paddle upon thy weapon, &c.] Or, Thou shalt have a paddle besides thy arms; a paddle was an instrument of iron, the use of which is described in the succeeding part of the verse.

14 The Lord—walketh in the midst of—thee, &c.] i. e. The ark, the symbol of God's presence, went along with them.

15 Thou shalt not deliver unto his, &c.] Some think this to have a particular relation to times of war, when heathen soldiers or servants might desert, and come over to the Israelites, with intent to embrace the true religion.

17 Nor a sodomite, &c.] Or, more probably, a whore-master; the Israelites being notoriously guilty of those abominable practices.

18 Of

Before
CHRIST
1451.

18 ¶ Thou shalt not bring the hire of a whore, or the price of a dog, into the house of the LORD thy God for any vow: for even both these are abomination unto the LORD thy God.

19 ¶ Thou shalt not lend upon usury to thy brother; usury of money, usury of victuals, usury of any thing that is lent upon usury.

20 Unto a stranger thou mayest lend upon usury; but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon usury: that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all that thou settest thine hand to in the land whither thou goest to possess it.

21 ¶ When thou shalt vow a vow unto the LORD thy God, thou shalt not slack to pay it: for the LORD thy God will surely require it of thee; and it would be sin in thee.

22 But if thou shalt forbear to vow, it shall be no sin in thee.

23 That which is gone out of thy lips thou shalt keep and perform; even a free-will offering, according as thou hast vowed unto the LORD thy God, which thou hast promised with thy mouth.

24 ¶ When thou comest into thy neighbour's vineyard, then thou mayest eat grapes thy fill at thine own pleasure; but thou shalt not put any in thy vessel.

25 When thou comest into the standing corn of thy neighbour, then thou mayest pluck the ears with thine hand; but thou shalt not move a sickle unto thy neighbour's standing corn.

C H A P. XXIV.

1 The law of divorce. 5 A new married man is exempt from war and civil offices for the space of a year. 6, 10 Of pledges. 7 Of manstealers. 8 Of leprosy. 14 The hire of a servant must not be detained. 16 Every man must be answerable for his own sin. 17 Of doing justice to the fatherless. 19 Of charity.

WHEN a man hath taken a wife, and married her, and it come to pass that she find no favour in his eyes, because he hath found some uncleanness in her: then let him write her a bill of divorcement, and give it in her hand, and send her out of his house.

And when she is departed out of his house, she may go and be another man's wife;

3 And if the latter husband hate her, and write her a bill of divorcement, and giveth it in her hand, and sendeth her out of his house; or if the latter husband die, which took her to be his wife;

4 Her former husband, which sent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that she is defiled; for that is abomination before the LORD: and thou shalt not cause the land to sin, which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.

5 ¶ When a man hath taken a new wife, he shall not go out to war, neither shall he be charged with any

18 Of a dog, &c.] Some understand dog here, in a figurative sense, for the sodomite or whore-master above mentioned.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXIII.
From this chapter, we may perceive that God abhors impiety, which ought to be banished from those who profess to serve him: that we ought not to use extortion, nor forget to use great moderation and equity in exacting payment; that lawful vows should be punctually accomplished; that the tendency of the law relating to the plucking the ears of corn, or the grapes, was to keep the Jews from covetousness, and a churlish disposition, to make them avoid injustice; and, in using another's property, not to abuse that liberty, by doing mischief to their neighbour's goods.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXIV.

1 Then let him write her a bill of divorcement, &c.] Whoever had conceived an insurmountable dislike to his wife, had hereby the privilege of repudiating her, not in a precipitate manner, but deliberately, by giving her a discharge from any further relation to him, signed with his own hand, by which she acquired full liberty to marry any other person.

4 May not take her again, &c.] For fear such permission should give occasion to abuses, it was ordained by the law, that the husband

business: but he shall be free at home one year, and shall cheer up his wife which he hath taken.

6 ¶ No man shall take the nether or the upper millstone to pledge: for he taketh a man's life to pledge.

7 ¶ If a man be found stealing any of his brethren of the children of Israel, and maketh merchandise of him, or selleth him; then that thief shall die; and thou shalt put evil away from among you.

¶ Take heed in the plague of leprosy, that thou observe diligently, and do according to all that the priests the Levites shall teach you: as I commanded them, so ye shall observe to do.

9 Remember what the LORD thy God did unto Miriam by the way, after that ye were come forth out of Egypt.

10 ¶ When thou dost lend thy brother any thing, thou shalt not go into his house to fetch his pledge.

11 Thou shalt stand abroad, and the man to whom thou dost lend shall bring out the pledge abroad unto thee.

12 And if the man be poor, thou shalt not sleep with his pledge:

13 In any case thou shalt deliver him the pledge again when the sun goeth down, that he may sleep in his own raiment, and bless thee: and it shall be righteousness unto thee before the LORD thy God.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not oppress an hired servant that is poor and needy, whether he be of thy brethren, or of thy strangers that are in thy land within thy gates:

15 At his day thou shalt give him his hire, neither shall the sun go down upon it; for he is poor, and setteth his heart upon it: lest he cry against thee unto the LORD, and it be sin unto thee.

16 ¶ The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers: every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

17 ¶ Thou shalt not pervert the judgment of the stranger, nor of the fatherless; nor take the widow's raiment to pledge:

18 But thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee thence: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

19 ¶ When thou cuttest down thine harvest in thy field, and hast forgot a sheaf in the field, thou shalt not go again to fetch it: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow: that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hands.

20 When thou beatest thine olive tree, thou shalt not go over the bows again: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

21 When thou gatherest the grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt not glean it afterward: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

22 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in the land of Egypt: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

C H A P.

who had once repudiated his wife, should, upon her being married to another, become incapable of retaking her, though she should grow rich, or be otherwise again desirable; this consideration prevented them from parting with their wives; since, if she was once married to a second, she was irrecoverably lost to her former husband.

16 The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, &c.] A rule of common equity this, and not at all inconsistent with God's threatening to punish the sins of the fathers upon the children; that refers to the strokes of heaven: whereas the present text relates to punishments inflicted upon criminals by men.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXIV.

We may hence observe, with our Lord, that the divorces tolerated among the Jews, are no longer so among Christians; and that the bond of marriage cannot be dissolved, unless in the cases mentioned, Matt. xix. and 1 Cor. vii. That we should not be too rigorous when we take pledges, or when we make poor persons pay their debts to us; that we should pay readily and honestly the wages of the hireling, and use kindness to strangers, widows, and orphans; also that we should remember the poor with substance, if we expect God's blessing upon it.

EXPLANATORY

Before
CHRIST
1451.

C H A P. XXV.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

1 Stripes must not exceed forty. 4 The ox not to be muzzled. 5 The law of raising up seed unto a deceased brother. 11 Of immodesty in a woman. 13 Of unjust weights and measures. 17 The memory of Amalek to be blotted out.

IF there be a controversy between men, and they come unto judgment, that the judges may judge them; then they shall justify the righteous, and condemn the wicked.

2 And it shall be, if the wicked man be worthy to be beaten, that the judge shall cause him to lie down, and to be beaten before his face, according to his fault, by a certain number.

3 Forty stripes he may give him, and not exceed: lest, if he should exceed, and beat him above these with many stripes, then thy brother should seem vile unto thee.

4 Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he treadeth out the corn.

5 If brethren dwell together, and one of them die, and have no child, the wife of the dead shall not marry without unto a stranger: her husband's brother shall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of an husband's brother unto her.

6 And it shall be, that the firstborn which she beareth shall succeed in the name of his brother which is dead, that his name be not put out of Israel.

7 And if the man like not to take his brother's wife, then let his brother's wife go up to the gate unto the elders, and say, My husband's brother refuseth to raise up unto his brother a name in Israel, he will not perform the duty of my husband's brother.

8 Then the elders of his city shall call him, and speak unto him: and if he stand to it, and say, I like not to take her;

9 Then shall his brother's wife come unto him in the presence of the elders, and loose his shoe from off his foot, and spit in his face, and shall answer and say, So shall it be done unto that man that will not build up his brother's house.

10 And his name shall be called in Israel, The house of him that hath his shoe loosed.

11 When men strive together one with another, and the wife of the one draweth near for to deliver her husband out of the hand of him that smiteth him, and putteth forth her hand, and taketh him by the secrets:

12 Then thou shalt cut off her hand, thine eye shall not pity her.

13 Thou shalt not have in thy bag divers weights, a great and a small.

14 Thou shalt not have in thine house divers measures, a great and a small.

15 But thou shalt have a perfect and just weight, a perfect and just measure shalt thou have: that thy days may be lengthened in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee.

16 For all that do such things, and all that do un-

righteously, are an abomination unto the Lord thy God.

17 Remember what Amalek did unto thee by the way, when ye were come forth out of Egypt:

18 How he met thee by the way, and smote the hindmost of thee, even all that were feeble behind thee, when thou wast faint and weary; and he feared not God.

19 Therefore it shall be, when the Lord thy God hath given thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possess it, that thou shalt blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven: thou shalt not forget it.

C H A P. XXVI.

The confession of him that offereth the basket of firstfruits.

12 The prayer of him that giveth his third year's tithes.

16 The covenant between God and the people.

AND it shall be, when thou art come in unto the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee for an inheritance, and possessest it, and dwellest therein;

That thou shalt take of the first of all the fruit of the earth, which thou shalt bring of thy land that the Lord thy God giveth thee, and shalt put it in a basket, and shalt go unto the place which the Lord thy God shall choose to place his name there.

3 And thou shalt go unto the priest that shall be in those days, and say unto him, I profess this day unto the Lord thy God, that I am come unto the country which the Lord sware unto our fathers for to give us.

4 And the priest shall take the basket out of thine hand, and set it down before the altar of the Lord thy God.

5 And thou shalt speak and say before the Lord thy God, a Syrian ready to perish was my father, and he went down into Egypt, and sojourned there with a few, and became there a nation, great, mighty, and populous:

6 And the Egyptians evil entreated us, and afflicted us, and laid upon us hard bondage:

7 And when we cried unto the Lord God of our fathers, the Lord heard our voice, and looked on our affliction, and our labour, and our oppression:

8 And the Lord brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with great terribleness, and with signs, and with wonders:

9 And he hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this land, even a land that floweth with milk and honey.

10 And now, behold, I have brought the firstfruits of the land, which thou, O Lord, hast given me. And thou shalt set it before the Lord thy God, and worship before the Lord thy God:

11 And thou shalt rejoice in every good thing which the Lord thy God hath given unto thee, and unto thine house, thou, and the Levite, and the stranger that is among you.

12 When thou hast made an end of tithing all the tithes

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXV.

1 *If there be a controversy, &c.*] Moses having affixed punishments to the breaches of the most capital laws, now orders that the several inferior courts of justice should take due cognizance of other criminal matters, deserving only corporal penalties, and be just and impartial in their proceedings, upon all such complaints.

4 *Thou shalt not muzzle the ox, &c.*] Among those countries it was customary to use oxen in treading out the corn, either with their feet, or by drawing sledges, which were a sort of heavy tables, armed with iron nails, to separate the grain from the straw. By this allegorical precept, Moses instructs the people to be kind to their servants and labourers, especially to those who ministered to them in holy things.

9 *And loose his shoe*] Thus was he stigmatized for want of natural affection; as this ceremony implied that he deserved to be degraded to the condition of a slave, accustomed to go barefoot.

And spit in his face, &c.] i. e. In his sight, or before him.

No. 17.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXV.

From this chapter we have the following instructions; that the guilty should be punished with humanity and moderation; that we should provide a maintenance for those who labour for the good of others, particularly for ministers; see 1 Cor. ix. that fraud and deceit in weights and measures, is an abomination to the Lord: and God's command to destroy the Amalekites, who had unjustly attacked the Israelites, shews us, that pride, cruelty, and injustice, often cause the ruin of nations, as well as individuals.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXVI.

5 *A Syrian ready to perish was my father, &c.*] By descent Jacob was a Syrian, Abraham being a native of that country, and he himself lived twenty years with Laban, the Syrian, and there he was called a Syrian; and at the time he went down into Egypt, he was ready to perish by famine.

3 H

13 Before

Before
CHRIST
1451.

^{Before CHRIST 1451.} tithes of thine increase the third year, *which is the* year of tithing, and hast given it unto the Levite, the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, that they may eat within thy gates and be filled;

13 Then thou shalt say before the LORD thy God, I have brought away the hallowed things out of mine house, and also have given them unto the Levite, and unto the stranger, to the fatherless, and to the widow, according to all thy commandments which thou hast commanded me: I have not transgressed thy commandments, neither have I forgotten them:

14 I have not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither have I taken away *ought* thereof for any unclean use, nor given *ought* thereof for the dead: but I have hearkened to the voice of the LORD my God, and have done according to all that thou hast commanded me.

15 Look down from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bless thy people Israel, and the land which thou hast given us, as thou swarest unto our fathers, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

16 ¶ This day the LORD thy God hath commanded thee to do these statutes and judgments: thou shalt therefore keep and do them with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.

17 Thou hast avouched the LORD this day to be thy God, and to walk in his ways, and to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and to hearken unto his voice:

18 And the LORD hath avouched thee this day to be his peculiar people, as he hath promised thee, and that thou shouldest keep all his commandments;

19 And to make thee high above all nations which he hath made, in praise, and in name, and in honour; and that thou mayest be an holy people unto the LORD thy God, as he hath spoken.

C H A P. XXVII.

1 The people are commanded to write the law upon stones, which are to be set up, and an altar of whole stones to be built, in mount Ebal. 9 Moses and the priests recommend attention and obedience to the law. 11 Six tribes to be stationed on Gerizzim, and six on Ebal. 14 The curses to be pronounced by the Levites.

AND Moses with the elders of Israel commanded the people, saying, Keep all the commandments which I command you this day.

■ And it shall be on the day when ye shall pass

13 *Before the Lord, &c.*] The meaning of these words is, that every man should make this declaration before the most holy place at the sanctuary; for the words "before the Lord," are generally so used in these books; and, unless they had been obliged to this, their covetous disposition might have inclined them to defraud the poor and helpless.

14 *I have not eaten thereof in my mourning*] There was nothing more unsuitable to the worship of God, than melancholy and dejection of mind; therefore the Israelites were not allowed to eat of holy things when they were in a state of mourning.

Nor given ought thereof for the dead, &c.] i. e. I have not offered any of my fruits to idols, which are only dead men deified.

15 *Look down from thy holy habitation, &c.*] Notwithstanding God was pleased to dwell among them, by a glorious symbol of his presence, yet Moses teaches the Israelites to acknowledge that he dwelt in a more transcendent glory in the heavens.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXVI.

This chapter contains many edifying lessons; namely, that we should pay homage to God for all the good things we possess, acknowledge our own unworthiness, and confess that we hold all things from his bounty; and that, to shew our piety and gratitude, we ought to reserve part of our substance, and devote it to God in humility, either for his service, or the support of the poor. Also that in the practice of every duty, and in obedience to the laws of the Lord, consists all our happiness and our glory; by this we shall draw upon ourselves the favour of God, and his holy blessings.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXVII.

2 *Thou shalt set thee up great stones, &c.*] Unless we could determine how much of the law was to be written upon these stones, we cannot judge of their number; for if only the ten commandments,

over Jordan unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, that thou shalt set thee up great stones, and plaister them with plaister: ^{Before CHRIST 1451.}

3 And thou shalt write upon them all the words of this law, when thou art passed over, that thou mayest go in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, a land that floweth with milk and honey; as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee.

4 Therefore it shall be when ye be gone over Jordan, that ye shall set up these stones, which I command you this day, in mount Ebal, and thou shalt plaister them with plaister.

5 And there thou shalt build an altar unto the LORD thy God, an altar of stones: thou shalt not lift up any iron tool upon them.

6 Thou shalt build the altar of the LORD thy God of whole stones: and thou shalt offer burnt offerings thereon unto the LORD thy God:

7 And thou shalt offer peace offerings, and shalt eat there, and rejoice before the LORD thy God.

8 And thou shalt write upon the stones all the words of this law very plainly.

9 ¶ And Moses and the priests the Levites spake unto all Israel, saying, Take heed, and hearken, O Israel; this day thou art become the people of the LORD thy God.

10 Thou shalt therefore obey the voice of the LORD thy God, and do his commandments and his statutes, which I command thee this day.

11 ¶ And Moses charged the people the same day, saying,

12 These shall stand upon mount Gerizzim to bless the people, when ye are come over Jordan; Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Joseph, and Benjamin:

13 And these shall stand upon mount Ebal to curse; Reuben, Gad, and Asher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali.

14 ¶ And the Levites shall speak, and say unto all the men of Israel with a loud voice,

15 Cursed be the man that maketh any graven or molten image, an abomination unto the LORD, the work of the hands of the craftsman, and putteth it in a secret place. And all the people shall answer and say, Amen.

16 Cursed be he that setteth light by his father or his mother. And all the people shall say, Amen.

17 Cursed be he that removeth his neighbour's land-mark. And all the people shall say, Amen.

18 Cursed

fewer than twelve would serve, if the whole book of Deuteronomy, a greater number would be required.

Plaister them with plaister.] Hence it appears that the law was not to be engraven on these stones, but to be only written or painted on them.

3 *All the words of this law, &c.*] Including, perhaps, the curses which follow from ver. 15. to the end of the chapter.

7 *And shalt eat there, and rejoice before the Lord, &c.*] As the people of Israel, to whom God promised the land of Canaan, were given to understand that God, having performed what he promised, expected that they, on their part, would be mindful of their obligations.

12 *Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Joseph, and Benjamin.*] We find that these six tribes, who stood upon mount Gerizzim (on the top, and on the descent of it, down to the bottom) were all descended from the sons of the free women, Leah and Rachel; and many think it was on that account that they were appointed to bless, which was more honourable than to curse.

14 *The Levites*] i. e. The priests, who are often called "the priests, the Levites." See *Isa.* viii. 32.

Shall speak, and say unto all the men of Israel with a loud voice, &c.] When the priests turned their faces first towards mount Gerizzim, they proclaimed with a loud voice, "Blessed be the man that maketh not any graven, &c." to which all the people that stood there answered, Amen; and then, turning their faces towards mount Ebal, they said, "Cursed be the man that maketh, &c." to which also those who stood on that mountain, made the same reply, and so alternately.

15 *And putteth it in a secret place.*] i. e. Hideth it, to avoid discovery and punishment.

The people shall answer and say, Amen.] Which implied only a declaration, or confirmation, that to such vices the curse of God is due, agreeable to the revelation of his will in the sacred volume.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

18 Curfed *be* he that maketh the blind to wander out of the way. And all the people shall say, Amen.

19 Curfed *be* he that perverteth the judgment of the stranger, fatherless, and widow. And all the people shall say, Amen.

20 Curfed *be* he that lieth with his father's wife; because he uncovereth his father's skirt. And all the people shall say, Amen.

21 Curfed *be* he that lieth with any manner of beast. And all the people shall say, Amen.

22 Curfed *be* he that lieth with his sister, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother, And all the people shall say, Amen.

23 Curfed *be* he that lieth with his mother in law. And all the people shall say, Amen.

24 Curfed *be* he that smiteth his neighbour secretly. And all the people shall say, Amen.

25 Curfed *be* he that taketh reward to slay an innocent person. And all the people shall say, Amen.

26 Curfed *be* he that confirmeth not *all* the words of this law to do them. And all the people shall say, Amen.

CHAP. XXVIII.

■ *The blessings for obedience.* 15 *The curses for disobedience.*

AND it shall come to pass, if thou shalt hearken diligently unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe *and* to do all his commandments which I command thee this day, that the LORD thy God will set thee on high above all nations of the earth:

■ And all these blessings shall come on thee, and overtake thee, if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God.

3 Blessed *shalt* thou *be* in the city, and blessed *shalt* thou *be* in the field.

4 Blessed *shall be* the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattle; the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep.

5 Blessed *shall be* thy basket and thy store.

6 Blessed *shalt* thou *be* when thou comest in, and blessed *shalt* thou *be* when thou goest out.

7 The LORD shall cause thine enemies that rise up against thee to be smitten before thy face: they shall come out against thee one way, and flee before thee seven ways.

8 The LORD shall command the blessing upon thee in thy storehouses, and in all that thou settest thine hand unto; and he shall bless thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

9 The LORD shall establish thee an holy people unto himself, as he hath sworn unto thee, if thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, and walk in his ways.

10 And all the people of the earth shall see that thou art called by the name of the LORD; and they shall be afraid of thee.

11 And the LORD shall make thee plenteous in goods, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of

19 *The stranger, fatherless, and widow, &c.*] A beautiful phrase this upon the word poor!

24 *That smiteth his neighbour secretly, &c.*] We are to understand this not only of murder, but likewise of defamation and scandal, by which the same of ■■ absent person is wounded and destroyed.

25 *That taketh reward to slay an innocent person, &c.*] This has respect to the judges, who, for money, not only gave wrong judgment, but condemned the innocent to death. See Micah iii. 11.

26 *That confirmeth not all the words of this law, &c.*] i. e. That performeth not, &c.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ■■ CHAP. XXVII.

We should consider seriously the blessings and cursings pronounced with so much solemnity to the Israelites; that sinners are subject to the wrath of God, no less by the gospel, than by the law; and that those denounced by the gospel ■■ by far the most terrible.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXVIII.

2. *And overtake thee, &c.*] Which expression points out the quick-

thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the land which the LORD swore unto thy fathers to give thee.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

12 The LORD shall open unto thee his good treasure, the heaven to give the rain unto thy land in his season, and to bless all the work of thine hand: and thou shalt lend unto many nations, and thou shalt not borrow.

13 And the LORD shall make thee the head, and not the tail; and thou shalt be above only, and thou shalt not be beneath; if that thou hearken unto the commandments of the LORD thy God, which I command thee this day, to observe and to do *them*:

14 And thou shalt not go aside from any of the words which I command thee this day, *to* the right hand, *or to* the left, to go after other gods to serve them.

15 ¶ But it shall come to pass, if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all his commandments and his statutes which I command thee this day; that all these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee:

16 Curfed *shalt* thou *be* in the city, and curfed *shalt* thou *be* in the field.

17 Curfed *shall be* thy basket and thy store.

18 Curfed *shall be* the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy land, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep.

19 Curfed *shalt* thou *be* when thou comest in, and curfed *shalt* thou *be* when thou goest out.

20 The LORD shall send upon thee cursing, vexation, and rebuke, in all that thou settest thine hand unto for to do, until thou be destroyed, and until thou perish quickly; because of the wickedness of thy doings, whereby thou hast forsaken me.

21 The LORD shall make the pestilence cleave unto thee, until he have consumed thee from off the land, whither thou goest to possess it.

22 The LORD shall smite thee with a consumption, and with a fever, and with an inflammation, and with an extreme burning, and with the sword, and with blasting, and with mildew; and they shall pursue thee until thou perish.

23 And the heaven that is over thy head shall be brass, and the earth that is under thee *shall be* iron.

24 The LORD shall make the rain of thy land powder and dust: from heaven shall it come down upon thee, until thou be destroyed.

25 The LORD shall cause thee to be smitten before thine enemies: thou shalt go out one way against them, and flee seven ways before them: and shalt be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

26 And thy carcase shall be meat unto the fowls of the air, and unto the beasts of the earth, and no man shall fray *them* away.

27 The LORD will smite thee with the botch of Egypt, and with the emerods, and with the scab, and with the itch, whereof thou canst not be healed.

28 The LORD will smite thee with madness, and blindness, and astonishment of heart:

29 And thou shalt grope at noonday, as the blind gropeth in darkness, and thou shalt not prosper in thy ways:

ness and unexpectedness of the blessings wherewith God would favour the Israelites:—he would surprise them, as it were, with his benefits, and not only exceed, but even anticipate their wishes.

5 *Blessed shall be thy basket, &c.*] i. e. Thou shalt prosper in all thy labours of husbandry.

7 *Flee before thee seven ways.*] Which promised not only victory, but a complete one.

12 *Thou shalt lend unto many nations, and thou shalt not borrow.*] i. e. Thou shalt have such plenty, as that, after thou hast sufficed thyself, thou shalt be able to lend unto others.

21 *Cleave unto thee*] i. e. Be incurable.

23 *The earth—iron.*] i. e. Hard ■■ iron, for want of rain to soften it.

26 *No ■■ shall fray them away.*] i. e. No man shall take so much compassion upon them, ■■ to chase away the fowls of the air, and the beasts of the earth, and to inter the remainders of the carcases which those devourers had not consumed.

27 *The botch of Egypt*] Which is generally understood to be the leprosy.

The emerods, &c.] This is supposed to be the piles.

Before CHRIST 1451. ways: and thou shalt be only oppressed and spoiled evermore, and no man shall save thee.

30 Thou shalt betroth a wife, and another man shall lie with her: thou shalt build an house, and thou shalt not dwell therein: thou shalt plant a vineyard, and shalt not gather the grapes thereof.

31 Thine ox shall be slain before thine eyes, and thou shalt not eat thereof: thine ass shall be violently taken away from before thy face, and shall not be restored to thee: thy sheep shall be given unto thine enemies, and thou shalt have none to rescue them.

32 Thy sons and thy daughters shall be given unto another people, and thine eyes shall look, and fail with longing for them all the day long: and there shall be no might in thine hand.

33 The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours, shall a nation which thou knowest not eat up; and thou shalt be only oppressed and crushed away:

34 So that thou shalt be mad for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

35 The LORD shall smite thee in the knees, and in the legs, with a sore botch that cannot be healed, from the sole of thy foot unto the top of thy head.

36 The LORD shall bring thee, and thy king which thou shalt set over thee, unto a nation which neither thou nor thy fathers have known; and there shalt thou serve other gods, wood and stone.

37 And thou shalt become an astonishment, a proverb, and a byword, among all nations whither the LORD shall lead thee.

38 Thou shalt carry much seed out into the field, and shalt gather but little in; for the locust shall consume it.

39 Thou shalt plant vineyards, and dress them, but shalt neither drink of the wine, nor gather the grapes; for the worms shall eat them.

40 Thou shalt have olive trees throughout all thy coasts, but thou shalt not anoint thyself with the oil; for thine olive shall cast his fruit.

41 Thou shalt beget sons and daughters, but thou shalt not enjoy them; for they shall go into captivity.

42 All thy trees and fruit of thy land shall the locust consume.

43 The stranger that is within thee shall get up above thee very high; and thou shalt come down very low.

44 He shall lend to thee, and thou shalt not lend to him: he shall be the head, and thou shalt be the tail.

45 Moreover all these curses shall come upon thee, and shall pursue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be destroyed; because thou hearkenedst not unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which he commanded thee:

46 And they shall be upon thee for a sign and for a wonder, and upon thy seed for ever.

47 Because thou servedst not the LORD thy God with joyfulness, and with gladness of heart, for the abundance of all things:

48 Therefore shalt thou serve thine enemies which

45 Moreover all these curses shall come upon thee—till thou be destroyed, &c.] This signifies, that these punishments should not cease, but follow one upon another, till they had brought them to utter ruin.

46 They shall be upon thee for a sign and for a wonder] i. e. The curses shall remain fixed upon thee, and continue unremoved from age to age, that all men may take notice of them, and look upon them as extraordinary tokens of God's high displeasure, and take warning thereby, to avoid their guilt of disobedience and infidelity.

And upon thy seed for ever.] That all the world may clearly see that the God of their fathers hath cast them off, they having signs or badges of his ancient wonted favours; whilst innumerable marks and scars of his fearful indignation against their fathers, remain unhealed in their children, after more generations than their ancestors had of prosperity in the promised land.

49 The Lord shall bring a nation against thee from far] A similar description is given of the Chaldeans, Jer. v. 15. But this evidently belongs to the Romans.

From the end of the earth] The Romans, by whom they were last destroyed, literally from far, and from the end of the earth,

the LORD shall send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want of all things: and he shall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have destroyed thee.

49 The LORD shall bring a nation against thee from far, from the end of the earth, as swift as the eagle flieth; a nation whose tongue thou shalt not understand.

50 A nation of fierce countenance, which shall not regard the person of the old, nor shew favour to the young:

51 And he shall eat the fruit of thy cattle, and the fruit of thy land, until thou be destroyed: which also shall not leave thee either corn, wine, or oil, or the increase of thy kine, or flocks of thy sheep, until he have destroyed thee.

52 And he shall besiege thee in all thy gates, until thy high and fenced walls come down, wherein thou trustedst throughout all thy land: and he shall besiege thee in all thy gates throughout all thy land, which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

53 And thou shalt eat the fruit of thine own body, the flesh of thy sons and of thy daughters, which the LORD thy God hath given thee, in the siege, and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee:

54 So that the man that is tender among you, and very delicate, his eye shall be evil toward his brother, and toward the wife of his bosom, and toward the remnant of his children which he shall leave:

55 So that he will not give to any of them of the flesh of his children whom he shall eat: because he hath nothing left him in the siege, and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee in all thy gates.

56 The tender and delicate woman among you, which would not adventure to set the sole of her foot upon the ground for delicateness and tenderness, her eye shall be evil toward the husband of her bosom, and toward her son, and toward her daughter,

57 And toward her young one that cometh out from between her feet, and toward her children which she shall bear: for she shall eat them for want of all things secretly in the siege and straitness, wherewith thine enemy shall distress thee in thy gates.

58 If thou wilt not observe to do all the words of this law that are written in this book, that thou mayest fear this glorious and fearful name, THE LORD THY GOD;

59 Then the LORD will make thy plagues wonderful, and the plagues of thy seed, even great plagues, and of long continuance, and sore sicknesses, and of long continuance.

60 Moreover he will bring upon thee all the diseases of Egypt, which thou wast afraid of; and they shall cleave unto thee.

61 Also every sickness, and every plague, which is not written in the book of this law, them will the LORD bring upon thee, until thou be destroyed.

62 And ye shall be left few in number, whereas ye were

particularly Julius Severus, who was called by the emperor Adrian, to effect their destruction, from commanding here in Britain.

As swift as the eagle flieth, &c.] This is metaphorically applied to the Roman eagles, or ensigns.

53 In the siege, and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee.] Which was exactly fulfilled by Vespasian and his son Titus, who besieged them so closely in Jerusalem, that they could not stir out; so that several hundred thousands perished by a lamentable famine and the sword; there were destroyed by pestilence, famine, and otherways, one million, one hundred thousand, besides above nine hundred thousand carried into captivity.

55 So that he will not give to any, &c.] These words are descriptive of more famines than one, whereby they were forced, after they had eaten up their horses, dogs, cats, and such like creatures, and their very belts and shoes, to eat even their own children; which the parents, who used to live deliciously, Moses prophesied should themselves eat up privately, and let none share with them.

62 Ye shall be left few in number, &c.] Accordingly, they were left few in number; for Severus so beset and attacked them separately, in several parties, that very few of them escaped.

Before CHRIST 1451. were as the stars of heaven for multitude; because thou wouldest not obey the voice of the LORD thy God.

63 And it shall come to pass, that as the LORD rejoiced over you to do you good, and to multiply you; so the LORD will rejoice over you to destroy you, and to bring you to nought: and ye shall be plucked from off the land whither thou goest to possess it.

64 And the LORD shall scatter thee among all people, from the one end of the earth even unto the other; and there thou shalt serve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, even wood and stone.

65 And among these nations shalt thou find no ease, neither shall the sole of thy foot have rest: but the LORD shall give thee there a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and sorrow of mind.

66 And thy life shall hang in doubt before thee; and thou shalt fear day and night, and shalt have none assurance of thy life:

67 In the morning thou shalt say, Would God it were even! and at even thou shalt say, Would God it were morning! for the fear of thine heart wherewith thou shalt fear, and for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

68 And the LORD shall bring thee into Egypt again with ships, by the way whereof I spake unto thee, Thou shalt see it no more again: and there ye shall be sold unto your enemies for bondmen and bondwomen, and no man shall buy you.

C H A P. XXIX.

1 Moses exhorteth the people to obedience by the memory of the works they had seen. 10 They are all presented before the LORD to enter into covenant with him, and warned of the danger of flattering themselves in wickedness. Revealed things alone belong to men.

THESE are the words of the covenant, which the LORD commanded Moses to make with the children of Israel in the land of Moab, beside the covenant which he made with them in Horeb.

2 ¶ And Moses called unto all Israel, and said unto them, Ye have seen all that the LORD did before your eyes in the land of Egypt unto Pharaoh, and unto all his servants, and unto all his land;

3 The great temptations which thine eyes have seen, the signs, and those great miracles:

4 Yet the LORD hath not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day.

5 And I have led you forty years in the wilderness: your clothes are not waxen old upon you, and thy shoe is not waxen old upon thy foot.

6 Ye have not eaten bread, neither have ye drunk wine or strong drink: that ye might know that I am the LORD your God.

7 And when ye came unto this place, Sihon the king of Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, came out against us unto battle, and we smote them:

64 From the one end of the earth even unto the other, &c.] Many of them were caused by Adrian to be transported into Spain, accounted the western end of the world; and many of them fled to Babylon, and almost the extremity of the east.

68 Ye shall be sold—and no man shall buy you.] By this it is generally understood, that though some were sold at a very vile rate, next to nothing, yet others hung upon the sellers hands; the market being either overstocked with their numbers, that none would cheapen the greatest part of them; or they were so contemptible, that none would give for such useless slaves the price which was demanded.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXVIII.

The threatenings and curses contained in this chapter having been accomplished, clearly prove the divinity of the holy scriptures; and ought to inspire us with great fear of offending the Lord, lest we should incur those penalties and curses that are denounced in the gospel; and which are neither less certain, nor less dreadful, than those contained in the law.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXIX.

1 These are the words, &c.] Signifying the words of the foregoing chapter.

No. 17.

8 And we took their land, and gave it for an inheritance unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half tribe of Manassah.

9 Keep therefore the words of this covenant, and do them, that ye may prosper in all that ye do.

10 ¶ Ye stand this day all of you before the LORD your God; your captains of your tribes, your elders, and your officers, with all the men of Israel;

11 Your little ones, your wives, and thy stranger that is in thy camp, from the hewer of thy wood unto the drawer of thy water:

12 That thou shouldest enter into covenant with the LORD thy God, and into his oath, which the LORD thy God maketh with thee this day:

13 That he may establish thee to day for a people unto himself, and that he may be unto thee a God, as he hath said unto thee, and as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

14 Neither with you only do I make this covenant and this oath;

15 But with him that standeth here with us this day before the LORD our God, and also with him that is not here with us this day:

16 (For ye know how we have dwelt in the land of Egypt; and how we came through the nations which ye passed by;

17 And ye have seen their abominations, and their idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which were among them:)

18 Lest there should be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart turneth away this day from the LORD our God, to go and serve the gods of these nations; lest there should be among you a root that beareth gall and wormwood;

19 And it come to pass, when he heareth the words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk in the imagination of mine heart, to add drunkenness to thirst:

20 The LORD will not spare him, but then the anger of the LORD and his jealousy shall smoke against that man, and all the curses that are written in this book shall lie upon him, and the LORD shall blot out his name from under heaven.

21 And the LORD shall separate him unto evil out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant that are written in this book of the law:

22 So that the generation to come of your children that shall rise up after you, and the stranger that shall come from a far land, shall say, when they see the plagues of that land, and the sicknesses which the LORD hath laid upon it;

23 And that the whole land thereof is brimstone, and salt, and burning, that it is not sown, nor beareth, nor any grass groweth therein, like the overthrow of Sodom, and Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim, which the LORD overthrew in his anger, and in his wrath:

24 Even all nations shall say, Wherefore hath the LORD

6 Ye have not eaten bread, &c.] For they were constantly supported by a miraculous supply from God, who took care of them, and thereby laid a greater obligation upon them to serve him, who had graciously fed them, without any labour of their own.

15 But with him that standeth here with us this day, &c.] Instead of "but," it might be better translated, As with him that standeth here with us this day before the LORD our God, so also with him that is not with us this day.

18 A root that beareth gall and wormwood.] This is a figurative expression, which denotes any wicked, idolatrous person lurking among, and mixed in with the people; who, like the venom of an infectious plant, might diffuse their evil practices, and corrupt the rest.

19 To add drunkenness to thirst.] This is a metaphorical expression, which denotes presumptuous continuance in sin.

20 Shall lie upon him, &c.] The curses shall not fall only, but shall "lie" or remain upon him.

23 The whole land thereof is brimstone, and salt, and burning, &c.] We are told by Pliny, Omnis locus in quo reperitur sal, sterilis est, nihilque gignit; that is, All ground whereon salt is found, is barren, and produces nothing.

3 I

29 The

Before CHRIST 1451. LORD done thus unto this land? what meaneth the heat of this great anger?

25 Then men shall say, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt:

26 For they went and served other gods, and worshipped them, gods whom they knew not, and whom he had not given unto them:

27 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against this land, to bring upon it all the curses that are written in this book:

28 And the LORD rooted them out of their land in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as it is this day.

29 The secret things belong unto the LORD our God: but those things which are revealed belong unto us and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law.

C H A P. XXX.

1 Great mercies promised unto the penitent. 11 The commandment is of obvious interpretation. 15 Death and life are set before the people.

AND it shall come to pass, when all these things are come upon thee, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before thee, and thou shalt call them to mind among all the nations, whither the LORD thy God hath driven thee,

■ And shalt return unto the LORD thy God, and shalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart, and with all thy soul;

3 That then the LORD thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will return and gather thee from all the nations, whither the LORD thy God hath scattered thee.

4 If any of thine be driven out unto the outmost parts of heaven, from thence will the LORD thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee:

5 And the LORD thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it; and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers.

6 And the LORD thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live.

7 And the LORD thy God will put all these curses upon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, which persecuted thee.

8 And thou shalt return and obey the voice of the LORD, and do all his commandments which I command thee this day.

9 And the LORD thy God will make thee plenteous

29 The secret things belong, &c.] Several take the meaning of this to be, that men should not search into those mysteries which God has, in his great wisdom, thought proper to conceal from the sons of men. It has likewise been translated thus: That the secrets of the Lord our God are revealed to us and to our children; and this sense has been adopted and maintained by many of great eminence and learning.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXIX.

From this chapter, and the threatenings denounced in it, we are taught to fear God, and not expose ourselves to his wrath. Above all, we should remember, that he has made for us a more excellent and permanent covenant in Jesus Christ: we should therefore take heed that we fear, love, and obey him.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXX.

4 If any of thine be driven out unto the utmost parts of heaven, from thence will the Lord thy God gather thee, &c.] To this promise Nehemiah plainly alludes in his prayer to God, to prosper his endeavours for the restoration of Jerusalem, *Neh. i. 8, 9.*

6 Will circumcise thine heart, &c.] It is translated in the Greek, Will purge and cleanse thine heart. The Jews rested too much on the externals of their religion, and particularly the circumcision of the flesh.

13 Who shall go over the sea for us, &c.] It was not necessary for the

in every work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy land, for good: for the LORD will again rejoice over thee for good, as he rejoiced over thy fathers:

10 If thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which are written in this book of the law, and if thou turn unto the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.

11 ¶ For this commandment which I command thee this day, it is not hidden from thee, neither is it far off.

12 It is not in heaven, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

13 Neither is it beyond the sea, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go over the sea for us, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

14 But the word is very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayest do it.

15 ¶ See, I have set before thee this day life and good, and death and evil;

16 In that I command thee this day to love the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments and his statutes and his judgments, that thou mayest live and multiply: and the LORD thy God shall bless thee in the land whither thou goest to possess it.

17 But if thine heart turn away, so that thou wilt not hear, but shalt be drawn away, and worship other gods, and serve them;

18 I denounce unto you this day, that ye shall surely perish, and that ye shall not prolong your days upon the land, whither thou passest over Jordan to go to possess it.

19 I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, that I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live:

20 That thou mayest love the LORD thy God, and that thou mayest obey his voice, and that thou mayest cleave unto him: for he is thy life, and the length of thy days: that thou mayest dwell in the land which the LORD swore unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

C H A P. XXXI.

■ Moses encourageth the people, 7 and Joshua. 9 He delivereth the law to the priests to be read by them every seventh year to the people. 14 Moses and Joshua appear before God. 16 God telleth Moses of the people's future apostacy, and the consequent evils, and giveth him a song to testify against them. 23 Joshua receiveth a charge. 24 Moses delivereth the book of the law to the Levites to keep, and calleth together the elders and officers to hear the song.

AND

Israelites (like the Greek philosophers) to undertake long and tedious voyages, or wearisome travels, to fetch their instructions from foreign countries, in order to acquire wisdom; for God now taught his people in the wilderness, without any pains of their own.

15 See, I have set before thee life and good, and death and evil.] By "life" may be meant long life in the land God had promised them; and by "good," all the prosperity they could wish for there; so by "death" is understood their being cut off from the land of the living before their time; and by "evil," all the calamities he had threatened while they lived. In a higher sense, it may be understood to mean, true happiness both here and for ever.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXX.

This chapter exhibits to us the promises God made to the Jews, of re-establishing them when they should return to him; and shews, that God is full of goodness, and always ready to receive into mercy those sinners who are enabled to make a right use of his corrections, and are converted to him. If we consider what Moses says, "I set before thee life and death, blessing and cursing—choose thee blessing and life," it will appear, that there is nothing wanting on God's part to make men happy; and if they perish, their condemnation will lie at their own door: this reflection should excite us to love God with all our heart, obey his voice, and to adhere to him; because he alone is our life and our happiness.

EXPLANATORY

Before
CHRIST
1451.

AND Moses went and spake these words unto all Israel.

2 And he said unto them, I am *an* hundred and twenty years old this day; I can no more go out and come in: also the LORD hath said unto me, Thou shalt not go over this Jordan.

3 The LORD thy God, he will go over before thee, and he will destroy these nations from before thee, and thou shalt possess them: and Joshua, he shall go over before thee, as the LORD hath said.

4 And the LORD shall do unto them as he did to Sihon and to Og, kings of the Amorites, and unto the land of them, whom he destroyed.

5 And the LORD shall give them up before your face, that ye may do unto them according unto all the commandments which I have commanded you.

6 Be strong, and of good courage, fear not, nor be afraid of them: for the LORD thy God, he *it is* that doth go with thee; he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.

7 ¶ And Moses called unto Joshua, and said unto him in the sight of all Israel, Be strong and of a good courage: for thou must go with this people unto the land which the LORD hath sworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou shalt cause them to inherit it.

¶ And the LORD, he *it is* that doth go before thee; he will be with thee, he will not fail thee, neither forsake thee: fear not, neither be dismayed.

9 ¶ And Moses wrote this law, and delivered it unto the priests the sons of Levi, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and unto all the elders of Israel.

10 And Moses commanded them, saying, At the end of every seven years, in the solemnity of the year of release, in the feast of tabernacles,

11 When all Israel is come to appear before the LORD thy God in the place which he shall choose, thou shalt read this law before all Israel in their hearing.

12 Gather the people together, men, and women, and children, and thy stranger that is within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear the LORD your God, and observe to do all the words of this law:

13 And *that* their children, which have not known *any thing*, may hear, and learn to fear the LORD your God, as long as ye live in the land whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thy days approach that thou must die: call Joshua, and present yourselves in the tabernacle of the congregation, that I may give him a charge. And Moses and Joshua went, and presented themselves in the tabernacle of the congregation.

15 And the LORD appeared in the tabernacle in a pillar of a cloud: and the pillar of the cloud stood over the door of the tabernacle.

16 And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thou shalt sleep with thy fathers; and this people will

rise up, and go *■* whoring after the gods of the strangers of the land, whither they go *to be* among them, and will forsake me, and break my covenant which I have made with them.

17 Then my anger shall be kindled against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and I will hide my face from them, and they shall be devoured, and many evils and troubles shall befall them; so that they will say in that day, Are not these evils come upon us, because our God is not among us?

18 And I will surely hide my face in that day for all the evils which they shall have wrought, in that they are turned unto other gods.

19 Now therefore write ye this song for you, and teach it the children of Israel: put it in their mouths, that this song may be a witness for me against the children of Israel.

20 For when I shall have brought them into the land which I swear unto their fathers, that floweth with milk and honey; and they shall have eaten and filled themselves, and waxen fat; then will they turn unto other gods, and serve them, and provoke me, and break my covenant.

21 And it shall come to pass, when many evils and troubles are befallen them, that this song shall testify against them as a witness; for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their seed: for I know their imagination which they go about, even now, before I have brought them into the land which I swear.

22 Moses therefore wrote this song the same day, and taught it the children of Israel.

23 ¶ And he gave Joshua the son of Nun a charge, and said, Be strong and of a good courage: for thou shalt bring the children of Israel into the land which I swear unto them: and I will be with thee.

24 ¶ And it came to pass when Moses had made an end of writing the words of this law in *■* book, until they were finished,

25 That Moses commanded the Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, saying,

26 Take this book of the law, and put it in the side of the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, that it may be there for a witness against thee.

27 For I know thy rebellion, and thy stiff neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been rebellious against the LORD; and how much more after my death?

28 Gather unto me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may speak these words in their ears, and call heaven and earth to record against them.

29 For I know that after my death ye will utterly corrupt *yourselves*, and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you; and evil will befall you in the latter days; because ye will do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands.

30 And Moses spake in the ears of all the congregation of Israel the words of this song, until they were ended.

CHAP.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXXI.

¶ And Moses went and spake, &c.] Moses, in all probability, after he had renewed the covenant with the people (mentioned in the foregoing chapter) dismissed them, and retired to his own tent; but not long after gave them a new summons, and went again to take his leave of them.

¶ I can no more go out and come in, &c.] i. e. I can no longer discharge the office I have long sustained of your governor and leader; not for want of vigour either of body or mind, but because God did not think fit to permit him to conduct them any farther.

Also the Lord hath said, &c.] i. e. For the Lord hath said, &c.

¶ And Joshua, he shall go over before thee, &c.] Being their captain and leader, after the death of Moses.

¶ Which bare the ark of the covenant of the Lord, &c.] For the Kohathites, who were Levites and not priests, carried the ark in their travels.

16 In the solemnity of the year of release, in the feast of tabernacles.] This being at the end of every seventh year, when they were free

from *■■■* by the release of their debts, the law was likely to make the greater impression on them.

16 Thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, &c.] "Sleep," in scripture, signifying death, this implies, that death shall not have dominion over the bodies of God's people for ever, but that in the morning of the resurrection they shall awake as certainly as they fall asleep.

25 Moses commanded the Levites, &c.] i. e. The priests, who were of the tribe of Levi.

26 In the side of the ark, &c.] Or, by the side of the ark *■* to be reserved there as the authentic copy, by which all others were to be examined and corrected.

30 The words of this song, &c.] The poetry of scripture consists in brief and weighty sentences, simply and sincerely composed, in a lively manner, to enlighten the understanding, move the affections, and fix the memory. Moses led the way to all the excellencies contained in the ancient poetry of the heathens; inasmuch as his mind was raised to the noblest sublimity of thoughts and speech, by admiration of those strange events, of which he had been an eye-witness.

GENERAL

Before
CHRIST
1451.

C H A P. XXXII.

Moses' song, which setteth forth the perfections of God; 7 his special goodness to his people; 15 their ingratitude and apostacy; 19 God's displeasure and vengeance, but mercy in the end. 44 Moses adviseth the people to set their hearts unto all the words of the law. 48 God sendeth him up to mount Nebo to see the promised land, and die.

GIVE ear, O ye heavens, and I will speak; and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth.

■ My doctrine shall drop as the rain, my speech shall distil as the dew, as the small rain upon the tender herb, and ■ the showers upon the grass:

3 Because I will publish the name of the LORD: ascribe ye greatness unto our God.

4 He is the Rock, his work is perfect: for all his ways are judgment: a God of truth and without iniquity, just and right is he.

5 They have corrupted themselves, their spot is not the spot of his children: they are a perverse and crooked generation.

6 Do ye thus requite the LORD, O foolish people and unwise? is not he thy father that hath bought thee? hath he not made thee, and established thee?

7 I Remember the days of old, consider the years of many generations: ask thy father and he will shew thee; thy elders, and they will tell thee.

■ When the Most High divided to the nations their inheritance, when he separated the sons of Adam, he set the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Israel.

9 For the LORD's portion is his people; Jacob is the lot of his inheritance.

10 He found him in a desert land, and in the waste howling wilderness; he led him about, he instructed him, he kept him as the apple of his eye.

11 As an eagle stirreth up her nest, fluttereth over her young, spreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her wings:

12 So the LORD alone did lead him, and there was no strange god with him.

13 He made him ride on the high places of the earth, that he might eat the increase of the fields; and he made him to suck honey out of the rock, and oil out of the flinty rock;

14 Butter of kine, and milk of sheep, with fat of lambs, and rams of the breed of Bashan, and goats, with the fat of kidneys of wheat; and thou didst drink the pure blood of the grape.

15 I But Jeshurun waxed fat, and kicked: thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered with fatness; then he forsook God which made him, and lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXXI.

From hence we perceive the necessity there was that the word of God should be put into writing, to the end that religion should be preserved pure and uncorrupted; that this word should be read to the people; and that the chief care of the ministers of religion should be, to keep the true doctrine, and the service of God, free from any alteration; and that God will punish the disobedience and ingratitude of those who abuse his goodness, corrupt his true worship, and rebel against him.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXXII.

■ Give ear, O ye heavens, &c.] This inimitable piece of poetry Moses begins by invoking the heavens and the earth to attend to what he is going to deliver. Such figurative and animated modes of speech have a great tendency to awaken the attention.

2 My doctrine shall drop, &c.] i. e. Let my doctrine drop, &c. Sink into their hearts, to soften them, ■ the drops of rain and dew do the earth, and produce the fruits of obedience.

5 Their spot is not the spot of his children, &c.] That is, the sons of pollution are not his. The true characteristic of the sons of God, is, ■ imitate God himself; but the crimes of the Israelites were of so aggravating nature, as to speak them degenerate from their profession of being God's peculiar people; they were ■ the spots of a crooked and perverse generation, who refused to be reclaimed.

8 When the Most High divided to the nations their inheritance, &c.] Moses directs them to look farther back, and they would find that long before Abraham's time God had them in his thoughts, even

16 They provoked him to jealousy with strange gods, with abominations provoked they him to anger. Before CHRIST 1451.

17 They sacrificed unto devils, not to God; to gods whom they knew not, to new gods that came newly up, whom your fathers feared not.

18 Of the Rock that begat thee thou art unmindful, and hast forgotten God that formed thee.

19 I And when the LORD saw it he abhorred them, because of the provoking of his sons, and of his daughters.

20 And he said, I will hide my face from them, I will see what their end shall be: for they are a very froward generation; children in whom is no faith.

21 They have moved me to jealousy with that which is not God; they have provoked me to anger with their vanities: and I will move them to jealousy with those which are not a people; I will provoke them to anger with a foolish nation.

22 For a fire is kindled in mine anger, and shall burn unto the lowest hell, and shall consume the earth with her increase, and set on fire the foundations of the mountains.

23 I will heap mischiefs upon them; I will spend mine arrows upon them.

24 They shall be burnt with hunger, and devoured with burning heat, and with bitter destruction: I will also send the teeth of beasts upon them, with the poison of serpents of the dust.

25 The sword without, and terror within, shall destroy both the young man and the virgin, the suckling also with the man of grey hairs.

26 I said, I would scatter them into corners, I would make the remembrance of them to cease from among men:

27 Were it not that I feared the wrath of the enemy, lest their adversaries should behave themselves strangely, and lest they should say, Our hand is high, and the LORD hath not done all this.

28 For they are a nation void of counsel, neither is there any understanding in them.

29 O that they were wise, that they understood this, that they would consider their latter end!

30 How should one chase a thousand, and two put ten thousand to flight, except their Rock had sold them, and the LORD had shut them up?

31 For their rock is not as our Rock, even our enemies themselves being judges.

32 For their vine is of the vine of Sodom, and of the fields of Gomorrah: their grapes are grapes of gall, their clusters are bitter:

33 Their wine is the poison of dragons, and the cruel venom of asps.

34 Is

when he divided the earth among the sons of Noah and their posterity, after the flood.

10 He led him about, &c.] That is, he compassed him about, he incircled him with his divine protection.

11 As an eagle stirreth up her nest, &c.] Surely the care of Providence over the Israelites could not be expressed by any other comparison more emphatically.

13 He made him ride, &c.] Perhaps fare sumptuously, and live deliciously, as in Hisea. x. 11. the meaning of which is, the people of Israel shall live in pleasure, while Judah shall live laboriously.

15 Jeshurun waxed fat, &c.] Here Moses prophetically declares, that Israel, in their prosperity, should abuse God's mercies, spurn at his laws, and become wanton and insolent ■ pampered horse. The word "Jeshurun" may be derived from *jalber*, "righteousness;" because they were a people professing righteousness, or governed by laws of righteousness.

21 I will move them to jealousy with those which are not a people, &c.] Thus God threatens to repay their frequent revolts from him in their own kind, by causing the very Gentiles, whom they so much despised, ■ only to become their conquerors, but also to be taken into his covenant, while they themselves were excluded from it.

27 Were it not that I feared the wrath of the enemy, &c.] Thus we find God would not have their enemies insult and grow outrageous in their insolent language, even against himself.

32 Their wine is of the vine of Sodom, &c.] All the soil about Sodom produced nothing but blasted fruit, of a black hue, and without substance.

36 For

Before CHRIST 1451. 34 Is not this laid up in store with me, and sealed up among my treasures?

35 To me *belongeth* vengeance, and recompence; their foot shall slide in *due* time: for the day of their calamity is at hand, and the things that shall come upon them make haste.

36 For the LORD shall judge his people, and repent himself for his servants, when he seeth that their power is gone, and *there is* none shut up, or left.

37 And he shall say, Where are their gods, their rock in whom they trusted,

38 Which did eat the fat of their sacrifices, and drink the wine of their drink offerings? let them rise up and help you, and be your protection.

39 See now that I, *even I, am* he, and *there is* no god with me: I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither *is there any* that can deliver out of my hand.

40 For I lift up my hand to heaven, and say, I live for ever.

41 If I whet my glittering sword, and mine hand take hold on judgment; I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me.

42 I will make mine arrows drunk with blood, and my sword shall devour flesh; and that with the blood of the slain and of the captives, from the beginning of revenges upon the enemy.

43 Rejoice, O ye nations, *with* his people: for he will avenge the blood of his servants, and will render vengeance to his adversaries, and will be merciful unto his land, and to his people.

44 ¶ And Moses came and spake all the words of this song in the ears of the people, he, and Hoshea the son of Nun.

45 And Moses made an end of speaking all these words to all Israel:

46 And he said unto them, Set your hearts unto all the words which I testify among you this day, which ye shall command your children to observe to do, all the words of this law.

47 For it is not a vain thing for you; because it is your life: and through this thing ye shall prolong *your* days in the land, whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.

48 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses that self-same day, saying,

49 Get thee up into this mountain Abarim, unto mount Nebo, which is in the land of Moab, that is over against Jericho; and behold the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel for a possession:

50 And die in the mount whither thou goest up, and be gathered unto thy people; as Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor, and was gathered unto his people:

51 Because ye trespassed against me among the children of Israel at the waters of Meribah-Kadesh, in the wilderness of Zin: because you sanctified me not in the midst of the children of Israel.

36 *For the Lord, &c.*] i. e. Upon their repentance, he will shew them compassion. "Nevertheless" instead of "For" would read better.

38 *Which did eat the fat of their sacrifices, &c.*] The same rites were used among the Gentiles as among the Jews, who offered all the fat upon the altar, and there poured out the wine which accompanied the meat offering.

40 *I lift up my hand to heaven, &c.*] i. e. I swear solemnly. It was usual to stretch out the hand in swearing; agreeable to Virgil, *Suspiciens cælum tenditque ad sidera dextram.*

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXXII. In this song of Moses we find it plainly foretold, that the Gentiles should be called to partake of the covenant of God, in the place of the Jews, and the Jews themselves should also be admitted in the latter days. Here we should bless the Lord for having honoured us with his knowledge, who were formerly heathens, and pray for the conversion of the Jews, and of all the other nations in the world.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXXIII.

¶ *And this is the blessing, &c.*] Now Moses having seen them vastly

No. 17.

52 Yet thou shalt see the land before thee; but thou shalt not go thither unto the land which I give the children of Israel. Before CHRIST 1451.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *Moses' prophecy before his death, beginning with a display of God's majesty, and regard for Israel.* 6 *The blessing of Reuben; 7 of Judah; 8 of Levi; 12 of Benjamin; 13 of Joseph; 18 of Zebulun and Issachar; 20 of Gad; 22 of Dan; 23 of Naphtali; 24 of Asher.* 26 *The excellency of Israel.*

AND this is the blessing, wherewith Moses the man of God blessed the children of Israel before his death.

2 And he said, The LORD came from Sinai, and rose up from Seir unto them; he shined forth from mount Paran, and he came with ten thousands of saints: from his right hand *went* a fiery law for them.

3 Yea, he loved the people; all his saints are in thy hand: and they sat down at thy feet; *every one* shall receive of thy words.

4 Moses commanded us a law, *even* the inheritance of the congregation of Jacob.

5 And he was king in Jeshurun, when the heads of the people and the tribes of Israel were gathered together.

6 ¶ Let Reuben live, and not die: and let *not* his men be few.

7 ¶ And this *is the blessing* of Judah: and he said, Hear, LORD, the voice of Judah, and bring him unto his people: let his hands be sufficient for him; and be thou an help to him from his enemies.

8 ¶ And of Levi he said, *Let* thy Thummim and thy Urim be with thy holy one, whom thou didst prove at Massah, and with whom thou didst strive at the waters of Meribah;

9 Who said unto his father, and to his mother, I have not seen him; neither did he acknowledge his brethren, nor knew his own children: for they have observed thy word, and kept thy covenant.

10 They shall teach Jacob thy judgments, and Israel thy law: they shall put incense before thee, and whole burnt sacrifice upon thine altar.

11 Bless, LORD, his substance, and accept the work of his hands: smite through the loins of them that rise against him, and of them that hate him, that they rise not again.

12 ¶ And of Benjamin he said, The beloved of the LORD shall dwell in safety by him; and the LORD shall cover him all the day long, and he shall dwell between his shoulders.

13 ¶ And of Joseph he said, Blessed of the LORD be his land, for the precious things of heaven, for the dew, and for the deep that coucheth beneath,

14 And for the precious fruits brought forth by the sun, and for the precious things put forth by the moon,

15 And

increased, and ready to enter upon the promised land, takes his farewell of them, with a blessing pronounced upon the people in general, and upon each tribe in particular.

6 *Let not his men be few.*] Or it may be translated, Let Reuben live, and not die, though his men be few. As there is no mention made of Simeon, it is generally thought that his tribe is included in the blessing of Judah, with whom his possessions were mixed.

9 *Neither did he acknowledge his brethren, nor know his own children, &c.*] This sentence relates to the impartial execution of judgment by the Levites, upon the worshippers of the golden calf, without respect of persons.

11 *The work of his hands, &c.*] i. e. The acts of the ministerial office.

12 *The beloved of the Lord shall dwell in safety by him*] For the temple of Jerusalem (the place where the Divine Majesty eminently resided) was in the tribe of Benjamin.

His shoulders.] Which signifies sides or borders. The temple was built in the borders of Benjamin.

13, 14 *Blessed of the Lord be his land, &c.*] Here Moses foretells that this tribe should be situated in a most plentiful country, and enriched by the divine blessing thereupon.

3 K

16 Of

Before
CHRIST
1451.

15 And for the chief things of the ancient mountains, and for the precious things of the lasting hills,
16 And for the precious things of the earth and fulness thereof, and for the good will of him that dwelt in the bush: let the blessing come upon the head of Joseph, and upon the top of the head of him that was separated from his brethren.

17 His glory is like the firstling of his bullock, and his horns are like the horns of unicorns: with them he shall push the people together to the ends of the earth: and they are the ten thousands of Ephraim, and they are the thousands of Manasseh.

18 ¶ And of Zebulun he said, Rejoice, Zebulun, in thy going out; and Issachar, in thy tents.

19 They shall call the people unto the mountain; there they shall offer sacrifices of righteousness: for they shall suck of the abundance of the seas, and of treasures hid in the sand.

20 ¶ And of Gad he said, Blessed be he that enlargeth Gad: he dwelleth as a lion, and teareth the arm with the crown of the head.

21 And he provided the first part for himself, because there, in a portion of the lawgiver, was he seated; and he came with the heads of the people, he executed the justice of the LORD, and his judgments with Israel.

22 ¶ And of Dan he said, Dan is a lion's whelp: he shall leap from Bashan.

23 ¶ And of Naphtali he said, O Naphtali, satisfied with favour, and full with the blessing of the LORD: possess thou the west and the south.

24 ¶ And of Asher he said, Let Asher be blessed with children; let him be acceptable to his brethren, and let him dip his foot in oil.

25 Thy shoes shall be iron and brass; and as thy days, so shall thy strength be.

26 ¶ There is none like unto the God of Jeshurun, who rideth upon the heaven in thy help, and in his excellency on the sky.

27 The eternal God is thy refuge, and underneath are the everlasting arms: and he shall thrust out the enemy from before thee; and shall say, Destroy them.

28 Israel then shall dwell in safety alone: the fountain of Jacob shall be upon a land of corn and wine; also his heavens shall drop down dew.

29 Happy art thou, O Israel: who is like unto thee, O people saved by the LORD, the shield of thy

16 Of him that dwelt in the bush, &c.] Vide Exod. iii. 2.

17 The ten thousands of Ephraim, and—the thousands of Manasseh.] Some imagine this to be the benediction of these two tribes; the younger of which was to be more powerful than the elder.

18 In thy going out] i. e. To traffic with the neighbouring nations.

19 They shall suck of the abundance of the seas, &c.] Meaning they shall import abundance of various commodities.

20 And teareth the arm with the crown of the head.] i. e. He shall destroy the princes with their kings; the "arm" denoting subordinate rulers; the "crown of the head," supreme or chief commanders.

21 There, in a portion of the lawgiver, was he seated, &c.] It was Moses who assigned the portion of Gad.

22 He shall leap from Bashan.] This Bashan was a mountain famous for breeding very fierce lions; metaphorically alluding to the valour and courage of this tribe.

25 Thy shoes shall be iron and brass, &c.] An allusion to the mines of those metals, with which that country abounded.

28 The fountain of Jacob, &c.] i. e. The posterity of Jacob, who flowed from him as a river from a fountain.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXXIII.

From this chapter we may consider, that how great soever those blessings of Moses were, they became vain and unprofitable, by the disobedience of the Jews, who are now thereby deprived of all

help, and who is the sword of thy excellency! and thine enemies shall be found liars unto thee; and thou shalt tread upon their high places.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

C H A P. XXXIV.

1 Moses from mount Nebo vieweth the land: 5 His death and burial: 7 His age. ¶ Thirty days' mourning for him. 9 Joshua succeedeth him. 10 The praise of Moses.

AND Moses went up from the plains of Moab unto the mountain of Nebo, to the top of Pisgah, that is over against Jericho. And the LORD shewed him all the land of Gilead, unto Dan,

¶ And all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim, and Manasseh, and all the land of Judah, unto the utmost sea,

3 And the south, and the plain of the valley of Jericho, the city of palm trees, unto Zoar.

4 And the LORD said unto him, This is the land which I swore unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, saying, I will give it unto thy seed: I have caused thee to see it with thine eyes, but thou shalt not go over thither.

5 ¶ So Moses, the servant of the LORD, died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of the LORD.

6 And he buried him in a valley in the land of Moab, over against Beth-Peor: but no man knoweth of his sepulchre unto this day.

7 ¶ And Moses was an hundred and twenty years old when he died: his eye was not dim, nor his natural force abated.

8 ¶ And the children of Israel wept for Moses in the plains of Moab thirty days: so the days of weeping and mourning for Moses were ended.

9 And Joshua the son of Nun was full of the spirit of wisdom; for Moses had laid his hands upon him: and the children of Israel hearkened unto him, and did as the LORD commanded Moses.

10 ¶ And there arose not a prophet since in Israel like unto Moses, whom the LORD knew face to face,

11 In all the signs and the wonders which the LORD sent him to do in the land of Egypt to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and to all his land,

12 And in all that mighty hand, and in all the great terror which Moses shewed in the sight of all Israel.

The

the benefits that Moses wished them before his death. Hence we may learn, that it is not sufficient for the servants of God to bless and pray for men (even though God be ready to bestow those blessings) if men by their sins and negligence defeat the same.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXXIV.

1 And Moses, &c.] It is an opinion, which seems very consonant both to reason and matter of fact, that this last book of Moses ended with the preceding chapter, which contains his prophetic blessing upon the twelve tribes, and that the present chapter was formerly the first of Joshua, but thence removed by way of supplement.

6 No man knoweth of his sepulchre, &c.] The reason why this great prophet and lawgiver was so secretly buried, was, to prevent the people from paying idolatrous worship to his remains; a species of idolatry still prevalent in pagan and popish countries.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXXIV.

It is our duty to honour the memory of Moses; to reverence the law he promulged; to imitate his virtues, particularly that faith, meekness, zeal, and diligence, in which he served God. But, above all, we should believe in him whose coming he foretold, and who is infinitely superior to him by the divinity of his person, perfection of his doctrine, glory of his miracles, and holiness of his life; namely, our Lord Jesus Christ.

SUMMARY OF THE DOCTRINES CONTAINED IN THESE BOOKS.

The Books of Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, and Deuteronomy, are chiefly repetitions of the laws delivered to the people, by the inspired writer. Each book, however, contains some useful additions, explanations, and enlargements. With Deuteronomy, ends the Pentateuch, or five Books of Moses, containing the sacred history of the world, of mankind in general, and of the family of Abraham in particular, for the first two thousand five hundred and fifty-three years, viz from the Creation to the arrival of the Israelites in the land of Canaan.

The BOOK of JOSHUA.

THE ARGUMENT.

This book is so called, not so much upon the account of its author, as of its subject matter; since it contains the history of the wars, the many signal victories obtained by Joshua over the inhabitants of Canaan, the division of the land among the several tribes, and of other affairs which happened under the administration of that great captain. The Jewish church generally allow Joshua to have been the author of this book, and we have no sufficient authority to oppose their judgment in this respect. It comprehends the history of about seventeen years.

CHAP. I.

1 The Lord appointeth Joshua to succeed Moses. 3 The extent of the promised land. 5 God promiseth to assist Joshua, and instructeth him. 10 Joshua prepareth the people to pass over Jordan. 12 He putteth the two tribes and half in mind of their engagement to Moses. 16 They promise him obedience.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

NOW after the death of Moses the servant of the LORD, it came to pass that the LORD spake unto Joshua the son of Nun, Moses' minister, saying,

2 Moses my servant is dead; now therefore arise, go over this Jordan, thou, and all this people, unto the land which I do give to them, even to the children of Israel.

3 ¶ Every place that the sole of your foot shall tread upon, that have I given unto you, as I said unto Moses.

4 From the wilderness and this Lebanon even unto the great river, the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and unto the great sea, toward the going down of the sun, shall be your coast.

5 ¶ There shall not any man be able to stand before thee all the days of thy life: as I was with Moses, so I will be with thee: I will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.

6 Be strong and of good courage: for unto this people shalt thou divide for an inheritance the land, which I swore unto their fathers to give them.

7 Only be thou strong and very courageous, that thou mayest observe to do according to all the law, which Moses my servant commanded thee: turn not from it to the right hand or to the left, that thou mayest prosper whithersoever thou goest.

8 This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth; but thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that is written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt have good success.

9 Have not I commanded thee? Be strong and of good courage; be not afraid, neither be thou dismayed: for the LORD thy God is with thee whithersoever thou goest.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. I.

1 *Moses' minister.* &c.] Because Joshua had been trained up under Moses during the greatest part of the time the Israelites wandered in the wilderness; had seen the wonderful works of God wrought by Moses; well understood the nature and disposition of the people; had been one of the twelve spies sent to search out the promised land, and one of the two who gave a faithful account of it; and was consequently every way qualified for the important office of conducting the children of Israel to the possession thereof.

6 *Be strong and of a good courage, &c.*] This exhortation, together with the preceding and the following encouragement, was necessary to animate this new leader, and inspire him with zeal in the execution of the momentous charge he had just undertaken.

11 *Prepare you victuals, &c.*] They were accordingly to provide themselves with such victuals as the country of Sihon and Og, which they had lately conquered, produced.

10 ¶ Then Joshua commanded the officers of the people, saying,

Before
CHRIST
1451.

11 Pass through the host and command the people, saying, Prepare you victuals; for within three days ye shall pass over this Jordan, to go in to possess the land, which the LORD your God giveth you to possess it.

12 ¶ And to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to half the tribe of Manasseh, spake Joshua, saying,

13 Remember the word which Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, saying, The LORD your God hath given you rest, and hath given you this land.

14 Your wives, your little ones, and your cattle, shall remain in the land which Moses gave you on this side Jordan; but ye shall pass before your brethren armed, all the mighty men of valour, and help them;

15 Until the LORD have given your brethren rest; as he hath given you, and they also have possessed the land which the LORD your God giveth them: then ye shall return unto the land of your possession, and enjoy it, which Moses the LORD's servant gave you on this side Jordan toward the sunrising.

16 ¶ And they answered Joshua, saying, All that thou commandest us we will do, and whithersoever thou sendest us, we will go.

17 According as we hearkened unto Moses in all things, so will we hearken unto thee: only the LORD thy God be with thee, as he was with Moses.

18 Whosoever he be that doth rebel against thy commandment, and will not hearken unto thy words in all that thou commandest him, he shall be put to death: only be strong and of a good courage.

CHAP. II.

1 Rahab receiveth and concealeth the two spies sent from Shittim. 8 The covenant between her and them. 23 Their return and report.

AND Joshua the son of Nun sent out of Shittim two men to spy secretly, saying, Go view the land, even Jericho. And they went, and came into an harlot's house, named Rahab, and lodged there.

2 And it was told the king of Jericho, saying, Behold, there came men in hither to night of the children of Israel to search out the country.

3 And

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. I.

This chapter demonstrates that God, whenever he takes to himself his faithful servants, raises up others, and endues them with the gifts of his spirit. The obedience paid to Joshua, by the two tribes and half, in helping their brethren to conquer Canaan, should incite us to obey and submit to our leaders, and assist each other in all just matters, particularly in the great work of our salvation.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. II.

1 *Jericho*] A city of Canaan, which afterwards fell to the lot of the tribe of Benjamin, about seven leagues distant from Jerusalem, and two leagues distant from Jordan.

Into a harlot's house, &c.] The word here translated "harlot," signifies in the original An hostels; and therefore as the expression is capable of a double sense, when we consider the faith which Rahab expressed in God, and her behaviour to the two Israelites, charity must incline us to take it here in the more favourable sense.

^{Before CHRIST 1451.} 3 And the king of Jericho sent unto Rahab, saying, Bring forth the men that are come to thee, which are entered into thine house: for they be come to search out all the country.

4 And the woman took the two men, and hid them, and said thus, There came men unto me, but I will not whence they were.

5 And it came to pass about the time of shutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out: whither the men went I wot not: pursue after them quickly; for ye shall overtake them.

6 But she had brought them up to the roof of the house, and hid them with the stalks of flax, which she had laid in order upon the roof.

7 And the men pursued after them the way to Jordan unto the fords: and as soon as they which pursued after them were gone out, they shut the gate.

8 ¶ And before they were laid down, she came up unto them upon the roof;

9 And she said unto the men, I know that the LORD hath given you the land, and that your terror is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land faint because of you.

10 For we have heard how the LORD dried up the water of the Red sea for you, when ye came out of Egypt; and what ye did unto the two kings of the Amorites, that were on the other side Jordan, Sihon and Og, whom ye utterly destroyed.

11 And as soon as we had heard these things, our hearts did melt, neither did there remain any more courage in any man, because of you: for the LORD your God, he is God in heaven above, and in earth beneath.

12 Now therefore, I pray you, swear unto me by the LORD, since I have shewed you kindness, that ye will also shew kindness unto my father's house, and give me a true token:

13 And that ye will save alive my father, and my mother, and my brethren, and my sisters, and all that they have, and deliver our lives from death.

14 And the men answered her, Our life for your's, if ye utter not this our business. And it shall be, when the LORD hath given us the land, that we will deal kindly and truly with thee.

15 Then she let them down by a cord through the window: for her house was upon the town wall, and she dwelt upon the wall.

16 And she said unto them, Get you to the mountain, lest the pursuers meet you; and hide yourselves there three days, until the pursuers be returned: and afterward may ye go your way.

17 And the men said unto her, We will be blameless of this thine oath which thou hast made us swear.

18 Behold, when we come into the land, thou shalt bind this line of scarlet thread in the window which thou didst let us down by: and thou shalt bring thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy father's household, home unto thee.

19 And it shall be, that whosoever shall go out of the doors of thy house into the street, his blood shall

^{Before CHRIST 1451.} be upon his head, and we will be guiltless: and whosoever shall be with thee in the house, his blood shall be on our head, if any hand be upon him.

20 And if thou utter this our business, then we will be quit of thine oath which thou hast made us to swear.

21 And she said, According unto your words, so be it. And she sent them away, and they departed: and she bound the scarlet line in the window.

22 And they went, and came unto the mountain, and abode there three days, until the pursuers were returned: and the pursuers sought them throughout all the way, but found them not.

23 ¶ So the two men returned, and descended from the mountain, and passed over, and came to Joshua the son of Nun, and told him all things that befel them:

24 And they said unto Joshua, Truly the LORD hath delivered into our hands all the land; for even all the inhabitants of the country do faint because of us.

C H A P. III.

1 Joshua cometh to Jordan. The officers instruct the people concerning their passage. 5 Joshua giveth directions relating thereto. 7 God encourageth and instructeth Joshua. 9 Joshua encourageth and directeth the people. 14 The waters of Jordan are divided.

AND Joshua rose early in the morning, and they removed from Shittim, and came to Jordan, he and all the children of Israel, and lodged there before they passed over.

2 ¶ And it came to pass after three days, that the officers went through the host;

3 And they commanded the people, saying, When ye see the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, and the priests the Levites bearing it, then ye shall remove from your place, and go after it.

4 Yet there shall be a space between you and it, about two thousand cubits by measure: come not near unto it, that ye may know the way by which ye must go: for ye have not passed this way heretofore.

5 ¶ And Joshua said unto the people, Sanctify yourselves: for to morrow the LORD will do wonders among you.

6 And Joshua spake unto the priests, saying, Take up the ark of the covenant, and pass over before the people. And they took up the ark of the covenant, and went before the people.

7 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day will I begin to magnify thee in the sight of all Israel, that they may know that, as I was with Moses, so I will be with thee.

8 And thou shalt command the priests that bear the ark of the covenant, saying, When ye are come to the brink of the water of Jordan, ye shall stand still in Jordan.

9 ¶ And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, Come hither, and hear the words of the LORD your God.

10 And

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. II.

In this chapter two things are remarkable: first, The prudence of Joshua in sending spies to Jericho, to encourage the people to invade the land; secondly, The conduct of Rahab, who, being persuaded that God had resolved to give Canaan to the Israelites, might act innocently; otherwise her behaviour might appear blameable respecting her king and country: however, she may serve for an example, in teaching us to shew the sincerity of our faith by good works.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. III.

4 That ye may know the way by which ye must go, &c.] We find it was only at their first removal from mount Sinai, and now upon this present occasion, that the ark was carried in the front of their army; whereas it was usually ordered to be carried in the middle of their camps.

9 Come hither, &c.] i. e. To the sanctuary, where Joshua was now.

15 Jordan

4 I will not whence they were.] The only and best apology that has been made for Rahab on this occasion, is founded on the supposition that the design of God towards the inhabitants of Canaan, was some way or other, revealed to the king and people of Jericho, and that both he and they had been sufficiently warned to save themselves from the destruction wherewith they were threatened.

10 We have heard how the Lord dried up the water of the Red sea for you, &c.] Setting aside her faith; (for which she is so justly commended in the gospel) if she had heard of the destruction of Pharaoh in the Red sea, and of the other two kings on the east side of Jordan, the king of Jericho can hardly be supposed to have been ignorant of their fate; and therefore it was as natural for her to be terrified at it, and to provide for her safety, as it was for him to make brave resistance, or perish in the effort.

24 Truly the Lord hath delivered into our hands all the land, &c.] The people of the land were discovered under such a general confederation, that they were fully persuaded God would deliver them into their hands, and prosper the armies of Israel.

^{Before CHRIST 1451.} 10 And Joshua said, Hereby ye shall know that the living God is among you, and that he will without fail drive out from before you the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Hivites, and the Perizzites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Jebusites.

11 Behold, the ark of the covenant of the LORD of all the earth passeth over before you into Jordan.

12 Now therefore take you twelve men out of the tribes of Israel, out of every tribe a man.

13 And it shall come to pass, as soon as the soles of the feet of the priests that bear the ark of the LORD, the LORD of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of Jordan, that the waters of Jordan shall be cut off from the waters that come down from above; and they shall stand upon an heap.

14 ¶ And it came to pass, when the people removed from their tents, to pass over Jordan, and the priests bearing the ark of the covenant before the people.

15 And as they that bare the ark were come unto Jordan, and the feet of the priests that bare the ark were dipped in the brim of the water, (for Jordan overfloweth all his banks all the time of harvest,)

16 That the waters which came down from above stood and rose up upon an heap very far from the city Adam, that is beside Zaretan: and those that came down toward the sea of the plain, even the salt sea, failed, and were cut off: and the people passed over right against Jericho.

17 And the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD stood firm on dry ground in the midst of Jordan, and all the Israelites passed over on dry ground, until all the people were passed clean over Jordan.

C H A P. IV.

1 Twelve men are appointed to take stones for a memorial out of Jordan. 9 Twelve other stones are set up in the midst of Jordan. 10 The people pass over. 14 God magnifieth Joshua. 15 The priests are commanded to bring the ark up out of Jordan, which floweth again as before. 19 The date of the passage. 20 The twelve stones are pitched in Gilgal.

AND it came to pass, when all the people were clean passed over Jordan, that the LORD spake unto Joshua, saying,

2 Take you twelve men out of the people, out of every tribe a man,

3 And command ye them, saying, Take ye hence out of the midst of Jordan, out of the place where the priests' feet stood firm, twelve stones, and ye shall carry them over with you, and leave them in the lodging place, where ye shall lodge this night.

4 Then Joshua called the twelve men, whom he had prepared of the children of Israel, out of every tribe a man:

5 And Joshua said unto them, Pass over before the ark of the LORD your God into the midst of Jordan, and take you up every man of you a stone upon his

shoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the children of Israel:

¶ That this may be a sign among you, that when your children ask their fathers in time to come, saying, What mean ye by these stones?

7 Then ye shall answer them, That the waters of Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of the LORD; when it passed over Jordan, the waters of Jordan were cut off: and these stones shall be for a memorial unto the children of Israel for ever.

¶ And the children of Israel did so as Joshua commanded, and took up twelve stones out of the midst of Jordan, as the LORD spake unto Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel, and carried them over with them unto the place where they lodged, and laid them down there.

9 ¶ And Joshua set up twelve stones in the midst of Jordan, in the place where the feet of the priests which bare the ark of the covenant stood: and they are there unto this day.

10 ¶ For the priests which bare the ark stood in the midst of Jordan, until every thing was finished that the LORD commanded Joshua to speak unto the people, according to all that Moses commanded Joshua: and the people hastened and passed over.

11 And it came to pass, when all the people were clean passed over, that the ark of the LORD passed over, and the priests, in the presence of the people.

12 And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and half the tribe of Manasseh, passed over armed before the children of Israel, as Moses spake unto them:

13 About forty thousand prepared for war passed over before the LORD unto battle, to the plains of Jericho.

14 ¶ On that day the LORD magnified Joshua in the sight of all Israel; and they feared him, as they feared Moses, all the days of his life.

15 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Joshua, saying,

16 Command the priests that bear the ark of the testimony, that they come up out of Jordan.

17 Joshua therefore commanded the priests, saying, Come ye up out of Jordan.

18 And it came to pass, when the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD were come up out of the midst of Jordan, and the soles of the priests' feet were lifted up unto the dry land, that the waters of Jordan returned unto their place, and flowed over all his banks, as they did before.

19 ¶ And the people came up out of Jordan on the tenth day of the first month, and encamped in Gilgal, in the east border of Jericho.

20 ¶ And those twelve stones, which they took out of Jordan, did Joshua pitch in Gilgal.

21 And he spake unto the children of Israel, saying, When your children shall ask their fathers in time to come, saying, What mean these stones?

22 Then ye shall let your children know, saying, Israel came over this Jordan on dry land.

23 For the LORD your God dried up the waters of Jordan from before you, until ye were passed over,

as

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. IV.

7 *These stones shall be for a memorial, &c.* In all ages it has been a custom to erect monuments of stone, in order to preserve the memory of covenants, victories, and other great transactions.

10 *According to all that Moses commanded Joshua, &c.* It is not said that Moses gave any particular directions about the foregoing matters; therefore the meaning is, that Joshua punctually executed all that God ordered, as Moses had admonished him.

13 *About forty thousand prepared for war, &c.* They consisted by the last muster of above one hundred thousand able soldiers; and we can hardly suppose that their number was now decreased. The forty thousand, therefore, that here went over Jordan, were but a part of them; and the rest were left behind, to guard their new conquest against the vanquished nations, that had abundant reason to become their enemies.

19 *In Gilgal, &c.* This was a place famous in after-times; it had its name from the rite of circumcision, which was there renewed; it lay about two miles eastward of Jericho.

15 *Jordan overfloweth all his banks all the time of harvest.* In all those hot countries, the time of harvest happens early in the spring, when, by reason of hasty rains, and the melting of the snow upon mount Lebanon, and other neighbouring mountains, the river Jordan is always full of water, and generally overflows all its banks.

16 *The people passed over right against Jericho.* Still keeping that famous city in view; from whence, perhaps, the people the walls might, with amazement, see the Israelites walk through the river on dry ground.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. III.

The miraculous events recited in this chapter, particularly the stopping the waters of Jordan on the approach of the ark of the covenant, gave the Israelites to understand, that it would be only by the divine assistance that they would be able to subdue the Canaanites; and that his presence in the midst of them constituted all their strength and glory; which may teach us likewise, that they who have God with them, and who walk under his guidance and protection, have nothing to dread.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

the LORD your God did to the Red sea, which he dried up from before us, until we were gone over :

24 That all the people of the earth might know the hand of the LORD, that it is mighty: that ye might fear the LORD your God for ever.

C H A P. V.

1 The Canaanites are afraid. 2 Joshua reneweth circumcision. 10 The passover is kept at Gilgal. 12 The manna ceaseth. 13 An angel appeareth to Joshua.

AND it came to pass, when all the kings of the Amorites, which were on the side of Jordan westward, and all the kings of the Canaanites, which were by the sea, heard that the LORD had dried up the waters of Jordan from before the children of Israel, until we were passed over, that their heart melted, neither was their spirit in them any more, because of the children of Israel.

2 ¶ At that time the LORD said unto Joshua, Make thee sharp knives, and circumcise again the children of Israel the second time.

3 And Joshua made him sharp knives, and circumcised the children of Israel at the hill of the foreskins.

4 And this is the cause why Joshua did circumcise: all the people that came out of Egypt, that were males, even all the men of war, died in the wilderness by the way, after they came out of Egypt.

5 Now all the people that came out were circumcised: but all the people that were born in the wilderness by the way as they came forth out of Egypt, them they had not circumcised.

6 For the children of Israel walked forty years in the wilderness, till all the people that were men of war, which came out of Egypt, were consumed, because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: unto whom the LORD sware that he would not shew them the land, which the LORD sware unto their fathers that he would give us, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

7 And their children, whom he raised up in their stead, them Joshua circumcised: for they were uncircumcised, because they had not circumcised them by the way.

¶ And it came to pass, when they had done cir-

23 As the Lord your God did to the Red sea, &c.] No doubt it added fresh courage to the Israelites, when they considered that the same God, who, about forty years before, had wrought the like miracle for them in their passage of the Red sea; that then he divided the waves, to confirm the commission which he had given to Moses; and now had parted the stream, to strengthen the authority of his successor Joshua, and give them assurance, that he would be with the one, as he had been with the other; and empower the latter to make good their possession of the land of promise, even as he had enabled the former to accomplish their deliverance out of the land of bondage.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. IV.

Thus as God commanded the children of Israel to raise a memorial of the passage through Jordan, and acquaint their posterity of so wonderful an event; he likewise should perpetuate the remembrance of the Lord's mercies and most signal favours, and especially of what Jesus Christ has done for us; and also instruct his children in the truths of religion, that they may be early induced to love and fear the Lord.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. V.

1 Their heart melted, neither was their spirit in them any more, &c.] This appears to be one of the reasons why God divided the river for the Israelites, who were to be the instruments of his vengeance, to pass over; namely, that thereby he might inject a terror into the inhabitants of Canaan, and facilitate the conquest of their country.

2 Circumcise the children of Israel again the second time.] We are not to suppose from this that they who had been circumcised heretofore were now to be circumcised again (from whence some have drawn an argument for repeating baptism); but that there had been such a general circumcision heretofore ordered, that there was to be now, after a long omission of that rite.

9 I have rolled away the reproach of Egypt.] It is the general opinion, that by "the reproach of Egypt" is meant nothing else but circumcision, with which the Israelites always upbraided other peo-

cumcising all the people, that they abode in their places in the camp, till they were whole.

9 And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day have I rolled away the reproach of Egypt from off you. Wherefore the name of the place is called Gilgal unto this day.

10 ¶ And the children of Israel encamped in Gilgal, and kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the month at even in the plains of Jericho.

11 And they did eat of the old corn of the land on the morrow after the passover, unleavened cakes, and parched corn in the selfsame day.

12 ¶ And the manna ceased on the morrow after they had eaten of the old corn of the land; neither had the children of Israel manna any more; but they did eat of the fruit of the land of Canaan that year.

13 ¶ And it came to pass, when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold, there stood a man over against him with his sword drawn in his hand: and Joshua went unto him, and said unto him, Art thou for us, or for our adversaries?

14 And he said, Nay; but as captain of the host of the LORD am I now come. And Joshua fell on his face to the earth, and did worship, and said unto him, What saith my lord unto his servant?

15 And the captain of the LORD's host said unto Joshua, Loose thy shoe from off thy foot; for the place whereon thou standest is holy. And Joshua did so.

C H A P. VI.

1 Jericho is shut up. 2 God instructeth Joshua how to carry on the siege. 6 Joshua directeth the priests with the ark followed by the people to compass the city. 8 It is compassed six days; and on the seventh day it is compassed seven times. 17 The city is accursed. 20 At the people's shout the walls fall down, and the city is utterly destroyed. 22 Rahab is saved. 26 The man that buildeth Jericho again is laid under a curse.

NOW Jericho was straitly shut up because of the children of Israel: none went out, and none came in.

2 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, See, I have given into thine hand Jericho, and the king thereof, and the mighty men of valour.

3 And ye shall compass the city, all ye men of war, and

ple, and particularly the Egyptians, with whom they had lived so long, and were best acquainted. Admitting this to be true, this passage is a plain proof that the Israelites could not learn the rite of circumcision from the Egyptians (as some pretend), but that the Egyptians, on the contrary, must have had it from them.

Is called Gilgal, &c.] i. e. Removed, taken away, or devolved: the Septuagint translate it by ἀφαιρέω, and the Vulgate by abstruli, I have taken away.

12 The manna ceased, &c.] For they had now no need of it, being supplied by the store of old corn, which they found in the land of Canaan, and by what was growing upon the ground.

13 There stood a man over against him, &c.] Many are of opinion that this person was an angel; and there are several circumstances, in this very account of his apparition, which denote him to be a divine, and not a created being; particularly from Joshua's calling him Jehovah, and worshipping him.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. V.

The dread which seized the Canaanites, on the approach of the children of Israel, points out to us, how God prepares things for the execution of his designs, and that he turns the hearts of men which way he pleases. The circumcision of the Jews at their entrance into Canaan, and their celebration of the passover, teach us, that all God's ordinances, even those respecting external duties, should be strictly observed. The manna ceasing to fall, shews that it was a miraculous food, and that for the future the land should furnish a supply of all necessities; and the apparition of an angel to Joshua, was a new sign of the protection of the Lord, and an assurance that he would give them possession of the land, which he had promised them.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. VI.

3 Ye shall compass the city, &c.] Now God intending to shew the Israelites that the conquest of Canaan was to be ascribed to him, and not to human power, ordered Joshua not to attack the city, but compass it about seven days, when the walls would fall down, and open a passage for the Israelites to enter the city.

Before CHRIST 1451. and go round about the city once. Thus shalt thou do six days.

4 And seven priests shall bear before the ark seven trumpets of rams' horns: and the seventh day ye shall compass the city seven times, and the priests shall blow with the trumpets.

5 And it shall come to pass, that when they make a long blast with the rams' horn, and when ye hear the sound of the trumpet, all the people shall shout with a great shout; and the wall of the city shall fall down flat, and the people shall ascend up every man straight before him.

6 ¶ And Joshua the son of Nun called the priests, and said unto them, Take up the ark of the covenant, and let seven priests bear seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the LORD.

7 And he said unto the people, Pass on, and compass the city, and let him that is armed pass on before the ark of the LORD.

8 ¶ And it came to pass, when Joshua had spoken unto the people, that the seven priests bearing the seven trumpets of rams' horns passed on before the LORD, and blew with the trumpets: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD followed them.

9 And the armed men went before the priests that blew with the trumpets, and the rereward came after the ark, the priests going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

10 And Joshua had commanded the people, saying, Ye shall not shout, nor make any noise with your voice, neither shall any word proceed out of your mouth, until the day I bid you shout; then shall ye shout.

11 So the ark of the LORD compassed the city, going about it once: and they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp.

12 And Joshua rose early in the morning, and the priests took up the ark of the LORD.

13 And seven priests bearing seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the LORD went on continually, and blew with the trumpets: and the armed men went before them; but the rereward came after the ark of the LORD, the priests going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

14 And the second day they compassed the city once, and returned into the camp: so they did six days.

15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they rose early about the dawning of the day, and compassed the city after the same manner seven times: only on that day they compassed the city seven times.

16 And it came to pass at the seventh time, when the priests blew with the trumpets, Joshua said unto the people, Shout; for the LORD hath given you the city.

17 ¶ And the city shall be accursed, even it, and all that are therein, to the LORD: only Rahab the harlot shall live, she and all that are with her in the house, because she hid the messengers that we sent.

4 *Trumpets of rams' horns, &c.*] Several derive the word *johel* not from the Arabic, which signifies "a ram," but from Jubal, the first inventor of musical instruments; according to this sense, the trumpets used upon this occasion may be said to have been fashioned after the pattern of those which were invented by Jubal.

9 *The rereward came after the ark, &c.*] i. e. The rest of the people, who had no arms, old men, women, and children, came the rear of the ark.

15 *On the seventh day, &c.*] We are told by the Jewish writers, that this was the sabbath; and it is worth observing, that it was the Lord who gave this command to compass the city on this day, as well as any other: that great Lord, who gave the command to keep the sabbath, now dispenses with it.

20 *The wall fell down flat, &c.*] Or, as it is in the Hebrew, fell under it; which seems to signify, that the foundations of the wall were subverted, so that it sunk and fell into the ditch; or sunk into the very ground which it stood, so as to leave no ruins in the common fall of walls.

26 *Cursed be the man before the Lord, that riseth up and buildeth this city Jericho, &c.*] This anathema was pronounced, that the miracle of the subversion of Jericho might be kept in perpetual remembrance; for whosoever saw the walls sink deep into the earth, would clearly discern, that this was not the form of a building destroyed by men, but miraculously thrown down by God. In the reign of Ahab, Hiel rebuilt the city, and incurred the curse denounced by

18 And ye in any wise keep yourselves from the accursed thing, lest ye make yourselves accursed, when ye take of the accursed thing, and make the camp of Israel curse and trouble it.

19 But all the silver, and gold, and vessels of brass and iron, are consecrated unto the LORD: they shall come into the treasury of the LORD.

20 ¶ So the people shouted when the priests blew with the trumpets: and it came to pass, when the people heard the sound of the trumpet, and the people shouted with a great shout, that the wall fell down flat, so that the people went up into the city, every man straight before him, and they took the city.

21 And they utterly destroyed all that was in the city, both man and woman, young and old, and ox, and sheep, and ass, with the edge of the sword.

22 ¶ But Joshua had said unto the two men that had spied out the country, Go into the harlot's house, and bring out thence the woman, and all that she hath, as ye sware unto her.

23 And the young men that were spies went in, and brought out Rahab, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that she had; and they brought out all her kindred, and left them without the camp of Israel.

24 And they burnt the city with fire, and all that was therein: only the silver, and the gold, and the vessels of brass and of iron, they put into the treasury of the house of the LORD.

25 And Joshua saved Rahab the harlot alive, and her father's household, and all that she had: and she dwelleth in Israel even unto this day, because she hid the messengers, which Joshua sent to spy out Jericho.

26 ¶ And Joshua adjured them at that time, saying, Cursed be the man before the LORD, that riseth up and buildeth this city Jericho: he shall lay the foundation thereof in his firstborn, and in his youngest son shall he set up the gates of it.

27 So the LORD was with Joshua; and his fame was noised throughout all the country.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Achan's trespass.* 2 *The Israelites are smitten by the men of Ai.* 6 *Joshua's complaint.* 10 *God instructeth him what to do.* 16 *Achan is taken by lot.* 19 *His confession.* 24 *He and all that belonged to him are destroyed in the valley of Achor.*

BUT the children of Israel committed a trespass in the accursed thing: for Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took of the accursed thing: and the anger of the LORD was kindled against the children of Israel.

2 ¶ And Joshua sent men from Jericho to Ai, which is beside Beth-aven, on the east side of Beth-el, and spake

Joshua; see 1 Kings xvi. 34. Some late travellers inform us, that at present it is no more than a poor despicable village of Arabs.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. VI.

In this chapter, we see the beginning of the accomplishment of God's promise to his people, and that he truly fought for them. We may further observe, how early God began to give the Israelites an instance of his design to incorporate the Gentiles into the church, by the preservation of Rahab, who was afterwards married to Salmon, and has the honour to be mentioned in the genealogy of our Saviour, *Matt. i. 5.* In the ruins of Jericho we see a standing monument of the wrath of God against his enemies, when their iniquity is full; and how certainly the curse of God will overtake presumptuous sinners, as in the case of Hiel above-mentioned.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. VII.

1 *The children of Israel committed a trespass.*] i. e. among them it is usual, in scripture-language, to ascribe that to many indefinitely, wherein only is concerned; because where men are united in a society, they are all to partake of the good or evil that is done by the individual members.

Achan, &c.] In 1 Chron. ii. 7. he is called Achar, "the troubler of Israel," (as the word Achar signifies) it is likely that in after-times they changed his name from Achan to Achar.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

spake unto them, saying, Go up and view the country. And the men went up and viewed Ai.

3 And they returned to Joshua, and said unto him, Let not all the people go up; but let about two or three thousand men go up and smite Ai; and make not all the people to labour thither; for they are but few.

4 So there went up thither of the people about three thousand men: and they fled before the men of Ai.

5 And the men of Ai smote of them about thirty and six men: for they chased them from before the gate even unto Shebarim, and smote them in the going down: wherefore the hearts of the people melted, and became as water.

6 ¶ And Joshua rent his clothes, and fell to the earth upon his face before the ark of the LORD until the eventide, he and the elders of Israel, and put dust upon their heads.

7 And Joshua said, Alas, O LORD God, wherefore hast thou at all brought this people over Jordan, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us? would God we had been content, and dwelt on the other side Jordan!

8 O LORD, what shall I say, when Israel turneth their backs before their enemies!

9 For the Canaanites and all the inhabitants of the land shall hear of it, and shall environ us round, and cut off our name from the earth: and what wilt thou do unto thy great name?

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, Get thee up; wherefore liest thou thus upon thy face?

11 Israel hath sinned, and they have also transgressed my covenant which I commanded them: for they have even taken of the accursed thing, and have also stolen, and dissembled also, and they have put it even among their own stuff.

12 Therefore the children of Israel could not stand before their enemies, but turned their backs before their enemies, because they were accursed: neither will I be with you any more, except ye destroy the accursed from among you.

13 Up, sanctify the people, and say, Sanctify yourselves against to-morrow: for thus saith the LORD God of Israel, There is an accursed thing in the midst of thee, O Israel: thou canst not stand before thine enemies, until ye take away the accursed thing from among you.

14 In the morning therefore ye shall be brought according to your tribes: and it shall be, that the tribe which the LORD taketh shall come according to the families thereof; and the family which the LORD shall take shall come by households; and the household which the LORD shall take shall come man by man.

15 And it shall be, that he that is taken with the

accursed thing shall be burnt with fire, he and all that he hath: because he hath transgressed the covenant of the LORD, and because he hath wrought folly in Israel.

16 ¶ So Joshua rose up early in the morning, and brought Israel by their tribes; and the tribe of Judah was taken:

17 And he brought the family of Judah; and he took the family of the Zarhites: and he brought the family of the Zarhites man by man; and Zabdi was taken:

18 And he brought his household man by man; and Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, was taken.

19 ¶ And Joshua said unto Achan, My son, give, I pray thee, glory to the LORD God of Israel, and make confession unto him; and tell me now what thou hast done; hide it not from me.

20 And Achan answered Joshua, and said, Indeed I have sinned against the LORD God of Israel, and thus and thus have I done:

21 When I saw among the spoils a goodly Babylonish garment, and two hundred shekels of silver, and a wedge of gold of fifty shekels weight, then I coveted them, and took them; and, behold, they are hid in the earth in the midst of my tent, and the silver under it.

22 So Joshua sent messengers, and they ran unto the tent; and, behold, it was hid in his tent, and the silver under it.

23 And they took them out of the midst of the tent, and brought them unto Joshua, and unto all the children of Israel, and laid them out before the LORD.

24 ¶ And Joshua, and all Israel with him, took Achan the son of Zerah, and the silver, and the garment, and the wedge of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his asses, and his sheep, and his tent, and all that he had: and they brought them unto the valley of Achor.

25 And Joshua said, Why hast thou troubled us? the LORD shall trouble thee this day. And all Israel stoned him with stones, and burned them with fire, after they had stoned them with stones.

26 And they raised over him a great heap of stones unto this day: so the LORD turned from the fierceness of his anger: wherefore the name of that place was called, The valley of Achor, unto this day.

CHAP. VIII.

1 God encourageth Joshua. 3 The stratagem for taking Ai. 9 Joshua placeth the ambush, and advanceth toward the city. 14 Ai is taken, and the king thereof hanged. 30 The altar is built in Ebal, the law written on stones, and the blessings and cursings pronounced before the people, as Moses had commanded.

AND

3 Let not all the people go up; but let about two or three thousand men, &c.] Even in this counsel a good providence of God interposed; for if the flight of three thousand men put the Israelites into such a consternation, (as we read ver. 5, 6.) what condition would they have been in, if all the people had been routed, as they would have been, if they had attacked Ai, while the guilt of Achan's sacrilege remained unpunished!

¶ The hearts of the people melted, and became as water.] Perhaps it may be doubted, whether the Israelites were a people of the greatest bravery in the world; but it may be truly said, that there was no necessity for their being so, because upon all occasions they had the Lord of hosts to protect them.

¶ And put dust upon their heads.] Which is a manner of expressing their grief was usual among the Jews, and was also imitated by the Gentiles; see Jonah iii. 6.

¶ Get thee up; wherefore liest thou thus upon thy face? Certainly these words are not a reproof, but a gracious answer to his prayer; for when a person, who supplicates a prince, is commanded to rise up from his knees, it is a token of acceptance.

¶ Put it even among their own stuff.] i. e. Converted it immediately to their own private use; in this verse, how beautifully does each circumstance rise upon the foregoing! and every expression is still additional aggravation of his guilt.

18 And Achan—was taken.] In all likelihood the discovery was made by the casting of lots in the presence of God, which was the usual way, in after-times, of discovering noxious persons: see Sam. xiv. 41, 42. Jonah i. 7.

21 A goodly Babylonish garment, &c.] It is supposed that the richness and excellency of it consisted not so much in the stuff whereof it was made, as in the colour of the dye, which most suppose to have been scarlet, a colour in high esteem among the ancients, and for which the Babylonians were justly famous.

24 His sons and his daughters.] It is the general opinion that his sons and daughters did not suffer death with him; and the next verse says, "all Israel stoned him with stones;" and as, in the sentence denounced against him, we find no mention made of them, why should we suppose that they were partakers in his punishment, any otherwise than as they were brought out to be spectators of it?

His oxen, and his asses, and his sheep, &c.] These are here taken notice of, to let us see that Achan was a wealthy man, and therefore the more inexcusable in committing this crime.

25 All Israel stoned him with stones, &c.] It is thought by the Jews, that this was done not judiciously, but inadvertently by the people, who were so highly provoked, that they could not forbear casting stones at him as he was led to execution.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. VII.

We find in this history, from the conduct of Achan, to what sin the love of riches drives men; and that nothing is sacred to those whom this passion possesseth: that the sin of one man may bring down the curse of God upon the public, and deprive them of his protection; and that sins committed in secret cannot escape his knowledge and vengeance; neither will ill-gotten riches profit the possessors, who obtain them unlawfully.

EXPLANATORY

Before
CHRIST
1451.

AND the LORD said unto Joshua, Fear not, neither be thou dismayed: take all the people of war with thee, and arise, go up to Ai: see, I have given into thy hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land:

2 And thou shalt do to Ai and her king as thou didst unto Jericho and her king: only the spoil thereof, and the cattle thereof, shall ye take for a prey unto yourselves: lay thee an ambush for the city behind it.

3 ¶ So Joshua arose, and all the people of war, to go up against Ai: and Joshua chose out thirty thousand mighty men of valour, and sent them away by night.

4 And he commanded them, saying, Behold, ye shall lie in wait against the city, *even* behind the city: go not very far from the city, but be ye all ready:

5 And I, and all the people that *are* with me, will approach unto the city: and it shall come to pass, when they come out against us, as at the first, that we will flee before them,

6 (For they will come out after us) till we have drawn them from the city: for they will say, They flee before us, as at the first: therefore we will flee before them.

7 Then ye shall rise up from the ambush, and seize upon the city: for the LORD your God will deliver it into your hand.

8 And it shall be, when ye have taken the city, *that* ye shall set the city on fire: according to the commandment of the LORD shall ye do. See, I have commanded you.

9 ¶ Joshua therefore sent them forth: and they went to lie in ambush, and abode between Beth-el and Ai, on the west side of Ai: but Joshua lodged that night among the people.

10 And Joshua rose up early in the morning, and numbered the people, and went up, he and the elders of Israel, before the people to Ai.

11 And all the people, *even the people* of war that *were* with him, went up, and drew nigh, and came before the city, and pitched on the north side of Ai: now *there was* a valley between them and Ai.

12 And he took about five thousand men, and set them to lie in ambush between Beth-el and Ai, on the west side of the city.

13 And when they had set the people, *even* all the host that *was* on the north of the city, and their liers in wait on the west of the city, Joshua went that night into the midst of the valley.

14 ¶ And it came to pass, when the king of Ai saw *it*, that they hastened and rose up early, and the men of the city went out against Israel to battle, he and all his people, at a time appointed, before the plain; but he wist not that *there were* liers in ambush against him behind the city.

15 And Joshua and all Israel made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the way of the wilderness.

16 And all the people that *were* in Ai were called together to pursue after them: and they pursued after Joshua, and were drawn away from the city.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. VIII.

1 *Go up to Ai, &c.*] We find God would not destroy Ai by a miracle, as he had done Jericho, because the people were now to appear formidable to other nations, on account of their courage and policy.

3 *Thirty thousand mighty men of valour, &c.*] In all probability the whole body designed for the ambuscade, consisted of thirty thousand men; and that the five thousand, mentioned ver. 12, was a small party detached from these.

15 *All Israel made as if they were beaten before them, and fled, &c.*] Notwithstanding God could by one single act of his will, have destroyed the city of Ai, and all the inhabitants thereof, and without suffering his people to strike a blow, have put them in possession of the promised land; yet he chose to act by secondary means, as more conducive to his glory, and the honour of his people.

20 *They had no power to flee this way or that way, &c.*] They were

No. 18.

17 And there was not a man left in Ai or Beth-el, that went not out after Israel: and they left the city open, and pursued after Israel. Before
CHRIST
1451.

18 And the LORD said unto Joshua, stretch out the spear that *is* in thy hand toward Ai; for I will give it into thine hand. And Joshua stretched out the spear that *he had* in his hand toward the city.

19 And the ambush arose quickly out of their place, and they ran as soon as he had stretched out his hand: and they entered into the city, and took it, and hastened and set the city on fire.

20 And when the men of Ai looked behind them, they saw, and, behold, the smoke of the city ascended up to heaven, and they had no power to flee this way or that way: and the people that fled to the wilderness turned back upon the pursuers.

21 And when Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had taken the city, and that the smoke of the city ascended, then they turned again, and slew the men of Ai.

22 And the other issued out of the city against them; so they were in the midst of Israel, some on this side, and some on that side: and they smote them, so that they let none of them remain or escape.

23 And the king of Ai they took alive, and brought him to Joshua.

24 And it came to pass, when Israel had made an end of slaying all the inhabitants of Ai in the field, in the wilderness wherein they chased them, and when they were all fallen on the edge of the sword, until they were consumed, that all the Israelites returned unto Ai, and smote it with the edge of the sword.

25 And *so* it was, that all that fell that day, both of men and women, *were* twelve thousand, *even* all the men of Ai.

26 For Joshua drew not his hand back, wherewith he stretched out the spear, until he had utterly destroyed all the inhabitants of Ai.

27 Only the cattle and the spoil of that city Israel took for a prey unto themselves, according unto the word of the LORD which he commanded Joshua.

28 And Joshua burnt Ai, and made it an heap for ever, *even* a desolation unto this day.

29 And the king of Ai he hanged on a tree until eventide: and as soon as the sun was down, Joshua commanded that they should take his carcase down from the tree, and cast it at the entering of the gate of the city, and raise thereon a great heap of stones, that remaineth unto this day.

30 ¶ Then Joshua built an altar unto the LORD God of Israel in mount Ebal,

31 As Moses the servant of the LORD commanded the children of Israel, as it is written in the book of the law of Moses, an altar of whole stones, over which no man hath lift up *any* iron: and they offered thereon burnt offerings unto the LORD, and sacrificed peace offerings,

32 And he wrote there upon the stones a copy of the law of Moses, which he wrote in the presence of the children of Israel.

33 And

either so dismayed that they stood, as we say, stock still; or else found themselves so environed, that they could no way escape.

23 *The king of Ai they took alive, &c.*] Very likely they were ordered so to do, that he might be made a public spectacle of the divine vengeance.

30 *Joshua built an altar—in mount Ebal, &c.*] We find that the scripture plainly describes this mount Ebal as near Shechem, for there was only a valley between Ebal and Gerizim, from whence Jotham spake to the men of Shechem (*Judg. ix. 7.*) which was at a great distance from Ai; and therefore we must suppose that which is here related, not to have been done till they had the country about Shechem.

32 *He wrote there upon the stones a copy of the law, &c.*] It is thought by many not unlikely that this was a copy of the covenant, by which the children of Israel acknowledged that they held the land of Canaan of God, upon condition that they observed his laws, to which they and their posterity had obliged themselves.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

33 And all Israel, and their elders, and officers, and their judges stood on this side the ark and on that side before the priests the Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, as well the stranger, as he that was born among them: half of them over against mount Gerizim, and half of them over against mount Ebal; as Moses the servant of the LORD had commanded before, that they should bless the people of Israel.

34 And afterward he read all the words of the law, the blessings and curfings, according to all that is written in the book of the law.

35 There was not a word of all that Moses commanded, which Joshua read not before all the congregation of Israel, with the women, and the little ones, and the strangers that were conversant among them.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The kings of Canaan combine against Israel.* 3 *The Gibeonites by craft obtain a league:* 16 *The fraud is discovered, but they are saved on account of the oath of the princes.* 22 *Joshua judgeth them to perpetual bondage.*

AND it came to pass, when all the kings which were on this side Jordan, in the hills, and in the valleys, and in all the coasts of the great sea over against Lebanon, the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite, heard thereof,

2 That they gathered themselves together, to fight with Joshua, and with Israel, with one accord.

3 ¶ And when the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Joshua had done unto Jericho and to Ai,

4 They did work wilily, and went and made as if they had been ambassadors, and took old sacks upon their asses, and wine bottles, old and rent, and bound up;

5 And old shoes and clouted upon their feet, and old garments upon them; and all the bread of their provision was dry and mouldy.

6 And they went to Joshua unto the camp at Gilgal, and said unto him, and to the men of Israel, We be come from a far country: now therefore make ye a league with us.

7 And the men of Israel said unto the Hivites, Peradventure ye dwell among us; and how shall we make a league with you?

¶ And they said unto Joshua, We are thy servants. And Joshua said unto them, Who are ye? and from whence come ye?

9 And they said unto him, From a very far country thy servants are come because of the name of the LORD thy God: for we have heard the fame of him, and all that he did in Egypt,

10 And all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites, that were beyond Jordan, to Sihon king of Heshbon, and to Og king of Bashan, which was at Ashtaroth.

11 Wherefore our elders and all the inhabitants

of our country spake to us, saying, Take victuals with you for the journey, and go to meet them, and say unto them, We are your servants: therefore now make ye a league with us.

12 This our bread we took hot for our provision out of our houses on the day we came forth to go unto you; but now, behold, it is dry, and it is mouldy:

13 And these bottles of wine, which we filled, were new; and, behold, they be rent: and these our garments and our shoes are become old by reason of the very long journey.

14 And the men took of their victuals, and asked not counsel at the mouth of the LORD.

15 And Joshua made peace with them, and made a league with them, to let them live: and the princes of the congregation sware unto them.

16 ¶ And it came to pass at the end of three days after they had made a league with them, that they heard that they were their neighbours, and that they dwelt among them.

17 And the children of Israel journeyed, and came unto their cities on the third day. Now their cities were Gibeon, and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and Kirjath-jearim.

18 And the children of Israel smote them not, because the princes of the congregation had sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel. And all the congregation murmured against the princes.

19 But all the princes said unto all the congregation, We have sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel: now therefore we may not touch them.

20 This will we do to them; we will even let them live, lest wrath be upon us, because of the oath which we sware unto them.

21 And the princes said unto them, Let them live; but let them be hewers of wood and drawers of water unto all the congregation; as the princes had promised them.

22 ¶ And Joshua called for them, and he spake unto them, saying, Wherefore have ye beguiled us, saying, We are very far from you; when ye dwell among us?

23 Now therefore ye are cursed, and there shall none of you be freed from being bondmen, and hewers of wood and drawers of water for the house of my God.

24 And they answered Joshua, and said, Because it was certainly told thy servants, how that the LORD thy God commanded his servant Moses to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you, therefore we were sore afraid of our lives because of you, and have done this thing.

25 And now, behold, we are in thine hand: as it seemeth good and right unto thee to do unto us, do.

26 And so did he unto them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Israel, that they slew them not.

27 And Joshua made them that day hewers of wood and drawers of water for the congregation, and for the altar of the LORD, even unto this day, in the place which he should choose.

CHAP.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. VIII.

It may be remarked from the punishment of Achan, that every forbidden thing must be removed from us, before we can expect a blessing in our undertakings. From the taking of Jericho by miracle, and Ai by force, we may learn, that though God has promised his protection to those who fear him, we ought nevertheless to use every lawful means for our safety and defence. The reading of the blessings and curses was commanded, that the children of Israel might be engaged to walk in the laws of the Lord, and testify their thankfulness, when the promises which God had made to their ancestors were fulfilled.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. IX.

1 *The great sea.* i. e. The Mediterranean.

Heard thereof. i. e. Of the taking of Jericho and Ai.

4 *They did work wilily.* i. e. They contrived to put a fallacy upon the Israelites, and, by craft and cunning, to procure their favour.

Wine bottles old and rent. Which bottles were made of leather, in which they formerly (as they now do in some countries) kept their wine.

Bound up. Where they had been rent as already mentioned.

7 *Unto the Hivites, &c.* i. e. Unto those who came from Gibeon, who were really Hivites, as is expressly said, chap. ii. 19.

15 *Joshua made peace with them, &c.* Though the Israelites by a positive law of God, were enjoined to make no peace with the inhabitants of Canaan, as a nation, yet if any of them were willing to relinquish their idolatry, and other crimes, and embrace the true religion, they might be spared.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. IX.

By this chapter we may be convinced, that promises (how fraudulently soever they may be obtained) must, if lawful, be religiously observed; especially when an oath has intervened, and that the reverence due to our oaths, and to the God we worship, obliges us to fulfil them.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

C H A P. X.

Five kings war against Gibeon. 6 *The Gibeonites sue to Joshua, who goeth to their assistance.* 8 *God encourageth him, and casteth down hailstones from heaven upon the enemy.* 12 *At Joshua's word the sun and moon stand still.* 16 *The five kings are discovered and shut up in a cave till the pursuit is ended.* 22 *They are brought forth, scornfully used, and hanged.* 28 *Makkedah destroyed with her king,* 29 *and Libnah,* 31 *and Lachish,* 33 *and the king of Gezer,* 34 *and Eglon,* 36 *and Hebron,* 38 *and Debir.* 40 *After these conquests the army returned to Gilgal.*

NOW it came to pass, when Adoni-zedec king of Jerusalem had heard how Joshua had taken Ai, and had utterly destroyed it; as he had done to Jericho and her king, so he had done to Ai and her king; and how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israel, and were among them;

2 That they feared greatly, because Gibeon was a great city, as one of the royal cities, and because it was greater than Ai, and all the men thereof were mighty.

3 Wherefore Adoni-zedeck king of Jerusalem sent unto Hoham king of Hebron, and unto Piram king of Jarmuth, and unto Jahia king of Lachish, and unto Debir king of Eglon, saying,

4 Come up unto me, and help me, that we may smite Gibeon: for it hath made peace with Joshua and with the children of Israel.

5 Therefore the five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon, gathered themselves together, and went up, they and all their hosts, and encamped before Gibeon, and made war against it.

6 ¶ And the men of Gibeon sent unto Joshua to the camp to Gilgal, saying, Slack not thy hand from thy servants; come up to us quickly, and save us, and help us: for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the mountains are gathered together against us.

7 So Joshua ascended from Gilgal, he, and all the people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valour.

8 ¶ And the Lord said unto Joshua, Fear them not: for I have delivered them into thine hand: there shall not a man of them stand before thee.

9 Joshua therefore came unto them suddenly, and went up from Gilgal all night.

10 And the Lord discomfited them before Israel, and slew them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased them along the way that goeth up to Beth-horon, and smote them to Azekah, and unto Makkedah.

11 And it came to pass, as they fled from before Israel, and were in the going down to Beth-horon, that the Lord cast down great stones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died: *they were more which died with hailstones than they whom the children of Israel slew with the sword.*

12 ¶ Then spake Joshua to the Lord in the day when the Lord delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel, Sun, stand thou still upon Gibeon; and thou, Moon, in the valley of Ajalon.

13 And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed, until the people had avenged themselves upon their enemies. *Is not this written in the book of Jasher? So*

the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and hasted not to go down about a whole day.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

14 And there was no day like that before it or after it, that the Lord hearkened unto the voice of a man: for the Lord fought for Israel.

15 And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

16 ¶ But these five kings fled, and hid themselves in a cave at Makkedah.

17 And it was told Joshua, saying, The five kings are found hid in a cave at Makkedah.

18 And Joshua said, Roll great stones upon the mouth of the cave, and set men by it for to keep them:

19 And stay ye not, but pursue after your enemies, and smite the hindmost of them; suffer them not to enter into their cities: for the Lord your God hath delivered them into your hand.

20 And it came to pass, when Joshua and the children of Israel had made an end of slaying them with a very great slaughter, till they were consumed, that the rest which remained of them entered into fenced cities.

21 And all the people returned to the camp to Joshua at Makkedah in peace: none moved his tongue against any of the children of Israel.

22 ¶ Then said Joshua, Open the mouth of the cave, and bring out those five kings unto me out of the cave.

23 And they did so, and brought forth those five kings unto him out of the cave, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, and the king of Eglon.

24 And it came to pass, when they brought out those kings unto Joshua, that Joshua called for all the men of Israel, and said unto the captains of the men of war which went with him, Come near, put your feet upon the necks of these kings. And they came near, and put their feet upon the necks of them.

25 And Joshua said unto them, Fear not, nor be dismayed, be strong and of good courage: for thus shall the Lord do to all your enemies, against whom ye fight.

26 And afterward Joshua smote them, and slew them, and hanged them upon five trees: and they were hanging upon the trees until the evening.

27 And it came to pass at the time of the going down of the sun, that Joshua commanded, and they took them down off the trees, and cast them into the cave wherein they had been hid, and laid great stones in the cave's mouth, which remain until this very day.

28 ¶ And that day Joshua took Makkedah, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof he utterly destroyed, them, and all the souls that were therein; he let none remain: and he did to the king of Makkedah as he did unto the king of Jericho.

29 ¶ Then Joshua passed from Makkedah, and all Israel with him, unto Libnah, and fought against Libnah:

30 And the Lord delivered it also, and the king thereof, into the hand of Israel; and he smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein; he let none remain in it; but did unto the king thereof as he did unto the king of Jericho.

31 ¶ And Joshua passed from Libnah, and all Israel with him, unto Lachish, and encamped against it, and fought against it:

32 And the Lord delivered Lachish into the hand of

of

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. X.

2 *As one of the royal cities, &c.]* Gibeon was not a royal city; that is, had no king in it, but was yet equal to those cities that had kings, being governed by elders, who were persons of great sway.

11 *The Lord cast down great stones, &c.]* It is in the Septuagint, Hail stones of a vast bigness; which some think were accompanied with thunder and lightning.

12 *Sun stand thou still, &c.]* It should be remembered, at the same time that we admire this phenomenon, that it was the work of

that omnipotent Being who first created the beautiful system of the universe, and that all nature is under his immediate direction and government.

13 *The book of Jasher, &c.]* It is supposed by some, that this was only a collection of some verses, which the Israelites thought themselves concerned to learn by heart, the better to remember the miracles which God had been pleased to vouchsafe them.

15 *Joshua returned—unto the camp to Gilgal.]* That is, that he was about to return, till he heard where the five kings were, and that many of the enemies were still remaining.

Before of Israel, which took it on the second day, and smote
CHRIST it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that
1451. were therein, according to all that he had done to Libnah.

33 ¶ Then Horam king of Gezer came up to help Lachish; and Joshua smote him and his people, until he had left him none remaining.

34 ¶ And from Lachish Joshua passed unto Eglon, and all Israel with him; and they encamped against it, and fought against it:

35 And they took it on that day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein he utterly destroyed that day, according to all that he had done to Lachish.

36 ¶ And Joshua went up from Eglon, and all Israel with him, unto Hebron; and they fought against it:

37 And they took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the souls that were therein; he left none remaining, according to all that he had done to Eglon; but destroyed it utterly, and all the souls that were therein.

38 ¶ And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to Debir; and fought against it:

39 And he took it, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof; and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed all the souls that were therein; he left none remaining: as he had done to Hebron, so he did to Debir, and to the king thereof; as he had done also to Libnah, and to her king.

40 ¶ So Joshua smote all the country of the hills, and of the south, and of the vale, and of the springs, and all their kings: he left none remaining, but utterly destroyed all that breathed, as the Lord God of Israel commanded.

41 And Joshua smote them from Kadesh-barnea even unto Gaza, and all the country of Goshen, even unto Gibeon.

42 And all these kings and their land did Joshua take at one time, because the Lord God of Israel fought for Israel.

43 And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

C H A P. XI.

1 Divers other kings assembled against Israel by the waters of Merom. 6 God encourageth Joshua, who smiteth them. 10 Hazor is taken and burned; and the cities of the other kings are taken and spoiled. 16 All the country taken by Joshua. 21 The Anakims are cut off. 23 The land being subdued resteth from war.

AND it came to pass, when Jabin king of Hazor had heard those things, that he sent to Joab king of Madon, and to the king of Shimron, and to the king of Achshaph,

2 And to the kings that were on the north of the mountains, and of the plains south of Chinneroth, and in the valley, and in the borders of Dor in the west,

3 And to the Canaanite on the east and on the west, and to the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Periz-

40 As the Lord God of Israel commanded.] These words are added as justification of the Israelites from all imputation of cruelty or severity; for they only executed a divine sentence against this people.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. X.

We see in this chapter, the miraculous power of God exerted in the destruction of the enemies of his people, and the happy effects of prayer. This teaches us, that all our success proceeds from the favour of God, in whom we should always trust, when we use our utmost efforts. All the victories of Joshua plainly shew that God was with him, that all the divine promises were founded in truth and faithfulness, that God is almighty to fulfil them, and that his blessing attends those who confide in him, and walk in his ways.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XI.

4 As the sand that is upon the sea shore in multitude, &c.] Their whole

zite, and the Jebusite in the mountains, and to the Hivite under Hermon in the land of Mizpeh.

4 And they went out, they and all their hosts with them, much people, even as the sand that is upon the sea shore in multitude, with horses and chariots very many.

5 And when all these kings were met together, they came and pitched together at the waters of Merom, to fight against Israel.

6 ¶ And the Lord said unto Joshua, Be not afraid because of them: for to-morrow about this time will I deliver them up all slain before Israel: thou shalt hough their horses, and burn their chariots with fire.

7 So Joshua came, and all the people of war with him, against them by the waters of Merom suddenly; and they fell upon them.

8 And the Lord delivered them into the hand of Israel, who smote them, and chased them unto great Zidon, and unto Misrephoth-maim, and unto the valley of Mizpeh eastward; and they smote them, until they left them none remaining.

9 And Joshua did unto them as the Lord bade him: he houghed their horses, and burnt their chariots with fire.

10 ¶ And Joshua at that time turned back, and took Hazor, and smote the king thereof with the sword: for Hazor beforetime was the head of all those kingdoms.

11 And they smote all the souls that were therein with the edge of the sword, utterly destroying them: there was not any left to breathe: and he burnt Hazor with fire.

12 And all the cities of those kings, and all the kings of them did Joshua take, and smote them with the edge of the sword, and he utterly destroyed them, as Moses the servant of the Lord commanded.

13 But as for the cities that stood still in their strength, Israel burned none of them, save Hazor only; that did Joshua burn.

14 And all the spoil of these cities, and the cattle, the children of Israel took for prey unto themselves; but every man they smote with the edge of the sword, until they had destroyed them, neither left they any to breathe.

15 As the Lord commanded Moses his servant, so did Moses command Joshua, and so did Joshua; he left nothing undone of all that the Lord commanded Moses.

16 ¶ So Joshua took all that land, the hills, and all the south country, and all the land of Goshen, and the valley, and the plain, and the mountain of Israel, and the valley of the same;

17 Even from the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir, even unto Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon under mount Hermon: and all their kings he took, and smote them, and slew them.

18 Joshua made war a long time with all those kings.

19 There was not a city that made peace with the children of Israel, save the Hivites the inhabitants of Gibeon: all other they took in battle.

20 For it was of the Lord to harden their hearts, that

army is computed at three hundred thousand foot, ten thousand horse, and two thousand chariots. To oppose these numerous armies, Israel had no horse: God had interdicted their traffic with Egypt, for them, lest they should be ensnared to idolatry, or place greater confidence in them, than in the divine power.

And chariots, &c.] These chariots made a terrible slaughter among an army of foot, being armed with spikes, saulchions, fythes, and javelins, to the yokes of the horses, spokes and fellics of the wheels, and to the axle-trees.

5 At the waters of Merom, &c.] It is generally supposed, that these waters were the lake of Semechon, which lies between the head of the river Jordan, and the lake of Gennesareth; and that the city of Hazor, where Jabin reigned, was situated upon this lake.

6 Thou shalt hough their horses, &c.] i. e. Cut their hamstrings, to render them unfit for further service.

^{Before CHRIST 1451.} that they should come against Israel in battle, that he might destroy them utterly, and that they might have no favour, but that he might destroy them, as the LORD commanded Moses.

21 ¶ And at that time came Joshua, and cut off the Anakims from the mountains, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the mountains of Judah, and from all the mountains of Israel: Joshua destroyed them utterly with their cities.

■ There was none of the Anakims left in the land of the children of Israel: only in Gaza, in Gath, and in Ashdod, there remained.

23 ¶ So Joshua took the whole land, according to all that the LORD said unto Moses; and Joshua gave it for an inheritance unto Israel according to their divisions by their tribes. And the land rested from war.

CHAP. XII.

1 The two kings whose countries Moses took and disposed of. 7 The one and thirty kings on the west side of Jordan which Joshua smote.

^{1452.} NOW these are the kings of the land, which the children of Israel smote, and possessed their land on the other side Jordan toward the rising of the sun, from the river Arnon unto mount Hermon, and all the plain on the east:

2 Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, and ruled from Aroer, which is upon the bank of the river Arnon, and from the middle of the river, and from half Gilead, even unto the river Jabbok, which is the border of the children of Ammon;

■ And from the plain to the sea of Chinneroth on the east, and unto the sea of the plain, even the salt sea on the east, the way to Beth-jeshimoth; and from the south, under Ashdod-pisgah:

4 And the coast of Og king of Bashan, which was of the remnant of the giants, that dwelt at Ashtaroth and at Edrei,

5 And reigned in mount Hermon, and in Salcah, and in all Bashan, unto the border of the Geshurites, and the Maachathites, and half Gilead, the border of Sihon king of Heshbon.

6 Them did Moses the servant of the LORD and the children of Israel smite: and Moses the servant of the LORD gave it for possession unto the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh.

7 ¶ And these are the kings of the country which Joshua and the children of Israel smote on this side Jordan on the west, from Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon even unto the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir; which Joshua gave unto the tribes of Israel for possession according to their divisions;

■ In the mountains, and in the valleys, and in the

21 The Anakims, &c.] These were a distinct people from the Canaanites; gigantic in stature, and cruel in disposition. Their habitations were in the mountains, where they fortified themselves; which probably was the reason why Joshua did not attack them before he had finished his other conquests.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XI.

In this chapter we perceive the wonderful effects of the power of God, and also his veracity; and that he had ordained to exterminate the Canaanites, because they were become abominable by their practices, and that they should not corrupt the Israelites: but though the justice of God is conspicuous in this, yet the proceedings of the children of Israel, as instruments, by which he justifies cruelty and inhumanity in war. By leaving some of the Canaanites alive, for the trial of the Israelites, and their punishment afterwards, we may learn, that God sends us crosses and afflictions in this world, for our correction and good, and for the trial of our faith and patience, and that he may do good in our latter end.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XII.

23 The king of the nations of Gilgal, &c.] This is that Gilgal where Joshua incamped when he was over Jordan, for there was no city there, nor any king of that country, but the king of Jericho.

24 All the kings thirty and one.] As some may wonder that in so small a country, there should be so many kings; let it be considered

^{Before CHRIST 1451.} plains, and in the springs, and in the wilderness, and in the south country; the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites:

9 The king of Jericho, one; the king of Ai, which is beside Beth-el, one;

10 The king of Jerusalem, one; the king of Hebron, one;

11 The king of Jarmuth, one; the king of Lachish, one;

12 The king of Eglon, one; the king of Gezer, one;

13 The king of Debir, one; the king of Geder, one;

14 The king of Hormah, one; the king of Arad, one;

15 The king of Libnah, one; the king of Adullam, one;

16 The king of Makkedah, one; the king of Bethel, one;

17 The king of Tappuah, one; the king of Hepher, one;

18 The king of Aphek, one; the king of Lasharon, one;

19 The king of Madon, one; the king of Hazor, one;

20 The king of Shimron-meron, one; the king of Achshaph, one;

21 The king of Taanach, one; the king of Megiddo, one;

22 The king of Kedesh, one; the king of Jokneam of Carmel, one;

23 The king of Dor in the coast of Dor, one; the king of the nations of Gilgal, one;

24 The king of Tirzah, one: all the kings thirty and one.

CHAP. XIII.

1 What parts of the land remained yet unsubdued: Joshua is commanded to divide the whole by lot; the two tribes and half being excepted out of this division, and the tribe of Levi. 15 The bounds of Reuben's inheritance, (Balaam slain, ver. 22.) 24 of the inheritance of Gad, 29 and of the half tribes of Manasseh, as allotted by Moses, who gave no inheritance to the Levites, but God only.

^{1445.} NOW Joshua was old and stricken in years; and the LORD said unto him, Thou art old and stricken in years, and there remaineth yet very much land to be possessed.

■ This is the land that yet remaineth: all the borders of the Philistines, and all Geshuri,

3 From Sihor, which is before Egypt, even unto the borders of Ekron northward, which is counted to the Canaanite: five lords of the Philistines; the Gathathites,

that these who were called kings were only petty princes, or lords of cities, which had a few villages depending on them, the inhabitants of which were their tenants. We know that the king of Beth-el, and the king of Ai, when joined together, had in all, no more than twelve thousand subjects. Kingdoms, like other things, were antiently very small in their beginnings.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XII.

Here we find that God continued to enlarge the dominions of the children of Israel, as he had promised, for truth is one of his attributes. Since it is evident Joshua never could have subdued all those kings, unless he had been supported by the almighty power of God, let this encourage us under all our afflictions; for "If God be for us, who can be against us?"

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XIII.

1 Now Joshua was old, &c.] At this time Joshua is supposed to have been one hundred years old.

3 From Sihor, which is before Egypt.] This is a little stream from one of the branches of the Nile, by which Palestine was bounded on that side.

Which is counted to the Canaanites.] Thus we see the Philistines were not the original inhabitants of this country, which belonged to the offspring of Canaan, the youngest son of Ham; whereas the Philistines were descended from Misraim, his second son, who expelled the Avites of this country.

Before CHRIST 1445. zathites, and the Ashdothites, the Eshkalonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites; also the Avites:

4 From the south, all the land of the Canaanites, and Mearah that is beside the Sidonians, unto Aphek, to the borders of the Amorites:

5 And the land of the Giblites, and all Lebanon, toward the sunrising, from Baal-gad under mount Hermon unto the entering into Hamath.

6 All the inhabitants of the hill country from Lebanon unto Misrephoth-maim, and all the Sidonians, them will I drive out before the children of Israel: only divide thou it by lot unto the Israelites for inheritance, as I have commanded thee.

7 Now therefore divide this land for inheritance unto the nine tribes, and the half tribe of Manasseh,

8 With whom the Reubenites and the Gadites have received their inheritance, which Moses gave them, beyond Jordan eastward, even as Moses the servant of the LORD gave them;

9 From Aroer, that is upon the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that is in the midst of the river, and all the plain of Medeba unto Dibon;

10 And all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, unto the border of the children of Ammon;

11 And Gilead, and the border of the Geshurites and Maachathites, and all mount Hermon, and all Bashan unto Salcah;

12 All the kingdom of Og in Bashan, which reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei, who remained of the remnant of the giants: for these did Moses smite, and cast them out.

13 Nevertheless the children of Israel expelled not the Geshurites, nor the Maachathites: but the Geshurites and the Maachathites dwell among the Israelites until this day.

14 Only unto the tribe of Levi he gave none inheritance; the sacrifices of the LORD God of Israel made by fire are their inheritance, as he said unto them.

15 ¶ And Moses gave unto the tribe of the children of Reuben inheritance according to their families.

16 And their coast was from Aroer, that is on the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that is in the midst of the river, and all the plain by Medeba;

17 Heshbon and all her cities that are in the plain Dibon, and Bamoth-baal, and Beth-baal-meon,

18 And Jahaza, and Kedemoth, and Mephaath,

19 And Kirjathaim, and Sibmah, and Zareth-shahar in the mount of the valley,

20 And Beth-peor, and Ashdoth-pisgah, and Beth-jeshimoth,

21 And all the cities of the plain, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, whom Moses smote with the princes of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, which were dukes of Sihon, dwelling in the country.

22 Balaam also the son of Beor, the soothsayer, did the children of Israel slay with the sword among them that were slain by them.

[Also the Avites.] Being a remnant of those ancient inhabitants, who continued, and were mixed in with the people.

¶ Them will I drive out. However this promise was conditional, and depended on the Israelites observing the laws given them by Moses; but as they did not persist in the true worship of God, great part of these places were never conquered: the Sidonians were never subdued by the Israelites, and the people of Lebanon were only tributary in king David's time.

Divide thou it by lot unto the Israelites for an inheritance, &c.] i. e. Though they be not driven out, yet, since I have promised to expel them, assign all the forementioned countries to the children of Israel by lot, the inheritance I have bestowed upon them.

9 The city that is in the midst of the river, &c.] It is rendered, In the midst of the valley, in the Septuagint.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XIII.

In this chapter we see that God did not think proper to put the children of Israel in possession of the land all at once, in order

23 And the border of the children of Reuben was Jordan, and the border thereof. This was the inheritance of the children of Reuben after their families, the cities and the villages thereof.

24 ¶ And Moses gave inheritance unto the tribe of Gad, even unto the children of Gad according to their families.

25 And their coast was Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, and half the land of the children of Ammon, unto Aroer that is before Rabbah;

26 And from Heshbon unto Ramath-mizpeh, and Betonim; and from Mahanaim unto the border of Debir;

27 And in the valley, Beth-aram, and Beth-nimrah, and Succoth, and Zaphon, the rest of the kingdom of Sihon king of Heshbon, Jordan and his border, even unto the edge of the sea of Chinnereth on the other side Jordan eastward.

28 This is the inheritance of the children of Gad after their families, the cities, and their villages.

29 ¶ And Moses gave inheritance unto the half tribe of Manasseh: and this was the possession of the half tribe of the children of Manasseh by their families.

30 And their coast was from Mahanaim, all Bashan, all the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, and all the towns of Jair, which are in Bashan, threescore cities:

31 And half Gilead, and Ashtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan, were pertaining unto the children of Machir the son of Manasseh, even to the one half of the children of Machir by their families.

32 These are the countries which Moses did distribute for inheritance in the plains of Moab, on the other side Jordan, by Jericho, eastward.

33 But unto the tribe of Levi Moses gave not any inheritance: the LORD God of Israel was their inheritance, as he said unto them.

CHAP. XIV.

1 The nine tribes and half are to have their inheritance by lot. 6 Caleb by privilege obtaineth Hebron.

AND these are the countries which the children of Israel inherited in the land of Canaan, which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, distributed for inheritance unto them.

¶ By lot was their inheritance, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, for the nine tribes, and for the half tribe.

3 For Moses had given the inheritance of two tribes and an half tribe on the other side Jordan: but unto the Levites he gave none inheritance among them.

4 For the children of Joseph were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim: therefore they gave no part unto the Levites in the land, save cities to dwell in, with their suburbs for their cattle and for their substance.

5 As the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did, and they divided the land.

6 ¶ Then the children of Judah came unto Joshua in Gilgal: and Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenazite said unto him, Thou knowest the thing that the LORD said

teach them to depend on him from time to time; but though the heathens were not totally subdued at that time, yet they were so some ages after. This is very emblematical of the progress of a christian through life.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XIV.

¶ These are the countries, &c.] Meaning those mentioned in the following chapters, this being no more than a kind of preface to the division of the land.

6 The children of Judah came unto Joshua—and Caleb the son of Jephunneh said unto him, &c.] As the Reubenites were provided for, the tribe of Judah was the eldest of those that wanted their portion; they came therefore to Joshua; and Caleb, who was not only a considerable person, but one of those princes who were appointed of God to assist in the division of the land, addresses Joshua concerning a particular case of his own; in which he would not take upon himself to judge, but desires to have it settled by Joshua, the supreme governor of the people of God.

^{Before CHRIST 1444.} said unto Moses the man of God concerning me and thee in Kadesh-barnea.

7 Forty years old *was* I when Moses the servant of the LORD sent me from Kadesh-barnea to espy out the land; and I brought him word again as *it was* in mine heart.

■ Nevertheless my brethren that went up with me made the heart of the people melt: but I wholly followed the LORD my God.

9 And Moses sware on that day, saying, Surely the land whereon thy feet have trodden shall be thine inheritance, and thy children's for ever, because thou hast wholly followed the LORD my God.

10 And now, behold, the LORD hath kept me alive, as he said, these forty and five years, even since the LORD spake this word unto Moses, while the children of Israel wandered in the wilderness: and now, lo, I *am* this day fourscore and five years old.

11 As yet I *am* as strong this day as I *was* in the day that Moses sent me: as my strength *was* then, even so *is* my strength now, for war, both to go out, and to come in.

12 Now therefore give me this mountain, whereof the LORD spake in that day; for thou heardest in that day how the Anakims *were* there, and *that* the cities *were* great and fenced: if so be the LORD *will* be with me, then I shall be able to drive them out, ■ the LORD said.

13 And Joshua blessed him, and gave unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh Hebron for an inheritance.

14 Hebron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenazite unto this day, because that he wholly followed the LORD God of Israel.

15 And the name of Hebron before *was* Kirjath-arba; which *Arba* *was* a great man among the Anakims. And the land had rest from war.

CHAP. XV.

■ *The borders of the lot of Judah.* 13 *Caleb's portion and conquest.* 16 *Othniel for his valour hath Achsah Caleb's daughter to wife, who obtaineth a blessing from her father.* 21 *The cities of Judah.* 63 *The Jebusites remain unconquered.*

THIS then was the lot of the tribe of the children of Judah by their families; *even* to the border of Edom the wilderness of Zin southward *was* the uttermost part of the south coast.

■ And their south border was from the shore of the salt sea, from the bay that looketh southward:

3 And it went out to the south side to Maaleh-acrabim, and passed along to Zin, and ascended up on the south side unto Kadesh-barnea, and passed along to Hezron, and went up to Adar, and fetched a compass to Karkaa:

4 *From thence* it passed toward Azmon, and went out unto the river of Egypt; and the goings out of that coast were at the sea: this shall be your south coast.

5 And the east border *was* the salt sea, *even* unto the end of Jordan. And *their* border in the north quarter *was* from the bay of the sea at the uttermost part of Jordan.

6 And the border went up to Beth-hogla, and pass-

12 *This mountain, &c.]* i. e. The mountainous country where Hebron lay.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XIV.

We learn from this chapter the accomplishment of the promise that God made to Joshua and Caleb, when he told them, that ~~but~~ they two should enter into the land of Canaan. Caleb arrived at ■ happy and advanced old age; God gave mount Hebron to him and his posterity, which recompence proved to future ages ■ lasting monument of the faith and zeal of that holy man.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XV.

8 *The valley of the son of Hinnom, &c.]* This was a valley ■ the

ed by the north of Beth-arabah; and the border ^{Before CHRIST 1444.} went up to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben:

7 And the border went up toward Debir, from the valley of Achor, and so northward, looking toward Gilgal, that *is* before the going up to Adummim, which *is* on the south side of the river: and the border passed toward the waters of En-shemesh, and the goings out thereof were at En-rogel:

■ And the border went up by the valley of the son of Hinnom unto the south side of the Jebusite; the same *is* Jerusalem: and the border went up to the top of the mountain that *lieth* before the valley of Hinnom westward, which *is* at the end of the valley of the giants northward:

9 And the border was drawn from the top of the hill unto the fountain of the water of Nephtoah, and went out to the cities of mount Ephron; and the border was drawn to Baalah, which *is* Kirjath-jearim.

10 And the border compassed from Baalah westward unto mount Seir, and passed along unto the side of mount Jearim, which *is* Chesalon, on the north side, and went down to Beth-shemesh, and passed on to Timnah:

11 And the border went out unto the side of Ekron northward: and the border was drawn to Shicron, and passed along to mount Baalah, and went out unto Jabneel; and the goings out of the border were at the sea.

12 And the west border *was* to the great sea, and the coast *thereof*. This *is* the coast of the children of Judah round about according to their families.

13 ¶ And unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh he gave a part among the children of Judah, according to the commandment of the LORD to Joshua, *even* the city of Arba the father of Anak, which *city* *is* Hebron.

14 And Caleb drave thence the three sons of Anak, Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmi, the children of Anak.

15 And he went up thence to the inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-sepher.

16 ¶ And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife.

17 And Othniel the son of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.

18 And it came to pass, as she came unto him, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she lighted off her ass; and Caleb said unto her, What wouldest thou?

19 Who answered, Give me ■ blessing; for thou hast given me a south land; give me also springs of water. And he gave her the upper springs, and the nether springs.

20 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families.

21 ¶ And the uttermost cities of the tribe of the children of Judah toward the coast of Edom southward were Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur,

22 And Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah,

23 And Kedesh, and Hazor, and Ithnan,

24 Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth,

25 And Hazor, Hadattah, and Kerioth, and Hezron, which *is* Hazor,

26 Amam,

east side of Jerusalem, so delightfully shaded, that it invited them to perform their idolatrous worship in this valley, for which it became infamous. See 2 Kings xxiii. 10. and Jer. vii. 32.

12 *This is the coast of the children of Judah, &c.]* The signification of this text is, that their lot was bounded in this manner in the first draught thereof.

19 *Give me also springs of water.]* She not only begged the springs, but the ground ■ which they were, ■ appears from the foregoing, where she moved her husband to ask ■ field.

He gave her the upper springs, and the nether springs.] Caleb seems to have given her more than she desired; not only those which were below, but the upper springs: so that neither the rising ground nor the plain might want water.

Before
CHRIST
1444.

- 26 Amam, and Shema, and Moladah,
27 And Hazar-gaddah, and Heshmon, and Beth-palet,
28 And Hazar-shual, and Beer-sheba, and Bizjothjah,
29 Baalah, and Iim, and Azem,
30 And Eltolad, and Chefil, and Hormah,
31 And Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sansannah,
32 And Lebaath, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon: all the cities are twenty and nine, with their villages.
33 And in the valley, Eshtaol, and Zoreah, and Ashnah,
34 And Zanoah, and En-gannim, Tappuah, and Enam.
35 Jarmuth, and Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah,
36 And Sharaïm, and Adithaim, and Gederah, and Gederothaim; fourteen cities with their villages:
37 Zenan, and Hadashah, and Migdalgad,
38 And Dilean, and Mizpeh, and Joktheel,
39 Lachish, and Bozkath, and Eglon,
40 And Cabbon, and Lahmam, and Kithlish,
41 And Gederoth, Beth-dagon, and Naamah, and Makkedah; sixteen cities with their villages:
42 Libnah, and Ether, and Ashan,
43 And Jiphtah, and Ashnah, and Nezib,
44 And Keilah, and Achzib, and Mareshah; nine cities with their villages:
45 Ekron, with her towns and her villages:
46 From Ekron even unto the sea, all that lay near Ashdod, with their villages:
47 Ashdod with her towns and her villages, Gaza with her towns and her villages, unto the river of Egypt, and the great sea, and the border thereof:
48 And in the mountains, Shamir, and Jattir, and Socoh,
49 And Dannah, and Kirjath-fanna, which is Debir,
50 And Anab, and Eshtemoth, and Anim,
51 And Goshen, and Holon, and Giloh; eleven cities with their villages:
52 Arab, and Dumah, and Eshean,
53 And Janum, and Beth-tappuah, Aphekah,
54 And Humtah, and Kirjath-arba, which is Hebron, and Zior; nine cities with their villages:
55 Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Juttah,
56 And Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah,
57 Cain, Gibeah, and Timuah; ten cities with their villages:
58 Halhul, Beth-zur, and Gedor,
59 And Maarath, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon; six cities with their villages:
60 Kirjath-baal, which is Kirjath-jearim, and Rabbah; two cities with their villages:
61 In the wilderness, Beth-arabah, Middin, and Secacah,
62 And Nibshan, and the city of Salt, and Engedi; six cities with their villages.
63 ¶ As for the Jebusites the inhabitants of Jeru-

32 All the cities are twenty and nine, with their villages.] The number of cities which fell in the lot of Judah amounted to thirty-eight: nine of these cities, namely, Beersheba, Moladah, Hazar-shual, Baalah, Azem, Hormah, Ziklag, Ain, and Rimmon, were taken from Judah, and given to the tribe of Simeon; which nine, with the twenty-nine mentioned in the preceding verses, complete the number of thirty-eight.

62 The city of salt, &c.] So called, either on account of its vicinity to the salt sea, or because Lot's wife was, in that neighbourhood, turned into a pillar of salt. Gen. xix. 26.

63 As for the Jebusites, &c.] This denotes that Jerusalem belonged to the children of Judah, and so it did in part, though not the whole; for some of it was in the tribe of Benjamin.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XV.

The instruction to be drawn from this chapter, is, that the land was divided among the people by lot, in the most solemn manner, so we, who profess to be Christians, should never seek after any inheritance in this world, unless we have reason to hope for the divine blessing in the enjoyment of it.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XVI.

1 The lot of the children of Joseph, &c.] i. e. Of Ephraim, and

falem, the children of Judah could not drive them out: but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Judah at Jerusalem unto this day.

Before
CHRIST
1444.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The general borders of the sons of Joseph. 5 The border of Ephraim's inheritance. 10 The Canaanites of Gezer are not driven out, but become tributaries.

AND the lot of the children of Joseph fell from Jordan by Jericho, unto the water of Jericho on the east, to the wilderness that goeth up from Jericho throughout mount Beth-el.

2 And goeth out from Beth-el to Luz, and passeth along unto the borders of Archi to Ataroth,

3 And goeth down westward to the coast of Japhleti, unto the coast of Beth-horon the nether, and to Gezer: and the goings out thereof are at the sea.

4 So the children of Joseph, Manasseh and Ephraim, took their inheritance.

5 ¶ And the border of the children of Ephraim according to their families was thus: even the border of their inheritance on the east side was Ataroth-addar, unto Beth-horon the upper;

6 And the border went out toward the sea to Michmethah on the north side; and the border went about eastward unto Taanath-shiloh, and passed by it on the east to Janohah:

7 And it went down from Janohah to Ataroth, and to Naarath, and came to Jericho, and went out at Jordan.

8 The border went out from Tappuah westward unto the river Kanah; and the goings out thereof were at the sea. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim by their families.

9 And the separate cities for the children of Ephraim were among the inheritance of the children of Manasseh, all the cities with their villages.

10 ¶ And they drove not out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwell among the Ephraimites unto this day, and serve under tribute.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The lot of Manasseh. 3 The case of Zelophehad's daughters. 7 The coast of Manasseh distinguished from that of Ephraim. 12 The Canaanites could not be wholly driven out, but those that remain are subjected to tribute. 14 The children of Joseph sue for and obtain another lot.

THERE was also a lot for the tribe of Manasseh: for he was the first-born of Joseph; to wit, for Machir the first-born of Manasseh, the father of Gilead: because he was a man of war, therefore he had Gilead and Bashan.

2 There was also a lot for the rest of the children of Manasseh by their families; for the children of Abiezer, and for the children of Helek, and for the children of Afriel, and for the children of Shechem, and for the children of Hephher, and for the children of Shemida: these

of that half of the tribe of Manasseh which was not yet provided for. One cannot but observe the providence of God, in bringing up their lot next to Judah's. For as Judah had the prerogative of being made the chief of all Jacob's children, so Joseph had the privilege of the firstborn transferred to his family; and therefore they are considered before any of the other tribes, except Judah.

10 They drove not out the Canaanites, &c.] So far they subdued them, as to make them tributaries. Grotius is of opinion that the inhabitants of Gezer submitted and accepted the terms of peace, which Joshua was bound to offer them before he began the war.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XVI.

Hence we may learn how careful Joshua was, in order to obey the will of God, by giving to each of the tribes their share, and suffering them to draw these shares by lot, that there might be no reason to suspect partiality, nor to occasion any altercation.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XVII.

1 A lot for the tribe of Manasseh, &c.] i. e. For that half of it which had received an inheritance, and yet had no portion on the other side Jordan.

Before CHRIST 1441. these were the male children of Manasseh the son of Joseph by their families.

3 ¶ But Zelophehad, the son of Hopher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, had no sons, but daughters: and these are the names of his daughters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

4 And they came near before Eleazar the priest, and before Joshua the son of Nun, and before the princes, saying, The Lord commanded Moses to give us an inheritance among our brethren. Therefore according to the commandment of the Lord he gave them an inheritance among the brethren of their father.

5 And there fell ten portions to Manasseh, beside the land of Gilead and Bashan, which were on the other side Jordan;

6 Because the daughters of Manasseh had an inheritance among his sons: and the rest of Manasseh's sons had the land of Gilead.

7 ¶ And the coast of Manasseh was from Asher to Michmethah, that lieth before Shechem; and the border went along on the right hand unto the inhabitants of En-tappuah.

¶ Now Manasseh had the land of Tappuah: but Tappuah on the border of Manasseh belonged to the children of Ephraim;

9 And the coast descended unto the river Kanah, southward of the river: these cities of Ephraim are among the cities of Manasseh: the coast of Manasseh also was on the north side of the river, and the outgoings of it were at the sea:

10 Southward it was Ephraim's, and northward it was Manasseh's, and the sea is his border; and they met together in Asher on the north, and in Issachar on the east.

11 And Manasseh had in Issachar and in Asher Bethshean and her towns, and Ibleam and her towns, and the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of En-dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and her towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns, even three countries.

12 ¶ Yet the children of Manasseh could not drive out the inhabitants of those cities; but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

13 Yet it came to pass, when the children of Israel were waxen strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute; but did not utterly drive them out.

14 ¶ And the children of Joseph spake unto Joshua, saying, Why hast thou given me but one lot and one portion to inherit, seeing I am a great people, forasmuch as the Lord hath blessed me hitherto?

15 And Joshua answered them, If thou be a great people, then get thee up to the wood country, and cut down for thyself there in the land of the Perizzites and of the giants, if mount Ephraim be too narrow for thee.

16 And the children of Joseph said, The hill is not enough for us: and all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valley have chariots of iron, both they who are of Beth-shean and her towns, and they who are of the valley of Jezreel.

4 According to the commandment of the Lord he gave them an inheritance, &c.] It having been determined by lot what land every tribe should have, Eleazar, Joshua, and the princes, considered how many families there were in the tribe, and divided accordingly.

12 The children of Manasseh could not drive out the inhabitants, &c.] Through want of faith in God, and of zeal to perform his commands; which made them slack in their attempts to expel the Canaanites.

15 If mount Ephraim be too narrow for thee.] In case that mount which was given them for their portion did not afford them room enough, he exhorts them to enlarge their bounds, by taking in those wood-lands before-mentioned.

16 Chariots of iron, &c.] They were not made of iron, but armed with iron; having a kind of scythes of two cabins, fastened to long axle-trees on both wheels, and hence called chariots of iron.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XVII.

As the portion given Manasseh inferior to that bestowed on No. 19.

17 And Joshua spake unto the house of Joseph, even to Ephraim and to Manasseh, saying, Thou art a great people, and hast great power: thou shalt not have one lot only:

18 But the mountain shall be thine; for it is a wood, and thou shalt cut it down: and the outgoings of it shall be thine: for thou shalt drive out the Canaanites, though they have iron chariots, and though they be strong.

C H A P. XVIII.

¶ The tabernacle is set up at Shiloh. 2 Joshua causeth the remainder of the land not yet divided to be described into seven parts. 3 The description of it is made and brought to Joshua. 10 He distributeth it by lot. 11 The lot and border of the children of Benjamin. 21 Their cities.

AND the whole congregation of the children of Israel assembled together at Shiloh, and set up the tabernacle of the congregation there. And the land was subdued before them.

2 ¶ And there remained among the children of Israel seven tribes, which had not yet received their inheritance.

¶ And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, How long are ye slack to go to possess the land, which the Lord God of your fathers hath given you?

4 Give out from among you three men for each tribe: and I will send them, and they shall rise, and go through the land, and describe it according to the inheritance of them; and they shall come again to me.

5 And they shall divide it into seven parts: Judah shall abide in their coast on the south, and the house of Joseph shall abide in their coasts on the north.

¶ Ye shall therefore describe the land into seven parts, and bring the description hither to me, that I may cast lots for you here before the Lord our God.

7 But the Levites have no part among you; for the priesthood of the Lord is their inheritance: and Gad, and Reuben, and half the tribe of Manasseh, have received their inheritance beyond Jordan on the east, which Moses the servant of the Lord gave them.

8 ¶ And the men arose, and went away: and Joshua charged them that went to describe the land, saying, Go and walk through the land, and describe it, and come again to me, that I may here cast lots for you before the Lord in Shiloh.

9 And the men went and passed through the land, and described it by cities into seven parts in a book, and came again to Joshua to the host at Shiloh.

10 ¶ And Joshua cast lots for them in Shiloh before the Lord: and there Joshua divided the land unto the children of Israel according to their divisions.

11 ¶ And the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up according to their families: and the coast of their lot came forth between the children of Judah and the children of Joseph.

12 And their border on the north side was from Jordan; and the border went up to the side of Jericho on the north side, and went up through the mountains westward.

Ephraim, so we may see the truth of Jacob's prophecy when he blessed the two sons of Joseph. We are here also shewn the truly laudable conduct of Ephraim, and the reward of their valour; and, lastly, that the prudent conduct of Joshua as a commander ought to be imitated by all who act in a military line.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XVIII.

¶ Had not yet received their inheritance.] For these seven tribes in Gilgal no lot had been drawn; perhaps, because the tribes of the house of Joseph were not satisfied with the division begun there.

5 Judah shall abide in their coasts on the south, and the house of Joseph shall abide in their coasts on the north.] No alteration to take place in the lot of Judah, which was southerly, and the lot of Ephraim and Manasseh, which with respect to the former, were northerly; these tribes to remain undisturbed in their possessions, unless it should be found that they had more than they needed, and others had less.

Before CHRIST 1441. westward, and the goings out thereof were at the wilderness of Beth-aven:

13 And the border went over from thence toward Luz, to the side of Luz, which is Beth-el, southward; and the border descended to Ataroth-adar, near the hill that lieth on the south side of the nether Beth-horon.

14 And the border was drawn thence, and compassed the corner of the sea southward, from the hill that lieth before Beth-horon southward; and the goings out thereof were at Kirjath-baal, which is Kirjath-jearim, a city of the children of Judah: this was the west quarter.

15 And the south quarter was from the end of Kirjath-jearim, and the border went out on the west, and went out to the well of waters of Nephtoah:

16 And the border came down to the end of the mountain that lieth before the valley of the son of Hinnom, and which is in the valley of the giants on the north, and descended to the valley of Hinnom, to the side of Jebusi on the south, and descended to En-rogel,

17 And was drawn from the north, and went forth to En-shemesh, and went forth toward Geliloth, which is over against the going up of Adummim, and descended to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben,

18 And passed along toward the side over against Arabah northward, and went down unto Arabah:

19 And the border passed along to the side of Beth-hoglah northward: and the outgoings of the border were at the north bay of the salt sea at the south end of Jordan: this was the south coast.

20 And Jordan was the border of it on the east side. This was the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, by the coasts thereof round about, according to their families.

21 ¶ Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin according to their families were Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and the valley of Keziz,

22 And Beth-arabah, and Zemaraim, and Beth-el,

23 And Avim, and Parah, and Ophah,

24 And Chepar-haammonai, and Ophni, and Gaba; twelve cities with their villages:

25 Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth,

26 And Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah,

27 And Rekem, and Irpeel, and Taralah,

28 And Zelab, Eleph, and Jebusi, which is Jerusalem, Gibeath, and Kirjath; fourteen cities with their villages. This is the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families.

CHAP. XIX.

1 The lot of Simeon, 10 of Zebulun, 17 of Iffachar, 24 of Asher, 32 of Naphtali, 40 of Dan. 49 The children of Israel give an inheritance to Joshua.

AND the second lot came forth to Simeon, even for the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families: and their inheritance was within the inheritance of the children of Judah.

2 And they had in their inheritance Beer-sheba, Sheba, and Moladah,

3 And Hazar-shual, and Balah, and Azem,

4 And Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah,

5 And Ziklag, and Beth-markaboth, and Har-sufah,

6 And Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuh; thirteen cities and their villages:

7 Ain, Remmon, and Ether, and Ahan; four cities and their villages:

14 And compassed the corner of the sea southward, &c.] The original word which is here translated "corner," may signify the side of the sea: if it had been said, that it was in a parallel line with the sea.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XVIII.

From this chapter we may learn the prudent conduct of Joshua, in satisfying the scruples of the people; his ordering their lots to be drawn in the most sacred places, evincing his regard for religion; and the division here made, served to preserve a distinction among the tribes, which continued till the coming of the Messiah.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XIX.

1 Even for the tribe of the children of Simeon, &c.] By this repre-

Before CHRIST 1441. And all the villages that were round about these cities to Baalath-beer, Ramath of the south. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families.

9 Out of the portion of the children of Judah was the inheritance of the children of Simeon: for the part of the children of Judah was too much for them: therefore the children of Simeon had their inheritance within the inheritance of them.

10 ¶ And the third lot came up for the children of Zebulun according to their families: and the border of their inheritance was unto Sarid:

11 And their border went up toward the sea, and Maralah, and reached to Dabbatheth, and reached to the river that is before Jokneam;

12 And turned from Sarid eastward toward the sunrising unto the border of Chisloth-tabor, and then goeth out to Daberath, and goeth up to Japhia,

13 And from thence passeth on along the east to Gittah-hepher, to Ittah-kazin, and goeth out to Remmon-methoar to Neah;

14 And the border compasseth it on the north side to Hannathon: and the outgoings thereof are in the valley of Jiphthah-el:

15 And Kattath, and Nahallal, and Shimron, and Idalah, and Beth-lehem: twelve cities with their villages.

16 This is the inheritance of the children of Zebulun according to their families, these cities with their villages.

17 ¶ And the fourth lot came out to Iffachar, for the children of Iffachar according to their families.

18 And their border was toward Jezreel, and Chesulloth, and Shunem,

19 And Haphraim, and Shihon, and Anaharath,

20 And Rabbith, and Kishion, and Abez,

21 And Remeth, and En-gannim, and En-haddah, Beth-pazzez;

22 And the coast reached to Tabor, and Shahazimah, and Beth-shemesh; and the outgoings of their border were at Jordan: sixteen cities with their villages.

23 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Iffachar according to their families, the cities and their villages.

24 ¶ And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families.

25 And their border was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achshaph,

26 And Alammelech, and Amad, and Misheal; and reacheth to Carmel westward, and to Shihor-libnath;

27 And turneth toward the sunrising to Beth-dagon, and reacheth to Zebulun, and to the valley of Jiphthah-el toward the north side of Beth-emek, and Neiel, and goeth out to Cabul on the left hand,

28 And Hebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, even unto great Zidon;

29 And then the coast turneth to Ramah, and to the strong city Tyre; and the coast turneth to Hofah; and the outgoings thereof are at the sea from the coast to Achzib:

30 Ummah also, and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty and two cities with their villages.

31 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families, these cities with their villages.

32 ¶ The

tion it seems that though their inheritance was included in that of Judah, this tribe had, besides the cities here spoken of, another share by lot.

2 Beer-sheba, Sheba, &c.] i. e. Beer-sheba, which is Sheba; for they were one and the same place.

9 The children of Simeon had their inheritance within the inheritance of them.] Certainly the original is here very justly and significantly translated "within," though it signifies, in the midst; for the lot of Simeon did not lie in the midst, or in the heart, but in the skirts of the country of Judah.

16 These cities with their villages.] i. e. these were the bounds of their inheritance.

Before CHRIST 1444. 32 ¶ The sixth lot came out to the children of Naphtali, even for the children of Naphtali according to their families.

33 And their coast was from Heleph, from Allonto Zaanannim, and Adami, Nekeb, and Jabneel, unto Lakum; and the outgoings thereof were at Jordan:

34 And then the coast turneth westward to Aznoth-tabor, and goeth out from thence to Hukkok, and reacheth to Zebulun on the south side, and reacheth to Asher on the west side, and to Judah upon Jordan toward the sunrising.

35 And the fenced cities are Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and Chinnereth,

36 And Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor,

37 And Kedesh, and Edrei, and Enhazor,

38 And Iron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Beth-anath, and Beth-she mesh; nineteen cities with their villages.

39 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families, the cities and their villages.

40 ¶ And the seventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families.

41 And the coast of their inheritance was Zorah, and Eshtaol, and Ir-she mesh,

42 And Shaalabbin, and Ajalon, and Jethlah,

43 And Elon, and Thimnathah, and Ekron,

44 And Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalath,

45 And Jehud, and Bene-berak, and Gath-rimmon,

46 And Me-jarkon, and Rakkon, with the border before Japho.

47 And the coast of the children of Dan went out too little for them: therefore the children of Dan went up to fight against Leshem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and possessed it, and dwelt therein, and called Leshem, Dan, after the name of Dan their father.

48 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families, these cities with their villages.

49 ¶ When they had made an end of dividing the land for inheritance by their coasts, the children of Israel gave an inheritance to Joshua the son of Nun among them:

50 According to the word of the LORD they gave him the city which he asked, even Timnah-serah in mount Ephraim: and he built the city, and dwelt therein.

51 These are the inheritances, which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, divided for an inheritance by lot in Shiloh before the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. So they made an end of dividing the country.

34 To Judah upon Jordan, &c.] Which signifies, that this tribe had a communication with that of Judah, by means of the river Jordan.

46 Before Japho.] It was afterwards called Joppa.

47 Went out too little for them, &c.] In the Hebrew, the words run thus, The coast of the children of Dan went out from them; that is, they were dispossessed of it, in some parts, by their powerful neighbours the Amorites, who forced them into the mountains, and would not let them dwell in the valley.

49 The children of Israel gave an inheritance unto Joshua, &c.] Conspicuous indeed was the modesty of this great man! He was content to stay for his inheritance till all the land was divided, and to receive his portion as a gift from those he had before settled in the promised land.

51 They made an end of dividing the country.] Here we should observe, that as Jacob and Moses, at the approach of their deaths, foretold the very soil and situation of every particular country that should fall to each tribe, so, upon this division by lot, it accordingly happened.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XIX.

Without doubt the truth of the divine revelation appears in the fulfilment of the events foretold by Jacob and Moses; for God, who does nothing in vain, and knows the end of all human affairs, does all things with the most precise regularity and exactness; which should serve us for a rule to follow as well as we are able.

CHAP. XX.

Before CHRIST 1444.

1 God commandeth. 7 and the children of Israel appoint the six cities of refuge.

THE LORD also spake unto Joshua, saying, 2 Speak to the children of Israel, saying, Appoint out for you cities of refuge; whereof I spake unto you by the hand of Moses:

3 That the slayer that killeth any person unawares and unwittingly may flee thither: and they shall be your refuge from the avenger of blood.

4 And when he that doth flee unto one of those cities shall stand at the entering of the gate of the city, and shall declare his cause in the ears of the elders of that city, they shall take him into the city unto them, and give him a place, that he may dwell among them.

5 And if the avenger of blood pursue after him, then they shall not deliver the slayer up into his hand; because he smote his neighbour unwittingly, and hated him not beforetime.

6 And he shall dwell in that city, until he stand before the congregation for judgment, and until the death of the high priest that shall be in those days: then shall the slayer return, and come unto his own city, and unto his own house, unto the city from whence he fled.

7 ¶ And they appointed Kedesh in Galilee in mount Naphtali, and Shechem in mount Ephraim, and Kirjath-arba, which is Hebron, in the mountain of Judah.

8 And on the other side Jordan by Jericho eastward, they assigned Bezer in the wilderness upon the plain out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh.

9 These were the cities appointed for all the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them, that whosoever killeth any person at unawares might flee thither, and not die by the hand of the avenger of blood, until he stood before the congregation.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Eight and forty cities out of the other tribes are given unto the Levites. 9 The cities of the priests; 20 of the rest of the Kohathites; 27 of the Gershonites; 34 and of the Merarites. 43 God's promise fulfilled in giving the land and rest to Israel.

THEN came near the heads of the fathers of the Levites unto Eleazar the priest, and unto Joshua the son of Nun, and unto the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel;

2 And they spake unto them at Shiloh in the land of Canaan, saying, The LORD commanded by the hand of Moses to give us cities to dwell in, with the suburbs thereof for our cattle.

3 And

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XX.

1 The Lord also spake unto Joshua, &c.] i. e. From the tabernacle at the door of which Eleazar and Joshua and the princes had been making a division of the land.

4 Shall stand at the entering of the gate of the city, &c.] To solicit admission and protection there.

6 Until he stand before the congregation for judgment, &c.] For the avenger might bring him before another tribunal to be tried, whether he killed the man by chance, or not.

7 Kedesh in Galilee—Shechem in mount Ephraim, and Kirjath-arba, which is Hebron, in the mountain of Judah.] Which three cities were all situated in eminences, so that they might be seen from a great distance; and being dispersed in several parts of the country, every one might enjoy the benefit of one or the other; for Kedesh was in the north, Hebron in the south, and Shechem between both.

8 Bezer—Ramoth—Golan, &c.] Which cities were assigned by Moses, before he died, Deut. iv. 45. but had not their privileges till the present time.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XX.

We may learn from what is here said concerning the cities of refuge, what obligations we are under, at all times, to mingle mercy with justice, and to be extremely cautious of condemning any man, till we are convinced of his guilt by a rational evidence.

EXPLANATORY

Before
CHRIST
1444.

Before
CHRIST
1444.

3 And the children of Israel gave unto the Levites out of their inheritance, at the commandment of the LORD, these cities and their suburbs.

4 And the lot came out for the family of the Kohathites: and the children of Aaron the priest, which were of the Levites, had by lot out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of Simeon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, thirteen cities.

5 And the rest of the children of Kohath had by lot out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh, ten cities.

6 And the children of Gershon had by lot out of the families of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.

7 The children of Merari by their families had out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.

8 And the children of Israel gave by lot unto the Levites these cities with their suburbs, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

9 ¶ And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, these cities which are here mentioned by name,

10 Which the children of Aaron, being of the families of the Kohathites, who were of the children of Levi, had: for their's was the first lot.

11 And they gave them the city of Arba the father of Anak, which city is Hebron, in the hill country of Judah, with the suburbs thereof round about it.

12 But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, gave they to Caleb the son of Jephunneh for his possession.

13 Thus they gave to the children of Aaron the priest Hebron with her suburbs, to be a city of refuge for the slayer; and Libnah with her suburbs,

14 And Jattir with her suburbs, and Eshtemoa with her suburbs,

15 And Holon with her suburbs, and Debir with her suburbs,

16 And Ain with her suburbs, and Juttah with her suburbs, and Beth-shemesh with her suburbs; nine cities out of those two tribes.

17 And out of the tribe of Benjamin, Gibeon with her suburbs, Geba with her suburbs.

18 Anathoth with her suburbs, and Almon with her suburbs; four cities.

19 All the cities of the children of Aaron, the priests, were thirteen cities with their suburbs.

20 ¶ And the families of the children of Kohath, the Levites which remained of the children of Kohath, even they had the cities of their lot out of the tribe of Ephraim.

21 For they gave them Shechem with her suburbs in mount Ephraim, to be a city of refuge for the slayer; and Gezer with her suburbs,

22 And Kibzaim with her suburbs, and Beth-horon with her suburbs; four cities.

23 And out of the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh with her suburbs, Gibbethon with her suburbs,

24 Aijalon with her suburbs, Gath-rimmon with her suburbs; four cities.

25 And out of the half tribe of Manasseh, Tanach with her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs; two cities.

26 All the cities were ten with their suburbs for the families of the children of Kohath that remained.

27 ¶ And unto the children of Gershon, of the families of the Levites, out of the other half tribe of Manasseh they gave Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, to be a city of refuge for the slayer; and Beesh-terah with her suburbs, two cities.

28 And out of the tribe of Issachar, Kishon with her suburbs, Dabareh with her suburbs,

29 Jarmuth with her suburbs, En-gannim with her suburbs; four cities.

30 And out of the tribe of Asher, Mishal with her suburbs, Abdon with her suburbs,

31 Helkath with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs; four cities.

32 And out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, to be a city of refuge for the slayer; and Hammoth-dor with her suburbs, and Kartan with her suburbs; three cities.

33 All the cities of the Gershonites according to their families were thirteen cities with their suburbs.

34 ¶ And unto the families of the children of Merari, the rest of the Levites, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam with her suburbs, and Kartah with her suburbs,

35 Dimnah with her suburbs, Nahalal with her suburbs; four cities.

36 And out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer with her suburbs, and Jahazah with her suburbs,

37 Kedemoth with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs; four cities.

38 And out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, to be a city of refuge for the slayer; and Mahanaim with her suburbs,

39 Heshbon with her suburbs, Jazer with her suburbs; four cities in all.

40 So all the cities for the children of Merari by their families, which were remaining of the families of the Levites, were by their lot twelve cities.

41 All the cities of the Levites within the possession of the children of Israel were forty and eight cities with their suburbs.

42 These cities were every one with their suburbs round about them: thus were all these cities.

43 ¶ And the LORD gave unto Israel all the land which he swore to give unto their fathers; and they possessed it, and dwelt therein.

44 And the LORD gave them rest round about, according to all that he swore unto their fathers: and there stood not a man of all their enemies before them; the LORD delivered all their enemies into their hand.

45 There failed not aught of any good thing which the LORD had spoken unto the house of Israel; all came to pass.

C H A P.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ■ CHAP. XXI.

¶ The children of Israel gave unto the Levites, &c.] The people of Israel acknowledged the obligations which God had laid upon them, and accordingly these words import, that the people separated so many cities (forty-eight, see Numb. xxxv. 7.) for the habitation of their God.

4 Out of the tribe of Judah, &c.] Thus it was a special providence that the share which fell to the priests in those tribes situated nearest to the city which God intended should be the fixed place of his service and worship.

13 And Libnah with her suburbs.] Which is to be understood as belonging to them no otherwise than Hebron did, to which they had right beyond the city and suburbs.

36, 37, And out of the tribe, &c.] Formerly these two were intirely omitted in the Massorah; though without them, neither the twelve tribes of the Merarites in particular, nor the forty-eight Levitical cities in general, nor the six cities of refuge, can be made up.

41 Forty and eight cities, &c.] This was the command of God by Moses; and it is a demonstration that Moses was divinely inspired, to make such an appointment, before they knew whether, without straitening the other tribes, they could afford so many cities to the Levites.

43 The Lord gave unto Israel all the land, &c.] i. e. The Lord gave them a right to the whole country, and he gave them the actual possession of the greatest part of it: he gave them likewise power to subdue the rest (if they continued obedient to him) as soon as it was deemed proper.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXI.

We learn from this chapter, that those who minister in holy things are to be treated with utmost respect and deference; and by the children of Joseph being placed in some of the most agreeable parts of the country, we may conclude, that God will ever bless the children of the righteous; also, that the small share allotted to the tribe of Levi, is a lesson to ministers, not to be greedy of unavailing gain.

COMMENTARY

CHAP. XXII.

Before
CHRIST
1444

1 *Joshua dismisseth the two tribes and half with a blessing and share of spoil.* 10 *On their journey they build the altar of testimony.* 11 *The other tribes are offended thereat, and send to demand satisfaction.* 21 *The two tribes and half vindicate their conduct.* 30 *The deputies are satisfied.* 32 *Their report satisfieth the people that sent them.*

THEN Joshua called the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh,

2 And said unto them, Ye have kept all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, and have obeyed my voice in all that I commanded you;

3 Ye have not left your brethren these many days unto this day, but have kept the charge of the commandment of the LORD your God.

4 And now the LORD your God hath given rest unto your brethren, as he promised them: therefore now return ye, and get you unto your tents, and unto the land of your possession, which Moses the servant of the LORD gave you on the other side Jordan.

5 But take diligent heed to do the commandment and the law, which Moses the servant of the LORD charged you, to love the LORD your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul.

6 So Joshua blessed them, and sent them away: and they went unto their tents.

7 Now to the one half of the tribe of Manasseh Moses had given possession in Bashan: but unto the other half thereof gave Joshua among their brethren on this side Jordan westward. And when Joshua sent them away also unto their tents, then he blessed them,

8 And he spake unto them, saying, Return with much riches unto your tents, and with very much cattle, with silver, and with gold, and with brags, and with iron, and with very much raiment: divide the spoil of your enemies with your brethren.

9 And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh returned, and departed from the children of Israel out of Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan, to go into the country of Gilead, to the land of their possession, whereof they were possessed, according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

10 ¶ And when they came unto the borders of Jordan, that are in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh built there an altar by Jordan, a great altar to see to.

11 ¶ And the children of Israel heard say, Behold, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh have built an altar over against the land of Canaan, in the borders of Jordan, at the passage of the children of Israel.

12 And when the children of Israel heard of it, the whole congregation of the children of Israel gathered themselves together at Shiloh, to go up to war against them.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXII.

1 *Joshua called the Reubenites, &c.]* He called them for the purpose of giving them an honourable dismissal; commending their further obedience to God and unto him; for their fidelity to their promises; and for their constancy and practice, their piety to God, and love to their brethren.

7 *Now to the one half of the tribe,]* Joshua, it seems, had dismissed with his blessing the Reubenites and the Gadites, and then blessed the Manassites by themselves; and the reason of this particularity, is supposed to be because the Manassites were near of kin to the children of Ephraim (of which tribe he himself was) and were now to be separated from the rest of their brethren in Canaan.

10 *Build there an altar, &c.]* Which altar was not built in the land of Canaan, for there it would not answer their intention, which was not for any religious use, but to erect a memorial to succeeding generations, that though they were parted by the river, yet they

Before
CHRIST
1444

13 And the children of Israel sent unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, into the land of Gilead, Phinchas the son of Eleazar the priest,

14 And with him ten princes, of each chief house a prince throughout all the tribes of Israel; and each one was an head of the house of their fathers among the thousands of Israel.

15 And they came unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, unto the land of Gilead, and they spake with them, saying,

16 Thus saith the whole congregation of the LORD, What trespass is this that ye have committed against the God of Israel, to turn away this day from following the LORD, in that ye have builded you an altar, that ye might rebel this day against the LORD?

17 Is the iniquity of Peor too little for us, from which we are not cleansed until this day, although there was a plague in the congregation of the LORD,

18 But that ye must turn away this day from following the LORD? and it will be, seeing ye rebel to day against the LORD, that to morrow he will be wroth with the whole congregation of Israel.

19 Notwithstanding, if the land of your possession be unclean, then pass ye over unto the land of the possession of the LORD, wherein the LORD's tabernacle dwelleth, and take possession among us: but rebel not against the LORD, nor rebel against us, in building you an altar beside the altar of the LORD our God.

20 Did not Achan the son of Zerah commit a trespass in the accursed thing, and wrath fell on all the congregation of Israel? and that man perished not alone in his iniquity.

21 ¶ Then the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh answered, and said unto the heads of the thousands of Israel,

22 The LORD God of gods, the LORD God of gods, he knoweth, and Israel he shall know; if it be in rebellion, or if in transgression against the LORD, (save us not this day,)

23 That we have built us an altar to turn from following the LORD, or if to offer thereon burnt offering or meat offering, or if to offer peace offerings thereon, let the LORD himself require it;

24 And if we have not rather done it for fear of this thing, saying, In time to come your children might speak unto our children, saying, What have ye to do with the LORD God of Israel?

25 For the LORD hath made Jordan a border between us and you, ye children of Reuben and children of Gad; ye have no part in the LORD: so shall your children make our children cease from fearing the LORD.

26 Therefore we said, Let us now prepare to build us an altar, not for burnt offering, nor for sacrifice:

27 But that it may be a witness between us, and you, and our generations after us, that we might do the service of the LORD before him with our burnt offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace offerings; that your children may not say to our children in time to come, Ye have no part in the LORD.

28 Therefore

were of the same extract and religion, and held an equal right to the tabernacle at Shiloh, and to the worship of God performed there, with that of the inhabitants on the other side.

12 *The children of Israel gathered themselves together, &c.]* They immediately took up arms for the vindication of the worship and religion of their forefathers, and to avenge the cause of God upon the heads and chief authors of this defection.

17 *Is the iniquity of Peor too little for us? &c.]* In order to dissuade them from their supposed idolatry, they are put in mind of the calamities which God had formerly sent upon them for their worship of Baal-peor; and this instance was very properly brought by Phinehas, who in the punishment of it, was the principal actor.

20 *Did not Achan, &c.]* Or in other words, If so lately God had been so severe upon them, for the offence of one man, viz. Achan only, what might they not expect, when two tribes and an half were going to revolt?

Before
CHRIST
1444.

28 Therefore said we, that it shall be, when they should so say to us or to our generations in time to come, that we may say again, Behold the pattern of the altar of the LORD, which our fathers made, not for burnt offerings, nor for sacrifices; but it is a witness between us and you.

29 God forbid that we should rebel against the LORD, and turn this day from following the LORD, to build an altar for burnt offerings, for meat offerings, or for sacrifices, beside the altar of the LORD our God that is before his tabernacle.

30 ¶ And when Phinehas the priest, and the princes of the congregation and heads of the thousands of Israel which were with him, heard the words that the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the children of Manasseh spake, it pleased them.

31 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest said unto the princes, returned from the children of Gad, and to the children of Manasseh, This day we perceive that the LORD is among us, because ye have not committed this trespass against the LORD: now ye have delivered the children of Israel out of the hand of the LORD.

32 ¶ And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, and the princes, returned from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, unto the land of Canaan, to the children of Israel, and brought them word again.

33 And the thing pleased the children of Israel; and the children of Israel blessed God, and did not intend to go up against them in battle, to destroy the land wherein the children of Reuben and Gad dwelt.

34 And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad called the altar *Ed*: for it shall be a witness between us that the LORD is God.

C H A P. XXIII.

1 Joshua exhorteth before his death to obedience by the remembrance of former benefits, 5 by the prospect of future blessings, 12 and by threatenings in case of disobedience.

1427.

AND it came to pass a long time after that the LORD had given rest unto Israel from their enemies round about, that Joshua waxed old and stricken in age.

¶ And Joshua called for all Israel, and for their elders, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and said unto them, I am old and stricken in age:

3 And ye have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto all these nations because of you; for the LORD your God is he that hath fought for you.

4 Behold, I have divided unto you by lot these nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from Jordan, with all the nations that I have cut off, even unto the great sea westward.

5 ¶ And the LORD your God, he shall expel them from before you, and drive them from out of your sight; and ye shall possess their land, as the LORD your God hath promised unto you.

28 Behold the pattern of the altar, &c.] They could not have exactly imitated this altar if they had not been acquainted with, and had not worshipped God there, with their brethren.

33 Did not intend, &c.] Or, laid aside that intention.

34 Called the altar *Ed*, &c.] i. e. A witness.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXIII.

From this history it appears that the Israelites of the two tribes and half, and those of the other tribes, were all of them equally addicted to the worship of the true God; and their example teaches us, that we should not turn away from the purity of religion, and the service which God has in his word prescribed.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXIII.

2 I am old and stricken in age.] Now Joshua insinuates to them, that this, in all probability, would be the last time he should be able to speak to them, in order to engage their attention more perfectly to what he was going to say: he was one hundred and ten years of age at this time.

6 Be ye therefore very courageous to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the law of Moses, that ye turn not aside therefrom to the right hand or to the left;

7 That ye come not among these nations, these that remain among you; neither make mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to swear by them, neither serve them, nor bow yourselves unto them:

8 But cleave unto the LORD your God, as ye have done unto this day.

9 For the LORD hath driven out from before you great nations and strong: but as for you, no man hath been able to stand before you unto this day.

10 One man of you shall chase a thousand: for the LORD your God, he it is that fighteth for you, as he hath promised you.

11 Take good heed therefore unto yourselves, that ye love the LORD your God.

12 ¶ Else if ye do in any wise go back, and cleave unto the remnant of these nations, even these that remain among you, and shall make marriages with them, and go in unto them, and they to you:

13 Know for a certainty that the LORD your God will no more drive out any of these nations from before you; but they shall be snares and traps unto you, and scourges in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye perish from off this good land, which the LORD your God hath given you.

14 And, behold, this day I am going the way of all the earth: and ye know in all your hearts and in all your souls, that not one thing hath failed of all the good things which the LORD your God spake concerning you; all are come to pass unto you, and not one thing hath failed thereof.

15 Therefore it shall come to pass, that as all good things are come upon you, which the LORD your God promised you; so shall the LORD bring upon you all evil things, until he have destroyed you from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

16 When ye have transgressed the covenant of the LORD your God, which he commanded you, and have gone and served other gods, and bowed yourselves to them; then shall the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and ye shall perish quickly from off the good land which he hath given unto you.

C H A P. XXIV.

1 Joshua assembleth the tribes at Shechem, 2 and layeth before them a brief history of God's benefits from the days of Terah. 14 He reneweth the covenant between God and them. 26 A stone is set up to witness the covenant. 29 Joshua's age, death, and burial. 32 Joseph's bones are buried. 33 Eleazar dieth.

AND Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to Shechem, and called for the elders of Israel, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers; and they presented themselves before God.

2 ¶ And Joshua said unto all the people, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Your fathers dwelt on the other side of the flood in old time, even Terah, the

5 The LORD your God, he shall expel them, &c.] It is those who remained yet unsubdued who are alluded to here.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXIV.

The remonstrances of Joshua, contained in this chapter, teach us that an adherence to the service of God, and his laws, constitute the security and happiness of nations; and, on the contrary, that disobedience and ungodliness will deprive us of the blessings of God, and bring down upon us his severe judgments.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXIV.

1 And Joshua gathered all the tribes.] In all probability Joshua, living longer than he expected when he made the foregoing speech to them, called the people together once more, to give them good advice before he died; in like manner as Moses made a great many speeches to them, before his departure from them.

To Shechem, &c.] In the confines of Shechem there was a large and open country, extending, perhaps, as far as Shiloh, and very commodious for their reception; we have the attestation of holy writ.

2 On the other side of the flood.] i. e. Of the river Euphrates.

They

Before CHRIST 1427. the father of Abraham, and the father of Nachor : and they served other gods.

3 And I took your father Abraham from the other side of the flood, and led him throughout all the land of Canaan, and multiplied his seed, and gave him Isaac.

4 And I gave unto Isaac Jacob and Esau : and I gave unto Esau mount Seir, to possess it ; but Jacob and his children went down into Egypt.

5 I sent Moses also and Aaron, and I plagued Egypt, according to that which I did among them : and afterward I brought you out.

6 And I brought your fathers out of Egypt : and ye came unto the sea ; and the Egyptians pursued after your fathers with chariots and horsemen unto the Red sea.

7 And when they cried unto the LORD, he put darkness between you and the Egyptians, and brought the sea upon them, and covered them ; and your eyes have seen what I have done in Egypt : and ye dwelt in the wilderness a long season.

8 And I brought you into the land of the Amorites, which dwelt on the other side Jordan ; and they fought with you : and I gave them into your hand, that ye might possess the land ; and I destroyed them from before you.

9 Then Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, arose and warred against Israel, and sent and called Balaam the son of Beor to curse you :

10 But I would not hearken unto Balaam ; therefore he blessed you still : so I delivered you out of his hand.

11 And ye went over Jordan, and came unto Jericho : and the men of Jericho fought against you, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Girgashites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites ; and I delivered them into your hand.

12 And I sent the hornet before you, which drave them out from before you, *even* the two kings of the Amorites ; but not with thy sword, nor with thy bow.

13 And I have given you a land for which ye did not labour, and cities which ye built not, and ye dwell in them ; of the vineyards and oliveyards which ye planted not do ye eat.

14 ¶ Now therefore fear the LORD, and serve him in sincerity and in truth : and put away the gods which your fathers served on the other side of the flood, and in Egypt ; and serve ye the LORD.

15 And if it seem evil unto you to serve the LORD, choose you this day whom ye will serve ; whether the gods which your fathers served that *were* on the other side of the flood, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell : but as for me and my house, we will serve the LORD.

16 And the people answered and said, God forbid that we should forsake the LORD to serve other gods ;

17 For the LORD our God, he *it is* that brought us up and our fathers out of the land of Egypt, from the

house of bondage, and which did those great signs in our sight, and preserved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the people through whom we passed :

18 And the LORD drave out from before us all the people, even the Amorites which dwelt in the land : *therefore* will we also serve the LORD ; for he *is* our God.

19 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye cannot serve the LORD : for he *is* an holy God ; he *is* a jealous God ; he will not forgive your transgressions nor your sins.

20 If ye forsake the LORD, and serve strange gods, then he will turn and do you hurt, and consume you, after that he hath done you good.

21 And the people said unto Joshua, Nay ; but we will serve the LORD.

22 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye *are* witnesses against yourselves that ye have chosen you the LORD, to serve him. And they said, *We are* witnesses.

23 Now therefore put away, *said he*, the strange gods which *are* among you, and incline your heart unto the LORD God of Israel.

24 And the people said unto Joshua, The LORD our God will we serve, and his voice will we obey.

25 So Joshua made a covenant with the people that day, and set them a statute and an ordinance in Shechem.

26 ¶ And Joshua wrote these words in the book of the law of God, and took a great stone, and set it up there under an oak, that *was* by the sanctuary of the LORD.

27 And Joshua said unto all the people, Behold, this stone shall be a witness unto us ; for it hath heard all the words of the LORD which he spake unto us : it shall be therefore a witness unto you, lest ye deny your God.

28 So Joshua let the people depart, every man unto his inheritance.

29 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, *being* an hundred and ten years old.

30 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-herah, which *is* in mount Ephraim, on the north side of the hill of Gaash.

31 And Israel served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that overlived Joshua, and which had known all the works of the LORD, that he had done for Israel.

32 ¶ And the bones of Joseph, which the children of Israel brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in a parcel of ground which Jacob bought of the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem for an hundred pieces of silver : and it became the inheritance of the children of Joseph.

33 ¶ And Eleazar the son of Aaron died ; and they buried him in a hill that *pertaineth* to Phinehas his son, which was given him in mount Ephraim.

The

7 *Thou art here seen, &c.* For their elders, who had seen them lie dead on the sea-shore, were all then there, and were not only men of great dignity, but (many of them at least) of an advanced age.

23 *The strange gods that are among you, &c.* He knew, by the spirit of prophecy, that they had their penates, or household gods, which they worshipped in their closets secretly.

27 *It hath heard, &c.* This is a bold and beautiful figure.

32 *And the bones of Joseph, &c.* We may naturally suppose that the bodies of the rest of the sons of Jacob, from whom the twelve tribes were descended, were brought into Canaan, to be there in-

terred ; as Josephus relates from antient tradition, and as St. Stephen confirms it, *Acts* vii. 16.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXIV.

The repeated promises and answers made by the Israelites, of their fidelity, should put us in mind that we have also engaged ourselves, by solemn and repeated promises, and upon pain of being rejected and forsaken of God, to serve and to be faithful to him. God grant us his grace, that we may always set these promises before our eyes, and that we may observe them inviolably.

SUMMARY OF THE DOCTRINES CONTAINED IN THE BOOK OF JOSHUA.

This Book contains the general doctrines of the preceding ; indeed we have a remarkable instance of the advantage and efficacy of due consideration and repentance in the case of Rahab the harlot, under all the disadvantages of bad example and former evil habits ; and we have likewise a proof of the impartial mercy of God, who always " accepteth such as work righteousness in every nation, without respect of persons." Let the reader reflect upon the account of the Gibeonites. On the other hand, the affair of Achan is an example to all who live under the benefit of revelation, of his righteous and just severity upon all obdurate offenders against his most holy and equitable commands.

EXPLANATORY

The BOOK of JUDGES.

THE ARGUMENT.

The title of Judges is given this book, because it treats principally of the great things done by those illustrious persons, who, after the death of Joshua, until the days of Eli, were raised up by God, upon special occasions, to rule the people Israel, and deliver them from their several oppressions. The most general opinion is, that (not Hezekiah or Ezra, but) the prophet Samuel, who was the last of the judges, wrote it by the direction of God, and brought down their history to his own days. This book contains an history of about three hundred years.

CHAP. I.

1 *Judah and Simeon carry on the war against the Canaanites, and defeat Adoni-bezek, who is justly requited for his cruelty.* 8 *Jerusalem taken.* 10 *The sons of Anak in Hebron slain.* 11 *Othniel taketh Debir, and in reward hath Achsah Caleb's daughter to wife.* 16 *The Kenites dwell in the country of Judah.* 17 *Horma, Gaza, Askelon, and Ekron are taken by Judah and Simeon.* *Hebron is given to Caleb.* 21 *The Jebusites are not expelled out of Jerusalem.* 22 *The house of Joseph taketh Beth-el.* *Luz built.* 27 *The Canaanites are not wholly driven out by Manassah,* 29 *by Ephraim* 30 *by Zebulun,* 31 *by Asher,* 33 *and by Naphtali.* 34 *The Amorites force Dan into the mountain.*

Before
CHRIST
1425.

NOW after the death of Joshua it came to pass, that the children of Israel asked the LORD, saying, Who shall go up for us against the Canaanites first, to fight against them?

2 And the LORD said, Judah shall go up: behold, I have delivered the land into his hand.

3 And Judah said unto Simeon his brother, Come up with me into my lot, that we may fight against the Canaanites; and I likewise will go with thee into thy lot. So Simeon went with him.

4 And Judah went up; and the LORD delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand: and they slew of them in Bezek ten thousand men.

5 And they found Adoni-bezek in Bezek: and they fought against him, and they slew the Canaanites and the Perizzites.

6 But Adoni-bezek fled; and they pursued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs and his great toes.

7 And Adoni-bezek said, Threescore and ten kings, having their thumbs and their great toes cut off, gathered *their meat* under my table: as I have done, so God hath requited me. And they brought him to Jerusalem, and there he died.

8 ¶ Now the children of Judah had fought against Jerusalem, and had taken it, and smitten it with the edge of the sword, and set the city on fire.

9 And afterward the children of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanites, that dwelt in the mountain, and in the south, and in the valley.

10 ¶ And Judah went against the Canaanites that dwelt in Hebron: (now the name of Hebron before ^{Before CHRIST 1425.} was Kirjath-arba:) and they slew Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai.

11 ¶ And from thence he went against the inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir before was Kirjath-sepher:

12 And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife. ^{1424.}

13 And Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.

14 And it came to pass, when she came to him, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and the lighted from off her ass; and Caleb said unto her, What wilt thou?

15 And she said unto him, Give me a blessing; for thou hast given me a south land; give me also springs of water. And Caleb gave her the upper springs and the nether springs.

16 ¶ And the children of the Kenite, Moses' father in law, went up out of the city of palm trees with the children of Judah into the wilderness of Judah, which lieth in the south of Arad; and they went and dwelt among the people. ^{1425.}

17 ¶ And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they slew the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and utterly destroyed it. And the name of the city was called Hormah.

18 Also Judah took Gaza with the coast thereof, and Askelon with the coast thereof, and Ekron with the coast thereof.

19 And the LORD was with Judah; and he drove out the inhabitants of the mountain; but could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley, because they had chariots of iron.

20 And they gave Hebron unto Caleb, as Moses said: and he expelled thence the three sons of Anak.

21 ¶ And the children of Benjamin did not drive out the Jebusites that inhabited Jerusalem; but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem unto this day.

22 ¶ And the house of Joseph, they also went up against Beth-el: and the LORD was with them.

23 And

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. I.

1 *Now after the death of Joshua, &c.]* It is not said that any person succeeded Joshua in the government. The most probable opinion is, that every tribe was governed by their respective heads or elders; which form of government subsisted about thirty years.

4 *In Bezek, &c.]* i. e. Near to Bezek, which was a city in the tribe of Judah, not far from Bethlehem, as some think.

6 *Cut off his thumbs and his great toes.]* To render him incapable of war. As this had been his own practice, (which he confesses in the next verse) it was not unreasonable to retaliate this treatment upon him; "■ he had done, so God requited him."

7 *So God hath requited me, &c.]* Some have been induced to think, from this acknowledgment of Adoni-bezek, he was a penitent, and

became a convert to the true religion, which might possibly be the reason why they spared his life.

8 *Against Jerusalem, &c.]* By this Jerusalem appears to have been in the possession of the children of Judah.

10 *Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai.]* Who were the three sons of Anak.

11 *Debir, &c.]* Which city was re-inhabited by the Canaanites; and they were not expelled again till after the death of Joshua.

12 *And Caleb said, &c.]* It is not certain who was their general on this occasion, and yet it is hardly to be questioned, but that Caleb was the person.

19 *Could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley, &c.]* It is the opinion of Dr. Waterland that this should be rendered, He proceeded not to drive out, &c.

24 *Shew*

Before
CHRIST
1425.

23 And the house of Joseph sent to descry Beth-el. (Now the name of the city before was Luz.)

24 And the spies saw a man come forth out of the city, and they said unto him, Shew us, we pray thee, the entrance into the city, and we will shew thee mercy.

25 And when he shewed them the entrance into the city, they smote the city with the edge of the sword; but they let go the man and all his family.

26 And the man went into the land of the Hittites, and built a city, and called the name thereof Luz: which is the name thereof unto this day.

27 ¶ Neither did Manasseh drive out the inhabitants of Beth-shean and her towns, nor Taanach and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns: but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

28 And it came to pass, when Israel was strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute, and did not utterly drive them out.

29 ¶ Neither did Ephraim drive out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer; but the Canaanites dwelt in Gezer among them.

30 ¶ Neither did Zebulun drive out the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol; but the Canaanites dwelt among them, and became tributaries.

31 ¶ Neither did Asher drive out the inhabitants of Accho, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor of Ahlab, nor of Achzib, nor of Helbah, nor of Aphik, nor of Rehob:

32 But the Asherites dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: for they did not drive them out.

33 ¶ Neither did Naphtali drive out the inhabitants of Beth-sheMesh, nor the inhabitants of Beth-anath; but he dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: nevertheless the inhabitants of Beth-sheMesh and of Beth-anath became tributaries unto them.

34 ¶ And the Amorites forced the children of Dan into the mountain: for they would not suffer them to come down to the valley:

35 But the Amorites would dwell in mount Heres in Aijalon, and in Shaalbim: yet the hand of the house of Joseph prevailed, so that they became tributaries.

36 And the coast of the Amorites was from the going up to Akrabbim, from the rock, and upward.

C H A P. II.

1 An angel rebuketh the people at Bochim for their disobedience to God's command. 6 During the life of Joshua and of the elders who survived him, the people serve the Lord; 10 but in the next generation fall away to grievous idolatry. 14 God's anger against them. 16 His pity toward them in their distress, and their ungrateful behaviour. 20 The Canaanites are therefore left to prove Israel.

AND an angel of the LORD came up from Gilgal to Bochim, and said, I made you to go up out of Egypt, and have brought you unto the land which

21 Shew us—the entrance into the city, &c.] Meaning the weakest part, where the walls were lowest, or most out of repair, or had the least guard.

28 They put the Canaanites to tribute, and did not utterly drive them out.] The Israelites were surely blameable in disregarding the command of God, and not making the right use of their victories, who, either through a misplaced lenity, or covetousness, instead of destroying them, as they were commanded, suffered them to live promiscuously among them, and contented themselves with making them become tributary only.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. I.

The avenging hand of God in the punishment of wicked and mercilefs men, in their own kind, is admirably pointed out to us in the case of Adonibezek, in this chapter; and by the neglect of the Israelites to obey God's command in driving out the Canaanites, who proved thorns in their sides, we may see the evil consequences of disregarding God's declarations in scripture.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. II.

1 An angel of the Lord came up from Gilgal, &c.] Most Christian No. 21.

I swear unto your fathers; and I said, I will never break my covenant with you.

2 And ye shall make no league with the inhabitants of this land; ye shall throw down their altars: but ye have not obeyed my voice: why have ye done this?

3 Wherefore I also said, I will not drive them out from before you; but they shall be as thorns in your sides, and their gods shall be a snare unto you.

4 And it came to pass, when the angel of the LORD spake these words unto all the children of Israel, that the people lifted up their voice, and wept.

5 And they called the name of that place Bochim: and they sacrificed there unto the LORD.

6 ¶ And when Joshua had let the people go, the children of Israel went every man unto his inheritance to possess the land.

7 And the people served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that outlived Joshua, who had seen all the great works of the LORD, that he did for Israel.

8 And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, being an hundred and ten years old.

9 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-heres, in the mount of Ephraim, on the north side of the hill Gaash.

10 ¶ And also all that generation were gathered unto their fathers; and there arose another generation after them, which knew not the LORD, nor yet the works which he had done for Israel.

11 And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and served Baalim:

12 And they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods, of the gods of the people that were round about them, and bowed themselves unto them, and provoked the LORD to anger.

13 And they forsook the LORD, and served Baal and Ashtaroth.

14 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he delivered them into the hands of spoilers that spoiled them, and he sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they could not any longer stand before their enemies.

15 Whithersoever they went out, the hand of the LORD was against them for evil, as the LORD had said, and as the LORD had sworn unto them: and they were greatly distressed.

16 ¶ Nevertheless the LORD raised up judges, which delivered them out of the hand of those that spoiled them.

17 And yet they would not hearken unto their judges, but they went a whoring after other gods, and bowed themselves unto them: they turned quickly out of the way which their fathers walked in, obeying the commandments of the LORD; but they did not so.

18 And when the LORD raised them up judges, then the LORD was with the judge, and delivered them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge: for

interpreters are of opinion that it was the Son of God, who is frequently in Scripture called "the Angel of the covenant." The angel's coming up from Gilgal, is mentioned as a very pertinent circumstance, to upbraid the Israelites with their base ingratitude to God, and with their sloth in not endeavouring to expel the Canaanites as commanded.

6 When Joshua had let the people go, &c.] i. e. When Joshua had broken up that great assembly which he held when he cast lots, and divided the land among them.

11 And served Baalim.] The gods of the nations whose land they possessed, and who were called by that general name, which signifies Lords. Their gods were great men deified.

13 Ashtaroth.] Some understood Venus by this idol.

24 He sold them, &c.] We are to understand by selling them, that their enemies carried away their persons, as well as their goods, and made them slaves.

16 The Lord raised up judges, &c.] He raised them up extraordinary rulers and governors, whose authority was chiefly in time of war, they being called up (by a particular inspiration of God) to deliver them out of the hand of their enemies.

3 Q

19 They

Before
CHRIST
1425.

1426

1406.

Before CHRIST 1406. for it repented the LORD because of their groanings by reason of them that oppressed them and vexed them.

19 And it came to pass, when the judge was dead, that they returned, and corrupted themselves more than their fathers, in following other gods to serve them, and to bow down unto them; they ceased not from their own doings, nor from their stubborn way.

20 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel; and he said, Because that this people hath transgressed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not hearkened unto my voice;

21 I also will not henceforth drive out any from before them of the nations which Joshua left when he died:

22 That through them I may prove Israel, whether they will keep the way of the LORD to walk therein, as their fathers did keep it, or not.

23 Therefore the LORD left those nations, without driving them out hastily; neither delivered he them into the hand of Joshua.

CHAP. III.

1 The nations which were left to prove Israel. 5 By intercourse with them the Israelites are seduced into idolatry. 8 They are sold into the hand of Chushan-rishathaim, but delivered by Othniel; 12 and into the hand of Eglon king of Moab, but delivered by Ehud. 31 Shamgar slayeth six hundred Philistines with an ox goad, and delivereth Israel.

NOW these are the nations which the LORD left to prove Israel by them, even as many of Israel as had not known all the wars of Canaan;

2 Only that the generations of the children of Israel might know, to teach them war, at the least such as before knew nothing thereof;

3 Namely, five lords of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites that dwelt in mount Lebanon, from mount Baal-hermon unto the entering in of Hamath.

4 And they were to prove Israel by them, to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of the LORD, which he commanded their fathers by the hand of Moses.

5 ¶ And the children of Israel dwelt among the Canaanites, Hittites, and Amorites, and Perizzites, and Hivites, and Jebusites:

6 And they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their sons, and served their gods.

7 And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and forgot the LORD their God, and served Baalim and the groves.

8 ¶ Therefore the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he sold them into the hand of Chushan-rishathaim, king of Mesopotamia: and the children of Israel served Chushan-rishathaim eight years.

9 And when the children of Israel cried unto the

19 They returned, &c.] i. e. They returned to their idolatry.

20 Hath transgressed my covenant, &c.] i. e. By making leagues with the Canaanites, and not throwing down their altars.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. II.

We may learn by the corruption of the Jews after the death of Joshua, what a misfortune it is to a people, when God removes their pious magistrates and ministers; and that God withdraws his protection from those nations that forsake him. By the angel being sent to rebuke the Israelites, we may perceive that God only seeks the salvation of sinners, and waits to be gracious; and from the apostasy of the people of Israel, and their chastisements for it, we may gather this lesson, that God doth in mercy correct and afflict his people, lest, by their prosperity, they should be corrupted and ruined.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. III.

¶ To teach them war, &c.] i. e. To exercise and awaken their courage, and keep up martial discipline among them; and also that they might, by having powerful enemies so near them, constantly betake themselves to God, and depend upon his succour and help.

7 And the groves.] In all probability there were several goddesses under the name of Ashtaroth worshipped in them. Baalim was the general name for idols of the male kind; and Ashtaroth for those of the female.

LORD, the LORD raised up a deliverer to the children of Israel, who delivered them, even Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother.

10 And the spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he judged Israel, and went out to war: and the LORD delivered Chushan-rishathaim, king of Mesopotamia, into his hand; and his hand prevailed against Chushan-rishathaim.

11 And the land had rest forty years. And Othniel the son of Kenaz died.

12 ¶ And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD strengthened Eglon the king of Moab against Israel, because they had done evil in the sight of the LORD.

13 And he gathered unto him the children of Ammon and Amalek, and went and smote Israel, and possessed the city of palm trees.

14 So the children of Israel served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years.

15 But when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised them up a deliverer, Ehud the son of Gera, a Benjamite, a man left-handed: and by him the children of Israel sent a present unto Eglon the king of Moab.

16 But Ehud made him a dagger which had two edges, of a cubit length; and he did gird it under his raiment upon his right thigh.

17 And he brought the present unto Eglon king of Moab: and Eglon was a very fat man.

18 And when he had made an end to offer the present, he sent away the people that bare the present.

19 But he himself turned again from the quarries that were by Gilgal, and said, I have a secret errand unto thee, O king: who said, Keep silence. And all that stood by him went out from him.

20 And Ehud came unto him; and he was sitting in a summer parlour, which he had for himself alone. And Ehud said, I have a message from God unto thee. And he arose out of his seat.

21 And Ehud put forth his left hand, and took the dagger from his right thigh, and thrust it into his belly:

22 And the haft also went in after the blade; and the fat closed upon the blade, so that he could not draw the dagger out of his belly; and the dirt came out.

23 Then Ehud went forth through the porch, and shut the doors of the parlour upon him, and locked them.

24 When he was gone out, his servants came; and when they saw that, behold, the doors of the parlour were locked, they said, Surely he covereth his feet in his summer chamber.

25 And they tarried till they were ashamed: and, behold, he opened not the doors of the parlour; therefore they took a key, and opened them: and, behold, their lord was fallen down dead on the earth.

26 And Ehud escaped while they tarried, and passed beyond the quarries, and escaped unto Seirath.

27 And

10 The Spirit of the Lord came upon him, &c.] Othniel had an extraordinary motion from God to take upon him the government of the people; which none durst presume to do, but such as were appointed of God, who was their king.

12 The Lord strengthened Eglon the king of Moab against Israel, &c.] It was just, as the Israelites worshipped the gods of the people round about them, that they should be punished by those very people.

15 A present, &c.] This was a voluntary present above their ordinary payments, by which they hoped to mollify him, and make him favourable to them.

16 Upon his right thigh.] It must be either to avoid suspicion he wore it on the wrong side, or, being a left-handed man, that he might more readily draw it out.

19 The quarries that were by Gilgal, &c.] It is rendered in some translations, graven images, which is, indeed, the meaning of the Hebrew word in several places of scripture.

20 He rose out of his seat.] He rose out of reverence to God, whose words, he supposed, he was to hear.

22 And the dirt came out.] It is, And he went out hastily, in the Syriac and Arabic translations.

24 He covereth his feet in his summer chamber.] The sense of this passage probably is, that he had retired to sleep, as was usual in those hot countries.

Before
CHRIST
1336.

27 And it came to pass, when he was come, that he blew ■ trumpet in the mountain of Ephraim, and the children of Israel went down with him from the mount, and he before them.

28 And he said unto them, Follow after me: for the LORD hath delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand. And they went down after him, and took the fords of Jordan toward Moab, and suffered not ■ man to pass over.

29 And they slew of Moab at that time about ten thousand men, all lusty, and all men of valour; and there escaped not ■ man.

30 So Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Israel. And the land had rest fourscore years.

31 ¶ And after him was Shamgar, the son of Anath, which slew of the Philistines six hundred men with an ox goad: and he also delivered Israel.

C H A P. IV.

1 Israel is oppressed by Jabin and Sisera. 4 Deborah stirreth up Barak to their deliverance. 10 Deborah and Barak go up with an army to mount Tabor. Sisera is defeated. 17 He fleeth to the tent of Jael, who killeth him. 23 Jabin is totally subdued.

1316.

AND the children of Israel again did evil in the sight of the LORD, when Ehud was dead.

2 And the LORD sold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, that reigned in Hazor; the captain of whose host was Sisera, which dwelt in Harosheth of the Gentiles.

3 And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD: for he had nine hundred chariots of iron; and twenty years he mightily oppressed the children of Israel.

4 ¶ And Deborah, ■ prophetess, the wife of Lapidoth, she judged Israel at that time.

5 And she dwelt under the palm tree of Deborah between Ramah and Beth-el in mount Ephraim: and the children of Israel came up to her for judgment.

1296.

6 And she sent and called Barak the son of Abinoam out of Kedesh-naphtali, and said unto him, Hath not the LORD God of Israel commanded, saying, Go and draw toward mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand men of the children of Naphtali and of the children of Zebulun?

7 And I will draw unto thee to the river Kishon Sisera, the captain of Jabin's army, with his chariots and his multitude; and I will deliver him into thine hand.

■ And Barak said unto her, If thou wilt go with me, then I will go: but if thou wilt not go with me, then I will not go.

9 And she said, I will surely go with thee: notwithstanding the journey that thou takest shall not be for thine honour; for the LORD shall sell Sisera into the hand of a woman. And Deborah arose, and went with Barak to Kedesh.

10 ¶ And Barak called Zebulun and Naphtali to

28 And took the fords of Jordan, &c.] Ehud proceeded prudently, as well as valiantly, and therefore led them directly to the ford of Jordan, which they possessed themselves of.

31 After him was Shamgar.] i. e. Shamgar succeeded him ■ the office of a judge, for that is the general sense of the phrase.

With ■ goad, &c.] We ■ informed that the goads used in this country were of an enormous size ■ several were near eight feet long, and six inches in circumference.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. III.

We may perceive, from the tenor of this chapter, our condition in this life, wherein ■ ■ exposed to divers temptations and trials; how profitable it is to men that they should be afflicted, and how great the mercy of the Lord is towards them whom he enables ■ make ■ right use of their calamities.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. IV.

■ Jabin king of Canaan, that reigned in Hazor, &c.] It is probable, that Jabin was a general name of all the kings of this country, like that of Pharaoh among the Egyptians.

4 A prophetess, &c.] Both the words "prophet, and prophetess," ■ sometimes used for persons endued with special, though not mi-

Kedesh; and he went up with ten thousand men at his feet: and Deborah went up with him.

Before
CHRIST
1296.

11 Now Heber the Kenite, which was of the children of Hobab the father in law of Moses, had severed himself from the Kenites, and pitched his tent unto the plain of Zaanaïm, which is by Kedesh.

12 And they shewed Sisera that Barak the son of Abinoam was gone up to mount Tabor.

13 And Sisera gathered together all his chariots, even nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that were with him, from Harosheth of the Gentiles unto the river of Kishon.

14 And Deborah said unto Barak, Up; for this is the day in which the LORD hath delivered Sisera into thine hand: is not the LORD gone out before thee? So Barak went down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him.

15 And the LORD discomfited Sisera, and all his chariots, and all his host, with the edge of the sword before Barak; so that Sisera lighted down off his chariot, and fled away on his feet.

16 But Barak pursued after the chariots, and after the host, unto Harosheth of the Gentiles: and all the host of Sisera fell upon the edge of the sword; and there was not a man left.

17 ¶ Howbeit Sisera fled away on his feet to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite: for there was peace between Jabin the king of Hazor and the house of Heber the Kenite.

18 And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said unto him, Turn in, my lord, turn in to me; fear not. And when he had turned in unto her into the tent, she covered him with ■ mantle.

19 And he said unto her, Give me, I pray thee, ■ little water to drink; for I am thirsty. And she opened ■ bottle of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him.

20 Again he said unto her, Stand in the door of the tent, and it shall be, when any man doth come and enquire of thee, and say, Is there any ■ here? that thou shalt say, No.

21 Then Jael Heber's wife took a nail of the tent, and took an hammer in her hand, and went softly unto him, and smote the nail into his temples, and fastened it into the ground: for he was fast asleep and weary. So he died.

22 And, behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael came out to meet him, and said unto him, Come, and I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest. And when he came into her tent, behold, Sisera lay dead, and the nail was in his temples.

23 ¶ So God subdued on that day Jabin the king of Canaan before the children of Israel.

24 And the hand of the children of Israel prospered and prevailed against Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had destroyed Jabin the king of Canaan.

C H A P.

raculous gifts and graces, for the better understanding and explaining the word of the Almighty.

5 She dwelt under the palm tree of Deborah, &c.] It is in the Septuagint, She sat under the palm tree, where she administered judgment.

6 Mount Tabor, &c.] This is a very remarkable mountain in Galilee, not far from Kedesh, in the tribe of Zebulun, and in the confines of Issachar and Naphtali.

7 And I will draw unto thee, &c.] The preceding verse shews that these are the words of God, which Deborah pronounced in his name, signifying that he would, by his secret providence, incline Sisera to ■ within his power to destroy him.

15 Sisera lighted down off his chariot, and fled away, &c.] Sisera's alighting from his chariot might be, not that he could run faster on foot, but that he could sooner escape, by mixing with the crowd of common soldiers.

21 A nail of the tent.] Or, as some think, one of the great pins, wherewith the tent was fastened to the ground.

So he died.] There was nothing but ■ authority from God, of which she was certain, could warrant such a fact as this, which seemed a breach of hospitality, and to be attended with several other crimes; but was not so when God, the Lord of men's lives, ordered her ■ execute his sentence upon him in this manner.

GENERAL

Before
CHRIST
1296.

C H A P. V.

The song of Deborah and Barak.

THEN sang Deborah and Barak the son of Abinoam on that day, saying,

■ Praise ye the LORD for the avenging of Israel, when the people willingly offered themselves.

3 Hear, O ye kings; give ear, O ye princes; I, even I, will sing unto the LORD; I will sing praise to the LORD God of Israel.

4 LORD, when thou wentest out of Seir, when thou marchedst out of the field of Edom, the earth trembled, and the heavens dropped, the clouds also dropped water.

5 The mountains melted from before the LORD, even that Sinai from before the LORD God of Israel.

6 In the days of Shamgar the son of Anath, in the days of Jael, the highways were unoccupied, and the travellers walked through byways.

7 The inhabitants of the villages ceased, they ceased in Israel, until that I Deborah arose, that I arose a mother in Israel.

8 They chose new gods; then was war in the gates: was there a shield or spear seen among forty thousand in Israel?

9 My heart is toward the governors of Israel, that offered themselves willingly among the people. Bless ye the LORD.

10 Speak, ye that ride on white asses, ye that sit in judgment, and walk by the way.

11 They that are delivered from the noise of archers in the place of drawing water, there shall they rehearse the righteous acts of the LORD, even the righteous acts toward the inhabitants of his villages in Israel: then shall the people of the LORD go down to the gates.

12 Awake, awake, Deborah: awake, awake, utter a song: arise, Barak, and lead thy captivity captive, thou son of Abinoam.

13 Then he made him that remaineth have dominion over the nobles among the people: the LORD made me have dominion over the mighty.

14 Out of Ephraim was there a root of them against Amalek; after thee, Benjamin, among thy people; out of Machar came down governors, and out of Zebulun they that handle the pen of the writer.

15 And the princes of Issachar were with Deborah; even Issachar, and also Barak: he was sent on foot into the valley. For the divisions of Reuben there were great thoughts of heart.

16 Why abodest thou among the sheep-folds, to

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. IV.

We see by this history, that when men are not humbled by the evils they have suffered, they often draw new ones upon themselves, by returning to their sins; the choice God made of Deborah, was to shew the Israelites that their deliverance was to be ascribed to him alone, who can make the weakest instruments subservient to the effecting his wise purposes.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. V.

2 *Praise ye the Lord, &c.*] So majestic are the expressions of this hymn, and such the great variety of elegant figures, that it has been ever justly admired, and allowed not to be equalled by any of the ancient Greek and Latin poets.

When the people willingly offered themselves.] Deborah incites the people to give thanks to God, for moving the hearts of so many to enlist themselves to fight against the enemies of the Lord.

5 *The mountains melted, &c.*] This is a poetical expression, meaning the inhabitants of the mountains.

6 *In the days of Jael, &c.*] Here Jael is mentioned, not as a judge, but as a woman of a brave and valiant spirit.

7 *The inhabitants of the villages ceased, &c.*] i. e. They forsook the villages, which were open and defenceless, and fled for safety to the fortified cities and walled towns.

8 *Then was war in the gates, &c.*] For the enemies had seized upon, and possessed themselves of their cities and fortresses.

9 *Bless ye the Lord.*] After commending the governors of Israel, she here carries up their thoughts to God, who had inspired them with that courage, and favoured them with that good success.

12 *Awake, awake, Deborah, &c.*] After calling upon all often to praise the Lord, she now excites herself, with the most earnest and zealous affection, to celebrate his wonderful works.

hear the bleatings of the flocks? For the divisions of Reuben there were great searchings of heart.

17 Gilcad abode beyond Jordan: and why did Dan remain in ships? After continued on the sea shore, and abode in his breaches.

18 Zebulun and Naphtali were a people that jeopardded their lives unto the death in the high places in the field.

19 The kings came and fought, then fought the kings of Canaan in Taanach by the waters of Megiddo; they took no gain of money.

20 They fought from heaven; the stars in their courses fought against Sisera.

21 The river of Kishon swept them away, that ancient river, the river Kishon. O my soul, thou hast trodden down strength.

22 Then were the horsehoofs broken by the means of the pransings, the pransings of their mighty ones.

23 Curse ye Meroz, said the angel of the Lord, curse ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof; because they came not to the help of the Lord, to the help of the Lord against the mighty.

24 Blessed above women shall Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite be, blessed shall she be above women in the tent.

25 He asked water, and she gave him milk; she brought forth butter in a lordly dish.

26 She put her hand to the nail, and her right hand to the workmen's hammer; and with the hammer she smote Sisera, she smote off his head, when she had pierced and stricken through his temples.

27 At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay down: at her feet he bowed, he fell: where he bowed, there he fell down dead.

28 The mother of Sisera looked out at a window, and cried through the lattice, Why is his chariot so long in coming? why tarry the wheels of his chariots?

29 Her wise ladies answered her, yea, she returned answer to herself,

30 Have they not sped? have they not divided the prey; to every man a damsel or two; to Sisera a prey of divers colours, a prey of divers colours of needlework, of divers colours of needlework on both sides, meet for the necks of them that take the spoil?

31 So let all thine enemies perish, O Lord: but let them that love him be as the sun when he goeth forth in his might. And the land had rest forty years.

C H A P. VI.

1 The Israelites for their sin are oppressed by Midian. 7 They cry to God; a prophet is sent to reprove them. 11 An

14 *Out of Ephraim, &c.*] Deborah now enumerates the tribes and families that any ways assisted in this war.

After thee, Benjamin, &c.] The Ephraimites followed the example of Benjamin, by engaging in this quarrel, and assisting Barak.

Out of Machir, &c.] This was an eminent family in Manasseh, settled on the other side Jordan.

17 *Gilcad abode beyond Jordan, &c.*] The Gadites, under Gilcad, comprehended only half of Gilead, as the other half was given to the children of Machir.

19 *The kings came, &c.*] At the time the Israelites conquered Canaan, Hazor had several kingdoms subject to it, or depending on it. See *Josh.* xi. 10.

In Taanach by the waters of Megiddo, &c.] Taanach and Megiddo were two cities, belonging to the Manassites, but situated in the tribe of Issachar. See *Josh.* xvii. 11.

21 *O my soul, thou hast trodden down strength.*] A most beautiful apostrophe to herself this, whose happiness she applauds, in beholding such powerful enemies vanquished by the commission which she gave from God to Barak, and by her prayers to God for his success in the great undertaking.

27 *At her feet he bowed, &c.*] There is great poetical beauty in the reduplication of the words in this verse.

31 *So let all thine enemies perish, O Lord, &c.*] Here Deborah addresses herself to God, concluding this beautiful poem with a solemn prayer, that all his enemies may be thus disappointed of their vain hopes, and that all who love him, may increase in power and force, as the sun does, from its first rising, till it arrives at his meridian height.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. V.

This song teaches us to refer to the power and goodness of God, all the success that happens to us, and to render to him the most public and solemn thanks for the same.

EXPLANATORY

Before
CHRIST
1256.

An angel sendeth Gideon to deliver them. 17 Gideon asketh a sign; he bringeth flesh, broth, and bread, to the angel, which are all miraculously consumed with fire. 25 Gideon destroyeth Baal's altar and grove, and sacrificeth upon an altar which he built unto the LORD. 28 The men of his city require him to be put to death; his father defendeth him, and giveth him the name of Jerub-baal. 33 Gideon gathereth an army to fight the Midianites.

AND the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD delivered them into the hand of Midian seven years.

2 And the hand of Midian prevailed against Israel: and because of the Midianites the children of Israel made them the dens which are in the mountains, and caves, and strong holds.

3 And so it was, when Israel had sown, that the Midianites came up, and the Amalekites, and the children of the east, even they came up against them;

4 And they encamped against them, and destroyed the increase of the earth, till thou come unto Gaza, and left no sustenance for Israel, neither sheep, nor ox, nor ass.

5 For they came up with their cattle and their tents, and they came as grass-hoppers for multitude; for both they and their camels were without number: and they entered into the land to destroy it.

6 And Israel was greatly impoverished because of the Midianites; and the children of Israel cried unto the LORD.

7 ¶ And it came to pass, when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD because of the Midianites,

8 That the LORD sent a prophet unto the children of Israel which said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you forth out of the house of bondage;

9 And I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all that oppressed you, and drave them out from before you, and gave you their land;

10 And I said unto you, I am the LORD your God; fear not the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but ye have not obeyed my voice.

11 ¶ And there came an angel of the LORD, and sat under an oak which was in Ophrah, that pertained unto Joash the Abi-ezrite: and his son Gideon threshed wheat by the winepresses, to hide it from the Midianites.

12 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him, and said unto him, the LORD is with thee, thou mighty man of valour.

13 And Gideon said unto him, Oh my lord, if the LORD be with us, why then is all this befallen us? and where be all his miracles which our fathers told us of, saying, Did not the LORD bring us up from Egypt? but now the LORD hath forsaken us, and delivered us into the hands of the Midianites.

14 And the LORD looked upon him, and said, Go in this thy might, and thou shalt save Israel from the hand of the Midianites: have not I sent thee?

15 And he said unto him, Oh my Lord, wherewith shall I save Israel? behold, my family is poor in Manasseh, and I am the least in my father's house.

16 And the LORD said unto him, Surely I will be with thee, and thou shalt smite the Midianites ■ one man.

17 And he said unto him, If now I have found

grace in thy sight, then shew me a sign that thou talkest with me. Before CHRIST 1249.

18 Depart not hence, I pray thee, until I come unto thee, and bring forth my present, and set it before thee. And he said, I will tarry until thou come again.

19 And Gideon went in, and made ready a kid, and unleavened cakes of an ephah of flour: the flesh he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought it out unto him under the oak, and presented it.

20 And the angel of God said unto him, Take the flesh and the unleavened cakes, and lay them upon this rock, and pour out the broth. And he did so.

21 Then the angel of the LORD put forth the end of the staff that was in his hand, and touched the flesh and the unleavened cakes; and there arose up fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh and the unleavened cakes. Then the angel of the LORD departed out of his sight.

22 And when Gideon perceived that he was an angel of the LORD, Gideon said, Alas, O LORD God! for because I have seen an angel of the LORD face to face.

23 And the LORD said unto him, Peace be unto thee; fear not: thou shalt not die.

24 Then Gideon built an altar there unto the LORD, and called it Jehovah-shalom: unto this day it is yet in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

25 ¶ And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Take thy father's young bullock, even the second bullock of seven years old, and throw down the altar of Baal that thy father hath, and cut down the grove that is by it:

26 And build an altar unto the LORD thy God upon the top of this rock, in the ordered place, and take the second bullock, and offer a burnt sacrifice with the wood of the grove which thou shalt cut down.

27 Then Gideon took ten men of his servants, and did as the LORD had said unto him: and so it was, because he feared his father's household, and the men of the city, that he could not do it by day, that he did it by night.

28 ¶ And when the men of the city arose early in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was cast down, and the grove was cut down that was by it, and the second bullock was offered upon the altar that was built.

29 And they said one to another, Who hath done this thing? And when they enquired and asked, they said, Gideon the son of Joash hath done this thing.

30 Then the men of the city said unto Joash, Bring out thy son, that he may die: because he hath cast down the altar of Baal, and because he hath cut down the grove that was by it.

31 And Joash said unto all that stood against him, Will ye plead for Baal? will ye save him? he that will plead for him, let him be put to death whilst it is yet morning: if he be a god, let him plead for himself, because one hath cast down his altar.

32 Therefore on that day he called him Jerubbaal, saying, Let Baal plead against him, because he hath thrown down his altar.

33 ¶ Then all the Midianites and the Amalekites and the children of the east were gathered together, and went over, and pitched in the valley of Jezreel.

34 But the Spirit of the LORD came upon Gideon, and he blew a trumpet: and Abi-ezer was gathered after him.

35 And

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXII.

4 *Till thou come unto Gaza, &c.*] The Midianites made ■ universal devastation, from one end of the country to the other, for they came from the east, and destroyed all till they came to the western coast, which was Gaza.

■ *Sent ■ prophet, &c.*] In order to remind them of their duty, and to call them to repentance when they forsook him. This prophet gave the Israelites ■ hopes of divine assistance, but only upbraided them with their sins; however, when he tells them that their calamities were occasioned by their idolatry, he plainly intimates, that if they would return to the worship of the true God, he would again look graciously upon them, and not destroy them.

No. 21.

15 *Wherewith shall I save Israel? &c.*] Gideon doth not reject the commission, but modestly declines it, considering his own meanness, in comparison with many others.

20 *Take the flesh, &c.*] The angel did not take it, intending to turn it into a sacrifice.

24 *Jehovah-shalom, &c.*] Signifying, The Lord here pronounced peace to me.

31 *Joash said unto all that stood against him, Will ye plead for Baal, &c.*] i. e. Will you take upon you to avenge his quarrel? If Baal be a real god, he will doubtless take care to vindicate his honour.

32 *He called him Jerubbaal, &c.*] Which signified an opposer of Baal.

Before
CHRIST
1249.

35 And he sent messengers throughout all Manasseh; who also was gathered after him: and he sent messengers unto Asher, and unto Zebulun, and unto Naphtali; and they came up to meet them.

36 ¶ And Gideon said unto God, If thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said,

37 Behold, I will put a fleece of wool in the floor; and if the dew be on the fleece only, and it be dry upon all the earth beside, then shall I know that thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said.

38 And it was so: for he rose up early on the morrow; and thrust the fleece together, and wringed the dew out of the fleece, in a bowl full of water.

39 And Gideon said unto God, Let not thine anger be hot against me, and I will speak but this once: let me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece: let it now be dry only upon the fleece, and upon all the ground let there be dew.

40 And God did so that night: for it was dry upon the fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground.

CHAP. VII.

1 Gideon's army of two and thirty thousand is by God's direction reduced to three hundred. 9 He is sent into the enemy's camp by night, where he is encouraged by hearing a dream told with its interpretation. 19 On his approach the Midianites are thrown into confusion and put to flight. 24 The Ephraimites take Oreb and Zeeb, and put them to death.

THEN Jerubbaal, who is Gideon, and all the people that were with him, rose up early, and pitched beside the well of Harod: so that the host of the Midianites were on the north side of them, by the hill of Moreh, in the valley.

2 And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people that are with thee are too many for me to give the Midianites into their hands, lest Israel vaunt themselves against me, saying, Mine own hand hath saved me.

3 Now therefore go to, proclaim in the ears of the people, saying, Whosoever is fearful and afraid, let him return and depart early from mount Gilead. And there returned of the people twenty and two thousand; and there remained ten thousand.

4 And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people are yet too many; bring them down unto the water, and I will try them for thee there: and it shall be, that of whom I say unto thee, This shall go with thee, the same shall go with thee; and of whomsoever I say unto thee, This shall not go with thee, the same shall not go.

5 So he brought down the people unto the water: and the LORD said unto Gideon, Every one that lapped of the water with his tongue as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou set by himself; likewise every one that boweth down upon his knees to drink.

6 And the number of them that lapped, putting their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men: but all the rest of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water.

7 And the LORD said unto Gideon, By the three hundred men that lapped will I save you, and deliver the Midianites into thine hand: and let all the other people go every man unto his place.

8 So the people took victuals in their hand, and

36 *If thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, &c.*] We are not to suppose that there was any doubt here of God's intentions, for Gideon had already both seen and done enough to be assured of the divine assistance; but he was moved to make the following request, perhaps for the sake of those who were to go with him, who possibly entertained fears.

37 *If the dew, &c.*] Both these miracles, opposite to each other, display the state of the Jewish nation, which was for some time moistened with the dew of heaven (the knowledge and favour of the Almighty) when the rest of the world knew no such refreshment; and is now deprived of that blessing, when great part of the world is blessed with the light of the gospel.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. VI.

We here see from God's raising up Gideon for the deliverance of his people, that though he suffers his people sometimes to be re-

duced to great extremities for their sins, yet he will never forsake them; and from the great zeal of Gideon, we may gather, that God protects those who do their duty, since no evil happened to Gideon for destroying the altar of Baal.

9 ¶ And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Arise, get thee down unto the host; for I have delivered it into thine hand.

10 But if thou fear to go down, go thou with Phurah thy servant down to the host:

11 And thou shalt hear what they say; and afterward shall thine hands be strengthened to go down unto the host. Then went he down with Phurah his servant unto the outside of the armed men that were in the host.

12 And the Midianites and the Amalekites and all the children of the east lay along in the valley like grasshoppers for multitude; and their camels were without number, as the sand by the sea side for multitude.

13 And when Gideon was come, behold, there was a man that told a dream unto his fellow, and said, Behold, I dreamed a dream, and, lo, a cake of barley bread tumbled into the host of Midian, and came unto a tent, and smote it that it fell, and overturned it, that the tent lay along.

14 And his fellow answered and said, This is nothing else save the sword of Gideon the son of Joash, a man of Israel: for into his hand hath God delivered Midian, and all the host.

15 And it was so, when Gideon heard the telling of the dream, and the interpretation thereof, that he worshipped, and returned into the host of Israel, and said, Arise, for the LORD hath delivered into your hand the host of Midian.

16 ¶ And he divided the three hundred men into three companies, and he put a trumpet in every man's hand, with empty pitchers, and lamps within the pitchers.

17 And he said unto them, Look on me, and do likewise: and, behold, when I come to the outside of the camp, it shall be that, as I do, so shall ye do.

18 When I blow with a trumpet, I and all that are with me, then blow ye the trumpets also on every side of all the camp, and say, The sword of the LORD, and of Gideon.

19 ¶ So Gideon and the hundred men that were with him, came unto the outside of the camp in the beginning of the middle watch; and they had but newly set the watch: and they blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers that were in their hands.

20 And the three companies blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and held the lamps in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands to blow withal: and they cried, The sword of the LORD, and of Gideon.

21 And they stood every man in his place round about the camp: and all the host ran, and cried, and fled.

22 And the three hundred blew the trumpets, and the LORD set every man's sword against his fellow, even throughout all the host: and the host fled to Beth-shittah in Zererath, and to the border of Abel-meholah, unto Tabbath.

23 And

duced to great extremities for their sins, yet he will never forsake them; and from the great zeal of Gideon, we may gather, that God protects those who do their duty, since no evil happened to Gideon for destroying the altar of Baal.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. VII.

11 *The outside of the armed men, &c.*] i. e. To the out-guards, who seem to have consisted of fifty; so the Septuagint think the original word signifies.

16 *He put a trumpet in every man's hand, &c.*] In order by the sound of so many trumpets, to make the appearance of a large and numerous army.

19 *In the beginning of the middle watch, &c.*] Obvious are the reasons why Gideon chose this part of the night to do it in; because the trumpets then would seem to sound louder, and the lights to shine brighter, and so both increase the consternation of the enemy, and conceal the smallness of his own army.

24 Take

Before CHRIST 1249. 23 And the men of Israel gathered themselves together out of Naphtali, and out of Asher, and out of all Manasseh, and pursued after the Midianites.

24 ¶ And Gideon sent messengers throughout all mount Ephraim, saying, Come down against the Midianites, and take before them the waters unto Beth-barah and Jordan. Then all the men of Ephraim gathered themselves together, and took the waters unto Beth-barah and Jordan.

25 And they took two princes of the Midianites, Oreb and Zeeb, and they slew Oreb upon the rock Oreb, and Zeeb they slew at the winepresses of Zeeb, and pursued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon on the other side Jordan.

C H A P. VIII.

1 The Ephraimites are offended with Gideon: he pacifieth them. 4 The men of Succoth and Penuel insolently refuse relief to Gideon's army. 10 Zebah and Zalmunna are taken prisoners. 13 Succoth and Penuel are chastised. 18 Gideon revengeth the death of his brethren on Zebah and Zalmunna. 22 He refuseth the government which the people offer him, but asketh for the ear-rings of their prey, whereof he maketh an ephod: which becometh a cause of idolatry. 28 Midian is totally subdued. 29 Gideon's children. 32 His death, and the subsequent idolatry and ingratitude of the Israelites.

AND the men of Ephraim said unto him, Why hast thou served us thus, that thou calledst us not, when thou wentest to fight with the Midianites? And they did chide with him sharply.

2 And he said unto them, What have I done now in comparison of you? Is not the gleanings of the grapes of Ephraim better than the vintage of Abi-ezer?

3 God hath delivered into your hands the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what was I able to do in comparison of you? Then their anger was abated toward him, when he had said that.

4 ¶ And Gideon came to Jordan, and passed over, he, and the three hundred men that were with him, faint, yet pursuing them.

5 And he said unto the men of Succoth, Give, I pray you, loaves of bread unto the people that follow me; for they be faint, and I am pursuing after Zebah and Zalmunna, kings of Midian.

6 And the princes of Succoth said, Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thine army?

7 And Gideon said, Therefore when the Lord hath delivered Zebah and Zalmunna into mine hand, then I will tear your flesh with the thorns of the wilderness and with briers.

¶ And he went up thence to Penuel, and spake unto them likewise: and the men of Penuel answered him as the men of Succoth had answered him.

9 And he spake also unto the men of Penuel, saying, When I come again in peace, I will break down this tower.

10 ¶ Now Zebah and Zalmunna were in Karkor, and their hosts with them, about fifteen thousand men,

24 Take before them the waters, &c.] Gideon would have them make such haste to possess themselves of the fords before the Midianites could draw near.

25 Brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon, &c.] So Pompey's head, in after-times, was offered to Caesar, and Cicero's Marc Antony.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. VII.

We have here visible tokens of the power of God, who often does his work by means that appear very weak; that he destroys the wicked, and the enemies of his church, by themselves; and that, after having chastened and afflicted it for a time, he never fails to come to its relief.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. VIII.

2 Is not the gleanings of the grapes of Ephraim better than the vintage of Abi-ezer? Or, in other words, These scattered parties, that you have gleaned and picked up at the fords of Jordan, are far more than those which I and my men have destroyed.

all that were left of all the host of the children of the east: for there fell **■** hundred and twenty thousand men that drew sword.

11 And Gideon went up by the way of them that dwelt in tents on the east of Nobah and Jogbehah, and smote the host: for the host was secure.

12 And when Zebah and Zalmunna fled, he pursued after them, and took the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and discomfited all the host.

13 ¶ And Gideon the son of Joash returned from battle before the sun was up,

14 And caught a young man of the men of Succoth, and enquired of him: and he described unto him the princes of Succoth, and the elders thereof, even threescore and seventeen men.

15 And he came unto the men of Succoth, and said, Behold Zebah and Zalmunna with whom ye did upbraid me, saying, Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thy men that are weary?

16 And he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the wilderness and briers, and with them he taught the men of Succoth.

17 And he beat down the tower of Penuel, and slew the men of the city.

18 ¶ Then said he unto Zebah and Zalmunna, What manner of men were they whom ye slew at Tabor? And they answered, As thou art, so were they; each one resembled the children of a king.

19 And he said, They were my brethren, even the sons of my mother: as the Lord liveth, if ye had saved them alive, I would not slay you.

20 And he said unto Jether his firstborn, Up, and slay them. But the youth drew not his sword: for he feared, because he was yet a youth.

21 Then Zebah and Zalmunna said, Rise thou, and fall upon us: for as the man is, so is his strength. And Gideon arose, and slew Zebah and Zalmunna, and took away the ornaments that were on their camels' necks.

22 ¶ Then the men of Israel said unto Gideon, Rule thou over us, both thou, and thy son, and thy son's son also: for thou hast delivered us from the hand of Midian.

23 And Gideon said unto them, I will not rule over you, neither shall my son rule over you: the Lord shall rule over you.

24 And Gideon said unto them, I would desire a request of you, that ye would give me every man the ear-rings of his prey. (For they had golden ear-rings, because they were Ishmaelites.)

25 And they answered, We will willingly give them. And they spread a garment, and did cast therein every man the ear-rings of his prey.

26 And the weight of the golden ear-rings that he requested was a thousand and seven hundred shekels of gold; beside ornaments, and collars, and purple raiment that was on the kings of Midian, and beside the chains that were about their camels' necks.

27 And Gideon made an ephod thereof, and put it in his city, even in Ophrah: and all Israel went thither whoring

3 What was I able to do in comparison of you? &c.] The modesty and prudence of Gideon were as conspicuous in this instance, as his faith and courage had been in the former: these qualities constitute a truly great man, who never rises so high, or shines so bright, when, with humility he treats insolence, and anger with meekness.

15 Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna, &c.] Here Gideon repeats their own words, to reproach them with their inhuman usage when he was in distress, and had done such wonders for the preservation of their lives.

17 And slew the men of the city.] In all likelihood by "the men of the city," are meant only the principal persons in it, who fled into the tower perhaps for safety. (knowing their own guilt, and the danger they were in of suffering for it) and were there destroyed.

19 I would not slay you.] For they were not of the race of Canaan, he was not obliged by the law to destroy them.

24 Because they were Ishmaelites.] We find the Ishmaelites and the Midianites were so near neighbours, and so mixed together, that the Scripture speaks of them as one people.

Before CHRIST 1249. a whoring after it: which thing became a snare unto Gideon, and to his house.

28 ¶ Thus was Midian subdued before the children of Israel, so that they lifted up their heads no more. And the country was in quietness forty years in the days of Gideon.

29 ¶ And Jerubbaal the son of Joash went and dwelt in his own house.

30 And Gideon had threescore and ten sons of his body begotten: for he had many wives.

31 And his concubine that was in Shechem, she also bare him a son, whose name he called Abimelech.

32 ¶ And Gideon the son of Joash died in a good old age, and was buried in the sepulchre of Joash his father, in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

33 And it came to pass, as soon as Gideon was dead, that the children of Israel turned again, and went a whoring after Baalim, and made Baal-berith their god.

34 And the children of Israel remembered not the LORD their God, who had delivered them out of the hands of all their enemies on every side:

35 Neither shewed they kindness to the house of Jerubbaal, namely, Gideon, according to all the goodness which he had shewed unto Israel.

CHAP. IX.

¶ Abimelech conspiring with the Shechemites, murdereth his brethren, and is made king. 7 Jotham's parable of the trees, whereby he reproacheth the men of Shechem with ingratitude, and foretelleth their ruin. 22 The Shechemites conspire with Gaal against Abimelech. 30 Zebul sendeth Abimelech notice thereof; 34 who overcometh them, and soweth their city with fall. 46 The Shechemites retire to an hold of the god Berith, and are burned therein. 50 Abimelech is slain at Thebez. 56 Jotham's curse is fulfilled.

1209. AND Abimelech the son of Jerubbaal went to Shechem unto his mother's brethren, and communed with them, and with all the family of the house of his mother's father, saying,

2 Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the men of Shechem, Whether is better for you either that all the sons of Jerubbaal, which are threescore and ten persons, reign over you, or that one reign over you? remember also that I am your bone and your flesh.

3 And his mother's brethren spake of him in the ears of all the men of Shechem all these words: and their hearts inclined to follow Abimelech; for they said, He is our brother.

4 And they gave him threescore and ten pieces of silver out of the house of Baal-berith, wherewith Abimelech hired vain and light persons, which followed him.

5 And he went unto his father's house at Ophrah, and slew his brethren the sons of Jerubbaal, being threescore and ten persons, upon one stone; notwithstanding yet Jotham the youngest son of Jerubbaal was left; for he hid himself.

6 And all the men of Shechem gathered together, and all the house of Millo, and went, and made Abimelech king, by the plain of the pillar that was in Shechem.

7 ¶ And when they told it to Jotham, he went and stood in the top of mount Gerizim, and lifted up his voice, and cried, and said unto them, Harken unto me, ye men of Shechem, that God may hearken unto you.

33 Baal-berith, &c.] The image of the god who presided over covenants and councils.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. VIII.

We not only see in this chapter the happy success God granted to Gideon; his piety and humility; but also his fault in making an ephod, which proved an occasion of idolatry, and the ruin of his family.

Before CHRIST 1209. The trees went forth on a time to anoint a king over them; and they said unto the olive tree, Reign thou over us.

9 But the olive tree said unto them, Should I leave my fatness, wherewith by me they honour God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?

10 And the trees said to the fig-tree, Come thou, and reign over us.

11 But the fig-tree said unto them, Should I forsake my sweetness, and my good fruit, and go to be promoted over the trees?

12 Then said the trees unto the vine, Come thou, and reign over us.

13 And the vine said unto them, Should I leave my wine, which cheereth God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?

14 Then said all the trees unto the bramble, Come thou and reign over us.

15 And the bramble said unto the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, then come and put your trust in my shadow: and if not, let fire come out of the bramble, and devour the cedars of Lebanon.

16 Now therefore, if ye have done truly and sincerely, in that ye have made Abimelech king, and if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal and his house, and have done unto him according to the deserving of his hands;

17 (For my father fought for you, and adventured his life far, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian:

18 And ye are risen up against my father's house this day, and have slain his sons, threescore and ten persons, upon one stone, and have made Abimelech, the son of his maidservant, king over the men of Shechem, because he is your brother;)

19 If ye then have dealt truly and sincerely with Jerubbaal and with his house this day, then rejoice ye in Abimelech, and let him also rejoice in you:

20 But if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the men of Shechem, and the house of Millo; and let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from the house of Millo, and devour Abimelech.

21 And Jotham ran away, and fled, and went to Beer, and dwelt there, for fear of Abimelech his brother.

22 ¶ When Abimelech had reigned three years over Israel, 1206.

23 Then God sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the men of Shechem; and the men of Shechem dealt treacherously with Abimelech:

24 That the cruelty done to the threescore and ten sons of Jerubbaal might come, and their blood be laid upon Abimelech their brother, which slew them; and upon the men of Shechem, which aided him in the killing of his brethren.

25 And the men of Shechem set liers in wait for him in the top of the mountains, and they robbed all that came along that way by them: and it was told Abimelech.

26 And Gaal the son of Ebed came with his brethren, and went over to Shechem: and the men of Shechem put their confidence in him.

27 And they went out into the fields, and gathered their vineyards, and trode the grapes, and made merry; and went into the house of their god, and did eat and drink, and cursed Abimelech.

28 And Gaal the son of Ebed said, Who is Abimelech, and who is Shechem, that we should serve him?

25

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. IX.

¶ The trees went forth on a time, &c.] Here is the first fable that we find any where upon record; and hence it appears, that such fictions as these, wherein the most serious truths are represented, were in use among the Jews (as they are still in the eastern countries) long before the time of Æsop, or any other similar author.

9 Wherewith by me they honour God and man, &c.] Oil was offered in sacrifice to God, and priests and kings were anointed with it.

29 Would

Before CHRIST 1206. *is not he the son of Jerubbaal? and Zebul his officer? serve the men of Hamor the father of Shechem: for why should we serve him?*

29 And would to God this people were under my hand! then would I remove Abimelech. And he said to Abimelech, Increase thine army, and come out.

30 ¶ And when Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal the son of Ebed, his anger was kindled.

31 And he sent messengers unto Abimelech privily, saying, Behold, Gaal the son of Ebed and his brethren be come to Shechem; and, behold, they fortify the city against thee.

32 Now therefore up by night, thou and the people that is with thee, and lie in wait in the field:

33 And it shall be, *that* in the morning, as soon as the sun is up, thou shalt rise early, and set upon the city: and, behold, *when* he and the people that is with him come out against thee, then mayest thou do to them as thou shalt find occasion.

34 And Abimelech rose up, and all the people that were with him, by night, and they laid wait against Shechem in four companies.

35 And Gaal the son of Ebed went out, and stood in the entering of the gate of the city: and Abimelech rose up, and the people that were with him, from lying in wait.

36 And when Gaal saw the people, he said to Zebul, Behold, there come people down from the top of the mountains. And Zebul said unto him, Thou seest the shadow of the mountains as if they were men.

37 And Gaal spake again and said, See there come people down by the middle of the land, and another company come along by the plain of Meonenim.

38 Then said Zebul unto him, Where is now thy mouth, wherewith thou saidst, Who is Abimelech, that we should serve him? *is not this the people that thou hast despised?* go out, I pray now, and fight with them.

39 And Gaal went out before the men of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech.

40 And Abimelech chased him, and he fled before him, and many were overthrown and wounded, even unto the entering of the gate.

41 And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah: and Zebul thrust out Gaal and his brethren, that they should not dwell in Shechem.

42 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people went out into the field; and they told Abimelech.

43 And he took the people, and divided them into three companies, and laid wait in the field, and looked, and, behold, the people were come forth out of the city; and he rose up against them, and smote them.

44 And Abimelech, and the company that was with him, rushed forward, and stood in the entering of the gate of the city: and the two other companies ran upon all the people that were in the fields, and slew them.

45 And Abimelech fought against the city all that day; and he took the city, and slew the people that was therein, and beat down the city, and sowed it with salt.

46 ¶ And when all the men of the tower of Shechem heard that, they entered into an hold of the house of the god Berith.

47 And it was told Abimelech, that all the men of the tower of Shechem were gathered together.

48 And Abimelech gat him up to mount Zalmon, he and all the people that were with him; and Abimelech took an ax in his hand, and cut down a bough

from the trees, and took it, and laid it on his shoulder, and said unto the people that were with him, What ye have seen me do, make haste, and do as I have done. Before CHRIST 1206.

49 And all the people likewise cut down every man his bough, and followed Abimelech, and put them to the hold, and set the hold on fire upon them; so that all the men of the tower of Shechem died also, about a thousand men and women.

50 ¶ Then went Abimelech to Thebez, and encamped against Thebez, and took it.

51 But there was a strong tower within the city, and thither fled all the men and women, and all they of the city, and shut it to them, and gat them up to the top of the tower.

52 And Abimelech came unto the tower, and fought against it, and went hard unto the door of the tower to burn it with fire.

53 And a certain woman cast a piece of a millstone upon Abimelech's head, and all to break his scull.

54 Then he called hastily unto the young man his armourbearer, and said unto him, Draw thy sword, and slay me, that men say not of me, A woman slew him. And his young man thrust him through, and he died.

55 And when the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, they departed every man unto his place.

56 ¶ Thus God rendered the wickedness of Abimelech, which he did unto his father, in slaying his seventy brethren:

57 And all the evil of the men of Shechem did God render upon their head: and upon them came the curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal.

CHAP. X.

1 Tola judgeth Israel; 3 and after him Jair, whose thirty sons had thirty cities. 6 The children of Israel fall again into idolatry, and are oppressed by the Philistines and Ammonites. 10 They cry unto God, and are sent by him for help unto their false gods. 15 Upon their repentance he pitieth them. 17 They assemble and consult about choosing a head.

AND after Abimelech there arose to defend Israel Tola the son of Puah, the son of Dodo, a man of Issachar; and he dwelt in Shamir in mount Ephraim.

2 And he judged Israel twenty and three years, and died, and was buried in Shamir. 1183.

3 ¶ And after him arose Jair, a Gileadite, and judged Israel twenty and two years.

4 And he had thirty sons that rode on thirty as's colts, and they had thirty cities, which are called Havoth-jair unto this day, which are in the land of Gilead.

5 And Jair died, and was buried in Camon.

6 ¶ And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD, and served Baalim, and Ashtaroth, and the gods of Syria, and the gods of Zidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philistines, and forsook the LORD, and served not him. 1161.

7 And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he sold them into the hands of the Philistines, and into the hands of the children of Ammon.

8 And that year they vexed and oppressed the children of Israel eighteen years, all the children of Israel that were on the other side Jordan in the land of the Amorites, which is in Gilead.

9 Moreover the children of Ammon passed over Jordan to fight also against Judah, and against Benjamin,

overtakes unjust and cruel men, and how he brings them at last to an evil end, after having granted them good success, and made use of them for the chastisement of other persons.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. X.

1 After Abimelech, &c.] Abimelech is not to be looked upon as a judge or king, but in his true character, as an usurper, who took upon him to alter the divine government, making himself king.

7 He sold them into the hands of the Philistines, and into the hands of the children of Ammon.] In the east the Ammonites distressed them, and in the west the Philistines attacked them. Their idolatry being increased, their punishment became double.

29 *Would I remove Abimelech. And he said, &c.]* This was all said in the absence of Abimelech, at a drunken feast, when Gaal boasted how he would challenge and remove him.

38 *Where is now thy mouth, &c.]* Zebul now pulls off the mask, and upbraids him with the brags and boastings he had made.

44 *And stood in the entering of the gate of the city, &c.]* Abimelech by this politic conduct, prevented those who were in the fields from getting into the city, and those who were in the city from coming out to their relief.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. IX.

We here see, in the case of Abimelech, how the curse of God No. 22.

Before
CHRIST
1161. jamin, and against the house of Ephraim; so that Israel was sore distressed.

10 ¶ And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, saying, We have sinned against thee, both because we have forsaken our God, and also served Baalim.

11 And the LORD said unto the children of Israel, Did not I deliver you from the Egyptians, and from the Amorites, from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines?

12 The Zidonians also, and the Amalekites, and the Maonites, did oppress you; and ye cried to me, and I delivered you out of their hand.

13 Yet ye have forsaken me, and served other gods: wherefore I will deliver you no more.

14 Go and cry unto the gods which ye have chosen; let them deliver you in the time of your tribulation.

15 ¶ And the children of Israel said unto the LORD, We have sinned: do thou unto us whatsoever seemeth good unto thee; deliver us only, we pray thee, this day.

16 And they put away the strange gods from among them, and served the LORD: and his soul was grieved for the misery of Israel.

17 ¶ Then the children of Ammon were gathered together, and encamped in Gilead. And the children of Israel assembled themselves together, and encamped in Mizpeh.

18 And the people and princes of Gilead said one to another, What man is he that will begin to fight against the children of Ammon? he shall be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

C H A P. XI.

1 Jephthah, the son of Gilead by a strange woman, is thrust out from home by his brethren. 4 At the breaking out of the war the elders of Gilead sue to him to command them, and covenant to make him their head.

12 His embassy to the king of Ammon, which proveth fruitless. 29 His vow. 32 He overcometh the Ammonites. 34 His daughter cometh to meet him, with whom he doeth according to his vow.

NOW Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man of valour, and he was the son of an harlot: and Gilead begat Jephthah.

2 And Gilead's wife bare him sons; and his wife's sons grew up, and they thrust out Jephthah, and said unto him, Thou shalt not inherit in our father's house; for thou art the son of a strange woman.

3 Then Jephthah fled from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tob: and there were gathered vain men to Jephthah, and went out with him.

4 ¶ And it came to pass in process of time, that the children of Ammon made war against Israel.

5 And it was so, that when the children of Ammon made war against Israel, the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out of the land of Tob:

6 And they said unto Jephthah, Come, and be our captain, that we may fight with the children of Ammon.

7 And Jephthah said unto the children of Gilead, Did not ye hate me, and expel me out of my father's house? and why are ye come unto me now when ye are in distress?

8 And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, Therefore we turn again to thee now, that thou mayest go with us, and fight against the children of Ammon, and be our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

15 His soul was grieved for the misery of Israel.] Grief, properly so called, cannot belong to the divine nature, the meaning is, he quite altered his former intentions, and in much mercy resolved to deliver them upon their repentance.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. X.

It is evident from this chapter, that though God corrects those who offend him; yet as the first motions of repentance which sinners feel in their affliction, are not always sincere, therefore God does not hear them immediately, but pardon them till he sees they are humbled really and truly.

9 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, If ye bring me home again to fight against the children of Ammon, and the LORD deliver them before me, shall I be your head? Before
CHRIST
1161.

10 And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, The LORD be witness between us, if we do not so according to thy words.

11 Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and captain over them: and Jephthah uttered all his words before the LORD in Mizpeh.

12 ¶ And Jephthah sent messengers unto the king of the children of Ammon, saying, What hast thou to do with me, that thou art come against me to fight in my land?

13 And the king of the children of Ammon answered unto the messengers of Jephthah, Because Israel took away my land, when they came up out of Egypt, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and unto Jordan: now therefore restore those lands again peaceably.

14 And Jephthah sent messengers again unto the king of the children of Ammon:

15 And said unto him, Thus said Jephthah, Israel took not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon:

16 But when Israel came up from Egypt, and walked through the wilderness unto the Red sea, and came to Kadesh;

17 Then Israel sent messengers unto the king of Edom, saying, Let me, I pray thee, pass through thy land: but the king of Edom would not hearken thereto. And in like manner they sent unto the king of Moab, but he would not consent: and Israel abode in Kadesh. 1143.

18 And they went along through the wilderness, and compassed the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and came by the east side of the land of Moab, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, but came not within the border of Moab: for Arnon was the border of Moab.

19 And Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon; and Israel said unto him, Let us pass, we pray thee, through thy land, into my place.

20 But Sihon trusted not Israel to pass through his coast: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and pitched in Jahaz, and fought against Israel.

21 And the LORD God of Israel delivered Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they smote them: so Israel possessed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that country.

22 And they possessed all the coasts of the Amorites, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and from the wilderness even unto Jordan.

23 So now the LORD God of Israel hath dispossessed the Amorites from before his people Israel, and shouldest thou possess it?

24 Wilt not thou possess that which Chemosh thy god giveth thee to possess? So whomsoever the LORD our God shall drive out from before us, them will we possess.

25 And now art thou any thing better than Balak the son of Zippor king of Moab? did he ever strive against Israel, or did he ever fight against them,

26 While Israel dwelt in Heshbon and her towns, and in Aroer and her towns, and in all the cities that be along by the coasts of Arnon, three hundred years? why

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XI.

1 The son of an harlot. &c.] Some understand by this word a stranger; others hostess, as Rahab was.

7 Why are ye come unto me now when ye are in distress? Or, what reason have you to expect that I should hearken unto you, since I know it is only your distress which moves you to recal me?

17 Israel abode in Kadesh.] That is, Israel bore with the affronts, and abstained from all violence.

21 Israel possessed all the land of the Amorites, &c.] Israel did not dispossess the Moabites, but the Amorites.

Before CHRIST 1143. why therefore did ye not recover them within that time?

27 Wherefore I have not sinned against thee, but thou dost me wrong to war against me: the LORD the Judge be judge this day between the children of Israel and the children of Ammon.

28 Howbeit the king of the children of Ammon hearkened not unto the words of Jephthah which he sent him.

29 ¶ Then the Spirit of the LORD came upon Jephthah, and he passed over Gilead, and Manasseh, and passed over Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead he passed over unto the children of Ammon.

30 And Jephthah vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou shalt without fail deliver the children of Ammon into mine hands,

31 Then it shall be, that whatsoever cometh forth of the doors of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, shall surely be the LORD's, and I will offer it up for a burnt offering.

32 ¶ So Jephthah passed over unto the children of Ammon to fight against them; and the LORD delivered them into his hands.

33 And he smote them from Aroer, even till thou come to Minnith, even twenty cities, and unto the plain of the vineyards, with a very great slaughter. Thus the children of Ammon were subdued before the children of Israel.

34 ¶ And Jephthah came to Mizpeh unto his house, and, behold, his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and with dances: and she was his only child; beside her he had neither son nor daughter.

35 And it came to pass, when he saw her, that he rent his cloaths, and said, Alas, my daughter! thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me: for I have opened my mouth unto the LORD, and I cannot go back.

36 And she said unto him, My father, if thou hast opened thy mouth unto the LORD, do to me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth; forasmuch as the LORD hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, even of the children of Ammon.

37 And she said unto her father, Let this thing be done for me: let me alone two months, that I may go up and down upon the mountains, and bewail my virginity, I and my fellows.

38 And he said, Go. And he sent her away for two months: and she went with her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains.

39 And it came to pass at the end of two months, that she returned unto her father, who did with her according to his vow which he had vowed: and she knew no man. And it was a custom in Israel,

40 That the daughters of Israel went yearly to lament the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in a year.

29 *He passed over Gilead, and Manasseh, &c.]* He levied what men he could in the country of Reuben and Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh.

31 *Cometh forth of the doors of my house—and I will offer it up, &c.]* That is, whatever cometh out of the doors of my house first, shall be consecrated to the Lord, if it be not fit for a burnt-offering; or, if it be fit for it, it shall be offered for a burnt-offering.

36 *Do to me according to, &c.]* This is a striking instance of religion, fortitude, obedience to her parent, and love to her country.

39 *Who did with her according to his vow, &c.]* Some are of opinion that Jephthah's daughter was not sacrificed, but was consecrated to God and his service; that is, devoted to a single life, and to remain a recluse all her days: and this will also account for the great grief which her father expressed on this occasion: because by this means his family became extinct, and himself destitute of issue.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XI.

We here find instruction and examples from the sage and moderate conduct of Jephthah, and also his zeal, which are laudable; but his rash vow was imprudent. The noble resolution and piety of his daughter teaches us to sacrifice our private interest, and all that is dear to us, to the glory of God, and the good of the public.

C H A P. XII.

Before CHRIST 1143.

1 The Ephraimites quarrel with Jephthah; are smitten by the Gileadites, and, being discerned by the word Shibboleth, are slain in great numbers. 7 Jephthah dieth. 8 Ibzan, who had thirty sons and thirty daughters, judgeth Israel; 11 after him Elon; 13 and Abdon, who had forty sons and thirty nephews.

AND the men of Ephraim gathered themselves together, and went northward, and said unto Jephthah, Wherefore passedst thou over to fight against the children of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with thee? we will burn thine house upon thee with fire.

■ And Jephthah said unto them, I and my people were at great strife with the children of Ammon; and when I called you, ye delivered me not out of their hands.

3 And when I saw that ye delivered me not, I put my life in my hands, and passed over against the children of Ammon, and the LORD delivered them into my hand: wherefore then are ye come up unto me this day, to fight against me?

4 Then Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim: and the men of Gilead smote Ephraim, because they said, Ye Gileadites are fugitives of Ephraim among the Ephraimites, and among the Manassites.

5 And the Gileadites took the passages of Jordan before the Ephraimites: and it was so, that when those Ephraimites which were escaped said, Let me go over; that the men of Gilead said unto him, Art thou an Ephraimite? If he said, Nay;

6 Then said they unto him, Say now Shibboleth: and he said Sibboleth: for he could not frame to pronounce it right. Then they took him, and slew him at the passages of Jordan: and there fell at that time of the Ephraimites forty and two thousand.

7 ¶ And Jephthah judged Israel six years. Then died Jephthah the Gileadite, and was buried in one of the cities of Gilead.

8 ■ And after him Ibzan of Bethlehem judged Israel.

9 And he had thirty sons and thirty daughters, whom he sent abroad, and took in thirty daughters from abroad for his sons. And he judged Israel seven years.

10 Then died Ibzan, and was buried at Bethlehem.

11 ¶ And after him Elon, a Zebulonite, judged Israel; and he judged Israel ten years.

12 ¶ And Elon the Zebulonite died, and was buried in Aijalon in the country of Zebulun.

13 ¶ And after him Abdon the son of Hillel, Pirathonite, judged Israel.

14 And he had forty sons and thirty nephews, that rode on threescore and ten ass colts: and he judged Israel eight years.

15 And Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite died, and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, in the mount of the Amalekites.

C H A P.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XII.

1 *Wherefore passedst thou over to fight, &c.]* Not meaning over Jordan, (for there he was already) but from thence to the coasts of the Ammonites.

2 *I and my people, &c.]* What a mild reply to their furious and menacing language is this!

5 *Took the passages of Jordan, &c.]* They possessed themselves of the passages, and secured the fords of the river.

6 *He could not frame to pronounce it right]* Doubtless there were many other words which they could not frame their mouths to speak as the Gileadites did; but this one was chosen because it was set for their purpose; for as Shibboleth signifies "floods of water," the Gileadites, when they saw any Ephraimite appear, might put this test to him, and bid him say, Let me pass over the water.

Forty and two thousand] A terrible slaughter, this, for one tribe to make of another. But the Ephraimites seem to have deserved it.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XII.

We see from the account at the end of this chapter, God's protection of the Israelites, notwithstanding their frequent rebellions, by sending them from time to time judges and captains to govern and deliver them from their oppressors.

EXPLANATORY

Before
CHRIST
1161.

C H A P. XIII.

1 *Israel serveth the Philistines forty years.* 2 *An angel appeareth to Manoah's wife, who was barren, and telleth her that she shall bear a son.* 6 *She informeth her husband of it.* 8 *At Manoah's prayer the angel appeareth to him, and instructeth him what they must do.* 15 *Manoah's sacrifice, whereby the angel is discovered.* 24 *Samson is born.*

AND the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD; and the LORD delivered them into the hand of the Philistines forty years.

¶ And there was a certain man of Zorah, of the family of the Danites, whose name was Manoah; and his wife was barren, and bare not.

3 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto the woman, and said unto her, Behold now, thou art barren, and bearest not: but thou shalt conceive, and bear a son.

4 Now therefore beware, I pray thee, and drink not wine nor strong drink, and eat not any unclean thing:

5 For, lo, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and no razor shall come on his head: for the child shall be a Nazarite unto God from the womb: and he shall begin to deliver Israel out of the hand of the Philistines.

6 ¶ Then the woman came and told her husband, saying, A man of God came unto me, and his countenance was like the countenance of an angel of God, very terrible: but I asked him not whence he was, neither told he me his name:

7 But he said unto me, Behold, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son: and now drink no wine nor strong drink, neither eat any unclean thing: for the child shall be a Nazarite to God from the womb to the day of his death.

8 ¶ Then Manoah intreated the LORD, and said, O my LORD, let the man of God which thou didst send come again unto us, and teach us what we shall do unto the child that shall be born.

9 And God hearkened to the voice of Manoah; and the angel of God came again unto the woman as she sat in the field: but Manoah her husband was not with her.

10 And the woman made haste, and ran, and shewed her husband, and said unto him, Behold, the man hath appeared unto me, that came unto me the other day.

11 And Manoah arose, and went after his wife, and came to the man, and said unto him, Art thou the man that spakest unto the woman? And he said, I am.

12 And Manoah said, Now let thy words come to pass. How shall we order the child, and how shall we do unto him?

13 And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Of all that I said unto the woman let her beware.

14 She may not eat of any thing that cometh of the vine, neither let her drink wine or strong drink, nor eat any unclean thing: all that I commanded her let her observe.

15 ¶ And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, I pray thee, let us detain thee, until we shall have made ready a kid for thee.

16 And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah,

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XIII.

1 *The Lord delivered them into the hand of the Philistines forty years.* Which was the sixth oppression, and the longest they ever yet suffered.

¶ *Thou art barren, and bearest not: but thou shalt conceive and bear a son.* It is remarkable that the greatest men of the nation were born of barren women; to instance only a few, Isaac, Joseph, Samson, Samuel, and John the Baptist.

4 *Drink not wine nor strong drink, &c.* For he was to be a perpetual Nazarite to God, from his conception to his death, which he could not have been, if she had drank wine or strong drink, the child in the womb living by the same nourishment with the mother.

5 *He shall begin to deliver Israel, &c.* Begin only, for he did not perfectly deliver the Israelites from the yoke of the Philistines, but it was done after his death by Samuel.

Though thou detain me, I will not eat of thy bread: and if thou wilt offer a burnt offering, thou must offer it unto the LORD. For Manoah knew not that he was an angel of the LORD.

17 And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, What is thy name, that when thy sayings come to pass we may do thee honour?

18 And the angel of the LORD said unto him, Why askest thou thus after my name, seeing it is secret?

19 So Manoah took a kid with a meat offering, and offered it upon a rock unto the LORD: and the angel did wonderously; and Manoah and his wife looked on.

20 For it came to pass, when the flame went up toward heaven from off the altar, that the angel of the LORD ascended in the flame of the altar. And Manoah and his wife looked on it, and fell on their faces to the ground.

21 But the angel of the LORD did no more appear to Manoah and to his wife. Then Manoah knew that he was an angel of the LORD.

22 And Manoah said unto his wife, We shall surely die, because we have seen God.

23 But his wife said unto him, if the LORD were pleased to kill us, he would not have received a burnt offering and a meat offering at our hands, neither would he have shewed us all these things, nor would as at this time have told us such things as these.

24 ¶ And the woman bare a son, and called his name Samson: and the child grew, and the LORD blessed him.

25 And the spirit of the LORD began to move him at times in the camp of Dan between Zorah and Eshtaol.

C H A P. XIV.

1 *Samson desireth to take one of the daughters of the Philistines to wife.* 5 *In his journey to Timnath he killeth a lion.* ¶ *In a second journey thither he findeth honey in the lion's carcase.* 10 *Samson's marriage feast.* 12 *His riddle, which his wife prevaileth upon him to unfold to her, and she discovereth to the guests.* 19 *He slayeth thirty Philistines, and giveth their spoil to those who had expounded his riddle; he leaveth his wife in anger, who is given to another.*

AND Samson went down to Timnath, and saw a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines.

2 And he came up, and told his father and his mother, and said, I have seen a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines: now therefore get her for me to wife.

3 Then his father and his mother said unto him, Is there never a woman among the daughters of thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou goest to take a wife of the uncircumcised Philistines? And Samson said unto his father, Get her for me; for she pleaseth me well.

4 But his father and his mother knew not that it was of the LORD, that he sought an occasion against the Philistines: for at that time the Philistines had dominion over Israel.

5 ¶ Then went Samson down, and his father and his mother, to Timnath, and came to the vineyards of Timnath,

18 *Seeing it is secret.* i. e. It is wonderful, according to the margin; the Septuagint also read it, Admirable. This is a proper style for Jehovah, whose essence we must admire, but cannot comprehend.

25 *In the camp of Dan, &c.* As here, perhaps, Samson dwelt.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XIII.

Hence we learn, that Samson was a man miraculously raised by God, dedicated to him, that God had designed him for great things, and that whatever he did in an extraordinary way, proceeded from the Spirit and power of the Almighty.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XIV.

1 *And saw a woman, &c.* i. e. He fell in love with her, according to the saying among the Greeks, From looking comes loving.

Before CHRIST 1141. Timnath : and, behold, a young lion roared against him.

6 And the Spirit of the Lord came mightily upon him, and he rent him as he would have rent a kid, and *he had* nothing in his hand : but he told not his father or his mother what he had done.

7 And he went down, and talked with the woman; and she pleased Samson well.

8 ¶ And after a time he returned to take her, and he turned aside to see the carcase of the lion : and, behold, *there was* a swarm of bees and honey in the carcase of the lion.

9 And he took thereof in his hands, and went on eating, and came to his father and mother, and he gave them, and they did eat : but he told not them that he had taken the honey out of the carcase of the lion.

10 ¶ So his father went down unto the woman : and Samson made there a feast; for so used the young men to do.

11 And it came to pass, when they saw him, that they brought thirty companions to be with him.

12 ¶ And Samson said unto them, I will now put forth a riddle unto you : if ye can certainly declare it me within the seven days of the feast, and find it out, then I will give you thirty sheets and thirty change of garments :

13 But if ye cannot declare it me, then shall ye give me thirty sheets and thirty change of garments. And they said unto him, Put forth thy riddle, that we may hear it.

14 And he said unto them, Out of the eater came forth meat, and out of the strong came forth sweetness. And they could not in three days expound the riddle.

15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they said unto Samson's wife, Entice thy husband, that he may declare unto us the riddle, lest we burn thee and thy father's house with fire : have ye called us to take that we have ? *is it not so ?*

16 And Samson's wife wept before him, and said, Thou dost but hate me, and lovest me not : thou hast put forth a riddle unto the children of my people, and hast not told it me. And he said unto her, Behold, I have not told it my father nor my mother, and shall I tell it thee ?

17 And she wept before him the seven days, while the feast lasted : and it came to pass on the seventh day, that he told her, because she lay sore upon him : and she told the riddle to the children of her people.

18 And the men of the city said unto him on the seventh day before the sun went down, What is sweeter than honey ? and what is stronger than a lion ? And he said unto them, If ye had not ploughed with my heifer, ye had not found out my riddle.

19 ¶ And the Spirit of the Lord came upon him, and he went down to Ashkelon, and slew thirty men of them, and took their spoil, and gave change of garments unto them which expounded the riddle. And his anger was kindled, and he went up to his father's house.

6 *He told not his father, &c.*] For he was afraid lest it might come to the ears of the Philistines, and make them jealous of him.

11 *They brought thirty companions to be with him.*] Generally the young men were of the bridegroom's relations and acquaintance ; but at Samson's marriage, they belonged to his wife's family ; and were sent, as it is supposed, not so much to do him honour at his nuptials, as to be a guard over him.

14 *Out of the eater came forth meat, and out of the strong came forth sweetness, &c.*] The following is the antithesis of the words, Food came from the devourer, and sweetness from what is eager and sharp, that is, violent and fierce.

15 *On the seventh day, &c.*] It is in the Septuagint, On the fourth day, which is certainly the true reading.

20 *Samson's wife was given to his companion, &c.*] Esteeming herself as forsaken by him, she was easily persuaded to marry one of his bridemen, or companions.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XIV.

From this relation it appears clearly, that God suffers several things,

No. 22.

20 But Samson's wife was given to his companion, whom he had used as his friend.

C H A P. XV.

1 *Samson returning to visit his wife is denied admittance to her.* 3 *He setteth fire to the corn of the Philistines with foxes and firebrands : his wife and her father are burned by the Philistines.* 7 *Samson smiteth them, and retireth to the rock Etam.* 9 *The Philistines come up against him : the men of Judah with his consent deliver him bound to the Philistines.* 14 *He killeth a thousand of the Philistines with the jawbone of an ass.* 18 *God openeth a fountain in Lehi to relieve his thirst.*

BUT it came to pass within a while after, in the time of wheat harvest, that Samson visited his wife with a kid ; and he said, I will go in to my wife into the chamber. But her father would not suffer him to go in.

2 And her father said, I verily thought that thou hadst utterly hated her ; therefore I gave her to thy companion : is not her younger sister fairer than she ? take her, I pray thee, instead of her.

3 ¶ And Samson said concerning them, Now shall I be more blameless than the Philistines, though I do them a displeasure.

4 And Samson went and caught three hundred foxes, and took firebrands, and turned tail to tail, and put a firebrand in the midst between two tails.

5 And when he had set the brands on fire, he let them go into the standing corn of the Philistines, and burnt up both the shocks, and also the standing corn, with the vineyards and olives.

6 Then the Philistines said, Who hath done this ? And they answered, Samson, the son in law of the Timnite, because he had taken his wife, and given her to his companion. And the Philistines came up and burnt her and her father with fire.

7 ¶ And Samson said unto them, Though ye have done this, yet will I be avenged of you, and after that I will cease.

8 And he smote them hip and thigh with a great slaughter : and he went down and dwelt in the top of the rock Etam.

9 ¶ Then the Philistines went up, and pitched in Judah, and spread themselves in Lehi.

10 And the men of Judah said, Why are ye come up against us ? And they answered, To bind Samson are we come up, to do to him as he hath done to us.

11 Then three thousand men of Judah went to the top of the rock Etam, and said to Samson, Knowest thou not that the Philistines are rulers over us ? what is this that thou hast done unto us ? And he said unto them, As they did unto me, so have I done unto them.

12 And they said unto him, We are come down to bind thee, that we may deliver thee into the hand of the Philistines. And Samson said unto them, Swear unto me, that ye will not fall upon me yourselves.

13 And they spake unto him, saying, No ; but we will bind thee fast, and deliver thee into their hand : but surely we will not kill thee. And they bound him with two new cords, and brought him up from the rock.

14 ¶ And

for ends which he proposes to himself, though he does not approve the means ; and that Samson's great strength, and all that he did against the Philistines, proceeded from the assistance of the Spirit of God.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XV.

4 *Samson went and caught three hundred foxes, &c.*] It cannot be supposed that Samson performed this by himself, in a day and night's time ; but that perhaps being assisted by his servants and neighbours, he might be some weeks in accomplishing his design ; therefore we may conclude, that the collecting such a number of foxes, in order to burn up the Philistines corn, was not an impracticable thing, supposing Samson was at liberty to prosecute his revenge in this manner.

8 *The rock Etam*] Which was a strong place in the tribe of Judah, being accessible only by one path ; and that not wide enough for two men to pass abreast, and therefore easily defensible.

9 *Lehi*] It was not so named till afterwards, from the jaw-bone wherewith Samson smote the Philistines, as in ver. 17.

13 *Brought him up from the rock.*] That is, out of the cave in the top of the rock, in which he was.

Before
CHRIST
1120.Before
CHRIST
1120.

14 ¶ And when he came unto Lehi, the Philistines shouted against him: and the Spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and the cords that were upon his arms became as flax that was burnt with fire, and his bands loosed from off his hands.

15 And he found a new jawbone of an ass, and put forth his hand, and took it, and slew a thousand men therewith.

16 And Samson said, With the jawbone of an ass, heaps upon heaps, with the jawbone of an ass have I slain a thousand men.

17 And it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking, that he cast away the jawbone out of his hand, and called that place Ramath-lehi.

18 ¶ And he was sore athirst, and called on the LORD, and said, Thou hast given this great deliverance into the hand of thy servant: and now shall I die for thirst, and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised?

19 But God clave an hollow place that was in the jaw, and there came water thereout; and when he had drunk, his spirit came again, and he revived: wherefore he called the name thereof En-hak-kore, which is in Lehi unto this day.

20 And he judged Israel in the days of the Philistines twenty years.

C H A P. XVI.

1 Samson escapeth from Gaza by carrying away the gates of the city. 4 Delilah corrupted by the Philistines urgeth him to tell her where his strength lay; he thrice deceiveth her; 15 but is at length prevailed upon, and his head shaven. 21 The Philistines take him, and put out his eyes; but his strength is renewed as his hair groweth. 23 The Philistines hold a great feast to Dagon, and send for Samson to make them sport; 26 who pulleth down the house upon the heads of his enemies, and is slain with them.

1120.

1120. **T**HEN went Samson to Gaza, and saw there an harlot, and went in unto her.

¶ And it was told the Gazites, saying, Samson is come hither. And they compassed him in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were quiet all the night, saying, In the morning, when it is day, we shall kill him.

3 And Samson lay till midnight, and arose at midnight, and took the doors of the gate of the city, and the two posts, and went away with them, bar and all, and put them upon his shoulders, and carried them up to the top of an hill that is before Hebron.

4 ¶ And it came to pass afterward, that he loved a woman in the valley of Sorek, whose name was Delilah.

5 And the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and said unto her, Entice him, and see wherein his great strength lieth, and by what means we may prevail against him, that we may bind him to afflict him: and we will give thee every one of us eleven hundred pieces of silver.

6 And Delilah said to Samson, Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great strength lieth, and wherewith thou mightest be bound to afflict thee.

7 And Samson said unto her, If they bind me with

16 With the jawbone of an ass— have I slain a thousand men.] Seeing it was by the wonderful strength that God infused in him, and not any aptitude of the instrument he made use of, that he was enabled to do all this execution, the deed is not incredible.

17 Ramath-lehi.] Which signifies the projection or casting away of the jaw-bone.

19 An hollow place that was in the jaw.] This sentence should have been rendered, And God clave an hollow place which was in Lehi.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XV.

From this chapter we learn, that whatever may be the motives mankind act from. God can make them conducive to humble the pride and tyranny of men, to relieve his oppressed people, and subserve his gracious designs.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XVI.

1 Gaza, &c.] Which city was situated between Raphia and Ashkelon, towards the southern extremity of the promised land.

seven green withs that were never dried, then shall I be weak, and be as another man.

¶ Then the lords of the Philistines brought up to her seven green withs which had not been dried, and she bound him with them.

9 Now there were men lying in wait, abiding with her in the chamber. And she said unto him, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And he brake the withs, as a thread of tow is broken when it toucheth the fire. So his strength was not known.

10 And Delilah said unto Samson, Behold, thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: now tell me, I pray thee, wherewith thou mightest be bound.

11 And he said unto her, If they bind me fast with new ropes that never were occupied, then shall I be weak, and be as another man.

12 Delilah therefore took new ropes, and bound him therewith, and said unto him, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And there were liars in wait abiding in the chamber. And he brake them from off his arms like a thread.

13 And Delilah said unto Samson, Hitherto thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: tell me wherewith thou mightest be bound. And he said unto her, If thou weavest the seven locks of my head with the web.

14 And she fastened it with the pin, and said unto him, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And he awaked out of his sleep, and went away with the pin of the beam, and with the web.

15 ¶ And she said unto him, How canst thou say I love thee, when thine heart is not with me? thou hast mocked me these three times, and hast not told me wherein thy great strength lieth.

16 And it came to pass, when she pressed him daily with her words, and urged him, so that his soul was vexed unto death;

17 That he told her all his heart, and said unto her, There hath not come a razor upon my head; for I have been a Nazarite unto God from my mother's womb: if I be shaven, then my strength will go from me, and I shall become weak, and be like any other man.

18 And when Delilah saw that he had told her all his heart, she sent and called for the lords of the Philistines, saying, Come up this once, for he hath shewed me all his heart. Then the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and brought money in their hand.

19 And she made him sleep upon her knees; and she called for a man, and she caused him to shave off the seven locks of his head; and she began to afflict him, and his strength went from him.

20 And she said, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And he awoke out of his sleep, and said, I will go out as at other times before, and shake myself. And he wist not that the LORD was departed from him.

21 ¶ But the Philistines took him, and put out his eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of brass; and he did grind in the prison house.

22 Howbeit the hair of his head began to grow again after he was shaven.

23 ¶ Then the lords of the Philistines gathered them together for to offer a great sacrifice unto Dagon their

3 Took the doors of the gate of the city, &c.] Samson plucked up the posts out of the ground, with the doors hanging upon them fast barred; which so astonished the guards, they could not pursue him.

4 Sorek, &c.] Which was a place in the land of Judea, famous for choice wines, and about a mile and a half from Eschol, whence the spies brought a bunch of grapes, for a sample of the fruitfulness of the country.

7 If they bind me, &c.] Samson amuses her with several fictions, either from some suspicion of her having a design against him, or in jest.

9 Men lying in wait abiding with her in the chamber, &c.] i. e. In another room of the house, near to that where Samson lay.

17 If I be shaven, then my strength will go from me, &c.] This hair was no natural cause of his strength, but a supernatural and miraculous gift; not, perhaps, always inherent in him, but only dispensed at certain times, when the Spirit of God came upon him.

23 Dagon, &c.] The name of this idol is taken from the Phœnician root "dag," which signifies a fish.

Before CHRIST 1129. their god, and to rejoice: for they said, Our god hath delivered Samson our enemy into our hand.

24 And when the people saw him, they praised their god: for they said, Our god hath delivered into our hands our enemy, and the destroyer of our country, which slew many of us.

25 And it came to pass, when their hearts were merry, that they said, Call for Samson, that he may make us sport. And they called for Samson out of the prison house; and he made them sport: and they set him between the pillars.

26 ¶ And Samson said unto the lad that held him by the hand, Suffer me that I may feel the pillars whereon the house standeth, that I may lean upon them.

27 Now the house was full of men and women; and all the lords of the Philistines were there; and there were upon the roof about three thousand men and women that beheld while Samson made sport.

28 And Samson called unto the LORD, and said, O LORD God, remember me, I pray thee, and strengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, that I may be at once avenged of the Philistines for my two eyes.

29 And Samson took hold of the two middle pillars upon which the house stood, and on which it was borne up, of the one with his right hand, and of the other with his left.

30 And Samson said, Let me die with the Philistines. And he bowed himself with all his might; and the house fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that were therein. So the dead which he slew at his death were more than they which he slew in his life.

31 Then his brethren and all the house of his father came down, and took him, and brought him up, and buried him between Zorah and Eshtaol in the burying-place of Manoah his father. And he judged Israel twenty years.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Of the money that Micah had stolen, and afterward restored, his mother maketh images. 5 Micah's idolatry. 7 He hireth a Levite to be his priest.

1406. **A**ND there was a man of mount Ephraim, whose name was Micah.

2 And he said unto his mother, The eleven hundred shekels of silver that were taken from thee, about which thou cursedst, and spakest of also in mine ears, behold, the silver is with me; I took it. And his mother said, Blessed be thou of the LORD, my son.

3 And when he had restored the eleven hundred shekels of silver to his mother, his mother said, I had wholly dedicated the silver unto the LORD from my hand for my son, to make a graven image and a molten image: now therefore I will restore it unto thee:

4 Yet he restored the money unto his mother; and his mother took two hundred shekels of silver, and gave them to the founder, who made thereof a graven image and a molten image: and they were in the house of Micah.

5 ¶ And the man Micah had an house of gods, and made an ephod, and teraphim, and consecrated one of his sons, who became his priest.

28 *That I may be at once avenged of the Philistines, &c.]* It was the will of the Almighty himself to punish the Philistines for their oppression of Israel, as well as abusing Samson.

30 *Let me die with the Philistines—and the house fell, &c.]* In this Samson is not to be deemed a self-murderer, but rather a person moved by an heroic spirit from God, to make himself a sacrifice for the good of his country. The fabric is conceived to be an oval amphitheatre, the scene in the middle, where a vast roof of cedar beams, resting upon the walls, centered all upon one architrave, that united two cedar pillars in the middle: so that as one pillar would not be sufficient to unite the ends of at least one hundred beams that tended to the center, therefore there must have been a short architrave resting on two pillars, upon which all the beams tending to the center of the amphitheatre, might be supported.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XVI.

This chapter evinces, that God will protect us while we serve and obey him: but vicious and immoral courses, without repentance, bring on the ruin both of soul and body.

6 In those days there was no king in Israel, but every one did that which was right in his own eyes. Before CHRIST 1125.

7 ¶ And there was a young man out of Beth-lehem-judah of the family of Judah, who was a Levite, and he sojourned there.

8 And the man departed out of the city from Beth-lehem-judah to sojourn where he could find a place: and he came to mount Ephraim to the house of Micah, as he journeyed.

9 And Micah said unto him, Whence comest thou? And he said unto him, I am a Levite of Beth-lehem-judah, and I go to sojourn where I may find a place.

10 And Micah said unto him, Dwell with me, and be unto me a father and a priest, and I will give thee ten shekels of silver by the year, and a suit of apparel, and thy victuals. So the Levite went in.

11 And the Levite was content to dwell with the man; and the young man was unto him as one of his sons.

12 And Micah consecrated the Levite; and the young man became his priest, and was in the house of Micah.

13 Then said Micah, Now know I that the LORD will do me good, seeing I have a Levite to my priest.

CHAP. XVIII.

¶ The Danites send five men to seek out for them an inheritance, who come to the house of Micah, and are encouraged by the Levite to proceed on their way. 7 They search Laish, and bring back news of good hope. 11 Six hundred men are sent to surprize the place. 14 On the way they rob Micah of his consecrated things, and carry off his priest. 22 Micah pursueth them, but is obliged to return for fear of violence. 27 Laish is surprized, taken possession of, and called Dan. 30 Idolatry is set up in Dan, where Jonathan the Levite and his sons have the priesthood.

IN those days there was no king in Israel: and in those days the tribe of the Danites sought them an inheritance to dwell in; for unto that day all their inheritance had not fallen unto them among the tribes of Israel.

2 And the children of Dan sent of their family five men from their coasts, men of valour, from Zorah, and from Eshtaol, to spy out the land, and to search it; and they said unto them, Go, search the land: who when they came to mount Ephraim, to the house of Micah, they lodged there.

3 When they were by the house of Micah, they knew the voice of the young man the Levite: and they turned in thither, and said unto him, Who brought thee hither? and what makest thou in this place? and what hast thou here?

4 And he said unto them, Thus and thus dealeth Micah with me, and hath hired me, and I am his priest.

5 And they said unto him, Ask counsel, we pray thee, of God, that we may know whether our way which we go shall be prosperous.

6 And

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XVII.

¶ And there was a man, &c.] Now between the death of those elders who survived Joshua, and the first opposition of Israel by Cushan, the Israelites fell from the worship of God.

6 No king in Israel, &c.] This title was given to the judges, just as it was to Moses, who was their governor, but not their king.

12 Micah consecrated the Levite, &c.] So great was the confusion of those times, in that state of anarchy, that Micah's superstition had no check upon it, and the Levite's poverty, added to his ambition, tempted him to accept of the proposed preferment.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XVII.

We see from this history of Micah, how dangerous it is to turn aside from the true worship of God; and that we ought to have high esteem for the divine service, and holy and pure ministry, and consider such advantages as the spring of all our felicity.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XVIII.

¶ In those days there was no king in Israel, &c.] The repetition of these words is seemingly to suggest the reason of such enormous practices.

Before CHRIST 1406. 6 And the priest said unto them, Go in peace: before the Lord is your way wherein ye go.

7 ¶ Then the five men departed, and came to Laish, and saw the people that were therein, how they dwelt careless, after the manner of the Zidonians, quiet and secure; and there was no magistrate in the land, that might put them to shame in any thing; and they were far from the Zidonians, and had no business with any man.

8 And they came unto their brethren to Zorah and Eshtaol: and their brethren said unto them, What say ye?

9 And they said, Arise, that we may go up against them: for we have seen the land, and, behold, it is very good: and are ye still? be not slothful to go, and to enter to possess the land.

10 When ye go, ye shall come unto a people secure, and to a large land: for God hath given it into your hands; a place where there is no want of any thing that is in the earth.

11 ¶ And there went from thence of the family of the Danites, out of Zorah and out of Eshtaol, six hundred men appointed with weapons of war.

12 And they went up, and pitched in Kirjath-jearim, in Judah: wherefore they called that place Mahanehdan unto this day: behold, it is behind Kirjath-jearim.

13 And they passed thence unto mount Ephraim, and came unto the house of Micah.

14 ¶ Then answered the five men that went to spy out the country of Laish, and said unto their brethren, Do ye know that there is in these houses an ephod, and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image? now therefore consider what ye have to do.

15 And they turned thitherward, and came to the house of the young man the Levite, even unto the house of Micah, and saluted him.

16 And the six hundred men appointed with their weapons of war, which were of the children of Dan, stood by the entering of the gate.

17 And the five men that went to spy out the land went up, and came in thither, and took the graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: and the priest stood in the entering of the gate with the six hundred men that were appointed with weapons of war.

18 And these went into Micah's house, and fetched the carved image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: Then said the priest unto them, What do ye?

19 And they said unto him, Hold thy peace, lay thine hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, and be to us a father and a priest: is it better for thee to be a priest unto the house of one man, or that thou be a priest unto a tribe and a family in Israel?

20 And the priest's heart was glad, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the midst of the people.

21 So they turned and departed, and put the little ones and the cattle and the carriage before them.

22 ¶ And when they were a good way from the house of Micah, the men that were in the houses near to Micah's house were gathered together, and overtook the children of Dan.

23 And they cried unto the children of Dan. And

6 Before the Lord is your way, &c.] By their way being before the Lord, we are to understand, that they were under his eye, under his providence and care, who would dispose all things for their good success.

7 No magistrate in the land that might put them to shame, &c.] i. e. That might punish them for their crimes.

24 And what have I more? &c.] Micah thought these strange questions to ask, when they had taken away what he foolishly valued above all things in the world.

35 Lest angry fellows run upon thee, &c.] An insolent sneer this, and argues the most consummate arrogance; they would intimidate the man from making any disturbance or resistance, under the pretence of kindness, and would be thought to consult his safety, at the same time that they were detaining his property, and persisting in their depredations.

they turned their faces, and said unto Micah, What aileth thee, that thou comest with such a company?

24 And he said, Ye have taken away my gods which I made, and the priest, and ye are gone away: and what have I more? and what is this that ye say unto me, What aileth thee?

25 And the children of Dan said unto him, Let not thy voice be heard among us, lest angry fellows run upon thee, and thou lose thy life, with the lives of thy household.

26 And the children of Dan went their way: and when Micah saw that they were too strong for him, he turned and went back unto his house.

27 ¶ And they took the things which Micah had made, and the priest which he had, and came unto Laish, unto a people that were at quiet and secure: and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and burnt the city with fire.

28 And there was no deliverer, because it was far from Zidon, and they had no business with any man; and it was in the valley that lieth by Beth-rehob. And they built a city, and dwelt therein.

29 And they called the name of the city Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born unto Israel: howbeit the name of the city was Laish at the first.

30 ¶ And the children of Dan set up the graven image: and Jonathan, the son of Gershom, the son of Manasseh, he and his sons were priests to the tribe of Dan until the day of the captivity of the land.

31 And they set them up Micah's graven image, which he made, all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh.

C H A P. XIX.

1 A Levite of mount Ephraim goeth to Beth-lehem to fetch home his concubine, and on his return cometh to Gilgal in the evening. 16 An old man entertaineth him. 22 The men of the city beset the house with a vile intent: to prevent which the man yieldeth up his concubine, who is abused by them to death. 29 He divideth her into twelve parts, which he sendeth to the twelve tribes of Israel.

AND it came to pass in those days, when there was no king in Israel, that there was a certain Levite sojourning on the side of mount Ephraim, who took to him a concubine out of Beth-lehem-judah.

2 And his concubine played the whore against him, and went away from him unto her father's house to Beth-lehem-judah, and was there four whole months.

3 And her husband arose, and went after her, to speak friendly unto her, and to bring her again, having his servant with him, and a couple of asses: and she brought him into her father's house: and when the father of the damsel saw him, he rejoiced to meet him.

4 And his father in law, the damsel's father, retained him; and he abode with him three days: so they did eat and drink, and lodged there.

5 And it came to pass on the fourth day, when they arose early in the morning, that he rose up to depart: and the damsel's father said unto his son in law, Comfort thine heart with a morsel of bread, and afterward go your way.

6 And

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XVIII.

We see in this chapter, that war may be justly undertaken in defence of our rights and true religion; that we should prefer above all things, the advantage of serving God in the way he has ordained; but that though God does not approve of the worship, that is mixed with idolatry, yet he will preserve the knowledge of himself among those that fear and obey him.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XIX.

1 Who took him a concubine, &c.] i. e. A wife of the secondary sort, without such solemn espousals, or a dowry, as those called wives, had.

2 Went away from him, &c.] In order to escape the punishment which an adulteress she was liable to.

Before
CHRIST
1406.

6 And they sat down, and did eat and drink both of them together: for the damsel's father had said unto the man, Be content, I pray thee, and tarry all night, and let thine heart be merry.

7 And when the man rose up to depart, his father in law urged him: therefore he lodged there again.

8 And he arose early in the morning on the fifth day to depart: and the damsel's father said, Comfort thine heart, I pray thee. And they tarried until afternoon, and they did eat both of them.

9 And when the man rose up to depart, he, and his concubine, and his servant, his father in law, the damsel's father, said unto him, Behold, now the day draweth toward evening, I pray you tarry all night: behold, the day groweth to an end, lodge here, that thine heart may be merry; and to morrow get you early on your way, that thou mayest go home.

10 But the man would not tarry that night, but he rose up and departed, and came over against Jebus, which is Jerusalem; and there were with him two asses saddled, his concubine also was with him.

11 And when they were by Jebus, the day was far spent; and the servant said unto his master, Come, I pray thee, and let us turn in into this city of the Jebusites, and lodge in it.

12 And his master said unto him, We will not turn aside hither into the city of a stranger, that is not of the children of Israel; we will pass over to Gibeah.

13 And he said unto his servant, Come, and let us draw near to one of these places to lodge all night, in Gibeah, or in Ramah.

14 And they passed on and went their way; and the sun went down upon them when they were by Gibeah, which belongeth to Benjamin.

15 And they turned aside thither, to go in and to lodge in Gibeah: and when he went in, he sat him down in a street of the city: for there was no man that took them into his house to lodging.

16 ¶ And, behold, there came an old man from his work out of the field at even, which was also of mount Ephraim; and he sojourned in Gibeah: but the men of the place were Benjamites.

17 And when he had lifted up his eyes, he saw a wayfaring man in the street of the city: and the old man said, Whither goest thou? and whence comest thou?

18 And he said unto him, We are passing from Beth-lehem-judah toward the side of mount Ephraim; from thence am I: and I went to Beth-lehem-judah; but I am now going to the house of the LORD; and there is no man that receiveth me to house.

19 Yet there is both straw and provender for our asses; and there is bread and wine also for me, and for thy handmaid, and for the young man which is with thy servants: there is no want of any thing.

20 And the old man said, Peace be with thee; howsoever let all thy wants lie upon me; only lodge not in the street.

21 So he brought him into his house, and gave provender unto the asses: and they washed their feet, and did eat and drink.

22 ¶ Now as they were making their hearts merry, behold, the men of the city, certain sons of Belial, beset the house round about, and beat at the door, and spake to the master of the house, the old man,

11 Let us turn in into this city of the Jebusites, &c.] Meaning the famous city of Jerusalem, which was antiently called Jebus.

24 Then I will bring out mine, &c.] This man's earnest desire to preserve the laws of hospitality from violation, (which was a thing very sacred in those days) made him forget the care he ought to have had to preserve his daughter's purity. He must be considered in a confusion of thoughts, and thence not to have minded so much what was right, as what was least wrong.

28 But none answered. Then the man took her up, &c.] Having perceived she was dead, he made no outcry, but prudently carried her away to his own home as fast as he could.

29 Into twelve pieces, &c.] In order that every tribe might have part of her, Benjamin not excepted: among whom, it was to be

Before
CHRIST
1406.

saying, Bring forth the man that came into thine house, that we may know him.

23 And the man, the master of the house, went out unto them, and said unto them, Nay, my brethren, nay, I pray you, do not so wickedly; seeing that this man is come into mine house, do not this folly.

24 Behold, here is my daughter a maiden, and his concubine; them I will bring out now, and humble ye them, and do with them what seemeth good unto you: but unto this man do not so vile thing.

25 But the men would not hearken to him; so the man took his concubine, and brought her forth unto them; and they knew her, and abused her all the night until the morning: and when the day began to spring, they let her go.

26 Then came the woman in the dawning of the day, and fell down at the door of the man's house where her lord was, till it was light.

27 And her lord rose up in the morning, and opened the doors of the house, and went out to go his way: and, behold, the woman his concubine was fallen down at the door of the house, and her hands were upon the threshold.

28 And he said unto her, Up, and let us be going. But none answered. Then the man took her up upon an ass, and the man rose up, and gat him unto his place.

29 ¶ And when he was come into his house, he took a knife, and laid hold on his concubine, and divided her, together with her bones, into twelve pieces, and sent her into all the coast of Israel.

30 And it was so, that all that saw it said, There was no such deed done nor seen from the day that the children of Israel came up out of the land of Egypt unto this day: consider of it, take advice, and speak your minds.

CHAP. XX.

¶ The children of Israel assemble at Mizpeh, before whom the Levite declareth his wrong. 8 The resolution of the assembly to punish the Gibeathites. 12 The Benjamites, being required to deliver up the offenders, instead of complying make head against the other tribes. 18 By the direction of God Judah goeth up first against them; but the Israelites are repulsed with great loss. 22 They renew the fight the second day, and are again defeated with a great slaughter. 26 They seek to God with fasting and sacrifices, and are promised success. 29 They make use of a stratagem, and destroy all the Benjamites with all that belonged to them, except six hundred men, who flee to the rock Rimmon.

THEN all the children of Israel went out, and the congregation was gathered together as one man, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, with the land of Gilead, unto the LORD in Mizpeh.

2 And the chief of all the people, even of all the tribes of Israel, presented themselves in the assembly of the people of God, four hundred thousand footmen that drew sword.

3 (Now the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Israel were gone up to Mizpeh.) Then said the children of Israel, Tell us, how was this wickedness?

4 And the Levite, the husband of the woman that was slain, answered and said, I came unto Gibeah that belongeth to Benjamin, I and my concubine to lodge.

5 And the men of Gibeah rose against me, and beset

hoped, there were some who would resent so foul an act, though committed by their own brethren.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XIX.

From this and the following chapter, we may learn, that the wickedness of a few individuals frequently involves a whole nation in the punishment of sin, which is the source of all evil and contention; thus the apostle James, "Whence come wars and fightings among you? Even from the lusts which war in your members."

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XX.

1 From Dan even to Beer-sheba, with the land of Gilead] Including all Israel, on both sides Jordan.

In Mizpeh.] Which stood on the confines of Judah and Benjamin.

The Benjamites refuse to give up the offenders. JUDGES. The Benjamites defeated on the third day.

^{Before CHRIST 1406.} set the house round about upon me by night, and thought to have slain me: and my concubine have they forced, that she is dead.

6 And I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout all the country of the inheritance of Israel: for they have committed lewdness and folly in Israel.

7 Behold, ye are all children of Israel; give here your advice and counsel.

¶ And all the people arose as one man, saying, We will not any of us go to his tent, neither will we any of us turn into his house.

9 But now this shall be the thing which we will do to Gibeah: we will go up by lot against it.

10 And we will take ten men of an hundred throughout all the tribes of Israel, and an hundred of a thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand, to fetch victual for the people, that they may do, when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the folly that they have wrought in Israel.

11 So all the men of Israel were gathered against the city, knit together as one man.

12 ¶ And the tribes of Israel sent men through all the tribe of Benjamin, saying, What wickedness is this that is done among you?

13 Now therefore deliver us the men, the children of Belial, which are in Gibeah, that we may put them to death, and put away evil from Israel. But the children of Benjamin would not hearken to the voice of their brethren the children of Israel:

14 But the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the cities unto Gibeah, to go out to battle against the children of Israel.

15 And the children of Benjamin were numbered at that time out of the cities twenty and six thousand men that drew sword, beside the inhabitants of Gibeah, which were numbered seven hundred chosen men.

16 Among all this people there were seven hundred chosen men lefthanded; every one could sling stones at an hair breadth, and not miss.

17 And the men of Israel, beside Benjamin, were numbered four hundred thousand men that drew sword: all these were men of war.

18 ¶ And the children of Israel arose, and went up to the house of God, and asked counsel of God, and said, Which of us shall go up first to the battle against the children of Benjamin? And the LORD said, Judah shall go up first.

19 And the children of Israel rose up in the morning, and encamped against Gibeah.

20 And the men of Israel went out to battle against Benjamin; and the men of Israel put themselves in array to fight against them at Gibeah.

21 And the children of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, and destroyed down to the ground of the Israelites that day twenty and two thousand men.

22 ¶ And the people the men of Israel encouraged themselves, and set their battle again in array in the place where they put themselves in array the first day.

23 (And the children of Israel went up and wept before the LORD until even, and asked counsel of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up again to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother? And the LORD said, Go up against him.)

24 And the children of Israel came near against the children of Benjamin the second day.

25 And Benjamin went forth against them out of

Gibeah the second day, and destroyed down to the ground of the children of Israel again eighteen thousand men: all these drew the sword. ^{Before CHRIST 1406.}

26 ¶ Then all the children of Israel, and all the people, went up, and came unto the house of God, and wept, and sat there before the LORD, and fasted that day until even, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD.

27 And the children of Israel enquired of the LORD, (for the ark of the covenant of God was there in those days,

28 And Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, stood before it in those days,) saying, Shall I yet again go out to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother, or shall I cease? And the LORD said, Go up; for to-morrow I will deliver them into thine hand.

29 ¶ And Israel set liers in wait round about Gibeah.

30 And the children of Israel went up against the children of Benjamin on the third day, and put themselves in array against Gibeah, as at other times.

31 And the children of Benjamin went out against the people, and were drawn away from the city; and they began to smite of the people, and kill, as at other times, in the highways, of which one goeth up to the house of God, and the other to Gibeah in the field, about thirty men of Israel.

32 And the children of Benjamin said, They are smitten down before us, as at the first. But the children of Israel said, Let us flee, and draw them from the city unto the highways.

33 And all the men of Israel rose up out of their place, and put themselves in array at Baal-tamar: and the liers in wait of Israel came forth out of their places, even out of the meadows of Gibeah.

34 And there came against Gibeah ten thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and the battle was sore: but they knew not that evil was near them.

35 And the LORD smote Benjamin before Israel: and the children of Israel destroyed of the Benjamites that day twenty and five thousand and an hundred men: all these drew the sword.

36 So the children of Benjamin saw that they were smitten: for the men of Israel gave place to the Benjamites, because they trusted unto the liers in wait which they had set beside Gibeah.

37 And the liers in wait hastened, and rushed upon Gibeah; and the liers in wait drew themselves along, and smote all the city with the edge of the sword.

38 Now there was an appointed sign between the men of Israel and the liers in wait, that they should make a great flame with smoke rise up out of the city.

39 And when the men of Israel retired in the battle, Benjamin began to smite and kill of the men of Israel about thirty persons: for they said, Surely they are smitten down before us, as in the first battle.

40 But when the flame began to arise up out of the city with a pillar of smoke, the Benjamites looked behind them, and, behold, the flame of the city ascended up to heaven.

41 And when the men of Israel turned again, the men of Benjamin were amazed: for they saw that evil was come upon them.

42 Therefore they turned their backs before the men of Israel unto the way of the wilderness; but the battle overtook them; and them which came out of the cities they destroyed in the midst of them.

43 Thus

10 *We will take ten men of an hundred, &c.*] According to this rule one man took care that nine of his brethren wanted nothing; so that in the whole there were forty thousand out of the four hundred thousand who went out to forage for the army.

16 *Every one could sling stones at an hair breadth, and not miss.*] The left-handed they were excellent marksmen; and their warlike disposition was foretold by Jacob, when he said, "Benjamin shall ravine as a wolf," which is an undaunted and ferocious creature.

18 *Went up to the house of God, &c.*] Which was in Shiloh, not far from Mizpah.

25 *And destroyed down to the ground of the children of Israel again*

eighteen thousand men, &c.] Indeed the most probable reason that has been assigned for this second slaughter, is, because they did not previously apply to God, as they should have done.

26 *And fasted that day until even, and offered burnt offerings, &c.*] Now they afflicted their souls for their sins, which they had not done before, at least not with such seriousness; neither had they made such supplications to God, as they now did by these offerings.

28 *Or shall I cease? &c.*] Now, as they should have done at first, they wholly leave it to God's pleasure; declaring they would desist, if he did not think good to accompany them with his blessing.

Before
CHRIST
1406.

43 Thus they inclosed the Benjamites round about, and chased them, and rode them down with ease over against Gibeah toward the sunrising.

44 And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men; all these were men of valour.

45 And they turned and fled toward the wilderness unto the rock of Rimmon: and they gleaned of them in the highways five thousand men; and pursued hard after them unto Gidom, and slew two thousand men of them.

46 So that all which fell that day of Benjamin were twenty and five thousand men that drew the sword; all these were men of valour.

47 But six hundred men turned and fled to the wilderness unto the rock Rimmon, and abode in the rock Rimmon four months.

48 And the men of Israel turned again upon the children of Benjamin, and smote them with the edge of the sword, as well the men of every city, as the beast, and all that came to hand: also they set on fire all the cities that they came to.

CHAP. XXI.

1 The people bewail the desolation of Benjamin, and seek to repair it. 8 By the destruction of Jabesh-gilead they provide wives for four hundred of those who had taken shelter in the rock. 16 The elders consult how to find wives for the remainder consistently with an oath that had been taken, and advise the Benjamites to carry off by surprise the virgins that danced at Shiloh.

NOW the men of Israel had sworn in Mizpeh, saying, There shall not any of us give his daughter unto Benjamin to wife.

■ And the people came to the house of God, and abode there till even before God, and lifted up their voices, and wept sore;

3 And said, O LORD God of Israel, why is this come to pass in Israel, that there should be to-day one tribe lacking in Israel?

4 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people rose early, and built there an altar, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings.

5 And the children of Israel said, Who is there among all the tribes of Israel that came not up with the congregation unto the LORD? For they had made a great oath concerning him that came not up to the LORD to Mizpeh, saying, He shall surely be put to death.

6 And the children of Israel repented them for Benjamin their brother, and said, There is one tribe cut off from Israel this day.

7 How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing we have sworn by the LORD that we will not give them of our daughters to wives?

8 ¶ And they said, What one is there of the tribes of Israel that came not up to Mizpeh to the LORD? and, behold, there came none to the camp from Jabesh-gilead to the assembly.

9 For the people were numbered; and, behold, there were none of the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead there.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XX.

From this chapter we learn, that God does not display his strength, nor fulfil his promises, till men have sincerely humbled themselves before him; neither does he spare even his own church and people, when they provoke him to wrath against them.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXI.

2 And lifted up their voices and wept sore. Their joy for the victory was soon turned into mourning for the loss of their brethren.

Before
CHRIST
1406.

10 And the congregation sent thither twelve thousand men of the valiantest, and commanded them, saying, Go and smite the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead with the edge of the sword, with the women and the children.

11 And this is the thing that ye shall do, Ye shall utterly destroy every male, and every woman that hath lain by man.

12 And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead four hundred young virgins, that had known no man by lying with any male: and they brought them unto the camp to Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan.

13 And the whole congregation sent some to speak to the children of Benjamin that were in the rock Rimmon, and to call peaceably unto them.

14 And Benjamin came again at that time; and they gave them wives which they had saved alive of the women of Jabesh-gilead: and yet so they sufficed them not.

15 And the people repented them for Benjamin, because that the LORD had made a breach in the tribes of Israel.

16 ¶ Then the elders of the congregation said, How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing the women are destroyed out of Benjamin?

17 And they said, There must be an inheritance for them that be escaped of Benjamin, that a tribe be not destroyed out of Israel.

18 Howbeit we may not give them wives of our daughters: for the children of Israel have sworn, saying, Cursed be he that giveth a wife to Benjamin.

19 Then they said, Behold, there is a feast of the LORD in Shiloh yearly in a place which is on the north side of Beth-el, on the east side of the highway that goeth up from Beth-el to Shechem, and on the south of Lebonah.

20 Therefore they commanded the children of Benjamin, saying, Go and lie in wait in the vineyards;

21 And see, and, behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out to dance in dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin.

22 And it shall be, when their fathers or their brethren come unto us to complain, that we will say unto them, Be favourable unto them for our sakes: because we reserved not to each man his wife in the war: for ye did not give unto them at this time, that ye should be guilty.

23 And the children of Benjamin did so, and took them wives, according to their number, of them that danced, whom they caught: and they went and returned unto their inheritance, and repaired the cities, and dwelt in them.

24 And the children of Israel departed thence at that time, every man to his tribe and to his family, and they went out from thence every man to his inheritance.

25 In those days there was no king in Israel: every man did that which was right in his own eyes.

The

14 Yet so they sufficed them not.] Two hundred still wanted wives.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXI.

We are here instructed never to abandon ourselves to revenge, how just soever it may appear; nor to chastise the guilty with too great severity; and that we should contribute all in our power towards the re-establishment and consolation of the miserable, especially if they be our brethren; and that the glory of God, and the honour of religion, require those things at our hands.

SUMMARY OF THE DOCTRINES CONTAINED IN THIS BOOK.

The sacred author of this book, as a faithful historian, did not omit to mention many of the grossest enormities, yet he has taken care to assign a reason for these unrighteous proceedings, when, in four different places of the book of Judges, he tells us, that in those days there was no king in Israel; and that for want of such a supreme authority, every tribe and every city, nay which is more, every private man, committed many horrid things, which were not publicly allowed. This book shews the omnipotency and mercy of the great Creator, who frequently pardoned the offences of the Israelites, and led them to victory over their enemies.

EXPLANATORY

The BOOK of R U T H.

THE ARGUMENT.

This book is an appendix to that of Judges, and most probably was written by the same author, who is generally allowed to be Samuel. It concludes with the genealogy of David, from Pharez the son of Judah, that it might evidently appear the Messiah sprung out of that tribe, according to the prediction of Jacob, Gen. xlix. 10. and (that all nations may have hope in his mercy) to make it appear that he descended from a Gentile woman.

CHAP. I.

Elimelech driven by famine into Moab dieth there, do also his sons Mahlon and Chilion, who had married Moabitish wives. 6 Naomi the wife of Elimelech prepareth to return, but dissuadeth her daughters in law from going with her, of whom Orpah leaveth her, but Ruth with great constancy accompanieth her. 19 They two come to Beth-lehem, where the inhabitants flock round about with enquiries concerning them.

Before CHRIST 1322. **N**OW it came to pass in the days when the judges ruled, that there was a famine in the land. And a certain man of Beth-lehem-judah went to sojourn in the country of Moab, he, and his wife, and his two sons.

2 And the name of the man was Elimelech, and the name of his wife Naomi, and the name of his two sons Mahlon and Chilion, Ephrathites of Beth-lehem-judah. And they came into the country of Moab, and continued there.

3 And Elimelech Naomi's husband died; and she was left, and her two sons.

4 And they took them wives of the women of Moab; the name of the one was Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth: and they dwelled there about ten years.

5 And Mahlon and Chilion died also both of them; and the woman was left of her two sons and her husband.

1312. 6 ¶ Then she arose with her daughters in law, that she might return from the country of Moab: for she had heard in the country of Moab how that the LORD had visited his people in giving them bread.

7 Wherefore she went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters in law with her; and they went on the way to return unto the land of Judah.

8 And Naomi said unto her two daughters in law, Go, return each to her mother's house: the LORD deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with the dead, and with me.

9 The LORD grant you that ye may find rest, each of you in the house of her husband. Then she kissed them; and they lifted up their voice and wept.

10 And they said unto her, Surely we will return with thee unto thy people.

11 And Naomi said, Turn again, my daughters: why will ye go with me? are there yet any more sons in my womb, that they may be your husbands?

12 Turn again, my daughters, go your way; for I am too old to have an husband. If I should say, I

have hope, if I should have an husband also to night, and should also bear sons;

13 Would ye tarry for them till they were grown? would ye stay for them from having husbands? nay, my daughters; for it grieveth me much for your sakes, that the hand of the LORD is gone out against me.

14 And they lifted up their voice, and wept again: and Orpah kissed her mother in law; but Ruth clave unto her.

15 And she said, Behold, thy sister in law is gone back unto her people, and unto her gods: return thou after thy sister in law.

16 And Ruth said, Intreat me not to leave thee, or to return from following after thee: for whither thou goest, I will go; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge: thy people shall be my people, and thy God my God.

17 Where thou diest, will I die, and there will I be buried: the LORD do so to me, and more also, if aught but death part thee and me.

18 When she saw that she was stedfastly minded to go with her, then she left speaking unto her.

19 ¶ So they two went until they came to Beth-lehem. And it came to pass, when they were come to Beth-lehem, that all the city was moved about them, and they said, Is this Naomi?

20 And she said unto them, Call me not Naomi, call me Mara: for the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me.

21 I went out full, and the LORD hath brought me home again empty: why then call ye me Naomi, seeing the LORD hath testified against me, and the Almighty hath afflicted me?

22 So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess, her daughter in law, with her, which returned out of the country of Moab: and they came to Beth-lehem in the beginning of barley harvest.

CHAP. II.

1 Ruth goeth by chance to glean in the fields of Boaz. 4 Boaz taketh notice of her, and sheweth her great favour. 18 She returneth with what she had gotten to her mother in law, and telleth her what had happened.

AND Naomi had a kinsman of her husband's, a mighty man of wealth, of the family of Elimelech; and his name was Boaz.

2 And Ruth the Moabitess said unto Naomi, Let me now go to the field, and glean ears of corn after him in whose sight I shall find grace. And she said unto her, Go, my daughter.

3 And

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. I.

8 Go, return each to her mother's house, &c.] Widows, it seems, were accustomed in Moab, as well as in Israel, to dwell with their parents.

11 Are there yet any more sons, &c.] So ancient was the custom of a man's marrying his brother's widow when he left no issue, that it was derived into other nations who were not sprung from Abraham, see Gen. xxxviii. 8.

16 Thy people shall be my people, and thy God my God.] A resolution this to embrace the Jewish religion entirely, so as to be incor-

porated with the Israelites, as if she had been a native among them. 20 Call me not Naomi, call me Mara, &c.] By this she intimated that her old name was not suitable to her present condition, which required she should have a contrary one, Mara signifying bitter.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. I.

It is evident from this chapter, that the heathens, and islanders, should one day be permitted into the divine covenant, as it happened since the manifestation of Jesus Christ our Lord, according to the prophets.

EXPLANATORY

^{Before CHRIST 1312.} 3 And she went, and came, and gleaned in the field after the reapers : and her hap was to light on a part of the field *belonging* unto Boaz, who *was* of the kindred of Elimelech.

4¶ And, behold, Boaz came from Beth-lehem, and said unto the reapers, The LORD *be* with you. And they answered him, The LORD bless thee.

5 Then said Boaz unto his servant that was set over the reapers, Whose damsel *is* this?

6 And the servant that was set over the reapers answered and said, it *is* the Moabitish damsel that came back with Naomi out of the country of Moab :

7 And she said, I pray you, let me glean and gather after the reapers among the sheaves : so she came, and hath continued even from the morning until now, that she tarried *a* little in the house.

8 Then said Boaz unto Ruth, Hearest thou not, my daughter? Go not to glean in another field, neither go from hence, but abide here fast by my maidens :

9 Let thine eyes *be* on the field that they do reap, and go thou after them : have I not charged the young men that they shall not touch thee? and when thou art athirst, go unto the vessels, and drink of that which the young men have drawn.

10 Then she fell on her face, and bowed herself to the ground, and said unto him, Why have I found grace in thine eyes, that thou shouldest take knowledge of me, seeing I *am* *a* stranger?

11 And Boaz answered and said unto her, It hath fully been shewed me, all that thou hast done unto thy mother in law since the death of thine husband : and *how* thou hast left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come unto *a* people which thou knewest not heretofore.

12 The LORD recompense thy work, and *a* full reward be given thee of the LORD God of Israel, under whose wings thou art come to trust.

13 Then she said, Let me find favour in thy sight, my lord ; for that thou hast comforted me, and for that thou hast spoken friendly unto thine handmaid, though I be not like unto one of thine handmaidens.

14 And Boaz said unto her, At meal-time come thou hither, and eat of the bread, and dip thy morsel in the vinegar. And she sat beside the reapers : and he reached her parched corn, and she did eat, and was sufficed, and left.

15 And when she was risen up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, saying, Let her glean even among the sheaves, and reproach her not :

16 And let fall also *some* of the handfuls of purpose for her, and leave *them*, that she may glean *them*, and rebuke her not.

17 So she gleaned in the field until even, and beat out that she had gleaned : and it was about an ephah of barley.

18 ¶ And she took it up, and went into the city : and her mother in law saw what she had gleaned : and she brought forth, and gave to her that she had reserved after she was sufficed.

^{Before CHRIST 1312.} 19 And her mother in law said unto her, Where hast thou gleaned to day? and where wroughtest thou? blessed be he that did take knowledge of thee. And she shewed her mother in law with whom she had wrought, and said, The man's name with whom I wrought to day *is* Boaz.

20 And Naomi said unto her daughter in law, Blessed *be* he of the LORD, who hath not left off his kindness to the living and to the dead. And Naomi said unto her, The man *is* near of kin unto us, one of our next kinsmen.

21 And Ruth the Moabitess said, He said unto me also, Thou shalt keep fast by my young men, until they have ended all my harvest.

22 And Naomi said unto Ruth her daughter in law, It *is* good, my daughter, that thou go out with his maidens, that they meet thee not in any other field.

23 So she kept fast by the maidens of Boaz to glean unto the end of barley harvest and of wheat harvest ; and dwelt with her mother in law.

CHAP. III.

1 By Naomi's instruction, 6 Ruth layeth herself in the night at the feet of Boaz ; who acknowledgeth the duty of a kinsman, but telleth her of one who had *a* prior claim. 14 He sendeth her home in the morning with six measures of barley.

THEN Naomi her mother in law said unto her, My daughter, shall I not seek rest for thee, that it may be well with thee?

2 And now *is* not Boaz of our kindred, with whose maidens thou wast? Behold, he winnoweth barley to night in the threshing-floor.

3 Wash thyself therefore, and anoint thee, and put thy raiment upon thee, and get thee down to the floor : but make not thyself known unto the man, until he shall have done eating and drinking.

4 And it shall be, when he lieth down, that thou shalt mark the place where he shall lie, and thou shalt go in, and uncover his feet, and lay thee down ; and he will tell thee what thou shalt do.

5 And she said unto her, All that thou sayest unto me I will do.

6 ¶ And she went down unto the floor, and did according to all that her mother in law bade her.

7 And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of corn : and she came softly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her down.

¶ And it came to pass at midnight, that the man was afraid, and turned himself : and, behold, a woman lay at his feet.

9 And he said, Who *art* thou? And she answered, I *am* Ruth thine handmaid ; spread therefore thy skirt over thine handmaid ; for thou *art* a near kinsman.

10 And he said, Blessed *be* thou of the LORD, my daughter : for thou hast shewed more kindness in the latter end than at the beginning, inasmuch as thou followedst not young men, whether poor or rich.

11 And

to reward the duty paid by children to their pious parents and relatives.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. III.

4 And thou shalt go in, &c.] Naomi's design seems, at first sight, not very modest ; but as it had no other object than what was agreeable to the word of God, it therefore prospered.

5 All that thou sayest unto me I will do.] Ruth put great confidence in her mother's prudence and piety, and trusted God would give to her design the desired success.

7 Came softly and uncovered his feet, and laid her down.] Ruth's intention, most certainly, was only that of giving Boaz *a* opportunity to consider what the law required of him.

9 Spread therefore thy skirt over thine handmaid, &c.] Therefore, at this day, when two persons are married among the Jews, the man throws the skirt of his talith over his spouse, and covers her head with it.

10 As thou followedst not young men, &c.] What a great commendation, that she did not seek an husband to satisfy any loose desires, but to preserve the memory of him who was dead.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. II.

4 The Lord *be* with you, &c.] Here is the first place that we meet with this religious salutation : it was afterwards familiar, and continued even to our Saviour's time, when after this manner the angel saluted the blessed virgin.

7 She tarried *a* little in the house.] This signifies, she went and stood awhile in the tent which was pitched in the fields, for such as were weary to refresh themselves in.

10 That thou shouldest take knowledge of me, &c.] To shew kindness *is*, in Scripture language, to take knowledge of.

12 Under whose wings thou art come to trust.] i. e. To seek for protection, and commit thyself unto his care and good providence.

17 An ephah of barley.] Which is about *a* bushel of our measure.

21 All my harvest.] i. e. The present barley harvest, and the wheat harvest which followed it.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. II.

We are here informed, that the kindness which Boaz shewed unto Ruth, was the effect of God's providence, who will never fail

Before
CHRIST
1312.

11 And now, my daughter, fear not; I will do to thee all that thou requirest: for all the city of my people doth know that thou art a virtuous woman.

12 And now it is true that I am thy near kinsman: howbeit there is a kinsman nearer than I.

13 Tarry this night, and it shall be in the morning, that it he will perform unto thee the part of a kinsman, well; let him do the kinsman's part: but if he will not do the part of a kinsman to thee, then will I do the part of a kinsman to thee, as the LORD liveth: lie down until the morning.

14 ¶ And she lay at his feet until the morning: and she rose up before one could know another. And he said, Let it not be known that a woman came into the floor.

15 Also he said, Bring the veil that thou hast upon thee, and hold it. And when she held it, he measured six measures of barley, and laid it on her: and she went into the city.

16 And when she came to her mother in law, she said, Who art thou, my daughter? And she told her all that the man had done to her.

17 And she said, These six measures of barley gave he me; for he said to me, Go not empty unto thy mother in law.

18 Then said she, Sit still, my daughter, until thou know how the matter will fall: for the man will not be in rest, until he have finished the thing this day.

C H A P. IV.

1 Boaz proposeth to the nearest of kin the redemption of Elimelech's land, and the marriage of Ruth. 6 The kinsman declineth both according to the manner in Israel. 9 Boaz buyeth the inheritance, and accepteth Ruth for his wife before the people. 13 Ruth beareth Obed the grandfather of David. 18 The generations of Pharez unto David.

THEN went Boaz up to the gate, and sat him down there: and, behold, the kinsman of whom Boaz spake came by; unto whom he said, Ho, such a one! turn aside, sit down here. And he turned aside, and sat down.

2 And he took ten men of the elders of the city, and said, Sit ye down here. And they sat down.

3 And he said unto the kinsman, Naomi, that is come again out of the country of Moab, selleth a parcel of land, which was our brother Elimelech's:

4 And I thought to advertise thee, saying, Buy it before the inhabitants, and before the elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem it, redeem it: but if thou wilt not redeem it, then tell me, that I may know: for there is none to redeem it beside thee; and I am after thee. And he said, I will redeem it.

5 Then said Boaz, What day thou buyest the field of the hand of Naomi, thou must buy it also of Ruth

14 Before one could know another] i. e. Before it was light. Let it not be known, &c.] For both their honour's sake.

16 Who art thou, my daughter? &c.] Naomi could not discern who it was, it not being light.

18 The man will not be in rest, &c.] She knew him to be of his word.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. III.

This chapter shews the virtuous simplicity of those times; and that when God has any end to accomplish, he will in the mean time preserve from all evil his chosen instruments.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. IV.

3 Selleth a parcel of land] He hereby intimates that Naomi's poverty constrained her to sell her estate, which her husband left her. Our brother Elimelech's.] Boaz calls Elimelech their brother, because he was near of kin to them.

the Moabites, the wife of the dead, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance.

6 ¶ And the kinsman said, I cannot redeem it for myself, lest I mar mine own inheritance: redeem thou my right to thyself; for I cannot redeem it.

7 Now this was the manner in former time in Israel concerning redeeming and concerning changing, for to confirm all things; a man plucked off his shoe, and gave it to his neighbour: and this was a testimony in Israel.

8 Therefore the kinsman said unto Boaz, Buy it for thee. So he drew off his shoe.

9 ¶ And Boaz said unto the elders, and unto all the people, Ye are witnesses this day, that I have bought all that was Elimelech's, and all that was Chilion's and Mahlon's, of the hand of Naomi.

10 Moreover Ruth the Moabites, the wife of Mahlon, have I purchased to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his place: ye are witnesses this day.

11 And all the people that were in the gate, and the elders, said, We are witnesses. The LORD make the woman that is come into thine house like Rachel and like Leah, which two did build the house of Israel: and do thou worthily in Ephratah, and be famous in Bethlehem:

12 And let thy house be like the house of Pharez, whom Tamar bare unto Judah, of the seed which the LORD shall give thee of this young woman.

13 ¶ So Boaz took Ruth, and she was his wife: and when he went in unto her, the LORD gave her conception, and she bare a son.

14 And the women said unto Naomi, Blessed be the LORD, which hath not left thee this day without a kinsman, that his name may be famous in Israel.

15 And he shall be unto thee a restorer of thy life, and a nourisher of thine old age: for thy daughter in law, which loveth thee, which is better to thee than seven sons, hath borne him.

16 And Naomi took the child, and laid it in her bosom, and became nurse unto it.

17 And the women her neighbours gave it a name, saying, There is a son born to Naomi; and they called his name Obed: he is the father of Jesse, the father of David.

18 ¶ Now these are the generations of Pharez: Pharez begat Hezron,

19 And Hezron begat Ram, and Ram begat Amminadab,

20 And Amminadab begat Nahshon, and Nahshon begat Salmon,

21 And Salmon begat Boaz, and Boaz begat Obed,

22 And Obed begat Jesse, and Jesse begat David.

The

5 To raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance.] Boaz and Ruth, by their conduct, stood intirely vindicated from any wantonness of desire; neither of them being swayed by any other motive than that of regard to virtue, piety, and the law of God.

¶ He drew off his shoe] Which he gave to Boaz, in token that (by this rite) he parted with all his claim to him.

17 Called his name Obed, &c.] Signifying one who should be very serviceable to her; Obed is literally a servant, or one that is serviceable: Obed was the grandfather of David.

18 Now these are the generations of Pharez, &c.] The author begins no higher, because every one knows that Pharez was the grandson of Jacob, and he the son of Isaac, &c.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. IV.

It appears from this chapter, that this book was principally written for the sake of this genealogy; it being necessary to trace the family to its origin, as the Messiah was to spring from it.

EXPLANATORY

SUMMARY OF THE DOCTRINES CONTAINED IN THIS BOOK.

In this history, brotherly affection, humility, and reliance upon Divine Providence, are strongly taught. The character of Ruth exhibits a beautiful picture of open disinterestedness, and natural tenderness; and distinguished honour was, doubtless, the reward of her exalted friendship.

The First Book of SAMUEL,

OTHERWISE CALLED

The First Book of the KINGS.

THE ARGUMENT.

The two books of Samuel are public histories of the transactions under the two last judges, Samuel and Eli, and under the two first kings, Saul and David, comprizing the compass of one hundred years. The books of Samuel and Kings, being a continued history of the reigns of the kings of Israel and Judah, are therefore called the First, Second, Third, and Fourth books of Kings.

CHAP. I.

1 *Elkanah a Levite hath two wives; he goeth yearly to worship at Shiloh. 4 He favoureth Hannah, and comforteth her, when insulted on account of her barrenness by Peninnah. 9 Hannah in grief prayeth for a child, and voweth to give him unto the LORD. 12 Eli mistaking at first rebuketh, but afterward blesteth her. 19 God remembereth Hannah; she beareth Samuel, and stayeth at home till he is weaned. 24 She presenteth him to the LORD according to her vow.*

Before
CHRIST
1171.

NOW there was a certain man of Ramathaim-zophim, of mount Ephraim, and his name was Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, an Ephraimite :

■ And he had two wives; the name of the one was Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah : and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children.

3 And this man went up out of his city yearly to worship and to sacrifice unto the LORD of hosts in Shiloh. And the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, the priests of the LORD, were there.

4 ¶ And when the time was that Elkanah offered, he gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters, portions :

5 But unto Hannah he gave a worthy portion ; for he loved Hannah : but the LORD had shut up her womb.

6 And her adversary also provoked her sore, for to make her fret, because the LORD had shut up her womb.

7 And as he did so year by year, when she went up to the house of the LORD, so she provoked her ; therefore she wept, and did not eat.

8 Then said Elkanah her husband to her, Hannah, why weepest thou ? and why eatest thou not ? and why is thy heart grieved ? am not I better to thee than ten sons ?

9 ¶ So Hannah rose up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk. Now Eli the priest sat upon a seat by a post of the temple of the LORD.

10 And she was in bitterness of soul, and prayed unto the LORD, and wept sore. Before
CHRIST
1171.

11 And she vowed a vow, and said, O LORD of hosts, if thou wilt indeed look on the affliction of thine handmaid, and remember me, and not forget thine handmaid, but wilt give unto thine handmaid a man child, then I will give him unto the LORD all the days of his life, and there shall no razor come upon his head.

12 ¶ And it came to pass, as she continued praying before the LORD, that Eli marked her mouth.

13 Now Hannah, she spake in her heart ; only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard : therefore Eli thought she had been drunken.

14 And Eli said unto her, How long wilt thou be drunken ? put away thy wine from thee.

15 And Hannah answered and said, No, my lord, I am a woman of a sorrowful spirit : I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but have poured out my soul before the LORD.

16 Count not thine handmaid for a daughter of Belial : for out of the abundance of my complaint and grief have I spoken hitherto.

17 Then Eli answered and said, Go in peace : and the God of Israel grant thee thy petition that thou hast asked of him.

18 And she said, Let thine handmaid find grace in thy sight. So the woman went her way, and did eat, and her countenance was no more sad.

19 ¶ And they rose up in the morning early, and worshipped before the LORD, and returned, and came to their house to Ramah : and Elkanah knew Hannah his wife ; and the LORD remembered her.

20 Wherefore it came to pass, when the time was come about after Hannah had conceived, that she bare a son, and called his name Samuel, saying, Because I have asked him of the LORD.

21 And the man Elkanah, and all his house went up to offer unto the LORD the yearly sacrifice, and his vow.

22 But Hannah went not up ; for she said unto her husband, I will not go up until the child be weaned, and then

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. I.

4 *He gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters, &c.]* Only the males were bound to appear before God at these festivals ; but devout persons were wont to bring their wives with them, and their daughters as well as sons.

5 *A worthy portion, &c.]* i. e. A double portion.

10 *She was in bitterness of soul, and prayed unto the Lord, &c.]* Barrenness was looked upon by the Jews, as one of the greatest misfortunes that could befall any woman ; and the having a child was

esteemed a great blessing, though it cost the life of the mother. See Gen. xxxv. 17.

11 *There shall no razor come upon his head.]* Hereby she vowed she should be a Nazarite.

17 *Go in peace : &c.]* Hannah's sober and respectful answer, convinced Eli of his error, and moved him to dismiss her with his blessing, and a solemn prayer to God, that he would grant her request.

20 *Samuel, &c.]* Which signifies, " Ask'd of God." It is computed he was born in the time when the Philistines oppressed Israel for forty years together.

^{Before CHRIST 1171.} *then* I will bring him, that he may appear before the LORD, and there abide for ever.

23 And Elkanah her husband said unto her, Do what seemeth thee good; tarry until thou have weaned him; only the LORD establish his word. So the woman abode, and gave her son suck until she weaned him.

24 ¶ And when she had weaned him, she took him up with her, with three bullocks, and one ephah of flour, and a bottle of wine, and brought him unto the house of the LORD in Shiloh: and the child *was* young.

25 And they slew a bullock, and brought the child to Eli.

^{1165.} 26 And she said, Oh my lord, *■* thy soul liveth, my lord, I *am* the woman that stood by thee here, praying unto the LORD.

27 For this child I prayed; and the LORD hath given me my petition which I asked of him:

28 Therefore also I have lent him to the LORD; as long as he liveth he shall be lent to the LORD. And he worshipped the LORD there.

CHAP. II.

1 *Hannah's song in thankfulness to God.* 12 *The sin of Eli's sons.* 18 *Samuel's ministry.* 20 *Eli blest Elkanah and his wife, who beareth more children.* 22 *Eli reproveth his sons.* 27 *A prophecy against Eli's house.*

AND Hannah prayed, and said, My heart rejoiceth in the LORD, mine horn is exalted in the LORD; my mouth is enlarged over mine enemies; because I rejoice in thy salvation.

■ *There is none holy as the LORD: for there is none beside thee: neither is there any rock like our God.*

3 Talk no more so exceeding proudly; let not arrogancy come out of your mouth: for the LORD is a God of knowledge, and by him actions are weighed.

4 The bows of the mighty men are broken, and they that stumbled are girded with strength.

5 *They that were full have hired out themselves for bread; and they that were hungry ceased: so that the barren hath borne seven; and she that hath many children is waxed feeble.*

6 The LORD killeth, and maketh alive: he bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up.

7 The LORD maketh poor, and maketh rich: he bringeth low, and lifteth up.

■ He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, and lifteth up the beggar from the dunghil, to set them among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory; for the pillars of the earth are the LORD's, and he hath set the world upon them.

9 He will keep the feet of his saints, and the wicked shall be silent in darkness; for by strength shall no man prevail.

10 The adversaries of the LORD shall be broken to pieces; out of heaven shall be thunder upon them: the LORD shall judge the ends of the earth; and he shall give strength unto his king, and exalt the horn of his anointed.

11 And Elkanah went to Ramah to his house. And the child did minister unto the LORD before Eli the priest.

12 ¶ Now the sons of Eli were sons of Belial; they knew not the LORD.

28 *I have lent him to the Lord, &c.]* i. e. Restored him to the Lord, who gave him to her.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. I. Here may be seen the reward of faith and prayer; also the behaviour and conduct of those fathers and mothers that fear God; whose chief concern is to devote their children to the Lord.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. II. 1 *Hannah prayed]* In the Scripture language the word "prayer," is often used for thanksgiving.

My mouth is enlarged over mine enemies, &c.] Hannah was now furnished with a full answer to Peninnah, who had upbraided her with sterility.

13 And the priest's custom with the people *was*, ^{Before CHRIST 1165.} *that*, when any man offered sacrifice, the priest's servant came, while the flesh was in seething, with a fleshhook of three teeth in his hand:

14 And he struck it into the pan, or kettle, or caldron, or pot; all that the fleshhook brought up the priest took for himself. So they did in Shiloh unto all the Israelites that came thither.

15 Also before they burnt the fat, the priest's servant came, and said to the man that sacrificed, Give flesh to roast for the priest; for he will not have sodden flesh of thee, but raw.

16 And *if* any man said unto him, Let them not fail to burn the fat presently, and *then* take as much as thy soul desireth; then he would answer him, *Nay*; but thou shalt give it me now: and if not, I will take it by force.

17 Wherefore the sin of the young men was very great before the LORD: for men abhorred the offering of the LORD.

18 ¶ But Samuel ministered before the LORD, being a child, girded with a linen ephod.

19 Moreover his mother made him a little coat, and brought it to him from year to year, when she came up with her husband to offer the yearly sacrifice.

20 ¶ And Eli blessed Elkanah and his wife, and said, The LORD give thee seed of this woman for the loan which is lent to the LORD. And they went unto their own home.

21 And the LORD visited Hannah, so that she conceived, and bare three sons and two daughters. And the child Samuel grew before the LORD.

22 ¶ Now Eli was very old, and heard all that his sons did unto all Israel; and how they lay with the women that assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

23 And he said unto them, Why do ye such things? for I hear of your evil dealings by all this people.

24 *Nay*, my sons; for *it is* no good report that I hear: ye make the LORD's people to transgress.

25 If one man sin against another, the judge shall judge him: but if a man sin against the LORD, who shall intreat for him? Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto the voice of their father, because the LORD would slay them.

26 And the child Samuel grew on, and was in favour both with the LORD, and also with men.

27 ¶ And there came a man of God unto Eli, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Did I plainly appear unto the house of thy father, when they were in Egypt in Pharaoh's house?

28 And did I choose him out of all the tribes of Israel to be my priest, to offer upon mine altar, to burn incense, to wear an ephod before me? and did I give unto the house of thy father all the offerings made by fire of the children of Israel?

29 Wherefore kick ye at my sacrifice and at mine offering, which I have commanded in my habitation; and honourest thy sons above me, to make yourselves fat with the chiefest of all the offerings of Israel my people?

30 Wherefore the LORD God of Israel saith, I said indeed *that* thy house, and the house of thy father, should walk before me for ever: but now the LORD saith, Be it far from me; for them that honour me I will

3 *Let not arrogancy, &c.]* i. e. Forbear reproaches.

5 *They that were hungry ceased, &c.]* i. e. To complain of hunger.

11 *Before Eli the priest.]* i. e. As Eli had appointed.

12 *They knew not the Lord.]* i. e. They minded not the divine service, nor took any care to honour God.

15 *Before they burnt the fat, &c.]* Which belonged to God entirely.

17 *Men abhorred the offering of the Lord.]* There is nothing brings religion so much into the contempt of the people, as the immorality and profaneness of the ministers thereof.

24 *Nay, my sons—it is no good report that I hear, &c.]* The language of a tender father, but not of a zealous judge.

30 *Be it far from me, &c.]* This threatening took place in the

Before CHRIST 1165. will honour, and they that despise me shall be lightly esteemed.

31 Behold, the days come, that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy father's house, that there shall not be an old man in thine house.

32 And thou shalt see an enemy in my habitation, in all the wealth which God shall give Israel: and there shall not be an old man in thine house for ever.

33 And the man of thine, whom I shall not cut off from mine altar, shall be to consume thine eyes, and to grieve thine heart: and all the increase of thine house shall die in the flower of their age.

34 And this shall be a sign unto thee, that shall come upon thy two sons, on Hophni and Phinehas; in one day they shall die both of them.

35 And I will raise me up a faithful priest, that shall do according to that which is in mine heart, and in my mind: and I will build him a sure house; and he shall walk before mine Anointed for ever.

36 And it shall come to pass, that every one that is left in thine house shall come and crouch to him for a piece of silver and a morsel of bread, and shall say, Put me, I pray thee, into one of the priest's offices, that I may eat a piece of bread.

C H A P. III.

1 The manner in which the word of the Lord was first revealed to Samuel. 11 God sheweth to Samuel the destruction of Eli's house. 15 Samuel adjured by Eli telleth him the vision. 19 Samuel is favoured by God, and acknowledged for a prophet in Israel.

AND the child Samuel ministered unto the LORD before Eli. And the word of the LORD was precious in those days; there was no open vision.

2 And it came to pass at that time, when Eli was laid down in his place, and his eyes began to wax dim, that he could not see;

3 And ere the lamp of God went out in the temple of the LORD, where the ark of God was, and Samuel was laid down to sleep:

4 That the LORD called Samuel: and he answered, Here am I.

5 And he ran unto Eli, and said, Here am I; for thou calledst me. And he said, I called not; lie down again. And he went and lay down.

6 And the LORD called yet again, Samuel. And Samuel arose and went to Eli, and said, Here am I; for thou didst call me. And he answered, I called not, my son; lie down again.

7 Now Samuel did not yet know the LORD, neither was the word of the LORD yet revealed unto him.

8 And the LORD called Samuel again the third time. And he arose and went to Eli, and said, Here am I; for thou didst call me. And Eli perceived that the LORD had called the child.

9 Therefore Eli said unto Samuel, Go, lie down: and it shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, Speak, LORD: for thy servant heareth. So Samuel went and lay down in his place.

reign of Solomon, who deposed Abiathar, the last of Eli's line, from the priesthood, and set up Zadok in his place.

32 Thou shalt see an enemy in my habitation, &c.] Eli saw the tabernacle deprived of the ark which was the glory of it; and lived to hear that the Philistines had taken the ark.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. II.

Here we have an awful lesson, namely, that an improper indulgence of parents to their children is a very great sin; that God punishes such parents by the children themselves; that it often causes the destruction of families, and draws upon them the curse of the Almighty.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. III.

1 The word of the Lord was precious.] God in those days very rarely revealed his will to any one.

7 Samuel did not yet know the Lord, &c.] He did not know how God was wont to teach and instruct men in his will.

12 When I begin I will also make an end.] Signifying that he would persevere in his punishments, and not desist after he began, till all his threatenings were fulfilled.

No. 23.

10 And the LORD came, and stood, and called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel answered, Speak; for thy servant heareth. Before CHRIST 1165.

11 ¶ And the LORD said to Samuel, Behold, I will do a thing in Israel, at which both the ears of every one that heareth it shall tingle.

12 In that day I will perform against Eli all things which I have spoken concerning his house: when I begin, I will also make an end.

13 For I have told him that I will judge his house for ever for the iniquity which he knoweth; because his sons made themselves vile, and he restrained them not.

14 And therefore I have sworn unto the house of Eli, that the iniquity of Eli's house shall not be purged with sacrifice nor offering for ever.

15 ¶ And Samuel lay until the morning, and opened the doors of the house of the LORD. And Samuel feared to shew Eli the vision.

16 Then Eli called Samuel, and said, Samuel, my son. And he answered, Here am I.

17 And he said, What is the thing that the LORD hath said unto thee? I pray thee hide it not from me: God do so to thee, and more also, if thou hide any thing from me of all the things that he said unto thee.

18 And Samuel told him every whit, and hid nothing from him. And he said, It is the LORD: let him do what seemeth him good.

19 ¶ And Samuel grew, and the LORD was with him, and did let none of his words fall to the ground.

20 And all Israel from Dan even to Beersheba knew that Samuel was established to be a prophet of the LORD.

21 And the LORD appeared again in Shiloh: for the LORD revealed himself to Samuel in Shiloh by the word of the LORD. 1141.

C H A P. IV.

1 The Israelites are smitten by the Philistines at Eben-ezer. 4 They fetch the ark to the terror of their enemies; 10 but are smitten again, the ark taken, and the two sons of Eli slain. 12 Upon hearing the news Eli falleth backward, and breaketh his neck. 19 The wife of Phinehas through grief falleth in labour, is delivered of I-chabod, and dieth.

AND the word of Samuel came to all Israel. Now Israel went out against the Philistines to battle, and pitched beside Eben-ezer: and the Philistines pitched in Aphek.

2 And the Philistines put themselves in array against Israel: and when they joined battle, Israel was smitten before the Philistines: and they slew of the army in the field about four thousand men.

3 ¶ And when the people were come into the camp, the elders of Israel said, Wherefore hath the LORD smitten us to day before the Philistines? Let us fetch the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of Shiloh unto us, that, when it cometh among us, it may save us out of the hand of our enemies.

4 So

18 Samuel told him every whit—It is the Lord, &c.] And as this sentence was denounced by a child, it had a greater effect on Eli, than the message of the prophet: he humbly acknowledged the justice of God, and submitted to his sentence with a truly penitent heart.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. III.

We learn from this chapter that God manifests himself to those that fear him; particularly such as devote themselves to him in their tender age, and hearken to his voice. The answer of Eli teaches us to submit in all things to the will of God with perfect resignation, and humbly to adore the righteousness of his judgments.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. IV.

1 The word of Samuel came to all Israel, &c.] Now Samuel set up colleges of the prophets, who in time were settled in divers parts of the country, for the better preserving and spreading the knowledge of God among the people.

3 Let us fetch the ark of the covenant, &c.] Both the foregoing expression and this expedient were equally ridiculous, to confide in God's help when they lived in open disobedience to him.

3 Y

They

Before
CHRIST
1141.

4 So the people sent to Shiloh, that they might bring from thence the ark of the covenant of the LORD of hosts, which dwelleth *between* the cherubims: and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were there with the ark of the covenant of God.

5 And when the ark of the covenant of the LORD came into the camp, all Israel shouted with a great shout, so that the earth rang again.

6 And when the Philistines heard the noise of the shout, they said, What *meaneth* the noise of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews? And they understood that the ark of the LORD was come into the camp.

7 And the Philistines were afraid, for they said, God is come into the camp. And they said, Woe unto us! for there hath not been such a thing heretofore.

Woe unto us! who shall deliver us out of the hand of these mighty gods? these are the gods that smote the Egyptians with all the plagues in the wilderness.

9 Be strong, and quit yourselves like men, O ye Philistines, that ye be not servants unto the Hebrews, as they have been to you: quit yourselves like men, and fight.

10 And the Philistines fought, and Israel was smitten, and they fled every man into his tent: and there was a very great slaughter; for there fell of Israel thirty thousand footmen.

11 And the ark of God was taken; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were slain.

12 ¶ And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the army, and came to Shiloh the same day with his clothes rent, and with earth upon his head.

13 And when he came, lo, Eli sat upon a seat by the wayside watching: for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man came into the city, and told it, all the city cried out.

14 And when Eli heard the noise of the crying, he said, What *meaneth* the noise of this tumult? And the man came in hastily, and told Eli.

15 Now Eli was ninety and eight years old; and his eyes were dim, that he could not see.

16 And the man said unto Eli, I *am* he that came out of the army, and I fled to day out of the army. And he said, What is there done, my son?

17 And the messenger answered and said, Israel is fled before the Philistines, and there hath been also a great slaughter among the people, and thy two sons also, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of God is taken.

18 And it came to pass, when he made mention of the ark of God, that he fell from off the seat backward by the side of the gate, and his neck brake, and he died; for he was an old man, and heavy. And he had judged Israel forty years.

19 ¶ And his daughter in law, Phinehas' wife was with child, *near* to be delivered: and when she heard the tidings that the ark of God was taken, and that her father in law and her husband were dead, she bowed herself and travailed; for her pains came upon her.

20 And about the time of her death the women that stood by her said unto her, Fear not; for thou hast

4 *They sent to Shiloh that they might bring from thence the ark, &c.]* As this was done without any warrant from God, it provoked him rather than procured his presence among them.

15 *His eyes were dim that he could not see.]* Eli was not able to discern the sadness which was in the countenances of the people, but only heard their shrieks and lamentations.

18 *When he made mention of the ark of God, that he fell from off, &c.]* We find he was not so much affected with the loss of his sons, and the slaughter of the people, as with the loss of the ark of God; for he kept up his courage, and did not fall till he heard that misfortune.

21 *She named the child I-chabod, &c.]* Which signifies No glory, or Without glory.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. IV.

We here find, that the threatenings of the Lord never fail to be executed upon a guilty and impenitent people; and by the taking of the ark and the defeat of the Israelites by the Philistines, we may learn, that neither the covenant of God, nor the marks and

borne a son. But she answered not, neither did she regard it.

21 And she named the child I-chabod, saying, The glory is departed from Israel: because the ark of God was taken, and because of her father in law and her husband.

22 And she said, The glory is departed from Israel: for the ark of God is taken.

C H A P. V.

1 *The Philistines bring the ark into the house of Dagon at Ashdod.* 3 *Dagon is cast down and broken in pieces before the ark.* 6 *The men of Ashdod are smitten with emerods.* ¶ *The ark being carried to Gath, the men of Gath are smitten with the like plague.*

AND the Philistines took the ark of God, and brought it from Eben-ezer unto Ashdod.

2 When the Philistines took the ark of God, they brought it into the house of Dagon, and set it by Dagon.

3 ¶ And when they of Ashdod arose early on the morrow, behold, Dagon was fallen upon his face to the earth before the ark of the LORD. And they took Dagon, and set him in his place again.

4 And when they arose early on the morrow morning, behold, Dagon was fallen upon his face to the ground before the ark of the LORD; and the head of Dagon and both the palms of his hands were cut off upon the threshold; only the *stump* of Dagon was left to him.

5 Therefore neither the priests of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagon's house, tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod unto this day.

6 ¶ But the hand of the LORD was heavy upon them of Ashdod, and he destroyed them, and smote them with emerods, *even* Ashdod, and the coasts thereof.

7 And when the men of Ashdod saw that it was so, they said, The ark of the God of Israel shall not abide with us: for his hand is sore upon us, and upon Dagon our god.

8 ¶ They sent therefore and gathered all the lords of the Philistines unto them, and said, What shall we do with the ark of the God of Israel? And they answered, Let the ark of the God of Israel be carried about unto Gath. And they carried the ark of the God of Israel about *thither*.

9 And it was so, that after they had carried it about, the hand of the LORD was against the city with a very great destruction: and he smote the men of the city, both small and great, and they had emerods in their secret parts.

10 ¶ Therefore they sent the ark of God to Ekron. And it came to pass, as the ark of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, saying, They have brought about the ark of the God of Israel to us, to slay us and our people.

11 So they sent and gathered together all the lords of the Philistines, and said, Send away the ark of the God of Israel, and let it go again to his own place, that it slay us not, and our people: for there was a deadly destruction throughout all the city: the hand of God was very heavy there.

12 And

seals of the covenant, will secure from divine vengeance those who provoke him by their unrighteousness.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. V.

3 *Dagon was fallen upon his face to the earth, &c.]* He was in a posture of the most humble adoration (which was prostration) acknowledging the God of Israel to be above all gods.

6 *Even Ashdod and the coasts thereof.]* The generality of the people were smitten with this plague.

7 *When the men of Ashdod saw that it was so, &c.]* Their eyes were now opened to see, that though they had vanquished the Israelites, they could not stand before the God of Israel.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. V.

From this chapter we may remark, that God takes care of his glory; and though he sometimes suffers his enemies to have an advantage, and events to fall out apparently contrary to his purpose, he sooner or later displays his power and vengeance, to the confusion of those who violate it, and to the honour of his most holy name.

EXPLANATORY

Before
CHRIST
1141.

Before CHRIST 1141. 12 And the men that died not were smitten with the emerods: and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

CHAP. VI.

1 *After seven months the Philistines take counsel how to send back the ark. 10 They bring it on a new cart with an offering unto Beth-shemesh. 19 The Beth-shemites are smitten for looking into the ark. 21 They send to the inhabitants of Kirjath-jearim to fetch it.*

1140. **A**ND the ark of the LORD was in the country of the Philistines seven months.

2 And the Philistines called for the priests and the diviners, saying, What shall we do to the ark of the LORD? tell us wherewith we shall send it to his place.

3 And they said, If ye send away the ark of the God of Israel, send it not empty; but in any wise return him a trespass offering: then ye shall be healed: and it shall be known to you why his hand is not removed from you.

4 Then said they, What shall be the trespass offering which we shall return to him? They answered, Five golden emerods, and five golden mice, according to the number of the lords of the Philistines: for one plague was on you all, and on your lords.

5 Wherefore ye shall make images of your emerods, and images of your mice that mar the land; and ye shall give glory unto the God of Israel: peradventure he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land.

6 Wherefore then do ye harden your hearts, as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their hearts? when he had wrought wonderfully among them, did they not let the people go, and they departed?

7 Now therefore make a new cart, and take two milch kine, on which there hath come no yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, and bring their calves home from them:

■ And take the ark of the LORD, and lay it upon the cart; and put the jewels of gold, which ye return him for a trespass offering, in a coffer by the side thereof; and send it away, that it may go.

9 And see, if it goeth up by the way of his own coast to Beth-shemesh, then he hath done us this great evil, but if not, then we shall know that it is not his hand that smote us; it was a chance that happened to us.

10 ¶ And the men did so; and took two milch kine, and tied them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home:

11 And they laid the ark of the LORD upon the cart, and the coffer with the mice of gold and the images of their emerods.

12 And the kine took the straight way to the way of Beth-shemesh, and went along the highway, lowing as they went, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left; and the lords of the Philistines went after them unto the border of Beth-shemesh.

13 And they of Beth-shemesh were reaping their wheat harvest in the valley: and they lifted up their eyes, and saw the ark, and rejoiced to see it.

14 And the cart came into the field of Joshua, a

Beth-shemite, and stood there, where there was a great stone: and they clave the wood of the cart, and offered the kine a burnt offering unto the LORD. Before CHRIST 1140.

15 And the Levites took down the ark of the LORD, and the coffer that was with it, wherein the jewels of gold were, and put them on the great stone: and the men of Beth-shemesh offered burnt offerings and sacrificed sacrifices the same day unto the LORD.

16 And when the five lords of the Philistines had seen it, they returned to Ekron the same day.

17 And these are the golden emerods which the Philistines returned for a trespass offering unto the LORD; for Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Ashkelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one;

18 And the golden mice, according to the number of all the cities of the Philistines belonging to the five lords, both of fenced cities, and of country villages, even unto the great stone of Abel, whereon they set down the ark of the LORD: which stone remaineth unto this day in the field of Joshua, the Beth-shemite.

19 ¶ And he smote the men of Beth-shemesh, because they had looked into the ark of the LORD, even he smote of the people fifty thousand and threescore and ten men: and the people lamented, because the LORD had smitten many of the people with a great slaughter.

20 And the men of Beth-shemesh said, Who is able to stand before this holy LORD God? and to whom shall he go up from us?

21 ¶ And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kirjath-jearim, saying, The Philistines have brought again the ark of the LORD; come ye down, and fetch it up to you.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The ark is brought into the house of Abinadab at Kirjath-jearim, where it is kept by one of his sons, and abideth twenty years. 3 At the exhortation of Samuel the Israelites solemnly repent at Mizpeh. 7 The people are alarmed with an irruption of the Philistines. 9 While Samuel prayeth and sacrificeth, the Lord discomfith the Philistines with thunder at Eben-ezer. 13 The Philistines are subdued. 15 Samuel peaceably and religiously judgeth Israel.*

AND the men of Kirjath-jearim came, and fetched up the ark of the LORD, and brought it into the house of Abinadab in the hill, and sanctified Eleazar his son to keep the ark of the LORD.

■ And it came to pass, while the ark abode in Kirjath-jearim, that the time was long; for it was twenty years: and all the house of Israel lamented after the LORD. 1140.

3 ¶ And Samuel spake unto all the house of Israel, saying, If ye do return unto the LORD with all your hearts, then put away the strange gods and Ashtaroth from among you, and prepare your hearts unto the LORD, and serve him only: and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines.

4 Then the children of Israel did put away Baalim and Ashtaroth, and served the LORD only.

5 And Samuel said, Gather all Israel to Mizpeh, and I will pray for you unto the LORD.

6 And

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. VI.

■ *And the diviners, &c.]* These were a kind of prophets, pretending to know the will of God, and to foretell future events.

4 *Five golden emerods, and five golden mice, &c.]* In hopes shortly to be delivered from the emerods and mice wherewith they were sorely afflicted, the Philistines sent the images of them unto that God from whom they expected deliverance.

7 *Make a new cart, &c.]* For they would employ nothing about the ark that had served for any other use.

14 *And stood there, &c.]* Here was another miracle added to that of the kine going directly towards Beth-shemesh, lowing all the way after their calves; namely, that they should stand still as soon as they were come into a territory of a city of the priests, whose duty it was to take care of the ark of God.

19 *Fifty thousand and threescore and ten men, &c.]* This is by some interpreted thus: He smote threescore and ten men, fifty out of a thousand men; that is, say they, God was so indulgent as not to

slay all that were guilty, but only seventy of them, observing this proportion, that he smote only a twentieth part.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. VI.

Here we see, that the triumph of the Philistines was of very short duration: since God forced them soon to bring back his ark with a trespass offering; which shews the dread they had of the God of Israel, and was a solemn acknowledgment of his power, and a monument of the plagues with which God had smitten them: thus God always maintains the interest of his glory, and obliges his enemies to do homage to his power.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. VII.

■ *It was twenty years: and all the house of Israel, &c.]* This may be rendered, It was twenty years, then all the house of Israel lamented, &c. the meaning of which is, that it was twenty years before the house of Israel lamented, &c. &c.

6 And

Before
CHRIST
1120.

6 And they gathered together to Mizpeh, and drew water, and poured it out before the LORD, and fasted on that day, and said there, We have sinned against the LORD. And Samuel judged the children of Israel in Mizpeh.

¶ And when the Philistines heard that the children of Israel were gathered together to Mizpeh, the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel. And when the children of Israel heard it, they were afraid of the Philistines.

¶ And the children of Israel said to Samuel, Cease not to cry unto the LORD our God for us, that he will save us out of the hand of the Philistines.

¶ And Samuel took a sucking lamb, and offered it for a burnt offering wholly unto the LORD: and Samuel cried unto the LORD for Israel; and the LORD heard him.

10 And as Samuel was offering up the burnt offering, the Philistines drew near to battle against Israel: but the LORD thundered with a great thunder on that day upon the Philistines, and discomfited them; and they were smitten before Israel.

11 And the men of Israel went out of Mizpeh, and pursued the Philistines, and smote them, until they came under Beth-car.

12 Then Samuel took a stone, and set it between Mizpeh and Shen, and called the name of it Ebenezer, saying, Hitherto hath the LORD helped us.

13 ¶ So the Philistines were subdued, and they came no more into the coast of Israel: and the hand of the LORD was against the Philistines all the days of Samuel.

14 And the cities which the Philistines had taken from Israel were restored to Israel, from Ekron even unto Gath; and the coasts thereof did Israel deliver out of the hands of the Philistines. And there was peace between Israel and the Amorites.

15 ¶ And Samuel judged Israel all the days of his life.

16 And he went from year to year in circuit to Beth-el, and Gilgal, and Mizpeh, and judged Israel in all those places.

17 And his return was to Ramah; for there was his house; and there he judged Israel; and there he built an altar unto the LORD.

C H A P. VIII.

1 By occasion of the ill government of Samuel's sons the Israelites desire a king. 6 Samuel is displeased, and prayeth; he is comforted by God, but withal admonished to hearken unto the people's request. 10 He setteth before them by God's command the manner in which they must expect a king to rule over them. 19 The people still continue their importunity, and God directeth Samuel to yield to them.

112. A ND it came to pass, when Samuel was old, that he made his sons judges over Israel.

2 Now the name of his firstborn was Joel: and the name of his second, Abiah: they were judges in Beer-sheba.

6 And drew water, and poured it out before the Lord, &c. It is generally supposed that this water was, upon this occasion, poured out by way of libation before God.

9 And offered it for a burnt offering, &c.] For though he was not a priest, nor this place appointed for sacrifice, yet, as a prophet, he had authority from God to build an altar any-where, and to make his supplication in this manner; and we know that his offering was accepted, because it is said in this verse, that "the Lord heard him."

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. VII.

From this chapter we may learn, that the prayers of good men are of great efficacy; and that the care Samuel took to administer justice to the people yearly, should induce magistrates to discharge the duties of their office with application and integrity.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. VII.

1 He made his sons judges, &c.] As by old age he could not well sustain all the labour himself, he took his sons to assist him.

7 Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee, &c.]

3 And his sons walked not in his ways, but turned aside after lucre, and took bribes, and perverted judgment. Before CHRIST 1112.

4 Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came to Samuel unto Ramah,

5 And said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now make us a king to judge us like all the nations.

6 ¶ But the thing displeased Samuel, when they said, Give us a king to judge us. And Samuel prayed unto the LORD. 1120.

7 And the LORD said unto Samuel, Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them.

8 According to all the works which they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt even unto this day, wherewith they have forsaken me, and served other gods, so do they also unto thee.

9 Now therefore hearken unto their voice: howbeit yet protest solemnly unto them, and shew them the manner of the king that shall reign over them.

10 ¶ And Samuel told all the words of the LORD unto the people that asked of him a king.

11 And he said, This will be the manner of the king that shall reign over you: He will take your sons, and appoint them for himself, for his chariots, and to be his horsemen; and some shall run before his chariots.

12 And he will appoint him captains over thousands, and captains over fifties; and will set them to ear his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and instruments of his chariots.

13 And he will take your daughters, to be concubines, and to be cooks, and to be bakers.

14 And he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your oliveyards, even the best of them, and give them to his servants.

15 And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give to his officers, and to his servants.

16 And he will take your menservants, and your maidservants, and your goodliest young men, and your asses, and put them to his work.

17 He will take the tenth of your sheep: and ye shall be his servants.

18 And ye shall cry out in that day because of your king which ye shall have chosen you; and the LORD will not hear you in that day.

19 ¶ Nevertheless the people refused to obey the voice of Samuel; and they said, Nay; but we will have a king over us;

20 That we also may be like all the nations; and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battles.

21 And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he rehearsed them in the ears of the LORD.

22 And the LORD said to Samuel, Hearken unto their voice, and make them a king. And Samuel said unto the men of Israel, Go ye every man unto his city.

CHAP.

These are the words of an angry sovereign, being as much as to say, Let them have their will.

12 He will appoint him captains, &c.] i. e. Some he will appoint to military employment; some to agriculture and husbandry; and others he will make artificers.

14 And give them to his servants] i. e. Bestow them on such of his courtiers as he shall think proper.

19 Nay; but we will have a king over us.] We find Samuel's description of the government of the eastern kings did not deter them from persisting in their desires; they peremptorily demanded a king, though Samuel told them that this demand was a rejection of the government of God.

22 Go ye every man unto his city.] Samuel bade them leave the business unto him, and God, he doubted not, would set a king over them.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. VIII.

This chapter informs us, that God always makes known to men his will, and their duty; and forewarns them of the misfortunes that threaten them, and which they draw upon themselves, after having refused to follow his counsel.

CHAP. IX.

Before CHRIST 1095. 1 Saul the son of Kish is sent to seek his father's asses which were lost, and despairing to find them, is counselled by his servant to apply to Samuel. 11 He is directed by some young maidens where to meet with him. 15 Samuel, having been told by God both of his coming, and of his appointment to the kingdom, entertaineth him at a feast with great respect; 25 and on the morrow, after a private conversation, bringeth him on his way.

NOW there was a man of Benjamin, whose name was Kish, the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Bechorath, the son of Aphiah, a Benjamite, a mighty man of power.

2 And he had a son, whose name was Saul, a choice young man, and goodly: and there was not among the children of Israel a goodlier person than he: from his shoulders and upward he was higher than any of the people.

3 And the asses of Kish, Saul's father, were lost. And Kish said to Saul his son, Take now one of the servants with thee, and go seek the asses.

4 And he passed through mount Ephraim, and passed through the land of Shalisha, but they found them not: then they passed through the land of Shalim, and there they were not: and he passed through the land of the Benjamites, but they found them not.

5 And when they were come to the land of Zuph, Saul said to his servant that was with him, Come, and let us return; lest my father leave caring for the asses, and take thought for us.

6 And he said unto him, Behold now, there is in this city a man of God, and he is an honourable man; all that he saith cometh surely to pass: now let us go thither; peradventure he can shew us our way that we should go.

7 Then said Saul to his servant, But behold, if we go, what shall we bring the man? for the bread is spent in our vessels, and there is not a present to bring to the man of God: what have we?

8 And the servant answered Saul again, and said, Behold, I have here at hand the fourth part of a shekel of silver: that will I give to the man of God, to tell us our way.

9 (Before-time in Israel, when a man went to enquire of God, thus he spake, Come and let us go to the seer: for he that is now called a Prophet was before time called a Seer.)

10 Then said Saul to his servant, Well said; come, let us go. So they went unto the city where the man of God was.

11 And as they went up the hill to the city, they found young maidens going out to draw water, and said unto them, Is the seer here?

12 And they answered them, and said, He is; behold, he is before you: make haste now, for he came to-day to the city; for there is a sacrifice of the people to-day in the high place:

13 As soon as ye be come into the city, ye shall straight way find him, before he go up to the high place to eat: for the people will not eat until he come, because he doth bless the sacrifice; and afterwards they eat that be bidden. Now therefore get you up; for about this time ye shall find him.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. IX.

- 1 A mighty man of power.] Alluding to his great strength, fortitude and valour.
- 4 And he passed through the land of the Benjamites. &c.] It would be better if rendered, he had passed through, &c.
- 5 The land of Zuph, &c.] Which was a territory in the tribe of Ephraim.
- 8 The fourth part of a shekel of silver, &c.] Which was about ninepence: a small present, but as acceptable as the widow's mite, being all they had left.
- 12 In the high place.] Some learned men are of opinion that this appointment of a private or inferior place of worship (while the ark and tabernacle were in being) by so great an authority as that of Samuel, gave rise to the institution of synagogues and proseuchas in so many places of the kingdom afterwards.

14 And they went up into the city: and when they were come into the city, behold, Samuel came out against them, for to go up to the high place. Before CHRIST 1095.

15 ¶ Now the LORD had told Samuel in his ear, a day before Saul came, saying,

16 To morrow about this time I will send thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, and thou shalt anoint him to be captain over my people Israel, that he may save my people out of the hand of the Philistines: for I have looked upon my people, because their cry is come unto me.

17 And when Samuel saw Saul, the LORD said unto him, Behold the man whom I spake to thee of! this same shall reign over my people.

18 Then Saul drew near to Samuel in the gate, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, where the seer's house is.

19 And Samuel answered Saul, and said, I am the seer; go up before me unto the high place; for ye shall eat with me to day, and to morrow I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that is in thine heart.

20 And as for thine asses that were lost three days ago, set not thy mind on them; for they are found. And on whom is all the desire of Israel? Is it not on thee, and on all thy father's house?

21 And Saul answered and said, Am not I a Benjamite, of the smallest of the tribes of Israel? and my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? wherefore then speakest thou so to me?

22 And Samuel took Saul and his servant, and brought them into the parlour, and made them sit in the chiefest place among them that were bidden, which were about thirty persons.

23 And Samuel said unto the cook, Bring the portion which I gave thee, of which I said unto thee, Set it by thee.

24 And the cook took up the shoulder, and that which was upon it, and set it before Saul. And Samuel said, Behold that which is left! set it before thee, and eat: for unto this time hath it been kept for thee since I said, I have invited the people. So Saul did eat with Samuel that day.

25 ¶ And when they were come down from the high place into the city, Samuel communed with Saul upon the top of the house.

26 And they arose early: and it came to pass about the spring of the day, that Samuel called Saul to the top of the house, saying, Up, that I may send thee away. And Saul arose, and they went out both of them, he and Samuel, abroad.

27 And as they were going down to the end of the city, Samuel said to Saul, Bid the servant pass on before us, (and he passed on,) but stand thou still a while, that I may shew thee the word of God.

CHAP. X.

1 Samuel anointeth Saul, and giveth him three signs in confirmation of what he had told him. 9 Saul's heart is changed; the signs come to pass according to Samuel's prediction; Saul prophesieth. 14 On his return he concealeth from his uncle the matter of the kingdom. 17 The people are called together by Samuel to Mizpeh, where Saul is chosen king by lot. 26 He is honourably attended by part of his subjects, but despised by others.

THEN

17 Shall reign over, &c.] i. e. Rule them with an absolute, uncontrollable power, sternly and rigidly, after the manner of the eastern monarchs.

24 And that which was upon it.] i. e. The breast. Behold that which is left! &c.] Which was reserved on purpose for his entertainment.

27 Bid thy servant pass on before us, &c.] This was to let Saul understand, that what he was going to do was by divine appointment.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. IX.

We are hereby instructed, that Providence presides over all events; that from God, kings rule; and therefore we ought to submit ourselves to them, in his fear.

Before
CHRIST
1095.

THEN Samuel took a vial of oil, and poured it upon his head, and kissed him, and said, *Is it not because the LORD hath anointed thee to be captain over his inheritance?*

2 When thou art departed from me today, then thou shalt find two men by Rachel's sepulchre in the border of Benjamin at Zelzah; and they will say unto thee, The asses which thou wentest to seek are found: and, lo, thy father hath left the care of the asses, and sorroweth for you, saying, What shall I do for my son?

Then shalt thou go on forward from thence, and thou shalt come to the plain of Tabor, and there shall meet thee three men going up to God to Beth-el, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a bottle of wine:

4 And they will salute thee, and give thee two loaves of bread; which thou shalt receive of their hands.

5 After that thou shalt come to the hill of God, where is the garrison of the Philistines: and it shall come to pass, when thou art come thither to the city, that thou shalt meet a company of prophets coming down from the high place with a psaltery, and a tabret, and a pipe, and a harp, before them, and they shall prophesy:

6 And the Spirit of the LORD will come upon thee, and thou shalt prophesy with them, and shalt be turned into another man.

7 And let it be, when these signs are come unto thee, that thou do as occasion serve thee; for God is with thee.

8 And thou shalt go down before me to Gilgal; and, behold, I will come down unto thee, to offer burnt offerings, and to sacrifice sacrifices of peace offerings: seven days shalt thou tarry, till I come to thee, and shew thee what thou shalt do.

9 ¶ And it was so, that when he had turned his back to go from Samuel, God gave him another heart: and all those signs came to pass that day.

10 And when they came thither to the hill, behold, a company of prophets met him; and the Spirit of God came upon him, and he prophesied among them.

11 And it came to pass, when all that knew him beforetime saw that, behold, he prophesied among the prophets, then the people said one to another, What is this that is come unto the son of Kish? Is Saul also among the prophets?

12 And one of the same place answered and said, But who is their father? Therefore it became a proverb, Is Saul also among the prophets?

13 And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place.

14 ¶ And Saul's uncle said unto him and to his servant, Whither went ye? And he said, To seek the asses: and when we saw that they were no where, we came to Samuel.

15 And Saul's uncle said, Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said unto you.

16 And Saul said unto his uncle, He told us plainly

that the asses were found. But of the matter of the kingdom, whereof Samuel spake, he told him not.

17 ¶ And Samuel called the people together unto the LORD to Mizpeh;

18 And said unto the children of Israel, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought up Israel out of Egypt, and delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all kingdoms, and of them that oppressed you:

19 And ye have this day rejected your God, who himself saved you out of all your adversities, and your tribulation; and ye have said unto him, Nay, but set a king over us. Now therefore present yourselves before the LORD by your tribes, and by your thousands.

20 And when Samuel had caused all the tribes of Israel to come near, the tribe of Benjamin was taken.

21 When he had caused the tribe of Benjamin to come near by their families, the family of Matri was taken, and Saul the son of Kish was taken: and when they sought him, he could not be found.

22 Therefore they enquired of the LORD further, if the man should yet come thither. And the LORD answered, Behold, he hath hid himself among the stuff.

23 And they ran and fetched him thence: and when he stood among the people, he was higher than any of the people from his shoulders and upward.

24 And Samuel said to all the people, See ye him whom the LORD hath chosen, that there is none like him among all the people! And all the people shouted, and said, God save the king.

25 Then Samuel told the people the manner of the kingdom, and wrote it in a book, and laid it up before the LORD. And Samuel sent all the people away, every man to his house.

26 ¶ And Saul also went home to Gibeah; and there went with him a band of men, whose hearts God had touched.

27 But the children of Belial said, How shall this man save us? And they despised him, and brought him no presents. But he held his peace.

C H A P. XI.

¶ Nabash the Ammonite making war against Jabesh-gilead propoeth very reproachful terms to the inhabitants, who petition for a respite of seven days. 4 They send to Saul, who bringeth them succours, and smiteth the Ammonites. 12 The people call for the death of those who had vilified Saul, to which Saul will by no means consent. 14 His kingdom is joyfully renewed to him at Gilgal.

THEN Nabash the Ammonite came up, and encamped against Jabesh-gilead: and all the men of Jabesh said unto Nabash, Make a covenant with us, and we will serve thee.

2 And Nabash the Ammonite answered them, On this condition will I make a covenant with you, that I may thrust out all your right eyes, and lay it for a reproach upon all Israel.

3 And the elders of Jabesh said unto him, Give us seven

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. X.

1 A vial of oil, &c.] This rite of unction was so much the divine care, that we find God giving Moses a prescription how to make the consecrated oil. Exodus xxx. 23, &c.

2 When thou art departed from me to day, then thou shalt find, &c.] Certainly what Samuel foretold to Saul concerning the asses, was an argument that he was a prophet, and therefore he was to be believed in what he said to him from God concerning the kingdom.

5 They shall prophesy.] i. e. Shall sing the praises of God, for so the word "prophesy" sometimes signifies. See 1 Chron. xxv. 3.

6 Be turned into another man.] That is, be endued with extraordinary prudence and courage, and such qualities as fitted him for the government of the people of God.

8 Behold, I will come down unto thee, &c.] This whole verse should have been pointed in the following manner: Thou shalt go before me to Gilgal, and behold, I will come unto thee to offer burnt-offerings, and to sacrifice sacrifices of peace offerings, seven days. Thou shalt tarry till I come to thee, and shew thee what thou shalt do.

9 God gave him another heart, &c.] No sooner was he gone from Samuel, but he felt another spirit come into him of wisdom and fortitude, to qualify him for the government.

14 When we saw that they were no where, &c.] i. e. In no place where they sought them.

21 He could not be found.] He had withdrawn himself out of modesty, as declining so high an authority.

22 Among the stuff.] i. e. Among the carriages.

27 But he held his peace.] Here Saul acted a very wise and politic part, being unwilling to begin his reign with any disorder or tumult, which his just resentment of such an affront might perhaps have occasioned.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. X.

We may learn from this chapter, that when God calls any one to an important charge, he grants him the necessary gifts for discharging the duties thereof; and that if Saul had not fallen into disobedience, he would have continually enjoyed God's favour.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XI.

1 Nabash the Ammonite came up and encamped against Jabesh-gilead, &c.] It is supposed this siege commenced about a month after Saul was chosen king.

2 That I may thrust out all your right eyes, and lay it for a reproach upon all Israel.] The savage king was too politic to propose the putting

Before
CHRIST
1095.

Before CHRIST 1095.

seven days' respite, that we may send messengers unto all the coasts of Israel: and then, if *there be* no man to save us, we will come out to thee.

¶ Then came the messengers to Gibeah of Saul, and told the tidings in the ears of the people: and all the people lifted up their voices, and wept.

5 And, behold, Saul came after the herd out of the field; and Saul said, What *aileth* the people that they weep? And they told him the tidings of the men of Jabesh.

6 And the Spirit of God came upon Saul when he heard those tidings, and his anger was kindled greatly.

7 And he took a yoke of oxen, and hewed them in pieces, and sent *them* throughout all the coasts of Israel by the hands of messengers, saying, Whosoever cometh not forth after Saul and after Samuel, so shall it be done unto his oxen. And the fear of the LORD fell on the people, and they came out with one consent.

8 And when he numbered them in Bezek, the children of Israel were three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah thirty thousand.

9 And they said unto the messengers that came, Thus shall ye say unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, To morrow, by *that time* the sun be hot, ye shall have help. And the messengers came and shewed *it* to the men of Jabesh; and they were glad.

10 Therefore the men of Jabesh said, To morrow we will come out unto you, and ye shall do with us all that seemeth good unto you.

11 And it was *so* on the morrow, that Saul put the people in three companies; and they came into the midst of the host in the morning watch, and slew the Ammonites until the heat of the day: and it came to pass, that they which remained were scattered, so that two of them were not left together.

12 ¶ And the people said unto Samuel, Who *is* he that said, Shall Saul reign over us? bring the men, that we may put them to death.

13 And Saul said, There shall not a man be put to death this day; for to day the LORD hath wrought salvation in Israel.

14 ¶ Then said Samuel to the people, Come, and let us go to Gilgal, and renew the kingdom there.

15 And all the people went to Gilgal; and there they made Saul king before the LORD in Gilgal; and there they sacrificed sacrifices of peace offerings before the LORD; and there Saul and all the men of Israel rejoiced greatly.

CHAP. XII.

1 Samuel calleth upon the people, and receiveth from them an ample justification of his integrity. 6 He chargeth them with ingratitude in rejecting God's government, and warneth them against future disobedience. To convince them of their offence in asking a king, 18 he calleth for thunder and rain in the time of harvest to their great dismay; 20 but encourageth them with the assurance of divine favour, if they will but fear the Lord, and serve him heartily.

AND Samuel said unto all Israel, Behold, I have hearkened unto your voice in all that ye said unto me, and have made a king over you.

■ And now, behold, the king walketh before you:

putting out both their eyes, for then would he have made them utterly incapable of doing him service, or paying tribute.

4 *Gibrah of Saul, &c.*] It is so called, because Saul was there born, bred, and dwelt.

12 *Who is he that said, Shall Saul reign over us? &c.*] Thus we see what great alterations success is apt to make in the affections of the people! But a little while ago they quietly saw Saul slighted and despised, but now are zealous that enquiry should be made after those sons of Belial who spake so opprobriously of him.

13 *For to day the Lord hath wrought salvation in Israel.*] It was not only policy to pardon offenders, but piety in him to imitate that God who had been so good to them all.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XI.
Saul's moderation and clemency should be ■ lesson to every body,

Before CHRIST 1095.

and I am old and greyheaded; and, behold, my sons *are* with you: and I have walked before you from my childhood unto this day.

3 Behold, here I *am*: witnesses against me before the LORD, and before his anointed: whose ox have I taken? or whose ass have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppressed? or of whose hand have I received *any* bribe to blind mine eyes therewith? and I will restore it you.

4 And they said, Thou hast not defrauded us, nor oppressed us, neither hast thou taken aught of any man's hand.

5 And he said unto them, The LORD *is* witness against you, and his anointed *is* witness this day, that ye have not found aught in my hand. And they answered, *He is* witness.

6 ¶ And Samuel said unto the people, *It is* the LORD that advanced Moses and Aaron, and that brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt.

7 Now therefore stand still, that I may reason with you before the LORD of all the righteous acts of the LORD, which he did to you and to your fathers.

8 When Jacob was come into Egypt, and your fathers cried unto the LORD, then the LORD sent Moses and Aaron, which brought forth your fathers out of Egypt, and made them dwell in this place.

9 And when they forgot the LORD their God, he sold them into the hand of Sisera, captain of the host of Hazor, and into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the king of Moab, and they fought against them.

10 And they cried unto the LORD, and said, We have sinned, because we have forsaken the LORD, and have served Baalim and Ashtaroth: but now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will serve thee.

11 And the LORD sent Jerubbaal, and Bedan, and Jephthah, and Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every side, and ye dwelled safe.

12 And when ye saw that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon came against you, ye said unto me, Nay; but a king shall reign over us: when the LORD your God *was* your king.

13 Now therefore behold the king whom ye have chosen, *and* whom ye have desired! and, behold, the LORD hath set a king over you.

14 If ye will fear the LORD, and serve him, and obey his voice, and not rebel against the commandment of the LORD, then shall both ye and also the king that reigneth over you continue following the LORD your God:

15 But if ye will not obey the voice of the LORD, but rebel against the commandment of the LORD, then shall the hand of the LORD be against you, as *it was* against your fathers.

16 Now therefore stand and see this great thing, which the LORD will do before your eyes.

17 *Is it* not wheat harvest to day? I will call unto the LORD, and he shall send thunder and rain; that ye may perceive and see that your wickedness *is* great, which ye have done in the sight of the LORD, in asking you ■ king.

18 ¶ So Samuel called unto the LORD; and the LORD

especially those in authority, to lay aside their resentments and revenge, and to pardon the offences committed against them.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XII.

4 *And they said, Thou hast not defrauded us, &c.*] Thus, they acknowledge him to be an upright judge, who could not be charged with injuring any one.

9 *And when they forgot the Lord their God, he sold them, &c.*] Samuel gives a short history of the calamities which befel them for their idolatry, after they came into Canaan; some few of which only he mentions, without observing their exact order.

11 *Jerubbaal, and Bedan, and Jephthah, and Samuel, &c.*] Instead of Bedan it is Barak in the Septuagint, Syriac, and Arabic versions: the two latter read Samson as the last deliverer mentioned, where the Hebrew has Samuel. See *Heb. xi. 32.*

Before
CHRIST
1095.

LORD sent thunder and rain that day: and all the people greatly feared the LORD and Samuel.

19 And all the people said unto Samuel, Pray for thy servants unto the LORD thy God, that we die not: for we have added unto all our sins *this* evil, to ask us a king.

20 ¶ And Samuel said unto the people, Fear not: ye have done all this wickedness: yet turn not aside from following the LORD, but serve the LORD with all your heart;

21 And turn ye not aside: for *then should ye go* after vain things, which cannot profit nor deliver; for they are vain.

22 For the LORD will not forsake his people for his great name's sake: because it hath pleased the LORD to make you his people.

23 Moreover as for me, God forbid that I should sin against the LORD in ceasing to pray for you: but I will teach you the good and the right way:

24 Only fear the LORD, and serve him in truth with all your heart: for consider how great things he hath done for you.

25 But if ye shall still do wickedly, ye shall be consumed, both ye and your king.

C H A P. XIII.

■ *Saul's select band.* 3 Jonathan smiteth the Philistines' garrison, whereupon the people are called together to Gilgal. 5 The Philistines bring a great host into the field. 6 The distress of the Israelites. 8 Saul weary of staying for Samuel offereth a burnt offering. 11 His excuse to Samuel, who sharply reproveth him. 17 The Philistines send out three bands of spoilers. 19 The policy of the Philistines in suffering no smith in Israel.

SAUL reigned one year; and when he had reigned two years over Israel,

2 Saul chose him three thousand men of Israel; whereof two thousand were with Saul in Michmash and in mount Beth-el, and a thousand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin: and the rest of the people he sent every man to his tent.

3 ¶ And Jonathan smote the garrison of the Philistines that was in Geba, and the Philistines heard of it. And Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, saying, Let the Hebrews hear.

4 And all Israel heard say that Saul had smitten ■ garrison of the Philistines, and that Israel also was had in abomination with the Philistines. And the people were called together after Saul to Gilgal.

5 ¶ And the Philistines gathered themselves together to fight with Israel, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand which is on the seashore in multitude: and they came up, and pitched in Michmash, eastward from Beth-aven.

6 ¶ When the men of Israel saw that they were in a straight, (for the people were distressed,) then the people did hide themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in high places, and in pits.

7 And some of the Hebrews went over Jordan to

20 *Fear not, &c.*] Samuel would not have them despair of recovering God's favour; and directs them the best way to it, by continuing so sensible of their wickedness, as to be moved to true repentance and steadfast obedience.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XII.

It may be observed from this chapter, that God blesses those states and governments where justice and pure religion prevail, but that those princes and their people, who provoke him by their offences, shall at last, if they repent not, be utterly consumed.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XIII.

■ *Saul reigned one year; and when he had reigned two years, &c.*] This seems to be the best interpretation of this verse: After the Philistines were subdued by Samuel, a year passed, when Saul began to reign; and after this, he reigned two years free from their yoke.

5 *Thirty thousand chariots, &c.*] It is only three thousand in the Syriac and Arabic versions. Some suppose that these thirty thousand chariots were not chariots of war, but most of them carriages only, for the conveyance of the baggage belonging to such a multitude of

the land of Gad and Gilead. As for Saul, he was yet in Gilgal, and all the people followed him trembling.

8 ¶ And he tarried seven days, according to the set time that Samuel *had appointed*: but Samuel came not to Gilgal; and the people were scattered from him.

9 And Saul said, Bring hither a burnt offering to me, and peace offerings. And he offered the burnt offering.

10 And it came to pass, that as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, behold, Samuel came: and Saul went out to meet him, that he might salute him.

11 ¶ And Samuel said, What hast thou done? And Saul said, Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and that thou camest not within the days appointed, and that the Philistines gathered themselves together at Michmash.

12 Therefore said I, The Philistines will come down now upon me to Gilgal, and I have not made supplication unto the LORD: I forced myself therefore, and offered ■ burnt offering.

13 And Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly: thou hast not kept the commandment of the LORD thy God, which he commanded thee: for now would the LORD have established thy kingdom upon Israel for ever.

14 But now thy kingdom shall not continue: the LORD hath sought him ■ man after his own heart, and the LORD hath commanded him to be captain over his people, because thou hast not kept that which the LORD commanded thee.

15 And Samuel arose, and gat him up from Gilgal unto Gibeah of Benjamin. And Saul numbered the people that were present with him, about six hundred men.

16 And Saul, and Jonathan his son, and the people that were present with them, abode in Gibeah of Benjamin: but the Philistines encamped in Michmash.

17 ¶ And the spoilers came out of the camp of the Philistines, in three companies: one company turned unto the way that leadeth to Ophrah, unto the land of Shual:

18 And another company turned the way to Beth-horon: and another company turned to the way of the border that looketh to the valley of Zeboim toward the wilderness.

19 ¶ Now there was no smith found throughout all the land of Israel: for the Philistines said, Lest the Hebrews make them swords or spears:

20 But all the Israelites went down to the Philistines, to sharpen every man his share, and his coulter, and his ax, and his mattock.

21 Yet they had a file for the mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forks, and for the axes, and to sharpen the goads.

22 So it came to pass in the day of battle, that there was neither sword nor spear found in the hand of any of the people that were with Saul and Jonathan: but with Saul and with Jonathan his son was there found.

23 And the garrison of the Philistines went out to the passage of Michmash.

C H A P.

men, or for the deportation of the plunder they hoped to obtain by conquering the country.

8 *And he tarried seven days, &c.*] It seems Saul mistook Samuel's meaning, who told him, he would come and offer sacrifice seven days; and then adds, "thou shalt tarry till I come."

13 *Thou hast done foolishly*] For in this behaviour of Saul there were all the signs of pride, ingratitude, impatience, distrust, neglect of God, contempt of his prophet, and ■ apparent invasion of the priestly office.

For ever.] This signifies here, as in many other places of scripture, no more than ■ long time.

18 *The valley of Zeboim, &c.*] Or. The valley of vipers; it abounded with ■ sort of speckled serpents.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XIII.

We see by the rejecting of Saul, that those whom God hath chosen, and on whom he has bestowed particular favours, may lose all those advantages, if they render themselves unworthy thereof, and may be at last rejected by God; which ought to keep us within the bounds of a continual humility and fear.

C H A P. XIV.

Before
CHRIST
1087.

1 Jonathan, without the knowledge of his father or any of the people, attended by his armour-bearer only, smiteth the Philistine garrison. 15 The Philistines seized with a panic, beat down one another. 17 Saul perceiving the tumult, enquireth of God, but without waiting for the priest's answer setteth upon the enemy, and is joined by the Hebrews who were before with the Philistines. 24 His unadvised adjuration is a hindrance of the victory. 31 The people, faint for want of food, fly upon the spoil. 35 Saul buildeth an altar; 37 he asketh counsel of God, but receiveth no answer. 38 Jonathan taken by lot, and sentenced to die, is rescued by the people. 47 Saul's victories. 49 His family.

NOW it came to pass upon a day, that Jonathan the son of Saul said unto the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over to the Philistines' garrison, that is on the other side. But he told not his father.

2 And Saul tarried in the uppermost part of Gibeah, under a pomegranate-tree which is in Migron: and the people that were with him were about six hundred men;

3 And Ahiah, the son of Ahitub, I-chabod's brother, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli, the LORD's priest in Shiloh, wearing an ephod. And the people knew not that Jonathan was gone.

4 And between the passages, by which Jonathan fought to go over unto the Philistines' garrison, there was a sharp rock on the one side, and a sharp rock on the other side: and the name of the one was Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh.

5 The fore-front of the one was situate northward, over against Michmash, and the other southward, over against Gibeah.

6 And Jonathan said to the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over unto the garrison of these uncircumcised: it may be that the LORD will work for us, for there is no restraint to the LORD to save by many or by few.

7 And his armourbearer said unto him, Do all that is in thine heart: turn thee; behold, I am with thee according to thy heart.

8 Then said Jonathan, Behold, we will pass over unto these men, and we will discover ourselves unto them.

9 If they say thus unto us, Tarry until we come to you; then we will stand still in our place, and will not go up unto them.

10 But if they say thus, Come up unto us; then we will go up: for the LORD hath delivered them into our hand: and this shall be a sign unto us.

11 And both of them discovered themselves unto the garrison of the Philistines; and the Philistines said, Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of the holes where they had hid themselves.

12 And the men of the garrison answered Jonathan and his armourbearer, and said, Come up to us, and we will shew you a thing. And Jonathan said unto his armourbearer, Come up after me: for the LORD hath delivered them into the hand of Israel.

13 And Jonathan climbed up upon his hands and upon his feet, and his armourbearer after him: and they fell before Jonathan; and his armourbearer slew after him.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XIV.

12 Come up to us, and we will shew you a thing, &c.] Thinking they durst not attempt to climb up to them, they thus mocked at them.

13 They fell before Jonathan; and his armourbearer slew after him.] The surprising act of these two men may be ascribed to God's sending a panic upon them, which is enough to make the stoutest heart tremble, and the most heroic spirits betake themselves to flight.

14 About twenty men, within as it were about an half acre of land, which a yoke of oxen might plough.] It is rendered in the Septuagint No. 24.

14 And that first slaughter, which Jonathan and his armourbearer made, was about twenty men, within as it were an acre of land, which a yoke of oxen might plow. Before CHRIST 1063.

15 ¶ And there was trembling in the host, in the field, and among all the people: the garrison, and the spoilers, they also trembled, and the earth quaked: so it was a very great trembling.

16 And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked; and, behold, the multitude melted away, and they went on beating down one another.

17 ¶ Then said Saul unto the people that were with him, Number now, and see who is gone from us. And when they had numbered, behold, Jonathan and his armourbearer were not there.

18 And Saul said unto Ahiah, Bring hither the ark of God. For the ark of God was at that time with the children of Israel.

19 And it came to pass, while Saul talked unto the priest, that the noise that was in the host of the Philistines went on and increased: and Saul said unto the priest, Withdraw thine hand.

20 And Saul and all the people that were with him assembled themselves, and they came to the battle: and, behold, every man's sword was against his fellow, and there was a very great discomfiture.

21 Moreover the Hebrews that were with the Philistines before that time, which went up with them into the camp from the country round about, even they also turned to be with the Israelites that were with Saul and Jonathan.

22 Likewise all the men of Israel which had hid themselves in mount Ephraim, when they heard that the Philistines fled, even they also followed hard after them in the battle.

23 So the LORD saved Israel that day: and the battle passed over unto Beth-aven.

24 ¶ And the men of Israel were distressed that day: for Saul had adjured the people, saying, Cursed be the man that eateth any food until evening, that I may be avenged on mine enemies. So none of the people tasted any food.

25 And all they of the land came to a wood; and there was honey upon the ground.

26 And when the people were come into the wood, behold, the honey dropped; but no man put his hand to his mouth: for the people feared the oath.

27 But Jonathan heard not when his father charged the people with the oath: wherefore he put forth the end of the rod that was in his hand, and dipped it in an honey comb, and put his hand to his mouth; and his eyes were enlightened.

28 Then answered one of the people, and said, Thy father straightly charged the people with an oath, saying, Cursed be the man that eateth any food this day. And the people were faint.

29 Then said Jonathan, My father hath troubled the land: see, I pray you, how mine eyes have been enlightened, because I tasted a little of this honey.

30 How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely to day of the spoil of their enemies which they found? for had there not been now a much greater slaughter among the Philistines?

31 ¶ And they smote the Philistines that day from Michmash to Aijalon: and the people were very faint.

32 And the people slew upon the spoil, and took sheep,

thus: That first slaughter was about twenty men, with darts and stones, and flints of the field.

16 Beating down one another.] In their confusion they were unable to distinguish friends from enemies.

18 Bring hither the ark of God, &c.] It is translated in the Septuagint, Bring hither the ephod.

23 The battle passed over unto Beth-aven.] It appears from this, that the fight continued until they came to Beth-aven.

25 There was honey upon the ground.] i. e. Wild honey, which is to be found in great plenty in the deserts in the Holy Land.

Before CHRIST 1087. sheep, and oxen, and calves, and slew *them* on the ground: and the people did eat *them* with the blood.

33 Then they told Saul, saying, Behold, the people sin against the LORD, in that they eat with the blood. And he said, Ye have transgressed: roll a great stone unto me this day.

34 And Saul said, Disperse yourselves among the people, and say unto them, Bring me hither every man his ox, and every man his sheep, and slay *them* here, and eat; and sin not against the LORD in eating with the blood. And all the people brought every man his ox with him that night, and slew *them* there.

35 ¶ And Saul built an altar unto the LORD: the same was the first altar that he built unto the LORD.

36 And Saul said, Let us go down after the Philistines by night, and spoil them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they said, Do whatsoever seemeth good unto thee. Then said the priest, Let us draw near hither unto God.

37 ¶ And Saul asked counsel of God, Shall I go down after the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into the hand of Israel? But he answered him not that day.

38 ¶ And Saul said, Draw ye near hither, all the chief of the people: and know and see wherein this sin hath been this day.

39 For, as the LORD liveth, which saveth Israel, though it be in Jonathan my son, he shall surely die. But *there was not a man among all the people that answered him.*

40 Then said he unto all Israel, Be ye on one side, and I and Jonathan my son will be on the other side. And the people said unto Saul, Do what seemeth good unto thee.

41 Therefore Saul said unto the LORD God of Israel, Give a perfect lot. And Saul and Jonathan were taken: but the people escaped.

42 And Saul said, Cast lots between me and Jonathan my son. And Jonathan was taken.

43 Then Saul said to Jonathan, Tell me what thou hast done. And Jonathan told him, and said, I did but taste a little honey with the end of the rod that *was in mine hand, and, lo, I must die.*

44 And Saul answered, God do so and more also: for thou shalt surely die, Jonathan.

45 And the people said unto Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought this great salvation in Israel? God forbid: as the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of his head fall to the ground; for he hath wrought with God this day. So the people rescued Jonathan, that he died not.

46 Then Saul went up from following the Philistines: and the Philistines went to their own place.

47 ¶ So Saul took the kingdom over Israel, and fought against all his enemies on every side, against Moab, and against the children of Ammon, and against Edom, and against the kings of Zobah, and against the Philistines: and whithersoever he turned himself, he vexed *them.*

48 And he gathered an host, and smote the Amalekites, and delivered Israel out of the hands of them that spoiled them.

49 ¶ Now the sons of Saul were Jonathan, and Ishui, and Melchishua: and the name of his two daughters *were these*; the name of the firstborn Merab, and the name of the younger Michal:

32 *Did eat them with the blood.* Raw, or but half roasted or boiled.

33 *Roll a great stone, &c.* To build therewith an altar.

36 *Let us draw near hither unto God.* They were reminded by the priest how dangerous it was to undertake any thing without God's advice.

47 *The kings of Zobah, &c.* i. e. Those who ruled in that part of Syria which is called Aram Zobah.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XIV.

This chapter shews, that God sometimes grants his favours to persons that are unworthy of them; not for their own sakes, but because of his covenant, and of the love that he bears to those that fear him and keep his commandments.

50 And the name of Saul's wife *was* Ahinoam, the daughter of Ahimaaz: and the name of the captain of his host *was* Abner, the son of Ner, Saul's uncle.

51 And Kish *was* the father of Saul; and Ner the father of Abner *was* the son of Abiel.

52 And there was sore war against the Philistines all the days of Saul: and when Saul saw any strong man, or any valiant man, he took him unto him.

C H A P. XV.

1 *Saul is sent to destroy Amalek.* 6 *He savoureth the Kenites; 7 smiteth the Amalekites; but spareth Agag, and the best of the spoil.* 10 *His disobedience displeaseth the LORD.* 12 *Samuel denounceth unto him God's rejection of him.* 24 *Saul's fruitless humiliation.* 32 *Samuel heweth Agag in pieces.* 34 *He and Saul part, and meet no more.*

SAMUEL also said unto Saul, The LORD sent me to anoint thee to be king over his people, over Israel: now therefore hearken thou unto the voice of the words of the LORD.

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I remember that which Amalek did to Israel, how he laid wait for him in the way, when he came up from Egypt.

3 Now go and smite Amalek, and utterly destroy all that they have, and spare them not; but slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass.

4 And Saul gathered the people together, and numbered them in Telaim, two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand men of Judah.

5 And Saul came to a city of Amalek, and laid wait in the valley.

6 ¶ And Saul said unto the Kenites, Go, depart, get you down from among the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them: for ye shewed kindness to all the children of Israel, when they came up out of Egypt. So the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites.

7 ¶ And Saul smote the Amalekites from Havilah until thou comest to Shur, that is over against Egypt.

8 And he took Agag the king of the Amalekites alive, and utterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword.

9 But Saul and the people spared Agag, and the best of the sheep, and of the oxen, and of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all that *was* good, and would not utterly destroy them: but every thing that *was* vile and refuse, that they destroyed utterly.

10 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Samuel, saying,

11 It repenteth me that I have set up Saul to be king: for he is turned back from following me, and hath not performed my commandments. And it grieved Samuel; and he cried unto the LORD all night.

12 ¶ And when Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning, it was told Samuel, saying, Saul came to Carmel, and, behold, he set him up a place, and is gone about, and passed on, and gone down to Gilgal.

13 And Samuel came to Saul: and Saul said unto him, Blessed be thou of the LORD: I have performed the commandment of the LORD.

14 And Samuel said, What meaneth then this bleating of the sheep in mine ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear?

15 And Saul said, They have brought them from the

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XV.

3 *Now go and smite Amalek, and utterly destroy, &c.* Which heavy sentence was pronounced on them long ago, *Exod. xvii. 14.* It was renewed at their entrance into Canaan, *Deut. xxv. 19* and is ordered to be put in execution here.

7 *From Havilah until thou comest to Shur, &c.* Their whole country, of which this was the extent, from Havilah in the north-east, to Shur in the south-west.

13 *I have performed the commandment of the Lord.* Saul was so insensible of any fault he had committed, that he boasts of his performance to Samuel.

^{Before CHRIST 1079.} the Amalekites: for the people spared the best of the sheep and of the oxen, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God; and the rest we have utterly destroyed.

16 Then Samuel said unto Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what the LORD hath said to me this night. And he said unto him, Say on.

17 And Samuel said, When thou wast little in thine own sight, wast thou not made the head of the tribes of Israel, and the LORD anointed thee king over Israel?

18 And the LORD sent thee on a journey, and said, Go and utterly destroy the sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them until they be consumed.

19 Wherefore then didst thou not obey the voice of the LORD, but didst fly upon the spoil, and didst evil in the sight of the LORD?

20 And Saul said unto Samuel, Yea, I have obeyed the voice of the LORD, and have gone the way which the LORD sent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly destroyed the Amalekites.

21 But the people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the chief of the things which should have been utterly destroyed, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God in Gilgal.

22 And Samuel said, Hath the LORD as great delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the LORD? Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice, and to hearken than the fat of rams.

23 For rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft, and stubbornness is as iniquity and idolatry. Because thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, he hath also rejected thee from being king.

24 ¶ And Saul said unto Samuel, I have sinned: for I have transgressed the commandment of the LORD, and thy words: because I feared the people, and obeyed their voice.

25 Now therefore, I pray thee pardon my sin, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD.

26 And Samuel said unto Saul, I will not return with thee: for thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, and the LORD hath rejected thee from being king over Israel.

27 And as Samuel turned about to go away, he laid hold upon the skirt of his mantle, and it rent.

28 And Samuel said unto him, The LORD hath rent the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine, that is better than thou.

29 And also the Strength of Israel will not lie nor repent: for he is not a man, that he should repent.

30 Then he said, I have sinned: yet honour me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Israel, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD thy God.

31 So Samuel turned again after Saul; and Saul worshipped the LORD.

32 ¶ Then said Samuel, Bring ye hither to me Agag the king of the Amalekites. And Agag came unto him delicately. And Agag said, Surely the bitterness of death is past.

33 And Samuel said, As thy sword hath made women childless, so shall thy mother be childless among women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before the LORD in Gilgal.

20 *I have obeyed the voice of the Lord, &c.]* Saul was mistaken to think that a partial obedience, when an entire one was in his power, could be pleasing to God.

26 *I will not return with thee, &c.]* Samuel the prophet looked upon God's sentence as peremptory, and peremptorily denied the request of Saul.

32 *Agag came unto him delicately, &c.]* i. e. Walking in a soft and delicate manner.

33 *Samuel hewed Agag in pieces, &c.]* The former part of this verse shews Agag to have been a bloody tyrant, who was now cut off, not for the sins of his ancestors only, but for his own merciless cruelty.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XV.

Here is an awful instance, that God rejects the prayers and false repentance of the wicked, and abandons men when their hardness is arrived at its height.

34 ¶ Then Samuel went to Ramah; and Saul went up to his house to Gibeah of Saul. ^{Before CHRIST 1079.}

35 And Samuel came no more to see Saul until the day of his death: nevertheless Samuel mourned for Saul: and the LORD repented that he had made Saul king over Israel.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Samuel by God's direction goeth to Beth-lehem under pretence of a sacrifice. 6 Jesse's seven sons pass before him, but are not approved by God. 11 David is sent for, approved, and anointed. 14 An evil spirit troubleth Saul, who by the advice of his servants sendeth for David, and is relieved by his music.*

AND the LORD said unto Samuel, How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seeing I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? fill thine horn with oil, and go, I will send thee to Jesse the Beth-lehemite: for I have provided me a king among his sons. ^{1063.}

2 And Samuel said, How can I go? if Saul hear it he will kill me. And the LORD said, Take an heifer with thee, and say, I come to sacrifice to the LORD.

3 And call Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will shew thee what thou shalt do: and thou shalt anoint unto me him whom I name unto thee.

4 And Samuel did that which the LORD spake, and came to Beth-lehem. And the elders of the town trembled at his coming, and said, Comest thou peaceably?

5 And he said, Peaceably: I am come to sacrifice unto the LORD: sanctify yourselves, and come with me to the sacrifice. And he sanctified Jesse and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice.

6 ¶ And it came to pass, when they were come, that he looked on Eliab, and said, surely the LORD's anointed is before him.

7 But the LORD said unto Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have refused him: for the LORD seeth not as man seeth; for man looketh on the outward appearance, but the LORD looketh on the heart.

8 Then Jesse called Abinadab, and made him pass before Samuel. And he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

9 Then Jesse made Shamah to pass by. And he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

10 Again Jesse made seven of his sons to pass before Samuel. And Samuel said unto Jesse, the LORD hath not chosen these.

11 ¶ And Samuel said unto Jesse, Are here children? And he said, there remaineth yet the youngest, and, behold, he keepeth the sheep. And Samuel said unto Jesse, Send and fetch him: for we will not sit down till he come hither.

12 And he sent and brought him in. Now he was ruddy, and withal of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look to. And the LORD said, Arise, anoint him: for this is he.

13 Then Samuel took the horn of oil, and anointed him in the midst of his brethren: and the spirit of the LORD came upon David from that day forward. So Samuel rose up and went to Ramah.

14 ¶ But

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XVI.

4 *Comest thou peaceably?* For the elders were afraid that he came to reprove them for some sin that was in the city, or that he fled to them for fear of Saul's anger, which might bring them into trouble.

5 *I am come to sacrifice unto the Lord, &c.]* Certainly this was one intention of his coming; and though there was another, (viz. to anoint a son of Jesse) he was not bound to declare it.

7 *The Lord said unto Samuel, &c.]* By a secret inward suggestion.

11 *And behold he keepeth the sheep, &c.]* We find the most excellent commanders were anciently taken from the feeding of sheep.

13 *In the midst of his brethren.]* The original signifies likewise "from the midst of his brethren," and so it should be translated.

The spirit of the Lord came upon David, &c.] By the power of the Almighty, an obscure youth, uneducated, became the greatest musician, the sublimest poet, and the most consummate hero of antiquity.

Before
CHRIST
1063.

14 ¶ But the spirit of the LORD departed from Saul, and an evil spirit from the LORD troubled him.

15 And Saul's servants said unto him, Behold now, an evil spirit from God troubleth thee.

16 Let our lord now command thy servants, which are before thee, to seek out a man, who is a cunning player on an harp: and it shall come to pass, when the evil spirit from God is upon thee, that he shall play with his hand, and thou shalt be well.

17 And Saul said unto his servants, Provide me now a man that can play well, and bring him to me.

18 Then answered one of the servants, and said, Behold, I have seen a son of Jesse the Beth-lehemite, that is cunning in playing, and a mighty valiant man, and a man of war, and prudent in matters, and a comely person, and the LORD is with him.

19 Wherefore Saul sent messengers unto Jesse, and said, Send me David thy son, which is with the sheep.

20 And Jesse took an ass laden with bread, and a bottle of wine, and a kid, and sent them by David his son unto Saul.

21 And David came to Saul and stood before him: and he loved him greatly; and he became his armour-bearer.

22 And Saul sent to Jesse, saying, Let David, I pray thee, stand before me: for he hath found favour in my sight.

23 And it came to pass, when the evil spirit from God was upon Saul, that David took an harp, and played with his hand: so Saul was refreshed, and was well, and the evil spirit departed from him.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The armies of the Israelites and Philistines being drawn out to battle, 4 Goliath cometh forward with a proud challenge. 12 David, sent by his father to the army to visit his brethren, 20 heareth the challenge, and expresseth indignation thereat. 28 Eliab his eldest brother chideth him. 30 His words cause him to be brought before Saul; 32 he accepteth the challenge, and sheweth the grounds of his confidence. 38 He refuseth Saul's armour, and armed only with a sling and a stone slayeth the giant. The Philistines are routed. 54 David bringeth back the head of Goliath. 55 Saul enquireth and taketh notice of him.

NOW the Philistines gathered together their armies to battle, and were gathered together at Shochoh, which belongeth to Judah, and pitched between Shochoh and Azekah, in Ephes-dammim.

2 And Saul and the men of Israel were gathered together, and pitched by the valley of Elah, and set the battle in array against the Philistines.

3 And the Philistines stood on a mountain on the one side, and Israel stood on a mountain on the other side: and there was a valley between them.

4 ¶ And there went out a champion out of the camp of the Philistines, named Goliath, of Gath, whose height was six cubits and a span.

5 And he had an helmet of brass upon his head, and he was armed with a coat of mail; and the weight of the coat was five thousand shekels of brass.

6 And he had greaves of brass upon his legs, and a target of brass between his shoulders.

14 An evil spirit from the Lord troubled him.] Saul grew melancholy, timorous, and suspicious, indisposed and unfit for business; being sometimes furious and distracted, full of anxiety and solicitude of mind, sighing and trembling like a man in the dark; his blood and spirits thick and heavy, having lost their usual liveliness and purity.

3 David took an harp, and played with his hand: so Saul was refreshed, and was well, &c.] Besides the natural effects of music, the cure of Saul may doubtless be attributed to God, who certainly blessed the means used for his relief.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XVI.

Saul's example reminds us, that when men who have been enlightened, afterwards do despite to the spirit of grace, the unclean spirit again enters into them, and, as the Lord says, their last state becomes worse than the first.

7 And the staff of his spear was like a weaver's beam; and his spear's head weighed six hundred shekels of iron: and one bearing a shield went before him.

8 And he stood and cried unto the armies of Israel, and said unto them, Why are ye come out to set your battle in array? am not I a Philistine, and ye servants to Saul? choose you a man for you, and let him come down to me.

9 If he be able to fight with me, and to kill me, then will we be your servants: but if I prevail against him, and kill him, then shall ye be our servants, and serve us.

10 And the Philistine said, I defy the armies of Israel this day; give me a man that we may fight together.

11 When Saul and all Israel heard those words of the Philistine, they were dismayed and greatly afraid.

12 ¶ Now David was the son of that Ephrathite of Beth-lehem-judah, whose name was Jesse; and he had eight sons: and the man went among men for an old man in the days of Saul.

13 And the three eldest sons of Jesse went and followed Saul to the battle: and the names of his three sons that went to the battle were Eliab the first-born, and the next unto him Abinadab, and the third Shammah.

14 And David was the youngest: and the three eldest followed Saul.

15 But David went and returned from Saul to feed his father's sheep at Beth-lehem.

16 And the Philistine drew near morning and evening, and presented himself forty days.

17 And Jesse said unto David his son, Take now for thy brethren an ephah of this parched corn, and these ten loaves, and run to the camp to thy brethren:

18 And carry these ten cheeses unto the captain of their thousand, and look how thy brethren fare, and take their pledge.

19 Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Israel, were in the valley of Elah, fighting with the Philistines.

20 ¶ And David rose up early in the morning, and left the sheep with a keeper, and took, and went, as Jesse had commanded him; and he came to the trench, as the host was going forth to the fight, and shouted for the battle.

21 For Israel and the Philistines had put the battle in array, army against army.

22 And David left his carriage in the hand of the keeper of the carriage, and ran into the army, and came and saluted his brethren.

23 And as he talked with them, behold, there came up the champion, the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name, out of the armies of the Philistines, and spake according to the same words: and David heard them.

24 And all the men of Israel, when they saw the man, fled from him, and were sore afraid.

25 And the men of Israel said, Have ye seen this man that is come up? surely to defy Israel is he come up: and it shall be, that the man who killeth him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and will give him his daughter, and make his father's house free in Israel.

26 And David spake to the men that stood by him, saying, What shall be done to the man that killeth this Philistine,

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XVII.

4 Of Gath.] The Anakims having been driven out of Canaan by Joshua, fled to Gath, and there propagated a race of giants.

Whose height was six cubits and a span.] Which was about twelve feet and a half: a stature about twice as tall as usual.

Why are ye come out to set your battle in array, &c.] Goliath charges them with presumption, in offering to make war with his party.

18 Look how thy brethren fare, and take their pledge.] Many translate the word not "pledge," but "business," and take the sense to be "Bring me word what they do, how they behave themselves, and with whom they associate."

24 All the men of Israel, when they saw the man, fled from him, &c.] Some imagine they could not endure to hear his opprobrious words against them, and his blasphemous words against God.

Before CHRIST 1063. Philistine, and taketh away the reproach from Israel? for who is this uncircumcised Philistine, that he should defy the armies of the living God?

27 And the people answered him after this manner, saying, So shall it be done to the man that killeth him.

28 And Eliab his eldest brother heard when he spake unto the men; and Eliab's anger was kindled against David, and he said, Why camest thou down hither? and with whom hast thou left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know thy pride, and the naughtiness of thine heart; for thou art come down that thou mightest see the battle.

29 And David said, What have I now done? Is there not a cause?

30 ¶ And he turned from him toward another, and spake after the same manner: and the people answered him again after the former manner.

31 And when the words were heard which David spake, they rehearsed them before Saul: and he sent for him.

32 ¶ And David said to Saul, Let no man's heart fail because of him; thy servant will go and fight with this Philistine.

33 And Saul said to David, Thou art not able to go against this Philistine to fight with him: for thou art but a youth, and he a man of war from his youth.

34 And David said unto Saul, Thy servant kept his father's sheep, and there came a lion, and a bear, and took a lamb out of the flock:

35 And I went out after him, and smote him, and delivered it out of his mouth: and when he arose against me, I caught him by his beard, and smote him, and slew him.

36 Thy servant slew both the lion and the bear: and this uncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of them, seeing he hath defied the armies of the living God.

37 David said moreover, The Lord that delivered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this Philistine. And Saul said unto David, Go, and the Lord be with thee.

38 ¶ And Saul armed David with his armour, and he put an helmet of brass upon his head; also he armed him with a coat of mail.

39 And David girded his sword upon his armour, and he assayed to go; for he had not proved it. And David said unto Saul, I cannot go with these; for I have not proved them. And David put them off him.

40 And he took his staff in his hand, and chose him five smooth stones out of the brook, and put them in a shepherd's bag which he had, even in a scrip; and his sling was in his hand: and he drew near to the Philistine.

41 And the Philistine came on and drew near unto David; and the man that bare the shield went before him.

42 And when the Philistine looked about, and saw David, he disdained him: for he was but a youth, and ruddy, and of a fair countenance.

43 And the Philistine said unto David, Am I a dog, that thou comest to me with staves? And the Philistine cursed David by his gods.

44 And the Philistine said to David, come unto me, and I will give thy flesh unto the fowls of the air, and to the beasts of the field.

¶ [That he should defy the armies of the living God.] David would not have them think that he was instigated by the hope of the reward, so much as by an holy zeal for God, and a generous love for his country.

28 Why camest thou down hither, &c.] Eliab's passion had made him forget that he had come down by his father's command.

37 He will deliver me out of the hand of this Philistine, &c.] David declares that he was fully persuaded God would deliver the Philistine into his hands, as he had done the lion and the bear, for he felt himself full of that Spirit which then assisted him.

44 Come to me, and I will give thy flesh unto the fowls, &c.] This No. 24.

45 Then said David to the Philistine, Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a shield, but I come to thee in the name of the Lord of hosts: the God of the armies of Israel, whom thou hast defied.

46 This day will the Lord deliver thee into mine hand; and I will smite thee, and take thine head from thee; and I will give the carcases of the host of the Philistines unto the fowls of the air, and to the wild beasts of the earth; that all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel.

47 And all this assembly shall know that the Lord saveth not with sword and spear: for the battle is the Lord's, and he will give you into our hands.

48 And it came to pass, when the Philistine arose, and came and drew nigh to meet David, that David halted, and ran toward the army to meet the Philistine.

49 And David put his hand in his bag, and took thence a stone, and slang it, and smote the Philistine in his forehead, that the stone sunk into his forehead; and he fell upon his face to the earth.

50 So David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling and with a stone, and smote the Philistine, and slew him; there was no sword in the hand of David.

51 Therefore David ran, and stood upon the Philistine, and took his sword, and drew it out of the sheath thereof, and slew him, and cut off his head therewith. And when the Philistines saw their champion was dead, they fled.

52 ¶ And the men of Israel and of Judah arose, and shouted, and pursued the Philistines, until thou come to the valley, and to the gates of Ekron. And the wounded of the Philistines fell down by the way to Shaarim, even unto Gath, and unto Ekron.

53 And the children of Israel returned from chasing after the Philistines, and they spoiled their tents.

54 ¶ And David took the head of the Philistine, and brought it to Jerusalem; but he put his armour in his tent.

55 ¶ And when Saul saw David go forth against the Philistine, he said unto Abner, the captain of the host, Abner, whose son is this youth? And Abner said, As thy soul liveth, O king, I cannot tell.

56 And the king said, Enquire thou whose son the stripling is.

57 And as David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Abner took him, and brought him before Saul with the head of the Philistine in his hand.

58 And Saul said to him, Whose son art thou, thou young man? And David answered, I am the son of thy servant Jesse, the Beth-lehemite.

CHAP. XVIII.

- 1 Jonathan loveth David. 5 David's wife conduct ingratiateth him with the people, and with Saul's servants.
- 6 The women's song in honour of his victory exciteh Saul's envy; 10 who in his fury seeketh to kill him.
- 12 Saul feareth David for his wisdom and good success.
- 17 He promiseth him his eldest daughter by way of a snare, but giveth her to another. 20 He promiseth him Michal his younger daughter. 22 Saul setteth his servants to persuade David to be the king's son in law upon condition of bringing a hundred foreskins of the Philistines; David bringeth two hundred, and hath Michal given him to wife. 28 Saul's hatred increaseth, and David's glory.

AND

hyperbolic declaration not only proceeded from the disdain and haughtiness of Goliath, but was agreeable to the manner of those times, and especially of the Orientals.

51 And drew it out of the sheath, &c.] David was strong, not merely by nature, but by the power of God; otherwise he could not have well managed the sword of Goliath.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XVII. Thus we see how God takes vengeance, for his own honour, in punishing the wicked; and helps those who trust in him, by making use of means, apparently very weak, to bring down the pride of his enemies, and destroy the most formidable powers.

4 B

EXPLANATORY

Before
CHRIST
1063.

AND it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking unto Saul, that the soul of Jonathan was knit with the soul of David, and Jonathan loved him as his own soul.

And Saul took him that day, and would let him go no more home to his father's house.

Then Jonathan and David made a covenant, because he loved him as his own soul.

And Jonathan stripped himself of the robe that was upon him, and gave it to David, and his garments, even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his girdle.

And David went out whithersoever Saul sent him, and behaved himself wisely: and Saul set him over the men of war, and he was accepted in the sight of all the people, and also in the sight of Saul's servants.

And it came to pass as they came, when David was returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, that the women came out of all cities of Israel, singing and dancing to meet king Saul, with tabrets, with joy, and with instruments of music.

And the women answered one another as they played, and said, Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands.

And Saul was very wroth, and the saying displeased him; and he said, They have ascribed unto David ten thousands, and to me they have ascribed but thousands: and what can he have more but the kingdom?

And Saul eyed David from that day and forward.

And it came to pass on the morrow, that the evil spirit from God came upon Saul, and he prophesied in the midst of the house: and David played with his hand, as at other times: and there was a javelin in Saul's hand.

And Saul cast the javelin; for he said, I will smite David even to the wall with it. And David avoided out of his presence twice.

And Saul was afraid of David, because the LORD was with him, and was departed from Saul.

Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thousand; and he went out and came in before the people.

And David behaved himself wisely in all his ways; and the LORD was with him.

Wherefore when Saul saw that he behaved himself very wisely, he was afraid of him.

But all Israel and Judah loved David, because he went out and came in before them.

And Saul said to David, Behold my eldest daughter Merab, her will I give thee to wife: only be thou valiant for me, and fight the LORD's battles. For Saul said, Let not mine hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Philistines be upon him.

And David said unto Saul, Who am I? and what is my life, or my father's family in Israel, that I should be son in law to the king?

But it came to pass at the time when Merab Saul's daughter should have been given to David, that she was given unto Adriel the Meholathite to wife.

And Michal Saul's daughter loved David: and they told Saul, and the thing pleased him.

And Saul said, I will give him her, that she may be a snare to him, and that the hand of the Phi-

listines may be against him. Wherefore Saul said to David, Thou shalt this day be my son in law in the one of the twain.

And Saul commanded his servants, saying, Commune with David secretly, and say, Behold the king hath delight in thee, and all his servants love thee: now therefore be the king's son in law.

And Saul's servants spake those words in the ears of David. And David said, Seemeth it to you a light thing to be a king's son in law, seeing that I am a poor man, and lightly esteemed?

And the servants of Saul told him, saying, On this manner spake David.

And Saul said, Thus shall ye say to David, The king desireth not any dowry, but an hundred foreskins of the Philistines, to be avenged of the king's enemies. But Saul thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philistines.

And when his servants told David these words, it pleased David well to be the king's son in law: and the days were not expired.

Wherefore David arose and went, he and his men, and slew of the Philistines two hundred men; and David brought their foreskins, and they gave them in full tale to the king, that he might be the king's son in law. And Saul gave him Michal his daughter to wife.

And Saul saw and knew that the LORD was with David, and that Michal Saul's daughter loved him.

And Saul was yet the more afraid of David; and Saul became David's enemy continually.

Then the princes of the Philistines went forth: and it came to pass after they went forth, that David behaved himself more wisely than all the servants of Saul; so that his name was much set by.

C H A P. XIX.

Jonathan discloseth to David his father's purpose to kill him. 4 He persuadeth his father to reconciliation.

Saul jealous of David's good success in a new war again seeketh to slay him; he saveth himself by flight.

Saul's messengers come to David's house to slay him; Michal favoureth his escape, and deceiveth her father by an image in the bed. 18 David cometh to Samuel to Naioth; he is pursued; the spirit of prophecy cometh upon Saul's messengers, 23 and upon Saul.

AND Saul spake to Jonathan his son, and to all his servants, that they should kill David.

But Jonathan Saul's son delighted much in David: and Jonathan told David, saying, Saul my father seeketh to kill thee: now therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thyself until the morning, and abide in a secret place, and hide thyself:

And I will go out and stand beside my father in the field where thou art, and I will commune with my father of thee; and what I see, that I will tell thee.

And Jonathan spake good of David unto Saul his father, and said unto him, Let not the king sin against his servant, against David; because he hath not sinned against thee, and because his works have been to thee-ward very good:

For he did put his life in his hand, and slew the Philistine, and the LORD wrought a great salvation for all Israel: thou sawest it, and didst rejoice: wherefore then

19 She was given unto Adriel, &c.] Which was a high affront to David, and one of the greatest injuries that could be offered.

7 Two hundred men, &c.] It is one hundred in the Septuagint, which is not improbable, Saul having covenanted for no more.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XVIII.

We may see plainly from the tenor of this chapter, that nothing can hurt those whom God loves; and that whatever the wicked devise against them, turns to their advantage.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XIX.

1 Saul spake to Jonathan, &c.] Let whatever Saul's reasons be for desiring Jonathan's assistance in so vile a fact, it is plain that there was a peculiar providence of God in his disclosing himself so freely on this head, since, by that means, David came to right information of his danger.

David

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XVIII.

3 Then Jonathan and David made a covenant, because he loved him as his own soul.] Through the whole story Jonathan shews towards David such a greatness of soul, such a constancy of mind, and disinterestedness of heart, as few romances can produce examples of.

5 David went out, &c.] Upon military expeditions. Saul set him over the men of war, &c.] But not over all, for Abner was commander in chief of his forces.

9 Saul eyed David, &c.] i. e. He narrowly observed him, whether he was aspiring to the crown.

10 He prophesied in the midst of the house, &c.] i. e. Before the whole court.

11 Who am I, &c.] This speech was no refusal of the honour, but an acknowledgment how unworthy he was of it.

^{Before CHRIST 1063.} then wilt thou sin against innocent blood, to slay David without a cause?

6 And Saul hearkened unto the voice of Jonathan: and Saul sware, *As the LORD liveth*, he shall not be slain.

7 And Jonathan called David, and Jonathan shewed him all those things. And Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his presence, as in times past.

^{1062.} 8 ¶ And there was war again: and David went out, and fought with the Philistines, and slew them with a great slaughter; and they fled from him.

9 And the evil spirit from the LORD was upon Saul, as he sat in his house with his javelin in his hand: and David played with *his* hand.

10 And Saul fought to smite David even to the wall with the javelin; but he slipped away out of Saul's presence, and he smote the javelin into the wall: and David fled, and escaped that night.

11 ¶ Saul also sent messengers unto David's house, to watch him, and to slay him in the morning: and Michal David's wife told him, saying, If thou save not thy life to night, to morrow thou shalt be slain.

12 ¶ So Michal let David down through a window: and he went and fled, and escaped.

13 And Michal took an image, and laid it in the bed, and put a pillow of goats' hair for his bolster, and covered it with a cloth.

14 And when Saul sent messengers to take David, she said, He is sick.

15 And Saul sent the messengers again to see David, saying, Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may slay him.

16 And when the messengers were come in, behold, *there was* an image in the bed, with a pillow of goats' hair for his bolster.

17 And Saul said unto Michal, Why hast thou deceived me so, and sent away mine enemy, that he is escaped? And Michal answered Saul, He said unto me, Let me go; why should I kill thee?

18 ¶ So David fled, and escaped, and came to Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him. And he and Samuel went and dwelt in Naioth.

19 And it was told Saul, saying, Behold, David is at Naioth in Ramah.

20 And Saul sent messengers to take David: and when they saw the company of the prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing *as* appointed over them, the Spirit of God was upon the messengers of Saul, and they also prophesied.

21 And when it was told Saul, he sent other messengers, and they prophesied likewise. And Saul sent messengers again the third time, and they prophesied also.

22 Then went he also to Ramah, and came to a great well that is in Sechu: and he asked and said, Where are Samuel and David? And *one* said, Behold, they be at Naioth in Ramah.

23 ¶ And he went thither to Naioth in Ramah: and the Spirit of God was upon him also, and he went on, and prophesied, until he came to Naioth in Ramah.

24 And he stripped off his clothes also, and prophe-

^{Before CHRIST 1062.} fied before Samuel in like manner, and lay down naked all that day and all that night. Wherefore they say, Is Saul also among the prophets?

CHAP. XX.

1 David consulteth with Jonathan how to provide for his safety. 11 The friendly league between them confirmed by oath. 18 They agree upon a token. 24 David absenting himself from the king's table is excused by Jonathan; Saul being enraged seeketh to kill Jonathan. 35 Jonathan informeth David of his danger by the token agreed on. 41 The two friends take a loving leave of each other.

AND David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came and said before Jonathan, What have I done? what is mine iniquity? and what is my sin before thy father, that he seeketh my life?

2 And he said unto him, God forbid; thou shalt not die: behold, my father will do nothing either great or small, but that he will shew it me: and why should my father hide this thing from me? it is not so.

3 And David sware moreover, and said, Thy father certainly knoweth that I have found grace in thine eyes; and he saith, Let not Jonathan know this, lest he be grieved: but truly *as* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, *there is* but a step between me and death.

4 Then said Jonathan unto David, Whatsoever thy soul desireth, I will even do it for thee.

5 And David said unto Jonathan, Behold, to morrow is the new moon, and I should not fail to sit with the king at meat: but let me go, that I may hide myself in the field unto the third day at even.

6 If thy father at all miss me, then say, David earnestly asked leave of me that he might run to Bethlehem his city: for *there is* a yearly sacrifice there for all the family.

7 If he say thus, *It is well*; thy servant shall have peace: but if he be very wroth, *then* be sure that evil is determined by him.

8 Therefore thou shalt deal kindly with thy servant; for thou hast brought thy servant into a covenant of the LORD with thee: notwithstanding, if there be in me iniquity, slay me thyself; for why shouldest thou bring me to thy father?

9 And Jonathan said, Far be it from thee: for if I knew certainly that evil were determined by my father to come upon thee, then would not I tell it thee?

10 Then said David to Jonathan, Who shall tell me? or what if thy father answer thee roughly.

11 ¶ And Jonathan said unto David, Come, and let us go out into the field. And they went out both of them into the field.

12 And Jonathan said unto David, O LORD God of Israel, when I have sounded my father about to morrow any time, or the third day, and, behold, if *there be* good toward David, and I then send not unto thee, and shew it thee;

13 The LORD do so and much more to Jonathan: but if it please my father to do thee evil, then I will shew it thee, and send thee away, that thou mayest go in

8 David went out and fought with the Philistines, &c.] These were only skirmishes between small parties.

11 Michal David's wife told him, &c.] It is probable, Michal had received information either from her brother Jonathan, or from some other friend at court.

13 Took an image, &c.] This was not such an image as was made for superstitious use, but only a simple image, representing a man.

17 Let me go; why should I kill thee? A mere fiction of Michal's this; for it is not likely either that she would endeavour to detain him, or that he would threaten to kill her if she did.

18 He and Samuel went and dwelt at Naioth.] This was a place near or belonging to Ramah, where the sons of the prophets had their ordinary residence.

Saul sent messengers to take David, &c.] So great was Saul's implacable hatred to David, that it had abolished not only all respect and reverence to Samuel, (under whose protection David then was) but all regard likewise to the college of the prophets, which in those days had obtained the privilege of a sanctuary.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XIX.

We should learn from the example of Jonathan, here set before us, to take the part of the innocent when persecuted unjustly, never to be backward in our good offices towards others, and to use all sorts of means to soften those that are in anger.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XX.

3 He saith, Let not Jonathan know this, &c.] David was willing to believe that Saul might conceal his intentions from Jonathan, on account of the affection which his son had for him.

5 To morrow is the new moon, &c.] We find the Israelites performed solemn sacrifices every new moon, and after the sacrifices feasted together.

12 Jonathan said unto David, O LORD God of Israel, when I have sounded, &c.] These first words of Jonathan seem to be an exclamation; after which he recovers himself, and proceeds to declare his sincerity in the most affectionate manner.

Before in peace: and the LORD be with thee, ■ he hath been
CHRIST with my father.
1062.

14 And thou shalt not only while yet I live shew me the kindness of the LORD, that I die not:

15 But also thou shalt not cut off thy kindness from my house for ever: no, not when the LORD hath cut off the enemies of David every one from the face of the earth.

16 So Jonathan made a covenant with the house of David, saying, Let the LORD even require it at the hand of David's enemies.

17 And Jonathan caused David to swear again, because he loved him: for he loved him as he loved his own soul.

18 ¶ Then Jonathan said to David, To morrow is the new moon: and thou shalt be missed, because thy seat will be empty.

19 And when thou hast stayed three days, then thou shalt go down quickly, and come to the place where thou didst hide thyself when the business was in hand, and shalt remain by the stone Ezel.

20 And I will shoot three arrows on the side thereof, as though I shot at ■ mark.

21 And, behold, I will send a lad, saying, Go, find out the arrows. If I expressly say unto the lad, Behold, the arrows are on this side of thee, take them; then come thou; for there is peace to thee, and no hurt: as the LORD liveth.

22 But if I say thus unto the young man, Behold, the arrows are beyond thee; go thy way: for the LORD hath sent thee away.

23 And as touching the matter which thou and I have spoken of, behold, the LORD be between thee and me for ever.

24 ¶ So David hid himself in the field: and when the new moon was come, the king sat him down to eat meat.

25 And the king sat upon his seat, as at other times, even upon a seat by the wall: and Jonathan arose, and Abner sat by Saul's side, and David's place was empty.

26 Nevertheless Saul spake not any thing that day: for he thought, Something hath befallen him, he is not clean; surely he is not clean.

27 And it came to pass on the morrow, which was the second day of the month, that David's place was empty: and Saul said unto Jonathan his son, Wherefore cometh not the son of Jesse to meat, neither yesterday, nor to day?

28 And Jonathan answered Saul, David earnestly asked leave of me to go to Beth-lehem:

29 And he said, Let me go, I pray thee; for our family hath a sacrifice in the city; and my brother, he hath commanded me to be there; and now, if I have found favour in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and see my brethren. Therefore he cometh not unto the king's table.

30 Then Saul's anger was kindled against Jonathan, and he said unto him, Thou son of the perverse rebellious woman, do not I know that thou hast chosen the son of Jesse to thine own confusion, and unto the confusion of thy mother's nakedness?

31 For as long as the son of Jesse liveth upon the ground, thou shalt not be established, nor thy king-

dom. Wherefore now send and fetch him unto me, for he shall surely die.
Before CHRIST 1062.

32 And Jonathan answered Saul his father, and said unto him, Wherefore shall he be slain? what hath he done?

33 And Saul cast a javelin at him to smite him: whereby Jonathan knew that it was determined of his father to slay David.

34 So Jonathan arose from the table in fierce anger, and did eat no meat the second day of the month: for he was grieved for David, because his father had done him shame.

35 ¶ And it came to pass in the morning, that Jonathan went out into the field at the time appointed with David, and a little lad with him.

36 And he said unto his lad, Run, find out now the arrows which I shoot. And as the lad ran, he shot an arrow beyond him.

37 And when the lad was come to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan cried after the lad, and said, Is not the arrow beyond thee?

38 And Jonathan cried after the lad, Make speed, haste, stay not. And Jonathan's lad gathered up the arrows, and came to his master.

39 But the lad knew not any thing: only Jonathan and David knew the matter.

40 And Jonathan gave his artillery unto his lad, and said unto him, Go, carry them to the city.

41 ¶ And as soon as the lad was gone, David arose out of a place toward the south, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself three times: and they kissed one another, and wept one with another, until David exceeded.

42 And Jonathan said to David, Go in peace, forasmuch as we have sworn both of us in the name of the LORD, saying, The LORD be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed for ever. And he arose and departed: and Jonathan went into the city.

CHAP. XXI.

1 David cometh to Nob, and obtaineth of Ahimelech hallowed bread: Doeg is present. 8 David asketh for a sword, and receiveth the sword of Goliath. 10 He fleeth to Gath, where to save his life he feigneth himself mad.

THEN came David to Nob to Ahimelech the priest: and Ahimelech was afraid at the meeting of David, and said unto him, Why art thou alone, and no man with thee?

2 And David said unto Ahimelech the priest, The king hath commanded me a business, and hath said unto me, Let no man know any thing of the business whereabout I send thee, and what I have commanded thee: and I have appointed my servants to such and such a place.

3 Now therefore what is under thine hand? give me five loaves of bread in mine hand, or what there is present.

4 And the priest answered David, and said, There is no common bread under mine hand, but there is hallowed bread; if the young men have kept themselves at least from women.

5 And David answered the priest, and said unto him, Of a truth women have been kept from us about these three

19 When thou hast stayed three days, then thou shalt go down, &c.] This seems to signify, that if Jonathan did not come the first day, it should be taken for granted that he knew nothing, and David therefore was to come again the second day; and if Jonathan brought him no news on that day, David was to come once more on the third.

25 Jonathan arose, &c.] It is supposed by Bishop Patrick that he arose out of respect, when his father came into the room.

30 Thou son of the perverse rebellious woman, &c.] This is in the Hebrew, Thou son of perverse rebellion! that is, thou very perverse rebel.

83 Saul cast a javelin at him, &c.] The sceptres of those ages were spears which kings always carried in their hands.

40 His artillery, &c.] i. e. His bow, arrows, and quiver.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XX.

The instances of the strict and very tender friendship between Jona-

than and David, inform us what are the duties of that endearing connection; and that true friends, whose friendship is founded upon piety, esteem, and virtue, are a treasure never to be sufficiently regarded.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXI.

1 Nob, &c.] The interpreters in general will have the city here specified to be that which stood on the west side, and in the tribe of Benjamin.

3 What is under thine hand? &c.] Signifying, what food hast thou ready to be eaten?

4 If the young men, &c.] Here the priest is to be understood as only taking notice that no such persons were with him, as usually he knew attended him, and were the constant guards of one of David's quality.

Before CHRIST 1062. three days, since I came out, and the vessels of the young men are holy, and the bread is in a manner common, yea, though it were sanctified this day in the vessel.

6 So the priest gave him hallowed bread: for there was no bread there but the shewbread, that was taken from before the LORD, to put hot bread in the day when it was taken away.

7 Now a certain man of the servants of Saul was there that day, detained before the LORD; and his name was Doeg, an Edomite, the chiefest of the herdmen that belonged to Saul.

8 ¶ And David said unto Ahimelech, And is there not here under thine hand a spear or sword? for I have neither brought my sword nor my weapons with me, because the king's business required haste.

9 And the priest said, The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in the valley of Elah, behold, it is here wrapped in a cloth behind the ephod: if thou wilt take that, take it: for there is no other save that here. And David said, There is none like that; give it me.

10 ¶ And David arose, and fled that day for fear of Saul, and went to Achish the king of Gath.

11 And the servants of Achish said unto him, Is not this David the king of the land? did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying, Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

12 And David laid up these words in his heart, and was sore afraid of Achish the king of Gath.

13 And he changed his behaviour before them, and feigned himself mad in their hands, and scrabbled on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall down upon his beard.

14 Then said Achish unto his servants, Lo, ye see the man is mad: wherefore then have ye brought him to me?

15 Have I need of mad men, that ye have brought this fellow to play the mad man in my presence? shall this fellow come into my house?

CHAP. XXII.

1 David's kindred and others resort unto him at Adullam.

3 At Mizpeh he commendeth his parents to the protection of the king of Moab. 5 Admonished by Gad he removeth to Hareth. 6 Saul complaineth of the unfaithfulness of his servants. 9 Doeg accuseth Ahimelech.

11 Ahimelech is sent for with the priests, and answereth the charge. 17 The footmen refusing to slay the priests at the king's command, Doeg executeth it: their city Nob is destroyed. 20 Abiathar escaping bringeth David the news.

DAVID therefore departed thence, and escaped to the cave Adullam: and when his brethren and all his father's house heard it, they went down thither to him.

7 Detained before the Lord, &c.] He was not detained by force or constraint, but by some vow he had upon him, or some religious performance to which he had obliged himself.

9 The sword of Goliath the Philistine, &c.] Agreeable to ancient custom, the sword with which David cut off Goliath's head he dedicated to the Lord, and delivered it to the priest, to be kept as a monument of his victory, and of the Israelites' deliverance.

13 He changed his behaviour before them, and feigned himself mad, &c.] David being in manifest danger, chose to personate the fool, because he presumed that Achish would readily conclude that the troubles he had suffered under Saul's persecution of him had stupified his senses, and turned his brain.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXI.

The conduct of David, as here related, shews that he did not sufficiently rely on the promises of the Lord; and should be a warning to us, never to have recourse to evil means, nor do any thing unworthy of our calling, to avoid the dangers which threaten.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXII.

1 Adullam, &c.] Which was a town in the tribe of Judah, where there was a rock of the same name, in which was a cave naturally strong and well fortified, to which David retreated.

And every one that was in distress, &c.] In the Gallic language these refugees were called foldarii, from whence the word, soldier, No. 24.

2 And every one that was in distress, and every one that was in debt, and every one that was discontented, gathered themselves unto him; and he became captain over them: and there were with him about four hundred men.

3 ¶ And David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab: and he said unto the king of Moab, Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come forth, and be with you, till I know what God will do for me.

4 And he brought them before the king of Moab: and they dwelt with him all the while that David was in the hold.

5 ¶ And the prophet Gad said unto David, Abide not in the hold; depart, and get thee into the land of Judah. Then David departed, and came into the forest of Hareth.

6 ¶ When Saul heard that David was discovered, and the men that were with him, (now Saul abode in Gibeah under a tree in Ramah, having his spear in his hand, and all his servants were standing about him;)

7 Then Saul said unto his servants that stood about him, Hear now, ye Benjamites; will the son of Jesse give every one of you fields and vineyards, and make you all captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds;

8 That all of you have conspired against me, and there is none that sheweth me that my son hath made a league with the son of Jesse, and there is none of you that is sorry for me, or sheweth unto me that my son hath stirred up my servant against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

9 ¶ Then answered Doeg the Edomite, which was set over the servants of Saul, and said, I saw the son of Jesse coming to Nob, to Ahimelech the son of Ahitub.

10 And he enquired of the LORD for him, and gave him victuals, and gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine.

11 ¶ Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the priest, the son of Ahitub, and all his father's house, the priests that were in Nob: and they came all of them to the king.

12 And Saul said, Hear now, thou son of Ahitub. And he answered, Here I am, my lord.

13 And Saul said unto him, Why have ye conspired against me, thou and the son of Jesse, in that thou hast given him bread, and a sword, and hast enquired of God for him, that he should rise against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

14 Then Ahimelech answered the king, and said, And who is so faithful among all thy servants as David, which is the king's son in law, and goeth at thy bidding, and is honourable in thine house?

15 Did I then begin to enquire of God for him? be it far from me: let not the king impute any thing unto his servant, nor to all the house of my father: for thy servant knew nothing of all this, less or more.

16 And

is derived; and as they might be honest and good men, though they had the misfortune to be in debt, or could not submit to tyrannical treatment, so in all probability David's companions were men of good characters, though in debt.

3 David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab, &c.] The king of Moab was then at enmity with Saul.

5 Get thee into the land of Judah, &c.] Gad would have him publicly appear, as one that confided in God, and his own innocence.

6 Under a tree in Ramah, &c.] This may be translated under a grove in a high place.

9 I saw the son of Jesse, &c.] Thus to ingratiate himself with Saul, how contemptuously does Doeg speak here of David, not vouchsafing to call him by his name!

10 And he enquired of the Lord for him, &c.] The conduct of Doeg is artful, mean, and malicious: misrepresenting some things, and wholly suppressing others; discovering every thing that might be construed to the prejudice of Ahimelech, and concealing every circumstance that would plead in his favour. A conduct characteristic of a wicked man.

12 Here I am, my lord.] Although the king forgot the respect due the priest, the priest did not forget his duty to the king.

15 Did I then begin to enquire of God for him? &c.] Ahimelech had before done the same thing for him, without any imputation of guilt, and therefore urges that what he had now done should not be an argument against him.

Before
CHRIST
1062.

16 And the king said, Thou shalt surely die, Ahimelech, thou, and all thy father's house.

17 ¶ And the king said unto the footmen that stood about him, Turn, and slay the priests of the LORD; because their hand also is with David, and because they knew when he fled, and did not shew it to me. But the servants of the king would not put forth their hand to fall upon the priests of the LORD.

18 And the king said to Doeg, Turn thou, and fall upon the priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the priests, and slew on that day fourscore and five persons that did wear a linen ephod.

19 And Nob, the city of the priests, smote he with the edge of the sword, both men and women, children and sucklings, and oxen, and asses, and sheep, with the edge of the sword.

20 ¶ And one of the sons of Ahimelech the son of Ahitub, named Abiathar, escaped, and fled after David.

21 And Abiathar shewed David that Saul had slain the LORD's priests.

22 And David said unto Abiathar, I knew it that day, when Doeg the Edomite was there, that he would surely tell Saul: I have occasioned the death of all the persons of thy father's house.

23 Abide thou with me, fear not: for he that seeketh my life seeketh thy life: but with me thou shalt be in safeguard.

C H A P. XXIII.

1 The Philistines fight against Keilah; David, enquiring of the Lord by Abiathar, smiteth them, and saveth Keilah. 7 Saul purposeth to besiege him at Keilah. 9 God sheweth him of Saul's coming, and the treachery of the Keilites. 13 He escapeth to Ziph, whither Jonathan cometh and comforteth him. 19 The Ziphites discover him to Saul, who pursueth him closely to Maon, 27 but is called off by an invasion of the Philistines. 29 David dwelleth at En-gedi.

THEN they told David, saying, Behold, the Philistines fight against Keilah, and they rob the threshing-floors.

¶ Therefore David enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And the LORD said unto David, Go, and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah.

3 And David's men said unto him, Behold, we be afraid here in Judah: how much more then if we come to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines?

4 Then David enquired of the LORD yet again. And the LORD answered him and said, Arise, go down to Keilah: for I will deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

5 So David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and brought away their cattle, and smote them with a great slaughter. So David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.

6 And it came to pass, when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech fled to David at Keilah, that he came down with an ephod in his hand.

1061.

7 ¶ And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah. And Saul said, God hath delivered him into mine hand; for he is shut in, by entering into a town that hath gates and bars.

8 And Saul called all the people together to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his men.

17 The servants of the king would not put forth their hand to fall upon the priests of the Lord.] Herein they were to be commended; but to stand wringing their hands, while they saw so many innocent creatures murdered, was much the same as to betray all divine and human rights merely to please a tyrant.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXII.

This chapter points out the evil calumnies occasion; which should strike us with horror for that sin, and also at the impiety and injustice of Saul, as well as the cruelty and wickedness of Doeg, in slaying the priests of the Lord.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXIII.

1 They told David, &c.] Or, more properly, they had told David.

Before
CHRIST
1061.

9 ¶ And David knew that Saul secretly practised mischief against him; and he said to Abiathar the priest, Bring hither the ephod.

10 Then said David, O LORD God of Israel, thy servant hath certainly heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, to destroy the city for my sake.

11 Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come down, as thy servant hath heard? O LORD God of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy servant. And the LORD said, He will come down.

12 Then said David, Will the men of Keilah deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul? And the LORD said, They will deliver thee up.

13 ¶ Then David and his men, which were about six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they could go. And it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah; and he forbore to go forth.

14 And David abode in the wilderness in strong holds, and remained in a mountain in the wilderness of Ziph. And Saul sought him every day, but God delivered him not into his hand.

15 And David saw that Saul was come out to seek his life: and David was in the wilderness of Ziph in a wood.

16 And Jonathan Saul's son arose, and went to David into the wood, and strengthened his hand in God.

17 And he said unto him, Fear not: for the hand of Saul my father shall not find thee; and thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be next unto thee; and that also Saul my father knoweth.

18 And they two made a covenant before the LORD: and David abode in the wood, and Jonathan went to his house.

19 ¶ Then came up the Ziphites to Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself with us in strong holds in the wood, in the hill of Hachilah, which is on the south of Jeshimon?

20 Now therefore, O king, come down according to all the desire of thy soul to come down; and our parts shall be to deliver him into the king's hand.

21 And Saul said, Blessed be ye of the LORD; for ye have compassion on me.

22 Go, I pray you, prepare yet, and know and see his place where his haunt is, and who hath seen him there: for it is told me that he dealeth very subtilly.

23 Seetherefore, and take knowledge of all the lurking places where he hideth himself, and come ye again to me with the certainty, and I will go with you: and it shall come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will search him out throughout all the thousands of Judah.

24 And they arose, and went to Ziph before Saul: but David and his men were in the wilderness of Maon, in the plain on the south of Jeshimon.

25 Saul also and his men went to seek him. And they told David: wherefore he came down into a rock, and abode in the wilderness of Maon. And when Saul heard that, he pursued after David in the wilderness of Maon.

26 And Saul went on this side of the mountain, and David and his men on that side of the mountain: and David made haste to get away for fear of Saul; for Saul and his men compassed David and his men round about to take them.

27 ¶ But

3 We be afraid here in Judah: how much more then if, &c.] David's men argued against this expedition, because they did not think themselves safe in their own country, where they hoped they had some friends; and therefore they thought they should be in still greater danger if they made the Philistines their enemies.

4 Enquired of the Lord yet again, &c.] He enquired not for his own satisfaction, but theirs.

10 Then said David, O Lord, &c.] As the high-priest was the person appointed by God, to ask counsel of him for the supreme governor, David spoke these words by the mouth of Abiathar.

13 And went whithersoever they could go, &c.] They went sometimes to one place, sometimes to another, according as they found any hope of security.

Before CHRIST 1061. ¶ 7 But there came a messenger unto Saul, saying, Haste thee, and come; for the Philistines have invaded the land.

28 Wherefore Saul returned from pursuing after David, and went against the Philistines: therefore they called that place Sela-hammahlekoth.

29 ¶ And David went up from thence, and dwelt in strong holds at En-gedi.

C H A P XXIV.

1 David in a cave at En-gedi cutteth off Saul's skirt, but spareth his life: 8 He urgeth this as a proof of his innocency. 16 Saul acknowledgeth his fault, taketh an oath of David, and departeth.

AND it came to pass, when Saul was returned from following the Philistines, that it was told him, saying, Behold, David is in the wilderness of En-gedi.

2 Then Saul took three thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and went to seek David and his men upon the rocks of the wild goats.

3 And he came to the sheep cotes by the way, where was a cave; and Saul went in to cover his feet: and David and his men remained in the sides of the cave.

4 And the men of David said unto him, Behold the day of which the LORD said unto thee, Behold, I will deliver thine enemy into thine hand, that thou mayest do to him as it shall seem good unto thee. Then David arose, and cut off the skirt of Saul's robe privily.

5 And it came to pass afterward, that David's heart smote him, because he had cut off Saul's skirt.

6 And he said unto his men, The LORD forbid that I should do this thing unto my master, the LORD's anointed, to stretch forth mine hand against him, seeing he is the anointed of the LORD.

7 So David stayed his servants with these words, and suffered them not to rise against Saul. But Saul rose up out of the cave, and went on his way.

8 ¶ David also arose afterward, and went out of the cave, and cried after Saul, saying, My lord the king. And when Saul looked behind him, David stooped with his face to the earth, and bowed himself.

9 And David said to Saul, Wherefore hearest thou men's words, saying, Behold, David seeketh thy hurt?

10 Behold, this day thine eyes have seen how that the LORD had delivered thee to day into mine hand in the cave: and some bade me kill thee: but mine eye spared thee; and I said, I will not put forth mine hand against my lord; for he is the LORD's anointed.

11 Moreover, my father, see, yea, see the skirt of thy robe in my hand: for in that I cut off the skirt of thy robe, and killed thee not, know thou and see that there is neither evil nor transgression in mine hand, and I have not sinned against thee; yet thou huntest my soul to take it.

12 The LORD judge between me and thee, and the LORD avenge me of thee: but mine hand shall not be upon thee.

13 As saith the proverb of the ancients, Wickedness proceedeth from the wicked: but mine hand shall not be upon thee.

14 After whom is the king of Israel come out? after whom dost thou pursue? after a dead dog, after a flea.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXIII.

It evidently appears, in the case of David, that God preserves his children, sometimes by warning them of dangers wherewith they are threatened, and sometimes in casting obstacles in the way of their enemies, to hinder them from executing their unjust designs.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXIV.

3 To cover his feet, &c.] This may be understood of laying down to sleep.

5 Because he had cut off Saul's skirt.] i. e. Because he had offered such an indignity to his prince.

6 The Lord forbid that I should do this thing unto my master, &c.] This one example of David's, under all the provocations which he received, evidently shews that the persons of kings are sacred.

22 David and his men gat them up into the hold.] Well knowing the inconstancy of Saul's temper, he was fearful of trusting him.

15 The LORD therefore be judge, and judge between me and thee, and see, and plead my cause, and deliver me out of thine hand. Before CHRIST 1061.

16 ¶ And it came to pass, when David had made an end of speaking these words unto Saul, that Saul said, Is this thy voice, my son David? And Saul lifted up his voice, and wept.

17 And he said to David, Thou art more righteous than I: for thou hast rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil.

18 And thou hast shewed this day how that thou hast dealt well with me: forasmuch as when the LORD had delivered me into thine hand, thou killedst me not.

19 For if a man find his enemy, will he let him go well away? wherefore the LORD reward thee good for that thou hast done unto me this day.

20 And now, behold, I know well that thou shalt surely be king, and that the kingdom of Israel shall be established in thine hand.

21 Swear now therefore unto me by the LORD, that thou wilt not cut off my seed after me, and that thou wilt not destroy my name out of my father's house.

22 And David sware unto Saul. And Saul went home; but David and his men gat them up unto the hold.

C H A P XXV.

1 Samuel dieth: David goeth to Paran. = The characters of Nabal and Abigail. 4 David sendeth a message to Nabal. 10 Provoked by Nabal's churlish answer, he setteth forth to destroy him. 14 Abigail is informed thereof: 18 she meeteth David with a present, and intreateth his pardon. 32 David bleisseth God and her for so timely an interposition, and dismisseth her courteously. 36 Nabal, stricken with her relation of the matter, dieth. 39 David again bleisseth God, and marryeth Abigail and Ahinoam. 44 His wife Michal is given to Phalti.

AND Samuel died; and all the Israelites were gathered together, and lamented him, and buried him in his house at Ramah. And David arose, and went down to the wilderness of Paran. 1060.

2 ¶ And there was a man in Maon, whose possessions were in Carmel; and the man was very great, and he had three thousand sheep, and a thousand goats: and he was shearing his sheep in Carmel.

3 Now the name of the man was Nabal; and the name of his wife Abigail: and she was a woman of good understanding, and of a beautiful countenance: but the man was churlish and evil in his doings; and he was of the house of Caleb.

4 ¶ And David heard in the wilderness that Nabal did shear his sheep.

5 And David sent out ten young men, and David said unto the young men, Get you up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and greet him in my name:

6 And thus shall ye say to him that liveth in prosperity, Peace be both to thee, and peace be to thine house, and peace be unto all that thou hast.

7 And now I have heard that thou hast shearers: now thy shepherds which were with us, we hurt them not, neither was there aught missing unto them, all the while they were in Carmel.

8 Ask

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXIV.

Here we are instructed to be gentle and moderate, even those who do the greatest mischief; never to avenge ourselves, but rather to return good for evil.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXV.

1 Samuel died.] This was about two years before the death of Saul, and in the ninety-eighth year of his age, twenty of which he had spent in the government of Israel.

The wilderness of Paran.] Which lay on the south side of Judea, bordering upon Arabia.

3 He was of the house of Caleb.] He was descended, but degenerated, from a worthy ancestor.

6 Peace be both to thee, &c.] Peace, in the sacred language, implies all manner of blessings, therefore no compliment could be greater than this.

Before
CHRIST
1060.

■ Ask thy young men, and they will shew thee. Wherefore let the young men find favour in thine eyes: for we come in a good day: give, I pray thee, whatsoever cometh to thine hand unto thy servants, and to thy son David.

9 And when David's young men came, they spake to Nabal according to all those words in the name of David, and ceased.

10 ¶ And Nabal answered David's servants, and said, Who is David? and who is the son of Jesse? there be many servants now a days that break away every man from his master.

11 Shall I then take my bread, and my water, and my flesh that I have killed for my shearers, and give it unto men, whom I know not whence they be?

12 So David's young men turned their way, and went again, and came and told him all those sayings.

13 And David said unto his men, Gird ye on every man his sword. And they girded on every man his sword; and David also girded on his sword: and there went up after David about four hundred men; and two hundred abode by the stuff.

14 ¶ But one of the young men told Abigail, Nabal's wife, saying, Behold, David sent messengers out of the wilderness to salute our master; and he railed on them.

15 But the men were very good unto us, and we were not hurt; neither missed we any thing, as long as we were conversant with them, when we were in the fields.

16 They were a wall unto us both by night and day, all the while we were with them keeping the sheep.

17 Now therefore know and consider what thou wilt do; for evil is determined against our master, and against all his household: for he is such a son of Belial, that a man cannot speak to him.

18 ¶ Then Abigail made haste, and took two hundred loaves, and two bottles of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five measures of parched corn, and an hundred clusters of raisins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid them on asses.

19 And she said unto her servants, Go on before me; behold, I come after you. But she told not her husband Nabal.

20 And it was so, as she rode on the asses, that she came down by the covert of the hill, and, behold, David and his men came down against her; and she met them.

21 Now David had said, Surely in vain have I kept all that this fellow hath in the wilderness, so that nothing was missed of all that pertained unto him: and he hath requited me evil for good.

22 So and more also do God unto the enemies of David, if I leave of all that pertain to him by the morning light any that pisseth against the wall.

23 And when Abigail saw David, she halted, and lighted off the asses, and fell before David on her face, and bowed herself to the ground.

24 And fell at his feet, and said, Upon me, my lord, upon me let this iniquity be: and let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak in thine audience, and hear the words of thine handmaid.

25 Let not my lord, I pray thee, regard this man of Belial, even Nabal: for as his name is, so is he; Nabal is his name, and folly is with him: but I thine handmaid saw not the young men of my lord, whom thou didst send.

26 Now therefore, my lord, as the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, seeing the LORD hath withholden thee from coming to shed blood, and from avenging

thyself with thine own hand, now let thine enemies, and they that seek evil to my lord, be as Nabal.

Before
CHRIST
1060.

27 And now this blessing which thine handmaid hath brought unto my lord, let it even be given unto the young men that follow my lord.

28 I pray thee, forgive the trespass of thine handmaid: for the LORD will certainly make my lord a sure house; because my lord fighteth the battles of the LORD, and evil hath not been found in thee all thy days.

29 Yet a man is risen to pursue thee, and to seek thy soul: but the soul of my lord shall be bound in the bundle of life with the LORD thy God; and the souls of thine enemies, them shall he sling out, as out of the middle of a sling.

30 And it shall come to pass, when the LORD shall have done to my lord according to all the good that he hath spoken concerning thee, and shall have appointed thee ruler over Israel;

31 That this shall be no grief unto thee, nor offence of heart unto my lord, either that thou hast shed blood causeless, or that my lord hath avenged himself: but when the LORD shall have dealt well with my lord, then remember thine handmaid.

32 ¶ And David said to Abigail, Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, which sent thee this day to meet me.

33 And blessed be thy advice, and blessed be thou, which hast kept me this day from coming to shed blood, and from avenging myself with mine own hand.

34 For in very deed, as the LORD God of Israel liveth, which hath kept me back from hurting thee, except thou hadst halted and come to meet me, surely there had not been left unto Nabal by the morning light any that pisseth against the wall.

35 So David received of her hand that which she had brought him, and said unto her, Go up in peace to thine house; see, I have hearkened to thy voice, and have accepted thy person.

36 ¶ And Abigail came to Nabal; and, behold, he held a feast in his house, like the feast of a king; and Nabal's heart was merry within him, for he was very drunken: wherefore she told him nothing, less or more, until the morning light.

37 But it came to pass in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, and his wife had told him these things, that his heart died within him, and he became as a stone.

38 And it came to pass about ten days after, that the LORD smote Nabal, that he died.

39 ¶ And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, Blessed be the LORD, that hath pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and hath kept his servant from evil: for the LORD hath returned the wickedness of Nabal upon his own head. And David sent and communed with Abigail, to take her to him to wife.

40 And when the servants of David were come to Abigail to Carmel, they spake unto her, saying, David sent us unto thee, to take thee to him to wife.

41 And she arose, and bowed herself on her face to the earth, and said, Behold, let thine handmaid be a servant to wash the feet of the servants of my lord.

42 And Abigail halted, and arose, and rode upon an ass, with five damsels of her's that went after her; and she went after the messengers of David, and became his wife.

43 David also took Ahinoam of Jezreel; and they were also both of them his wives.

44 ¶ But Saul had given Michal his daughter, David's wife, to Phalti the son of Laish, which was of Gallim.

C H A P.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXV.

We are hereby instructed never to suffer ourselves to be carried away by passion; that wife and moderate counsels the most wholesome; and that oaths made in anger, and to perform evil things, ought not to be kept.

EXPLANATORY

12 So David's young men turned their way, &c.] They disdained after so rude and brutish an answer, any further conversation.

26 Be Nabal.] i. e. May thy enemies have more power to hurt thee than Nabal hath.

43 They were also both of them his wives.] Which was according to the corrupt custom of those days, wherein they had perverted the law of nations.

Before
CHRIST
1560.

C H A P. XXVI.

1 Saul informed by the Ziphites of David's abode, cometh against him to Hachilah. 5 David coming into the trench findeth Saul and his servants asleep; he slayeth Abishai from killing Saul, but taketh his spear and cruse. 13 David reproveth Abner's negligence, protesteth his own innocency, and exhorteth Saul to desist from pursuing him. 21 Saul acknowledgeth his sin, and returneth home.

AND the Ziphites came unto Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself in the hill of Hachilah, which is before Jeshimon?

2 Then Saul arose, and went down to the wilderness of Ziph, having three thousand chosen men of Israel with him, to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph.

3 And Saul pitched in the hill of Hachilah, which is before Jeshimon, by the way. But David abode in the wilderness, and he saw that Saul came after him into the wilderness.

4 David therefore sent out spies, and understood that Saul was come in very deed.

5 ¶ And David arose, and came to the place where Saul had pitched: and David beheld the place where Saul lay, and Abner the son of Ner, the captain of his host: and Saul lay in the trench, and the people pitched round about him.

6 Then answered David and said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai the son of Zeruiah, brother to Joab, saying, Who will go down with me to Saul to the camp? And Abishai said, I will go down with thee.

7 So David and Abishai came to the people by night: and, behold, Saul lay sleeping within the trench, and his spear stuck in the ground at his bolster: but Abner and the people lay round about him.

¶ Then said Abishai to David, God hath delivered thine enemy into thine hand this day: now therefore let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear, even to the earth at once, and I will not smite him the second time.

9 And David said to Abishai, Destroy him not: for who can stretch forth his hand against the LORD's anointed, and be guiltless?

10 David said furthermore, As the LORD liveth, the LORD shall smite him; or his day shall come to die; or he shall descend into battle, and perish.

11 The LORD forbid that I should stretch forth mine hand against the LORD's anointed: but, I pray thee, take thou now the spear that is at his bolster: and the cruse of water, and let us go.

12 So David took the spear and the cruse of water from Saul's bolster; and they gat them away, and no man saw it, nor knew it, neither awaked: for they were all asleep: because a deep sleep from the LORD was fallen upon them.

13 ¶ Then David went over to the other side, and stood on the top of an hill afar off; a great space being between them:

14 And David cried to the people, and to Abner the son of Ner, saying, Answerest thou not, Abner? Then Abner answered and said, Who art thou that criest to the king?

15 And David said to Abner, Art not thou a valiant man? and who is like to thee in Israel? wherefore then hast thou not kept thy lord the king? for there came one of the people in to destroy the king thy lord.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXVI.

¶ The Ziphites came unto Saul, &c.] In all likelihood they were afraid that if he came to be king, he would remember and revenge the attempt they had before made to deliver him into the hand of Saul.

¶ Saul arose, and went down, &c.] How inconceivable the inconsistency, falseness, and implacable rage of this prince!

5 In the trench, &c.] The Septuagint render it, "In his chariot."

19 Let him accept an offering, &c.] i. e. God is not implacable, but ready to be reconciled if I have offended him.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXVI.

We are here instructed to avoid revenge, to reverence kings, and No. 25.

16 This thing is not good that thou hast done. As the LORD liveth, ye are worthy to die, because ye have not kept your master, the LORD's anointed. And now see where the king's spear is, and the cruse of water that was at his bolster.

17 And Saul knew David's voice, and said, Is this thy voice, my son David? And David said, It is my voice, my lord, O king.

18 And he said, Wherefore doth my lord thus pursue after his servant? for what have I done? or what evil is in mine hand?

19 Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the words of his servant. If the LORD hath stirred thee up against me, let him accept an offering: but if they be the children of men, cursed be they before the LORD; for they have driven me out this day from abiding in the inheritance of the LORD, saying, Go serve other gods.

20 Now therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth before the face of the LORD: for the king of Israel is come out to seek a flea, as when one doth hunt a partridge in the mountains.

21 Then said Saul, I have sinned: return, my son David: for I will no more do thee harm, because my soul was precious in thine eyes this day: behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly.

22 And David answered and said, Behold the king's spear! and let one of the young men come over and fetch it.

23 The LORD render to every man his righteousness and his faithfulness: for the LORD delivered thee into my hand to day, but I would not stretch forth mine hand against the LORD's anointed.

24 And, behold, as thy life was much set by this day in mine eyes, so let my life be much set by in the eyes of the LORD, and let him deliver me out of all tribulation.

25 Then Saul said to David, Blessed be thou, my son David: thou shalt both do great things, and also shalt still prevail. So David went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

C H A P. XXVII.

1 Saul hearing that David was fled to Gath seeketh no more for him. 5 David beggeth Ziklag of Achish. 8 He invadeth some other countries, but persuadeth Achish that he warred against Judah.

AND David said in his heart, I shall now perish one day by the hand of Saul: there is nothing better for me than that I should speedily escape into the land of the Philistines; and Saul shall despair of me, to seek me any more in any coast of Israel: so shall I escape out of his hand.

2 And David arose, and he passed over with the six hundred men that were with him unto Achish, the son of Maach, king of Gath.

3 And David dwelt with Achish at Gath, he and his men, every man with his household, even David with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail, the Carmelitess, Nabal's wife.

4 And it was told Saul that David was fled to Gath: and he sought no more again for him.

5 ¶ And David said unto Achish, If I have now found grace in thine eyes, let them give me a place in some town in the country, that I may dwell there: for why should thy servant dwell in the royal city with thee?

6 Then

behave ourselves with meekness, moderation and gentleness, towards those who treat us with the greatest injustice.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXVII.

¶ I shall perish one day by the hand of Saul, &c.] No doubt these words were spoken in a melancholy fit, when David was under some great depression of spirit, and for a moment lost his proper confidence in the Almighty.

5 Let them give me a place in some town in the country, &c.] That he might avoid the envy of others, secure his people from idolatry, enjoy the free exercise of his religion, and gain opportunity of entreprising something against the enemies of God, without the Philistines' knowledge.

4 D

6 Ziklag

Before CHRIST 1058. 6 Then Achish gave him Ziklag that day: wherefore Ziklag pertaineth unto the kings of Judah unto this day.

7 And the time that David dwelt in the country of the Philistines was a full year and four months.

8 ¶ And David and his men went up, and invaded the Geshurites, and the Gezrites, and the Amalekites: for those nations were of old the inhabitants of the land, as thou goest to Shur, even unto the land of Egypt.

9 And David smote the land, and left neither man nor woman alive, and took away the sheep, and the oxen, and the asses, and the camels, and the apparel, and returned, and came to Achish.

10 And Achish said, Whither have ye made a road to day? And David said, Against the south of Judah, and against the south of the Jerahmeelites, and against the south of the Kenites.

11 And David saved neither man nor woman alive, to bring tidings to Gath, saying, Lest they should tell on us, saying, so did David, and so will be his manner all the while he dwelleth in the country of the Philistines.

12 And Achish believed David, saying, He hath made his people Israel utterly to abhor him; therefore he shall be my servant for ever.

C H A P. XXVIII.

1 Achish putteth confidence in David. 3 Saul, who had before destroyed the workers with familiar spirits, 4 afraid of the host of the Philistines, and forsaken of God, 7 hath recourse to a witch at Endor, whom he persuadeth to raise up Samuel. 15 Saul being informed by Samuel of his approaching ruin, fainteth. 21 The woman prevails upon him to take some refreshment.

1056. AND it came to pass in those days, that the Philistines gathered their armies together for warfare, to fight with Israel. And Achish said unto David, Know thou assuredly, that thou shalt go out with me to battle, thou and thy men.

2 And David said to Achish, Surely thou shalt know what thy servant can do. And Achish said to David, Therefore will I make thee keeper of mine head for ever.

3 ¶ Now Samuel was dead, and all Israel had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even in his own city. And Saul had put away those that had familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land.

4 ¶ And the Philistines gathered themselves together, and came and pitched in Shunem: and Saul gathered all Israel together, and they pitched in Gilboa.

5 And when Saul saw the host of the Philistines, he was afraid, and his heart greatly trembled.

6 And when Saul enquired of the LORD, the LORD answered him not, neither by dreams, nor by Urim, nor by prophets.

7 ¶ Then said Saul unto his servants, Seek me a woman that hath a familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and enquire of her. And his servants said to him, Be-

hold, there is a woman that hath a familiar spirit at Endor.

8 And Saul disguised himself, and put on other raiment, and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night: and he said, I pray thee, divine unto me by the familiar spirit, and bring me him up, whom I shall name unto thee.

9 And the woman said unto him, Behold, thou knowest what Saul hath done, how he hath cut off those that have familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land: wherefore then layest thou a snare for my life, to cause me to die?

10 And Saul sware to her by the LORD, saying, As the LORD liveth there shall no punishment happen to thee for this thing.

11 Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring up unto thee? And he said, Bring me up Samuel.

12 And when the woman saw Samuel, she cried with a loud voice: and the woman spake to Saul, saying, Why hast thou deceived me? for thou art Saul.

13 And the king said unto her, Be not afraid: for what sawest thou? And the woman said unto Saul, I saw gods ascending out of the earth.

14 And he said unto her, What form is he of? And she said, An old man cometh up; and he is covered with a mantle. And Saul perceived that it was Samuel, and he stooped with his face to the ground, and bowed himself.

15 ¶ And Samuel said to Saul, Why hast thou disquieted me, to bring me up? And Saul answered, I am sore distressed; for the Philistines make war against me, and God is departed from me, and answereth me no more, neither by prophets, nor by dreams: therefore I have called thee, that thou mayest make known unto me what I shall do.

16 Then said Samuel, Wherefore then dost thou ask of me, seeing the LORD is departed from thee, and is become thine enemy?

17 And the LORD hath done to him, as he spake by me: for the LORD hath rent the kingdom out of thine hand, and given it to thy neighbour, even to David:

18 Because thou obeyedst not the voice of the LORD, nor executedst his fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath the LORD done this thing unto thee this day:

19 Moreover the LORD will also deliver Israel with thee into the hand of the Philistines: and to-morrow shalt thou and thy sons be with me: the LORD also shall deliver the host of Israel into the hand of the Philistines.

20 Then Saul fell straightway all along on the earth, and was sore afraid, because of the words of Samuel: and there was no strength in him; for he had eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night.

21 ¶ And the woman came unto Saul, and saw that he was sore troubled, and said unto him, Behold, thine handmaid hath obeyed thy voice, and I have put my life into thy hand, and have hearkened unto thy words thou spakest unto me.

22 Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou also unto

[6 Ziklag, &c.] Which was in the extreme parts of the tribe of Judah southwards, not far from Hormah, where the Israelites received a defeat while they sojourned in the wilderness.

[8 The Amalekites, &c.] In order to reconcile this with ver. 8. of ch. xv. the meaning of the latter passage must be, that Saul destroyed as many of them as fell into his hands; for several of them might make their escape from Saul into the deserts towards Arabia, and upon his retreat, return and possess their old habitations.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXVII.

Here is exhibited God's care of David, and that he was pleased to make use of him in diminishing the power of the enemies of his people; but his conduct, respecting the dissimulation he practised, cannot be justified, neither should it be imitated.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXVIII.

[2 Thou shalt know what thy servant can do, &c.] David answers him ambiguously.

[4 Shunem.] Which was a city in the borders of the tribe of Issachar, about five miles to the south of mount Hermon.

[Gilboa.] Which was a mountain near the valley of Jezreel, not far from Shunem.

[7 Seek me a woman that hath a familiar spirit, &c.] This was strange infatuation in Saul, who had banished all wizards and sorcerers out of his kingdom, as a dangerous set of people, who made profession of a wicked and unwarrantable art.

[8 They came to the woman by night, &c.] We find it a common opinion among the Greeks, and perhaps it was among the Hebrews, that none of the terrestrial demons appeared in the day-time.

[13 I saw gods, &c.] This should have been rendered in the singular number, God, or a great person, for so the word God often signifies in the sacred language.

[14 Saul perceived that it was Samuel, &c.] The great surprise the woman discovered in Samuel's sudden appearing, shews that it was not the effect of her magic, but of some superior hand. She saw an object so terrible, so majestic, in short, so contrary to any thing she had ever raised, that she could not forbear being terrified.

[15 Why hast thou disquieted me, to bring me up? &c.] Several very naturally suppose, that the scripture here expresses itself in a manner suitable to the prejudices of the vulgar, among whom it was a common notion, that these incantations gave trouble to the souls that were at rest.

[17 To him, &c.] i. e. To David.

[19 To-morrow, &c.] Or, very shortly.

Before CHRIST 1056. unto the voice of thine handmaid, and let me set a morsel of bread before thee; and eat, that thou mayest have strength, when thou goest on thy way.
23 But he refused, and said, I will not eat. But his servants, together with the woman, compelled him; and he hearkened unto their voice. So he arose from the earth, and sat upon the bed.
24 And the woman had a fat calf in the house; and she hasted, and killed it, and took flour, and kneaded it, and did bake unleavened bread thereof:
25 And she brought it before Saul, and before his servants; and they did eat. Then they rose up, and went away that night.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 David marcheth with the Philistines: their princes are offended therewith. 6 Achish dismisseth him with commendations of his fidelity.

NOW the Philistines gathered together all their armies to Aphek: and the Israelites pitched by a fountain which is in Jezreel.

And the lords of the Philistines passed on by hundreds, and by thousands: but David and his men passed on in the rereward with Achish.

3 Then said the princes of the Philistines, What do these Hebrews here? And Achish said unto the princes of the Philistines, Is not this David, the servant of Saul the king of Israel, which hath been with me these days, or these years, and I have found no fault in him since he fell unto me unto this day?

4 And the princes of the Philistines were wroth with him; and the princes of the Philistines said unto him, Make this fellow return, that he may go again to his place which thou hast appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battle, lest in the battle he be an adversary to us: for wherewith should he reconcile himself unto his master? Should it not be with the heads of these men?

5 Is not this David, of whom they sang one to another in dances, saying, Saul slew his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

6 ¶ Then Achish called David, and said unto him, Surely, as the LORD liveth, thou hast been upright, and thy going out and thy coming in with me in the host is good in my sight: for I have not found evil in thee since the day of thy coming unto me unto this day: nevertheless the lords favour thee not.

7 Wherefore now return, and go in peace, that thou displease not the lords of the Philistines.

8 And David said unto Achish, But what have I done? and what hast thou found in thy servant so long as I have been with thee unto this day, that I may not go fight against the enemies of my lord the king?

9 And Achish answered and said to David, I know that thou art good in my sight, as an angel of God: notwithstanding the princes of the Philistines have said, He shall not go up with us to the battle.

10 Wherefore now rise up early in the morning, with thy master's servants that are come with thee: and as soon as ye be up early in the morning, and have light, depart.

11 So David and his men rose up early to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philistines. And the Philistines went up to Jezreel.

23 Compelled him, &c.] They pressed and importuned him so much that he yielded to them.

GENERAL REELECTIONS ON CHAP. XXVIII.

In the character of Saul we see how sad the condition of those is, who are forsaken of God; and how fearful we should be of falling into the like, through impiety or hardness of heart.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXIX.

3 These days, or these years, &c.] i. e. I may say years, not days.

4 Wherewith should he reconcile himself unto his master? Should it not be with the heads of these men? &c.] Meaning the Philistines.

8 That I may not go fight against the enemies of my Lord the king.] If what they call a finesse in policy were in any case allowable, it was in

CHAP. XXX.

1 The Amalekites spoil Ziklag. 3 David on his return is greatly distressed, but asking counsel of God is encouraged to pursue them. 9 He setteth forward, and finding an Egyptian, receiveth intelligence of the enemy. 16 Being conducted to them, he smiteth them, and recovereth the spoil. 22 David's law of dividing the spoil. 26 He sendeth presents to his friends.

AND it came to pass, when David and his men were come to Ziklag on the third day, that the Amalekites had invaded the south, and Ziklag, and smitten Ziklag, and burned it with fire;

2 And had taken the women captives, that were therein: they slew not any, either great or small, but carried them away, and went on their way.

3 ¶ So David and his men came to the city, and, behold, it was burned with fire; and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, were taken captives.

4 Then David and the people that were with him lifted up their voice and wept, until they had no more power to weep.

5 And David's two wives were taken captives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite.

6 And David was greatly distressed; for the people spake of stoning him, because the soul of all the people was grieved, every man for his sons and for his daughters: but David encouraged himself in the LORD his God.

7 And David said to Abiathar the priest, Ahimelech's son, I pray thee, bring me hither the ephod. And Abiathar brought thither the ephod to David.

8 And David enquired at the LORD, saying, Shall I pursue after this troop? shall I overtake them? And he answered him, Pursue: for thou shalt surely overtake them, and without fail recover all.

9 So David went, he and the six hundred men that were with him, and came to the brook Besor, where those that were left behind stayed.

10 But David pursued, he and four hundred men: for two hundred abode behind, which were so faint that they could not go over the brook Besor.

11 And they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he did eat; and they made him drink water;

12 And they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two clusters of raisins: and when he had eaten, his spirit came again to him: for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk any water, three days and three nights.

13 And David said unto him, To whom belongest thou? and whence art thou? And he said, I am a young man of Egypt, servant to an Amalekite; and my master left me, because three days ago I fell sick.

14 We made an invasion upon the south of the Cherethites, and upon the coast which belongeth to Judah, and upon the south of Caleb; and we burned Ziklag with fire.

15 And David said to him, Canst thou bring me down to this company? And he said, Swear unto me by God, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor deliver me into the hands of my master, and I will bring thee down to this company.

16 ¶ And when he had brought him down, behold they

this of David's, when he had unhappily brought himself into these circumstances.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXIX.

We are here led to consider, that Providence disposes of events for the good of those whom God loves; and the Lord delivers them, and gives them a favourable escape from their most troublesome circumstances.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXX.

6 For the people spake of stoning him, &c.] For David was deemed the cause of this calamity.

14 The south of the Cherethites, &c.] Who are the same as the Philistines: the Arabians call their country Kerithia.

Before CHRIST 1036. *they were spread abroad upon all the earth, eating and drinking, and dancing, because of all the great spoil that they had taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Judah.*

17 And David smote them from the twilight even unto the evening of the next day: and there escaped not a man of them, save four hundred young men, which rode upon camels, and fled.

18 And David recovered all that the Amalekites had carried away: and David rescued his two wives.

19 And there was nothing lacking to them, neither small nor great, neither sons nor daughters, neither spoil, nor any thing that they had taken to them: David recovered all.

20 And David took all the flocks and the herds, which they drove before those other cattle, and said, This is David's spoil.

21 And David came to the two hundred men, which were so faint that they could not follow David, whom they had made also to abide at the brook Besor: and they went forth to meet David, and to meet the people that were with him: and when David came near to the people, he saluted them.

22 ¶ Then answered all the wicked men and men of Belial, of those that went with David, and said, Because they went not with us, we will not give them aught of the spoil that we have recovered, save to every man his wife and his children, that they may lead them away, and depart.

23 Then said David, Ye shall not do so, my brethren, with that which the LORD hath given us, who hath preserved us, and delivered the company that came against us into our hand.

24 For who will hearken unto you in this matter? but as his part is that goeth down to the battle, so shall his part be that tarrieth by the stuff: they shall part alike.

25 And it was so from that day forward, that he made it a statute and an ordinance for Israel unto this day.

26 ¶ And when David came to Ziklag, he sent of the spoil unto the elders of Judah, even to his friends, saying, Behold a present for you of the spoil of the enemies of the LORD;

27 To them which were in Beth-el, and to them which were in south Ramoth, and to them which were in Jattir,

28 And to them which were in Aroer, and to them which were in Siphmoth, and to them which were in Eshtemoa,

29 And to them which were in Rachel, and to them which were in the cities of the Jerahmeelites, and to them which were in the cities of the Kenites,

30 And to them which were in Hormah, and to them which were in Chor-ashan, and to them which were in Athach.

21 *He saluted them.* i. e. He enquired after their welfare, for he had left them very weak.

24 *For who will hearken unto you.* David was confident that an impartial person would be of their opinion.

They shall part alike. In some places a single portion was given to a footman, a double to a centurion, and a treble to a horseman: in other places they varied from this.

26 *He sent of the spoil unto the elders of Judah, even to his friends, &c.* He sent not only to those of his own tribe, but the inhabitants of the city of Beth-el, which belonged to the tribe of Ephraim, in acknowledgment of their shelter and support, and in prospect of their future favour and interest.

31 *Where David himself and his men were wont to haunt.* Either to live secretly among them, or to get provisions or intelligence from them.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXX.

Thus we see the evil which beset David turned to his advantage, and

31 And to them which were in Hebron, and to all the places where David himself and his men were wont to haunt. Before CHRIST 1036.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The battle at Gilboa; wherein Saul's army being defeated, and his sons slain, he and his armourbearer kill themselves.* 7 *The Philistines take possession of the towns deserted by the Israelites.* 8 *They insult over the dead bodies of Saul and his sons.* 11 *The men of Jabesh-gilead recover the bodies by night, burn them, and bury their bones at Jabesh.*

NOW the Philistines fought against Israel: and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down slain in mount Gilboa.

2 And the Philistines followed hard upon Saul and upon his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Melchishua, Saul's sons.

3 And the battle went fore against Saul, and the archers hit him; and he was sore wounded of the archers.

4 Then said Saul unto his armourbearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and thrust me through, and abuse me. But his armourbearer would not for he was sore afraid. Therefore Saul took a sword and fell upon it.

5 And when his armourbearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise upon his sword, and died with him.

6 So Saul died, and his three sons, and his armourbearer, and all his men that same day together.

7 ¶ And when the men of Israel that were on the other side of the valley, and they that were on the other side Jordan, saw that the men of Israel fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook their cities, and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his three sons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And they cut off his head, and stripped off his armour, and sent it into the land of the Philistines round about, to publish it in the house of their idols, and among the people.

10 And they put his armour in the house of Ash-taroath: and they fastened his body to the wall of Bethshan.

11 ¶ And when the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead heard of that which the Philistines had done to Saul;

12 All the valiant men arose, and went all night, and took the body of Saul and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Bethshan, and came to Jabesh, and burnt them there.

13 And they took their bones, and buried them under a tree at Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

The

to his greater glory; likewise those who in their troubles ask counsel of the Lord, never fail of meeting with good success.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXXI.

2 *The Philistines slew Jonathan, &c.* Here plainly appears a direction of Providence in suffering him to be slain, that David might more easily come to the throne.

3 *The archers hit him, &c.* When David came to the throne, he taught the Israelites the use of the bow, we read 2 Sam. i. 18. that they might not be inferior to the Philistines, nor fall into the like disaster that Saul had experienced.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXXI.

Here we are taught, that those who abuse God's favours are made examples of his indignation; that the innocent are sometimes involved with the guilty in temporal punishments; and that God sends his judgments upon the people as well as upon princes in which we have cause to adore the justice, and goodness of God.

EXPLANATORY

SUMMARY OF THE DOCTRINES CONTAINED IN THE FIRST BOOK OF SAMUEL.

This book points out to parents the dangerous consequence of not punishing their children with proper severity, when their faults deserve it; lest God should, in his providence, lead them to a much worse and more dreadful end, as in the case of Hophni and Phinehas. The virtues of patience, clemency, and loyalty, are eminently conspicuous in David's conduct. He was resigned to the will of Providence, and, therefore, patient under persecution from Saul; and, in the midst of all the unjust treatment he met with from that prince, has left us a most uncommon example of generosity, fair dealing, and loyalty.

The Second Book of SAMUEL,

OTHERWISE CALLED

The Second Book of the KINGS.

THE ARGUMENT.

This Second book of Samuel or Kings contains the accomplishment of God's promise in raising David to the throne of Israel; it comprehends an history of about forty years; relating, among other things, his administration of the government when he was settled in the kingdom.

CHAP. I.

1 An Amalekite bringeth to David the news of the Israelites' defeat, and chargeth himself with Saul's death.

11 David and his men mourn thereat. 13 The Amalekite is slain by David's command. 17 David's lamentation over Saul and Jonathan.

Before
CHRIST
1056.

NOW it came to pass after the death of Saul, when David was returned from the slaughter of the Amalekites, and David had abode two days in Ziklag;

■ It came even to pass on the third day, that, behold, ■ man came out of the camp from Saul with his clothes rent, and earth upon his head: and so it was, when he came to David, that he fell to the earth, and did obeisance.

■ And David said unto him, From whence comest thou? And he said unto him, Out of the camp of Israel am I escaped.

4 And David said unto him, How went the matter? I pray thee, tell me. And he answered, That the people are fled from the battle, and many of the people also are fallen and dead; and Saul and Jonathan his son are dead also?

5 And David said unto the young man that told him, How knowest thou that Saul and Jonathan his son be dead?

6 And the young man that told him said, As I happened by chance upon mount Gilboa, behold, Saul leaned upon his spear, and, lo, the chariots and horsemen followed hard after him.

7 And when he looked behind him, he saw me, and called unto me. And I answered, Here am I.

8 And he said unto me, Who art thou? And I answered him, I am an Amalekite.

9 He said unto me again, Stand, I pray thee, upon me, and slay me: for anguish is come upon me, because my life is yet whole in me.

10 So I stood upon him, and slew him, because I was sure that he could not live after that he was fallen: and I took the crown that was upon his head, and the bracelet that was on his arm, and have brought them hither unto my lord.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. I.

■ *When David was returned from the slaughter of the Amalekites, &c.]* Just at the time when David was in pursuit of the Amalekites the engagement between Saul and the Philistines happened. See ■ Sam. xxx. 9.

6 *And the young man that told him said, As I happened by chance, &c.]* This Amalekite's whole story was ■ fiction of his own inventing, on purpose to ingratiate himself with David, the presumptive successor to the throne. As to Saul's crown and bracelet, it is presumed they were carried into the field of battle by some of his attendants, in order to be put on, if he had obtained the victory.

No. 25.

11 ■ Then David took hold on his clothes, and rent them; and likewise all the men that were with him: Before
CHRIST
1056.

12 And they mourned and wept, and fasted until even, for Saul, and for Jonathan his son, and for the people of the LORD, and for the house of Israel, because they were fallen by the sword.

13 ■ And David said unto the young man that told him, Whence art thou? And he answered, I am the son of ■ stranger, an Amalekite.

14 And David said unto him, How wast thou not afraid to stretch forth thine hand to destroy the LORD's anointed?

15 And David called one of the young men, and said, Go near, and fall upon him. And he smote him that he died.

16 And David said unto him, Thy blood be upon thy head; for thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I have slain the LORD's anointed.

17 ■ And David lamented with this lamentation over Saul and over Jonathan his son:

18 (Also he bade them teach the children of Judah the use of the bow: behold, it is written in the book of Jasher.)

19 The beauty of Israel is slain upon thy high places: how are the mighty fallen!

20 Tell it not in Gath, publish it not in the streets of Askelon; lest the daughters of the Philistines rejoice, lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph.

21 Ye mountains of Gilboa, let there be no dew, neither let there be rain, upon you, nor fields of offerings: for there the shield of the mighty is vilely cast away, the shield of Saul, as though he had not been anointed with oil.

22 From the blood of the slain, from the fat of the mighty, the bow of Jonathan turned not back, and the sword of Saul returned not empty.

23 Saul and Jonathan were lovely and pleasant in their lives, and in their death they were not divided: they were swifter than eagles, they were stronger than lions.

24 Ye daughters of Israel, weep over Saul, who clothed you in scarlet, with other delights, who put on ornaments of gold upon your apparel.

25 How

18 *He bade them teach the children of Judah the use of the bow, &c.]* Various opinions ■■ entertained relative to this passage: the Septuagint read, David sung this mourning song—also he bade them teach the children of Judah the bow.

19 *The beauty of Israel, &c.]* i. e. The flower of the nation, together with Saul and his sons.

22 *From the blood of the slain, &c.]* i. e. Without the blood of the slain, without the blood of the mighty, &c.

23 *Saul and Jonathan, &c.]* It is not surprising that David should lament and praise his friend Jonathan, but that he should speak so highly in commendation of his bitterest enemy, argues true greatness of soul indeed!

4 E

GENERAL

Before
CHRIST
1036.

25 How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battle! O Jonathan, thou wast slain in thine high places.
26 I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan: very pleasant hast thou been unto me: thy love to me was wonderful, passing the love of women.
27 How are the mighty fallen, and the weapons of war perished!

CHAP. II.

1 By God's direction David goeth up with his company to Hebron, where he is made king over Judah. 5 He commendeth the men of Jabesh-gilead for their kindness to Saul. 8 Abner maketh Ish-bosheth king over Israel. 12 A deadly skirmish between twelve of Abner's men and twelve of Joab's bringeth on a battle, wherein the men of Israel are worsted. 18 Asahel refusing to desist from pursuing Abner is slain by him. 25 At Abner's motion Joab soundeth a retreat. 30 The loss in the action. 32 Asahel's burial.

AND it came to pass after this, that David enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah? And the LORD said unto him, Go up. And David said, Whither shall I go up? And he said, Unto Hebron.

2 So David went up thither, and his two wives also, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail Nabal's wife, the Carmelite.

3 And his men that were with him did David bring up, every man with his household: and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron.

1055. 4 And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over the house of Judah. And they told David, saying, That the men of Jabesh-gilead were they that buried Saul.

5 ¶ And David sent messengers unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, and said unto them, Blessed be ye of the LORD, that ye have shewed this kindness unto your lord, even unto Saul, and have buried him.

6 And now the LORD shew kindness and truth unto you: and I also will requite you this kindness, because ye have done this thing.

7 Therefore now let your hands be strengthened, and be ye valiant: for your master Saul is dead; and also the house of Judah have anointed me king over them.

8 ¶ But Abner the son of Ner, captain of Saul's host, took Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim;

9 And made him king over Gilead, and over the Ashurites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel.

10 Ish-bosheth Saul's son was forty years old when he began to reign over Israel, and reigned two years. But the house of Judah followed David.

11 And the time that David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah was seven years and six months.

12 ¶ And Abner the son of Ner, and the servants of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, went out from Mahanaim to Gibeon.

1053. 13 And Joab the son of Zeruah, and the servants of David, went out, and met together by the pool of Gibeon: and they sat down, the one on the one side of the pool, and the other on the other side of the pool.

14 And Abner said to Joab, Let the young men now arise, and play before us. And Joab said, Let them arise.

15 Then there arose and went over by number twelve of Benjamin, which pertained to Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David.

16 And they caught every one his fellow by the head, and thrust his sword in his fellow's side; so they fell down together: wherefore that place was called Helkath-hazzurim, which is in Gibeon.

17 And there was a very sore battle that day; and Abner was beaten, and the men of Israel, before the servants of David.

18 ¶ And there were three sons of Zeruah there, Joab, and Abishai, and Asahel: and Asahel was as light of foot as a wild roe.

19 And Asahel pursued after Abner; and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left from following Abner.

20 Then Abner looked behind him, and said, Art thou Asahel? And he answered, I am.

21 And Abner said to him, Turn thee aside to thy right hand or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one of the young men, and take thee his armour. But Asahel would not turn aside from following of him.

22 And Abner said again to Asahel, Turn thee aside from following me: wherefore should I smite thee to the ground? how then should I hold up my face to Joab thy brother?

23 Howbeit he refused to turn aside: wherefore Abner with the hinder end of the spear smote him under the fifth rib, that the spear came out behind him; and he fell down there, and died in the same place: and it came to pass, that as many as came to the place where Asahel fell down and died stood still.

24 Joab also and Abishai pursued after Abner: and the sun went down when they were come to the hill of Ammah, that lieth before Giah by the way of the wilderness of Gibeon.

25 ¶ And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together after Abner, and became one troop, and stood on the top of an hill.

26 Then Abner called to Joab, and said, Shall the sword devour for ever? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? how long shall it be then ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren?

27 And Joab said, As God liveth, unless thou hadst spoken, surely then in the morning the people had gone up every one from following his brother.

28 So Joab blew a trumpet, and all the people stood still, and pursued after Israel no more, neither fought they any more.

29 And Abner and his men walked all that night through the plain, and passed over Jordan, and went through all Bithron, and they came to Mahanaim.

30 ¶ And Joab returned from following Abner: and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of David's servants nineteen men and Asahel.

31 But the servants of David had smitten of Benjamin, and of Abner's men, so that three hundred and threescore men died.

32 ¶ And they took up Asahel, and buried him in the sepulchre of his father, which was in Beth-lehem.

And

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. I.

From this chapter we may remark the justice, piety, and generosity of David: his justice, in putting to death the deceitful relater of Saul's death; his piety, in not rejoicing at the evil which befel his enemy; and his generosity in lamenting for Jonathan.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. II.

¶ *Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah?* Notwithstanding David had a right to the kingdom by God's designation, yet he would not enter into possession, nor take upon himself the administration of affairs, without God's direction and advice.

¶ *Over the house of Judah, &c.* The men anointed him king over their own tribe; Abner had proclaimed Ish-bosheth successor to the throne, and, by his interest and great authority, prevailed with all the other tribes to acknowledge him.

¶ *Brought him over to Mahanaim.* Which was a place in the tribe of Gad, which had its name from the appearance of an host of angels to Jacob, as he came with his family and all his substance to Padan-aram; see Gen xxxii. 2.

14 *Let the young men now arise, and play before us, &c.* This was not with any purpose to kill one another, but only to entertain the spectators.

16 *They caught.* Meaning the servants of David caught, &c. *Helkath-hazzurim, &c.* i. e. The field of strong men.

23 *Stood still.* i. e. Ceased the pursuit; perhaps either fearing the same fate, or to take care of the body of Asahel.

27 *Unless thou hadst spoken, surely then in the morning, &c.* Some have paraphrased the verse thus: If thou hadst not said what thou didst in the morning [Let the young men arise, and play before us] surely the people had gone every one from his brother.

GENERAL.

Before CHRIST 1053. And Joab and his men went all night, and they came to Hebron at break of day.

C H A P. III.

1 During the course of the war David still waxeth stronger. 2 The six sons which were born to him in Hebron. 6 Abner, offended by Ish-bosheth, threatneth to revolt to David; 12 to whom he sendeth to offer his service. 13 David refuseth to treat, till he hath first received back his wife Michal; who on his demand is restored to him. 17 Abner having communed with the Israelites goeth to David, by whom he is feasted, and sent away in peace. 22 Joab returning from battle is displeased with the king, and following Abner murdereth him treacherously. 28 David curseth Joab, 31 and mourneth for Abner.

NOW there was long war between the house of Saul and the house of David: but David waxed stronger and stronger, and the house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.

2 ¶ And unto David were sons born in Hebron: and his firstborn was Ammon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess;

3 And his second, Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite; and the third, Absalom the son of Maacah, the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur;

4 And the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith; and the fifth, Shephatiah the son of Abital;

5 And the sixth, Ithream, by Eglah David's wife. These were born to David in Hebron.

6 ¶ And it came to pass, while there was war between the house of Saul and the house of David, that Abner made himself strong for the house of Saul.

7 And Saul had a concubine, whose name was Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah: and Ish-bosheth said to Abner, Wherefore hast thou gone in unto my father's concubine?

8 Then was Abner very wroth for the words of Ish-bosheth, and said, Am I a dog's head, which against Judah do shew kindness this day unto the house of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of David, that thou chargest me to day with a fault concerning this woman?

9 So do God to Abner, and more also, except as the LORD hath sworn to David, even so I do to him;

10 To translate the kingdom from the house of Saul, and to set up the throne of David over Israel and over Judah, from Dan even to Beer-sheba.

11 And he could not answer Abner a word again, because he feared him.

12 ¶ And Abner sent messengers to David on his behalf, saying, Whose is the land? saying also, Make thy league with me, and, behold, my hand shall be with thee, to bring about all Israel unto thee.

13 ¶ And he said, Well; I will make a league with thee: but one thing I require of thee, that is, Thou shalt not see my face, except thou first bring Michal Saul's daughter, when thou comest to see my face.

14 And David sent messengers to Ish-bosheth Saul's son, saying, Deliver me my wife Michal, which I espoused to me for an hundred foreskins of the Philistines.

15 And Ish-bosheth sent, and took her from her husband, even from Phaltiel the son of Laish.

16 And her husband went with her along weeping behind her to Bahurim. Then said Abner unto him, Go, return. And he returned.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. II.

We have here an excellent lesson, to avoid, as much as we are able, the shedding of blood, and doing evil to another; and that our chief endeavour should be to reconcile contending parties, and re-establish peace between them.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. III.

7 Wherefore hast thou gone in unto my father's concubine? Not only among the Jews, but among other nations, it was a general rule, that no private person should presume to marry the king's widow; for this made him appear as a rival and competitor for the crown.

8 Am I a dog's head, &c.] i. e. Am I a keeper of dogs?

17 ¶ And Abner had communication with the elders of Israel, saying, Ye sought for David in times past to be king over you: Before CHRIST 1048.

18 Now then do it: for the LORD hath spoken of David, saying, by the hand of my servant David I will save my people Israel out of the hand of the Philistines, and out of the hand of all their enemies.

19 And Abner also spake in the ears of Benjamin: and Abner went also to speak in the ears of David in Hebron all that seemed good to Israel, and that seemed good to the whole house of Benjamin.

20 So Abner came to David in Hebron, and twenty men with him. And David made Abner and the men that were with him a feast.

21 And Abner said unto David, I will arise and go, and will gather all Israel unto my lord the king, that they may make a league with thee, and that thou mayest reign over all that thine heart desireth. And David sent Abner away; and he went in peace.

22 ¶ And, behold, the servants of David and Joab came from pursuing a troop, and brought in a great spoil with them: but Abner was not with David in Hebron; for he had sent him away, and he was gone in peace.

23 When Joab and all the host that was with him were come, they told Joab, saying, Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he hath sent him away, and he is gone in peace.

24 Then Joab came to the king, and said, What hast thou done? behold, Abner came unto thee, why is it that thou hast sent him away, and he is quite gone?

25 Thou knowest Abner the son of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, and to know thy going out and thy coming in, and to know all that thou doest.

26 And when Joab was come out from David, he sent messengers after Abner, which brought him again from the well of Sirah: but David knew it not.

27 And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab took him aside in the gate to speak with him quietly, and smote him there under the fifth rib, that he died, for the blood of Asahel his brother.

28 ¶ And afterward when David heard it, he said, I and my kingdom are guiltless before the LORD for ever from the blood of Abner the son of Ner:

29 Let it rest on the head of Joab, and on all his father's house; and let there not fail from the house of Joab one that hath an issue, or that is a leper, or that leaneth on a staff, or that falleth on the sword, or that lacketh bread.

30 So Joab and Abishai his brother slew Abner, because he had slain their brother Asahel at Gibeon in the battle.

31 ¶ And David said to Joab, and to all the people that were with him, Rend your clothes, and gird you with sackcloth, and mourn before Abner. And king David himself followed the bier.

32 And they buried Abner in Hebron: and the king lifted up his voice, and wept at the grave of Abner; and all the people wept.

33 And the king lamented over Abner, and said, Died Abner as a fool dieth?

34 Thy hands were not bound, nor thy feet put into fetters: as a man falleth before wicked men, so fellest thou. And all the people wept again over him.

35 And when all the people came to cause David to eat meat while it was yet day, David sware, saying, So

12 Make thy league with me, and, behold, my hand shall be with thee, &c.] What an instance is here of what a strange alteration revenge will make in a man.

27 And smote him there under the fifth rib] With good reason Joab suspected that in case Abner once got into David's favour, (as the service he was able to do him gave him a title to it) it would not be long before he would gain a superior ascendant; and therefore he took this wicked method to prevent him.

For the blood of Asahel, &c.] A pretended reason this; but the real one is assigned in the foregoing note.

29 And on all his father's house, &c.] We may look on this as a prophetic prediction, rather than as a private imprecation.

Before CHRIST 1048. So do God to me, and more also, if I taste bread, or aught, till the sun be down.

36 And all the people took notice of it, and it pleased them: as whatsoever the king did pleased all the people.

37 For all the people and all Israel understood that day that it was not of the king to slay Abner the son of Ner.

38 And the king said unto his servants, Know ye not that there is a prince and a great man fallen this day in Israel?

39 And I am this day weak, though anointed king; and these men the sons of Zeruiah be too hard for me: the LORD shall reward the doer of evil according to his wickedness.

C H A P. IV.

■ *The Israelites are troubled at Abner's death. 2 Baanah and Rechab murder Ish-bosheth, and bring his head to David to Hebron. 9 David causeth them to be put to death, and Ish-bosheth's head to be buried.*

AND when Saul's son heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, his hands were feeble, and all the Israelites were troubled.

2 ¶ And Saul's son had two men that were captains of bands: the name of the one was Baanah, and the name of the other Rechab, the sons of Rimmon a Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin: (for Beeroth also was reckoned to Benjamin:

3 And the Beerothites fled to Gittaim, and were sojourners there until this day.)

4 And Jonathan, Saul's son, had a son that was lame of his feet. He was five years old when the tidings came of Saul and Jonathan out of Jezreel, and his nurse took him up, and fled: and it came to pass as she made haste to flee, that he fell, and became lame. And his name was Mephibosheth.

5 And the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went, and came about the heat of the day to the house of Ish-bosheth, who lay on a bed at noon.

6 And they came thither into the midst of the house, as though they would have fetched wheat; and they smote him under the fifth rib: and Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped.

7 For when they came into the house, he lay on his bed in his bed-chamber, and they smote him, and slew him, and beheaded him, and took his head, and gat them away through the plain all night.

■ And they brought the head of Ish-bosheth unto David to Hebron, and said to the king, Behold the head of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul thine enemy, which sought thy life; and the LORD hath avenged my lord the king this day of Saul, and of his seed.

9 ¶ And David answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said

39 *These men the sons of Zeruiah be too hard for me, &c.]* Joab was David's sister's son, or nephew, who had stuck so close to him in all his adversity; an excellent foldier, and of great power and authority in the army. It was therefore a point of prudence in David to delay the punishment of so powerful and perilous a man, until a more convenient season, and only for the present to express his detestation of the deed by commending the deceased, condemning the murder, and commanding the murderer, by way of penance, to attend the funeral in sackcloth, and other ensigns of mourning, agreeable to the then custom.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. III.

We find that God often makes use of the corrupt passions of men for the execution of his designs; that the spirit of jealousy and resentment lead ■■■■ commit very great crimes, which if they happen to escape the vengeance of men, yet God will not suffer them to pass with impunity.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. IV.

2 *Of the children of Benjamin, &c.]* Thus we find these two regicides were not only officers in the king's army, but of the same tribe with Saul; and therefore had more ties than one upon them ■ be faithful to his family.

7 *They smote him, and slew him, &c.]* Rechab and Baanah, these two ruffians, were not discouraged by David's punishing the Amalekite for killing Saul, and by the detestation he had publicly shewn of Joab's baseness in murdering Abner: but they might perhaps think that the former case was not parallel to them; and as for the latter,

unto them, As the LORD liveth, who hath redeemed my soul out of all adversity,

10 When one told me, saying, Behold, Saul is dead, thinking to have brought good tidings, I took hold of him, and slew him in Ziklag, who thought that I would have given him ■ reward for his tidings:

11 How much more, when wicked men have slain ■ righteous person in his own house upon his bed? shall I not therefore now require his blood at your hand, and take you away from the earth?

12 And David commanded his young men, and they slew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged them up over the pool in Hebron. But they took the head of Ish-bosheth, and buried it in the sepulchre of Abner in Hebron.

C H A P. V.

1 *The tribes come to Hebron, and anoint David king over Israel. 4 His age and reign. 6 He taketh Zion from the Jebusites, and, fixing his residence there, calleth it the city of David. 11 Hiram sendeth him timber and workmen to build him an house. 13 Eleven sons are born to him in Jerusalem. 17 David directed by God smiteth the Philistines at Baal-perazim, 22 and again at the mulberry trees.*

THEN came all the tribes of Israel to David unto Hebron, and spake, saying, Behold, we are thy bone and thy flesh.

2 Also in time past, when Saul was king over us, thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD said to thee, Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be a captain over Israel.

3 So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron; and king David made a league with them in Hebron before the LORD: and they anointed David king over Israel.

4 ¶ David was thirty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years.

5 In Hebron he reigned over Judah seven years and six months: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years over all Israel and Judah.

6 ¶ And the king and his men went to Jerusalem unto the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land: which spake unto David, saying, Except thou take away the blind and the lame, thou shalt not come in hither: thinking, David cannot come in hither.

7 Nevertheless David took the strong hold of Zion: the same is the city of David.

8 And David said on that day, Whosoever getteth up to the gutter, and smiteth the Jebusites, and the lame and the blind, that are hated of David's soul, he shall be chief and captain. Wherefore they said, The blind and the lame shall not come into the house.

9 So David dwelt in the fort, and called it the city of

that David's conduct in relation to Abner's death, proceeded from art and policy, rather than any serious dislike of the thing itself.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. IV.

We have here a noble example of piety and generosity in David, which teaches us, that we ought not only to do no hurt to our enemies, but to forbear rejoicing at the hurt which happens to them, nor to contribute any thing thereto: neither to countenance injustice and other crimes, how great advantages soever we may reap from thence.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. V.

1 *Came all the tribes of Israel, &c.]* i. e. Ambassadors were sent from every tribe.

2 *Thou shalt feed my people Israel, &c.]* Hereby, David was reminded that he was created ■ king, not so much for the advancement of his own honour and interest, ■ for the good and benefit of the community.

6 *Except thou take away the blind and the lame, &c.]* So impregnable did they imagine their fortrefs to be, that by way of contempt, they told David, that their very blind and lame would be able ■ defend it against him and all his forces.

8 *The gutter]* = The gutter" here implies the subterraneous passage or hollow way, through which men could pass and repass for water.

The lame and the blind, that are hated of David's soul, &c.] David hated them because they had wickedly and insolently defied the armies of the living God.

Before of David. And David built round about from Millo
CHRIST and inward.
1048.

10 And David went on and grew great, and the LORD God of hosts was with him.

1043. 11 ¶ And Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar trees, and carpenters, and masons: and they built David an house.

12 And David perceived that the LORD had established him king over Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdom for his people Israel's sake.

13 ¶ And David took *him* more concubines and wives out of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron: and there were yet sons and daughters born to David.

14 And these be the names of those that were born unto him in Jerusalem; Shammuah, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon.

15 Iknar also, and Elishua, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

16 And Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphalet.

17 ¶ But when the Philistines heard that they had anointed David king over Israel, all the Philistines came up to seek David; and David heard of it, and went down to the hold.

18 The Philistines also came and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

19 And David enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up to the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto David, Go up: for I will doubtless deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

20 And David came to Baal-perazim, and David smote them there, and said, The LORD hath broken forth upon mine enemies before me, as the breach of waters. Therefore he called the name of that place Baal-perazim.

21 And there they left their images, and David and his men burned them.

22 ¶ And the Philistines came up yet again, and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

23 And when David enquired of the LORD, he said, Thou shalt not go up; but fetch a compass behind them, and come upon them over against the mulberry trees.

24 And let it be, when thou hearest the sound of going in the tops of the mulberry trees, that then thou shalt bestir thyself: for then shall the LORD go out before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines.

25 And David did so, as the LORD had commanded him; and smote the Philistines from Geba until thou come to Gazer.

CHAP. VI.

1 David fetcheth the ark from Kirjath-jearim on a new cart. 5 Uzzah offering to lay hold on it is smitten dead; on which account the ark being carried into Obed-edom's house, bringeth a blessing with it. 12 David bringeth it into Zion, sacrificing and dancing before it, for which Michal despiseth him. 17 He placeth it in a tabernacle with sacrifices and feasting. 20 Michal reproving David for his religious joy, is childless to her death.

1042. **A** GAIN, David gathered together all the chosen men of Israel, thirty thousand.

21 They left their images, &c.] For they had brought their images into the field with them, to be carried before their host, as a token of the presence of their gods with them.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. V.

We may perceive from this happy conclusion of David's troubles, that God's promises will surely be accomplished, and that after having made his children pass through divers trials, he at length delivers, and grants them rest everlasting.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. VI.

¶ Baale of Judah, &c.] The same place which was before called Kirjath-jearim.

5 And David and all the house of Israel played before the Lord, &c.] No. 25.

2 And David arose, and went with all the people that were with him, from Baale of Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God, whose name is called by the name of the LORD of hosts that dwelleth between the cherubims. Before CHRIST 1042.

3 And they set the ark of God upon a new cart, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab that was in Gibeah: and Uzzah and Ahio, the sons of Abinadab, drove the new cart.

4 And they brought it out of the house of Abinadab which was at Gibeah, accompanying the ark of God: and Ahio went before the ark.

5 And David and all the house of Israel played before the LORD on all manner of instruments made of fir wood, even on harps, and on psalteries, and on timbrels, and on cornets, and on cymbals.

6 ¶ And when they came to Nachon's threshing-floor, Uzzah put forth his hand to the ark of God, and took hold of it; for the oxen shook it.

7 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzzah; and God smote him there for his error; and there he died by the ark of God.

8 And David was displeased, because the LORD had made a breach upon Uzzah; and he called the name of the place Perez-uzzah to this day.

9 And David was afraid of the LORD that day, and said, How shall the ark of the LORD come to me?

10 So David would not remove the ark of the LORD unto him into the city of David: but David carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite.

11 And the ark of the LORD continued in the house of Obed-edom the Gittite three months: and the LORD blessed Obed-edom, and all his household.

12 ¶ And it was told king David, saying, The LORD hath blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that pertaineth unto him, because of the ark of God. So David went and brought up the ark of God from the house of Obed-edom into the city of David with gladness.

13 And it was so, that when they that bare the ark of the LORD had gone six paces, he sacrificed oxen and fatlings.

14 And David danced before the LORD with all his might; and David was girded with a linen ephod.

15 So David and all the house of Israel brought up the ark of the LORD with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet.

16 And as the ark of the LORD came into the city of David, Michal, Saul's daughter, looked through a window, and saw king David leaping and dancing before the LORD; and she despised him in her heart.

17 ¶ And they brought in the ark of the LORD, and set it in his place, in the midst of the tabernacle that David had pitched for it: and David offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD.

18 And as soon as David had made an end of offering burnt offerings and peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the LORD of hosts.

19 And he dealt among all the people, even among the whole multitude of Israel, as well to the women as the men, to every one a cake of bread, and a good piece of flesh, and a flagon of wine. So all the people departed every one to his house.

20 ¶ Then David returned to bless his household. And Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David,

Perhaps this was so ordered by David, to possess the young people with a veneration for God, after his own example.

7 And God smote him there for his error, &c.] In the conduct of Uzzah there seems to be a threefold transgression of the divine will. The ark was placed (as some say) by Uzzah's direction, in a cart; which was irregular, for it should have been carried on the shoulders of the Kohathites. Uzzah ventured to attend it, without any proper designation; and farther, when he thought it in danger of falling, he officiously put forth his hand, and laid hold on it, which was another violation of the divine command.

12 With gladness.] The people again accompanied him, playing on all manner of musical instruments, as they did before.

14 And David danced before the Lord, &c.] David's mixing with the public festivities of his people, was becoming condescension.

Before CHRIST 1042. David, and said, How glorious was the king of Israel to day, who uncovered himself to day in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, ■ one of the vain fellows shamelessly uncovereth himself!

21 And David said unto Michal, *It was before the LORD, which chose me before thy father, and before all his house, to appoint me ruler over the people of the LORD, over Israel: therefore will I play before the LORD.*

22 And I will yet be more vile than thus, and will be base in mine own sight: and of the maid-servants which thou hast spoken of, of them shall I be had in honour.

23 Therefore Michal the daughter of Saul had no child unto the day of her death.

C H A P. VII.

■ *Nathan, first approving David's purpose to build God an house, 4 afterward by the word of the LORD forbiddeth it, but with assurance of favour, 12 and a promise of especial blessings in his seed. 18 David's prayer and thanksgiving.*

AND it came to pass, when the king sat in his house, and the LORD had given him rest round about from all his enemies;

■ That the king said unto Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in an house of cedar, but the ark of God dwelleth within curtains.

3 And Nathan said to the king, Go, do all that is in thine heart; for the LORD is with thee.

4 ¶ And it came to pass that night, that the word of the LORD came unto Nathan, saying,

5 Go and tell my servant David, Thus saith the LORD, Shalt thou build me an house for me to dwell in?

6 Whereas I have not dwelt in any house since the time that I brought up the children of Israel out of Egypt, even to this day, but have walked in a tent and in a tabernacle.

7 In all the places wherein I have walked with all the children of Israel spake I ■ word with any of the tribes of Israel, whom I commanded to feed my people Israel, saying, Why build ye not me an house of cedar?

8 Now therefore so shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I took thee from the sheepcote, from following the sheep, to be ruler over my people, over Israel:

9 And I was with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and have cut off all thine enemies out of thy sight, and have made thee ■ great name, like unto the name of the great men that are in the earth.

10 Moreover, I will appoint ■ place for my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more; neither shall the children of wickedness afflict any more, as beforetime,

11 And as since the time that I commanded judges to be over my people Israel, and have caused thee to rest from all thine enemies. Also the LORD telleth thee that he will make thee an house.

12 ¶ And when thy days be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom.

20 *Who uncovered himself to day, &c.]* Either this was ■ opprobrious term, proceeding from the overflowing spleen of a proud passionate woman; or may mean ■ more than his having stripped himself of his royal robes, and put on a linen ephod.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. VI.

We have in this chapter the picture of worldly people in the person of Michal, who ■ ashamed of holiness; and the proceeding of David should teach every body, especially great men, to glory in giving public marks of their zeal for the service of God.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. VII.

■ *Said unto Nathan, &c.]* Here is the first place that this prophet is mentioned. He was a man of great temper, prudence, and fine address; and was always equally esteemed and beloved by David.

13 He shall build an house for my name, and I will stablish the throne of his kingdom for ever. Before CHRIST 1042.

14 I will be his father, and he shall be my son. If he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men:

15 But my mercy shall not depart away from him, as I took it from Saul, whom I put away before thee.

16 And thine house and thy kingdom shall be established for ever before thee: thy throne shall be established for ever.

17 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

18 ¶ Then went king David in, and sat before the LORD, and he said, Who am I, O LORD God? and what is my house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?

19 ¶ And this was yet a small thing in thy sight, O LORD God; but thou hast spoken also of thy servant's house for a great while to come. And is this the manner of man, O LORD God?

20 And what can David say more unto thee? for thou, LORD God, knowest thy servant.

21 For thy word's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou done all these great things, to make thy servant know them.

22 Wherefore thou art great, O LORD God: for there is none like thee, neither is there any God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

23 And what one nation in the earth is like thy people, even like Israel, whom God went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to do for you great things and terrible, for thy land, before thy people, which thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, from the nations and their gods?

24 For thou hast confirmed to thyself thy people Israel to be a people unto thee for ever: and thou, LORD, art become their God.

25 And now, O LORD God, the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, establish it for ever, and do as thou hast said.

26 And let thy name be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts is the God over Israel: and let the house of thy servant David be established before thee.

27 For thou, O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, hast revealed to thy servant, saying, I will build thee an house: therefore hath thy servant found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee.

28 And now, O LORD God, thou art that God, and thy words be true, and thou hast promised this goodness unto thy servant:

29 Therefore now let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee: for thou, O LORD God, hast spoken it: and with thy blessing let the house of thy servant be blessed for ever.

C H A P. VIII.

1 *David subdueth the Philistines, and maketh the Moabites tributary. 3 He smiteth Hadadezer and the Syrians. 9 Toi king of Hamath sendeth his son with presents to bless David; who dedicateth the presents, and the spoil which he had taken, to God. 15 He putteth garrisons in Edom. 14 His good reign; a list of his principal officers.*

AND

10 *I will appoint a place for my people Israel, &c.]* Or I have constituted (or established) a place for my people; i. e. the land of Canaan.
13 *I will stablish the throne of his kingdom for ever.]* If the words "for ever" be taken in their full extent, this can belong to none but the Messiah.

18 *And sat before the Lord, &c.]* King David took his seat in the tabernacle before the ark, and then he made the following prayer, standing up, as the manner was when they worshipped: for we cannot suppose that he sat during the time of prayer.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. VII.

Here we may observe, that the promises made by Nathan to David, that God would give him a son, &c. have been first accomplished in Solomon, and since intirely completed in Jesus Christ, whose kingdom is everlasting. See Heb. i.

EXPLANATORY

Before
CHRIST
1040.

AND after this it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them: and David took Metheg-ammah out of the hand of the Philistines.

2 And he smote Moab, and measured them with a line, casting them down to the ground; even with two lines measured he to put to death, and with one full line to keep alive. And so the Moabites became David's servants, and brought gifts.

3 ¶ David smote also Hadadezer, the son of Rehob, king of Zobah, as he went to recover his border at the river Euphrates.

4 And David took from him a thousand chariots, and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and David houghed all the chariot horses, but reserved of them for an hundred chariots.

5 And when the Syrians of Damascus came to succour Hadadezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.

6 Then David put garrisons in Syria of Damascus: and the Syrians became servants to David, and brought gifts. And the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

7 And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.

8 And from Bethah, and from Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, king David took exceeding much brass.

9 ¶ When Toi king of Hamath heard that David had smitten all the host of Hadadezer,

10 Then Toi sent Joram his son unto king David, to salute him, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer, and smitten him: for Hadadezer had wars with Toi. And Joram brought with him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brass:

11 Which also king David did dedicate unto the LORD, with the silver and gold that he had dedicated of all nations which he subdued;

12 Of Syria, and of Moab, and of the children of Ammon, and of the Philistines, and of Amalek, and of the spoil of Hadadezer, son of Rehob, king of Zobah.

13 And David gat him a name when he returned from smiting of the Syrians in the valley of salt, being eighteen thousand men.

14 ¶ And he put garrisons in Edom; throughout all Edom put he garrisons, and all they of Edom became David's servants. And the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

15 And David reigned over all Israel; and David executed judgment and justice unto all his people.

16 And Joab the son of Zeruiah was over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was recorder;

17 And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, were the priests; and Seraiah was the scribe.

18 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over both the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and David's sons were chief rulers.

C H A P. IX.

David upon enquiry is informed by Ziba of Mephibosheth the son of Jonathan; 5 whom he sendeth for, 7 and

kindly entertaineth at his table for Jonathan's sake: 9 He restoreth him all the family possessions of Saul, and maketh Ziba his farmer.

Before
CHRIST
1040.

AND David said, Is there yet any that is left of the house of Saul, that I may shew him kindness for Jonathan's sake?

2 And there was of the house of Saul a servant whose name was Ziba. And when they had called him unto David, the king said unto him, Art thou Ziba? And he said, Thy servant is he.

3 And the king said, Is there not yet any of the house of Saul, that I may shew the kindness of God unto him? And Ziba said unto the king, Jonathan hath yet a son, which is lame on his feet.

4 And the king said unto him, Where is he? And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he is in the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel, in Lo-debar.

5 Then king David sent, and fetched him out of the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel, from Lo-debar.

6 Now when Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan, the son of Saul, was come unto David, he fell on his face, and did reverence. And David said, Mephibosheth. And he answered, Behold thy servant!

7 ¶ And David said unto him, Fear not: for I will surely shew thee kindness for Jonathan thy father's sake, and will restore thee all the land of Saul thy father; and thou shalt eat bread at my table continually.

8 And he bowed himself, and said, What is thy servant, that thou shouldest look upon such a dead dog as I am?

9 ¶ Then the king called to Ziba, Saul's servant, and said unto him, I have given unto thy master's son all that pertained to Saul and to all his house.

10 Thou therefore, and thy sons, and thy servants, shall till the land for him, and thou shalt bring in the fruits, that thy master's son may have food to eat: but Mephibosheth thy master's son shall eat bread alway at my table. Now Ziba had fifteen sons and twenty servants.

11 Then said Ziba unto the king, According to all that my lord the king hath commanded his servant, so shall thy servant do. As for Mephibosheth, said the king, he shall eat at my table, as one of the king's sons.

12 And Mephibosheth had a young son, whose name was Micah. And all that dwelt in the house of Ziba were servants unto Mephibosheth.

13 So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem: for he did eat continually at the king's table; and was lame on both his feet.

C H A P. X.

David's ambassadors sent to comfort Hanun for his father's death, are disgracefully treated. 6 The Ammonites strengthened by the Syrians are overcome by Joab and Abishai. 15 Hadadzer sendeth a new army of Syrians under Shobach, which is defeated by David, and their general slain; whereupon the kings who were subject to Syria become servants to Israel.

AND

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. VIII.

The great success given to David, as recorded in this chapter, should excite the faithful to fear the Lord, to trust in him, and to give him continual thanks for all his goodness.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. IX.

3 Is there not yet any of the house of Saul, that I may shew the kindness of God unto him, &c. ¶ Now David, like a good man, a worthy friend, and a noble prince, thinks how he may perform his promise to Jonathan. See 1 Sam. xx. 15.

8 Upon such a dead dog as I am ¶ A very high expression this of the sense he had of his unworthiness of any favour; for a dog was accounted a vile and unclean creature, and a dead dog was of no use at all.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. IX.

We may learn from David's conduct herein, that promises ought to be religiously observed; that we should never forget our friends, not even after their death, and that those in prosperity should relieve the afflicted and distressed.

EXPLANATORY

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. VIII.

1 Metheg-ammah, &c. ¶ i. e. The famous city of Gath, and its territories. It is called Metheg-ammah, because it stood upon Mount Ammah, and was a bridge to the whole country.

2 He smote Moab, and measured them with a line, &c. ¶ Many are of opinion that David made three lots or parts of these Moabites, two of which he ordered to be slain, and one part only to be kept alive; but to clear David from the imputation of too much cruelty, we should rather conceive it of the third, or half part at most, of the army.

4 Seven hundred horsemen, &c. ¶ It is in 1 Chron. xviii. 4. "Seven thousand horsemen," which is most probable, and with this reading agree the Septuagint.

18 The Cherethites and the Pelethites ¶ Probably these soldiers were men of David's own tribe of Judah, whom he had caused to be trained up as archers and shield-bearers, after the manner of the Cherethites and Pelethites, who were originally Philistines, inhabitants of Phoenicia.

Chief rulers. ¶ i. e. Principal officers in the court of David, such as among us are the lord high chamberlain, steward, treasurer, &c.

^{Before CHRIST 1037.} **A**ND it came to pass after this, that the king of the children of Ammon died, and Hanun his son reigned in his stead.

2 Then said David, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, as his father shewed kindness unto me. And David sent to comfort him by the hand of his servants for his father. And David's servants came into the land of the children of Ammon.

3 And the princes of the children of Ammon said unto Hanun their lord, Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? hath not David rather sent his servants unto thee, to search the city, and to spy it out, and to overthrow it?

4 Wherefore Hanun took David's servants, and shaved off the one half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, even to their buttocks, and sent them away.

5 When they told it unto David, he sent to meet them, because the men were greatly ashamed: and the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and then return.

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon saw that they stank before David, the children of Ammon sent and hired the Syrians of Beth-rehob, and the Syrians of Zoba, twenty thousand footmen, and of king Maacah a thousand men, and of Ish-tob twelve thousand men.

7 And when David heard of it, he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men.

8 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array at the entering in of the gate: and the Syrians of Zoba, and of Rehob, and Ish-tob, and Maacah, were by themselves in the field.

9 When Joab saw that the front of the battle was against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice men of Israel, and put them in array against the Syrians:

10 And the rest of the people he delivered into the hand of Abishai his brother, that he might put them in array against the children of Ammon.

11 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will come and help thee.

12 Be of good courage, and let us play the men for our people, and for the cities of our God: and the LORD do that which seemeth him good.

13 And Joab drew nigh, and the people that were with him, unto the battle against the Syrians: and they fled before him.

14 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, then fled they also before Abishai, and entered into the city. So Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Jerusalem.

^{1036.} 15 ¶ And when the Syrians saw that they were smitten before Israel, they gathered themselves together.

16 And Hadarezer sent, and brought out the Syrians that were beyond the river: and they came to Helam: and Shobach the captain of the host of Hadarezer went before them.

17 And when it was told David, he gathered all Israel together, and passed over Jordan, and came to Helam. And the Syrians set themselves in array against David, and fought with him.

18 And the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew the men of seven hundred chariots of the Syrians,

and forty thousand horsemen, and smote Shobach the captain of their host, who died there.

19 And when all the kings that were servants to Hadarezer saw that they were smitten before Israel, they made peace with Israel, and served them. So the Syrians feared to help the children of Ammon any more.

CHAPTER XI.

1 While Joab besiegeth Rabbah, 2 David committeth adultery with Uriah's wife. 5 Bath-sheba conceiveth; David sendeth for Uriah from the army, who cometh to David, but refuseth to go down to his house. 14 He carrieth to Joab a letter requiring his death, is exposed in the front of the battle, and slain. 18 Joab sendeth the news of it to David. 22 The messenger's report, and David's answer. 26 David taketh Bath-sheba to wife, who beareth a son.

^{1035.} **A**ND it came to pass, after the year was expired, at the time when kings go forth to battle, that David sent Joab, and his servants with him, and all Israel; and they destroyed the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah. But David tarried still at Jerusalem.

2 ¶ And it came to pass in an eveningtide, that David arose from off his bed, and walked upon the roof of the king's house: and from the roof he saw a woman washing herself; and the woman was very beautiful to look upon.

3 And David sent and enquired after the woman. And one said, Is not this Bath-sheba, the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Uriah the Hittite?

4 And David sent messengers, and took her; and she came in unto him, and he lay with her; for she was purified from her uncleanness: and she returned unto her house.

5 ¶ And the woman conceived, and sent and told David, and said, I am with child.

6 And David sent to Joab, saying, Send me Uriah the Hittite. And Joab sent Uriah to David.

7 And when Uriah was come unto him, David demanded of him how Joab did, and how the people did, and how the war prospered.

8 And David said to Uriah, Go down to thy house, and wash thy feet. And Uriah departed out of the king's house, and there followed him a mess of meat from the king.

9 But Uriah slept at the door of the king's house with all the servants of his lord, and went not down to his house.

10 And when they had told David, saying, Uriah went not down unto his house, David said unto Uriah, Camest thou not from thy journey? why then didst thou not go down to thine house?

11 And Uriah said unto David, The ark, and Israel, and Judah, abide in tents; and my lord Joab, and the servants of my lord, are encamped in the open fields; shall I then go into mine house, to eat, and to drink, and to lie with my wife? as thou livest, and as thy soul liveth, I will not do this thing.

12 And David said to Uriah, Tarry here to day also, and to morrow I will let thee depart. So Uriah abode in Jerusalem that day, and the morrow.

13 And when David had called him, he did eat and drink

the greatest misfortunes upon themselves by their insolence and haughtiness.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XI.

2 In an eveningtide] i. e. In the afternoon.

From off his bed, &c.] The place where he had laid down to repose in the heat of the day, as the manner was in those hot countries.

3 Uriah the Hittite.] Though a Hittite by nation, Uriah was profelyted to the Jewish religion, had married with a Jewish woman, and was one of the king's guard.

8 And wash thy feet, &c.] The washing the feet was a very great refreshment after a journey, and a common compliment that the master of the house usually made to any stranger at his first entrance. David's intention hitherto was neither to murder Uriah, nor to marry his wife, but only to screen her honour and his own crime.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. X.

¶ As his father shewed kindness unto me, &c.] As Nahash was a bitter enemy to Saul, who had given him a great overthrow, in all likelihood, he, for that very reason, became a friend to David, when he perceived how Saul persecuted him; and thereupon might send him relief and assistance, and perhaps offer him protection in his kingdom.

4 Shaved off the one half of their beards and cut off their garments in the middle, &c.] Which was one of the greatest indignities that the malice of man could invent in these countries, where all people thought their hair so great an ornament, that some would have rather submitted to die than part with it.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. X.

This chapter confirms how God favours princes that love peace and justice; and, on the contrary, proud and unjust princes bring

^{Before CHRIST 1035.} drink before him; and he made him drunk: and at even he went out to lie on his bed with the servants of his lord, but went not down to his house.

14 ¶ And it came to pass in the morning, that David wrote a letter to Joab, and sent it by the hand of Uriah.

15 And he wrote in the letter, saying, Set ye Uriah in the forefront of the hottest battle, and retire ye from him, that he may be smitten, and die.

16 And it came to pass, when Joab observed the city, that he assigned Uriah unto a place where he knew that valiant men were.

17 And the men of the city went out, and fought with Joab: and there fell some of the people of the servants of David; and Uriah the Hittite died also.

18 ¶ Then Joab sent and told David all the things concerning the war;

19 And charged the messenger, saying, When thou hast made an end of telling the matters of the war unto the king,

20 And if so be that the king's wrath arise, and he say unto thee, Wherefore approached ye so nigh unto the city when ye did fight? knew ye not that they would shoot from the wall?

21 Who smote Abimelech the son of Jerubbeseth? did not a woman cast a piece of a millstone upon him from the wall, that he died in Thebez? why went ye nigh the wall? then say thou, Thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

22 ¶ So the messenger went, and came and shewed David all that Joab had sent him for.

23 And the messenger said unto David, Surely the men prevailed against us, and came out upon us into the field, and we were upon them even unto the entering of the gate.

24 And the shooters shot from off the wall upon thy servants; and some of the king's servants be dead, and thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

25 Then David said unto the messenger, Thus shalt thou say unto Joab, Let not this thing displease thee, for the sword devoureth one as well as another: make thy battle more strong against the city, and overthrow it: and encourage thou him.

26 ¶ And when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband was dead, she mourned for her husband.

27 And when the mourning was past, David sent and fetched her to his house, and she became his wife, and bare him a son. But the thing that David had done displeased the LORD.

CHAP. XII.

1 Nathan's parable of the ewe lamb causeth David to pass sentence upon himself. 7 Nathan applieth the parable to David; who humbleth himself, and is pardoned. 15 The new-born child being stricken of God, David mourneth and prayeth for him while living, but taketh comfort after he is dead. 24 Solomon is born, and named Jedidiah. 26 Rabbah is taken by David, and the people thereof tortured.

34. AND the LORD sent Nathan unto David. And he came unto him, and said unto him, There were two men in one city; the one rich, and the other poor.

13 And he made him drunk, &c.] Another artful expedient David made use of for the compassing his end; but it proved ineffectual.

27 But the thing that David had done displeased the Lord.] David, besides his lust and cruelty, is loaded with too just an imputation of perfidy, ingratitude, hypocrisy, dissimulation, and obstinacy.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XI.

The dreadful sin of David warns us of the frailty of human nature, and how liable the best of men are, in some instances of their lives, to be overtaken with very gross faults; how much, therefore, are we all concerned to pray, with all prayer and supplication, and to watch as well as pray, that we fall not into temptation.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XII.

1 There were two men in one city, &c.] Thus, by an apposite parable.

2 The rich man had exceeding many flocks and herds: ^{Before CHRIST 1034.} But the poor man had nothing, save one little ewe lamb, which he had bought and nourished up: and it grew up together with him, and with his children; it did eat of his own meat, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom, and was unto him as a daughter.

4 And there came a traveller unto the rich man, and he spared to take of his own flock and of his own herd, to dress for the wayfaring man that was come unto him; but took the poor man's lamb, and dressed it for the man that was come to him.

5 And David's anger was greatly kindled against the man; and he said to Nathan, As the LORD liveth, the man that hath done this thing shall surely die:

6 And he shall restore the lamb fourfold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pity.

7 ¶ And Nathan said to David, Thou art the man. Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I anointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul;

8 And I gave thee thy master's house, and thy master's wives into thy bosom, and gave thee the house of Israel and of Judah; and if that had been too little, I would moreover have given unto thee such and such things.

9 Wherefore hast thou despised the commandment of the LORD, to do evil in his sight? thou hast killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his wife to be thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the children of Ammon.

10 Now therefore the sword shall never depart from thine house; because thou hast despised me, and hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife.

11 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will raise up evil against thee out of thine own house, and I will take thy wives before thine eyes, and give them unto thy neighbour, and he shall lie with thy wives in the sight of this sun.

12 For thou didst it secretly: but I will do this thing before all Israel, and before the sun.

13 And David said unto Nathan, I have sinned against the LORD. And Nathan said unto David, The LORD also hath put away thy sin; thou shalt not die.

14 Howbeit, because by this deed thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of the LORD to blaspheme, the child also that is born unto thee shall surely die.

15 ¶ And Nathan departed unto his house. And the LORD struck the child that Uriah's wife bare unto David, and it was very sick.

16 David therefore besought God for the child; and David fasted, and went in, and lay all night upon the earth.

17 And the elders of his house arose, and went to him, to raise him up from the earth: but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them.

18 And it came to pass on the seventh day that the child died. And the servants of David feared to tell him that the child was dead: for they said, Behold, while the child was yet alive, we spake unto him, and he would not hearken unto our voice: how will he then vex himself, if we tell him that the child is dead?

19 But when David saw that his servants whispered, David

parable, well managed, Nathan did not appear to condemn David, but made him condemn himself.

¶ The rich man had exceeding many flocks and herds.] David had many wives and concubines, with whom he might well have been satisfied, without violating the bed of another man.

3 The poor man had nothing, save one little ewe-lamb, &c.] Very likely Bath-sheba was the only wife that Uriah had, with whom he was highly pleased and delighted, and she very probably with him, until her mind was perverted by David's temptations.

4 There came a traveller unto the rich man, &c.] It may be said, respecting David's straggling appetite, In the beginning it is but a traveller; but in time it becomes a guest, and, in conclusion, is the master of the house.

7 Thou art the man, &c.] Thou even thou art the criminal, and thy own judge, and hast pronounced a dreadful sentence against thyself.

11 Out of thine own house, &c.] This in Absalom's conspiracy against him was awfully fulfilled.

Before CHRIST 1034. David perceived that the child was dead: therefore David said unto his servants, Is the child dead? And they said, He is dead.

20 Then David arose from the earth, and washed, and anointed himself, and changed his apparel, and came into the house of the LORD, and worshipped: then he came to his own house; and when he required, they set bread before him, and he did eat.

21 Then said his servants unto him, What thing is this that thou hast done? thou didst fast and weep for the child, while it was alive; but when the child was dead, thou didst rise and eat bread.

22 And he said, While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept: for I said, Who can tell whether God will be gracious to me, that the child may live?

23 But now he is dead, wherefore should I fast? can I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but he shall not return to me.

1033. 24 ¶ And David comforted Bath-sheba his wife, and went in unto her, and lay with her: and she bare a son, and he called his name Solomon: and the LORD loved him.

25 And he sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet; and he called his name Jedidiah because of the LORD.

26 ¶ And Joab fought against Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and took the royal city.

27 And Joab sent messengers to David, and said, I have fought against Rabbah, and have taken the city of waters.

28 Now therefore gather the rest of the people together, and encamp against the city, and take it: lest I take the city, and it be called after my name.

29 And David gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought against it, and took it.

30 And he took their king's crown from off his head, the weight whereof was a talent of gold with the precious stones: and it was set on David's head. And he brought forth the spoil of the city in great abundance.

31 And he brought forth the people that were therein, and put them under saws, and under harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and made them pass through the brickkiln: and thus did he unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. So David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

C H A P. XIII.

1 Amnon, in love with Tamar, by Jonadab's counsel feigneth sickness: 6 Tamar attending him at his request, he ravisheth her: 15 He hateth her, and turneth her out of his house: 19 She retireth in grief to her brother Absalom's house. 21 David is wroth, but Absalom concealeth his resentment. 23 Absalom inviteth his brethren to a sheepshearing feast, 28 where Amnon is murdered by Absalom's command. 30 David, alarmed with tidings that all his sons were slain, is told the truth of the matter by Jonadab, whose report is confirmed by the coming of the young men. 37 Absalom fleeth to Geshur; David longeth after him.

1032. AND it came to pass after this, that Absalom the son of David had a fair sister, whose name was Tamar; and Amnon the son of David loved her.

2 And Amnon was so vexed, that he fell sick for his sister Tamar; for she was a virgin; and Amnon thought it hard for him to do any thing to her.

22 While the child was yet alive, &c.] Here is a noble dignity of thought! which justly argues the religious philosopher!

24 Solomon, &c.] This name signifies "peace;" and intimates that his reign should be peaceable.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XII. Here are strong instances of God's indignation against sin, his mercy to the sincerely penitent, and his grace and blessing to the humble.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XIII. ¶ She was a virgin; and Amnon thought, &c.] All the virgins of the blood royal were kept in private apartments, separate from the commerce of men.

12 For no such thing ought to be done in Israel, &c.] Tamar begs of him to consider that they both belonged to a nation which was God's peculiar people, and therefore should act otherwise.

3 But Amnon had a friend, whose name was Jonadab, the son of Shimeah David's brother: and Jonadab was a very subtil man. Before CHRIST 1032.

4 And he said unto him, Why art thou, being the king's son, lean from day to day? wilt thou not tell me? And Amnon said unto him, I love Tamar, my brother Absalom's sister.

5 And Jonadab said unto him, Lay thee down on thy bed, and make thyself sick: and when thy father cometh to see thee, say unto him, I pray thee, let my sister Tamar come, and give me meat, and dress the meat in my sight, that I may see it, and eat it at her hand.

6 ¶ So Amnon laid down, and made himself sick: and when the king was come to see him, Amnon said unto the king, I pray thee, let Tamar my sister come, and make me a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may eat at her hand.

7 Then David sent home to Tamar, saying, Go now to thy brother Amnon's house, and dress him meat.

8 So Tamar went to her brother Amnon's house; and he was laid down. And she took flour, and kneaded it, and made cakes in his sight, and did bake the cakes.

9 And she took a pan, and poured them out before him; but he refused to eat. And Amnon said, Have out all men from me. And they went out every man from him.

10 And Amnon said unto Tamar, Bring the meat into the chamber, that I may eat of thine hand. And Tamar took the cakes which she had made, and brought them into the chamber to Amnon her brother.

11 And when she had brought them unto him to eat, he took hold of her, and said unto her, Come lie with me, my sister.

12 And she answered him, Nay, my brother, do not force me; for no such thing ought to be done in Israel: do not thou this folly.

13 And I, whither shall I cause my shame to go? and as for thee, thou shalt be as one of the fools in Israel. Now therefore, I pray thee, speak unto the king, for he will not withhold me from thee.

14 Howbeit he would not hearken unto her voice: but, being stronger than she, forced her, and lay with her.

15 ¶ Then Amnon hated her exceedingly; so that the hatred wherewith he hated her was greater than the love wherewith he had loved her. And Amnon said unto her, Arise, be gone.

16 And she said unto him, There is no cause: this evil in sending me away is greater than the other that thou didst unto me. But he would not hearken unto her.

17 Then he called his servant that ministered unto him, and said, Put now this woman out from me, and bolt the door after her.

18 And she had a garment of divers colours upon her: for with such robes were the king's daughters that were virgins apparelled. Then his servant brought her out, and bolted the door after her.

19 ¶ And Tamar put ashes on her head, and rent her garment of divers colours that was on her, and laid her hand on her head, and went on crying.

20 And Absalom her brother said unto her, Hath Amnon thy brother been with thee? but hold now thy peace,

13 And I, whither shall I cause my shame to go? and as for thee, &c.] Now she beseeches him (besides the sin against God) to consider the disgrace it would be to her, who, after such a foul act, must be ashamed to look any more in the face; she also puts him in mind of his own reputation, which so vile an act would tarnish for ever, and make him be looked upon as a man void of all sense, religion, humanity, and honour.

He will not withhold me from thee.] Tamar said any thing that she thought would please him, to stop his solicitations and rude attempts, and to escape his power for the present.

15 Then Amnon hated her exceedingly, &c.] Amnon hated her when he should have hated himself: for God seemed now to have abandoned him to the tumult of his intemperate mind and guilty conscience.

16 There is no cause, &c.] i. e. For this hard and unkind usage.

37 David

^{Before} ^{CHRIST} ^{1032.} peace, my sister: he is thy brother; regard not this thing. So Tamar remained desolate in her brother Absalom's house.

21 ¶ But when king David heard of all these things, he was very wroth.

22 And Absalom spake unto his brother Amnon neither good nor bad: for Absalom hated Amnon because he had forced his sister Tamar.

^{1030.} 23 ¶ And it came to pass after two full years, that Absalom had sheepshearers in Baal-hazor, which is beside Ephraim: and Absalom invited all the king's sons.

24 And Absalom came to the king, and said, Behold now, thy servant hath sheepshearers; let the king, I beseech thee, and his servants, go with thy servant.

25 And the king said to Absalom, Nay, my son, let us not go all now, lest we be chargeable unto thee. And he pressed him: howbeit he would not go, but blessed him.

26 Then said Absalom, If not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon go with us. And the king said unto him, Why should he go with thee?

27 But Absalom pressed him, that he let Amnon and all the king's sons go with him.

28 ¶ Now Absalom had commanded his servants, saying, Mark ye now when Amnon's heart is merry with wine, and when I say unto you, Smite Amnon; then kill him, fear not: have not I commanded you? be courageous, and be valiant.

29 And the servants of Absalom did unto Amnon as Absalom had commanded. Then all the king's sons arose, and every man gat him up upon his mule and fled.

30 ¶ And it came to pass, while they were in the way, that tidings came to David, saying, Absalom hath slain all the king's sons, and there is not one of them left.

31 Then the king arose, and tare his garments, and lay on the earth; and all his servants stood by with their clothes rent.

32 And Jonadab, the son of Shimeah, David's brother, answered and said, Let not my lord suppose that they have slain all the young men the king's sons; for Amnon only is dead: for by the appointment of Absalom this hath been determined from the day that he forced his sister Tamar.

33 Now therefore let not my lord the king take the thing to his heart, to think that all the king's sons are dead: for Amnon only is dead.

34 But Absalom fled. And the young man that kept the watch lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came much people by the way of the hill side behind him.

35 And Jonadab said unto the king, Behold, the king's sons come: as thy servant said, so it is.

36 And it came to pass, soon as he had made an end of speaking, that, behold, the king's sons came, and lifted up their voice and wept: and the king also and all his servants wept very sore.

37 ¶ But Absalom fled, and went to Talmai, the son of Ammihud, king of Geshur. And David mourned for his son every day.

38 So Absalom fled and went to Geshur, and was there three years.

39 And the soul of king David longed to go forth unto Absalom: for he was comforted concerning Amnon, seeing he was dead.

C H A P. XIV.

1 Joab instructeth a woman of Tekoah, and sendeth her to

37 David mourned for his son every day.] i. e. For Absalom, who was lost as to any comfort he could have from his company.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XIII.

It is plain from this chapter, that the Lord suffers divers crimes to be committed, notwithstanding he abhors them; and makes use of the passions and wickedness of men, to do justice, to punish the guilty, and to execute his designs.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XIV.

2 Tekoah, &c.] This was a city in the tribe of Judah, about twelve miles south of Jerusalem. Joab made choice of a widow

the king. 4 She entertaineth the king with a feigned tale, the intent of which is to obtain leave for Absalom's return. 21 Joab is sent to fetch him, but he is not allowed to see the king. 25 Absalom's beauty; 27 his children. 28 After two years he getteth admittance to the king by Joab's means.

NOW Joab the son of Zeruiah perceived that the king's heart was toward Absalom.

2 And Joab sent to Tekoah, and fetched thence a wife woman, and said unto her, I pray thee, feign thyself to be a mourner, and put on now mourning apparel, and anoint not thyself with oil, but be as a woman that had a long time mourned for the dead.

3 And come to the king, and speak on this manner unto him. So Joab put the words in her mouth.

4 ¶ And when the woman of Tekoah spake to the king, she fell on her face to the ground, and did obeisance, and said, Help, O king.

5 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, I am indeed a widow woman, and mine husband is dead.

6 And thy handmaid had two sons, and they two strove together in the field, and there was none to part them, but the one smote the other, and slew him.

7 And, behold, the whole family is risen against thine handmaid, and they said, Deliver him that smote his brother, that we may kill him, for the life of his brother whom he slew; and we will destroy the heir also: and so they shall quench my coal which is left, and shall not leave to my husband neither name nor remainder upon the earth.

8 And the king said unto the woman, Go to thine house, and I will give charge concerning thee.

9 And the woman of Tekoah said unto the king, My lord, O king, the iniquity be on me, and on my father's house: and the king and his throne be guiltless.

10 And the king said, Whosoever saith aught unto thee, bring him to me, and he shall not touch thee any more.

11 Then said she, I pray thee, let the king remember the Lord thy God, that thou wouldest not suffer the revengers of blood to destroy any more, lest they destroy my son. And he said, As the Lord liveth, there shall not one hair of thy son fall to the earth.

12 Then the woman said, Let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak one word unto my lord the king. And he said, Say on.

13 And the woman said, Wherefore then hast thou thought such a thing against the people of God? for the king doth speak this thing as one which is faulty, in that the king doth not fetch home again his banished.

14 For we must needs die, and are as water spilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again; neither doth God respect any person: yet doth he devise means, that his banished be not expelled from him.

15 Now therefore that I am come to speak of this thing unto my lord the king, it is because the people have made me afraid: and thy handmaid said, I will now speak unto the king; it may be that the king will perform the request of his handmaid.

16 For the king will hear, to deliver his handmaid out of the hand of the man that would destroy me and my son together out of the inheritance of God.

17 Then thine handmaid said, The word of my lord the king shall now be comfortable: for as an angel of God,

woman, because they can more easily express their passions, and sooner excite compassion.

7 And so they shall quench my coal which is left, &c.] i. e. Deprive me of the little comfort of my life which remains, as a coal buried in the ashes.

13 The king doth speak this thing as one that is faulty, &c.] This is, in other words, Do not judge otherwise in thine own case, than thou hast done in mine.

15 It is because the people have made me afraid, &c.] It would read better, though the people have made me afraid: they told her it was too bold an attempt, but that did not discourage her.

Before CHRIST 1027. God, so is my lord the king to discern good and bad: therefore the LORD thy God will be with thee.

18 Then the king answered and said unto the woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that I shall ask thee. And the woman said, Let my lord the king now speak.

19 And the king said, *Is not* the hand of Joab with thee in all this? And the woman answered and said, As thy soul liveth, my lord the king, none can turn to the right hand or to the left from aught that my lord the king hath spoken: for thy servant Joab, he bade me, and he put all these words in the mouth of thine handmaid:

20 To fetch about this form of speech hath thy servant Joab done this thing: and my lord *is* wise, according to the wisdom of an angel of God, to know all things that *are* in the earth.

21 ¶ And the king said unto Joab, Behold now, I have done this thing: go therefore, bring the young man Abfalom again.

22 And Joab fell to the ground on his face, and bowed himself, and thanked the king: and Joab said, To day thy servant knoweth that I have found grace in thy sight, my lord, O king, in that the king hath fulfilled the request of his servant.

23 So Joab arose and went to Geshur, and brought Abfalom to Jerusalem.

24 And the king said, Let him turn to his own house, and let him not see my face. So Abfalom returned to his own house, and saw not the king's face.

25 ¶ But in all Israel there was none to be so much praised ■ Abfalom for his beauty: from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head there was no blemish in him.

26 And when he polled his head, (for it was at every year's end that he polled it: because the hair was heavy on him, therefore he polled it:) he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred shekels after the king's weight.

27 And unto Abfalom there were born three sons, and one daughter, whose name was Tamar: she was ■ woman of a fair countenance.

28 ¶ So Abfalom dwelt two full years in Jerusalem, and saw not the king's face.

29 Therefore Abfalom sent for Joab, to have sent him to the king; but he would not come to him: and when he sent again the second time, he would not come.

30 Therefore he said unto his servants, See, Joab's field is near mine, and he hath barley there; go and set it on fire. And Abfalom's servants set the field on fire.

31 Then Joab arose, and came to Abfalom unto his house, and said unto him, Wherefore have thy servants set my field on fire?

32 And Abfalom answered Joab, Behold, I sent unto thee, saying, Come hither, that I may send thee to the king, to say, Wherefore am I come from Geshur? *it had been good for me to have been there still*: now therefore let me see the king's face; and if there be any iniquity in me, let him kill me.

1025. 33 So Joab came to the king, and told him: and when he had called for Abfalom, he came to the king, and bowed himself on his face to the ground before the king: and the king kissed Abfalom.

C H A P. XV.

1 Abfalom by fair speeches and courtesies stealeth the hearts of the men of Israel. 7 Under pretence of a vow he

26 He weighed the hair of his head at two hundred shekels after the king's weight.] i. e. The weight of the king of Babylon, whose shekel was only ■ third of that of the Jews; so that though the enemies of revelation have ridiculed this part of the sacred text, yet this hypothesis makes the account not at all improbable; for thus it came but to about thirty-three ounces in our weight.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XIV.
This chapter shews us, that God permitted Abfalom to be recalled

Before CHRIST 1024. obtaineth leave to go to Hebron: 10 where he formeth a dangerous conspiracy. 13 Upon the news David fleeth from Jerusalem: 19 Itai, though a stranger, will not leave him. 24 Zadock and Abiathar are sent back with the ark. 30 David and his company go up mount Olivet weeping. 31 He prayeth God to defeat Ahithophel's counsel. 32 Hushai is sent back with instructions how to act for David's service.

AND it came to pass after this, that Abfalom prepared him chariots and horses, and fifty men to run before him.

2 And Abfalom rose up early, and stood beside the way of the gate: and it was so, that when any man that had a controversy came to the king for judgment, then Abfalom called unto him, and said, of what city art thou? And he said, Thy servant is of one of the tribes of Israel.

3 And Abfalom said unto him, See, thy matters are good and right; but there is no man deputed of the king to hear thee.

4 Abfalom said moreover, Oh that I were made judge in the land, that every man which hath any suit or cause might come unto me, and I would do him justice!

5 And it was so, that when any man came nigh to him to do him obeisance, he put forth his hand, and took him, and kissed him.

6 And on this manner did Abfalom to all Israel that came to the king for judgment: so Abfalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after forty years, that Abfalom said unto the king, I pray thee, let me go and pay my vow, which I have vowed unto the LORD in Hebron. 1023.

8 For thy servant vowed a vow while I abode at Geshur in Syria, saying, If the LORD shall bring me again indeed to Jerusalem, then I will serve the LORD.

9 And the king said unto him, Go in peace. So he arose, and went to Hebron.

10 ¶ But Abfalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, As soon as ye hear the sound of the trumpet, then ye shall say, Abfalom reigneth in Hebron:

11 And with Abfalom went two hundred men out of Jerusalem, that were called; and they went in their simplicity, and they knew not any thing.

12 And Abfalom sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, David's counsellor, from his city, even from Giloh, while he offered sacrifices. And the conspiracy was strong; for the people increased continually with Abfalom.

13 ¶ And there came a messenger to David, saying, The hearts of the men of Israel are after Abfalom.

14 And David said unto all his servants that were with him at Jerusalem, Arise, and let us flee; for we shall not else escape from Abfalom: make speed to depart, lest he overtake us suddenly, and bring evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword.

15 And the king's servants said unto the king, Behold, thy servants are ready to do whatsoever my lord the king shall appoint.

16 And the king went forth, and all his household after him. And the king left ten women, which were concubines, to keep the house.

17 And the king went forth, and all the people after him, and tarried in a place that was far off.

18 And all his servants passed on beside him; and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelerhites, and all the Gittites,

in order to chastise David, by means of that rebellious and unnatural son, and thereby fulfil the prediction of Nathan.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XV.

■ Abfalom prepared him chariots and horses, &c.] Abfalom now took great state upon him, and appeared with ■ splendid equipage, in order ■ attract the people's notice and regard.

7 After forty years, &c.] By some it is understood four years, i. e. four years after he was re-established in Israel.

Before CHRIST 1023. Gittites, six hundred men which came after him from Gath, passed on before the king.

19 ¶ Then said the king to Ittai the Gittite, Wherefore goest thou also with us? return to thy place, and abide with the king: for thou art a stranger, and also an exile.

20 Whereas thou camest but yesterday, should I this day make thee go up and down with us? seeing I go whither I may, return thou, and take back thy brethren: mercy and truth be with thee.

21 And Ittai answered the king, and said, As the LORD liveth, and as my lord the king liveth, surely in what place my lord the king shall be, whether in death or life, even there also will thy servant be.

22 And David said to Ittai, Go and pass over. And Ittai the Gittite passed over, and all his men, and all the little ones that were with him.

23 And all the country wept with a loud voice, and all the people passed over: the king also himself passed over the brook Kidron, and all the people passed over, toward the way of the wilderness.

24 ¶ And lo Zadok also, and all the Levites were with him, bearing the ark of the covenant of God: and they set down the ark of God; and Abiathar went up, until all the people had done passing out of the city.

25 And the king said unto Zadok, Carry back the ark of God into the city: if I shall find favour in the eyes of the LORD, he will bring me again, and shew me both it, and his habitation:

26 But if he thus say, I have no delight in thee: behold, here am I, let him do to me as seemeth good unto him.

27 The king said also unto Zadok the priest, Art not thou a seer? return into the city in peace, and your two sons with you, Ahimaaz thy son, and Jonathan the son of Abiathar.

28 See, I will tarry in the plain of the wilderness, until there come word from you to certify me.

29 Zadok therefore and Abiathar carried the ark of God again to Jerusalem: and they tarried there.

30 ¶ And David went up by the ascent of mount Olivet, and wept as he went up, and had his head covered, and he went barefoot: and all the people that was with him covered every man his head, and they went up, weeping as they went up.

31 ¶ And one told David, saying, Ahithophel is among the conspirators with Absalom. And David said, O LORD, I pray thee turn the counsel of Ahithophel into foolishness.

32 ¶ And it came to pass, that when David was come to the top of the mount, where he worshipped God, behold, Hushai the Archite came to meet him with his coat rent, and earth upon his head:

33 Unto whom David said, if thou passest on with me, then shalt thou be a burden unto me:

34 But if thou return to the city, and say unto Absalom, I will be thy servant, O king: as I have been thy father's servant hitherto, so will I now also be thy servant: then mayest thou for me defeat the counsel of Ahithophel.

20 Thy brethren, &c.] i. e. Those persons that were of Ittai's family.

25 Carry back the ark, &c.] In order that the priests and Levites (of whose fidelity he was well satisfied) by giving him intelligence of the enemy's motions, might do him more service in Jerusalem than they could do in his camp.

32 Hushai the Archite, &c.] Some imagine that this additional name was given him from the place of his nativity, viz. Archi, a town on the frontiers of Benjamin and Ephraim, to the west of Bethel.

34 Say unto Absalom, I will be thy servant, &c.] Certainly David could be no more guilty of perfidy in forming a design to supplant Absalom, nor Uthai guilty of villainy in undertaking to put it in execution, than that man can be said to be guilty of sin, who deceives a madman, and turns him away from murdering his best friends.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XV.

From this chapter we may learn the deep humility with which David received this chastisement from God, the sense he had of his own unworthiness, and the justice of the punishments inflicted,

No. 26.

35 And hast thou not here with thee Zadok and Abiathar the priests? therefore it shall be, that what thing soever thou shalt hear out of the king's house, thou shalt tell it to Zadok and Abiathar the priests.

36 Behold, they have there with them their two sons, Ahimaaz Zadok's son, and Jonathan Abiathar's son: and by them ye shall send unto me every thing that ye can hear.

37 So Hushai David's friend came into the city, and Absalom came into Jerusalem.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Ziba by presents and false suggestions obtaineth his master's inheritance. 5 Shimei curseth David at Bahurim. 9 David's patience and forbearance. 15 Hushai insinuateth himself into Absalom's counsels. 20 By Ahithophel's counsel Absalom openly goeth to his father's concubines.

AND when David was a little past the top of the hill, behold, Ziba the servant of Mephibosheth met him, with a couple of asses saddled, and upon them two hundred loaves of bread, and an hundred bunches of raisins, and an hundred of summer fruits, and a bottle of wine.

2 And the king said unto Ziba, What meanest thou by these? And Ziba said, The asses be for the king's household to ride on; and the bread and summer fruit for the young men to eat; and the wine, that such as be faint in the wilderness may drink.

3 And the king said, And where is thy master's son? And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he abideth at Jerusalem: for he said, To day shall the house of Israel restore me the kingdom of my father.

4 Then said the king to Ziba, Behold, thine are all that pertained unto Mephibosheth. And Ziba said, I humbly beseech thee that I may find grace in thy sight, my lord, O king.

5 And when king David came to Bahurim, behold, thence came out a man of the family of Saul, whose name was Shimei, the son of Gera: he came forth, and cursed still as he came.

6 And he cast stones at David, and at all the servants of king David: and all the people and all the mighty men were on his right hand and on his left.

7 And thus said Shimei when he cursed, Come out, come out, thou bloody man, and thou man of Belial:

8 The LORD hath returned upon thee all the blood of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned; and the LORD hath delivered the kingdom into the hand of Absalom thy son: and, behold, thou art taken in thy mischief, because thou art a bloody man.

9 ¶ Then said Abishai the son of Zeruiah unto the king, Why should this dead dog curse my lord the king? let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his head.

10 And the king said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah? so let him curse, because the LORD hath said unto him, Curse David. Who shall then say, Wherefore hast thou done so?

11 And David said to Abishai, and to all his servants,

and moreover that he had recourse only to God in his troubles; and that although guilty, he trusted in him, and implored his assistance.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XVI.

1 A bottle of wine.] Which was a large skin or vessel, capable of containing a great quantity.

3 Thy master's son, &c.] i. e. Mephibosheth, thy master Saul's son.

6 All the mighty men were on his right hand and on his left.] Thus David was under such a strong guard, that Shimei's rage was little less than madness; for he could not hurt David, but might have been immediately killed himself.

10 Because the LORD hath said unto him, Curse David, &c.] We are not to suppose that God commanded him by his word, for that strictly forbids cursing, or moved him to it by his Spirit, for that was impossible, because God tempteth no man: the meaning is, that God did not put any wickedness into Shimei's heart, but only left him to the malignity of his own nature.

Before CHRIST 1023. vants, Behold, my son, which cometh forth of my bowels, seeketh my life: how much more now may *this* Benjamite do it? let him alone, and let him curse; for the LORD hath bidden him.

12 It may be that the LORD will look on mine affliction, and that the LORD will requite me good for his cursing this day.

13 And as David and his men went by the way, Shimei went along on the hill's side over against him, and cursed as he went, and threw stones at him, and cast dust.

14 And the king, and all the people that *were* with him, came weary, and refreshed themselves there.

15 ¶ And Absalom, and all the people the men of Israel, came to Jerusalem, and Ahithophel with him.

16 And it came to pass, when Hushai the Archite, David's friend, was come unto Absalom, that Hushai said unto Absalom, God save the king, God save the king.

17 And Absalom said to Hushai, *Is* this thy kindness to thy friend? why wentest thou not with thy friend?

18 And Hushai said unto Absalom, Nay; but whom the LORD, and this people, and all the men of Israel, choose, his will I be, and with him will I abide.

19 And again, whom should I serve? *should* I not serve in the presence of his son? as I have served in thy father's presence, so will I be in thy presence.

20 ¶ Then said Absalom to Ahithophel, Give counsel among you what we shall do.

21 And Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Go in unto thy father's concubines, which he hath left to keep the house; and all Israel shall hear that thou art abhorred of thy father: then shall the hands of all that *are* with thee be strong.

22 So they spread Absalom a tent upon the top of the house; and Absalom went in unto his father's concubines in the sight of all Israel.

23 And the counsel of Ahithophel, when he counselled in those days, *was* as if a man had enquired at the oracle of God: so *was* all the counsel of Ahithophel both with David and with Absalom.

C H A P. XVII.

1 *Ahithophel's counsel is defeated by Hushai's according to God's appointment.* 15 *Hushai sendeth intelligence secretly to David; who in haste passeth over Jordan.* 23 *Ahithophel hangeth himself.* 25 *Amasa is made captain of Absalom's host.* 27 *David's friends furnish him with provisions at Mahanaim.*

MOREOVER Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Let me now choose out twelve thousand men, and I will arise and pursue after David this night:

2 And I will come upon him while he *is* weary and weak handed, and will make him afraid: and all the people that *are* with him shall flee, and I will smite the king only:

3 And I will bring back all the people unto thee: the man whom thou seekest *is* as if all returned: so all the people shall be in peace.

4 And the saying pleased Absalom well, and all the elders of Israel.

5 Then said Absalom, Call now Hushai the Archite also, and let us hear likewise what he saith.

6 And when Hushai was come to Absalom, Absalom spake unto him, saying, Ahithophel hath spoken after this manner: shall we do *after* his saying? if not; speak thou.

11 *My son which cometh forth of my bowels, seeketh my life, &c.]* We find David's passion is so far from being stirred up by this impudent railer, that he endeavours to quiet the spirits of others, and calmly reasons himself and them into humble patience.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XVI.

This chapter shews, that pernicious and wicked counsels, sooner or later, cause the destruction of those that give them, and those that follow them.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XVII.

5 *Then said Absalom, call now Hushai, &c.]* We should here re-

7 And Hushai said unto Absalom, The counsel that Ahithophel hath given *is* not good at this time. Before CHRIST 1023.

8 For, said Hushai, thou knowest thy father and his men, that they *be* mighty men, and they *be* chafed in their minds, as a bear robbed of her whelps in the field: and thy father *is* a man of war, and will not lodge with the people.

9 Behold, he is hid now in some pit, or in some other place: and it will come to pass, when some of them be overthrown at the first, that whosoever hearth it will say, There is a slaughter among the people that follow Absalom.

10 And he also *that is* valiant, whose heart *is* as the heart of a lion, shall utterly melt: for all Israel knoweth that thy father *is* a mighty man, and *they* which *be* with him *are* valiant men.

11 Therefore I counsel that all Israel be generally gathered unto thee, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, as the sand that *is* by the sea for multitude: and that thou go to battle in thine own person.

12 So shall we come upon him in some place where he shall be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falleth on the ground: and of him and of all the men that *are* with him there shall not be left so much as one.

13 Moreover, if he be gotten into a city, then shall all Israel bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river, until there be not one small stone found there.

14 And Absalom and all the men of Israel said, The counsel of Hushai the Archite *is* better than the counsel of Ahithophel. For the LORD had appointed to defeat the good counsel of Ahithophel, to the intent that the LORD might bring evil upon Absalom.

15 ¶ Then said Hushai unto Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel Absalom and the elders of Israel; and thus and thus have I counselled.

16 Now therefore send quickly, and tell David, saying, Lodge not this night in the plains of the wilderness, but speedily pass over; lest the king be swallowed up, and all the people that *are* with him.

17 Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz stayed by En-rogel; for they might not be seen to come into the city: and a wench went and told them; and they went and told king David.

18 Nevertheless a lad saw them, and told Absalom: but they went both of them away quickly, and came to a man's house in Bahurim, which had a well in his court; whither they went down.

19 And the woman took and spread a covering over the well's mouth, and spread ground corn thereon; and the thing was not known.

20 And when Absalom's servants came to the woman to the house, they said, Where *is* Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And the woman said unto them, They be gone over the brook of water. And when they had sought and could not find *them*, they returned to Jerusalem.

21 And it came to pass, after they were departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king David, and said unto David, Arise, and pass quickly over the water: for thus hath Ahithophel counselled against you.

22 Then David arose, and all the people that *were* with him, and they passed over Jordan: by the morning

mark the providence of God, who made Absalom irresolute and doubtful, even in that counsel which was approved by all the elders of Israel, and was evidently the wisest that could be given.

13 *Then shall all Israel bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it, &c.]* An hyperbolic expression of Hushai, suited to the insolent genius of Absalom.

16 *Speedily pass over.]* i. e. Pass over Jordan.

17 *En-rogel, &c.]* i. e. The Fuller's well.

18 *Came to a man's house in Bahurim, &c.]* Fearful of being discovered, they turned out of the public road, and hastened to this village.

Before CHRIST 1023. ing light there lacked not one of them that was not gone over Jordan

23 ¶ And when Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not followed, he saddled his ass, and arose, and gat him home to his house, to his city, and put his household in order, and hanged himself, and died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his father.

24 Then David came to Mahanaim. And Absalom passed over Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him.

25 ¶ And Absalom made Amasa captain of the host instead of Joab; which Amasa was a man's son, whose name was Ithraan Israelite, that went in to Abigail the daughter of Nahash, sister to Zeruah, Joab's mother.

26 So Israel and Absalom pitched in the land of Gilead.

27 ¶ And it came to pass, when David was come to Mahanaim, that Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and Machir the son of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim,

28 Brought beds, and basons, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and parched corn, and beans, and lentiles, and parched pulse,

29 And honey, and butter, and sheep, and cheese of kine, for David, and for the people that were with him, to eat: for they said, The people is hungry, and weary, and thirsty, in the wilderness.

CH A P. XVIII.

1 David, having mustered his troops under three principal leaders, giveth them a strict charge not to hurt Absalom.

6 The men of Israel are smitten in the wood of Ephraim.

9 Absalom hanging by the hair of his head in an oak is slain by Joab, and cast into a pit. 18 Absalom's place.

19 Ahimaaz and Cushi carry tidings to David, 33 who mourneth for Absalom.

AND David numbered the people that were with him, and set captains of thousands and captains of hundreds over them.

2 And David sent forth a third part of the people under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Abishai the son of Zeruah, Joab's brother, and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite. And the king said unto the people, I will surely go forth with you myself also.

3 But the people answered, Thou shalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they will not care for us; neither if half of us die, will they care for us: but now thou art worth ten thousand of us: therefore now it is better that thou succour us out of the city.

4 And the king said unto them, What seemeth you best I will do. And the king stood by the gate side, and all the people came out by hundreds and by thousands.

5 And the king commanded Joab and Abishai and Ittai, saying, Deal gently for my sake with the young man, even with Absalom. And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Absalom.

6 ¶ So the people went out into the field against Israel: and the battle was in the wood of Ephraim;

7 Where the people of Israel were slain before the servants of David, and there was there a great slaughter that day of twenty thousand men.

8 For the battle was there scattered over the face of all the country: and the wood devoured more people that day than the sword devoured.

9 ¶ And Absalom met the servants of David. And

23 And hanged himself, &c.] Being convinced, from the weak conduct of Absalom, that David would get the better, and he should be put to death for his treason, he chose to be his own executioner.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XVII.

In the tragical end of Ahithophel, we have a remarkable example of the divine vengeance upon traitors, and those who form criminal and unjust enterprises.

Before CHRIST 1023. Absalom rode upon a mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs of a great oak, and his head caught hold of the oak, and he was taken up between the heaven and the earth; and the mule that was under him went away.

10 And a certain man saw it, and told Joab, and said, Behold, I saw Absalom hanged in an oak.

11 And Joab said unto the man that told him, And, behold, thou sawest him, and why didst thou not smite him there to the ground? and I would have given thee ten shekels of silver, and a girdle.

12 And the man said unto Joab, Though I should receive a thousand shekels of silver in mine hand, yet would I not put forth mine hand against the king's son: for in our hearing the king charged thee and Abishai and Ittai, saying, Beware that none touch the young man Absalom.

13 Otherwise I should have wrought falsehood against mine own life: for there is no matter hid from the king, and thou thyself wouldest have set thyself against me.

14 Then said Joab, I may not tarry thus with thee. And he took three darts in his hand, and thrust them through the heart of Absalom, while he was yet alive in the midst of the oak.

15 And ten young men that bare Joab's armour compassed about and smote Absalom, and slew him.

16 And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing after Israel: for Joab held back the people.

17 And they took Absalom, and cast him into a great pit in the wood, and laid a very great heap of stones upon him: and all Israel fled every one to his tent.

18 ¶ Now Absalom in his lifetime had taken and reared up for himself a pillar, which is in the king's dale: for he said, I have no son to keep my name in remembrance: and he called the pillar after his own name: and it is called unto this day, Absalom's place.

19 ¶ Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok, Let me now run, and bear the king tidings, how that the Lord hath avenged him of his enemies.

20 And Joab said unto him, Thou shalt not bear tidings this day, but thou shalt bear tidings another day: but this day thou shalt bear no tidings, because the king's son is dead.

21 Then said Joab to Cushi, Go tell the king what thou hast seen. And Cushi bowed himself unto Joab, and ran.

22 Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok yet again to Joab, But howsoever, let me, I pray thee, also run after Cushi. And Joab said, Wherefore wilt thou run, my son, seeing that thou hast no tidings ready?

23 But howsoever, said he, let me run. And he said unto him, Run. Then Ahimaaz ran by the way of the plain, and overran Cushi.

24 And David sat between the two gates: and the watchman went up to the roof over the gate unto the wall, and lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold a man running alone.

25 And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king said, If he be alone, there is tidings in his mouth. And he came apace, and drew near.

26 And the watchman saw another man running: and the watchman called unto the porter, and said, Behold another man running alone. And the king said, He also bringeth tidings.

27 And the watchman said, Me thinketh the running of the foremost is like the running of Ahimaaz the

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XVIII.

1 And set captains of thousands and captains of hundreds, &c.] i. e. Formed them into regiments and companies.

8 The wood devoured more people that day than the sword devoured.] That is there were more slain in the wood, than in the field of battle.

16 Joab held back the people.] Which was a thing right: he knew the people were drawn into the rebellion, and would return to their duty, having now no leader.

Before CHRIST 1023. the son of Zadok. And the king said, He is a good man, and cometh with good tidings.

28 And Ahimaaz called, and said unto the king, All is well. And he fell down to the earth upon his face before the king, and said, Blessed be the LORD thy God, which hath delivered up the men that lifted up their hand against my lord the king.

29 And the king said, Is the young man Absalom safe? And Ahimaaz answered, When Joab sent the king's servant, and me thy servant, I saw a great tumult, but I knew not what it was.

30 And the king said unto him, Turn aside, and stand here. And he turned aside, and stood still.

31 And, behold, Cushai came; and Cushai said, Tidings, my lord the king: for the LORD hath avenged thee this day of all them that rose up against thee.

32 And the king said unto Cushai, Is the young man Absalom safe? And Cushai answered, The enemies of my lord the king, and all that rise against thee to do thee hurt, be as that young man is.

33 And the king was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept: and as he went, thus he said, O my son Absalom, my son, my son Absalom! would God I had died for thee, O Absalom, my son, my son!

C H A P. XIX.

1 Joab by threats forceth David to cease mourning. 9 The Israelites are earnest to bring the king back. 11 David sendeth to the priests to incite the men of Judah. 16 Shimei making submission is pardoned. 24 Mephibosheth cometh to meet David, and complaineth of his servant's treachery; half his land is restored to him. 31 Barzillai attendeth the king over Jordan, and is gratefully dismissed; Chimham is received into the king's family. 41 The men of Israel expostulate with the men of Judah for not calling them to take part in bringing back the king.

AND it was told Joab, Behold, the king weepeth and mourneth for Absalom.

2 And the victory that day was turned into mourning unto all the people: for the people heard say that day how the king was grieved for his son.

3 And the people gat them by stealth that day into the city, as people being ashamed steal away when they flee in battle.

4 But the king covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, O my son Absalom, O Absalom, my son, my son!

5 And Joab came into the house to the king, and said, Thou hast shamed this day the faces of all thy servants, which this day have saved thy life, and the lives of thy sons and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines.

6 In that thou lovest thine enemies, and hatest thy friends. For thou hast declared this day, that thou regardest neither princes nor servants: for this day I perceive, that if Absalom had lived, and all we had died this day, then it had pleased thee well.

7 Now therefore arise, go forth, and speak comfortably unto thy servants: for I swear by the LORD, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry one with thee this night: and that will be worse unto thee than all the evil that befel thee from thy youth until now.

29 I knew not what it was.] Ahimaaz dissembled the knowledge of Absalom's death.

33 O my son Absalom, &c.] Sure nothing can be more moving and pathetic than the words uttered by David on this solemn occasion; his grief was doubtless increased, from reflecting that himself, by reason of his own sin, in the case of Uriah, had been the unhappy instrument and occasion of his son's death.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XVIII.

Hence we may observe, that divine vengeance will sooner or later overtake disobedient and rebellious children: and also remark the extreme tenderness of David for Absalom, though he was a wicked and unnatural child.

8 Then the king arose, and sat in the gate. And they told unto all the people, saying, Behold, the king doth sit in the gate. And all the people came before the king: for Israel had fled every man to his tent. Before CHRIST 1023.

9 ¶ And all the people were at strife throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, The king saved us out of the hand of our enemies, and he delivered us out of the hand of the Philistines; and now he is fled out of the land for Absalom.

10 And Absalom, whom we anointed over us, is dead in battle. Now therefore why speak ye not a word of bringing the king back?

11 ¶ And king David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, saying, Speak unto the elders of Judah, saying, Why are ye the last to bring the king back to his house? seeing the speech of all Israel is come to the king, even to his house.

12 Ye are my brethren, ye are my bones and my flesh: wherefore then are ye the last to bring back the king?

13 And say ye to Amasa, Art thou not of my bone, and of my flesh? God do so to me, and more also, if thou be not captain of the host before me continually in the room of Joab.

14 And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, even as the heart of one man; so that they sent this word unto the king, Return thou, and all thy servants.

15 So the king returned, and came to Jordan. And Judah came to Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to conduct the king over Jordan.

16 ¶ And Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite, which was of Bahurim, hasted and came down with the men of Judah to meet king David.

17 And there were a thousand men of Benjamin with him, and Ziba the servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him; and they went over Jordan before the king.

18 And there went over a ferry boat to carry over the king's household, and to do what he thought good. And Shimei the son of Gera fell down before the king, as he was come over Jordan;

19 And said unto the king, Let not my lord impute iniquity unto me, neither do thou remember that which thy servant did perversely the day that my lord the king went out of Jerusalem, that the king should take it to his heart.

20 For thy servant doth know that I have sinned: therefore, behold, I am come the first this day of all the house of Joseph to go down to meet my lord the king.

21 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered and said, Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, because he cursed the LORD's anointed?

22 And David said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye should this day be adversaries unto me? shall there any man be put to death this day in Israel? for do not I know that I am this day king over Israel?

23 Therefore the king said unto Shimei, Thou shalt not die. And the king swore unto him.

24 ¶ And Mephibosheth the son of Saul came down to meet the king, and had neither dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the king departed until the day he came again in peace.

25 And

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XIX.

8 Sat in the gate, &c.] This was a spacious place, and the same as the exchange or forum among the Romans.

13 In the room of Joab.] It seems David was now resolved to dismiss Joab from being his general: he was grown insufferably insolent and imperious; had slain Abner and Absalom, contrary to the king's consent, and even insulted over his sovereign. To such a height of arrogance will ministers sometimes arrive, when they find that their service is become necessary to their prince.

22 Ye sons of Zeruiah, &c.] Who thought to govern all David's affairs as they pleased; but in a disdainful manner he bids them stand aside, and not meddle in this matter.

Before CHRIST 1023. 25 And it came to pass, when he was come to Jerusalem to meet the king, that the king said unto him, Wherefore wentest not thou with me, Mephibosheth?

26 And he answered, My lord, O king, my servant deceived me: for thy servant said, I will saddle me an ass, that I may ride thereon, and go to the king; because thy servant is lame.

27 And he hath slandered thy servant unto my lord the king; but my lord the king is as an angel of God: do therefore *what is good* in thine eyes.

28 For all of my father's house were but dead men before my lord the king: yet didst thou set thy servant among them that did eat at thine own table. What right therefore have I yet to cry any more unto the king?

29 And the king said unto him, Why speakest thou any more of thy matters? I have said, Thou and Ziba divide the land.

30 And Mephibosheth said unto the king, Yea, let him take all, forasmuch as my lord the king is come again in peace unto his own house.

31 ¶ And Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim, and went over Jordan with the king, to conduct him over Jordan.

32 Now Barzillai was a very aged man, *even* fourscore years old: and he had provided the king of sustenance while he lay at Mahanaim; for he *was* a very great man.

33 And the king said unto Barzillai, Come thou over with me, and I will feed thee with me in Jerusalem.

34 And Barzillai said unto the king, How long have I to live, that I should go up with the king unto Jerusalem?

35 I *am* this day fourscore years old: and can I discern between good and evil? can thy servant taste what I eat or what I drink? can I any more hear the voice of singing men and singing women? wherefore then should thy servant be yet a burden unto my lord the king?

36 Thy servant will go a little way over Jordan with the king: and why should the king recompense it me with such a reward?

37 Let thy servant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city, *and be buried* by the grave of my father and of my mother. But behold thy servant Chimham; let him go over with my lord the king; and do to him what shall seem good unto thee.

38 And the king answered, Chimham shall go over with me, and I will do to him that which shall seem good unto thee: and whatsoever thou shalt require of me, *that will I do* for thee.

39 And all the people went over Jordan. And when the king was come over, the king kissed Barzillai, and blessed him, and he returned unto his own place.

40 Then the king went on to Gilgal, and Chimham went on with him: and all the people of Judah conducted the king, and also half the people of Israel.

41 ¶ And, behold, all the men of Israel came to the king, and said unto the king, Why have our brethren the men of Judah stolen thee away, and have brought the king, and his household, and all David's men with him over Jordan?

42 And all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel, Because the king is near of kin to us: where-

fore then be ye angry for this matter? have we eaten at all of the king's *cost*? or hath he given us any gift? Before CHRIST 1023.

43 And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah, and said, We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more *right* in David than ye: why then did ye despise us, that our advice should not be first had in bringing back our king? And the words of the men of Judah were fiercer than the words of the men of Israel.

C H A P. XX.

¶ *Sheba revolteth with the men of Israel.* 3 David on his return to Jerusalem shutteth up his ten concubines for life. 4 Amasa, made captain of the host, is slain by Joab. 14 Joab pursueth Sheba to Abel. 16 By the persuasions of a wise woman, Sheba's head is thrown over the wall, and the city saved. 23 David's great officers.

AND there happened to be there a man of Belial, whose name was Sheba, the son of Bichri, Benjamite: and he blew a trumpet, and said, We have no part in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to his tents, O Israel.

2 So every man of Israel went up from after David, and followed Sheba the son of Bichri: but the men of Judah clave unto their king, from Jordan even to Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And David came to his house at Jerusalem; and the king took the ten women *his* concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in ward, and fed them, but went not in unto them. So they were shut up unto the day of their death, living in widowhood.

4 ¶ Then said the king to Amasa, Assemble me the men of Judah within three days, and be thou here present.

5 So Amasa went to assemble *the men of* Judah: but he tarried longer than the set time which he had appointed him.

6 And David said to Abishai, Now shall Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm than *did* Absalom: take thou thy lord's servants, and pursue after him, lest he get him fenced cities, and escape us.

7 And there went out after him Joab's men, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men: and they went out of Jerusalem, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

8 When they *were* at the great stone which is in Gibeon, Amasa went before them. And Joab's garment that he had put on was girded unto him, and upon it a girdle *with* a sword fastened upon his loins in the sheath thereof; and as he went forth it fell out.

9 And Joab said to Amasa, *Art thou* in health, my brother? And Joab took Amasa by the beard with the right hand to kiss him.

10 But Amasa took no heed to the sword that *was* in Joab's hand: so he smote him therewith in the fifth rib, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and struck him not again; and he died. So Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba the son of Bichri.

11 And one of Joab's men that stood by him, said, He that favoureth Joab, and he that is for David, *let him go* after Joab.

12 And Amasa wallowed in blood in the midst of the highway. And when the man saw that all the people stood still, he removed Amasa out of the highway into the field, and cast a cloth upon him, when he saw that every one that came by him stood still.

13 When

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XX.

1 *We have no part in David, &c.]* In other words, Let the men of Judah have him to themselves: he careth not for us, nor do we for him.

5 *He tarried longer, &c.]* Being harrassed by the late civil war, the people were not so forward to engage in another.

6 *Thy lord's servants, &c.]* i. e. The guards that attended David, and the standing forces, which were always kept on foot.

8 *Amasa went before him, &c.]* He took upon him the command in chief.

9 *Joab took Amasa by the beard, &c.]* At this day the Indians take one another by the chin, when they would give an hearty salute.

26 *Thy servant said, I will saddle me an ass, &c.]* He ordered Ziba to do it; who saddled it for himself, and went with his false report to the king.

29 *Thou and Ziba divide the land.]* The same as if he had said, My first grant shall stand, when he decreed that Mephibosheth should be lord of the land, and Ziba should manage it for him.

43 *In the king, &c.]* Signifying the kingdom.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XIX.

Thus by the complaints made by the people of Israel concerning David, there arose a division between the ten tribes and those of Judah and Benjamin, which afterwards gave occasion to the revolt under Rehoboam.

Before CHRIST 1022. 13 When he was removed out of the highway, all the people went on after Joab, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

14 ¶ And he went through all the tribes of Israel unto Abel, and to Beth-maachah, and all the Berites: and they were gathered together, and went also after him.

15 And they came and besieged him in Abel of Beth-maachah, and they cast up a bank against the city, and it stood in the trench: and all the people that were with Joab battered the wall, to throw it down.

16 ¶ Then cried a wise woman out of the city, Hear, hear; say, I pray you, unto Joab, Come near hither, that I may speak with thee.

17 And when he was come near unto her, the woman said, Art thou Joab? And he answered, I am he. Then she said unto him, Hear the words of thine handmaid. And he answered, I do hear.

18 Then she spake, saying, They were wont to speak in old time, saying, They shall surely ask counsel at Abel: and so they ended the matter.

19 I am one of them that are peaceable and faithful in Israel: thou seekest to destroy a city and a mother in Israel: why wilt thou swallow up the inheritance of the LORD?

20 And Joab answered and said, Far be it, far be it from me, that I should swallow up or destroy.

21 The matter is not so: but a man of mount Ephraim, Sheba the son of Bichri by name, hath lifted up his hand against the king, even against David: deliver him only, and I will depart from the city. And the woman said unto Joab, Behold, his head shall be thrown to thee over the wall.

22 Then the woman went unto all the people in her wisdom. And they cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and cast it out to Joab. And he blew a trumpet, and they retired from the city, every man to his tent. And Joab returned to Jerusalem unto the king.

23 ¶ Now Joab was over all the host of Israel: and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the Cherethites and over the Pelethites:

24 And Adoram was over the tribute: and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was recorder:

25 And Sheva was scribe: and Zadok and Abiathar were the priests:

26 And Ira also the Jairite was a chief ruler about David.

C H A P. XXI.

1 The three years' famine on account of the Gibeonites ceaseth upon hanging seven of Saul's sons. 10 Rizpah's care for their dead bodies. 12 David burieth their bones with those of Saul and Jonathan in the sepulchre of Kish. 15 In four battles against the Philistines four of David's mighty men slay four giants.

1021. THEN there was a famine in the days of David three years, year after year; and David enquired of the LORD. And the LORD answered, It is for Saul, and for his bloody house, because he slew the Gibeonites.

¶ And the king called the Gibeonites, and said unto them; (now the Gibeonites were not of the children of

Before CHRIST 1021. Israel, but of the remnant of the Amorites; and the children of Israel had sworn unto them: and Saul fought to slay them in his zeal to the children of Israel and Judah.)

3 Wherefore David said unto the Gibeonites, What shall I do for you? and wherewith shall I make the atonement, that ye may bless the inheritance of the LORD?

4 And the Gibeonites said unto him, We will have no silver nor gold of Saul, nor of his house; neither for us shalt thou kill any man in Israel. And he said, What ye shall say, that will I do for you.

5 And they answered the king, The man that consumed us, and that devised against us that we should be destroyed from remaining in any of the coasts of Israel,

6 Let seven men of his sons be delivered unto us, and we will hang them up unto the LORD in Gibeah of Saul, whom the LORD did choose. And the king said, I will give them.

7 But the king spared Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, because of the LORD's oath that was between them, between David and Jonathan the son of Saul.

8 But the king took the two sons of Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom she bare unto Saul, Armoni and Mephibosheth; and the five sons of Michal the daughter of Saul, whom she brought up for Adriel the son of Barzillai the Meholathite:

9 And he delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them in the hill before the LORD: and they fell all seven together, and were put to death in the days of harvest, in the first days, in the beginning of barley harvest.

10 ¶ And Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took sackcloth, and spread it for her upon the rock, from the beginning of harvest until water dropped upon them out of heaven, and suffered neither the birds of the air to rest on them by day, nor the beasts of the field by night.

11 And it was told David what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, the concubine of Saul, had done.

12 ¶ And David went and took the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son from the men of Jabesh-gilead, which had stolen them from the street of Beth-shan, where the Philistines had hanged them, when the Philistines had slain Saul in Gilboa:

13 And he brought up from thence the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son; and they gathered the bones of them that were hanged.

14 And the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son buried they in the country of Benjamin in Zelah, in the sepulchre of Kish his father: and they performed all that the king commanded. And after that God was intreated for the land.

15 ¶ Moreover the Philistines had yet war again with Israel; and David went down, and his servants with him, and fought against the Philistines: and David waxed faint.

16 And Ishbi-benob, which was of the sons of the giant, the weight of whose spear weighed three hundred shekels of brass in weight, he being girded with a new sword, thought to have slain David.

17 But

14 Unto Abel, and to Beth-maachah, &c.] i. e. Unto Abel Beth-maachah; for they were one and the same place.

18 They shall surely ask counsel at Abel, &c.] Certainly the translation in the margin of our bibles is most natural: When the people saw them lay siege to the city, they said, Surely he will ask, if we will have peace; for the law prescribes, that he should offer peace to strangers, much more then to Israelitish cities. If he would once do this, we should bring things to an amicable agreement.

21 A man of mount Ephraim, &c.] He lived there it is supposed.

24 Adoram was over the tribute, &c.] A treasurer, or receiver of the king's revenue.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XX.

It should be remembered that God sent the forementioned evils upon David, to humble him, and make him sensible of his sin; with the same design he chastises sinners when they improve by his corrections, he pardons them, as he pardoned David, and re-established him in his kingdom.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXI.

1 David enquired of the Lord, &c.] He enquired the nature of the sin for which so grievous a punishment was inflicted.

3 What shall I do for you? &c.] The reason was undoubtedly just for humouring the Gibeonites herein, for they had been model under their sufferings, and never made any complaint to David of the injuries that had been done them.

8 The five sons of Michal, &c.] This Michal was not the wife of Adriel, but Merab; yet those children which Merab had by Adriel, Michal brought up; and whoever brings up a pupil in his house, is said to have begotten him in scripture.

9 He delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites, &c.] In obedience to the will of God, who had both directed and warranted him so to do, this was performed accordingly.

10 From the beginning of harvest until water dropped, &c.] From the beginning of harvest till God was intreated for the land, and was pleased to send them rain, the bodies hung.

17 But

Before CHRIST 1018. 17 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah succoured him, and smote the Philistine, and killed him. Then the men of David sware unto him, saying, Thou shalt go no more out with us to battle, that thou quench not the light of Israel.

18 And it came to pass after this, that there was again a battle with the Philistines at Gob: then Sibbechai the Hushathite slew Saph, which was of the sons of the giant.

19 And there was again a battle in Gob with the Philistines, where Elhanan the son of Jaare-oregim, a Beth-lehemite, slew the brother of Goliath the Gittite, the staff of whose spear was like a weaver's beam.

20 And there was yet a battle in Gath, where was a man of great stature, that had on every hand six fingers, and on every foot six toes, four and twenty in number: and he also was born to the giant.

21 And when he defied Israel, Jonathan the son of Shimea the brother of David slew him.

22 These four were born to the giant of Gath, and fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

C H A P. XXII.

1 David's psalm of thanksgiving for God's mighty deliverance and manifold blessings.

AND David spake unto the LORD the words of this song in the day that the LORD had delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul:

2 And he said, The LORD is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer;

3 The God of my rock; in him will I trust: he is my shield, and the horn of my salvation, my high tower, and my refuge, my saviour; thou savest me from violence.

4 I will call on the LORD, who is worthy to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

5 When the waves of death compassed me, the floods of ungodly men made me afraid;

6 The sorrows of hell compassed me about; the snares of death prevented me;

7 In my distress I called upon the LORD, and cried to my God: and he did hear my voice out of his temple, and my cry did enter into his ears.

8 Then the earth shook and trembled: the foundations of heaven moved and shook, because he was wroth.

9 There went up a smoke out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it:

10 He bowed the heavens also, and came down; and darkness was under his feet.

11 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: and he was seen upon the wings of the wind.

12 And he made darkness pavilions round about him, dark waters, and thick clouds of the skies.

13 Through the brightness before him were coals of fire kindled.

14 The LORD thundered from heaven, and the most high uttered his voice.

15 And he sent out arrows, and scattered them; lightning, and discomfited them.

16 And the channels of the sea appeared, the foundations of the world were discovered, at the rebuking of the LORD, at the blast of the breath of his nostrils.

17 *That thou quench not the light of Israel.*] The good kings are in scripture justly called the light of the people, 1 Kings xi. 36. Psalm cxxxvii. 17.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXI. Hence we may learn, that the violation of oaths brings down the judgments of God; and that wicked men draw all kinds of misfortunes upon themselves and their offspring.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXII. 1 *And David spake unto the Lord the words of this song, &c.*] The eighteenth psalm and this are nearly the same. The noblest image that was ever expressed in words is contained in this divine ode.

17 He sent from above, he took me: he drew me out of many waters;

18 He delivered me from my strong enemy, and from them that hated me: for they were too strong for me.

19 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my stay.

20 He brought me forth also into a large place: he delivered me, because he delighted in me.

21 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness: according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me,

22 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

23 For all his judgments were before me: and as for his statutes, I did not depart from them.

24 I was also upright before him, and have kept myself from mine iniquity.

25 Therefore hath the LORD recompensed me according to my righteousness: according to my cleanness in his eye sight.

26 With the merciful thou wilt shew thyself merciful, and with the upright man thou wilt shew thyself upright.

27 With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure: and with the froward thou wilt shew thyself unfavoury.

28 And the afflicted people thou wilt save: but thine eyes are upon the haughty, that thou mayest bring them down.

29 For thou art my lamp, O LORD: and the LORD will lighten my darkness.

30 For by thee I have run through a troop: by my God have I leaped over a wall.

31 As for God, his way is perfect: the word of the LORD is tried: he is a buckler to all them that trust in him.

32 For who is God, save the LORD? and who is a rock, save our God?

33 God is my strength and power: and he maketh my way perfect.

34 He maketh my feet like hind's feet: and setteth me upon my high places.

35 He teacheth my hands to war; so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms.

36 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and thy gentleness hath made me great.

37 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me; so that my feet did not slip.

38 I have pursued mine enemies, and destroyed them; and turned not again until I had consumed them.

39 And I have consumed them, and wounded them, that they could not arise: yea, they are fallen under my feet.

40 For thou hast girded me with strength to battle: them that rose up against me thou hast subdued under me.

41 Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies, that I might destroy them that hate me.

42 They looked, but there was none to save; even unto the LORD, but he answered them not.

43 Then did I beat them as small as the dust of the earth, I did stamp them as the mire of the street, and did spread them abroad.

44 Thou also hast delivered me from the strivings of

4 *So shall I be saved, &c.*] Provided I call upon the Lord.

8 *The foundations of heaven moved, &c.*] i. e. The roots and foundations of the mountains.

17 *Many waters.*] A figure implying innumerable dangers, pouring in upon him like many waters, and overflowing him.

22 *I have kept the ways of the Lord, &c.*] David took no unlawful courses to preserve himself.

27 *With the froward thou wilt shew thyself unfavoury.*] In the psalms the reading is better, "With the froward thou wilt shew thyself froward."

30 *By thee I have run through a troop, &c.*] I have escaped dangers, and subdued enemies.

Before CHRIST 1018. of my people, thou hast kept me *to be* head of the heathen: ■ people *which* I knew not shall serve me.

45 Strangers shall submit themselves unto me: ■ soon as they hear, they shall be obedient unto me.

46 Strangers shall fade away, and they shall be afraid out of their close places.

47 The LORD liveth; and blessed *be* my rock; and exalted *be* the God of the rock of my salvation.

48 It is God that avengeth me, and that bringeth down the people under me.

49 And that bringeth me forth from mine enemies: thou also hast lifted me up on high above them that rose up against me: thou hast delivered me from the violent man.

50 Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the heathen, and I will sing praises unto thy name.

51 He is the tower of salvation for his king: and sheweth mercy to his anointed, unto David, and to his seed for evermore.

C H A P. XXIII.

■ David's last words, setting forth the happiness of the just man, and the different state of the wicked. 8 A catalogue of David's mighty men.

NOW these *be* the last words of David. David the son of Jesse said, and the man *who was* raised up on high, the anointed of the God of Jacob, and the sweet Psalmist of Israel, said,

■ The Spirit of the LORD spake by me, and his word *was* in my tongue.

3 The God of Israel said, the Rock of Israel spake to me, He that ruleth over men *must be* just, ruling in the fear of God.

4 And *he shall be* as the light of the morning, *when* the sun riseth, *even* a morning without clouds; *as* the tender grass springing out of the earth by clear shining after rain.

5 Although my house *be* not so with God; yet he hath made with me an everlasting covenant, ordered in all things, and sure: for *this is* all my salvation, and all my desire, although he make it not to grow.

6 But the sons of Belial *shall be* all of them as thorns thrust away, because they cannot be taken with hands:

7 But the man *that shall* touch them must be fenced with iron and the staff of a spear; and they shall be utterly burned with fire in the same place.

■ ¶ These *be* the names of the mighty men whom David had: The Tachmonite that sat in the seat, chief among the captains; the same *was* Adino the Eznite: *he lift up* his spear against eight hundred, whom he slew at one time.

9 And after him *was* Eleazar the son of Dodo the Ahohite, *one* of the three mighty men with David, when they defied the Philistines *that were* there gathered together to battle, and the men of Israel were gone away:

10 He arose, and smote the Philistines until his hand was weary, and his hand clave unto the sword: and the LORD wrought a great victory that day; and the people returned after him only to spoil.

11 And after him *was* Shammah the son of Agee the Hararite. And the Philistines were gathered to-

44 *Thou hast kept me to be head of the heathen, &c.*] An allusion to the enlargement of his kingdom, by subduing the heathen under him.

49 *Violent man.*] This is Saul he means.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXII.

In this song we see the miserable condition of the ungodly; since when they are in distress, there is none to deliver them; and when they cry to the Lord he will not hear them.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXIII.

5 *Although my house be not so with God; yet he hath made with me an everlasting covenant, &c.*] i. e. Although some afflictions have befallen me, and all my desires have not flourished, yet he hath not taken his mercies from me, nor withdrawn his favours.

gether into a troop, where was a piece of ground full of lentiles: and the people fled from the Philistines. Before CHRIST 1018.

12 But he stood in the midst of the ground, and defended it, and slew the Philistines: and the LORD wrought ■ great victory.

13 And three of the thirty chief went down, and came to David in the harvest time unto the cave of Adullam: and the troop of the Philistines pitched in the valley of Rephaim.

14 And David *was* then in an hold, and the garrison of the Philistines *was* then in Beth-lehem.

15 And David longed and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, which is by the gate.

16 And the three mighty men brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and took it, and brought it to David: nevertheless he would not drink thereof, but poured it out unto the LORD.

17 And he said, Be it far from me, O LORD, that I should do this: *is not this* the blood of the men that went in jeopardy of their lives? therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mighty men.

18 And Abishai, the brother of Joab, the son of Zeruiah, was chief among three. And he lifted up his spear against three hundred, and slew them, and had the name among three.

19 Was he not most honourable of three? therefore he was their captain: howbeit he attained not unto the first three.

20 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man, of Kabzeel, who had done many acts, he slew two lion-like men of Moab: he went down also and slew a lion in the midst of ■ pit in time of snow.

21 And he slew an Egyptian, a goodly man: and the Egyptian had a spear in his hand; but he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear.

22 These things did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had the name among three mighty men.

23 He was more honourable than the thirty, but he attained not to the first three. And David set him over his guard.

24 Asahel the brother of Joab *was* one of the thirty; Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem,

25 Shammah the Harodite, Elikah the Harodite,

26 Helez the Paltite, Ira the son of Ikkeiah the Tekoite,

27 Abiezer the Anethothite, Mebunnai the Hushathite,

28 Zalmon the Ahoite, Maharai the Netophathite,

29 Heleb the son of Baanah, a Netophathite, Ittai the son of Ribai out of Gibeon of the children of Benjamin,

30 Benaiah the Pirathonite, Hiddai of the brooks of Gaash,

31 Abi-albon the Arbathite. Azmaveth the Barhumite,

32 Eliahba the Shaalbonite, of the sons of Jashen, Jonathan,

33 Shaamah the Hararite, Ahiam the son of Sharar the Hararite.

34 Eliphelet

7 *The man that shall touch them must be fenced with iron, &c.*] That is, if any one meddle with them, it must be at his peril.

■ *These be the names of the mighty men, &c.*] The original, Mr. Kennicot has with great ingenuity and industry corrected, and given us this translation; These are the names of the mighty men whom David had: Jeshubeam the Hachmonite, chief of the three; he lifted up his spear against three hundred soldiers at one time. This is nearly correspondent to 1 Chron. xi. 11.

17 *Is not this the blood of the men, &c.*] David looked upon it no longer as water, but as the blood of those men who fetched it at the hazard of their lives.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXIII.

From this chapter we may learn that we ought chiefly to prize spiritual blessings, and thank God for them; and that his favour is bestowed upon those, and their posterity, that fear him.

EXPLANATORY

Before
CHRIST
1017.

34 Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai, the son of the Ma-
achathite, Eliam the son of Ahithophel the Gilonite,
35 Hezrai the Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite,
36 Igal the son of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the Gadite,
37 Zelek the Ammonite, Nahari the Beerothite,
armourbearer to Joab the son of Zeruiah,
38 Ira an Ithrite, Gareb an Ithrite,
39 Uriah the Hittite: thirty and seven in all.

C H A P. XXIV.

1 David forceth Joab to number the people. 5 The cap-
tains after nine months and twenty days deliver in the
number to the king. 10 David repenteth, and, being
obliged to choose one plague out of three named to him,
fixeth on three days pestilence. 15 After the death of
seventy thousand in Israel, at David's humble suit the
angel is stayed from destroying Jerusalem. 18 By Gad's
direction David purchaseth Araunah's threshing floor;
and having sacrificed there, the plague ceaseth.

AND again the anger of the LORD was kindled
against Israel, and he moved David against
them to say, Go, number Israel and Judah.

2 For the king said to Joab the captain of the host,
which was with him, Go now through all the tribes of
Israel, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, and number ye the
people, that I may know the number of the people.

3 And Joab said unto the king, Now the LORD
thy God add unto the people, how many soever they
be, an hundred fold, and that the eyes of my lord
the king may see it: but why doth my lord the king
delight in this thing?

4 Notwithstanding the king's word prevailed a-
gainst Joab, and against the captains of the host. And
Joab and the captains of the host went out from the
presence of the king, to number the people of Israel.

5 ¶ And they passed over Jordan, and pitched in
Aroer, on the right side of the city that lieth in the
midst of the river of Gad, and toward Jazer:

6 Then they came to Gilead, and to the land of
Tahtim-hodshi; and they came to Dan-jaan, and
about to Zidon,

7 And came to the strong hold of Tyre, and to all
the cities of the Hivites, and of the Canaanites: and
they went out to the south of Judah, even to Beer-sheba.

8 So when they had gone through all the land,
they came to Jerusalem at the end of nine months
and twenty days.

9 And Joab gave up the sum of the number of
the people unto the king: and there were in Israel
eight hundred thousand valiant men that drew the
sword; and the men of Judah were five hundred
thousand men.

10 ¶ And David's heart smote him after that he
had numbered the people. And David said unto the
LORD, I have sinned greatly in that I have done: and
now, I beseech thee, O LORD, take away the iniquity
of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly.

11 For when David was up in the morning, the

word of the LORD came unto the prophet Gad, Da-
vid's seer, saying,

12 Go and say unto David, Thus saith the LORD,
I offer thee three things; choose thee one of them,
that I may do it unto thee.

13 So Gad came to David, and told him, and said
unto him, Shall seven years of famine come unto thee
in thy land? or wilt thou flee three months before
thine enemies, while they pursue thee? or that there
be three days pestilence in thy land? now advise, and
see what answer I shall return to him that sent me.

14 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great
strait: let us fall now into the hand of the LORD; for
his mercies are great: and let me not fall into the
hand of man.

15 ¶ So the LORD sent a pestilence upon Israel
from the morning even to the time appointed: and
there died of the people from Dan even to Beer-
sheba seventy thousand men.

16 And when the angel stretched out his hand up-
on Jerusalem to destroy it, the LORD repented him
of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed the
people, It is enough; stay now thine hand. And the
angel of the LORD was by the threshing-place of
Araunah the Jebusite.

17 And David spake unto the LORD when he saw
the angel that smote the people, and said, Lo, I have
sinned, and I have done wickedly: but these sheep,
what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, be
against me, and against my father's house.

18 ¶ And Gad came that day to David, and said
unto him, Go up, rear an altar unto the LORD in the
threshing-floor of Araunah the Jebusite.

19 And David, according to the saying of Gad,
went up as the LORD commanded.

20 And Araunah looked, and saw the king and
his servants coming on toward him: and Araunah
went out and bowed himself before the king on his
face upon the ground.

21 And Araunah said, Wherefore is my lord the
king come to his servant? And David said, To buy
the threshing-floor of thee, to build an altar unto the
LORD, that the plague may be stayed from the people.

22 And Araunah said unto David, Let my lord the
king take and offer up what seemeth good unto him: be-
hold, here be oxen for burnt sacrifice, and threshing in-
struments and other instruments of the oxen for wood.

23 All these things did Araunah, as a king, give
unto the king. And Araunah said unto the king,
The LORD thy God accept thee.

24 And the king said unto Araunah, Nay; but I
will surely buy it of thee at a price: neither will I
offer burnt offerings unto the LORD my God of that
which doth cost me nothing. So David bought the
threshing-floor and the oxen for fifty shekels of silver.

25 And David built there an altar unto the LORD,
and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings. So
the LORD was intreated for the land, and the plague
was stayed from Israel.

The

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXIV.

1 The anger of the Lord was kindled against Israel, &c.] For their
luxury, and because they had followed Absalom and Sheba.

10 David said unto the Lord, I have sinned greatly, &c.] David, who
was so highly favoured by God, should not have gloried in the mul-
titude of his forces, nor made flesh his arm.

13 Shall seven years of famine, &c.] In 1 Chron. xxi. 12. it is three
years famine. The Septuagint also read three years famine; there is
no doubt then but this is a mistake of the translator.

17 Lo, I have sinned; but these sheep, what have they done, &c.] David
like a good man reflected only on his own sin, in numbering the peo-
ple; but did not think of theirs in setting up Absalom.

18 In the threshing-floor of Araunah, &c.] Which was in the mount
Moriah, where Abraham offered up his son, and where Solomon af-
terwards built the temple.

24 David bought the threshing-floor, &c.] As it is in the Chronicles
600 shekels of gold, it is supposed David made two purchases: first,
the threshing-floor and oxen, for fifty shekels of silver; afterwards
all the ground about it for 600 shekels of gold.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXIV.

The conduct of David in general denotes him to have been a most
worthy prince, who joined mercy and justice together in such a
manner, as to procure the favour of the Divine Being in the one
hand, and the love of his subjects in the other.

SUMMARY OF THE DOCTRINES CONTAINED IN THE SECOND BOOK OF SAMUEL.

A regular discharge of religious duties, and a firm trust in Providence, which almost naturally follows,
seem to be the chief objects that claim our attention through the whole of this history. We also see how
ready God is to pardon all those who repent of their sin.

Before
CHRIST
1017.

The First Book of the KINGS,

COMMONLY CALLED

The Third Book of the KINGS.

THE ARGUMENT.

These books are called Kings, because they contain the history of the kings of Israel and Judah, from the beginning of Solomon's reign, down to the Babylonish captivity, for the space of near six hundred years, taking into the account the history of the two foregoing books. It is highly probable Ezra extracted them out of the public records.

CHAP. I.

1 *Abishag cherisheth David in his extreme old age. 5 Adonijah, having gained over Joab and Abiathar, inviteth his friends to a feast in order to make himself king. 11 Nathan's advice to Bathsheba thereupon; 15 who moveth the king on the behalf of Solomon. 22 She is seconded by Nathan. 28 David sweareth to Bathsheba to make Solomon king that same day; 32 and issueth out orders accordingly. 38 Solomon is anointed and proclaimed king, the people rejoicing. 41 Adonijah and his guests hearing the news betake themselves to flight. 50 Adonijah, laying hold on the horns of the altar, is dismissed by Solomon in peace on condition of his good behaviour.*

Before
CHRIST
1015.

NOW king David was old and stricken in years; and they covered him with clothes, but he gat no heat.

2 Wherefore his servants said unto him, Let there be sought for my lord the king a young virgin: and let her stand before the king, and let her cherish him, and let her lie in thy bosom, that my lord the king may get heat.

3 So they sought for a fair damsel throughout all the coasts of Israel, and found Abishag a Shunammite, and brought her to the king.

4 And the damsel was very fair, and cherished the king, and ministered to him: but the king knew her not.

5 ¶ Then Adonijah the son of Haggith exalted himself, saying, I will be king: and he prepared him chariots and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him.

6 And his father had not displeased him at any time in saying, Why hast thou done so? and he also was a very goodly man; and his mother bare him after Absalom.

7 And he conferred with Joab the son of Zeruiah, and with Abiathar the priest: and they following Adonijah helped him.

8 But Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and Shimei, and Rei, and the mighty men which belonged to David, were not with Adonijah.

9 And Adonijah slew sheep and oxen and fat cattle by the stone of Zoheleth, which is by En-rogel, and called all his brethren the king's sons, and all the men of Judah the king's servants:

10 But Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and Solomon his brother, he called not. Before
CHRIST
1015.

11 ¶ Wherefore Nathan spake unto Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon, saying, Hast thou not heard that Adonijah the son of Haggith doth reign, and David our lord knoweth it not?

12 Now therefore come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counsel, that thou mayest save thine own life, and the life of thy son Solomon.

13 Go and get thee in unto king David, and say unto him, Didst not thou, my lord, O king, swear unto thine handmaid, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? why then does Adonijah reign?

14 Behold, while thou yet talkest there with the king, I also will come in after thee, and confirm thy words.

15 ¶ And Bath-sheba went in unto the king into the chamber: and the king was very old; and Abishag the Shunammite ministered unto the king.

16 And Bath-sheba bowed, and did obeisance unto the king. And the king said, What wouldest thou?

17 And she said unto him, My lord, thou swearst by the LORD thy God unto thine handmaid, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne.

18 And now, behold, Adonijah reigneth; and now, my lord the king, thou knowest it not:

19 And he hath slain oxen and fat cattle and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the sons of the king, and Abiathar the priest, and Joab the captain of the host: but Solomon thy servant hath he not called.

20 And thou, my lord, O king, the eyes of all Israel are upon thee, that thou shouldest tell them who shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after him.

21 Otherwise it shall come to pass, when my lord the king shall sleep with his fathers, that I and my son Solomon shall be counted offenders.

22 ¶ And, lo, while she yet talked with the king, Nathan the prophet also came in.

23 And they told the king, saying, Behold Nathan the prophet. And when he was come in before the king, he bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground.

24 And Nathan said, My lord, O king, hast thou said,

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. I.

2 *His servants said unto him, Let there be sought for my lord the king a young virgin, &c.* Some interpreters have unjustly censured the conduct of David here; while others have passed over this passage in contemptuous silence. But there is no reason it should be thus treated, when it is evident that there was no criminality in the case, and that it was a prescription merely medicinal, and not applied to any lascivious and wanton purpose, as the event shews.

6 *His father had not displeased him at any time, &c.* David appears to

have been too indulgent to his children (as was Eli), overlooked their errors, and did not reprove them, though he was bound to do it by a plain law, *Lev. xix. 17.*

His mother bare him after Absalom. Who was next to him in order of birth, and was now eldest son of the king.

17 *My lord thou swearst by the Lord thy God unto thine handmaid, saying, Assuredly Solomon, &c.* David no doubt had solemnly sworn to her, that he would make her son his successor; God himself having designed him to that honour; see *2 Sam. vii. 12.* also *Chron. xxii. 9.*

Before CHRIST 1015. said, Adonijah shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne?

25 For he is gone down this day, and hath slain oxen and fat cattle and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the king's sons and the captains of the host, and Abiathar the priest; and, behold, they eat and drink before him, and say, God save king Adonijah.

26 But me, *even me*, thy servant, and Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and thy servant Solomon, hath he not called.

27 Is this thing done by my lord the king, and thou hast not shewed it unto thy servant, who should sit on the throne of my lord the king after him?

28 ¶ Then king David answered and said, Call me Bath-sheba. And she came into the king's presence, and stood before the king.

29 And the king sware, and said, As the LORD liveth, that hath redeemed my soul out of all distress,

30 Even as I sware unto thee by the LORD God of Israel, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne in my stead; even so will I certainly do this day.

31 Then Bath-sheba bowed with *her* face to the earth, and did reverence to the king, and said, Let my lord king David live for ever.

32 ¶ And king David said, Call me Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, the son of Jehoiada. And they came before the king.

33 The king also said unto them, Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride upon mine own mule, and bring him down to Gihon:

34 And let Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet anoint him there king over Israel: and blow ye with the trumpet, and say, God save king Solomon.

35 Then ye shall come up after him, that he may come and sit upon my throne; for he shall be king in my stead: and I have appointed him to be ruler over Israel and over Judah.

36 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the king, and said, Amen: the LORD God of my lord the king say so too.

37 As the LORD hath been with my lord the king, even so be he with Solomon, and make his throne greater than the throne of my lord king David.

38 So Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon king David's mule, and brought him to Gihon.

39 And Zadok the priest took an horn of oil out of the tabernacle, and anointed Solomon. And they blew the trumpet; and all the people said, God save king Solomon.

40 And all the people came up after him, and the people piped with pipes, and rejoiced with great joy, so that the earth rent with the sound of them.

41 ¶ And Adonijah and all the guests that *were* with him heard *it* as they had made an end of eating. And when Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, he said, Wherefore *is this* noise of the city being in an uproar?

42 And while he yet spake, behold, Jonathan the son of Abiathar the priest came: and Adonijah said unto him, Come in; for thou *art* a valiant man, and bringest good tidings.

43 And Jonathan answered and said to Adonijah, Verily our lord king David hath made Solomon king.

30 *He shall sit upon my throne in my stead, &c.*] The power of naming a successor was first assumed by David.

33 *Cause Solomon my son to ride upon mine own mule, &c.*] For the mounting Solomon upon David's mule was a sufficient declaration in his favour. To ride upon the king's mule, by his appointment, was accounted the highest dignity among the Persians.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. I.

From this chapter we learn, that nothing can hinder the execution

44 And the king hath sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and they have caused him to ride upon the king's mule: Before CHRIST 1015.

45 And Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon: and they are come up from thence rejoicing, so that the city rang again. This *is* the noise that ye have heard.

46 And also Solomon sitteth on the throne of the kingdom.

47 And moreover the king's servants came to bless our lord king David, saying, God make the name of Solomon better than thy name, and make his throne greater than thy throne. And the king bowed himself upon the bed.

48 And also thus said the king, Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, which hath given *me* to sit on my throne this day, mine eyes even seeing *it*.

49 And all the guests that *were* with Adonijah were afraid, and rose up, and went every man his way.

50 ¶ And Adonijah feared because of Solomon, and arose, and went, and caught hold on the horns of the altar.

51 And it was told Solomon, saying, Behold, Adonijah feareth king Solomon: for, lo, he hath caught hold on the horns of the altar, saying, Let king Solomon swear unto me to day that he will not slay his servant with the sword.

52 And Solomon said, If he will shew himself a worthy man, there shall not an hair of him fall to the earth: but if wickedness shall be found in him, he shall die.

53 So king Solomon sent, and they brought him down from the altar. And he came and bowed himself to king Solomon: and Solomon said unto him, Go to thine house.

C H A P. II.

1 David chargeth Solomon to serve God, and directeth him how to deal with Joab, the sons of Barzillai, and Shimei. 10 David's death; the years of his reign. 12 Solomon succeedeth him. 13 Adonijah, having persuaded Bath-sheba to ask for him Abishag to wife, is put to death by Solomon's command. 26 Abiathar hath his life spared, but is removed from the priesthood. 28 Joab, having fled to the horns of the altar, is there slain. 35 Benaiah is put in Joab's room, and Zadok in Abiathar's. 36 Shimei is confined to Jerusalem; but going to Gath in defiance of the king's orders is put to death.

NOW the days of David drew nigh that he should die; and he charged Solomon his son, saying,

2 I go the way of all the earth: be thou strong therefore, and shew thyself a man;

3 And keep the charge of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and his testimonies, as it is written in the law of Moses, that thou mayest prosper in all that thou doest, and whithersoever thou turnest thyself:

4 That the LORD may continue his word which he spake concerning me, saying, If thy children take heed to their way, to walk before me in truth with all their heart and with all their soul, there shall not fail thee (said he) a man on the throne of Israel.

5 Moreover thou knowest also what Joab the son of Zeruiah did to me, and what he did to the two captains of the host of Israel, unto Abner the son of Ner, and unto

of the designs of Providence; that whatever men do to prevent them, only serve to hasten them; and that criminal attempts turn to the confusion of the authors themselves.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. II.

¶ His statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and his testimonies, &c.] All the laws of Moses are comprehended under these four words statutes, commandments, judgments and testimonies.

Before CHRIST 1015. unto Amasa the son of Jether, whom he slew, and shed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war upon his girdle that *was* about his loins, and in his shoes that *were* on his feet.

6 Do therefore according to thy wisdom, and let not his hoar head go down to the grave in peace.

7 But shew kindness unto the sons of Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of those that eat at thy table: for so they came to me when I fled because of Absalom thy brother.

8 And, behold, *thou hast* with thee Shimei the son of Gera, ■ Benjamite of Bahurim, which cursed me with ■ grievous curse in the day when I went to Mahanaim: but he came down to meet me at Jordan, and I sware to him by the LORD, saying, I will not put thee to death with the sword.

9 Now therefore hold him not guiltless: for thou art ■ wise man, and knowest what thou oughtest to do unto him; but his hoar head bring thou down to the grave with blood.

10 ¶ So David slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David.

11 And the days that David reigned over Israel were forty years: seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem.

12 ¶ Then sat Solomon upon the throne of David his father; and his kingdom was established greatly.

1014. 13 ¶ And Adonijah the son of Haggith came to Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon. And she said, Comest thou peaceably? And he said, Peaceably.

14 He said moreover, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And she said, Say on.

15 And he said, Thou knowest that the kingdom was mine, and *that* all Israel set their faces on me, that I should reign: howbeit the kingdom is turned about, and is become my brother's: for it was his from the LORD.

16 And now I ask one petition of thee, deny me not. And she said unto him, Say on.

17 And he said, Speak, I pray thee, unto Solomon the king, (for he will not say thee nay,) that he give me Abishag the Shunammite to wife.

18 And Bath-sheba said, Well; I will speak for thee unto the king.

19 Bath-sheba therefore went unto king Solomon, to speak unto him for Adonijah. And the king arose up to meet her, and bowed himself unto her, and sat down on his throne, and caused ■ seat to be set for the king's mother; and she sat on his right hand.

20 Then she said, I desire one small petition of thee; *I pray thee*, say me not nay. And the king said unto her, Ask on, my mother: for I will not say thee nay.

21 And she said, Let Abishag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah thy brother to wife.

22 And king Solomon answered and said unto his mother, And why dost thou ask Abishag the Shunammite for Adonijah? ask for him the kingdom also; for he is mine elder brother; even for him, and for Abiathar the priest, and for Joab the son of Zeruiah.

23 Then king Solomon sware by the LORD, saying, God do so to me, and more also, if Adonijah have not spoken this word against his own life.

24 Now therefore, *as* the LORD liveth, which hath established me, and set me on the throne of David my father, and who hath made me ■ house, as he promised, Adonijah shall be put to death this day.

25 And king Solomon sent by the hand of Benaiah

the son of Jehoiada; and he fell upon him that he died. Before CHRIST 1014.

26 ¶ And unto Abiathar the priest said the king, Get thee to Anathoth, unto thine own fields; for thou art worthy of death: but I will not at this time put thee to death, because thou barest the ark of the LORD God before David my father, and because thou hast been afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted.

27 So Solomon thrust out Abiathar from being priest unto the LORD; that he might fulfil the word of the LORD, which he spake concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh.

28 ¶ Then tidings came to Joab: for Joab had turned after Adonijah, though he turned not after Absalom. And Joab fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD, and caught hold on the horns of the altar.

29 And it was told king Solomon that Joab was fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD; and, behold, he was by the altar. Then Solomon sent Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, saying, Go, fall upon him.

30 And Benaiah came to the tabernacle of the LORD, and said unto him, Thus saith the king, Come forth. And he said, Nay; but I will die here. And Benaiah brought the king word again, saying, Thus said Joab, and thus he answered me.

31 And the king said unto him, Do as he hath said, and fall upon him, and bury him; that thou mayest take away the innocent blood, which Joab shed, from me, and from the house of my father.

32 And the LORD shall return his blood upon his own head, who fell upon two men more righteous and better than he, and slew them with the sword, my father David not knowing *thereof*, to wit, Abner the son of Ner, captain of the host of Israel, and Amasa the son of Jether, captain of the host of Judah.

33 Their blood shall therefore return upon the head of Joab, and upon the head of his seed for ever: but upon David, and upon his seed, and upon his house, and upon his throne, shall there be peace for ever from the LORD.

34 So Benaiah the son of Jehoiada went up, and fell upon him, and slew him: and he was buried in his own house in the wilderness.

35 ¶ And the king put Benaiah the son of Jehoiada in his room over the host: and Zadok the priest did the king put in the room of Abiathar.

36 ¶ And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said unto him, Build thee an house in Jerusalem, and dwell there, and go not forth thence any whither.

37 For it shall be, *that* on the day thou goest out, and passest over the brook Kidron, thou shalt know for certain that thou shalt surely die; thy blood shall be upon thine own head.

38 And Shimei said unto the king, The saying is good: as my lord the king hath said, so will thy servant do. And Shimei dwelt in Jerusalem many days.

39 And it came to pass at the end of three years, that two of the servants of Shimei ran away unto Achish son of Maachah king of Gath. And they told Shimei, saying, Behold, thy servants be in Gath. 1011.

40 And Shimei arose, and saddled his ass, and went to Gath to Achish to seek his servants: and Shimei went, and brought his servants from Gath.

41 And it was told Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jerusalem to Gath, and was come again.

42 And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said unto him, Did I not make thee to swear by the LORD

¶ *Let not his hoar head go down to the grave in peace.* It was highly essential for the public good that such a wretch ■ Joab should suffer at ■ proper time, and as Providence should direct; and as prudential reasons might delay the punishment both of Joab and Shimei during David's own lifetime, he thought it derogatory to the glory of his son's reign to suffer such notorious offenders to go unpunished.

10 *So David slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David.* He was not buried in the sepulchre of his father (as Saul was, ■ Sam. xxi. 14.) for that was in Bethlehem, but in the chief city of the kingdom, which he himself had founded, and where the throne of the house of David was.

15 *Thou knowest that the kingdom was mine, &c.* i. e. Mine by right of primogeniture.

22 *Ask for him the kingdom also, &c.* Here Solomon gently reproves his mother for asking a favour, which, if granted, must prove of the most fatal consequence: he was shocked at the boldness of the request, and suspected there was at the bottom some treason.

37 *Over the brook Kidron, &c.* The intention of Solomon was, that if he went out of Jerusalem any way, to a greater distance than Kidron was from thence, he should die for it: for when he went to Gath after his servants, he went directly the contrary way; that city lying westward of Jerusalem, and eastward of Kidron.

Before LORD, and protested unto thee, saying, Know for a certain, on the day thou goest out, and walkest abroad any whither, that thou shalt surely die? and thou saidst unto me, The word that I have heard is good.

43 Why then hast thou not kept the oath of the LORD, and the commandment that I have charged thee with?

44 The king said moreover to Shimei, Thou knowest all the wickedness which thine heart is privy to, that thou didst to David my father: therefore the LORD shall return thy wickedness upon thine own head.

45 And king Solomon shall be blessed, and the throne of David shall be established before the LORD for ever.

46 So the king commanded Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; which went out, and fell upon him, that he died. And the kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon.

C H A P. III.

1. Solomon married Pharaoh's daughter. 2 High places being in use, he sacrificeth at Gibeon. 5 God appeareth to him in a dream there, and leaveth to his choice what to ask; he asketh wisdom, and obtaineth with it riches and honour. 16 His judgment between the two harlots maketh his wisdom renowned.

1014. **A**ND Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took Pharaoh's daughter, and brought her into the city of David, until he had made an end of building his own house, and the house of the LORD, and the wall of Jerusalem round about.

2 ¶ Only the people sacrificed in high places, because there was no house built unto the name of the LORD, until those days.

3 And Solomon loved the LORD, walking in the statutes of David his father: only he sacrificed and burnt incense in high places.

4 And the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there; for that was the great high place: a thousand burnt offerings did Solomon offer upon that altar.

5 ¶ In Gibeon the LORD appeared to Solomon in a dream by night: and God said, Ask what I shall give thee.

6 And Solomon said, Thou hast shewed unto thy servant David my father great mercy, according as he walked before thee in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with thee; and thou hast kept for him this great kindness, that thou hast given him a son to sit on his throne, as it is this day.

7 And now, O LORD my God, thou hast made thy servant king instead of David my father: and I am but a little child: I know not how to go out or come in.

¶ And thy servant is in the midst of thy people which thou hast chosen, a great people, that cannot be numbered nor counted for multitude.

9 Give therefore thy servant an understanding heart to judge thy people, that I may discern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this thy so great a people?

10 And the speech pleased the LORD that Solomon had asked this thing.

11 And God said unto him, Because thou hast asked

this thing, and thou hast not asked for thyself long life; neither hast asked riches for thyself, nor hast asked the life of thine enemies; but hast asked for thyself understanding to discern judgment;

12 Behold, I have done according to thy words: lo, I have given thee a wife and an understanding heart; so that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee.

13 And I have also given thee that which thou hast not asked, both riches and honour: so that there shall not be any among the kings like unto thee all thy days.

14 And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as thy father David did walk, then I will lengthen thy days.

15 And Solomon awoke; and, behold, it was a dream. And he came to Jerusalem, and stood before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and offered up burnt offerings, and offered peace offerings, and made a feast to all his servants.

16 ¶ Then came there two women, that were harlots, unto the king, and stood before him.

17 And the one woman said, O my lord, I and this woman dwell in one house; and I was delivered of a child with her in the house.

18 And it came to pass the third day after that I was delivered, that this woman was delivered also: and we were together; there was no stranger with us in the house, save we two in the house.

19 And this woman's child died in the night; because she overlaid it.

20 And she arose at midnight, and took my son from beside me, while thine handmaid slept, and laid it in her bosom, and laid her dead child in my bosom.

21 And when I arose in the morning to give my child suck, behold, it was dead: but when I had considered it in the morning, behold, it was not my son, which I did bear.

22 And the other woman said, Nay; but the living is my son, and the dead is thy son. And this said, No; but the dead is thy son, and the living is my son. Thus they spake before the king.

23 Then said the king, The one saith, This is my son that liveth, and thy son is the dead: and the other saith, Nay; but thy son is the dead, and my son is the living.

24 And the king said, Bring me a sword. And they brought a sword before the king.

25 And the king said, Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one, and half to the other.

26 Then spake the woman whose the living child was unto the king, for her bowels yearned upon her son, and she said, O my lord, give her the living child, and in no wise slay it. But the other said, Let it be neither mine nor thine, but divide it.

27 Then the king answered and said, Give her the living child, and in no wise slay it: she is the mother thereof.

28 And all Israel heard of the judgment which the king had judged; and they feared the king: for they saw that the wisdom of God was in him, to do judgment.

C H A P.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. II.

In all these histories we perceive that princes are sometimes obliged, contrary to their own inclination, to take away the lives of such as disturb the public tranquillity; and that bloody, unjust, and seditious men (such as Adonijah, Abiathar, Joab, and Shimei) sooner or later meet the just reward of their wickedness.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. III.

1 Took Pharaoh's daughter, &c.] To render the marriage lawful, she must have been a proselyte to the Jewish religion.

9 Give therefore thy servant an understanding heart to judge thy people, &c.] Notwithstanding Solomon, in his great modesty, might request of God no more than the gift of government, yet God, out of his abundant grace, gave him a general knowledge of all other things.

16 Then came—two women that were harlots, &c.] We have no reason to suppose they were common prostitutes, though some have

supposed they were unmarried and guilty of fornication, as is mentioned is made of their husbands.

20 While thine handmaid slept, &c.] Hereby the matter was rendered awkward; for how could she know what her companion did while herself was asleep?

25 And the king said, Divide the living child in two, &c.] The king knew that the only sign that would discover the true mother, would be her affection and tenderness for her child; and therefore, in order to distinguish between the two, his business was, to make trial of this: and if we suppose, that when he commanded the child to be divided, he spoke with a sedate countenance and seeming earnestness; then we may suppose farther, not only the two women, but all the people present, were struck with horror and admiration at the thought of the execution of the thing; which, when it ended in so just a decision, quite contrary to what they looked for, raised joy in every breast, and gave a more advantageous commendation to the judge.

Before
CHRIST
1014.

C H A P. IV.

I Solomon's chief officers of state. 7 The twelve officers who provided for his household, each in his month. 20 The prosperity and grandeur of his kingdom. 22 The daily provision for his household, suitable to the extent of his dominions and peacefulness of his reign. 26 His stables. 29 His extraordinary wisdom.

SO king Solomon was king over all Israel.

■ And these were the princes which he had; Azariah the son of Zadok the priest,

■ Elihoreph and Ahiah, the sons of Shisha, scribes; Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, the recorder.

4 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the host: and Zadok and Abiathar were the priests:

5 And Azariah the son of Nathan was over the officers: and Zabud the son of Nathan was principal officer, and the king's friend:

6 And Ahishar was over the household: and Adoniram the son of Abda was over the tribute.

7 ¶ And Solomon had twelve officers over all Israel, which provided victuals for the king and his household: each man his month in a year made provision.

8 And these are their names: the son of Hur, in mount Ephraim:

9 The son of Dekar, in Makaz, and in Shaalbim, and Beth-shehem, and Elonbeth-hanan:

10 The son of Hefed, in Aruboth; to him pertained Sochoh, and all the land of Hepher:

11 The son of Abinadab, in all the region of Dor; which had Taphath the daughter of Solomon to wife:

12 Baana the son of Ahilud; to him pertained Taanach and Megiddo, and all Beth-shean, which is by Zartanah beneath Jezreel, from Beth-shean to Abel-meholah, even unto the place that is beyond Jokneam:

13 The son of Geber, in Ramoth-gilead; to him pertained the towns of Jair the son of Manassah, which are in Gilead: to him also pertained the region of Argob, which is in Bashan, threescore great cities with walls and brasen bars:

14 Ahinadab the son of Iddo had Mahanaim:

15 Ahimaaz was in Naphtali; he also took Basmath the daughter of Solomon to wife:

16 Baanah the son of Hushai was in Asher and in Aloth:

17 Jehoshaphat the son of Paruah, in Issachar:

18 Shimei the son of Elah, in Benjamin:

19 Geber the son of Uri was in the country of Gilead, in the country of Sihon king of the Amorites, and of Og king of Bashan; and he was the only officer which was in the land.

20 ¶ Judah and Israel were many, as the sand which is by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking, and making merry.

21 And Solomon reigned over all kingdoms from the river unto the land of the Philistines, and unto the border of Egypt: they brought presents, and served Solomon all the days of his life.

22 ¶ And Solomon's provision for one day was

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. III.

This chapter sufficiently evinces, that the gifts of the Spirit of God are to be desired above all other things; that God is ready to grant them to those that ask them; and that when they ask spiritual blessings according to his will, he often bestows temporal ones without being solicited.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. IV.

■ Azariah the son of Zadok the priest, &c.] This Azariah was the son of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok, and therefore only the grandson of Zadok; grandsons are called in scripture sons.

19 And he was the only officer which was in the land.] Geber was not fixed and settled in his office as the rest were; but wherever the king happened to reside, he was chosen by the citizens of that place.

21 Solomon reigned over all kingdoms, &c.] Solomon had tributary to him the kingdoms of Syria, Moab, and Ammon, which lay between Euphrates and the Mediterranean.

24 From Tiphah even to Azzah, &c.] This Tiphah was situated on the Euphrates, over which there was a bridge and a ferry, the Hebrew *נָחַם* signifying "transire," To pass over,

thirty measures of fine flour, and threescore measures of meal,

Before
CHRIST
1014.

23 Ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the pastures, and an hundred sheep, beside harts, and roebucks, and fallow deer, and fatted fowl.

24 For he had dominion over all the region on this side the river, from Tiphah even to Azzah, over all the kings on this side the river: and he had peace on all sides round about him.

25 And Judah and Israel dwelt safely, every man under his vine and under his fig tree, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, all the days of Solomon.

26 ¶ And Solomon had forty thousand stalls of horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen.

27 And those officers provided victual for king Solomon, and for all that came unto king Solomon's table, every man in his month, they lacked nothing.

28 Barley also and straw for the horses and dromedaries brought they unto the place where the officers were, every man according to his charge.

29 ¶ And God gave Solomon wisdom and understanding exceeding much, and largeness of heart, even as the sand that is on the sea shore.

30 And Solomon's wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the children of the east country, and all the wisdom of Egypt.

31 For he was wiser than all men; than Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and Chalcol, and Darda, the sons of Mahol: and his fame was in all nations round about.

32 And he spake three thousand proverbs: and his songs were a thousand and five.

33 And he spake also of trees from the cedar tree that is in Lebanon even unto the hyssop that springeth out of the wall: he spake also of beasts, and of fowl, and of creeping things, and of fishes.

34 And there came of all people to hear the wisdom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth, which had heard of his wisdom.

C H A P. V.

1 Hiram sendeth to congratulate Solomon, who acquainteth him with his design of building the temple, and desireth him to furnish timber for that purpose. 7 Hiram blesteth God for Solomon's wisdom, and promiseth the timber, requesting food for his household in return. 10 The mutual services and good correspondence between Hiram and Solomon. 13 The number of workmen and labourers employed in preparing materials for the building.

AND Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants unto Solomon; for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the room of his father: for Hiram was ever a lover of David.

2 And Solomon sent to Hiram, saying,

3 Thou knowest how that David my father could not build an house unto the name of the LORD his God, for the wars which were about him on every side, until the LORD put them under the soles of his feet.

4 But

26 Forty thousand stalls of horses, &c.] It is four thousand in *Chron.* ix. 25. which is thought to be the more consistent account; and that in this place a fault has crept into the original by the negligence of the transcribers.

32 Three thousand proverbs, &c.] Several of these are lost; all we have being comprized in the book of that name, and in Ecclesiastes.

33 He spake also of beasts, and of fowls, &c.] A proof of the large extent of his genius, which comprehended the knowledge of animals, as well as plants.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. IV.

It should be observed that this great wisdom, and these riches, were profitable to Solomon while he used them aright; but he no sooner abused them, than they became a snare and ruin to him: this should lead us to fear the misimproving the talents committed to our charge.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. V.

1 Sent his servants unto Solomon, &c.] This Hiram sent ambassadors, to congratulate him on his accession to the throne.

6 T

^{Before CHRIST 1014.} 4 But now the LORD my God hath given me rest on every side, so that there is neither adversary nor evil occurrent.

5 And, behold, I purpose to build a house unto the name of the LORD my God, as the LORD spake unto David my father, saying, Thy son, whom I will set upon thy throne in thy room, he shall build a house unto my name.

6 Now therefore command thou that they hew me cedar trees out of Lebanon; and my servants shall be with thy servants: and unto thee will I give hire for thy servants according to all that thou shalt appoint: for thou knowest that there is not among us any that can skill to hew timber like unto the Sidonians.

7 ¶ And it came to pass; when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoiced greatly, and said, Blessed be the LORD this day, which hath given unto David a wise son over this great people.

8 And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying, I have considered the things which thou sentest to me for: and I will do all thy desire concerning timber of cedar, and concerning timber of fir.

9 My servants shall bring them down from Lebanon unto the sea: and I will convey them by sea in floats unto the place that thou shalt appoint me, and will cause them to be discharged there, and thou shalt receive them: and thou shalt accomplish my desire, in giving food for my household.

10 ¶ So Hiram gave Solomon cedar trees and fir trees according to all his desire.

11 And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand measures of wheat for food to his household, and twenty measures of pure oil: thus gave Solomon to Hiram year by year.

12 And the LORD gave Solomon wisdom, as he promised him: and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon; and they two made a league together.

13 ¶ And king Solomon raised a levy out of all Israel; and the levy was thirty thousand men.

14 And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a month by courses: a month they were in Lebanon, and two months at home: and Adoniram was over the levy.

15 And Solomon had threescore and ten thousand that bare burdens, and fourscore thousand hewers in the mountains.

16 Beside the chief of Solomon's officers, which were over the work, three thousand and three hundred, which ruled over the people that wrought in the work.

17 And the king commanded, and they brought great stones, costly stones, and hewed stones, to lay the foundation of the house.

18 And Solomon's builders and Hiram's builders did before them, and the stonequarers: so they prepared timber and stones to build the house.

CHAP. VI.

¶ The building of the temple begun. 2 The dimensions of the house, and of the porch before it. 4 The windows. 5 The chambers. 11 God's promise concerning the house. 14 The ceiling and ornaments of it. 19 The oracle. 23 The cherubims within it. 31 The doors of the oracle, and of the temple. 36 The inner court. 37 The time taken up in the building.

6 There is not among us any that can skill, &c.] We find Bezaleel and Aholiab excelled in many different arts, Exod. xxi. 2, 6. but they had their skill by inspiration from God, and it does not appear that they had any successors; so that in the time of Solomon there were no professed artificers who could undertake the work of the temple. 15 Fourscore thousand hewers in the mountains.] These were hewers of stone, for Hiram's servants were the hewers of timber. 18 The stonequarers, &c.] Or the Giblites, mentioned Josh. xiii. 5. being Phœnicians, inhabitants of Gabala: they were artists of uncommon excellence.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. V. Notwithstanding all this pomp and magnificence respecting Solomon's temple, let us reflect that the true temple God expects is the heart; that he will there be worshipped in spirit and in truth; and there by his grace he likewise dwells.

^{Before CHRIST 1012.} AND it came to pass in the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon's reign over Israel, in the month Zif, which is the second month, that he began to build the house of the LORD.

2 And the house which king Solomon built for the LORD, the length thereof was threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits.

3 And the porch before the temple of the house, twenty cubits was the length thereof, according to the breadth of the house; and ten cubits was the breadth thereof before the house.

4 ¶ And for the house he made windows of narrow lights.

5 ¶ And against the wall of the house he built chambers round about, against the walls of the house round about, both of the temple and of the oracle: and he made chambers round about:

6 The nethermost chamber was five cubits broad, and the middle was six cubits broad, and the third was seven cubits broad: for without in the wall of the house he made narrowed rests round about, that the beams should not be fastened in the walls of the house.

7 And the house, when it was in building, was built of stone made ready before it was brought thither: so that there was neither hammer nor ax nor any tool of iron heard in the house, while it was in building.

8 The door for the middle chamber was in the right side of the house; and they went up with winding stairs into the middle chamber, and out of the middle into the third.

9 So he built the house, and finished it; and covered the house with beams and boards of cedar. ^{1005.}

10 And then he built chambers against all the house, five cubits high: and they rested on the house with timber of cedar.

11 ¶ And the word of the LORD came to Solomon, saying,

12 Concerning this house which thou art in building, if thou wilt walk in my statutes, and execute my judgments, and keep all my commandments to walk in them; then will I perform my word with thee, which I spake unto David thy father:

13 And I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will not forsake my people Israel.

14 ¶ So Solomon built the house, and finished it.

15 And he built the walls of the house within with boards of cedar, both the floor of the house, and the walls of the ceiling: and he covered them on the inside with wood, and covered the floor of the house with planks of fir.

16 And he built twenty cubits on the sides of the house, both the floor and the walls with boards of cedar: he even built them for it within, even for the oracle, even for the most holy place.

17 And the house, that is, the temple before it, was forty cubits long.

18 And the cedar of the house within was carved with knops and open flowers: all was cedar; there was no stone seen.

19 ¶ And

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. VI.

1 In the fourth year of Solomon's reign, &c.] The king would not make use of what his father had prepared, but was resolved to build the temple at his own proper cost and charge. He therefore put into the treasury of the Lord's house all that David had dedicated to the work; and four years can be accounted no unreasonable time, for the collecting so much gold and silver was necessary to defray so vast an expence.

4 Windows of narrow lights.] They were broad within, and narrow without; by which means the house was better secured from the weather, and yet had light sufficient.

8 In the right side, &c.] The fourth side is called in the Hebrew the right side, because when men look toward the east, the fourth is on their right hand.

15 He built the walls of the house within with boards of cedar, &c.] i. e. He wainscotted the whole house with cedar.

22 The

Before
CHRIST
1005.

Before
CHRIST
1005.
till 992.

19 ¶ And the oracle he prepared in the house within, to set there the ark of the covenant of the LORD.
20 And the oracle in the forepart was twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof: and he overlaid it with pure gold; and so covered the altar which was of cedar.
21 So Solomon overlaid the house within with pure gold: and he made a partition by the chains of gold before the oracle; and he overlaid it with gold.
22 And the whole house he overlaid with gold, until he had finished all the house: also the whole altar that was by the oracle he overlaid with gold.
23 ¶ And within the oracle he made two cherubims of olive tree, each ten cubits high.
24 And five cubits was the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub: from the uttermost part of the one wing unto the uttermost part of the other were ten cubits.
25 And the other cherub was ten cubits: both the cherubims were of one measure and one size.
26 The height of the one cherub was ten cubits, and so was it of the other cherub.
27 And he set the cherubims within the inner house: and they stretched forth the wings of the cherubims, so that the wing of the one touched the one wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall; and their wings touched one another in the midst of the house.
28 And he overlaid the cherubims with gold.
29 And he carved all the walls of the house round about with carved figures of cherubims and palm trees, and open flowers, within and without.
30 And the floor of the house he overlaid with gold, within and without.
31 ¶ And for the entering of the oracle he made doors of olive tree: the lintel and side posts were a fifth part of the wall.
32 The two doors also were of olive tree; and he carved upon them carvings of cherubims and palm trees and open flowers, and overlaid them with gold, and spread gold upon the cherubims, and upon the palm trees.
33 So also made he for the door of the temple posts of olive tree, a fourth part of the wall.
34 And the two doors were of fir tree: the two leaves of the one door were folding, and the two leaves of the other door were folding.
35 And he carved thereon cherubims and palm trees and open flowers: and covered them with gold fitted upon the carved work.
36 ¶ And he built the inner court with three rows of hewed stone, and a row of cedar beams.
37 ¶ In the fourth year was the foundation of the house of the LORD laid, in the month Zif:
38 And in the eleventh year, in the month Bul, which is the eighth month, was the house finished throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the fashion of it. So was he seven years in building it.

CHAP. VII.

1 The building of Solomon's house; 2 of the house of the forest of Lebanon; 6 of the porch of pillars; 7 of the porch of judgment; 8 of the house for Pharaoh's daughter. 9 The costly materials for these buildings, and for

22 The whole house, &c.] Hereby is meant the sanctuary, which was overlaid with gold, well the oracle.

38 Was the house finished, &c.] There was nothing wanting, either within or without, that might contribute to the glory and magnificence of the work. To instance in the overlaying of the holy of holies only (a room about thirty feet square, and twenty high) which amounted to six hundred talents of gold, which comes to 4,320,000l. of our sterling money. The whole building was hundred and fifty feet long, and one hundred and five broad in all.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. VI.

We are taught by this chapter that whatever happens men, is the dispensation of Providence; that God sends war, famine, pestilence, and other scourges, for the chastisement of mankind; that the re-

the court round about. 13 Hiram, a skilful artificer, is fetched from Tyre. 15 His work in brass of the two great pillars, 23 the molten sea, 27 the ten bases, 28 the ten lavers, 40 and other vessels for the use of the temple. 48 The furniture and vessels of gold which Solomon made for the temple.

BUT Solomon was building his own house thirteen years, and he finished all his house.

¶ He built also the house of the forest of Lebanon; the length thereof was an hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar pillars, with cedar beams upon the pillars.

3 And it was covered with cedar above upon the beams, that lay on forty five pillars, fifteen in a row.

4 And there were windows in three rows, and light was against light in three ranks.

5 And all the doors and posts were square, with the windows: and light was against light in three ranks.

6 ¶ And he made a porch of pillars; the length thereof was fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty cubits: and the porch was before them: and the other pillars and the thick beam were before them.

7 ¶ Then he made a porch for the throne where he might judge, even the porch of judgment: and it was covered with cedar from one side of the floor to the other.

8 ¶ And his house where he dwelt had another court within the porch, which was of the like work. Solomon made also an house for Pharaoh's daughter whom he had taken to wife, like unto this porch.

9 ¶ All these were of costly stones, according to the measures of hewed stone, sawed with saws, within and without, even from the foundation unto the coping, and so on the outside toward the great court.

10 And the foundation was of costly stones, even great stones, stones of ten cubits, and stones of eight cubits.

11 And above were costly stones, after the measures of hewed stones, and cedars.

12 And the great court round about was with three rows of hewed stones, and a row of cedar beams, both for the inner court of the house of the LORD, and for the porch of the house.

13 ¶ And king Solomon sent and fetched Hiram out of Tyre.

14 He was a widow's son of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father was a man of Tyre, a worker in brass: and he was filled with wisdom, and understanding, and cunning to work all works in brass. And he came to king Solomon, and wrought all his work.

15 ¶ For he cast two pillars of brass of eighteen cubits high a-piece: and a line of twelve cubits did compass either of them about.

16 And he made two chapiters of molten brass, to set upon the tops of the pillars: the height of the one chapter was five cubits, and the height of the other chapter was five cubits:

17 And nets of checker work, and wreaths of chain work, for the chapiters which were upon the top of the pillars; seven for the one chapter, and seven for the other chapter.

18 And he made the pillars, and two rows round about upon the one network, to cover the chapiters that were

medy against these evils is prayer, repentance, and humiliation before God, who is always ready to hear and deliver those who call upon him, confess their sins, and return to righteousness.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. VII.

4 Light was against light, &c.] Meaning what we call thorough lights.

10 The foundation was of costly stones, &c.] i. e. Stones, that, being larger, and firmer, and better polished than others, were of greater value.

14 A widow's son of the tribe of Naphtali.] The mother was of the tribe of Dan, (see Chron. ii. 14.) but her first husband was of the tribe of Naphtali, by whom she had this son.

His father was a man of Tyre, &c.] i. e. His father-in-law.

Before CHRIST 1005. were upon the top, with pomegranates: and so did he for the other chapiter.

19 And the chapiters that were upon the top of the pillars were of lily work in the porch, four cubits.

20 And the chapiters upon the two pillars had pomegranates also above, over against the belly which was by the network: and the pomegranates were two hundred in rows round about upon the other chapiter.

21 And he set up the pillars in the porch of the temple: and he set up the right pillar, and called the name thereof Jachin; and he set up the left pillar, and called the name thereof Boaz.

22 And upon the top of the pillars was lily work: so was the work of the pillars finished.

23 ¶ And he made a molten sea, ten cubits from the one brim to the other: it was round all about, and his height was five cubits: and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.

24 And under the brim of it round about there were knops compassing it, ten in a cubit, compassing the sea round about: the knops were cast in two rows, when it was cast.

25 It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea was set above upon them, and all their hinder parts were inward.

26 And it was an hand breadth thick, and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies: it contained two thousand baths.

27 ¶ And he made ten bases of bras; four cubits was the length of one base, and four cubits the breadth thereof, and three cubits the height of it.

28 And the work of the bases was on this manner: they had borders, and the borders were between the ledges:

29 And on the borders that were between the ledges were lions, oxen, and cherubims: and upon the ledges there was a base above: and beneath the lions and oxen were certain additions made of thin work.

30 And every base had four brazen wheels, and plates of bras: and the four corners thereof had underfettors: under the laver were underfettors molten, at the side of every addition.

31 And the mouth of it within the chapiter and above was a cubit: but the mouth thereof was round after the work of the base, a cubit and an half: and also upon the mouth of it were gravings with their borders, foursquare, not round.

32 And under the borders were four wheels; and the axletrees of the wheels were joined to the base: and the height of a wheel was a cubit and half a cubit.

33 And the work of the wheels was like the work of a chariot wheel: their axletrees, and their naves, and their felloes, and their spokes, were all molten.

34 And there were four underfettors to the four corners of one base: and the underfettors were of the very base itself.

35 And in the top of the base was there a round compass of half a cubit high: and on the top of the base the ledges thereof and the borders thereof were of the same.

36 For on the plates of the ledges thereof, and on the borders thereof, he graved cherubims, lions, and palm trees, according to the proportion of every one, and additions round about.

37 After this manner he made the ten bases: all of them had one casting, one measure, and one size.

19 Of lily work, &c.] That is, in imitation of lilies.
23 He made a molten sea, &c.] This was a great vessel containing abundance of water; which served for the washing of the sacrifices, and of the priests and Levites, who washed their hands and their feet not in it, but by water drawn out of it by tubes or pipes.

38 One laver contained forty baths, &c.] i. e. Each of these lavers contained ten barrels of water.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. VII.
We who live under the gospel, if we are the true servants of God, No. 27.

38 ¶ Then made he ten lavers of bras: one laver contained forty baths: and every laver was four cubits: and upon every one of the ten bases one laver. Before CHRIST 1005.

39 And he put five bases on the right side of the house, and five on the left side of the house: and he set the sea on the right side of the house eastward over against the south.

40 ¶ And Hiram made the lavers, and the shovels, and the basons. So Hiram made an end of doing all the work that he made king Solomon for the house of the LORD:

41 The two pillars, and the two bowls of the chapiters that were on the top of the two pillars; and the two networks, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters which were upon the top of the pillars;

42 And four hundred pomegranates for the two networks, even two rows of pomegranates for one network, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters that were upon the pillars;

43 And the ten bases, and ten lavers on the bases;

44 And one sea, and twelve oxen under the sea;

45 And the pots, and the shovels, and the basons: and all these vessels, which Hiram made to king Solomon for the house of the LORD, were of bright bras.

46 In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay ground between Succoth and Zarthan.

47 And Solomon left all the vessels unweighed, because they were exceeding many: neither was the weight of the bras found out.

48 ¶ And Solomon made all the vessels that pertained unto the house of the LORD: the altar of gold, and the table of gold, whereon the shewbread was,

49 And the candlesticks of pure gold, five on the right side, and five on the left, before the oracle, with the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs of gold,

50 And the bowls, and the snuffers, and the basons, and the spoons, and the censers of pure gold, and the hinges of gold, both for the doors of the inner house, the most holy place, and for the doors of the house, to wit, of the temple.

51 So was ended all the work that king Solomon made for the house of the LORD. And Solomon brought in the things which David his father had dedicated; even the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, did he put among the treasures of the house of the LORD.

CH A P. VIII.

1 The feast of the dedication of the temple; the ark is brought into the holy place. 10 A cloud filleth the house. 12 Solomon bleisseth God for the performance of his word to David. 22 His prayer. 31, 33, 35, 37, 41, 44. The special petitions contained in it. 54 He again bleisseth God, and the people. 62 His sacrifice of peace offerings.

THE N Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto king Solomon in Jerusalem, that they might bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the city of David, which is Zion.

2 And all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto king Solomon at the feast in the month Ethanim, which is the seventh month.

3 And all the elders of Israel came, and the priests took up the ark. 1004.

4 And they brought up the ark of the LORD, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that were in the tabernacle, even those did the priests and the Levites bring up.

5 And

should rejoice that we shall soon enter into a temple not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. VIII.

4 Those did the priests and the Levites bring up.] The ark was brought up by the priests, and the tabernacle and the vessels of the sanctuary by the Levites.

4 M

6 Under

Before
CHRIST
1904.

Before
CHRIST
1904.

5 And king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel, that were assembled unto him, were with him before the ark, sacrificing sheep and oxen, that could not be told nor numbered for multitude.

6 And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, into the oracle of the house, to the most holy place, even under the wings of the cherubims.

7 For the cherubims spread forth their two wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the staves thereof above.

8 And they drew out the staves, that the ends of the staves were seen out in the holy place before the oracle, and they were not seen without: and there they are unto this day.

9 There was nothing in the ark save the two tables of stone, which Moses put there at Horeb, when the LORD made a covenant with the children of Israel, when they came out of the land of Egypt.

10 ¶ And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy place, that the cloud filled the house of the LORD,

11 So that the priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of the LORD.

12 ¶ Then spake Solomon, The LORD said that he would dwell in the thick darkness.

13 I have surely built thee an house to dwell in, a settled place for thee to abide in for ever.

14 And the king turned his face about, and blessed all the congregation of Israel: (and all the congregation of Israel stood;)

15 And he said, Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, which spake with his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his hand fulfilled it, saying,

16 Since the day that I brought forth my people Israel out of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build an house, that my name might be therein; but I chose David to be over my people Israel.

17 And it was in the heart of David my father to build an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

18 And the LORD said unto David my father, Whereas it was in thine heart to build an house unto my name, thou didst well that it was in thine heart.

19 Nevertheless thou shalt not build the house; but thy son that shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house unto my name.

20 And the LORD hath performed his word that he spake, and I am risen up in the room of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

21 And I have set there a place for the ark, wherein is the covenant of the LORD, which he made with our fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ And Solomon stood before the altar of the LORD in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward heaven:

23 And he said, LORD God of Israel, there is no God like thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath, who keepest covenant and mercy with thy servants that walk before thee with all their heart:

24 Who hast kept with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him: thou spakest also with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with thine hand, as it is this day.

25 Therefore now, LORD God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst

him, saying, There shall not fail thee a man in my fight to sit on the throne of Israel; so that thy children take heed to their way, that they walk before me as thou hast walked before me.

26 And now, O God of Israel, let thy word, I pray thee, be verified, which thou spakest unto thy servant David my father.

27 But will God indeed dwell on the earth? behold, the heaven and heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house that I have builded?

28 Yet have thou respect unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer, which thy servant prayeth before thee to day:

29 That thine eyes may be open toward this house night and day, even toward the place of which thou hast said, My name shall be there: that thou mayest hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall make toward this place.

30 And hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray toward this place: and hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place: and when thou hearest, forgive.

31 ¶ If any man trespass against his neighbour, and an oath be laid upon him to cause him to swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house:

32 Then hear thou in heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his head; and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness.

33 ¶ When thy people Israel be smitten down before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee, and shall turn again to thee, and confess thy name, and pray, and make supplication unto thee in this house:

34 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest unto their fathers.

35 ¶ When heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou afflictest them:

36 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, that thou teach them the good way wherein they shall walk, and give rain upon thy land, which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance.

37 ¶ If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, blasting, mildew, locust, or if there be caterpillar; if their enemy besiege them in the land of their cities; whatsoever plague, whatsoever sickness there be;

38 What prayer and supplication soever be made by any man, or by all thy people Israel, which shall know every man the plague of his own heart, and spread forth his hands toward this house:

39 Then hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and do, and give to every man according to his ways, whose heart thou knowest: (for thou, even thou only, knowest the hearts of all the children of men;)

40 That they may fear thee all the days that they live in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

41 ¶ Moreover concerning a stranger, that is not of thy people Israel, but cometh out of a far country for thy name's sake;

42 (For they shall hear of thy great name, and of thy strong hand, and of thy stretched out arm;) when he shall come and pray toward this house;

43 Hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and do according

6 Under the wings of the cherubims.] i. e. under the wings of the cherubims which Solomon had made.

10 The cloud filled the house of the Lord.] Thus God testified his approbation of the building and furnishing of the temple, as a service done to his name.

15 Which spake with his mouth—and hath with his hand fulfilled it, &c.] The king acknowledges the goodness of God, first, in his gracious promise, and next in his faithfulness in fulfilling it.

27 But will God indeed dwell on the earth? &c.] This is a very

significant expression, elegantly describing the amazement and rapture of the royal prophet's mind.

33 And make supplication unto thee in this house.] The king was desirous of inspiring the people with an opinion that God would be found more propitious to the prayers that were offered in the temple of Jerusalem, and thereby excite them to frequent that rather than any other place.

37 Mildew, &c.] This was reckoned a punishment sent from heaven, as it corrupted their corn.

Before
CHRIST
1004.

according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for : that all people of the earth may know thy name, to fear thee, as *do* thy people Israel ; and that they may know that this house, which I have builded, is called by thy name.

44 If thy people go out to battle against their enemy, whithersoever thou shalt send them, and shall pray unto the LORD toward the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house that I have built for thy name :

45 Then hear thou in heaven their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their cause.

46 If they sin against thee, (for *there is* no man that sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, so that they carry them away captives unto the land of the enemy, far or near ;

47 Yet if they shall bethink themselves in the land whither they were carried captives, and repent, and make supplication unto thee in the land of them that carried them captives, saying, We have sinned, and have done perversely, we have committed wickedness ;

48 And *so* return unto thee with all their heart, and with all their soul, in the land of their enemies, which led them away captive, and pray unto thee toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, the city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name :

49 Then hear thou their prayer and their supplication in heaven thy dwelling place, and maintain their cause,

50 And forgive thy people that have sinned against thee, and all their transgressions wherein they have transgressed against thee, and give them compassion before them who carried them captive, that they may have compassion on them :

51 For they *be* thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest forth out of Egypt, from the midst of the furnace of iron :

52 That thine eyes may be open unto the supplication of thy servant, and unto the supplication of thy people Israel, to hearken unto them in all that they call for unto thee.

53 For thou didst separate them from among all the people of the earth, *to be* thine inheritance, as thou spakest by the hand of Moses thy servant, when thou broughtest our fathers out of Egypt, O LORD God.

54 ¶ And it was *so*, that when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer and supplication unto the LORD, he arose from before the altar of the LORD, from kneeling on his knees with his hands spread up to heaven.

55 And he stood, and blessed all the congregation of Israel with a loud voice, saying,

56 Blessed be the LORD, that hath given rest unto his people Israel, according to all that he had promised : there hath not failed one word of all his promise, which he promised by the hand of Moses his servant.

57 The LORD our God be with us, as he was with our fathers : let him not leave us, nor forsake us :

58 That he may incline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his statutes, and his judgments, which he commanded our fathers.

59 And let these my words, wherewith I have made supplication before the LORD, be nigh unto the LORD our God day and night, that he maintain the cause of his servant, and the cause of his people Israel at all times, as the matter shall require :

60 That all the people of the earth may know that the LORD is God, and that there is none else.

Before
CHRIST
1004.

61 Let your heart therefore be perfect with the LORD our God, to walk in his statutes, and to keep his commandments, as at this day

62 ¶ And the king, and all Israel with him, offered sacrifice before the LORD.

63 And Solomon offered a sacrifice of peace offerings, which he offered unto the LORD, two and twenty thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the children of Israel dedicated the house of the LORD.

64 The same day did the king hallow the middle of the court that *was* before the house of the LORD : for there he offered burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings : because the brasen altar that *was* before the LORD *was* too little to receive the burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings.

65 ¶ And at that time Solomon held a feast, and all Israel with him, a great congregation, from the entering in of Hamath unto the river of Egypt, before the LORD our God, seven days and seven days, even fourteen days.

66 On the eighth day he sent the people away : and they blessed the king, and went unto their tents joyful and glad of heart for all the goodness that the LORD had done for David his servant, and for Israel his people.

C H A P. IX.

1 God in a second vision maketh a covenant with Solomon. 10 Hiram disliketh the cities given him by Solomon, but maketh him a present in gold: 15 Solomon buildeth divers cities. 20 The Canaanites which remained are subjected to a tribute of bond service, but the Israelites are reserved for more honourable offices. 24 Pharaoh's daughter removeth to her house. 25 Solomon's yearly solemn sacrifices. 26 His navy, which fetcheth gold from Ophir.

AND it came to pass when Solomon had finished the building of the house of the LORD, and the king's house, and all Solomon's desire which he was pleased to do,

992.

2 That the LORD appeared to Solomon the second time, as he had appeared unto him at Gibeon.

3 And the Lord said unto him, I have heard thy prayer and thy supplication, that thou hast made before me : I have hallowed this house, which thou hast built, to put my name there for ever ; and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.

4 And if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart, and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, and wilt keep my statutes and my judgments :

5 Then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom upon Israel for ever, as I promised to David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Israel.

6 But if ye shall at all turn from following me, ye or your children, and will not keep my commandments and my statutes which I have set before you, but go and serve other gods, and worship them :

7 Then will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them ; and this house which I have hallowed for my name, will I cast out of my sight, and Israel shall be a proverb and a by word among all people ;

8 And at this house, which is high, every one that passeth

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. VIII.

Here Solomon teaches us to praise the Lord for all his mercies, and, above all, for his spiritual graces, and fervently beseech him, that he would be always with us, and incline our hearts to him.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. IX.

8 Which is high, &c.] That is, renowned for its riches, its splendor, and the great resort there was to it.

43 That all people of the earth may know thy name, &c.] The truly good men thus desired that the Gentile world might also be saved in Christ, though the Jews were averse to it.

63 Two and twenty thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep, &c.] All these were not offered on one day, much less on one altar. The continuance of this meeting was for fourteen days, seven in the feast of the tabernacles, and seven in that of the dedication.

^{Before CHRIST 992.} passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss; and they shall say, Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and to this house?

9 And they shall answer, Because they forsook the LORD their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and have taken hold upon other gods, and have worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath the LORD brought upon them all this evil.

10 And it came to pass at the end of twenty years, when Solomon had built the two houses, the house of the LORD, and the king's house,

11 (Now Hiram the king of Tyre had furnished Solomon with cedar trees and fir trees, and with gold, according to all his desire,) that then king Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee.

12 And Hiram came out from Tyre to see the cities which Solomon had given him; and they pleased him not.

13 And he said, What cities are these which thou hast given me, my brother? And he called them the land of Cabul unto this day.

14 And Hiram sent to the king sixscore talents of gold.

15 ¶ And this is the reason of the levy which king Solomon raised; for to build the house of the LORD, and his own house, and Millo, and the wall of Jerusalem, and Hazer, and Megiddo, and Gezer.

16 For Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up, and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, and slain the Canaanites that dwelt in the city, and given it for a present unto his daughter, Solomon's wife.

17 And Solomon built Gezer and Bethoron the nether.

18 And Baalath, and Tadmor in the wilderness, in the land,

19 And all the cities of store that Solomon had, and cities for his chariots, and cities for his horsemen, and that which Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.

20 ¶ And all the people that were left of the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites, which were not of the children of Israel,

21 Their children that were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel also were not able utterly to destroy, upon those did Solomon levy a tribute of bondservice unto this day.

22 But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no bondmen: but they were men of war, and his servants, and his princes, and his captains, and rulers of his chariots, and his horsemen.

23 These were the chief of the officers that were over Solomon's work, five hundred and fifty, which bare rule over the people that wrought in the work.

24 ¶ But Pharaoh's daughter came up out of the city of David unto her house which Solomon had built for her: then did he build Millo.

25 ¶ And three times a year did Solomon offer burnt offerings and peace offerings upon the altar which he built unto the LORD, and he burnt incense upon the altar that was before the LORD. So he finished the house.

26 ¶ And king Solomon made a navy of ships in

Ezion-geber, which is beside Eloth, on the shore of the Red sea, in the land of Edom. ^{Before CHRIST 992.}

27 And Hiram sent in the navy his servants, shipmen that had knowledge of the sea, with the servants of Solomon.

28 And they came to Ophir, and fetched from thence gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and brought it to king Solomon.

CHAP. X.

1 The queen of Sheba cometh to see Solomon. 5 Her admiration of his wisdom and magnificence. 10 Her presents. 14 Solomon's yearly revenue in gold. 15 His golden targets and shields. 18 His throne of ivory. 21 His rich vessels. 24 Strangers bring him presents out of respect to his wisdom. 26 His chariots and horsemen. 27 The plenty of silver and cedars in his time. 23 Horses, chariots, and linen yarn brought out of Egypt.

AND when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon concerning the name of the LORD, she came to prove him with hard questions.

2 And she came to Jerusalem with a very great train, with camels that bare spices, and very much gold, and precious stones; and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

3 And Solomon told her all her questions: there was not any thing hid from the king, which he told her not.

4 ¶ And when the queen of Sheba had seen all Solomon's wisdom, and the house that he had built,

5 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, and his cupbearers, and his ascent by which he went up unto the house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her.

6 And she said to the king, It was a true report that I heard in mine own land of thy acts and of thy wisdom.

7 Howbeit I believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen it: and, behold, the half was not told me: thy wisdom and prosperity exceedeth the fame which I heard.

¶ Happy are thy men, happy are these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and that hear thy wisdom.

9 Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel: because the LORD loved Israel for ever, therefore made he thee king, to do judgment and justice.

10 ¶ And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices very great store, and precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices as these which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon.

11 And the navy also of Hiram, that brought gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir great plenty of almug-trees, and precious stones.

12 And the king made of the almug-trees pillars for the house of the LORD, and for the king's house, harps also and psalteries for singers; there came no such almug-trees, nor were seen unto this day.

13 And king Solomon gave unto the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside that which Solomon

12 They pleased him not.] i. e. They were not suited to his desire, and the genius of his people, who were merchants.

13 The land of Cabul, &c.] Which signifies a dirty country, from the depth and fatness of its soil.

17 Beth-horon the nether.] i. e. The lower Beth-horon, in the tribe of Benjamin.

18 And Tadmor in the wilderness.] This by the Greeks is called Palmyra; it is situated in the wilderness of Syria, upon the borders of Arabia Deserta, inclining towards the Euphrates.

In the land.] i. e. Of Hamath Zoba, a part of Syria, which country Solomon had conquered.

21 Upon those did Solomon levy a tribute of bond service, &c.] It seems they were now so poor, that Solomon did not lay a tribute of money upon them, but only of labour.

25 Three times a year did Solomon offer, &c.] We are not to suppose that he offered sacrifices oftener, but that he never failed to keep the three solemn festivals.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. IX.

Thus God by appearing a second time to Solomon, manifested himself to be a faithful and gracious Being, willing to bless this prince and his family, had they not basely apostatized from him, as the sequel will shew.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. X.

¶ The queen of Sheba, &c.] It is supposed by the best commentators that she came from Aljemin, the south part of Arabia Felix, near the Red sea.

5 There was no more spirit in her.] i. e. She was struck with astonishment.

11 Almug-trees.] Some understand by these the cypress. This wood was of the closest grain, and fit for making harps and psalteries.

Before CHRIST 992. Solomon gave her of his royal bounty. So she turned and went to her own country, she and her servants.

14 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred threescore and six talents of gold.

15 Beside that he had of the merchant-men, and of the traffick of the spice merchants, and of all the kings of Arabia, and of the governors of the country.

16 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred targets of beaten gold: six hundred shekels of gold went to one target.

17 And he made three hundred shields of beaten gold; three pound of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon.

18 ¶ Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with the best gold.

19 The throne had six steps, and the top of the throne was round behind, and there were stays on either side on the place of the seat, and two lions stood beside the stays.

20 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps: there was not the like made in any kingdom.

21 ¶ And all king Solomon's drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of pure gold, none were of silver: it was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

22 For the king had at sea a navy of Tharshish with the navy of Hiram: once in three years came the navy of Tharshish, bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

23 So king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth for riches and for wisdom.

24 ¶ And all the earth sought to Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart.

25 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and garments, and armour, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

26 ¶ And Solomon gathered together chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the cities for chariots, and with the king at Jerusalem.

27 ¶ And the king made silver to be in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he to be as the sycamore trees that are in the vale, for abundance.

28 ¶ And Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the king's merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

29 And a chariot came up and went out of Egypt for six hundred shekels of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did they bring them out by their means.

C H A P. XI.

■ Solomon's multitude of wives and concubines, who in his old age seduce him to idolatry. 9 God threateneth to rend the greater part of the kingdom from his family. 14 Solomon findeth an adversary in Hadad the Edomite, who had been entertained in Egypt; 23 and in Rezon, who reigned in Damascus; 25 and in Jeroboam, to

whom Abijah had prophesied the kingdom should be transferred. 41 Solomon's acts, reign, and death: Rehoboam succeedeth him.

Before CHRIST 992.

BUT king Solomon loved many strange women, together with the daughter of Pharaoh, women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, and Hittites.

2 Of the nations concerning which the Lord said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall not go in to them, neither shall they come in unto you: for surely they will turn away your heart after their gods: Solomon clave unto these in love.

3 And he had seven hundred wives, princeesses, and three hundred concubines: and his wives turned away his heart.

4 For it came to pass, when Solomon was old, that his wives turned away his heart after other gods: and his heart was not perfect with the Lord his God, as was the heart of David his father.

5 For Solomon went after Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, and after Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites.

6 And Solomon did evil in the sight of the Lord, and went not fully after the Lord, as did David his father.

7 Then did Solomon build an high place for Chemosh, the abomination of Moab, in the hill that is before Jerusalem, and for Molech, the abomination of the children of Ammon.

■ And likewise did he for all his strange wives, which burnt incense and sacrificed unto their gods.

9 ¶ And the Lord was angry with Solomon, because his heart was turned from the Lord God of Israel, which had appeared unto him twice,

10 And had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods: but he kept not that which the Lord commanded.

11 Wherefore the Lord said unto Solomon, Forasmuch as this is done of thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant and my statutes, which I have commanded thee, I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant.

12 Notwithstanding in thy days I will not do it for David thy father's sake: but I will rend it out of the hand of thy son.

13 Howbeit I will not rend away all the kingdom; but will give one tribe to thy son for David my servant's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake which I have chosen.

14 ¶ And the Lord stirred up an adversary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite: he was of the king's seed in Edom.

15 For it came to pass, when David was in Edom, and Joab the captain of the host was gone up to bury the slain, after he had smitten every male in Edom;

16 (For six months did Joab remain there with all Israel, until he had cut off every male in Edom:)

17 That Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his father's servants with him, to go into Egypt; Hadad being yet a little child.

18 And they arose out of Midian, and came to Paran: and they took men with them out of Paran, and they

16 Six hundred shekels of gold went to one target.] One target cost that sum.

29 And a chariot, &c.] There was a toll or custom anciently paid to the kings of Egypt for all horses and chariots brought out of that kingdom, namely, six hundred shekels of silver for a chariot, and one hundred and fifty for an horse.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. X.

Hence we may remark, that men are easily corrupted with riches, ■ Solomon himself was at last; that luxury and pomp are as dangerous ■ riches; and therefore we ought to set bounds to our desires, and depend upon Providence for the rest: we should use the world, and enjoy God.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XI.

■ King Solomon loved—strange women, &c.] As yet we have seen nothing in Solomon but what was truly great and wonderful; but No. 28.

the latter actions of his life sadly tarnish and disgrace the character of this king.

3 Seven hundred wives, princeesses, and three hundred concubines, &c.] Very likely he kept so many wives merely for state and pomp, after the manner of the eastern princes, ■ is the present custom in China, where the emperor hath ■ great multitude of wives, chosen out of the prime beauties of the country, many of whom he never saw.

4 When Solomon was old, &c.] His too great indulgence in pleasure, had lessened his powers both of body and mind, his vices had broken his constitution, and weakened his faculties; and then these women, the nurses of his second childhood, industriously taught him to fall by idolatry; though it is thought he did not wholly forsake the Lord, but only joined other gods with him, which ■ implied in the expression, ver. 4. "his heart was not perfect with the Lord."

16 With all Israel, &c.] That is, with all his army.

Before CHRIST 984. they came to Egypt, unto Pharaoh king of Egypt; which gave him an house, and appointed him vic-tuals, and gave him land.

19 And Hadad found great favour in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gave him to wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tahphenes the queen.

20 And the sister of Tahphenes bare him Genu-bath his son, whom Tahphenes weaned in Pharaoh's house: and Genubath was in Pharaoh's household among the sons of Pharaoh.

21 And when Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the host was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh, Let me depart, that I may go to mine own country.

22 Then Pharaoh said unto him, But what hast thou lacked with me, that, behold, thou seekest to go to thine own country? And he answered, Nothing: howbeit let me go in any wise.

23 ¶ And God stirred him up *another* adversary, Rezon the son of Eliadah, which fled from his lord Hadadezer king of Zobah:

24 And he gathered men unto him, and became captain over a band, when David slew them of Zobah: and they went to Damascus, and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damascus.

25 And he was an adversary to Israel all the days of Solomon, beside the mischief that Hadad *did*: and he abhorred Israel, and reigned over Syria.

26 ¶ And Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an Ephra-thite of Zereda, Solomon's servant, whose mother's name was Zeruah, a widow woman, even he lifted up his hand against the king.

27 And this *was* the cause that he lifted up his hand against the king: Solomon built Millo, and repaired the breaches of the city of David his father.

28 And the man Jeroboam *was* a mighty man of valour: and Solomon seeing the young man that he was industrious, he made him ruler over all the charge of the house of Joseph.

980. 29 And it came to pass at that time when Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, that the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the way; and he had clad himself with a new garment; and they two *were* alone in the field:

30 And Ahijah caught the new garment that *was* on him, and rent it in twelve pieces:

31 And he said to Jeroboam, Take ten pieces: for thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee:

32 (But he shall have one tribe for my servant David's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel:)

33 Because that they have forsaken me, and have worshipped Ashtoreth the goddesses of the Zidonians, Chemosh the god of the Moabites, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon, and have not walked in my ways, to do *that which is* right in mine eyes, and to keep my statutes and my judgments, as *did* David his father.

34 Howbeit I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand: but I will make him prince all the days of his life for David my servant's sake, whom I chose, because he kept my commandments and my statutes:

35 But I will take the kingdom out of his son's hand, and will give it unto thee, *even* ten tribes.

36 And unto his son will I give one tribe, that David my servant may have a light always before *me* in Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen me to put my name there.

32 He shall have *one* tribe, &c.] i. e. One besides his own.

39 But not for ever.] "For in the days of the Messiah the kingdom shall be restored to the house of David." This must be understood of the spiritual kingdom of Christ.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XI.

Solomon's fall seems to be an instance the most lamentable that ever

Before CHRIST 985. 37 And I will take thee, and thou shalt reign according to all that thy soul desireth, and shalt be king over Israel.

38 And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in my ways, and do *that is* right in my sight, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as David my servant did; that I will be with thee, and build thee a sure house, as I built for David, and will give Israel unto thee.

39 And I will for this afflict the seed of David, but not for ever.

40 Solomon sought therefore to kill Jeroboam. And Jeroboam arose, and fled into Egypt, unto Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt until the death of Solomon.

41 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdom, *are* they not written in the book of the acts of Solomon?

42 And the time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel *was* forty years.

43 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father: and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

C H A P. XII.

1 The Israelites, assembled at Shechem to make Rehoboam king, sue to him with Jeroboam at their head for redress of grievances. 6 Rehoboam slighteth the good advice of his father's old counsellors, and consulteth with the young men, who advise to answer the people roughly. 12 He followeth their indiscreet counsel. 16 The ten tribes revolting kill Adoram, and make Rehoboam flee. 20 Jeroboam is made king over Israel. 21 Rehoboam raiseth an army to reduce the revolters, but is forbidden to proceed by the prophet Shemaiah. 25 Jeroboam buildeth Shechem and Peniel. 26 He setteth up the idolatrous worship of the golden calves in Beth-el and Dan.

AND Rehoboam went to Shechem: for all Israel were come to Shechem to make him king.

2 And it came to pass, when Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who was yet in Egypt, heard of it, (for he was fled from the presence of king Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt;)

3 That they sent and called him. And Jeroboam and all the congregation of Israel came, and spake unto Rehoboam, saying,

4 Thy father made our yoke grievous: now therefore make thou the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee.

5 And he said unto them, Depart yet for three days, then come again to me. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam consulted with the old men, that stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, and said, How do ye advise that I may answer this people?

7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou wilt be a servant unto this people this day, and wilt serve them, and answer them, and speak good words to them, then they will be thy servants for ever.

8 But he forsook the counsel of the old men, which they had given him, and consulted the young men that were grown up with him, and which stood before him:

9 And he said unto them, What counsel give ye that we may answer this people, who have spoken to me, saying, Make the yoke which thy father did put upon us lighter?

10 And

happened, except that of the fallen angels, and should be an admonition to all, that punishments follow close after the sins we commit against God, who punishes kings, and disposes of kingdoms to whom he pleases; and that there is no profit in any kind of wickedness: but that to fear God, and keep his commandments (as Solomon's experience at length taught him) is the whole duty and happiness of every man, let his situation in life be what it may.

EXPLANATORY

Before
CHRIST
975.

10 And the young men that were grown up with him spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou speak unto this people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou it lighter unto us; thus shalt thou say unto them, My little finger shall be thicker than my father's loins.

11 And now whereas my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke: my father hath chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

12 ¶ So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king had appointed, saying, Come to me again the third day.

13 And the king answered the people roughly, and forsook the old men's counsel that they gave him;

14 And spake to them after the counsel of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, and I will add to your yoke: my father also chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

15 Wherefore the king hearkened not unto the people; for the cause was from the LORD, that he might perform his saying, which the LORD spake by Ahijah the Shilonite unto Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

16 ¶ So when all Israel saw that the king hearkened not unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: to your tents, O Israel: now see to thine own house, David. So Israel departed unto their tents.

17 But as for the children of Israel which dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam sent Adoram, who was over the tribute; and all Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. Therefore king Rehoboam made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.

19 So Israel rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

20 ¶ And it came to pass, when all Israel heard that Jeroboam was come again, that they sent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Israel: there was none that followed the house of David, but the tribe of Judah only.

21 ¶ And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he assembled all the house of Judah, with the tribe of Benjamin, an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, which were warriors, to fight against the house of Israel, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam the son of Solomon.

22 But the word of God came unto Shemaiah the man of God, saying,

23 Speak unto Rehoboam, the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and unto all the house of Judah and Benjamin, and to the remnant of the people, saying,

24 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren the children of Israel: return every man to his house; for this thing is from me. They hearkened therefore to the word of the LORD, and returned to depart, according to the word of the LORD.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XII.

10 And the young men that were grown up with him spake unto him, &c.] These men were raw, unexperienced, and unacquainted with the humours of the people, therefore gave the king such unseasonable advice.

19 So Israel rebelled against the house of David unto this day.] Therefore was this great and goodly kingdom, almost in its infancy, split into two parts, and for ever afterwards went under different denominations, the kingdom of Judah, and the kingdom of Israel, though the latter included the whole before.

22 The word of God came unto Shemaiah, &c.] Shemaiah was supposed to have written the annals of this prince; and had so much influence as to prevail with the king and one hundred and eighty thousand men to lay down their arms, and return home.

28 And made two calves of gold, &c.] The wickedness of the times certainly favoured Jeroboam not a little, in making this alteration in religion, and establishing idolatry by law: he thought it the wisest method to do this by the Egyptian model, thereby to endear himself to that nation, and, in case he met with opposition from his rival Rehoboam, apply for assistance from that quarter.

25 Then Jeroboam built Shechem in mount Ephraim, and dwelt therein; and went out from thence, and built Peniel. Before CHRIST 975.

26 ¶ And Jeroboam said in his heart, Now shall the kingdom return to the house of David:

27 If this people go up to do sacrifice in the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, then shall the heart of this people turn again unto their lord, even unto Rehoboam king of Judah, and they shall kill me, and go again to Rehoboam king of Judah.

28 Whereupon the king took counsel, and made two calves of gold, and said unto them, It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem: behold thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

29 And he set the one in Beth-el, and the other put he in Dan.

30 And this thing became a sin: for the people went to worship before the one, even unto Dan.

31 And he made an house of high places, and made priests of the lowest of the people, which were not of the sons of Levi.

32 And Jeroboam ordained a feast in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like unto the feast that is in Judah, and he offered upon the altar. So did he in Beth-el, sacrificing unto the calves that he had made: and he placed in Beth-el the priests of the high places which he had made.

33 So he offered upon the altar which he had made in Beth-el the fifteenth day of the eighth month, even in the month which he had devised of his own heart, and ordained a feast unto the children of Israel; and he offered upon the altar, and burnt incense.

C H A P. XIII.

1 A man of God out of Judah prophesieth against the altar in Beth-el. 4 Jeroboam's hand, which he put forth against him, withereth, but at the prayer of the prophet is restored. 7 The prophet refuseth the king's offered entertainment, and departeth from Beth-el. 11 He is seduced and brought back by an old prophet, 20 who denounceth God's judgments against him for his disobedience to the divine command. 23 A lion killeth him on his way home. 26 The old prophet bringeth his carcase back, burieth it, and confirmeth his prophecy. 33 Jeroboam still persisteth in his evil courses.

AND, behold, there came a man of God out of Judah by the word of the LORD unto Beth-el: and Jeroboam stood by the altar to burn incense.

2 And he cried against the altar in the word of the LORD, and said, O altar, altar, thus saith the LORD; Behold, a child shall be born unto the house of David, Josiah by name; and upon thee shall he offer the priests of the high places that burn incense upon thee, and men's bones shall be burnt upon thee.

3 And he gave a sign the same day, saying, This is the sign which the LORD hath spoken; Behold, the altar shall be rent, and the ashes that are upon it shall be poured out.

4 ¶ And it came to pass, when Jeroboam heard the saying

31 And made priests of the lowest of the people, &c.] Not the refuse of the people only, but any, though they were not of the tribe of Levi.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XII.

The conduct of Jeroboam shews us the ingratitude of man, for notwithstanding the favour of God towards him, that prince, out of false policy, set up idolatry in his kingdom, which at length proved its ruin. Thus, when men, instead of obeying and trusting God, have recourse to wicked means, they involve themselves and others in the greatest misfortunes.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XIII.

1 A man of God] i. e. A prophet.

Jeroboam stood by the altar to burn incense.] It being that feast day which he had instituted, namely, the fifteenth day of the eighth month, in opposition to the established religion.

2 Behold, a child shall be born unto the house of David, Josiah by name, &c.] Certainly this is one of the most remarkable prophecies in sacred writ: it foretells an action that exactly came to pass above three hundred and forty years afterwards.

Before CHRIST 975. saying of the man of God, which had cried against the altar in Beth-el, that he put forth his hand from the altar, saying, Lay hold on him. And his hand, which he put forth against him, dried up, so that he could not pull it in again to him.

5 The altar also was rent, and the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the sign which the man of God had given by the word of the LORD.

6 And the king answered and said unto the man of God, Intreat now the face of the LORD thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored me again. And the man of God besought the LORD, and the king's hand was restored him again, and became as it was before.

7 ¶ And the king said unto the man of God, Come home with me, and refresh thyself, and I will give thee ■ reward.

8 And the man of God said unto the king, If thou wilt give me half thine house, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread nor drink water in this place :

9 For so was it charged me by the word of the LORD, saying, Eat no bread, nor drink water, nor turn again by the same way that thou camest.

10 So he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Beth-el.

11 ¶ Now there dwelt an old prophet in Beth-el; and his sons came and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Beth-el: the words which he had spoken unto the king, them they told also to their father.

12 And their father said unto them, What way went he? For his sons had seen what way the man of God went, which came from Judah.

13 And he said unto his sons, Saddle me the as. So they saddled him the as: and he rode thereon,

14 And went after the man of God, and found him sitting under an oak: and he said unto him, Art thou the man of God that camest from Judah? And he said, I am.

15 Then he said unto him, Come home with me, and eat bread.

16 And he said, I may not return with thee, nor go in with thee: neither will I eat bread nor drink water with thee in this place :

17 For it was said to me by the word of the LORD, Thou shalt eat no bread nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way that thou camest.

18 He said unto him, I am a prophet also as thou art; and an angel spake unto me by the word of the LORD, saying, Bring him back with thee into thine house, that he may eat bread and drink water. But he lied unto him.

19 So he went back with him, and did eat bread in his house, and drank water.

20 ¶ And it came to pass, as they sat at the table, that the word of the LORD came unto the prophet that brought him back :

21 And he cried unto the man of God that came from Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast disobeyed the mouth of the LORD, and hast not kept the commandment which the LORD thy God commanded thee,

6 [The king answered and said unto the man of God, Intreat now the face of the Lord, &c.] Here is a most surprising change! He who had been just now threatening the man of God, now desires him to pray to that Being for assistance, whose worship he had destroyed, and was also at that very instant offering incense to idols.

21 [Forasmuch as thou hast disobeyed, &c.] Certainly the offence of the prophet from Judah cannot be deemed trivial, when it is considered, that as he had power given him to work miracles, he could not but be sensible of his divine mission, and that the particular injunction of his not eating and drinking in the town of Beth-el, was as much the will of God, as any other part of his commission.

28 [The as and the lion standing by the carcase: the lion had not eaten the carcase, nor torn the as.] While God shewed his severity in taking away this prophet's life, which alone was his punishment, he also remarkably shewed his approbation of the prophet, by thus restraining the lion from eating the body.

22 But camest back, and hast eaten bread and drunk water in the place, of the which the LORD did say to thee, Eat no bread, and drink no water; thy carcase shall not come unto the sepulchre of thy fathers.

23 ¶ And it came to pass, after he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk, that he saddled for him the as, to wit, for the prophet whom he had brought back.

24 And when he was gone, a lion met him by the way, and slew him: and his carcase was cast in the way, and the as stood by it, the lion also stood by the carcase.

25 And, behold, men passed by, and saw the carcase cast in the way, and the lion standing by the carcase: and they came and told it in the city where the old prophet dwelt.

26 ¶ And when the prophet that brought him back from the way heard thereof, he said, It is the man of God, who was disobedient unto the word of the LORD: therefore the LORD hath delivered him unto the lion, which hath torn him, and slain him, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake unto him.

27 And he spake to his sons, saying, Saddle me the as. And they saddled him.

28 And he went and found his carcase cast in the way, and the as and the lion standing by the carcase: the lion had not eaten the carcase, nor torn the as.

29 And the prophet took up the carcase of the man of God, and laid it upon the as, and brought it back: and the old prophet came to the city to mourn and to bury him.

30 And he laid his carcase in his own grave; and they mourned over him, saying, Alas, my brother!

31 And it came to pass, after he had buried him, that he spake to his sons, saying, When I am dead, then bury me in the sepulchre wherein the man of God is buried; lay my bones beside his bones:

32 For the saying which he cried by the word of the LORD against the altar in Beth-el, and against all the houses of the high places which are in the cities of Samaria, shall surely come to pass.

33 ¶ After this thing Jeroboam returned not from his evil way, but made again of the lowest of the people priests of the high places: whosoever would, he consecrated him, and he became one of the priests of the high places.

34 And this thing became sin unto the house of Jeroboam, even to cut it off, and to destroy it from off the face of the earth.

C H A P. XIV.

1 Abijah, Jeroboam's son, being sick, Jeroboam sendeth his wife in disguise with presents to enquire of Ahijah the prophet. 5 Ahijah, forewarned of God of her coming, denounceth God's judgments against Jeroboam's house. 17 Abijah dieth, and is buried. 19 Jeroboam dieth and is succeeded by Nadab. 21 Rehoboam's wicked reign. 25 Shishak king of Egypt carrieth away much treasure from Jerusalem. 29 Rehoboam dieth, and is succeeded by Abijah.

A T that time Abijah the son of Jeroboam fell sick.

2 And Jeroboam said to his wife, Arise, I pray thee, and disguisethyself, that thou be not known to be the wife

22 [Against all the houses of the high places which are in the cities of Samaria, &c.] The author or compiler of these books of Kings (whether Ezra or Jeremiah) lived long after the time of Jeroboam, and wrote of things and places as they were in his own days.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XIII. From the awful event in this chapter we see that we ought in no instance to act contrary to the commandments of the Lord: for "it is an evil and a bitter thing to depart from the living God."

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XIV. ■ Jeroboam said to his wife, Arise, I pray thee, and disguise thyself, &c.] How strangely infatuated he must be to think the person, who he knew had been capable of foretelling he should be king, and who he was persuaded had power given to him to declare the fate of his son, would not be able to see through this imposition and disguise!

Before CHRIST 956. wife of Jeroboam; and get thee to Shiloh: behold, there is Ahijah the prophet, which told me that *thou should be king over this people.*

3 And take with thee ten loaves, and cracknels, and a cruse of honey, and go to him: he shall tell thee what shall become of the child.

4 And Jeroboam's wife did so, and arose, and went to Shiloh, and came to the house of Ahijah. But Ahijah could not see; for his eyes were set by reason of his age.

5 ¶ And the LORD said unto Ahijah, Behold, the wife of Jeroboam cometh to ask a thing of thee for her son; for he is sick: thus and thus shalt thou say unto her: for it shall be, when she cometh in, that she shall feign herself to be another woman.

6 And it was so, when Ahijah heard the sound of her feet, as she came in at the door, that he said, Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam; why feignest thou thyself to be another? for I am sent to thee with heavy tidings.

7 Go, tell Jeroboam, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Forasmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince over my people Israel,

¶ And rent the kingdom away from the house of David, and gave it thee: and yet thou hast not been as my servant David, who kept my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do that only which was right in mine eyes;

9 But hast done evil above all that were before thee: for thou hast gone and made thee other gods, and molten images, to provoke me to anger, and hast cast me behind thy back:

10 Therefore, behold, I will bring evil upon the house of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut up and left in Israel, and will take away the remnant of the house of Jeroboam, as a man taketh away dung, till it be all gone.

11 Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat: for the LORD hath spoken it.

12 Arise thou therefore, get thee to thine own house: and when thy feet enter into the city, the child shall die.

13 And all Israel shall mourn for him, and bury him: for he only of Jeroboam shall come to the grave, because in him there is found some good thing toward the LORD God of Israel in the house of Jeroboam.

14 Moreover the LORD shall raise him up a king over Israel, who shall cut off the house of Jeroboam that day: but what? even now.

15 For the LORD shall smite Israel, as a reed is shaken in the water, and he shall root up Israel out of this good land, which he gave to their fathers, and shall scatter them beyond the river, because they have made their groves, provoking the LORD to anger.

16 And he shall give Israel up because of the sins of Jeroboam, who did sin, and who made Israel to sin.

17 ¶ And Jeroboam's wife arose, and departed, and came to Tirzah: and when she came to the threshold of the door, the child died;

18 And they buried him; and all Israel mourned for him, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by the hand of his servant Ahijah the prophet.

19 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, how he warred, and how he reigned, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

20 And the days which Jeroboam reigned were

¶ *Who followed me with all his heart, &c.*] Notwithstanding David committed some great sins, he did not in his heart depart from God, but was steady in his religion, and never once turned aside unto idols.

15 *And shall scatter them beyond the river, &c.*] i. e. The Euphrates: for they were carried into the country of the Medes.

19 *In the book of the chronicles, &c.*] i. e. In such a book as that wherein the acts of Solomon were recorded day by day. See chap. xi. 41.

26 *He took away all, &c.*] Thus the splendor in which Solomon left Jerusalem was soon extinguished! Rehoboam served God three years, was corrupted in the fourth, and in the fifth was punished.

30 *There was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam, &c.*] Though No. 28.

two and twenty years: and he slept with his fathers, and Nadab his son reigned in his stead. Before CHRIST 956.

21 ¶ And Rehoboam the son of Solomon reigned in Judah. Rehoboam was forty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD did choose out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there. And his mother's name was Naamah an Ammonitess. 954-975.

22 And Judah did evil in the sight of the LORD, and they provoked him to jealousy with their sins which they had committed, above all that their fathers had done. 971.

23 For they also built them high places, and images, and groves, on every high hill, and under every green tree.

24 And there were also sodomites in the land: and they did according to all the abominations of the nations which the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

25 ¶ And it came to pass in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, that Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem:

26 And he took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house; he even took away all: and he took away all the shields of gold which Solomon had made. 971.

27 And king Rehoboam made in their stead brazen shields, and committed them unto the hands of the chief of the guard, which kept the door of the king's house.

28 And it was so, when the king went into the house of the LORD, that the guard bare them, and brought them back into the guard chamber.

29 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

30 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all their days. 958.

31 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And his mother's name was Naamah an Ammonitess. And Abijam his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Abijam's wicked reign. 7 He dieth: Asa succeedeth him. 9 Asa's good reign. 16 On account of the war between him and Baasha he maketh a league with Ben-hadad king of Syria, who causeth Baasha to desist from building Ramah; Asa with the stones thereof buildeth Geba and Mizpah. 23 Asa dieth, and is succeeded by Jehoshaphat. 25 Nadab's wicked reign. 27 He is slain by Baasha, who succeedeth him, and executeth Ahijah's prophecy against Jeroboam's house. 32 Baasha's wicked reign.*

NOW in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam the son of Nebat reigned Abijam over Judah.

2 Three years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom.

3 And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as the heart of David his father.

4 Nevertheless for David's sake did the LORD his God give him a lamp in Jerusalem, to set up his son after him, and to establish Jerusalem:

5 Because

there was never a pitched battle, yet there were frequent acts of hostility committed on the borders,

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XIV.

It is evident by this chapter, that the glory of man is of a very short duration; and that, without repentance, the curse of God will attend the ungodly, and those whom they have corrupted.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XV.

¶ *In the eighteenth year, &c.*] It was in some part of Jeroboam's eighteenth year Abijam began to reign, and continued his reign the whole nineteenth, and died in the twentieth; thus (taking a part of the year for the whole) he was reckoned to have reigned three years.

Before
CHRIST
958.

5 Because David did *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD, and turned not aside from anything that he commanded him all the days of his life, save only in the matter of Uriah the Hittite.

6 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life.

7 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Abijam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam.

955. 8 And Abijam slept with his fathers; and they buried him in the city of David: and Afa his son reigned in his stead.

9 ¶ And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel reigned Afa over Judah.

10 And forty and one years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Maachah, the daughter of Abisalom.

11 And Afa did *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD, as *did* David his father.

951. 12 And he took away the sodomites out of the land, and removed all the idols that his fathers had made.

13 And also Maachah his mother, even her he removed from *being* queen, because she had made an idol in a grove; and Afa destroyed her idol, and burnt it by the brook Kidron.

14 But the high places were not removed: nevertheless Afa's heart was perfect with the LORD all his days.

15 And he brought in the things which his father had dedicated, and the things which himself had dedicated, into the house of the LORD, silver, and gold, and vessels.

16 ¶ And there was war between Afa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

17 And Baasha king of Israel went up against Judah, and built Ramah, that he might not suffer any to go out or come in to Afa king of Judah.

18 Then Afa took all the silver and the gold that were left in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house, and delivered them into the hand of his servants: and king Afa sent them to Ben-hadad, the son of Tabrimon, the son of Hezion, king of Syria, that dwelt at Damascus, saying,

19 *There is a league between me and thee, and between my father and thy father: behold I have sent unto thee a present of silver and gold; come and break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me.*

20 So Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Afa, and sent the captains of the hosts which he had against the cities of Israel, and smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-beth-maachah, and all Cinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali.

21 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard thereof, that he left off building of Ramah, and dwelt in Tirzah.

22 Then king Afa made a proclamation throughout all Judah; none was exempted: and they took away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha had builded; and king Afa built with them Geba of Benjamin, and Mizpah.

23 ¶ The rest of all the acts of Afa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? Nevertheless in the time of his old age he was diseased in his feet.

24 And Afa slept with his fathers, and was buried

14 *The high places were not removed, &c.*] Only those where the people sacrificed to strange gods, but not those where God alone was worshipped, did Afa take away.

29 *Until he had destroyed him, according unto the saying of the Lord, &c.*] Baasha's intention was not to fulfil the prophecy of Ahijah, but only to secure himself in his usurped throne, by cutting off all that had any title to it: God, however, by this means, fulfilled his own purpose, and that as speedily as the prophet had foretold, chap. xiv. 24.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XV.
From this history we may learn, that the chief care of princes, and

with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoathaphat his son reigned in his stead.

Before
CHRIST
951.
954.

25 ¶ And Nadab the son of Jeroboam began to reign over Israel in the second year of Afa king of Judah, and reigned over Israel two years.

26 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

27 ¶ And Baasha the son of Ahijah, of the house of Issachar, conspired against him; and Baasha smote him at Gibbethon, which *belonged* to the Philistines; for Nadab and all Israel laid siege to Gibbethon.

28 Even in the third year of Afa king of Judah did Baasha slay him, and reigned in his stead.

29 And it came to pass, when he reigned *that* he smote all the house of Jeroboam; he left not to Jeroboam any that breathed, until he had destroyed him, according unto the saying of the LORD, which he spake by his servant Ahijah the Shilonite:

30 Because of the sins of Jeroboam which he sinned, and which he made Israel sin, by his provocation wherewith he provoked the LORD God of Israel to anger.

31 Now the rest of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

32 ¶ And there was war between Afa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

33 In the third year of Afa king of Judah began Baasha the son of Ahijah to reign over all Israel in Tirzah, twenty and four years.

34 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

C H A P. XVI.

1 *Jehu's prophecy against the house of Baasha. 5 Baasha dieth, and is succeeded by Elah. 8 Zimri slayeth Elah, and succeedeth him. 11 He executeth Jehu's prophecy against Baasha's house. 15 Omri, made king by the army, besiegeth Zimri in Tirzah, who in despair burneth himself. 21 The people being divided, Omri's faction prevaileth against Tibni's. 23 Omri buildeth Samaria. 25 After a wicked reign, 27 he dieth, and is succeeded by Ahab. 29 Ahab's excessive wickedness and idolatry. 34 Joshua's curse fulfilled upon Hiel the builder of Jericho.*

THEN the word of the LORD came to Jehu the son of Hanani against Baasha, saying,

2 Forasmuch as I exalted thee out of the dust, and made thee prince over my people Israel; and thou hast walked in the way of Jeroboam, and hast made my people Israel to sin, to provoke me to anger with their sins;

953.

3 Behold, I will take away the posterity of Baasha, and the posterity of his house; and will make thy house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

4 Him that dieth of Baasha in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth of his in the fields shall the fowls of the air eat.

5 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Baasha, and what he did, and his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

6 So Baasha slept with his fathers, and was buried in Tirzah: and Elah his son reigned in his stead.

7 And also by the hand of the prophet Jehu the son of Hanani came the word of the LORD against Baasha, and

of their people, ought to be, to render God propitious to them, by their future adherence to religion, which only constitutes their happiness and security, agreeable to the admonition of the prophet Azariah to king Aza.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XVI.

2 *Forasmuch as I exalted thee, &c.*] The accession of Baasha to the kingdom was from the divine decree; but the form and manner of it was from himself; from his own ambition and covetousness; and, as it was wicked and cruel, is therefore charged upon him as a wilful murder.

Before CHRIST 930. and against his house, even for all the evil that he did in the sight of the LORD, in provoking him to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the house of Jeroboam; and because he killed him.

8 ¶ In the twenty and sixth year of Afa king of Judah began Elah the son of Baasha to reign over Israel in Tirzah, two years.

9 And his servant Zimri, captain of half his chariots, conspired against him, as he was in Tirzah, drinking himself drunk in the house of Arza steward of his house in Tirzah.

929. 10 And Zimri went in and smote him, and killed him, in the twenty and seventh year of Afa king of Judah, and reigned in his stead.

11 ¶ And it came to pass, when he began to reign, as soon as he sat on his throne, that he slew all the house of Baasha: he left him not one that pisseth against a wall, neither of his kinsfolks, nor of his friends.

12 Thus did Zimri destroy all the house of Baasha, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake against Baasha by Jehu the prophet.

13 For all the sins of Baasha, and the sins of Elah his son, by which they sinned, and by which they made Israel to sin, in provoking the LORD God of Israel to anger with their vanities.

14 Now the rest of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

15 ¶ In the twenty and seventh year of Afa king of Judah did Zimri reign seven days in Tirzah. And the people were encamped against Gibbethon, which belonged to the Philistines.

16 And the people that were encamped heard say, Zimri hath conspired, and hath also slain the king: wherefore all Israel made Omri, the captain of the host, king over Israel that day in the camp.

17 And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Israel with him, and they besieged Tirzah.

18 And it came to pass, when Zimri saw that the city was taken, that he went into the palace of the king's house, and burnt the king's house over him with fire, and died,

19 For his sins which he sinned in doing evil in the sight of the LORD, in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin which he did, to make Israel to sin.

20 Now the rest of the acts of Zimri, and his treason that he wrought, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

21 ¶ Then were the people of Israel divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the son of Ginath, to make him king; and half followed Omri.

22 But the people that followed Omri prevailed against the people that followed Tibni the son of Ginath: so Tibni died, and Omri reigned.

23 ¶ In the thirty and first year of Afa king of Judah began Omri to reign over Israel, twelve years: six years reigned he in Tirzah.

925. 24 And he bought the hill of Samaria of Shemer for two talents of silver, and built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, after the name of Shemer, owner of the hill, Samaria.

7 In being like the house of Jeroboam; and because he killed him.] Because he killed Nadab; or some understand it as relating to the house of Jeroboam, which he destroyed.

24 After the name of Shemer, owner of the hill, Samaria.] Bochart, who traced the ruins of Samaria, supposes it to have been once larger than Jerusalem; though it now consists of only a few cottages and convents inhabited by some Greek monks.

34 Did Hiel—build Jericho, &c.] This is a most remarkable instance of the certainty of divine threatenings, and that God never forgets what he hath said, but continues always the same! for this sentence was pronounced more than four hundred and forty years before, and is now fulfilled in all its circumstances.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XVI.

We find, in the series of all these kings of Israel, that perished miserably, how divine vengeance pursues the wicked, and particularly evil princes; also, that when God has made use of wicked men to do justice, and execute the decrees of his providence, he destroys the one by the other.

25 ¶ But Omri wrought evil in the eyes of the LORD, and did worse than all that were before him.

26 For he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin, to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger with their vanities.

27 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Omri which he did, and his might that he shewed, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

28 So Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria: and Ahab his son reigned in his stead.

29 ¶ And in the thirty and eighth year of Afa king of Judah began Ahab the son of Omri to reign over Israel: and Ahab the son of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria twenty and two years.

30 And Ahab the son of Omri did evil in the sight of the LORD above all that were before him.

31 And it came to pass, as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, that he took to wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians, and went and served Baal, and worshipped him.

32 And he reared up an altar for Baal in the house of Baal, which he had built in Samaria.

33 And Ahab made a grove; and Ahab did more to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger than all the kings of Israel that were before him.

34 ¶ In his days did Hiel the Beth-elite build Jericho: he laid the foundation thereof in Abiram his first-born, and set up the gates thereof in his youngest son Segub, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by Joshua the son of Nun.

C H A P. XVII.

1 Elijah after foretelling a long drought is sent by God to the brook Cherith, and fed there by ravens. He is afterward sent to a widow of Zarephath, and miraculously recruiteth her barrel of meal and cruse of oil. 17 The widow's son dieth, and is restored to life by Elijah's prayer: the woman believeth him to be sent from God.

AND Elijah the Tishbite, who was of the inhabitants of Gilead, said unto Ahab, As the LORD God of Israel liveth, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to my word.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying,

3 Get thee hence, and turn thee eastward, and hide thyself by the brook Cherith, that is before Jordan.

4 And it shall be, that thou shalt drink of the brook; and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there.

5 So he went and did according unto the word of the LORD: for he went and dwelt by the brook Cherith that is before Jordan.

6 And the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening; and he drank of the brook.

7 And it came to pass after a while, that the brook dried up, because there had been no rain in the land.

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying,

9 Arise, get thee to Zarephath, which belongeth to Zidon,

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XVII.

¶ And Elijah] Elijah was one of the chief, if not the prince of the prophets of his age; a man of a great and elevated soul, of a generous and undaunted spirit, a zealous defender of the laws of God, and a just avenger of the violations of his honour. He is called the Tishbite, from the town of Tishbe, on the other side Jordan.

There shall not be dew nor rain these years, &c.] The apostle James acquaints us, that it "rained not on the earth by the space of three years and six months," James v. 17. and our Saviour gives the very same account in Luke iv. 25.

3 The brook Cherith, &c.] Both this brook and the valley through which it runs, are very near the river Jordan.

4 I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there.] May we not in answer to the cavils of ignorant infidels against this passage, reasonably ask, Is not God almighty? and has he not power over the works of his hands, to make them all subservient to his purposes?

Before CHRIST 910. Zidon, and dwell there: behold, I have commanded a widow woman there to sustain thee.

10 So he arose and went to Zarephath. And when he came to the gate of the city, behold, the widow woman was there gathering of sticks: and he called to her, and said, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a vessel, that I may drink.

11 And as she was going to fetch it, he called to her, and said, Bring me, I pray thee, a morsel of bread in thine hand.

12 And she said, As the LORD thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but an handful of meal in a barrel, and a little oil in a cruse: and, behold, I am gathering two sticks, that I may go in and dress it for me and my son, that we may eat it, and die.

13 And Elijah said unto her, Fear not; go and do as thou hast said: but make me thereof a little cake first, and bring it unto me, and after make for thee and for thy son.

14 For thus saith the LORD God of Israel, the barrel of meal shall not waste, neither shall the cruse of oil fail, until the day that the LORD sendeth rain upon the earth.

15 And she went and did according to the saying of Elijah: and she, and he, and her house, did eat many days.

16 And the barrel of meal wasted not, neither did the cruse of oil fail, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by Elijah.

17 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that the son of the woman, the mistress of the house, fell sick; and his sickness was so sore, that there was no breath left in him.

18 And she said unto Elijah, What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? art thou come unto me to call my son to remembrance, and to slay my son?

19 And he said unto her, Give me thy son. And he took him out of her bosom, and carried him up into a loft where he abode, and laid him upon his own bed.

20 And he cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD, my God, hast thou also brought evil upon the widow with whom I sojourn, by slaying her son?

21 And he stretched himself upon the child three times, and cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD, my God, I pray thee, let this child's soul come into him again.

22 And the LORD heard the voice of Elijah; and the soul of the child came into him again, and he revived.

23 And Elijah took the child, and brought him down out of the chamber into the house, and delivered him unto his mother, and Elijah said, See, thy son liveth.

24 And the woman said to Elijah, Now by this I know that thou art a man of God, and that the word of the LORD in thy mouth is truth.

C H A P. XVIII.

In the extremity of the famine Elijah is sent to meet Ahab. 3 Ahab and Obadiah go different ways in search of pasture for the cattle. 7 Elijah meeteth Obadiah, and sendeth him to call Ahab. 18 Ahab, after receiving a reproof, by Elijah's direction gathereth together all the prophets of Baal. 21 Elijah proposeth to decide by a sign from heaven between the LORD and Baal. 25 Baal's prophets invoke him in vain. Elijah praying is answered by fire from heaven: the people own the

12 That we may eat it, and die.] Meaning when that was gone they had nothing else left to support them.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XVII.

We find by this miracle in behalf of Elijah, and, by his instrumentality, for the poor widow, the great care God took of his prophet, and also his regard for those that fear him; and that even in hard seasons, and in the time of dearth, he will satisfy and provide for his people; see Psalm xxxvii.

LORD to be God: Baal's prophets are slain. 41 Before CHRIST 910. Elijah giveth Ahab notice of rain, which he obtaineth by prayer, and runneth before Ahab to Jezreel.

AND it came to pass after many days, that the word of the LORD came to Elijah in the third year, saying, Go, shew thyself unto Ahab; and I will send rain upon the earth.

2 And Elijah went to shew himself unto Ahab. And there was a fore famine in Samaria.

3 ¶ And Ahab called Obadiah, which was the governor of his house. (Now Obadiah feared the LORD greatly:

4 For it was so, when Jezebel cut off the prophets of the LORD, that Obadiah took an hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water.)

5 And Ahab said unto Obadiah, Go into the land, unto all fountains of water, and unto all brooks: peradventure we may find grass to save the horses and mules alive, that we lose not all the beasts.

6 So they divided the land between them to pass throughout it: Ahab went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another way by himself.

7 ¶ And as Obadiah was in the way, behold, Elijah met him: and he knew him, and fell on his face, and said, Art thou that my lord Elijah?

8 And he answered him, I am: go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah is here.

9 And he said, What have I sinned, that thou wouldest deliver thy servant into the hand of Ahab, to slay me?

10 As the LORD thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom, whither my lord hath not sent to seek thee: and when they said, He is not there; he took an oath of the kingdom and nation, that they found thee not.

11 And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah is here.

12 And it shall come to pass, as soon as I am gone from thee, that the Spirit of the LORD shall carry thee whither I know not; and so when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he shall slay me: but I thy servant fear the LORD from my youth.

13 Was it not told my lord what I did when Jezebel slew the prophets of the LORD, how I hid an hundred men of the LORD's prophets by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water?

14 And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah is here: and he shall slay me.

15 And Elijah said, As the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, I will surely shew myself unto him to day.

16 So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him: and Ahab went to meet Elijah.

17 And it came to pass, when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said unto him, Art thou he that troubleth Israel?

18 ¶ And he answered, I have not troubled Israel; but thou, and thy father's house, in that ye have forsaken the commandments of the LORD, and thou hast followed Baalim.

19 Now therefore send, and gather to me all Israel unto mount Carmel, and the prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the groves four hundred, which eat at Jezebel's table.

20 So Ahab sent unto all the children of Israel, and gathered the prophets together unto mount Carmel.

21 ¶ And Elijah came unto all the people, and said, How long halt ye between two opinions? if the LORD

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XVIII.

3 Obadiah feared the LORD greatly.] Obadiah was a truly religious man, and worshipped God alone, and had an affection for his servants.

12 The Spirit of the LORD shall carry thee whither I know not, &c.] i. e. Shall snatch thee away from hence; as sometimes the prophets were suddenly transported by an invincible power to places far distant.

19 The prophets of the groves, &c.] Some understand by "the prophets of the groves," the prophets of Astarte, the goddess of the Zidonians.

Before CHRIST 906. *be* God, follow him: but if Baal, then follow him. And the people answered him not a word.

22 Then said Elijah unto the people, I, *even* I only, remain a prophet of the LORD; but Baal's prophets are four hundred and fifty men.

23 Let them therefore give us two bullocks; and let them choose one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay it on wood, and put no fire under: and I will dress the other bullock, and lay it on wood, and put no fire under:

24 And call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of the LORD; and the God that answereth by fire, let him be God. And all the people answered and said, It is well spoken.

25 ¶ And Elijah said unto the prophets of Baal, Choose you one bullock for yourselves, and dress it first; for ye are many; and call on the name of your gods, but put no fire under.

26 And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dressed it, and called on the name of Baal from morning even until noon, saying, O Baal, hear us. But there was no voice, nor any that answered. And they leaped upon the altar which was made.

27 And it came to pass at noon, that Elijah mocked them, and said, Cry aloud: for he is a god; either he is talking, or he is pursuing, or he is in a journey, or peradventure he sleepeth, and must be awaked.

28 And they cried aloud, and cut themselves after their manner with knives and lancets, till the blood gushed out upon them.

29 And it came to pass, when midday was past, and they prophesied until the time of the offering of the evening sacrifice, that there was neither voice, nor any to answer, nor any that regarded.

30 ¶ And Elijah said unto all the people, Come near unto me. And all the people came near unto him. And he repaired the altar of the LORD that was broken down.

31 And Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, unto whom the word of the LORD came, saying, Israel shall be thy name:

32 And with the stones he built an altar in the name of the LORD: and he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain two measures of seed.

33 And he put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid him on the wood, and said, Fill four barrels with water, and pour it on the burnt sacrifice, and on the wood,

34 And he said, Do it the second time. And they did it the second time. And he said, Do it the third time. And they did it the third time.

35 And the water ran round about the altar; and he filled the trench also with water.

36 And it came to pass at the time of the offering of the evening sacrifice, that Elijah the prophet came near, and said, LORD, God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, let it be known this day that thou art God in Israel, and that I am thy servant, and that I have done all these things at thy word.

37 Hear me, O LORD, hear me, that this people may know that thou art the LORD God, and that thou hast turned their heart back again.

26 They leaped upon the altar, &c.] It is supposed they ran about men in an ecstasy with prophetic fury, which put them into uncouth and disorderly motions.

27 Cry aloud: for he is a god; either, &c.] These ironical expressions of the prophet are extremely keen and sarcastical, which could not fail of highly incensing the idolatrous priests.

29 They prophesied, &c.] i. e. Sang hymns and praises to Baal; which is sometimes meant by prophesying.

35 The water ran about the altar, &c.] Thus the miracle became more conspicuous and convincing, and all suspicion of fallacy was removed.

42 He cast himself down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees.] Elijah fell upon his knees, and bowed his head to the very ground, so that it touched his knees, in token of great humility in his addresses to God.

No 28.

38 Then the fire of the LORD fell, and consumed the burnt sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that was in the trench. Before CHRIST 906.

39 And when all the people saw it, they fell on their faces: and they said, The LORD, he is the God; the LORD, he is the God.

40 And Elijah said unto them, Take the prophets of Baal; let not one of them escape. And they took them: and Elijah brought them down to the brook Kishon, and slew them there.

41 ¶ And Elijah said unto Ahab, Get thee up, eat and drink; for there is sound of abundance of rain.

42 So Ahab went up to eat and to drink. And Elijah went up to the top of Carmel; and he cast himself down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees,

43 And said to his servant, Go up now, look toward the sea. And he went up, and looked, and said, There is nothing. And he said, Go again seven times.

44 And it came to pass at the seventh time, that he said, Behold, there ariseth a little cloud out of the sea, like a man's hand. And he said, Go up, say unto Ahab, Prepare thy chariot, and get thee down, that the rain stop thee not.

45 And it came to pass in the mean while, that the heaven was black with clouds and wind, and there was great rain. And Ahab rode, and went to Jezreel.

46 And the hand of the LORD was on Elijah; and he girded up his loins, and ran before Ahab to the entrance of Jezreel.

C H A P. XIX.

1 Jezebel threatening Elijah's life for having slain Baal's prophets, he fleeth to Beer-sheba. 4 In the wilderness he groweth weary of life, but being twice strengthened by food brought him by an angel, he reacheth Horeb after having fasted forty days and forty nights. 9 At Horeb God appeareth unto him, and commissioneth him to anoint Hazael, Jehu, and Elisha. 19 He meeteth Elisha, who taking leave of his friends followeth him.

AND Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and withal how he had slain all the prophets with the sword.

Then Jezebel sent messenger unto Elijah, saying, So let the gods do to me, and more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them by tomorrow about this time.

3 And when he saw that, he arose, and went for his life, and came to Beer-sheba, which belongeth to Judah, and left his servant there.

4 ¶ But he himself went a day's journey into the wilderness, and came and sat down under a juniper tree: and he requested for himself that he might die; and said, It is enough; now, O LORD, take away my life; for I am not better than my fathers.

5 And as he lay and slept under a juniper tree, behold, then an angel touched him, and said unto him, Arise and eat.

6 And he looked, and, behold, there was a cake baken on the coals, and a cruse of water at his head. And he did eat and drink, and laid him down again.

7 And the angel of the LORD came again the second time,

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XVIII.

As the prayer of Elijah shut and opened heaven, so let us remember, that the effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man will open the heart and hand of the God of mercy towards us.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XIX.

1 All the prophets, &c.] i. e. All the prophets of Baal.

He arise, and went for his life, &c.] God might, upon this occasion, withdraw that spirit of intrepidity, wherewith at other times he fortified Elijah's mind, on purpose to shew him his natural imbecility, and his continual need of the divine assistance.

6 On the coals, &c.] This should be rendered, On hot stones.

^{Before CHRIST 906.} time, and touched him, and said, Arise and eat; because the journey is too great for thee.

¶ And he arose, and did eat and drink, and went in the strength of that meat forty days and forty nights unto Horeb the mount of God.

9 ¶ And he came thither unto a cave, and lodged there; and behold, the word of the LORD came to him, and he said unto him, What doest thou here, Elijah?

10 And he said, I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hosts: for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, even I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away.

11 And he said, Go forth, and stand upon the mount before the LORD. And, behold, the LORD passed by, and a great and strong wind rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks before the LORD; but the LORD was not in the wind: and after the wind an earthquake; but the LORD was not in the earthquake:

12 And after the earthquake a fire; but the LORD was not in the fire: and after the fire a still small voice.

13 And it was so, when Elijah heard it, that he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and stood in the entering in of the cave. And, behold, there came a voice unto him, and said, What doest thou here, Elijah?

14 And he said, I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hosts: because the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, even I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away.

15 And the LORD said unto him, Go, return on thy way to the wilderness of Damascus: and when thou comest, anoint Hazael to be king over Syria.

16 And Jehu the son of Nimshi shalt thou anoint to be king over Israel: and Elisha the son of Shaphat of Abel-holah shalt thou anoint to be prophet in thy room.

17 And it shall come to pass, that him that escapeth the sword of Hazael shall Jehu slay: and him that escapeth from the sword of Jehu shall Elisha slay.

18 Yet I have left me seven thousand in Israel, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, and every mouth which hath not kissed him.

19 ¶ So he departed thence, and found Elisha the son of Shaphat, who was plowing with twelve yoke of oxen before him, and he with the twelfth: and Elijah passed by him, and cast his mantle upon him.

20 And he left the oxen, and ran after Elijah, and said, Let me, I pray thee, kiss my father and my mother, and then I will follow thee. And he said unto him, Go back again: for what have I done to thee?

21 And he returned back from him, and took a yoke of oxen, and slew them, and boiled their flesh with the instruments of the oxen, and gave unto the people, and they did eat. Then he arose, and went after Elijah, and ministered unto him.

C H A P. XX.

1 Ben-hadad king of Syria, not content with Ahab's submission, warreth against Samaria. 13 By a prophet's direction the Syrians are smitten. 22 According as the prophet had forewarned Ahab, the Syrians next year come against him in Aphek, in confidence of better success in the plain, than on the hills. 28 A pro-

12 After the fire a still small voice.] Here the divine nature is represented as inclined not to terrify and destroy, but placidly to invite and preserve: God easily lays aside his anger, and delights to exercise mercy.

19 Who was plowing with twelve yoke of oxen—and cast his mantle upon him.] Elisha, the son of Shaphat, was taken from the plough to be a prophet, in like manner as among the Romans afterwards, some were fetched from thence to be consuls and dictators. The mantle was the proper habit of prophets, and therefore Elijah's casting it upon Elisha was the ceremony here used for his inauguration.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XIX.

We may learn from the contents of this chapter, that God loves and comforts those who afflict themselves to promote his glory;

phet declaring it beforehand to be a special judgment on them, they are again defeated with a great slaughter. 31 They sue submissively to Ahab, who receiveth Ben-hadad kindly, and sendeth him away with a covenant of peace. 35 A prophet, having first by a parable brought Ahab to condemn himself, denounceth God's judgment against him for his unseasonable lenity.

AND Ben-hadad the king of Syria gathered all his host together: and there were thirty and two kings with him, and horses, and chariots: and he went up and besieged Samaria, and warred against it.

2 And he sent messengers to Ahab king of Israel into the city, and said unto him, Thus saith Ben-hadad,

3 Thy silver and thy gold is mine; thy wives also and thy children, even the goodliest, are mine.

4 And the king of Israel answered and said, My lord, O king, according to thy saying, I am thine, and all that I have.

5 And the messengers came again, and said, Thus speaketh Ben-hadad, saying, Although I have sent unto thee, saying, Thou shalt deliver me thy silver, and thy gold, and thy wives, and thy children;

6 Yet I will send my servants unto thee tomorrow about this time, and they shall search thine house, and the houses of thy servants; and it shall be, that whatsoever is pleasant in thine eyes, they shall put it in their hand, and take it away.

7 Then the king of Israel called all the elders of the land, and said, Mark, I pray you, and see how this man seeketh mischief: for he sent unto me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my gold; and I denied him not.

8 And all the elders and all the people said unto him, Harken not unto him, nor consent.

9 Wherefore he said unto the messengers of Ben-hadad, Tell my lord the king, All that thou didst send for to thy servant at the first I will do; but this thing I may not do. And the messenger departed and brought him word again.

10 And Ben-hadad sent unto him, and said, The gods do so unto me, and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handtuls for all the people that follow me.

11 And the king of Israel answered and said, Tell him, Let not him that girdeth on his harness boast himself as he that putteth it off.

12 And it came to pass, when Ben-hadad heard this message, as he was drinking, he and the kings in the pavilions, that he said unto his servants, Set yourselves in array. And they set themselves in array against the city.

13 ¶ And, behold, there came a prophet unto Ahab king of Israel, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou seen all this great multitude? behold, I will deliver it into thine hand this day; and thou shalt know that I am the LORD.

14 And Ahab said, By whom? And he said, Thus saith the LORD, Even by the young men of the princes of the provinces. Then he said, Who shall order the battle? And he answered, Thou.

15 Then he numbered the young men of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty two: and after them he numbered all the people, even all the children of Israel, being seven thousand.

16 And

that there is always a remnant of his elect people who adhere to his precept; therefore we should trust in the Lord at all times.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XX.

1 Ben-hadad.] Which signifies, "the son of Hadad," who was of the seed royal of Edom, and escaped into Egypt when David slew all the males in Edom; see chap. xi. 17.

And besieged Samaria, &c.] He went up to besiege it.

7 I denied him not.] When the public good was concerned, he would do nothing without the consent of the elders of the people.

14 The young men of the princes of the provinces, &c.] This battle was to be won by young men, and not by old experienced officers, that thereby it might appear that the victory was wholly owing to God's gracious and powerful providence, and not the valour or fitness of the instruments.

Before CHRIST 907. 16 And they went out at noon. But Ben-hadad was drinking himself drunk in the pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty and two kings that helped him.

17 And the young men of the princes of the provinces went out first; and Ben-hadad sent out, and they told him, saying, There are men come out of Samaria.

18 And he said, Whether they be come out for peace, take them alive; or whether they be come out for war, take them alive.

19 So these young men of the princes of the provinces came out of the city, and the army which followed them.

20 And they slew every one his man: and the Syrians fled; and Israel pursued them: and Ben-hadad the king of Syria escaped on an horse with the horsemen.

21 And the king of Israel went out, and smote the horses and chariots, and slew the Syrians with great slaughter.

22 ¶ And the prophet came to the king of Israel, and said unto him, Go, strengthen thyself, and mark, and see what thou doest: for at the return of the year the king of Syria will come up against thee.

23 And the servants of the king of Syria said unto him, Their gods are gods of the hills; therefore they were stronger than we; but let us fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they.

24 And do this thing, Take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put captains in their rooms:

25 And number thee an army, like the army that thou hast lost, horse for horse, and chariot for chariot: and we will fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they. And he hearkened unto their voice, and did so.

900. 26 And it came to pass at the return of the year, that Ben-hadad numbered the Syrians, and went up to Aphek, to fight against Israel.

27 And the children of Israel were numbered, and were all present, and went against them: and the children of Israel pitched before them like two little flocks of kids; but the Syrians filled the country.

28 ¶ And there came a man of God, and spake unto the king of Israel, and said, Thus saith the LORD, Because the Syrians have said, The LORD is God of the hills, but he is not God of the vallies, therefore will I deliver all this great multitude into thine hand, and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

29 And they pitched one over against the other seven days. And so it was, that in the seventh day the battle was joined: and the children of Israel slew of the Syrians, an hundred thousand footmen in one day.

30 But the rest fled to Aphek, into the city; and there a wall fell upon twenty and seven thousand of the men that were left. And Ben-hadad fled, and came into the city, into an inner chamber.

31 ¶ And his servants said unto him, Behold, now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel are merciful kings: let us, I pray thee, put sackcloth on our loins, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Israel: peradventure he will save thy life.

32 So they girded sackcloth on their loins, and put ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Israel and said, Thy servant Ben-hadad saith, I pray thee, let me live. And he said, Is he yet alive? he is my brother.

33 Now the men did diligently observe whether any thing would come from him, and did hastily catch it: and

Before CHRIST 900. they said, Thy brother Ben-hadad. Then he said, Go ye, bring him. Then Ben-hadad came forth to him; and he caused him to come up into the chariot.

34 And Ben-hadad said unto him, The cities which my father took from thy father, I will restore: and thou shalt make streets for thee in Damascus, as my father made in Samaria. Then said Ahab, I will send thee away with this covenant. So he made a covenant with him, and sent him away.

35 ¶ And a certain man of the sons of the prophets said unto his neighbour in the word of the LORD, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man refused to smite him.

36 Then said he unto him, Because thou hast not obeyed the voice of the LORD, behold, as soon as thou art departed from me, a lion shall slay thee. And as soon as he was departed from him, a lion found him, and slew him.

37 Then he found another man, and said, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man smote him, so that in smiting he wounded him.

38 So the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and disguised himself with ashes upon his face:

39 And as the king passed by, he cried unto the king: and he said, Thy servant went out into the midst of the battle; and, behold, a man turned aside, and brought a man unto me, and said, Keep this man: if by any means he be missing, then shall thy life be for his life, or else thou shalt pay a talent of silver.

40 And as thy servant was busy here and there, he was gone. And the king of Israel said unto him, So shall thy judgment be; thyself hast decided it.

41 And he hastened, and took the ashes away from his face; and the king of Israel discerned him that he was of the prophets.

42 And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Because thou hast let go out of thy hand a man whom I appointed to utter destruction, therefore thy life shall go for his life, and thy people for his people.

43 And the king of Israel went to his house heavy and displeased, and came to Samaria.

C H A P. XXI.

1 Ahab is sore displeased at being refused the vineyard of Naboth. 5 Jezebel comforteth him, and procureth Naboth to be stoned to death upon a false accusation of blasphemy. 15 She sendeth Ahab to take possession of the vineyard. 17 Elijah is sent to meet him, and denounceth God's judgments against Ahab and Jezebel for their wickedness. 27 Ahab humbling himself before God, the punishment is deferred till his son's days.

AND it came to pass after these things, that Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which was in Jezreel, hard by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria.

2 And Ahab spake unto Naboth, saying, Give me thy vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, because it is near unto my house: and I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it; or, if it seem good to thee, I will give thee the worth of it in money. 899.

3 And Naboth said to Ahab, The LORD forbid it me, that I should give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee.

4 And Ahab came into his house heavy and displeased because of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken to him: for he had said, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers. And he laid him down upon

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XX.

We here see that God punishes such as unjustly fall upon others; and gives marks of his bounty to the greatest sinners, to excite them to repentance, and to give glory to his holy name.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXI.

3 The Lord forbid—that I should give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee.] By such act he concluded he should both offend God, and injure his posterity; which he, being a pious and religious man, durst not adventure to do.

26 Went up to Aphek, &c.] Aphek or Aphaca was situate in Libanus, upon the river Adonis, between Heliopolis and Biblos.

32 They girded sackcloth on their loins, and put ropes on their heads, &c.] The former was a token of great sorrow for what they had done, and the latter a token of subjection to whatever punishment Ahab should think fit to inflict upon them.

36 A lion found him and slew him.] Notwithstanding he knew the indisposability of God's commands, and that this was the very thing that he enjoined, yet out of an indiscreet piety and compassion to his brother, he refused to comply.

Before CHRIST 899. upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread.

5 ¶ But Jezebel his wife came to him, and said unto him, Why is thy spirit so sad, that thou eatest no bread?

6 And he said unto her, Because I spake unto Naboth the Jezreelite, and said unto him, Give me thy vineyard for money; or else, if it please thee, I will give thee another vineyard for it: and he answered, I will not give thee my vineyard.

7 And Jezebel his wife said unto him, Dost thou now govern the kingdom of Israel? arise, and eat bread, and let thine heart be merry: I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite.

8 So she wrote letters in Ahab's name, and sealed them with his seal, and sent the letters unto the elders and to the nobles that were in his city, dwelling with Naboth.

9 And she wrote in the letters, saying, Proclaim a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people:

10 And set two men, sons of Belial, before him, to bear witness against him, saying, Thou didst blaspheme God and the king. And then carry him out, and stone him, that he may die.

11 And the men of his city, even the elders and the nobles who were the inhabitants in his city, did as Jezebel had sent unto them, and as it was written in the letters which she had sent unto them.

12 They proclaimed a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people.

13 And there came in two men, children of Belial, and sat before him: and the men of Belial witnessed against him, even against Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying, Naboth did blaspheme God and the king. Then they carried him forth out of the city, and stoned him with stones that he died.

14 Then they sent to Jezebel, saying, Naboth is stoned, and is dead.

15 ¶ And it came to pass, when Jezebel heard that Naboth was stoned, and was dead, that Jezebel said to Ahab, Arise, take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to give thee for money: for Naboth is not alive, but dead.

16 And it came to pass, when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab rose up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take possession of it.

17 ¶ And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,

18 Arise, go down to meet Ahab king of Israel, which is in Samaria: behold, he is in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone down to possess it.

19 And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou killed, and also taken possession? And thou shalt speak unto him, saying Thus saith the LORD, In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth shall dogs lick thy blood, even thine.

20 And Ahab said to Elijah, Hast thou found me, O mine enemy? And he answered, I have found thee: because thou hast sold thyself to work evil in the sight of the LORD.

21 Behold, I will bring evil upon thee, and will take away thy posterity, and will cut off from Ahab him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut up and left in Israel,

22 And will make thine house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of

Before CHRIST 899. Baasha the son of Ahijah, for the provocation where-with thou hast provoked me to anger, and made Israel to sin.

23 And of Jezebel also spake the LORD, saying, The dogs shall eat Jezebel by the wall of Jezreel.

24 Him that dieth of Ahab in the city the dogs shall eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat.

25 But there was none like unto Ahab, which did sell himself to work wickedness in the sight of the LORD, whom Jezebel his wife stirred up.

26 And he did very abominably in following idols, according to all things as did the Amorites, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

27 ¶ And it came to pass, when Ahab heard those words, that he rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his flesh, and fasted, and lay in sackcloth, and went softly.

28 And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,

29 Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himself before me? because Ahab humbleth himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days: but in his son's days will I bring the evil upon his house.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Ahab persuadeth Jehoshaphat to go with him against Ramoth-gilead. 5 Jehoshaphat proposing to enquire of the LORD, the false prophets assure Ahab of success. 7 At Jehoshaphat's request Micaiah is sent for: 15 who foretelleth Ahab's death, and sheweth that his false prophets were possessed by a lying spirit. 24 He is ill treated, and sent to prison. 29 Ahab goeth in disguise to the battle. 31 Jehoshaphat being mistaken for Ahab narrowly escapeth being slain. 34 Ahab is killed by an arrow shot at a venture: the people are dispersed by proclamation. 39 The acts of Ahab, who is succeeded by Ahaziah. 41 Jehoshaphat's good reign: his acts. 50 Jehoshaphat dieth, and is succeeded by Jehoram. 51 Ahaziah's wicked reign.

AND they continued three years without war between Syria and Israel.

2 And it came to pass in the third year that Jehoshaphat the king of Judah came down to the king of Israel.

3 And the king of Israel said unto his servants, Know ye that Ramoth in Gilead is our's, and we be still, and take it not out of the hand of the king of Syria?

4 And he said unto Jehoshaphat, Wilt thou go with me to battle to Ramoth-gilead? And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, I am as thou art, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses.

5 ¶ And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

6 Then the king of Israel gathered the prophets together, about four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall I go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for the LORD shall deliver it into the hand of the king.

7 ¶ And Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of the LORD besides, that we might enquire of him?

¶ And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, There is yet one man, Micaiah the son of Imlah, by whom we may enquire of the LORD: but I hate him; for he doth not prophesy good concerning me, but evil. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.

9 Then

6 And he answered, I will not give thee my vineyard.] Ahab's report implies as if Naboth's answer was a surly refusal, but ungenerously conceals the reasons which he had assigned.

7 Dost thou now govern the kingdom of Israel, &c.] i.e. Dost it become a king to beg, and not rather to command.

13 Saying, Naboth did blaspheme God and the king, &c.] These ■■■■ accused Naboth of reviling the king, that Ahab, by confiscation, might get possession of his estate.

29 Because he humbleth himself before me, &c.] No doubt this instance of the divine lenity is left upon record, to encourage the first dawnings of repentance, and to assure us, that our good and gracious God will not break the bruised reed, nor quench the smoking flax.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXI.

There are solemn cautions in this chapter against covetousness, rapine, and murder, &c. and it also shews us that punishment follows close after great crimes, and especially shedding of innocent blood, violence and injustice.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXII.

7 Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of the Lord besides, &c.] The purpose of Jehoshaphat was not to enquire of the priests of the grove, but of some true prophet of the Lord; for he was too religious a ■■■■ to attempt any thing of this kind without a divine direction and approbation.

Before
CHRIST
897. 9 Then the king of Israel called an officer, and said, *Hasten hither* Micaiah the son of Imiah.

10 And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah sat each on his throne, having put on their robes, in a void place in the entrance of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied before them.

11 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah made him horns of iron: and he said, Thus saith the Lord, With these shalt thou push the Syrians, until thou have consumed them.

12 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper: for the Lord shall deliver it into the king's hand.

13 And the messenger that was gone to call Micaiah spake unto him, saying, Behold now, the words of the prophets *declare* good unto the king with one mouth: let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and speak *that which is good*.

14 And Micaiah said, *As the Lord liveth*, what the Lord saith unto me, that will I speak.

15 ¶ So he came to the king. And the king said unto him, Micaiah, shall we go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall we forbear? And he answered him, Go, and prosper: for the Lord shall deliver it into the hand of the king.

16 And the king said unto him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou tell me nothing but *that which is true* in the name of the Lord?

17 And he said, I saw all Israel scattered upon the hills, as sheep that have not a shepherd: and the Lord said, There have no master: let them return every man to his house in peace.

18 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee that he would prophesy no good concerning me, but evil?

19 And he said, Hear thou therefore the word of the Lord: I saw the Lord sitting on his throne, and all the host of heaven standing by him on his right hand and on his left.

20 And the Lord said, Who shall persuade Ahab, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one said on this manner, and another said on that manner.

21 And there came forth a spirit, and stood before the Lord, and said, I will persuade him.

22 And the Lord said unto him, Wherewith? And he said, I will go forth, and I will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, Thou shalt persuade him, and prevail also: go forth, and do so.

23 Now therefore, behold, the Lord hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these thy prophets, and the Lord hath spoken evil concerning thee.

24 ¶ But Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah went near, and smote Micaiah on the cheek, and said, Which way went the Spirit of the Lord from me to speak unto thee?

25 And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see in that day, when thou shalt go into an inner chamber to hide thyself.

26 And the king of Israel said, Take Micaiah, and carry him back unto Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son;

27 And say, Thus saith the king, Put this fellow in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I come in peace.

28 And Micaiah said, If thou return at all in peace, the Lord hath not spoken by me. And he said, Harken, O people, every one of you.

Before
CHRIST
897. 29 ¶ So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead.

30 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, I will disguise myself, and enter into the battle; but put thou on thy robes. And the king of Israel disguised himself, and went into the battle.

31 ¶ But the king of Syria commanded his thirty and two captains that had rule over his chariots, saying, Fight neither with small nor great, save only with the king of Israel.

32 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, Surely it is the king of Israel. And they turned aside to fight against him: and Jehoshaphat cried out.

33 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Israel, that they turned back from pursuing him.

34 ¶ And a certain man drew a bow at a venture, and smote the king of Israel between the joints of the harness: wherefore he said unto the driver of his chariot, Turn thine hand, and carry me out of the host; for I am wounded.

35 And the battle increased that day: and the king was stayed up in his chariot against the Syrians, and died at even: and the blood ran out of the wound into the midst of the chariot.

36 And there went a proclamation throughout the host about the going down of the sun, saying, Every man to his city, and every man to his own country.

37 ¶ So the king died, and was brought to Samaria; and they buried the king in Samaria.

38 And one washed the chariot in the pool of Samaria; and the dogs licked up his blood; and they washed his armour; according unto the word of the Lord which he spake.

39 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and the ivory house which he made, and all the cities that he built, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

40 So Ahab slept with his fathers; and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

41 ¶ And Jehoshaphat the son of Aza began to reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel. 914.

42 Jehoshaphat was thirty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

43 And he walked in all the ways of Aza his father; he turned not aside from it, doing *that which was* right in the eyes of the Lord: nevertheless the high places were not taken away; for the people offered and burnt incense yet in the high places.

44 And Jehoshaphat made peace with the king of Israel.

45 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, and his might that he shewed, and how he warred, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

46 And the remnant of the sodomites, which remained in the days of his father Aza, he took out of the land. 913.

47 There was then no king in Edom: a deputy was king.

48 Jehoshaphat made ships of Tharshish to go to Ophir for gold: but they went not; for the ships were broken at Ezion-geber.

49 Then said Ahaziah the son of Ahab unto Jehoshaphat,

25 *Go, and prosper: for the Lord shall deliver it into the hand of the king.* Or, in other words, Since thou dost not seek to know the truth, but only to please thyself, go to the battle, as thy lying prophets advise thee, expect the success which they promise thee, and try the truth of their predictions, by dear-bought experience.

19 *I saw the Lord sitting on his throne, &c.* Micaiah's speech was no more than a parabolical representation of a certain event, which not long after came to pass.

No. 29.

25 *To hide thyself.* Lest he should be seized and punished as a false prophet, as the instigator of Ahab to go up to Ramoth-gilead, and as the cause of his death.

30 *I will disguise myself, &c.* Ahab thought to evade the effect of Micaiah's prophecy by this stratagem.

29 *The ivory house which he made, &c.* Only inlaid with ivory, and not built with it.

^{Before CHRIST 913.} 89. shaphat, Let my servants go with thy servants in the ships. But Jehoshaphat would not.

50 ¶ And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

898. 51 ¶ Ahaziah the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria, the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned two years over Israel.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXII.

We see from God's dealings towards Ahab, that the Lord is not slack concerning his threatenings, but will fulfil them in his own

52 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin: ^{Before CHRIST 898.}

53 For he served Baal, and worshipped him, and provoked to anger the LORD God of Israel, according to all that his father had done.

time; and that the divine vengeance will sooner or later overtake all such as go on in wickedness, and provoke the almighty's indignation.

SUMMARY OF THE DOCTRINES CONTAINED IN THE FIRST BOOK OF KINGS.

Solomon's disappointment in his varied pursuit after pleasure, is a lively picture of the folly of attempting to secure happiness independent of God and religion. The pleasures of life soon fatigue and disgust the mind, whereas the solid and lasting peace, which piety and contemplation of God's providence afford, will be for ever a fresh spring of delight and improvement to the soul: and not only make us contented and happy now, but insure us everlasting bliss.

The Second Book of the KING S,

COMMONLY CALLED

The Fourth Book of the KING S.

THE ARGUMENT.

The history of the two kingdoms of Israel and Judah, is continued in this book, until the dissolution of the first by the Assyrians, and the captivity of the other by the Chaldeans; and comprises the space of about one hundred and sixty-eight years.

CHAP. I.

Moab rebelleth. 2 Ahaziah's messengers sent to enquire concerning the event of his sickness of Baal-zebub, are turned back by Elijah, with a sentence of death from the LORD. 5 Ahaziah, apprized of the cause of their quick return, sendeth to apprehend Elijah, who twice calleth down fire from heaven upon those that come against him. 13 Moved by the humble suit of the third captain, and encouraged by an angel, he goeth to the king, and assureth him of his approaching death. 17 Ahaziah dieth, and is succeeded by Jehoram.

896. **T**HEN Moab rebelled against Israel after the death of Ahab.

2 ¶ And Ahaziah fell down through a lattice in his upper chamber that was in Samaria, and was sick: and he sent messengers, and said unto them, Go, enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, whether I shall recover of this disease.

3 But the angel of the LORD said to Elijah the Tishbite, Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria, and say unto them, Is it not because there is not a God in Israel, that ye go to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron?

4 Now therefore thus saith the LORD, Thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die. And Elijah departed.

5 ¶ And when the messengers turned back unto him, he said unto them, Why are ye now turned back?

6 And they said unto him, There came a man up to meet us, and said unto us, Go, turn again unto the king that sent you, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Is it not because there is not a God in Israel, that thou sendest to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron? therefore thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. I.

¶ He was an hairy man, &c.] Perhaps he is so described, because he was clothed with an hairy garment, which the prophets wore.

7 And he said unto them, What manner of man was he which came up to meet you, and told you these words? ^{896.}

8 And they answered him, He was an hairy man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loins. And he said, It is Elijah the Tishbite.

9 Then the king sent unto him a captain of fifty with his fifty. And he went up to him: and, behold, he sat on the top of an hill. And he spake unto him, Thou man of God, the king hath said, Come down.

10 And Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty, If I be a man of God, then let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

11 Again also he sent unto him another captain of fifty with his fifty. And he answered and said unto him, O man of God, thus hath the king said, Come down quickly.

12 And Elijah answered and said unto them, If I be a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And the fire of God came down from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

13 ¶ And he sent again a captain of the third fifty with his fifty. And the third captain of fifty went up, and came and fell on his knees before Elijah, and besought him, and said unto him, O man of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the life of these fifty thy servants, be precious in thy sight.

14 Behold, there came fire down from heaven, and burnt up the two captains of the former fifties with their fifties: therefore let my life now be precious in thy sight.

15 And the angel of the LORD said unto Elijah, Go down with him: be not afraid of him. And he arose, and went down with him unto the king.

16 And

10 Then let fire come down from heaven, &c.] This would be better if translated. Then fire will come down from heaven.

Before
CHRIST
896.

16 And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast sent messengers to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, is it not because there is no God in Israel to enquire of his word? therefore thou shalt not come down off that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

17 ¶ So he died according to the word of the LORD which Elijah had spoken. And Jehoram reigned in his stead, in the second year of Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah; because he had no son.

18 Now the rest of the acts of Ahaziah which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

C H A P. II.

¶ *Elijah, having tried in vain to persuade Elisha to leave him, with his mantle divideth Jordan, and they both pass over on dry ground. 9 Elijah conditionally alloweth Elisha's request of a double portion of his spirit, and is taken up into heaven in a fiery chariot. 12 Elisha seeth it, and taking up Elijah's mantle divideth again the waters of Jordan, and is acknowledged for Elijah's successor. 16 The young prophets with difficulty obtain leave to seek for Elijah, and return without finding him. 19 Elisha with salt healeth the unwholesome waters of Jericho. 23 Bears destroy the children that mocked him.*

AND it came to pass, when the LORD would take up Elijah into heaven by a whirlwind, that Elijah went with Elisha from Gilgal.

2 And Elijah said unto Elisha, Tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me to Beth-el. And Elisha said unto him, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they went down to Beth-el.

3 And the sons of the prophets that were at Beth-el came forth to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he said, Yea, I know it; hold ye your peace.

4 And Elijah said unto him, Elisha, tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me to Jericho. And he said, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they came to Jericho.

5 And the sons of the prophets that were at Jericho came to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he answered, Yea, I know it; hold ye your peace.

6 And Elijah said unto him, Tarry, I pray thee, here; for the LORD hath sent me to Jordan. And he said, As the LORD liveth, as as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And they two went on.

7 And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went, and stood to view afar off: and they two stood by Jordan.

8 And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapped it together, and smote the waters, and they were divided hither and thither, so that they two went over on dry ground.

9 ¶ And it came to pass, when they were gone over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, Ask what I shall do for

thee, before I be taken away from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me.

10 And he said, Thou hast asked a hard thing: nevertheless, if thou see me when I am taken from thee, it shall be so unto thee; but if not, it shall not be so.

11 And it came to pass, as they still went on, and talked, that, behold, there appeared a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder; and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven.

12 ¶ And Elisha saw it, and he cried, My father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof. And he saw him no more: and he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them in two pieces.

13 He took up also the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back, and stood by the bank of Jordan.

14 And he took the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and smote the waters, and said, Where is the LORD God of Elijah? and when he also had smitten the waters, they parted hither and thither: and Elisha went over.

15 And when the sons of the prophets which were to view at Jericho saw him, they said, The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha. And they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him.

16 ¶ And they said unto him, Behold now, there be with thy servants fifty strong men; let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master: lest peradventure the Spirit of the LORD hath taken him up, and cast him upon some mountain, or into some valley. And he said, Ye shall not send.

17 And when they urged him till he was ashamed, he said, Send. They sent therefore fifty men; and they sought three days, but found him not.

18 And when they came again to him, (for he tarried at Jericho,) he said unto them, Did I not say unto you, Go not?

19 ¶ And the men of the city said unto Elisha, Behold, I pray thee, the situation of this city is pleasant, as my lord seeth: but the water is naught, and the ground barren.

20 And he said, Bring me a new cruse, and put salt therein: And they brought it to him.

21 And he went forth unto the spring of the waters, and cast the salt in there, and said, Thus saith the LORD, I have healed these waters; there shall not be from thence any more dearth or barren land.

22 So the waters were healed unto this day, according to the saying of Elisha which he spake.

23 ¶ And he went up from thence unto Beth-el: and as he was going up by the way, there came forth little children out of the city, and mocked him, and said unto him, Go up, thou bald head; go up, thou bald head.

24 And he turned back, and looked on them, and cursed them in the name of the LORD. And there came forth two she bears out of the wood, and tare forty and two children of them.

25 And

17. *Jehoram reigned in his stead, in the second year of Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, &c.]* We should remember in order to remove the obscurity of this passage, that Jehoram the son of Ahab might begin his reign in the second year of Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat, that is, in the second year that he reigned with his father, who was then alive; and Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat may be said to have begun his reign in the fifth year of Jehoram the son of Ahab, meaning the time when he began to reign alone, after his father's death.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. I.

We see in the case of Ahaziah, who, instead of humbling himself by the corrections of God, consulted idols in his sickness; that the wicked are sometimes hardened by chastisements, till, if repentance prevents not, destruction overtakes them.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. II.

3 *The sons of the prophets that were at Beth-el]* We are to understand by "the sons of the prophets," the scholars of the prophets, such as they educated and trained up in religion and virtue, upon whom God bestowed the spirit of prophecy by degrees.

Knowest thou that the Lord will take away thy master from thy head to day? &c.] i. e. from being thy head; for to be at the head is to be as the master, as to be at the feet is to be the scholar.

9 *Let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me.]* Elisha desired as much more of his spirit as any of the rest of the sons of the prophets; namely, the portion of the first-born, which was double.

11 *There appeared a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, &c.]* Now, the same almighty power, which, at the last trump will make our corruptible nature put on incorruption, and our bodies immortality, changed Elijah's terrestrial into a celestial body, and endued it with faculties necessary for the enjoyment of those paradisaical mansions in the great Jehovah's kingdom to which it was passing.

21 *And cast the salt in, &c.]* The improbability of the means here made use of to enhance, or is rather an additional miracle; for salt naturally makes water less palatable, and the ground more barren.

24 *And tare forty and two children of them.]* As a terror to other idolaters, as well as for the honour and authority of his prophets, God thought proper to punish those profane youths in this remarkable manner, and confirm the word which had gone out of his servant's mouth.

GENERAL

Before
CHRIST
896.

25 And he went from thence to mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.

C H A P. III.

1 *Jehoram's evil reign.* 4 *Mesha king of Moab rebelleth.* 6 *Jehoram with Jehoshaphat and the king of Edom goeth against him; being distressed for want of water they apply to Elisha, who promiseth them water, and assureth them of victory.* 20 *The water cometh in great plenty, and is misbaken by the Moabites for blood; they come in hopes of spoil, and are entirely defeated.* 26 *The king of Moab sacrificeth his son, and raiseth the siege.*

NOW Jehoram the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned twelve years.

2 And he wrought evil in the sight of the LORD; but not like his father, and like his mother: for he put away the image of Baal that his father had made.

3 Nevertheless he cleaved unto the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.

4 ¶ And Mesha king of Moab was a sheepmaster, and rendered unto the king of Israel an hundred thousand lambs, and an hundred thousand rams, with the wool.

5 But it came to pass, when Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel.

6 ¶ And king Jehoram went out of Samaria the same time, and numbered all Israel...

895. 7 And he went and sent to Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, saying, The king of Moab hath rebelled against me: wilt thou go with me against Moab to battle? And he said, I will go up: I am as thou art, my people as thy people, and my horses as thy horses.

8 And he said, Which way shall we go up? And he answered; The way through the wilderness of Edom.

9 So the king of Israel went, and the king of Judah, and the king of Edom: and they fetched a compass of seven days journey: and there was no water for the host, and for the cattle that followed them.

10 And the king of Israel said, Alas! that the LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab!

11 But Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of the LORD, that we may enquire of the LORD by him? And one of the king of Israel's servants answered and said, Here is Elisha the son of Shaphat, which poured water on the hands of Elijah.

12 And Jehoshaphat said, The word of the LORD is with him: So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat and the king of Edom went down to him.

13 And Elisha said unto the king of Israel, What have I to do with thee? get thee to the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Israel said unto him, Nay: for the LORD hath called these three kings together to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

14 And Elisha said, As the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, surely, were it not that I regard the presence of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, I would not look toward thee, nor see thee.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. II.

Elisha's request, that he might receive a double portion of Elijah's spirit, is a lesson to us, to beg of God the gifts and graces of his spirit; and the death of the forty-two young men of Beth-el points out to us the dreadful consequences of impiety.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. III.

3 *Nevertheless he cleaved unto the sins of Jeroboam, &c.* Notwithstanding he removed the image of Baal, he still continued the idolatrous worship of the golden calves which Jeroboam had made.

5 *When Ahab was dead—the king of Moab rebelled, &c.* i. e. He refused paying the occasional tribute.

11 *Which poured water on the hands of Elijah.* i. e. Which ministered to, or was the servant of, Elijah.

23 *This is blood: the kings are surely slain, and they have smitten one another, &c.* The Moabites concluded it to be the blood of the three armies, which, they supposed, on account of some disagreement, had fallen upon and slaughtered one another.

Before
CHRIST
895.

15 But now bring me a minstrel. And it came to pass, when the minstrel played, that the hand of the LORD came upon him.

16 And he said, Thus saith the LORD, Make this valley full of ditches.

17 For thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not see wind, neither shall ye see rain: yet that valley shall be filled with water, that ye may drink, both ye, and your cattle, and your beasts.

18 And this is but a light thing in the sight of the LORD: he will deliver the Moabites also into your hand.

19 And ye shall smite every fenced city, and every choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all wells of water, and mar every good piece of land with stones.

20 ¶ And it came to pass in the morning, when the meat offering was offered, that, behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and the country was filled with water.

21 And when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight against them, they gathered all that were able to put on armour, and upward, and stood in the border.

22 And they rose up early in the morning, and the sun shone upon the water, and the Moabites saw the water on the other side as red as blood:

23 And they said, This is blood: the kings are surely slain, and they have smitten one another: now therefore, Moab, to the spoil.

24 And when they came to the camp of Israel, the Israelites rose up and smote the Moabites, so that they fled before them: but they went forward smiting the Moabites, even in their country.

25 And they beat down the cities, and on every good piece of land cast every man his stone, and filled it: and they stopped all the wells of water, and felled all the good trees: only in Kir-haraseh left they the stones thereof; howbeit the slingers went about it, and smote it.

26 ¶ And when the king of Moab saw that the battle was too sore for him, he took with him seven hundred men that drew swords, to break through even unto the king of Edom: but they could not.

27 Then he took his eldest son that should have reigned in his stead, and offered him for a burnt offering upon the wall. And there was great indignation against Israel: and they departed from him, and returned to their own land.

C H A P. IV.

¶ *Elisha multiplieth a poor widow's oil in order to pay her debts.* 8 *He is hospitably entertained by a Shunammite woman, and in requital obtaineth a son for her.* 18 *The child dieth, and is restored to life at Elisha's prayer.* 38 *He bealeth the deadly pottage at Gilgal.* 42 *He miraculously satisfieth an hundred men with twenty barley loaves.*

NOW there cried a certain woman of the wives of the sons of the prophets unto Elisha, saying, Thy servant my husband is dead; and thou knowest that thy servant did fear the LORD: and the creditor is come to take unto him my two sons to be bondmen.

2 And

27 *There was great indignation against Israel, &c.* In other words, great repentance in Israel, i. e. they were extremely grieved at this inhuman sacrifice, and wished they had not pushed the war to such extremity, as it had produced so barbarous a deed.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. III.

The victory of Jehoram shews that God often does good to the unworthy, for the sake of those he loves, for whom he displays his power and goodness: in the unnatural act of the king of Moab, we perceive, that rage and despair hurry men on to the most detestable deeds; while those who fear God, seek to him in their necessities.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. IV.

1 *And the creditor is come to take—my two sons to be bondmen.* In the Jewish law children were considered as the proper goods of their parents, who had power to sell them for seven years; as their creditors had to compel them to do it, in order to pay their debts.

Before CHRIST 895. 2 And Elisha said unto her, What shall I do for thee? tell me, what hast thou in the house? And she said, Thine handmaid hath not any thing in the house, save a pot of oil.

3 Then he said, Go, borrow thee vessels abroad of all thy neighbours, *even* empty vessels; borrow not a few.

4 And when thou art come in, thou shalt shut the door upon thee and upon thy sons, and shalt pour out into all those vessels, and thou shalt set aside that which is full.

5 So she went from him, and shut the door upon her and upon her sons, who brought *the vessels* to her; and she poured out.

6 And it came to pass, when the vessels were full, that she said unto her son, bring me yet a vessel. And he said unto her, *There is not a vessel more.* And the oil stayed.

7 Then she came and told the man of God. And he said, Go, sell the oil, and pay thy debt, and live thou and thy children of the rest.

8 ¶ And it fell on a day, that Elisha passed to Shunem, where *was* a great woman; and she constrained him to eat bread. And *so* it was, *that* as oft as he passed by, he turned in thither to eat bread.

9 And she said unto her husband, Behold, now, I perceive that this *is* an holy man of God, which passeth by us continually.

10 Let us make a little chamber, I pray thee, on the wall; and let us set for him there a bed, and a table, and a stool, and a candlestick: and it shall be, when he cometh to us, that he shall turn in thither.

11 And it fell on a day, that he came thither, and he turned into the chamber, and lay there.

12 And he said to Gehazi his servant, Call this Shunammite. And when he had called her, she stood before him.

13 And he said unto him, Say now unto her, Behold, thou hast been careful for us with all this care; *what* *is* to be done for thee? wouldest thou be spoken for to the king, or to the captain of the host? And she answered, I dwell among mine own people.

14 And he said, What then *is* to be done for her? And Gehazi answered, Verily she hath no child, and her husband is old.

15 And he said, Call her. And when he had called her, she stood in the door.

16 And he said, About this season, according to the time of life, thou shalt embrace a son. And she said, Nay, my lord, *thou* man of God, do not lie unto thine handmaid.

17 And the woman conceived, and bare a son at that season that Elisha had said unto her, according to the time of life.

18 ¶ And when the child was grown, it fell on a day, that he went out to his father to the reapers.

19 And he said unto his father, My head, my head. And he said to a lad, Carry him to his mother.

20 And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, he sat on her knees till noon, and *then* died.

21 And she went up, and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and shut *the door* upon him, and went out.

22 And she called unto her husband, and said, Send me, I pray thee, one of the young men, and one of the asses, that I may run to the man of God, and come again.

23 And he said, Wherefore wilt thou go to him to day? *it is* neither new moon, nor sabbath. And she said, *It shall be well.*

Before CHRIST 895. 24 Then she saddled an ass, and said to her servant, Drive, and go forward; slack not *thy* riding for me, except I bid thee.

25 So she went and came unto the man of God to mount Carmel. And it came to pass, when the man of God saw her afar off, that he said to Gehazi his servant, Behold, *yonder is* that Shunammite:

26 Run now, I pray thee, to meet her, and say unto her, *Is it well with thee? is it well with thy husband? is it well with the child?* And she answered, *It is well.*

27 And when she came to the man of God to the hill, she caught him by the feet: but Gehazi came near to thrust her away. And the man of God said, Let her alone; for her soul *is* vexed within her: and the Lord hath hid *it* from me, and hath not told me.

28 Then she said, Did I desire a son of my lord? did I not say, Do not deceive me?

29 Then he said to Gehazi, Gird up thy loins, and take my staff in thine hand, and go thy way: if thou meet any man, salute him not; and if any salute thee, answer him not again: and lay my staff upon the face of the child.

30 And the mother of the child said, *As* the Lord liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And he arose, and followed her.

31 And Gehazi passed on before them, and laid the staff upon the face of the child; but *there was* neither voice, nor hearing. Wherefore he went again to meet him, and told him, saying, The child is not awaked.

32 And when Elisha was come into the house, behold, the child was dead, *and* laid upon his bed.

33 He went in therefore, and shut the door upon them twain, and prayed unto the Lord.

34 And he went up and lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands: and he stretched himself upon the child; and the flesh of the child waxed warm.

35 Then he returned, and walked in the house to and fro; and went up, and stretched himself upon him: and the child sneezed seven times, and the child opened his eyes.

36 And he called Gehazi, and said, Call this Shunammite. So he called her. And when she was come in unto him, he said, Take up thy son.

37 Then she went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed herself to the ground, and took up her son, and went out.

38 ¶ And Elisha came again to Gilgal: and *there was* a dearth in the land; and the sons of the prophets *were* sitting before him: and he said unto his servant, Set on the great pot, and seethe pottage for the sons of the prophets.

39 And one went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wild vine, and gathered thereof wild gourds his lap full, and came and shred *them* into the pot of pottage: for they knew *them* not.

40 So they poured out for the men to eat. And it came to pass, as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and said, O *thou* man of God, *there is* death in the pot. And they could not eat *thereof*.

41 But he said, Then bring meal. And he cast *it* into the pot; and he said, Pour out for the people, that they may eat. And there was no harm in the pot.

42 ¶ And there came a man from Baal-shalisha, and brought the man of God bread of the first fruits, twenty loaves of barley, and full ears of corn in the husk thereof. And he said, Give unto the people, that they may eat.

43 And his servitor said, What, should I set this before

2 Great woman, &c.] That is, a rich woman.

10 Let us make a little chamber, I pray thee, on the wall, &c.] i. e. A private room, separated from the rest of the house, where he might more conveniently retire to prayer and meditation.

16 Do not lie, &c.] Or, do not feed me with vain hopes.

26 She answered, *It is well.*] The woman did not think fit to

No. 29.

tell Gehazi the truth, but would deliver it to the prophet himself.

34 The flesh of the child waxed warm.] This was not from the external heat of Elisha's body, but from an inward principle of life, which was miraculously restored, and began to move in him.

41 And there was no harm in the pot.] The power of God alone caused this alteration.

4 R

44 Thy

Before CHRIST 891. fore an hundred men? He said again, Give the people, that they may eat: for thus saith the LORD, They shall eat, and shall leave *thereof*.

44 So he set it before them, and they did eat, and left *thereof*, according to the word of the LORD.

C H A P. V.

■ Naaman, captain of the Syrian host, upon the report of a captive maid cometh to Samaria to be cured of his leprosy.

8 Elisha sendeth him to dip in Jordan, whereby he is healed. 15 Naaman acknowledgeth the true God; cannot prevail on Elisha to accept his presents; asketh for earth; and is sent away in peace. 20 Gehazi, Elisha's servant, by a lie obtaineth a present from Naaman, and is smitten with leprosy.

894. NOW Naaman, captain of the host of the king of Syria, was a great man with his master, and honourable, because by him the LORD had given deliverance unto Syria: he was also a mighty man in valour, but he was a leper.

2 And the Syrians had gone out by companies, and had brought away captive out of the land of Israel a little maid; and she waited on Naaman's wife.

3 And she said unto her mistress, Would God my lord were with the prophet that is in Samaria! for he would recover him of his leprosy.

4 And one went in, and told his lord, saying, Thus and thus said the maid that is of the land of Israel.

5 And the king of Syria said, Go to, go, and I will send a letter unto the king of Israel. And he departed, and took with him ten talents of silver, and six thousand pieces of gold, and ten changes of raiment.

6 And he brought the letter to the king of Israel, saying, Now when this letter is come unto thee, behold, I have *therewith* sent Naaman my servant to thee, that thou mayest recover him of his leprosy.

7 And it came to pass, when the king of Israel had read the letter, that he rent his clothes, and said, Am I God, to kill and to make alive, that this man doth send unto me to recover a man of his leprosy? wherefore consider, I pray you, and see how he seeketh a quarrel against me.

8 ¶ And it was so, when Elisha the man of God had heard that the king of Israel had rent his clothes, that he sent to the king, saying, Wherefore hast thou rent thy clothes? let him come now to me, and he shall know that there is a prophet in Israel.

9 So Naaman came with his horses and his chariot, and stood at the door of the house of Elisha.

10 And Elisha sent a messenger unto him, saying, Go and wash in Jordan seven times, and thy flesh shall come again to thee, and thou shalt be clean.

11 But Naaman was wroth, and went away, and said, Behold, I thought, He will surely come out to me, and stand, and call on the name of the LORD his God, and strike his hand over the place, and recover the leper.

12 Are not Abana and Pharpar, rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? may I not wash in them, and be clean? So he turned and went away in a rage.

13 And his servants came near, and spake unto him,

44 *They did eat, and left thereof, &c.*] It is not the quantity of bread that satisfieth, but the blessing that God giveth with it.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. IV.

We find in the case of the Shunammite, how God afflicts his children in the most sensible manner, that he may afterwards give them stronger tokens of his love in delivering them; and that these afflictions serve to confirm them in the faith and fear of the Almighty.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. V.

■ *But he was a leper.*] Which was a great blemish to him, as there was no cure for this disease, though it was very common in Syria.

7 *He rent his clothes, and said, Am I God, to kill and to make alive, &c.*] The king rent his clothes, not so much from affliction and trouble, as because he looked upon this message as blasphemy, ascribing that power to man, which belonged only to God.

and said, My father, if the prophet hath bid thee do *some* great thing, wouldest thou not have done it? *Before CHRIST 891.* how much rather then, when he saith to thee, Wash, and be clean?

14 Then went he down, and dipped himself seven times in Jordan, according to the saying of the man of God: and his flesh came again like unto the flesh of a little child, and he was clean.

15 ¶ And he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came, and stood before him: and he said, Behold, now I know that *there is* no God in all the earth, but in Israel: now therefore, I pray thee, take a blessing of thy servant.

16 But he said, As the LORD liveth, before whom I stand, I will receive none. And he urged him to take it; but he refused.

17 And Naaman said, Shall there not then, I pray thee, be given to thy servant two mules burden of earth? for thy servant will henceforth offer neither burnt offering nor sacrifice unto other gods, but unto the LORD.

18 In this thing the LORD pardon thy servant, that when my master goeth into the house of Rimmon to worship there, and he leaneth on my hand, and I bow myself in the house of Rimmon: when I bow down myself in the house of Rimmon, the LORD pardon thy servant in this thing.

19 And he said unto him, Go in peace. So he departed from him a little way.

20 ¶ But Gehazi, the servant of Elisha the man of God, said, Behold, my master hath spared Naaman this Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought: but, as the LORD liveth, I will run after him, and take somewhat of him.

21 So Gehazi followed after Naaman. And when Naaman saw him running after him; he lighted down from the chariot to meet him; and said, Is all well?

22 And he said, All is well. My master hath sent me, saying, Behold, even now there be come to me from mount Ephraim two young men of the sons of the prophets: give them, I pray thee, a talent of silver, and two changes of garments.

23 And Naaman said, Be content, take two talents. And he urged him, and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of garments, and laid them upon two of his servants; and they bare them before him.

24 And when he came to the tower, he took them from their hand, and bestowed them in the house: and he let the men go, and they departed.

25 But he went in, and stood before his master. And Elisha said unto him, Whence comest thou, Gehazi? And he said, Thy servant went no whither.

26 And he said unto him, Went not mine heart with thee, when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? Is it a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and oliveyards, and vineyards, and sheep, and oxen, and menservants, and maidservants?

27 The leprosy therefore of Naaman shall cleave unto thee, and unto thy seed for ever. And he went out from his presence a leper as white as snow.

CHAP.

16 *But he refused.*] The prophet did not think it expedient, in his present circumstances, to receive presents, because he thought it would make for the honour of the true God and religion, to let the Syrians see the generous piety, charity, and kindness, of his ministers and servants, and how much they despised all that worldly wealth and glory which the priests or prophets of the Gentiles sought after so greedily.

19 *He said unto him, Go in peace, &c.*] As soon as Naaman professed himself a worshipper of the most high God only, and declared withal, that his attending his master into the temple of Rimmon was not with any religious purpose, but purely in performance of the duty of his office, the prophet was authorized to bid him go in peace, or (as the word may import) to give himself no further uneasiness about the business.

27 *The leprosy therefore of Naaman shall cleave unto thee, and unto thy seed for ever, &c.*] i.e. Unto many generations, as the words "for ever," frequently imply.

GENERAL

C H A P. VI.

Before
CHRIST
893.

*The sons of the prophets get leave to enlarge their dwelling: Elisha causeth the iron to swim. 8 He dis-
closeth and disappointeth the counsels of the king of
Syria, 11 who sendeth troops to apprehend him in Dothan.
15 Elisha's servant is terrified at seeing them, but is
encouraged by his master with a vision of horses and
chariots of fire. 18 The Syrians, struck blind at Elisha's
prayer, are conducted by him into the midst of Samaria,
where they recover their sight, are kindly entertained,
and dismissed in peace. 24 Ben-hadad besiegeth Samaria,
which occasioneth a great famine. 26 Women eat their
own children. 30 The king sendeth to slay Elisha.*

AND the sons of the prophets said unto Elisha, Behold now, the place where we dwell with thee is too strait for us.

2 Let us go, we pray thee, unto Jordan, and take thence every man a beam, and let us make us a place there, where we may dwell. And he answered, Go ye.

3 And one said, Be content, I pray thee, and go with thy servants. And he answered, I will go.

4 So he went with them. And when they came to Jordan, they cut down wood.

5 But as one was felling a beam, the ax head fell into the water: and he cried, and said, Alas, master! for it was borrowed.

6 And the man of God said, Where fell it? And he shewed him the place. And he cut down a stick, and cast it in thither; and the iron did swim.

7 Therefore said he, Take it up to thee. And he put out his hand, and took it.

8 ¶ Then the king of Syria warred against Israel, and took counsel with his servants, saying, In such and such a place shall be my camp.

9 And the man of God sent unto the king of Israel, saying, Beware that thou pass not such a place; for thither the Syrians are come down.

10 And the king of Israel sent to the place which the man of God told him and warned him of, and saved himself there, not once nor twice.

11 ¶ Therefore the heart of the king of Syria was fore troubled for this thing; and he called his servants, and said unto them, Will ye not shew me which of us is for the king of Israel?

12 And one of his servants said, None, my lord, O king: but Elisha, the prophet that is in Israel, telleth the king of Israel the words that thou speakest in thy bedchamber.

13 And he said, Go and spy where he is, that I may send and fetch him. And it was told him, saying, Behold, he is in Dothan.

14 Therefore sent he thither horses, and chariots, and a great host: and they came by night, and compassed the city about.

15 ¶ And when the servant of the man of God was risen early, and gone forth, behold, an host compassed the city, both with horses and chariots. And his servant said unto him, Alas, my master! how shall we do?

16 And he answered, Fear not: for they that be with us are more than they that be with them.

17 And Elisha prayed, and said, LORD, I pray thee, open his eyes that he may see. And the LORD opened

the eyes of the young man; and he saw: and, behold, the mountain was full of horses and chariots of fire round about Elisha.

18 ¶ And when they came down to him, Elisha prayed unto the LORD, and said, Smite this people, I pray thee, with blindness. And he smote them with blindness according to the word of Elisha.

19 And Elisha said unto them, This is not the way, neither is this the city: follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek. But he led them to Samaria.

20 And it came to pass, when they were come into Samaria, that Elisha said, LORD, open the eyes of these men that they may see. And the LORD opened their eyes, and they saw; and behold they were in the midst of Samaria.

21 And the king of Israel said unto Elisha, when he saw them, My father, shall I smite them? shall I smite them?

22 And he answered, Thou shalt not smite them: wouldest thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword and with thy bow? set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their master.

23 And he prepared great provision for them: and when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their master. So the bands of Syria came no more into the land of Israel.

24 ¶ And it came to pass after this, that Benhadad king of Syria gathered all his host, and went up, and besieged Samaria.

25 And there was a great famine in Samaria: and, behold, they besieged it, until an ass's head was sold for fourscore pieces of silver, and the fourth part of a cab of dove's dung for five pieces of silver.

26 ¶ And as the king of Israel was passing by upon the wall, there cried a woman unto him, saying, Help, my lord, O king.

27 And he said, If the LORD do not help thee, whence shall I help thee? out of the barnfloor, or out of the winepress?

28 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, This woman said unto me, Give thy son, that we may eat him to day, and we will eat my son to morrow.

29 So we boiled my son, and did eat him: and I said unto her on the next day, Give thy son, that we may eat him: and she hath hid her son.

30 ¶ And it came to pass, when the king heard the words of the woman, that he rent his clothes; and he passed by upon the wall, and the people looked, and, behold, he had sackcloth within upon his flesh.

31 Then he said, God do so and more also to me, if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat shall stand on him this day.

32 But Elisha sat in his house, and the elders sat with him; and the king sent a man from before him: but ere the messenger came to him, he said to the elders, See ye how this son of a murderer hath sent to take away mine head? look, when the messenger cometh, shut the door, and hold him fast at the door; is not the sound of his master's feet behind him?

33 And while he yet talked with them, behold, the messenger came down unto him: and he said, Behold, this

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. V.

Here, in the story of Naaman we are taught to testify our gratitude to God, when he bestows any blessings upon us; and from what happened to Gehazi we learn, that God sees sins committed in secret, and will punish them; and that goods acquired by wicked means bring with them an everlasting curse.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. VI.

¶ *A beam, &c.*] i. e. A piece of timber.

13 *Dothan.*] This was a small city in the half tribe of Manasseh, and not far from Samaria.

17 *The Lord opened the eyes of the young man; and he saw, &c.*] Elisha himself, without a peculiar vouchsafement of God, not being

able to discern the heavenly host, which at this time encamped about him, he requests of God, that, for the removal of his fears, and the confirmation of his faith, his servant might be indulged in the same privilege.

25 *An ass's head was sold for fourscore pieces of silver.*] Which was about five pounds of our money.

Dove's dung, &c.] This should more properly have been translated, vetches, or pulse; it was a very ordinary sort of food, though sold at this dear rate.

32 *This son of a murderer.*] Elisha calls Jehoram the son of a murderer, because his father Ahab had murdered the prophets and Naboth. *Hold him fast at the door: is not the sound of his master's feet behind him?*] Elisha foresaw, by the spirit of prophecy, that the king repented of what he had decreed, and was coming to revoke it.

GENERAL

Before CHRIST 892. this evil is of the LORD; what should I wait for the LORD any longer?

C H A P. VII.

1 Elisha prophesieth an extraordinary plenty suddenly to take place in Samaria, and sheweth an unbelieving lord his unhappy doom. 3 Four lepers venture into the camp of the Syrians, and bring tidings of their hasty flight. 12 The king, fearing a stratagem, sendeth out spies, and finding the report true spoileth the Syrian tents, which bringeth about the plenty foretold. 17 The unbelieving lord hath the charge of the gate, and being trodden to death verifieth the prophet's prediction.

THEN Elisha said, Hear ye the word of the LORD; Thus saith the LORD, To morrow about this time shall a measure of fine flour be sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gate of Samaria.

2 Then a lord on whose hand the king leaned answered the man of God, and said, Behold, if the LORD would make windows in heaven, might this thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

3 ¶ And there were four leprous men at the entering in of the gate: and they said one to another, Why sit we here until we die?

4 If we say, we will enter into the city, then the famine is in the city, and we shall die there: and if we sit still here, we die also. Now therefore come, and let us fall unto the host of the Syrians: if they save us alive, we shall live; and if they kill us, we shall but die.

5 And they rose up in the twilight, to go unto the camp of the Syrians: and when they were come to the uttermost part of the camp of Syria, behold, there was no man there.

6 For the LORD had made the host of the Syrians to hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses, even the noise of a great host: and they said one to another, Lo, the king of Israel hath hired against us the kings of the Egyptians to come upon us.

7 Wherefore they arose and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses, even the camp as it was, and fled for their life.

8 And when these lepers came to the uttermost part of the camp, they went into one tent, and did eat and drink, and carried thence silver, and gold, and raiment, and went and hid it; and came again, and entered into another tent, and carried thence also, and went and hid it.

9 Then they said one to another, We do not well: this day is a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace: if we tarry till the morning light, some mischief will come upon us: now therefore come, that we may go and tell the king's household.

10 So they came and called unto the porter of the city: and they told them, saying, We came to the camp of the Syrians, and, behold, there was no man there, neither voice of man, but horses tied, and asses tied, and the tents as they were.

11 And he called the porters; and they told it to the king's house within.

12 ¶ And the king arose in the night, and said unto

his servants, I will now shew you what the Syrians have done to us. They know that we be hungry; therefore are they gone out of the camp to hide themselves in the field, saying, When they come out of the city, we shall catch them alive, and get into the city.

13 And one of his servants answered and said, Let some take, I pray thee, five of the horses that remain, which are left in the city, (behold, they are as all the multitude of Israel that are left in it: behold, I say, they are even all the multitude of the Israelites that are consumed :) and let us send and see.

14 They took therefore two chariot horses: and the king sent after the host of the Syrians, saying, Go and see.

15 And they went after them unto Jordan: and, lo, all the way was full of garments and vessels, which the Syrians had cast away in their haste. And the messengers returned, and told the king.

16 And the people went out, and spoiled the tents of the Syrians. So a measure of fine flour was sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, according to the word of the LORD.

17 ¶ And the king appointed the lord on whose hand he leaned to have the charge of the gate: and the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died, as the man of God had said, who spake when the king came down to him.

18 And it came to pass as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying, Two measures of barley for a shekel, and a measure of fine flour for a shekel, shall be to morrow about this time in the gate of Samaria:

19 And that lord answered the man of God, and said, Now, behold, if the LORD should make windows in heaven, might such a thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

20 And so it fell out unto him: for the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died.

C H A P. VIII.

1 The Shunammite, who to avoid the famine had by Elisha's advice left her country seven years, sueth to the king, and hath her land restored to her. 7 Hazael, sent to enquire of Elisha concerning Ben-hadad's sickness, heareth from the prophet his own destination to the kingdom, and at his return killeth his master, and succeedeth him. 16 Jehoram reigneth wickedly in Judah. 20 Edom and Libnah revolt from him. 23 He dieth, and is succeeded by Ahaziah. 25 Ahaziah's wicked reign. 28 He assisteth Joram king of Israel against Syria, and visiteth him lying sick of his wounds at Jezreel.

THEN spake Elisha unto the woman, whose son he had restored to life, saying, Arise, and go thou and thine household, and sojourn whithersoever thou canst sojourn: for the LORD hath called for a famine; and it shall also come upon the land seven years.

2 And the woman arose, and did after the saying of the man of God: and she went with her household, and sojourned in the land of the Philistines seven years.

3 And it came to pass at the seven years' end, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philistines: and she went forth to cry unto the king for her house and for her land.

4 And

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. VI.

God's miraculous protection vouchsafed to Elisha, is a striking proof of the power he takes of his faithful servants, and of those that fear him, whom he has promised never utterly to leave or forsake.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. VII.

1 A measure, &c.] Which was about a peck of our measure.

2 If the Lord would make windows in heaven] This was incredulous, and seemed to ridicule what the prophet declared.

Thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.] This was a just punishment for his infidelity; and such will be the portion of those who reject the offer of eternal life.

3 Four leprous men at the entering in of the gate, &c.] Notwithstanding

ing these lepers were thrust out of the city, yet they got near to the gate as they could, for fear of the enemy.

12 Therefore they are gone out of the camp to hide themselves, &c.] The king's long sufferings had made him suspicious and cautious, and his conjecture was not improbable.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. VII.

We see from the extraordinary deliverance of Samaria, that God has always ready the means of executing his promises, how difficult, or impossible soever, they may seem; and by the infidelity of the nobleman, we not only see that it is a sin to mock at the word of God, but from his punishment may learn, that profane persons shall not escape the divine vengeance.

EXPLANATORY

Before CHRIST 885. 4 And the king talked with Gehazi the servant of the man of God, saying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that Elisha hath done.

5 And it came to pass, as he was telling the king how he had restored a dead body to life, that, behold, the woman, whose son he had restored to life, cried to the king for her house and for her land. And Gehazi said, My lord, O king, this is the woman, and this is her son, whom Elisha restored to life.

6 And when the king asked the woman, she told him. So the king appointed unto her a certain officer, saying, Restore all that was her's, and all the fruits of the field since the day that she left the land, even until now.

7 ¶ And Elisha came to Damascus; and Ben-hadad the king of Syria was sick; and it was told him, saying, The man of God is come hither.

8 And the king said unto Hazeal, Take a present in thine hand, and go, meet the man of God, and enquire of the LORD by him, saying, Shall I recover of this disease?

9 So Hazeal went to meet him, and took a present with him, even of every good thing of Damascus, forty camels' burden, and came and stood before him, and said, Thy son Ben-hadad king of Syria hath sent me to thee, saying, Shall I recover of this disease?

10 And Elisha said unto him, Go, say unto him, Thou mayest certainly recover: howbeit the LORD hath shewed me that he shall surely die.

11 And he settled his countenance stedfastly, until he was ashamed: and the man of God wept.

12 And Hazeal said, Why weepeth my lord? And he answered, Because I know the evil that thou wilt do unto the children of Israel: their strong holds wilt thou set on fire, and their young men wilt thou slay with the sword, and wilt dash their children, and rip up their women with child.

13 And Hazeal said, But what, is thy servant a dog, that he should do this great thing? And Elisha answered, The LORD hath shewed me that thou shalt be king over Syria.

14 So he departed from Elisha, and came to his master; who said to him, What said Elisha to thee? And he answered, He told me that thou shouldest surely recover.

15 And it came to pass on the morrow, that he took a thick cloth, and dipped it in water, and spread it on his face, so that he died: and Hazeal reigned in his stead.

892. 16 ¶ And in the fifth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel, Jehoshaphat being then king of Judah, Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah began to reign.

17 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

18 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab: for the daughter of Ahab was his wife: and he did evil in the sight of the LORD.

19 Yet the LORD would not destroy Judah for David his servant's sake, as he promised him to give him alway a light, and to his children.

Before CHRIST 892. 20 ¶ In his days Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, and made a king over themselves.

21 So Joram went over to Zair, and all the chariots with him: and he rose by night, and smote the Edomites which compassed him about, and the captains of the chariots: and the people fled into their tents.

22 Yet Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. Then Libnah revolted at the same time.

23 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Joram, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

24 And Joram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

25 ¶ In the twelfth year of Joram, the son of Ahab king of Israel did Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah begin to reign. 885.

26 Two and twenty years old was Ahaziah when he began to reign; and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Athaliah, the daughter of Omri king of Israel.

27 And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did evil in the sight of the LORD, as did the house of Ahab: for he was the son in law of the house of Ahab.

28 ¶ And he went with Joram the son of Ahab to the war against Hazeal king of Syria in Ramoth-gilead; and the Syrians wounded Joram. 884.

29 And king Joram went back to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had given him at Ramah, when he fought against Hazeal king of Syria. And Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Joram the son of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was sick.

C H A P. IX.

1 Elisha sendeth a young prophet to Ramoth-gilead to anoint Jehu. 4 The prophet acquitteth himself of his commission, and fleeth. 11 Jehu acquainteth the other officers with the matter, is proclaimed king by them, and preventeth the news going before him to Jezreel. 16 Jehu meeteth Joram and Ahaziah by the way, and killeth Joram, who is cast into the field of Naboth. 27 Ahaziah is slain at Gur, and buried at Jerusalem. 30 Jezebel, looking out of a window at Jehu's entry into Jezreel, is thrown down into the street, and eaten by dogs according to Elijah's prediction.

AND Elisha the prophet called one of the children of the prophets, and said unto him, Gird up thy loins, and take this box of oil in thine hand, and go to Ramoth-gilead:

2 And when thou comest thither, look out there Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi, and go in, and make him arise up from among his brethren, and carry him to an inner chamber;

3 Then take the box of oil, and pour it on his head, and say, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Israel. Then open the door, and flee, and tarry not.

4 ¶ So the young man, even the young man the prophet, went to Ramoth-gilead.

5 And

might appear upon him; for had the people in the least suspected his being murdered, Hazeal would not so easily have acceded to the throne.

26 The daughter of Omri, &c.] This was Athaliah the daughter of Ahab, and grand-daughter of Omri: she might be called the daughter of Omri, perhaps, because she was brought up and educated by him.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. VIII.

The bloody treachery of Hazeal demonstrates that though God is not the author of evils, yet nothing happens without his permission, and that divine Providence makes use of the wicked to punish his enemies, and execute his judgments.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. IX.

3 I have anointed thee, &c.] All kings, priests, and prophets, which were figures of the Messiah, in whom these three officers were united and accomplished, were anointed.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. VIII.

4 The king talked with Gehazi, &c.] We may suppose in order to account for this conference, that Gehazi, upon his repentance, was restored to health, or might speak with the king at a due distance, as he was walking in the field.

11 He settled his countenance stedfastly until he was ashamed, &c.] Elisha looked upon Hazeal so long, with a settled countenance, that Hazeal was ashamed.

12 And rip up their women with child.] The highest degree of brutal cruelty this; and yet it has been often known, that, in the heat of execution, that barbarity has been committed.

14 He told me that thou shouldest surely recover.] However, Elisha did not say that Ben-hadad should surely recover, but that he might recover, his disease being in itself not mortal.

15 He took a thick cloth, and dipped it in water, and spread it on his face, so that he died, &c.] He did this that no signs of violence

Before
CHRIST
884.

5 And when he came, behold, the captains of the host were sitting; and he said, I have an errand to thee, O captain. And Jehu said, Unto which of all us? And he said, To thee, O captain.

6 And he arose, and went into the house; and he poured the oil on his head, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I have anointed thee king over the people of the LORD, even over Israel.

7 And thou shalt smite the house of Ahab thy master, that I may avenge the blood of my servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of the LORD, at the hand of Jezebel.

¶ For the whole house of Ahab shall perish: and I will cut off from Ahab him that pisseth against the wall, and him that his shut up and left in Israel:

9 And I will make the house of Ahab like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah:

10 And the dogs shall eat Jezebel in the portion of Jezreel, and *there shall be none to bury her.* And he opened the door, and fled.

11 ¶ Then Jehu came forth to the servants of his lord: and one said unto him, *Is all well?* wherefore came this mad fellow to thee? And he said unto them, Ye know the man, and his communication.

12 And they said, *It is false;* tell us now. And he said, Thus and thus spake he to me, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Israel.

13 Then they hasted, and took every man his garment, and put it under him on the top of the stairs, and blew with trumpets, saying, Jehu is king.

14 So Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi, conspired against Joram. (Now Joram had kept Ramoth-gilead, he and all Israel, because of Hazael king of Syria.

15 But king Joram was returned to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had given him, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria.) And Jehu said, If it be your minds, *then* let none go forth *nor* escape out of the city to go to tell it in Jezreel.

16 ¶ So Jehu rode in a chariot, and went to Jezreel, for Joram lay there. And Ahaziah king of Judah was come down to see Joram.

17 And there stood a watchman on the tower in Jezreel, and he spied the company of Jehu as he came, and said, I see a company. And Joram said, Take an horseman, and send to meet them, and let him say, *Is it peace?*

18 So there went one on horseback to meet him, and said, Thus saith the king, *Is it peace?* And Jehu said, What hast thou to do with peace? Turn thee behind me. And the watchman told, saying, The messenger came to them, but he cometh not again.

19 Then he sent out a second on horseback, which came to them, and said, Thus saith the king, *Is it peace?* And Jehu answered, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me.

20 And the watchman told, saying, He came even unto them, and cometh not again: and the driving is like the driving of Jehu the son of Nimshi; for he driveth furiously.

21 And Joram said, Make ready. And his chariot was made ready. And Joram king of Israel and Ahaziah king of Judah went out, each in his chariot, and they went out against Jehu, and met him in the portion of Naboth the Jezreelite.

11 *Wherefore came this mad fellow to thee, &c.]* It is no wonder that those officers, at first sight, should censure a true prophet, as they thought they had reason to judge of the false ones, with whom they had been acquainted.

14 *Joram had kept Ramoth-gilead, &c.]* i. e. had kept a strong garrison there.

17 *There stood a watchman on the tower in Jezreel.]* Both in time of peace, and war, it was customary to have watchmen set in high places, wherever the king was, to prevent his being surprized.

22 *So long as the whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel and her witchcrafts are so many.]* i. e. Whilst her idolatries wherewith she bewitched the people, are still continued and multiplied.

22 And it came to pass, when Joram saw Jehu, that he said, *Is it peace, Jehu?* And he answered, What peace, so long as the whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel and her witchcrafts are so many.

23 And Joram turned his hands, and fled, and said to Ahaziah, *There is treachery, O Ahaziah.*

24 And Jehu drew a bow with his full strength, and smote Jehoram betwixt his arms, and the arrow went out at his heart, and he sunk down in his chariot.

25 Then said Jehu to Bidkar his captain, Take up, and cast him in the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite: for remember how that, when I and thou rode together after Ahab his father, the LORD laid this burden upon him:

26 Surely, I have seen yesterday the blood of Naboth, and the blood of his sons, saith the LORD; and I will requite thee in this plat, saith the LORD. Now therefore take and cast him into the plat of ground, according to the word of the LORD.

27 ¶ But when Ahaziah the king of Judah saw this, he fled by the way of the garden house. And Jehu followed after him, and said, Smite him also in the chariot. And they did so, at the going up of Gur, which is by Ibleam. And he fled to Megiddo, and died there.

28 And his servants carried him in a chariot to Jerusalem, and buried him in his sepulchre with his fathers in the city of David.

29 And in the eleventh year of Joram the son of Ahab began Ahaziah to reign over Judah. 886.

30 ¶ And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard of it; and she painted her face, and tired her head, and looked out at a window. 884.

31 And as Jehu entered in at the gate, she said, Had Zimri peace, who slew his master?

32 And he lifted up his face to the window, and said, Who is on my side? who? And there looked out to him two or three eunuchs.

33 And he said, Throw her down. So they threw her down: and some of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses: and he trode her under foot.

34 And when he was come in, he did eat and drink, and said, Go, see now this curled woman, and bury her: for she is a king's daughter.

35 And they went to bury her: but they found no more of her than the scull, and the feet, and the palms of her hands.

36 Wherefore they came again, and told him. And he said, This is the word of the LORD, which he spake by his servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, In the portion of Jezreel shall dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel:

37 And the carcase of Jezebel shall be as dung upon the face of the field in the portion of Jezreel; so that they shall not say, This is Jezebel.

C H A P. X.

¶ *Jehu by his letters causeth Ahab's seventy sons to be slain in Samaria. 8 He excuseth the fact by the prophecy of Elijah, and Ahab's kindred and friends in Jezreel. 12 In his way to Samaria he slayeth two and forty of Ahaziah's brethren. 15 He taketh Jehonadab in the chariot with him, and destroyeth all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria. 18 By subtilty he slayeth at once all Baal's worshippers; and breaketh down his images and house. 29 Jehu followeth the sins of Jeroboam, but for having*

26 *And the blood of his sons, &c.]* No doubt as Naboth was accused of high treason, all his family were involved in his ruin, and all his estate confiscated to the use of the king.

30 *She painted her face, &c.]* This woman did not thus adorn herself to tempt Jehu with her beauty, but to keep up her dignity and state, for her pride and haughtiness were great!

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. IX.

We must acknowledge from the above examples, that the curse of God pursues wicked princes, and in general all the ungodly; that it cleaves to families where impiety reigns, and that the threatenings of God never fall to the ground unfulfilled.

EXPLANATORY

Before
CHRIST
884.

having executed God's judgments on Ahab's house, is promised the continuance of the kingdom in his family to the fourth generation. 32 Hazael smiteth Israel. 34 Jehu dieth; his son Jehoahaz succeedeth him.

AND Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria. And Jehu wrote letters, and sent to Samaria, unto the rulers of Jezreel, to the elders, and to them that brought up Ahab's children, saying,

2 Now as soon as this letter cometh to you, seeing your master's sons are with you, and there are with you chariots and horses, a fenced city also, and armour;

3 Look even out the best and meetest of your master's sons, and set him on his father's throne, and fight for your master's house.

4 But they were exceedingly afraid, and said, Behold, two kings stood not before him: how then shall we stand?

5 And he that was over the house, and he that was over the city, the elders also, and the bringers up of the children, sent to Jehu, saying, We are thy servants, and will do all that thou shalt bid us; we will not make any king: do thou that which is good in thine eyes.

6 Then he wrote a letter the second time to them, saying, If ye be mine, and if ye will hearken unto my voice, take ye the heads of the men your master's sons, and come to me to Jezreel by to morrow this time. Now the king's sons, being seventy persons, were with the great men of the city, which brought them up.

7 And it came to pass when the letter came to them, that they took the king's sons, and slew seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent him them to Jezreel.

8 ¶ And there came a messenger, and told him, saying, They have brought the heads of the king's sons. And he said, Lay ye them in two heaps at the entering in of the gate until the morning.

9 And it came to pass in the morning, that he went out, and stood, and said to all the people, Ye be righteous: behold, I conspired against my master, and slew him: but who slew all these?

10 Know now that there shall fall unto the earth nothing of the word of the LORD, which the LORD spake concerning the house of Ahab: for the LORD hath done that which he spake by his servant Elijah.

11 So Jehu slew all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his kinsfolks, and his priests, until he left him none remaining.

12 ¶ And he arose, and departed, and came to Samaria. And as he was at the shearing house in the way,

13 Jehu met with the brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, Who are ye? And they answered, We are the brethren of Ahaziah; and we go down to salute the children of the king and the children of the queen.

14 And he said, Take them alive. And they took them alive, and slew them at the pit of the shearing house, even two and forty men; neither left he any of them.

15 And when he was departed thence, he lighted on Jehonadab the son of Rechab coming to meet him: and he saluted him, and said to him, Is thine heart right, as my heart is with thy heart? And Jehonadab answered, It is. If it be, give me thine hand. And he gave him his hand; and he took him up to him into the chariot.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. X.

6 Take ye the heads of the men your master's sons, &c.] Jehu thought by murdering Ahab's kinsmen to unite the rulers and elders to his interest, and in a great measure justify, or at least lessen, the odium of his own cruel and perfidious deed.

7 And slew seventy persons.] Or, as in the old translation, slew "the seventy persons."

9 Behold, I conspired against my master, and slew him, but who slew all these? Or in other words, I own indeed that I was a great instrument in taking off the late king: but am I more culpable than are the friends, counsellors, and officers of Ahab?

13 The brethren of Ahaziah, &c.] i. e. His brother's sons, as it is explained, in Chron. xxii. 8.

16 And he said, Come with me, and see my zeal for the LORD. So they made him ride in his chariot. Before CHRIST 884.

17 And when he came to Samaria, he slew all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria, till he had destroyed him, according to the saying of the LORD, which he spake to Elijah.

18 ¶ And Jehu gathered all the people together, and said unto them, Ahab served Baal a little; but Jehu shall serve him much.

19 Now therefore call unto me all the prophets of Baal, all his servants, and all his priests; let none be wanting: for I have a great sacrifice to do to Baal; whosoever shall be wanting, he shall not live. But Jehu did it in subtilty, to the intent that he might destroy the worshippers of Baal.

20 And Jehu said, Proclaim a solemn assembly for Baal. And they proclaimed it.

21 And Jehu sent through all Israel: and all the worshippers of Baal came, so that there was not a man left that came not. And they came into the house of Baal; and the house of Baal was full from one end to another.

22 And he said unto him that was over the vestry, Bring forth vestments, for all the worshippers of Baal. And he brought them forth vestments.

23 And Jehu went, and Jehonadab the son of Rechab, into the house of Baal, and said unto the worshippers of Baal, Search, and look that there be here with you none of the servants of the LORD, but the worshippers of Baal only.

24 And when they went in to offer sacrifices and burnt offerings, Jehu appointed fourscore men without, and said, If any of the men whom I have brought into your hands escape, he that letteth him go, his life shall be for the life of him.

25 And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, that Jehu said to the guard and to the captains, Go in, and slay them; let none come forth. And they smote them with the edge of the sword; and the guards and the captains cast them out, and went to the city of the house of Baal.

26 And they brought forth the images out of the house of Baal, and burned them.

27 And they broke down the image of Baal, and brake down the house of Baal, and made it a draught-house unto this day.

28 Thus Jehu destroyed Baal out of Israel.

29 ¶ Howbeit from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, Jehu departed not from after them, to wit, the golden calves that were in Bethel, and that were in Dan.

30 And the LORD said unto Jehu, Because thou hast done well in executing that which is right in mine eyes, and hast done unto the house of Ahab according to all that was in mine heart, thy children of the fourth generation shall sit on the throne of Israel.

31 But Jehu took no heed to walk in the law of the LORD God of Israel with all his heart: for he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam, which made Israel to sin.

32 ¶ In those days the LORD began to cut Israel short: and Hazael smote them in all the coasts of Israel; 862.

33 From Jordan eastward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manassites, from

15 He lighted = Jehonadab the son of Rechab] This was a very pious and prudent person (see Jer. xxv. 6, 7.) who came to congratulate Jehu upon his happiness in fulfilling God's commands, and to encourage him to proceed in the extirpation of idolatry.

It is.] The expression in the Hebrew is double, Yes, yes; importing a vehement affection.

19 All his servants, &c.] i. e. Those who ministered with the priests in the worship of Baal.

21 All the worshippers of Baal, &c.] i. e. All that remained; for Hazael had slain many, and Jehoram had put away his image.

25 The city of the house of Baal.] The great buildings adjoining to his temple, where the prophets and priests lived.

GENERAL

Before CHRIST 860. 856. from Aroer, which is by the river Arnon, even Gilead and Bashan.

34 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

35 And Jehu slept with his fathers: and they buried him in Samaria. And Jehoahaz his son reigned in his stead.

36 And the time that Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria was twenty and eight years.

C H A P. XI.

1 *Jehoshaphat, saved by Jehoshabea his aunt from the general massacre of the royal family of Judah by Athaliah, is concealed six years in the house of the LORD. 4 In the seventh year Jehoiada the high priest, having taken measures for his security, bringeth him forth, and crowneth him. 13 Athaliah pressing forward into the temple is seized and slain. 17 Jehoiada restoreth the worship of God, abolisheth that of Baal, and fixeth the king on his throne to the great joy of the people.*

884.

AND when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed royal.

2 But Jehoshabea, the daughter of king Joram, sister of Ahaziah, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the kings sons which were slain; and they hid him, even him and his nurse, in the bed-chamber from Athaliah, so that he was not slain.

3 And he was with her hid in the house of the LORD six years. And Athaliah did reign over the land.

4 ¶ And the seventh year Jehoiada sent and fetched the rulers over hundreds, with the captains and the guard, and brought them to him into the house of the LORD, and made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the house of the LORD, and shewed them the king's son.

5 And he commanded them, saying, This is the thing that ye shall do; A third part of you that enter in on the sabbath, shall even be keeper of the watch of the king's house.

6 And a third part shall be at the gate of Sur; and a third part at the gate behind the guard: so shall ye keep the watch of the house, that it be not broken down.

7 And two parts of all you that go forth on the sabbath, even they shall keep the watch of the house of the LORD about the king.

8 And ye shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand; and he that cometh within the ranges, let him be slain: and be ye with the king as he goeth out and as he cometh in.

9 And the captains over the hundreds did according to all things that Jehoiada the priest commanded: and they took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that should go out on the sabbath, with them that should go out on the sabbath, and came to Jehoiada the priest.

10 And to the captains over hundreds did the priest give king David's spears and shields, that were in the temple of the LORD.

11 And the guard stood, every man with his weapon in his hand, round about the king, from the right

corner of the temple to the left corner of the temple, along by the altar and the temple.

Before CHRIST 870.

12 And he brought forth the king's son, and put the crown upon him, and gave him the testimony; and they made him king, and anointed him; and they clapped their hands, and said, God save the king.

13 ¶ And when Athaliah heard the noise of the guard and of the people, she came to the people into the temple of the LORD.

14 And when she looked, behold, the king stood by a pillar, as the manner was, and the princes and the trumpeters by the king, and all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew with trumpets: and Athaliah rent her clothes, and cried, Treason, Treason.

15 But Jehoiada the priest commanded the captains of the hundreds, the officers of the host, and said unto them, Have her forth without the ranges: and him that followeth her kill with the sword. For the priest had said, Let her not be slain in the house of the LORD.

16 And they laid hands on her; and she went by the way by the which the horses came into the king's house; and there was she slain.

17 ¶ And Jehoiada made a covenant between the LORD and the king and the people, that they should be the LORD's people; between the king also and the people.

18 And all the people of the land went into the house of Baal, and brake it down; his altars and his images brake they in pieces thoroughly, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars. And the priest appointed officers over the house of the LORD.

19 And he took the rulers over hundreds, and the captains, and the guard, and all the people of the land; and they brought down the king from the house of the LORD, and came by the way of the gate of the guard to the king's house. And he sat on the throne of the kings.

20 And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was in quiet: and they slew Athaliah with the sword beside the king's house.

21 Seven years old was Jehoshaphat when he began to reign.

C H A P. XII.

1 *Jehoshaphat reigneth well so long as Jehoiada liveth. 4 The repair of the house of the LORD having been first left to the priests, and neglected, Jehoshaphat provideth more effectually for it. 17 Hazael is diverted from his design against Jerusalem by a present out of the hallowed and royal treasures. 19 Jehoshaphat is slain by a conspiracy of his servants: Amaziah succeedeth him.*

IN the seventh year of Jehu Jehoshaphat began to reign; and forty years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Zibiah of Beer-sheba.

2 And Jehoshaphat did that which was right in the sight of the LORD all his days whercin Jehoiada the priest instructed him.

3 But the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places.

4 ¶ And Jehoshaphat said to the priests, All the money of the dedicated things that is brought into the house of the LORD, even the money of every one that passeth the account, the money that every man is set at, and all the money that cometh into any man's heart to bring into the house of the LORD,

5 Let

6 *The gate behind the guard, &c.]* Meaning the south gate, which looked towards the royal palace.

14 *The king stood by a pillar, &c.]* This is supposed to be that brazen scaffold, five feet long, five broad, and five high, which Solomon made, upon his dedicating the temple, and where probably there was a throne of state.

19 *Into the king's house, &c.]* i. e. Towards the king's house.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XI.

The case of Athaliah proves, that God often permits the wicked to succeed for a time, though he is sure to punish them in the end; that of Joash, that all the promises of God are truth; and from the fatal end of Athaliah, that no length of time can screen the wicked from the just judgments of an offended Deity.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. X.

We find in Jehu an image of those whose zeal is not pure; who indeed do certain things for the sake of God, but cannot resolve to do others which may be contrary to their interests or passions.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XI.

¶ *And destroyed all the seed royal.]* i. e. The whole offspring of Jeroboam, Baasha, and Ahab, kings of Israel, was cut off for their idolatry: the kings of Judah were so destroyed by three successive massacres, that there was but one left: for, first, Jehoram slew all his brethren; then Jehu slew all his brother's children; and now Athaliah destroys all the rest that her executioners could meet with.

5 *A third part of you that enter in on the sabbath, &c.]* Without doubt these words were spoken to the priests and Levites, who took their turns in their attendance in the temple.

Before CHRIST 878. 5 Let the priests take it to them, every man of his acquaintance: and let them repair the breaches of the house, wheresoever any breach shall be found.

856. 6 But it was so, that in the three and twentieth year of king Jehoash the priests had not repaired the breaches of the house.

7 Then king Jehoash called for Jehoiada the priest, and the other priests, and said unto them, Why repair ye not the breaches of the house? now therefore receive no more money of your acquaintance, but deliver it for the breaches of the house.

8 And the priests consented to receive no more money of the people, neither to repair the breaches of the house.

9 But Jehoiada the priest took a chest, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and set it beside the altar, on the right side as one cometh into the house of the LORD: and the priests that kept the door put therein all the money that was brought into the house of the LORD.

10 And it was so, when they saw that there was much money in the chest, that the king's scribe and the high priest came up, and they put up in bags, and told the money that was found in the house of the LORD.

11 And they gave the money, being told, into the hands of them that did the work, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD: and they laid it out to the carpenters and builders, that wrought upon the house of the LORD.

12 And to masons, and hewers of stone, and to buy timber and hewed stone to repair the breaches of the house of the LORD, and for all that was laid out for the house to repair it.

13 Howbeit there were not made for the house of the LORD bowls of silver, snuffers, basons, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver, of the money that was brought into the house of the LORD:

14 But they gave that to the workmen, and repaired therewith the house of the LORD.

15 Moreover they reckoned not with the men, into whose hand they delivered the money to be bestowed on the workmen: for they dealt faithfully.

16 The trespass money and sin money was not brought into the house of the LORD: it was the priests'.

840. 17 ¶ Then Hazael king of Syria went up, and fought against Gath, and took it: and Hazael set his face to go up to Jerusalem.

18 And Jehoash king of Judah took all the hallowed things that Jehoshaphat, and Jehoram, and Ahaziah, his fathers, kings of Judah, had dedicated, and his own hallowed things, and all the gold that was found in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and in the king's house, and sent it to Hazael king of Syria: and he went away from Jerusalem.

19 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

839. 20 And his servants arose, and made a conspiracy, and slew Joash in the house of Millo, which goeth down to Silla.

21 For Jozabab the son of Shimeath, and Jehoabad the son of Shomer, his servants, smote him, and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Jehoahaz reigneth wickedly over Israel. 3 Israel oppressed by Hazael is relieved at the prayer of Jehoahaz.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XII.

13 *There were not made for the house of the Lord bowls of silver, snuffers, basons, &c.* Although these were wanting, yet the money was limited to the repairs of the house; and the king ordered, that no vessel of any sort should be bought for the temple, till the temple itself was put into a good condition.

15 *They reckoned not with the men, &c.* Confident of the honesty of the overseers, they took no account of the money they had paid the workmen, who also were men of integrity.

21 *His servants, smote him, and he died, &c.* These servants were Jehoia's friends, who took this revenge upon Joash for the death of Zechariah the son of Jehoiada, as is expressly said, *Chron. xxiv. 25.*

8. Jehoahaz dieth; Joash succeedeth him. 10 His bad reign. 14 Elisha visited on his death bed by Joash promised him three victories over the Syrians, whose overthrow had been complete but for the king's fault. 20 Elisha dieth; the Moabites invade the land, on whose appearance a dead man being cast into Elisha's grave is raised to life on touching his bones. 22 Hazael, who had oppressed Israel, dying, Joash thrice defeateth Ben-hadad, and recovereth the cities taken by Hazael.

IN the three and twentieth year of Joash the son of Ahaziah king of Judah, Jehoahaz the son of Jehu began to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned seventeen years.

2 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, and followed the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.

3 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into the hand of Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, all their days. 849.

4 And Jehoahaz besought the LORD, and the LORD hearkened unto him: for he saw the oppression of Israel, because the king of Syria oppressed them. 840.

5 (And the LORD gave Israel a saviour, so that they went out from under the hand of the Syrians: and the children of Israel dwelt in their tents, as before-time.)

6 Nevertheless they departed not from the sins of the house of Jeroboam, who made Israel sin, but walked therein: and there remained the grove also in Samaria.)

7 Neither did he leave of the people to Jehoahaz but fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen; for the king of Syria had destroyed them, and had made them like the dust by threshing.

8 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

9 And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers; and they buried him in Samaria: and Joash his son reigned in his stead. 839.

10 ¶ In the thirty and seventh year of Joash king of Judah began Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned sixteen years. 841.

11 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD; he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel sin: but he walked therein.

12 And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, and his might wherewith he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

13 And Joash slept with his fathers; and Jeroboam sat upon his throne: and Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel. 823.

14 ¶ Now Elisha was fallen sick of his sickness whereof he died. And Joash the king of Israel came down unto him, and wept over his face, and said, O my father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof. 839.

15 And Elisha said unto him, Take bow and arrows. And he took unto him bow and arrows.

16 And he said to the king of Israel, Put thine hand upon the bow, And he put his hand upon it: and Elisha put his hands upon the king's hands.

17 And he said, Open the window eastward. And he

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XII.

Jehoiada's conduct should teach us (as he also intimated to the people) that in all our offerings of a religious or charitable nature, we should come to the altar of God with a willing mind: and from the catastrophe of Joash, we may learn, that the divine vengeance will sooner or later overtake those who reject good counsel, and forsake the worship of the true God.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XIII.

14 *O my father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof.* Which are the very same words that Elisha used concerning his master Elijah, when he was taken up into heaven.

Before he opened it. Then Elisha said, Shoot. And he shot. And he said, The arrow of the Lord's deliverance, and the arrow of deliverance from Syria: for thou shalt smite the Syrians in Aphek, till thou have consumed them.

18 And he said, Take the arrows. And he took them. And he said unto the king of Israel, Smite upon the ground. And he smote thrice, and flayed.

19 And the man of God was wroth with him, and said, Thou shouldest have smitten five or six times; then hadst thou smitten Syria till thou hadst consumed it: whereas now thou shalt smite Syria but thrice.

20 ¶ And Elisha died, and they buried him. And the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the year.

21 And it came to pass, as they were burying a man, that, behold, they spied a band of men; and they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha: and when the man was let down, and touched the bones of Elisha, he revived, and stood up on his feet.

22 ¶ But Hazael king of Syria oppressed Israel all the days of Jehoahaz.

23 And the Lord was gracious unto them, and had compassion on them, and had respect unto them because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast he them from his presence as yet.

24 So Hazael king of Syria died; and Ben-hadad his son reigned in his stead.

25 And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz took again out of the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael the cities which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by war. Three times did Joash beat him, and recovered the cities of Israel.

C H A P. XIV.

Amaziah's good reign. 5 His justice in punishing his father's murderers. 7 He smiteth Edom in the valley of salt. 8 His imprudent challenge to the king of Israel: Jehoash sheweth him the folly of it, but finding him obstinate, defeateth him, and, breaking down the wall of Jerusalem, carrieth away the treasures found in it. 15 Jehoash dieth, and is succeeded by Jeroboam. 17 Amaziah is slain by a conspiracy. 21 The people of Judah make his son Azariah king, who buildeth Elath. 23 Jeroboam's bad reign: he recovereth the coast of Israel. 28 He dieth: Zechariah succeedeth him.

IN the second year of Joash the son of Jehoahaz king of Israel reigned Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah.

2 He was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

3 And he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, yet not like David his father: he did according to all things as Joash his father did.

4 Howbeit the high places were not taken away: as yet the people did sacrifice and burnt incense on the high places.

5 ¶ And it came to pass, as soon as the kingdom was confirmed in his hand, that he slew his servants which had slain the king his father.

6 But the children of the murderers he slew not: according unto that which is written in the book of the law of Moses, wherein the Lord commanded,

21 He revived, and stood up on his feet.] God, by this miracle, did the highest honour to his prophet, and confirmed both the truth of what he had promised the king, and the belief of a future life.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XIII.

The history of the death of Elisha, after he had fulfilled the work of his ministry, should teach us to consider, that if we are the real servants of God, he will neither forget nor forsake us; but place us, at last, in a state of everlasting bliss.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XIV.

7 *Selah.*] This was the metropolis of Arabia Petra.

faying, The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

7 ¶ He slew of Edom in the valley of salt ten thousand, and took Selah by war, and called the name of it Joktheel unto this day.

8 ¶ Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash, the son of Jehoahaz son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look one another in the face.

9 And Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The thistle that was in Lebanon sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wild beast that was in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle.

10 Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and thine heart hath lifted thee up: glory of this, and tarry at home: for why shouldest thou meddle to thy hurt, that thou shouldest fall, even thou, and Judah with thee?

11 But Amaziah would not hear. Therefore Jehoash king of Israel went up; and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one another in the face at Beth-sheMesh, which belongeth to Judah.

12 And Judah was put to the worse before Israel; and they fled every man to their tents.

13 And Jehoash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Jehoash the son of Ahaziah, at Beth-sheMesh, and came to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim unto the corner gate, four hundred cubits.

14 And he took all the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of the Lord, and in the treasures of the king's house, and hostages, and returned to Samaria.

15 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoash which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

16 And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel; and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead.

17 ¶ And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Jehoash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel fifteen years.

18 And the rest of the acts of Amaziah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

19 Now they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem: and he fled to Lachish; but they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there.

20 And they brought him on horses: and he was buried at Jerusalem with his fathers in the city of David.

21 ¶ And all the people of Judah took Azariah, which was sixteen years old, and made him king instead of his father Amaziah.

22 He built Elath, and restored it to Judah after that the king slept with his fathers.

23 ¶ In the fifteenth year of Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah, Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel began to reign in Samaria, and reigned forty and one years.

24 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord: he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

25 He restored the coast of Israel from the entering of

Joktheel, &c.] This name imports obedience to God, because when he took it, he settled there, as some imagine, the laws and statutes of Moses.

¶ *Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash, &c.*] The king being encouraged by his late victory, was determined to be revenged for the slaughter of his ancestors by Jehu, and therefore sent this open declaration of war, conceived in the mildest terms possible.

21 *Azariah, &c.*] Or Uzziah, as in the 30th verse of the next chapter, and in *Chron.* xxvi. 1; both names signify nearly the same thing, one meaning "the help of God," the other "the strength of God."

Before CHRIST 825. of Hamath unto the sea of the plain, according to the word of the LORD God of Israel, which he spake by the hand of his servant Jonah the son of Amittai, the prophet, which was of Gath-hepher.

26 For the LORD saw the affliction of Israel, that it was very bitter: for there was not any shut up, nor any left, nor any helper for Israel.

27 And the LORD said not that he would blot out the name of Israel from under heaven: but he saved them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joash.

28 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered Damascus, and Hamath, which belonged to Judah, for Israel, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

784. 29 And Jeroboam slept with his fathers, even with the kings of Israel; and Zachariah his son reigned in his stead.

C H A P. XV.

1 Azariah's good reign. 5 He is smitten with leprosy: during his life his son Jotham reigneth in his name, and at his death succeedeth him. 8 Zachariah, the fourth and last king of Jehu's race, reigneth ill, and is slain by Shallum; 13 who after a month's reign is himself slain and succeeded by Menahem. 16 Menahem cruelly smiteth Tiphshah, which held out against him. 17 His wicked reign. 19 To secure himself on the throne he buyeth the alliance of Pul king of Assyria. 21 His death: Pekahiah succeedeth him; 23 who after a wicked reign of two years is slain and succeeded by Pekah. 27 Pekah's evil reign. 29 Tiglath-pileser carrieth part of Israel into captivity. 30 Hoshea slayeth and succeedeth Pekah. 32 Jotham reigneth well in Judah. 36 His acts and death: Ahaz succeedeth him.

810. I N the twenty and seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel began Azariah son of Amaziah king of Judah to reign.

2 Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned two and fifty years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jecholiah of Jerusalem.

3 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah had done.

4 Save that the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed and burnt incense still on the high places.

5 ¶ And the LORD smote the king, so that he was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a several house. And Jotham the king's son was over the house, judging the people of the land.

765. 6 And the rest of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

738. 7 So Azariah slept with his fathers; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

783. 8 ¶ In the thirty and eighth year of Ahaziah king of Judah did Zachariah the son of Jeroboam reign over Israel in Samaria six months.

9 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, as his fathers had done: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

772. 10 And Shallum the son of Jabeish conspired against

him, and smote him before the people, and slew him, and reigned in his stead. Before CHRIST 772.

11 And the rest of the acts of Zachariah, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

12 This was the word of the LORD which he spake unto Jehu, saying, Thy sons shall sit on the throne of Israel unto the fourth generation. And so it came to pass.

13 ¶ Shallum the son of Jabeish began to reign in the nine and thirtieth year of Uzziah king of Judah; and he reigned a full month in Samaria.

14 For Menahem the son of Gadi went up from Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and smote Shallum the son of Jabeish in Samaria: and slew him, and reigned in his stead.

15 And the rest of the acts of Shallum, and his conspiracy which he made, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

16 ¶ Then Menahem smote Tiphshah, and all that were therein, and the coasts thereof from Tirzah: because they opened not to him, therefore he smote it; and all the women that were with child he ripped up.

17 ¶ In the nine and thirtieth year of Azariah king of Judah began Menahem the son of Gadi to reign over Israel, and reigned ten years in Samaria.

18 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not all his days from the sin of Jeroboam, the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

19 ¶ And Pul the king of Assyria came against the land: and Menahem gave Pul a thousand talents of silver, that his hand might be with him to confirm the kingdom in his hand. 774.

20 And Menahem exacted the money of Israel even of all the mighty men of wealth, of each man fifty shekels of silver, to give to the king of Assyria. So the king of Assyria turned back, and stayed not there in the land.

21 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

22 And Menahem slept with his fathers; and Pekahiah his son reigned in his stead.

23 ¶ In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah Pekahiah the son of Menahem began to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned two years. 761.

24 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

25 But Pekah the son of Remaliah, captain of his, conspired against him, and smote him in Samaria, in the palace of the king's house, with Argob and Arich, and with him fifty men of the Gileadites: and he killed him, and reigned in his room. 759.

26 And the rest of the acts of Pekahiah, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

27 ¶ In the two and fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah Pekah the son of Remaliah began to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned twenty years.

28 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD; he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

29 ¶ In the days of Pekah king of Israel came Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and took Ijon, and Abel-beth- 740.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XIV.

The history of Uzziah shows, that at first he was a pious prince, and prospered while he sought God, and followed the counsels of his prophet; but afterwards being puffed up by prosperity, he assumed the priest's office, and was punished with leprosy.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XV.

1 In the twenty and seventh year, &c.] Many suppose that there was an interregnum of eleven or twelve years before the death of Azariah, and the inauguration of his son, who at four years old was committed to the guardianship of the grandees of the nation till he was sixteen, when they placed him on the throne of his ancestors, in the twenty-seventh year of Jeroboam.

5 And Jotham the king's son was over the house, &c.] The king, Azariah, continued a leper twenty-five years, during all which time Jotham took upon him the administration of the government, his father being incapable thereof.

12 And so it came to pass, &c.] Notwithstanding their infidelity to God, he faithfully kept his promise which he made to Jehu, and continued the crown of Israel in his family for four generations, as Jehoahaz, Joash, Jehoram, and Zachariah succeeded him.

19 Pul the king of Assyria, &c.] Here is the first time we find any mention made of the kingdom of Assyria, since the days of Nimrod, who erected a small principality there, Gen. x. 11. and Pul, or Phul, is the first monarch of that nation, who invaded Israel, and began their transportation out of their country.

^{Before CHRIST 740.} beth-maachah, and Janoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilcad, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and carried them captive to Assyria.

^{739.} 30 ¶ And Hoshea the son of Elah made a conspiracy against Pekah the son of Remaliah, and smote him, and slew him, and reigned in his stead, in the twentieth year of Jotham the son of Uzziah.

31 And the rest of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

32 ¶ In the second year of Pekah the son of Remaliah king of Israel began Jotham the son of Uzziah king of Judah to reign.

^{738.} 33 Five and twenty years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jerusha, the daughter of Zadok.

34 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD: he did according to all that his father Uzziah had done.

35 Howbeit the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed and burned incense still in the high places. He built the higher gate of the house of the LORD.

36 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

^{742.} 37 In those days the LORD began to send against Judah Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah.

38 And Jotham slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

C H A P. XVI.

1 Ahaz reigneth very wickedly. 5 Rezin and Pekah make war against him. 7 He hireth Tiglath-pileser against them, who taketh Damascus, and slayeth Rezin. 10 Ahaz causeth a new altar to be made for burnt offerings after a pattern sent by him from Damascus, and setteth aside the brazen altar for his private use. 17 He spoileth the temple of its ornaments for a present to the king of Assyria. 19 He dieth: Hezekiah succeedeth him.

IN the seventeenth year of Pekah the son of Remaliah, Ahaz the son of Jotham king of Judah began to reign.

2 Twenty years old was Ahaz when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem, and did not *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD his God, like David his father.

3 But he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, yea, and made his son to pass through the fire, according to the abomination of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel.

4 And he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

5 ¶ Then Rezin king of Syria and Pekah son of Remaliah king of Israel came up to Jerusalem to war: and they besieged Ahaz, but could not overcome him.

6 At that time Rezin king of Syria recovered Elath to Syria, and drove the Jews from Elath: and the Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there unto this day.

^{740.} 7 ¶ So Ahaz sent messengers to Tiglath-pileser king

of Assyria, saying, I am thy servant and thy son: come up, and save me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Israel, which rise up against me.

8 And Ahaz took the silver and gold that was found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house, and sent it for a present to the king of Assyria.

9 And the king of Assyria hearkened unto him: for the king of Assyria went up against Damascus, and took it, and carried the people of it captive to Kir, and slew Rezin.

10 ¶ And king Ahaz went to Damascus to meet Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and saw an altar that was at Damascus: and king Ahaz sent to Urijah the priest the fashion of the altar, and the pattern of it, according to all the workmanship thereof.

11 And Urijah the priest built an altar according to all that king Ahaz had sent from Damascus: so Urijah the priest made it against king Ahaz came from Damascus.

12 And when the king was come from Damascus, the king saw the altar: and the king approached to the altar, and offered thereon.

13 And he burnt his burnt offering and his meat offering, and poured his drink offering, and sprinkled the blood of his peace offerings, upon the altar.

14 And he brought also the brazen altar, which was before the LORD, from the forefront of the house, from between the altar of the house of the LORD, and put it on the north side of the altar.

15 And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the priest, saying, Upon the great altar burn the morning burnt offering, and the evening meat offering, and the king's burnt sacrifice, and his meat offering, with the burnt offering of all the people of the land, and their meat offering, and their drink offerings; and sprinkle upon it all the blood of the burnt offering, and all the blood of the sacrifice: and the brazen altar shall be for me to enquire by.

16 Thus did Urijah the priest, according to all that king Ahaz commanded.

17 ¶ And king Ahaz cut off the borders of the bases, and removed the laver from off them; and took down the sea from off the brazen oxen that were under it, and put it upon a pavement of stones.

18 And the covert for the sabbath that they had built in the house, and the king's entry without, turned he from the house of the LORD for the king of Assyria.

19 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Ahaz which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

20 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

C H A P. XVII.

1 Hoshea's wicked reign. 3 Becoming tributary to Shalmaneser, and afterward conspiring with the king of Egypt against him, he is shut up in prison. 5 Shalmaneser after a three years' siege taketh Samaria, and carrieth Israel away captive for their wickedness, as the prophets had predicted. 24 The strange nations, which were transplanted

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XV.

We see in the history of Amaziah and Pekahiah, that it avails nothing to have done our duty for a while, if we do not persevere in the fear of God; and that they, who after having begun well, turn away from holiness, may be so corrupted, as to become at last intirely wicked, and upon that account be made examples of the wrath of God, after having been examples of his mercy and favour.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XVI.

11 Urijah the priest built an altar according to all that king Ahaz had sent from Damascus, &c.] Certainly, instead of obeying the king's injunction, Urijah ought, with all his interest and power, to have opposed it, as he could not but know that this innovation of the king did not proceed from any principle of religion, but from a design to

degrade the altar of the Lord, as well as the other sacred vessels of the temple.

18 The covert for the sabbath that they had built in the house, and the king's entry without, &c.] No doubt the reason why the king ordered this to be taken away, was, because he intended to trouble himself more with coming to the temple, and by this action likewise to express his hatred and contempt of the sabbath.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XVI.

We see in the character of Ahaz, that the wicked, instead of humbling themselves when God corrects them, provoke him anew by their sins, till they bring down ruin on their guilty heads; and the base and criminal behaviour of Urijah should be a caution to us, never to shew a complaisance for great men, in things offensive to God.

Before CHRIST 730. transplanted into the land of Israel, are plagued with lions; they send for one of the captive priests to teach them the worship of God, which they mix with their own idolatry.

IN the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah began Hoshea the son of Elah to reign in Samaria over Israel nine years.

2 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, but not as the kings of Israel that were before him.

3 ¶ Against him came up Shalmaneser king of Assyria; and Hoshea became his servant, and gave him presents.

4 And the king of Assyria found conspiracy in Hoshea: for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and brought no present to the king of Assyria, as he had done year by year: therefore the king of Assyria shut him up, and bound him in prison.

5 ¶ Then the king of Assyria came up throughout all the land, and went up to Samaria, and besieged it three years.

6 In the ninth year of Hoshea the king of Assyria took Samaria, and carried Israel away into Assyria, and placed them in Halah and in Habor by the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.

7 For so it was, that the children of Israel had sinned against the LORD their God, which had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods,

8 And walked in the statutes of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel, and of the kings of Israel, which they had made.

9 And the children of Israel did secretly those things that were not right against the LORD their God, and they built them high places in all their cities, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.

10 And they set them up images and groves in every high hill, and under every green tree:

11 And there they burnt incense in all the high places, as did the heathen whom the LORD carried away before them; and wrought wicked things to provoke the LORD to anger:

12 For they served idols, whereof the LORD had said unto them, Ye shall not do this thing.

13 Yet the LORD testified against Israel, and against Judah, by all the prophets, and by all the seers, saying, Turn ye from your evil ways, and keep my commandments and my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by my servants the prophets.

14 Notwithstanding they would not hear, but hardened their necks, like to the neck of their fathers, that did not believe in the LORD their God.

15 And they rejected his statutes, and his covenant that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified against them; and they followed vanity, and became vain, and went after the heathen that were round about them, concerning whom the LORD had charged them, that they should not do like them.

16 And they left all the commandments of the LORD their God, and made them molten images, even two calves, and made a grove, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served Baal.

17 And they caused their sons and their daughters

to pass through the fire, and used divination and enchantments, and sold themselves to do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

18 Therefore the LORD was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight: there was none left but the tribe of Judah only.

19 Also Judah kept not the commandments of the LORD their God, but walked in the statutes of Israel which they made.

20 And the LORD rejected all the seed of Israel, and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight.

21 For he rent Israel from the house of David; and they made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king; and Jeroboam drave Israel from following the LORD, and made them sin a great sin.

22 For the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did; they departed not from them;

23 Until the LORD removed Israel out of his sight, as he had said by all his servants the prophets. So was Israel carried away out of their own land to Assyria unto this day.

24 ¶ And the king of Assyria brought men from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed them in the cities of Samaria instead of the children of Israel: and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof.

25 And so it was at the beginning of their dwelling there, that they feared not the LORD: therefore the LORD sent lions among them, which slew some of them.

26 Wherefore they spake to the king of Assyria, saying, The nations which thou hast removed, and placed in the cities of Samaria, know not the manner of the God of the land: therefore he hath sent lions among them, and, behold, they slay them, because they know not the manner of the God of the land.

27 Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying, Carry thither one of the priests whom ye brought from thence; and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the manner of the God of the land.

28 Then one of the priests whom they had carried away from Samaria came and dwelt in Beth-el, and taught them how they should fear the LORD.

29 Howbeit every nation made gods of their own, and put them in the houses of the high places which the Samaritans had made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt.

30 And the men of Babylon made Succoth-benoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Ashima,

31 And the Avites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites burnt their children in fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech, the gods of Sepharvaim.

32 So they feared the LORD, and made unto themselves of the lowest of them priests of the high places, which sacrificed for them in the houses of the high places.

33 They feared the LORD, and served their own gods, after the manner of the nations whom they carried away from thence.

34 Unto this day they do after the former manners: they fear not the Lord, neither do they after their statutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law and

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XVII.

4 *The king of Assyria shut him up, and bound him in prison.* The king first besieged Samaria; and, when he had taken it, made Hoshea a close prisoner, as here set forth.

10 *Under every green tree.* This should be rendered, They set up images under every green tree, and groves on every high hill.

13 *Let the Lord testify against Israel, and against Judah, by all the prophets, &c.* When Israel was carried away captive, in the days of this very king, they had the prophets Hoshea, Amos, Isaiah, and Micah; and in the days of the last king, when Judah was carried away captive to Babylon, they had Jeremiah and Ezekiel.

16 *Worshipped all the host of heaven, and served Baal.* Israel now introduced the worship of the stars of heaven, such as Saturn, Jupi-

ter, Venus, and the moon, but especially Baal, which was the sun. 18 *Removed them out of his sight, &c.* The Lord removed them from the holy land, where his temple and worship were.

30 *Succoth-benoth, &c.* i. e. The tabernacle of daughters, or young maidens, referring to those infamous places where all the young women were obliged once in their lives to prostitute themselves in honour of the goddess Milytta, who is called Venus in other nations.

31 *Adrammelech and Anammelech, &c.* Moloch, Milcom, and Molech, all signify a king, and are put for the sun, which is called the king, as the moon is called the queen of heaven.

33 *They feared the Lord, and served their own gods, &c.* i. e. They joined the worship of their own idols with that of God, in the same manner as the Israelites before them had blended the worship of God with that of the golden calves.

^{Before CHRIST 678.} and commandment which the LORD commanded the children of Jacob, whom he named Israel;

35 With whom the LORD had made a covenant, and charged them, saying, Ye shall not fear other gods, nor bow yourselves to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them:

36 But the LORD, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt with great power and stretched out arm, him shall ye fear, and him shall ye worship, and him shall ye do sacrifice.

37 And the statutes, and the ordinances, and the law, and the commandment, which he wrote for you, ye shall observe to do for evermore; and ye shall not fear other gods.

38 And the covenant that I have made with you ye shall not forget; neither shall ye fear other gods.

39 But the LORD your God ye shall fear; and he shall deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies.

40 Howbeit they did not hearken, but they did after their former manner.

41 So these nations feared the LORD, and served their graven images, both their children, and their children's children: as did their fathers, so do they unto this day.

C H A P. XVIII.

■ *Hezekiah's good reign. 4 He abolisheth idolatry, and prospereth. 9 In his time Samaria is taken, and Israel carried away captive for their sins. 13 Sennacherib invadeth Judah, and receiveth the appointed tribute from Hezekiah. 17 He sendeth Rab-shakeh, who insulteth Hezekiah, 28 and in a blasphemous speech solicite the people to revolt.*

^{726.} **N**OW it came to pass in the third year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, that Hezekiah the son of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign.

2 Twenty and five years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also was Abi, the daughter of Zachariah.

3 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that David his father did.

4 ¶ He removed the high places, and brake the images, and cut down the groves, and brake in pieces the brazen serpent that Moses had made: for unto those days the children of Israel did burn incense to it: and he called it Nehushtan.

5 He trusted in the LORD God of Israel; so that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor any that were before him.

6 For he clave to the LORD, and departed not from following him, but kept his commandments, which the LORD commanded Moses.

^{725.} 7 And the LORD was with him; and he prospered whithersoever he went forth: and he rebelled against the king of Assyria, and served him not.

8 He smote the Philistines even unto Gaza, and the borders thereof, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.

^{723.} 9 ¶ And it came to pass in the fourth year of king Hezekiah, which was the seventh year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, that Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against Samaria, and besieged it.

^{721.} 10 And at the end of three years they took it: even in the sixth year of Hezekiah, that is the ninth year of Hoshea king of Israel, Samaria was taken.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XVII.

We find from the examples in this chapter, that obstinacy in sin and contempt of God's word will not go unpunished; and that the covenant God makes in behalf of his people does not hinder him from chastising them, if they continue to offend him.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XVIII.

4 *The children of Israel did burn incense to it.* The king thought fit rather to take it away; when he abolished other idolatries, though the memory of the miracle should be lost together with it, than suffer it to remain, and leave the Israelites in danger of committing

11 And the king of Assyria did carry away Israel unto Assyria, and put them in Halah and in Habor by the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes: ^{Before CHRIST 721.}

12 Because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD their God, but transgressed his covenant, and all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded, and would not hear them, nor do them.

13 Now in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah did Sennacherib king of Assyria come up against all the fenced cities of Judah, and took them. ^{713.}

14 And Hezekiah king of Judah sent to the king of Assyria to Lachish, saying, I have offended; return from me: that which thou puttest on me will I bear. And the king of Assyria appointed unto Hezekiah king of Judah, three hundred talents of silver, and thirty talents of gold.

15 And Hezekiah gave him all the silver that was found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house.

16 At that time did Hezekiah cut off the gold from the doors of the temple of the LORD, and from the pillars which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and gave it to the king of Assyria.

17 ¶ And the king of Assyria sent Tartan and Rab-faris and Rab-shakeh from Lachish to king Hezekiah with a great host against Jerusalem. And they went up and came to Jerusalem. And when they were come up they came and stood by the conduit of the upper pool, which is in the highway of the fuller's field. ^{710.}

18 And when they had called to the king, there came out to them Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph recorder.

19 And Rab-shakeh said unto them, Speak ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence is this wherein thou trustest?

20 Thou sayest, (but they are but vain words,) I have counsel and strength for the war. Now on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me?

21 Now, behold, thou trustest upon the staff of this bruised reed, even upon Egypt, on which if a man lean, it will go into his hand and pierce it; so is Pharaoh king of Egypt unto all that trust on him.

22 But if ye say unto me, We trust in the LORD our God: is not that he, whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath said to Judah and Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar in Jerusalem?

23 Now therefore, I pray thee, give pledges to my lord the king of Assyria, and I will deliver thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them.

24 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen?

25 Am I now come up without the LORD against this place to destroy it? The LORD said to me, Go up against this land and destroy it.

26 Then said Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, and Shebna, and Joah, unto Rab-shakeh, Speak, I pray thee, to thy servants in the Syrian language; for we understand it: and talk not with us in the Jews' language in the ears of the people that are on the wall.

27 But Rab-shakeh said unto them, Hath my master sent me to thy master and to thee, to speak these words? *hath*

idolatry with it hereafter, and making it the object of their adoration.

Nehushtan.] This signifies, "a thing of brass;" as if he had said, It is surprising how any person could be so stupid to worship this image of a serpent, or flatter himself that it had any power to save, when it is only common brass.

13 *Sennacherib.*] Who was the son of Shalmaneser, and succeeded him in the kingdom.

Took them.] i. e. A great many of them.

17 *Tartan and Rab-faris and Rab-shakeh, &c.*] Tartan signifies the president of the council, Rab-faris the chief eunuch, and Rab-shakeh the principal cupbearer. They were not the proper names of men, but the titles of their employments.

Before CHRIST 710. *batb* be not sent me to the men which sit on the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their own piss with you?

28 ¶ Then Rab-shakeh stood and cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and spake, saying, Hear the word of the great king, the king of Assyria:

29 Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you: for he shall not be able to deliver you out of his hand:

30 Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us, and this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

31 Harken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, Make an agreement with me by present, and come out to me, and then eat ye every man of his own vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his cistern:

32 Until I come, and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of oil olive and of honey, that ye may live, and not die: and hearken not unto Hezekiah, when he persuadeth you, saying, The LORD will deliver us.

33 Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered at all his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

34 Where are the gods of Hamath, and of Arpad? where are the gods of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah? have they delivered Samaria out of mine hand?

35 Who are they among all the gods of the countries, that have delivered their country out of mine hand, that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of mine hand?

36 But the people held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, saying, Answer him not.

37 Then came Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah with their clothes rent, and told him the words of Rab-shakeh.

C H A P. XIX.

¶ *Hezekiah in deep affliction sendeth to desire Isaiah's prayers. 6 Isaiah returneth an answer of comfort. 8 Sennacherib, being called away to oppose the king of Ethiopia, sendeth a blasphemous letter to Hezekiah. 14 Hezekiah's prayer upon the receipt of it. 20 Isaiah's prophecy concerning the pride and overthrow of Sennacherib, and the prosperity of Zion. 35 An angel destroyeth the Assyrian army: Sennacherib is slain at Nineveh by his own sons.*

AND it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard it, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD.

¶ And he sent Eliakim, which was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, to Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz.

3 And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and blasphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and there is not strength to bring forth.

4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear all the words of Rab-shakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God; and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up thy prayer for the remnant that are left.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XVIII.

We see by the destruction of Sennacherib for his proud and insolent behaviour, and blasphemies against God, that the Lord is jealous of his glory; and we should be courageous in maintaining his honour, when it is profanely attacked by the wicked.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XIX.

3 *The children are come to the birth, &c.]* This was a proverbial expression, for a critical time of extremity in any case.

5 So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah. Before CHRIST 710. 6 ¶ And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say to your master, Thus saith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words which thou hast heard, with which the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me.

7 Behold, I will send a blast upon him, and he shall hear a rumour, and shall return to his own land: and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

8 ¶ So Rab-shakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachish.

9 And when he heard say of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, Behold, he is come out to fight against thee: he sent messengers again unto Hezekiah, saying,

10 Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God in whom thou trustest deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, by destroying them utterly: and shalt thou be delivered?

12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed; as Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which were in Thelassar?

13 Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivah?

14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter of the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up into the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed before the LORD, and said, O LORD God of Israel, which dwellest between the cherubims, thou art the God, even thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; thou hast made heaven and earth.

16 LORD, bow down thine ear and hear: open, LORD, thine eyes, and see: and hear the words of Sennacherib, which hath sent him to reproach the living God.

17 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have destroyed the nations and their lands,

18 And have cast their gods into the fire: for they were no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone: therefore they have destroyed them.

19 Now therefore, O LORD our God, I beseech thee, save thou us out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou art the LORD God, even thou only.

20 ¶ Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, That which thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria I have heard.

21 This is the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning him; The virgin the daughter of Zion hath despised thee, and laughed thee to scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee.

22 Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted thy voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? even against the Holy One of Israel.

23 By thy messengers thou hast reproached the LORD, and hast said, With the multitude of my chariots I am come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon, and will cut down the tall cedar trees thereof, and the choice fir-trees thereof: and I will

7 *A blast, &c.]* i. e. A pestilence, which in one night destroyed a great part of his numerous army.

8 *Rab-shakeh returned, &c.]* In order to give his master an account of what he had done, and left Rabfari to carry on the siege.

9 *Ethiopia, &c.]* We should observe that there were two countries called Cush (which we translate Ethiopia), one in Africa beyond Egypt, the other in Arabia, which latter is the Ethiopia here meant.

23 *With the multitude of my chariots I am come up, &c.]* Here the prophet has given an admirable description of the ridiculous vanity and ostentation of a king, puffed up with pride and success.

Before CHRIST 710. will enter into the lodgings of his borders, and into the forest of his Carmel.

24 I have digged and drunk strange waters, and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of besieged places.

25 Hast thou not heard long ago how I have done it, and of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldest be to lay waste fenced cities into ruinous heaps.

26 Therefore their inhabitants were of small power, they were dismayed and confounded; they were as the grass of the field, and as the green herb, as the grass on the house tops, and as corn blasted before it be grown up.

27 But I know thy abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.

28 Because thy rage against me and thy tumult is come up into mine ears, therefore I will put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

29 And this shall be a sign unto thee, Ye shall eat this year such things as grow of themselves, and in the second year that which springeth of the same; and in the third year sow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruits thereof.

30 And the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah shall yet again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

31 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and they that escape out of mount Zion: the zeal of the LORD of hosts shall do this.

32 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shield, nor cast a bank against it.

33 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith the LORD.

34 For I will defend this city, to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.

35 ¶ And it came to pass that night, that the angel of the LORD went out, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians an hundred fourscore and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses.

36 So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

37 And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword: and they escaped into the land of Armenia. And Esarhaddon his son reigned in his stead.

C H A P. XX.

¶ Hezekiah, warned by Isaiah to prepare for death, upon his prayer is promised an addition of fifteen years to his life: 8 in confirmation whereof the shadow goeth ten degrees backward on the sundial of Abaz. 12 Berodach-baladan sendeth to congratulate Hezekiah on his recovery, who ostentatiously sheweth the ambassadors his treasures. 14 Isaiah bearing this foretelleth the Babylonish captivity. 20 Hezekiah dieth: Manasseh succeedeth him.

IN those days was Hezekiah sick unto death. And the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz came to him,

25 *Hast thou not heard long ago, &c.*] God speaks this in answer to those arrogant and empty boasts.

28 *I will put my hook in thy nose, &c.*] An allusion to the dromedaries of the east, that were governed by a bridle fastened to a ring fixed in the nostrils of the beast.

30 *Shall yet again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.*] This is a metaphor taken from corn; signifying, that they should have firm possession of their own country, and therein increase, multiply, and flourish exceedingly: but this has also a reference to the spreading of the gospel in the hearts of believers, by divine grace.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XIX.

We may learn from this chapter, that the trust which the faithful put in God is never in vain: that his power is infinite; that he is jealous of his glory; that those who provoke him by their impiety and pride, shall at last taste of his vengeance; and particularly,

and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Set thine house in order; for thou shalt die and not live.

2 Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto the LORD, saying,

3 I beseech thee, O LORD, remember now how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in thy sight. And Hezekiah wept sore.

4 And it came to pass, afore Isaiah was gone out into the middle court, that the word of the LORD came to him, saying,

5 Turn again, and tell Hezekiah the captain of my people, Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will heal thee: on the third day thou shalt go up unto the house of the LORD.

6 And I will add unto thy days fifteen years; and I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria; and I will defend this city for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.

7 And Isaiah said, Take a lump of figs. And they took and laid it on the boil, and he recovered.

8 ¶ And Hezekiah said unto Isaiah, What shall be the sign that the LORD will heal me, and that I shall go up into the house of the LORD the third day?

9 And Isaiah said, This sign shalt thou have of the LORD, that the LORD will do the thing that he hath spoken: shall the shadow go forward ten degrees, or go back ten degrees?

10 And Hezekiah answered, It is a light thing for the shadow to go down ten degrees: nay, but let the shadow return backward ten degrees.

11 And Isaiah the prophet cried unto the LORD: and he brought the shadow ten degrees backward, by which it had gone down in the dial of Ahaz.

12 ¶ At that time Berodach-baladan, the son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a present unto Hezekiah: for he had heard that Hezekiah had been sick.

13 And Hezekiah hearkened unto them, and shewed them all the house of his precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, and all the house of his armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.

14 ¶ Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said, They are come from a far country, even from Babylon.

15 And he said, What have they seen in thine house? And Hezekiah answered, All the things that are in mine house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewed them.

16 And Isaiah said unto Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD.

17 Behold, the days come, that all that is in thine house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store unto this day, shall be carried into Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the LORD.

18 And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

19 Then

that proud and wicked princes are commonly punished by a fatal termination.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XX.

1 *Thou shalt die, and not live.*] His disease was in its own nature mortal, and could not be cured by any human remedy.

7 *Take a lump of figs, &c.*] At this time a roasted fig, with some white sugar powdered, is used as a suppurative to a plague-boil at Constantinople.

11 *He brought the shadow ten degrees backward, &c.*] In the prophecy of Isaiah we are told expressly, that "the sun returned ten degrees;" but the expression of the sun's returning, was only an accommodation to the system of astronomy received in those days: see *Isaiah* x. 12.

16 *Hear the word of the Lord.*] The offence of Hezekiah seems to lie not so much in the ostentation of his treasures, as in not giving due glory to God for so signal a miracle as his recovery.

Before CHRIST 712. 19 Then said Hezekiah unto Isaiah, Good is the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken. And he said, *Is it not good, if peace and truth be in my days?*
710. 20 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he made a pool, and a conduit, and brought water into the city, *are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?*
698. 21 And Hezekiah slept with his fathers: and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

CH A P. XXI.

1 *Manasseh's wicked reign and great idolatry.* 10 *Prophecies uttered against Judah because of his wickedness.* 17 *He dieth: Amon succeedeth him.* 19 *Amon's wicked reign.* 23 *He is slain by a conspiracy of his servants; the people slay the murderers, and make Josiah king.* 25 *Amon's acts and burial.*

MANASSEH was twelve years old when he began to reign, and reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Hephzi-bah.

2 And he did *that which was evil* in the sight of the LORD, after the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

3 For he built up again the high places which Hezekiah his father had destroyed; and he reared up altars for Baal, and made a grove, as did Ahab king of Israel; and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them.

4 And he built altars in the house of the LORD, of which the LORD said, In Jerusalem will I put my name.

5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the house of the LORD.

6 And he made his son pass through the fire, and observed times, and used enchantments, and dealt with familiar spirits and wizards: he wrought much wickedness in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

7 And he set a graven image of the grove that he had made in the house, of which the LORD said to David, and to Solomon his son, In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever:

8 Neither will I make the feet of Israel move any more out of the land which I gave their fathers; only if they will observe to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that my servant Moses commanded them.

9 But they hearkened not: and Manasseh seduced them to do more evil than did the nations whom the LORD destroyed before the children of Israel.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake by his servants the prophets, saying,

11 Because Manasseh king of Judah hath done these abominations, and hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, which were before him, and hath made Judah also to sin with his idols:

12 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Behold, I am bringing such evil upon Jerusalem and Judah, that whosoever heareth of it, both his ears shall tingle.

13 And I will stretch over Jerusalem the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab: and I will wipe Jerusalem as a man wipeth a dish, wiping it, and turning it upside down.

19 *God is the word of the Lord, &c.]* In the original the words are to this effect: What thou hast told me from God, is good; I willingly submit to it; but shall peace and truth continue for my time? God is just in all his ways; but do these threats relate to me, or to my posterity only? Happy for me, if he will suspend the execution of his wrath during the small portion of time I have to live.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XX.

The sickness of Hezekiah should be considered as a trial sent by God, to excite his faith and piety, even when he was also attacked by the king of Assyria: thus God tries his children by afflictions: but his vanity afterwards evinces, that the most pious are apt to forget themselves in the dangerous time of prosperity. We should never be puffed up with the good things of this vain world, being of a short duration, but enjoy all to the glory of God.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXI.

4 *He built altars in the house of the Lord, &c.]* Manasseh erected al No. 30.

14 And I will forsake the remnant of mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies; and they shall become a prey and a spoil to all their enemies.

15 Because they have done *that which was evil* in my sight, and have provoked me to anger, since the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even unto this day.

16 Moreover Manasseh shed innocent blood very much, till he had filled Jerusalem from one end to another; beside his sin wherewith he made Judah to sin, in doing *that which was evil* in the sight of the LORD.

17 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and all that he did, and his sin that he sinned, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

18 And Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzzah: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

19 ¶ Amon was twenty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Meshullemeth, the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah.

20 And he did *that which was evil* in the sight of the LORD, as his father Manasseh did.

21 And he walked in all the way that his father walked in, and served the idols that his father served, and worshipped them.

22 And he forsook the LORD God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of the LORD.

23 ¶ And the servants of Amon conspired against him, and slew the king in his own house.

24 And the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

25 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Amon which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

26 And he was buried in his sepulchre in the garden of Uzza: and Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

CH A P. XXII.

1 *Josiah's good reign.* 3 *He provideth for the repair of the temple.* 8 *Hilkiah having found a book of the law, it is read before the king; who is alarmed, and sendeth to the prophetess Huldah to enquire of the LORD.* 15 *Huldah prophesieth the destruction of Jerusalem, but not to take place till after Josiah's death.*

JOSIAH was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jedidah, the daughter of Adaiah of Boscath.

2 And he did *that which was right* in the sight of the LORD, and walked in all the way of David his father, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left.

3 ¶ And it came to pass in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, that the king sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, the son of Meshullam, the scribe, to the house of the LORD, saying,

4 Go up to Hilkiah the high priest, that he may sum the silver which is brought into the house of the LORD,

tars to the gods of the neighbouring nations, even in the very sanctuary itself, for the outward courts are mentioned in the next verse.

13 *I will stretch over Jerusalem the line of Samaria.]* It is signified by this metaphor, that Jerusalem should suffer the same fate as Samaria had done; be visited with famine, destroyed with the sword, and its inhabitants carried into captivity.

The plummet of the house of Ahab.] For as they had imitated his sin, so should they share in his punishment, whose house was utterly destroyed.

I will wipe Jerusalem as a man wipeth a dish, &c.] i. e. I will leave no more people in it, than there are contents in a dish, after it is emptied, and wiped, and turned upside down.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXI.

The character of Manasseh demonstrates, that the most holy servants of God may have the worst of children; and also, that as righteousness exalteth a nation, so sin is a reproach to any people.

Before LORD, which the keepers of the door have gathered
CHRIST of the people :

5 And let them deliver it into the hand of the doers of the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD : and let them give it to the doers of the work which is in the house of the LORD, to repair the breaches of the house,

6 Unto carpenters, and builders, and masons, and to buy timber and hewn stone to repair the house.

7 Howbeit there was no reckoning made with them of the money that was delivered into their hand, because they dealt faithfully.

¶ And Hilkiah the high priest said unto Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it.

9 And Shaphan the scribe came to the king, and brought the king word again, and said, Thy servants have gathered the money that was found in the house, and have delivered it into the hand of them that do the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD.

10 And Shaphan the scribe shewed the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath delivered me a book. And Shaphan read it before the king.

11 And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the book of the law, that he rent his clothes.

12 And the king commanded Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Achbor the son of Michaiah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Afahiah servant of the king's, saying,

13 Go ye, enquire of the LORD for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book that is found : for great is the wrath of the LORD that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened unto the words of this book, to do according unto all that which is written concerning us.

14 So Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Afahiah, went unto Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvah, the son of Harhas, keeper of the wardrobe ; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the college ;) and they communed with her.

15 ¶ And she said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell the man that sent you to me,

16 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, even all the words of the book which the king of Judah hath read :

17 Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands : therefore my wrath shall be kindled against this place, and shall not be quenched.

18 But to the king of Judah which sent you to enquire of the LORD, thus shall ye say to him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, As touching the words which thou hast heard ;

19 Because thine heart was tender, and thou hast humbled thyself before the LORD, when thou heardst what I spake against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become a desolation and a curse, and hast rent thy clothes, and wept before me ; I have heard thee, saith the LORD.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXII

8 *I have found the book of the law, &c.* Probably this was the book of the law written by Moses himself, and by God's command laid up in the most holy place ; this original had in all likelihood, been hid from the impious fury of their idolatrous kings, in some secret place of the temple, where, upon their going out to repair it, it was now discovered.

14 *Unto Huldah the prophetess, &c.* The priest Hilkiah and the rest applied themselves to Huldah, who was a prophetess of great note, probably because at that time the other two prophets were not near at hand.

20 *I will gather thee unto thy fathers, &c.* A twofold blessing here ; namely, that his soul should be gathered to the souls of his pious ancestors, and that his earthly part should likewise be joined theirs, and laid in the sepulchres of the kings of Judah.

20 Behold therefore, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered into thy grave in peace ; and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.

C H A P. XXIII.

1 *Josiah causeth the book to be read in a solemn assembly.*

3 *He reneweth the covenant between the LORD and the people.* 4 *He destroyeth idolatry in Judah.* 15 *He burneth men's bones upon the altar at Beth-el according to the prophecy, sparing the sepulchre of the prophet who had foretold these things.* 19 *He pulleth down the idolatrous houses in the cities of Samaria, and slayeth the priests.* 21 *He causeth a solemn passover to be kept.*

24 *He putteth away witches and all abominations, and excelleth in piety all kings before and after him.* 26 *God's determined wrath against Judah for Manasseh's provocations.* 28 *Josiah's acts :* 29 *he is slain in a battle with Pharaoh-nechoh ; Jehoahaz succeedeth him.*

31 *Jehoahaz after a wicked reign of three months is deposed and imprisoned by Pharaoh-nechoh, who maketh Jehoiahim king, and carrieth Jehoahaz to Egypt.* 35 *Jehoiahim taxeth the land for Pharaoh's tribute.* 39 *His wicked reign.*

AND the king sent, and they gathered unto him all the elders of Judah and of Jerusalem.

2 And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people, both small and great : and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant which was found in the house of the LORD.

3 ¶ And the king stood by a pillar, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments and his testimonies and his statutes with all their heart and all their soul, to perform the words of this covenant that were written in this book. And all the people stood to the covenant.

4 ¶ And the king commanded Hilkiah the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and the keepers of the door, to bring forth out of the temple of the LORD all the vessels that were made for Baal, and for the grove, and for all the host of heaven : and he burned them without Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried the ashes of them unto Beth-el.

5 And he put down the idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem ; them also that burned incense unto Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the planets, and to all the host of heaven.

6 And he brought out the grove from the house of the LORD, without Jerusalem, unto the brook Kidron, and burned it at the brook Kidron, and stamped it small to powder, and cast the powder thereof upon the graves of the children of the people.

7 And he brake down the houses of the sodomites, that were by the house of the LORD, where the women wove hangings for the grove.

8 And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burned incense, from Geba to Beer-sheba and brake down the high places of the gates that were in the entering

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXII.

The pious zeal of Josiah, in the work of reformation, shews, that if we exert ourselves in promoting the honour and glory of God, he will assist us in the use of means ; and the tenderness of Josiah's heart, which caused a delay of the threatened judgments of God, proves that humility and repentance are always acceptable to him.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXIII.

5 *Unto Baal, to the sun, &c.* This should be, Unto Baal the sun.

6 *He brought out the grove, &c.* i. e. The image of the grove ; Ashtaroth, or Venus.

7 *He brake down the houses of the sodomites, &c.* Who were persons consecrated to impurity ; their houses were near the temple.

8 *And brake down the high places of the gates, &c.* It seems these high

Before CHRIST 624. tering in of the gate of Jofhua the governor of the city, which were on a man's left hand at the gate of the city.

9 Nevertheless the priests of the high places came not up to the altar of the LORD in Jerufalem, but they did eat of the unleavened bread among their brethren.

10 And he defiled Topheth, which is in the valley of the children of Hinnom, that no man might make his son or his daughter to pass through the fire to Molech.

11 And he took away the horses that the kings of Judah had given to the sun, at the entering in of the house of the LORD, by the chamber of Nathan-melech the chamberlain, which was in the suburbs, and burned the chariots of the sun with fire.

12 And the altars that were on the top of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars which Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of the LORD, did the king beat down, and break them down from thence, and cast the dust of them into the brook Kidron.

13 And the high places that were before Jerufalem, which were on the right hand of the mount of corruption, which Solomon the king of Israel had builded for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of the Moabites, and for Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king defile.

14 And he brake in pieces the images, and cut down the groves, and filled their places with the bones of men.

15 ¶ Moreover the altar that was at Beth-el, and the high place which Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, had made, both that altar and the high place he brake down, and burned the high place, and stamped it small to powder, and burned the grove.

16 And as Jofiah turned himself, he spied the sepulchres that were there in the mount, and sent, and took the bones out of the sepulchres, and burned them upon the altar, and polluted it, according to the word of the LORD which the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these words.

17 When he said, What title is that that I see? And the men of the city told him, It is the sepulchre of the man of God, which came from Judah, and proclaimed these things that thou hast done against the altar of Beth-el.

18 And he said, Let him alone; let no man move his bones. So they let his bones alone, with the bones of the prophet that came out of Samaria.

19 ¶ And all the houses also of the high places that were in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to provoke the LORD to anger, Jofiah took away, and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Beth-el.

20 And he slew all the priests of the high places that were there upon the altars, and burned men's bones upon them, and returned to Jerufalem.

21 ¶ And the king commanded all the people, saying, Keep the passover unto the LORD your God, it is written in the book of this covenant.

22 Surely there was not holden such a passover from the days of the judges that judged Israel, nor

in all the days of the kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Judah;

23 But in the eighteenth year of king Jofiah, wherein this passover was holden to the LORD in Jerufalem.

24 ¶ Moreover the workers with familiar spirits, and the wizards, and the images, and the idols, and all the abominations that were spied in the land of Judah and in Jerufalem, did Jofiah put away, that he might perform the words of the law which were written in the book that Hilkiah the priest found in the house of the LORD.

25 And like unto him was there no king before him, that turned to the LORD with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses; neither after him arose there any like him.

26 ¶ Notwithstanding the LORD turned not from the fierceness of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled against Judah, because of all the provocations that Manasseh had provoked him withal.

27 And the LORD said, I will remove Judah also out of my sight, as I have removed Israel, and will cast off this city Jerufalem which I have chosen, and the house of which I said, My name shall be there.

28 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jofiah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

29 ¶ In his days Pharaoh-nechoh king of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates: and king Jofiah went against him; and he slew him at Megiddo, when he had seen him.

30 And his servants carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo; and brought him to Jerufalem, and buried him in his own sepulchre. And the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Jofiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his father's stead.

31 ¶ Jehoahaz was twenty and three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerufalem. And his mother's name was Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

32 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

33 And Pharaoh-nechoh put him in bands at Riblah in the land of Hamath, that he might not reign in Jerufalem; and put the land to a tribute of a hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

34 And Pharaoh-nechoh made Eliakim the son of Jofiah king in the room of Jofiah his father, and turned his name to Jehoiakim, and took Jehoahaz away: and he came to Egypt, and died there.

35 ¶ And Jehoiakim gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh; but he taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh: he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give it unto Pharaoh-nechoh.

36 ¶ Jehoiakim was twenty and five years old when he began to reign: and he reigned eleven years in Jerufalem. And his mother's name was Zebudah, the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah.

37 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

C H A P.

high places were erected there, to offer incense to those tutelar gods, to whom their idolatrous kings had committed the protection of their city.

11 The horses that the kings of Judah had given to the sun, &c.] i. e. Had consecrated to the sun: all the idolators of the east worshipped the sun, and consecrated horses to it, because, like that, they were nimble, and swift in their course.

13 The mount of corruption, &c.] i. e. Mount Olivet: called "the mount of corruption" by way of contempt, because the people were corrupted in their religion by the idols placed there.

22 Surely there was not holden such a passover, &c.] Though this passover was celebrated by two tribes only, yet being kept according to the prescribed form of the law, it was more numerous and magnificent than all those that were observed in the days of David and Solomon, in the most happy and flourishing state of the Jewish monarchy, and when the whole twelve tribes met together solemnize that feast.

26 Notwithstanding the Lord turned not from the fierceness of his

great wrath, &c.] For the hearts of the people were right towards God, as appears from the writings of the prophets that lived in those times, and therefore, seeing no sign of their repentance, God had reason to reverse his decree.

29 And king Jofiah went against him; and he slew him, &c.] This is more clearly expressed in the old translations of the Bible: e. gr. And king Jofiah went against him, whom when Pharaoh saw, he slew him at Megiddo; which was a city in the half tribe of Manasseh, not far from the Mediterranean sea.

34 He came to Egypt, and died there.] The prophecy of Jeremiah was thus literally fulfilled, chap. xxii. 10—12.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXIII. We may learn from the conduct of Jofiah, respecting the divine worship, that pious people, and particularly Christian princes, should inform themselves of the laws of God, and employ all their power to promote his glory; both by their own example, and all other means.

EXPLANATORY

Before
CHRIST

C H A P. XXIV.

607. **J**ehoiakim first submitteth to, and afterward rebelleth against Nebuchadnezzar: God hasteneth the ruin of Judah, as foretold by the prophets. 5 Jehoiakim dieth: Jehoiachin succedeth him. 7 The king of Egypt is vanquished by the king of Babylon. 1 Jehoiachin's wicked reign. 10 Jerusalem is besieged and taken: Jehoiachin with his family and the chief persons of Judah are carried captive to Babylon. 17 Zedekiah is made king, and reigneth wickedly: he rebelleth to the utter destruction of Judah.

606. **I**N his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim became his servant three years: then he turned and rebelled against him.

2 And the LORD sent against him bands of the Chaldees, and bands of the Syrians, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon, and sent them against Judah to destroy it, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by his servants the prophets.

3 Surely at the commandment of the LORD came this upon Judah, to remove them out of his sight, for the sins of Manasseh, according to all that he did;

4 And also for the innocent blood that he shed: for he filled Jerusalem with innocent blood; which the LORD would not pardon.

5 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

599. 6 So Jehoiakim slept with his fathers: and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

7 ¶ And the king of Egypt came not again any more out of his land: for the king of Babylon had taken from the river of Egypt unto the river Euphrates all that pertained to the king of Egypt.

8 ¶ Jehoiachin was eighteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem three months. And his mother's name was Nehushta, the daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem.

9 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father had done.

10 ¶ At that time the servants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up against Jerusalem, and the city was besieged.

11 And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came against the city, and his servants did besiege it.

12 And Jehoiachin the king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his officers: and the king of Babylon took him in the eighth year of his reign.

13 And he carried out thence all the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house, and cut in pieces all the vessels of gold which Solomon king of Israel had made in the temple of the LORD, as the LORD had said.

14 And he carried away all Jerusalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour, even ten thousand captives, and all the craftsmen and smiths: none remained, save the poorest sort of the people of the land.

15 And he carried away Jehoiachin to Babylon, and the king's mother, and the king's wives, and his officers, and the mighty of the land, those carried he into captivity from Jerusalem to Babylon.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXIV.

8 *Jehoiachin was eighteen years old when he began to reign, &c.* We read "eight years," 2 Chron. xxxv. 9. to reconcile which, we observe, that the book of Chronicles computes from the time he began to reign with his father, and the book of Kings from the time when he began to reign alone.

13 *And cut in pieces all the vessels, &c.* i. e. Cut them off from the temple.

16 *And all the men of might, even seven thousand, and craftsmen and smiths a thousand, &c.* Thus it is, Jehoiachin and all his court, and great men, were seven thousand, the craftsmen and smiths a thousand, the rest were the ministers and servants of the court.

Before
CHRIST

16 And all the men of might, even seven thousand, and craftsmen and smiths a thousand, all that were strong and apt for war, even them the king of Babylon brought captive to Babylon.

17 ¶ And the king of Babylon made Mattaniah his father's brother king in his stead, and changed his name to Zedekiah.

18 Zedekiah was twenty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

19 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

20 For through the anger of the LORD it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

C H A P. XXV.

1 *Jerusalem is again besieged, and taken by storm: Zedekiah fleeth, is taken, his sons slain, and his own eyes put out.* 8 Nebuzar-adan having burned the temple and all the palaces of Jerusalem, and broken down the walls, carrieth the remnant of the people, except a few labourers, to Babylon. 13 He spoileth and carrieth away the valuable things of the temple. 11 The nobles of Judah are slain at Riblah. 22 Gedaliah, who was set over the people that were left, being treacherously murdered, the rest flee into Egypt. 27 Evil-merodach sheweth kindness to Jehoiachin in his captivity.

AND it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he, and all his host, against Jerusalem, and pitched against it; and they built forts against it round about.

¶ And the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

3 And on the ninth day of the fourth month the famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land.

4 ¶ And the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled by night by the way of the gate between two walls, which is by the king's garden: (now the Chaldees were against the city round about:) and the king went the way toward the plain.

5 And the army of the Chaldees pursued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho: and all his army were scattered from him.

6 So they took the king, and brought him up to the king of Babylon to Riblah; and they gave judgment upon him.

7 And they slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with fetters of brass, and carried him to Babylon.

8 ¶ And in the fifth month, on the seventh day of the month, which is the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, came Nebuzar-adan, captain of the guard, a servant of the king of Babylon, unto Jerusalem:

9 And he burnt the house of the LORD, and the king's house, and all the houses of Jerusalem, and every great man's house burnt he with fire.

10 And all the army of the Chaldees, that were with the captain of the guard, brake down the walls of Jerusalem round about.

¶ Now

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXIV.

This history should teach us to adore the justice of God, and fear to offend him; and hence we should mark, that perjury, and the open and continued contempt of God's word, and the warnings of his servants, which, if persisted in, will bring down the greatest misfortunes, and at length total destruction, on the offenders.

EXPLANATORY NOTES ON CHAP. XXV.

7 *And put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with fetters of brass, and carried him to Babylon.* Hereby two remarkable prophecies were reconciled and fulfilled; viz. Jer. xxxiv. 3. and xxxv. 2.

- Before CHRIST 588. 11 Now the rest of the people *that were* left in the city, and the fugitives that fell away to the king of Babylon, with the remnant of the multitude, did Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carry away.
- 12 But the captain of the guard left of the poor of the land *to be* vinedressers and husbandmen.
- 13 ¶ And the pillars of brass that *were* in the house of the LORD; and the bases, and the brasen sea that *was* in the house of the LORD, did the Chaldees break in pieces, and carried the brass of them to Babylon.
- 14 And the pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministered, took they away.
- 15 And the firepans, and the bowls, *and* such things as *were* of gold, *in* gold, and of silver, *in* silver, the captain of the guard took away.
- 16 The two pillars, one sea, and the bases which Solomon had made for the house of the LORD; the brass of all these vessels was without weight.
- 17 The height of the one pillar *was* eighteen cubits, and the chapter upon it *was* brass: and the height of the chapter three cubits: and the wreathen work, and pomegranates upon the chapter round about, all of brass: and like unto these had the second pillar with wreathen work.
- 18 ¶ And the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the door:
- 19 And out of the city he took an officer that was set over the men of war, and five men of them that were in the king's presence, which were found in the city, and the principal scribe of the host, which mustered the people of the land, and threescore men of the people of the land *that were* found in the city:
- 20 And Nebuzar-adan captain of the guard took these and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah:
- 21 And the king of Babylon smote them, and flew

them at Riblah in the land of Hamath. So Judah was carried away out of their land. Before CHRIST 588.

22 ¶ And *as for* the people that remained in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left, even over them he made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Snaphan, ruler.

23 And when all the captains of the armies, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah governor; there came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan the son of Careah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the son of a Maachathite, they and their men.

24 And Gedaliah sware to them, and to their men, and said unto them, Fear not to be the servants of the Chaldees: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon; and it shall be well with you.

25 But it came to pass in the seventh month, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the seed royal, came, and ten men with him, and smote Gedaliah, that he died, and the Jews and the Chaldees that were with him at Mizpah.

26 And all the people, both small and great, and the captains of the armies, arose, and came to Egypt: for they were afraid of the Chaldees.

27 ¶ And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, *that* Evil-merodach king of Babylon in the year that he began to reign did lift up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah out of prison. 562.

28 And he spake kindly to him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon:

29 And changed his prison garments: and he did eat bread continually before him all the days of his life.

30 And his allowance *was* a continual allowance given him of the king, a daily rate for every day, all the days of his life.

cause he had, when in prison with Evil-merodach, conciliated his friendship.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XXV.

We may observe of this chapter, both with respect to Jerusalem and Babylon, that in the rise and fall of states, the hand of divine Providence is always visible; and with regard to the captivity of the Jews, we may learn, that, after God has long borne with the provocations of his people, he will at length assert his prerogative, and shew that his justice is as great as his mercy.

The First Book of the CHRONICLES.

THE ARGUMENT.

Ezra is the reputed author of these books, which were written after the Babylonish captivity, and in the reign of Cyrus, mention being made of that prince in the last chapter of the second book. They are a sort of abridgment of all the sacred history from Adam to the return of the Jews from captivity, extracted from those books of the bible which are still extant, and from other annals which are now lost.

CHAP. I.

- Before CHRIST 4004, &c. 1 Adam's line to Noah and his sons. 5 The sons of Japheth. 8 The sons of Ham. 17 The sons of Shem. 24 Shem's line to Abraham and his sons. 29 Ishmael's sons. 32 The sons of Keturah. 34 The posterity of Abraham by Esau. 38 The sons of Seir. 43 The kings of Edom. 51 The dukes of Edom.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. I.

1 Adam, Sheth, Enoch.] The historian mentions only their names briefly; but the meaning is, that Adam begat Sheth, and Sheth begat Enoch, &c. Adam had two sons before Sheth; but one of them was murdered and left no issue, and the other was accursed; so that all who

No. 31.

- ADAM, Sheth, Enoch,
 2 Kenan, Mahalaleel, Jared,
 3 Henoch, Methuselah, Lamech,
 4 Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.
 5 The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.

6 And

descended from him perished in the flood: therefore these only are remembered who descended from Sheth.

4 Shem, Ham, and Japheth.] Japheth was the eldest son; but Shem, being the person in whose posterity the true religion was preserved, and from whom the promised seed was to come, is first named both here and in Genesis.

4 Y

17 U2,

Before CHRIST 4004, &c.

Before
CHRIST
4004, &c.

6 And the sons of Gomer: Ashchenez, and Riphath, and Togarmah.

7 And the sons of Javan; Elifbah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim.

¶ The sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, Put, and Canaan.

9 And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabta, and Raamah, and Sabtecha. And the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.

10 And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be mighty upon the earth.

11 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,

12 And Pathrusim, and Casluhim, (of whom came the Philistines,) and Caphthorim.

13 And Canaan begat Zidon his firstborn, and Heth,

14 The Jebusite also, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite,

15 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,

16 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.

¶ The sons of Shem; Elam, and Ashhur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Meshech.

18 And Arphaxad begat Shelah, and Shelah begat Eber.

19 And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of the one was Peleg; because in his days the earth was divided: and his brother's name was Joktan.

20 And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,

21 Hadoram also, and Uzal, and Diklah,

22 And Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

23 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab. All these were the sons of Joktan.

¶ Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah,

25 Eber, Peleg, Reu,

26 Serug, Nahor, Terah,

27 Abram; the same is Abraham.

28 The sons of Abraham; Isaac, and Ishmael.

29 ¶ These are their generations: The firstborn of Ishmael, Nebaioth; then Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,

30 Mishma, and Dumah, Massa, Hadad, and Tema, 31 Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. These are the sons of Ishmael.

32 ¶ Now the sons of Keturah, Abraham's concubine: she bare Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And the sons of Jokshan; Sheba, and Dedan.

33 And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Henoah, and Abida, and Elgah. All these are the sons of Keturah.

34 ¶ And Abraham begat Isaac. The sons of Isaac; Esau and Israel.

35 The sons of Esau; Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.

36 The sons of Eliphaz; Teman, and Omar, Zephi, and Gatam, Kenaz, and Timna, and Amalek.

37 The sons of Reuel; Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah.

38 ¶ And the sons of Seir; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishon, and Ezar, and Dishan.

39 And the sons of Lotan; Hori, and Homam: and Timna was Lotan's sister.

40 The sons of Shobal; Alian, and Manahath, and

17 Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Meshech.] These were not the sons of Shem, but his grandsons by Aram his youngest son, appears from Gen. x. 22, 23.

19 Because in his days the earth was divided, &c.] The inhabitants of the earth were dispersed, according to the division of their languages.

36 And Timna and Amalek.] As if it had been rendered, And of Timna Amalek; speaking of Amalek as of inferior rank to the other sons, because born of a concubine.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. I.

While we adore the divine goodness, in leaving these names in record,

Ebal, Shephi, and Onam. And the sons of Zibeon; Aiah, and Anah.

41 The sons of Anah; Dishon. And the sons of Dishon; Amram, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

42 The sons of Ezer; Bilhan, and Zavan, and Jakan. The sons of Dishan; Uz, and Aran.

43 ¶ Now these are the kings that reigned in the land of Edom before any king reigned over the children of Israel; Bela the son of Beor: and the name of his city was Dinhabah.

44 And when Bela was dead, Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.

45 And when Jobab was dead, Husham of the land of the Temanites reigned in his stead.

46 And when Husham was dead, Hadad the son of Bedad, which smote Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was Avith.

47 And when Hadad was dead, Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.

48 And when Samlah was dead, Shaul of Rehoboth by the river reigned in his stead.

49 And when Shaul was dead, Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.

50 And when Baal-hanan was dead, Hadad reigned in his stead: and the name of the city was Pai; and his wife's name was Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

51 ¶ Hadad died also. And the dukes of Edom were; duke Timnah, duke Aliah, duke Jetheth,

52 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,

53 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,

54 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram. These are the dukes of Edom.

C H A P. II.

1 The sons of Israel. 3 The sons of Judah. 12 The children of Jesse. 18 The posterity of Caleb the son of Hezron. 21 The posterity of Hezron by the daughter of Machir. 25 Jerahmeel's posterity. 34 Shephhan's posterity. 42 Another branch of Caleb's posterity. 50 The posterity of Caleb the son of Hur.

THESE are the sons of Israel; Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun,

2 Dan, Joseph, and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

3 ¶ The sons of Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah: which three were born unto him of the daughter of Shua the Canaanitess. And Er, the firstborn of Judah, was evil in the sight of the Lord; and he slew him.

4 And Tamar his daughter in law bare him Pharez and Zerah. All the sons of Judah were five.

5 The sons of Pharez; Hezron, and Hamul.

6 And the sons of Zerah; Zimri, and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and Dara: five of them in all.

7 And the sons of Carmi; Achar, the troubler of Israel, who transgressed in the thing accursed.

8 And the sons of Ethan; Azariah.

9 The sons also of Hezron, that were born unto him; Jerahmeel, and Ram, and Chelubai.

10 And Ram begat Amminadab; and Amminadab begat Nahshon, prince of the children of Judah.

11 And Nahshon begat Salma, and Salma begat Boaz,

12 And Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat Jesse,

13 ¶ And Jesse begat his firstborn Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and Shimma the third,

14 Nethaneel

for proving the truth of other parts of scripture, let us also humbly consider our frailty, and that nothing but the fear of God, and doing his will, can transmit our names with honour to posterity, and secure to us a better than of sons and daughters."

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. II.

3 The sons of Judah, &c.] This tribe had a superiority and pre-eminence among the rest before the time of David, because the Saviour of the world was to spring from it, according to the celebrated prophecy of Jacob, Gen. xlix. 10.

7 Achar, the troubler of Israel, &c.] His true name is Achan, but he is hereby elegantly called Achar, which signifies "troubler."

Before
CHRIST
1090.

1471.

- 14 Nethaneel the fourth, Raddai the fifth,
15 Ozem the sixth, David the seventh:
16 Whose sisters were Zeruiah, and Abigail. And the sons of Zeruiah; Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel, three.
17 And Abigail bare Amasa: and the father of Amasa was Jether the Ishmeelite.
18 ¶ And Caleb the son of Hezron begat children of Azubah his wife, and of Jerioth: her sons were these; Jether, and Shobab, and Ardon.
19 And when Azubah was dead, Caleb took unto him Ephrath, which bare him Hur.
20 And Hur begat Uri, and Uri begat Bezaleel.
21 ¶ And afterward Hezron went in to the daughter of Machir the father of Gilead, whom he married when he was threescore years old; and she bare him Segub.
22 And Segub begat Jair, who had three and twenty cities in the land of Gilead.
23 And he took Geshur, and Aram, with the towns of Jair, from them, with Kenath, and the towns thereof, even threescore cities. All these belonged to the sons of Machir the father of Gilead.
24 And after that Hezron was dead in Caleb-ephrah, then Abiah Hezron's wife bare him Ashur the father of Tekoa.
25 ¶ And the sons of Jerahmeel the firstborn of Hezron were, Ram the firstborn, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, and Ahijah.
26 Jerahmeel had also another wife, whose name was Atarah; she was the mother of Onam.
27 And the sons of Ram the firstborn of Jerahmeel were, Maaz, and Jamin, and Eker.
28 And the sons of Onam were, Shammai, and Jada. And the sons of Shammai; Nadab, and Abishur.
29 And the name of the wife of Abishur was Abigail, and she bare him Ahban, and Molid.
30 And the sons of Nadab; Seled, and Appaim: but Seled died without children.
31 And the sons of Appaim; Ishi. And the sons of Ishi; Sheshan. And the children of Sheshan; Ahlai.
32 And the sons of Jada the brother of Shammai; Jether, and Jonathan: and Jether died without children.
33 And the sons of Jonathan; Peleth, and Zaza. These were the sons of Jerahmeel.
34 ¶ Now Sheshan had no sons, but daughters. And Sheshan had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name was Jarha.
35 And Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant to wife; and she bare him Attai.
36 And Attai begat Nathan, and Nathan begat Zabad,
37 And Zabad begat Ephlal, and Ephlal begat Obed,
38 And Obed begat Jehu, and Jehu begat Azariah,
39 And Azariah begat Helez, and Helez begat Eleafah,
40 And Eleafah begat Sisamai, and Sisamai begat Shallum,
41 And Shallum begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat Elishama.
42 ¶ Now the sons of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel were, Mesha his firstborn, which was the father of Ziph; and the sons of Mareshah the father of Hebron.
43 And the sons of Hebron; Korah, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema.
44 And Shema begat Raham, the father of Jorkoam: and Rekem begat Shammai.

17 Jether the Ishmeelite.] By birth an Ishmeelite, but by religion an Israelite.

35 And Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant, &c.] This Jarha was an Egyptian, but probably a proselyte to the Jewish religion.

49 The father of Gibeon, &c.] That is, the founder or ruler of Gibeon, a city in the tribe of Judah, it being an expression to call the founder of a city the father of it.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. II.

It is worthy of remark, that the exact manner in which these names

Before
CHRIST
1471.

- 45 And the son of Shammai was Maon: and Maon was the father of Beth-zur.
46 And Ephah, Caleb's concubine, bare Haran, and Moza, and Gazez: and Haran begat Gazez.
47 And the sons of Jahdai; Regem, and Jotham; and Geshan, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph.
48 Maachah, Caleb's concubine, bare Sheber, and Tirhanah.
49 She bare also Shaaph the father of Madmannah; Sheva the father of Machbenah, and the father of Gibeon: and the daughter of Caleb was Achsa.
50 ¶ These were the sons of Caleb the son of Hur, the firstborn of Ephratah; Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim,
51 Salma the father of Beth-lehem, Hareph the father of Beth-gader.
52 And Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim had sons; Haroeh, and half of the Manahethites.
53 And the families of Kirjath-jearim; the Ithrites, and the Puhites, and the Shumathites, and the Mishraites; of them came the Zareathites, and the Ethaaulites.
54 The sons of Salma; Beth-lehem, and the Netophathites, Ataroth, the house of Joab, and half of the Manahethites, the Zorites.
55 And the families of the scribes which dwelt at Jabez; the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, and Suchathites. There are the Kenites that came of Hemath, the father of the house of Rechab.

CHAP. III.

The sons of David: his line to Zedekiah. 17 The successors of Jeconiah.

- NOW these were the sons of David, which were born unto him in Hebron; the firstborn Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess; the second Daniel, of Abigail the Carmelitess:
2 The third, Absalom the son of Maachah the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur: the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith:
3 The fifth, Shephatiah of Abital: the sixth, Ithream by Eglah his wife.
4 These six were born unto him in Hebron; and there he reigned seven years and six months: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years.
5 And these were born unto him in Jerusalem: Shimmea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, four, of Bathshua the daughter of Ammiel:
6 Ishhar also, and Elishama, and Eliphelet,
7 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,
8 And Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine.
9 These were all the sons of David, beside the sons of the concubines, and Tamar their sister.
10 ¶ And Solomon's son was Rehoboam, Abia his son, Asa his son, Jehoshaphat his son,
11 Joram his son, Ahaziah his son, Joash his son,
12 Amaziah his son, Azariah his son, Jotham his son,
13 Ahaz his son, Hezekiah his son, Manasseh his son,
14 Amon his son, Josiah his son.
15 And the sons of Josiah were, the firstborn Johanan, the second Jehoiakim: the third Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum.
16 And the sons of Jehoiakim; Jeconiah his son, Zedekiah his son.
17 ¶ And the sons of Jeconiah; Assir, Salathiel his son,
18 Malchiram also, and Pedaiah, and Shenazar, Jecamiah, Hoshama, and Nedabiah.

19 And

are arranged, is a strong indication of the truth of the sacred scriptures.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. III.

¶ Eglah his wife.] The Jews are of opinion, that this was the daughter of Saul, because she was his only legal wife, the others he took according to the custom then reigning among the Israelites.

8 Elishama—Eliphelet, &c.] These words seem to be an interpolation, being before mentioned in the 6th verse.

Before CHRIST 1300, &c. 19 And the sons of Pedaiiah were, Zerubbabel 2 and Shimei: and the sons of Zerubbabel; Meshullam, and Hananiah, and Shelomith their sister:

20 And Hashubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, and Hasadiah, Jushab-bede, five:

21 And the sons of Hananiah; Pelatiah, and Jedaiah: the sons of Rephaiah, the sons of Arnan, the sons of Obadiah, the sons of Shechaniah.

22 And the sons of Shechaniah; Shemaiah: and the sons of Shemaiah; Hattusli, and Igeal, and Bafiah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, six.

23 And the sons of Neariah; Elioenai, and Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three.

24 And the sons of Elioenai were, Hodaiah, and Eliashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Delaiah, and Anani, seven.

CHAP. IV.

1 The posterity of Judah derived from Hur, the firstborn of Caleb by Ephratah. 5 The issue of Ashur, the posthumous son of Hezron: 9 Concerning Jabez and his prayer.

11 Other families descended from the same stock. 24 The sons of Shelah.

24 The posterity and cities of Simeon. 39 Their conquest of Gedor, and of the Amalekites in mount Seir.

1300, &c. THE sons of Judah; Pharez, Hezron and Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal.

2 And Reaiah the son of Shobal begat Jahath, and Jahath begat Ahumai, and Lahad: These are the families of the Zorathites.

3 And these were of the father of Etam, Jezreel, and Ishma, Idbash: and the name of their sister was Hazeleponi:

4 And Penuel the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Hushah: These are the sons of Hur, the firstborn of Ephratah, the father of Beth-lehem.

5 ¶ And Ashur the father of Tekoa had two wives, Helah and Naarah.

6 And Naarah bare him Ahuzam, and Hephzer, and Temeni, and Haahashtari. These were the sons of Naarah.

7 And the sons of Helah were, Zereth, and Jezoar, and Ethnan.

8 And Coz begat Anub, and Zobebah, and the families of Aharhel the son of Harum.

9 ¶ And Jabez was more honourable than his brethren: and his mother called his name Jabez, saying, Because I bare him with sorrow.

10 And Jabez called on the God of Israel, saying, Oh that thou wouldest bless me indeed, and enlarge my coast, and that thine hand might be with me, and that thou wouldest keep me from evil, that it may not grieve me! And God granted him that which he requested.

11 ¶ And Chelub the brother of Shuah begat Mehir, which was the father of Eshtem.

12 And Eshtem begat Beth-rapha, and Paseah, and Tehinnah the father of Irnahash: These are the men of Rechab.

13 And the sons of Kenaz; Othniel, and Seraiah: and the sons of Othniel; Hathath.

14 And Meonothai begat Ophrah: and Seraiah begat Joab, the father of the valley of Charashim; for they were craftsmen.

15 And the sons of Caleb the son of Jephunneh; Iru, Elah, and Naam: and the sons of Elah, even Kenaz.

16 And the sons of Jehaleleel; Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, and Asareel.

Before CHRIST 1300, &c. 17 And the sons of Ezra were, Jether, and Mered, and Ephraim, and Jalon: and she bare Miriam, and Shammah, and Ishibah the father of Eshtemoa.

18 And his wife Jehudijah bare Jered the father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Socho, and Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah: And these are the sons of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh, which Mered took.

19 And the sons of his wife Hodiah the sister of Naham, the father of Keilah the Garmite, and Eshtemoa the Maachathite.

20 And the sons of Shimon were, Amnon, and Rinah, Ben-hanan, and Tilon: And the sons of Ishi were, Zolaieth, and Ben-zoheth.

21 ¶ The sons of Shela the son of Judah were, Er the father of Lecah, and Laadah the father of Mare-shah, and the families of the house of them that wrought fine linen, of the house of Ashbea.

22 And Jokim, and the men of Chozeba, and Joash, and Saraph, who had the dominion in Moab, and Jathubi-lehem. And these are ancient things.

23 These were the potters, and those that dwelt among plants and hedges: there they dwelt with the king for his work.

24 ¶ The sons of Simeon were, Nemuel, and Jamin, Jarib, Zerah, and Shaul:

25 Shallum his son, Mibsam his son, Mishma his son.

26 And the sons of Mishma; Hamuel his son, Zachur his son, Shimei his son.

27 And Shimei had sixteen sons and six daughters; but his brethren had not many children, neither did all their family multiply, like to the children of Judah.

28 And they dwelt at Beer-sheba, and Moladah, and Hazar-shual,

29 And at Bilhah, and at Ezem, and at Tolad,

30 And at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag,

31 And at Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-susim, and at Beth-birei, and at Shaaraim: These were their cities unto the reign of David.

32 And their villages were, Etam, and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and Ashan, five cities.

33 And all their villages that were round about the same cities, unto Baal: These were their habitations, and their genealogy.

34 And Meshobab, and Jamlech, and Joshah, the son of Amaziah,

35 And Joel, and Jechu the son of Josibiah, the son of Seraiah, the son of Asiel,

36 And Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and Jeshohaiah, and Asaiah, and Adiel, and Jesimiel, and Benaiah,

37 And Ziza the son of Shiphi, the son of Allon, the son of Jedaiah, the son of Shimri, the son of Shemaiah;

38 These mentioned by their names were princes in their families: and the house of their fathers increased greatly.

39 ¶ And they went to the entrance of Gedor, even unto the east side of the valley, to seek pasture for their flocks.

40 And they found fat pasture and good, and the land was wide, and quiet, and peaceable; for they of Ham had dwelt there of old.

41 And these written by name came in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and smote their tents, and the habitations that were found there, and destroyed them utterly unto this day, and dwelt in their rooms: because there was pasture there for their flocks.

42 And some of them, even of the sons of Simeon, five hundred men, went to mount Seir, having for their captains

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. III.

As God's faithfulness to his promise appears, in separating the Israelites from the heathen world, so let us be careful, if we really fear God, not to mix with the wicked and profane, but to keep ourselves unspotted from the world that lieth in wickedness.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. IV.

1 The sons of Judah, &c.] His posterity.

2 The families of the Zorathites.] Zora is not the name of a

man, but of a place in the tribe of Judah, where several of that tribe settled.

22 And these are ancient things.] That is, the things that have been related concerning Joash and Seraph, who had dominion, and ruled, in Moab, happened a long time ago; but,

23 These were the potters, &c.] Now fallen from the glory and splendor in which they formerly lived, to common and mean employments.

24 The sons of Simeon, &c.] This tribe is mentioned next to that of Judah, because they were neighbours to them, part of their possessions being taken out of the tribe of Judah.

Before CHRIST 1300, &c. captains Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the sons of Ishi.

43 And they smote the rest of the Amalekites that were escaped, and dwelt there unto this day.

C H A P. V.

1 The line of Reuben (who lost his birthright) unto the captivity, and their conquest of the Hagarites. 11 The chief men of Gad, and their habitations. 18 The number of the men of war of the sons of Reuben, Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh; their conquests. 23 The habitations and chief men of that half tribe. 25 Their captivity because of their sins.

NOW the sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel, (for he was the firstborn, but, forasmuch as he defiled his father's bed, his birthright was given unto the sons of Joseph the son of Israel: and the genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birthright.

2 For Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him came the chief ruler; but the birthright was Joseph's.)

3 The sons, I say, of Reuben the firstborn of Israel were, Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi.

4 The sons of Joel; Shemaiah his son, Gog his son, Shimei his son,

5 Micah his son, Reaia his son, Baal his son,

6 Beerah his son, whom Tilgath-pilnezer king of Assyria carried away captive: he was prince of the Reubenites.

7 And his brethren by their families, when the genealogy of their generations was reckoned, were the chief, Jeiel, and Zechariah,

8 And Bela the son of Azaz, the son of Shema, the son of Joel, who dwelt in Aroer, even unto Nebo and Baal-meon:

9 And eastward he inhabited unto the entering in of the wilderness from the river Euphrates: because their cattle were multiplied in the land of Gilead.

10 And in the days of Saul they made war with the Hagarites, who fell by their hand: and they dwelt in their tents throughout all the east land of Gilead.

11 ¶ And the children of Gad dwelt over against them, in the land of Bashan unto Salcah:

12 Joel the chief, and Shapham the next, and Jaanai, and Shaphat in Bashan.

13 And their brethren of the house of their fathers were, Michael, and Meshullam, and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jachan, and Zia, and Heber, seven.

14 These are the children of Abihail the son of Huri, the son of Jaroah, the son of Gilead, the son of Michael, the son of Jeshishai, the son of Jahdo, the son of Buz;

15 Ahi the son of Abdiel, the son of Guni, chief of the house of their fathers.

16 And they dwelt in Gilead in Bashan, and in her towns, and in all the suburbs of Sharon, upon their borders.

17 All these were reckoned by genealogies in the days of Jotham king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam king of Israel.

18 ¶ The sons of Reuben, and the Gadites, and half the tribe of Manasseh, of valiant men, men able to

bear buckler and sword, and to shoot with bow, and skilful in war, were four and forty thousand seven hundred and threescore, that went out to the war. Before CHRIST 1300, &c.

19 And they made war with the Hagarites, with Jetur, and Nephish, and Nodab.

20 And they were helped against them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all that were with them: for they cried to God in the battle, and he was intreated of them; because they put their trust in him.

21 And they took away their cattle; of their camels fifty thousand, and of sheep two hundred and fifty thousand, and of asses two thousand, and of men an hundred thousand.

22 For there fell down many slain, because the war was of God. And they dwelt in their heads until the captivity.

23 ¶ And the children of the half tribe of Manasseh dwelt in the land: they increased from Bashan unto Baal-hermon and Senir, and unto mount Hermon.

24 And these were the heads of the house of their fathers, even Ephraim, and Ishi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel, mighty men of valour, famous men, and heads of the house of their fathers.

25 ¶ And they transgressed against the God of their fathers, and went whoring after the gods of the people of the land, whom God destroyed before them.

26 And the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of Pul king of Assyria, and the spirit of Tilgath-pilnezer king of Assyria, and he carried them away, even the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, and brought them unto Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the river Gozan, unto this day. 774, 740

C H A P. VI.

1 The sons of Levi. 4 The line of Eleazar down to the captivity. 16 The families of the Levites. 20 The sons of Gershon; 22 of Kohath; 29 and of Merari. 31 The singers appointed by David. 49 The office of Aaron and his sons; Aaron's line to Ahimaz. 54 The cities of the priests and Levites.

THE sons of Levi; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. 1300, &c.

2 And the sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

3 And the children of Amram; Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam. The sons also of Aaron; Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

4 ¶ Eleazar begat Phinehas, Phinehas begat Abishua,

5 And Abishua begat Bukki, and Bukki begat Uzzi,

6 And Uzzi begat Zerariah, and Zerariah begat Meraioth,

7 Meraioth begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,

8 And Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat Ahimaz,

9 And Ahimaz begat Azariah, and Azariah begat Johanan,

10 And Johanan begat Azariah, (he it is that executed the priest's office in the temple that Solomon built in Jerusalem:)

11 And

14 These are the children of Abihail the son of Huri, &c.] That is, the seven before-mentioned were the children of Abihail the son of Huri, whose pedigree here follows.

21 Of their camels fifty thousand, &c.] The Arabians abounded in camels, which they made use of in war, as well as to carry burdens in time of peace.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS — Chap. V.

This chapter evinces, that God abhors uncleanness, which lost Reuben his birthright. The divine wisdom is also herein conspicuous in keeping up the distinction of the tribes; though he often gave up his people to the will of their enemies for their rebellion and ingratitude to him.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. VI.

10 He it is that executed the priest's office in the temple that Solomon built in Jerusalem.] He resolutely maintained his office against the usurpation of some of Solomon's successors, who would have offered incense

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. IV.

From what is here said of Jabez we learn, that hearty, fervent prayer availeth much with God; and find, from the conduct of the children of Simeon, the ill effect of the abuse of temporal blessings; lastly, from the dealings of God with Ham's posterity, we perceive, that, for wise ends, he often bestows temporal blessings on the enemies of his law, government, and ways.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. V.

1 His birthright was given unto the sons of Joseph, &c.] His two sons had each of them a lot in the land of Canaan, as if they had been the sons of Israel.

2 Of him came the chief ruler.] By "the chief ruler," is meant, first, David, and after him the Messiah.

But the birthright was Joseph's.] Or, though the birthright was Joseph's.

10 The Hagarites, &c.] That is, the Ishmaelites, descended from Hagar, who were settled in Arabia Deserts.

Before CHRIST 1300, &c. 11 And Azariah begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,
12 And Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat Shallum,
13 And Shallum begat Hilkiah, and Hilkiah begat Azariah,
14 And Azariah begat Seraiah, and Seraiah begat Jehozadak,
15 And Jehozadak went *into captivity*, when the LORD carried away Judah and Jerusalem by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar.
16 ¶ The sons of Levi; Gershom, Kohath, and Merari.
17 And these be the names of the sons of Gershom; Libni, and Shimei.
18 And the sons of Kohath *were*, Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.
19 The sons of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi. And these *are* the families of the Levites according to their fathers.
20 ¶ Of Gershom; Libni his son, Jahath his son, Zimnah his son,
21 Joah his son, Iddo his son, Zerah his son, Jeaterai his son.
22 ¶ The sons of Kohath; Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son,
23 Elkanah his son, and Ebiasaph his son, and Assir his son,
24 Tahath his son, Uriai his son, Uziah his son, and Shaul his son.
25 And the sons of Elkanah; Amasai, and Ahimoth.
26 *As for* Elkanah: the sons of Elkanah; Zophai his son, and Nahath his son,
27 Eliab his son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son.
28 And the sons of Samuel; the firstborn Vashti, and Abiah.
29 ¶ The sons of Merari; Mahli, Libni his son, Shimei his son, Uzza his son,
30 Shimea his son, Haggiah his son, Afsiah his son.
1280, &c. 31 ¶ And these *are they* whom David set over the service of song in the house of the LORD, after that the ark had rest.
32 And they ministered before the dwelling place of the tabernacle of the congregation with singing, until Solomon had built the house of the LORD in Jerusalem: and *then* they waited on their office according to their order.
33 And these *are they* that waited with their children. Of the sons of the Kohathites: Heman a singer, the son of Joel, the son of Shemuel,
34 The son of Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of Toah,
35 The son of Zuph, the son of Elkanah, the son of Mahath, the son of Amasai,
36 The son of Elkanah, the son of Joel, the son of Azariah, the son of Zephaniah,
37 The son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah,
38 The son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, the son of Israel.
39 And his brother Asaph, who stood on his right hand, *even* Asaph the son of Berachiah, the son of Shimea,
40 The son of Michael, the son of Baasiah, the son of Malchiah,
41 The son of Ethni, the son of Zerah, the son of Adaiah,
42 The son of Ethan, the son of Zimmah, the son of Shimei,
43 The son of Jahath, the son of Gershom, the son of Levi.
44 And their brethren the sons of Merari stood on the left hand: Ethan the son of Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch,

Before CHRIST 1280, &c. 45 The son of Hashabiah, the son of Amaziah, the son of Hilkiah,
46 The son of Amzi, the son of Bani, the son of Shamer,
47 The son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi.
48 Their brethren also the Levites *were* appointed unto all manner of service of the tabernacle of the house of God.
49 ¶ But Aaron and his sons offered upon the altar, 444, &c. of the burnt offering, and on the altar of incense, *and were appointed* for all the work of the place most holy, and to make an atonement for Israel, according to all that Moses the servant of God had commanded.
50 And these *are* the sons of Aaron; Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his son,
51 Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerahiah his son,
52 Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son,
53 Zadok his son, Ahimaaz his son.
54 ¶ Now these *are* their dwelling places throughout their castles in their coasts, of the sons of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites; for their's was the lot.
55 And they gave them Hebron in the land of Judah, and the suburbs thereof round about it.
56 But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, they gave to Caleb the son of Jephunneh.
57 And to the sons of Aaron they gave the cities of Judah, *namely*, Hebron, the city of refuge, and Libnah with her suburbs, and Jattir, and Eshtemoa, with their suburbs,
58 And Hilen with her suburbs, Debir with her suburbs,
59 And Ashan with her suburbs, and Beth-shemesh with her suburbs:
60 And out of the tribe of Benjamin; Geba with her suburbs, and Alemeth with her suburbs, and Anathoth with her suburbs. All their cities throughout their families *were* thirteen cities.
61 And unto the sons of Kohath, *which were* left of the family of that tribe, *were cities given* out of the half tribe, *namely*, out of the half tribe of Manasseh, by lot, ten cities.
62 And to the sons of Gershom throughout their families out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.
63 Unto the sons of Merari *were given* by lot, throughout their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.
64 And the children of Israel gave to the Levites *these cities* with their suburbs.
65 And they gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, these cities, which are called by *their names*.
66 And the residue of the families of the sons of Kohath had cities of their coasts out of the tribe of Ephraim.
67 And they gave unto them, of the cities of refuge, Shechem in mount Ephraim with her suburbs; *they gave* also Gezer with her suburbs,
68 And Jokmeam with her suburbs, and Beth-horon with her suburbs,
69 And Aijalon with her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs:
70 And out of the half tribe of Manasseh; Aner with her suburbs, and Bileam with her suburbs, for the family of the remnant of the sons of Kohath.
71 Unto the sons of Gershom *were given* out of the family of the half tribe of Manasseh, Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, and Ashtaroth with her suburbs:
72 And

incense in the temple; the mention of which denotes, that this was written after the second temple was built, or while it was erecting.

31 Set over the service of song, &c.] Appointed to sing in the house of the Lord.

66 Had cities of their coasts, &c.] By "coasts," is here meant portions, which were assigned them, though they were not priests, for their support in a lower ministry.

70 Bileam, &c.] The same as Ibleam, in the book of Joshua.

GENERAL

Before CHRIST 1444, &c. 72 And out of the tribe of Issachar; Kedesh with her suburbs, Daberath with her suburbs,

73 And Ramoth with her suburbs, and Anem with her suburbs:

74 And out of the tribe of Asher: Mashal with her suburbs, and Abdon with her suburbs,

75 And Hukok with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs:

76 And out of the tribe of Naphtali; Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, and Hammon with her suburbs, and Kirjathaim with her suburbs.

77 Unto the rest of the children of Merari were given out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmon with her suburbs, Tabor with her suburbs:

78 And on the other side Jordan by Jericho, on the east side of Jordan, were given them out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the wilderness with her suburbs, and Jahzah with her suburbs,

79 Kedemoth also with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs:

80 And out of the tribe of Gad: Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, and Mahanaim with her suburbs,

81 And Heshbon with her suburbs, and Jezer with her suburbs.

CHAP. VII.

1 The sons of Issachar. 6 The sons of Benjamin; 13 of Naphtali; 14 of Manasseh. 20 The sons of Ephraim, who were slain by the men of Gath. 23 The subsequent posterity of Ephraim by Beriah. 28 Their habitations. 30 The sons of Asher.

NOW the sons of Issachar were, Tola, and Puah, Jashub, and Shimron, four.

■ And the sons of Tola; Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Jibsam, and Shemuel, heads of their father's house, to wit, of Tola: they were valiant men of might in their generations; whole number was in the days of David two and twenty thousand and six hundred.

3 And the sons of Uzzi; Izrahiah: and the sons of Izrahiah; Michael, and Obadiah, and Joel, Ishiah, five: all of them chief men.

4 And with them, by their generations, after the house of their fathers, were bands of soldiers for war, six and thirty thousand men: for they had many wives and sons.

5 And their brethren among all the families of Issachar were valiant men of might, reckoned in all by their genealogies fourscore and seven thousand.

6 ¶ The sons of Benjamin; Bela, and Becher, and Jediel, three.

7 And the sons of Bela; Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth, and Iri, five; heads of the house of their fathers, mighty men of valour; and were reckoned by their genealogies twenty and two thousand and thirty and four.

8 And the sons of Becher; Zemira, and Joash, and Eliczer, and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jerimoth, and Abiah, and Anathoth, and Alameth. All these are the sons of Becher.

9 And the number of them, after their genealogy by their generations, heads of the house of their fathers, mighty men of valour, was twenty thousand and two hundred.

10 The sons also of Jediel; Bilhan: and the sons of Bilhan; Jeush, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Tharshish, and Ahishahar.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. VI.

We may discern, from the care taken to preserve the genealogies of the Levites, and from the courses of the priests, that, in the first place, the minister of God should be distinguished, by the support afforded them and by their holy lives, from all other people; and, secondly, that, in the worship of God, = all things should be done decently, and in order."

11 All these the sons of Jediel, by the heads of their fathers, mighty men of valour, were seventeen thousand and two hundred soldiers, fit to go out for war and battle.

12 Shuphim also, and Huphim, the children of Ir, and Hushim, the sons of Aher.

13 ¶ The sons of Naphtali; Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shallum, the sons of Bilhah.

14 ¶ The sons of Manasseh; Asriel, whom she bare: (but his concubine the Aramitess bare Machir the father of Gilead:

15 And Machir took to wife the sister of Huphim and Shuphim, whose sister's name was Maachah;) and the name of the second was Zelophehad: and Zelophehad had daughters.

16 And Maachah the wife of Machir bare a son, and she called his name Peresh; and the name of his brother was Sheresh; and his sons were Ulam and Rakem.

17 And the sons of Ulam; Bedan. These were the sons of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh.

18 And his sister Hammoleketh bare Ithod, and Abiezer, and Mahalah.

19 And the sons of Shemidah were, Ahian, and Sechem, and Likhi, and Aniam.

20 ¶ And the sons of Ephraim; Suthelah, and Bered his son, and Tahath his son, and Eladah his son, and Tahath his son,

21 And Zabad his son, and Shuthelah his son, and Ezer, and Elkad, whom the men of Gath that were born in that land slew, because they came down to take away their cattle.

22 And Ephraim their father mourned many days, and his brethren came to comfort him.

23 ¶ And when he went in to his wife, she conceived, and bare a son, and he called his name Beriah, because it went evil with his house.

24 (And his daughter was Sherah, who built Beth-horon the nether, and the upper, and Uzzen-sherah.)

25 And Rephah was his son, also Resheph, and Telah his son, and Tahan his son,

26 Laadan his son, Ammihud his son, Elishama his son,

27 Non his son, Jehoshuah his son.

28 ¶ And their possessions and habitations were, Beth-el and the towns thereof, and eastward Naaran, and westward Gezer, with the towns thereof; Shechem also and the towns thereof, unto Gaza and the towns thereof:

29 And by the borders of the children of Manasseh, Beth-shean and her towns, Taanach and her towns, Megiddo and her towns, Dor and her towns. In these dwelt the children of Joseph the son of Israel.

30 ¶ The sons of Asher; Imnah, and Isuah, and Ishuai, and Beria, and Serah their sister.

31 And the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel, who is the father of Birzavith.

32 And Heber begat Japhlet, and Shomer, and Hotham, and Shua their sister.

33 And the sons of Japhlet; Pafach, and Bimhal, and Ashvath. These are the children of Japhlet.

34 And the sons of Shamir; Ahi, and Rohgab, Jehubbah, and Aram.

35 And the sons of his brother Helem; Zophah, and Imna, and Shelesh, and Amal.

36 The sons of Zophah; Suah, and Harnopher, and Shual, and Beri, and Imrah,

37 Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilshah, and Ithran, and Beera.

38 And

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. VII.

12 And Hushim, the sons of Aher.] In an old translation of the bible, the whole verse runs thus: And Shuphim and Huphim were the sons of Ir, but Hushim was the son of another. See Gen. xvi. 23.

22 His brethren came, &c.] His kindred, as the word "brethren" often signifies.

28 Unto Gaza and the towns thereof.] Or rather Ad-azea, a place so called: for their border did not extend so far as Gaza in the land of the Philistines.

Before CHRIST 1444, &c. 38 And the sons of Jether; Jephunneh, and Pispah, and Ara.

39 And the sons of Ullah; Arah, and Haniel, and Rezia.

40 All these were the children of Asher, heads of their father's house, choice and mighty men of valour chief of the princes. And the number throughout the genealogy of them that were apt to the war and to battle was twenty and six thousand men.

C H A P. VIII.

1 The sons and chief men of Benjamin. 33 The flock of Saul and Jonathan.

1400, &c. NOW Benjamin begat Bela his firstborn, Ashbel the second, and Aharah the third,

■ Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth.

3 And the sons of Bela were, Addar, and Gera, and Abihud,

4 And Abishua, and Naaman, and Ahoah,

5 And Gera, and Shephuphan, and Hiram.

6 And these are the sons of Ehud: these are the heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Geba, and they removed them to Manahath:

7 And Naaman, and Ahiah, and Gera, he removed them, and begat Uzza, and Abihud.

■ And Shaharaim begat children in the country of Moab, after he had sent them away; Hushim and Baara were his wives.

9 And he begat of Hodeffi his wife, Jobab, and Zibia, and Meshah, and Malcham,

10 And Jeuz, and Shachia, and Mirma. These were his sons, heads of the fathers.

11 And of Hushim he begat Abitub, and Elpaal.

12 The sons of Elpaal; Eber, and Misham, and Shamed, who built Ono, and Lod, with the towns thereof:

13 Beriah also, and Shema, who were heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Aijalon, who drove away the inhabitants of Gath:

14 And Ahio, Shashak, and Jeremoth,

15 And Zebadiah, and Arad, and Ader,

16 And Michael, and Ispah, and Joha, the sons of Beriah;

17 And Zebadiah, and Meshullam, and Hezeki, and Heber,

18 Ishmerai also, and Jezliah, and Jobab, the sons of Elpaal;

19 And Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi,

20 And Elienai, and Zilthai, and Eliel,

21 And Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath, the sons of Shimhi;

22 And Ishpan, and Heber, and Eliel,

23 And Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan,

24 And Hananiah, and Elam, and Antothijah,

25 And Iphedeah, and Penuel, the sons of Shashak;

26 And Shamtherai, and Sheariah, and Athaliah,

27 And Jerehiah, and Eliah, and Zichri, the sons of Jeroham.

28 These were heads of the fathers, by their generations, chief men. These dwelt in Jerusalem.

29 And at Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon: whose wife's name was Maachah:

40 That were apt to the war and to battle, &c.] Though living in a rich and delicious country, in the best part of Galilee, they did not give themselves up to sloth, but were a warlike and valiant people.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. VII.

We should particularly attend to the manner in which the tribe of Dan is taken notice of in this chapter; so as to teach us, that any kind of idolatry (especially that of the heart) is abominable in the sight of a holy and jealous God, who will not give his glory to another.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. VIII.

23 These dwell in Jerusalem.] It is probable that all these mentioned from verse 14, dwell at Jerusalem, (one part of which belonged to the tribe of Benjamin) as they that are before-named did at Aijalon.

40 And the sons of Ulam were mighty men of valour, archers, &c.] In the Hebrew the word "archers" is, those that tread the bow; because their steel bows (then much in use among them) were so strong, that

Before CHRIST 1400, &c. 30 And his firstborn son Abdon, and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Nadab,

31 And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zacher.

32 And Mikloth begat Shimeah. And these also dwelt with their brethren in Jerusalem, over against them.

33 ¶ And Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-shua, and Abinadab, and Esh-baal.

34 And the son of Jonathan was Merib-baal; and Merib-baal begat Micah.

35 And the sons of Micah were, Pithon, and Melech, and Tarea, and Ahaz.

36 And Ahaz begat Jehoadah; and Jehoadah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza,

37 And Moza begat Binea: Rapha was his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son:

38 And Azel had six sons, whose names are these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All these were the sons of Azel.

39 And the sons of Eshek his brother were, Ulam his firstborn, Jehush the second, and Eliphelet the third.

40 And the sons of Ulam were mighty men of valour, archers, and had many sons, and sons' sons, an hundred and fifty. All these are the sons of Benjamin.

C H A P. IX.

1 Concerning the original registers of the genealogies of Israel and Judah. 2 The distribution of those who returned to their possessions after the captivity. 3 The Israelites who inhabited Jerusalem on their return; 10 and the priests, 14 and Levites who resided there, attending upon their several charges. 35 The flock of Saul and Jonathan.

SO all Israel were reckoned by genealogies; and, behold, they were written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah, who were carried away to Babylon for their transgression.

2 ¶ Now the first inhabitants that dwelt in their possessions in their cities were, the Israelites, the priests, Levites, and the Nethinims.

3 ¶ And in Jerusalem dwelt of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim, and Manasseh;

4 Uthai the son of Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son of Bani, of the children of Pharez the son of Judah.

5 And of the Shilonites; Afaiah the firstborn, and his sons.

6 And the sons of Zerah; Juel, and their brethren, six hundred and ninety.

7 And of the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Hodaviah, the son of Hasenuah,

8 And Idneiah the son of Jeroham, and Elah the son of Uzzi, the son of Michri, and Meshullam the son of Shephatiah, the son of Reuel, the son of Ibnijah;

9 And their brethren, according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty and six. All these men were chief of the fathers in the house of their fathers.

10 ¶ And of the priests; Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib, and Jachin,

11 And

they could not bend them with their arms; but sat down, and, pressing them with their feet, pulled the arrow with both hands, that it might fly with greater force.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS — Chap. VIII.

By the honourable mention made of the tribe of Benjamin, in this chapter, for adhering to that of Judah, that they who espouse the cause of God and his people will have a happy portion; for, they that honour God, he will honour and bless.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. IX.

1 So all Israel were reckoned, &c.] As much as to say, Thus have I summarily reckoned up the genealogies of all the tribes, I found them in the public registers.

3 In Jerusalem dwelt of the children of Judah, and—of Benjamin, and—of Ephraim, and Manasseh.] Hence we may observe, that some of the tribes returned with those of Judah and Benjamin.

Before CHRIST 1200, &c. 11 And Azariah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the ruler of the house of God;

12 And Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchijah, and Maasai the son of Adiel, the son of Jahzerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Meshillemith, the son of Immer;

13 And their brethren, heads of the house of their fathers, a thousand and seven hundred and threescore; very able men for the work of the service of the house of God.

14 ¶ And of the Levites, Shemaiah the son of Hashub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, of the sons of Merari;

15 And Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galal, and Mattaniah the son of Micah, the son of Zichri, the son of Asaph;

16 And Obadiah the son of Shemaiah, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun, and Berechiah the son of Asa, the son of Elkanah, that dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites.

17 And the porters were, Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brethren: Shallum was the chief;

18 Who hitherto waited in the king's gate eastward: they were porters in the companies of the children of Levi.

19 And Shallum the son of Kore, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, and his brethren, of the house of his father, the Korathites, were over the work of the service, keepers of the gates of the tabernacle: and their fathers, being over the host of the LORD, were keepers of the entry.

20 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar was the ruler over them in time past, and the LORD was with him.

21 And Zechariah the son of Meshelemiah was porter of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

22 All these which were chosen to be porters in the gates were two hundred and twelve. These were reckoned by their genealogy in their villages, whom David and Samuel the seer did ordain in their set office.

23 So they and their children had the oversight of the gates of the house of the LORD; namely, the house of the tabernacle, by wards.

24 In four quarters were the porters, toward the east, west, north, and south.

25 And their brethren, which were in their villages, were to come after seven days from time to time with them.

26 For these Levites, the four chief porters, were in their set office, and were over the chambers and treasures of the house of God.

27 And they lodged round about the house of God, because the charge was upon them, and the opening thereof every morning pertained to them.

28 And certain of them had the charge of the ministering vessels, that they should bring them in and out by tale.

29 Some of them also were appointed to oversee the vessels, and all the instruments of the sanctuary, and the fine flour, and the wine, and the oil, and the frankincense, and the spices.

30 And some of the sons of the priests made the ointment of the spices.

11 *The ruler of the house of God.*] Or, a ruler in the house of God; for he was not the high-priest, nor the principal ruler, but one in great authority under him.

19 *Keepers of the entry.*] Those who took care of the court, that none should enter into it but such as the law allowed.

22 *Whom David and Samuel the seer did ordain, &c.*] As Samuel had projected; and David carried into execution.

23 *Namely, the house of the tabernacle, &c.*] Built for the worship of God, till the temple was finished.

35 *And in Gibeon dwelt, &c.*] The narrative of the descent and family of Saul is here repeated, the better to connect with it the history that follows concerning the death of that king.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. IX.

The regular manner of classing the Levites indicates to us, that God No. 31.

31 And Mattithiah, one of the Levites, who was the firstborn of Shallum the Korahite, had the set office over the things that were made in the pans. Before CHRIST 1200, &c.

32 And other of their brethren, of the sons of the Kohathites, were over the shewbread, to prepare it every sabbath.

33 And these are the fingers, chief of the fathers of the Levites, who remaining in the chambers were free: for they were employed in that work day and night.

34 These chief fathers of the Levites were chief throughout their generations; these dwelt at Jerusalem.

35 ¶ And in Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jehiel, whose wife's name was Maachah:

36 And his firstborn son Abdon, then Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab,

37 And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth.

38 And Mikloth begat Shimeam. And they also dwelt with their brethren at Jerusalem, over against their brethren.

39 And Ner begat Kish; and Kish begat Saul; and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchishua, and Abinadab, and Esh-baal.

40 And the son of Jonathan was Merib-baal: and Merib-baal begat Micah.

41 And the sons of Micah were, Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea, and Abaz.

42 And Ahaz begat Jarah; and Jarah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza;

43 And Moza begat Binea; and Rephaiah his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son.

44 And Azel had six sons, whose names are these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan: these were the sons of Azel.

CHAP. X.

1 *Saul's overthrow and death: 8 The Philistines triumph: 11 The kindness shewn by the men of Jabesh-gilead toward Saul and his sons. 13 Saul's sin: for which the kingdom was translated from him to David.*

NOW the Philistines fought against Israel; and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down slain in mount Gilboa. 1056.

2 And the Philistines followed hard after Saul, and after his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchishua, the sons of Saul.

3 And the battle went fore against Saul, and the archers hit him, and he was wounded of the archers.

4 Then said Saul to his armourbearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and abuse me. But his armourbearer would not; for he was sore afraid. So Saul took a sword, and fell upon it.

5 And when his armourbearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise on the sword, and died.

6 So Saul died, and his three sons, and all his house died together.

7 And when all the men of Israel that were in the valley saw that they fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, then they forsook their cities, and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his sons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And

expects orderly discipline in his church, as well as spiritual and internal worship; and from the diligence used by the Israelites in rebuilding the temple after the captivity, we are taught, that when God vouchsafes us any signal deliverance, we should testify our gratitude by every act of holy obedience to him.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. X.

¶ *Now the Philistines, &c.*] This history (related also in 1 Sam. xxxi.) is here repeated in order to introduce the history of David, (for that is principally intended in the remainder of this book) who, upon the death of Saul, was advanced to the crown.

7 *In the valley, &c.*] That is, the towns in the open country, which were not fortified.

5 A

GENERAL

Before
CHRIST
1056.

9 And when they had stripped him, they took his head, and his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to carry tidings unto their idols, and to the people.

10 And they put his armour in the house of their gods, and fastened his head in the temple of Dagon.

11 ¶ And when all Jabesh-gilead heard all that the Philistines had done to Saul,

12 They arose, all the valiant men, and took away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Jabesh, and buried their bones under the oak in Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

13 ¶ So Saul died for his transgression which he committed against the LORD, even against the word of the LORD, which he kept not, and also for asking counsel of one that had a familiar spirit, to enquire of it;

14 And enquired not of the LORD; therefore he slew him, and turned the kingdom unto David the son of Jesse.

CHAP. XI.

1 David by general consent is made king over Israel at Hebron. 4 He winneth the castle of Zion from the Jebusites: Joab for his valour is made chief: David's prosperity through God's blessing. 10 A catalogue of David's mighty men, with their principal achievements.

1048. **T**HEN all Israel gathered themselves to David unto Hebron, saying, Behold, we are thy bone and thy flesh.

2 And moreover in time past, even when Saul was king, thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD thy God said unto thee, Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be ruler over my people Israel.

3 Therefore came all the elders of Israel to the king to Hebron; and David made a covenant with them in Hebron before the LORD; and they anointed David king over Israel, according to the word of the LORD by Samuel.

4 ¶ And David and all Israel went to Jerusalem, which is Jebus; where the Jebusites were, the inhabitants of the land.

5 And the inhabitants of Jebus said to David, Thou shalt not come hither. Nevertheless David took the castle of Zion, which is the city of David.

6 And David said, Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites first shall be chief and captain. So Joab the son of Zeruiah went first up, and was chief.

7 And David dwelt in the castle; therefore they called it the city of David.

8 And he built the city round about, even from Millo round about: and Joab repaired the rest of the city.

9 So David waxed greater and greater: for the LORD of hosts was with him.

10 ¶ These also are the chief of the mighty men whom David had, who strengthened themselves with him in his kingdom, and with all Israel, to make him king, according to the word of the LORD concerning Israel.

11 And this is the number of the mighty men whom David had; Jashobeam, an Hachmonite, the chief of the captains: he lifted up his spear against three hundred slain by him at one time.

12 And after him was Eleazar the son of Dodo, the Ahohite, who was one of the three mighty.

1047. 13 He was with David at Pas-dammim, and there

the Philistines were gathered together to battle, where was a parcel of ground full of barley: and the people fled from before the Philistines.

14 And they set themselves in the midst of that parcel, and delivered it, and slew the Philistines; and the LORD saved them by a great deliverance.

15 Now three of the thirty captains went down to the rock to David, into the cave of Adullam; and the host of the Philistines encamped in the valley of Rephaim.

16 And David was then in the hold, and the Philistines' garrison was then at Beth-lehem.

17 And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, that is at the gate!

18 And the three brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that was by the gate, and took it, and brought it to David: but David would not drink of it, but poured it out to the LORD,

19 And said, My God forbid it me, that I should do this thing: shall I drink the blood of these men that have put their lives in jeopardy? for with such jeopardy of their lives they brought it. Therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mighty.

20 And Abithai the brother of Joab, he was chief of the three: for lifting up his spear against three hundred, he slew them, and had a name among the three.

21 Of the three, he was more honourable than the two; for he was their captain: howbeit he attained not to the first three.

22 Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man of Kabzeel, who had done many acts; he slew two lionlike men of Moab: also he went down and slew a lion in a pit in a snowy day.

23 And he slew an Egyptian, a man of great stature, five cubits high; and in the Egyptian's hand was a spear like a weaver's beam; and he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear.

24 These things did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had a name among the three mighty.

25 Behold, he was honourable among the thirty, but attained not to the first three: and David set him over his guard.

26 Also the valiant men of the armies were, Ashai the brother of Joab, Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem,

27 Shamoth the Harorite, Helez the Pelonite,

28 Ira the son of Ikkezh the Tekonite, Abi-ezer the Antothite,

29 Sibbecai the Hushathite, Ithai the Ahohite,

30 Maharai the Netophathite, Heled the son of Ba-anah the Netophathite,

31 Ithai the son of Ribai of Gibeon, that pertained to the children of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite,

32 Hurai of the brooks of Gaash, Abiel the Arbathite,

33 Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaalbonite,

34 The son of Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan the son of Shage the Hararite,

35 Ahiam the son of Sacar the Hararite, Eliphal the son of Ur,

36 Hopher the Mecherathite, Abijah the Pelonite,

37 Hezro the Carmelite, Naai the son of Ezbi,

38 Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar the son of Haggeri,

39 Zelek

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. X.

In this chapter we are taught, that they who forsake God and his ways, and persist in their rebellions, will in the end involve themselves and their adherents in misery and ruin.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XI.

¶ Then all Israel gathered themselves to David, &c.] After the death of Ishbosheth, when David had reigned over Israel seven years and six months in Hebron.

3 According to the word of the LORD by Samuel.] These words are here added, to shew how the people came to know that God told David that he should govern Israel. Samuel declared it to him, and doubtless published it among the people.

38 Joel the brother of Nathan, &c.] In Sam. xxiii. 36. Joel is called Igal, and said to be the son of Nathan. But to account for this is easy: for he might be both, if he was his adopted son for want of children; the word "son" often signifying no more than a nephew, the word "brother" doth one of near a-kin.

Before
CHRIST
1047.

- 39 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Beerothite, the armourbearer of Joab the son of Zeruiah,
40 Ithai the Ithrite, Gai the Ithrite,
41 Uriah the Hittite, Zabab the son of Ahlai,
42 Adina the son of Shimon the Reubenite, a captain of the Reubenites, and thirty with him.
43 Hanan the son of Maachah, and Josphat the Mithnite,
44 Uzai the Ashterathite, Shama and Jehiel the sons of Hothan the Arsebite,
45 Jedaiel the son of Shimri, and Joha his brother, the Gileadite,
46 Eliel the Mahavite, and Jeribai, and Joshaviah, the sons of Elnathan, and Ithmah the Moabite,
47 Elhel, and Obek, and Jafiel the Mesobite.

CHAPTER XII.

1 The companies that came to David at Ziklag. 23 The armed troops that came to him at Hebron.

1038.

NOW these are they that came to David to Ziklag, while he yet kept himself close because of Saul the son of Kish; and they were among the mighty men, helpers of the war.

2 These were armed with bows, and could use both the right hand and the left in casting stones and shooting arrows out of a bow, even of Saul's brethren of Benjamin.

3 The chief of them were, then Joash, the sons of Shimon the Gileadite; and Jehiel, and Jelet, the sons of Acher, the son of Maachah, and Jehu the Antothite,

4 And Ishmaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the mighty men of the army; and Jeremiah, and Jalel, the sons of Ishmaiah, and Zabab the Gederathite,

5 Hanan the son of Maachah, and Bealiah, and Shemaiah, and Jelet, the Haruphite,

6 Elnathan and Jehiah, and Azazel, and Jozzer, and Jafiel, the sons of Elnathan,

7 And Joleth, and Zababiah, the sons of Jerubael, of Gadon.

8 And of the Gadites they separated themselves unto David into the hold to the wilderness men of might, and men of war for the battle, that could handle shield and buckler, whose faces were like the faces of lions, and were as swift as the roes upon the mountain;

9 Jazer the first, Chushai the second, Eliab the third,

10 Zushimannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth,

11 Attai the sixth, Eliel the seventh,

12 Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth,

13 Jeremiah the tenth, Michbani the eleventh.

14 These were of the sons of Gad, captains of the host: one of the least was over an hundred, and the greatest over a thousand.

15 These are they that went over Jordan in the first month, when it had overflowed all his banks; and they put to flight all them of the vallies, both toward the east, and toward the west.

16 And there came of the children of Benjamin and Judah to the hold unto David.

17 And David went out to meet them, and answered and said unto them, If ye be come peaceably unto me to help me, mine heart shall be knit unto you: but if ye be come to betray me to mine enemies, seeing there is no wrong in mine hands, the God of our fathers look thereon, and rebuke it.

18 Then the spirit came upon Amasai, who was chief of the captains, and he said, Thine are we, David, and on thy side, thou son of Jesse: peace, peace be unto thee, and peace be to thine helpers; for thy God helpeth thee. Then David received them, and made them captains of the band.

19 And there fell some of Manasseh to David, when he came with the Philistines against Saul to battle: but they helped them not: for the lords of the Philistines upon advisement sent him away, saying, He will fall to his master Saul to the jeopardy of our heads.

20 As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manasseh, Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jedaiel, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zilthai, captains of the thousands that were of Manasseh.

21 And they helped David against the band of the robbers: for they were all mighty men of valour, and were captains in the host.

22 For at that time day by day there came to David to help him, until it was a great host, like the host of God.

23 ¶ And these are the numbers of the bands that were ready armed to the war, and came to David to Hebron, to turn the kingdom of Saul to him, according to the word of the Lord.

24 The children of Judah that bare shield and spear were six thousand and eight hundred, ready armed to the war.

25 Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of valour for the war, seven thousand and one hundred.

26 Of the children of Levi four thousand and six hundred.

27 And Jehoiada was the leader of the Aaronites, and with him were three thousand and seven hundred;

28 And Zadok, a young man mighty of valour, and of his father's house twenty and two captains.

29 And of the children of Benjamin, the kindred of Saul, three thousand: for hitherto the greatest part of them had kept the ward of the house of Saul.

30 And of the children of Ephraim twenty thousand and eight hundred, mighty men of valour, famous throughout the house of their fathers.

31 And of the half tribe of Manasse eighteen thousand, which were expressed by name, to come and make David king.

32 And of the children of Issachar, which were men that had understanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to do; the heads of them were two hundred; and all their brethren were at their commandment.

33 Of Zebulun, such as went forth to battle, expert in war, with all instruments of war, fifty thousand, which could keep rank: they were not of double heart.

34 And of Naphtali a thousand captains, and with them with shield and spear thirty and seven thousand.

35 And of the Danites expert in war twenty and eight thousand and six hundred.

36 And of Asher, such as went forth to battle, expert in war, forty thousand.

37 And on the other side of Jordan, of the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and of the half tribe of Manasseh, with all manner of instruments of war for the battle, an hundred and twenty thousand.

38 All these men of war, that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over

Before
CHRIST
1058.

1056.

1048.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. XI.

From the conduct of David we may learn, that they who suffer patiently in a good cause, will in the end be crowned with honour; and that we ought to deny ourselves the gratifications of sense, when inconsistent with our duty or the safety of others.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XII.

1 Now these are they that came to David, &c.] Here is an honourable mention made of those persons, who (pitying David's condition when forced to flee from the rage of Saul) joined him in his exile: they are omitted in the book of Samuel.

15 These are they that went over Jordan in the first month, when it had overflowed all his banks, &c.] They ventured over Jordan in the most

dangerous season, and perhaps swam over, when the stream was most rapid and violent, to help their brethren.

18 The spirit came upon Amasai, &c.] God inspired him with an intrepid boldness to profess, in the name of his companions, their fidelity to David, in such pathetic words as convinced him they were really his friends.

27 Jehoiada was the leader of the Aaronites, &c.] The chief commander of those of the family of Aaron, who came to invite Aaron to take upon him the government.

32 Of the children of Issachar, which were men that had understanding of the time, &c.] The best explication of this passage is, that they were men who were well versed in political affairs, and knew what was most proper to be done in all exigencies of human life, as the words immediately following sufficiently indicate.

GENERAL

Before CHRIST 1043. over all Israel: and all the rest also of Israel were of one heart to make David king.

3 And there they were with David three days, eating and drinking: for their brethren had prepared for them.

40 Moreover they that were nigh them, even unto Issachar and Zebulun and Naphtali, brought bread on asses, and camels, and on mules, and on oxen, and meat, meal, cakes of figs, and bunches of raisins, and wine, and oil, and oxen, and sheep abundantly: for there was joy in Israel.

CHAP. XIII.

1 David fetcheth the ark with great solemnity from Kirjath-jearim. 9 Uzza being smitten, the ark is left at the house of Obed-edom.

1043. AND David consulted with the captains of thousands and hundreds, and with every leader.

2 And David said unto all the congregation of Israel, If it seem good unto you, and that it be of the Lord our God, let us send abroad unto our brethren every where, that are left in all the land of Israel, and with them also to the priests and Levites which are in their cities and suburbs, that they may gather themselves unto us:

3 And let us bring again the ark of our God to us: for we enquired not at it in the days of Saul.

4 And all the congregation said that they would do so: for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people.

5 So David gathered all Israel together from Shihor of Egypt even unto the entering of Hemath, to bring the ark of God from Kirjath-jearim.

6 And David went up, and all Israel, to Baalah, that is to Kirjath-jearim, which belonged to Judah, to bring up thence the ark of God the Lord, that dwelleth between the cherubims, whose name is called on it.

7 And they carried the ark of God in a new cart out of the house of Abinadab: and Uzza and Ahio drove the cart.

8 And David and all Israel played before God with all their might, and with singing, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.

9 And when they came unto the threshingfloor of Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark; for the oxen stumbled.

10 And the anger of the Lord was kindled against Uzza, and he smote him, because he put his hand to the ark: and there he died before God.

11 And David was displeased, because the Lord had made a breach upon Uzza: wherefore that place is called Perez-uzza to this day.

12 And David was afraid of God that day, saying, How shall I bring the ark of God home to me?

13 So David brought not the ark home to himself to the city of David, but carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite.

14 And the ark of God remained with the family of Obed-edom in his house three months. And the Lord blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that he had.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. XII.

From the providential care taken of David, we may say, Blessed are they around whom are the everlasting arms of the Almighty, who can make every thing subservient to his designs; and hence we may infer, that if we are the real servants of God, we shall find rest in him when all temporal afflictions have an end.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES on CHAP. XIII.

8 And that it be of the Lord our God, &c.] Agreeable to his will and purpose.

3 Let us bring again the ark] The first care of this pious prince was about religion.

We enquired not at it in the days of Saul.] They were not solicited in the days of Saul to find a fit place for the residence of the ark of God, where they might conveniently attend upon his worship and service; for they were hindered by perpetual wars, and contented themselves with Gibeon, where the tabernacle was, though without the presence of God in it.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Hiram sendeth timber and builders to David. 2 The prosperity of David's kingdom. 3 His additional wives and children after his accession to the kingdom. 8 His two signal victories over the Philistines.

NOW Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and timber of cedars, with masons and carpenters, to build him an house.

2 And David perceived that the Lord had confirmed him king over Israel, for his kingdom was lifted up on high, because of his people Israel.

3 And David took more wives at Jerusalem: and David begat more sons and daughters.

4 Now these are the names of his children which he had in Jerusalem; Shammuah, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon,

5 And Ibhar, and Elishua, and Elpalet,

6 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

7 And Elishama, and Beeliada, and Eliphalet.

8 And when the Philistines heard that David was anointed king over all Israel, all the Philistines went up to seek David. And David heard of it, and went out against them.

9 And the Philistines came and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

10 And David enquired of God, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? and wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the Lord said unto him, Go up; for I will deliver them into thine hand.

11 So they came up to Baal-perazim; and David smote them there. Then David said, God hath broken in upon mine enemies by mine hand like the breaking forth of waters: therefore they called the name of that place Baal-perazim.

12 And when they had left their gods there, David gave a commandment, and they were burned with fire.

13 And the Philistines yet again spread themselves abroad in the valley.

14 Therefore David enquired again of God; and God said unto him, Go not up after them; turn away from them, and come upon them over against the mulberry trees.

15 And it shall be, when thou shalt hear a sound of going in the tops of the mulberry trees, that then thou shalt go out to battle: for God is gone forth before thee to smite the host of the Philistines.

16 David therefore did as God commanded him: and they smote the host of the Philistines from Gibeon even to Gazer.

17 And the fame of David went out into all lands; and the Lord brought the fear of him upon all nations.

CHAP. XV.

1 David, having prepared a place for the ark, ordereth the priests and Levites to bring it from the house of Obed-edom. 25 The solemnity is attended by David and all Israel with great demonstrations of joy. 29 Michal despiseth David for dancing before the ark.

AND

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. XIII.

From the desire of David to bring the ark to Jerusalem, where he was peaceably settled on the throne, we may learn, that it is the duty of princes to promote the true worship of God, who will bless those who draw nigh to him with sincerity, and becoming reverence.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES on CHAP. XIV.

9 Came and spread themselves, &c.] This phrase of spreading themselves seems to import that they were very numerous, and assured themselves of victory.

11 Baal perazim, &c.] That is, "the valley of divisions," because the enemy were dispersed there like waters.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. XIV.

This chapter, among other useful lessons, teaches us, from the king of Tyre's sending presents to David, that when a man's ways please the Lord, he makes his very enemies to become friends, and to be at peace with him.

COMMENTARY

Before
CHRIST
1042.

AND David made him houses in the city of David, and prepared a place for the ark of God, and pitched for it a tent.

2 Then David said, None ought to carry the ark of God but the Levites: for them hath the LORD chosen to carry the ark of God, and to minister unto him for ever.

3 And David gathered all Israel together to Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the LORD unto his place, which he had prepared for it.

4 And David assembled the children of Aaron, and the Levites:

5 Of the sons of Kohath; Uriel the chief, and his brethren an hundred and twenty:

6 Of the sons of Merari; Asaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred and twenty:

7 Of the sons of Gershon; Joel the chief, and his brethren an hundred and thirty:

8 Of the sons of Elizaphan; Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred:

9 Of the sons of Hebron; Eliel the chief, and his brethren four score:

10 Of the sons of Uzziel; Amminadab the chief, and his brethren an hundred and twelve.

11 And David called for Zadok and Abiathar the priests, and for the Levites, for Uriel, Asaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab,

12 And said unto them, Ye are the chief of the fathers of the Levites: sanctify yourselves, both ye and your brethren, that ye may bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel unto the place that I have prepared for it.

13 For because ye did it not at the first, the LORD our God made a breach upon us, for that we sought him not after the due order.

14 So the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves to bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel.

15 And the children of the Levites bare the ark of God upon their shoulders with the staves thereon, as Moses commanded according to the word of the LORD.

16 And David spake to the chief of the Levites to appoint their brethren to be the singers with instruments of musick, psalteries, and harps, and cymbals, sounding, by lifting up the voice with joy.

17 So the Levites appointed Heman the son of Joel; and of his brethren, Asaph the son of Berechiah; and of the sons of Merari their brethren; Ethan the son of Cusai;

18 And with them their brethren of the second degree, Zechariah, Ben, and Jaaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaseiah, and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, the porters.

19 So the singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, were appointed to sound with cymbals of brass:

20 And Zechariah, and Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaseiah, and Benaiah, with psalteries on Alamoth:

21 And Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, and Azariah, with harps on the Sheminith to excel.

22 And Chenaniah, chief of the Levites, was for song: he instructed about the song, because he was skilful.

23 And Berechiah and Elkanah were doorkeepers for the ark.

24 And Shebaniah, and Jehoshaphat, and Nethaneel, and Amasai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer, the priests, did blow with the trumpets before the ark of God: and Obed-edom and Jehiah were doorkeepers for the ark.

25 ¶ So David and the elders of Israel, and the captains over thousands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the house of Obed-edom with joy.

26 And it came to pass, when God helped the Levites that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, that they offered seven bullocks and seven rams.

27 And David was clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the Levites that bare the ark, and the singers, and Chenaniah the master of the song with the singers: David also had upon him an ephod of linen.

28 Thus all Israel brought up the ark of the covenant of the LORD with shouting, and with sound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, making a noise with psalteries and harps.

29 ¶ And it came to pass, as the ark of the covenant of the LORD came to the city of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul looking out at a window saw king David dancing and playing: and she despised him in her heart.

C H A P. XVI.

1 David's festival sacrifice, and liberality to the people. 4 He appointeth a band of singers and music to praise the LORD. 7 The psalm of thanksgiving. 37 He appointeth ministers, porters, priests, and musicians, to attend continually on the ark.

SO they brought the ark of God, and set it in the midst of the tent that David had pitched for it: and they offered burnt sacrifices and peace offerings before God.

2 And when David had made an end of offering the burnt offerings and the peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the LORD.

3 And he dealt to every one of Israel, both man and woman, to every one a loaf of bread, and a good piece of flesh, and a flagon of wine.

4 ¶ And he appointed certain of the Levites to minister before the ark of the LORD, and to record, and to thank and praise the LORD God of Israel:

5 Asaph the chief, and next to him Zechariah; and Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obed-edom: and Jeiel with psalteries and with harps; but Asaph made a sound with cymbals;

6 Benaiah also and Jahaziel the priests with trumpets continually before the ark of the covenant of God.

7 ¶ Then on that day David delivered first this psalm to thank the LORD into the hand of Asaph and his brethren.

8 Give thanks unto the LORD, call upon his name, make known his deeds among the people.

9 Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him, talk ye of all his wondrous works.

10 Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoice that seek the LORD.

11 Seek the LORD and his strength, seek his face continually.

12 Remember

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XV.

2 *Note ought to carry the ark of God but the Levites, &c.* The former miscarriage had taught David to use the ark with more reverence, and take care that the Levites, according to the express precept of the law, should bear it on their shoulders.

16 *Sounding, by lifting up the voice with joy.* Singing so loud that all might hear, and have their hearts lifted up with joy in God.

27 *David was clothed with a robe of fine linen, &c.* By this perhaps may be understood, that David put off his royal robes, and put on those of a person beneath his rank.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XV.

From the Levites being appointed to bring up the ark, we may learn, that none but true ministers should take upon them the sacred

No. 32.

office; and that the presence of God is always the ground of the believer's joy.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XVI.

7 *Then on that day David delivered first this psalm, &c.* Or, it may be translated, This David ordained in the first place at that time, i. e. he then ordered that God should be praised by Asaph and his assistants in the following manner.

8 *Give thanks unto the Lord, &c.* This hymn is taken from Psalm lxvi. and cv. which David had composed before this time; wherein the divine perfections are beautifully set forth, that the people might be excited to fear, love, and obey God.

11 *Seek the Lord and his strength, &c.* Sensible of your own weakness, depend upon his power for help.

5 B

20 When

Before
CHRIST
1042.

12 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done, his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth;
13 O ye seed of Israel his servant, ye children of Jacob, his chosen ones.
14 He is the LORD our God; his judgments are in all the earth.
15 Be ye mindful always of his covenant, the word which he commanded to a thousand generations;
16 Even of the covenant which he made with Abraham, and of his oath unto Isaac;
17 And hath confirmed the same to Jacob for a law, and to Israel for an everlasting covenant.
18 Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, the lot of your inheritance;
19 When ye were but few, even a few, and strangers in it.
20 And when they went from nation to nation, and from one kingdom to another people;
21 He suffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he reproveth kings for their sakes,
22 Saying, Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.
23 Sing unto the LORD, all the earth; shew forth from day to day his salvation.
24 Declare his glory among the heathen; his marvellous works among all nations.
25 For great is the LORD, and greatly to be praised: he also is to be feared above all gods.
26 For all the gods of the people are idols: but the LORD made the heavens.
27 Glory and honour are in his presence; strength and gladness are in his place.
28 Give unto the LORD, ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and strength.
29 Give unto the LORD the glory due unto his name: bring an offering, and come before him: worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness.
30 Fear before him, all the earth: the world also shall be stable, that it be not moved.
31 Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoice: and let men say among the nations, The LORD reigneth.
32 Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof: let the fields rejoice, and all that is therein.
33 Then shall the trees of the wood sing out at the presence of the LORD, because he cometh to judge the earth.
34 O give thanks unto the LORD; for he is good; for his mercy endureth for ever.
35 And say ye, Save us, O God of our salvation, and gather us together, and deliver us from the heathen, that we may give thanks to thy holy name, and glory in thy praise.
36 Blessed be the LORD God of Israel for ever and ever. And all the people said, Amen, and praised the LORD.
37 ¶ So he left there before the ark of the covenant of the LORD Asaph and his brethren, to minister before the ark continually, as every day's work required:
38 And Obed-edom with their brethren, threescore and eight; Obed-edom also the son of Jeduthun and Hosah to be porters:
39 And Zadok the priest, and his brethren the priests, before the tabernacle of the LORD in the high place that was at Gibeon,
40 To offer burnt offerings unto the LORD upon

20 When they went from nation to nation, &c.] When they wandered up and down from one country to another, having no settled dwelling-place.

26 The LORD made the heavens.] Those very gods which the heathens worship, the sun, moon, and stars.

32 The fulness thereof, &c.] By the fulness of the sea, is meant its swelling to the very tops of the shores and banks.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XVI.

We may learn from this song to praise, with David, the power, justice, and goodness of God, which appear in the deliverances he

Before
CHRIST
1042.

the altar of the burnt offering continually morning and evening, and to do according to all that is written in the law of the LORD, which he commanded Israel;

41 And with them Heman and Jeduthun, and the rest that were chosen, who were expressed by name, to give thanks to the LORD, because his mercy endureth for ever;

42 And with them Heman and Jeduthun with trumpets and cymbals for those that should make sound, and with musical instruments of God. And the sons of Jeduthun were porters.

43 And all the people departed every man to his house: and David returned to bless his house.

C H A P. XVII.

1 Nathan, first approving David's purpose to build God an house, 3 afterward by the word of the LORD forbiddeth it, but with assurance of favour, 11 and a promise of especial blessings in his seed. 16 David's prayer and thanksgiving.

NOW it came to pass, as David sat in his house, that David said to Nathan the prophet, Lo, I dwell in an house of cedars, but the ark of the covenant of the LORD remaineth under curtains.

2 Then Nathan said unto David, Do all that is in thine heart; for God is with thee.

3 ¶ And it came to pass the same night, that the word of God came to Nathan, saying,

4 Go and tell David my servant, Thus saith the LORD, Thou shalt not build me an house to dwell in:

5 For I have not dwelt in an house since the day that I brought up Israel unto this day; but have gone from tent to tent, and from one tabernacle to another.

6 Wheresoever I have walked with all Israel, spake I a word to any of the judges of Israel, whom I commanded to feed my people, saying, Why have ye not built me an house of cedars?

7 Now therefore thus shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I took thee from the sheepcote, even from following the sheep, that thou shouldest be ruler over my people Israel:

8 And I have been with thee whithersoever thou hast walked, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and have made thee a name like the name of the great men that are in the earth.

9 Also I will ordain a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, and they shall dwell in their place, and shall be moved no more; neither shall the children of wickedness waste them any more, as at the beginning,

10 And since the time that I commanded judges to be over my people Israel. Moreover I will subdue all thine enemies. Furthermore I tell thee that the LORD will build thee an house.

11 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when thy days be expired that thou must go to be with thy fathers, that I will raise up thy seed after thee, which shall be of thy sons; and I will establish his kingdom.

12 He shall build me an house, and I will stablish his throne for ever.

13 I will be his father, and he shall be my son: and I will not take my mercy away from him, as I took it from him that was before thee:

14 But I will settle him in mine house and in my kingdom for ever: and his throne shall be established for evermore.

15 According

grants to those that fear him; and likewise see the miserable condition of the ungodly; since that when they are in distress, there is none to deliver them; and when they cry to the Lord, he will not hear them.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XVII.

14 I will settle him in mine house and in my kingdom for ever, &c.] In Sam. vii. 16. it is said, "thine house and thy kingdom;" which sufficiently proves that this principally belongs to the Messiah, of whom David was only a type or figure.

Before CHRIST 1042. 15 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

16 ¶ And David the king came and sat before the LORD, and said, Who am I, O LORD God, and what is mine house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?

17 And yet this was a small thing in thine eyes, O God; for thou hast also spoken of thy servant's house for a great while to come, and hast regarded me according to the estate of a man of high degree, O LORD God.

18 What can David speak more to thee for the honour of thy servant? for thou knowest thy servant.

19 O LORD, for thy servant's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou done all this greatness, in making known all these great things.

20 O LORD, there is none like thee, neither is there any God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

21 And what one nation in the earth is like thy people Israel, whom God went to redeem to be his own people, to make thee a name of greatness and terribleness, by driving out nations from before thy people, whom thou hast redeemed out of Egypt?

22 For thy people Israel didst thou make thine own people for ever; and thou, LORD, becamest their God.

23 Therefore now, LORD, let the thing that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant and concerning his house be established for ever, and do as thou hast said.

24 Let it even be established, that thy name may be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts is the God of Israel, even a God to Israel: and let the house of David thy servant be established before thee.

25 For thou, O my God, hast told thy servant that thou wilt build him an house: therefore thy servant hath found in his heart to pray before thee.

26 And now, LORD, thou art God, and hast promised this goodness unto thy servant:

27 Now therefore let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may be before thee for ever: for thou bledest, O LORD, and it shall be blessed for ever.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 David subdueth the Philistines, and maketh the Moabites tributary. 3 He smiteth Hadarezer and the Syrians.

9 Tou king of Hamath sendeth his son with presents to bless David, who dedicateth the presents, and the spoil which he had taken, to God. 13 He putteth garrisons in Edom. 14 His good reign; a list of his principal officers.

1040. NOW after this it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them, and took Gath and her towns out of the hand of the Philistines.

2 And he smote Moab; and the Moabites became David's servants, and brought gifts.

3 ¶ And David smote Hadarezer king of Zobah unto Hamath, as he went to establish his dominion by the river Euphrates.

4 And David took from him a thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: David also houghed all the chariot horses, but reserved of them an hundred chariots.

5 And when the Syrians of Damascus came to help Hadarezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.

17 And hast regarded me according to the estate of a man of high degree, &c.] Victorinus Strigellius thinks that the Hebrew words will bear this translation, Thou hast looked upon me in the form of a man, who art in the highest the Lord God: which he looks upon as a prophecy of the Messiah, who was really the Lord God, but appeared in the form of a man.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XVII.

In imitation of the piety and resignation of David, let us be disposed to bless the Lord all times, even though he denies our requests.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XVIII.

1 Gath and her towns, &c.] In 2 Sam. viii. 1. it is said, that David took Metheg-ammah out of the hand of the Philistines;

Before CHRIST 1040. 6 Then David put garrisons in Syria-damascus; and the Syrians became David's servants, and brought gifts. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

7 And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadarezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.

¶ Likewise from Tibhath, and from Chun, cities of Hadarezer, brought David very much brass, wherewith Solomon made the brasen sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of brass.

9 ¶ Now when Tou king of Hamath heard how David had smitten all the host of Hadarezer king of Zobah;

10 He sent Hadoram his son to king David, to enquire of his welfare, and to congratulate him, because he had fought against Hadarezer, and smitten him (for Hadarezer had war with Tou;) and with him all manner of vessels of gold and silver and brass.

11 Them also king David dedicated unto the LORD, with the silver and the gold that he brought from all these nations; from Edom, and from Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalek.

12 Moreover Abishai the son of Zeruiah slew of the Edomites in the valley of salt eighteen thousand.

13 ¶ And he put garrisons in Edom; and all the Edomites became David's servants. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

14 ¶ So David reigned over all Israel, and executed judgment and justice among all his people.

15 And Joab the son of Zeruiah was over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahitub, recorder.

16 And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Abimelech the son of Abiathar, were the priests; and Shavsha was scribe;

17 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and the sons of David were chief about the king.

CHAP. XIX.

1 David's ambassadors, sent to comfort Hanun for his father's death, are disgracefully treated. 6 The Ammonites strengthened by the Syrians, are overcome by Joab and Abishai. 16 Hadarezer sendeth a new army of Syrians, under Shobach, which is defeated by David, and their general slain; whereupon the kings who were subject to Syria become servants to Israel.

NOW it came to pass after this, that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon died; and his son reigned in his stead. 1037

2 And David said, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, because his father shewed kindness to me. And David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. So the servants of David came into the land of the children of Ammon to Hanun, to comfort him.

3 But the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun, Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? are not his servants come unto thee for to search, and to overthrow, and to spy out the land?

4 Wherefore Hanun took David's servants, and shaved them, and cut off their garments in the midst hard by their buttocks, and sent them away.

5 Then

which are all one in Abarbanel's account, who takes Metheg-ammah for a region or province, which comprehended Gath and her towns.

11 Them also king David dedicated unto the Lord, &c.] He consecrated, or solemnly deputed them to this holy use, that it might not be lawful hereafter to employ them to any other.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XVIII.

In this chapter the great piety of David is worthy of observation: he had it in his heart to build the temple of God: his willingness was accepted: for the Divine Being looks at the heart more than the outward act.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XIX.

1 Nahash the king of the children of Ammon died, &c.] The reader is referred, for the whole of this transaction, to 2 Sam. ii. Syria-

Before
CHRIST
1037.

5 Then there went *certain*, and told David how the men were served. And he sent to meet them: for the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then* return.

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves odious to David, Hanun and the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire them chariots and horsemen out of Mesopotamia, and out of Syria-maachah, and out of Zobah.

7 So they hired thirty and two thousand chariots, and the king of Maachah and his people; who came and pitched before Medeba. And the children of Ammon gathered themselves together from their cities, and came to battle.

8 And when David heard of it, he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men.

9 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array before the gate of the city: and the kings that were come *were* by themselves in the field.

10 Now when Joab saw that the battle was set against him before and behind, he chose out of all the choice of Israel, and put *them* in array against the Syrians.

11 And the rest of the people he delivered unto the hand of Abihai his brother, and they set *themselves* in array against the children of Ammon.

12 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will help thee.

13 Be of good courage, and let us behave ourselves valiantly for our people, and for the cities of our God: and let the LORD do *that which* is good in his sight.

14 So Joab and the people that *were* with him drew nigh before the Syrians unto the battle; and they fled before him.

15 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, they likewise fled before Abihai his brother, and entered into the city. Then Joab came to Jerusalem.

1036.

16 ¶ And when the Syrians saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they sent messengers, and drew forth the Syrians that *were* beyond the river: and Shophach the captain of the host of Hadarezer *went* before them.

17 And it was told David; and he gathered all Israel, and passed over Jordan, and came upon them, and set *the* battle in array against them. So when David had put the battle in array against the Syrians, they fought with him.

18 But the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew of the Syrians seven thousand *men which* fought in chariots, and forty thousand footmen, and killed Shophach the captain of the host.

19 And when the servants of Hadarezer saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they made peace with David, and became his servants: neither would the Syrians help the children of Ammon any more.

CHAP. XX.

¶ *Rabbah is taken and spoiled, and the people thereof tortured. 4 Three giants slain by David's servants in three several battles with the Philistines.*

1035.

AND it came to pass, that after the year was expired, at the time that kings go out to battle, Joab led forth the power of the army, and wasted the

6 Syria-maachah, &c.] In 2 Sam. ii. it is called simply Maachah, which was a city in the land of Canaan; and lying beyond Jordan, on the borders of Syria, it obtained the name we here meet with, because the people were in their manners more Syrians than Canaanites.

7 So they hired thirty and two thousand chariots, &c.] They hired thirty and two thousand *men* that fought in chariots; for in the book of Samuel it is expressly said, that they hired twenty thousand *men* from Zoba, and twelve thousand of Ishbosheth.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. XIX.

We are taught from the conduct of David, to follow after peace, and holiness also, without which no man shall see the Lord.

country of the children of Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah. But David tarried at Jerusalem. And Joab smote Rabbah, and destroyed it.

Before
CHRIST
1035.

2 And David took the crown of their king from off his head, and found it to weigh *a* talent of gold, and *there were* precious stones in it; and it was set upon David's head: and he brought also exceeding much spoil out of the city.

1032.

3 And he brought out the people that *were* in it, and cut *them* with saws, and with harrows of iron, and with axes. Even so dealt David with all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

4 ¶ And it came to pass after this, that there arose war at Gezer with the Philistines; at which time Sibbechai the Hushathite slew Sippai, *that was* of the children of the giant: and they were subdued.

1018.

5 And there was war again with the Philistines; and Elhanan the son of Jair slew Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, whose spear staff *was* like *a* weaver's beam.

6 And yet again there was war at Gath, where was a man of great stature, whose fingers and toes *were* four and twenty, six on each hand, and six on each foot: and he also was the son of the giant.

7 But when he defied Israel, Jonathan the son of Shimea David's brother slew him.

8 These were born unto the giant in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

CHAP. XXI.

1 David tempted by Satan forceth Joab to number Israel.

5 The number is returned to the king. 7 God is displeased: David acknowledgeth his fault. 9 Gad being sent from God to propose one out of three plagues to his choice, he chooseth the three days' pestilence. 14 Seventy thousand in Israel being already cut off, the destroying angel is stayed over Jerusalem: 16 David on sight of the angel humbly intercedeth for the people. 18 By Gad's direction having bought Ornan's threshing floor, he buildeth an altar, and sacrificeth: God signifieth his favour by fire from heaven, and stayeth the plague. 28 He sacrificeth again in the same place, being restrained from going to the altar at Gibeon for fear of the angel.

AND Satan stood up against Israel, and provoked David to number Israel.

1017.

2 And David said to Joab and to the rulers of the people, Go, number Israel from Beer-sheba even to Dan; and bring the number of them to me, that I may know it.

3 And Joab answered, The LORD make his people an hundred times so many more as they *be*: but, my lord the king, *are* they not all my lord's servants? why then doth my lord require this thing? why will he be a cause of trespass to Israel?

4 Nevertheless the king's word prevailed against Joab. Wherefore Joab departed, and went throughout all Israel, and came to Jerusalem.

5 ¶ And Joab gave the sum of the number of the people unto David. And all *they of* Israel were a thousand thousand and an hundred thousand men that drew sword: and Judah *was* four hundred threescore and ten thousand men that drew sword.

6 But

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XX.

¶ *It came to pass, &c.*] See 2 Sam. xi.

4, 5, 6, &c.] See the parallel to this at the end of 2 Sam. xxi.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. XX.

The slaughter of the children of Ammon, who had basely treated the servants of David, shews, that they who violate the laws of hospitality will in time *meet* with deserved punishment.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXI.

1 Satan stood up against Israel, &c.] See commentary on 2 Sam. xxiv. 1.

5 The sum of the number of the people, &c.] See 2 Sam. xxiv. 9. and commentary on ver. 10.

Before
CHRIST
1017.

6 But Levi and Benjamin counted he not among them: for the king's word was abominable to Joab.

7 ¶ And God was displeased with this thing; therefore he smote Israel.

¶ And David said unto God, I have sinned greatly, because I have done this thing: but now, I beseech thee, do away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Gad, David's seer, saying,

10 Go and tell David, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I offer thee three things: choose thee one of them, that I may do it unto thee.

11 So Gad came to David, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Choose thee

12 Either three years famine; or three months to be destroyed before thy foes, while that the sword of thine enemies overtaketh thee; or else three days the sword of the LORD, even the pestilence, in the land, and the angel of the LORD destroying throughout all the coasts of Israel. Now therefore advise thyself what word I shall bring again to him that sent me.

13 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let me fall now into the hand of the LORD; for very great are his mercies: but let me not fall into the hand of man.

14 ¶ So the LORD sent pestilence upon Israel; and there fell of Israel seventy thousand men.

15 And God sent an angel unto Jerusalem to destroy it: and as he was destroying, the LORD beheld, and he repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed, It is enough, stay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD stood by the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite.

16 ¶ And David lifted up his eyes, and saw the angel of the LORD stand between the earth and the heaven, having a drawn sword in his hand stretched out over Jerusalem. Then David and the elders of Israel, who were clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their faces.

17 And David said unto God, Is it not I that commanded the people to be numbered? even I it is that have sinned and done evil indeed; but as for these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, O LORD my God, be on me, and on my father's house; but not on thy people, that they should be plagued.

18 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD commanded Gad to say to David; that David should go up, and set up an altar unto the LORD in the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite.

19 And David went up at the saying of Gad, which he spake in the name of the LORD.

20 And Ornan turned back, and saw the angel; and his four sons with him hid themselves. Now Ornan was threshing wheat.

21 And as David came to Ornan, Ornan looked and saw David, and went out of the threshingfloor, and bowed himself to David with his face to the ground.

22 Then David said to Ornan, Grant me the place of this threshingfloor, that I may build an altar therein unto the LORD: thou shalt grant it me for the full price: that the plague may be stayed from the people.

23 And Ornan said unto David, Take it to thee, and

let my lord the king do that which is good in his eyes: lo, I give thee the oxen also for burnt offerings, and the threshing instruments for wood, and the wheat for the meat offering; I give it all.

24 And king David said to Ornan, Nay; but I will verily buy it for the full price: for I will not take that which is thine for the LORD, nor offer burnt offerings without cost.

25 So David gave to Ornan for the place six hundred shekels of gold by weight.

26 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings, and called upon the LORD; and he answered him from heaven by fire upon the altar of burnt offering.

27 And the LORD commanded the angel; and he put up his sword again into the sheath thereof.

28 ¶ At that time when David saw that the LORD had answered him in the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite, then he sacrificed there.

29 For the tabernacle of the LORD, which Moses made in the wilderness, and the altar of the burnt offering, were at that season in the high place at Gibeon.

30 But David could not go before it to enquire of God: for he was afraid because of the sword of the angel of the LORD.

CHAP. XXII.

¶ David foreknowing the place of the temple maketh large preparations for the building of it. 6 He instructeth Solomon in the promises made to him by God, and chargeth him with his duty in building the house. 17 He chargeth the princes of Israel to assist his son in the work.

THEN David said, This is the house of the LORD God, and this is the altar of the burnt offering for Israel.

2 And David commanded to gather together the strangers that were in the land of Israel; and he set masons to hew wrought stones to build the house of God.

3 And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates, and for the joinings; and brass in abundance without weight;

4 Also cedar trees in abundance: for the Zidonians and they of Tyre brought much cedar wood to David.

5 And David said, Solomon my son is young and tender, and the house that is to be builded for the LORD must be exceeding magnifical, of fame and of glory throughout all countries: I will therefore now make preparation for it. So David prepared abundantly before his death.

6 ¶ Then he called for Solomon his son, and charged him to build an house for the LORD God of Israel.

7 And David said to Solomon, My son, as for me, it was in my mind to build an house unto the name of the LORD my God:

¶ But the word of the LORD came to me, saying, Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast made great wars: thou shalt not build an house unto my name, because thou hast shed much blood upon the earth in my fight.

9 Behold, a son shall be born to thee, who shall be a man of rest; and I will give him rest from all his enemies round about: for his name shall be Solomon, and I will give peace and quietness unto Israel in his days.

10 He

favour, when they return to him with humility, and have recourse to his mercy in Christ Jesus.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXII.

5 *Solomon my son is young and tender, and the house that is to be builded for the Lord must be exceeding magnifical, &c.* The magnificence of the structure required David's care, to make what preparation he could for such an undertaking.

¶ *Thou shalt not build an house unto my name, because thou hast shed much blood, &c.* It did not so well suit with the divine majesty, to have an house built him by one who had shed so much blood, as by one who was to reign in peace and quietness; that he might be the emblem of the king of peace, the Messiah, the Lord of the church, who was prefigured in all such great transactions.

10 He

6 *The king's word was abominable to Joab.* We here read, that Joab did all this against his will, and at last the employment became so disagreeable to him, that he was quite tired with it, and therefore most probably broke off, before he took the number of the tribes of Levi and Benjamin.

28 *Then he sacrificed there.* He continued afterwards to offer his sacrifices there, where there was such a manifest appearance of the divine presence, and a testimony of the acceptance of his sacrifices: he therefore supposed he ought immediately to sacrifice here, and not defer it till he could go to Gibeon.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXI.

The pardon God granted David, upon his repentance, and offering sacrifice, points out to us, that though God chastises his people for their transgressions, yet he is appeased, and reinstates them in his

Before
CHRIST
1017.

10 He shall build an house for my name; and he shall be my son, and I will be his father; and I will establish the throne of his kingdom over Israel for ever.

11 Now, my son, the LORD be with thee; and prosper thou, and build the house of the LORD thy God, as he hath said of thee.

12 Only the LORD give thee wisdom and understanding, and give thee charge concerning Israel, that thou mayest keep the law of the LORD thy God.

13 Then shalt thou prosper, if thou takest heed to fulfil the statutes and judgments which the LORD charged Moses with concerning Israel: be strong, and of good courage; dread not, nor be dismayed.

14 Now, behold, in my trouble I have prepared for the house of the LORD an hundred thousand talents of gold, and a thousand thousand talents of silver; and of brass and iron without weight; for it is in abundance: timber also and stone have I prepared; and thou mayest add thereto.

15 Moreover there are workmen with thee in abundance, hewers and workers of stone and timber, and all manner of cunning men for every manner of work.

16 Of the gold, the silver, and the brass, and the iron, there is no number. Arise therefore, and be doing, and the LORD be with thee.

17 ¶ David also commanded all the princes of Israel to help Solomon his son, saying,

18 Is not the LORD your God with you? and hath he not given you rest on every side? for he hath given the inhabitants of the land into mine hand; and the land is subdued before the LORD, and before his people.

19 Now set your heart and your soul to seek the LORD your God; arise therefore, and build ye the sanctuary of the LORD God, to bring the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and the holy vessels of God, into the house that is to be built to the name of the LORD.

C H A P. XXIII.

1 David in his old age maketh Solomon king. 2 The number and distribution of the Levites. 7 The families of the Gershonites. 12 The sons of Kohath. 21 The sons of Merari. 24 The office of the Levites.

1015. SO when David was old and full of days, he made Solomon his son king over Israel.

2 ¶ And he gathered together all the princes of Israel, with the priests and the Levites.

1045. 3 Now the Levites were numbered from the age of thirty years and upward: and their number by their polls, man by man, was thirty and eight thousand.

4 Of which, twenty and four thousand were to set forward the work of the house of the LORD; and six thousand were officers and judges:

5 Moreover four thousand were porters; and four thousand praised the LORD with the instruments which I made, said David, to praise therewith.

6 And David divided them into courses among the sons of Levi, namely, Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

7 ¶ Of the Gershonites were, Laadan, and Shimei.

8 The sons of Laadan; the chief was Jehiel, and Zetham, and Joel, three.

9 The sons of Shimei; Shelomith, and Haziel, and Haran, three. These were the chief of the fathers of Laadan.

10 He shall be my son, and I will be his father, &c.] This can belong to none, in the proper and full sense of the word, but to Christ alone; for Solomon reigned but forty years; and after that his kingdom was torn in pieces; hence the author of the epistle to the Hebrews applies them to Christ, Heb. i. 5.

14 An hundred thousand talents of gold, &c.] Computed to amount to the immense sum of four hundred and sixty-one millions of money.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXII.

We have two important instructions in this chapter: first, that all Christians, especially those in authority, who are blessed with riches, should labour, above all things, to establish and promote the true service of God, and his holy religion; and, secondly, that the chief care of parents ought to be, to recommend piety to their children, and inspire them with religious sentiments; for that this alone constitutes the happiness and prosperity of families.

10 And the sons of Shimei were, Jahath, Zina, and Jeush, and Beriah. These four were the sons of Shimei. Before CHRIST 1045.

11 And Jahath was the chief, and Zizah the second: but Jeush and Beriah had not many sons; therefore they were in one reckoning, according to their father's house.

12 ¶ The sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four.

13 The sons of Amram; Aaron and Moses: and Aaron was separated, that he should sanctify the most holy things, he and his sons for ever, to burn incense before the LORD, to minister unto him, and to bless in his name for ever.

14 Now concerning Moses the man of God, his sons were named of the tribe of Levi.

15 The sons of Moses were, Gershom, and Eliezer.

16 Of the sons of Gershom, Shebuel was the chief.

17 And the sons of Eliezer were, Rehabiah the chief. And Eliezer had none other sons; but the sons of Rehabiah were very many.

18 Of the sons of Izhar; Shelomith the chief.

19 Of the sons of Hebron; Jeriah the first, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth.

20 Of the sons of Uzziel; Micah the first, and Jesiah the second.

21 ¶ The sons of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi. The sons of Mahli; Eleazar, and Kish.

22 And Eleazar died, and had no sons, but daughters: and their brethren the sons of Kish took them.

23 The sons of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jeremoth, three.

24 ¶ These were the sons of Levi after the house of their fathers; even the chief of the fathers, as they were counted by number of names by their polls, that did the work for the service of the house of the LORD, from the age of twenty years and upward.

25 For David said, The LORD God of Israel hath given rest unto his people, that they may dwell in Jerusalem for ever;

26 And also unto the Levites: they shall no more carry the tabernacle, nor any vessels of it for the service thereof.

27 For by the last words of David the Levites were numbered from twenty years old and above: 10151

28 Because their office was to wait on the sons of Aaron for the service of the house of the LORD, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, and the work of the service of the house of God;

29 Both for the shewbread, and for the fine flour for meat offering, and for the unleavened cakes, and for that which is baked in the pan, and for that which is fried, and for all manner of measure and size;

30 And to stand every morning to thank and praise the LORD, and likewise at even;

31 And to offer all burnt sacrifices unto the LORD in the sabbaths, in the new moons, and on the set feasts, by number, according to the order commanded unto them, continually before the LORD:

32 And that they should keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the holy

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXIII.

1 He made Solomon his son king over Israel.] He declared him his successor; but did not resign his throne to him, nor admit him his co-adjutor.

4 Six thousand were officers and judges.] David takes care to restore the judicatures — a necessary part of government; and having numbered the Levites, appointed them their certain business, which had been before unsettled and undetermined, employing them in both ecclesiastical and civil affairs.

14 Moses the man of God, his sons were named of the tribe of Levi.] This is a remarkable instance of the humility and modesty of Moses; who, though so powerful a man, would not advance his sons to any dignity, but left them only Levites, servants to the priests.

31 To offer all burnt sacrifices unto the Lord, &c.] To praise God at the time when the sacrifices were offered: for it belonged to priests alone to offer the burnt sacrifices.

GENERAL

Before CHRIST 1015. holy place, and the charge of the sons of Aaron their brethren, in the service of the house of the LORD.

C H A P. XXIV.

- 1 The divisions of the sons of Aaron by lot into four and twenty orders. 20 The remainder of the Kohathites, 26 and the Merarites, divided by lot.

NOW these are the divisions of the sons of Aaron. The sons of Aaron; Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

2 But Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no children: therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the priest's office.

3 And David distributed them, both Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, according to their offices in their service.

4 And there were more chief men found of the sons of Eleazar than of the sons of Ithamar; and thus were they divided. Among the sons of Eleazar there were sixteen chief men of the house of their fathers, and eight among the sons of Ithamar according to the house of their fathers.

5 Thus were they divided by lot, of one sort with another; for the governors of the sanctuary, and governors of the house of God, were of the sons of Eleazar, and of the sons of Ithamar.

6 And Shemaiah the son of Nathaneel the scribe, one of the Levites, wrote them before the king, and the princes, and Zadok the priest, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, and before the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites: one principal household being taken for Eleazar, and one taken for Ithamar.

7 Now the first lot came forth to Jehoiarib, the second to Jedaiah,

8 The third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim,

9 The fifth to Malchijah, the sixth to Mijamin,

10 The seventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to Abijah,

11 The ninth to Jeshuah, the tenth to Shecaniah,

12 The eleventh to Eliathib, the twelfth to Jakim,

13 The thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeshebeab,

14 The fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immer,

15 The seventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Aphses,

16 The nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezkel,

17 The one and twentieth to Jachin, the two and twentieth to Gamul.

18 The three and twentieth to Delaiah, the four and twentieth to Maaziah.

19 These were the orderings of them in their service to come into the house of the LORD, according to their manner, under Aaron their father, as the LORD God of Israel had commanded him.

20 ¶ And the rest of the sons of Levi were these. Of the sons of Amram; Shubael: of the sons of Shubael; Jehdeiah.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ■ Chap. XXIII.

From the example of David, princes, and even private persons of ability, are instructed to make suitable provision for the regular and orderly worship of God: they who do thus, with eye to the glory of God, may depend on the most substantial and permanent blessings from him.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXIV.

■ These are the divisions of the sons of Aaron, &c.] David having distributed the Levites into several courses, now does the same by the priests, to avoid confusion among such large numbers.

5 Thus were they divided by lot, &c.] This method was taken, to remove all occasion of complaint, it being ordered by a divine disposition, according to the custom of the most early ages.

6 One principal household being taken for Eleazar, and one taken for Ithamar.] The meaning is, that one of the principal families of Eleazar was first taken, and then one of Ithamar's; and after that one of Eleazar's again, and so on by turns.

19 Under Aaron their father, &c.] Under the inspection of the high-priest, who, being the successor of Aaron, is called by his name.

31 The principal fathers over against their younger brethren.] The meaning is, that the elder and younger had their places by lots, not by seniority of houses.

21 Concerning Rehabiah: of the sons of Rehabiah, the first was Isshiah. Before CHRIST 1015.

22 Of the Izharites; Shelomoth: of the sons of Shelomoth; Jahath.

23 And the sons of Hebron; Jeriah the first, Amariah the second, Jehaziel the third, Jekameum the fourth.

24 Of the sons of Uzziel; Michah: of the sons of Michah; Shamir.

25 The brother of Michah was Isshiah: of the sons of Isshiah; Zechariah.

26 ¶ The sons of Merari were Mahli and Mushi: the sons of Jaaziah; Beno.

27 The sons of Merari by Jaaziah; Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibri.

28 Of Mahli came Eleazar, who had no sons.

29 Concerning Kish: the son of Kish was Jerahmeel.

30 The sons also of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. These were the sons of the Levites after the house of their fathers.

31 These likewise cast lots over against their brethren the sons of Aaron in the presence of David the king, and Zadok, and Ahimelech, and the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites, even the principal fathers over against their younger brethren.

C H A P. XXV.

- 1 The number and offices of the singers: 8 Their division by lot into four and twenty orders.

MOREOVER David and the captains of the host separated to the service of the sons of Asaph, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who should prophesy with harps, with psalteries, and with cymbals: and the number of the workmen according to their service was: 2 Of the sons of Asaph; Zaccur, and Joseph, and Nethaniah, and Asarelah, the sons of Asaph under the hands of Asaph, which prophesied according to the order of the king.

3 Of Jeduthun: the sons of Jeduthun; Gedeliah, and Zeri, and Jeshaiah, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, six, under the hands of their father Jeduthun, who prophesied with a harp, to give thanks and to praise the LORD.

4 Of Heman: the sons of Heman; Bukkiah, Mataniah, Uzziel, Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer, Joshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, and Mahazioth:

5 All these were the sons of Heman the king's seer in the words of God, to lift up the horn. And God gave to Heman fourteen sons and three daughters.

6 All these were under the hands of their father for song in the house of the LORD, with cymbals, psalteries, and harps, for the service of the house of God, according to the king's order to Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman.

7 So the number of them, with their brethren that were instructed in the songs of the LORD, even all that were cunning, was two hundred fourscore and eight.

8 ¶ And

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XXIV.

The wise disposition of the priests and Levites by the appointment of David, affords an instance of the goodness and condescension of God towards his church, in providing ministers to warn, admonish, comfort, nourish, and edify it with respect to faith and practice.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXV.

■ And the captains of the host] By "the host" we are to understand the companies of priests that waited upon the service of God in the temple.

Who should prophesy with harps] Should praise God and sing psalms, which David and other prophets composed.

The number of the workmen, &c.] The number of the men of the ministry; i. e. those who ministered in singing and playing upon instruments.

■ Under the hands of Asaph, &c.] Under his direction, as their preceptor.

5 To lift up the horn, &c.] In the temple they used also wind-music, which many think to have been trumpets made of horn.

7 Two hundred fourscore and eight.] This was the whole number of those who were appointed to sing; and under the persons before-mentioned, they were distributed into several courses, after the same manner as the priests had been, with whom they were to attend in their order.

Before
CHRIST
1015.

8 ¶ And they cast lots, ward against ward, as well the small as the great, the teacher ■ the scholar.

9 Now the first lot came forth for Afaph to Joseph: the second to Gedaliah, who with his brethren and sons were twelve:

10 The third to Zaccur, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

11 The fourth to Izri, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

12 The fifth to Nethaniah, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

13 The sixth to Bukkiah, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

14 The seventh to Jesharelah, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

15 The eighth to Jeshaiiah, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

16 The ninth to Mattaniah, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

17 The tenth to Shimei, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

18 The eleventh to Azareel, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

19 The twelfth to Hashabiah, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

20 The thirteenth to Shubael, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

21 The fourteenth to Mattithiah, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

22 The fifteenth to Jcremoth, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

23 The sixteenth to Hananiah, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

24 The seventeenth to Jokbekashah, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

25 The eighteenth to Hanani, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

26 The nineteenth to Mallothi, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

27 The twentieth to Eliathah, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

28 The one and twentieth to Hothir, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

29 The two and twentieth to Giddalti, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

30 The three and twentieth to Mahazioth, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

31 The four and twentieth to Romamti-ezer, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve.

CHAP. XXVI.

¶ The divisions of the porters. 13 The gates assigned by lot. 20 The Levites that had charge of the treasures. 29 Those that were officers and judges.

CONCERNING the divisions of the porters: Of the Korhites was Meshelemiah the son of Kore, of the sons of Afaph.

2 And the sons of Meshelemiah were, Zechariah the firstborn, Jediael the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth,

3 Elam the fifth, Jehonan the sixth, Elioenai the seventh.

4 Moreover the sons of Obed-edom were, Shemaiah the firstborn, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethaneel the fifth,

5 Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Peulthai the eighth: for God blessed him.

8 And they cast lots, ward against ward, &c.] That is, which ward or course of the fingers should answer to and attend on the first ward or course of the priests in their weekly service, and which the second, and so on.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXV.

The excellent arrangement of the fingers may serve to denote, that none can worthily sing the praises of God, but such as, by pure and upright hearts, are qualified for that delightful employ.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXVI.

¶ Concerning the divisions of the porters] This was ■ office of

Before
CHRIST
1015.

6 Also unto Shemaiah his son were sons borns, that ruled throughout the house of their father: for they were mighty men of valour.

7 The sons of Shemaiah; Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, Elzabad, whose brethren were strong men, Elihu, and Semachiah.

8 All these of the sons of Obed-edom: they and their sons and their brethren, able men for strength for the service, were threescore and two of Obed-edom.

9 And Meshelemiah had sons and brethren, strong men, eighteen.

10 Also Hofah, of the children of Merari, had sons; Simri the chief, (for though he was not the firstborn, yet his father made him the chief;)

11 Hilkiah the second, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth: all the sons and brethren of Hofa were thirteen.

12 Among these were the divisions of the porters, even among the chief men, having wards one against another, to minister in the house of the LORD.

13 ¶ And they cast lots, as well the small ■ the great, according to the house of their fathers, for every gate.

14 And the lot eastward fell to Shelemiah. Then for Zechariah his son, ■ wise counsellor, they cast lots; and his lot came out northward.

15 To Obed-edom southward; and to his sons the house of Asuphim.

16 To Shuphim and Hofah the lot came forth westward, with the gate Shallecheth, by the causeway of the going up, ward against ward.

17 Eastward were six Levites, northward four a day, southward four a day, and toward Asuphim two and two.

18 At Parbar westward, four at the causeway, and two at Parbar.

19 These are the divisions of the porters among the sons of Kore, and among the sons of Merari.

20 ¶ And of the Levites, Ahijah was over the treasures of the house of God, and over the treasures of the dedicated things.

21 As concerning the sons of Laadan; the sons of the Gershonite Laadan, chief fathers, even of Laadan the Gershonite, were Jehieli.

22 The sons of Jehieli; Zetham, and Joel his brother, which were over the treasures of the house of the LORD.

23 Of the Amramites, and the Izarhites, the Hebronites, and the Uzzielites;

24 And Shebuel the son of Gershon, the son of Moses, was ruler of the treasures.

25 And his brethren by Eliezer; Rehabiah his son, and Jeshaiiah his son, and Joram his son, and Zichri his son, and Shelomith his son.

26 Which Shelomith and his brethren were over all the treasures of the dedicated things, which David the king, and the chief fathers, the captains over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of the host, had dedicated.

27 Out of the spoils won in battles did they dedicate to maintain the house of the LORD.

28 And all that Samuel the seer, and Saul the son of Kish, and Abner the son of Ner, and Joab the son of Zeruiah, had dedicated; and whosoever had dedicated any thing, it was under the hand of Shelomith, and of his brethren.

29 ¶ Of

great dignity, and men of the first quality were appointed ■ it, they having the charge of the holy things.

The sons of Afaph.] This is not Afaph the musician mentioned in the preceding chapter, but another called Eliasaph, and sometimes Jafaph, of the line of Kohath.

15 The house of Asuphim.] Supposed to signify the treasury of the temple, or the place where the things that were dedicated were deposited.

16 By the causeway of the going up, &c.] It was by the ascent which Solomon made for his own passage up from his own house ■ the temple.

Before CHRIST 1015: 29 ¶ Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons were for the outward business over Israel, for officers and judges.

30 And of the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brethren, men of valour, a thousand and seven hundred, were officers among them of Israel on this side Jordan westward in all the business of the Lord, and in the service of the king.

31 Among the Hebronites was Jerijah the chief, even among the Hebronites, according to the generations of his fathers. In the fortieth year of the reign of David they were sought for, and there were found among them mighty men of valour at Jazer of Gilead.

32 And his brethren, men of valour, were two thousand and seven hundred chief fathers, whom king David made rulers over the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, for every matter pertaining to God, and affairs of the king.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 The twelve captains for every several month. 16 The princes of the twelve tribes. 23 The numbering of the people is hindered. 25 David's several officers.

NOW the children of Israel after their number, to wit, the chief fathers and captains of thousands and hundreds, and their officers that served the king in any matter of the courses, which came in and went out month by month throughout all the months of the year, of every course were twenty and four thousand.

■ Over the first course for the first month was Jashobeam the son of Zabdiel: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

3 Of the children of Perez was the chief of all the captains of the host for the first month.

4 And over the course of the second month was Dodai an Ahohite, and of his course was Mikloth also the ruler: in his course likewise were twenty and four thousand.

5 The third captain of the host for the third month was Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, a chief priest: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

6 This is that Benaiah, who was mighty among the thirty, and above the thirty: and in his course was Ammizabad his son.

7 The fourth captain for the fourth month was Asahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his son after him: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

8 The fifth captain for the fifth month was Shambhuth the Izrahite; and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

9 The sixth captain for the sixth month was Ira the son of Ikkeiah the Tekoite: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

10 The seventh captain for the seventh month was Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

11 The eighth captain for the eighth month was Sibbecai the Hushathite, of the Zarahites: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

12 The ninth captain for the ninth month was Abiezer the Anetothite, of the Benjamites: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

29 For the outward business, &c.] That is, the business without Jerusalem, which belonged neither to the singers nor the porters.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXVII.

By the care taken to set apart what might be necessary for the divine worship, and the treasure dedicated by divers eminent persons for that important purpose, we are taught to be liberal respecting this great work, that the cause of God may be promoted, well knowing that our labour of love will not be in vain in the Lord.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXVII.

1 Now the children of Israel, &c.] The ecclesiastical affairs being settled, here is now an account given how the militia of the kingdom was disposed, in order to render it serviceable on all occasions. It was distributed into twelve legions, each of them consisting of twenty-four thousand men.

5 A chief priest, &c.] Or rather, chief prince, ■ the original often signifies.

No. 32.

13 The tenth captain for the tenth month was Mahari the Netophathite, of the Zarahites: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

14 The eleventh captain for the eleventh month was Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

15 The twelfth captain for the twelfth month was Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

16 ¶ Furthermore over the tribes of Israel: the ruler of the Reubenites was Eliezer the son of Zichri: of the Simeonites, Shephatiah the son of Maachah:

17 Of the Levites, Hashabiah the son of Kemuel: of the Aaronites, Zadok:

18 Of Judah, Elihu, one of the brethren of David: of Issachar, Omri, the son of Michael:

19 Of Zebulun, Ishmaiah the son of Obadiah; of Naphtali, Jerimoth the son of Azriel:

20 Of the children of Ephraim, Hoshea the son of Azaziah: of the half tribe of Manasseh, Joel the son of Pedaiah:

21 Of the half tribe of Manasseh in Gilead, Iddo the son of Zechariah: of Benjamin, Jaasiel the son of Abner:

22 Of Dan, Azareel the son of Jeroham. These were the princes of the tribes of Israel.

23 ¶ But David took not the number of them from twenty years old and under: because the Lord had said he would increase Israel like to the stars of the heavens.

24 Joab the son of Zeruiah began to number, but he finished not, because there fell wrath for it against Israel; neither was the number put in the account of the chronicles of king David.

25 And over the king's treasures was Azmaveth the son of Adiel: and over the storehouses in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the castles, was Jehonathan the son of Uzziab:

26 And over them that did the work of the field for tillage of the ground was Ezri the son of Chelub:

27 And over the vineyards was Shimci the Ramathite: over the increase of the vineyards for the wine cellars was Zabdi the Shiphmite:

28 And over the olive trees and the sycamore trees that were in the low plains was Baal-hanan the Gederite: and over the cellars of oil was Joash:

29 And over the herds that fed in Sharon was Shitrai the Sharonite: and over the herds that were in the vallies was Shaphat the son of Adlai:

30 Over the camels also was Obil the Ishmaelite: and over the asses was Jehdeiah the Meronothite:

31 And over the flocks was Jaziz the Haggerite. All these were the rulers of the substance which was king David's.

32 Also Jonathan David's uncle was a counsellor, a wise man, and a scribe: and Jehiel the son of Hachmoni was with the king's sons:

33 And Ahithophel was the king's counsellor: and Huihai the Archite was the king's companion:

34 And after Ahithophel was Jehoiada the son of Benaiah, and Abiathar: and the general of the king's army was Joab.

CHAP.

16 Furthermore over the tribes of Israel, &c.] Every tribe had a ruler, who had the chief authority among them under the king.

17 The Aaronites, &c.] Not a distinct tribe, but of a distinct order from the rest of the Levites; and therefore had a peculiar chief to preside over them.

22 Of the tribes of Israel.] It is observable, that Gad and Asher ■ omitted; of which no certain account can be given.

24 Neither was the number put in the account, &c.] The king being sensible of his error, would not have the account recorded in the registers of the kingdom.

33 The king's companion.] That is, the king's favourite.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ■ Chap. XXVII.

The chief thing observable in this chapter is, the sense David had of his error in numbering the people, which should be a lesson to us, that though God for Christ's sake, pardons our sins, yet we ought continually to have a sense of them, and walk humbly with God ■ that account.

5 D

COMMENTARY

Before
CHRIST
1015.

C H A P. XXVIII.

1 David in a solemn assembly, having declared God's especial favour toward him, and the promises made to his son Solomon, exhorteth all in general to the fear of God. 9 His particular charge to Solomon to serve the LORD, and to build the temple. 11 He giveth him patterns for the form, and gold and silver for the materials. 20 He encourageth him with assurances of divine and human assistance.

AND David assembled all the princes of Israel, the princes of the tribes, and the captains of the companies that ministered to the king by course, and the captains over the thousands, and captains over the hundreds, and the stewards over all the substance and possession of the king, and of his sons, with the officers, and with the mighty men, and with all the valiant men, unto Jerusalem.

2 Then David the king stood up upon his feet, and said, Hear me, my brethren, and my people: *As for me, I had in mine heart to build* ■ house of rest for the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and for the footstool of our God, and had made ready for the building:

3 But God said unto me, Thou shalt not build an house for my name, because thou *hast been* a man of war, and *hast shed blood*.

4 Howbeit the LORD God of Israel chose me before all the house of my father to be king over Israel for ever: for he hath chosen Judah to be the ruler; and of the house of Judah, the house of my father; and among the sons of my father he liked me to make ■ king over all Israel:

5 And of all my sons (for the LORD hath given me many sons,) he hath chosen Solomon my son to sit upon the throne of the kingdom of the LORD over Israel.

6 And he said unto me, Solomon thy son, he shall build my house and my courts: for I have chosen him to be my son, and I will be his father.

7 Moreover I will establish his kingdom for ever, if he be constant to do my commandments and my judgments, ■ at this day.

■ Now therefore in the sight of all Israel the congregation of the LORD, and in the audience of our God, keep and seek for all the commandments of the LORD your God: that ye may possess this good land, and leave it for an inheritance for your children after you for ever.

9 ¶ And thou, Solomon my son, know thou the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart and with ■ willing mind: for the LORD searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever.

10 Take heed now; for the LORD hath chosen thee to build an house for the sanctuary: be strong, and do it.

11 ¶ Then David gave to Solomon his son the pattern of the porch, and of the houses thereof, and of the treasuries thereof, and of the upper chambers thereof, and of the inner parlours thereof, and of the place of the mercy seat,

12 And the pattern of all that he had by the spirit, of the courts of the house of the LORD, and of all the

chambers round about, of the treasuries of the house of God, and of the treasuries of the dedicated things.

13 Also for the courses of the priests and the Levites, and for all the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and for all the vessels of service in the house of the LORD.

14 He gave of gold by weight for *things* of gold, for all instruments of all manner of service; *silver also* for all instruments of silver by weight, for all instruments of every kind of service:

15 Even the weight for the candlesticks of gold, and for their lamps of gold, by weight for every candlestick, and for the lamps thereof: and for the candlesticks of silver by weight, *both* for the candlestick, and *also* for the lamps thereof, according to the use of every candlestick.

16 And by weight he gave gold for the tables of shewbread, for every table; and *likewise* silver for the tables of silver:

17 Also pure gold for the fleshhooks, and the bowls, and the cups: and for the golden basons he gave gold by weight for every bason; and *likewise* silver by weight for every bason of silver:

18 And for the altar of incense refined gold by weight; and gold for the pattern of the chariot of the cherubims, that spread out *their wings*, and covered the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

19 All *this*, said David, the LORD made me understand in writing by his hand upon me, *even* all the works of this pattern.

20 ¶ And David said to Solomon his son, Be strong and of good courage, and do it: fear not, nor be dismayed: for the LORD God, *even* my God, *will be* with thee; he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee, until thou hast finished all the work for the service of the house of the LORD.

21 And, behold, the courses of the priests and the Levites, *even they shall be with thee* for all the service of the house of God; and *there shall be* with thee for all manner of workmanship every willing skilful man, for any manner of service: also the princes and all the people *will be* wholly at thy commandment.

C H A P. XXIX.

■ David by example and exhortation 6 causeth the princes and people to offer willingly for the service of the temple.

10 David's thanksgiving and prayer. 20 The people having blessed God, and sacrificed, make Solomon king the second time. 23 The prosperity and majesty of Solomon's reign. 26 David's reign and death.

FURTHERMORE David the king said unto all the congregation, Solomon my son, whom God alone hath chosen, *is yet* young and tender, and the work *is* great: for the palace *is* not for man, but for the LORD God.

2 Now I have prepared with all my might for the house of my God the gold for *things* to be made of gold, and the silver for *things* of silver, and the brass for *things* of brass, the iron for *things* of iron, and wood for *things* of wood; onyx stones, and *stones* to be set, glistering stones, and of divers colours, and all manner of precious stones, and marble stones in abundance.

3 Moreover, because I have set my affection to the house of my God, I have of mine own proper good, of gold and silver, *which* I have given to the house of my God,

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXVIII.

2 David the king stood up upon his feet, and said] He rose up, both out of respect ■ so great and honourable ■ assembly, and also that he might be the better heard.

And for the footstool of our God, &c.] The divine glory sitting upon the wings of the cherubim, over the mercy seat, his feet, as we speak after the manner of men, rested upon the ark; and therefore the ark is here called "The footstool of God."

9 Know thou the God of thy father, &c.] To know God, is, in scripture language, to acknowledge and love him.

12 The pattern of all that he had by the spirit, &c.] That is, of all that was inspired into him.

18 The chariot of the cherubims, &c.] They are called "The cha-

riot," because God is said not only to sit, but also to ride upon the cherubims. Psalm xviii. 10.

10 The Lord made me understand in writing by his hand upon me, &c.] The Lord revealed it to him as distinctly as if it had been written ■ in his mind.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXVIII.

Here is conspicuously displayed the piety of ■ good prince, in the noble and earnest exhortations he gives to his son and the people to keep the commandments of God, and serve him with uprightness and cheerfulness of heart; these exhortations likewise concern us, for in the observation of these duties, true religion, and the pure service of God consist; therefore we should take diligent heed to them.

Before
CHRIST
1015.

God over and above all that I have prepared for the holy house,

4 Even three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, to overlay the walls of the houses *withal* :

5 The gold for *things* of gold, and the silver for *things* of silver, and for all manner of work *to be made* by the hands of artificers. And who *then* is willing to consecrate his service this day unto the LORD ?

6 ¶ Then the chief of the fathers and princes of the tribes of Israel, and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, with the rulers of the king's work, offered willingly,

7 And gave for the service of the house of God of gold five thousand talents and ten thousand drams, and of silver ten thousand talents, and of brass eighteen thousand talents, and one hundred thousand talents of iron.

8 And they with whom *precious* stones were found gave *them* to the treasure of the house of the LORD, by the hand of Jehiel the Gershonite.

9 Then the people rejoiced, for that they offered willingly, because with perfect heart they offered willingly to the LORD : and David the king also rejoiced with great joy.

10 ¶ Wherefore David blessed the LORD before all the congregation : and David said, Blessed *be* thou, LORD God of Israel our father, for ever and ever.

11 Thine, O LORD, is the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty : for all *that is* in the heaven and in the earth *is thine* ; thine *is* the kingdom, O LORD, and thou art exalted as head above all.

12 Both riches and honour *come* of thee, and thou reignest over all ; and in thine hand *is* power and might ; and in thine hand *it is* to make great, and to give strength unto all.

13 Now therefore, our God, we thank thee, and praise thy glorious name.

14 But who *am* I, and what *is* my people, that we should be able to offer so willingly after this sort ? for all things *come* of thee, and of thine own have we given thee.

15 For we *are* strangers before thee, and sojourners, as *were* all our fathers : our days on the earth *are* as a shadow, and *there is* none abiding.

16 O LORD our God, all this store that we have prepared to build thee an house for thine holy name *cometh* of thine hand, and *is* all thine own.

17 I know also, my God, that thou triest the heart, and hast pleasure in uprightness. As for me, in the

uprightness of mine heart I have willingly offered all *these things* : and now have I seen with joy thy people, which are present here, to offer willingly unto thee.

18 O LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, our fathers, keep *this* for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of thy people, and prepare their heart unto thee :

19 And give unto Solomon my son a perfect heart, to keep thy commandments, thy testimonies, and thy statutes, and to do all *these things*, and to build the palace, *for* the which I have made provision.

20 ¶ And David said to all the congregation, Now bless the LORD your God. And all the congregation blessed the LORD God of their fathers, and bowed down their heads, and worshipped the LORD, and the king.

21 And they sacrificed sacrifices unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings unto the LORD, on the morrow after that day, *even* a thousand bullocks, ■ thousand rams, and a thousand lambs, with their drink offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel :

22 And did eat and drink before the LORD on that day with great gladness. And they made Solomon the son of David king the second time, and anointed *him* unto the LORD *to be* the chief governor, and Zadok *to be* priest.

23 ¶ Then Solomon sat on the throne of the LORD as king instead of David his father, and prospered ; and all Israel obeyed him.

24 And all the princes, and the mighty men, and all the sons likewise of king David, submitted themselves unto Solomon the king.

25 And the LORD magnified Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and bestowed upon him *such* royal majesty as had not been on any king before him in Israel.

26 ¶ Thus David the son of Jesse reigned over all Israel.

27 And the time that he reigned over Israel *was* forty years ; seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem.

28 And he died in ■ good old age, full of days, riches, and honour : and Solomon his son reigned in his stead.

29 Now the acts of David the king, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of Samuel the seer, and in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the book of Gad the seer,

30 With all his reign and his might, and the times that went over him, and over Israel, and over all the kingdoms of the countries.

The

offerings, sufficient for the entertainment of all the Israelites then present.

24 *Submitted themselves, &c.*] Swore allegiance to him.

30 *The times that went over him, and over Israel, &c.*] All the resolutions that were in public affairs in his days.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XXIX.

We may hence learn, that when we offer any thing to God, we should do it both willingly and with profound humility ; remembering that all we offer to him, belongs to him, that we hold all from his hand ; and therefore it is but just that we refer every thing that is in our power ■ the glory of his name.

COMMENTARY

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXIX.

4 *Three thousand talents of gold, &c.*] The sum was probably reckoned by ■ sort of talents of less value than the mosaic talents, for what David gave, chap. xxii. 14. and what is afterwards reckoned in this chapter, if valued by these talents, was enough wherewith ■ have built all the temple of solid silver.

20 *And worshipped the Lord, and the king.*] God with religious, the king with civil worship.

21 *Sacrifices in abundance for all Israel.*] A great many peace



The Second Book of the CHRONICLES.

THE ARGUMENT.

The subject of this book is the same with that of the two books of Kings; excepting only, that after the separation of the ten tribes, this takes no notice of the history of the kings of Israel, and pursues that of the kings of Judah, till the return of the Israelites from the Babylonish captivity. As many things are here omitted which are recorded in the first book of the Kings, so there are several things contained in this book of which no mention is made there, particularly in the history of Jehoshaphat and Hezekiah.

CHAP. I.

1 *The solemn offering of Solomon at Gibeon. 7 God appeareth unto him there by night, and leaveth to his choice what blessing to ask: he asketh wisdom, to which God addeth riches and honour. 13 Solomon's forces and opulence.*

Before
CHRIST
1015.

AND Solomon the son of David was strengthened in his kingdom, and the LORD his God was with him, and magnified him exceedingly.

2 Then Solomon spake unto all Israel, to the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to every governor in all Israel, the chief of the fathers.

3 So Solomon, and all the congregation with him, went to the high place that was at Gibeon; for there was the tabernacle of the congregation of God, which Moses the servant of the LORD had made in the wilderness.

4 But the ark of God had David brought up from Kirjath-jearim to the place which David had prepared for it: for he had pitched a tent for it at Jerusalem.

5 Moreover the brasen altar, that Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, had made, he put before the tabernacle of the LORD: and Solomon and the congregation fought unto it.

6 And Solomon went up thither to the brasen altar before the LORD, which was at the tabernacle of the congregation, and offered a thousand burnt offerings upon it.

7 ¶ In that night did God appear unto Solomon, and said unto him, Ask what I shall give thee.

8 And Solomon said unto God, Thou hast shewed great mercy unto David my father, and hast made me to reign in his stead.

9 Now, O LORD God, let thy promise unto David my father be established: for thou hast made me king over a people like the dust of the earth in multitude.

10 Give me now wisdom and knowledge, that I may go out and come in before this people: for who can judge this thy people, that is so great?

11 And God said to Solomon, Because this was in thine heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour, nor the life of thine enemies, neither yet hast asked long life; but hast asked wisdom and knowledge for thyself, that thou mayest judge my people, over whom I have made thee king:

12 Wisdom and knowledge is granted unto thee;

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. I.

5 *He put before the tabernacle of the Lord, &c.]* This is better translated in the margin, Was there before, &c.

10 *That I may go out and come in before this people.]* Govern the people both at home and abroad, in peace and war.

Who can judge this thy people, that is so great?] He knew there would be so many and so various, and often so difficult causes brought before him, that it would be impossible to hear them, and judge aright, without the divine aid.

13 *Then Solomon came from his journey to the high place, &c.]* It might be better translated, Then Solomon came from the high place, &c.

14 *The chariot cities, &c.]* Those in which there was good pasturage for the horses.

and I will give thee riches, and wealth, and honour, such as none of the kings have had that have been before thee, neither shall there any after thee have the like.

Before
CHRIST
1015.

13 ¶ Then Solomon came from his journey to the high place that was at Gibeon to Jerusalem, from before the tabernacle of the congregation, and reigned over Israel.

14 And Solomon gathered chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, which he placed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

15 And the king made silver and gold at Jerusalem as plentiful as stones, and cedar trees made he as the sycamore trees that are in the vale for abundance.

16 And Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the king's merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

17 And they fetched up, and brought forth out of Egypt a chariot for six hundred shekels of silver, and a horse for an hundred and fifty: and so brought they out horses for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, by their means.

CHAP. II.

1, 17 *Solomon's labourers for the building of the temple.*

3 *He sendeth to Hiram for skilful artificers and timber.*

11 *Hiram's friendly answer.*

AND Solomon determined to build an house for the name of the LORD, and an house for his kingdom.

¶ And Solomon told out threescore and ten thousand men to bear burdens, and fourscore thousand to hew in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred to oversee them.

3 ¶ And Solomon sent to Hiram the king of Tyre, saying, As thou didst deal with David my father, and didst send him cedars to build him an house to dwell therein, even so deal with me.

4 Behold, I build an house to the name of the LORD my God, to dedicate it to him, and to burn before him sweet incense, and for the continual shewbread, and for the burnt offerings morning and evening, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the solemn feasts of the LORD our God. This is an ordinance for ever to Israel.

5 And the house which I build is great: for great is our God above all gods.

6 But who is able to build him a house, seeing the heaven

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. I.

The conduct of Solomon in this chapter affords us an excellent lesson: namely, in every arduous undertaking to be diffident of our own wisdom and abilities, to ask counsel of God, and continually to depend on his direction and assistance in order to prosper us in all our concerns.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. II.

5 *The house which I build is great: for great is our God, &c.]* The structure was not so large as it was magnificent, that it might be as suitable as possible to the glorious majesty of the divine presence.

Before CHRIST 1015. heaven and heaven of heavens cannot contain him? who am I then, that I should build him an house; save only to burn sacrifice before him?

7 Send me now therefore a man cunning to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in iron, and in purple, and crimson, and blue, and that can skill to grave with the cunning men that are with me in Judah and in Jerusalem, whom David my father did provide.

8 Send me also cedar trees, fir trees, and algum trees, out of Lebanon: for I know that thy servants can skill to cut timber in Lebanon; and, behold, my servants shall be with thy servants,

9 Even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the house which I am about to build shall be wonderful great.

10 And, behold, I will give to thy servants, the hewers that cut timber, twenty thousand measures of beaten wheat, and twenty thousand measures of barley, and twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oil.

11 ¶ Then Hiram the king of Tyre answered in writing, which he sent to Solomon, Because the LORD hath loved his people, he hath made thee king over them.

12 Hiram said moreover, Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, that made heaven and earth, who hath given to David the king a wise son, endued with prudence and understanding, that might build an house for the LORD, and an house for his kingdom.

13 And now I have sent a cunning man, endued with understanding, of Hiram my father's,

14 The son of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father was a man of Tyre, skilful to work in gold, and in silver, in brass, in iron, in stone, and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimson; also to grave any manner of graving, and to find out every device which shall be put to him, with thy cunning men, and with the cunning men of my lord David thy father.

15 Now therefore the wheat, and the barley, the oil, and the wine, which my lord hath spoken of, let him send unto his servants:

16 And we will cut wood out of Lebanon, as much as thou shalt need: and we will bring it to thee in flotes by sea to Joppa; and thou shalt carry it up to Jerusalem.

17 ¶ And Solomon numbered all the strangers that were in the land of Israel, after the numbering wherewith David his father had numbered them; and they were found an hundred and fifty thousand and three thousand and six hundred.

18 And he set threescore and ten thousand of them to be bearers of burdens, and fourscore thousand to be hewers in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred overseers to set the people to work.

CHAP. III.

¶ The place of the temple, and the time when the building was begun. 3 The dimensions and ornaments of the house. 8 The dimensions and ornaments of the most holy house; the cherubims that were therein. 14 The vail. 15 The two great pillars.

10 Beaten wheat, &c.] Wheat ground, or fine flour.

12 Hiram said moreover, Blessed be the Lord, &c.] Hiram is thought to have been a proselyte to the true religion, because he owns the God of Israel to be Jehovah; secondly, he congratulates the Israelites upon the happiness they enjoyed under such a king, which was the effect of his love to God and his church; and lastly, declared his love to the church in real acts of kindness, sending to Solomon both materials and the most skilful artificers.

16 In flotes, &c.] Timber bound together in rafts.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. II.

We are hence taught to adore and reverence the Supreme Being with the profoundest humility; and to consider that our greatest performances respecting his worship and service are imperfect, when brought before that God who is beyond conception immense in all his glorious perfections and attributes.

Before CHRIST 1012. THEN Solomon began to build the house of the LORD at Jerusalem in mount Moriah, where the LORD appeared unto David his father, in the place that David had prepared in the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite.

2 And he began to build in the second day of the second month, in the fourth year of his reign.

3 ¶ Now these are the things wherein Solomon was instructed for the building of the house of God. The length by cubits after the first measure was threescore cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

4 And the porch that was in the front of the house, the length of it was according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the height was an hundred and twenty: and he overlaid it within with pure gold.

5 And the greater house he cycled with fir-tree, which he overlaid with fine gold, and set thereon palm trees and chains.

6 And he garnished the house with precious stones for beauty: and the gold was gold of Parvaim.

7 He overlaid also the house, the beams, the posts, and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof, with gold; and graved cherubims on the walls.

8 ¶ And he made the most holy house, the length whereof was according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits: and he overlaid it with fine gold, amounting to six hundred talents.

9 And the weight of the nails was fifty shekels of gold. And he overlaid the upper chambers with gold.

10 And in the most holy house he made two cherubims of image work, and overlaid them with gold.

11 And the wings of the cherubims were twenty cubits long: one wing of the one cherub was five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing was likewise five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other cherub.

12 And one wing of the other cherub was five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing was five cubits also, joining to the wing of the other cherub.

13 The wings of these cherubims spread themselves forth twenty cubits: and they stood on their feet, and their faces were inward.

14 ¶ And he made the vail of blue, and purple, and crimson, and finelinen, and wrought cherubims thereon.

15 ¶ Also he made before the house two pillars of thirty and five cubits high, and the chapter that was on the top of each of them was five cubits.

16 And he made chains, as in the oracle, and put them on the heads of the pillars; and made an hundred pomegranates, and put them on the chains.

17 And he reared up the pillars before the temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left; and called the name of that on the right hand Jachin, and the name of that on the left Boaz.

CHAP. IV.

1 The altar of brass. 2 The molten sea supported by twelve oxen. 6 The ten lavers, candlesticks, and tables. 9 The two courts. 11 The vessels, furniture, and instruments of brass. 19 The vessels, furniture, and instruments of gold.

MORE.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. III.

5 The greater house, &c.] The sanctuary or holy place, which was larger than the most holy place.

9 The upper chambers, &c.] The upper floor, or the roof of the holy and most holy place, which were overlaid with gold every where, both the floor on which they trod, and the walls round about, and the roof overhead.

10 Overlaid them with gold.] They were made of olive-wood, and were not, like those of Moses, of beaten gold.

15 Two pillars of thirty and five cubits high, &c.] They were not each of them so high, but both of them together.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. III.

The gold used in the ornamenting the temple, denotes the purity of heart and hands wherewith God should be approached; and the cherubims, with their faces inwards, teach us, that we should keep our feet when we go in to the house of God, and not offer the sacrifice of fools.

Before
CHRIST
1012.

MOREOVER he made an altar of brass, twenty cubits the length thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof.

2 ¶ Also he made a molten sea of ten cubits from brim to brim, round in compass, and five cubits the height thereof; and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.

3 And under it was the similitude of oxen, which did compass it round about: ten in a cubit compassing the sea round about. Two rows of oxen were cast, when it was cast.

4 It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea was set above upon them, and all their hinder parts were inward.

5 And the thickness of it was an handbreadth, and the brim of it like the work of the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies, and it received and held three thousand baths.

6 ¶ He made also ten lavers, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash in them: such things as they offered for the burnt offering they washed in them; but the sea was for the priests to wash in.

7 And he made ten candlesticks of gold according to their form, and set them in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left.

8 He made also ten tables, and placed them in the temple, five on the right side, and five on the left. And he made an hundred basons of gold.

9 ¶ Furthermore he made the court of the priests, and the great court, and doors for the court, and overlaid the doors of them with brass.

10 And he set the sea on the right side of the east end, over against the south.

11 ¶ And Hiram made the pots, and the shovels, and the basons. And Hiram finished the work that he was to make for king Solomon for the house of God;

12 To wit, the two pillars, and the pommels, and the chapiters which were on the top of the two pillars, and the two wreaths to cover the two pommels of the chapiters which were on the pillars;

13 And four hundred pomegranates on the two wreaths; two rows of pomegranates on each wreath, to cover the two pommels of the chapiters which were upon the pillars.

14 He made also bases, and lavers made he upon the bases;

15 One sea, and twelve oxen under it.

16 The pots also, and the shovels, and the fleshhooks, and all their instruments, did Hiram his father make to king Solomon for the house of the LORD of bright brass.

17 In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay ground between Succoth and Zeredathah.

18 Thus Solomon made all these vessels in great abundance: for the weight of the brass could not be found out.

19 ¶ And Solomon made all the vessels that were for the house of God, the golden altar also, and the tables whereon the shewbread was set;

20 Moreover the candlesticks with their lamps, that they should burn after the manner before the oracle, of pure gold;

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. IV.

7 *According to their form, &c.* According to the pattern which David gave him.

19 *The tables whereon the shewbread was set.* Moses made only one table, but Solomon made ten, for the greater convenience of the priests in their ministration.

22 *Were of gold.* Not intirely of gold, but of wood, and covered with plates of gold.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. IV.

Solomon's exact observance of the pattern prescribed him, may serve as a caution to us, not to deviate from the rule laid down in the scriptures, in our addresses to God; we are there taught, that a trinity in unity, and a unity in trinity, is the object of our worship, as Christians.

21 And the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs, made he of gold, and that perfect gold;

22 And the snuffers, and the basons, and the spoons, and the censers, of pure gold: and the entry of the house, the inner doors thereof for the most holy place, and the doors of the house of the temple, were of gold.

C H A P. V.

1 *The temple finished, and the dedicated treasures deposited therein.* 2 *The ark with great solemnity brought into the most holy place.* 11 *Whilst the priests and Levites are praising God with singing and musick, a cloud filleth the house.*

THUS all the work that Solomon made for the house of the LORD was finished: and Solomon brought in all the things that David his father had dedicated; and the silver, and the gold, and all the instruments, put he among the treasures of the house of God.

2 ¶ Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the city of David, which is Zion.

3 Wherefore all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto the king in the feast which was in the seventh month.

4 And all the elders of Israel came; and the Levites took up the ark.

5 And they brought up the ark, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that were in the tabernacle, these did the priests and the Levites bring up.

6 Also king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel that were assembled unto him before the ark, sacrificed sheep and oxen, which could not be told nor numbered for multitude.

7 And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, to the oracle of the house, into the most holy place, even under the wings of the cherubims:

8 For the cherubims spread forth their wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the staves thereof above.

9 And they drew out the staves of the ark, that the ends of the staves were seen from the ark before the oracle; but they were not seen without. And there it is unto this day.

10 *There was nothing in the ark save the two tables which Moses put therein at Horeb, when the LORD made a covenant with the children of Israel, when they came out of Egypt.*

11 ¶ And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy place: (for all the priests that were present were sanctified, and did not then wait by course:

12 Also the Levites which were the singers, all of them of Asaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their sons and their brethren, being arrayed in white linen, having cymbals and psalteries and harps, stood at the east end of the altar, and with them an hundred and twenty priests sounding with trumpets:)

13 It came even to pass, as the trumpeters and singers were as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking the LORD; and when they lifted up

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. V.

¶ *And the silver, and the gold, and all the instruments, put he among the treasures of the house of God.* What remained, Solomon would not employ to his own use, but laid it up in the treasures of God's house.

9 *There it is unto this day.* Or, there they are, the margin hath it out of 1 Kings viii. 8. where are the same words; and when that book was written, they were exactly true; but when this author transcribed them into this book, after the captivity, there was then neither staves nor ark remaining: therefore he only relates how Solomon settled these things.

11 *And did not then wait by course.* There were such a number of sacrifices offered, that the attendance and service of them all was necessary.

GENERAL

Before CHRIST 1004. up their voice with the trumpets and cymbals and instruments of muſick, and praiſed the LORD, ſaying, For he is good; for his mercy endureth for ever: that then the houſe was filled with a cloud, even the houſe of the LORD.

14 So that the prieſts could not ſtand to miniſter by reaſon of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the houſe of God.

C H A P. VI.

1 Solomon bleſſeth the people, and praiſeth God for the performance of his promiſe to David concerning the building of the houſe. 12 His prayer upon the braſen ſcaffold at the conſecration of the temple: 22, 24, 26, 28, 32, 34, 36 The ſpecial petitions contained in it. 40 The concluding general invocation of God's preſence and favour.

THEN ſaid Solomon, The LORD hath ſaid that he would dwell in the thick darkneſs.

2 But I have built an houſe of habitation for thee, and a place for thy dwelling for ever.

3 And the king turned his face, and bleſſed the whole congregation of Iſrael: and all the congregation of Iſrael ſtood.

4 And ſaid, Bleſſed be the LORD God of Iſrael, who hath with his hands fulfilled that which he ſpoke with his mouth to my father David, ſaying,

5 Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of Egypt I choſe no city among all the tribes of Iſrael to build an houſe in, that my name might be there; neither choſe I any man to be a ruler over my people Iſrael:

6 But I have choſen Jeruſalem, that my name might be there; and have choſen David to be over my people Iſrael.

7 Now it was in the heart of David my father to build an houſe for the name of the LORD God of Iſrael.

8 But the LORD ſaid to David my father, Forasmuch as it was in thine heart to build an houſe for my name, thou didſt well in that it was in thine heart:

9 Notwithſtanding thou ſhalt not build the houſe; but thy ſon which ſhall come forth out of thy loins, he ſhall build the houſe for my name.

10 The LORD therefore hath performed his word that he hath ſpoken: for I am riſen up in the room of David my father, and am ſet on the throne of Iſrael, as the LORD promiſed, and have built the houſe for the name of the LORD God of Iſrael.

11 And in it have I put the ark, wherein is the covenant of the LORD, that he made with the children of Iſrael.

12 ¶ And he ſtood before the altar of the LORD in the preſence of all the congregation of Iſrael, and ſpread forth his hands:

13 For Solomon had made a braſen ſcaffold, of five cubits long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had ſet it in the miſt of the court: and upon it he ſtood, and kneeled down upon his knees before all the congregation of Iſrael, and ſpread forth his hands toward heaven,

14 And ſaid, O LORD God of Iſrael, there is no God like thee in the heaven, nor in the earth: which keepeſt covenant, and ſheweſt mercy unto thy ſervants, that walk before thee with all their hearts:

15 Thou which haſt kept with thy ſervant David my father that which thou haſt promiſed him; and ſpokeſt with thy mouth, and haſt fulfilled it with thine hand, as it is this day.

Before CHRIST 1004. 16 Now therefore, O LORD God of Iſrael, keep with thy ſervant David my father that which thou haſt promiſed him, ſaying, There ſhall not fail thee a man in my ſight to ſit upon the throne of Iſrael; yet ſo that thy children take heed to their way to walk in my law, as thou haſt walked before me.

17 Now then, O LORD God of Iſrael, let thy word be verified, which thou haſt ſpoken unto thy ſervant David.

18 But will God in very deed dwell with men on the earth? behold, heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much leſs this houſe which I have built!

19 Have reſpect therefore to the prayer of thy ſervant, and to his ſupplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and the prayer which thy ſervant prayeth before thee:

20 That thine eyes may be open upon this houſe day and night, upon the place whereof thou haſt ſaid that thou wouldeſt put thy name there; to hearken unto the prayer which thy ſervant prayeth toward this place.

21 Hearken therefore unto the ſupplications of thy ſervant, and of thy people Iſrael, which they ſhall make toward this place: hear thou from thy dwelling place, even from heaven; and when thou heareſt, forgive.

22 ¶ If a man ſin againſt his neighbour, and an oath be laid upon him to make him ſwear, and the oath come before thine altar in this houſe;

23 Then hear thou from heaven, and do, and judge thy ſervants, by requiting the wicked, by recompenſing his way upon his own head; and by juſtifying the righteous, by giving him according to his righteouſneſs.

24 ¶ And if thy people Iſrael be put to the worſe, before the enemy, becauſe they have ſinned againſt thee; and ſhall return and confeſs thy name, and pray and make ſupplication before thee in this houſe;

25 Then hear thou from the heavens, and forgive the ſin of thy people Iſrael, and bring them again unto the land which thou gaveſt to them and to their fathers.

26 ¶ When the heaven is ſhut up, and there is no rain, becauſe they have ſinned againſt thee; yet if they pray toward this place, and confeſs thy name, and turn from their ſin, when thou doſt afflict them;

27 Then hear thou from heaven, and forgive the ſin of thy ſervants, and of thy people Iſrael, when thou haſt taught them the good way, wherein they ſhould walk; and ſend rain upon thy land, which thou haſt given unto thy people for an inheritance.

28 ¶ If there be dearth in the land, if there be peſtilence, if there be blaſting, or mildew, locuſts, or caterpillars; if their enemies beſiege them in the cities of their land; whatſoever ſore or whatſoever ſickneſs there be:

29 Then what prayer or what ſupplication ſoever ſhall be made of any man, or of all thy people Iſrael, when every one ſhall know his own ſore and his own grief, and ſhall ſpread forth his hands in this houſe:

30 Then hear thou from heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and render unto every man according unto all his ways, whoſe heart thou knoweſt; (for thou only knoweſt the hearts of the children of men:)

31 That they may fear thee, to walk in thy ways, ſo long as they live in the land which thou gaveſt unto our fathers.

32 ¶ Moreover concerning the ſtranger, which is not of thy people Iſrael, but is come from a far country for

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ■ Chap. V.

The viſible token of the Lord's preſence in the temple was, to teach Solomon, and others, to worship him in ſpirit, with reverence and faith, with gravity and decency; but the true temple he expects is our hearts, where he ſeeks to be worſhipped in ſpirit and in truth, and there he dwells by his grace.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. VI.

1 That he would dwell in the thick darkneſs.] The heathens cer-

tainly learnt from hence this notion of God's dwelling in the thick darkneſs: for Juſtin Martyr obſerves, that Orpheus and another ancient writer calls God Πάρυρρον, = altogether hidden: and the Lacedæmonians, who pretended to be of kin to the Jews, had a temple dedicated to Ζεύς Σκοτεινός, "Jupiter the dark."

2 And the oath come before thine altar in this houſe.] It appears, that a man was to purge himſelf of a treſpaſs againſt his neighbour by an oath before the altar of God, from whom he expected remiſſion of ſin.

■ That

Before CHRIST 1004: for thy great name's sake, and thy mighty hand, and thy stretched out arm; if they come and pray in this house;

33 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for; that all people of the earth may know thy name, and fear thee, as *doth* thy people Israel, and may know that this house which I have built is called by thy name.

34 ¶ If thy people go out to war against their enemies by the way that thou shalt send them, and they pray unto thee toward this city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name;

35 Then hear thou from the heavens their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their cause.

36 ¶ If they sin against thee, (for *there is* no man which sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them over before *their* enemies, and they carry them away captives unto a land far off or near;

37 Yet if they bethink themselves in the land whither they are carried captive, and turn and pray unto thee in the land of their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have done amiss, and have dealt wickedly;

38 If they return to thee with all their heart and with all their soul in the land of their captivity, whither they have carried them captives, and pray toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, and toward the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house which I have built for thy name:

39 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling place, their prayer and their supplications, and maintain their cause, and forgive thy people which have sinned against thee.

40 ¶ Now, my God, let, I beseech thee, thine eyes be open, and let thine ears be attent unto the prayer *that is made* in this place.

41 Now therefore arise, O LORD God, into thy resting place, thou, and the ark of thy strength: let thy priests, O LORD God, be clothed with salvation, and let thy saints rejoice in goodness.

42 O LORD God, turn not away the face of thine anointed: remember the mercies of David thy servant.

C. H. A. P. VII.

1 God testifieth his acceptance of Solomon's prayer by fire from heaven; the glory which filled the temple; the people worship. 4 Solomon's sacrifices at the solemnity of the dedication. 8 Having kept the feast of tabernacles and of the dedication of the altar seven days, the people are sent joyfully home. 12 God appeareth again to Solomon, and maketh a covenant with him.

NOW when Solomon had made an end of praying, the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt offering and the sacrifices; and the glory of the LORD filled the house.

¶ And the priests could not enter into the house of the LORD, because the glory of the LORD had filled the LORD's house.

3 And when all the children of Israel saw how the fire came down, and the glory of the LORD upon the house, they bowed themselves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and worshipped, and praised the LORD, saying, For *he is* good; for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 ¶ Then the king and all the people offered sacrifices before the LORD.

33 That all people of the earth may know thy name, and fear thee, &c.] Solomon knew the goodness of God to be so great, that it would not be in the least lessened towards Israel, how far soever it was extended towards other people.

41 Now therefore arise, O Lord God, &c.] These words are part of Psalm cxxxii. 8, 9. with a little alteration; wherein he beseeches God to take up his habitation here, together with his ark.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. VI.

From Solomon's prayer we are taught, that whatever happens to men, is the dispensation of providence; that war, pestilence, &c. are sent as chastisements for sin; that the remedy against them is, recourse to God by prayer and humiliation; for *he is* always ready

Before CHRIST 1004: 5 And king Solomon offered a sacrifice of twenty and two thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep: so the king and all the people dedicated the house of God.

6 And the priests waited on their offices: the Levites also with instruments of musick of the LORD, which David the king had made to praise the LORD, because his mercy *endureth* for ever, when David praised by their ministry; and the priests sounded trumpets before them, and all Israel stood.

7 Moreover Solomon hallowed the middle of the court that *was* before the house of the LORD: for there he offered burnt offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings, because the brazen altar which Solomon had made was not able to receive the burnt offerings, and the meat offerings, and the fat.

8 ¶ Also at the same time Solomon kept the feast seven days, and all Israel with him, a very great congregation, from the entering in of Hamath unto the river of Egypt.

9 And in the eighth day they made a solemn assembly: for they kept the dedication of the altar seven days, and the feast seven days.

10 And on the three and twentieth day of the seventh month he sent the people away into their tents, glad and merry in heart for the goodness that the LORD had shewed unto David, and to Solomon, and to Israel his people.

11 Thus Solomon finished the house of the LORD, and the king's house: and all that came into Solomon's heart to make in the house of the LORD, and in his own house, he prosperously effected.

12 ¶ And the LORD appeared to Solomon by night, and said unto him, I have heard thy prayer, and have chosen this place to myself for an house of sacrifice.

13 If I shut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the locusts to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among my people;

14 If my people, which are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land.

15 Now mine eyes shall be open, and mine ears attent unto the prayer *that is made* in this place.

16 For now have I chosen and sanctified this house, that my name may be there for ever: and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.

17 And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and shalt observe my statutes and my judgments;

18 Then will I stablish the throne of thy kingdom, according as I have covenanted with David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man *to be* ruler in Israel.

19 But if ye turn away, and forsake my statutes and my commandments, which I have set before you, and shall go and serve other gods, and worship them;

20 Then will I pluck them up by the roots out of my land which I have given them; and this house, which I have sanctified for my name, will I cast out of my sight, and will make it *to be* a proverb and a by-word among all nations.

21 And this house, which is high, shall be an astonishment

to hear and deliver those who call on him in their necessities, if they confess their sins, and are converted.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. VII.

4 Then the king and all the people offered sacrifices, &c.] They had offered sacrifices before; but now they renew them, and offer more, in acknowledgment of this assurance of God's love to them.

6 With instruments of musick of the Lord.] They are called "instruments of musick of the Lord," because David had made them to "praise the Lord withal, because his mercy endureth for ever."

And all Israel stood.] Standing was the common posture of worship, whether in prayer or praise.

Before CHRIST 1004. nishment to every one that passeth by it; so that he shall say, Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and unto this house?

22 And it shall be answered, Because they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath he brought all this evil upon them.

C H A P. VIII.

1 The cities which Solomon built. 7 The Canaanites left in the land are made subject to a tribute; but the Israelites are employed in honourable services. 11 Pharaoh's daughter removeth to her house. 12 Solomon's daily and festival sacrifices. 14 He appointeth the priests and Levites to their orderly charges. 16 The work finished. 17 Solomon's navy fetcheth gold from Ophir.

992. **A**ND it came to pass at the end of twenty years, wherein Solomon had built the house of the LORD, and his own house,

2 That the cities which Hiram had restored to Solomon, Solomon built them, and caused the children of Israel to dwell there.

3 And Solomon went to Hamath-zobah, and prevailed against it.

4 And he built Tadmor in the wilderness, and all the store cities, which he built in Hamath.

5 Also he built Beth-horon the upper, and Beth-horon the nether, fenced cities, with walls, gates, and bars;

6 And Baalath, and all the store cities that Solomon had, and all the chariot cities, and the cities of the horsemen, and all that Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and throughout all the land of his dominion.

7 ¶ As for all the people that were left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which were not of Israel,

8 But of their children, who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel consumed not, them did Solomon make to pay tribute until this day.

9 But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no servants for his work; but they were men of war, and chief of his captains, and captains of his chariots and horsemen.

10 And these were the chief of king Solomon's officers, even two hundred and fifty, that bare rule over the people.

11 ¶ And Solomon brought up the daughter of Pharaoh out of the city of David unto the house that he had built for her: for he said, My wife shall not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, because the places are holy, whereunto the ark of the LORD hath come.

12 ¶ Then Solomon offered burnt offerings unto the LORD, on the altar of the LORD, which he had built before the porch,

13 Even after a certain rate every day offering according to the commandment of Moses, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the solemn feasts, three times in the year, even in the feast of unleavened

bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles.

14 ¶ And he appointed, according to the order of David his father, the courses of the priests to their service, and the Levites to their charges, to praise and minister before the priests, as the duty of every day required: the porters also by their courses at every gate: for so had David the man of God commanded.

15 And they departed not from the commandment of the king unto the priests and Levites concerning any matter, or concerning the treasures.

16 ¶ Now all the work of Solomon was prepared unto the day of the foundation of the house of the LORD, and until it was finished. So the house of the LORD was perfected.

17 ¶ Then went Solomon to Ezion-geber, and to Eloth, at the sea side in the land of Edom.

18 And Hiram sent him by the hands of his servants ships, and servants that had knowledge of the sea; and they went with the servants of Solomon to Ophir, and took hence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought them to king Solomon.

C H A P. IX.

1 The queen of Sheba's visit to Solomon; her admiration and astonishment at his wisdom and magnificence; her presents and return. 13 Solomon's yearly revenue in gold. 15 His golden targets and shields. 17 His ivory throne. 20 His rich vessels of gold. 23 The respect paid to his wisdom by foreign princes. 25 His stables and horsemen. 26 The extent and wealth of his dominion. 29 His reign and death; Rehoboam succeedeth him.

AND when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, she came to prove Solomon with hard questions at Jerusalem, with a very great company, and camels that bare spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

2 And Solomon told her all her questions: and there was nothing hid from Solomon which he told her not.

3 And when the queen of Sheba had seen the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built,

4 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel; his cupbearers also, and their apparel; and his ascent by which he went up into the house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her.

5 And she said to the king, It was a true report which I heard in mine own land of thine acts, and of thy wisdom:

6 Howbeit I believed not their words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen it: and, behold, the one half of the greatness of thy wisdom was not told me: for thou exceedest the fame that I heard.

7 Happy are thy men, and happy are these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and hear thy wisdom.

8 Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee to set thee on his throne, to be king for the LORD thy

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. VII.

We learn from the Lord's declaration to Solomon, in this chapter, that the prayers which are put up to him in the holy assemblies, if proceeding from pure and humble hearts, are acceptable to him; of which we are assured by Jesus Christ, who has told us, that "where two or three are gathered together in his name, he will be in the midst of them."

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. VIII.

3 Hamath-zobah, &c.] This country lay between Euphrates, which was the eastern boundary, and Damascus, which was the western.

11 He said, My wife shall not dwell, &c.] All houses, into which the ark had come, were not thereby made holy; for then the house of Obed-edom would have been so too; but where it had been settled so long, as it had been David's house, and had a tabernacle made for it, there was a special regard to the place where it had made its abode.

17 Then went Solomon to Ezion-geber, and to Eloth, at the sea side in the land of Edom.] Solomon proposed now to improve navigation, which the Jews did not much understand; and for that end he went to these places on the Red-sea.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. VIII.

From Solomon's buildings, the nations he made tributary, and the order of divine worship which he established, together with his great riches, we may perceive the faithfulness of God to his promise, when he assured them, that to his request for wisdom, honour and wealth should be superadded.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. IX.

Solomon told her all her questions, &c.] The questions she came to ask were not curious enquiries into the secrets of natural things, or the maxims of political government, but only about things relating to piety, and the service of God.

Before CHRIST 992. thy God: because thy God loved Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore made he thee king over them, to do judgment and justice.

9 And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices great abundance, and precious stones: neither was there any such spice as the queen of Sheba gave king Solomon.

10 And the servants also of Hiram, and the servants of Solomon, which brought gold from Ophir, brought algum trees and precious stones.

11 And the king made of the algum trees terraces to the house of the LORD, and to the king's palace, and harps and psalteries for singers: and there were none such seen before in the land of Judah.

12 And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside *that* which she had brought unto the king. So she turned, and went away to her own land, she and her servants.

13 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred and threescore and six talents of gold;

14 Beside *that* which chapmen and merchants brought. And all the kings of Arabia and governors of the country brought gold and silver to Solomon.

15 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred targets of beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of beaten gold went to one target.

16 And three hundred shields made he of beaten gold: three hundred *shekels* of gold went to one shield. And the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon.

17 ¶ Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold.

18 And *there were* six steps to the throne, with a footstool of gold, *which were* fastened to the throne, and stays on each side of the sitting place, and two lions standing by the stays:

19 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps. There was not the like made in any kingdom.

20 ¶ And all the drinking vessels of king Solomon were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of pure gold: none were of silver; it was *not* any thing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

21 For the king's ships went to Tarshish with the servants of Hiram: every three years once came the ships of Tarshish bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

22 And king Solomon passed all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom.

23 ¶ And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, that God had put in his heart.

24 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, harness, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

25 ¶ And Solomon had four thousand stalls for horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen; whom he bestowed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

26 ¶ And he reigned over all the kings from the river even unto the land of the Philistines, and to the border of Egypt.

25 Twelve thousand horsemen; whom he bestowed in the chariot cities, &c.] Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and maintained a large number of chariots: their chariots resembled those of the Grecians being small, with two wheels apiece, carrying a man or two standing or leaning forward.

26 Are they not written in the book of Nathan the prophet, &c.] It appears by this, that the prophets were likewise historians, who wrote accounts of what passed in their times, out of whose works this short history was extracted.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS III Chap. IX.

From the visit of the queen of Sheba to Solomon, in order to obtain answers to her difficult questions, we should be stirred up to seek after true wisdom from God who alone can give it; for our Saviour says,

27 And the king made silver in Jerusalem as stones, and cedar trees made he as the fycamore trees that are in the low plains in abundance.

28 And they brought unto Solomon horses out of Egypt, and out of all lands.

29 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Solomon, first and last, are they not written in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophecy of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of Iddo the seer against Jeroboam the son of Nebat?

30 And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel forty years.

31 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and he was buried in the city of David his father: and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead. 975.

CHAP. X.

¶ The Israelites, assembled at Shechem to make Rehoboam king, sue to him with Jeroboam at their head for redress of grievances. 6 Rehoboam slighteth the good advice of his father's old counsellors, and consulteth with the young men, who advise to answer the people roughly. 12 He followeth their indiscreet counsel. 16 The ten tribes revolting kill Hadoram, and make Rehoboam flee.

AND Rehoboam went to Shechem: for to Shechem were all Israel come to make him king.

2 And it came to pass, when Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who was in Egypt, whither he had fled from the presence of Solomon the king, heard it, that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt.

3 And they sent and called him. So Jeroboam and all Israel came and spake to Rehoboam, saying,

4 Thy father made our yoke grievous: now therefore ease thou somewhat the grievous servitude of thy father, and his heavy yoke that he put upon us, and we will serve thee.

5 And he said unto them, Come again unto me after three days. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam took counsel with the old men that had stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, saying, What counsel give ye me to return answer to this people?

7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou be kind to this people, and please them, and speak good words to them, they will be thy servants for ever.

8 But he forsook the counsel which the old men gave him, and took counsel with the young men that were brought up with him, that stood before him.

9 And he said unto them, What advice give ye that we may return answer to this people, which have spoken to me, saying, Ease somewhat the yoke that thy father did put upon us?

10 And the young men that were brought up with him spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou answer the people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou it somewhat lighter for us; thus shalt thou say unto them, My little finger shall be thicker than my father's loins.

11 For whereas my father put a heavy yoke upon you, I will put more to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

12 ¶ So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam.

he came to hear the wisdom of Solomon, and will rise up in judgment against all those who will not learn of one that was greater than Solomon, even Christ, in whom are contained all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. X.

4 Thy father made our yoke grievous, &c.] If this complaint against Solomon was true, it is probable that he oppressed his subjects when he was corrupted with the love of money and strange women, and fell into idolatry: so prodigious were his expences, (from the multitude of his wives and concubines, and the buildings he raised for their idolatrous worship) that his treasures, though immense, were insufficient to support them, and, beginning to be exhausted, he was tempted to these ill courses, and driven to oppress his people.

Before
CHRIST
975.

Rehoboam on the third day, as the king bade, saying, Come again to me on the third day.

13 And the king answered them roughly; and king Rehoboam forsook the counsel of the old men,

14 And answered them after the advice of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add thereto: my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

15 So the king hearkened not unto the people: for the cause was of God, that the LORD might perform his word, which he spake by the hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

16 ¶ And when all Israel saw that the king would not hearken unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? and we have none inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to your tents, O Israel: and now, David, see to thine own house. So all Israel went to their tents.

17 But as for the children of Israel that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam sent Hadoram that was over the tribute; and the children of Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. But king Rehoboam made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.

19 And Israel rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

CHAP. XI.

1 Rehoboam raiseth an army to reduce Israel, but is forbidden to proceed by the prophet Shemaiah. 5 He buildeth fenced cities, and putteth the strong holds in a good posture of defence. 13 The priests and Levites, cast off by Jeroboam in favour of his own idolatrous worship, resort to Jerusalem, and are followed by others out of Israel that feared God. 18 Rehoboam's wives and children.

AND when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he gathered of the house of Judah and Benjamin an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, which were warriors, to fight against Israel, that he might bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam.

2 But the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah the man of God, saying,

3 Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and to all Israel in Judah and Benjamin, saying,

4 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren: return every man to his house: for this thing is done of me. And they obeyed the words of the LORD, and returned from going against Jeroboam.

5 ¶ And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built cities for defence in Judah.

6 He built even Beth-lehem, and Etam, and Tekoa,

7 And Beth-zur, and Shoco, and Adullam,

8 And Gath, and Mareshah, and Ziph,

9 And Adoraim, and Lachish, and Azekah,

10 And Zorah, and Aijalon, and Hebron, which are in Judah and in Benjamin fenced cities.

11 And he fortified the strong holds, and put captains in them, and store of victual, and of oil and wine.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. X.

We find from this chapter, that as by the heavy burdens laid by Solomon upon his subjects, he alienated their affections from him; so by the imprudent conduct of his son Rehoboam, most of his people revolted from him, which was the result of his preferring the advice of the young and unexperienced to wise and aged counsellors: but herein was fulfilled God's threatening to Solomon for his idolatry and ingratitude.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XI.

5 And built cities for defence in Judah.] The cities here mentioned were built before: but perhaps he now repaired and enlarged some of them.

14 The Levites left their suburbs and their possession, &c.] They refused to offer sacrifices before his calves in Dan and Beth-el, and he would not let them go to worship at Jerusalem, and therefore they left their dwellings and their possessions, and went to live there.

17 They walked in the way of David and Solomon.] Respecting Solomon, this must mean, either before his declension from the ways and

Before
CHRIST
975.

12 And in every several city he put shields and spears, and made them exceeding strong, having Judah and Benjamin on his side.

13 ¶ And the priests and the Levites that were in all Israel resorted to him out of all their coasts.

14 For the Levites left their suburbs and their possession, and came to Judah and Jerusalem: for Jeroboam and his sons had cast them off from executing the priest's office unto the LORD:

15 And he ordained him priests for the high places, and for the devils, and for the calves which he had made.

16 And after them out of all the tribes of Israel such as set their hearts to seek the LORD God of Israel came to Jerusalem, to sacrifice unto the LORD God of their fathers.

17 So they strengthened the kingdom of Judah, and made Rehoboam the son of Solomon strong, three years: for three years they walked in the way of David and Solomon.

18 ¶ And Rehoboam took him Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the son of David to wife, and Abihail the daughter of Eliab the son of Jesse.

19 Which bare him children; Jeush, and Shamariah, and Zerah.

20 And after her he took Maachah the daughter of Absalom; which bare him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith.

21 And Rehoboam loved Maachah the daughter of Absalom above all his wives and his concubines: (for he took eighteen wives, and threescore concubines; and begat twenty and eight sons, and threescore daughters.)

22 And Rehoboam made Abijah the son of Maachah the chief, to be ruler among his brethren: for he thought to make him king.

23 And he dealt wisely, and dispersed of all his children throughout all the countries of Judah and Benjamin, unto every fenced city: and he gave them victual in abundance. And he desired many wives.

CHAP. XII.

1 Rehoboam forsaking the Lord is punished by Shishak's invasion: 5 he and the princes repenting at the preaching of Shemaiah are delivered from destruction, but not from spoil. 13 The reign and death of Rehoboam: Abijah succeedeth him.

AND it came to pass, when Rehoboam had established the kingdom, and had strengthened himself, he forsook the law of the LORD, and all Israel with him.

¶ And it came to pass, that in the fifth year of king Rehoboam Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, because they had transgressed against the LORD,

3 With twelve hundred chariots, and threescore thousand horsemen: and the people were without number that came with him out of Egypt; the Lubims, the Sukkiims, and the Ethiopians.

4 And

service of God, through the seduction of his wives, or at the time of his repentance in his old age, as may be inferred from his book of Ecclesiastes.

23 He dealt wisely, and dispersed—all his children throughout all the countries, &c.] Fearing a rebellion, he did not suffer his children to live together, but dispersed them into all parts of the country under his government, that he might confirm the kingdom in the hand of his son Abijah.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XI.

We may observe, from this chapter, that Rehoboam was blessed while he and his people served the Lord, so it will ever be; for they that fear and obey God, shall prosper, but such depart from him, shall smart for their folly.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XII.

3 The Lubims, the Sukkiims, &c.] The Lubims were the people of Lybia, a famous country in Africa, adjoining to Egypt; and the Sukkiims were the people called Troglodytes, who lived in dens and caves near the Red-sea.

¶ That

Before
CHRIST
971.

4 And he took the fenced cities which pertained to Judah, and came to Jerusalem.

5 ¶ Then came Shemaiah the prophet to Rehoboam, and to the princes of Judah, that were gathered together to Jerusalem because of Shishak, and said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Ye have forsaken me, and therefore have I also left you in the hand of Shishak.

6 Whereupon the princes of Israel and the king humbled themselves; and they said, The LORD is righteous.

7 And when the LORD saw that they humbled themselves, the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah, saying, They have humbled themselves; therefore I will not destroy them, but I will grant them some deliverance; and my wrath shall not be poured out upon Jerusalem by the hand of Shishak.

■ Nevertheless they shall be his servants; that they may know my service, and the service of the kingdoms of the countries.

9 So Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, and took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house; he took all: he carried away also the shields of gold which Solomon had made.

10 Instead of which king Rehoboam made shields of brass, and committed them to the hands of the chief of the guard, that kept the entrance of the king's house.

11 And when the king entered into the house of the LORD, the guard came and fetched them, and brought them again into the guard chamber.

12 And when he humbled himself, the wrath of the LORD turned from him, that he would not destroy him altogether: and also in Judah things went well.

13 ¶ So king Rehoboam strengthened himself in Jerusalem, and reigned: for Rehoboam was one and forty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there. And his mother's name was Naamah an Ammonitess.

14 And he did evil, because he prepared not his heart to seek the LORD.

15 Now the acts of Rehoboam, first and last, are they not written in the book of Shemaiah the prophet, and of Iddo the seer concerning genealogies? And there were wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually.

16 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David: and Abijah his son reigned in his stead.

C H A P. XIII.

1 Abijah maketh war against Jeroboam: 4 he declareth the right of his cause: 13 trusting in God he overcometh Jeroboam. 21 The wives and children of Abijah.

958. NOW in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam began Abijah to reign over Judah.

2 He reigned three years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also was Michaiah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah. And there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam.

■ That they may know my service, and the service of the kingdoms of the countries.] He resolved to let them feel the difference between him and other lords and masters; and how much more happy they were while they continued to worship and serve him, than when they fell under a foreign yoke.

14 He did evil, because he prepared not his heart to seek the Lord.] This seems to signify that after his humiliation for his sins, he relapsed again into them.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XII.

This chapter points out to us, that although God had chastised Rehoboam by the revolt of the ten tribes, that prince forsook God, ■ soon as he found himself settled, and drew away his subjects into the same rebellion; but by God's bringing the king of Egypt against him to strip him of part of his dominions and plunder the temple, ■ see the dreadful consequence of abusing the favours of God, and despising his corrections too.

Before
CHRIST
957.

3 And Abijah set the battle in array with an army of valiant men of war, even four hundred thousand chosen men: Jeroboam also set the battle in array against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men, being mighty men of valour.

4 ¶ And Abijah stood up upon mount Zemaraim, which is in mount Ephraim, and said, Hear me, thou Jeroboam, and all Israel;

5 Ought ye not to know that the LORD God of Israel gave the kingdom over Israel to David for ever, even to him and to his sons by a covenant of salt?

6 Yet Jeroboam the son of Nebat, the servant of Solomon the son of David, is risen up, and hath rebelled against his lord.

7 And there are gathered unto him vain men, the children of Belial, and have strengthened themselves against Rehoboam the son of Solomon, when Rehoboam was young and tenderhearted, and could not withstand them.

8 And now ye think to withstand the kingdom of the LORD in the hand of the sons of David; and ye be a great multitude, and there are with you golden calves, which Jeroboam made you for gods.

9 Have ye not cast out the priests of the LORD, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and have made you priests after the manner of the nations of other lands? so that whosoever cometh to consecrate himself with a young bullock and seven rams, the same may be a priest of them that are no gods.

10 But as for us, the LORD is our God, and we have not forsaken him; and the priests, which minister unto the LORD, are the sons of Aaron, and the Levites wait upon their business:

11 And they burn unto the LORD every morning and every evening burnt sacrifices and sweet incense: the shewbread also set they in order upon the pure table; and the candlestick of gold with the lamps thereof, to burn every evening: for we keep the charge of the LORD our God; but ye have forsaken him.

12 And, behold, God himself is with us for our captain, and his priests with sounding trumpets to cry alarm against you. O children of Israel, fight ye not against the LORD God of your fathers; for ye shall not prosper.

13 ¶ But Jeroboam caused an ambushment to come about behind them: so they were before Judah, and the ambushment was behind them.

14 And when Judah looked back, behold, the battle was before and behind: and they cried unto the LORD, and the priests sounded with the trumpets.

15 Then the men of Judah gave a shout: and as the men of Judah shouted, it came to pass, that God smote Jeroboam and all Israel before Abijah and Judah.

16 And the children of Israel fled before Judah: and God delivered them into their hand.

17 And Abijah and his people slew them with a great slaughter: so there fell down slain of Israel five hundred thousand chosen men.

18 Thus the children of Israel were brought under at that time, and the children of Judah prevailed, because they relied upon the LORD God of their fathers.

19 And

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XIII.

4 Abijah stood up upon mount Zemaraim, which is in mount Ephraim, &c.] By this it seems that Abijah had entered into the country of the Israelites, and there drew up his army on the hill, afterwards called Samaria.

9 After the manner of the nations of other lands, &c.] Without any regard to the family they were of, and out of any part of the country.

11 The shewbread also set they in order upon the pure table; and the candlestick, &c.] Hereby putting the Israelites in mind how the worship of God was with great solemnity kept up in Judah, which in some years the Israelites had not seen, and perhaps had forgot.

17 There fell down slain of Israel five hundred thousand chosen men.] This is the greatest slaughter that we read of in history; but it is not incredible, when we consider that God fought for Judah: though some learned men are of opinion that a cypher has been, through negligence, added to this, and the numbers in verse the third.

19 And

Before
CHRIST
957.

19 And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him, Beth-el with the towns thereof, and Jeshanah with the towns thereof, and Ephraim with the towns thereof.

20 Neither did Jeroboam recover strength again in the days of Abijah: and the LORD struck him, and he died.

21 ¶ But Abijah waxed mighty, and married fourteen wives, and begat twenty and two sons, and sixteen daughters.

22 And the rest of the acts of Abijah, and his ways, and his sayings, are written in the story of the prophet Iddo.

CHAP. XIV.

¶ *Abijah dieth; Afa succeeding destroyeth idolatry. 6 Having peace he strengtheneth his kingdom with forts. 8 His army. 9 Attacked by Zerah the Ethiopian, he calleth upon God, and smiting the Ethiopians bringeth away much spoil.*

955- **S**O Abijah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Afa his son reigned in his stead. In his days the land was quiet ten years.

2 And Afa did *that which was* good and right in the eyes of the LORD his God:

951. 3 For he took away the altars of the strange gods, and the high places, and brake down the images, and cut down the groves:

4 And commanded Judah to seek the LORD God of their fathers, and to do the law and the commandment.

5 Also he took away out of all the cities of Judah the high places and the images: and the kingdom was quiet before him.

6 And he built fenced cities in Judah: for the land had rest, and he had no war in those years: because the LORD had given him rest.

7 Therefore he said unto Judah, Let us build these cities, and make about *them* walls, and towers, gates, and bars, *while* the land is yet before us; because we have sought the LORD our God, we have sought *him*, and he hath given us rest on every side. So they built and prospered.

8 ¶ And Afa had an army of men that bare targets and spears, out of Judah three hundred thousand; and out of Benjamin, that bare shields and drew bows, two hundred and four score thousand: all these *were* mighty men of valour.

941. 9 ¶ And there came out against them Zerah the Ethiopian with an host of a thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots; and came unto Maresbah.

10 Then Afa went out against him, and they set the battle in array in the valley of Zephathah at Maresbah.

11 And Afa cried unto the LORD his God, and said, LORD, *it is* nothing with thee to help, whether with many, or with them that have no power: help us, O LORD our God; for we rest on thee, and in thy name we go against this multitude. O LORD, thou *art* our God; let not man prevail against thee.

12 So the LORD smote the Ethiopians before Afa, and before Judah; and the Ethiopians fled.

13 And Afa and the people that *were* with him pur-

19 And Ephraim, &c.] There was a city, as well as a tribe, called Ephraim, which some think was the same with Ophrah.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. XIII.

The piety of Abijah, in pleading for the true worship of God against idolatry, and God's favour to him thereupon, shew us, that if we adhere to the Lord's ways, defend his cause, and worship him in sincerity, no weapon formed against us shall prosper.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XIV.

9 Zerah the Ethiopian, &c.] The king of the Arabians; as Cush here signifies.

13 They could not recover themselves] The victory was so complete, that they could not rally their forces in the fight.

They were destroyed before the Lord, &c.] The word "destroyed" imports, that very many perished.

15 And camels in abundance, &c.] The abundance of camels which No. 33.

fued them unto Gerar: and the Ethiopians were overthrown, that they could not recover themselves; for they were destroyed before the LORD, and before his host; and they carried away very much spoil.

14 And they smote all the cities round about Gerar; for the fear of the LORD came upon them: and they spoiled all the cities; for there was exceeding much spoil in them.

15 They smote also the tents of cattle, and carried away sheep and camels in abundance, and returned to Jerusalem.

CHAP. XV.

1 The prophecy of Azariah the son of Oded. 3 Afa bearing it putteth away idolatry, and assembleth the whole body of his people at Jerusalem; they enter into covenant with God. 16 He removeth Maachab his mother from being queen on account of her idolatry. 18 He bringeth into the house of God the things which had been dedicated; and enjoyeth a long peace.

AND the Spirit of God came upon Azariah the son of Oded:

2 And he went out to meet Afa, and said unto him, Hear ye me, Afa, and all Judah and Benjamin; The LORD is with you, while ye be with him; and if ye seek him, he will be found of you; but if ye forsake him, he will forsake you.

3 Now for a long season Israel hath been without the true God, and without a teaching priest, and without law.

4 But when they in their trouble did turn unto the LORD God of Israel, and sought him, he was found of them.

5 And in those times there was no peace to him that went out, nor to him that came in, but great vexations were upon all the inhabitants of the countries.

6 And nation was destroyed of nation, and city of city: for God did vex them with all adversity.

7 Be ye strong therefore, and let not your hands be weak: for your work shall be rewarded.

8 ¶ And when Afa heard these words, and the prophecy of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the abominable idols out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin; and out of the cities which he had taken from mount Ephraim, and renewed the altar of the LORD, that was before the porch of the LORD.

9 And he gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and the strangers with them out of Ephraim and Manasseh, and out of Simeon: for they fell to him out of Israel in abundance, when they saw that the LORD his God was with him.

10 So they gathered themselves together at Jerusalem in the third month, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Afa.

11 And they offered unto the LORD the same time, of the spoil which they had brought, seven hundred oxen and seven thousand sheep.

12 And they entered into a covenant to seek the LORD God of their fathers with all their heart and with all their soul;

13 That whosoever would not seek the LORD God of Israel

they had, shews they were Arabians, whose country abounded with those creatures.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. XIV.

In this chapter also, from the great victory obtained by Afa over the Ethiopians, we are further led to see the happy effects of serving God, and relying upon him, who is ever nigh unto them that fear him, and is both able and ready to deliver them in times of trouble.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XV.

2 While ye be with him, &c.] While ye continue to worship him alone.

5 In those times there was no peace, &c.] The words must be translated, In those days there shall be no peace, &c. and at the next verse also we should read, Nation shall be destroyed of nation, &c.

8 The prophecy of Oded, &c.] i. e. of Azariah the son of Oded.

Before
CHRIST
941.

Before CHRIST 941. Before Israel should be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman.

14 And they swore unto the LORD with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets.

15 And all Judah rejoiced at the oath: for they had sworn with all their heart, and fought him with their whole desire; and he was found of them: and the LORD gave them rest round about.

16 ¶ And also concerning Maachah the mother of Asa the king, he removed her from being queen, because she had made an idol in a grove: and Asa cut down her idol, and stamped it, and burnt it at the brook Kidron.

17 But the high places were not taken away out of Israel: nevertheless the heart of Asa was perfect all his days.

18 ¶ And he brought into the house of God the things that his father had dedicated, and that he himself had dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels.

19 And there was no more war unto the five and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa.

CHAP. XVI.

¶ Asa maketh a league with Ben-hadad king of Syria against Baasha, who is thereby diverted from the building of Ramah; Asa with the stones thereof buildeth Geba and Mizpah. 7 Hanani the seer, reproving him for applying to the Syrians for aid rather than to God, is imprisoned by him. 11 Afa in his sickness seeketh not to God, but to the physicians. 13 His death and burial.

940. IN the six and thirtieth year of the reign of Afa Baasha king of Israel came up against Judah, and built Ramah, to the intent that he might let none go out or come in to Afa king of Judah.

2 Then Afa brought out silver and gold out of the treasures of the house of the LORD and of the king's house, and sent to Ben-hadad king of Syria, that dwelt at Damascus, saying,

3 *There is a league between me and thee, as there was between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent thee silver and gold; go, break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me.*

4 And Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Afa, and sent the captains of his armies against the cities of Israel; and they smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-maim, and all the store cities of Naphtali.

5 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard it, that he left off building of Ramah, and let his work cease.

6 Then Afa the king took all Judah; and they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha was building; and he built therewith Geba and Mizpah.

941. 7 ¶ And at that time Hanani the seer came to Afa king of Judah, and said unto him, Because thou hast relied on the king of Syria, and not relied on the LORD thy God, therefore is the host of the king of Syria escaped out of thine hand.

¶ Were not the Ethiopians and the Lubims a huge host, with very many chariots and horsemen? yet, because thou didst rely on the LORD, he delivered them into thine hand.

17 *The high places were not taken away out of Israel, &c.]* This means, out of the territories which Afa had conquered in the land of Israel, for he was not able to remove them.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XV.

This history shews us, that the chief care of princes, and of their people, ought to be, to render God propitious to them, by their sincere adherence to religion, in which alone consists their happiness and security: see ver. 2. of this chapter.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XVI.

¶ *In the six and thirtieth year of the reign of Afa Baasha king of Israel came up, &c.]* Baasha died in the six and twentieth year of Afa; and therefore the best authors are of opinion that an error is crept into the text, through the inattention of the transcriber.

12 *Yet in his disease he sought not to the Lord, but the physicians.]* He trusted to their skill, more than to the goodness and power of God, which he omitted to implore, and continued in his former fault of putting confidence in man.

14 *They made a very great burning for him.]* The Israelites might

941. For the eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to shew himself strong in the behalf of them whose heart is perfect toward him. Herein thou hast done foolishly: therefore from henceforth thou shalt have wars.

10 Then Afa was wroth with the seer, and put him in a prison house; for he was in a rage with him because of this thing. And Afa oppressed some of the people the same time.

11 ¶ And, behold, the acts of Afa, first and last, lo, they are written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

12 And Afa in the thirty and ninth year of his reign was diseased in his feet, until his disease was exceeding great: yet in his disease he sought not to the LORD, but to the physicians.

13 ¶ And Afa slept with his fathers, and died in the one and fortieth year of his reign. 914.

14 And they buried him in his own sepulchres, which he had made for himself in the city of David, and laid him in the bed which was filled with sweet odours and divers kinds of spices prepared by the apothecaries' art; and they made a very great burning for him.

CHAP. XVII.

¶ Jehoshaphat succeeding Afa reigneth well and prospereth. 7 He sendeth Levites with his princes to teach the law in Judah. 10 The neighbouring kingdoms awed by God dare not disturb him; the Philistines and Arabians bring him presents and tribute. 12 His greatness; the number of his forces under their respective captains.

AND Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead, and strengthened himself against Israel.

2 And he placed forces in all the fenced cities of Judah, and set garrisons in the land of Judah, and in the cities of Ephraim, which Afa his father had taken.

3 And the LORD was with Jehoshaphat, because he walked in the first ways of his father David, and sought not unto Baalim;

4 But sought to the LORD God of his father, and walked in his commandments, and not after the doings of Israel.

5 Therefore the LORD stablished the kingdom in his hand; and all Judah brought to Jehoshaphat presents; and he had riches and honour in abundance.

6 And in his heart was lifted up in the ways of the LORD: moreover he took away the high places and groves out of Judah. 913.

7 ¶ Also in the third year of his reign he sent to his princes, even to Ben-hail, and to Obadiah, and to Zachariah, and to Nethaneel, and to Michaiah, to teach in the cities of Judah. 912.

8 And with them he sent Levites, even Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tob-adonijah, Levites; and with them Elithama and Jehoram, priests.

9 And they taught in Judah, and had the book of the law of the LORD with them, and went about throughout

perhaps have learned from the antient Egyptians the custom not of burning bodies, but of burning many spices at their funerals.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XVI.

What happened to this prince, teaches us, that after beginning well, we should persevere in our duty, lest we lose God's blessing; and this is a warning in particular to pious persons to be upon their guard, walking humbly and in the fear of God, lest at any time they should slip or fall, and thereby bring a disgrace upon their profession.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XVII.

6 *His heart was lifted up in the ways of the Lord, &c.]* He had formed generous and exalted resolutions to promote the worship of God.

7 *He sent to his princes—to teach in the cities of Judah.]* The most probable opinion is, that they admonished and required the people to observe the laws of God, and left the particular explication and enforcement of them to those of the sacred order who attended them.

Before
CHRIST
912.

throughout all the cities of Judah, and taught the people.

10 ¶ And the fear of the LORD fell upon all the kingdoms of the lands that were round about Judah, so that they made no war against Jehoshaphat.

11 Also some of the Philistines brought Jehoshaphat presents, and tribute silver; and the Arabians brought him flocks, seven thousand and seven hundred rams, and seven thousand and seven hundred he goats.

12 ¶ And Jehoshaphat waxed great exceedingly; and he built in Judah castles, and cities of store.

13 And he had much business in the cities of Judah: and the men of war, mighty men of valour, were in Jerusalem.

14 And these are the numbers of them according to the house of their fathers: Of Judah, the captains of thousands; Adnah the chief, and with him mighty men of valour three hundred thousand.

15 And next to him was Jehohanan the captain, and with him two hundred and fourscore thousand.

16 And next him was Amasiah the son of Zichri, who willingly offered himself unto the LORD; and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of valour.

17 And of Benjamin; Eliada a mighty man of valour, and with him armed men with bow and shield two hundred thousand.

18 And next him was Jehozabad, and with him an hundred and fourscore thousand ready prepared for the war.

19 These waited on the king, beside those whom the king put in the fenced cities throughout all Judah.

CHAP. XVIII.

¶ Jehoshaphat joined in affinity with Ahab is persuaded to go with him against Ramoth-gilead. 4 Jehoshaphat proposeth to enquire of God; Ahab's false prophets assure him of success. 6 At Jehoshaphat's request Micaiah is sent for: 15 who foretelleth Ahab's death, and sheweth that his false prophets were possessed by a lying spirit. 23 He is ill treated and sent to prison. 28 Ahab goeth in disguise to the battle, where Jehoshaphat being mistaken for him narrowly escapeth being slain. 33 Ahab is slain by an arrow shot at a venture.

897. **N**OW Jehoshaphat had riches and honour in abundance, and joined affinity with Ahab.

2 And after certain years he went down to Ahab to Samaria. And Ahab killed sheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that he had with him, and persuaded him to go up with him to Ramoth-gilead.

3 And Ahab king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat king of Judah, Wilt thou go with me to Ramoth-gilead? And he answered him, I am as thou art, and my people as thy people; and we will be with thee in the war.

4 ¶ And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

5 Therefore the king of Israel gathered together of prophets four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for God will deliver it into the king's hand.

6 ¶ But Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of the LORD besides, that we might enquire of him?

7 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, There is yet one man, by whom we may enquire of the LORD: but I hate him; for he never prophesied good unto me, but always evil: the same is Micaiah the son

of Imla. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so. Before CHRIST 897.

8 And the king of Israel called for one of his officers, and said, Fetch quickly Micaiah the son of Imla.

9 And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat king of Judah sat either of them on his throne, clothed in their robes, and they sat in a void place at the entering in of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied before them.

10 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah had made him horns of iron, and said, Thus saith the LORD, With these thou shalt push Syria until they be consumed.

11 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver it into the hand of the king.

12 And the messenger that went to call Micaiah spake to him, saying, Behold, the words of the prophets declare good to the king with one assent; let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of their's, and speak thou good.

13 And Micaiah said, As the LORD liveth, even what my God saith, that will I speak.

14 And when he was come to the king, the king said unto him, Micaiah, shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And he said, Go ye up, and prosper, and they shall be delivered into your hand.

15 ¶ And the king said to him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou say nothing but the truth to me in the name of the LORD?

16 Then he said, I did see all Israel scattered upon the mountains; as sheep that have no shepherd: and the LORD said, These have no master; let them return therefore every man to his house in peace.

17 And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee that he would not prophesy good unto me, but evil?

18 Again he said, Therefore hear the word of the LORD; I saw the LORD sitting upon his throne, and all the host of heaven standing on his right hand and on his left.

19 And the LORD said, Who shall entice Ahab king of Israel, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one spake saying after this manner, and another saying after that manner.

20 Then there came out a spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will entice him. And the LORD said unto him, Wherewith?

21 And he said, I will go out, and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And the LORD said, Thou shalt entice him, and thou shalt also prevail: go out, and do even so.

22 Now therefore, behold, the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken evil against thee.

23 ¶ Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah came near, and smote Micaiah upon the cheek, and said, Which way went the Spirit of the LORD from me to speak unto thee?

24 And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see on that day when thou shalt go into an inner chamber to hide thyself.

25 Then the king of Israel said, Take ye Micaiah, and carry him back to Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son.

26 And say, Thus saith the king, Put this fellow in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I return in peace.

27 And

13 He had much business in the cities of Judah, &c.] To settle religion, and extirpate idolatry, as well as to provide for their safety by fortifications, and whatsoever was necessary for the preservation of public tranquillity.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XVII.

From God's gracious dealings to pious Jehoshaphat, we learn, that the way of the righteous tends to prosperity; and when any persons are brought to serve, obey, and love God with their whole heart, the Lord causes their very enemies to be at peace with them.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XVIII.

1 And joined affinity with Ahab.] For his son married Athaliah the daughter of Ahab: see Kings viii. 19.

3 Wilt thou go with me, &c.] The preceding verse tells us, that Ahab had persuaded him to go up with him, &c." and by the question being here repeated, it seems as if Ahab resolved more deliberately upon what he had proposed before in the midst of the entertainment.

Before
CHRIST
897.

27 And Micaiah said, If thou certainly return in peace, then hath not the LORD spoken by me. And he said, Hearken, all ye people.

28 ¶ So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead.

29 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, I will disguise myself, and will go to the battle; but put thou on thy robes. So the king of Israel disguised himself; and they went to the battle.

30 Now the king of Syria had commanded the captains of the chariots that were with him, saying, Fight ye not with small or great, save only with the king of Israel.

31 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, It is the king of Israel. Therefore they compassed about him to fight; but Jehoshaphat cried out, and the LORD helped him; and God moved them to depart from him.

32 For it came to pass, that, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Israel, they turned back again from pursuing him.

33 ¶ And a certain man drew a bow at a venture, and smote the king of Israel between the joints of the harness: therefore he said to his chariot man, Turn thine hand, that thou mayest carry me out of the host; for I am wounded.

34 And the battle increased that day: howbeit the king of Israel stayed himself up in his chariot against the Syrians until the even: and about the time of the sun going down he died.

C H A P. XIX.

¶ Jehoshaphat on his return is reproved by Jehu for having joined in alliance with Ahab. 4 He visiteth his kingdom. 5 His instructions to the judges whom he appointed in the cities of Judah; 8 and to the priests and Levites, who exercised judgment at Jerusalem.

896.

AND Jehoshaphat the king of Judah returned to his house in peace to Jerusalem.

¶ And Jehu the son of Hanani the seer went out to meet him, and said to king Jehoshaphat, Shouldest thou help the ungodly, and love them that hate the LORD? therefore is wrath upon thee from before the LORD.

3 Nevertheless there are good things found in thee, in that thou hast taken away the groves out of the land, and hast prepared thine heart to seek God.

4 ¶ And Jehoshaphat dwelt at Jerusalem: and he went out again through the people from Beer-sheba to mount Ephraim, and brought them back unto the LORD God of their fathers.

5 ¶ And he set judges in the land throughout all the fenced cities of Judah, city by city,

6 And said to the judges, Take heed what ye do: for ye judge not for man, but for the LORD, who is with you in the judgment.

7 Wherefore now let the fear of the LORD be upon you; take heed and do it: for there is no iniquity with the LORD our God, nor respect of persons, nor taking of gifts.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XVIII.

Though Jehoshaphat was blameable in allying with Ahab, nevertheless he manifested his piety in consulting the Lord's prophet. The issue of the battle proved, that undertakings formed contrary to the will of God rarely prosper, but his threatenings will infallibly be executed in the wicked, while he protects his people.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XIX.

¶ Shouldest thou help the ungodly, and love them that hate the Lord, &c.] As much as to say, this is contrary to common reason, which taught the heathens to make no friendship with such were the enemies of their gods; nor even to lodge in the same house with a murderer, or other grievous criminals, or even eat with them.

6 But for the Lord, who is with you in the judgment.] It is an observation of Cicero, that judges being sworn to do justice, should remember, when they come to pass sentence, *Deum se habere testem, id est, ut ego arbitrator, mentem suam, quā nihil homini dedit ipse Deus divinus*:—that he hath God for a witness of what he does, even his own conscience, than which God hath given to men nothing more divine. Cic. de Offic. lib. iii. c. 20.

Before
CHRIST
896.

¶ Moreover in Jerusalem did Jehoshaphat set of the Levites, and of the priests, and of the chief of the fathers of Israel, for the judgment of the LORD, and for controversies, when they returned to Jerusalem.

9 And he charged them, saying, Thus shall ye do in the fear of the LORD, faithfully, and with a perfect heart.

10 And what cause soever shall come to you of your brethren that dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between law and commandment, statutes and judgments, ye shall even warn them that they trespass not against the LORD, and so wrath come upon you, and upon your brethren: this do, and ye shall not trespass.

11 And, behold, Amariah the chief priest is over you in all matters of the LORD; and Zebadiah the son of Ishmael, the ruler of the house of Judah, for all the king's matters: also the Levites shall be officers before you. Deal courageously, and the LORD shall be with the good.

C H A P. XX.

¶ Jehoshaphat invaded by the Moabites and others in his fear proclaimeth a fast. 5 His prayer. 14 The prophecy of Jahaziel. 20 Jehoshaphat exhorteth the people, and appointeth singers to praise the LORD. 22 The enemies destroy one another, and leave much spoil for Israel. 26 The people, having blessed God at Be-rachah, return in triumph, and dwell unmolested. 31 Jehoshaphat's good reign and acts. 35 He joineth with Ahaziah in sending ships to Tarshish, which according to the prediction of Eliezar are wrecked.

IT came to pass after this also, that the children of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and with them other beside the Ammonites came against Jehoshaphat to battle.

2 Then there came some that told Jehoshaphat, saying, There cometh a great multitude against thee from beyond the sea on this side Syria; and, behold, they be in Hazazon-tamar, which is En-gedi.

3 And Jehoshaphat feared, and set himself to seek the LORD, and proclaimed a fast throughout all Judah.

4 And Judah gathered themselves together, to ask help of the LORD: even out of all the cities of Judah they came to seek the LORD.

5 ¶ And Jehoshaphat stood in the congregation of Judah and Jerusalem, in the house of the LORD, before the new court,

6 And said, O LORD God of our fathers, art not thou God in heaven? and rulest not thou over all the kingdoms of the heathen? and in thine hand is there not power and might, so that none is able to withstand thee?

7 Art not thou our God, who didst drive out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and gavest it to the seed of Abraham thy friend for ever?

8 And they dwelt therein, and have built thee a sanctuary therein for thy name, saying,

9 If, when evil cometh upon us, as the sword, judgment, or pestilence, or famine, we stand before this house,

10 Ye shall even warn them that they trespass not against the Lord, &c.] They were not only to pronounce a just sentence in every cause, but should also admonish him who was in the wrong, to beware of injuring their neighbours for the time to come.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XIX.

As God sent a prophet to rebuke Jehoshaphat for joining idolatrous Ahab, this should be a caution to us, not to contract intimacy with the wicked. The wise conduct of Jehoshaphat shews the duty of princes; his appointing judges, the solemn charge he gave them to act conscientiously, and the good regulations he made in the state, evidence to us the necessity and beauty of order not only in civil, but especially in religious matters.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XX.

1 And with them other beside the Ammonites, &c.] It ought to be translated, And with them the Meunims, a people in Arabia, near the Moabites and the Ammonites, and are here called in as auxiliaries.

2 From beyond the sea, &c.] i. e. The Dead sea.

9 The sword, judgment, &c.] Some translate it, The sword of judgment; i. e. the punishing sword.

11 Behold

Before
CHRIST
896.

house, and in thy presence, (for thy name is in this house,) and cry unto thee in our affliction, then thou wilt hear and help.

10 And now, behold, the children of Ammon and Moab and mount Seir, whom thou wouldest not let Israel invade, when they came out of the land of Egypt, but they turned from them, and destroyed them not;

11 Behold, *I say, how they reward us, to come to cast us out of thy possession, which thou hast given us to inherit.*

12 O our God, wilt thou not judge them? for we have no might against this great company that cometh against us; neither know we what to do: but our eyes are upon thee.

13 And all Judah stood before the LORD, with their little ones, their wives, and their children.

14 ¶ Then upon Jahaziel the son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah, the son of Jeiel, the son of Mattaniah, a Levite of the sons of Asaph, came the Spirit of the LORD in the midst of the congregation;

15 And he said, Hearken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat, Thus saith the LORD unto you, Be not afraid nor dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battle is not your's, but God's.

16 To morrow go ye down against them: behold, they come up by the cliff of Ziz; and ye shall find them at the end of the brook, before the wilderness of Jeruel.

17 Ye shall not need to fight in this battle: set yourselves, stand ye still, and see the salvation of the LORD with you, O Judah and Jerusalem: fear not, nor be dismayed; to morrow go out against them: for the LORD will be with you.

18 And Jehoshaphat bowed his head with his face to the ground: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell before the LORD, worshipping the LORD.

19 And the Levites, of the children of the Kohathites, and of the children of the Korhites, stood up to praise the LORD God of Israel with a loud voice on high.

20 ¶ And they rose early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderness of Tekoa: and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and said, Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem; Believe in the LORD your God, so shall ye be established; believe his prophets, so shall ye prosper.

21 And when he had consulted with the people, he appointed singers unto the LORD, and that should praise the beauty of holiness, as they went out before the army, and to say, Praise the LORD; for his mercy endureth for ever.

22 ¶ And when they began to sing and to praise, the LORD set ambushments against the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, which were come against Judah; and they were smitten.

23 For the children of Ammon and Moab stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy them: and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped to destroy another.

24 And when Judah came toward the watch tower in the wilderness, they looked unto the multitude, and, behold, they were dead bodies fallen to the earth, and none escaped.

25 And when Jehoshaphat and his people came to

take away the spoil of them, they found among them in abundance both riches with the dead bodies, and precious jewels, which they stripped off for themselves, more than they could carry away: and they were three days in gathering of the spoil, it was so much.

26 ¶ And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of Berachah; for there they blessed the LORD: therefore the name of the same place was called, The valley of Berachah, unto this day.

27 Then they returned every man of Judah and Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat in the forefront of them, to go again to Jerusalem with joy; for the LORD had made them to rejoice over their enemies.

28 And they came to Jerusalem with psalteries and harps and trumpets unto the house of the LORD.

29 And the fear of God was on all the kingdoms of those countries, when they had heard that the LORD fought against the enemies of Israel.

30 So the realm of Jehoshaphat was quiet: for his God gave him rest round about.

31 ¶ And Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah: he was thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

32 And he walked in the way of Aza his father, and departed not from it, doing that which was right in the sight of the LORD.

33 Howbeit the high places were not taken away: for as yet the people had not prepared their hearts unto the God of their fathers.

34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of Jehu the son of Hanani, who is mentioned in the book of the kings of Israel.

35 ¶ And after this did Jehoshaphat king of Judah join himself with Ahaziah king of Israel, who did very wickedly:

36 And he joined himself with him to make ships to go to Tarshish: and they made the ships in Ezion-gaber.

37 Then Eliezer the son of Dodavah of Mareshah prophesied against Jehoshaphat, saying, Because thou hast joined thyself with Ahaziah, the LORD hath broken thy works. And the ships were broken, that they were not able to go to Tarshish.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Jehoshaphat's death: Jehoram succeedeth him, and slayeth his brethren.* 5 *His wicked reign.* 8 *Edom and Libnah revolt.* 12 *Elijah's written prophecy against him.* 16 *The Philistines and Arabians carry off his substance, his wives, and all his sons, except Jehoahaz.* 18 *His incurable disease, loathsome death, and burial.*

NOW Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And Jehoram his son reigned in his stead. 889.

2 And he had brethren the sons of Jehoshaphat, Azariah, and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah, all these were the sons of Jehoshaphat king of Israel.

3 And their father gave them great gifts of silver, and of gold, and of precious things, with fenced cities in Judah: but the kingdom gave he to Jehoram; because he was the firstborn. 890.

4 Now when Jehoram was risen up to the kingdom of his father, he strengthened himself, and slew all his brethren

11 *Behold, I say, how they reward us, &c.*] Ingratitude certainly is odious, but to return evil for good, is the highest wickedness.

12 *Wilt thou not judge them, &c.*] To "judge," in this place, signifies, to punish.

14 *Upon Jahaziel, &c.*] He seems not to have been a prophet before this time, when a sudden inspiration came upon him from God, to comfort that great assembly with the certain hope of a speedy deliverance.

15 *The battle is not your's, but God's.*] They now asserted God's cause, and might be assured he would maintain it, by overthrowing their enemies.

22 *The Lord set ambushments against the children of Ammon—and* No. 34.

they were smitten.] The ambushments which they had laid for Judah, by a confusion among themselves, caused by a divine hand, fell upon a part of their own army, mistaking them for their enemies.

26 *On the fourth day they assembled themselves, &c.*] In a more solemn manner than they did at first, the whole body of the people assembling together, acknowledge God's goodness in them.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XX. From the tenor of this chapter we may discern, that prayer and humiliation before God are effectual means for obtaining the divine favour; but considering the remains of indwelling sin, we should in all our undertakings distrust ourselves, and rely wholly on the Lord our strength and Redeemer.

Before CHRIST 892. brethren with the sword, and divers also of the princes of Israel.

5 ¶ Jehoram was thirty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

6 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, like as did the house of Ahab: for he had the daughter of Ahab to wife: and he wrought that which was evil in the eyes of the LORD.

7 Howbeit the LORD would not destroy the house of David, because of the covenant that he had made with David, and as he promised to give light to him and to his sons for ever.

¶ In his days the Edomites revolted from under the dominion of Judah, and made themselves king.

9 Then Jehoram went forth with his princes, and all his chariots with him: and he rose up by night, and smote the Edomites which compassed him in, and the captains of the chariots.

10 So the Edomites revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. The same time also did Libnah revolt from under his hand; because he had forsaken the LORD God of his fathers.

11 Moreover he made high places in the mountains of Judah, and caused the inhabitants of Jerusalem to commit fornication, and compelled Judah thereto.

12 ¶ And there came a writing to him from Elijah the prophet, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of David thy father, Because thou hast not walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat thy father, nor in the ways of Aza king of Judah,

13 But hast walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and hast made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to go a whoring, like to the whoredoms of the house of Ahab, and also hast slain thy brethren of thy father's house, which were better than thyself:

14 Behold, with a great plague will the LORD smite thy people, and thy children, and thy wives, and all thy goods:

15 And thou shalt have great sickness by disease of thy bowels, until thy bowels fall out by reason of the sickness day by day.

887. 16 ¶ Moreover the LORD stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines, and of the Arabians, that were near the Ethiopians:

17 And they came up into Judah, and brake into it, and carried away all the substance that was found in the king's house, and his sons also, and his wives; so that there was never a son left him, save Jehoahaz, the youngest of his sons.

885. 18 ¶ And after all this the LORD smote him in his bowels with an incurable disease.

19 And it came to pass, that in process of time, after the end of two years, his bowels fell out by reason of his sickness: so he died of sore diseases. And his people made no burning for him, like the burning of his fathers.

20 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight years, and departed without being desired. Howbeit they buried him in the city of David, but not in the sepulchres of the kings.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Ahaziah succeedeth Jehoram: his wicked reign. 5 His confederacy with Jehoram the son of Ahab, with whom

Before CHRIST 885. he is slain by Jehu. 10 Athaliah having destroyed all the seed royal of Judah, save Joash, who was hid by his aunt Jehoshabeath, usurpeth the kingdom.

AND the inhabitants of Jerusalem made Ahaziah his youngest son king in his stead: for the band of men that came with the Arabians to the camp had slain all the eldest. So Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah reigned.

2 Forty and two years old was Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. His mother's name also was Athaliah the daughter of Omri.

3 He also walked in the ways of the house of Ahab: for his mother was his counsellor to do wickedly.

4 Wherefore he did evil in the sight of the LORD like the house of Ahab: for they were his counsellors, after the death of his father, to his destruction.

5 ¶ He walked also after their counsel, and went with Jehoram the son of Ahab king of Israel to war against Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth-gilead: and the Syrians smote Joram.

6 And he returned to be healed in Jezreel because of the wounds which were given him at Ramah, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And Azariah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Jehoram the son of Ahab at Jezreel, because he was sick.

7 And the destruction of Ahaziah was of God by coming to Joram: for when he was come, he went out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Nimshi, whom the LORD had anointed to cut off the house of Ahab.

8 And it came to pass, that, when Jehu was executing judgment upon the house of Ahab, and found the princes of Judah, and the sons of the brethren of Ahaziah, that ministered to Ahaziah, he slew them.

9 And he sought Ahaziah; and they caught him, (for he was hid in Samaria,) and brought him to Jehu: and when they had slain him, they buried him: Because said they, he is the son of Jehoshaphat, who sought the LORD with all his heart. So the house of Ahaziah had no power to keep still the kingdom.

10 ¶ But when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed royal of the house of Judah.

11 But Jehoshabeath, the daughter of the king, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the king's sons that were slain, and put him and his nurse in a bed chamber. So Jehoshabeath, the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest, (for she was the sister of Ahaziah,) hid him from Athaliah, so that she slew him not.

12 And he was with them hid in the house of God six years: and Athaliah reigned over the land.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Jehoiada, having taken measures for his security, maketh Joash king. 12 Athaliah is slain. 16 Jehoiada restoreth the worship of God, and setteth the king on his throne to the great joy of the people.

AND in the seventh year Jehoiada strengthened himself, and took the captains of hundreds, Azariah the son of Jehoram, and Ishmael the son of Jehohanan, and Azariah the son of Obed, and Maaseiah the son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son of Zichri, into covenant with him.

2 And

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXI.

[There came a writing—from Elijah the prophet, &c.] He did not send a writing; but it was sent as his writing; for there is nothing in the words to intimate that it was written after his death, but delivered after his death; so that it might have been written (for any thing that appears to the contrary) by Elijah himself, before he was taken up into heaven.

13 Which were better than thyself.] This seems to intimate, that his brethren were pious persons, and abhorred idolatry.

14 With a great plague will the Lord smite, &c.] There was a calamity that could be thought of, which did not befall this wicked prince, as appears from the sequel of the text.

20 Departed without being desired, &c.] His people did not wish he might live any longer, but were glad his reign was so short.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. XXI. One important lesson is here set before us, namely, that as Jehoram was drawn away to idolatry by his wife, who was the daughter of Ahab, therefore true Christians should be careful not to ally themselves with profane and wicked persons in marriage, or otherwise, which is not only displeasing to God, but often proves the ruin of families and individuals.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXII.

2 Forty and two years old was Ahaziah when he began to reign, &c.] In 2 Kings viii. 26. it is said, "two and twenty years old was Ahaziah when he began to reign;" one of these readings is undoubtedly false: it should be two and twenty, which was his real age.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. XXII. The end of Ahaziah affords us an example, that they who join themselves with the wicked provoke God, and often perish miserably.

Before
CHRIST
878.

2 And they went about in Judah, and gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the chief of the fathers of Israel, and they came to Jerusalem.

3 And all the congregation made a covenant with the king in the house of God. And he said unto them, Behold, the king's son shall reign, as the LORD hath said of the sons of David.

4 This is the thing that ye shall do; A third part of you entering on the sabbath, of the priests and of the Levites, shall be porters of the doors;

5 And a third part shall be at the king's house; and a third part at the gate of the foundation: and all the people shall be in the courts of the house of the LORD.

6 But let none come into the house of the LORD, save the priests, and they that minister of the Levites; they shall go in, for they are holy: but all the people shall keep the watch of the LORD.

7 And the Levites shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand; and whosoever else cometh into the house, he shall be put to death: but be ye with the king when he cometh in, and when he goeth out.

8 So the Levites and all Judah did according to all things that Jehoiada the priest had commanded, and took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that were to go out on the sabbath: for Jehoiada the priest dismissed not the courses.

9 Moreover Jehoiada the priest delivered to the captains of hundreds spears, and bucklers, and shields, that had been king David's, which were in the house of God.

10 And he set all the people, every man having his weapon in his hand, from the right side of the temple to the left side of the temple, along by the altar and the temple, by the king round about.

11 Then they brought out the king's son, and put upon him the crown, and gave him the testimony, and made him king. And Jehoiada and his sons anointed him, and said, God save the king.

12 ¶ Now when Athaliah heard the noise of the people running and praising the king, she came to the people into the house of the LORD:

13 And she looked, and, behold, the king stood at his pillar at the entering in, and the princes and the trumpets by the king: and all the people of the land rejoiced, and sounded with trumpets, also the singers with instruments of musick, and such as taught to sing praise. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, and said, Treason, Treason.

14 Then Jehoiada the priest brought out the captains of hundreds that were set over the host, and said unto them, Have her forth of the ranges: and whoso followeth her, let him be slain with the sword. For the priest said, Slay her not in the house of the LORD.

15 So they laid hands on her; and when she was come to the entering of the horse gate by the king's house, they slew her there.

16 ¶ And Jehoiada made a covenant between him, and between all the people, and between the king, that they should be the LORD's people.

17 Then all the people went to the house of Baal, and brake it down, and brake his altars and his images in pieces, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars.

18 Also Jehoiada appointed the officers of the house of the LORD by the hand of the priests the Levites, whom David had distributed in the house of the LORD,

to offer the burnt offerings of the LORD, as it is written in the law of Moses, with rejoicing and with singing, as it was ordained by David.

Before
CHRIST
878.

19 And he set the porters at the gates of the house of the LORD, that none which was unclean in any thing should enter in.

20 And he took the captains of hundreds, and the nobles, and the governors of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought down the king from the house of the LORD: and they came through the high gate into the king's house, and set the king upon the throne of the kingdom.

21 And all the people of the land rejoiced: and the city was quiet, after that they had slain Athaliah with the sword.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Joash reigneth well all the days of Jehoiada. 4 His care and orders for the repairs of the temple. 15 Jehoiada's death and honourable burial. 16 Joash seduced by the flattering homage of his princes falleth away to idolatry, and putteth to death Zechariah the son of Jehoiada for reproving him by the spirit of God. 23 Joash is spoiled by the Syrians, and slain by a conspiracy of his servants. 27 Amaziah succeedeth him.

JOASH was seven years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also was Zibiah of Beer-sheba.

2 And Joash did that which was right in the sight of the LORD all the days of Jehoiada the priest.

3 And Jehoiada took for him two wives; and he begat sons and daughters.

4 ¶ And it came to pass after this, that Joash was minded to repair the house of the LORD.

5 And he gathered together the priests and the Levites, and said to them, Go out unto the cities of Judah, and gather of all Israel money to repair the house of your God from year to year, and see that ye hasten the matter. Howbeit the Levites hastened it not.

6 And the king called for Jehoiada the chief, and said unto him, Why hast thou not required of the Levites to bring in out of Judah and out of Jerusalem the collection, according to the commandment of Moses the servant of the LORD, and of the congregation of Israel, for the tabernacle of witness?

7 For the sons of Athaliah, that wicked woman, had broken up the house of God; and also all the dedicated things of the house of the LORD did they bestow upon Baalim.

8 And at the king's commandment they made a chest, and set it without at the gate of the house of the LORD.

9 And they made a proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem, to bring in to the LORD the collection that Moses the servant of God laid upon Israel in the wilderness.

10 And all the princes and all the people rejoiced, and brought in, and cast into the chest, until they had made an end.

11 Now it came to pass, that at what time the chest was brought unto the king's office by the hand of the Levites, and when they saw that there was much money, the king's scribe and the high priest's officer came and emptied the chest, and took it, and carried it to his place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance.

12 And

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXIII.

2 And the chief of the fathers of Israel, &c.] It is likely that Judah is here called Israel (as in several other places), the principal men of which were apprized of Jehoiada's intentions.

19 He set the porters at the gates of the house of the Lord, &c.] It is surely becoming the divine majesty of the King of kings, the supreme Lord of heaven and earth, that his temple, which he dignifies with his glorious presence, should be surrounded by his ministers, the priests and Levites, who should carefully watch that nothing did pollute it!

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XXIII.

In this chapter appears the providence and justice of God; for that happy revolution, whereby not only the state, but the church too, was restored to its purity, shews, that God cannot be more gracious to a people, than when he removes wicked, and sets up good princes and ministers in their stead.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXIV.

3 Jehoiada took for him two wives, &c.] Jehoiada is supposed either to have had these two wives before he was high-priest, or that being dead, he took another: but it is not certain that Jehoiada was high-priest, for he is every where called Jehoiada the priest.

27 After

Before
CHRIST
856.

12 And the king and Jehoiada gave it to such as did the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and hired masons and carpenters to repair the house of the LORD, and also such ~~■~~ wrought iron and brass to mend the house of the LORD.

13 So the workmen wrought, and the work ~~was~~ perfected by them, and they set the house of God in his state, and strengthened it.

14 And when they had finished *it*, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Jehoiada, whereof were made vessels for the house of the LORD, *even* vessels to minister, and to offer *withal*, and spoons, and vessels of gold and silver. And they offered burnt offerings in the house of the LORD continually all the days of Jehoiada.

850. 15 ¶ But Jehoiada waxed old, and was full of days when he died; an hundred and thirty years old *was he* when he died.

16 And they buried him in the city of David among the kings, because he had done good in Israel, both toward God, and toward his house.

840. 17 ¶ Now after the death of Jehoiada came the princes of Judah, and made obeisance to the king. Then the king hearkened unto them.

18 And they left the house of the LORD God of their fathers, and served groves and idols; and wrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem for this their trespass.

19 Yet he sent prophets to them, to bring them again unto the LORD; and they testified against them: but they would not give ear.

20 And the Spirit of God came upon Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest, which stood above the people, and said unto them, Thus saith God, Why transgress ye the commandments of the LORD, that ye cannot prosper? because ye have forsaken the LORD, he hath also forsaken you.

21 And they conspired against him, and stoned him with stones at the commandment of the king in the court of the house of the LORD.

22 Thus Joash the king remembered not the kindness which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his son. And when he died, he said, The LORD look upon *it*, and require *it*.

839. 23 ¶ And it came to pass at the end of the year, *that* the host of Syria came up against him: and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of them unto the king of Damascus.

24 For the army of the Syrians came with a small company of men, and the LORD delivered ~~■~~ very great host into their hand, because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers. So they executed judgment against Joash.

25 And when they were departed from him, (for they left him in great diseases,) his own servants conspired against him for the blood of the sons of Jehoiada the priest, and slew him on his bed, and he died: and they buried him in the city of David, but they buried him not in the sepulchres of the kings.

26 And these are they that conspired against him; Zabad the son of Shimeath ~~■~~ Ammonitess, and Jehozabad the son of Shimrith ~~■~~ Moabitess.

27 ¶ Now concerning his sons, and the greatness of the burdens *laid* upon him, and the repairing of the house of God, behold, they *are* written in the story of

17 *After the death of Jehoiada, &c.]* In his life-time they durst not have attempted it; for though he ~~■~~ old and feeble, he yet retained great authority.

22 *Joash the king remembered not the kindness which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his son.]* Besides the contempt of God's prophet, and of the place where he ~~■~~ murdered, this sin had ~~■~~ horrible ingratitude in it, he being the son of him to whom the king, under God, owed his life and kingdom.

The Lord look upon it, and require it.] This being prophetically, not vindictively spoken, it should be, The lord will look upon it, and requite it.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XXIV.
This history shews us, that Joash had the lot of wicked kings: he

the book of the kings. And Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

Before
CHRIST
839.

C H A P. XXV.

1 *Amaziah beginneth his reign well.* 3 *His justice in punishing the murderers of his father.* 5 *He gathereth a great army, and hireth ■ hundred thousand Israelites for ■ hundred talents of silver, but at the word of ■ prophet loseth the money, and dismisseth them, who depart in great anger.* 11 *He smiteth the Edomites in the valley of Salt.* 13 *The offended Israelites on their return spoil the cities of Judah.* 14 *Amaziah serveth the gods of Edom, and rejecteth the admonitions of ■ prophet.* 17 *His challenge to Joash, which endeth in his overthrow, and in the taking and spoiling of Jerusalem.* 25 *The remainder of his reign.* 27 *He is slain by ■ conspiracy at Lachish.*

AMAZIAH was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, but not with a perfect heart.

3 ¶ Now it came to pass, when the kingdom was established to him, that he slew his servants that had killed the king his father.

4 But he slew not their children, but *did as it is* written in the law in the book of Moses, where the LORD commanded, saying, The fathers shall not die for the children, neither shall the children die for the fathers, but every man shall die for his own sin.

5 ¶ Moreover Amaziah gathered Judah together, and made them captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, according to the houses of *their* fathers, throughout all Judah and Benjamin: and he numbered them from twenty years old and above, and found them three hundred thousand choice *men*, able to go forth to war, that could handle spear and shield.

6 He hired also an hundred thousand mighty men of valour out of Israel for an hundred talents of silver.

7 But there came ~~■~~ man of God to him, saying, O king, let not the army of Israel go with thee; for the LORD is not with Israel, *to wit*, with all the children of Ephraim.

¶ But if thou wilt go, do *it*, be strong for the battle: God shall make thee fall before the enemy: for God hath power to help, and to cast down.

9 And Amaziah said to the man of God, But what shall we do for the hundred talents which I have given to the army of Israel? And the man of God answered, The LORD is able to give thee much more than this.

10 Then Amaziah separated them, *to wit*, the army that was come to him out of Ephraim, to go home again: wherefore their anger was greatly kindled against Judah, and they returned home in great anger.

11 ¶ And Amaziah strengthened himself, and led forth his people, and went to the valley of salt, and smote of the children of Seir ten thousand.

12 And *other* ten thousand left alive did the children of Judah carry away captive, and brought them unto the top of the rock, and cast them down from the top of the rock, that they all were broken in pieces.

13 ¶ But the soldiers of the army which Amaziah sent back, that they should not go with him to battle, fell upon the cities of Judah, from Samaria even unto Beth-horon,

827.

was guilty of extreme impiety and black ingratitude; therefore God delivered him ~~■~~ the Syrians, his enemies, and after being murdered in his bed, he was buried with ignominy: thus they who provoke the Lord to wrath by their sins, will early or late (without repentance) partake of the severity of his judgments.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXV.

¶ *He did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, but not with ■ perfect heart.]* He kept the law of Moses, but not from a principle of solid piety.

12 *And cast them down from the top of the rock, that they all were broken in pieces.]* This was a very ancient punishment among the Romans, as we learn from Livy, Plutarch, and others.

15 *Which*

Before CHRIST 827. Beth horon, and smote three thousand of them, and took much spoil.

14 ¶ Now it came to pass, after that Amaziah was come from the slaughter of the Edomites, that he brought the gods of the children of Seir, and set them up to be his gods, and bowed down himself before them, and burned incense unto them.

15 Wherefore the anger of the LORD was kindled against Amaziah, and he sent unto him a prophet, which said unto him, Why hast thou sought after the gods of the people, which could not deliver their own people out of thine hand?

16 And it came to pass, as he talked with him, that the king said unto him, Art thou made of the king's counsel? forbear; why shouldest thou be smitten? Then the prophet forbore, and said, I know that God hath determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done this, and hast not hearkened unto my counsel.

826. 17 ¶ Then Amaziah king of Judah took advice, and sent to Joash, the son of Jehoahaz, the son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let us see one another in the face.

18 And Joash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The thistle that was in Lebanon sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wild beast that was in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle.

19 Thou sayest, Lo, thou hast smitten the Edomites; and thine heart lifteth thee up to boast: abide now at home; why shouldest thou meddle to thine hurt, that thou shouldest fall, even thou, and Judah with thee?

20 But Amaziah would not hear; for it came of God, that he might deliver them into the hand of their enemies, because they sought after the gods of Edom.

21 So Joash the king of Israel went up; and they saw one another in the face, both he and Amaziah king of Judah, at Beth-shehem, which belongeth to Judah.

22 And Judah was put to the worse before Israel, and they fled every man to his tent.

23 And Joash the king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Joash, the son of Jehoahaz, at Beth-shehem, and brought him to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim to the corner gate, four hundred cubits.

24 And he took all the gold and the silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of God with Obed-edom, and the treasures of the king's house, the hostages also, and returned to Samaria.

25 ¶ And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel fifteen years.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Amaziah, first and last, behold, are they not written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel?

810. 27 ¶ Now after the time that Amaziah did turn away from following the LORD they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem; and he fled to Lachish: but they sent to Lachish after him, and slew him there.

28 And they brought him upon horses, and buried him with his fathers in the city of Judah.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Uzziah succeedeth Amaziah, and reigning well in the days of Zechariah the seer prospereth. 9 His buildings: 11 His host; and engines of war. 16 Waxing proud

15 Which could not deliver their own people out of thine hand? Nothing sure need be farther said, to convince him of the absurdity of his idolatry.

28 In the city of Judah.] That is, in the city of David.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXV.

We hence perceive, that Amaziah's becoming an idolater, brought darkness on his mind, and ruin on himself; in like manner, surely as the earth turning from the sun, brings night to man; so man, turning from his God, brings endless night, the poet beautifully observes.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXVI.

1 Uzziah, &c.] In Kings xiv. 21. he is called Azariah.

5 In the days of Zechariah, &c.] This was not that Zechariah No. 31.

he invadeth the priests' office, is opposed by Azariah, and smitten with leprosy by God. 22 He dieth; Jotham succeedeth him. Before CHRIST 810.

THEN all the people of Judah took Uzziah, who was sixteen years old, and made him king in the room of his father Amaziah.

2 He built Eloth, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

3 Sixteen years old was Uzziah when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and two years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also was Jecoliah of Jerusalem.

4 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah did.

5 And he sought God in the days of Zechariah, who had understanding in the visions of God: and as long as he sought the LORD, God made him to prosper.

6 And he went forth and warred against the Philistines, and brake down the wall of Gath, and the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Ashdod, and built cities about Ashdod, and among the Philistines. 800.

7 And God helped him against the Philistines, and against the Arabians that dwelt in Gur-baal, and the Mehunims.

8 And the Ammonites gave gifts to Uzziah: and his name spread abroad even to the entering in of Egypt; for he strengthened himself exceedingly.

9 ¶ Moreover Uzziah built towers in Jerusalem at the corner gate, and at the valley gate, and at the turning of the wall, and fortified them.

10 Also he built towers in the desert, and digged many wells: for he had much cattle, both in the low country, and in the plains: husbandmen also, and vine dressers in the mountains, and in Carmel: for he loved husbandry.

11 ¶ Moreover Uzziah had an host of fighting men, that went out to war by bands, according to the number of their account by the hand of Jeiel the scribe and Maaseiah the ruler, under the hand of Hananiah, one of the king's captains.

12 The whole number of the chief of the fathers of the mighty men of valour were two thousand and six hundred.

13 And under their hand was an army, three hundred thousand and seven thousand and five hundred, that made war with mighty power, to help the king against the enemy.

14 And Uzziah prepared for them throughout all the host shields, and spears, and helmets, and habergeons, and bows, and slings to cast stones.

15 And he made in Jerusalem engines, invented by cunning men, to be on the towers and upon the bulwarks, to shoot arrows and great stones withal. And his name spread far abroad; for he was marvellously helped, till he was strong.

16 ¶ But when he was strong, his heart was lifted up to his destruction: for he transgressed against the LORD his God, and went into the temple of the LORD to burn incense upon the altar of incense. 765.

17 And Azariah the priest went in after him, and with him fourscore priests of the LORD, that were valiant men:

18 And they withstood Uzziah the king, and said unto him, It appertaineth not unto thee, Uzziah, to burn incense unto the LORD, but to the priests the sons of Aaron, that are consecrated to burn incense: go out of

the prophet, whose writings are found in the sacred canon, but probably his son.

8 He strengthened himself exceedingly.] His power grew so great, that he was formidable not only to the Philistines in the west, and to the Arabians and others in the east, but the borders of Egypt in the south.

10 And in Carmel, &c.] Not the famous mount of that name, but only a very fruitful country, as the word Carmel signifies in several places.

16 Went into the temple of the Lord to burn incense, &c.] Perhaps he had a vain ambition to imitate the heathen princes, who in many places executed the priests' office also.

18 They withstood Uzziah the king, and said unto him, &c.] Withstood him not by force, but by reasons and exhortations.

Before CHRIST 765. of the sanctuary; for thou hast trespassed, neither shall it be for thine honour from the LORD God.

19 Then Uzziah was wroth, and had a censer in his hand to burn incense: and while he was wroth with the priests, the leprosy rose up in his forehead before the priests in the house of the LORD, from beside the incense altar.

20 And Azariah the chief priest, and all the priests, looked upon him, and, behold, he was leprous in his forehead, and they thrust him out from thence; yea, himself hasted also to go out, because the LORD had smitten him.

21 And Uzziah the king was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a several house, being a leper; for he was cut off from the house of the LORD: and Jotham his son was over the king's house, judging the people of the land.

22 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Uzziah, first and last, did Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, write.

23 So Uzziah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the field of the burial which belonged to the kings; for they said, He is a leper: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Jotham reigning well prospereth. 3 His buildings. 5 He subdueth the Ammonites. 7 His acts, reign, and death: Ahaz succeedeth him.

758. JOTHAM was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also was Jeruthah, the daughter of Zadok.

2 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Uzziah did: howbeit he entered not into the temple of the LORD. And the people did yet corruptly.

3 ¶ He built the high gate of the house of the LORD, and on the wall of Ophel he built much.

4 Moreover he built cities in the mountains of Judah, and in the forests he built castles and towers.

5 ¶ He fought also with the king of the Ammonites, and prevailed against them. And the children of Ammon gave him the same year an hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. So much did the children of Ammon pay unto him, both the second year, and the third.

6 So Jotham became mighty, because he prepared his ways before the LORD his God.

7 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars, and his ways, lo, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

¶ He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem.

9 And Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXVIII.

¶ Ahaz reigning very wickedly is smitten by the kings of Syria and Israel. 8 The Israelites, having carried many thousands of Judah captive to Samaria, at the remembrance of the prophet Oded send them home. 16 Ahaz

callet the king of Assyria to his aid, but is not at all benefited by his assistance. 22 In his distress he becometh still more idolatrous. 26 His acts and death: Hezekiah succeedeth him. Before CHRIST 741.

AHAZ was twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: but he did not that which was right in the sight of the LORD, like David his father:

2 For he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and made also molten images for Baalim.

3 Moreover he burnt incense in the valley of the son of Hinnom, and burnt his children in the fire, after the abominations of the heathen whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.

4 He sacrificed also and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

5 Wherefore the LORD his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria; and they smote him, and carried away a great multitude of them captives, and brought them to Damascus. And he was also delivered into the hand of the king of Israel, who smote him with a great slaughter.

6 For Pekah the son of Remaliah slew in Judah an hundred and twenty thousand in one day, which were all valiant men; because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers.

7 And Zichri, a mighty man of Ephraim, slew Maaseiah the king's son, and Azrikam the governor of the house, and Elkanah that was next to the king.

8 ¶ And the children of Israel carried away captive of their brethren two hundred thousand, women, sons, and daughters, and took also away much spoil from them, and brought the spoil to Samaria.

9 But a prophet of the LORD was there, whose name was Oded: and he went out before the host that came to Samaria, and said unto them, Behold, because the LORD God of your fathers was wroth with Judah, he hath delivered them into your hand, and ye have slain them in a rage that reacheth up unto heaven.

10 And now ye purpose to keep under the children of Judah and Jerusalem for bondmen and bondwomen unto you: but are there not with you, even with you, sins against the LORD your God?

11 Now hear me therefore, and deliver the captives again, which ye have taken captive of your brethren: for the fierce wrath of the LORD is upon you.

12 Then certain of the heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the son of Johanan, Berechiah the son of Meshillemoth, and Jehizkiah the son of Shalum, and Amasa the son of Hadlai, stood up against them that came from the war,

13 And said unto them, Ye shall not bring in the captives hither: for whereas we have offended against the LORD already, ye intend to add more to our sins and to our trespass: for our trespass is great, and there is fierce wrath against Israel.

14 So the armed men left the captives and the spoil before the princes and all the congregation.

15 And the men which were expressed by name rose up, and took the captives, and with the spoil clothed all that were naked among them, and arrayed them, and shod them, and gave them to eat and to drink, and anointed

23 In the field, &c.] Because he was a leper, he had a separate burial-place when he was dead; as he had had a separate dwelling-place while he was alive.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XXVI.

From Uzziah's sin and punishment, we see how hard it is to bear prosperity with moderation; that godly persons may be corrupted, and abuse God's mercies, if they are not watchful: we should therefore pray that we may be patient in adversity, and humble in prosperity.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXVII.

¶ He entered not into the temple of the Lord, &c.] He imitated his father in all that was good in him, but did not, like him, profanely enter into the temple to offer incense.

3. On the wall of Ophel he built much.] The Targum translates

this, A palace; but others understand by Ophel a high place or cliff, where there was a tower.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XXVIII.

We here find, that Jotham was a good king, and by his piety and fear of God was greatly blessed; agreeable to that declaration of infallible truth, "Him that honoureth me," saith God, "I will honour."

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXVIII.

3 And burnt his children in the fire, &c.] Or, he made his children to pass through the fire, for the words will admit of either sense.

9 A rage that reacheth up unto heaven.] That had no measure, and cried to heaven for vengeance upon the Israelites.

19 King of Israel, &c.] The title "king of Israel" is here used in the large sense, not opposed to Judah, but comprehending it.

20 And

Before CHRIST 741. anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them upon asses, and brought them to Jericho, the city of palm trees, to their brethren: then they returned to Samaria.

16 ¶ At that time did king Ahaz send unto the kings of Assyria to help him.

17 For again the Edomites had come and smitten Judah, and carried away captives.

18 The Philistines also had invaded the cities of the low country, and of the south of Judah, and had taken Beth-shemesh, and Ajalon, and Gederoth, and Shochio with the villages thereof, and Timnah with the villages thereof, Gimzo also and the villages thereof: and they dwelt there.

19 For the LORD brought Judah low because of Ahaz king of Israel; for he made Judah naked, and transgressed sore against the LORD.

740. 20 And Tilgath-pilnezer king of Assyria came unto him, and distressed him, but strengthened him not.

21 For Ahaz took away a portion out of the house of the LORD, and out of the house of the king, and of the princes, and gave it unto the king of Assyria: but he helped him not.

22 ¶ And in the time of his distress did he trespass yet more against the LORD: this is that king Ahaz.

23 For he sacrificed unto the gods of Damascus, which smote him: and he said, Because the gods of the kings of Syria help them, therefore will I sacrifice to them, that they may help me. But they were the ruin of him, and of all Israel.

24 And Ahaz gathered together the vessels of the house of God, and cut in pieces the vessels of the house of God, and shut up the doors of the house of the LORD, and he made him altars in every corner of Jerusalem.

25 And in every several city of Judah he made high places to burn incense unto other gods, and provoked to anger the LORD God of his fathers.

26 ¶ Now the rest of his acts and of all his ways, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

726. 27 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, even in Jerusalem: but they brought him not into the sepulchres of the kings of Israel: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 Hezekiah's good reign. 3 He restoreth religion, and exhorteth the Levites to cleanse the house of God. 12 The Levites sanctify themselves, and cleanse the house. 20 Hezekiah offereth solemn sacrifices, wherein the Levites shew a more forward zeal than the priests.

HZEKIAH began to reign when he was five and twenty years old, and he reigned nine and twenty years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Abijah, the daughter of Zechariah.

2 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that David his father had done.

3 ¶ He in the first year of his reign, in the first month, opened the doors of the house of the LORD, and repaired them.

4 And he brought in the priests and the Levites, and gathered them together into the east street,

Before CHRIST 737. 5 And said unto them, Hear me, ye Levites, sanctify now yourselves, and sanctify the house of the LORD God of your fathers, and carry forth the filthiness out of the holy place.

6 For our fathers have trespassed, and done that which was evil in the eyes of the LORD our God, and have forsaken him, and have turned away their faces from the habitation of the LORD, and turned their backs.

7 Also they have shut up the doors of the porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burned incense nor offered burnt offerings in the holy place unto the God of Israel.

8 Wherefore the wrath of the LORD was upon Judah and Jerusalem, and he hath delivered them to trouble, to astonishment, and to hissing, as ye see with your eyes.

9 For, lo, our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sons and our daughters and our wives are in captivity for this.

10 Now it is in mine heart to make a covenant with the LORD God of Israel, that his fierce wrath may turn away from us.

11 My sons, be not now negligent: for the LORD hath chosen you to stand before him, to serve him, and that ye should minister unto him, and burn incense.

12 ¶ Then the Levites arose, Mahath the son of Amasai, and Joel the son of Azariah, of the sons of the Kohathites: and of the sons of Merari, Kith the son of Abdi, and Azariah the son of Jehalelel: and of the Gershonites; Joah the son of Zimmah, and Eden the son of Joah:

13 And of the sons of Elizaphan; Shimri, and Jeiel: and of the sons of Asaph; Zechariah, and Mattaniah:

14 And of the sons of Heman; Jehiel, and Shimei: and of the sons of Jeduthun; Shemaiah, and Uzziel.

15 And they gathered their brethren, and sanctified themselves, and came, according to the commandment of the king, by the words of the LORD, to cleanse the house of the LORD.

16 And the priests went into the inner part of the house of the LORD, to cleanse it, and brought out all the uncleanness that they found in the temple of the LORD into the court of the house of the LORD. And the Levites took it, to carry it out abroad into the brook Kidron.

17 Now they began on the first day of the first month to sanctify, and on the eighth day of the month came they to the porch of the LORD: so they sanctified the house of the LORD in eight days; and in the sixteenth day of the first month they made an end.

18 Then they went in to Hezekiah the king, and said, We have cleansed all the house of the LORD, and the altar of burnt offering, with all the vessels thereof, and the shewbread table, with all the vessels thereof.

19 Moreover all the vessels, which king Ahaz in his reign did cast away in his transgression, have we prepared and sanctified, and, behold, they are before the altar of the LORD.

20 ¶ Then Hezekiah the king rose early, and gathered the rulers of the city, and went up to the house of the LORD.

21 And they brought seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven he goats, for a sin-offering for the kingdom, and for the sanctuary, and for Judah. And

20 And distressed, but strengthened him not.] He did not help Ahaz to recover the cities which the Philistines had taken from him, nor did he lend him any forces, nor enable him to recruit his own; but rather weakened him by exhausting his treasures, and by destroying Samaria, whereby the way was opened to invade his country the more easily in the next reign.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXVIII.

The incorrigibility of Ahaz affords an awful picture of the depravity of the human heart, (see ver. 22.) but from the effects of his alliance with the king of Assyria, we have sensible proofs of the wise and just providence of God, who sometimes makes use of wicked men to do justice, and to chastise his people; after which, he destroys those wicked men themselves, and returns what they have deserved.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXIX.

3 He in the first year of his reign, in the first month, opened the doors of the house of the Lord, &c.] His great piety and zeal for God appears herein; well knowing, that the surest way to fix himself in the kingdom, was, to establish the true religion.

5 Carry forth the filthiness out of the holy place.] The Jews translate this, the abomination, that is, the altar of Damascus and all the idols that were upon it, brought by Ahaz into the temple, or holy place.

9 Are in captivity for this.] Rather, were in captivity, till God was pleased to release them.

21 He goats, &c.] The word *isaphir*, "he goat," being never used by the Hebrews till after the captivity, is some argument that Ezra was the author of this book.

Before
CHRIST
726.

And he commanded the priests the sons of Aaron to offer them on the altar of the LORD.

22 So they killed the bullocks, and the priests received the blood, and sprinkled it on the altar: likewise, when they had killed the rams, they sprinkled the blood upon the altar: they killed also the lambs, and they sprinkled the blood upon the altar.

23 And they brought forth the he goats for the sin offering before the king and the congregation; and they laid their hands upon them:

24 And the priests killed them, and they made reconciliation with their blood upon the altar, to make an atonement for all Israel: for the king commanded that the burnt offering and the sin offering should be made for all Israel.

25 And he set the Levites in the house of the LORD with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harps, according to the commandment of David, and of Gad the king's seer, and Nathan the prophet: for so was the commandment of the LORD by his prophets.

26 And the Levites stood with the instruments of David, and the priests with the trumpets.

27 And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt offering upon the altar. And when the burnt offering began, the song of the LORD began also with the trumpets, and with the instruments ordained by David king of Israel.

28 And all the congregation worshipped, and the fingers sang, and the trumpeters sounded: and all this continued until the burnt offering was finished.

29 And when they had made an end of offering, the king and all that were present with him bowed themselves and worshipped.

30 Moreover Hezekiah the king and the princes commanded the Levites to sing praise unto the LORD with the words of David, and of Asaph the seer. And they sang praises with gladness, and they bowed their heads and worshipped.

31 Then Hezekiah answered and said, Now ye have consecrated yourselves unto the LORD, come near and bring sacrifices and thank offerings into the house of the LORD. And the congregation brought in sacrifices and thank offerings: and as many as were of a free heart burnt offerings.

32 And the number of the burnt offerings, which the congregation brought, was threescore and ten bullocks, an hundred rams, and two hundred lambs: all these were for a burnt offering to the LORD.

33 And the consecrated things were six hundred oxen and three thousand sheep.

34 But the priests were too few, so that they could not slay all the burnt offerings: wherefore their brethren the Levites did help them, till the work was ended, and until the other priests had sanctified themselves: for the Levites were more upright in heart to sanctify themselves than the priests.

35 And also the burnt offerings were in abundance, with the fat of the peace offerings, and the drink offerings for every burnt offering. So the service of the house of the LORD was set in order.

36 And Hezekiah rejoiced, and all the people, that God had prepared the people: for the thing was done suddenly.

C H A P. XXX.

1 Hezekiah proclaimeth a solemn passover to be kept in the second month, and calleth all Judah and Israel to the

celebration of it. 13 The assembly, having destroyed the altars of idolatry in Jerusalem, keep the feast fourteen days. 27 The priests bless the people.

Before
CHRIST
726.

AND Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, to keep the passover unto the LORD God of Israel.

2 For the king had taken counsel, and his princes, and all the congregation in Jerusalem, to keep the passover in the second month.

3 For they could not keep it at that time, because the priests had not sanctified themselves sufficiently, neither had the people gathered themselves together to Jerusalem.

4 And the thing pleased the king and all the congregation.

5 So they established a decree to make proclamation throughout all Israel, from Beer-sheba even to Dan, that they should come to keep the passover unto the LORD God of Israel at Jerusalem: for they had not done it of a long time in such sort as it was written.

6 So the posts went with the letters from the king and his princes throughout all Israel and Judah, and according to the commandment of the king, saying, Ye children of Israel, turn again unto the LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, and he will return to the remnant of you, that are escaped out of the hand of the kings of Assyria.

7 And be not ye like your fathers, and like your brethren, which trespassed against the LORD God of their fathers, who therefore gave them up to desolation, as ye see.

8 Now be ye not stiff-necked, as your fathers were, but yield yourselves unto the LORD, and enter into his sanctuary, which he hath sanctified for ever: and serve the LORD your God, that the fierceness of his wrath may turn away from you.

9 For if ye turn again unto the LORD, your brethren and your children shall find compassion before them that lead them captive, so that they shall come again into this land: for the LORD your God is gracious and merciful, and will not turn away his face from you, if ye return unto him.

10 So the posts passed from city to city through the country of Ephraim and Manasseh even unto Zebulun: but they laughed them to scorn, and mocked them.

11 Nevertheless divers of Asher and Manasseh and of Zebulun humbled themselves, and came to Jerusalem.

12 Also in Judah the hand of God was to give them one heart to do the commandment of the king and of the princes, by the word of the LORD.

13 ¶ And there assembled at Jerusalem much people to keep the feast of unleavened bread in the second month, a very great congregation.

14 And they arose and took away the altars that were in Jerusalem, and all the altars for incense took they away, and cast them into the brook Kidron.

15 Then they killed the passover on the fourteenth day of the second month: and the priests and the Levites were ashamed, and sanctified themselves, and brought in the burnt offerings into the house of the LORD.

16 And they stood in their place after their manner, according to the law of Moses the man of God: the priests sprinkled the blood, which they received of the hand of the Levites.

17 For there were many in the congregation that were

34 Their brethren the Levites did help them, &c.] In cases of necessity, they did not stand nicely upon the observation of the ceremonial law; for it was the business of the priests only to slay the sacrifice.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XXIX.

The zeal and piety of Hezekiah is a lesson to the great of the world, that their first care should be, to stem the torrent of profaneness and impiety, and propagate true religion, in which they ought to contribute both by their authority and example; this will be a certain way to bring down the blessing and protection of God both upon themselves and the people.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXX.

2 To keep the passover in the second month.] The priests, by long disuse, could not be sanctified so soon as was necessary, nor have time to assemble, neither could the temple be purged till the 16th day of the first month, rather than stay till the next year, especially since God himself, in some cases, allowed those who could not keep it the first month, to keep it in the second: see Numb. iv. 10, 11.

15 The priests and the Levites were ashamed, &c.] They blushed to see the people so forward, and themselves so negligent.

Before CHRIST 726. were not sanctified: therefore the Levites had the charge of the killing of the passovers for every one *that was* not clean, to sanctify *them* unto the LORD.

18 For a multitude of the people, *even* many of Ephraim, and Manasseh, Issachar, and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves, yet did they eat the passover otherwise than it was written. But Hezekiah prayed for them, saying, The good LORD pardon every one

19 *That* prepareth his heart to seek God, the LORD God of his fathers, though *he be* not cleansed according to the purification of the sanctuary.

20 And the LORD hearkened to Hezekiah, and healed the people.

21 And the children of Israel that were present at Jerusalem kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with great gladness: and the Levites and the priests praised the LORD day by day, *singing* with loud instruments unto the LORD.

22 And Hezekiah spake comfortably unto all the Levites that taught the good knowledge of the LORD: and they did eat throughout the feast seven days, offering peace offerings, and making confession to the LORD God of their fathers.

23 And the whole assembly took counsel to keep other seven days: and they kept *other* seven days with gladness.

24 For Hezekiah king of Judah did give to the congregation a thousand bullocks and seven thousand sheep; and the princes gave to the congregation a thousand bullocks and ten thousand sheep: and a great number of priests sanctified themselves.

25 And all the congregation of Judah, with the priests and the Levites, and all the congregation that came out of Israel, and the strangers that came out of the land of Israel, and that dwelt in Judah, rejoiced.

26 So there was great joy in Jerusalem: for since the time of Solomon the son of David king of Israel *there was* not the like in Jerusalem.

27 ¶ Then the priests the Levites arose and blessed the people: and their voice was heard, and their prayer came up to his holy dwelling place, *even* unto heaven.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The people's zeal in destroying idolatry in the cities of Judah, and in some parts of Israel.* 2 *Hezekiah ordereth the courses of the priests and Levites, maketh provision for the stated sacrifices, and for the maintenance of the priests and Levites.* 5 *The people's forwardness in bringing in firstfruits and tithes.* 11 *Hezekiah appointeth officers to dispose of those offerings.* 20 *Hezekiah's sincerity of heart.*

NOW when all this was finished, all Israel that were present went out to the cities of Judah, and brake the images in pieces, and cut down the groves, and threw down the high places and the altars out of all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim also and Manasseh, until they had utterly destroyed them all. Then all the children of Israel returned, every man to his possession, into their own cities.

2 ¶ And Hezekiah appointed the courses of the priests and the Levites after their courses, every man according to his service, the priests and Levites for

18 *Yet did they eat the passover otherwise than it was written, &c.]* After so long a night of ignorance and superstition, they had forgot what ceremonies were required for their cleansing, or perhaps had not time to observe them.

20 *And healed the people.]* Some imagine that God had smitten them with some disease for their trespass; but the scripture uses this phrase for granting pardon, and freeing men from the guilt of sin. See *Isaiah vi. 10.*

27 *The priests the Levites arose and blessed the people, &c.]* It was their office to bless; and from the subsequent part of the verse it appears, that by their blessing is meant only a prayer to God to bless them.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XXX.

From the tenor of this chapter, we learn, that while some were disposed to receive the good word of God, others scoff at, and reject it; that the piety of Hezekiah was enlightened, and had the glory

burnt offerings and for peace offerings, to minister, and to give thanks, and to praise in the gates of the tents of the LORD. Before CHRIST 726.

3 *He appointed* also the king's portion of his substance for the burnt offerings, *to wit*, for the morning and evening burnt offerings, and the burnt offerings for the sabbaths, and for the new moons, and for the set feasts, as *it is* written in the law of the LORD.

4 Moreover he commanded the people that dwelt in Jerusalem to give the portion of the priests and the Levites, that they might be encouraged in the law of the LORD.

5 ¶ And as soon as the commandment came abroad, the children of Israel brought in abundance the firstfruits of corn, wine, and oil, and honey, and of all the increase of the field; and the tithe of all *things* brought they in abundantly.

6 And concerning the children of Israel and Judah, that dwelt in the cities of Judah, they also brought in the tithe of oxen and sheep, and the tithe of holy things which were consecrated unto the LORD their God, and laid *them* by heaps.

7 In the third month they began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finished *them* in the seventh month.

8 And when Hezekiah and the princes came and saw the heaps, they blessed the LORD, and his people Israel.

9 Then Hezekiah questioned with the priests and the Levites concerning the heaps.

10 And Azariah the chief priest of the house of Zadok answered him, and said, Since *the people* began to bring the offerings into the house of the LORD, we have had enough to eat, and have left plenty: for the LORD hath blessed his people; and that which is left *is* this great store.

11 ¶ Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare chambers in the house of the LORD; and they prepared *them*,

12 And brought in the offerings and the tithes and the dedicated *things* faithfully: over which Cononiah the Levite was ruler, and Shimei his brother was the next.

13 And Jehiel, and Azariah, and Nahath, and Asahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and Ismachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah, were overseers under the hand of Cononiah and Shimei his brother, at the commandment of Hezekiah the king, and Azariah the ruler of the house of God.

14 And Kore the son of Imnah the Levite, the porter toward the east, was over the freewill offerings of God, to distribute the oblations of the LORD, and the most holy things.

15 And next him were Eden, and Miniamin, and Jeshua, and Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shecaniah, in the cities of the priests, in *their* set office, to give to their brethren by courses, as well to the great as to the small:

16 Beside their genealogy of males, from three years old and upward, *even* unto every one that entereth into the house of the LORD, his daily portion for their service in their charges according to their courses;

17 Both to the genealogy of the priests by the house of their fathers, and the Levites from twenty years old and upward, in their charges by their courses;

18 And

of God in view; and that though God regards the heart more than external worship, yet he will punish those who wilfully and contemptuously despise his ordinances.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES — CHAP. XXXI.

1 *In Ephraim also and Manasseh, &c.]* Those parts of Ephraim and Manasseh who were fallen off from Judah, and come under his government; for the tribes of Ephraim and Manasseh belonged to the kingdom of Israel, and not to that of Judah.

¶ *In the gates of the tents of the Lord.]* That is, in the Lord's house, which antiently was a tent.

9 *Questioned with the priests and the Levites concerning the heaps.]* Some think that he enquired how it came to pass that there were still such great heaps left, and more spent; which opinion the following answer seems to favour.

11 *To prepare chambers in the house of the Lord, &c.]* To build storehouses, besides those which Solomon had made.

Before
CHRIST
726.

18 And to the genealogy of all their little ones, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, through all the congregation: for in their set office they sanctified themselves in holiness:

19 Also of the sons of Aaron the priests, *which were* in the fields of the suburbs of their cities, in every several city, the men that were expressed by name, to give portions to all the males among the priests, and to all that were reckoned by genealogies among the Levites.

20 ¶ And thus did Hezekiah throughout all Judah, and wrought *that which was* good and right and truth before the LORD his God.

21 And in every work that he began in the service of the house of God, and in the law, and in the commandments, to seek his God, he did *it* with all his heart, and prospered.

C H A P. XXXII.

1 Sennacherib invading Judah, Hezekiah fortifieth Jerusalem, and encourageth the people. 9 Sennacherib's blasphemous message and letters. 20 Hezekiah and Isaiah cry to heaven for aid; an angel destroyeth the Assyrian army, and their king returning home is slain by his own sons. 24 Hezekiah praying in his sickness is miraculously recovered; but waxing proud, he afterward humbleth himself. 27 His riches and works. 31 His error in relation to the Babylonish ambassadors. 32 He dieth; Manasseh succeedeth him.

713. AFTER these things, and the establishment thereof, Sennacherib king of Assyria came, and entered into Judah, and encamped against the fenced cities, and thought to win them for himself.

2 And when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib was come, and that he was purposed to fight against Jerusalem,

3 He took counsel with his princes and his mighty men to stop the waters of the fountains which *were* without the city: and they did help him.

4 So there was gathered much people together, who stopped all the fountains, and the brook that ran through the midst of the land, saying, Why should the kings of Assyria come, and find much water?

5 Also he strengthened himself, and built up all the wall that was broken, and raised *it* up to the towers, and another wall without, and repaired Millo in the city of David, and made darts and shields in abundance.

6 And he set captains of war over the people, and gathered them together to him in the street of the gate of the city, and spake comfortably to them, saying,

7 Be strong and courageous, be not afraid nor dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all the multitude that *is* with him: for *there be* more with us than with him:

8 With him *is* an arm of flesh; but with us *is* the LORD our God to help us, and to fight our battles. And the people rested themselves upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.

710. 9 ¶ After this did Sennacherib king of Assyria send his servants to Jerusalem, (but he *himself* laid siege against Lachish, and all his power with him,) unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto all Judah that *were* at Jerusalem, saying,

10 Thus saith Sennacherib king of Assyria, Whereon do ye trust, that ye abide in the siege in Jerusalem?

18 *They sanctified themselves in holiness.*] Or in faith and fidelity; in the margin it is translated, In trust: they attended upon their ministry in the house of God, confident that they should be provided with all things necessary.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XXXI.

We are taught from hence, that true piety will shew itself not only by an endeavour to promote the cause of religion, divine service, and the maintenance of the ministry; but likewise by adorning our profession with good works, and a holy life and conversation.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXXII.

4 *The brook that ran through the midst of the land, &c.*] Some take this to be Gihon, others Kidron; they diverted the current, and,

Before
CHRIST
710. 11 Doth not Hezekiah persuade you to give over yourselves to die by famine and by thirst, saying, The LORD our God shall deliver us out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

12 Hath not the same Hezekiah taken away his high places and his altars, and commanded Judah and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall worship before one altar, and burn incense upon it?

13 Know ye not what I and my fathers have done unto all the people of *other* lands? were the gods of the nations of those lands any ways able to deliver their lands out of mine hand?

14 Who *was there* among all the gods of those nations that my fathers utterly destroyed, that could deliver his people out of mine hand, that your God should be able to deliver you out of mine hand? 713.

15 Now therefore let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor persuade you on this manner, neither yet believe him: for no god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of mine hand, and out of the hand of my fathers: how much less shall your God deliver you out of mine hand?

16 And his servants spake yet *more* against the LORD God, and against his servant Hezekiah.

17 He wrote also letters to rail on the LORD God of Israel, and to speak against him, saying, As the gods of the nations of *other* lands have not delivered their people out of mine hand, so shall not the God of Hezekiah deliver his people out of mine hand.

18 Then they cried with a loud voice in the Jews' speech unto the people of Jerusalem that *were* on the wall, to affright them, and to trouble them; that they might take the city.

19 And they spake against the God of Jerusalem, as against the gods of the people of the earth, *which were* the work of the hands of man.

20 ¶ And for this *cause* Hezekiah the king, and the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz, prayed and cried to heaven. 710.

21 And the LORD sent an angel, which cut off all the mighty men of valour, and the leaders and captains in the camp of the king of Assyria. So he returned with shame of face to his own land. And when he was come into the house of his god, they that came forth of his own bowels slew him there with the sword.

22 Thus the LORD saved Hezekiah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Assyria, and from the hand of all *other*, and guided them on every side.

23 And many brought gifts unto the LORD to Jerusalem, and presents to Hezekiah king of Judah: so that he was magnified in the sight of all nations from thenceforth.

24 ¶ In those days Hezekiah was sick to death, and prayed unto the LORD: and he spake unto him, and he gave him a sign. 711.

25 But Hezekiah rendered not again according to the benefit *done* unto him; for his heart was lifted up: therefore there was wrath upon him, and upon Judah and Jerusalem.

26 Notwithstanding Hezekiah humbled himself for the pride of his heart, *both* he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so that the wrath of the LORD came not upon them in the days of Hezekiah.

27 ¶ And

by conveyance under ground, led the water into great cisterns, in the city, for the use of the people. In this country, where water was scarce, it was a great point of policy to distress the enemy by cutting it off.

19 *They spake against the God of Jerusalem, as against the gods of the people of the earth, &c.*] They ignorantly fancied there was no difference between the God of the universe, whom the Jews worshipped, and the idolatrous gods of the nations round about, whose power was supposed to be limited to their respective nations.

24 *He gave him a sign.*] Or, as in the margin, wrought a miracle for him.

25 *His heart was lifted up, &c.*] So many miracles having been wrought in his favour, he grew presumptuous of God's protection, and forgot his benefits.

GENERAL

Before
CHRIST
713.

27 ¶ And Hezekiah had exceeding much riches and honour: and he made himself treasuries for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and for all manner of pleasant jewels; 28 Storehouses also for the increase of corn, and wine, and oil; and stalls for all manner of beasts, and cotes for flocks.

29 Moreover he provided him cities, and possessions of flocks and herds in abundance: for God had given him substance very much.

30 This same Hezekiah also stopped the upper watercourse of Gihon, and brought it straight down to the west side of the city of David. And Hezekiah prospered in all his works.

712. 31 ¶ Howbeit in the *business* of the ambassadors of the princes of Babylon, who sent unto him to enquire of the wonder that was *done* in the land, God left him, to try him, that he might know all *that was* in his heart.

32 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and his goodness, behold, they *are* written in the vision of Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, and in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

698. 33 And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the chiefest of the sepulchres of the sons of David: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem did him honour at his death. And Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

C H A P. XXXIII.

¶ *Manasseh's wicked reign and great idolatry. 10 Rejecting God's admonitions, he is carried captive to Babylon, where he humbleth himself before God, and is restored to his kingdom. 14 He fortifieth his dominions, and putteth down idolatry, restoring the worship of the true God. 18 His acts and prayer: 20 He dieth; Amon succeedeth him. 21 Amon's wicked reign; he is slain by his servants. 25 The people slay the murderers, and make Josiah king.*

MANASSEH was twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem:

2 But did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, like unto the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.

3 For he built again the high places which Hezekiah his father had broken down, and he reared up altars for Baalim, and made groves, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them.

4 Also he built altars in the house of the LORD, whereof the LORD had said, In Jerusalem shall my name be for ever.

5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the house of the LORD.

6 And he caused his children to pass through the fire in the valley of the son of Hinnom: also he observed times, and used enchantments, and used witchcraft, and dealt with a familiar spirit, and with wizards: he wrought much evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

7 And he set a carved image, the idol which he had made, in the house of God, of which God had said to David and to Solomon his son, In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen before all the tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever:

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XXXII.

From the conduct of Hezekiah, above recorded, we should learn, that even pious persons too soon forget themselves in prosperity; that the good things of this world are vain, and we cannot enjoy them long, therefore they that possess them, should thankfully use them to the glory of God, and without ostentation.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXXIII.

¶ *Manasseh made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to err, &c.* What a prodigious change was now wrought in this kingdom! In the last reign it was celebrated for righteousness, but now for being the very sink of impiety.

Before
CHRIST
698.

8 Neither will I any more remove the foot of Israel from out of the land which I have appointed for your fathers; so that they will take heed to do all that I have commanded them, according to the whole law and the statutes and the ordinances by the hand of Moses.

9 So Manasseh made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to err, and to do worse than the heathen, whom the LORD had destroyed before the children of Israel.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake to Manasseh, and to his people: but they would not hearken.

11 Wherefore the LORD brought upon them the captains of the host of the king of Assyria, which took Manasseh among the thorns, and bound him with fetters, and carried him to Babylon.

12 And when he was in affliction, he besought the LORD his God, and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers,

13 And prayed unto him: and he was intreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manasseh knew that the LORD he was God.

14 ¶ Now after this he built a wall without the city of David, on the west side of Gihon, in the valley, even to the entering in at the fish gate, and compassed about Ophel, and raised it up a very great height, and put captains of war in all the fenced cities of Judah.

15 And he took away the strange gods, and the idol out of the house of the LORD, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the house of the LORD, and in Jerusalem, and cast them out of the city.

16 And he repaired the altar of the LORD, and sacrificed thereon peace offerings and thank offerings, and commanded Judah to serve the LORD God of Israel.

17 Nevertheless the people did sacrifice still in the high places, yet unto the LORD their God only.

18 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and his prayer unto his God, and the words of the seers that spake to him in the name of the LORD God of Israel, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel.

19 His prayer also, and how God was intreated of him, and all his sins, and his trespasss, and the places wherein he built high places, and set up groves and graven images, before he was humbled: behold, they *are* written among the sayings of the seers.

20 ¶ So Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

21 ¶ Amon was two and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned two years in Jerusalem.

22 But he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, as did Manasseh his father: for Amon sacrificed unto all the carved images which Manasseh his father had made, and served them;

23 And humbled not himself before the LORD, as Manasseh his father had humbled himself; but Amon trespassed more and more.

24 And his servants conspired against him, and slew him in his own house.

25 ¶ But the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon: and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

677.

641.

C H A P.

19 *They are written among the sayings of the seers.* Or of Hofai, in the margin; who it is likely was a prophet in those times, by whom many memorable things in his reign were recorded, Isaiah did the prayer of Hezekiah his father.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XXXIII.

From Manasseh's captivity, humble prayer, and restoration, we learn, first, that wicked-princes do a great deal of mischief, and draw the wrath of God on themselves and their subjects. Secondly, In his repentance, we see the great mercy of God towards the most abandoned sinners, when they return to him. Thirdly, That repentance consists in removing and repairing what is evil, and in a total change of conduct.

COMMENTARY

Before
CHRIST
641.

C H A P. XXXIV.

634.
630.

624.

1 *Josiah's good reign: he destroyeth idolatry both in Judah and Israel: he provideth for the repairs of the temple.*
14 *Hilkiah having found the book of the law, it is read before the king, who is alarmed, and sendeth to the prophetess Huldah to enquire of the LORD.* 23 *Huldah prophesieth the destruction of Jerusalem, but not to take place till after the death of Josiah.* 29 *Josiah causeth the book to be read in a solemn assembly, and reneweth the covenant between God and the people.*

JOSIAH was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem one and thirty years.

■ And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the ways of David his father, and declined *neither* to the right hand, nor to the left.

3 ¶ For in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet young, he began to seek after the God of David his father: and in the twelfth year he began to purge Judah and Jerusalem from the high places, and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images.

4 And they brake down the altars of Baalim in his presence; and the images, that *were* on high above them, he cut down; and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images, he brake in pieces, and made dust of them, and strowed it upon the graves of them that had sacrificed unto them.

5 And he burnt the bones of the priests upon their altars, and cleansed Judah and Jerusalem.

6 And *so did he* in the cities of Manasseh, and Ephraim, and Simcon, even unto Naphtali, with their mattocks round about.

7 And when he had broken down the altars and the groves, and had beaten the graven images into powder, and cut down all the idols throughout all the land of Israel, he returned to Jerusalem.

8 ¶ Now in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had purged the land, and the house, he sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, and Maaseiah the governor of the city, and Joah the son of Joahaz the recorder, to repair the house of the LORD his God.

9 And when they came to Hilkiah the high priest they delivered the money that was brought into the house of God, which the Levites that kept the doors had gathered of the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Israel, and of all Judah and Benjamin; and they returned to Jerusalem.

10 And they put it in the hand of the workmen that had the oversight of the house of the LORD, and they gave it to the workmen that wrought in the house of the LORD, to repair and amend the house:

11 Even to the artificers and builders gave they it, to buy hewn stone, and timber for couplings, and to floor the houses which the kings of Judah had destroyed.

12 And the men did the work faithfully: and the overseers of them *were* Jahath and Obadiah, the Levites, of the sons of Merari; and Zechariah and Meshullam, of the sons of the Kohathites, to set it forward: and *other of* the Levites, all that could skill of instruments of musick.

13 Also *they were* over the bearers of burdens, and *were* overseers of all that wrought the work in any manner of service: and of the Levites *there were* scribes, and officers, and porters.

14 ¶ And when they brought out the money that was brought into the house of the LORD, Hilkiah the priest found a book of the law of the LORD given by Moses.

15 And Hilkiah answered and said to Shaphan the

scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah delivered the book to Shaphan. Before
CHRIST
621.

16 And Shaphan carried the book to the king, and brought the king word back again, saying All that was committed to thy servants, they do it.

17 And they have gathered together the money that was found in the house of the LORD, and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers, and to the hand of the workmen.

18 Then Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath given me a book. And Shaphan read it before the king.

19 And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the law, that he rent his clothes.

20 And the king commanded Hilkiah, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Abdon the son of Micha, and Shaphan the scribe, and Afsiah a servant of the king's, saying,

21 Go, enquire of the LORD for me, and for them that are left in Israel and in Judah, concerning the words of the book that is found: for great is the wrath of the LORD, that is poured out upon us, because our fathers have not kept the word of the LORD, to do after all that is written in this book.

22 And Hilkiah, and *they that* the king *had appointed*, went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvath, the son of Hasrah, keeper of the wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the college:) and they spake to her to that effect.

23 ¶ And she answered them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell ye the man that sent you to me,

24 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the curses that are written in the book which they have read before the king of Judah:

25 Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be poured out upon this place and shall not be quenched.

26 And as for the king of Judah, who sent you to enquire of the LORD, so shall ye say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel *concerning* the words which thou hast heard;

27 Because thine heart was tender, and thou didst humble thyself before God, when thou heardest his words against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, and humbledst thyself before me, and didst rend thy clothes, and weep before me; I have even heard *thee* also, saith the LORD.

28 Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the evil that I will bring upon this place, and upon the inhabitants of the same. So they brought the king word again.

29 ¶ Then the king sent and gathered together all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem.

30 And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the priests, and the Levites, and all the people, great and small: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant that was found in the house of the LORD.

31 And the king stood in his place, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all his heart, and with all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant which are written in this book.

32 And he caused all that were present in Jerusalem and

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXXIV.

3. *In the eighth year of his reign, &c.*] His pious inclination of worshipping the God of Israel appeared very early; for he was only sixteen years of age when he openly declared his resolution of serving the Lord God of his fathers, and purposed David in himself for his pattern.

14. *A book of the law of the Lord given by Moses.*] Very probably the original; for, from the death of Moses, to the death of Josiah, at the utmost computation, was not more than nine hundred and fifty years; an age exceeded by that of several manuscripts at this day.

Before CHRIST 624. and Benjamin to stand to it. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers.

33 And Jofiah took away all the abominations out of all the countries that pertained to the children of Israel, and made all that were present in Israel to serve, even to serve the LORD their God. And all his days they departed not from following the LORD, the God of their fathers.

C H A P. XXXV.

1 Jofiah causeth a solemn passover to be kept. 20 He goeth to fight with Pharaoh-necho, and is slain in battle at Megiddo. 25 The lamentations made for him. 26 His acts.

623. MOREOVER Jofiah kept a passover unto the LORD in Jerusalem: and they killed the passover on the fourteenth day of the first month.

2 And he set the priests in their charges, and encouraged them to the service of the house of the LORD,

3 And said unto the Levites that taught all Israel, which were holy unto the LORD, Put the holy ark in the house which Solomon the son of David king of Israel did build; it shall not be a burden upon your shoulders: serve now the LORD your God, and his people Israel,

4 And prepare yourselves by the houses of your fathers, after your courses, according to the writing of David king of Israel, and according to the writing of Solomon his son.

5 And stand in the holy place according to the divisions of the families of the fathers of your brethren the people, and after the division of the families of the Levites.

6 So kill the passover, and sanctify yourselves, and prepare your brethren that they may do according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

7 And Jofiah gave to the people, of the flock, lambs and kids, all for the passover offerings, for all that were present, to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks: these were of the king's substance.

8 And his princes gave willingly unto the people, to the priests, and to the Levites: Hilkiab and Zechariah and Jahiel, rulers of the house of God, gave unto the priests for the passover offerings two thousand and six hundred small cattle, and three hundred oxen.

9 Conaniah also, and Shemaiah and Nethaneel, his brethren, and Hashabiah and Jehiel and Jozabad, chief of the Levites, gave unto the Levites for passover offerings five thousand small cattle, and five hundred oxen.

10 So the service was prepared, and the priests stood in their place, and the Levites in their courses, according to the king's commandment.

11 And they killed the passover, and the priests sprinkled the blood from their hands, and the Levites flayed them.

12 And they removed the burnt offerings, that they might give according to the divisions of the families of the people, to offer unto the LORD, as it is written in the book of Moses. And so did they with the oxen.

13 And they roasted the passover with fire according to the ordinance: but the other holy offerings sod they in pots, and in caldrons, and in pans, and divided them speedily among all the people.

14 And afterward they made ready for themselves,

and for the priests: because the priests the sons of Aaron were busied in offering of burnt offerings and the fat until night; therefore the Levites prepared for themselves, and for the priests the sons of Aaron.

15 And the singers the sons of Asaph were in their place, according to the commandment of David, and Asaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun the king's seer; and the porters waited at every gate; they might not depart from their service; for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

16 So all the service of the LORD was prepared the same day, to keep the passover, and to offer burnt offerings upon the altar of the LORD, according to the commandment of king Jofiah.

17 And the children of Israel that were present kept the passover at that time, and the feast of unleavened bread seven days.

18 And there was no passover like to that kept in Israel from the days of Samuel the prophet; neither did all the kings of Israel keep such a passover as Jofiah kept, and the priests, and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel that were present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

19 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Jofiah was this passover kept.

20 ¶ After all this, when Jofiah had prepared the temple, Necho king of Egypt came up to fight against Charchemish by Euphrates: and Jofiah went out against him.

21 But he sent ambassadors to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, thou king of Judah? I come not against thee this day, but against the house where-with I have war: for God commanded me to make haste: forbear thee from meddling with God, who is with me, that he destroy thee not.

22 Nevertheless Jofiah would not turn his face from him, but disguised himself, that he might fight with him, and hearkened not unto the words of Necho, from the mouth of God, and came to fight in the valley of Megiddo.

23 And the archers shot at king Jofiah; and the king said to his servants, Have me away; for I am fore wounded.

24 His servants therefore took him out of that chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he had; and they brought him to Jerusalem, and he died, and was buried in one of the sepulchres of his fathers. And all Judah and Jerusalem mourned for Jofiah.

25 ¶ And Jeremiah lamented for Jofiah: and all the singing men and the singing women spake of Jofiah in their lamentations to this day, and made them an ordinance in Israel: and, behold, they are written in the Lamentations.

26 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jofiah, and his goodneis, according to that which was written in the law of the LORD,

27 And his deeds, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

C H A P. XXXVI.

1 Jehoahaz succeeding Jofiah is deposed by Pharaoh-necho, and carried into Egypt: Jehoiahim is made king. 5 Jehoiahim reigning wickedly is bound in fetters by Nebuchadnezzar, who carrieth part of the vessels of the temple to Babylon. 9 Jehoiachin is made king, and after a year's reign carried to Babylon with other vessels of the temple: Zedekiah

is recorded is lost, as many other books of the prophets are.

20 Jofiah went out against him.] It is probable that the king of Judah was in alliance with Charchemish king of Assyria; and that he now voluntarily assisted him, by giving a diversion to the Egyptians.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. XXXV.

As Jofiah did not slacken his zeal, but that, whilst he lived, he did his utmost to re-establish religion, and appease the wrath of God; let this therefore teach us, never to withdraw our hand from doing good, but persevere, thro' the divine assistance in the path of duty, to the end; and leave future events to providence.

5 L

COMMENTARY

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. XXXIV.

King Jofiah's great piety should serve as an example to men in authority, and to all Christians: he trembled at the threatened judgments of God, who mercifully took him away before he executed his wrath on the Jews: this likewise shews, that the death of a righteous person is in no-wise a mark of God's displeasure; but that he sometimes sends it out of love to those that fear him.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXXV.

3 Which were holy unto the Lord, &c.] Peculiarly dedicated to this service and ministering to the priests, and instructing the people.

18 From the days of Samuel the prophet, &c.] The book wherein this No. 35.

Before
CHRIST
610.

Zedekiah is made king in his stead. 11 Zedekiah reigneth wickedly, despiseth the admonitions of Jeremiah, and rebelleth against Nebuchadnezzar. 14 The sins of the priests and of the people cause the utter destruction of Jerusalem by the Chaldees, and the desolation of the land for seventy years. 22 The proclamation of Cyrus for building the temple.

THEN the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and made him king in his father's stead in Jerusalem.

Jehoahaz was twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem.

3 And the king of Egypt put him down at Jerusalem, and condemned the land in an hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold.

4 And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem, and turned his name to Jehoiakim. And Necho took Jehoahaz his brother, and carried him to Egypt.

5 ¶ Jehoiakim was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and he did *that which was evil* in the sight of the LORD his God.

607. 6 Against him came up Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and bound him in fetters, to carry him to Babylon.

606. 7 Nebuchadnezzar also carried of the vessels of the house of the LORD to Babylon, and put them in his temple at Babylon.

8 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he did, and that which was found in him, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah: and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

599. 9 ¶ Jehoiachin was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem: and he did *that which was evil* in the sight of the LORD.

10 And when the year was expired, king Nebuchadnezzar sent, and brought him to Babylon, with the goodly vessels of the house of the LORD, and made Zedekiah his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem.

11 ¶ Zedekiah was one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned eleven years in Jerusalem.

12 And he did *that which was evil* in the sight of the LORD his God, and humbled not himself before Jeremiah the prophet speaking from the mouth of the LORD.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXXVI.

4 *And turned his name to Jehoiakim, &c.*] As a mark that he received the kingdom from him, and owed his dignity to his favour; thus Pharaoh changed the name of Joseph, and Nebuchadnezzar the name of Daniel and his three companions.

9 *Jehoiachin was eight years old, &c.*] We should probably read eighteen years, this prince being of that age when he began to reign.

22, 23 *Now in the first year, &c.*] These two verses are an interpolation, as their being repeated in the first book of *Ezra* sufficiently proves; so that the second book of *Chronicles* should have concluded with the 21st verse of this chapter.

13 And he also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him swear by God: but he stiffened his neck, and hardened his heart from turning unto the LORD God of Israel.

14 ¶ Moreover all the chief of the priests, and the people transgressed very much after all the abominations of the heathen; and polluted the house of the LORD which he had hallowed in Jerusalem.

15 And the LORD God of their fathers sent to them by his messengers, rising up betimes, and sending; because he had compassion on his people, and on his dwelling place:

16 But they mocked the messengers of God, and despised his words, and misused his prophets, until the wrath of the LORD arose against his people, till there was no remedy.

17 Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldees, who slew their young men with the sword in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon man or maiden, old man, or him that stooped for age: he gave them all into his hand.

18 And all the vessels of the house of God, great and small, and the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king, and of his princes; all these he brought to Babylon.

19 And they burnt the house of God, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the goodly vessels thereof.

20 And them that had escaped from the sword carried he away to Babylon; where they were servants to him and his sons, until the reign of the kingdom of Persia:

21 To fulfil the word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah, until the land had enjoyed her sabbaths: for as long as she lay desolate she kept sabbath, to fulfil threescore and ten years.

22 ¶ Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of the LORD spoken by the mouth of Jeremiah might be accomplished, the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying,

23 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath the LORD God of heaven given me; and he hath charged me to build him an house in Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Who is there among you of all his people? The LORD his God be with him, and let him go up.

The

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XXXVI.

From the execution of God's threatened vengeance, after a long delay, on the Jews, we are led to adore both the mercy and justice of God: his mercy, in that he would not destroy them, before he had given them warning by his servants the prophets; his justice toward this hardened people, who laughed at his threatenings, and despised his word, till his wrath was kindled in such a manner, that there was no remedy: let us then consider, that the open and continued contempt of the word of God, and of his servants, if persisted in, will bring upon people the greatest misfortunes, and at length terminate in their total and inevitable destruction.

COMMENTARY



The Book of E Z R A.

THE ARGUMENT.

This book is a continuation of the Chronicles, and relates the history of the first and second return of the Jews to Jerusalem, out of the Babylonish captivity, under the reigns of three kings of Persia, viz. Cyrus, Darius, and Artaxerxes, comprehending about one hundred years; it is supposed that Ezra was the author of it; but it is more generally agreed that he wrote only the four last chapters.

CHAP. I.

- 1 *The proclamation of Cyrus for building the temple.* 5
The people provide for their return. 7 *Cyrus restoreth the vessels of the temple to Sheshbazzar.*

Before
CHRIST
536.

NOW in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled, the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying,

2 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, The LORD God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth; and he hath charged me to build him an house at Jerusalem, which is in Judah.

3 Who is there among you of all his people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the house of the LORD God of Israel, (he is the God,) which is in Jerusalem.

4 And whosoever remaineth in any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, beside the freewill offering for the house of God that is in Jerusalem.

5 ¶ Then rose up the chief of the fathers of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests, and the Levites, with all them whose spirit God had raised, to go up to build the house of the LORD which is in Jerusalem.

6 And all they that were about them strengthened their hands with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, and with beasts, and with precious things, beside all that was willingly offered.

7 ¶ Also Cyrus the king brought forth the vessels of the house of the LORD, which Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth out of Jerusalem, and had put them in the house of his gods.

8 Even those did Cyrus king of Persia bring forth by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, and numbered them unto Sheshbazzar, the prince of Judah.

9 And this is the number of them: thirty chargers of gold, a thousand chargers of silver, nine and twenty knives,

10 Thirty basons of gold, silver basons of a second sort four hundred and ten, and other vessels a thousand.

Before
CHRIST
536.

11 All the vessels of gold and of silver were five thousand and four hundred. All these did Sheshbazzar bring up with them of the captivity that were brought up from Babylon unto Jerusalem.

CHAP. II.

- 1 *The number that return of the people.* 36 *of the priests,* 40 *of the Levites,* 43 *of the Nethinims,* 55 *of the children of Solomon's servants,* 61 *of the priests who could not shew their pedigree.* 64 *The whole number of them with their substance.* 68 *Their oblations for the building of the temple.*

NOW these are the children of the province that went up out of the captivity, of those which had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon, and came again unto Jerusalem and Judah, every one unto his city;

2 Which came with Zerubbabel: Jeshua, Nehemiah, Seraiah, Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mizpar, Bigvai, Rehum, Baanah. The number of the men of the people of Israel:

3 The children of Parosh, two thousand an hundred seventy and two.

4 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two.

5 The children Arah, seven hundred seventy and five.

6 The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve.

7 The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

8 The children of Zattu, nine hundred forty and five.

9 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore.

10 The children of Bani, six hundred forty and two.

11 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and three.

12 The children of Azgad, a thousand two hundred twenty and two.

13 The

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. I.

1 *In the first year*] That is in the first year after his conquest of Babylon, where the Jews then lived in captivity.

Cyrus king of Persia] See *Isaiah* xlv. 28. and xlv. 1, 4.

That the word of the Lord by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled, &c.] Jeremiah had foretold, that after seventy years were accomplished, the king of Babylon and the Chaldeans should be destroyed, and the people of Judah restored to their own land. See *Jer.* xxv. 12. and xxix. 10.

2 *All the kingdoms of the earth*] That is, all those large dominions which the Assyrians and Babylonians had enjoyed.

He hath charged me to build him an house at Jerusalem, &c.] So Cyrus understood from *Isaiah* xlv. 13. where God saith of him, "he shall build my city," of which the temple was the principal part, and still more plainly from chap. xlv. 28. "He shall say to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid."

8 *Sheshbazzar, &c.*] This was another name for Zerubbabel, who was born in Babylon; and his name, which signifies an exile or stranger in Babylon, imports the misery of the people of Israel at that time; but Sheshbazzar, which signifies fine linen and gold, seems to be

a name of better omen, and to denote their future flourishing condition.

10 *Four hundred and ten, &c.*] From the authority of several manuscripts it is plain, that the number of these vessels should have been two thousand four hundred and ten.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ■ Chap. I.

The re-establishment of the Jews being brought about by Cyrus a heathen prince, shews us, that God can turn the hearts of kings as he pleases, and make them become favourers to his church, after having made use of some of them for its correction; which should excite us to fear him, and to depend upon his power and bounty.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. II.

1 *The children of the province, &c.*] By "the province" it is probable that Judea is here meant; which was made a province when it was conquered, and Gedaliah constituted the governor of it.

2 *Nehemiah, &c.*] This is supposed not to be that Nehemiah whose book next follows, for he did not go now, but afterwards; or if he did, he returned to Babylon again.

55 The

Before
CHRIST
536.

- 13 The children of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and six.
- 14 The children of Bigvai, two thousand fifty and six.
- 15 The children of Adin, four hundred fifty and four.
- 16 The children of Ater of Hezekiah ninety and eight.
- 17 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and three.
- 18 The children of Jorah, an hundred and twelve.
- 19 The children of Hashum, two hundred twenty and three.
- 20 The children of Gibbar, ninety and five.
- 21 The children of Beth-lehem, an hundred twenty and three.
- 22 The men of Netophah, fifty and six.
- 23 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.
- 24 The children of Azmaveth, forty and two.
- 25 The children of Kirjath-arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and forty and three.
- 26 The children of Ramah and Gaba, six hundred twenty and one.
- 27 The men of Michmas, an hundred twenty and two.
- 28 The men of Bethel and Ai, two hundred twenty and three.
- 29 The children of Nebo, fifty and two.
- 30 The children of Magbish, an hundred and fifty six.
- 31 The children of the other Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.
- 32 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.
- 33 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and five.
- 34 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five.
- 35 The children of Secnah, three thousand and six hundred and thirty.
- 36 ¶ The priests: the children of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three.
- 37 The children of Immer, a thousand fifty and two.
- 38 The children of Pashur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven.
- 39 The children of Harim, a thousand and seventeen.
- 40 ¶ The Levites: the children of Jeshua and Kadmiel, of the children of Hodaviah, seventy and four.
- 41 The singers: the children of Asaph, an hundred twenty and eight.
- 42 The children of the porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, in all an hundred thirty and nine.
- 43 ¶ The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth,
- 44 The children of Keros, the children of Siaha, the children of Padon,
- 45 The children of Lebanah, the children of Hagabah, the children of Akkub,
- 46 The children of Hagab, the children of Shalmai, the children of Hanan,
- 47 The children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the children of Reaiah,
- 48 The children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam,
- 49 The children of Uzza, the children of Paseah, the children of Besai,

55 *The children of Solomon's servants, &c.*] It is probable that they were the descendants of those who came from other nations, to serve Solomon during the building of the temple: and, being profelyted, he appointed them to the perpetual conservation and reparation of it.

63 *The Tirshatha*] Probably the chief governor or king's commissioner; see *Nehem.* viii. 9. and x. 1.

Till there stood up a priest with Urim and with Thummim.] Till the Lord himself should decide, by means of such an high-priest as there was in the first temple, whether they were the sons of Aaron or not.

64 *Forty and two thousand three hundred and threescore.*] This was a small number in comparison with that vast multitude which came up out of Egypt, yet more than double to that number which was carried away captive by Nebuchadnezzar. It should be remembered,

Before
CHRIST
536.

- 50 The children of Asnah, the children of Mehumim, the children of Nephusim,
- 51 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,
- 52 The children of Bazluth, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,
- 53 The children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Thamah,
- 54 The children of Nezhiah, the children of Hatipha.
- 55 ¶ The children of Solomon's servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Peruda,
- 56 The children of Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,
- 57 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of Ami.
- 58 All the Nethinims, and the children of Solomon's servants, were three hundred ninety and two.
- 59 And these were they which went up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsha, Cherub, Addan, and Immer: but they could not shew their father's house, and their seed, whether they were of Israel:
- 60 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred fifty and two.
- 61 ¶ And of the children of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai: which took a wife of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name:
- 62 These sought their register among those that were reckoned by genealogy, but they were not found: therefore were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood.
- 63 And the Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with Urim and with Thummim.
- 64 ¶ The whole congregation together was forty and two thousand three hundred and threescore,
- 65 Beside their servants and their maids, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven; and there were among them two hundred singing men and singing women.
- 66 Their horses were seven hundred thirty and six; their mules, two hundred forty and five;
- 67 Their camels, four hundred thirty and five; their asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty.
- 68 ¶ And some of the chief of the fathers, when they came to the house of the Lord which is at Jerusalem, offered freely for the house of God to set it up in his place:
- 69 They gave after their ability unto the treasure of the work threescore and one thousand drams of gold, and five thousand pound of silver, and one hundred priests' garments.
- 70 So the priests, and the Levites, and some of the people, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

CHAP. III.

1 *The altar is set up.* 4 *The festival and daily burnt offerings renewed.* 7 *Workmen employed in preparing materials for the building.* 8 *Under the direction of Zerubbabel and Jeshua, the priests and Levites assisting, the foundation of the temple is laid amidst the rejoicing of some, and the weeping of others.*

AND

that great numbers of the other tribes of Israel, besides those of Judah and Benjamin, came from Babylon, and these not being able to make out their descent, were not mentioned by their families, as the others were.

70 *And all Israel in their cities.*] When the ten tribes were carried captive by Salmanassar into Assyria, they were not carried away entirely, but some of every tribe were left, who, with Judah and Benjamin, were afterwards carried to Babylon by Nebuchadnezzar, and now restored by Cyrus.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. II.

We have here an evident demonstration of the faithfulness of God in fulfilling the promises he is pleased to make to his people; which should encourage us at all times to pray unto, and trust in him.

COMMENTARY

Before
CHRIST
535.

AND when the seventh month was come, and the children of Israel were in the cities, the people gathered themselves together ■ one man to Jerusalem.

2 Then stood up Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren the priests, and Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and his brethren, and builded the altar of the God of Israel, to offer burnt offerings thereon, as it is written in the law of Moses the man of God.

3 And they set the altar upon his bases; for fear was upon them because of the people of those countries: and they offered burnt offerings thereon unto the LORD, even burnt offerings morning and evening.

4 ¶ They kept also the feast of tabernacles, as it is written, and offered the daily burnt offerings by number, according to the custom, as the duty of every day required.

5 And afterward offered the continual burnt offering, both of the new moons, and of all the set feasts of the LORD that were consecrated, and of every one that willingly offered ■ freewill offering unto the LORD.

6 From the first day of the seventh month began they to offer burnt offerings unto the LORD. But the foundation of the temple of the LORD was not yet laid.

7 ¶ They gave money also unto the masons, and to the carpenters; and meat, and drink, and oil, unto them of Zidon, and to them of Tyre, to bring cedar trees from Lebanon to the sea of Joppa, according to the grant that they had of Cyrus king of Persia.

8 ¶ Now in the second year of their coming unto the house of God at Jerusalem, in the second month, began Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the remnant of their brethren the priests and the Levites, and all they that were come out of the captivity unto Jerusalem; and appointed the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, to set forward the work of the house of the LORD.

9 Then stood Jeshua with his sons and his brethren, Kadmiel and his sons, the sons of Judah, together, to set forward the workmen in the house of God: the sons of Henadad, with their sons and their brethren the Levites.

10 And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of the LORD, they set the priests in their apparel with trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph with cymbals, to praise the LORD, after the ordinance of David king of Israel.

11 And they sang together by course in praising and giving thanks unto the LORD; because he is good, for his mercy endureth for ever toward Israel. And all the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised the LORD, because the foundation of the house of the LORD was laid.

12 But many of the priests and Levites and chief of the fathers, who were ancient men, that had seen the first house, when the foundation of this house was laid

before their eyes, wept with ■ loud voice; and many shouted aloud for joy:

13 So that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy from the noise of the weeping of the people: for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard afar off.

C H A P. IV.

1 The adversaries of the Jews offering to join in building the temple, and being rejected, endeavour to hinder the work. 7 They write to Artaxerxes. 11 The copy of their letter. 17 The answer of Artaxerxes, and his decree to stop the progress of the work. 23 The building is suspended for a time.

NOW when the adversaries of Judah and Benjamin heard that the children of the captivity builded the temple unto the LORD God of Israel;

2 Then they came to Zerubbabel, and to the chief of the fathers, and said unto them, Let us build with you: for we seek your God, as ye do; and we do sacrifice unto him since the days of Esar-haddon king of Assur, which brought us up hither.

3 But Zerubbabel, and Jeshua, and the rest of the chief of the fathers of Israel, said unto them, Ye have nothing to do with us to build an house unto our God; but we ourselves together will build unto the LORD God of Israel, as king Cyrus the king of Persia hath commanded us.

4 Then the people of the land weakened the hands of the people of Judah, and troubled them in building,

5 And hired counsellors against them, to frustrate their purpose, all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until the reign of Darius king of Persia.

6 And in the reign of Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reign, wrote they unto him an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem.

7 ¶ And in the days of Artaxerxes wrote Bishlam, Mithredath, Tabeel, and the rest of their companions, unto Artaxerxes king of Persia; and the writing of the letter was written in the Syrian tongue, and interpreted in the Syrian tongue.

8 Rehum the chancellor and Shimshai the scribe wrote ■ letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king in this sort:

9 Then wrote Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their companions; the Dinaites, the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, and Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Susanchites, the Dehavites, and the Elamites,

10 And the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Asnapper brought over, and set in the cities of Samaria, and the rest that are on this side the river, and at such a time.

11 ¶ This is the copy of the letter that they sent unto him, even unto Artaxerxes the king; Thy servants the men on this side the river, and at such a time.

12 Be

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. III.

3 For fear was upon them because of the people of those countries, &c.] They were the more zealous to restore the worship of God, in order that they might, upon all occasions, fly unto him for succour against their neighbours, of whom they were in dread.

4 As the duty of every day required.] Of every day of the feast, which lasted seven days, on each of which were special sacrifices appointed by the law, and in great numbers, as may be seen in Numb. xxix.

12 Many—who were ancient men, that had seen the first house—wept with ■ loud voice; and many shouted aloud for joy.] The younger sort shouted for joy; but many of the ancient people disturbed their acclamations with weeping and lamentations, because they perceived it was greatly inferior in magnificence to that built by Solomon; but they would have seen much greater cause to rejoice at the erection of this second temple, had they known or considered that it was hereafter to be dignified with the presence of the Messiah.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. III.

In this chapter we see the piety with which the Jews were then animated, and that their captivity in Babylon had rendered them more zealous for God: so likewise should we be actuated by the same zeal, in labouring above all things for the edification of the church; and our greatest joy should arise from seeing the kingdom of God established and confirmed.

No. 33.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XIII.

1 The adversaries of Judah and Benjamin, &c.] The Samaritans; the posterity of that mixed multitude whom Salmanasser king of Assyria sent from Cuthah, Ava, Hamath, Sepharvaim, and other provinces, to inhabit those parts out of which he had carried the ten Israelitish tribes.

3 We ourselves together will build unto the Lord God of Israel, &c.] The two reasons why they rejected the request of the Samaritans, were, because they were not of the same people, and also because Cyrus's licence to build the temple was granted to the Jews only.

4 Weakened the hands of the people of Judah, &c.] By threatenings, false reports, and other deceitful and unjust means, they endeavoured to discourage them in their undertakings.

6 Ahasuerus, &c.] This was not the prince mentioned in the book of Esther: many think, that, after Cyrus, this was Noman Gentiliotium (as they call it), the name of all their kings, ■ Pharaoh was of all the kings of Egypt.

9 Dinaites, the Apharsathchites, &c.] These nine nations came out of Assyria, Persia, Media, Susiana, and other provinces of that vast empire.

10 Asnapper, &c.] Probably some principal commander, intrusted in conduct and bring them over the Euphrates, and see them settled in these countries.

5 M

14 154

Before
CHRIST
522. 12 Be it known unto the king, that the Jews which came up from thee to us are come unto Jerusalem, building the rebellious and the bad city, and have set up the walls thereof, and joined the foundations.

13 Be it known now unto the king, that, if this city be builded, and the walls set up again, then will they not pay toll, tribute, and custom, and so thou shalt en-damage the revenue of the kings.

14 Now because we have maintenance from the king's palace, and it was not meet for us to see the king's dishonour, therefore have we sent and certified the king;

15 That search may be made in the book of the records of thy fathers: so shalt thou find in the book of the records, and know that this city is a rebellious city, and hurtful unto kings and provinces, and that they have moved sedition within the same of old time; for which cause was this city destroyed.

16 We certify the king that, if this city be builded again, and the walls thereof set up, by this means thou shalt have no portion on this side the river.

17 ¶ Then sent the king an answer unto Rehum the chancellor, and to Shimshai the scribe, and to the rest of their companions that dwell in Samaria, and unto the rest beyond the river, Peace, and at such a time.

18 The letter which ye sent unto us hath been plainly read before me.

19 And I commanded, and search hath been made, and it is found that this city of old time hath made insurrection against kings, and that rebellion and sedition have been made therein.

20 There have been mighty kings also over Jerusalem, which have ruled over all countries beyond the river; and toll, tribute, and custom, was paid unto them.

21 Give ye now commandment to cause these men to cease, and that this city be not builded, until another commandment shall be given from me.

22 Take heed now that ye fail not to do this: why should damage grow to the hurt of the kings?

23 ¶ Now when the copy of king Artaxerxes' letter was read before Rehum, and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went up in haste to Jerusalem unto the Jews, and made them to cease by force and power.

520. 24 Then ceased the work of the house of God which is at Jerusalem. So it ceased unto the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia.

CHAP. V.

1 Zerubbabel and Jeshua, incited by the prophets Haggai and Zechariah, begin again to build in the reign of Darius. 3 Tatnai and Shethar-boznai are not able to prevent them from proceeding. 6 The copy of their letter to Darius concerning the building.

THEN the prophets, Haggai the prophet, and Zechariah the son of Iddo, prophesied unto the Jews that were in Judah and Jerusalem in the name of the God of Israel, even unto them.

2 Then rose up Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and began to build the house of God which is at Jerusalem: and with them were the prophets of God helping them.

14 [We have maintenance from the king's palace, &c.] In the Hebrew it is, We are salted with the salt of the palace; i. e. received their salary from the king; for it seems they received their stipend in salt, from whence it received the name of a salary.

21 [Until another commandment shall be given from me.] This was not a law of the Medes and Persians that could not be revoked, but only an edict, depending upon the will and pleasure of the king, which he might have reason to alter hereafter.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS III Chap. IV.

We perceive, from this chapter, that the church has always had its enemies, and that the faithful are often slandered; but that God does at length confound the craft and devices of the wicked; that he makes manifest the innocence of his children; and that after having tried them, he makes those become their friends, who had been their greatest enemies.

3 ¶ At the same time came to them Tatnai, governor on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and their companions, and said thus unto them, Who hath commanded you to build this house, and to make up this wall?

4 Then said we unto them after this manner, What are the names of the men that make this building?

5 But the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, that they could not cause them to cease, till the matter came to Darius: and then they returned answer by letter concerning this matter.

6 ¶ The copy of the letter that Tatnai, governor on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and his companions the Apharsachites, which were on this side the river, sent unto Darius the king:

7 They sent a letter unto him, wherein was written thus; Unto Darius the king, all peace.

8 Be it known unto the king, that we went into the province of Judea, to the house of the great God, which is builded with great stones, and timber is laid in the walls, and this work goeth fast on, and prospereth in their hands.

9 Then asked we those elders, and said unto them thus, Who commanded you to build this house, and to make up these walls?

10 We asked their names also, to certify thee, that we might write the names of the men that were the chief of them.

11 And thus they returned us answer, saying, We are the servants of the God of heaven and earth, and build the house that was builded these many years ago, which a great king of Israel builded and set up.

12 But after that our fathers had provoked the God of heaven unto wrath, he gave them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, the Chaldean, who destroyed this house, and carried the people away into Babylon.

13 But in the first year of Cyrus the king of Babylon the same king Cyrus made a decree to build this house of God.

14 And the vessels also of gold and silver of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that was in Jerusalem, and brought them into the temple of Babylon, those did Cyrus the king take out of the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered unto one, whose name was Sheshbazzar, whom he had made governor;

15 And said unto him, Take these vessels, go, carry them into the temple that is in Jerusalem, and let the house of God be builded in his place.

16 Then came the same Sheshbazzar, and laid the foundation of the house of God which is in Jerusalem: and since that time even until now hath it been in building, and yet it is not finished.

17 Now therefore, if it seem good to the king, let there be search made in the king's treasure house, which is there at Babylon, whether it be so, that a decree was made of Cyrus the king to build this house of God at Jerusalem, and let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter.

CHAP. VI.

1 Darius, finding the decree of Cyrus, maketh a new decree for

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. V.

1 [Propheesied unto the Jews, &c.] Or rather, as the words may be interpreted, against them; for they reproved them, because they did not build the temple.

4 [Then said we unto them after this manner, What are the names, &c.] From this place the argument is drawn, that he who wrote this chapter was now present when this question was asked, and the answer made to it; and therefore Ezra was not the author; for this was in the second year of Darius, and he did not come to Jerusalem till the seventh year of Artaxerxes.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. V.

We learn from hence, that God never forsakes his church; that he always raises, when he judges it necessary, faithful ministers to labour in its edification; and that we ought never to be disheartened in enterprises that are righteous, and conformable to the will of God.

COMMENTARY

Before
CHRIST
519.

for the advancement of the building. 13 Tatnai and Shethar-boznai assisting according to the king's decree, the temple is finished. 16 The feast of the dedication is kept, and the passover, with great joy.

THEN Darius the king made a decree, and search was made in the house of the rolls, where the treasures were laid up in Babylon.

2 And there was found at Achmetha, in the palace that is in the province of the Medes, a roll, and therein was a record thus written:

3 In the first year of Cyrus the king, the same Cyrus the king made a decree concerning the house of God at Jerusalem, Let the house be builded, the place where they offered sacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be strongly laid: the height thereof threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof threescore cubits;

4 With three rows of great stones, and a row of new timber: and let the expences be given out of the king's house:

5 And also let the gold and silver vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of the temple which is at Jerusalem, and brought unto Babylon, be restored, and brought again unto the temple which is at Jerusalem, every one to his place, and place them in the house of God.

6 Now therefore, Tatnai, governor beyond the river, Shethar-boznai, and your companions the Apharsachites, which are beyond the river, be ye far from thence:

7 Let the work of this house of God alone; let the governor of the Jews and the elders of the Jews build this house of God in his place.

8 Moreover I make a decree what ye shall do to the elders of these Jews for the building of this house of God: that of the king's goods, even of the tribute beyond the river, forthwith expences be given unto these men, that they be not hindered.

9 And that which they have need of, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for the burnt offerings of the God of heaven, wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according to the appointment of the priests which are at Jerusalem, let it be given them day by day without fail:

10 That they may offer sacrifices of sweet savours unto the God of heaven, and pray for the life of the king, and of his sons.

11 Also I have made a decree, that whosoever shall alter this word, let timber be pulled down from his house, and being set up, let him be hanged thereon; and let his house be made a dunghill for this.

12 And the God that hath caused his name to dwell there destroy all kings and people, that shall put to their hand to alter and to destroy this house of God which is at Jerusalem. I Darius have made a decree; let it be done with speed.

13 ¶ Then Tatnai, governor on this side the river, Shethar-boznai, and their companions, according to that which Darius the king had sent, so they did speedily.

14 And the elders of the Jews builded, and they prospered through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet and Zechariah the son of Iddo. And they builded, and finished it, according to the commandment of the God of Israel, and according to the commandment of Cyrus, and Darius, and Artaxerxes king of Persia.

15 And this house was finished on the third day of the month Adar, which was in the sixth year of the reign of Darius the king.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. VI.

2 Achmetha, &c.] At Achmetha, afterwards called Ecbatana, the kings of Persia sometimes kept their court.

6 Be ye far from thence.] Come not near Jerusalem, to give them any disturbance.

16 The children of Israel, &c.] By "the children of Israel" are to be understood, not only the two tribes of Judah and Benjamin, but all those of the other tribes, great numbers of whom were now at Jerusalem.

Before
CHRIST
515.

16 ¶ And the children of Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the rest of the children of the captivity, kept the dedication of this house of God with joy,

17 And offered at the dedication of this house of God an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a sin offering for all Israel, twelve he goats according to the number of the tribes of Israel.

18 And they set the priests in their divisions, and the Levites in their courses, for the service of God, which is at Jerusalem; as it is written in the book of Moses.

19 And the children of the captivity kept the passover upon the fourteenth day of the first month.

20 For the priests and Levites were purified together; all of them were pure, and killed the passover for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves.

21 And the children of Israel, which were come again out of captivity, and all such as had separated themselves unto them from the filthiness of the heathen of the land, to seek the LORD God of Israel, did eat,

22 And kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with joy: for the LORD hath made them joyful, and turned the heart of the king of Assyria unto them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of God, the God of Israel.

CHAP. VII.

2 Ezra's pedigree from Aaron: he goeth up to Jerusalem.

11 The gracious commission of Artaxerxes to him. 27 Ezra blesteth God for this favour.

NOW after these things, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of Persia, Ezra, the son of Seraiah, the son of Azariah, the son of Hilkah,

2 The son of Shallum, the son of Zadok, the son of Ahitub,

3 The son of Amariah, the son of Azariah, the son of Meraioth,

4 The son of Zerahiah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Bukkij,

5 The son of Abishua, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief priest:

6 This Ezra went up from Babylon; and he was a ready scribe in the law of Moses, which the LORD God of Israel had given: and the king granted him all his request, according to the hand of the LORD his God upon him.

7 And there went up some of the children of Israel, and of the priests, and the Levites, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, unto Jerusalem, in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the king.

8 And he came to Jerusalem in the fifth month, which was in the seventh year of the king.

9 For upon the first day of the first month began he to go up from Babylon, and on the first day of the fifth month came he to Jerusalem, according to the good hand of his God upon him.

10 For Ezra had prepared his heart to seek the law of the LORD, and to do it, and to teach in Israel statutes and judgments.

11 ¶ Now this is the copy of the letter that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the priest, the scribe, even scribe of the words of the commandments of the LORD, and of his statutes to Israel.

12 Artaxerxes, king of kings, unto Ezra the priest, scribe

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. VI.

The above proceedings of an idolatrous prince shew, that Christian princes should in a more especial manner contribute, as far as they are able, that God should be served as he requires; and to confess, that their happiness depends upon his favour, and on the prayers which the church puts up for them.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. VII.

6 He was a ready scribe, &c.] The word here rendered "A ready scribe" signifies one that taught God's law, and instructed the people out of it, in which sense the word "Scribe" is used in the New Testament, "As having authority, and not as the scribes."

Before CHRIST 457. a scribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect peace, and at such a time.

13 I make a decree, that all they of the people of Israel, and of his priests and Levites, in my realm, which are minded of their own freewill to go up to Jerusalem, go with thee.

14 Forasmuch as thou art sent of the king, and of his seven counsellors, to enquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem, according to the law of thy God which is in thine hand;

15 And to carry the silver and gold, which the king and his counsellors have freely offered unto the God of Israel, whose habitation is in Jerusalem,

16 And all the silver and gold that thou canst find in all the province of Babylon, with the freewill offering of the people, and of the priests, offering willingly for the house of their God which is in Jerusalem:

17 That thou mayest buy speedily with this money bullocks, rams, lambs, with their meat offerings and their drink offerings, and offer them upon the altar of the house of your God which is in Jerusalem.

18 And whatsoever shall seem good to thee, and to thy brethren, to do with the rest of the silver and the gold, that do after the will of your God.

19 The vessels also that are given thee for the service of the house of thy God, those deliver thou before the God of Jerusalem.

20 And whatsoever more shall be needful for the house of thy God, which thou shalt have occasion to bestow, bestow it out of the king's treasure house.

21 And I, even I Artaxerxes the king, do make a decree to all the treasuries which are beyond the river, that whatsoever Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of heaven, shall require of you, it be done speedily,

22 Unto an hundred talents of silver, and to an hundred measures of wheat, and to an hundred baths of wine, and to an hundred baths of oil, and salt without prescribing how much.

23 Whatsoever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be diligently done for the house of the God of heaven: for why should there be wrath against the realm of the king and his sons?

24 Also we certify you, that touching any of the priests and Levites, singers, porters, Nethinims, or ministers of this house of God, it shall not be lawful to impose toll, tribute, or custom, upon them.

25 And thou, Ezra, after the wisdom of thy God, that is in thine hand, set magistrates and judges, which may judge all the people that are beyond the river, all such as know the laws of thy God; and teach ye them that know them not.

26 And whosoever will not do the law of thy God, and the law of the king, let judgment be executed speedily upon him, whether it be unto death, or to banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment.

27 ¶ Blessed be the LORD God of our fathers, which hath put such a thing as this in the king's heart, to beautify the house of the LORD which is in Jerusalem:

28 And hath extended mercy unto me, before the king, and his counsellors, and before all the king's mighty princes. And I was strengthened as the hand of the LORD my God was upon me, and I gathered together out of Israel chief men to go up with me.

24 Touching any of the priests, &c.] The king freed the ministers of God from tribute, that being released from all other cares, they might without disturbance attend on their ministry.

26 And the law of the king.] By "The law of the king" is here meant this decree, which was now made in favour of the Jews.

Or to banishment.] The word "banishment" signifies, in the Chaldee, rooting out, and is by some interpreted disinheriting or excommunicating from society.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. VII.

From God's appointment of Ezra for the re-establishment of religion, we may take notice, that it is very necessary, for the edification of the church, that there should be understanding and faithful mi-

CHAP. VIII.

Before CHRIST 457.

1 The companions of Ezra, who returned with him from Babylon. 15 Reviewing them at Ahava, and finding none of the Levites there, he sendeth to Iddo for ministers for the temple service, and obtaineth them. 21 A fast is proclaimed in order to seek of God a prosperous journey. 24 The holy treasures are committed to the custody of the priests. 31 From Ahava Ezra with his company come safe to Jerusalem. 33 The treasures are delivered by weight into the temple. 36 The king's commission delivered.

THESE are now the chief of their fathers, and this is the genealogy of them that went up with me from Babylon, in the reign of Artaxerxes the king.

2 Of the sons of Phinehas; Gershom: of the sons of Ithamar; Daniel: of the sons of David; Hattush.

3 Of the sons of Shechaniah, of the sons of Pharosh; Zechariah: and with him were reckoned by genealogy of the males an hundred and fifty.

4 Of the sons of Pahath-moab; Elihoenai the son of Zerariah, and with him two hundred males.

5 Of the sons of Shechaniah; the son of Jahaziel, and with him three hundred males.

6 Of the sons also of Adin; Ebed the son of Jonathan, and with him fifty males.

7 And of the sons of Elam; Jeshaiah the son of Athaliah, and with him seventy males.

8 And of the sons of Shephatiah; Zebadiah the son of Michael, and with him fourscore males.

9 Of the sons of Joab; Obadiah the son of Jehiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen males.

10 And of the sons of Shelomith; the sons of Joshiaph, and with him an hundred and threescore males.

11 And of the sons of Bebai; Zechariah the son of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight males.

12 And of the sons of Azgad; Johanan the son of Hakkatan, and with him an hundred and ten males.

13 And of the last sons of Adonikam, whose names are these, Eliphelet, Jeiel, and Shemaiah, and with them threescore males.

14 Of the sons also of Bigvai; Uthai, and Zabbud, and with them seventy males.

15 ¶ And I gathered them together to the river that runneth to Ahava; and there abode we in tents three days: and I viewed the people, and the priests, and found there none of the sons of Levi.

16 Then sent I for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jaib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meshullam, chief men; also for Joiarib, and for Elnathan, men of understanding.

17 And I sent them with commandment unto Iddo the chief at the place Casiphia, and I told them what they should say unto Iddo, and to his brethren the Nethinims, at the place Casiphia, that they should bring unto us ministers for the house of our God.

18 And by the good hand of our God upon us they brought us a man of understanding of the sons of Mahli, the son of Levi, the son of Israel; and Sherebiah, with his sons and his brethren, eighteen;

19 And Hashabiah, and with him Jeshaiah of the sons of Merari, his brethren and their sons, twenty;

20 Also of the Nethinims, whom David and the princes

nifters to instruct the people, and teach them to serve God according to his mind and will.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. VIII.

15 I gathered them together to the river that runneth to Ahava, &c.] To that part of the Euphrates where the river Ahava emptied itself into it.

17 At the place Casiphia, &c.] It seems that the Levites were not among the ten tribes, but in Chaldea, and perhaps none of them were transported to Partia, where was a city called Caspi, known to the old geographers.

20 Nethinims, &c.] As the Levites were given to assist the priests, so the Nethinims were given to assist the Levites.

Before CHRIST 457. princes had appointed for the service of the Levites, two hundred and twenty Nethinims: all of them were expressed by name.

21 ¶ Then I proclaimed a fast there, at the river of Ahava, that we might afflict ourselves before our God, to seek of him a right way for us, and for our little ones, and for all our substance.

22 For I was ashamed to require of the king a band of soldiers and horsemen to help us against the enemy in the way: because we had spoken unto the king, saying, The hand of our God is upon all them for good that seek him; but his power and his wrath is against all them that forsake him.

23 So we fasted and besought our God for this: and he was intreated of us.

24 ¶ Then I separated twelve of the chief of the priests, Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their brethren with them,

25 And weighed unto them the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, *even* the offering of the house of our God, which the king, and his counsellors, and his lords, and all Israel there present, had offered:

26 I even weighed unto their hand six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels an hundred talents, and of gold an hundred talents;

27 Also twenty basons of gold, of a thousand drams; and two vessels of fine copper, precious as gold.

28 And I said unto them, Ye are holy unto the LORD: the vessels are holy also; and the silver and the gold are a freewill offering unto the LORD God of your fathers.

29 Watch ye, and keep them, until ye weigh them before the chief of the priests and the Levites, and chief of the fathers of Israel, at Jerusalem, in the chambers of the house of the LORD.

30 So took the priests and the Levites the weight of the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, to bring them to Jerusalem unto the house of our God.

31 ¶ Then we departed from the river of Ahava on the twelfth day of the first month, to go unto Jerusalem: and the hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and of such as lay in wait by the way.

32 And we came to Jerusalem, and abode there three days.

33 Now on the fourth day was the silver and the gold and the vessels weighed in the house of our God by the hand of Meremoth the son of Uriah the priest; and with him was Eleazar the son of Phinehas; and with them was Jozabad the son of Jeshua, and Nodabiah the son of Binnui, Levites;

34 By number and by weight of every one: and all the weight was written at that time.

35 Also the children of those that had been carried away, which were come out of the captivity, offered burnt offerings unto the God of Israel, twelve bullocks for all Israel, ninety and six rams, seventy and seven lambs, twelve he goats for a sin offering: all this was a burnt offering unto the LORD.

36 ¶ And they delivered the king's commissions unto the king's lieutenants, and to the governors on this side the river: and they furthered the people, and the house of God.

22 I was ashamed to require of the king a band of soldiers, &c.] To have asked protection and defence from the king, would have looked as if they had distrusted the power and favour of their God, of whom they had spoken, and boasted, and praised so magnificently.

23 He was intreated of us.] He gave them some assurance that their petition should be granted.

33 Eleazar the son of Phinehas, &c.] The names of Eleazar and Phinehas continued through many generations among the priests, in account of the eminence of those two in Aaron's family.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. VIII.

Ezra's conduct, in refusing the soldiers an assistance offered him, proves to us, that good men will rather trust in God than in man; and that God always favours those undertakings which are formed according to his will; and which are carried on by imploring his protection and blessing.

No. 35.

CHAP. IX.

Before CHRIST 457.

1 Ezra mourneth for the intermarriages of the people with strangers. 5 He prayeth unto God with confession of sins.

NOW when these things were done, the princes came to me, saying, The people of Israel, and the priests, and the Levites, have not separated themselves from the people of the lands, *doing* according to their abominations, *even* of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites.

2 For they have taken of their daughters for themselves, and for their sons: so that the holy seed have mingled themselves with the people of those lands: yea, the hand of the princes and rulers hath been chief in this trespass.

3 And when I heard this thing, I rent my garment and my mantle, and plucked off the hair of my head and of my beard, and sat down astonished.

4 Then were assembled unto me every one that trembled at the words of the God of Israel, because of the transgression of those that had been carried away; and I sat astonished until the evening sacrifice.

5 ¶ And at the evening sacrifice I arose up from my heaviness; and having rent my garment and my mantle, I fell upon my knees, and spread out my hands unto the LORD my God,

6 And said, O my God, I am ashamed and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God: for our iniquities are increased over our head, and our trespass is grown up unto the heavens.

7 Since the days of our fathers have we been in a great trespass unto this day; and for our iniquities have we, our kings, and our priests, been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, and to a spoil, and to confusion of face, as it is this day.

8 And now for a little space grace hath been shewed from the LORD our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us a nail in his holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage.

9 For we were bondmen; yet our God hath not forsaken us in our bondage, but hath extended mercy unto us in the sight of the kings of Persia, to give us a reviving, to set up the house of our God, and to repair the desolations thereof, and to give us a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem.

10 And now, O our God, what shall we say after this? for we have forsaken thy commandments,

11 Which thou hast commanded by thy servants, the prophets, saying, The land, unto which ye go to possess it, is an unclean land with the filthiness of the people of the lands, with their abominations, which have filled it from one end to another with their uncleanness.

12 Now therefore give not your daughters unto their sons, neither take their daughters unto your sons, nor seek their peace or their wealth for ever: that ye may be strong, and eat the good of the land, and leave it for inheritance to your children for ever.

13 And

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. IX.

2 The holy seed have mingled themselves with the people of those lands, &c.] Not only the lowest of the people had fallen into this crime, but the great men, the princes and rulers, were the chief offenders, and (to aggravate yet more this national guilt) the priests also and the Levites had given into and countenanced the sin.

6 Our iniquities are increased over our heads, &c.] A metaphor taken from water, rising gradually over the head of a man, and at last overwhelming and drowning him.

¶ And to give us a nail in his holy place, &c.] Alluding to their fastening their tents to the ground with nails or pins; and therefore signifies (as the margin explains) a settled abode after a long banishment.

9 To give a wall in Judah and Jerusalem.] Ezra denotes hereby the singular care God had for them; who being the shepherd of Israel, had gathered together his scattered sheep, and brought them back into their ancient fold, wherein he preserved them safe under the powerful protection of the king of Persia.

5 N

15 H2

Before CHRIST 457. 13 And after all that is come upon us for our evil deeds, and for our great trespass, seeing that thou our God hast punished us less than our iniquities deserve, and hast given us *such* deliverance ■ this ;

14 Should we again break thy commandments, and join in affinity with the people of these abominations ? wouldest not thou be angry with us till thou hadst consumed us, so that there should be no remnant nor escaping ?

15 O LORD God of Israel, thou art righteous : for we remain yet escaped, as it is this day : behold, we are before thee in our trespasses : for we cannot stand before thee because of this.

C H A P. X.

■ *Shechaniah encourageth Ezra to reform the abuse of the strange marriages. 6 Ezra by proclamation assembl'eth the people. 9 The people at the exhortation of Ezra promise amendment. 15 The business is carried into execution. 18 The names of those who had married strange wives.*

NOW when Ezra had prayed, and when he had confessed, weeping and casting himself down before the house of God, there assembled unto him out of Israel a very great congregation of men and women and children : for the people wept very sore.

2 And Shechaniah the son of Jehiel, one of the sons of Elam, answered and said unto Ezra, We have trespassed against our God, and have taken strange wives of the people of the land : yet now there is hope in Israel concerning this thing.

3 Now therefore let us make a covenant with our God to put away all the wives, and such as are born of them, according to the counsel of my lord, and of those that tremble at the commandment of our God ; and let it be done according to the law.

4 Arise ; for *this* matter belongeth unto thee : we also will be with thee : be of good courage, and do it.

5 Then arose Ezra, and made the chief priests, the Levites, and all Israel, to swear that they should do according to this word. And they sware.

6 ¶ Then Ezra rose up from before the house of God, and went into the chamber of Johanan the son of Eliashib : and when he came thither, he did eat no bread, nor drink water : for he mourned because of the transgression of them that had been carried away.

7 And they made proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem unto all the children of the captivity, that they should gather themselves together unto Jerusalem.

■ And that whosoever would not come within three days, according to the counsel of the princes and the elders, all his substance should be forfeited, and himself separated from the congregation of those that had been carried away.

9 ¶ Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin gathered themselves together unto Jerusalem within three days. It was the ninth month, and the twentieth day of the month ; and all the people sat in the street of the house of God, trembling because of *this* matter, and for the great rain.

10 And Ezra the priest stood up, and said unto them, Ye have transgressed, and have taken strange wives, to increase the trespass of Israel.

11 Now therefore make confession unto the LORD God of your fathers, and do his pleasure : and separate

yourself from the people of the land, and from the strange wives.

12 Then all the congregation answered and said with a loud voice, As thou hast said, so must we do.

13 But the people are many, and it is ■ time of much rain, and we are not able to stand without, neither is *this* a work of one day or two : for we are many that have transgressed in this thing.

14 Let now our rulers of all the congregation stand, and let all them which have taken strange wives in our cities come at appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof, until the fierce wrath of our God for this matter be turned from us.

15 ¶ Only Jonathan the son of Asahel and Jahaziah the son of Tikvah were employed about this matter : and Meshullam and Shabbethai the Levite helped them.

16 And the children of the captivity did so. And Ezra the priest, with certain chief of the fathers, after the house of their fathers, and all of them by *their* names, were separated, and sat down in the first day of the tenth month to examine the matter.

17 And they made an end with all the men that had taken strange wives by the first day of the first month.

18 ¶ And among the sons of the priests that were found that had taken strange wives : *namely*, of the sons of Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren ■ Maaseiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah.

19 And they gave their hands that they would put away their wives ; and *being* guilty, they offered a ram of the flock for their trespass.

20 And of the sons of Immer ; Hanani, and Zebadiah.

21 And of the sons of Harim ; Maaseiah, and Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uziah.

22 And of the sons of Pashur ; Elienai, Maaseiah, Ishmael, Nethanel, Jozabad, and Elafah.

23 Also of the Levites ; Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah, (the same is Kelita,) Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer.

24 Of the singers also ; Eliashib : and of the porters ; Shallum, and Telem, and Uri.

25 Moreover of Israel : of the sons of Parosh ; Ramiah, and Jeziel, and Malchiah, and Miamin, and Eleazar, and Malchijah, and Benaiah.

26 And of the sons of Elam ; Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, and Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Eliah.

27 And of the sons of Zattu ; Eliezer, and Shimei, and Jeremoth, and Zabad, and Aziza.

28 Of the sons also of Bebai : Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, and Athlai.

29 And of the sons of Bani ; Meshullam, Malluch, and Adaiah, Jashub, and Sheal, and Ramoth.

30 And the sons of Pahath-moab : Adna, and Chelal, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattaniah, Bezaleel, and Binnui, and Manasseh.

31 And of the sons of Harim ; Eliezer, Ishijah, Malchiah, Shemaiah, Shimeon,

32 Benjamin, Malluch, and Shemariah.

33 Of the sons of Hashum ; Mattenai, Mattathah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manasseh, and Shimei.

34 Of the sons of Bani ; Maadai, Amram, and Uel,

35 Benaiah, Bedeiah, Chelluh,

36 Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliashib,

37 Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Jaafau,

38 And Bani, and Binnui, Shimei,

39 And

15 *We cannot stand before thee because of this.* As we cannot deny it, so we will not defend it, but yield up ourselves to bear the punishment to which thou wilt condemn us. By this conclusion he would alarm and terrify them into ■ reformation ; and accordingly we find, in the next chapter, that it had this good effect.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ■ Chap. IX.

We are hence taught, in all the evils we suffer, to give glory to God, and acknowledge the righteousness of his judgments ; and that the means to obtain the return of God's grace, and the remission of our sins, is, not to turn again to folly ■ but to forsake iniquity, and seek the Lord.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. X.

3 *And such as are born of them, &c.* As they were unlawfully born, and were educated in superstition, and might corrupt other children, ■ was proper they should share the lot of their mothers.

■ *All his substance should be forfeited, &c.* In the Hebrew it is, devoted ; which signifies, that his goods were to be so forfeited as to become sacred to God, and so incapable to be restored to the former owner, being put into the treasury of God's house.

14 *The elders of every city, and the judges thereof, &c.* The best account that interpreters give of these, is, that by "elders" are meant the supreme senate in every city, who judged in all civil causes ; and by "judges" (as distinct from the other) are meant judges of an inferior bench, by whom all money-matters were tried.

Before
CHRIST
456.

- 39 Ani Senelemlah, and Nathan, and Adaiah,
40 Machnadebai, Shashai, Sharai,
41 Azareel, and Shelemiah, Shemariah,
42 Shalluni, Amariah, and Joseph.

44 *All these had taken strange wives.* Though no great number, yet they seem to have been eminent persons, who would have spread the contagion, if a stop had not been put to it.

By whom they had children. No mention being made of the children being put away, as Shechaniah proposed, ver. 3, it may be concluded they were not, but were taken care of to be educated in the true religion, and entered profelytes at a proper time.

- 43 Of the sons of Nebo; Jeiel, Mattithiah, Zabab, Zebina, Jadau, and Joel, Benaiah.

Before
CHRIST
456.

44 All these had taken strange wives: and some of them had wives by whom they had children.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ■ Chap. X.

By this chapter we may see, that marriages and alliances with idolaters are displeasing to God, and ought not to be permitted, though the law of putting away idolatrous or unbelieving wives is not of force under the Testament, 1 Cor. vii. 12.

The Book of NEHEMIAH.

THE ARGUMENT.

Nehemiah was advanced in Babylon to be cup-bearer to the king of Persia, from whom he obtained leave to return to Judea for twelve years, in order to rebuild the city of Jerusalem. He here continues the history of Ezra, from the twentieth year of Artaxerxes to the reign of Darius Nobus; in all, about forty years.

CHAP. I.

- *Nehemiah, informed by Hanani concerning the afflicted state of Jerusalem, mourneth, fasteth, and prayeth: 5 His prayer.*

Before
CHRIST
446.

THE words of Nehemiah the son of Hachaliah. And it came to pass in the month Chisleu, in the twentieth year, as I was in Shushan the palace,

2 That Hanani, one of my brethren, came, he and certain men of Judah; and I asked them concerning the Jews that had escaped, which were left of the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem.

3 And they said unto me, The remnant that are left of the captivity there in the province are in great affliction and reproach: the wall of Jerusalem also is broken down, and the gates thereof are burned with fire.

4 And it came to pass, when I heard these words, that I sat down and wept, and mourned certain days, and fasted, and prayed before the God of heaven,

5 ¶ And said, I beseech thee, O LORD God of heaven, the great and terrible God, that keepeth covenant and mercy for them that love him and observe his commandments:

6 Let thine ear now be attentive, and thine eyes open, that thou mayest hear the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee now, day and night, for the children of Israel thy servants, and confess the sins of the children of Israel, which we have sinned against thee: both I and my father's house have sinned.

7 We have dealt very corruptly against thee, and have not kept the commandments, nor the statutes, nor the judgments, which thou commandedst thy servant Moses.

8 Remember, I beseech thee, the word that thou commandedst thy servant Moses, saying, *If ye transgress, I will scatter you abroad among the nations:*

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. I.

■ *The month Chisleu.* Which contained part of November and part of December, and was their ninth month.

In Shushan the palace. This was in the region of Elymais, where the Persian kings kept their court in winter; and from its pleasant and beautiful situation, was called by the heathens Susa, which signifies a lily; which flower grew in abundance in that country.

2 *Came, &c.* From Jerusalem to Shushan.

11 *I was the king's cupbearer.* This was a place of great honour and advantage in the Persian court: that it was very profitable, seems evident by Nehemiah's acquiring those immense riches which enabled him for so many years (see chap. v. 14.) out of his own private purse only, to live in his government with all that splendor and expence, without burdening the people at all for it.

9 But if ye turn unto me, and keep my commandments, and do them; though there were of you cast out unto the uttermost part of the heaven, yet will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have chosen to set my name there.

Before
CHRIST
446.

10 Now these are thy servants and thy people, whom thou hast redeemed by thy great power, and by thy strong hand.

11 O LORD, I beseech thee, let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy servants, who desire to fear thy name: and prosper, I pray thee, thy servant this day, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man. For I was the king's cupbearer.

CHAP. II.

■ *Artaxerxes, understanding the cause of Nehemiah's sadness, sendeth him with letters and a commission to build the wall of Jerusalem. 9 Nehemiah delivereth the letters, and to the grief of the enemies of the Jews cometh to Jerusalem. 12 He vieweth the state of the walls secretly by night. 17 He encourageth the Jews to build in spite of the scorn of their enemies.*

AND it came to pass in the month Nisan, in the twentieth year of Artaxerxes the king, that wine was before him: and I took up the wine, and gave it unto the king. Now I had not been beforetime sad in his presence.

445-

2 Wherefore the king said unto me, Why is thy countenance sad, seeing thou art not sick? this is nothing else but sorrow of heart. Then I was very sore afraid,

3 And said unto the king, Let the king live forever: why should not my countenance be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers' sepulchres, lieth waste, and the gates thereof are consumed with fire?

4 Then the king said unto me, For what dost thou make request? So I prayed to the God of heaven.

5 And

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. I.

Nehemiah's great care and assiduity respecting the divine worship, should teach us to be more zealously concerned for the church of the Lord, than for any other thing; to take part in the evils that happen to it, and to pray continually for its prosperity.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. II.

1 *In the month Nisan, &c.* This contained part of March and part of April. In the four months that had elapsed, Nehemiah might probably wait for a seasonable opportunity of speaking with the king, or retire all this intermediate time, and spend it in fasting and prayer.

4 *So I prayed to the God of heaven.* In his mind he silently beseeched God to guide his tongue, and to incline the king's heart to grant his request.

Before
CHRIST
445.

5 And I said unto the king, If it please the king, and if thy servant have found favour in thy sight, that thou wouldest send me unto Judah, unto the city of my fathers' sepulchres, that I may build it.

6 And the king said unto me, (the queen also sitting by him,) For how long shall thy journey be? and when wilt thou return? So it pleased the king to send me; and I set him a time.

7 Moreover I said unto the king, If it please the king, let letters be given me to the governors beyond the river, that they may convey me over till I come into Judah;

8 And a letter unto Asaph the keeper of the king's forest, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the palace which appertained to the house, and for the wall of the city, and for the house that I shall enter into. And the king granted me, according to the good hand of my God upon me.

9 ¶ Then I came to the governors beyond the river, and gave them the king's letters. Now the king had sent captains of the army and horsemen with me.

10 When Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, heard of it, it grieved them exceedingly that there was come a man to seek the welfare of the children of Israel.

11 So I came to Jerusalem, and was there three days.

12 ¶ And I arose in the night, I and some few men with me; neither told I any man what my God had put in my heart to do at Jerusalem: neither was there any beast with me, save the beast that I rode upon.

13 And I went out by night by the gate of the valley, even before the dragon well, and to the dung port, and viewed the walls of Jerusalem, which were broken down, and the gates thereof were consumed with fire.

14 Then I went on to the gate of the fountain, and to the king's pool: but there was no place for the beast that was under me to pass.

15 Then went I up in the night by the brook, and viewed the wall, and turned back, and entered by the gate of the valley, and so returned.

16 And the rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did; neither had I as yet told it to the Jews, nor to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the rest that did the work.

17 ¶ Then said I unto them, Ye see the distress that we are in, how Jerusalem lieth waste, and the gates thereof are burned with fire: come, and let us build up the wall of Jerusalem, that we be no more a reproach.

18 Then I told them of the hand of my God which was good upon me; as also the king's words that he had spoken unto me. And they said, Let us rise up and build. So they strengthened their hands for this good work.

19 But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, and Geshem the Arabian, heard it, they laughed us to scorn, and despised us, and said, What is this thing that ye do? will ye rebel against the king?

20 Then answered I them, and said unto them, The God of heaven, he will prosper us; therefore we his servants will arise and build: but ye have no portion, nor right, nor memorial, in Jerusalem.

¶ I set him a time.] It is probable that he asked leave for a year only, which made him so quiet in dispatching his business; for he finished the building of the wall in fifty-two days: see chap. vi. 15. after which, it is likely, he returned to Shushan, and then the king sent him back his governor for twelve years.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS III Chap. II.

The conduct of Nehemiah, in this chapter, shews us, that good men are more concerned for the glory of God, than their own interest; and whilst they see that glory obstructed, and the church under affliction, they cannot relish any pleasure, although they should enjoy all other worldly advantages. We also learn, that God blesses the designs that are formed for good ends, and the welfare of his church; and that good men should never be discouraged, though they are opposed by the wicked.

CHAP. III.

The names and order of them that builded the wall.

Before
CHRIST
445.

THEN Eliashib the high priest rose up with his brethren the priests, and they builded the sheep gate; they sanctified it, and set up the doors of it; even unto the tower of Meah they sanctified it, unto the tower of Hananeel.

2 And next unto him builded the men of Jericho. And next to them builded Zaccur the son of Imri.

3 But the fish gate did the sons of Hassenaah build, who also laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, and locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

4 And next unto them repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah, the son of Koz. And next unto them repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah, the son of Meshazabeel. And next unto them repaired Zadok the son of Baana.

5 And next unto them the Tekoites repaired; but their nobles put not their necks to the work of their Lord.

6 Moreover the old gate repaired Jehoiada the son of Paseah, and Meshullam the son of Besodeiah; they laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, and the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

7 And next unto them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, the men of Gibeon, and of Mizpah, unto the throne of the governor on this side the river.

8 Next unto him repaired Uzziel the son of Harhaiah, of the goldsmiths. Next unto him also repaired Hananiah the son of one of the apothecaries, and they fortified Jerusalem unto the broad wall.

9 And next unto them repaired Rephaiah the son of Hur, the ruler of the half part of Jerusalem.

10 And next unto them repaired Jedaiah the son of Harumaph, even over against his house. And next unto him repaired Hattuth the son of Hashabniah.

11 Malchijah the son of Harim, and Hashub the son of Pahath-moab, repaired the other piece, and the tower of the furnaces.

12 And next unto him repaired Shallum the son of Haloheh, the ruler of the half part of Jerusalem, he and his daughters.

13 The valley gate repaired Hanun, and the inhabitants of Zanoah; they built it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and a thousand cubits on the wall unto the dung gate.

14 But the dung gate repaired Malchiah the son of Rechab, the ruler of part of Beth-haccerem; he built it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

15 But the gate of the fountain repaired Shallun the son of Col-hozeh, the ruler of part of Mizpah; he built it, and covered it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and the wall of the pool of Siloah by the king's garden, and unto the stairs that go down from the city of David.

16 After him repaired Nehemiah the son of Azbuk, the ruler of the half part of Beth-zur, unto the place over against the sepulchres of David, and to the pool that was made, and unto the house of the mighty.

17 And after him repaired the Levites, Rehum the son

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. III.

¶ They builded the sheep gate, &c.] This gate was on the south side of the city, in that part of the valley which looked towards the city of David and the temple; the sheep which were to be sacrificed entered in by this gate, and therefore it is to be supposed that the priests undertook this part of the work, as most proper for them.

3 The fish gate, &c.] This gate looked towards the sea, from whence fish was wont to be brought, and sold here.

5 Their nobles put not their necks to the work of their Lord.] They did not heartily engage in it; they were either proud or negligent, not caring whether the work was performed or not.

13 The valley gate, &c.] This was called the valley of Jehoshaphat, which lay between the city and the mount of Olives, through which the brook Kidron, from the north to the south.

16 The house of the mighty.] Where the king's guard were lodged.

Before
CHRIST
445- son of Bani. Next unto him repaired Habbabiah, the ruler of the half part of Keilah, in his part.

18 After him repaired their brethren, Bavai the son of Henadad, the ruler of the half part of Keilah.

19 And next to him repaired Ezer the son of Jeshua, the ruler of Mizpah, another piece over against the going up to the armoury at the turning of the wall.

20 After him Baruch the son of Zabbai earnestly repaired the other piece, from the turning of the wall unto the door of the house of Eliashib the high priest.

21 After him repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah the son of Koz another piece, from the door of the house of Eliashib even to the end of the house of Eliashib.

22 And after him repaired the priests, the men of the plain.

23 After him repaired Benjamin and Hashub over against their house. After him repaired Azariah the son of Maaseiah the son of Ananiah by his house.

24 After him repaired Binnui the son of Henadad another piece, from the house of Azariah unto the turning of the wall, even unto the corner.

25 Palal the son of Uzai, over against the turning of the wall, and the tower which lieth out from the king's high house, that was by the court of the prison. After him Pedaiah the son of Parosh.

26 Moreover the Nethinims dwelt in Ophel, unto the place over against the watergate toward the east, and the tower that lieth out.

27 After them the Tekoites repaired another piece, over against the great tower that lieth out, even unto the wall of Ophel.

28 From above the horse gate repaired the priests, every one over against his house.

29 After them repaired Zadok the son of Immer over against his house. After him repaired also She-maiah the son of Shechaniah, the keeper of the east gate.

30 After him repaired Hananiah the son of Shelemiah, and Hanun the sixth son of Zalaph, another piece. After him repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah over against his chamber.

31 After him repaired Malchiah the goldsmith's son, unto the place of the Nethinims, and of the merchants, over against the gate Miphkad, and to the going up of the corner.

32 And between the going up of the corner unto the sheep gate repaired the goldsmiths and the merchants.

CHAP. IV.

1 While the enemies are wroth, and scoff, Nehemiah prayeth to God, and buildeth the wall. 7 Understanding their secret plottings, he setteth a watch. 13 He armeth the labourers, and giveth instructions how to proceed in case of an alarm.

BUT it came to pass, that when Sanballat heard that we builded the wall, he was wroth, and took great indignation, and mocked the Jews.

2 And he spake before his brethren and the army of Samaria, and said, What do these feeble Jews? will they fortify themselves? will they sacrifice? will they make an end in a day? will they revive the stones out of the heaps of the rubbish which are burned?

3 Now Tobiah the Ammonite was by him, and he said, Even that which they build, if a fox go up, he shall even break down their stone wall.

4 Hear, O our God; for we are despised: and turn their reproach upon their own head, and give them for a prey in the land of captivity:

5 And cover not their iniquity, and let not their sin

be blotted out from before thee: for they have provoked thee to anger before the builders.

6 So built we the wall; and all the wall was joined together unto the half thereof: for the people had mind to work.

7 ¶ But it came to pass, that when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites, heard that the walls of Jerusalem were made up, and that the breaches began to be stopped, then they were very wroth,

8 And conspired all of them together to come and to fight against Jerusalem, and to hinder it.

9 Nevertheless we made our prayer unto our God, and set a watch against them day and night, because of them.

10 And Judah said, The strength of the bearers of burdens is decayed, and there is much rubbish; so that we are not able to build the wall.

11 And our adversaries said, They shall not know, neither see, till we come in the midst among them, and slay them, and cause the work to cease.

12 And it came to pass, that when the Jews which dwelt by them came, they said unto us ten times, From all places whence ye shall return unto us they will be upon you.

13 ¶ Therefore set I in the lower places behind the wall, and on the higher places, I even set the people after their families with their swords, their spears, and their bows.

14 And I looked, and rose up, and said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, Be not ye afraid of them: remember the Lord, which is great and terrible, and fight for your brethren, your sons, and your daughters, your wives, and your houses.

15 And it came to pass, when our enemies heard that it was known unto us, and God had brought their counsel to nought, that we returned all of us to the wall, every one unto his work.

16 And it came to pass from that time forth, that the half of my servants wrought in the work, and the other half of them held both the spears, the shields, and the bows, and the habergeons; and the rulers were behind all the house of Judah.

17 They which builded on the wall, and they that bare burdens, with those that laded, every one with one of his hands wrought in the work, and with the other hand held a weapon.

18 For the builders, every one had his sword girded by his side, and so builded. And he that sounded the trumpet was by me:

19 And I said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, The work is great and large, and we are separated upon the wall, one far from another.

20 In what place therefore ye hear the sound of the trumpet, resort ye thither unto us: our God shall fight for us.

21 So we laboured in the work: and half of them held the spears from the rising of the morning till the stars appeared.

22 Likewise at the same time said I unto the people, Let every one with his servant lodge within Jerusalem, that in the night they may be a guard to us, and labour on the day.

23 So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard which followed me, none of us put off our clothes, saving that every one put them off for washing.

CHAP.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. IV.

5 Let not their sin be blotted out, &c.] He spoke by the spirit of prophecy, foreseeing that, from their malicious and implacable spirit against God and his people, they would reject the offers of his mercy, and last be utterly destroyed.

17 And with the other hand held a weapon.] They were well appointed both for building and fighting: every one had his sword girded by his side, and so builded.

26 The water gate, &c.] This, it is likely, was the gate which those inferior ministers, the Nethinims, brought in water for the use of the temple.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. III.

We may infer from hence, that if we are diligent in the discharge of our duty, God will enable us to surmount all difficulties; for he will bless and protect those who fear him, who walk in his ways, and promote his service and the good of mankind.

C H A P. V.

1 *The people complain of their debts, which had compelled them to mortgage their lands, and sell their children into bondage. 6 Nehemiah rebuketh the usurers, and causeth them to swear to make a full and free restitution. 14 He refuseth the governor's usual allowance, and keepeth up hospitality at his own expence.*

AND there was a great cry of the people and of their wives against their brethren the Jews.

2 For there were that said, We, our sons, and our daughters, are many: therefore we take up corn for them, that we may eat and live.

3 Some also there were that said, We have mortgaged our lands, vineyards, and houses, that we might buy corn because of the dearth.

4 There were also that said, We have borrowed money for the king's tribute and that upon our lands and vineyards.

5 Yet now our flesh is as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children: and, lo, we bring into bondage our sons and our daughters to be servants, and some of our daughters are brought unto bondage already: neither is it in our power to redeem them; for other men have our lands and vineyards.

6 ¶ And I was very angry when I heard their cry and these words.

7 Then I consulted with myself, and I rebuked the nobles, and the rulers, and said unto them, Ye exact usury, every one of his brother. And I set a great assembly against them.

8 And I said unto them, We after our ability have redeemed our brethren the Jews, which were sold unto the heathen: and will ye even sell your brethren? or shall they be sold unto us? Then held they their peace, and found nothing to answer.

9 Also I said, It is not good that ye do: ought ye not to walk in the fear of our God because of the reproach of the heathen our enemies?

10 I likewise, and my brethren, and my servants, might exact of them money and corn: I pray you let us leave off this usury.

11 Restore, I pray you, to them, even this day, their lands, their vineyards, their oliveyards, and their houses, also the hundredth part of the money, and of the corn, the wine, and the oil, that ye exact of them.

12 Then said they, We will restore them, and will require nothing of them; so will we do as thou sayest. Then I called the priests, and took an oath of them, that they should do according to this promise.

13 Also I shook my lap, and said, So God shake out every man from his house, and from his labour, that performeth not this promise, even thus be he shaken out, and emptied. And all the congregation said, Amen, and praised the LORD. And the people did according to this promise.

4 ¶ Moreover from the time that I was appointed

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. IV.

From this chapter we are instructed, that they who labour for the glory of God, must expect the contradiction of the wicked; that in all our dangers, we should have recourse to the Lord, and join prayer to our work, using all lawful means to ward off the evil that threatens us; and that God will in the end prosper the undertakings of those that trust in him, and assist them against their enemies.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. V.

1 *There was a great cry of the people, &c.]* The poor made grievous complaints against the rich, for taking advantage of their necessities, and exacting usury; which reduced them to great straits.

8 *Then held they their peace, and found nothing to answer.]* There was such an express law of God against them (see *Deut. xxiii. 19.*) that they had nothing to reply, therefore were silent; because they could neither deny the fact, nor were they able to justify it.

11 *The hundredth part of the money, &c.]* The hundredth part of what was lent every month, or twelve per cent. for the whole year.

12 *And took an oath of them, &c.]* i. e. of the nobles and the rulers; for he prevailed on them to swear to him in the presence of

to be their governor in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year even unto the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes the king, that is, twelve years, I and my brethren have not eaten the bread of the governor. Before
CHRIST
415.

15 But the former governors that had been before me were chargeable unto the people, and had taken of them bread and wine, beside forty shekels of silver; yea, even their servants bare rule over the people: but so did not I, because of the fear of God.

16 Yea, also I continued in the work of this wall, neither bought we any land: and all my servants were gathered thither unto the work.

17 Moreover there were at my table an hundred and fifty of the Jews and rulers, beside those that came unto us from among the heathen that are about us.

18 Now that which was prepared for me daily was one ox and six choice sheep; also fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days store of all sorts of wine: yet for all this required not I the bread of the governor, because the bondage was heavy upon this people.

19 Think upon me, my God, for good, according to all that I have done for this people.

C H A P. VI.

1 *Sanballat practiseth against Nehemiah by insidious attempts, 5 false rumours, 10 and hired prophecies. 15 The wall is finished to the great dismay of the enemy. 17 The nobles of Judah hold traitorous intelligence with Tobiah.*

NOW it came to pass, when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and Geshem the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies, heard that I had builded the wall, and that there was no breach left therein; (though at that time I had not set up the doors upon the gates;)

2 That Sanballat and Geshem sent unto me, saying, Come, let us meet together in some one of the villages in the plain of Ono. But they thought to do me mischief.

3 And I sent messengers unto them, saying, I am doing a great work, so that I cannot come down: why should the work cease, whilst I leave it, and come down to you?

4 Yet they sent unto me four times after this sort; and I answered them after the same manner.

5 ¶ Then sent Sanballat his servant unto me in like manner the fifth time with an open letter in his hand;

6 Wherein it was written, It is reported among the heathen, and Gashmu saith it, that thou and the Jews think to rebel: for which cause thou buildest the wall, that thou mayest be their king, according to these words.

7 And thou hast also appointed prophets to preach of thee at Jerusalem, saying, There is a king in Judah: and now shall it be reported to the king according to these words. Come now therefore, and let us take counsel together.

8 Then I sent unto him, saying, There are no such things done as thou sayest, but thou feignest them out of thine own heart.

9 For they all made us afraid, saying, Their hands shall

the priests, whom he called in to be witnesses to it, that they would keep their word.

13 *Also I shook my lap, &c.]* An external sign, predicting their poverty; for, folding up the skirts of his garment, and then shaking them abroad, he represented how God would cast them out of their possessions, and the fruit of their labours, if they did not observe this oath.

16 *Neither bought we any land, &c.]* They would not make any advantage of the necessities of others.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. V.

The conduct of Nehemiah, as recorded in this chapter, affords us a noble example of equity, piety, and disinterestedness, worthy to be imitated by all magistrates, and by great and rich men; and this shews how averse we ought to be from oppression and injustice, since that, in case of necessity, we ought to give of our own, and even to depart from our right, for the glory of God and the good of our brethren.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. VI.

6 *And Gashmu saith it, &c.]* The same, most probably, with Gesham, mentioned ver. 1. who undertakes to prove it.

10 *Afterward*

Before CHRIST 445. shall be weakened from the work, that it be not done. Now therefore, O God, strengthen my hands.

10 ¶ Afterward I came unto the house of Shemaiah the son of Delaiah the son of Mehetabeel, who was shut up; and he said, Let us meet together in the house of God, within the temple, and let us shut the doors of the temple: for they will come to slay thee; yea, in the night will they come to slay thee.

11 And I said, Should such a man as I flee? and who is there, that, being as I am, would go into the temple to save his life? I will not go in.

12 And, lo, I perceived that God had not sent him; but that he pronounced this prophecy against me: for Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him.

13 Therefore was he hired, that I should be afraid, and do so, and sin, and that they might have matter for an evil report, that they might reproach me.

14 My God, think thou upon Tobiah and Sanballat according to these their works, and on the prophets Noadiah, and the rest of the prophets, that would have put me in fear.

15 ¶ So the wall was finished in the twenty and fifth day of the month Elul, in fifty and two days.

16 And it came to pass, that when all our enemies heard thereof, and all the heathen that were about us saw these things, they were much cast down in their own eyes: for they perceived that this work was wrought of our God.

17 ¶ Moreover in those days the nobles of Judah sent many letters unto Tobiah, and the letters of Tobiah, came unto them.

18 For there were many in Judah sworn unto him, because he was son in law of Shechaniah the son of Arah; and his son Johanan had taken the daughter of Meshullam, the son of Berechiah.

19 Also they reported his good deeds before me, and uttered my words to him. And Tobiah sent letters to put me in fear.

CHAP. VII.

1 Nehemiah committeth the charge of the city to Hanani and Hananiah. 5 A register found of the genealogy of them which came first from Babylon, of the people, 39 of the priests, 43 of the Levites, 46 of the Nethinims, 57 of the children of Solomon's servants, 63 of the priests which could not shew their pedigree. 66 The whole number with their substance. 70 Their oblations.

NOW it came to pass, when the wall was built, and I had set up the doors, and the porters and the singers and the Levites were appointed,

2 That I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the ruler of the palace, charge over Jerusalem: for he was a faithful man, and feared God above many.

3 And I said unto them, Let not the gates of Jeru-

10 *Afterward I came unto the house of Shemaiah, &c.* Shemaiah being called a prophet, as we learn from ver. 12. it is likely Nehemiah took him to be his friend, and therefore went to consult and advise with him at his own house.

Let us meet together in the house of God, within the temple, &c. His real design herein might be, not only to disgrace Nehemiah, and dishearten the people, when they saw their governor's cowardice, but to prepare likewise for the enemy's assaulting and taking the city, when there was no leader to oppose them.

11 *And I said, Should such a man as I flee, &c.* Shall I dishonour God and religion, and betray the people and city of God? God forbid.

13 *That I should be afraid, and do so, and sin, &c.* That they might, through their treachery, draw him to offend God, by distrustful his care of him.

25 *The wall was finished in fifty and two days.* Which may seem incredible to those who do not reflect what a prodigious number of people (who were not hired, but acted voluntarily) engaged in this work, and how full they were of zeal; and that the foundation of the wall was not destroyed by the Chaldeans, but that there were some pieces of it standing, and only great breaches made in it.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. VI.

It appears here likewise, that notwithstanding the force, craft and calumny of false prophets and false ministers, the wise, steady, and pious behaviour of Nehemiah surmounted all opposition; and teaches us, that they who labour for the public good, in the fear of God, should never be staggered by the threats and slanders of the wicked;

Before CHRIST 445. falem be opened until the sun be hot; and while they stand by, let them shut the doors, and bar them: and appoint watches of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, every one his watch, and every one to be over against his house.

4 Now the city was large and great: but the people were few therein, and the houses were not builded.

5 ¶ And my God put into mine heart to gather together the nobles, and the rulers, and the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogy. And I found a register of the genealogy of them which came up at the first, and found written therein,

6 These are the children of the province, that went up out of the captivity, of those that had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away, and came again to Jerusalem and to Judah, every one unto his city; 535

7 Who came with Zerubbabel: Jeshua, Nehemiah, Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah. The number, I say, of the men of the people of Israel was this;

8 The children of Parosh, two thousand an hundred seventy and two.

9 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two.

10 The children of Arah, six hundred fifty and two.

11 The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand and eight hundred and eighteen.

12 The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

13 The children of Zattu, eight hundred forty and five.

14 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore.

15 The children of Binnui, six hundred forty and two.

16 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and eight.

17 The children of Azgag, two thousand three hundred twenty and two.

18 The children of Adonikam, six hundred threescore and seven.

19 The children of Bigvai, two thousand threescore and seven.

20 The children of Adin, six hundred fifty and five.

21 The children of Ater of Hezekiah ninety and eight.

22 The children of Hashum, three hundred twenty and eight.

23 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and four.

24 The children of Hariph, an hundred and twelve.

25 The children of Gibeon, ninety and five.

26 The men of Beth-lehem, and Netophah, an hundred fourscore and eight.

27 The

and that, with the help of the Lord, who watches for them, they will at length happily triumph over every difficulty and trouble cast in their way.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. VII.

2 *I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the ruler of the palace, charge over Jerusalem, &c.* Hanani had given proof of his zeal for God and his country, in his taking a tedious journey from Jerusalem to Shushan, to inform Jeremiah of the sad state of Jerusalem, and to implore his helping hand to relieve it (see ch. i.) And the reason why Nehemiah put such trust and confidence in Hananiah, was, because he was a man of conscience, and acted upon religious principles, which would keep him from those temptations to perfidiousness which he might probably meet with in the absence of Nehemiah, and against which a man destitute of the fear of God has no defence.

4 *The people were few therein, &c.* At this time their enemies were so enraged to see the walls rebuilt; and so restless in their designs to keep the city from rising to its former splendor, that it terrified many from going to live there, thinking themselves safer in the country, where their enemies had no pretence to disturb them.

6 *These are the children, &c.* These are almost the same words which we read in Ezra ii. 1.

¶ *The children of Parosh, &c.* Tho' this genealogy differs, in some particulars from that in Ezra ii. 5. it should nevertheless be remembered, that Nehemiah's was taken in Judea, after the finishing the wall in Jerusalem; and that Ezra's was taken in Babylon, before they returned to their own land.

GENERAL

Before
CHRIST
536.

- 27 The men of Anathoth, ■■ hundred twenty and eight.
 28 The men of Beth-azmaveth, forty and two.
 29 The men of Kirjath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred forty and three.
 30 The men of Ramah and Gaba, six hundred twenty and one.
 31 The men of Michmas, an hundred and twenty and two.
 32 The men of Bethel and Ai, an hundred twenty and three.
 33 The men of the other Nebo, fifty and two.
 34 The children of the other Elam, ■ thousand two hundred fifty and four.
 35 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.
 36 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five.
 37 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and one.
 38 The children of Senaah, three thousand nine hundred and thirty.
 39 ¶ The priests: the children of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three.
 40 The children of Immer, ■ thousand fifty and two.
 41 The children of Pashur, ■ thousand two hundred forty and seven.
 42 The children of Harim, a thousand and seventeen.
 43 ¶ The Levites: the children of Jeshua, of Kadmiel, and of the children of Hodevah, seventy and four.
 44 The singers: the children of Asaph, an hundred forty and eight.
 45 The porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, an hundred thirty and eight.
 46 ¶ The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Haphupha, the children of Tabbaoth.
 47 The children of Keros, the children of Sia, the children of Padon,
 48 The children of Lebana, the children of Hagaba, the children of Shalmai,
 49 The children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar,
 50 The children of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, the children of Nekodah,
 51 The children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Phaseah,
 52 The children of Befai, the children of Meunim, the children of Nephithesim,
 53 The children of Bakbak, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,
 54 The children of Bazlith, the children of Meshida, the children of Harsha,
 55 The children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Tamah,
 56 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.
 57 ¶ The children of Solomon's servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Perida,
 58 The children of Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,
 59 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hatil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of Amon.
 60 All the Nethinims, and the children of Solomon's servants, were three hundred ninety and two.
 61 And these were they which went up also from Telmelah, Telharsa, Cherub, Addon, and Immer: but they could not shew their father's house, nor their seed, whether they were of Israel.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ■ Chap. VII.

In this chapter we have ■ noble example of liberality, in the contribution that Nehemiah and some of the chief ■■■ offered voluntarily for the service of God, which is the ■■■ edifying, as the Jews were then in a state of poverty, and had very few rich men among them.

Before
CHRIST
536.

- 62 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred forty and two.
 63 ¶ And of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai, which took one of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite to wife, and was called after their name.
 64 These sought their register among those that were reckoned by genealogy, but it was not found: therefore were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood.
 65 And the Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up ■ priest with Urim and Thummim.
 66 ¶ The whole congregation together was forty and two thousand three hundred and threescore,
 67 Beside their manservants, and their maidservants, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and they had two hundred forty and five singing men and singing women.
 68 Their horses, seven hundred thirty and six: their mules, two hundred forty and five:
 69 Their camels, four hundred thirty and five: six thousand seven hundred and twenty asses.
 70 ¶ And some of the chief of the fathers, gave unto the work. The Tirshatha gave to the treasure ■ thousand drams of gold, fifty basons, five hundred and thirty priests' garments.
 71 And some of the chief of the fathers gave to the treasure of the work twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand and two hundred pound of silver.
 72 And that which the rest of the people gave was twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand pound of silver, and threescore and seven priests' garments.
 73 So the priests, and the Levites, and the porters, and the singers, and some of the people, and the Nethinims, and all Israel dwelt in their cities: and when the seventh month came, the children of Israel were in their cities.

C H A P. VIII.

- 1 The religious manner in which the law was read by Ezra and expounded to the people. 9 Nehemiah, Ezra, and the Levites, comfort them. 13 They are instructed out of the law concerning the feast of tabernacles, 16 which is kept in a solemn manner.

AND all the people gathered themselves together as one man into the street that was before the water gate; and they spake unto Ezra the scribe to bring the book of the law of Moses, which the LORD had commanded to Israel. 445.

2 And Ezra the priest brought the law before the congregation both of men and women, and all that could hear with understanding, upon the first day of the seventh month.

3 And he read therein before the street that was before the water gate from the morning until midday, before the men and the women, and those that could understand; and the ears of all the people were attentive unto the book of the law.

4 And Ezra the scribe stood upon ■ pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpose; and beside him stood Mattithiah, and Shema, and Ananiah, and Urijah, and Hilkiah, and Maaseiah, on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedaiah, and Mishael, and Malchiah, and Hashum, and Hashbadana, Zechariah, and Meshullam.

5 And Ezra opened the book in the sight of all the people; (for he was above all the people;) and when he opened it, all the people stood up:

6 And Ezra blessed the LORD, the great God. And all the people answered, Amen, Amen, with lifting up their hands: and they bowed their heads, and worshipped the LORD with their faces to the ground.

7 Also

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. VIII.

■ And all the people gathered themselves together, &c.] This was the first great feast after the walls of Jerusalem were finished.

They spake unto Ezra the scribe.] This undoubtedly was the same Ezra who ■■■ from Babylon in the seventh year of Artaxerxes, with a full commission to Jerusalem, to assist Zerubbabel in the reformation of the whole state of the Jewish church.

8 Caused

Before
CHRIST
445.

7 Also Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites, caused the people to understand the law: and the people stood in their place.

■ So they read in the book in the law of God distinctly, and gave the sense, and caused them to understand the reading.

9 ¶ And Nehemiah, which is the Tirshatha, and Ezra the priest the scribe, and the Levites that taught the people, said unto all the people, This day is holy unto the Lord your God, mourn not, nor weep. For all the people wept, when they heard the words of the law.

10 Then he said unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared: for *this day is holy unto our Lord*: neither be ye sorry; for the joy of the Lord is your strength.

11 So the Levites stilled all the people, saying, Hold your peace, for the day is holy; neither be ye grieved.

12 And all the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great mirth, because they had understood the words that were declared unto them.

13 ¶ And on the second day were gathered together the chief of the fathers of all the people, the priests, and the Levites, unto Ezra the scribe, even to understand the words of the law.

14 And they found written in the law which the Lord had commanded by Moses, that the children of Israel should dwell in booths in the feast of the seventh month:

15 And that they should publish and proclaim in all their cities, and in Jerusalem, saying, Go forth unto the mount, and fetch olive branches, and pine branches, and myrtle branches, and palm branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as *it is written*.

16 ¶ So the people went forth, and brought them, and made themselves booths, every one upon the roof of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the street of the water gate, and in the street of the gate of Ephraim.

17 And all the congregation of them that were come again out of the captivity made booths, and sat under the booths: for since the days of Jeshua the son of Nun unto that day had not the children of Israel done so. And there was very great gladness.

18 Also day by day, from the first day unto the last day, he read in the book of the law of God. And they kept the feast seven days; and on the eighth day was a solemn assembly, according unto the manner.

CHAP. IX.

1 A solemn general fast and humiliation. 4 The Levites make a religious confession of God's manifold goodness, and of the national sins, which had occasioned the people's miseries.

NOW in the twenty and fourth day of this month the children of Israel were assembled with fasting, and with sackcloths, and earth upon them.

2 And the seed of Israel separated themselves from

■ *Caused them to understand the reading.*] M. Du Pin interprets it of Ezra's explaining the difficult places of scripture, so as to adapt them to the understanding of the common people: and offers several reasons to prove that the Hebrew could not be so intirely lost, ■ some suppose, till after the captivity.

10 *This day is holy unto our Lord, &c.*] It was the first new moon in the year, and the feast of blowing the trumpets. See Lev. xxiii. 24.

17 *Since the days of Jeshua the son of Nun, unto that day, had not the children of Israel done so.*] The meaning is, that the joy had never been so great as it was now, since that time. And for this there was a special reason: they rejoiced, in the days of Jeshua, that they had got possession of the land of Canaan; and now they rejoiced that they were restored to it, and, after a long banishment, quietly settled in it.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. VIII.

From the circumstance of Ezra and Nehemiah's comforting the people. No. 36.

all strangers, and stood and confessed their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers.

Before
CHRIST
445.

3 And they stood up in their place, and read in the book of the law of the Lord their God *one fourth part of the day*; and *another fourth part* they confessed, and worshipped the Lord their God.

4 ¶ Then stood up upon the stairs, of the Levites, Jeshua, and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, and Chenani, and cried with a loud voice unto the Lord their God.

5 Then the Levites, Jeshuah, and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, and Pethahiah, said, Stand up and bless the Lord your God for ever and ever: and blessed be thy glorious name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise.

6 Thou, *even thou, art* Lord alone; thou hast made heaven, the heaven of heavens, with all their host, the earth, and all *things* that are therein, the seas, and all that is therein, and thou preservest them all; and the host of heaven worshippeth thee.

7 Thou *art* the Lord the God, who didst choose Abram, and broughtest him forth out of Ur of the Chaldees, and gavest him the name of Abraham;

■ And foundest his heart faithful before thee, and madest a covenant with him to give the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebusites, and the Girgashites, to give it, *I say*, to his seed, and hast performed thy words; for thou *art* righteous:

9 And didst see the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and heardest their cry by the Red sea;

10 And shewedst signs and wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his servants, and on all the people of his land: for thou knewest that they dealt proudly against them. So didst thou get thee a name, as *it is* this day.

11 And thou didst divide the sea before them, so that they went through the midst of the sea on the dry land; and their persecutors thou threwest into the deeps, ■ a stone into the mighty waters.

12 Moreover thou leddest them in the day by ■ cloudy pillar; and in the night by a pillar of fire, to give them light in the way wherein they should go.

13 Thou camest down also upon mount Sinai, and spakest with them from heaven, and gavest them right judgments, and true laws, good statutes and commandments:

14 And madest known unto them thy holy sabbath, and commandedst them precepts, statutes, and laws, by the hand of Moses thy servant:

15 And gavest them bread from heaven for their hunger, and broughtest forth water for them out of the rock for their thirst, and promisedst them that they should go in to possess the land which thou hadst sworn to give them.

16 But they and our fathers dealt proudly, and hardened their necks, and hearkened not to thy commandments,

17 And refused to obey, neither were mindful of thy wonders that thou didst among them; but hardened their necks, and in their rebellion appointed a captain to return to their bondage: but thou *art* a God ready to

ple, we may observe, that when the heart is full of godly sorrow, and his word makes a lively impression upon it, we are then in a condition of relishing comfort, of rejoicing in the Lord, and of presenting ourselves before him with confidence, as the Jews did when they celebrated the feast.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. IX.

4 *Upon the stairs, &c.*] Or, as in the margin, upon the scaffold, which raised them above the people.

6 *The host of heaven worshippeth thee.*] Sometimes the stars, and sometimes the angels, are called "the host of heaven." But the latter seems to be here meant: for the other is mentioned before, when he saith, "The heavens with all their host."

7 *Thou art the Lord the God, &c.*] Here follows a compendious history of the affairs of the Hebrew nation, in this confession of God's benefits, and their ingratitude.

Before CHRIST 445. to pardon, gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and forsookest them not.

18 Yea, when they had made them a molten calf, and said, This is thy God that brought thee up out of Egypt, and had wrought great provocations;

19 Yet thou in thy manifold mercies forsookest them not in the wilderness: the pillar of the cloud departed not from them by day, to lead them in the way; neither the pillar of fire by night, to shew them light, and the way wherein they should go.

20 Thou gavest also thy good spirit to instruct them, and withheldest not thy manna from their mouth, and gavest them water for their thirst.

21 Yea, forty years didst thou sustain them in the wilderness, so that they lacked nothing; their clothes waxed old not, and their feet swelled not.

22 Moreover thou gavest them kingdoms and nations, and didst divide them into corners: so they possessed the land of Sihon, and the land of the king of Heshbon, and the land of Og king of Bashan.

23 Their children also multipliedst thou as the stars of heaven, and broughtest them into the land, concerning which thou hadst promised to their fathers, that they should go in to possess it.

24 So the children went in and possessed the land, and thou subduedst before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and gavest them into their hands, with their kings, and the people of the land, that they might do with them as they would.

25 And they took strong cities, and a fat land, and possessed houses full of all goods, wells digged, vineyards, and oliveyards, and fruit trees in abundance: so they did eat, and were filled, and became fat, and delighted themselves in thy great goodness.

26 Nevertheless they were disobedient, and rebelled against thee, and cast thy law behind their backs, and slew thy prophets which testified against them to turn them to thee, and they wrought great provocations.

27 Therefore thou deliveredst them into the hand of their enemies, who vexed them: and in the time of their trouble, when they cried unto thee, thou heardest them from heaven; and according to thy manifold mercies thou gavest them saviours, who saved them out of the hand of their enemies.

28 But after they had rest, they did evil again before thee: therefore ledest thou them in the hand of their enemies, so that they had the dominion over them: yet when they returned, and cried unto thee, thou heardest them from heaven; and many times didst thou deliver them according to thy mercies;

29 And testifiedst against them, that thou mightest bring them again unto thy law: yet they dealt proudly, and hearkened not unto thy commandments, but sinned against thy judgments, (which if a man do, he shall live in them;) and withdrew the shoulder, and hardened their neck, and would not hear.

30 Yet many years didst thou forbear them, and testifiedst against them by thy spirit in thy prophets: yet would they not give ear: therefore gavest thou them into the hand of the people of the lands.

31 Nevertheless for thy great mercies' sake thou didst not utterly consume them, nor forsake them; for thou art a gracious and merciful God.

32 Now therefore, our God, the great, the mighty,

and the terrible God, who keepest covenant and mercy, let not all the trouble seem little before thee, that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, since the time of the kings of Assyria unto this day.

33 Howbeit thou art just in all that is brought upon us: for thou hast done right, but we have done wickedly:

34 Neither have our kings, our princes, our priests, nor our fathers, kept thy law, nor hearkened unto thy commandments and thy testimonies, wherewith thou didst testify against them.

35 For they have not served thee in their kingdom, and in thy great goodness that thou gavest them, and in the large and fat land which thou gavest before them, neither turned they from their wicked works.

36 Behold, we are servants this day, and for the land that thou gavest unto our fathers to eat the fruit thereof and the good thereof, behold, we are servants in it:

37 And it yieldeth much increase unto the kings whom thou hast set over us because of our sins: also they have dominion over our bodies, and over our cattle, at their pleasure, and we are in great distress.

38 And because of all this we make a sure covenant, and write it; and our princes, Levites, and priests, seal unto it.

CHAP. X.

1 *The names of those that sealed the covenant, 28 which the rest of the people bound themselves to observe according to the several particulars enumerated.*

NOW those that sealed were, Nehemiah, the Tirshatha, the son of Hachaliah, and Zidkijah,

2 Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah,

3 Pashur, Amariah, Malchijah,

4 Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch,

5 Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah,

6 Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch,

7 Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin,

8 Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah: these were the priests.

9 And the Levites: both Jeshua the son of Azaniah, Binnui of the sons of Henadad, Kadmiel;

10 And their brethren, Shebaniah, Hodijah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan,

11 Micha, Rehob, Hashabiah,

12 Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah,

13 Hodijah, Bani, Beninu.

14 The chief of the people; Parosh, Pahath-moab, Elam, Zattu, Bani,

15 Bunni, Azgad, Bebai,

16 Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin,

17 Ater, Hizkijah, Azzur,

18 Hodijah, Hashum, Bezai,

19 Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai,

20 Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir,

21 Meshezabeel, Zadok, Jaddua,

22 Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah,

23 Hoshea, Hananiah, Hashub,

24 Hallohef, Pileha, Shobek,

25 Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah,

26 And Abijah, Hanan, Anan,

27 Malluch, Harim, Baanah.

28 ¶ And the rest of the people, the priests, the Levites

22 *And didst divide them into corners, &c.]* This relates, most probably, to the inhabitants of Canaan, whom the Israelites dispossessed, and drove or "scattered into corners."

25 *And delighted themselves in thy great goodness.]* The meaning of these words is, that God had bestowed so many blessings upon them, that they took great pleasure in the enjoyment of them.

29 *Which if a man do, he shall live in them, &c.]* That is, he shall be a happy man.

36 *For the land that thou gavest unto our fathers—behold, we are servants in it.]* They were not owners and proprietors of the land which God had given their fathers, but labouring for their lords and masters.

37 *They have dominion over our bodies, &c.]* Their bodies were liable to be pressed to serve in the king's wars, in his works; and their cattle subject to them, for the king's use.

38 *Our princes, Levites, and priests, seal unto it.]* Though it signified little what such an untoward people promised; yet it was very necessary there should be a public instrument, to convince them of their impiety, and that they might be publicly confounded, when they were proved perfidious deserters, by shewing them, under their own hands, their engagements to future fidelity.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS — Chap. IX.

We may make an wholesome application to ourselves of all the parts of this excellent prayer, and thence learn to praise and adore God, acknowledge his goodness to us, confess and bewail our sins and ingratitude, implore his assistance, and walk humbly before him.

Before CHRIST 445. Levites, the porters, the singers, the Nethinims, and all they that had separated themselves from the people of the lands unto the law of God, their wives, their sons, and their daughters, every one having knowledge, and having understanding;

29 They clave to their brethren, their nobles, and entered into a curse, and into an oath, to walk in God's law, which was given by Moses the servant of God, and to observe and do all the commandments of the Lord our Lord, and his judgments and his statutes;

30 And that we would not give our daughters unto the people of the land, nor take their daughters for our sons:

31 And if the people of the land bring ware or any victuals on the sabbath day to sell, that we would not buy it of them on the sabbath, or on the holy day: and that we would leave the seventh year, and the exaction of every debt.

32 Also we made ordinances for us, to charge ourselves yearly with the third part of a shekel for the service of the house of our God;

33 For the shewbread, and for the continual meat offering, and for the continual burnt offering, of the sabbaths, of the new moons, for the set feasts, and for the holy things, and for the sin offerings to make atonement for Israel, and for all the work of the house of our God.

34 And we cast the lots among the priests, the Levites, and the people, for the wood offering, to bring it into the house of our God, after the houses of our fathers, at times appointed year by year, to burn upon the altar of the Lord our God, as it is written in the law:

35 And to bring the firstfruits of our ground, and the firstfruits of all fruit of all trees, year by year, unto the house of the Lord:

36 Also the firstborn of our sons, and of our cattle, as it is written in the law, and the firstlings of our herds and of our flocks, to bring to the house of our God, unto the priests that minister in the house of our God:

37 And that we should bring the firstfruits of our dough, and our offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, of wine and of oil unto the priests, to the chambers of the house of our God; and the tithes of our ground unto the Levites, that the same Levites might have the tithes in all the cities of our tillage.

38 And the priest the son of Aaron shall be with the Levites, when the Levites take tithes: and the Levites shall bring up the tithe of the tithes unto the house of our God, to the chambers, into the treasure house.

39 For the children of Israel and the children of Levi shall bring the offering of the corn, of the new wine, and the oil, unto the chambers, where are the vessels of the sanctuary, and the priests that minister, and the porters, and the singers: and we will not forsake the house of our God.

CHAP. XI.

1 The rulers, together with every tenth man taken by lot, and those that offered voluntarily, dwell at Jerusalem.

3 A catalogue of their names. 20 The residue of the people dwell in other cities.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. X.

29 They clave to their brethren, &c.] As there were too many to subscribe and seal the writing, they who did not subscribe and seal declared they were of the same mind with the others who had; and they owned by word of mouth what the rest had set their hands to, and said, it was their act and deed, as much as it was the act and deed of their nobles and brethren.

31 We would not buy it of them on the sabbath, &c.] As the Jews were at this time no more than subjects and servants, they could not hinder their heathen neighbours from bringing their wares on the sabbath-day into Jerusalem: they therefore resolved, and confirmed it with an oath, that they would buy none. However, they very soon broke their resolution, and violated their oath.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. X.

The covenant renewed by the Jews, should remind us of God's covenant, and our baptismal engagement to him and his servants: we

Before CHRIST 445. AND the rulers of the people dwelt at Jerusalem: the rest of the people also cast lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in Jerusalem the holy city, and nine parts to dwell in other cities.

2 And the people blessed all the men, that willingly offered themselves to dwell at Jerusalem.

3 ¶ Now these are the chief of the province that dwelt in Jerusalem: but in the cities of Judah dwelt every one in his possession in their cities, to wit, Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the Nethinims, and the children of Solomon's servants.

4 And at Jerusalem dwelt certain of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin. Of the children of Judah; Athaiah the son of Uzziah, the son of Zechariah, the son of Amariah, the son of Shephatiah, the son of Mahalaleel, of the children of Perez;

5 And Maaseiah the son of Baruch, the son of Colhozeh, the son of Hazaiah, the son of Adaiah, the son of Joiarib, the son of Zechariah, the son of Shiloni.

6 All the sons of Perez that dwelt at Jerusalem were four hundred threescore and eight valiant men.

7 And these are the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Joel, the son of Pedaiah, the son of Kolaiah, the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ithiel, the son of Jesaiah.

¶ And after him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty and eight.

9 And Joel the son of Zichri was their overseer: and Judah the son of Senuah was second over the city.

10 Of the priests: Jedaiah the son of Joiarib, Jachin.

11 Seraiah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, was the ruler of the house of God.

12 And their brethren that did the work of the house were eight hundred twenty and two: and Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pelaliah, the son of Amzi, the son of Zechariah, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchiah,

13 And his brethren, chief of the fathers, two hundred forty and two: and Amashai the son of Azareel, the son of Ahafai, the son of Meshillemoth, the son of Immer,

14 And their brethren, mighty men of valour, an hundred twenty and eight: and their overseer was Zabdiel the son of one of the great men.

15 Also of the Levites: Shemaiah the son of Hashub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Bunni;

16 And Shabbethai and Jozabad, of the chief of the Levites, had the oversight of the outward business of the house of God.

17 And Mattaniah the son of Micha, the son of Zabdi, the son of Asaph, was the principal to begin the thanksgiving in prayer: and Bakbukiah the second among his brethren, and Abda the son of Shammua, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun.

18 All the Levites in the holy city were two hundred fourscore and four.

19 Moreover the porters, Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren that kept the gates, were an hundred seventy and two.

20 ¶ And

should read his word, and beg his grace, that we may think upon his commandments, and do them; and offer to him not only external, but the internal service of the heart.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XI.

1 And the rulers of the people dwelt at Jerusalem.] The inhabitants of the neighbouring countries were so restless in their designs to keep this city from rising to its former splendor, that it terrified many of the Jews from coming to dwell there, thinking themselves unsafe in the country where their enemies had no pretence to disturb them: the rulers therefore of the people seated themselves at Jerusalem, inviting and encouraging others to live there.

The rest of the people also cast lots, &c.] There was still room for many citizens; and the city, considering how large it was, being very empty, they consulted to make it populous, by compelling every tenth man in Judah and Benjamin to quit their present habitations in the country, and to dwell in the city; for which end they cast lots.

Before
CHRIST
445.

20 ¶ And the residue of Israel, of the priests, and the Levites, were in all the cities of Judah, every one in his inheritance.

21 But the Nethinims dwelt in Ophel: and Ziba and Gispa were over the Nethinims.

22 The overseer also of the Levites at Jerusalem was Uzzi the son of Bani, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Micha. Of the sons of Asaph, the singers were over the business of the house of God.

23 For it was the king's commandment concerning them, that a certain portion should be for the singers, due for every day.

24 And Pethahiah the son of Meshezabeel, of the children of Zerah the son of Judah, was at the king's hand in all matters concerning the people.

25 And for the villages, with their fields, some of the children of Judah dwelt at Kirjath-arba, and in the villages thereof, and at Dibon, and in the villages thereof, and at Jekabzeel, and in the villages thereof,

26 And at Jeshua, and at Moladab, and at Bethphelet,

27 And at Hazar-shual, and at Beer-sheba, and in the villages thereof,

28 And at Ziklag, and at Mekonah, and in the villages thereof,

29 And at En-rimmon, and at Zareah, and at Jarmuth,

30 Zanoah, Adullam, and in their villages, at Lachish, and the fields thereof, at Azekah, and in the villages thereof. And they dwelt from Beer-sheba unto the valley of Hinnom.

31 The children also of Benjamin from Geba dwelt at Michmash, and Aija, and Beth-el, and in their villages,

32 And at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah,

33 Hazer, Ramah, Gittaim,

34 Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat,

35 Lod, and Ono, the valley of craftsmen.

36 And of the Levites were divisions in Judah, and in Benjamin.

C H A P. XII.

1 The priests, and the Levites, which came up with Zerubbabel. 10 The succession of high priests. 22 Certain chief Levites in the days of Nehemiah and Ezra. 27 The solemnity of the dedication of the wall. 44 The offices of the priests and Levites appointed in the temple.

NOW these are the priests and the Levites that went up with Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua: Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra,

2 Amariah, Malluch, Hattush,

3 Shechaniah, Rehum, Meremoth,

4 Iddo, Ginneho, Abijah,

5 Miamin, Maadiah, Bilgah,

6 Shemaiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah,

7 Sallu, Amok, Hilkiah, Jedaiah. These were the chief of the priests and of their brethren in the days of Jeshua.

¶ Moreover the Levites: Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, and Mattaniah, which was over the thanksgiving, he and his brethren.

9 Also Bakbukiah and Unni, their brethren, were over against them in the watches.

10 ¶ And Jeshua begat Joiakim, Joiakim also begat Eliahib, and Eliahib begat Joiada,

24 Was at the king's hand, &c.] He transacted the business of the city for the king; or was appointed by the king of Persia to receive and answer all petitions from the people, or to hear all causes in civil matters between the king and them.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XI.

We must observe, that the lots here referred to were allowed to be under the divine direction in important cases; but this by no means authorizes to use the same means for deciding difficult points or questions in our day, lest we be found to tempt God; but rather let us walk in his fear and in his ways, and leave events to the divine Providence, who has said, "I will never leave you, nor forsake you."

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XII.

1 Jaddua.] This is the same person who met Alexander the

11 And Joiada begat Jonathan, and Jonathan begat Jaddua.

12 And in the days of Joiakim were priests, the chief of the fathers: of Seraiah, Meraiah; of Jeremiah, Hananiah;

13 Of Ezra, Meshullam; of Amariah, Jehonah;

14 Of Melicu, Jonathan; of Shebaniah, Joseph;

15 Of Harim, Adna; of Meraioth, Helkai;

16 Of Iddo, Zechariah; of Ginneho, Meshullam;

17 Of Abijah, Zichri; of Miniamin; of Moadiah, Piltai;

18 Of Bilgah, Shammua; of Shemaiah, Jehonathan;

19 And of Joiarib, Mattenai; of Jedaiah, Uzzi;

20 Of Sallai, Kallai; of Amok, Eber;

21 Of Hilkiah, Hashabiah; of Jedaiah, Nethaneel.

22 ¶ The Levites in the days of Eliahib, Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, were recorded chief of the fathers: also the priests, to the reign of Darius the Persian.

23 The sons of Levi, the chief of the fathers, were written in the book of the chronicles, even until the days of Johanan the son of Eliahib.

24 And the chief of the Levites: Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua the son of Kadmiel, with their brethren over against them, to praise and to give thanks, according to the commandment of David the man of God, ward over against ward.

25 Mattaniah, and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub, were porters keeping the ward at the thresholds of the gates.

26 These were in the days of Joiakim the son of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehemiah the governor, and of Ezra the priest, the scribe.

27 ¶ And at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep the dedication with gladness, both with thanksgivings, and with singing, with cymbals, psalteries, and with harps.

28 And the sons of the singers gathered themselves together, both out of the plain country round about Jerusalem, and from the villages of Netophathi;

29 Also from the house of Gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba and Azmaveth: for the singers had builded them villages round about Jerusalem.

30 And the priests and the Levites purified themselves, and purified the people, and the gates, and the wall.

31 Then I brought up the princes of Judah upon the wall, and appointed two great companies of them that gave thanks, whereof one went on the right hand upon the wall toward the dung gate:

32 And after them went Hoshaiah, and half of the princes of Judah,

33 And Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam,

34 Judah, and Benjamin, and Shemaiah, and Jeremiah,

35 And certain of the priests' sons with trumpets; namely, Zechariah the son of Jonathan, the son of Shemaiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Michaiah, the son of Zaccur, the son of Asaph:

36 And his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azrael, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneel, and Judah, Hanani, with the musical instruments of David the man of God, and Ezra the scribe before them.

37 And at the fountain gate, which was over against them,

Great, in his pontifical habit, as he came from the conquest of Tyre and Gaza, and procured from that monarch great privileges for the Jewish nation.

27 At the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem, &c.] Nehemiah, having put all things in good order, dedicated the city as a place which God himself had chosen, and restored it to him again, after it had been profaned by the devastations of the heathen.

31 I brought up the princes of Judah upon the wall, and appointed two great companies of them, &c.] He separated the priests, Levites, and princes of the people, into two companies, one of which walked to the right hand, and the other to the left, on the top of the wall. The two companies met in the temple, and there they stood still and completed their thanksgivings with sacrifices.

Before CHRIST 445. them, they went up by the stairs of the city of David, at the going up of the wall, above the house of David, even unto the water gate eastward.

38 And the other company of them that gave thanks went over against them, and I after them, and the half of the people upon the wall, from beyond the tower of the furnaces even unto the broad wall;

39 And from above the gate of Ephraim, and above the old gate, and above the fish gate, and the tower of Hananeel, and the tower of Meah, even unto the sheep gate: and they stood still in the prison gate.

40 So stood the two companies of them that gave thanks in the house of God, and I, and the half of the rulers with me:

41 And the priests; Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Michaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, and Hananiah, with trumpets;

42 And Maaseiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar; and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer. And the singers sang loud, with Jezrahiah their overseer.

43 Also that day they offered great sacrifices, and rejoiced: for God had made them rejoice with great joy: the wives also and the children rejoiced: so that the joy of Jerusalem was heard even afar off.

44 ¶ And at that time were some appointed over the chambers for the treasures, for the offerings, for the firstfruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them out of the fields of the cities the portions of the law for the priests and Levites: for Judah rejoiced for the priests and for the Levites that waited.

45 And both the singers and the porters kept the ward of their God, and the ward of the purification, according to the commandment of David, and of Solomon his son.

46 For in the days of David and Asaph of old there were chief of the singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving unto God.

47 And all Israel in the days of Zerubbabel, and in the days of Nehemiah, gave the portions of the singers and the porters, every day his portion, and they sanctified holy things unto the Levites; and the Levites sanctified them unto the children of Aaron.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Upon reading the law Israel is separated from the mixed multitude. 4 Eliashib having in Nehemiah's absence prepared a chamber in the temple for Tobiah, Nehemiah on his return is offended, and causeth the chambers to be cleansed. 10 He reformeth certain abuses concerning tithes, 15 the violation of the sabbath, 23 and the marriages with strange wives.

ON that day they read in the book of Moses in the audience of the people; and therein was found written, that the Ammonite and the Moabite should not come into the congregation of God for ever;

2 Because they met not the children of Israel with bread and with water, but hired Balaam against them, that he should curse them: howbeit our God turned the curse into a blessing.

43 *The joy of Jerusalem was heard even afar off.*] The report of it was spread into far distant countries.

45 *The singers and the porters kept the word of their God, &c.*] The former sung usually in their courses, and praised God, and the latter duly observed the orders about purification, in not suffering any unclean person or thing to come into the house of God.

47 *They sanctified holy things unto the Levites, &c.*] The people set apart the tenth part of their harvest for the use of the Levites, and the Levites separated from their tithes, the tenth part of them for the priests, according to the law of Moses.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XII.

We are taught, from this chapter, to render homage to the Lord, for all the temporal advantages we enjoy; and to look upon his protection as the fountain of all the happiness, and of all the security, both of cities and states: we should honour him with our substance, promote his religion and service, and labour to advance his glory.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XIII.

¶ *On that day they read in the book of Moses*] Not immediately after the dedication, but some time after Nehemiah was returned from Persia.

Before CHRIST 445. 3 Now it came to pass, when they had heard the law, that they separated from Israel all the mixed multitude.

4 ¶ And before this, Eliashib the priest, having the oversight of the chamber of the house of our God, was allied unto Tobiah:

5 And he had prepared for him a great chamber, where aforetime they laid the meat offerings, the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithes of the corn, the new wine, and the oil, which was commanded to be given to the Levites, and the singers, and the porters; and the offerings of the priests.

6 But in all this time was not I at Jerusalem: for in the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon came I unto the king, and after certain days obtained I leave of the king:

7 And I came to Jerusalem, and understood of the evil that Eliashib did for Tobiah, in preparing him a chamber in the courts of the house of God.

8 And it grieved me sore: therefore I cast forth all the household stuff of Tobiah out of the chamber.

9 Then I commanded, and they cleansed the chambers: and thither brought I again the vessels of the house of God, with the meat offering and the frankincense.

10 ¶ And I perceived that the portions of the Levites had not been given them: for the Levites and the singers, that did the work, were fled every one to his field.

11 Then contended I with the rulers, and said, Why is the house of God forsaken? And I gathered them together, and set them in their place.

12 Then brought all Judah the tithe of the corn and the new wine and the oil unto the treasures.

13 And I made treasurers over the treasures, Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe, and of the Levites, Pedaiah: and next to them was Hanan the son of Zaccur, the son of Mattaniah: for they were counted faithful, and their office was to distribute unto their brethren.

14 Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my good deeds that I have done for the house of my God, and for the offices thereof.

15 ¶ In those days saw I in Judah some treading wine presses on the sabbath, and bringing in sheaves, and lading asses; as also wine, grapes, and figs, and all manner of burdens, which they brought into Jerusalem on the sabbath day: and I testified against them in the day wherein they sold victuals.

16 There dwelt men of Tyre also therein, which brought fish, and all manner of ware, and sold on the sabbath unto the children of Judah, and in Jerusalem.

17 Then I contended with the nobles of Judah, and said unto them, What evil thing is this that ye do, and profane the sabbath day?

18 Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this evil upon us, and upon this city? yet ye bring more wrath upon Israel by profaning the sabbath.

19 And it came to pass, that when the gates of Jerusalem began to be dark before the sabbath, I commanded that the gates should be shut, and charged that they

Should not come into the congregation of God, &c.] This phrase must be understood to mean no more than a prohibition of marriage; for this (according to their rabbins) was the case of such prohibitions: none of the house of Israel, of either sex, were to enter into marriage with any Gentiles, of what nation soever, unless they were first converted to their religion, and become intire profelytes to it; and even in that case some were debarred from it for ever, others only in part, and others again only for a limited time.

4 *Eliashib the priest, having the oversight of the chamber of the house of our God*] By "the oversight of the chambers of the house of God," we may understand the whole government of the temple, which certainly belonged to the high priest only.

Tobiah.] He was an Ammonite.

6 *In all this time was not I at Jerusalem, &c.*] They took this bold step while Nehemiah was retired to the court of Persia.

11 *Then contended I, &c.*] He expostulated with, and reproved them.

19 *When the gates of Jerusalem began to be dark, &c.*] Which was about sun-set, the mountains about Jerusalem intercepting the light there sooner than in other places.

Before CHRIST 434. they should not be opened till after the sabbath : and some of my servants set I at the gates, *that* there should no burden be brought in on the sabbath day.

20 So the merchants and sellers of all kind of ware lodged without Jerusalem once or twice.

21 Then I testified against them, and said unto them, Why lodge ye about the wall ? if ye do *so* again, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth came they no more on the sabbath.

22 And I commanded the Levites that they should cleanse themselves, and *that* they should come and keep the gates to sanctify the sabbath day. Remember me, O my God, concerning this also, and spare me according to the greatness of thy mercy.

23 ¶ In those days also saw I Jews *that* had married wives of Ashdod, of Ammon, and of Moab :

24 And their children spake half in the speech of Ashdod, and could not speak in the Jews' language, but according to the language of each people.

25 And I contended with them, and cursed them, and smote certain of them, and plucked off their hair, and made them swear by God, *saying*, Ye shall not give

25 *And cursed them.*] He denounced God's judgments against them.

And plucked off their hair, &c.] Plucking off their hair, was putting them to shame, and making them appear like slaves.

28 *I chased him from me.*] He banished him from Judea.

your daughters unto their sons, nor take their daughters unto your sons, or for yourselves.

26 Did not Solomon king of Israel sin by these things ? yet among many nations was there no king like him, who was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Israel : nevertheless even him did outlandish women cause to sin.

27 Shall we then hearken unto you to do all this great evil, to transgress against our God in marrying strange wives ?

28 And *one* of the sons of Joiada, the son of Eliashib the high priest, *was* son in law to Sanballat the Hōronite : therefore I chased him from me.

29 Remember them, O my God, because they have defiled the priesthood, and the covenant of the priesthood, and of the Levites.

30 Thus cleansed I them from all strangers, and appointed the wards of the priest and the Levites, every one in his business ;

31 And for the wood offering, at times appointed, and for the firstfruits. Remember me, O my God, for good.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XIII.

From the substance of this chapter, we may collect, that if magistrates employ their authority to suppress vice, promote piety, hinder the profanation of the sabbath, unlawful marriages, and any thing contrary to the law of God and good order, God will remember them for good, and preserve them in the evil day.

The Book of ESTHER.

THE ARGUMENT.

The subject of this book is the history of Esther, a Jewish captive virgin, who, for her transcendent beauty, was advanced to the throne of Persia, and by her interest with her royal husband Ahasuerus, (supposed to be the same with Artaxerxes) procured to her countrymen a wonderful deliverance from Haman's intended massacre. Some ascribe this book to Ezra, others to Mordecai : but the more probable opinion is, that the great synagogue ordered it to be composed, and afterwards admitted it into the sacred canon.

CHAP. I.

■ Ahasuerus's royal feasts. 10 Vashti refuseth to come, when sent for by the king. 13 The king consulteth with his wise men concerning this act of disobedience, and by the advice of Memucan putteth away Vashti, and asserteth by a decree the sovereignty of men over their wives.

Before CHRIST 521. **N**OW it came to pass in the days of Ahasuerus (this is Ahasuerus which reigned, from India even unto Ethiopia, over an hundred and seven and twenty provinces :) 2 That in those days, when the king Ahasuerus sat on the throne of his kingdom, which *was* in Shushan the palace,

3 In the third year of his reign, he made a feast unto all his princes and his servants ; the power of Persia and Media, the nobles and princes of the provinces, *being* before him :

4 When he shewed the riches of his glorious kingdom and the honour of his excellent majesty many days, *even* an hundred and fourscore days.

5 And when these days were expired, the king made ■ feast unto all the people that were present in Shushan

the palace, both unto great and small, seven days, in the court of the garden of the king's palace ;

6 *Where* were white, green, and blue hangings, fastened with cords of fine linen and purple to silver rings, and pillars of marble : the beds *were* of gold and silver, upon a pavement of red, and blue, and white, and black marble.

7 And they gave *them* drink in vessels of gold, (the vessels being diverse one from another,) and royal wine in abundance, according to the state of the king.

8 And the drinking *was* according to the law ; none did compel : for *so* the king had appointed to all the officers of his house, that they should do according to every man's pleasure.

9 Also Vashti the queen made a feast for the women in the royal house which *belonged* to king Ahasuerus.

10 ¶ On the seventh day, when the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the seven chamberlains that served in the presence of Ahasuerus the king,

11 To bring Vashti the queen before the king with the crown royal, to shew the people and princes her beauty : for *she* *was* fair to look on.

12 But

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. I.

3 *He made ■ feast unto all his princes and his servants, &c.*] The occasion of this is intimated in the foregoing verse, where we read,

■ When the king Ahasuerus sat on the throne of his kingdom," i. e. enjoying peace and tranquility throughout his large dominions.

6 *The beds were of gold and silver, &c.*] The beds were of the softest wool, but the bedsteads were studded or overlaid with gold and silver.

12 *The*

Before
CHRIST
521.

12 But the queen Vashti refused to come at the king's commandment by his chamberlains: therefore was the king very wroth, and his anger burned in him.

13 ¶ Then the king said to the wise men, which knew the times, (for so was the king's manner toward all that knew law and judgment:

14 And the next unto him was Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, and Memucan, the seven princes of Persia and Media, which saw the king's face, and which sat the first in the kingdom;)

15 What shall we do unto the queen Vashti according to law, because she hath not performed the commandment of the king Ahasuerus by the chamberlains?

16 And Memucan answered before the king and the princes, Vashti the queen hath not done wrong to the king only, but also to all the princes, and to all the people that are in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus.

17 For this deed of the queen shall come abroad unto all women, so that they shall despise their husbands in their eyes, when it shall be reported, The king Ahasuerus commanded Vashti the queen to be brought in before him, but she came not.

18 Likewise shall the ladies of Persia and Media say this day unto all the king's princes, which have heard of the deed of the queen. Thus shall there arise too much contempt and wrath.

19 If it please the king, let there go a royal commandment from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians and the Medes, that it be not altered, That Vashti come no more before king Ahasuerus; and let the king give her royal estate unto another that is better than she.

20 And when the king's decree which he shall make shall be published throughout all his empire, (for it is great,) all the wives shall give to their husbands honour, both to great and small.

21 And the saying pleased the king and the princes; and the king did according to the word of Memucan:

22 For he sent letters into all the king's provinces, into every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language, that every man should bear rule in his own house, and that it should be published according to the language of every people.

CHAP. II.

1 By advice of his servants Ahasuerus appointeth the fair virgins of his kingdom to be assembled in order to choose out a queen. 5 Esther brought up by Mordecai. 8 She is preferred by Hegai keeper of the women before all the other virgins, but by Mordecai's directions telleth not her kindred. 12 The manner of purification and going in unto the king. 15 Esther pleaseth him, and is made queen. 21 Mordecai discovereth a plot against the king's life, which service is registered in the chronicles of the kingdom.

518. AFTER these things, when the wrath of king Ahasuerus was appeased, he remembered Vashti, and what she had done, and what was decreed against her.

2 Then said the king's servants that ministered unto

12 The queen Vashti refused to come, &c.] Which she might do out of modesty, not pride: had not the king been heated with wine, he might have thought it indecent for the queen, and unsafe for himself, to have her beauty exposed in this unusual manner.

16 Hath not done wrong to the king only, but also to all, &c.] He declared it to be a crime of so dangerous a nature, that it would have a mischievous influence upon the whole kingdom, if not severely punished.

18 Thus shall arise too much contempt and wrath.] Contempt in the wives, and wrath in the husbands.

22 And that it should be published according to the language of every people.] In the Hebrew it is, And speak in the language of his people.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. I.

We learn hence, and from the ensuing part of this history, that the Lord humbles and exalts whom he pleases, and raises up persons to protect and labour for the good of his church.

him, Let there be fair young virgins sought for the king:

Before
CHRIST
518.

3 And let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the fair young virgins unto Shushan the palace, to the house of the women, unto the custody of Hegai the king's chamberlain, keeper of the women; and let their things for purification be given them:

4 And let the maiden which pleaseth the king be queen instead of Vashti. And the thing pleased the king: and he did so.

5 ¶ Now in Shushan the palace there was a certain Jew, whose name was Mordecai, the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a Benjamite;

6 Who had been carried away from Jerusalem with the captivity which had been carried away with Jeconiah king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away.

7 And he brought up Hadassah, that is, Esther, his uncle's daughter: for she had neither father nor mother, and the maid was fair and beautiful; whom Mordecai, when her father and mother were dead, took for his own daughter.

8 ¶ So it came to pass, when the king's commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered together unto Shushan the palace, to the custody of Hegai, that Esther was brought also unto the king's house, to the custody of Hegai, keeper of the women.

9 And the maiden pleased him, and she obtained kindness of him; and he speedily gave her her things for purification, with such things as belonged to her, and seven maidens, which were meet to be given her, out of the king's house: and he preferred her and her maids unto the best place of the house of the women.

10 Esther had not shewed her people nor her kindred: for Mordecai had charged her that she should not shew it.

11 And Mordecai walked every day before the court of the women's house, to know how Esther did, and what should become of her.

12 ¶ Now when every maid's turn was come to go in to king Ahasuerus, after that she had been twelve months, according to the manner of the women, (for so were the days of their purifications accomplished, to wit, six months with oil of myrrh, and six months with sweet odours, and with other things for the purifying of the women;)

515.

13 Then thus came every maiden unto the king; whatsoever she desired was given her to go with her out of the house of the women unto the king's house.

14 In the evening she went, and on the morrow she returned into the second house of the women, to the custody of Shaashgaz, the king's chamberlain, which kept the concubines: she came in unto the king no more, except the king delighted in her, and that she were called by name.

15 ¶ Now when the turn of Esther, the daughter of Abihail the uncle of Mordecai, who had taken her for his daughter, was come to go in unto the king, she required nothing but what Hegai the king's chamberlain, the keeper of the women, appointed. And Esther obtained

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. II.

2 Let there be fair young virgins, &c.] When they saw the king afflicted, and his former love for Vashti beginning to revive, they contrived by a new love to blot out the remembrance of the old.

7 He brought up Hadassah, that is, Esther, &c.] This woman was a Jewess, but born in Babylon, and therefore, in analogy to that language, they gave her the name of Hadassah, which in Chaldee signifies a myrtle; but her Persian name was Esther.

10 Mordecai had charged her that she should not shew it.] Lest she should be despised, and looked upon no better than a slave.

12 Six months with oil of myrrh, and six months with sweet odours, &c.] These were used to make the skin smooth and soft, yield a fragrant smell, and (according to some) render the person amorous.

15 She required nothing, &c.] She was contented with her own natural beauty, and desired nothing of art or ornament to set her off.

16 Esther

Before
CHRIST
515. obtained favour in the sight of all them that looked upon her.

16 So Esther was taken unto king Ahasuerus into his house royal in the tenth month, which is the month Tebeth, in the seventh year of his reign.

17 And the king loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained grace and favour in his sight more than all the virgins; so that he set the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen instead of Vashti.

514. 18 Then the king made a great feast unto all his princes and his servants, even Esther's feast; and he made a release to the provinces, and gave gifts, according to the state of the king.

19 And when the virgins were gathered together the second time, then Mordecai sat in the king's gate.

20 Esther had not yet shewed her kindred nor her people; as Mordecai had charged her: for Esther did the commandment of Mordecai, like as when she was brought up with him.

21 ¶ In those days, while Mordecai sat in the king's gate, two of the king's chamberlains, Bigthan and Teresh, of those which kept the door, were wroth, and sought to lay hands on the king Ahasuerus.

22 And the thing was known to Mordecai, who told it unto Esther the queen; and Esther certified the king thereof in Mordecai's name.

23 And when inquisition was made of the matter, it was found out; therefore they were both hanged on a tree: and it was written in the book of the chronicles before the king.

CHAP. III.

¶ Haman, advanced by the king, hath great respect paid him by all but Mordecai, on whose account he seeketh revenge upon the whole Jewish nation. 7 He casteth lots to fix the time for executing his purposes. 8 By calumniating the Jews he obtaineth a commission from the king to extirpate them.

510. AFTER these things did king Ahasuerus promote Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, and advanced him, and set his seat above all the princes that were with him.

2 And all the king's servants, that were in the king's gate, bowed, and revered Haman: for the king had so commanded concerning him. But Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reverence.

3 Then the king's servants, which were in the king's gate, said unto Mordecai, Why transgressest thou the king's commandment?

4 Now it came to pass, when they spake daily unto him, and he hearkened not unto them, that they told Haman, to see whether Mordecai's matters would stand: for he had told them that he was a Jew.

16 Esther was taken unto king Ahasuerus into his house royal, &c.] The king kept her in his own house. This monarch seems to have had but one wife (at least but one whom he chiefly esteemed), though a great number of secondary wives or concubines.

18 Esther's feast; and he made a release to the provinces, and gave gifts, &c.] He remitted to some of the provinces the duties and imposts they were bound to pay him.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. II.

In this chapter we see a marvellous work of divine Providence, in that the important service of Mordecai should be recorded in the public records, and matters so disposed, that the discovery he had made should prove the means of his preferment, and the deliverance of the Jews.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. III.

¶ After these things] About five years after, as appears from ver. 7. Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, &c.] He was descended from the royal race of the Amalekite kings.

¶ Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reverence.] The reason of this disrespect is supposed not to proceed from contumacy or pride; but because he would not prefer the glory of man to the glory of God, nor pay undue homage to a creature.

4 To see whether Mordecai's matters would stand, &c.] Whether he would persist in his disrespectful behaviour, and what would be the issue of it.

7 In the first month—they cast Pur, that is, the lot, before Haman, &c.] Haman endeavoured to find what time in the year was most favourable

5 And when Haman saw that Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reverence, then was Haman full of wrath.

6 And he thought scorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had shewed him the people of Mordecai: wherefore Haman sought to destroy all the Jews that were throughout the whole kingdom of Ahasuerus, even the people of Mordecai.

7 ¶ In the first month, that is, the month Nisan, in the twelfth year of king Ahasuerus, they cast Pur, that is, the lot, before Haman from day to day, and from month to month, to the twelfth month, that is, the month Adar.

8 ¶ And Haman said unto king Ahasuerus, There is a certain people scattered abroad and dispersed among the people in all the provinces of thy kingdom; and their laws are diverse from all people; neither keep they the king's laws: therefore it is not for the king's profit to suffer them.

9 If it please the king, let it be written that they may be destroyed: and I will pay ten thousand talents of silver to the hands of those that have the charge of the business, to bring it into the king's treasuries.

10 And the king took his ring from his hand, and gave it unto Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews' enemy.

11 And the king said unto Haman, The silver is given to thee, the people also, to do with them as it seemeth good to thee.

12 Then were the king's scribes called on the thirtieth day of the first month, and there was written according to all that Haman had commanded unto the king's lieutenants, and to the governors that were over every province, and to the rulers of every people of every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language; in the name of king Ahasuerus was it written, and sealed with the king's ring.

13 And the letters were sent by posts into all the king's provinces, to destroy, to kill, and to cause to perish, all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, in one day, even upon the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which is the month Adar, and to take the spoil of them for a prey.

14 The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province was published unto all people, that they should be ready against that day.

15 The posts went out, being hastened by the king's commandment, and the decree was given in Shushan the palace. And the king and Haman sat down to drink; but the city Shushan was perplexed.

CHAP. IV.

¶ The great mourning of Mordecai and the Jews. 4 Esther sendeth to Mordecai to enquire the reason, is informed thereof,

to the Jews, and what most unlucky: and first, he enquired what month was most unfortunate, and found the month Adar, which was the last month in the year, answerable to our February; for there was no festival solemnity in this month, nor was it sanctified by any peculiarities; and then he enquired the day, and found the thirteenth day was inauspicious to them, see ver. 13.

9 And I will pay ten thousand talents of silver, &c.] It was not his intention to advance this vast sum himself, but to raise it out of the spoil of the goods belonging to the Jews.

15 The city Shushan was perplexed.] Besides the Jews, many others in Shushan might be concerned at this horrid decree, either because they were related to them, or engaged with them in worldly concerns, or perhaps out of mere humanity and compassion to so great a number of innocent people, now appointed as sheep for the slaughter: they might apprehend likewise, that, upon the execution of the decree, some sedition or tumult might ensue; that in so great a slaughter it was hard to tell who would escape without being killed or plundered, because they who were employed in this bloody work would probably be more mindful to enrich themselves, than to observe the orders given them.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. III.

¶ Man's extremity is God's opportunity: this saying is frequently verified in God's dealings with his people: he sometimes suffers cruel princes to persecute his church, and reduce the faithful almost to the brink of despair, in order that his power may appear more wonderful in their deliverance, and in the ruin of their oppressors.

Before
CHRIST
510.

thereof, and advised by him to intercede with the king for the nation. 10 She at first excuseth herself, but being admonished of the consequences by Mordecai, 15 appointeth a fast, and undertaketh the suit.

WHEN Mordecai perceived all that was done, Mordecai rent his clothes, and put on sackcloth with ashes, and went out into the midst of the city, and cried with a loud and a bitter cry;

■ And came even before the king's gate: for none might enter into the king's gate clothed with sackcloth.

3 And in every province, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, there was great mourning among the Jews, and fasting, and weeping, and wailing; and many lay in sackcloth and ashes.

4 ¶ So Esther's maids and her chamberlains came and told it her. Then was the queen exceedingly grieved; and she sent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take away his sackcloth from him: but he received it not.

5 Then called Esther for Hatach, one of the king's chamberlains, whom he had appointed to attend upon her, and gave him a commandment to Mordecai, to know what it was, and why it was.

6 So Hatach went forth to Mordecai unto the street of the city, which was before the king's gate.

7 And Mordecai told him of all that had happened unto him, and of the sum of the money that Haman had promised to pay to the king's treasuries for the Jews, to destroy them.

8 Also he gave him the copy of the writing of the decree that was given at Shushan to destroy them, to shew it unto Esther, and to declare it unto her, and to charge her that she should go in unto the king, to make supplication unto him, and to make request before him for her people.

9 And Hatach came and told Esther the words of Mordecai.

10 ¶ Again Esther spake unto Hatach, and gave him commandment unto Mordecai;

11 All the king's servants, and the people of the king's provinces, do know, that whosoever, whether man or woman, shall come unto the king into the inner court, who is not called, there is one law of his to put him to death, except such to whom the king shall hold out the golden sceptre, that he may live: but I have not been called to come in unto the king these thirty days.

12 And they told to Mordecai Esther's words.

13 Then Mordecai commanded to answer Esther, Think not with thyself that thou shalt escape in the king's house, more than all the Jews.

14 For if thou altogether holdest thy peace at this time, then shall there enlargement and deliverance arise to the Jews from another place; but thou and thy father's house shall be destroyed: and who knoweth whether thou art come to the kingdom for such a time as this?

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. IV.

4 She sent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take away his sackcloth, &c.] That he might come to court, and take his place in the gate.

11 Whosoever, whether man or woman, shall come unto the king into the inner court, &c.] One reason for this law might be, that the great officers might engross the king to themselves, by allowing admittance none, but whom they should think proper to introduce.

14 Who knoweth whether thou art come to the kingdom for such a time as this? He trusted that God would by some means or other save them from utter destruction; and intimated, that God had raised her up to the dignity she was in, on purpose that she might be the deliverer of her people.

16 Neither eat or drink three days, night or day.] By this injunction, is not to be understood a total abstinence from food; but that they should eat and drink no more than would suffice to sustain nature, and support them in prayer to God for a blessing upon her undertaking.

If I perish, I perish.] This is not a speech of despondency, but of courage and resolution; if she had said, I am content to perish in so good a cause.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. IV.

This chapter teaches us, that nothing should be dearer to us than No. 37.

Before
CHRIST
510.

15 ¶ Then Esther bade them return Mordecai this answer,

16 Go, gather together all the Jews that are present in Shushan, and fast ye for me, and neither eat or drink three days, night or day: I also and my maidens will fast likewise; and so will I go in unto the king, which is not according to the law: and if I perish, I perish.

17 So Mordecai went his way, and did according to all that Esther had commanded him.

CHAP. V.

1 Esther, venturing to appear uncalled before the king in the inner court, is graciously received, and promised the grant of her request: she inviteth the king and Haman to a banquet. 6 Being encouraged by the king to name her suit, she inviteth him and Haman to another banquet the next day. 9 Haman, though proud of the distinctions shewn him, repineth at and complaineth to his friends of Mordecai's neglect. 14 By the advice of his wife and friends he prepareth for him a gallows.

NOW it came to pass on the third day, that Esther put on her royal apparel, and stood in the inner court of the king's house, over against the king's house: and the king sat upon his royal throne in the royal house, over against the gate of the house.

■ And it was so, when the king saw Esther the queen standing in the court, that she obtained favour in his sight: and the king held out to Esther the golden sceptre that was in his hand. So Esther drew near, and touched the top of the sceptre.

3 Then said the king unto her, What wilt thou, queen Esther? and what is thy request? it shall be even given thee to the half of the kingdom.

4 And Esther answered, If it seem good unto the king, let the king and Haman come this day unto the banquet that I have prepared for him.

5 Then the king said, Cause Haman to make haste, that he may do as Esther hath said. So the king and Haman came to the banquet that Esther had prepared.

6 ¶ And the king said unto Esther at the banquet of wine, What is thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: and what is thy request? even to the half of the kingdom it shall be performed.

7 Then answered Esther, and said, My petition and my request is;

■ If I have found favour in the sight of the king, and if it please the king to grant my petition, and to perform my request, let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I shall prepare for them, and I will do to morrow as the king hath said.

9 ¶ Then went Haman forth that day joyful and with a glad heart: but when Haman saw Mordecai in the king's gate, that he stood not up, nor moved for him, he was full of indignation against Mordecai.

10 Nevertheless Haman refrained himself: and when he came home, he sent and called for his friends, and Zeresh his wife.

11 And

the interest of the church; that in times of danger, we should have recourse to the Lord in prayer; that he can turn the hearts of men, even of kings, and deliver his people when they least expect it; and that when the wicked seem to be more firmly rooted than ever, and oppress good men without control, their ruin is then near at hand, and their crimes bring upon them sudden destruction.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. V.

2 Esther drew near, and touched the top of the sceptre.] The queen's touching and kissing the sceptre was a token of her subjection and thankfulness for his favour.

6 At the banquet of wine, &c.] At the conclusion of the entertainment; for they did not drink wine, but water, at the beginning of their feasts.

■ Let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I shall prepare for them, and I will, &c.] She thought it a piece of bad policy to invite his first favourite to come along with him. The singular providence of God in the whole matter is not a little conspicuous, which had so disposed her mind, that the high honour which the king bestowed upon Mordecai the next day might fall out in the mean time, and so make way for her petition, which would come in very seasonably at the banquet of wine.

5 R

12 21a,

Before CHRIST 510. 11 And Haman told them of the glory of his riches, and the multitude of his children, and all the things wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had advanced him above the princes and servants of the king.

12 Haman said moreover, Yea, Esther the queen did let no man come in with the king unto the banquet that she had prepared but myself, and to morrow am I invited unto her also with the king.

13 Yet all this availeth me nothing, so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at the king's gate.

14 ¶ Then said Zeresh his wife and all his friends unto him, Let a gallows be made of fifty cubits high, and to morrow speak thou unto the king that Mordecai may be hanged thereon: then go thou in merrily with the king unto the banquet. And the thing pleased Haman; and he caused the gallows to be made.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Ahasuerus, hearing read in the chronicles the good service done by Mordecai, thinketh how to reward him.* 4 *Haman, coming to sue that Mordecai might be hanged, becometh himself the instrument of doing him honour.* 12 *Complaining of his misfortune, his friends foretell him of his fall.*

ON that night could not the king sleep, and he commanded to bring the book of records of the chronicles; and they were read before the king.

And it was found written, that Mordecai had told of Bigthana and Teresh, two of the king's chamberlains, the keepers of the door, who sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus.

And the king said, What honour and dignity hath been done to Mordecai for this? Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him, There is nothing done for him.

¶ And the king said, Who is in the court? Now Haman was come into the outward court of the king's house, to speak unto the king to hang Mordecai on the gallows that he had prepared for him.

And the king's servants said unto him, Behold, Haman standeth in the court. And the king said, Let him come in.

So Haman came in. And the king said unto him, What shall be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour? Now Haman thought in his heart, To whom would the king delight to do honour more than to myself?

And Haman answered the king, For the man whom the king delighteth to honour,

12 *Yea, Esther the queen did let a man come in with the king unto the banquet that she had prepared but myself, &c.]* In the life of Artaxerxes, Plutarch tells us, that none but the king's mother and his real wife were permitted to sit at his table: so that this particular favour was a matter that Haman had some reason to value himself upon.

13 *Yet all this availeth me nothing, so long as I see Mordecai the Jew, &c.]* Herein did the wise and powerful providence of God appear, that it disposed Haman's heart, (contrary to his own inclination and interest) instead of employing his power against his enemy, to put fetters, as it were, upon his own hands.

14 *Fifty cubits high, &c.]* That men might at a great distance see him, to the increase of his disgrace, (as Haman might think) and that, struck with the greater terror at that spectacle, others might not dare for the future to despise him.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. V.

From this chapter we learn, that "pride goeth before destruction, and a haughty spirit before a fall;" that while wicked men are plotting the destruction of their neighbours, God often counteracts and defeats their designs; and that nothing is more dangerous than the example of those who have cast off the fear of God.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. VI.

1 *He commanded to bring the book of records of the chronicles; &c.]* God, in his wonderful providence, so ordered it that the king could not sleep; but in the night-time called for the records of the kingdom, which were the diaries we now call journals, wherein was set down what passed every day; and the manner of the Persians was, to record in them the names of the persons who had done the king any signal service.

2 *It was found written, that Mordecai had told of Bigthana and*

8 Let the royal apparel be brought which the king useth to wear, and the horse that the king rideth upon, and the crown royal which is set upon his head:

9 And let this apparel and horse be delivered to the hand of one of the king's most noble princes, that they may array the man withal whom the king delighteth to honour, and bring him on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaim before him, Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

10 Then the king said to Haman, Make haste, and take the apparel and the horse, as thou hast said, and do even so to Mordecai the Jew, that sitteth at the king's gate: let nothing fail of all that thou hast spoken.

11 Then took Haman the apparel and the horse, and arrayed Mordecai, and brought him on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus shall it be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

12 ¶ And Mordecai came again to the king's gate. But Haman hastened to his house mourning, and having his head covered.

13 And Haman told Zeresh his wife and all his friends every thing that had befallen him. Then said his wife men and Zeresh his wife unto him, If Mordecai be of the seed of the Jews, before whom thou hast begun to fall, thou shalt not prevail against him, but shalt surely fall before him.

14 And while they were yet talking with him, came the king's chamberlains, and hastened to bring Haman unto the banquet that Esther had prepared.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Esther at the banquet maketh suit to the king for her own life, and for the life of her people.* 5 *Esther accuseth Haman.* 7 *The king in wrath, being told of the gallows prepared for Mordecai, causeth Haman to be hanged thereon.*

SO the king and Haman came to banquet with Esther the queen.

2 And the king said again unto Esther on the second day at the banquet of wine, What is thy petition, queen Esther? and it shall be granted thee: and what is thy request? and it shall be performed, even to the half of the kingdom.

3 Then Esther the queen answered and said, If I have found favour in thy sight, O king, and if it please the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my request:

4 For we are sold, I and my people, to be destroyed, to

Teresh, &c.] By a singular Providence, the secretary read in that very part of the book wherein the service of Mordecai was entered.

4 *Now Haman was come, &c.]* This was another part of God's Providence, to bring him so soon to court when the king was thus disposed.

8 *Let the royal apparel be brought which the king useth to wear.]* It should rather be translated, The royal robe; an external garment, or stole, coming down to his feet, which none wore but the king himself.

And the crown royal, &c.] Some are of opinion, that the word which we render "crown" has various significations, and will equally denote that ornament which the horse the king rode on wore on his head.

13 *Thou shalt not prevail against him, but shalt surely fall before him.]* They had observed, it is likely, how the Jews had been wonderfully raised from under great oppressions since the time of Cyrus; and thence concluded, that a particular Providence took care of them.

14 *And hastened to bring Haman unto the banquet, &c.]* Haman perhaps, hearing that these things boded ill to him, might be studying how to provide for his safety, which made him stay longer than he should have done, before he waited on the king at the feast.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. VI.

Let us hence admire the ways of Providence, who discovers and brings to nought the plots formed against his people, and makes the very contrivances by their enemies for their destruction the instruments of their exaltation, and the confusion of the wicked.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. VII.

3 *And my people, &c.]* i. e. And the life of my people.

4 *We are sold.]* Haman had offered a large sum of money to purchase their destruction.

Before CHRIST 510. to be slain, and to perish. But if ~~we~~ had been sold for bondmen and bondwomen, I had held my tongue, although the enemy could not countervail the king's damage.

5 ¶ Then the king Ahasuerus answered and said unto Esther the queen, Who is he, and where is he, that durst presume in his heart to do so?

6 And Esther said, The adversary and enemy is this wicked Haman. Then Haman was afraid before the king and the queen.

7 ¶ And the king arising from the banquet of wine in his wrath went into the palace garden: and Haman stood up to make request for his life to Esther the queen; for he saw that there was evil determined against him by the king.

8 Then the king returned out of the palace garden into the place of the banquet of wine; and Haman was fallen upon the bed whereon Esther was. Then said the king, Will he force the queen also before me in the house? As the word went out of the king's mouth, they covered Haman's face.

9 And Harbonah, one of the chamberlains, said before the king, Behold also, the gallows fifty cubits high, which Haman had made for Mordecai, who had spoken good for the king, standeth in the house of Haman. Then the king said, Hang him thereon.

10 So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the king's wrath pacified.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Esther having made known Mordecai's nearness of kin unto her, he is advanced in Haman's room. 3 Esther with her tears maketh suit for the reversal of the letters gone forth against the Jews. 7 The king granteth authority to the Jews to stand upon their defence, and letters are issued out accordingly. 15 Mordecai's honours, and the joy of the Jews.

ON that day did the king Ahasuerus give the house of Haman the Jews' enemy unto Esther the queen. And Mordecai came before the king; for Esther had told what he was unto her.

2 And the king took off his ring which he had taken from Haman, and gave it unto Mordecai. And Esther set Mordecai over the house of Haman.

3 ¶ And Esther spake yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet, and besought him with tears to put away the mischief of Haman the Agagite, and his device that he had devised against the Jews.

4 Then the king held out the golden sceptre toward Esther. So Esther arose, and stood before the king.

5 And said, If it please the king, and if I have found favour in his sight, and the thing seem right before the king, and I be pleasing in his eyes, let it be written to

If we had been sold for bondmen and bondwomen, I had held my tongue, &c.] For that might have turned to the king's profit, and they might at one time or other have recovered their liberty.

7 *Went into the palace garden, &c.]* Partly ~~in~~ disdaining the company of so disgraceful and audacious a person; partly to cool and allay his spirit, boiling and struggling into such a variety of passions; and partly to consider within himself the heinousness of Haman's crime, the mischief which himself had like to have done by his own rashness, and what punishment was fit to be inflicted on so vile a miscreant.

¶ *Then said the king, Will he force the queen also]* When Haman fell down as a suppliant at the feet of Esther, and embraced her knees, the king might pretend that he ~~was~~ offering violence ~~to~~ her chastity; not that he believed this was his intention, but in his furious passion he turned every thing to the worst sense, and made use of it to aggravate his crime.

They covered Haman's face.] That he might not see the face of the king any more: or rather, as a man condemned, this told him his doom. It is likely the king, seeing him in that posture, made a sign what they should do with him, which was immediately performed.

10 *They hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai, &c.]* It has been very justly remarked, that in this wonderful deliverance of the Jewish nation, there was no extraordinary manifestation of God's power, no particular cause or agent, that was in its working advanced above the ordinary pitch of nature; and yet the contrivance of suiting of these ordinary agents, appointed by God, is ~~more~~ admirable than if the same had been effected by means truly miraculous.

Before CHRIST 510. reverse the letters devised by Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, which he wrote to destroy the Jews which are in all the king's provinces.

6 For how can I endure to see the evil that shall come unto my people? or how can I endure to see the destruction of my kindred?

7 ¶ Then the king Ahasuerus said unto Esther the queen and to Mordecai the Jew, Behold, I have given Esther the house of Haman, and him they have hanged upon the gallows, because he laid his hand upon the Jews.

8 Write ye also for the Jews, as it liketh you, in the king's name, and seal it with the king's ring: for the writing which is written in the king's name, and sealed with the king's ring, may no man reverse.

9 Then were the king's scribes called at that time in the third month, that is, the month Sivan, on the three and twentieth day thereof; and it was written according to all that Mordecai commanded unto the Jews, and to the lieutenants, and the deputies and rulers of the provinces which are from India unto Ethiopia, an hundred twenty and seven provinces, unto every province according to the writing thereof, and unto every people after their language, and to the Jews according to their writing, and according to their language.

10 And he wrote in the king Ahasuerus' name, and sealed it with the king's ring, and sent letters by post ~~on~~ horseback, and riders on mules, camels, and young dromedaries:

11 Wherein the king granted the Jews which were in every city to gather themselves together, and to stand for their life, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish, all the power of the people and province that would assault them, both little ones and women, and to take the spoil of them for a prey.

12 Upon one day in all the provinces of king Ahasuerus, namely, upon the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which is the month Adar.

13 The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province was published unto all people, and that the Jews should be ready against that day to avenge themselves on their enemies.

14 So the posts that rode upon mules and camels went out, being hastened and pressed on by the king's commandment. And the decree was given at Shushan the palace.

15 ¶ And Mordecai went out from the presence of the king in royal apparel of blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a garment of fine linen and purple: and the city of Shushan rejoiced and was glad.

16 The Jews had light, and gladness, and joy, and honour.

17 And in every province, and in every city, whithersoever

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. VII.

We hence see the vanity of human greatness, and how God confounds and punishes the proud; and, above all, the catastrophe of Haman shews very plainly, that God causes to fall upon the wicked the evil they had prepared for others.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. VIII.

1 *The house of Haman, &c.]* The whole estate belonging to his family: for by his crime it was all forfeited to the king.

¶ *Esther set Mordecai over the house of Haman.]* Over his lands and goods, which the king had given to Esther, of which she now made Mordecai her steward.

3 *To put away the mischief of Haman, &c.]* By repealing that barbarous decree, which Haman had obtained of the king. See chap. iii. ver. 3.

7 *He laid his hand upon the Jews.]* He intended to destroy them.

¶ *The writing which is written in the king's name, and sealed with the king's ring, may no man reverse.]* The meaning of this is, that the king could not do what Esther desired: for it was contrary to the law of the Medes and Persians to reverse any decree.

15 *In royal apparel of blue and white.]* Such robes as the princes of Persia were wont to wear.

A great crown of gold.] Not like that of the kings, but such a coronet as was used by the greatest peers of the realm.

A garment of fine linen and purple, &c.] This was his inner garment, the former was his outward.

Before
CHRIST
509.

thersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, the Jews had joy and gladness, a feast and a good day. And many of the people of the land became Jews; for the fear of the Jews fell upon them.

C H A P. IX.

The Jews, assisted by the rulers through fear of Mordecai's power, slay their enemies, and the ten sons of Haman among the rest. 12 Ahasuerus at the request of Esther granteth to the Jews at Shushan another day of slaughter, and causeth Haman's sons to be hanged. 20 The two days of Purim are made anniversary festivals in commemoration of this deliverance.

NOW in the twelfth month, that is, the month Adar, on the thirteenth day of the same, when the king's commandment and his decree drew near to be put in execution, in the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have power over them, (though it was turned to the contrary, that the Jews had rule over them that hated them;)

2 The Jews gathered themselves together in their cities throughout all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, to lay hand on such as sought their hurt: and no man could withstand them; for the fear of them fell upon all the people.

3 And all the rulers of the provinces, and the lieutenants, and the deputies, and officers of the king, helped the Jews; because the fear of Mordecai fell upon them.

4 For Mordecai was great in the king's house, and his fame went out throughout all the provinces: for this man Mordecai waxed greater and greater.

5 Thus the Jews smote all their enemies with the stroke of the sword, and slaughter, and destruction, and did what they would unto those that hated them.

6 And in Shushan the palace the Jews slew and destroyed five hundred men.

7 And Parshandatha, and Dalphon, and Aspatha,

8 And Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha,

9 And Parmashta, and Arisai, and Aridai, and Vajezatha.

10 The ten sons of Haman the son of Hammedatha, the enemy of the Jews, slew they; but on the spoil laid they not their hand.

11 On that day the number of those that were slain in Shushan the palace was brought before the king.

12 ¶ And the king said unto Esther the queen, The Jews have slain and destroyed five hundred men in Shushan the palace, and the ten sons of Haman; what have they done in the rest of the king's provinces? now what is thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: or what is thy request further? and it shall be done.

13 Then said Esther, If it please the king, let it be granted to the Jews which are in Shushan to do to morrow also according unto this day's decree, and let Haman's ten sons be hanged upon the gallows.

14 And the king commanded it so to be done: and the decree was given at Shushan; and they hanged Haman's ten sons.

15 For the Jews that were in Shushan gathered themselves together on the fourteenth day also of the month Adar, and slew three hundred men at Shushan; but on the prey they laid not their hand.

17 *Many of the people of the land became Jews, &c.] Many Persians became profelytes to the Jewish religion.*

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. VIII.

From the conclusion of this history, we may gather, that God, after having suffered the righteous to be afflicted, grants them ease: "He raises the poor out of the dust, and sets them among princes." These are powerful motives for us to trust in God, and live in his fear, then shall we always share in his protection.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON Chap. IX.

The Jews slew and destroyed five hundred men.] It is probable

Before
CHRIST
509.

16 But the other Jews that were in the king's provinces gathered themselves together, and stood for their lives, and had rest from their enemies, and slew of their foes seventy and five thousand, but they laid not their hands on the prey.

17 On the thirteenth day of the month Adar; and on the fourteenth day of the same rested they, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

18 But the Jews that were at Shushan assembled together on the thirteenth day thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth day of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

19 Therefore the Jews of the villages, that dwelt in the unwalled towns, made the fourteenth day of the month Adar a day of gladness and feasting, and a good day, and of sending portions one to another.

20 ¶ And Mordecai wrote these things, and sent letters unto all the Jews that were in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, both nigh and far,

21 To stablish this among them, that they should keep the fourteenth day of the month Adar, and the fifteenth day of the same, yearly,

22 As the days wherein the Jews rested from their enemies, and the month which was turned unto them from sorrow to joy, and from mourning into a good day: that they should make them days of feasting and joy, and of sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor.

23 And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written unto them;

24 Because Haman the son of Hammedatha, the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, had devised against the Jews to destroy them, and had cast Pur, that is, the lot, to consume them, and to destroy them;

25 But when Esther came before the king, he commanded by letters that his wicked device, which he devised against the Jews, should return upon his own head, and that he and his sons should be hanged on the gallows.

26 Wherefore they called these days Purim after the name of Pur. Therefore for all the words of this letter, and of that which they had seen concerning this matter, and which had come unto them,

27 The Jews ordained, and took upon them, and upon their seed, and upon all such as joined themselves unto them, so as it should not fail, that they would keep these two days according to their writing, and according to their appointed time every year;

28 And that these days should be remembered and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city; and that these days of Purim should not fail from among the Jews, nor the memorial of them perish from their seed.

29 Then Esther the queen, the daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew, wrote with all authority, to confirm this second letter of Purim.

30 And he sent the letters unto all the Jews, to the hundred twenty and seven provinces of the kingdom of Ahasuerus, with words of peace and truth,

31 To confirm these days of Purim in their times appointed, according as Mordecai the Jew and Esther the queen had enjoined them, and as they had decreed for themselves and for their seed, the matters of the fastings and their cry.

32 And

they were those who could not conceal their wicked inclinations, but openly assaulted them.

10 *On the spoil laid they not their hand.]* That they might not seem to desire any thing but their own safety, and that the king might have a better opinion of them, as the goods would come into the king's exchequer.

26 *Pur.]* A Persian word, signifying a lot.

29 *Then Esther the queen—wrote with all authority, &c.]* These days were first recommended to their observation by the authority of Mordecai. But having been neglected, or intermitted, the first order was confirmed and ratified by a second, and backed by the authority of the queen.

30 *With words of peace and truth.]* Full of sincere love, and affectionate desire of their happiness.

GENERAL

Before
CHRIST
509.

32 And the decree of Esther confirmed these matters of Purim, and it was written in the book.

CHAP. X.

1 The greatness of Ahasuerus, and Mordecai's advancement under him.

495.

AND the king Ahasuerus laid a tribute upon the land, and upon the isles of the sea.

2 And all the acts of his power and of his might,

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. IX.

It is here to be noted, that the Jews acted justly in destroying their enemies, as it was done in their own defence and by leave of the king. We must also attend to the certainty of the history, and of this wonderful deliverance of God's people, from the hand of their enemies.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. X.

1 Laid a tribute upon the land, and upon the isles of the sea.] He laid a new tax on all his provinces, upon the continent, and upon the isles of the sea belonging to his dominions.

and the declaration of the greatness of Mordecai, whereunto the king advanced him; are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia?

Before
CHRIST
495.

3 For Mordecai the Jew was next unto king Ahasuerus, and great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, seeking the wealth of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

3 And speaking peace to all his seed.] Advising and promoting whatsoever was for their advantage, and speaking still to the king, for that which might tend to the happiness and prosperity of his nation, which he advanced to the utmost of his power.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. X.

The whole conduct of Mordecai and Esther affords a lesson to great men, to employ their authority for the good of religion: this should also be observed and practised by every one to the utmost of his power, in any state or condition, looking to God for a blessing and discretion therein.

The Book of JOB.

THE ARGUMENT.

This book contains a narrative of a series of calamities, the most extraordinary perhaps that ever happened to any man, yet supported with a spirit of patience and resignation, truly glorious and heroic: it is a most admirable poem, part of it allegorical, where the grand enemy of mankind appears before the Lord; the rest is to be taken in a literal sense. That Job was a real person, and not a fictitious character, and that this story is a matter of fact, and not a parabolical representation, is manifest from all those places of scripture where mention is made of him; and therefore, when in the Old Testament we find him in company with Noah and Daniel, and equally distinguished for his righteousness, and when in the New he is commended for his patience, we cannot well suppose that the spirit of God, in both these places, intended to delude us with a phantom, instead of presenting us with a true history of a real man.

CHAP. I.

1 The holiness, riches, and religious care of Job for his children. 6 Satan appearing before God, obtaineth leave to tempt him.

Before
CHRIST
1520.

THERE was a man in the land of Uz, whose name was Job; and that man was perfect and upright, and one that feared God, and eschewed evil.

2 And there were born unto him seven sons and three daughters.

3 His substance also was seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred she asses, and a very great household; so that this man was the greatest of all the men of the east.

4 And his sons went and feasted in their houses, every one his day; and sent and called for their three sisters to eat and to drink with them.

5 And it was so, when the days of their feasting were gone about, that Job sent and sanctified them, and rose up early in the morning, and offered burnt offerings according to the number of them all: for Job said, It may be that my sons have sinned and cursed God in their hearts. Thus did Job continually.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. I.

1 In the land of Uz, &c.] The land of Uz, upon supposition that Job sprang from one of Keturah's sons, is placed in that part of Arabia Deserta which has Mesopotamia and the river Euphrates on the north; Syria, Palestine, and Idumæa, to the west; and the mountains of Arabia Felix, to the east.

4 Every one his day, &c.] Every one his birth-day, it being the custom of his sons to meet at each other's house on such occasions.

5 And cursed God in their hearts, &c.] Rather as the LXX. read, "Have had ill thoughts of God in their hearts."

No. 37.

6 ¶ Now there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the Lord, and Satan came also among them.

Before
CHRIST
1520.

7 And the Lord said unto Satan, Whence comest thou? Then Satan answered the Lord, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

8 And the Lord said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that there is none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil?

9 Then Satan answered the Lord, and said, Doth Job fear God for nought?

10 Hast not thou made an hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath on every side? thou hast blessed the work of his hands, and his substance is increased in the land.

11 But put forth thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, and he will curse thee to thy face.

12 And the Lord said unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath is in thy power; only upon himself put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the presence of the Lord.

13 And there was a day when his sons and his daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house.

14 And

7 From going to and fro in the earth, &c.] This answer expresses the great restlessness of his mind, his unwearied diligence to do mischief, and likewise the limitation of his power, which extends only to this lower world.

8 Hast thou considered my servant Job, &c.] As much as if he had said, After all the inquisitiveness and busy search thou hast nothing to object against the integrity of my servant Job.

9 Doth Job fear God for nought.] He has no personal affection for God, independent of the favours he receives at his hands.

5 S

15 The

Before CHRIST 1520. 14 And there came a messenger unto Job, and said, The oxen were plowing, and the asses feeding beside them :

15 And the Sabeans fell upon them, and took them away; yea, they have slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

16 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The fire of God is fallen from heaven, and hath burned up the sheep, and the servants, and consumed them; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

17 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The Chaldeans made out three bands, and fell upon the camels, and have carried them away, yea, and slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

18 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, Thy sons and thy daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house :

19 And, behold, there came a great wind from the wilderness, and smote the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men, and they are dead, and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

20 Then Job arose, and rent his mantle, and shaved his head, and fell down upon the ground and worshipped,

21 And said, Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither : the LORD gave, and the LORD hath taken away : blessed be the name of the LORD.

22 In all this Job sinned not, nor charged God foolishly.

CHAP. II.

1 Satan appearing again before God, obtaineth farther leave to tempt Job. 7 He smiteth him with sore boils. 9 Job reproved by his wife, moving him to curse God.

AGAIN there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan came also among them to present himself before the LORD.

2 And the LORD said unto Satan, From whence comest thou? And Satan answered the LORD, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

3 And the LORD said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that there is none like him in the earth, a perfect and upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil? and still he holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me against him, to destroy him without cause.

15 The Sabeans, &c.] The original word here signifies, a band of robbers; and so the Septuagint render it.

21 Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither, &c.] This sentiment of holy Job is pious; it is just, and imports thus much: I am but what I was at first, and what I must have been at last: he hath stripped me of all before I die, hath taken away nothing but what he gave: praise therefore be given to him who is the donor of all good things, and the disposer of all events.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. I.

The following instructions may be derived from this chapter, namely, that God sometimes exposes those he loves to great afflictions, to try their faith, patience, and piety; but neither men nor devils can hurt them, any farther than as God permits; and that the children of God should bless him well in adversity, in prosperity, seeing that he both gives and takes away; nor doth he willingly afflict or grieve the children of men, but for their profit, and his own glory.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. II.

4 Skin for skin, &c.] The expression of "Skin for skin," is taken from trade, and the exchanges that were made in those days; and the meaning is, there may be some proportion in bargains, releases, and exchanges of other things, but for his life he will give all.

6 Behold, he is in thine hand, but save his life.] Thus Satan goes no farther in punishing, than God permits him.

7 And smote Job with sore boils, &c.] Their opinion seems to be best founded, who make this distemper not a simple malady, but a complication of many, for since the great enemy of mankind had a full licence to try the uttermost the patience of Job (saving his life) it is

4 And Satan answered the LORD, and said, Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life.

5 But put forth thine hand now and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will curse thee to thy face.

6 And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, he is in thine hand; but save his life.

7 ¶ So went Satan forth from the presence of the LORD, and smote Job with sore boils from the sole of his foot unto his crown.

¶ And he took him a potsherd to scrape himself withal; and he sat down among the ashes.

9 ¶ Then said his wife unto him, Dost thou still retain thine integrity? curse God, and die.

10 But he said unto her, Thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh. What? shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil? In all this did not Job sin with his lips.

11 ¶ Now when Job's three friends heard of all this evil that was come upon him, they came every one from his own place; Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite: for they had made an appointment together to come to mourn with him and to comfort him.

12 And when they lifted up their eyes afar off, and knew him not, they lifted up their voice, and wept; and they rent every one his mantle, and sprinkled dust upon their heads toward heaven.

13 So they sat down with him upon the ground seven days and seven nights, and none spake a word unto him: for they saw that his grief was very great.

CHAP. III.

1 Job curseth the day and services of his birth. 13 The ease of death.

AFTER this opened Job his mouth, and cursed his day.

2 And Job spake, and said,

3 Let the day perish wherein I was born, and the night in which it was said, There is a man child conceived.

4 Let that day be darkness; let not God regard it from above, neither let the light shine upon it.

5 Let darkness and the shadow of death stain it: let a cloud dwell upon it; let the blackness of the day terrify it.

6 As for that night let darkness seize upon it; let it not be joined unto the days of the year, let it not come into the number of the months.

7 Lo, let that night be solitary, let no joyful voice come therein.

¶ Let

not to be questioned but that he exerted all his power, by afflicting his body with diseases and worrying his mind with gloomy thoughts, and suggesting horrid and ghastly ideas to his imagination, to drive him to melancholy and despair.

9 Curse God and die.] From the sharp reply which Job makes in the following verse, it is plain, that though the word rendered "curse" also signifies bless, he did not use it in the more favourable sense.

11 Eliphaz the Temanite, &c.] He was the grandson of Esau, and son of Teman, who dwelt in a city of the same name in Idumæa, not far from the confines of Arabia Deserta.

Bildad the Shuhite.] He was descended from Shuah, the son of Abraham and Keturah.

Zophar the Naamathite.] He is supposed to be descended from Esau.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. II.

The wonderful patience of Job, and his submission to the will of God, under his heavy trial, is an example for our imitation in every time of distress and temptation; and with respect to our suffering brethren, we should mourn with those that mourn, and visit and comfort the afflicted.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. III.

1 After this opened Job his mouth, and cursed his day.] Overcharged with grief, and without the least word of comfort from his friends, and having for some time borne the weight of his affliction with admirable constancy, Job could not contain himself any longer, but burst out (to such a degree was the anguish of his spirit increased) into the most passionate complaints of the miseries of human life.

5 The shadow of death, &c.] That is, a destructive deadly shadow.

Before
CHRIST
1520.

Let them curse it that curse the day, who are ready to raise up their mourning.

9 Let the stars of the twilight thereof be dark; let it look for light, but have none; neither let it see the dawning of the day:

10 Because it shut not up the doors of my mother's womb, nor hid sorrow from mine eyes.

11 Why died I not from the womb? why did I not give up the ghost when I came out of the belly?

12 Why did the knees prevent me? or why the breasts that I should suck?

13 For now should I have lain still and been quiet, I should have slept: then had I been at rest,

14 With kings and counsellors of the earth, which built desolate places for themselves;

15 Or with princes that had gold, who filled their houses with silver:

16 Or as an hidden untimely birth I had not been; as infants which never saw light.

17 There the wicked cease from troubling, and there the weary be at rest.

18 There the prisoners rest together; they hear not the voice of the oppressor.

19 The small and great are there; and the servant is free from his master.

20 Wherefore is light given to him that is in misery, and life unto the bitter in soul;

21 Which long for death, but it cometh not; and dig for it more than for hid treasures;

22 Which rejoice exceedingly, and are glad, when they can find the grave?

23 Why is light given to a man whose way is hid, and whom God hath hedged in?

24 For my sighing cometh before I eat, and my roarings are poured out like the waters.

25 For the thing which I greatly feared is come upon me, and that which I was afraid of is come unto me.

26 I was not in safety, neither had I rest, neither was I quiet; yet trouble came.

CHAP. IV.

2 Eliphaz reproveth Job for want of religion. 7 He teacheth God's judgments to be not for the righteous, but for the wicked. 12 His fearful vision, to humble the excellencies of creatures before God.

THEN Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said, If we assay to commune with thee, wilt thou be grieved? but who can withhold himself from speaking?

3 Behold, thou hast instructed many, and thou hast strengthened the weak hands.

[Who are ready to raise up their mourning.] The margin and vulgate read, To raise up Leviathan; the LXX. A great whale: some interpret it, To rouse a lion. Deodatus understands it of those hired mourners who use tragical forms of mourning at funerals.

14 Which built desolate places, &c.] Who lie alone in the tombs which they built themselves.

20 Wherefore is light given to him that is in misery, &c.] Is it not strange that man should be forced to live, when he hath no mind to it? This was an unbecoming expression.

23 Whose way is hid, &c.] Who seeth no remedy for his evils, no means of extricating himself.

26 I was not in safety, &c.] I did not confide in my riches, nor in the least lull myself in security, and yet that did not preserve me from being miserable.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. III.

The complaints uttered by Job argue his weakness; and should caution us to beware that the infirmity of the flesh does not drive us into impatience and murmurings! ever remembering, that God does not punish us so much as our sins deserve; let us therefore kiss the rod, bear our cross with patience, and implore God's grace to suffer and do his will till he please to put a period to our afflictions.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. IV.

1 Then Eliphaz the Temanite, &c.] Eliphaz very sharply rebukes him for not following the good advice which he used to give others in their adversity, adding, that he had reason to suspect his piety, because the innocent (he mistakingly supposed) were not wont to suffer so severely; but, on the contrary, God always humbled wicked oppressors.

Is not this thy fear, &c.] Is not this thy time to exercise thy piety

Before
CHRIST
1520.

4 Thy words have upholden him that was falling, and thou hast strengthened the feeble knees.

5 But now it is come upon thee, and thou faintest; it toucheth thee, and thou art troubled.

6 Is not this thy fear, thy confidence, thy hope and the uprightness of thy ways?

7 Remember, I pray thee, who ever perished, being innocent? or where were the righteous cut off?

8 Even as I have seen, they that plow iniquity, and sow wickedness, reap the same.

9 By the blast of God they perish, and by the breath of his nostrils are they consumed.

10 The roaring of the lion, and the voice of the fierce lion, and the teeth of the young lions, are broken.

11 The old lion perisheth for lack of prey, and the stout lion's whelps are scattered abroad.

12 Now a thing was secretly brought to me, and mine ear received a little thereof.

13 In thoughts from the visions of the night, when deep sleep falleth on men,

14 Fear came upon me, and trembling, which made all my bones to shake.

15 Then a spirit passed before my face; the hair of my flesh stood up:

16 It stood still, but I could not discern the form thereof: an image was before mine eyes, there was silence, and I heard a voice, saying,

17 Shall mortal man be more just than God? shall man be more pure than his maker?

18 Behold, he put no trust in his servants; and his angels he charged with folly:

19 How much less in them that dwell in houses of clay, whose foundation is in the dust, which are crushed before the moth?

20 They are destroyed from morning to evening: they perish for ever without any regarding it.

21 Doth not their excellency which is in them go away? they die even without wisdom.

CHAP. V.

1 The harm of inconsideration. 3 The end of the wicked is misery. 6 God is to be regarded in affliction. 17 The happy end of God's correction.

CALL now, if there be any that will answer thee; and to which of the saints wilt thou turn?

For wrath killeth the foolish man, and envy slayeth the silly one.

3 I have seen the foolish taking root: but suddenly I cursed his habitation.

4 His

and confidence in God, thy hope and integrity, for which it is said thou art so remarkable.

11 The old lion perisheth for lack, &c.] The greatest tyrants and their posterity, after long enjoying dominion, are deprived at last of the riches they have acquired by oppression, and driven from their seats of power.

13 In thoughts from the visions of the night, when deep sleep falleth upon men.] We have in this and the three following verses, one of the most awful and affecting descriptions that language is capable of giving; it is a night-piece, dressed in all the circumstances of the deepest horror, and cannot be read without awakening emotions of awe and terror.

16 I could not discern the form thereof, &c.] He was not able to discern what it was like.

19 Which are crushed before the moth.] They are so frail, that even a moth flying against them may dash them to pieces.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. IV.

Eliphaz was to blame in condemning Job, as though he were a greater sinner than others; for God often afflicts most those whom he loves best; afflictions are no proof of superlative wickedness or hypocrisy. God is perfectly righteous in all he does: man therefore should humbly acknowledge that he is a weak and corrupt creature before him.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. V.

1 Call now if there be any that will answer thee, &c.] If thou dost not believe us, thou mayest enquire of others. Eliphaz endeavours to confirm the opinion and observation of other men, as well as his own; namely, that the anger of God falls only on the head of the wicked.

3 I cursed his habitation.] I predicted his downfall.

4 They

Before
CHRIST
1520.

4 His childeen **are** far from safety, and they are crushed in the gate, neither *is there* any to deliver them.

5 Whose harvest the hungry eateth up, and taketh it even out of the thorns, and the robber swalloweth up their substance.

6 Although affliction cometh not forth of the dust, neither doth trouble spring out of the ground;

7 Yet **man** is born unto trouble, as the sparks fly upward.

I would seek unto God, and unto God would I commit my cause:

9 Which doeth great things and unsearchable; marvellous things without number:

10 Who giveth rain upon the earth, and sendeth waters upon the fields:

11 To set up **him** high those that be low; that those which mourn may be exalted to safety.

12 He disappointeth the devices of the crafty, so that their hands cannot perform *their* enterprise.

13 He taketh the wise in their own craftiness: and the counsel of the froward is carried headlong.

14 They meet with darkness in the daytime, and grope in the noonday **in** the night.

15 But he saveth the poor from the sword, from their mouth, and from the hand of the mighty.

16 So the poor hath hope, and iniquity stoppeth her mouth.

17 Behold, happy *is* the man whom God correcteth: therefore despise not thou the chastening of the Almighty:

18 For he maketh sore, and bindeth up: he woundeth, and his hands make whole.

19 He shall deliver thee in six troubles: yea, in seven there shall no evil touch thee.

20 In famine he shall redeem thee from death: and in war from the power of the sword.

21 Thou shalt be hid from the scourge of the tongue: neither shalt thou be afraid of destruction when it cometh.

22 At destruction and famine thou shalt laugh: neither shalt thou be afraid of the beasts of the earth.

23 For thou shalt be in league with the stones of the field: and the beasts of the field shall be at peace with thee.

24 And thou shalt know that thy tabernacle *shall be* in peace; and thou shalt visit thy habitation, and shall not sin.

25 Thou shalt know also that thy seed *shall be* great, and thine offspring as the grass of the earth.

26 Thou shalt come to *thy* grave in full age, like **a** shock of corn cometh in his season.

27 Lo this, we have searched it, so it *is*; hear it, and know thou *it* for thy good.

C H A P. VI.

1 Job sheweth that his complaints are not causeless: he wisheth for death, wherein he is assured of comfort: 14 he reproveth his friends of unkindness.

4 *They are crushed in the gate, &c.]* In courts of judicature, and common assemblies, they are esteemed as infamous persons, and unworthy of enjoying public benefits.

14 *They meet with darkness in the daytime, &c.]* They stumble in the plainest way, and see not their danger, though visible to every one but themselves.

19 *In seven, &c.]* This is, in the seventh: Thy troubles cannot be so numerous, but if thou submissively acceptest them, he will deliver thee from them.

23 *Thou shalt be in league with the stones of the field, &c.]* When thou art in peace and favour with God, no creatures, animate or inanimate, shall hurt thee.

26 *As a shock of corn cometh in his season.]* Thou shalt be carried to the grave **a** corn is **a** the barn, when it **a** full ripe, and fit to be gathered.

27 *We have searched it, so it is, &c.]* We have thoroughly considered it, and find it so.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ■ Chap. V.

In this chapter we are taught, that God dispenses all events, and especially all that happens to men, with perfect righteousness, and great goodness; inasmuch that, sooner or later, the wicked are confounded, and the righteous delivered.

Before
CHRIST
1520.

BUT Job answered and said; **O** that my grief were thoroughly weighed, and my calamity laid in the balances together!

3 For now it would be heavier than the sand of the sea: therefore my words are swallowed up.

4 For the arrows of the Almighty *are* within me, the poison whereof drinketh up my spirit: the terrors of God do set themselves in array against me.

5 Doth the wild ass bray when he hath grass? or loweth the ox over his fodder?

6 Can that which is unfavoury be eaten without salt? or is there *any* taste in the white of an egg?

7 The things *that* my soul refused to touch *are* as my sorrowful meat.

8 O that I might have my request; and that God would grant *me* the thing that I long for!

9 Even that it would please God to destroy me; that he would let loose his hand, and cut me off!

10 Then should I yet have comfort; yea, I would harden myself in sorrow: let him not spare; for I have not concealed the words of the Holy One.

11 What *is* my strength, that I should hope? and what *is* mine end, that I should prolong my life?

12 *Is* my strength the strength of stones? or *is* my flesh of brass?

13 *Is* not my help in me? and his wisdom driven quite from me?

14 To him that is afflicted pity *should be* shewed from his friend; but he forsaketh the fear of the Almighty.

15 My brethren have dealt deceitfully as a brook, and as the stream of brooks they pass away.

16 Which are blackish by reason of the ice, and wherein the snow is hid:

17 What time they wax warm, they vanish: when it is hot, they are consumed out of their place.

18 The paths of their way are turned aside; they go to nothing, and perish.

19 The troops of Tema looked, the companies of Sheba waited for them.

20 They were confounded because they had hoped; they came thither, and were ashamed.

21 For now ye are nothing; ye see *my* casting down, and are afraid.

22 Did I say, Bring unto me? or, Give **a** reward for me of your substance?

23 Or, Deliver me from the enemy's hand? or, Redeem me from the hand of the mighty?

24 Teach me, and I will hold my tongue: and cause me to understand wherein I have erred.

25 How forcible are right words! but what doth your arguing reprove?

26 Do ye imagine to reprove words, and the speeches of one that is desperate, *which are* as wind?

27 Yea, ye overwhelm the fatherless, and ye dig **a** pit for your friend.

28 Now

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. VI.

1 *Job answered and said.]* Job renews his wishes for death, and upbraids his friends with their unkindness, reproaches, and bitter reproofs.

2 *O that my grief were thoroughly weighed, and my calamity laid in the balances together!]* O that some more equal person than yourself would weigh my complaints and sufferings against each other in the balance of equity, and faithfully determine which of them preponderate!

3 *My words are swallowed up.]* He wanted words **a** expresses his grief.

5 *Doth the wild ass bray when he hath grass? &c.]* Do you think that I complain without cause?

6 *Can that which is unfavoury be eaten without salt? &c.]* If it is usual to season things that are insipid, how much more then may we call for something to qualify the bitterness of affliction?

17 *What time they wax warm, they vanish: when it is hot, they are consumed out of their place.]* The LXX. read, As snow or ice, when frozen, is firm; but as that, when the heat comes, melts, and it is not known where it was; so am I forsaken of all, I am undone, without house or home.

19 *The troops of Tema looked, the companies of Sheba, &c.]* They that travelled into the neighbouring countries expected to quench their thirst there, where they had before seen so much water.

50 Cannot

Before
CHRIST
1520.

28 Now therefore be content, look upon me; for it is evident unto you if I lie.
29 Return, I pray you, let it not be iniquity; yea, return again, my righteousness is in it.
30 Is there iniquity in my tongue? cannot my taste discern perverse things?

CHAP. VII.

1 *Job excuseth his desire of death.* 12 *He complaineth of his own restlessness, and God's watchfulness.*

Is there not an appointed time to man upon earth? are not his days also like the days of a hireling?

■ As a servant earnestly desireth the shadow, and as an hireling looketh for the reward of his work:

3 So am I made to possess months of vanity, and wearisome nights are appointed to me.

4 When I lie down, I say, When shall I arise, and the night be gone? and I am full of tossings to and fro unto the dawning of the day.

5 My flesh is clothed with worms and clods of dust; my skin is broken, and become loathsome.

6 My days are swifter than a weaver's shuttle, and are spent without hope.

7 O remember that my life is wind: mine eye shall no more see good.

■ The eye of him that hath seen me shall see me no more: thine eyes are upon me, and I am not.

9 As the cloud is consumed and vanisheth away: so he that goeth down to the grave shall come up no more.

10 He shall return no more to his house, neither shall his place know him any more.

11 Therefore I will not refrain my mouth; I will speak in the anguish of my spirit; I will complain in the bitterness of my soul.

12 Am I sea, or a whale, that thou fettest a watch over me?

13 When I say, My bed shall comfort me, my couch shall ease my complaint;

14 Then thou scarest me with dreams, and terrifiest me through visions.

15 So that my soul chooseth strangling, and death rather than my life.

16 I loath it; I would not live alway: let me alone; for my days are vanity.

17 What is man, that thou shouldest magnify him? and that thou shouldest set thine heart upon him?

18 And that thou shouldest visit him every morning, and try him every moment?

19 How long wilt thou not depart from me, nor let me alone till I swallow down my spittle?

20 I have sinned; what shall I do unto thee, O thou

30 *Cannot my taste discern perverse things?* I do not think my judgment is so corrupted, but that I can discern what is bad, though spoken by myself.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. VI.

The description Job here gives of his misfortunes, shews, that the most pious, when overwhelmed with evil, may also become impatient: we have therefore need to pray for patience. And whereas Eliphaz, instead of sympathizing with and comforting Job, increased his grief by uncharitable discourses or judgments; let us act contrariwise, and rather treat the afflicted with gentleness, endeavour to alleviate their evils, and comfort them by all the means in our power.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. VII.

1 *Is there not an appointed time to man upon earth? &c.* All labours, punishments, and services in this world, have their ends and refreshments; slaves labouring in the field hope for rest at night, and mercenaries look for their hire: but I, after I have faithfully served, have no other recompence but extreme torments, and no release from them.

7 *O remember that my life is wind, &c.* Finding his friends had little consideration of him, Job here addresses himself to God, representing the wretchedness of his condition, and expostulating with him concerning the continuance of it, and his release from it.

12 *Am I—a whale, &c.* Am I a monster, that thou fettest, &c.

19 *Let me alone till I swallow down my spittle.* At least for so short a space as I give me leave to breathe.

■ *What shall I do unto thee, &c.* What satisfaction shall I make thee?

No. 37.

preserver of men? why hast thou set me as a mark against thee, so that I am a burden to myself?

21 And why dost thou not pardon my transgression, and take away mine iniquity? for now shall I sleep in the dust; and thou shalt seek me in the morning, but I shall not be.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Bildad sheweth God's justice in dealing with men according to their works.* 8 *He alledgeth antiquity to prove the certain destruction of the hypocrite.* 20 *He applieth God's just dealing to Job.*

THEN answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said, ■ How long wilt thou speak these things? and how long shall the words of thy mouth be like a strong wind?

3 Doth God pervert judgment? or doth the Almighty pervert justice?

4 If thy children have sinned against him, and he have cast them away for their transgression;

5 If thou wouldest seek unto God betimes, and make thy supplication to the Almighty;

6 If thou wert pure and upright; surely now he would awake for thee, and make the habitation of thy righteousness prosperous.

7 Though thy beginning was small, yet thy latter end should greatly increase.

8 For enquire, I pray thee, of the former age, and prepare thyself to the search of their fathers:

9 (For we are but of yesterday, and know nothing, because our days upon earth are a shadow:)

10 Shall not they teach thee, and tell thee, and utter words out of their heart?

11 Can the rush grow up without mire? can the flag grow without water?

12 Whilst it is yet in his greenness, and not cut down, it withereth before any other herb.

13 So are the paths of all that forget God; and the hypocrite's hope shall perish:

14 Whose hope shall be cut off, and whose trust shall be a spider's web.

15 He shall lean upon his house, but it shall not stand: he shall hold it fast, but it shall not endure.

16 He is green before the sun, and his branch shooteth forth in his garden.

17 His roots are wrapped about the heap, and reach the place of stones.

18 If he destroy him from his place, then it shall deny him, saying, I have not seen thee.

19 Behold, this is the joy of his way, and out of the earth shall others grow.

20 Behold,

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. VII.

We are shewn, in this chapter, the vanity and shortness of life, and the misery of man; that though God dispenses afflictions to us, he does all in goodness and wisdom; he sends evils upon us, to make us sensible of the vanity of the world, and to wean us from it. It is therefore our duty to submit to the will of God; to acknowledge our nothingness and our sins; to intreat him to pity our weakness, and pardon our sins; and give us more grace in time to come.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. VIII.

1 *Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, &c.* Bildad discovers the same principles Eliphaz had done: for though he gives him good counsel, yet he still pursues it, the sense of all antiquity, that God ever prospers the just, and roots out the wicked, how flourishing soever they may be for a season.

2, 3 *How long, &c.* Why dost thou persist in such unjust assertions, and expostulate so vehemently against thy Maker? Canst thou think the supreme Judge of all the earth will swerve from the rules of equity?

10 *Shall not they teach thee, &c.* Shall not the histories of former ages instruct thee, and experience justify the truth of my words?

15 *He shall lean upon his house, &c.* He may boast of and depend upon the greatness and power of his family, but it shall fall well himself.

17, 18 *His roots are wrapped, &c.* His roots have wreathed themselves thick about the earth, and his head lifts up itself above the highest edifices. But when God plucks him up by the roots, there shall remain no more remembrance that such a man ever lived in that place.

5 T

GENERAL

Before
CHRIST
1520.

20 Behold, God will not cast away a perfect man, neither will he help the evil doers:

21 Till he fill thy mouth with laughing, and thy lips with rejoicing.

22 They that hate thee shall be clothed with shame; and the dwelling place of the wicked shall come to nought.

C H A P. IX.

Job acknowledging God's justice, sheweth there is no contending with him. 22 Man's innocency is not to be condemned by afflictions.

THEN Job answered and said, I know it is so of a truth: but how should man be just with God?

3 If he will contend with him, he cannot answer him one of a thousand.

4 He is wise in heart, and mighty in strength: who hath hardened himself against him, and hath prospered?

5 Which removeth the mountains, and they know not: which overturneth them in his anger.

6 Which shaketh the earth out of her place, and the pillars thereof tremble.

7 Which commandeth the sun, and it riseth not; and sealeth up the stars.

8 Which alone spreadeth out the heavens, and treadeth upon the waves of the sea.

9 Which maketh Arcturus, Orion, and Pleiades, and the chambers of the south.

10 Which doeth great things past finding out; yea, and wonders without number.

11 Lo, he goeth by me, and I see him not: he passeth on also, but I perceive him not.

12 Behold, he taketh away, who can hinder him? who will say unto him, What doest thou?

13 If God will not withdraw his anger, the proud helpers do stoop under him.

14 How much less shall I answer him, and choose out my words to reason with him?

15 Whom, though I were righteous, yet would I not answer, but I would make supplication to my judge.

16 If I had called, and he had answered me; yet would I not believe that he had hearkened unto my voice.

17 For he breaketh me with a tempest, and multiplieth my wounds without cause.

18 He will not suffer me to take my breath, but filleth me with bitterness.

19 If I speak of strength, lo, he is strong: and if of judgment, who shall set me a time to plead?

20 If I justify myself, mine own mouth shall condemn me: If I say, I am perfect, it shall also prove me perverse.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. VIII.

Though what Bildad says in this chapter be true in general; yet he erroneously concluded, that Job was not acceptable to God, because he was in adversity; since, as we have before remarked, God often exposes good people to very great evils, for the exercise of their faith and dependence upon him, and that their resignation to the divine will may be an example to others; but we should also consider, that God dispenses heavy afflictions to his own people, that he may do them good in their latter end, and that they may not be condemned with the ungodly, who will be shut out from his presence for ever.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. IX.

1 Then Job answered and said.] Job allows the force of Bildad's arguments in the beginning of his speech; and very piously adores the justice, wisdom, and sovereignty of the Almighty; but withal maintains, that the being truly religious will not secure us from all calamities, and that afflictions do not always fall upon those who seem most to deserve them.

9 Which maketh Arcturus, Orion, and Pleiades, and the chambers of the south.] Those constellations which we see, and those in the other hemisphere.

11 He goeth by me, and I see him not, &c.] He is incomprehensible, as well in his essence, as in his works and judgments.

22 This is one thing, therefore I said it, &c.] I persist in what I at first affirmed, that in this world the godly suffer equally with the ungodly.

Before
CHRIST
1520.

21 Though I were perfect, yet would I not know my soul: I would despise my life.

22 This is one thing, therefore I said it, He destroyeth the perfect and the wicked.

23 If the scourge slay suddenly, he will laugh at the trial of the innocent.

24 The earth is given into the hand of the wicked: he covereth the faces of the judges thereof; if not, where, and who is he?

25 Now my days are swifter than a post: they flee away, they see no good.

26 They are passed away as the swift ships: as the eagle that hasteth to the prey.

27 If I say, I will forget my complaint, I will leave off my heaviness, and comfort myself:

28 I am afraid of all my sorrows; I know that thou wilt not hold me innocent.

29 If I be wicked, why then labour I in vain?

30 If I wash myself with snow water, and make my hands never so clean;

31 Yet shalt thou plunge me in the ditch, and mine own clothes shall abhor me.

32 For he is not a man, as I am, that I should answer him, and we should come together in judgment.

33 Neither is there any dayman betwixt us, that might lay his hand upon us both.

34 Let him take his rod away from me, and let not his fear terrify me:

35 Then would I speak, and not fear him; but it is not so with me.

C H A P. X.

1 Job taking liberty of complaint, expostulateth with God about his afflictions. 18 He complaineth of life, and craveth a little ease before death.

MY soul is weary of my life; I will leave my complaint upon myself; I will speak in the bitterness of my soul.

I will say unto God, Do not condemn me; shew me wherefore thou contendest with me.

3 Is it good unto thee that thou shouldest oppress, that thou shouldest despise the work of thine hands, and shine upon the counsel of the wicked?

4 Hast thou eyes of flesh? or seest thou as man seeth?

5 Are thy days as the days of man? are thy years as man's days,

6 That thou enquirest after mine iniquity, and searchest after my sin?

7 Thou knowest that I am not wicked; and there is none that can deliver out of thine hand.

8 Thine hands have made me and fashioned me together round about; yet thou dost destroy me.

9 Remember, I beseech thee, that thou hast made me

23 If the scourge slay suddenly, &c.] When any country is visited by a pestilence, the righteous are not defended from its stroke.

24 The earth is given into the hand of the wicked, &c.] So far are the wicked from feeling the weight of his anger, that they are the princes and judges of the earth. Where will you find a prince that governs his kingdom uprightly?

29 If I be wicked, why then labour I in vain? I am wicked in the account of God. It is in vain then, to endeavour to vindicate my own innocence.

33 Any dayman, &c.] Any judge to determine our cause; or who may command silence, when necessary.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. IX.

This chapter teaches us, that man cannot be justified before God; that if the Lord were to enter into judgment with him, he cannot answer him one of a thousand; that the power of God is infinite; and that men, being so weak before him, and likewise guilty, must all be condemned in his presence, and beg mercy of him.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. X.

1 My soul is weary of my life, &c.] In this chapter Job still persists in the opinion that his sufferings may justify his wishes that he had never been born, or had died soon after: though those wishes being vain, he acknowledges it is more rational to desire that God would be pleased to intermit his pains awhile, if he did not think fit quite to remove them.

5 Are thy days as the days of man? &c.] Must thou take time, do, to find out the truth, and understand the whole of a business?

10 Curdled

Before CHRIST 1520. me as the clay; and wilt thou bring me into dust again?

10 Hast thou not poured me out as milk, and curdled me like cheese?

11 Thou hast clothed me with skin and flesh, and hast fenced me with bones and sinews.

12 Thou hast granted me life and favour, and thy visitation hath preserved my spirit.

13 And these things hast thou hid in thine heart: I know that this is with thee.

14 If I sin, then thou markest me, and thou wilt not acquit me from mine iniquity.

15 If I be wicked, woe unto me; and if I be righteous, yet will I not lift up my head. I am full of confusion; therefore see thou mine affliction;

16 For it increaseth. Thou huntest me as a fierce lion: and again thou shewest thyself marvellous upon me.

17 Thou renewest thy witnesses against me, and increasest thine indignation upon me; changes and war are against me.

18 Wherefore then hast thou brought me forth out of the womb? Oh that I had given up the ghost, and no eye had seen me!

19 I should have been as though I had not been; I should have been carried from the womb to the grave.

20 Are not my days few? cease then, and let me alone, that I may take comfort a little,

21 Before I go whence I shall not return, even to the land of darkness and the shadow of death;

22 A land of darkness, as darkness itself; and of the shadow of death, without any order, and where the light is as darkness.

CHAP. XI.

1 Zophar reproveth Job for justifying himself. 5 God's wisdom is unsearchable. 13 The assured blessing of repentance.

THEN answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said, Should not the multitude of words be answered? and should a man full of talk be justified?

3 Should thy lies make men hold their peace? and when thou mockest, shall no man make thee ashamed?

4 For thou hast said, My doctrine is pure, and I am clean in thine eyes.

5 But oh that God would speak, and open his lips against thee!

6 And that he would shew thee the secrets of wisdom, that they are double to that which is! Know therefore that God exacteth of thee less than thine iniquity deserves.

7 Canst thou by searching find out God? canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection?

8 It is as high as heaven; what canst thou do? deeper than hell; what canst thou know?

10 Curdled me like cheese.] Compacted all my members.
14 Then thou markest me, &c.] Thou, who hast formed me, canst not but know whenever I offend.
16 Again thou shewest thyself marvellous upon me.] When I hope there is an end of my troubles, thou sendest more, to fill me with new astonishment and horror.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. X.

Job's piety appears, in the humility wherewith he calls upon the Lord, and in the confession he makes, that God was almighty, and altogether righteous in all his dispensations; his weakness also appears, in expostulating with God for thus punishing him; but, this then is a lesson to us to possess our souls in patience, and, when afflicted, to implore God to consider our weakness, and alleviate our misery.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XI.

1 Then answered Zophar, &c.] Though Zophar discourses with great sense, and gives Job exceeding good advice, yet he still maintains the opinion of the other two friends, and insists on it, that he would not have been so miserable if he had not been wicked.

5, 6 Oh that God would speak, &c.] Oh that God would make thee acquainted with the secret reasons that induced him to afflict thee! thou wouldest then be convinced that thy punishment is far from being equal to thy crime.

11 Will he not then consider it? Will he not punish it?

9 The measure thereof is longer than the earth, and broader than the sea. Before CHRIST 1520.

10 If he cut off, and shut up, or gather together, then who can hinder him?

11 For he knoweth vain men: he seeth wickedness also; will he not then consider it?

12 For vain man would be wise, though man be born like a wild ass's colt.

13 If thou prepare thine heart, and stretch out thine hands toward him;

14 If iniquity be in thine hand, put it far away, and let not wickedness dwell in thy tabernacles.

15 For then shalt thou lift up thy face without spot; yea, thou shalt be stedfast, and shalt not fear:

16 Because thou shalt forget thy misery, and remember it as waters that pass away.

17 And thine age shall be clearer than the noonday; thou shalt shine forth, thou shalt be as the morning.

18 And thou shalt be secure, because there is hope; yea, thou shalt dig about thee, and thou shalt take thy rest in safety.

19 Also thou shalt lie down, and none shall make thee afraid; yea, many shall make suit unto thee.

20 But the eyes of the wicked shall fail, and they shall not escape, and their hope shall be as the giving up of the ghost.

CHAP. XII.

1 Job maintaineth himself against his friends that reprove him. 7 He acknowledgeth the general doctrine of God's omnipotency.

AND Job answered and said,

2 No doubt but ye are the people, and wisdom shall die with you.

3 But I have understanding as well as you; I am not inferior to you: yea, who knoweth not such things as these?

4 I am as one mocked of his neighbour, who calleth upon God, and he answereth him: the just upright man is laughed to scorn.

5 He that is ready to slip with his feet is as a lamp despised in the thought of him that is at ease.

6 The tabernacles of robbers prosper, and they that provoke God are secure, into whose hand God bringeth abundantly.

7 But ask now the beasts, and they shall teach thee; and the fowls of the air, and they shall tell thee:

8 Or speak to the earth, and it shall teach thee: and the fishes of the sea shall declare unto thee.

9 Who knoweth not in all these that the hand of the Lord hath wrought this?

10 In whose hand is the soul of every living thing, and the breath of all mankind.

11 Doth not the ear try words? and the mouth taste his meat?

12 With

17 Thine age shall be clearer, &c.] The rest of thy life shall be more glorious than the sun at noonday.
18 Thou shalt dig about thee, and thou shalt take thy rest in safety.] Thou shalt dig wells of water, and none shall disturb thy tents or thy flocks.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XI.

From the discourse of Zophar we learn, that a good man is always endued with fortitude; that he fears nothing, he rests securely, he lies down without being terrified by any one, his heart is fixed, trusting in the Lord; by which we see, that nothing but a life devoted to God can render a man happy in this world, and make him pass his time in tranquillity, and without fear.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XII.

1 And Job answered, &c.] He accuses all his three friends of entertaining too conceited opinion of themselves, which had not, as yet, allowed them to take compassion on the miserable; he also lets them understand, that he has no need of them to learn, but was qualified to instruct them, and denies the proposition wherewith Zophar had concluded his speech concerning the infelicity of the wicked.

2 No doubt but ye are the people, and wisdom shall die with you.] This is sarcastically said: You fancy that you are the only persons of sense in the world; and that when you are dead, wisdom will be longer found among the sons of men.

13 With

Before
CHRIST
1520.

12 With the ancient is wisdom; and in length of days understanding.

13 With him is wisdom and strength, he hath counsel and understanding.

14 Behold, he breaketh down, and it cannot be built again: he shutteth up a man, and there can be no opening.

15 Behold, he withholdeth the waters, and they dry up: also he sendeth them out, and they overturn the earth.

16 With him is strength and wisdom: the deceived and the deceiver are his.

17 He leadeth counsellors away spoiled, and maketh the judges fools.

18 He looseth the bond of kings, and girdeth their loins with a girdle.

19 He leadeth princes away spoiled, and overthroweth the mighty.

20 He removeth away the speech of the trusty, and taketh away the understanding of the aged.

21 He poureth contempt upon princes, and weakeneth the strength of the mighty.

22 He discovereth deep things out of darkness, and bringeth out to light the shadow of death.

23 He encreaseth the nations, and destroyeth them: he enlargeth the nations, and straiteneth them again.

24 He taketh away the heart of the chief of the people of the earth, and causeth them to wander in a wilderness where there is no way.

25 They grope in the dark without light, and he maketh them to stagger like a drunken man.

C H A P. XIII.

1 Job reproveth his friends of partiality. 14 He professeth his confidence in God, 20 and intreateth to know his own sins, and God's purpose in afflicting him.

LO, mine eye hath seen all this, mine ear hath heard and understood it.

2 What ye know, the same do I know also: I am not inferior unto you.

3 Surely I would speak to the Almighty, and I desire to reason with God.

4 But ye are forgers of lies, ye are all physicians of no value.

5 O that ye would altogether hold your peace; and it should be your wisdom.

6 Hear now my reasoning, and hearken to the pleadings of my lips.

7 Will ye speak wickedly for God? and talk deceitfully for him?

Will ye accept his person? will ye contend for God?

9 Is it good that he should search you out? or as one man mocketh another, do ye so mock him?

10 He will surely reprove you, if ye do secretly accept persons.

13 With him is wisdom, &c.] That is, with God.

16 The deceived and the deceiver are his.] The hypocrisy of those who deceive others, is as well known to him, as the weakness of those who are deceived.

18 And girdeth their loins with a girdle.] And bindeth them in chains.

22 He discovereth, &c.] No plot can be so secretly carried on but he discovers it, and brings light that which hath been conceived in the greatest obscurity.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XII.

We are hence taught, that God holds in his hand the soul of every thing that lives; that to him belong wisdom and strength; that no one can resist him; that he humbles the most powerful; that, when he pleases, he defeats the wisdom of the wise, and disposes of all men as he sees fit, even of kings, and of whole nations.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XIII.

4 Ye are all physicians of no value.] Like unskilful physicians, ye exasperate the diseases which ye cannot cure.

7 Will ye speak wickedly for God? &c.] Doth God stand in need of untruths to justify his proceedings? Cannot he be righteous, unless I be wicked?

8 Will ye accept his person? &c.] Hath he so little right in his side, that you must shew him favour?

Is it good that he should search you out? &c.] Will it be to your advantage, think you, that God should strictly examine all you have said?

Before
CHRIST
1520.

11 Shall not his excellency make you afraid? and his dread fall upon you?

12 Your remembrances are like unto ashes, your bodies to bodies of clay.

13 Hold your peace, let me alone, that I may speak, and let come on me what will.

14 Wherefore do I take my flesh in my teeth, and put my life in mine hand?

15 Though he slay me, yet will I trust in him: but I will maintain mine own ways before him.

16 He also shall be my salvation: for an hypocrite shall not come before him.

17 Hear diligently my speech, and my declaration with your ears.

18 Behold now, I have ordered my cause; I know that I shall be justified.

19 Who is he that will plead with me? for now, if I hold my tongue, I shall give up the ghost.

20 Only do not two things unto me: then will I not hide myself from thee.

21 Withdraw thine hand far from me: and let not thy dread make me afraid.

22 Then call thou, and I will answer: or let me speak, and answer thou me.

23 How many are mine iniquities and sins? make me to know my transgression and my sin.

24 Wherefore hidest thou thy face, and holdest thy hand for thine enemy?

25 Wilt thou break a leaf driven to and fro? and wilt thou pursue the dry stubble?

26 For thou writest bitter things against me, and makest me to possess the iniquities of my youth.

27 Thou puttest my feet also in the stocks, and lookest narrowly unto all my paths; thou settest a print upon the heels of my feet.

28 And he, a rotten thing, consumeth, as a garment that is moth eaten.

C H A P. XIV.

1 Job intreateth God for favour, by the shortness of life, and certainty of death. 7 Though life once lost be irrecoverable, yet he waiteth for his change. 16 By sin the creature is subject to corruption.

MAN that is born of a woman is of few days, and full of trouble.

He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down: he fleeth also like a shadow, and continueth not.

3 And dost thou open thine eyes upon such an one, and bringest me into judgment with thee?

4 Who can bring a clean thing out of an unclean? not one.

5 Seeing his days are determined, the number of his months are with thee, thou hast appointed his bounds that he cannot pass;

6 Turn

12 Your bodies to bodies of clay.] In the Hebrew it is, To the backs of clay your backs; which is interpreted by some, You are thrown on your backs, you are foiled in your arguments.

14 Wherefore do I take my flesh in my teeth, &c.] What can be the reason of these extreme torments which bring me into such distress, that, methinks, I could tear my flesh with my teeth?

19 Who is he that will plead with me? &c.] The Hebrew runs literally thus, Who is he that will litigate the matter with me? for know I will be silent, and expire: that is, who is he that will bring charge against me?

27 Thou settest a print upon the heels of my feet.] Alluding probably to the punishment of slaves that ran away, which was, to beat them severely with a battoon on the soles of their feet; this occasioned great pain, and often putrefaction of the parts.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XIII.

Though we find from this chapter that Job complained too rashly of his afflictions, yet he gives noble tokens of his faith and piety; teaching us, that in the sharpest sufferings, therefore, we should humble ourselves before God, still hope in him, and beseech him not to correct us in anger, who are but dust and ashes before him.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XIV.

5 Seeing his days are determined, &c.] If he were more considerable than he is, yet since he can live but to such a time thou hast prefixed, beyond which he cannot prolong his days one moment, &c.

Before
CHRIST
1520.

6 Turn from him, that he may rest, till he shall accomplish, **■ ■ ■** hireling, his day.

7 For there is hope of **■** tree, if it be cut down, that it will sprout again, and that the tender branch thereof will not cease.

■ Though the root thereof wax old in the earth, and the stock thereof die in the ground,

9 Yet through the scent of water it will bud, and bring forth boughs like **■** plant.

10 But man dieth, and wasteth away: yea, man giveth up the ghost, and where *is* he?

11 As the waters fail from the sea, and the flood decayeth and drieth up:

12 So man lieth down, and riseth not: till the heavens be no more, they shall not awake, nor be raised out of their sleep.

13 O that thou wouldest hide me in the grave, that thou wouldest keep **■ ■ ■** secret, until thy wrath be past, that thou wouldest appoint me **■** set time, and remember me?

14 If **■** man die, shall he live *again*? all the days of my appointed time will I wait, till my change come.

15 Thou shalt call, and I will answer thee: thou wilt have **■** desire to the work of thine hands.

16 For now thou numberest my steps: dost thou not watch over my sin?

17 My transgression *is* sealed up in **■** bag, and thou sewest up mine iniquity.

18 And surely the mountain falling cometh to nought, and the rock is removed out of his place.

19 The waters wear the stones: thou wastest away the things which grow out of the dust of the earth, and thou destroyest the hope of man.

20 Thou prevailest for ever against him, and he passeth: thou changest his countenance, and sendest him away.

21 His sons come to honour, and he knoweth *it* not; and they are brought low, but he perceiveth *it* not of them.

22 But his flesh upon him shall have pain, and his soul within him shall mourn.

CHAP. XV.

■ Eliphaz reproveth Job of impiety in justifying himself.

17 He proveth by tradition the unquietness of wicked men.

THEN answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and said, 2 Should **■** wise man utter vain knowledge, and fill his belly with the east wind?

3 Should he reason with unprofitable talk? or with speeches wherewith he can do no good?

4 Yea, thou castest off fear, and restrainest prayer before God.

5 For thy mouth uttereth thine iniquity, and thou choosest the tongue of the crafty.

6 Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and not I: yea, thine own lips testify against thee.

7 Art thou the first man *that* was born? or wast thou made before the hills?

8 Hast thou heard the secret of God? and dost thou restrain wisdom to thyself?

7 For there is hope of **■** tree, if it be cut down, that it will sprout again, &c.] Job meant, that the body would remain in a state of corruption till the final dissolution of all things, and then it would be raised by the almighty quickening power of God, when this corruption shall put on incorruption, and this mortal immortality.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XIV.

The use we should make of this doctrine, is, not to be too fond of life, or of this world; to intreat the Lord **■** pardon our sins, and assist us by his grace; to praise God, that in the gospel **■ ■ ■** have the hope of **■** glorious resurrection, **■** remedy against the vanity of this life, and death itself; and, lastly, that we should be active in the means afforded us, to escape the miseries we **■ ■ ■** subject **■** both here and hereafter, and to secure, by **■** devotedness to God, the possession of a better inheritance in heaven.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON Chap. XV.

1 Then answered Eliphaz, &c.] Eliphaz renews the dispute with more warmth and fierceness than before; but only urges what he **■** first asserted, namely, that the wicked only **■ ■ ■** punished by God with such calamities as had now fallen upon Job.

4 And restrainest prayer before God.] By laying aside religion, thou discouragest men from pouring out their prayers before God.

No. 38.

Before
CHRIST
1520.

9 What knowest thou, that we know not? *what* understandest thou, which *is* not in us?

10 With us *are* both the greyheaded and very aged men, much elder than thy father.

11 *Are* the consolations of God small with thee? is there any secret thing with thee?

12 Why doth thine heart carry thee away? and what do thy eyes wink at,

13 That thou turnest thy spirit against God, and lettest *such* words go out of thy mouth?

14 What *is* man, that he should be clean? and *he* which is born of **■** woman, that he should be righteous?

15 Behold, he putteth no trust in his saints; yea, the heavens are not clean in his sight.

16 How much more abominable and filthy *is* man, which drinketh iniquity like water?

17 I will shew thee, hear me; and that *which* I have seen I will declare;

18 Which wise men have told from their fathers, and have not hid *it*:

19 Unto whom alone the earth was given, and no stranger passed among them.

20 The wicked man travaileth with pain all *his* days, and the number of years is hidden to the oppressor.

21 A dreadful sound *is* in his ears: in prosperity the destroyer shall come upon him.

22 He believeth not that he shall return out of darkness, and he is waited for of the sword.

23 He wandereth abroad for bread, *saying*, Where *is it*? he knoweth that the day of darkness is ready at his hand.

24 Trouble and anguish shall make him afraid; they shall prevail against him, as a king ready to the battle.

25 For he stretcheth out his hand against God, and strengtheneth himself against the Almighty.

26 He runneth upon him, *even* on *his* neck, upon the thick bosses of his bucklers:

27 Because he covereth his face with his fatness, and maketh collops of fat on *his* flanks.

28 And he dwelleth in desolate cities, *and* in houses which no man inhabiteth, which are ready to become heaps.

29 He shall not be rich, neither shall his substance continue, neither shall he prolong the perfection thereof upon the earth.

30 He shall not depart out of darkness; the flame shall dry up his branches, and by the breath of his mouth shall he go away.

31 Let not him that is deceived trust in vanity: for vanity shall be his recompence.

32 It shall be accomplished before his time, and his branch shall not be green.

33 He shall shake off his unripe grape as the vine, and shall cast off his flower as the olive.

34 For the congregation of hypocrites *shall* be desolate, and fire shall consume the tabernacles of bribery.

35 They conceive mischief, and bring forth vanity, and their belly prepareth deceit.

CHAP.

20 The wicked man travaileth with pain, &c.] Is never free from inward torments, but all his life-long is in dread of some greater oppressor than himself.

21 In prosperity the destroyer shall come, &c.] In the most peaceable and prosperous time, he doth not think himself safe.

22 He believeth not that he shall return out of darkness, &c.] When he lies down, he is afraid that he shall be killed before morning, &c.

26 He runneth upon him, &c.] God will suddenly smite him, be he never so well armed.

28 He dwelleth in desolate cities, &c.] He possesseth cities which he hath laid desolate, and houses out of which he hath driven the owners, whose dwellings are become ruinous.

32 It shall be accomplished before his time, and his branch shall not be green.] He shall meet with misfortunes when he little thinks of them; and shall see his children, as well as himself, wither away.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS **■ ■ ■** Chap. XV.

We learn from hence, that if the wicked prosper for **■** time, God at length punishes them even in this life, as they have never any rest in their consciences, and the little happiness they enjoy is intermixed with the dread of future evils: this should give us a hatred **■** sin, and a love to holiness, which only can procure peace and happiness.

5 U

COMMENTARY

Before
CHRIST
1520.

C H A P. XVI.

1 Job reproveth his friends of unmercifulness. 7 He sheweth the pitifulness of his case. 17 He maintaineth his innocence.

THEN Job answered and said,
2 I have heard many such things: miserable comforters are ye all.

3 Shall vain words have an end? or what emboldeneth thee that thou answerest?

4 I also could speak as ye do: if your soul were in my soul's stead, I could heap up words against you, and shake mine head at you.

5 But I would strengthen you with my mouth, and the moving of my lips should assuage your grief.

6 Though I speak, my grief is not asswaged: and though I forbear, what am I eased?

7 But now he hath made me weary: thou hast made desolate all my company.

8 And thou hast filled me with wrinkles, which is a witness against me: and my leanness rising up in me beareth witness to my face.

9 He teareth me in his wrath, who hateth me: he gnashed upon me with his teeth; mine enemy sharpeneth his eyes upon me.

10 They have gaped upon me with their mouth; they have smitten me upon the cheek reproachfully; they have gathered themselves together against me.

11 God hath delivered me to the ungodly, and turned me over into the hands of the wicked.

12 I was at ease, but he hath broken me asunder: he hath also taken me by my neck, and shaken me to pieces, and set me up for his mark.

13 His archers compass me round about, he cleaveth my reins asunder, and doth not spare; he poureth out my gall upon the ground.

14 He breaketh me with breach upon breach, he runneth upon me like a giant.

15 I have sewed sackcloth upon my skin, and defiled my horn in the dust.

16 My face is foul with weeping, and my eyelids is the shadow of death;

17 Not for any injustice in mine hands: also my prayer is pure.

18 O earth, cover not thou my blood, and let my cry have no place.

19 Also now, behold, my witness is in heaven, and my record is on high.

20 My friend scorn me: but mine eye poureth out tears unto God.

21 O that one might plead for a man with God, as a man pleadeth for his neighbour!

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XVI.

1 *Then Job answered, &c.*] Job here reproves the vanity and obstinacy of Eliphaz, in repeating the same things over again, and still persisting in his inhumanity, though his sufferings called so much for their sympathy and commiseration.

5 *But I would strengthen you with my mouth, &c.*] But I abhor the thought of such treatment, and would not fail to fortify you with the best arguments I could invent.

7 *Thou hast made desolate all my company.*] Thou hast not ceased, O God, till thou hast left me neither goods, nor children, nor friends to comfort me.

10 *They have smitten me upon the cheek, &c.*] The expression, "smitten upon the cheek," in scripture, imports the most contemptuous treatment.

18 *Let my cry have no place.*] No place wherein it may lie unheard.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XVI.

The criminal excess of Job's impatience should teach us never to murmur, nor abandon ourselves to immoderate grief; but rather give glory to God, and pass sentence upon ourselves, even when he treats us with the greatest apparent severity; for just and right is he.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XVII.

1 *My breath is corrupt, &c.*] My vital spirits are spent, the lamp of life gives but a glimmering and dying flame, just sufficient to make visible the graves which on every side are open to receive us.

3 *Doth not mine eye continue in their provocation.*] My mind and

22 When a few years are come, then I shall go the way whence I shall not return.

Before
CHRIST
1520.

C H A P. XVII.

1 Job appealeth from men to God. 6 The unmerciful dealing of men with the afflicted may astonish but not discourage the righteous. 11 Job's hope is not in life but in death.

MY breath is corrupt, my days are extinct, the graves are ready for me.

2 Are there not mockers with me? and doth not mine eye continue in their provocation?

3 Lay down now, put me in a surety with thee; who is he that will strike hands with me?

4 For thou hast hid their heart from understanding: therefore shalt thou not exalt them.

5 He that speaketh flattery to his friends, even the eyes of his children shall fail.

6 He hath made me also a byword of the people; and aforetime I was as a tabret.

7 Mine eye also is dim by reason of sorrow, and all my members are as a shadow.

8 Upright men shall be astonished at this, and the innocent shall stir up himself against the hypocrite.

9 The righteous also shall hold on his way, and he that hath clean hands shall be stronger and stronger.

10 But as for you all, do ye return, and come now: for I cannot find one wise man among you.

11 My days are past, my purposes are broken off, even the thoughts of my heart.

12 They change the night into day: the light is short because of darkness.

13 If I wait, the grave is mine house: I have made my bed in the darkness.

14 I have said to corruption, Thou art my father: and to the worm, Thou art my mother, and my sister.

15 And where is now my hope? as for my hope, who shall see it?

16 They shall go down to the bars of the pit, when our rest together is in the dust.

C H A P. XVIII.

1 Bildad reproveth Job of presumption and impatience. 5 The calamities of the wicked.

THEN answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,
2 How long will it be ere ye make an end of words? mark, and afterwards we will speak.

3 Wherefore are we counted as beasts, and reputed vile in your sight?

4 He teareth himself in his anger: shall the earth be forsaken for thee? and shall the rock be removed out of his place?

5 Yea,

thoughts are so fixed upon your unkind and sharp invectives, that I lose my sleep in the night time.

3 *Who is he that will strike hands with me.*] Let some person of equity undertake for me, who will engage in my behalf to do me justice.

4 *Therefore shalt thou not exalt them.*] Therefore thou wilt not give judgment on their side.

6 *And aforetime I was as a tabret.*] An old translation has it, And I am as a tabret before them.

8 *Upright men shall be astonished at this, &c.*] Good men hereafter shall be astonished at the cruel sentence which my friends pass upon me.

16 *They shall go down to the bars of the pit, &c.*] All these hopes you speak of shall sink down to the bottom of the grave, when you my friends, as well as I, shall take up your lodging in the dust.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XVII.

From what is here said concerning the instability of human friendship, let us esteem it our highest interest, as well as duty and privilege, to seek and obtain the favour and protection of that God who changes not, who is our friend at all times, and whose mercies endure for ever.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Then answered Bildad, &c.*] In this chapter Bildad again takes up the dispute, but advances nothing new; though he expresses great indignation at the contempt Job had cast on their wisdom.

4 *Shall the earth be forsaken for thee, &c.*] The LXX. read, If you die will the earth be uninhabited?

5 *The*

Before
CHRIST
1520.

5 Yea, the light of the wicked shall be put out, and the spark of his fire shall not shine.

6 The light shall be dark in his tabernacle, and his candle shall be put out with him.

7 The steps of his strength shall be straitened, and his own counsel shall cast him down.

■ For he is cast into ■ net by his own feet, and he walketh upon ■ snare.

9 The gin shall take him by the heel, and the robber shall prevail against him.

10 The snare is laid for him in the ground, and a trap for him in the way.

11 Terrors shall make him afraid on every side, and shall drive him to his feet.

12 His strength shall be hungerbitten, and destruction shall be ready at his side.

13 It shall devour the strength of the skin: even the firstborn of death shall devour his strength.

14 His confidence shall be rooted out of his tabernacle, and it shall bring him to the king of terrors.

15 It shall dwell in his tabernacle, because it is none of his: brimstone shall be scattered upon his habitation.

16 His roots shall be dried up beneath, and above shall his branch be cut off.

17 His remembrance shall perish from the earth, and he shall have no name in the street.

18 He shall be driven from light into darkness, and chased out of the world.

19 He shall neither have son nor nephew among his people, nor any remaining in his dwellings.

20 They that come after him shall be astonished at his day, as they that went before were affrighted.

21 Surely such are the dwellings of the wicked, and this is the place of him that knoweth not God.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Job complaining of his friends cruelty, sheweth there is misery enough in him to feed their cruelty.* 21 *He craveth pity.* 25 *He believeth the resurrection.*

THEN Job answered and said,

■ How long will ye vex my soul, and break me in pieces with words?

3 These ten times have ye reproached me: ye are not ashamed that ye make yourselves strange to me.

4 And be it indeed that I have erred, mine error remaineth with myself.

5 If indeed ye will magnify yourselves against me, and plead against me my reproach:

6 Know now that God hath overthrown me, and hath compassed me with his net.

7 Behold, I cry out of wrong, but I am not heard: I cry aloud, but there is no judgment.

5 *The light of the wicked, &c.]* The glory and happiness of the wicked.

12 *His strength shall be hungerbitten, &c.]* He shall pine away till he hath no strength remaining.

13 *It shall devour the strength of his skin, &c.]* Rottenness shall eat up his bones.

15 *Brimstone shall be scattered upon his habitation.]* Thunder and lightning shall destroy his habitation.

20 *As they that went before were affrighted.]* As those who saw it were seized with horror.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. XVIII.

From this chapter we are led to consider, that if wicked men enjoy prosperity for a season, it passes away at last; that God sends forth his judgments upon their persons, their children, their estates, and all that belong to them, making them ■ example to others: let us therefore be admonished to shun the crooked paths of sin which lead to misery and ruin.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XIX.

■ *Then Job answered, &c.]* The purport of this chapter (in which Job replies to Bildad) is to shew that it would be sufficient for him also merely to report the same things, ■ they had done in ten discourses; and to aggravate their cruelty and want of compassion ■ him, he adds several new things, which made his condition ■■ deplorable than he had hitherto represented it; but at the same time he declared that he had now a glimmering hope that God would ■

■ He hath fenced up my way that I cannot pass, and he hath set darkness in my paths.

9 He hath stripped me of my glory, and taken the crown from my head.

10 He destroyed me on every side, and I am gone: and mine hope hath he removed like a tree.

11 He hath also kindled his wrath against me, and he counteth me unto him as one of his enemies.

12 His troops come together, and raise up their way against me, and encamp round about my tabernacle.

13 He hath put my brethren far from me, and mine acquaintance are verily estranged from me.

14 My kinsfolk have failed, and my familiar friends have forgotten me.

15 They that dwell in mine house, and my maids, count me for ■ stranger: I am an alien in their sight.

16 I called my servant, and he gave me no answer; I intreated him with my mouth.

17 My breath is strange to my wife, though I intreated for the children's sake of mine own body.

18 Yea, young children despised me; I arose, and they spake against me.

19 All my inward friends abhorred me: and they whom I loved are turned against me.

20 My bone cleaveth to my skin and to my flesh, and I am escaped with the skin of my teeth.

21 Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, O ye my friends, for the hand of God hath touched me.

22 Why do ye persecute me as God, and are not satisfied with my flesh?

23 Oh that my words were now written! oh that they were printed in a book!

24 That they were graven with an iron pen and lead in the rock for ever!

25 For I know that my redeemer liveth, and that he shall stand at the latter day upon the earth:

26 And though after my skin worms destroy this body, yet in my flesh shall I see God:

27 Whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another; though my reins be consumed within me.

28 But ye should say, Why persecute we him, seeing the root of the matter is found in me?

29 Be ye afraid of the sword: for wrath bringeth the punishments of the sword, that ye may know there is a judgment.

CHAP. XX.

Zophar sheweth the state and portion of the wicked.

THEN answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,

2 Therefore do my thoughts cause me to answer, and for this I make haste.

3 I have heard the check of my reproach, and the spirit of my understanding causeth me to answer.

4 Knowest

last take pity upon him, and shew his friends their error, by restoring him to his former health and splendor.

10 *Like a tree.]* Which is plucked up by the roots.

20 *I am escaped with the skin of my teeth.]* All the flesh I have left, is only my lips to complain with.

25 *I know that my redeemer liveth, &c.]* These words certainly relate to the resurrection of the body, and a future judgment. That the Jews did believe that the bodies, at least of men remarkably pious should rise again, appears plainly from the translation of the last verse of the book of Job, according to the LXX, which in their version runs thus; "So Job died, being old and full of days;" but it is written, that he shall rise again with those whom the Lord raises up.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ■ Chap. XIX.

We hence ■ taught, that ■ Job, in the midst of his afflictions, trusted in God as his redeemer, so should Christians encourage themselves with the same consideration and ■ every trial, and even in death itself; for these words of Job should raise their minds to a firm and joyful hope of ■ blessed resurrection ■ a life to come, when sorrow and sin will be done away for ever.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XX.

2 *Therefore do my thoughts cause me to answer, and for this I make haste.]* Not considering the protestation which Job had made of his innocence, Zophar goes ■ in the old common place style to speak of the certain downfall of the wicked, be he never so powerful and well supported.

7 He

Before
CHRIST
1520.4 Knowest thou *not* this of old, since man was placed upon earth,5 That the triumphing of the wicked *is* short, and the joy of the hypocrite *but* for a moment?

6 Though his excellency mount up to the heavens, and his head reach unto the clouds;

7 Yet he shall perish for ever like his own dung: they which have seen him shall say, Where *is* he?

8 He shall fly away as a dream, and shall not be found: yea, he shall be chased away as a vision of the night.

9 The eye also *which* saw him shall see him no more; neither shall his place any more behold him.

10 His children shall seek to please the poor, and his hands shall restore their goods.

11 His bones are full of the sin of his youth, which shall lie down with him in the dust.

12 Though wickedness be sweet in his mouth, though he hide it under his tongue;

13 Though he spare it, and forsake it not; but keep it still within his mouth:

14 Yet his meat in his bowels is turned, *it is* the gall of asps within him.

15 He hath swallowed down riches, and he shall vomit them up again: God shall cast them out of his belly.

16 He shall suck the poison of asps: the viper's tongue shall slay him.

17 He shall not see the rivers, the floods, the brooks of honey and butter.

18 That which he laboured for shall he restore, and shall not swallow it down: according to his substance shall the restitution be, and he shall not rejoice therein.

19 Because he hath oppressed and hath forsaken the poor; *because* he hath violently taken away an house which he builded not;

20 Surely he shall not feel quietness in his belly, he shall not save of that which he desired.

21 There shall none of his meat be left; therefore shall no man look for his goods.

22 In the fullness of his sufficiency he shall be in straits: every hand of the wicked shall come upon him.

23 When he is about to fill his belly, God shall cast the fury of his wrath upon him, and shall rain it upon him while he is eating.

24 He shall flee from the iron weapon, and the bow of the steel shall strike him through.

25 It is drawn, and cometh out of the body; yea, the glittering sword cometh out of gall: terrors are upon him.

26 All darkness shall be hid in his secret places: a fire not blown shall consume him; it shall go ill with him that is left in his tabernacle.

27 The heaven shall reveal his iniquity; and the earth shall rise up against him.

28 The increase of his house shall depart, and his goods shall flow away in the day of his wrath.

7 He shall perish for ever like his own dung, &c.] He shall fall as low as the dunghill.

10 His children shall seek to please the poor, &c.] His children shall have enough to do to pacify the rage of the poor, whom he hath oppressed.

11 Which shall lie down with him in the dust.] He shall carry nothing away with him, when he dies, but his sins.

17 The brooks of honey and butter.] The LXX properly read, He shall not see the milking of his ewes, the food of honey and butter.

24 He shall flee from the iron weapon, and the bow of steel shall strike him through.] In avoiding a less danger, he shall fall into a greater.

26 All darkness shall be hid in his secret places.] He shall find no place of retreat and safeguard wherein to hide himself.

A fire not blown.] Calamities whose causes are unknown.

It shall go ill with him that is left in his tabernacle.] It shall destroy all that are in his tabernacle; that is, all the rest of his family.

27 The heaven shall reveal his iniquity, and the earth shall rise up against him.] The heaven by thunder, lightning or tempest; shall declare itself his enemy; and the earth by wild beasts, serpents, or some other way, shall make war against him.

29 This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage appointed unto him by God.

Before
CHRIST
1520.

C H A P. XXI.

Job sheweth that even in the judgment of man he hath reason to be grieved. 7 Sometimes the wicked do so prosper as they despise God. 16 Sometimes their destruction is manifest. 23 The happy and the unhappy are alike in death.

BUT Job answered and said, 2 Hear diligently my speech, and let this be your consolations.

3 Suffer me that I may speak; and after that I have spoken, mock on.

4 As for me, is my complaint to man? and if it were so, why should not my spirit be troubled?

5 Mark me, and be astonished, and lay your hand upon your mouth.

6 Even when I remember I am afraid, and trembling taketh hold on my flesh.

7 Wherefore do the wicked live, become old, yea, are mighty in power?

8 Their seed is established in their sight with them, and their offspring before their eyes.

9 Their houses are safe from fear, neither is the rod of God upon them.

10 Their bull gendereth, and faileth not; their cow calveth, and casteth not her calf.

11 They send forth their little ones like a flock, and their children dance.

12 They take the timbrel and harp, and rejoice at the sound of the organ.

13 They spend their days in wealth, and in a moment go down to the grave.

14 Therefore they say unto God, Depart from us; for we desire not the knowledge of thy ways.

15 What is the Almighty, that we should serve him? and what profit should we have, if we pray unto him?

16 Lo, their good is not in their hand: the counsel of the wicked is far from me.

17 How oft is the candle of the wicked put out? and how oft cometh their destruction upon them? God distributeth sorrows in his anger.

18 They are as stubble before the wind, and as chaff that the storm carrieth away.

19 God layeth up his iniquity for his children: he rewardeth him, and he shall know it.

20 His eyes shall see his destruction, and he shall drink of the wrath of the Almighty.

21 For what pleasure hath he in his house after him, when the number of his months is cut off in the midst?

22 Shall any teach God knowledge? seeing he judgeth those that are high.

23 One dieth in his full strength, being wholly at ease and quiet.

24 His breasts are full of milk, and his bones are moistened with marrow.

25 And

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XX.

From the preceding chapter is inculcated this salutary advice, namely, that we should never place our happiness in the possession of the advantages and good things of this world, but look for it only in the fear and favour of the Lord; and in that holiness, which alone can bestow upon us solid happiness both in this life, and when time shall be no more.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON Chap. XXI.

But Job answered, &c.] To bring the dispute to a speedier issue, Job (after a short obsequatory preface) does not any longer content himself with merely denying what they had said, but shews them wherein the fallacy of their reasoning lay, namely, in drawing universal conclusions from particular propositions; and he maintains, that the proceedings of Providence, with regard to the punishment of the wicked in this world, are various, and, consequently, that no general rule can be drawn from thence.

13 In a moment go down to the grave.] They do not lie long languishing in a bed of sickness or pain, but go easily and suddenly to their grave.

16 Lo their good is not in their hand: the counsel of the wicked is far from me.] They cannot make themselves rich and prosperous without God; and therefore far best for them to join with them in their impiety.

Before
CHRIST
1520.

25 And another dieth in the bitterness of his soul, and never eateth with pleasure.
26 They shall lie down alike in the dust, and the worms shall cover them.
27 Behold, I know your thoughts, and the devices which ye wrongfully imagine against me.
28 For ye say, Where is the house of the prince? and where are the dwelling places of the wicked?
29 Have ye not asked them that go by the way? and do ye not know their tokens,
30 That the wicked is reserved to the day of destruction? they shall be brought forth to the day of wrath.
31 Who shall declare his way to his face? and who shall repay him what he hath done?
32 Yet shall he be brought to the grave, and shall remain in the tomb.
33 The clods of the valley shall be sweet unto him, and every man shall draw after him, as there are innumerable before him.
34 How then comfort ye me in vain, seeing in your answers there remaineth falsehood?

CHAP. XXII.

1 Eliphaz sheweth that man's goodness profiteth not God.
5 He accuseth Job of divers sins. 21 He exhorteth him to repentance, with promises of mercy.

THEN Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,
2 Can a man be profitable unto God, as he that is wise may be profitable unto himself?
3 Is it any pleasure to the Almighty, that thou art righteous? or is it gain to him, that thou makest thy ways perfect?
4 Will he reprove thee for fear of thee? will he enter with thee into judgment?
5 Is not thy wickedness great? and thine iniquities infinite?
6 For thou hast taken a pledge from thy brother for nought, and stripped the naked of their clothing.
7 Thou hast not given water to the weary to drink, and thou hast withholden bread from the hungry.
8 But as for the mighty man, he had the earth; and the honourable man dwelt in it.
9 Thou hast sent widows away empty, and the arms of the fatherless have been broken.
10 Therefore snares are round about thee, and sudden fear troubleth thee;
11 Or darkness, that thou canst not see: and abundance of waters cover thee.
12 Is not God in the height of heaven? and behold the height of stars, how high they are!

28 Ye say, Where is the house of the prince? and where are the dwelling places of the wicked? I hear you say within yourselves, What is become of the house of Job, who lived like a prince? What difference is there between him and those wicked men whose dwelling places are destroyed?

31 Who shall declare his way to his face? &c.] The wicked are so bold, that none dare reprove them.

34 How then comfort ye me in vain, seeing in your answers there remaineth falsehood? How ill then do ye discharge the office of comforters, whose answers have so little truth in them?

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. XXI.

The use we are to draw from hence, is, that as prosperity is not always a mark of God's favour; nor adversity, of his anger; so we are to look for the punishment of the wicked, and the true reward of the righteous, from the internal state of each; and especially in what shall happen to them after this transitory life is ended.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXII.

1 Then Eliphaz the Temanite answered, &c.] By this reply of Eliphaz, it seems that he was neither able to confute Job's argument, nor indeed had attended to the scope of it, but had mistaken him, and imagined that he had accused the divine Providence of injustice, in suffering the wicked to prosper, and the righteous to be afflicted.

For thou hast taken a pledge, &c.] Eliphaz had no proof that Job had committed any such fault; but only supposes that he had been guilty of some or of all the sins he here enumerates.

As for the mighty man, he had the earth, &c.] As for the great and powerful, all thy estate was at his service.

11 Or darkness, that thou canst not see; and abundance of waters cover thee.] Blindness prevents thy seeing how God hath prospered thee. No. 38.

Before
CHRIST
1520.

13 And thou sayest, How doth God know? can he judge through the dark cloud?
14 Thick clouds are covering to him, that he seeth not; and he walketh in the circuit of heaven.
15 Hast thou marked the old way which wicked men have trodden?
16 Which were cut down out of time, whose foundation was overflowed with a flood:
17 Which said unto God, Depart from us: and what can the Almighty do for them?
18 Yet he filled their houses with good things: but the counsel of the wicked is far from me.
19 The righteous see it, and are glad: and the innocent laugh them to scorn.
20 Whereas our substance is not cut down, but the remnant of them the fire consumeth.
21 Acquaint now thyself with him, and be at peace: thereby good shall come unto thee.
22 Receive, I pray thee, the law from his mouth, and lay up his words in thine heart.
23 If thou return to the Almighty, thou shalt be built up, thou shalt put away iniquity far from thy tabernacles.
24 Then shalt thou lay up gold as dust, and the gold of Ophir as the stones of the brooks.
25 Yea, the Almighty shall be thy defence, and thou shalt have plenty of silver.
26 For then shalt thou have thy delight in the Almighty, and shalt lift up thy face unto God.
27 Thou shalt make thy prayer unto him, and he shall hear thee, and thou shalt pay thy vows.
28 Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be established unto thee: and the light shall shine upon thy ways.
29 When men are cast down, then thou shalt say, There is lifting up; and he shall save the humble person.
30 He shall deliver the island of the innocent: and it is delivered by the pureness of thine hands.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Job longeth to appear before God, 6 in confidence of his mercy. 8 God, who is invisible, observeth our ways. 11 Job's innocency. 13 God's decree is immutable.

THEN Job answered and said,
2 Even to day is my complaint bitter: my stroke is heavier than my groaning.
3 Oh that I knew where I might find him! that I might come even to his seat!
4 I would order my cause before him, and fill my mouth with arguments.

5 I

tioned the punishment to thy crimes; and the depth of thy afflictions wherein thou art plunged, hath quite taken away all sense from thee.

13 Thou sayest, How doth God know? &c.] Perhaps thou fanciest, that because God is so high, he regards not what is done here below.

15 Hast thou marked the old way which wicked men have trodden? Hast thou forgotten the path followed by the atheistical inhabitants of the old world, who ran licentiously into all manner of wickedness?

20 Whereas our substance is not cut down, &c.] Whereas we who believe God's care and providence, are untouched in our estates.

28 Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be established unto thee, &c.] Thou shalt accomplish whatsoever thou designest.

29 When men are cast down, then thou shalt say, There is lifting up, &c.] Thou shalt pray to God also to lift up others who are in a low condition.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. XXII.

These instructions flow from this chapter: That man cannot be profitable to God though he does never so much good, but that himself reaps the advantage: that the conduct of God, and the ways of his providence, are always righteous, in whatsoever he suffers to befall the good, or the wicked, and their posterity: and that when sinners fly to the mercy of God in Christ, and seriously repent of their evil ways, he puts a stop to his wrath, and lets them see the effects of his love and favour.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXIII.

1 Then Job answered, &c.] Job then appeals to God, by whom he desires, more earnestly than ever, to be tried; being satisfied that he should be acquitted at his equitable tribunal.

5 X

6 Will

Before
CHRIST
1520.

5 I would know the words *which* he would answer me, and understand what he would say unto me.

6 Will he plead against me with *his* great power? No; but he would put *strength* in me.

7 There the righteous might dispute with him; so should I be delivered for ever from my judge.

8 Behold, I go forward, but he *is* not *there*; and backward, but I cannot perceive him:

9 On the left hand, where he doth work, but I cannot behold *him*: he hideth himself on the right hand, that I cannot see *him*:

10 But he knoweth the way that I take: *when* he hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold.

11 My foot hath held his steps, his way have I kept, and not declined.

12 Neither have I gone back from the commandment of his lips; I have esteemed the words of his mouth more than my necessary food.

13 But he *is* in one *mind*, and who can turn him? and *what* his soul desireth, even *that* he doeth.

14 For he performeth *the thing that is* appointed for me: and many such *things are* with him.

15 Therefore am I troubled at his presence: when I consider, I am afraid of him.

16 For God maketh my heart soft, and the Almighty troubleth me:

17 Because I was not cut off before the darkness, *neither* hath he covered the darkness from my face.

C H A P. XXIV.

1 Wickedness goeth often unpunished. 17 There is a secret judgment for the wicked.

WH Y, seeing times are not hidden from the Almighty, do they that know him not see his days?

2 Some remove the landmarks; they violently take away flocks, and feed *thereof*.

They drive away the ass of the fatherless, they take the widow's ox for a pledge.

4 They turn the needy out of the way: the poor of the earth hide themselves together.

5 Behold, as wild asses in the desert, go they forth to their work; rising betimes for a prey: the wilderness *yieldeth* food for them *and* for their children.

6 They reap *every one* his corn in the field: and they gather the vintage of the wicked.

7 They cause the naked to lodge without clothing, that *they have* no covering in the cold.

They are wet with the showers in the mountains, and embrace the rock for want of a shelter.

9 They pluck the fatherless from the breast, and take a pledge of the poor.

10 They cause *him* to go naked without clothing, and they take away the sheaf from the hungry;

6 Will he plead against *me* with his great power? No; but he would put *strength* in me.] Would he only plead his power, as his reason for this treatment of me, and say, Because I am God, I will act thus? No, he would rather, of his mercy, employ his power to support me.

10 But he knoweth the way that I take, &c.] God knows the whole course of my life; and when he hath proved me by these afflictions, I doubt not I shall be cleared from these imputations which you lay upon me.

13 But he is in one mind, &c.] He steadily pursues his purpose, nor can any other divert him from it, or hinder it from being fulfilled.

17 Because I was not cut off, &c.] Still he keeps *me* alive under all these evils which I endure, and will not let me have the favour to die by that hand which strikes *me* so severely.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XXIII.

In order to judge rightly of what Job says in this chapter, and elsewhere, when he calls God to witness his integrity, and that he was willing to be judged by the Lord himself; we must not understand as if he pretended to be innocent in all respects before God (for in ourselves we are all guilty sinners), but that he had the testimony of a good conscience, and an upright heart.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXIV.

Why, seeing times are not hidden, &c.] But to answer a little what you have so often asserted, if, as you maintain, the Almighty's punishment of the wicked is so visible, why do not the truly virtuous see and acknowledge these open judgments?

11 Which make oil within their walls, and tread *their* winepresses, and suffer thirst.

12 Men groan from out of the city, and the soul of the wounded crieth out: yet God layeth not folly to *them*.

13 They are of those that rebel against the light; they know not the ways thereof, nor abide in the paths thereof.

14 The murderer rising with the light killeth the poor and needy, and in the night is as a thief.

15 The eye also of the adulterer waiteth for the twilight, saying, No eye shall see me: and disguiseth *his* face.

16 In the dark they dig through houses, *which* they had marked for themselves in the daytime: they know not the light.

17 For the morning *is* to them even as the shadow of death: if *one* know *them*, *they are* in the terrors of the shadow of death.

18 He *is* swift as the waters; their portion is cursed in the earth: he beholdeth not the way of the vineyards.

19 Drought and heat consume the snow waters: *so* doth the grave *those which* have sinned.

20 The womb shall forget him; the worm shall feed sweetly on him; he shall be no more remembered; and wickedness shall be broken as a tree.

21 He evil entreateth the barren *that* beareth not: and doeth not good to the widow.

22 He draweth also the mighty with his power: he raiseth up, and no *man* is sure of life.

23 Though it be given him to be in safety, whereon he resteth; yet his eyes *are* upon their ways.

24 They are exalted for a little while, but are gone and brought low; they are taken out of the way as all *other*, and cut off as the tops of the ears of corn.

25 And if *it be* not *so* now, who will make me a liar, and make my speech nothing worth.

C H A P. XXV.

Bildad sheweth that man cannot be justified before God.

TH E N answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said, 2 Dominion and fear *are* with him, he maketh peace in his high places.

3 Is there any number of his armies? and upon whom doth not his light arise?

4 How then can man be justified with God? or how can he be clean *that is* born of a woman?

5 Behold even to the moon, and it shineth not: yea, the stars are not pure in his sight.

6 How much less man, *that is* a worm; and the son of man, *which is* a worm?

C H A P. XXVI.

Job reproving the uncharitable spirit of Bildad, 5 acknowledged

Behold, as wild asses in the desert, &c.] Part of this chapter (particularly this and the following verses) seem to allude to the wild Arabs, whose profession is rapine, and yet they prosper by it.

18 He is swift as the waters, &c.] To this set of wicked men already instanced, we may also add the pirate, who robs upon the sea, and despises the labour of those who plant vineyards.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XXIV.

The design of this chapter is, to shew (as before) that it is a very false and dangerous sentiment to believe that men are innocent and acceptable to God, because they are happy in this world; or to pronounce them guilty, because they are unhappy; for God will at the last-day render to all men according to their works, and there is no respect of persons with him.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXV.

1 Then answered Bildad, &c.] Bildad, unable to refute what Job had said, advises him to speak more reverently of God.

5, 6 Behold even to the moon, &c.] So inconceivably holy is the Lord of hosts, that he sees defilement even in the brightness of the firmament. How despicable then is man, who in his fallen state is as a worm, that delights in putrefaction!

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XXV.

We learn from this chapter, that the power of God is infinite; that he is perfectly righteous and holy; and that man, being impure, cannot justify himself before him; we should therefore humble ourselves in his presence, and patiently submit *all* his dispensations.

COMMENTARY.

Before
CHRIST
1520.

knowledgeth the power of God to be infinite and unsearchable.

BUT Job answered and said,
2 How hast thou helped him that is without power? how savest thou the man that hath no strength?

3 How hast thou counselled him that hath no wisdom? and how hast thou plentifully declared the thing as it is?

4 To whom hast thou uttered words? and whose spirit came from thee?

5 Dead things are formed from under the waters, and the inhabitants thereof.

6 Hell is naked before him, and destruction hath no covering.

7 He stretcheth out the north over the empty place, and hangeth the earth upon nothing.

8 He bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds; and the cloud is not rent under them.

9 He holdeth back the face of his throne, and spreadeth his cloud upon it.

10 He hath compassed the waters with bounds, until the day and night come to an end.

11 The pillars of heaven tremble and are astonished at his reproof.

12 He divideth the sea with his power, and by his understanding he smiteth through the proud.

13 By his spirit he hath garnished the heavens; his hand hath formed the crooked serpent.

14 Lo, these are parts of his ways: but how little a portion is heard of him? but the thunder of his power who can understand?

C H A P. XXVII.

1 Job protesteth his sincerity. 8 The hypocrite is without hope. 11 The blessings which the wicked have are turned into curses.

MOREOVER Job continued his parable, and said,

2 As God liveth, who hath taken away my judgment; and the Almighty, who hath vexed my soul;

3 All the while my breath is in me, and the spirit of God is in my nostrils;

4 My lips shall not speak wickedness, nor my tongue utter deceit.

5 God forbid that I should justify you: till I die I will not remove mine integrity from me.

6 My righteousness I hold fast, and will not let it go: my heart shall not reproach me so long as I live.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXVI.

1 But Job answered, &c.] Job derides Beldad's great affectation of wisdom, and shews that his discourse was equally mean and impertinent.

2, 3, 4 How hast thou, &c.] The LXX seem to give these verses a more emphatical meaning than our translation. On whose side dost thou stand to help him? Is it not on his who has a great strength and a powerful arm? 3 Whom hast thou counselled, but him who has all wisdom? Whose follower wilt thou be? Wilt thou not be his who has the greatest power? 4 For whom hast thou uttered words? For him whose breath it is that comes out of thee?

5 Dead things are formed from under the waters, &c.] The Vulgate reads, The giants groan from under the waters, &c. Shall the Rephaim or manes of the giants be brought forth again from under the waters, with which they were overwhelmed at the flood? Or those wicked souls (giants in wickedness) that have been since gathered to their assembly?

9 He holdeth back the face of his throne, &c.] The clouds hide from our sight the heavens, which are called his throne.

11 The pillars of heaven, &c.] The high mountains are beautifully called the pillars of heaven.

12 He smiteth through the proud.] The proud waves: an old translation renders it, He smiteth the pride thereof.

13 The crooked serpent.] By "the crooked serpent" is meant the celestial sign called the great dragon.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ■■ Chap. XXVI.

We are taught from hence, that we ought not to find fault with the works of God, or pry too curiously into his ways; but rest satisfied that he does all things wisely and righteously, humbly submit to his will, and acknowledge his goodness towards us.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXVII.

1 His parable, &c.] The word rendered "parable" signifies an ingenious and elegant sentence or speech: it here denotes that Job pro-

7 Let mine enemy be as the wicked, and he that riseth up against me ■ the unrighteous.

■ For what is the hope of the hypocrite, though he hath gained, when God taketh away his soul?

9 Will God hear his cry when trouble cometh upon him?

10 Will he delight himself in the Almighty? will he always call upon God?

11 I will teach you by the hand of God: that which is with the Almighty will I not conceal.

12 Behold, all ye yourselves have seen it: why then are ye thus altogether vain?

13 This is the portion of a wicked man with God, and the heritage of oppressors, which they shall receive of the Almighty.

14 If his children be multiplied, it is for the sword: and his offspring shall not be satisfied with bread.

15 Those that remain of him shall be buried in death: and his widows shall not weep.

16 Though he heap up silver as the dust, and prepare raiment as the clay;

17 He may prepare it, but the just shall put it on, and the innocent shall divide the silver.

18 He buildeth his house as a moth, and as a booth that the keeper maketh.

19 The rich man shall lie down, but he shall not be gathered: he openeth his eyes, and he is not.

20 Terrors take hold on him as waters, a tempest stealeth him away in the night.

21 The east wind carrieth him away, and he departeth: and as a storm hurleth him out of his place.

22 For God shall cast upon him, and not spare: he would fain flee out of his hand.

23 Men shall clap their hands at him, and shall hiss him out of his place.

C H A P. XXVIII.

1 There is a knowledge of natural things. 12 But wisdom is an excellent gift of God.

SURELY there is a vein for the silver, and a place for gold where they find it.

2 Iron is taken out of the earth, and brass is molten out of the stone.

3 He setteth an end to darkness, and searcheth out all perfection: the stones of darkness, and the shadow of death.

4 The flood breaketh out from the inhabitant; even the waters forgotten of the foot: they are dried up, they are gone away from men.

5 As

ceeded in a triumphant way of speech, like one who had silenced his opponents, and had the better of his argument.

2 Who hath taken away my judgment, &c.] Hail so sorely afflicted me, that men cannot judge of my integrity, for they judge only by outward appearance.

5 God forbid that I should justify you, &c.] Never hope that I will yield to your opinion, which I know to be false.

10 Will he always call upon God? Will he not despair of protection, and therefore cease to call upon his Maker?

18 He buildeth his house as a moth, &c.] He buildeth a magnificent edifice, out of which he is as easily shaken as a moth out of a garment.

19 The rich man shall lie down, &c.] The wicked rich man shall die; but shall not be gathered to the assembly of pious and good souls; he openeth his eyes in the other world, and finds himself quite lost and miserable.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XXVII.

The visible marks of God's justice towards the wicked, here exhibited to our view, should serve to draw us from injustice, covetousness, pride, and the love of the world, to the practice of piety and virtue.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Surely there is a vein for the silver, &c.] The design of Job here, is, to stop the busy enquiry of mankind, who are very wise in other things, but have not wit enough to comprehend the reasons why God does not inflict those punishments upon all wicked men, which falls upon some.

3 He setteth an end to darkness, &c.] He searcheth out the store of darkness, and of the shadow of death; he digs into another world, ■ it were, for gold and precious stones.

4 The flood, &c.] A flood breaks out from some neighbouring place, and disturbs the mines; but by the hard labour of man they are drained, and leave the place dry again.

5 As

Before
CHRIST
1520.

Before
CHRIST
1520.

5 *As for the earth, out of it cometh bread: and under it is turned up as it were fire.*

■ The stones of it *are* the place of sapphires: and it hath dust of gold.

7 *There is* ■ path which no fowl knoweth, and which the vulture's eye hath not seen:

■ The lion's whelps have not trodden it, nor the fierce lion passed by it.

9 He putteth forth his hand upon the rock; he overturneth the mountains by the roots.

10 He cutteth out rivers among the rocks; and his eye seeth every precious thing.

11 He bindeth the floods from overflowing; and *the thing that is hid* bringeth he forth to light.

12 But where shall wisdom be found? and where is the place of understanding?

13 Man knoweth not the price thereof; neither is it found in the land of the living.

14 The depth faith, *It is not in me:* and the sea faith, *It is not with me.*

15 It cannot be gotten for gold, neither shall silver be weighed for the price thereof.

16 It cannot be valued with the gold of Ophir, with the precious onyx, or the sapphire.

17 The gold and the crystal cannot equal it: and the exchange of it *shall not be for* jewels of fine gold.

18 No mention shall be made of coral, or of pearls: for the price of wisdom *is above* rubies.

19 The topaz of Ethiopia shall not equal it, neither shall it be valued with pure gold.

20 Whence then cometh wisdom? and where is the place of understanding?

21 Seeing it is hid from the eyes of all living, and kept close from the fowls of the air.

22 Destruction and death say, We have heard the fame thereof with our ears.

23 God understandeth the way thereof, and he knoweth the place thereof.

24 For he looketh to the ends of the earth, and seeth under the whole heaven;

25 To make the weight for the winds; and he weigheth the waters by measure.

26 When he made a decree for the rain, and a way for the lightning of the thunder:

27 Then did he see it, and declare it; he prepared it, yea, and searched it out.

28 And unto man he said, Behold, the fear of the LORD, that *is* wisdom; and to depart from evil *is* understanding.

C H A P. XXIX.

Job bemoaneth himself of his former prosperity and honour.

5 *As for the earth, out of it cometh bread, &c.]* Corn and herbs are produced on its surface, and in its bowels are found sulphur, naphtha, &c.

9 *He putteth forth his hand upon the rock, &c.]* He digs through the hardest rocks, and undermines the mountains, to find the treasure hid in their bowels.

10 *He cutteth out rivers, &c.]* If he meet with waters which obstruct his work, he cuts ■ channel through the rock, to divert their course, and never rests till he hath discovered every thing that may requite his pains.

12 *But where shall wisdom be found? &c.]* How successful soever man may be in these researches, he must not think to comprehend the mysteries of Providence.

13 *Man knoweth not the price thereof, &c.]* It is not to be purchased.

22 *Destruction and death say, &c.]* The meaning is, We have something relating to this question handed down to us by tradition from our forefathers, who are now dead.

28 *And unto man he said, Behold, &c.]* He imprinted this sense upon the mind of man, that he ought to be ■ humble adorer, and not a censurer of his secret wisdom.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XXVIII.

We may gather from hence, that wisdom is ■ most precious thing: that God alone is the author of true wisdom, which he gives to all that seek it of him aright, with zeal, humility, and faith; and that it does not consist in knowing all the works of God; but what he has revealed, and as much as is necessary for our happiness and an acquaintance with the author of our being.

Before
CHRIST
1520.

MOREOVER Job continued his parable, and said,

■ Oh that I were as *in* months past, as *in* the days when God preserved me;

3 When his candle shined upon my head, and when by his light I walked *through* darkness;

4 As I was in the days of my youth, when the secret of God *was* upon my tabernacle;

5 When the Almighty *was* yet with me, when my children *were* about me;

6 When I washed my steps with butter, and the rock poured me out rivers of oil;

7 When I went out to the gate through the city, when I prepared my seat in the street!

8 The young men saw me, and hid themselves: and the aged arose, and stood up.

9 The princes refrained talking, and laid *their* hand on their mouth.

10 The nobles held their peace, and their tongue cleaved to the roof of their mouth.

11 When the ear heard *me*, then it blessed me; and when the eye saw *me*, it gave witness to me:

12 Because I delivered the poor that cried, and the fatherless, and *him that had* none to help him.

13 The blessing of him that was ready to perish came upon me: and I caused the widow's heart to sing for joy.

14 I put on righteousness, and it clothed me: my judgment *was* as a robe and a diadem.

15 I was eyes to the blind, and feet *was* I to the lame.

16 I *was* ■ father to the poor: and the cause *which* I knew not I searched out.

17 And I brake the jaws of the wicked, and plucked the spoil out of his teeth.

18 Then I said, I shall die in my nest, and I shall multiply *my* days as the sand.

19 My root *was* spread out by the waters, and the dew lay all night upon my branch.

20 My glory *was* fresh in me, and my bow was renewed in my hand.

21 Unto me *men* gave ear, and waited, and kept silence at my counsel.

22 After my words they spake not again; and my speech dropped upon them.

23 And they waited for me as for the rain; and they opened their mouth wide *as for* the latter rain.

24 *If* I laughed on them, they believed *it* not; and the light of my countenance they cast not down.

25 I chose out their way, and sat chief, and dwelt as a king in the army, as one *that* comforteth the mourners.

C H A P.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Moreover Job continued, &c.]* Job reminds his friends with what reverence his speeches were formerly received, wishing that God would restore him to those happy days, as he never abused his power, but always employed it in defence of the poor and friendless from oppression, and in forcing the wicked to restore what they had violently extorted.

4 *When the secret of God was upon my tabernacle.]* When it seemed to be God's peculiar care to prosper me and my family.

6 *I washed my steps with butter, &c.]* Rather with cream; a significative expression, denoting great plenty.

7 *When I prepared my seat in the street!]* Meaning, when he sat on the bench in the open place, where the people were wont to have their causes heard.

16 *The cause which I knew not I searched out.]* He did not stay till he was requested to maintain the right of the oppressed, but prevented them by making enquiries by virtue of his office.

18 *I shall die in my nest, &c.]* I shall die quietly in my own house.

19 *My root was spread out, &c.]* I was like ■ tree whose roots extended along the margin of the waters, and whose boughs were perpetually moistened by the dews of heaven.

23 *They waited for me as for the rain, &c.]* They expected my opinion with the same eager desire that the husbandman doth the showers, after he hath sown the corn.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ■ Chap. XXIX.

We have ■ noble example and lesson set before us here; namely, that they who are rich and in authority, should make use of those advantages, in rendering justice to every one, and, above all, in doing good to the poor, comforting the miserable, and taking the part of those who ■ wronged.

COMMENTARY

Before
CHRIST
1520.

CHAP. XXX.

Job's honour is turned into extreme contempt: 15 his prosperity into calamity.

BUT now they that are younger than I have me in derision, whose fathers I would have disdained to have set with the dogs of my flock.

2 Yea, whereto might the strength of their hands profit me, in whom old age was perished?

3 For want and famine they were solitary; fleeing into the wilderness in former time desolate and waste.

4 Who cut up mallows by the bushes, and juniper roots for their meat.

5 They were driven forth from among men, (they cried after them as after a thief;)

6 To dwell in the cliffs of the valleys, in caves of the earth, and in the rocks.

7 Among the bushes they brayed; under the nettles they were gathered together.

8 They were children of fools, yea, children of base men: they were viler than the earth.

9 And now am I their song, yea, I am their by word.

10 They abhor me, they flee far from me, and spare not to spit in my face.

11 Because he hath loosed my cord, and afflicted me, they have also let loose the bridle before me.

12 Upon my right hand rise the youth; they push away my feet, and they raise up against me the ways of their destruction.

13 They mar my path, they set forward my calamity, they have no helper.

14 They came upon me as a wide breaking in of waters: in the desolation they rolled themselves upon me.

15 Terrors are turned upon me: they pursue my soul as the wind: and my welfare passeth away as a cloud.

16 And now my soul is poured out upon me; the days of affliction have taken hold upon me.

17 My bones are pierced in me in the night season: and my sinews take no rest.

18 By the great force of my disease is my garment changed: it bindeth me about as the collar of my coat.

19 He hath cast me into the mire, and I am become like dust and ashes.

20 I cry unto thee, and thou dost not hear me: I stand up, and thou regardest me not.

21 Thou art become cruel to me: with thy strong hand thou opposest thyself against me.

22 Thou liftest me up to the wind; thou causest me to ride upon it, and dissolvest my substance.

23 For I know that thou wilt bring me to death, and to the house appointed for all living.

24 Howbeit he will not stretch out his hand to the grave, though they cry in his destruction.

25 Did not I weep for him that was in trouble? was not my soul grieved for the poor?

26 When I looked for good, then evil came unto me: and when I waited for light, there came darkness.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXX.

But now] Job having, in the preceding chapter, given us an account of his former splendor, takes occasion here to annex a no less elegant description of the vileness of his present condition; hoping that the consideration of so prodigious a change might at last move his severe friends to some compassion towards him.

Whose fathers I would have disdained, &c.] Whose fathers I disdained to employ in the vilest services.

13 They have no helper.] They are sufficient to ruin me of themselves, and need no assistance from others.

22 Thou causest me to ride upon it, &c.] To ride upon the wind, here, is to be tossed about in it like straw; meaning, that he was violently shaken with his afflictions.

24 Howbeit he will not stretch out his hand to the grave, &c.] However, this is my comfort, that death will end my sufferings, which cannot go beyond the grave.

28 Without the sun, &c.] Without any beam of comfort.

29 I am a brother to dragons, &c.] I spend my time in lamentation, like one of those mournful creatures which fill the barren wastes with their doleful cries.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXX.

The condition to which Job was reduced, ought to comfort those whom God causeth to pass through long and sharp trials; and

Before
CHRIST
1520.

27 My bowels boiled, and rested not: the days of affliction prevented me.

28 I went mourning without the sun: I stood up, and I cried in the congregation.

29 I am a brother to dragons, and a companion to owls.

30 My skin is black upon me, and my bones are burned with heat.

31 My harp also is turned to mourning, and my organ into the voice of them that weep.

CHAP. XXXI.

Job maketh a solemn protestation of his integrity in several duties.

I MADE a covenant with mine eyes; why then should I think upon a maid?

2 For what portion of God is there from above? and what inheritance of the Almighty from on high?

3 Is not destruction to the wicked? and a strange punishment to the workers of iniquity?

4 Doth not he see my ways, and count all my steps?

5 If I have walked with vanity, or if my foot hath hastened to deceit;

6 Let me be weighed in an even balance, that God may know mine integrity.

7 If my step hath turned out of the way, and mine heart walked after mine eyes, and if any blot hath cleaved to mine hands;

8 Then let me sow, and let another eat; yea, let my offspring be rooted out.

9 If mine heart have been deceived by a woman, or if I have laid wait at my neighbour's door;

10 Then let my wife grind unto another, and let others bow down upon her.

11 For this is an heinous crime; yea, it is an iniquity to be punished by the judges.

12 For it is a fire that consumeth to destruction, and would root out all mine increase.

13 If I did despise the cause of my man-servant or of my maid-servant, when they contended with me;

14 What then shall I do when God riseth up? and when he visiteth, what shall I answer him?

15 Did not he that made me in the womb make him? and did not one fashion us in the womb?

16 If I have withheld the poor from their desire, or have caused the eyes of the widow to fail;

17 Or have eaten my morsel myself alone, and the fatherless hath not eaten thereof;

18 (For from my youth he was brought up with me, as with a father, and I have guided her from my mother's womb;)

19 If I have seen any perish for want of cloathing, or any poor without covering;

20 If his loins have not blessed me, and if he were not warmed with the fleece of my sheep;

21 If I have lifted up my hand against the fatherless, when I saw my help in the gate:

22 Then

from what happened to him, they should learn to moderate their complaints, undergo their sufferings with patience, and wait with resignation, in the path of duty, till God shall please to deliver them.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXXI.

I made a covenant with mine eyes, &c.] Do not, I beseech you, any longer look upon these sufferings as an argument of my guilt; for I declare unto you, that I have been careful to avoid ever the occasions of licentiousness, and therefore it cannot be thought that I ever laid a scheme to corrupt a virgin.

2 For what portion of God, &c.] For I well know that in heaven there is an almighty Being, who created and governs all things; and what must I expect from him, as the reward of such impurity?

6 Let me be weighed in an even balance, &c.] The figure of God's weighing mankind in a balance, we find in many of the best authors; particularly Homer, Æschylus, Virgil, &c.

7 Mine heart walked after mine eyes, &c.] That is, hath accomplished the lust of mine eyes.

18 He was brought up with me, as with a father, and I have guided her, &c.] Job here declares that he nourished the fatherless, and maintained the widow's cause.

21 When I saw my help in the gate.] When Job saw that it was in his power to help in the gate, i. e. in a court of justice.

Before
CHRIST
1520.

22 *Then* let mine arm fall from my shoulder blade, and mine arm be broken from the bone.
23 For destruction from God was a terror to me, and by reason of his highness I could not endure.
24 If I have made gold my hope, or have said to the fine gold, *Thou art* my confidence;
25 If I rejoiced because my wealth was great, because mine hand had gotten much;
26 If I beheld the sun when it shined, or the moon walking in brightness;
27 And my heart hath been secretly enticed, or my mouth hath kissed my hand:
28 This also were an iniquity to be punished by the judge: for I should have denied the God that is above.
29 If I rejoiced at the destruction of him that hated me, or lifted up myself when evil found him:
30 Neither have I suffered my mouth to sin by wishing a curse to his soul.
31 If the men of my tabernacle said not, Oh that we had of his flesh! we cannot be satisfied.
32 The stranger did not lodge in the street: but I opened my doors to the traveller.
33 If I covered my transgressions as Adam, by hiding mine iniquity in my bosom:
34 Did I fear a great multitude, or did the contempt of families terrify me, that I kept silence, and went not out of the door?
35 Oh that one would hear me! behold, my desire is, that the Almighty would answer me, and that mine adversary had written a book.
36 Surely I would take it upon my shoulder, and bind it as a crown to me.
37 I would declare unto him the number of my steps; as a prince would I go near unto him.
38 If my land cry against me, or that the furrows likewise thereof complain;
39 If I have eaten the fruits thereof without money, or have caused the owners thereof to lose their life:
40 Let thistles grow instead of wheat, and cockle instead of barley. The words of Job are ended.

C H A P. XXXII.

1 *Elihu is angry with Job and his three friends.* 11 *He reproveth them for not satisfying of Job.* 16 *His zeal to speak.*

SO these three men ceased to answer Job, because he was righteous in his own eyes.

2 Then was kindled the wrath of Elihu, the son of Barachel the Buzite, of the kindred of Ram: against Job was his wrath kindled, because he justified himself rather than God.

3 Also against his three friends was his wrath kindled, because they had found no answer, and yet had condemned Job.

23 *For destruction from God, &c.]* I was never so void of understanding, as to think I could withstand the Almighty's vengeance; the dread of it terrified me, knowing it was impossible for me to support myself against his omnipotent arm.

26, 27 *If I beheld the sun, &c.]* He denies his being ever inclined to idolatry, even when he viewed the heavenly luminaries shining in their utmost splendor.

31 *If the men of my tabernacle, &c.]* His servants would have persuaded him to be revenged of his enemy.

33 *As Adam, &c.]* Or as men.

34 *Did I fear a great multitude, &c.]* Septuagint, For I did not fear a great multitude, so as not to confess before them, if I suffered a poor man to go out of my door with an empty lap.

40 *The words of Job are ended.]* Here Job ended his defence.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXXI.

Let us labour with all diligence to possess the principles by which Job's conduct was governed; that we may abhor all impurity, even in thoughts and looks, render justice to all the world, and shew mercy to the miserable; for the unclean, the unjust, the proud, the covetous, the uncharitable, and hypocrites, cannot escape the righteous judgment of God.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXXII.

■ *Elihu.* He was the son of Buz, the son of Nahor, who lived in the southern part of Mesopotamia; and, upon the supposition that Job sprang from Abraham, was his distant relation. Elihu passes very judicious censure, not only upon the three friends, but upon

Before
CHRIST
1520.

4 Now Elihu had waited till Job had spoken, because they were elder than he.

5 When Elihu saw that there was no answer in the mouth of these three men, then his wrath was kindled.

6 And Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite answered and said, I am young, and ye are very old; wherefore I was afraid, and durst not shew you mine opinion.

7 I said, Days should speak, and multitude of years should teach wisdom.

■ But there is a spirit in man: and the inspiration of the Almighty giveth them understanding.

9 Great men are not always wise: neither do the aged understand judgment.

10 Therefore I said, Harken to me; I also will shew mine opinion.

11 Behold, I waited for your words; I gave ear to your reasons, whilst ye searched out what to say.

12 Yea, I attended unto you, and, behold, there was none of you that convinced Job, or that answered his words:

13 Lest ye should say, We have found out wisdom: God thrusteth him down, not man.

14 Now he hath not directed his words against me: neither will I answer him with your speeches.

15 They were amazed, they answered no more: they left off speaking.

16 When I had waited, (for they spake not, but stood still, and answered no more)

17 I said, I will answer also my part, I also will shew mine opinion.

18 For I am full of matter, the spirit within me constraineth me.

19 Behold, my belly is as wine which hath no vent; it is ready to burst like new bottles.

20 I will speak, that I may be refreshed: I will open my lips and answer.

21 Let me not, I pray you, accept any man's person, neither let me give flattering titles unto man.

22 For I know not to give flattering titles; in so doing my maker would soon take me away.

C H A P. XXXIII.

1 *Elihu offereth himself instead of God with sincerity and meekness to reason with Job.* 8 *He excuseth God from giving man an account of his ways, by his greatness.* 31 *He inciteth Job to attention.*

WHEREFORE, Job, I pray thee, hear my speeches, and hearken to all my words.

2 Behold, now I have opened my mouth, my tongue hath spoken in my mouth.

3 My words shall be of the uprightness of my heart: and my lips shall utter knowledge clearly.

4 The Spirit of God hath made me, and the breath of the Almighty hath given me life.

5 If

Job himself: he thinks he had not managed the dispute with so much calmness, and submission to God, as became his piety.

■ *He justified himself rather than God.]* He was more solicitous to defend his own innocence, than to give God the glory, and, by justifying himself, he seemed to accuse God of rigour.

19 *My belly is as wine, &c.]* The meaning is, like wine put into old bottles, (agreeable to our Saviour's expression in the parable); for their bottles were of leather.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXXII.

We may perceive that Elihu was a wise and understanding man, since he passed a better judgment on the condition of Job, than himself or his three friends had done, blaming Job for speaking favourably of himself, and his friends for having condemned him; which shews us, that we should always speak freely, impartially, and with sincerity, before the Lord; nor should the regard of men's persons prevent our saying what is to the glory of God and the good of mankind.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *Wherefore, Job, I pray thee, hear my speeches, &c.]* Here Elihu addresses his speech to Job only; and begins to reprehend those passages which he thought were blameable in Job's speeches, particularly his insisting so much upon his integrity.

4 *The Spirit of God hath made me, &c.]* I am a man as thou art, therefore thou mayest reply freely, without fear of being overcome by my power, or overawed by my greatness, as you apprehend you may be by the power and greatness of God.

14 God

Before CHRIST 1520. 5 If thou canst answer me, *set thy words* in order before me, stand up.

6 Behold, I *am* according to thy wish, in God's stead: I also *am* formed out of the clay.

7 Behold, my terror shall not make thee afraid, neither shall my hand be heavy upon thee.

8 Surely thou hast spoken in mine hearing, and I have heard the voice of *thy* words, *saying*,

9 I am clean without transgression, I *am* innocent; neither *is there* iniquity in me.

10 Behold, he findeth occasions against me, he counteth me for his enemy.

11 He putteth my feet in the stocks, he marketh all my paths.

12 Behold, *in this* thou art not just: I will answer thee, that God is greater than man.

13 Why dost thou strive against him? for he giveth not account of any of his matters.

14 For God speaketh once, yea twice, yet *man* perceiveth it not.

15 In a dream, in a vision of the night, when deep sleep falleth upon men, in slumberings upon the bed,

16 Then he openeth the ears of men, and sealeth their instruction,

17 That he may withdraw man from his purpose, and hide pride from man.

18 He keepeth back his soul from the pit, and his life from perishing by the sword.

19 He is chastened also with pain upon his bed, and the multitude of his bones with strong *pain*:

20 So that his life abhorreth bread, and his soul dainty meat.

21 His flesh is consumed away, that cannot be seen; and his bones *that* were not seen stick out.

22 Yea, his soul draweth near unto the grave, and his life to the destroyers.

23 If there be a messenger with him, an interpreter, one among a thousand, to shew unto man his uprightness:

24 Then he is gracious unto him, and saith, Deliver him from going down to the pit: I have found a ransom.

25 His flesh shall be fresher than a child's: he shall return to the days of his youth:

26 He shall pray unto God, and he will be favourable unto him: and he shall see his face with joy: for he will render unto man his righteousness.

27 He looketh upon men, and *if any say*, I have sinned, and perverted *that which was* right, and it profited me not;

28 He will deliver his soul from going into the pit, and his life shall see the light.

29 Lo, all these *things* worketh God oftentimes with man,

30 To bring back his soul from the pit, to be enlightened with the light of the living.

31 Mark well, O Job, hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I will speak.

14 *God speaketh once, yea twice, &c.*] God reveals himself to man more ways than one, as he sees fit.

19 *He is chastened also with pain upon his bed, &c.*] Another way is, by painful diseases which God inflicts upon men, and lays them languishing upon their beds of sickness.

23, 24, 25 *If there be a messenger, &c.*] If the Almighty please to send a righteous messenger, who can explain the reason for the proceedings of Providence, and can persuade the afflicted person to repent, and turn him from the evil of his ways, he shall implore the mercies of God for him, saying, Spare thy servant, O Lord, &c. Some understand this messenger to allude to Christ, who is styled the messenger of the covenant.

27 *He looketh upon men, &c.*] That converted sinner shall proclaim God's grace to men, and shall propose himself for an example.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ■ Chap. XXXIII.

The conduct of the Lord towards men is here represented in a noble point of view, as likewise the means he uses to withdraw them from their sins: he speaks once and twice unto them with great patience; sends pain and distempers upon them, so as to bring them to the brink of the grave, designing hereby to turn man from the evil he would else do. And if in such a state of affliction they would have recourse to God, and be assisted by the

32 If thou hast any thing to say, answer me; speak, for I desire to justify thee.

33 If not, hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I shall teach thee wisdom.

C H A P. XXXIV.

1 *Elihu accuseth Job for charging God with injustice.*

10 *God omnipotent cannot be unjust.* 31 *Man must humble himself unto God.* 34 *Elihu reproveth Job.*

FURTHERMORE Elihu answered and said, ■ Hear my words, O ye wise men; and give ear unto me, ye that have knowledge.

3 For the ear trieth words, as the mouth tasteth meat.

4 Let us choose to us judgment: let us know among ourselves what is good.

5 For Job hath said, I am righteous: and God hath taken away my judgment.

6 Should I lie against my right? my wound is incurable without transgression.

7 What man is like Job, who drinketh up scorning like water?

8 Which goeth in company with the workers of iniquity, and walketh with wicked men.

9 For he hath said, It profiteth a man nothing that he should delight himself with God.

10 Therefore hearken unto me, ye men of understanding: far be it from God, *that he should* do wickedness; and *from the Almighty, that he should* commit iniquity.

11 For the work of a man shall he render unto him, and cause every man to find according to his ways.

12 Yea, surely God will not do wickedly, neither will the Almighty pervert judgment.

13 Who hath given him a charge over the earth? or who hath disposed the whole world?

14 If he set his heart upon man, *if* he gather unto himself his spirit and his breath;

15 All flesh shall perish together, and man shall turn again unto dust.

16 If now *thou hast* understanding, hear this: hearken to the voice of my words.

17 Shall even he that hateth right govern? and wilt thou condemn him that is most just?

18 *Is it fit* to say to a king, *Thou art* wicked? and to princes, *Ye are* ungodly?

19 *How much less* to him that accepteth not the persons of princes, nor regardeth the rich more than the poor? for they all are the work of his hands.

20 In a moment shall they die, and the people shall be troubled at midnight, and pass away: and the mighty shall be taken away without hand.

21 For his eyes are upon the ways of man, and he seeth all his goings.

22 *There is* no darkness, nor shadow of death, where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves.

23 For he will not lay upon man more *than right*; that he should enter into judgment with God.

24 He

warnings and prayers of God's faithful servants, he will have compassion on them, will re-establish them, and give them occasion to praise his power and goodness exerted in their behalf.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES on Chap. XXXIV.

4 *Let us choose to us judgment, &c.*] Let us agree to examine the business, that we may be able to pronounce a righteous judgment.

6 *Should I lie against my right, &c.*] This is a continuation of Job's plea, repeated here by Elihu.

7 *Who drinketh up scorning like water.*] Who, instead of adoring the Almighty, speaks contemptuously of his judgments.

8 *Which goeth in company, &c.*] i. e. Argues and discourses after the same manner: namely, asserting that it is vain and unprofitable to serve God.

13 *Who hath given him a charge over the earth, &c.*] He did not receive the government of the world from any above himself.

14 *If he gather unto himself his spirit and his breath.*] If he recall that spirit or life which he hath infused into them, &c.

20 *At midnight, &c.*] When least expected, and in the deepest security.

23 *He will not lay upon man more than right; that he should not enter into judgment with God.*] God doth not afflict man above measure, so that he should have occasion to contend with God.

33 *Should*

Before
CHRIST
1520.

24 He shall break in pieces mighty men without number, and set others in their stead.

25 Therefore he knoweth their works, and he overturneth them in the night, so that they are destroyed.

26 He striketh them as wicked men in the open sight of others.

27 Because they turned back from him, and would not consider any of his ways:

28 So that they cause the cry of the poor to come unto him, and he heareth the cry of the afflicted.

29 When he giveth quietness, who then can make trouble? and when he hideth his face, who then can behold him? whether it be done against a nation, or against a man only:

30 That the hypocrite reign not, lest the people be ensnared.

31 Surely it is meet to be said unto God, I have borne chastisement, I will not offend any more:

32 That which I see not teach thou me: if I have done iniquity, I will do no more.

33 Should it be according to thy mind? he will recompence it, whether thou refuse, or whether thou choose; and not I: therefore speak what thou knowest.

34 Let men of understanding tell me, and let a wise man hearken unto me.

35 Job hath spoken without knowledge, and his words were without wisdom.

36 My desire is that Job may be tried unto the end because of his answers for wicked men.

37 For he addeth rebellion unto his sin, he clappeth his hands among us, and multiplieth his words against God.

CHAP. XXXV.

Comparison is not to be made with God, because our good or evil cannot extend unto him. 9 Many cry in their afflictions, but are not heard for want of faith.

ELIHU spake moreover, and said, 2 Thinkest thou this to be right, that thou saidst, My righteousness is more than God's?

3 For thou saidst, What advantage will it be unto thee? and, What profit shall I have, if I be cleansed from my sin?

4 I will answer thee, and thy companions with thee.

5 Look unto the heavens, and see; and behold the clouds which are higher than thou.

6 If thou sinnest, what doest thou against him? or if thy transgressions be multiplied, what doest thou unto him?

7 If thou be righteous, what givest thou him? or what receiveth he of thine hand?

33 Should it be according to thy mind, &c.] God will recompence it if thou dost despise such good counsel; which perhaps thou wilt chuse to do, but so would not I; speak therefore what thy opinion is.

36 My desire is that Job may be tried unto the end, &c.] He desires that the affliction of Job might be continued upon him, till he recanted those answers in which he complained of divine Providence, after the manner of wicked men.

37 He clappeth his hands among us, &c.] "He clappeth his hands," in sign of victory and triumph.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXXIV.

We see in this chapter that God does every thing wisely and justly, and gives account to none, of his ways; he is omniscient and infinitely good; therefore, when he corrects us, we should humble ourselves, beseech him to make known our faults to us, and say him, If I have committed iniquity, I will do so no more.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXXV.

Thinkest thou this to be right, &c.] How can this agree? And is it not absurd in you to appeal to God's judgment, to be approved of and justified, if in the mean while you contend with him, as though he respected not good or evil works, nor gave them their due reward?

4 Thy companions with thee.] Such as are in the like error.

By reason of the multitude of oppressions, &c.] The tyranny of the mighty forces the oppressed to cry aloud to God for vengeance; who, though he be not hurt himself by it; yet is touched with a sense of their affliction.

Who giveth songs in the night, &c.] Who is able not only to relieve, but also to comfort and give joy in the midst of the saddest affliction.

Before
CHRIST
1520.

8 Thy wickedness may hurt a man as thou art; and thy righteousness may profit the son of man.

9 By reason of the multitude of oppressions they make the oppressed to cry: they cry out by reason of the arm of the mighty.

10 But none saith, Where is God my maker, who giveth songs in the night;

11 Who teacheth us more than the beasts of the earth, and maketh us wiser than the fowls of heaven?

12 There they cry, but none giveth answer, because of the pride of evil men.

13 Surely God will not hear vanity, neither will the Almighty regard it.

14 Although thou sayest thou shalt not see him, yet judgment is before him; therefore trust thou in him.

15 But now, because it is not so, he hath visited in his anger; yet he knoweth it not in great extremity;

16 Therefore doth Job open his mouth in vain; he multiplieth words without knowledge.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Elihu sheweth how God is just in his ways, 16 and how Job's sins hinder God's blessings. 24 God's works are to be magnified.

ELIHU also proceeded, and said, 2 Suffer me a little, and I will shew that I have yet to speak on God's behalf.

3 I will fetch my knowledge from afar, and will ascribe righteousness to my Maker.

4 For truly my words shall not be false: he that is perfect in knowledge is with thee.

5 Behold, God is mighty, and despiseth not any: he is mighty in strength and wisdom.

6 He preserveth not the life of the wicked: but giveth right to the poor.

7 He withdraweth not his eyes from the righteous: but with kings are they on the throne; yea, he doth establish them for ever, and they are exalted.

And if they be bound in fetters, and be holden in cords of affliction;

9 Then he sheweth them their work, and their transgressions that they have exceeded.

10 He openeth also their ear to discipline, and commandeth that they return from iniquity.

11 If they obey and serve him, they shall spend their days in prosperity, and their years in pleasures.

12 But if they obey not, they shall perish by the sword, and they shall die without knowledge.

13 But the hypocrites in heart heap up wrath: they cry not when he bindeth them.

14 The

11 Who teacheth us more than the beasts, &c.] He who takes care of the beasts and birds, will not neglect the human race, if with hearty repentance, a thankful sense of his benefits, and a humble confidence in his goodness, we piously address ourselves unto him.

14 Although thou sayest thou shalt not see him, &c.] Therefore although thou complainest that thou dost not see him appear for thy deliverance, yet do not conclude from thence that he is unrighteous: but go and condemn thyself before him, and then patiently wait for his mercy.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXXV.

We may hence learn, that God commands nothing, nor forbids any thing but for our good, therefore we ought cheerfully to acquiesce in all his dispensations, and thank him for those sacred records in which our faith and duty are founded, for the means of grace, and the hope of glory; whereas they who reject the gospel of Christ will be punished as objects of the divine displeasure, while the mercy and justice of God will shine forth conspicuously for ever.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Elihu also proceeded, &c.] Having censured some of Job's unwarrantable expressions, Elihu proceeds here to shew, from the nature of God, and the methods of his providence, that if he had, instead of disputing, submitted himself to the divine chastisement, he would have been delivered; and his not discerning the reason of these corrections, ought not to have hindered his humble submission, because we are not able to comprehend any of the works of God which we see every day, and acknowledge to be excellently contrived.

5 God is mighty and despiseth not any, &c.] Though he is mighty, he despiseth not any.

8, 9 If they be bound in fetters, &c.] If he visits them with affliction, it is only to bring them to reflection, and to shew them their sins.

Before
CHRIST
1520.

- 14 They die in youth, and their life is among the unclean.
- 15 He delivereth the poor in his affliction, and openeth their ears in oppression.
- 16 Even so would he have removed thee out of the strait into a broad place, where there is no straitness; and that which should be set on thy table should be full of fatness.
- 17 But thou hast fulfilled the judgment of the wicked: judgment and justice take hold on thee.
- 18 Because there is wrath, beware lest he take thee away with his stroke: then a great ransom cannot deliver thee.
- 19 Will he esteem thy riches? no, not gold, nor all the forces of strength.
- 20 Desire not the night, when people are cut off in their place.
- 21 Take heed, regard not iniquity: for this hast thou chosen rather than affliction.
- 22 Behold, God exalteth by his power: who teacheth like him?
- 23 Who hath enjoined him his way? or, who can say, Thou hast wrought iniquity?
- 24 Remember that thou magnify his work, which men behold.
- 25 Every man may see it; man may behold it afar off.
- 26 Behold, God is great, and we know him not, neither can the number of his years be searched out.
- 27 For he maketh small the drops of water: they pour down rain according to the vapour thereof:
- 28 Which the clouds do drop and distil upon man abundantly.
- 29 Also can any understand the spreadings of the clouds, or the noise of his tabernacle?
- 30 Behold he spreadeth his light upon it, and covereth the bottom of the sea.
- 31 For by them judgeth he the people; he giveth meat in abundance.
- 32 With clouds he covereth the light; and commandeth it not to shine by the cloud that cometh betwixt.
- 33 The noise thereof sheweth concerning it, the cattle also concerning the vapour.

C H A P. XXXVII.

- 1 God is to be feared for his great works. 15 His wisdom is unsearchable in them.

AT this also my heart trembleth, and is moved out of his place.

- 2 Hear attentively the noise of his voice, and the sound that goeth out of his mouth.
- 3 He directeth it under the whole heaven, and his lightning unto the ends of the earth.
- 4 After it a voice roareth: he thundereth with the voice of his excellency; and he will not stay them when his voice is heard.

17 But thou hast fulfilled the judgment of the wicked, &c.] But thou hast maintained the cause of the wicked. All the latter part of this chapter, and most of the next, is either mutilated in the copies, or else the sense is unsearchable.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XXXVI.

We are taught from this chapter, that it is our duty, on all occasions, to vindicate the divine Providence, although, at the same time, we may not thoroughly understand the nature and necessity of those events that come under our observation; but in all doubtful matters, we should suspend our judgment till that time arrives when God shall judge the world in righteousness.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON Chap. XXXVII.

1 At this time also, &c.] Elihu here continues his discourse concerning the incomprehensible works of God, limiting himself chiefly (as he had done in the foregoing chapter) to his wonders in the clouds: to which he last he subjoins the amazing extent, brightness, and firmness of the sky, in which the sun shines with a lustre we are incapable of beholding; and thence he concludes that the splendor of the divine Majesty is infinitely more dazzling, and that therefore we must not pretend to give an account of his counsels.

7 He sealeth up the hand of every man, &c.] His storms put a stop to the business of all those who labour in the field.

18 As a molten looking-glass.] The colour of the sky, when clear,

Before
CHRIST
1520.

- 5 God thundereth marvellously with his voice; great things doeth he, which we cannot comprehend.
- 6 For he saith to the snow, Be thou on the earth; likewise to the small rain, and to the great rain of his strength.
- 7 He sealeth up the hand of every man; that all men may know his work.
- 8 Then the beasts go into dens, and remain in their places.
- 9 Out of the south cometh the whirlwind: and cold out of the north.
- 10 By the breath of God frost is given: and the breadth of the waters is straitened.
- 11 Also by watering he wearieth the thick cloud: he scattereth his bright cloud:
- 12 And it is turned round about by his counsels: that they may do whatsoever he commandeth them upon the face of the world in the earth.
- 13 He causeth it to come, whether for correction, or for his land, or for mercy.
- 14 Harken unto this, O Job: stand still, and consider the wondrous works of God.
- 15 Dost thou know when God disposed them, and caused the light of his cloud to shine?
- 16 Dost thou know the balancings of the clouds, the wondrous works of him which is perfect in knowledge?
- 17 How thy garments are warm, when he quieteth the earth by the south wind?
- 18 Hast thou with him spread out the sky, which is strong, and as a molten looking glass?
- 19 Teach us what we shall say unto him; for we cannot order our speech by reason of darkness.
- 20 Shall it be told him that I speak? if a man speak, surely he shall be swallowed up.
- 21 And now men see not the bright light which is in the clouds: but the wind passeth, and cleanseth them.
- 22 Fair weather cometh out of the north: with God is terrible majesty.
- 23 Touching the Almighty we cannot find him out: he is excellent in power, and in judgment, and in plenty of justice: he will not afflict.
- 24 Men do therefore fear him: he respecteth not any that are wise of heart.

C H A P. XXXVIII.

- 1 God challengeth Job to answer. 4 God, by his mighty works, convinceth Job of ignorance, 31 and of imbecility.

THEN the Lord answered Job out of the whirlwind, and said,

- 2 Who is this that darkeneth counsel by words without knowledge?
- 3 Gird up now thy loins like a man; for I will demand of thee, and answer thou me.

4 Where

exactly resembles that polished metal of which the looking-glasses of the ancients were made.

20 Shall it be told him that I speak, &c.] Is any thing that I have said worth his hearing?

22 Fair weather cometh, &c.] The LXX hath it thus, Out of the north come clouds of a golden colour, and there is in them a terrible brightness and glory of the Almighty. This is true of Arabia, and a probable argument that Job was of that country.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XXXVII.

We are here taught, that it is our duty to adore, with profound humility, the ways of the Lord; to confess his power, justice, and goodness, as well as our own ignorance and weakness, and on all occasions to look up to God for wisdom, who alone is able to conduct us through all the dark and intricate mazes of his providence.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 Then the Lord answered Job, &c.] A general silence ensued: when the Almighty appears himself as judge, to decide this great controversy; and convinces Job of his ignorance and weakness. The words here ascribed to God are far superior to any thing we meet with in the most elegant poets, whether ancient or modern, which plainly evinces, that the whole of this sacred book was dictated by unerring wisdom.

2 That darkeneth counsel by words without knowledge.] i. e. That disparages my counsels with his ignorant discourses about them.

Before
CHRIST
1520.

4 Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? declare, if thou hast understanding.
5 Who hath laid the measures thereof, if thou knowest? or who hath stretched the line upon it?
6 Whereupon are the foundations thereof fastened? or who laid the corner stone thereof?
7 When the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy?
8 Or who shut up the sea with doors, when it brake forth, as if it had issued out of the womb?
9 When I made the cloud the garment thereof, and thick darkness a swaddling band for it,
10 And brake up for it my decreed place, and set bars and doors,
11 And said, Hitherto shalt thou come, but no further: and here shall thy proud waves be stayed?
12 Hast thou commanded the morning since thy days; and caused the dayspring to know his place;
13 That it may take hold of the ends of the earth, that the wicked might be shaken out of it?
14 It is turned as clay to the seal; and they stand as garment.
15 And from the wicked their light is withholden, and the high arm shall be broken.
16 Hast thou entered into the springs of the sea? or hast thou walked in the search of the depth?
17 Have the gates of death been opened unto thee? or hast thou seen the doors of the shadow of death?
18 Hast thou perceived the breadth of the earth? declare if thou knowest it all.
19 Where is the way where light dwelleth? and as for darkness, where is the place thereof,
20 That thou shouldest take it to the bound thereof, and that thou shouldest know the paths to the house thereof?
21 Knowest thou it, because thou wast then born? or because the number of thy days is great?
22 Hast thou entered into the treasures of the snow? or hast thou seen the treasures of the hail,
23 Which I have reserved against the time of trouble, against the day of battle and war?
24 By what way is the light parted, which scattereth the east wind upon the earth?
25 Who hath divided a watercourse for the overflowing of waters, or a way for the lightning of thunder;
26 To cause it to rain on the earth, where no man is; on the wilderness, where there is no man;
27 To satisfy the desolate and waste ground; and to cause the bud of the tender herb to spring forth?
28 Hath the rain a father? or who hath begotten the drops of dew?
29 Out of whose womb came the ice? and the hoary frost of heaven, who hath gendered it?
30 The waters are hid with a stone, and the face of the deep is frozen.

7 *The sons of God, &c.*] The angelical powers.
8 *Who shut up the sea with doors, &c.*] Who hollowed the sides of the globe, and provided a capacious basin for the floods, when they first issued out from the abyss as an infant from the womb.
9 *When I made the cloud the garment thereof, &c.*] When I covered the sea with clouds as with a garment, and wrapped its boisterous waves in a vail of darkness, as a nurse her tender infant in a swaddling band.
10 *And brake up for it my decreed place, &c.*] And laid it in that bed which I had appointed it to be broken up first in the earth; and confined it with banks, which it cannot pass over, &c.
12 *And caused the day-spring to know his place.*] And ordered in what part of the heaven the sun should every day arise.
13 *That it might take hold of the ends of the earth, &c.*] That it might extend its beams to the end of the earth, that the wicked may be detected, and dragged to deserved punishment.
15 *From the wicked, &c.*] The Septuagint read, Hast thou taken away the light from the wicked, and broken the arm of the proud.
17 *The gates of death—the doors of the shadow of death, &c.*] The subterraneous and internal parts of the earth.
21 *Because thou wast then born, &c.*] Ironically spoken: It may be thou wast present when I established the course of nature,
24 *By what way is the light parted, &c.*] Dost thou know the causes of rainings, fiery meteors, and tempestuous winds?
30 *Canst thou bind the sweet influences, &c.*] Canst thou (by al-

Before
CHRIST
1520.

31 Canst thou bind the sweet influences of Pleiades, or loose the bands of Orion?
32 Canst thou bring forth Mazzaroth in his season? or canst thou guide Arcturus with his sons.
33 Knowest thou the ordinances of heaven? canst thou set the dominion thereof in the earth?
34 Canst thou lift up thy voice to the clouds, that abundance of waters may cover thee?
35 Canst thou send lightnings, that they may go, and say unto thee, Here we are?
36 Who hath put wisdom in the inward parts? or who hath given understanding to the heart?
37 Who can number the clouds in wisdom? or who can stay the bottles of heaven,
38 When the dust groweth into hardness, and the clods cleave fast together?
39 Wilt thou hunt the prey for the lion? or fill the appetite of the young lion,
40 When they couch in their dens, and abide in the covert to lie in wait?
41 Who provideth for the raven his food? when his young ones cry unto God, they wander for lack of meat.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Of the wild goats and hinds, 5 of the wild ass, 9 the unicorn, 13 the peacock, stork, and ostrich, 19 the horse, 26 the hawk, 27 the eagle.*
KNOWEST thou the time when the wild goats of the rock bring forth? or canst thou mark when the hinds do calve?
2 Canst thou number the months that they fulfil? or knowest thou the time when they bring forth?
3 They bow themselves, they bring forth their young ones, they cast out their forrows.
4 Their young ones are in good liking, they grow up with corn; they go forth, and return not unto them.
5 Who hath sent out the wild ass free? or who hath loosed the bands of the wild ass?
6 Whose house I have made the wilderness, and the barren land his dwellings.
7 He scorneth the multitude of the city, neither regardeth he the crying of the driver.
8 The range of the mountains is his pasture, and he searcheth after every green thing.
9 Will the unicorn be willing to serve thee, or abide by thy crib?
10 Canst thou bind the unicorn with his band in the furrow? or will he harrow the vallies after thee?
11 Wilt thou trust him, because his strength is great? or wilt thou leave thy labour to him?
12 Wilt thou believe him, that he will bring home thy seed, and gather it into thy barn?
13 *Gavest thou the goodly wings unto the peacock? or wings and feathers unto the ostrich?*
14 Which

tering the course of nature) restrain the benevolence of the skies, and forbid the flowers to blow, causing the seven stars to shine in vain? Or when Orion in the winter season arises, canst thou unbend the frozen earth, and facilitate the labour of the husbandman?
34 *Canst thou lift up thy voice, &c.*] Canst thou command the clouds to pour down abundance of waters?
36 *Who hath put wisdom in the inward parts, &c.*] Didst thou give thyself understanding?

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXXVIII.

We hence learn, that God alone governs the world; he is also the fountain of all wisdom; that our knowledge is foolishness, unless it proceeds from a perfect acquaintance with, and reliance on him; let these considerations therefore sink deep in humility, and teach us the necessity of a continual dependence upon him.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXXIX.

5 *Who hath sent out the wild ass free, &c.*] Didst thou discharge the wild ass from servitude, and break his bonds, declaring him at liberty to live at large, and making him untameable by man?
9 *The unicorn, &c.*] This is supposed to be the rhinoceros.
13 *Or wings and feathers unto the ostrich.*] This verse may be better rendered from the original: The wings of the ostrich as (quivering or) expanded; the very feathers and plumage of the stork,

Before
CHRIST
1520.

14 Which leaveth her eggs in the earth, and warmeth them in dust,

15 And forgetteth that the foot may crush them, or that the wild beast may break them.

16 She is hardened against her young ones, as though *they were* not her's: her labour is in vain, without fear;

17 Because God hath deprived her of wisdom, neither hath he imparted to her understanding.

18 What time she lifteth up herself on high, she scorneth the horse and his rider.

19 Hast thou given the horse strength? hast thou clothed his neck with thunder?

20 Canst thou make him afraid ■ ■ grasshopper? the glory of his nostrils is terrible.

21 He paweth in the valley, and rejoiceth in his strength: he goeth on to meet the armed men.

22 He mocketh at fear, and is not affrighted; neither turneth he back from the sword.

23 The quiver rattleth against him, the glittering spear and the shield.

24 He swalloweth the ground with fierceness and rage: neither believeth he that it is the sound of the trumpet.

25 He saith among the trumpets, Ha, ha; and he smelleth the battle afar off, the thunder of the captains, and the shouting.

26 Dost thou the hawk fly by thy wisdom, and stretch her wings toward the south?

27 Dost thou the eagle mount up at thy command, and make her nest on high?

28 She dwelleth and abideth on the rock, upon the crag of the rock, and the strong place.

29 From thence she seeketh the prey, and her eyes behold afar off.

30 Her young ones also suck up blood: and where the slain are, there is she

CHAP. XL.

1 Job humbleth himself to God. 6 God stirreth him up to shew his righteousness, power, and wisdom. 15 Of the behemoth.

MOREOVER the LORD answered Job, and said, 2 Shall he that contendeth with the Almighty instruct him? he that reproveth God, let him answer it.

3 ¶ Then Job answered the LORD, and said,

4 Behold, I am vile; what shall I answer thee? I will lay mine hand upon my mouth.

5 Once have I spoken; but I will not answer: yea, twice; but I will proceed no further.

16 *She is hardened against her young ones, &c.*] It is observable that the ostrich has a very small share of that natural affection which so strongly exerts itself in other creatures; for upon the least distant noise, or any trivial occasion, she forsakes her eggs or young ones, to which perhaps she never returns; or if she does, it may be too late either to restore genial warmth to the one, or preserve the lives of the other.

17 *God hath deprived her of wisdom, &c.*] She is also inconsiderate and foolish in the choice of her food; swallowing every thing indiscriminately, with the utmost greediness, whether pieces of rags, leather, wood, stone, lead, or iron.

19 *Hast thou given the horse strength? &c.*] Here follows one of the most lively and beautiful descriptions that was ever penned. In this description, the sacred poet makes all the beauties to flow from an inward principle in the creature he describes, and thereby gives great spirit and vivacity to it: here are all the great and sprightly images that thought can form of this generous beast, expressed in such force and energy of style, as would have given the great wits of antiquity new laws for the sublime, had they been acquainted with these writings.

24 *He swalloweth the ground.*] A bold and noble image for swiftness.

Neither believeth he that it is the sound of the trumpet.] He cannot believe it for joy.

25 *He saith among the trumpets, Ha, ha.*] He neighs, he rejoices. *He smelleth the battle afar off, &c.*] Expressive of his ardent desire to engage.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. XXXIX.

In this chapter we are called upon to admire and adore the power and wisdom of God in his works, their various qualities, and his

Before
CHRIST
1520.

6 ¶ Then answered the LORD unto Job out of the whirlwind, and said;

7 Gird up thy loins now like a man: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

8 Wilt thou also disannul my judgment? wilt thou condemn me, that thou mayest be righteous?

9 Hast thou an arm like God? or canst thou thunder with a voice like him?

10 Deck thyself now with majesty and excellency; and array thyself with glory and beauty.

11 Cast abroad the rage of thy wrath: and behold every one that is proud, and abase him.

12 Look on every one that is proud, and bring him low; and tread down the wicked in their place.

13 Hide them in the dust together, and bind their faces in secret.

14 Then will I also confess unto thee that thine own right-hand can save thee.

15 ¶ Behold now behemoth, which I made with thee; he eateth grass as an ox.

16 Lo now, his strength is in his loins, and his force is in the navel of his belly.

17 He moveth his tail like a cedar: the sinews of his bones are wrapped together.

18 His bones are as strong pieces of brass; his bones are like bars of iron.

19 He is the chief of the ways of God: he that made him can make his sword to approach unto him.

20 Surely the mountains bring him forth food, where all the beasts of the field play.

21 He lieth under the shady trees, in the covert of the reed, and fens.

22 The shady trees cover him with their shadow; the willows of the brook compass him about.

23 Behold, he drinketh up a river, and hasteth not: he trusteth that he can draw up Jordan into his mouth.

24 He taketh it with his eyes: his nose pierceth through snares.

CHAP. XLI.

Of God's great power in the leviathan.

CANST thou draw out leviathan with an hook? or his tongue with a cord which thou lettest down?

2 Canst thou put an hook into his nose? or bore his jaw through with a thorn?

3 Will he make many supplications unto thee? will he speak soft words unto thee?

4 Will he make a covenant with thee? wilt thou take him for a servant for ever?

5 Wilt thou play with him as with a bird? or wilt thou bind him for thy maidens?

6 Shall

provision for them: this consideration should lead us to humble ourselves, under a sense of our own ignorance, weakness, and nothingness, that we look up to him as the bountiful author of every good and perfect gift.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XL.

4 *Behold, I am vile; what shall I answer thee? &c.*] Job, whose great confusion and terror had hitherto kept him silent, now answers with becoming humility, that he was a wretched creature, and unworthy to speak to the Majesty of Heaven.

5 *Once have I spoken; but I will not answer: yea, twice; but I will proceed no further.*] I have said too much already, in speaking only two or three words to thee; but I have done, I will add no more.

15 *Behold now behemoth, &c.*] The word "behemoth" is of Egyptian derivation, signifying not the elephant, but a creature in that country, called by the Greek writers hippopotamus, i. e. river-horse.

19 *He is the chief of the ways of God, &c.*] He is one of the principal works of God among the brute creation.

23 *And hasteth not, &c.*] Drinketh at leisure, without fear.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. XLI.

We are hence taught, that our most exalted ideas fall infinitely short of the nature of the divine Being: that he is unsearchable in his councils; and that when any thing in creation exceeds our comprehension, it should at once excite in us wonder and love, adoration and humility.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XLI.

1 *Leviathan, &c.*] We are not by this creature to understand the whale, but the crocodile, to whom every part of this description is conformable.

Before
CHRIST
1520.

6 Shall thy companions make a banquet of him? shall they part him among the merchants?

7 Canst thou fill his skin with barbed irons? or his head with fish spears?

8 Lay thine hand upon him, remember the battle, do no more.

9 Behold, the hope of him is in vain: shall not one be cast down even at the sight of him?

10 None is so fierce that dare stir him up; who then is able to stand before me?

11 Who hath prevented me, that I should repay him? whatsoever is under the whole heaven is mine.

12 I will not conceal his parts, nor his power, nor his comely proportion.

13 Who can discover the face of his garment? or who can come to him with his double bridle?

14 Who can open the doors of his face? his teeth are terrible round about.

15 His scales are his pride, shut up together as with a close seal.

16 One is so near to another, that no air can come between them.

17 They are joined one to another, they stick together that they cannot be sundered.

18 By his neefings light doth shine, and his eyes are like the eyelids of the morning.

19 Out of his mouth go burning lamps, and sparks of fire leap out.

20 Out of his nostrils goeth smoke, as out of a seething pot or caldron.

21 His breath kindleth coals, and a flame goeth out of his mouth.

22 In his neck remaineth strength, and sorrow is turned into joy before him.

23 The flakes of his flesh are joined together: they are firm in themselves; they cannot be moved.

24 His heart is as firm as stone; yea, as hard as a piece of the nether millstone.

25 When he raiseth up himself, the mighty are afraid: by reason of breakings they purify themselves.

26 The sword of him that layeth at him cannot hold: the spear, the dart, nor the habergeon.

27 He esteemeth iron as straw, and brass as rotten wood.

28 The arrow cannot make him flee: sling-stones are turned with him into stubble.

29 Darts are counted as stubble: he laugheth at the shaking of a spear.

30 Sharp stones are under him: he spreadeth sharp pointed things upon the mire.

31 He maketh the deep to boil like a pot: he maketh the sea like a pot of ointment.

32 He maketh a path to shine after him; one would think the deep to be hoary.

¶ Thy companions, &c.] The fishermen.

8 Remember the battle, do no more.] If thou once consider the danger, thou wilt not meddle with him.

9 The hope of him is in vain, &c.] Namely, of him who thinks to take him.

18 His eyes are like the eyelids of the morning.] Here is conveyed to us as great an image of the thing represented as is possible to be done by words. And probably the Egyptians from hence borrowed their hieroglyphic of the morning, which is a crocodile's eye.

19 Out of his mouth go burning lamps, &c.] Naturalists tell us, that the crocodile, lying a long time under water, and being there forced to hold his breath, when he emerges, his breath, by being long repressed, is hot, and bursts out so violently, that it resembles fire and smoke.

22 Sorrow is turned into joy before him.] Nothing is painful or difficult to him.

30 Sharp stones are under him, &c.] His skin is so hard, and he is so armed with scales, that the sharp-pointed things on which he rests do not hurt him.

31 The sea like a pot of ointment.] That is, Troubled with the slimy mud that he stirreth up.

34 He beholdeth all high things, &c.] Without any fear, as if he contemned them.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XLI.

All the works of Providence are truly admirable: let us not esteem them the less, because we see them daily, but glorify the great Creator for them; and let the contemplation of inferior objects

33 Upon earth there is not his like, who is made without fear.

34 He beholdeth all high things: he is a king over all the children of pride.

Before
CHRIST
1520.

C H A P. XLII.

¶ Job submitteth himself unto God. 7 God preferring Job's cause, maketh his friends submit themselves, and accepteth him. 10 He magnifieth and bleffeth Job. 16 Job's age and death.

THEN Job answered the LORD, and said,

2 I know that thou canst do every thing, and that no thought can be withholden from thee.

3 Who is he that hideth counsel without knowledge? therefore have I uttered that I understood not; things too wonderful for me, which I knew not.

4 Hear, I beseech thee, and I will speak: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

5 I have heard of thee by the hearing of the ear: but now mine eye seeth thee.

6 Wherefore I abhor myself, and repent in dust and ashes.

7 ¶ And it was so, that after the LORD had spoken these words unto Job, the LORD said to Eliphaz the Temanite, My wrath is kindled against thee, and against thy two friends: for ye have not spoken of me the thing that is right, as my servant Job hath.

8 Therefore take unto you now seven bullocks and seven rams, and go to my servant Job, and offer up for yourselves a burnt offering; and my servant Job shall pray for you: for him will I accept: lest I deal with you after your folly, in that ye have not spoken of me the thing which is right, like my servant Job.

9 ¶ So Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite, went, and did according as the LORD commanded them: the LORD also accepted Job.

10 And the LORD turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends: also the LORD gave Job twice as much as he had before.

11 Then came there unto him all his brethren, and all his sisters, and all they that had been of his acquaintance before, and did eat bread with him in his house: and they bemoaned him, and comforted him over all the evil that the LORD had brought upon him: every man also gave him a piece of money, and every one an ear-ring of gold.

12 So the LORD blessed the latter end of Job more than his beginning: for he had fourteen thousand sheep, and six thousand camels, and a thousand yoke of oxen, and a thousand she asses.

13 ¶ He had also seven sons, and three daughters.

14 And he called the name of the first Jemima, and the

raise in our minds a reverential awe of their glorious Author, who is God over all, blessed for ever, and the only source of all perfection and true felicity.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON Chap. XLII.

1 Then Job answered the Lord, and said.] The foregoing speeches having in so lively a manner represented the power and wisdom of God in his works, awakened Job to a fuller conviction of his error than he had before, and forced him now to submit himself to the great Lord of all, the creator, the disposer, the preserver of the universe; with the profoundest humility confessing, repenting, and begging pardon for his faults; resigning himself entirely to be instructed by him, and resolving never hereafter to complain of or question the equity and goodness of his providence.

4 I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.] Let me learn of thee, and do thou instruct my ignorance.

5 I have heard of thee by the hearing of the ear: but now, &c.] He had now a clear and sensible perception of his being and divine perfections.

8 Go to my servant Job, &c.] To reconcile yourselves fully unto him, before you can think of reconciling yourselves unto me. It is supposed Job was appointed to be their priest, and offer for them their burnt-offering.

11 Every man also gave him a piece of money, &c.] The word here rendered a piece of money, signifies also lambs, or young sheep, as the Chaldee paraphrast turns the word.

14 Jemima] Jemima signifies "the day;" because of the day of felicity which he now enjoyed, after a long night of affliction.

Armen.]

Before CHRIST 1520. the name of the second, Kezia; and the name of the third, Keren-happuch.

15 And in all the land were no women found so fair as the daughters of Job: and their father gave them inheritance among their brethren.

[Kezia] Kezia is the name of a certain spice in Arabia of excellent fragrance, and given here by Job in remembrance of God's healing his sores.

[Keren-happuch.] This signifies "plenty restored," and is applied on account of God's having restored him to his prosperity.

16 After this lived Job an hundred and forty years; and saw, &c.] He lived in all two hundred and forty years.

17 So Job died, being old and full of days.] The LXX add, And it is written that he shall rise again among those whom the Lord shall raise; which is a plain proof that the Jews believed a resurrection.

16 ¶ After this lived Job an hundred and forty years, and saw his sons, and his sons' sons, even four generations. Before CHRIST 1520.

17 So Job died; being old and full of days.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. XLII.

The conclusion of this history affords an illustrious example, whereby we see, that if God afflicts his children to try them, he grants them at length a happy deliverance; and that oftentimes he blesses them in this life, and gives them much more than he had taken from them. We should therefore never be discouraged under our circumstances, but trust in God, imitating the piety and patience of Job, and then we shall find, as he did, that the Lord is full of compassion, and ever ready to give us more than we either desire or deserve.

The Book of PSALMS.

THE ARGUMENT.

The book of Psalms is a collection of spiritual songs and hymns, compiled by several men in several ages: most of them were composed by David, some by Solomon, and one (if not more) by Moses. Some were composed during the captivity, and some after their return. It is probable that some pious persons collected as many of the psalms as they could find, and doubtless preserved them for their comfort in their captivity; and when they returned to Jerusalem, brought them with them; where Ezra ranged them in one collection, in the manner we now have them. The Hebrews sung their psalms with different instruments: the word "psalm," which is Greek, signifies the sound of a stringed instrument of music.

PSAL. I.

1 The happiness of the godly. 4 The unhappiness of the ungodly.

BLESSED is the man that walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful.

But his delight is in the law of the LORD; and in his law doth he meditate day and night.

3 And he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season; his leaf also shall not wither; and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper.

4 The ungodly are not so: but are like the chaff which the wind driveth away.

5 Therefore the ungodly shall not stand in the judgment, nor sinners in the congregation of the righteous.

6 For the LORD knoweth the way of the righteous: but the way of the ungodly shall perish.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. I.

1 [Blessed is the man, &c.] The psalmist here distinguishes the wicked into three different ranks; viz. the man that "walketh in the counsel of the ungodly," the man that "standeth in the way of sinners," and the man that "sitteth in the seat of the scornful." By the "scornful" are meant those who not only neglect, but also scoff at religion, and make a mock of that, which of all things in the world is of the greatest importance. Walking or standing in the way of sinners, represents only particular wicked actions; but sitting signifies a fixed, resolute establishment in an habit of wickedness.

3 [And he shall be like a tree, &c.] As a tree planted near the water of a perpetual fountain flourishes all the year; so shall the pious man be ever prosperous, and in the issue reap a plentiful fruit of his labours.

4 [Like the chaff which the wind driveth away.] The ancient method of winnowing their corn, and as it is now practised in the east, was by throwing it up against the wind with a shovel.

5 [Shall not stand in the judgment, &c.] Let them not think to defend themselves when God judges the world.

6 [The Lord knoweth the way, &c.] i. e. He approves and highly esteems the way, &c.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Psal. I.

We are taught, in this psalm, that it is the duty of every Christian to remove from the company and disorders of the wicked, and to delight chiefly in the meditation of the law of the Lord; that God knows, blesses, and prospers the righteous; but the wicked shall perish.

PSAL. II.

1 The kingdom of Christ. 10 Kings are exhorted to submit to it.

WHY do the heathen rage, and the people imagine a vain thing?

2 The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the LORD, and against his anointed, saying,

3 Let us break their bands asunder, and cast away their cords from us.

4 He that sitteth in the heavens shall laugh: the LORD shall have them in derision.

5 Then shall he speak unto them in his wrath, and vex them in his sore displeasure.

6 Yet have I set my king upon my holy hill of Zion.

7 I will declare the decree: the LORD hath said unto me, Thou art my Son; this day have I begotten thee.

8 Ask

not escape his vengeance; but, sooner or later, will be plunged into inconceivable miseries.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. II.

Under the history of David, whom God raised to a throne, and established in it, we have also an illustrious prophecy of the kingdom of CHRIST, whom God raised even from the dead, made him the King of glory, and extended his kingdom to the uttermost parts of the earth, notwithstanding all the rage and malice of the powers of earth and hell.

2 [The kings of the earth, &c.] The kings and governors of the world are confederated to oppose the designs of God, who has anointed one king over his people; in the same manner as Herod, Pontius Pilate, and the rulers of Israel, will conspire against the Messiah, and will endeavour to dethrone him to whom God hath given all the kingdoms of the earth. So the apostles interpreted this psalm; see Acts iv. 27.

3 [Let us break their bands asunder, &c.] Let us, say they, shake off all obedience to this new king; we will not have him to reign over us.

6 [Yet have I set my king upon my holy hill of Zion.] Notwithstanding all your opposition, I have anointed and set up David, who rules by my authority in the hill of Zion, the place of my peculiar residence: in future time I will also anoint one of his posterity to sit on the throne of glory, at the right hand of the Majesty on high.

7 [I will declare the decree: the Lord hath said, &c.] This is descriptive of the great exaltation of the Lord Jesus Christ, whom God had fore-determined to raise again to life after being dead and buried; and then to crown with glory and honour in the heavens.

6 A

8 I shall

8 Ask of me, and I shall give thee the heathen for thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession.

9 Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron; thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel.

10 Be wise now therefore, O ye kings: be instructed, ye judges of the earth.

11 Serve the LORD with fear, and rejoice with trembling.

12 Kiss the Son, lest he be angry, and ye perish from the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little. Blessed are all they that put their trust in him.

P S A L. III.

The security of God's protection.

A Psalm of David, when he fled from Absalom his son.

1023. **L**ORD, how are they increased that trouble me? many are they that rise up against me.

Many there be which say of my soul, There is no help for him in God. Selah.

3 But thou, O LORD, art a shield for me; my glory, and the lifter up of mine head.

4 I cried unto the LORD with my voice, and he heard me out of his holy hill. Selah.

5 I laid me down and slept; I awaked; for the LORD sustained me.

6 I will not be afraid of ten thousands of people, that have set themselves against me round about.

7 Arise, O LORD; save me, O my God: for thou hast smitten all mine enemies upon the cheek bone; thou hast broken the teeth of the ungodly.

Salvation belongeth unto the LORD: thy blessing is upon thy people. Selah.

P S A L. IV.

1 David prayeth God to hear him. He reproveth and exhorteth his enemies. 6 Man's happiness is in God's favour.

To the chief Musician on Neginoth, A Psalm of David.

HEAR me when I call, O God of my righteousness: thou hast enlarged me when I was in distress; have mercy upon me, and hear my prayer.

O ye sons of men, how long will ye turn my glory

8 I shall give thee the heathen for thine inheritance, &c.] You shall shortly behold the heathen subdued by David; and hereafter all the nations of the earth shall be subjected to the power of Christ.

10 Be wise now therefore, &c.] Submit therefore to the decrees of heaven, for it will be madness to oppose the Lord's anointed.

12 Kiss the Son] To kiss, which is a symbol of love, and a token of obedience, (see 1 Sam. x. 1.) is here put for love and obey.

And ye perish from the way, &c.] And ye cry, wander, deviate, from the right way.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. II.

David's confidence, manifested in this psalm, shews us, that whatever men do contrary to the designs of God, is vain; for his decrees will surely come to pass. But we ought more especially to consider this psalm (and indeed many others) as relating to the spiritual kingdom of Jesus Christ, which has been established in spite of all opposition, and will subsist for ever: let us therefore submit ourselves to this glorious King, serve him with fear and joy, and place all our trust in his protection and favour.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. III.

1 Lord, how are they increased, &c.] Lord, how amazing is this change! I who lately triumphed over so many countries, now see mine own subjects in arms against me; and, with mine own son, conspiring to deprive me of both crown and life.

Of my soul] i. e. Concerning me, or my life.

Selah.] This word signifies an elevation of the voice; and may be applied either to the attention of the mind, or the raising of the voice.

7 Upon the cheek bone, &c.] To smite upon the cheek bone, is a sign and term of reproach.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. III.

The instruction here laid down is, that he who fears God, may be reduced to great distress; but he nevertheless does not lose his confidence, neither does he fear men; but always depends upon the existence of God, even in the midst of the greatest dangers.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. IV.

To the chief Musician] Or, to the master, or him that excelleth:

into shame? how long will ye love vanity, and seek after leasing? Selah.

3 But know that the LORD hath set apart him that is godly for himself: the LORD will hear when I call unto him.

4 Stand in awe, and sin not: commune with your own heart upon your bed, and be still. Selah.

5 Offer the sacrifices of righteousness, and put your trust in the LORD.

6 There be many that say, Who will shew us any good? LORD, lift thou up the light of thy countenance upon us.

7 Thou hast put gladness in my heart, more than in the time that their corn and their wine increased.

8 I will both lay me down in peace, and sleep: for thou, LORD, only makest me dwell in safety.

P S A L. V.

1 David prayeth and professeth his study in prayer. 4 God favoureth not the wicked. 7 David professing his faith, prayeth unto God to guide him, 10 to destroy his enemies, 11 and to preserve the godly.

To the chief Musician upon Nehiloth, A Psalm of David.

GIVE ear to my words, O LORD, consider my meditation.

2 Harken unto the voice of my cry, my King, and my God: for unto thee will I pray.

3 My voice shalt thou hear in the morning, O LORD; in the morning will I direct my prayer unto thee, and will look up.

4 For thou art not a God that hath pleasure in wickedness: neither shall evil dwell with thee.

5 The foolish shall not stand in thy sight: thou hatest all workers of iniquity.

6 Thou shalt destroy them that speak leasing: the LORD will abhor the bloody and deceitful man.

7 But as for me, I will come into thy house in the multitude of thy mercy; and in thy fear will I worship toward thy holy temple.

8 Lead me, O LORD, in thy righteousness because of mine enemies; make thy way straight before my face.

9 For there is no faithfulness in their mouth; their inward part is very wickedness; their throat is an open sepulchre; they flatter with their tongue.

10 Destroy

the original word signifieth, one that prosecuteth any thing to the end, or the continuance of work till it is finished and perfected: and David delivered this to the care of such a master, that, under his direction, it might be excellently performed. Some interpret this meant of Christ.

Neginoth, &c.] Stringed musical instruments.

1 Thou hast enlarged me when I was in distress; have mercy upon me, &c.] Thou hast heretofore delivered me out of my troubles and greatest dangers, which makes me hope thou wilt still take pity upon me, and hear and grant my humble petition.

2 Sons of men] It should rather be translated, Sons of man; for "sons of men" those of the race of Adam; but sons of man are persons of rule and dignity in the world.

How long will ye turn my glory into shame?] Cease to defame and overturn my government.

And seek after leasing? &c.] Invent calumnies, and industriously spread lies.

6 There be many that say, &c.] Many are apt to despair; but do thou, O Lord, look favourably upon us, and bless us.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. IV.

We may learn from hence, that the enterprizes formed against the righteous are vain; that worldly men seek only for the advantages of this life, but that the children of God aspire only to obtain his favour, which constitutes both their happiness and security; and fills their heart with more joy, even under the greatest afflictions, than worldly men have in their greatest prosperity.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. V.

Nehiloth, &c.] Nehiloth is understood to mean wind-instruments, such as flutes, trumpets, organs, &c. Neginoth comprehends stringed instruments.

1 My meditation.] i. e. My complaint and cry.

4 Neither shall evil dwell with thee.] Or be a guest with thee.

5 The foolish, &c.] The word is used for mad, and implies raving with folly, or running eagerly after sin.

7 Toward thy holy temple.] Towards thy sanctuary, into which the worshippers did not enter, but in the court-yard, and at the door offered their gifts.

9 Their inward part, &c.] Their minds or consciences.

10 Destroy

10 Destroy thou them, O God; let them fall by their own counsels; cast them out in the multitude of their transgressions; for they have rebelled against thee.

11 But let all those that put their trust in thee rejoice: let them ever shout for joy, because thou defendest them: let them also that love thy name be joyful in thee.

12 For thou, LORD, wilt bless the righteous; with favour wilt thou compass him **■** with **■** shield.

P S A L. VI.

1 David's complaint in his sickness. 8 By faith he triumpheth over his enemies.

To the chief Musician on Neginoth upon Sheminith, A Psalm of David.

O LORD, rebuke me not in thine anger, neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.

■ Have mercy upon me, O LORD; for I **■** weak: O LORD, heal me; for my bones are vexed.

3 My soul is also sore vexed: but thou, O LORD, how long?

4 Return, O LORD, deliver my soul: Oh save me for thy mercies' sake.

5 For in death *there is* no remembrance of thee: in the grave who shall give thee thanks?

6 I am weary with my groaning; all the night make I my bed to swim; I water my couch with my tears.

7 Mine eye is consumed because of grief; it waxeth old because of all mine enemies.

8 Depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity; for the LORD hath heard the voice of my weeping.

9 The LORD hath heard my supplication **■** the LORD will receive my prayer.

10 Let all mine enemies be ashamed and sore vexed: let them return *and* be ashamed suddenly.

P S A L. VII.

1 David prayeth against the malice of his enemies, professing his innocence. 10 By faith he seeth his defence, and the destruction of his enemies.

Shiggaion of David, which he sang unto the LORD, concerning the words of Cush the Benjamite.

1062. **O** LORD my God, in thee do I put my trust: save me from all them that persecute me, and deliver me:

10 Destroy thou them, &c.] The LXX read, Judge them.

12 With favour wilt thou compass him as with a shield.] Thou wilt cover and defend him, as with an impenetrable shield, against all the darts of his enemies.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. V.

There are observable in this psalm, 1. The zeal and confidence with which good men call upon the Lord in their necessities; 2. The fervour, pleasure, and respect, with which they worship him in his house; 3. The aversion God has against sin, especially pride, cruelty, and deceit; and, lastly, The punishment reserved for the wicked, and the protection which God extends to all those who fear and trust in him.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. VI.

Sheminith, &c.] Sheminith signifies eight; and commentators in general are of opinion that this psalm was ordered to be sung **■** the harp of eight strings. Some grievous disease and malady, from which David had recovered, is supposed to have given occasion to this penitential psalm.

1 O Lord, rebuke me not in thine anger, &c.] David here begs of God that he would be pleased to mitigate his chastisement, and abate of his severity, lest his spirit should be overwhelmed within him, and he sink under his affliction.

■ O Lord, how long? Or, as the other translation has it, How long wilt thou punish me?

5 For in death *there is* no remembrance of thee, &c.] There I can have no opportunity of doing thee service, the dead being utterly unable to commemorate thy wonderful works, and propagate the memory of them to posterity.

7 Mine eye is consumed because of grief, &c.] This may be taken for the whole visage or countenance.

■ Depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity, &c.] Depart from me, ye wicked, nor maliciously insult my affliction, nor vainly expect my death.

10 Let all mine enemies be ashamed, &c.] The other translation reads, All mine enemies shall be confounded, &c. which seems **■** consistent with the sentiments of David, though more applicable **■** the Messiah.

■ Lest he tear my soul like **■** lion, rending it in pieces, while *there is* none to deliver.

3 O LORD my God, if I have done this; if there be iniquity in my hands;

4 If I have rewarded evil unto him that was at peace with me; (yea, I have delivered him that without cause is mine enemy:)

5 Let the enemy persecute my soul, and take it; yea, let him tread down my life upon the earth, and lay mine honour in the dust. Selah.

6 Arise, O LORD, in thine anger, lift up thyself because of the rage of mine enemies: and awake for me to the judgment *that* thou hast commanded.

7 So shall the congregation of the people compass thee about: for their sakes therefore return thou on high.

8 The LORD shall judge the people: judge me, O LORD, according to my righteousness, and according to mine integrity *that is* in me.

9 Oh let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end; but establish the just: for the righteous God trieth the hearts and reins.

10 My defence *is* of God, which saveth the upright in heart.

11 God judgeth the righteous, and God is angry with the wicked every day.

12 If he turn not, he will whet his sword; he hath bent his bow, and made it ready.

13 He hath also prepared for him the instruments of death; he ordaineth his arrows against the persecutors.

14 Behold, he travaileth with iniquity, and hath conceived mischief, and brought forth falsehood.

15 He made a pit, and digged it, and is fallen into the ditch *which* he made.

16 His mischief shall return upon his own head, and his violent dealing shall come down upon his own pate.

17 I will praise the LORD according to his righteousness: and will sing praise to the name of the LORD most high.

P S A L. VIII.

God's glory is magnified by his works, and by his love to man.

To the chief Musician upon Gittith, A Psalm of David. O LORD

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. VI.

We are here taught to pray with David not only to be preserved from the evils of this life, but also for the pardon of our sins, and from the punishments of the life to come. We should have recourse to God, through Christ, with humility and faith, being assured he will grant our requests, and deliver us from every hurtful snare.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. VII.

Shiggaion of David, &c.] Shagah (from whence Shiggaion is derived) is used for delight, **■** wandering in pleasure. This psalm may therefore be intitled the delight, pleasure, or solace of David. It was written **■** occasion of some calumnies and false accusations which Cush, one of the same tribe with Saul, had charged David withal.

■ Lest he tear my soul like a lion, &c.] So great is his power, and so implacable his rage, that if thou sufferest me to fall into his hands, I am no more able **■** oppose Saul, than a lamb to defend itself against **■** lion.

9 The righteous God trieth the hearts and reins.] Discerneth the most secret thoughts and desires.

11 God is angry with the wicked every day.] Though he delays the punishment of their misdeeds, yet doth he still remember the offence, and increaseth the punishment of those who treasure up for themselves wrath against the day of wrath.

12 If he turn not, he will whet his sword, &c.] If the wicked repent not, God will punish them with the greater severity.

14 Behold, he travaileth with iniquity, &c.] This calumniator hath formed most mischievous designs against both my honour and my life, which shall all miscarry, and deceive his expectations.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. VII.

From this psalm we should learn **■** have recourse to God, in our wants, with **■** pure and upright heart; we also find herein, that the malice of the wicked shall **■** to an end; that if they will not hearken to the voice of God, he will inflict upon them the punishments their sins deserve, and **■** length bring the evil upon themselves which they designed for others. Hereby God makes known his justice and wisdom, for which also the righteous have reason to adore and praise him with grateful hearts.

O LORD our Lord, how excellent is thy name in all the earth! who hast set thy glory above the heavens.

2 Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings hast thou ordained strength because of thine enemies, that thou mightest still the enemy and the avenger.

■ When I consider thy heavens, the work of thy fingers, the moon and the stars, which thou hast ordained;

4 What is man, that thou art mindful of him? and the son of man, that thou visitest him?

5 For thou hast made him a little lower than the angels, and hast crowned him with glory and honour.

6 Thou madest him to have dominion over the works of thy hands; thou hast put all things under his feet:

7 All sheep and oxen, yea, and the beasts of the field;

■ The fowl of the air, and the fish of the sea, and whatsoever passeth through the paths of the seas.

9 O LORD our Lord, how excellent is thy name in all the earth!

PSAL. IX.

1 David praiseth God for executing of judgment. 11 He inciteth others to praise him. 13 He prayeth that he may have cause to praise him.

To the chief Musician upon Muth-labben,
A Psalm of David.

1018. **I** Will praise thee, O LORD, with my whole heart; I will shew forth all thy marvellous works.

2 I will be glad and rejoice in thee: I will sing praise to thy name, O thou most High.

3 When mine enemies are turned back, they shall fall and perish at thy presence.

4 For thou hast maintained my right and my cause; thou satest in the throne judging right.

5 Thou hast rebuked the heathen, thou hast destroyed the wicked, thou hast put out their name for ever and ever.

6 O thou enemy, destructions are come to a perpetual end: and thou hast destroyed cities; their memorial is perished with them.

7 But the LORD shall endure for ever: he hath prepared his throne for judgment.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. VIII.

Gittith, &c.] The most probable opinion is, that David composed this psalm after his victory over Goliath of Gath; which is very agreeable to the matter of the psalm, and a lively emblem of Christ's conquest over our great enemy the devil.

2 *Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings hast thou ordained strength, &c.*] That thou shouldest enable the weakest of men to do the greatest things, is enough to confound all the enemies, and to stop the mouths of the most virulent opposers of thee and thy people.

3, 4 *When I consider thy heavens, &c.*] When I contemplate the immensity of the heavens, and those stupendous orbs which thou hast placed there in the most beautiful order, I am astonished to think thou shouldest condescend to shew such remarkable favour to man, and in particular to me, who am the meanest of my father's house; nay, that thou shouldest advance our natures by means of the Son of man, the great Messiah, whom the world will vilify and reject, exceeds all wonder, and ought to be the subject of our perpetual admiration.

5 *Thou hast made him a little lower than the angels, &c.*] Thou hast raised man to such a pitch of dignity, and honoured him so highly, that he is but little inferior to the heavenly host; and by the mediation of thine own Son, who shall take our nature upon him, thou wilt crown him with glory and honour.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ■ Psal. VIII.

After the example of David, we ought to consider the marks of the infinite power of God; ■ we observe them in the heavens, in the stars, and in all the earth, that so we may be led to adore the majesty of God, confess our own meanness, and walk humbly in his sight.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. IX.

Upon Muth-labben, &c.] Most interpreters are of opinion that this word hath ■ relation to Goliath. But it is evident that this psalm was not composed immediately after David's victory over that giant, from mention being made in it of Sion, which was not then in the hands of Israel; but afterwards, upon some fresh occasion he had ■ implore the assistance of the divine power, he only recollected and commemorated again that former deliverance.

8 And he shall judge the world in righteousness; he shall minister judgment to the people in uprightness.

9 The LORD also will be a refuge for the oppressed, ■ refuge in times of trouble.

10 And they that know thy name will put their trust in thee: for thou, LORD, hast not forsaken them that seek thee.

11 Sing praises to the LORD, which dwelleth in Zion: declare among the people his doings.

12 When he maketh inquisition for blood, he remembereth them: he forgetteth not the cry of the humble.

13 Have mercy upon me, O LORD; consider my trouble which I suffer of them that hate me, thou that liftest me up from the gates of death:

14 That I may shew forth all thy praise in the gates of the daughter of Zion, I will rejoice in thy salvation.

15 The heathen are sunk down in the pit that they made: in the net which they hid is their own foot taken.

16 The LORD is known by the judgment which he executeth: the wicked is snared in the work of his own hands. Higgaion. Selah.

17 The wicked shall be turned into hell, and all the nations that forget God.

18 For the needy shall not alway be forgotten: the expectation of the poor shall not perish for ever.

19 Arise, O LORD; let not man prevail: let the heathen be judged in thy sight.

20 Put them in fear, O LORD: that the nations may know themselves to be but men. Selah.

PSAL. X.

1 David complaineth to God of the outrage of the wicked. 12 He prayeth for remedy. 16 He professeth his confidence.

WHY standest thou afar off, O LORD? why hidest thou thyself in times of trouble?

2 The wicked in his pride doth persecute the poor: let them be taken in the devices that they have imagined.

3 For the wicked boasteth of his heart's desire, and blesseth the covetous, whom the LORD abhorreth.

4 The wicked, through the pride of his countenance, will not seek after God: God is not in all his thoughts.

5 His

6 *O thou enemy, destructions are come to a perpetual end, &c.*] O thou insolent enemy, how vain were thy hopes of leaving no remembrance of our desolated cities but in their ruins!

14 *The gates of the daughter of Zion, &c.*] They are here opposed to the gates of death in the foregoing verse. By ■ the daughter of Zion, is meant the church or assembly there gathered together.

16 *Higgaion.*] This word signifies, It is worthy to be noted, or deserves our meditation.

18 *The needy shall not alway be forgotten, &c.*] The Lord in due time, will shew that he does not neglect the poor and the helpless, though for the present he may defer to relieve them.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Psal. IX.

This song in which David expresses his piety, joy and gratitude, should stir us up to praise God with all our hearts for the deliverances he grants us, and for his favours to us, and to publish them abroad. The psalmist teaches us besides, that God will render ■ the wicked according to their works, but that those that fear his ■ may rely upon him; that he never forsakes those that seek him; and that the expectation of the sorrowful shall not be cut off, or be in vain.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. X.

This psalm is a most lively description of the insolence of wicked atheistical men, when they have power and are in authority, which they abuse to the opposition of those below them, making no conscience of employing the lowest arts to compass their ends.

In the Greek translation this psalm is made ■ continuance of the foregoing; so that in the Greek, and those who copy them, the number of the psalms differ from those in the Hebrew; the eleventh being reckoned for the tenth, the twelfth for the eleventh, &c. and ■ make up the number one hundred and fifty, they divide the hundred and forty-seventh into two; they likewise join the hundred and fourteenth and hundred and fifteenth, and, to make up for it, they divide the hundred and sixteenth.

4 *God is not in all his thoughts.*] That is, by an usual Hebraism, God is not at all in his thoughts.

5 His

5 His ways are always grievous; thy judgments are far above out of his sight: as for all his enemies, he puffeth at them.

6 He hath said in his heart, I shall not be moved: for I shall never be in adversity.

7 His mouth is full of cursing and deceit and fraud: under his tongue is mischief and vanity.

■ He sitteth in the lurking places of the villages: in the secret places doth he murder the innocent: his eyes are privily set against the poor.

9 He lieth in wait secretly ■ ■ lion in his den: he lieth in wait to catch the poor: he doth catch the poor, when he draweth him into his net.

10 He croucheth, and humbleth himself, that the poor may fall by his strong ones.

11 He hath said in his heart, God hath forgotten: he hideth his face; he will never see it.

12 Arise, O LORD; O God, lift up thine hand: forget not the humble.

13 Wherefore doth the wicked contemn God? he hath said in his heart, Thou wilt not require it.

14 Thou hast seen it, for thou beholdest mischief and spite, to requite it with thy hand: the poor committeth himself unto thee; thou art the helper of the fatherless.

15 Break thou the arm of the wicked and the evil man: seek out his wickedness till thou find none.

16 The LORD is king for ever and ever: the heathen are perished out of his land.

17 LORD, thou hast heard the desire of the humble: thou wilt prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine ear to hear:

18 To judge the fatherless and the oppressed, that the man of the earth may no more oppress.

P S A L. XI.

1 David encourageth himself in God against his enemies.

4 The providence and justice of God.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

1960. **I**N the LORD put I my trust: how say ye to my soul, Flee as a bird to your mountain?

■ For, lo, the wicked bend their bow, they make ready their arrow upon the string, that they may privily shoot at the upright in heart.

3 If the foundations be destroyed, what can the righteous do?

5 His ways are always grievous,] Or troublesome: all his endeavours and actions aim only at hurting others.

He puffeth at them.] He despiseth and setteth them at nought, as if he would overthrow them with his breath.

15 Break thou the arm of the wicked and the evil man.] Despoil them of their power to trust and oppress this people.

Seek out his wickedness till thou find none.] Meaning, these wicked men are incorrigible, their malice will never cease till they are turned out.

17 Thou wilt prepare their heart, &c.] Thou wilt dispose their heart humbly to wait upon thee.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ■ Psal. X.

We see here that wicked men often employ both deceit and force to ruin the good, that God lets them alone for a while; but when they think they have nothing to fear, he calls them to account, and takes vengeance of their crimes; while he protects the meek, hears their cries, and delivers them.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. XI.

This psalm was composed by David; in all probability it was when he was persecuted by Saul, as was advised by some ■ seek his safety by flight into the mountains of Judea.

1 In the Lord put I my trust, &c.] It is neither in fortresses, nor friends, that I place my safety: the Lord alone is my defence: why then should you bid me flee away, like a timorous bird, from the snare of the fowler, ■ your mountains of security?

2 For, lo, the wicked bend their bow, &c.] Behold, you say, the danger, the fowler hath bent his bow, and fitted his arrow upon the string, and has you, as a bird, always in his eye.

■ If the foundations be destroyed, what can the righteous do.] If the righteous had not God for the foundation of their hope, their case would be truly desperate.

4 The Lord is in his holy temple, the Lord's throne is in heaven, &c.] The world is not governed by chance: but the Lord is the supreme and righteous ruler of all affairs; and no mischief can be

4 The LORD is in his holy temple, the LORD's throne is in heaven: his eyes behold, his eyelids try the children of men.

5 The LORD trieth the righteous: but the wicked and him that loveth violence his soul hateth.

6 Upon the wicked he shall rain snares, fire and brimstone, and an horrible tempest: this shall be the portion of their cup.

7 For the righteous LORD loveth righteousness; his countenance doth behold the upright.

P S A L. XII.

1 David destitute of human comfort, craveth help of God.

3 He comforteth himself with God's judgments on the wicked, and confidence in God's tried promises.

To the chief Musician upon Sheminith.

A Psalm of David.

HELP, Lord; for the godly man ceaseth; for the faithful fail from among the children of men.

2 They speak vanity every one with his neighbour: with flattering lips and with a double heart do they speak.

3 The LORD shall cut off all flattering lips, and the tongue that speaketh proud things:

4 Who have said, With our tongue will we prevail: our lips are our own: who is lord over us?

5 For the oppression of the poor, for the sighing of the needy, now will I arise, saith the LORD; I will set him in safety from him that puffeth at him.

6 The words of the LORD are pure words: as silver tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times.

7 Thou shalt keep them, O LORD, thou shalt preserve them from this generation for ever.

8 The wicked walk on every side, when the vilest men are exalted.

P S A L. XIII.

1 David complaineth of delay in help. 3 He prayeth for preventing grace. 5 He boasteth of divine mercy.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

HOW long wilt thou forget me, O LORD? for ever? how long wilt thou hide thy face from me?

2 How long shall I take counsel in my soul, having sorrow in my heart daily? how long shall mine enemy be exalted over me?

3 Consider

so secretly contrived, no wicked design can be so artfully dissembled, but it was open before him, and is manifest in his sight.

6 The portion of their cup.] The due measure of their punishment.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ■ Psal. XI.

This psalm furnishes us with ■ example of the confidence which the righteous have in the Lord their God, who is their sure refuge, even when they ■ in the most hopeless condition, and can see no way to escape: his countenance is always turned towards the upright; but will ever be set against those who love unrighteousness and oppression.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. XII.

This psalm, composed by David, is a sad complaint of the corrupt ■ of that age, particularly of the court of Saul, in which it was hardly possible to find out a truly honest and sincere man. Some think it aims partly at Doeg, and the false Ziphites who promised David friendship, but most basely betrayed him into the hands of Saul.

4 Who is lord over us.] Who shall call ■ to ■ account?

8 The wicked walk on every side, &c.] The wicked will not know which way to turn themselves, for anger and vexation, when they see those persons, whom they vilified, and looked upon with contempt, not only preserved, but exalted to dignity and honour.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ■ Psal. XII.

The prayers which David put up to God in this psalm teach us, that when we see iniquity abound, and how little there remains of honesty and sincerity among men, we ought to beg of God that he would deliver us from the evil, and especially from the corruption that reigns in the world.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. XIII.

This psalm was composed by David, and relates to some remarkable distress; probably ■ the rebellion of Absalom.

2 How long shall I take counsel in my soul, &c.] The power of the

■ Consider and hear me, O LORD my God : lighten mine eyes, lest I sleep the *sleep of death* ;

4 Lest mine enemy say, I have prevailed against him ; and those that trouble me rejoice when I am moved.

5 But I have trusted in thy mercy ; my heart shall rejoice in thy salvation.

6 I will sing unto the LORD, because he hath dealt bountifully with me.

P S A L. XIV.

1 David describeth the corruption of ■ natural man ; 4 convinceth the wicked by the light of their conscience ; 7 glorieth in the salvation of God.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

THE fool hath said in his heart, *There is no God.* They are corrupt, they have done abominable works, *there is none that doeth good.*

■ The LORD looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were any that did understand, and seek God.

3 They are all gone aside, they ■ all together become filthy : *there is none that doeth good, no, not one.*

4 Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge ? who eat up my people as they eat bread, and call not upon the LORD.

5 There were they in great fear : for God is in the generation of the righteous.

6 Ye have shamed the counsel of the poor, because the LORD is his refuge.

7 Oh that the salvation of Israel were come out of Zion ! when the LORD bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoice, and Israel shall be glad.

P S A L. XV.

David describeth a citizen of Zion.

A Psalm of David.

LORD, who shall abide in thy tabernacle ? who shall dwell in thy holy hill ?

2 He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness, and speaketh the truth in his heart.

the enemy is very great, and threatens, like ■ tempest hanging over my head, every moment to fall upon me.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. XIII.

This psalm is very proper for persons in affliction, especially for those that labour under their sins, and are deprived of the sense of the love of God. Such should have recourse to the throne of grace, implore the mercy of God, and beseech him to enlighten and comfort them, that they may, with David, celebrate his mercy, and praise him for his goodness.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. XIV.

1 *The fool hath said in his heart, There is no God, &c.]* The wicked, though not so impudent ■ to deny openly the being of a God, yet they certainly flatter themselves in secret with the thought that either there is no God, or that he is indifferent with regard to the transactions of mankind, and will never call them ■ account for their transgressions.

3 *There is none that doeth good, no, not one.]* The number of the righteous is inconsiderable, in comparison of the wicked.

6 *Ye have shamed the counsel of the poor, because the Lord is his refuge.]* Ye have derided and scoffed at those few who were enabled to maintain their integrity and loyalty, to wait patiently upon God, and to trust in him alone for safety.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ■ PSAL. XIV.

As it was in David's time, so it is now : among professing Christians, few seek God sincerely, and most live in impiety, as if they believed there was ■ God : we ought therefore to pray ■ be preserved from such corruption. But we may also observe, that in the worst of times, there are always some faithful and righteous men that fear God, and of whom God will ever be the protector.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. XV.

1 *Lord, who shall abide in thy tabernacle, &c.]* Who shall have the honour ■ be admitted into thy society, and enjoy all the privileges of ■ true worshipper of thee ?

2 *He that walketh uprightly, &c.]* Here David supposes God answering him from the holy oracle.

■ *He that backbiteth not, &c.]* Ragal, here translated ■ " back-bite," properly signifies going to and fro, prying and spying and carrying tales and rumours, and ■ used for defaming ■ calumniating.

4 *He that sweareth to his own hurt, and changeth not.]* He who hath so serious ■ regard for religion, that whatever he promises ver-

3 *He that backbiteth not with his tongue, nor doeth evil to his neighbour, nor taketh up ■ reproach against his neighbour.*

4 In whose eyes a vile person is contemned ; but he honoureth them that fear the LORD. *He that sweareth to his own hurt, and changeth not.*

5 *He that putteth not out his money to usury, nor taketh reward against the innocent.* He that doeth these things shall never be moved.

P S A L. XVI.

1 David in distress of merits, and hatred of idolatry, fleeth to God for preservation. 5 He sheweth the hope of his calling, of the resurrection, and life everlasting.

Michtam of David.

PRESERVE me, O God : for in thee do I put my trust.

■ *O my soul, thou hast said unto the LORD, Thou art my Lord : my goodness extendeth not to thee ;*

3 *But to the saints that are in the earth, and to the excellent, in-whom is all my delight.*

4 Their sorrows shall be multiplied *that hasten after another god* : their drink offerings of blood will I not offer, nor take up their names into my lips.

5 The LORD is the portion of mine inheritance and of my cup : thou maintainest my lot.

6 The lines are fallen unto me in pleasant places : yea, I have a goodly heritage.

7 I will bless the LORD, who hath given me counsel : my reins also instruct me in the night seasons.

8 I have set the LORD always before me : because he is at my right hand, I shall not be moved.

9 Therefore my heart is glad, and my glory rejoiceth : my flesh also shall rest in hope.

10 For thou wilt not leave my soul in hell ; neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.

11 Thou wilt shew me the path of life : in thy presence is fulness of joy : at thy right hand there are pleasures for evermore.

P S A L.

bally (but more especially with an oath) he never fails to perform, how injurious soever it may prove to his private interest.

5 *Nor taketh reward against the innocent] i. e.* Whom no bribe ■ corrupt to condemn the innocent.

Shall never be moved] Shall never be removed from the favour of God.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. XV.

This is a very instructive psalm, and teaches us, that God will not admit all kinds of men into his presence : but only those who walk in uprightness, who are faithful and sincere in their discourse and behaviour ; who avoid slander, injustice, and extortion, who love good men, and endeavour to keep a conscience void of offence.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. XVI.

Michtam, &c.] This psalm was so intitled, not only on account of the admirable expressions it contains of David's faith and confidence in God, though under the most violent persecutions from Saul, being forced to fly into foreign countries, but because also it contains a prophecy of the resurrection of our Lord Christ from the dead.

■ *My goodness extendeth not to thee.]* No merits of mine claim thy favour.

4 *Their drink offerings of blood will I not offer, nor take up their names into my lips.]* I will never partake with them in their abominable pagan sacrifices, stained with human gore, or by swearing by the ■ of any of their false gods.

5 *The Lord is the portion, &c.]* The Almighty is the God whom I adore ; and while I put my confidence in him, he will support me : " cup " here signifies, inheritance.

6 *The lines are fallen unto me in pleasant places, &c.]* This expression is taken from the custom of measuring land by lines or cords.

7 *My reins, &c.]* That is, my thoughts.

■ *At my right hand, &c.]* He is nigh powerfully to assist me.

9 *My glory, &c.]* My soul.

10 *In hell, &c.]* By " hell " we are to understand the grave, the place, estate, or depth of death. This is ■ remarkable prophecy of the resurrection of our Lord.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ■ PSAL. XVI.

We ■ taught, that the righteous are infinitely happy : that God himself is their portion and inheritance ; that he keeps himself on their right hand ; that they rejoice and praise God continually, in the belief of their own happiness, and that they are convinced that

P S A L. XVII.

David in confidence of his integrity, craveth defence of God against his enemies. 10 He sheweth their pride, craft, and eagerness. 13 He prayeth against them in confidence of his hope.

A prayer of David.

HEAR the right, O LORD, attend unto my cry, give ear unto my prayer, *that goeth not out of feigned lips.*

Let my sentence come forth from thy presence; let thine eyes behold the things that are equal.

3 Thou hast proved mine heart; thou hast visited me in the night; thou hast tried me, and shalt find nothing; I am purposed *that* my mouth shall not transgress.

4 Concerning the works of men, by the word of thy lips I have kept me from the paths of the destroyer.

5 Hold up my goings in thy paths, *that* my footsteps slip not.

6 I have called upon thee, for thou wilt hear me, O God: incline thine ear unto me, and hear my speech.

7 Shew thy marvellous lovingkindness, O thou that savest by thy right hand them which put their trust in thee from those that rise up against them.

Keep me as the apple of the eye, hide me under the shadow of thy wings,

9 From the wicked that oppress me, from my deadly enemies, who compass me about.

10 They are inclosed in their own fat: with their mouth they speak proudly.

11 They have now compassed us in our steps: they have set their eyes bowing down to the earth.

12 Like as a lion that is greedy of his prey, and as it were a young lion lurking in secret places.

13 Arise, O LORD, disappoint him, cast him down: deliver my soul from the wicked, *which is thy sword:*

14 From men *which are thy hand*, O LORD, from men of the world, *which have their portion in this life*, and whose belly thou fillest with thy hid treasure: they are full of children, and leave the rest of their substance to their babes.

15 As for me, I will behold thy face in righteousness: I shall be satisfied, when I awake, with thy likeness.

P S A L. XVIII.

David praiseth God for his manifold and marvellous blessings.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David, the servant of the LORD, who spake unto the LORD the words of this song in the day that the LORD delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul: And he said,

I WILL love thee, O LORD, my strength.

2 The LORD is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer; my God, my strength, in whom I will trust; my buckler, and the horn of my salvation, and my high tower.

that God will not abandon them to the power of death. Though this psalm is applicable to the faithful, yet the latter part of it has been only completely fulfilled in Christ, whom God raised from the dead the third day, to whom likewise belongs blessing and praise for ever and ever.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. XVII.

4 Concerning the works of men, by the word of thy lips I have kept me, &c.] The respect I bear to thy commandments hath preserved me from those murderous practices which the violent would have attempted.

Thou wilt hear me, &c.] Thou wert accustomed to hear me.

10 They are inclosed in their own fat, &c.] Their prosperity makes them haughty and proud, and by indulging the appetites of the flesh, they disregard the duties of religion.

13, 14 Deliver my soul from the wicked, *which is thy sword: from men which are thy hand*] David here (by a figure) supposes the wicked to be the sword, that is, the instrument of God, wherewith he punished him; and the man of the world to be his hand, with which he smote him.

Thy hid treasure, &c.] That is, worldly goods.

15 I will behold thy face in righteousness, &c.] If I follow after

3 I will call upon the LORD, *who is worthy* to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

4 The sorrows of death compassed me, and the floods of ungodly men made me afraid.

5 The sorrows of hell compassed me about: and the snares of death prevented me.

6 In my distress I called upon the LORD, and cried unto my God: he heard my voice out of his temple, and my cry came before him, *even* into his ears.

7 Then the earth shook and trembled; the foundations also of the hills moved and were shaken, because he was wroth.

8 There went up smoke out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

9 He bowed the heavens also, and came down: and darkness was under his feet.

10 And he rode upon a cherub and did fly: yea, he did fly upon the wings of the wind.

11 He made darkness his secret place; his pavilion round about him were dark waters and thick clouds of the skies.

12 At the brightness that was before him his thick clouds passed, hail stones and coals of fire.

13 The LORD also thundered in the heavens, and the Highest gave his voice; hail stones and coals of fire.

14 Yea, he sent out his arrows, and scattered them; and he shot out lightnings, and discomfited them.

15 Then the channels of waters were seen, and the foundations of the world were discovered at thy rebuke, O LORD, at the blast of the breath of thy nostrils.

16 He sent from above, he took me, he drew me out of many waters.

17 He delivered me from my strong enemy, and from them which hated me: for they were too strong for me.

18 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my stay.

19 He brought me forth also into a large place; he delivered me, because he delighted in me.

20 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness; according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.

21 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

22 For all his judgments were before me, and I did not put away his statutes from me.

23 I was also upright before him, and I kept myself from mine iniquity.

24 Therefore hath the LORD recompensed me according to my righteousness, according to the cleanness of my hands in his eyesight.

25 With the merciful thou wilt shew thyself merciful; with an upright man thou wilt shew thyself upright;

26 With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure; and with the froward thou wilt shew thyself froward.

27 For thou wilt save the afflicted people; but wilt bring down high looks.

28 For

holiness and righteousness, I shall enjoy the comfort and favour of thy countenance; and when I am delivered out of my troubles, I shall be satisfied with the manifestation of thy majesty and power.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. XVII.

David's confidence in God in trouble, shews the advantage good people enjoy, who can in all conditions apply themselves with assurance to God as their protector, knowing that he will restrain the wickedness of those who oppress them. Hence we are taught not to place our happiness in the things of this life, but worldlings do; but pray to be delivered and kept from evil. The last words of this psalm should raise our thoughts to the desire and expectation of eternal life, which the righteous will enjoy after the resurrection.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. XVIII.

Having already commented on this sacred and beautiful poem in the preceding part, we therefore beg leave to refer our readers to 2 Sam. xxii. and shall only take notice of the following verse, which is not there inserted:

I will love thee, O Lord, my strength, &c.] I will love thee, O Lord, whom I owe my safety, with the most ardent and passionate affection, long life continues.

GENERAL

■ They are brought down and fallen : but we are risen, and stand upright.

9 Save, LORD : let the king hear us when we call.

P S A L. XXI.

■ A thanksgiving for victory. 7 Confidence of further success.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

THE king shall joy in my strength, O LORD ; and in thy salvation how greatly shall he rejoice !

■ Thou hast given him his heart's desire, and hast not withholden the request of his lips. Selah.

3 For thou preventest him with the blessings of goodness : thou settest a crown of pure gold on his head.

4 He asked life of thee, and thou gavest it him, even length of days for ever and ever.

5 His glory is great in thy salvation : honour and majesty hast thou laid upon him.

6 For thou hast made him most blessed forever : thou hast made him exceeding glad with thy countenance.

7 For the king trusteth in the LORD, and through the mercy of the most High he shall not be moved.

8 Thine hand shall find out all thine enemies : thy right hand shall find out those that hate thee.

9 Thou shalt make them as ■ fiery oven in the time of thine anger : the LORD shall swallow them up in his wrath, and the fire shall devour them.

10 Their fruit shalt thou destroy from the earth, and their seed from among the children of men.

11 For they intended evil against thee : they imagined ■ mischievous device, which they are not able to perform.

12 Therefore shalt thou make them turn their back, when thou shalt make ready thine arrows upon thy strings against the face of them.

13 Be thou exalted, LORD, in thine own strength : so will we sing and praise thy power.

P S A L. XXII.

1 David complaineth in great discouragement. 9 He prayeth in great distress. 23 He praiseth God.

To the chief Musician upon Aijeleth Shabar, A Psalm of David.

MY God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me ? why art thou so far from helping me, and from the words of my roaring ?

■ O my God, I cry in the daytime, but thou hearest not ; and in the night season, and am not silent.

8 They are brought down and fallen, &c.] David here anticipates his triumph, and confidently rejoices in the victory, as if already gained.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Psal. XX.

By this psalm it appears, that a nation should pray for the king or prince that God has set over them, and interest themselves in the advantages and deliverances which God grants to their governors.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. XXI.

This triumphant psalm is ■ type of Christ's victory over death, and of the triumph that ensued.

4 He asked life of thee, and thou gavest it him, even length of days for ever and ever.] He desired only to escape with his life when he was encompassed with many dangers ; and thou moreover didst promise to prolong his days, and to continue the crown to his posterity for many generations, ■ thou wilt do to his son Christ for ever and ever. See Rom. vi. 9. Rev. i. 18. Heb. vii. 25.

12 Therefore shalt thou make them turn their back, &c.] In the Hebrew it is, Thou shalt make them ■ butt, a mark to shoot at.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Psal. XXI.

This psalm teaches us, that God blesses and defends just and pious kings, who call upon him, and trust in him ; whereas he throws down and destroys unrighteous princes, and especially such as oppose the establishment of his kingdom, and the designs of his providence.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. XXII.

Aijeleth Shabar, &c.] i. e. The hind of the mountain. David, who was persecuted like an hind by the hunters in the morning, gives a large description of his sufferings ; but at the same time, prophetically, a still larger of the sufferings of Christ : and in the conclusion of it recites his exaltation, and the propagation of his gospel to the utmost ends of the earth.

No. 40.

3 But thou art holy, O thou that inhabitest the praises of Israel.

4 Our fathers trusted in thee : they trusted, and thou didst deliver them.

5 They cried unto thee, and were delivered : they trusted in thee, and were not confounded.

6 But I am a worm, and no man ; a reproach of men, and despised of the people.

7 All they that see me laugh me to scorn : they shoot out the lip, they shake the head, saying,

8 He trusted on the LORD that he would deliver him : let him deliver him, seeing he delighted in him.

9 But thou art he that took me out of the womb : thou didst make me hope when I was upon my mother's breasts.

10 I was cast upon thee from the womb : thou art my God from my mother's belly.

11 Be not far from me ; for trouble is near : for there is none to help.

12 Many bulls have compassed me : strong bulls of Bashan have beset me round.

13 They gaped upon me with their mouths, as a ravening and ■ roaring lion.

14 I am poured out like water, and all my bones are out of joint : my heart is like wax ; it is melted in the midst of my bowels.

15 My strength is dried up like ■ potsherd ; and my tongue cleaveth to my jaws ; and thou hast brought me into the dust of death.

16 For dogs have compassed me : the assembly of the wicked have inclosed me : they pierced my hands and my feet.

17 I may tell all my bones : they look and stare upon me.

18 They part my garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture.

19 But be not thou far from me, O LORD : O my strength, haste thee to help me.

20 Deliver my soul from the sword ; my darling from the power of the dog.

21 Save me from the lion's mouth : for thou hast heard me from the horns of the unicorns.

22 I will declare thy name unto my brethren : in the midst of the congregation will I praise thee.

23 Ye that fear the LORD, praise him ; all ye the seed of Jacob, glorify him ; and fear him, all ye the seed of Israel.

24 For he hath not despised nor abhorred the affliction

1 My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me ? &c.] With respect to David, here is a mixture both of love and desperation, under some extreme affliction. And with respect to our Saviour, it speaks, in the most expressive manner, the unparalleled anguish and horrors of his soul in that dark hour of the divine dereliction, when, though the union of the divine and human natures was not, it is true, dissolved, yet the influence of the former was suspended, and the powers of darkness were let loose, till the divine vengeance was ■ it were satiated upon him, and infinite satisfaction made for infinite guilt.

6 But I am a worm, and no man, &c.] The figurative sense is, I bear the scandal and reproach of the deepest guilt, and yet ■ wholly free from it.

7, 8 All they that see me laugh me to scorn, &c.] This was most exactly and literally fulfilled in our Saviour. Matt. xxvii. 39, 43.

12 Strong bulls of Bashan, &c.] Powerful, great, and cruel enemies.

14 I am poured out like water, &c.] I ■ weak as water.

15 The dust of death.] The grave, in which the body returns ■ dust.

16 For dogs have compassed me : the assembly of the wicked, &c.] The psalmist speaks here figuratively : That malicious company have combined together to persecute me, who are as greedy and fierce as hungry dogs ; they use me most cruelly, and have pierced my hands and my feet. All this was exactly accomplished in the sufferings of the Son of God.

18 They part my garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture. This also was literally fulfilled in Christ.

20 My darling, &c.] Some have translated this, My solitary or desolate soul ; i. e. forsaken of all.

24 For he hath not despised nor abhorred the affliction, &c.] For that poor despicable person (whom they derided and despised) the Lord hath not disdained to look graciously upon, in his lowest and vilest condition. All that from hence follows is more applicable ■ Christ than to David.

tion of the afflicted ; neither hath he hid his face from him ; but when he cried unto him, he heard.

25 My praise shall be of thee in the great congregation : I will pay my vows before them that fear him.

26 The meek shall eat and be satisfied : they shall praise the LORD that seek him : your heart shall live for ever.

27 All the ends of the world shall remember and turn unto the LORD : and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before thee.

28 For the kingdom is the LORD's : and he is the governor among the nations.

29 All they that be fat upon the earth shall eat and worship : all they that go down to the dust shall bow before him : and none can keep alive his own soul.

30 A seed shall serve him ; it shall be accounted to the LORD for a generation.

31 They shall come, and shall declare his righteousness unto a people that shall be born, that he hath done this.

PSAL. XXIII.

David's confidence in God's grace.

A Psalm of David.

THE LORD is my shepherd ; I shall not want.

2 He maketh me to lie down in green pastures : he leadeth me beside the still waters.

3 He restoreth my soul : he leadeth me in the paths of righteousness for his name's sake.

4 Yea, though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil : for thou art with me ; thy rod and thy staff they comfort me.

5 Thou preparest a table before me in the presence of mine enemies : thou anointest my head with oil ; my cup runneth over.

6 Surely goodness and mercy shall follow me all the days of my life : and I will dwell in the house of the LORD for ever.

PSAL. XXIV.

1 God's lordship in the world. 3 The citizens of his spiritual kingdom. 7 An exhortation to receive him.

A Psalm of David.

1017. THE earth is the LORD's, and the fulness thereof ; the world, and they that dwell therein.

2 For he hath founded it upon the seas, and established it upon the floods.

3 Who shall ascend into the hill of the LORD ? or who shall stand in his holy place ?

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. XXII.

This Psalm contains a very plain description of the sufferings and deep humiliation of our Lord. God was pleased that these things should be foretold by David, that when they happened, he might thereby be acknowledged to be the Messiah. How deplorable, then, is the blindness of the Jews, who are scandalized at the cross of Christ : let this strengthen our faith in the Saviour of the world, and excite our joy that God hath now exalted him, after his sufferings, to his own right hand.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. XXIII.

1 The Lord is my shepherd, &c.] No shepherd exercises a more tender and constant care over his flock, than the Lord doth over me.

2 He leadeth me beside the still waters.] In like manner Christ, the great shepherd, is said to lead his flock ; see Rev. vii. 16, 17.

4 Yea, though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, &c.] Though I should be again encompassed with the most dismal dangers, they shall not discourage or terrify me, when I remember that thou art present to protect and defend me.

5 Thou anointest my head with oil ; my cup runneth over.] David here intimates the abundant plenty and prosperity with which God had blessed him.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. XXIII.

This psalm is very proper for the consolation of true believers ; and the desire of partaking in these precious advantages, should animate us all zealously to embrace a life of piety and devotedness to the service of God.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. XXIV.

It is likely that this psalm, composed by David, was appointed to be sung alternately by the king and the people.

1 The earth is the Lord's, &c.] What a favour is this, that the

4 He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart ; who hath not lifted up his soul unto vanity, nor sworn deceitfully.

5 He shall receive the blessing from the LORD, and righteousness from the God of his salvation.

6 This is the generation of them that seek him, that seek thy face, O Jacob. Selah.

7 Lift up your heads, O ye gates ; and be lift up, ye everlasting doors ; and the King of glory shall come in.

8 Who is this King of glory ? The LORD strong and mighty, the LORD mighty in battle.

9 Lift up your heads, O ye gates ; even lift them up, ye everlasting doors ; and the King of glory shall come in.

10 Who is this King of glory ? The LORD of hosts, he is the King of glory. Selah.

PSAL. XXV.

1 David's confidence in prayer. 7 He prayeth for remission of sins, 16 and for help in affliction.

A Psalm of David.

UNTO thee, O LORD, do I lift up my soul.

2 O my God, I trust in thee : let me not be ashamed, let not mine enemies triumph over me.

3 Yea, let none that wait on thee be ashamed : let them be ashamed which transgress without cause.

4 Shew me thy ways, O LORD ; teach me thy paths.

5 Lead me in thy truth, and teach me : for thou art the God of my salvation ; on thee do I wait all the day.

6 Remember, O LORD, thy tender mercies and thy loving kindneses ; for they have been ever of old.

7 Remember not the sins of my youth, nor my transgressions : according to thy mercy remember thou me for thy goodness' sake, O LORD.

8 Good and upright is the LORD : therefore will he teach sinners in the way.

9 The meek will he guide in judgment : and the meek will he teach his way.

10 All the paths of the LORD are mercy and truth, unto such as keep his covenant and his testimonies.

11 For thy name's sake, O LORD, pardon mine iniquity ; for it is great.

12 What man is he that feareth the LORD ? him shall he teach in the way that he shall choose.

13 His soul shall dwell at ease ; and his seed shall inherit the earth.

14 The

divine Majesty will vouchsafe to take up his special residence among us, when the whole earth is his, and all the creatures wherewith it is filled !

3 Who shall ascend into the hill of the Lord ? &c.] Who is worthy to appear before him ? and who may hope to be admitted to a gracious audience with him ?

6 This is the generation of them that seek him, that seek thy face, O Jacob, &c.] These are the genuine people of God. Meaning, that though circumcision separateth the carnal seed of Jacob from the Gentiles, yet he who seeketh God is the true Jacob, is the very Israelite.

7 Lift up your heads, O ye gates, &c.] This is prophetic of Christ's glorious ascension into heaven, having spoiled principalities and powers, and obtained eternal redemption for us.

8 Who is this King of glory ? &c.] If it should be asked, Who is this king, whose transcendent majesty we proclaim ? Be it known, that it is the Lord, who made and governs the world, and is also the redeemer of his people Israel.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. XXIV.

Observe carefully that which is said in this psalm ; and since there be none, but those in whom these characters are found, that can enjoy the presence of God, see that you walk uprightly and sincerely before him, calling upon his name, and seeking his face, that so you may receive, as God hath promised by David, " blessing from the Lord, and righteousness from the God of your salvation."

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. XXV.

1 They have been ever of old.] All ages have transmitted to us memorials of thy compassionate bounty to the miserable.

7 Remember not the sins of my youth, &c.] I am a sinner, and even in my youth went astray from thee : but consider not, O my God, the greatness of my sins, but, for the sake of thy tender mercy, forgive my transgressions.

14 The secret of the LORD is with them that fear him; and he will shew them his covenant.

15 Mine eyes are ever toward the LORD; for he shall pluck my feet out of the net.

16 Turn thee unto me, and have mercy upon me; for I am desolate and afflicted.

17 The troubles of my heart are enlarged: O bring thou me out of my distresses.

18 Look upon mine affliction and my pain; and forgive all my sins.

19 Consider mine enemies; for they are many; and they hate me with cruel hatred.

20 O keep my soul, and deliver me: let mine enemies not be ashamed; for I put my trust in thee.

21 Let integrity and uprightness preserve me; for I wait on thee.

22 Redeem Israel, O God, out of all his troubles.

P S A L. XXVI.

David resorteth unto God, in confidence of his integrity.

A Psalm of David.

JUDGE me, O LORD; for I have walked in mine integrity: I have trusted also in the LORD; therefore I shall not slide.

2 Examine me, O LORD, and prove me; try my reins and my heart.

3 For thy loving kindness is before mine eyes: and I have walked in thy truth.

4 I have not sat with vain persons, neither will I go in with dissemblers.

5 I have hated the congregation of evil doers; and will not sit with the wicked.

6 I will wash mine hands in innocency: so will I compass thine altar, O LORD:

7 That I may publish with the voice of thanksgiving, and tell of all thy wondrous works.

8 LORD, I have loved the habitation of thy house, and the place where thine honour dwelleth.

9 Gather not my soul with sinners, nor my life with bloody men:

10 In whose hands is mischief, and their right hand is full of bribes.

11 But as for me, I will walk in mine integrity: redeem me, and be merciful unto me.

12 My foot standeth in an even place: in the congregations will I bless the LORD.

P S A L. XXVII.

1 David sustaineth his faith by the power of God, 4 by his love to the service of God, 9 and by prayer.

14 The secret of the Lord, &c.] By "the secret of the Lord" is meant, either his favour and providence, or his counsel.

22 Redeem Israel, O God, out of all his troubles.] Nor do I plead mine own private cause alone, but beseech thee to have mercy upon the whole nation, who are lamentably distracted by these divisions, and to restore them to peace and quietness.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. XXV.

The use we are to make of this psalm, is, to lift up our hearts to God, as David did, with faith and humility, to pray him to pardon our sins, fill us with divine knowledge, and teach us to walk in his ways.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. XXVI.

2 My reins, &c.] The reins being the most inward parts of the body, are in scripture figuratively put for the inward thoughts.

6 I will wash mine hands in innocency, &c.] This is an expression taken from those washings, which were appointed for the priests to use when they approached the altar. This can only be understood of Christ, who knew no sin.

9 Gather not my soul with sinners, &c.] Involve me not in the same punishment with these sinners from whose society I have always separated myself.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. XXVI.

We are here taught, that God searches the heart; that the only means of obtaining his favour is, to walk in truth, hate vice, and shun the company of the wicked. We ought also to delight in the worship of God, to praise him, and meditate on the wonders of his love; beseeching him to preserve us from every false way.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. XXVII.

1 The Lord is my light and my salvation; whom shall I fear? &c.] The Lord still fills me with the joy of his countenance, what then

A Psalm of David.

THE LORD is my light and my salvation; whom shall I fear? the LORD is the strength of my life; of whom shall I be afraid?

2 When the wicked, even mine enemies and my foes, came upon me to eat up my flesh, they stumbled and fell.

3 Though an host should encamp against me, my heart shall not fear: though war should rise against me, in this will I be confident.

4 One thing have I desired of the LORD, that will I seek after; that I may dwell in the house of the LORD all the days of my life, to behold the beauty of the LORD, and to enquire in his temple.

5 For in the time of trouble he shall hide me in his pavilion: in the secret of his tabernacle shall he hide me; he shall set me upon a rock.

6 And now shall mine head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me: therefore will I offer in his tabernacle sacrifices of joy; I will sing, yea, I will sing praises unto the LORD.

7 Hear, O LORD, when I cry with my voice: have mercy also upon me, and answer me.

8 When thou saidst, Seek ye my face; my heart said unto thee, Thy face, LORD, will I seek.

9 Hide not thy face far from me; put not thy servant away in anger: thou hast been my help; leave me not, neither forsake me, O God of my salvation.

10 When my father and my mother forsake me, then the LORD will take me up.

11 Teach me thy way, O LORD, and lead me in a plain path, because of mine enemies.

12 Deliver me not over unto the will of mine enemies: for false witnesses are risen up against me, and such as breathe out cruelty.

13 I had fainted, unless I had believed to see the goodness of the LORD in the land of the living.

14 Wait on the LORD: be of good courage, and he shall strengthen thine heart: wait, I say, on the LORD.

P S A L. XXVIII.

David prayeth against his enemies. 6 He bleisseth God.

9 He prayeth for the people.

A Psalm of David.

UNTO thee will I cry, O LORD my rock; be not silent to me: lest, if thou be silent to me, I become like them that go down into the pit.

2 Hear the voice of my supplications, when I cry unto thee, when I lift up my hands toward thy holy oracle.

3 Draw

shall make me afraid? He compasseth me about with his hand in the day of battle, whom then shall I fear?

4 That I may dwell in the house of the Lord, &c.] i. e. That I may perpetually attend upon the service of God in the holy assemblies.

6 And now shall mine head be lifted up, &c.] Now I have felt the happy fruits of loving his dwelling-place; for the Lord hath given me a glorious victory, and made me triumph over all mine enemies on every side.

10 When my father and my mother forsake me, &c.] Though all my friends should abandon me, yet would I hope that the Lord would take me into his care, and not suffer me to perish.

13 I had fainted, &c.] How had it been possible for me to have supported myself under so many troubles and fears, if I had not firmly trusted in thee; that notwithstanding the restless malice of my enemies, I shall enjoy thee in a prosperous and happy condition, even here in this present life.

14 Wait on the Lord: be of good courage, and he shall strengthen thine heart, &c.] Let not thine heart fail thee in the greatest danger, but wait upon the Lord, and confidently expect that in his good time he will relieve thee.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. XXVII.

David's assurance shews, that although we should be forsaken by all the world, yet God will never forsake us, if we depend upon him; that nothing but our trust in him, and hope in his promises, can support us in the midst of the troubles of this life; and that therefore we ought to wait upon God only; being persuaded that our expectation shall never be in vain.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. XXVIII.

1 Lest, if thou be silent to me, I become like them, &c.] Lest while I confide so entirely on thee, and yet thou takest no notice of me, I appear like one that is abandoned by thee to destruction.

2 Thy holy oracle.] The inmost and most holy part of the temple, in which was the ark of God.

3 Draw me not away with the wicked, and with the workers of iniquity, which speak peace to their neighbours, but mischief is in their hearts.

4 Give them according to their deeds, and according to the wickedness of their endeavours: give them after the work of their hands; render to them their desert.

5 Because they regard not the works of the LORD, nor the operation of his hands, he shall destroy them, and not build them up.

6 Blessed be the LORD, because he hath heard the voice of my supplications.

7 The LORD is my strength and my shield; my heart trusted in him, and I am helped: therefore my heart greatly rejoiceth; and with my song will I praise him.

8 The LORD is their strength, and he is the saving strength of his anointed.

9 Save thy people, and bless thine inheritance: feed them also, and lift them up for ever.

P S A L. XXIX.

1 David exhorteth princes to give glory to God, 3 by reason of his power, 11 and protection of his people.

A Psalm of David.

GIVE unto the LORD, O ye mighty, give unto the LORD glory and strength.

2 Give unto the LORD the glory due unto his name; worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness.

3 The voice of the LORD is upon the waters: the God of glory thundereth: the LORD is upon many waters.

4 The voice of the LORD is powerful; the voice of the LORD is full of majesty.

5 The voice of the LORD breaketh the cedars; yea, the LORD breaketh the cedars of Lebanon.

6 He maketh them also to skip like a calf: Lebanon and Sirion like a young unicorn.

7 The voice of the LORD divideth the flames of fire.

8 The voice of the LORD shaketh the wilderness; the LORD shaketh the wilderness of Kadesh.

9 The voice of the LORD maketh the hinds to calve, and discovereth the forests: and in his temple doth every one speak of his glory.

10 The LORD sitteth upon the flood; yea, the LORD sitteth King for ever.

11 The LORD will give strength unto his people; the LORD will bless his people with peace.

P S A L. XXX.

1 David praiseth God for his deliverance. 4 He exhorteth others to praise him by example of God's dealing with him.

3 Draw me not away with the wicked, &c.] Suffer me not to be involved in the same punishment with those wretches who make conscience of committing the greatest villainies.

5 He shall destroy them and not build them up.] They shall be utterly overthrown, without even the hope of being raised up again.

9 Save thy people, &c.] Save also, I beseech thee, O Lord, thy people whom thou hast appointed unto thyself; take care of them as a watchful shepherd doth of his flock; and make them victorious over all their enemies, both now and in all future generations.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. XXVIII.

We are here taught, in all our wants, to call upon the Lord, lifting up your hands and hearts to him, and to implore his assistance in every exigence; for God will hearken to those who appeal to him, but renders to the wicked according to their works, and will destroy the double minded and deceitful; but will always be the shield of the righteous, and the protector of his people, who fear and obey him.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. XXIX.

2 The beauty of holiness.] The sanctuary where he fixed his glorious residence.

3 The voice of the Lord is upon the waters, &c.] He makes not only the earth, but the great ocean tremble at that awful token of his presence.

5 The voice of the Lord breaketh the cedars, &c.] At his thunder the strongest trees of the forest tremble, nay, are broken into shivers.

6 Sirion, &c.] Sirion is mount Hermon.

9 The voice of the Lord maketh the hinds to calve, &c.] The hinds are said to bring forth with greater trouble than other crea-

A Psalm and Song at the dedication of the house of David.

I WILL extol thee, O LORD; for thou hast lifted me up, and hast not made my foes to rejoice over me.

2 O LORD my God, I cried unto thee, and thou hast healed me.

3 O LORD, thou hast brought up my soul from the grave: thou hast kept me alive, that I should not go down to the pit.

4 Sing unto the LORD, O ye saints of his, and give thanks at the remembrance of his holiness.

5 For his anger endureth but a moment; in his favour is life: weeping may endure for a night, but joy cometh in the morning.

6 And in my prosperity I said, I shall never be moved.

7 LORD, by thy favour thou hast made my mountain to stand strong: thou didst hide thy face, and I was troubled.

8 I cried to thee, O LORD; and unto the LORD I made supplication.

9 What profit is there in my blood, when I go down to the pit? Shall the dust praise thee? shall it declare thy truth?

10 Hear, O LORD, and have mercy upon me: LORD, be thou my helper.

11 Thou hast turned for me my mourning into dancing: thou hast put off my sackcloth, and girded me with gladness;

12 To the end that my glory may sing praise to thee, and not be silent. O LORD my God, I will give thanks unto thee for ever.

P S A L. XXXI.

1 David shewing his confidence in God, craveth his help.

7 He rejoiceth in his mercy. 9 He prayeth in his calamity. 19 He praiseth God for his goodness.

To the chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

IN thee, O LORD, do I put my trust; let me never be ashamed: deliver me in thy righteousness.

2 Bow down thine ear to me; deliver me speedily: be thou my strong rock for an house of defence to save me.

3 For thou art my rock and my fortress; therefore for thy name's sake lead me, and guide me.

4 Pull me out of the net that they have laid privily for me: for thou art my strength.

5 Into thine hand I commit my spirit: thou hast redeemed me, O LORD God of truth.

6 I have

tures, and when it thunders, the psalmist remarks, that fear makes them cast their calves.

In his temple doth every one speak of his glory.] While his temple remains unshaken by these tempests, and all his pious worshippers there securely sing the praises of his glorious Majesty, saying, "The Lord sitteth," &c.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. XXIX.

We may learn from this psalm, to adore, with reverence and fear, the majesty of God; and should take occasion, from the works of his hands, to acknowledge his infinite power, and reverence him as the ruler and judge of the world.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. XXX.

The title of this psalm, in the Hebrew runs thus, A psalm, a song of dedication of the house built by David.

1 Lifted me up, &c.] As out of a pit: a phrase denoting deliverance out of the depths of danger and distress.

2 Thou hast healed me, &c.] Thou hast restored me to my former estate.

12 My glory, &c.] i. e. My tongue.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. XXX.

We are here taught, that God makes use of adversity to bring his people to a sense of their duty, that they may acknowledge their dependance on his bounty, and have recourse to him in their distress.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. XXXI.

4 Pull me out of the pit that they have laid privily for me, &c.] Mine enemies have now so circumvented me, and by the secret treachery of the Zophites, have brought me into such perplexities, that I am utterly ruined, unless thou vouchsafest to work my deliverance.

Into thine hand I commit my spirit.] Our Saviour made use of the words, Luke xxiii. 46. in a more proper and literal sense than they can be applied to David.

6 I have hated them that regard lying vanities: but I trust in the LORD.

7 I will be glad and rejoice in thy mercy: for thou hast considered my trouble; thou hast known my soul in adversities;

8 And hast not shut me up in the hand of the enemy: thou hast set my foot in a large room.

9 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I am in trouble: mine eye is consumed with grief, yea, my soul and my belly.

10 For my life is spent with grief, and my years with sighing: my strength faileth because of mine iniquity, and my bones are consumed.

11 I was a reproach among all mine enemies, but especially among my neighbours, and a fear to mine acquaintance: they that did see me without fled from me.

12 I am forgotten as a dead man out of mind: I am like a broken vessel.

13 For I have heard the slander of many: fear was on every side: while they took counsel together against me, they devised to take away my life.

14 But I trusted in thee, O LORD: I said, Thou art my God.

15 My times are in thy hand: deliver me from the hand of mine enemies, and from them that persecute me.

16 Make thy face to shine upon thy servant: save me for thy mercies' sake.

17 Let me not be ashamed, O LORD; for I have called upon thee: let the wicked be ashamed, and let them be silent in the grave.

18 Let the lying lips be put to silence; which speak grievous things proudly and contemptuously against the righteous.

19 Oh how great is thy goodness, which thou hast laid up for them that fear thee; which thou hast wrought for them that trust in thee before the sons of men!

20 Thou shalt hide them in the secret of thy presence from the pride of man: thou shalt keep them secretly in a pavilion from the strife of tongues.

21 Blessed be the LORD: for he hath shewed me his marvellous kindness in a strong city.

22 For I said in my haste, I am cut off from before thine eyes: nevertheless thou heardest the voice of my supplications when I cried unto thee.

23 O love the LORD, all ye his saints: for the LORD preserveth the faithful, and plentifully rewardeth the proud doer.

24 Be of good courage, and he shall strengthen your heart, all ye that hope in the LORD.

P S A L. XXXII.

1 Blessedness consisteth in remission of sins. 3 Confession of sins giveth ease to the conscience. 8 God's promises bring joy.

6 Lying vanities, &c.] Idols and false gods: See Deut. xxxii. 21. Jer. viii. 19, &c.

10 Because of mine iniquity, &c.] Because of the punishment due to mine iniquity.

15 My times are in thy hand, &c.] He means, that his many and sundry events, his troubles and deliverances, his prosperity and adversity, his life and death, were all in the hand and disposal of God.

22 In my haste, &c.] When David made haste to get away for fear of Saul, 1 Sam. xxiii. 26.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. XXXI.

We may observe, in this psalm, how David is transported with the sense of God's favours towards those that fear him, and of the greatness of those things he lays up for them. Consider this for your comfort, all you that fear the Lord; and let it encourage you more and more to love, obey, and please him.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. XXXII.

This psalm was composed by David, when the calamities attending the rebellion of his son taught him how fearful a thing it was to offend God, and how much he was beholden to him for mercifully remitting him the vengeance which his sins deserved.

1 Whose sin is covered.] By the Lord, and not by himself; for he that covereth his sins shall not prosper: but whose confesseth and forsaketh them, shall have mercy. Prov. xxviii. 13.

3 When I kept silence, my bones waxed old through my roaring all the day long, &c.] Neither by silence nor crying found I ease; signifi-

N 40.

A Psalm of David, Maschil.

BLESSED is he whose transgression is forgiven, whose sin is covered.

2 Blessed is the man unto whom the LORD imputeth not iniquity, and in whose spirit there is no guile.

3 When I kept silence, my bones waxed old through my roaring all the day long.

4 For day and night thy hand was heavy upon me: my moisture is turned into the drought of summer. Selah.

5 I acknowledged my sin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid. I said, I will confess my transgressions unto the LORD; and thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin. Selah.

6 For this shall every one that is godly pray unto thee in a time when thou mayest be found: surely in the floods of great waters they shall not come nigh unto him.

7 Thou art my hiding place; thou shalt preserve me from trouble; thou shalt compass me about with songs of deliverance. Selah.

8 I will instruct thee and teach thee in the way which thou shalt go: I will guide thee with mine eye.

9 Be ye not as the horse, or as the mule, which have no understanding: whose mouth must be held in with bit and bridle, lest they come near unto thee.

10 Many sorrows shall be to the wicked: but he that trusteth in the LORD, mercy shall compass him about.

11 Be glad in the LORD, and rejoice, ye righteous: and shout for joy, all ye that are upright in heart.

P S A L. XXXIII.

1 God is to be praised for his goodness, 6 for his power, 12 and for his providence. 20 Confidence is to be placed in God.

REJOICE in the LORD, O ye righteous: for praise is comely for the upright.

2 Praise the LORD with harp: sing unto him with the psaltery and an instrument of ten strings.

3 Sing unto him a new song; play skilfully with a loud noise.

4 For the word of the LORD is right; and all his works are done in truth.

5 He loveth righteousness and judgment: the earth is full of the goodness of the LORD.

6 By the word of the LORD were the heavens made; and all the host of them by the breath of his mouth.

7 He gathereth the waters of the sea together as an heap: he layeth up the depth in storehouses.

8 Let all the earth fear the LORD: let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of him.

9 For he spake, and it was done; he commanded and it stood fast.

10 The

fying, that before the sinner is reconciled to God, he is under a perpetual torture of mind.

6 They shall not come nigh unto him.] i. e. The great waters, and the danger shall not come nigh him.

8 I will instruct thee and teach thee, &c.] Harken therefore unto me, whosoever thou art that hast any concern about thy salvation, and I will direct thee into the wisest and safest course of life.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. XXXII.

This psalm teaches us, that the true happiness of man consists in the pardon of sins, and in the purity of the conscience; and that this favour is obtained by a sincere and humble confession of sin, and a true return to God, the scripture enjoins.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. XXXIII.

1 Rejoice in the Lord, &c.] Praise the Almighty with grateful hearts, triumph in his holy name all ye that love him; for nothing is more becoming those who observe the law of God, than to magnify him who is the author of their being, and who graciously bestows upon them all the blessings of life.

2 With the psaltery, &c.] It may be translated the lute, or viol; it was a round hollow instrument.

6 By the word of the Lord were the heavens made, &c.] This beautiful verse shews how thoroughly the royal poet entered into the majesty of the Mosiac narration: and the repetition of the sentiment, ver. 9. intimates how peculiarly he was charmed with that noble manner of describing the divine operations.

6 D

12 7/2

10 The LORD bringeth the counsel of the heathen to nought: he maketh the devices of the people of none effect.

11 The counsel of the LORD standeth for ever, the thoughts of his heart to all generations.

12 Blessed is the nation whose God is the LORD; and the people whom he hath chosen for his own inheritance.

13 The LORD looketh from heaven; he beholdeth all the sons of men.

14 From the place of his habitation he looketh upon all the inhabitants of the earth.

15 He fashioneth their hearts alike; he considereth all their works.

16 There is no king saved by the multitude of an host: a mighty man is not delivered by much strength.

17 An horse is a vain thing for safety: neither shall he deliver any by his great strength.

18 Behold, the eye of the LORD is upon them that fear him, upon them that hope in his mercy;

19 To deliver their soul from death, and to keep them alive in famine.

20 Our soul waiteth for the LORD: he is our help and our shield.

21 For our heart shall rejoice in him, because we have trusted in his holy name.

22 Let thy mercy, O LORD, be upon us, according as we hope in thee.

P S A L. XXXIV.

1 David praiseth God, and exhorteth others thereto by his experience. 8 They are blessed that trust in God. 11 He exhorteth to the fear of God.

A Psalm of David, when he changed his behaviour before Abimelech; who drove him away, and he departed.

I WILL bless the LORD at all times: his praise shall continually be in my mouth.

2 My soul shall make her boast in the LORD: the humble shall hear thereof, and be glad.

3 O magnify the LORD with me, and let us exalt his name together.

4 I sought the LORD, and he heard me, and delivered me from all my fears.

5 They looked unto him, and were lightened: and their faces were not ashamed.

6 This poor man cried, and the LORD heard him, and saved him out of all his troubles.

7 The angel of the LORD encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivereth them.

8 O taste and see that the LORD is good: blessed is the man that trusteth in him.

9 O fear the LORD, ye his saints: for there is no want to them that fear him.

12 The nation whose God is the Lord, &c.] i. e. That nation which worships this Lord, the creator of heaven and earth.

15 He fashioneth their hearts alike, &c.] They are, every one of them without exception, his creatures.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Psal. XXXIII.

The best use we can make of this psalm is, by observing, that it is a most just and agreeable duty to praise God, which none but the upright can discharge: that we ought to praise God, because he has created the world by his almighty power; because he governs it wisely and righteously by his providence, and because he is the protector of his people, who are entirely happy in having the Lord for their God.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. XXXIV.

This psalm was written by David after his escape from Achish king of Gath. It is very curiously composed, according to the number and order of the letters of the Hebrew alphabet in the beginning of every verse; which is a sufficient proof that it was written after David's escape to some place of safety.

5 They looked unto him, &c.] Through faith, hope, and prayer.
6 This poor man cried, &c.] Here David speaks of himself in the third person; as if he had said, Let all that are in trouble, fix their eyes on me, and excite another to a cheerful dependence upon God, saying, Behold that man; he was in a poor and miserable condition, and destitute of all human help; but commending himself to the Lord by earnest prayer, the Lord regarded him, and delivered him from all his distresses.

10 The young lions do lack, and suffer hunger: but they that seek the LORD shall not want any good thing.

11 Come, ye children, hearken unto me: I will teach you the fear of the LORD.

12 What man is he that desireth life, and loveth many days, that he may see good?

13 Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from speaking guile.

14 Depart from evil, and do good; seek peace, and pursue it.

15 The eyes of the LORD are upon the righteous, and his ears are open unto their cry.

16 The face of the LORD is against them that do evil, to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth.

17 The righteous cry, and the LORD heareth, and delivereth them out of all their troubles.

18 The LORD is nigh unto them that are of a broken heart; and saveth such as be of a contrite spirit.

19 Many are the afflictions of the righteous: but the LORD delivereth him out of them all.

20 He keepeth all his bones: not one of them is broken.

21 Evil shall slay the wicked: and they that hate the righteous shall be desolate.

22 The LORD redeemeth the soul of his servants: and none of them that trust in him shall be desolate.

P S A L. XXXV.

1 David prayeth for his own safety, and his enemies confusion. 11 He complaineth of their wrongful dealing.

22 Thereby he inciteth God against them.

A Psalm of David.

PLEAD my cause, O LORD, with them that strive with me: fight against them that fight against me.

Take hold of shield and buckler, and stand up for mine help.

3 Draw out also the spear, and stop the way against them that persecute me: say unto my soul, I am thy salvation.

4 Let them be confounded and put to shame that seek after my soul: let them be turned back and brought to confusion that devise my hurt.

5 Let them be as chaff before the wind: and let the angel of the LORD chase them.

6 Let their way be dark and slippery: and let the angel of the Lord persecute them.

7 For without cause have they hid for me their net in a pit, which without cause they have digged for my soul.

Let destruction come upon him at unawares; and let his net that he hath hid catch himself: into that very destruction let him fall.

9 And my soul shall be joyful in the LORD: it shall rejoice in his salvation.

10 All my bones shall say, LORD, who is like unto thee,

7 The angel of the Lord encampeth round about them, &c.] For similar instances, see Gen. xxxii. 1, 2. and also 2 Kings vi. 17.

16 The face of the Lord is against them that do evil, &c.] This expression denotes the divine anger. See Lev. xvii. 10.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. XXXIV.

The excellent lessons contained in this psalm are, that when God grants us deliverance, any other favour, we ought not only to thank him for it, but to invite other men to praise him with us; that the Lord never fails to hear and deliver those who call upon him in their distress; that he employs even angels in their distress, and never suffers them to want any thing that is good.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. XXXV.

This psalm was composed by David when he was fiercely persecuted by Saul. The imprecations may be interpreted not as prayer, but as a prediction, and may be rendered, Not let them be, but, They shall be, &c.

1 Plead my cause, &c.] That is, maintain my cause.

3 That seek after my soul, &c.] After my life.

6 Let their way be dark and slippery, &c.] Not knowing where they are in their flight, and wandering as in the dark.

10 All my bones shall say, &c.] From my inmost heart, with all my power of soul and body, I will praise thee. This is hyperbole, expressing his ardor.

thee, which delivereth the poor from him that is too ſtrong for him, yea, the poor and the needy from him that ſpoileth him?

11 False witneſſes did riſe up; they laid to my charge *things* that I knew not.

12 They rewarded me evil for good to the ſpoiling of my ſoul.

13 But as for me, when they were ſick, my clothing was ſackcloth: I humbled my ſoul with faſting; and my prayer returned into mine own boſom.

14 I behaved myſelf *as though he had been my friend or brother*: I bowed down heavily, *as one that mourneth for his mother*.

15 But in mine adverſity they rejoiced, and gathered themſelves together: yea, the abjects gathered themſelves together againſt me, and I knew it not; they did tear me, and ceaſed not:

16 With hypocritical mockers in feaſts, they gnaſhed upon me with their teeth.

17 LORD, how long wilt thou look on? reſcue my ſoul from their deſtructions, my darling from the lions.

18 I will give thee thanks in the great congregation: I will praise thee among much people.

19 Let not them that are mine enemies wrongfully rejoice over me: neither let them wink with the eye that hate me without *a* cauſe.

20 For they ſpeak not peace: but they deviſe deceitful matters againſt them that are quiet in the land.

21 Yea, they opened their mouth wide againſt me, and ſaid, Aha, aha, our eye hath ſeen it.

22 This thou haſt ſeen, O LORD: keep not ſilence: O LORD, be not far from me.

23 Stir up thyſelf, and awake to my judgment, even unto my cauſe, my God and my LORD.

24 Judge me, O LORD my God, according to thy righteouſneſs; and let them not rejoice over me.

25 Let them not ſay in their hearts, Ah, ſo would we have it: let them not ſay, We have ſwallowed him up.

26 Let them be aſhamed and brought to confuſion together that rejoice at mine hurt: let them be clothed with ſhame and diſhonour that magnify themſelves againſt me.

27 Let them ſhout for joy, and be glad, that favour my righteous cauſe: yea, let them ſay continually, Let the LORD be magnified, which hath pleaſure in the proſperity of his ſervant.

28 And my tongue ſhall ſpeak of thy righteouſneſs and of thy praise all the day long.

P S A L. XXXVI.

The grievous eſtate of the wicked. 5 The excellency of God's mercy. 10 David prayeth for favour to God's children.

To the chief Muſician, A *Psalm* of David the ſervant of the LORD.

THE transgreſſion of the wicked faith within my heart, that there is no fear of God before his eyes.

15 But in mine adverſity they rejoiced, &c.] But theſe very *actions* (ſuch was both their inhumanity and ingratitude) could not diſſemble the joy they conceived, when the news was brought of any evil that beſet me.

21 Yea they opened their mouth wide, &c.] They now openly and boldly accuſe me as a traitor, and ſay, So, ſo, we have found him out: his reaſonable practices are diſcovered; we ourſelves *are* eye-witneſſes of it.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON *Psalm*. XXXV.

We may collect in general from this *psalm*, that God defends good men; that the wicked, and ſuch *as* perſecute the faithful, are expoſed to his vengeance; and that the duty of the righteous is *to* rejoice in God, when his glory is promoted by their deliverance. But we ſhould alſo remember, *as* Chriſtians, *to* love every body, even our enemies, and not to ſeek revenge, or render evil for evil.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON *Psalm*. XXXVI.

1 The transgreſſion of the wicked faith within my heart, &c.] His actions ſufficiently convince me, that he hath *no* regard to God, *nor* will be reſtrained by the fear of him from doing *any* the greateſt miſchief.

5 Thy mercy, O Lord, is in the heavens, &c.] My comfort is, that how great ſoever his hatred and falſhood are, yet thy good-

2 For he flattereth himſelf in his own eyes, until his iniquity be found to be hateful.

3 The words of his mouth are iniquity and deceit: he hath left off to be wiſe, and to do good.

4 He deviſeth miſchief upon his bed; he ſetteth himſelf in a way that is not good; he abhorreth not evil.

5 Thy mercy, O LORD, is in the heavens; and thy faithfulneſs reacheth unto the clouds.

6 Thy righteouſneſs is like the great mountains; thy judgments are *a* great deep: O LORD, thou preſerveſt man and beaſt.

7 How excellent is thy lovingkindneſs, O God! therefore the children of men put their truſt under the ſhadow of thy wings.

8 They ſhall be abundantly ſatisfied with the fatneſs of thy houſe; and thou ſhalt make them drink of the river of thy pleaſures.

9 For with thee is the fountain of life: in thy light ſhall we ſee light.

10 O continue thy lovingkindneſs unto them that know thee; and thy righteouſneſs to the upright in heart.

11 Let not the foot of pride come againſt me, and let not the hand of the wicked remove me.

12 There are the workers of iniquity fallen: they *are* caſt down, and ſhall not be able to riſe.

P S A L. XXXVII.

David perſuadeth to patience and confidence in God, by the different eſtate of the godly and the wicked.

A *Psalm* of David.

FRET not thyſelf becauſe of evil doers, neither be thou envious againſt the workers of iniquity.

2 For they ſhall ſoon be cut down like the graſs, and wither as the green herb.

3 Trust in the LORD, and do good; ſo ſhalt thou dwell in the land, and verily thou ſhalt be fed.

4 Delight thyſelf alſo in the LORD; and he ſhall give thee the deſires of thine heart.

5 Commit thy way unto the LORD; truſt alſo in him; and he ſhall bring it to paſs.

6 And he ſhall bring forth thy righteouſneſs as the light, and thy judgment as the noonday.

7 Reſt in the LORD, and wait patiently for him: fret not thyſelf becauſe of him who proſpereth in his way, becauſe of the man who bringeth wicked devices to paſs.

Be Cease from anger, and forſake wrath: fret not thyſelf in any wiſe to do evil.

9 For evil doers ſhall be cut off: but thoſe that wait upon the LORD, they ſhall inherit the earth.

10 For yet a little while, and the wicked ſhall not be: yea, thou ſhalt diligently conſider his place, and it ſhall not be.

11 But the meek ſhall inherit the earth; and ſhall delight themſelves in the abundance of peace.

12 The wicked plotteth againſt the juſt, and gnaſheth upon him with his teeth.

13 The

neſs, O Lord, and faithfulneſs and lovingkindneſs *are* infinitely greater.

9 For with thee is the fountain of life, &c.] Thou art the ſource from whence all our happineſs flows, and which thou art able to ſupply for ever.

11 Let not the foot of pride come againſt me, &c.] Let not my proud enemy tread *on* under his feet.

12 There are the workers of iniquity fallen, &c.] I *am* confident they ſhall fall. I plainly ſee them baffled in this wicked deſign; it is as certain *as* if I already beheld it with my eyes.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON *Psalm*. XXXVI.

The uſe we *may* make of this *psalm* is, to avoid the ſentiments of the wicked, and *to* cleave to God by *a* ſincere love and holy fear, *and* the end that we may rejoice in him with the righteous, and glorify his *name* for the bleſſings he vouchſafes *to* beſtow.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON *Psalm*. XXXVII.

1 Becauſe of evil doers, &c.] i. e. Becauſe of the proſperity of evil doers.

5 Judgment, &c.] By “judgment,” is here meant, juſtice *and* integrity.

7 Fret not thyſelf in any wiſe to do evil.] Let not impatience and diſcontent *at* any time force thee *to* imitate the wicked, in hopes of meeting, in conſequence, with their ſucceſs.

13 The LORD shall laugh at him: for he seeth that his day is coming.

14 The wicked have drawn out the sword, and have bent their bow, to cast down the poor and needy, and to slay such as be of upright conversation.

15 Their sword shall enter into their own heart, and their bows shall be broken.

16 A little that a righteous man hath is better than the riches of many wicked.

17 For the arms of the wicked shall be broken: but the LORD upholdeth the righteous.

18 The LORD knoweth the days of the upright: and their inheritance shall be for ever.

19 They shall not be ashamed in the evil time: and in the days of famine they shall be satisfied.

20 But the wicked shall perish, and the enemies of the LORD shall be as the fat of lambs: they shall consume; into smoke shall they consume away.

21 The wicked borroweth, and payeth not again: but the righteous sheweth mercy, and giveth.

22 For such as be blessed of him shall inherit the earth; and they that be cursed of him shall be cut off.

23 The steps of a good man are ordered by the LORD: and he delighteth in his way.

24 Though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down: for the LORD upholdeth him with his hand.

25 I have been young, and now am old; yet have I not seen the righteous forsaken, nor his seed begging bread.

26 He is ever merciful, and lendeth; and his seed is blessed.

27 Depart from evil, and do good; and dwell for evermore.

28 For the LORD loveth judgment, and forsaketh not his saints; they are preserved for ever: but the seed of the wicked shall be cut off.

29 The righteous shall inherit the land, and dwell therein for ever.

30 The mouth of the righteous speaketh wisdom, and his tongue talketh of judgment.

31 The law of his God is in his heart; none of his steps shall slide.

32 The wicked watcheth the righteous, and seeketh to slay him.

33 The LORD will not leave him in his hand, nor condemn him when he is judged.

34 Wait on the LORD, and keep his way, and he shall exalt thee to inherit the land: when the wicked are cut off, thou shalt see it.

35 I have seen the wicked in great power, and spreading himself like a green bay tree.

36 Yet he passed away, and, lo, he was not: yea, I sought him, but he could not be found.

37 Mark the perfect man, and behold the upright: for the end of that man is peace.

38 But the transgressors shall be destroyed together: the end of the wicked shall be cut off.

39 But the salvation of the righteous is the LORD: he is their strength in the time of trouble.

13 *That his day is coming.*] That the day of his destruction is approaching; so the Chaldee explaineth it, The day of his calamity.

17 *The arms of the wicked, &c.*] The power of the wicked.

18 *The Lord knoweth the days of the upright, &c.*] The Lord regardeth and taketh care of the events, whether good or evil, that befall the righteous.

24 *Though he fall, &c.*] Though God exercise him with temptations, and discipline him with afflictions, &c.

36 *Yet he passed away, and lo, he was gone, &c.*] Deeply as he seemed to be rooted, and firm as he seemed to stand, (even as a flourishing bay tree in its own proper soil) yet he suddenly disappeared, and perished.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSALM XXXVII.

We may observe in this psalm, that the character of wicked men is, injustice, malice, hatred of good men, pride, impiety: but, on the contrary, good men walk in uprightness, are meek and humble, love to give, and to exercise charity, and their discourse is full of wisdom and edification. Let this prove both a caution and example to us.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSALM XXXVIII.

This psalm of David is intitled *Lehazchir*, To bring remem-

40 And the LORD shall help them, and deliver them: he shall deliver them from the wicked, and save them, because they trust in him.

P S A L M XXXVIII.

David moveth God to take compassion of his pitiful case.

A Psalm of David, to bring to remembrance.

O LORD, rebuke me not in thy wrath: neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.

2 For thine arrows stick fast in me, and thy hand presseth me sore.

3 There is no soundness in my flesh because of thine anger; neither is there any rest in my bones because of my sin.

4 For mine iniquities are gone over mine head: as an heavy burden they are too heavy for me.

5 My wounds stink and are corrupt because of my foolishness.

6 I am troubled; I am bowed down greatly; I go mourning all the day long.

7 For my loins are filled with a loathsome disease: and there is no soundness in my flesh.

8 I am feeble and sore broken: I have roared by reason of the disquietness of my heart.

9 LORD, all my desire is before thee; and my groaning is not hid from thee.

10 My heart panteth, my strength faileth me: as for the light of mine eyes, it also is gone from me.

11 My lovers and my friends stand aloof from my sore: and my kinsmen stand afar off.

12 They also that seek after my life lay snares for me: and they that seek my hurt speak mischievous things, and imagine deceits all the day long.

13 But I, as a deaf man, heard not; and I was as a dumb man that openeth not his mouth.

14 Thus I was as a man that heareth not, and in whose mouth are no reproofs.

15 For in thee, O LORD, do I hope: thou wilt hear, O LORD my God.

16 For I said, Hear me, lest otherwise they should rejoice over me: when my foot slippeth, they magnify themselves against me.

17 For I am ready to halt, and my sorrow is continually before me.

18 For I will declare mine iniquity; I will be sorry for my sin.

19 But mine enemies are lively, and they are strong: and they that hate me wrongfully are multiplied.

20 They also that render evil for good are mine adversaries; because I follow the thing that good is.

21 Forsake me not, O LORD: O my God, be not far from me.

22 Make haste to help me, O LORD my salvation.

P S A L M XXXIX.

1 David's care of his thoughts. 4 His consideration of the brevity and vanity of life. 7 Reverence of God's judgments, 10 and prayer, bridle impatience in him.

To

brance; for the commemoration either of his afflictions, or of God's mercies in delivering him out of them.

Thine arrows stick fast in me, &c.] The pains I endure are exceeding sharp, and touch me to the very quick.

4 *Are gone over mine head, &c.*] Have overwhelmed, like a river, even my very head.

13 *But I, as a deaf man, heard not; and I was as a dumb man that openeth not his mouth.*] I was so oppressed with the weight of my other afflictions, and of those sins which brought them upon me, that I lay as if I was deaf, and heard not what they said, or as dumb, and could not make an answer.

14 *No reproofs.*] No arguments to confute his adversaries.

17 *I am ready to halt, &c.*] In the Greek it is, I am ready for scourges, meaning for correction and punishment.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSALM XXXVIII.

We are here taught, that persons afflicted by distempers, grief, or otherwise, should look upon the evils that befall them, though never so heavy, as the just correction for their sins, and ask pardon of God for them: he will also deliver them, when he finds it most for his own glory and their good. Part of this psalm may allude to the sufferings of Christ, and his meekness under them.

COMMENTARY

To the chief Musician, *even* to Jeduthun, A Psalm of David.

I Said, I will take heed to my ways, that I sin not with my tongue: I will keep my mouth with a bridle, while the wicked is before me.

2 I was dumb with silence, I held my peace, *even* from good; and my sorrow was stirred.

3 My heart was hot within me, while I was musing the fire burned: *then* spake I with my tongue,

4 LORD, make me to know mine end, and the measure of my days, what it is; *that* I may know how frail I am.

5 Behold, thou hast made my days *as* an handbreadth; and mine age *is* as nothing before thee; verily every man at his best state *is* altogether vanity. Selah.

6 Surely every man walketh in *■* vain shew: surely they are disquieted in vain: he heapeth up *riches*, and knoweth not who shall gather them.

7 And now, LORD, what wait I for; my hope *is* in thee.

■ Deliver me from all my transgressions; make me not the reproach of the foolish.

9 I was dumb, I opened not my mouth; because thou didst *it*.

10 Remove thy stroke away from me: I am consumed by the blow of thine hand.

11 When thou with rebukes dost correct man for iniquity, thou makest his beauty to consume away like *■* moth: surely every man *is* vanity. Selah.

12 Hear my prayer, O LORD, and give ear unto my cry; hold not thy peace at my tears: for I *am* a stranger with thee, *and* *■* sojourner, *■* all my fathers *were*.

13 O spare me, that I may recover strength, before I go hence, and be no more.

PSAL. XL.

1 The benefit of confidence in God. 6 Obedience is the best sacrifice. 11 The sense of David's evils inflameth his prayer.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

I Waited patiently for the LORD; and he inclined unto me, and heard my cry.

2 He brought me up also out of an horrible pit, out of the miry clay, and set my feet upon a rock, *and* established my goings.

3 And he hath put *■* new song in my mouth, *even* praise unto our God: many shall see *it*, and fear, and shall trust in the LORD.

4 Blessed *is* that man that maketh the LORD his trust, and respecteth not the proud, nor such as turn aside to lies.

5 Many, O LORD my God, *are* thy wonderful works *which* thou hast done, and thy thoughts *which* *are* to us-ward: they cannot be reckoned up in order unto thee: *if* I would declare and speak of *them*, they are more than can be numbered.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. XXXIX.

2 I held my peace, *even* from good, &c.] I spake not a word, either good or bad.

3 My heart was hot within me, while I was musing the fire burned: *then* spake I with my tongue.] My sorrows rose *■* such an height at last, that they could *■* longer be confined: but burning like *■* fire, with a vehement heat in my breast, they broke into such expressions as these.

9 I was dumb, I opened not my mouth; because thou didst *it*.] This is a profession of his present suffering the afflictions which the providence of God laid upon him.

11 Like a moth, &c.] Like *■* garment fretted by *■* moth.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. XXXIX.

David here teaches us, that God can put *■* period *■* *■* lives when he pleases, and despoil *■* of all our enjoyments; that *■* are only strangers and sojourners here below; and the sole remedy for the miseries and vanity of human life is, *■* have all our expectation in the Lord, to ask his assistance and pardon of our sins, and to submit ourselves with resignation to his holy will.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES *■* PSAL. XL.

The title of this psalm being, Of David a Psalm, and not "A Psalm of David," some interpreters refer this not *■* the composer, No. 40.

6 Sacrifice and offering thou didst not desire; mine ears hast thou opened; burnt offering and sin offering hast thou not required.

7 Then said I, Lo, I come: in the volume of the book *it is* written of me,

8 I delight to do thy will, O my God: yea, thy law *is* within my heart.

9 I have preached righteousness in the great congregation: lo, I have not refrained my lips, O LORD, thou knowest.

10 I have not hid thy righteousness within my heart; I have declared thy faithfulness and thy salvation: I have not concealed thy lovingkindness and thy truth from the great congregation.

11 Withhold not thou thy tender mercies from me, O LORD: let thy lovingkindness and thy truth continually preserve me.

12 For innumerable evils have compassed me about: mine iniquities have taken hold upon me, so that I am not able to look up; they are more than the hairs of mine head: therefore my heart faileth me.

13 Be pleased, O LORD, to deliver me: O LORD, make haste to help me.

14 Let them be ashamed and confounded together that seek after my soul to destroy it; let them be driven backward and put to shame that wish me evil.

15 Let them be desolate for *■* reward of their shame that say unto me, Aha, aha.

16 Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee: let such as love thy salvation say continually, The LORD be magnified.

17 But I *am* poor and needy: yet the LORD thinketh upon me: thou *art* my help and my deliverer; make *■* tarrying, O my God.

PSAL. XLI.

1 God's care of the poor. 4 David complaineth of his enemies treachery.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

BLESSED *is* he that considereth the poor: the LORD will deliver him in time of trouble.

2 The LORD will preserve him, and keep him alive; *and* he shall be blessed upon the earth: and thou wilt not deliver him unto the will of his enemies.

3 The LORD will strengthen him upon the bed of languishing: thou wilt make all his bed in his sickness.

4 I said, LORD, be merciful unto me: heal my soul; for I have sinned against thee.

5 Mine enemies speak evil of me, When shall he die, and his name perish?

6 And if he come to see *me*, he speaketh vanity; his heart gathereth iniquity to itself; *when* he goeth abroad, he telleth *it*.

7 All that hate me whisper together against me: against me do they devise my hurt.

8 An

but to the subject of the psalm, i. e. concerning Christ, who, in the language of the prophets, is frequently pointed out under the name of David, which literally signifies the Beloved; see *Hosea* iii. 5. *Jer.* xxx. 9. *Ezek.* xxxiv. 23. and xxxvii. 24. And that Christ is the subject of this psalm, the apostle teaches us, *Heb.* x. 5, 6, &c.

2 He brought me up also out of *■* horrible pit, &c.] He hath delivered *■* *■* of the greatest dangers.

5 Mine ears hast thou opened, &c.] In the Hebrew it is, Mine *■* hast thou bored; alluding *■* the Jewish custom of boring the ears of those who were willing *■* become perpetual servants at the jubilee. The Greek interpreters read, a body hast thou fitted to me; i. e. to be a victim to be offered up in sacrifice; which sense St. Paul follows, *Heb.* x. 5.

7 Then said I, Lo, I come, &c.] This has a direct allusion to Christ, as offering himself up *■* the great atoning sacrifice for the sins of his people.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS *■* PSAL. XLI.

We *■* with these instructions in this psalm: That the true happiness of men consists in chusing the Lord for their refuge and portion, without seeking it in the things of this world; that we can neither reckon up, nor sufficiently celebrate the mercies of God; and that when we serve and worship him aright, we may call upon him with *■* full assurance of his assistance.

6 E

COMMENTARY

■ An evil disease, *say they*, cleaveth fast unto him: and *now* that he lieth he shall rise up no more.

9 Yea, mine own familiar friend, in whom I trusted, which did eat of my bread, hath lifted up *his* heel against me.

10 But thou, O LORD, be merciful unto me, and raise me up, that I may requite them.

11 By this I know that thou favourest me, because mine enemy doth not triumph over me.

12 And as for me, thou upholdest me in mine integrity, and settest me before thy face for ever.

13 Blessed be the LORD God of Israel from everlasting, and to everlasting. Amen, and Amen.

P S A L. XLII.

1 David's zeal to serve God in the temple. 5 He encourageth his soul to trust in God.

To the chief Musician, Maschil, for the sons of Korah.

1023. **A**S the hart panteth after the water brooks, so panteth my soul after thee, O God.

2 My soul thirsteth for God, for the living God: when shall I come and appear before God?

3 My tears have been my meat day and night, while they continually say unto me, Where is thy God?

4 When I remember these things, I pour out my soul in me: for I had gone with the multitude, I went with them to the house of God, with the voice of joy and praise, with a multitude that kept holyday.

5 Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted in me? hope thou in God: for I shall yet praise him for the help of his countenance.

6 O my God, my soul is cast down within me: therefore will I remember thee from the land of Jordan, and of the Hermonites, from the hill Mizar.

7 Deep calleth unto deep at the noise of thy waterspouts: all thy waves and thy billows are gone over me.

■ Yet the LORD will command his loving kindness in the daytime, and in the night his song shall be with me, and my prayer unto the God of my life.

9 I will say unto God my rock, Why hast thou forgotten me? why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?

10 As with a sword in my bones, mine enemies reproach me; while they say daily unto me, Where is thy God?

11 Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope thou in God: for I shall yet praise him, who is the health of my countenance, and my God.

P S A L. XLIII.

1 David praying to be restored to the temple, promiseth to

serve God joyfully. 5 He encourageth his soul to trust in God.

JUDGE me, O God, and plead my cause against an ungodly nation: O deliver me from the deceitful and unjust man. 1023.

2 For thou art the God of my strength: why dost thou cast me off? why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?

3 O send out thy light and thy truth: let them lead me; let them bring me unto thy holy hill, and to thy tabernacles.

4 Then will I go unto the altar of God, unto God my exceeding joy: yea, upon the harp will I praise thee, O God my God.

5 Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope in God: for I shall yet praise him, who is the health of my countenance, and my God.

P S A L. XLIV.

1 The church, in memory of former favours, 9 complaineth of her present evils, 17 professing her integrity, 24 she fervently prayeth for succour.

To the chief Musician for the sons of Korah, Maschil.

WE have heard with our ears, O God, our fathers have told us, what work thou didst in their days, in the times of old.

2 How thou didst drive out the heathen with thy hand, and plantedst them; how thou didst afflict the people, and cast them out.

3 For they got not the land in possession by their own sword, neither did their own arm save them: but thy right hand, and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance, because thou hadst a favour unto them.

4 Thou art my King, O God: command deliverances for Jacob.

5 Through thee will we push down our enemies: through thy name will we tread them under that rise up against us.

6 For I will not trust in my bow, neither shall my sword save me.

7 But thou hast saved us from our enemies, and hast put them to shame that hated us.

8 In God we boast all the day long, and praise thy name for ever. Selah.

9 But thou hast cast off, and put us to shame; and goest not forth with our armies.

10 Thou makest us to turn back from the enemy: and they which hate us spoil for themselves.

11 Thou hast given us like sheep appointed for meat; and hast scattered us among the heathen.

12 Thou

tuous sea, where the waves rage and swell to such an height, that every billow threatens to overwhelm and bury me in the deep.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. XLII.

We may observe, that David had been in extreme distress, living, as it were, sunk under the scourges of God; in which condition his soul was almost destitute of comfort; but nevertheless his faith raised and supported him. This example ought to strengthen the righteous in their afflictions, and cause them to hope in God in their greatest bitterness.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. XLIII.

3 O send out thy light and thy truth, &c.] O send forth the happy effects of thy favour and faithfulness, and, according to thy promises to those who depend on thee, let thy almighty power, in much mercy, lead and conduct me to victory over all mine enemies both spiritual and temporal.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. XLIII.

We may learn from hence, that the life of a Christian is of an active nature; and although believers may be often dejected, yet they ought to trust in the Lord, and be glad in the God of their salvation.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. XLIV.

It is most likely this psalm was written in the reign of Hezekiah, when the king of Assyria invaded the country, took all the fenced cities, and came before Jerusalem with a very large army; in this strait, either Hezekiah, or some other divine person, penned this psalm.

4 Command deliverances for Jacob.] Effect it by thy almighty word, which gives being to, and is law for all things.

11 Thou hast given us like sheep, &c.] Some of them they kill in the pursuit, others they carry away captive.

12 Thou

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. XLI.

■ An evil disease, &c.] This some think should be rendered, A slander, or false accusation.

13 Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, &c.] Let the God of Israel be for ever blessed and adored. Let him be blessed throughout all generations, as long as the sun and moon endureth, and even all eternity.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. XLI.

David herein represents the lively sorrow he felt, when he was removed from the tabernacle, by the persecution of his enemies; and the hearty wishes he had expressed to return thither, to the end that he might serve God in it: this example should stir up to the like zeal and affection for the worship of God, and the assemblies of the faithful.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. XLII.

In the Hebrew, the psalms are divided into five books; and here begins the second: all in the foregoing book, except four, have the name of David prefixed to them as their author: and thence the collector thought proper to place them all together. The first part of this second book consists of psalms, directed to the sons of Korah, to be set or sung by them under the chief musician of the tabernacle.

1 As the hart panteth, &c.] The hart does not more eagerly long for the brooks of water to quench his thirst, than my soul does for the happy enjoyment of God in the public assemblies, from whence I am now driven.

2 My soul thirsteth for God, &c.] O how vehemently doth my soul long to be again restored to the liberty of presenting myself before thee in thy tabernacle.

7 Deep calleth unto deep, &c.] I am tossed like a ship on a tempest-

12 Thou sellest thy people for nought, and dost not increase thy wealth by their price.

13 Thou makest us ■ reproach to our neighbours, a scorn and a derision to them that are round about us.

14 Thou makest ■ a byword among the heathen, a shaking of the head among the people.

15 My confusion is continually before me, and the shame of my face hath covered me,

16 For the voice of him that reproacheth and blasphemeth; by reason of the enemy and avenger.

17 All this is come upon us; yet have we not forgotten thee, neither have we dealt falsely in thy covenant.

18 Our heart is not turned back, neither have our steps declined from thy way;

19 Though thou hast sore broken ■ in the place of dragons, and covered us with the shadow of death.

20 If we have forgotten the name of our God, or stretched out our hands to a strange god;

21 Shall not God search this out? for he knoweth the secrets of the heart.

22 Yea, for thy sake are ■ killed all the day long; we are counted as sheep for the slaughter.

23 Awake, why sleepest thou, O LORD? arise, cast us not off for ever.

24 Wherefore hidest thou thy face, and forgettest our affliction and our oppression?

25 For our soul is bowed down to the dust: our belly cleaveth unto the earth.

26 Arise for our help, and redeem us for thy mercies' sake.

PSAL. XLV.

1 The majesty and grace of Christ's kingdom. 10 The duty of the church, and the benefits thereof.

To the chief Musician upon Shoshannim, for the sons of Korah, Maschil, A Song of loves.

MY heart is enditing a good matter: I speak of the things which I have made touching the king: my tongue is the pen of a ready writer.

2 Thou art fairer than the children of men: grace is poured into thy lips: therefore God hath blessed thee for ever.

3 Gird thy sword upon thy thigh, O most mighty, with thy glory and thy majesty.

4 And in thy majesty ride prosperously because of truth and meekness and righteousness; and thy right hand shall teach thee terrible things.

12 Thou sellest thy people for nought] We are sold as vile slaves who are nothing worth.

And dost not increase thy wealth by their price.] Our enemies have not so much as yielded thee any acknowledgment, nor paid thee any homage to compensate the loss of thy people.

17 All this is come upon us; yet, &c.] Although this load of calamities is heaped upon us, as we have deserved, yet this comfort is still remaining, that we ■ so wicked ■ be moved by all this to desert thee, and to violate that covenant by which we are engaged to worship thee alone.

19 The place of dragons, &c.] Those noxious and disagreeable animals that generally hide themselves in dark and inaccessible coverts.

20 If we have forgotten the name of our God, &c.] If we have fallen into idolatry.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ■ Psal. XLIV.

As the Israelites acknowledged that it was by the sole power and favour of God that their fathers had been established in the land of Canaan; so it is the same favour that constitutes the happiness and security of nations, and particularly of the church, and the sincere members of it.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. XLV.

Shoshannim] Shoshannish; by this are understood, Instruments of ten string.

A Song of loves.] Shir Jedidoth plainly alludes to the name Jedidiah, given ■ Solomon by Nathan the prophet, ■ Sam. xii. 25. But the principal parts of this psalm relate to Christ, it being sufficiently evident that the prophet, while he was writing some part of this psalm, was carried quite beyond king Solomon, ■ the great King, the Lord ■ righteousness: so that we may say here, ■ our Saviour doth in another place, "Behold, a greater than Solomon is here;" and this is ■ acknowledged by the best Jewish interpreters themselves.

5 Thine arrows are sharp, &c.] Thy word, like sharp arrows, shall pierce into the hearts of all those who oppose thy royal authority.

Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever, &c.] O God, the great King of kings, and Lord of lords, how weak and tottering ■ the thrones of all other princes, in comparison with thine, which

5 Thine arrows are sharp in the heart of the king's enemies; whereby the people fall under thee.

6 Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever: the sceptre of thy kingdom is ■ right sceptre.

7 Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness: therefore God, thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.

8 All thy garments smell of myrrh, and aloes, and cassia, out of the ivory palaces, whereby they have made thee glad.

9 King's daughters were among thy honourable women; upon thy right hand did stand the queen in gold of Ophir.

10 Hearken, O daughter, and consider, and incline thine ear; forget also thine own people, and thy father's house;

11 So shall the king greatly desire thy beauty: for he is thy Lord; and worship thou him.

12 And the daughter of Tyre shall beseech thee with a gift; even the rich among the people shall intreat thy favour.

13 The king's daughter is all glorious within: her clothing is of wrought gold.

14 She shall be brought unto the king in raiment of needle work: the virgins her companions that follow her shall be brought unto thee.

15 With gladness and rejoicing shall they be brought: they shall enter into the king's palace.

16 Instead of thy fathers shall be thy children, whom thou mayest make princes in all the earth.

17 I will make thy name to be remembered in all generations: therefore shall the people praise thee for ever and ever.

PSAL. XLVI.

1 The confidence which the church hath in God. 8 An exhortation to behold his works.

To the chief Musician for the sons of Korah, A Song upon Alamoth.

GOD is our refuge and strength, ■ very present help in trouble.

2 Therefore will not we fear, though the earth be removed, and though the mountains be carried into the midst of the sea;

3 Though the waters thereof roar and be troubled, though the mountains shake with the swelling thereof. Selah.

4 There is ■ river, the streams whereof shall make glad

shall never be subverted! Thou shalt reign for ever and ever, and of thy kingdom there shall be no end.

7 Above thy fellows.] This, prophetically, means all true Christians, sanctified by the same spirit, and endowed with the same graces, and who are also made unto our God kings and priests.

9 The queen, &c.] Pharaoh's daughter, but prophetically the church, which is the spouse of Christ.

10 Forget also thine own people, &c.] The meaning of this, when applied to the church, is, Renounce the world, which is as it were thy father's house from whence thou wast taken, and cleave altogether to thy husband, which is Christ, according to the laws of matrimony.

12 And the daughter of Tyre, &c.] This is ■ prophecy of the subjection which the nations of the earth should pay to the kingdom of Christ, through the preaching of the gospel.

13 The king's daughter is all glorious within, &c.] The daughter of Pharaoh is no less adorned with all excellent quality of mind, than her body is arrayed with rich attire.

15 With gladness and rejoicing, &c.] A lively figure of the church, which men shall enter with joy and exultation, saying, "Hallelujah, let us rejoice and be glad, for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth."

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Psal. XLV.

This psalm properly relates to Jesus Christ, the husband and king of the church; herein express mention is made of his divinity, unction, and power, with the glory and duration of his kingdom; and that we may share in the blessing of it, we should meekly submit to him ■ our king and our God.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. XLVI.

This psalm was intended to inspire the people with a firm confidence in God, whenever they should for the future be surrounded with dangers, and induce them to return thanks to that omnipotent ■ that had saved them in the day of their distress.

Therefore will we not fear, &c.] Since God is our powerful protector, in whom we may safely confide, we will never hereafter be dismayed, but steadfastly hope in God in the midst of the greatest tumults, and the most dangerous commotions.

glad the city of God, the holy place of the tabernacles of the most high.

5 God is in the midst of her; she shall not be moved: God shall help her, and that right early.

6 The heathen raged, the kingdoms were moved: he uttered his voice, the earth melted.

7 The LORD of hosts is with us; the God of Jacob is our refuge. Selah.

8 Come, behold the works of the LORD, what desolations he hath made in the earth.

9 He maketh wars to cease unto the end of the earth; he breaketh the bow, and cutteth the spear in funder; he burneth the chariot in the fire.

10 Be still, and know that I am God; I will be exalted in the earth.

11 The LORD of hosts is with us; the God of Jacob is our refuge. Selah.

P S A L. XLVII.

The nations are exhorted cheerfully to entertain the kingdom of Christ.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm for the sons of Korah.

Clap your hands, all ye people; shout unto God with the voice of triumph.

2 For the LORD most high is terrible; he is great King over all the earth.

3 He shall subdue the people under us, and the nations under our feet.

4 He shall choose our inheritance for us, the excellency of Jacob whom he loved. Selah.

5 God is gone up with a shout, the LORD with the sound of the trumpet.

6 Sing praises to God, sing praises: sing praises unto our King, sing praises.

7 For God is the King of all the earth: sing ye praises with understanding.

8 God reigneth over the heathen: God sitteth upon the throne of his holiness.

9 The princes of the people are gathered together, even the people of the God of Abraham; for the shields of the earth belong unto God: he is greatly exalted.

P S A L. XLVIII.

The ornaments and privileges of the church.

GREAT is the LORD, and greatly to be praised in the city of our God, in the mountain of his holiness.

2 Beautiful for situation, the joy of the whole earth, is mount Zion, the sides of the north, the city of the great King.

3 God is known in her palaces for a refuge.

4 For, lo, the kings were assembled, they passed by together.

5 They saw it, and so they marvelled; they were troubled, and hastened away.

10 Be still and know that I am God, &c.] Lay down your arms, and no longer molest my people, know that I am the supreme governor of all the world, who have defeated all your designs, and overthrown all your forces.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. XLVI.

We are to learn from hence, that God is the protector of his church; and that even when kings and nations, who are represented in this psalm as floods and torrents, confederated against them, God renders all their efforts useless, and powerfully delivers it out of their hands.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. XLVII.

4 He shall choose, &c.] He hath chosen.

8 God reigneth over the heathen, &c.] He hath made the heathen, who dwell in Sion, to feel his power, and submit themselves unto him.

9 The princes of the people, &c.] The heads of the tribes, with all the people, assembled together at their solemn feasts, without any fear of invasion from their foreign neighbours; for God (when to attend his services they have left their houses unguarded) hath undertaken their protection: and he is infinitely superior to all other gods which may pretend to be the defenders of the earth.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. XLVII.

This psalm is to be applied to the ascension and kingdom of Jesus Christ our Lord; and that the calling of the Gentiles is foretold therein: it engages us to praise God, and to celebrate his goodness with holy transports; but above all, because he hath chosen us to be his people and his inheritance.

6 Fear took hold upon them there, and pain, of a woman in travail.

7 Thou breakest the ships of Tarshish with an east wind.

8 As we have heard, so have we seen in the city of the LORD of hosts, in the city of our God: God will establish it for ever. Selah.

9 We have thought of thy lovingkindness, O God, in the midst of thy temple.

10 According to thy name, O God, so is thy praise unto the ends of the earth: thy right hand is full of righteousness.

11 Let mount Zion rejoice, let the daughters of Judah be glad, because of thy judgments.

12 Walk about Zion, and go round about her: tell the towers thereof.

13 Mark ye well her bulwarks, consider her palaces; that ye may tell it to the generation following.

14 For this God is our God for ever and ever: he will be our guide even unto death.

P S A L. XLIX.

1 An earnest persuasion to build the faith of the resurrection, not on worldly power, but on God. 16 Worldly prosperity is not to be admired.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm for the sons of Korah.

HEAR this, all ye people; give ear, all ye inhabitants of the world:

1 Both low and high, rich and poor, together.

3 My mouth shall speak of wisdom; and the meditation of my heart shall be of understanding.

4 I will incline mine ear to a parable: I will open my dark saying upon the harp.

5 Wherefore should I fear in the days of evil, when the iniquity of my heels shall compass me about?

6 They that trust in their wealth, and boast themselves in the multitude of their riches;

7 None of them can by any means redeem his brother, nor give to God a ransom for him:

8 (For the redemption of their soul is precious, and it ceaseth for ever;)

9 That he should still live for ever, and not see corruption.

10 For he seeth that wise men die, likewise the fool and the brutish person perish, and leave their wealth to others.

11 Their inward thought is, that their houses shall continue for ever, and their dwelling-places to all generations: they call their lands after their own names.

12 Nevertheless, man being in honour abideth not: he is like the beasts that perish.

13 This their way is their folly: yet their posterity approve their saying. Selah.

14 Like

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. XLVIII.

On the sides of the north, the city of the great king.] The liturgy seems to express it truest, On the north side lieth the city of the great king, i. e. Jerusalem.

12 Walk about Zion, &c.] Make a solemn procession, and go round about the city, blessing and praising God with thankful hearts, who hath preserved you from your enemies that so lately beset you; reckon the towers, and see if there be so much as one of them wanting, and observe if there be the least hurt done to any of them.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. XLVIII.

We are very expressly assured in this psalm, that the church is the dearest thing to God upon earth; that he dwells in the midst of it; that he encompasses it with his protection; and that he will always support and defend it against its combined enemies, and turn all their conspiracies and devices to their own confusion.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. XLIX.

4 I will incline mine ear to a parable, &c.] It is not vulgar instruction, but most excellent advice which I have to give you, more to be desired than the skill of restoring the darkest enigmas.

6, 7 They that trust in their wealth, &c.] Though they place such confidence in their wealth, that they think it is able to resist them, yet their weakness is sufficiently apparent, not one amongst them save his dearest friend from the grave when the Almighty demands his soul.

14 Like sheep they are laid in the grave; death shall feed on them; and the upright shall have dominion over them in the morning; and their beauty shall consume in the grave from their dwelling.

15 But God will redeem my soul from the power of the grave: for he shall receive me. *Selah.*

16 Be not thou afraid when one is made rich, when the glory of his house is increased;

17 For when he dieth he shall carry nothing away: his glory shall not descend after him.

18 Though while he lived he blessed his soul: and men will praise thee, when thou doest well to thyself.

19 He shall go to the generation of his fathers; they shall never see light.

20 Man *that is* in honour, and understandeth not, is like the beasts *that* perish.

P S A L. L.

1 *The majesty of God in the church.* 5 *His order to gather the saints.*

A Psalm of Asaph.

THE mighty God, *even* the LORD, hath spoken, and called the earth from the rising of the sun unto the going down thereof.

2 Out of Zion, the perfection of beauty, God hath shined.

3 Our God shall come, and shall not keep silence: fire shall devour before him, and it shall be very tempestuous round about him.

4 He shall call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, that he may judge his people.

5 Gather my saints together unto me; those that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice.

6 And the heavens shall declare his righteousness: for God *is* judge himself. *Selah.*

7 Hear, O my people, and I will speak; O Israel, and I will testify against thee: I *am* God, *even* thy God.

8 I will not reprove thee for thy sacrifices or thy burnt offerings, *to have been* continually before me.

9 I will take no bullock out of thy house, *nor* he goats out of thy folds.

10 For every beast of the forest *is* mine, *and* the cattle upon a thousand hills.

11 I know all the fowls of the mountains: and the wild beasts of the field *are* mine.

12 If I were hungry, I would not tell thee: for the world *is* mine, and the fulness thereof.

13 Will I eat the flesh of bulls, or drink the blood of goats?

14 Offer unto God thanksgiving; and pay thy vows unto the most high:

14 *Like sheep they are laid in the grave, &c.]* They go in droves to their graves, whither death drives them at the close of their days, as a shepherd does his flock, in the evening, to the fold; and then the just, whom they before insulted, shall triumph over them at the morning of the resurrection.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. XLIX.

The holy spirit teaches us here, that such trust in their goods, riches, or are puffed up with their honours and credit, are madmen: that God will overturn all their designs, death will rob them of all their glory; the grave will overwhelm them; and that their riches cannot redeem their souls, nor secure them from death; but that God will redeem from death those that trust in him, and will take them to himself.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. L.

This psalm was not written by Asaph the Levite, contemporary with David, but by another prophet of that name in after-times, who lived in the reign of some pious prince, perhaps Jehoshaphat or Hezekiah, when the people and judges were filled with hypocrisy and formality in religion.

1 *The mighty God, even the Lord, &c.]* The omnipotent Majesty, the supreme judge of heaven and earth, to whom the greatest kings and potentates are but subjects; the eternal Lord who changes *him* hath given out his orders, that all the people of the land, from east to west, be summoned to appear before him.

4 *He shall call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, &c.]* He shall call heaven and earth to be witnesses of the equity of his proceedings.

5 *My saints, &c.]* That is, all the members of my church, sanctified by my covenant.

7 *Hear, O my people, &c.]* Here the psalmist introduces God the speaker.

15 And call upon me in the day of trouble: I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify me.

16 But unto the wicked God saith, What hast thou to do to declare my statutes, or *that* thou shouldest take my covenant in thy mouth?

17 Seeing thou hatest instruction, and castest my words behind thee.

18 When thou sawest a thief, then thou consentedst with him, and hast been partaker with adulterers.

19 Thou givest thy mouth to evil, and thy tongue frameth deceit.

20 Thou sittest *and* speakest against thy brother; thou slanderest thine own mother's son.

21 These *things* hast thou done, and I kept silence; thou thoughtest that I was altogether *such an one* as thyself: *but* I will reprove thee, and set *them* in order before thine eyes.

22 Now consider this, ye that forget God, lest I tear you in pieces, and *there be* none to deliver.

23 Who so offereth praise glorifieth me: and to him that ordereth *his* conversation aright will I shew the salvation of God.

P S A L. LI.

1 *David prayeth for remission of sins, whereof he maketh a deep confession.* 6 *He prayeth for sanctification.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David, when Nathan the prophet came unto him, after he had gone in to Bathsheba.

HAVE mercy upon me, O God, according to thy lovingkindness: according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies blot out my transgressions. 1034.

2 Wash me thoroughly from mine iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin.

3 For I acknowledge my transgressions: and my sin is ever before me.

4 Against thee, thee only, have I sinned, and done this evil in thy sight: that thou mightest be justified when thou speakest, *and* be clear when thou judgest.

5 Behold, I was shapen in iniquity; and in sin did my mother conceive me.

6 Behold, thou desirest truth in the inward parts: and in the hidden *part* thou shalt make me to know wisdom.

7 Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean: wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow.

8 Make me to hear joy and gladness; *that* the bones which thou hast broken may rejoice.

9 Hide thy face from my sins, and blot out all mine iniquities.

10 Create

7 *I will not reprove thee, &c.]* I have no complaint to make concerning sacrifices; thy burnt offerings, I acknowledge, never fail to be brought both morning and evening to my altar.

21 *These things hast thou done, &c.]* All this wickedness hast thou committed, and I have forborne to punish thee, but instead of amending thy life, to which my patience should have invited thee, thou hast presumed so much upon my lenity, as to add another sin to all the rest, and imagined that I am ignorant of what is done in secret, or am altogether as well pleased with these things as thyself.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. LI.

This psalm teaches us, that the service of God does not consist merely in outward duties, which indeed ought not to be neglected, being established by God; but that the true worship which he requires is, to serve him in spirit and in truth, to perform our vows to him, call upon him, and to do his will from the heart.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. LI.

1 *Have mercy upon me, O God, &c.]* O thou great judge of all the earth, whom I have so highly offended, I call myself down before thee, and humbly supplicate thy mercy.

4 *Against thee, thee only, have I sinned, &c.]* O how it afflicts *him* that I presumed, because I had none to controul *him* here *on* earth, *on* offend thy Majesty, thy all-seeing Majesty, at whose tribunal the highest shall be judged.

5 *I was shapen in iniquity, &c.]* I acknowledge the corruption of my nature through original sin.

6 *The inward parts, &c.]* i. e. In the mind or conscience.

7 *Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean, &c.]* The sprinklers, with which they sprinkled the unclean and leprous, were made of hyssop, see Lev. xiv. 6. which occasioned this expression.

10 Create in me a clean heart, O God; and renew
■ right spirit within me.

11 Cast me not away from thy presence: and take
not thy holy spirit from me.

12 Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation; and
uphold me *with thy* free spirit.

13 Then will I teach transgressors thy ways; and sin-
ners shall be converted unto thee.

14 Deliver me from bloodguiltiness, O God, thou
God of my salvation: *and* my tongue shall sing aloud of
thy righteousness.

15 O LORD, open thou my lips; and my mouth
shall shew forth thy praise.

16 For thou desirest not sacrifice; else would I give
it: thou delightest not in burnt offering.

17 The sacrifices of God *are* ■ broken spirit: ■ bro-
ken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.

18 Do good in thy good pleasure unto Zion: build
thou the walls of Jerusalem.

19 Then shalt thou be pleased with the sacrifices of
righteousness, with burnt offering and whole burnt of-
fering: then shall they offer bullocks upon thine altar.

P S A L. LII.

1 David condemning the spitefulness of Doeg, prophesieth
his destruction. 6 The righteous shall rejoice at it.

To the chief Musician, Maschil, A Psalm of David,
when Doeg the Edomite came and told Saul, and
said unto him, David is come to the house of Ahi-
melech.

WHY boastest thou thyself in mischief, O mighty
man? the goodness of God *endureth* continually.

2 Thy tongue deviseth mischiefs; like a sharp ra-
sor, working deceitfully.

3 Thou lovest evil more than good; *and* lying ra-
ther than to speak righteousness. Selah.

4 Thou lovest all devouring words, O *thou* deceitful
tongue.

5 God shall likewise destroy thee for ever, he shall
take thee away, and pluck thee out of *thy* dwelling
place, and root thee out of the land of the living. Selah.

6 The righteous also shall see, and fear, and shall
laugh at him:

7 Lo, *this* is the man *that* made not God his strength;
but trusted in the abundance of his riches, *and* strength-
ened himself in his wickedness.

8 But I *am* like a green olive tree in the house of
God: I trust in the mercy of God for ever and ever.

9 I will praise thee for ever, because thou hast done

11 Cast me not away from thy presence, &c.] Deliver me not over
to a reprobate mind.

14 Deliver me from bloodguiltiness, &c.] Though I have added the
sin of murder to that of adultery, yet let it not, I beseech thee, hinder
the grace which I implore.

18 Do good in thy good pleasure unto Zion, &c.] The same mercy I
implore for myself, I implore also for all thy people.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. LI.

From this psalm we have the duty of sinners, particularly of those
who fall into great sins; which is humbly to acknowledge and con-
fess them, and even publicly before men, when necessary; to im-
plore the mercy of God with true contrition; to beg of him a sincere
conversion, by the assistance of his Spirit; and when we have re-
ceived this blessing from him, to make use of it for our advancement
in piety, and the edification of our neighbour.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. LII.

For an explanation of this psalm the reader is referred ■ ■ Sam.
xxii. 9, &c.

■ Why boastest thou thyself, &c.] Very far was it from ■ noble ex-
ploit to slay the innocent and unarmed priests, and the helpless women,
children, and sucklings. But know, vain man, that the goodness of
God, whereby I have hitherto been preserved, will still defend me, for
his favour lasts for ever.

4 Devouring words, &c.] i. e. Words promoting destruction.

6, 7 Shall laugh at him, Lo this, &c.] Shall laugh at him, saying,
"Lo, this is the man, &c."

9 I will wait on thy name; for it is good before thy saints, &c.] I
will patiently expect the accomplishment of thy promises to me: for all
thy pious servants have ever found this to be the best and wisest course,
to depend on thine omnipotent arm, thine unchangeable goodness, and
faithful promises.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. LII.

We may gather from this psalm, that the wicked, and particularly

it: and I will wait on thy name; for *it* is good before
thy saints.

P S A L. LIII.

1 David describeth the corruption of mankind. 6 He wisbeth
to see the salvation of God.

To the chief Musician upon Mahalath, Maschil,
A Psalm of David.

THE fool hath said in his heart, *There is* ■ God.
Corrupt are they, and have done abominable ini-
quity: *there is* none that doeth good.

2 God looked down from heaven upon the children
of men, to see if there were *any* that did understand,
that did seek God.

3 Every one of them is gone back: they are altoge-
ther become filthy; *there is* none that doeth good, no,
not one.

4 Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who
eat up my people *as* they eat bread: they have not
called upon God.

5 There were they in great fear, *where* no fear was:
for God hath scattered the bones of him that encamp-
eth *against* thee: thou hast put *them* to shame, because
God hath despised them.

6 Oh that the salvation of Israel *were* come out of
Zion! When God bringeth back the captivity of his
people, Jacob shall rejoice, *and* Israel shall be glad.

P S A L. LIV.

1 David complaining of the Ziphims, prayeth for salvation.

4 In confidence in God's help he promiseth sacrifice.

To the chief Musician on Neginoth, Maschil, A Psalm
of David, when the Ziphims came and said to Saul,
Doth not David hide himself with us?

SAVE me, O God, by thy name, and judge me by
thy strength.

2 Hear my prayer, O God; give ear to the words
of my mouth.

3 For strangers are risen up against me, and oppres-
sors seek after my soul: they have not set God before
them. Selah.

4 Behold, God *is* mine helper: the LORD *is* with
them that uphold my soul.

5 He shall reward evil unto mine enemies: cut them
off in thy truth.

6 I will freely sacrifice unto thee: I will praise thy
name, O LORD; for *it* is good.

7 For he hath delivered me out of all trouble: and
mine eye hath seen *his* desire upon mine enemies.

P S A L.

cruel men and slanderers, receive from God the punishment they
deserve; and that in general, they who trust either in their riches
or in their cunning, become examples of the just judgment of God,
whilst he bestows his favour on those that put their trust in him,
and walk in his truth.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. LIII.

This psalm is almost a repetition of the 14th, except in the 5th
verse, and the omission of the 6th; which makes it probable that
there was some new occasion for using this psalm again, though an oc-
casion very like the former. The reader is referred to the 14th.

Mahalath, &c.] Mahalath is supposed to be a wind instrument, of
the same sort as Nehiloth. See Psalm v.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. LIII.

We may with too much reason take up the complaints of David at
this day, respecting the impiety of the people in our age, wherein
there are so few that serve God sincerely, and so many who live ■
if they believed there was no God; however, in the worst of times,
there are always some faithful and righteous men who fear God,
and whom he will likewise own, prosper and protect from the power
and malice of their enemies.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. LIV.

The three first verses of this psalm are ■ petition of David for deli-
verance from his enemies, then in full pursuit of him: the fourth be-
gins upon seeing his enemies stop short, in full assurance that God
had heard his prayer; the substance of the last verse is, that God had
delivered him out of his distress; and that he would now calmly survey
those enemies whom before he did not dare to look in the face.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. LIV.

In this psalm, David implores the assistance of God, shews ■ firm re-
liance on him, and promises to praise him for ever; therefore prayer
should always be our resort in time of danger.

COMMENTARY

PSAL. LV.

1 David in his prayer complaineth of his fearful case. 9 He prayeth against his enemies, of whose wickedness and treachery he complaineth. 16 He comforteth himself in God's preservation of him, and confusion of his enemies.

1023.

To the chief Musician on Neginoth, Maschil,
A Psalm of David.

GIVE ear to my prayer, O God; and hide not thyself from my supplication.

2 Attend unto me, and hear me: I mourn in my complaint, and make noise;

3 Because of the voice of the enemy, because of the oppression of the wicked: for they cast iniquity upon me, and in wrath they hate me.

4 My heart is sore pained within me: and the terrors of death are fallen upon me.

5 Fearfulness and trembling are come upon me, and horror hath overwhelmed me.

6 And I said, Oh that I had wings like a dove! for then would I fly away, and be at rest.

7 Lo, then would I wander far off, and remain in the wilderness. Selah.

8 I would hasten my escape from the windy storm and tempest.

9 Destroy, O LORD, and divide their tongues: for I have seen violence and strife in the city.

10 Day and night they go about it upon the walls thereof: mischief also and sorrow are in the midst of it.

11 Wickedness is in the midst thereof: deceit and guile depart not from her streets.

12 For it was not an enemy that reproached me; then I could have borne it: neither was it he that hated me that did magnify himself against me; then I would have hid myself from him:

13 But it was thou, a man mine equal, my guide, and mine acquaintance.

14 We took sweet counsel together, and walked unto the house of God in company.

15 Let death seize upon them, and let them go down quick into hell: for wickedness is in their dwellings, and among them.

16 As for me, I will call upon God; and the LORD shall save me.

17 Evening, and morning, and at noon, will I pray, and cry aloud: and he shall hear my voice.

18 He hath delivered my soul in peace from the battle that was against me: for there were many with me.

19 God shall hear, and afflict them, even he that abideth of old. Selah. Because they have no changes, therefore they fear not God.

20 He hath put forth his hands against such as be at peace with him: he hath broken his covenant.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. LV.

This psalm was written by David on a similar occasion with the former; perhaps when Absalom's rebellion was first known, and the royal prophet was forced to fly suddenly from Jerusalem.

6, 7 *Oh that I had wings like a dove! &c.* Then would I retire to some distant and foreign country, for safety and repose: I would hide me in some secret place, remote from all society, and escape this fierce persecution.

9 *Divide their tongues, &c.* Divide their counsels, and raise dissensions among them.

15 *Into hell, &c.* i. e. To the grave.

18 *For there were many with me.* For ever the angelic powers engaged on my side.

19 *Because they have no changes, &c.* Because they still continue in their prosperity, &c.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. LV.

The example of David shews us, that the faithful will always, more or less, be persecuted by wicked men, and pretended friends; at which times they should apply themselves to God with confidence, and be assured that he will support them, and restrain the malice of those who pursue them unjustly.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. LVI.

Jonath-elem-rechokim, &c. A silent dove; or a dove of silence in the remote wood. David intitled this psalm, and compared himself to a dove, probably on account of his frequenting the solitary forests, and because, in the midst of his sufferings, he never mentioned them to Achish, nor begged his assistance against his persecuting enemy, but

21 The words of his mouth were smoother than butter, but war was in his heart: his words were softer than oil, yet were they drawn swords.

22 Cast thy burden upon the LORD; and he shall sustain thee: he shall never suffer the righteous to be moved.

23 But thou, O God, shalt bring them down into the pit of destruction: bloody and deceitful men shall not live out half their days, but I will trust in thee.

PSAL. LVI.

1 David praying to God in confidence of his word, complaineth of his enemies. 9 He professeth his confidence in God's word, and promiseth to praise him.

To the chief Musician upon Jonath-elem-rechokim, Michtam of David, when the Philistines took him in Gath.

BE merciful unto me, O God: for man would swallow me up; he fighting daily oppresseth me.

2 Mine enemies would daily swallow me up: for they be many that fight against me, O thou most high.

3 What time I am afraid, I will trust in thee.

4 In God I will praise his word, in God I have put my trust: I will not fear what flesh can do unto me.

5 Every day they wrest my words: all their thoughts are against me for evil.

6 They gather themselves together, they hide themselves, they mark my steps, when they wait for my soul.

7 Shall they escape by iniquity? in thine anger cast down the people, O God.

8 Thou tellest my wanderings: put thou my tears into thy bottle: are they not in thy book?

9 When I cry unto thee, then shall mine enemies turn back: this I know; for God is for me.

10 In God will I praise his word: in the LORD will I praise his word.

11 In God have I put my trust: I will not be afraid what man can do unto me.

12 Thy vows are upon me, O God: I will render praises unto thee.

13 For thou hast delivered my soul from death: wilt not thou deliver my feet from falling, that I may walk before God in the light of the living?

PSAL. LVII.

1 David in prayer fleeing unto God, complaineth of his dangerous case. 7 He encourageth himself to praise God.

To the chief Musician, Al-taschith, Michtam of David, when he fled from Saul in the cave.

BE merciful unto me, O God, be merciful unto me: for my soul trusteth in thee: yea, in the shadow of thy wings will I make my refuge, until these calamities be overpast.

2 I

contented himself with bewailing in secret the sadness of his condition, and complaining only to God of the cruel proceedings of his inveterate foe. This psalm is also intitled Michtam, A jewel, or a psalm of gold, because it is a commemoration of God's singular care over David in many great dangers, especially at Gath.

8 *Put thou my tears into thy bottle, &c.* Keep them in remembrance.

13 *Thou hast delivered my soul from death: wilt not thou deliver my feet from falling, &c.* Thou hast so remarkably rescued me from death, when I was in the power of the Philistines, that I ought not to doubt of the continuance of thy preservation of me from the snares which mine enemies lay to entrap me, or from the open violence they use to overthrow me.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. LVI.

We see from hence, that in whatever extremity the children of God are, and when even force and cunning are employed against them, they cannot be moved: their trust in God is so full, that they do not fear what man can do unto them; and that even before their deliverance, they rejoice in the Lord, and pay him their vows and thanksgivings.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. LVII.

Al-taschith, &c. "Destroy him not:" this psalm is thus intitled from that remarkable circumstance of Saul and David being both of them at the same time in the cave, and when (David having so fair an opportunity of destroying his enemy) some of his men offered to dispatch him, the piety and religious resolution of David interposed, forbidding the person, just ready to strike the blow, with "Al-taschith."

2 I

2 I will cry unto God most high; unto God that performeth *all things* for me.

3 He shall send from heaven, and save me *from* the reproach of him that would swallow me up. Selah. God shall send forth his mercy and his truth.

4 My soul *is* among lions: and I lie *even* among them that are set on fire, *even* the sons of men, whose teeth *are* spears and arrows, and their tongue a sharp sword.

5 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens; let thy glory *be* above all the earth.

6 They have prepared a net for my steps; my soul is bowed down: they have digged a pit before me, into the midst whereof they are fallen *themselves*. Selah.

7 My heart is fixed, O God, my heart is fixed: I will sing and give praise.

Awake up, my glory; awake, psaltery and harp: I *myself* will awake early.

9 I will praise thee, O LORD, among the people: I will sing unto thee among the nations.

10 For thy mercy *is* great unto the heavens, and thy truth unto the clouds.

11 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: let thy glory *be* above all the earth.

P S A L. LVIII.

1 David reproveth wicked judges, 3 describeth the nature of the wicked, 6 and devoteth them to God's judgments, 10 whereat the righteous shall rejoice.

To the chief Musician, Al-taschith, Michtam of David.

DO ye indeed speak righteousness, O congregation? do ye judge uprightly, O ye sons of men?

Yea, in heart ye work wickedness; ye weigh the violence of your hands in the earth.

3 The wicked are estranged from the womb: they go astray as soon as they be born, speaking lies.

4 Their poison *is* like the poison of a serpent: they *are* like the deaf adder that stoppeth her ear;

5 Which will not hearken to the voice of charmers, charming never so wisely.

6 Break their teeth, O God, in their mouth: break out the great teeth of the young lions, O LORD.

7 Let them melt away as waters *which* run continually: *when* he bendeth his bow to shoot his arrows, let them be as cut in pieces.

8 As a snail *which* melteth, let every one of them pass away: *like* the untimely birth of a woman, that they may not see the sun.

9 Before your pots can feel the thorns, he shall take them away as with a whirlwind, both living, and in his wrath.

10 The righteous shall rejoice when he seeth the

Awake up, my glory, &c.] Both with my voice, and with instruments of music will I praise thee.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. LVIII.

Let us, in all troubles, betake ourselves to God, and hide ourselves under the shadow of his wings, fully persuaded that he will never fail nor forsake us; but to have the same assurance that David had, we must be animated with the same faith, and the same holiness; and, after having experienced the Lord's assistance, praise his holy name, and every-where publish his goodness.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. LVIII.

This and the next psalm seem to have been written before the preceding; but all three have the same title, from that remarkable circumstance mentioned in the commentary on the foregoing one.

1, 2 Do ye indeed, &c.] Let me ask that grave assembly of princes and rulers, do you verily think that you have pronounced a righteous sentence against me? You know, on the contrary, that your hearts are fraught with malice and wicked devices on my hurt.

3 Are estranged, &c.] i. e. They alienate themselves from God, justice, and virtue.

5 Which will not hearken to the voice of charmers, &c.] The magicians were wont to charm serpents with music, and draw them out of their holes.

6 Break their teeth, &c.] Take from them all power and means to do hurt.

9 Before your pots feel the thorns, &c.] Before your pots feel the heat of blazing thorns, quickly shall he sweep away the wicked.

10 The righteous shall rejoice, &c.] The righteous shall triumph

vengeance: he shall wash his feet in the blood of the wicked.

11 So that a man shall say, Verily there is a reward for the righteous: verily he is a God that judgeth in the earth.

P S A L. LIX.

1 David prayeth to be delivered from his enemies. 6 He complaineth of their cruelty. 8 He trusteth in God.

11 He prayeth against them. 16 He praiseth God.

To the chief Musician, Al-taschith, Michtam of David; when Saul sent, and they watched the house to kill him.

DELIVER me from mine enemies, O my God: defend me from them that rise up against me.

2 Deliver me from the workers of iniquity, and save me from bloody men.

3 For, lo, they lie in wait for my soul: the mighty are gathered against me; not for my transgression, nor for my sin, O LORD.

4 They run and prepare themselves without my fault: awake to help me, and behold.

5 Thou therefore, O LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel, awake to visit all the heathen: be not merciful to any wicked transgressors. Selah.

6 They return at evening: they make a noise like a dog, and go round about the city.

7 Behold, they belch out with their mouth: swords are in their lips: for who, say they, doth hear?

8 But thou, O LORD, shalt laugh at them; thou shalt have all the heathen in derision.

9 Because of his strength will I wait upon thee: for God *is* my defence.

10 The God of my mercy shall prevent me: God shall let me see my desire upon mine enemies.

11 Slay them not, lest my people forget: scatter them by thy power; and bring them down, O LORD our shield.

12 For the sin of their mouth and the words of their lips let them even be taken in their pride: and for cursing and lying *which* they speak.

13 Consume them in wrath, consume them that they may not be: and let them know that God ruleth in Jacob unto the ends of the earth. Selah.

14 And at evening let them return; and let them make a noise like a dog, and go round about the city.

15 Let them wander up and down for meat, and grudge if they be not satisfied.

16 But I will sing of thy power; yea, I will sing aloud of thy mercy in the morning: for thou hast been my defence and refuge in the day of my trouble.

17 Unto

over those wicked men like a great conqueror, who returning with an absolute and complete victory from the slaughter of his enemies, dips his feet in their blood, as he passes over their carcases.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. LVIII.

This psalm teaches all who are in public offices, that if they do not administer strict justice, the vengeance of God will overtake them; and that all those, who harden themselves in their wicked ways, and hearken not to the voice of God, are threatened with his vengeance.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. LIX.

5 Awake to visit all the heathen, &c.] Appear now for my relief, and punish all those wicked men who call themselves thy people, but are as barbarous, false, and perfidious as heathens.

6 They make a noise like a dog, and go round about the city.] Some lie about my house, ready, like a growling dog, to seize upon me; others (should they miss me there) go round about the city, waylaying me in every corner.

9 Because of his strength will I wait upon thee, &c.] In the liturgy it is, My strength will I ascribe unto thee.

11 Slay them not, lest my people forget, &c.] Not that I desire they should be slain, which, though a terrible vengeance, might soon slip out of the minds of my countrymen, whose profit I desire, more than my own private revenge.

14 And at evening let them return, &c.] Let them therefore watch me now as narrowly as they please.

16 But I will sing of thy power, &c.] Whilst I (whom they thought to have devoured) am praising thy power, as I intend to do continually.

17 Unto thee, O my strength, will I sing: for God is my defence, and the God of my mercy.

P S A L. LX.

1 David complaining to God of former judgment, 4 ~~upon~~ upon better hope, prayeth for deliverance. 6 Comforting himself in God's promises, he craveth that help whereon he trusteth.

To the chief Musician upon Sushan-eduth, Michtam of David, to teach, when he strove with Aram-naharaim and with Aram-zobah, when Joab returned, and smote of Edom in the valley of salt twelve thousand.

O God, thou hast cast us off, thou hast scattered us, thou hast been displeased; O turn thyself to us again.

2 Thou hast made the earth to tremble; thou hast broken it: heal the breaches thereof; for it shaketh.

3 Thou hast shewed thy people hard things: thou hast made us to drink the wine of astonishment.

4 Thou hast given a banner to them that feared thee, that it may be displayed because of the truth. Selah.

5 That thy beloved may be delivered; save with thy right hand, and hear me.

6 God hath spoken in his holiness; I will rejoice, I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.

7 Gilead is mine, and Manasseh is mine; Ephraim also is the strength of mine head; Judah is my lawgiver;

8 Moab is my washpot; over Edom will I cast out my shoe: Philistia, triumph thou because of me.

9 Who will bring me into the strong city? who will lead me into Edom?

10 Wilt not thou, O God, which hadst cast us off? and thou, O God, which didst not go out with our armies?

11 Give us help from trouble: for vain is the help of man.

12 Through God we shall do valiantly: for he it is that shall tread down our enemies.

P S A L. LXI.

1 David fleeth to God upon his former experience. 4 He voweth perpetual service unto him because of his promises.

To the chief Musician upon Neginah,

A Psalm of David.

HEAR my cry, O God; attend unto my prayer.

2 From the end of the earth will I cry unto thee, when my heart is overwhelmed: lead me to the rock that is higher than I.

3 For thou hast been a shelter for me, and a strong tower from the enemy.

4 I will abide in thy tabernacle for ever: I will trust in the covert of thy wings. Selah.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. LIX.

We are instructed from this psalm, to wait for the assistance of the Lord when men harm us, and to remain within the bounds of that moderation which Jesus Christ so expressly recommends to us, in commanding us to love our enemies, and to bless and pray for them.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. LX.

This psalm was composed after the death of Saul, when David was advanced to the throne: it was delivered by the master of music in the tabernacle, to be sung upon an instrument of six strings, for so the title "Sushan-eduth" implies.

6 *I will—mete out, &c.* This phrase means, dominion: this verse should be thus translated; God graciously promised that I should rule over Shechem, and be master of the valley of Succoth, i. e. Samaria.

7 *Ephraim also, &c.* This should be thus translated, Ephraim furnishes me with valiant men, Judah with me of prudence and wisdom.

8 *Moab is my washpot, &c.* By this is meant the lowest degree of slavery: the verse may be thus translated; I will reduce the Moabites to the vilest servitude, I will triumph over the Edomites, and make them my slaves, and the Philistines shall add to my triumphs.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. LX.

We may learn from hence in general, that God afflicts people for their humiliation; that the strength and assistance of man is but vanity; and that there is none but the Lord who can help and deliver us in our distress.

No. 41.

5 For thou, O God, hast heard my vows: thou hast given me the heritage of those that fear thy name.

6 Thou wilt prolong the king's life: and his years as many generations.

7 He shall abide before God for ever: O prepare mercy and truth, which may preserve him.

8 So will I sing praise unto thy name for ever, that I may daily perform my vows.

P S A L. LXII.

1 David professing his confidence in God, discourageth his enemies. 5 He encourageth the godly.

To the chief Musician, to Jeduthun,

A Psalm of David.

TRULY my soul waiteth upon God: from him cometh my salvation. 1048.

2 He only is my rock and my salvation; he is my defence; I shall not be greatly moved.

3 How long will ye imagine mischief against a man? ye shall be slain all of you: as a bowing wall shall ye be, and as a tottering fence.

4 They only consult to cast him down from his excellency: they delight in lies: they bless with their mouth, but they curse inwardly. Selah.

5 My soul, wait thou only upon God; for my expectation is from him.

6 He only is my rock and my salvation: he is my defence; I shall not be moved.

7 In God is my salvation and my glory: the rock of my strength, and my refuge, is in God.

8 Trust in him at all times; ye people, pour out your heart before him: God is a refuge for us. Selah.

9 Surely men of low degree are vanity, and men of high degree are a lie: to be laid in the balance, they are altogether lighter than vanity.

10 Trust not in oppression, and become not vain in robbery: if riches increase, set not your heart upon them.

11 God hath spoken once; twice have I heard this; that power belongeth unto God.

12 Also unto thee, O LORD, belongeth mercy: for thou renderest to every man according to his work.

P S A L. LXIII.

1 David's thirst for God. 4 His manner of blessing God.

9 His confidence of his enemies destruction, and his own safety.

A Psalm of David, when he was in the wilderness of Judah.

O God, thou art my God; early will I seek thee: my soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee in a dry and thirsty land, where no water is.

2 To see thy power and thy glory, so as I have seen thee in the sanctuary.

3 Because

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. LXI.

2 *That is higher than I.* Which without thy assistance I cannot reach.

4 *I will abide, &c.* David here expresses his hopes of being restored to the city where the tabernacle of God was.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. LXI.

All that fear the Lord may join themselves to David, in praying that God would be their refuge, and secure them from evil; and rejoice in the assurance of his favour and sense of his goodness.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. LXII.

9 *Surely men of low degree, &c.* No confidence is to be placed in them; for as the multitude are vain, giddy, and inconsistent, so those of higher rank are false, deceitful and treacherous.

11 *God hath spoken once; twice have I heard, &c.* i. e. God hath frequently declared.

12 *To every man, &c.* i. e. To every good man.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. LXII.

David teaches us, by his example, that the true and only means of enjoying tranquillity is, to trust in God, for all men are vanity itself; that we ought not to set our hearts on worldly things, nor become haughty when we abound in them; and that God, the judge of the world, will render to every one according to his works.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. LXIII.

1, 2 *My soul thirsteth for thee, &c.* My soul thirsteth, O God, for the holy sanctuary where thy Majesty resides: the sacred ark of thy glorious presence can alone satisfy my longings and desires.

6 G

3 Because

3 Because thy lovingkindness is better than life, my lips shall praise thee.

4 Thus will I bless thee while I live: I will lift up my hands in thy name.

5 My soul shall be satisfied as with marrow and fatness; and my mouth shall praise thee with joyful lips:

6 When I remember thee upon my bed, and meditate on thee in the night watches.

7 Because thou hast been my help, therefore in the shadow of thy wings will I rejoice.

■ My soul followeth hard after thee: thy right hand upholdeth me.

9 But those that seek my soul, to destroy it, shall go into the lower parts of the earth.

10 They shall fall by the sword: they shall be a portion for foxes.

11 But the king shall rejoice in God; every one that sweareth by him shall glory: but the mouth of them that speak lies shall be stopped.

P S A L. LXIV.

■ David prayeth for deliverance, complaineth of his enemies.

7 He promiseth himself to see such an evident destruction of them that the righteous shall rejoice at it.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

HEAR my voice, O God, in my prayer: preserve my life from fear of the enemy.

2 Hide me from the secret counsel of the wicked; from the insurrection of the workers of iniquity:

3 Who whet their tongue like a sword, and bend their bows to shoot their arrows, even bitter words.

4 That they may shoot in secret at the perfect: suddenly do they shoot at him, and fear not.

5 They encourage themselves in an evil matter; they commune of laying snares privily; they say, Who shall see them?

6 They search out iniquities; they accomplish a diligent search: both the inward thought of every one of them, and the heart is deep.

7 But God shall shoot at them with an arrow; suddenly shall they be wounded.

8 So they shall make their own tongue to fall upon themselves: all that see them shall flee away.

9 And all men shall fear, and shall declare the work of God; for they shall wisely consider of his doing.

10 The righteous shall be glad in the LORD, and shall trust in him; and all the upright in heart shall glory.

P S A L. LXV.

1 David praiseth God for his grace. 4 The blessedness of God's chosen. 5 His general providence.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm and Song of David.

PRAISE waiteth for thee, O God, in Sion: and unto thee shall the vow be performed.

2 O thou that hearest prayer, unto thee shall all flesh come.

3 Because thy lovingkindness is better than life, &c.] Thy divine grace and favour is more grateful and refreshing to my soul, than food to my natural appetite.

8 My soul followeth hard after thee, &c.] My soul dependeth absolutely and inseparably upon thee, through faith, hope, love, and perseverance.

10 They shall be a portion for foxes.] That is, they shall be left unburied, for foxes and beasts to prey upon.

11 Every one that sweareth by him, &c.] That is, they that profess him.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. LXIII.

We here see that the sense of the grace of God produces an unspeakable pleasure in the hearts of the faithful, and that they fear no evil while protected by him; therefore let us cleave to God alone by sincere love and steady confidence.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. LXIV.

4 And fear not.] That is, without any danger, and secure from him whom they attack.

■ They search out iniquities, &c.] They exercise all their wit and diligence in these wicked devices.

8 They shall make their tongue to fall upon themselves, &c.] Their flanders shall recoil upon themselves, and the wicked counsels which they gave shall prove pernicious to the advisers.

3 Iniquities prevail against me: as for our transgressions, thou shalt purge them away.

4 Blessed is the man whom thou choolest, and causest to approach unto thee, that he may dwell in thy courts: we shall be satisfied with the goodness of thy house, even of thy holy temple.

5 By terrible things in righteousness wilt thou answer us, O God of our salvation; who art the confidence of all the ends of the earth, and of them that are afar off upon the sea:

6 Which by his strength setteth fast the mountains: being girded with power:

7 Which stilleth the noise of the seas, the noise of their waves, and the tumult of the people.

8 They also that dwell in the uttermost parts are afraid at thy tokens: thou makest the outgoings of the morning and evening to rejoice.

9 Thou visitest the earth, and waterest it: thou greatly enrichest it with the river of God, which is full of water: thou preparest them corn, when thou hast so provided for it.

10 Thou waterest the ridges thereof abundantly: thou settlest the furrows thereof: thou makest it soft with showers: thou blessest the springing thereof.

11 Thou crownest the year with thy goodness; and thy paths drop fatness.

12 They drop upon the pastures of the wilderness: and the little hills rejoice on every side.

13 The pastures are clothed with flocks; the valleys also are covered over with corn; they shout for joy, they also sing.

P S A L. LXVI.

1 David exhorteth to praise God, 5 to observe his great works, 8 to bless him for his gracious benefits. 12 He voweth for himself religious service to God. 16 He declareth God's special goodness to himself.

To the chief Musician, A Song or Psalm.

MAKE a joyful noise unto God, all ye lands: 2 Sing forth the honour of his name: make his praise glorious.

3 Say unto God, How terrible art thou in thy works! through the greatness of thy power shall thine enemies submit themselves unto thee.

4 All the earth shall worship thee, and shall sing unto thee; they shall sing to thy name. Selah.

5 Come and see the works of God: he is terrible in his doing toward the children of men.

6 He turned the sea into dry land: they went through the flood on foot: there did we rejoice in him.

7 He ruleth by his power for ever; his eyes behold the nations: let not the rebellious exalt themselves. Selah.

8 O bless our God, ye people, and make the voice of his praise to be heard:

9 Which

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. LXIV.

This psalm shews us, that though the wicked craftily combine to destroy the innocent, yet God will preserve them from their snares; which should fill the righteous with joy and confidence, and engage us to acknowledge the goodness, wisdom, and justice of the Lord.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. LXV.

God having removed a grievous famine by plentiful showers of rain, David here gives him public thanks for sending them seasonably to his people.

5 By terrible things, &c.] i. e. By miraculous and stupendous things.

8 The outgoings of the morning and evening, &c.] Meaning, the successive course of day and night.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. LXVI.

We are hence taught, that as God was formerly worshipped in Sion, and there hearkened to the prayers that were offered up to him, so he now receives every-where favourably the desires of all those who call upon him, pardons their sins, and loads them with his benefits.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. LXVI.

David here gives praises to God, inviting all the country to join with him in blessing the divine Majesty, not only for this, but for the deliverance he had formerly vouchsafed that nation.

■ How terrible, &c.] Meaning, how stupendous and astonishing!

9 Which holdeth our soul in life, and suffereth not our feet to be moved.

10 For thou, O God, hast proved us: thou hast tried us, as silver is tried.

11 Thou broughdest us into the net; thou laidst affliction upon our loins.

12 Thou hast caused men to ride over our heads: we went through fire and through water; but thou broughtest us out into a wealthy place.

13 I will go into thy house with burnt offerings: I will pay thee my vows,

14 Which my lips have uttered, and my mouth hath spoken, when I was in trouble.

15 I will offer unto thee burnt sacrifices of fatlings, with the incense of rams; I will offer bullocks with goats. Selah.

16 Come and hear, all ye that fear God, and I will declare what he hath done for my soul.

17 I cried unto him with my mouth, and he was extolled with my tongue.

18 If I regard iniquity in my heart, the LORD will not hear me:

19 But verily God hath heard me; he hath attended to the voice of my prayer.

20 Blessed be God, which hath not turned away my prayer, nor his mercy from me.

PSAL. LXVII.

1 A prayer for the enlargement of God's kingdom, 3 to the joy of the people, 6 and to the increase of God's blessings.

To the chief Musician on Neginoth, A Psalm or Song.

GOD be merciful unto us, and bless us; and cause his face to shine upon us. Selah.

2 That thy way may be known upon earth, thy saving health among all nations.

3 Let the people praise thee, O God; let all the people praise thee.

4 O let the nations be glad and sing for joy: for thou shalt judge the people righteously, and govern the nations upon earth. Selah.

5 Let the people praise thee, O God; let all the people praise thee.

6 Then shall the earth yield her increase; and God, even our own God shall bless us.

7 God shall bless us; and all the ends of the earth shall fear him.

PSAL. LXVIII.

1 A prayer at the removing of the ark. 4 An exhortation to praise God for his mercies, 7 for his care of the church, 19 and for his great works.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm or Song of David.

LET God arise, let his enemies be scattered: let them also that hate him flee before him.

2 As smoke is driven away, so drive them away: as

12 To ride over our heads, &c.] Or upon our heads, that is, to ride upon us as beasts; a figure denoting the most abject slavery, and most servile state: "Through fire and through water" imports extreme danger and afflictions; and by "A wealthy place" we are to understand liberty, ease, and plenty.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. LXVI.

We learn from hence, that it is our bounden duty to perform the vows we have made to God while under his afflicting hand; to testify of his goodness towards us; and to remember that if we live in any known or wilful sin, God will not hear our prayer, but withhold his mercy from us.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. LXVII.

2 Thy way, &c.] That is, thy wonderful providence over us.

4 O let the nations be glad, &c.] O that the nations were so sensible what happiness it is to be under thy care, that they may rejoice and shout for joy, to know that thou art the governor of the world.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. LXVIII.

If God has made us objects of his lovingkindness, we should, after David's example, imitate all nations, to whom the fame of his goodness should reach, to submit themselves to his government, and trust in his protection.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. LXVIII.

4 By his name Jah, &c.] Jah (which is a contraction of Jehovah)

wax melteth before the fire, so let the wicked perish in the presence of God.

3 But let the righteous be glad; let them rejoice before God: yea, let them exceedingly rejoice.

4 Sing unto God, sing praises to his name: extol him that rideth upon the heavens by his name JAH, and rejoice before him.

5 A father of the fatherless, and a judge of the widows, is God in his holy habitation.

6 God setteth the solitary in families: he bringeth out those which are bound with chains: but the rebellious dwell in a dry land.

7 O God, when thou wentest forth before thy people, when thou didst march through the wilderness. Selah.

8 The earth shook, the heavens also dropped at the presence of God: even Sinai itself was moved at the presence of God, the God of Israel.

9 Thou, O God, didst send a plentiful rain, whereby thou didst confirm thine inheritance, when it was weary.

10 Thy congregation hath dwelt therein: thou, O God, hast prepared of thy goodness for the poor.

11 The LORD gave the word: great was the company of those that published it.

12 Kings of armies did flee apace: and she that carried at home divided the spoil.

13 Though ye have lien among the pots, yet shall ye be as the wings of a dove covered with silver, and her feathers with yellow gold.

14 When the Almighty scattered kings in it, it was white as snow in Salmon.

15 The hill of God is as the hill of Bashan; an high hill as the hill of Bashan.

16 Why leap ye, ye high hills? this is the hill which God desireth to dwell in; yea, the LORD will dwell in it for ever.

17 The chariots of God are twenty thousand, even thousands of angels: the LORD is among them, as in Sinai, in the holy place.

18 Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led captivity captive: thou hast received gifts for men; yea, for the rebellious also, that the LORD God might dwell among them.

19 Blessed be the LORD, who daily loadeth us with benefits, even the God of our salvation. Selah.

20 He that is our God is the God of salvation; and unto God the LORD belong the issues from death.

21 But God shall wound the head of his enemies, and the hairy scalp of such an one as goeth on still in his trespasses.

22 The LORD said, I will bring again from Bashan, I will bring my people again from the depths of the sea:

23 That thy foot may be dipped in the blood of thine enemies; and the tongue of thy dogs in the same.

24 They

is the name of God; importing his incomprehensible being or existence; so that hereby is implied, that all idols are but vanity, and the God of Israel is the only true God.

6 A dry land.] That is, which is barren of God's blessing.

7, 8 O God, when thou wentest forth, &c.] What a sublime and noble idea this passage gives us of God! The psalmist has here borrowed his expressions from Deborah's song: see Judges v. 4, 5.

13 Though you have lien among the pots, &c.] Though ye were formerly obscure and oppressed slaves, tied down to the drudging of brick making and pottery in Egypt, yet you shall now be as glorious as you were then contemptible.

16 Why leap ye, ye high hills, &c.] Boast not of your height and beauty, ye towering mountains, Sion is the hill which God hath chosen to honour with his residence.

18 Thou hast ascended on high.] Thou, O God, by the invisible ministry of the heavenly host, hast given us victory over our enemies: but the Messiah, who shall be thy sanctuary, will do far more magnificently, when, after conquering death and the power of Satan, he shall ascend in a resplendent chariot, attended by myriads of the heavenly host, the most exalted seats of happiness, even to thine own right hand the throne of glory.

Thou hast received gifts for men.] This must be understood prophetically, of the gifts of the Holy Ghost, which Christ conferred on his disciples, after his ascension.

20 Unto God the LORD belong the issues from death.] Or, passages. The meaning here is, that he can preserve from death those who are his.

24 They have seen thy goings, O God; *even* the goings of my God, my King, in the sanctuary.

25 The fingers went before, the players on instruments *followed* after; among *them were* the damsels playing with timbrels.

26 Bless ye God in the congregations, *even* the Lord; from the fountain of Israel.

27 There *is* little Benjamin *with* their ruler, the princes of Judah *and* their council, the princes of Zebulun, *and* the princes of Naphtali.

28 Thy God hath commanded thy strength: strengthen, O God, that which thou hast wrought for us.

29 Because of thy temple at Jerusalem shall kings bring presents unto thee.

30 Rebuke the company of spearmen, the multitude of the bulls, with the calves of the people, *till every one* submit himself with pieces of silver: scatter thou the people, *that* delight in war.

31 Princes shall come out of Egypt; Ethiopia shall soon stretch out her hands unto God.

32 Sing unto God, ye kingdoms of the earth; O sing praises unto the Lord; Selah:

33 To him that rideth upon the heavens of heavens, *which were* of old; lo, he doth send out his voice, *and that* a mighty voice.

34 Ascribe ye strength unto God: his excellency *is* over Israel, and his strength *is* in the clouds.

35 O God, *thou art* terrible out of thy holy places: the God of Israel *is* he that giveth strength and power unto *his* people. Blessed be God.

P S A L. LXIX.

1 David complaineth of his affliction. 13 He prayeth for deliverance. 22 He devoteb his enemies to destruction.

30 He praiseth God with thanksgiving.

To the chief Musician upon Shoshannim,

A Psalm of David.

SAVE me, O God; for the waters are come in unto my soul.

2 I sink in deep mire, where *there is* no standing: I *am* come into deep waters, where the floods overflow me.

3 I am weary of my crying: my throat is dried: mine eyes fail while I wait for my God.

4 They that hate me without a cause are more than the hairs of mine head: they that would destroy me, *being* mine enemies wrongfully, are mighty, then I restored that which I took not away.

5 O God, thou knowest my foolishness: and my sins are not hid from thee.

6 Let not them that wait on thee, O Lord God of hosts, be ashamed for my sake: let not those that seek thee be confounded for my sake, O God of Israel.

7 Because for thy sake I have borne reproach; shame hath covered my face.

8 I am become a stranger unto my brethren, and an alien unto my mother's children.

9 For the zeal of thine house hath eaten *me* up; and the reproaches of them that reproached thee are fallen upon me.

10 When I wept *and chastened* my soul with fasting, that was to my reproach.

28 Hath commanded thy strength, &c.] i. e. Hath established *me* made thee strong.

30 The multitude of bulls, with the calves, &c.] These expressions describe the fury *and* insolence of the soldiers, who were like cattle fed in a rich and fat soil.

35 O God, *thou art* terrible out of thy holy places, &c.] O God, thy dreadful majesty is to be most humbly adored; who out of thy holy sanctuary striketh terror into thine enemies.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. LXVIII.

The praises of God, here celebrated, should *be* the matter of our constant imitation; especially when we consider his amazing condescension and goodness *towards* his church, which has been shewn in all ages: On these considerations, it becomes our duty and happiness to devote ourselves to his service.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. LXIX.

For the meaning of the word Shoshannim, the reader is referred to psalm xlv.

6 Be ashamed for my sake, &c.] Be discouraged when they see *me* forsaken by thee, when they see innocence in distress.

11 I made sackcloth also my garment: and I became a proverb to them.

12 They that sit in the gate speak against me; and I *was* the song of the drunkards.

13 But as for me, my prayer *is* unto thee, O Lord, in *an* acceptable time: O God, in the multitude of thy mercy hear me, in the truth of thy salvation.

14 Deliver me out of the mire, and let me not sink: let me be delivered from them that hate me, and out of the deep waters.

15 Let not the waterflood overflow me, neither let the deep swallow me up, and let not the pit shut her mouth upon me.

16 Hear me, O Lord; for thy lovingkindness *is* good: turn unto me according to the multitude of thy tender mercies.

17 And hide not thy face from thy servant; for I am in trouble: hear me speedily.

18 Draw nigh unto my soul, *and* redeem it: deliver me because of mine enemies.

19 Thou hast known my reproach, and my shame, and my dishonour: mine adversaries *are* all before thee.

20 Reproach hath broken my heart; and I am full of heaviness: and I looked *for some* to take pity, but *there was* none; and for comforters, but I found none.

21 They gave me also gall for my meat; and in my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink.

22 Let their table become a snare before them: and *that which should have been* for their welfare, let it *become* a trap.

23 Let their eyes be darkened, that they see not: and make their loins continually to shake.

24 Pour out thine indignation upon them, and let thy wrathful anger take hold of them.

25 Let their habitation be desolate; *and* let none dwell in their tents.

26 For they persecute *him* whom thou hast smitten; and they talk to the grief of those whom thou hast wounded.

27 Add iniquity unto their iniquity: and let them not come into thy righteousness.

28 Let them be blotted out of the book of the living, and not be written with the righteous.

29 But I *am* poor and sorrowful: let thy salvation, O God, set me up on high.

30 I will praise the name of God with *a* song, and will magnify him with thanksgiving.

31 *This* also shall please the Lord better than an ox or bullock that hath horns and hoofs.

32 The humble shall see *this*, *and* be glad: and your heart shall live that seek God.

33 For the Lord heareth the poor and despiseth not his prisoners.

34 Let the heaven and earth praise him, the seas, and every thing that moveth therein.

35 For God will save Zion, and will build the cities of Judah: that they may dwell there, and have it in possession.

36 The seed also of his servants shall inherit it: and they that love his name shall dwell therein.

P S A L.

7 For thy sake, &c.] For serving thee, and maintaining thy glory and cause.

8 I am become a stranger, &c.] I am shunned by my nearest relations.

12 They that sit in the gate, &c.] I *am* condemned by both rich and poor, both high and low.

21 They gave me also gall for my meat, &c.] Rash, here rendered "gall" is *a* herb as bitter *as* wormwood, see Deut. xxix. 18. What *the* psalmist here speaks figuratively of himself, was literally done *to* our Saviour, Matt. xxvii. 34.

23 Make their loins continually to shake.] This implies *a* yoke of perpetual and insufferable bondage.

27 Add iniquity unto their iniquity, &c.] Let them accumulate their sins.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. LXIX.

In this psalm the sufferings of Christ, and the overthrow of the Jewish nation *are* plainly foretold; for as the Jews were so audaciously wicked *as* to inflict those punishments on the Saviour of mankind, which they themselves experienced from their most spiteful enemies.

P S A L. LXX.

David prayeth for God's speedy help and deliverance to the confusion of his enemies, and triumph of the godly.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David, to bring to remembrance.

MAKE haste, O God, to deliver me; make haste to help me, O LORD.

2 Let them be ashamed and confounded that seek after my soul: let them be turned backward, and put to confusion, that desire my hurt.

3 Let them be turned back for ■ reward of their shame that say, Aha, aha.

4 Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee: and let such as love thy salvation say continually, Let God be magnified.

5 But I am poor and needy: make haste unto me, O God: thou art my help and my deliverer; O LORD, make no tarrying.

P S A L. LXXI.

1 David in confidence of faith, and experience of God's favour, prayeth both for himself and against the enemies of his soul. 14 He promiseth constancy. 17 He prayeth for perseverance. 19 He praiseth God, and promiseth to do it cheerfully.

1023. **I**N thee, O LORD, do I put my trust: let ■ never be put to confusion.

■ Deliver me in thy righteousness, and cause me to escape: incline thine ear unto me, and save me.

3 Be thou my strong habitation, whereunto I may continually resort: thou hast given commandment to save me; for thou art my rock and my fortress.

4 Deliver me, O my God, out of the hand of the wicked, out of the hand of the unrighteous and cruel man.

5 For thou art my hope, O Lord God: thou art my trust from my youth.

6 By thee have I been holden up from the womb: thou art he that took me out of my mother's bowels: my praise shall be continually of thee.

7 I am as a wonder unto many; but thou art my strong refuge.

8 Let my mouth be filled with thy praise and with thy honour all the day.

9 Cast me not off in the time of old age; forsake me not when my strength faileth.

10 For mine enemies speak against me; and they that lay wait for my soul take counsel together;

11 Saying, God hath forsaken him: persecute and take him; for there is none to deliver him.

12 O God, be not far from me: O my God, make haste for my help.

13 Let them be confounded and consumed that are adversaries to my soul; let them be covered with reproach and dishonour that seek my hurt.

14 But I will hope continually, and will yet praise thee more and more.

15 My mouth shall shew forth thy righteousness and thy salvation all the day; for I know not the numbers thereof.

mies, God, the righteous judge, condemned them to suffer that themselves which they prayed might fall on the heads of their enemies.

COMMENTARY AND REMARK ON PSAL. LXX.

As there is not any remarkable difference between this psalm and the latter part of the 40th, it is therefore probable that David composed it, with ■ few alterations, ■ a distinct prayer, to be used by him constantly during the time of any sharp affliction. We shall only add to this, that the word "poor," in the 5th verse, ■■■ a person under any oppressive or afflictive circumstances.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. LXXI.

3 Be thou my strong habitation, whereunto I may continually resort, &c.] Whensoever I fly to thy almighty protection, do thou always keep me as secure as if I reposed myself in an impregnable castle.

7 I am as a wonder, &c.] Because so many and so grievous afflictions have befallen me.

20 Thou shalt quicken me again, &c.] This may be understood not only of David's deliverance out of his troubles, but also of the resurrection.

No. 41.

16 I will go in the strength of the Lord God: I will make mention of thy righteousness, even of thine only.

17 O God, thou hast taught me from my youth: and hitherto have I declared thy wondrous works.

18 Now also when I am old and greyheaded, O God, forsake me not; until I have shewed thy strength unto this generation, and thy power to every one that is to come.

19 Thy righteousness also, O God, is very high, who hast done great things: O God, who is like unto thee!

20 Thou, which hast shewed me great and sore troubles, shall quicken me again, and shalt bring me up again from the depths of the earth.

21 Thou shalt increase my greatness, and comfort me on every side.

22 I will also praise thee with the psaltery, even thy truth, O my God: unto thee will I sing with the harp, O thou Holy One of Israel.

23 My lips shall greatly rejoice when I sing unto thee; and my soul, which thou hast redeemed.

24 My tongue also shall talk of thy righteousness all the day long: for they are confounded, for they are brought unto shame, that seek my hurt.

P S A L. LXXII.

1 David's prayer for Solomon. 18 He bleisseth God.

A Psalm for Solomon.

GIVE the king thy judgments, O God, and thy righteousness unto the king's son. 1015

2 He shall judge thy people with righteousness, and thy poor with judgment.

3 The mountains shall bring peace to the people, and the little hills, by righteousness.

4 He shall judge the poor of the people, he shall save the children of the needy, and shall break in pieces the oppressor.

5 They shall fear thee as long as the sun and moon endure, throughout all generations.

6 He shall come down like rain upon the mown grass: as showers that water the earth.

7 In his days shall the righteous flourish; and abundance of peace so long as the moon endureth.

8 He shall have dominion also from sea to sea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth.

9 They that dwell in the wilderness shall bow before him; and his enemies shall lick the dust.

10 The kings of Tarshish and of the isles shall bring presents: the kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts.

11 Yea, all kings shall fall down before him: all nations shall serve him.

12 For he shall deliver the needy when he crieth; the poor also, and him that hath no helper.

13 He shall spare the poor and needy, and shall save the souls of the needy.

14 He shall redeem their soul from deceit and violence: and precious shall their blood be in his sight.

15 And he shall live, and to him shall be given of the gold of Sheba: prayer also shall be made for him continually; and daily shall he be praised.

16 There shall be an handful of corn in the earth upon

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. LXXI.

David's confidence in the divine support against the power and malice of his enemies, and his prayer for continual support and protection, affords a lesson to us, to trust in the Lord under the severest trials, and praise him for the mercies we enjoy.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. LXXII.

■ Give the king thy judgments, &c.] O God, the supreme judge of the world, bestow, I beseech thee, upon Solomon my son, who is now anointed to sit on my throne, a right judgment in all things, with uprightness and integrity of heart. This may be understood of Christ, as the King of glory, and the Son of the Father.

5 They shall fear thee, &c.] This could not be said of Solomon, but only of Christ, of whose kingdom there shall be no end.

9 Shall lick the dust.] Shall prostrate themselves with their faces to the ground, after the fashion of the eastern nations.

16 There shall be an handful of corn, &c.] God shall bless him (namely Christ) with an abundant plenty, in the conversion of multitudes of souls to the Christian faith. Some parts of this psalm delivered in so exalted a strain, that the words had not a full accomplishment

6 H

upon the top of the mountains; the fruit thereof shall shake like Lebanon: and *they* of the city shall flourish like grass of the earth.

17 His name shall endure for ever: his name shall be continued as long as the sun: and *men* shall be blessed in him: all nations shall call him blessed.

18 Blessed *be* the Lord God, the God of Israel, who only doeth wondrous things.

19 And blessed *be* his glorious name for ever: and let the whole earth be filled *with* his glory; Amen, and Amen.

20 The prayers of David the son of Jesse are ended.

P S A L. LXXIII.

■ *The psalmist sheweth that his faith had almost failed him.*

23 *His trust in God's present support and future favour.*

A Psalm of Asaph.

TRULY God is good to Israel, *even* to such as are of ■ clean heart.

2 But as for me, my feet were almost gone; my steps had well nigh slipped.

3 For I was envious at the foolish, *when* I saw the prosperity of the wicked.

4 For *there are* no bands in their death: but their strength is firm.

5 They are not in trouble *as other men*; neither are they plagued like *other men*.

6 Therefore pride compasseth them about as a chain; violence covereth them *as* ■ garment.

7 Their eyes stand out with fatness: they have more than heart could wish.

8 They are corrupt, and speak wickedly *concerning* oppression: they speak loftily.

9 They set their mouth against the heavens, and their tongue walketh through the earth.

10 Therefore his people return hither: and waters of ■ full cup are wrung out to them.

11 And they say, How doth God know? and is there knowledge in the most high?

12 Behold, these *are* the ungodly who prosper in the world; they increase *in* riches.

13 Verily I have cleansed my heart *in* vain, and washed my hands in innocency.

14 For all the day long have I been plagued, and chastened every morning.

15 If I say, I will speak thus; behold, I should offend *against* the generation of thy children.

16 When I thought to know this, it *was* too painful for me;

17 Until I went into the sanctuary of God; *then* understood I their end.

18 Surely thou didst set them in slippery places: thou castedst them down into destruction.

19 How are they *brought* into desolation, as in a moment! they are utterly consumed with terrors.

plishment in Solomon, nor in any one else, till the appearance of the Messiah; of the happiness of whose government, together with the power, extent, and eternal continuance of his kingdom, David here prophesies.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. LXXII.

As David in this prayer sheweth the goodness and glory of Solomon's wisdom, which was typical of Christ's, and blesteth God for his wonderful works; so we, by faith, should look beyond the transitory things of this world, and set our hearts on heavenly objects, that we may enjoy the blessedness of his kingdom of grace here, and possess the felicity of his kingdom of glory in heaven.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. LXXIII.

Here begins the third book of psalms, containing seventeen, most of them very disconsolate, and full of bitter complaints. They were chiefly composed by Asaph, who lived in the days of Hezekiah, and called Asaph the seer; see 2 Chron. xxix. 30.

2 *My feet were almost gone; my steps, &c.* I began to doubt and stagger in my faith.

7 *Their eyes stand out, &c.* They pamper themselves to excess.

9 *They set their mouth against the heavens, &c.* They blaspheme God, and speak profanely of his providence, power, and justice.

10 *Therefore his people return hither, &c.* To the following thoughts, and their old opinions.

17 *Until I went into the sanctuary of God, &c.* Withdrawing my mind from the world, and the false shews thereof; ■ was presently

20 As ■ dream when *one* awaketh; so, O LORD, when thou awakest, thou shalt despise their image.

21 Thus my heart was grieved, and I was pricked in my reins.

22 So foolish *was* I, and ignorant: I was *as* a beast before thee.

23 Nevertheless I *am* continually with thee: thou hast holden *me* by my right hand.

24 Thou shalt guide me with thy counsel, and afterward receive me *to* glory.

25 Whom have I in heaven *but thee?* and *there is* none upon earth *that* I desire beside thee.

26 My flesh and my heart faileth: *but* God *is* the strength of my heart, and my portion for ever.

27 For, lo, they that are far from thee shall perish: thou hast destroyed all them that go a whoring from thee.

28 But *it is* good for me to draw near to God: I have put my trust in the Lord God, that I may declare all thy works.

P S A L. LXXIV.

1 *The psalmist complaineth of the desolation of the sanctuary.*

Maschil of Asaph.

O God, why hast thou cast *us* off for ever? *why* doth thine anger smoke against the sheep of thy pasture?

2 Remember thy congregation, *which* thou hast purchased of old; the rod of thine inheritance, *which* thou hast redeemed; this mount Zion, wherein thou hast dwelt.

3 Lift up thy feet unto the perpetual desolations; *even* all *that* the enemy hath done wickedly in the sanctuary.

4 Thine enemies roar in the midst of thy congregations; they set up their ensigns *for* signs.

5 *A man* was famous according as he had lifted up axes upon the thick trees.

6 But now they break down the carved work thereof at once with axes and hammers.

7 They have cast fire into thy sanctuary, they have defiled *by casting down* the dwelling place of thy name to the ground.

8 They said in their hearts, Let us destroy them together: they have burned up all the synagogues of God in the land.

9 We see not our signs: *there is* no more any prophet: neither *is there* among us any that knoweth how long.

10 O God, how long shall the adversary reproach? shall the enemy blaspheme thy name for ever?

11 Why withdrawest thou thy hand, even thy right hand? pluck *it* out of thy bosom.

12 For God *is* my King of old, working salvation in the midst of the earth.

13 Thou

sensible how short is the felicity of the wicked, and how truly miserable those men are, whose reward is only in this life!

19 *How are they brought into desolation, &c.* When on a sudden divine vengeance seizes on them, and, when they least expected it, a final period is put to all their greatness; so that their whole life is nothing more than a dream of happiness, and they pride themselves in a mere imaginary glory.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. LXXIII.

David, by his example, recommends acquiescence in the divine dispensations respecting the wicked, who, though they prosper for a season, are suddenly involved in destruction: but encourages us to trust in God, who will, in the end, reward the righteous, who submit to his government, and delight in his ways.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. LXXIV.

2 *The rod of thine inheritance, &c.* Which thou hast measured out for thyself as with ■ line or rod.

3 *Lift up thy feet, &c.* To stamp or beat down; or to come and see the desolation.

5 *A man was famous according as, &c.* They got fame according to the mischief they did, which they committed with no more remorse than if they had been lopping off the boughs of ■ tree.

9 *We see not our signs, &c.* No tokens of the divine presence.

11 *Why withdrawest thou thine hand, &c.* Why putteth thou thy hand under thy garment?

13, 14 *Thou*

13 Thou didst divide the sea by thy strength : thou brakest the heads of the dragons in the waters.

14 Thou brakest the heads of leviathan in pieces, and gavest him to be meat to the people inhabiting the wilderness.

15 Thou didst cleave the fountain and the flood : thou driedst up mighty rivers.

16 The day is thine, the night also is thine : thou hast prepared the light and the sun.

17 Thou hast set all the borders of the earth : thou hast made summer and winter.

18 Remember this, that the enemy hath reproached, O LORD, and that the foolish people have blasphemed thy name.

19 O deliver not the soul of thy turtledove unto the multitude of the wicked : forget not the congregation of thy poor for ever.

20 Have respect unto the covenant : for the dark places of the earth are full of the habitations of cruelty.

21 O let not the oppressed return ashamed : let the poor and needy praise thy name.

22 Arise, O God, plead thine own cause : remember how the foolish man reproacheth thee daily.

23 Forget not the voice of thine enemies : the tumult of those that rise up against thee increaseth continually.

P S A L. LXXV.

■ The psalmist praiseth God : 4 he rebuketh the proud by a display of God's superintending providence.

To the chief Musician, Al-taschith, A Psalm or Song of Asaph.

U N T O thee, O God, do we give thanks, unto thee do we give thanks : for that thy name is near thy wondrous works declare.

2 When I shall receive the congregation I will judge uprightly.

3 The earth and all the inhabitants thereof are dissolved : I bear up the pillars of it. Selah.

4 I said unto the fools, Deal not foolishly : and to the wicked, Lift not up the horn :

5 Lift not up your horn on high : speak not with a stiff neck.

6 For promotion cometh neither from the east, nor from the west, nor from the south.

7 But God is the judge : he putteth down one, and setteth up another.

8 For in the hand of the LORD there is a cup, and the wine is red ; it is full of mixture, and he poureth out of the same : but the dregs thereof, all the wicked of the earth shall wring them out, and drink them.

13, 14 Thou brakest the heads of the dragons, &c.] By "leviathan," ver. 14, is meant Pharaoh; and by "the dragons," ver. 13, the Egyptians or Pharaoh's army, who were broken or drowned in the Red-sea, and their bodies being washed ashore, became food for the wild beasts and birds of the wilderness.

15 Thou didst cleave the fountain, &c.] Meaning, the rock whence the fountain flowed.

19 Thy turtledove, &c.] In scripture the church is frequently represented under the names of such weak, mild, and tame creatures, as are most exposed to injuries and wrongs.

20 The dark places of the earth, &c.] The dreary and desert parts of the country are full of robberies, and are receptacles for thieves.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ■■ Psal. LXXIV.

In the midst of sore trials and persecutions, we are here taught to consider the power and goodness of God in antient times, and the deliverances he has formerly wrought out for his people ; and we should remind him of his promises and covenant, which cannot be altered ; for he is the same yesterday, to-day, and for ever.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. LXXV.

This psalm was composed by Asaph the seer, after the great deliverance, which, by the strange destruction of Sennacherib's army, God gave the good king Hezekiah.

1 Thy name is near, &c.] Thou art near : the name of a person is an Hebraism, whereby the person is frequently expressed.

3 I bear up the pillars of it.] By "pillars" we may understand, governors or great personages.

5 Lift not up your horn on high, &c.] Be not proud and insolent.

9 But I will declare for ever ; I will sing praises to the God of Jacob.

10 All the horns of the wicked also will I cut off ; but the horns of the righteous shall be exalted.

P S A L. LXXVI.

1 God's majesty set forth in his signal defence of the church : 11 an exhortation to serve him reverently.

To the chief Musician on Neginoth, A Psalm or Song of Asaph.

I N Judah is God known : his name is great in Israel.

2 In Salem also is his tabernacle, and his dwelling place in Zion.

3 There brake he the arrows of the bow, the shield, and the sword, and the battle. Selah.

4 Thou art more glorious and excellent than the mountains of prey.

5 The stouthearted are spoiled, they have slept their sleep : and none of the men of might have found their hands.

6 At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob, both the chariot and horse are cast into a dead sleep.

7 Thou, even thou, art to be feared : and who may stand in thy sight when once thou art angry ?

8 Thou didst cause judgment to be heard from heaven ; the earth feared, and was still.

9 When God arose to judgment, to save all the meek of the earth. Selah.

10 Surely the wrath of man shall praise thee : the remainder of wrath shalt thou restrain.

11 Vow, and pray unto the LORD your God : let all that be round about him bring presents unto him that ought to be feared.

12 He shall cut off the spirit of princes : he is terrible to the kings of the earth.

P S A L. LXXVII.

1 The Psalmist sheweth what fierce combat he had with diffidence. 10 The victory which he had gained by considering God's great and gracious works.

To the chief Musician, to Jeduthun, A Psalm of Asaph.

I Cried unto God with my voice, even unto God with my voice ; and he gave ear unto me.

2 In the day of my trouble I sought the LORD : my sore ran in the night, and ceased not : my soul refused to be comforted.

3 I remembered God, and was troubled : I complained, and my spirit was overwhelmed. Selah.

4 Thou holdest mine eyes waking : I am so troubled that I cannot speak.

5 I have considered the days of old, the years of ancient times.

6 I call

6 Nor from the south.] The meaning of the verse is, that deliverance was not to be expected from any of the nations round about.

8 In the hand of the Lord there is a cup, and the wine is red, &c.] This is beautifully imagined. We meet with this allegory in Homer, who borrowed his noblest images and finest thoughts from the sacred writings. "Red" denotes the fierceness of God's wrath.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ■■ Psal. LXXV.

We learn from this psalm, that the wicked, how proud and insolent soever they may be, shall not go unpunished by the Lord, who is the ruler of universal nature ; but that his providential care is over the righteous.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. LXXVI.

4 Thou art more glorious, &c.] Thou, O Sion, art more glorious, &c.

10 Surely the wrath of man shall praise thee, &c.] The fierceness and rage of man shall turn to thy praise ; for the end shall shew that the enemy is able to bring nothing to pass ; likewise thou shalt bridle their rage, that they shall not accomplish their purpose.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ■■ Psal. LXXVI.

David here celebrates the wondrous interposition of God in favour of his people, and the destruction of their enemies ; which should animate us to walk humbly and reverently before him, and to perform the promises we made to him in our distress.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. LXXVII.

■ My sore ran, &c.] Or, My hand was stretched out.

■ I call

6 I call to remembrance my song in the night : I commune with mine own heart : and my spirit made diligent search.

7 Will the LORD cast off for ever ? and will he be favourable **no** more ?

8 Is his mercy clean gone for ever ? doth his promise fail for evermore ?

9 Hath God forgotten to be gracious ? hath he in anger shut up his tender mercies ? Selah.

10 And I said, This is my infirmity : but I will remember the years of the right hand of the most high.

11 I will remember the works of the LORD : surely I will remember thy wonders of old.

12 I will meditate also of all thy work, and talk of thy doings.

13 Thy way, O God, is in the sanctuary : who is so great a God as our God !

14 Thou art the God that doest wonders : thou hast declared thy strength among the people.

15 Thou hast with thine arm redeemed thy people, the sons of Jacob and Joseph. Selah.

16 The waters saw thee, O God, the waters saw thee : they were afraid : the depths also were troubled.

17 The clouds poured out water : the skies sent out a sound : thine arrows also went abroad.

18 The voice of thy thunder was in the heaven : the lightnings lightened the world : the earth trembled and shook.

19 Thy way is in the sea, and thy path in the great waters, and thy footsteps are not known.

20 Thou leddest thy people like a flock by the hand of Moses and Aaron.

P S A L. LXXVIII.

An exhortation both to learn and to preach the law of God. Maschil of Asaph.

GIVE ear, O my people, to my law : incline thine ears to the words of my mouth.

I will open my mouth in a parable : I will utter dark sayings of old :

3 Which we have heard and known, and our fathers have told us.

4 We will not hide them from their children, shewing to the generation to come the praises of the LORD, and his strength, and his wonderful works that he hath done.

5 For he established a testimony in Jacob, and appointed a law in Israel, which he commanded our fathers, that they should make them known to their children :

6 That the generation to come might know them, even the children which should be born ; who should arise and declare them to their children :

7 That they might set their hope in God, and not forget the works of God ; but keep his commandments :

8 And might not be as their fathers, a stubborn and rebellious generation ; a generation that set not their heart aright, and whose spirit was not stedfast with God.

9 The children of Ephraim, being armed, and carrying bows, turned back in the day of battle.

6 I call to remembrance my song, &c.] The songs of thanksgiving which I was accustomed to make in my prosperity.

10 This is my infirmity, &c.] This is my affliction, or the time in which Providence hath been pleased to appoint my sufferings.

13 Thy way, O God, is in the sanctuary, &c.] The method of thy providence, O God, is not only perfectly holy and just, but quite out of our reach, nor is thy power inferior.

16 The waters saw thee, O God, &c.] The waters of the Red sea felt this power to the very depths of the ocean, which retreated if terrified by thy presence, and left a dry path in the sea for thy people to pass over.

19 Thy way is in the sea, &c.] Thy way cannot be traced by human knowledge, who made a broad path through the swelling waves, which, as none ever trod before or after, so they cannot trace the footsteps which the waters have overflowed and obliterated.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Psal. LXXVI.

The use we make of this psalm, is to look upon the blessing of God as the spring of all the temporal and spiritual goods that may contribute to render us happy, and pray continually to him (on behalf of ourselves and others) saying, God be merciful to us, and bless us, and cause his face to shine upon us ; that we

10 They kept not the covenant of God, and refused to walk in his law ;

11 And forgot his works, and his wonders that he had shewed them.

12 Marvellous things did he in the sight of their fathers, in the land of Egypt, in the field of Zoan.

13 He divided the sea, and caused them to pass through ; and he made the waters to stand as a heap.

14 In the daytime also he led them with a cloud, and all the night with a light of fire.

15 He clave the rocks in the wilderness, and gave them drink out of the great depths.

16 He brought streams also out of the rock, and caused waters to run down like rivers.

17 And they sinned yet more against him by provoking the most high in the wilderness.

18 And they tempted God in their heart by asking meat for their lust.

19 Yea, they spake against God ; they said, Can God furnish a table in the wilderness ?

20 Behold, he smote the rock, that the waters gushed out, and the streams overflowed ; can he give bread also ? can he provide flesh for his people ?

21 Therefore the LORD heard this, and was wroth : so a fire was kindled against Jacob, and anger also came up against Israel ;

22 Because they believed not in God, and trusted not in his salvation :

23 Though he had commanded the clouds from above, and opened the doors of heaven,

24 And had rained down manna upon them to eat, and had given them of the corn of heaven.

25 Man did eat angels' food : he sent them meat to the full.

26 He caused an east wind to blow in the heaven : and by his power he brought in the south wind.

27 He rained flesh also upon them as dust, and feathered fowls like as the sand of the sea :

28 And he let it fall in the midst of their camp, round about their habitations.

29 So they did eat, and were well filled : for he gave them their own desire :

30 They were not estranged from their lust. But while their meat was yet in their mouths,

31 The wrath of God came upon them, and slew the fattest of them, and smote down the chosen men of Israel.

32 For all this they sinned still, and believed not for his wondrous works.

33 Therefore their days did he consume in vanity, and their years in trouble.

34 When he slew them, then they sought him : and they returned and enquired early after God.

35 And they remembered that God was their rock, and the high God their redeemer.

36 Nevertheless they did flatter him with their mouth, and they lied unto him with their tongues.

37 For

may be all enlightened with his knowledge, and that his name may be universally praised.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL LXXVIII.

I will open my mouth in a parable, &c.] I will abundantly inform you of the most remarkable passages of God's providence in former times, which are more worthy your knowledge than the skill of resolving the obscurest mysteries.

5 For he established a testimony, &c.] When God gave us the law, he made it a particular injunction, that they should be careful to leave the knowledge of these things as a sacred legacy or inheritance unto their children.

9 The children of Ephraim, &c.] The Ephraimites, though a valiant tribe and excellent archers, ran away, and in a shameful manner were chased by their enemies.

12 Zoan.] Zoan is probably here only another appellation for the land of Egypt, by taking, poetically, a part for the whole.

25 Angels' food, &c.] Because it was prepared by the ministry of angels, and sent from heaven, the place of their habitation.

33 Therefore their days, &c.] For which reason he resolved they should never reach the promised land, but should die wandering in the wilderness.

39 He

37 For their heart was not right with him, neither were they stedfast in his covenant.

38 But he *being* full of compassion, forgave *their* iniquity, and destroyed *them* not: yea, many a time turned he his anger away, and did not stir up all his wrath.

39 For he remembered that they *were* but flesh; a wind that passeth away, and cometh not again.

40 How oft did they provoke him in the wilderness, and grieve him in the desert!

41 Yea, they turned back and tempted God, and limited the Holy One of Israel.

42 They remembered not his hand, *nor* the day when he delivered them from the enemy.

43 How he had wrought his signs in Egypt, and his wonders in the field of Zoan:

44 And had turned their rivers into blood; and their floods, that they could not drink.

45 He sent divers sorts of flies among them, which devoured them; and frogs which destroyed them.

46 He gave also their increase unto the caterpillar, and their labour unto the locust.

47 He destroyed their vines with hail, and their sycomore trees with frost.

48 He gave up their cattle also to the hail, and their flocks to hot thunderbolts.

49 He cast upon them the fierceness of his anger, wrath, and indignation, and trouble, by sending evil angels among them.

50 He made a way to his anger; he spared not their soul from death, but gave their life over to the pestilence;

51 And smote all their firstborn in Egypt; the chief of *their* strength in the tabernacles of Ham:

52 But made his own people to go forth like sheep, and guided them in the wilderness like a flock.

53 And he led them on safely, so that they feared not: but the sea overwhelmed their enemies.

54 And he brought them to the borders of his sanctuary, *even* to this mountain, *which* his right hand had purchased.

55 He cast out the heathen also before them, and divided them an inheritance by line, and made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents.

56 Yet they tempted and provoked the most high God, and kept not his testimonies:

57 But turned back and dealt unfaithfully like their fathers: they were turned aside like a deceitful bow.

58 For they provoked him to anger with their high places, and moved him to jealousy with their graven images.

59 When God heard *this*, he was wroth, and greatly abhorred Israel:

60 So that he forsook the tabernacle of Shiloh, the tent *which* he placed among men;

61 And delivered his strength into captivity, and his glory into the enemy's hand.

62 He gave his people over also unto the sword; and was wroth with his inheritance.

63 The fire consumed their young men; and their maidens were not given to marriage.

64 Their priests fell by the sword; and their widows made no lamentation.

65 Then the LORD awaked *■* one out of sleep, and like a mighty man that shouteth by reason of wine.

66 And he smote his enemies in the hinder part: and put them to a perpetual reproach.

67 Moreover he refused the tabernacle of Joseph, and chose not the tribe of Ephraim:

68 But chose the tribe of Judah, the mount Zion which he loved.

69 And he built his sanctuary like high *palaces*, like the earth which he hath established for ever.

70 He chose David also his servant, and took him from the sheepfolds:

71 From following the ewes great with young he brought him to feed Jacob his people, and Israel his inheritance.

72 So he fed them according to the integrity of his heart; and guided them by the skilfulness of his hands.

PSAL. LXXIX.

■ The psalmist complaineth of the desolation of Jerusalem: 8 he prayeth for deliverance, 13 and promiseth thankfulness.

A Psalm of Asaph.

O God, the heathen are come into thine inheritance; thy holy temple have they defiled; they have laid Jerusalem on heaps.

2 The dead bodies of thy servants have they given to be meat unto the fowls of the heaven, the flesh of thy saints unto the beasts of the earth.

3 Their blood have they shed like water round about Jerusalem; and *there was none* to bury them.

4 We are become *■* reproach to our neighbours, a scorn and derision to them that are round about us.

5 How long, LORD? wilt thou be angry for ever? shall thy jealousy burn like fire?

6 Pour out thy wrath upon the heathen that have not known thee, and upon the kingdoms that have not called upon thy name.

7 For they have devoured Jacob, and laid waste his dwelling place.

■ O remember not against us former iniquities: let thy tender mercies speedily prevent us: for we are brought very low.

9 Help us, O God of our salvation, for the glory of thy name: and deliver us, and purge away our sins, for thy name's sake.

10 Wherefore should the heathen say, Where *is* their God? let him be known among the heathen in our sight *by* the revenging of the blood of thy servants *which is* shed.

11 Let the fighting of the prisoner come before thee; according to the greatness of thy power preserve thou those that are appointed to die;

12 And render unto our neighbours sevenfold into their bosom their reproach, wherewith they have reproached thee, O LORD.

13 So we thy people and sheep of thy pasture will give thee thanks for ever: we will shew forth thy praise to all generations.

PSAL.

39 *He remembered that they were but flesh, &c.]* He considered that they would continue only a short time here, would soon moulder into dust, and vanish like a blast of wind.

41 *And limited the Holy One of Israel.]* They would subject God to their own wills, measure his power by their capacity, and prescribe his works within certain bounds of times, means, and other circumstances.

57 *They were turned aside, like a deceitful bow.]* Like an ill made bow, which never sends the arrow to its mark, so their minds and hearts being depraved, would turn aside into crooked ways, and not be directed according to the will of God.

64 *Their widows made lamentation.]* Their wives oppressed with grief, did not long survive to make any public funeral for them.

66 *In the hinder parts.]* Namely, with the painful and shameful disease of emroids.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Psal. LXXVIII.

In this psalm are three things chiefly to be observed; namely, the No. 42.

favour of God to and support of the Jews; their sins, frequent murmurings, and ingratitude; and the chastisement which God inflicted on them, not only in the wilderness, but in Canaan. These are examples to us, to remember incessantly the great goodness of God to us, and to dread ingratitude, and incurring the severe judgments he pours on those who abuse his favours.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES on PSAL. LXXIX.

7 *For they have devoured Jacob, &c.]* They were indeed the instruments of thy vengeance, but executed their commission with such cruelty, that not content with the conquest of Israel, they have endeavoured our total extirpation.

11 *Preserve thou those that are appointed to die.]* The Septuagint and Vulgate read, Preserve the children of those who have been murdered.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Psal. LXXIX.

This psalm teaches us, that God does not spare his church when guilty, but sometimes punishes it with great severity; therefore we

PSAL. LXXX.

■ The psalmist's complaint. 8 God's former favours are turned into judgments: 14 A prayer for deliverance.

To the chief Musician upon Shoshannim-Eduth,
A Psalm of Asaph.

GIVE ear, O Shepherd of Israel, thou that leadest Joseph like a flock; thou that dwellest between the cherubims, shine forth.

■ Before Ephraim and Benjamin and Manasseh stir up thy strength, and come and save us.

3 Turn ■ again, O God, and cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved.

4 O LORD God of hosts, how long wilt thou be angry against the prayer of thy people?

5 Thou feedest them with the bread of tears; and givest them tears to drink in great measure.

■ Thou makest us a strife unto our neighbours: and our enemies laugh among themselves.

7 Turn us again, O God of hosts, and cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved.

8 Thou hast brought ■ vine out of Egypt: thou hast cast out the heathen, and planted it.

9 Thou preparedst room before it, and didst cause it to take deep root, and it filled the land.

10 The hills were covered with the shadow of it, and the boughs thereof were like the goodly cedars.

11 She sent out her boughs unto the sea, and her branches unto the river.

12 Why hast thou then broken down her hedges, so that all they which pass by the way do pluck her?

13 The boar out of the wood doth waste it, and the wild beast of the field doth devour it.

14 Return, we beseech thee, O God of hosts: look down from heaven, and behold, and visit this vine;

15 And the vineyard which thy right hand hath planted, and the branch that thou madest strong for thyself.

16 It is burned with fire, it is cut down: they perish at the rebuke of thy countenance.

17 Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand, upon the son of man whom thou madest strong for thyself.

18 So will not we go back from thee: quicken us, and we will call upon thy name.

19 Turn us again, O LORD God of hosts, cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved.

PSAL. LXXXI.

■ An exhortation to praise God. 4 God challengeth that duty by reason of his benefits, and exhorts his people to obedience.

To the chief Musician upon Gittith, A Psalm of Asaph.

■ should implore the mercy of God in its behalf, and endeavour to avert his judgments by repentance and turning from our sins, which he will then pardon for the glory of his name, and stop the insults and blasphemies of its enemies.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. LXXX.

■ Thou hast brought a vine, &c. Thou once transplantedst us, like a choice vine, out of Egypt into this country.

10 Goodly cedars.] The cedars of God.

11 Her boughs unto the sea, and her branches unto the river.] The empire extended itself from the Mediterranean sea ■ the river Euphrates.

13 The boar out of the wood, &c.] The king of Assyria, like a wild boar, hath laid it waste.

17 Upon the man of thy right hand, &c.] Upon the king, whom God had endued with courage and resolution ■ defend them.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. LXXX.

We have here represented to ■ the desolation of the Jews, and the sad condition they were in at that time ■ we should therefore consider, that if such things happened ■ the Jewish church, ■ ought not to wonder if the Christian be afflicted and persecuted; especially since Jesus Christ has foretold that it should be so; ■ should therefore humble ourselves under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt us in due time.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. LXXXI.

Asaph, who lived in the time of David, is supposed to be the author of this psalm, which seems to have been composed for the feast of trumpets, held ■ the first day of the seventh month.

SING aloud unto God our strength: make a joyful noise unto the God of Jacob.

■ Take ■ psalm, and bring hither the timbrel, the pleasant harp with the psaltery.

3 Blow up the trumpet in the new moon, in the time appointed, on our solemn feast day.

4 For this was a statute for Israel, and a law of the God of Jacob.

5 This he ordained in Joseph for a testimony, when he went out through the land of Egypt: where I heard ■ language that I understood not.

6 I removed his shoulder from the burden: his hands were delivered from the pots.

7 Thou calledst in trouble, and I delivered thee; I answered thee in the secret place of thunder: I proved thee at the waters of Meribah. Selah.

8 Hear, O my people, and I will testify unto thee: O Israel, if thou wilt hearken unto me;

9 There shall no strange god be in thee; neither shalt thou worship any strange god.

10 I am the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt: open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it.

11 But my people would not hearken to my voice; and Israel would none of me.

12 So I gave them up unto their own hearts' lust, and they walked in their own counsels.

13 Oh that my people had hearkened unto me, and Israel had walked in my ways!

14 I should soon have subdued their enemies, and turned my hand against their adversaries.

15 The haters of the LORD should have submitted themselves unto him: but their time should have endured for ever.

16 He should have fed them also with the finest of the wheat: and with honey out of the rock should ■ have satisfied thee.

PSAL. LXXXII.

1 The psalmist having exhorted the judges, 5 and reproveth their misconduct, 8 prayeth God to judge.

A Psalm of Asaph.

GOD standeth in the congregation of the mighty; he judgeth among the gods.

2 How long will ye judge unjustly, and accept the persons of the wicked? Selah.

3 Defend the poor and fatherless: do justice to the afflicted and needy.

4 Deliver the poor and needy: rid them out of the hand of the wicked.

5 They know not, neither will they understand; they walk on in darkness: all the foundations of the earth are out of course.

6 I have

3 Blow up the trumpet in the new moon, &c.] The feast of the new moon (being the first moon in the year) was also proclaimed to the people by the sound of trumpets, and this custom is still observed among the Mahometans.

15 But their time, &c.] This is, But the time of my people.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ■ PSAL. LXXXI.

We may observe very plainly in this psalm, that God is always disposed to load ■ with his favours; that he offers them grace; that he desires nothing but their welfare and salvation ■ and that ■ ■ miserable, it is because they will not hear his voice, but harden their hearts wilfully ■ till they were at length abandoned to their impenitency and deprived of the effects of his love.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. LXXXII.

This psalm was composed by Asaph the seer, in the days of Hezekiah, to admonish the judges of their duty, and to reform the abuses which had crept in their civil judicature.

1 God standeth in.] Remember, O ye judges, whose ministers you are, and consider, that ■ God observes what you do, so he will call you to ■ strict account, and severely punish you if you judge unrighteous judgments.

Among the gods.] Elohim, gods. This appellation (used ■ express the Trinity) is given ■ judges and rulers, ■ denote that the fountain of their power was from the Most High, and to remind them, in the exercise of their authority, that they were his representatives.

■ The foundations of the earth were out of course.] The foundations of the kingdoms ■ shaken, which ■ justice and truth.

6 I have said, Ye are gods; and all of you are children of the most high.

7 But ye shall die like men, and fall like one of the princes.

■ Arise, O God, judge the earth: for thou shalt inherit all nations.

PSAL. LXXXIII.

1 The psalmist complaineth to God of a confederacy among the enemies of Israel: 9 he prayeth against them.

A Song or Psalm of Asaph.

KEEP not thou silence, O God: hold not thy peace, and be not still, O God.

■ For, lo, thine enemies make ■ tumult: and they that hate thee have lifted up the head.

3 They have taken crafty counsel against thy people, and consulted against thy hidden ones.

4 They have said, Come, and let us cut them off from being ■ nation; that the name of Israel may be no more in remembrance.

5 For they have consulted together with one consent: they are confederate against thee:

6 The tabernacles of Edom, and the Ishmaelites; of Moab, and the Hagarenes;

7 Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek; the Philistines with the inhabitants of Tyre;

■ Assur also is joined with them: they have holpen the children of Lot. Selah.

9 Do unto them as unto the Midianites; as to Sisera, as to Jabin, at the brook of Kison:

10 Which perished at En-dor: they became as dung for the earth.

11 Make their nobles like Oreb, and like Zeeb: yea, all their princes as Zebah, and as Zalmunna:

12 Who said, Let us take to ourselves the houses of God in possession.

13 O my God, make them like a wheel; as the stubble before the wind.

14 As the fire burneth a wood, and as the flame setteth the mountains on fire;

15 So persecute them with thy tempest, and make them afraid with thy storm.

16 Fill their faces with shame; that they may seek thy name, O LORD.

17 Let them be confounded and troubled for ever; yea, let them be put to shame, and perish:

18 That men may know that thou, whose name alone is JEHOVAH, art the most high over all the earth.

PSAL. LXXXIV.

1 The psalmist longing for the temple worship: 8 he prayeth to be restored to it.

To the chief Musician upon Gittith, A Psalm for the sons of Korah.

HOW amiable are thy tabernacles, O LORD of hosts!

6, 7 I have said, Ye are gods, and ye are, &c.] I have put my majesty upon you, and raised you to great dignity on earth; but since you have no regard to ■ nor your office, I will have ■ little regard to you, for you shall perish like common men, without any respect to your honour, and be thrown down from your seats, like the tyrants and cruel oppressors that have been before you.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ■ Psal. LXXXII.

We learn from hence, that it is the duty and interest of magistrates to remember, that although they are set above others, yet they themselves must die one day, and, with the rest of mankind, appear before the supreme Judge, ■ give ■ account of all their actions, and whether they had administered justice with uprightness, and as God's vicegerents.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES on PSAL. LXXXIII.

6, 7, ■ The tabernacles of Edom, &c.] Those warlike nations the Edomites and Israelites who dwell in tents, are engaged in this enterprise; and combined with them are the Moabites, Gebalites, Amalekites, Philistines, Tyrians, and Assyrians.

13 Make them like a wheel, &c.] Unstable as a wheel which is easily precipitated from the lofty mountains: some commentators read, Like thistle-down; which corresponds better with stubble in the next sentence.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Psal. LXXXIII.

We hence see, that God defeats the contrivances of those who seek the ruin of his church, and that he supports it against all the oppositions of its numerous, powerful, and malicious enemies.

■ My soul longeth, yea, even fainteth for the courts of the LORD; my heart and my flesh crieth out for the living God.

3 Yea, the sparrow hath found an house, and the swallow a nest for herself, where she may lay her young, even thine altars, O LORD of hosts, my King, and my God.

4 Blessed are they that dwell in thy house: they will be still praising thee. Selah.

5 Blessed is the man whose strength is in thee; in whose heart are the ways of them.

6 Who passing through the valley of Baca make it a well; the rain also filleth the pools.

7 They go from strength to strength, every one of them in Zion appeareth before God.

8 O LORD God of hosts, hear my prayer: give ear, O God of Jacob. Selah.

9 Behold, O God our shield, and look upon the face of thine anointed.

10 For a day in thy courts is better than ■ thousand. I had rather be a doorkeeper in the house of my God, than to dwell in the tents of wickedness.

11 For the LORD God is ■ sun and shield: the LORD will give grace and glory: no good thing will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.

12 O LORD of hosts, blessed is the man that trusteth in thee.

PSAL. LXXXV.

1 The psalmist prayeth for mercy: 8 he promiseth to wait God's answer.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm for the sons of Korah.

LORD, thou hast been favourable unto thy land: thou hast brought back the captivity of Jacob.

2 Thou hast forgiven the iniquity of thy people, thou hast covered all their sin. Selah.

3 Thou hast taken away all thy wrath: thou hast turned thyself from the fierceness of thine anger.

4 Turn us, O God of our salvation, and cause thine anger toward us to cease.

5 Wilt thou be angry with us for ever? wilt thou draw out thine anger to all generations?

6 Wilt thou not revive us again: that thy people may rejoice in thee?

7 Shew us thy mercy, O LORD, and grant us thy salvation.

8 I will hear what God the LORD will speak: for he will speak peace unto his people, and to his saints: but let them not turn again to folly.

9 Surely his salvation is nigh them that fear him; that glory may dwell in our land.

10 Mercy and truth are met together; righteousness and peace have kissed each other.

11 Truth

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ■ PSAL. LXXXIV.

4 Yea, the sparrow, &c.] It grieves me, O Lord, to see the very birds enjoy that liberty which is denied to me, who ■ here lamenting my distance from thee, when the sparrows and the ring-doves have their continual undisturbed residence ■ thy house.

6, 7 Who passing through the valley of Baca, make it ■ well, &c.] ■ Of Baca," that is, of mulberry trees, which delight in ■ dry soil. The meaning is, that though the pious meet with many difficulties equal to the want of water in dry places, they yet overcome them all with the ardency of their zeal, and pass the thirsty valley ■ cheerfully as if it abounded with pleasant springs; and depending upon God ■ the fountain of their desires, receive from him the blessing of plentiful and seasonable showers to refresh them in their journey.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ■ Psal. LXXXIV.

The fervent devotion that David shews here, teaches us, that we should wish for nothing with so much earnestness as ■ serve God ■ spirit and in truth; that this is the greatest happiness, and sweetest comfort, we ■ enjoy in this world; and that it is better ■ pass one day in the house of God, than ■ possess all possible advantages on earth.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES on PSAL. LXXXV.

8 I will hear what God the Lord will speak, &c.] I will wait patiently upon the Lord, the judge of the world, for ■ gracious ■ answer ■ my prayers.

10 Mercy and truth are met together, &c.] This cannot perfectly agree with any till the Messiah's reign; for the meaning is, that God's

11 Truth shall spring out of the earth; and righteousness shall look down from heaven.

12 Yea, the LORD shall give *that which is good*; and our land shall yield her increase.

13 Righteousness shall go before him; and shall set us in the way of his steps.

P S A L. LXXXVI.

■ *David imploreth God's aid because of his need and religious faith; 5 and of the power and goodness of God.*

A Prayer of David.

BOW down thine ear, O LORD, hear me: for I am poor and needy.

2 Preserve my soul; for I *am* holy: O thou my God, save thy servant that trusteth in thee.

3 Be merciful unto me, O LORD: for I cry unto thee daily.

4 Rejoice the soul of thy servant: for unto thee, O LORD, do I lift up my soul.

■ 5 For thou, LORD, art good, and ready to forgive; and plenteous in mercy unto all them that call upon thee.

6 Give ear, O LORD, unto my prayer; and attend to the voice of my supplications.

7 In the day of my trouble I will call upon thee: for thou wilt answer me.

■ 8 Among the gods *there is none* like unto thee, O LORD; neither *are there any works* like unto thy works.

9 All nations whom thou hast made shall come and worship before thee, O LORD; and shall glorify thy name.

10 For thou art great, and doest wondrous things: thou art God alone.

11 Teach me thy way, O LORD: I will walk in thy truth: unite my heart to fear thy name.

12 I will praise thee, O LORD my God, with all my heart: and I will glorify thy name for evermore.

13 For great is thy mercy toward me: and thou hast delivered my soul from the lowest hell.

14 O God, the proud are risen against me, and the assemblies of violent men have sought after my soul; and have not set thee before them.

15 But thou, O LORD, art a God full of compassion, and gracious, long suffering, and plenteous in mercy and truth.

16 O turn unto me, and have mercy upon me; give thy strength unto thy servant, and save the son of thine handmaid.

17 Shew me a token for good; that they which hate me may see it, and be ashamed: because thou, LORD, hast holpen me, and comforted me.

P S A L. LXXXVII.

1 *The seat and glory of the church: 4 the honourable distinction of its members.*

God's grace shall be so largely spread abroad, that it shall be fully answerable to those large promises which were formerly made by his truth.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. LXXXV.

In this psalm ■ these two principal instructions: That God makes his people feel the effects of his wrath for the punishment of their sins; but as soon as he sees his people humbled, he is appeased, and they are delivered; then he pours down upon them his most precious blessings, both temporal and spiritual.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. LXXXVI.

■ *For I am holy, &c.]* Or, For I am merciful; that is, I have been merciful to others in their distresses: be thou merciful, O God, ■ me in mine!

8. *Among the gods there is ■ like unto thee, &c.]* Nothing is too hard for thee, nor art thou unwilling ■ do ■ kindnesses for us, because thou hast already done so many: but thou dost incomparably excel all those that ■ worshipped ■ the world ■ gods, who ■ not able so much ■ help and preserve themselves. See 1 Cor. viii. 5, 6.

13 *The lowest hell.]* The grave, ■ the state of death.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. LXXXVII.

This supplicatory psalm teaches us, that when we are in affliction and distress, ■ should call God ■ our aid, with a firm confidence in his mercy and power, which he always displays towards those that ask it; and that ■ ought, above all things, ■ beg of God grace to walk in his ways, continually ■ pray unto him, and celebrate his praises.

A Psalm or Song for the sons of Korah.

HIS foundation is in the holy mountains.

■ The LORD loveth the gates of Zion more than all the dwellings of Jacob.

3 Glorious things are spoken of thee, O city of God. Selah.

4 I will make mention of Rahab and Babylon to them that know me: behold Philistia, and Tyre, with Ethiopia; this man was born there.

5 And of Zion it shall be said, This and that man was born in her: and the highest himself shall establish her.

6 The LORD shall count, when he writeth up the people, *that this man* was born there. Selah.

7 As well the fingers as the players on instruments shall be there: all my springs are in thee.

P S A L. LXXXVIII.

A prayer containing ■ grievous complaint.

A Song or Psalm for the sons of Korah, to the chief Musician upon Mahalath Leannoth, Maschil of He-man the Ezrahite.

OLORD God of my salvation, I have cried day and night before thee:

2 Let my prayer come before thee: incline thine ear unto my cry;

3 For my soul is full of troubles: and my life draweth nigh unto the grave.

4 I am counted with them that go down into the pit: I am as ■ man *that hath* no strength:

5 Free among the dead, like the slain that lie in the grave, whom thou rememberest no more: and they are cut off from thy hand.

6 Thou hast laid me in the lowest pit, in darkness, in the deeps.

7 Thy wrath lieth hard upon me, and thou hast afflicted me with all thy waves. Selah.

8 Thou hast put away mine acquaintance far from me; thou hast made me an abomination unto them: I am shut up, and I cannot come forth.

9 Mine eye mourneth by reason of affliction: LORD, I have called daily upon thee, I have stretched out my hands unto thee.

10 Wilt thou shew wonders to the dead? shall the dead arise and praise thee? Selah.

11 Shall thy lovingkindness be declared in the grave? or thy faithfulness in destruction?

12 Shall thy wonders be known in the dark? and thy righteousness in the land of forgetfulness?

13 But unto thee have I cried, O LORD; and in the morning shall my prayer prevent thee.

14 LORD, why castest thou off my soul? why hidest thou thy face from me?

15 I am

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. LXXXVII.

4 *I will make mention, &c.]* Taking a survey of all my people, I will add the Gentiles unto them, calling them to the knowledge of ■ by my gospel, and regenerating them in my church, holding them in the same degree with the Israelites, as true children of my covenant.

7 *As well the fingers, &c.]* In thee, O city, favoured by the Most High, shall be found multitudes of excellent persons, eminent in their kind; nor shall a continual succession of such be ever wanting, but shall follow each other as water from a perennial spring.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. LXXXVIII.

The Holy Ghost foretels in this psalm, that the pagans, and the most distant nations, should be one day admitted into the divine covenant, and numbered among the worshippers of the true God. This has happened by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and is that happiness which we ourselves partake of, and for which we ought to return continual thanks to God.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. LXXXVIII.

Mahalath Leannoth, &c.] "Mahalath" is the name of ■ wind-instrument, such ■ flutes, pipes, &c. and "Leannoth" signifies, by turns, or interchangeably, denoting the manner in which this psalm was to be performed, the fingers alternately answering one another. Maschil is the name of the time to which it was to be sung. Some passages in this psalm, may be applied to our Saviour's death, and burial in the grave, and is therefore appointed by our church as part of the service of Good Friday.

10 *Wilt thou shew wonders to the dead? &c.]* Hasten, O my God, ■ deliver me, if thou intendest any kindness to me; otherwise I shall presently perish, and then, without the greatest miracle, there is no help for me.

GENERAL

15 I am afflicted and ready to die from my youth up: while I suffer thy terrors I am distracted.

16 Thy fierce wrath goeth over me; thy terrors have cut me off.

17 They came round about me daily like water; they compassed me about together.

18 Lover and friend hast thou put far from me, and mine acquaintance into darkness.

P S A L. LXXXIX.

1 The psalmist praiseth God for his covenant: 5 for his mighty power: 15 for his care of his people: 19 for his promised favour to the kingdom of David.

Maschil of Ethan the Ezrahite.

I Will sing of the mercies of the LORD for ever: with my mouth will I make known thy faithfulness to all generations.

2 For I have said, Mercy shall be built up for ever: thy faithfulness shalt thou establish in the very heavens.

3 I have made a covenant with my chosen, I have sworn unto David my servant.

4 Thy seed will I establish for ever, and build up thy throne to all generations. Selah.

5 And the heavens shall praise thy wonders, O LORD: thy faithfulness also in the congregation of the saints.

6 For who in the heaven can be compared unto the LORD? who among the sons of the mighty can be likened unto the LORD?

7 God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the saints, and to be had in reverence of all them that are about him.

8 O LORD God of hosts, who is strong LORD like unto thee? or to thy faithfulness round about thee?

9 Thou rulest the raging of the sea: when the waves thereof arise, thou stillest them.

10 Thou hast broken Rahab in pieces; as one that is slain; thou hast scattered thine enemies with thy strong arm.

11 The heavens are thine, the earth also is thine: as for the world and the fulness thereof, thou hast founded them.

12 The north and the south thou hast created them: Tabor and Hermon shall rejoice in thy name.

13 Thou hast mighty arm: strong is thy hand, and high is thy right hand.

14 Justice and judgment are the habitation of thy throne: mercy and truth shall go before thy face.

15 Blessed is the people that know the joyful sound: they shall walk, O LORD, in the light of thy countenance.

16 In thy name shall they rejoice all the day: and in thy righteousness shall they be exalted.

17 For thou art the glory of their strength: and in thy favour our horn shall be exalted.

18 For the LORD is our defence; and the Holy One of Israel is our king.

19 Then thou spakest in vision to thy holy one, and saidst, I have laid help upon one that is mighty; I have exalted one chosen out of the people.

20 I have found David my servant; with my holy oil have I anointed him:

21 With whom my hand shall be established: mine arm also shall strengthen him.

22 The enemy shall not exact upon him; nor the son of wickedness afflict him.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ■ Psal. LXXXVIII.

Those afflicted persons, who fear God, should meditate on this psalm, and not be discouraged when they find fears without, and are troubled within for want of comfort, and also by the terrors they feel in their souls; but they ought to represent to God their sad condition, and wait with patience for his consolation, which he will not fail give them in his own time.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. LXXXIX.

4 Thy seed will I establish for ever, &c.] These words (as well as the subject matter of the psalm) are too great to have their completion in Solomon, and therefore must relate to the Messiah: the psalmist distinguishes between David's seed and his sons: by the former, he means the Messiah; by the latter, his descendants: to his No. 42.

23 And I will beat down his foes before his face, and plague them that hate him.

24 But my faithfulness and my mercy shall be with him: and in my name shall his horn be exalted.

25 I will set his hand also in the sea, and his right hand in the rivers.

26 He shall cry unto me, Thou art my father, my God, and the rock of my salvation.

27 Also I will make him my firstborn, higher than the kings of the earth.

28 My mercy will I keep for him for evermore, and my covenant shall stand fast with him.

29 His seed also will I make to endure for ever, and his throne as the days of heaven.

30 If his children forsake my law, and walk not in my judgments;

31 If they break my statutes, and keep not my commandments;

32 Then will I visit their transgression with the rod; and their iniquity with stripes.

33 Nevertheless my lovingkindness will I not utterly take from him, nor suffer my faithfulness to fail.

34 My covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lips.

35 Once have I sworn by my holiness that I will not lie unto David.

36 His seed shall endure for ever, and his throne as the sun before me.

37 It shall be established for ever as the moon, and as faithful witnesses in heaven. Selah.

38 But thou hast cast off and abhorred, thou hast been wroth with thine anointed.

39 Thou hast made void the covenant of thy servant: thou hast profaned his crown by casting it to the ground.

40 Thou hast broken down all his hedges; thou hast brought his strong holds to ruin.

41 All that pass by the way spoil him: he is a reproach to his neighbours.

42 Thou hast set up the right hand of his adversaries; thou hast made all his enemies to rejoice.

43 Thou hast also turned the edge of his sword, and hast not made him to stand in the battle.

44 Thou hast made his glory to cease, and cast his throne down to the ground.

45 The days of his youth hast thou shortened: thou hast covered him with shame. Selah.

46 How long, LORD? wilt thou hide thyself for ever? shall thy wrath burn like fire?

47 Remember how short my time is: wherefore hast thou made all men in vain?

48 What man is he that liveth, and shall not see death? shall he deliver his soul from the hand of the grave? Selah.

49 LORD, where are thy former lovingkindnesses which thou swarest unto David in thy truth?

50 Remember, LORD, the reproach of thy servants; how I do bear in my bosom the reproach of all the mighty people;

51 Wherewith thine enemies have reproached, O LORD; wherewith they have reproached the footsteps of thine anointed.

52 Blessed be the LORD for evermore. Amen, and Amen.

P S A L.

sons, the promise is conditional; to his seed, it is absolute. Of the Messiah, he says, ver. 29. His seed will I make to endure for ever, &c." Of his sons, he says, ver. 30, 31. "If his children forsake, &c. If they break, &c." Of his seed, it follows, ver. 33 ■ 37. "Nevertheless, my lovingkindness, &c." ■ which the reader is referred.

10 Rahab, &c.] By "Rahab" ■ ■ ■ ■ ■ understand Egypt.
2 Tabor and Hermon, &c.] "Tabor" was a mountain lying westward from Jerusalem, and "Hermon" was another mountain lying eastward from it.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ■ Psal. LXXXIX.

The reading this psalm should stir up all Christians to declare the lovingkindness of the Lord, his power and faithfulness, which appear

P S A L. XC.

1 The psalmist declareth God's providence; 3 he complaineth of human frailty, 7 divine chastisements, 10 and the shortness of life: 12 he prayeth for a due sense of this.

A Prayer of Moses the man of God.

LORD, thou hast been our dwelling place in all generations.

■ Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world, even from everlasting to ever, thou art God.

3 Thou turnest man to destruction; and sayest, Return, ye children of men.

4 For a thousand years in thy sight are but ■ yesterday when it is past, and as ■ watch in the night.

■ Thou carriest them away as with a flood; they are ■ a sleep: in the morning they are like grass which groweth up.

6 In the morning it flourisheth, and groweth up; in the evening it is cut down, and withereth.

7 For we are consumed by thine anger, and by thy wrath are we troubled.

■ Thou hast set our iniquities before thee, our secret sins in the light of thy countenance.

9 For all our days are passed away in thy wrath: we spend our years ■ a tale that is told.

10 The days of our years are threescore years and ten; and if by reason of strength they be fourscore years, yet is their strength labour and sorrow; for it is soon cut off, and we fly away.

11 Who knoweth the power of thine anger? even according to thy fear, so is thy wrath.

12 So teach us to number our days, that we may apply our hearts unto wisdom.

13 Return, O LORD, how long? and let it repent thee concerning thy servants.

14 O satisfy us early with thy mercy; that we may rejoice and be glad all our days.

15 Make us glad according to the days wherein thou hast afflicted us, and the years wherein we have seen evil.

16 Let thy work appear unto thy servants, and thy glory unto their children.

17 And let the beauty of the LORD our God be upon us: and establish thou the work of our hands upon us; yea, the work of our hands establish thou it.

P S A L. XCI.

The security and happiness of the godly under the divine protection.

HE that dwelleth in the secret place of the most high shall abide under the shadow of the Almighty.

■ I will say of the LORD, He is my refuge and my fortress: my God; in him will I trust.

3 Surely he shall deliver thee from the snare of the fowler, and from the noisome pestilence.

4 He shall cover thee with his feathers, and under

pear in the creation, in the government of the world, and of the marvellous things he has done in all times for the sake of his church; and we are next to observe, that a people is perfectly happy when God favours them with his wholesome presence, and is their buckler, their strength, and their glory.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ■ PSAL. XC.

Here begins the fourth book of psalms, according to the Hebrew division of them.

3 Return, ye children of men.] Return to the dust, of which ye were made.

11 Who knoweth the power of thine anger? &c.] Who, alas! notwithstanding all thy judgments, seriously lays ■ heart the dreadful effects of thy displeasure!

12 So teach us, &c.] We beseech thee so ■ influence our minds ■ consider that our days have ■ number, though to ■ unknown, that the due consideration of the solemn truth may tend to keep us always watchful, that we may not be overtaken by death ■ a thoughtless state, and ■ unprepared condition!

13 How long? &c.] How long wilt thou afflict ■?

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. XC.

This psalm admonishes us, from a view of the vanities of this present life, to seek after a better, and aspire to that immortality which is prepared for us in the heavens by Jesus Christ our Lord; therefore let us beg of God, that while we remain in this world, he

his wings shalt thou trust: his truth shall be thy shield and buckler.

5 Thou shalt not be afraid for the terror by night; nor for the arrow that flieth by day;

6 Nor for the pestilence that walketh in darkness, nor for the destruction that wasteth at noonday.

7 A thousand shall fall at thy side, and ten thousand at thy right hand; but it shall not come nigh thee.

■ Only with thine eyes shalt thou behold and see the reward of the wicked.

9 Because thou hast made the LORD which is my refuge, even the most high, thy habitation;

10 There shall no evil befall thee, neither shall any plague come nigh thy dwelling.

11 For he shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways.

12 They shall bear thee up in their hands, lest thou dash thy foot against a stone.

13 Thou shalt tread upon the lion and adder: the young lion and the dragon shalt thou trample under feet.

14 Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him: I will set him on high, because he hath known my name.

15 He shall call upon me, and I will answer him: I will be with him in trouble; I will deliver him, and honour him.

16 With long life will I satisfy him, and shew him my salvation.

P S A L. XCII.

1 The prophet exhorteth to praise God, 4 for his works, 6 judgments, 10 and goodness.

A Psalm or Song for the sabbath day.

IT is a good thing to give thanks unto the LORD, and to sing praises unto thy name, O most high:

2 To shew forth thy lovingkindness in the morning, and thy faithfulness every night.

3 Upon an instrument of ten strings, and upon the psaltery; upon the harp with a solemn sound.

4 For thou, LORD, hast made me glad through thy work: I will triumph in the works of thy hands.

5 O LORD, how great are thy works! and thy thoughts are very deep.

6 A brutish man knoweth not; neither doth a fool understand this.

7 When the wicked spring as the grass, and when all the workers of iniquity do flourish: it is that they shall be destroyed for ever:

8 But thou, LORD, art most high for evermore.

9 For, lo, thine enemies, O LORD, for, lo, thine enemies shall perish; all the workers of iniquity shall be scattered.

10 But my horn shalt thou exalt like the horn of an unicorn: I shall be anointed with fresh oil.

11 Mine eye also shall see my desire on mine enemies, and

would be pleased always to grant us his grace, and at all times bestow on us the marks of his bounty, that we may pass our time in happiness and peace.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. XCI.

3 Surely he shall deliver thee from the snare of the fowler, &c.] He will deliver thee from all unseen dangers.

14, 15, 16 Because he hath set, &c.] The Lord hath declared, saying, "Because he hath set, &c."

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. XCI.

The admirable promises herein contained are very proper to comfort and encourage all such as fear God, and to fill them with an unspeakable joy, and an immovable confidence.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. XCII.

2 To shew forth thy lovingkindness in the morning, &c.] The sweetest employment in the morning, and pleasantest entertainment at night, is to commemorate and declare to all how beautiful thou art, and how faithful in performing thy promises to those who depend on thy almighty goodness.

10 But my horn shalt thou exalt, &c.] But my power and authority thou shalt raise to a formidable height, and crown that dignity with such undisturbed joy and pleasure, as shall prove, that the pious are not always miserable.

GENERAL

and mine ears shall hear *my desire* of the wicked that rise up against me.

12 The righteous shall flourish like the palm tree: he shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon.

13 Those that be planted in the house of the LORD shall flourish in the courts of our God.

14 They shall still bring forth fruit in old age; they shall be fat and flourishing;

15 To shew that the LORD is upright: *he is my rock, and there is no unrighteousness in him.*

P S A L. XCIII.

The majesty, power, and holiness, of Christ's kingdom.

THE LORD reigneth, he is clothed with majesty; the LORD is clothed with strength, *wherewith* he hath girded himself: the world also is stablished, that it cannot be moved.

Thy throne is established of old: thou art from everlasting.

3 The floods have lifted up, O LORD, the floods have lifted up their voice; the floods lift up their waves.

4 The LORD on high is mightier than the noise of many waters, *yea, than* the mighty waves of the sea.

5 Thy testimonies are very sure: holiness becometh thine house, O LORD, for ever.

P S A L. XCIV.

1 *The psalmist calling for justice complaineth of tyranny and impiety.* 12 *The blessedness of affliction.*

O LORD God, to whom vengeance belongeth; O God, to whom vengeance belongeth, shew thyself.

2 Lift up thyself, thou judge of the earth: render a reward to the proud.

3 LORD, how long shall the wicked, how long shall the wicked triumph?

4 *How long* shall they utter and speak hard things? and all the workers of iniquity boast themselves?

5 They break in pieces thy people, O LORD, and afflict thine heritage.

6 They slay the widow and the stranger, and murder the fatherless.

7 Yet they say, The LORD shall not see, neither shall the God of Jacob regard it.

8 Understand, ye brutish among the people: and ye fools, when will ye be wise?

9 He that planted the ear, shall he not hear; he that formed the eye, shall he not see?

10 He that chastiseth the heathen, shall not he correct? he that teacheth man knowledge, shall not he know?

11 The LORD knoweth the thoughts of man, that they are vanity.

12 Blessed is the man whom thou chastenest, O LORD, and teachest him out of thy law;

13 That thou mayest give him rest from the days of adversity, until the pit be digged for the wicked.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Psal. XCII.

This psalm points out the ways of Providence, and the Lord's conduct towards good and bad men. Let us then remember well, that if wicked and worldly men flourish and are happy, it is but for a little while; but that God destroys them utterly, and roots them out at last: that, on the contrary, he blesses the righteous; that he secures their happiness; and that he makes them prosper, grow, and bear fruit in his church, even unto their old age.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. XCIII.

In a more sublime sense this psalm is to be applied to the stability of the Messiah's kingdom, as several of the Jews themselves acknowledge.

5 *Thy testimonies are very sure, &c.* Thy fidelity in performing thy promises is unquestionable.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Psal. XCIII.

This psalm points out to us, that God rules with glory and magnificence in an especial manner over his church; and will reign for ever for the good and advantage of his people, and of all those who serve and submit themselves to him.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. XCIV.

1 *Shew thyself.* Let thy interposition in this cause be made evident to the world, by the righteousness of the decision.

4 *Hard things, &c.* Namely, proud and insolent speakers against men, and blasphemies against God.

14 For the LORD will not cast off his people; neither will he forsake his inheritance.

15 But judgment shall return unto righteousness: and all the upright in heart shall follow it.

16 Who will rise up for me against the evildoers? or who will stand up for me against the workers of iniquity?

17 Unless the LORD had been my help, my soul had almost dwelt in silence.

18 When I said, My foot slippeth, thy mercy, O LORD, held me up.

19 In the multitude of my thoughts within me thy comforts delight my soul.

20 Shall the throne of iniquity have fellowship with thee, which frameth mischief by a law?

21 They gather themselves together against the soul of the righteous, and condemn the innocent blood.

22 But the LORD is my defence; and my God is the rock of my refuge.

23 And he shall bring upon them their own iniquity, and shall cut them off in their own wickedness; *yea,* the LORD our God shall cut them off.

P S A L. XCV.

1 *An exhortation to praise God for his greatness, 6 for his goodness, 8 and not to tempt him.*

O Come, let us sing unto the LORD: let us make a joyful noise to the rock of our salvation.

2 Let us come before his presence with thanksgiving, and make a joyful noise unto him with psalms.

3 For the LORD is a great God, and a great King above all gods.

4 In his hand are the deep places of the earth: the strength of the hills is his also.

5 The sea is his, and he made it. and his hands formed the dry land.

6 O come, let us worship and bow down: let us kneel before the LORD our maker.

7 For he is our God; and we are the people of his pasture, and the sheep of his hand. To day if ye will hear his voice,

8 Harden not your heart, as in the provocation, and as in the day of temptation in the wilderness:

9 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my work:

10 Forty years long was I grieved with *this* generation, and said, It is a people that do err in their heart, and they have not known my ways:

11 Unto whom I swear in my wrath that they should not enter into my rest.

P S A L. XCVI.

1 *An exhortation to celebrate the greatness and majesty of God, 10 and to rejoice in his righteous government.*

O Sing unto the LORD a new song: sing unto the LORD, all the earth.

2 Sing

17 *In silence.* The place of "silence," i. e. the grave.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Psal. XCIV.

We are assured by this psalm, that God will never forsake his people, and his inheritance; and that, sooner or later, he will take vengeance on those who insult and persecute the faithful.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. XCV.

This Psalm (as the Jews themselves confess, and the apostle to the Hebrews proves, in the 3d and 4th chapters) relates to the days of Christ and the Apostle in the epistle before-mentioned, demonstrates that the rest here spoken of, could not be merely that in the land of Canaan, which their forefathers fell short of, by their disobedience to God in the wilderness; but another far better, into which they were to be brought by the Messiah, a far greater captain than Joshua.

9 *Tempted me, &c.* Provoked me to anger.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Psal. XCVI.

This psalm engages us to render to God, with joy and fervency, the adoration and praises which belong to him, on account of his power and greatness; but above all, because he is our God, and that we have the happiness to be his people; let us, therefore, improve the exhortation of the psalmist, and beware that we harden not our hearts against him, as the Israelites did.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. XCVI.

The prophecy in this psalm, was fulfilled when the Messiah came to dwell among us, and offered eternal salvation to the human race.

2 Sing unto the LORD, bless his name; shew forth his salvation from day to day.

3 Declare his glory among the heathen, his wonders among all people.

4 For the LORD is great, and greatly to be praised: he is to be feared above all gods.

5 For all the gods of the nations are idols: but the LORD made the heavens.

6 Honour and majesty are before him: strength and beauty are in his sanctuary.

7 Give unto the LORD, O ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and strength.

8 Give unto the LORD the glory due unto his name: bring an offering, and come into his courts.

9 O worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness: fear before him all the earth.

10 Say among the heathen that the LORD reigneth: the world also shall be established that it shall not be moved: he shall judge the people righteously.

11 Let the heavens rejoice, and let the earth be glad: let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof.

12 Let the field be joyful, and all that is therein: then shall all the trees of the wood rejoice.

13 Before the LORD: for he cometh, for he cometh to judge the earth: he shall judge the world with righteousness, and the people with his truth.

P S A L. XCVII.

1 The majesty of God's kingdom. 2 The church rejoiceth at God's judgments against idolaters.

THE LORD reigneth: let the earth rejoice; let the multitude of isles be glad thereof.

2 Clouds and darkness are round about him: righteousness and judgment are the habitation of his throne.

3 A fire goeth before him, and burneth up his enemies round about.

4 His lightnings enlightened the world: the earth saw, and trembled.

5 The hills melted like wax at the presence of the LORD, at the presence of the LORD of the whole earth.

6 The heavens declare his righteousness, and all the people see his glory.

7 Confounded be all they that serve graven images, that boast themselves of idols: worship him all ye gods.

8 Zion heard, and was glad; and the daughters of Judah rejoiced, because of thy judgments, O LORD.

9 For thou, LORD, art high above all the earth: thou art exalted far above all gods.

10 Ye that love the LORD, hate evil; he preserveth the souls of his saints; he delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked.

11 Light is sown for the righteous, and gladness for the upright in heart.

9 In the beauty of holiness, &c.] In his sanctuary, where he hath fixed his glorious residence among us.

10 Say among the heathen that the Lord, &c.] Publish abroad, that the Messiah is the sovereign of the world, who alone can make it happy; he shall give peace to his subjects and people, administer justice to all, and neither suffer the good to be unrewarded, nor the wicked to escape unpunished.

11 Let the heavens rejoice, &c.] Let the whole universe be filled with joy at this blessed news which the angels themselves shall gladly receive, see Luke i. 30, 32. much more ought mankind exceedingly to rejoice.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. XCVI.

As this psalm is particularly applicable to the times of the gospel, let us cast ourselves before the Lord with joy, respect, and fear, enter his courts with praise for the unspeakable gift of Jesus Christ, and shew, by our obedience, that the Lord does truly reign over us, and that we esteem it all our glory and happiness to belong to him.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. XCVII.

This psalm, in its sublimer meaning, belongs to Christ's triumph over the grave, and all the powers of darkness, his resurrection, and ascension to his throne in heaven.

1 The multitude of isles, &c.] The distant countries; meaning the Gentiles in general.

2 The hills melted, &c.] The hearts of the stoutest kings and captains failed them, &c.

11 Light is sown for the righteous, &c.] Comfort and joy reserved for those who love, fear, and serve God.

12 Rejoice in the LORD, ye righteous; and give thanks at the remembrance of his holiness.

P S A L. XCVIII.

1 The psalmist celebrateth God's salvation toward Israel: 4 he exciteth the whole world to praise God.

A Psalm.

O Sing unto the LORD a new song; for he hath done marvellous things: his right hand, and his holy arm, hath gotten him the victory.

2 The LORD hath made known his salvation: his righteousness hath he openly shewed in the sight of the heathen.

3 He hath remembered his mercy and his truth toward the house of Israel: all the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God.

4 Make a joyful noise unto the LORD, all the earth: make a loud noise, and rejoice, and sing praise.

5 Sing unto the LORD with the harp; with the harp, and the voice of a psalm.

6 With trumpets and sound of cornet make a joyful noise before the LORD, the King.

7 Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein.

8 Let the floods clap their hands: let the hills be joyful together.

9 Before the LORD; for he cometh to judge the earth: with righteousness shall he judge the world, and the people with equity.

P S A L. XCIX.

1 The prophet setting forth the kingdom of God: 5 exhorteth all to worship God at his holy hill.

THE LORD reigneth; let the people tremble: he sitteth between the cherubims; let the earth be moved.

2 The LORD is great in Zion; and he is high above all the people.

3 Let them praise thy great and terrible name; for it is holy.

4 The king's strength also loveth judgment; thou dost establish equity, thou execute judgment and righteousness in Jacob.

5 Exalt ye the LORD our God, and worship at his footstool; for he is holy.

6 Moses and Aaron among his priests, and Samuel among them that call upon his name; they called upon the LORD, and he answered them.

7 He spake unto them in the cloudy pillar: they kept his testimonies, and the ordinance that he gave them.

8 Thou answeredst them, O LORD our God: thou wast a God that forgavest them, though thou tookest vengeance of their inventions.

9 Exalt

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. XCVII.

The exhortations contained in this psalm are, to praise God, and celebrate his power and might; to worship and love him, and turn from evil; and to rejoice in his excellent promises to the faithful, whom he will constantly preserve, and finally deliver out of all adversity.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. XCVIII.

This psalm is supposed to have been written by David on occasion of some remarkable deliverance which God had newly granted to Israel, as an earnest of future blessings, especially of the coming of that invaluable blessing the Prince of peace, to give complete salvation to his people.

7 Let the sea roar, &c.] Let his praises be heard like thunder through all the habitable world.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. XCVIII.

These exhortations to praise God, and to rejoice in the coming of his kingdom, are directed to Christians, since God, by sending the Messiah, hath done marvellous things: let us therefore rejoice in the Lord, let us sing to him with transports of joy; let all the nations praise him; and let those who know him, bless him for ever.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. XCIX.

4 The king's strength also loveth judgment, &c.] God tempereth power with his justice.

5 At his footstool, &c.] Before his sanctuary or ark.

8 Thou wast a God that forgavest them, though thou tookest vengeance

gence

9 Exalt the LORD our God, and worship at his holy hill; for the LORD our God is holy.

P S A L. C.

An exhortation to serve God joyfully, and to praise him for his goodness, mercy, and truth.

A Psalm of Praise.

MAKE a joyful noise unto the LORD, all ye lands. ■ Serve the LORD with gladness: come before his presence with singing.

3 Know ye that the LORD *he is* God: *it is he that* hath made us, and not we ourselves; *we are* his people, and the sheep of his pasture.

4 Enter into his gates with thanksgiving, and into his courts with praise: be thankful unto him, and bless his name.

5 For the LORD is good; his mercy is everlasting; and his truth *endureth* to all generations.

P S A L. CI.

David maketh a vow and profession of godliness.

A Psalm of David.

I Will sing of mercy and judgment: unto thee, O LORD, will I sing.

2 I will behave myself wisely in a perfect way. O when wilt thou come unto me? I will walk within my house with ■ perfect heart.

3 I will set no wicked thing before mine eyes: I hate the work of them that turn aside; *it shall not cleave to me.*

4 A froward heart shall depart from me: I will not know a wicked *person.*

5 Whoso privily slandereth his neighbour, him will I cut off: him that hath an high look and a proud heart will not I suffer.

6 Mine eyes *shall be* upon the faithful of the land, that they may dwell with me: he that walketh in a perfect way, he shall serve me.

7 He that worketh deceit shall not dwell within my house: he that telleth lies shall not tarry in my sight.

■ I will early destroy all the wicked of the land; that I may cut off all wicked doers from the city of the LORD.

P S A L. CII.

1 *The prophet complaineth bitterly of his afflicted case: 12 he taketh comfort in the eternity and mercy of God.*

A prayer of the afflicted, when he is overwhelmed, and poureth out his complaint before the LORD.

HEAR my prayer, O LORD, and let my cry come unto thee.

2 Hide not thy face from me in the day *when* I am

geance of their inventions.] That God should bestow forgiveness, and yet inflict vengeance upon the same persons, may appear an irreconcilable contradiction; but the resolution is not very difficult, if we consider that eternal mercy may very well consist with temporal severities, and the pardon of the sin with the correction of the sinner.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. XCIX.

We see in this psalm, that God formerly delivered the Israelites when they returned to him, and took vengeance of their sins, when they offended him; which shews us, that he is always just and good, and sometimes causes men to feel the marks of his vengeance, and sometimes of his justice, to engage them to fear, love, and serve him faithfully.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. C.

This is the only psalm in the whole collection, which is intitled "A psalm of praise," probably because it was peculiarly appointed to be sung when their sacrifices of thanksgiving were offered to the Most High; we now use it in acknowledgment of God's wonderful love ■ ■ in Christ, who by the sacrifice he made of himself, redeemed us from the power of sin and death, and made ■ heirs of eternal life.

5 *His truth endureth to all generations.] The mercy he hath promised to our forefathers he hath exactly fulfilled in our days, and will continue to all succeeding generations.*

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. C.

We see from hence, that God guides us as a shepherd, heaps his favours upon us, not only of nature but especially of grace, and gives to his church continual tokens of his goodness and mercy.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. CI.

This psalm, written by David, contains his pious resolution ■ No: 42.

in trouble; incline thine ear unto me: in the day *when* I call answer me speedily.

3 For my days are consumed like the smoke, and my bones are burned as an hearth.

4 My heart is smitten, and withered like grass; so that I forget to eat my bread.

5 By reason of the voice of my groaning my bones cleave to my skin.

6 I am like a pelican of the wilderness: I am like an owl of the desert.

7 I watch, and am, as a sparrow alone upon the house top.

8 Mine eyes reproach me all the day; and they that are mad against me are sworn against me.

9 For I have eaten ashes like bread, and mingled my drink with weeping,

10 Because of thine indignation and thy wrath: for thou hast lifted me up, and cast me down.

11 My days *are* like a shadow that inclineth; and I am withered like grass.

12 But thou, O LORD, shalt endure for ever; and thy remembrance unto all generations.

13 Thou shalt arise, and have mercy upon Zion: for the time to favour her, yea, the set time, is come.

14 For thy servants take pleasure in her stones, and favour the dust thereof.

15 So the heathen shall fear the name of the LORD, and all the kings of the earth thy glory.

16 When the LORD shall build up Zion, he shall appear in his glory.

17 He will regard the prayer of the destitute, and not despise their prayer.

18 This shall be written for the generation to come: and the people which shall be created shall praise the LORD.

19 For he hath looked down from the height of his sanctuary; from heaven did the LORD behold the earth;

20 To hear the groaning of the prisoner; to loose those that are appointed to death.

21 To declare the name of the LORD in Zion, and his praise in Jerusalem;

22 When the people are gathered together, and the kingdoms, to serve the LORD.

23 He weakened my strength in the way; he shortened my days.

24 I said, O my God, take me not away in the midst of my days: thy years *are* throughout all generations.

25 Of old hast thou laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens *are* the work of thy hands.

26 They shall perish, but thou shalt endure: yea, all

govern himself, his court and kingdom, with so much care, that the good might expect all favour from him; and the wicked not have the least countenance or encouragement.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. CI.

In this psalm we see the duties and sentiments of good princes, and good magistrates; namely, to walk in uprightness, abhor evil, govern with justice, punish the wicked, protect the upright and sincere, and employ them in their service.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. CII.

This is the fifth among the seven which are called penitential psalms.

3 *For my days are consumed like smoke, &c.] My days are spent as dismal as if I was involved in a cloud of smoke; and the anguish I feel is so sharp, that it penetrates to my very bones, and makes them*

■ parched and dry as the fire does the hearth. 6 *Like a pelican of the wilderness, &c.] Calmet says there are two kinds of pelicans, one of which lives in the water, and feeds upon fish; the other in the wilderness, and feeds upon serpents, and other reptiles.*

Like an owl in the desert.] The sense of the verse is, I take ■ delight in the company of my friends, but seek for solitary places to mourn and give ■ vent to my grief.

13 *The set time, &c.] The time prefixed for her punishment being expired, see Jer. xxix. 10, 11.*

14 *Thy servants take pleasure in her stones, &c.] Even the scattered stones of Sion are far more dear to thy pious worshippers than the most magnificent palaces in Babylon, and therefore they look upon her dust and rubbish with the most sensible grief and compassion.*

all of them shall wax old like a garment; ■ a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall be changed:

27 But thou art the same, and thy years shall have no end.

28 The children of thy servants shall continue, and their seed shall be established before thee.

P S A L. CIII.

1 An exhortation to bless God for his mercy, 15 and for the constancy thereof.

A Psalm of David.

BLESS the LORD, O my soul: and all that is within me, bless his holy name.

2 Bless the LORD, O my soul, and forget not all his benefits:

3 Who forgiveth all thine iniquities; who healeth all thy diseases:

4 Who redeemeth thy life from destruction; who crowneth thee with lovingkindness and tender mercies;

5 Who satisfieth thy mouth with good things; so that thy youth is renewed like the eagle's.

6 The LORD executeth righteousness and judgment for all that are oppressed.

7 He made known his ways unto Moses, his acts unto the children of Israel.

8 The LORD is merciful and gracious, slow to anger, and plenteous in mercy.

9 He will not always chide: neither will he keep his anger for ever.

10 He hath not dealt with us after our sins; nor rewarded us according to our iniquities.

11 For as the heaven is high above the earth, so great is his mercy toward them that fear him.

12 As far as the east is from the west, so far hath he removed our transgressions from us.

13 Like as a father pitieth his children, so the LORD pitieth them that fear him.

14 For he knoweth our frame: he remembereth that we are dust.

15 As for man, his days are as grass: ■ a flower of the field, so he flourisheth.

16 For the wind passeth over it, and it is gone; and the place thereof shall know it no more.

17 But the mercy of the LORD is from everlasting to everlasting upon them that fear him, and his righteousness unto children's children;

18 To such as keep his covenant, and to those that remember his commandments to do them.

19 The LORD hath prepared his throne in the heavens; and his kingdom ruleth over all.

20 Bless the LORD, ye his angels, that excel in strength, that do his commandments, hearkening unto the voice of his word.

21 Bless ye the LORD, all ye his hosts; ye ministers of his, that do his pleasure.

22 Bless the LORD, all his works in all places of his dominion: bless the LORD, O my soul.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Psal. CIII.

From the extreme affliction of the captive Jews, their firm trust in God for deliverance, and the manifestation of his glory to all nations, we may be persuaded that God will appear in a more illustrious manner in favour of the Christian church, wherein the glory and splendour of his kingdom will appear.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. CIII.

5 *Thy youth is renewed like the eagle's.*] Eagles moult their feathers often, which might give rise ■ the vulgar opinion, that they grew young again after they had been old.

15 *As a flower of the field so he flourisheth.*] Though it may flatter the vanity of man to be represented under the beautiful emblem of a flower, yet it must ■ less mortify his pride ■ consider that there is still ■ sharper resemblance in the duration of the emblem under which he is represented.

19 *Hath prepared his throne.*] Hath established it.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ■ Psal. CIII.

This most excellent song of thanksgiving teaches ■ to bless God, not only with our mouth, but with our whole heart and soul, for all his benefits, but particularly for pardoning our sins, and his infinite mercy in Christ; but that his goodness, great ■ it is, extends only ■ those who fear him, keep his covenant, and walk in his ways.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. CIV.

■ *Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters.*] This ex-

P S A L. CIV.

1 A meditation upon the majesty, power, and wonderful providence of God. 31 God's glory is eternal. 33 The prophet voweth to praise God perpetually.

BLESS the LORD, O my soul. O LORD my God, thou art very great; thou art clothed with honour and majesty.

■ Who coverest thyself with light as with a garment: who stretchest out the heavens like a curtain:

3 Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters: who maketh the clouds his chariot: who walketh upon the wings of the wind:

4 Who maketh his angels spirits; his ministers ■ flaming fire:

5 Who laid the foundations of the earth, that it should not be removed for ever.

6 Thou coveredst it with the deep as with ■ garment: the waters stood above the mountains.

7 At thy rebuke they fled; at the voice of thy thunder they hasted away.

■ They go up by the mountains; they go down by the valleys unto the place which thou hast founded for them.

9 Thou hast set a bound that they may not pass over; that they turn not again to cover the earth.

10 He sendeth the springs into the valleys, which run among the hills.

11 They give drink to every beast of the field: the wild asses quench their thirst.

12 By them shall the fowls of the heaven have their habitation, which sing among the branches.

13 He watereth the hills from his chambers: the earth is satisfied with the fruit of thy works.

14 He causeth the grass to grow for the cattle, and herb for the service of man: that he may bring forth food out of the earth;

15 And wine that maketh glad the heart of man, and oil to make his face to shine, and bread which strengtheneth man's heart.

16 The trees of the LORD are full of sap; the cedars of Lebanon, which he hath planted;

17 Where the birds make their nests: as for the stork, the fir trees are her house.

18 The high hills are a refuge for the wild goats; and the rocks for the conies.

19 He appointed the moon for seasons: the sun knoweth his going down.

20 Thou makest darkness, and it is night: wherein all the beasts of the forest do creep forth.

21 The young lions roar after their prey, and seek their meat from God.

22 The sun ariseth, they gather themselves together, and lay them down in their dens.

23 Man goeth forth unto his work and to his labour until the evening.

24 O

pression signifies no more than that the rain falls down ■ the earth from heaven.

Who walketh upon the wings of the wind.] Not he flieth, he runneth, but he walketh, and that on the very wings of the wind, ■ the most impetuous of elements, roused into its utmost rage, and sweeping along with inconceivable rapidity. In this expression there is an elegance, an emphasis unparalleled in any other writer. How flat are all the lines of profane authors, when compared with this inimitable stroke of divine poetry!

4 *Who maketh his angels, &c.*] Who maketh the winds his messengers, and flaming fire his ministers.

10 *He sendeth the springs into the valleys, which run among the hills.*] Most modern philosophers account for the springs which are found on the tops of hills, not by subterraneous passages from the sea, and percolated or strained through the earth, but by vapour exhaled from the sea and other large collections of waters striking against the summits of those hills, and there received into the several cavities which are ■ so many basins or cisterns.

17 *The stork, &c.*] Chafidhah, here rendered the stork, signifies also mercy or kindness; and this fowl was probably so named, because it has been remarked of it, that the young ones will feed their dams when they ■ old.

19 *The sun knoweth his going down.*] This expression is accommodated to the ancient system of astronomy, which supposed that the sun moved round the earth.

24 O LORD, how manifold are thy works! in wisdom hast thou made them all: the earth is full of thy riches.

25 So is this great and wide sea, wherein are things creeping innumerable, both small and great beasts.

26 There go the ships: *there is* that leviathan, whom thou hast made to play therein.

27 These wait all upon thee; that thou mayest give them their meat in due season,

28 That thou givest them they gather: thou openest thine hand, they are filled with good.

29 Thou hidest thy face, they are troubled: thou takest away their breath, they die, and return to their dust.

30 Thou sendest forth thy spirit, they are created: and thou renewest the face of the earth.

31 The glory of the LORD shall endure for ever: the LORD shall rejoice in his works.

32 He looketh on the earth and it trembleth: he toucheth the hills, and they smoke.

33 I will sing unto the LORD as long as I live: I will sing praise to my God while I have my being.

34 My meditation of him shall be sweet: I will be glad in the LORD.

35 Let the sinners be consumed out of the earth, and let the wicked be no more. Bless thou the LORD, O my soul. Praise ye the LORD.

P S A L. CV.

■ An exhortation to praise God, to seek him and remember his works. ■ His providence over Abraham, 16 over Joseph, 23 over Israel in Egypt, 37 and over his people brought out of Egypt.

O Give thanks unto the LORD; call upon his name: make known his deeds among the people.

2 Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him: talk ye all of his wondrous works.

■ Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoice that seek the LORD.

4 Seek the LORD, and his strength: seek his face evermore.

5 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done; his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth;

6 O ye seed of Abraham his servant, ye children of Jacob his chosen.

7 He is the LORD our God: his judgments are in all the earth.

8 He hath remembered his covenant for ever, the word which he commanded to a thousand generations.

9 Which covenant he made with Abraham, and his oath unto Isaac;

10 And confirmed the same unto Jacob for a law, and to Israel for an everlasting covenant:

11 Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, the lot of your inheritance:

12 When they were but a few men in number, yea, very few, and strangers in it.

13 When they went from one nation to another, from one kingdom to another people;

14 He suffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he reproved kings for their sake;

15 Saying, Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.

16 Moreover he called for a famine upon the land: he brake the whole staff of bread.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. CIV.

As it was the psalmist's delightful employment to meditate upon the works, and adore the wisdom of God in the creation; so should we also, from a view of natural things, celebrate his praises, and raise our ideas from them to heavenly objects, the glories of his spiritual kingdom, and admire and bless him for his astonishing grace and mercy in the glorious work of our redemption.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. CV.

4 *His strength, &c.*] The ark of his presence.
24 *He reproved kings for their sakes.*] See Gen. xii. 17. and xx. 3.
19 *Until the time that his word came, &c.*] Till mention at last made of him in Pharaoh by name of his officers.

17 He sent a man before them, even Joseph, who was sold for a servant:

18 Whose feet they hurt with fetters: he was laid in iron:

19 Until the time that his word came: the word of the LORD tried him.

20 The king sent and loosed him; even the ruler of the people, let him go free.

21 He made him lord of his house, and ruler of all his substance:

22 To bind his princes at his pleasure; and teach his senators wisdom.

23 Israel also came into Egypt; and Jacob sojourned in the land of Ham:

24 And he increased his people greatly; and made them stronger than their enemies.

25 He turned their heart to hate his people, to deal subtilly with his servants.

26 He sent Moses his servant; and Aaron whom he had chosen.

27 They shewed his signs among them, and wonders in the land of Ham.

28 He sent darkness, and made it dark; and they rebelled not against his word.

29 He turned their waters into blood, and slew their fish.

30 Their land brought forth frogs in abundance, in the chambers of their kings.

31 He spake, and there came divers sorts of flies, and lice in all their coasts.

32 He gave them hail for rain, and flaming fire in their land.

33 He smote their vines also and their fig trees; and brake the trees of their coasts.

34 He spake, and the locusts came, and caterpillers, and that without number,

35 And did eat up all the herbs in their land, and devoured the fruit of their ground.

36 He smote also all the firstborn in their land, the chief of all their strength.

37 He brought them forth also with silver and gold: and there was not one feeble person among their tribes.

38 Egypt was glad when they departed: for the fear of them fell upon them.

39 He spread a cloud for a covering: and fire to give light in the night.

40 The people asked, and he brought quails, and fastidied them with the bread of heaven.

41 He opened the rock, and the waters gushed out; they ran in the dry places like a river.

42 For he remembered his holy promise, and Abraham his servant.

43 And he brought forth his people with joy, and his chosen with gladness:

44 And gave them the lands of the heathen: and they inherited the labour of the people;

45 That they might observe his statutes, and keep his laws. Praise ye the LORD.

P S A L. CVI.

■ The psalmist's exhortation and prayer. 6 He rehearseth Israel's rebellions, and God's mercies.

PRAISE ye the LORD. O give thanks unto the LORD; for he is good: for his mercy endureth for ever.

2 Who

22 *To bind his princes, &c.*] To inform his princes, i. e. that the very princes of the country should be under the command of Joseph, and be instructed, and learn wisdom from him.

25 *He turned their hearts to hate, &c.*] He suffered envy, jealousy, and other evil affections to induce the Egyptians to hate the children of Israel as much as they had before loved and favoured them.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. CV.

From the wonderful providences of God towards his antient people, we ought to trust him at all times, to walk before him in faith, humility, patience, and obedience, being assured from his immutable promise, that he will never fail to forsake us.

COMMENTARY

■ Who can utter the mighty acts of the LORD? *who* can shew forth all his praise?

3 Blessed are they that keep judgment, *and* he that doeth righteousness at all times.

4 Remember me, O LORD, with the favour *that thou bearest* unto thy people: O visit me with thy salvation;

5 That I may see the good of thy chosen, that I may rejoice in the gladness of thy nation, that I may glory with thine inheritance.

6 We have sinned with our fathers, we have committed iniquity, we have done wickedly.

7 Our fathers understood not thy wonders in Egypt; they remembered not the multitude of thy mercies; but provoked *him* at the sea, *even* at the Red sea.

■ Nevertheless he saved them for his name's sake, that he might make his mighty power to be known.

9 He rebuked the Red sea also, and it was dried up: so he led them through the depths, as through the wilderness.

10 And he saved them from the hand of him that hated *them*, and redeemed them from the hand of the enemy.

11 And the waters covered their enemies: there was not one of them left.

12 Then believed they his words; they sang his praise.

13 They soon forgot his works; they waited not for his counsel:

14 But lusted exceedingly in the wilderness, and tempted God in the desert.

15 And he gave them their request; but sent leanness into their soul.

16 They envied Moses also in the camp, *and* Aaron the saint of the LORD.

17 The earth opened and swallowed up Dathan, and covered the company of Abiram.

18 And ■ fire was kindled in their company; the flame burned up the wicked.

19 They made ■ calf in Horeb, and worshipped the molten image.

20 Thus they changed their glory into the similitude of an ox that eateth grass.

21 They forgot God their saviour, which had done great things in Egypt;

22 Wondrous works in the land of Ham, *and* terrible things by the Red sea.

23 Therefore he said that he would destroy them, had not Moses his chosen stood before him in the breach, to turn away his wrath, lest he should destroy *them*.

24 Yea, they despised the pleasant land, they believed not his word:

25 But murmured in their tents, *and* hearkened not unto the voice of the LORD.

26 Therefore he lifted up his hand against them, to overthrow them in the wilderness:

27 To overthrow their seed also among the nations, and to scatter them in the lands.

28 They joined themselves also unto Baal-peor, and ate the sacrifices of the dead.

29 Thus they provoked *him* to anger with their inventions: and the plague brake in upon them.

30 Then stood up Phinehas, and executed judgment: *and* so the plague was stayed.

31 And that was counted unto him for righteousness unto all generations for evermore.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. CVI.

13 *They waited not for his counsel.* They were impatient, and murmured, and would not wait till he had shewed what way he intended ■ relieve them.

15 *Leanness, &c.* Or ■ loathing or surfeit.

28 *They joined themselves also unto Baal-peor, &c.* Not only most shamefully committed whoredom with the daughters of Moab, but embraced their religion, devoting themselves to the service of Baal, whose temple stood on mount Peor, and partaking with them in the sacrifices which they offered unto men.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ■ Psal. CVI.

David, after commemorating, in the foregoing psalm, the divine benefits towards the Israelites, here not only does that, but also upbraids

32 They angered *him* also at the waters of strife, so that it went ill with Moses for their sakes:

33 Because they provoked his spirit, so that he spake unadvisedly with his lips.

34 They did not destroy the nations, concerning whom the LORD commanded them;

35 But were mingled among the heathen, and learned their works.

36 And they served their idols: which were ■ snare unto them.

37 Yea, they sacrificed their sons and their daughters unto devils.

38 And shed innocent blood, *even* the blood of their sons and of their daughters, whom they sacrificed unto the idols of Canaan: and the land was polluted with blood.

39 Thus were they defiled with their own works, and went ■ whoring with their own inventions.

40 Therefore was the wrath of the LORD kindled against his people, inasmuch that he abhorred his own inheritance.

41 And he gave them into the hand of the heathen ■ and they that hated them ruled over them.

42 Their enemies also oppressed them, and they were brought into subjection under their hand.

43 Many times did he deliver them; but they provoked *him* with their counsel; and were brought low for their iniquity.

44 Nevertheless he regarded their affliction, when he heard their cry:

45 And he remembered for them his covenant, and repented according to the multitude of his mercies.

46 He made them also to be pitied of all those that carried them captives.

47 Save us, O LORD our God, and gather us from among the heathen, to give thanks unto thy holy name, *and* to triumph in thy praise.

48 Blessed be the LORD God of Israel from everlasting to everlasting: and let all the people say, Amen. Praise ye the LORD.

P S A L. CVII.

1 *The psalmist exhorteth God's redeemed to praise his goodness, 4 his providence over travellers, 10 captives, 17 sick men, 23 seamen, &c.*

○ Give thanks unto the LORD, for *he* is good: for his mercy endureth for ever.

2 Let the redeemed of the LORD say so, whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the enemy ■

3 And gathered them out of the lands, from the east, and from the west, from the north, and from the south.

4 They wandered in the wilderness in ■ solitary way; they found no city to dwell in.

5 Hungry and thirsty, their soul fainted in them.

6 Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he delivered them out of their distresses.

7 And he led them forth by the right way, that they might go to a city of habitation.

8 Oh that *men* would praise the LORD for his goodness, and for his wonderful works to the children of men!

9 For he satisfieth the longing soul, and filleth the hungry soul with goodness.

10 Such as sit in darkness and in the shadow of death, *being* bound in affliction and iron;

11 Because

their ingratitude; which greatly heightens the mercy of God, whose goodness is the more exalted, the more wicked and ungrateful they are towards whom it is exerted.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. CVII.

The fifth and last book of psalms, according to the Hebrew division, begins here with ■ exhortation to those whom God had delivered from pagan servitude, to acknowledge his singular benefits.

9 *With goodness.* With good things.

10, 11, 12 *Such as sit in darkness, &c.* His providence takes care of those who are confined in dungeons, and loaded with fetters, as a just punishment for the crimes they had committed against the express commands of the Most High, and the plain dictates of their own consciences.

11 Because they rebelled against the words of God, and condemned the counsel of the most High:

12 Therefore he brought down their heart with labour; they fell down, and *there was none to help.*

13 Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, and he saved them out of their distresses.

14 He brought them out of darkness and the shadow of death, and brake their bands in sunder.

15 Oh that *men* would praise the LORD for his goodness, and for his wonderful works to the children of men!

16 For he hath broken the gates of brass, and cut the gates of iron in sunder.

17 Fools because of their transgression, and because of their iniquities, are afflicted.

18 Their soul abhorreth all manner of meat; and they draw near unto the gates of death.

19 Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, and he saveth them out of their distresses.

20 He sent his word, and healed them, and delivered them from their destructions.

21 Oh that *men* would praise the LORD for his goodness, and for his wonderful works to the children of men!

22 And let them sacrifice the sacrifices of thanksgiving, and declare his works with rejoicing.

23 They that go down to the sea in ships, that do business in great waters;

24 These see the works of the LORD, and his wonders in the deep.

25 For he commandeth, and raiseth the stormy wind, which lifteth up the waves thereof.

26 They mount up to the heaven, they go down again to the depths: their soul is melted because of trouble.

27 They reel to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man, and are at their wit's end.

28 Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, and he bringeth them out of their distresses.

29 He maketh the storm a calm, so that the waves thereof are still.

30 Then are they glad because they be quiet; so he bringeth them unto their desired haven.

31 Oh that *men* would praise the LORD for his goodness, and for his wonderful works to the children of men!

32 Let them exalt him also in the congregation of the people, and praise him in the assembly of the elders.

33 He turneth rivers into a wilderness, and the watersprings into dry ground;

34 A fruitful land into barrenness, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein.

35 He turneth the wilderness into a standing water, and dry ground into watersprings.

36 And there he maketh the hungry to dwell, that they may prepare a city for habitation;

16 *He hath broken the gates of brass, &c.*] When their case was desperate, he removed the greatest obstacles ■ make a way for their escape.

27 *Are at their wit's end.*] In the Hebrew it is, All their wisdom is swallowed up.

38 *He blesteth them also, &c.*] His blessing extends not to the ground only, but enriches the inhabitants also; they likewise become fruitful, and grow exceedingly populous, together with their flocks and their herds, which, though the people are increased, yet are not diminished.

43 *Who is wise, &c.*] Whosoever will be truly wise, ought to mark and ponder such passages as those in the divine government, that they may make others, who ■ less considerate, understand how very kind and gracious the Lord is ■ those who study ■ please him and obtain his favour.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. CVII.

The psalmist here praises God for his goodness and merciful providence over his people, and the assistance he vouchsafes to send them when they call upon him in their distress; which should excite ■ humble ourselves for our sins, implore his mercy, and wait upon him for a supply of our wants, and deliverance from every evil.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. CVIII.

The former part of this psalm is nearly the same with the five last No. 43.

37 And sow the fields, and plant vineyards, which may yield fruits of increase.

38 He blessed them also, so that they are multiplied greatly; and suffereth not their cattle to decrease.

39 Again, they are diminished and brought low through oppression, affliction, and sorrow.

40 He poureth contempt upon princes, and causeth them to wander in the wilderness, *where there is no way.*

41 Yet setteth he the poor on high from affliction, and maketh *him* families like a flock.

42 The righteous shall see it, and rejoice: and all iniquity shall stop her mouth.

43 Whoso is wise, and will observe these things, even they shall understand the lovingkindness of the LORD.

PSAL. CVIII.

1 David encourageth himself to praise God: 5 whose assistance he prayeth for, 11 in confidence of success according to his promise.

A Song or Psalm of David.

O God, my heart is fixed; I will sing and give praise, even with my glory.

2 Awake, psaltery and harp: I myself will awake early.

3 I will praise thee, O LORD, among the people: and I will sing praises unto thee among the nations.

4 For thy mercy is great above the heavens: and thy truth reacheth unto the clouds.

5 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: and thy glory above all the earth;

6 That thy beloved may be delivered: save with thy right hand, and answer me.

7 God hath spoken in his holiness; I will rejoice; I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.

8 Gilead is mine; Manasseh is mine; Ephraim also is the strength of mine head; Judah is my lawgiver;

9 Moab is my washpot; over Edom will I cast out my shoe; over Philistia will I triumph.

10 Who will bring me into the strong city? who will lead me into Edom?

11 Wilt not thou, O God, who hast cast us off? and wilt not thou, O God, go forth with our hosts?

12 Give us help from trouble: for vain is the help of man.

13 Through God we shall do valiantly: for he it is that shall tread down our enemies.

PSAL. CIX.

1 David complaining of the slanders and ingratitude of his enemies devoteth them to destruction; 21 complaining of his own misery he prayeth for help.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

HOLD not thy peace, O God of my praise;

2 For the mouth of the wicked and the mouth of the deceitful are opened against me: they have spoken against me with a lying tongue.

3 They compassed me about also with words of hatred; and fought against me without a cause.

4 For my love they are my adversaries: but I give myself unto prayer.

5 And

verses of the 57th, and the latter part differs little from the eight last verses of the 60th. It was composed by David, who begins it with giving God thanks for his mercy; as in the 60th psalm he laments the disorder in which he found the affairs of his kingdom when he first ascended the throne.

7, 8, 9.] See commentary on Psalm lx. 6, 7, 8.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ■ PSAL. CVIII.

The use we are to make of this psalm is, that God is worthy to be praised by us, be our trials what they may; that we should still crave his assistance, grounding ■ hope upon his word of promise, and relying ■ his omnipotent ■ ■ accomplish it in due time.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. CIX.

What distress have thousands of serious people felt in reading this psalm! in which it is generally supposed that David uttered such curses upon his enemies; and yet when the psalm is rightly considered, it clearly contains the curses of David's enemies upon David; for the curses are not against many, but ■ person only.

1 O God of my praise.] Who ■ the only subject of my praises, and in whom I glory, notwithstanding all the reproaches of mine enemies, in ■ assurance of thy grace and assistance.

4 I give myself unto prayer.] I pray even for them, and recommend myself ■ thy protection.

6 M

■ Like

5 And they have rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love.
 6 Set thou ■ wicked ■ over him : and let Satan stand at his right hand.
 7 When he shall be judged, let him be condemned : and let his prayer become sin.
 8 Let his days be few ; and let another take his office.
 9 Let his children be fatherless, and his wife a widow.
 10 Let his children be continually vagabonds, and beg : let them seek *their bread* also out of their desolate places.
 11 Let the extortioner catch all that he hath : and let the strangers spoil his labour.
 12 Let there be none to extend mercy unto him : neither let there be any to favour his fatherless children.
 13 Let his posterity be cut off ; and in the generation following let their name be blotted out.
 14 Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembered with the LORD ; and let not the sin of his mother be blotted out.
 15 Let them be before the LORD continually, that he may cut off the memory of them from the earth.
 16 Because that he remembered not to shew mercy, but persecuted the poor and needy man, that he might even slay the broken in heart.
 17 As he loved cursing, so let it come unto him : as he delighted not in blessing, so let it be far from him.
 18 As he clothed himself with cursing like as with his garment, so let it come into his bowels like water, and like oil into his bones.
 19 Let it be unto him as the garment *which* covereth him, for a girdle wherewith he is girded continually.
 20 Let this be the reward of mine adversaries from the LORD, and of them that speak evil against my soul.
 21 But do thou for me, O God the Lord, for thy name's sake : because thy mercy is good, deliver thou me.
 22 For I *am* poor and needy, and my heart is wounded within me.
 23 I am gone like the shadow when it declineth : I am tossed up and down as the locust.
 24 My knees are weak through fasting ; and my flesh faileth of fatness.
 25 I became also a reproach unto them : when they looked upon me they shaked their heads.
 26 Help me, O LORD my God : O save me according to thy mercy :
 27 That they may know that this is thy hand, that thou, LORD, hast done it.
 28 Let them curse, but bless thou : when they arise, let them be ashamed ; but let thy servant rejoice.
 29 Let mine adversaries be clothed with shame, and let them cover themselves with their own confusion, as with ■ mantle.
 30 I will greatly praise the LORD with my mouth ; yea, I will praise him among the multitude.

18 *Like oil into his bones.*] Oil, or any other moisture, put upon ■ bone, will cause a miserable corruption therein.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ■ Psal. CIX.

We may learn in general from this psalm, that God protects good men, so his curse usually pursues the wicked, and chiefly those who oppress the innocent, and are hurtful to others : for if the curses in this psalm may even be understood ■ pronounced by David against others, we must consider him in quality of a prophet, and ■ foretelling the miseries that await the wicked without repentance.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. CX.

1 *The Lord said unto my Lord, &c.*] This is the decree of the eternal Lord, that the great person whom we expect, and whom I honour as my lord and master, shall be advanced, after his sufferings ■ the highest dignity in the heavens, and shall reign with him as king of all the world, till he hath perfectly subdued the most powerful opposers of his kingdom, and overcome death itself, by whom all mankind ■ conquered.
 4 *The Lord hath sworn, &c.*] The Lord hath unchangeably resolved that thou shalt be ■ priest ■ well ■ king, with full power ■ bless all thy subjects, not only in that age, but even to all eternity.
 5 *The Lord at thy right hand, &c.*] This may be spoken either ■ God the Father, at whose right hand Christ sitteth, or to the people of God, Christ being said to stand ■ the right hand of his people. See Ps. cix. 31.

31 For he shall stand at the right hand of the poor, to save *him* from those that condemn his soul.

P S A L. CX.

1 A prediction of the kingdom, 4 priesthood, 5 triumphs, 7 and sufferings of Christ.

A Psalm of David.

THE LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool.

2 The LORD shall send the rod of thy strength out of Zion : rule thou in the midst of thine enemies.

3 Thy people *shall* be willing in the day of thy power, in the beauties of holiness from the womb of the morning : thou hast the dew of thy youth.

4 The LORD hath sworn, and will not repent, Thou art ■ priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek.

5 The LORD at thy right hand shall strike through kings in the day of his wrath.

6 He shall judge among the heathen, he shall fill *the places* with the dead bodies ; he shall wound the heads over many countries.

7 He shall drink of the brook in the way : therefore shall he lift up the head.

P S A L. CXI.

The psalmist by his example inciteth others to praise God for his glorious and gracious works.

PRAISE ye the LORD, I will praise the LORD with my whole heart, in the assembly of the upright, and in the congregation.

2 The works of the LORD are great, sought out of all them that have pleasure therein.

3 His work is honourable and glorious : and his righteousness endureth for ever.

4 He hath made his wonderful works to be remembered : the LORD is gracious and full of compassion.

5 He hath given meat unto them that fear him : he will ever be mindful of his covenant.

6 He hath shewed his people the power of his works, that he may give them the heritage of the heathen.

7 The works of his hands are verity and judgment ■ all his commandments are sure.

■ They stand fast for ever and ever, and are done in truth and uprightness.

9 He sent redemption unto his people : he hath commanded his covenant for ever : holy and reverend is his name.

10 The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom : a good understanding have all they that do his commandments : his praise endureth for ever.

P S A L. CXII.

■ The blessedness and security of the godly : 10 the wicked shall repine thereat.

PRAISE ye the LORD. Blessed is the man that feareth the LORD, that delighteth greatly in his commandments.

2 His

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Psal. CX.

The royal prophet, in this psalm, evidently speaks of the great Messiah his Lord, and the redeemer of the human race ; for no other king can, in any sense, be said to sit at God's right hand ; nor was there any priest of the order of Melchizedek that could be ■ type of him.

COMMENTARY ON PSAL. CXI.

This psalm is very artificially composed in the original, consisting of ■ many short metres as there are letters in the Hebrew alphabet, and each of those short metres, ■ little sentences, beginning with those letters in the same order as they stand in the alphabet ; the psalm properly begins with, "I will praise the Lord, &c." ■ Praise ye the Lord" being here only ■ kind of title to it, or ■ direction to the singers.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ■ Psal. CXI.

We are excited to praise the Lord for his works of creation, providence, and grace ; and are taught, that the only true wisdom consists in fearing God, and obeying his commands.

COMMENTARY AND NOTE ON PSAL. CXII.

This psalm seems to be a commentary on the last verse of the foregoing, shewing how wisely they consult their own happiness, who do the will of God, and are given to benevolence and hospitality ; it is likewise composed in the same ■ ■ the preceding one.

9 Righteousness,

2 His seed shall be mighty upon earth : the generation of the upright shall be blessed.

3 Wealth and riches shall be in his house : and his righteousness endureth for ever.

4 Unto the upright there ariseth light in the darkness : he is gracious, and full of compassion, and righteous.

5 A good man sheweth favour, and lendeth : he will guide his affairs with discretion.

6 Surely he shall not be moved for ever : the righteous shall be in everlasting remembrance.

7 He shall not be afraid of evil tidings : his heart is fixed, trusting in the LORD.

8 His heart is established, he shall not be afraid, until he see his desire upon his enemies.

9 He hath dispersed, he hath given to the poor ; his righteousness endureth for ever ; his horn shall be exalted with honour.

10 The wicked shall see it, and be grieved ; he shall gnash with his teeth, and melt away : the desire of the wicked shall perish.

PSAL. CXIII.

An exhortation to praise God for his merciful condescension to his creatures.

PRAISE ye the LORD. Praise, O ye servants of the LORD, praise the name of the LORD.

2 Blessed be the name of the LORD from this time forth and for evermore.

3 From the rising of the sun unto the going down of the same the LORD's name is to be praised.

4 The LORD is high above all nations, and his glory above the heavens.

5 Who is like unto the LORD our God, who dwelleth on high.

6 Who humbleth himself to behold the things that are in heaven, and in the earth !

7 He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, and lifteth the needy out of the dunghill ;

8 That he may set him with princes, even with the princes of his people.

9 He maketh the barren woman to keep house, and to be a joyful mother of children. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXIV.

The miracles of God's power, when he brought his people out of Egypt, are a just ground of fearing him.

WHEN Israel went out of Egypt, the house of Jacob from a people of strange language ;

2 Judah was his sanctuary, and Israel his dominion.

3 The sea saw it, and fled : Jordan was driven back.

4 The mountains skipped like rams, and the little hills like lambs.

5 What ailed thee, O thou sea, that thou fleddest ? thou Jordan, that thou wast driven back ?

6 Ye mountains, that ye skipped like rams ; and ye little hills, like lambs ?

7 Tremble, thou earth, at the presence of the LORD, at the presence of the God of Jacob ;

8 Which turned the rock into a standing water, the flint into a fountain of waters.

9 Righteousness, &c.] "Righteousness" here signifies alms.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. CXII.

We learn from hence, that they who love and serve God, shall be blessed, and protected from evil ; while the wicked shall inherit sorrow, and be disappointed of his hope.

COMMENTARY ON PSAL. CXIII.

The Hebrews call this psalm and the five next by the name of Hallel, or hymns, which they recited at their tables in the new moons and other feasts, especially in the paschal night, after they had eaten the lamb, concluding it with Hallelujah.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. CXIII.

We are hereby excited to praise the Lord continually ; and to extol the benevolent providence of the most High, which extends to this lower world, and supplies the want of all its inhabitants : but is peculiarly mindful of his people.

COMMENTARY AND NOTE ON PSAL. CXIV.

2 Judah was his sanctuary, &c.] There was a most glorious ap-

PSAL. CXV.

God is called upon to assert his own honour against the reproaches of the heathen. 4 The vanity of idols. 9 An exhortation to trust in God, 12 who will bless and preserve his church.

NOT unto us, O LORD, not unto us, but unto thy name give glory, for thy mercy and for thy truth's sake.

2 Wherefore should the heathen say, Where is now their God ?

3 But our God is in the heavens : he hath done whatsoever he hath pleased.

4 Their idols are silver and gold, the works of men's hands.

5 They have mouths, but they speak not : eyes have they, but they see not :

6 They have ears, but they hear not : noses have they, but they smell not :

7 They have hands, but they handle not : feet have they, but they walk not : neither speak they through their throat.

8 They that make them are like unto them ; so is every one that trusteth in them.

9 O Israel, trust thou in the LORD : he is their help and their shield.

10 O house of Aaron, trust in the LORD : he is their help and their shield.

11 Ye that fear the LORD, trust in the LORD : he is their help and their shield.

12 The LORD hath been mindful of us : he will bless us ; he will bless the house of Israel ; he will bless the house of Aaron.

13 He will bless them that fear the LORD, both small and great.

14 The LORD shall increase you more and more, you and your children.

15 Ye are blessed of the LORD which made heaven and earth.

16 The heaven, even the heavens, are the LORD's : but the earth hath he given to the children of men.

17 The dead praise not the LORD, neither any that go down into silence.

18 But we will bless the LORD from this time forth and for evermore. Praise the LORD.

PSAL. CXVI.

1 The psalmist professeth love and dutiful service to God for his deliverance : he studieth to express his thankfulness.

I Love the LORD, because he hath heard my voice and my supplications.

2 Because he hath inclined his ear unto me, therefore will I call upon him as long as I live.

3 The sorrows of death compassed me, and the pains of hell gat hold upon me : I found trouble and sorrow.

4 Then called I upon the name of the LORD ; O LORD, I beseech thee, deliver my soul.

5 Gracious is the LORD, and righteous ; yea, our God is merciful.

6 The LORD preserveth the simple : I was brought low, and he helped me.

7 Return

pearance of God among them, by that luminous cloud, the token of his presence, which then had no other place for his sanctuary, but stood over the whole camp of Israel, whom he then took for his peculiar kingdom.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. CXIV.

From the wonders wrought by the Lord, in the deliverance of his people of old, we are here exhorted to adore him, and walk humbly in his sight.

COMMENTARY AND NOTE ON PSAL. CXV.

8 They that make them, &c.] To what, but to those idols, shall we compare the makers of them, and those who confide in them ? who are mere images of men, having eyes, but do not see that the very brutes are excellent than such gods, and that the least help is not be expected from them.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. CXV.

From the vanity of idols, we are here taught, that God alone is worthy of all our confidence ; for he is the defence of his people, who derive all temporal and spiritual blessings from him.

COMMENTARY

7 Return unto thy rest, O my soul; for the LORD hath dealt bountifully with thee.

8 For thou hast delivered my soul from death, mine eyes from tears, and my feet from falling.

9 I will walk before the LORD in the land of the living.

10 I believed, therefore have I spoken: I was greatly afflicted:

11 I said in my haste, All men are liars.

12 What shall I render unto the LORD for all his benefits toward me?

13 I will take the cup of salvation, and call upon the name of the LORD.

14 I will pay my vows unto the LORD now in the presence of all his people.

15 Precious in the sight of the LORD is the death of his saints.

16 O LORD, truly I am thy servant; I am thy servant, and the son of thine handmaid: thou hast loosed my bonds.

17 I will offer to thee the sacrifice of thanksgiving, and will call upon the name of the LORD.

18 I will pay my vows unto the LORD now in the presence of all his people.

19 In the courts of the LORD's house, in the midst of thee, O Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

P S A L. CXVII.

An exhortation to praise God for his mercy and truth.

1 Praise the LORD, all ye nations: praise him, all ye people.

2 For his merciful kindness is great toward us: and the truth of the LORD endureth for ever. Praise ye the LORD.

P S A L. CXVIII.

1 *An exhortation to praise God for his mercy. 5 The psalmist by his own experience sheweth how good it is to trust in God. 19 The coming of Christ in his kingdom is expressed.*

1 Give thanks unto the LORD: for he is good; because his mercy endureth for ever.

2 Let Israel now say, that his mercy endureth for ever.

3 Let the house of Aaron now say, that his mercy endureth for ever.

4 Let them now that fear the LORD say, that his mercy endureth for ever.

5 I called upon the LORD in distress: the LORD answered me, and set me in a large place.

6 The LORD is on my side; I will not fear: what can man do unto me?

7 The LORD taketh my part with them that help me: therefore shall I see my desire upon them that hate me.

8 It is better to trust in the LORD than to put confidence in man.

9 It is better to trust in the LORD than to put confidence in princes.

10 All nations compassed me about: but in the name of the LORD will I destroy them.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. CXVI.

13 *The cup of salvation, &c.]* It was a custom among the Israelites, in their sacrifices of thanksgiving for any remarkable victory or deliverance, for the father of the family, at the feast which they always made on those occasions, to take a cup in his hand, and use a certain form of blessing, and, having drank, to cause the cup to pass round to all the company: from this custom our Saviour took the ceremony of the holy communion.

15 *Precious in the sight of the Lord, &c.]* If the Lord suffers his people to be destroyed by their persecution, he gives them hope full of immortality, which renders their death delightful to him, and the gate of bliss to them.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. CXVI.

We are led from hence to place our whole dependence on the wonted goodness of the Almighty, to be truly thankful to him, and to call upon all around to rejoice together with us in his mercy.

COMMENTARY ON PSAL. CXVII.

This psalm, like the 110th, seems to be altogether prophetic of the joy that the world should conceive at the coming of the Messiah, to give salvation to the Jews first, and afterwards to all the nations of the earth, according to his faithful promise. The reflection suggested to us herefrom, is, that we should offer to God a constant tribute of praise for his unbounded and unmerited goodness.

11 They compassed me about; yea, they compassed me about: but in the name of the LORD I will destroy them.

12 They compassed me about like bees; they are quenched as the fire of thorns: for in the name of the LORD I will destroy them.

13 Thou hast thrust fore at me that I might fall: but the LORD helped me.

14 The LORD is my strength and song, and is become my salvation.

15 The voice of rejoicing and salvation is in the tabernacles of the righteous: the right hand of the LORD doth valiantly.

16 The right hand of the LORD is exalted: the right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.

17 I shall not die, but live, and declare the works of the LORD.

18 The LORD hath chastened me sore: but he hath not given me over unto death.

19 Open to me the gates of righteousness: I will go in to them, and I will praise the LORD:

20 This gate of the LORD, into which the righteous shall enter.

21 I will praise thee: for thou hast heard me, and art become my salvation.

22 The stone which the builders refused is become the head stone of the corner.

23 This is the LORD's doing: it is marvellous in our eyes.

24 This is the day which the LORD hath made; we will rejoice and be glad in it.

25 Save now, I beseech thee, O LORD: O LORD, I beseech thee, send now prosperity.

26 Blessed be he that cometh in the name of the LORD: we have blessed you out of the house of the LORD.

27 God is the LORD, which hath shewed us light: bind the sacrifice with cords, even unto the horns of the altar.

28 Thou art my God, and I will praise thee: thou art my God, I will exalt thee.

29 O give thanks unto the LORD; for he is good: for his mercy endureth for ever.

P S A L. CXIX.

This psalm containeth sundry prayers, praises, and professions of obedience.

8 A L E P H.

BLESSED are the undefiled in the way, who walk in the law of the LORD.

2 Blessed are they that keep his testimonies, and that seek him with the whole heart.

3 They also do no iniquity: they walk in his ways.

4 Thou hast commanded us to keep thy precepts diligently.

5 O that my ways were directed to keep thy statutes!

6 Then shall I not be ashamed, when I have respect unto all thy commandments.

7 I will

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. CXVIII.

This psalm was composed by David after God had settled him on the throne of Israel as well as Judah, and subdued all his enemies round about him. Several passages of it relate to the Messiah, and were never fulfilled till our great Redeemer was made king of his church.

22 *The stone which the builders, &c.]* He whom the great men and rulers of the people rejected, is now become our king, to whom we must all join ourselves if we hope for safety: this glorious person is now exalted to be the Lord of all the world, and the foundation of all men's happiness.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. CXVIII.

The Holy Ghost signifies, in this psalm, that the Messiah should be rejected by the elders of the Jews, and notwithstanding that, should become the king and the head of the church; which has been accomplished in Jesus Christ's crucifixion, resurrection and ascension.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. CXIX. ver. 1-32.

5 *O let my ways, &c.]* O that I may be ever one of those happy men! I have no greater wish than this, that all the actions of my life may be ordered and governed according to thy will.

7 I will praise thee with uprightness of heart, when I shall have learned thy righteous judgments.

8 I will keep thy statutes: O forsake me not utterly.

2 B E T H.

9 Wherewithal shall a young man cleanse his way? by taking heed *thereto* according to thy word.

10 With my whole heart have I sought thee: O let me not wonder from thy commandments.

11 Thy word have I hid in mine heart, that I might not sin against thee.

12 Blessed art thou, O LORD: teach me thy statutes.

13 With my lips have I declared all the judgments of thy mouth.

14 I have rejoiced in the way of thy testimonies, as much as in all riches.

15 I will meditate in thy precepts, and have respect unto thy ways.

16 I will delight myself in thy statutes: I will not forget thy word.

2 G I M E L.

17 Deal bountifully with thy servant, *that* I may live, and keep thy word.

18 Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold wondrous things out of thy law.

19 I *am* a stranger in the earth: hide not thy commandments from me.

20 My soul breaketh for the longing *that it hath* unto thy judgments at all times.

21 Thou hast rebuked the proud *that are* cursed, which do err from thy commandments.

22 Remove from me reproach and contempt; for I have kept thy testimonies.

23 Princes also did sit *and* speak against me: *but* thy servant did meditate in thy statutes.

24 Thy testimonies also *are* my delight, *and* my counsellors.

7 D A L E T H.

25 My soul cleaveth unto the dust: quicken thou me according to thy word.

26 I have declared my ways, and thou heardest me: teach me thy statutes.

27 Make me to understand the way of thy precepts: so shall I talk of thy wondrous works.

28 My soul melteth for heaviness: strengthen thou me according unto thy word.

29 Remove from me the way of lying: and grant me thy law graciously.

30 I have chosen the way of truth: thy judgments have I laid *before me*.

31 I have stuck unto thy testimonies: O LORD, put me not to shame.

32 I will run the way of thy commandments, when thou shalt enlarge my heart.

7 H E.

33 Teach me, O LORD, the way of thy statutes; and I shall keep it *unto the end*.

34 Give me understanding, and I shall keep thy law; yea, I shall observe it with *my whole heart*.

35 Make me to go in the path of thy commandments; for therein do I delight.

36 Incline my heart unto thy testimonies, and not to covetousness.

37 Turn away mine eyes from beholding vanity; *and* quicken thou me in thy way.

38 Stablish thy word unto thy servant, who is *devoted* to thy fear.

11 *Thy word have I hid in mine heart, &c.*] I have laid up thy word in my heart, as the most precious treasure.

29 *Remove from me the way of lying, &c.*] Far be all fraud and falsehood from me, whereby mine enemies contrive to effect my ruin.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON VER. 1—32.

These verses represent the happiness of those who keep the divine commands; let us therefore ask of God to give us grace to understand his holy law, and observe it continually.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON VER. 33—72.

33 *Unto the end.*] Continually, without intermission.

No. 43.

39 Turn away my reproach which I fear: for thy judgments *are* good.

40 Behold, I have longed after thy precepts: quicken me in thy righteousness.

1 V A U.

41 Let thy mercies come also unto me, O LORD, *even* thy salvation, according to thy word.

42 So shall I have wherewith to answer him that reproacheth me: for I trust in thy word.

43 And take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth; for I have hoped in thy judgments.

44 So shall I keep thy law continually for ever and ever.

45 And I will walk at liberty: for I seek thy precepts.

46 I will speak of thy testimonies also before kings, and will not be ashamed.

47 And I will delight myself in thy commandments, which I have loved.

48 My hands also will I lift up unto thy commandments, which I have loved; and I will meditate in thy statutes.

1 Z A I N.

49 Remember the word unto thy servant, upon which thou hast caused me to hope.

50 This *is* my comfort in my affliction: for thy word hath quickened me.

51 The proud have had me greatly in derision: *yet* have I not declined from thy law.

52 I remembered thy judgments of old, O LORD; and have comforted myself.

53 Horror hath taken hold upon me because of the wicked that forsake thy law.

54 Thy statutes have been my songs in the house of my pilgrimage.

55 I have remembered thy name, O LORD, in the night, and have kept thy law.

56 This I had, because I kept thy precepts.

7 C H E T H.

57 *Thou art* my portion, O LORD: I have said that I would keep thy words.

58 I intreated thy favour with *my whole heart*: be merciful unto me according to thy word.

59 I thought on my ways, and turned my feet unto thy testimonies.

60 I made haste, and delayed not to keep thy commandments.

61 The bands of the wicked have robbed me: *but* I have not forgotten thy law.

62 At midnight I will rise to give thanks unto thee because of thy righteous judgments.

63 I *am* a companion of all *them* that fear thee, and of them that keep thy precepts.

64 The earth, O LORD, is full of thy mercy: teach me thy statutes.

2 T E T H.

65 Thou hast dealt well with thy servant, O LORD, according unto thy word.

66 Teach me good judgment and knowledge: for I have believed thy commandments.

67 Before I was afflicted I went astray: but now have I kept thy word.

68 *Thou art* good, and doest good; teach me thy statutes.

69 The proud have forged a lie against me; *but* I will keep thy precepts with *my whole heart*.

70 Their

38 *Stablish thy word, &c.*] Make good thy promise.

52 *I remembered thy judgments of old, &c.*] I have called to mind in all foregoing ages, that thou hast suffered good men to fall into great calamities, to make them more illustrious through sufferings; and in this thought I comforted myself.

55 *I have remembered thy name, &c.*] While others were buried in sleep and silence, I have been meditating on thy goodness, thy power, and thy truth.

57 *Thou art my portion, &c.*] I do not think myself poor or long I have an interest in thy love and in thy promises.

61 *The bands of the wicked have robbed me, &c.*] The Septuagint and Vulgate have it, The cords of the wicked have entangled me.

6 N

70 As

70 Their heart is **■** fat **■** grease; but I delight in thy law.

71 It is good for me that I have been afflicted; that I might learn thy statutes.

72 The law of thy mouth is better unto **■** than thousands of gold and silver.

· J O D.

73 Thy hands have made me and fashioned me: give me understanding, that I may learn thy commandments.

74 They that fear thee will be glad when they see me; because I have hoped in thy word.

75 I know, O LORD, that thy judgments are right, and that thou in faithfulness hast afflicted me.

76 Let, I pray thee, thy merciful kindness be for my comfort, according to thy word unto thy servant.

77 Let thy tender mercies come unto me, that I may live: for thy law is my delight.

78 Let the proud be ashamed; for they dealt perversely with me without **■** cause: but I will meditate in thy precepts.

79 Let those that fear thee turn unto me, and those that have known thy testimonies.

80 Let my heart be sound in thy statutes; that I be not ashamed.

· C A P H.

81 My soul fainteth for thy salvation: but I hope in thy word.

82 Mine eyes fail for thy word, saying, When wilt thou comfort me?

83 For I am become like **■** bottle in the smoke; yet do I not forget thy statutes.

84 How many are the days of thy servant? when wilt thou execute judgment on them that persecute me?

85 The proud have digged pits for me, which are not after thy law.

86 All thy commandments are faithful: they persecute me wrongfully; help thou me.

87 They had almost consumed me upon earth; but I forsook not thy precepts.

88 Quicken me after thy lovingkindness; so shall I keep the testimony of thy mouth.

· L A M E D.

89 For ever, O LORD, thy word is settled in heaven.

90 Thy faithfulness is unto all generations: thou hast established the earth, and it abideth.

91 They continue this day according to thine ordinances: for all are thy servants.

92 Unless thy law had been my delights, I should then have perished in mine affliction.

93 I will never forget thy precepts: for with them thou hast quickened me.

94 I am thine, save me; for I have sought thy precepts.

95 The wicked have waited for **■** to destroy me: but I will consider thy testimonies.

96 I have seen an end of all perfection: but thy commandment is exceeding broad.

70 *As fat as grease, &c.*] This is very improperly rendered in the liturgy, As fat **■** brawn, because swine's flesh not being eaten by the Jews, they could have **■** knowledge of brawn.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS **■** Ver. 33—72.

That we may enter into these pious sentiments, let **■** beg of God that he would make **■** always sensible of the effect of his mercies, that he would support us in all dangers; and, above all, that he would never deprive us of his word.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES on Ver. 73—104.

73 *Thy hands have made me, &c.*] As thou hast given me a natural being, so give **■** spiritual being in faith and knowledge.

83 *Like **■** bottle in the smoke, &c.*] My skin is shrivelled up like **■** bottle that has been long in the smoke. The reader will be pleased to recollect (as we hinted before) that their bottles were made of leather, see *Isaiah ix. 13.*

■ *Quicken me after thy lovingkindness, &c.*] Deal kindly with me, O Lord, and raise me from this forlorn state wherein I lie like **■** man that is dead.

89 *Thy word is settled in heaven.*] Thou art eternal, O Lord, and changeest not **■** thy promises are like thyself, fixed and settled; though here they seem **■** suffer many changes, lots, and diminutions.

· M E M.

97 O how love I thy law! it is my meditation all the day.

98 Thou through thy commandments hast made me wiser than mine enemies: for they are ever with me.

99 I have more understanding than all my teachers: for thy testimonies are my meditation.

100 I understand more than the ancients, because I keep thy precepts.

101 I have refrained my feet from every evil way, that I might keep thy word.

102 I have not departed from thy judgments: for thou hast taught me.

103 How sweet are thy words unto my taste! yea, sweeter than honey to my mouth!

104 Through thy precepts I get understanding: therefore I hate every false way.

· N U N.

105 Thy word is a lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path.

106 I have sworn, and I will perform it, that I will keep thy righteous judgments.

107 I am afflicted very much: quicken me, O LORD, according unto thy word.

108 Accept, I beseech thee, the free-will offerings of my mouth, O LORD, and teach me thy judgments.

109 My soul is continually in my hand: yet do I not forget thy law.

110 The wicked have laid **■** snare for me: yet I erred not from thy precepts.

111 Thy testimonies have I taken as an heritage for ever: for they are the rejoicing of my heart.

112 I have inclined mine heart to perform thy statutes alway, even unto the end.

· S A M E C H.

113 I hate vain thoughts: but thy law do I love.

114 Thou art my hiding place and my shield: I hope in thy word.

115 Depart from me, ye evildoers: for I will keep the commandments of my God.

116 Uphold me according unto thy word, that I may live: and let me not be ashamed of my hope.

117 Hold thou me up, and I shall be safe: and I will have respect unto thy statutes continually.

118 Thou hast trodden down all them that err from thy statutes: for their deceit is falsehood.

119 Thou puttest away all the wicked of the earth like dross: therefore I love thy testimonies.

120 My flesh trembleth for fear of thee; and I am afraid of thy judgments.

· A I N.

121 I have done judgment and justice: leave me not to mine oppressors.

122 Be surety for thy servant for good: let not the proud oppress me.

123 Mine eyes fail for thy salvation, and for the word of thy righteousness.

124 Deal

96 *I have seen an end of all perfection, &c.*] I perceive all things come to a speedy end; whereas the wisdom which thou hast revealed to us is eternal, and endureth for ever.

98 *Thou through thy commandments hast made me wiser than mine enemies, &c.*] By believing and obeying thy commands, I have defeated all the subtle devices of mine enemies, and confounded them.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Ver. 73—104.

David here shews us, that all the evils which the righteous suffer, are so far from making them forsake the law of God, that they engage them to cleave to it more firmly; that this law is most perfect and excellent; and that the sweetness we taste in the knowledge and love of it surpasses all earthly delights. May God give us grace to adopt these sentiments, and confirm us in them more and more.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES on Ver. 105—144.

105 *Thy word is a lamp, &c.*] Thy word is my only guide, whose direction I follow in all the dark and difficult passages of my life.

109 *My soul is continually in my hand, &c.*] I **■** in continual danger of my life.

120 *My flesh trembleth, &c.*] I tremble in every part, lest I should, by any disobedience, incur thy severe displeasure.

126 Thy

124 Deal with thy servant according unto thy mercy, and teach me thy statutes.

125 I am thy servant; give me understanding, that I may know thy testimonies.

126 *It is time for thee, LORD, to work: for they have made void thy law.*

127 Therefore I love thy commandments above gold; yea, above fine gold.

128 Therefore I esteem all thy precepts concerning all things to be right; and I hate every false way.

¶ P E.

129 Thy testimonies are wonderful: therefore doth my soul keep them.

130 The entrance of thy words giveth light; it giveth understanding unto the simple.

131 I opened my mouth, and panted: for I longed for thy commandments.

132 Look thou upon me, and be merciful unto me, as thou usest to do unto those that love thy name.

133 Order my steps in thy word: and let not any iniquity have dominion over me.

134 Deliver me from the oppression of man: so will I keep thy precepts.

135 Make thy face to shine upon thy servant; and teach me thy statutes.

136 Rivers of waters run down mine eyes, because they keep not thy law.

¶ T Z A D D I.

137 Righteous art thou, O LORD, and upright are thy judgments.

138 Thy testimonies that thou hast commanded are righteous and very faithful.

139 My zeal hath consumed me, because mine enemies have forgotten thy words.

140 Thy word is very pure: therefore thy servant loveth it.

141 I am small and despised: yet do not I forget thy precepts.

142 Thy righteousness is an everlasting righteousness, and thy law is the truth.

143 Trouble and anguish have taken hold on me: yet thy commandments are my delights.

144 The righteousness of thy testimonies is everlasting: give me understanding, and I shall live.

¶ K O P H.

145 I cried with my whole heart; hear me, O LORD: I will keep thy statutes.

146 I cried unto thee; save me, and I shall keep thy testimonies.

147 I prevented the dawning of the morning, and cried: I hoped in thy word.

148 Mine eyes prevent the night watches, that I might meditate in thy word.

149 Hear my voice according unto thy lovingkindness: O LORD, quicken me according to thy judgment.

150 They draw nigh that follow after mischief: they are far from thy law.

151 Thou art near, O LORD; and all thy commandments are truth.

126 *They have made void thy law.*] They have taken away the honour and authority due to it, and have brought it into the utmost contempt.

130 *The entrance of thy words giveth light, &c.*] When a man doth but begin to be acquainted with thy word, he finds his mind enlightened with such clear and useful knowledge, as directs the most simple how to live happy.

143 *Trouble and anguish, &c.*] Though involved in the forest straits, yet I do not forsake, but find great consolation in the study of thy commandments.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS — Ver. 105—144.

From these verses we are taught to take the law of the Lord for our perpetual inheritance, and to make it the joy of our heart; to dread the judgments which he causes to fall upon those who turn away from him; and be assured, that he never punishes those who walk in his fear.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES on Ver. 145—176.

147 *I prevented the dawning, &c.*] Before the morning light ap-

152 Concerning thy testimonies, I have known of old that thou hast founded them for ever.

¶ R E S H.

153 Consider mine affliction, and deliver me: for I do not forget thy law.

154 Plead my cause, and deliver me: quicken me according to thy word.

155 Salvation is far from the wicked: for they seek not thy statutes.

156 Great are thy tender mercies, O LORD: quicken me according to thy judgments.

157 Many are my persecutors and mine enemies; yet do I not decline from thy testimonies.

158 I beheld the transgressors, and was grieved; because they kept not thy word.

159 Consider how I love thy precepts: quicken me, O LORD, according to thy lovingkindness.

160 Thy word is true from the beginning: and every one of thy righteous judgments endureth for ever.

¶ S C H I N.

161 Princes have persecuted me without cause: but my heart standeth in awe of thy word.

162 I rejoice at thy word, as one that findeth great spoil.

163 I hate and abhor lying: but thy law do I love.

164 Seven times a day do I praise thee because of thy righteous judgments.

165 Great peace have they which love thy law: and nothing shall offend them.

166 LORD, I have hoped for thy salvation, and done thy commandments.

167 My soul hath kept thy testimonies; and I love them exceedingly.

168 I have kept thy precepts and thy testimonies: for all my ways are before thee.

¶ T A U.

169 Let my cry come near before thee, O LORD: give me understanding according to thy word.

170 Let my supplication come before thee: deliver me according to thy word.

171 My lips shall utter praise, when thou hast taught me thy statutes.

172 My tongue shall speak of thy word: for all thy commandments are righteousness.

173 Let thine hand help me; for I have chosen thy precepts.

174 I have longed for thy salvation, O LORD: and thy law is my delight.

175 Let my soul live, and it shall praise thee; and let thy judgments help me.

176 I have gone astray like a lost sheep; seek thy servant; for I do not forget thy commandments.

P S A L. CXX.

1 *David prayeth against his enemy, by whose calumnies he had been driven to reside among strangers.*

A Song of degrees.

IN my distress I cried unto the LORD, and he heard me.

2 Deliver my soul, O LORD, from lying lips, and from a deceitful tongue.

3 What

peared, I sent up my early cries unto thee, constantly expecting the performance of thy promise to me.

158 *I beheld, &c.*] It provokes my sorrow to see that there is no faith, nor truth, nor gratitude, in these transgressors.

164 *Seven times, &c.*] Often; = seven, in scripture-language, is used for many; see *Lev. xxvi. 18, 1 Sam. ii. 5. Prov. xxiv. 16. and xxvi. 25.*

168 *All my ways are before thee.*] I know that nothing can be done so secretly, but thou art perfectly acquainted with it.

175, 176 *Let my soul live, &c.*] O spare my life, and I will devote it to thy praise; send me relief, by executing the judgments thou hast decreed against my enemies, O thou watchful guardian of Israel.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Ver. 145—176.

We may observe, that this psalm describes the works of good men; and the excellent prayers interspersed throughout, teach us, that the way to be truly happy, is, to call on God continually, beseech him to enlighten our minds, teach us his law, incline our hearts to obey, take us under his guidance by his providence and holy Spirit, and bring us to glory.

COMMENTARY

70 Their heart is as fat as grease; but I delight in thy law.

71 It is good for me that I have been afflicted; that I might learn thy statutes.

72 The law of thy mouth is better unto me than thousands of gold and silver.

J O D.

73 Thy hands have made me and fashioned me: give me understanding, that I may learn thy commandments.

74 They that fear thee will be glad when they see me; because I have hoped in thy word.

75 I know, O LORD, that thy judgments are right, and that thou in faithfulness hast afflicted me.

76 Let, I pray thee, thy merciful kindness be for my comfort, according to thy word unto thy servant.

77 Let thy tender mercies come unto me, that I may live: for thy law is my delight.

78 Let the proud be ashamed; for they dealt perversely with me without cause: but I will meditate in thy precepts.

79 Let those that fear thee turn unto me, and those that have known thy testimonies.

80 Let my heart be sound in thy statutes; that I be not ashamed.

C A P H.

81 My soul fainteth for thy salvation: but I hope in thy word.

82 Mine eyes fail for thy word, saying, When wilt thou comfort me?

83 For I am become like a bottle in the smoke; yet do I not forget thy statutes.

84 How many are the days of thy servant? when wilt thou execute judgment on them that persecute me?

85 The proud have digged pits for me, which are not after thy law.

86 All thy commandments are faithful: they persecute me wrongfully; help thou me.

87 They had almost consumed me upon earth; but I forsook not thy precepts.

88 Quicken me after thy lovingkindness; so shall I keep the testimony of thy mouth.

L A M E D.

89 For ever, O LORD, thy word is settled in heaven.

90 Thy faithfulness is unto all generations: thou hast established the earth, and it abideth.

91 They continue this day according to thine ordinances: for all are thy servants.

92 Unless thy law had been my delights, I should then have perished in mine affliction.

93 I will never forget thy precepts: for with them thou hast quickened me.

94 I am thine, save me; for I have sought thy precepts.

95 The wicked have waited for me to destroy me: but I will consider thy testimonies.

96 I have seen an end of all perfection: but thy commandment is exceeding broad.

70 As fat as grease, &c.] This is very improperly rendered in the liturgy, As fat as brawn, because swine's flesh not being eaten by the Jews, they could have no knowledge of brawn.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Ver. 33—72.

That we may enter into these pious sentiments, let us beg of God that he would make us always sensible of the effect of his mercies, that he would support us in all dangers; and, above all, that he would never deprive us of his word.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON Ver. 73—104.

73 Thy hands have made me, &c.] As thou hast given me a natural being, so give me a spiritual being in faith and knowledge.

83 Like a bottle in the smoke, &c.] My skin is shrivelled up like a bottle that has been long in the smoke. The reader will be pleased to recollect (as we hinted before) that their bottles were made of leather, see Isaiah ix. 13.

88 Quicken me after thy lovingkindness, &c.] Deal kindly with me, O Lord, and raise me from this forlorn state wherein I lie like a man that is dead.

89 Thy word is settled in heaven.] Thou art eternal, O Lord, and changeest not; thy promises are like thyself, fixed and settled; though here they seem to suffer many changes, lots, and diminutions.

M E M.

97 O how love I thy law! it is my meditation all the day.

98 Thou through thy commandments hast made me wiser than mine enemies: for they are ever with me.

99 I have more understanding than all my teachers: for thy testimonies are my meditation.

100 I understand more than the ancients, because I keep thy precepts.

101 I have refrained my feet from every evil way, that I might keep thy word.

102 I have not departed from thy judgments: for thou hast taught me.

103 How sweet are thy words unto my taste! yea, sweeter than honey to my mouth!

104 Through thy precepts I get understanding: therefore I hate every false way.

N U N.

105 Thy word is a lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path.

106 I have sworn, and I will perform it, that I will keep thy righteous judgments.

107 I am afflicted very much: quicken me, O LORD, according unto thy word.

108 Accept, I beseech thee, the free-will offerings of my mouth, O LORD, and teach me thy judgments.

109 My soul is continually in my hand: yet do I not forget thy law.

110 The wicked have laid a snare for me: yet I erred not from thy precepts.

111 Thy testimonies have I taken as an heritage for ever: for they are the rejoicing of my heart.

112 I have inclined mine heart to perform thy statutes alway, even unto the end.

S A M E C H.

113 I hate vain thoughts: but thy law do I love.

114 Thou art my hiding place and my shield: I hope in thy word.

115 Depart from me, ye evildoers: for I will keep the commandments of my God.

116 Uphold me according unto thy word, that I may live: and let me not be ashamed of my hope.

117 Hold thou me up, and I shall be safe: and I will have respect unto thy statutes continually.

118 Thou hast trodden down all them that err from thy statutes: for their deceit is falsehood.

119 Thou puttest away all the wicked of the earth like dross: therefore I love thy testimonies.

120 My flesh trembleth for fear of thee; and I am afraid of thy judgments.

A I N.

121 I have done judgment and justice: leave me not to mine oppressors.

122 Be surety for thy servant for good: let not the proud oppress me.

123 Mine eyes fail for thy salvation, and for the word of thy righteousness.

124 Deal

9 I have seen an end of all perfection, &c.] I perceive all things come to a speedy end; whereas the wisdom which thou hast revealed to us is eternal, and endureth for ever.

98 Thou through thy commandments hast made me wiser than mine enemies, &c.] By believing and obeying thy commands, I have defeated all the subtle devices of mine enemies, and confounded them.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Ver. 73—104.

David here shews us, that all the evils which the righteous suffer, are so far from making them forsake the law of God, that they engage them to cleave to it more firmly; that this law is most perfect and excellent; and that the sweetness we taste in the knowledge and love of it surpasses all earthly delights. May God give us grace to adopt these sentiments, and confirm us in them more and more.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON Ver. 105—144.

105 Thy word is a lamp, &c.] Thy word is my only guide, whose direction I follow in all the dark and difficult passages of my life.

109 My soul is continually in my hand, &c.] I am in continual danger of my life.

120 My flesh trembleth, &c.] I tremble in every part, lest I should, by any disobedience, incur thy severe displeasure.

124 Deal with thy servant according unto thy mercy, and teach me thy statutes.

125 I *am* thy servant; give me understanding, that I may know thy testimonies.

126 *It is* time for thee, LORD, to work: for they have made void thy law.

127 Therefore I love thy commandments above gold; yea, above fine gold.

128 Therefore I esteem all *thy* precepts concerning all things to be right; and I hate every false way.

■ P E.

129 Thy testimonies *are* wonderful: therefore doth my soul keep them.

130 The entrance of thy words giveth light; it giveth understanding unto the simple.

131 I opened my mouth, and panted: for I longed for thy commandments.

132 Look thou upon me, and be merciful unto me, as thou usest to do unto those that love thy name.

133 Order my steps in thy word: and let not any iniquity have dominion over me.

134 Deliver me from the oppression of man: so will I keep thy precepts.

135 Make thy face to shine upon thy servant; and teach me thy statutes.

136 Rivers of waters run down mine eyes, because they keep not thy law.

■ T Z A D D I.

137 Righteous *art* thou, O LORD, and upright *are* thy judgments.

138 Thy testimonies *that* thou hast commanded *are* righteous and very faithful.

139 My zeal hath consumed me, because mine enemies have forgotten thy words.

140 Thy word *is* very pure: therefore thy servant loveth it.

141 I *am* small and despised: yet do not I forget thy precepts.

142 Thy righteousness *is* an everlasting righteousness, and thy law *is* the truth.

143 Trouble and anguish have taken hold on me: yet thy commandments *are* my delights.

144 The righteousness of thy testimonies *is* everlasting: give me understanding, and I shall live.

■ K O P H.

145 I cried with *my* whole heart; hear me, O LORD: I will keep thy statutes.

146 I cried unto thee; save me, and I shall keep thy testimonies.

147 I prevented the dawning of the morning, and cried: I hoped in thy word.

148 Mine eyes prevent the *night* watches, that I might meditate in thy word.

149 Hear my voice according unto thy lovingkindness: O LORD, quicken me according to thy judgment.

150 They draw nigh that follow after mischief: they are far from thy law.

151 Thou *art* near, O LORD; and all thy commandments *are* truth.

152 Concerning thy testimonies, I have known of old that thou hast founded them for ever.

■ R E S H.

153 Consider mine affliction, and deliver me: for I do not forget thy law.

154 Plead my cause, and deliver me: quicken *me* according to thy word.

155 Salvation *is* far from the wicked: for they seek not thy statutes.

156 Great *are* thy tender mercies, O LORD: quicken me according to thy judgments.

157 Many *are* my persecutors and mine enemies; yet do I not decline from thy testimonies.

158 I beheld the transgressors, and was grieved; because they kept not thy word.

159 Consider how I love thy precepts: quicken me, O LORD, according to thy lovingkindness.

160 Thy word *is* true from the beginning: and every one of thy righteous judgments *endureth* for ever.

■ S C H I N.

161 Princes have persecuted me without a cause: but my heart standeth in awe of thy word.

162 I rejoice at thy word, ■ one that findeth great spoil.

163 I hate and abhor lying: *but* thy law do I love.

164 Seven times ■ day do I praise thee because of thy righteous judgments.

165 Great peace have they which love thy law: and nothing shall offend them.

166 LORD, I have hoped for thy salvation, and done thy commandments.

167 My soul hath kept thy testimonies; and I love them exceedingly.

168 I have kept thy precepts and thy testimonies: for all my ways *are* before thee.

■ T A U.

169 Let my cry come near before thee, O LORD: give me understanding according to thy word.

170 Let my supplication come before thee: deliver me according to thy word.

171 My lips shall utter praise, when thou hast taught me thy statutes.

172 My tongue shall speak of thy word: for all thy commandments *are* righteousness.

173 Let thine hand help me; for I have chosen thy precepts.

174 I have longed for thy salvation, O LORD: and thy law *is* my delight.

175 Let my soul live, and it shall praise thee; and let thy judgments help me.

176 I have gone astray like ■ lost sheep; seek thy servant; for I do not forget thy commandments.

P S A L. CXX.

1 David prayeth against his enemy, by whose calumnies he had been driven to reside among strangers.

A Song of degrees.

IN my distress I cried unto the LORD, and he heard me.

2 Deliver my soul, O LORD, from lying lips, and from ■ deceitful tongue.

3 What

126 *They have made void thy law.*] They have taken away the honour and authority due to it, and have brought it into the utmost contempt.

130 *The entrance of thy words giveth light, &c.*] When a man doth but begin to be acquainted with thy word, he finds his mind enlightened with such clear and useful knowledge, ■ directs the most simple how to live happy.

143 *Trouble and anguish, &c.*] Though involved in the forest straits, yet I do not forsake, but find great consolation in the study of thy commandments.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON VER. 105—144.

From these verses we are taught ■ take the law of the Lord for our perpetual inheritance, and ■ make it the joy of our heart; ■ dread the judgments which he causeth ■ fall upon those who turn away from him; and be assured, that he never punishes those who walk in his fear.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON VER. 145—176.

147 *I prevented the dawning, &c.*] Before the morning light ap-

peared; I sent up my early cries unto thee, constantly expecting the performance of thy promise to me.

158 *I beheld, &c.*] It provokes my sorrow to see that there is no faith, nor truth, nor gratitude, in these transgressors.

164 *Seven times, &c.*] Often; "seven," in scripture-language, is used for many; see *Lev.* xxvi. 18, *1 Sam.* ii. 5. *Prov.* xxiv. 16. and xxvi. 25.

168 *All my ways are before thee.*] I know that nothing can be done so secretly, but thou art perfectly acquainted with it.

175, 176 *Let my soul live, &c.*] O spare my life, and I will devote it to thy praise; send ■ relief, by executing the judgments thou hast decreed against my enemies, O thou watchful guardian of Israel.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON VER. 145—176.

We may observe, that this psalm describes the works of good men; and the excellent prayers interspersed throughout, teach us, that the way to be truly happy, is, to call ■ God continually, beseech him ■ enlighten our minds, teach ■ his law, incline our hearts to obey, take care of us, ever guide ■ by his providence and holy Spirit, and bring us to glory.

COMMENTARY

3 What shall be given unto thee? or what shall be done unto thee, thou false tongue?

4 Sharp arrows of the mighty, with coals of juniper.

5 Woe is me, that I sojourn in Mesech, that I dwell in the tents of Kedar!

6 My soul hath long dwelt with him that hateth peace.

7 I am for peace: but when I speak, they are for war.

P S A L. CXXI.

■ The great safety of the godly, who put their trust in God's protection.

A Song of degrees.

I Will lift up mine eyes unto the hills, from whence cometh my help.

2 My help cometh from the LORD, which made heaven and earth.

3 He will not suffer thy foot to be moved: he that keepeth thee will not slumber.

4 Behold, he that keepeth Israel shall neither slumber nor sleep.

5 The LORD is thy keeper: the LORD is thy shade upon thy right hand.

6 The sun shall not smite thee by day, nor the moon by night.

7 The LORD shall preserve thee from all evil: he shall preserve thy soul.

8 The LORD shall preserve thy going out and thy coming in from this time forth, and even for evermore.

P S A L. CXXII.

■ David's joy in the people's resort to Jerusalem: 6 he prayeth for its peace and prosperity.

A Song of degrees of David.

I Was glad when they said unto me, Let us go into the house of the LORD.

2 Our feet shall stand within thy gates, O Jerusalem.

3 Jerusalem is builded as a city that is compact together

4 Whither the tribes go up, the tribes of the LORD, unto the testimony of Israel, to give thanks unto the name of the LORD.

5 For there are set thrones of judgment, the thrones of the house of David.

7 Pray for the peace of Jerusalem: they shall prosper that love thee.

7 Peace be within thy walls, and prosperity within thy palaces.

8 For my brethren and companions' sakes, I will now say, Peace be within thee.

9 Because of the house of the LORD our God I will seek thy good.

P S A L. CXXIII.

■ The godly profess their confidence in God, 3 and pray to be delivered from contempt.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. CXX.

3, 4 *What shall be given unto thee? &c.*] O thou false accuser, the Lord shall take a fierce vengeance on thee, till he hath utterly consumed thee.

5 *Mesech, &c.*] "Mesech" signifies, length or protraction of time; and the passage should be rendered, Woe is me that I sojourn so long in the tents of Kedar!

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. CXX.

We learn from hence, that God protects and will deliver the righteous; to whom it is great affliction to live among the impious and profane: that their character is, to love peace, while the wicked delight in war.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. CXXI. CXXII. CXXIII.

CXXI. 3 *He that keepeth thee will not slumber.*] The divine Providence is ever watchful over thee.

6 *The sun shall not smite thee, &c.*] Alluding to the pillar of the cloud, and the pillar of fire, by which God conducted the Israelites out of Egypt.

CXXII. 3 *Jerusalem is builded as a city that is, &c.*] Jerusalem was the centre of union to all the tribes.

4 *Unto the testimony of Israel, &c.*] Namely, to present themselves before the tabernacle where the ark was, within which were the tables of the law, called the testimony.

CXXIII. It is not an improbable conjecture that this psalm was written by Isaiah, whom Hezekiah desired to lift up his prayer for the remnant that was left. See Kings xix. 4.

A Song of degrees.

U N T O thee lift I up mine eyes, O thou that dwellest in the heavens.

2 Behold, as the eyes of servants look unto the hand of their masters, and as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her mistress; so our eyes wait upon the LORD our God, until that he have mercy upon us.

3 Have mercy upon us, O LORD, have mercy upon us: for we are exceedingly filled with contempt.

4 Our soul is exceedingly filled with the scorning of those that are at ease, and with the contempt of the proud.

P S A L. CXXIV.

The church blesteth God for a miraculous deliverance.

A Song of degrees of David.

I F it had not been the LORD who was on our side, now may Israel say;

2 If it had not been the LORD who was on our side, when men rose up against us:

3 Then they had swallowed us up quick, when their wrath was kindled against us.

4 Then the waters had overwhelmed us, the stream had gone over our soul:

5 Then the proud waters had gone over our soul.

6 Blessed be the LORD, who hath not given us as a prey to their teeth.

7 Our soul is escaped as a bird out of the snare of the fowlers: the snare is broken, and we are escaped.

8 Our help is in the name of the LORD, who made heaven and earth.

P S A L. CXXV.

1 The safety of such as trust in God. 4 A prayer for the godly, and against the wicked.

A Song of degrees.

T H E Y that trust in the LORD shall be as mount Zion, which cannot be removed, but abideth for ever.

2 As the mountains are round about Jerusalem, so the LORD is round about his people from henceforth even for ever.

3 For the rod of the wicked shall not rest upon the lot of the righteous; lest the righteous put forth their hands unto iniquity.

4 Do good, O LORD, unto those that be good, and to them that are upright in their hearts.

5 As for such as turn aside unto their crooked ways, the LORD shall lead them forth with the workers of iniquity: but peace shall be upon Israel.

P S A L. CXXVI.

1 The church celebrating her incredible return out of captivity, 4 prayeth for her own future joyfulness.

A Song of degrees.

W H E N the LORD turned again the captivity of Zion, we were like them that dream.

2 Then

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSALMS CXXI. CXXII. CXXIII.

We are taught in these psalms, that God watches over his church, that he preserves them in all dangers, and will never forsake them; that princes, magistrates, and private persons, should pray chiefly for the peace of the church, and join their labours to their prayers, by doing their utmost for the good and edification of God's people; and that those who are contemned and persecuted by the wicked, should beg of the Lord to strengthen, support and succour them, believing that he will never forsake his faithful servants, who suffer for his sake.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSALMS CXXIV. CXXV. CXXVI.

CXXIV. This Psalm was written by David after some remarkable victory; perhaps over the Philistines, when they spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim, 2 Sam. v. 19. or the Ammonites and their associates, 2 Sam. x. 6, 15, 16.

4 *Then the waters had, &c.*] They would have over-run all the country like a violent torrent, and we should have been buried in the flood.

CXXV. 2 *As the mountains, &c.*] As Jerusalem is surrounded with high hills, which make it not easily accessible by any enemies, so the divine Providence encompasses his people who depend on him, to guard and defend them from all dangers, not only now, but in all succeeding ages, to the end of the world.

3 *For the rod of the wicked shall not rest upon, &c.*] The power of wicked tyrants may heavily afflict the righteous for a time; but they shall not tire out the patience of the righteous, nor cause them to forsake their pious confidence in God.

CXXVI. The permission given by Cyrus to the Jews, to return to their land, is generally allowed to be the occasion of this psalm, and Ezra to be the author of it.

4 Turn

2 Then was our mouth filled with laughter, and our tongue with singing: then said they among the heathen, The LORD hath done great things for them.

3 The LORD hath done great things for us; whereof we are glad.

4 Turn again our captivity, O LORD, as the streams in the south.

5 They that sow in tears shall reap in joy.

6 He that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing precious seed, shall doubtless come again with rejoicing, bringing his sheaves with him.

P S A L. CXXVII.

■ The vanity of human endeavours without God's blessing.

3 Children are God's good gift.

A Song of degrees for Solomon.

EXCEPT the LORD build the house, they labour in vain that build it: except the LORD keep the city, the watchman waketh but in vain.

2 It is vain for you to rise up early, to sit up late, to eat the bread of sorrows: for so he giveth his beloved sleep.

3 Lo, children are an heritage of the LORD: and the fruit of the womb is his reward.

4 As arrows are in the hand of a mighty man; so are children of the youth.

5 Happy is the man that hath his quiver full of them: they shall not be ashamed, but they shall speak with the enemies in the gate.

P S A L. CXXVIII.

The sundry blessings which follow them that fear God.

A Song of degrees.

BLESSED is every one that feareth the LORD; that walketh in his ways.

2 For thou shalt eat the labour of thine hands: happy shalt thou be, and it shall be well with thee.

3 Thy wife shall be as a fruitful vine by the sides of thy house: thy children like olive plants round about thy table.

4 Behold, that thus shall the man be blessed that feareth the LORD.

5 The LORD shall bless thee out of Zion: and thou shalt see the good of Jerusalem all the days of thy life.

6 Yea, thou shalt see thy children's children, and peace upon Israel.

P S A L. CXXIX.

■ God's goodness in saving Israel out of their great afflictions. 5 A prayer against the enemies of the church.

A Song of degrees.

MANY a time have they afflicted me from my youth, may Israel now say:

2 Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth: yet they have not prevailed against me.

3 The plowers plowed upon my back: they made long their furrows.

4 Turn again our captivity. O that the Lord would be pleased to perfect what he hath begun, and bring back, in greater numbers, the rest of our brethren that remain still in Babylon; which would be as welcome to this desolate country as springs of water to the dry and thirsty grounds.

In the south. In the Hebrew, In the dry ground.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSALMS CXXIV. CXXV. CXXVI. The instruction we are to derive from hence is, that God is the strength and support of his church, which he will never suffer to be destroyed; that they who fear God, and trust in him, are invincible; for he will regard their weakness, and alleviate their troubles; and that when the righteous have been sufficiently tried and troubled by afflictions, God will make them rejoice, and cause gladness to succeed to sorrow.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSALMS CXXVII. CXXVIII. CXXIX.

CXXVII. 4 So are children, &c.] That is to say, Fathers are guarded by a company of children, as it were with a strong armour.

His quiver.] His family; the metaphor of the archer is still continued.

They shall not be ashamed, but they shall speak, &c.] When they shall meet in honourable assemblies, or in courts of justice, they may with honour defend their right against all oppressions, being accompanied by virtuous children.

CXXVIII. This psalm, as well as the former, was composed by Solomon. Some have imagined this was a form prescribed to be used by the Jews in the blessing of their marriages.

3 Thy children like olive-plants, &c.] Thy fear of God shall be rewarded both with temporal and spiritual blessings.

CXXIX. 1 From my youth, &c.] From their dwelling in Egypt.

4 The LORD is righteous: he hath cut asunder the cords of the wicked.

5 Let them all be confounded and turned back that hate Zion.

6 Let them be as the grass upon the housetops, which withereth afore it groweth up:

7 Wherewith the mower filleth not his hand; nor he that bindeth sheaves his bosom.

8 Neither do they which go by say, The blessing of the LORD be upon you: we bless you in the name of the LORD.

P S A L. CXXX.

■ The psalmist in distress prayeth to God, trusting in his mercy for pardon: 5 his own patience in hope: 7 he exhorteth Israel to hope in God.

A Song of degrees.

OUT of the depths have I cried unto thee, O LORD.

2 LORD, hear my voice: let thine ears be attentive to the voice of my supplications.

3 If thou, LORD, shouldest mark iniquities, O LORD who shall stand?

4 But there is forgiveness with thee, that thou mayest be feared.

5 I wait for the LORD, my soul doth wait, and in his word do I hope.

6 My soul waiteth for the LORD more than they that watch for the morning: I say, more than they that watch for the morning.

7 Let Israel hope in the LORD: for with the LORD there is mercy, and with him is plenteous redemption.

■ And he shall redeem Israel from all his iniquities.

P S A L. CXXXI.

■ David professing his humility, 3 exhorteth Israel to hope in God.

A Song of degrees of David.

LORD, my heart is not haughty, nor mine eyes lofty: neither do I exercise myself in great matters, or in things too high for me.

2 Surely I have behaved and quieted myself, as a child that is weaned of his mother; my soul is even as a weaned child.

3 Let Israel hope in the LORD from henceforth and for ever.

P S A L. CXXXII.

1 David in prayer commendeth unto God his zeal to provide a place for the ark. 11 God's promises to him.

A Song of degrees.

LORD, remember David, and all his afflictions: 2 How he sware unto the LORD, and vowed unto the mighty God of Jacob;

3 Surely I will not come into the tabernacle of my house, nor go up into my bed;

4 I will

■ The plowers plowed, &c.] This alludes to that part of Christ's sufferings, when he was scourged, previous to his crucifixion.

6 Let them be as the grass, &c.] This, with the remaining verses, are prophetic denunciations against the Jewish elders, who with wicked hands put the Messiah to death, and afterwards continued hardened in sin, to their utter destruction, and the final overthrow of their nation.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSALMS CXXXVII. CXXXVIII. CXXXIX.

We learn from the foregoing, that it is not so much the care which men take, as the blessing of God that causes states, cities, and families to subsist and prosper; that God, the rewarder of every good work, particularly showers down the spiritual blessings he has promised upon those that love him, after which we ought principally to aspire. These considerations should confirm us in the belief that the church is built upon the everlasting foundation of God's faithfulness and veracity; and that all those who set themselves against it shall have nothing but shame and confusion for their portion.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSALMS CXXX. CXXXI. CXXXII.

CXXX. 1 Out of the depths, &c.] In my most unfathomable distresses, when I see no end, no period to my troubles, but find myself still sinking lower and lower into them, I never despair of thy mercy, O LORD, but cry unto thee most earnestly to deliver me.

4 That thou mayest be feared.] That thou mayest be revered.

CXXXI. David in this psalm exculpates himself from the charge of affecting the kingdom, of which his enemies accused him.

1 In great matters, &c.] In things beyond the limits of my vocation or capacity.

CXXXII. 3 Surely I will not come, &c.] Saying, Surely I shall not come, &c.

4 I will not give sleep to mine eyes, or slumber to mine eyelids,
 5 Until I find out a place for the LORD, **■** habitation for the mighty God of Jacob.
 6 Lo, we heard of it at Ephratah: we found it in the fields of the wood.
 7 We will go into his tabernacles: we will worship at his footstool.
 8 Arise, O LORD, into thy rest; thou, and the ark of thy strength.
 9 Let thy priests be clothed with righteousness; and let thy saints shout for joy.
 10 For thy servant David's sake turn not away the face of thine anointed.
 11 The LORD hath sworn *in* truth unto David; he will not turn from it; Of the fruit of thy body will I set upon thy throne.
 12 If thy children will keep my covenant and my testimony that I shall teach them, their children shall also sit upon thy throne for evermore.
 13 For the LORD hath chosen Zion; he hath desired *it*, for his habitation.
 14 This *is* my rest for ever: here will I dwell; for I have desired it.
 15 I will abundantly bless her provision: I will satisfy her poor with bread.
 16 I will also clothe her priests with salvation: and her saints shall shout aloud for joy.
 17 There will I make the horn of David to bud: I have ordained a lamp for mine anointed.
 18 His enemies will I clothe with shame: but upon himself shall his crown flourish.

P S A L. CXXXIII.

The blessedness of unity among brethren.

A Song of degrees of David.

BEHOLD, how good and how pleasant *it is* for brethren to dwell together in unity!

2 *It is* like the precious ointment upon the head, that ran down upon the beard, *even* Aaron's beard: that went down to the skirts of his garments;

3 As the dew of Hermon, and as the dew that descended upon the mountains of Zion: for the LORD commanded the blessing, *even* life for evermore.

P S A L. CXXXIV.

An exhortation to God's servants to bless him.

A Song of degrees.

BEHOLD, bless ye the LORD, all ye servants of the LORD, which by night stand in the house of the LORD.

2 Lift up your hands *in* the sanctuary and bless the LORD.

3 The LORD that made heaven and earth bless thee out of Zion.

P S A L. CXXXV.

1 *An exhortation to God's servants to praise him for his goodness, 5 his power, 8 and judgments against his people's enemies. 15 The vanity of idols.*

9 *Let thy priests be clothed, &c.*] Guard also thy priests, its ministers, unto thee, and encompass them with thy goodness, that they may procure thy blessing for others, and make all thy pious worshippers, who are dear unto thee, triumph in thy kindness **■** them.

17 *A lamp, &c.*] One of his posterity, in whom the glory of his kingdom may live and shine.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Psalms CXXX. CXXXI. CXXXII.

We may discern, from these psalms, the willingness of God **■** pardon returning sinners, and his peculiar **■** of his church; that **■** ought not **■** aim **■** high things, but walk before God in humility, innocence, and simplicity; and that it should be our constant desire and aim to promote the glory of God, and the prosperity of his church, its ministers, and all its members.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSALMS CXXXIII. CXXXIV. CXXXV.

CXXXIII. **■** *It is like the precious ointment, &c.*] This holy concord is most pleasant, and must be considered as **■** effect of the spirit of grace and peace; which being most plentifully poured out upon Christ, who is the head of the church, runs down upon all the members of his body, and is the bond of the spiritual union, figured by the holy oil wherewith Aaron and his successors, the high priests, are anointed.

CXXXIV. This psalm seems to be composed in order **■** be sung by some one or more of the Levites, **■** the shutting up of the gates of

PRAISE ye the LORD. Praise ye the name of the LORD; praise *him*, O ye servants of the LORD.

■ Ye that stand in the house of the LORD, in the courts of the house of our God,

3 Praise the LORD; for the LORD *is* good: sing praises unto his name; for *it is* pleasant.

4 For the LORD hath chosen Jacob unto himself, and Israel for his peculiar treasure.

5 For I know that the LORD *is* great, and *that* our LORD *is* above all gods.

6 Whatsoever the LORD pleased, *that* did he in heaven, and in earth, in the seas, and in all deep places.

7 He causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth; he maketh lightnings for the rain; he bringeth the wind out of his treasures.

8 Who smote the firstborn of Egypt, both of man and beast.

9 *Who* sent tokens and wonders into the midst of thee, O Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his servants.

10 Who smote great nations, and slew mighty kings;

11 Sihon, king of the Amorites, and Og king of Bashan, and all the kingdoms of Canaan:

12 And gave their land for an heritage, an heritage unto Israel his people.

13 Thy name, O LORD, *endureth* for ever; and thy memorial, O Lord, throughout all generations.

14 For the LORD will judge his people, and he will repent himself concerning his servants.

15 The idols of the heathen *are* silver and gold, the work of men's hands.

16 They have mouths, but they speak not; eyes have they, but they see not;

17 They have ears, but they hear not; neither is there *any* breath in their mouths.

18 They that make them are like unto them: *so is* every one that trusteth in them.

19 Bless the LORD, O house of Israel: bless the LORD, O house of Aaron:

20 Bless the LORD, O house of Levi: ye that fear the LORD, bless the LORD.

21 Blessed be the LORD out of Zion, which dwelleth at Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

P S A L. CXXXVI.

An exhortation to praise God for particular mercies.

O Give thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 O give thanks unto the God of gods: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

3 O give thanks unto the LORD of lords: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 To him who alone doeth great wonders: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

5 To him that by wisdom made the heavens: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

6 To him that stretched out the earth above the waters: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. 7 To

the temple; to excite the rest whose turn it was to watch that night, **■** be diligent in their office of singing psalms, and making devout prayers for the people.

CXXXV. This psalm recounts several of the great works of the Lord, especially towards the Hebrew nation, whom it excites to steadfastness in religion, and to contempt of idols and idolaters.

■ *Ye that stand in the house of the Lord, &c.*] Ye Levites, with all the rest of the people, who frequent the house of our God.

5 *Above all gods.*] Above all that are called gods here upon earth, whether from **■** resemblance of dignity, **■** from the false and idolatrous opinions of men.

14 *He will repent himself towards his servants.*] Being reconciled unto his servants, he will turn his severity into kindness towards them.

18 *They that make them, &c.*] Both they who make, and they who confide in them, are **■** senseless **■** those idols; having eyes, for instance, and see not, &c. so that the brutes are **■** excellent than such gods, and that **■** help is to be expected from them.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Psalms CXXXIII. CXXXIV. CXXXV.

We are here recommended by the psalmist **■** peace and unity, as God heaps his most precious favours on them who love and follow after it; we are also exhorted to celebrate the wonders of God, in his providence and grace, **■** reflect on the vanity of idols and their worshippers **■** and, above all, **■** bless God for imparting to us the knowledge of himself, through our Lord Jesus Christ.

COMMENTARY

7 To him that made great lights : for his mercy endureth for ever :

■ The sun to rule by day : for his mercy endureth for ever :

9 The moon and stars to rule by night : for his mercy endureth for ever.

10 To him that smote Egypt in their firstborn : for his mercy endureth for ever :

11 And brought out Israel from among them : for his mercy endureth for ever :

12 With ■ strong hand, and with a stretched out arm : for his mercy endureth for ever.

13 To him which divided the Red sea into parts : for his mercy endureth for ever :

14 And made Israel to pass through the midst of it : for his mercy endureth for ever :

15 But overthrew Pharaoh and his host in the Red sea : for his mercy endureth for ever.

16 To him which led his people through the wilderness : for his mercy endureth for ever.

17 To him which smote great kings : for his mercy endureth for ever :

18 And slew famous kings : for his mercy endureth for ever :

19 Sihon king of the Amorites : for his mercy endureth for ever :

20 And Og the king of Bashan : for his mercy endureth for ever :

21 And gave their land for an heritage : for his mercy endureth for ever :

22 Even an heritage unto Israel his servant : for his mercy endureth for ever.

23 Who remembered us in our low estate : for his mercy endureth for ever :

24 And hath redeemed us from our enemies : for his mercy endureth for ever.

25 Who giveth food to all flesh : for his mercy endureth for ever.

26 O give thanks unto the God of heaven : for his mercy endureth for ever.

PSALM CXXXVII.

1 The constant affection of the Jews in captivity to their desolate country. 7 Edom and Babylon are cursed.

BY the rivers of Babylon, there we sat down, yea, we wept, when we remembered Zion.

2 We hanged our harps upon the willows in the midst thereof.

3 For there they that carried us away captive required of us a song ; and they that wasted us required of us mirth, saying, Sing us one of the songs of Zion.

4 How shall we sing the LORD's song in a strange land ?

5 If I forget thee, O Jerusalem, let my right hand forget her cunning.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSALMS CXXXVI. CXXXVII. CXXXVIII.

CXXXVI. 23 Who remembered ■ in our low estate.] When for our sins we were severely afflicted, and in danger to be ejected out of this good land, into which at last he brought us, he was pleased graciously to relieve us.

CXXXVII. By the rivers of Babylon, &c.] When we were carried captives into the land of Babylon, we could not refrain from tears, upon the remembrance of those happy days which ■ enjoyed in the holy hill of Zion, when we celebrated the praises of God in the temple.

2 We hanged our harps upon the willows, &c.] Those fruitful vines and fig-trees, under which we formerly sat, were now changed into barren willows and osiers, so all our mirth and joy was turned into such heaviness and sorrow of heart, that ■ let all our instruments of music hang neglected upon the boughs of those melancholy trees.

3 Saying, Sing us one of the songs of Zion.] Either out of ■ curiosity, or from a profane scorn and derision.

7 The children of Edom, &c.] It seems that the Edomites, though neighbours and relations, were nevertheless glad to see the desolations of Jerusalem, and encouraged the destroyers of it with their acclamations, saying, Lay it flat, lay it even with the ground ■ which it stands.

9 And dasheth thy little ones against the stones.] Of this Isaiah prophesies in his 13th chapter, and 16th verse. These were cruelties which barbarians usually exercised in the sacking of towns.

6 If I do not remember thee, let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth ; if I prefer not Jerusalem above my chief joy.

7 Remember, O LORD, the children of Edom in the day of Jerusalem ; who said, Raze it, raze it, even to the foundation thereof.

8 O daughter of Babylon, who art to be destroyed ; happy shall be he, that rewardeth thee as thou hast served us.

9 Happy shall he be, that taketh and dasheth thy little ones against the stones.

PSALM CXXXVIII.

■ David praiseth God for the truth of his word : 4 he prophesieth that the kings of the earth shall praise God for his respect to the lowly : 7 he professeth his confidence in God.

A Psalm of David.

I Will praise thee with my whole heart : before the gods will I sing praise unto thee.

2 I will worship toward thy holy temple, and praise thy name for thy lovingkindness and for thy truth : for thou hast magnified thy word above all thy name.

3 In the day when I cried thou answeredst me, and strengthenedst me with strength in my soul.

4 All the kings of the earth shall praise thee, O LORD, when they hear the words of thy mouth.

5 Yea, they shall sing in the ways of the LORD : for great is the glory of the LORD.

6 Though the LORD be high, yet hath he respect unto the lowly : but the proud he knoweth afar off.

7 Though I walk in the midst of trouble, thou wilt revive me : thou shalt stretch forth thine hand against the wrath of mine enemies, and thy right hand shall save me.

■ The LORD will perfect that which concerneth me : thy mercy, O LORD, endureth for ever : forsake not the works of thine own hands.

PSALM CXXXIX.

1 David acknowledgeth God's all-seeing providence : 14 he praiseth him for the wonders of his formation : 17 and for his infinite mercies : 23 he prayeth for God's inspection and guidance.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

O LORD, thou hast searched me, and known me.

2 Thou knowest my downsitting and mine uprising, thou understandest my thought afar off.

3 Thou compassest my path and my lying down, and art acquainted with all my ways.

4 For there is not ■ word in my tongue, but, lo, O LORD, thou knowest it altogether.

5 Thou hast beset me behind and before, and laid thine hand upon me.

6 Such knowledge is too wonderful for me ; it is high, I cannot attain unto it.

7 Whither

CXXXVIII. 1 I will praise thee, &c.] Thy holy angels, O Lord, shall be witnesses of my gratitude, which I will express in psalms and hymns in the assembly of the judges, that they may remember to whom they owe their power and authority.

5 They shall sing in the ways of the Lord, &c.] It should be rendered, They shall sing of the ways of the Lord.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ■ Psalms CXXXVI. CXXXVII. CXXXVIII.

The royal penman here teaches ■ to meditate ■ the great work of our redemption, and magnify the goodness of God for it with great fervency and continual praises. He also describes the great zeal which the truly faithful have for the church, so that they grieve at its sufferings, and rejoice at its prosperity. We ■ also led to observe, that God is omniscient, that his eye is ever upon his children, and his hand ready ■ relieve them in adversity ; hence they may safely acquiesce in the equity of all his dispensations, which will have a uniform tendency to their present and eternal welfare.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSALMS CXXXIX. CXL.

CXXXIX. ■ Thou knowest my down-sitting—thou understandest my thought afar off.] Thou knowest the subject of all my meditations ; nay, my inclinations are so perfectly known ■ thee, that before I have conceived any design, it is visible to thee.

7 Whither shall I go from thy spirit? or whither shall I flee from thy presence?

8 If I ascend up into heaven, thou art there: if I make my bed in hell, behold, thou art there.

9 If I take the wings of the morning, and dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea;

10 Even there shall thy hand lead me, and thy right hand shall hold me.

11 If I say, Surely the darkness shall cover me; even the night shall be light about me.

12 Yea, the darkness hideth not from thee; but the night shineth as the day: the darkness and the light are both alike to thee.

13 For thou hast possessed my reins: thou hast covered me in my mother's womb.

14 I will praise thee; for I am fearfully and wonderfully made: marvellous are thy works; and that my soul knoweth right well.

15 My substance was not hid from thee, when I was made in secret, and curiously wrought in the lowest parts of the earth.

16 Thine eyes did see my substance, yet being unperfect, and in thy book all my members were written, which in continuance were fashioned, when as yet there was none of them.

17 How precious are also thy thoughts unto me, O God! how great is the sum of them!

18 If I should count them, they are more in number than the sand: when I awake, I am still with thee.

19 Surely thou wilt slay the wicked, O God: depart from me therefore, ye bloody men.

20 For they speak against thee wickedly, and thine enemies take thy name in vain.

21 Do not I hate them, O LORD, that hate thee? and am not I grieved with those that rise up against thee?

22 I hate them with perfect hatred: I count them mine enemies.

23 Search me, O God, and know my heart: try me, and know my thoughts:

24 And see if there be any wicked way in me, and lead me in the way everlasting.

P S A L. CXL.

1 David prayeth to be delivered from Saul and Doeg: 12 his confidence in God's vindication of the poor man's cause.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

DELIVER me, O LORD, from the evil man: preserve me from the violent man;

2 Which imagine mischiefs in their heart; continually are they gathered together for war.

3 They have sharpened their tongues like a serpent; adders' poison is under their lips. Selah.

4 Keep me, O LORD, from the hands of the wicked; preserve me from the violent man, who have purposed to overthrow my goings.

5 The proud have hid a snare for me, and cords; they have spread a net by the wayside; they have set gins for me. Selah.

6 I said unto the LORD, Thou art my God: hear the voice of my supplications, O LORD.

7 O God the LORD, the strength of my salvation, thou hast covered my head in the day of battle.

8 Grant not, O LORD, the desires of the wicked:

further not his wicked device; lest they exalt themselves. Selah.

9 As for the head of those that compass me about, let the mischief of their own lips cover them.

10 Let burning coals fall upon them: let them be cast into the fire; into deep pits, that they rise not up again.

11 Let not an evil speaker be established in the earth: evil shall hunt the violent man to overthrow him.

12 I know that the LORD will maintain the cause of the afflicted, and the right of the poor.

13 Surely the righteous shall give thanks unto thy name: the upright shall dwell in thy presence.

P S A L. CXLI.

1 David prayeth that his suit may be acceptable, 3 his conscience free from guilt, 9 and his person safe from the snares of the wicked.

A Psalm of David.

LORD, I cry unto thee: make haste unto me; give ear unto my voice, when I cry unto thee.

2 Let my prayer be set forth before thee as incense: and the lifting up of my hands as the evening sacrifice.

3 Set a watch, O LORD, before my mouth; keep the door of my lips.

4 Incline not my heart to any evil thing, to practise wicked works with men that work iniquity: and let me not eat of their dainties.

5 Let the righteous smite me; it shall be a kindness: and let him reprove me; it shall be an excellent oil, which shall not break my head: for yet my prayer also shall be in their calamities.

6 When their judges are overthrown in stony places, they shall hear my words; for they are sweet.

7 Our bones are scattered at the grave's mouth, as when one cutteth and cleaveth wood upon the earth.

8 But mine eyes are unto thee, O God the LORD: in thee is my trust; leave not my soul destitute.

9 Keep me from the snares which they have laid for me, and the gins of the workers of iniquity.

10 Let the wicked fall into their own nets, whilst that I withal escape.

P S A L. CXLII.

David sheweth that in his trouble all his comfort was in prayer unto God.

Maschil of David; A Prayer when he was in the cave.

I cried unto the LORD with my voice; with my voice unto the LORD did I make my supplication.

2 I poured out my complaint before him; I shewed before him my trouble.

3 When my spirit was overwhelmed within me, then thou knewest my path. In the way wherein I walked have they privily laid a snare for me.

4 I looked on my right hand, and beheld, but there was no man that would know me: refuge failed me; no man cared for my soul.

5 I cried unto thee, O LORD: I said, Thou art my refuge and my portion in the land of the living.

6 Attend unto my cry; for I am brought very low: deliver me from my persecutors; for they are stronger than I.

7 Bring my soul out of prison, that I may praise thy name:

7, 8, 9, 10 Whither shall I go, &c.] To what part of the universe shall I go to avoid thy Spirit? or whither shall I flee I hide myself from thy piercing sight I

13 Thou hast possessed my reins.] My most retired thoughts, and my most secret desires and designs, are apparent to thee.

14 I am fearfully, &c.] The thoughts of my formation strike me with an astonishment like that which arises from fear.

CXL. Adders' poison, &c.] The creature here mentioned is the asp. The poison of this serpent is deemed incurable, as likewise, according to the psalmist, is the poison of a calumniating tongue.

10 Let burning coals fall upon them, &c.] Let their slanders, like burning coals not easily quenched, be the instruments of their destruction.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSALMS CXXXIX. CXL.

As we have great cause to celebrate the power and goodness of God for our being, so we ought to employ our souls and bodies in his

service and that how formidable soever the power of our enemies may be, God is the protector of the righteous, and will give them occasion to celebrate his power, justice, and goodness exerted in their behalf.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSALMS CXLI. CXLII. CXLIII. CXLIV.

CXLI. 7 Our bones are scattered, &c.] My best friends were slaughtered in great numbers, at the command of Saul, and hewed in pieces in his presence, as one would cut or chop a piece of wood. Lepi-Sheol, "the mouth of the grave," may with a small alteration be made Lepi-Saul, "at the mouth," or, "at the command of Saul."

CXLII. This prayer was made by David, when he hid himself from Saul in the cave of Engedi, and was afterwards sung to the tune of Maschil, because it admirably instructs posterity in the most forlorn, nay, desperate condition, to recommend themselves to God.

name: the righteous shall compass me about; for thou shalt deal bountifully with me.

P S A L. CXLIII.

David's prayer: 3 his complaint: 5 he strengtheneth his faith: 7 he prayeth for deliverance, 10 for God's support, 12 and destruction of his enemies.

A Psalm of David.

HEAR my prayer, O LORD, give ear to my supplications: in thy faithfulness answer me, and in thy righteousness.

2 And enter not into judgment with thy servant: for in thy sight shall no man living be justified.

3 For the enemy hath persecuted my soul; he hath smitten my life down to the ground; he hath made me to dwell in darkness, as those that have been long dead.

4 Therefore is my spirit overwhelmed within me; my heart within me is desolate.

5 I remember the days of old; I meditate on all thy works; I muse on the work of thy hands.

6 I stretch forth my hands unto thee: my soul thirsteth after thee, as a thirsty land. Selah.

7 Hear me speedily, O LORD: my spirit faileth: hide not thy face from me, lest I be like unto them that go down into the pit.

8 Cause me to hear thy lovingkindness in the morning; for in thee do I trust: cause me to know the way wherein I should walk; for I lift up my soul unto thee.

9 Deliver me, O LORD, from mine enemies: I flee unto thee to hide me.

10 Teach me to do thy will; for thou art my God: thy Spirit is good; lead me into the land of uprightness.

11 Quicken me, O LORD, for thy name's sake: for thy righteousness' sake bring my soul out of trouble.

12 And of thy mercy cut off mine enemies, and destroy all them that afflict my soul: for I am thy servant.

P S A L. CXLIV.

David bletheth God: 5 he prayeth God would deliver him from his enemies: 11 he prayeth for his kingdom's happiness under God's favour.

A Psalm of David.

BLESSED be the LORD my strength, which teacheth my hands to war, and my fingers to fight;

2 My goodness, and my fortress; my high tower, and my deliverer; my shield, and he in whom I trust; who subdueth my people under me.

3 LORD, what is man, that thou takest knowledge of him! or the son of man, that thou makest account of him!

4 Man is like to vanity: his days are as a shadow that passeth away.

5 Bow thy heavens, O LORD, and come down: touch the mountains, and they shall smoke.

6 Cast forth lightning, and scatter them: shoot out thine arrows, and destroy them.

7 Send thine hand from above; rid me, and deliver me out of great waters, from the hand of strange children;

8 Whose mouth speaketh vanity, and their right hand is a right hand of falsehood.

9 I will sing a new song unto thee, O God: upon a psaltery and an instrument of ten strings will I sing praises unto thee.

CXLIII. 10 Thy Spirit is good, &c.] Septuagint, Vulgate, and Liturgy. Let thy good Spirit lead me in a strait (or even) land.

CXLIV. 12 That our daughters, &c.] That our daughters may be tall and beautiful, like those polished pillars which are the ornaments of a royal palace.

13 That our granaries.] That our granaries, &c. In our streets.] Or, in our pastures.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Psalms CXXI. CXXII. CXLIII. CXLIV.

We are taught in these psalms, to call upon God with fervency, to receive thankfully the warnings and corrections of good men; also that God never wants means to extricate his people out of danger; that we ought to beg of God grace to fear him, and the guidance of his holy Spirit; that plenty, peace, and temporal prosperity, are the effects of God's goodness, which we should receive with thanksgiving; but above all, we should prize spiritual blessings.

No. 44.

10 It is he that giveth salvation unto kings: who delivereth David his servant from the hurtful sword.

11 Rid me, and deliver me from the hand of strange children, whose mouth speaketh vanity, and their right hand is a right hand of falsehood:

12 That our sons may be as plants grown up in their youth; that our daughters may be as corner stones, polished after the similitude of a palace:

13 That our granaries may be full, affording all manner of store; that our sheep may bring forth thousands and ten thousands in our streets:

14 That our oxen may be strong to labour; that there be no breaking in, nor going out; that there be no complaining in our streets.

15 Happy is that people, that is in such a case: yea, happy is that people, whose God is the LORD.

P S A L. CXLV.

David extolletb God for his fame: 7 for God's goodness, 11 for his kingdom, 14 for his providence, 17 justice, and holiness, 18 and his regard for the righteous.

David's Psalm of praise.

I Will extol thee, my God, O king; and I will bless thy name for ever and ever.

2 Every day will I bless thee; and I will praise thy name for ever and ever.

3 Great is the LORD, and greatly to be praised; and his greatness is unsearchable.

4 One generation shall praise thy works to another, and shall declare thy mighty acts.

5 I will speak of the glorious honour of thy majesty, and of thy wondrous works.

6 And men shall speak of the might of thy terrible acts: and I will declare thy greatness.

7 They shall abundantly utter the memory of thy great goodness, and shall sing of thy righteousness.

8 The LORD is gracious, and full of compassion; slow to anger, and of great mercy.

9 The LORD is good to all: and his tender mercies are over all his works.

10 All thy works shall praise thee, O LORD; and thy saints shall bless thee.

11 They shall speak of the glory of thy kingdom, and talk of thy power;

12 To make known to the sons of men his mighty acts, and the glorious majesty of his kingdom.

13 Thy kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and thy dominion endureth throughout all generations.

14 The LORD upholdeth all that fall, and raiseth up all those that be bowed down.

15 The eyes of all wait upon thee; and thou givest them their meat in due season.

16 Thou openest thine hand, and satisfiest the desire of every living thing.

17 The LORD is righteous in all his ways, and holy in all his works.

18 The LORD is nigh unto all them that call upon him, to all that call upon him in truth.

19 He will fulfil the desire of them that fear him: he also will hear their cry, and will save them.

20 The LORD preserveth all them that love him: but all the wicked will he destroy.

21 My

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSALMS CXLV. CXLVI. CXLVII.

CXLV. This psalm is ingeniously written; the initial letters of all the verses in the original presenting with the Hebrew alphabet in their proper order: only the letter Nun is wanting; possibly because the copy from whence the collector took it was imperfect in that place, and he would not presume to supply the defect himself. It was esteemed so excellent by the ancient Hebrews, that they used to say, He could not fail of being an inhabitant of the heavenly Canaan who repeated this psalm three times a day.

13 Throughout all generations.] Between the 13th and 14th verses a verse is wanting, which is supplied by the Septuagint, Vulgate, and Syriac translations; which shews that they made from copies of the Hebrew that were not therein defective. The translation of the verse wanting is, The Lord is faithful in all his words, and righteous in all his works.

6 P

CXLVI.

21 My mouth shall speak the praise of the LORD : and let all flesh bless his holy name for ever and ever.

P S A L. CXLVI.

1 The psalmist voweth perpetual praises to God : 3 he exhorteth not to trust in man.

PRAISE ye the LORD. Praise the LORD, O my soul.

■ While I live will I praise the LORD : I will sing praises unto my God while I have any being.

3 Put not your trust in princes, nor in the son of man, in whom there is no help.

4 His breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth ; in that very day his thoughts perish.

5 Happy is he that hath the God of Jacob for his help, whose hope is in the LORD his God :

6 Which made heaven, and earth, the sea, and all that therein is : which keepeth truth for ever :

7 Which executeth judgment for the oppressed : which giveth food to the hungry. The LORD looseth the prisoners :

■ The LORD openeth the eyes of the blind : the LORD raiseth them that are bowed down : the LORD loveth the righteous :

9 The LORD preserveth the strangers ; he relieveth the fatherless and widow : but the way of the wicked he turneth upside down.

10 The LORD shall reign for ever, even thy God, O Zion, unto all generations. Praise ye the LORD.

P S A L. CXLVII.

■ The prophet exhorteth to praise God for his care of the church ; 7 for his providence ; 12 for his ordinance in the church.

PRAISE ye the LORD : for it is good to sing praises unto our God ; for it is pleasant ; and praise is comely.

■ The LORD doth build up Jerusalem : he gathereth together the outcasts of Israel.

3 He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their wounds.

4 He telleth the number of the stars ; he calleth them all by their names.

5 Great is our LORD, and of great power : his understanding is infinite.

6 The LORD lifteth up the meek ; he casteth the wicked down to the ground.

7 Sing unto the LORD with thanksgiving ; sing praise upon the harp unto our God :

8 Who covereth the heaven with clouds, who prepareth rain for the earth, who maketh grass to grow upon the mountains.

9 He giveth to the beast his food, and to the young ravens which cry.

10 He delighteth not in the strength of the horse : he taketh not pleasure in the legs of a man.

11 The LORD taketh pleasure in them that fear him, in those that hope in his mercy.

12 Praise the LORD, O Jerusalem ; praise thy God, O Zion.

13 For he hath strengthened the bars of thy gates ; he hath blessed thy children within thee.

CXLVI. 4 In that very day, &c.] The Septuagint reads, his devices and contrivances.

8 The Lord openeth the eyes of the blind, &c.] When the great Messiah appears among the sons of men, the blind shall receive their sight, and those who are bowed down by the infirmities of nature, shall be relieved from their sad condition ; the Lord particularly delights in those who assist their neighbours in distress.

CXLVII. 16 He scattereth the hoar frost like ashes.] When wood is burned in the open air, some of the ashes, being light, are usually carried up along with the flame and smoke, and, after floating awhile in the air, fall down again in a soft and gentle manner ; the particles of hoar frost descend in much the same still, silent, and imperceptible manner.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Psal. CXLV. CXLVI. CXLVII.

We are here excited to celebrate the power, greatness, justice, mercy and providential care of God towards his people ; to put our whole trust in God, who will reign for ever ; and praise him

14 He maketh peace in thy borders, and filleth thee with the finest of wheat.

15 He sendeth forth his commandment upon earth : his word runneth very swiftly.

16 He giveth snow like wool : he scattereth the hoar frost like ashes.

17 He casteth forth his ice like morsels : who can stand before his cold ?

18 He sendeth out his word, and melteth them : he causeth his wind to blow, and the waters flow.

19 He sheweth his word unto Jacob, his statutes and his judgments unto Israel.

20 He hath not dealt so with any nation : and as for his judgments, they have not known them. Praise ye the LORD.

P S A L. CXLVIII.

1 The psalmist exhorteth the celestial, 7 the terrestrial, 11 and the rational creatures, to praise God.

PRAISE ye the LORD. Praise ye the LORD from the heavens : praise him in the heights.

2 Praise ye him, all his angels : praise ye him, all his hosts.

3 Praise ye him, sun and moon : praise him, all ye stars of light.

4 Praise him, ye heavens of heavens, and ye waters that be above the heavens.

5 Let them praise the name of the LORD : for he commanded, and they were created.

6 He hath also stablished them for ever and ever : he hath made a decree which shall not pass.

7 Praise the LORD from the earth, ye dragons, and all deeps :

8 Fire, and hail ; snow, and vapours ; stormy wind fulfilling his word :

9 Mountains, and all hills ; fruitful trees, and all cedars :

10 Beasts, and all cattle ; creeping things, and flying fowl :

11 Kings of the earth, and all people ; princes, and all judges of the earth :

12 Both young men, and maidens ; old men, and children :

13 Let them praise the name of the LORD : for his name alone is excellent ; his glory is above the earth and heaven.

14 He also exalteth the horn of his people, the praise of all his saints ; even of the children of Israel, a people near unto him. Praise ye the LORD.

P S A L. CXLIX.

1 The prophet exhorteth to praise God for his love to the church.

PRAISE ye the LORD. Sing unto the LORD a new song, and his praise in the congregation of saints.

■ Let Israel rejoice in him that made him : let the children of Zion be joyful in their King.

3 Let them praise his name in the dance : let them sing praises unto him with the timbrel and harp.

4 For the LORD taketh pleasure in his people : he will beautify the meek with salvation.

5 Let

above all for that revelation of his will to his church, through Jesus Christ.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON PSAL. CXLVIII. CXLIX. CL.

CXLVIII. 3 Praise ye him, sun and moon, &c.] Praise him, ye sun and moon, his most conspicuous ministers, and unwearied in his service : ye glittering stars of light, declare to all future generations how glorious your great master is.

7 Praise the Lord from the earth, ye dragons and all deeps.] Let all the creatures inhabiting this lower world accompany the celestial hosts in the praises of the Lord.

CXLIX. 3 Let them praise his name in the dance, &c.] This act of devotion how ludicrous soever it may appear to us, has always been looked upon with reverence by the eastern nations : thus Psalm cl. 4. " Praise him with the timbrel and dance : " and we read, that " The women went out after Miriam with timbrels and dances," Exod. xv. 20. and " David danced before the ark," 2 Sam. vi. 14.

CL.

5 Let the saints be joyful in glory: let them sing aloud upon their beds.

6 Let the high praises of God be in their mouth, and a two-edged sword in their hand;

7 To execute vengeance upon the heathen, and punishments upon the people;

8 To bind their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron;

9 To execute upon them the judgment written: this honour have all his saints. Praise ye the LORD.

P S A L M. CL.

An exhortation to praise God with all kinds of instruments.

CL. 3 Praise him with the sound of the trumpet, &c.] Let the priests of the Lord praise him with the sound of the trumpet, and let the Levites praise him with psalteries and harps.

5 Praise him upon the loud cymbals, &c.] Let cymbals of all kinds accompany the psalms and hymns in his praise.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON PSAL. CXLVIII. CXLIX. CL. David here calls upon all creatures in heaven and earth to join

PRAISE ye the LORD. Praise God in his sanctuary: praise him in the firmament of his power.

2 Praise him for his mighty acts: praise him according to his excellent greatness.

3 Praise him with the sound of the trumpet: praise him with the psaltery and harp.

4 Praise him with the timbrel and dance: praise him with stringed instruments and organs.

5 Praise him upon the loud cymbals: praise him upon the high sounding cymbals.

6 Let every thing that hath breath praise the LORD. Praise ye the LORD.

in one symphony of thanksgiving to the great Lord of all. This should stir up the faithful to sing and publish the praises of God, and rejoice in him continually, not only with the lips and voice, but also with the heart. May he grant us his grace so to do, to the end that, after having praised and glorified God upon earth in our day, we may glorify him eternally with all the blessed spirits in heaven.

The Book of PROVERBS.

THE ARGUMENT.

The proverbs of Solomon are an admirable collection of most excellent rules of life, and are a mixture of both ethics and politics; being calculated as well for the correcting of men's errors, and teaching them how to conduct themselves in all relations, as for the government of families, cities, and kingdoms. They also comprehend many valuable admonitions to particular persons respecting the great duties of religion. From the different titles they bear, it appears, that the first twenty four chapters are the genuine works of Solomon; that the five next are a collection of several of his proverbs; made by order of king Hezekiah; and that the two last chapters were added, and belong to different, though unknown, authors.

CHAP. I.

■ The use of the proverbs. 7 An exhortation to fear God.

10 To avoid the enticings of sinners. 20 Wisdom complaineth of contempt; 24 She threateneth her contemners.

Before CHRIST written 1000. THE proverbs of Solomon the son of David, king of Israel;

2 To know wisdom and instruction; to perceive the words of understanding;

3 To receive the instruction of wisdom, justice, and judgment, and equity;

4 To give subtilty to the simple, to the young man knowledge and discretion.

5 A wise man will hear, and will increase learning; and a man of understanding shall attain unto wise counsels.

6 To understand a proverb, and the interpretation; the words of the wise, and their dark sayings.

7 ¶ The fear of the LORD is the beginning of knowledge: but fools despise wisdom and instruction.

■ My son, hear the instruction of thy father, and forsake not the law of thy mother:

9 For they shall be an ornament of grace unto thy head, and chains about thy neck.

10 ¶ My son, if sinners entice thee, consent thou not.

11 If they say, Come with us, let us lay wait for blood, let us lurk privily for the innocent without cause:

12 Let us swallow them up alive as the grave; and whole, as those that go down into the pit:

13 We shall find all precious substance, we shall fill our houses with spoil:

14 Cast in thy lot among us; let us all have one purse:

15 My son walk not thou in the way with them; refrain thy foot from their path:

16 For their feet run to evil, and make haste to shed blood.

17 Surely in vain the net is spread in the sight of any bird.

18 And they lay wait for their own blood; they lurk privily for their own lives.

19 So are the ways of every one that is greedy of gain; which taketh away the life of the owners thereof.

20 ¶ Wisdom crieth without; she uttereth her voice in the streets:

21 She crieth in the chief place of concourse, in the openings of the gates: in the city she uttereth her words, saying,

22 How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity? and the scornors delight in their scorning, and fools hate knowledge?

23 Turn you at my reproof: behold, I will pour out my Spirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you.

24 ¶ Because I have called, and ye refused; I have stretched out my hand, and no man regarded;

25 But ye have set at nought all my counsel, and would none of my reproof:

26 I

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. I.

■ To know wisdom and instruction, &c.] i. e. The scope of these proverbs is, ■ make a man learn what it is to be truly wise, and to instruct him how to avoid those errors which men are apt to fall into, or to correct them, if he hath been misled, and has run into them.

7, 8 The fear of the Lord, &c.] This, ■ the first principle of wis-

dom, must be carefully observed; and a due sense of God's omnipresence should ever rest upon our minds.

■ Wisdom crieth without, &c.] By wisdom is here meant the eternal wisdom, whose excellent counsels are revealed in the plain dictates of our own consciences, in the laws of God, in the mouths of his prophets and ministers, in the admonitions and examples of good men, and in the course of his providence and wise government.

GENERAL

Before CHRIST written 1000.

Before
CHRIST
1000.

26 I also will laugh at your calamity; I will mock when your fear cometh;

27 When your fear cometh ■ desolation, and your destruction cometh as a whirlwind; when distress and anguish cometh upon you.

28 Then shall they call upon me, but I will not answer; they shall seek me early, but they shall not find me:

29 For that they hated knowledge, and did not choose the fear of the LORD:

30 They would none of my counsel: they despised all my reproof.

31 Therefore shall they eat of the fruit of their own way, and be filled with their own devices.

32 For the turning away of the simple shall slay them, and the prosperity of fools shall destroy them.

33 But whoso hearkeneth unto me shall dwell safely, and shall be quiet from fear of evil.

C H A P. II.

■ *The study of wisdom tendeth to promote godliness, 10 to guard against the seducing of sinners, 20 and to direct men in good and salutary ways.*

MY son, if thou wilt receive my words, and hide my commandments with thee;

2 So that thou incline thine ear unto wisdom, and apply thine heart to understanding;

3 Yea, if thou criest after knowledge, and liftest up thy voice for understanding;

4 If thou seekest her as silver, and searchest for her as for hid treasures:

5 Then shalt thou understand the fear of the LORD, and find the knowledge of God.

6 For the LORD giveth wisdom: out of his mouth cometh knowledge and understanding.

7 He layeth up sound wisdom for the righteous: he is a buckler to them that walk uprightly.

8 He keepeth the paths of judgment, and preserveth the way of his saints.

9 Then shalt thou understand righteousness, and judgment, and equity; yea, every good path.

10 ¶ When wisdom entereth into thine heart, and knowledge is pleasant unto thy soul;

11 Discretion shall preserve thee, understanding shall keep thee:

12 To deliver thee from the way of the evil man, from the man that speaketh froward things;

13 Who leave the paths of uprightness, to walk in the ways of darkness;

14 Who rejoice to do evil, and delight in the frowardness of the wicked;

15 Whose ways are crooked, and they froward in their paths:

16 To deliver thee from the strange woman, even from the stranger which flattereth with her words;

17 Which forsaketh the guide of her youth, and forgetteth the covenant of her God.

18 For her house inclineth unto death, and her paths unto the dead.

19 None that go unto her return again, neither take they hold of the paths of life.

20 ¶ That thou mayest walk in the way of good men, and keep the paths of the righteous.

21 For the upright shall dwell in the land, and the perfect shall remain in it.

22 But the wicked shall be cut off from the earth, and the transgressors shall be rooted out of it.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. I.

We learn from hence, that the chief point of wisdom is the fear of God; and that whoever possesses this heavenly wisdom, has in himself the spring of the most precious blessings; in order to attain this, we should avoid the company of wicked men, hearken to good counsels, and implore the assistance of divine grace.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. II. III.

II. 6 *The Lord giveth wisdom, &c.*] It is in vain to search for wisdom, unless we previously seek the Lord, and his righteousness, in whose gift alone it is.

16 *The strange woman, &c.*] Women when they become prostitutes, used to quit their own home and friends, and go into a foreign country in quest of a livelihood, where they would be no shame to

C H A P. III.

■ *An exhortation to obedience, 5 faith, 7 godly fear, 9 oblations, patience. 13 The excellency of wisdom, &c.*

Before
CHRIST
1000.

MY son, forget not my law; but let thine heart keep my commandments.

2 For length of days, and long life, and peace, shall they add to thee.

3 Let not mercy and truth forsake thee: bind them about thy neck; writethem upon the table of thine heart:

4 So shalt thou find favour and good understanding in the sight of God and man.

5 ¶ Trust in the LORD with all thine heart; and lean not unto thine own understanding.

6 In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he shall direct thy paths.

7 ¶ Be not wise in thine own eyes: fear the LORD, and depart from evil.

8 It shall be health to thy navel, and marrow to thy bones.

9 ¶ Honour the LORD with thy substance, and with the firstfruits of all thine increase:

10 So shall thy barns be filled with plenty, and thy presses shall burst out with new wine.

11 ¶ My son, despise not the chastening of the LORD; neither be weary of his correction:

12 For whom the LORD loveth he correcteth; even as a father the son in whom he delighteth.

13 ¶ Happy is the man that findeth wisdom, and the man that getteth understanding.

14 For the merchandise of it is better than the merchandise of silver, and the gain thereof than fine gold.

15 She is more precious than rubies: and all the things thou canst desire are not to be compared unto her.

16 Length of days is in her right hand; and in her left hand riches and honour.

17 Her ways are ways of pleasantness, and all her paths are peace.

18 She is a tree of life to them that lay hold upon her: and happy is every one that retaineth her.

19 The LORD by wisdom hath founded the earth; by understanding hath he established the heavens.

20 By his knowledge the depths are broken up, and the clouds drop down the dew.

21 ¶ My son, let not them depart from thine eyes: keep sound wisdom and discretion:

22 So shall they be life unto thy soul, and grace to thy neck.

23 Then shalt thou walk in thy way safely, and thy foot shall not stumble.

24 When thou liest down, thou shalt not be afraid: yea, thou shalt lie down, and thy sleep shall be sweet.

25 Be not afraid of sudden fear, neither of the desolation of the wicked, when it cometh.

26 For the LORD shall be thy confidence, and shall keep thy foot from being taken.

27 ¶ Withhold not good from them to whom it is due, when it is in the power of thine hand to do it.

28 Say not unto thy neighbour, Go, and come again, and to morrow I will give; when thou hast it by thee.

29 ¶ Devise not evil against thy neighbour, seeing he dwelleth securely by thee.

30 Strive not with a man without cause, if he have done thee no harm.

31 Envy thou not the oppressor, and choose none of his ways.

32 For

their relations. Hence a prostitute was called in scripture "A strange woman." See Judges xi. 9.

17 *The guide of her youth, &c.*] Namely, her husband, to whom she had been married in her youth, and whom she had taken for her guide and governor.

III. 3 *Bind them about thy neck, write them, &c.*] Alluding to the custom the Jews had of writing passages from the law on pieces of parchment, and tying them on their heads. See Exod. xiii. 9.

18 *She is a tree of life, &c.*] Wisdom gives not only a present, but an immortal satisfaction to all those who strongly apprehend and retain her precepts.

25 *Neither of the desolation of the wicked, &c.*] When God destroyeth the wicked, he will save those who are his, as he did Lot in Sodom.

Before
CHRIST
1000.

32 For the froward is abomination to the LORD: but his secret is with the righteous.

33 ¶ The curse of the LORD is in the house of the wicked: but he blesteth the habitation of the just.

34 Surely he scorneth the scorners: but he giveth grace unto the lowly.

35 The wife shall inherit glory: but shame shall be the promotion of fools.

C H A P. IV.

1 Solomon's instructions from his parents, 5 to study wisdom, 14 and to shun the path of the wicked: 20 he exhorteth to faith, 22 and sanctification.

HEAR, ye children, the instruction of a father, and attend to know understanding.

2 For I give you good doctrine, forsake ye not my law.

3 For I was my father's son, tender and only beloved in the sight of my mother.

4 He taught me also, and said unto me, Let thine heart retain my words: keep my commandments, and live.

5 ¶ Get wisdom, get understanding: forget it not; neither decline from the words of my mouth.

6 Forsake her not, and she shall preserve thee: love her, and she shall keep thee.

7 Wisdom is the principal thing; therefore get wisdom: and with all thy getting get understanding.

¶ Exalt her, and she shall promote thee: she shall bring thee to honour, when thou dost embrace her.

9 She shall give to thine head an ornament of grace: a crown of glory shall she deliver to thee.

10 Hear, O my son, and receive my sayings; and the years of thy life shall be many.

11 I have taught thee in the way of wisdom; I have led thee in right paths.

12 When thou goest, thy steps shall not be straitened, and when thou runnest, thou shalt not stumble.

13 Take fast hold of instruction; let her not go: keep her; for she is thy life.

14 ¶ Enter not into the path of the wicked, and go not in the way of evil men.

15 Avoid it, pass not by it, turn from it, and pass away.

16 For they sleep not, except they have done mischief; and their sleep is taken away, unless they cause some to fall.

17 For they eat the bread of wickedness, and drink the wine of violence.

18 But the path of the just is as the shining light, that shineth more and more unto the perfect day.

19 The way of the wicked is darkness: they know not at what they stumble.

20 ¶ My son, attend to my words; incline thine ear unto my sayings.

21 Let them not depart from thine eyes; keep them in the midst of thine heart.

22 For they are life unto those that find them, and health to all their flesh.

32 His secret is with the righteous.] Their minds are enlightened, by the word and Spirit of God, they know the secret of his providence, respecting his dealings with the wicked; but especially the methods of his grace concerning the work of salvation.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS III Chap. II. III.

The instruction to be derived from these chapters is, to seek wisdom with the whole heart, and beg it of God, who is the fountain of it. To trust in God, and not in our own wisdom; to look towards him in all our ways, and turn from evil to honour him with our substance, in relieving the needy; and submit ourselves to his chastisement and fatherly corrections without murmuring.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. IV. V.

IV. 1 The instruction of a father, &c.] He speaketh this as in the person of a preacher and minister, who is as a father unto the people.

17 They eat the bread of wickedness, and drink the wine, &c.] They live upon rapine and extortion.

18 The path of the just, &c.] Their pure and innocent life is full of honour and pleasure, increasing continually with their virtue,

Before
CHRIST
1000.

23 ¶ Keep thy heart with all diligence: for out of it are the issues of life.

24 Put away from thee a froward mouth, and perverse lips put far from thee.

25 Let thine eyes look right on, and let thine eyelids look straight before thee.

26 Ponder the path of thy feet, and let all thy ways be established.

27 Turn not to the right hand nor to the left: remove thy foot from evil.

C H A P. V.

3 The mischiefs of whoredom and riot. 15 An exhortation to chastity.

MY son, attend unto my wisdom, and bow thine ear to my understanding:

2 That thou mayest regard discretion, and that thy lips may keep knowledge.

3 ¶ For the lips of a strange woman drop as an honeycomb, and her mouth is smoother than oil:

4 But her end is bitter as wormwood, sharp as a two edged sword.

5 Her feet go down to death; her steps take hold on hell.

6 Lest thou shouldest ponder the path of life, her ways are moveable, that thou canst not know them.

7 Hear me now therefore, O ye children, and depart not from the words of my mouth.

8 Remove thy way far from her, and come not nigh the door of her house:

9 Lest thou give thine honour unto others, and thy years unto the cruel:

10 Lest strangers be filled with thy wealth; and thy labours be in the house of a stranger;

11 And thou mourn at the last, when thy flesh and thy body are consumed.

12 And say, How have I hated instruction, and my heart despised reproof;

13 And have not obeyed the voice of my teachers, nor inclined mine ear to them that instructed me!

14 I was almost in all evil in the midst of the congregation and assembly.

15 ¶ Drink waters out of thine own cistern, and running waters out of thine own well.

16 Let thy fountains be dispersed abroad, and rivers of waters in the streets.

17 Let them be only thine own, and not strangers' with thee.

18 Let thy fountain be blessed: and rejoice with the wife of thy youth.

19 Let her be as the loving hind and pleasant roe; let her breasts satisfy thee at all times; and be thou ravished always with her love.

20 And why wilt thou, my son, be ravished with a strange woman, and embrace the bosom of a stranger?

21 For the ways of man are before the eyes of the LORD, and he pondereth all his goings.

22 ¶ His own iniquities shall take the wicked himself, and he shall be holden with the cords of his sins.

23 He

which nothing can interrupt or extinguish till they arrive at the highest pitch of joy and glory.

23 Keep thy heart, &c.] Let this above all things be thy peculiar care, to set so strict guard upon the inward thoughts and affections of thy soul, that thy consent be never obtained to any thing which thou oughtest to refuse.

V. 3 Drop as an honeycomb, &c.] By this is meant, flattering and subtil allurements.

4 Sharp as a two edged sword.] Like a sword that cuts on both sides, she wounds both soul and body.

6 Lest thou shouldest ponder the path of life, &c.] Lewd women so tangle incautious and deluded men in the labyrinth of vicious love, that they neither wish nor are able to return into the path of virtue and true happiness.

15 Drink waters out of thine own cistern, &c.] This is a figurative expression, recommending the chaste and holy use of matrimony.

¶ The ways of man are before the eyes of the Lord, &c.] The eye of God beholds all thy actions, weighs them in the balance of justice, and will exactly punish or reward thee, according to thy works.

Before
CHRIST
1000.

23 He shall die without instruction; and in the greatness of his folly he shall go astray.

C H A P. VI.

1 *Against suretiship, 6 idleness, 12 and mischievousness.*
16 *Seven things hateful to God.* 20 *The blessings of obedience to parents.* 25 *The mischiefs of whoredom.***M**Y son, if thou be surety for thy friend, if thou hast stricken thy hand with a stranger,

Thou art snared with the words of thy mouth, thou art taken with the words of thy mouth.

3 Do this now, my son, and deliver thyself, when thou art come into the hand of thy friend; go, humble thyself, and make sure thy friend.

4 Give not sleep to thine eyes, nor slumber to thine eyelids.

5 Deliver thyself as a roe from the hand of the hunter, and as a bird from the hand of the fowler.

6 ¶ Go to the ant, thou sluggard; consider her ways, and be wise:

7 Which having no guide, overseer, or ruler,

Provideth her meat in the summer, and gathereth her food in the harvest.

9 How long wilt thou sleep, O sluggard? when wilt thou arise out of thy sleep?

10 Yet a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep:

11 So shall thy poverty come as one that travelleth, and thy want as an armed man.

12 ¶ A naughty person, a wicked man, walketh with a froward mouth.

13 He winketh with his eyes, he speaketh with his feet, he teacheth with his fingers;

14 Frowardness is in his heart, he deviseth mischief continually; he soweth discord.

15 Therefore shall his calamity come suddenly; suddenly shall he be broken without remedy.

16 ¶ These six things doth the LORD hate; yea, seven are an abomination unto him:

17 A proud look, a lying tongue, and hands that shed innocent blood,

18 An heart that deviseth wicked imaginations, feet that be swift in running to mischief,

19 A false witness that speaketh lies, and he that soweth discord among brethren.

20 ¶ My son, keep thy father's commandment, and forsake not the law of thy mother:

21 Bind them continually upon thine heart, and tie them about thy neck.

22 When thou goest, it shall lead thee; when thou sleepest, it shall keep thee; and when thou awakest, it shall talk with thee.

23 For the commandment is a lamp; and the law is light; and reproofs of instruction are the way of life:

24 To keep thee from the evil woman, from the flattery of the tongue of a strange woman.

25 ¶ Lust not after her beauty in thine heart; neither let her take thee with her eyelids.

26 For by means of a whorish woman a man is brought to a piece of bread: and the adulteress will hunt for the precious life.

27 Can a man take fire in his bosom, and his clothes not to be burned?

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. IV. V.

Solomon herein recommends most expressly the listening to the divine instructions of wisdom, to have them always before our eyes to keep our heart from all that may corrupt and seduce it, particularly from the company and allurements of the wicked, whose ways lead to death, and so to order our actions, discourse, and conduct, that we may never turn them away from the right path.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. VI. VII.

VI. 1 *If thou hast stricken thy hand with a stranger.* Namely, in token of faith given, and promise made. By "a stranger," seems to mean a usurer, the trade of usurers being forbidden by the law among the Israelites, though tolerated by strangers; and the Israelite who used it was accounted profane.6, 7, 8 *Go to the ant, &c.* If the word of God cannot instruct thee, let the ant be thy teacher: observe her provident care, who,Before
CHRIST
1000.

28 Can one go upon hot coals, and his feet not be burned?

29 So he that goeth into his neighbour's wife; who-soever toucheth her shall not be innocent.

30 Men do not despise a thief, if he steal to satisfy his soul when he is hungry;

31 But if he be found, he shall restore sevenfold; he shall give all the substance of his house.

32 But whoso committeth adultery with a woman lacketh understanding: he that doeth it destroyeth his own soul.

33 A wound and dishonour shall he get; and his reproach shall not be wiped away.

34 For jealousy is the rage of a man: therefore he will not spare in the day of vengeance.

35 He will not regard any ransom; neither will he rest content, though thou givest many gifts.

C H A P. VII.

1 *Persuasion to familiarity with wisdom.* 6 *The cunning of a lewd woman, and the folly of a youth seduced by her.*
24 *He dissuadeth from such dangerous courses.***M**Y son, keep my words, and lay up my commandments with thee.

2 Keep my commandments, and live; and my law as the apple of thine eye.

3 Bind them upon thy fingers, write them upon the table of thine heart.

4 Say unto wisdom, Thou art my sister; and call understanding thy kinswoman:

5 That they may keep thee from the strange woman, from the stranger which flattereth with her words.

6 ¶ For at the window of my house I looked through my casement,

7 And beheld among the simple ones, I discerned among the youths, a young man void of understanding,

Passing through the street near her corner; and he went the way to her house,

9 In the twilight, in the evening, in the black and dark night:

10 And, behold, there met him a woman with the attire of an harlot, and subtil of heart.

11 (She is loud and stubborn; her feet abide not in her house:

12 Now is she without, now in the streets, and lieth in wait at every corner.)

13 So she caught him, and kissed him, and with an impudent face said unto him,

14 I have peace offerings with me; this day have I payed my vows.

15 Therefore came I forth to meet thee diligently to seek thy face, and I have found thee.

16 I have decked my bed with coverings of tapestry, with carved works, with fine linen of Egypt.

17 I have perfumed my bed with myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon.

18 Come, let us take our fill of love until the morning: let us solace ourselves with loves.

19 For the good man is not at home, he is gone a long journey:

20 He hath taken a bag of money with him, and will come home at the day appointed.

21 With

during the summer and plenty of harvest, lays up a sufficient stock of provisions to support her in the winter.

13 *He speaketh with his feet, &c.* He gives intimations and signs by treading upon their toes.31 *He shall restore sevenfold, &c.* The Hebrew word signifies only such a number as is perfect and complete in its kind; for, according to the law of Moses, a thief was not to return sevenfold, but much less.VII. 4 *Say unto wisdom, Thou art, &c.* Embrace the precepts I have given thee with the most ardent affection; and place so high a value upon wisdom, as to invite her continually to thee, till she be as familiar with thee as a holy sister, and then delight in her precepts in the company of the most loved relation.14 *I have peace offerings, &c.* I am a happy woman, on whom God hath bestowed many blessings; I have given him solemn thanks this day, have provided a feast, such as the sacrifice would afford, and now only some good company at home to rejoice with me.

Before
CHRIST
1000.

21 With her much fair speech she caused him to yield, with the flattering of her lips she forced him.

22 He goeth after her straightway, as an ox goeth to the slaughter, or as a fool to the correction of the stocks;

23 Till a dart strike through his liver; as a bird hasteth to the snare, and knoweth not that it is for his life.

24 ¶ Hearken unto me now therefore, O ye children, and attend to the words of my mouth.

25 Let not thine heart decline to her ways, go not astray in her paths.

26 For she hath cast down many wounded: yea, many strong men have been slain by her.

27 Her house is the way to hell, going down to the chambers of death.

C H A P. VIII.

1 The solemn call, 6 sound teaching, 10 excellency, 12 nature, 15 benefits, 22 and eternity of wisdom. 32 Wisdom is to be attended to for the blessedness it bringeth.

DO T H not wisdom cry? and understanding put forth her voice?

She standeth in the top of high places, by the way in the places of the paths.

3 She crieth at the gates, at the entry of the city, at the coming in at the doors.

4 Unto you, O men, I call; and my voice is to the sons of man.

5 O ye simple, understand wisdom: and, ye fools, be ye of an understanding heart.

6 ¶ Hear; for I will speak of excellent things; and the opening of my lips shall be right things.

7 For my mouth shall speak truth; and wickedness is an abomination to my lips.

8 All the words of my mouth are in righteousness; there is nothing froward or perverse in them.

9 They are all plain to him that understandeth, and right to them that find knowledge.

10 ¶ Receive my instruction, and not silver; and knowledge rather than choice gold.

11 For wisdom is better than rubies; and all the things that may be desired are not to be compared to it.

12 ¶ I wisdom dwell with prudence, and find out knowledge of witty inventions.

13 The fear of the LORD is to hate evil: pride, and arrogancy, and the evil way, and the froward mouth, do I hate.

14 Counsel is mine, and sound wisdom: I am understanding; I have strength.

15 ¶ By me kings reign, and princes decree justice.

16 By me princes rule, and nobles, even all the judges of the earth.

17 I love them that love me; and those that seek me early shall find me.

18 Riches and honour are with me; yea, durable riches and righteousness.

19 My fruit is better than gold, yea, than fine gold; and my revenue than choice silver.

20 I lead in the way of righteousness, in the midst of the paths of judgment:

21 That I may cause those that love me to inherit substance; and I will fill their treasures.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. VI. VII.

We ought to remember well what the wise man saith about sloth and idleness, which corrupt the mind and heart, and lead to temptation and sin; that God hates proud and haughty men, slanderers, liars, false accusers, and cruel people: these things we should avoid, and likewise all impurity.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. VIII. IX.

VIII. 1 *Doth not wisdom cry? &c.* Are there not many open and loud calls and admonitions from providence and common experience, to make you wiser, and rouse you from your stupidity? And how many serious and earnest endeavours have been used to reclaim you from your folly?

10 *Receive my instruction, and not silver, &c.* Read, Rather than silver.

22 *The Lord possessed me in the beginning, &c.* Many commen-

Before
CHRIST
1000.

22 ¶ The LORD possessed me in the beginning of his way, before his works of old.

23 I was set up from everlasting, from the beginning, or ever the earth was.

24 When there were no depths, I was brought forth; when there were no fountains abounding with water.

25 Before the mountains were settled, before the hills was I brought forth:

26 While as yet he had not made the earth, nor the fields, nor the highest part of the dust of the world.

27 When he prepared the heavens, I was there: when he set a compass upon the face of the depth:

28 When he established the clouds above: when he strengthened the fountains of the deep:

29 When he gave to the sea his decree, that the waters should not pass his commandment: when he appointed the foundations of the earth:

30 Then I was by him, as one brought up with him: and I was daily his delight, rejoicing always before him;

31 Rejoicing in the habitable part of his earth; and my delights were with the sons of men.

32 ¶ Now therefore hearken unto me, O ye children: for blessed are they that keep my ways.

33 Hear instruction, and be wise, and refuse it not.

34 Blessed is the man that heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors.

35 For who so findeth me findeth life, and shall obtain favour of the LORD.

36 But he that sinneth against me wrongeth his own soul: all they that hate me love death.

C H A P. IX.

1 The discipline, 3 and doctrine of wisdom. 13 The sinful enticements of folly; 18 their ruinous tendency.

WISDOM hath builded her house, she hath hewn out her seven pillars:

2 She hath killed her beasts; she hath mingled her wine; she hath also furnished her table.

3 She hath sent forth her maidens: she crieth upon the highest places of the city,

4 Who so is simple, let him turn in hither: as for him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him,

5 Come, eat of my bread, and drink of the wine which I have mingled.

6 For sake the foolish, and live; and go in the way of understanding.

7 He that reproveth a scorner getteth to himself shame: and he that rebuketh a wicked man getteth himself a blot.

8 Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee: rebuke a wise man, and he will love thee.

9 Give instruction to a wise man, and he will be yet wiser: teach a just man, and he will increase in learning.

10 The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom: and the knowledge of the holy is understanding.

11 For by me thy days shall be multiplied, and the years of thy life shall be increased.

12 If thou be wise, thou shalt be wise for thyself: but if thou scornest, thou alone shalt bear it.

13 ¶ A foolish woman is clamorous: she is simple, and knoweth nothing.

14 For she sitteth at the door of her house, on a seat in the high places of the city,

15 To call passengers who go right on their ways:

16 Who so

tators apply this to our Lord Jesus Christ, who was the Wisdom of the Father, and understood by it the eternal ΛΟΓΟΣ, subsisting with him before all worlds.

IX. 1 *Wisdom hath builded her house, &c.* Wisdom is here represented as a glorious queen, living in a stately palace, and inviting to it all misguided souls; promising them, if they will forsake their follies, the most delicious and sumptuous entertainment.

3 *She crieth upon the highest places of the city.* The schools of the prophets (represented by the seven pillars, ver. 1.) were seated in high places, as appears from 1 Sam. x. 5. and 2 Kings i. 9.

12 *If thou be wise, &c.* I earnestly invite thee to imbibe my doctrines; not for my own sake, but for thine: for thou alone wilt reap the fruit of being truly virtuous, or suffer the punishment which God will surely inflict upon all profane scoffers in religion and goodness.

13 *A foolish woman, &c.* A prostitute.

GENERAL

Before
CHRIST
1000.

16 Whofo is simple, let him turn in hither: and as for him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him,
17 Stolen waters are sweet, and bread eaten in secret is pleasant.
18 But he knoweth not that the dead are there; and that her guests are in the depths of hell.

C H A P. X.

From this chapter to the five and twentieth are sundry observations of moral virtues and their contrary vices.

THE proverbs of Solomon. A wise son maketh a glad father: but a foolish son is the heaviness of his mother.

■ Treasures of wickedness profit nothing: but righteousness delivereth from death.

■ The LORD will not suffer the soul of the righteous to famish: but he casteth away the substance of the wicked.

4 He becometh poor that dealeth with a slack hand: but the hand of the diligent maketh rich.

5 He that gathereth in summer is a wise son: but he that sleepeth in harvest is a son that causeth shame.

6 Blessings are upon the head of the just: but violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.

7 The memory of the just is blessed: but the name of the wicked shall rot.

■ The wise in heart will receive commandments: but a prating fool shall fall.

9 He that walketh uprightly walketh surely: but he that perverteth his ways shall be known.

10 He that winketh with the eye causeth sorrow: but a prating fool shall fall.

11 The mouth of a righteous man is a well of life: but violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.

12 Hatred stirreth up strifes: but love covereth all sins.

13 In the lips of him that hath understanding wisdom is found: but a rod is for the back of him that is void of understanding.

14 Wise men lay up knowledge: but the mouth of the foolish is near destruction.

15 The rich man's wealth is his strong city: the destruction of the poor is their poverty.

16 The labour of the righteous tendeth to life: the fruit of the wicked to sin.

17 He is in the way of life that keepeth instruction: but he that refuseth reproof erreth.

18 He that hideth hatred with lying lips, and he that uttereth a slander, is a fool.

19 In the multitude of words there wanteth not sin: but he that refraineth his lips is wise.

20 The tongue of the just is as choice silver: the heart of the wicked is little worth.

21 The lips of the righteous feed many: but fools die for want of wisdom.

22 The blessing of the LORD, it maketh rich, and he addeth no sorrow with it.

23 It is a sport to a fool to do mischief: but a man of understanding hath wisdom.

24 The fear of the wicked, it shall come upon him: but the desire of the righteous shall be granted.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. VIII. IX.

From the former of these chapters, we see the transcendent excellence of heavenly wisdom, which is only communicated to those who love her; that we find her, we need only desire and seek her: that they who hearken to her, are perfectly happy; while such as reject her, wrong their own souls, and wilfully expose themselves to death and misery. From the latter are shewn, that the greatest folly is, to suffer ourselves to be allured by the charms of voluptuousness, and that we cannot stand too much upon guard against the temptations of impurity, and the love of the world.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. X. XI.

X. 1 *The proverbs of Solomon, &c.* Here properly begin the proverbs of Solomon, what hath hitherto been delivered being rather a preface to awaken attention, and recommend the wise instructions which now follow.

■ *Blessings are upon the head of the just, &c.* The just and mer-

Before
CHRIST
1000.

25 As the whirlwind passeth, so is the wicked no more: but the righteous is an everlasting foundation.

26 As vinegar to the teeth, and as smoke to the eyes, so is the sluggard to them that send him.

27 The fear of the LORD prolongeth days: but the years of the wicked shall be shortened.

28 The hope of the righteous shall be gladness: but the expectation of the wicked shall perish.

29 The way of the LORD is strength to the upright: but destruction shall be to the workers of iniquity.

30 The righteous shall never be removed: but the wicked shall not inhabit the earth.

31 The mouth of the just bringeth forth wisdom: but the froward tongue shall be cut out.

32 The lips of the righteous know what is acceptable: but the mouth of the wicked speaketh frowardness.

C H A P. XI.

A False balance is abomination to the LORD: but a just weight is his delight.

2 When pride cometh, then cometh shame: but with the lowly is wisdom.

3 The integrity of the upright shall guide them: but the perverseness of transgressors shall destroy them.

4 Riches profit not in the day of wrath: but righteousness delivereth from death.

5 The righteousness of the perfect shall direct his way: but the wicked shall fall by his own wickedness.

6 The righteousness of the upright shall deliver them: but transgressors shall be taken in their own naughtiness.

7 When a wicked man dieth, his expectation shall perish: and the hope of unjust men perisheth.

8 The righteous is delivered out of trouble, and the wicked cometh in his stead.

9 An hypocrite with his mouth destroyeth his neighbour: but through knowledge shall the just be delivered.

10 When it goeth well with the righteous, the city rejoiceth: and when the wicked perish, there is shouting.

11 By the blessing of the upright the city is exalted: but it is overthrown by the mouth of the wicked.

12 He that is void of wisdom despiseth his neighbour: but a man of understanding holdeth his peace.

13 A talebearer revealeth secrets: but he that is of a faithful spirit concealeth the matter.

14 Where no counsel is, the people fall: but in the multitude of counsellors there is safety.

15 He that is surety for a stranger shall smart for it: and he that hateth suretyship is sure.

16 A gracious woman retaineth honour: and strong men retain riches.

17 The merciful man doeth good to his own soul: but he that is cruel troubleth his own flesh.

18 The wicked worketh a deceitful work: but to him that soweth righteousness shall be a sure reward.

19 As righteousness tendeth to life: so he that pursueth evil pursueth it to his own death.

20 They that are of a froward heart are abomination to the LORD: but such as are upright in their way are his delight.

21 Though hand join in hand, the wicked shall not be

ciful shall be blessed; while their own iniquity shall suddenly overwhelm those, in their own confusion, who wickedly defraud and oppress their neighbours.

10 *But a prating fool shall fall.* When a man connives at his friend's failings, the offender is encouraged to pursue his wicked courses, and heap up sin for very sorrowful reflections afterwards: but the man who, with honest freedom, prudently reproves him, most effectually establishes his honour and safety.

26 *As vinegar to the teeth, and as smoke, &c.* Vinegar is not more offensive to the teeth, nor smoke more troublesome to the eyes, than a remiss or negligent person to those who employ him, and rely upon him in any weighty business.

XI. 4 *The day of wrath, &c.* That is, of God's judgments.

7 *When a wicked man dieth, &c.* In the Septuagint we find an antithesis, When a good man dies, his hope does not perish: but the expectation of the wicked perisheth.

8 *The wicked cometh in his stead.* Fallett in those very distresses from which the righteous is happily delivered.

Before CHRIST 1000. he unpunished: but the seed of the righteous shall be delivered.

22 As a jewel of gold in a swine's snout, so is a fair woman which is without discretion.

23 The desire of the righteous is only good: but the expectation of the wicked is wrath.

24 There is that scattereth, and yet increaseth; and there is that withholdeth more than is meet, but it tendeth to poverty.

25 The liberal soul shall be made fat: and he that watereth shall be watered also himself.

26 He that withholdeth corn, the people shall curse him: but blessing shall be upon the head of him that selleth it.

27 He that diligently seeketh good procureth favour: but he that seeketh mischief, it shall come unto him.

28 He that trusteth in his riches shall fall: but the righteous shall flourish as a branch.

29 He that troubleth his own house shall inherit the wind: and the fool shall be servant to the wife of heart.

30 The fruit of the righteous is a tree of life; and he that winneth souls is wise.

31 Behold, the righteous shall be recompensed in the earth: much more the wicked and the sinner.

C H A P. XII.

WHOSO loveth instruction loveth knowledge: but he that hateth reproof is brutish.

2 A good man obtaineth favour of the LORD: but a man of wicked devices will he condemn.

3 A man shall not be established by wickedness: but the root of the righteous shall not be moved.

4 A virtuous woman is a crown to her husband: but she that maketh ashamed is as rottenness in his bones.

5 The thoughts of the righteous are right: but the counsels of the wicked are deceit.

6 The words of the wicked are to lie in wait for blood: but the mouth of the upright shall deliver them.

7 The wicked are overthrown, and are not: but the house of the righteous shall stand.

8 A man shall be commended according to his wisdom: but he that is of a perverse heart shall be despised.

9 He that is despised, and hath a servant, is better than he that honoureth himself, and lacketh bread.

10 A righteous man regardeth the life of his beast: but the tender mercies of the wicked are cruel.

11 He that tilleth his land shall be satisfied with bread: but he that followeth vain persons is void of understanding.

12 The wicked desireth the net of evil men: but the root of the righteous yieldeth fruit.

13 The wicked is snared by the transgression of his lips: but the just shall come out of trouble.

14 A man shall be satisfied with good by the fruit of his mouth: and the recompence of a man's hands shall be rendered unto him.

15 The way of a fool is right in his own eyes: but he that hearkeneth unto counsel is wise.

16 A fool's wrath is presently known: but a prudent man covereth shame.

17 He that speaketh truth sheweth forth righteousness: but a false witness deceit.

22 As a jewel of gold in a swine's snout, so is, &c.] As a golden ring is ill placed in the snout of a swine, which is always rooting in the mire, so is beauty ill bestowed on the person of a woman whose mind is destitute of all favour and relish of discretion and virtue.

31 The righteous shall be recompensed in the earth, &c.] Shall be punished for their offences, but only for their profit.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. X. XI.

We here meet with the following instructions: that goods gotten by fraud, injustice, or extortion, never profit any man; that the blessing of God is only what enriches, and always rests upon the upright; that he who walks with integrity, walks with assurance; but that such depart from the right way, shall never prosper; that the wicked do much mischief in the world, and when they die their hopes perish; but that the condition of the righteous is always im-

18 There is that speaketh like the piercings of a sword: but the tongue of the wise is health.

19 The lip of truth shall be established for ever: but a lying tongue is but for a moment.

20 Deceit is in the heart of them that imagine evil: but to the counsellors of peace is joy.

21 There shall no evil happen to the just: but the wicked shall be filled with mischief.

22 Lying lips are abomination to the LORD: but they that deal truly are his delight.

23 A prudent man concealeth knowledge: but the heart of fools proclaimeth foolishness.

24 The hand of the diligent shall bear rule: but the slothful shall be under tribute.

25 Heaviness in the heart of man maketh it stoop: but a good word maketh it glad.

26 The righteous is more excellent than his neighbour: but the way of the wicked seduceth them.

27 The slothful man roasteth not that which he took in hunting: but the substance of a diligent man is precious.

28 In the way of righteousness is life; and in the pathway thereof there is no death.

C H A P. XIII.

A Wise son heareth his father's instruction: but a scorner heareth not rebuke.

2 A man shall eat good by the fruit of his mouth: but the soul of the transgressors shall eat violence.

3 He that keepeth his mouth keepeth his life: but he that openeth wide his lips shall have destruction.

4 The soul of the sluggard desireth, and hath nothing: but the soul of the diligent shall be made fat.

5 A righteous man hateth lying: but a wicked man is loathsome, and cometh to shame.

6 Righteousness keepeth him that is upright in the way: but wickedness overthroweth the sinner.

7 There is that maketh himself rich, yet hath nothing: there is that maketh himself poor, yet hath great riches.

8 The ransom of a man's life are his riches: but the poor heareth not rebuke.

9 The light of the righteous rejoiceth: but the lamp of the wicked shall be put out.

10 Only by pride cometh contention: but with the well advised is wisdom.

11 Wealth gotten by vanity shall be diminished: but he that gathereth by labour shall increase.

12 Hope deferred maketh the heart sick: but when the desire cometh, it is a tree of life.

13 Whoso despiseth the word shall be destroyed: but he that feareth the commandment shall be rewarded.

14 The law of the wise is a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.

15 Good understanding giveth favour: but the way of transgressors is hard.

16 Every prudent man dealeth with knowledge: but a fool layeth open his folly.

17 A wicked messenger falleth into mischief: but a faithful ambassador is health.

18 Poverty and shame shall be to him that refuseth instruction: but he that regardeth reproof shall be honoured.

19 The

moveable; that the good and virtuous shall be blessed, but the sinner shall not escape the just vengeance of God.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON C H A P. XII. XIII.

XII. 4 She that maketh ashamed is as rottenness in his bones.] Septuagint reads, A mischievous woman undoes her husband, like a worm in wood.

16 A prudent man covereth shame.] Stifles his resentments, and suppresses the irregular boilings of his wrath.

XIII. 4 The soul of the sluggard, &c.] Neither riches nor learning can be gained by the slothful man; but the industrious shall enjoy more than was either expected, or desired.

8 The ransom, &c.] As the rich can buy themselves off from danger, violence, and oppression; so the poor is free from all these, by reason of his poverty.

- Before CHRIST 1000. 19 The desire accomplished is sweet to the soul: but it is abomination to fools to depart from evil.
- 20 He that walketh with wise men shall be wise: but a companion of fools shall be destroyed.
- 21 Evil pursueth sinners: but to the righteous good shall be repayed.
- 22 A good man leaveth an inheritance to his children's children: and the wealth of the sinner is laid up for the just.
- 23 Much food is in the tillage of the poor: but there is that is destroyed for want of judgment.
- 24 He that spareth his rod hateth his son: but he that loveth him chasteneth him betimes.
- 25 The righteous eateth to the satisfying of his soul: but the belly of the wicked shall want.

C H A P. XIV.

- E**VERY wise woman buildeth her house: but the foolish plucketh it down with her hands.
- 2 He that walketh in his uprightness feareth the LORD: but he that is perverse in his ways despiseth him.
- 3 In the mouth of the foolish is a rod of pride: but the lips of the wise shall preserve them.
- 4 Where no oxen are, the crib is clean: but much increase is by the strength of the ox.
- 5 A faithful witness will not lie: but a false witness will utter lies.
- 6 A scorner seeketh wisdom, and findeth it not: but knowledge is easy unto him that understandeth.
- 7 Go from the presence of a foolish man, when thou perceivest not in him the lips of knowledge.
- 8 The wisdom of the prudent is to understand his way: but the folly of fools is deceit.
- 9 Fools make a mock at sin: but among the righteous there is favour.
- 10 The heart knoweth his own bitterness; and a stranger doth not intermeddle with his joy.
- 11 The house of the wicked shall be overthrown: but the tabernacle of the upright shall flourish.
- 12 There is a way which seemeth right unto a man, but the end thereof are the ways of death.
- 13 Even in laughter the heart is sorrowful; and the end of that mirth is heaviness.
- 14 The backslider in heart shall be filled with his own ways: and a good man shall be satisfied from himself.
- 15 The simple believeth every word: but the prudent man looketh well to his going.
- 16 A wise man feareth, and departeth from evil: but the fool rageth and is confident.
- 17 He that is soon angry dealeth foolishly: and a man of wicked devices is hated.
- 18 The simple inherit folly: but the prudent are crowned with knowledge.
- 19 The evil bow before the good; and the wicked at the gates of the righteous.
- 20 The poor is hated even of his own neighbour: but the rich hath many friends.
- 21 He that despiseth his neighbour sinneth: but he that hath mercy on the poor happy is he.

22 *The wealth of the sinner is laid up for the just.* The wealth of him who regards nothing, but his own sinful lusts and pleasures, shall be transferred from his family into one that is truly virtuous.

25 *The righteous eateth to the satisfying of his soul, &c.* A righteous man never wants satisfaction, because his desires are limited, and he lives in a temperate use of God's blessings; but wicked men often bring themselves to extreme poverty by their luxury and riot.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XII. XIII.

We are here exhorted to avoid fraud, deceit, and wrong; to follow justice, and live in the fear of God; are shewn the great advantage of diligence and humility, and the evils that proceed from sloth, negligence, and pride, the advantage we reap from the company of persons fearing God, and the danger there is of frequenting that of the wicked.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XIV. XV.

XIV. 4 *Where no oxen are, &c.* Good husbandry causes plenty. By oxen we are to understand labour, and by the crib, the barn.

6 *A scorner seeketh wisdom, and findeth it not, &c.* He who scoffs

- 22 Do they not err that devise evil? but mercy and truth shall be to them that devise good.
- 23 In all labour there is profit: but the talk of the lips tendeth only to penury.
- 24 The crown of the wise is their riches: but the foolishness of fools is folly.
- 25 A true witness delivereth souls: but a deceitful witness speaketh lies.
- 26 In the fear of the LORD is strong confidence: and his children shall have a place of refuge.
- 27 The fear of the LORD is a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.
- 28 In the multitude of people is the king's honour: but in the want of people is the destruction of the prince.
- 29 He that is slow to wrath is of great understanding: but he that is hasty of spirit exalteth folly.
- 30 A sound heart is the life of the flesh: but envy the rottenness of the bones.
- 31 He that oppresseth the poor reproacheth his Maker: but he that honoureth him hath mercy on the poor.
- 32 The wicked is driven away in his wickedness: but the righteous hath hope of his death.
- 33 Wisdom resteth in the heart of him that hath understanding: but that which is in the midst of fools is made known.
- 34 Righteousness exalteth a nation: but sin is a reproach to any people.
- 35 The king's favour is toward a wise servant: but his wrath is against him that causeth shame.

C H A P. XV.

- A** Soft answer turneth away wrath: but grievous words stir up anger.
- 2 The tongue of the wise useth knowledge aright: but the mouth of fools poureth out foolishness.
- 3 The eyes of the LORD are in every place, beholding the evil and the good.
- 4 A wholesome tongue is a tree of life; but perverseness therein is a breach in the spirit.
- 5 A fool despiseth his father's instruction: but he that regardeth reproof is prudent.
- 6 In the house of the righteous is much treasure: but in the revenues of the wicked is trouble.
- 7 The lips of the wise disperse knowledge; but the heart of the foolish doeth not so.
- 8 The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to the LORD: but the prayer of the upright is his delight.
- 9 The way of the wicked is an abomination unto the LORD: but he loveth him that followeth after righteousness.
- 10 Correction is grievous unto him that forsaketh the way: and he that hateth reproof shall die.
- 11 Hell and destruction are before the LORD: how much more then the hearts of the children of men?
- 12 A scorner loveth not one that reproveth him: neither will he go unto the wise.
- 13 A merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance: but by sorrow of the heart the spirit is broken.
- 14 The heart of him that hath understanding seeketh

and jeers at any thing he reads or hears, would have the reputation of wisdom; but is disappointed of his end.

19 *The evil born before the good, &c.* To cure the insolence of prosperity, the wicked would do well to consider, that they may not only be brought low, but may be reduced to humble themselves before the face of those good men whom they have oppressed.

23 *In all labour there is profit, &c.* Solomon distinguishes between the labour of the tongue and the labour of the hands; considering want as the consequence of one, and wealth as the reward of the other.

XV. 8 *The sacrifice of the wicked, &c.* It is impious to think of pleasing God with mere gifts and sacrifices, which when presented from wicked men, are abominable to the divine Majesty; but the very prayers of the upright man, though they are not able to bring him any costly offerings, are acceptable to him, and prevail for great blessings from him.

11 *Hell and destruction are before the Lord, &c.* The Lord is perfectly acquainted with things most hidden and secret to us; much more then with the souls of all men living upon earth, if they have not so much as an intention or inclination to depart from him.

Before eth knowledge: but the mouth of fools feedeth on foolishness.

1000.

15 All the days of the afflicted *are* evil: but he that is of a merry heart *hath* continual feast.

16 Better *is* little with the fear of the LORD than great treasure and trouble therewith.

17 Better *is* a dinner of herbs where love is, than a stalled ox and hatred therewith.

18 A wrathful man stirreth up strife: but *he that is* slow to anger appeaseth strife.

19 The way of the slothful man *is* as an hedge of thorns: but the way of the righteous *is* made plain.

20 A wise son maketh glad father: but a foolish man despiseth his mother.

21 Folly *is* joy to him that *is* destitute of wisdom: but a man of understanding walketh uprightly.

22 Without counsel purposes are disappointed: but in the multitude of counsellors they are established.

23 A man hath joy by the answer of his mouth: and a word spoken in due season how good *is* it!

24 The way of life *is* above to the wise, that he may depart from hell beneath.

25 The LORD will destroy the house of the proud: but he will establish the border of the widow.

26 The thoughts of the wicked *are* an abomination to the LORD: but the words of the pure *are* pleasant words.

27 He that is greedy of gain troubleth his own house; but he that hateth gifts shall live.

28 The heart of the righteous studieth to answer: but the mouth of the wicked poureth out evil things.

29 The LORD *is* far from the wicked: but he heareth the prayer of the righteous.

30 The light of the eyes rejoiceth the heart: and a good report maketh the bones fat.

31 The ear that heareth the reproof of life abideth among the wise.

32 He that refuseth instruction despiseth his own soul: but he that heareth reproof getteth understanding.

33 The fear of the LORD *is* the instruction of wisdom, and before honour *is* humility.

C H A P. XVI.

THE preparations of the heart in man, and the answer of the tongue is from the LORD.

2 All the ways of a man *are* clean in his own eyes; but the LORD weigheth the spirits.

3 Commit thy works unto the LORD, and thy thoughts shall be established.

4 The LORD hath made all things for himself: yea, even the wicked for the day of evil.

5 Every one that *is* proud in heart *is* an abomination to the LORD: though hand join in hand, he shall not be unpunished.

6 By mercy and truth iniquity is purged: and by the fear of the LORD men depart from evil.

7 When a man's ways please the LORD, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.

8 Better *is* a little with righteousness than great revenues without right.

9 A man's heart deviseth his way: but the LORD directeth his steps.

10 A divine sentence *is* in the lips of the king: his mouth transgresseth not in judgment.

19 The way of a slothful man *is* as an hedge of thorns, &c.] A slothful man feigns to himself most grievous difficulties, which he fancies or pretends are impossible to be overcome; while the industrious honest man conquers all impediments.

24 The way of life *is* above to the wise, &c.] The truly wise sees that the way to be perfectly happy, is, to raise his thoughts, desires, and hopes, above this earth, and to have respect to God in all his actions.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XIV. XV.

The following reflections are suggested in these chapters: That women do much good or harm in families; that the mark of a man who fears God, is, to walk in uprightness; that we should always speak with truth and prudence, and avoid insincerity; and, that the joy of the wicked ends in sorrow and misery. We are further taught, that God examines the conduct and hearts of all men; that wise receive wholesome corrections and instructions with submis-

11 A just weight and balance *are* the LORD's: all the weights of the bag *are* his work.

Before CHRIST 1000.

12 It *is* an abomination to kings to commit wickedness: for the throne *is* established by righteousness.

13 Righteous lips *are* the delight of kings; and they love him that speaketh right.

14 The wrath of a king *is* as messengers of death: but a wise man will pacify it.

15 In the light of the king's countenance *is* life; and his favour *is* as a cloud of the latter rain.

16 How much better *is* it to get wisdom than gold? and to get understanding rather to be chosen than silver?

17 The highway of the upright *is* to depart from evil: he that keepeth his way preserveth his soul.

18 Pride goeth before destruction, and an haughty spirit before a fall.

19 Better *is* it to be of an humble spirit with the lowly, than to divide the spoil with the proud.

20 He that handleth a matter wisely shall find good: and whoso trusteth in the LORD, happy *is* he.

21 The wise in heart shall be called prudent: and the sweetness of the lips increaseth learning.

22 Understanding *is* a wellspring of life unto him that hath it: but the instruction of fools *is* folly.

23 The heart of the wise teacheth his mouth, and addeth learning to his lips.

24 Pleasant words *are* as an honeycomb, sweet to the soul, and health to the bones.

25 There *is* a way that seemeth right unto a man, but the end thereof *are* the ways of death.

26 He that laboureth laboureth for himself; for his mouth craveth it of him.

27 An ungodly man diggeth up evil: and in his lips *there is* as a burning fire.

28 A froward man soweth strife: and a whisperer separateth chief friends.

29 A violent man enticeth his neighbour, and leadeth him into the way that *is* not good.

30 He shutteth his eyes to devise froward things: moving his lips he bringeth evil to pass.

31 The hoary head *is* a crown of glory, if it be found in the way of righteousness.

32 He that *is* slow to anger *is* better than the mighty; and he that ruleth his spirit than he that taketh a city.

33 The lot *is* cast into the lap; but the whole disposing thereof *is* of the LORD.

C H A P. XVII.

BBETTER *is* a dry morsel and quietness therewith, than an house full of sacrifices with strife.

2 A wise servant shall have rule over a son that causeth shame, and shall have part of the inheritance among the brethren.

3 The fining pot *is* for silver, and the furnace for gold: but the LORD trieth the hearts.

4 A wicked doer giveth heed to false lips; and a liar giveth ear to a naughty tongue.

5 Whoso mocketh the poor reproacheth his Maker: and he that *is* glad at calamities shall not be unpunished.

6 Children's children *are* the crown of old men; and the glory of children *are* their fathers.

7 Excellent speech becometh not a fool: much less do lying lips a prince.

8 A

sion; but that fools cannot endure them; that God blesteth the righteous, and hears their prayers, but rejecteth those of the wicked.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XVI. XVII.

XVI. The preparations of the heart in man, &c.] We must be careful to distinguish between our election and the success; and remember, that we stand in need of a double help from God, for the making an happy choice, one of judging right, and the other of governing events: for unless our judgment be directed right, many errors will happen.

11 All the weights of the bag, &c.] It is stones in the original. The Hebrew weights were not made of metal, lest the rust should eat and diminish them.

XVII. 4. A liar giveth ear to a naughty tongue, &c.] The Septuagint reads, A good man gives no heed to lying lips.

7 Excellent speech becometh not a fool, &c.] It doth not become a discourse of grace and weighty matters.

Before
CHRIST
1000.

8 A gift is as a precious stone in the eyes of him that hath it: whithersoever it turneth, it prospereth.

9 He that covereth a transgression seeketh love; but he that repeateth a matter separateth very friends.

10 A reproof entereth more into a wise man, than an hundred stripes into a fool.

11 An evil man seeketh only rebellion: therefore a cruel messenger shall be sent against him.

12 Let a bear robbed of her whelps meet a man, rather than a fool in his folly.

13 Whoso rewardeth evil for good, evil shall not depart from his house.

14 The beginning of strife is as when one letteth out water: therefore leave off contention, before it be meddled with.

15 He that justifieth the wicked, and he that condemneth the just, even they both are abomination to the LORD.

16 Wherefore is there a price in the hand of a fool to get wisdom, seeing he hath no heart to it?

17 A friend loveth all times, and a brother is born for adversity.

18 A man void of understanding striketh hands, and becometh surety in the presence of his friend.

19 He loveth transgression that loveth strife; and he that exalteth his gate seeketh destruction.

20 He that hath a froward heart findeth no good: and he that hath a perverse tongue falleth into mischief.

21 He that begetteth a fool doeth it to his sorrow: and the father of a fool hath no joy.

22 A merry heart doeth good like a medicine: but a broken spirit drieth the bones.

23 A wicked man taketh a gift out of the bosom to pervert the ways of judgment.

24 Wisdom is before him that hath understanding; but the eyes of a fool are in the ends of the earth.

25 A foolish son is a grief to his father, and bitterness to her that bare him.

26 Also to punish the just is not good, nor to strike princes for equity.

27 He that hath knowledge spareth his words: and a man of understanding is of an excellent spirit.

28 Even a fool when he holdeth his peace, is counted wise: and he that shutteth his lips is esteemed a man of understanding.

C H A P. XVIII.

THROUGH desire a man, having separated himself, seeketh and intermeddleth with all wisdom.

2 A fool hath no delight in understanding, but that his heart may discover itself.

3 When the wicked cometh, then cometh also contempt, and with ignominy reproach.

4 The words of a man's mouth are as deep waters, and the well-spring of wisdom as a flowing brook.

5 It is not good to accept the person of the wicked, to overthrow the righteous in judgment.

6 A fool's lips enter into contention, and his mouth calleth for strokes.

11 A cruel messenger, &c.] That is, the means God makes use of to punish sin.

14 The beginning of strife is, &c.] The very first breach in friendship is like cutting the banks of a river, which presently overflows the neighbouring grounds, but ~~can~~ easily be reduced into its bound again.

19 He that exalteth his gate, &c.] He that raiseth himself above his degree.

24 The eyes of a fool are in the ends of the earth.] His thoughts are roving up and down to no purpose: not all fixed or settled in the pursuit of wisdom.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XVI. XVII.

We are here exhorted to avoid injustice, deceit, and haughtiness, to abstain from slander, malice, and wrath, and to apply ourselves to the study of wisdom and the fear of God, since that is of more worth than all that the world can bestow. We may also infer from hence, that we should delight in peace, have faithful servants, and virtuous children, conduce greatly to the happiness of families; that God searches and examines the heart; and that we should despise the poor, and rejoice at the calamities of others, to be against God, and expose ourselves to his wrath.

7 A fool's mouth is his destruction, and his lips are the snare of his soul.

8 The words of a talebearer are as wounds, and they go down into the innermost parts of the belly.

9 He also that is slothful in his work is brother to him that is a great waster.

10 The name of the LORD is a strong tower: the righteous runneth into it, and is safe.

11 The rich man's wealth is his strong city, and an high wall in his own conceit.

12 Before destruction the heart of man is haughty, and before honour is humility.

13 He that answereth a matter before he heareth it, it is folly and shame unto him.

14 The spirit of a man will sustain his infirmity; but a wounded spirit who can bear?

15 The heart of the prudent getteth knowledge; and the ear of the wise seeketh knowledge.

16 A man's gift maketh room for him, and bringeth him before great men.

17 He that is first in his own cause seemeth just; but his neighbour cometh and searcheth him.

18 The lot causeth contentions to cease, and parteth between the mighty.

19 A brother offended is harder to be won than a strong city: and their contentions are like the bars of a castle.

20 A man's belly shall be satisfied with the fruit of his mouth; and with the increase of his lips shall he be filled.

21 Death and life are in the power of the tongue: and they that love it shall eat the fruit thereof.

22 Whoso findeth a wife findeth a good thing, and obtaineth favour of the LORD.

23 The poor useth intreaties; but the rich answereth roughly.

24 A man that hath friends must shew himself friendly: and there is a friend that sticketh closer than a brother.

C H A P. XIX.

BBETTER is the poor that walketh in his integrity, than he that is perverse in his lips, and is a fool.

2 Also, that the soul be without knowledge, it is not good; and he that hasteth with his feet sinneth.

3 The foolishness of man perverteth his way: and his heart fretteth against the LORD.

4 Wealth maketh many friends; but the poor is separated from his neighbour.

5 A false witness shall not be unpunished, and he that speaketh lies shall not escape.

6 Many will intreat the favour of the prince: and every man is a friend to him that giveth gifts.

7 All the brethren of the poor do hate him: how much more do his friends go far from him? he pursueth them with words, yet they are wanting to him.

8 He that getteth wisdom loveth his own soul: he that keepeth understanding shall find good.

9 A false

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XVIII. XIX.

XVIII. 1, 2 Through desire a man having separated himself, &c.] He that lives retired, and sequesters himself from all company and business, in quest of true affection to wisdom, endeavours to have a sound knowledge and understanding of the ways and will of God; see 2 Cor. vi. 17. But a vain man addicteth himself to his studies only that he may flourish with a shew of wisdom, which he doth not love.

3 Then cometh also contempt, and with ignominy reproach.] The wicked man contemns God and religion, and uses ignominious and reproachful language to good and pious men.

4 The words of a man's mouth are as deep waters, &c.] The mind of a man of understanding is like a fountain, out of which wise thoughts spring continually.

19 A brother offended is harder, &c.] It is easier to take a strong city, or break the bars of a castle, than compose differences between brethren.

XIX. 1 Than he that is perverse in his lips, and is a fool.] Some with greater propriety read, "Than he who is perverse in his ways, though he be rich."

2 He that hasteth with his feet, &c.] Runneth headlong upon businesses without mature deliberation.

Before
CHRIST
1000.

9 A false witness shall not be unpunished, and he that speaketh lies shall perish.

10 Delight is not seemly for a fool; much less for a servant to have rule over princes.

11 The discretion of a man deferreth his anger; and it is his glory to pass over a transgression.

12 The king's wrath is as the roaring of a lion; but his favour is as dew upon the grass.

13 A foolish son is the calamity of his father: and the contentions of a wife are continual dropping.

14 House and riches are the inheritance of fathers: and a prudent wife is from the LORD.

15 Slothfulness casteth into a deep sleep; and an idle soul shall suffer hunger.

16 He that keepeth the commandment keepeth his own soul; but he that despiseth his ways shall die.

17 He that hath pity upon the poor lendeth unto the LORD; and that which he hath given will he pay him again.

18 Chasten thy son while there is hope, and let not thy soul spare for his crying.

19 A man of great wrath shall suffer punishment: for if thou deliver him, yet thou must do it again.

20 Hear counsel, and receive instruction, that thou mayest be wise in the latter end.

21 There are many devices in a man's heart; nevertheless the counsel of the LORD, that shall stand.

22 The desire of man is his kindness: and a poor man is better than a liar.

23 The fear of the LORD tendeth to life: and he that hath it shall abide satisfied; he shall not be visited with evil.

24 A slothful man hideth his hand in his bosom, and will not so much as bring it to his mouth again.

25 Smite a scorner, and the simple will beware: and reprove one that hath understanding, and he will understand knowledge.

26 He that wasteth his father, and chaseth away his mother, is a son that causeth shame, and bringeth reproach.

27 Cease, my son, to hear the instruction that causeth to err from the words of knowledge.

28 An ungodly witness scorneth judgment: and the mouth of the wicked devoureth iniquity.

29 Judgments are prepared for scorners, and stripes for the back of fools.

CHAP. XX.

WINE is a mocker, strong drink is raging: and whosoever is deceived thereby is not wise.

2 The fear of a king is as the roaring of a lion: whoso provoketh him to anger sinneth against his own soul.

3 It is an honour for man to cease from strife: but every fool will be meddling.

4 The sluggard will not plow by reason of the cold; therefore shall he beg in harvest, and have nothing.

5 Counsel in the heart of man is like deep water; but a man of understanding will draw it out.

6 Most men will proclaim every one his own goodness: but a faithful man who can find?

24 A slothful man, &c.] A lazy wretch, who indulges himself in sloth, will not stretch out his hand, even to put a stick into his mouth.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XVIII. XIX.

These chapters warn against disputes and flatterers; judges are also cautioned against respect of persons, bribes, and rash judgments; that false witnesses will not escape unpunished; that to pardon injuries, is the effect of true wisdom; and that the right way to happiness, is, to keep the commands of God, to fear him, and to submit with meekness to his fatherly corrections.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XX. XXI.

XX. 1 Wine is a mocker, &c.] This precept is levelled against drunkenness, not only as being an enemy to wisdom in common affairs, but also in those of eternal consequence; for a man intoxicated with liquor can have no reverence for the Almighty or his precepts.

The fear of a king.] Septuagint, The threatening of a king. Sinner against his own soul.] Endangers his life.

Before
CHRIST
1000.

7 The just man walketh in his integrity: his children are blessed after him.

8 A king that sitteth in the throne of judgment scattereth away all evil with his eyes.

9 Who can say, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my sin?

10 Divers weights, and divers measures, both of them are alike abomination to the LORD.

11 Even a child is known by his doings; whether his work be pure, and whether it be right.

12 The hearing ear, and the seeing eye, the LORD hath made even both of them.

13 Love not sleep, lest thou come to poverty: open thine eyes, and thou shalt be satisfied with bread.

14 It is naught, it is naught, saith the buyer: but when he is gone his way, then he boasteth.

15 There is gold, and a multitude of rubies: but the lips of knowledge are a precious jewel.

16 Take his garment that is surety for a stranger: and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.

17 Bread of deceit is sweet to a man; but afterwards his mouth shall be filled with gravel.

18 Every purpose is established by counsel: and with good advice make war.

19 He that goeth about as a talebearer revealeth secrets: therefore meddle not with him that flattereth with his lips.

20 Whoso curseth his father or his mother, his lamp shall be put out in obscure darkness.

21 An inheritance may be gotten hastily at the beginning; but the end thereof shall not be blessed.

22 Say not thou, I will recompense evil; but wait on the LORD, and he shall save thee.

23 Divers weights are an abomination unto the LORD; and a false balance is not good.

24 Man's goings are of the LORD; how can a man then understand his own way?

25 It is a snare to the man who devoureth that which is holy, and after vows to make enquiry.

26 A wise king scattereth the wicked, and bringeth the wheel over them.

27 The spirit of man is the candle of the LORD, searching all the inward parts of the belly.

28 Mercy and truth preserve the king; and his throne is upholden by mercy.

29 The glory of young men is their strength: and the beauty of old men is the grey head.

30 The blueness of a wound cleanseth away evil: so do stripes the inward parts of the belly.

CHAP. XXI.

THE king's heart is in the hand of the LORD, as the rivers of water: he turneth it whithersoever he will.

2 Every way of a man is right in his own eyes: but the LORD pondereth the hearts.

3 To do justice and judgment is more acceptable to the LORD than sacrifice.

4 An high look, and a proud heart, and the plowing of the wicked, is sin.

5 The

13 Open thine eyes, and thou shalt, &c.] Awake betimes, and rise to some honest labour, and thou shalt, &c.

17 Bread of deceit, &c.] Under the term "bread of deceit," may be comprehended all things got wrong fully, which, though they may be pleasant at first, in the conclusion will bring sorrow and pain.

25 It is a snare to the man who devoureth, &c.] There are two sorts of profaneness; 1. when a man makes no distinction between things holy and common; and, 2. when in his distress he vows to give something to God, but, having obtained his desire, studies how he may be loosed from his obligations.

29 The beauty of old men, &c.] That which makes old men venerable, is, their aged gravity and experience, which qualifies them to advise and consult for the safety of the public and individuals.

30 The blueness of a wound, &c.] Sharp and severe punishment.

XXI. 1 The king's heart is in the hand of the Lord, &c.] This remark contains an instruction sufficient to check the pride of the most absolute monarch, and give patience to the most oppressed subject.

4 The plowing of the wicked, &c.] The wicked, guided from base motives to wrong ends; therefore all their actions are sinful.

Before
CHRIST
1000.Before
CHRIST
1000.

5 The thoughts of the diligent *tend* only to plenteousness; but of every one *that is* hasty only to want.

6 The getting of treasures by a lying tongue *is* a vanity tossed to and fro of them that seek death.

7 The robbery of the wicked shall destroy them; because they refuse to do judgment.

■ The way of man *is* froward and strange: but *as for* the pure, his work *is* right.

9 *It is* better to dwell in a corner of the housetop, than with ■ brawling woman in ■ wide house.

10 The soul of the wicked desireth evil: his neighbour findeth no favour in his eyes.

11 When the scorner is punished, the simple is made wise: and when the wise is instructed, he receiveth knowledge.

12 The righteous *man* wisely considereth the house of the wicked: but *God* overthroweth the wicked for *their* wickedness.

13 Whoso stoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor, he also shall cry himself, but shall not be heard.

14 A gift in secret pacifieth anger: and ■ reward in the bosom strong wrath.

15 *It is* joy to the just to do judgment: but destruction *shall be* to the workers of iniquity.

16 The man that wandereth out of the way of understanding shall remain in the congregation of the dead.

17 He that loveth pleasure *shall be* ■ poor man: he that loveth wine and oil shall not be rich.

18 The wicked *shall be* ■ ransom for the righteous, and the transgressor for the upright.

19 *It is* better to dwell in the wilderness, than with ■ contentious and an angry woman.

20 *There is* treasure to be desired and oil in the dwelling of the wise; but ■ foolish man spendeth it up.

21 He that followeth after righteousness and mercy findeth life, righteousness, and honour.

22 A wise *man* scaleth the city of the mighty, and casteth down the strength of the confidence thereof.

23 Whoso keepeth his mouth and his tongue keepeth his soul from troubles.

24 Proud *and* haughty scorner *is* his name, who dealeth in proud wrath.

25 The desire of the slothful killeth him; for his hands refuse to labour.

26 He coveteth greedily all the day long: but the righteous giveth and spareth not.

27 The sacrifice of the wicked *is* abomination: how much more, *when* he bringeth it with a wicked mind?

28 A false witness shall perish: but the man that heareth speaketh constantly.

29 A wicked man hardeneth his face: but *as for* the upright, he directeth his way.

30 *There is* no wisdom nor understanding nor counsel against the LORD.

31 The horse *is* prepared against the day of battle: but safety *is* of the LORD.

C H A P. XXII.

A Good name *is* rather to be chosen than great riches, and loving favour rather than silver and gold.

■ The rich and poor meet together: the LORD *is* the maker of them all.

22 *A wise man scaleth, &c.]* Implying that the virtue of the mind is more beneficial and prevalent than the strength of the body.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ■ Chap. XX. XXI.

Solomon here recommends to ■ to avoid excess of wine, which is productive of many feuds and disorders; to reverence kings, abstain from law-suits, fly from sloth; and not ■ content ourselves with only praising virtue, but to practise it also. He also shews us, that ■ do right and just, is more acceptable to God than any sacrifice; that riches unlawfully gained do not prosper: that the righteous, who addict themselves ■ piety and liberality, find life and glory; that the prayers of the wicked are ■ abomination; and lastly, that no human wisdom, or counsel can resist God, who will ever protect and deliver those who trust in him.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXII. XXIII. XXII. ■ *A prudent ■ foreseeeth the evil, &c.]* Cautious and

3 A prudent *man* foreseeeth the evil, and hideth himself: but the simple pass on, and are punished.

4 By humility *and* the fear of the LORD *are* riches, honour, and life.

5 Thorns *and* snares *are* in the way of the froward: he that doth keep his soul shall be far from them.

6 Train up ■ child in the way he should go: and when he is old, he will not depart from it.

7 The rich ruleth over the poor, and the borrower *is* servant to the lender.

■ He that soweth iniquity shall reap vanity: and the rod of his anger shall fail.

9 He that hath a bountiful eye shall be blessed; for he giveth of his bread to the poor.

10 Cast out the scorner, and contention shall go out; yea, strife and reproach shall cease.

11 He that loveth pureness of heart, *for* the grace of his lips the king *shall be* his friend.

12 The eyes of the LORD preserve knowledge, and he overthroweth the words of the transgressor.

13 The slothful *man* saith, *There is* ■ lion without, I shall be slain in the streets.

14 The mouth of strange women *is* a deep pit: he that is abhorred of the LORD shall fall therein.

15 Foolishness *is* bound in the heart of a child; but the rod of correction shall drive it far from him.

16 He that oppresseth the poor to increase his riches, and he that giveth to the rich, *shall* surely come to want.

17 Bow down thine ear, and hear the words of the wife, and apply thine heart unto my knowledge.

18 *For it is* a pleasant thing if thou keep them within thee; they shall withal be fitted in thy lips.

19 That thy trust may be in the LORD, I have made known to thee this day, even to thee.

20 Have not I written to thee excellent things in counsels and knowledge.

21 That I might make thee know the certainty of the words of truth; that thou mightest answer the words of truth to them that send unto thee?

22 Rob not the poor, because he *is* poor: neither oppress the afflicted in the gate:

23 For the LORD will plead their cause, and spoil the soul of those that spoiled them.

24 Make no friendship with an angry man; and with a furious man thou shalt not go:

25 Lest thou learn his ways, and get a snare to thy soul.

26 Be not thou *one* of them that strike hands, or of them that are sureties for debts.

27 If thou hast nothing to pay, why should he take away thy bed from under thee?

28 Remove not the ancient landmark, which thy fathers have set.

29 Seest thou a man diligent in his business? he shall stand before kings; he shall not stand before mean men.

C H A P. XXIII.

WHEN thou fittest to eat with a ruler, consider diligently what *is* before thee:

■ And put a knife to thy throat, if thou *be* a man given to appetite.

3 Be not desirous of his dainties: for they *are* deceitful meat.

4 Labour

circumspect persons foresee a calamity before it comes, retire from the danger into a place of safety, and take God for their defence; but the careless and supine go ■ securely in their accustomed track, till inevitable danger and ruin overtake them.

■ *He that soweth iniquity, &c.]* He who injures another, shall produce trouble ■ himself.

12 *The eyes of the Lord preserve knowledge, &c.]* The eyes of the Lord favour them who love knowledge.

13 *The slothful ■ saith, &c.]* This is a beautiful picture of a slothful man, who, in order to humour his laziness, pretends difficulties where there ■ none.

28 *Remove not the ancient landmark, &c.]* Be content with thy ■ estate, and do ■ seek ■ enlarge it by the possessions of other men.

XXIII. ■ *Put a knife to thy throat, &c.]* Curb thy appetite, lest intemperance expose thee ■ as much danger ■ if ■ knife were at thy throat.

4 Labour

Before
CHRIST
1000.

4 Labour not to be rich: cease from thine own wisdom.

5 Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which is not? for riches certainly make themselves wings; they fly away as an eagle toward heaven.

6 Eat thou not the bread of him that hath an evil eye, neither desire thou his dainty meats:

7 For as he thinketh in his heart, so is he: Eat and drink, faith he to thee; but his heart is not with thee.

8 The morsel which thou hast eaten shalt thou vomit up, and lose thy sweet words.

9 Speak not in the ears of a fool: for he will despise the wisdom of thy words.

10 Remove not thy old landmark; and enter not into the fields of the fatherless:

11 For their redeemer is mighty; he shall plead their cause with thee.

12 Apply thine heart unto instruction, and thine ears to the words of knowledge.

13 Withhold not correction from the child: for if thou beatest him with the rod, he shall not die.

14 Thou shalt beat him with the rod, and shalt deliver his soul from hell.

15 My son, if thine heart be wise, my heart shall rejoice, even mine.

16 Yea, my reins shall rejoice, when thy lips speak right things.

17 Let not thine heart envy sinners: but be thou in the fear of the LORD all the day long.

18 For surely there is an end; and thine expectation shall not be cut off.

19 Hear thou, my son, and be wise, and guide thine heart in the way.

20 Be not among winebibbers; among riotous eaters of flesh:

21 For the drunkard and the glutton shall come to poverty: and drowsiness shall clothe a man with rags.

22 Harken unto thy father that begat thee, and despise not thy mother when she is old.

23 Buy the truth, and sell it not; also wisdom, and instruction, and understanding.

24 The father of the righteous shall greatly rejoice: and he that begetteth a wife child shall have joy of him.

25 Thy father and thy mother shall be glad, and she that bare thee shall rejoice.

26 My son, give me thine heart, and let thine eyes observe my ways.

27 For a whore is a deep ditch; and a strange woman is a narrow pit.

28 She also lieth in wait as for a prey, and increaseth the transgressors among men.

29 Who hath woe? who hath sorrow? who hath contentions? who hath babbling? who hath wounds without cause? who hath redness of eyes?

30 They that tarry long at the wine; they that go to seek mixed wine.

31 Look not thou upon the wine when it is red, when it giveth his colour in the cup, when it moveth itself aright.

32 At the last it biteth like a serpent, and stingeth like an adder.

33 Thine eyes shall behold strange women, and thine heart shall utter perverse things.

4 Labour not to be rich, &c.] Do not weary thyself with laborious toil to amass a large estate; but depend, after all thy honest endeavours, on the blessing of God.

18 For surely there is an end; and thine expectation shall not be cut off.] Be assured, that though thou art afflicted for the present, the time will come when thou shalt not only be delivered, but rewarded for thy patience: it shall not be in the power of man to disappoint thee of thy hope; but thou shalt certainly flourish, when wicked men shall hang down their heads, and perish.

29, 30 Who hath woe? who hath sorrow? &c.] If thou wishest to avoid such women, then avoid intemperance, the lamentable effects of which are too numerous to recount.

31 When it moveth itself aright.] When it looks bright, and mantles in the glass.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. XXII. XXIII.

These chapters contain excellent instructions concerning a good reputation, the providence of God, meekness, piety, the education and

Before
CHRIST
1000.

34 Yea, thou shalt be as he that lieth down in the midst of the sea, or as he that lieth upon the top of a mast.

35 They have stricken me, shalt thou say, and I was not sick; they have beaten me, and I felt it not: when shall I awake? I will seek it yet again.

C H A P. XXIV.

BE not thou envious against evil men, neither desire to be with them.

2 For their heart studieth destruction, and their lips talk of mischief.

3 Through wisdom is an house builded; and by understanding it is established.

4 And by knowledge shall the chambers be filled with all precious and pleasant riches.

5 A wise man is strong; yea, a man of knowledge increaseth strength.

6 For by wise counsel thou shalt make thy war: and in multitude of counsellors there is safety.

7 Wisdom is too high for a fool: he openeth not his mouth in the gate.

8 He that deviseth to do evil shall be called a mischievous person.

9 The thought of foolishness is sin: and the scorner is an abomination to men.

10 If thou faint in the day of adversity, thy strength is small.

11 If thou forbear to deliver them that are drawn unto death, and those that are ready to be slain.

12 If thou sayest, Behold, we knew it not; doth not he that pondereth the heart consider it? and he that keepeth thy soul, doth not he know it? and shall not he render to every man according to his works?

13 My son, eat thou honey, because it is good; and the honeycomb, which is sweet to thy taste:

14 So shall the knowledge of wisdom be unto thy soul: when thou hast found it, then there shall be a reward, and thy expectation shall not be cut off.

15 Lay not wait, O wicked man, against the dwelling of the righteous; spoil not his resting place:

16 For a just man falleth seven times, and riseth up again: but the wicked shall fall into mischief.

17 Rejoice not when thine enemy falleth, and let not thine heart be glad when he stumbleth:

18 Lest the LORD see it, and it displease him, and he turn away his wrath from him.

19 Fret not thyself because of evil men, neither be thou envious at the wicked;

20 For there shall be no reward to the evil man; the candle of the wicked shall be put out.

21 My son, fear thou the LORD and the king: and meddle not with them that are given to change:

22 For their calamity shall rise suddenly; and who knoweth the ruin of them both?

23 These things also belong to the wise. It is not good to have respect of persons in judgment.

24 He that faith unto the wicked, Thou art righteous; him shall the people curse, nations shall abhor him:

25 But to them that rebuke him shall be delight, and a good blessing shall come upon them.

26 Every man shall kiss his lips that giveth a right answer.

27 Prepare

correction of children, charity, the destruction of the wicked, sloth, anger, the oppression of the poor, &c. that meekness and the fear of God constitute the whole happiness of man; but that evil company, impurity, and intemperance lead to misery, and expose persons to the wrath and displeasure of God.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXIV. XXV.

XXIV. 5 A wise man is strong, &c.] In the Septuagint it is, A wise man is better than a strong man; and a man of knowledge than a strong labourer.

11, 12 If thou forbear to deliver them, &c.] Exert thy whole power to deliver innocent persons, who by false accusations are dragged to execution, or in present danger of losing their lives.

13 My son, eat thou honey, &c.] By the example of honey are set forth the pleasantness and the profit of wisdom.

16 A just man falleth seven times, &c.] Not into sin, but into trouble and affliction.

XXV.

Before
CHRIST
1000.

- 27 Prepare thy work without, and make it fit for thyself in the field; and afterwards build thine house.
- 28 Be not a witness against thy neighbour without cause; and deceive not with thy lips.
- 29 Say not, I will do so to him as he hath done to me: I will render to the man according to his work.
- 30 I went by the field of the slothful, and by the vineyard of the man void of understanding;
- 31 And, lo, it was all grown over with thorns, and nettles had covered the face thereof, and the stone wall thereof was broken down.
- 32 Then I saw, and considered it well: I looked upon it, and received instruction.
- 33 Yet a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep:
- 34 So shall thy poverty come as one that travelleth; and thy want as an armed man.

C H A P. XXV.

In this and the four following chapters are contained sundry maxims and observations of Solomon, collected by the men of Hezekiah, about kings, and other subjects of both private and public concern.

700.

- T**HESE are also proverbs of Solomon, which the men of Hezekiah king of Judah copied out.
- 1 It is the glory of God to conceal a thing: but the honour of kings is to search out a matter.
- 2 The heaven for height, and the earth for depth, and the heart of kings is unsearchable.
- 3 Take away the dross from the silver, and there shall come forth a vessel for the finer.
- 4 Take away the wicked from before the king, and his throne shall be established in righteousness.
- 5 Put not forth thyself in the presence of the king, and stand not in the place of great men:
- 6 For better it is that it be said unto thee, Come up hither; than that thou shouldest be put lower in the presence of the prince whom thine eyes have seen.
- 7 Go not forth hastily to strive, lest thou know not what to do in the end thereof, when thy neighbour hath put thee to shame.
- 8 Debate thy cause with thy neighbour himself; and discover not a secret to another:
- 9 Lest he that heareth it put thee to shame, and thine infamy turn not away.
- 10 A word fitly spoken is like apples of gold in pictures of silver.
- 11 As an earring of gold, and an ornament of fine gold, so is a wise reprovcr upon an obedient ear.
- 12 As the cold of snow in the time of harvest, so is a faithful messenger to them that send him: for he refresheth the soul of his masters.
- 13 Whoso boasteth himself of a false gift is like clouds and wind without rain.
- 14 By long forbearing is a prince persuaded, and a soft tongue breaketh the bone.
- 15 Hast thou found honey? eat so much as is sufficient for thee, lest thou be filled therewith, and vomit it.
- 16 Withdraw thy foot from thy neighbour's house; lest he be weary of thee, and so hate thee.
- 17 A man that beareth false witness against his neighbour is a maul, and a sword, and a sharp arrow.
- 18 Confidence in an unfaithful man in time of trouble is like a broken tooth, and a foot out of joint.
- 19 As he that taketh away a garment in cold wea-

XXV. 2 It is the glory of God to conceal a thing, &c.] God declares his superintendency of authority and wisdom, by concealing the reasons of his decrees and judgments; but earthly princes should make the minutest scrutiny into every particular, before they deliver their judgment.

11 A word fitly spoken is like apples of gold in pictures of silver.] It should be rendered, A word fitly spoken, or a discourse well timed, is like pine apples in a flowered silver basket.

22 Thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head, &c.] Thou shalt overcome him, by melting his heart to love, and subduing the enmity of it.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ■ Chap. XXIV. XXV.

The admonitions in these chapters are, to get wisdom, compassionate

Before
CHRIST
700.

ther, and as vinegar upon nitre, so is he that singeth songs to an heavy heart.

- 21 If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat; and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink:
- 22 For thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head, and the LORD shall reward thee.
- 23 The north wind driveth away rain: so doth an angry countenance a backbiting tongue.
- 24 It is better to dwell in the corner of the house top, than with a brawling woman and in a wide house.
- 25 As cold waters to a thirsty soul, so is good news from a far country.
- 26 A righteous man falling down before the wicked is as a troubled fountain, and a corrupt spring.
- 27 It is not good to eat much honey: so for men to search their own glory is not glory.
- 28 He that hath no rule over his own spirit is like a city that is broken down, and without walls.

C H A P. XXVI.

- A**S snow in summer, and as rain in harvest, so honour is not seemly for a fool.
- 1 As the bird by wandering, as the swallow by flying, so the curse causeless shall not come.
- 2 A whip for the horse, a bridle for the ass, and a rod for the fool's back.
- 3 Answer not a fool according to his folly, lest thou also be like unto him.
- 4 Answer a fool according to his folly, lest he be wise in his own conceit.
- 5 He that sendeth a message by the hand of a fool cutteth off the feet, and drinketh damage.
- 6 The legs of the lame are not equal: so is a parable in the mouth of fools.
- 7 As he that bindeth a stone in a sling, so is he that giveth honour to a fool.
- 8 As a thorn goeth up into the hand of a drunkard, so is a parable in the mouth of fools.
- 9 The great God that formed all things both rewardeth the fool, and rewardeth transgressors.
- 10 As a dog returneth to his vomit, so a fool returneth to his folly.
- 11 Seest thou a man wise in his own conceit? there is more hope of a fool than of him.
- 12 The slothful man saith, There is a lion in the way; a lion is in the streets.
- 13 As the door turneth upon his hinges, so doth the slothful upon his bed.
- 14 The slothful hideth his hand in his bosom; it grieveth him to bring it again to his mouth.
- 15 The sluggard is wiser in his own conceit than seven men that can render a reason.
- 16 He that passeth by, and meddleth with strife belonging not to him, is like one that taketh a dog by the ears.
- 17 As a mad man who casteth firebrands, arrows, and death,
- 18 So is the man that deceiveth his neighbour, and saith, Am not I in sport?
- 19 Where no wood is, there the fire goeth out: so where there is no talebearer, the strife ceaseth.
- 20 As coals are to burning coals, and wood to fire; so is a contentious man to kindle strife.
- 21 The words of a talebearer are as wounds, and they go down into the innermost parts of the belly.
- 22 Burning

the afflicted, fear God's judgments, and observe his protection of the righteous when afflicted. We are also taught, not to seek after vain glory, but to be humble, avoid disputes, keep secrets, submit to correction, not to boast of things that are not true; but to behave charitably and prudently, and return good for evil.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ■ CHAP. XXVI. XXVII.

XXVI. 5 Answer a fool according to his folly, &c.] The Syriac preserves here the reading, Answer a fool according to thine own wisdom.

6 Cutteth off the feet, &c.] That is, shall be sure to suffer damage.

19 So is the man that deceiveth his neighbour, &c.] That revileth, defameth, or leads his neighbour into any mischief.

23 Burning

Before CHRIST 700. 23 Burning lips and a wicked heart *are like* a pot-
sherd covered with silver dross.

24 He that hateth dissembleth with his lips, and
layeth up deceit within him;

25 When he speaketh fair, believe him not: for
there are seven abominations in his heart.

26 *Whose* hatred is covered by deceit, his wickedness
shall be shewed before the *whole* congregation.

27 Whoso diggeth a pit shall fall therein: and he
that rolleth a stone, it will return upon him.

28 A lying tongue hateth *those that are* afflicted by
it, and a flattering mouth worketh ruin.

C H A P. XXVII.

BOAST not thyself of to morrow; for thou knowest
not what a day may bring forth.

2 Let another man praise thee, and not thine own
mouth; a stranger, and not thine own lips.

3 A stone is heavy, and the sand weighty; but a
fool's wrath is heavier than them both.

4 Wrath is cruel, and anger is outrageous; but who
is able to stand before envy?

5 Open rebuke is better than secret love.

6 Faithful are the wounds of a friend; but the kisses
of an enemy are deceitful.

7 The full soul loatheth an honeycomb; but to the
hungry soul every bitter thing is sweet.

8 As a bird that wandereth from her nest, so is a
man that wandereth from his place.

9 Ointment and perfume rejoice the heart: so doth
the sweetness of a man's friend by hearty counsel.

10 Thine own friend, and thy father's friend, for-
sake not; neither go into thy brother's house in the day
of thy calamity: for better is a neighbour that is near
than a brother far off.

11 My son, be wise, and make my heart glad, that
I may answer him that reproacheth me.

12 A prudent man foreseeth the evil, and hideth him-
self: but the simple pass on, and are punished.

13 Take his garment that is surety for a stranger,
and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.

14 He that blesteth his friend with a loud voice,
rising early in the morning, it shall be counted a curse
to him.

15 A continual dropping in a very rainy day and a
contentious woman are alike.

16 Whosoever hideth her hideth the wind, and the
ointment of his right hand, which bewrayeth itself.

17 Iron sharpeneth iron; so a man sharpeneth the
countenance of his friend.

18 Whoso keepeth the fig tree shall eat the fruit
thereof; so he that waiteth on his master shall be ho-
noured.

19 As in water face answereth to face, so the heart of
man to man.

20 Hell and destruction are never full; so the eyes
of man are never satisfied.

21 As the fining pot for silver, and the furnace for
gold; so is a man to his praise.

22 Though thou shouldest bray a fool in a mortar
among wheat with a pestle, yet will not his foolishness
depart from him.

23 Be thou diligent to know the state of thy flocks,
and look well to thy herds.

24 For riches are not for ever: and doth the crown
endure to every generation?

23 Burning lips, &c.] Septuagint reads, Smooth lips disguising a
wicked heart.

XXVII. 5 Open rebuke, &c.] He who ingenuously tells others
plainly of their faults, is a better friend than he that has more of the
passion of love in his heart, but does not make it known by such good
effects.

16 Whosoever hideth her, &c.] It is impossible to prevent the
wind from being heard, or fragrant perfume from being smelt, as to
hinder a contentious woman from scolding.

21 As the fining pot for silver, &c.] As gold and silver are tried by
putting it into the fire, which discovers whether it be pure or adulter-
ate; so a man is discovered what he is, by trying how he bears
praises and commendations, which will probably shew either the virtue
or vanity of his heart.

25 The hay appeareth, and the tender grafs sheweth
itself, and herbs of the mountains are gathered. Before CHRIST 700.

26 The lambs are for thy clothing, and the goats are
the price of the field.

27 And thou shalt have goats' milk enough for thy
food, for the food of thy household, and for the main-
tenance for thy maidens.

C H A P. XXVIII.

THE wicked flee when no man pursueth: but the
righteous are bold as a lion.

2 For the transgression of a land many are the princes
thereof: but by a man of understanding and knowledge
the state thereof shall be prolonged.

3 A poor man that oppresseth the poor is like a sweep-
ing rain which leaveth no food.

4 They that forsake the law praise the wicked: but
such as keep the law contend with them.

5 Evil men understand not judgment: but they that
seek the LORD understand all things.

6 Better is the poor that walketh in his uprightness,
than he that is perverse in his ways, though he be rich.

7 Whoso keepeth the law is a wise son: but he that
is a companion of riotous men shameth his father.

8 He that by usury and unjust gain increaseth his
substance, he shall gather it from him that will pity
the poor.

9 He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law,
even his prayer shall be abomination.

10 Whoso causeth the righteous to go astray in an
evil way, he shall fall himself into his own pit: but the
upright shall have good things in possession.

11 The rich man is wise in his own conceit; but the
poor that hath understanding searcheth him out.

12 When righteous men do rejoice, there is great
glory: but when the wicked rise, a man is hidden.

13 He that covereth his sins shall not prosper: but
whoso confesseth and forsaketh them shall have mercy.

14 Happy is the man that feareth alway: but he
that hardeneth his heart shall fall into mischief.

15 As a roaring lion, and a ranging bear; so is a
wicked ruler over the poor people.

16 The prince that wanteth understanding is also a
great oppressor: but he that hateth covetousness shall
prolong his days.

17 A man that doeth violence to the blood of any
person shall flee to the pit; let no man stay him.

18 Whoso walketh uprightly shall be saved: but he
that is perverse in his ways shall fall at once.

19 He that tilleth his land shall have plenty of bread:
but he that followeth after vain persons shall have po-
verty enough.

20 A faithful man shall abound with blessings: but
he that maketh haste to be rich shall not be innocent.

21 To have respect of persons is not good: for for
a piece of bread that man will transgress.

22 He that hasteth to be rich hath an evil eye, and
considereth not that poverty shall come upon him.

23 He that rebuketh a man afterwards shall find more
favour than he that flattereth with the tongue.

24 Whoso robbeth his father or his mother, and faith,
It is no transgression; the same is the companion of a
destroyer.

25 He that is of a proud heart stirreth up strife: but
he that putteth his trust in the LORD shall be made fat.

26 He

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XXVI. XXVII.

We are exhorted here to avoid vanity, idleness, impertinence, and de-
ceit, and to study and practise meekness, charity, and sincerity, in
the fear of God; that true friends are a great treasure, which we
should prize; and that industry is profitable as this world, and
also a help to piety and virtue.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXVIII. XXIX.

XXVIII. 14 Happy is the man, &c.] That man is truly happy,
who, fearing to offend the Almighty, is cautious and circumspect in all
his actions; but he that is careless and negligent shall be plunged into
guilt and misery.

Before
CHRIST
700.

26 He that trusteth in his own heart is a fool: but who so walketh wisely he shall be delivered.

27 He that giveth unto the poor shall not lack: but he that hideth his eyes shall have many a curse.

28 When the wicked rise, men hide themselves: but when they perish, the righteous increase.

C H A P. XXIX.

HE, that being often reprov'd hardeneth his neck, shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy.

2 When the righteous are in authority, the people rejoice: but when the wicked beareth rule, the people mourn.

3 Who so loveth wisdom rejoiceth his father: but he that keepeth company with harlots spendeth his substance.

4 The king by judgment establisheth the land: but he that receiveth gifts overthroweth it.

5 A man that flattereth his neighbour spreadeth a net for his feet.

6 In the transgression of an evil man there is a snare: but the righteous doth sing and rejoice.

7 The righteous considereth the cause of the poor: but the wicked regardeth not to know it.

8 Scornful men bring a city into a snare: but wise men turn away wrath.

9 If a wife man contendeth with a foolish man, whether he rage or laugh, there is no rest.

10 The bloodthirsty hate the upright: but the just seek his soul.

11 A fool uttereth all his mind: but a wise man keepeth it in till afterwards.

12 If a ruler hearken to lies, all his servants are wicked.

13 The poor and the deceitful man meet together: the LORD lighteneth both their eyes.

14 The king that faithfully judgeth the poor, his throne shall be established for ever.

15 The rod and reproof give wisdom: but a child left to himself bringeth his mother to shame.

16 When the wicked are multiplied, transgression increaseth: but the righteous shall see their fall.

17 Correct thy son, and he shall give thee rest; yea, he shall give delight unto thy soul.

18 Where there is no vision, the people perish: but he that keepeth the law, happy is he.

19 A servant will not be corrected by words: for though he understand he will not answer.

20 Seest thou a man that is hasty in his words? there is more hope of a fool than of him.

21 He that delicately bringeth up his servant from a child shall have him become his son at the length.

22 An angry man stirreth up strife, and a furious man aboundeth in transgression.

23 A man's pride shall bring him low: but honour shall uphold the humble in spirit.

24 Who so is partner with a thief hateth his own soul: he heareth cursing, and bewrayeth it not.

25 The fear of man bringeth a snare: but who so putteth his trust in the LORD shall be safe.

26 Many seek the ruler's favour; but every judgment cometh from the LORD.

27 An unjust man is an abomination to the just: and he that is upright in the way is an abomination to the wicked.

C H A P. XXX.

Agur's confession. 7 His prayer. 10 A servant not to be

26 He that trusteth in his own heart, &c.] He that relies intirely on his own judgment, will often miscarry; but he that distrusts his own wisdom, seeks and follows good advice, shall escape many misfortunes.

XXIX. 6 In the transgression of an evil man there is a snare, &c.] He is likely to fall into the snare that he layeth for others.

18 Where there is no vision, &c.] Where there is no instruction to the people, they grow idle and careless, running into all licentiousness, till they are abandoned by God to destruction.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. XXVIII. XXIX. We learn from hence the great advantages arising from godly sorrow

Before
CHRIST
700.

wrongfully accused. 11 Four wicked generations. 15 Four things insatiable. 18 Four things hard to be known. 24 Four things little, but wise. 29 Four things stately.

THE words of Agur the son of Jakeh, even the prophecy: the man spake unto Ithiel, even unto Ithiel and Ucal,

Surely I am more brutish than any man, and have not the understanding of a man.

3 I neither learned wisdom, nor have the knowledge of the holy.

4 Who hath ascended up into heaven, or descended? who have gathered the winds in his fists? who hath bound the waters in a garment? who hath established all the ends of the earth? what is his name, and what is his son's name, if thou canst tell?

5 Every word of God is pure: he is a shield unto them that put their trust in him.

6 Add thou not unto his words, lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar.

7 Two things have I required of thee; deny me them not before I die:

8 Remove far from me vanity and lies: give me neither poverty nor riches; feed me with food convenient for me:

9 Lest I be full, and deny thee, and say, Who is the LORD? or lest I be poor, and steal, and take the name of my God in vain.

10 Accuse not a servant unto his master, lest he curse thee, and thou be found guilty.

11 There is a generation, that curseth their father, and doth not bless their mother.

12 There is a generation that are pure in their own eyes, and yet is not washed from their filthiness.

13 There is a generation, O how lofty are their eyes! and their eyelids are lifted up.

14 There is a generation, whose teeth are as swords, and their jaw teeth as knives, to devour the poor from off the earth, and the needy from among men.

15 The horseleach hath two daughters, crying, Give, give. There are three things that are never satisfied, yea, four things say not, It is enough:

16 The grave; and the barren womb; the earth that is not filled with water; and the fire that saith not, It is enough.

17 The eye that mocketh at his father, and despiseth to obey his mother, the ravens of the valley shall pick it out, and the young eagles shall eat it.

18 There be three things which are too wonderful for me, yea, four which I know not:

19 The way of an eagle in the air; the way of a serpent upon a rock; the way of a ship in the midst of the sea; and the way of a man with a maid.

20 Such is the way of an adulterous woman; she eateth, and wipeth her mouth, and saith, I have done no wickedness.

21 For three things the earth is disquieted, and for four which it cannot bear:

22 For a servant when he reigneth; and a fool when he is filled with meat;

23 For an odious woman when she is married; and an handmaid that is heir to her mistress.

24 There be four things which are little upon the earth, but they are exceeding wise:

25 The ants are a people not strong, yet they prepare their meat in the summer;

26 The conies are but feeble folk, yet make they their houses in the rocks;

27 The

for sin, and the fear of God: that people without instruction are corrupted, and deserve our pity; that the surest way to possess tranquillity is, to trust in God, and walk uprightly before him.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXX. XXXI.

XXX. 4 Or descended, &c.] Rather, and descended.

15, 16 The horseleach hath two daughters, &c.] Some, instead of the "horseleach," translate, Destiny, or the necessity of dying; which the ancient rabbies gave two daughters, Eden, or paradise, and Gehenna, or hell.

Before CHRIST 700. 27 The locusts have no king, yet go they forth all of them by bands;
28 The spider taketh hold with her hands, and is in king's palaces.
29 ¶ There be three things which go well, yea, four are comely in going:
30 A lion which is strongest among beasts, and turneth not away for any;
31 A greyhound; an he goat also; and a king, against whom there is no rising up.
32 ¶ If thou hast done foolishly in lifting up thyself, or if thou hast thought evil, lay thine hand upon thy mouth.
33 Surely the churning of milk bringeth forth butter, and the wringing of the nose bringeth forth blood: so the forcing of wrath bringeth forth strife.

CHAP. XXXI.

Lemuel's lesson of temperance and chastity. 6 The afflicted are to be comforted, and the poor defended. 10 The praise and properties of a virtuous woman.

1015. THE words of king Lemuel, the prophecy that his mother taught him.
2 What, my son? and what, the son of my womb? and what, the son of my vows?
3 Give not thy strength unto women, nor thy ways to that which destroyeth kings.
4 It is not for kings, O Lemuel, it is not for kings to drink wine; nor for princes strong drink:
5 Lest they drink, and forget the law, and pervert the judgment of any of the afflicted.
6 ¶ Give strong drink unto him that is ready to perish, and wine unto those that be of heavy hearts.
7 Let him drink, and forget his poverty, and remember his misery no more.
8 Open thy mouth for the dumb in the cause of all such as are appointed to destruction.
9 Open thy mouth, judge righteously, and plead the cause of the poor and needy.
10 ¶ Who can find a virtuous woman? for her price is far above rubies.
11 The heart of her husband doth safely trust in her, so that he shall have no need of spoil.

31 A greyhound, &c.] The margin reads, A horse.
XXXI. 1 The words of king Lemuel, &c.] It is probable that king Lemuel was a foreign prince of great wisdom, who had collected these weighty sentences from the instructions of his mother, which being of the greatest moment, were thought proper to be added to the foregoing.
6 Give strong drink, &c.] If the liberal use of wine is to be indulged in any, it is to those who are miserable, and the meaner sort, whom it may be charity or comfort, when in danger of perishing for want of the necessary supports of life.

Before CHRIST 1015. 12 She will do him good and not evil all the days of her life.
13 She seeketh wool, and flax, and worketh willingly with her hands.
14 She is like the merchants' ships; she bringeth her food from afar.
15 She riseth also while it is yet night, and giveth meat to her household, and a portion to her maidens.
16 She considereth a field, and buyeth it: with the fruit of her hands she planteth a vineyard.
17 She girdeth her loins with strength, and strengtheneth her arms.
18 She perceiveth that her merchandise is good: her candle goeth not out by night.
19 She layeth her hands to the spindle, and her hands hold the distaff.
20 She stretcheth out her hand to the poor; yea, she reacheth forth her hands to the needy.
21 She is not afraid of the snow for her household: for all her household are clothed with scarlet.
22 She maketh herself coverings of tapestry; her clothing is silk and purple.
23 Her husband is known in the gates, when he sitteth among the elders of the land.
24 She maketh fine linen, and selleth it; and delivereth girdles unto the merchant.
25 Strength and honour are her clothing; and she shall rejoice in time to come.
26 She openeth her mouth with wisdom; and in her tongue is the law of kindness.
27 She looketh well to the ways of her household, and catcheth not the bread of idleness.
28 Her children arise up, and call her blessed; her husband also, and he praiseth her.
29 Many daughters have done virtuously, but thou excellest them all.
30 Favour is deceitful, and beauty is vain: but a woman that feareth the Lord, she shall be praised.
31 Give her of the fruit of her hands; and let her own works praise her in the gates.

31 In the gates.] The public assemblies and places of judicature which were held in the gates.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. XXX. XXXI. These chapters suggest, that the wise and pious are useful in the world; but that the wicked do great mischief and are enemies to the righteous; that we should earnestly apply ourselves to attain true wisdom, and regulate all our desires and actions by the rules of moderation and equity.

The Book of ECCLESIASTES, or The PREACHER.

THE ARGUMENT.

Ecclesiastes is a Greek word, and signifies, The Preacher. The scope of this book is concerning the chief good or happiness of man; and presents us with an admirable picture of the vanity of human life, with all its cares, toils, researches, pleasures and pursuits, when separated from religion or the fear of God, and the observance of his laws. The Preacher persuades all men to be content with things present, to give God thanks for them, to use them freely with quiet minds, living as pleasantly and taking as much liberty, as a future account will allow, void of anxious or troublesome thoughts concerning the events of things, and occurrences of this transitory life.

CHAP. I.

Before CHRIST 977. 1 The preacher sheweth that all things here below are vain, 4 because the creatures are restless, 9 and there is nothing new brought forth, but the old things are forgotten, &c.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. I.

I. 2 Vanity of vanities, &c.] The original Hebrew word is much

Before CHRIST 977. THE words of the Preacher, the son of David, king of Jerusalem.
2 Vanity of vanities, saith the Preacher, vanity of vanities; all is vanity.

3 What

stronger than our word vanity, and implies that the thing spoken of is so trivial, that it is below or less than nothing.

3, 4 What

Before CHRIST 977. 3 What profit hath ■ man of all his labour which he taketh under the sun?

4 ¶ One generation passeth away, and another generation cometh: but the earth abideth for ever.

5 The sun also ariseth, and the sun goeth down, and hatheth to his place where he arose.

6 The wind goeth toward the south, and turneth about unto the north; it whirleth about continually, and the wind returneth again according to his circuits.

7 All the rivers run into the sea; yet the sea is not full, unto the place from whence the rivers come, thither they return again.

8 All things are full of labour; man cannot utter it: the eye is not satisfied with seeing, nor the ear filled with hearing.

9 ¶ The thing that hath been, it is that which shall be; and that which is done is that which shall be done: and there is no new thing under the sun.

10 Is there any thing whereof it may be said, See, this is new? it hath been already of old time, which was before us.

11 There is no remembrance of former things; neither shall there be any remembrance of things that are to come with those that shall come after.

12 ¶ I the preacher was king over Israel in Jerusalem.

13 And I gave my heart to seek and search out by wisdom concerning all things that are done under heaven: this fore travail hath God given to the sons of man to be exercised therewith.

14 I have seen all the works that are done under the sun; and, behold, all is vanity and vexation of spirit.

15 That which is crooked cannot be made straight; and that which is wanting cannot be numbered.

16 I communed with mine own heart, saying, Lo, I am come to great estate, and have gotten more wisdom than all they that have been before me in Jerusalem: yea, my heart had great experience of wisdom and knowledge.

17 And I gave my heart to know wisdom, and to know madness and folly: I perceived that this also is vexation of spirit.

18 For in much wisdom is much grief: and he that increaseth knowledge increaseth sorrow.

CHAP. II.

¶ The vanity in the pursuits of pleasure, 18 and of labour.

24 Nothing better than a cheerful use of what a man hath gotten; but that is the gift of God to the good only.

I Said in mine heart, Go to no, I will prove thee with mirth, therefore enjoy pleasure: and, behold, this also is vanity.

2 I said of laughter, It is mad: and of mirth, What doeth it?

3 I sought in mine heart to give myself unto wine, yet acquainting mine heart with wisdom; and to lay hold on folly, till I might see what was that good for the sons of men, which they should do under the heaven all the days of their life.

4 I made me great works; I builded me houses, I planted me vineyards:

5 I made me gardens and orchards, and I planted trees in them of all kinds of fruits:

6 I made me pools of water, to water therewith the wood that bringeth forth trees:

7 I got me servants and maidens, and had servants born in my house; also I had great possessions of great

3, 4 What profit hath ■ man.] The mind of man runs from ■ thing ■ another, without any end, but finds ■ satisfaction resulting from all its restless thoughts.

For ever.] For a very long time.

5 The sun also ariseth, &c.] The sun also, in a settled course, observes its times of rising and setting; whereas man, when he goeth down ■ the earth, cannot, like the sun, ■ up again.

13 I gave my heart to seek and search out by wisdom, &c.] The Preacher, from this verse, to the end of the chapter, demonstrates how little satisfaction is ■ be found in the mere speculation of things, though ■ man arrive ■ the highest degree of human knowledge.

17 I gave my heart to know wisdom, and to know madness and

and small cattle above all that were in Jerusalem before me: Before CHRIST 977.

8 I gathered me also silver and gold, and the peculiar treasure of kings and of the provinces: I gat me men singers and women singers, and the delights of the sons of men, as musical instruments, and that of all sorts.

9 So I was great, and increased more than all that were before me in Jerusalem: also my wisdom remained with me.

10 And whatsoever mine eyes desired I kept not from them, I withheld not my heart from any joy; for my heart rejoiced in all my labour: and this was my portion of all my labour.

11 Then I looked on all the works that my hands had wrought, and on the labour that I had laboured to do: and, behold, all was vanity and vexation of spirit, and there was no profit under the sun.

12 ¶ And I turned myself to behold wisdom, and madness, and folly: for what can the man do that cometh after the king? even that which hath been already done.

13 Then I saw that wisdom excelleth folly, as far as light excelleth darkness.

14 The wise man's eyes are in his head; but the fool walketh in darkness: and I myself perceived also that one event happeneth to them all.

15 Then said I in my heart, As it happeneth to the fool, so it happeneth even to me; and why was I then more wise? Then I said in my heart, that this also is vanity.

16 For there is no remembrance of the wise more than of the fool for ever; seeing that which now is in the days to come shall all be forgotten. And how dieth the wise man? as the fool.

17 Therefore I hated life; because the work that is wrought under the sun is grievous unto me: for all is vanity and vexation of spirit.

18 ¶ Yea, I hated all my labour which I had taken under the sun: because I should leave it unto the man that shall be after me.

19 And who knoweth whether he shall be a wise man or a fool? yet shall he have rule over all my labour wherein I have laboured, and wherein I have shewed myself wise under the sun. This is also vanity.

20 Therefore I went about to cause my heart to despair of all the labour which I took under the sun.

21 For there is a man whose labour is in wisdom, and in knowledge, and in equity; yet to a man that hath not laboured therein shall he leave it for his portion. This also is vanity and a great evil.

22 For what hath man of all his labour, and of the vexation of his heart, wherein he hath laboured under the sun?

23 For all his days are sorrows, and his travail grief; yea, his heart taketh not rest in the night. This is also vanity.

24 ¶ There is nothing better for a man than that he should eat, drink, and that he should make his soul enjoy good in his labour. This also I saw, that it was from the hand of God.

25 For who can eat, or who else can hasten bereunto, more than I?

26 For God giveth to a man that is good in his sight wisdom and knowledge, and joy: but to the sinner he giveth travail, to gather and to heap up, that he may give to him that is good before God. This also is vanity and vexation of spirit.

CHAP.

folly, &c.] Madness and folly may refer to the idle speculations wherein ■ of parts and wit sometimes not only employ their time, but applaud themselves for pursuing.

II. 2 I said of laughter, it is mad, &c.] i. e. of dissolute and frantic mirth.

¶ The delights of the sons of men, &c.] The learned Bochart, with good reason, understands hereby the most excellent compositions of music, ■ the most elegant verses, set to ravishing and melting notes.

15 As it happeneth to the fool, so it happeneth even to me, &c.] He represents how all mankind, wise and foolish, are alike liable ■ the same casualties, and many inconveniences which are common ■ every one of us in this life.

Before
CHRIST
977.

CHAP. III.

1 By the necessary change of times vanity is added to human travail. 11 There is fitness in God's works.

TO every thing there is a season, and a time to every purpose under the heaven:

2 A time to be born, and a time to die; a time to plant, and a time to pluck up that which is planted;

3 A time to kill, and a time to heal; a time to break down, and a time to build up;

4 A time to weep, and a time to laugh; a time to mourn, and a time to dance;

5 A time to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones together; a time to embrace, and a time to refrain from embracing;

6 A time to get, and a time to lose; a time to keep, and a time to cast away;

7 A time to rend, and a time to sew; a time to keep silence, and a time to speak;

8 A time to love, and a time to hate; a time of war, and a time of peace.

9 What profit hath he that worketh in that wherein he laboureth?

10 I have seen the travail, which God hath given to the sons of men to be exercised in it.

11 ¶ He hath made every thing beautiful in his time: also he hath set the world in their heart, so that no man can find out the work that God maketh from the beginning to the end.

12 ¶ I know that there is no good in them, but for a man to rejoice, and to do good in his life.

13 And also that every man should eat and drink, and enjoy the good of all his labour, it is the gift of God.

14 I know that, whatsoever God doeth, it shall be for ever: nothing can be put to it, nor any thing taken from it: and God doeth it, that men should fear before him.

15 That which hath been is now; and that which is to be hath already been; and God requireth that which is past.

16 ¶ And moreover I saw under the sun the place of judgment, that wickedness was there; and the place of righteousness, that iniquity was there.

17 I said in mine heart, God shall judge the righteous and the wicked: for there is a time there for every purpose and for every work.

18 ¶ I said in mine heart concerning the estate of the sons of men, that God might manifest them, and that they might see that they themselves are beasts.

19 For that which befalleth the sons of men befalleth beasts: even one thing befalleth them: as the one dieth, so dieth the other; yea, they have all one breath; so that a man hath no preeminence above a beast: for all is vanity.

20 All go unto one place; all are of the dust, and all turn to dust again.

21 ¶ Who knoweth the spirit of man that goeth upward, and the spirit of the beast that goeth downward to the earth?

22 ¶ Wherefore I perceive that there is nothing bet-

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. I. II.

We are here shewn the vanity and inconstancy of worldly affairs, and even of life itself, independent of the knowledge and fear of God, which is a remedy against it; and that therefore, we should, from the example of Solomon, be convinced of the worthlessness of riches, pleasures, and honours, so not to fix our hearts upon them, destroy our peace of mind here, and lose the happiness of the life to come.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. III. IV.

III. 11 He hath made every thing beautiful, &c.] God hath disposed all things most wisely; and there is such a beautiful order appearing in the several contrarieties (namely, of heat and cold, day and night, &c.) that we may well conclude there is so in all manner of events, though never so opposite.

17 There is a time for every purpose and for every work.] They who govern the world have their time allotted for contriving and effecting what mischief they please: but God will take a hereafter of calling them to account for the injustice they designed and acted in their courts of judgment.

IV. 4 That for this a man is envied of his neighbour, &c.] Having before represented the evils arising from superiors through op-

ter, than that a man should rejoice in his own works; for that is his portion: for who shall bring him to see what shall be after him?

Before
CHRIST
977.

CHAP. IV.

Vanity is increased by oppression, 4 by envy, 5 by idleness, 7 by covetousness, 9 and by solitariness.

SO I returned, and considered all the oppressions that are done under the sun: and behold the tears of such as were oppressed, and they had no comforter; and on the side of their oppressors there was power, but they had no comforter.

2 Wherefore I praised the dead which are already dead more than the living which are yet alive.

3 Yea, better is he than both they, which hath not yet been, who hath not seen the evil work that is done under the sun.

4 Again, I considered all travail, and every right work, that for this a man is envied of his neighbour. This is also vanity and vexation of spirit.

5 ¶ The fool foldeth his hands together, and eateth his own flesh.

6 Better is a handful with quietness, than both the hands full with travail and vexation of spirit.

7 ¶ Then I returned, and I saw vanity under the sun.

8 There is one alone, and there is not a second; yea, he hath neither child nor brother: yet is there no end of all his labour; neither is his eye satisfied with riches; neither saith he, For whom do I labour, and bereave my soul of good? This is also vanity, yea, it is sore travail.

9 ¶ Two are better than one; because they have a good reward for their labour.

10 For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow: but woe to him that is alone when he falleth; for he hath not another to help him up.

11 Again, if two lie together, than they have heat: but how can one be warm alone?

12 And if one prevail against him, two shall withstand him; and a threefold cord is not quickly broken.

13 ¶ Better is a poor and a wise child than an old and foolish king, who will no more be admonished.

14 For out of prison he cometh to reign; whereas also he that is born in his kingdom becometh poor.

15 I considered all the living which walk under the sun, with the second child that shall stand up in his stead.

16 There is no end of all the people, even of all that have been before them: they also that come after shall rejoice in him. Surely this also is vanity and vexation of spirit.

CHAP. V.

1 Vanity in divine service; 2 in murmuring, 9 in riches. 18 The enjoyment of what a man hath, is the gift of God.

KEEP thy foot when thou goest to the house of God, and be more ready to hear, than to give the sacrifice of fools: for they consider not that they do evil.

¶ Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be hasty to utter any thing before God: for God is

pression, &c. the Preacher comes now to speak of the evils produced by equals or inferiors, under the general name of envy.

12 A threefold cord is not quickly broken.] A proverbial kind of speech, importing the advantages of union.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. III. IV.

We are hence to observe, that God knows every thing; that he examines particularly the behaviour of judges; and that if they commit any injustice, he will call them to account for it in his righteous bar. We should also reflect, that envy is contrary to charity, and the submission we owe God; and that a poor wise man is preferable to a king that is destitute of wisdom.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. V. VI.

V. 1 Keep thy foot when thou goest to the house of God, &c.] Be very careful to approach the temple of the Lord with the utmost reverence both of body and mind.

¶ Be not rash with thy mouth, &c.] Though this precept of Solomon may denote the expediency of an established form of prayer; nevertheless, an extempore method is by no means to be rejected, provided it be pious, consistent and regular.

Before CHRIST 977. *is in heaven, and thou upon earth: therefore let thy words be few.*

3 For a dream cometh through the multitude of business; and a fool's voice *is known* by multitude of words.

4 When thou vowest *■* vow *■* unto God, defer not to pay it; for *he hath* no pleasure in fools: pay that which thou hast vowed.

5 Better *is it* that thou shouldest not vow, than that thou shouldest vow and not pay.

6 Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin; neither say thou before the angel, that it *was* an error: wherefore should God be angry at thy voice, and destroy the work of thine hands?

7 For in the multitude of dreams and many words *there are also divers vanities*: but fear thou God.

8 ¶ If thou see the oppression of the poor, and violent perverting of judgment and justice in *■* province, marvel not at the matter: for *he that is* higher than the highest regardeth; and *there be* higher than they.

9 ¶ Moreover the profit of the earth is for all: the king *himself* is served by the field.

10 He that loveth silver shall not be satisfied with silver; nor he that loveth abundance with increase: *this is also vanity.*

11 When goods increase, they are increased that eat them: and what good *is there* to the owners thereof, saving the beholding of *them* with their eyes?

12 The sleep of *■* labouring man *is* sweet, whether he eat little or much: but the abundance of the rich will not suffer him to sleep.

13 There is a fore evil *which* I have seen under the sun, *namely*, riches kept for the owners thereof to their hurt.

14 But those riches perish by evil travail: and he begetteth a son, and *there is* nothing in his hand.

15 As he came forth of his mother's womb, naked shall he return to go as he came, and shall take nothing of his labour, which he may carry away in his hand.

16 And this also *is* a fore evil, *that* in all points as he came, so shall he go: and what profit hath he that hath laboured for the wind?

17 All his days also he eateth in darkness, and *he hath* much sorrow and wrath with his sickness.

18 ¶ Behold *that* which I have seen: *it is* good and comely *for one* to eat and to drink, and to enjoy the good of all his labour that he taketh under the sun all the days of his life, which God giveth him: for *it is* his portion.

19 Every man also to whom God hath given riches and wealth, and hath given him power to eat thereof, and to take his portion, and to rejoice in his labour; *this is* the gift of God.

20 For he shall not much remember the days of his life; because God answereth *him* in the joy of his heart.

C H A P. VI.

■ *The vanity of riches; 3 of children, 6 and of old age. 7 Of insatiable desires.*

THERE is an evil which I have seen under the sun, and it *is* common among men:

2 A man to whom God hath given riches, wealth,

and honour, so that he wanteth nothing for his soul of all that he desireth, yet God giveth him not power to eat thereof, but *■* stranger eateth it: *this is* vanity, and *it is* an evil disease.

3 ¶ If a man beget an hundred children, and live many years, so that the days of his years be many, and his soul be not filled with good, and also *that* he have no burial; I say, *that* an untimely birth *is* better than he.

4 For he cometh in with vanity, and departeth in darkness, and his name shall be covered with darkness.

5 Moreover he hath not seen the sun, nor known *any thing*: *this hath* more rest than the other.

6 Yea, though he live *■* thousand years twice told, yet hath he seen no good: do not all go to one place?

7 ¶ All the labour of man *is* for his mouth, and yet the appetite is not filled.

8 For what hath the wise more than the fool? what hath the poor, that knoweth to walk before the living?

9 Better *is* the sight of the eyes than the wandering of the desire: *this is* also vanity and vexation of spirit.

10 ¶ That which hath been is named already, and it is known that *it is* man: neither may he contend with *him* that is mightier than he.

11 Seeing there be many things that increase vanity, what *is* man the better?

12 For who knoweth what *is* good for man in *this* life, all the days of his vain life which he spendeth as *■* shadow? for who can tell a man what shall be after him under the sun?

C H A P. VII.

1 Remedies against the vanity of life are, a good name, 2 mortification, 7 patience, 11 wisdom, &c.

A Good name *is* better than precious ointment; and the day of death than the day of one's birth.

2 ¶ *It is* better to go to the house of mourning, than to go to the house of feasting: for *that is* the end of all men; and the living will lay *it* to his heart.

3 Sorrow *is* better than laughter: for by the sadness of the countenance the heart *is* made better.

4 The heart of the wise *is* in the house of mourning; but the heart of fools *is* in the house of mirth.

5 *It is* better to hear the rebuke of the wife, than for *■* man to hear the song of fools:

6 For as the crackling of thorns under *■* pot, so *is* the laughter of the fool: *this also is* vanity.

7 ¶ Surely oppression maketh a wise man mad; and a gift destroyeth the heart.

8 Better *is* the end of a thing than the beginning thereof: *and* the patient in spirit *is* better than the proud in spirit.

9 Be not hasty in *thy* spirit to be angry: for anger resteth in the bosom of fools.

10 Say not thou, What *is the cause* that the former days were better than these? for thou dost not enquire wisely concerning this.

11 ¶ Wisdom *is* good with an inheritance: and *by it* there *is* profit to them that see the sun.

12 For wisdom *is* a defence, and money *is* a defence: but the excellency of knowledge *is, that* wisdom giveth life to them that have it.

13 Consider

with becoming reverence; and conclude, with the wise man, that if God grants us wealth, we ought to receive it as his gift, and use it with sobriety and gratitude, but never to make it the object of our happiness.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. VII. VIII.

VII. 1 *The day of death than the day of one's birth.* If we would be happy, *■* ought to order our lives in such a manner, that death, of which the foolish and wicked stand so much in dread, may be welcome to us, and only release us from the troubles into which we, *■* introduced at our birth.

10 *Say not thou, What is the cause, &c.* Let us not murmur and repine, saying, Why are we cast into *■* troublesome age, full of oppression, and violence, and wrong? but rather submit to the providence of God, who doth all things well.

16 Be

6 *Neither say thou before the angel, that it was an error, &c.* Think not to be absolved from the obligations thou layest *■* thyself, in the presence of God and his holy angels, by such foolish excuses as these, *It was a mistake, &c.*

17 *All his days also he eateth in darkness, &c.* The miser even eats up himself, taking no joy, no comfort, in any thing he possesses.

VI. 4 *He cometh in with vanity, &c.* The untimely birth is vain, or *■* purpose.

■ *That which hath been is named already, and it is known that it is man, &c.* The best interpretation of this seems to be, that as he *■* made at first, so his name was given him; that is, the name of Adam, signifying, that he was taken out of the earth, and therefore mortal.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. V. VI.

Let *■* learn from these chapters, to present ourselves before God

Before
CHRIST
977.

13 Consider the work of God: for who can make that straight, which he hath made crooked?

14 In the day of prosperity be joyful, but in the day of adversity consider: God also hath set the one over against the other, to the end that man should find nothing after him.

15 All things have I seen in the days of my vanity: there is a just man that perisheth in his righteousness, and there is a wicked man that longeth his life in his wickedness.

16 Be not righteous over much; neither make thyself over wise: why shouldest thou destroy thyself?

17 Be not over much wicked, neither be thou foolish: why shouldest thou die before thy time?

18 It is good that thou shouldest take hold of this; yea, also from this withdraw not thine hand: for he that feareth God shall come forth of them all.

19 Wisdom strengtheneth the wise more than ten mighty men which are in the city.

20 For there is not a just man upon earth, that doeth good, and sinneth not.

21 Also take no heed unto all words that are spoken; lest thou hear thy servant curse thee:

22 For oftentimes also thine own heart knoweth that thou thyself likewise hast cursed others.

23 ¶ All this have I proved by wisdom: I said, I will be wise; but it was far from me.

24 That which is far off, and exceeding deep, who can find it out?

25 ¶ I applied mine heart to know, and to search, and to seek out wisdom, and the reason of things, and to know the wickedness of folly, even of foolishness and madness.

26 And I find more bitter than death the woman, whose heart is snares and nets, and her hands as bands: whoso pleaseth God shall escape from her; but the sinner shall be taken by her.

27 Behold, this have I found, saith the preacher, counting one by one, to find out the account:

28 Which yet my soul seeketh, but I find not: one man among a thousand have I found; but a woman among all those have I not found.

29 Lo, this only have I found, that God hath made man upright; but they have sought out many inventions.

C H A P. VIII.

2 Kings are to be respected: 6 Man's ignorance of futurity. 11 The common abuse of God's forbearance. 16 God's work is unsearchable.

WHO is the wise man? and who knoweth the interpretation of a thing? a man's wisdom maketh his face to shine, and the boldness of his face shall be changed.

2 ¶ I counsel thee to keep the king's commandment, and that in regard of the oath of God.

3 Be not hasty to go out of his sight: stand not in an evil thing; for he doeth whatsoever pleaseth him.

4 Where the word of a king is, there is power: and who may say unto him, What dost thou?

5 Whoso keepeth the commandment shall feel no evil thing: and a wise man's heart discerneth both time and judgment.

6 Because to every purpose there is time and judgment, therefore the misery of man is great upon him.

7 For he knoweth not that which shall be: for who can tell him when it shall be?

¶ There is no man that hath power over the spirit

16 *Be not righteous over much, &c.*] The words should be translated, Do not exercise justice too rigorously, neither set up for a man of too great wisdom, by pretending to reform and regulate all things.

VIII. 5 *The commandment, &c.*] The commandments or orders of the king.

¶ *Therefore the misery of man is great upon him.*] Unless he observes time and judgment.

7 *For he knoweth not that which shall be, &c.*] He cannot be sure that the like opportunity will return again.

to retain the spirit; neither hath he power, in the day of death: and there is no discharge in that war; neither shall wickedness deliver those that are given to it.

9 All this have I seen, and applied my heart unto every work that is done under the sun; there is a time wherein one man ruleth over another to his own hurt.

10 And so I saw the wicked buried, who had come and gone from the place of the holy, and they were forgotten in the city where they had so done: this is also vanity.

11 ¶ Because sentence against an evil work is not executed speedily, therefore the heart of the sons of men is fully set in them to do evil.

12 ¶ Though a sinner do evil an hundred times, and his days be prolonged, yet surely I know that it shall be well with them that fear God, which fear before him:

13 But it shall not be well with the wicked, neither shall he prolong his days, which are as a shadow: because he feareth not before God.

14 There is a vanity which is done upon the earth; that there be just men, unto whom it happeneth according to the work of the wicked; again, there be wicked men, to whom it happeneth according to the work of the righteous: I said that this also is vanity.

15 ¶ Then I commended mirth, because a man hath no better thing under the sun, than to eat, and to drink, and to be merry: for that shall abide with him of his labour the days of his life, which God giveth him under the sun.

16 ¶ When I applied mine heart to know wisdom, and to see the business that is done upon the earth: (for also there is that neither day nor night seeth sleep with his eyes:)

17 Then I beheld all the work of God, that a man cannot find out the work that is done under the sun: because though a man labour to seek it out, yet he shall not find; yea farther; though a wise man think to know it, yet shall he not be able to find it.

C H A P. IX.

1 Like things happen to good and bad men. 7 God's providence over all. 13 Wisdom is better than strength.

FOR all this I considered in my heart even to declare all this, that the righteous, and the wise, and their works, are in the hand of God: no man knoweth either love or hatred by all that is before them.

2 All things come alike to all: there is one event to the righteous, and to the wicked; to the good and to the clean, and to the unclean; to him that sacrificeth, and to him that sacrificeth not: as is the good, so is the sinner; and he that sweareth, as he that feareth an oath.

3 This is an evil among all things that are done under the sun, that there is one event unto all: yea, also the heart of the sons of men is full of evil, and madness is in their heart while they live, and after that they go to the dead.

4 ¶ For to him that is joined to all the living there is hope: for a living dog is better than a dead lion.

5 For the living know that they shall die: but the dead know not any thing, neither have they any more reward; for the memory of them is forgotten.

6 Also their love, and their hatred, and their envy, is now perished; neither have they any more portion for ever in any thing that is done under the sun.

7 ¶ Go thy way, eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a merry heart; for God now accepteth thy works.

¶ Let

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ■ Chap. VII. VIII.

We have here pointed out to us the great wisdom of being moderate in our discourse and behaviour. We are moreover taught, that sinners commonly harden themselves, because God supports them, and defers their punishment: but nevertheless vengeance will sooner or later overtake them.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. IX. X.

IX. 2 *All things come alike to all, &c.*] All events, both prosperous and adverse, happen equally and indiscriminately to all.

10 *Whatsoever*

Before
CHRIST
977.

8 Let thy garments be always white; and let thy head lack no ointment.

9 Live joyfully with the wife whom thou lovest all the days of the life of thy vanity, which he hath given thee under the sun, all the days of thy vanity: for that is thy portion in this life, and in thy labour which thou takest under the sun.

10 Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do it with thy might; for there is no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom, in the grave, whither thou goest.

11 ¶ I returned, and saw under the sun, that the race is not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong, neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men of understanding, nor yet favour to men of skill; but time and chance happeneth to them all.

12 For man also knoweth not his time: as the fishes that are taken in an evil net, and as the birds that are caught in the snare; so are the sons of men snared in an evil time, when it falleth suddenly upon them.

13 ¶ This wisdom have I seen also under the sun, and it seemed great unto me:

14 There was a little city, and few men within it; and there came a great king against it, and besieged it, and built great bulwarks against it:

15 Now there was found in it a poor wise man, and he by his wisdom delivered the city; yet no man remembered that same poor man.

16 Then said I, Wisdom is better than strength: nevertheless the poor man's wisdom is despised, and his words are not heard.

17 The words of wise men are heard in quiet more than the cry of him that ruleth among fools.

18 Wisdom is better than weapons of war; but one sinner destroyeth much good.

CHAP. X.

¶ Observations on wisdom and folly; 16 on the defects and virtues of governors; 18 on slothfulness; 19 on money.

¶ Men's thoughts of kings ought to be reverent.

DEAD flies cause the ointment of the apothecary to send forth a stinking savour: so doth a little folly him that is in reputation for wisdom and honour.

2 A wise man's heart is at his right hand; but a fool's heart at his left.

3 Yea also, when he that is a fool walketh by the way, his wisdom faileth him, and he saith to every one that he is a fool.

4 If the spirit of the ruler rise up against thee, leave not thy place; for yielding pacifieth great offences.

5 There is an evil which I have seen under the sun, an error which proceedeth from the ruler:

6 Folly is set in great dignity, and the rich sit in low place.

7 I have seen servants upon horses, and princes walking as servants upon the earth.

8 He that diggeth a pit shall fall into it: and whoso breaketh an hedge, a serpent shall bite him.

9 Whoso removeth stones shall be hurt therewith; and he that cleaveth wood shall be endangered thereby.

10 If the iron be blunt, and he do not whet the edge, then must he put to more strength: but wisdom is profitable to direct.

10 Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, &c.] Now is the season for studying the principles of wisdom and virtue, for which thou wilt have no opportunity in the place whither thou art going.

17 The words of wise men are heard in quiet, &c.] The modest speeches of a wise man, delivered without noise, will be more regarded than the most clamorous and imperious language of a powerful fool.

X. 8 He that diggeth a pit, &c.] It is very dangerous to pursue our own desires and passions, especially to the injury of our country, lest we fall into the pit that we have digged for others.

11 The serpent will bite without enchantment, &c.] This alludes to the ancient custom of charming serpents with music.

15 He knoweth how to go to the city.] He knows not even the most trivial matters, that as plain as the highway.

16 And thy princes eat in the morning.] Indulge themselves in pleasures, when they should attend the business of the state.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. IX. X. We may observe from these chapters, that though good and bad

Before
CHRIST
977.

11 Surely the serpent will bite without enchantment; and a babler is no better.

12 The words of a wise man's mouth are gracious; but the lips of a fool will swallow up himself.

13 The beginning of the words of his mouth is foolishness: and the end of his talk is mischievous madness.

14 A fool also is full of words: a man cannot tell what shall be; and what shall be after him, who can tell him?

15 The labour of the foolish wearieth every one of them, because he knoweth not how to go to the city.

16 ¶ Woe to thee, O land, when thy king is a child, and thy princes eat in the morning!

17 Blessed art thou, O land, when thy king is the son of nobles, and thy princes eat in due season, for strength, and not for drunkenness!

18 ¶ By much slothfulness the building decayeth; and through idleness of the hands the house droppeth through.

19 ¶ A feast is made for laughter, and wine maketh merry: but money answereth all things.

20 ¶ Curse not the king, no not in thy thought; and curse not the rich in thy bedchamber: for a bird of the air shall carry the voice, and that which hath wings shall tell the matter.

CHAP. XI.

1 Exhortations to charitableness. 7 Death ought to be remembered in life, 9 and the day of judgment in the days of youth.

CAST thy bread upon the waters: for thou shalt find it after many days.

¶ Give a portion to seven, and also to eight; for thou knowest not what evil shall be upon the earth.

3 If the clouds be full of rain, they empty themselves upon the earth: and if the tree fall toward the south, or toward the north, in the place where the tree falleth, there it shall be.

4 He that observeth the wind shall not sow; and he that regardeth the clouds shall not reap.

5 As thou knowest not what is the way of the spirit, nor how the bones do grow in the womb of her that is with child: even so thou knowest not the works of God who maketh all.

6 In the morning sow thy seed, and in the evening withhold not thine hand: for thou knowest not whether shall prosper, either this or that, or whether they both shall be alike good.

7 ¶ Truly the light is sweet, and a pleasant thing it is for the eyes to behold the sun:

8 But if a man live many years, and rejoice in them all; yet let him remember the days of darkness; for they shall be many. All that cometh is vanity.

9 ¶ Rejoice, O young man, in thy youth; and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, and walk in the ways of thine heart, and in the sight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all these things God will bring thee into judgment.

10 Therefore remove sorrow from thy heart, and put away evil from thy flesh: for childhood and youth are vanity.

CHAP.

events happen to all, yet just men, and their actions, are in the hands of God; and that people and states are very unhappy when princes or magistrates have not that wisdom which is necessary, or if they are addicted to voluptuousness.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES — CHAP. XI. XII.

XI. 1 Cast thy bread upon the waters, &c.] Implying, that our charity should be liberal, with willingness and cheerfulness, and without any prospect of advantage or requital.

5 The way of the spirit, &c.] It should be translated, The way of the wind.

9 Rejoice, O young man, &c.] This seems to be spoken ironically: Do so, indulge thyself in youthful vanities, lusts, and other vices; stick to nothing to gratify thy vicious appetites: but take this along with thee, thou wilt, for so doing, without repentance, perish everlastingly.

Before CHRIST 977. C H A P. XII. 1 The Creator to be remembered in due time. 8 The preacher's care to edify. 13 The general conclusion. Before CHRIST 997.

REMEMBER now thy Creator in the days of thy youth, while the evil days come not, nor the years draw nigh, when thou shalt say, I have no pleasure in them;

2 While the sun, or the light, or the moon, or the stars, be not darkened, nor the clouds return after the rain:

3 In the day when the keepers of the house shall tremble, and the strong men shall bow themselves, and the grinders cease because they are few, and those that look out of the windows be darkened,

4 And the doors shall be shut in the streets, when the sound of the grinding is low, and he shall rise up at the voice of the bird, and all the daughters of musick shall be brought low;

5 Also when they shall be afraid of *that which is high*, and fears shall be in the way, and the almond tree shall flourish, and the grasshopper shall be a burden, and desire shall fail: because man goeth to his long home, and the mourners go about the streets:

6 Or ever the silver cord be loosed, or the golden

XII. 1 Remember now thy Creator in the days of thy youth, &c.] The royal preacher here advises those who are young to be religious in their early days, and not to defer the service of God, and the care of their souls, in hopes of a long life, which may not be their lot.

While the sun, or the light, or the moon.] Before the faculties and powers of the mind, the understanding, the fancy, and the memory, be dimmed and obscured.

Nor the clouds return after the rain.] This may be translated, The clouds return, and after that the rain; i. e. there is a succession of misery, of grief, pain, or weakness, drawing on one another.

3, 4, 5, 6 In the day when the keepers of the house shall tremble, &c.] The decay of an old man, and his approaching to dissolution, is here beautifully described under the image of a ruinous old house which can stand no longer. By "the keepers of the house trembling," we may understand the arms and the hands, which are appointed for the guard and defence of the body, becoming feeble and paralytic. "The strong men shall bow themselves," i. e. the back, thighs, and legs, in which the strength of man chiefly consisted, shall bend and stoop. "And the grinders," the teeth, "shall cease," and those that look out of the windows, the eyes, "be darkened." "The doors shall be shut;" i. e. the lips shall be closed, by reason of the falling of the teeth, and the voice become weak and feeble. "And he shall rise up at the voice of the bird;" i. e. early in the morning, at cock-crow, for want of rest at night. "And all the daughters of musick, &c." i. e. the ears shall be dull of hearing. "They shall be afraid of that which is high, &c." any hillock or rising ground at which they may stumble, or any eminence from which they may fall. "And the almond

bowl be broken, or the pitcher be broken at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the cistern.

7 Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was: and the spirit shall return unto God who gave it.

8 ¶ Vanity of vanities, saith the preacher; all is vanity.

9 And moreover, because the preacher was wise, he still taught the people knowledge; yea, he gave good heed, and sought out, and set in order many proverbs.

10 The preacher sought to find out acceptable words: and *that which was written was upright*, even words of truth.

11 The words of the wise are as goads, and as nails fastened by the masters of assemblies, which are given from one shepherd.

12 And further, by these, my son, be admonished: of making many books *there is no end*; and much study is weariness of the flesh.

13 ¶ Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter: Fear God, and keep his commandments: for this is the whole duty of man.

14 For God shall bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether it be good, or whether it be evil.

tree shall flourish;" i. e. the head shall grow hoary like the blossoms. "And the grasshopper shall be a burden;" the whole body, being dried, shrunk, and withered, shall find even a grasshopper troublesome, and shall be uneasy to itself. "And desire shall fail;" i. e. all sorts of appetite. By "the silver cord," is probably meant the marrow of the back-bone and the nerves of the body, which are said to be loosened when they can no longer perform their office of conveying sensation to the soul. By "the golden bowl," the membrane that incloses the heart, which may be said to be broken when its natural tone and elasticity is destroyed. "The pitcher broken at the fountain;" i. e. the large arteries and veins near the heart, which convey the blood to and fro from the principal organ of life, and may justly be deemed the fountain of motion, in which the animal life consists. "The wheel broken at the cistern;" by "the wheel" may be meant the great artery annexed to the left ventricle of the heart; and by "the cistern," the left ventricle itself.

13 This is the whole duty of man.] Or, the all of man; i. e. the all that he has to trust to; his great concern, his only way to happiness.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XI. XII.

We are hence taught to be liberal to the necessitous, to rely on God and his providence, being persuaded that he will never abandon those who love and serve him; and by the description given us of the infirmities of old age, we are led to see that youth is the best and most acceptable time to devote ourselves to God, before the powers of nature decay; therefore while it is called to day let us beg of God to give us grace to work out our own salvation with fear and trembling.

The SONG of SOLOMON.

THE ARGUMENT.

This book (collected, among others, by Ezra, after the Babylonish captivity) has generally been considered as a typical description of the union of Christ and his Church, under the form of a dramatic pastoral poem. This sentiment, embraced by the Jews, was adopted by all the Christian fathers, who lived in the first four centuries; all of whom considered it as pointing out the union that was to take place, in a spiritual sense, between Christ and his church. Protestant divines have been unanimous in the same opinion; and bishop Patrick, in particular, has made it appear, that the bold and striking figures be met with in this poem cannot be applied to any other person but the Divine Being. This poem has been blessed to many who have considered it in a spiritual sense, which it would not, had it been written by a profane person for profane purposes. It seems to have been written by Solomon in his advanced age, when he began to take a view of the Messiah's kingdom, and trusted for salvation in that Redeemer, who was the desire of all nations, and who was to be manifested in due time.

Before CHRIST 1014. C H A P. I. 1 The church's love unto Christ: 5 she prayeth to be directed to his flock. 8 Christ directeth her to the shepherd's tents: 9 and shewing his love to her, 11 giveth her gracious promises. 12 They congratulate one another.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. I. II. III.

I. 1 The song of songs, &c.] The expression, "The song of songs," is Hebraism, and signifies, The most excellent song; as "The holy of holies," is, The most holy; and "King of kings," The greatest king.

No. 46.

Before CHRIST 1014. THE song of songs, which is Solomon's. 1 Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth: for thy love is better than wine. 3 Because of the favour of thy good ointments thy name

2 Let him kiss me, &c.] This speech is delivered by Solomon, in the person of the virgin daughter of Sion; i. e. the church, whom he here introduces wishing, in the most passionate strain, for some token of the love of her great bridegroom, the prince of peace.

Before CHRIST 1014. name is as ointment poured forth, therefore do the virgins love thee.

4 Draw me, we will run after thee: the king hath brought me into his chambers: we will be glad and rejoice in thee, we will remember thy love more than wine: the upright love thee.

5 ¶ I am black, but comely, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, the tents of Kedar, as the curtains of Solomon.

6 Look not upon me, because I am black, because the sun hath looked upon me: my mother's children were angry with me; they made me keeper of the vineyards; but mine own vineyard have I not kept.

7 ¶ Tell me, O thou whom my soul loveth, where thou feedest, where thou makest thy flock to rest at noon: for why should I be as one that turneth aside by the flocks of thy companions?

8 ¶ If thou know not, O thou fairest among women, go thy way forth by the footsteps of the flock, and feed thy kids beside the shepherds' tents.

9 ¶ I have compared thee, O my love, to a company of horses in Pharaoh's chariots.

10 Thy cheeks are comely with rows of jewels, thy neck with chains of gold.

11 ¶ We will make thee borders of gold with studs of silver.

12 ¶ While the king sitteth at his table, my spike-nard sendeth forth the smell thereof.

13 A bundle of myrrh is my wellbeloved unto me; he shall lie all night betwixt my breasts.

14 My beloved is unto me as a cluster of camphire in the vineyards of En-gedi.

15 Behold, thou art fair, my love; behold, thou art fair; thou hast doves' eyes.

16 Behold, thou art fair, my beloved, yea, pleasant: also our bed is green.

17 The beams of our house are cedar, and our rafters of fir.

CHAP. II.

¶ The mutual love of Christ and his church. 8 Her hope, 10 and calling. 14 Christ's care of the church. 16 The profession of the church, her faith and hope.

I Am the rose of Sharon, and the lily of the valleys.

2 As the lily among thorns, so is my love among the daughters.

3 As the apple tree among the trees of the wood, so is my beloved among the sons, I sat down under his shadow with great delight, and his fruit was sweet to my taste.

4 He brought me to the banquetting house, and his banner over me was love.

5 Stay me with flagons, comfort me with apples: for I am sick of love.

6 His left hand is under my head, and his right hand doth embrace me.

7 I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye stir not up, nor awake my love, till he please.

8 ¶ The voice of my beloved! behold, he cometh leaping upon the mountains, skipping upon the hills.

5 I am black, but comely, &c.] This is an allegorical expression, meaning, that every man, being a sinner, both by nature and practice, may be called black; but is comely, beautiful, and lovely, when his sins are pardoned, and he is reconciled, an object of favour to God.

14 In the vineyards of En-gedi.] It should be translated, The balm-trees of En-gedi.

II. 5 Comfort with apples, &c.] Read, oranges.

11, 12 For, lo, the winter is past, &c.] This may be applied to the state of all true Christians, in whom, after the wintry clouds of error, ignorance, and wickedness are dispersed, all the tokens of a new world appear, inviting them to partake of the pleasures produced by the nearer approaches of the sun of righteousness, who causes such abundant blessings to spring up in their souls, that being now at peace with the offended Majesty of heaven, they look upon all their afflictions as past, and rejoice in the God of their salvation.

III. 1 By night in my bed, &c.] I have long searched for him, who, from the descriptions given of him by the prophets, is become the beloved of my soul; yet after all, their predictions are only

9 My beloved is like a roe, or a young hart: behold, he standeth behind our wall, he looketh forth at the windows, shewing himself through the lattice.

10 ¶ My beloved spake, and said unto me, Rise up, my love, my fair one, and come away.

11 For, lo, the winter is past, the rain is over and gone;

12 The flowers appear on the earth; the time of the singing of birds is come, and the voice of the turtle is heard in our land;

13 The fig tree putteth forth her green figs, and the vines with the tender grape give a good smell. Arise, my love, my fair one, and come away.

14 ¶ O my dove, that art in the clefts of the rock, in the secret places of the flairs, let me see thy countenance, let me hear thy voice; for sweet is thy voice, and thy countenance is comely.

15 Take us the foxes, the little foxes, that spoil the vines: for our vines have tender grapes.

16 ¶ My beloved is mine, and I am his: he feedeth among the lilies.

17 Until the day break, and the shadows flee away, turn, my beloved, and be thou like a roe or a young hart upon the mountains of Bether.

CHAP. III.

1 The church's fight and victory in temptation. 16 The church glorieth in Christ.

BY night on my bed I sought him whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not.

2 I will rise now, and go about the city in the streets, and in the broad ways I will seek him whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not.

3 The watchmen that go about the city found me: to whom I said, Saw ye him whom my soul loveth?

4 It was but a little that I passed from them, but I found him whom my soul loveth: I held him, and would not let him go, until I had brought him into my mother's house, and into the chamber of her that conceived me.

5 I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye stir not up, nor awake my love, till he please.

6 ¶ Who is this that cometh out of the wilderness like pillars of smoke, perfumed with myrrh and frankincense, with all powders of the merchant?

7 Behold his bed, which is Solomon's; threescore valiant men are about it, of the valiant of Israel.

8 They all hold swords, being expert in war: every man hath his sword upon his thigh because of fear in the night.

9 King Solomon made himself a chariot of the wood of Lebanon.

10 He made the pillars thereof of silver, the bottom thereof of gold, the covering of it of purple, the midst thereof being paved with love, for the daughters of Jerusalem.

11 Go forth, O ye daughters of Zion, and behold king Solomon with the crown wherewith his mother crowned him in the day of his espousals, and in the day of the gladness of his heart.

CHAP.

shadows of him, insufficient to convey an adequate idea of his matchless beauty.

3 The watchmen that go about the city, &c.] By "the watchmen" Solomon seems to mean the prophets; and by "the city," the whole church of Christ.

6 Who is this that cometh out of the wilderness, &c.] This is figurative of the church, which, by the divine favour, emerges out of her barren state of infidelity, to depend on Christ alone for every blessing.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. I. II. III.

We learn from hence, that if we are real, and not merely nominal Christians, the Lord of glory will live in us, and walk in us by his holy Spirit; that we are united to our Redeemer by such bonds of love, neither the wrath of man, nor the rage of devils, can ever frustrate or render abortive. That as the church is the spouse, and the divine Redeemer the husband; so there should subsist a reciprocal and the most fervent love from believers to Christ, which should appear in every possible means to promote his cause, who will in the end crown them with glory, honour, and immortality.

Before
CHRIST
1014.

CHAP. IV.

Christ setteth forth the graces of the church: 8 he sheweth his love to her. 16 The church prayeth to be made fit for his presence.

BEHOOLD, thou art fair, my love; behold, thou art fair; thou hast doves' eyes within thy locks: thy hair is as a flock of goats, that appear from mount Gilead.

Thy teeth are like a flock of sheep that are even shorn, which come up from the washing; whereof every one bear twins, and none is barren among them.

Thy lips are like a thread of scarlet, and thy speech is comely: thy temples are like a piece of a pomegranate within thy locks.

Thy neck is like the tower of David builded for an armoury, whereon there hang a thousand bucklers, all shields of mighty men.

Thy two breasts are like two young roes that are twins, which feed among the lilies.

Until the day break, and the shadows flee away, I will get me to the mountain of myrrh, and to the hill of frankincense.

Thou art all fair, my love; there is no spot in thee.

¶ Come with me from Lebanon, my spouse, with me from Lebanon: look from the top of Amana, from the top of Shenir and Hermon, from the lions' dens, from the mountains of the leopards.

Thou hast ravished my heart, my sister, my spouse; thou hast ravished my heart with one of thine eyes, with one chain of thy neck.

How fair is thy love, my sister, my spouse! how much better is thy love than wine! and the smell of thine ointments than all spices!

Thy lips, O my spouse, drop as the honeycomb: honey and milk are under thy tongue: and the smell of thy garments is like the smell of Lebanon.

A garden inclosed is my sister, my spouse; a spring shut up, a fountain sealed.

Thy plants are an orchard of pomegranates, with pleasant fruits; camphire, with spikenard.

Spikenard and saffron; calamus and cinnamon, with all trees of frankincense; myrrh and aloes, with all the chief spices:

A fountain of gardens, a well of living waters, and streams from Lebanon.

¶ Awake, O north wind; and come, thou south; blow upon my garden, that the spices thereof may flow out. Let my beloved come into his garden, and eat his pleasant fruits.

CHAP. V.

Christ awaketh the church with his calling. 2 The church having a taste of Christ's love is sick of love. 9 A description of Christ by his graces.

I Am come into my garden, my sister, my spouse: I have gathered my myrrh with my spice; I have eaten my honeycomb with my honey; I have drunk my wine with my milk: eat, O friends; drink, yea drink abundantly, O beloved.

¶ I sleep, but my heart waketh: it is the voice of my beloved that knocketh, saying, Open to me, my sister, my love, my dove, my undefiled: for my head is filled with dew, and my locks with the drops of the night.

I have put off my coat; how shall I put it on? I have washed my feet; how shall I defile them?

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. IV. V. VI.

IV. 1 *Behold, thou art fair, &c.*] The spouse of the church is here comfortably assured of her being amiable in the eyes of him whom beauty pleaseth, but that which is divine.

13 *Camphire, &c.*] The margin reads, cypress.

14 *Aloes, &c.*] The wood of aloes, which is of an agreeable smell.

16 *Awake, O north wind, &c.*] O let not the inspirations of thy holy Spirit be wanting to me, but breathe perpetually upon me, as the north and south winds do upon this garden; for then shall I fill the world with the sweet odour of Christ.

V. 1 *I sleep, but my heart waketh, &c.*] Solomon represents

4 My beloved put in his hand by the hole of the door, and my bowels were moved for him.

5 I rose up to open to my beloved; and my hands dropped with myrrh, and my fingers with sweet smelling myrrh, upon the handles of the lock.

6 I opened to my beloved; but my beloved had withdrawn himself, and was gone: my soul failed when he spake: I sought him, but I could not find him; I called him, but he gave me no answer.

7 The watchmen that went about the city found me, they smote me, they wounded me; the keepers of the walls took away my veil from me.

8 I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, if ye find my beloved, that ye tell him, that I am sick of love.

9 ¶ What is thy beloved more than another beloved, O thou fairest among women? what is thy beloved more than another beloved, that thou dost so charge us?

10 My beloved is white and ruddy, the chiefest among ten thousand.

11 His head is as the most fine gold, his locks are bushy, and black as a raven.

12 His eyes are as the eyes of doves by the rivers of waters, washed with milk, and fitly set.

13 His cheeks are as a bed of spices, as sweet flowers: his lips like lilies, dropping sweet smelling myrrh.

14 His hands are as gold rings set with the beryl: his belly is as bright ivory overlaid with sapphires.

15 His legs are as pillars of marble, set upon sockets of fine gold: his countenance is as Lebanon, excellent as the cedars.

16 His mouth is most sweet: yea, he is altogether lovely. This is my beloved, and this is my friend, O daughters of Jerusalem.

CHAP. VI.

The church professeth her faith in Christ. 4 Christ sheweth the graces of the church, 10 and his love toward her.

WHITHER is thy beloved gone, O thou fairest among women? whither is thy beloved turned aside? that we may seek him with thee.

2 My beloved is gone down into his garden, to the beds of spices, to feed in the gardens, and to gather lilies.

3 I am my beloved's, and my beloved is mine: he feedeth among the lilies.

4 ¶ Thou art beautiful, O my love, as Tirzah, comely as Jerusalem, terrible as an army with banners.

5 Turn away thine eyes from me, for they have overcome me: thy hair is as a flock of goats that appear from Gilead.

6 Thy teeth are as a flock of sheep, which go up from the washing, whereof every one beareth twins, and there is not one barren among them.

7 As a piece of a pomegranate are thy temples within thy locks.

8 There are threescore queens and fourscore concubines, and virgins without number.

9 My dove, my undefiled is but one; she is the only one of her mother, she is the choice one of her that bare her. The daughters saw her, and blessed her; yea, the queens and the concubines, and they praised her.

10 ¶ Who is she that looketh forth as the morning, fair as the moon, clear as the sun, and terrible as an army with banners?

11 I went down into the garden of nuts to see the fruits of the valley, and to see whether the vine flourished, and the pomegranates budded.

12 Or

himself having lost that clear sight of the Messiah he enjoyed in the preceding vision, but, falling into a trance, fancied he heard his voice speaking to his spouse, whom Solomon conceives to be in the same melancholy condition with himself.

VI. 1 *Whither is thy beloved gone, &c.*] The daughters of Jerusalem (pious Christians) here justify what the spouse had said in the conclusion of the former chapter, declaring themselves in love with him whom she had so beautifully described.

¶ *My beloved is gone down into his garden, &c.*] The bride replies, that he was gone to that garden he himself hath planted; the hearts of his obedient people, where he delights to reside.

GENERAL

Before CHRIST 1014. 12 Or ever I was aware, my soul made me like the chariots of Ammi-nadib.

13 Return, return, O Shulamite; return, return, that we may look upon thee. What will ye see in the Shulamite? As it were the company of two armies.

C H A P. VII.

1 A further description of the church's graces. 10 The church professeth her faith and desire.

HOW beautiful are thy feet with shoes, O prince's daughter! the joints of thy thighs are like jewels, the work of the hands of a cunning workman.

2 Thy navel is like a round goblet, which wanteth not liquor: thy belly is like a heap of wheat-set about with lilies.

3 Thy two breasts are like two young roes that are twins.

4 Thy neck is as a tower of ivory; thine eyes like the fishpools in Heshbon, by the gate of Bath-rabbim: thy nose is as the tower of Lebanon which looketh toward Damascus.

5 Thine head upon thee is like Carmel, and the hair of thine head like purple; the king is held in the galleries.

6 How fair and how pleasant art thou, O love, for delights!

7 This thy stature is like to a palm tree, and thy breasts to clusters of grapes.

8 I said, I will go up to the palm tree, I will take hold of the boughs thereof: now also thy breasts shall be as clusters of the vine, and the smell of thy nose like apples;

9 And the roof of thy mouth like the best wine for my beloved, that goeth down sweetly, causing the lips of those that are asleep to speak.

10 ¶ I am my beloved's, and his desire is toward me.

11 Come, my beloved, let us go forth into the field; let us lodge in the villages.

12 Let us get up early to the vineyards; let us see if the vine flourish, whether the tender grape appear, and the pomegranates bud forth: there will I give thee my loves.

13 The mandrakes give a smell, and at our gates are all manner of pleasant fruits, new and old, which I have laid up for thee, O my beloved.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. IV. V. VI.

The use we are to make of these chapters is, that we be made sensible there is nothing so pleasing to a penitent sinner, as the smiles of a gracious Redeemer; that it is the duty of those who profess Christianity, to adorn their profession by a holy life, and not grieve their Almighty Father and Benefactor; and lastly, we may perceive in what a compassionate manner Christ leads his sincere disciples through this world, by filling their minds with divine love, so as to support them under all afflictions, till at last he brings them to his heavenly kingdom in glory.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. VII. VIII.

VII. 5 *Thine head upon thee, &c.* Vulgate reads, The hair of your head is as the king's purple mixed with stripes.

8 *Like apples.* Read, oranges.

10 *I am my beloved's, &c.* This denotes the close and intimate love and affection which subsists between Christ and his members.

VIII. 1 *O that thou wert as my brother, &c.* The Chaldee paraphrast interprets this to relate to the time when the Messiah shall be revealed to the congregation of Israel. But the literal sense of

C H A P. VIII.

1 The love of the church to Christ. 8 The calling of the Gentiles. 14 The church prayeth for Christ's coming.

O That thou wert as my brother, that sucked the breasts of my mother! when I should find thee without, I would kiss thee; yea, I should not be despised.

2 I would lead thee, and bring thee into my mother's house, who would instruct me: I would cause thee to drink of spiced wine of the juice of my pomegranate.

3 His left hand should be under my head, and his right hand should embrace me.

4 I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, that ye stir not up, nor awake my love, until he please.

5 Who is this that cometh up from the wilderness, leaning upon her beloved? I raised thee up under the apple tree: there thy mother brought thee forth: there she brought thee forth that bare thee.

6 ¶ Set me as a seal upon thine heart, as a seal upon thine arm: for love is strong as death; jealousy is cruel as the grave: the coals thereof are coals of fire, which hath a most vehement flame.

7 Many waters cannot quench love, neither can the floods drown it: if a man would give all the substance of his house for love, it would utterly be contemned.

8 ¶ We have a little sister, and she hath no breasts: what shall we do for our sister in the day when she shall be spoken for?

9 If she be a wall, we will build upon her a palace of silver: and if she be a door, we will inclose her with boards of cedar.

10 I am a wall, and my breasts like towers: then was I in his eyes as one that found favour.

11 Solomon had a vineyard at Baal-hamon; he let out the vineyard unto keepers; every one for the fruit thereof was to bring a thousand pieces of silver.

12 My vineyard, which is mine, is before me: thou, O Solomon, must have a thousand, and those that keep the fruit thereof two hundred.

13 Thou that dwellest in the gardens, the companions hearken to thy voice: cause me to hear it.

14 ¶ Make haste, my beloved, and be thou like to a roe or to a young hart upon the mountains of spices.

the words may be applied to the open profession of Christianity with the greatest confidence and security, nothing being more innocent and harmless than the love and service wherein it engages its disciples to their great Lord and master.

8 *We have a little sister, &c.* This alludes to the conversion of the Gentiles.

14 *Make haste, my beloved, &c.* Make all possible speed to save us; and perfect thy loving kindness towards us, O thou kind Redeemer of the sons of men!

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. VII. VIII.

We learn in general from this beautiful poem, that as our first parents lived in a garden before and when they offended God; so likewise a garden is here, and in other places of sacred writ, chosen as the place wherein to display the great love of God to mankind. And that though the name of God is not mentioned in this book, yet the love of Christ to the fallen race of Adam is here pointed out in as striking a manner as the providence of God was evidenced towards the Jews. Let us therefore bless God, that he has been pleased to leave upon record this sacred book, in which we see the endearing relation that takes place between Christ and his church.

The Book of the Prophet ISAIAH.

THE ARGUMENT.

Isaiah has been always called by Christian divines the evangelical prophet, because he speaks more clearly of Christ and his church than the others, and describes every circumstance relating to the humiliation and suffering of the Messiah as minutely as if he had been an eye-witness of the events. Nothing can exceed the sublimity of his language, setting forth the glories of the gospel dispensation. The Jews affirm, that this great prophet was the son of king Joash, and brother of king Amaziah; that he began to prophesy in the last year of king Uzziah, and that he was put to death by king Manasseh, 698 years before Christ. He foretold the captivity of the Jews, and the afflictions they should suffer; he

be also pointed out their return with the utmost clearness and precision. But the most noble and interesting part of this sacred book relates to the state of the Christian church respecting both Jews and Gentiles, and the infinite happiness that would result from a lively faith in the promised Messiah. There is a great deal of strength in his exhortations, reproofs, and threatenings.

CHAP. I.

1 *Isaiah complaineth of Judah's rebellion: 5 her judgments lamented: 10 he upbraideth their whole service, &c.*

Before
CHRIST
760.

THE vision of Isaiah, the son of Amoz, which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah.

■ Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth: for the LORD hath spoken, I have nourished and brought up children, and they have rebelled against me.

3 The ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his master's crib: but Israel doth not know, my people doth not consider.

4 Ah sinful nation, ■ people laden with iniquity, ■ seed of evil doers, children that are corrupters: they have forsaken the LORD, they have provoked the Holy One of Israel unto anger, they are gone away backward.

5 ¶ Why should ye be stricken any more? ye will revolt more and more: the whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint.

6 From the sole of the foot even unto the head there is no soundness in it; but wounds, and bruises, and putrifying sores: they have not been closed, neither bound up, neither mollified with ointment.

7 Your country is desolate, your cities are burned with fire; your land, strangers devour it in your presence, and it is desolate, as overthrown by strangers.

8 And the daughter of Zion is left as a cottage in a vineyard, as a lodge in a garden of cucumbers, as a besieged city.

9 Except the LORD of hosts had left unto us ■ very small remnant, we should have been as Sodom, and we should have been like unto Gomorrah.

10 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, ye rulers of Sodom; give ear unto the law of our God, ye people of Gomorrah.

11 To what purpose is the multitude of your sacrifices unto me? saith the LORD: I am full of the burnt offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts; and I delight not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or of he goats.

12 When ye come to appear before me, who hath required this at your hand, to tread my courts?

13 Bring no more vain oblations; incense is an abomination unto me; the new moons and sabbaths, the calling of assemblies, I cannot away with; it is iniquity, even the solemn meeting.

14 Your new moons and your appointed feasts my soul hateth: they are a trouble unto me; I am weary to bear them.

15 And when ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you: yea, when ye make many prayers, I will not hear: your hands are full of blood.

16 ¶ Wash you, make you clean; put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes; cease to do evil;

17 Learn to do well; seek judgment, relieve the oppressed, judge the fatherless, plead for the widow.

18 Come now, and let us reason together, saith the LORD: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be ■ wool.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. I. II.

I. 2, 3 *Hear, O heavens, &c.*] I call heaven and earth to testify against you, for your abominable impiety, idolatry and ingratitude; seeing the most stupid of the brute creation are more sensible of their master's kindness than you are of the goodness of God, who has for so many ages followed you both with miracles and mercies.

10, 11 *Hear the word, &c.*] Ye elders of Israel, whose crimes are equal to those of the inhabitants of Sodom and Gomorrah, hear ■ No. 46.

19 If ye be willing and obedient, ye shall eat the good of the land: Before CHRIST 760.

20 But if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured with the sword: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it.

21 ¶ How is the faithful city become an harlot! it was full of judgment; righteousness lodged in it; but now murderers.

22 Thy silver is become dross, thy wine mixed with water.

23 Thy princes are rebellious, and companions of thieves: every one loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards: they judge not the fatherless, neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them.

24 Therefore saith the LORD, the LORD of hosts, the mighty one of Israel, Ah, I will ease me of mine adversaries, and avenge me of mine enemies:

25 And I will turn my hand upon thee, and purely purge away thy dross, and take away all thy tin:

26 And I will restore thy judges ■ at the first, and thy counsellors as at the beginning: afterward thou shalt be called, The city of righteousness, the faithful city.

27 Zion shall be redeemed with judgment, and her converts with righteousness.

28 ¶ And the destruction of the transgressors and of the sinners shall be together, and they that forsake the LORD shall be consumed.

29 For they shall be ashamed of the oaks which ye have desired, and ye shall be confounded for the gardens that ye have chosen.

30 For ye shall be ■ an oak whose leaf fadeth, and as ■ garden that hath no water.

31 And the strong shall be as tow, and the maker of it as ■ spark, and they shall both burn together, and none shall quench them.

CHAP. II.

1 *Isaiah his prophecy of Christ's kingdom. 6 Wickedness is the cause why God hath forsaken his people. 10 He warneth them of the terrible day of the LORD.*

THE word that Isaiah the son of Amoz saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem.

2 And it shall come to pass in the last days, that the mountain of the LORD's house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow unto it.

3 And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

4 And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people; and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruninghooks: nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

5 O house of Jacob, come ye, and let us walk in the light of the LORD.

6 ¶ Therefore thou hast forsaken thy people the house of Jacob, because they be replenished from the east,

description from God of your profaneness, hypocrisy, and injustice, and his just denunciations against you.

21 *How is the faithful city, &c.*] Consider the enormous wickedness that now abounds in Jerusalem, and compare it with its former state during the reigns of some of its pious kings.

II. 2 *And it shall come to pass, &c.*] In the times of the gospel dispensation, the Christian religion shall not only be firmly established, after the resurrection of the Messiah, but no distinctions shall be made concerning the places where churches shall be built.

Before
CHRIST
760.

east, and are soothsayers like the Philistines, and they please themselves in the children of strangers.

7 Their land also is full of silver and gold, neither is there any end of their treasures; their land is also full of horses, neither is there any end of their chariots:

8 Their land also is full of idols; they worship the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made:

9 And the mean man boweth down, and the great man humbleth himself: therefore forgive them not.

10 ¶ Enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty.

11 The lofty looks of man shall be humbled, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, and the LORD alone shall be exalted in that day.

12 For the day of the LORD of hosts shall be upon every one that is proud and lofty, and upon every one that is lifted up; and he shall be brought low:

13 And upon all the cedars of Lebanon, that are high and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Bashan,

14 And upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills that are lifted up,

15 And upon every high tower, and upon every fenced wall,

16 And upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all pleasant pictures.

17 And the loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be made low: and the LORD alone shall be exalted in that day.

18 And the idols he shall utterly abolish.

19 And they shall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

20 In that day a man shall cast his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which they made each one for himself to worship, to the moles and to the bats;

21 To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

22 Cease ye from man, whose breath is in his nostrils: for wherein is he to be accounted of?

C H A P. III.

1 The calamities coming upon Judah. 9 The people's impudency. 12 The oppression of the rulers. 16 Judgments for women's pride. 25 The general desolation.

FOR, behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts, doth take away from Jerusalem and from Judah the stay and the staff, the whole stay of bread, and the whole stay of water,

2 The mighty man, and the man of war, the judge, and the prophet, and the prudent, and the ancient,

3 The captain of fifty, and the honourable man, and the counsellor, and the cunning artificer, and the eloquent orator.

4 And I will give children to be their princes, and babes shall rule over them.

5 And the people shall be oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbour: the child shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honourable.

6 When a man shall take hold of his brother of

the house of his father, saying, Thou hast clothing, be thou our ruler, and let this ruin be under thy hand:

7 In that day shall he swear, saying, I will not be a healer; for in my house is neither bread nor clothing: make me not a ruler of the people.

8 For Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen: because their tongue and their doings are against the LORD, to provoke the eyes of his glory.

9 The shew of their countenance doth witness against them; and they declare their sin as Sodom, they hide it not. Woe unto their soul! for they have rewarded evil unto themselves.

10 ¶ Say ye to the righteous, that it shall be well with him: for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.

11 Woe unto the wicked! it shall be ill with him: for the reward of his hands shall be given him.

12 ¶ As for my people, children are their oppressors, and women rule over them: O my people, they which lead thee cause thee to err, and destroy the way of thy paths.

13 The LORD standeth up to plead, and standeth to judge the people.

14 The LORD will enter into judgment with the ancients of his people, and the princes thereof: for ye have eaten up the vineyard; the spoil of the poor is in your houses.

15 What mean ye that ye beat my people to pieces, and grind the faces of the poor? saith the Lord God of hosts.

16 ¶ Moreover the Lord saith, Because the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with stretched forth necks and wanton eyes, walking and mincing as they go, and making a tinkling with their feet:

17 Therefore the LORD will smite with a scab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and the LORD will discover their secret parts.

18 In that day the LORD will take away the bravery of their tinkling ornaments about their feet, and their cauls, and their round tires like the moon,

19 The chains, and the bracelets, and the mufflers,

20 The bonnets, and the ornaments of the legs, and the headbands, and the tablets, and the earrings,

21 The rings, and nose jewels,

22 The changeable suits of apparel, and the mantles, and the wimples, and the crisping pins,

23 The glasses, and the fine linen, and the hoods, and the vails.

24 And it shall come to pass, that instead of sweet smell there shall be stink; and instead of a girdle a rent; and instead of well set hair baldness; and instead of a stomacher a girding of sackcloth: and burning instead of beauty.

25 ¶ Thy men shall fall by the sword, and thy mighty in the war.

26 And her gates shall lament and mourn; and she being desolate shall sit upon the ground.

C H A P. IV.

1 The distress of the times, 2 The succeeding blessings and security of Christ's kingdom.

AND in that day seven women shall take hold of one man, saying, We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel: only let us be called by thy name, to take away our reproach.

2 ¶ In

10, 11 Enter into the rock, and hide thee, &c.] Seek for a place of security, where you may escape my awful vengeance, but that cannot be, humble yourselves, for your pride and other sins, and turn to the Lord with penitent hearts, that his judgment may not fall upon your guilty heads.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS III Chap. I. II.

These chapters point out to us, that it is in vain to pay public worship to God, and attend, in religious assemblies, while we live in habitual sin; for God abhors such worship; and we should observe, on the other hand, the great advantage that accrues to those whom God has called to the knowledge of himself, and to delight in his ways.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. III. IV.

III. 1 For, behold, the Lord, &c.] This prediction relates to the

Before
CHRIST
760.

destruction of Jerusalem by the Babylonians, which took place in the reign of king Zedekiah. They trusted in their abundance, therefore God threatens to take it from them.

4 And I will give children, &c.] Not only in age, but in wit, knowledge, manners, and strength. This was literally fulfilled in the children of good Josiah, who ascended the throne when they were minors, and confusion ensued.

16 Because the daughters of Zion are haughty, &c.] Because they are puffed up with pride, and glory in it, I will take away every thing they hold in the greatest estimation.

IV. 1 In that day, &c.] In the time of the greatest degeneracy I will send the Messiah to be the only hope and salvation of all those who escape the general calamity, by not joining with the rest in idolatry, and all other crimes.

Before
CHRIST
760.

2 ¶ In that day shall the branch of the LORD be beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the earth shall be excellent and comely for them that are escaped of Israel.

3 And it shall come to pass, that he that is left in Zion, and he that remaineth in Jerusalem, shall be called holy, even every one that is written among the living in Jerusalem.

4 When the LORD shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof by the spirit of judgment, and by the spirit of burning.

5 And the LORD will create upon every dwelling place of mount Zion, and upon her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night: for upon all the glory shall be a defence.

6 And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow in the day time from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and for a covert from storm and from rain.

C H A P. V.

1. Under the parable of a vineyard God executeth his severe judgments; 8 upon covetousness; 11 riot; 18 profaneness; 20 and injustice. 26 The executioners of God's judgments.

NOW will I sing to my wellbeloved a song of my beloved touching his vineyard. My wellbeloved hath a vineyard in a very fruitful hill:

2 And he fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also made a winepress therein: and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes.

3 And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard.

4 What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it? wherefore, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild grapes?

5 And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard: I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up; and break down the wall thereof, and it shall be trodden down:

6 And I will lay it waste: it shall not be pruned, nor digged; but there shall come up briars and thorns: I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.

7 For the vineyard of the LORD of hosts is the house of Israel, and the men of Judah his pleasant plant: and he looked for judgment, but behold oppression; for righteousness, but behold a cry.

8 ¶ Woe unto them that join house to house, that lay field to field, till there be no place, that they may be placed alone in the midst of the earth!

9 In mine ears said the LORD of hosts, Of a truth many houses shall be desolate, even great and fair, without inhabitant.

10 Yea, ten acres of vineyard shall yield one bath, and the seed of an homer shall yield an ephah.

11 ¶ Woe unto them that rise up early in the morning, that they may follow strong drink; that continue until night, till wine inflame them!

12 And the harp, and the viol, the tabret, and pipe,

and wine, are in their feasts: but they regard not the work of the LORD, neither consider the operation of his hands. Before
CHRIST
760.

13 Therefore my people are gone into captivity, because they have no knowledge: and their honourable men are famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst.

14 Therefore hell hath enlarged herself, and opened her mouth without measure: and their glory and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoiceth, shall descend in it.

15 And the mean man shall be brought down, and the mighty man shall be humbled, and the eyes of the lofty shall be humbled:

16 But the LORD of hosts shall be exalted in judgment, and God that is holy shall be sanctified in righteousness.

17 Then shall the lambs feed after their manner, and the waste places of the fatones shall strangers eat.

18 ¶ Woe unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and sin as it were with a cart rope:

19 That say, Let them make speed, and hasten his work, that we may see it: and let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may know it!

20 ¶ Woe unto them that call evil good, and good evil; that put darkness for light, and light for darkness; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!

21 Woe unto them that are wise in their own eyes, and prudent in their own sight!

22 Woe unto them that are mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink:

23 Which justify the wicked for reward, and take away the righteousness of the righteous from him!

24 Therefore as the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, so their root shall be as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust: because they have cast away the law of the LORD of hosts, and despised the word of the holy One of Israel.

25 Therefore is the anger of the LORD kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them: and the hills did tremble, and their carcases were torn in the midst of the streets. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

26 ¶ And he will lift up an ensign to the nations from far, and will hiss unto them from the end of the earth: and, behold, they shall come with speed swiftly:

27 None shall be weary nor stumble among them; none shall slumber nor sleep; neither shall the girdle of their loins be loosed, nor the latchet of their shoes be broken:

28 Whose arrows are sharp, and all their bows bent, their horses' hoofs shall be counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirlwind:

29 Their roaring shall be like a lion, they shall roar like young lions: yea, they shall roar, and lay hold of the prey, and shall carry it away safe, and none shall deliver it.

30 And in that day they shall roar against them like the roaring of the sea: and if one look unto the land, behold darkness and sorrow, and the light is darkened in the heavens thereof.

C H A P.

5, 6 And the Lord will create, &c.] The Lord's favour and protection to those who fear him shall appear in every place; alluding to the pillar of the cloud, *Exod. xiii. 21.* Also, in the first judgment, very few Christians suffered when Jerusalem was destroyed by the Romans; and in the second, Christ will be their Saviour to screen them from divine wrath.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. III. IV.

We learn from the threatenings recorded above, that pride, luxury and immodesty are great sins, cause people to forget God, and are the occasion of the destruction of nations: but that God, who is ever gracious, amidst all these provocations, gives tokens of his goodness, in permitting that, after the Jews had been chastised, he would come to redeem and sanctify his church, as he has eminently done by sending his Son into the world, to deliver them from the wrath that will fall on impenitent sinners.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. V. VI.

V. 1 *His vineyard.*] The vineyard means the twelve tribes; also the professing church in all ages. This parable is a just description of an ungrateful people.

2 *It brought forth wild grapes.*] By this is signified the idolatries and immoralities of the Israelites.

10 *One bath and the seed, &c.*] A bath and an ephah are the same measure. See *Exod. xvi. 16.*

14 *Hell hath enlarged herself, &c.*] That is, the grave. This image conveys the most tremendous horror.

17 *Then shall the lambs feed after their manner, &c.*] The righteous shall be under the peculiar care of providence, and want nothing that is necessary for their support.

20 *Woe unto them that call evil good, &c.*] Who, either in word or act, presumptuously deny the difference between good and evil.

Before
CHRIST
758.

C H A P. VI.

Isaiah's vision of the Lord in his glory: 5 He is terrified; 8 sheweth the obstinacy of the people. 13 A remnant shall be saved.

IN the year that king Uzziah died I saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his train filled the temple.

2 Above it stood the seraphims: each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly.

3 And one cried unto another, and said, Holy, holy, holy, is the LORD of hosts: the whole earth is full of his glory.

4 And the posts of the door moved at the voice of him that cried, and the house was filled with smoke.

5 ¶ Then said I, Woe is me! for I am undone; because I am a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the King, the LORD of hosts.

6 Then flew one of the seraphims unto me, having a live coal in his hand, which he had taken with the tongs from off the altar:

7 And he laid it upon my mouth, and said, Lo, this hath touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin purged.

8 ¶ Also I heard the voice of the LORD, saying, Whom shall I send, and who will go for us? Then said I, Here am I; send me.

9 And he said, Go, and tell this people, Hear ye indeed, but understand not; and see ye indeed, but perceive not.

10 Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes; lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and convert, and be healed.

11 Then said I, LORD, how long? And he answered, Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be utterly desolate,

12 And the LORD have removed men far away, and there be a great forsaking in the midst of the land.

13 ¶ But yet in it shall be a tenth, and it shall return, and shall be eaten: as a teil tree, and as an oak, whose substance is in them, when they cast their leaves: so the holy seed shall be the substance thereof.

C H A P. VII.

Abaz comforted by Isaiah. 10 Christ is promised for a sign. 17 God's judgments prophesied to come upon Judah.

742. **A**ND it came to pass in the days of Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah, king of Judah, that Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up toward Jerusalem to war against it, but could not prevail against it.

2 And it was told the house of David, saying, Syria is confederate with Ephraim. And his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind.

3 Then said the LORD unto Isaiah, Go forth now to

meet Ahaz, thou, and Shear-jashub thy son, at the end of the conduit of the upper pool in the highway of the fullers' field; Before
CHRIST
742.

4 And say unto him, Take heed, and be quiet; fear not, neither be fainthearted for the two tails of these smoking firebrands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of the son of Remaliah.

5 Because Syria, Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah, have taken evil counsel against thee, saying,

6 Let us go up against Judah, and vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and set a king in the midst of it, even the son of Tabeal:

7 Thus saith the LORD God, It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass.

8 For the head of Syria is Damascus, and the head of Damascus is Rezin; and within threescore and five years shall Ephraim be broken, that it be not a people.

9 And the head of Ephraim is Samaria, and the head of Samaria is Remaliah's son. If ye will not believe, surely ye shall not be established.

10 ¶ Moreover the LORD spake again unto Ahaz, saying,

11 Ask thee a sign of the LORD thy God: ask it either in the depth, or in the height above.

12 But Ahaz said, I will not ask, neither will I tempt the LORD.

13 And he said, Hear ye now, O house of David? Is it a small thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God also?

14 Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign. Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel.

15 Butter and honey shall he eat, that he may know to refuse the evil, and choose the good.

16 For before the child shall know to refuse the evil, and choose the good, the land that thou abhorrest shall be forsaken of both her kings.

17 ¶ The LORD shall bring upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon thy father's house, days that have not come, from the day that Ephraim departed from Judah; even the king of Assyria.

18 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the LORD shall hiss for the fly that is in the uttermost part of the rivers of Egypt, and for the bee that is in the land of Assyria.

19 And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in the desolate valleys, and in the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all bushes.

20 In the same day shall the Lord shave with a razor that is hired, namely, by them beyond the river, by the king of Assyria, the head, and the hair of the feet: and it shall also consume the beard.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, that a man shall nourish a young cow, and two sheep;

22 And it shall come to pass, for the abundance of milk that they shall give that he shall eat butter: for butter

VI. 1. I saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, &c.] The prophet saw the divine Shechinah, or glory of the Lord, sitting upon a throne, to denote that he was about to judge the king, elders, and people of Israel.

2 Seraphims] The word seraphim signifies something that is on fire. With twain he covered his face] To express the amazing splendor of the divine essence.

With twain he covered his feet] Covering their feet, denotes their inexpressible modesty.

With twain he did fly]. Implying the velocity and readiness with which they execute the divine commands.

3 Holy, holy, holy, &c.] Most holy. This is a strong proof of the Trinity.

6 Having a live coal, &c.] Signifying the gift of utterance or prophecy, and the act of purifying from the uncleanness mentioned ver. 5. See Acts ii. 3.

9 Hear ye indeed, but understand not, &c.] See Matt. xiii. 14. and Acts xxviii. 26.

10 Make the heart—fat, &c.] The Vulgate reads, Blind the heart.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. V. VI.

We are hence taught, that the sins which expose men to the divine vengeance are covetousness, the love of riches, and pleasure, drunkenness, carnal security, contempt of God's threatening, impious

opinions, and unrighteousness in judgment. The prophet next shews us that the hardness and blindness of men is the effect of their own obstinacy, and if they perish in their sins; it will be owing to their own persevering in wickedness, and rejecting the counsel of God against themselves.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. VII. VIII.

VII. Syria is confederate with Ephraim, &c.] That is, they had settled in the land of the ten tribes, of which Ephraim was the chief.

3 Shear-jashub, &c.] The remains shall return.

The head of Syria is Damascus, &c.] That is, the kingdom of Syria shall not extend beyond its ancient bounds.

14 Behold, a virgin shall conceive, &c.] The seventy read, The virgin, &c. as though the prophet had said, Since then the Messiah, the great deliverer, shall come into the world in so miraculous a manner, much more can God deliver you now without foreign aid.

15 That he may know, &c.] Till he comes to years of discretion.

19 They shall come, and shall rest—in the desolate valleys, &c.] No place should be free from them, nor the strongest fortifications able to resist their efforts.

21 A man shall nourish a young cow, and two sheep] There shall be such destruction both of man and beast, that there will want hands and cattle to till the ground.

Before CHRIST 742. butter and honey shall every one eat that is left in the land.

23 And it shall come to pass in that day, that every place shall be, where there were a thousand vines at a thousand silverlings; it shall even be for briers and thorns.

24 With arrows and with bows shall men come thither, because all the land shall become briers and thorns.

25 And on all hills that shall be digged with the mattock, there shall not come thither the fear of briers and thorns: but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen, and for the trading of lesser cattle.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Isaiah propheseth the spoiling of Syria and Israel by the king of Assyria; 5 Judah also shall be overrun by him.*

MOREOVER the LORD said unto me, Take thee a great roll, and write in it with a man's pen concerning Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

2 And I took unto me faithful witnesses to record, Uriah the priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah.

3 And I went unto the prophets; and the conceived, and bare a son. Then said the LORD to me, Call his name Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

741. 4 For before the child shall have knowledge to cry, My father, and my mother, the riches of Damascus and the spoil of Samaria shall be taken away before the king of Assyria.

5 ¶ The LORD spake also unto me again, saying,

6 Forasmuch as this people refuseth the waters of Shiloah that go softly, and rejoice in Rezin and Remaliah's son;

7 Now therefore, behold, the LORD bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, strong and many, even the king of Assyria, and all his glory: and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks:

8 And he shall pass through Judah; he shall overflow and go over, he shall reach even to the neck; and the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel.

9 ¶ Associate yourselves, O ye people, and ye shall be broken in pieces; and give ear, all ye of far countries: gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces.

10 Take counsel together, and it shall come to nought; speak the word, and it shall not stand: for God is with us.

11 ¶ For the LORD spake thus to me with a strong hand, and instructed me that I should not walk in the way of this people, saying,

12 Say ye not, A confederacy, to all them to whom this people shall say, A confederacy, neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid.

13 Sanctify the LORD of hosts himself; and let him be your fear, and let him be your dread.

14 And he shall be for a sanctuary; but for a stone of stumbling and for a rock of offence to both the houses of Israel, for a gin and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

15 And many among them shall stumble, and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.

16 Bind up the testimony, seal the law among my disciples.

VIII. 1 *Maher-shalal-hash-baz.*] This compound word signifies, To run swiftly the spoil, and make haste to the prey.

¶ *And he shall pass, &c.*] This primarily respects the invasion of Judea by the Assyrians under Sennacherib. But the address is in a particular manner made to the divine Messiah, who is called Immanuel, God with us, because, in a spiritual sense, he was to be the Saviour of his church, the heirs of the promise made to Abraham.

15 *And many among them shall stumble, &c.*] These words refer to the manner in which the Messiah would be received by the Jews when he came in the flesh; for, because Christ came among them a poor, despised, afflicted person, they could not, through the veil of his humanity, behold the glory of his divine nature.

20 *To the law.*] These words denote, that we constantly make the holy scriptures the rule of our faith and practice.

There is no light in them.] It may be translated, There shall be no light in them. By "light" the Jews frequently understood prosperity.

17 And I will wait upon the LORD, that hideth his face from the house of Jacob, and I will look for him. Before CHRIST 741.

18 Behold, I and the children whom the LORD hath given me are for signs and for wonders in Israel from the LORD of hosts, which dwelleth in mount Zion.

19 And when they shall say unto you, Seek unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards that peep, and that mutter: should not a people seek unto their God? for the living to the dead?

20 To the law and to the testimony: if they speak not according to this word, it is because there is no light in them.

21 And they shall pass through it, hardly bestead and hungry: and it shall come to pass, that when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and curse their king and their God, and look upward.

22 And they shall look unto the earth, and behold trouble and darkness, dimness of anguish; and they shall be driven to darkness.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The joy of the church in the birth of Christ. Israel's judgments for pride, 13 impenitency, 18 and wickedness.*

NEVERTHELESS the dimness shall not be such as was in her vexation, when at the first he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun, and the land of Naphtali, and afterward did more grievously afflict her by the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, in Galilee of the nations.

2 The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light: they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.

3 Thou hast multiplied the nation, and not increased the joy: they joy before thee according to the joy in harvest, and as men rejoice when they divide the spoil.

4 For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden, and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor, as in the day of Midian.

5 For every battle of the warrior is with confused noise, and garments rolled in blood; but this shall be with burning and fuel of fire.

6 For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

7 Of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this.

¶ The LORD sent a word into Jacob, and it hath lighted upon Israel.

9 And all the people shall know, even Ephraim and the inhabitant of Samaria, that say in the pride and stoutness of heart,

10 The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewn stones: the sycamores are cut down, but we will change them into cedars.

11 Therefore the LORD shall set up the adversaries of Rezin against him, and join his enemies together;

12 The Syrians before, and the Philistines behind; and they shall devour Israel with open mouth. For all this

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. VII. VIII. We may learn hence, first, that all the promises of God will in due time be fully accomplished; that the sacred oracles are a most sure foundation for our faith, able to enlighten our minds, and make us completely and eternally happy.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. IX. X. IX. 5 *Every battle of the warrior is with confused noise, &c.*] This particularly alludes to the exemplary destruction of the enemies of our blessed Saviour.

¶ *Unto a child is born, &c.*] That this is a prophecy concerning the divine Messiah there is not the least reason in doubt, for his character and officers are here pointed out in so clear a manner, that one can doubt of them, unless he labours under the most inveterate and malicious prejudices, the Jewish rabbies do, who absurdly apply them to the birth of king Hezekiah.

7 *The zeal of the Lord of hosts will perform this.*] God shall do this, not out of regard to the desires of men, but for his own honour.

Before
CHRIST
738. this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

13 ¶ For the people turneth not unto him that smiteth them, neither do they seek the LORD of hosts.

14 Therefore the LORD will cut off from Israel head and tail, branch and rush, in one day.

15 The ancient and honourable, he is the head; and the prophet that teacheth lies, he is the tail.

16 For the leaders of this people cause them to err; and they that are led of them are destroyed.

17 Therefore the LORD shall have no joy in their young men, neither shall have mercy on their fatherless and widows: for every one is an hypocrite and an evil-doer, and every mouth speaketh folly. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

18 ¶ For wickedness burneth as the fire: it shall devour the briers and thorns, and shall kindle in the thickets of the forest, and they shall mount up like the lifting up of smoke.

19 Through the wrath of the LORD of hosts is the land darkened, and the people shall be as the fuel of the fire: no man shall spare his brother.

20 And he shall snatch on the right hand, and be hungry; and he shall eat on the left hand, and they shall not be satisfied: they shall eat every man the flesh of his own arm:

21 Manasseh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manasseh: and they together shall be against Judah. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

CHAP. X.

¶ The woe of tyrants. 6 Assyria, the rod of hypocrites, broken. 20 A remnant of Israel shall be saved.

713. **W**OE unto them that decree unrighteous decrees, and that write grievousness which they have prescribed;

2 To turn aside the needy from judgment, and to take away the right from the poor of my people, that widows may be their prey, and that they may rob the fatherless!

3 And what will ye do in the day of visitation, and in the desolation which shall come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory?

4 Without me they shall bow down under the prisoners, and they shall fall under the slain. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

5 ¶ O Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, and the staff in their hand is mine indignation.

6 I will send him against an hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge, to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and to tread them down like the mire of the streets.

7 Howbeit he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so; but it is in his heart to destroy and cut off nations not a few.

8 For he saith, Are not my princes altogether kings?

9 Is not Calno as Carchemish? is not Hamath as Arpad? is not Samaria as Damascus?

10 As my hand hath found the kingdoms of the idols, and whose graven images did excel them of Jerusalem and of Samaria:

11 Shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols, so do to Jerusalem and her idols?

12 Wherefore it shall come to pass, that when the LORD hath performed his whole work upon mount Zion and on Jerusalem, I will punish the fruit of the stout

heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks. Before
CHRIST
713.

13 For he saith, By the strength of my hand I have done it, and by my wisdom; for I am prudent: and I have removed the bounds of the people, and have robbed their treasures, and I have put down the inhabitants like a valiant man:

14 And my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the people: and as one gathereth eggs that are left, have I gathered all the earth; and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.

15 Shall the ax boast itself against him that heweth therewith? or shall the saw magnify itself against him that shaketh it? as if the rod should shake itself against them that lift it up, or as if the staff should lift up itself, as if it were no wood.

16 Therefore shall the Lord, the LORD of hosts, send among his fat ones leanness; and under his glory he shall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire.

17 And the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and his Holy One for a flame: and it shall burn and devour his thorns and his briers in one day;

18 And shall consume the glory of his forest, and of his fruitful field, both soul and body: and they shall be as when a standard bearer fainteth.

19 And the rest of the trees of his forest shall be few, that a child may write them.

20 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, that the remnant of Israel, and such as are escaped of the house of Jacob, shall no more again stay upon him that smote them; but shall stay upon the LORD, the Holy One of Israel, in truth.

21 The remnant shall return, even the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God.

22 For though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, yet a remnant of them shall return: the consumption decreed shall overflow with righteousness.

23 For the Lord God of hosts shall make a consumption, even determined in the midst of all the land.

24 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord God of hosts, O my people that dwellest in Zion, be not afraid of the Assyrian: he shall smite thee with a rod, and shall lift up his staff against thee, after the manner of Egypt.

25 For yet a very little while, and the indignation shall cease, and mine anger in their destruction.

26 And the LORD of hosts shall stir up a scourge for him according to the slaughter of Midian at the rock of Oreb: and as his rod was upon the sea, so shall he lift it up after the manner of Egypt.

27 And it shall come to pass in that day, that his burden shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing.

28 ¶ He is come to Aiath, he is passed to Migron; at Michmash he hath laid up his carriages:

29 They are gone over the passage: they have taken up their lodging at Geba; Ramah is afraid; Gibeah of Saul is fled.

30 Lift up thy voice, O daughter of Gallim: cause it to be heard unto Laish, O poor Anathoth.

31 Madmenah is removed; the inhabitants of Gebim gather themselves to flee.

32 As yet shall he remain at Nob that day: he shall shake his hand against the mount of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.

33 Behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts, shall lop the bough with terror: and the high ones of stature shall be hewn down, and the haughty shall be humbled.

34 And

14 Head and tail] That is, high and low.

Branch and rush, &c.] Strong and weak.

X. 5, 6 O Assyrian, &c.] God, as it were, calls upon the king of Assyria to gather his forces together, and to go up against a wicked and hypocritical people; and though Sennacherib did not take Jerusalem, no doubt he greatly distressed the rest of the country, as a punishment for their crying abominations.

15 Shall the ax, &c.] The king of Assyria is no more than an

instrument in my hand, in the same manner as an ax is in the hand of him that heweth wood.

20 And it shall come to pass, &c.] A portion of my people, with the Gentiles, shall be called to the knowledge of the truth under the promised Messiah.

27 The yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing.] For the sake of God's chosen people, called by the psalmist "his anointed."

Before CHRIST 713. 34 And he shall cut down the thickets of the forest with iron, and Lebanon shall fall by a mighty one.

C H A P. XI.

1 The peaceable kingdom of the Branch of Jesse. 10 The calling of the Gentiles, and restoration of Israel.

AND there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a Branch shall grow out of his roots:

2 And the spirit of the LORD shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the LORD;

3 And shall make him of quick understanding in the fear of the LORD: and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears:

4 But with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

5 And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.

6 The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them.

7 And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together: and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

8 And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice' den.

9 They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

10 ¶ And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek: and his rest shall be glorious.

11 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the LORD shall set his hand again the second time to recover the remnant of his people, which shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea.

12 And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth.

13 The envy also of Ephraim shall depart, and the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off: Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not vex Ephraim.

14 But they shall fly upon the shoulders of the Philistines toward the west; they shall spoil them of the east together: they shall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab; and the children of Ammon shall obey them.

15 And the LORD shall utterly destroy the tongue

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. IX. X.

We may hence observe, that God displays divers judgments upon the impenitent Israelites, whom he afflicts, that they may repent and turn to him; and that he employs the wicked to chastise his people, and execute his designs; wherefore we should adore the ways of God's providence, and confess that he presides over all things; but is by no means the author or cause of these sins which men his instruments commit, but will infallibly punish them in the end.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XI. XII.

XI. [There shall come forth a rod, &c.] The Messiah shall arise out of the family of David, a small branch that had been severely lopped, and almost exterminated: and the prophecy shall be in the end fulfilled, which had been long obscured, and the family become almost extinct.

2—5 [And the spirit of the Lord, &c.] Christ, by his active obedience, shall perform all the duties of the law; and, by his passive obedience, shall open the kingdom of heaven to all believers, and in length destroy all his adversaries: truth, integrity, and justice, will be the honour and stability of his kingdom.

11 [The Lord shall set his hand again the second time, &c.] This is a prophecy of the advances of Christ's kingdom under the gospel dispensation.

of the Egyptian sea; and with his mighty wind shall he shake his hand over the river, and shall smite it in the seven streams, and make men go over dryshod.

16 And there shall be an highway for the remnant of his people, which shall be left, from Assyria; like as it was to Israel in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

C H A P. XII.

A thanksgiving of the faithful for the mercies of God.

AND in that day thou shalt say, O LORD, I will praise thee: though thou wast angry with me, thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedst me.

2 Behold, God is my salvation: I will trust, and not be afraid: for the LORD JEHOVAH is my strength and my song: he also is become my salvation.

3 Therefore with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation.

4 And in that day shall ye say; Praise the LORD, call upon his name, declare his doings among the people, make mention that his name is exalted.

5 Sing unto the LORD; for he hath done excellent things: this is known in all the earth.

6 Cry out and shout, thou inhabitant of Zion: for great is the Holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.

C H A P. XIII.

1 God mustereth the armies of his wrath; 6 he threateneth to destroy Babylon by the Medes; 19 her utter desolation.

THE burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz did see.

Lift ye up a banner upon the high mountain, exalt the voice unto them, shake the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.

3 I have commanded my sanctified ones, I have also called my mighty ones for mine anger, even them that rejoice in my highness.

4 The noise of a multitude in the mountains, like as of a great people; a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together: the LORD of hosts mustereth the host of the battle.

5 They come from a far country, from the end of heaven, even the LORD, and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.

6 ¶ Howl ye; for the day of the LORD is at hand; it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.

7 Therefore shall all hands be faint, and every man's heart shall melt.

8 And they shall be afraid: pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them; they shall be in pain as a woman that travaileth: they shall be amazed one at another; their faces shall be as flames.

9 Behold, the day of the LORD cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate; and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it.

10 For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light: the sun shall be darkened

15, 16 [And the Lord shall utterly destroy, &c.] The deliverance of the Jews under the Messiah shall be as miraculous as that vouchsafed them under Moses: his gospel shall be clear, and plain to the meanest capacity among the small number, in comparison of the whole, who are disposed to embrace it.

XII. 3 [With joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation.] The penitent sinner shall be filled with joy unpeakable when he finds himself reconciled to God in Christ Jesus, from whom, as the Mediator, he will continually derive life, strength, and salvation.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XI. XII.

We here see the design of Christ's kingdom, which is, to reconcile men to God, to give them peace of conscience, and fill the earth with the knowledge of the Lord: let us therefore, by the assistance of divine grace, live in peace and unity, and by a holy life, and with thankful hearts shew forth the praises of God, who hath thus called us out of darkness into his marvellous light.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XIII. XIV.

XIII. [The burden of Babylon, &c.] A "burden," in the language of the prophets, denotes a denunciation of ruin and destruction.

4 [The noise of a multitude, &c.] Various nations united against Babylon; for Cyrus's army was composed of Phrygians, Armenians, Persians, Medes, and many others.

Before CHRIST 712. darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.

11 And I will punish the world for their evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; and I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and I will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible.

12 I will make a man more precious than fine gold; even a man than the golden wedge of Ophir.

13 Therefore I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place, in the wrath of the Lord of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger.

14 And it shall be as the chased roe, and as a sheep that no man taketh up: they shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land.

15 Every one that is found shall be thrust through; and every one that is joined unto them shall fall by the sword.

16 Their children also shall be dashed to pieces before their eyes; their houses shall be spoiled, and their wives ravished.

17 Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, which shall not regard silver; and as for gold, they shall not delight in it.

18 Their bows also shall dash the young men to pieces; and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eye shall not spare children.

19 ¶ And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees' excellency, shall be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah.

20 It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there; neither shall the shepherds make their fold there.

21 But wild beasts of the desert shall lie there; and their houses shall be full of doleful creatures; and owls shall dwell there, and satyrs shall dance there.

22 And the wild beasts of the islands shall cry in their desolate houses, and dragons in their pleasant palaces: and her time is near to come, and her days shall not be prolonged.

C H A P. XIV.

1 God's merciful restoration of Israel. 3 Their triumph in the fall of the king of Babylon. 24 God's purpose against Assyria. 29 Palestina is threatened.

FOR the LORD will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and set them in their own land: and the strangers shall be joined with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob.

2 And the people shall take them, and bring them to their place: and the house of Israel shall possess them in the land of the LORD for servants and handmaids: and they shall take them captives, whose captives they were; and they shall rule over their oppressors.

3 ¶ And it shall come to pass in the day that the LORD shall give thee rest from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve,

4 That thou shalt take up this proverb against the king of Babylon, and say, How hath the oppressor ceased! the golden city ceased!

5 The LORD hath broken the staff of the wicked, and the sceptre of the rulers.

6 He who smote the people in wrath with a continual stroke, he that ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted, and none hindereth.

7 The whole earth is at rest, and is quiet: they break forth into singing.

¶ Yea, the fir trees rejoice at thee, and the cedars of

Lebanon, saying, Since thou art laid down, no feller is come up against us.

9 Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet thee at thy coming: it stirreth up the dead for thee, even all the chief ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.

10 All they shall speak and say unto thee, Art thou also become weak as we? art thou become like unto us?

11 Thy pomp is brought down to the grave, and the noise of thy viols: the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee.

12 How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!

13 For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north:

14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the Most High.

15 Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.

16 They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, and consider thee, saying, Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms?

17 That made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof; that opened not the house of his prisoners!

18 All the kings of the nations, even all of them, lie in glory, every one in his own house.

19 But thou art cast out of thy grave like an abominable branch, and as the raiment of those that are slain, thrust through with a sword, that go down to the stones of the pit; as a carcase trodden under feet.

20 Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial, because thou hast destroyed thy land, and slain thy people: the seed of evildoers shall never be renowned.

21 Prepare slaughter for his children for the iniquity of their fathers; that they do not rise, nor possess the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.

22 For I will rise up against them, saith the LORD of hosts, and cut off from Babylon the name, and remnant, and son, and nephew, saith the LORD.

23 I will also make it a possession for the bittern, and pools of water: and I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, saith the LORD of hosts.

24 ¶ The LORD of hosts hath sworn, saying, Surely I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, so shall it stand:

25 That I will break the Assyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot: then shall his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders.

26 This is the purpose that is purposed upon the whole earth: and this is the hand that is stretched out upon all the nations.

27 For the LORD of hosts hath purposed, and who shall disannul it? and his hand is stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

28 In the year that king Ahaz died was this burden.

29 ¶ Rejoice not thou, whole Palestina, because the rod of him that smote thee is broken: for out of the serpent's root shall come forth a cockatrice, and his fruit shall be a flying serpent.

30 And the firstborn of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety: and I will kill thy root with famine, and he shall slay thy remnant.

31 Howl,

19—22 And Babylon, &c.] Rauwolf, a German, who travelled to this place about two hundred years ago, tells us, that some of the ruins were full of snakes, toads, and other venomous creatures, so that no person could come near them with safety; and Mr. Hanway, who was on the spot, about the middle of the present century, tells us, that he could scarce find so many vestiges of its ruins as might discover to him where the city once stood.

XIV. 4 Thou shalt take up this proverb, &c.] That is, this proverbial song, or speech; from this to the 14th verse.

12 How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, &c.] The king of Babylon is here meant; it being a common figure in the prophetic style to signify kings, rulers, and even deities, by the symbol of the heavenly luminaries, sun, moon, or stars.

28, 29 In the year, &c.] Ahaz is called a rod, because he was the son of Uzziah, who smote the Philistines, and destroyed most of their cities. By the cockatrice is meant Hezekiah, who also smote the Philistines, and revenged upon them the injuries they had done to the children of Judah, during the feeble reign of Ahaz.

Before CHRIST 712. 31 Howl, O gate; cry, O city; thou, whole Palestina, art dissolved: for there shall come from the north a smoke, and none shall be alone in his appointed times.

32 What shall one then answer the messengers of the nation? That the LORD hath founded Zion, and the poor of his people shall trust in it.

CH A P. XV.

The lamentable state of Moab.

726. THE burden of Moab. Because in the night Ar of Moab is laid waste, and brought to silence; because in the night Kir of Moab is laid waste, and brought to silence;

■ He is gone to Bajith, and to Dibon, the high places, to weep: Moab shall howl over Nebo, and over Medeba: on all their heads shall be baldness, and every beard cut off.

3 In their streets they shall gird themselves with sackcloth: on the tops of their houses, and in their streets, every one shall howl, weeping abundantly.

4 And Heshbon shall cry, and Elealeh: their voice shall be heard even unto Jahaz: therefore the armed soldiers of Moab shall cry out; his life shall be grievous unto him.

5 My heart shall cry out for Moab; his fugitives shall flee unto Zoar, an heifer of three years old: for by the mounting up of Luhith with weeping shall they go it up; for in the way of Horonaim they shall raise up a cry of destruction.

6 For the waters of Nimrim shall be desolate: for the hay is withered away, the grass faileth, there is no green thing.

7 Therefore the abundance they have gotten, and that which they have laid up, shall they carry away to the brook of the willows.

■ For the cry is gone round about the borders of Moab; the howling thereof unto Eglaim, and the howling thereof unto Beer-elim.

9 For the waters of Dimon shall be full of blood: for I will bring more upon Dimon, lions upon him that escapeth of Moab, and upon the remnant of the land.

CH A P. XVI.

1 The Moabite is exhorted to yield obedience to the throne of David. 6 He is threatened with judgments.

SEND ye the lamb to the ruler of the land from Sela to the wilderness, unto the mount of the daughter of Zion.

■ For it shall be, that, ■ a wandering bird cast out of the nest, so the daughters of Moab shall be at the fords of Arnon.

3 Take counsel, execute judgment; make thy shadow as the night in the midst of the noonday; hide the outcasts; bewray not him that wandereth.

4 Let mine outcasts dwell with thee, Moab; be thou a covert to them from the face of the spoiler: for the extortioner is at an end, the spoiler ceaseth, the oppressors are consumed out of the land.

31 Howl, O gate, &c.] All this was literally fulfilled when Nebuchadnezzar ■ against Babylon, and took it.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XIII. XIV.

When ■ reflect on the destruction of the great city of Babylon, we ought to wonder at the infinite power of God, and to admire that mercy which he shewed ■ his people, by thus subduing their most formidable enemies by the hands of strangers; and the exact accomplishment of the prophecies should make the scriptures precious to us, and teach us, at all times, ■ bless God that ■ have so sure ■ word of prophecy to rely upon.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XV. XVI.

XV. 1 The burden.] The destruction of Moab, here prophesied of, happened about three years after, when Salmanezer carried the people into captivity.

Kir, &c.] This word signifies ■ city: it was called the city of the sun, which luminary was worshipped here under the name of Chemosh.

5, 6, 7 My heart shall cry, &c.] The prophet, taking a view of the calamities that would come upon the Moabites, feels for and pities them.

■ The waters of Dimon shall be full of blood, &c.] So many of No. 47.

Before CHRIST 726. 5 And in mercy shall the throne be established: and he shall sit upon it in truth in the tabernacle of David, judging, and seeking judgment, and hastening righteousness.

6 ¶ We have heard of the pride of Moab; he is very proud: even of his haughtiness, and his pride, and his wrath: but his lies shall not be so.

7 Therefore shall Moab howl for Moab, every one shall howl: for the foundations of Kir-hareseth shall ye mourn; surely they are stricken.

8 For the fields of Heshbon languish, and the vine of Sibmah: the lords of the heathen have broken down the principal plants thereof, they are come even unto Jazer, they wandered through the wilderness: her branches are stretched out, they are gone over the sea.

9 Therefore I will bewail with the weeping of Jazer the vine of Sibmah: I will water thee with my tears, O Heshbon, and Elealeh: for the shouting for thy summer fruits and for thy harvest is fallen.

10 And gladness is taken away, and joy out of the plentiful field; and in the vineyards there shall be no singing, neither shall there be shouting: the treaders shall tread out no wine in their presses, I have made their vintage shouting to cease.

11 Wherefore my bowels shall found like an harp for Moab, and mine inward parts for Kir-hareseth.

12 And it shall come to pass, when it is seen that Moab is weary on the high place, that he shall come to his sanctuary to pray; but he shall not prevail.

13 This is the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning Moab since that time.

14 But now the LORD hath spoken, saying, Within three years, as the years of an hireling, and the glory of Moab shall be contemned, with all that great multitude; and the remnant shall be very small and feeble.

CH A P. XVII.

■ Syria and Israel are threatened. 6 A remnant of Israel shall forsake idolatry. 9 The desolation of the rest.

THE burden of Damascus. Behold, Damascus is taken away from being a city, and it shall be a ruinous heap. 741.

2 The cities of Aroer are forsaken: they shall be for flocks, which shall lie down, and none shall make them afraid. 740.

3 The fortress also shall cease from Ephraim, and the kingdom from Damascus, and the remnant of Syria: they shall be as the glory of the children of Israel, faith the LORD of hosts.

4 And in that day it shall come to pass, that the glory of Jacob shall be made thin, and the fatness of his flesh shall wax lean.

5 And it shall be as when the harvestman gathereth the corn, and reapeth the ears with his arm; and it shall be as he that gathereth ears in the valley of Rephaim.

6 ¶ Yet gleanings shall be left in it, ■ the shaking of an olive tree, two or three berries in the top of 741.

the Moabites would be killed, that the river Dimon, near which the battle was fought, would be choked up with the dead bodies.

XVI. 5 In mercy shall the throne be established, &c.] This and the foregoing verses relate to the kingdom of the Messiah, who was ■ sit upon the throne of David, ■ give judgment to his church, and rule his people in righteousness and peace.

12 He shall come to his sanctuary to pray, &c.] After offering sacrifices, they will meet together in ■ more sacred place, ■ implore the assistance of their god Chemosh, but for all that, they shall not succeed in their attempts.

14 As the years of an hireling, &c.] That is, ■ precise time, ■ by agreement.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ■ Chap. XV. XVI.

We may learn from these chapters, that though God employs the wicked as instruments for the chastisement of his people; yet he will, upon their sincere repentance, shew mercy ■ them, after their temporary punishment, but will utterly destroy their enemies.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XVII. XVIII.

XVII. 1 The burden of Damascus, &c.] Damascus was taken by Tiglah-pileser, ■ Kings xvi. 9. but destroyed by Salmanezer: the prophet connects the calamities of Damascus with those of the ten tribes, on ■ of their confederacy against the Assyrians, and rebellions against God.

Before CHRIST 741. of the uppermost bough, four or five in the outmost fruitful branches thereof, saith the LORD God of Israel.

7 At that day shall a man look to his Maker, and his eyes shall have respect to the Holy One of Israel.

8 And he shall not look to the altars, the work of his hands, neither shall respect that which his fingers have made, either the groves, or the images.

9 ¶ In that day shall his strong cities be as a forsaken bough, and an uppermost branch, which they left because of the children of Israel: and there shall be desolation.

10 Because thou hast forgotten the God of thy salvation, and hast not been mindful of the rock of thy strength, therefore shalt thou plant pleasant plants, and shalt set it with strange slips:

11 In the day shalt thou make thy plant to grow, and in the morning shalt thou make thy seed to flourish: but the harvest shall be a heap in the day of grief and of desperate sorrow.

12 ¶ Woe to the multitude of many people, which make a noise like the noise of the seas; and to the rushing of the nations, that make a rushing like the rushing of mighty waters!

13 The nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters: but God shall rebuke them, and they shall flee far off, and shall be chased as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like a rolling thing before the whirlwind.

14 And behold at evening tide trouble; and before the morning he is not. This is the portion of them that spoil us, and the lot of them that rob us.

C H A P. XVIII.

¶ God threateneth to destroy the Ethiopians. 7 An access will from thence be made to the church.

744.

WOE to the land shadowing with wings, which is beyond the rivers of Ethiopia:

¶ That sendeth ambassadors by the sea, even in vessels of bulrushes upon the waters, saying, Go, ye swift messengers, to a nation scattered and peeled, to a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; a nation meted out and trodden down, whose land the rivers have spoiled!

3 All the inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, see ye, when he lifteth up an ensign on the mountains; and when he bloweth a trumpet, hear ye.

4 For so the LORD said unto me, I will take my rest, and I will consider in my dwelling place like a clear heat upon herbs, and like a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest.

5 For afore the harvest, when the bud is perfect, and the four grape is ripening in the flower, he shall both cut off the sprigs with pruning hooks, and take away and cut down the branches.

6 They shall be left together unto the fowls of the mountains, and to the beasts of the earth: and the fowls shall summer upon them, and all beasts of the earth shall winter upon them.

7 ¶ In that time shall the present be brought unto the LORD of hosts of a people scattered and peeled, and from a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; a nation meted out and trodden under foot, whose land

7. ¶ At that day shall a man look, &c.] The people, convinced that their idols are utterly unable to help them, shall, by unfeigned repentance, turn to the worship of the true God, as the only being that can deliver them in the day of trouble.

12 Woe to the multitude, &c.] These words refer to the destruction of the army of Sennacherib, ten years after.

13 A rolling thing before the whirlwind.] As the straw or chaff turned round in a whirlwind.

XVIII. 1. ¶ Woe to the land—with wings, &c.] "The land with wings" denotes Egypt; and by the river of Ethiopia is meant the Nile.

4 I will take my rest, and consider in my dwelling place, &c.] I will have a peculiar regard for my church, and defend it, though without any visible means or external aid.

7 In that time, &c.] These words plainly relate to the calling of the Gentiles, who were to embrace the gospel soon promulgated; which they accordingly did.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS — Chap. XVII. XVIII.

These chapters point out to us, that the judgments of God are all

the rivers have spoiled, to the place of the name of the LORD of hosts, the mount Zion.

C H A P. XIX.

1 The confusion of Egypt. 11 The foolishness of her princes. 18 The calling of Egypt into the church.

THE burden of Egypt. Behold, the LORD rideth upon a swift cloud, and shall come into Egypt: and the idols of Egypt shall be moved at his presence, and the heart of Egypt shall melt in the midst of it.

2 And I will set the Egyptians against the Egyptians: and they shall fight every one against his brother, and every one against his neighbour; city against city, and kingdom against kingdom.

3 And the spirit of Egypt shall fail in the midst thereof; and I will destroy the counsel thereof: and they shall seek to the idols, and to the charmers, and to them that have familiar spirits, and to the wizards.

4 And the Egyptians will I give over into the hand of a cruel lord; and a fierce king shall rule over them, saith the LORD, the LORD of hosts.

5 And the waters shall fail from the sea, and the river shall be wasted and dried up.

6 And they shall turn the rivers far away, and the brooks of defence shall be emptied and dried up: the reeds and flags shall wither.

7 The paper reeds by the brooks, by the mouth of the brooks, and every thing sown by the brooks, shall wither, be driven away, and be no more.

8 The fishers also shall mourn, and all they that cast angle into the brooks shall lament; and they that spread nets upon the water shall languish.

9 Moreover they that work in fine flax, and they that weave networks, shall be confounded.

10 And they shall be broken in the purposes thereof, all that make sluices and ponds for fish.

11 ¶ Surely the princes of Zoan are fools, the counsel of the wise counsellors of Pharaoh is become brutish: how say ye unto Pharaoh, I am the son of the wise, the son of ancient kings?

12 Where are they: where are thy wise men? and let them tell thee now, and let them know what the LORD of hosts hath purposed upon Egypt.

13 The princes of Zoan are become fools, the princes of Noph are deceived; they have also seduced Egypt, even they that are the stay of the tribes thereof.

14 The LORD hath mingled a perverse spirit in the midst thereof: and they have caused Egypt to err in every work thereof, as a drunken man staggereth in his vomit.

15 Neither shall there be any work for Egypt, which the head or tail, branch or rush, may do.

16 In that day shall Egypt be like unto women: and it shall be afraid and fear because of the shaking of the hand of the LORD of hosts, which he shaketh over it.

17 And the land of Judah shall be a terror unto Egypt, every one that maketh mention thereof shall be afraid in himself, because of the counsel of the LORD of hosts, which he hath determined against it.

18 ¶ In that day shall five cities in the land of Egypt, speak the language of Canaan, and swear to the LORD

of a progressive nature; and that the best way to escape punishment, is to avoid sin. We have also reason from hence to admire the goodness of God, while he was denouncing judgments against the heathen, had thoughts of mercy towards a remnant, by sending the Messiah to recover them from the ruins of the fall, and restore them to his favour.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON Chap. XIX. XX.

XIX. This prophecy includes various particulars, alluding to Nebuchadnezzar and the Babylonians, Cambyfes and the Persians. It was fulfilled exactly fifty-four years after it was delivered.

4 And the Egyptians, &c.] They shall be long governed and oppressed by cruel tyrants; which took place immediately after their being subdued by the Persians, to whom they were subject many years.

11 Surely the princes of Zoan, &c.] The wise men of Egypt, who directed the kings by their advice from time to time.

18 In that day, &c.] These words plainly refer to the gospel dispensation. The five cities which first embraced the gospel in Egypt were

Before CHRIST 744.

Before CHRIST 714. LORD of hosts; one shall be called, The city of destruction.

19 In that day shall there be an altar to the LORD in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a pillar at the border thereof to the LORD.

20 And it shall be for a sign and for a witness unto the LORD of hosts in the land of Egypt: for they shall cry unto the LORD because of the oppressors, and he shall send them a saviour, and a great one, and he shall deliver them.

21 And the LORD shall be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians shall know the LORD in that day, and shall do sacrifice and oblation; yea, they shall vow a vow unto the LORD, and perform it.

22 And the LORD shall smite Egypt: he shall smite and heal it: and they shall return even to the LORD, and he shall be intreated of them, and shall heal them.

23 ¶ In that day shall there be a highway out of Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrian shall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria, and the Egyptians shall serve with the Assyrians.

24 In that day shall Israel be the third with Egypt and with Assyria, even a blessing in the midst of the land:

25 Whom the LORD of hosts shall bless, saying, Blessed be Egypt my people, and Assyria the work of my hands, and Israel mine inheritance.

CHAP. XX.

A type prefiguring the shameful captivity of Egypt and Ethiopia.

IN the year that Tartan came unto Ashdod, (when Sargon the king of Assyria sent him,) and fought against Ashdod, and took it;

At the same time spake the LORD by Isaiah the son of Amoz, saying, Go, and loose the sackcloth from off thy loins, and put off thy shoe from thy foot. And he did so, walking naked and barefoot.

3 And the LORD said, Like as my servant Isaiah hath walked naked and barefoot three years for a sign and wonder upon Egypt and upon Ethiopia;

4 So shall the king of Assyria lead away the Egyptians prisoners, and the Ethiopians captives, young and old, naked and barefoot, even with their buttocks uncovered, to the shame of Egypt.

5 And they shall be afraid and ashamed of Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt their glory.

6 And the inhabitant of this isle shall say in that day, Behold, such is our expectation, whither we flee for help to be delivered from the king of Assyria: and how shall we escape?

CHAP. XXI.

The fall of Babylon by the Medes. 11 He giveth warning to Edom. 13 The set time of Arabia's calamity.

THE burden of the desert of the sea. As whirlwinds in the south pass through; so it cometh from the desert, from a terrible land.

2 A grievous vision is declared unto me; the treacherous dealer dealeth treacherously, and the spoiler

were Heliopolis, Migdol, Tahpanhes, Noph, and Pathros: but they also literally mean, that the knowledge of the God of Israel should be revealed in those cities long before the coming of the Messiah, which first took place when Ptolemy Soter carried whole colonies of the Jews thither.

23 In that day shall there be a highway, &c.] When the gospel is preached, all those who embrace it shall consider each other as brethren, notwithstanding their being born in different parts of the world.

XX. 2 Loose the sackcloth from off thy loins, &c.] "Sackcloth" means an hairy garment worn by the prophets: they threw off their upper garment, when they delivered their predictions, in order to excite attention.

6 And the inhabitant of this isle, &c.] Meaning the sea coast of Palestine, where there were many fortified towns, to which the people fled, when the Syrians marched against Jerusalem.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XIX. XX.

From what is here set down, we may find abundant cause to bless God for the Christian dispensation, whereby types and shadows being done away, the truth is brought to our understanding in the clearest

spoileth. Go up, O Elam: besiege, O Media; all the fighting thereof have I made to cease. Before CHRIST 714.

3 Therefore are my loins filled with pain: pangs have taken hold upon me, as the pangs of a woman that travaileth: I was bowed down at the hearing of it; I was dismayed at the seeing of it.

4 My heart panted, fearfulness affrighted me: the night of my pleasure hath he turned into fear unto me.

5 Prepare the table, watch in the watchtower, eat, drink: arise, ye princes, and anoint the shield.

6 For thus hath the LORD said unto me, Go, set a watchman, let him declare what he seeth.

7 And he saw a chariot with a couple of horsemen, a chariot of asses, and a chariot of camels; and he hearkened diligently with much heed:

8 And he cried, A lion: My lord, I stand continually upon the watchtower in the daytime, and I am set in my ward whole nights:

9 And, behold, here cometh a chariot of men, with a couple of horsemen. And he answered and said, Babylon is fallen, is fallen: and all the graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground.

10 O my threshing, and the corn of my floor: that which I have heard of the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, have I declared unto you.

11 ¶ The burden of Dumah. He calleth to me out of Seir, Watchman, what of the night? Watchman, what of the night?

12 ¶ The watchman said, The morning cometh, and also the night: if ye will enquire, enquire ye: return, come.

13 ¶ The burden upon Arabia. In the forest in Arabia shall ye lodge, O ye travelling companies of Dedanim.

14 The inhabitants of the land of Tema brought water to him that was thirsty, they prevented with their bread him that fled.

15 For they fled from the swords, from the drawn sword, and from the bent bow, and from the grievousness of war.

16 For thus hath the LORD said unto me, Within a year, according to the years of an hireling, and all the glory of Kedar shall fail:

17 And the residue of the number of archers, the mighty men of the children of Kedar, shall be diminished: for the LORD God of Israel hath spoken it.

CHAP. XXII.

The prophet lamenteth the invasion of Jewry; 8 he reproveth their trust in human means, and not in God.

THE burden of the valley of vision. What aileth thee now, that thou art wholly gone up to the housetops?

2 Thou that art full of stirs, a tumultuous city, a joyous city: thy slain men are not slain with the sword, nor dead in battle.

3 All thy rulers are fled together, they are bound by the archers: all that are found in thee are bound together, which have fled from far.

4 Therefore said I, Look away from me; I will weep bitterly,

manner. Let us therefore search the scriptures, which are able to make us wise unto salvation.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXI. XXII.

XXI. 4, 5 The night of my pleasure—Prepare the table, &c.] While the Babylonians make some faint provision for war, but are more intent upon feasting, arise ye commanders of the Persian army, and prepare for war in earnest. Babylon was surprised and taken the night of a great festival, while the inhabitants were dancing, drinking, and revelling.

7 A couple of horsemen, &c.] This may denote Cyrus and Darius. 9 And, behold, here cometh a chariot of men, &c.] When Xerxes was defeated by the Grecians, he seized on all the treasures in the temple of Babylon, and melted down the golden images, to reimburse himself for the expenses of the war: thus this divine prophecy was fulfilled by a heathen prince, in whom the idolatrous priests confided.

XXII. 1 The burden of the valley of vision, &c.] The whole land of Judea—the "valley of vision," because their God was pleased to reveal the knowledge of his ways by the spirit of prophecy.

Before CHRIST 712. bitterly, labour not to comfort me, because of the spoiling of the daughter of my people.

5 For it is a day of trouble, and of treading down, and of perplexity by the Lord God of hosts in the valley of vision, breaking down the walls, and of crying to the mountains.

6 And Elam bare the quiver with chariots of men and horsemen, and Kir uncovered the shield.

7 And it shall come to pass, that thy choicest valleys shall be full of chariots, and the horsemen shall set themselves in array at the gate.

¶ And he discovered the covering of Judah, and thou didst look in that day to the armour of the house of the forest.

9 Ye have seen also the breaches of the city of David, that they are many: and ye gathered together the waters of the lower pool.

10 And ye have numbered the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses have ye broken down to fortify the wall.

11 Ye made also a ditch between the two walls for the water of the old pool: but ye have not looked into the maker thereof, neither had respect unto him that fashioned it long ago.

12 And in that day did the Lord God of hosts call to weeping, and to mourning, and to baldness, and to girding with sackcloth:

13 And behold joy and gladness, slaying oxen, and killing sheep, eating flesh, and drinking wine: let us eat and drink; for to-morrow we shall die.

14 And it was revealed in mine ears by the Lord of hosts, Surely this iniquity shall not be purged from you till ye die, saith the Lord God of hosts.

¶ Thus saith the Lord God of hosts, Go, get thee unto this treasurer, even unto Shebna, which is over the house, and say,

16 What hast thou here? and whom hast thou here, that thou hast hewed thee out a sepulchre here, as he that heweth him out a sepulchre on high, and that graveth an habitation for himself in a rock?

17 Behold, the Lord will carry thee away with a mighty captivity, and will surely cover thee.

18 He will surely violently turn and toss thee like a ball into a large country: there shalt thou die, and there the chariots of thy glory shall be the shame of thy lord's house.

19 And I will drive thee from thy station, and from thy state shall he pull thee down.

¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will call my servant Eliakim the son of Hilkiah:

21 And I will clothe him with thy robe, and strengthen him with thy girdle, and I will commit thy government into his hand: and he shall be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah.

22 And the key of the house of David will I lay upon his shoulder; so he shall open, and none shall shut; and he shall shut, and none shall open.

23 And I will fasten him as a nail in a sure place; and he shall be for a glorious throne to his father's house.

24 And they shall hang upon him all the glory of his father's house, the offspring and the issue, all vessels of small quantity, from the vessels of cups, even to all the vessels of flaggons.

25 In that day, saith the Lord of hosts, shall the nail that is fastened in the sure place be removed, and be

23 And I will fasten him as a nail, &c.] This is an express allusion to, and prophecy of the Messiah's kingdom: his gospel, like a nail, was to be fastened, that it could not be easily removed, and, like a pole, it was to be seen by all people. This, in a more enlarged sense, points out the glory of God the Father, who was, in consequence of the obedience unto death of our divine Redeemer, to accept of his glorious work as the meritorious cause of our justification.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XXI. XXII.

We may perceive, from these chapters, that all the glory and pride of this world are less than nothing in the sight of God; that the gospel of Christ is built on the surest foundation, impregnable by the power and rage of men and devils; and that all the glory of the

cut down, and fall; and the burden that was upon it shall be cut off: for the Lord hath spoken it.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 The miserable overthrow of Tyre. 15 Her restoration after seventy years, and her whoredoms.

THE burden of Tyre. Howl, ye ships of Tarshish; for it is laid waste, so that there is no house, no entering in: from the land of Chittim it is revealed to them.

¶ Be still, ye inhabitants of the isle; thou whom the merchants of Zidon, that pass over the sea, have replenished.

3 And by great waters the seed of Sihor, the harvest of the river is her revenue; and she is a mart of nations.

4 Be thou ashamed, O Zidon: for the sea hath spoken, even the strength of the sea, saying, I travail not, nor bring forth children, neither do I nourish up young men, nor bring up virgins.

5 As at the report concerning Egypt, so shall they be sorely pained at the report of Tyre.

6 Pass ye over to Tarshish; howl, ye inhabitants of the isle.

7 Is this your joyous city, whose antiquity is of ancient days? her own feet shall carry her afar off to sojourn.

8 Who hath taken this counsel against Tyre, the crowning city, whose merchants are princes, whose traffickers are the honourable of the earth?

9 The Lord of hosts hath purposed it, to stain the pride of all glory, and to bring into contempt all the honourable of the earth?

10 Pass through thy land a river, O daughter of Tarshish: there is no more strength.

11 He stretched out his hand over the sea, he shook the kingdoms: the Lord hath given commandment against the merchant city, to destroy the strong holds thereof.

12 And he said, Thou shalt no more rejoice, O thou oppressed virgin, daughter of Zidon: arise, pass over to Chittim; there also shalt thou have no rest.

13 Behold the land of the Chaldeans; this people was not, till the Assyrian founded it for them that dwell in the wilderness: they set up the towers thereof, they raised up the palaces thereof; and he brought it to ruin.

14 Howl, ye ships of Tarshish; for your strength is laid waste.

¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, that Tyre shall be forgotten seventy years according to the days of one king: after the end of seventy years shall Tyre sing as an harlot.

16 Take an harp, go about the city, thou harlot that hast been forgotten; make sweet melody, sing many songs, that thou mayest be remembered.

17 And it shall come to pass after the end of seventy years, that the Lord will visit Tyre, and she shall turn to her hire, and shall commit fornication with all the kingdoms of the world upon the face of the earth.

18 And her merchandize and her hire shall be holiness to the Lord: it shall not be treasured nor laid up; for her merchandize shall be for them that dwell before the Lord, to eat sufficiently, and for durable clothing.

CHAP. XXIV.

¶ The deplorable judgments of God upon the land. 13 A remnant shall joyfully praise him.

BEHOLD,

divine attributes is conspicuously displayed in Christ's obedience and sufferings, in order to reconcile God, and make us happy in the enjoyment of his favour for ever, when the transitory things of this life shall have an end.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXIII. XXIV.

XXIII. ¶ The burden of Tyre, &c.] This is one of the clearest prophecies in the old testament, and hath been literally fulfilled.

18 And her merchandize and her hire shall be holiness to the Lord, &c.] These words are a clear proof that the people of Tyre were to be called to the belief of the gospel: and it is remarkable, that though Christ was only sent to the lost sheep of the house of Israel, yet he granted the request of a Tyrian woman, who believed on him.

XXIV.

Before CHRIST 712. **B**EHOLD, the LORD maketh the earth empty, and maketh it waste, and turneth it upside down, and scattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof.

■ And it shall be, ■ with the people, so with the priest; as with the servant, so with his master; as with the maid, so with her mistress; ■ with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the lender, so with the borrower; ■ with the taker of usury, so with the giver of usury to him.

3 The land shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled: for the LORD hath spoken this word.

4 The earth mourneth and fadeth away, the world languisheth and fadeth away, the haughty people of the earth do languish.

5 The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants thereof; because they have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the everlasting covenant.

■ Therefore hath the curse devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are desolate: therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left.

7 The new wine mourneth, the vine languisheth, all the merryhearted do sigh.

■ The mirth of tabrets ceaseth, the noise of them that rejoice endeth, the joy of the harp ceaseth.

9 They shall not drink wine with a song; strong drink shall be bitter to them to drink it.

10 The city of confusion is broken down: every house is shut up, that no man may come in.

11 There is a crying for wine in the streets; all joy is darkened, the mirth of the land is gone.

12 In the city is left desolation, and the gate is smitten with destruction.

13 ¶ When thus it shall be in the midst of the land among the people, there shall be as the shaking of an olive tree, and ■ the gleaning grapes when the vintage is done.

14 They shall lift up their voice, they shall sing for the majesty of the LORD, they shall cry aloud from the sea.

15 Wherefore glorify ye the LORD in the fires, even the name of the Lord God of Israel in the isles of the sea.

16 ¶ From the uttermost part of the earth have we heard songs, even glory to the righteous. But I said, My leanness, my leanness, woe unto me! the treacherous dealers have dealt treacherously; yea, the treacherous dealers have dealt very treacherously.

17 Fear, and the pit, and the snare, are upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth.

18 And it shall come to pass, that he who fleeth from the noise of the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for the windows from on high are open, and the foundations of the earth do shake.

19 The earth is utterly broken down, the earth is clean dissolved, the earth is moved exceedingly.

20 The earth shall reel to and fro like a drunkard, and shall be removed like a cottage; and the transgression thereof shall be heavy upon it; and it shall fall, and not rise again.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the LORD shall punish the host of the high ones that are on high, and the kings of the earth upon the earth.

22 And they shall be gathered together, as prisoners ■ gathered in the pit; and shall be shut up in the prison, and after many days shall they be visited.

23 Then the moon shall be confounded, and the sun

XXIV. [The everlasting covenant.] The introduction of the gospel covenant, founded ■ better promises than the first, and intended ■ comprehend the whole race of mankind.

23 Then the moon shall be confounded, &c.] These words refer to the glorious kingdom of the Messiah, which ■ take place when all those predicted judgments ■ over; they ■ point out the subversion of the Jewish state, which; ■ the confusion of deists and infidels, is only recorded by Jewish and heathen authors.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XXIII. XXIV. The use we are ■ make of these chapters, is, that the judgments of God will surely overtake proud and wicked men; and that with respect ■ God's people, he is not only able, but disposed to relieve them in the worst of times.

ashamed, when the LORD of hosts shall reign in mount Zion, and in Jerusalem, and before his ancients gloriously. Before CHRIST 741.

CHAP. XXV.

1 The prophet praiseth God for his past judgments, ■ for his saving benefits, 9 and for his victorious salvation.

OLORD, thou art my God; I will exalt thee, I will praise thy name; for thou hast done wonderful things; thy counsels of old are faithfulness and truth.

2 For thou hast made of a city an heap, of ■ defended city ■ ruin: ■ palace of strangers to be no city; it shall never be built.

3 Therefore shall the strong people glorify thee, the city of the terrible nations shall fear thee.

4 For thou hast been a strength to the poor, ■ strength to the needy in his distress, a refuge from the storm, a shadow from the heat, when the blast of the terrible ones is as a storm against the wall.

5 Thou shalt bring down the noise of strangers, ■ the heat in ■ dry place; even the heat with the shadow of a cloud: the branch of the terrible ones shall be brought low.

6 ¶ And in this mountain shall the LORD of hosts make unto all people a feast of fat things, ■ feast of wines on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well refined.

7 And he will destroy in this mountain the face of the covering cast over all people, and the vail that is spread over all nations.

8 He will swallow up death in victory; and the LORD God will wipe away tears from off all faces; and the rebuke of his people shall he take away from off all the earth: for the LORD hath spoken it.

9 And it shall be said in that day, Lo, this is our God; we have waited for him, and he will save us: this is the LORD; we have waited for him, we will be glad and rejoice in his salvation.

10 For in this mountain shall the hand of the LORD rest, and Moab shall be trodden down under him, even as straw is trodden down for the dunghill.

11 And he shall spread forth his hands in the midst of them, as he that swimmeth spreadeth forth his hands to swim: and he shall bring down their pride together with the spoils of their hands.

12 And the forts of the high fort of thy walls shall he bring down, lay low, and bring to the ground, even ■ the dust.

CHAP. XXVI.

■ A song inciting to confidence in God, 5 for his judgments upon the adversary, 12 and favour to his people.

IN that day shall this song be sung in the land of Judah; We have a strong city; salvation will God appoint for walls and bulwarks.

2 Open ye the gates, that the righteous nation which keepeth the truth may enter in.

3 Thou wilt keep him in perfect peace, whose mind is stayed on thee: because he trusteth in thee.

4 Trust ye in the LORD for ever: for in the LORD JEHOVAH is everlasting strength:

5 ¶ For he bringeth down them that dwell on high; the lofty city, he layeth it low; he layeth it low, even to the ground; he bringeth it even to the dust.

6 The foot shall tread it down, even the feet of the poor, and the steps of the needy.

7 The

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXV. XXVI.

XXV. 6 In this mountain shall the Lord of hosts make unto all people ■ feast, &c.] In Sion ■ Jerusalem God will bestow his grace in a plentiful manner upon his people, and fill them with spiritual delights, when the Jews shall be converted, and the fulness of the Gentiles shall come into the church.

■ He will swallow up death in victory, &c.] St. Paul applies this sentence, 1 Cor. xv. 54. ■ the general resurrection.

XXVI. ■ Open ye the gates, &c.] This expression implies the enlarging the number of believers, and bringing into the church daily such as should be saved.

Before CHRIST 712. 7 The way of the just is uprightness: thou, most upright, dost weigh the path of the just.

8 Yea, in the way of thy judgments, O LORD, have we waited for thee; the desire of our soul is to thy name, and to the remembrance of thee.

9 With my soul have I desired thee in the night; yea, with my spirit within me will I seek thee early: for when thy judgments are in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness.

10 Let favour be shewed to the wicked, yet will he not learn righteousness: in the land of uprightness will he deal unjustly, and will not behold the majesty of the LORD.

11 LORD, when thy hand is lifted up, they will not see: but they shall see, and be ashamed for their envy at the people; yea, the fire of thine enemies shall devour them.

12 ¶ LORD, thou wilt ordain peace for us: for thou also hast wrought all our works in us.

13 O LORD our God, other lords beside thee have had dominion over us: but by thee only will we make mention of thy name.

14 They are dead, they shall not live; they are deceased, they shall not rise: therefore hast thou visited and destroyed them, and made all their memory to perish.

15 Thou hast increased the nation, O LORD, thou hast increased the nation: thou art glorified: thou hadst removed it far unto all the ends of the earth.

16 LORD, in trouble have they visited thee, they poured out a prayer when thy chastening was upon them.

17 Like as a woman with child, that draweth near the time of her delivery, is in pain, and crieth out in her pangs; so have we been in thy sight, O LORD.

18 We have been with child, we have been in pain, we have as it were brought forth wind; we have not wrought any deliverance in the earth; neither have the inhabitants of the world fallen.

19 Thy dead men shall live, together with my dead body shall they arise. Awake and sing, ye that dwell in dust: for thy dew is as the dew of herbs, and the earth shall cast out the dead.

20 ¶ Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thyself as it were for a little moment, until the indignation be overpast.

21 For, behold, the LORD cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her blood, and shall no more cover her slain.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 God's care over his vineyard. 7 His chastisements and judgments differ. 12 The restoration of the dispersed.

IN that day the LORD with his sore and great and strong sword shall punish leviathan the piercing serpent, even leviathan that crooked serpent, and he shall slay the dragon that is in the sea.

2 ¶ In that day sing ye unto her; A vineyard of red wine.

3 I the LORD do keep it; I will water it every moment: lest any hurt it, I will keep it night and day.

4 Fury is not in me: who would set the briers and thorns against me in battle? I would go through them, I would burn them together.

5 Or let him take hold of my strength, that he may make peace with me; and he shall make peace with me.

19 Thy dead men shall live, &c.] The powers of the soul shall be quickened and renewed under the gospel. This prophecy may also probably relate to the reformation of the church from popery, which has in a great measure taken place, and no doubt will do so universally when the man of sin shall be totally destroyed.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. XXV. XXVI. The church is here comforted under her afflictions, with an assurance, that though her enemies are many and powerful, yet Christ, being almighty, will subdue them at last; which should teach us, that our hopes being fixed on such a Saviour, we shall never be confounded.

6 He shall cause them that come of Jacob to take root: Israel shall blossom and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit.

7 ¶ Hath he smitten him, as he smote those that smote him? or is he slain according to the slaughter of them that are slain by him?

8 In measure, when it shooteth forth, thou wilt debate with it: he stayeth his rough wind in the day of the east wind.

9 By this therefore shall the iniquity of Jacob be purged; and this is all the fruit to take away his sin; when he maketh all the stones of the altar as chalkstones that are beaten in sunder, the groves and images shall not stand up.

10 ¶ Yet the fenced city shall be desolate, and the habitation forsaken, and left like a wilderness: there shall the calf feed, and there shall he lie down, and consume the branches thereof.

11 When the boughs thereof are withered, they shall be broken off: the women come, and set them on fire: for it is a people of no understanding: therefore he that made them will not have mercy on them, and he that formed them will shew them no favour.

12 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, that the LORD shall beat off from the channel of the river unto the stream of Egypt, and ye shall be gathered one by one, O ye children of Israel.

13 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the great trumpet shall be blown, and they shall come which were ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and the outcasts in the land of Egypt, and shall worship the LORD in the holy mount at Jerusalem.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Ephraim threatened. 16 Christ promised: 18 their security shall be tried. 22 God's providence.

WOE to the crown of pride, to the drunkards of Ephraim, whose glorious beauty is a fading flower, which are on the head of the fat valleys of them that are overcome with wine!

¶ Behold, the LORD hath a mighty and strong one, which as a tempest of hail and a destroying storm, as a flood of mighty waters overflowing, shall cast down to the earth with the hand.

3 The crown of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim, shall be trodden under feet:

4 And the glorious beauty, which is on the head of the fat valley, shall be a fading flower, and as the hasty fruit before the summer; which when he that looketh upon it seeth, while it is yet in his hand he eateth it up.

5 ¶ In that day shall the LORD of hosts be for a crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty, unto the residue of his people.

6 And for a spirit of judgment to him that sitteth in judgment, and for strength to them that turn the battle to the gate.

7 ¶ But they also have erred through wine, and through strong drink are out of the way; the priest and the prophet have erred through strong drink, they are swallowed up of wine, they are out of the way through strong drink, they err in vision, they stumble in judgment.

8 For all tables are full of vomit and filthiness, so that there is no place clean.

9 ¶ Whom shall he teach knowledge? and whom shall he make to understand doctrine? them that are weaned from the milk, and drawn from the breasts.

10 For precept must be upon precept, precept upon precept;

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON Chap. XXVII. XXVIII.

XXVII. ¶ In that day, &c.] This alludes to the Christian church: by "red wine," understand its bloody persecutions under the Roman emperors; and also the fervent love of the primitive Christians.

¶ The Lord shall beat off from the channel of the river, &c.] Euphrates, and the Nile. This must likewise be applied to the kingdom of Christ, when all the true Israel of God were to be saved by the meritorious work of the Redeemer.

Before CHRIST 725. precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, and there a little.

11 For with stammering lips and another tongue will he speak to this people.

12 To whom he said, This is the rest wherewith ye may cause the weary to rest; and this is the refreshing: yet they would not hear.

13 But the word of the LORD was unto them precept upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little and there a little; that they might go, and fall backward, and be broken, and snared, and taken.

14 ¶ Wherefore hear the word of the LORD, ye scornful men, that rule this people which is in Jerusalem.

15 Because ye have said, We have made a covenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come unto us: for we have made lies our refuge, and under falsehood have we hid ourselves:

16 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner stone, a sure foundation: he that believeth shall not make haste.

17 ¶ Judgment also will I lay to the line, and righteousness to the plummet: and the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding place.

18 And your covenant with death shall be disannulled, and your agreement with hell shall not stand; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then ye shall be trodden down by it.

19 From the time that it goeth forth it shall take you: for morning by morning shall it pass over, by day and by night: and it shall be a vexation only to understand the report.

20 For the bed is shorter than that a man can stretch himself on it: and the covering narrower than that he can wrap himself in it.

21 For the LORD shall rise up as in mount Perazim, he shall be wroth as in the valley of Gibeon, that he may do his work, his strange work; and bring to pass his act, his strange act.

22 Now therefore be ye not mockers, lest your bands be made strong: for I have heard from the Lord God of hosts a consumption, even determined upon the whole earth.

23 ¶ Give ye ear, and hear my voice; hearken, and hear my speech.

24 Doth the plowman plow all day to sow? doth he open and break the clods of his ground?

25 When he hath made plain the face thereof, doth he not cast abroad the fitches, and scatter the cummin, and cast in the principal wheat and the appointed barley and the rie in their place?

26 For his God doth instruct him to discretion, and doth teach him.

27 For the fitches are not threshed with a threshing instrument, neither is a cart wheel turned about upon the cummin; but the fitches are beaten out with a staff, and the cummin with a rod.

28 Bread corn is bruised; because he will not ever be threshing it, nor break it with the wheel of his cart, nor bruise it with his horsemen.

29 This also cometh forth from the LORD of hosts, which is wonderful in counsel, and excellent in working.

XXVIII. 16 I lay in Zion for a foundation a stone] This is undoubtedly spoken of Christ, who is the rock on which his church is founded, and the centre of their hopes.

He that believeth shall not make haste.] In 1 Pet. ii. 6. and Rom. ix. 33. it is rendered, "shall not be ashamed." They shall remain fixed by faith on that solid foundation which God has laid, not being tossed about by every wind of doctrine, but shall wait on the Lord their Saviour continually for grace, strength, and salvation.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XXVII. XXVIII.

We may learn from these chapters, that nothing can give us greater comfort, than trust in the infallible promises of God; being

C H A P. XXIX.

1 God's judgment in Jerusalem. 9 Their insensibility, and hypocrisy. 17 A promise of better things.

WOE to Ariel, to Ariel, the city where David dwelt! add ye year to year; let them kill sacrifices.

2 Yet I will distress Ariel, and there shall be heaviness and sorrow: and it shall be unto me as Ariel.

3 And I will camp against thee round about, and will lay siege against thee with a mount, and I will raise forts against thee.

4 And thou shalt be brought down, and shalt speak out of the ground, and thy speech shall be low out of the dust, and thy voice shall be, as of one that hath a familiar spirit, out of the ground, and thy speech shall whisper out of the dust.

5 Moreover the multitude of thy strangers shall be like small dust, and the multitude of the terrible ones shall be as chaff that passeth away: yea, it shall be at an instant suddenly.

6 Thou shalt be visited of the LORD of hosts with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noise, with storm and tempest, and the flame of devouring fire.

7 And the multitude of all the nations that fight against Ariel, even all that fight against her and her munition, and that distress her, shall be as a dream of a night vision.

8 It shall even be as when a hungry man dreameth, and, behold, he eateth; but he awaketh, and his soul is empty: or as when a thirsty man dreameth, and, behold, he drinketh; but he awaketh, and behold, he is faint, and his soul hath appetite: so shall the multitude of all the nations be, that fight against mount Zion.

9 ¶ Stay yourselves, and wonder; cry ye out, and cry: they are drunken, but not with wine; they stagger, but not with strong drink.

10 For the LORD hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and hath closed your eyes: the prophets and your rulers, the seers hath he covered.

11 And the vision of all is become unto you as the words of a book that is sealed, which men deliver to one that is learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I cannot; for it is sealed:

12 And the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I am not learned.

13 ¶ Wherefore the LORD said, Forasmuch as this people draw near me with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear toward me is taught by the precept of men:

14 Therefore, behold, I will proceed to do a marvellous work among this people, even a marvellous work and a wonder: for the wisdom of their wise men shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent men shall be hid.

15 Woe unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the LORD, and their works are in the dark, and they say, Who seeth us? and who knoweth us?

16 Surely your turning of things upside down shall be esteemed as the potter's clay: for shall the work say of him that made it, He made me not? or shall the thing framed say of him that framed it, He had no understanding?

17 ¶ Is it not yet a very little while, and Lebanon shall

assured that our holy religion is founded on such a permanent foundation, that neither the malice of men, nor the rage of devils, overthrow it; for they who trust in Christ will be kept secure under all afflictions here, till they are brought to possess everlasting happiness in heaven.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXIX. XXX.

XXIX. 1 Woe to Ariel.] "Ariel" signifies, the lion of God: it here means the city of Jerusalem.

13 Their fear toward me is taught by the precept of men.] Human authority has too much weight among them in matters of religion.

Before shall be turned into a fruitful field, and the fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forest? Before CHRIST 712.

18 And in that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity, and out of darkness.

19 The meek also shall increase *their* joy in the LORD, and the poor among men shall rejoice in the Holy One of Israel.

20 For the terrible one is brought to nought, and the scorner is consumed, and all that watch for iniquity are cut off:

21 That make a man an offender for a word, and lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aside the just for a thing of nought.

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD, who redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob, Jacob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now wax pale.

23 But when he seeth his children, the work of mine hands, in the midst of him, they shall sanctify my name, and sanctify the Holy One of Jacob, and shall fear the God of Israel.

24 They also that erred in spirit shall come to understanding, and they that murmured shall learn doctrine.

C H A P. XXX.

Confidence in Egypt, and contempt of God's word threatened. 18 *God's mercies toward his church.*

WOE to the rebellious children, saith the LORD, that take counsel, but not of me; and that cover with a covering, but not of my spirit, that they may add sin to sin:

That walk to go down into Egypt, and have not asked at my mouth; to strengthen themselves in the strength of Pharaoh, and to trust in the shadow of Egypt!

3 Therefore shall the strength of Pharaoh be your shame, and the trust in the shadow of Egypt your confusion.

4 For his princes were at Zoan, and his ambassadors came to Hanes.

5 They were all ashamed of a people that could not profit them, nor be an help nor profit, but a shame, and also a reproach.

6 The burden of the beasts of the south: into the land of trouble and anguish, from whence come the young and old lion, the viper and fiery flying serpent, they will carry their riches upon the shoulders of young asses, and their treasures upon the bunches of camels, to a people that shall not profit them.

7 For the Egyptians shall help in vain, and to no purpose: therefore have I cried concerning this, Their strength is to sit still.

8 ¶ Now go, write it before them in a table, and note it in a book, that it may be for the time to come for ever and ever:

That this is a rebellious people, lying children, children that will not hear the law of the LORD:

10 Which say to the seers, See not; and to the prophets, Prophecy not unto us right things, speak unto us smooth things, prophecy deceits:

11 Get you out of the way, turn aside out of the path, cause the Holy One of Israel to cease from before us.

12 Wherefore thus saith the Holy One of Israel, Because ye despise this word, and trust in oppression and perverseness, and stay thereon:

13 Therefore this iniquity shall be to you a breach ready to fall, swelling out in a high wall, whose breaking cometh suddenly at an instant.

14 And he shall break it as the breaking of the potters' vessel that is broken in pieces; he shall not spare: so that there shall not be found in the bursting

of it a sherd to take fire from the hearth, or to take water *withal* out of the pit. Before CHRIST 713.

15 For thus saith the Lord God, the Holy One of Israel: In returning and rest shall ye be saved: in quietness and in confidence shall be your strength: and ye would not.

16 But ye said, No: for we will flee upon horses; therefore shall ye flee: and, We will ride upon the swift; therefore shall they that pursue you be swift.

17 One thousand shall flee at the rebuke of one; at the rebuke of five shall ye flee: till ye be left as a beacon upon the top of a mountain, and as an ensign on an hill.

18 ¶ And therefore will the LORD wait, that he may be gracious unto you, and therefore will he be exalted, that he may have mercy upon you: for the LORD is a God of judgment: blessed are all they that wait for him.

19 For the people shall dwell in Zion at Jerusalem: thou shalt weep no more: he will be very gracious unto thee at the voice of thy cry; when he shall hear it, he will answer thee.

20 And *though* the Lord give you the bread of adversity, and the water of affliction, yet shall not thy teachers be removed into a corner any more, but thine eyes shall see thy teachers:

21 And thine ears shall hear a word behind thee, saying, This is the way, walk ye in it, when ye turn to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left.

22 Ye shall defile also the covering of thy graven images of silver, and the ornament of thy molten images of gold: thou shalt cast them away as a menstruous cloth; thou shalt say unto it, Get thee hence.

23 Then shall he give the rain of thy seed, that thou shalt sow the ground withal; and bread of the increase of the earth, and it shall be fat and plenteous: in that day shall thy cattle feed in large pastures.

24 The oxen likewise and the young asses that ear the ground shall eat clean provender, which hath been winnowed with the shovel and with the fan.

25 And there shall be upon every high mountain, and upon every high hill, rivers and streams of waters in the day of the great slaughter, when the towers fall.

26 Moreover the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold, as the light of seven days, in the day that the LORD bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the stroke of their wound.

27 ¶ Behold, the name of the LORD cometh from far, burning with his anger, and the burden thereof is heavy: his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue as a devouring fire:

28 And his breath, as an overflowing stream, shall reach to the midst of the neck, to lift the nations with the sieve of vanity: and there shall be a bridle in the jaws of the people, causing them to err.

29 Ye shall have a song, as in the night when a holy solemnity is kept; and gladness of heart, as when one goeth with a pipe to come into the mountain of the LORD, to the mighty One of Israel.

30 And the LORD shall cause his glorious voice to be heard, and shall shew the lighting down of his arm, with the indignation of his anger, and with the flame of a devouring fire, with scattering, and tempest, and hailstones.

31 For through the voice of the LORD shall the Assyrian be beaten down, which smote with a rod.

32 And in every place where the grounded staff shall pass, which the LORD shall lay upon him, it shall be with tabrets and harps: and in battles of shaking, will he fight with it.

33 For Tophet is ordained of old; yea, for the king it

18 *In that day shall the deaf hear, &c.*] This alludes to the mediatorial office of the Messiah, who cured the deaf and blind both in a natural and spiritual sense.

XXX. 21 *Thine eyes shall hear, &c.*] As God will afford you teachers, he will also give you grace to listen to their instructions.

27 *The name of the Lord, &c.*] That is, the Lord himself, characterised by the name of Jehovah.

33 *Tophet, &c.*] This place, for the cruelties exercised in it, was considered as the emblem of hell itself; and, taken allegorically, may here be understood to point out the portion of the wicked and impious in a future state.

Before CHRIST 713. it is prepared; he hath made it deep and large: the pile thereof is fire and much wood; the breath of the LORD, like a stream of brimstone, doth kindle it.

C H A P. XXXI.

1 The folly of trusting in Egypt, instead of seeking to God. 6 An exhortation to turn to God. 11 The fall of Assyria.

WOE to them that go down to Egypt for help; and stay on horses, and trust in chariots, because they are many; and in horsemen, because they are very strong; but they look not unto the Holy One of Israel, neither seek the LORD!

2 Yet he also is wise, and will bring evil, and will not call back his words: but will arise against the house of the evildoers, and against the help of them that work iniquity.

3 Now the Egyptians are men, and not God: and their horses flesh, and not spirit. When the LORD shall stretch out his hand, both he that helpeth shall fail, and he that is holpen shall fall down, and they all shall fail together.

4 For thus hath the LORD spoken unto me, Like as the lion and the young lion roaring on his prey, when a multitude of shepherds is called forth against him, he will not be afraid of their voice, nor abase himself for the noise of them: so shall the LORD of hosts come down to fight for mount Zion, and for the hill thereof.

5 As birds flying, so will the LORD of hosts defend Jerusalem; defending also he will deliver it; and passing over he will preserve it.

6 ¶ Turn ye unto him from whom the children of Israel have deeply revolted.

7 For in that day every man shall cast away his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which your own hands have made unto you for a sin.

8 ¶ Then shall the Assyrian fall with the sword, not of a mighty man; and the sword, not of a mean man, shall devour him: but he shall flee from the sword, and his young men shall be discomfited.

9 And he shall pass over to his strong hold for fear, and his princes shall be afraid of the ensign, faith the LORD whose fire is in Zion, and his furnace in Jerusalem.

C H A P. XXXII.

1 The blessings of Christ's kingdom. 9 Desolation is fore-shewn. 15 Restoration is promised to succeed.

BEHOLD, a king shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule in judgment.

2 And a man shall be as an hiding place from the wind, and a covert from the tempest; as rivers of water in a dry place, as the shadow of a great rock in a weary land.

3 And the eyes of them that see shall not be dim, and the ears of them that hear shall hearken.

4 The heart also of the rash shall understand knowledge, and the tongue of the stammerers shall be ready to speak plainly.

5 The vile person shall be no more called liberal, nor the churl said to be bountiful.

6 For the vile person will speak villany, and his heart will work iniquity, to practise hypocrisy, and to utter error against the LORD, to make empty the soul

of the hungry, and he will cause the drink of the thirsty to fail.

7 The instruments also of the churl are evil: he deviseth wicked devices to destroy the poor with lying words even when the needy speaketh right.

8 But the liberal deviseth liberal things; and by liberal things shall he stand.

9 ¶ Rise up, ye women that are at ease; hear my voice, ye careless daughters; give ear unto my speech.

10 Many days and years shall ye be troubled, ye careless women: for the vintage shall fail, the gathering shall not come.

11 Tremble, ye women that are at ease; be troubled, ye careless ones: strip you, and make you bare, and gird sackcloth upon your loins.

12 They shall lament for the teats, for the pleasant fields, for the fruitful vine.

13 Upon the land of my people shall come up thorns and briers; yea, upon all the houses of joy in the joyous city:

14 Because the palaces shall be forsaken; the multitude of the city shall be left; the forts and towers shall be for dens for ever, a joy of wild asses, a pasture of flocks;

15 ¶ Until the spirit be poured upon us from on high, and the wilderness be a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a forest.

16 Then judgment shall dwell in the wilderness, and righteousness remain in the fruitful field.

17 And the work of righteousness shall be peace, and the effect of righteousness quietness and assurance for ever.

18 And my people shall dwell in a peaceable habitation, and in sure dwellings, and in quiet resting places;

19 When it shall hail, coming down on the forest; and the city shall be low in a low place.

20 Blessed are ye that sow beside all waters, that send forth thither the feet of the ox and the ass.

C H A P. XXXIII.

1 God's judgments against the enemies of Zion. 13 The consternation of sinners, and privileges of the godly.

WOE to thee that spoilest, and thou wast not spoiled; and dealest treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with thee! when thou shalt cease to spoil, thou shalt be spoiled; and when thou shalt make an end to deal treacherously, they shall deal treacherously with thee.

2 O LORD, be gracious unto us; we have waited for thee: be thou their arm every morning, our salvation also in the time of trouble.

3 At the noise of the tumult the people fled; at the lifting up of thyself the nations were scattered.

4 And your spoil shall be gathered like the gathering of the caterpillar: as the running to and fro of locusts shall he run upon them.

5 The LORD is exalted; for he dwelleth on high: he hath filled Zion with judgment and righteousness.

6 And wisdom and knowledge shall be the stability of thy times, and strength of salvation: the fear of the LORD is his treasure.

7 Behold, their valiant ones shall cry without: the ambassadors of peace shall weep bitterly.

8 The

women of Jerusalem, now immersed in all sorts of luxury, of the heavy judgments God would bring upon them for their pride and contempt of religion.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. XXXI. XXXII.

Isaiah here teaches us, not to rely on human means, but to hope and trust in God for help and deliverance, who will then bring to pass what we never thought of, and make us in silence acknowledge, that wise are all the ways of God; but the utmost wisdom of man is ignorance in his sight. Let us therefore wait for the fulfilment of his promise, that no weapon formed against his church shall ever prosper.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES on Chap. XXXIII. XXXIV.

XXXIII. 1 Woe to thee, &c.] There have been tyrants in all ages, who have oppressed and spoiled the people of God; but there is an awful denunciation against them, which will take place either in time or eternity.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. XXIX. XXX.

We are here shewn how detestable hypocrisy is in the sight of God, who requires the religion of the heart, and not a mere nominal profession. We are here also shewn how vain a thing it is to put our trust in any thing short of the almighty power of God, whose assistance can only be found in the use of the means he has prescribed.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES on CHAP. XXXI. XXXII.

XXXI. 8 Shall fall with the sword, &c.] This alludes to the Assyrian army, which was in one night in great part destroyed (not by human power, but) by a sudden stroke from heaven.

XXXII. 1 And a man shall, &c.] This is a clear prophecy of the divine Redeemer, who in our nature was to screen sinners from the wrath of an offended God by his life and death, resurrection, and intercession, &c.

9 Ye women that are at ease, &c.] The prophet here warns the

Before
CHRIST
713.

8 The highways lie waste, the wayfaring man ceaseth: he hath broken the covenant, he hath despised the cities, he regardeth no man.

9 The earth mourneth and languisheth: Lebanon is ashamed and hewn down: Sharon is like a wilderness; and Bashan and Carmel shake off their fruits.

10 Now will I rise, saith the LORD; now will I be exalted; now will I lift up myself.

11 Ye shall conceive chaff, ye shall bring forth stubble: your breath, as fire, shall devour you.

12 And the people shall be as the burnings of lime: as thorns cut up shall they be burned in the fire.

13 ¶ Hear, ye that are far off, what I have done; and, ye that are near, acknowledge my might.

14 The sinners in Zion are afraid; fearfulness hath surprised the hypocrites. Who among us shall dwell with the devouring fire? who among us shall dwell with everlasting burnings?

15 He that walketh righteously, and speaketh uprightly; he that despiseth the gain of oppressions, that shaketh his hands from holding of bribes, that stoppeth his ears from hearing of blood, and shutteth his eyes from seeing evil;

16 He shall dwell on high: his place of defence shall be the munitions of rocks: bread shall be given him; his waters shall be sure.

17 Thine eyes shall see the king in his beauty: they shall behold the land that is very far off.

18 Thine heart shall meditate terror. Where is the scribe? where is the receiver? where is he that counted the towers?

19 Thou shalt not see a fierce people, a people of deeper speech than thou canst perceive: of a stammering tongue, that thou canst not understand.

20 Look upon Zion, the city of our solemnities: thine eyes shall see Jerusalem a quiet habitation, a tabernacle that shall not be taken down; not one of the stakes thereof shall ever be removed, neither shall any of the cords thereof be broken.

21 But there the glorious LORD will be unto us a place of broad rivers and streams; wherein shall go no galley with oars, neither shall gallant ship pass thereby.

22 For the LORD is our judge, the LORD is our law-giver, the LORD is our king; he will save us.

23 Thy rackings are loosed; they could not well strengthen their mast, they could not spread the sail: then is the prey of a great spoil divided; the lame take the prey.

24 And the inhabitant shall not say, I am sick: the people that dwell therein shall be forgiven their iniquity.

C H A P. XXXIV.

The indignation wherewith God avengeth his church of her enemies to their utter desolation.

COME near, ye nations, to hear; and hearken, ye people: let the earth hear, and all that is therein; the world, and all things that come forth of it.

2 For the indignation of the LORD is upon all nations, and his fury upon all their armies: he hath utterly destroyed them, he hath delivered them to the slaughter.

3 Their slain also shall be cast out, and their stink shall come up out of their carcases, and the mountains shall be melted with their blood.

4 And all the host of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll: and all their host shall fall down, as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a falling fig from the fig-tree.

17 *Thine eyes shall see the king, &c.*] These words denote the happy state of those who were to see the divine Messiah in the flesh, and the supreme happiness of those who should behold his glorified majesty in heaven.

XXXIV. 8 *For it is the day of the Lord's vengeance, &c.*] This alludes, first, to the deliverance of the Jews by the Maccabees; and secondly, denotes the conquest that Christ would obtain over all the enemies of his church, by his obedience and sufferings unto death.

¶ *And the streams, &c.*] It is probable the final destruction of Jerusalem by the Romans is here primarily meant; and secondarily, it may refer to the blindness of their minds, and the hardness of their hearts, which prompted them to reject the counsel of God, and involve themselves and posterity in ruin and misery.

5 For my sword shall be bathed in heaven: behold, it shall come down upon Idumea, and upon the people of my curse, to judgment. Before
CHRIST
713.

6 The sword of the LORD is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatness, and with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams: for the LORD hath a sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great slaughter in the land of Idumea.

7 And the unicorns shall come down with them, and the bullocks with the bulls; and their land shall be soaked with blood, and their dust made fat with fatness.

8 For it is the day of the LORD's vengeance, and the year of recompences for the controversy of Zion.

9 And the streams thereof shall be turned into pitch, and the dust thereof into brimstone, and the land thereof shall become burning pitch.

10 It shall not be quenched night nor day; the smoke thereof shall go up for ever: from generation to generation it shall lie waste; none shall pass through it for ever and ever.

11 But the cormorant and the bittern shall possess it; the owl also and the raven shall dwell in it: and he shall stretch out upon it the line of confusion, and the stones of emptiness.

12 They shall call the nobles thereof to the kingdom, but none shall be there, and all her princes shall be nothing.

13 And thorns shall come up in her palaces, nettles and brambles in the fortresses thereof: and it shall be an habitation of dragons, and a court for owls.

14 The wild beasts of the desert shall also meet with the wild beasts of the island, and the satyr shall cry to his fellow; the screech owl also shall rest there, and find for herself a place of rest.

15 There shall the great owl make her nest, and lay, and hatch, and gather under her shadow: there shall the vultures also be gathered, every one with her mate.

16 ¶ Seek ye out of the book of the LORD, and read: no one of these shall fail, none shall want her mate: for my mouth it hath commanded, and his spirit it hath gathered them.

17 And he hath cast the lot for them, and his hand hath divided it unto them by the line: they shall possess it for ever, from generation to generation, shall they dwell therein.

C H A P. XXXV.

1 *The flourishing state of Christ's kingdom.* 3 *The weak are encouraged with a view of the blessings of the gospel.*

THE wilderness and the solitary place shall be glad for them; and the desert shall rejoice, and blossom as the rose.

2 It shall blossom abundantly, and rejoice even with joy and singing: the glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon, they shall see the glory of the LORD, and the excellency of our God.

3 ¶ Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees.

4 Say to them that are of a fearful heart, Be strong, fear not: behold, your God will come with vengeance, even God with a recompence; he will come and save you.

5 Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped.

6 Then shall the lame man leap as an hart, and the tongue

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XXXIII. XXXIV.

Here is pointed out the great evil of forming carnal notions of God and religion, which is the true spirit of paganism and popery: let us rather worship God, who is a spirit, in spirit and in truth, beware of unbelief, confess our ignorance, and beg of God to illuminate our understandings, and lead us into all truth.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON Chap. XXXV. XXXVI.

XXXV. 5 *Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, &c.*] These verses were fulfilled in the times of the Messiah, who gave both spiritual and natural light to the people. Christ appeals to this prophecy, Matt. vi. 5.

Before
CHRIST
713. tongue of the dumb sing: for in the wilderness shall waters break out, and streams in the desert.

7 And the parched ground shall become a pool, and the thirsty land springs of water: in the habitation of dragons, where each lay, shall be grafs with reeds and rushes.

And an highway shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called, The way of holiness; the unclean shall not pass over it; but it shall be for those: the way-faring men, though fools, shall not err therein.

9 No lion shall be there, nor any ravenous beast shall go up thereon, it shall not be found there; but the redeemed shall walk there:

10 And the ransomed of the LORD shall return, and come to Zion with songs and everlasting joy upon their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

C H A P. XXXVI.

1 Sennacherib invadeth Judah. Rabshakeh insulteth Hezekiah, 13 his blasphemous speech.

NOW it came to pass in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, that Sennacherib king of Assyria came up against all the fenced cities of Judah, and took them.

710. 2 ¶ And the king of Assyria sent Rabshakeh from Lachish to Jerusalem unto king Hezekiah with a great army. And he stood by the conduit of the upper pool in the highway of the fuller's field.

3 Then came forth unto him, Eliakim, Hilkiah's son, which was over the house, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah, Asaph's son, the recorder.

4 And Rabshakeh said unto them, Say ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence is this wherein thou trustest?

5 I say, sayest thou, (but they are but vain words) I have counsel and strength for war: now on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me?

6 Lo, thou trustest in the staff of this broken reed, on Egypt; whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that trust in him.

7 But if thou say to me, We trust in the LORD our God: is it not he, whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and said to Judah and to Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar?

8 Now therefore give pledges, I pray thee, to my master the king of Assyria, and I will give thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them.

9 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen?

10 And am I now come up without the LORD against this land to destroy it? the LORD said unto me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.

11 Then said Eliakim and Shebna and Joah unto Rabshakeh, Speak, I pray thee, unto thy servants in the Syrian language; for we understand it: and speak not to us in the Jews' language, in the ears of the people that are on the wall.

12 But Rabshakeh said, Hath my master sent me to thy master and to thee to speak these words? hath he not sent me to the men that sit upon the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their own piss with you?

13 ¶ Then Rabshakeh stood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and said, Hear ye the words of the great king, the king of Assyria.

¶ And an highway shall be there, &c.] This denotes the clearness of the gospel dispensation.

10 The ransomed of the Lord, &c.] The church of Christ, whom he redeemed from sin and death, by shedding his blood upon the cross, for their salvation.

XXXVI. 6 Lo, thou trustest, &c.] The kings of Egypt, being reckoned most perfidious allies, are therefore here compared to the feeble reeds that grow on the banks of the Nile.

18 Beware lest Hezekiah persuade you, &c.] As Sennacherib had subdued many nations who trusted in their dumb idols, so Rabshakeh (considering the great Jehovah in the same light) imagined it

14 Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you: for he shall not be able to deliver you.

15 Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us: this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

16 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, Make an agreement with me by present, and come out to me: and eat ye every one of his vine, and every one of his fig tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his own cistern:

17 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards.

18 Beware lest Hezekiah persuade you, saying, The LORD will deliver us. Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

19 Where are the gods of Hamath and Arphad? where are the gods of Sepharvaim? and have they delivered Samaria out of my hand?

20 Who are they among all the gods of these lands, that have delivered their land out of my hand, that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand?

21 But they held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, saying, Answer him not.

22 Then came Eliakim, the son of Hilkiah, that was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah, the son of Asaph, the recorder, to Hezekiah with their clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.

C H A P. XXXVII.

1 Isaiah prayeth, 6 and comforteth Hezekiah: 8 Sennacherib's letter: 21 His ruin foretold: 36 His host: 37 and himself slain.

AND it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard it, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD.

2 And he sent Eliakim, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests covered with sackcloth, unto Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz.

3 And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of blasphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and there is not strength to bring forth.

4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear the words of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God, and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up thy prayer for the remnant that is left.

5 So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah.

6 ¶ And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say unto your master, Thus saith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words that thou hast heard, wherewith the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me.

7 Behold, I will send a blast upon him, and he shall hear a rumour, and return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

8 ¶ So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachish.

9 And he heard say concerning Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, He is come forth to make war with thee. And when he heard it, he sent messengers to Hezekiah, saying,

10 Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying

would be in vain for Hezekiah to trust in the God of Israel, and therefore he made use of those blasphemous expressions.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XXXV. XXXVI.

We here see that God proposes to redeem his people, to bestow many favours upon them, and render them eternally happy: let us, therefore, bless God for his goodness, and shew forth our gratitude by our lives and conversation. The haughty and impious behaviour of Sennacherib should inspire us with an abhorrence of all discourse that violates the reverence due to the great God of heaven and earth.

COMMENTARY

Before CHRIST 710. saying, Let not thy God, in whom thou trustest, deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.

11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands by destroying them utterly; and shalt thou be delivered?

12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed, as Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which were in Telassar?

13 Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arphad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah?

14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up unto the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed unto the LORD, saying,

16 O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, that dwellest between the cherubims, thou art the God, even thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth: thou hast made heaven and earth.

17 Incline thine ear, O LORD, and hear; open thine eyes, O LORD, and see: and hear all the words of Sennacherib, which hath sent to reproach the living God.

18 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have laid waste all the nations, and their countries,

19 And have cast their gods into the fire: for they were no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone: therefore they have destroyed them.

20 Now therefore, O LORD our God, save us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou art the LORD, even thou only.

21 ¶ Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent unto Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Whereas thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria:

22 This is the word which the LORD hath spoken concerning him; The virgin, the daughter of Zion, hath despised thee, and laughed thee to scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee.

23 Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed; and against whom hast thou exalted thy voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? even against the Holy One of Israel.

24 By thy servants hast thou reproached the LORD, and hast said, By the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon; and I will cut down the tall cedars thereof, and the choice fir-trees thereof: and I will enter into the height of his border, and the forest of his Carmel.

25 I have digged, and drunk water; and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of the besieged places.

26 Hast thou not heard long ago how I have done it; and of ancient times, that I have formed it? now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldest be to lay waste fenced cities into ruinous heaps.

27 Therefore their inhabitants were of small power, they were dismayed and confounded: they were as the grass of the field, and as the green herb, as the grass on the housetops, and as corn blasted before it be grown up.

28 But I know thy abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.

29 Because thy rage against me, and thy tumult, is come up into mine ears, therefore will I put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

30 And this shall be a sign unto thee, Ye shall eat

this year such as groweth of itself; and the second year that which springeth of the same: and in the third year sow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof.

31 And the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward:

32 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and they that escape out of mount Zion: the zeal of the LORD of hosts shall do this.

33 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shields, nor cast a bank against it.

34 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith the LORD.

35 For I will defend this city to save it for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.

36 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred and fourscore and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses.

37 ¶ So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

38 And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword; and they escaped into the land of Armenia: and Esar-haddon his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 Hezekiah's life lengthened. 8 The sun goeth back ten degrees for a sign thereof: 9 his thanksgiving.

IN those days was Hezekiah sick unto death. And Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz came unto him, and said unto him, Thus said the LORD, Set thine house in order: for thou shalt die, and not live.

¶ Then Hezekiah turned his face toward the wall, and prayed unto the LORD,

3 And said, Remember now, O LORD, I beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in thy sight. And Hezekiah wept sore.

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD to Isaiah, saying,

5 Go, and say to Hezekiah, Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will add unto thy days fifteen years.

6 And I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria: and I will defend this city.

7 And this shall be a sign unto thee from the LORD, that the LORD will do this thing which he hath spoken;

8 Behold, I will bring again the shadow of the degrees, which is gone down in the sun dial of Ahaz, ten degrees backward. So the sun returned ten degrees, by which degrees it was gone down.

9 ¶ The writing of Hezekiah king of Judah, when he had been sick, and was recovered of his sickness:

10 I said in the cutting off of my days, I shall go to the gates of the grave: I am deprived of the residue of my years.

11 I said, I shall not see the LORD, even the LORD, in the land of the living: I shall behold man no more with the inhabitants of the world.

12 Mine age is departed, and is removed from me as a shepherd's tent: I have cut off like a weaver my life: he will cut me off with pining sickness: from day even to night wilt thou make an end of me.

13 I reckoned till morning, that, as a lion so will he break

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXXVII. XXXVIII.

XXXVII. 24, 25 By thy servants, &c.] Great cities are, in scripture, often called servants; and by tall men meant the principal men who inhabited them.

29 Because thy rage, &c.] God will bring about the destruction of the Assyrian army by means unthought of. By a hook in the nose, we

have an allusion to a custom in the nations of the east, of putting a cord through the noses of dromedaries, instead of bridles.

XXXVIII. 3 And said, Remember now, O Lord, &c.] Long life was esteemed a great blessing among the Jews, and being taken away in youth or middle age, a mark of the divine displeasure. It is not unlikely too that Hezekiah wished to complete the reformation he had begun.

Before break all my bones: from day even to night wilt thou
CHRIST make an end of me.

713.

14 Like a crane or a swallow, so did I chatter: I did
mourn as a dove: mine eyes fail with looking upward:
O LORD, I am oppressed, undertake for me.

15 What shall I say? he hath both spoken unto me,
and himself hath done it. I shall go softly all my years
in the bitterness of my soul.

16 O LORD, by these things men live, and in all these
things is the life of my spirit: so wilt thou recover me,
and make me to live.

17 Behold, for peace I had great bitterness: but
thou hast in love to my soul delivered it from the pit of
corruption: for thou hast cast all my sins behind thy
back.

18 For the grave cannot praise thee, death can not
celebrate thee: they that go down into the pit cannot
hope for thy truth.

19 The living, the living, he shall praise thee, as I
do this day: the father to the children shall make known
thy truth.

20 The LORD was ready to save me: therefore we
will sing my songs to the stringed instruments all the
days of our life in the house of the LORD.

21 For Isaiah had said, Let them take a lump of
figs, and lay it for a plaster upon the boil, and he shall
recover.

22 Hezekiah also had said, What is the sign that I
shall go up to the house of the LORD?

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Merodach-baladan visiting Hezekiah, hath notice of his
treasures: 3 The Babylonish captivity foretold.

712.

At that time Merodach-baladan, the son of Bala-
dan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a present
to Hezekiah: for he had heard that he had been sick,
and was recovered.

2 And Hezekiah was glad of them, and shewed them
the house of his precious things, the silver, and the gold,
and the spices, and the precious ointment, and all the
house of his armour, and all that was found in his trea-
sures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his
dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.

3 ¶ Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king He-
zekiah, and said unto him, What said these men? and
from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah
said, They are come from a far country unto me, even
from Babylon.

4 Then said he, What have they seen in thine house?
And Hezekiah answered, All that is in mine house
have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures
that I have not shewed them.

5 Then said Isaiah to Hezekiah, Hear the word of
the LORD of hosts:

6 Behold, the days come, that all that is in thine
house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store
until this day, shall be carried to Babylon: nothing
shall be left, saith the LORD.

7 And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which
thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall
be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

8 Then said Hezekiah to Isaiah, Good is the word
of the LORD which thou hast spoken. He said more-
over, For there shall be peace and truth in my days.

CHAP. XL.

The promulgation of the gospel. 3 The preaching of John

16 By these things men live, &c.] As the life of every man is thy
gift, so I shall always acknowledge the preservation of mine to be
owing to thy goodness in promising, and thy faithfulness in making
good thy promise.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XXXVII. XXXVIII.
From the conduct of Hezekiah, we see, that good men have recourse
to God in their troubles, who delivers them, and punishes their
enemies. The same pious king's example also shews us, that those,
to whom God has been gracious in their extremity, should celebrate
his loving kindness, and employ their hearts, time, and talents, to
his glory.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXXIX. XL.
XXXIX. 2 And Hezekiah was glad of them, &c.] Hezekiah's
No. 48.

Baptist, 9 and the apostles. 12 By God's omnipotency, Before
18 and his incomparableness, 26 the people are comforted. CHRIST

712.

COMFORT ye, comfort ye my people, saith your
God.

2 Speak ye comfortably to Jerusalem, and cry unto
her, that her warfare is accomplished, that her iniquity
is pardoned: for she hath received of the LORD's hand
double for all her sins.

3 ¶ The voice of him that crieth in the wilderness,
Prepare ye the way of the LORD, make straight in the
desert a highway for our God.

4 Every valley shall be exalted, and every mountain
and hill shall be made low; and the crooked shall be
made straight, and the rough places plain:

5 And the glory of the LORD shall be revealed, and
all flesh shall see it together: for the mouth of the LORD
had spoken it.

6 The voice said, Cry. And he said, What shall I
cry? All flesh is grass, and all the goodliness thereof is
as the flower of the field:

7 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth: because
the spirit of the LORD bloweth upon it: surely the
people is grass.

¶ The grass withereth, the flower fadeth: but the
word of our God shall stand for ever.

9 ¶ O Zion, that bringest good tidings, get thee
up into the high mountain; O Jerusalem, that bringest
good tidings, lift up thy voice with strength; lift it up,
be not afraid; say unto the cities of Judah, Behold
your God!

10 Behold, the Lord God will come with strong
hand, and his arm shall rule for him: behold, his re-
ward is with him, and his work before him.

11 He shall feed his flock like a shepherd: he shall
gather the lambs with his arm, and carry them in his bo-
som, and shall gently lead those that are with young.

12 ¶ Who hath measured the waters in the hollow
of his hand, and meted out heaven with a span, and
comprehended the dust of the earth in a measure, and
weighed the mountains in scales, and the hills in
balance?

13 Who hath directed the Spirit of the LORD, or be-
ing his counsellor hath taught him?

14 With whom took he counsel, and who instructed
him, and taught him in the path of judgment, and
taught him knowledge, and shewed to him the way of
understanding?

15 Behold, the nations are as a drop of a bucket, and
are counted as the small dust of the balance; behold,
he taketh up the isles as a very little thing.

16 And Lebanon is not sufficient to burn, nor the
beasts thereof sufficient for a burnt offering.

17 All nations before him are as nothing; and they
are counted to him less than nothing, and vanity.

18 ¶ To whom then will ye liken God? or what
likeness will ye compare unto him?

19 The workmen melteth a graven image, and the gold-
smith spreadeth it over with gold, and casteth silver chains.

20 He that is so impoverished that he hath no ob-
lation chooseth a tree that will not rot; he seeketh unto
him a cunning workman to prepare a graven image,
that shall not be moved.

21 Have ye not known? have ye not heard? hath
it not been told you from the beginning? have ye not
understood from the foundations of the earth?

22 It

pride and ostentation were highly blameable, and displeasing to God,
who had given him all things: and from this period the Lord began
prepare the means that were to bring about the destruction of Jerusalem,
and the captivity of the people.

XL. 3 The voice of him, &c.] These words describe the office of
John the Baptist, who prepared the way of the great Redeemer of man-
kind, by preaching in the wilderness; see Matt. iii.

5 The glory of the Lord, &c.] The manifestation of the Kingdom of
the Messiah, who is frequently mentioned in scripture by this appella-
tion.

9 O Zion, &c.] Here the prophet alludes to the joyful sound of the
gospel, which was to be published by the apostles after the ascension of
our Saviour.

7 D

GENERAL

Before
CHRIST
712.

22 *It is he that sitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof are as grasshoppers; that stretcheth out the heavens as a curtain, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in:*

23 *That bringeth the princes to nothing; he maketh the judges of the earth as vanity.*

24 *Yea, they shall not be planted; yea, they shall not be sown: yea, their stock shall not take root in the earth: and he shall also blow upon them, and they shall wither, and the whirlwind shall take them away as stubble.*

25 *To whom then will ye liken me, or shall I be equal? saith the Holy One.*

26 ¶ *Lift up your eyes on high, and behold who hath created these things, that bringeth out their host by number: he calleth them all by names by the greatness of his might, for that he is strong in power; not one faileth.*

27 *Why sayest thou, O Jacob, and speakest, O Israel, My way is hid from the LORD, and my judgment is passed over from my God?*

28 *Hast thou not known? hast thou not heard, that the everlasting God, the LORD, the Creator of the ends of the earth, fainteth not, neither is weary? there is no searching of his understanding.*

29 *He giveth power to the faint; and to them that have no might he increaseth strength.*

30 *Even the youths shall faint and be weary, and the young men shall utterly fall:*

31 *But they that wait upon the LORD shall renew their strength; they shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run, and not be weary; and they shall walk, and not faint.*

C H A P. XLI.

1 *God expostulateth with his people about his mercies to the church, 10 his promises, 21 and vanity of idols.*

KEEP silence before me, O islands; and let the people renew their strength; let them come near; then let them speak: let us come near together to judgment.

2 *Who raised up the righteous man from the east, called him to his foot, gave the nations before him, and made him rule over kings? he gave them as the dust to his sword, and as driven stubble to his bow.*

3 *He pursued them, and passed safely; even by the way that he had not gone with his feet.*

4 *Who hath wrought and done it, calling the generations from the beginning? I the LORD, the first, and with the last; I am he.*

5 *The isles saw it, and feared; the ends of the earth were afraid, drew near, and came.*

6 *They helped every one his neighbour; and every one said to his brother, Be of good courage.*

7 *So the carpenter encouraged the goldsmith, and he that smootheneth with the hammer him that smote the anvil, saying, It is ready for the soldering: and he fastened it with nails, that it should not be moved.*

8 *But thou, Israel, art my servant, Jacob whom I have chosen, the seed of Abraham my friend.*

9 *Thou whom I have taken from the ends of the earth, and called thee from the chief men thereof, and said unto thee, Thou art my servant; I have chosen thee, and not cast thee away.*

10 ¶ *Fear thou not; for I am with thee: be not dismayed; for I am thy God: I will strengthen thee; yea, I will help thee; yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness.*

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ■ Chap. XXXIX. XL.

Seeing how prone the best of men are to be lifted up, we should examine ourselves, and be humble and thankful in all conditions: ever admiring and adoring God for his goodness, power, and wisdom, praise him for his mercies, and put our whole hope and trust in him.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XLI. XLII.

XLI. 5 *The isles saw, &c.* This is one of the most important passages in the sacred scriptures, because every word of it is applied

Before
CHRIST
712.

11 *Behold, all they that were incensed against thee shall be ashamed and confounded: they shall be as nothing; and they that strive with thee shall perish.*

12 *Thou shalt seek them, and shall not find them, even them that contended with thee: they that war against thee shall be as nothing, and as a thing of nought.*

13 *For I the LORD thy God will hold thy right hand, saying unto thee, Fear not; I will help thee.*

14 *Fear not, thou worm Jacob, and ye men of Israel; I will help thee, saith the LORD, and thy redeemer, the Holy One of Israel.*

15 *Behold, I will make thee a new sharp threshing instrument having teeth: thou shalt thresh the mountains, and beat them small, and shalt make the hills as chaff.*

16 *Thou shalt fan them, and the wind shall carry them away, and the whirlwind shall scatter them: and thou shalt rejoice in the LORD, and shalt glory in the Holy One of Israel.*

17 *When the poor and needy seek water, and there is none, and their tongue faileth for thirst, I the LORD will hear them, I the God of Israel will not forsake them.*

18 *I will open rivers in high places, and fountains in the midst of the valleys: I will make the wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water.*

19 *I will plant in the wilderness the cedar, the shittah tree, and the myrtle, and the oil tree; I will set in the desert the fir tree, and the pine, and the box tree together:*

20 *That they may see, and know, and consider, and understand together, that the hand of the LORD hath done this, and the Holy One of Israel hath created it.*

21 ¶ *Produce your cause, saith the LORD; bring forth your strong reasons, saith the King of Jacob.*

22 *Let them bring them forth, and shew us what shall happen: let them shew the former things, what they be, that we may consider them, and know the latter end of them; or declare us things for to come.*

23 *Shew the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know that ye are gods: yea, do good, or do evil, that we may be dismayed, and behold it together.*

24 *Behold, ye are of nothing, and your work of nought: an abomination is he that chooseth you.*

25 *I have raised up one from the north, and he shall come: from the rising of the sun shall he call upon my name: and he shall come upon princes as upon mortar, and as the potter treadeth clay.*

26 *Who hath declared from the beginning, that we may know? and beforetime, that we may say, He is righteous? yea, there is none that sheweth, yea, there is none that declareth, yea, there is none that heareth your words.*

27 *The first shall say to Zion, Behold, behold them: and I will give to Jerusalem one that bringeth good tidings.*

28 *For I beheld, and there was no man; even among them, and there was no counsellor, that, when I asked of them, could answer a word.*

29 *Behold, they are all vanity; their work are nothing: their molten images are wind and confusion.*

C H A P. XLII.

1 *The mission of Christ. 5 God's promise to him. 10 An exhortation to praise God for his gospel.*

BEHOLD my servant, whom I uphold; mine elect, in whom my soul delighteth; I have put my spirit upon him: he shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles.

2 He

■ Cyrus, and confirmed by the best heathen authors: and from that circumstance alone, were there no others, the deists ought to be put to silence.

14 *Fear not, thou worm Jacob, &c.* These words are to be considered: alluding to the almighty power of God in preserving his church in its most feeble and abject state.

17 *When the poor and needy, &c.* This is another instance of God's peculiar care of his people in their most pressing extremity.

XLII. 1, 2 *Behold my servant, &c.* These words evidently point to the Redeemer of mankind, and denote that the gospel was to be a religion of peace.

Before
CHRIST
712.

2 He shall not cry, nor lift up, nor cause his voice to be heard in the street.

3 A bruised reed shall he not break, and the smoking flax shall he not quench: he shall bring forth judgment unto truth.

4 He shall not fail nor be discouraged, till he have set judgment in the earth: and the isles shall wait for his law.

5 ¶ Thus saith God the LORD, he that created the heavens, and stretched them out; he that spread forth the earth, and that which cometh out of it; he that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and spirit to them that walk therein.

6 I the LORD have called thee in righteousness, and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, for a light of the Gentiles;

7 To open the blind eyes, to bring out the prisoners from the prison, and them that sit in darkness out of the prison house.

8 I am the LORD: that is my name: and my glory will I not give to another, neither my praise to graven images.

9 Behold, the former things are come to pass, and new things do I declare: before they spring forth I tell you of them.

10 ¶ Sing unto the LORD a new song, and his praise from the end of the earth, ye that go down to the sea, and all that is therein; the isles, and the inhabitants thereof.

11 Let the wilderness and the cities thereof lift up their voice, the villages that Kedar doth inhabit: let the inhabitants of the rock sing, let them shout from the top of the mountains.

12 Let them give glory unto the LORD, and declare his praise in the islands.

13 ¶ The LORD shall go forth as a mighty man, he shall stir up jealousy like a man of war: he shall cry, yea, roar; he shall prevail against his enemies.

14 I have long time holden my peace; I have been still, and refrained myself: now will I cry like a travailing woman; I will destroy and devour at once.

15 I will make waste mountains and hills, and dry up all their herds; and I will make the rivers islands, and I will dry up the pools.

16 And I will bring the blind by a way that they knew not; I will lead them in paths that they have not known: I will make darkness light before them, and crooked things straight. These things will I do unto them, and not forsake them.

17 They shall be turned back, they shall be greatly ashamed, that trust in graven images, that say to the molten images, Ye are our gods.

18 ¶ Hear, ye deaf; and look, ye blind, that ye may see.

19 Who is blind, but my servant? or deaf, as my messenger that I sent? who is blind as he that is perfect, and blind as the LORD's servant?

20 Seeing many things, but thou observeest not; opening the ears, but he heareth not.

21 The LORD is well pleased for his righteousness' sake; he will magnify the law, and make it honourable.

22 But this is a people robbed and spoiled; they are all of them snared in holes, and they are hid in prison houses: they are for a prey, and none delivereth; for a spoil, and none saith, Restore.

23 Who among you will give ear to this? who will hearken, and hear for the time to come?

24 Who gave Jacob for a spoil, and Israel to the robbers? did not the LORD, he against whom we have

Before
CHRIST
712.

sinned? for they would not walk in his ways, neither were they obedient unto his law.

25 Therefore he hath poured upon him the fury of his anger, and the strength of battle: and it hath set him on fire round about, yet he knew not; and it burned him, yet he laid it not to heart.

CHAP. XLIII.

¶ The church comforted. ¶ God's omnipotency witnessed.

14 He foretelleth the destruction of Babylon.

BUT now thus saith the LORD that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: for I have redeemed thee, I have called thee by thy name; thou art mine.

2 When thou passest through the waters, I will be with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burned; neither shall the flame kindle upon thee.

3 For I am the LORD thy God, the Holy One of Israel, thy Saviour: I gave Egypt for thy ransom, Ethiopia and Seba for thee.

4 Since thou wast precious in my sight, thou hast been honourable, and I have loved thee: therefore will I give men for thee, and people for thy life.

5 Fear not: for I am with thee: I will bring thy seed from the east, and gather thee from the west;

6 I will say to the north, Give up; and to the south, Keep not back: bring my sons from far, and my daughters from the ends of the earth;

7 Even every one that is called by my name: for I have created him for my glory, I have formed him; yea, I have made him.

8 ¶ Bring forth the blind people that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears.

9 Let all the nations be gathered together, and let the people be assembled; who among them can declare this, and shew us former things? let them bring forth their witnesses, that they may be justified: or let them hear, and say, It is truth.

10 Ye are my witnesses, saith the LORD, and my servant whom I have chosen: that ye may know and believe me, and understand that I am he: before me there was no God formed, neither shall there be after me.

11 I, even I am the LORD; and beside me there is no saviour.

12 I have declared, and have saved, and I have shewed, when there was no strange god among you: therefore ye are my witnesses, saith the LORD, that I am God.

13 Yea, before the day was I am he; and there is none that can deliver out of my hand: I will work, and who shall let it.

14 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, your redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; For your sake I have sent to Babylon, and have brought down all their nobles, and the Chaldeans, whose cry is in the ships.

15 I am the LORD, your Holy One, the creator of Israel, your King.

16 Thus saith the LORD, which maketh a way in the sea, and a path in the mighty waters;

17 Which bringeth forth the chariot and horse, the army and the power; they shall lie down together, they shall not rise: they are extinct, they are quenched as tow.

18 ¶ Remember ye not the former things, neither consider the things of old.

19 Behold, I will do a new thing; now it shall spring forth; shall ye not know it? I will even make a way in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert.

20 The beast of the field shall honour me, the dragons

3 *Smoking flax shall he not quench, &c.*] Where the least spark of grace is given, the Lord will not quench it; but will with the utmost care keep it alive and improve it.

16 *I will bring the blind, &c.*] This refers to the times of the gospel, when God would enlighten the dark minds of men with the rays of the divine truth.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS III Chap. XLI. XLII.
We are taught from hence, that nothing will constitute so effectually towards supporting us in a day of adversity, as firmly depending on God's omnipotent power and goodness: be therefore our constant study and aim to walk in the fear of God, and be sincere followers of Christ, than which nothing can be more honourable or advantageous to us.

Before
CHRIST
712.

gons and the owls: because I give waters in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert, to give drink to my people, my chosen.

21 This people have I formed for myself; they shall shew forth my praise.

22 ¶ But thou hast not called upon me, O Jacob; but thou hast been weary of me, O Israel.

23 Thou hast not brought me the small cattle of thy burnt offerings; neither hast thou honoured me with thy sacrifices. I have not caused thee to serve with an offering, nor wearied thee with incense.

24 Thou hast brought me no sweet cane with money, neither hast thou filled me with the fat of thy sacrifices: but thou hast made me to serve with thy sins, thou hast wearied me with thine iniquities.

25 I, even I, am he that blotteth out thy transgressions for mine own sake, and will not remember thy sins.

26 Put me in remembrance: let us plead together: declare thou, that thou mayest be justified.

27 Thy first father hath sinned, and thy teachers have transgressed against me.

28 Therefore I have profaned the princes of the sanctuary, and have given Jacob to the curse, and Israel to reproaches.

C H A P. XLIV.

¶ God again comforteth his church with gracious promises. 9 The folly of the makers of idols. 21 God exhorteth Israel to trust in his mercy, and promiseth restoration to Cyrus.

YET now hear, O Jacob my servant; and Israel, whom I have chosen.

2 Thus saith the LORD that made thee, and formed thee from the womb, which will help thee; Fear not, O Jacob, my servant; and thou, Jesurun, whom I have chosen.

3 For I will pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour my spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine offspring:

4 And they shall spring up as among the grass, as willows by the water courses.

5 One shall say, I am the LORD's; and another shall call himself by the name of Jacob; and another shall subscribe with his hand unto the LORD, and surname himself by the name of Israel.

6 Thus saith the LORD the King of Israel, and his redeemer the LORD of hosts; I am the first, and I am the last; and beside me there is no God.

7 And who, as I, shall call, and shall declare it, and and set it in order for me, since I appointed the ancient people? and the things that are coming, and shall come, let them shew unto them.

8 Fear ye not, neither be afraid: have not I told thee from that time, and have declared it? ye are even my witnesses. Is there a God beside me? yea, there is no God; I know not any.

9 ¶ They that make a graven image are all of them vanity; and their delectable things shall not profit; and they are their own witnesses; they see not, nor know; that they may be ashamed.

10 Who hath formed a god, or molten a graven image that is profitable for nothing?

11 Behold, all his fellows shall be ashamed: and the workmen, that are of men: let them all be gathered together, let them stand up; yet they shall fear, and they shall be ashamed together.

12 The smith with the tongs both worketh in the coals, and fashioneth it with hammers, and worketh it with the strength of his arms: yea, he is hungry,

and his strength faileth: he drinketh no water and is faint.

13 The carpenter stretcheth out his rule; he marketh it out with a line; he fitteth it with planes, and he marketh it out with the compass, and maketh it after the figure of a man, according to the beauty of man; that it may remain in the house.

14 He heweth him down cedars, and taketh the cypress and the oak; which he strengtheneth for himself among the trees of the forest: he planteth an ash, and the rain doth nourish it.

15 Then shall it be for a man to burn: for he will take thereof, and warm himself; yea, he kindleth it, and baketh bread; yea, he maketh a god, and worshippeth it; he maketh it a graven image, and falleth down thereto.

16 He burneth part thereof in the fire; with part thereof he eateth flesh; he roasteth roast, and is satisfied: yea, he warmeth himself, and saith, Ah, I am warm, I have seen the fire:

17 And the residue thereof he maketh a god, even his graven image: he falleth down unto it, and worshippeth it, and prayeth unto it, and saith, Deliver me; for thou art my god.

18 They have not known nor understood: for he hath shut their eyes, that they cannot see; and their hearts, that they cannot understand.

19 And none considereth in his heart, neither is there knowledge nor understanding to say, I have burned part of it in the fire; yea, also I have baked bread upon the coals thereof; I have roasted flesh, and eaten it: and shall I make the residue thereof an abomination? shall I fall down to the stock of a tree?

20 He feedeth on ashes: a deceived heart hath turned him aside, that he cannot deliver his soul, nor say, Is there not a lie in my right hand?

21 ¶ Remember these, O Jacob and Israel; for thou art my servant: I have formed thee; thou art my servant: O Israel, thou shalt not be forgotten of me.

22 I have blotted out, as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and, as a cloud, thy sins: return unto me; for I have redeemed thee.

23 Sing, O ye heavens; for the LORD hath done it: shout, ye lower parts of the earth: break forth into singing, ye mountains, O forest, and every tree therein: for the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and glorified himself in Israel.

24 Thus saith the LORD, thy redeemer, and he that formed thee from the womb, I am the LORD that maketh all things; that stretcheth forth the heavens alone; that spreadeth abroad the earth by myself:

25 That frustrateth the tokens of the liars, and maketh diviners mad; that turneth wise men backward, and maketh their knowledge foolish;

26 That confirmeth the word of his servant, and performeth the counsel of his messengers; that saith to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be inhabited; and to the cities of Judah, Ye shall be built, and I will raise up the decayed places thereof:

27 That saith to the deep, Be dry, and I will dry up thy rivers:

28 That saith of Cyrus, He is my shepherd, and shall perform all my pleasure: even saying to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid.

C H A P. XLV.

1 God calleth Cyrus for his church's sake: 5 he asserteth his own omnipotency. 20 Idols convinced of vanity.

THUS

Before
CHRIST
712.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XLIII. XLIV.

XLIII. — [Thou hast not called upon me, &c.] The prophet here assigns a reason for the captivity of the Jews: they had rejected the worship of God for their heathen deities, and had practised idolatry.

XLIV. 5 One shall say, I am the Lord's, &c.] This relates to the increase of the church by the accession of the Gentiles.

28 That saith of Cyrus, He is my shepherd, &c.] This is one of the most remarkable prophecies in scripture, where Cyrus is called by

his name, see chap. xiv. 4. above four hundred years before he was born.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XLIII. XLIV.

Let us remember, that the promises herein contained are applicable to the Christian church, and the truly faithful in all ages; it is our duty and interest, therefore, to meditate upon them with faith and gratitude, rejoice in God, and give him thanks for the deliverance he has wrought out for us by Christ Jesus.

COMMENTARY

Before
CHRIST
712.

THUS saith the LORD to his anointed, to Cyrus, whose right hand I have holden, to subdue nations before him; and I will loose the loins of kings, to open before him the two leaved gates; and the gates shall not be shut;

2 I will go before thee, and make the crooked places straight: I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron:

3 And I will give thee the treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of secret places, that thou mayest know that I, the LORD, which call thee by thy name, am the God of Israel.

4 For Jacob my servant's sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee; though thou hast not known me:

5 ¶ I am the LORD, and there is none else, there is no God beside me: I girded thee, though thou hast not known me.

6 That they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that there is none beside me. I am the LORD, and there is none else.

7 I form the light, and create darkness: I make peace, and create evil: I the LORD do all these things.

8 Drop down, ye heavens, from above, and let the skies pour down righteousness: let the earth open, and let them bring forth salvation, and let righteousness spring up together; I the LORD have created it.

9 Woe unto him that striveth with his Maker! Let the potsherd strive with the potsherd of the earth. Shall the clay say to him that fashioneth it, What makest thou? or thy work, He hath no hands?

10 Woe unto him that saith unto his father, What begettest thou? or to the woman, What hast thou brought forth?

11 Thus saith the LORD the Holy One of Israel, and his Maker, Ask me of things to come concerning my sons, and concerning the work of my hands command ye me.

12 I have made the earth, and created man upon it: I, even my hands, have stretched out the heavens, and all their host have I commanded.

13 I have raised him up in righteousness, and I will direct all his ways: he shall build my city, and he shall let go my captives, not for price nor reward, saith the LORD of hosts.

14 Thus saith the LORD, The labour of Egypt, and merchandise of Ethiopia and of the Sabeans, men of stature, shall come over unto thee, and they shall be thine: they shall come after thee; in chains they shall come over, and they shall fall down unto thee, they shall make supplication unto thee, saying, Surely God is in thee; and there is none else, there is no God.

15 Verily thou art a God that hidest thyself, O God of Israel, the Saviour.

16 They shall be ashamed, and also confounded, all of them: they shall go to confusion together that are makers of idols.

17 But Israel shall be saved in the LORD with an everlasting salvation: ye shall not be ashamed nor confounded, world without end.

18 For thus saith the LORD that created the heavens; God himself that formed the earth and made it, he hath established it, he created it not in vain, he formed it to be inhabited: I am the LORD; and there is none else.

19 I have not spoken in secret, in a dark place of the earth: I said not unto the seed of Jacob, Seek ye

me in vain: I the LORD speak righteousness, I declare things that are right.

Before
CHRIST
712.

20 ¶ Assemble yourselves and come; draw near together, ye that are escaped of the nations: they have no knowledge that set up the wood of their graven image, and pray unto a god that cannot save.

21 Tell ye, and bring them near; yea, let them take counsel together: who hath declared this from ancient time? who hath told it from that time? have not I the LORD? and there is no God else beside me; a just God and a Saviour; there is none beside me.

22 ¶ Look unto me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth: for I am God, and there is none else.

23 I have sworn by myself, the word is gone out of my mouth in righteousness, and shall not return, That unto me every knee shall bow, every tongue shall swear.

24 Surely, shall one say, in the LORD have I righteousness and strength: even to him shall men come; and all that are incensed against him shall be ashamed.

25 In the LORD shall all the seed of Israel be justified, and shall glory.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 The idols of Babylon could not save themselves. 3 God saveth his people. 5 Idols are not to be compared with God. 12 His salvation is near at hand.

BEL boweth down, Nebo stoopeth, their idols were upon the beasts, and upon the cattle: your carriages were heavy loaden; they are a burden to the weary beast.

2 They stoop, they bow down together; they could not deliver the burden, but themselves are gone into captivity.

3 ¶ Harken unto me, O house of Jacob, and all the remnant of the house of Israel, which are borne by me from the belly, which are carried from the womb:

4 And even to your old age I am he; and even to hoar hairs will I carry you: I have made, and I will bear; even I will carry, and will deliver you.

5 ¶ To whom will ye liken me, and make me equal, and compare me, that we may be like?

6 They lavish gold out of the bag, and weigh silver in the balance, and hire a goldsmith; and he maketh it a god: they fall down, yea, they worship.

7 They bear him upon the shoulder, they carry him, and set him in his place, and he standeth; from his place shall he not remove: yea, one shall cry unto him, yet can he not answer, nor save him out of his trouble.

8 Remember this, and shew yourselves men: bring it again to mind, O ye transgressors.

9 Remember the former things of old: for I am God, and there is none else; I am God, and there is none like me,

10 Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times the things that are not yet done, saying, My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure:

11 Calling a ravenous bird from the east, the man that executeth my counsel from a far country: yea, I have spoken it, I will also bring it to pass; I have purposed it, I will also do it.

12 ¶ Harken unto me, ye stouthearted, that are far from righteousness:

13 I bring near my righteousness; it shall not be far off, and my salvation shall not tarry: and I will place salvation in Zion for Israel my glory.

CHAP.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XLV. XLVI.

XLV. [Thus saith the Lord to his anointed, &c.] This does not mean that Cyrus was a pious prince, (for he was an idolater and a tyrant) but that God would raise him up to deliver his chosen people out of slavery.

22 Look unto me and be ye saved, &c.] It should be rendered, and ye shall be saved; here Christ is exhibited as an object of worship, and a glorious deliverer to all nations, and therefore the inhabitants of the whole world are invited to look to him for salvation.

XLVI. 13 I bring near, &c.] This means, that God would re-

No. 48.

move the veil that obscured their intellectual faculties, and make the way of righteousness and peace clear unto them.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS [Chap. XLV. XLVI.]

We may gather from these chapters that God disposes of all things in wisdom; and that the end he proposes himself in his works, is to make himself known to men, and to stir them up to serve him. Let us therefore bless God, that he has brought his righteousness so near us, and consider it our highest happiness to adhere to his gospel, and walk in his ways:

Before
CHRIST
712.

C H A P. XLVII.

God's judgments upon Babylon for her unmercifulness and pride shall be irresistible.

COME down, and sit in the dust, O virgin daughter of Babylon, sit on the ground: *there is no throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more be called tender and delicate.*

2 Take the millstones, and grind the meal: uncover thy locks, make bare the leg, uncover the thigh, pass over the rivers.

3 Thy nakedness shall be uncovered, yea, thy shame shall be seen: I will take vengeance, and I will not meet *thee as a man.*

4 *As for our redeemer, the LORD of hosts is his name, the Holy One of Israel.*

5 Sit thou silent, and get thee into darkness, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more be called, The lady of kingdoms.

6 I was wroth with my people, I have polluted mine inheritance, and given them into thine hand: thou didst shew them no mercy; upon the ancient hast thou very heavily laid thy yoke.

7 And thou saidst, I shall be a lady for ever: *so that thou didst not lay these things to thy heart, neither didst remember the latter end of it.*

8 Therefore hear now this, *thou that art given to pleasures, that dwellest carelessly, that sayest in thine heart, I am, and none else beside me; I shall not sit as a widow, neither shall I know the loss of children:*

9 But these two *things* which shall come in a moment in one day, the loss of children, and widowhood: they shall come upon thee in their perfection for the multitude of thy forceries, *and for the great abundance of thine enchantments.*

10 For thou hast trusted in thy wickedness: thou hast said, None seeth me. Thy wisdom and thy knowledge, it hath perverted thee; and thou hast said in thine heart, I am, and none else beside me.

11 Therefore shall evil come upon thee: thou shalt not know from whence it riseth: and mischief shall fall upon thee; thou shalt not be able to put it off: and desolation shall come upon thee suddenly, *which* thou shalt not know.

12 ¶ Stand now with thine enchantments, and with the multitude of thy forceries, wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth; if so be thou shalt be able to profit, if so be thou mayest prevail.

13 Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels. Let now the astrologers, the stargazers, the monthly prognosticators, stand up, and save thee from *these things*, that shall come upon thee.

14 Behold they shall be as stubble; the fire shall burn them: they shall not deliver themselves from the power of the flame: *there shall not be a coal to warm at, nor fire to sit before it.*

15 Thus shall they be unto thee with whom thou hast laboured, *even* thy merchants, from thy youth: they shall wander every one to his quarter; none shall save thee.

C H A P. XLVIII.

1 God convinceth the people of their obstinacy: 12 exhorteth to obedience: 16 lamenteth their disobedience.

HEAR ye this, O house of Jacob, which are called by the name of Israel, and are come forth out of the waters of Judah, which swear by the name of the LORD, and make mention of the seed of Israel, *but not in truth, nor in righteousness.*

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XLVII. XLVIII.

XLVII. 3 *I will not meet thee as a man.* I will shew neither mercy nor pity.

9 *These two things, &c.* This prophecy was twice fulfilled; having been accomplished the very night that Babylon was taken, when the Persians slew the king himself, and a great number of the people; and it was fulfilled a second time, when besieged by Darius, who caused three thousand of the inhabitants to be crucified, and sent their wives and children into captivity.

XLVIII. *Thou hast heard, see all this, &c.* The translation published under Henry VIII. gives the sense of these words very clearly.

Before
CHRIST
712.

2 For they call themselves of the holy city, and slay themselves upon the God of Israel; The LORD of hosts is his name.

3 I have declared the former things from the beginning; and they went forth out of my mouth, and I shewed them; I did *them* suddenly, and they came to pass.

4 Because I knew that thou art obstinate, and thy neck is an iron sinew, and thy brow brass;

5 I have even from the beginning declared *it* to thee; before it came to pass I shewed *it* thee: lest thou shouldest say, Mine idol hath done them, and my graven image, and my molten image, hath commanded them.

6 Thou hast heard, see all this; and will not ye declare *it*? I have shewed thee new things from this time, even hidden things, and thou didst not know them.

7 They are created now, and not from the beginning; even before the day when thou heardest them not; lest thou shouldest say, Behold, I knew them.

8 Yea, thou heardest not; yea, thou knewest not; yea, from that time *that* thine ear was not opened: for I knew that thou wouldest deal very treacherously, and wast called a transgressor from the womb.

9 ¶ For my name's sake will I defer mine anger, and for my praise will I refrain for thee, that I cut thee not off.

10 Behold, I have refined thee, but not with silver; I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction.

11 For mine own sake, *even* for mine own sake, will I do *it*: for how should *my name* be polluted? and I will not give my glory unto another.

12 ¶ Hearken unto me, O Jacob and Israel, my called; I am he; I am the first, I also am the last.

13 Mine hand also hath laid the foundation of the earth, and my right hand hath spanned the heavens: *when* I call unto them, they stand up together.

14 All ye, assemble yourselves, and hear; which among them hath declared *these things*? The LORD hath loved him: he will do his pleasure on Babylon, and his arm shall be on the Chaldeans.

15 I, *even* I, have spoken; yea, I have called him; I have brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous.

16 ¶ Come ye near unto me, hear ye this; I have not spoken in secret from the beginning; from the time that it was, there am I: and now the LORD God, and his Spirit, hath sent me.

17 Thus saith the LORD, thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; I am the LORD thy God which teacheth thee to profit, which leadeth thee by the way *that* thou shouldest go.

18 O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments! then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea:

19 Thy seed also had been as the sand, and the offspring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof: his name should not have been cut off nor destroyed from before me.

20 ¶ Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the Chaldeans, with a voice of singing declare ye, tell this, utter it *even* to the end of the earth; say ye, The LORD hath redeemed his servant Jacob.

21 And they thirsted not *when* he led them through the deserts: he caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them: he clave the rock also, and the waters gushed out.

22 *There is no peace, saith the LORD, unto the wicked.*

C H A P.

Thou heardest it, and behold it is come to pass: and shall not ye yourselves confess the same?

6 *Go ye forth, &c.* These words may be understood to mean the promulgation of the gospel, when all the heathen nations would be invited to forsake their idols, and seek refuge in Christ, who is the wisdom and power of God to all them that believe.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XLVII. XLVIII. We perceive from hence, that sloth, luxury, and carnal desires, are the prelude to the destruction of a nation: that there is no peace for the obstinately wicked in this life, nor have they any reason to expect it in the next; because the God of love and peace will become their enemy, and punish them eternally.

COMMENTARY

Before
CHRIST
7:2.

CHAP. XLIX.

Christ being sent to the Jews, complaineth of them: 5 he is sent to the Gentiles. 13 God's love to his church.

LISTEN, O isles, unto me; and hearken, ye people, from far; The LORD hath called me from the womb; from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name.

And he hath made my mouth like a sharp sword; in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made me a polished shaft; in his quiver hath he hid me;

3 And said unto me, Thou art my servant, O Israel, in whom I will be glorified.

4 Then I said, I have laboured in vain, I have spent my strength for nought, and in vain: yet surely my judgment is with the LORD, and my work with my God.

5 ¶ And now, saith the LORD that formed me from the womb to be his servant, to bring Jacob again to him, Though Israel be not gathered, yet shall I be glorious in the eyes of the LORD, and my God shall be my strength.

6 And he said, It is a light thing that thou shouldest be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved of Israel: I will also give thee for a light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the end of the earth.

7 Thus saith the LORD the redeemer of Israel, and his Holy One; to him whom man despiseth, to him whom the nation abhorreth, to a servant of rulers, kings shall see and arise, princes also shall worship, because of the LORD that is faithful, and the Holy One of Israel, and he shall choose thee.

8 Thus saith the LORD, In an acceptable time have I heard thee, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee: and I will preserve thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, to establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages;

9 That thou mayest say to the prisoners, Go forth; to them that are in darkness, Shew yourselves. They shall feed in the ways, and their pastures shall be in all high places.

10 They shall not hunger nor thirst; neither shall the heat nor sun smite them: for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them.

11 And I will make all my mountains a way, and my highways shall be exalted.

12 Behold, these shall come from far: and lo, these from the north and from the west; and these from the land of Sinim.

13 ¶ Sing, O heavens; and be joyful, O earth; and break forth into singing, O mountains: for the LORD hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted.

14 But Zion said, the LORD hath forsaken me, and my LORD hath forgotten me.

15 Can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee.

16 Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of my hands; thy walls are continually before me.

17 Thy children shall make haste; thy destroyers and they that made thee waste shall go forth of thee.

18 ¶ Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold: all these gather themselves together, and come to thee.

As I live, saith the LORD, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all, as with an ornament, and bind them on thee, as a bride doeth.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XLIX. L.

XLIX. 1 Listen, O isles, &c.] By "isles" are meant the Gentile nations. These words plainly point to Christ, whom God hath peculiarly sanctified and set apart for his offices of king, priest, and prophet, which he will exercise till time shall be no more.

8 In an acceptable time—in a day of salvation, &c.] The first publishing of the gospel is that time which God thought proper to fix upon as a season of mercy, according to his eternal decree.

23 And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, &c.] Literally, the successors of Alexander, who about two hundred years before our Saviour's advent, took the Jews under their protection. Metaphorically, that

19 For thy waste and thy desolate places, and the land of thy destruction, shall even now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants, and they that swallowed thee up shall be far away.

20 The children which thou shalt have, after thou hast lost the other, shall say again in thine ears, The place is too strait for me: give place to me that I may dwell.

21 Then shalt thou say in thine heart, Who hath begotten me these, seeing I have lost my children, and am desolate, a captive, and removing to and fro? and who hath brought up these? Behold, I was left alone; these, where had they been?

22 Thus saith the LORD God, Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people: and they shall bring thy sons in their arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders.

23 And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queens thy nursing mothers: they shall bow down to thee with their face toward the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I am the LORD: for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

24 ¶ Shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful captive delivered?

25 But thus saith the LORD, Even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered: for I will contend with him that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children.

26 And I will feed them that oppress thee with their own flesh; and they shall be drunken with their own blood, as with sweet wine: and all flesh shall know that I the LORD am thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.

CHAP. L.

1 Christ sheweth his ability to save, 5 by his obedience, 7 and by his confidence in God's assistance.

THUS saith the LORD, Where is the bill of your mother's divorcement, whom I have put away? or which of my creditors is it to whom I have sold you? Behold, for your iniquities have ye sold yourselves, and for your transgressions is your mother put away.

2 Wherefore, when I came, was there no man? when I called, was there none to answer? Is my hand shortened at all, that it cannot redeem? or have I no power to deliver? behold, at my rebuke I dry up the sea, I make the rivers a wilderness: their fish stinketh, because there is no water, and dieth for thirst.

3 I clothe the heavens with blackness, and I make sackcloth their covering.

4 ¶ The LORD God hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season to him that is weary: he wakeneth morning by morning, he wakeneth mine ear to hear as the learned.

5 ¶ The LORD God hath opened mine ear, and I was not rebellious, neither turned away back.

6 I gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

7 ¶ For the LORD God will help me; therefore shall I not be confounded: therefore have I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed.

8 He is near that justifieth me; who will contend with me? let us stand together: who is mine adversary? let him come near to me.

9 Behold the LORD God will help me; who is he that shall condemn me? lo, they all shall wax old as a garment; the moth shall eat them up.

10 ¶ Who

many heathen princes who before had persecuted the gospel would, after being convinced of the truth of it, renounce their errors, seek for salvation only in and through Christ, and become protectors of the church.

L. 4 The LORD God, &c.] These words point to the divine knowledge wherewith the Redeemer was endued.

6 I gave my back to the smiters, &c.] These words were literally fulfilled in Christ.

9 They shall wax old as a garment, &c.] Herod, Pilate, the chief priests, and multitudes of other persecutors among the pagans and papists, are long since perished.

Before
CHRIST
712.

10 ¶ Who is among you that feareth the LORD, that obeyeth the voice of his servant, that walketh in darkness, and hath no light? let him trust in the name of the LORD, and stay upon his God.

11 Behold, all ye that kindle a fire, that compass yourselves about with sparks: walk in the light of your fire, and in the sparks that ye have kindled. This shall ye have of mine hand; ye shall lie down in sorrow.

C H A P. LI.

1 An exhortation to trust in God, 3 his promises, 4 salvation, 7 and man's mortality. 9 Christ defendeth his church. 17 He bewaileth Jerusalem.

HEARKEN to me, ye that follow after righteousness, ye that seek the LORD: look unto the rock whence ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit whence ye are digged.

2 Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah that bare you: for I called him alone, and blessed him, and increased him.

3 For the LORD shall comfort Zion: he will comfort all her waste places; and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the LORD; joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of melody.

4 ¶ Hearken unto me, my people; and give ear unto me, O my nation: for law shall proceed from me, and I will make my judgment to rest for light of the people.

5 My righteousness is near; my salvation is gone forth, and mine arms shall judge the people; the isles shall wait upon me, and on mine arm shall they trust.

6 Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath: for the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall wax old like a garment, and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner: but my salvation shall be for ever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished.

7 ¶ Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people in whose heart is my law; fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings.

8 For the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wool: but my righteousness shall be for ever, and my salvation from generation to generation.

9 ¶ Awake, awake, put on strength, O arm of the LORD; awake, as in the ancient days, in the generations of old. Art thou not it that hath cut Rahab, and wounded the dragon?

10 Art thou not it which hath dried the sea, the waters of the great deep; that hath made the depths of the sea a way for the ransomed to pass over?

11 Therefore the redeemed of the LORD shall return, and come with singing unto Zion; and everlasting joy shall be upon their head: they shall obtain gladness and joy; and sorrow and mourning shall flee away.

12 ¶ I, even I, am he that comforteth you: who art thou, that thou shouldest be afraid of a man that shall die, and of the son of man which shall be made as grass;

13 And forgettest the LORD thy maker, that hath stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth; and hast feared continually every day because of the fury of the oppressor, as if he were ready to destroy? and where is the fury of the oppressor?

14 The captive exile hasteneth that he may be loosed, and that he should not die in the pit, nor that his bread should fail.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XLIX. L.

The incredulity of the Jews, the calling of the Gentiles, and the marvellous increase of the church of Christ, are here clearly seen. The ministers of the Lord may also learn from hence, that though they may meet with great opposition, yet God will support them in their calling; and all who labour and suffer for the cause of the Lord may be assured, that he will never forsake them.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. LI. LII.

LI. [Lift up your eyes, &c.] How beautiful soever the whole frame of nature may be, it will ere long vanish away, but the salvation of Christ will endure for ever.

Before
CHRIST
712.

15 But I am the LORD thy God, that divided the sea, whose waves roared: The LORD of hosts is his name.

16 And I have put my words in thy mouth, and I have covered thee in the shadow of mine hand, that I may plant the heavens, and lay the foundations of the earth, and say unto Zion, Thou art my people.

17 ¶ Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, which hast drunk at the hand of the LORD the cup of his fury; thou hast drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling, and wrung them out.

18 There is none to guide her among all the sons whom she hath brought forth; neither is there any that taketh her by the hand of all the sons that she hath brought up.

19 These two things are come unto thee; who shall be sorry for thee? desolation and destruction, and the famine, and the sword: by whom shall I comfort thee?

20 Thy sons have fainted, they lie at the head of all the streets, as a wild bull in a net: they are full of the fury of the LORD, the rebuke of thy God.

21 ¶ Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, and drunken, but not with wine:

22 Thus saith thy Lord the LORD, and thy God that pleadeth the cause of his people, Behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, even the dregs of the cup of my fury; thou shalt no more drink it again:

23 But I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee: which have said to thy soul, Bow down, that we may go over: and thou hast laid thy body as the ground, and as the street, to them that went over.

C H A P. LII.

1 The churches redemption: 7 Her ministers received: 11 Her freedom from bondage.

AWAKE, awake; put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city: for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean.

2 Shake thyself from the dust; arise, and sit down, O Jerusalem: loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

3 For thus saith the LORD, Ye have sold yourselves for nought; and ye shall be redeemed without money.

4 For thus saith the LORD God, My people went down aforetime into Egypt to sojourn there; and the Assyrian oppressed them without cause.

5 Now therefore, what have I here, saith the LORD; that my people is taken away for nought? they that rule over them make them to howl, saith the LORD; and my name continually every day is blasphemed.

6 Therefore my people shall know my name: therefore they shall know in that day that I am he that doth speak: behold, it is I.

7 ¶ How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth!

8 Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice; with the voice together shall they sing: for they shall see eye to eye, when the LORD shall bring again Zion.

9 ¶ Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem: for the LORD hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

10 The LORD hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God.

11 ¶ Depart

9 Awake, awake, &c.] These words have not only a retrospect to the deliverances God had wrought for the Israelites in ancient times, but also point forwards to those greater wonders the Messiah should perform for his people.

21 Therefore bear now, &c.] This alludes partly to the afflicted state of the oppressed Jews under the tyranny of Antiochus; and also to the persecutions of the primitive Christians, many of whom were thrown to wild beasts, and otherwise cruelly persecuted, for their attachment to Christ.

LII. 7 How beautiful upon the mountains, &c.] St. Paul, Rom. x. 15. applies this passage to the first preachers of the gospel, by which the kingdom of God was founded among men.

Before
CHRIST
712.

11 ¶ Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch no unclean thing; go ye out of the midst of her; be ye clean, that bear the vessels of the LORD.

12 For ye shall not go out with haste, nor go by flight: for the LORD will go before you; and the God of Israel will be your reward.

13 ¶ Behold, my servant shall deal prudently, he shall be exalted and extolled, and be very high.

14 As many were astonished at thee; his visage was so marred more than any man, and his form more than the sons of men:

15 So shall he sprinkle many nations; the kings shall shut their mouths at him: for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they consider.

CHAP. LIII.

1 The prophet complaining of want of faith describeth the humiliation of Christ; 10 and the good success thereof.

WHO hath believed our report? and to whom is the arm of the LORD revealed?

2 For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: he hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see him, there is no beauty that we should desire him.

3 He is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief: and we hid as it were our faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not.

4 ¶ Surely he hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.

5 But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed.

6 All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the LORD hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.

7 He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth.

¶ He was taken from prison and from judgment: and who shall declare his generation? for he was cut off out of the land of the living: for the transgression of my people was he stricken.

9 And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his death; because he had done no violence, neither was any deceit in his mouth.

10 ¶ Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise him; he hath put him to grief: when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, he shall see his seed, he shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in his hand.

11 He shall see of the travail of his soul, and shall be satisfied: by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many; for he shall bear their iniquities.

12 Therefore will I divide him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his soul unto death: and he was numbered with the transgressors; and he bare the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.

13 Behold, my servant, &c.] The Messiah is here meant, who, touching his divinity, was the eternal Son of God; but with respect to his human nature, he is considered as a servant, because he took upon him the form of a servant, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS III Chap. LII. LIII. From hence it may be remarked, that the followers of God, though persecuted and despised by the world, are precious in his sight. This great love towards us should engage our praise and gratitude, excite us to obey the gospel, and avoid the least appearance of evil.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. LIII. LIV. LIII. 1 Who hath believed our report, &c.] The prophet, by divine inspiration, laments that few of the Jews, comparatively, would accept the offers of salvation by the Messiah.

5 The chastisement of our peace was upon him, &c.] He was chastised for our reconciliation.

10 The pleasure of the Lord shall prosper in his hand.] The redemption of mankind is both highly acceptable to God, and the effect of his good pleasure and free grace.

CHAP. LIV.

1 The amplitude, 4 safety, 6 deliverance, 11 edification, 15 and preservation of the Gentiles' church.

SING, O barren, thou that didst not bear; break forth into singing, and cry aloud, thou that didst not travail with child: for more are the children of the desolate than the children of the married wife, saith the LORD.

2 Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thine habitations: spare not, lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy stakes;

3 For thou shalt break forth on the right hand and on the left; and thy seed shall inherit the Gentiles, and make the desolate cities to be inhabited.

4 ¶ Fear not; for thou shalt not be ashamed: neither be thou confounded; for thou shalt not be put to shame: for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more.

5 For thy Maker is thine husband; the LORD of hosts is his name; and thy Redeemer the Holy One of Israel; The God of the whole earth shall he be called.

6 For the LORD hath called thee as a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy God.

7 For a small moment have I forsaken thee; but with great mercies will I gather thee.

8 In a little wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment; but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the LORD thy Redeemer.

9 For this is as the waters of Noah unto me: for as I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth; so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee.

10 For the mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed; but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my peace be removed, saith the LORD that hath mercy on me.

11 ¶ O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, and not comforted, behold, I will lay thy stones with fair colours, and lay thy foundations with sapphires.

12 And I will make thy windows of agates, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleasant stones.

13 And all thy children shall be taught of the LORD; and great shall be the peace of thy children.

14 In righteousness shalt thou be established: thou shalt be far from oppression, for thou shalt not fear: and from terror, for it shall not come near thee.

15 ¶ Behold, they shall surely gather together, but not by me: whosoever shall gather together against thee shall fall for thy sake.

16 Behold, I have created the smith that bloweth the coals in the fire, and that bringeth forth an instrument for his work; and I have created the waster to destroy.

17 No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper; and every tongue that shall rise against thee in judgment thou shalt condemn. This is the heritage of the servants of the LORD, and their righteousness is of me, saith the LORD.

CHAP.

11 He shall see of the travail of his soul, &c.] He shall rejoice that his sufferings have not been in vain, but effectual for the salvation of many.

LIV. 3 For thou shalt break forth, &c.] This and the preceding verses allude to the calling of the Gentiles to embrace the gospel.

7 For a small moment, &c.] This primarily refers to the afflicted state of the Jews during the captivity; and, secondly, is an encouragement to believers to rely steadfastly on the promises of God, who after all their afflictions here, will at length return and bless them the Lord God of their everlasting salvation.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS III Chap. LIII. LIV. The expressions herein contained plainly denote Christ's humiliation, the completeness of his redemption, and his exaltation; and the truth of these predictions has appeared in the establishment of the Christian church, and in her preservation in the midst of so many dangers. This should prompt us to trust in God, and obey his will, requesting of him the entire accomplishment of all his glorious promises.

Before
CHRIST
712.

C H A P. LV.

*The prophet exhorteth to faith, 6 and to repentance. 8
The happy state of believers.*

HO, every **■** that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; come ye, buy, and eat; yea, come, buy wine and milk without money and without price.

■ Wherefore do ye spend money for *that which is not bread?* and your labour for *that which satisfieth not?* hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye *that which is good*, and let your soul delight itself in fatness.

3 Incline your ear, and come unto me: hear, and your soul shall live; and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, *even the sure mercies of David.*

4 Behold, I have given him *for ■ witness* to the people, a leader and commander to the people.

5 Behold, thou shalt call *■ nation that thou knowest not*, and nations *that knew not thee* shall run unto thee because of the LORD thy God, and for the Holy One of Israel; for he hath glorified thee.

6 ¶ Seek ye the LORD while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near:

7 Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the LORD, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon.

■ ¶ For my thoughts *are not your thoughts*, neither *are your ways my ways*, saith the LORD.

9 For *as the heavens are higher than the earth*, so are my ways higher than your ways, and my thoughts than your thoughts.

10 For *■ the rain cometh down*, and the snow from heaven; and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give seed to the sower, and bread to the eater:

11 So shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not return unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper *in the thing* whereto I sent it.

12 For he shall go out with joy, and be led forth with peace: the mountains and the hills shall break forth before you into singing, and all the trees of the field shall clap *their hands.*

13 Instead of the thorn shall come up the fir tree, and instead of the brier shall come up the myrtle tree: and it shall be to the LORD for *■ name*, for an everlasting sign *that shall not be cut off.*

C H A P. LVI.

1 *An exhortation to holiness of life: 3 God promiseth it shall be accepted without respect of persons. 9 The calamities of the church imputed to blind watchmen.*

THUS saith the LORD, Keep ye judgment, and do justice: for my salvation is near to come, and my righteousness to be revealed.

2 Blessed is the man *that doeth this*, and the son of man *that layeth hold on it*; that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and keepeth his hand from doing any evil.

3 ¶ Neither let the son of the stranger, that hath joined himself to the LORD, speak, saying, The LORD hath utterly separated me from his people: neither let the eunuch say, Behold, I am a dry tree.

4 For thus saith the LORD unto the eunuchs that keep my sabbaths, and choose *the things* that please me, and take hold of my covenant ■

5 Even unto them will I give in mine house and within my walls a place and a name better than of sons and of daughters: I will give them *■ everlasting name*, that shall not be cut off.

6 Also the sons of the stranger, that join themselves to the LORD, to serve him, and to love the name of the LORD, to be his servants, every one that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and taketh hold of my covenant;

7 Even them will I bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer: their burnt offerings and their sacrifices *shall be accepted* upon mine altar; for mine house shall be called an house of prayer for all people.

8 The LORD God which gathereth the outcasts of Israel saith, Yet will I gather *others* to him, beside those that are gathered unto him.

9 ¶ All ye beasts of the field, come to devour, *yea*, all ye beasts in the forest.

10 His watchmen *are blind*: they are all ignorant, they *are all dumb dogs*, they cannot bark: sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber.

11 Yea, *they are greedy dogs which can never have enough*, and they *are shepherds that cannot understand*: they all look to their own way, every one for his gain, from his quarter.

12 Come ye, *say they*, I will fetch wine, and we will fill ourselves with strong drink; and to morrow shall be as this day, *and much more abundant.*

C H A P. LVII.

■ *The blessed death of the righteous. 3 The Jews re-proved for their idolatry. 13 Evangelical promises.*

THE righteous perisheth, and no man layeth it to heart: and merciful men *are taken away*, none considering that the righteous is taken away from the evil to come.

2 He shall enter into peace: they shall rest in their beds, *each one walking in his uprightness.*

3 ¶ But draw near hither, ye sons of the forcerers, the seed of the adulterer and the whore.

4 Against whom do you sport yourselves? against whom make ye a wide mouth, *and draw out the tongue?* *are ye not children of transgression*, a seed of falsehood,

5 Enflaming yourselves with idols under every green tree, slaying the children in the valleys under the cliffs of the rocks?

6 Among the smooth *stones* of the stream is thy portion; they, they *are thy lot*: even to them hast thou poured a drink offering, thou hast offered *■ meat offering*. Should I receive comfort in these?

7 Upon a lofty and high mountain hast thou set thy bed: even thither wentest thou up to offer sacrifice.

8 Behind the doors also and the posts hast thou set up thy remembrance: for thou hast discovered *thyself to another than me*, and art gone up; thou hast enlarged thy bed, and made thee *a covenant* with them, thou lovedst their bed where thou sawest it.

9 And thou wentest to the king with ointment, and didst increase thy perfumes, and didst send thy messengers far off, and didst debase *thyself even unto hell.*

10 Thou art wearied in the greatness of thy way; yet saidst thou not, There is no hope: thou hast found the life of thine hand; therefore thou wast not grieved.

11 And of whom hast thou been afraid or feared, that

Before
CHRIST
712.

638.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. LV. LVI.

LV. 1 *Ho, every ■ that thirsteth, &c.*] This is a general invitation to all, who are desirous of the blessings of salvation, to come to Christ for them, in the use of the means prescribed in the gospel.

3 *The sure mercies of David.*] The promises made to David, in Christ. The prophets often put David for Christ, and very properly; for "David" signifies, Beloved, and has ■ frequent allusion, both in the prophets and psalms, to the Messiah, and in many parts of them cannot be understood of an inferior person.

LVI. ■ *Neither let the son of ■ stranger, &c.*] God hereby declares his acceptance of strangers through his Son, preparing thereby a way for the gospel institution, when the partition wall between Jew and Gentile was ■ be broken down.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. LV. LVI.

The prophet here speaks of the efficacy of the word of God, and the infallibility of his promises; he also reproves the leaders of the Jews, whom he calls blind watchmen, dumb dogs, and gluttons, which should serve as ■ warning to those who act as pastors and leaders in his church, considering the account that they must one day give.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. LVII. LVIII.

LVII. 1 *The righteous perisheth, &c.*] As the wicked do not value good persons while living, so they do not lament the loss of them ■ their death; not reflecting how sore a judgment it is to be deprived of such in times of danger and distress, when the judgments of an offended God are impending over their guilty heads, ready ■ crush them.

Before CHRIST 698. that thou hast lied, and hast not remembered me, nor laid it to thy heart? have not I held my peace even of old, and thou fearest me not?

12 I will declare thy righteousness, and thy works; for they shall not profit thee.

13 ¶ When thou criest, let thy companies deliver thee; but the wind shall carry them all away; vanity shall take them: but he that putteth his trust in me shall possess the land, and shall inherit my holy mountain;

14 And shall say, Cast ye up, cast ye up, prepare the way, take up the stumbling block out of the way of my people.

15 For thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, whose name is Holy; I dwell in the high and holy place, with him also that is of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.

16 For I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth: for the spirit should fail before me, and the souls which I have made.

17 For the iniquity of his covetousness was I wroth, and smote him: I hid me, and was wroth, and he went on frowardly in the way of his heart.

18 I have seen his ways, and will heal him: I will lead him also, and restore comforts unto him and to his mourners.

19 I create the fruit of the lips; Peace, peace to him that is far off, and to him that is near, saith the LORD; and I will heal him.

20 But the wicked are like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest, whose waters cast up mire and dirt.

21 There is no peace, saith my God, to the wicked.

C H A P. LVIII.

1 Hypocrisy reproved. ¶ Promises due unto godliness.

C R Y aloud, spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and shew my people their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins.

2 Yet they seek me daily, and delight to know my ways, as a nation that did righteousness, and forsook not the ordinance of their God: they ask of me the ordinances of justice; they take delight in approaching to God.

3 Wherefore have we fasted, say they, and thou seest not? wherefore have we afflicted our soul, and thou takest no knowledge? Behold, in the day of your fast ye find pleasure, and exact all your labours.

4 Behold, ye fast for strife and debate, and to smite with the fist of wickedness: ye shall not fast as ye do this day, to make your voice to be heard on high.

5 Is it such a fast that I have chosen? a day for a man to afflict his soul? is it to bow down his head as a bulrush, and to spread sackcloth and ashes under him? wilt thou call this a fast, and an acceptable day to the LORD?

6 Is not this the fast that I have chosen? to loose the bands of wickedness, to undo the heavy burdens, and to let the oppressed go free, and that ye break every yoke?

7 Is it not to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are cast out of thy house? when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him; and that thou hide not thyself from thine own flesh?

¶ ¶ Then shall thy light break forth as the morning, and thine health shall spring forth speedily: and thy righteousness shall go before thee; the glory of the LORD shall be thy reward.

9 Then shalt thou call, and the LORD shall answer; thou shalt cry, and he shall say, Here I am. If thou take away from the midst of thee the yoke, the putting forth of the finger, and speaking vanity;

Before CHRIST 698. 10 And if thou draw out thy soul to the hungry, and satisfy the afflicted soul; then shall thy light rise in obscurity, and thy darkness be as the noon day:

11 And the LORD shall guide thee continually, and satisfy thy soul in drought, and make fat thy bones: and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters fail not.

12 And they that shall be of thee shall build the old waste places: thou shalt raise up the foundations of many generations; and thou shalt be called, The repairer of the breach, The restorer of paths to dwell in.

13 ¶ If thou turn away thy foot from the sabbath, from doing thy pleasure on my holy day; and call the sabbath a delight, the holy of the LORD, honourable; and shalt honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking thine own words:

14 Then shalt thou delight thyself in the LORD; and I will cause thee to ride upon the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it.

C H A P. LIX.

1 The nature of sin. 3 The Jews sin. 9 Calamity for sin.

16 Salvation is of God. 20 The Redeemer's covenant.

B EHOLD, the LORD's hand is not shortened, that it cannot save; neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear:

2 But your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins have hid his face from you, that he will not hear.

3 For your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquity; your lips have spoken lies, your tongue hath muttered perverseness.

4 None calleth for justice, nor any pleadeth for truth: they trust in vanity, and speak lies; they conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity.

5 They hatch cockatrice' eggs, and weave the spider's web: he that eateth of their eggs dieth, and that which is crushed breaketh out into a viper.

6 Their webs shall not become garments, neither shall they cover themselves with their works: their works are works of iniquity, and the act of violence is in their hands.

7 Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent blood: their thoughts are thoughts of iniquity; wasting and destruction are in their paths.

8 The way of peace they know not; and there is no judgment in their goings: they have made them crooked paths: whosoever goeth therein shall not know peace.

9 Therefore is judgment far from us, neither doth justice overtake us: we wait for light, but behold obscurity; for brightness, but we walk in darkness.

10 We grope for the wall like the blind, and we grope as if we had no eyes: we stumble at noon day as in the night; we are in desolate places as dead men.

11 We roar all like bears, and mourn sore like doves: we look for judgment, but there is none; for salvation, but it is far off from us.

12 For our transgressions are multiplied before thee, and our sins testify against us: for our transgressions are with us; and as for our iniquities, we know them;

13 In transgressing and lying against the LORD, and departing away from our God, speaking oppression and revolt, conceiving and uttering from the heart words of falsehood.

14 And judgment is turned away backward, and justice standeth afar off: for truth is fallen in the street, and equity cannot enter.

15 Yea, truth faileth; and he that departeth from evil maketh himself a prey: and the LORD saw it, and it displeased him that there was no judgment.

16 ¶ And

GENERAL REFLECTIONS — Chap. LVII. LVIII.

We may reflect from hence, that the death of the righteous is sometimes followed with many calamities. Here we are likewise taught, that the true way of falling is, to afflict ourselves by true repentance in the sight of God, to do justly, love mercy, and walk humbly before him.

19 I create the fruit of the lips, &c.] I give them fresh occasion for praise.

LVIII. 9 The putting forth of the finger, &c.] Any act of contumacy, insolence, or contempt.

13 If thou turn away thy foot, &c.] If thou refrain from all servile work on the sabbath-day.

14 I will cause thee to ride upon the high places, &c.] I will exalt thee above the neighbouring nations.

Before
CHRIST
698.

16 ¶ And he saw that *there was* no man, and wondered that *there was* no intercessor: therefore his arm brought salvation unto him, and his righteousness, it sustained him.

17 For he put on righteousness as a breastplate, and an helmet of salvation upon his head, and he put on the garments of vengeance for clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloke.

18 According to *their* deeds, accordingly he will repay, fury to his adversaries, recompence to his enemies; to the islands he will repay recompence.

19 So shall they fear the name of the LORD from the west, and his glory from the rising of the sun. When the enemy shall come in like a flood, the Spirit of the LORD shall lift up a standard against him.

20 ¶ And the Redeemer shall come to Zion, and unto them that turn from transgression in Jacob, saith the LORD.

21 As for me, this *is* my covenant with them, saith the LORD; My spirit that *is* upon thee, and my words which I have put in thy mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of thy seed's seed, saith the LORD, from henceforth and for ever.

C H A P. LX.

1 The glorious access of the Gentiles into the church. 15
The blessings of the church after affliction.

ARISE, shine, for thy light is come, and the glory of the LORD is risen upon thee.

2 For, behold, the darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the people: but the LORD shall arise upon thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee.

3 And the Gentiles shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising.

4 Lift up thine eyes round about, and see: all they gather themselves together, they come to thee: thy sons shall come from far, and thy daughters shall be nursed at thy side.

5 Then thou shalt see, and flow together, and thine heart shall fear, and be enlarged; because the abundance of the sea shall be converted unto thee, the forces of the Gentiles shall come unto thee.

6 The multitude of camels shall cover thee, the dromedaries of Midian and Ephah; all they from Sheba shall come: they shall bring gold and incense; and they shall shew forth the praises of the LORD.

7 All the flocks of Kedar shall be gathered together unto thee, the rams of Nebaioth shall minister unto thee: they shall come up with acceptance on mine altar, and I will glorify the house of my glory.

8 Who are these that fly as a cloud, and as the doves to their windows?

9 Surely the isles shall wait for me, and the ships of Tarshish first, to bring thy sons from far, their silver and their gold with them, unto the name of the LORD thy God, and to the Holy One of Israel, because he hath glorified thee.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. LIX. LX.

LIX. 16, 17 *And he saw, &c.*] These words refer to the glorious work of redemption by the Lord Jesus Christ; by the fall, all mankind were in a most wretched state; they had forsaken the God of their mercies, and had not Christ stood in the gap, and redeemed them, they must have been assigned to everlasting torments.

21 *This is my covenant with them, &c.*] This covenant, made with the Redeemer in behalf of fallen man, is here ratified and confirmed by an unalterable promise, that nothing shall frustrate or set aside; nay, it will shine with distinguished glory for ever in heaven.

LX. *Arise, shine, for thy light is come, &c.*] Here are described Christ's appearance in a benighted world, and the glories of his kingdom, which began upon the first publication of the gospel, but will not be completed till the fullness of the Jews and Gentiles are brought in.

2 *Darkness, &c.*] Ignorance, of the world in general, and the Jews in particular.

8 *Who are these that fly, &c.*] By "doves," here, is meant the Gentile world; and by "windows," the divine favour, which will screen sinners from the wrath due to their sins.

19, 20 *The sun shall be no more thy light, &c.*] The favour of the Almighty, and the light of his countenance, shall give thee a

10 And the sons of strangers shall build up thy walls, and their kings shall minister unto thee: for in my wrath I smote thee, but in my favour have I had mercy on thee.

11 Therefore thy gates shall be open continually; they shall not be shut day nor night; that men may bring unto thee the forces of the Gentiles, and that their kings may be brought.

12 For the nation and kingdom that will not serve thee shall perish; yea, those nations shall be utterly wasted.

13 The glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee, the fir tree, the pine tree, and the box together, to beautify the place of my sanctuary; and I will make the place of my feet glorious.

14 The sons also of them that afflicted thee, shall come bending unto thee; and all they that despised thee shall bow themselves down at the soles of thy feet; and they shall call thee, The city of the LORD, The Zion of the Holy One of Israel.

15 ¶ Whereas thou hast been forsaken and hated, so that no man went through thee, I will make thee an eternal excellency, a joy of many generations.

16 Thou shalt also suck the milk of the Gentiles, and shalt suck the breast of kings: and thou shalt know that I the LORD am thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the mighty one of Jacob.

17 For brass I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring silver, and for wood brass, and for stones iron: I will also make thy officers peace, and thine exactors righteousness.

18 Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, wasting nor destruction within thy borders; but thou shalt call thy walls Salvation, and thy gates Praise.

19 The sun shall be no more thy light by day; neither for brightness shall the moon give light unto thee: but the LORD shall be unto thee an everlasting light, and thy God thy glory.

20 Thy sun shall no more go down; neither shall thy moon withdraw itself: for the LORD shall be thine everlasting light, and the days of thy mourning shall be ended.

21 Thy people also shall be all righteous: they shall inherit the land for ever, the branch of my planting, the work of my hands, that I may be glorified.

22 A little one shall become a thousand, and a small one a strong nation: I the LORD will hasten it in his time.

C H A P. LXI.

1 The office of Christ. 4 The restoration and blessedness of the church.

THE Spirit of the Lord God is upon me; because the LORD hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me to bind up the broken-hearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound.

2 To proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD, and

greater lustre than the light of the sun and moon. See Rev. xxi. 23. and xxii. 3.

21 *Thy people shall be all righteous, &c.*] This character belongs only to the New Jerusalem; for in this imperfect state of the church, the chaff and tares will always be mixed with the wheat, till they are separated by the great judge of quick and dead.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. LIX. LX.

These chapters hold forth to us the dreadful consequences of sin, and the use of sufferings to the righteous; also, the great goodness, in sending a Redeemer to his people, who should be converted from their sins; and the glorious state of the church when the kingdom of God shall be fully manifested, and the happiness of the redeemed consummated.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. LXI. LXII.

LXI. *The Spirit of the Lord is upon me.*] This is the descent of the Holy Ghost upon the blessed Saviour, conferring on him the great offices of king, priest, and prophet.

To preach good tidings unto the meek.] The seventy translators render it, *To preach the gospel to the poor, the humble and poor in spirit; agreeable to St. Matthew and St. Luke.*

To bind up the broken-hearted, &c.] To give ease to those who are weary with the burden of their sins.

Before CHRIST 698. and the day of vengeance of our God; to comfort all that mourn.

3 To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; that they might be called trees of righteousness, the planting of the LORD, that he might be glorified.

4 ¶ And they shall build the old wastes, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the waste cities, the desolations of many generations.

5 And strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and the sons of the alien shall be your plowmen and your vinedressers.

6 But ye shall be named the Priests of the LORD: men shall call you the Ministers of our God: ye shall eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory shall ye boast yourselves.

7 For your shame ye shall have double; and for confusion they shall rejoice in their portion: therefore in their land they shall possess the double: everlasting joy shall be unto them.

8 For I the LORD love judgment, I hate robbery for burnt offering; and I will direct their work in truth, and I will make an everlasting covenant with them.

9 And their seed shall be known among the Gentiles, and their offspring among the people: all that see them shall acknowledge them, that they are the seed of the LORD hath blessed.

10 I will greatly rejoice in the LORD, my soul shall be joyful in my God; for he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom decketh himself with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth herself with her jewels.

11 For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as the garden causeth the things that are sown in it to spring forth; so the Lord God will cause righteousness and praise to spring forth before all the nations.

CHAP. LXII.

¶ The prophet's desire to confirm the church in God's promises.

5 The ministers office in preaching the gospel, 10 and preparing the people thereto.

FOR Zion's sake will I not hold my peace, and for Jerusalem's sake I will not rest, until the righteousness thereof go forth as brightness, and the salvation thereof as a lamp that burneth.

¶ And the Gentiles shall see thy righteousness, and all kings thy glory: and thou shalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of the LORD shall name.

3 Thou shalt also be a crown of glory in the hand of the LORD, and a royal diadem in the hand of thy God.

4 Thou shalt no more be termed Forfaken; neither shall thy land any more be termed Desolate: but thou shalt be called Hephzi-bah, and thy land Beluah: for the LORD delighteth in thee, and thy land shall be married.

5 For as a young man marryeth a virgin, so shall thy sons marry thee; and as the bridegroom rejoiceth over the bride, so shall thy God rejoice over thee.

6 ¶ I have set watchmen upon thy walls, O Jerusalem, which shall never hold their peace day nor night: ye that make mention of the LORD, keep not silence,

10 I will greatly rejoice in the Lord, &c.] The church is here introduced as praising God for the honour he had conferred on her, and beautifully describes the furniture of a renewed and heavenly mind.

LXII. 5 So shall thy sons marry thee, &c.] The learned and ingenious Dr. South reads, Thy builder and restorer.

11 Thy salvation, &c.] It would be better rendered, Thy Saviour.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS. CHAP. LXI. LXII.

We are here shewn the excellence of God's covenant in behalf of mankind, or the happiness they should enjoy; we are therefore bound to bless God, that he has made us see the accomplishment of his promises, and to make suitable returns for his goodness, in calling us to be members of his church, which is his people, his spouse, and the place where his mercy dwells.

7 And give him no rest, till he establish, and till he make Jerusalem praise in the earth. Before CHRIST 698.

¶ The LORD hath sworn by his right hand, and by the arm of his strength, Surely I will no more give thy corn to be meat for thine enemies; and the sons of the stranger shall not drink thy wine, for the which thou hast laboured:

9 But they that have gathered it shall eat it, and praise the LORD; and they that have brought it together shall drink it in the courts of my holiness.

10 ¶ Go through, go through the gates; prepare ye the way of the people; cast up, cast up the highway; gather out the stones; lift up a standard for the people.

11 Behold, the LORD hath proclaimed unto the end of the world, Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy salvation cometh; behold his reward is with him, and his work before him.

12 And they shall call them, The holy people, The redeemed of the LORD: and thou shalt be called, Sought out, A city not forsaken.

CHAP. LXIII.

1 Who Christ is, what his victory, 7, 10 and mercy are.

15 The churches prayer and profession.

WHO is this that cometh from Edom, with dyed garments from Bozrah? this that is glorious in his apparel, travelling in the greatness of his strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save.

2 Wherefore art thou red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the winefat?

3 I have trodden the winepress alone; and of the people there was none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury; and their blood shall be sprinkled upon my garments, and I will stain all my raiment.

4 For the day of vengeance is in mine heart, and the year of my redeemed is come.

¶ And I looked, and there was none to help; and I wondered that there was none to uphold: therefore mine own arm brought salvation unto me; and my fury, it upheld me.

6 And I will tread down the people in mine anger, and make them drunk in my fury, and I will bring down their strength to the earth.

7 I will mention the lovingkindnesses of the LORD, and the praises of the LORD, according to all that the LORD hath bestowed on us, and the great goodness toward the house of Israel, which he hath bestowed on them according to their mercies, and according to the multitude of his lovingkindnesses.

8 For he said, Surely they are my people, children that will not lie: so he was their Saviour.

9 In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the angel of his presence saved them: in his love and in his pity he redeemed them; and he bare them, and carried them all the days of old.

10 But they rebelled, and vexed his holy spirit: therefore he was turned to be their enemy, and he fought against them.

11 Then he remembered the days of old, Moses, and his people, saying, Where is he that brought them up out of the sea with the shepherd of his flock? where is he that put his holy Spirit within him?

12 That led them by the right hand of Moses with his glorious arm, dividing the water before them, to make himself an everlasting name?

13 That

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. LXIII.

¶ Glorious in his apparel.] Like a general marching in triumph at the head of his army, and carrying the tokens of his victory on his garment.

I that speak in righteousness mighty to save.] Christ answers, I am now fulfilling all my promises, and deliver you from your spiritual enemies.

I have trodden the winepress alone, &c.] This image denotes, that Christ bore the weight of the divine vengeance due to the fallen race of Adam, without human assistance.

Before
CHRIST
698.

13 That led them through the deep, ■ an horse in the wilderness, *that* they should not stumble?

14 As a beast goeth down into the valley, the Spirit of the LORD caused him to rest: so didst thou lead thy people, to make thyself a glorious name.

15 ¶ Look down from heaven, and behold from the habitation of thy holiness and of thy glory: where is thy zeal and thy strength, the founding of thy bowels, and of thy mercies toward me? are they restrained?

16 Doubtless thou *art* our father, though Abraham be ignorant of us, and Israel acknowledge us not: thou, O LORD, *art* our father, our redeemer; thy name is from everlasting.

17 O LORD, why hast thou made us to err from thy ways, and hardened our heart from thy fear? Return for thy servants' sake, the tribes of thine inheritance.

18 The people of thy holiness have possessed it but ■ little while: our adversaries have trodden down thy sanctuary.

19 We are *thine*: thou never barest rule over them; they were not called by thy name.

C H A P. LXIV.

1 *The church prayeth God to shew himself with power.*

4 *She acknowledgeth God's mercy, and confesseth her own unworthiness.* • 9 *She pleadeth for compassion.*

O H that thou wouldest rend the heavens, that thou wouldest come down, that the mountains might flow down at thy presence,

2 As *when* the melting fire burneth, the fire causeth the waters to boil, to make thy name known to thine adversaries, *that* the nations may tremble at thy presence!

3 When thou didst terrible things *which* we looked not for, thou camest down, the mountains flowed down at thy presence.

4 ¶ For since the beginning of the world *men* have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye seen, O God, beside thee, *what* he hath prepared for him that waiteth for him.

5 Thou meetest him that rejoiceth and worketh righteousness, *those that* remember thee in thy ways: behold, thou art wroth; for we have sinned: in those is continuance, and we shall be saved.

6 But we are all as an unclean thing, and all our righteousnesses are as filthy rags; and we all do fade as a leaf; and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away.

7 And *there is* none that calleth upon thy name, that stirreth up himself to take hold of thee: for thou hast hid thy face from us, and hast consumed us because of our iniquities.

8 But now, O LORD, thou *art* our father; we *are* the clay, and thou our potter; and we all *are* the work of thy hand.

9 ¶ Be not wroth very sore, O LORD, neither remember iniquity for ever: behold, see, we beseech thee, we *are* all thy people.

10 Thy holy cities are a wilderness, Zion is ■ wilderness, Jerusalem a desolation.

11 Our holy and our beautiful house, where our fathers praised thee, is burned up with fire: and all our pleasant things are laid waste.

12 Wilt thou refrain thyself for these things, O LORD? wilt thou hold thy peace, and afflict us very sore?

16 *Doubtless thou art our father, &c.*] Though Abraham should disregard us, yet we will look upon thee as our heavenly father, and as the Lord our God.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. LXIII.

Let ■ here adore the divine wisdom, which has, by a variety of beautiful types and figures, pointed out to ■ the glories of our Redeemer, who, by his active and passive obedience, has reconciled sinners ■ an offended God, and made them heirs of everlasting glory.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ■ CHAP. LXIV.

1 *O that thou wouldest rend the heavens, &c.*] The prophet desires God would declare his love towards his church by miracles, and mighty powers, ■ he did on mount Sinai.

5 *Thou meetest him that rejoiceth, &c.*] Thou preventest with the blessings of thy goodness, those who take pleasure in the ways of thy commandments, and live under a continual sense of thy bounty.

C H A P. LXV.

■ *The calling of the Gentiles, and the rejection of the Jews.* Before
CHRIST
698.

17 *The blessed state of the new Jerusalem.*

I Am sought of *them that* asked not for me; I am found of *them that* sought me not: I said, Behold me, behold me, unto a nation *that* was not called by my name.

2 I have spread out my hands all the day unto a rebellious people, which walketh in a way *that* was not good, after their own thought;

3 A people that provoketh me to anger continually to my face; that sacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incense upon altars of brick;

4 Which remain among the graves, and lodge in the monuments, which eat swine's flesh, and broth of abominable things is in their vessels;

5 Which say, Stand by thyself, come not near me; for I am holier than thou. These *are* ■ smoke in my nose, a fire that burneth all the day.

6 Behold, *it is* written before me: I will not keep silence, but will recompense, even recompense into their bosom.

7 Your iniquities, and the iniquities of your fathers together, saith the LORD, which have burned incense upon the mountains, and blasphemed me upon the hills: therefore will I measure their former work into their bosom.

8 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, As the new wine is found in the cluster, and *one* saith, Destroy it not; for a blessing is in it: so will I do for my servants' sakes, that I may not destroy them all.

9 And I will bring forth a seed out of Jacob, and out of Judah an inheritor of my mountains: and mine elect shall inherit it, and my servants shall dwell there.

10 And Sharon shall be a fold of flocks, and the valley of Achor a place for the herds to lie down in, for my people that have sought me.

11 But ye *are* they that forsake the LORD, that forget my holy mountain, and prepare a table for that troop, and that furnish the drink offering unto that number.

12 Therefore will I number you to the sword, and ye shall all bow down to the slaughter: because when I called, ye did not answer; when I spake, ye did not hear; but did evil before mine eyes, and did choose *that* wherein I delighted not.

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, my servants shall eat, but ye shall be hungry: behold, my servants shall drink, but ye shall be thirsty: behold, my servants shall rejoice, but ye shall be ashamed:

14 Behold, my servants shall sing for joy of heart, but ye shall cry for sorrow of heart, and shall howl for vexation of spirit.

15 And ye shall leave your name for ■ curse unto my chosen: for the Lord God shall slay thee, and call his servants by another name:

16 That he who blesteth himself in the earth shall bless himself in the God of truth; and he that sweareth in the earth shall swear by the God of truth; because the former troubles are forgotten, and because they are hid from mine eyes.

17 ¶ For, behold, I create new heavens and a new earth: and the former shall not be remembered, nor come into mind.

18 But

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ■ Chap. LXIV.

Isaiah's prayer, that God would, for the sake of his covenant, pity his people, and manifest his power towards their enemies, should excite ■ likewise to offer up our requests to God with deep humility, and under a sincere acknowledgement of our unworthiness, and place all our hopes in his mercy.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. LXV. LXVI.

LXV. 1 *I am sought of them that asked not for me.*] It should be rendered, I ■ found of them that asked not for me.

I said, Behold me.] That is, I manifested myself unto the Gentiles.

17 *For, behold, I create new heavens, &c.*] This alludes to the glorious state of the gospel dispensation, dispelling the darkness of the mind, and therefore fully compared by the prophet ■ a total renovation of nature.

Before CHRIST 698. 18 But be ye glad and rejoice for ever *in that* which I create: for, behold, I create Jerusalem a rejoicing, and her people a joy.

19 And I will rejoice in Jerusalem, and joy in my people: and the voice of weeping shall be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying.

20 There shall be no more thence an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days: for the child shall die an hundred years old; but the sinner *being* an hundred years old shall be accursed.

21 And they shall build houses and inhabit *them*; and they shall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them.

22 They shall not build, and another inhabit; they shall not plant, and another eat: for *the* days of a tree *are* the days of my people, and mine elect shall long enjoy the work of their hands.

23 They shall not labour in vain, nor bring forth for trouble; for they *are* the seed of the blessed of the LORD, and their offspring with them.

24 And it shall come to pass, that before they call, I will answer; and while they are yet speaking, I will hear.

25 The wolf and the lamb shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the bullock: and dust *shall be* the serpent's meat. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, saith the LORD.

CHAP. LXVI.

1 God will be served. 5 The faithful comforted. 15 The judgments against the wicked. 19 The Gentiles church.

THUS saith the LORD, The heaven is my throne, and the earth is my footstool: where is the house that ye build unto me? and where is the place of my rest?

2 For all those *things* hath mine hand made, and all those *things* have been, saith the LORD: but to this man will I look, even to him that is poor and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word.

3 He that killeth an ox is as if he slew a man; he that sacrificeth a lamb, as if he cut off a dog's neck: he that offereth an oblation, as if he offered swine's blood, he that burneth incense, as if he blessed an idol. Yea, they have chosen their own ways, and their soul delighteth in their abominations.

4 I also will choose their delusions, and will bring their fears upon them; because when I called, none did answer; when I spake, they did not hear: but they did evil before mine eyes, and chose *that* in which I delighted not.

5 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, ye that tremble at his word; Your brethren that hated you, that cast you out for my name's sake, said, Let the LORD be glorified: but he shall appear to your joy, and they shall be ashamed.

6 A voice of noise from the city, a voice from the temple, a voice of the LORD that rendereth recompence to his enemies.

7 ¶ Before she travailed she brought forth; before her pain came, she was delivered of a man child.

¶ Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such

things? Shall the earth be made to bring forth in one day? or shall a nation be born at once? for as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her children.

9 Shall I bring to the birth, and not cause to bring forth? saith the LORD: shall I cause to bring forth, and shut *the womb*? saith thy God.

10 ¶ Rejoice ye with Jerusalem, and be glad with her, all ye that love her: rejoice for joy with her, all ye that mourn for her:

11 That ye may suck, and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations; that ye may milk out, and be delighted with the abundance of her glory.

12 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will extend peace to her like *a* river, and the glory of the Gentiles like *a* flowing stream: then shall ye suck, ye shall be borne upon *her* sides, and be dandled upon *her* knees.

13 As one whom his mother comforteth, so will I comfort you: and ye shall be comforted in Jerusalem.

14 And when ye see *this*, your heart shall rejoice, and your bones shall flourish like an herb: and the hand of the LORD shall be known toward his servants, and his indignation toward *his* enemies.

15 ¶ For, behold, the LORD will come with fire, and with his chariots like *a* whirlwind, to render his anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire.

16 For by fire and by his sword will the LORD plead with all flesh: and the slain of the LORD shall be many.

17 They that sanctify themselves, and purify themselves in the gardens behind one tree in the midst, eating swine's flesh, and the abomination, and the mouse, shall be consumed together, saith the LORD.

18 ¶ For I know their works and their thoughts; it shall come, that I will gather all nations and tongues: and they shall come and see my glory.

19 And I will set *a* sign among them, and I will send those that escape of them unto the nations, to Tarshish, Pul, and Lud, that draw the bow, to Tubal, and Javan, to the isles afar off, that have not heard my fame, neither have seen my glory; and they shall declare my glory among the Gentiles.

20 And they shall bring all your brethren for an offering unto the LORD out of all nations upon horses, and in chariots, and in litters, and upon mules, and upon swift beasts, to my holy mountain Jerusalem, saith the LORD, as the children of Israel bring an offering in a clean vessel into the house of the LORD.

21 And I will also take of them for priests and for Levites, saith the LORD.

22 For as the new heavens and the new earth, which I will make, shall remain before me, saith the LORD, so shall your seed and your name remain.

23 And it shall come to pass, *that* from one new moon to another, and from one sabbath to another, shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith the LORD.

24 And they shall go forth, and look upon the carcasses of the men that have transgressed against me: for their worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched; and they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh.

the resurrection, when the redeemed of the Lord will look with wonder and astonishment on the judgments that God will inflict on those who rejected the offers of his grace and mercy.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS *in* Chap. LXV. LXVI.

We have in these chapters the awful distinction that will be made at the great day between the righteous and the wicked; the faithfulness and mercy of God towards us, in the renovation of our nature by the gospel; and the dreadful vengeance that will fall upon the finally impenitent sinner.

25 *Dust shall be the serpent's meat, &c.*] The curse pronounced upon the serpent shall be then fully accomplished; Christ having put all enemies under his feet, especially the devil, who is the head of them.

LXVI. 3 *He that killeth, &c.*] Here God signifieth his abhorrence of all those prayers that are offered to him out of *a* hypocritical heart.

19 *Tarshish, Pul, and Lud,—Tubal, and Javan, &c.*] Tarshish denotes the eastern part, Pul and Lud the south, Tubal and Javan the north, and the isles the west.

24 *And they shall go forth, &c.*] These words are an illusion to



The Book of the Prophet JEREMIAH.

THE ARGUMENT.

Jeremiah was of the sacerdotal race, and called to the prophetic office when very young, in the thirteenth year of Josiah, A. M. 4085, and continued in it forty years. He lived in very troublesome times, and suffered many afflictions from his own ungrateful countrymen; he was left at Jerusalem among the remnant of the Jews, when Nebuchadnezzar carried many of their brethren to Babylon. In the year 4126 Jerusalem and the temple were burnt; some time after which, he was forcibly carried by his brethren into Egypt, and, being a prisoner with his disciple Baruch, it is supposed he died there in a very advanced age. The prophet with boldness exposes the sins of Judah, reminds them of the judgments befallen the ten tribes for the same offences, passionately laments them, and recommends a speedy reformation. Afterwards he predicts the seventy years captivity in Chaldea; as also their deliverance, and the destruction of the enemies of the Jews.

CHAP. I.

1 The time, 4 and calling of Jeremiah: 11 His vision, 15 and message against Judah: 17 God encourageth him with promise of assistance.

Before
CHRIST
629.

THE words of Jeremiah the son of Hilkiah, of the priests that were in Anathoth in the land of Benjamin:

■ To whom the word of the LORD came in the days of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, in the thirteenth year of his reign.

3 It came also in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, unto the end of the eleventh year of Zedekiah the son of Josiah king of Judah, unto the carrying away of Jerusalem captive in the fifth month.

4 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

5 Before I formed thee in the belly I knew thee; and before thou camest forth out of the womb I sanctified thee, and I ordained thee a prophet unto the nations.

■ Then said I, Ah, Lord God! behold, I cannot speak: for I am a child.

7 But the LORD said unto me, Say not, I am a child: for thou shalt go to all that I shall send thee, and whatsoever I command thee thou shalt speak.

8 Be not afraid of their faces: for I am with thee to deliver thee, saith the LORD.

9 Then the LORD put forth his hand, and touched my mouth. And the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have put my words in thy mouth.

10 See, I have this day set thee over the nations and over the kingdoms, to root out, and to pull down, and to destroy, and throw down, to build, and to plant.

11 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Jeremiah, what seeest thou? And I said, I see a rod of an almond tree.

12 Then said the LORD unto me, Thou hast well seen: for I will hasten my word to perform it.

13 And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, What seeest thou? And I said, I see a seething pot; and the face thereof is toward the north.

14 Then the LORD said unto me, Out of the north an evil shall break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land.

15 For, lo, I will call all the families of the kingdoms of the north, saith the LORD; and they shall come, and they shall set every one his throne at the en-

tering of the gates of Jerusalem, and against all the walls thereof round about, and against all the cities of Judah. Before
CHRIST
629.

16 And I will utter my judgments against them touching all their wickedness, who have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, and worshipped the works of their own hands.

17 ¶ Thou therefore gird up thy loins, and arise, and speak unto them all that I command thee: be not dismayed at their faces, lest I confound thee before them.

18 For, behold, I have made thee this day a defended city, and an iron pillar, and brasen walls against the whole land, against the kings of Judah, against the princes thereof, against the priests thereof, and against the people of the land.

19 And they shall fight against thee; but they shall not prevail against thee; for I am with thee, saith the LORD, to deliver thee.

CHAP. II.

■ God reminding the Jews of his former kindness expostulateth with them on their causeless and unexampled revolt.

14 They are the authors of their own calamities.

MOREOVER the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

2 Go and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD; I remember thee, the kindness of thy youth, the love of thine espousals, when thou wentest after me in the wilderness, in a land that was not sown.

3 Israel was holiness unto the LORD, and the first-fruits of his increase: all that devour him shall offend; evil shall come upon them, saith the LORD.

4 Hear ye the word of the LORD, O house of Jacob, and all the families of the house of Israel.

5 Thus saith the LORD, What iniquity have your fathers found in me, that they are gone far from me, and have walked after vanity, and are become vain?

6 Neither said they, Where is the LORD that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, that led us through the wilderness, through a land of deserts and of pits, through a land of drought, and of the shadow of death, through a land that no man passed through, and where no man dwelt?

7 And I brought you into a plentiful country to eat the fruit thereof and the goodness thereof; but when ye entered, ye defiled my land, and made mine heritage an abomination.

8 The priests said not, Where is the LORD? and they that handle the law knew me not: the pastors also transgressed

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. I.

1 Anathoth, &c.] This was one of the cities belonging to the priests.

5 Before I formed thee, &c.] Jeremiah had thoughts of being sent a prophet a rebellious people, till God acquainted him with his particular decree and purpose for so doing.

11, 12 I see a rod of an almond tree, &c.] This tree buds and blossoms very early in the spring; and is therefore a proper emblem to denote God's hastening the execution of the predictions he had made by his prophet, who lived to see many of them fulfilled.

14 Then the Lord, &c.] These words relate to the afflictions which the people of Judah would suffer from the Chaldeans.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. I.

In Jeremiah's call to the prophetic office, we are shewn, that the ministers of the Lord are bound to obey the commands of God, and to declare his whole will without fearing men; and that God, his part, will support them, and afford the needful aid.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. II. III.

II. 2 I remember thee, &c.] I remember my first kindness to thee, when I delivered thee from the bondage of Egypt, and espoused thee to me; self, to be my own peculiar people.

Before CHRIST 629. transgressed against me, and the prophets prophesied by Baal, and walked after *things that do not profit*.

Wherefore I will yet plead with you, faith the LORD, and with your children's children will I plead.

10 For pass over the isles of Chittim, and see; and send unto Kedar, and consider diligently, and see if there be such a thing.

11 Hath a nation changed *their* gods, which yet no gods? but my people have changed their glory for *that which* doth not profit.

12 Be astonished, O ye heavens, at this, and be horribly afraid, be ye very desolate, faith the LORD.

13 For my people have committed two evils; they have forsaken me the fountain of living waters, and hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns, that can hold no water.

14 ¶ Is Israel a servant? is he a homeborn slave? why is he spoiled?

15 The young lions roared upon him, and yelled, and they made his land waste: his cities are burned without inhabitant.

16 Also the children of Noph and Tahapanes have broken the crown of thy head.

17 Hast thou not procured this unto thyself, in that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, when he led thee by the way?

18 ¶ And now what hast thou to do in the way of Egypt, to drink the waters of Sihor? or what hast thou to do in the way of Assyria, to drink the waters of the river?

19 Thine own wickedness shall correct thee, and thy backslidings shall reprove thee: know therefore and see that *it is* an evil thing and bitter, that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, and that my fear is not in thee, faith the Lord God of hosts.

20 For of old time I have broken thy yoke, and burst thy bands; and thou saidst, I will not transgress; when upon every high hill and under every green tree thou wanderest, playing the harlot.

21 Yet I had planted thee a noble vine, wholly a right seed: how then art thou turned into the degenerate plant of a strange vine unto me?

22 For though thou wash thee with nitre, and take thee much soap, yet thine iniquity is marked before me, faith the Lord God.

23 How canst thou say, I am not polluted, I have not gone after Baalim? see thy way in the valley, know what thou hast done: *thou art* a swift dromedary traversing her ways;

24 A wild ass used to the wilderness, that snuffeth up the wind at her pleasure; in her occasion who can turn her away? all they that seek her will not weary themselves; in her month they shall find her.

25 Withhold thy foot from being unshod, and thy throat from thirst: but thou saidst, There is no hope: no; for I have loved strangers, and after them will I go.

26 As the thief is ashamed when he is found, so is the house of Israel ashamed; they, their kings, their princes, and their priests, and their prophets,

27 Saying to a stock, Thou art my father; and to a stone, Thou hast brought me forth: for they have turned *their* back unto me, and not *their* face: but in the time of their trouble they will say, Arise, and save us.

28 But where *are* thy gods that thou hast made thee? let them arise, if they can save thee in the time of thy trouble: for according to the number of thy cities are thy gods, O Judah.

29 Wherefore will ye plead with me? ye all have transgressed against me, faith the LORD.

30 In vain have I smitten your children; they re-

ceived no correction; your own sword hath devoured your prophets, like a destroying lion. Before CHRIST 629.

31 O generation, see ye the word of the LORD. Have I been a wilderness unto Israel? a land of darkness? wherefore say my people, We are lords; we will come no more unto thee?

32 Can a maid forget her ornaments, or a bride her attire? yet my people have forgotten me days without number.

33 Why trimmest thou thy way to seek love? therefore hast thou also taught the wicked ones thy ways.

34 Also in thy skirts is found the blood of the souls of the poor innocents: I have not found it by secret search, but upon all these.

35 ¶ Yet thou sayest, Because I am innocent, surely his anger shall turn from me. Behold, I will plead with thee, because thou sayest, I have not sinned.

36 Why gaddest thou about so much to change thy way? thou also shalt be ashamed of Egypt, thou wast ashamed of Assyria.

37 Yea, thou shalt go forth from him, and thine hands upon thine head: for the LORD hath rejected thy confidences, and thou shalt not prosper in them.

CHAP. III.

1 God's mercy in Judah's whoredom. 12 The promises of the gospel to the penitent. 20 Israel's confession of sins.

THEY say, If a man put away his wife, and she go from him, and become another man's, shall he return unto her again? shall not that land be greatly polluted? but thou hast played the harlot with many lovers: yet return again to me, faith the LORD.

2 Lift up thine eyes unto the high places, and see where thou hast not been lien with. In the ways hast thou sat for them, the Arabian in the wilderness; and thou hast polluted the land with thy whoredoms and with thy wickedness.

3 Therefore the showers have been withholden, and there hath been no latter rain; and thou hadst a whore's forehead, thou refusedst to be ashamed.

4 Wilt thou not from this time cry unto me, My father, thou art the guide of my youth?

5 Will he reserve his anger for ever? will he keep it to the end? Behold, thou hast spoken and done evil things as thou couldest.

6 ¶ The LORD said also unto me in the days of Josiah the king, Hast thou seen *that* which backsliding Israel hath done? she is gone up upon every high mountain and under every green tree, and there hath played the harlot.

7 And I said after she had done all these things, Turn thou unto me. But she returned not. And her treacherous sister Judah saw it.

8 And I saw, when for all the causes whereby backsliding Israel committed adultery I had put her away, and given her a bill of divorce; yet her treacherous sister Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot also.

9 And it came to pass through the lightness of her whoredom, that she defiled the land, and committed adultery with stones and with stocks.

10 And yet for all this her treacherous sister Judah hath not turned unto me with her whole heart, but feignedly, faith the LORD.

11 And the LORD said unto me, The backsliding Israel hath justified herself more than treacherous Judah.

12 ¶ Go and proclaim these words toward the north, and say, Return, thou backsliding Israel, faith the LORD; and I will not cause mine anger to fall upon you: for I am merciful, faith the LORD, and I will not keep anger for ever.

13 Only acknowledge thine iniquity, that thou hast transgressed

13 Hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns, &c.] Embracing false religions, and forsaking God, who alone can make them happy.

15 The young lions roared upon him, &c.] Tiglah-pileser, Salmanser, and Sennacherib.

20 Playing the harlot.] Worshipping idols, in gardens and groves, and having tutelary gods in every city.

34 The blood of the souls of the poor innocents, &c.] The blood of those children offered in sacrifice to Molech.

37 And thine hands upon thine head, &c.] This attitude was expressive of the acutest pain and deepest misery.

Before CHRIST 612. transgressed against the Lord thy God, and hast scattered thy ways to the strangers under every green tree, and ye have not obeyed my voice, saith the Lord.

14 Turn, O backsliding children, saith the Lord; for I am married unto you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion:

15 And I will give you pastors according to mine heart, which shall feed you with knowledge and understanding.

16 And it shall come to pass, when ye be multiplied and increased in the land, in those days, saith the Lord, they shall say no more, The ark of the covenant of the Lord: neither shall it come to mind: neither shall they remember it; neither shall they visit it; neither shall that be done any more.

17 At that time they shall call Jerusalem the throne of the Lord; and all the nations shall be gathered unto it, to the name of the Lord, to Jerusalem: neither shall they walk any more after the imagination of their evil heart.

18 In those days the house of Judah shall walk with the house of Israel, and they shall come together out of the land of the north to the land that I have given for an inheritance unto your fathers.

19 But I said, How shall I put thee among the children, and give thee a pleasant land, a goodly heritage of the hosts of nations? and I said, Thou shalt call me, My father; and shalt not turn away from me.

20 Surely as a wife treacherously departeth from her husband, so have ye dealt treacherously with me, O house of Israel, saith the Lord.

21 A voice was heard upon the high places, weeping and supplications of the children of Israel: for they have perverted their way, and they have forgotten the Lord their God.

22 Return, ye backsliding children, and I will heal your backslidings. Behold, we come unto thee; for thou art the Lord our God.

23 Truly in vain is salvation hoped for from the hills, and from the multitude of mountains: truly in the Lord our God is the salvation of Israel.

24 For shame hath devoured the labour of our fathers from our youth; their flocks and their herds, their sons and their daughters.

25 We lie down in our shame, and our confusion covereth us: for we have sinned against the Lord our God, we and our fathers, from our youth even unto this day, and have not obeyed the voice of the Lord our God.

CHAP. IV.

1 God calleth Israel: 9 He exhorteth Judah to repent. 19 A lamentation for the miseries of Judah.

If thou wilt return, O Israel, saith the Lord, return unto me: and if thou wilt put away thine abominations out of my sight, then shalt thou not remove.

2 And thou shalt swear, The Lord liveth, in truth, in judgment, and in righteousness, and the nations shall bless themselves in him, and in him shall they glory.

3 ¶ For thus saith the Lord to the men of Judah and Jerusalem, Break up your fallow ground, and sow not among thorns.

4 Circumcise yourselves to the Lord, and take away the foreskins of your heart, ye men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem: lest my fury come forth like fire, and burn that none can quench it, because of the evil of your doings.

III. 15 I will give you pastors according to mine heart, &c.] Ministers who shall expound the sacred oracles truly and faithfully, and declare to the people the whole counsel of God.

19 A goodly heritage of the hosts of nations, &c.] The Septuagint translation is the best: The inheritance of the almighty God of the nations.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. II. III.

Nothing so much reconcile us to the favour of God, as careful attention what he has done for us, with thanksgiving, being assured, that God is ever willing to hear the complaints of his people,

5 Declare ye in Judah, and publish in Jerusalem; and say, Blow ye the trumpet in the land: cry, gather together, and say, Assemble yourselves, and let us go into the defenced cities.

6 Set up the standard toward Zion: retire, stay not: for I will bring evil from the north, and a great destruction.

7 The lion is come up from his thicket, and the destroyer of the Gentiles is on his way: he is gone forth from his place to make thy land desolate: and thy cities shall be laid waste, without an inhabitant.

8 For this gird you with sackcloth, lament and howl: for the fierce anger of the Lord is not turned back from us.

9 And it shall come to pass at that day, saith the Lord, that the heart of the king shall perish, and the heart of the princes; and the priests shall be astonished, and the prophets shall wonder.

10 Then said I, Ah, Lord God! surely thou hast greatly deceived this people and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall have peace; whereas the sword reacheth unto the soul.

11 At that time shall it be said to this people and to Jerusalem, A dry wind of the high places in the wilderness toward the daughter of my people, not to fan, nor to cleanse,

12 Even a full wind from those places shall come unto me: now also will I give sentence against them.

13 Behold, he shall come up as clouds, and his chariots shall be as a whirlwind: his horses are swifter than eagles. Woe unto us! for we are spoiled.

14 O Jerusalem, wash thine heart from wickedness, that thou mayest be saved. How long shall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee?

15 For a voice declareth from Dan, and publisheth affliction from mount Ephraim.

16 Make ye mention to the nations; behold, publish against Jerusalem, that watchers come from a far country, and give out their voice against the cities of Judah.

17 As keepers of a field, are they against her round about; because she hath been rebellious against me, saith the Lord.

18 Thy way and thy doings have procured these things unto thee; this is thy wickedness, because it is bitter, because it reacheth unto thine heart.

19 ¶ My bowels! my bowels! I am pained at my very heart; my heart maketh a noise in me; I cannot hold my peace, because thou hast heard, O my soul, the sound of the trumpet, the alarm of war.

20 Destruction upon destruction is cried; for the whole land is spoiled: suddenly are my tents spoiled, and my curtains in a moment.

21 How long shall I see the standard, and hear the sound of the trumpet?

22 For my people is foolish, they have not known me; they are stiff children, and they have none understanding: they are wise to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.

23 I beheld the earth, and, lo, it was without form and void; and the heavens, and they had no light.

24 I beheld the mountains, and, lo, they trembled, and all the hills moved lightly.

25 I beheld, and, lo, there was no man, and all the birds of the heavens were fled.

26 I beheld, and, lo, the fruitful place was a wilderness, and all the cities thereof were broken down at the presence of the Lord, and by his fierce anger.

27 For

was ever mindful of them, and has in all ages sent his ministers to make known unto them the gospel of Christ.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. IV. V.

IV. 2 The nations shall bless themselves in him, &c.] A prediction of the gospel times, when the heathens should unite with the Jews, in ascribing all honour and glory to God, and his only Son the Messiah, in whom all nations were to be blessed.

10 Thou hast greatly deceived this people, &c.] Suffered to them to be deceived by false prophets.

Before CHRIST 612. 27 For thus hath the LORD said, The whole land shall be desolate; yet will I not make a full end.

28 For this shall the earth mourn, and the heavens above be black: because I have spoken it, I have purposed it, and will not repent, neither will I turn back from it.

29 The whole city shall flee, for the noise of the horsemen and bowmen; they shall go into thickets and climb up upon the rocks: every city shall be forsaken, and no man dwell therein.

30 And when thou art spoiled, what wilt thou do? Though thou clovest thyself with crimson, though thou deckest thee with ornaments of gold, though thou rentest thy face with painting, in vain shalt thou make thyself fair; thy lovers will despise thee, they will seek thy life.

31 For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travail, and the anguish of her that bringeth forth her first child, the voice of the daughter of Zion, that bewaileth herself, that spreadeth her hands, saying, Woe is me now! for my soul is wearied because of murderers.

C H A P. V.

1 God's judgments on the Jews, 7 for their adultery; 10 impiety, 19 contempt, 25 and for their corruption.

RUN ye to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, and see now, and know, and seek in the broad places thereof, if ye can find a man, if there be any that executeth judgment, that seeketh the truth; and I will pardon it.

And though they say, The LORD liveth; surely they swear falsely.

3 O LORD, are not thine eyes upon the truth? thou hast stricken them, but they have not grieved; thou hast consumed them, but they have refused to receive correction: they have made their faces harder than a rock; they have refused to return.

4 Therefore I said, Surely these are poor; they are foolish: for they know not the way of the LORD, nor the judgment of their God.

5 I will get me unto the great men, and will speak unto them; for they have known the way of the LORD, and the judgment of their God: but these have altogether broken the yoke, and burst the bonds.

6 Wherefore a lion out of the forest shall slay them, and a wolf of the evenings shall spoil them, a leopard shall watch over their cities: every one that goeth out thence shall be torn in pieces: because their transgressions are many, and their backslidings increased.

7 ¶ How shall I pardon thee for this? thy children have forsaken me, and sworn by them that are gods: when I had fed them to the full, they then committed adultery, and assembled themselves by troops in the harlots' houses.

8 They were as fed horses in the morning: every one neighed after his neighbour's wife.

9 Shall I not visit for these things? saith the LORD: and shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

10 Go ye up upon her walls, and destroy; but make not a full end: take away her battlements: for they are not the LORD's.

11 For the house of Israel and the house of Judah have dealt very treacherously against me, saith the LORD.

12 They have belied the LORD, and said, It is not he: neither shall evil come upon us, neither shall we see sword nor famine.

27 Yet will I not make a full end.] Here the Lord promises to save a small remnant from the general calamity; hence pious persons among the Jews were encouraged to trust in the promises of God, their fathers, that they should not be totally destroyed by the Messiah's coming.

V. 5 I will get me unto the great men, &c.] This is spoken to the reproach of those who should govern and teach others, yet are greater transgressors than the simple people.

6 Wherefore a lion, &c.] Commentators suppose, that by a lion, are meant the Babylonians; by the wolf, the Medes and Persians; and by the leopard, the Greeks, who all in their times subjugated and cruelly oppressed the Jews.

13 And the prophets shall become wind, and the word is not in them: thus shall it be done unto them. Before CHRIST 612.

14 Wherefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, Because ye speak this word, behold, I will make my words in thy mouth fire, and this people wood, and it shall devour them.

15 ¶ Lo, I will bring a nation upon you from far, O house of Israel, saith the LORD: it is a mighty nation, it is an ancient nation, a nation whose language thou knowest not, neither understandest what they say.

16 Their quiver is as an open sepulchre, they are all mighty men.

17 And they shall eat up thine harvest, and thy bread, which thy sons and thy daughters should eat: they shall eat up thy flocks and thine herds: they shall eat up thy vines and thy fig-trees: they shall impoverish thy fenced cities, wherein thou trustedst, with the sword.

18 Nevertheless in those days, saith the LORD, I will not make a full end with you.

19 And it shall come to pass, when ye shall say, Wherefore doeth the LORD our God all these things unto us? then shalt thou answer them, Like as ye have forsaken me, and served strange gods in your land, so shall ye serve strangers in a land that is not yours.

20 ¶ Declare this in the house of Jacob; and publish it in Judah, saying,

21 Hear now this, O foolish people, and without understanding; which have eyes, and see not; which have ears, and hear not:

22 Fear ye not me? saith the LORD: will ye not tremble at my presence, which have placed the sand for the bound of the sea by a perpetual decree that it cannot pass it: and though the waves thereof toss themselves, yet can they not prevail: though they roar, yet can they not pass over it?

23 But this people hath a revolting and a rebellious heart; they are revolted and gone.

24 Neither say they in their heart, Let us now fear the LORD our God, that giveth rain, both the former and the latter, in his season: he reserveth unto us the appointed weeks of the harvest.

25 Your inquiries have turned away these things, and your sins have withholden good things from you.

26 For among my people are found wicked men: they lay wait, as he that setteth snares; they set a trap, they catch men.

27 As a cage is full of birds, so are their houses full of deceit: therefore they are become great, and waxen rich.

28 They are waxen fat, they shine: yea, they overpass the deeds of the wicked: they judge not the cause, the cause of the fatherless, yet they prosper: and the right of the needy do they not judge.

29 Shall I not visit for these things? saith the LORD: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

30 ¶ A wonderful and horrible thing is committed in the land;

31 The prophets prophesy falsely, and the priests bear rule by their means; and my people love to have it so: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

C H A P. VI.

1 Judah's enemies, 4 encourage themselves: 6 God setteth them to work: 9 His judgments lamented.

O Ye children of Benjamin, gather yourselves to flee out of the midst of Jerusalem, and blow the trumpet in Tekoa, and set up a sign of fire in Beth-haccerem:

24 Neither say they, &c.] They are so hardened and blinded by sin, that they will not acknowledge that the return of the seasons is the effect of God's almighty power and kind providence.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. IV. V.

Here is set before us how certain and terrible God's judgments are; the thoughts of which should make sinners tremble: we may also discover the extreme corruption of a people, when profaneness and oppression universally reign; and lastly, the proofs of God's infinite mercy, in bearing so long with wicked men, and not utterly destroying them, though they had so frequently defied him by their provocations.

COMMENTARY

Before CHRIST 612. haccere: for evil appeareth out of the north, and great destruction.

I have likened the daughter of Zion to a comely and delicate woman.

The shepherds with their flocks shall come unto her; they shall pitch their tents against her round about; they shall feed every one in his place.

4 Prepare ye war against her; arise, and let us go up at noon. Wo unto us! for the day goeth away, for the shadows of the evening are stretched out.

5 Arise, and let us go by night, and let us destroy her palaces.

6 ¶ For thus hath the LORD of hosts said, Hew ye down trees, and cast a mount against Jerusalem: this is the city to be visited; she is wholly oppression in the midst of her.

7 As a fountain casteth out her waters, so she casteth out her wickedness: violence and spoil is heard in her; before me continually is grief and wounds.

¶ Be thou instructed, O Jerusalem, lest my soul depart from thee; lest I make thee desolate, a land not inhabited.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall thoroughly glean the remnant of Israel as a vine: turn back thine hand as a grapegatherer into the baskets.

10 To whom shall I speak, and give warning, that they may hear? behold, their ear is uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken: behold, the word of the LORD is unto them a reproach; they have no delight in it.

11 Therefore I am full of the fury of the LORD; I am weary with holding in: I will pour it out upon the children abroad, and upon the assembly of young men together: for even the husband with the wife shall be taken, the aged with him that is full of days.

12 And their houses shall be turned unto others, with their fields and wives together; for I will stretch out my hand upon the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD.

13 For from the least of them even unto the greatest of them every one is given to covetousness; and from the prophet even unto the priest every one dealeth falsely.

14 They have healed also the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, Peace, peace, when there is no peace.

15 Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush; therefore they shall fall among them that fall: at the time that I visit them they shall be cast down, saith the LORD.

16 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, Stand ye in the ways, and see, and ask for the old paths, where is the good way, and walk therein, and ye shall find rest for your souls. But they said, We will not walk therein.

17 Also I set watchmen over you, saying, Harken to the sound of the trumpet. But they said, We will not hear.

18 ¶ Therefore hear, ye nations, and know, O congregation, what is among them.

19 Hear, O earth: behold, I will bring evil upon this people, even the fruit of their thoughts, because they have not hearkened unto my words, nor to my law, but rejected it.

20 To what purpose cometh there to me incense from Sheba, and the sweet cane from a far country? your burnt offerings are not acceptable, nor your sacrifices sweet unto me.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will lay stumbling blocks before this people, and the fathers and the sons together shall fall upon them; the neighbour and his friend shall perish.

22 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, a people cometh from the north country, and a great nation shall be raised from the sides of the earth.

23 They shall lay hold on bow and spear; they are cruel, and have no mercy; their voice roareth like the sea; and they ride upon horses, set in array as men for war against thee, O daughter of Zion.

24 We have heard the fame thereof: our hands wax feeble: anguish hath taken hold of us, and pain, as of a woman in travail.

25 Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way; for the sword of the enemy and fear is on every side.

26 ¶ O daughter of my people, gird thee with sackcloth, and wallow thyself in ashes: make thee mourning, as for an only son, most bitter lamentation: for the spoiler shall suddenly come upon us.

27 I have set thee for a tower and a fortress among my people, that thou mayest know and try their way.

28 They are all grievous revolters, walking with slanders: they are brass and iron; they are all corrupters.

29 The bellows are burned, the lead is consumed of the fire; the founder melteth in vain: for the wicked are not plucked away.

30 Reprobate silver shall men call them, because the LORD hath rejected them.

CHAP. VII.

1 Jeremiah calleth the Jews to repentance. ¶ Their vain confidence rejected. 17 God threateneth them for their idolatry: 21 he requireth not the sacrifices of the disobedient.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Stand in the gate of the LORD's house, and proclaim there this word, and say, Hear the word of the LORD, all ye of Judah, that enter in at these gates to worship the LORD.

3 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Amend your ways and your doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this place.

4 Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The temple of the LORD, The temple of the LORD, The temple of the LORD, are these.

5 For if ye thoroughly amend your ways and your doings, if ye thoroughly execute judgment between a man and his neighbour;

6 If ye oppress not the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, and shed not innocent blood in this place, neither walk after other gods to your hurt:

7 Then will I cause you to dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers, for ever and ever.

8 ¶ Behold, ye trust in lying words, that cannot profit.

9 Will ye steal, murder, and commit adultery, and swear falsely, and burn incense unto Baal, and walk after other gods whom ye know not;

10 And come and stand before me in this house, which is called by my name, and say, We are delivered to do all these abominations?

11 Is this house, which is called by my name, become a den of robbers in your eyes? Behold, even I have seen it, saith the LORD.

12 But go ye now unto my place which was in Shiloh, where I set my name at the first, and see what I did to it for the wickedness of my people Israel.

13 And now because ye have done all these works, saith the LORD, and I spake unto you, rising up early and speaking, but ye heard not; and I called you, but ye answered not;

14 Therefore will I do unto this house, which is called by my name, wherein ye trust, and unto the place which I gave you and to your fathers, as I have done to Shiloh.

15 And

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. VI. VII.

VII. 6. For thus hath, &c.] They raised mounts against the fort, behind which the besiegers concealed themselves, till they undermined the wall, and at the same time beat against them with that dreadful engine called the battering ram.

30 Reprobate silver shall men call them, &c.] As base money is rejected by every one, because it cannot bear the touchstone, so shall these hypocrites and evil doers be rejected both by God and man.

VII. 1. Stand in the gate of the Lord's house, &c.] The east-gate, which led directly to it.

22, 23 I shall

Before CHRIST 600. 15 And I will cast you out of my sight, ■ I have cast out all your brethren, even the whole seed of Ephraim.

16 Therefore pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them, neither make intercession to me: for I will not hear thee.

17 ¶ Seekest thou not what they do in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem?

18 The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead *their* dough, to make cakes to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto other gods, that they may provoke me to anger.

19 Do they provoke me to anger? saith the LORD: do they not *provoke* themselves to the confusion of their own faces?

20 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Behold, mine anger and my fury shall be poured out upon this place, upon man, and upon beast, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground; and it shall burn, and shall not be quenched.

21 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Put your burnt offerings unto your sacrifices, and eat flesh.

22 For I spake not unto your fathers, nor commanded them in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt concerning burnt offerings or sacrifices:

23 But this thing commanded I them, saying, Obey my voice, and I will be your God, and ye shall be my people: and walk ye in all the ways that I have commanded you, that it may be well unto you.

24 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear, but walked in the counsels *and* in the imagination of their evil heart, and went backward, and not forward.

25 Since the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt unto this day I have even sent unto you all my servants the prophets, daily rising up early and sending *them*:

26 Yet they hearkened not unto me, nor inclined their ear, but hardened their neck: they did worse than their fathers.

27 Therefore thou shalt speak all these words unto them: but they will not hearken to thee: thou shalt also call unto them; but they will not answer thee.

28 But thou shalt say unto them, This is a nation that obeyeth not the voice of the LORD their God, nor receiveth correction: truth is perished, and is cut off from their mouth.

29 ¶ Cut off thine hair, O Jerusalem, and cast it away, and take up ■ lamentation on high places; for the LORD hath rejected and forsaken the generation of his wrath.

30 For the children of Judah have done evil in my sight, saith the LORD: they have set their abominations in the house which is called by my name to pollute it.

31 And they have built the high places of Tophet, which is in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to burn their sons and their daughters in the fire; which I commanded *them* not, neither came it into my heart.

32 ¶ Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be called Tophet, nor the valley of the son of Hinnom, but the valley of slaughter: for they shall bury in Tophet, till there be no place.

33 And the carcases of this people shall be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth, and none shall fray *them* away.

22, 23 *I spake not unto your fathers—concerning sacrifices, &c.*] This means, that God did not so much look to the sacrifices themselves, as obedience to the commands of the moral law.

22 *Therefore behold, &c.*] The prophet means, that Jerusalem should be filled with the bodies of dead men, even as good Josiah had caused the dead bodies of many of the people to be thrown into the valley of Tophet, called Gee Hinnon, (Gehenna, hell), where the Jews had offered up human sacrifices to the Heathen Idols.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. VI. VII.

The goodness of God is here very conspicuous, in giving timely notice to his rebellious people, before he inflicted his judgments upon No. 49.

Before CHRIST 600. 34 Then will I cause to cease from the cities of Judah, and from the streets of Jerusalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: for the land shall be desolate.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The Jews calamity: 4 Their impenitency upbraided: 13 Their judgment, 18 and desperate estate.

AT that time, saith the LORD, they shall bring out the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, out of their graves:

2 And they shall spread them before the sun, and the moon, and all the host of heaven, whom they have loved, and whom they have served, and after whom they have walked, and whom they have sought, and whom they have worshipped: they shall not be gathered, nor be buried; they shall be for dung upon the face of the earth.

3 And death shall be chosen rather than life by all the residue of them that remain of this evil family, which remain in all the places whither I have driven them, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 ¶ Moreover thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD; Shall they fall, and not arise? shall he turn away, and not return?

5 Why *then* is this people of Jerusalem slidden back by a perpetual backsliding? they hold fast deceit, they refuse to return.

6 I hearkened and heard, *but* they spake not aright: no man repented him of his wickedness, saying, What have I done? every one turned to his course, as the horse rusheth into the battle.

7 Yea, the stork in the heaven knoweth her appointed times; and the turtle and the crane and the swallow observe the time of their coming; but my people know not the judgment of the LORD.

8 How do ye say, We are wise, and the law of the LORD is with us? Lo, certainly in vain made he *it*; the pen of the scribes is in vain.

9 The wise men are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken: lo, they have rejected the word of the LORD ■ and what wisdom is in them?

10 Therefore will I give their wives unto others, *and* their fields to them that shall inherit *them*: for every one from the least even unto the greatest is given to covetousness, from the prophet even unto the priest every one dealeth falsely.

11 For they have healed the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, Peace, peace; when *there is* no peace.

12 Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination; nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore shall they fall among them that fall: in the time of their visitation they shall be cast down, saith the LORD.

13 ¶ I will surely consume them, saith the LORD: *there shall be* no grapes on the vine, nor figs on the fig tree, and the leaf shall fade; and *the things that* I have given them shall pass away from them.

14 Why do we sit still? assemble yourselves, and let us enter into the fenced cities, and let us be silent there: for the LORD our God hath put us to silence, and given us water of gall to drink, because we have sinned against the LORD.

15 We

them, that they might turn to him by repentance, and escape them ■ and ■ less evident is the vanity of those people who boast that they belong to the church of God, while his most positive precepts are disregarded by them.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. VIII.

7 *The stork in the heaven knoweth her appointed times, &c.*] Alluding to the natural instinct in birds, whereby they know the seasons when to go and return from fit places of abode. The sacred writers often send men to the brute creation for instruction, in order to upbraid their stupidity and base ingratitude.

Before
CHRIST
600.

15 We looked for peace, but no good came; and for a time of health, and behold trouble!

16 The snorting of his horses was heard from Dan: the whole land trembled at the sound of the neighing of his strong ones; for they come, and have devoured the land, and all that is in it; the city, and those that dwell therein.

17 For, behold, I will send serpents, cockatrices, among you, which will not be charmed, and they shall bite you, saith the LORD.

18 ¶ When I would comfort myself against sorrow, my heart is faint in me.

19 Behold the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people because of them that dwell in a far country: Is not the LORD in Zion? is not her king in her? Why have they provoked me to anger with their graven images, and with strange vanities?

20 The harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we are not saved.

21 For the hurt of the daughter of my people am I hurt; I am black; astonishment hath taken hold on me.

22 Is there no balm in Gilead; is there no physician there? why then is not the health of the daughter of my people recovered?

C H A P. IX.

¶ Jeremiah lamenteth the Jews: 12 Disobedience the cause of their calamity: 17 He exhorteth to mourn.

OH that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people!

2 Oh that I had in the wilderness a lodging place of wayfaring men; that I might leave my people, and go from them! for they be all adulterers, an assembly of treacherous men.

3 And they bend their tongues like their bow for lies: but they are not valiant for the truth upon the earth; for they proceed from evil to evil, and they know not me, saith the LORD.

4 Take ye heed every one of his neighbour, and trust ye not in any brother: for every brother will utterly supplant, and every neighbour will walk with flanders.

5 And they will deceive every one his neighbour, and will not speak the truth: they have taught their tongue to speak lies, and weary themselves to commit iniquity.

6 Thine habitation is in the midst of deceit; through deceit they refuse to know me, saith the LORD.

7 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will melt them, and try them; for how shall I do for the daughter of my people?

¶ Their tongue is as an arrow shot out; it speaketh deceit; ¶ speaketh peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth, but in heart he layeth his wait.

9 ¶ Shall I not visit them for these things? saith the LORD: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

10 For the mountains will I take up weeping and wailing, and for the habitations of the wilderness a lamentation, because they are burned up, so that none can pass through them; neither can hear the voice of the cattle; both the fowl of the heavens and the beast are fled; they are gone.

22 Is there ¶ balm in Gilead? &c.] Gilead was famous for balm and other healing drugs. As if the prophet had said, Have I not power to heal your spiritual maladies? I have sent my prophets, ¶ so many spiritual physicians, and they have given the best advice; and you have also the promise of my Son the Messiah, and great physician of souls; but the fault lies wholly in the obstinate patients, who refuse to submit to my prescriptions and remedies.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ¶ Chap. VIII.

Let us consider, that God, who brought so many calamities upon Judea for their infidelity and hypocrisy, may and will still punish guilty people and churches after the same manner; but that temporal calamities ¶ light punishments, in comparison of those dreadful ¶ with which the gospel threatens impenitent sinners hereafter.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. IX. X.

IX. ¶ Adulterers, &c.] Apostates from God.

Before
CHRIST
600.

11 And I will make Jerusalem heaps, and a den of dragons; and I will make the cities of Judah desolate, without an inhabitant.

12 ¶ Who is the wise man that may understand this? and who is he to whom the mouth of the LORD hath spoken, that he may declare it, for what the land periseth and is burned up like a wilderness, that none passeth through?

13 And the LORD saith, Because they have forsaken my law which I set before them, and have not obeyed my voice, neither walked therein;

14 But have walked after the imagination of their own heart, and after Baalim, which their fathers taught them:

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel; Behold, I will feed them, even this people, with wormwood, and give them water of gall to drink.

16 I will scatter them also among the heathen, whom neither they nor their fathers have known: and I will send a sword after them, till I have consumed them.

17 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Consider ye, and call for the mourning women, that they may come; and send for cunning women, that they may come:

18 And let them make haste, and take up a wailing for us, that our eyes may run down with tears, and our eyelids gush out with waters.

19 For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion, How are we spoiled! we are greatly confounded, because we have forsaken the land, because our dwellings have cast us out.

20 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O ye women, and let your ear receive the word of his mouth, and teach your daughters wailing, and every one her neighbour lamentation.

21 For death is come up into our windows, and is entered into our palaces, to cut off the children from without, and the young men from the streets.

22 Speak, Thus saith the LORD, Even the carcases of men shall fall as dung upon the open field, and as the handful after the harvest man, and none shall gather them.

23 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, Let not the wise man glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might, let not the rich man glory in his riches:

24 But let him that glorieth glory in this, that he understandeth and knoweth me, that I am the LORD which exercise loving kindness, judgment, and righteousness, in the earth: for in these things I delight, saith the LORD.

25 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will punish all them which are circumcised with the uncircumcised;

26 Egypt and Judah, and Edom, and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all that are in the utmost corners, that dwell in the wilderness: for all these nations are uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel are uncircumcised in the heart.

C H A P. X.

1 The unequal comparison of God and idols. 19 The spoil of the tabernacle by foolish pastors.

HEAR ye the word which the LORD speaketh unto you, O house of Israel:

2 Thus saith the LORD, Learn not the way of the heathen,

10 For the mountains, &c.] The prophet here alludes to the destruction of the Jewish nation, which took place about forty-two years after the death of Christ.

17 Mourning women, &c.] There were women whose profession it was to make lamentations at funerals: the Romans had such; and they have them still in Africa, &c.

23, 24 Let not the wise man glory in his wisdom, &c.] The only valuable endowment is to know God, ¶ he is revealed in the scriptures, and Jesus Christ, whom he hath sent ¶ all other attainments or acquisitions are vain and transitory.

X. ¶ Learn not the way of the heathen, &c.] This probably alludes to the Chaldean and Egyptian astrologers, who by their prognostications deceived the people, and nourished them up in superstition: the present age also abounds with such impostors, who deceive the ignorant by their pious frauds.

Before CHRIST 600. heathen, and be not dismayed at the signs of heaven: for the heathen are dismayed at them.

3 For the customs of the people are vain: for he cutteth a tree out of the forest, the work of the hands of the workman, with the ax.

4 They deck it with silver and with gold; they fasten it with nails and with hammers, that it move not.

5 They are upright as the palm tree, but speak not: they must needs be borne, because they cannot go. Be not afraid of them; for they cannot do evil, neither also is it in them to do good.

6 Forasmuch as there is none like unto thee, O LORD, thou art great, and thy name is great in might.

7 Who would not fear thee, O King of nations? for to thee doth it appertain: forasmuch as among all the wise men of the nations, and in all their kingdoms, there is none like unto thee.

But they are altogether brutish and foolish: the stock is a doctrine of vanities.

9 Silver spread into plates is brought from Tarshish, and gold from Uphaz, the work of the workman, and of the hands of the founder: blue and purple is the clothing: they are all the work of cunning men.

10 But the LORD is the true God, he is the living God, and an everlasting king: at his wrath the earth shall tremble, and the nations shall not be able to abide his indignation.

11 Thus shall ye say unto them, The gods that have not made the heavens and the earth, even they shall perish from the earth, and from under these heavens.

12 He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heavens by his discretion.

13 When he uttereth his voice, there is a multitude of waters in the heavens, and he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth; he maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.

14 Every man is brutish in his knowledge: every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image is falsehood, and there is no breath in them.

15 They are vanity, and the work of errors: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

16 The portion of Jacob is not like them: for he is the former of all things; and Israel is the rod of his inheritance: The LORD of hosts is his name.

17 ¶ Gather up thy wares out of the land, O inhabitant of the fortresses.

18 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will sling out the inhabitants of the land at this once, and will distress them, that they may find it so.

19 ¶ Woe is me for my hurt! my wound is grievous: but I said, Truly this is a grief, and I must bear it.

20 My tabernacle is spoiled, and all my cords are broken: my children are gone forth of me, and they are not: there is none to stretch forth my tent any more, and to set up my curtains.

21 For the pastors are become brutish, and have not sought the LORD: therefore they shall not prosper, and all their flocks shall be scattered.

22 Behold, the noise of the bruit is come, and a great commotion out of the north country, to make the cities of Judah desolate, and a den of dragons.

23 ¶ O LORD, I know that the way of man is not in himself: it is not in man that walketh to direct his steps.

24 O LORD, correct me, but with judgment; not in thine anger, lest thou bring me to nothing.

16 The portion of Jacob, &c.] Of the God of Jacob.

23 It is not in man that walketh to direct his steps.] Man cannot know the will of God, much less do it, without divine instruction and assistance.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. IX. X.

We are taught from hence, not to glory in human wisdom or strength, but to aspire after the true knowledge and fear of God: and should reflect on God's abhorrence of idolatry and superstition, so as

Before CHRIST 600. 25 Pour out thy fury upon the heathen that know thee not, and upon the families that call not on thy name: for they have eaten up Jacob, and devoured him, and consumed him, and have made his habitation desolate.

C H A P. XI.

The prophet proclaimeth God's covenant, and rebuketh the Jews for disobeying it: 11 he denounceth evil against them for conspiring to kill him.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Hear ye the words of this covenant, and speak unto the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

3 And say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel; Cursed be the man that obeyeth not the words of this covenant,

4 Which I commanded your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, from the iron furnace, saying, Obey my voice, and do them, according to all which I command you: so shall ye be my people, and I will be your God:

5 That I may perform the oath which I have sworn unto your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as it is this day. Then answered I, and said, So be it, O LORD.

6 Then the LORD said unto me, Proclaim all these words in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, saying, Hear ye the words of this covenant, and do them.

7 For I earnestly protested unto your fathers in the day that I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, even unto this day, rising early and protesting, saying, Obey my voice.

8 Yet they obeyed not, nor inclined their ear, but walked every one in the imagination of their evil heart: therefore I will bring upon them all the words of this covenant, which I commanded them to do; but they did them not.

9 And the LORD said unto me, A conspiracy is found among the men of Judah, and among the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

10 They are turned back to the iniquities of their forefathers, which refused to hear my words, and they went after other gods to serve them: the house of Israel and the house of Judah have broken my covenant which I made with their fathers.

11 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon them, which they shall not be able to escape; and though they shall cry unto me, I will not hearken unto them.

12 Then shall the cities of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem go, and cry unto the gods unto whom they offer incense: but they shall not save them at all in the time of their trouble.

13 For according to the number of thy cities were thy gods, O Judah; and according to the number of the streets of Jerusalem have ye set up altars to that shameful thing, even altars to burn incense unto Baal.

14 Therefore pray not thou for this people, neither lift up a cry or prayer for them: for I will not hear them in the time that they cry unto me for their trouble.

15 What hath my beloved to do in mine house, seeing she hath wrought lewdness with many, and the holy flesh is passed from thee? when thou doest evil, then thou rejoicest.

16 The LORD called thy name, A green olive tree, fair, and of goodly fruit: with the noise of a great tumult

adore his majesty and power, be thankful for his goodness displayed in the gospel, and take him for our guide and instructor in all our undertakings.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XI. XII.

XI. 15 What hath my beloved to do in mine house, &c.] Why doth this my chosen people, as they call themselves, appear before me in my house, since they have gone whoring after several idols of the heathen nations round about them.

Before CHRIST 608. mult he hath kindled fire upon it, and the branches of it are broken.

17 For the LORD of hosts, that planted thee, hath pronounced evil against thee, for the evil of the house of Israel and of the house of Judah, which they have done against themselves to provoke me to anger in offering incense unto Baal.

18 ¶ And the LORD hath given me knowledge of it, and I know it: then thou shewedst me their doings.

19 But I was like a lamb or an ox that is brought to the slaughter; and I knew not that they had devised devices against me, saying, Let us destroy the tree with the fruit thereof, and let us cut him off from the land of the living, that his name may be no more remembered.

20 But, O LORD of hosts, that judgest righteously, that triest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I revealed my cause.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD of the men of Anathoth, that seek thy life, saying, Prophecy not in the name of the LORD, that thou die not by our hand:

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will punish them: the young men shall die by the sword; their sons and their daughters shall die by famine:

23 And there shall be no remnant of them: for I will bring evil upon the men of Anathoth, even the year of their visitation.

C H A P. XII.

1 *Jeremiah complains of the prosperity of the wicked. 15 He promiseth restoration and grace to the penitent.*

RIGHTEOUS art thou, O LORD, when I plead with thee: yet let me talk with thee of thy judgments: Wherefore doth the way of the wicked prosper? wherefore are all they happy that deal very treacherously?

Thou hast planted them, yea, they have taken root: they grow, yea, they bring forth fruit: thou art near in their mouth, and far from their reins.

3 But thou, O LORD, knowest me: thou hast seen me, and tried mine heart toward thee: pull them out like sheep for the slaughter, and prepare them for the day of slaughter.

4 How long shall the land mourn, and the herbs of every field wither, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein? the beasts are consumed, and the birds; because they said, He shall not see our last end.

5 ¶ If thou hast run with the footmen, and they have wearied thee, then how canst thou contend with horses? and if in the land of peace, wherein thou trustedst, they wearied thee, then how wilt thou do in the swelling of Jordan?

6 For even thy brethren, and the house of thy father, even they have dealt treacherously with thee; yea, they have called a multitude after thee: believe them not, though they speak fair words unto thee.

7 ¶ I have forsaken mine house, I have left mine heritage; I have given the dearly beloved of my soul into the hand of her enemies.

8 Mine heritage is unto me as a lion in the forest; it crieth out against me: therefore have I hated it.

9 Mine heritage is unto me as a speckled bird, the birds round about are against her; come ye, assemble all the beasts of the field, come to devour.

10 Many pastors have destroyed my vineyard, they have trodden my portion under foot, they have made my pleasant portion a desolate wilderness.

18, 19 *And the Lord hath given me. &c.]* Here is a plain allusion to the sufferings of the Messiah, who, being the Lamb of God, was sacrificed on the cross for the salvation of his people.

XII. 4 *Our last end.]* The Septuagint render it more properly, Our ways.

5 *In the swelling of Jordan?] If thou faintest under the weight of those temporal calamities which thine iniquities have brought upon thee; how wilt thou be able to bear thy portion of those floods of wrath which will one day be poured upon the ungodly, when I enter unto judgment with thee?*

11 *No man layeth it to heart.]* No man acknowledgeth the hand of God in the calamities they feel, or humbles himself under it.

11 They have made it desolate, and being desolate it mourneth unto me; the whole land is made desolate, because no man layeth it to heart. Before CHRIST 608.

12 The spoilers are come upon all high places through the wilderness: for the sword of the LORD shall devour from the one end of the land even to the other end of the land: no flesh shall have peace.

13 They have sown wheat, but shall reap thorns: they have put themselves to pain, but shall not profit; and they shall be ashamed of your revenues because of the fierce anger of the LORD.

14 ¶ Thus saith the LORD against all mine evil neighbours, that touch the inheritance which I have caused my people Israel to inherit; Behold, I will pluck them out of their land, and pluck out the house of Judah from among them.

15 And it shall come to pass, after that I have plucked them out I will return, and have compassion on them, and will bring them again, every man to his heritage, and every man to his land.

16 And it shall come to pass, if they will diligently learn the ways of my people, to swear by my name, The LORD liveth; as they taught my people to swear by Baal; then shall they be built in the midst of my people.

17 But if they will not obey, I will utterly pluck up and destroy that nation, saith the LORD.

C H A P. XIII.

1 *Under the type of a linen girdle hidden at Euphrates God prefigureth the destruction of his people. 15 He exhorteth them to prevent their impending judgment.*

THUS saith the LORD unto me, Go and get thee a linen girdle, and put it upon thy loins, and put it not in water. 602.

2 So I got a girdle according to the word of the LORD, and put it on my loins.

3 And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying,

4 Take the girdle that thou hast got, which is upon thy loins, and arise, go to Euphrates, and hide it there in a hole of the rock.

5 So I went, and hid it by Euphrates, as the LORD commanded me.

6 And it came to pass after many days, that the LORD said unto me, Arise, go to Euphrates, and take the girdle from thence, which I commanded thee to hide there.

7 Then I went to Euphrates, and digged, and took the girdle from the place where I had hid it: and, behold, the girdle was marred, it was profitable for nothing.

8 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 Thus saith the LORD, After this manner will I mar the pride of Judah, and the great pride of Jerusalem.

10 This evil people, which refuse to hear my words, which walk in the imagination of their heart, and walk after other gods, to serve them, and to worship them, shall even be as this girdle, which is good for nothing.

11 For as the girdle cleaveth to the loins of a man, so have I caused to cleave unto me the whole house of Israel and the whole house of Judah, saith the LORD: that they might be unto me for a people, and for a name, and for a praise, and for a glory: but they would not hear.

12 ¶ Therefore thou shalt speak unto them this word; Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Every bottle

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XI. XII. From God's resentment of the threatenings of the men of Anathoth against Jeremiah, we may learn, that it is a very great sin to reject and persecute the servants of the Lord, when they speak in his name; being assured, that God will avenge their cause in due time, and that the wicked and hypocrites, though they may escape for a while, will at length be most dreadfully punished.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XIII.

4 *Arise, go to Euphrates, &c.]* This was to denote, that the Jews should be carried captive over that river. Most commentators think that this was performed only in vision.

Before the shall be filled with wine: and they shall say unto thee, Do we not certainly know that every bottle shall be filled with wine?
CHRIST 602.

13 Then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, even the kings that sit upon David's throne, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, with drunkenness.

14 And I will dash them one against another, even the fathers and the sons together, saith the Lord: I will not pity, nor spare, nor have mercy, but destroy them.

15 ¶ Hear ye, and give ear; be not proud: for the Lord hath spoken.

16 Give glory to the Lord your God, before he cause darkness, and before your feet stumble upon the dark mountains, and, while ye look for light, he turn it into the shadow of death, and make it gross darkness.

17 But if ye will not hear it, my soul shall weep in secret places for your pride; and mine eye shall weep fore, and run down with tears, because the Lord's flock is carried away captive.

18 Say unto the king and to the queen, Humble yourselves, sit down: for your principalities shall come down, even the crown of your glory.

19 The cities of the south shall be shut up, and none shall open them: Judah shall be carried away captive all of it, it shall be wholly carried away captive.

20 Lift up your eyes, and behold them that come from the north: where is the flock that was given thee, thy beautiful flock?

21 What wilt thou say when he shall punish thee? for thou hast taught them to be captains, and as chief over thee: shall not sorrows take thee, as a woman in travail?

22 ¶ And if thou say in thine heart, Wherefore come these things upon me? For the greatness of thine iniquity are thy skirts discovered, and thy heels made bare.

23 Can the Ethiopian change his skin, or the leopard his spots? then may ye also do good, that are accustomed to do evil.

24 Therefore will I scatter them as the stubble that passeth away by the wind of the wilderness.

25 This is thy lot, the portion of thy measures from me, saith the Lord; because thou hast forgotten me, and trusted in falsehood.

26 Therefore will I discover thy skirts upon thy face, that thy shame may appear.

27 I have seen thine adulteries, and thy neighings, the lewdness of thy whoredom, and thine abominations on the hills in the fields. Woe unto thee, O Jerusalem! wilt thou not be made clean? when shall it once be?

C H A P. XIV.

1 A grievous dearth. 7 The prophet's prayer. 10 God will not be intreated. 13 Lying prophets, and the people who believe them, shall perish. 17 Jeremiah's complaint.

601. THE word of the Lord that came to Jeremiah concerning the dearth.

2 Judah mourneth, and the gates thereof languish; they are black unto the ground: and the cry of Jerusalem is gone up.

3 And their nobles have sent their little ones to the waters: they came to the pits, and found no water; they returned with their vessels empty; they were ashamed and confounded, and covered their heads.

4 Because the ground is chapt, for there was no rain in the earth, the plowmen were ashamed, they covered their heads.

16 Before your feet stumble upon the dark mountains, &c.] Turn to the Lord by sincere repentance and humiliation, lest your minds becoming darkened by ignorance and error, you deviate from the path of truth and rectitude, and sudden destruction overtake you.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. XIII.

From the hardening as well as blinding nature of sin, we may perceive, that the wicked, by resisting the grace of God, may arrive at the highest degree of corruption, and at last perish for ever in their impenitency.

No. 50.

5 Yea, the hind also calved in the field, and forsook it, because there was no grass. Before CHRIST 601.

6 And the wild asses did stand in the high places, they snuffed up the wind like dragons; their eyes did fail, because there was no grass.

7 ¶ O Lord, though our iniquities testify against us, do thou it for thy name's sake: for our backslidings are many; we have sinned against thee.

8 O the hope of Israel, the saviour thereof in time of trouble, why shouldest thou be a stranger in the land, and as a wayfaring man that turneth aside to tarry for night?

9 Why shouldest thou be as a man astonied, as a mighty man that cannot save? yet thou, O Lord, art in the midst of us, and we are called by thy name; leave us not.

10 ¶ Thus saith the Lord unto this people, Thus have they loved to wander, they have not refrained their feet, therefore the Lord doth not accept them, he will now remember their iniquity, and visit their sins.

11 Then said the Lord unto me, Pray not for this people for their good.

12 When they fast, I will not hear their cry; and when they offer burnt offering and an oblation, I will not accept them: but I will consume them by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence.

13 ¶ Then said I, Ah, Lord God! behold, the prophets say unto them, Ye shall not see the sword, neither shall ye have famine; but I will give you assured peace in this place.

14 Then the Lord said unto me, The prophets prophesy lies in my name: I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake unto them: they prophesy unto you a false vision and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart.

15 Therefore thus saith the Lord concerning the prophets that prophesy in my name, and I sent them not, yet they say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land; By sword and famine shall those prophets be consumed.

16 And the people to whom they prophesy shall be cast out in the streets of Jerusalem because of the famine and the sword; and they shall have none to bury them, their wives, nor their sons, nor their daughters: for I will pour their wickedness upon them.

17 ¶ Therefore thou shalt say this word unto them, Let mine eyes run down with tears night and day, and let them not cease: for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous blow.

18 If I go forth into the field, then behold the slain with the sword! and if I enter into the city, then behold them that are sick with famine! yea, both the prophet and the priest go about into a land that they know not.

19 Hast thou utterly rejected Judah? hath thy soul loathed Zion? why hast thou smitten us, and there is no healing for us? we looked for peace, and there is no good; and for the time of healing, and behold trouble!

20 We acknowledge, O Lord, our wickedness, and the iniquity of our fathers: for we have sinned against thee.

21 Do not abhor us, for thy name's sake, do not disgrace the throne of thy glory: remember, break not thy covenant with us.

22 Are there any among the vanities of the Gentiles that can cause rain? or can the heavens give showers? art not thou he, O Lord our God? therefore we will wait upon thee: for thou hast made all these things.

C H A P.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES on Chap. XIV. XV.

XIV. ¶ Why shouldest thou be as a stranger in the land, &c.] As one that careth not for us.

18 If I go forth, &c.] The words of this verse allude to the calamities that would be suffered by the people from famine and the sword; and also, that the false prophets, scribes, and priests, made a gain of the folly and depravity of these degenerate times.

7 K

XV.

Before
CHRIST
601.

C H A P. XV.

1 The determined rejection and manifold judgments of the Jews. 10 Jeremiah complaining of their spite, receiveth a promise for himself.

THEN said the LORD unto me, Though Moses and Samuel stood before me, yet my mind could not be toward this people: cast them out of my sight, and let them go forth.

And it shall come to pass, if they say unto thee, Whither shall we go forth? then thou shalt tell them, Thus saith the LORD; Such as are for death, to death; and such as are for the sword, to the sword; and such as are for the famine, to the famine; and such as are for the captivity, to the captivity.

3 And I will appoint over them four kinds, saith the LORD: the sword to slay, and the dogs to tear, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the earth, to devour and destroy.

4 And I will cause them to be removed into all kingdoms of the earth, because of Manasseh the son of Hezekiah king of Judah, for that which he did in Jerusalem.

5 For who shall have pity upon thee, O Jerusalem? or who shall bemoan thee? or who shall go aside to ask how thou doest?

6 Thou hast forsaken me, saith the LORD, thou art gone backward; therefore will I stretch out my hand against thee, and destroy thee; I am weary with repenting.

7 And I will fan them with a fan in the gates of the land; I will bereave them of children, I will destroy my people, since they return not from their ways.

8 Their widows are increased to me above the sand of the seas: I have brought upon them against the mother of the young men a spoiler at noonday: I have caused him to fall upon it suddenly, and terrors upon the city.

9 She that hath borne seven languisheth: she hath given up the ghost; her sun is gone down while it was yet day: she hath been ashamed and confounded: and the residue of them will I deliver to the sword before their enemies, saith the LORD.

10 ¶ Woe is me, my mother, that thou hast borne me a man of strife and a man of contention to the whole earth! I have neither lent on usury, nor men have lent to me on usury; yet every one of them doth curse me.

11 The LORD said, Verily it shall be well with thy remnant; verily I will cause the enemy to entreat thee well in the time of evil and in the time of affliction.

12 Shall iron break the northern iron and the steel?

13 Thy substance and thy treasures will I give to the spoil without price, and that for all thy sins, even in all thy borders.

14 And I will make thee to pass with thine enemies into a land which thou knowest not: for a fire is kindled in mine anger, which shall burn upon you.

15 ¶ O LORD, thou knowest: remember me, and visit me, and revenge me of my persecutors; take me not away in thy long suffering: know that for thy sake I have suffered rebuke.

16 Thy words were found, and I did eat them; and thy word was unto me the joy and rejoicing of mine heart: for I am called by thy name, O LORD God of hosts.

17 I sit not in the assembly of the mockers, nor re-

XV. 1 *Though Moses and Samuel stood before me, &c.* The people, by their sins, being now grown ripe for destruction, not even the prayers of the best of men could now avert God's judgments from them.

18 *Wilt thou be unto me as a liar, &c.* These words must not be understood literally, or as the effect of impatience, but as reminding God of his promise: Thou hast promised to be my protector against all my enemies, and wilt thou now forsake me in this my extremity?

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XIV. XV.

Ministers ought seriously to reflect on the crime and punishment of those false prophets who deceived the people, and lulled them in their security, that it may be a warning to them to declare the truth. And the people should hearken to their instructions, that they may escape the wrath to come. An awful threatening is here also de-

joiced; I sat alone because of thy hand: for thou hast filled me with indignation.

18 Why is my pain perpetual, and my wound incurable, which refuseth to be healed? wilt thou be altogether unto me as a liar, and as waters that fail?

19 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD, If thou return, then will I bring thee again, and thou shalt stand before me: and if thou take forth the precious from the vile, thou shalt be as my mouth: let them return unto thee; but return not thou unto them.

20 And I will make thee unto this people a fenced brazen wall: and they shall fight against thee, but they shall not prevail against thee: for I am with thee to save thee and to deliver thee, saith the LORD.

21 And I will deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked, and I will redeem thee out of the hand of the terrible.

C H A P. XVI.

1 The prophet under divers types sheweth the ruin of the Jews: 14 Their return stranger than their deliverance out of Egypt. 16 Recompence for idolatry.

THE word of the LORD came also unto me, saying, 2 Thou shalt not take thee a wife, neither shalt thou have sons or daughters in this place.

3 For thus saith the LORD concerning the sons and concerning the daughters that are born in this place, and concerning their mothers that bare them, and concerning their fathers that begat them in this land;

4 They shall die of grievous deaths; they shall not be lamented; neither shall they be buried; but they shall be as dung upon the face of the earth: and they shall be consumed by the sword, and by famine; and their carcases shall be meat for the fowls of heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

5 For thus saith the LORD, Enter not into the house of mourning, neither go to lament nor bemoan them: for I have taken away my peace from this people, saith the LORD, even loving kindness and mercies.

6 Both the great and the small shall die in this land: they shall not be buried, neither shall men lament for them, nor cut themselves, nor make themselves bald for them:

7 Neither shall men tear themselves for them in mourning, to comfort them for the dead; neither shall men give them the cup of consolation to drink for their father or for their mother.

8 Thou shalt not also go into the house of feasting, to sit with them to eat and to drink.

9 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will cause to cease out of this place in your eyes, and in your days, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride.

10 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when thou shalt shew this people all these words, and they shall say unto thee, Wherefore hath the LORD pronounced all this great evil against us? or what is our iniquity? or what is our sin that we have committed against the LORD our God?

11 Then shalt thou say unto them, Because your fathers have forsaken me, saith the LORD, and have walked after other gods, and have served them, and have worshipped them, and have forsaken me, and have not kept my law;

12 And

nounced against obstinate and hardened sinners, in that though the pious prayer of the righteous are well pleasing to God, yet they cannot prevail in favour of those who persist in their rebellion against him.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXVI.

2 *Thou shalt not take thee a wife, &c.* Because of the approaching general calamity, and the many miseries in which families and children would be involved by an hostile invasion, and a conquering army.

7 *Neither shall men tear themselves, &c.* The Septuagint and Vulgate translations read, Neither shall they break bread, &c. Instead of *labem*, "themselves," they read *lebem*, "bread;" for the Jews used to send provisions and wine to such of their friends as were in deep mourning for the dead.

GENERAL

Before
CHRIST
601.

12 And ye have done worse than your fathers; for, behold, ye walk every one after the imagination of his evil heart, that they may not hearken unto me:

13 Therefore will I cast you out of this land into a land that ye know not, neither ye nor your fathers; and there shall ye serve other gods day and night; where I will not shew you favour.

14 ¶ Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be said, The LORD liveth, that brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt;

15 But, The LORD liveth, that brought up the children of Israel from the land of the north, and from all the lands whither he had driven them: and I will bring them again into their land that I gave unto their fathers.

16 ¶ Behold, I will send for many fishers, saith the LORD, and they shall fish them; and after will I send for many hunters, and they shall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks.

17 For mine eyes are upon all their ways: they are not hid from my face, neither is their iniquity hid from mine eyes.

18 And first I will recompense their iniquity and their sin double; because they have defiled my land, they have filled mine inheritance with the carcases of their detestable and abominable things.

19 O LORD, my strength, and my fortrefs, and my refuge in the day of affliction, the Gentiles shall come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and shall say, Surely our fathers have inherited lies, vanity, and things wherein there is no profit.

20 Shall a man make gods unto himself, and they are no gods?

21 Therefore, behold, I will this once cause them to know, I will cause them to know mine hand and my might; and they shall know that my name is The LORD.

C H A P. XVII.

1 The captivity of Judah for her sin. 5 Trust in man is cursed, in God is blessed. 12 In God alone is sure salvation. 19 The sabbath commanded to be observed.

THE sin of Judah is written with a pen of iron, and with the point of a diamond: it is graven upon the table of their heart, and upon the horns of your altars;

2 Whilst their children remember their altars and their groves by the green trees upon the high hills.

3 O my mountain in the field, I will give thy substance, and all thy treasures to the spoil, and thy high places for sin, throughout all thy borders,

4 And thou, even thyself, shalt discontinue from thine heritage that I gave thee; and I will cause thee to serve thine enemies in the land which thou knowest not: for ye have kindled a fire in mine anger, which shall burn for ever.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; Cursed be the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the LORD.

6 For he shall be like the heath in the desert, and shall not see when good cometh; but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, in a salt land and not inhabited.

7 Blessed is the man that trusteth in the LORD, and whose hope the LORD is.

8 For he shall be as a tree planted by the waters, and that spreadeth out her roots by the river, and shall not see when heat cometh, but her leaf shall be green;

and shall not be careful in the year of drought, neither shall cease from yielding fruit.

9 ¶ The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked: who can know it?

10 I the LORD search the heart, I try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings.

11 As the partridge sitteth on eggs, and hatcheth them not; so he that getteth riches, and not by right, shall leave them in the midst of his days, and at his end shall be a fool.

12 ¶ A glorious high throne from the beginning is the place of our sanctuary.

13 O LORD, the hope of Israel, all that forsake thee shall be ashamed, and they that depart from me shall be written in the earth, because they have forsaken the LORD, the fountain of living waters.

14 Heal me, O LORD, and I shall be healed; save me, and I shall be saved: for thou art my praise.

15 ¶ Behold, they say unto me, Where is the word of the LORD? let it come now.

16 As for me, I have not hastened from being a pastor to follow thee: neither have I desired the woeful day; thou knowest: that which come out of my lips was right before thee.

17 Be not a terror unto me: thou art my hope in the day of evil.

18 Let them be confounded that persecute me, but let not me be confounded: let them be dismayed, but let not me be dismayed: bring upon them the day of evil, and destroy them with double destruction.

19 ¶ Thus saith the LORD unto me; Go and stand in the gate of the children of the people, whereby the kings of Judah come in, and by the which they go out, and in all the gates of Jerusalem;

20 And say unto them, Hear ye the word of the LORD, ye kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, that enter in by these gates:

21 Thus saith the LORD; Take heed to yourselves, and bear no burden on the sabbath day, nor bring it in by the gates of Jerusalem;

22 Neither carry forth a burden out of your houses on the sabbath day, neither do ye any work, but hallow ye the sabbath day, as I commanded your fathers.

23 But they obeyed not, neither inclined their ear, but made their neck stiff, that they might not hear, nor receive instruction.

24 And it shall come to pass, if ye diligently hearken unto me, saith the LORD, to bring in no burden through the gates of this city on the sabbath day, but hallow the sabbath day, to do no work therein;

25 Then shall there enter into the gates of this city kings and princes sitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses, they, and their princes, the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem: and this city shall remain for ever.

26 And they shall come from the cities of Judah, and from the places about Jerusalem, and from the land of Benjamin, and from the plain, and from the mountains and from the south, bringing burnt offerings, and sacrifices, and meat offerings, and bringing sacrifices of praise, unto the house of the LORD.

27 But if ye will not hearken unto me to hallow the sabbath day, and not to bear a burden, even entering in at the gates of Jerusalem on the sabbath day; then will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem, and it shall not be quenched.

C H A P.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XVI.

In the conduct of the Lord toward his ancient people, we may clearly discern an admirable mixture of justice and mercy; to the end that men may be humbled for their sins, turn to the God of their mercies, trust in him, and obey his righteous commands.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XVII. XVIII.

XVII. ■ The sin of Judah is written with a pen of iron, &c.] In indelible characters. Idolatry was their leading principle.

Before
CHRIST
601.

9, 10 The heart is deceitful above all things, &c.] That is one of the lamentable effects of the fall; and we never can be restored to the favour of God, or embrace the gospel, till we become in some measure acquainted with the corruptions that lodge in our vile hearts.

13 Shall be written in the earth, &c.] Alluding to what is written in the ground, or in the sand of parched countries, which is soon obliterated, and blown away by the wind. Perhaps our Saviour might have regard to this expression when he wrote on the ground, see John viii. 6—8.

XVIII.

Before
CHRIST
605.

C H A P. XVIII.

1 Under the type of a potter is shewed God's absolute power.
11 Judah is threatened with judgments.

THE word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

Arise and go down to the potter's house, and there will I cause thee to hear my words.

3 Then I went down to the potter's house, and, behold, he wrought work on the wheels.

4 And the vessel that he made of clay was marred in the hand of the potter: so he made it again another vessel, as seemed good to the potter to make it.

5 Then the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

6 O house of Israel, cannot I do with you as this potter? saith the LORD. Behold, the clay is in the potter's hand, so are ye in mine hand, O house of Israel.

7 At what instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, pluck up, and to pull down, and to destroy it;

8 If that nation, against whom I have pronounced, turn from their evil, I will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them.

9 And at what instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to build and to plant it;

10 If it do evil in my sight, that it obey not my voice, then I will repent of the good, wherewith I said I would benefit them.

11 ¶ Now therefore go to, speak to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD. Behold, I frame evil against you, and devise a device against you: return ye now every one from his evil way, and make your ways and your doings good.

12 And they said, There is no hope: but we will walk after our own devices, and we will every one do the imagination of his evil heart.

13 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Ask ye now among the heathen, who hath heard such things: the virgin of Israel hath done a very horrible thing.

14 Will a man leave the snow of Lebanon which cometh from the rock of the field? or shall the cold flowing waters that come from another place be forsaken?

15 Because my people hath forgotten me, they have burned incense to vanity, and they have caused them to stumble in their ways from the ancient paths, to walk in paths, in a way not cast up;

16 To make their land desolate, and a perpetual hissing; every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished, and wag his head.

17 I will scatter them as with an east wind before the enemy; I will shew them the back, and not the face, in the day of their calamity.

18 ¶ Then said they, Come, and let us devise devices against Jeremiah; for the law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet. Come, and let us smite him with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words.

19 Give heed to me, O LORD, and hearken to the voice of them that contend with me.

20 Shall evil be recompensed for good? for they have digged a pit for my soul. Remember that I stood before thee to speak good for them, and to turn away thy wrath from before them.

21 Therefore deliver up their children to the famine, and pour out their blood by the force of the sword; and let their wives be bereaved of their children, and be widows; and let their husbands be put to death; let their young men be slain with the sword in battle.

22 Let a cry be heard from their houses, when thou

XVIII. 8 I will repent of the evil, &c.] This does not imply change in God, but in us. If we turn from our sins, him by repentance, he will turn from his fierce anger, and shew mercy unto us.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XVII. XVIII.

Magistrates and people may learn from hence, that the way to obtain the favour of God, and avert his wrath, is, to obey his precepts, and persevere in his service. We are also shewn, that God wants

thalt bring a troop suddenly upon them: for they have digged a pit to take me, and hid snares for my feet.

Before
CHRIST
605.

23 Yet, LORD, thou knowest all their counsel against me to slay me: forgive not their iniquity, neither blot out their sin from thy sight, but let them be overthrown before thee; deal thus with them in the time of thine anger.

C H A P. XIX.

Under the type of breaking a potter's vessel is foreshewed the desolation of the Jews for their sins.

THUS saith the LORD, Go and get a potter's earthen bottle, and take of the ancients of the people, and of the ancients of the priests;

2 And go forth into the valley of the son of Hinnom, which is by the entry of the east gate, and proclaim there the words that I shall tell thee.

3 And say, Hear ye the word of the LORD, O kings of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem. Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel. Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, the which whosoever heareth, his ears shall tingle.

4 Because they have forsaken me, and have estranged this place, and have burned incense in it unto other gods, whom neither they nor their fathers have known, nor the kings of Judah, and have filled this place with the blood of innocents;

5 They have built also the high places of Baal, to burn their sons with fire for burnt offerings unto Baal, which I commanded not, nor spake it, neither came it into my mind:

6 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that this place shall no more be called Tophet, nor The valley of the son of Hinnom, but The valley of slaughter.

7 And I will make void the counsel of Judah and Jerusalem in this place; and I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the hands of them that seek their lives: and their carcases will I give to be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

8 And I will make this city desolate, and an hissing; every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished and hiss because of all the plagues thereof.

9 And I will cause them to eat the flesh of their sons and the flesh of their daughters, and they shall eat every one the flesh of his friend in the siege and straitness, wherewith their enemies, and they that seek their lives, shall straiten them.

10 Then shalt thou break the bottle in the sight of the men that go with thee,

11 And shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Even so will I break this people and this city as one breaketh a potter's vessel, that cannot be made whole again: and they shall bury them in Tophet, till there be no place to bury.

12 Thus will I do unto this place, saith the LORD, and to the inhabitants thereof, and even make this city Tophet:

13 And the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah, shall be defiled as the place of Tophet, because of all the houses upon whose roofs they have burned incense unto all the host of heaven, and have poured out drink offerings unto other gods.

14 Then came Jeremiah from Tophet, whither the LORD had sent him to prophecy; and he stood in the court of the Lord's house; and said to all the people,

15 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will bring upon this city and upon all her towns

neither power nor goodness to make men happy; and that evil befalls them, but what they bring upon themselves by their impiety and perseverance in sinful courses.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES CHAP. XIX. XX.

XIX. 9 Eat the flesh of their sons, &c.] Josephus, their own historian testifies, they did eat their children at the siege of Jerusalem by the Romans, See Deut. xxviii. 53. 2 Kings vi. 28.

Before CHRIST 605. towns all the evil that I have pronounced against it, because they have hardened their necks, that they might not hear my words.

CHAP. XX.

1 Pashur smiteth Jeremiah. 7 Jeremiah complaineth of contempt, 14 and curseth the day of his birth.

NOW Pashur the son of Immer the priest, who was also chief governor in the house of the LORD, heard that Jeremiah prophesied these things.

Then Pashur smote Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the stocks that were in the high gate of Benjamin, which was by the house of the LORD.

3 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Pashur brought forth Jeremiah out of the stocks. Then said Jeremiah unto him, The LORD hath not called thy name Pashur, but Magor-missabib.

4 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will make thee a terror to thyself, and to all thy friends: and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and thine eyes shall behold it: and I will give all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall carry them captive into Babylon, and shall slay them with the sword.

5 Moreover, I will deliver all the strength of this city, and all the labours thereof, and all the precious things thereof, and all the treasures of the kings of Judah will I give into the hand of their enemies, which shall spoil them, and take them, and carry them to Babylon.

6 And thou, Pashur, and all that dwell in thine house shall go into captivity: and thou shalt come to Babylon, and there thou shalt die, and shalt be buried there, thou, and all thy friends, to whom thou hast prophesied lies.

7 ¶ O LORD, thou hast deceived me, and I was deceived: thou art stronger than I, and hast prevailed: I am in derision daily, every one mocketh me.

8 For since I spake, I cried out, I cried violence and spoil; because the word of the LORD was made a reproach unto me, and a derision, daily.

9 Then I said, I will not make mention of him, nor speak any more in his name. But his word was in mine heart as a burning fire shut up in my bones, and I was weary with forbearing, and I could not stay.

10 ¶ For I heard the defaming of many, fear on every side. Report, say they, and we will report it, all my familiars watched for my halting, saying, Peradventure he will be enticed, and we shall prevail against him, and we shall take our revenge on him.

11 But the LORD is with me as a mighty terrible one: therefore my persecutors shall stumble, and they shall not prevail: they shall be greatly ashamed, for they shall not prosper: their everlasting confusion shall never be forgotten.

12 But, O LORD of hosts, that triest the righteous, and seeest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I opened my cause.

13 Sing unto the LORD, praise ye the LORD: for he hath delivered the soul of the poor from the hand of evildoers.

14 ¶ Cursed be the day wherein I was born: let not the day wherein my mother bare me be blessed.

15 Cursed be the man who brought tidings to my father, saying, A man child is born unto thee; making him very glad.

16 And let that man be as the cities which the LORD

XX. 3 The Lord hath not called thy name Pashur, &c.] The name I give thee signifies fear or terror round about: and thou shalt be a dreadful example of those calamities which are coming upon thy friends, and all the inhabitants of this city.

7 O Lord, thou hast deceived me, &c.] In the original the words are, I am overpersuaded, and the meaning is, he had persuaded himself that the people would be brought to return to the worship of the true God, but instead of that, they became every day more and more hardened.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. XIX. XX.

By the execrable idolatry and apostasy of the Jews we have a remarkable instance, that those who have made great profession of religion, may fall into the foulest sins, till they are given up to No. 50.

Before CHRIST 603. overthrew, and repented not: and let him hear the cry in the morning, and the shouting at noontide;

17 Because he slew me not from the womb; or that my mother might have been my grave, and her womb to be always great with me.

18 Wherefore came I forth out of the womb to see labour and sorrow, that my days should be consumed with shame?

CHAP. XXI.

1 Zedekiah sending to Jeremiah to enquire the event of Nebuchadrezzar's war against him, 3 the prophet foretelleth a calamitous siege, and miserable captivity.

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, when king Zedekiah sent unto him Pashur the son of Melchiah, and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, saying,

2 Enquire, I pray thee, of the LORD for us; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon maketh war against us; if so be that the LORD will deal with us according to all his wondrous works, that he may go up from us.

3 ¶ Then said Jeremiah unto them, Thus shall ye say to Zedekiah:

4 Thus saith the LORD God of Israel; Behold, I will turn back the weapons of war that are in your hands, wherewith ye fight against the king of Babylon, and against the Chaldeans, which besiege you without the walls, and I will assemble them into the midst of this city.

5 And I myself will fight against you with an outstretched hand and with a strong arm, even in anger, and in fury, and in great wrath.

6 And I will smite the inhabitants of this city, both man and beast: they shall die of a great pestilence.

7 And afterward, saith the LORD, I will deliver Zedekiah king of Judah, and his servants, and the people, and such as are left in this city from the pestilence, from the sword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those that seek their life; and he shall smite them with the edge of the sword; he shall not spare them, neither have pity, nor have mercy.

8 ¶ And unto this people thou shalt say, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I set before you the way of life, and the way of death.

9 He that abideth in this city shall die by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth out, and falleth to the Chaldeans that besiege you, he shall live, and his life shall be unto him for a prey.

10 For I have set my face against this city for evil, and not for good, saith the LORD: it shall be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire.

11 ¶ And touching the house of the king of Judah, say, Hear ye the word of the LORD;

12 O house of David, thus saith the LORD; Execute judgment in the morning, and deliver him that is spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor, lest my fury go out like fire, and burn that none can quench it, because of the evil of your doings.

13 Behold, I am against thee, O inhabitant of the valley, and rock of the plain, saith the LORD; which say, Who shall come down against us? or who shall enter into our habitations?

14 But

blindness and hardness of heart, when they do not fail to persecute the true ministers of God. With respect to Jeremiah's cursing the day of his birth, some are of opinion, that hereby he prophetically represents the language of the Jews at the time when God was to send his threatened judgments upon them.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXI.

Enquire, I pray thee, of the Lord, &c.] Not that the king was touched with the repentance of his sins, but that the prophet might intreat the Lord to deliver him from the power of his enemies.

13 Who shall come down against us? &c.] The Jews confided in the strength and situation of their city, which nevertheless was often taken, and last totally destroyed by Titus.

Before CHRIST 589. 14 But I will punish you according to the fruit of your doings, saith the LORD: and I will kindle a fire in the forest thereof, and it shall devour all things round about it.

C H A P. XXII.

An exhortation to the king's house to execute justice without oppression, enforced with promises and threats.

609. **T**HUS saith the LORD; Go down to the house of the king of Judah, and speak there this word, And say, Hear the word of the LORD, O king of Judah, that sittest upon the throne of David, thou, and thy servants, and thy people that enter in by these gates: 3 Thus saith the LORD; Execute ye judgment and righteousness, and deliver the spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor: and do no wrong, do no violence to the stranger, the fatherless, nor the widow, neither shed innocent blood in this place.

4 For if ye do this thing indeed, then shall there enter in by the gates of this house kings sitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses, he, and his servants, and his people.

5 But if ye will not hear these words, I swear by myself, saith the LORD, that this house shall become a desolation.

6 For thus saith the LORD unto the king's house of Judah; Thou art Gilead unto me, and the head of Lebanon: yet surely I will make thee a wilderness, and cities which are not inhabited.

7 And I will prepare destroyers against thee, every one with his weapons: and they shall cut down thy choice cedars, and cast them into the fire.

And many nations shall pass by this city, and they shall say every man to his neighbour, Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this great city?

9 Then they shall answer, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD their God, and worshipped other gods, and served them.

10 ¶ Weep ye not for the dead, neither bemoan him: but weep sore for him that goeth away: for he shall return no more, nor see his native country.

11 For thus saith the LORD touching Shallum the son of Josiah king of Judah, which reigneth instead of Josiah his father, which went forth out of this place; He shall not return thither any more:

12 But he shall die in the place whither they have led him captive, and shall see this land no more.

13 ¶ Woe unto him that buildeth his house by unrighteousness, and his chambers by wrong: that useth his neighbour's service without wages, and giveth him not for his work;

14 That saith, I will build me a wide house and large chambers, and cutteth him out windows; and it is cieled with cedar, and painted with vermillion.

15 Shalt thou reign, because thou clovest thyself in cedar? did not thy father eat and drink, and do judgment and justice, and then it was well with him?

16 He judged the cause of the poor and needy; then it was well with him: was not this to know me? saith the LORD.

17 But thine eyes and thine heart are not but for thy covetousness, and for to shed innocent blood, and for oppression, and for violence, to do it.

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah; They shall

not lament for him, saying, Ah my brother! or, Ah sister! they shall not lament for him, saying, Ah lord! or, Ah his glory! Before CHRIST 609.

19 He shall be buried with the burial of an ass, drawn and cast forth beyond the gates of Jerusalem.

20 ¶ Go up to Lebanon, and cry; and lift up thy voice in Bashan, and cry from the passages: for all thy lovers are destroyed. 599.

21 I spake unto thee in thy prosperity; but thou saidst, I will not hear. This hath been thy manner from thy youth, that thou obeyedst not my voice.

22 The wind shall eat up all thy pastors, and thy lovers shall go into captivity: surely then shalt thou be ashamed and confounded for all thy wickedness.

23 O inhabitant of Lebanon, that makest thy nest in the cedars, how gracious shalt thou be when pangs come upon thee, the pain as of a woman in travail!

24 As I live, saith the LORD, though Coniah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah were the signet upon my right hand, yet would I pluck thee thence;

25 And I will give thee into the hand of them that seek thy life, and into the hand of them whose face thou fearest, even into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of the Chaldeans.

26 And I will cast thee out, and thy mother that bare thee, into another country, where ye were not born; and there shall ye die.

27 But to the land whereunto they desire to return, thither shall they not return.

28 Is this man Coniah a despised broken idol? is he a vessel wherein is no pleasure? wherefore are they cast out, he and his seed, and are cast into a land which they know not?

29 O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the LORD.

30 Thus saith the LORD, Write ye this man childless, a man that shall not prosper in his days: for no man of his seed shall prosper, sitting upon the throne of David, and ruling any more in Judah.

C H A P. XXIII.

1 Jeremiah prophesieth a restoration of the scattered flock: Christ is promised. 9 Judgments against false prophets.

WOE be unto the pastors that destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture! saith the LORD. 599.

2 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel against the pastors that feed my people; Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not visited them: behold, I will visit upon you the evil of your doings, saith the LORD.

3 And I will gather the remnant of my flock out of all countries whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds; and they shall be fruitful and increase.

4 And I will set up shepherds over them which shall feed them: and they shall fear no more, nor be dismayed, neither shall they be lacking, saith the LORD.

5 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will raise unto David a righteous Branch, and a king shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth.

6 In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely: and this is his name whereby he shall be called, THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.

7 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that they shall no more say, The LORD liveth, which brought

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. XXI.

This chapter teaches us, that when God corrects us, it is for our sins; therefore we should meekly submit to his chastisements, lest, while we resist, we draw upon ourselves greater evils.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXII.

7 Thy choice cedars, &c.] Thy noble buildings, probably made of cedar.

10 Weep not for the dead, &c.] Weep not for Josiah, for he is buried in peace, and taken away from the evil that come, but rather lament Jehoahaz his successor, whom Pharaoh-Necbo had carried away into Egypt, from whence he shall never return: this prince is called Shallum, ver. 11.

22 The wind] The judgments of the Almighty. Thy pastors, &c.] Thy governors, both ecclesiastical and civil.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. XXII.

We learn from this chapter, that no outward distinction can screen the wicked from the divine vengeance; and also, that those who attempt to raise and establish their families, by dishonest ways, shall never prosper.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON Chap. XXIII.

5 I will raise unto David a righteous Branch, &c.] The Messiah who shall be the prophet, priest, and king of his people.

6 The Lord our righteousness.] He shall be Jehovah, or the true God; and our righteousness, the means of our justification.

Before CHRIST 599. brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.

But, The LORD liveth, which brought up and which led the seed of the house of Israel out of the north country, and from all countries whither I had driven them, and they shall dwell in their own land.

9 ¶ Mine heart within me is broken because of the prophets; all my bones shake; I am like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine hath overcome, because of the LORD, and because of the words of his holiness.

10 For the land is full of adulterers; for because of swearing the land mourneth; the pleasant places of the wilderness are dried up, and their course is evil, and their force is not right.

11 For both prophet and priest are profane; yea, in my house have I found their wickedness, saith the LORD.

12 Wherefore their way shall be unto them as slippery ways in the darkness: they shall be driven on, and fall therein: for I will bring evil upon them, even the year of their visitation, saith the LORD.

13 And I have seen folly in the prophets of Samaria; they prophesied in Baal, and caused my people Israel to err.

14 I have seen also in the prophets of Jerusalem an horrible thing: they commit adultery, and walk in lies: they strengthen also the hands of evildoers, that none doth return from his wickedness: they are all of them unto me as Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning the prophets; Behold, I will feed them with wormwood, and make them drink the water of gall: for from the prophets of Jerusalem is profaneness gone forth into all the land.

16 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Hearken not unto the words of the prophets that prophesy unto you: they make you vain: they speak a vision of their own heart, and not out of the mouth of the LORD.

17 They say still unto them that despise me, The LORD hath said, Ye shall have peace; and they say unto every one that walketh after the imagination of his own heart, No evil shall come upon you.

18 For who hath stood in the counsel of the LORD, and hath perceived and heard his word? who hath marked his word, and heard it?

19 Behold, a whirlwind of the LORD is gone forth in fury, even a grievous whirlwind: it shall fall grievously upon the head of the wicked.

20 The anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have executed, and till he have performed the thoughts of his heart: in the latter days ye shall consider it perfectly.

21 I have not sent these prophets, yet they ran: I have not spoken to them, yet they prophesied.

22 But if they had stood in my counsel, and had caused my people to hear my words, then they should have turned them from their evil way, and from the evil of their doings.

23 Am I a God at hand, saith the LORD, and not a God afar off?

24 Can any hide himself in secret places that I shall not see him? saith the LORD. Do not I fill heaven and earth? saith the LORD.

25 I have heard what the prophets said, that prophesy lies in my name, saying, I have dreamed, I have dreamed.

26 How long shall this be in the heart of the prophets that prophesy lies? yea, they are prophets of the deceit of their own heart;

28 What is the chaff to the wheat? &c.] The difference between true prophecies and counterfeits, is as evident as that between chaff and wheat.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XXIII.

This chapter sets before us, of what consequence it is that pastors should discharge their duty, and how much we are bound to pray

Before CHRIST 599. 27 Which think to cause my people to forget my name by their dreams which they tell every man to his neighbour, as their fathers have forgotten my name for Baal.

28 The prophet that hath a dream, let him tell a dream, and he that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully. What is the chaff to the wheat? saith the LORD.

29 Is not my word like as fire? saith the LORD; and like a hammer that breaketh the rock in pieces?

30 Therefore, behold, I am against the prophets, saith the LORD, that steal my words every one from his neighbour.

31 Behold, I am against the prophets, saith the LORD, that use their tongues, and say, He saith.

32 Behold, I am against them that prophesy false dreams, saith the LORD, and do tell them, and cause my people to err by their lies, and by their lightness; yet I sent them not, nor commanded them: therefore they shall not profit this people at all, saith the LORD.

33 ¶ And when this people, or the prophet, or a priest, shall ask thee, saying, What is the burden of the LORD? thou shalt then say unto them, What burden? I will even forsake you, saith the LORD.

34 And as for the prophet, and the priest, and the people, that shall say, The burden of the LORD, I will even punish that man and his house.

35 Thus shall ye say every one to his neighbour, and every one to his brother, What hath the LORD answered? and, What hath the LORD spoken?

36 And the burden of the LORD shall ye mention no more: for every man's word shall be his burden; for ye have perverted the words of the living God, of the LORD of hosts our God.

37 Thus shalt thou say to the prophet, What hath the LORD answered thee? and, What hath the LORD spoken?

38 But since ye say, The burden of the LORD; therefore thus saith the LORD; Because ye say this word, The burden of the LORD, and I have sent unto you, saying, Ye shall not say, The burden of the LORD;

39 Therefore, behold, I, even I, will utterly forget you, and I will forsake you, and the city that I gave you and your fathers, and cast you out of my presence:

40 And I will bring an everlasting reproach upon you, and a perpetual shame, which shall not be forgotten.

CHAP. XXIV.

4 The prophet foreteweth the restoration of them that were in captivity, 8 and the desolation of Zedekiah.

THE LORD shewed me, and, behold, two baskets of figs were set before the temple of the LORD, after that Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon had carried away captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, and the princes of Judah, with the carpenters and smiths, from Jerusalem, and had brought them to Babylon.

2 One basket had very good figs, even like the figs that are first ripe: and the other basket had very naughty figs, which could not be eaten, they were so bad.

3 Then said the LORD unto me, What seest thou, Jeremiah? And I said, Figs; the good figs, very good; and the evil, very evil, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil.

4 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

5 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; Like these good figs, so will I acknowledge them that are carried away captive of Judah, whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans for their good.

6 For

that God will preserve them from false teachers, and give us good

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXIV. XXV. XXIV. 1 Two baskets of figs were set before the temple, &c.] The good figs signified those that were gone into captivity, and so saved their lives; and the bad figs, those that remained, and yet subject to the sword, famine, and pestilence.

7 I will

Before
CHRIST
598. 6 For I will set mine eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them again to this land: and I will build them, and not pull *them* down; and I will plant them, and not pluck *them* up.

7 And I will give them an heart to know me, that I *am* the LORD: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God: for they shall return unto me with their whole heart.

¶ And the evil figs, which cannot be eaten, they are so evil: surely thus saith the LORD, So will I give Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the residue of Jerusalem, that remain in this land, and them that dwell in the land of Egypt:

¶ And I will deliver them to be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for *their* hurt, to be a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curse, in all places whither I shall drive them.

10 And I will send the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, among them, till they be consumed from off the land that I gave unto them and to their fathers.

C H A P. XXV.

¶ Jeremiah, reproving the Jews for disregarding God's messages by his prophets, foretelleth the seventy years' captivity. 15 He foretelleth the overthrow of divers nations.

606. **T**HE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, that was the first year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon;

2 The which Jeremiah the prophet spake unto all the people of Judah, and to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying,

3 From the thirteenth year of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, even unto this day, that is the three and twentieth year, the word of the LORD hath come unto me, and I have spoken unto you, rising early and speaking; but ye have not hearkened.

4 And the LORD hath sent unto you all his servants the prophets, rising early and sending *them*; but ye have not hearkened, nor inclined your ear to hear.

5 They said, Turn ye again now every one from his evil way, and from the evil of your doings, and dwell in the land that the LORD hath given unto you and to your fathers for ever and ever:

6 And go not after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, and provoke me not to anger with the works of your hands; and I will do you no hurt.

7 Yet ye have not hearkened unto me, saith the LORD; that ye might provoke me to anger with the works of your hands to your own hurt.

8 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts; Because ye have not heard my words,

9 Behold, I will send and take all the families of the north, saith the LORD, and Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, my servant, and will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against all these nations round about, and will utterly destroy them, and make them an astonishment, and an hissing, and perpetual desolations.

10 Moreover I will take from them the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the sound of the millstones, and the light of the candle.

11 And this whole land shall be a desolation, and an astonishment; and these nations shall serve the king of Babylon seventy years.

12 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when seventy years are accomplished, that I will punish the king of Babylon, and that nation, saith the LORD, for their iniquity, and the land of the Chaldeans, and will make it perpetual desolations.

13 And I will bring upon that land all my words

7 *I will give them an heart to know me, &c.*] The captives, who returned from Babylon, were the peculiar objects of these blessings, which principally consisted in the knowledge and fear of God, and grace to live in obedience to his commands.

XXV. 15 *Take the wine cup, &c.*] This alludes to God's judgment upon all the several nations hereafter mentioned.

which I have pronounced against it, *even* all that is written in this book, which Jeremiah hath prophesied against all the nations.

14 For many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of them also: and I will recompense them according to their deeds, and according to the works of their own hands.

15 ¶ For thus saith the LORD God of Israel unto me; Take the wine cup of this fury at my hand, and cause all the nations, to whom I send thee, to drink it.

16 And they shall drink, and be moved, and be mad, because of the sword that I will send among them.

17 Then took I the cup at the LORD's hand, and made all the nations to drink, unto whom the LORD had sent me;

18 *To wit*, Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to make them a desolation, an astonishment, a hissing, and a curse; as it is this day;

19 Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his servants, and his princes, and all his people;

20 And all the mingled people, and all the kings of the land of Uz, and all the kings of the land of the Philistines, and Ashkelon, and Azzah, and Ekron, and the remnant of Ashdod,

21 Edom, and Moab, and the children of Ammon,

22 And all the kings of Tyrus, and all the kings of Zidon, and the king of the isles which are beyond the sea,

23 Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all that are in the utmost corners,

24 And all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings of the mingled people that dwell in the desert,

25 And all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of Elam, and all the kings of the Medes,

26 And all the kings of the north, far and near, one with another, and all the kingdoms of the world, which are upon the face of the earth: and the king of Sheshach shall drink after them.

27 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Drink ye, and be drunken and spue, and fall, and rise no more, because of the sword which I will send among you.

28 And it shall be, if they refuse to take the cup at thine hand to drink, then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Ye shall certainly drink.

29 For, lo, I begin to bring evil on the city which is called by my name, and should ye be utterly unpunished? Ye shall not be unpunished: for I will call for a sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, saith the LORD of hosts.

30 Therefore prophesy thou against them all these words, and say unto them, The LORD shall roar from on high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation; he shall mightily roar upon his habitation; he shall give a shout, as they that tread the grapes, against all the inhabitants of the earth.

31 A noise shall come *even* to the ends of the earth; for the LORD hath a controversy with the nations, he will plead with all flesh; he will give them that are wicked to the sword, saith the LORD.

32 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, evil shall go forth from nation to nation, and a great whirlwind shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.

33 And the slain of the LORD shall be at that day from one end of the earth even unto the other end of the earth: they shall not be lamented, neither gathered, nor buried; they shall be dung upon the ground.

34 ¶ Howl, ye shepherds, and cry; and wallow yourselves in the ashes, ye principal of the flock: for the days of your slaughter and of your dispersions are accomplished; and ye shall fall like a pleasant vessel.

35 And

24 *The mingled people that dwell in the desert.*] A mixture of people dwelling in that part of Arabia stiled the desert, called in scripture by the general name of the children of the east; they consisted of Neabtheans, Amalekites, Midianites, and other nations, who chiefly supported themselves by plundering their neighbours.

GENERAL

Before
CHRIST
606. 35 And the shepherds shall have no way to flee, nor the principal of the flock to escape.

36 A voice of the cry of the shepherds, and the howling of the principal of the flock, shall be heard: for the LORD hath spoiled their pasture.

37 And the peaceable habitations are cut down because of the fierce anger of the LORD.

38 He hath forsaken his covert, as the lion: for their land is desolate because of the fierceness of the oppressor, and because of his fierce anger.

C H A P. XXVI.

1 Jeremiah exhorting to repentance, is apprehended: 12 his apology. 16 he is acquitted.

609. **I**N the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah came this word from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD; Stand in the courts of the LORD's house, and speak unto all the cities of Judah, which come to worship in the LORD's house, all the words that I command thee to speak unto them; diminish not a word:

3 If so be they will hearken, and turn every man from his evil way, that I may repent me of the evil, which I purpose to do unto them because of the evil of their doings.

4 And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD; If ye will not hearken to me to walk in my law, which I have set before you,

5 To hearken to the words of my servants the prophets, whom I sent unto you, both rising up early, and sending them, but ye have not hearkened;

6 Then will I make this house like Shiloh, and will make this city a curse to all the nations of the earth.

7 So the priests and the prophets and all the people heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the house of the LORD.

8 ¶ Now it came to pass, when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking all that the LORD had commanded him to speak unto all the people, that the priests and the prophets and all the people took him, saying, Thou shalt surely die.

9 Why hast thou prophesied in the name of the LORD, saying, This house shall be like Shiloh, and this city shall be desolate without an inhabitant? And all the people were gathered against Jeremiah in the house of the LORD.

10 When the princes of Judah heard these things, then they came up from the king's house unto the house of the LORD, and sat down in the entry of the new gate of the LORD's house.

11 Then spake the priests and the prophets unto the princes and to all the people, saying, This man is worthy to die; for he hath prophesied against this city, as ye have heard with your ears.

12 ¶ Then spake Jeremiah unto all the princes and to all the people, saying, The LORD sent me to prophesy against this house and against this city all the words that ye have heard.

13 Therefore now amend your ways and your doings, and obey the voice of the LORD your God; and the LORD will repent him of the evil that he hath pronounced against you.

14 As for me, behold, I am in your hand: do with me as seemeth good and meet unto you.

15 But know ye for certain, that if ye put me to death, ye shall surely bring innocent blood upon yourselves, and upon this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof: for of a truth the LORD hath sent me unto you to speak all these words in your ears.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. XXIV. XXV.

These chapters denote, that those whom God afflicts the most, are commonly such as he loves the most; and that those whom he leaves in the enjoyment of prosperity, are often overwhelmed with his severest judgments. It also appears from hence, that God bears with men with great patience; that he exhorts them a long time to repentance; but that if they continue to offend him, he at last executes his judgments upon them.

No 50.

Before
CHRIST
609. 16 ¶ Then said the princes and all the people unto the priests and to the prophets; This man is not worthy to die: for he hath spoken to us in the name of the LORD our God.

17 Then rose up certain of the elders of the land, and spake to all the assembly of the people, saying,

18 Micah the Morasthite prophesied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and spake to all the people of Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Zion shall be plowed like a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of a forest.

19 Did Hezekiah king of Judah and all Judah put him at all to death? did he not fear the LORD, and besought the LORD, and the LORD repented him of the evil which he had pronounced against them? Thus might we procure great evil against our souls.

20 And there was also a man that prophesied in the name of the LORD, Urijah the son of Shemaiah of Kirjath-jearim, who prophesied against this city and against this land according to all the words of Jeremiah.

21 And when Jehoiakim the king, with all his mighty men, and all the princes, heard his words, the king sought to put him to death: but when Urijah heard it, he was afraid, and fled, and went into Egypt;

22 And Jehoiakim the king sent men into Egypt, namely, Elnathan the son of Achbor, and certain men with him into Egypt.

23 And they fetched forth Urijah out of Egypt, and brought him unto Jehoiakim the king; who slew him with the sword, and cast his dead body into the graves of the common people.

24 Nevertheless the hand of Ahikam the son of Shaphan was with Jeremiah, that they should not give him into the hand of the people to put him to death.

C H A P. XXVII.

1 Subjection unto Babel foretold. 8 False prophets not to be believed.

IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah came this word unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying, 598.

2 Thus saith the LORD to me; Make thee bonds and yokes, and put them upon thy neck,

3 And send them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the Ammonites, and to the king of Tyrus, and to the king of Zidon, by the hand of the messengers which come to Jerusalem unto Zedekiah king of Judah;

4 And command them to say unto their masters, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Thus shall ye say unto your masters;

5 I have made the earth, the man and the beast that are upon the ground, by my great power, and by my out-stretched arm, and hath given it unto whom it seemed meet unto me.

6 And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, my servant; and the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him.

7 And all nations shall serve him, and his son, and his son's son, until the very time of his land come: and then many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of him.

8 And it shall come to pass, that the nation and kingdom which will not serve the same Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I punish, saith the LORD, with the sword, and with the famine,

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXVI. XXVII.

XXVI. 10 The princes of Judah, &c.] The king's counsellors, chief officers of state, who were also members of the sanhedrim.

18 Micah the Morasthite.] He was the author of the prophecy that goes by his name. The village of Morastus, or Marefa, was in the tribe of Judah.

Zion shall be plowed like a field, &c.] This prophecy alludes to the utter destruction of the second temple by Titus, when Terentius raised the very foundations of the city and temple; when, as our Saviour predicted, one stone was not left upon another.

Before famine, and with the pestilence, until I have consumed them by his hand.

598.

9 Therefore hearken not ye to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your dreamers, nor to your enchanters, nor to your sorcerers, which speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon:

10 For they prophesy a lie unto you, to remove you far from your land; and that I should drive you out, and ye should perish.

11 But the nations that bring their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him, those will I let remain still in their own land, saith the LORD; and they shall till it, and dwell therein.

12 ¶ I spake also to Zedekiah king of Judah according to all these words, saying, Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him and his people, and live.

13 Why will ye die, thou and thy people, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, as the LORD hath spoken against the nation that will not serve the king of Babylon?

14 Therefore hearken not unto the words of the prophets that speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon: for they prophesy a lie unto you.

15 For I have not sent them, saith the LORD, yet they prophesy a lie in my name; that I may drive you out, and that ye might perish, ye, and the prophets that prophesy unto you.

16 ¶ Also I spake to the priests and to all this people, saying, Thus saith the LORD; Hearken not to the words of your prophets that prophesy unto you, saying, Behold, the vessels of the LORD's house shall now shortly be brought again from Babylon: for they prophesy a lie unto you.

17 Hearken not unto them; serve the king of Babylon, and live: wherefore should this city be laid waste?

18 But if they be prophets, and if the word of the LORD be with them, let them now make intercession to the LORD of hosts, that the vessels which are left in the house of the LORD, and in the house of the king of Judah, and at Jerusalem, go not to Babylon.

19 ¶ For thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning the pillars, and concerning the sea, and concerning the bases, and concerning the residue of the vessels that remain in this city,

20 Which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took not, when he carried away captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah from Jerusalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of Judah and Jerusalem;

21 Yea, thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, concerning the vessels that remain in the house of the LORD, and in the house of the king of Judah and of Jerusalem;

22 They shall be carried to Babylon, and there shall they be until the day that I visit them, saith the LORD; then will I bring them up, and restore them to this place.

C H A P. XXVIII.

1 Hananiah's false prophecy. 10 He breaketh Jeremiah's yoke. 12 Jeremiah foretelleth of an iron yoke, 15 and Hananiah's death.

596. **A**ND it came to pass the same year, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year, and in the fifth month, that Hana-

niah the son of Azur the prophet, which was of Gibeon, spake unto me in the house of the LORD, in the presence of the priests and of all the people, saying,

Before CHRIST 596.

2 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, I have broken the yoke of the king of Babylon.

3 Within two full years will I bring again into this place all the vessels of the LORD's house, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took away from this place, and carried them to Babylon:

4 And I will bring again to this place Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, with all the captives of Judah, that went into Babylon, saith the LORD: for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon.

5 ¶ Then the prophet Jeremiah said unto the prophet Hananiah in the presence of the priests, and in the presence of all the people that stood in the house of the LORD,

6 Even the prophet Jeremiah said, Amen: the LORD do so: the LORD perform thy words which thou hast prophesied, to bring again the vessels of the LORD's house, and all that is carried away captive, from Babylon into this place.

7 Nevertheless hear thou now this word that I speak in thine ears, and in the ears of all the people.

8 The prophets that have been before me and before thee of old prophesied both against many countries, and against great kingdoms, of war, and of evil, and of pestilence.

9 The prophet which prophesieth of peace, when the word of the prophet shall come to pass, then shall the prophet be known, that the LORD hath truly sent him.

10 ¶ Then Hananiah the prophet took the yoke from off the prophet Jeremiah's neck, and brake it.

11 And Hananiah spake in the presence of all the people, saying, Thus saith the LORD; Even so will I break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon from the neck of all nations within the space of two full years. And the prophet Jeremiah went his way.

12 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah the prophet, after that Hananiah the prophet had broken the yoke from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah, saying,

13 Go and tell Hananiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD; Thou hast broken the yokes of wood; but thou shalt make for them yokes of iron.

14 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; I have put a yoke of iron upon the neck of all these nations, that they may serve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; and they shall serve him: and I have given him the beasts of the field also.

15 ¶ Then said the prophet Jeremiah unto Hananiah the prophet, Hear now, Hananiah; The LORD hath not sent thee; but thou makest this people to trust in a lie.

16 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will cast thee from off the face of the earth: this year thou shalt die, because thou hast taught rebellion against the LORD.

17 So Hananiah the prophet died the same year in the seventh month.

C H A P. XXIX.

■ The captives are willed to be quiet. 15 Ruin to the disobedient, 20 and to Abab and to Zedekiah foretold. 24 A letter against Jerusalem.

NOW

true servants of God, who declare his will with faithfulness and without disguise.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXVIII. XXIX.

XXVIII. 6 The prophet Jeremiah said, Amen, &c.] Jeremiah knew that the contrary would take place; but to convince him how dearly he loved his country, he wished earnestly that his predictions might be fulfilled.

16 I his year thou shalt die, &c.] This was the strongest proof that could be given, that Jeremiah was not an impostor; and no doubt it made a deep impression on the minds of some of the people, when the event took place.

XXIX.

XXVII. 14 Hearken not unto the words of the prophets, &c.] The Jews learned, together with the idolatrous rites of their neighbours, their arts of divination, and foretelling future events, the use of which was expressly forbidden by the law of Moses.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXVI. XXVII.

The fortitude, moderation, and zeal of Jeremiah, whom the Jews threatened with death, ought to be imitated by all Christians, particularly the ministers of the gospel, who would also do well to observe what is said of the false prophets; to the end they may never flatter sinners, by a bare compliance and connivance at their sins. The people should likewise learn to hearken to the

Before CHRIST 539. **N**OW these are the words of the letter that Jeremiah the prophet sent from Jerusalem unto the residue of elders which were carried away captives, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and to all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive, from Jerusalem to Babylon;

2 (After that Jeconiah the king, and the queen, and the eunuchs, the princes of Judah and Jerusalem, and the carpenters, and the smiths, were departed from Jerusalem;)

3 By the hand of Elasah the son of Shaphan, and Gemariah the son of Hilkiyah, (whom Zedekiah king of Judah sent unto Babylon to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon) saying;

4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, unto all that are carried away captives, whom I have caused to be carried away from Jerusalem unto Babylon,

5 Build ye houses, and dwell in them; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them;

6 Take ye wives, and beget sons and daughters; and take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear sons and daughters; that they may be increased there, and not diminished.

7 And seek the peace of the city whither I have caused you to be carried away captives, and pray unto the LORD for it: for in the peace thereof shall ye have peace.

8 ¶ For thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel; Let not your prophets and your diviners, that be in the midst of you, deceive you, neither hearken to your dreams which ye cause to be dreamed.

9 For they prophesy falsely unto you in my name: I have not sent them, saith the LORD.

606. 10 ¶ For thus saith the LORD, That after seventy years be accomplished at Babylon I will visit you, and perform my good word toward you, in causing you to return to this place.

11 For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, saith the LORD, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you an expected end.

12 Then shall ye call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you.

13 And ye shall seek me, and find me, when ye shall search for me with all your heart.

14 And I will be found of you, saith the LORD: and I will turn away your captivity, and I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, saith the LORD; and I will bring you again into the place whence I caused you to be carried away captive.

15 ¶ Because ye have said, The LORD hath raised us up prophets in Babylon;

16 Know that thus saith the LORD of the king that sitteth upon the throne of David, and of all the people that dwell in this city, and of your brethren that are not gone forth with you into captivity.

17 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Behold, I will send upon them the sword, and the famine, and the pestilence, and will make them like vile figs, that cannot be eaten they are so evil.

18 And I will persecute them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, and will deliver them to be removed to all the kingdoms of the earth, to be a curse and an astonishment, and an hissing, and a reproach, among all the nations whither I have driven them:

19 Because they have not hearkened to my words, saith the LORD, which I sent unto them by my servants

the prophets, rising up early and sending them; but ye would not hear, saith the LORD. Before CHRIST 606.

20 ¶ Hear ye therefore the word of the LORD, all ye of the captivity, whom I have sent from Jerusalem to Babylon:

21 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, of Ahab the son of Kolaiah, and of Zedekiah the son of Maaseiah, which prophesy a lie unto you in my name; Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; and he shall slay them before your eyes;

22 And of them shall be taken up a curse by all the captivity of Judah which are in Babylon, saying, The LORD make thee like Zedekiah and like Ahab, whom the king of Babylon roasted in the fire;

23 Because they have committed villany in Israel, and have committed adultery with their neighbours' wives, and have spoken lying words in my name, which I have not commanded them; even I know, and am a witness, saith the LORD.

24 ¶ Thus shalt thou also speak to Shemaiah the Nehelamite, saying, 598.

25 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, Because thou hast sent letters in thine name unto all the people that are at Jerusalem, and to Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, and to all the priests, saying,

26 The LORD hath made thee priest in the stead of Jehoiada the priest, that ye should be officers in the house of the LORD, for every man that is mad, and maketh himself a prophet, that thou shouldest put him in prison, and in the stocks.

27 Now therefore why hast thou not reprov'd Jeremiah of Anathoth, which maketh himself a prophet to you?

28 For therefore he sent unto us in Babylon, This captivity is long: build ye houses and dwell in them; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

29 And Zephaniah the priest read this letter in the ears of Jeremiah the prophet.

30 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

31 Send to all them of the captivity, saying, Thus saith the LORD concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite; Because that Shemaiah hath prophesied unto you, and I sent him not, and he caused you to trust in a lie:

32 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will punish Shemaiah the Nehelamite; and his seed: he shall not have a man to dwell among this people; neither shall he behold the good that I will do for my people, saith the LORD; because he hath taught rebellion against the LORD.

C H A P. XXX.

1 God sheweth Jeremiah the return of the Jews, 4 and their deliverance out of their trouble. 10 He comforteth Jacob, 18 and promiseth the Jews a gracious reestablishment.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the LORD God of Israel, saying, 606. Write thee all the words that I have spoken unto thee in a book.

3 For, lo, the days come, saith the LORD; that I will bring again the captivity of my people Israel and Judah, saith the LORD: and I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it.

4 ¶ And these are the words that the LORD spake concerning Israel and concerning Judah.

5 For

XXIX. 10 I will visit you, &c.] That is, your posterity. This promise was made in order to support them under their afflictions, to keep their minds fixed, trusting in God, that they might not despair of his mercy nor join the heathens in their idolatry.

22 Whom the king of Babylon roasted in the fire, &c.] This cruel punishment was common in the east, and often used under the persecution of the primitive Christians by Dioclesian; it was also inflicted by the Roman emperors; and, after them, by the merciless papists, who burn protestants, whom they call heretics.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XXVIII. XXIX.

From the sudden death of Hananiah, the false prophet, we see that divine vengeance pursues those who resist God and his holy word, and that it is often displayed in a remarkable manner upon false ministers and false teachers. Such examples should fill with dread all such who exercise the sacred ministry in the church; and also put us upon our guard against false teachers, by attending to the exhortation of our Lord concerning them.

COMMENTARY

Before CHRIST 606. 5 For thus saith the LORD : We have heard a voice of trembling, of fear, and not of peace.

6 Ask ye now, and see whether a man doth travail with child? wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loins, as a woman in travail, and all faces turned into paleness?

7 Alas! for that day is great, so that none is like it: it is even the time of Jacob's trouble; but he shall be saved out of it.

8 For it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, that I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burst thy bonds, and strangers shall no more serve themselves of him:

But they shall serve the LORD their God, and David their king, whom I will raise up unto them.

10 ¶ Therefore fear thou not, O my servant Jacob, saith the LORD; neither be dismayed, O Israel: for, lo, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and shall be in rest, and be quiet, and none shall make him afraid.

11 For I am with thee, saith the LORD, to save thee: though I make full end of all nations whither I have scattered thee, yet I will not make full end of thee: but I will correct thee in measure, and will not leave thee altogether unpunished.

12 For thus saith the LORD, Thy bruise is incurable, and thy wound is grievous.

13 There is none to plead thy cause, that thou mayest be bound up: thou hast no healing medicines.

14 All thy lovers have forgotten thee; they seek thee not; for I have wounded thee with the wound of an enemy, with the chastisement of a cruel one, for the multitude of thine iniquity; because thy sins were increased.

15 Why criest thou for thine affliction? thy sorrow is incurable for the multitude of thine iniquity: because thy sins were increased, I have done these things unto thee.

16 Therefore all they that devour thee shall be devoured; and all thine adversaries, every one of them, shall go into captivity; and they that spoil thee shall be spoiled, and all that prey upon thee will I give for prey.

17 For I will restore health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, saith the LORD; because they called thee an Outcast, saying, This is Zion, whom no man seeketh after.

18 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will bring again the captivity of Jacob's tents, and have mercy on his dwelling-places; and the city shall be builded upon her own heap, and the palace shall remain after the manner thereof.

19 And out of them shall proceed thanksgiving and the voice of them that make merry: and I will multiply them, and they shall not be few; I will also glorify them, and they shall not be small.

20 Their children also shall be as aforetime, and their congregation shall be established before me, and I will punish all that oppress them.

21 And their nobles shall be of themselves, and their governor shall proceed from the midst of them; and I will cause him to draw near, and he shall approach unto me: for who is this that engaged his heart to approach unto me? saith the LORD.

22 And ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.

23 ¶ Behold, the whirlwind of the LORD goeth forth with fury, continuing whirlwind: it shall fall with pain upon the head of the wicked.

24 The fierce anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have done it, and until he have performed the intents of his heart: in the latter days ye shall consider it.

C H A P. XXXI.

The restoration of Israel. 22 Christ is promised. 27 God's care for his church.

AT the same time, saith the LORD, will I be the God of all the families of Israel, and they shall be my people.

2 Thus saith the LORD, The people which were left of the sword found grace in the wilderness; even Israel, when I went to cause him to rest.

3 The LORD hath appeared of old unto me, saying, Yea, I have loved thee with an everlasting love: therefore with lovingkindness have I drawn thee.

4 Again I will build thee, and thou shalt be built, O virgin of Israel: thou shalt again be adorned with tabrets, and shalt go forth in the dances of them that make merry.

5 Thou shalt yet plant vines upon the mountains of Samaria: the planters shall plant, and shall eat them as common things.

6 For there shall be a day, that the watchmen upon the mount Ephraim shall cry, Arise ye, and let us go up to Zion unto the LORD our God.

7 For thus saith the LORD; Sing with gladness for Jacob, and shout among the chief of the nations: publish ye, praise ye, and say, O LORD, save thy people, the remnant of Israel.

8 Behold, I will bring them from the north country, and gather them from the coasts of the earth, and with them the blind and the lame, the woman with child and her that travaileth with child together: a great company shall return thither.

9 They shall come with weeping, and with supplications will I lead them: I will cause them to walk by the rivers of waters in a straight way, wherein they shall not stumble: for I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my firstborn.

10 Hear the word of the LORD, O ye nations, and declare it in the isles afar off, and say, He that scattered Israel will gather him, and keep him, as a shepherd doth his flock.

11 For the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and ransomed him from the hand of him that was stronger than he.

12 Therefore they shall come and sing in the height of Zion, and shall flow together to the goodness of the LORD, for wheat, and for wine, and for oil, and for the young of the flock and of the herd: and their soul shall be as a watered garden; and they shall not sorrow any more at all.

13 Then shall the virgin rejoice in the dance, both young men and old together: for I will turn their mourning into joy, and will comfort them, and make them rejoice from their sorrow.

14 And I will satiate the soul of the priests with fatness, and my people shall be satisfied with my goodness, saith the LORD.

15 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; A voice was heard in Ramah, lamentation, and bitter weeping; Rachel weeping for her children, refused to be comforted for her children, because they were not.

16 Thus saith the LORD; Refrain thy voice from weeping, and thine eyes from tears: for thy work shall be rewarded, saith the LORD; and they shall come again from the land of the enemy.

17 And there is hope in thine end, saith the LORD, that

be expressed in another language, and are spoken by way of admiration.

24 In the latter days ye shall consider it.] Or rather, understand it; namely, the nature of these prophecies, and turn the Lord their God, to be accepted as members of Christ's kingdom.

XXXI. 15 A voice was heard in Ramah—Rachel weeping, &c.] The prophet here gives a lively description of the slaughter of the innocent children of Bethlehem, who were massacred by order of Herod the Great, at the time of our Saviour's birth. This was predicted near six hundred years before.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXX. XXXI.

XXX. 9 But they shall serve, &c.] By David, in this verse, is meant the Messiah: the word, in Hebrew, signifies, Beloved, the beloved Son of God, and the king and head of his church.

13 There is none to plead thy cause, &c.] There are none who, by their intercession with God, endeavour to avert his displeasure.

21 Who is this that engaged his heart, &c.] Who is there except the Messiah, that is so entirely devoted to my service? The words *Who is this?* have an emphasis in the original, that can-

Before CHRIST 606. that thy children shall come again to their own border.

18 ¶ I have surely heard Ephraim bemoaning himself *thus*; Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised, **■** bullock unaccustomed to the yoke; turn thou me, and I shall be turned; for thou art the LORD my God.

19 Surely after that I was turned, I repented; and after that I was instructed, I smote upon my thigh: I was ashamed, yea, even confounded, because I did bear the reproach of my youth.

20 *Is* Ephraim my dear son? *is he* **■** pleasant child? for since I spake against him, I do earnestly remember him still: therefore my bowels are troubled for him; I will surely have mercy upon him, saith the LORD.

21 Set thee up waymarks, make thee high heaps: set thine heart toward the highway, *even* the way which thou wentest: turn again, O virgin of Israel, turn again to these thy cities.

22 ¶ How long wilt thou go about, O thou backsliding daughter? for the LORD hath created **■** new thing in the earth, A woman shall compass **■** man.

23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; As yet they shall use this speech in the land of Judah and in the cities thereof, when I shall bring again their captivity; The LORD bleth thee, O habitation of justice, *and* mountain of holiness.

24 And there shall dwell in Judah itself, and in all the cities thereof together, husbandmen, and they that go forth with flocks.

25 For I have fatiated the weary soul, and I have replenished every sorrowful soul.

26 Upon this I awaked, and beheld; and my sleep was sweet unto me.

27 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will sow the house of Israel and the house of Judah with the seed of man, and with the seed of beast.

28 And it shall come to pass, *that* like as I have watched over them, to pluck up, and to break down, and to throw down, and to destroy, and to afflict; so will I watch over them, to build, and to plant, saith the LORD.

29 ¶ In those days they shall say no more. The fathers have eaten a sour grape, and the children's teeth are set on edge.

30 But every one shall die for his own iniquity: every man that eateth the sour grape, his teeth shall be set on edge.

31 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah:

32 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day *that* I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; which my covenant they brake, although I was an husband unto them, saith the LORD:

33 But this *shall be* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith the LORD, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be my people.

34 And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the LORD: for they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the LORD: for I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more.

35 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, which giveth the sun for a light by day, *and* the ordinances of the moon and of the stars for a light by night, which divideth the sea when the waves thereof roar; The LORD of hosts *is* his name:

18 Turn thou **■** and I shall be turned,* &c.] Turn my heart by thy preventing grace, and then I shall be effectually changed.

22 The Lord hath created **■** new thing in the earth, &c.] Most Christian writers understand this passage of the miraculous conception of our Redeemer by the virgin Mary.

40 The valley of the dead bodies, &c.] Tophet, a common burying-place.

No. 51.

36 If those ordinances depart from before me, saith the LORD, *then* the seed of Israel also shall cease from being a nation before me for ever. Before CHRIST 606.

37 Thus saith the LORD; If heaven above can be measured, and the foundation of the earth searched out beneath, I will also cast off all the seed of Israel for all that they have done, saith the LORD.

38 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that the city shall be built to the LORD from the tower of Hanameel unto the gate of the corner.

39 And the measuring line shall yet go forth over-against it upon the hill Gareb, and shall compass about to Goath.

40 And the whole valley of the dead bodies, and of the ashes, and all the fields unto the brook of Kidron, unto the corner of the horsagate toward the east, *shall be* holy unto the LORD; it shall be plucked up, nor thrown down any more for ever.

C H A P. XXXII.

Jeremiah's imprisonment: 16 his complaint. 26 The captivity confirmed. 36 A promise of return.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD in the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, which was the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar. 590.

2 For then the king of Babylon's army besieged Jerusalem: and Jeremiah the prophet was shut up in the court of the prison, which was in the king of Judah's house.

3 For Zedekiah king of Judah had shut him up, saying, Wherefore dost thou prophesy, and say, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it;

4 And Zedekiah king of Judah shall not escape out of the hand of the Chaldeans, but shall surely be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, and shall speak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall behold his eyes;

5 And he shall lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and there shall he be until I visit him, saith the LORD: though ye fight with the Chaldeans, ye shall not prosper.

6 ¶ And Jeremiah said, The word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

7 Behold, Hanameel the son of Shallum thine uncle shall come unto thee, saying, Buy thee my field that is in Anathoth: for the right of redemption is thine to buy it.

8 So Hanameel mine uncle's son came to me in the court of the prison, according to the word of the LORD, and said unto me, Buy my field, I pray thee, that is in Anathoth, which is in the country of Benjamin: for the right of inheritance is thine, and the redemption is thine; buy it for thyself. Then I knew that this was the word of the LORD.

9 And I bought the field of Hanameel my uncle's son, that was in Anathoth, and weighed him the money, *even* seventeen shekels of silver.

10 And I subscribed the evidence, and sealed it, and took witnesses, and weighed him the money in the balances.

11 So I took the evidence of the purchase both that which was sealed according to the law and custom, and that which was open:

12 And I gave the evidence of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, in the sight of Hanameel mine uncle's son, and in the presence of the witnesses that subscribed the book of the purchase, before all the Jews that sat in the court of the prison.

13 ¶ And I charged Baruch before them, saying,

14 Thus

GENERAL REFLECTIONS **■** Chap. XXX. XXXI. Herein **■** displayed the infinite power, justice, truth, and faithfulness of God towards his people; we should therefore meditate on his covenant, beg of him to enlighten us with the knowledge of himself, to pardon our sins, and manifest it by putting his law in our hearts, and visiting in our inner parts, that we may be his people, and he may always be our God.

7 N

COMMENTARY

Before
CHRIST
590.

14 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Take these evidences, this evidence of the purchase, both which is sealed, and this evidence which is open; and put them in an earthen vessel, that they may continue many days.

15 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Houses and fields, and vineyards shall be possessed again in this land.

16 ¶ Now when I had delivered the evidence of the purchase unto Baruch, the son of Neriah, I prayed unto the LORD, saying,

17 Ah LORD God! behold, thou hast made the heaven and the earth by thy great power and stretched out arm, and there is nothing too hard for thee:

18 Thou shewest loving kindness unto thousands, and recompensest the iniquity of the fathers into the bosom of their children after them: the Great, the Mighty God, the LORD of hosts, is his name,

19 Great in counsel, and mighty in work: for thine eyes are open upon all the ways of the sons of men: to give every one according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings.

20 Which hast set signs and wonders in the land of Egypt, even unto this day, and in Israel, and among other men; and hast made thee a name, as at this day;

21 And hast brought forth thy people Israel out of the land of Egypt with signs, and with wonders, and with a strong hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with great terror;

22 And hast given them this land, which thou didst swear to their fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk and honey;

23 And they came in, and possessed it: but they obeyed not thy voice, neither walked in thy law; they have done nothing of all that thou commandedst them to do; therefore thou hast caused all this evil to come upon them:

24 Behold the mounts, they are come unto the city to take it; and the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans, that fight against it, because of the sword, and of the famine, and of the pestilence: and what thou hast spoken is come to pass; and, behold, thou seest it.

25 And thou hast said unto me, O Lord God, Buy thee the field for money, and take witnesses; for the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

26 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

27 Behold, I am the LORD, the God of all flesh: is there any thing too hard for me?

28 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the Chaldeans, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take it:

29 And the Chaldeans that fight against this city, shall come and set fire on this city, and burn it with the houses, upon whose roofs they have offered incense unto Baal, and poured out drink offerings unto other gods, to provoke me to anger.

30 For the children of Israel and the children of Judah have only done evil before me from their youth: for the children of Israel have only provoked me to anger with the work of their hands, saith the LORD.

31 For this city hath been to me as a provocation of mine anger and of my fury from the day that they built it even unto this day; that I should remove it from before my face,

32 Because of all the evil of the children of Israel and of the children of Judah, which they have done to provoke me to anger, they, their kings, their princes, their priests, and their prophets, and the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

33 And they have turned unto me the back, and not the face: though I taught them, rising up early and teaching them, yet they have not hearkened to receive instruction.

34 But they set their abominations in the house, which is called by my name, to defile it.

35 And they built the high places of Baal, which are in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to cause their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire unto Molech; which I commanded them not, neither came it into my mind, that they should do this abomination, to cause Judah to sin.

36 ¶ And now therefore thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning this city, whereof ye say, It shall be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence;

37 Behold, I will gather them out of all countries, whither I have driven them in mine anger, and in my fury, and in great wrath; and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely:

38 And they shall be my people, and I will be their God:

39 And I will give them one heart, and one way, that they may fear me for ever, for the good of them, and of their children after them:

40 And I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away from them, to do them good; but I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me.

41 Yea, I will rejoice over them to do them good, and I will plant them in this land assuredly with my whole heart and with my whole soul.

42 For thus saith the LORD; Like as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the good that I have promised them.

43 And fields shall be bought in this land, whereof ye say, It is desolate without man or beast; it is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

44 Men shall buy fields for money, and subscribe evidences, and seal them, and take witnesses in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the mountains, and in the cities of the valley, and in the cities of the south: for I will cause their captivity to return, saith the LORD.

C H A P. XXXIII.

1 God reneweth his promise to the captive Jews of a gracious return, 10 a joyful state, 12 and settled peace. 15 Christ, the Branch of righteousness, is promised.

MOREOVER the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah the second time, while he was yet shut up in the court of the prison, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD the maker thereof, the LORD that formed it, to establish it; the LORD is his name;

3 Call unto me, and I will answer thee, and shew thee great and mighty things, which thou knowest not.

4 For thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning the houses of this city, and concerning the houses of the kings of Judah, which are thrown down by the mounts, and by the sword;

5 They come to fight with the Chaldeans, but it is to

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ■ CHAP. XXXII.

19 *Great in counsel, and mighty in work, &c.*] Who art infinitely wise in ordering all events, and in putting all thy decrees in execution.

25 *The city is given, &c.*] In the determined purpose of God, and therefore is considered as done.

37 *I will cause them to dwell safely.*] This relates ■ the future calling of the Jews, when they should be brought to embrace the doctrines of the gospel.

40 *I will make ■ everlasting covenant with them, &c.*] The blessings of my covenant in their behalf shall never be abolished.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ■ Chap. XXXII.

The instruction we are to reap from hence is, that nothing is impossible to God; that we must always trust in his promises, and never question the performance of them, let appearances be ever so unfavourable; for his goodness and mercy, which succeeds his wrath, will ever be extended to the converted and truly humble.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON Chap. XXXIII. XXXIV.

XXXIII. 3 *Call unto me, and I will answer thee, &c.*] This declaration shews the readiness of God to comply with the first intimations of the desires of his servants.

Before CHRIST 590. to fill them with the dead bodies of men, whom I have slain in mine anger and in my fury, and for all whose wickedness I have hid my face from this city.

6 Behold, I will bring it health and cure, and I will cure them, and will reveal unto them the abundance of peace and truth.

7 And I will cause the captivity of Judah and the captivity of Israel to return, and will build them, at the first.

8 And I will cleanse them from all their iniquity, whereby they have sinned against me; and I will pardon all their iniquities, whereby they have sinned, and whereby they have transgressed against me.

9 And it shall be to me a name of joy, praise and honour before all the nations of the earth, which shall hear all the good that I do unto them: and they shall fear and tremble for all the goodness and for all the prosperity that I procure unto it.

10 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; Again there shall be heard in this place, which ye say shall be desolate without man, and without beast, even in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, that are desolate, without man, and without inhabitant, and without beast.

11 The voice of joy, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that shall say, Praise the LORD of hosts: for the LORD is good; for his mercy endureth for ever: and of them that shall bring the sacrifice of praise into the house of the LORD. For I will cause to return the captivity of the land, as at the first, saith the LORD.

12 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Again in this place, which is desolate without man and without beast, and in all the cities thereof, shall be an habitation of shepherds causing their flocks to lie down.

13 In the cities of the mountains, in the cities of the vale, and in the cities of the south, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, shall the flocks pass again under the hands of him that telleth them, saith the LORD.

14 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will perform that good thing which I have promised unto the house of Israel and to the house of Judah.

15 ¶ In those days, and at that time, will I cause the Branch of righteousness to grow up unto David; and he shall execute judgment and righteousness in the land.

16 In those days shall Judah be saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell safely: and this is the name wherewith she shall be called, The LORD our righteousness.

17 ¶ For thus saith the LORD; David shall never want a man to sit upon the throne of the house of Israel;

18 Neither shall the priests the Levites want a man before me to offer burnt offerings, and to kindle meat offerings, and to do sacrifice continually.

19 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, saying,

20 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; If ye can break my covenant of the day, and my covenant of the night, and that there should not be day and night in their season;

21 Then may also my covenant be broken with David my servant, that he should not have a son to reign upon his throne; and with the Levites the priests, my ministers.

22 As the host of heaven cannot be numbered, neither the sand of the sea measured: so will I multiply the seed of David my servant, and the Levites that minister unto me.

23 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, saying,

24 Considerest thou not what this people have spoken,

Before CHRIST 590. saying, The two families which the LORD hath chosen, he hath even cast them off? thus they have despised my people, that they should be no more a nation before them.

25 Thus saith the LORD; If my covenant be not with day and night, and if I have not appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth;

26 Then will I cast away the seed of Jacob, and David my servant, so that I will not take any of his seed to be rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: for I will cause their captivity to return, and have mercy on them.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 Jeremiah prophesieth the destruction of Jerusalem, and the fate of Zedekiah. 12 The Jews disobedience.

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and all his army, and all the kingdoms of the earth of his dominion, and all the people, fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities thereof, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; Go and speak to Zedekiah king of Judah, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire:

3 And thou shalt not escape out of his hand, but shalt surely be taken, and delivered into his hand; and thine eyes shall behold the eyes of the king of Babylon, and he shall speak with thee mouth to mouth, and thou shalt go to Babylon.

4 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O Zedekiah king of Judah; Thus saith the LORD of thee, Thou shalt not die by the sword:

5 But thou shalt die in peace: and with the burnings of thy fathers, the former kings which were before thee, so shall they burn odours for thee; and they will lament thee, saying, Ah lord! for I have pronounced the word, saith the LORD.

6 Then Jeremiah the prophet spake all these words unto Zedekiah king of Judah in Jerusalem,

7 When the king of Babylon's army fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities of Judah that were left, against Lachish, and against Azekah: for these defenced cities remained of the cities of Judah.

8 ¶ This is the word that came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, after that the King Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the people which were at Jerusalem, to proclaim liberty unto them;

9 That every man should let his manservant, and every man his maidservant, being an Hebrew or an Hebrewess, go free; that none should serve himself of them, to wit, of a Jew his brother.

10 Now when all the princes, and all the people, which had entered into the covenant, heard that every one should let his manservant, and every one his maidservant, go free, that none should serve themselves of them any more, then they obeyed, and let them go.

11 But afterward they turned, and caused the servants and the handmaids, whom they had let go free, to return, and brought them into subjection for servants and for handmaids.

12 ¶ Therefore the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

13 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; I made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondmen, saying,

14 At the end of seven years let ye go every man his brother an Hebrew, which hath been sold unto thee; and when he hath served thee six years, thou shalt let him go free from thee; but your fathers hearkened not unto me, neither inclined their ear.

15 And

17 David shall never want a man, &c.] This promise is fulfilled in the Messiah, who is become the everlasting king and priest of his people, and whose kingdom shall have no end.

XXXIV. 14 At the end of seven years, &c.] The seventh year was the year of release: servants were to remain but six years with their masters, and were to be released to their liberty at the begin-

ning of the seventh. But this command had been long disregarded. Now if we reckon the whole seventy years captivity as a punishment for this neglect, it will follow, that (multiplying seventy by seven) the law for observing those sabbatic years had not been attended to for about four hundred and ninety years. See ver. 17.

Before
CHRIST
590.

15 And ye were now turned, and had done right in my sight, in proclaiming liberty every man to his neighbour; and ye had made a covenant before me in the house which is called by my name:

16 But ye turned and polluted my name, and caused every man his servant, and every man his handmaid, whom he had set at liberty at their pleasure, to return, and brought them into subjection, to be unto you for servants and for handmaids.

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Ye have not hearkened unto me, in proclaiming liberty, every one to his brother, and every man to his neighbour: behold, I proclaim liberty for you, saith the LORD, to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the famine; and I will make you to be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

18 And I will give the men that have transgressed my covenant, which have not performed the words of the covenant which they had made before me, when they cut the calf in twain, and passed between the parts thereof.

19 The princes of Judah, and the princes of Jerusalem, the eunuchs, and the priests, and all the people of the land, which passed between the parts of the calf;

20 I will even give them into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life: and their dead bodies shall be for meat unto the fowls of the heaven, and to the beasts of the earth.

21 And Zedekiah king of Judah and his princes will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life, and into the hand of the king of Babylon's army, which are gone up from you.

22 Behold, I will command, saith the LORD, and cause them to return to this city; and they shall fight against it, and take it, and burn it with fire: and I will make the cities of Judah a desolation without an inhabitant.

C H A P. XXXV.

1 By the Rechabites obedience, 12 the Jews disobedience is condemned. 18 God blesteth the Rechabites.

607.

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, saying,

2 Go unto the house of the Rechabites, and speak unto them, and bring them into the house of the LORD, into one of the chambers, and give them wine to drink.

3 Then I took Jaazaniah the son of Jeremiah, the son of Habaziniyah, and his brethren, and all his sons, and the whole house of the Rechabites;

4 And I brought them into the house of the LORD, into the chamber of the sons of Hanan, the son of Ig-daliah, a man of God, which was by the chamber of the princes, which was above the chamber of Maaseiah the son of Shallum, the keeper of the door:

5 And I set before the sons of the house of the Rechabites pots full of wine, and cups, and I said unto them, Drink ye wine.

6 But they said, We will drink no wine: for Jonadab the son of Rechab our father commanded us, saying, Ye shall drink no wine, neither ye, nor your sons for ever.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XXXIII. XXXIV.

The promises herein contained relate to the Christian church, and the covenant of God in her favour by Jesus Christ; which will have their entire accomplishment when the whole body of the Jews shall be converted. With respect to the conduct of Zedekiah and the Jews, who promised liberty to the Jewish servants, in obedience to the law of God, but performed it not, we may observe, that, it happened to them, so the hypocrisy and infidelity of all such shall go unpunished.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXXV.

Go unto the house of the Rechabites, &c.] They were descended from the Kenites; were worshippers of the true God, but not circumcised. See 1 Chron. ii. 15.

Thus have we obeyed, &c.] They conformed themselves to his injunctions near three hundred years.

Before
CHRIST
607.

7 Neither shall ye build house, nor sow seed, nor plant vineyard, nor have any: but all your days ye shall dwell in tents; that ye may live many days in the land where ye be strangers.

8 Thus have we obeyed the voice of Jonadab the son of Rechab our father in all that he hath charged us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives, our sons, nor our daughters;

9 Nor to build houses for us to dwell in: neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor seed:

10 But we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us.

11 But it came to pass, when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came up into the land, that we said, Come, and let us go to Jerusalem for fear of the army of the Chaldeans, and for fear of the army of the Syrians: so we dwell at Jerusalem.

12 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

13 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Go and tell the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, Will ye not receive instruction to hearken to my words? saith the LORD.

14 The words of Jonadab the son of Rechab, that he commanded his sons not to drink wine, are performed; for unto this day they drink none, but obey their father's commandment: notwithstanding I have spoken unto you, rising early and speaking; but ye hearkened not unto me.

15 I have sent also unto you all my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them, saying, Return ye now every man from his evil way, and amend your doings and go not after other gods to serve them, and ye shall dwell in the land which I have given to you and to your fathers: but ye have not inclined your ear, nor hearkened unto me.

16 Because the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab have performed the commandment of their father, which he commanded them; but this people hath not hearkened unto me:

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring upon Judah and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem all the evil that I have pronounced against them: because I have spoken unto them, but they have not heard; and I have called unto them, but they have not answered.

18 ¶ And Jeremiah said unto the house of the Rechabites, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Because ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that he hath commanded you:

19 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Jonadab the son of Rechab shall not want a man to stand before me for ever.

C H A P. XXXVI.

Jeremiah's prophecy is writ, and read: 20 Jehoiakim burns it: 27 His judgment.

AND it came to pass in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, that this word came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Take thee a roll of a book, and write therein all the

19 Jonadab the son of Rechab shall not want a man, &c.] When the main body of the Jewish nation was dispersed in their several captivities, some of that family shall remain to attend my service, and long enjoy the privileges of worshipping in my temple at Jerusalem.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XXXV.

We are here taught, that they who do not fulfil the vows they have made to God, nor regard his covenant, must expect the punishments denounced therein; while they who observe the precepts required, shall be blessed of God, as the Rechabites were because of their pious observance of their parent's injunction.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXXVI. XXXVII.

XXXVI. 1, 3 It may be that the house of Judah will hear, &c.] Expressions of this sort indicate, that God's foreknowledge of future events lays no restraint on the will of man, nor takes away the liberty of human actions.

Before CHRIST 606. the words that I have spoken unto thee against Israel, and against Judah, and against all the nations, from the day I spake unto thee, from the days of Josiah, even unto this day.

3 It may be that the house of Judah will hear all the evil which I purpose to do unto them; that they may return every man from his evil way; that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin.

4 Then Jeremiah called Baruch the son of Neriah: and Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the LORD, which he had spoken unto him, upon a roll of a book.

5 And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, saying, I am shut up; I cannot go into the house of the LORD:

6 Therefore go thou, and read in the roll, which thou hast written from my mouth, the words of the LORD in the ears of the people in the LORD's house upon the fasting day: and also thou shalt read them in the ears of all Judah that come out of their cities.

7 It may be they will present their supplication before the LORD, and will return every one from his evil way: for great is the anger and the fury that the LORD hath pronounced against this people.

8 And Baruch the son of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, reading in the book the words of the LORD in the LORD's house.

606. 9 And it came to pass in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, in the ninth month, that they proclaimed a fast before the LORD to all the people in Jerusalem, and to all the people that came from the cities of Judah unto Jerusalem.

10 Then read Baruch in the book the words of Jeremiah in the house of the LORD, in the chamber of Gemariah the son of Shaphan the scribe, in the higher court, at the entry of the new gate of the LORD's house, in the ears of all the people.

11 ¶ When Michaiah the son of Gemariah, the son of Shaphan, had heard out of the book all the words of the LORD,

12 Then he went down into the king's house, into the scribe's chamber: and, lo, all the princes sat there, even Elishama the scribe, and Delaiah the son of She-maiah, and Elnathan the son of Achbor, and Gemariah the son of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the son of Hananiah, and all the princes.

13 Then Michaiah declared unto them all the words, that he had heard, when Baruch read the book in the ears of the people.

14 Therefore all the princes sent Jehudi the son of Nethaniah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Cushi, unto Baruch, saying, Take in thine hand the roll wherein thou hast read in the ears of the people, and come. So Baruch the son of Neriah took the roll in his hand, and came unto them.

15 And they said unto him, Sit down now and read it in our ears. So Baruch read it in their ears.

16 Now it came to pass, when they had heard all the words, they were afraid both one and other, and said unto Baruch, We will surely tell the king of all these words.

17 And they asked Baruch, saying, Tell us now, How didst thou write all these words at his mouth?

18 Then Baruch answered them, He pronounced all these words unto me with his mouth, and I wrote them with ink in the book.

19 Then said the princes unto Baruch, Go, hide thee, thou and Jeremiah; and let no man know where ye be.

20 ¶ And they went in to the king into the court, but they laid up the roll in the chamber of Elishama the scribe, and told all the words in the ears of the king.

21 So the king sent Jehudi to fetch the roll: and he took it out of Elishama the scribe's chamber. And Je-

hudi read it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes which stood beside the king. Before CHRIST 606.

22 Now the king sat in the winter-house in the ninth month: and there was a fire on the hearth burning before him.

23 And it came to pass, that when Jehudi had read three or four leaves, he cut it with the penknife, and cast it into the fire that was on the hearth, until all the roll was consumed in the fire that was on the hearth.

24 Yet they were not afraid, nor rent their garments, neither the king, nor any of his servants that heard all these words.

25 Nevertheless Elnathan and Delaiah and Gemariah had made intercession to the king that he would not burn the roll: but he would not hear them.

26 But the king commanded Jerahmeel the son of Hammelech, and Seraiah the son of Azriel, and Shelemiah the son of Abdeel, to take Baruch the scribe and Jeremiah the prophet: but the LORD hid them.

27 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, after that the king had burned the roll, and the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah, saying, 605.

28 Take thee again another roll, and write in it all the former words that were in the first roll, which Jehoiakim the king of Judah hath burned.

29 And thou shalt say to Jehoiakim king of Judah, Thus saith the LORD; Thou hast burned this roll, saying, Why hast thou written therein, saying, The king of Babylon shall certainly come and destroy this land, and shall cause to cease from thence man and beast?

30 Therefore thus saith the LORD, of Jehoiakim king of Judah; He shall have none to sit upon the throne of David: and his dead body shall be cast out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the frost.

31 And I will punish him and his seed and his servants for their iniquity; and I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and upon the men of Judah, all the evil that I have pronounced against them; but they hearkened not.

32 ¶ Then took Jeremiah another roll, and gave it to Baruch the scribe, the son of Neriah; who wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the book which Jehoiakim king of Judah had burned in the fire; and there were added besides unto them many like words.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 Zedekiah sendeth to desire Jeremiah's prayers. 6 Jeremiah prophesieth the return of the Chaldeans: 11 he is put in prison; 16 he assureth Zedekiah of the captivity, and intreating for his liberty obtaineth some indulgence.

AND king Zedekiah the son of Josiah reigned instead of Coniah the son of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon made king in the land of Judah. 599

2 But neither he nor his servants, nor the people of the land, did hearken unto the words of the LORD, which he spake by the prophet Jeremiah.

3 And Zedekiah the king sent Jehucal the son of Shelemiah and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest to the prophet Jeremiah, saying, Pray now unto the LORD our God for us. 590.

4 Now Jeremiah came in and went out among the people: for they had not put him into prison.

5 Then Pharaoh's army came forth out of Egypt: and when the Chaldeans that besieged Jerusalem heard tidings of them, they departed from Jerusalem.

6 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto the prophet Jeremiah, saying,

7 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; Thus shall ye say to the king of Judah, that sent you unto me to enquire of me; Behold, Pharaoh's army, which is come forth to help you, shall return to Egypt into their own land.

8 And

7 The Lord hath pronounced against this people. We had an expression like this ver. 3. It teaches us, that the only means to turn away God's fierce anger ready to fall upon people, is prayer and reformation.

22 The king sat in the winter-house, &c.] In the east, they had chambers or apartments where the people resided during the winter, and where fires were kept burning till early in the spring.

Before CHRIST 590. ¶ And the Chaldeans shall come again, and fight against this city, and take it, and burn it with fire.

9 Thus saith the LORD; Deceive not yourselves, saying, The Chaldeans shall surely depart from us: for they shall not depart.

10 For though ye had smitten the whole army of the Chaldeans that fight against you, and there remained but wounded men among them, yet should they rise up every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire.

11 And it came to pass, that when the army of the Chaldeans was broken up from Jerusalem for fear of Pharaoh's army,

12 Then Jeremiah went forth out of Jerusalem to go into the land of Benjamin, to separate himself thence in the midst of the people.

13 And when he was in the gate of Benjamin, captain of the ward was there, whose name was Irijah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah; and he took Jeremiah the prophet, saying, Thou fallest away to the Chaldeans.

14 Then said Jeremiah, *It is false*: I fall not away to the Chaldeans. But he hearkened not to him: so Irijah took Jeremiah, and brought him to the princes.

15 Wherefore the princes were wroth with Jeremiah, and smote him, and put him in prison in the house of Jonathan the scribe: for they had made that the prison.

16 ¶ When Jeremiah was entered into the dungeon, and into the cabins, and Jeremiah had remained there many days.

17 Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took him out: and the king asked him secretly in his house, and said, Is there any word from the LORD? and Jeremiah said, There is: for, said he, thou shalt be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon.

18 Moreover Jeremiah said unto king Zedekiah, What have I offended against thee, or against thy servants, or against this people, that ye have put me in prison.

19 Where are now your prophets which prophesied unto you, saying, The king of Babylon shall not come against you, nor against this land?

20 Therefore hear now, I pray thee, O my lord the king: let my supplication, I pray thee, be accepted before thee; that thou cause me not to return to the house of Jonathan the scribe, lest I die there.

21 Then Zedekiah the king commanded that they should commit Jeremiah into the court of the prison, and that they should give him daily a piece of bread out of the baker's street, until all the bread in the city were spent. Thus Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison.

C H A P. XXXVIII.

1 Jeremiah in the dungeon: 7 some enlargement obtained.

14 The king counselled to save his life.

89. THEN Shephatiah the son of Mattan, and Gedaliah the son of Pashur, and Jucal the son of Shelemiah, and Pashur the son of Malchiah, heard the words that Jeremiah had spoken unto all the people, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD, He that remaineth in this city shall die by the sword, by the famine and by the pestilence: but he that goeth forth to the Chaldeans shall live; for he shall have his life for a prey, and shall live.

3 Thus saith the LORD, This city shall surely be given into the hand of the king of Babylon's army, which shall take it.

XXXVII. 19 Where are now your prophets, &c.] Your false prophets? The event must surely have demonstrated how much they have deceived you; the siege is again renewed, and the city in imminent danger of being taken. Jeremiah had been confined in prison for no other reason but his having told them the truth; but the princes of Judah could not forgive him for having done so.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. XXXVI. XXXVII.

By the order Jeremiah received to write in another book the same words, and to add thereto plainly shews, that it is in vain for

Before CHRIST 589. 4 Therefore the princes said unto the king, We beseech thee, let this man be put to death: for thus he weakeneth the hands of the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such words unto them: for this man seeketh not the welfare of this people, but the hurt.

5 Then Zedekiah the king said, Behold, he is in your hand: for the king is not he that can do any thing against you.

6 Then they took Jeremiah, and cast him into the dungeon of Malchiah the son of Hammelech, that was in the court of the prison: and they let down Jeremiah with cords. And in the dungeon there was no water, but mire: so Jeremiah sunk in the mire.

7 Now when Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, one of the eunuchs which was in the king's house, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon; the king then sitting in the gate of Benjamin;

8 Ebed-melech went forth out of the king's house, and spake to the king, saying,

9 My lord the king, these men have done evil in all that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have cast into the dungeon; and he is like to die for hunger in the place where he is: for there is no more bread in the city.

10 Then the king commanded Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Take from hence thirty men with thee, and take up Jeremiah the prophet out of the dungeon, before he die.

11 So Ebed-melech took the men with him, and went into the house of the king under the treasury, and took thence old cast clouts and old rotten rags, and let them down by cords into the dungeon to Jeremiah.

12 And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian said unto Jeremiah, Put now these old cast clouts and rotten rags, under thine armholes under the cords. And Jeremiah did so.

13 So they drew up Jeremiah with cords, and took him up out of the dungeon: and Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison.

14 ¶ Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took Jeremiah the prophet unto him into the third entry that is in the house of the LORD: and the king said unto Jeremiah, I will ask thee a thing; hide nothing from me.

15 Then Jeremiah said unto Zedekiah, If I declare it unto thee, wilt thou not surely put me to death? and if I give thee counsel, wilt thou not hearken unto me?

16 So Zedekiah the king sware secretly unto Jeremiah, saying, As the LORD liveth, that made us this soul, I will not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into the hand of these men that seek thy life.

17 Then said Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, Thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel; If thou wilt assuredly go forth unto the king of Babylon's princes, then thy soul shall live, and this city shall not be burned with fire; and thou shalt live, and thine house.

18 But if thou wilt not go forth to the king of Babylon's princes, then shall this city be given into the hand of the Chaldeans, and they shall burn it with fire, and thou shalt not escape out of their hand.

19 And Zedekiah the king said unto Jeremiah, I am afraid of the Jews that are fallen to the Chaldeans, lest they deliver me into their hand, and they mock me.

20 But Jeremiah said, They shall not deliver thee. Obey, I beseech thee, the voice of the LORD, which I speak unto thee: so it shall be well unto thee, and thy soul shall live.

21 But

wicked to pretend to stop the mouths of God's servants, or to scoff at his word, for his threatenings will surely be executed, and the wicked and profane will bear the punishment of them. In the case of Zedekiah we see that wicked men have sometimes recourse to God in danger, but they do it hypocritically, therefore he forsakes them in their extremity.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXXVIII.

¶ My lord the king, these men have done evil, &c.] It is probable that this Ethiopian believed in the true God, having been sometime before made a profelyte to the law of Moses.

Before CHRIST 589. 21 But if thou refuse to go forth, this is the word that the LORD hath shewed me :

22 And, behold, all the women that are left in the king of Judah's house, shall be brought forth to the king of Babylon's princes, and those women shall say, Thy friends have set thee on, and have prevailed against thee : thy feet are sunk in the mire, and they are turned away back.

23 So they shall bring out all thy wives and thy children to the Chaldeans : and thou shalt not escape out of their hand, but shalt be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon : and thou shalt cause this city to be burned with fire.

24 ¶ Then said Zedekiah unto Jeremiah, Let no man know of these words and thou shalt not die.

25 But if the princes hear that I have talked with thee, and they come unto thee, and say unto thee, Declare unto us now what thou hast said unto the king, hide it not from us, and we will not put thee to death : also what the king said unto thee :

26 Then thou shalt say unto them, I presented my supplication before the king, that he would not cause me to return to Jonathan's house, to die there.

27 Then came all the princes unto Jeremiah, and asked him : and he told them according to all these words that the king had commanded. So they left off speaking with him ; for the matter was not perceived.

28 So Jeremiah abode in the court of the prison until the day that Jerusalem was taken : and he was there when Jerusalem was taken.

CHAP. XXXIX.

Jerusalem is taken. 4 Zedekiah's eyes being put out, is sent to Babylon. 9 The city is laid in ruins ; 9 and the people carried away captive. 11 Of Jeremiah : 15 and Ebed-melech.

IN the ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth month, came Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and all his army against Jerusalem, and they besieged it.

2 And in the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth month, the ninth day of the month, the city was broken up.

3 And all the princes of the king of Babylon came in, and sat in the middle gate, even Nergal-sharezer, Samgar-nebo, Sarfechim, Rab-saris, Nergal-sharezer, Rab-mag, with all the residue of the princes of the king of Babylon.

4 ¶ And it came to pass, that when Zedekiah the king of Judah saw them, and all the men of war, then they fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the king's garden, by the gate betwixt the two walls : and he went out the way of the plain.

5 But the Chaldeans' army pursued after them, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho : and when they had taken him, they brought him up to Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath, where he gave judgment upon him.

6 Then the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes : also the king of Babylon slew all the nobles of Judah.

7 Moreover he put out Zedekiah's eyes, and bound him with chains, to carry him to Babylon.

8 And the Chaldeans burned the king's house, and the houses of the people, with fire, and brake down the walls of Jerusalem.

9 Then Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard car-

ried away captive into Babylon the remnant of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to him, with the rest of the people that remained.

10 But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard left of the poor of the people, which had nothing, in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and fields at the same time.

11 ¶ Now Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon gave charge concerning Jeremiah to Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard, saying,

12 Take him, and look well to him, and do him no harm ; but do unto him even as he shall say unto thee.

13 So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard sent, and Nebushasban, Rab-saris and Nergal-sharezer, Rab-mag, and all the king of Babylon's princes ;

14 Even they sent, and took Jeremiah out of the court of the prison, and committed him unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, that he should carry him home : so he dwelt among the people.

15 ¶ Now the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, while he was shut up in the court of the prison, saying,

16 Go and speak to Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel ; Behold, I will bring my words upon this city for evil, and not for good ; and they shall be accomplished in that day before thee.

17 But I will deliver thee, in that day, saith the LORD : and thou shalt not be given into the hand of the men of whom thou art afraid.

18 For I will surely deliver thee, and thou shalt not fall by the sword, but thy life shall be for a prey unto thee : because thou hast put thy trust in me, saith the LORD.

CHAP. XL.

1 Jeremiah, being set at liberty by Nebuzar-adan, goeth to Gedaliah. 7 The dispersed Jews resort to Gedaliah. 13 Johanan revealing Ishmael's conspiracy is not believed.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, after that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken him being bound in chains among all that were carried away captive of Jerusalem and Judah, which were carried away captive unto Babylon.

¶ And the captain of the guard took Jeremiah, and said unto him, The LORD thy God hath pronounced this evil upon this place.

3 Now the LORD hath brought it, and done according as he hath said : because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed his voice, therefore this thing is come upon you.

4 And now, behold, I loose thee this day from the chains which were upon thine hand. If it seem good unto thee to come with me into Babylon, come ; and I will look well unto thee : but if it seem ill unto thee to come with me into Babylon, forbear : behold, all the land is before thee : whither it seemeth good and convenient for thee to go, thither go.

5 Now while he was not yet gone back, he said, Go back also to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon hath made governor over the cities of Judah, and dwell with him among the people : or go wheresoever it seemeth convenient unto thee to go. So the captain of the guard gave him victuals and a reward, and let him go.

6 Then

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON Chap. XXXIX. XL.

XXXIX. 7 He put out Zedekiah's eyes, &c.] It is added, chap. lli. 11. that he put him in prison till the day of his death. Thus two prophecies, which seemed at first to contradict each other, were fulfilled ; the first was that of Jeremiah, namely, that Zedekiah's eyes should behold the king of Babylon, xxxii. 4, and the second, that of Ezekiel, xii. 13, who foretold, that he should not see Babylon, though he should die there.

XL. 1 The word that came to Jeremiah, &c.] This relates to the prophecy mentioned ch. xlii. 7. occasioned by the conspiracy of Ishmael against Gedaliah ; but has been here misplaced by the ignorance of the transcriber.

GENERAL

¶ Thy friends have set thee on, &c.] These very women shall reproach thee, for having suffered thyself to be ensnared by the advice of thy friends, and brought under insuperable difficulties.

27 And he told them, &c.] A man is not bound in all cases to speak the whole truth, much less to those who have no business to enquire.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XXXVIII.

From the sufferings of the prophet, we may understand, that the more faithful we are in reproving men for their vices, the greater reason we have to expect persecution ; but of this we may be assured, that God, by his watchful care will strengthen, assist, and deliver us, under all our distresses in a righteous cause.

Before CHRIST 588. 6 Then went Jeremiah unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah; and dwelt with him among the people that were left in the land.

7 ¶ Now when all the captains of the forces which were in the fields, even they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam governor in the land, and had committed unto him men, and women, and children, and of the poor of the land, of them that were not carried away captive to Babylon.

8 Then they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan the sons of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth, and the sons of Ephri the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the son of a Maachathite, they and their men.

¶ And Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan sware unto them and to their men, saying, Fear not to serve the Chaldeans: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you.

10 As for me, behold, I will dwell in Mizpah, to serve the Chaldeans, which will come unto us: but ye, gather ye wine, and summer fruits, and oil, and put them in your vessels, and dwell in your cities that ye have taken.

11 Likewise when all the Jews that were in Moab, and among the Ammonites, and in Edom, and that were in all the countries, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah, and that he had set over them Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan.

12 Even all the Jews returned out of all places whither they were driven, and came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah, unto Mizpah, and gathered wine and summer fruits very much.

13 Moreover Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were in the fields, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah.

14 And said unto him, Dost thou certainly know that Baalis the king of the Ammonites hath sent Ishmael the son of Nethaniah to slay thee? But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam believed them not.

15 Then Johanan the son of Kareah spake to Gedaliah in Mizpah secretly, saying, Let me go, I pray thee, and I will slay Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and no man shall know it: wherefore should he slay thee, that all the Jews which are gathered unto thee should be scattered, and the remnant in Judah perish?

16 But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam said unto Johanan the son of Kareah, Thou shalt not do this thing: for thou speakest falsely of Ishmael.

C H A P. XLI.

¶ *Ishmael having treacherously slain Gedaliah and others, purposeth to flee with the rest unto the Ammonites. 11 Johanan recovereth the captives.*

NOW it came to pass in the seventh month, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah the son of Elishama, of the seed royal, and the princes of the king, even ten men with him, came unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah; and there they did eat bread together in Mizpah.

2 Then arose Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and the ten men that were with him, and smote Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan with the sword, and slew him, whom the king of Babylon had made governor over the land.

3 Ishmael also slew all the Jews that were with him, even with Gedaliah, at Mizpah, and the Chaldeans that were found there, and the men of war.

Before CHRIST 588. 4 And it came to pass the second day after he had slain Gedaliah, and no man knew it,

5 That there came certain from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, even fourscore men, having their beards shaven, and their clothes rent, and having cut themselves, with offerings and incense in their hand, to bring them to the house of the LORD.

6 And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah to meet them, weeping all along as he went: and it came to pass, as he met them, he said unto them, Come to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam.

7 And it was so, when they came into the midst of the city, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah slew them, and cast them into the midst of the pit, he, and the men that were with him.

8 But ten men were found among them that said unto Ishmael, Slay us not: for we have treasures in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oil, and of honey. So he forbore and slew them not among their brethren.

9 Now the pit wherein Ishmael had cast all the dead bodies of the men, whom he had slain because of Gedaliah, was it which Aza the king had made for fear of Baasha king of Israel: and Ishmael the son of Nethaniah filled it with them that were slain.

10 Then Ishmael carried away captive all the residue of the people that were in Mizpah, even the king's daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had committed to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam: and Ishmael the son of Nethaniah carried them away captive, and departed to go over to the Ammonites.

11 ¶ But when Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, heard of all the evil that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had done,

12 Then they took all the men, and went to fight with Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and found him by the great waters that are in Gibeon.

13 Now it came to pass, that when all the people which were with Ishmael saw Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, then they were glad.

14 So all the people that Ishmael had carried away captive from Mizpah cast about and returned, and went unto Johanan the son of Kareah.

15 But Ishmael the son of Nethaniah escaped from Johanan with eight men, and went to the Ammonites.

16 Then took Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, all the remnant of the people, whom he had recovered from Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, from Mizpah, after that he had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, even mighty men of war, and the women, and the children, and the eunuchs, whom he had brought again from Gibeon:

17 And they departed, and dwelt in the habitation of Chimham, which is by Bethlehem, to go to enter into Egypt.

18 Because of the Chaldeans: for they were afraid of them, because Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon made governor in the land.

C H A P. XLII.

¶ *Jeremiah enquiring of God, promiseth unto the Jews, 7 safety in Judah, 13 and destruction in Egypt.*

T H E N all the captains of the forces, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and Jezaniah the son of Hoshaiah, and all the people from the least even unto the greatest, came near,

2 And

of great mourning, and used by these persons to express their grief, for the destruction of the city and temple.

8 But ten men, &c.] Ishmael, who seems to have been a most notorious hypocrite, having deceived these men, at last murdered the greatest part of them, and cast their bodies into a pit.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. XLI.

From this chapter we may observe, that though base hypocrites may triumph for a time, yet God will at length set bounds to their wickedness, and inflict on them the punishment they deserve.

COMMENTARY

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. XXXIX. XL. By Zedekiah's dreadful catastrophe, we see, that they who are the authors of sins and public miseries, and particularly perjured persons, are made examples of the wrath of God. And by what befel Gedaliah, it may be inferred, that good men, not suspecting evil in others, frequently expose themselves to the malice and cruel designs of their treacherous enemies.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES on Chap. XLI.

5 Fourscore men having their beards shaven, &c.] These were tokens

Before
CHRIST
588.

■ And said unto Jeremiah the prophet, Let, we beseech thee, our supplication be accepted before thee, and pray for us unto the LORD thy God, *even* for all this remnant; (for we are left *but* a few of many, ■ thine eyes do behold us:)

3 That the LORD thy God may shew us the way wherein we may walk, and the thing that we may do.

4 Then Jeremiah the prophet said unto them, I have heard *you*; behold, I will pray unto the LORD your God according to your words; and it shall come to pass, *that* whatsoever thing the LORD shall answer you, I will declare *it* unto you; I will keep nothing back from you.

5 Then they said to Jeremiah, The LORD be a true and faithful witness between us, if we do not even according to all things for the which the LORD thy God shall send thee to us.

6 Whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil, we will obey the voice of the LORD our God, to whom we send thee, that it may be well with us, when we obey the voice of the LORD our God.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after ten days, that the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah.

8 Then called he Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces which *were* with him, and all the people from the least even to the greatest,

9 And said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, unto whom ye sent me to present your supplication before him;

10 If ye will still abide in this land, then will I build you, and not pull *you* down, and I will plant you, and not pluck *you* up: for I repent me of the evil that I have done unto you.

11 Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid; be not afraid of him, saith the LORD: for I *am* with you to save you, and to deliver you from his hand.

12 And I will shew mercies unto you, that he may have mercy upon you, and cause you to return to your own land.

13 But if ye say, We will not dwell in this land, neither obey the voice of the LORD your God,

14 Saying, No; but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we shall see no war, nor hear the sound of the trumpet, nor have hunger of bread, and there will we dwell:

15 And now therefore hear the word of the LORD, ye remnant of Judah, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; If ye wholly set your faces to enter into Egypt, and go to sojourn there;

16 Then it shall come to pass, *that* the sword, which ye feared, shall overtake you there in the land of Egypt, and the famine, whereof ye were afraid, shall follow close after you there in Egypt; and there ye shall die.

17 So shall it be with all the men that set their faces to go into Egypt to sojourn there; they shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: and none of them shall remain or escape from the evil that I will bring upon them.

18 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; As mine anger and my fury hath been poured forth upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem; so shall my fury be poured forth upon you, when ye shall enter into Egypt: and ye shall be an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach; and ye shall see this place ■ more.

19 ¶ The LORD hath said concerning you, O ye

remnant of Judah; Go ye not into Egypt: know certainly that I have admonished you this day.

20 For ye I dissembled in your hearts, when ye sent me unto the LORD your God, saying, Pray for ■ unto the LORD our God; and according unto all that the LORD our God shall say, so declare unto us, and *we* will do *it*.

21 And *now* have this day declared *it* to you; but ye have not obeyed the voice of the LORD your God, nor any *thing* for the which he hath sent me unto you.

22 Now therefore know certainly that ye shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, in the place whither ye desire to go *and* to sojourn.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 *Johanan discrediting Jeremiah's prophecy carry him and the rest of the people into Egypt. ■ Jeremiah prophesieth the conquest of Egypt by the Babylonians.*

AND it came to pass, *that* when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking unto all the people all the words of the LORD their God, for which the LORD their God had sent him to them, *even* all these words,

2 Then spake Azariah the son of Hoshaiah, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the proud men, saying unto Jeremiah, Thou speakest falsely: the LORD our God hath not sent thee to say, Go not into Egypt to sojourn there:

3 But Baruch the son of Neriah setteth thee on against us, for to deliver us into the hand of the Chaldeans, that they might put us to death, and carry us away captives into Babylon.

4 So Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people, obeyed not the voice of the LORD, to dwell in the land of Judah.

5 But Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, took all the remnant of Judah, that were returned from all nations, whither they had been driven, to dwell in the land of Judah;

6 *Even* men, and women, and children, and the king's daughters, and every person that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had left with Gedaliah, the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the son of Neriah.

7 So they came into the land of Egypt: for they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: thus came they *even* to Tahpanhes.

8 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, saying,

9 Take great stones in thine hand, and hide them in the clay in the brickkiln, which *is* at the entry of Pharaoh's house in Tahpanhes, in the sight of the men of Judah:

10 And say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will send and take Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, my servant, and will set his throne upon these stones that I have hid; and he shall spread his royal pavilion over them.

11 And when he cometh, he shall smite the land of Egypt, *and deliver* such *as are* for death to death; and such *as are* for captivity to captivity; and such *as are* for the sword to the sword.

12 And I will kindle a fire in the houses of the gods of Egypt; and he shall burn them, and carry them away captives: and he shall array himself with the land of Egypt, as ■ shepherd putteth on his garment; and he shall go forth from thence in peace.

13 He shall break also the images of Beth-shemesh, that

Before
CHRIST
588.

XLII. 10 *I repent me of the evil, &c.*] This gracious declaration denotes God's readiness ■ forgive sinners whensoever they return ■ him by sincere repentance and obedience: sin is the grand object of God's hatred, and not the person who commits it: for if the wicked forsake his way, God will shew him mercy, without respect of persons.

19 *The Lord hath said—Go ye not into Egypt, &c.*] The Jews, by seeking protection in Egypt, refused to submit ■ the king of Babylon, to whom God had decreed the kingdom of Judea, and all the neighbouring countries; besides, ■ the Egyptians were gross

idolaters, the Jews would probably displease God by learning their practices.

XLIII. 7 *Tahpanhes.*] This was ■ of the principalities of Egypt, afterwards called Daphne and Pelusium. St. Jerome tells us, that the prophet Jeremiah was here stoned to death by the Jews.

12 *And I will, &c.*] The first part of this verse alludes to Nebuchadrezzar's burning the Egyptian idols, and leading the great ■ into captivity; and the latter part, ■ his peaceable return home, unmolested by the Arabian bands of robbers.

Before CHRIST 588. that is in the land of Egypt; and the houses of the gods of the Egyptians shall be burn with fire.

C H A P. XLIV.

1 The desolation of Judah for her idolatry. 15 The Jews obstinacy. 20 is threatened, 29 and by a sign the destruction of Egypt is prophesied.

587. THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews which dwell in the land of Egypt, which dwell at Migdol, and at Tahpanhes, and at Noph, and in the country of Pathros, saying,

Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Ye have seen all the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, and upon all the cities of Judah; and, behold, this day they are a desolation, and no man dwelleth therein,

Because of their wickedness which they have committed to provoke me to anger, in that they went to burn incense, and to serve other gods, whom they knew not, neither they, you, nor your fathers.

4 Howbeit I sent unto all my servants the prophets, rising early and sending them, saying, Oh, do not this abominable thing that I hate.

5 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear to turn from their wickedness, to burn no incense unto other gods.

6 Wherefore my fury and mine anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem; and they are wasted and desolate, as at this day.

7 Therefore now thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel; Wherefore commit ye this great evil against your souls; to cut off from you man and woman, child and suckling, out of Judah, to leave you none to remain.

8 In that ye provoke me unto wrath with the works of your hands, burning incense unto other gods in the land of Egypt, whither ye be gone to dwell, that ye might cut yourselves off, and that ye might be a curse and a reproach among all the nations of the earth?

9 Have ye forgotten the wickedness of your fathers, and the wickedness of the kings of Judah, and the wickedness of their wives, and your own wickedness, and the wickedness of your wives, which they have committed in the land of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem?

10 They are not humbled even unto this day, neither have they feared, nor walked in my law, nor in my statutes, that I set before you and before your fathers.

11 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will set my face against you for evil, and to cut off all Judah.

12 And I will take the remnant of Judah, that have set their faces to go into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, and they shall all be consumed, and fall in the land of Egypt; they shall even be consumed by the sword and by the famine: they shall die, from the least even unto the greatest, by the sword and by the famine: and they shall be an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach.

13 For I will punish them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have punished Jerusalem, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence:

14 So that none of the remnant of Judah, which are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall escape or remain, that they should return into the land of Judah, to the which they have a desire to return to dwell there: for none shall return but such as shall escape.

15 ¶ Then all the men which knew that their wives had burned incense unto other gods, and all the women

that stood by, a great multitude, even all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, answered Jeremiah, saying, Before CHRIST 587.

16 As for the word that thou hast spoken unto us in the name of the LORD, we will not hearken unto thee.

17 But we will certainly do whatsoever thing goeth forth out of our own mouth, to burn incense unto the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her, as we have done, we, and our fathers, our kings, and our princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem: for then had we plenty of victuals, and were well, and saw no evil.

18 But since we left off to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her, we have wanted all things, and have been consumed by the sword and by the famine.

19 And when we burned incense to the queen of heaven, and poured out drink offerings unto her, did we make her cakes to worship her, and pour out drink offerings unto her, without our men?

20 ¶ Then Jeremiah said unto all the people, to the men, and to the women, and to all the people which had given him that answer, saying,

21 The incense that ye burned in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, ye, and your fathers, your kings, and your princes, and the people of the land, did not the LORD remember them, and came it not into his mind?

22 So that the LORD could no longer bear, because of the evil of your doings, and because of the abominations which ye have committed; therefore is your land a desolation, and an astonishment, and a curse, without an inhabitant, as at this day.

23 Because ye have burned incense, and because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD, nor walked in his law, nor in his statutes, nor in his testimonies; therefore this evil is happened unto you, as at this day.

24 Moreover Jeremiah said unto all the people, and to all the women, Hear the word of the LORD, all Judah that are in the land of Egypt:

25 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying; Ye and your wives have both spoken with your mouths, and fulfilled with your hand, saying, We will surely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her: ye will surely accomplish your vows, and surely perform your vows.

26 Therefore hear ye the word of the LORD, all Judah that dwell in the land of Egypt; Behold, I have sworn by my great name, saith the LORD, that my name shall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah in all the land of Egypt, saying, the Lord God liveth.

27 Behold, I will watch over them for evil, and not for good: and all the men of Judah that are in the land of Egypt shall be consumed by the sword and by the famine, until there be an end of them.

28 Yet a small number that escape the sword shall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah, and all the remnant of Judah, that are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall know whose words shall stand, mine, or their's.

29 ¶ And this shall be a sign unto you, saith the LORD, that I will punish you in this place, that ye may know that my words shall surely stand against you for evil:

30 Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will give Pharaoh-hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them that seek his life; I gave Zedekiah

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XLII. XLIII.

It is remarkable that God suffered Jeremiah to be carried into Egypt, to the end that he might there foretel the ruin of the Egyptians, as well as that of the Jews who had confided in them: by which it is evident, that wherever the wicked are, the hand of God finds them out; and that such as trust in more than God, will last be confounded in their hopes.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XLIV. XLV.

XLIV. 7 To cut off from you man and woman, child, &c.] God designed that this remnant should have kept possession of Judah, but by going into Egypt, and defiling themselves with the idolatry of that nation, they provoked him to destroy them utterly.

Before CHRIST 587. Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, his enemy, and that fought his life.

CHAP. XLV.

1 Baruch being dismayed, Jeremiah instructeth and comforteth him.

607. **T**HE word that Jeremiah the prophet spake unto Baruch the son of Neriah, when he had written these words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, saying,

Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, unto thee, O Baruch;

3 Thou didst say, Woe is me now! for the LORD hath added grief to my sorrow; I fainted in my fighting, and I find no rest.

4 Thus shalt thou say unto him, The LORD saith thus; Behold, that which I have built will I break down, and that which I have planted I will pluck up, even this whole land.

5 And seekest thou great things for thyself? seek them not: for, behold, I will bring evil upon all flesh, saith the LORD: but thy life will I give unto thee for a prey in all places whither thou goest.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 Pharaoh's overthrow, 13 and the conquest of Egypt prophesied: 27 he comforteth Jacob in his captivity.

THE word of the LORD which came to Jeremiah the prophet against the Gentiles;

2 Against Egypt, against the army of Pharaoh-necho king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in Carchemish, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon smote in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah.

3 Order ye the buckler and shield, and draw near to battle.

4 Harness the horses; and get up, ye horsemen, and stand forth with your helmets; furnish the spears, and put on the brigandines.

5 Wherefore have I seen them dismayed and turned away back? and their mighty ones are beaten down, and are fled apace; and look not back: for fear was round about, saith the LORD.

6 Let not the swift flee away, nor the mighty man escape; they shall stumble, and fall toward the north by the river Euphrates.

7 Who is this that cometh up as a flood, whose waters are moved as the rivers?

8 Egypt riseth up like a flood, and his waters are moved like the rivers; and he saith, I will go up, and will cover the earth; I will destroy the city and the inhabitants thereof.

9 Come up, ye horses; and rage, ye chariots; and let the mighty men come forth; the Ethiopians and the Lybians, that handle the shield; and the Lydians, that handle and bend the bow.

10 For this is the day of the Lord God of hosts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adversaries: and the sword shall devour, and it shall be satiate and made drunk with their blood: for the Lord God of hosts hath a sacrifice in the north country by the river Euphrates.

11 Go up into Gilead, and take balm, O virgin, the

XLV. 4. *That which I have built will I break down, &c.*] The land and people which have so long flourished under the peculiar care of my providence, I resolve now to give up to utter destruction.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XLV. XLVI.

The hardened state of the Jews amidst their calamities is an instance of the most desperate wickedness, and of impiety that must strike every thinking person with horror; but those that continue obstinately in their crimes, become at last the objects of the fearful vengeance of the Almighty, who at the same time will be the protector of them that fear him.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON Chap. XLVI.

10 *The Lord—hath a sacrifice, &c.*] The destruction of them for their sins is called a sacrifice, because it makes some kind of satisfaction to the justice of the Almighty.

daughter of Egypt: in vain shalt thou use many medicines; for thou shalt not be cured.

Before CHRIST 607.

12 The nations have heard of thy shame, and thy cry hath filled the land: for the mighty man hath stumbled against the mighty; and they are fallen both together.

13 ¶ The word that the LORD spake to Jeremiah the prophet, how Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon should come and smite the land of Egypt.

14 Declare ye in Egypt, and publish in Migdol, and publish in Noph and in Tahpanhes: say ye, Stand fast, and prepare thee; for the sword shall devour round about thee.

15 Why are thy valiant men swept away? they stood not, because the LORD did drive them.

16 He made many to fall, yea, one fell upon another: and they said, Arise, and let us go again to our own people, and to the land of our nativity, from the oppressing sword.

17 They did cry there, Pharaoh king of Egypt is but a noise; he hath passed the time appointed.

18 As I live, saith the king, whose name is the LORD of hosts, Surely as Tabor is among the mountains, and as Carmel by the sea, so shall he come.

19 O thou daughter dwelling in Egypt, furnish thyself to go into captivity: for Noph shall be waste and desolate without an inhabitant.

20 Egypt is like a very fair heifer, but destruction cometh; it cometh out of the north.

21 Also her hired men are in the midst of her like fatted bullocks; for they also are turned back, and are fled away together: they did not stand, because the day of their calamity was come upon them, and the time of their visitation.

22 The voice thereof shall go like a serpent; for they shall march with an army, and come against her with axes, as hewers of wood.

23 They shall cut down her forest, saith the LORD, though it cannot be searched; because they are more than the grasshoppers, and are innumerable.

24 The daughter of Egypt shall be confounded, she shall be delivered into the hand of the people of the north.

25 The LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saith; Behold, I will punish the multitude of No, and Pharaoh, and Egypt, with their gods, and their kings; even Pharaoh, and all them that trust in him:

26 And I will deliver them into the hand of those that seek their lives, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his servants: and afterward it shall be inhabited, as in the days of old, saith the LORD.

27 ¶ But fear not thou, O my servant Jacob, and be not dismayed, O Israel: for, behold, I will save thee from afar off, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and be in rest and at ease, and none shall make him afraid.

28 Fear thou not, O Jacob my servant, saith the LORD: for I am with thee; for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee, but I will not make a full end of thee, but correct thee in measure; yet will I not leave thee wholly unpunished.

CHAP. XLVII.

The destruction of the Philistines.

THE

25 *I will punish the multitude of No, &c.*] The original is Ammon Minno, signifying Ammon of No. The LXX. translation render it Diospolis, the Greek word for Thebes, a city famous for the worship of Jupiter Ammon.

27, 28 *Fear not thou, O my servant Jacob, &c.*] These words are an encouragement to the church to trust, in the most perilous times, in the power, wisdom, and goodness of God, who, after the night of affliction is past, will lift up the light of his countenance upon them, and give them peace and assurance for ever.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XLVI.

As the Jews, in their present dark and deserted state, are monuments of God's veracity; so, in the midst of the various vicissitudes and revolutions incident to human affairs, the Lord will always make those who truly serve him the objects of his peculiar care and protection.

COMMENTARY

Before CHRIST 600. **T**HE word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet against the Philistines, before that Pharaoh smote Gaza.

2 Thus saith the LORD; Behold, waters rise up out of the north, and shall be an overflowing flood, and shall overflow the land, and all that is therein; the city, and them that dwell therein: then the men shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shall howl.

3 At the noise of the stamping of the hoofs of his strong horses, at the rushing of his chariots, and at the rumbling of his wheels, the fathers shall not look back to their children for feebleness of hands.

4 Because of the day that cometh to spoil all the Philistines, and to cut off from Tyrus and Zidon every helper that remaineth; for the LORD will spoil the Philistines, the remnant of the country of Caph-tor.

5 Baldness is come upon Gaza; Ashkelon is cut off with the remnant of their valley: how long wilt thou cut thyself?

6 O thou sword of the LORD, how long will it be ere thou be quiet? put up thyself into thy scabbard, rest, and be still.

7 How can it be quiet, seeing the LORD hath given it a charge against Ashkelon, and against the sea shore? there hath he appointed it.

C H A P. XLVIII.

1 The judgment of Moab, 7 for pride, 11 security, 14 carnal confidence, 26 and contempt of God. 47 The restoration of Moab.

A GAINST Moab thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Woe unto Nebo! for it is spoiled: Kiriathaim is confounded and taken: Misgab is confounded and dismayed.

2 There shall be no more praise of Moab: in Heshbon they have devised evil against it; come, and let us cut it off from being a nation. Also thou shalt be cut down, O Madmen; the sword shall pursue thee.

3 A voice of crying shall be from Horonaim, spoiling and great destruction.

4 Moab is destroyed; her little ones have caused a cry to be heard.

5 For in the going up of Luhith continual weeping shall go up; for in the going down of Horonaim the enemies have heard a cry of destruction.

6 Flee, save your lives, and be like the heath in the wilderness.

7 ¶ For because thou hast trusted in thy works and in thy treasures, thou shalt also be taken; and Chemosh shall go forth into captivity with his priests and his princes together.

8 And the spoiler shall come upon every city, and no city shall escape: the valley also shall perish, and the plain shall be destroyed, the LORD hath spoken.

9 Give wings unto Moab, that it may flee and get away: for the cities thereof shall be desolate, without any to dwell therein.

10 Cursed be he that doeth the work of the LORD deceitfully, and cursed be he that keepeth back his sword from blood.

11 Moab hath been at ease from his youth, and he hath settled on his lees, and hath not been emptied from vessel to vessel, neither hath he gone into captivity: therefore his taste remained in him, and his scent is not changed.

12 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will send unto him wanderers, that shall cause him to wander, and shall empty his vessels, and break their bottles.

13 And Moab shall be ashamed of Chemosh, the house of Israel was ashamed of Beth-el their confidence.

14 ¶ How say ye, We are mighty and strong for the war?

15 Moab is spoiled, and gone up out of her cities, and his chosen young men are gone down to the slaughter, saith the king, whose name is the LORD of hosts.

16 The calamity of Moab is near to come, and his affliction hasteth fast.

17 All ye that are about him, bemoan him; and all ye that know his name, say, How is the strong staff broken, and the beautiful rod!

18 Thou daughter that dost inhabit Dibon, come down from thy glory, and sit in thirst; for the spoiler of Moab shall come upon thee, and he shall destroy thy strong holds.

19 O inhabitant of Aroer, stand by the way, and espy; ask him that fleeth, and her that escapeth, and say, What is done?

20 Moab is confounded; for it is broken down: howl and cry; tell ye it in Arnon, that Moab is spoiled,

21 And judgment is come upon the plain country; upon Holon, and upon Jahazah, and upon Mephath,

22 And upon Dibon, and upon Nebo, and upon Beth-diblathaim,

23 And upon Kiriathaim, and upon Beth-gamul, and upon Beth-meon,

24 And upon Kerioth, and upon Bozrah, and upon all the cities of the land of Moab, far or near.

25 The horn of Moab is cut off, and his arm is broken, saith the LORD.

26 ¶ Make ye him drunken: for he magnified himself against the LORD: Moab also shall wallow in his vomit, and he also shall be in derision.

27 For was not Israel a derision unto thee? was he found among thieves? for since thou spakest of him, thou skippedst for joy.

28 O ye that dwell in Moab, leave the cities, and dwell in the rock, and be like the dove that maketh her nest in the sides of the hole's mouth.

29 We have heard the pride of Moab, (he is exceeding proud) his loftiness, and his arrogancy, and his pride, and the haughtiness of his heart.

30 I know his wrath, saith the LORD; but it shall not be so; his lies shall not so effect it.

31 Therefore will I howl for Moab, and I will cry out for all Moab; mine heart shall mourn for the men of Kir-heres.

32 O vine of Sibmah, I will weep for thee with the weeping of Jazer: thy plants are gone over the sea, they reach even to the sea of Jazer: the spoiler is fallen upon thy summer fruits and upon thy vintage.

33 And joy and gladness is taken from the plentiful field, and from the land of Moab; and I have caused wine to fail upon the wine presses: none shall tread with shouting; their shouting shall be no shouting,

34 From the cry of Heshbon even unto Elealeh, and even unto Jahaz, have they uttered their voice, from Zoar even unto Horonaim, as an heifer of three years old: for the waters also of Nimrim shall be desolate.

35 Moreover I will cause to cease in Moab, saith the LORD, him that offereth in the high places, and him that burneth incense to his gods.

36 Therefore mine heart shall sound for Moab like pipes, and mine heart shall sound like pipes for the men of Kir-heres: because the riches that he hath gotten are perished.

37 For every head shall be bald, and every beard clipped: upon all the hands shall be cuttings, and upon the loins sackcloth.

38 There shall be lamentation generally upon all the housetops of Moab, and in the streets thereof: for I have broken Moab like a vessel wherein is no pleasure, saith the LORD.

39 They shall howl, saying, How is it broken down! how hath Moab turned the back with shame! so shall Moab

Before CHRIST 600. Moab be ■ derision and a dismaying to all them about him.

40 For thus saith the LORD; Behold, he shall fly ■ eagle, and shall spread his wings over Moab.

41 Kerioth is taken, and the strong holds are surprised, and the mighty men's hearts in Moab at that day shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

42 And Moab shall be destroyed from *being* ■ people, because he hath magnified *himself* against the LORD.

43 Fear, and the pit, and the snare, *shall be* upon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, saith the LORD.

44 He that fleeth from the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that getteth up out of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for I will bring upon it, *even* upon Moab, the year of their visitation, saith the LORD.

45 They that fled stood under the shadow of Heshbon because of the force: but ■ fire shall come forth out of Heshbon, and ■ flame from the midst of Sihon, and shall devour the corner of Moab, and the crown of the head of the tumultuous ones.

46 Woe be unto thee, O Moab! the people of Chemosh perisheth: for thy sons are taken captives, and thy daughters captives.

47 ¶ Yet will I bring the captivity of Moab in the latter days, saith the LORD. Thus far is the judgment of Moab.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 The judgment of the Ammonites: 6 Their restoration.

CONCERNING the Ammonites, thus saith the LORD; Hath Israel no sons? hath he no heir? why *then* doth their king inherit Gad, and his people dwell in his cities?

2 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will cause an alarm of war to be heard in Rabbah of the Ammonites; and it shall be a desolate heap, and her daughters shall be burned with fire: then shall Israel be heir unto them that were his heirs, saith the LORD.

3 Howl, O Heshbon, for Ai is spoiled: cry, ye daughters of Rabbah, gird you with sackcloth; lament, and run to and fro by the hedges; for their king shall go into captivity, *and* his priests and his princes together.

4 Wherefore gloriest thou in the valleys, thy flowing valley, O backsliding daughter? that trusted in her treasures, *saying*, Who shall come unto me?

5 Behold, I will bring a fear upon thee, saith the Lord God of hosts, from all those that be about thee; and ye shall be driven out every man right forth; and none shall gather up him that wandereth.

6 ¶ And afterward I will bring again the captivity of the children of Ammon, saith the LORD.

7 ¶ Concerning Edom, thus saith the LORD of hosts, Is wisdom no more in Teman? is counsel perished from the prudent? is their wisdom vanished?

■ Flee ye, turn back, dwell deep, O inhabitants of Dedan; for I will bring the calamity of Esau upon him, the time *that* I will visit him.

9 If grapegatherers come to thee, would they not leave *some* gleaning grapes? if thieves by night, they will destroy till they have enough.

10 But I have made Esau bare, I have uncovered his secret places, and he shall not be able to hide himself: his seed is spoiled, and his brethren, and his neighbours, and he *is* not.

11 Leave thy fatherless children, I will preserve *them* alive; and let thy widows trust in me.

12 For thus saith the LORD; Behold, they whose judgment *was* not to drink of the cup have assuredly drunken; and *art* thou he *that* shall altogether go

unpunished? thou shalt not go unpunished, but thou shalt surely drink *of it*.

Before CHRIST 600.

13 For I have sworn by myself, saith the LORD, that Bozrah shall become a desolation, ■ reproach, ■ waste, and a curse; and all the cities thereof shall be perpetual wastes.

14 I have heard ■ rumour from the LORD, and an ambassador is sent unto the heathen, *saying*, Gather ye together, and come against her, and rise up to the battle.

15 For, lo, I will make thee small among the heathen, *and* despised among men.

16 Thy terribleness hath deceived thee, *and* the pride of thine heart, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, that holdest the height of the hill: though thou shouldest make thy nest as high as the eagle, I will bring thee down from thence, saith the LORD.

17 Also Edom shall be ■ desolation: every one that goeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss at all the plagues thereof.

18 As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbour cities thereof, saith the LORD, no man shall abide there, neither shall ■ son of man dwell in it.

19 Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the swelling of Jordan against the habitation of the strong: but I will suddenly make him run away from her: and who *is* a chosen man, *that* I may appoint over her? for who *is* like me? and who will appoint me the time? and who *is* that shepherd that will stand before me?

20 Therefore hear the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Edom; and his purposes, that he hath purposed against the inhabitants of Teman: Surely the least of the flock shall draw them out: surely he shall make their habitations desolate with them.

21 The earth is moved at the noise of their fall, at the cry the noise thereof was heard in the Red sea.

22 Behold, he shall come up and fly as the eagle, and spread his wings over Bozrah: and at that day shall the heart of the mighty men of Edom be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

23 ¶ Concerning Damascus. Hamath is confounded, and Arpad: for they have heard evil tidings: they are fainthearted; *there is* sorrow on the sea; it cannot be quiet.

24 Damascus is waxed feeble, *and* turneth herself to flee, and fear hath seized on *her*: anguish and sorrows have taken her, as ■ woman in travail.

25 How is the city of praise not left, the city of my joy!

26 Therefore her young men shall fall in her streets, and all the men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD of hosts.

27 And I will kindle a fire in the wall of Damascus, and it shall consume the palaces of Ben-hadad.

28 ¶ Concerning Kedar, and concerning the kingdoms of Hazor, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon shall smite, thus saith the LORD; Arise ye, go up to Kedar, and spoil the men of the east.

29 Their tents and their flocks shall they take away: they shall take to themselves their curtains, and all their vessels, and their camels; and they shall cry unto them, Fear *is* on every side.

30 ¶ Flee, get you far off, dwell deep, O ye inhabitants of Hazor, saith the LORD; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath taken counsel against you, and hath conceived ■ purpose against you.

31 Arise, get you up unto the wealthy nation, that dwelleth without care, saith the LORD, which have neither gates nor bars, *which* dwell alone.

32 And their camels shall be ■ booty, and the multitude

47 Yet will I bring again the captivity of Moab, &c.] The prophet seems hereby to point out, that these people should be made members of Christ's kingdom, ■ soon as the gospel was promulgated.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ■ Chap. XLVII. XLVIII.

We may herein learn, that ■ righteousness exalteth ■ nation, ■ sin is a reproach to any people; and that God, who is just, as well as merciful, will reward or punish all ■ according to their works.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XLIX.

5 None shall gather up him that wandereth.] None will afford shelter to the fugitives.

19 I will suddenly make him run away from her.] This should have been rendered, I will rouse him up, and make him run upon her.

Who is that shepherd that will stand before me.] The meaning is, that ■ shepherd may ■ well encounter a lion, ■ the best appointed warrior contend with the Almighty.

Before CHRIST 600. titude of their cattle ■ spoil : and I will scatter into all winds them *that are* in the utmost corners ; and I will bring their calamity from all sides thereof, saith the LORD.

33 And Hazer shall be a dwelling for dragons, and a desolation for ever : there shall no man abide there, nor any son of man dwell in it.

598. 34 ¶ The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet against Elam in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, saying,

35 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Behold, I will break the bow of Elam, the chief of their might.

36 And upon Elam will I bring the four winds from the four quarters of heaven, and will scatter them toward all those winds ; and there shall be no nation whither the outcasts of Elam shall not come.

37 For I will cause Elam to be dismayed before their enemies, and before them that seek their life : and I will bring evil upon them, *even* my fierce anger, saith the LORD ; and I will send the sword after them, till I have consumed them :

38 And I will set my throne in Elam, and will destroy from thence the king and the princes, saith the LORD.

39 ¶ But it shall come to pass in the latter days, *that* I will bring again the captivity of Elam, saith the LORD.

C H A P. L.

1, 9, 21, 35 *The judgment of Babylon.* 4, 17, 33 *The redemption of Israel.*

595. **T**HE word that the LORD spake against Babylon and against the land of the Chaldeans by Jeremiah the prophet.

2 Declare ye among the nations, and publish, and set up a standard ; publish, and conceal not : say, Babylon is taken, Bel is confounded, Merodach is broken in pieces ; her idols are confounded, her images are broken in pieces.

3 For out of the north there cometh up a nation against her, which shall make her land desolate, and none shall dwell therein : they shall remove, they shall depart, both man and beast.

4 ¶ In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the children of Israel shall come, they and the children of Judah together, going and weeping : they shall go, and seek the LORD their God.

5 They shall ask the way to Zion with their faces thitherward, *saying*, Come, and let us join ourselves to the LORD in ■ perpetual covenant *that* shall not be forgotten.

6 My people hath been lost sheep : their shepherds have caused them to go astray, they have turned them away *on* the mountains : they have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their restingplace.

7 All that found them have devoured them : and their adversaries said, We offend not, because they have sinned against the LORD, the habitation of justice, even the LORD, the hope of their fathers.

8 Remove out of the midst of Babylon, and go forth out of the land of the Chaldeans, and be as the he goats before the flocks.

9 ¶ For, lo, I will raise and cause to come up against Babylon an assembly of great nations from the north country : and they shall set themselves in array against her ; from thence she shall be taken : their arrows shall be as of a mighty expert man ; none shall return in vain.

10 And Chaldea shall be a spoil : all that spoil her shall be satisfied, saith the LORD.

11 Because ye were glad, because ye rejoiced, O ye destroyers of mine heritage, because ye are grown fat ■ the heifer at grass, and bellow as bulls ;

12 Your mother shall be sore confounded ; she that bare you shall be ashamed : behold, the hindermot of the nations shall be ■ wilderness, ■ dry land, and a desert. 595- Before CHRIST

13 Because of the wrath of the LORD it shall not be inhabited, but it shall be wholly desolate : everyone that goeth by Babylon shall be astonished, and his at all her plagues.

14 Put yourselves in array against Babylon round about : all ye that bend the bow, shoot at her, spare no arrows : for she hath sinned against the LORD.

15 Shout against her round about : she hath given her hand : her foundations are fallen, her walls are thrown down : for it is the vengeance of the LORD : take vengeance upon her ; as she hath done, do unto her.

16 Cut off the sower from Babylon, and him that handleth the sickle in the time of harvest : for fear of the oppressing sword they shall turn every one to his people, and they shall flee every one to his own land.

17 ¶ Israel is ■ scattered sheep ; the lions have driven him away : first the king of Assyria hath devoured him ; and last this Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones.

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel ; Behold, I will punish the king of Babylon and his land, as I have punished the king of Assyria.

19 And I will bring Israel again to his habitation, and he shall feed on Carmel and Bashan, and his soul shall be satisfied upon mount Ephraim and Gilead.

20 In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the iniquity of Israel shall be sought for, and *there shall be* none ; and the sins of Judah, and they shall not be found : for I will pardon them whom I reserve.

21 ¶ Go up against the land of Merathaim, *even* against it, and against the inhabitants of Pekod : waste and utterly destroy after them, saith the LORD, and do according to all that I have commanded thee.

22 A sound of battle is in the land, and of great destruction.

23 How is the hammer of the whole earth cut asunder and broken ! how is Babylon become a desolation among the nations !

24 I have laid ■ snare for thee, and thou art also taken, O Babylon, and thou wast not aware : thou art found, and also caught, because thou hast striven against the LORD.

25 The LORD hath opened his armoury, and hath brought forth the weapons of his indignation : for this is the work of the Lord God of hosts in the land of the Chaldeans.

26 Come against her from the utmost border, open her storehouses : cast her up as heaps, and destroy her utterly : let nothing of her be left.

27 Slay all her bullocks ; let them go down to the slaughter : woe unto them ! for their day is come, the time of their visitation.

28 The voice of them that flee and escape out of the land of Babylon, to declare in Zion the vengeance of the LORD our God, the vengeance of his temple.

29 Call together the archers against Babylon : all ye that bend the bow, camp against it round about ; let none thereof escape : recompense her according to her work ; according to all that she hath done, do unto her : for she hath been proud against the LORD, against the Holy One of Israel.

30 Therefore shall her young men fall in the streets, and all her men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD.

31 Behold, I am against thee, O thou most proud, saith the Lord God of hosts : for thy day is come, the time *that* I will visit thee.

32 And

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XLIX.
Let ■ be properly affected at the severity of God's judgments ■ the heathen, while ■ adore the beautiful gradation of his providence, till all his purposes are fully completed.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. L. LI.
L. 5 *They shall ask the way to Zion, &c.* This refers to the uni-

versal call under the gospel, when many, both Jews and Gentiles, shall seek the Lord with their whole heart, repent of their sins, and be brought to the knowledge of the truth, by divine grace.

18 *I have punished the king of Assyria.* Ninevah, the capital of Assyria was destroyed, its last king slain, and the seat of empire removed to Babylon.

39 The

Before CHRIST 595. 32 And the most proud shall stumble and fall, and none shall raise him up: and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour all round about him.

33 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts; The children of Israel and the children of Judah were oppressed together: and all that took them captives held them fast; they refused to let them go.

34 Their redeemer is strong; the LORD of hosts is his name: he shall thoroughly plead their cause, that he may give rest to the land, and disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.

35 ¶ A sword is upon the Chaldeans, saith the LORD and upon the inhabitants of Babylon, and upon her princes, and upon her wise men.

36 A sword is upon the bars; and they shall dote: a sword is upon her mighty men; and they shall be dismayed.

37 A sword is upon their horses, and upon their chariots, and upon all the mingled people that are in the midst of her; and they shall become as women: a sword is upon her treasures; and they shall be robbed.

38 A drought is upon her waters; and they shall be dried up: for it is the land of graven images, and they are mad upon their idols.

39 Therefore the wild beasts of the desert with the wild beasts of the islands shall dwell there, and the owls shall dwell therein: and it shall be no more inhabited for ever; neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation.

40 As God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbour cities thereof, saith the LORD; so shall no man abide there, neither shall any son of man dwell therein.

41 Behold, a people shall come from the north, and a great nation, and many kings shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.

42 They shall hold the bow and the lance: they are cruel, and will not shew mercy: their voice shall roar like the sea, and they shall ride upon horses, every one put in array, like a man to the battle, against thee, O daughter of Babylon.

43 The king of Babylon hath heard the report of them, and his hands waxed feeble: anguish took hold of him, and pangs as of a woman in travail.

44 Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the swelling of Jordan unto the habitation of the strong: but I will make them suddenly run away from her: and who is a chosen man, that I may appoint over her? for who is like me? and who will appoint me the time? and who is that shepherd that will stand before me?

45 Therefore hear ye the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Babylon; and his purposes, that he hath purposed against the land of the Chaldeans: Surely the least of the flock shall draw them out: surely he shall make their habitation desolate with them.

46 At the noise of the taking of Babylon the earth is moved, and the cry is heard among the nations.

CHA P. LI.

The severe judgments of God against Babylon in revenge of Israel.

THUS saith the LORD; Behold, I will raise up against Babylon, and against them that dwell in the midst of them that rise up against me, a destroying wind;

2 And will send unto Babylon fanners, that shall fan her, and shall empty her land: for in the day of trouble they shall be against her round about.

3 Against him that bendeth let the archer bend his bow, and against him that lifteth himself up in his brigandine: and spare ye not her young men; destroy ye utterly all her host.

4 Thus the slain shall fall in the land of the Chaldeans, and they that are thrust through in her streets.

39 The wild beasts of the desert—shall dwell there, &c.] Jerom assures us, that in his time, the place where Babylon stood, was turned into a park, where the king of Persia used to hunt; and Mr. Hanway, who visited this spot, tells us, that in the place where Babylon stood, wild beasts are so numerous, that it is not easy to view

Before CHRIST 595. 5 For Israel hath not been forsaken, nor Judah of his God, of the LORD of hosts; though their land was filled with sin against the Holy One of Israel.

6 Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and deliver every man his soul: be not cut off in her iniquity; for this is the time of the LORD's vengeance; he will render unto her a recompence.

7 Babylon hath been a golden cup in the LORD's hand, that made all the earth drunken: the nations have drunken of her wine; therefore the nations are mad.

8 Babylon is suddenly fallen and destroyed: howl for her; take balm for her pain, if so be she may be healed.

9 We would have healed Babylon, but she is not healed: forsake her, and let us go every one into his own country: for her judgment reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up even to the skies.

10 The LORD hath brought forth our righteousness: come, and let us declare in Zion the work of the LORD our God.

11 Make bright the arrows; gather the shields: the LORD hath raised up the spirit of the kings of the Medes: for his device is against Babylon to destroy it; because it is the vengeance of the LORD, the vengeance of his temple.

12 Set up the standard upon the walls of Babylon, make the watch strong, set up the watchmen, prepare the ambushes: for the LORD hath both devised and done that which he spake against the inhabitants of Babylon.

13 O thou that dwellest upon many waters, abundant in treasures, thine end is come, and the measure of thy covetousness.

14 The LORD of hosts hath sworn by himself, saying, Surely I will fill thee with men, as with caterpillers; and they shall lift up a shout against thee.

15 He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heaven by his understanding.

16 When he uttereth his voice, there is a multitude of waters in the heavens; and he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth: he maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.

17 Every man is brutish by his knowledge; every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image is falsehood, and there is no breath in them.

18 They are vanity, the work of errors: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

19 The portion of Jacob is not like them; for he is the former of all things: and Israel is the rod of his inheritance: the LORD of hosts is his name.

20 Thou art my battle ax and weapons of war: for with thee will I break in pieces the nations, and with thee will I destroy kingdoms.

21 And with thee will I break in pieces the horse and his rider; and with thee will I break in pieces the chariot and his rider.

22 With thee also will I break in pieces man and woman; and with thee will I break in pieces old and young; and with thee will I break in pieces the young man and the maid;

23 I will also break in pieces with thee the shepherd and his flock; and with thee will I break in pieces the husbandman and his yoke of oxen; and with thee will I break in pieces captains and rulers.

24 And I will render unto Babylon and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea all their evil that they have done in Zion in your sight, saith the LORD.

25 Behold, I am against thee, O destroying mountain,

the remains of the place, without being torn in pieces by those devouring animals.

L.I. 4 The slain, &c.] The Hebrew word *hkalim*, here translated = slain," should have been rendered soldiers.

41 How

Before CHRIST 595. tain, faith the LORD, which destroyest all the earth : and I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, and will make thee ■ burnt mountain.

26 And they shall not take of thee ■ stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations ; but thou shalt be desolate for ever, faith the LORD.

27 Set ye up ■ standard in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations, prepare the nations against her, call together against her the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Ashchenaz ; appoint a captain against her ; cause the horses to come up as the rough caterpillars.

28 Prepare against her the nations with the kings of the Medes, the captains thereof, and all the rulers thereof, and all the land of his dominion.

29 And the land shall tremble and sorrow ; for every purpose of the LORD shall be performed against Babylon, to make the land of Babylon ■ desolation without ■ inhabitant.

30 The mighty men of Babylon have forborn to fight, they have remained in *their* holds : their might hath failed ; they became as women : they have burned her dwelling places ; her bars are broken.

31 One post shall run to meet another, and one messenger to meet another, to shew the king of Babylon that this city is taken at *one* end,

32 And that the passages are stopped, and the reeds they have burned with fire, and the men of war are affrighted.

33 For thus said the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel ; The daughter of Babylon *is* like a threshing floor, *it is* time to thresh her : yet a little while, and the time of her harvest shall come.

34 Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath devoured me, he hath crushed me, he hath made me an empty vessel, he hath swallowed me up like a dragon, he hath filled his belly with my delicates, he hath cast ■ ■ ■ out.

35 The violence done to me and to my flesh *be* upon Babylon, shall the inhabitant of Zion say ; and my blood upon the inhabitants of Chaldea, shall Jerusalem say.

36 Therefore thus faith the LORD ; Behold, I will plead thy cause, and take vengeance for thee ; and I will dry up her sea, and make her springs dry.

37 And Babylon shall become heaps, ■ dwelling place for dragons, and astonishment, and an hissing, without an inhabitant.

38 They shall roar together like lions : they shall yell as lions' whelps.

39 In their heat I will make their feasts, and I will make them drunken, that they may rejoice, and sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, faith the LORD.

40 I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter, like rams with he goats.

41 How is Sheshach taken ! and how is the praise of the whole earth surprised ! how is Babylon become an astonishment among the nations !

42 The sea is come up upon Babylon : she is covered with the multitude of the waves thereof.

43 Her cities are ■ desolation, ■ dry land, and a wilderness, ■ land wherein no man dwelleth, neither doth *any* son of man pass thereby.

44 And I will punish Bel in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath swallowed up : and the nations shall not flow together any ~~more~~ unto him : yea, the wall of Babylon shall fall.

45 My people, go ye out of the midst of her, and deliver ye every man his soul from the fierce anger of the LORD.

46 And lest your heart faint, and ye fear for the

rumour that shall be heard in the land ; ■ rumour shall both come *one* year, and after that in *another* year ~~shall~~ ^{Before CHRIST 595.} come a rumour, and violence in the land, ruler against ruler.

47 Therefore, behold, the days come, that I will do judgment upon the graven images of Babylon : and her whole land shall be confounded, and all her slain shall fall in the midst of her.

48 Then the heaven and the earth, and all that *is* therein, shall sing for Babylon : for the spoilers shall come unto her from the north, faith the LORD.

49 As Babylon *hath* caused the slain of Israel to fall ; so at Babylon shall fall the slain of all the earth.

50 Ye that have escaped the sword, go away, stand not still : remember the LORD afar off, and let Jerusalem come into your mind.

51 We are confounded, because we have heard reproach : shame hath covered our faces : for strangers are come into the sanctuaries of the LORD's house.

52 Wherefore, behold, the days come, faith the LORD, that I will do judgment upon her graven images ; and through all her land the wounded shall groan.

53 Though Babylon should mount up to heaven, and though she should fortify the height of her strength, yet from me shall spoilers come unto her, faith the LORD.

54 A sound of a cry *cometh* from Babylon, and great destruction from the land of the Chaldeans :

55 Because the LORD hath spoiled Babylon, and destroyed out of her the great voice ; when her waves do roar like great waters, a noise of their voice is uttered :

56 Because the spoiler is come upon her, *even* upon Babylon, and her mighty men are taken, every one of their bows is broken : for the LORD God of recompences shall surely requite.

57 And I will make drunk her princes, and her wife *men*, her captains, and her rulers, and her mighty men : and they shall sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, faith the king, whose name *is* the LORD of hosts.

58 Thus faith the LORD of hosts ; the broad walls of Babylon shall be utterly broken, and her high gates shall be burned with fire ; and the people shall labour in vain, and the folk in the fire, and they shall be weary.

59 ¶ The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, when he went with Zedekiah the king of Judah into Babylon in the fourth year of his reign. And *this* Seraiah *was* a quiet prince.

60 So Jeremiah wrote in a book all the evil that should come upon Babylon, *even* all these words that are written against Babylon.

61 And Jeremiah said to Seraiah, When thou comest to Babylon, and shalt see ; and shalt read all these words ;

62 Then shalt thou say, O LORD, thou hast spoken against this place, to cut it off, that none shall remain in it, neither man nor beast, but that it shall be desolate for ever.

63 And it shall be, when thou hast made an end of reading this book, *that* thou shalt bind a stone to it, and cast it into the midst of Euphrates :

64 And thou shalt say, Thus shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise from the evil that I will bring upon her : and they shall be weary. Thus far *are* the words of Jeremiah.

C H A P. LII.

1 Zedekiah rebelleth. 4 Jerusalem besieged and taken. ■ Zedekiah's sons slain. 12 Nebuzar-adan spoileth the city : 24 he carrieth away the captives.

ZEDEKIAH *was* one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

2 And

41 How is Sheshach taken ! &c.] How is Babylon taken ! This city was surprised ■ the time of the festival called Sacchza, dedicated to Sheshach, ■ goddess of the Babylonians.

Before CHRIST 599. 2 And he did *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

3 For through the anger of the LORD it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, till he had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

590. 4 ¶ And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, *that* Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem, and pitched against it, and built forts against it round about.

5 So the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

588. 6 And in the fourth month, in the ninth day of the month, the famine was sore in the city, so that there was no bread for the people of the land.

7 Then the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night by the way of the gate between the two walls, which was by the king's garden; (now the Chaldeans were by the city round about;) and they went by the way of the plain.

¶ But the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho; and all his army were scattered from him.

9 Then they took the king, and carried him up unto the king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath, where he gave judgment upon him.

10 And the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes: he slew also all the princes of Judah in Riblah.

11 Then he put out the eyes of Zedekiah; and the king of Babylon bound him in chains, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in prison till the day of his death.

12 ¶ Now in the fifth month, in the tenth day of the month, which was the nineteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, came Nebuzar-adan, captain of the guard, which served the king of Babylon, into Jerusalem,

13 And burned the house of the LORD, and the king's house; and all the houses of Jerusalem, and all the houses of the great men, burned he with fire:

14 And all the army of the Chaldeans, that were with the captain of the guard, brake down all the walls of Jerusalem round about.

15 Then Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive *certain* of the poor of the people, and the residue of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and the rest of the multitude.

16 But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard left *certain* of the poor of the land for vinedressers and for husbandmen.

17 ¶ Also the pillars of brass that were in the house of the LORD, and the bases, and the brasen sea that was in the house of the LORD, the Chaldeans brake, and carried all the brass of them to Babylon.

18 The caldrons also, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the bowls, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministered; took they away.

19 And the basins, and the firepans, and the bowls,

and the caldrons, and the candlesticks, and the spoons, and the cups; *that which was* of gold in gold, and *that which was* of silver in silver, took the captain of the guard away. Before CHRIST 588.

20 The two pillars, one sea, and twelve brasen bulls that were under the bases, which king Solomon had made in the house of the LORD: the brass of all these vessels was without weight.

21 And concerning the pillars, the height of one pillar was eighteen cubits; and a fillet of twelve cubits did compass it; and the thickness thereof was four fingers: it was hollow.

22 And a chapter of brass was upon it; and the height of one chapter was five cubits, with net-work and pomegranates upon the chapters round about, all of brass. The second pillar also and the pomegranates were like unto these.

23 And there were ninety and six pomegranates on a side; and all the pomegranates upon the network were an hundred round about.

24 ¶ And the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the door:

25 He took also out of the city an eunuch, which had the charge of the men of war; and seven men of them that were near the king's person, which were found in the city; and the principal scribe of the host, who mustered the people of the land; and threescore men of the people of the land, that were found in the midst of the city.

26 So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard took them and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah.

27 And the king of Babylon smote them, and put them to death in Riblah in the land of Hamath. Thus Judah was carried away captive out of his own land.

28 ¶ This is the people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried away captive: in the seventh year three thousand Jews and three and twenty: 600.

29 In the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar he carried away captive from Jerusalem eight hundred thirty and two persons: 590.

30 In the three and twentieth year of Nebuchadrezzar Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the Jews seven hundred forty and five persons: all the persons were four thousand and six hundred.

31 ¶ And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, in the five and twentieth day of the month, *that* Evil-merodach king of Babylon in the first year of his reign lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah, and brought him forth out of prison, 562.

32 And spake kindly unto him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that were with him in Babylon,

33 And changed his prison garments: and he did continually eat bread before him all the days of his life.

34 And for his diet, there was a continual diet given him of the king of Babylon, every day a portion until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

The

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. LII.

It is generally thought that what we have in this chapter was not penned by the prophet Jeremiah, who it is not probable would have so largely repeated what he had related before, chapter xxxix. and could not historically relate what happened after his time, as some things did, which are mentioned towards the end of the chapter, from ver. 31. to the end. They therefore rather think it penned by some or other of those in Babylon, and put in here as a preface to the book of the Lamentations. What we have in the three first verses is entirely taken out of 2 Kings xxiv. 18, 20.

13 *And burned the house of the Lord, &c.* After it had stood, according to Josephus, four hundred and seventy years; but archbishop Usher reckons only four hundred and twenty-four years from its first foundation by Solomon.

30 *Were four thousand and six hundred.* Of this we read nothing No. 52.

in holy writ; some judge it to have been upon occasion of Ishmael's killing Gedaliah, but this was four years after the taking of the city, and we are not certain what at this time brought again the Chaldean force.

31 *Evil merodach, &c.* This implies, foolish Merodach, because he was a profligate and vicious prince.

34 *Until the day of his death, &c.* This is a most unnecessary repetition; not in 2 Kings xxv. 30. nor in our oldest manuscripts of this prophecy: it should therefore be rejected as a corruption of the text.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS Chap. LII.

From the whole of this prophecy we may remark, that the threatenings of God, which he had so often denounced, were accomplished; which affords a striking example, that God does last punish a people who go on obstinately in their sins, and does not even exempt those who in his covenant from temporal punishments.

The LAMENTATIONS of JEREMIAH.

THE ARGUMENT.

This beautiful poetical composition is divided into five parts; in the first, second, and fourth, the prophet, or Jerusalem, is introduced speaking; in the third, the chorus of the Jews speaks; and in the fifth, the whole body of that nation, present their groans and supplications to God in their captivity. The style is lively and pathetic, the subject most affecting, and exhibits the most elegant display of true patriotism that ever was transmitted to posterity. One would think (says an elegant writer) that every letter was written with a tear, and every word the sound of a breaking heart. The inspired penman does not herein arraign the conduct of the Almighty, but sat down in silence, and in humility acknowledged, that the sins of the people had brought down these judgments upon them.

CHAP. I.

The miserable estate of Jerusalem for her sin: 12 her complaint: 18 she confesseth God's judgments to be just.

HOW doth the city sit solitary, that was full of people! how is she become as a widow! she that was great among the nations, and princes among the provinces, how is she become tributary!

2 She weepeth sore in the night, and her tears are on her cheeks: among all her lovers she hath none to comfort her: all her friends have dealt treacherously with her, they are become her enemies.

3 Judah is gone into captivity because of affliction, and because of great servitude: she dwelleth among the heathen, she findeth no rest: all her persecutors overtook her between the straits.

4 The ways of Zion do mourn, because none come to the solemn feasts: all her gates are desolate: her priests sigh, her virgins are afflicted, and she is in bitterness.

5 Her adversaries are the chief, her enemies prosper; for the LORD hath afflicted her for the multitude of her transgressions: her children are gone into captivity before the enemy.

6 And from the daughter of Zion all her beauty is departed: her princes are become like harts that find no pasture, and they are gone without strength before the pursuer.

7 Jerusalem remembered in the days of her affliction and of her miseries all her pleasant things that she had in the days of old, when her people fell into the hand of the enemy, and none did help her: the adversaries saw her, and did mock at her sabbaths.

8 Jerusalem hath grievously sinned; therefore she is removed: all that honoured her despised her, because they have seen her nakedness: yea, she sigheth, and turneth backward.

9 Her filthiness is in her skirts; she remembereth not her last end; therefore she came down wonderfully: she had no comforter. O LORD, behold my affliction: for the enemy hath magnified himself.

10 The adversary hath spread out his hand upon all her pleasant things: for she hath seen that the heathen entered into her sanctuary, whom thou didst command that they should not enter into thy congregation.

11 All her people sigh, they seek bread; they have given their pleasant things for meat to relieve the soul: see, O LORD, and consider: for I am become vile.

12 ¶ Is it nothing to you, all ye that pass by? behold, and see if there be any sorrow like unto my sorrow, which is done unto me, wherewith the LORD hath afflicted me in the day of his fierce anger.

13 From above hath he sent fire into my bones, and it prevaileth against them: he hath spread a net for my feet, he hath turned me back: he hath made me desolate and faint all the day.

14 The yoke of my transgressions is bound by his hand: they wreathed, and come up upon my neck: he hath made my strength to fall, the LORD hath delivered me into their hands, from whom I am not able to rise up.

15 The LORD hath trodden under foot all my mighty men in the midst of me: he hath called an assembly against me to crush my young men: the LORD hath trodden the virgin, the daughter of Judah, as in a winepress.

16 For these things I weep; mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water, because the comforter that should relieve my soul is far from me: my children are desolate, because the enemy prevailed.

17 Zion spreadeth forth her hands, and there is none to comfort her: the LORD hath commanded concerning Jacob, that his adversaries should be round about him: Jerusalem is as a menstruous woman among them.

18 ¶ The LORD is righteous; for I have rebelled against his commandment: hear, I pray you, all people, and behold my sorrow: my virgins and my young men are gone into captivity.

19 I called for my lovers, but they deceived me: my priests and mine elders gave up the ghost in the city, while they sought their meat to relieve their souls.

20 Behold, O LORD; for I am in distress: my bowels are troubled; mine heart is turned within me; for I have grievously rebelled: abroad the sword bereaveth, at home there is as death.

21 They have heard that I sigh: there is none to comfort me: all mine enemies have heard of my trouble; they are glad that thou hast done it: thou wilt bring the day that thou hast called, and they shall be like unto me.

22 Let all their wickedness come before thee; and do unto them, as thou hast done unto me for all my transgressions: for my sighs are many, and my heart is faint.

CHAP. II.

Jeremiah lamenteth the misery of Jerusalem: 20 he complaineth thereof to God.

HOW hath the LORD covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud in his anger, and cast down from heaven unto the earth the beauty of Israel, and remembered not his footstool in the day of his anger!

2 The LORD hath swallowed up all the habitations of Jacob, and hath not pitied: he hath thrown down in his

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. I.

2 Among all her lovers, she hath none to comfort her, &c.] All her allies, viz. the Egyptians and Assyrians, whose friendship she courted by sinful compliances, have forsaken her in her affliction, and join with her enemies in insulting over her.

7 Did mock at her sabbaths.] The heathens always ridiculed the Jews for the strict attention they paid to their sabbaths; which

circumstance, how criminal soever their conduct was in other respects, distinguished them from all other nations.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS Chap. I.

In imitation of Jeremiah, let us implore God's mercy when he is provoked against us, and above all, pray fervently for the peace and deliverance of the church.

COMMENTARY

Before CHRIST 588. his wrath the strong holds of the daughter of Judah; he hath brought *them* down to the ground: he hath polluted the kingdom and the princes thereof.

3 He hath cut off in *his* fierce anger all the horn of Israel: he hath drawn back his right hand from before the enemy, and he burned against Jacob like a flaming fire, which devoureth round about.

4 He hath bent his bow like an enemy: he stood with his right hand as an adversary, and slew all that were pleasant to the eye in the tabernacle of the daughter of Zion: he poured out his fury like fire.

5 The LORD was as an enemy: he hath swallowed up Israel, he hath swallowed up all her palaces: he hath destroyed his strong holds, and hath increased in the daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation.

6 And he hath violently taken away his tabernacle, as if it were of a garden: he hath destroyed his places of the assembly: the LORD hath caused the solemn feast and sabbaths to be forgotten in Zion, and hath despised in the indignation of his anger the king and the priest.

7 The LORD hath cast off his altar, he hath abhorred his sanctuary, he hath given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces, they have made a noise in the house of the LORD, in the day of a solemn feast.

8 The LORD hath purposed to destroy the wall of the daughter of Zion: he hath stretched out a line, he hath not withdrawn his hand from destroying: therefore he made the rampart and the wall to lament; they languished together.

9 Her gates are sunk into the ground; he hath destroyed and broken her bars: her king and her princes are among the Gentiles: the law is no more; her prophets also find no vision from the LORD.

10 The elders of the daughter of Zion sit upon the ground, and keep silence: they have cast up dust upon their heads; they have girded themselves with sackcloth: the virgins of Jerusalem hang down their heads to the ground.

11 Mine eyes do fail with tears, my bowels are troubled, my liver is poured upon the earth, for the destruction of the daughter of my people; because the children and the sucklings swoon in the streets of the city.

12 They say to their mothers, Where is corn and wine? when they swooned as the wounded in the streets of the city, when their soul was poured out into their mothers' bosom.

13 What thing shall I take to witness for thee? what thing shall I liken to thee, O daughter of Jerusalem? what shall I equal to thee, that I may comfort thee, O virgin daughter of Zion? for thy breach is great like the sea: who can heal thee?

14 Thy prophets have seen vain and foolish things for thee: and they have not discovered thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity; but have seen for thee false burdens and causes of banishment.

15 All that pass by clap their hands at thee; they hiss and wag their head at the daughter of Jerusalem, saying, Is this the city that men call The perfection of beauty, The joy of the whole earth?

16 All thine enemies have opened their mouth against thee: they hiss and gnash the teeth: they say, We have swallowed her up: certainly this is the day that we looked for: we have found, we have seen it.

17 The LORD hath done that which he had devised; he hath fulfilled his word that he had commanded in the days of old: he hath thrown down, and hath not pitied; and he hath caused thine enemy to rejoice over thee, he hath set up the horn of thine adversaries.

18 Their heart cried unto the LORD, O wall of the daughter of Zion, let ~~run~~ run down like a river day

and night: give thyself no rest; let not the apple of thine eye cease. Before CHRIST 588.

19 Arise, cry out in the night: in the beginning of the watches pour out thine heart like water before the face of the Lord: lift up thy hands toward him for the life of thy young children, that faint for hunger in the top of every street.

20 ¶ Behold, O LORD, and consider to whom thou hast done this. Shall the women eat their fruit, and children of a span long? shall the priest and the prophet be slain in the sanctuary of the LORD?

21 The young and the old lie on the ground in the streets: my virgins and my young men are fallen by the sword; thou hast slain them in the day of thine anger; thou hast killed, and not pitied.

22 Thou hast called in a solemn day my terrors round about, so that in the day of the LORD's anger none escaped nor remained: those that I have swaddled and brought up hath mine enemy consumed.

CHAP. III.

1 The prophet bewaileth his own calamities: 22 God's mercies and truth a proper ground of patient hope: 37 he acknowledged God's justice.

I Am the man that hath seen affliction by the rod of his wrath.

2 He hath led me, and brought me into darkness, but not into light.

3 Surely against me is he turned; he turneth his hand against me all the day.

4 My flesh and my skin hath he made old; he hath broken my bones.

5 He hath builded against me, and compassed me with gall and travel.

6 He hath set me in dark places, they that be dead of old.

7 He hath hedged me about, that I cannot get out: he hath made my chain heavy.

8 Also when I cry and shout, he shutteth out my prayer.

9 He hath inclosed my ways with hewn stone, he hath made my paths crooked.

10 He was unto me as a bear lying in wait, and as a lion in secret places.

11 He hath turned aside my ways, and pulled me in pieces: he hath made me desolate.

12 He hath bent his bow, and set me as a mark for the arrow.

13 He hath caused the arrows of his quiver to enter into my reins.

14 I was a derision to all my people; and their song all the day.

15 He hath filled me with bitterness, he hath made me drunken with wormwood.

16 He hath also broken my teeth with gravel stones, he hath covered me with ashes.

17 And thou hast removed my soul far off from peace: I forgot prosperity.

18 And I said, My strength and my hope is perished from the LORD:

19 Remembering mine affliction and my misery, the wormwood and the gall.

20 My soul hath them still in remembrance, and is humbled in me.

21 This I recall to my mind, therefore have I hope.

22 ¶ It is of the LORD's mercies that we are not consumed, because his compassions fail not.

23 They are new every morning: great is thy faithfulness.

24 The LORD is my portion, faith my soul; therefore will I hope in him.

25 The LORD is good unto them that wait for him, to the soul that seeketh him.

26 It

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. II. III.

II. 7 They have made a noise, &c.] Instead of the joyful sound of praises and thanksgivings to God, nothing now heard in the temple but the rude vociferations of infidels, profaning that sacred

place, and blaspheming God, who was worshipped there.

17 He hath fulfilled his word, &c.] Those threats denounced to the disobedient, Lev. xxvi. 15.

III. 10 He was unto me as a bear, &c.] He had no pity on me.

27 It

Jeremiah acknowledgeth God's justice LAMENTATIONS. *and mourneth the wretchedness of Zion.*

Before
CHRIST
607.

26 *It is good that a man should both hope and quietly wait for the salvation of the LORD.*

27 *It is good for a man that he bear the yoke in his youth.*

28 He sitteth alone and keepeth silence, because he hath borne it upon him.

29 He putteth his mouth in the dust; if so be there may be hope.

30 He giveth his cheek to him that smiteth him: he is filled full with reproach.

31 For the LORD will not cast off for ever:

32 But though he cause grief, yet will he have compassion according to the multitude of his mercies.

33 For he doth not afflict willingly nor grieve the children of men.

34 To crush under his feet all the prisoners of the earth,

35 To turn aside the right of a man before the face of the Most High,

36 To subvert a man in his cause, the LORD approveth not.

37 ¶ Who is he that saith, and it cometh to pass, when the LORD commandeth it not?

38 Out of the mouth of the Most High proceedeth not evil and good?

39 Wherefore doth a living man complain, a man for the punishment of his sins?

40 Let us search and try our ways, and turn again to the LORD.

41 Let us lift up our heart with our hands unto God in the heavens.

42 We have transgressed and have rebelled: thou hast not pardoned.

43 Thou hast covered with anger, and persecuted us: thou hast slain, thou hast not pitied.

44 Thou hast covered thyself with a cloud, that our prayer should not pass through.

45 Thou hast made us as the off-scouring and refuse in the midst of the people.

46 All our enemies have opened their mouths against us.

47 Fear and a snare is come upon us, desolation and destruction.

48 Mine eye runneth down with rivers of water for the destruction of the daughter of my people.

49 Mine eye trickleth down, and ceaseth not, without any intermission,

50 Till the LORD look down, and behold from heaven.

51 Mine eye affecteth mine heart because of all the daughters of my city.

52 Mine enemies chased me sore, like a bird, without cause.

53 They have cut off my life in the dungeon, and cast a stone upon me.

54 Waters flowed over mine head; then I said, I am cut off.

55 ¶ I called upon thy name, O LORD, out of the low dungeon.

56 Thou hast heard my voice: hide not thine ear at my breathing, at my cry.

57 Thou drewest near in the day that I called upon thee: thou saidst, Fear not.

58 O LORD, thou hast pleaded the causes of my soul; thou hast redeemed my life.

59 O LORD, thou hast seen my wrong: judge thou my cause.

60 Thou hast seen all their vengeance and all their imaginations against me.

61 Thou hast heard their reproach, O LORD, and all their imaginations against me;

62 The lips of those that rise up against me, and their device against me all the day.

63 Behold their sitting down, and their rising up; I am their musick.

64 Render unto them recompence, O LORD, according to the work of their hands.

65 Give them sorrow of heart, thy curse unto them.

66 Persecute and destroy them in anger from under the heavens of the LORD.

C H A P. IV.

1 *The prophet bewaileth the wretched condition of Zion: 21 he threateneth Edom, and comforteth Zion.*

HOW is the gold become dim! how is the most fine gold changed! the stones of the sanctuary are poured out in the top of every street.

2 The precious sons of Zion, comparable to fine gold, how are they esteemed as earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter!

3 Even the sea monsters draw out the breast, they give suck to their young ones: the daughter of my people is become cruel, like the ostriches in the wilderness.

4 The tongue of the sucking child cleaveth to the roof of his mouth for thirst: the young children ask bread, and no man breaketh it unto them.

5 They that did feed delicately are desolate in the streets: they that were brought up in scarlet embrace dunghills.

6 For the punishment of the iniquity of the daughter of my people is greater than the punishment of the sin of Sodom, that was overthrown as in a moment, and no hands stayed on her.

7 Her Nazarites were purer than snow, they were whiter than milk, they were more ruddy in body than rubies, their polishing was of sapphire:

8 Their visage is blacker than a coal; they are not known in the streets: their skin cleaveth to their bones; it is withered, it is become like a stick.

9 They that be slain with the sword are better than they that be slain with hunger: for these pine away, stricken through for want of the fruits of the field.

10 The hands of the pitiful women have sodden their own children: they were their meat in the destruction of the daughter of my people.

11 The LORD hath accomplished his fury; he hath poured out his fierce anger, and hath kindled a fire in Zion, and it hath devoured the foundations thereof.

12 The kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of the world, would not have believed that the adversary and the enemy should have entered into the gates of Jerusalem.

13 For the sins of her prophets, and the iniquities of her priests, that have shed the blood of the just in the midst of her,

14 They have wandered as blind men in the streets, they have polluted themselves with blood, so that men could not touch their garments.

15 They cried unto them, Depart ye; it is unclean; depart, depart, touch not: when they fled away and wandered, they said among the heathen, They shall no more sojourn there.

16 The anger of the LORD hath divided them; he will no more regard them: they respected not the persons of the priests, they favoured not the elders.

17 As for us, our eyes as yet failed for our vain help: in our watching we have watched for a nation that could not save us.

18 They

Lord's hand, and acknowledge that he is the sovereign of the universe and does all things well.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON Chap. IV.

IV. 2 *The precious sons of Zion, comparable to fine gold, &c.*] Those who, in honour and worth, as much exceed the common people, as gold doth earthen ware, now lie undistinguished in death.

20 The

27 *It is good for a man that he bear the yoke in his youth.*] It is good he be inured betimes to bear those useful restraints which arise from a sense of the duty we owe to God, and the obedience we ought to pay his commands. Some understand this of the Jews, who before the captivity were punished for their provocations; but never relapsed into idolatry after that period.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS. Chap. II. III.

In all afflictions, it is our duty to humble ourselves under the

Before CHRIST 588. 18 They hunt our steps, that we cannot go in our streets; our end is near, our days are fulfilled, for our end is come.

19 Our persecutors are swifter than the eagles of the heaven: they pursued us upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderness.

20 The breath of our nostrils, the anointed of the LORD, was taken in their pits, of whom we said, Under his shadow we shall live among the heathen.

21 ¶ Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwellest in the land of Uz; the cup also shall pass through unto thee; thou shalt be drunken, and shalt make thyself naked.

22 The punishment of thine iniquity is accomplished, O daughter of Zion; he will no more carry thee away unto captivity: he will visit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom; he will discover thy sins.

C H A P. V.

A pitiful complaint of Zion in prayer unto God.

REMEMBER, O LORD, what is come upon us: consider, and behold our reproach.

2 Our inheritance is turned to strangers, our houses to aliens.

3 We are orphans and fatherless, our mothers are widows.

4 We have drunken our water for money, our wood is sold unto us.

5 Our necks are under persecution; we labour, and have no rest.

6 We have given the hand to the Egyptians, and to the Assyrians, to be satisfied with bread.

20 *The breath of our nostrils, &c.*] Most expositors understand this of Zedekiah.

21 *Rejoice and be glad, &c.*] This is spoken ironically.

V. 16 *The crown is fallen from our head, &c.*] All our glory is ended.

We have sinned.] We must thank ourselves for all this woe, which is come upon us because of our sins.

7 Our fathers have sinned, and are not; and we have borne their iniquities.

8 Servants have ruled over us; there is none that doth deliver us out of their hand.

9 We gat our bread with the peril of our lives because of the sword of the wilderness.

10 Our skin was black like an oven because of the terrible famine.

11 They ravished the women in Zion, and the maids in the cities of Judah.

12 Princes are hanged up by their hand: the faces of elders were not honoured.

13 They took the young men to grind, and the children fell under the wood.

14 The elders have ceased from the gate, the young men from their musick.

15 The joy of our heart is ceased; our dance is turned into mourning.

16 The crown is fallen from our head: woe unto us, that we have sinned!

17 For this our heart is faint; for these things our eyes are dim.

18 Because of the mountain of Zion, which is desolate, the foxes walk upon it.

19 Thou, O LORD, remainest for ever; thy throne from generation to generation.

20 Wherefore dost thou forget us for ever, and forsake us so long time?

21 Turn thou us unto thee, O LORD, and we shall be turned; renew our days as of old.

22 But thou hast utterly rejected us; thou art very wroth against us.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. IV. V.

We are taught from hence, that they who had been the most favoured of God, feel his severest vengeance for their base ingratitude, when they abuse his mercies. But the example of the prophet shews us, that when God corrects us, we should return to him by a serious repentance, and implore his mercy in humble prayer.

The Book of the Prophet EZEKIEL.

THE ARGUMENT.

Ezekiel was a priest as well as a prophet, and of the house of Aaron. He was carried to Babylon with Jeconiah, when about twelve years of age. He was cotemporary with Jeremiah. He sets before the Jews their heinous provocations, and predicts the plagues that should fall on their enemies. He foretells the coming of the Messiah, and the flourishing state of his kingdom. It is affirmed, that the Jews put him to death, for his freedom in rebuking them for their idolatry. In elegance, Ezekiel is inferior to Jeremiah; but in sublimity equal to Isaiah, though in a different species of the sublime.

C H A P. I.

1 *The time of Ezekiel's prophecy.* 4 *His vision of four cherubims and four wheels, 26 and of the glory of God.*

Before CHRIST 595. **N**OW it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth month, in the fifth day of the month, as I was among the captives by the river of Chebar, that the heavens were opened, and I saw visions of God.

2 In the fifth day of the month, which was the fifth year of king Jehoiachin's captivity,

3 The word of the LORD came expressly unto Ezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans by the river Chebar; and the hand of the LORD was there upon him.

4 ¶ And I looked, and, behold, a whirlwind came out of the north, a great cloud, and fire infolding itself, and brightness was about it, and out of the

midst thereof as the colour of amber, out of the midst of the fire.

5 Also out of the midst thereof came the likeness of four living creatures. And this was their appearance; they had the likeness of a man.

6 And every one had four faces, and every one had four wings.

7 And their feet were straight feet; the sole of their feet was like the sole of a calf's foot: and they sparkled like the colour of burnished brass.

8 And they had the hands of a man under their wings on their four sides; and they four had their faces and their wings.

9 Their wings were joined one to another; they turned not when they went; they went every one straight forward.

10 As for the likeness of their faces, they four had the

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. I.

10 *As for the likeness of their faces, &c.*] Some think that the lion, the ox, and the eagle, represented the three persons in the ever-blessed No. 52.

Trinity, and that the face of a man pointed out the human nature of Christ. While others suppose they were emblems of the divine persons, under the symbols of fire, light, and air, but only as ministers of the gospel. Compare this with Rev. v. 8, 9, 11.

Before CHRIST 595. the face of a man, and the face of a lion, on the right side: and they four had the face of an ox on the left side; they four also had the face of an eagle.

11 Thus *were* their faces: and their wings *were* stretched upward; two wings of every one *were* joined one to another, and two covered their bodies.

12 And they went every one straight forward: whether the spirit was to go, they went; and they turned not when they went.

13 As for the likenesses of the living creatures, their appearance *was* like burning coals of fire, and like the appearance of lamps: it went up and down among the living creatures; and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning.

14 And the living creatures ran and returned as the appearance of a flash of lightning.

15 Now as I beheld the living creatures, behold one wheel upon the earth by the living creatures, with his four faces.

16 The appearance of the wheels and their work *was* like unto the colour of a beryl: and they four had one likeness: and their appearance and their work *was* as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel.

17 When they went, they went upon their four sides: and they turned not when they went.

18 As for their rings, they were so high that they were dreadful; and their rings *were* full of eyes round about them four.

19 And when the living creatures went, the wheels went by them: and when the living creatures were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up.

20 Whithersoever the spirit was to go, they went, thither *was* their spirit to go; and the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit of the living creature *was* in the wheels.

21 When those went, *these* went; and when those stood, *these* stood; and when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit of the living creature *was* in the wheels.

22 And the likeness of the firmament upon the heads of the living creature *was* as the colour of the terrible chrystal, stretched forth over their heads above.

23 And under the firmament *were* their wings straight, the one toward the other: every one had two, which covered on this side, and every one had two which covered on that side, their bodies.

24 And when they went, I heard the noise of their wings, like the noise of great waters, as the voice of the Almighty, the voice of speech, the noise of an host: when they stood, they let down their wings.

25 And there was a voice from the firmament that *was* over their heads, when they stood, and had let down their wings.

26 ¶ And above the firmament that *was* over their heads *was* the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sapphire stone: and upon the likeness of the throne *was* the likeness the appearance of a man above upon it.

27 And I saw as the colour of amber, as the appearance of fire round about within it, from the appearance of his loins even upward, and from the appearance of his loins even downward, I saw it were the appearance of fire, and it had brightness round about.

28 As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so *was* the appearance of the brightness round about. This *was* the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD. And when I saw it, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake.

26 The likeness as the appearance of a man above it.] This is a figure of the incarnation of the Messiah, whose kingly dignity and dominion, in a spiritual sense, here pointed out.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. I.

The magnificent vision herein contained, tends to shew, that God governs all things by his providence; that his knowledge and power are infinite; and this ought to impress us with fear and reverence, and hope in his mercy.

CHAP. II.

1 Ezekiel's commission: 6 his instructions. The roll of heavy judgments spread before him. Before CHRIST 595.

AND he said unto me, Son of man, stand upon thy feet, and I will speak unto thee.

2 And the spirit entered into me when he spake unto me, and set me upon my feet, that I heard him that spake unto me.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, I send thee to the children of Israel, to a rebellious nation that hath rebelled against me: they and their fathers have transgressed against me, even unto this very day.

4 For they are impudent children and stiffhearted. I do send thee unto them; and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God.

5 And they, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, (for they are a rebellious house,) yet shalt thou know that there hath been a prophet among them.

6 ¶ And thou, son of man, be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though briers and thorns be with thee, and thou dost dwell among scorpions: be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks, though they be a rebellious house.

7 And thou shalt speak my words unto them, whether they shall hear, or whether they will forbear: for they are most rebellious.

8 But thou, son of man, hear what I say unto thee: Be not thou rebellious like that rebellious house: open thy mouth, and eat that I give thee.

9 ¶ And when I looked, behold, an hand *was* sent unto me; and, lo, a roll of a book *was* therein;

10 And he spread it before me: and it *was* written within and without: and there *was* written therein lamentations, and mourning, and woe.

CHAP. III.

1 Ezekiel is made to eat the roll: 15 is admonished of his duty as a watchman to Israel. 22 God instructs him concerning his bands, and the shutting and opening his mouth.

MOREOVER he said unto me, Son of man, eat that thou findest; eat this roll, and go speak unto the house of Israel.

2 So I opened my mouth, and he caused me to eat that roll.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, cause thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this roll that I give thee. Then did I eat it; and it was in my mouth as honey for sweetness.

4 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, go, get thee unto the house of Israel, and speak with my words unto them.

5 For thou art not sent to a people of a strange speech and of an hard language, but to the house of Israel;

6 Not to many people of a strange speech and of an hard language, whose words thou canst not understand. Surely, had I sent thee to them, they would have hearkened unto thee.

7 But the house of Israel will not hearken unto thee; for they will not hearken unto me: for all the house of Israel are impudent and hardhearted.

8 Behold, I have made thy face strong against their faces, and thy forehead strong against their foreheads.

9 As an adamant harder than flint have I made thy forehead: fear them not, neither be dismayed at their looks, though they be a rebellious house.

10 Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, all my words that I shall speak unto thee receive in thine heart, and hear with thine ears.

11 And

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON Chap. II. III. IV.

II. 6 Briers and thorns.] Persons of a malicious disposition. Scorpions, &c.] That is, murderers.

10 Lamentations, and mourning, and woe.] The prophecies contained in this roll consisted of God's judgments, denounced against the Jews for their disobedience, and that without any mixture of mercy to those then living.

III. 3 It was in my mouth as honey for sweetness.] I took delight in having God's secret counsels communicated to me, and in delivering his commands to my brethren.

Before CHRIST 595. 11 And go, get thee to them of the captivity, unto the children of thy people, and speak unto them, and tell them, Thus saith the Lord God: whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear.

12 Then the spirit took me up, and I heard behind me a voice of a great rushing, saying, Blessed be the glory of the Lord from his place.

13 I heard also the noise of the wings of the living creatures that touched one another, and the noise of the wheels over against them, and a noise of a great rushing.

14 So the spirit lifted me up, and took me away, and I went in bitterness, in the heat of my spirit; but the hand of the Lord was strong upon me.

15 ¶ Then I came to them of the captivity at Telabib, that dwelt by the river of Chebar, and I sat where they sat, and remained there astonished among them seven days.

16 And it came to pass at the end of seven days, that the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

17 Son of man, I have made thee a watchman unto the house of Israel: therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me.

18 When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; and thou givest him not warning, nor speakest to warn the wicked from his wicked way, to save his life; the same wicked man shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

19 Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul.

20 Again, When a righteous man doth turn from his righteousness, and commit iniquity, and I lay a stumblingblock before him, he shall die: because thou hast not given him warning, he shall die in his sin, and his righteousness which he hath done shall not be remembered; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

21 Nevertheless if thou warn the righteous man, that the righteous sin not, and he doth not sin, he shall surely live, because he is warned; also thou hast delivered thy soul.

22 ¶ And the hand of the Lord was there upon me; and he said unto me, Arise, go forth into the plain, and I will there talk with thee.

23 Then I arose, and went forth into the plain: and, behold, the glory of the Lord stood there, as the glory which I saw by the river of Chebar: and I fell on my face.

24 Then the spirit entered unto me, and set me upon my feet, and spake with me, and said unto me, Go, shut thyself within thine house.

25 But thou, O son of man, behold, they shall put bands upon thee, and shall bind thee with them, and thou shalt not go out among them:

26 And I will make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, that thou shalt be dumb, and shalt not be to them a reprover: for they are a rebellious house.

27 But when I speak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God: He that heareth, let him hear; and he that forbear, let him forbear: for they are a rebellious house.

CHAP. IV.

Under a type is shewed Jeroboam's defection. 9 By the provision of the siege, the hardness of the famine.

THOU also, son of man, take thee a tile, and lay it before thee, and pourtray upon it the city, even Jerusalem.

17 I have made thee a watchman, &c.] Prophets (or ministers) like watchmen placed on a tower, see, by their prophetic spirit, the evils coming on the ungodly, and are bound to give the people timely notice, that they may escape them by sincere repentance.

IV. 5 Three hundred and ninety days, &c.] This is years; probably from Jeroboam's first setting up idolatry, to the twenty-third of Nebuchadnezzar's reign.

Forty days, &c.] From the time of Josiah they had slept in their sins forty years.

13 Thus shall the children of Israel eat their defiled bread, &c.] The circumstances of their captivity shall not permit them to observe the rules relating to unclean things.

And lay siege against it, and build a fort against it, and cast a mount against it; set the camp also against it, and set battering rams against it round about.

3 Moreover take thou unto thee an iron pan, and set it for a wall of iron between thee and the city: and set thy face against it, and it shall be besieged, and thou shalt lay siege against it. This shall be a sign to the house of Israel.

4 ¶ Lie thou also upon thy left side, and lay the iniquity of the house of Israel upon it: according to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon it thou shalt bear their iniquity.

5 For I have laid upon thee the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days, three hundred and ninety days: so shalt thou bear the iniquity of the house of Israel.

6 And when thou hast accomplished them, lie again on thy right side, and thou shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Judah forty days: I have appointed thee each day for a year.

7 Therefore thou shalt set thy face toward the siege of Jerusalem, and thine arm shall be uncovered, and thou shalt prophesy against it.

8 And, behold, I will lay bands upon thee, and thou shalt not turn thee from one side to another, till thou hast ended the days of thy siege.

9 ¶ Take thou also unto thee wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentiles, and millet, and fitches, and put them in one vessel, and make thee bread thereof, according to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon thy side, three hundred and ninety days shalt thou eat thereof.

10 And thy meat which thou shalt eat shall be by weight, twenty shekels a day: from time to time shalt thou eat it.

11 Thou shalt drink also water by measure, the sixth part of an hin; from time to time shalt thou drink.

12 And thou shalt eat it as barley cakes, and thou shalt bake it with dung that cometh out of man, in their sight.

13 And the Lord said, Even thus shall the children of Israel eat their defiled bread among the Gentiles, whither I will drive them.

14 Then said I, Ah Lord God! behold, my soul hath not been polluted: for from my youth up even till now have I not eaten of that which dieth of itself, or is torn in pieces; neither came there abominable flesh into my mouth.

15 Then he said unto me, Lo, I have given thee cow's dung for man's dung, and thou shalt prepare thy bread therewith.

16 ¶ Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, behold, I will break the staff of bread in Jerusalem: and they shall eat bread by weight, and with care; and they shall drink water by measure, and with astonishment:

17 That they may want bread and water, and be astonished one with another, and consume away for their iniquity.

CHAP. V.

1 Under the type of the prophet's hair, 5 is shewed God's judgment upon Jerusalem, 12 by pestilence, by famine, by the sword, and by dispersion.

AND thou, son of man, take thee a sharp knife, take thee a barber's razor, and cause it to pass upon thine head and upon thy beard: then take thee balances to weigh, and divide the hair.

2 Thou shalt burn with fire a third part in the midst of the city, when the days of the siege are fulfilled and

GENERAL REFLECTIONS Chap. II. III. IV.

We are hence taught, that the ministers of the Lord should do their duty, and declare the whole will of God, without regarding the consequences; but the promises of God ought to fill his faithful servants with boldness, to warn sinners, as they must be responsible before God for the souls that perish through their fault; and they may also understand, that those sinners who reject the offers of grace and mercy expose themselves both to temporal and eternal punishment.

COMMENTARY

Before CHRIST 595. and thou shalt take a third part, and smite about it with a knife: and a third part thou shalt scatter in the wind; and I will draw out a sword after them.

3 Thou shalt also take thereof a few in number, and bind them in thy skirts.

4 Then take of them again, and cast into the midst of the fire, and burn them in the fire; for thereof shall a fire come forth into all the house of Israel.

5 ¶ Thus saith the Lord God; This is Jerusalem; I have set it in the midst of the nations and countries that are round about her.

6 And she hath changed my judgments into wickedness more than the nations, and my statutes more than the countries that are round about her: for they have refused my judgments and my statutes, they have not walked in them.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord God: Because ye multiplied more than the nations that are round about you, and have not walked in my statutes, neither have kept my judgments, neither have done according to the judgments of the nations that are round about you;

¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I, even I, am against thee, and will execute judgments in the midst of thee in the sight of the nations.

9 And I will do in thee that which I have not done, and whereunto I will not do any more the like, because of all thine abominations.

10 Therefore the fathers shall eat the sons in the midst of thee, and the sons shall eat their fathers; and I will execute judgments in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I scatter into all the winds.

11 Wherefore, as I live, saith the Lord God; Surely, because thou hast defiled my sanctuary with all thy detestable things, and with all thine abominations, therefore will I also diminish thee; neither shall mine eye spare, neither will I have any pity.

12 ¶ A third part of thee shall die with the pestilence, and with famine shall they be consumed in the midst of thee: and a third part shall fall by the sword round about thee; and I will scatter a third part into all the winds, and I will draw out a sword after them.

13 Thus shall mine anger be accomplished, and I will cause my fury to rest upon them, and I will be comforted: and they shall know that I the Lord have spoken it in my zeal, when I have accomplished my fury in them.

14 Moreover I will make thee waste, and a reproach among the nations that are round about thee, in the sight of all that pass by.

15 So it shall be a reproach and a taunt, an instruction and an astonishment unto the nations that are round about thee, when I shall execute judgments in thee in anger and in fury and in furious rebukes. I the Lord have spoken it.

16 When I shall send upon them the evil arrows of famine, which shall be for their destruction, and which I will send to destroy you: and I will increase the famine upon you, and will break your staff of bread:

17 So will I send upon you famine and evil beasts, and they shall bereave thee; and pestilence and blood shall pass through thee; and I will bring the sword upon thee. I the Lord have spoken it.

CHAP. VI.

1 The judgment of Israel for their idolatry. 11 The faithful are exhorted to lament their calamities.

AND the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, set thy face toward the mountains of Israel, and prophesy against them,

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. V. VI.

V. 13. *I will cause my fury to rest upon them, &c.* It may be translated, I will cause my fury toward them to rest; that is, my anger shall be appeased towards them, after I have executed due punishment for their sins.

VI. 11. *Smite with thine hand, &c.* Join to thy words those gestures which are expressive of extreme grief and concern.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. V. VI. These chapters set before us how severely God revenges the profana-

Before CHRIST 595. 3 And say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord God; Thus saith the Lord God to the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the vallies; Behold, I, even I, will bring a sword upon you, and I will destroy your high places.

4 And your altars shall be desolate, and your images shall be broken: and I will cast down your slain men before your idols.

5 And I will lay the dead carcases of the children of Israel before their idols; and I will scatter your bones round about your altars.

6 In all your dwellingplaces the cities shall be laid waste, and the high places shall be desolate; that your altars may be laid waste and made desolate, and your idols may be broken and cease, and your images may be cut down, and your works may be abolished.

7 And the slain shall fall in the midst of you, and ye shall know that I am the Lord.

8 ¶ Yet will I leave a remnant, that ye may have some that shall escape the sword among the nations, when ye shall be scattered through the countries.

9 And they that escape of you shall remember me among the nations whither they shall be carried captives, because I am broken with their whorish heart, which hath departed from me, and with their eyes, which go whoring after their idols; and they shall loathe themselves for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations.

10 And they shall know that I am the Lord, and that I have not said in vain that I would do this evil unto them.

11 ¶ Thus saith the Lord God; Smite with thine hand, and stamp with thy foot, and say, Alas for all the evil abominations of the house of Israel! for they shall fall by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence.

12 He that is far off shall die of the pestilence; and he that is near shall fall by the sword; and he that remaineth and is besieged shall die by the famine: thus will I accomplish my fury upon them.

13 Then shall ye know that I am the Lord, when their slain men shall be among their idols round about their altars, upon every high hill, in all the tops of the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick oak, the place where they did offer sweet favour to all their idols.

14 So will I stretch out my hand upon them, and make the land desolate, yea, more desolate than the wilderness toward Diblath, in all their habitations: and they shall know that I am the Lord.

CHAP. VII.

1 Israel's desolation. 16 The mournful repentance of them that escape. 23 Under the type of a chain is shewed the miserable captivity of all orders of men.

MOREOVER the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

2 Also, thou son of man, thus saith the Lord God unto the land of Israel; An end, the end is come upon the four corners of the land.

3 Now is the end come upon thee, and I will send mine anger upon thee, and will judge thee according to thy ways, and will recompense upon thee all thine abominations.

4 And mine eye shall not spare thee, neither will I have pity: but I will recompense thy ways upon thee, and thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee: and ye shall know that I am the Lord.

5 Thus saith the Lord God; An evil, an only evil, behold, is come.

6 An

tion of his service, and of his laws and also point out to the tokens of God's goodness, by his promising to spare a small remnant of the Jews, and to re-establish those that should confess their sins, and turn to the Lord.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. VII. VIII. IX.

VII. 5. *An only evil, behold, is come.* Such an evil, that comprehend in it all other calamities.

10 The

Before CHRIST 594. 6 An end is come, the end is come: it watcheth for thee; behold, it is come.

7 The morning is come unto thee, O thou that dwellest in the land: the time is come, the day of trouble is near, and not the sounding again of the mountains.

Now will I shortly pour out my fury upon thee, and accomplish mine anger upon thee: and I will judge thee according to thy ways, and will recompense thee for all thine abominations.

9 And mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: I will recompense thee according to thy ways and thine abominations that are in the midst of thee; and ye shall know that I am the LORD that smiteth.

10 Behold the day, behold, it is come: the morning is gone forth; the rod hath blossomed, pride hath budded.

11 Violence is risen up into a rod of wickedness: none of them shall remain, nor of their multitude, nor of any of theirs: neither shall there be wailing for them.

12 The time is come, the day draweth near: let not the buyer rejoice, nor the seller mourn: for wrath is upon all the multitude thereof.

13 For the seller shall not return to that which is sold, although they were yet alive: for the vision is touching the whole multitude thereof, which shall not return; neither shall any strengthen himself in the iniquity of his life.

14 They have blown the trumpet, even to make all ready; but none goeth to the battle: for my wrath is upon all the multitude thereof.

15 The sword is without, and the pestilence and the famine within: he that is in the field shall die with the sword; and he that is in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour him.

16 ¶ But they that escape of them shall escape, and shall be on the mountains like doves of the valleys, all of them mourning, every one for his iniquity.

17 All hands shall be feeble, and all knees shall be weak as water.

18 They shall also gird themselves with sackcloth, and horror shall cover them; and shame shall be upon all faces, and baldness upon all their heads.

19 They shall cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shall be removed: their silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of the LORD: they shall not satisfy their souls, neither fill their bowels: because it is the stumblingblock of their iniquity.

20 ¶ As for the beauty of his ornament, he set it in majesty: but they made the images of their abominations and of their detestable things therein: therefore have I set it far from them.

21 And I will give it into the hands of the strangers for prey, and to the wicked of the earth for a spoil; and they shall pollute it.

22 My face will I turn also from them, and they shall pollute my secret place: for the robbers shall enter into it, and defile it.

23 ¶ Make a chain: for the land is full of bloody crimes, and the city is full of violence.

24 Wherefore, I will bring the worst of the heathen, and they shall possess their houses: I will also make the pomp of the strong to cease; and their holy places shall be defiled.

25 Destruction cometh; and they shall seek peace, and there shall be none.

26 Mischiefs shall come upon mischief, and rumour upon rumour; then shall they seek a vision of the prophet: but the law shall perish from the priest, and counsel from the ancients.

27 The king shall mourn, and the prince shall be clothed with desolation, and the hands of the people

of the land shall be troubled: I will do unto them after their way, and according to their deserts will I judge them; and they shall know that I am the LORD.

C H A P. VIII.

1 The prophet in a vision 5 is shewed the image of jealousy, 7 the chambers of imagery, 16 and the worshippers of the sun.

AND it came to pass in the sixth year, in the sixth month, in the fifth day of the month, as I sat in mine house, and the elders of Judah sat before me, that the hand of the Lord God fell there upon me.

2 Then I beheld, and lo a likeness as the appearance of fire: from the appearance of his loins even downward, fire; and from his loins even upward, the appearance of brightness, as the colour of amber.

3 And he put forth the form of an hand, and took me by a lock of mine head; and the spirit lifted me up between the earth and the heaven, and brought me in the visions of God to Jerusalem, to the door of the inner gate that looketh toward the north; where was the seat of the image of jealousy, which provoketh to jealousy.

4 And, behold, the glory of the God of Israel was there, according to the vision that I saw in the plain.

5 ¶ Then said he unto me, Son of man, lift up thine eyes now the way toward the north. So I lifted up mine eyes the way toward the north, and behold northward at the gate of the altar this image of jealousy in the entry.

6 He said furthermore unto me, Son of man, seest thou what they do? even the great abominations that the house of Israel committeth here, that I should go far off from my sanctuary? but turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations.

7 ¶ And he brought me to the door of the court; and when I looked, behold a hole in the wall.

¶ Then said he unto me, Son of man, dig now in the wall: and when I had digged in the wall, behold a door.

9 And he said unto me, Go in, and behold the wicked abominations that they do here.

10 So I went in and saw; and behold every form of creeping things, and abominable beasts, and all the idols of the house of Israel, portrayed upon the wall round about.

11 And there stood before them seventy men of the ancients of the house of Israel, and in the midst of them stood Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan, with every man his censor in his hand; and a thick cloud of incense went up.

12 Then said he unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen what the ancients of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in the chambers of his imagery? for they say, The LORD seeth us not; the LORD hath forsaken the earth.

13 ¶ He said also unto me, Turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations that they do.

14 Then he brought me to the door of the gate of the LORD's house which was toward the north; and, behold, there sat women weeping for Tammuz.

15 Then said he unto me, Hast thou seen this, O son of man? turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations than these.

16 ¶ And he brought me into the inner court of the LORD's house, and, behold, at the door of the temple of the LORD, between the porch and the altar, were about five and twenty men, with their backs toward the temple of the LORD, and their faces toward the east; and they worshipped the sun toward the east.

17 ¶ Then said he unto me, Hast thou seen this, O son of man? Is it a light thing to the house of Judah that they commit the abominations which they commit here? for they have filled the land with violence, and

10 The rod hath blossomed, pride hath budded.] Wickedness daily spreads and increases, till it becomes ripe for the sickle of judgment.

23 Make a chain, &c.] To denote the approaching captivity.

VIII. 4 The glory of the God of Israel was there, &c.] To shew that this was the place of his peculiar residence.

¶ Every form of creeping things—and all the idols—portrayed, &c.] The superstitious idol worship described was Egyptian, these objects being the idols peculiar to Egypt.

14 Behold there sat women weeping for Tammuz.] Supposed to be Adonis, the same with the Egyptian Osiris. This was the Phœnician superstition.

Before CHRIST 594. and have returned to provoke me to anger: and lo, they put the branch to their nose.

18 Therefore will I also deal in fury: mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: and though they cry in mine ears with a loud voice, yet will I not hear them.

C H A P. IX.

1 Ezekiel in a vision seeth a mark set upon some, 5 and the destruction of all the rest. 8 God rejecteth his intercession.

HE cried also in mine ears with a loud voice, saying, Cause them that have charge over the city to draw near, even every man with his destroying weapon in his hand.

2 And, behold, six men came from the way of the higher gate, which lieth toward the north, and every man a slaughter weapon in his hand; and one man among them was clothed with linen, with a writer's inkhorn by his side: and they went in, and stood beside the brasen altar.

3 And the glory of the God of Israel was gone up from the cherub, whereupon he was, to the threshold of the house. And he called to the man clothed with linen, which had the writer's inkhorn by his side;

4 And the LORD said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh and that cry for all the abominations that be done in the midst thereof.

5 ¶ And to the others he said in mine hearing, Go ye after him through the city, and smite: let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity:

6 Slay utterly old and young, both maids and little children, and women: but come not near any man upon whom is the mark; and begin at my sanctuary. Then they began at the ancient men which were before the house.

7 And he said unto them, Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slain: go ye forth. And they went forth, and slew in the city.

¶ And it came to pass, while they were slaying them, and I was left, that I fell upon my face, and cried, and said, Ah Lord God! wilt thou destroy all the residue of Israel in thy pouring out of thy fury upon Jerusalem?

9 Then said he unto me, The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah is exceeding great, and the land is full of blood, and the city full of perverseness: for they say, The LORD hath forsaken the earth, and the LORD seeth not.

10 And as for me also, mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity, but I will recompense their way upon their head.

11 And, behold, the man clothed with linen, which had the inkhorn by his side, reported the matter, saying, I have done as thou hast commanded me.

C H A P. X.

1 The vision of the coals of fire, which are ordered to be scattered over the city. 8 The vision of the cherubims.

THEN I looked, and behold, in the firmament that was above the head of the cherubims there appeared over them as it were a sapphire stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a throne.

¶ And he spake unto the man clothed with linen, and said, Go in between the wheels, even under the cherub, and fill thine hand with coals of fire from between the cherubims, and scatter them over the city. And he went in my sight.

IX. 4 Set a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh, &c.] This is intended a declaration concerning the righteous, who are grieved for the corruption of the people, and deprecate the judgments of the Almighty, that they shall be distinguished from the wicked in a general calamity, and at the day of retribution.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. VII. VIII. IX.

We may gather from hence, that nothing can screen us from the wrath of God, when they provoke him by their sins and hardness

Before CHRIST 594. Now the cherubims stood on the right side of the house, when the man went in, and the cloud filled the inner court.

4 Then the glory of the LORD went up from the cherub, and stood over the threshold of the house; and the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of the LORD's glory.

5 And the sound of the cherubims' wings was heard even to the outer court, as the voice of the Almighty God when he speaketh.

6 And it came to pass, that when he had commanded the man clothed with linen, saying, Take fire from between the wheels, from between the cherubims; then he went in, and stood beside the wheels.

7 And one cherub stretched forth his hand from between the cherubims unto the fire that was between the cherubims, and took thereof, and put it into the hands of him that was clothed with linen; who took it, and went out.

¶ And there appeared in the cherubims the form of a man's hand under their wings.

9 And when I looked, behold the four wheels by the cherubims, one wheel by one cherub, and another wheel by another cherub: and the appearance of the wheels was as the colour of a beryl stone.

10 And as for their appearances, they four had one likeness, as if a wheel had been in the midst of a wheel.

11 When they went, they went upon their four sides; they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head looked they followed it; they turned not as they went,

12 And their whole body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels, were full of eyes round about, even the wheels that they four had.

13 As for the wheels, it was cried unto them in my hearing, O wheel.

14 And every one had four faces: the first face was the face of a cherub, and the second face was the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.

15 And the cherubims were lifted up. This is the living creature that I saw by the river of Chebar.

16 And when the cherubims went, the wheels went by them: and when the cherubims lifted up their wings to mount up from the earth, the same wheels also turned not from beside them.

17 When they stood, these stood; and when they were lifted up, these lifted up themselves also: for the spirit of the living creature was in them.

18 Then the glory of the LORD departed from off the threshold of the house, and stood over the cherubims.

19 And the cherubims lifted up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight: when they went out, the wheels also were beside them, and every one stood at the door of the east gate of the LORD's house; and the glory of the God of Israel was over them above.

20 This is the living creature that I saw under the God of Israel by the river of Chebar; and I knew that they were the cherubims.

21 Every one had four faces apiece, and every one four wings; and the likeness of the hands of a man was under their wings.

22 And the likeness of their faces was the same faces which I saw by the river of Chebar, their appearances and themselves: they went every one straight forward.

CHAP.

of heart: while, on the other hand, pious persons are dear in his sight; for he will protect, spare, and shield them from the judgments which he will inflict upon rebellious and obstinate sinners.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. X. XI.

X. 13 It was cried—O wheel.] They were put in mind of continually attending on their duty; for the wheels and living creatures animated with the same principle of understanding and motion.

Before
CHRIST
594.

C H A P. XI.

1 *Ezekiel is shewed the presumption of the princes : 4 he declareth their sin, and punishment. 22 The glory of God leaveth the city. 24 Ezekiel is restored to the captivity.*

MOREOVER the spirit lifted me up, and brought me unto the east gate of the LORD's house, which looketh eastward : and behold at the door of the gate five and twenty men ; among whom I saw Jaazaniah the son of Azur, and Pelatiah the son of Benaiah, princes of the people.

2 Then said he unto me, Son of man, these *are* the men that devise mischief, and give wicked counsel in this city :

3 Which say, *It is not near ; let us build houses : this city is the caldron, and we be the flesh.*

4 ¶ Therefore prophesy against them, prophesy, O son of man.

5 And the spirit of the LORD fell upon me, and said unto me, Speak ; Thus saith the LORD ; Thus have ye said, O house of Israel : for I know the things that come into your mind, *every one of them.*

6 Ye have multiplied your slain in this city, and ye have filled the streets thereof with the slain.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord God ; Your slain whom ye have laid in the midst of it, they *are* the flesh, and this city is the caldron : but I will bring you forth out of the midst of it.

8 Ye have feared the sword ; and I will bring a sword upon you, saith the Lord God.

9 And I will bring you out of the midst thereof, and deliver you into the hands of strangers, and will execute judgments among you.

10 Ye shall fall by the sword ; I will judge you in the border of Israel ; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

11 This city shall not be your caldron, neither shall ye be the flesh in the midst thereof ; but I will judge you in the border of Israel :

12 And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD : for ye have not walked in my statutes, neither executed my judgments, but have done after the manners of the heathen that *are* round about you.

13 ¶ And it came to pass, when I prophesied, that Pelatiah the son of Benaiah died. Then fell I down upon my face, and cried with a loud voice, and said, Ah Lord God ! wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of Israel ?

14 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

15 Son of man, thy brethren, *even* thy brethren, the men of thy kindred, and all the house of Israel wholly, *are* they unto whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, Get you far from the LORD : unto us is this land given in possession.

16 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord God ; Although I have cast them far off among the heathen, and although I have scattered them among the countries, yet will I be to them as a little sanctuary in the countries where they shall come.

17 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord God ; I will even gather you from the people, and assemble you out of the countries where ye have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel.

18 And they shall come thither, and they shall take away all the detestable things thereof and all the abominations thereof from thence.

19 And I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you ; and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them an heart of flesh :

20 That they may walk in my statutes, and keep

XI. 19 *I will give them one heart, &c.]* I will enable them, by divine grace, ■ see and admire the glories of the divine redeemer, ■ the promised Messiah ; and, to this end, I will give them another heart :—I will take away the hardness of their hearts, and give them teachable dispositions.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. X. XI.
Think well upon what God said to the Jews, that he knew all their

Before
CHRIST
594.

mine ordinances, and do them ; and they shall be my people, and I will be their God.

21 But *as for them* whose heart walketh after the heart of their detestable things and their abominations ; I will recompense their way upon their own heads, saith the Lord God.

22 ¶ Then did the cherubims lift up their wings, and the wheels beside them ; and the glory of the God of Israel *was* over them above.

23 And the glory of the LORD went up from the midst of the city, and stood upon the mountain which is on the east side of the city.

24 ¶ Afterwards the spirit took me up, and brought me in a vision by the Spirit of God into Chaldea, to them of the captivity. So the vision that I had seen went up from me.

25 Then I spake unto them of the captivity all the things that the LORD had shewed me.

C H A P. XII.

1 *Ezekiel's removing sheweth the captivity of Zedekiah ; 17 His trembling sheweth the Jews desolation. 21 Their presumptuous proverb is reproved.*

THE word of the LORD also came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, thou dwellest in the midst of a rebellious house, which have eyes to see, and see not ; they have ears to hear, and hear not : for they *are* a rebellious house.

3 Therefore, thou son of man, prepare thee stuff for removing, and remove by day in their sight ; and thou shalt remove from thy place to another place in their sight : it may be they will consider, though they *be* ■ rebellious house.

4 Then shalt thou bring forth thy stuff by day in their sight, as stuff for removing : and thou shalt go forth at even in their sight, as they that go forth into captivity.

5 Dig thou through the wall in their sight, and carry out thereby.

6 In their sight shalt thou bear it upon thy shoulders, and carry it forth in the twilight : thou shalt cover thy face, that thou see not the ground : for I have set thee for a sign unto the house of Israel.

7 And I did so as I was commanded : I brought forth my stuff by day, as stuff for captivity, and in the even I digged through the wall with mine hand ; I brought it forth in the twilight, and I bare it upon my shoulder in their sight.

8 And in the morning came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,

9 Son of man, hath not the house of Israel, the rebellious house, said unto thee, What doest thou ?

10 Say thou unto them, Thus saith the Lord God ; This burden *concerneth* the prince of Jerusalem, and all the house of Israel that *are* among them.

11 Say, I *am* your sign : like as I have done, so shall it be done unto them : they shall remove and go into captivity.

12 And the prince that is among them shall bear upon his shoulder in the twilight, and shall go forth : they shall dig through the wall to carry out thereby : he shall cover his face, that he see not the ground with his eyes.

13 My net also will I spread upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare : and I will bring him to Babylon to the land of the Chaldeans : yet shall he not see it, though he shall die there.

14 And I will scatter toward every wind all that *are* about him to help him, and all his bands ; and I will draw out the sword after them.

15 And

thoughts ■■ by one, and that he would take vengeance of all their sins ; and learn from thence, that God knows all the actions of men, and will judge them according to their works.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ■ CHAP. XII.

10 *This burden, &c.]* See *Isaiab* xlii. 1.

22 The

Before CHRIST 594- 15 And they shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall scatter them among the nations; and disperse them in the countries.

16 But I will leave a few men of them from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence; that they may declare all their abominations among the heathen whither they come; and they shall know that I am the LORD.

17 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

18 Son of man, eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water with trembling and with carefulness;

19 And say unto the people of the land, Thus saith the Lord God of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and of the land of Israel; They shall eat their bread with carefulness, and drink their water with astonishment, that her land may be desolate from all that is therein, because of the violence of all them that dwell therein.

20 And the cities that are inhabited shall be laid waste, and the land shall be desolate; and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

21 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

22 Son of man, what is that proverb that ye have in the land of Israel, saying, The days are prolonged, and every vision faileth?

23 Tell them therefore, Thus saith the Lord God; I will make this proverb to cease, and they shall no more use it as a proverb in Israel; but say unto them, The days are at hand, and the effect of every vision.

24 For there shall be no more any vain vision nor flattering divination within the house of Israel.

25 For I am the LORD; I will speak, and the word that I shall speak shall come to pass; it shall be no more prolonged: for in your days, O rebellious house, will I say the word, and will perform it, saith the Lord God.

26 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

27 Son of man, behold, they of the house of Israel say, The vision that he seeth is for many days to come, and he prophesieth of the times that are far off.

28 Therefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; There shall none of my words be prolonged any more, but the word which I have spoken shall be done, saith the Lord God.

CHAP. XIII.

1 False prophets reproved, and their daubing with untempered mortar: 17 the prophetesses reproved with their impostures under the title of pillows and kerchiefs.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, prophesy against the prophets of Israel that prophesy, and say thou unto them that prophesy out of their own hearts, Hear ye the word of the LORD;

3 Thus saith the Lord God; Woe unto the foolish prophets, that follow their own spirit, and have seen nothing!

4 O Israel, thy prophets are like the foxes in the deserts.

5 Ye have not gone up into the gaps, neither made up the hedge for the house of Israel to stand in the battle in the day of the LORD.

6 They have seen vanity and lying divination, saying, The LORD saith: and the LORD hath not sent them: and they have made others to hope that they would confirm the word.

7 Have ye not seen a vain vision, and have ye not

spoken a lying divination, whereas ye say, The LORD saith it, albeit I have not spoken? Before CHRIST 594-

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Because ye have spoken vanity, and seen lies, therefore, behold, I am against you, saith the Lord God.

9 And mine hand shall be upon the prophets that see vanity, and that divine lies; they shall not be in the assembly of my people, neither shall they be written in the writing of the house of Israel, neither shall they enter into the land of Israel; and ye shall know that I am the Lord God.

10 Because, even because they have seduced my people, saying, Peace; and there was no peace; and one built up a wall, and, lo, others daubed it with untempered mortar:

11 Say unto them which daub it with untempered mortar, that it shall fall: there shall be an overflowing shower; and ye, O great hailstones, shall fall; and a stormy wind shall rend it.

12 Lo, when the wall is fallen, shall it not be said unto you, Where is the daubing wherewith ye have daubed it?

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; I will even rend it with a stormy wind in my fury, and there shall be an overflowing shower in mine anger, and great hailstones in my fury to consume it.

14 So will I break down the wall that ye have daubed with untempered mortar, and bring it down to the ground, so that the foundation thereof shall be discovered, and it shall fall, and ye shall be consumed in the midst thereof. and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

15 Thus will I accomplish my wrath upon the wall, and upon them that have daubed it with untempered mortar, and will say unto you, The wall is no more, neither they that daubed it;

16 To wit, the prophets of Israel which prophesy concerning Jerusalem, and which see visions of peace for her, and there is no peace, saith the Lord God.

17 ¶ Likewise, thou son of man, set thy face against the daughters of thy people, which prophesy out of their own heart; and prophesy thou against them,

18 And say, Thus saith the Lord God; Woe to the women that sew pillows to all armholes, and make kerchiefs upon the head of every statue to hunt souls! Will ye hunt the souls of my people, and will ye save the souls alive that come unto you?

19 And will ye pollute me among my people for handfuls of barley and for pieces of bread, to slay the souls that should not die, and to save the souls alive that should not live, by your lying to my people that hear your lies?

20 Wherefore thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I am against your pillows, wherewith ye there hunt the souls to make them fly, and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the souls go, even the souls that ye hunt to make them fly.

21 Your kerchiefs also will I tear, and deliver my people out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted; and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

22 Because with lies ye have made the heart of the righteous sad, whom I have not made sad; and strengthened the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, by promising him life:

23 Therefore ye shall see no more vanity, nor divine divinations: for I will deliver my people out of your hand: and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

CHAP.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XIII.

22 The days are prolonged, &c.] This is spoken in the person of infidels, who turn the grace of God into wantonness, and take encouragement, from his patience and long-suffering, to despise his threatenings, as if they would never be executed.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XII.

Nothing is set aside the purpose of God, who never inflicts his vengeance on a sinful nation, till their inhabitants, by their accumulated provocations, have rendered themselves ripe for destruction.

5 Ye have not gone up into the gaps, &c.] Ye who profess to be my ministers, have not made intercession with God in behalf of the guilty and abandoned; but greedily seeking your own advantage, regardless of the welfare of your charge.

10 And one built up a wall, &c.] Applied slight and palliating remedies to public calamities, which will never give true peace to the consciences of men, or be of any service to them.

GENERAL

CHAP. XIV.

Before CHRIST 594. 1 God's answer to idolaters: 12 his sentence: 22 a remnant shall be saved.

THEN came certain of the elders of Israel unto me, and sat before me.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

3 Son of man, these men have set up their idols in their heart, and put the stumblingblock of their iniquity before their face: should I be enquired of at all by them?

4 Therefore speak unto them, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; Every man of the house of Israel that setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet; I the LORD will answer him that cometh according to the multitude of his idols;

5 That I may take the house of Israel in their own heart, because they are all estranged from me through their idols.

6 ¶ Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God; Repent, and turn yourselves from your idols; and turn away your faces from all your abominations.

7 For every one of the house of Israel, or of the stranger that sojourneth in Israel, which separateth himself from me, and setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to a prophet to enquire of him concerning me; I the LORD will answer him by myself:

8 And I will set my face against that man, and will make him a sign and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midst of my people; and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

9 And if the prophet be deceived when he hath spoken a thing, I the LORD have deceived that prophet, and I will stretch out my hand upon him, and will destroy him from the midst of my people Israel.

10 And they shall bear the punishment of their iniquity: the punishment of the prophet shall be even as the punishment of him that seeketh unto him;

11 That the house of Israel may go no more astray from me, neither be polluted any more with all their transgressions; but that they may be my people; and I may be their God, saith the Lord God.

12 ¶ The word of the LORD came again to me, saying,

13 Son of man, when the land sinneth against me by trespassing grievously, then will I stretch out mine hand upon it, and will break the staff of the bread thereof, and will send famine upon it, and will cut off man and beast from it:

14 Though these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, they should deliver but their own souls by their righteousness, saith the Lord God.

15 ¶ If I cause noisome beasts to pass through the land, and they spoil it, so that it be desolate, that no man may pass through because of the beasts:

16 Though these three men were in it, as I live, saith the Lord God, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters; they only shall be delivered, but the land shall be desolate.

17 ¶ Or if I bring a sword upon that land, and say, Sword, go through the land; so that I cut off man and beast from it:

18 Though these three men were in it, as I live, saith the Lord God, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters, but they only shall be delivered themselves.

19 ¶ Or if I send a pestilence into that land, and

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. XIII.

The true ministers of God are here taught to reprove and warn the people sincerely and without flattery; and tell them what God has commanded them to say, without concealing or suppressing any part thereof.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XIV. XV. XVI.

XIV. 9 I the Lord have deceived that prophet, &c.] The meaning is, No 53.

pour out my fury upon it in blood, to cut off from it man and beast: Before CHRIST 595.

20 Though Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, I live, saith the Lord God, they shall deliver neither son nor daughter: they shall but deliver their own souls by their righteousness.

21 ¶ For thus saith the Lord God; How much more when I send my four sore judgments upon Jerusalem, the sword, and the famine, and the noisome beast, and the pestilence, to cut off from it man and beast?

22 ¶ Yet, behold, therein shall be left a remnant that shall be brought forth, both sons and daughters: behold, they shall come forth unto you, and ye shall see their way and their doings: and ye shall be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, even concerning all that I have brought upon it.

23 And they shall comfort you, when ye see their ways and their doings: and ye shall know that I have not done without cause all that I have done in it, saith the Lord God.

CHAP. XV.

3 By the unsiftiness of the vine branch for any work, 6 is shewed the utter rejection of Jerusalem.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, What is the vine tree more than any tree, or than a branch which is among the trees of the forest?

3 Shall wood be taken thereof to do any work? or will men take a pin of it to hang any vessel thereon?

4 Behold, it is cast into the fire for fuel; the fire devoureth both the ends of it, and the midst of it is burned. Is it meet for any work?

5 Behold, when it was whole, it was meet for no work: how much less shall it be meet yet for any work, when the fire hath devoured it, and it is burned?

6 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; As the vine tree among the trees of the forest, which I have given to the fire for fuel, so will I give the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

7 And I will set my face against them; they shall go out from one fire, and another fire shall devour them; and ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I set my face against them.

¶ And I will make the land desolate, because they have committed a trespass, saith the Lord God.

CHAP. XVI.

1 By a wretched infant is shewed the state of Jerusalem.

6 God's love to her: 15 her monstrous whoredom.

AGAIN the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, cause Jerusalem to know her abominations,

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord God unto Jerusalem; Thy birth and thy nativity is of the land of Canaan; thy father was an Amorite, and thy mother an Hittite.

4 And as for thy nativity, in the day thou wast born thy navel was not cut, neither wast thou washed in water to supple thee; thou wast not salted at all, nor swaddled at all.

5 None eye pitied thee, to do any of these unto thee, to have compassion upon thee; but thou wast cast out in the open field, to the lothing of thy person, in the day that thou wast born.

6 ¶ And when I passed by thee, and saw thee polluted in thine own blood, I said unto thee when thou wast

God would suffer these wicked people to be deceived by a false prophet, and then would, in his just wrath, destroy the impostor.

22 Therein shall be left a remnant, &c.] Some shall escape the general calamity: but the intercessions of the most pious person shall not be able to avert my judgments which I have decreed to be executed on the wilfully hardened and impenitent.

XV. 7 And I will set my face against them, &c.] They shall be surrounded with so many afflictions, that they who escaped shall be instantly overtaken by another.

Before CHRIST 594. *wasst* in thy blood, Live; yea, I said unto thee *when thou wast* in thy blood, Live.

7 I have caused thee to multiply **■** the bud of the field, and thou hast increased and waxen great, and thou art come to excellent ornaments; *thy* breasts are fashioned, and thine hair is grown, whereas thou *wast* naked and bare.

8 Now when I passed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time *was* the time of love; and I spread my skirt over thee, and covered thy nakedness: yea, I swore unto thee, and entered into **■** covenant with thee, saith the Lord God, and thou becamest mine.

9 Then washed I thee with water; yea, I thoroughly washed away thy blood from thee, and I anointed thee with oil.

10 I clothed thee also with brodered work, and shod thee with badgers' skin, and I girded thee about with fine linen, and I covered thee with silk.

11 I decked thee also with ornaments, and I put bracelets upon thy hands, and a chain on thy neck.

12 And I put a jewel on thy forehead, and earrings in thine ears, and **■** beautiful crown upon thine head.

13 Thus wast thou decked with gold and silver; and thy raiment *was* of fine linen, and silk, and brodered work: thou didst eat fine flour, and honey, and oil: and thou wast exceeding beautiful, and thou didst prosper into **■** kingdom.

14 And thy renown went forth among the heathen for thy beauty: for it *was* perfect through my comeliness, which I had put upon thee, saith the Lord God.

15 ¶ But thou didst trust in thine own beauty, and playedst the harlot because of thy renown, and pouredst out thy fornications on every one that passed by; his it was.

16 And of thy garments thou didst take, and deckedst thy high places with divers colours, and playedst the harlot thereupon: *the like things* shall not come, neither shall it be so.

17 Thou hast also taken thy fair jewels of my gold and of my silver, which I had given thee, and madest to thyself images of men, and didst commit whoredom with them,

18 And tookest thy brodered garments, and coveredst them: and thou hast set mine oil and mine incense before them.

19 My meat also which I gave thee, fine flour, and oil, and honey, *wherewith* I fed thee, thou hast even set it before them for a sweet savour: and *thus* it was, saith the Lord God.

20 Moreover thou hast taken thy sons and thy daughters, whom thou hast borne unto me, and these hast thou sacrificed unto them to be devoured. *Is this* of thy whoredoms **■** small matter,

21 That thou hast slain my children, and delivered them to cause them to pass through *the fire* for them?

22 And in all thine abominations and thy whoredoms thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, when thou wast naked and bare, and wast polluted in thy blood.

23 And it came to pass after all thy wickedness, (woe, woe unto thee! saith the Lord God;)

24 That thou hast also built unto thee **■** an eminent place, and hast made thee an high place in every street.

25 Thou hast built thy high place at every head of the way, and hast made thy beauty to be abhorred, and hast opened thy feet to every **■** that passed by, and multiplied thy whoredoms.

26 Thou hast also committed fornication with the Egyptians thy neighbours, great of flesh **■** and hast increased thy whoredoms, to provoke me to anger.

27 Behold, therefore I have stretched out my hand over thee, and have diminished thine ordinary food,

and delivered thee unto the will of them that hate thee, ^{Before CHRIST 594.} the daughters of the Philistines, which are ashamed of thy lewd way.

28 Thou hast played the whore also with the Assyrians, because thou wast unsatiable; yea, thou hast played the harlot with them, and yet couldest not be satisfied.

29 Thou hast moreover multiplied thy fornication in the land of Canaan unto Chaldea; and yet thou wast not satisfied herewith.

30 How weak is thine heart, saith the Lord God, seeing thou doest all these *things*, the work of **■** imperious whorish woman;

31 In that thou buildest thine eminent place in the head of every way, and makest thine high place in every street; and hast not been as an harlot, in that thou scornest hire;

32 But as a wife that committeth adultery, which taketh strangers instead of her husband!

33 They give gifts to all whores: but thou givest thy gifts to all thy lovers, and hirest them, that they may come unto thee on every side for thy whoredom.

34 And the contrary is in thee from *other* women in thy whoredoms, whereas none followeth thee to commit whoredoms: and in that thou givest **■** reward, and no reward is given unto thee, therefore thou art contrary.

35 ¶ Wherefore, O harlot, hear the word of the Lord:

36 Thus saith the Lord God; Because thy filthiness was poured out, and thy nakedness discovered through thy whoredoms with thy lovers, and with all the idols of thy abominations, and by the blood of thy children, which thou didst give unto them;

37 Behold, therefore, I will gather all thy lovers, with whom thou hast taken pleasure, and all *them* that thou hast loved, with all *them* that thou hast hated; I will even gather them round about against thee, and will discover thy nakedness unto them, that they may see all thy nakedness.

38 And I will judge thee, as women that break wedlock and shed blood are judged; and I will give thee blood in fury and jealousy.

39 And I will also give thee into their hand, and they shall throw down thine eminent place, and shall break down thy high places; they shall strip thee also of thy clothes, and shall take thy fair jewels, and leave thee naked and bare.

40 They shall also bring up a company against thee, and they shall stone thee with stones, and thrust thee through with their swords.

41 And they shall burn thine houses with fire, and execute judgments upon thee in the sight of many women: and I will cause thee to cease from playing the harlot, and thou also shalt give no hire any more.

42 So will I make my fury toward thee to rest, and my jealousy shall depart from thee, and I will be quiet, and will be no more angry.

43 Because thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, but hast fretted me in all these *things*; behold, therefore I also will recompense thy way upon *thine* head, saith the Lord God: and thou shalt not commit this lewdness above all thine abominations.

44 ¶ Behold, every one that useth proverbs shall use *this* proverb against thee, saying, As is the mother, so is her daughter.

45 Thou art thy mother's daughter, that lotheth her husband and her children; and thou art the sister of thy sisters, which lothed their husbands and their children: your mother *was* an Hittite, and your father an Amorite.

46 And thine elder sister is Samaria, she and her daughters that dwell at thy left hand: and thy younger sister,

XVI. 8 Behold, thy time *was* the time of love, &c.] The time of thy extremity and distress was **■** fit opportunity for **■** to extend my love towards thee, in delivering thee out of Egypt, espousing thee to myself in **■** marriage contract, and bestowing on thee all necessary blessings, both spiritual and temporal.

30 How weak is thine heart, &c.] Thou art not only untable in thyself, but restless and unsettled in the practice of wickedness, ever hankering after some new idolatry, and indulging a wandering appetite.

Before CHRIST 594. sister, that dwelleth at thy right hand, is Sodom and her daughters.

47 Yet hast thou not walked after their ways, nor done after their abominations: but, as if that were a very little thing, thou wast corrupted more than they in all thy ways.

48 As I live, saith the Lord God, Sodom thy sister hath not done, she nor her daughters, as thou hast done, thou and thy daughters.

49 Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom, pride, fulness of bread, and abundance of idleness was in her and in her daughters, neither did she strengthen the hand of the poor and needy.

50 And they were haughty, and committed abomination before me: therefore I took them away as I saw good.

51 Neither hath Samaria committed half of thy sins; but thou hast multiplied thine abominations more than they, and hast justified thy sisters in all thine abominations which thou hast done.

52 Thou also, which hast judged thy sisters, bear thine own shame for thy sins that thou hast committed more abominable than they; they are more righteous than thou: yea, be thou confounded also, and bear thy shame, in that thou hast justified thy sisters.

53 When I shall bring again their captivity, the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, then will I bring again the captivity of thy captives in the midst of them:

54 That thou mayest bear thine own shame, and mayest be confounded in all that thou hast done, in that thou art a comfort unto them.

55 When thy sisters, Sodom and her daughters, shall return to their former estate, and Samaria and her daughters shall return to their former estate, then thou and thy daughters shall return to your former estate.

56 For thy sister Sodom was not mentioned by thy mouth in the day of thy pride,

57 Before thy wickedness was discovered, as at the time of thy reproach of the daughters of Syria, and all that are round about her, the daughters of the Philistines, which despise thee round about.

58 Thou hast borne thy lewdness and thine abominations, saith the Lord.

59 For thus saith the Lord God; I will even deal with thee as thou hast done, which hast despised the oath in breaking the covenant.

60 Nevertheless, I will remember my covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, and I will establish unto thee an everlasting covenant.

61 Then thou shalt remember thy ways, and be ashamed, when thou shalt receive thy sisters, thine elder and thy younger: and I will give them unto thee for daughters, but not by thy covenant.

62 And I will establish my covenant with thee; and thou shalt know that I am the Lord:

63 That thou mayest remember, and be confounded, and never open thy mouth any more because of thy shame, when I am pacified toward thee for all that thou hast done, saith the Lord God.

CHAP. XVII.

By two eagles and a vine, 11 is shewed God's judgment upon Zedekiah. 22 A promise of Christ's kingdom.

AND the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, Son of man, put forth a riddle, and speak a parable unto the house of Israel.

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord God; A great eagle with great wings, longwinged, full of feathers,

Before CHRIST 594. which had divers colours, came unto Lebanon, and took the highest branch of the cedar:

4 He cropped off the top of his young twigs, and carried it into a land of traffick; he set it in a city of merchants.

5 He took also of the seed of the land, and planted it in a fruitful field; he placed it by great waters, and set it as a willow tree,

6 And it grew, and became a spreading vine of low stature, whose branches turned toward him, and the roots thereof were under him: so it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and shot forth sprigs.

7 There was also another great eagle with great wings and many feathers: and, behold, this vine did bend her roots toward him, and shot forth her branches toward him, that he might water it by the furrows of her plantation.

It was planted in a good soil by great waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a goodly vine.

9 Say thou, Thus saith the Lord God; Shall it prosper? shall he not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof, that it wither? it shall wither in all the leaves of her spring, even without great power or many people to pluck it up by the roots thereof.

10 Yea, behold, being planted, shall it prosper? shall it not utterly wither, when the east wind toucheth it? it shall wither in the furrows where it grew.

11 Moreover the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

12 Say now to the rebellious house, Know ye not what these things mean? tell them, Behold, the king of Babylon is come to Jerusalem, and hath taken the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and led them with him to Babylon;

13 And hath taken of the king's seed, and made a covenant with him, and hath taken an oath of him: he hath also taken the mighty of the land:

14 That the kingdom might be base, that it might not lift itself up, but that by keeping of his covenant it might stand.

15 But he rebelled against him in sending his ambassadors into Egypt, that they might give him horses and much people. Shall he prosper? shall he escape that doeth such things? or shall he break the covenant, and be delivered?

16 As I live, saith the Lord God, surely in the place where the king dwelleth that made him king, whose oath he despised, and whose covenant he brake, even with him in the midst of Babylon he shall die.

17 Neither shall Pharaoh with his mighty army and great company make for him in the war, by casting up mounts, and building forts, to cut off many persons:

18 Seeing he despised the oath by breaking the covenant, when, lo, he had given his hand, and hath done all these things, he shall not escape.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord God: As I live, surely mine oath that he hath despised, and my covenant that he hath broken, even it will I recompense upon his own head.

20 And I will spread my net upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare, and I will bring him to Babylon, and will plead with him there for his trespass that he hath trespassed against me.

21 And all his fugitives with all his bands shall fall by the sword, and they that remain shall be scattered toward all the winds: and ye shall know that I the Lord have spoken it.

22 Thus

of his displeasure, he preserves his elect, and exempts them from those miseries to which the wicked are exposed. Let us therefore beg of God to relieve us from the corruptions of our own hearts, whence all evil flows.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XVII. XVIII.

XVII. 4 A land of traffick, &c.] Babylon, and the land round about it, being the seat of universal monarchy, was consequently become a place of great trade.

48 Sodom thy sister hath not done—as thou hast, &c.] The sins of Sodom were not attended with such aggravating circumstances of ingratitude.

60 An everlasting covenant.] The gospel; the covenant of grace and salvation.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS — Chap. XIV. XV. XVI. Impiety, hypocrisy, and ingratitude against God; are the main causes of famine, pestilence, and those other scourges which he makes use of in the punishment of countries and nations. In the midst of these tokens

Before
CHRIST
594.

22 ¶ Thus saith the Lord God; I will also take of the highest branch of the high cedar, and will set it: I will crop off from the top of his young twigs a tender one and will plant it upon an high mountain and eminent:

23 In the mountain of the height of Israel will I plant it: and it shall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar: and under it shall dwell all fowl of every wing; in the shadow of the branches thereof shall they dwell.

24 And all the trees of the field shall know that I the Lord have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to flourish: I the Lord have spoken and have done it.

C H A P. XVIII.

¶ God disalloweth the parable of four grapes: 24 he sheweth his dealing with a just man, who revolteth.

THE word of the Lord came unto me again, saying,

2 What mean ye, that ye use this proverb concerning the land of Israel, saying, The fathers have eaten four grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge?

3 As I live, saith the Lord God, ye shall not have occasion any more to use this proverb in Israel.

4 Behold, all souls are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: the soul that sinneth, it shall die.

5 ¶ But if a man be just, and do that which is lawful and right,

6 And hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, neither hath defiled his neighbour's wife, neither hath come near to a menstruous woman,

7 And hath not oppressed any, but hath restored to the debtor his pledge, hath spoiled none by violence, hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment;

¶ He that hath not given forth upon usury, neither hath taken any increase, that hath withdrawn his hand from iniquity, hath executed true judgment between man and man,

9 Hath walked in my statutes, and hath kept my judgments, to deal truly; he is just, he shall surely live, saith the Lord God.

10 ¶ If he beget a son that is a robber, a shedder of blood, and that doeth the like to any one of these things.

11 And that doeth not any of those duties, but even hath eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbour's wife,

12 Hath oppressed the poor and needy, hath spoiled by violence, hath not restored the pledge, and hath lifted up his eyes to the idols, hath committed abomination,

13 Hath given forth upon usury and hath taken increase: shall he then live? he shall not live: he hath done all these abominations; he shall surely die; his blood shall be upon him.

14 ¶ Now, lo, if he beget a son, that seeth all his father's sins which he hath done, and considereth, and doeth not such like,

15 That hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, hath not defiled his neighbour's wife,

16 Neither hath oppressed any, hath not withholden the pledge, neither hath spoiled by violence, but hath

Before
CHRIST
595.

given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment.

17 That hath taken off his hand from the poor, that hath not received usury nor increase, hath executed my judgments, hath walked in my statutes; he shall not die for his iniquity of the father, he shall surely live.

18 As for his father, because he cruelly oppressed, spoiled his brother by violence, and did that which is not good among his people, lo, even he shall die in his iniquity.

19 ¶ Yet say ye, Why? doth not the son bear the iniquity of the father? When the son hath done that which is lawful and right, and hath kept all my statutes, and hath done them, he shall surely live.

20 The soul that sinneth, it shall die. The son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son: the righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him.

21 ¶ But if the wicked will turn from all his sins that he hath committed, and keep all my statutes, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall surely live, he shall not die.

22 All his transgressions that he hath committed, they shall not be mentioned unto him: in his righteousness that he hath done he shall live.

23 Have I any pleasure at all that the wicked should die? saith the Lord God: and not that he should return from his ways, and live?

24 ¶ But when the righteous turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and doeth according to all the abominations, that the wicked man doeth, shall he live? All his righteousness that he hath done shall not be mentioned: in his trespass that he hath trespassed, and in his sin that he hath sinned, in them shall he die.

25 ¶ Yet ye say, The way of the Lord is not equal. Hear now, O house of Israel; Is not my way equal? are not your ways unequal?

26 When a righteous man turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and dieth in them, for his iniquity that he hath done shall he die.

27 Again, when the wicked man turneth away from his wickedness that he hath committed, and doeth that which is lawful and right, he shall save his soul alive.

28 Because he considereth, and turneth away from all his transgressions that he hath committed, he shall surely live, he shall not die.

29 Yet saith the house of Israel, The way of the Lord is not equal. O house of Israel, are not my ways equal? are not your ways unequal?

30 Therefore I will judge you, O house of Israel, every one according to his ways, saith the Lord God, Repent, and turn yourselves from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be your ruin.

31 ¶ Cast away from you all your transgressions, whereby ye have transgressed; and make you a new heart and a new spirit: for why will ye die, O house of Israel?

32 For I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith the Lord God: wherefore turn yourselves, and live ye.

C H A P. XIX.

¶ Lamentation for the princes of Israel, 10 and for Jerusalem, under parables.

MORE-

23 In the mountain, &c.] This description refers to the person and kingdom of the Messiah, who is often compared to a plant or branch: and serves to shew, that in the midst of the severest threatenings, God never forgets his promise of sending the great redeemer into the world, who by a powerful and easy government was to prove a shelter and security to all his obedient subjects.

XVIII. 4 The soul that sinneth it shall die.] As life signifies all the happiness that attends the favour of God; so death denotes all those punishments which the effects of the divine displeasure, under which are comprehended the miseries of the next world, which will endure for ever.

31 Make you a new heart and a new spirit, &c.] The prophets often exhort the Jews to an inward purity and holiness, that they might not

rely on an outward legal righteousness, and a scrupulous exactness in an observance of the ritual parts of the law; for God expects that we should walk before him in humility, and in the paths of justice, mercy and truth.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. XVII. XVIII.

We are here taught that God does not bless those means, to which perjured and unrighteous men have recourse; that our repentance should be evidenced by withdrawing from all sin; ever remembering, that such is the infinite goodness of God, that he who never leaves poor sinners in a state of despair, but in the midst of the most deserved wrath remembers mercy; and that we should continually aspire after an inward change of thoughts and inclinations.

COMMENTARY

Before CHRIST 594. **M**OREOVER take thou up a lamentation for the princes of Israel,

2 And say, What is thy mother? A lioness: she lay down among lions, she nourished her whelps among young lions.

3 And she brought up one of her whelps: it became a young lion, and it learned to catch the prey: and it devoured men.

4 The nations also heard of him; he was taken in their pit, and they brought him with chains into the land of Egypt.

5 Now when she saw that she had waited, and her hope was lost, then she took another of her whelps, and made him a young lion.

6 And he went up and down among the lions, he became a young lion, and learned to catch the prey, and devoured men.

7 And he knew their desolate palaces, and he laid waste their cities; and the land was desolate, and the fulness thereof, by the noise of his roaring.

8 Then the nations set against him on every side from the provinces, and spread their net over him: he was taken in their pit.

9 And they put him in ward in chains, and brought him to the king of Babylon: they brought him into holds, that his voice should no more be heard upon the mountains of Israel.

10 ¶ Thy mother is like a vine in thy blood, planted by the waters: she was fruitful and full of branches by reason of many waters.

11 And she had strong rods for the sceptres of them that bare rule, and her stature was exalted among the thick branches, and she appeared in her height with the multitude of her branches.

12 But she was plucked up in fury, she was cast down to the ground, and the east wind dried up her fruit: her strong rods were broken and withered, the fire consumed them.

13 And now she is planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty ground.

14 And fire is gone out of a rod of her branches, which hath devoured her fruit, so that he hath no strong rod to be a sceptre to rule. This is a lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation.

CHAP. XX.

1 God refuseth to be consulted by the elders of Israel: 4 he rehearseth the rebellions of their ancestors in Egypt, 12 in the wilderness, 27 and in the promised land: 33 A promise to gather them by the gospel.

593. **A**ND it came to pass in the seventh year, in the fifth month, the tenth day of the month, that certain of the elders of Israel came to enquire of the LORD, and sat before me.

¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,

3 Son of man, speak unto the elders of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; Are ye come to enquire of me? As I live, saith the Lord God, I will not be enquired of by you.

4 ¶ Wilt thou judge them, son of man, wilt thou judge them? cause them to know the abominations of their fathers:

5 And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; In the day when I chose Israel, and lifted up mine hand unto the seed of the house of Jacob, and made myself known unto them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted up mine hand unto them, saying, I am the LORD your God;

6 In the day that I lifted up mine hand unto them,

to bring them forth of the land of Egypt into a land that I had espied for them, flowing with milk and honey, which is the glory of all lands: Before CHRIST 593.

7 Then said I unto them, Cast ye away every man the abominations of his eyes, and defile not yourselves with the idols of Egypt: I am the LORD your God.

8 But they rebelled against me, and would not hearken unto me: they did not every man cast away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forsake the idols of Egypt: then I said, I will pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt.

9 But I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, among whom they were, in whose sight I made myself known unto them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt.

10 Wherefore I caused them to go forth out of the land of Egypt, and brought them into the wilderness.

11 And I give them my statutes, and shewed them my judgments, which if a man do, he shall even live in them.

12 Moreover also I gave them my sabbaths, to be a sign between me and them, that they might know that I am the LORD that sanctify them.

13 But the house of Israel rebelled against me in the wilderness: they walked not in my statutes, and they despised my judgments, which if a man do, he shall even live in them; and my sabbaths they greatly polluted: then I said, I would pour out my fury upon them in the wilderness, to consume them.

14 But I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, in whose sight I brought them out.

15 Yet also I lifted up my hand unto them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the land which I had given them, flowing with milk and honey, which is the glory of all lands;

16 Because they despised my judgments, and walked not in my statutes, but polluted my sabbaths: for their heart went after their idols.

17 Nevertheless mine eye spared them from destroying them, neither did I make an end of them in the wilderness.

18 But I said unto their children in the wilderness, Walk ye not in the statutes of your fathers, neither observe their judgments, nor defile yourselves with their idols:

19 I am the LORD your God; walk in my statutes, and keep my judgments, and do them;

20 And hallow my sabbaths; and they shall be a sign between me and you, that ye may know that I am the LORD your God.

21 Notwithstanding the children rebelled against me: they walked not in my statutes, neither kept my judgments to do them, which if a man do, he shall even live in them; they polluted my sabbaths: then I said, I would pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish mine anger against them in the wilderness.

22 Nevertheless I withdrew mine hand, and wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted in the sight of the heathen, in whose sight I brought them forth.

23 I lifted up mine hand unto them also in the wilderness, that I would scatter them among the heathen, and disperse them through the countries.

24 Because they had not executed my judgments, but had despised my statutes, and had polluted my sabbaths, and their eyes were after their fathers' idols.

25 Wherefore I give them also statutes that were not

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XIX. XX. XIX. ¶ Take thou up a lamentation, &c.] The expression alludes to mournful songs used at funerals.

3 She brought up one of her whelps, &c.] Jehoahaz, who did not pursue the good example of his father Josiah.

5 She took another of her whelps, &c.] This was Eloiakim, rather Jehoahaz. See Kings xxiii. 34.

12 She was plucked up in fury, &c.] God in his anger removeth her out of the land, in which he himself had planted her.

XX. 4 Wilt thou judge them, &c.] Rather, Wilt thou plead for them.

25 I gave them also statutes that were not good, &c.] This is the true meaning of the passage before us: I permitted them to worship the host of heaven, the sun, moon, and stars, and suffered them to pollute themselves in the grossest manner with idols; I also gave them the ceremonial law, which was only the shadow of good things to come; but which could not save them from my displeasure, since they relied in the observance of its precepts, without looking forwards to the

Before CHRIST 593. not good, and judgments whereby they should not live;

26 And I polluted them in their own gifts, in that they caused to pass through the fire all that openeth the womb, that I might make them desolate, to the end that they might know that I am the LORD.

27 ¶ Therefore, son of man, speak unto the house of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; Yet in this your fathers have blasphemed me, in that they have committed a trespass against me.

28 For when I had brought them into the land, for the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to them, then they saw every high hill, and all the thick trees, and they offered there their sacrifices, and there they presented the provocation of their offering: there also they made their sweet savour, and poured out there their drink offerings.

29 Then I said unto them, What is the high place whereunto ye go? And the name thereof is called Bamah unto this day.

30 ¶ Wherefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God; Are ye polluted after the manner of your fathers? and commit ye whoredom after their abominations?

31 For when ye offer your gifts, when ye make your sons to pass through the fire, ye pollute yourselves with all your idols, even unto this day: and shall I be enquired of by you, O house of Israel? As I live, saith the Lord God, I will not be enquired of by you.

32 And that which cometh into your mind shall not be at all; that ye say, We will be as the heathen, the families of the countries, to serve wood and stone.

33 ¶ As I live, saith the Lord God, surely with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with fury poured out, will I rule over you:

34 And I will bring you out from the people, and will gather you out of the countries wherein ye are scattered, with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with fury poured out.

35 And I will bring you into the wilderness of the people, and there will I plead with you face to face.

36 Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so will I plead with you, saith the Lord God.

37 And I will cause you to pass under the rod, and I will bring you into the bond of the covenant:

38 And I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that transgress against me: I will bring them forth out of the country where they sojourn, and they shall not enter into the land of Israel: and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

39 As for you, O house of Israel, thus saith the Lord God: Go ye, serve ye every one his idols, and hereafter also, if ye will not hearken unto me: but pollute ye my holy name no more with your gifts, and with your idols.

40 For in mine holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Israel, saith the Lord God, there shall all the house of Israel, all of them in the land, serve me: there will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the firstfruits of your oblations, with all your holy things.

41 I will accept you with your sweet savour, when I bring you out from the people, and gather you out of the countries wherein ye have been scattered; and I will be sanctified in you before the heathen.

42 And ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall bring you into the land of Israel, into the country for the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to your fathers.

43 And there shall ye remember your ways, and all

your doings, wherein ye have been defiled; and ye shall lothe yourselves in your own sight for all your evils that ye have committed.

44 And ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I have wrought with you for my name's sake, not according to your wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye house of Israel, saith the Lord God.

45 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

46 Son of man, set thy face toward the south, and drop thy word toward the south, and prophesy against the forest of the south field;

47 And say to the forest of the south, Hear the word of the LORD; Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it shall devour every green tree in thee, and every dry tree: the flaming flame shall not be quenched, and all faces from the south to the north shall be burned therein.

48 And all flesh shall see that I the LORD have kindled it: it shall not be quenched.

49 Then said I, Ah Lord God! they say of me, Doth he not speak parables?

CHAP. XXI.

1 Ezekiel's prophecy against Jerusalem. The sharp sword, 18 against Jerusalem, 23 the kingdom, 28 and the Ammonites.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 2 Son of man set thy face toward Jerusalem, and drop thy word toward the holy places, and prophesy against the land of Israel,

3 And say to the land of Israel, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I am against thee, and will draw forth my sword out of his sheath, and will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked.

4 Seeing then that I will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked, therefore shall my sword go forth out of his sheath against all flesh from the south to the north:

5 That all flesh may know that I the LORD have drawn forth my sword out of his sheath: it shall not return any more.

6 Sigh therefore, thou son of man, with the breaking of thy loins; and with bitterness sigh before their eyes.

7 And it shall be, when they say unto thee, Wherefore sighest thou? that thou shalt answer, For the tidings; because it cometh: and every heart shall melt, and all hands shall be feeble, and every spirit shall faint, and all knees shall be weak as water: behold, it cometh, and shall be brought to pass, saith the Lord God.

8 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 Son of man, prophesy, and say, Thus saith the LORD; Say, A sword, a sword, is sharpened, and also furbished:

10 It is sharpened to make a sore slaughter; it is furbished that it may glitter: should we then make mirth? it contemneth the rod of my son, as every tree.

11 And he hath given it to be furbished, that it may be handled: this sword is sharpened, and it is furbished, to give it into the hand of the slayer.

12 Cry and howl, son of man: for it shall be upon my people, it shall be upon all the princes of Israel: terrors by reason of the sword shall be upon my people: smite therefore upon thy thigh.

13 Because it is a trial, and what if the sword contemn even the rod? it shall be no more, saith the Lord God.

14 Thou therefore, son of man, prophesy: and smite thine hands together, and let the sword be doubled the third time, the sword of the slain: it is the sword of the great that are slain, which entereth into their privy chambers.

15 I

Messiah, whose work of redemption was typified thereby, and who alone could screen them from the wrath to come. By this explanation of the passage we presume the groundless cavils of the deists will be silenced.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XIX. XX. God will surely inflict his judgments on a sinful nation who persist

in the commission of their crimes; we should therefore, avoid the divine indignation, study the sacred scriptures so to understand them, and never fail beg of God to illuminate our minds by his divine Spirit, that we may always read them with equal profit and delight.

COMMENTARY

Before CHRIST 593. 15 I have set the point of the sword against all their gates, that *their* heart may faint, and *their* ruins be multiplied: ah! *it is* made bright, *it is* wrapped up for the slaughter.

16 Go thee one way or other, *either* on the right hand, *or* on the left, whithersoever thy face *is* set.

17 I will also smite mine hands together, and I will cause my fury to rest: I the LORD have said it.

18 ¶ The word of the LORD came unto me again, saying,

19 Also, thou son of man, appoint thee two ways, that the sword of the king of Babylon may come: both twain shall come forth out of one land: and choose thou a place, choose *it* at the head of the way to the city.

20 Appoint a way, that the sword may come to Rabbath of the Ammonites, and to Judah in Jerusalem the defended.

21 For the king of Babylon stood at the parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to use divination: he made *his* arrows bright, he consulted with images, he looked in the liver.

22 At his right hand was the divination for Jerusalem, to appoint captains, to open the mouth in the slaughter, to lift up the voice with shouting, to appoint *battering* rams against the gates, to cast a mount, and to build a fort.

23 And it shall be unto them as a false divination in their sight, to them that have sworn oaths: but he will call to remembrance the iniquity, that they may be taken.

24 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Because ye have made your iniquity to be remembered, in that your transgressions are discovered, so that in all your doings your sins do appear; because, *I say*, that ye are come to remembrance, ye shall be taken with the hand.

25 ¶ And thou, profane wicked prince of Israel, whose day is come, when iniquity *shall* have an end,

26 Thus saith the Lord God; Remove the diadem, and take off the crown: this *shall* not be the same: exalt *him* that is low, and abase *him* that is high.

27 I will overturn, overturn, overturn, it: and it shall be no more, until he come whose right it is; and I will give it *him*.

28 ¶ And thou, son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord God concerning the Ammonites, and concerning their reproach; even say thou, The sword, the sword *is* drawn: for the slaughter *it is* furnished, to consume because of the glittering:

29 Whiles they see vanity unto thee, whiles they divine a lie unto thee, to bring thee upon the necks of *them* that are slain, of the wicked, whose day is come, when their iniquity *shall* have an end.

30 Shall I cause *it* to return into his sheath? I will judge thee in the place where thou wast created, in the land of thy nativity.

31 And I will pour out mine indignation upon thee, I will blow against thee in the fire of my wrath, and deliver thee into the hand of brutish men, and skilful to destroy.

32 Thou shalt be for fuel to the fire; thy blood shall be in the midst of the land; thou shalt be no more remembered: for I the LORD have spoken it.

CHAP. XXII.

¶ A catalogue of sins in Jerusalem, 17 God will burn them as dross. 23 The general corruption.

MOREOVER the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Now, thou son of man, wilt thou judge, wilt thou judge the bloody city? yea, thou shalt shew her all her abominations.

Before CHRIST 593. 3 Then say thou, Thus saith the Lord God; The city sheddeth blood in the midst of it, that her time may come, and maketh idols against herself to defile herself.

4 Thou art become guilty in thy blood that thou hast shed; and hast defiled thyself in thine idols which thou hast made; and thou hast caused thy days to draw near, and art come *even* unto thy years: therefore have I made thee a reproach unto the heathen, and a mocking to all countries.

5 *Those* that be near, and *those* that be far from thee, shall mock thee, *which* art infamous and much vexed.

6 Behold, the princes of Israel, every one were in thee to their power to shed blood.

7 In thee have they set light by father and mother: in the midst of thee have they dealt by oppression with the stranger: in thee have they vexed the fatherless and the widow.

¶ Thou hast despised mine holy things, and hast profaned my sabbaths.

9 In thee are men that carry tales to shed blood: and in thee they eat upon the mountains: in the midst of thee they commit lewdness.

10 In thee have they discovered their fathers' nakedness: in thee have they humbled her that was set apart for pollution.

11 And one hath committed abomination with his neighbour's wife; and another hath lewdly defiled his daughter in law; and another in thee hath humbled his sister, his father's daughter.

12 In thee have they taken gifts to shed blood; thou hast taken usury and increase, and thou hast greedily gained of thy neighbours by extortion, and hast forgotten me, saith the Lord God.

13 Behold, therefore I have smitten mine hand at thy dishonest gain which thou hast made, and at thy blood which hath been in the midst of thee.

14 Can thine heart endure, or can thine hands be strong, in the days that I shall deal with thee? I the LORD have spoken it, and will do it.

15 And I will scatter thee among the heathen, and disperse thee in the countries, and will consume thy filthiness out of thee.

16 And thou shalt take thine inheritance in thyself in the sight of the heathen, and thou shalt know that I am the LORD.

17 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, the house of Israel is to me become dross: all they are brass, and tin, and iron, and lead, in the midst of the furnace; they are *even* the dross of silver.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Because ye are all become dross, behold, therefore I will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem.

20 As they gather silver, and brass, and iron, and lead, and tin, into the midst of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt it: so will I gather you in mine anger and in my fury, and I will leave you there, and melt you.

21 Yea, I will gather you, and blow upon you in the fire of my wrath, and ye shall be melted in the midst thereof.

22 As silver is melted in the midst of the furnace, so shall ye be melted in the midst thereof; and ye shall know that I the LORD have poured out my fury upon you.

23 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

24 Son of man, say unto her, Thou art the land that is not cleansed, nor rained upon in a day of indignation.

25 There

plied to know any future event, he pulled out one, which if it contained the command, he set about it immediately; if it contained the prohibition, he desisted; if it was the blank, he drew again. This called; by St. Jerom, *belomancy* and *rabdomancy*.

XXII. 4. *Thou hast caused thy days to draw near, &c.* Thou hast filled up the measure of thine iniquities, and brought the times of vengeance upon thy head.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON Chap. XXI. XXII.

XX. 21, 22 *To use divination: he made his arrows bright, &c.* This method of divination was as follows: The arrows were three in number, and without feathers; upon one was written, Command me, Lord; on the second, Forbid it, Lord; and the third was blank. These arrows the diviner put into a bag, and when any person ap-

Before CHRIST 593. 25 There is a conspiracy of her prophets in the midst thereof, like a roaring lion ravening the prey; they have devoured souls; they have taken the treasure and precious things; they have made her many widows in the midst thereof.

26 Her priests have violated my law, and have profaned mine holy things: they have put no difference between the holy and profane, neither have they shewed difference between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my sabbaths, and I am profaned among them.

27 Her princes in the midst thereof are like wolves ravening the prey, to shed blood, and to destroy souls, to get dishonest gain.

28 And her prophets have daubed them with untempered mortar, seeing vanity, and divining lies unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord God, when the Lord hath not spoken.

29 The people of the land have used oppression, and exercised robbery, and have vexed the poor and needy: yea, they have oppressed the stranger wrongfully.

30 And I sought for a man among them, that should make up the hedge, and stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it: but I found none.

31 Therefore have I poured out mine indignation upon them; I have consumed them with the fire of my wrath: their own way have I recompensed upon their heads, saith the Lord God.

C H A P. XXIII.

1 The whoredoms of Aholah and Aholibah. 22 Aholibah shall be punished by her own lovers. 36 Their adulteries reprov'd, 45 and their judgments declared.

THE word of the Lord came again unto me, saying,

■ Son of man, there were two women, the daughters of one mother:

3 And they committed whoredoms in Egypt; they committed whoredoms in their youth: there were their breasts pressed, and there they bruised the teats of their virginity.

4 And the names of them were Aholah the elder, and Aholibah her sister: and they were mine, and they bare sons and daughters. Thus were their names; Samaria is Aholah, and Jerusalem Aholibah.

5 And Aholah played the harlot when she was mine; and she doted on her lovers, on the Assyrians her neighbours,

6 Which were clothed with blue, captains and rulers, all of them desirable young men, horsemen riding upon horses.

7 Thus she committed her whoredoms with them, with all them that were the chosen men of Assyria, and with all on whom she doted: with all their idols she defiled herself.

■ Neither left she her whoredoms brought from Egypt: for in her youth they lay with her, and they bruised the breasts of her virginity, and poured their whoredom upon her.

9 Wherefore I have delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the Assyrians, upon whom she doted.

10 These discovered her nakedness: they took her sons and her daughters, and slew her with the sword: and she became famous among women; for they had executed judgment upon her.

11 And when her sister Aholibah saw this, she was more corrupt in her inordinate love than she, and in her whoredoms more than her sister in her whoredoms.

28 Her prophets have daubed them with untempered mortar, &c.] Have endeavoured to conceal the practices of great men, by palliating their vices.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ■ Chap. XXI. XXII.

It is observable from hence, that when the rulers of the church, and the civil magistrates, ■ without religion and virtue, we can expect nothing but misery, and the indignation of God upon themselves, and those under their authority.

Before CHRIST 593. 12 She doted upon the Assyrians her neighbours, captains and rulers clothed most gorgeously, horsemen riding upon horses, all of them desirable young men.

13 Then I saw that she was defiled, that they took both one way,

14 And that she increased her whoredoms: for when she saw men portrayed upon the wall, the images of the Chaldeans portrayed with vermillion,

15 Girded with girdles upon their loins, exceeding in dyed attire upon their heads, all of them princes to look to, after the manner of the Babylonians of Chaldea, the land of their nativity:

16 And as soon as she saw them with her eyes, she doted upon them, and sent messengers unto them into Chaldea.

17 And the Babylonians came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their whoredom, and she was polluted with them, and her mind was alienated from them.

18 So she discovered her whoredoms, and discovered her nakedness: then my mind was alienated from her, like as my mind was alienated from her sister.

19 Yet she multiplied her whoredoms, in calling to remembrance the days of her youth, wherein she had played the harlot in the land of Egypt.

20 For she doted upon their paramours, whose flesh is as the flesh of asses, and whose issue is like the issue of horses.

21 Thus thou calledst to remembrance the lewdness of thy youth, in bruising thy teats by the Egyptians for the paps of thy youth.

22 ¶ Therefore, O Aholibah, thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I will raise up thy lovers against thee, from whom thy mind is alienated, and I will bring them against thee on every side;

23 The Babylonians, and all the Chaldeans, Pekod, and Shoa, and Koa, and all the Assyrians with them: of all of them desirable young men, captains and rulers, great lords and renowned, all of them riding upon horses.

24 And they shall come against thee with chariots, waggons, and wheels, and with an assembly of people, which shall set against thee buckler and shield and helmet round about: and I will set judgment before them, and they shall judge thee according to their judgments.

25 And I will set my jealousy against thee, and they shall deal furiously with thee: they shall take away thy nose and thine ears; and thy remnant shall fall by the sword: they shall take thy sons and thy daughters; and thy residue shall be devoured by the fire.

26 They shall also strip thee out of thy clothes, and take away thy fair jewels.

27 Thus will I make thy lewdness to cease from thee, and thy whoredom brought from the land of Egypt: so that thou shalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember Egypt any more.

28 For thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I will deliver thee into the hand of them whom thou hatest, into the hand of them from whom thy mind is alienated:

29 And they shall deal with thee hatefully, and shall take away all thy labour, and shall leave thee naked and bare: and the nakedness of thy whoredoms shall be discovered, both thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.

30 I will do these things unto thee, because thou hast gone a whoring after the heathen, and because thou art polluted with their idols.

31 Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister; therefore will I give her cup into thine hand.

32 Thus

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXIII.

14 She saw ■ portrayed upon the wall, &c.] This probably alludes to the paintings and imagery on the walls of the subterraneous mystic cells of the Egyptians; which places were set apart for idolatrous purposes.

22 I will raise up thy lovers against thee, &c.] I will execute my judgments upon thee, by those very Babylonians whose alliance and idolatries thou hast been so very fond of.

GENERAL

Before
CHRIST
593.

32 Thus saith the Lord God; Thou shalt drink of thy sister's cup deep and large: thou shalt be laughed to scorn and had in derision; it containeth much.

33 Thou shalt be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and desolation, with the cup of thy sister Samaria.

34 Thou shalt even drink it and suck it out, and thou shalt break the sherds thereof, and pluck off thine own breasts: for I have spoken it, saith the Lord God.

35 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Because thou hast forgotten me, and cast me behind thy back, therefore bear thou also thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.

36 ¶ The Lord said moreover unto me; Son of man, wilt thou judge Aholah and Aholibah? yea, declare unto them their abominations;

37 That they have committed adultery, and blood is in their hands, and with their idols have they committed adultery, and have also caused their sons, whom they bare unto me, to pass for them through the fire, to devour them.

38 Moreover this they have done unto me: they have defiled my sanctuary in the same day, and have profaned my sabbaths.

39 For when they had slain their children to their idols, then they came the same day into my sanctuary to profane it; and, lo, thus have they done in the midst of mine house.

40 And furthermore, that ye have sent for men to come from far, unto whom a messenger was sent; and, lo, they came: for whom thou didst wash thyself, paintedst thy eyes, and deckedst thyself with ornaments,

41 And fastest upon a stately bed, and a table prepared before it, whereupon thou hast set mine incense and mine oil.

42 And a voice of a multitude being at ease was with her: and with the men of the common sort were brought Sabeans from the wilderness, which put bracelets upon their hands, and beautiful crowns upon their heads.

43 Then said I unto her that was old in adulteries, Will they now commit whoredoms with her, and she with them?

44 Yet they went in unto her, and they go in unto a woman that playeth the harlot: so went they in unto Aholah and unto Aholibah, the lewd women.

45 ¶ And the righteous men, they shall judge them after the manner of adulteresses, and after the manner of women that shed blood; because they are adulteresses, and blood is in their hands.

46 For thus saith the Lord God; I will bring up a company upon them, and will give them to be removed and spoiled.

47 And the company shall stone them with stones, and dispatch them with their swords; they shall slay their sons and their daughters, and burn up their houses with fire.

48 Thus will I cause lewdness to cease out of the land, that all women may be taught not to do after your lewdness.

49 And they shall recompense your lewdness upon you, and ye shall bear the sins of your idols: and ye shall know that I am the Lord God.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 By the parable of a boiling pot is shewed the destruction of Jerusalem, the bloody city. 19 Ezekiel shews the calamity of the Jews.

590. **A** GAIN in the ninth year, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, Write thee the name of the day, even

of this same day: the king of Babylon set himself against Jerusalem this same day.

Before
CHRIST
590.

3 And utter a parable unto the rebellious house, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; Set on a pot, set it on, and also pour water into it:

4 Gather the pieces thereof into it, even every good piece, the thigh, and the shoulder; fill it with the choice bones.

5 Take the choice of the flock, and burn also the bones under it, and make it boil well, and let them feed the bones of it therein.

6 Wherefore thus saith the Lord God; Woe to the bloody city, to the pot whose scum is therein, and whose scum is not gone out of it! bring it out piece by piece; let no lot fall upon it.

7 For her blood is in the midst of her; she set it upon the top of a rock; she poured it not upon the ground, to cover it with dust;

¶ That it might cause fury to come up to take vengeance; I have set her blood upon the top of a rock, that it should not be covered.

9 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Woe to the bloody city! I will even make the pile for fire great.

10 Heap on wood, kindle the fire, consume the flesh, and spice it well, and let the bones be burned.

11 Then set it empty upon the coals thereof that the bras of it may be hot, and may burn, and that the filthiness of it may be molten in it, that the scum of it may be consumed.

12 She hath wearied herself with lies, and her great scum went not forth out of her: her scum shall be in the fire.

13 In thy filthiness is lewdness: because I have purged thee, and thou wast not purged, thou shalt not be purged from thy filthiness any more, till I have caused my fury to rest upon thee.

14 I the Lord have spoken it: it shall come to pass, and I will do it: I will not go back, neither will I spare, neither will I repent; according to thy ways, and according to thy doings, shall they judge thee, saith the Lord God.

15 ¶ Also the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

16 Son of man, behold, I take away from thee the desire of thine eyes with a stroke: yet neither shalt thou mourn nor weep, neither shall thy tears run down.

17 Forbear to cry, make no mourning for the dead, bind the tire of thine head upon thee, and put on thy shoes upon thy feet, and cover not thy lips, and eat not the bread of men.

18 So I spake unto the people in the morning: and at even my wife died; and I did in the morning as I was commanded.

19 ¶ And the people said unto me, Wilt thou not tell us what these things are to us, that thou doest so?

20 Then I answered them, The word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

21 Speak unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I will profane my sanctuary, the excellency of your strength, the desire of your eyes, and that which your soul pitieth; and your sons and your daughters whom ye have left shall fall by the sword.

22 And ye shall do as I have done: ye shall not cover your lips, nor eat the bread of men.

23 And your tires shall be upon your heads, and your shoes upon your feet: ye shall not mourn nor weep; but ye shall pine away for your iniquities, and mourn one toward another.

24 Thus Ezekiel is unto you a sign: according to all

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ■ Chap. XXIII.

As the fear of God is the best preservative from sin, guilt, and punishment; so, on the other hand, nothing can so much degrade human nature, and render it miserable, as attachment to vice, and a departure in heart from God and true religion, which constitutes the whoredom here spoken of.

No. 34.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXIV.

3, 4 Set on a pot, &c.] The "pot" signifies Jerusalem; the "flesh" and "pieces," the citizens; and the "fire and water," the calamities they would suffer when the city was destroyed.

23 Ye shall not mourn nor weep, &c.] These terrible and sudden judgments shall strike you with astonishment, and fill you with such poignant grief, as is too great to be expressed by words or actions.

7 Y

GENERAL

^{Before CHRIST 590.} all that he hath done shall ye do: and when this cometh, ye shall know that I *am* the Lord God.

25 ¶ Also, thou son of man, *shall it not be* in the day when I take from them their strength, the joy of their glory, the desire of their eyes, and that whereupon they set their minds, their sons and their daughters,

26 *That he that escapeth in that day shall come unto thee, to cause thee to hear it with thine ears?*

27 In that day shall thy mouth be opened to him which is escaped, and thou shalt speak, and be no more dumb: and thou shalt be a sign unto them; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

C H A P. XXV.

¶ *God's vengeance upon the Ammonites, upon Moab and Seir, 12 upon Edom, 15 and upon the Philistines, for their declared malevolence to the Jews.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face against the Ammonites, and prophesy against them;

3 And say unto the Ammonites, Hear the word of the Lord God; Thus saith the Lord God; Because thou saidst, Aha, against my sanctuary, when it was profaned; and against the land of Israel, when it was desolate; and against the house of Judah, when they went into captivity;

4 Behold, therefore I will deliver thee to the men of the east for possession, and they shall set their palaces in thee, and make their dwellings in thee: they shall eat thy fruit, and they shall drink thy milk.

5 And I will make Rabbah a stable for camels, and the Ammonites a couchingplace for flocks: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

6 For thus saith the Lord God; Because thou hast clapped thine hands, and stamped with the feet, and rejoiced in heart with all thy despite against the land of Israel;

7 Behold, therefore I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and will deliver thee for a spoil to the heathen; and I will cut thee off from the people, and I will cause thee to perish out of the countries: I will destroy thee; and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

¶ Thus saith the Lord God; Because that Moab and Seir do say, Behold, the house of Judah is like unto all the heathen;

9 Therefore, behold, I will open the side of Moab from the cities, from his cities *which are* on his frontiers, the glory of the country, Beth-jeshimoth, Baal-meon, and Kiriathaim,

10 Unto the men of the east with the Ammonites, and will give them in possession, that the Ammonites may not be remembered among the nations.

11 And I will execute judgments upon Moab; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

12 ¶ Thus saith the Lord God; Because that Edom hath dealt against the house of Judah by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and revenged himself upon them;

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; I will also stretch out mine hand upon Edom, and will cut off man and beast from it, and I will make it desolate from Teman; and they of Dedan shall fall by the sword.

14 And I will lay my vengeance upon Edom by the hand of my people Israel: and they shall do in Edom according to mine anger and according to my fury; and they shall know my vengeance, saith the Lord God.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord God; Because the Philistines have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with a despiteful heart, to destroy it for the old hatred;

16 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I

will stretch out mine hand upon the Philistines, and I will cut off the Cherethims, and destroy the remnant of the sea coasts. ^{Before CHRIST 590.}

17 And I will execute great vengeance upon them with furious rebukes; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall lay my vengeance upon them.

C H A P. XXVI.

¶ *Tyrus threatened. 7 Nebuchadrezzar's power against her. 15 The mourning for her fall.*

AND it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first day of the month, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

¶ Son of man, because that Tyrus hath said against Jerusalem, Aha, she is broken *that was* the gates of the people: she is turned unto me: I shall be replenished, now she is laid waste:

3 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I *am* against thee, O Tyrus, and will cause many nations to come up against thee, the sea causeth his waves to come up.

4 And they shall destroy the walls of Tyrus, and break down her towers: I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her like the top of a rock.

5 It shall be a place for the spreading of nets in the midst of the sea: for I have spoken it, saith the Lord God: and it shall become a spoil to the nations.

6 And her daughters which are in the field shall be slain by the sword; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 ¶ For thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I will bring upon Tyrus Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, king of kings, from the north, with horses, and with chariots, and with horsemen, and companies, and much people.

8 He shall slay with the sword thy daughters in the field: and he shall make a fort against thee, and cast a mount against thee, and lift up the buckler against thee.

9 And he shall set engines of war against thy walls, and with his axes he shall break down thy towers.

10 By reason of the abundance of his horses their dust shall cover thee: thy walls shall shake at the noise of the horsemen, and of the wheels, and of the chariots, when he shall enter into thy gates, men enter into a city wherein is made a breach.

11 With the hoofs of his horses shall he tread down all thy streets: he shall slay thy people by the sword, and thy strong garrisons shall go down to the ground.

12 And they shall make a spoil of thy riches, and make a prey of thy merchandise: and they shall break down thy walls, and destroy thy pleasant houses: and they shall lay thy stones and thy timber and thy dust in the midst of the water.

13 And I will cause the noise of thy songs to cease; and the sound of thy harps shall be no more heard.

14 And I will make thee like the top of a rock: thou shalt be a place to spread nets upon; thou shalt be built no more: for I the LORD have spoken it, saith the Lord God.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord God to Tyrus; Shall not the isles shake at the sound of thy fall, when the wounded cry, when the slaughter is made in the midst of thee?

16 Then all the princes of the sea shall come down from their thrones, and lay away their robes, and put off their broidered garments: they shall clothe themselves with trembling; they shall sit upon the ground, and shall tremble at every moment, and be astonished at thee.

17 And they shall take up lamentation for thee, and say to thee, How art thou destroyed, *that wast* inhabited of seafaring men, the renowned city, which wast

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. XXIV.

The severity of God's judgments, here described, should affect us with awe, and excite us to call upon him for his grace to protect us from those sins, which bring down such heavy punishments upon impenitent and obstinate sinners.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON Chap. XXV. XXVI.

XXV. 15 *Because the Philistines, &c.* These people (as well as the Moabites, Ammonites, and Edomites) mocked the Jews, when they found their government on the decline; but here the prophet puts them in mind, that they would be included in the general calamity; and now there is not such a people existing.

Before CHRIST 588. waft strong in the sea, ſhe and her inhabitants, which cauſe their terror to be on all that haunt it!

18 Now ſhall the iſles tremble in the day of thy fall; yea, the iſles that are in the ſea ſhall be troubled at thy departure.

19 For thus ſaith the Lord God; When I ſhall make thee a deſolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited; when I ſhall bring up the deep upon thee, and great waters ſhall cover thee;

20 When I ſhall bring thee down with them that deſcend into the pit, with the people of old time, and ſhall ſet thee in the low parts of the earth, in places deſolate of old, with them that go down to the pit, that thou be not inhabited; and I ſhall ſet glory in the land of the living;

21 I will make thee a terror, and thou ſhalt be no more: though thou be ſought for, yet ſhalt thou never be found again, ſaith the Lord God.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 The riches and large commerce of Tyrus. 26 Her great and irrecoverable fall.

THE word of the Lord came again unto me, ſaying,

2 Now, thou ſon of man, take up a lamentation for Tyrus.

3 And ſay unto Tyrus, O thou that art ſituate at the entry of the ſea, which art a merchant of the people for many iſles, Thus ſaith the Lord God; O Tyrus, thou haſt ſaid, I am of perfect beauty.

4 Thy borders are in the miſt of the ſeas, thy builders have perfected thy beauty.

5 They have made all thy ſhip boards of fir trees of Senir: they have taken cedars from Lebanon to make maſts for thee.

6 Of the oaks of Baſhan have they made thine oars; the company of the Aſhurites have made thy benches of ivory, brought out of the iſles of Chittim.

7 Fine linen with brodered work from Egypt was that which thou ſpreadſt forth to be thy ſail; blue and purple from the iſles of Eliſhah was that which covered thee.

8 The inhabitants of Zidon and Arvad were thy mariners: thy wiſe men, O Tyrus, that were in thee, were thy pilots.

9 The ancients of Gebal and the wiſe men thereof were in thee thy calkers: all the ſhips of the ſea with their mariners were in thee to occupy thy merchandiſe.

10 They of Perſia and of Lud and of Phut were in thine army, thy men of war: they hanged the ſhield and helmet in thee; they ſet forth thy comelineſs.

11 The men of Arvad with thine army were upon thy walls round about, and the Gammadims were in thy towers: they hanged their ſhields upon thy walls round about; they have made thy beauty perfect.

12 Tarſhiſh was thy merchant by reaſon of the multitude of all kind of riches; with ſilver, iron, tin, and lead, they traded in thy fairs.

13 Javan, Tubal, and Meſhech, they were thy merchants: they traded the perſons of men and veſſels of braſs in thy market.

14 They of the houſe of Togarmah traded in thy fairs with horſes and horſemen and mules.

15 The men of Dedan were thy merchants; many iſles were the merchandiſe of thine hand: they brought thee for preſent horns of ivory and ebony.

16 Syria was thy merchant by reaſon of the multitude of the wares of thy making: they occupied in thy fairs with emeralds, purple, and brodered work, and fine linen, and coral, and agate.

17 Judah, and the land of Iſrael, they were thy merchants: they traded in thy market wheat of Minnith, and pannag, and honey, and oil, and balm.

18 Damascus was thy merchant in the multitude of the wares of thy making, for the multitude of all riches; in the wine of Helbon, and white wool.

19 Dan alſo and Javan going to and fro occupied in thy fairs: bright iron, caſſia, and calamus, were in thy market.

20 Dedan was thy merchant in precious clothes for chariots.

21 Arabia, and all the princes of Kedar, they occupied with thee in lambs, and rams, and goats: in theſe were they thy merchants.

22 The merchants of Sheba and Raamah, they were thy merchants: they occupied in thy fairs with chief of all ſpices, and with all precious ſtones, and gold.

23 Haran, and Caneh, and Eden, the merchants of Sheba, Aſhur, and Chilmad, were thy merchants.

24 Theſe were thy merchants in all ſorts of things, in blue clothes, and brodered work, and in cheſts of rich apparel, bound with cords, and made of cedar, among thy merchandiſe.

25 The ſhips of Tarſhiſh did ſing of thee in thy market: and thou waſt replenished, and made very glorious in the miſt of the ſeas.

26 ¶ Thy rowers have brought thee into great waters: the eaſt wind hath broken thee in the miſt of the ſeas.

27 Thy riches, and thy fairs, thy merchandiſe, thy mariners, and thy pilots, thy calkers, and the occupiers of thy merchandiſe, and all thy men of war, that are in thee, and in all thy company which is in the miſt of thee, ſhall fall into the miſt of the ſeas in the day of thy ruin.

28 The ſuburbs ſhall ſhake at the ſound of the cry of thy pilots.

29 And all that handle the oar, the mariners, and all the pilots of the ſea, ſhall come down from their ſhips, they ſhall ſtand upon the land;

30 And ſhall cauſe their voice to be heard againſt thee, and ſhall cry bitterly, and ſhall caſt up duſt upon their heads, they ſhall wallow themſelves in the aſhes:

31 And they ſhall make themſelves utterly bald for thee, and gird them with ſackcloth, and they ſhall weep for thee with bitterneſs of heart and bitter wailing.

32 And in their wailing they ſhall take up a lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, ſaying, What city is like Tyrus, like the deſtroyed in the miſt of the ſea?

33 When thy wares went forth out of the ſeas, thou filledſt many people; thou didſt enrich the kings of the earth with the multitude of thy riches and of thy merchandiſe.

34 In the time when thou ſhalt be broken by the ſeas in the depths of the waters thy merchandiſe and all thy company in the miſt of thee ſhall fall.

35 All the inhabitants of the iſles ſhall be aſtoniſhed at thee, and their kings ſhall be ſore afraid, they ſhall be troubled in their countenance.

36 The merchants among the people ſhall hiſs at thee; thou ſhalt be a terror, and never ſhalt be any more.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 God's judgment upon the prince of Tyrus for his impious pride. 11 A lamentation of him.

THE word of the Lord came again unto me, ſaying,

¶ Son of man, ſay unto the prince of Tyrus, Thus ſaith

XXVI. 21 *Thou ſhalt be no more, &c.*] This once famous city, after having been ſucceſſively taken by Alexander, the Ptolemies, the Seleucids, the Romans, the Saracens, the Chriſtians, the Mamalucks of Egypt, and the Turks; is now become a heap of ruins, viſited only by a few fiſhermen.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS. Chap. XXV. XXVI.

It is a great ſin to rejoice at the miſeries of others, and to be cruel to thoſe who are in affliction. God will ſurely puniſh all ſuch, while

he bleſſes thoſe who are affected with the ſufferings of others, and that comfort them in their diſtreſs.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON Chap. XXVII. XXVIII. XXVII. 7 *Iſles of Eliſhah, &c.*] Countries on the coaſt of Greece.

11 *Lud and Phut, &c.*] Lydia and Lybia, in Africa.

13 *Javan, &c.*] Ionia, or Greece.

25 *Ships of Tarſhiſh, &c.*] A general expreſſion for any trading merchant-ſhips.

XXVIII.

Before CHRIST 588. **saith the Lord God** : Because thine heart is lifted up, and thou hast said, *I am a god, I sit in the seat of God, in the midst of the seas* ; yet thou art a man, and not God, though thou set thine heart as the heart of God :

3 Behold, thou art wiser than Daniel ; there is no secret that they can hide from thee :

4 With thy wisdom and with thine understanding thou hast gotten thee riches, and hast gotten gold and silver into thy treasures :

5 By thy great wisdom and by thy traffick hast thou increased thy riches, and thine heart is lifted up because of thy riches :

6 Therefore thus saith the Lord God ; Because thou hast set thine heart as the heart of God ;

7 Behold, therefore I will bring strangers upon thee, the terrible of the nations : and they shall draw their swords against the beauty of thy wisdom, and they shall defile thy brightness.

8 They shall bring thee down to the pit, and thou shalt die the deaths of them that are slain in the midst of the seas.

9 Wilt thou yet say before him that slayeth thee, *I am God* ; but thou shalt be a man, and no God, in the hand of him that slayeth thee.

10 Thou shalt die the deaths of the uncircumcised by the hand of strangers : for I have spoken it, saith the Lord God.

11 ¶ Moreover the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

12 Son of man, take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord God ; Thou sealest up the sum, full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty.

13 Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God ; every precious stone was thy covering, the sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold : the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created.

14 Thou art the anointed cherub that covereth ; and I have set thee so : thou wast upon the holy mountain of God ; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire.

15 Thou wast perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee.

16 By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned : therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God : and I will destroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.

17 Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness : I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings that they may behold thee.

18 Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffick ; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee, and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all them that behold thee.

19 All they that know thee among the people shall be astonished at thee : thou shalt be a terror, and never shalt thou be any more.

20 ¶ Again the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

21 Son of man, set thy face against Zidon, and prophecy against it,

22 And say, Thus saith the Lord God ; Behold, I am against thee, O Zidon ; and I will be glorified in the midst of thee : and they shall know that I am the Lord, when I shall have executed judgments in her, and shall be sanctified in her.

XXVIII. 10 *Thou shalt die the deaths of the uncircumcised, &c.*] That is, of unbelievers, and enemies to God.

24 *There shall be more a pricking brier in the house of Israel, &c.*] This promise relates well to the general restoration of the Jews, as to the times of the Messiah, when his church should dwell quietly and securely under the divine protection.

23 For I will send into her pestilence, and blood into her streets ; and the wounded shall be judged in the midst of her by the sword upon her on every side ; and they shall know that I am the Lord.

24 ¶ And there shall be no more a pricking brier unto the house of Israel, nor any grieving thorn of all that are round about them ; that despised them ; and they shall know that I am the Lord God.

25 Thus saith the Lord God ; When I shall have gathered the house of Israel from the people among whom they are scattered, and shall be sanctified in them in the sight of the heathen, then shall they dwell in their land that I have given to my servant Jacob.

26 And they shall dwell safely therein, and shall build houses, and plant vineyards ; yea, they shall dwell with confidence, when I have executed judgments upon all those that despise them round about them ; and they shall know that I am the Lord their God.

C H A P. XXIX.

¶ The judgment upon Pharaoh. ¶ The desolation of Egypt, and restoration of it after forty years.

IN the tenth year, in the tenth month, in the twelfth day of the month, the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and prophecy against him, and against all Egypt :

3 Speak, and say, Thus saith the Lord God ; Behold, I am against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great dragon that lieth in the midst of his rivers, which hath said, My river is mine own, and I have made it for myself.

4 But I will put hooks in thy jaws, and I will cause the fish of thy rivers to stick unto thy scales, and I will bring thee up out of the midst of thy rivers, and all the fish of thy rivers to stick unto thy scales.

5 And I will leave thee thrown into the wilderness, thee and all the fish of thy rivers : thou shalt fall upon the open fields ; thou shalt not be brought together, nor gathered : I have given thee for meat to the beasts of the field and to the fowls of the heaven.

6 And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I am the Lord, because they have been a staff of reed to the house of Israel.

7 When they took hold of thee by thy hand, thou didst break, and rend all their shoulder : and when they leaned upon thee, thou brakest, and madest all their loins to be at a stand.

8 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord God ; Behold, I will bring a sword upon thee, and cut off man and beast out of thee.

9 And the land of Egypt shall be desolate and waste ; and they shall know that I am the Lord : because he hath said, The river is mine, and I have made it.

10 Behold, therefore I am against thee, and against thy rivers, and I will make the land of Egypt utterly waste and desolate, from the tower of Syene even unto the border of Ethiopia.

11 No foot of man shall pass through it, nor foot of beast shall pass through it, neither shall it be inhabited forty years.

12 And I will make the land of Egypt desolate in the midst of the countries that are desolate, and her cities among the cities that are laid waste shall be desolate forty years : and I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.

13 Yet thus saith the Lord God ; At the end of forty years will I gather the Egyptians from the people whither they were scattered :

14 And I will bring again the captivity of Egypt, and will cause them to return into the land of Pathros, into

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ¶ Chap. XXVII. XXVIII. By the pride and luxury of Tyre, we find that those who increase in riches, often prove disobedient to God ; that there is no certainty of happiness from temporal enjoyments ; and that nothing more vain and arrogant than to trust in ourselves, without resting on the of the Almighty.

Before
CHRIST
589. into the land of their habitation; and they shall be there a base kingdom.

15 It shall be the basest of the kingdoms; neither shall it exalt itself any more above the nations: for I will diminish them, that they shall no more rule over the nations.

16 And it shall be no more the confidence of the house of Israel, which bringeth *their* iniquity to remembrance, when they shall look after them: but they shall know that I *am* the Lord God.

17 ¶ And it came to pass in the seven and twentieth year, in the first *month*, in the first *day* of the month, the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon caused his army to serve a great service against Tyrus: every head *was* made bald, and every shoulder *was* peeled: yet had he no wages, nor his army, for Tyrus, for the service that he had served against it:

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I will give the land of Egypt unto Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; and he shall take her multitude, and take her spoil, and take her prey; and it shall be the wages for his army.

20 I have given him the land of Egypt for his labour wherewith he served against it, because they wrought for me, saith the Lord God.

21 ¶ In that day will I cause the horn of the house of Israel to bud forth, and I will give thee the opening of the mouth in the midst of them; and they shall know that I *am* the Lord.

C H A P. XXX.

1 *The desolation of Egypt and her helpers.* 20 *The arm of Babylon shall be strengthened to break the arm of Egypt.*

572. THE word of the Lord came again unto me, saying,

¶ Son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord God; Howl ye, Woe worth the day!

3 For the day is near, even the day of the Lord is near, a cloudy day; it shall be the time of the heathen.

4 And the sword shall come upon Egypt, and great pain shall be in Ethiopia, when the slain shall fall in Egypt, and they shall take away her multitude, and her foundations shall be broken down.

5 Ethiopia, and Libya, and Lydia, and all the mingled people, and Chub, and the men of the land that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword.

6 Thus saith the Lord; They also that uphold Egypt shall fall; and the pride of her power shall come down: from the tower of Syene shall they fall in it by the sword, saith the Lord God.

7 And they shall be desolate in the midst of the countries that are desolate, and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities that are wasted.

8 And they shall know that I *am* the Lord, when I have set a fire in Egypt, and when all her helpers shall be destroyed.

9 In that day shall messengers go forth from me in ships to make the careless Ethiopians afraid, and great pain shall come upon them, as in the day of Egypt: for, lo, it cometh.

10 Thus saith the Lord God; I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease by the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon.

11 He and his people with him, the terrible of the nations, shall be brought to destroy the land: and they shall draw their swords against Egypt, and fill the land with the slain.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXIX. XXX.

XXIX. 15 *It shall be the basest of the kingdoms, &c.*] Egypt was first subject to the Chaldeans; next, to the Macedonians, after them to the Romans; then to the Saracens, and afterwards to the Turks; in 1250 ■ set of slaves, called Mamalukes, conquered it; from whom it was taken in 1517, annexed to the Ottoman empire, and has been ever since governed by basbas from Constantinople. It is now above two thousand years since this prophecy was delivered, and Egypt still continues to be ■ nation of slaves.

XXX. 13 *And, &c.*] A feat of the Egyptian kings, and a place where their sepulchres were made. That part of the prophecy con-

No. 54.

12 And I will make the rivers dry, and sell the land into the hand of the wicked: and I will make the land waste, and all that is therein, by the hand of strangers: I the Lord have spoken it. Before
CHRIST
572.

13 Thus saith the Lord God; I will also destroy the idols, and I will cause *their* images to cease out of Noph; and there shall be no more ■ prince of the land of Eaypt: and I will put a fear in the land of Egypt.

14 And I will make Pathros desolate, and will set fire in Zoan, and will execute judgments in No.

15 And I will pour out my fury upon Sin, the strength of Egypt; and I will cut off the multitude of No.

16 And I will set fire in Egypt: Sin shall have great pain, and No shall be rent asunder, and Noph shall have distresses daily.

17 The young men of Avan and of Pi-beseth shall fall by the sword: and these cities shall go into captivity.

18 At Tehaphnehes also the day shall be darkened, when I shall break there the yokes of Egypt: and the pomp of her strength shall cease in her: as for her, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity.

19 Thus will I execute judgments in Egypt: and they shall know that I *am* the Lord.

20 ¶ And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *month*, in the seventh *day* of the month, that the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, 588.

21 Son of man, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and, lo, it shall not be bound up to be healed, to put a roller to bind it, to make it strong to hold the sword.

22 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I *am* against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will break his arms, the strong, and that which was broken; and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand.

23 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.

24 And I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and put my sword in his hand: but I will break Pharaoh's arms, and he shall groan before him with the groanings of a deadly wounded man.

25 But I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh shall fall down; and they shall know that I *am* the Lord, when I shall put my sword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall stretch it out upon the land of Egypt.

26 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse them among the countries; and they shall know that I *am* the Lord.

C H A P. XXXI.

1 *A recital to Pharaoh of the Assyrian's greatness and of his fall for pride.* 18 *The like destruction to Egypt.*

AND it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the third *month*, in the first *day* of the month, that the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multitude; Whom art thou like in thy greatness?

3 Behold, the Assyrian *was* a cedar in Lebanon with fair branches, and with ■ shadowing shroud, and of an high stature; and his top was among the thick boughs.

4 The waters made him great, the deep set him up on high with her rivers running round about his plants, and sent out her little rivers unto all the trees of the field.

5 There-

tained at the end of the verse, has been literally fulfilled, namely, that they should never have ■ native prince to reign over them.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXIX. XXX.

These chapters shew, that the Almighty, by his unerring Spirit, dictated to the prophets of old, all those wonderful events which have taken place exactly in the time predicted; which demonstrates, that there is a particular providence that governs and superintends all human affairs, so that to deny the interposition of the Divine Being respecting this world, is equally absurd and impious.

7 Z

COMMENTARY

Before
CHRIST
588.

5 Therefore his height was exalted above all the trees of the field, and his boughs were multiplied, and his branches became long because of the multitude of waters. when he shot forth.

6 All the fowls of heaven made their nests in his boughs, and under his branches did all the beasts of the field bring forth their young, and under his shadow dwelt all great nations.

7 Thus was he fair in his greatness, in the length of his branches: for his root was by great waters.

■ The cedars in the garden of God could not hide him: the fir trees were not like his boughs, and the chestnut trees were not like his branches; nor any tree in the garden of God was like unto him in his beauty.

9 I have made him fair by the multitude of his branches; so that all the trees of Eden, that were in the garden of God, envied him.

10 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Because thou hast lifted up thyself in height, and he hath shot up his top among the thick boughs, and his heart is lifted up in his height;

11 I have therefore delivered him into the hand of the mighty one of the heathen; he shall surely deal with him: I have driven him out for his wickedness.

12 And strangers, the terrible of the nations, have cut him off, and have left him: upon the mountains and in all the valleys his branches are fallen, and his boughs ■ broken by all the rivers of the land; and all the people of the earth are gone down from his shadow, and have left him.

13 Upon his ruin shall all the fowls of the heaven remain, and all the beasts of the field shall be upon his branches.

14 To the end that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themselves for their height, neither shoot up their top among the thick boughs, neither their trees stand up in their height, all that drink water: for they are all delivered unto death, to the nether parts of the earth, in the midst of the children of men, with them that go down to the pit.

15 Thus saith the Lord God; In the day when he went down to the grave I caused a mourning: I covered the deep for him, and I restrained the floods thereof, and the great waters were stayed: and I caused Lebanon to mourn for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him.

16 I made the nations to shake at the sound of his fall, when I cast him down to hell with them that descend into the pit: and all the trees of Eden, the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink water shall be comforted in the nether parts of the earth.

17 They also went down into hell with him unto them that be slain with the sword; and they that were his arm, that dwelt under his shadow in the midst of the heathen.

18 ¶ To whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatness among the trees of Eden? yet shalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden unto the nether parts of the earth: thou shalt lie in the midst of the uncircumcised with them that be slain by the sword. This is Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord God.

C H A P. XXXII.

■ A lamentation for the fearful fall of Egypt. 11 The sword of Babylon shall destroy it. 17 It shall be brought down to hell among all the uncircumcised nations.

587. A ND it came to pass in the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, in the first day of the month, that the word of the LORD ■■■ unto me, saying,

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXXI. XXXII.

XXXI. ■ All the fowls of heaven, &c.] Several nations fled ■ him for protection.

17 Into hell, &c.] That is, the grave.

18 To whom art thou thus like in glory, &c.] The king of Egypt is here addressed: Wilt thou still boast thyself, as if no prince was thine equal? Remember thou shalt undergo the same fate with this flourishing cedar, the king of Assyria.

Before
CHRIST
587.

■ Son of man, take up a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and say unto him, Thou art like ■ young lion of the nations, and thou art as a whale in the seas: and thou camest forth with thy rivers, and troubledst the waters with thy feet, and fouledst their rivers.

3 Thus saith the Lord God; I will therefore spread out my net over thee with ■ company of many people; and they shall bring thee up in my net.

4 Then will I leave thee upon the land, I will cast thee forth upon the open field, and will cause all the fowls of the heaven to remain upon thee, and I will fill the beasts of the whole earth with thee.

5 And I will lay thy flesh upon the mountains, and fill the valleys with thy height.

6 I will also water with thy blood the land wherein thou swimdest, even to the mountains ■ and the rivers shall be full of thee.

7 And when I shall put thee out, I will cover the heaven, and make the stars thereof dark; I will cover the sun with ■ cloud, and the moon shall not give her light.

■ All the bright lights of heaven will I make dark over thee, and set darkness upon thy land, saith the Lord God.

9 I will also vex the hearts of many people, when I shall bring thy destruction among the nations, into the countries which thou hast not known.

10 Yea, I will make many people amazed at thee, and their kings shall be horribly afraid for thee, when I shall brandish my sword before them; and they shall tremble at every moment, every man for his own life, in the day of thy fall.

11 ¶ For thus saith the Lord God; The sword of the king of Babylon shall come upon thee.

12 By the swords of the mighty will I cause thy multitude to fall, the terrible of the nations, all of them: and they shall spoil the pomp of Egypt, and all the multitude thereof shall be destroyed.

13 I will destroy also all the beasts thereof from beside the great waters; neither shall the foot of man trouble them any more, nor the hoofs of beasts trouble them.

14 Then will I make their waters deep, and cause their rivers to run like oil, saith the Lord God.

15 When I shall make the land of Egypt desolate, and the country shall be destitute of that whereof it was full, when I shall smite all them that dwell therein, then shall they know that I am the LORD.

16 This is the lamentation wherewith they shall lament her: the daughters of the nations shall lament her: they shall lament for her, even for Egypt, and for all her multitude, saith the Lord God.

17 ¶ It came to pass in the twelfth year, in the fifteenth day of the month, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, wail for the multitude of Egypt, and cast them down, even her, and the daughters of the famous nations, unto the nether parts of the earth, with them that go down into the pit.

19 Whom dost thou pass in beauty? go down, and be thou laid with the uncircumcised.

20 They shall fall in the midst of them that are slain by the sword: she is delivered to the sword: draw her and all her multitudes.

21 The strong among the mighty shall speak to him out of the midst of hell with them that help him: they are gone down, they lie uncircumcised, slain by the sword;

22 Ashur is there and all her company: his graves are

XXXII. ■ Thou art like ■ young lion of the nations, &c.] Thou art like a beast of prey, devouring far and near. The Egyptians were ■ carnal and effeminate people, that trusted ■ the security of their territories: but God threatens them with an overthrow, when they had ■ thoughts of danger.

18 Son of man wail, &c.] The antients believed in a future state of rewards and punishments; which notion was never opposed but by the Sadducees among the Jews, and the Epicureans among the heathens.

Before CHRIST 587. are about him: all of them slain, fallen by the sword: 23 Whose graves are set in the sides of the pit, and her company is round about her grave: all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which caused terror in the land of the living.

24 There is Elam and all her multitude round about her grave, all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which are gone down uncircumcised into the nether parts of the earth, which caused their terror in the land of the living; yet have they borne their shame with them that go down to the pit.

25 They have set her ■ bed in the midst of the slain with all her multitude: her graves are round about him: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword: though their terror was caused in the land of the living, yet have they borne their shame with them that go down to the pit: he is put in the midst of *them that be slain*.

26 There is Meshech, Tubal, and all her multitude: her graves are round about him: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword, though they caused their terror in the land of the living.

27 And they shall not lie with the mighty *that are fallen* of the uncircumcised, which are gone down to hell with their weapons of war: and they have laid their swords under their heads, but their iniquities shall be upon their bones, though *they were* the terror of the mighty in the land of the living.

28 Yea, thou shalt be broken in the midst of the uncircumcised, and shalt lie with *them that are slain* with the sword.

29 There is Edom, her kings, and all her princes, which with their might are laid by *them that were slain* by the sword: they shall lie with the uncircumcised, and with them that go down to the pit.

30 There be the princes of the north, all of them, and all the Zidonians, which are gone down with the slain; with their terror they are ashamed of their might; and they lie uncircumcised with *them that be slain* by the sword, and bear their shame with them that go down to the pit.

31 Pharaoh shall see them, and shall be comforted over all his multitude, *even Pharaoh* and all his army slain by the sword, saith the Lord God.

32 For I have caused my terror in the land of the living: and he shall be laid in the midst of the uncircumcised with *them that are slain* with the sword, *even Pharaoh* and all his multitude, saith the Lord God.

C H A P. XXXIII.

1 The watchman's duty. 7 Ezekiel admonished. 20 God's justice. 21 Jerusalem taken.

A GAIN the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, speak to the children of thy people, and say unto them, When I bring the sword upon a land, if the people of the land take ■ man of their coats, and set him for their watchman:

3 If when he seeth the sword come upon the land, he blow the trumpet, and warn the people:

4 Then whosoever heareth the sound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning; if the sword come, and take him away, his blood shall be upon his own head.

5 He heard the sound of the trumpet, and took not warning; his blood shall be upon him. But he that taketh warning shall deliver his soul.

6 But if the watchman see the sword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned; if the sword come, and take *any* person from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at the watchman's hand.

7 So thou, O son of man, I have set thee a watchman unto the house of Israel; therefore thou shalt hear the word at my mouth, and warn them from me.

■ When I say unto the wicked, O wicked *man*, thou shalt surely die; if thou dost not speak to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked *man* shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

9 Nevertheless, if thou warn the wicked of his way to turn from it; if he do not turn from his way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul.

10 ¶ Therefore, O thou son of man, speak unto the house of Israel; Thus ye speak, saying, If our transgressions and our sins be upon us, and we pine away in them, how should we then live?

11 Say unto them, *As I live*, saith the Lord God, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for why will ye die, O house of Israel?

12 Therefore, thou son of man, say unto the children of thy people, The righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver him in the day of his transgression: as for the wickedness of the wicked, he shall not fall thereby in the day that he turneth from his wickedness; neither shall the righteous be able to live for his *righteousness* in the day that he sinneth.

13 When I shall say to the righteous, *that he shall surely live*; if he trust to his own righteousness, and commit iniquity, all his righteousnesses shall not be remembered; but for his iniquity that he hath committed, he shall die for it.

14 Again, when I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; if he turn from his sin, and do that which is lawful and right;

15 If the wicked restore the pledge, give again that he had robbed, walk in the statutes of life, without committing iniquity; he shall surely live, he shall not die.

16 None of his sins that he hath committed shall be mentioned unto him: he hath done that which is lawful and right; he shall surely live.

17 ¶ Yet the children of thy people say, The way of the Lord is not equal: but as for them, their way is not equal.

18 When the righteous turneth from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, he shall even die thereby.

19 But if the wicked turn from his wickedness, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall live thereby.

20 Yet ye say, The way of the Lord is not equal. O ye house of Israel, I will judge you every one after his ways.

21 ¶ And it came to pass in the twelfth year of our captivity, in the tenth month, in the fifth day of the month, *that one* that had escaped out of Jerusalem came unto me, saying, The city is smitten.

22 Now the hand of the LORD was upon me in the evening, afore he that was escaped came; and had opened my mouth, until he came to me in the morning; and my mouth was opened, and I was no more dumb.

23 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

24 Son of man, they that inhabit those wastes of the land of Israel speak, saying, Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: but we are many; the land is given us for inheritance.

25 Wherefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; Ye eat with the blood, and lift up your eyes toward your idols, and shed blood: and shall ye possess the land?

26 Ye

GENERAL REFLECTIONS III Chap. XXXI. XXXII.

The judgments of God are sometimes slow in their progress, but certain in their effect: thus in both these instances, mercy is tempered with justice. Let ■ therefore labour to improve by the gospel dispensation, whereby life and immortality are brought to light, and the way ■ happiness is plainly pointed out.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXXIII.

24 *Abraham was one, and he inherited the land, &c.*] These men spake after the vain manner of the Jews, who fondly presume that they have ■ right to all the promises made to Abraham, though they persist in provoking God by their sins.

26 Ye

Before CHRIST 587. 26 Ye stand upon your sword, ye work abomination, and ye defile every one his neighbour's wife: and shall ye possess the land?

27 Say thou thus unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; *As* I live, surely they that *are* in the wastes shall fall by the sword, and him that *is* in the open field will I give to the beasts to be devoured, and they that *be* in the forts and in the caves shall die of the pestilence.

28 For I will lay the land most desolate, and the pomp of her strength shall cease; and the mountains of Israel shall be desolate, that none shall pass through.

29 Then shall they know that I *am* the LORD, when I have laid the land most desolate because of all their abominations which they have committed.

30 ¶ Also, thou son of man, the children of thy people still are talking against thee by the walls and in the doors of the houses, and speak one to another, every one to his brother, saying, Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word that cometh forth from the LORD.

31 And they come unto thee as the people cometh, and they sit before thee *as* my people, and they hear thy words, but they will not do them: for with their mouth they shew much love, *but* their heart goeth after their covetousness.

32 And, lo, thou *art* unto them as a very lovely song of one that hath a pleasant voice, and can play well on an instrument: for they hear thy words, but they do them not.

33 And when this cometh to pass, (lo, it will come), then shall they know that a prophet hath been among them.

C H A P. XXXIV.

1 *Shepherds reprov'd: 7 their judgments.* 14 *God's providence over his flock.* 20 *The kingdom of Christ.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds of Israel, prophesy, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God unto the shepherds; Woe *be* to the shepherds of Israel that do feed themselves! should not the shepherds feed the flocks?

3 Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the wool, ye kill them that are fed: *but* ye feed not the flock.

4 The diseased have ye not strengthened, neither have ye healed that which was sick, neither have ye bound up *that which was* broken, neither have ye brought again that which was driven away, neither have ye sought that which was lost; but with force and with cruelty have ye ruled them.

5 And they were scattered, because *there is* no shepherd; and they became meat to all the beasts of the field, when they were scattered.

6 My sheep wandered through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, my flock was scattered upon all the face of the earth, and none did search or seek *after them*.

7 ¶ Therefore, ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD;

8 *As* I live, saith the Lord God, surely because my flock became a prey, and my flock became meat to every beast of the field, because *there was* no shepherd, neither did my shepherds search for my flock, but the shepherds fed themselves, and fed not my flock;

9 Therefore, O ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD;

10 Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I *am* against the shepherds; and I will require my flock at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the flock;

26 *Ye stand upon your sword, &c.]* Ye make your strength the law of justice.

30 *Against thee, &c.]* Rather, about thee.

32 *Thou art unto them as a very lovely song, &c.]* They come to hear thee for their entertainment, not for their edification.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. XXXIII.

In this chapter we have one of the strongest assurances that can be given, that God desires not the death of the wicked, but is willing to forgive them whenever they turn unto him.

neither shall the shepherds feed themselves any more; for I will deliver my flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them.

11 ¶ For thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I, *even* I, will both search my sheep, and seek them out.

12 As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep *that are* scattered; so will I seek out my sheep, and will deliver them out of all places where they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day.

13 And I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Israel by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the country.

14 I will feed them in a good pasture, and upon the high mountains of Israel shall their fold be: there shall they lie in a good fold, and *in* a fat pasture shall they feed upon the mountains of Israel.

15 I will feed my flock, and I will cause them to lie down, saith the Lord God.

16 I will seek that which was lost, and bring again that which was driven away, and will bind up *that which was* broken, and will strengthen that which was sick: but I will destroy the fat and the strong; I will feed them with judgment.

17 And *as for* you, O my flock, thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I judge between cattle and cattle, between the rams and the he goats.

18 *Seemeth it* a small thing unto you to have eaten up the good pasture, but ye must tread down with your feet the residue of your pastures? and to have drunk of the deep waters, but ye must foul the residue with your feet?

19 And *as for* my flock, they eat that which ye have trodden with your feet; and they drink that which ye have fouled with your feet.

20 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord God unto them; Behold, I, *even* I, will judge between the fat cattle and between the lean cattle.

21 Because ye have thrust with side and with shoulder, and pushed all the diseased with your horns, till ye have scattered them abroad;

22 Therefore will I save my flock, and they shall no more be a prey; and I will judge between cattle and cattle.

23 And I will set up one shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, *even* my servant David; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd.

24 And I the LORD will be their God, and my servant David a prince among them; I the LORD have spoken *it*.

25 And I will make with them a covenant of peace, and will cause the evil beasts to cease out of the land: and they shall dwell safely in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods.

26 And I will make them and the places round about my hill a blessing; and I will cause the shower to come down in his season; there shall be showers of blessing.

27 And the tree of the field shall yield her fruit, and the earth shall yield her increase, and they shall be safe in their land, and shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have broken the bands of their yoke, and delivered them out of the hand of those that served themselves of them.

28 And they shall no more be a prey to the heathen, neither shall the beast of the land devour them, but they

COMMENTARY AND NOTES on Chap. XXXIV. XXXV.

XXXIV. 13 *I will bring them out from the people, &c.]* These words seem to point to the general restoration of the seed of Abraham in the latter days, when the veil shall be taken away; but they allude, in a more eminent degree, to the glorious kingdom of the Messiah, wherever the joyful sound of salvation was to be proclaimed.

23 *One shepherd—even my servant David, &c.]* Christ, who was the root and offspring of David. The remainder of this chapter declares God's peculiar care over his church, under the character of a shepherd.

XXXV.

Before CHRIST 587. they shall dwell safely, and none shall make them afraid.

29 And I will raise up for them a plant of renown, and they shall be no more consumed with hunger in the land, neither bear the shame of the heathen any more.

30 Thus shall they know that I the LORD their God am with them, and that they, even the house of Israel, are my people, saith the Lord God.

31 And ye my flock, the flock of my pasture, are men, and I am your God, saith the Lord God.

C H A P. XXXV.

The judgment of mount Seir for their hatred of Israel, and insulting over their distress.

MOREOVER the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

■ Son of man, set thy face against mount Seir, and prophesy against it,

3 And say unto it, Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, O mount Seir, I am against thee, and I will stretch out mine hand against thee, and I will make thee most desolate.

4 I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be desolate, and thou shalt know that I am the LORD.

5 Because thou hast had a perpetual hatred, and hast shed the blood of the children of Israel by the force of the sword in the time of their calamity, in the time that their iniquity had an end:

6 Therefore, as I live, saith the Lord God, I will prepare thee unto blood, and blood shall pursue thee: sith thou hast not hated blood, even blood shall pursue thee.

7 Thus will I make mount Seir most desolate, and cut off from it him that passeth out and him that returneth.

8 And I will fill his mountains with his slain men: in thy hills, and in thy valleys, and in all thy rivers, shall they fall that are slain with the sword.

9 I will make the perpetual desolations, and thy cities shall not return: and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

10 Because thou hast said, these two nations and these two countries, shall be mine, and we will possess it; whereas the LORD was there:

11 Therefore, as I live, saith the Lord God, I will even do according to thine anger, and according to thine envy which thou hast used out of thy hatred against them; and I will make myself known amongst them, when I have judged thee.

12 And thou shalt know that I am the LORD, and that I have heard all thy blasphemies which thou hast spoken against the mountains of Israel, saying, They are laid desolate, they are given us to consume.

13 Thus with your mouth ye have boasted against me, and have multiplied your words against me: I have heard them.

14 Thus saith the Lord God: When the whole earth rejoiceth, I will make thee desolate.

15 As thou didst rejoice at the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolate, so will I do unto thee: thou shalt be desolate, O mount Seir, and all Idumea, even all of it: and they shall know that I am the LORD.

C H A P. XXXVI.

1 Israel comforted: 16 she is rejected for sin. 25 The blessings of Christ's kingdom.

ALSO, thou son of man, prophesy unto the mountains of Israel, and say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the LORD:

2 Thus saith the Lord God; Because the enemy hath said against you, Aha, even the ancient high places are our's in possession:

3 Therefore prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord God; Because they have made you desolate, and swallowed you up on every side, that ye might be a possession unto the residue of the heathen, and ye are taken up in the lips of talkers, and are an infamy of the people:

4 Therefore, ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord God; Thus saith the Lord God to the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys, to the desolate wastes, and to the cities that are forsaken, which became a prey and derision to the residue of the heathen that are round about;

5 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Surely in the fire of my jealousy have I spoken against the residue of the heathen, and against all Idumea, which have appointed my land into their possession with the joy of all their heart, with despiteful minds, to cast it out for a prey.

6 Prophecy therefore concerning the land of Israel, and say unto the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys, Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I have spoken in my jealousy and in my fury, because ye have borne the shame of the heathen:

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; I have lifted up mine hand, Surely the heathen that are about you, they shall bear their shame.

8 But ye, O mountains of Israel, ye shall shoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to my people of Israel; for they are at hand to come.

9 For, behold, I am for you, and I will turn unto you, and ye shall be tilled and sown:

10 And I will multiply men upon you, all the house of Israel, even all of it: and the cities shall be inhabited, and the wastes shall be builded:

11 And I will multiply upon you man and beast; and they shall increase and bring fruit: and I will settle you after your old estates, and will do better unto you than at your beginnings: and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

12 Yea, I will cause men to walk upon you, even my people Israel; and they shall possess thee, and thou shalt be their inheritance, and thou shalt no more henceforth bereave them of men.

13 Thus saith the Lord God; Because they say unto you, Thou land devourest up men, and hast bereaved thy nations;

14 Therefore thou shalt devour men no more, neither bereave thy nations any more, saith the Lord God.

15 Neither will I cause men to hear in thee the shame of the heathen any more, neither shalt thou bear the reproach of the people any more, neither shalt thou cause thy nations to fall any more, saith the Lord God.

16 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

17 Son of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their own land, they defiled it by their own way and by their doings: their way was before me as the uncleanness of a removed woman.

18 Wherefore I poured my fury upon them for the blood that they had shed upon the land, and for their idols wherewith they had polluted it:

19 And I scattered them among the heathen, and they were dispersed through the countries: according to their way and according to their doings I judged them.

20 And when they entered unto the heathen, whither they went, they profaned my holy name, when they said to them, These are the people of the LORD, and are gone forth out of his land.

21 But I had pity for mine holy name, which the house

and condemn the Majesty of heaven by their impiety and profaneness.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXXVI.

8 But ye, O mountains of Israel, &c.] This alludes to the happiness of the christian church, whom God should make willing converts to him under the gospel.

8 A

23 I

XXXV. 14 When the whole earth rejoiceth, I will make thee desolate.] The Edomites never recovered their country, after they were driven out of it by the Nabathæans.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXXIV. XXXV. We have here set before us, the great blessings they partake of who obey the gospel, and truly of the number of Christ's sheep: and also the destruction that awaits those who persecute the church, No. 54.

Before
CHRIST
587.

house of Israel had profaned among the heathen whither they went.

22 Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God; I do not *this* for your sakes, O house of Israel, but for mine holy name's sake, which ye have profaned among the heathen, whither ye went.

23 And I will sanctify my great name, which was profaned among the heathen, which ye have profaned in the midst of them; and the heathen shall know that I *am* the Lord, saith the Lord God, when I shall be sanctified in you before their eyes.

24 For I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into your own land.

25 Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you.

26 A new heart will I also give you, and a new spirit will I put within you: and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh.

27 And I will put my spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments, and do them.

28 And ye shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers; and ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.

29 I will also save you from all your uncleanness: and I will call for the corn, and will increase it, and lay no famine upon you.

30 And I will multiply the fruit of the tree, and the increase of the field, that ye shall receive no more reproach of famine among the heathen.

31 Then shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that were not good, and shall lothe yourselves in your own sight for your iniquities and for your abominations.

32 Not for your sakes do I *this*, saith the Lord God, be it known unto you: be ashamed and confounded for your own ways, O house of Israel.

33 Thus saith the Lord God; in the day that I shall have cleansed you from all your iniquities I will also cause you to dwell in the cities, and the wastes shall be builded.

34 And the desolate land shall be tilled, whereas it lay desolate in the sight of all that passed by.

35 And they shall say, This land that was desolate is become like the garden of Eden; and the waste and desolate and ruined cities are become fenced, and are inhabited.

36 Then the heathen that are left round about you shall know that I the Lord build the ruined places, and plant that that was desolate: I the Lord have spoken it, and I will do it.

37 Thus saith the Lord God; I will yet for this be enquired of by the house of Israel, to do it for them; I will increase them with men like a flock.

38 As the holy flock, as the flock of Jerusalem in her solemn feasts: so shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men: and they shall know that I *am* the Lord.

C H A P. XXXVII.

1 By the dry bones, 11 Israel's hope is revived. 15 By two sticks 18 is shewed Israel's and Judah's uniting.

THE hand of the Lord was upon me, and carried me out in the spirit of the Lord, and set me down in the midst of the valley which was full of bones,

2 And caused me to pass by them round about:

23 I will sanctify my great name, &c.] I will give illustrious proofs of my power and goodness.

25 Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, &c.] This points out our corruption by nature, and the necessity we are under of being saved by divine grace.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XXXVI.

The design of God, in granting these blessings, is, to sanctify us, by giving us a new heart, and a right spirit, that we may obey his commands: we should therefore beg his grace to guide us through

and, behold, *there were* very many in the open valley; and, lo, *they were* very dry.

Before
CHRIST
587.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, can these bones live? And I answered, O Lord God, thou knowest.

4 Again he said unto me, Prophecy upon these bones and say unto them, O ye dry bones, hear the word of the Lord.

5 Thus saith the Lord God unto these bones; Behold, I will cause breath to enter into you, and ye shall live.

6 And I will lay sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and cover you with skin, and put breath in you, and ye shall live; and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord.

7 So I prophesied as I was commanded: and as I prophesied, there was a noise, and behold a shaking, and the bones came together, bone to his bone.

8 And when I beheld, lo, the sinews and the flesh came up upon them, and the skin covered them above: but *there was* no breath in them.

9 Then said he unto me, Prophecy unto the wind, prophecy, son of man, and say to the wind, Thus saith the Lord God; Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they may live.

10 So I prophesied as he commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived, and stood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army.

11 Then he said unto me, Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel: behold, they say, Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost: we are cut off for our parts.

12 Therefore prophecy and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, O my people, I will open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, and bring you into the land of Israel.

13 And ye shall know that I *am* the Lord, when I have opened your graves, O my people, and brought you up out of your graves,

14 And shall put my spirit in you, and ye shall live, and I shall place you in your own land: then shall ye know that I the Lord have spoken it, and performed it, saith the Lord.

15 ¶ The word of the Lord came again unto me, saying,

16 Moreover, thou son of man, take thee one stick, and write upon it, For Judah, and for the children of Israel his companions: then take another stick, and write upon it, For Joseph, the stick of Ephraim, and for all the house of Israel his companions:

17 And join them one to another into one stick; and they shall become one in thine hand.

18 And when the children of thy people shall speak unto thee, saying, Wilt thou not shew us what thou *meaneest* by these?

19 Say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I will take the stick of Joseph, which is in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his fellows, and will put them with him, even with the stick of Judah, and make them one stick, and they shall be one in mine hand.

20 And the sticks whereon thou writest shall be in thine hand before their eyes.

21 ¶ And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I will take the children of Israel from among the heathen, whither they be gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land:

22 And

the weary pilgrimage of life; for without him we can do nothing, being poor, weak, and helpless creatures in ourselves.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXXVII.

4 O ye dry bones, hear the word of the Lord.] A lively representation of the powerful voice of the Son of God, which raises those who are dead in trespasses and sins to a life of righteousness: it also points to a second resurrection the last, when at his voice all that are in their graves shall come forth to judgment.

14 Shall put my spirit in you, and ye shall live, &c.] That new spirit of grace which God bestows plentifully on his church.

24 David

Before CHRIST 587. 22 And I will make them one nation in the land of the mountains of Israel; and one king shall be king to them all: and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all:

23 Neither shall they defile themselves any more with their idols, nor with their detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions: but I will save them out of all their dwelling places, wherein they have sinned, and will cleanse them: so shall they be my people, and I will be their God.

24 And David my servant shall be king over them; and they all shall have one shepherd: they shall also walk in my judgments, and observe my statutes, and do them.

25 And they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt: and they shall dwell therein, even they, and their children and their children's children for ever: and my servant David shall be their prince for ever.

26 Moreover I will make a covenant of peace with them; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them: and I will place them, and multiply them, and will set my sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore.

27 My tabernacle also shall be with them: yea, I will be their God, and they shall be my people.

28 And the heathen shall know that I the LORD do sanctify Israel, when my sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for evermore.

CH A P. XXXVIII.

1 The army of Gog: 8 his evil attempts in the latter years: 14 God's judgment against him.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, set thy face against Gog, the land of Magog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal, and prophesy against him,

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I am against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal:

4 And I will turn thee back, and put hooks into thy jaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine army, horses and horsemen, all of them clothed with all sorts of armour, even a great company with bucklers and shields, all of them handling swords:

5 Persia, Ethiopia, and Lybia with them: all of them with shield and helmet:

6 Gomer, and all his bands; the house of Togarmah of the north quarters, and all his bands: and many people with thee.

7 Be thou prepared, and prepare for thyself, thou, and all thy company that are assembled unto thee, and be thou guard unto them.

8 ¶ After many days thou shalt be visited: in the latter years thou shalt come into the land that is brought back from the sword, and is gathered out of many people, against the mountains of Israel, which have been always waste: but it is brought forth out of the nations, and they shall dwell safely all of them.

9 Thou shalt ascend and come like a storm, thou shalt be like a cloud to cover the land, thou, and all thy bands, and many people with thee.

10 Thus saith the Lord God; It shall also come to pass, that at the same time shall things come into thy mind, and thou shalt think an evil thought:

11 And thou shalt say, I will go up to the land of unwalled villages; I will go to them that are at rest, that dwell safely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates,

12 To take a spoil, and to take a prey; to turn thine hand upon the desolate places that are now inhabited,

and upon the people that are gathered out of the nations, which have gotten cattle and goods, that dwell in the midst of the land. Before CHRIST 587.

13 Sheba and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all the young lions thereof, shall say unto thee, Art thou come to take a spoil? hast thou gathered thy company to take a prey? to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattle and goods, to take a great spoil?

14 ¶ Therefore, son of man, prophesy and say unto Gog, Thus saith the Lord God; In that day when my people of Israel, dwelleth safely, shalt thou not know it?

15 And thou shalt come from thy place out of the north parts, thou, and many people with thee, all of them riding upon horses, a great company, and a mighty army:

16 And thou shalt come up against my people of Israel, as a cloud to cover the land; it shall be in the latter days, and I will bring thee against my land, that the heathen may know me, when I shall be sanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes.

17 Thus saith the Lord God; Art thou he of whom I have spoken in old time by my servants the prophets of Israel, which prophesied in those days many years that I would bring thee against them?

18 And it shall come to pass at the same time when Gog shall come against the land of Israel, saith the Lord God, that my fury shall come up in my face.

19 For in my jealousy and in the fire of my wrath have I spoken, Surely in that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel;

20 So that the fishes of the sea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth, and all the men that are upon the face of the earth, shall shake at my presence, and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground.

21 And I will call for a sword against him throughout all my mountains, saith the Lord God: every man's sword shall be against his brother.

22 And I will plead against him with pestilence and with blood; and I will rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many people that are with him, an overflowing rain, and great hailstones, fire, and brimstone.

23 Thus will I magnify myself, and sanctify myself; and I will be known in the eyes of many nations, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

CH A P. XXXIX.

1 God's judgments upon Gog: 11 Israel's victory. 11 Gog's burial.

THEREFORE, thou son of man, prophesy against Gog, and say, Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I am against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal:

2 And I will turn thee back, and save but the sixth part of thee, and will cause thee to come up from the north parts, and will bring thee upon the mountains of Israel:

3 And I will smite thy bow out of thy left hand, and will cause thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand.

4 Thou shalt fall upon the mountains of Israel, thou, and all thy bands, and the people that is with thee: I will give thee unto the ravenous birds of every sort, and to the beasts of the field to be devoured.

5 Thou shalt fall upon the open field: for I have spoken it, saith the Lord God.

6 And

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXXVIII. XXXIX.

XXXVIII. 2 Set thy face against Gog, the land of Magog, &c.] These were the inveterate enemies of the people of God, and are supposed to be the northern nations in general, from Russia to the Caspian sea; and particularly the Mogul, Tartars, and the Turks.

The fishes of the sea, and the fowls of the heaven, &c.] Every part of the creation shall bear its share in this calamity, if the whole frame of nature be convulsed.

XXXIX.

24 David my servant shall be king over them, &c.] "David" literally signifies, Beloved; and here, and in many other places, Christ, the beloved Son of God, and, in his mediatorial character, the servant of God.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXXVII.

Let us learn to bless God, that he is no respecter of persons, but that any may claim an interest in the Lord Jesus Christ, as his Saviour; not in consequence of any temporal privileges, but as the quickening power of the Spirit of God, which raises the dead to life.

Before CHRIST 587. 6 And I will send a fire on Magog, and among them that dwell carelessly in the isles: and they shall know that I am the LORD.

7 So will I make my holy name known in the midst of my people Israel; and I will not let them pollute my holy name any more: and the heathen shall know that I am the LORD, the Holy One in Israel.

¶ Behold, it is come, and it is done, saith the LORD God; this is the day whereof I have spoken.

9 And they that dwell in the cities of Israel shall go forth, and shall set on fire and burn the weapons, both the shields and the bucklers, the bows and the arrows, and the handstaves, and the spears, and they shall burn them with fire seven years:

10 So that they shall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down any out of the forests; for they shall burn the weapons with fire: and they shall spoil those that spoiled them, and rob those that robbed them, saith the LORD God.

11 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will give unto Gog a place there of graves in Israel, the valley of the passengers on the east of the sea: and it shall stop the noses of the passengers: and there shall they bury Gog and all his multitude: and they shall call it The valley of Hamon-gog.

12 And seven months shall the house of Israel be burying of them, that they may cleanse the land.

13 Yea, all the people of the land shall bury them; and it shall be to them a renown the day that I shall be glorified, saith the LORD God.

14 And they shall sever out men of continual employment, passing through the land to bury with the passenger those that remain on the face of the earth, to cleanse it: after the end of seven months shall they search.

15 And the passengers that pass through the land, when any seeth a man's bone, then shall he set up a sign by it, till the buriers have buried it in the valley of Hamon-gog.

16 And also the name of the city shall be Hamonah. Thus shall they cleanse the land.

17 ¶ And, thou son of man, thus saith the LORD God: Speak unto every feathered fowl, and to every beast of the field, Assemble yourselves, and come; gather yourselves on every side to my sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you, even a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh, and drink blood.

18 Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of goats, of bullocks, all of them fatlings of Bashan.

19 And ye shall eat fat till ye be full, and drink blood till ye be drunken, of my sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you.

20 Thus shall ye be filled at my table with horses and chariots, with mighty men and with all men of war, saith the LORD God.

21 ¶ And I will set my glory among the heathen, and all the heathen shall see my judgment that I have executed, and my hand that I have laid upon them.

22 So the house of Israel shall know that I am the LORD their God from that day and forward.

23 And the heathen shall know that the house of Israel went into captivity for their iniquity; because they trespassed against me, therefore hid I my face from them, and gave them into the hand of their enemies: so fell they all by the sword.

24 According to their uncleanness and according to

their transgressions have I done unto them, and hid my face from them. Before CHRIST 587.

25 Therefore thus saith the LORD God; Now will I bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole house of Israel, and will be jealous for my holy name;

26 After that they have borne their shame, and all their trespasses whereby they have trespassed against me, when they dwelt safely in their land, and none made them afraid.

27 When I have brought them again from the people, and gathered them out of their enemies lands, and am sanctified in them in the sight of many nations;

28 Then shall they know that I am the LORD their God, which caused them to be led into captivity among the heathen: but I have gathered them unto their own land, and have left none of them any more there.

29 Neither will I hide my face any more from them: for I have poured out my spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the LORD God.

CHAP. XL.

1 The end of the vision. 6 The description of the east gate, 20 north gate, 24 south gate, &c.

IN the five and twentieth year of our captivity, in the beginning of the year, in the tenth day of the month, in the fourteenth year after that the city was smitten, in the self-same day the hand of the LORD was upon me, and brought me thither.

2 In the visions of God brought he me into the land of Israel, and set me upon a very high mountain, by which was as the frame of a city on the south.

3 And he brought me thither, and, behold, there was a man whose appearance was like the appearance of brass, with a line of flax in his hand, and a measuring reed; and he stood in the gate.

4 And the man said unto me, Son of man, behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and set thine heart upon all that I shall shew thee; for to the intent that I might shew them unto thee art thou brought hither: declare all that thou seest to the house of Israel.

5 And behold a wall on the outside of the house round about, and in the man's hand a measuring reed of six cubits long by the cubit and an hand breadth: so he measured the breadth of the building, one reed; and the height, one reed.

6 ¶ Then came he unto the gate which looketh toward the east, and went up the stairs thereof, and measured the threshold of the gate, which was one reed broad; and the other threshold of the gate, which was one reed broad.

7 And every little chamber was one reed long, and one reed broad; and between the little chambers were five cubits; and the threshold of the gate by the porch of the gate within was one reed.

8 He measured also the porch of the gate within, one reed.

9 Then measured he the porch of the gate, eight cubits; and the posts thereof, two cubits; and the porch of the gate was inward.

10 And the little chambers of the gate eastward were three on this side, and three on that side; they three were of one measure. and the post had one measure on this side and on that side.

11 And he measured the breadth of the entry of the gate, ten cubits; and the length of the gate, thirteen cubits.

12 The space also before the little chambers was one cubit on this side, and the space was one cubit on that

XXXIX. 9 And they that dwell, &c.] The meaning is, that the judgments of God upon the northern barbarians would be so severe, that their towns would be burnt and their castles destroyed.

29 For I have poured out my spirit, &c.] These words refer to the gospel dispensation, and the calling of the Jews, who, by believing in the Messiah and the promises concerning him, would become the true Israel.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ■ Chap. XXXVIII. XXXIX. The obscurity in some parts of sacred writ, should lead ■ to confi-

der that God has, for wise reasons, left some things apparently dark, that we may read the scriptures with modesty, humility, and assiduity, at the same time begging of God to enlighten our minds. But when this mortal life is over, the veil will be removed, and the scheme of divine providence unfolded.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XL.

■ Set ■ upon a very high mountain, &c.] Mount Moriah, whereon the temple was built.

Before CHRIST 574. that side: and the little chambers were six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side.

13 He measured then the gate from the roof of one little chamber to the roof of another: the breadth was five and twenty cubits, door against door.

14 He made also posts of threescore cubits, even unto the post of the court round about the gate.

15 And from the face of the gate of the entrance unto the face of the porch of the inner gate were fifty cubits.

16 And there were narrow windows to the little chambers, and to their posts within the gate round about, and likewise to the arches: and windows were round about inward: and upon each post were palm trees.

17 Then brought he me into the outward court, and lo, there were chambers, and a pavement made for the court round about: thirty chambers were upon the pavement.

18 And the pavement by the side of the gates over against the length of the gates was the lower pavement.

19 Then he measured the breadth from the forefront of the lower gate unto the forefront of the inner court without an hundred cubits eastward and northward.

20 ¶ And the gate of the outward court that looked toward the north, he measured the length thereof, and the breadth thereof.

21 And the little chambers thereof were three on this side and three on that side; and the arches thereof were after the measure of the first gate: the length thereof was fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

22 And their windows, and their arches, and their palm trees, were after the measure of the gate that looketh toward the east; and they went up unto it by seven steps; and the arches thereof were before them.

23 And the gate of the inner court was over against the gate toward the north, and toward the east; and he measured from gate to gate an hundred cubits.

24 ¶ After that he brought me toward the south, and behold a gate toward the south: and he measured the posts thereof according to these measures.

25 And there were windows in it and in the arches thereof round about, like those windows: the length was fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

26 And there were seven steps to go up to it, and the arches thereof were before them: and it had palm trees, one on this side, and another on that side, upon the posts thereof.

27 ¶ And there was a gate in the inner court toward the south: and he measured from gate to gate toward the south an hundred cubits.

28 And he brought me to the inner court by the south gate: and he measured the south gate according to these measures;

29 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, according to these measures: and there were windows in it and in the arches thereof round about: it was fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

30 And the arches round about were five and twenty cubits long, and five cubits broad.

31 And the arches thereof were toward the utter court; and palm trees were upon the posts thereof: and the going up to it had eight steps.

32 ¶ And he brought me into the inner court toward the east: and he measured the gate according to these measures.

33 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, were according to these measures: and there were windows therein and in the

arches thereof round about: it was fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad. Before CHRIST 574.

34 And the arches thereof were toward the outward court; and palm trees were upon the posts thereof, on this side, and on that side: and the going up to it had eight steps.

35 ¶ And he brought me to the north gate, and measured it according to these measures;

36 The little chambers thereof, the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, and the windows to it round about: the length was fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

37 And the posts thereof were toward the utter court; and palm trees were upon the posts thereof, on this side, and on that side: and the going up to it had eight steps.

38 And the chambers and the entries thereof were by the posts of the gates, where they washed the burnt offering.

39 ¶ And in the porch of the gate were two tables on this side, and two tables on that side, to lay thereon the burnt offerings and the sin offering and the trespass offering.

40 And at the side without, as one goeth up to the entry of the north gate, were two tables; and on the other side, which was at the porch of the gate, were two tables.

41 Four tables were on this side, and four tables on that side, by the side of the gate; eight tables, whereupon they slew their sacrifices.

42 And the four tables were of hewn stone for the burnt offering, of a cubit and an half long, and a cubit and an half broad, and one cubit high: whereupon also they laid the instruments wherewith they slew the burnt offering and the sacrifice.

43 And within were hooks, an hand broad, fastened round about: and upon the tables was the flesh of the offering.

44 ¶ And without the inner gate were the chambers of the singers in the inner court, which was at the side of the north gate; and their prospect was toward the south: one side of the east gate having the prospect toward the north.

45 And he said unto me, This chamber, whose prospect is toward the south, is for the priests, the keepers of the charge of the house.

46 And the chamber whose prospect is toward the north is for the priests, the keepers of the charge of the altar: these are the sons of Zadok among the sons of Levi, which come near to the LORD to minister unto him.

47 So he measured the court, an hundred cubits long, and an hundred cubits broad, four square; and the altar that was before the house.

48 ¶ And he brought me to the porch of the house, and measured each post of the porch, five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side: and the breadth of the gate was three cubits on this side, and three cubits on that side.

49 The length of the porch was twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits; and he brought me by the steps whereby they went up to it: and there were pillars by the post, one on this side, and another on that side.

CHA P. XLI.

The measures, parts, chambers, and ornaments of the temple:

AFTERWARD he brought me to the temple, and measured the posts, six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the other side, which was the breadth of the tabernacle.

2 And the breadth of the door was ten cubits; and the sides of the door were five cubits on the one side, and

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. XL.

The discovery of Solomon's temple to Ezekiel, and the destruction of the second being foretold, denotes the fading glory of all terrestrial objects; the consideration of which should animate us to aspire after those durable and substantial joys which God has prepared for those that love and obey him.

21 And the little chambers thereof, &c.] Where the sons of the priests and Levites were instructed in the sacred mysteries of the law.

46 These are the sons of Zadok, &c.] The family of Zadok alone is mentioned in this vision; probably, because they continued attached to the worship of the true God, when the priests of Ithamar's line forsook it, and fell into idolatry.

Before CHRIST 574. and five cubits on the other side: and he measured the length thereof, forty cubits: and the breadth, twenty cubits.

3 Then went he inward, and measured the post of the door, two cubits; and the door, six cubits; and the breadth of the door, seven cubits.

4 So he measured the length thereof, twenty cubits; and the breadth, twenty cubits, before the temple: and he said unto me, This is the most holy place.

5 After he measured the wall of the house, six cubits; and the breadth of every side chamber, four cubits, round about the house on every side.

6 And the side chamber were three, one over another, and thirty in order; and they entered into the wall which was of the house for the side chambers round about, that they might have hold, but they had not hold in the wall of the house.

7 And there was an enlarging, and a winding about still upward to the side chambers: for the winding about of the house went still upward round about the house: therefore the breadth of the house was still upward, and so increased from the lowest chamber to the highest by the midst.

8 I saw also the height of the house round about: the foundations of the side chambers were a full reed of six great cubits.

9 The thickness of the wall, which was for the side chamber without, was five cubits: and that which was left was the place of the side chambers that were within.

10 And between the chambers was the wideness of twenty cubits round about the house on every side.

11 And the doors of the side chambers were toward the place that was left, one door toward the north, and another door toward the south: and the breadth of the place that was left was five cubits round about.

12 Now the building that was before the separate place at the end toward the west was seventy cubits broad; and the wall of the building was five cubits thick round about, and the length thereof ninety cubits.

13 So he measured the house, an hundred cubits long; and the separate place, and the building, with the walls thereof, an hundred cubits long;

14 Also the breadth of the face of the house, and of the separate place toward the east, an hundred cubits.

15 And he measured the length of the building over against the separate place which was behind it, and the galleries thereof on the one side and on the other side, an hundred cubits, with the inner temple, and the porches of the court;

16 The door posts, and the narrow windows, and the galleries round about on their three stories, over against the door, cieled with wood round about, and from the ground up to the windows, and the windows were covered:

17 To that above the door, even unto the inner house, and without, and by all the wall round about within and without, by measure.

18 And it was made with cherubims and palm trees, so that a palm tree was between a cherub and a cherub; and every cherub had two faces;

19 So that the face of a man was toward the palm tree on the one side; and the face of a young lion toward the palm tree on the other side: it was made through all the house round about.

20 From the ground unto above the door were cherubims and palm trees made, and on the wall of the temple.

21 The posts of the temple were squared, and the face of the sanctuary; the appearance of the one as the appearance of the other.

22 The altar of wood was three cubits high, and the length thereof two cubits; and the corners thereof, and

the length thereof, and the walls thereof, were of wood: and he said unto me, This is the table that is before the LORD. Before CHRIST 574.

23 And the temple and the sanctuary had two doors.

24 And the doors had two leaves apiece, two turning leaves; two leaves for the one door, and two leaves for the other door.

25 And there were made on them, on the doors of the temple, cherubims and palm trees, like as were made upon the walls; and there were thick planks upon the face of the porch without.

26 And there were narrow windows and palm trees on the one side and on the other side, on the sides of the porch, and upon the side chambers of the house, and thick planks.

C H A P. XLII.

1 The chambers for the priests. 13 The use thereof.

15 The measures of the outward court.

THEN he brought me forth into the utter court, the way toward the north: and he brought me into the chamber that was over against the separate place, and which was before the building toward the north.

2 Before the length of an hundred cubits was the north door, and the breadth was fifty cubits.

3 Over against the twenty cubits which were for the inner court, and over against the pavement which was for the utter court, was gallery against gallery in three stories.

4 And before the chambers was a walk of ten cubits breadth inward, a way of one cubit; and their doors toward the north.

5 Now the upper chambers were shorter: for the galleries were higher than these, than the lower, and than the middlemost of the building.

6 For they were in three stories, but had not pillars as the pillars of the courts: therefore the building was straitened more than the lowest and the middlemost from the ground.

7 And the wall that was without over against the chambers, toward the utter court on the forefront of the chambers, the length thereof was fifty cubits.

8 For the length of the chambers that were in the utter court was fifty cubits: and, lo, before the temple were an hundred cubits.

9 And from under these chambers was the entry on the east side, as one goeth into them from the utter court.

10 The chambers were in the thickness of the wall of the court toward the east, over against the separate place, and over against the building.

11 And the way before them was like the appearance of the chambers which were toward the north, as long as they, and as broad as they: and all their goings out were both according to their fashions, and according to their doors.

12 And according to the doors of the chambers that were toward the south was a door in the head of the way, even the way directly before the wall toward the east, as one entereth into them.

13 ¶ Then said he unto me, The north chambers and the south chambers, which are before the separate place, they be holy chambers, where the priests that approach unto the LORD shall eat the most holy things: there shall they lay the most holy things, and the meat offering, and the sin offering, and the trespass offering; for the place is holy.

14 When the priests enter therein, then shall they not go out of the holy place into the utter court, but there they shall lay their garments wherein they minister; for they are holy; and shall put on other garments, and shall approach to those things which are for the people.

15 Now

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XLI. XLII.

XLI. 12 Now the building, &c.] This was a wall or inclosure, that separated the courts, where the priests resided, from the temple.

XLII. 14 There they shall lay their garments, &c.] The priestly garments were only to be used in the time of their ministration. St. Jerom tells us, that the clergy of his age wore a distinct habit from the laity, at the time of their performing the public offices of religion. GENERAL

Before CHRIST 574. 15 Now when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth toward the gate whose prospect is toward the east, and measured it round about.

16 He measured the east side with the measuring reed, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed round about.

17 He measured the north side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed round about.

18 He measured the south side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed.

19 He turned about to the west side, and measured five hundred reeds with the measuring reed.

20 He measured it by the four sides: it had a wall round about, five hundred reeds long, and five hundred broad, to make a separation between the sanctuary and the profane place.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 The glory of God returneth into the temple. 7 God promi-
seth to dwell there, if the people will put away their sins.

AFTERWARD he brought me to the gate, even the gate that looketh toward the east:

2 And, behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east: and his voice was like a noise of many waters: and the earth shined with his glory.

3 And it was according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, even according to the vision that I saw when I came to destroy the city: and the visions were like the vision that I saw by the river Chebar; and I fell upon my face.

4 And the glory of the LORD came into the house by the way of the gate whose prospect is toward the east.

5 So the spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court; and, behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house.

6 And I heard him speaking unto me out of the house; and the man stood by me.

7 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, the place of my throne, and the place of the soles of my feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel for ever, and my holy name, shall the house of Israel no more defile, neither they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, nor by the carcases of their kings in their high places.

8 In their setting of their threshold by my thresholds, and their post by my posts, and the wall between me and them, they have even defiled my holy name by their abominations that they have committed: wherefore I have consumed them in mine anger.

9 Now let them put away their whoredom, and the carcases of their kings, far from me, and I will dwell in the midst of them for ever.

10 ¶ Thou son of man, shew the house to the house of Israel, that they may be ashamed of their iniquities: and let them measure the pattern.

11 And if they be ashamed of all that they have done, shew them the form of the house, and the fashion thereof, and the goings out thereof, and the comings in thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the laws thereof: and write it in their sight, that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and do them.

12 This is the law of the house; Upon the top of the mountain the whole limit thereof round about shall be most holy. Behold, this is the law of the house.

13 ¶ And these are the measures of the altar after the cubits: The cubit is a cubit and a hand breadth; even the bottom shall be a cubit, and the breadth a cubit, and the border thereof by the edge thereof round about

shall be a span: and this shall be the higher place of the altar. Before CHRIST 574.

14 And from the bottom upon the ground even to the lower settle shall be two cubits, and the breadth one cubit; and from the lesser settle even to the greater settle shall be four cubits, and the breadth one cubit.

15 So the altar shall be four cubits; and from the altar and upward shall be four horns.

16 And the altar shall be twelve cubits long, twelve broad, square in the four squares thereof.

17 And the settle shall be fourteen cubits long and fourteen broad in the four squares thereof; and the border about it shall be half a cubit; and the bottom thereof shall be a cubit about; and his stairs shall look toward the east.

18 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, thus saith the Lord God; These are the ordinances of the altar in the day when they shall make it, to offer burnt offerings thereon, and to sprinkle blood thereon.

19 And thou shalt give to the priests the Levites that be of the seed of Zadok, which approach unto me, to minister unto me, saith the Lord God, a young bullock for a sin offering.

20 And thou shalt take of the blood thereof, and put it on the four horns of it, and on the four corners of the settle, and upon the border round about: thus shalt thou cleanse and purge it.

21 Thou shalt take the bullock also of the sin offering, and he shall burn it in the appointed place of the house, without the sanctuary.

22 And on the second day thou shalt offer a kid of the goats without blemish for a sin offering; and they shall cleanse the altar, as they did cleanse it with the bullock.

23 When thou hast made an end of cleansing it, thou shalt offer a young bullock without blemish, and a ram out of the flock without blemish.

24 And thou shalt offer them before the LORD, and the priests shall cast salt upon them, and they shall offer them up for a burnt offering unto the LORD.

25 Seven days shalt thou prepare every day a goat for a sin offering: they shall also prepare a young bullock, and a ram out of the flock, without blemish.

26 Seven days shall they purge the altar and purify it; and they shall consecrate themselves.

27 And when these days are expired, it shall be, that upon the eighth day, and so forward, the priests shall make your burnt offerings upon the altar, and your peace offerings; and I will accept you, saith the Lord God.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 The prince's gate. 4 The priests reprov'd for polluting the sanctuary. 17 Ordinances for the priests.

THEN he brought me back the way of the gate of the outward sanctuary which looketh toward the east; and it was shut.

¶ Then said the LORD unto me; This gate shall be shut, it shall not be opened, and no man shall enter in by it; because the LORD, the God of Israel, hath entered in by it, therefore it shall be shut.

3 It is for the prince; the prince, he shall sit in it to eat bread before the LORD; he shall enter by the way of the porch of that gate, and shall go out by the way of the same.

4 ¶ Then brought he me the way of the north gate before the house: and I looked, and, behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house of the LORD: and I fell upon my face.

5 And the LORD said unto me, Son of man, mark well, and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XLI. XLII.

By the symmetry and exactness of every part of the temple, we are taught that the Almighty is a God of order; let us therefore approach him with reverence and humility; and bless him, that the wall of carnal ordinances being broken down, the way of salvation is made plain by the gospel.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XLIII. XLIV.

XLIII. 7 I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel for ever, &c.] This points out to us the purity and spirituality of the kingdom of the Messiah, the end of whose coming was, to destroy the kingdom of Satan, and to reign in the hearts of his people.

XLIV. 3 It is for the prince, &c.] This passage refers to Christ, who was anointed to be a prince and a Saviour.

23 And they shall teach my people *the difference be-* Before
tween the holy and profane, and cause them to discern CH 1ST
between the unclean and the clean. 574.

24 And in controverſy they ſhall ſtand in judgment; and they ſhall judge it according to thy judgments: and they ſhall keep my laws and my ſtatutes in all mine aſſemblies; and they ſhall hallow my ſabbath is.

25 And they shall come at no dead person to defile themselves: but for father, or for mother, or for son, or for daughter, for brother, or for sister that hath had no husband, they may defile themselves.

26 And after he is cleansed, they sha'll reckon unto him seven days.

27 And in the day that he goeth into the sanctuary, unto the inner court, to minister in the sanctuary, he shall offer his sin offering, saith the Lord God.

28 And it shall be unto them for an inheritance: I *am* their inheritance: and ye shall give them no possession in Israel: I *am* their possession.

29 They shall eat the meat offering, and the sin offering, and the trespass offering; and every dedicated thing in Israel shall be their's.

30 And the first of all the first fruits of all *things*, and every oblation of all, of every *sort* of your oblations, shall be the priest's : ye shall also give unto the priest the first of your dough, that he may cause the blessing to rest in thine house.

31 The priest shall not eat of any thing that is dead of itself, or torn, whether it be fowl or beast.

C H A P. XLV.

1 The portion of land for the sanctuary, 6 for the city, 7 and for the prince. 9 Ordinances for the prince.

MOREOVER, when ye shall divide by lot the land for inheritance, ye shall offer an oblation unto the LORD, an holy portion of the land : the length *shall be* the length of five and twenty thousand reeds, and the breadth *shall be* ten thousand. This *shall be* holy in all the borders thereof round about.

2 Of this there shall be for the sanctuary five hundred *in length*, with five hundred *in breadth*, square round about; and fifty cubits round about for the suburbs thereof.

3 And of this measure shalt thou measure the length of five and twenty thousand, and the breadth of ten thousand : and in it shall be the sanctuary *and* the most holy *place*

4 The holy *portion* of the land shall be for the priests the ministers of the sanctuary, which shall come near to minister unto the LORD: and it shall be a place for their houses, and an holy place for the sanctuary.

5 And the five and twenty thousand of length, and the ten thousand of breadth, shall also the Levites, the ministers of the house, have for themselves, for a possession for twenty chambers.

6 ¶ And ye shall appoint the possession of the city five thousand broad, and five and twenty thousand long, over against the oblation of the holy *portion*: it shall be for the whole house of Israel.

7 ¶ And a portion shall be for the prince on the one side and on the other side of the oblation of the holy portion, and of the possession of the city, before the oblation of the holy portion, and before the possession of the city, from the west side westward, and from the east side eastward: and the length shall be over against one of the portions, from the west border unto the east border.

8 In the land shall be his possession in Israel: and my princes shall no more oppress my people; and *the rest* of the land shall they give to the house of Israel according to their tribes.

9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord God; Let it suffice you,
O princes

holy jealousy over ourselves in all our actions and conduct, seeing we are surrounded by so many temptations; and the duty and qualifications of those who take upon them the important work of the ministry.

Before CHRIST 574. O princes of Israel: remove violence and spoil, and execute judgment and justice, take away your exactions from my people, saith the Lord God.

10 Ye shall have just balances, and a just ephah, and a just bath.

11 The ephah and the bath shall be of \square measure, that the bath may contain the tenth part of \square homer, and the ephah the tenth part of \square homer: the measure thereof shall be after the homer.

12 And the shekel shall be twenty gerahs: twenty shekels, five and twenty shekels, fifteen shekels, shall be your maneh.

13 This is the oblation that ye shall offer; the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of wheat, and ye shall give the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of barley:

14 Concerning the ordinance of oil, the bath of oil, ye shall offer the tenth part of \square bath out of the cor, which is \square homer of ten baths; for ten baths are an homer:

15 And one lamb out of the flock, out of two hundred, out of the fat pastures of Israel; for a meat offering, and for a burnt offering, and for peace offerings, to make reconciliation for them, saith the Lord God.

16 All the people of the land shall give this oblation for the prince in Israel.

17 And it shall be the prince's part to give burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and drink offerings, in the feasts, and in the new moons, and in the sabbaths, in all solemnities of the house of Israel: he shall prepare the sin offering, and the meat offering, and the burnt offering, and the peace offerings, to make reconciliation for the house of Israel.

18 Thus saith the Lord God; In the first month; in the first day of the month, thou shalt take \square young bullock without blemish, and cleanse the sanctuary:

19 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering, and put it upon the posts of the house, and upon the four corners of the settle of the altar, and upon the posts of the gate of the inner court.

20 And so thou shalt do the seventh day of the month for every one that erreth, and for him that is simple: so shall ye reconcile the house.

21 In the first month, in the fourteenth day of the month, ye shall have the passover, \square feast of seven days; unleavened bread shall be eaten.

22 And upon that day shall the prince prepare for himself and for all the people of the land a bullock for \square sin offering.

23 And seven days of the feast he shall prepare a burnt offering to the Lord, seven bullocks and seven rams without blemish daily the seven days; and a kid of the goats daily for \square sin offering.

24 And he shall prepare \square meat offering of \square ephah for \square bullock, and an ephah for \square ram and \square hin of oil for \square ephah.

25 In the seventh month, in the fifteenth day of the month, shall he do the like in the feast of the seven days, according to the sin offering, according to the burnt offering, and according to the meat offering, and according to the oil.

CHAP. XLVI.

■ Ordinances for the prince in his worship, 9 and for the people. 16 The prince's inheritance. 19 The courts for boiling and baking.

THUS saith the Lord God; The gate of the inner court that looketh toward the east shall be shut the six working days; but on the sabbath it shall be opened, and in the day of the new moon it shall be opened.

2 And the prince shall enter by the way of the porch of that gate without, and shall stand by the post of the

gate, and the priests shall prepare his burnt offering and his peace offerings, and he shall worship at the threshold of the gate: then he shall go forth; but the gate shall not be shut until the evening. Before CHRIST 574.

3 Likewise the people of the land shall worship at the door of this gate before the Lord in the sabbaths and in the new moons.

4 And in the burnt offering that the prince shall offer unto the Lord in the sabbath day shall be six lambs without blemish, and \square ram without blemish.

5 And the meat offering shall be \square ephah for a ram, and the meat offering for the lambs \square he shall be able to give, and an hin of oil to \square ephah.

6 And in the day of the new moon it shall be a young bullock without blemish, and six lambs, and a ram: they shall be without blemish.

7 And he shall prepare \square meat offering, an ephah for \square bullock, and \square ephah for a ram, and for the lambs according to his hand shall attain unto, and an hin of oil to \square ephah.

■ And when the prince shall enter, he shall go in by the way of the porch of that gate, and he shall go forth by the way thereof.

9 ¶ But when the people of the land shall come before the Lord in the solemn feasts, he that entereth in by the way of the north gate to worship shall go out by the way of the south gate; and he that entereth by the way of the south gate shall go forth by the way of the north gate: he shall not return by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but shall go forth over against it.

10 And the prince in the midst of them, when they go in, shall go in; and when they go forth, shall go forth.

11 And in the feasts and in the solemnities the meat offering shall be an ephah to \square bullock, and an ephah to a ram, and to the lambs as he is able to give, and an hin of oil to \square ephah.

12 Now when the prince shall prepare \square voluntary burnt offering or peace offerings voluntarily unto the Lord, one shall then open him the gate that looketh toward the east, and he shall prepare his burnt offering and his peace offerings, as he did on the sabbath day: then he shall go forth; and after his going forth one shall shut the gate.

13 Thou shalt daily prepare a burnt offering unto the Lord, of a lamb of the first year without blemish: thou shalt prepare it every morning.

14 And thou shalt prepare a meat offering for it every morning, the sixth part of an ephah, and the third part of an hin of oil, to temper with the fine flour; a meat offering continually by a perpetual ordinance unto the Lord.

15 Thus shall they prepare the lamb, and the meat offering, and the oil, every morning for a continual burnt offering.

16 ¶ Thus saith the Lord God; If the prince give a gift unto any of his sons, the inheritance thereof shall be his sons'; it shall be their possession by inheritance.

17 But if he give a gift of his inheritance to one of his servants, then it shall be his to the year of liberty; after it shall return to the prince: but his inheritance shall be his sons' for them.

18 Moreover the prince shall not take of the people's inheritance by oppression, to thrust them out of their possession; but he shall give his sons' inheritance out of his own possession: that my people be not scattered every man from his possession.

19 ¶ After he brought me through the entry, which was at the side of the gate, into the holy chambers of the priests, which looked toward the north: and, behold, there was a place \square the two sides westward.

20 Then

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XLV. XLVI.

XLV. 15 Out of the fat pastures, &c.] These lambs were to be of the best, \square all other tythes and offerings to God.

16 Give this oblation for the prince, &c.] Rather, with the prince, who was to join the people in making these oblations.

No. 55.

XLVI. ■ The people of the land shall worship at the door, &c.] These words point to the kingdom of the Messiah, whose believing subjects are to worship with cheerful hearts and becoming reverence.

9 Shall go out by the way of the south gate, &c.] To have gone out the same way, would have been turning their backs upon God and the place of his residence.

8 C

GENERAL

Before
CHRIST
574

20 Then said he unto me, This is the place where the priests shall boil the trespass offering and the sin offering, where they shall bake the meat offering; that they bear *them* not out into the utter court, to sanctify the people.

21 Then he brought me forth into the utter court, and caused me to pass by the four corners of the court; and, behold, in every corner of the court *there was* a court.

22 In the four corners of the court *there were* courts joined of forty cubits long and thirty broad: these four corners *were* of one measure.

23 And *there was* a row of building round about in them, round about them four, and *it was* made with boiling places under the rows round about.

24 Then said he unto me, These *are* the places of them that boil, where the ministers of the house shall boil the sacrifice of the people.

C H A P. XLVII.

1 The vision of the holy waters. 6 The virtue of them.

13 The borders of the land. 22 The division of it by lot.

AFTERWARD he brought me again unto the door of the house; and, behold, waters issued out from under the threshold of the house eastward: for the forefront of the house *flood toward* the east, and the waters came down from under from the right side of the house, at the south side of the altar.

Then brought he me out of the way of the gate northward, and led me about the way without unto the utter gate by the way that looketh eastward; and, behold, there ran out waters on the right side.

3 And when the man that had the line in his hand went forth eastward, he measured a thousand cubits, and he brought me through the waters; the waters *were* to the ancles.

4 Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through the waters; the waters *were* to the knees. Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through; the waters *were* to the loins.

5 Afterward he measured a thousand; and *it was* a river that I could not pass over: for the waters were risen, waters to swim in, a river that could not be passed over.

6 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen *this*? Then he brought me, and caused me to return to the brink of the river.

7 Now when I had returned, behold, at the bank of the river *were* very many trees on the one side and on the other.

Then said he unto me, These waters issue out toward the east country, and go down into the desert, and go into the sea: *which being* brought forth into the sea, the waters shall be healed.

9 And it shall come to pass, *that* every thing that liveth, which moveth, whithersoever the rivers shall come, shall live: and there shall be a very great multitude of fish, because these waters shall come thither: for they shall be healed; and every thing shall live whither the river cometh.

10 And it shall come to pass, *that* the fishers shall stand upon it from En-gedi even unto En-eglaim; they shall be a place to spread forth nets; their fish shall be according to their kinds, as the fish of the great sea, exceeding many.

11 But the miry places thereof and the marishes thereof shall not be healed; they shall be given to salt.

12 And by the river upon the bank thereof, on this side and on that side, shall grow all trees for meat, whose leaf shall not fade, neither shall the fruit thereof be consumed: it shall bring forth new fruit according

to his months, because their waters they issued out of the sanctuary; and the fruit thereof shall be for meat, and the leaf thereof for medicine.

13 ¶ Thus saith the Lord God; This *shall be* the border, whereby ye shall inherit the land according to the twelve tribes of Israel: Joseph *shall have* two portions.

14 And ye shall inherit it, one as well as another: concerning the which I lifted up mine hand to give it unto your fathers: and this land shall fall unto you for inheritance.

15 And this *shall be* the border of the land toward the north side, from the great sea, the way of Hethlon, as men go to Zedad;

16 Hamath, Berothah, Sibram, which is between the border of Damascus and the border of Hamath; Hazar-hatticon, which is by the coast of Hauran.

17 And the border from the sea shall be Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus, and the north northward, and the border of Hamath. And *this is* the north side.

18 And the east side ye shall measure from Hauran, and from Damascus, and from Gilcad, and from the land of Israel by Jordan, from the border unto the east sea. And *this is* the east side.

19 And the south side southward, from Tamar even to the waters of strife in Kadesh, the river to the great sea. And *this is* the south side southward.

20 The west side also *shall be* the great sea from the border, till a man come over against Hamath. This is the west side.

21 So shall ye divide this land unto you according to the tribes of Israel.

22 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* ye shall divide it by lot for an inheritance unto you, and to the strangers that sojourn among you, which shall beget children among you: and they shall be unto you as born in the country among the children of Israel; they shall have inheritance with you among the tribes of Israel.

23 And it shall come to pass, *that* in what tribe the stranger sojourneth, there shall ye give him his inheritance, saith the Lord God.

C H A P. XLVIII.

1, 2, 3 The portions of the twelve tribes, 8 of the sanctuary, 15 of the city and suburbs, 21 and of the prince.

NOW these are the names of the tribes. From the north end to the coast of the way of Hethlon, as one goeth to Hamath, Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus northward, to the coast of Hamath; for these are his sides east and west; a portion for Dan.

2 And by the border of Dan, from the east side unto the west side, a portion for Asher.

3 And by the border of Asher, from the east side even unto the west side, a portion for Naphtali.

4 And by the border of Naphtali, from the east side unto the west side, a portion for Manasseh.

5 And by the border of Manasseh, from the east side unto the west side, a portion for Ephraim.

6 And by the border of Ephraim, from the east side even unto the west side, a portion for Reuben.

7 And by the border of Reuben, from the east side even unto the west side, a portion for Judah.

8 ¶ And by the border of Judah, from the east side unto the west side, shall be the offering which ye shall offer of five and twenty thousand reeds in breadth, and in length as one of the other parts, from the east side unto the west side: and the sanctuary shall be in the midst of it.

9 The oblation that ye shall offer unto the Lord *shall be* of five and twenty thousand in length, and of ten thousand in breadth.

10 And

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ■ Chap. XLV. XLVI.

The care God here took to prevent the Jews falling into idolatry, should be a caution to every minister of the gospel to watch over their flock, and preserve them from false doctrines, and see that they order their conversation aright.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON Chap. XLVII. XLVIII.

XLVII. 10 The fishers shall stand upon it, &c.] The apostles, who were literally fishermen, shall win many to the truth. Great part of this chapter alludes to the preaching of the gospel, which was to be promulgated in all nations; see ver. 22.

XLVIII.

^{Before CHRIST 587.} 10 And for them, *even* for the priests, shall be *this* holy oblation; toward the north five and twenty thousand in length, and toward the west ten thousand in breadth, and toward the east ten thousand in breadth, and toward the south five and twenty thousand in length: and the sanctuary of the LORD shall be in the midst thereof.

11 *It shall be* for the priests that are sanctified of the sons of Zadok; which have kept my charge, which went not astray when the children of Israel went astray, as the Levites went astray.

12 And *this* oblation of the land that is offered shall be unto them a thing most holy by the border of the Levites.

13 And over against the border of the priests the Levites shall have five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth: all the length shall be five and twenty thousand, and the breadth ten thousand.

14 And they shall not sell of it, neither exchange, nor alienate the first-fruits of the land; for *it is* holy unto the LORD.

15 ¶ And the five thousand, that are left in the breadth over against the five and twenty thousand, shall be a profane place for the city, for dwelling, and for suburbs: and the city shall be in the midst thereof.

16 And these shall be the measures thereof; the north side four thousand and five hundred, and the south side four thousand and five hundred, and on the east side four thousand and five hundred, and the west side four thousand and five hundred.

17 And the suburbs of the city shall be toward the north two hundred and fifty, and toward the south two hundred and fifty, and toward the east two hundred and fifty, and toward the west two hundred and fifty.

18 And the residue in length over against the oblation of the holy portion shall be ten thousand eastward, and ten thousand westward: and it shall be over against the oblation of the holy portion; and the increase thereof shall be for food unto them that serve the city.

19 And they that serve the city shall serve it out of all the tribes of Israel.

20 All the oblation shall be five and twenty thousand by five and twenty thousand: ye shall offer the holy oblation foursquare, with the possession of the city.

21 ¶ And the residue shall be for the prince, on the one side and on the other of the holy oblation, and of

the possession of the city, over against the five and twenty thousand of the oblation towards the east border, and westward over against the five and twenty thousand toward the west border, over against the portions for the prince: and it shall be the holy oblation; and the sanctuary of the house shall be in the midst thereof.

22 Moreover from the possession of the Levites, and from the possession of the city, being in the midst of that which is the prince's, between the border of Judah and the border of Benjamin, shall be for the prince.

23 ¶ As for the rest of the tribes, from the east side unto the west side Benjamin shall have a portion.

24 And by the border of Benjamin, from the east side unto the west side, Simeon shall have a portion.

25 And by the border of Simeon, from the east side unto the west side, Issachar a portion.

26 And by the border of Issachar, from the east side unto the west side, Zebulun a portion.

27 And by the border of Zebulun, from the east side unto the west side, Gad a portion.

28 And by the border of Gad, at the south side southward, the border shall be even from Tamar unto the waters of strife in Kadesh, and to the river toward the great sea.

29 This is the land which ye shall divide by lot unto the tribes of Israel for inheritance, and these are their portions, saith the Lord God.

30 ¶ And these are the goings out of the city on the north side, four thousand and five hundred measures.

31 And the gates of the city shall be after the names of the tribes of Israel: three gates northward; one gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah, one gate of Levi.

32 And at the east side four thousand and five hundred: and three gates; and one gate of Joseph, one gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan.

33 And at the south side four thousand and five hundred measures: and three gates; one gate of Simeon, one gate of Issachar, one gate of Zebulun.

34 At the west side four thousand and five hundred with their three gates; one gate of Gad, one gate of Asher, one gate of Naphtali.

35 *It was* round about eighteen thousand measures: and the name of the city from that day shall be, The LORD is there.

XLVIII. 35 *The name of the city shall be, The Lord is there.* This prophecy is fulfilled in all true believers, who are styled the temple of the living God, an habitation of God, through the spirit; it may also allude to the appearance of the Lord the Messiah, in his human nature, in the second temple at Jerusalem; and may finally refer to the New Jerusalem, which God will make the perpetual residence of his people, and dwell with them in a most glorious manner, and make them happy with him for ever.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XLVII. XLVIII. We may remark, upon the whole, that as Ezekiel was sent to prophesy during the captivity, so God has in all ages raised up some to be witnesses of his truth; and comfort those who trust in him. But this prophecy has a more peculiar reference to the Christian church, and the blessings to be derived from the sincere belief of the gospel, both here and hereafter: to this end, let us diligently search the scriptures.

The Book of DANIEL.

THE ARGUMENT.

Daniel was descended from the kings of Judah, and carried captive to Babylon about the age of twenty. He was highly favoured of God, and honoured by men. His prophecies are clear and explicit, his style nervous and concise, and his narrations and descriptions natural. He shews minutely the revolutions in the government of the world, describes the state of the Jews, and foretells the coming of the Messiah. It is thought he died in Chaldaea.

CHAP. I.

^{Before CHRIST 607.} **I** Jehoiakim's captivity. 3 Daniel and his friends prosper. IN the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon unto Jerusalem, and besieged it. 2 And the LORD gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into

his hand, with part of the vessels of the house of God: ^{Before CHRIST 605.} which he carried into the land of Shinar to the house of his god; and he brought the vessels into the treasure house of his god.

3 ¶ And the king spake unto Ashpenaz the master of his eunuchs, that he should bring certain of the chil-

Before CHRIST 606. children of Israel, and of the king's seed, and of the princes;

4 Children in whom was ■ blemish, but well favoured, and skilful in all wisdom, and cunning in knowledge, and understanding science, and such ■ had ability in them to stand in the king's palace, and whom they might teach the learning and the tongue of the Chaldeans.

5 And the king appointed them ■ daily provision of the king's meat, and of the wine which he drank: so nourishing them three years, that at the end thereof they might stand before the king.

6 Now among these were of the children of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah:

7 Unto whom the prince of the eunuchs gave names: for he gave unto Daniel, the name of Belteshazzar; and to Hananiah, of Shadrach; and to Mishael, of Meshach; and to Azariah, of Abed-nego.

■ ¶ But Daniel purposed in his heart that he would not defile himself with the portion of the king's meat, nor with the wine which he drank: therefore he requested of the prince of the eunuchs that he might not defile himself.

9 Now God had brought Daniel into favour and tender love with the prince of the eunuchs.

10 And the prince of the eunuchs said unto Daniel, I fear my lord the king, who hath appointed your meat and your drink: for why should he see your faces worse liking than the children which are of your sort? then shall ye make me endanger my head to the king,

11 Then said Daniel to Melzar, whom the prince of the eunuchs had set over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah,

12 Prove thy servants, I beseech thee, ten days; and let them give us pulse to eat, and water to drink.

13 Then let our countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the children that eat of the portion of the king's meat: and as thou seest, deal with thy servants.

14 So he consented to them in this matter, and proved them ten days.

15 And at the end of ten days their countenances appeared fairer and fatter in flesh than all the children which did eat the portion of the king's meat.

16 Thus Melzar took away the portion of their meat, and the wine that they should drink; and gave them pulse.

17 ¶ As for these four children, God gave them knowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom: and Daniel had understanding in all visions and dreams.

603. 18 Now at the end of the days that the king had said he should bring them in, then the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar.

19 And the king communed with them; and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: therefore stood they before the king.

20 And in all matters of wisdom and understanding, that the king enquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians and astrologers that were in all his realm.

21 And Daniel continued even unto the first year of king Cyrus.

CHAP. II.

1 Nebuchadnezzar forgetting his dream, 14 Daniel findeth it. 31 The dream. 36 The interpretation.

AND in the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams, where-

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. I.

4 Children in whom was ■ blemish, &c.] Such youths ■ had the best accomplishments of body and mind.

■ Daniel purposed in his heart, &c.] Daniel, and his friends, looking upon the provisions coming from the king's table ■ no better than meats offered to idols, abstained from them ■ unclean.

20, 21 And in all matters of wisdom, &c.] Daniel [derived his knowledge from that God who is the sole fountain of it: being endued with divine wisdom, he ■ justly preferred to the magicians, who imposed upon the people. He continued in office till after the Babylonish empire was overthrown by Cyrus.

with his spirit was troubled, and his sleep brake from him. Before CHRIST 603.

■ Then the king commanded to call the magicians, and the astrologers, and the forcerers, and the Chaldeans, for to shew the king his dreams. So they came and stood before the king.

3 And the king said unto them, I have dreamed ■ dream, and my spirit was troubled to know the dream.

4 Then spake the Chaldeans to the king in Syriack, O king, live for ever: tell thy servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation.

5 The king answered and said to the Chaldeans, The thing is gone from me: if ye will not make known unto me the dream, with the interpretation thereof, ye shall be cut in pieces; and your houses shall be made a dunghill.

6 But if ye shew the dream, and the interpretation thereof, ye shall receive of me gifts and rewards and great honour: therefore shew me the dream, and the interpretation thereof.

7 They answered again and said, Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation of it.

8 The king answered and said, I know of certainty that ye would gain the time, because ye see the thing is gone from me.

9 But if ye will not make known unto me the dream, there is but one decree for you: for ye have prepared lying and corrupt words to speak before me, till the time be changed: therefore tell me the dream, and I shall know that ye can shew me the interpretation thereof.

10 ¶ The Chaldeans answered before the king, and said, There is not a man upon the earth that can shew the king's matter: therefore there is no king, lord, nor ruler, that asked such things at any magician, or astrologer, or Chaldean.

11 And it is ■ rare thing that the king requireth, and there is none other that can shew it before the king, except the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh.

12 For this cause the king was angry and very furious, and commanded to destroy all the wise men of Babylon.

13 And the decree went forth that the wise men should be slain; and they sought Daniel and his fellows to be slain.

14 ¶ Then Daniel answered with counsel and wisdom to Arioch the captain of the king's guard, which was gone forth to slay the wise men of Babylon:

15 He answered and said to Arioch the king's captain, Why is the decree so hasty from the king? Then Arioch made the thing known to Daniel.

16 Then Daniel went in, and desired of the king that he would give him time, and that he would shew the king the interpretation.

17 Then Daniel went to his house, and made the thing known to Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, his companions:

18 That they would desire mercies of the God of heaven concerning this secret; that Daniel and his fellows should not perish with the rest of the wise men of Babylon.

19 Then was the secret revealed unto Daniel in ■ night vision. Then Daniel blessed the God of heaven.

20 Daniel answered and said, Blessed be the name of God for ever and ever: for wisdom and might are his:

21 And he changeth the times and the seasons: he removeth

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. I.

We have here ■ noble example of piety and temperance; and the event shews, that God blesses those that fear him, bestows his favours on the upright, and often grants them temporal blessings as a reward of their attachment ■ his service.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. II.

8 The king answered, &c.] He had been taught ■ believe that these men could foretell future events, and recapitulate the particulars of his dream: but he was deceived ■ them.

Before CHRIST 603. removeth kings, and setteth up kings: he giveth wisdom unto the wise, and knowledge to them that know understanding:

22 He revealeth the deep and secret things: he knoweth what is in the darkness, and the light dwelleth with him.

23 I thank thee, and praise thee, O thou God of my fathers, who hast given me wisdom and might, and hast made known unto me now what we desired of thee; for thou hast now made known unto me the king's matter.

24 ¶ Therefore Daniel went in unto Arioch, whom the king had ordained to destroy the wise men of Babylon: he went and said thus unto him; Destroy not the wise men of Babylon: bring me in before the king, and I will shew unto the king the interpretation.

25 Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haste, and said thus unto him, I have found one of the captives of Judah, that will make known unto the king the interpretation.

26 The king answered and said to Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, Art thou able to make known unto me the dream which I have seen, and the interpretation thereof?

27 Daniel answered in the presence of the king, and said, The secret which the king hath demanded cannot the wise men, the astrologers, the magicians, the soothsayers, shew unto the king;

28 But there is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, and maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar what shall be in the latter days. Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these;

29 As for thee, O king, thy thoughts came into thy mind upon thy bed, what should come to pass hereafter: and he that revealeth secrets maketh known to thee what shall come to pass.

30 But as for me, this secret is not revealed to me for any wisdom that I have more than any living, but for their sakes that shall make known the interpretation to the king, and that thou mightest know the thoughts of thy heart.

31 ¶ Thou, O king, sawest, and beheld a great image. This great image, whose brightness was excellent, stood before thee; and the form was terrible.

32 This image's head was of fine gold, his breast and his arms of silver, his belly and his thighs of brass,

33 His legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of clay.

34 Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out without hands, which smote the image upon his feet that were of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces.

35 Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshingfloors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.

36 This is the dream; and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king.

37 Thou, O king, art a king of kings: for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory.

38 And wheresoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all. Thou art this head of gold.

27 *The astrologers, &c.*] The Chaldeans undertook to predict what would come to pass, by their skill in the motions of the stars: which has been exploded with contempt by all wise men.

32, 33 *His image's head, &c.*] The head of gold was the Babylonish empire; by the breasts and arms of silver, we understand the Persian empire; by his belly and thighs of brass, the Grecians, under Alexander the Great; and by his legs being of iron, is meant the power of the Roman empire, which extended almost over the whole world, but was in length divided into lesser kingdoms, thus being partly strong, and partly broken.

34 *A stone was cut out without hands, which smote the image upon his feet, &c.*] This alludes to the Messiah's kingdom, which, being spiritual, universal, and eternal, was totally different from all others, and established without the concurrence of human aid.

No. 55.

39 And after thee shall arise another kingdom inferior to thee, and another third kingdom of brass, which shall bear rule over all the earth.

40 And the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron: forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces and subdueth all things: and iron that breaketh all these, shall it break in pieces and bruise.

41 And whereas thou sawest the feet and toes, part of potter's clay, and part of iron, the kingdom shall be divided; but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed with miry clay.

42 And as the toes of the feet were part of iron, and part of clay, so the kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly broken.

43 And whereas thou sawest iron mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men: but they shall not cleave one to another, even iron is not mixed with clay.

44 And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.

45 Forasmuch as thou sawest that the stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof sure.

46 ¶ Then the king Nebuchadnezzar fell upon his face, and worshipped Daniel, and commanded that they should offer an oblation and sweet odours unto him.

47 The king answered unto Daniel, and said, Of a truth it is, that your God is a God of gods, and a Lord of kings, and a revealer of secrets, seeing thou couldst reveal this secret.

48 Then the king made Daniel a great man, and gave him many great gifts, and made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon, and chief of the governors over all the wise men of Babylon.

49 Then Daniel requested of the king, and he set Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, over the affairs of the province of Babylon: but Daniel sat in the gate of the king.

CHAP. III.

1 *Nebuchadnezzar's image.* Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, are accused of not worshipping it. 24 God delivereth them.

NEBUCHADNEZZAR the king made an image of gold, whose height was threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof six cubits: he set it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon.

Then Nebuchadnezzar the king sent to gather together the princes, the governors, and the captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

Then the princes, the governors, the captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, were gathered together unto the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up; and they stood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had set up.

4 Then

44 *And in the days, &c.*] The kingdom of the Messiah is here alluded to: the gospel dispensation, being a transcript of the divine perfections, will last for ever in heaven.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. II.

The noble prophecy in this chapter is truly admirable, and has been exactly fulfilled; which proves the truth of divine revelation; unless people will renounce their senses, and discard all the history that ever was written.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. III. IV.

III. 1 *An image of gold, &c.*] Probably erected in honour of Bel, a tutelary deity of the Persians. The image is supposed to have been thirty-six cubits, and the pedestal twenty-four, which makes the whole sixty cubits in height.

8 D

5 That

Before CHRIST 603.

Before
CHRIST
580.

4 Then an herald cried aloud, To you it is commanded, O people, nations, and languages,

5 That at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, ye fall down and worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath set up:

6 And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth shall the same hour be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

7 Therefore at that time, when all the people heard the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and all kinds of musick, all the people, the nations, and the languages, fell down and worshipped the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

8 ¶ Wherefore at that time certain Chaldeans came near, and accused the Jews.

9 They spake and said to the king Nebuchadnezzar, O king, live for ever,

10 Thou, O king, hast made a decree, that every man that shall hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, shall fall down and worship the golden image:

11 And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, that he should be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

12 There are certain Jews whom thou hast set over the affairs of the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego; these men, O king, have not regarded thee: they serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

13 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar in his rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. Then they brought these men before the king.

14 Nebuchadnezzar spake and said unto them, Is it true, O Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, do not ye serve my gods, nor worship the golden image which I have set up?

15 Now if ye be ready that at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, ye fall down and worship the image which I have made; well: but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace; and who is that God that shall deliver you out of my hands?

16 Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, answered and said to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, we are not careful to answer thee in this matter.

17 If it be so, our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will deliver us out of thine hand, O king.

18 But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

19 ¶ Then was Nebuchadnezzar full of fury, and the form of his visage was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego: therefore he spake, and commanded that they should heat the furnace one seven times more than it was wont to be heated.

20 And he commanded the most mighty men that were in his army to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, and to cast them into the burning fiery furnace.

21 Then these men were bound in their coats, their hosen, and their hats, and their other garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

22 Therefore because the king's commandment was urgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, the flame of the fire slew those men that took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego.

23 And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

5 That at what time, &c.] Some of these musical instruments were well known the Greeks and Romans, though under very different names.

16 We are not careful to answer thee in this matter.] In so plain a case, there is no room for deliberation: we have an answer ready

Before
CHRIST
580.

24 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was astonished, and rose up in haste, and spake, and said unto his counsellors, Did not we cast three men bound into the midst of the fire? They answered and said unto the king, True, O king.

25 He answered and said, Lo, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and they have no hurt; and the form of the fourth is like the Son of God.

26 Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the mouth of the burning fiery furnace, and spake, and said, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, ye servants of the most high God, come forth, and come hither. Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, came forth of the midst of the fire.

27 And the princes, governors, and captains, and the king's counsellors, being gathered together, saw these men, upon whose bodies the fire had no power, nor was an hair of their head singed, neither were their coats changed, nor the smell of fire had passed on them.

28 Then Nebuchadnezzar spake, and said, Blessed be the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, who hath sent his angel, and delivered his servants that trusted in him, and have changed the king's word, and yielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any god, except their own God.

29 Therefore I make a decree, That every people, nation, and language, which speak any thing amiss against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, shall be cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made dunghil: because there is no other God that can deliver after this sort.

30 ¶ Then the king promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, in the province of Babylon.

C H A P. IV.

1 Nebuchadnezzar acknowledgeth God's eternal dominion: and maketh relation of his dream.

NEBUCHADNEZZAR the king, unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied unto you.

2 I thought it good to shew the signs and wonders that the high God had wrought toward me.

3 How great are his signs! and how mighty are his wonders! his kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion is from generation to generation.

4 ¶ I Nebuchadnezzar was at rest in mine house, and flourishing in my palace:

5 I saw a dream which made me afraid, and the thoughts upon my bed and the visions of my head troubled me.

6 Therefore made I a decree to bring in all the wise men of Babylon before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream.

7 Then came in the magicians, the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers: and I told the dream before them; but they did not make known unto me the interpretation thereof.

8 ¶ But at the last Daniel came in before me, whose name was Belteshazzar, according to the name of my God, and in whom is the spirit of the holy gods: and before him I told the dream, saying,

9 O Belteshazzar, master of the magicians, because I know that the spirit of the holy gods is in thee, and no secret troubleth thee, tell me the visions of my dream that I have seen, and the interpretation thereof.

10 Thus were the visions of mine head in my bed; I saw, and behold a tree in the midst of the earth, and the height thereof was great.

11 The tree grew, and was strong, and the height thereof reached unto heaven, and the sight thereof to the end of all the earth:

12 The leaves thereof were fair, and the fruit thereof much,

at hand, that we ought to obey God rather than man.

25 The form of the fourth is like the Son of God.] Or, like a son of God, i. e. an angel. This divine person was the Word, or Son of God, by whom the world was created, who in human form conversed with Abraham, appeared to Hagar, &c.

Before much, and in it *was* meat for all: the beasts of the field had shadow under it, and the fowls of the heaven dwelt in the boughs thereof, and all flesh was fed of it.

13 I saw in the visions of my head upon my bed, and, behold, a watcher and an holy one came down from heaven.

14 He cried aloud, and said thus, Hew down the tree, and cut off his branches, shake off his leaves, and scatter his fruit: let the beasts get away from under it, and the fowls from his branches.

15 Nevertheless leave the stump of his roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion be with the beasts in the grass of the earth.

16 Let his heart be changed from man's, and let a beast's heart be given unto him; and let seven times pass over him.

17 This matter is by the decree of the watchers, and the demand by the word of the holy ones: to the intent that the living may know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the basest of men.

18 This dream I king Nebuchadnezzar have seen. Now thou, O Belteshezzar, declare the interpretation thereof, forasmuch as all the wise men of my kingdom are not able to make known unto me the interpretation: but thou art able; for the spirit of the holy gods is in thee.

19 ¶ Then Daniel, whose name *was* Belteshazzar, was astonished for one hour, and his thoughts troubled him. The king spake, and said, Belteshazzar, let not the dream, or the interpretation thereof, trouble thee. Belteshazzar answered and said, My lord, the dream be to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine enemies.

20 The tree that thou sawest, which grew, and was strong, whose height reached unto the heaven, and the sight thereof to all the earth;

21 Whose leaves *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all; under which the beasts of the field dwelt, and upon whose branches the fowls of the heaven had their habitation:

22 It is thou, O king, that art grown and become strong: for thy greatness is grown, and reacheth unto heaven, and thy dominion to the end of the earth.

23 And whereas the king saw a watcher and an holy one coming down from heaven, and saying, Hew the tree down, and destroy it; yet leave the stump of the roots thereof in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion be with the beasts of the field, till seven times pass over him.

24 This is the interpretation, O king, and this is the decree of the most High, which is come upon my lord the king:

25 That they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and they shall wet thee with the dew of heaven, and seven times shall pass over thee, till thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.

26 And whereas they commanded to leave the stump

of the tree roots; thy kingdom shall be sure unto thee, after that thou shalt have known that the heavens do rule.

27 Wherefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable unto thee, and break off thy sins by righteousness, and thine iniquities by shewing mercy to the poor; if it may be a lengthening of thy tranquillity.

28 ¶ All this came upon the king Nebuchadnezzar.

29 At the end of twelve months he walked in the palace of the kingdom of Babylon.

30 The king spake, and said, Is not this great Babylon, that I have built for the house of the kingdom by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majesty?

31 While the word *was* in the king's mouth, there fell a voice from heaven, saying, O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is spoken; The kingdom is departed from thee.

32 And they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field: they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and seven times shall pass over thee, until thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.

33 The same hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar: and he was driven from men, and did eat grass as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like eagles' feathers, and his nails like birds' claws.

34 And at the end of the days I Nebuchadnezzar lifted up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the most High, and I praised and honoured him that liveth for ever, whose dominion is an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom is from generation to generation:

35 And all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing: and he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, What dost thou?

36 At the same time my reason returned unto me; and for the glory of my kingdom, mine honour and brightness returned unto me; and my counsellors and my lords sought unto me; and I was established in my kingdom, and excellent majesty was added unto me.

37 Now I Nebuchadnezzar praise and extol and honour the king of heaven, all whose works are truth, and his ways judgment: and those that walk in pride he is able to abase.

CHAP. V.

1 *Belshazzar's feast.* 5 *The handwriting on the wall which the magicians could not explain, troubleth him: 10 At the recommendation of the queen Daniel is brought in.*

BELSHAZZAR the king made a great feast to a thousand of his lords, and drink wine before the thousand.

2 Belshazzar, whiles he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels which his father Nebuchadnezzar had taken out of the temple which *was* in Jerusalem; that the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, might drink therein.

3 Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God which *was* at Jerusalem; and the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, drank in them.

4 They

IV. 13 *Behold, a watcher and an holy one, &c.]* By "a watcher," is understood some principal angel; and by the epithet "holy one," the Messiah is meant.

16 *Let his heart be changed from man's, &c.]* Let him lose the use of his reason.

25 *They shall drive thee from men, &c.]* Nebuchadnezzar was punished with that kind of madness which made him live and act like a beast.

34 *I Nebuchadnezzar lifted up mine eyes unto heaven, &c.]* This haughty and imperious monarch, being convinced of his disobedience, and restored to his rational faculties, now acknowledges there was God equal in power to ELOHIM, who was worshipped by the Jews. Ancient historians tell us, that he died soon after this event.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS. Chap. III. IV. In these chapters we see the support afforded to the children of God, who suffer afflictions for his sake; and also the punishment of a proud and persecuting tyrant; which teaches us, on the one hand, the faithfulness of God towards such as fear him; and, on the other, his readiness to receive those sinners to favour who humble themselves under chastisements, and make them partakers of his mercy.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. V. VI.

V. 1 *Belshazzar the king made a great feast, &c.]* To his principal lords: it was one of their annual solemnities in honour of their idols: Cyrus had besieged the city near two years.

Before CHRIST 538. 4 They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone.

5 ¶ In the same hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaister of the wall of the king's palace: and the king saw part of the hand that wrote.

6 Then the king's countenance was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the joints of his loins were loosed, and his knees smote one against another.

7 The king cried aloud to bring in the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers. And the king spake, and said to the wise men of Babylon, Whosoever shall read this writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with scarlet, and have a chain of gold about his neck, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom.

8 Then came in all the king's wise men: but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof.

9 Then was king Belshazzar greatly troubled, and his countenance was changed in him, and his lords were astonished.

10 ¶ Now the queen by reason of the words of the king and his lords came into the banquet-house: and the queen spake and said, O king, live for ever: let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed.

11 There is a man in thy kingdom, in whom is the spirit of the holy gods; and in the days of thy father light and understanding and wisdom, like the wisdom of the gods, was found in him; whom the king Nebuchadnezzar, thy father, the king, I say, thy father made master of the magicians, astrologers, Chaldeans, and soothsayers;

12 Forasmuch as an excellent spirit, and knowledge, and understanding, interpreting of dreams, and shewing of hard sentences, and dissolving of doubts, were found in the same Daniel, whom the king named Belteshazzar: now let Daniel be called, and he will shew the interpretation.

13 Then was Daniel brought in before the king. And the king spake and said unto Daniel, Art thou that Daniel, which art of the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my father brought out of Jewry?

14 I have even heard of thee, that the spirit of the gods is in thee, and that light and understanding and excellent wisdom is found in thee.

15 And now the wise men, the astrologers, have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof: but they could not shew the interpretation of the thing:

16 And I have heard of thee, that thou canst make interpretations and dissolve doubts: now if thou canst read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with scarlet, and have a chain of gold about thy neck, and shalt be the third ruler in the kingdom.

17 ¶ Then Daniel answered and said before the king, Let thy gifts be to thyself, and give thy rewards to another: yet I will read the writing unto the king, and make known to him the interpretation.

18 O thou king, the most high God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy father a kingdom, and majesty, and glory, and honour:

19 And for the majesty that he gave him, all people, nations, and languages, trembled and feared before him: whom he would he slew, and whom he would he kept alive; and whom he would he set up; and whom he would he put down.

¶ Now the queen, &c.] The queen-mother, or dowager Nitocris; a lady of eminent wisdom, who had the chief direction of public affairs, Belshazzar being both weak and a vicious prince.

30 In that night was Belshazzar the king of the Chaldeans slain.] He and all his nobles were slain together in the midst of their feasting

20 But when his heart was lifted up, and his mind hardened in pride, he was deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him: Before CHRIST 535.

21 And he was driven from the sons of men; and his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling was with the wild asses: they fed him with grass like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven: till he knew that the most high God ruled in the kingdom of men, and that he appointeth over it whomsoever he will.

22 And thou his son, O Belshazzar, has not humbled thine heart, though thou knewest all this:

23 But hast lifted up thyself against the Lord of heaven; and they have brought the vessels of his house before thee, and thou, and thy lords, thy wives, and thy concubines, have drunk wine in them; and thou hast praised the gods of silver, and gold, of brass, iron, wood, and stone, which see not, nor hear, nor know: and the God in whose hand thy breath is, and whose are all thy ways, hast thou not glorified:

24 Then was the part of the hand sent from him; and this writing was written.

25 ¶ And this is the writing that was written, MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN.

26 This is the interpretation of the thing: MENE; God hath numbered thy kingdom, and finished it.

27 TEKEL; Thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting.

28 PERES; Thy kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes and Persians.

29 Then commanded Belshazzar; and they clothed Daniel with scarlet, and put a chain of gold about his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him, that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom.

30 ¶ In that night was Belshazzar the king of the Chaldeans slain.

31 And Darius the Median took the kingdom, being about threescore and two years old.

CHAP. VI.

1 Daniel is made chief of the presidents. 4 They obtain an ensnaring decree: 10 Daniel cast into the lions' den: 18 he is saved. 25 Darius by a decree magnifieth God.

¶ It pleased Darius to set over the kingdom an hundred and twenty princes, which should be over the whole kingdom,

2 And over these three presidents, of whom Daniel was first: that the princes might give accounts unto them, and the king should have no damage.

3 Then this Daniel was preferred above the presidents and princes, because an excellent spirit was in him; and the king thought to set him over the whole realm.

4 ¶ Then the presidents and princes sought to find occasion against Daniel concerning the kingdom; but they could find none occasion nor fault; forasmuch as he was faithful, neither was there any error or fault found in him. 537.

5 Then said these men, We shall not find any occasion against this Daniel, except we find it against him concerning the law of his God.

6 Then these presidents and princes assembled together to the king, and said thus unto him, King Darius, live for ever.

7 All the presidents of the kingdom, the governors, and the princes, the counsellors, and the captains, have consulted together to establish a royal statute, and to make a firm decree, that whosoever shall ask a petition of any god or man for thirty days, save of thee, O king, he shall be cast into the den of lions.

¶ Now, O king, establish the decree, and sign the writing,

and revels; for Cyrus, finding the whole court immersed in sensuality, turned the stream of the river, entered the city, and destroyed many of the inhabitants before they had the least apprehensions of danger.

31 Darius the Median, &c.] He was the uncle of Cyrus, and assigned the government to him.

Before CHRIST 537. writing, that it be not changed, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not.

9 Wherefore king Darius signed the writing and the decree.

10 ¶ Now when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house; and his windows being open in his chamber toward Jerusalem, he kneeled upon his knees three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did aforetime.

11 Then these men assembled, and found Daniel praying and making supplication before his God.

12 Then they came near, and spake before the king concerning the king's decree; Hast thou not signed a decree, that every man that shall ask a petition of any God or man within thirty days, save of thee, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions? The king answered and said, The thing is true, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not.

13 Then answered they and said before the king, That Daniel, which is of the children of the captivity of Judah, regardeth not thee, O king, nor the decree that thou hast signed, but maketh his petition three times a day.

14 Then the king, when he heard these words, was sore displeased with himself, and set his heart on Daniel to deliver him; and he laboured till the going down of the sun to deliver him.

15 Then these men assembled unto the king, and said unto the king, Know, O king, that the law of the Medes and Persians is, That no decree nor statute which the king establisheth may be changed.

16 Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast him into the den of lions. Now the king spake and said unto Daniel, Thy God whom thou servest continually, he will deliver thee.

17 And a stone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den; and the king sealed it with his own signet, and with the signet of his lords; that the purpose might not be changed concerning Daniel.

18 ¶ Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting: neither were instruments of musick brought before him: and his sleep went from him.

19 Then the king arose very early in the morning, and went in haste unto the den of lions.

20 And when he came to the den, he cried with a lamentable voice unto Daniel: and the king spake and said to Daniel, O Daniel, servant of the living God, is thy God, whom thou servest continually, able to deliver thee from the lions?

21 Then said Daniel unto the king, O king live for ever.

22 My God hath sent his angel, and hath shut the lions' mouths, that they have not hurt me: forasmuch as before him innocency was found in me; and also before thee, O king, have I done no hurt.

23 Then was the king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den. So Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, because he believed in his God.

24 ¶ And the king commanded, and they brought those men which had accused Daniel, and they cast them

into the den of lions, them, their children, and their wives; and the lions had the mastery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces or ever they came at the bottom of the den.

25 ¶ Then king Darius wrote unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied unto you.

26 I make a decree, That in every dominion of my kingdom men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel: for he is the living God, and stedfast for ever, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed, and his dominion shall be even unto the end.

27 He delivereth and rescueth, and he worketh signs and wonders in heaven and in earth, who hath delivered Daniel from the power of the lions.

28 So this Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius, and in the reign of Cyrus the Persian.

C H A P. VII.

¶ Daniel's vision of the four beasts, 9 and of God's kingdom. 15 The interpretation thereof.

IN the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon, Daniel had a dream and visions of his head upon his bed: then he wrote the dream, and told the sum of the matters.

2 Daniel spake and said, I saw in my vision by night, and, behold, the four winds of the heaven strove upon the great sea.

3 And four great beasts came up from the sea, diverse one from another.

4 The first was like a lion, and had eagle's wings: I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man, and a man's heart was given to it.

5 And behold another beast, a second, like to a bear, and it raised up itself on one side, and it had three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh.

6 After this I beheld, and lo another, like a leopard, which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl; the beast had also four heads; and dominion was given to it.

7 After this I saw in the night visions, and behold a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and it was diverse from all the beasts that were before it; and it had ten horns.

8 I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things.

9 ¶ I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne was like the fiery flame, and his wheels as burning fire.

10 A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the books were opened.

11 I beheld then because of the voice of the great words

VI. 8 The law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not.] After a law had been once enacted by the king, with the advice of his counsellors, it was irreversible.

10 His windows being open in his chamber, &c.] Devout Jews set apart some upper rooms for their oratories, as places farthest from any noise or disturbance, and always prayed with their faces towards Jerusalem. See 1 Kings viii. 48.

24 Them, their children, and their wives, &c.] Thus, according to the cruel laws and customs which prevailed in the east, but contrary to all the principles of natural equity, the innocent suffered with the guilty, and whole families were involved in the punishment only due to particular persons.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ■ Chap. V. VI.

Daniel gives a striking instance of the fidelity of pious ministers, who should never hesitate to denounce God's judgments against the wicked. We here also see, that watchfulness and prayer are preservatives

No. 56.

from sin, which carnal security exposes men to, and that a mighty power is engaged to protect the meanest of the servants of God that fear him, from the rage of men and devils, and the most savage beasts.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. VII. VIII.

VII. ■ The four winds of the heaven, &c.] The four great empires of the world: implying also the ambitious views of domineering tyrants.

3 Four great beasts came up, &c.] That is, kingdoms, called great in comparison of lesser states, and beasts from their tyranny and oppressions.

4—7 The first was like a lion, &c.] By the first, is meant the kingdom of Babylon. By "a bear," is meant the Persian and Median empire. By the "leopard," the Grecian empire under Alexander. And by the "fourth beast," we are to understand the Roman empire.

8 E

13 One

Before CHRIST 555. words which the horn spake: I beheld even till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame.

12 As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away: yet their lives were prolonged for a season and time.

13 I saw in the night visions, and, behold, one like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him.

14 And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.

15 ¶ I Daniel was grieved in my spirit in the midst of my body, and the visions of my head troubled me.

16 I came near unto one of them that stood by, and asked him the truth of all this. So he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things.

17 These great beasts, which are four, are four kings, which shall arise out of the earth.

18 But the saints of the most High shall take the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever.

19 Then I would know the truth of the fourth beast, which was diverse from all the others, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth were of iron, and his nails of brass; which devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with his feet;

20 And of the ten horns that were in his head, and of the other which came up, and before whom three fell; even of that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose look was more stout than his fellows.

21 I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them;

22 Until the Ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the saints of the most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.

23 Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces.

24 And the ten horns out of this kingdom are ten kings that shall arise: and another shall rise after them; and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings.

25 And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time.

26 But the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy it unto the end.

27 And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most High, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him.

13 One like the Son of man, &c.] This can only be understood of the Messiah; and it is here implied that this Son of man was then in heaven in high dignity when and before Daniel prophesied.

14 And there was, &c.] All the great and ancient monarchies are now dissolved; but the church of Christ still exists, and will flourish for ever, in spite of all the attempts of wicked men to obstruct its progress, corrupt its doctrines.

24 He shall be diverse from the first, &c.] It is observable, that the popes assumed a character different from that of temporal princes: their progress was slow but sure; and in the eighth century, by their refined policy, subdued three of the horns or states, namely, Ravenna, Lombardy, and the senate of Rome.

25 And he shall speak, &c.] Here is a description of the bishops of Rome in the plenitude of their power, when they trampled on the rights of princes, tyrannized over men's consciences, instituted idolatry, assumed deity and infallibility, and cruelly persecuted the true church of Christ. By time and times, &c. is meant one thousand two hundred and sixty years, supposed to commence about the year 840; and if so,

28 Hitherto is the end of the matter. As for me, Before CHRIST 555. Daniel, my cogitations much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: but I kept the matter in my heart.

C H A P. VIII.

1 Daniel's vision of the ram and he-goat. 13 The two thousand three hundred days of sacrifice.

IN the third year of the reign of king Belshazzar a vision appeared unto me, even unto me Daniel, after that which appeared unto me at the first. 553.

2 And I saw in a vision; and it came to pass, when I saw, that I was at Shushan in the palace, which is in the province of Elam; and I saw in a vision, and I was by the river of Ulai.

3 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and behold, there stood before the river a ram which had two horns: and the two horns were high; but one was higher than the other, and the higher came up last.

4 I saw the ram pushing westward, and northward, and southward; so that no beasts might stand before him, neither was there any that could deliver out of his hand; but he did according to his will and became great.

5 And as I was considering, behold, an he goat came from the west on the face of the whole earth, and touched not the ground: and the goat had a notable horn between his eyes.

6 And he came to the ram that had two horns, which I had seen standing before the river, and ran unto him in the fury of his power.

7 And I saw him come close unto the ram, and he was moved with choler against him, and smote the ram, and brake his two horns: and there was no power in the ram to stand before him, but he cast him down to the ground, and stamped upon him: and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand.

8 Therefore the he goat waxed very great: and when he was strong, the great horn was broken; and for it came up four notable ones toward the four winds of heaven.

9 And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the pleasant land.

10 And it waxed great, even to the host of heaven; and it cast down some of the host and of the stars to the ground, and stamped upon them.

11 Yea, he magnified himself even to the prince of the host, and by him the daily sacrifice was taken away, and the place of his sanctuary was cast down.

12 And an host was given him against the daily sacrifice by reason of transgression, and it cast down the truth to the ground; and it practised, and prospered.

13 ¶ Then I heard one faint speaking, and another faint said unto that certain faint which spake, How long shall be the vision concerning the daily sacrifice, and the transgression of desolation, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden under foot?

14 And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred days; then shall the sanctuary be cleansed.

15 ¶ And it came to pass, when I, even I Daniel, had seen the vision, and sought for the meaning, then, behold,

then the whole power of the papacy will be dissolved in the year of Christ 2000, or about the year of the world, 6000.

VIII. 3 A ram which had two horns, &c.] By a ram is meant the Persian and Median empires united, under Cyrus.

4 Pushing westward, and northward, and southward, &c.] Syria lay west of Persia; Iberia, Albania, and Armenia, to the north; and Egypt, to the south.

5 An he goat from the west, &c.] Alexander the Great, the Grecian, who ordered the statuary to represent him with horns in the form of a goat, which creature was also the emblem or arms of Macedon.

7 He was moved with choler against him, &c.] In revenge for the cruelties exercised on the Greeks by the Persians, Alexander entered Persia, defeated Darius, and possessed himself of the whole country.

8 When he was strong, the great horn was broken, &c.] The Macedonian conqueror died in the height of his prosperity.

9, 10, 11 Out of one of them came forth, &c.] By a little horn is meant the Roman empire; and by the stars, the Jewish rulers, many of whom the Romans put to death.



DANIEL, Chap. VIII. Ver. 3.

Before behold, there stood before me, as the appearance of a
CHRIST man.

535.

16 And I heard a man's voice between the banks of Ulai, which called, and said, Gabriel, make this man to understand the vision.

17 So he came near where I stood: and when he came, I was afraid, and fell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man: for at the time of the end shall be the vision.

18 Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: but he touched me, and set me upright.

19 And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation: for at the time appointed the end shall be.

20 The ram which thou sawest having two horns are the kings of Media and Persia.

21 And the rough goat is the king of Grecia: and the great horn that is between his eyes is the first king.

22 Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation, but not in his power.

23 And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors are come to the full, a king of fierce countenance, and understanding dark sentences, shall stand up.

24 And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty and the holy people.

25 And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and by peace shall destroy many: he shall also stand up against the Prince of princes; but he shall be broken without hand.

26 And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told is true: wherefore shut thou up the vision: for it shall be for many days.

27 And I Daniel fainted, and was sick certain days; afterward I rose up, and did the king's business; and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood it.

CHAP. IX.

1 Daniel maketh confession of his people's sins, 16 and prayeth for the restoration of Jerusalem. 20 Gabriel informeth him of the seventy weeks.

538.

IN the first year of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of the seed of the Medes, which was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans;

2 In the first year of his reign I Daniel understood by books the number of the years, whereof the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah the prophet, that he would accomplish seventy years in the desolations of Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And I set my face unto the Lord God, to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes:

4 And I prayed unto the Lord my God, and made my confession, and said, O Lord, the great and dreadful God, keeping the covenant and mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his commandments;

5 We have sinned, and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts and from thy judgments:

6 Neither have we hearkened unto thy servants the prophets, which spake in thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

7 O Lord, righteousness belongeth unto thee, but

23 And in the latter time, &c.] Antiochus Epiphanes slew forty thousand Jews, when he took the city, profaned the temple, and the high-priesthood was exposed to sale.

25 He shall also stand up against the Prince of princes.] The Romans crucified our Saviour, and afterwards for three centuries carried on many persecutions against his church.

He shall be broken without hand.] By a disease whereof he died. 1 Macc. vi, 8.—2 Macc. ix, 5.

unto us confusion of faces, as at this day; to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto all Israel, that are near, and that are far off, through all the countries whither thou hast driven them, because of their trespasss that they have trespassed against thee.

¶ O LORD, to us belongeth confusion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against thee.

9 To the LORD our God belong mercies and forgivenesses, though we have rebelled against him;

10 Neither have we obeyed the voice of the LORD our God, to walk in his laws which he set before us by his servants the prophets.

11 Yea, all Israel have transgressed thy law, even by departing, that they might not obey thy voice; therefore the curse is poured upon us, and the oath that is written in the law of Moses the servant of God, because we have sinned against him.

12 And he hath confirmed his words, which he spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: for under the whole heaven hath not been done as hath been done upon Jerusalem.

13 As it is written in the law of Moses, all this evil is come upon us: yet made we not our prayer before the LORD our God, that we might turn from our iniquities, and understand thy truth.

14 Therefore hath the LORD watched upon the evil, and brought it upon us: for the LORD our God is righteous in all his works which he doeth: for we obeyed not his voice.

15 And now, O LORD our God, that hast brought thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and hast gotten thee renown, as at this day; we have sinned, we have done wickedly.

16 ¶ O LORD, according to all thy righteousness, I beseech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy city Jerusalem, thy holy mountain: because for our sins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and thy people are become a reproach to all that are about us.

17 Now therefore, O our God, hear the prayer of thy servant, and his supplications, and cause thy face to shine upon thy sanctuary that is desolate, for the LORD's sake.

18 O my God, incline thine ear, and hear; open thine eyes, and behold our desolations, and the city which is called by thy name: for we do not present our supplications before thee for our righteousnesses, but for thy great mercies.

19 O LORD, hear; O LORD, forgive; O LORD, hearken and do; defer not, for thine own sake, O my God: for thy city and thy people are called by thy name.

20 ¶ And whiles I was speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the LORD my God for the holy mountain of my God;

21 Yea, whiles I was speaking in prayer, even the man Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly swiftly, touched me about the time of the evening oblation.

22 And he informed me, and talked with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth to give thee skill and understanding.

23 At the beginning of thy supplications the commandment came forth, and I am come to shew thee; for thou art greatly beloved: therefore understand the matter, and consider the vision.

24 Seventy

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. VII. VIII. The use we are to make of these chapters, is, to convince us, that God is omniscient, and governs all events: that the revolutions in the world are brought about by his pleasure: that the holy scripture is of divine inspiration, and that our religion is true; but we should chiefly reflect, that Jesus is the promised Messiah: that his kingdom shall last for ever, and his saints shall partake of his glory.

COMMENTARY

Before
CHRIST
538. 24 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make **an** end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy.

25 Know therefore and understand, *that* from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince *shall be* seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street *shall be* built again, and the wall, **even** in troublous times.

26 And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof *shall be* with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.

27 And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.

C H A P. X.

1 Daniel, having humbled himself, seeth a glorious vision, and is troubled with fear: 10 an angel comforteth him.

534. **I**N the third year of Cyrus king of Persia **a** thing was revealed unto Daniel, whose name was called Belteshazzar; and the thing *was* true, but the time appointed *was* long: and he understood the thing, and had understanding of the vision.

In those days I Daniel was mourning three full weeks:

3 I ate no pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor wine in my mouth, neither did I anoint myself at all, till three whole weeks were fulfilled.

4 And in the four and twentieth day of the first month, **I** was by the side of the great river, which is Hiddekel;

5 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a certain man clothed in linen, whose loins *were* girded with fine gold of Uphaz:

6 His body also *was* like the beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and his feet like in colour to polished brass, and the voice of his words like the voice of **a** multitude.

7 And I Daniel alone saw the vision: for the men that were with me saw not the vision; but a great quaking fell upon them, so that they fled to hide themselves.

I Therefore I was left alone, and saw this great vision, and there remained no strength in me: for my comeliness was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no strength.

9 Yet heard I the voice of his words: and when I heard the voice of his words, then was I in a deep sleep on my face, and my face toward the ground.

10 ¶ And, behold, an hand touched me, which set me upon my knees and upon the palms of my hands.

11 And he said unto me, O Daniel, **a** man greatly

beloved, understand the words that I speak unto thee, **and** stand upright: for unto thee **I** now sent. **And** when he had spoken this word unto me, I stood trembling.

12 Then said he unto me, Fear not, Daniel: For from the first day that thou didst set thine heart to understand, and to chasten thyself before thy God, thy words were heard, and I am come for thy words.

13 But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twenty days: but, lo, Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me: and I remained there with the kings of Persia.

14 Now I am come to make thee understand what shall befall thy people in the latter days: for yet the vision is for many days.

15 And when he had spoken such words unto me, I set my face toward the ground, and I became dumb.

16 And, behold, **one** like the similitude of the sons of men touched my lips: then I opened my mouth, and spake, and said unto him that stood before me, O my lord, by the vision my sorrows are turned upon me, and I have retained no strength.

17 For how can the servant of this my lord talk with this my lord? for **for** me, straight way there remained no strength in me, neither is there breath left in me.

18 Then there came again and touched me **one** like the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me,

19 And said, O man greatly beloved, fear not: peace be unto thee, be strong, yea, be strong. And when he had spoken unto me, I was strengthened, and said, Let my lord speak; for thou hast strengthened me.

20 Then said he, Knowest thou wherefore I come unto thee? and now will I return to fight with the prince of Persia: and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince of Grecia shall come.

21 But I will shew thee that which is noted in the scripture of truth: and *there is* none that holdeth with me in these things, but Michael your prince.

C H A P. XI.

1 The overthrow of Persia by the king of Grecia. 5 Leagues and conflicts between the kings of the south and of the north.

ALSO I in the first year of Darius the Mede, *even* I stood to confirm and to strengthen him.

2 And now will I shew thee the truth. Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia; and the fourth shall be far richer than *they* all: and by his strength through his riches he shall stir up all against the realm of Grecia.

3 And **a** mighty king shall stand up, that shall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will.

4 And when he shall stand up, his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be divided toward the four winds of heaven; and not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdom shall be plucked up, even for others beside those.

5 ¶ And the king of the south shall be strong, and **one** of his princes; and he shall be strong above him, and have dominion; his dominion shall be a great dominion.

6 And in the end of years they shall join themselves together; for the king's daughter of the south shall come to the king of the north to make an agreement: but

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. IX. X.

IX. 24 *Seventy weeks, &c.*] Week of years; that is, seven times seventy, being four hundred and ninety years, which is the exact time from the vision to the coming of the Messiah, when **an** everlasting righteousness was promulgated, and the transgressions of sinners atoned for.

X. **I** *Was mourning three full weeks.*] Because the adversaries of the Jews obstructed the building of the temple.

13 *But the prince, &c.*] By "the prince" is meant Cyrus; and by "Michael," the divine Redeemer, who is the angel of the covenant, the messenger of glad tidings **an** fallen man.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. IX. X.

By the revelation of these mysteries to Daniel, appears the truth of that declaration, "the secret of God is with them that fear him." And the kind and encouraging behaviour of the angel to this

servant of God, assuring him that his prayers had been heard; should make us sensible how dear pious and zealous persons are to God, and what regard he has to their sufferings and intercessions for others.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XI. XII.

XI. 2 *There shall stand up yet three kings in Persia, &c.*] After Cyrus shall succeed Cambyzes his son; Smerdis, the magician; Darius, the son of Hytaspes; and the fourth is Xerxes, the son of Darius, who invaded Greece with an army of upwards of **a** million of men.

3 *A mighty king shall stand up, &c.*] Alexander the Great.

5 *The king of the south, &c.*] Ptolemy the first, the son of Lagus, called Ptolemy Soter.

6 *In the end of years they shall join themselves together, &c.*] Namely, Ptolemy Philadelphus, and Antiochus Theus, king of Syria.

Before CHRIST 534. but she shall not retain the power of the arm; neither shall he stand, nor his arm: but she shall be given up, and they that brought her, and he that begat her, and he that strengthened her in *these* times.

7 But out of a branch of her roots shall *one* stand up in his estate, which shall come with an army, and shall enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and shall deal against them, and shall prevail:

8 And shall also carry captives into Egypt their gods, with their princes, and with their precious vessels of silver and of gold; and he shall continue *more* years than the king of the north.

9 So the king of the south shall come into *his* kingdom, and shall return into his own land.

10 But his sons shall be stirred up, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces: and *one* shall certainly come, and overflow, and pass through: then shall he return, and be stirred up, *even* to his fortress.

11 And the king of the south shall be moved with choler, and shall come forth and fight with him, *even* with the king of the north: and he shall set forth a great multitude; but the multitude shall be given into his hand.

12 And when he hath taken away the multitude, his heart shall be lifted up; and he shall cast down *many* ten thousands: but he shall not be strengthened *by it*.

13 For the king of the north shall return, and shall set forth a multitude greater than the former, and shall certainly come after certain years with a great army and with much riches.

14 And in those times there shall many stand up against the king of the south: also the robbers of thy people shall exalt themselves to establish the vision; but they shall fall.

15 So the king of the north shall come, and cast up a mount, and take the most fenced cities; and the arms of the south shall not withstand, neither his chosen people, neither shall there be any strength to withstand.

16 But he that cometh against him shall do according to his own will, and none shall stand before him: and he shall stand in the glorious land, which by his hand shall be consumed.

17 He shall also set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdom, and upright ones with him; thus shall he do: and he shall give him the daughter of women, corrupting her: but she shall not stand on his side, neither be for him.

18 After this shall he turn his face unto the isles, and shall take many: but a prince for his own behalf shall cause the reproach offered by him to cease; without his own reproach he shall cause it to turn upon him.

19 Then he shall turn his face toward the fort of his own land: but he shall stumble and fall, and not be found.

20 Then shall stand up in his estate a raider of taxes in the glory of the kingdom: but within a few days he shall be destroyed, neither in anger, nor in battle.

21 ¶ And in his estate shall stand up a vile person, to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdom: but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries.

22 And with the arms of a flood shall they be overflowed from before him, and shall be broken; yea, also the prince of the covenant.

23 And after the league made with him he shall work deceitfully: for he shall come up, and shall become strong with a small people.

24 He shall enter peaceably even upon the fattest places of the province; and he shall do *that* which his

fathers have not done, nor his father's fathers; he shall scatter among them the prey, and spoil, and riches: yea, and he shall forecast his devices against the strong holds, even for a time. Before CHRIST 534.

25 And he shall stir up his power and his courage against the king of the south with a great army; and the king of the south shall be stirred up to battle with a very great and mighty army; but he shall not stand: for they shall forecast devices against him.

26 Yea, they that feed of the portion of his meat shall destroy him, and his army shall overflow: and many shall fall down slain.

27 And both these kings' hearts shall be to do mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table; but it shall not prosper: for yet the end shall be at the time appointed.

28 Then shall he return into his land with great riches; and his heart shall be against the holy covenant; and he shall do exploits, and return to his own land.

29 At the time appointed he shall return, and come toward the south; but it shall not be as the former, or as the latter.

30 ¶ For the ships of Chittim shall come against him: therefore he shall be grieved, and return, and have indignation against the holy covenant; so shall he do; he shall even return, and have intelligence with them that forsake the holy covenant.

31 And arms shall stand on his part, and they shall pollute the sanctuary of strength, and shall take away the daily sacrifice, and they shall place the abomination that maketh desolate.

32 And such as do wickedly against the covenant shall he corrupt by flatteries: but the people that do know their God shall be strong, and do exploits.

33 And they that understand among the people shall instruct many: yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil, many days.

34 Now when they shall fall, they shall be holpen with a little help: but many shall cleave to them with flatteries.

35 And some of them of understanding shall fall, to try them, and to purge, and so make them white, *even* to the time of the end: because it is yet for a time appointed.

36 ¶ And the king shall do according to his will; and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined shall be done.

37 Neither shall he regard the God of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any god: for he shall magnify himself above all.

38 But in his estate shall he honour the God of forces: and a god whom his fathers knew not shall he honour with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and pleasant things.

39 Thus shall he do in the most strong holds with a strange god, whom he shall acknowledge and increase with glory: and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for gain.

40 ¶ And at the time of the end shall the king of the south push at him: and the king of the north shall come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall enter into the countries, and shall overflow and pass over.

41 He shall enter also into the glorious land, and many countries shall be overthrown: but these shall escape out of his hand, *even* Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon.

42 He

7, 8, 9 But out of a branch, &c.] By the "branch" is meant Ptolemy Euergetes.

10 But his sons, &c.] Seleucus and Antiochus.

12 And when he hath, &c.] Antiochus raised a cruel persecution against the Jews, and it is said slew sixty thousand of them.

20, 21 A raider of taxes, &c.] Seleucus Philopater, who oppressed the Syrians. By "a vile person" is meant Ptolemy Philomater, who was an usurer.

No. 56.

26 Feed of the portion, &c.] His familiar friends and confidants shall be false and treacherous to him, for he shall be overthrown with slaughter, as when Nilus overflows the country.

40-43 And at, &c.] By "the south" is meant Egypt; and by "the north," Syria; but both these were swallowed up in the greatness of the Roman empire. By "the king of the north" is meant the Turks, who were originally Scythians: Judea has been long in their hands.

8 F

Before CHRIST 534. 42 He shall stretch forth his hand also upon the countries and the land of Egypt shall not escape.

43 But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt: and the Lybians and the Ethiopians shall be at his steps.

44 But tidings out of the east and out of the north shall trouble him: therefore he shall go forth with great fury ■ destroy, and utterly to make away many.

45 And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palaces between the seas in the glorious holy mountain; yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

C H A P. XII.

■ Michael shall deliver Israel out of trouble. 5 Daniel beareth the times, but understandeth not.

AN D at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such ■ never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book.

2 And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame, and everlasting contempt.

3 And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars for ever and ever.

4 But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.

XII. 7 *A time, times, and an half, &c.*] Three prophetic years and a half, that is, one thousand two hundred and sixty years, which, from the time of the prophecy, reaches to the year of Christ 606, when the doctrine of Mohammed was forged ■ Mecca, and the supremacy of the pope established by ■ grant from the tyrant Phocas. The restoration of the Jews is also here foretold.

13 *Thou shalt rest, &c.*] Thou shalt rest in peace till the resurrection, and then obtain ■ share of that happiness which is reserved for the faithful servants of God in heaven, when all these prophecies are accomplished.

5 ¶ Then I Daniel looked, and, behold, there stood other two, the one on this side of the bank of the river, and the other on that side of the bank of the river. Before CHRIST 534.

6 And one said to the man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, How long shall it be to the end of these wonders?

7 And I heard the man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and swore by him that liveth for ever that it shall be for a time, times, and ■ half; and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished.

8 And I heard, but I understood not: then said I, O my lord, what shall be the end of these things?

9 And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end.

10 Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried; but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand; but the wise shall understand.

11 And from the time that the daily sacrifice shall be taken away, and the abomination that maketh desolate set up, there shall be a thousand two hundred and ninety days.

12 Blessed is he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days.

13 But go thou thy way till the end be: for thou shalt rest, and stand in thy lot at the end of the days.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XI. XII.

From the exact fulfilment of the prophecies in this book, the divine authority of sacred writ is conspicuous; and were people to study the scriptures with humility, and compare them with civil history, there would be an end of infidelity. We have here seen the rise, progress, ambition, cruelty, and final overthrow, of many tyrants and great kingdoms. And we now see, that the kingdom of the Messiah survives them all, and will continue to flourish and increase, in spite of all opposition, till all those who, with Daniel, fear God, and are highly favoured of him, shall be made happy with him for ever.

H O S E A.

THE ARGUMENT.

Hosea is the first of the lesser prophets: he lived in the kingdom of Samaria, and prophesied under the reign of several kings. His aim is, to expose the gross idolatries of the Jews, denounce God's vengeance against them, and foretel their captivity. He also wrote of the coming of the Messiah, the return of the Jews, and the calling of the Gentiles. His style is pathetic, and full of short and lively sentences.

C H A P. I.

1 *Hosea, to shew God's judgment for spiritual whoredom, taketh Gomer, 4 and bath by her Jezreel, 6 Lo-rubamah, 8 and Lo-ammi.*

Before CHRIST 785. **T**HE word of the LORD that came unto Hosea, the son of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, ■ az, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash, king of Israel.

■ ¶ The beginning of the word of the LORD by Hosea. And the LORD said to Hosea, Go, take unto thee ■ wife of whoredoms and children of whoredoms: for the land hath committed great whoredom, departing from the LORD.

3 So he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim; which conceived, and bare him a son.

4 And the LORD said unto him, Call his name Jez-

reel; for yet a little while, and I will avenge the blood of Jezreel upon the house of Jehu, and will cause to cease the kingdom of the house of Israel. Before CHRIST 785.

5 And it shall come to pass at that day, that I will break the bow of Israel in the valley of Jezreel.

6 ¶ And she conceived again, and bare a daughter. And God said unto him, Call her name Lo-rubamah: for I will no more have mercy upon the house of Israel; but I will utterly take them away.

7 But I will have mercy upon the house of Judah, and will save them by the LORD their God, and will not save them by bow, nor by sword, nor by battle, by horses, nor by horsemen.

■ ¶ Now when she had weaned Lo-rubamah, she conceived, and bare ■ son.

9 Then said God, Call his name Lo-ammi: for ye are not my people, and I will not be your God.

10 ¶ Yet

executed the divine vengeance on the house of Ahab at Jezreel, yet as he did it not for the glory of God, and followed wicked practices, the extirpation of his family is threatened.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. I. II.

I. 4 *I will avenge the blood of Jezreel, &c.*] Though Jehu

Before CHRIST 785: 10 ¶ Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered; and it shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people, there it shall be said unto them, Ye are the sons of the living God.

11 Then shall the children of Judah and the children of Israel be gathered together, and appoint themselves one head, and they shall come up out of the land: for great shall be the day of Jezreel.

CHAP. II.

1 The idolatry of the people. 6 God's judgments against them: 14 his promises of reconciliation.

SAY ye unto your brethren, Ammi; and to your sisters, Ruhamah.

¶ Plead with your mother, plead: for she is not my wife, neither am I her husband: let her therefore put away her whoredoms out of her sight, and her adulteries from between her breasts;

3 Lest I strip her naked, and set her as a wilderness, and set her like a dry land, and slay her with thirst.

4 And I will not have mercy upon her children; for they be the children of whoredoms.

5 For their mother hath played the harlot: she that conceived them hath done shamefully: for she said, I will go after my lovers, that give me my bread and my water, my wool and my flax, mine oil, and my drink.

6 Therefore, behold, I will hedge up thy way with thorns, and make a wall, that she shall not find her paths.

7 And she shall follow after her lovers, but she shall not overtake them; and she shall seek them, but shall not find them: then shall ye say, I will go and return to my first husband; for then was it better with me than now.

8 For she did not know that I gave her corn, and wine, and oil, and multiplied her silver and gold, which they prepared for Baal.

9 Therefore will I return, and take away my corn in the time thereof, and my wine in the season thereof, and will recover my wool and my flax given to cover her nakedness.

10 And now will I discover her lewdness in the sight of her lovers, and none shall deliver her out of mine hand.

11 I will also cause all her mirth to cease, her feast days, her new moons, and her sabbaths, and all her solemn feasts.

12 And I will destroy her vines and her fig trees, whereof she hath said, These are my rewards that my lovers have given me: and I will make them a forest, and the beasts of the field shall eat them.

13 And I will visit upon her the days of Baalim, wherein she burned incense to them, and she decked herself with her earrings and her jewels, and she went after her lovers, and forgot me, saith the LORD.

14 ¶ Therefore, behold, I will allure her, and bring her into the wilderness, and speak comfortably unto her.

15 And I will give her her vineyards from thence, and the valley of Achor for a door of hope: and she shall sing there, as in the days of her youth, and as in the day when she came up out of the land of Egypt.

16 And it shall be at that day, saith the LORD, that thou shalt call me Ishi; and shalt call me no more Baali.

17 For I will take away the names of Baalim out of

her mouth, and they shall no more be remembered by their name.

18 And in that day will I make a covenant for them with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, and with the creeping things of the ground: and I will break the bow and the sword and the battle out of the earth, and will make them to lie down safely.

19 And I will betroth thee unto me for ever; yea, I will betroth thee unto me in righteousness, and in judgment, and in lovingkindness, and in mercies.

20 I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulness; and thou shalt know the LORD.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, I will hear, saith the LORD, I will hear the heavens, and they shall hear the earth;

22 And the earth shall hear the corn, and the wine, and the oil; and they shall hear Jezreel.

23 And I will sow her unto me in the earth; and I will have mercy upon her that had not obtained mercy; and I will say to them which were not my people, Thou art my people; and they shall say, Thou art my God.

CHAP. III.

1 By the prophet taking unto him an adulteress is shewed the desolation of Israel, and their restoration.

THEN said the LORD unto me, Go yet, love a woman beloved of her friend, yet an adulteress, according to the love of the LORD toward the children of Israel, who look to other gods, and love flags of wine.

2 So I bought her to me for fifteen pieces of silver, and for a homer of barley, and an half homer of barley:

3 And I said unto her, Thou shalt abide for me many days; thou shalt not play the harlot, and thou shalt not be for another man: so will I also be for thee.

4 For the children of Israel shall abide many days without a king, and without a prince, and without a sacrifice, and without an image, and without an ephod, and without teraphim:

5 Afterward shall the children of Israel return, and seek the LORD their God, and David their king; and shall fear the LORD and his goodness in the latter days.

CHAP. IV.

1 God's judgments against the people, 6 and the priests, 12 for idolatry. 15 Judah is warned by Israel's calamity.

HEAR the word of the LORD, ye children of Israel: for the LORD hath a controversy with the inhabitants of the land, because there is no truth, nor mercy, nor knowledge of God in the land.

2 By swearing, and lying, and killing, and stealing, and committing adultery, they break out, and blood toucheth blood.

3 Therefore shall the land mourn, and every one that dwelleth therein shall languish, with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven; yea, the fishes of the sea also shall be taken away.

4 Yet let no man strive, nor reprove another: for thy people are as they that strive with the priest.

5 Therefore shalt thou fall in the day, and the prophet also shall fall with thee in the night, and I will destroy thy mother.

6 ¶ My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children.

7 As

dispensation, carry ourselves before him with a godly jealousy, and live to his glory.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. III. IV.

III. 4 The children of Israel shall abide many days without a king, &c.] The Jews have had no regal government ever since the destruction of their kingdom by Titus; but they were here encouraged to look for the Messiah, who was to be the glory of his people Israel.

IV. 6 My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge, &c.] Their ignorance of the true principles of religion, is the cause of those sins which bring down such heavy judgments upon them.

10 *Let the number, &c.*] This respects the state of the church, both Jews and Gentiles, that were to be an innumerable company, and the true Israel, who believe and obey the gospel.

II. 7 *I will go and return to my first husband, &c.*] Her afflictions will bring her to a sense of her duty, and the happiness she enjoyed, while she cleaved stedfastly unto God.

22 *They shall hear Jezreel.*] This denotes the new state of the church; Jezreel means the seed and arm of God.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. I. II.

We here see the great goodness of God, in sending his prophets to them and exhort sinners; and should therefore bless God for the gospel

Before CHRIST 780. 7 As they were increased, so they sinned against me: therefore will I change their glory into shame.

¶ They eat up the sin of my people, and they set their heart on their iniquity.

9 And there shall be, like people, like priest: and I will punish them for their ways, and reward them their doings.

10 For they shall eat, and not have enough: they shall commit whoredom, and shall not increase: because they have left off to take heed to the LORD.

11 Whoredom and wine and new wine take away the heart.

12 ¶ My people ask counsel at their stocks, and their staff declareth unto them: for the spirit of whoredoms hath caused them to err, and they have gone whoring from under their God.

13 They sacrifice upon the tops of the mountains, and burn incense upon the hills, under oaks and poplars and elms, because the shadow thereof is good: therefore your daughters shall commit whoredom, and your spouses shall commit adultery.

14 I will not punish your daughters when they commit whoredom, nor your spouses when they commit adultery: for themselves are separated with whores, and they sacrifice with harlots: therefore the people that doth not understand shall fall.

15 ¶ Though thou, Israel, play the harlot, yet let not Judah offend: and come not ye unto Gilgal, neither go ye up to Beth-aven, nor swear, The Lord liveth.

16 For Israel slideth back as a backsliding heifer: now the LORD will feed them as a lamb in a large place.

17 Ephraim is joined to idols: let him alone.

18 Their drink is sour: they have committed whoredom continually: her rulers with shame do love, Give ye.

19 The wind hath bound her up in her wings, and they shall be ashamed because of their sacrifices.

C H A P. V.

1 God's judgments against priests, people, and princes, of Israel, for their manifold sins, 15 until they repent.

HEAR ye this, O priests; and hearken, ye house of Israel; and give ye ear, O house of the king; for judgment is toward you, because ye have been snare Mizpah, and a net spread upon Tabor.

2 And the revolvers are profound to make slaughter, though I have been rebuker of them all.

3 I know Ephraim, and Israel is not hid from me: for now, O Ephraim, thou committest whoredom, and Israel is defiled.

4 They will not frame their doings to turn unto their God: for the spirit of whoredoms is in the midst of them, and they have not known the LORD.

5 And the pride of Israel doth testify to his face: therefore shall Israel and Ephraim fall in their iniquity; Judah also shall fall with them.

6 They shall go with their flocks and with their herds to seek the LORD; but they shall not find him; he hath withdrawn himself from them.

7 They have dealt treacherously against the LORD: for they have begotten strange children: now shall a mouth devour them with their portions.

¶ Blow ye the cornet in Gibeah, and the trumpet in Ramah: cry aloud at Beth-aven, after thee, O Benjamin.

9 Ephraim shall be desolate in the day of rebuke: among the tribes of Israel have I made known that which shall surely be.

10 The princes of Judah were like them that remove

18 Do love, Give ye.] They love bribes.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS Chap. III. IV.

Let us learn, that nothing but sin can separate us from the love of God; and ever remember, that there is a certain measure of sin and grace, after which God withdraweth himself.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. V. VI. VII.

V. 10 The princes of Judah were like them that remove the bound,

the bound: therefore I will pour out my wrath upon them like water.

11 Ephraim is oppressed and broken in judgment, because he willingly walked after the commandment.

12 Therefore will I be unto Ephraim as a moth, and to the house of Judah as rottenness.

13 When Ephraim saw his sickness, and Judah saw his wound, then went Ephraim to the Assyrian, and sent to king Jareb: yet could he not heal you, nor cure you of your wound.

14 For I will be unto Ephraim as a lion, and as a young lion to the house of Judah: I, even I, will tear and go away; I will take away, and none shall rescue him.

15 ¶ I will go and return to my place, till they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: in their affliction they will seek me early.

C H A P. VI.

¶ An exhortation to repentance. 4 A complaint against Israel and Judah for their wickedness.

COME, and let us return unto the LORD: for he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up.

2 After two days will he revive us: in the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live in his sight.

3 Then shall we know, if we follow on to know the LORD: his going forth is prepared as the morning; and he shall come unto us as the rain, as the latter and the former rain unto the earth.

4 ¶ O Ephraim, what shall I do unto thee? O Judah, what shall I do unto thee? for your goodness is as a morning cloud, and as the early dew it goeth away.

5 Therefore have I hewed them by the prophets; I have slain them by the words of my mouth: and thy judgments are as the light that goeth forth.

6 For I desired mercy, and not sacrifice; and the knowledge of God more than burnt offerings.

7 But they like men have transgressed the covenant; there have they dealt treacherously against me.

¶ Gilead is a city of them that work iniquity, and is polluted with blood.

9 And as troops of robbers wait for a man, so the company of priests murder in the way by consent: for they commit lewdness.

10 I have seen an horrible thing in the house of Israel: there is the whoredom of Ephraim, Israel is defiled.

11 Also, O Judah, he hath set an harvest for thee, when I returned the captivity of my people.

C H A P. VII.

1 Israel reproved for manifold sins. 11 God's wrath against them for their hypocrisy.

WHEN I would have healed Israel, then the iniquity of Ephraim was discovered and the wickedness of Samaria: for they commit falsehood; and the thief cometh in, and the troop of robbers spoileth without:

¶ And they consider not in their hearts that I remember all their wickedness: now their own doings have beset them about; they are before my face.

3 They make the king glad with their wickedness, and the princes with their lies.

4 They are all adulterers, as an oven heated by the baker, who ceaseth from raising after he hath kneaded the dough, until it be leavened.

5 In the day of our king the princes have made him sick with bottles of wine; he stretched out his hand with scorners.

6 For

&c.] They violated the most sacred laws of God, rejected his ordinances, and trampled on the rights and properties of the people.

VI. 1 Come, and let us return, &c.] A pious resolution, which the prophet dictates to them, as very proper in their present circumstances.

6 I desired mercy, and not sacrifice, &c.] I desired not sacrifice only, but therewith true goodness and sincerity, and uprightness of heart.

VIII.

Before CHRIST 780. 6 For they have made ready their heart like an oven, whiles they lie in wait: their baker sleepeth all the night; in the morning it burneth as a flaming fire.

7 They are all hot as an oven, and have devoured their judges: all their kings are fallen: there is none among them that calleth unto me.

8 Ephraim, he hath mixed himself among the people; Ephraim is a cake not turned.

9 Strangers have devoured his strength, and he knoweth it not: yea, gray hairs are here and there upon him, yet he knoweth not.

10 And the pride of Israel testifieth to his face: and they do not return to the Lord their God, nor seek him for all this.

11 ¶ Ephraim also is like a silly dove without heart: they call to Egypt, they go to Assyria.

12 When they shall go, I will spread my net upon them; I will bring them down as the fowls of the heaven: I will chastise them, as their congregation hath heard.

13 Woe unto them! for they have fled from me: destruction unto them! because they have transgressed against me: though I have redeemed them, yet they have spoken lies against me.

14 And they have not cried unto me with their heart, when they howled upon their beds: they assemble themselves for corn and wine, and they rebel against me.

15 Though I have bound and strengthened their arms, yet do they imagine mischief against me.

16 They return, but not to the most High: they are like a deceitful bow: their princes shall fall by the sword for the rage of their tongue: this shall be their destruction in the land of Egypt.

CHAP. VIII.

Destruction is threatened both to Israel and Judah for their impiety and idolatry.

760. SET the trumpet to thy mouth. He shall come as an eagle against the house of the Lord, because they transgressed my covenant, and trespassed against my law.

2 Israel shall cry unto me, My God, we know thee.

3 Israel hath cast off the thing that is good: the enemy shall pursue him.

4 They have set up kings, but not by me: they have made princes, and I knew it not: of their silver and their gold have they made them idols, that they may be cut off.

5 Thy calf, O Samaria, hath cast thee off; mine anger is kindled against them: how long will it be ere they attain to innocency?

6 For from Israel was it also: the workman made it; therefore it is not God: but the calf of Samaria shall be broken in pieces.

7 For they have sown the wind, and they shall reap the whirlwind: it hath no stalk: the bud shall yield no meal: if so be it yield, the stranger shall swallow it up.

8 Israel is swallowed up: now shall they be among the Gentiles as a vessel wherein is no pleasure.

9 For they are gone up to Assyria, a wild ass alone by himself: Ephraim hath hired lovers.

10 Yea, though they have hired among the nations, now will I gather them, and they shall sorrow a little for the burden of the king of princes.

11 Because Ephraim hath made many altars to sin, altars shall be unto him to sin.

12 I have written to him the great things of my law, but they were counted as a strange thing.

13 They sacrifice flesh for the sacrifices of mine offerings, and eat it; but the Lord accepteth them not;

VII. ¶ Ephraim is a cake not turned, &c.] Baked on one side, serving God only by halves, and halting between his service, and the worship of idols.

16 Like a deceitful bow, &c.] That never sends the arrow the mark: pursues the wrong path to happiness.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS Chap. V. VI. VII.

These chapters afford the following instructions; namely, the dreadful effects resulting from corrupt leaders; the necessity of cordial worship, and sincere repentance, and of the knowledge and fear of God; and that it is in vain for us to expect assistance from God, if

now will he remember their iniquity, and visit their sins: they shall return to Egypt.

14 For Israel hath forgotten his Maker, and buildeth temples; and Judah hath multiplied fenced cities: but I will send a fire upon his cities, and it shall devour the palaces thereof.

CHAP. IX.

The distress and calamity of Israel for their sins, especially their idolatry.

REJOICE not, O Israel, for joy, as other people: for thou hast gone a whoring from thy God, thou hast loved a reward upon every cornfloor.

1 The floor and the winepress shall not feed them, and the new wine shall fail in her.

3 They shall not dwell in the Lord's land; but Ephraim shall return to Egypt, and they shall eat unclean things in Assyria.

4 They shall not offer wine offerings to the Lord, neither shall they be pleasing unto him: their sacrifices shall be unto them as the bread of mourners: all that eat thereof shall be polluted: for their bread for their soul shall not come into the house of the Lord.

5 What will ye do in the solemn day, and in the day of the feast of the Lord?

6 For, lo, they are gone because of destruction: Egypt shall gather them up, Memphis shall bury them: the pleasant places for their silver, nettles shall possess them: thorns shall be in their tabernacles.

7 The days of visitation are come, the days of recompence are come; Israel shall know it: the prophet is a fool, the spiritual man is mad, for the multitude of thine iniquity, and the great hatred.

8 The watchmen of Ephraim was with my God: but the prophet is a snare of a fowler in all his ways, and hatred in the house of his God.

9 They have deeply corrupted themselves, as in the days of Gibeah; therefore he will remember their iniquity, he will visit their sins.

10 I found Israel like grapes in the wilderness; I saw your fathers the first-ripe in the fig-tree at her first time: but they went to Baal-peor, and separated themselves unto that shame; and their abominations were according as they loved.

11 As for Ephraim, their glory shall fly away like a bird, from the birth, and from the womb, and from the conception.

12 Though they bring up their children, yet will I bereave them, that there shall not be a man left: yea, woe also to them when I depart from them!

13 Ephraim, as I saw Tyrus, is planted in a pleasant place: but Ephraim shall bring forth his children to the murderer.

14 Give them, O Lord: what wilt thou give? give them a miscarrying womb and dry breasts.

15 All their wickedness is in Gilgal: for there I hated them: for the wickedness of their doings I will drive them out of mine house, I will love them no more: all their princes are revolvers.

16 Ephraim is smitten, their root is dried up, they shall bear no fruit: yea, though they bring forth, yet will I slay even the beloved fruit of their womb.

17 My God will cast them away, because they did not hearken unto him: and they shall be wanderers among the nations.

CHAP. X.

Israel is reproved and threatened for their impiety and idolatry, and exhorted to repentance.

ISRAEL

by reason of sin he is become our enemy, inasmuch as uprightness of heart constitutes the essence of true religion.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. VIII. IX. X.

VIII. 5 Thy calf, O Samaria, hath cast thee off, &c.] It cannot deliver thee from the evils coming upon thee.

13 They shall return to Egypt.] Into a second bondage: a proverbial expression for extreme misery.

IX. 8 The prophet is a snare of a fowler, &c.] False prophets, by their idolatries, hurry us to delusions.

Before
CHRIST
760.

ISRRAEL is an empty vine, he bringeth forth fruit unto himself: according to the multitude of his fruit he hath increased the altars; according to the goodness of his land they have made goodly images.

2 Their heart is divided; now shall they be found faulty: he shall break down their altars, he shall spoil their images.

3 For now they shall say, We have no king, because we feared not the LORD; what then should a king do to us?

4 They have spoken words, swearing falsely in making a covenant: thus judgment springeth up as hemlock in the furrows of the field.

5 The inhabitants of Samaria shall fear because of the calves of Beth-aven: for the people thereof shall mourn over it, and the priests thereof that rejoiced on it, for the glory thereof, because it is departed from it.

6 It shall be also carried unto Assyria for a present to king Jareb: Ephraim shall receive shame, and Israel shall be ashamed of his own counsel.

7 As for Samaria, her king is cut off as the foam upon the water.

8 The high places also of Aven, the sin of Israel, shall be destroyed: the thorn and the thistle shall come up on their altars; and they shall say to the mountains, Cover us; and to the hills, Fall on us.

9 O Israel, thou hast sinned from the days of Gibeah: there they stood: the battle in Gibeah against the children of iniquity did not overtake them.

10 Is it in my desire that I should chastise them; and the people shall be gathered against them, when they shall bind themselves in their two furrows.

11 And Ephraim is as an heifer that is taught, and loveth to tread out the corn; but I passed over upon her fair neck: I will make Ephraim to ride; Judah shall plow, and Jacob shall break his clods.

12 Sow to yourselves in righteousness, reap in mercy; break up your fallow ground: for it is time to seek the LORD, till he come and rain righteousness upon you.

13 Ye have plowed wickedness, ye have reaped iniquity; ye have eaten the fruit of lies: because thou didst trust in thy way, in the multitude of thy mighty men.

14 Therefore shall a tumult rise among thy people, and all thy fortresses shall be spoiled, as Shalman spoiled Beth-arbel in the day of battle: the mother was dashed in pieces upon her children.

15 So shall Beth-el do unto you because of your great wickedness: in a morning shall the king of Israel utterly be cut off.

C H A P. XI.

■ *Israel's ingratitude to God for his benefits: 5 God's judgment upon them: 8 His mercy toward them.*

WHEN Israel was a child, then I loved him, and called my son out of Egypt.

2 As they called them, so they went from them: they sacrificed unto Baalim, and burned incense to graven images.

3 I taught Ephraim also to go, taking them by their arms: but they knew not that I healed them.

4 I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of love: and I was to them as they that take off the yoke on their jaws, and I laid meat unto them.

5 ¶ He shall not return into the land of Egypt, but

X. 2 *Their heart is divided, &c.*] Between God and their idols.
■ *They shall say to the mountains, Cover us, &c.*] These words express the great consternation of the wicked, when the judgments of the Almighty shall overtake them.

15 *In a morning, &c.*] That is, suddenly and unexpectedly.
GENERAL REFLECTIONS ■ Chap. VIII. IX. X.
We are here led to consider, that if the Israelites were punished for their disobedience, how shall we escape, if we neglect the clearer revelation given ■ of God's will: Let ■ therefore praise the Lord for his goodness, cleave to him in his ways, and worship him in sincerity and truth, that we may escape his judgments hereafter.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XI. XII.
XI. ■ *Called my son out of Egypt.*] Israel, here called the son of

Before
CHRIST
740.

the Assyrian shall be his king, because they refused to return.

6 And the sword shall abide on his cities, and shall consume his branches, and devour them, because of their own counsels.

7 And my people are bent to backsliding from me: though they called them to the most High, none at all would exalt him.

8 ¶ How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? how shall I deliver thee, Israel? how shall I make thee as Admah? how shall I set thee as Zeboim? mine heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together.

9 I will not execute the fierceness of mine anger, I will not return to destroy Ephraim: for I am God, and not man; the Holy One in the midst of thee: and I will not enter into the city.

10 They shall walk after the LORD: he shall roar like a lion: when he shall roar, then the children shall tremble from the west.

11 They shall tremble as a bird out of Egypt, and as a dove out of the land of Assyria: and I will place them in their houses, saith the LORD.

12 ¶ Ephraim compasseth me about with lies, and the house of Israel with deceit: but Judah yet ruleth with God, and is faithful with the saints.

C H A P. XII.

1 *Ephraim and Judah reproved.* 3 *They are exhorted to repent.* 7 *Ephraim's sins provoke God.*

EPHRAIM feedeth on wind, and followeth after the east wind: he daily increaseth lies and desolation; and they do make a covenant with the Assyrians, and oil is carried into Egypt.

2 The LORD hath also a controversy with Judah, and will punish Jacob according to his ways; according to his doings will he recompense him.

3 ¶ He took his brother by the heel in the womb, and by his strength he had power with God:

4 Yea, he had power over the angel, and prevailed: he wept, and made supplication unto him: he found him in Beth-el, and there he spake with us;

5 Even the LORD God of hosts; the LORD is his memorial.

6 Therefore turn thou to thy God: keep mercy and judgment, and wait on thy God continually.

7 He is a merchant, the balances of deceit are in his hand: he loveth to oppress.

8 And Ephraim said, Yet I am become rich, I have found me out substance: in all my labours they shall find none iniquity in me that were sin.

9 And I that am the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt will yet make thee to dwell in tabernacles, as in the days of the solemn feasts.

10 I have also spoken by the prophets, and I have multiplied visions, and used similitudes, by the ministry of the prophets.

11 Is there iniquity in Gilead? surely they are vanity: they sacrifice bullocks in Gilgal; yea, their altars are as heaps in the furrows of the fields.

12 And Jacob fled into the country of Syria, and Israel served for a wife, and for a wife he kept sheep.

13 And by a prophet the LORD brought Israel out of Egypt, and by a prophet was he preserved.

14 Ephraim provoked him to anger most bitterly: therefore shall he leave his blood upon him, and his reproach shall his Lord return unto him.

C H A P.

God, was an ancient type of the Messiah, in whom all the promises of God are fulfilled.

4 *I drew them with cords of a man, &c.*] I made use of the gentlest methods of lovingkindness and good-will.

12 *Judah yet ruleth with God, &c.*] Faithfully observes those ordinances which God gave to his saints.

XII. 7 *He is a merchant, &c.*] He loves those frauds which are too commonly practised in buying and selling.

11 *Is there iniquity in Gilead? &c.*] It may be rendered, Is there not iniquity in Gilead?

GENERAL REFLECTIONS. ON CHAP. XI. XII.
To punish is God's strange work; therefore he repeatedly holds forth the sceptre of his mercy before he inflicts the rod of his justice; and

Before CHRIST 725. CHAP. XIII. 1 Ephraim's glory vanisheth by reason of idolatry. 9 A promise of mercy and redemption from the grave.

WHEN Ephraim spake trembling, he exalted himself in Israel; but when he offended in Baal, he died.

2 And now they sin more and more, and have made them molten images of their silver, and idols according to their own understanding, all of it the work of the craftsmen: they say of them, Let the men that sacrifice kiss the calves.

3 Therefore they shall be as the morning cloud, and as the early dew that passeth away, as the chaff that is driven with the whirlwind out of the floor, and as the smoke out of the chimney.

4 ¶ Yet I am the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt, and thou shalt know no god but me: for there is no saviour beside me.

5 I did know thee in the wilderness, in the land of great drought.

6 According to their pasture, so were they filled; they were filled, and their heart was exalted; therefore have they forgotten me.

7 Therefore I will be unto them as a lion: as a leopard by the way will I observe them.

8 I will meet them as a bear that is bereaved of her whelps, and will rend the caul of their heart, and there will I devour them like a lion; the wild beast shall tear them.

9 ¶ O Israel thou hast destroyed thyself; but in me is thine help.

10 I will be thy king: where is any other that may save thee in all thy cities? and thy judges of whom thou saidst, Give me a king and princes?

11 I gave thee a king in mine anger, and took him away in my wrath.

12 The iniquity of Ephraim is bound up; his sin is hid.

13 The sorrows of a travailing woman shall come upon him: he is an unwise son, for he should not stay long in the place of the breaking forth of children.

and the example of wrestling Jacob, and his success, teach us, that God will refuse nothing to those who call upon him with humility, perseverance, and faith.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XIII. XIV.

XIII. 9 *Thou hast destroyed thyself, but in me is thine help.*] Thy own sins have brought down destruction upon thee, and from me only thou canst expect deliverance and salvation.

14 *O death, I will be thy plagues, &c.*] It should have run thus; O death, where is thy victory? and thy sting, O Hades? See 1 Cor. xv. 55.

XIV. 2 *Take with you words, &c.*] To shew my readiness to re-

ceive you to favour, use this form of confession from your heart, and I will forgive you all that is past. Before CHRIST 725. 14 I will ransom them from the power of the grave; I will redeem them from death: O death, I will be thy plagues; O grave, I will be thy destruction: repentance shall be hid from mine eyes.

15 Though he be fruitful among his brethren, an east wind shall come, the wind of the LORD shall come up from the wilderness, and his spring shall become dry, and his fountain shall be dried up: he shall spoil the treasure of all pleasant vessels.

16 Samaria shall become desolate; for she hath rebelled against her God: they shall fall by the sword: their infants shall be dashed in pieces, and their women with child shall be ripped up.

CHAP. XIV.

¶ An exhortation to repentance. 4 A promise of God's blessing.

O Israel, return unto the LORD thy God; for thou hast fallen by thine iniquity.

2 Take with you words and turn to the LORD: say unto him, Take away all iniquity, and receive us graciously: so will we render the calves of our lips.

3 Assyria shall not save us; we will not ride upon horses: neither will we say any more to the work of our hands, *Ye are our gods*: for in thee the fatherless findeth mercy.

4 ¶ I will heal their backsliding, I will love them freely: for mine anger is turned away from him.

5 I will be as the dew unto Israel: he shall grow as the lily, and cast forth his roots as Lebanon.

6 His branches shall spread, and his beauty shall be as the olive tree, and his smell as Lebanon.

7 They that dwell under his shadow shall return; they shall revive as the corn, and grow as the vine: the scent thereof shall be as the wine of Lebanon.

8 Ephraim shall say, What have I to do any more with idols? I have heard him, and observed him: I am like a green fir tree. From me is thy fruit found.

9 Who is wise, and he shall understand these things? prudent, and he shall know them? for the ways of the LORD are right, and the just shall walk in them: but the transgressors shall fall therein.

ceive you to favour, use this form of confession from your heart, and I will forgive you all that is past.

The calves of our lips.] The fruit of our lips: and our reasonable service.

7 *They that dwell under his shadow, &c.*] Those who are joined to the true church shall be blessed.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XIII. XIV. We learn from hence, that the rebellion and idolatry of the Israelites lost them the love and favour of God: but when we have offended him, it is our duty to implore his mercy and grace; for God is always disposed to receive into favour those that repent; and to do them good.

JOEL.

THE ARGUMENT.

Joel is thought to have prophesied in the reign of Uzziah. His style is clear, elegant, and copious; full of sublimity and true poetical spirit. He exclaims against the idolatry of the Jews, foretells the calamities they should suffer on that account, but at the same time supports them with the comfortable reflection, that their miseries should have an end by the coming of the Messiah, when those who believed on him should enjoy every earthly and heavenly blessing.

CHAP. I.

¶ Joel declareth the destruction of the fruits of the earth by noxious insects, 8 and by a drought. 14 He recommendeth a solemn fasting with prayer to deprecate these judgments.

Before CHRIST 800. THE word of the LORD that came to Joel the son of Pethuel.

2 Hear this, ye old men, and give ear, all ye inhabitants of the land. Hath this been in your days, or even the days of your fathers?

3 Tell ye your children of it, and let your children tell their children, and their children another generation. Before CHRIST 800.

4 That which the palmerworm hath left hath the locust eaten; and that which the locust hath left hath the cankerworm eaten; and that which the cankerworm hath left hath the caterpillar eaten.

5 Awake, ye drunkards, and weep; and howl, all ye drinkers of wine, because of the new wine; for it is cut off from your mouth.

6 For

Before CHRIST 800. 6 For a nation is come up upon my land, strong, and without number, whose teeth are the teeth of a lion, and he hath the cheek teeth of a great lion.

7 He hath laid my vine waste, and barked my fig tree: he hath made it clean bare, and cast it away; the branches thereof are made white.

8 ¶ Lament like a virgin girded with sackcloth for the husband of her youth.

9 The meat offering and the drink offering is cut off from the house of the LORD; the priests, the LORD's ministers, mourn.

10 The field is wasted, the land mourneth; for the corn is wasted: the new wine is dried up, the oil languisheth.

11 Be ye ashamed, O ye husbandmen; howl, O ye vinedressers, for the wheat and for the barley; because the harvest of the field is perished.

12 The vine is dried up, and the fig tree languisheth; the pomegranate tree, the palm tree also, and the apple tree, even all the trees of the field, are withered: because joy is withered away from the sons of men.

13 Gird yourselves, and lament, ye priests: howl, ye ministers of the altar: come, lie all night in sackcloth, ye ministers of my God: for the meat offering and the drink offering is withholden from the house of your God.

14 ¶ Sanctify ye a fast, call a solemn assembly, gather the elders and all the inhabitants of the land into the house of the LORD your God, and cry unto the LORD.

15 Alas for the day! for the day of the LORD is at hand, and as a destruction from the Almighty shall it come.

16 Is not the meat cut off before our eyes, yea, joy and gladness from the house of our God?

17 The seed is rotten under their clods, the garners are laid desolate, the barns are broken down: for the corn is withered.

18 How do the beasts groan! the herds of cattle are perplexed, because they have no pasture; yea, the flocks of sheep are made desolate.

19 O LORD, to thee will I cry: for the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness, and the flame hath burned all the trees of the field.

20 The beasts of the field cry also unto thee: for the rivers of waters are dried up, and the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness.

CHAP. II.

God's judgment. 12 Repentance exhorted. 15 A fast prescribed. 18 Blessing promised. 21 Zion comforted.

BLOW ye the trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in my holy mountain: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the day of the LORD cometh, for it is nigh at hand;

2 A day of darkness and of gloominess, a day of clouds and of thick darkness, as the morning spread upon the mountains: a great people and a strong; there hath not been ever the like, neither shall be any more after it, even to the years of many generations.

3 A fire devoureth before them; and behind them a flame burneth: the land is as the garden of Eden before them, and behind them a desolate wilderness; yea, and nothing shall escape them.

4 The appearance of them is as the appearance of horses; and as horsemen, so shall they run.

Before CHRIST 800. 5 Like the noise of chariots on the tops of mountains shall they leap, like the noise of a flame of fire that devoureth the stubble, a strong people set in battle array.

6 Before their face the people shall be much pained: all faces shall gather blackness.

7 They shall run like mighty men; they shall climb the wall like men of war; and they shall march every one on his ways, and they shall not break their ranks:

8 Neither shall one thrust another: they shall walk every one in his path: and when they fall upon the sword, they shall not be wounded.

9 They shall run to and fro in the city; they shall run upon the wall, they shall climb up upon the houses; they shall enter in at the windows like a thief.

10 The earth shall quake before them; the heavens shall tremble: the sun and the moon shall be dark, and the stars shall withdraw their shining:

11 And the LORD shall utter his voice before his army: for his camp is very great: for he is strong that executeth his word: for the day of the LORD is great and very terrible; and who can abide it?

12 ¶ Therefore also now, saith the LORD, turn ye even to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning:

13 And rend your heart, and not your garments, and turn unto the LORD your God: for he is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth him of the evil.

14 Who knoweth if he will return and repent, and leave a blessing behind him; even a meat offering and a drink offering unto the LORD your God?

15 ¶ Blow the trumpet in Zion, sanctify a fast, call a solemn assembly:

16 Gather the people, sanctify the congregation, assemble the elders, gather the children, and those that suck the breasts: let the bridegroom go forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her closet.

17 Let the priests, the ministers of the LORD, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them say, Spare thy people, O LORD, and give not thine heritage to reproach, that the heathen should rule over them: wherefore should they say among the people, Where is their God?

18 ¶ Then will the LORD be jealous for his land, and pity his people.

19 Yea, the LORD will answer and say unto his people, Behold, I will send you corn, and wine, and oil, and ye shall be satisfied therewith: and I will no more make you a reproach among the heathen:

20 But I will remove far off from you the northern army, and will drive him into a land barren and desolate, with his face toward the east sea, and his hinder part toward the utmost sea, and his stink shall come up, and his ill savour shall come up, because he hath done great things.

21 ¶ Fear not, O land; be glad and rejoice: for the LORD will do great things.

22 Be not afraid, ye beasts of the field: for the pastures of the wilderness do spring, for the tree beareth her fruit, the fig tree and the vine do yield their strength.

23 Be glad then, ye children of Zion, and rejoice in the LORD your God: for he hath given you the former

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. I.

6 A nation is come up upon my land, strong, and without number, &c.] Joel, under the metaphor of these locusts, in all probability, describes the numerous army of the Chaldeans.

12 The vine is dried up, &c.] In Barbary, in the month of June, the locusts collect themselves into compact bodies as long or more in square, and afterwards marching towards the sea, devour every vegetable in their way.

19 The fire, &c.] The burning and fiery drought.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. I.

God has many ways of chastising sinners, such as by drought, vermin, barrenness, famine, war, &c. the remedy, therefore, under these calamities, is, to betake ourselves to God by humiliation, fasting,

and earnest prayer, that his deserved judgments may be averted from us.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. II. III.

II. 3 A fire devoureth—behind them a desolate wilderness, &c.] A most noble and true description of the dreadful havoc of these locusts, which march in such a compact manner, that none of their ranks are ever broken; so that the approach of these destructive creatures are a true emblem of the desolation consequent on the march of a well disciplined and hostile army.

13 Rend your heart, and not your garments, &c.] Rend your hearts, rather than your garments: be truly and internally penitent and broken-hearted for your sins, and not merely visibly and externally so.

^{Before} ^{CHRIST} ^{800.} former rain moderately, and he will cause to come down for you the rain, the former rain, and the latter rain in the first month.

24 And the floors shall be full of wheat, and the fats shall overflow with wine and oil.

25 And I will restore to you the years that the locust hath eaten, the cankerworm, and the caterpillar, and the palmerworm, my great army which I sent among you.

26 And ye shall eat in plenty, and be satisfied, and praise the name of the LORD your God, that hath dealt wonderfully with you: and my people shall never be ashamed.

27 And ye shall know that I ~~am~~ in the midst of Israel, and that I am the LORD your God, and none else: and my people shall never be ashamed.

28 ¶ And it shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour out my spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions:

29 And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out my spirit.

30 And I will shew wonders in the heavens and in the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke.

31 The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the LORD come.

32 And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of the LORD shall be delivered: for in mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as the LORD hath said, and in the remnant whom the LORD shall call.

CHAP. III.

1 God's judgments against the enemies of his people: 18 his blessing upon the church.

FOR, behold, in those days, and in that time, when I shall bring again the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem,

2 I will also gather all nations, and will bring them down into the valley of Jehoshaphat, and will plead with them there for my people and for my heritage Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations, and parted my land.

3 And they have cast lots for my people; and have given a boy for an harlot, and sold a girl for wine, that they might drink.

4 Yea, and what have ye to do with me, O Tyre, and Zidon, and all the coasts of Palestine? will ye render me recompence? and if ye recompense me, swiftly and speedily will I return your recompence upon your own head.

5 Because ye have taken my silver and my gold,

and have carried into your temples my goodly pleasant things.

6 The children also of Judah and the children of Jerusalem have ye sold unto the Grecians, that ye might remove them far from their border.

7 Behold, I will raise them out of the place whither ye have sold them, and will return your recompence upon your own head:

8 And I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the children of Judah, and they shall sell them to the Sabeans, to a people far off: for the LORD hath spoken it.

9 Proclaim ye this among the Gentiles; Prepare war, wake up the mighty men, let all the men of war draw near; let them come up.

10 Beat your plowshares into swords, and your pruninghooks into spears: let the weak say, I am strong.

11 Assemble yourselves, and come, all ye heathen, and gather yourselves together round about: thither cause thy mighty ones to come down, O LORD.

12 Let the heathen be weakened, and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat: for there will I sit to judge all the heathen round about.

13 Put ye in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe: come, get you down; for the press is full, the fats overflow: for their wickedness is great.

14 Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision; for the day of the LORD is near in the valley of decision.

15 The sun and the moon shall be darkened, and the stars shall withdraw their shining.

16 The LORD also shall roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the heavens and the earth shall shake: but the LORD will be the hope of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel.

17 So shall ye know that I am the LORD your God dwelling in Zion, my holy mountain: then shall Jerusalem be holy, and there shall be no strangers pass through her any more.

18 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, that the mountains shall drop down new wine, and the hills shall flow with milk, and all the rivers of Judah shall flow with waters, and a fountain shall come forth of the house of the LORD, and shall water the valley of Shittim.

19 Egypt shall be a desolation, and Edom shall be a desolate wilderness, for the violence against the children of Judah, because they have shed innocent blood in their land.

20 But Judah shall dwell for ever, and Jerusalem from generation to generation.

21 For I will cleanse their blood that I have not cleansed: for the LORD dwelleth in Zion.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. II. III.

As war, pestilence, and famine, are the tokens of God's displeasure for sin; so likewise the promises here made are applicable to all true members of the Christian church, who serve God out of a pure heart, and take Christ for their redeemer and protector, and call upon his name.

III. 1, 2 For, behold, &c.] Hereby is meant, the calling of the Gentiles to the faith of Christ, in the latter times, even at this day.

18 The mountains shall drop down new wine, &c.] From hence to the end of the chapter is pointed out the glory of the Messiah's kingdom, and the grace that should be diffused on the subjects of it, in abundance.

A M O S.

THE ARGUMENT.

Amos was cotemporary with Hosea; he was called to the prophetic office, when a herdsman at Tekoa, about twelve miles south of Jerusalem. The same celestial Spirit that dictated divine truths to Isaiah and Daniel in the palace, animated the breasts of David and Amos in the pastoral cottage. He begins his prophecies with denunciations of God's judgments, and concludes with promises of the restoration and establishment of the kingdom of David and the Messiah. He is equal to the greatest prophets in loftiness of sentiment, the splendor of his diction, and the elegance of his composition.

Before
CHRIST
787.

C H A P. I.

The time when Amos prophesied. 3 He sheweth God's judgments upon Syria, 5 upon the Philistines, 9 upon Tyrus, 11 upon Edom, 13 upon Ammon.

THE words of Amos, who was among the herdmen of Tekoa, which he saw concerning Israel in the days of Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel, two years before the earthquake.

2 And he said, The LORD will roar from Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the habitations of the shepherds shall mourn, and the top of Carmel shall wither.

3 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Damascus, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they have threshed Gilead with threshing instruments of iron:

4 But I will send fire into the house of Hazael, which shall devour the palaces of Ben-hadad.

5 I will break also the bar of Damascus, and cut off the inhabitant from the plain of Aven, and him that holdeth the sceptre from the house of Eden: and the people of Syria shall go into captivity unto Kir, saith the LORD.

6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Gaza, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof: because they carried away captive the whole captivity, to deliver them up to Edom:

7 But I will send fire on the wall of Gaza, which shall devour the palaces thereof:

8 And I will cut off the inhabitant from Ashdod, and him that holdeth the sceptre from Ashkelon, and I will turn mine hand against Ekron: and the remnant of the Philistines shall perish, saith the Lord God.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Tyrus, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof: because they delivered up the whole captivity to Edom, and remembered not the brotherly covenant:

10 But I will send a fire on the wall of Tyrus, which shall devour the palaces thereof.

11 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Edom, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof: because he did pursue his brother with the sword, and did cast off all pity, and his anger did tear perpetually, and he kept his wrath for ever:

12 But I will send fire upon Teman, which shall devour the palaces of Bozrah.

13 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of the children of Ammon, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof: because they have ripped up the women with child of Gilead, that they might enlarge their border:

14 But I will kindle fire in the wall of Rabbah, and it shall devour the palaces thereof, with shouting in the day of battle, with a tempest in the day of the whirlwind:

15 And their king shall go into captivity, he and his princes together, saith the LORD.

C H A P. II.

God's judgments upon Moab, 4 upon Judah, 6 and upon Israel. 9 God complaineth of Israel's ingratitude.

THUS saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Moab, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because he burned the bones of the king of Edom into lime:

2 But I will send fire upon Moab, and it shall devour the palaces of Kirioth: and Moab shall die with

tumult, with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet: 3 And I will cut off the judge from the midst thereof, and will slay all the princes thereof with him, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Judah, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they have despised the law of the LORD, and have not kept his commandments, and their lies caused them to err, after the which their fathers have walked:

5 But I will send fire upon Judah, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem.

6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Israel, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they sold the righteous for silver, and the poor for a pair of shoes:

7 That pant after the dust of the earth on the head of the poor, and turn aside the way of the meek: and a man and his father will go in unto the same maid, to profane my holy name:

8 And they lay themselves down upon clothes laid to pledge by every altar, and they drink the wine of the condemned in the house of their god.

9 ¶ Yet destroyed I the Amorite before them, whose height was like the height of the cedars, and he was strong as the oaks; yet I destroyed his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath.

10 Also I brought you up from the land of Egypt, and led you forty years through the wilderness, to possess the land of the Amorite.

11 And I raised up of your sons for prophets, and of your young men for Nazarites. Is it not even thus, O ye children of Israel? saith the LORD.

12 But ye gave the Nazarites wine to drink; and commanded the prophets, saying, Prophecy not.

13 Behold, I am pressed under you, as a cart is pressed that is full of sheaves.

14 Therefore the flight shall perish from the swift, and the strong shall not strengthen his force, neither shall the mighty deliver himself:

15 Neither shall he stand that handleth the bow; and he that is swift of foot shall not deliver himself: neither shall he that rideth the horse deliver himself.

16 And he that is courageous among the mighty shall flee away naked in that day, saith the LORD.

C H A P. III.

The necessity of God's judgment against Israel: 9 the publication of it, with the causes thereof.

HEAR this word that the LORD hath spoken against you, O children of Israel, against the whole family which I brought up from the land of Egypt, saying,

1 You only have I known of all the families of the earth; therefore I will punish you for all your iniquities.

3 Can two walk together, except they be agreed?

4 Will a lion roar in the forest, when he hath no prey? will a young lion cry out of his den, if he have taken nothing?

5 Can a bird fall in a snare upon the earth, where no gin is for him? shall one take up a snare from the earth, and have taken nothing at all?

6 Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people not be afraid? shall there be evil in a city, and the LORD hath not done it?

7 Surely the Lord God will do nothing, but he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets.

8 The lion hath roared, who will not fear? the Lord God hath spoken, who can but prophesy?

9 ¶ Publish in the palaces at Ashdod, and in the palaces

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. I. II.

I. 2 Carmel shall wither.] Carmel a mountainous but very fertile spot of ground which ran between the tribes of Issachar and Zebulun.

They have threshed Gilead, &c.] The LXX read, Because they sawed asunder a big with child in Gilead with iron saws.

12 I will send a fire upon Teman, &c.] These were two of the chief cities of the Edomites.

II. They lay themselves down upon clothes laid to pledge, &c.] The prophet here reproves them for making use of other men's property, left in their hands as a pledge, to decorate their wives and daughters, and increase the splendor of their idolatrous entertainments.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS Chap. I. II. The dreadful denunciations herein contained should deter from sinning against God, lest we also draw upon ourselves the effects of his wrath and vengeance.

COMMENTARY

Before CHRIST 787. laces in the land of Egypt, and say, Assemble yourselves upon the mountains of Samaria, and behold the great tumults in the midst thereof, and the oppressed in the midst thereof.

10 For they know not to do right, saith the LORD, who store up violence and robbery in their palaces.

11 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; An adversary there shall be even round about the land; and he shall bring down thy strength from thee, and thy palaces shall be spoiled.

12 Thus saith the LORD: As the shepherd taketh out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear; so shall the children of Israel be taken out that dwell in Samaria in the corner of a bed, and in Damascus in a couch.

13 Hear ye, and testify in the house of Jacob, saith the Lord God, the God of hosts,

14 That in the day that I shall visit the transgressions of Israel upon him I will also visit the altars of Beth-el: and the horns of the altars shall be cut off, and fall to the ground.

15 And I will smite the winter house with the summer house; and the houses of ivory shall perish, and the great houses shall have an end, saith the LORD.

CHAP. IV.

1 Israel reprov'd for oppression, 4 for idolatry, 6 and for their incorrigibleness.

HEAR this word, ye king of Basban, that are in the mountain of Samaria, which oppress the poor, which crush the needy, which say to their masters, Bring, and let us drink.

2 The Lord God hath sworn by his holiness, that, lo, the days shall come upon you, that he will take you away with hooks, and your posterity with fishhooks.

3 And he shall go out at the breaches, every cow at that which is before her; and ye shall cast them into the palace, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ Come to Beth-el, and transgress; at Gilgal multiply transgression; and bring your sacrifices every morning, and your tithes after three years:

5 And offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving with leaven, and proclaim and publish the free offerings: for this liketh you, O ye children of Israel, saith the Lord God.

6 ¶ And I also have given you cleanness of teeth in all your cities, and want of bread in all your places: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

7 And also I have withholden the rain from you, when there were yet three months to the harvest: and I caused it to rain upon one city, and caused it not to rain upon another city: one piece was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not withered.

8 So two or three cities wandered unto one city, to drink water; but they were not satisfied: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

9 I have smitten you with blasting and mildew: when your gardens and your vineyards and your fig trees and your olive trees increased, the palmerworm devoured them: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

10 I have sent among you the pestilence after the manner of Egypt: your young men have I slain with the sword, and have taken away your horses; and I have made the stink of your camps to come up unto your nostrils: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

11 I have overthrown some of you, as God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and ye were as a firebrand plucked out of the burning: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. IV. V.

IV. ¶ Hear this word, ye king of Basban, &c.] The rich woman of Samaria are here called king of Basban, from their luxurious manner of living.

12 Because I will do this unto thee, prepare to meet thy God, &c.] Expect that the Almighty will come to take full vengeance upon thee, and consider whether thou art able to contend with him; or else,

12 Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel: and because I will do this unto thee, prepare to meet thy God, O Israel. Before CHRIST 787.

13 For, lo, he that formeth the mountains, and createth the wind, and declareth unto man what is his thought, that maketh the morning darkness, and treadeth upon the high places of the earth, The LORD, The God of hosts, is his name.

CHAP. V.

1 A lamentation for Israel. 4 An exhortation to repentance. 21 God rejecteth their hypocritical service.

HEAR ye this word which I take up against you, even a lamentation, O house of Israel.

¶ The virgin of Israel is fallen; she shall no more rise: she is forsaken upon her land; there is none to raise her up.

¶ For thus saith the Lord God; The city that went out by a thousand shall leave an hundred, and that which went forth by an hundred shall leave ten, to the house of Israel.

¶ For thus saith the LORD unto the house of Israel, Seek ye me, and ye shall live:

5 But seek not Beth-el, nor enter into Gilgal, and pass not to Beer-sheba: for Gilgal shall surely go into captivity, and Beth-el shall come to nought.

6 Seek the LORD, and ye shall live; lest he break out like fire in the house of Joseph, and devour it, and there be none to quench it in Beth-el.

7 Ye who turn judgment to wormwood, and leave off righteousness in the earth,

¶ Seek him that maketh the seven stars and Orion, and turneth the shadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day dark with night: that calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: The LORD is his name:

9 That strengtheneth the spoiled against the strong, so that the spoiled shall come against the fortresses.

10 They hate him that rebuketh in the gate, and they abhor him that speaketh uprightly.

11 Forasmuch therefore as your treading is upon the poor, and ye take from him burdens of wheat: ye have built houses of hewn stone, but ye shall not dwell in them; ye have planted pleasant vineyards, but ye shall not drink wine of them.

12 For I know your manifold transgressions and your mighty sins: they afflict the just, they take a bribe, and they turn aside the poor in the gate from their right.

13 Therefore the prudent shall keep silence in that time; for it is an evil time.

14 Seek good, and not evil, that ye may live: and so the LORD, the God of hosts, shall be with you, as ye have spoken.

15 Hate the evil, and love the good, and establish judgment in the gate: it may be that the Lord God of hosts will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph.

16 Therefore the LORD, the God of hosts, the Lord, saith thus; Wailing shall be in all the streets; and they shall say in all the highways, Alas! alas! and they shall call the husbandman to mourning, and such are skilful of lamentation to wailing.

17 And in all vineyards shall be wailing: for I will pass through thee, saith the LORD.

18 Woe unto you that desire the day of the LORD! to what end is it for you? the day of the LORD is darkness, and not light.

19 As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him; or went into the house, and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him.

20 Shall

humble thyself, and repent, that thou mayest avert God's anger, before it be too late.

V. 3 The city that went out by a thousand, &c.] Only in ten shall escape the sword and other calamities of war.

18 Woe unto you that desire the day of the Lord! &c.] Infidels mocked at the prophets, when they told them the day of the Lord (the destruction of Jerusalem) was at hand; and expressed their desire of seeing that day.

Before
CHRIST
787.

20 Shall not the day of the LORD be darkness, and not light? even very dark, and no brightness in it?
21 ¶ I hate, I despise your feast days, and I will not smell in your solemn assemblies.
22 Though ye offer me burnt offerings and your meat offerings, I will not accept them: neither will I regard the peace offerings of your fat beasts.
23 Take thou away from me the noise of thy songs; for I will not hear the melody of thy viols.
24 But let judgment run down as waters, and righteousness as a mighty stream.
25 Have ye offered unto me sacrifices and offerings in the wilderness forty years, O house of Israel?
26 But ye have borne the tabernacle of your Moloch and Chiun your images, the star of your god, which ye made to yourselves.
27 Therefore will I cause you to go into captivity beyond Damascus, saith the LORD, whose name is The God of hosts.

CHAP. VI.

1 The voluptuousness of Israel 7 shall be punished with desolation. 12 Their vain confidence shall end in affliction.

WOE to them that are at ease in Zion, and trust in the mountain of Samaria, which are named chief of the nations, to whom the house of Israel came!

2 Pass ye unto Calneh, and see; and from thence go ye to Hamath the great: then go down to Gath of the Philistines: be they better than these kingdoms? or their border greater than your border?

3 Ye that put far away the evil day, and cause the seat of violence to come near:

4 That lie upon beds of ivory, and stretch themselves upon their couches, and eat the lambs out of the flock, and the calves out of the midst of the stall;

5 That chant to the sound of the viol, and invent to themselves instruments of musick, like David;

6 That drink wine in bowls, and anoint themselves with the chief ointments: but they are not grieved for the affliction of Joseph.

7 ¶ Therefore now shall they go captive with the first that go captive, and the banquet of them that stretched themselves shall be removed.

¶ The Lord God hath sworn by himself, saith the LORD the God of hosts, I abhor the excellency of Jacob, and hate his palaces: therefore will I deliver up the city with all that is therein.

9 And it shall come to pass, if there remain ten men in one house, that they shall die.

10 And a man's uncle shall take him up, and he that burneth him, to bring out the bones out of the house, and shall say unto him that is by the sides of the house, Is there yet any with thee? and he shall say, No: Then shall he say, Hold thy tongue: for we may not make mention of the name of the LORD.

11 For, behold, the LORD commandeth, and he will smite the great house with breaches, and the little house with clefts.

12 ¶ Shall horses run upon the rock? will one plow there with oxen? for ye have turned judgment into gall, and the fruit of righteousness into hemlock:

13 Ye which rejoice in a thing of nought, which say, Have we not taken to us horns by our own strength?

14 But, behold, I will raise up against you a nation, O house of Israel, saith the LORD the God of hosts;

24 Let judgment run down as waters, &c.] Have its free course.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. IV. V.

We are here taught, that injustice and oppression are most offensive to God; as are likewise the profanation of divine service and false worship, which he will surely punish. But herein appears the great goodness of God, in that he does not punish them till he has frequently warned them, and waited a long time for their repentance.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. VI. VII.

VI. ¶ Woe to them that are at ease in Zion, &c.] That live fearless of God's judgments, and resolve to indulge themselves in voluptuousness.

Before
CHRIST
787.

and they shall afflict you from the entering in of Hamath unto the river of the wilderness.

CHAP. VII.

¶ The judgments of grasshoppers, 4 and of fire diverted. 7 A type of Israel's rejection. 13 Amaziah complaineth of Amos. 14 Amos his calling.

THUS hath the Lord God shewed unto me; and, behold, he formed grasshoppers in the beginning of the shooting up of the latter growth; and, lo, it was the latter growth after the king's mowings.

2 And it came to pass, that when they had made an end of eating the grass of the land, then I said, O Lord God, forgive, I beseech thee: by whom shall Jacob arise? for he is small.

3 The LORD repented for this: It shall not be, saith the LORD.

4 Thus hath the Lord God shewed unto me: and behold, the Lord God called to contend by fire, and it devoured the great deep, and did eat up a part.

5 Then said I, O Lord God, cease, I beseech thee: by whom shall Jacob arise? for he is small.

6 The LORD repented for this: This also shall not be, saith the Lord God.

7 ¶ Thus he shewed me: and, behold, the Lord stood upon a wall made by a plumbline, with a plumbline in his hand.

8 And the LORD said unto me, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A plumbline. Then said the Lord, Behold, I will set a plumbline in the midst of my people Israel: I will not again pass by them any more:

9 And the high places of Isaac shall be desolate, and the sanctuaries of Israel shall be laid waste; and I will rise against the house of Jeroboam with the sword.

10 ¶ Then Amaziah the priest of Beth-el sent to Jeroboam king of Israel, saying, Amos hath conspired against thee in the midst of the house of Israel: the land is not able to bear all his words.

11 For thus Amos saith, Jeroboam shall die by the sword, and Israel shall surely be led away captive out of their own land.

12 Also Amaziah said unto Amos, O thou seer, go flee thee away into the land of Judah, and there eat bread, and prophesy there:

13 But prophesy not again any more at Beth-el: for it is the king's chapel, and it is the king's court.

14 ¶ Then answered Amos, and said to Amaziah, I was no prophet, neither was I a prophet's son; but I was a herdsman, and a gatherer of sycamore fruit.

15 And the LORD took me as I followed the flock, and the LORD said unto me, Go, prophesy unto my people Israel.

16 ¶ Now therefore hear thou the word of the LORD: Thou sayest, Prophesy not against Israel, and drop not thy word against the house of Isaac.

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Thy wife shall be an harlot in the city, and thy sons and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy land shall be divided by line; and thou shalt die in a polluted land: and Israel shall surely go into captivity forth of his land.

CHAP. VIII.

1 By a basket of fruit is shewed the near approach of Israel's end. 4 Their oppression of the poor reprov'd.

THUS hath the Lord God shewed unto me: and behold a basket of summer fruit.

2 And he said, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A

10 Hold thy tongue, &c.] An expression indicating despair and impenitence.

VII. 7 The Lord stood upon a wall, &c.] This denotes that God's judgments are measured out by the exactest rules.

14 I was no prophet, &c.] I was not a prophet by profession, nor bred up in the schools of the prophets.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. VI. VII.

Here are set before us some of those sins which are highly displeasing to God, namely, violence, injustice, sensuality, luxury, rioting, the love of pleasure, pride, and the insensibility of God's judgments, which bring down his vengeance on the guilty; and, if persisted in, will involve them in temporal and eternal punishment.

COMMENTARY

Before CHRIST 787. A basket of summer fruit. Then said the LORD unto me, The end is come upon my people of Israel; I will not again pass by them any more.

3 And the songs of the temple shall be howlings in that day, saith the Lord God: *there shall be many dead bodies in every place; they shall cast them forth with silence.*

4 ¶ Hear this, O ye that swallow up the needy, even to make the poor of the land to fail,

5 Saying, When will the new moon be gone, that we may sell corn? and the sabbath, that we may set forth wheat, making the ephah small, and the shekel great, and falsifying the balances by deceit?

6 That we may buy the poor for silver, and the needy for a pair of shoes; *yea*, and sell the refuse of the wheat?

7 The LORD hath sworn by the excellency of Jacob, Surely I will never forget any of their works.

8 Shall not the land tremble for this, and every one mourn that dwelleth therein? and it shall rise up wholly *■* a flood; and it shall be cast out and drowned, *■* by the flood of Egypt.

791. 9 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord God, that I will cause the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in the clear day:

10 And I will turn your feasts into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation; and I will bring up sackcloth upon all loins, and baldness upon every head; and I will make it as the mourning of an only son, and the end thereof as *■* bitter day.

11 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the Lord God, that I will send *■* famine in the land, not *■* famine of bread, nor *■* thirst for water, but of hearing the words of the LORD.

12 And they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the north even to the east, they shall run to and fro to seek the word of the LORD, and shall not find it.

13 In that day shall the fair virgins and young men faint for thirst.

14 They that swear by the sin of Samaria, and say, Thy god, O Dan, liveth; and, The manner of Beersheba liveth; even they shall fall, and never rise up again.

C H A P. IX.

1 The certainty of Israel's desolation. 11 The restoring of the tabernacle of David, and of the captivity of Israel.

787. I Saw the LORD standing upon the altar: and he said, Smite the lintel of the door, that the posts may shake: and cut them in the head, all of them; and I will slay the last of them with the sword: he that sleeth of them shall not flee away, and he that escapeth of them shall not be delivered.

2 Though they dig into hell, thence shall mine hand

take them; though they climb up to heaven, thence will I bring them down: Before CHRIST 787.

3 And though they hide themselves in the top of Carmel, I will search and take them out thence; and though they be hid from my sight in the bottom of the sea, thence will I command the serpent, and he shall bite them:

4 And though they go into captivity before their enemies, thence will I command the sword, and it shall slay them: and I will set mine eyes upon them for evil, and not for good.

5 And the Lord God of hosts *is* he that toucheth the land, and it shall melt, and all that dwell therein shall mourn: and it shall rise up wholly like *■* flood; and shall be drowned, *■* by the flood of Egypt.

6 *It is* he that buildeth his stories in the heaven, and hath founded his troop in the earth; he that calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: The LORD *is* his name.

7 *Are ye not ■* children of the Ethiopians unto me, O children of Israel? saith the LORD. Have not I brought up Israel out of the land of Egypt? and the Philistines from Caphtor, and the Syrians from Kir?

■ Behold, the eyes of the Lord God *are* upon the sinful kingdom, and I will destroy it from off the face of the earth; saving that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, saith the LORD.

9 For, lo, I will command, and I will sift the house of Israel among all nations, like as corn is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not the least grain fall upon the earth.

10 All the sinners of my people shall die by the sword, which say, The evil shall not overtake nor prevent us.

11 ¶ In that day will I raise up the tabernacle of David that is fallen, and close up the breaches thereof; and I will raise up his ruins, and I will build it *■* in the days of old:

12 That they may possess the remnant of Edom, and of all the heathen, which are called by my name, saith the LORD that doeth this.

13 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that the plowman shall overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes him that soweth seed; and the mountains shall drop sweet wine, and all the hills shall melt.

14 And I will bring again the captivity of my people of Israel, and they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

15 And I will plant them upon their land, and they shall no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, saith the LORD thy God.

were to be poured out upon sinners, and the true Israel restored to their promised inheritance, by being reinstated in the favour of God.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ■ Chap. VIII. IX.

From God's severe threatenings against the Jews, we are led to consider, that he is the creator and governor of the world; that his power has no bound; and that nothing can screen the wicked from his vengeance: but that the most terrible chastisement God inflicts upon *■* people, is, to deprive them of his word, and *■* longer to send his servants amongst them: let us therefore praise him for the gift of his gospel, prize it, and beg of him to make us happy partakers of the blessings of it.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. VIII. IX.

VIII. 9 *I will cause the sun to go down at noon, &c.*] About eleven years after Amos prophesied, there were two great eclipses of the sun, considered as supernatural; one at the feast of tabernacles, and the other about the time of the passover.

14 *The manner of Beersheba, &c.*] The idol worshipped there.

IX. ■ *I will sift the house of Israel, &c.*] The present state of the Jews is a most remarkable completion of this prophecy, since there is scarce any part of the known earth, scarce any nation under the sun, where they are not to be found.

13 *Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, &c.*] These words point out the happy state of the gospel times, when the blessings of divine grace

O B A D I A H.

THE ARGUMENT.

Obadiah foretels the destruction of the Edomites, who insulted over the Jews in their distress. He is thought to have been cotemporary with Hosea, Joel, Amos, Ezekiel, and Daniel; and supposed by some to be the person mentioned,

1 Kings xviii.

No. 57.

The

Before CHRIST 587. ¹ The destruction of Edom, ³ for their pride, ¹⁰ and wrong unto Jacob. ¹⁷ The salvation and victories of Jacob.

THE vision of Obadiah. Thus saith the Lord God concerning Edom; We have heard ■ rumour from the LORD, and ■ ambassador is sent among the heathen, Arise ye, and let us rise up against her in battle.

■ Behold, I have made thee small among the heathen: thou art greatly despised.

³ ¶ The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee, thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, whose habitation is high; that saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the ground?

⁴ Though thou exalt thyself as the eagle, and though thou set thy nest among the stars, thence will I bring thee down, saith the LORD.

⁵ If thieves came to thee, if robbers by night, (how art thou cut off!) would they not have stolen till they had enough? if the grapegatherers ~~went~~ to thee, would they not leave some grapes?

⁶ How are the things of Esau searched out! how are his hidden things sought up!

⁷ All the men of thy confederacy have brought thee even to the border: the men that were at peace with thee have deceived thee, and prevailed against thee; they that eat thy bread have laid ■ wound under thee: there is none understanding in him.

⁸ Shall I not in that day, saith the LORD, even destroy the wife ~~man~~ out of Edom, and understanding out of the mount of Esau?

⁹ And thy mighty men, O Teman, shall be dismayed, to the end that every one of the mount of Esau may be cut off by slaughter.

¹⁰ ¶ For thy violence against thy brother Jacob shame shall cover thee, and thou shalt be cut off for ever.

¹¹ In the day that thou stoodest on the other side, in the day that the strangers carried away captive his forces, and foreigners entered into his gates, and cast lots upon Jerusalem, even thou wast as one of them.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES.

³ Thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, &c.] St. Jerome observes, that the Idumæans, or Edomites, dwelt in caves dug out of the rocks.

^{20, 21} And the captivity of Jerusalem, &c.] We have here a clear prophecy of the Messiah's kingdom, and the extensiveness of the gospel dispensation, which was to reach to the utmost parts of the habitable

¹² But thou shouldest not have looked on the day of thy brother in the day that he became ■ stranger; neither shouldest thou have rejoiced over the children of Judah in the day of their destruction; neither shouldest thou have spoken proudly in the day of distress.

¹³ Thou shouldest not have entered into the gate of my people in the day of their calamity; yea, thou shouldest not have looked on their affliction in the day of their calamity, nor have laid hands on their substance in the day of their calamity;

¹⁴ Neither shouldest thou have stood in the cross-way, to cut off those of his that did escape; neither shouldest thou have delivered up those of his that did remain in the day of distress.

¹⁵ For the day of the LORD is near upon all the heathen: as thou hast done, it shall be done unto thee: thy reward shall return upon thine own head.

¹⁶ For as ye have drunk upon my holy mountain, so shall all the heathen drink continually, yea, they shall drink, and they shall swallow down, and they shall be ■ though they had not been.

¹⁷ ¶ But upon mount Zion shall be deliverance, and there shall be holiness; and the house of Jacob shall possess their possessions.

¹⁸ And the house of Jacob shall be ■ fire, and the house of Joseph ■ flame, and the house of Esau for stubble, and they shall kindle in them, and devour them; and there shall not be any remaining of the house of Esau; for the LORD hath spoken it.

¹⁹ And they of the south shall possess the mount of Esau; and they of the plain the Philistines: and they shall possess the fields of Ephraim, and the fields of Samaria: and Benjamin shall possess Gilead.

²⁰ And the captivity of this host of the children of Israel shall possess that of the Canaanites, even unto Zarephath; and the captivity of Jerusalem, which is in Sephered, shall possess the cities of the south.

²¹ And saviours shall come up on mount Zion to judge the mount of Esau; and the kingdom shall be the LORD's.

world, as it did in the days of the apostles; and will again, when the Jews shall be called to embrace it, before the final consummation of all things.

REFLECTIONS on the Prophecy.

By this we see, that God brings down proud and cruel people, who insult the miserable; but is ever mindful of his church, to whom all his promises will be faithfully fulfilled in their time.

J O N A H.

THE ARGUMENT.

Jonah was the most antient of all the prophets: he is supposed to have lived in the latter end of Jehu's, or the beginning of Jehoahaz's reign.

CHAP. I.

¹ Jonah, sent by God to Nineveh, fleeth to Tarshish: ⁴ he is overtaken by ■ tempest, and discovered; ¹¹ thrown into the sea, ¹⁷ and swallowed by a fish.

Before CHRIST 862. **N**OW the word of the LORD came unto Jonah the son of Ammittai, saying, ■ Arise, go to Nineveh, that great city, and cry against it; for their wickedness is come up before me.

³ But Jonah rose up to flee unto Tarshish from the presence of the LORD, and went down to Joppa; and

he found a ship going to Tarshish: so he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it, to go with them unto Tarshish from the presence of the LORD. Before CHRIST 862.

⁴ ¶ But the LORD sent out ■ great wind into the sea, and there was a mighty tempest in the sea, so that the ship was like to be broken.

⁵ Then the mariners were afraid, and cried every man unto his god, and cast forth the wares that were in the ship into the sea, to lighten it of them. But Jonah was gone down into the sides of the ship; and he lay, and was fast asleep.

6 So

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. I. II.

I. ³ Jonah rose up ■ flee unto Tarshish from the presence of the

Lord, &c.] Imagining, perhaps, that the internal prophetic impulse might not ■ itself out of Judea: Tarshish is supposed to be Tartessus in Spain.

Before CHRIST 862. 6 So the shipmaster came to him, and said unto him, What meanest thou, O sleeper? arise, call upon thy God, if so be that God will think upon us, that we perish not.

7 And they said every one to his fellow, Come, and let us cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this evil is upon us. So they cast lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah.

■ Then said they unto him, Tell us, we pray thee, for whose cause this evil is upon us; what is thine occupation? and whence comest thou? what is thy country? and of what people art thou?

9 And he said unto them, I am ■ Hebrew; and I fear the LORD, the God of heaven, which hath made the sea and the dry land.

10 Then were the men exceedingly afraid, and said unto him, Why hast thou done this? For the men knew that he fled from the presence of the LORD, because he had told them.

11 ¶ Then said they unto him, What shall we do unto thee, that the sea may be calm unto us? for the sea wrought, and was tempestuous.

12 And he said unto them, Take me up, and cast me forth into the sea; so shall the sea be calm unto you: for I know that for my sake this great tempest is upon you.

13 Nevertheless the men rowed hard to bring it to the land; but they could not: for the sea wrought, and was tempestuous against them.

14 Wherefore they cried unto the LORD, and said, We beseech thee, O LORD, we beseech thee, let us not perish for this man's life, and lay not upon us innocent blood: for thou, O LORD, hast done ■ it pleased thee.

15 So they took up Jonah, and cast him forth into the sea: and the sea ceased from her raging.

16 Then the men feared the LORD exceedingly, and offered a sacrifice unto the LORD, and made vows.

17 ¶ Now the LORD had prepared ■ great fish to swallow up Jonah. And Jonah was in the belly of the fish three days and three nights.

CHAP. II.

1 The prayer of Jonah. 10 He is delivered out of the belly of the fish.

THEN Jonah prayed unto the LORD his God out of the fish's belly,

2 And said, I cried by reason of mine affliction unto the LORD, and he heard me; out of the belly of hell cried I, and thou heardest my voice.

3 For thou hadst cast me into the deep, in the midst of the sea; and the floods compassed me about: all thy billows and thy waves passed over me.

4 Then I said, I am cast out of thy sight; yet I will look again toward thy holy temple.

5 The waters compassed me about, even to the soul: the depth closed me round about, the weeds were wrapped about my head.

6 I went down to the bottoms of the mountains; the earth with her bars was about me for ever: yet hast thou brought up my life from corruption, O LORD my God.

7 When my soul fainted within me I remembered the LORD: and my prayer came in unto thee, into thine holy temple.

9 I fear—the God of heaven, &c.] Rather Jehovah, the peculiar name of the true God.

16 Then the men feared the Lord exceedingly, &c.] Convinced of the power and greatness of Elohim, the God of Jonah, they vowed to offer up a sacrifice to him as soon as they came to shore.

17 The Lord had prepared a great fish, &c.] Naturalists tell us, that the canis charcorias, or dog fish, is capable of swallowing a man: but to silence all objections on this head, we may ask, Is any thing too hard for the Lord?

II. 2 Out of the belly of hell cried I, &c.] By "hell" we must understand the place of the dead; the grave, which the belly of the fish was to Jonah.

4 Then I said, &c.] Though I had justly forfeited thy favour by my disobedience, nevertheless I thought it my duty not to despair of thy mercy, but to direct my prayer towards thy heavenly habitation.

■ They that observe lying vanities forsake their own mercy. Before CHRIST 862.

9 But I will sacrifice unto thee with the voice of thanksgiving; I will pay that that I have vowed. Salvation is of the LORD.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake unto the fish, and it vomited out Jonah upon the dry land.

CHAP. III.

1 Jonah, being sent again, preacheth to the Ninevites. 5 Upon their repentance, 10 God repenteth him of the evil.

AND the word of the LORD came unto Jonah the second time, saying,

2 Arise go unto Nineveh, that great city, and preach unto it the preaching that I bid thee.

3 So Jonah arose, and went unto Nineveh, according to the word of the LORD. Now Nineveh was ■ exceeding great city of three days journey.

4 And Jonah began to enter into the city a day's journey, and he cried, and said, Yet forty days, and Nineveh shall be overthrown.

5 ¶ So the people of Nineveh believed God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them even to the least of them.

6 For word came unto the king of Nineveh, and he arose from his throne, and he laid his robe from him, and covered him with sackcloth, and sat in ashes.

7 And he caused it to be proclaimed and published through Nineveh by the decree of the king and his nobles, saying, Let neither man nor beast, herd nor flock, taste any thing: let them not feed, nor drink water:

8 But let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily unto God: yea, let them turn every one from his evil way, and from the violence that is in their hands.

9 Who can tell if God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we perish not?

10 ¶ And God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way; and God repented of the evil, that he had said that he would do unto them; and he did it not.

CHAP. IV.

1 Jonah, repining at God's mercy, 4 is reproved by the type of a gourd.

BUT it displeased Jonah exceedingly, and he was very angry.

■ And he prayed unto the LORD, and said, I pray thee, O LORD, was not this my saying, when I was yet in my country? Therefore I fled before unto Tarsish: for I knew that thou art ■ gracious God, and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repentest thee of the evil.

3 Therefore now, O LORD, take, I beseech thee, my life from me; for it is better for me to die than to live.

4 ¶ Then said the LORD, Doest thou well to be angry?

5 So Jonah went out of the city, and sat on the east side of the city, and there made him ■ booth, and sat under it in the shadow, till he might see what would become of the city.

6 And the LORD God prepared ■ gourd, and made it to come up over Jonah, that it might be ■ shadow over his head, to deliver him from his grief. So Jonah was exceeding glad of the gourd.

7 But

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ■ Chap. I. II. Jonah's pride and disobedience being exemplarily punished, shews the awful effects of ministers not acting faithfully in their functions; his prayer teaches us to implore God's mercy, when we have offended him; and the deliverance he experienced evinces the great goodness of God towards those who are convinced of their sin, and repent of it.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. III. IV.

III. 8 Let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, &c.] The covering horses and mules with sackcloth, adds to the solemnity of a funeral; so likewise their mournful garb, and being debarred from food (let infidels scoff if they may) were affecting circumstances in this public humiliation, and often practised by the heathen.

IV. ■ O Lord, take, I beseech thee, &c.] I had rather die, than live under the imputation of being ■ false prophet.

11 Should

Before
CHRIST
862.

7 But God prepared a worm when the morning rose the next day, and it smote the gourd that it withered.

And it came to pass, when the sun did arise, that God prepared a vehement east wind, and the sun beat upon the head of Jonah, that he fainted, and wished in himself to die, and said, *It is better for me to die than to live.*

And God said to Jonah, Dost thou well to be angry for the gourd? And he said, I do well to be angry, even unto death.

11 *Should not I spare Nineveh, &c.*] The reasons God here gives, seem to have silenced Jonah's complaints, and to have made him sensible of his fault in repining at God's mercies to others.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. III. IV.
The warnings God gave to the Ninevites may serve as a testimony of

10 Then said the LORD, Thou hast had pity on the gourd, for the which thou hast not laboured, neither made it grow; which came up in a night, and perished in a night:

11 And should not I spare Nineveh, that great city, wherein are more than sixscore thousand persons that cannot discern between their right hand and their left hand; and also much cattle?

his mercy to all true penitents; and have a striking instance of the divine benignity in saving children, and even cattle from destruction; which gracious dealings of God ought to affect our minds with love and gratitude towards him.

Before
CHRIST
862.

M I C A H.

THE ARGUMENT.

Micah lived in the reigns of Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, and was cotemporary with Isaiah and Hosea. The design of his prophecy is, to reprove the Jews for their sins, both those of the kingdom of Israel and chiefly those of Judah; to denounce their ruin, and to foretel the coming of the Messiah, and the re-establishment of the people of God: his style is concise, compressed, and acute, much elevated, and extremely poetical.

CHAP. I.

1 The time when Micah prophesied. 2 Micah sheweth the wrath of God against Israel and Judah for idolatry.

10 A lamentation for them.

THE word of the LORD that came to Micah the Morasthite in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, which he saw concerning Samaria and Jerusalem.

Hear, all ye people; hearken, O earth, and all that therein is: and let the Lord God be witness against you, the Lord from his holy temple.

3 For, behold, the LORD cometh forth out of his place, and will come down, and tread upon the high places of the earth.

4 And the mountains shall be molten under him, and the valleys shall be cleft, as wax before the fire, and as the waters that are poured down a steep place.

5 For the transgression of Jacob is all this, and for the sins of the house of Israel. What is the transgression of Jacob? is it not Samaria? and what are the high places of Judah? are they not Jerusalem.

6 Therefore I will make Samaria as an heap of the field, and plantings of a vineyard: and I will pour down the stones thereof into the valley, and I will discover the foundations thereof.

7 And all the graven images thereof shall be beaten to pieces, and all the hires thereof shall be burned with the fire, and all the idols thereof will I lay desolate: for she gathered it of the hire of an harlot, and they shall return to the hire of an harlot.

Therefore I will wail and howl, I will go stripped and naked: I will make a wailing like the dragons, and mourning as the owls.

9 For her wound is incurable; for it is come unto Judah; he is come unto the gate of my people, even to Jerusalem.

10 Declare ye it not at Gath, weep ye not at all: in the house of Aphrah roll thyself in the dust.

11 Pass ye away, thou inhabitant of Saphir, having

thy shame naked: the inhabitant of Zaanan shall not forth in the mourning of Beth-ezel; he shall receive of you his standing.

12 For the inhabitant of Maroth waited carefully for good: but evil came down from the LORD unto the gate of Jerusalem.

13 O thou inhabitant of Lachish, bind the chariot to the swift beast: she is the beginning of the sin to the daughter of Zion: for the transgressions of Israel were found in thee.

14 Therefore shalt thou give presents to Moresheth-gath: the houses of Achzib shall be a lie to the kings of Israel.

15 Yet will I bring an heir unto thee, O inhabitant of Mareshah: he shall come unto Adullam the glory of Israel.

16 Make thee bald, and poll thee for thy delicate children; enlarge thy baldness as the eagle; for they are gone into captivity from thee.

CHAP. II.

Against oppression. 4 A lamentation. 7 A reproof of injustice and idolatry. 12 A promise of restoration.

WOE to them that devise iniquity, and work evil upon their beds! when the morning is light, they practise it, because it is in the power of their hand.

2 And they cover fields, and take them by violence; and houses, and take them away: so they oppress a man and his house, even a man and his heritage.

3 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, against this family do I devise an evil, from which ye shall not remove your necks; neither shall ye go haughtily: for this time is evil.

4 In that day shall one take up a parable against you, and lament with a doleful lamentation, and say, We be utterly spoiled: he hath changed the portion of my people: how hath he removed it from me! turning away he hath divided our fields.

5 Therefore thou shalt have none that shall cast a cord by lot in the congregation of the LORD.

6 Prophecy

7 The hire of an harlot.] What is wickedly gotten, and vilely and speedily spent.

16 As the eagle, &c.] Probably the vulture is here intended, as best answering the description.

11. 5 Thou shalt have none, &c.] Ye shall be utterly expelled from Judea, and sent captives into a foreign land.

Before
CHRIST
750.

730.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. I. II. III.

I. 5 What is the transgression of Jacob? is it not Samaria? &c.] Is it not Samaria that hath set up the idolatry of the golden calves, and made it the established religion of the kingdom.

Before CHRIST 710. 6 Prophecy ye not, say they to them that prophecy: they shall not prophecy to them, that they shall not take shame.

7 ¶ O thou that art named the house of Jacob, is the spirit of the LORD straitened? are these his doings? do not my words do good to him that walketh uprightly?

¶ Even of late my people is risen up as an enemy: ye pull off the robe with the garment from them that pass by securely: men averse from war.

9 The women of my people have ye cast out from their pleasant houses; from their children have ye taken away my glory for ever.

10 Arise ye, and depart; for this is not your rest: because it is polluted, it shall destroy you, even with sore destruction.

11 If a man walking in the spirit and falsehood do lie, saying, I will prophecy unto thee of wine and of strong drink; he shall even be the prophet of this people.

12 ¶ I will surely assemble, O Jacob, all of thee; I will surely gather the remnant of Israel; I will put them together as the sheep of Bozrah, as the flock in the midst of their fold: they shall make great noise by reason of the multitude of men.

13 The breaker is come up before them: they have broken up, and have passed through the gate, and are gone out by it: and their king shall pass before them, and the LORD on the head of them.

CHAP. III.

¶ Micah reproveth the cruelty of the princes, 5 and the falsehood of the prophets. 8 The security of them both.

AND I said, Hear, I pray you, O heads of Jacob, and ye princes of the house of Israel; Is it not for you to know judgment?

2 Who hate the good, and love the evil; who pluck off their skin from off them, and their flesh from off their bones.

¶ Who also eat the flesh of my people, and flay their skin from off them; and they break their bones, and chop them in pieces, as for the pot, and as flesh within the caldron.

4 Then shall they cry unto the LORD, but he will not hear them: he will even hide his face from them at that time, as they have behaved themselves ill in their doings.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets that make my people err, that bite with their teeth, and cry, Peace; and he that putteth not into their mouths, they even prepare war against him;

6 Therefore night shall be unto you, that ye shall not have vision; and it shall be dark unto you, that ye shall not divine; and the sun shall go down over the prophets, and the day shall be dark over them.

7 Then shall the seers be ashamed, and the diviners confounded: yea, they shall all cover their lips; for there is no answer of God.

8 ¶ But truly I am full of power by the spirit of the LORD, and of judgment, and of might, to declare unto Jacob his transgression, and to Israel his sin.

9 Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the house of Jacob, and princes of the house of Israel, that abhor judgment, and pervert all equity.

10 They build up Zion with blood, and Jerusalem with iniquity.

11 The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof

7 Is the spirit of the Lord straitened, &c.] Is not the Lord as able to deliver as ever? and do not his ways make happy those who walk in them.

10 Arise, and depart, for this is not your rest.] Set not your hearts on the sensible objects of a world devoted to destruction; but rely on my promises, and keep my precepts, and I will protect you from evil, as a shepherd doth his flock.

11. 6 Night shall be unto you, &c.] As you have loved darkness and to prophesy lies, God shall reward you with blindness and ignorance.

12 Zion shall be plowed as a field, &c.] The Chaldeans razed Jerusalem to the ground, and afterwards plowed it up; which was afterwards done also to the city and temple by the Romans.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS III. Chap. I. II. III.

We may hence learn, that the word of God cannot fail, and that his

divine for money: yet will they lean upon the LORD, and say, Is not the LORD among us? none evil can come upon us.

12 Therefore shall Zion for your sake be plowed as a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of the forest.

CHAP. IV.

1 The establishment of Christ's kingdom; the peace of it. 6 The restoration, 11 and victory of the church.

BUT in the last days it shall come to pass, that the mountain of the house of the LORD shall be established in the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills: and the people shall flow unto it.

¶ And many nations shall come, and say, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, and to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And he shall judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off; and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruning-hooks: nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

4 But they shall sit every man under his vine and under his fig tree; and none shall make them afraid: for the mouth of the LORD of hosts hath spoken it.

5 For all people will walk every one in the name of his god, and we will walk in the name of the LORD our God for ever and ever.

6 ¶ In that day, saith the LORD, will I assemble her that halteth, and I will gather her that is driven out, and her that I have afflicted;

7 And I will make her that halted a remnant, and her that was cast far off strong nation: and the LORD shall reign over them in mount Zion from henceforth, even for ever.

¶ And thou, O tower of the flock, the strong hold of the daughter of Zion, unto thee shall it come, even the first dominion; the kingdom shall come to the daughter of Jerusalem.

9 Now why dost thou cry out aloud? is there no king in thee? is thy counsellor perished? for pangs have taken thee as a woman in travail.

10 Be in pain, and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travail: for now shalt thou go forth out of the city, and thou shalt dwell in the field, and thou shalt go even to Babylon; there shalt thou be delivered; there the LORD shall redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies.

11 ¶ Now also many nations are gathered against thee, that say, Let her be defiled, and let our eye look upon Zion.

12 But they know not the thoughts of the LORD, neither understand they his counsel: for he shall gather them as sheaves into the floor:

13 Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zion: for I will make thine horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass: and thou shalt beat in pieces many people: and I will consecrate their gain unto the LORD, and their substance unto the LORD of the whole earth.

CHAP. V.

1 The birth of Christ foretold: 4 his kingdom: 8 his complete conquest over his enemies.

NOW

power is irresistible in punishing, but that he employs it to protect such as fear him. But no privileges will screen those from the wrath of God, who are not reconciled to him by faith and obedience: let us therefore trust in God in all times, while we admire his goodness and unmerited love.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. IV. V.

IV. 1 In the last days, &c.] In the times of the Messiah. By the hills meant the heathen nations.

¶ He shall judge among many people, &c.] From hence to the end of the chapter is a clear prophecy of the glories of Christ's kingdom, and the unspeakable blessings God will bestow upon all those who are the subjects of it.

Before
CHRIST
710.

NO W gather thyself in troops, O daughter of troops : he hath laid siege against **■** : they shall smite the judge of Israel with **■** rod upon the cheek.

2 But thou, Beth-lehem Ephratah, *though* thou be little among the thousands of Judah, *yet* out of thee shall he come forth unto **■** *that is* to be ruler in Israel; whose goings forth *have been* from of old, from everlasting.

3 Therefore will he give them up, until the time *that* the which travaileth hath brought forth : then the remnant of his brethren shall return unto the children of Israel.

4 ¶ And he shall stand and feed in the strength of the LORD, in the majesty of the **■** of the LORD his God; and they shall abide: for **■** shall he be great unto the ends of the earth.

5 And this **■** shall be the peace, when the Assyrian shall come into our land : and when he shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise against him seven shepherds, and eight principal men.

6 And they shall waste the land of Assyria with the sword, and the land of Nimrod in the entrances thereof: thus shall he deliver *us* from the Assyrian, when he cometh into our land, and when he treadeth within our borders.

7 And the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many people as a dew from the LORD, **■** the showers upon the grass, that tarrieth not for man, nor waiteth for the sons of men.

8 ¶ And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles in the midst of many people as **■** lion among the beasts of the forest, as **■** young lion among the flocks of sheep : who, if he go through, both treadeth down, and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

9 Thine hand shall be lifted up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.

10 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots :

11 And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strong holds :

12 And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thine hand ; and thou shalt have no *more* soothsayers :

13 Thy graven images also will I cut off, and thy standing images out of the midst of thee; and thou shalt **■** more worship the work of thine hands.

14 And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midst of thee : so will I destroy thy cities.

15 And I will execute vengeance in anger and fury upon the heathen, such as they have not heard.

C H A P. VI.

1 *God's controversy for ingratitude.* 6 *What service is acceptable to him.* 10 *He reproveth their injustice,* 16 *and idolatry.*

HEAR ye now what the LORD saith; Arise, contend thou before the mountains, and let the hills hear thy voice.

2 Hear ye, O mountains, the LORD's controversy, and ye strong foundations of the earth : for the LORD hath a controversy with his people, and he will plead with Israel.

3 O my people, what have I done unto thee? and wherein have I wearied thee? testify against me.

4 For I brought thee up out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the house of servants; and I sent before thee Moses, Aaron, and Miriam.

V. *But thou, Beth-lehem Ephratah, &c.]* Beth-lehem, though but a small village, was honoured by being the birth-place of the Saviour of the world.

Therefore will he give them up, until the time that, &c.] This verse alludes **■** the virgin Mary's ever blessed Son, who was to be a glorious deliverer of his people from all their spiritual enemies.

10 *I will **■** off thy horses, &c.]* I will destroy thy vain confidence, that thou mayest trust alone in me.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. IV. V.

The great design of God, in his dealings with his church, is, to sanctify it; with this view he afflicts it, and for the same reason, in due time, gives **■** peace.

5 O my people, remember now what Balak king of Moab consulted, and what Balaam the son of Beor answered him from Shittim unto Gilgal; that ye may know the righteousness of the LORD.

6 ¶ Wherewith shall I come before the LORD, and bow myself before the high God? shall I come before him with burnt offerings, with calves of **■** year old?

7 Will the LORD be pleased with thousands of rams, or with ten thousands of rivers of oil? shall I give my firstborn for my transgression, the fruit of my body for the sin of my soul?

8 He hath shewed thee, O man, what *is* good; and what doth the LORD require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God?

9 The LORD's voice crieth unto the city, and *the* man of wisdom shall see thy name: hear ye the rod, and who hath appointed it.

10 ¶ Are there yet the treasures of wickedness in the house of the wicked, and the scant measure *that is* abominable?

11 Shall I count *them* pure with the wicked balances, and with the bag of deceitful weights?

12 For the rich men thereof are full of violence, and the inhabitants thereof have spoken lies, and their tongue *is* deceitful in their mouth.

13 Therefore also will I make *thee* sick in smiting thee, in making *thee* desolate because of thy sins.

14 Thou shalt eat, but not be satisfied; and thy casting down *shall be* in the midst of thee **■** and thou shalt take hold, but shalt not deliver; and *that* which thou deliverest will I give up to the sword.

15 Thou shalt sow, but thou shalt not reap; thou shalt tread the olives, but thou shalt not anoint thee with oil; and sweet wine, but shalt not drink wine.

16 ¶ For the statutes of Omri are kept, and all the works of the house of Ahab, and ye walk in their counsels; that I should make thee **■** desolation, and the inhabitants thereof an hissing: therefore ye shall bear the reproach of my people.

C H A P. VII.

1 *The church's complaint,* 5 *putteth her confidence in God.*

14 *God comforteth her.*

WO E is me! for I am as when they have gathered the summer fruits, as the grape gleanings of the vintage: *there is* no cluster to eat: my soul desired the first ripe fruit.

2 The good man is perished out of the earth: and *there is* none upright among men: they all lie in wait for blood; they hunt every man his brother with **■** net.

3 ¶ That they may do evil with both hands earnestly, the prince asketh, and the judge *asketh* for **■** reward; and the great man, he uttereth his mischievous desire: so they wrap it up.

4 The best of them *is* a brier: the most upright *is* sharper than a thorn hedge: the day of thy watchmen and thy visitation cometh; now shall be their perplexity.

5 ¶ Trust ye not in **■** friend, put ye **■**ot confidence in **■** guide: keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosom.

6 For the son dishonoureth the father, the daughter riseth up against her mother, the daughter in law against her mother in law; **■** man's enemies *are* the men of his own house.

7 Therefore I will look unto the LORD; I will wait for the God of my salvation: my God will hear me.

8 ¶ Rejoice not against me, O mine enemy: when I fall

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. VI. VII.

VI. 6 *Wherewith shall I come, &c.]* Here is the quintessence of true religion; shewing that the divine favour cannot be obtained by any external **■** even moral performances, considered in themselves; God can only be approached and reconciled through the great Mediator; and in order to this, the heart must be set right, and the conduct regulated by the divine law.

8 *He hath shewed thee, O man, what *is* good, &c.]* The practice of justice, mercy, and truth, are the most acceptable sacrifices **■** God.

Before CHRIST 710. fall, I shall arise; when I sit in darkness, the LORD shall be light unto me.

9 I will bear the indignation of the LORD, because I have sinned against him, until he plead my cause, and execute judgment for me: he will bring me forth to the light, and I shall behold his righteousness.

10 Then she that is mine enemy shall see it, and shame shall cover her which said unto me, Where is the LORD thy God? mine eyes shall behold her: now shall she be trodden down in the mire of the streets.

11 In the day that thy walls are to be built, in that day shall the decree be far removed.

12 In that day also he shall come even to thee from Assyria, and from the fortified cities, and from the fortrefs even to the river, and from sea to sea, and from mountain to mountain.

13 Notwithstanding the land shall be desolate because of them that dwell therein, for the fruit of their doings.

14 ¶ Feed thy people with thy rod, the flock of thine heritage, which dwell solitarily in the wood, in

VII. 11 *In the day, &c.*] This means, that the Jews should not have many prophets to instruct them, till the Messiah came.

18—20 *Who is a God like unto thee, &c.*] Here is an admirable display of the divine philanthropy, and the exceeding great willingness of God to forgive returning sinners.

the midst of Carmel: let them feed in Bashan and Gilead, as in the days of old.

15 ¶ According to the days of thy coming out of the land of Egypt will I shew unto him marvellous things.

16 The nations shall see and be confounded at all their might: they shall lay their hand upon their mouth, their ears shall be deaf,

17 They shall lick the dust like a serpent, they shall move out of their holes like worms of the earth: they shall be afraid of the LORD our God, and shall fear because of thee.

18 ¶ Who is a God like unto thee, that pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? he retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth in mercy.

19 He will turn again, he will have compassion upon us; he will subdue our iniquities; and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea.

20 Thou wilt perform the truth to Jacob, and the mercy to Abraham, which thou hast sworn unto our fathers from the days of old.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. VI. VII. As the principal passages in the prophets point out the nature and offices of the divine Redeemer, in whom God is well pleased, and as they were fulfilled in Christ, so our holy religion ought to be cordially embraced, cheerfully obeyed, and constantly adhered to, as value our peace and comfort.

N A H U M.

THE ARGUMENT.

Nahum prophesied before the destruction of Nineveh, which event he foretells. He likewise treats of the nature and state of the Jews after their return from the captivity. Dr. Lowth observes, that he surpasses the other minor prophets in sublimity, and boldness of spirit; that his prophecy is a complete and just poem, the exordium magnificent, the images striking, the sentiments evangelical, and painted in the most glowing colours.

CHAP. I.

The majesty of God in goodness to his people, and severity against his enemies.

Before CHRIST 713. **T**HE burden of Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite.

2 God is jealous, and the LORD revengeth; the LORD revengeth, and is furious; the LORD will take vengeance on his adversaries, and he reserveth wrath for his enemies.

3 The LORD is slow to anger, and great in power, and will not at all acquit the wicked: the LORD hath his way in the whirlwind and in the storm, and the clouds are the dust of his feet.

4 He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it dry, and drieth up all the rivers: Bashan languisheth, and Carmel, and the flower of Lebanon languisheth.

5 The mountains quake at him, and the hills melt, and the earth is burned at his presence, yea, the world, and all that dwell therein.

6 Who can stand before his indignation? and who can abide in the fierceness of his anger? his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him.

7 The LORD is good, a strong hold in the day of trouble; and he knoweth them that trust in him.

¶ But with an overrunning flood he will make an utter end of the place thereof, and darkness shall pursue his enemies.

9 What do ye imagine against the LORD? he will make an utter end: affliction shall not rise up the second time.

10 For while they be folded together as thorns, and while they are drunken as drunkards, they shall be devoured as stubble fully dry.

11 There is one come out of thee, that imagineth evil against the LORD, a wicked counsellor.

12 Thus saith the LORD; Though they be quiet, and likewise many, yet thus shall they be cut down, when he shall pass through. Though I have afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more.

13 For now will I break his yoke from off thee, and will burst thy bonds in sunder.

14 And the LORD hath given a commandment concerning thee, that no more of thy name be sown; out of the house of thy gods will I cut off the graven image and the molten image: I will make thy grave; for thou art vile.

15 Behold upon the mountains the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace! O Judah, keep thy solemn feasts, perform thy vows: for the wicked shall no more pass through thee; he is utterly cut off.

CHAP. II.

The fearful and victorious armies of God against Nineveh.

HE that dasheth in pieces is come up before thy face: keep the munition, watch the way, make thy loins strong, fortify thy power mightily.

2 For

negligent and drunken.

14 *No more of thy name be sown, &c.*] This was spoken of Sennacherib, who was to have no more children.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. I. II. III. I. 10 *Drunken as drunkards, &c.*] Nineveh was assaulted and taken in the night by Arbaces, while the inhabitants were feasting and quite

Before CHRIST 713. ■ For the LORD hath turned away the excellency of Jacob, as the excellency of Israel: for the emptiers have emptied them out, and marred their vine branches.

3 The shield of his mighty men is made red, the valiant men are in scarlet: the chariots shall be with flaming torches in the day of his preparation, and the fir trees shall be terribly shaken.

4 The chariots shall rage in the streets, they shall jostle one against another in the broad ways: they shall seem like torches, they shall run like the lightnings.

5 He shall recount his worthies: they shall stumble in their walk; they shall make haste to the wall thereof, and the defence shall be prepared.

6 The gates of the rivers shall be opened, and the palace shall be dissolved.

7 And Huzzab shall be led away captive, she shall be brought up, and her maids shall lead her with the voice of doves, tabering upon their breasts.

8 But Nineveh is of old like a pool of water: yet they shall flee away. Stand, stand, shall they cry; but none shall look back.

9 Take ye the spoil of silver, take the spoil of gold: for there is none end of the store and glory out of all the pleasant furniture.

10 She is empty, and void, and waste: and the heart melteth, and the knees smite together, and much pain is in all loins, and the faces of them all gather blackness.

11 Where is the dwelling of the lions, and the feedingplace of the young lions, where the lion, even the old lion, walked, and the lion's whelp, and none made them afraid?

12 The lion did tear in pieces enough for his whelps, and strangled for his lionesses, and filled his holes with prey, and his dens with ravin.

13 Behold, I am against thee, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will burn her chariots in the smoke, and the sword shall devour thy young lions: and I will cut off thy prey from the earth, and the voice of thy messengers shall no more be heard.

C H A P. III.

The miserable ruin of Nineveh.

WOE to the bloody city! it is all full of lies and robbery; the prey departeth not;

■ The noise of a whip, and the noise of the rattling of the wheels, and of the prancing horses, and of the jumping chariots.

3 The horseman lifteth up both the bright sword and the glittering spear: and there is a multitude of slain, and a great number of carcases; and there is none end of their corpses; they stumble upon their corpses:

4 Because of the multitude of the whoredoms of the

II. 6 *The gates of the river, &c.*] There was a prophecy that Nineveh could not be taken till the river became an enemy to the city; and in the third year of the siege the river overflowed its banks, and broke down the walls; upon which the king, imagining that the prophecy was fulfilled, collected together his wives, concubines, and children, and having heaped up a large pile of wood, set fire to it, and they were all consumed, so that the prediction was exactly fulfilled.

III. ■ *Art thou better than populous Na, &c.*] No-ammon or Diospolis, a city in Egypt, supposed to be the same with Thebes. This famous city was sacked, and its inhabitants made captives, as the prophet observes in the following verses.

wellfavoured harlot, the mistress of witchcrafts, that selleth nations through her whoredoms, and families through her witchcrafts.

5 Behold, I am against thee, saith the LORD of hosts; and I will discover thy skirts upon thy face, and I will shew the nations thy nakedness, and the kingdoms thy shame.

6 And I will cast abominable filth upon thee, and make thee vile, and will set thee as a gazingstock.

7 And it shall come to pass, that all they that look upon thee shall flee from thee, and say, Nineveh is laid waste: who will bemoan her? whence shall I seek comforters for thee?

8 Art thou better than populous No, that was situate among the rivers, that had the waters round about it, whose rampart was the sea, and her wall was from the sea.

9 Ethiopia and Egypt were her strength, and it was infinite; Put and Lubim were thy helpers.

10 Yet was she carried away, she went into captivity: her young children also were dashed in pieces at the top of all the streets: and they cast lots for her honourable men, and all her great men were bound in chains.

11 Thou also shalt be drunken: thou shalt be hid, thou also shalt seek strength because of the enemy.

12 All thy strong holds shall be like fig trees with the firstripe figs: if they be shaken, they shall even fall into the mouth of the eater.

13 Behold, thy people in the midst of thee are women: the gates of thy land shall be set wide open unto thine enemies: the fire shall devour thy bars.

14 Draw thee waters for the siege, fortify thy strong holds: go into clay, and tread the mortar, make strong the brickkiln.

15 There shall the fire devour thee; the sword shall cut thee off, it shall eat thee up like the cankerworm: make thyself many as the cankerworm, make thyself many as the locusts.

16 Thou hast multiplied thy merchants above the stars of heaven: the cankerworm spoileth, and fleeth away.

17 Thy crowned are as the locusts, and thy captains as the great grasshoppers, which camp in the hedges in the cold day, but when the sun ariseth they flee away, and their place is not known where they are.

18 Thy shepherds slumber, O king of Assyria: thy nobles shall dwell in the dust: thy people is scattered upon the mountains, and no man gathereth them.

19 There is no healing of thy bruise; thy wound is grievous: all that hear the bruit of thee shall clap the hands over thee: for upon whom hath not thy wickedness passed continually?

19 *There is no healing, &c.*] The ruins of ancient Nineveh are now where to be found.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. I, II, III.

By the destruction of this great city, we see, that God, after having long foreborn with men, at length executes the decrees of his justice upon them; which shews, that he is able to abase and punish the proud and voluptuous. But true religion and piety will render us objects of the divine favour here, and inheritors of a heavenly kingdom hereafter.

H A B A K K U K.

THE ARGUMENT.

Habakkuk was cotemporary with Jeremiah: he foretold the destruction of Judah and Jerusalem by the Chaldeans, which fatal period he survived. The third chapter is a song or prayer to God, whose majesty the prophet describes with the utmost grandeur and sublimity of expression.

Anno
DOMINI
626.

CHAP. I.

Unto Habakkuk, 5 is shewen the fearful vengeance by the Chaldeans: 12 he complaineth that vengeance should be executed by them who are far worse.

THE burden which Habakkuk the prophet did see.

O LORD, how long shall I cry, and thou wilt not hear! even cry out unto thee of violence, and thou wilt not save!

3 Why dost thou shew me iniquity, and cause me to behold grievance? for spoiling and violence are before me: and there are that raise up strife and contention.

4 Therefore the law is slacked, and judgment doth never go forth: for the wicked doth compass about the righteous; therefore wrong judgment proceedeth.

5 ¶ Behold ye among the heathen, and regard, and wonder marvellously: for I will work a work in your days, which ye will not believe, though it be told you.

6 For, lo, I raise up the Chaldeans, that bitter and hasty nation, which shall march through the breadth of the land, to possess the dwellingplaces that are not their's.

7 They are terrible and dreadful: their judgment and their dignity shall proceed of themselves.

8 Their horses also are swifter than the leopards, and are more fierce than the evening wolves: and their horsemen shall spread themselves, and their horsemen shall come from far; they shall fly as the eagle that hasteth to eat.

9 They shall come all for violence: their faces shall sup up as the east wind, and they shall gather the captivity as the sand.

10 And they shall scoff at the kings, and the princes shall be scorn unto them: they shall deride every strong hold; for they shall heap dust, and take it.

11 Then shall his mind change, and he shall pass over, and offend, imputing this his power unto his god.

12 ¶ Art thou not from everlasting, O LORD my God, mine Holy One? we shall not die. O LORD, thou hast ordained them for judgment, and, O mighty God, thou hast established them for correction.

13 Thou art of purer eyes than to behold evil, and canst not look on iniquity: wherefore lookest thou upon them that deal treacherously, and holdest thy tongue when the wicked devoureth the man that is more righteous than he?

14 And makest men as the fishes of the sea, as the creeping things, that have no ruler over them?

15 They take up all of them with the angle, they catch them in their net, and gather them in their drag: therefore they rejoice and are glad.

16 Therefore they sacrifice unto their net, and burn incense unto their drag; because by them their portion is fat, and their meat plenteous.

17 Shall they therefore empty their net, and not spare continually to slay the nations?

CHAP. II.

Unto Habakkuk is shewed that he must wait in faith.

5 The judgment of the Chaldeans for insatiableness, 7 ambition, 12 cruelty, 15 treacherous dealing, 18 and idolatry.

I Will stand upon my watch, and set me upon the tower, and will watch to see what he will say unto me, and what I shall answer when I am reproved.

¶ And the LORD answered me, and said, Write the vision, and make it plain upon tables, that he may run that readeth it.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. I. II. III.

I. 8 Their horses are swifter than leopards, &c.] The Chaldean horses were the swiftest of any in the East.

9 Their faces shall sup up as the east wind, &c.] The Syriac renders it, Their aspect is very fierce; and the Latin, Their faces are a burning wind.

12 Art thou not from everlasting?—we shall not die, &c.] Thou that livest for ever, and whose word is unchangeable as thy nature, wilt preserve us from utter destruction. This is the voice of genuine faith.

II. 3 It will not tarry.] It will not stay; i. e. though it is slow in coming, it will not stand still, but will come at its appointed time, for the purposes of God are immutable and infallible.

3 For the vision is yet for an appointed time, but at the end it shall speak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it; because it will surely come, it will not tarry.

4 Behold, his soul which is lifted up is not upright in him: but the just shall live by his faith.

5 ¶ Yea also, because he transgresseth by wine, he is a proud man, neither keepeth at home, who enlargeth his desire as hell, and is as death, and cannot be satisfied, but gathereth unto him all nations, and heapeth unto him all people:

6 Shall not all these take up a parable against him, and a taunting proverb against him, and say, Woe to him that increaseth that which is not his! how long? and to him that ladeth himself with thick clay!

7 Shall they not rise up suddenly that shall bite thee, and awake that shall vex thee, and thou shalt be for booties unto them?

¶ Because thou hast spoiled many nations, all the remnant of the people shall spoil thee; because of men's blood, and for the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

9 ¶ Woe to him that coveteth an evil covetousness to his house, that he may set his nest on high, that he may be delivered from the power of evil!

10 Thou hast consulted shame to thy house by cutting off many people, and hast sinned against thy soul.

11 For the stone shall cry out of the wall, and the beam out of the timber shall answer it.

12 ¶ Woe to him that buildeth a town with blood, and stablisheth a city by iniquity!

13 Behold, is it not of the LORD of hosts that the people shall labour in the very fire, and the people shall weary themselves for very vanity?

14 For the earth shall be filled with the knowledge of the glory of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

15 ¶ Woe unto him that giveth his neighbour drink, that putteth thy bottle to him, and makest him drunken also, that thou mayest look on their nakedness!

16 Thou art filled with shame for glory: drink thou also, and let thy forekin be uncovered: the cup of the LORD's right hand shall be turned unto thee, and shameful spewing shall be on thy glory.

17 For the violence of Lebanon shall cover thee, and the spoil of beasts, which made them afraid, because of men's blood, and for the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

18 ¶ What profiteth the graven image that the maker thereof hath graven it; the molten image, and a teacher of lies, that the maker of his work trusteth therein, to make dumb idols?

19 Woe unto him that saith to the wood, Awake; to the dumb stone, Arise, it shall teach! Behold, it is laid over with gold and silver, and there is no breath at all in the midst of it.

20 But the LORD is in his holy temple: let all the earth keep silence before him.

CHAP. III.

Habakkuk in his prayer trembleth at God's majesty: 17 he professeth his unshaken trust in God.

A Prayer of Habakkuk the prophet upon Shigionoth.

2 O LORD, I have heard thy speech, and was afraid: O LORD, revive thy work in the midst of the years, in the midst of the years make known; in wrath remember mercy.

3 ¶ God came from Teman, and the Holy One from mount

coming, it will not stand still, but will come at its appointed time, for the purposes of God are immutable and infallible.

11 The stone shall cry out of the wall, &c.] The cruelties committed by the Chaldeans would be so great, that in a metaphorical sense the ruins of the towns and cities would cry out for vengeance against them: see Psalm cxxxvii.

23 The Lord is in his holy temple, &c.] God hath his throne in heaven, where he sits as governor of the universe, and controller of the unruly and turbulent passions of wicked men.

III. 1 Upon Shigionoth.] Shigionoth means wandering, alluding probably to the captivity. Shigionoth were musical compositions used in the service of the temple.

Before CHRIST 626. mount Paran. Selah. His glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full of his praise.

4 And his brightness was as the light; he had horns coming out of his hand: and there was the hiding of his power.

5 Before him went the pestilence, and burning coals went forth at his feet.

6 He stood, and measured the earth: he beheld, and drove asunder the nations; and the everlasting mountains were scattered, the perpetual hills did bow: his ways are everlasting.

7 I saw the tents of Cushan in affliction: and the curtains of the land of Midian did tremble.

8 Was the LORD displeased against the rivers? was thine anger against the rivers? was thy wrath against the sea, that thou didst ride upon thine horses and thy chariots of salvation?

9 Thy bow was made quite naked, according to the oaths of the tribes, even thy word. Selah. Thou didst cleave the earth with rivers.

10 The mountains saw thee, and they trembled: the overflowing of the water passed by: the deep uttered his voice, and lifted up his hands on high.

11 The sun and moon stood still in their habitation: at the light of thine arrows they went, and at the shining of thy glittering spear.

12 Thou didst march through the land in indigna-

7 The tents of Cushan, &c.] This means either Ethiopia or Midian.

17 Although the fig-tree, &c.] The hopes of the Jews centered in temporal things: but the prophet piously looks forward to the blessings of the Messiah's kingdom, and, by faith in the promises of God, relies on his kind providence for the enjoyment of all temporal, spiritual, and eternal blessings, even in the worst of times.

tion, thou didst thresh the heathen in anger.

13 Thou wentest forth for the salvation of thy people, even for salvation with thine anointed; thou woundedst the head out of the house of the wicked, by discovering the foundation unto the neck. Selah.

14 Thou didst strike through with his staves the head of his villages: they came out as a whirlwind to scatter me: their rejoicing was as to devour the poor secretly.

15 Thou didst walk through the sea with thine horses, through the heap of great waters.

16 When I heard, my belly trembled; my lips quivered at the voice: rottenness entered into my bones, and I trembled in myself, that I might rest in the day of trouble: when he cometh up unto the people, he will invade them with his troops.

17 ¶ Although the fig-tree shall not blossom, neither shall fruit be in the vines; the labour of the olive shall fail, and the fields shall yield no meat; the flock shall be cut off from the fold, and there shall be no herd in the stalls:

18 Yet I will rejoice in the LORD, I will joy in the God of my salvation.

19 The LORD God is my strength, and he will make my feet like hinds' feet, and he will make me to walk upon mine high places. To the chief singer on my stringed instruments.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. I. II. III.

The consideration of the effects of the power and love of God towards us should touch our hearts with sincere gratitude, should engage us to fear him, and make us entirely confide in him, even in the greatest adversities; since God is always the same, and that it is impossible he should ever forsake those who serve and hope in him.

ZEPHANIAH.

THE ARGUMENT.

Zephaniah lived in the reign of Josiah; he foretold the destruction of Ninevah, and the captivity of the Jews, who continued very corrupt, notwithstanding the king's pious zeal, and good example. His style resembles that of Jeremiah, of whom he seems to be the abbreviator.

CHAP. I.

1 The time when Zephaniah prophesied. 2 God's severe judgment against Judah for divers sins.

Before CHRIST 630. THE word of the LORD which came unto Zephaniah the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amariah, the son of Hizkiah, in the days of Josiah the son of Amon, king of Judah.

2 ¶ I will utterly consume all things from off the land, saith the LORD.

3 I will consume man and beast, I will consume the fowls of the heaven, and the fishes of the sea, and the stumblingblocks with the wicked; and I will cut off man from off the land, saith the LORD.

4 I will also stretch out mine hand upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and I will cut off the remnant of Baal from this place, and the name of the Chemarims with the priests;

5 And them that worship the host of heaven upon the housetops; and them that worship and that swear by the LORD, and that swear by Malcham;

6 And them that are turned back from the LORD; and those that have not sought the LORD, nor enquired for him.

7 Hold thy peace at the presence of the Lord God: for the day of the LORD is at hand: for the LORD hath prepared a sacrifice, he hath bid his guests.

8 And it shall come to pass in the day of the LORD's sacrifice, that I will punish the princes, and the king's children, and all such as are clothed with strange apparel.

9 In the same day also will I punish all those that leap on the threshold, which fill their masters' houses with violence and deceit.

10 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, that there shall be the noise of a cry from the fifth gate, and an howling from the second, and a great crushing from the hills.

11 Howl, ye inhabitants of Maktesh, for all the merchant people are cut down; all they that bear silver are cut off.

12 And it shall come to pass at that time, that I will search Jerusalem with candles, and punish the men that are settled on their lees: that say in their heart, The LORD will not do good, neither will he do evil.

13 Therefore their goods shall become a booty, and their

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. I. II. III.

I. 5 That swear by the Lord, &c.] That join the worship of idols to that of the true God.

7 Hold thy peace at the presence of the Lord God, &c.] Keep silence,

in token of an awful reverence towards God, for he is coming to execute his judgments upon the land; nor murmur at his corrections, which thy sins so justly deserve.

12 That are settled on their lees, &c.] That live securely; and lukewarm and careless in religious duties.

Before CHRIST 630. their houses a desolation: they shall also build houses, but not inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, but not drink the wine thereof.

14 The great day of the LORD is near, *it is near*, and hasteth greatly, *even* the voice of the day of the LORD: the mighty man shall cry there bitterly.

15 That day is a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of wasteness and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness,

16 A day of the trumpet and alarm against the fenced cities, and against the high towers.

17 And I will bring distress upon men, that they shall walk like blind men, because they have sinned against the LORD: and their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh as the dung.

18 Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the LORD's wrath; but the whole land shall be devoured by the fire of his jealousy: for he shall make even a speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

CHAP. II.

■ *An exhortation to repentance.* 4 The judgment of the Philistines, 8 of Moab and Ammon, 12 of Ethiopia, 13 and Assyria.

GATHER yourselves together, yea, gather together, O nation not desired;

2 Before the decree bring forth, *before* the day pass as the chaff, before the fierce anger of the LORD come upon you, before the day of the LORD's anger come upon you.

3 Seek ye the LORD, all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgment; seek righteousness, seek meekness: it may be ye shall be hid in the day of the LORD's anger.

4 ¶ For Gaza shall be forsaken, and Ashkelon a desolation: they shall drive at Ashdod at the noon day, and Ekron shall be rooted up.

5 Woe unto the inhabitants of the sea coasts, the nation of the Cherethites! the word of the LORD is against you; O Canaan, the land of the Philistines, I will even destroy thee, that there shall be no inhabitant.

6 And the sea coast shall be dwellings and cottages for shepherds, and folds for flocks.

7 And the coast shall be for the remnant of the house of Judah; they shall feed thereupon: in the houses of Ashkelon shall they lie down in the evening: for the LORD their God shall visit them, and turn away their captivity.

8 ¶ I have heard the reproach of Moab, and the revilings of the children of Ammon, whereby they have reproached my people, and magnified *themselves* against their border.

9 Therefore as I live, saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Surely Moab shall be as Sodom, and the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, *even* the breeding of nettles, and saltpits, and a perpetual desolation: the residue of my people shall spoil them, and the remnant of my people shall possess them.

10 This shall they have for their pride, because they have reproached and magnified *themselves* against the people of the LORD of hosts.

11 The LORD will be terrible unto them: for he will famish all the gods of the earth; and men shall worship him, every one from his place, *even* all the isles of the heathen.

12 ¶ Ye Ethiopians also, ye shall be slain by my sword.

13 ¶ And he will stretch out his hand against the north, and destroy Assyria; and will make Nineveh a desolation, and dry like a wilderness.

14 And flocks shall lie down in the midst of her, all the beasts of the nations: both the cormorant and

the bittern shall lodge in the upper lintels of it; *their* voice shall sing in the windows; desolation shall be in the thresholds: for he shall uncover the cedar work.

15 This is the rejoicing city that dwelt carelessly, that said in her heart, I am, and there is none beside me: how is she become a desolation, a place for beasts to lie down in! every one that passeth by her shall hiss, and wag his hand.

CHAP. III.

1 A sharp reproof of Jerusalem for divers sins. ■ An exhortation to wait for the restoration of Israel, 14 and to rejoice for their salvation by God.

WOE to her that is filthy and polluted, to the oppressing city!

2 She obeyed not the voice; she received not correction; she trusted not in the LORD; she drew not near to her God.

3 Her princes within her are roaring lions; her judges are evening wolves; they gnaw not the bones till the morrow.

4 Her prophets are light and treacherous persons: her priests have polluted the sanctuary, they have done violence to the law.

5 The just LORD is in the midst thereof; he will not do iniquity: every morning doth he bring his judgment to light, he faileth not; but the unjust knoweth no shame.

6 I have cut off the nations: their towers are desolate, I made their streets waste, that none passeth by: their cities are destroyed, so that there is no man, that there is none inhabitant.

7 I said, Surely thou wilt fear me, thou wilt receive instruction, so their dwelling should not be cut off, howsoever I punished them: but they rose early, and corrupted all their doings.

8 ¶ Therefore wait ye upon me, saith the LORD, until the day that I rise up to the prey: for my determination is to gather the nations, that I may assemble the kingdoms, to pour upon them mine indignation, *even* all my fierce anger: for all the earth shall be devoured with the fire of my jealousy.

9 For then will I turn to the people a pure language, that they may all call upon the name of the LORD, to serve him with one consent.

10 From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia my suppliants, *even* the daughter of my dispersed, shall bring mine offering.

11 In that day shalt thou not be ashamed for all thy doings, wherein thou hast transgressed against me: for then I will take away out of the midst of thee them that rejoice in thy pride, and thou shalt no more be haughty because of my holy mountain.

12. I will also leave in the midst of thee an afflicted and poor people, and they shall trust in the name of the LORD.

13 The remnant of Israel shall not do iniquity, nor speak lies; neither shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth: for they shall feed and lie down, and none shall make them afraid.

14 ¶ Sing, O daughter of Zion; shout, O Israel; be glad and rejoice with all the heart, O daughter of Jerusalem.

15 The LORD hath taken away thy judgments, he hath cast out thine enemy: the king of Israel, *even* the LORD, is in the midst of thee: thou shalt not see evil any more.

16 In that day it shall be said to Jerusalem, Fear thou not: and to Zion, Let not thine hands be slack.

17 The LORD thy God in the midst of thee is mighty; he will save, he will rejoice over thee with joy; he will rest in his love, he will joy over thee with singing.

18 I will gather them that are sorrowful for the solemn

II. 9 The residue of my people shall spoil them, &c.] Judas Maccabæus and his brethren subdued the Ammonites.

11 He will famish all the gods of the earth, &c.] Will deprive them of their sacrifices, which the Gentiles thought the food of their gods.

III. 14 Sing, O daughter of Zion, &c.] These words refer literally to the return of the Jews from the captivity; but relate *more* eminently to the glorious times of the gospel.

Before CHRIST 630. **I**lemn assembly, *who* are of thee, *to whom* the reproach of it *was* ■ burden.

19 Behold, at that time I will undo all that afflict thee: and I will save her that halteth, and gather her that was driven out; and I will get them praise and

20 *At that time, &c.*] It is the opinion of many learned men, that the Jews will believe the gospel in ■■ general body throughout the world, some time before the second coming of Christ.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ■■ Chap. I. II. III.
We may hence observe, that the profanation of the divine service, and

fame in every land where they have been put to shame. Before CHRIST 630. 20 At that time will I bring you *again*, even in the time that I gather you: for I will make you ■ name and a praise among all people of the earth, when I turn back your captivity before your eyes, saith the LORD.

impenitency, draw upon men the severest effects of God's wrath; but that the piety, zeal, and uprightness of those that fear God, are the means of averting from them those judgments which will fall upon the wicked; and since God makes such gracious promises to the Jews, we ought to pity them, pray for their conversion, and treat them with humanity.

H A G G A I.

THE ARGUMENT.

Haggai prophesied in the sixth year of Darius Hystaspes; the occasion of his prophecy was, to encourage the Jews to proceed with rebuilding of the city and temple, after the foundation had been laid, according to the commandment of Cyrus, about seventeen years before.

CHAP. I.

■ *Haggai reproveth the people's delay in building the temple: 7 he inciteth them to set about it.*

Before CHRIST 520. **I**N the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth month, in the first day of the month, came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet unto Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, saying,

2 ¶ Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, This people say, The time is not come, the time that the LORD's house should be built.

3 Then came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying,

4 *Is it time for you, O ye, to dwell in your cieled houses, and this house lie waste?*

5 Now therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts; Consider your ways.

6 Ye have sown much, and bring in little; ye eat, but ye have not enough; ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink; ye clothe you, but there is none warm; and he that earneth wages earneth wages *to put it into* a bag with holes.

7 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Consider your ways.

■ Go up to the mountain, and bring wood, and build the house; and I will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified, saith the LORD.

9 Ye looked for much, and, lo, *it came* to little; and when ye brought *it* home, I did blow upon it. Why? saith the LORD of hosts. Because of mine house that *is* waste, and ye run every man unto his own house.

10 Therefore the heaven over you is stayed from dew, and the earth is stayed *from* her fruit.

11 And I called for a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the new wine, and upon the oil, and upon *that* which the ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon cattle, and upon all the labour of the hands.

12 ¶ Then Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, with all the remnant of the people, obeyed the voice of the LORD their God, and the words of Haggai, the prophet,

as the LORD their God had sent him, and the people did fear before the LORD. Before CHRIST 520.

13 Then spake Haggai the LORD's messenger in the LORD's message unto the people, saying, *I am* with you, saith the LORD.

14 ¶ And the LORD stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people; and they came and did work in the house of the LORD of hosts, their God,

15 In the four and twentieth day of the sixth month, in the second year of Darius the king.

CHAP. II.

Haggai encourageth the people to the work by promise of greater glory to the second temple than was in the first.

IN the seventh month, in the one and twentieth day of the month, came the word of the LORD by the prophet Haggai, saying,

2 Speak now to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, and to the residue of the people, saying,

3 Who *is* left among you, that saw this house in her first glory? and how do ye see it now? *is it* not in your eyes in comparison of it as nothing?

4 Yet now be strong, O Zerubbabel, saith the LORD; and be strong, O Joshua, son of Josedech, the high priest; and be strong, all ye people of the land, saith the LORD, and work: for *I am* with you, saith the LORD of hosts:

5 According to the word that I covenanted with you when ye came out of Egypt, so my spirit remaineth among you: fear ye not.

6 For thus saith the LORD of hosts; Yet once, *it is* a little while, and I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry land;

7 And I will shake all nations, and the desire of all nations shall come: and I will fill this house with glory, saith the LORD of hosts.

■ The silver *is* mine, and the gold *is* mine, saith the LORD of hosts.

9 The glory of this latter house shall be greater than the

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. I. II.

I. 4 *Is it time, &c.*] The people had built houses for themselves, but were unwilling to assist in rebuilding the temple: owing probably to their being in great fear of the nations around them, who hated their religion; and they had also lost the ark of the covenant, with many other things, that were the glory of the first temple: but the ■■ impenitency was, they wanted a proper degree of zeal for the re-establishment of the worship of God.

II. 9 *The glory of this latter house shall be greater than the former, &c.*] Not in riches or costly ornaments, but in that the Prince of peace, the expectation of all nations, shall make his appearance, and there the gospel of peace shall be published. If this Prince of peace is not likewise God himself, with what propriety can it be said that this latter house is more glorious than the former? since, in the first, the presence of God was manifest by the appearance of the cloud; and the victims that were offered there were consumed by fire from heaven.

Before CHRIST 520. of the former, saith the LORD of hosts; and in this place will I give peace, saith the LORD of hosts.

10 ¶ In the four and twentieth day of the ninth month, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying,

11 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Ask now the priests concerning the law, saying,

12 If one bear holy flesh in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt do touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oil, or any meat, shall it be holy? And the priests answered and said, No.

13 Then said Haggai, If one that is unclean by a dead body touch any of these, shall it be unclean? And the priests answered and said, It shall be unclean.

14 Then answered Haggai, and said, So is this people, and so is this nation before me, saith the LORD; and so is every work of their hands; and that which they offer there is unclean.

15 And now, I pray you, consider from this day and upward, from before a stone was laid upon a stone in the temple of the LORD:

16 Since those days were, when one came to an heap of twenty measures, there were but ten: when one came to the press-fat for to draw out fifty vessels out of the press, there were but twenty.

23 In that day—will I take thee, O Zerubbabel, my servant, &c.] I will invest thee, (namely, the Messiah) with my power and authority as the head of my church, and judge of the world.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. I. II.

By the reproof given to the Jews for their neglect in building the

Before CHRIST 520. 17 I smote you with blasting and with mildew and with hail in all the labours of your hands; yet ye turned not to me, saith the LORD.

18 Consider now from this day and upward, from the four and twentieth day of the ninth month, even from the day that the foundation of the LORD's temple was laid, consider it.

19 Is the seed yet in the barn? yea, as yet the vine and the fig-tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive tree hath not brought forth: from this day will I bless you.

20 And again the word of the LORD came unto Haggai in the four and twentieth day of the month, saying,

21 Speak to Zerubbabel, governor of Judah, saying, I will shake the heavens and the earth;

22 And I will overthrow the throne of the kingdoms, and I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the heathen: and I will overthrow the chariots, and those that ride in them; and the horses and their riders shall come down, every one by the sword of his brother.

23 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel, my servant, the son of Shealtiel, saith the LORD, and will make thee as a signet: for I have chosen thee, saith the LORD of hosts.

house of God, and paying a greater attention to their own dwellings, we see how displeasing to God the rejecting his true worship and service is; and on the other hand, from a view of the delight and complacency which God takes in the divine Redeemer, we should be led to make him the object of all our hopes, and the subject of our praises.

Z E C H A R I A H.

THE ARGUMENT.

Zechariah was cotemporary with Haggai: he enforced the building of the temple, and adds a noble prophecy concerning the Messiah, whom he calls The Branch; and also foretells the propagation of the gospel, the rejection of the unbelieving Jews, and the destruction of their city and temple. His style is rather prosaic, but elevated, and remarkably plain.

CHAP. I.

1 Zechariah exhorteth to repentance. 7 His vision of the horses. 12 Comfortable promises to Jerusalem. 18 The vision of the four horns and the four carpenters.

Before CHRIST 520. IN the eighth month, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah, the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying,

2 The LORD hath been sore displeased with your fathers.

3 Therefore say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Turn ye unto me, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will turn unto you, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 Be ye not as your fathers, unto whom the former prophets have cried, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Turn ye now from your evil ways, and from your evil doings: but they did not hear, nor hearken unto me, saith the LORD.

5 Your fathers, where are they? and the prophets, do they live for ever?

6 But my words and my statutes, which I commanded my servants the prophets, did they not take hold of your fathers? and they returned and said, Like as the LORD of hosts thought to undo us, according to our ways, and according to our doings, so hath he dealt with us.

Before CHRIST 519. 7 ¶ Upon the four and twentieth day of the eleventh month, which is the month Sebat, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah, the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying,

8 I saw by night, and behold a man riding upon a red horse, and he stood among the myrtle trees that were in the bottom; and behind him were there red horses, speckled, and white.

9 Then said I, O my lord, what are these? And the angel that talked with me said unto me, I will shew thee what these be.

10 And the man that stood among the myrtle trees answered and said, These are they whom the LORD hath sent to walk to and fro through the earth.

11 And they answered the angel of the LORD that stood among the myrtle trees, and said, We have walked to and fro through the earth; and behold, all the earth sitteth still, and is at rest.

12 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD answered and said, O LORD of hosts, how long wilt thou not have mercy on Jerusalem and on the cities of Judah, against which thou hast had indignation these threescore and ten years?

13 And the LORD answered the angel that talked with me with good words and comfortable words.

14 So the angel that communed with me said unto me, Cry thou, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; I am

upon the red horse (which is an emblem of war and bloodshed) denotes the Son of God, appearing as captain of the armies of God.

8 M

18 Behold,

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. I. II.

I. 8 Behold, a man riding on a red horse, &c.] The man riding No. 58.

Before CHRIST 519. I am jealous for Jerusalem and for Zion with a great jealousy.

15 And I am very sore displeased with the heathen that are at ease: for I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction.

16 Therefore thus saith the LORD; I am returned to Jerusalem with mercies: my house shall be built in it, saith the LORD of hosts, and a line shall be stretched forth upon Jerusalem.

17 Cry yet, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; My cities through prosperity shall yet be spread abroad; and the LORD shall yet comfort Zion; and shall yet choose Jerusalem.

18 ¶ Then lifted I up mine eyes, and saw, and behold four horns.

19 And I said unto the angel that talked with me, What be these? And he answered me, These are the horns which have scattered Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem.

20 And the LORD shewed me four carpenters.

21 Then said I, What come these to do? And he spake, saying, These are the horns which have scattered Judah, so that no man did lift up his head: but these are come to fray them, to cast out the horns of the Gentiles, which lifted up their horn over the land of Judah to scatter it.

CHAP. II.

God's care of Jerusalem. 9 The redemption by Zion.

10 The promise of God's presence.

I Lifted up mine eyes again, and looked, and behold a man with a measuring line in his hand.

2 Then said I, Whither goest thou? And he said unto me, To measure Jerusalem, to see what is the breadth thereof, and what is the length thereof.

3 And, behold, the angel that talked with me went forth, and another angel went out to meet him,

4 And said unto him, Run, speak to this young man, saying, Jerusalem shall be inhabited as towns without walls for the multitude of men and cattle therein:

5 For I, saith the LORD, will be unto her a wall of fire round about, and will be the glory in the midst of her.

¶ Ho, ho, come forth, and flee from the land of the north, saith the LORD: for I have spread you abroad the four winds of the heaven, saith the LORD.

7 Deliver thyself, O Zion, that dwellest with the daughter of Babylon.

8 For thus saith the LORD of hosts; After the glory hath he sent me unto the nations which spoiled you: for he that toucheth you toucheth the apple of his eye.

9 For, behold, I will shake mine hand upon them, and they shall be a spoil to their servants: and ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me.

10 ¶ Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion: for, lo, I come, and I will dwell in the midst of thee, saith the LORD.

11 And many nations shall be joined to the LORD in that day, and shall be my people: and I will dwell in the midst of thee, and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto thee.

12 And the LORD shall inherit Judah his portion in the holy land, and shall choose Jerusalem again.

13 Be silent, O all flesh, before the LORD: for he is raised up out of his holy habitation.

18 Behold, four horns, &c.] The four horns may signify the Samaritans, Arabians, Ammonites, and Philistines, who principally opposed the building of the temple; and were to be cast out.

II. 5 I, saith the Lord, will be unto her a wall of fire, &c.] I will defend her by my angels, so many flames of fire surrounding her.

11 Many nations shall be joined to the Lord, &c.] The church shall be enlarged, when, upon the conversion of the Jews, the fullness of the Gentiles shall be brought in.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. I. II.

These two chapters plainly point out us, that the Lord will punish all who oppose his worship and people, which are very dear to him, and which he will protect by his providence, till the knowledge of the glory of the Lord covers the earth as the waters do the seas.

CHAP. III.

1 Under the type of Joshua the restoration of the church. Christ, the Branch, is foretold.

Before CHRIST 519.

AND he shewed me Joshua the high priest standing before the angel of the LORD, and standing at his right hand to resist him.

2 And the LORD said unto Satan, The LORD rebuke thee, O Satan; even the LORD that hath chosen Jerusalem rebuke thee: is not this a brand plucked out of the fire?

3 Now Joshua was clothed with filthy garments, and stood before the angel.

4 And he answered and spake unto those that stood before him, saying, Take away the filthy garments from him. And unto him he said, Behold, I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, and I will clothe thee with change of raiment.

5 And I said, Let them set a fair mitre upon his head. So they set a fair mitre upon his head, and clothed him with garments. And the angel of the LORD stood by.

6 ¶ And the angel of the LORD protested unto Joshua, saying,

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; If thou wilt walk in my ways, and if thou wilt keep my charge, then thou shalt also judge my house, and shalt also keep my courts, and I will give thee places to walk among these that stand by.

8 ¶ Hear now, O Joshua the high priest, thou, and thy fellows that sit before thee: for they are men wondered at: for, behold, I will bring forth my servant the BRANCH.

9 For behold the stone that I have laid before Joshua; upon one stone shall be seven eyes: behold, I will engrave the graving thereof, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day.

10 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall ye call every man his neighbour under the vine and under the fig tree.

CHAP. IV.

By the golden candlestick is foretold the good success of Zerubbabel's foundation; 11 by the two olive trees the two anointed ones.

AND the angel that talked with me came again, and waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his sleep,

2 And said unto me, What seest thou? and I said, I have looked, and behold a candlestick all of gold, with a bowl upon the top of it, and his seven lamps thereon, and seven pipes to the seven lamps, which are upon the top thereof:

3 And two olive trees by it, one upon the right side of the bowl, and the other upon the left side thereof.

4 So I answered and spake to the angel that talked with me, saying, What are these, my lord?

5 Then the angel that talked with me answered and said unto me, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my lord.

6 Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This is the word of the LORD unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by might, nor by power, but by my spirit, saith the LORD of hosts.

7 Who art thou, O great mountain? before Zerubbabel

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. III. IV.

III. 1 He shewed me Joshua the high priest, &c.] The angel shewed me Joshua the high priest standing before the Logos, or Son of God, and Satan standing as his accuser, as in Rev. xii. 10.

3 Joshua was clothed with filthy garments, &c.] Denoting the sins and pollutions of the people, of whom he was the representative.

4 I will clothe thee with change of raiment.] In token of my having pardoned thy sins, I will impart to thy conscience the justifying faith and peace of the gospel.

¶ My servant the Branch.] The Messiah, who is in the next verse styled principal stone.

IV. 7 Who art thou, O great mountain.] The angel here encourages Zerubbabel (Christ) to go on with his undertaking, assuring him that nothing should withstand him in his important work.

Before CHRIST 519. **Before** babel thou shalt become plain: and he shall bring forth the headstone thereof with shoutings, crying Grace, grace unto it.

8 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

■ The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this house; his hands shall also finish it; and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you.

10 For who hath despised the day of small things? for they shall rejoice, and shall see the plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel with those seven; they are the eyes of the LORD, which run to and fro through the whole earth.

11 ¶ Then answered I, and said unto him, What are these two olive trees upon the right side of the candlestick and upon the left side thereof?

12 And I answered again, and said unto him, What be these two olive branches which through the two golden pipes empty the golden oil out of themselves?

13 And he answered me and said, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my lord.

14 Then said he, These are the two anointed ones, that stand by the LORD of the whole earth.

CHAP. V.

■ By the flying roll is shewed the curse of thieves and of false swearers. 5 By a woman pressed in an ephah, and carried away to Shinar, is denoted wickedness, and the judgment of it.

THEN I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a flying roll.

■ And he said unto me, What seest thou? And I answered, I see a flying roll; the length thereof is twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof ten cubits.

3 Then said he unto me, This is the curse that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth: for every one that stealeth shall be cut off as on this side according to it; and every one that sweareth shall be cut off as on that side according to it.

4 I will bring it forth, saith the LORD of hosts, and it shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of him that sweareth falsely by my name: and it shall remain in the midst of his house, and shall consume it with the timber thereof and the stones thereof.

5 ¶ Then the angel that talked with me went forth, and said unto me, Lift up now thine eyes, and see what is this that goeth forth.

6 And I said, What is it? And he said, This is an ephah that goeth forth. He said moreover, This is their resemblance through all the earth.

7 And, behold, there was lifted up a talent of lead: and this is a woman that sitteth in the midst of the ephah.

■ And he said, This is wickedness. And he cast it into the midst of the ephah; and he cast the weight of lead upon the mouth thereof.

9 Then lifted I up mine eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came out two women, and the wind was in their wings; for they had wings like the wings of a stork: and they lifted up the ephah between the earth and the heaven.

10 Then said I to the angel that talked with me, Whither do these bear the ephah?

He shall bring forth the headstone thereof with shoutings, &c.] The headstone mystically represents the Messiah, who is the finishing ornament and perfection of the church: it also implies, that the salvation of mankind is solely to be ascribed to the grace of God in Christ Jesus.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. III. IV.

These chapters afford convincing proofs that God will confound those who set themselves against his kingdom; and that he is the protector of all such as serve him faithfully: and will in a particular manner defend and bless those, who, being in the magistracy, or in the holy ministry, employ themselves zealously for his glory, and the public edification.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. V. VI. VII.

V. 1. *A flying roll.]* A roll means, a catalogue of the many abominations committed by the people; and it is called "a flying

roll," to denote the speed wherewith God's judgments would be executed.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The vision of chariots. 9 By Joshua's crowns is shewed Christ the Branch, and his church and kingdom.*

AND I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came four chariots out from between two mountains; and the mountains were mountains of brass.

■ In the first chariot were red horses; and in the second chariot black horses;

3 And in the third chariot white horses; and in the fourth chariot griffled and bay horses.

4 Then I answered and said unto the angel that talked with me, What are these, my lord?

5 And the angel answered and said unto me, These are the four spirits of the heavens, which go forth from standing before the LORD of all the earth.

6 The black horses which are therein go forth into the north country; and the white go forth after them; and the griffled go forth toward the south country.

7 And the bay went forth, and sought to go that they might walk to and fro through the earth: and he said, Get you hence, walk to and fro through the earth. So they walked to and fro through the earth.

■ Then cried he upon me, and spake unto me, saying, Behold, these that go toward the north country have quieted my spirit in the north country.

9 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

10 Take of them of the captivity, even of Heldai, of Tobijah, and of Jedaiah, which are come from Babylon, and come thou the same day, and go into the house of Josiah the son of Zephaniah;

11 Then take silver and gold, and make crowns, and set them upon the head of Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest;

12 And speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, Behold the man whose name is The BRANCH; and he shall grow up out of his place, and he shall build the temple of the LORD:

13 Even he shall build the temple of the LORD; and he shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule upon his throne; and he shall be a priest upon his throne; and the counsel of peace shall be between them both.

14 And the crowns shall be to Helem, and to Tobijah, and to Jedaiah, and to Hen the son of Zephaniah, for a memorial in the temple of the LORD.

15 And they that are far off shall come and build in the temple of the LORD, and ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you. And this shall come to pass, if ye will diligently obey the voice of the LORD your God.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The captives enquire of fasting. 4 Zechariah reproves their fasting. 8 Sin the cause of their captivity.*

AND it came to pass in the fourth year of king Darius, that the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah in the fourth day of the ninth month, even in Chisleu; 518.

2 When they had sent unto the house of God She-rezer

roll," to denote the speed wherewith God's judgments would be executed.

6 *An ephah, &c.]* From hence the end of the chapter probably implies, first, the captivity of the Jews, by the Assyrians and Babylonians; and, secondly, their dispersion into all countries after their rejection of the Messiah.

VI. 1—3 *There came four chariots, &c.]* The "four chariots" denote the four great empires, namely, the Chaldean, Persian, Grecian, and Roman. The "red horses" signify the bloody cruelties of the Babylonians. The "black horses" the afflicted state of the Jews under the Persians. The "white horses" the victories of Alexander, and his kindness to the Jews: and the "griffled and bay horses" denote the various forms of the Roman government.

13 *The counsel of peace shall be between them both.]* Between the Branch, (the Messiah) and Jehovah.

VII. 1 *Chisleu.]* Part of November, and part of December.

Before CHRIST 518. rezer and Regem-melech, and their men, to pray before the LORD,

3 And to speak unto the priests which were in the house of the LORD of hosts, and to the prophets, saying, Should I weep in the fifth month, separating myself, as I have done these so many years?

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD of hosts unto me, saying,

5 Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the priests, saying, When ye fasted and mourned in the fifth and seventh month, even those seventy years, did ye at all fast unto me, even to me?

6 And when ye did eat, and when ye did drink, did not ye eat for yourselves, and drink for yourselves?

7 Should ye not hear the words which the LORD hath cried by the former prophets, when Jerusalem was inhabited and in prosperity, and the cities thereof round about her, when men inhabited the south and the plain?

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah, saying,

9 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, Execute true judgment, and shew mercy and compassions every man to his brother:

10 And oppress not the widow, nor the fatherless, the stranger, nor the poor; and let none of you imagine evil against his brother in your heart.

11 But they refused to hearken, and pulled away the shoulder, and stopped their ears, that they should not hear.

12 Yea, they made their hearts as an adamant stone, lest they should hear the law, and the words which the LORD of hosts hath sent in his spirit by the former prophets: therefore came a great wrath from the LORD of hosts.

13 Therefore it is come to pass, that he cried, and they would not hear; so they cried, and I would not hear, saith the LORD of hosts.

14 But I scattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations whom they knew not. Thus the land was desolate after them, that no man passed through nor returned: for they laid the pleasant land desolate.

C H A P. VIII.

1 The restoration of Jerusalem. 16 Truth and justice required of them. 18 Enlargement of the church promised.

A GAIN the word of the LORD of hosts came to me, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; I was jealous for Zion with great jealousy, and I was jealous for her with great fury.

3 Thus saith the LORD; I am returned unto Zion, and will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: and Jerusalem shall be called a city of truth; and the mountain of the LORD of hosts the holy mountain.

4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; There shall yet old men and old women dwell in the streets of Jerusalem, and every man with his staff in his hand for very age.

5 And the streets of the city shall be full of boys and girls playing in the streets thereof.

6 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; If it be marvelous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in these days, should it also be marvellous in mine eyes? saith the LORD of hosts.

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Behold, I will save my people from the east country, and from the west country;

8 And I will bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God, in truth and in righteousness.

5 Did ye at all fast unto me, &c.] Did you fast from religious motives? Were not your fasting rather formal, hypocritical, and insincere, your evil practices evidently prove?

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. V. VI. VII.

We perceive from hence, that punishment follows, even the shadow the substance: the denunciation of God's judgments should therefore excite horror in every kind of wickedness; for they only will be secure in the evil day, who fear God, trust in him, and live uprightly in his sight.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Let your hands be strong, ye that hear in these days these words by the mouth of the prophets, which were in the day that the foundation of the house of the LORD of hosts was laid, that the temple might be built.

10 For before these days there was no hire for man, nor any hire for beast; neither was there any peace to him that went out or came in because of the affliction: for I set all men every one against his neighbour.

11 But now I will not be unto the residue of this people as in the former days, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 For the seed shall be prosperous; the vine shall give her fruit, and the ground shall give her increase, and the heavens shall give their dew; and I will cause the remnant of this people to possess all these things.

13 And it shall come to pass, that ye were a curse among the heathen, O house of Judah, and house of Israel; so will I save you, and ye shall be a blessing: fear not, but let your hands be strong.

14 For thus saith the LORD of hosts; As I thought to punish you, when your fathers provoked me to wrath, saith the LORD of hosts; and I repented not:

15 So again have I thought in these days to do well unto Jerusalem and to the house of Judah: fear ye not.

16 ¶ These are the things that ye shall do; Speak ye every man the truth to his neighbour; execute the judgment of truth and peace in your gates:

17 And let none of you imagine evil in your hearts against his neighbour; and love no false oath: for all these are things that I hate, saith the LORD.

18 ¶ And the word of the LORD of hosts came unto me, saying,

19 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; The fast of the fourth month, and the fast of the fifth, and the fast of the seventh, and the fast of the tenth, shall be to the house of Judah joy and gladness, and cheerful feasts; therefore love the truth and peace.

20 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; It shall yet come to pass, that there shall come people, and the inhabitants of many cities:

21 And the inhabitants of one city shall go to another, saying, Let us go speedily to pray before the LORD, and to seek the LORD of hosts: I will go also.

22 Yea, many people and strong nations shall come to seek the LORD of hosts in Jerusalem, and to pray before the LORD.

23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; In those days it shall come to pass, that ten men shall take hold out of all languages of the nations, even shall take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, We will go with you: for we have heard that God is with you.

C H A P. IX.

1 God will defend his church. 9 Zion is exhorted to rejoice for the coming of Christ. 12 God's promises.

THE burden of the word of the LORD in the land of Hadrach, and Damascus shall be the rest thereof: when the eyes of man, as of all the tribes of Israel, shall be toward the LORD.

2 And Hamath also shall border thereby; Tyrus, and Sidon, though it be very wise.

3 And Tyrus did build herself a strong hold, and heaped up silver as the dust, and fine gold as the mire of the streets.

4 Behold, the LORD will cast her out, and he will smite her power in the sea: and she shall be devoured with fire.

5 Ashkelon shall see it, and fear; Gaza also shall see it,

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. VIII. IX.

VIII. 7 From the east country, &c.] From all parts of the world. This points to the general restoration of the Jews from their several dispersions.

23 Shall take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, &c.] The meaning is, that the heathen were to apply to the Messiah (who was a Jew) for instruction; who is one in nature and perfections with God the Father and the Holy Ghost, and whose doctrines lead to unity among all the members of his mystical body.

Before CHRIST 587. *ii*, and be very sorrowful, and Ekron, for her expectation shall be ashamed, and the king shall perish from Gaza, and Ashkelon shall not be inhabited.

6 And a bastard shall dwell in Ashdod, and I will cut off the pride of the Philistines.

7 And I will take away his blood out of his mouth, and his abominations from between his teeth: but he that remaineth, even he, *shall be* for our God, and he shall be as a governor in Judah, and Ekron as a Jebusite.

8 And I will encamp about mine house because of the army, because of him that passeth by, and because of him that returneth: and no oppressor shall pass through them any more: for now have I seen with mine eyes.

9 ¶ Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: he is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass.

10 And I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem, and the battle bow shall be cut off: and he shall speak peace unto the heathen: and his dominion *shall be* from sea even to sea, and from the river even to the ends of the earth.

11 As for thee also, by the blood of thy covenant I have sent forth thy prisoners out of the pit wherein is no water.

12 ¶ Turn you to the strong hold, ye prisoners of hope: even to day do I declare *that* I will render double unto thee;

13 When I have bent Judah for me, filled the bow with Ephraim, and raised up thy sons, O Zion, against thy sons, O Greece, and made thee as the sword of a mighty man.

14 And the LORD shall be seen over them, and his arrow shall go forth as the lightning: and the Lord God shall blow the trumpet, and shall go with whirlwinds of the south.

15 The LORD of hosts shall defend them; and they shall devour, and subdue with sling stones; and they shall drink, and make a noise as through wine; and they shall be filled like bowls, and as the corners of the altar.

16 And the LORD their God shall save them in that day as the flock of his people: for *they shall be* as the stones of a crown, lifted up as an ensign upon his land.

17 For how great is his goodness, and how great is his beauty! corn shall make the young men chearful, and new wine the maids.

CHAP. X.

1 God is to be sought unto, and not idols. 3 As he visited his flock for sin, so will he save and restore them.

ASK ye of the LORD rain in the time of the latter rain; so the LORD shall make bright clouds, and give them showers of rain, to every one grass in the field.

¶ For the idols have spoken vanity, and the diviners have seen a lie, and have told false dreams; they comfort in vain: therefore they went their way as a flock, they were troubled, because *there was* no shepherd.

3 ¶ Mine anger was kindled against the shepherds, and I punished the goats: for the LORD of hosts hath visited his flock the house of Judah, and hath made them as his goodly horse in the battle.

4 Out of him came forth the corner, out of him the nail, out of him the battle bow, out of him every oppressor together.

IX: 9 *Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion.*] The prophet, in sudden transport, breaks forth into joyful representation of the coming of the Messiah.

He is just, and having salvation, &c.] Or, he is righteousness, and the Saviour.

11 *By the blood of thy covenant, &c.*] This passage imports the deliverance of mankind from the bondage of sin and Satan, by virtue of the covenant sealed with the blood of Christ.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. VIII. IX.

We see here the love of God to his church, whom, after her affliction, he re-establishes, and re-visits with his favour. And we have also an astonishing example of humility in the Redeemer, who for our sakes became poor and mean: how much more then ought we No. 58.

5 And they shall be as mighty men, which tread down *their enemies* in the mire of the streets in the battle: and they shall fight, because the LORD is with them, and the riders on horses shall be confounded.

6 And I will strengthen the house of Judah, and I will save the house of Joseph, and I will bring them again to place them; for I have mercy upon them: and they shall be as though I had not cast them off: for I am the LORD their God, and will hear them.

7 And *they* of Ephraim shall be like a mighty man, and their heart shall rejoice as through wine: yea, their children shall see *it*, and be glad; their heart shall rejoice in the LORD.

¶ I will hiss for them, and gather them; for I have redeemed them: and they shall increase as they have increased.

9 And I will sow them among the people: and they shall remember me in far countries; and they shall live with their children, and turn again.

10 I will bring them again also out of the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Assyria; and I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon; and place shall not be found for them.

11 And he shall pass through the sea with affliction, and shall smite the waves in the sea, and all the deeps of the river shall dry up; and the pride of Assyria shall be brought down, and the sceptre of Egypt shall depart away.

12 And I will strengthen them in the LORD; and they shall walk up and down in his name, saith the LORD.

CHAP. XI.

1 Jerusalem's destruction. 3 Some cared for, some rejected. 10 The staves broken. 15 A foolish shepherd's curse.

OPEN thy doors, O Lebanon, that the fire may devour thy cedars.

2 Howl, fir tree; for the cedar is fallen; because the mighty is spoiled: howl, O ye oaks of Bashan; for the forest of the vintage is come down.

3 *There is* a voice of the howling of the shepherds; for their glory is spoiled: a voice of the roaring of young lions; for the pride of Jordan is spoiled.

4 ¶ Thus saith the LORD my God; Feed the flock of the slaughter;

5 Whose possessors slay them, and hold themselves not guilty: and they that sell them say, Blessed be the LORD; for I am rich: and their own shepherds pity them not.

6 For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD: but, lo, I will deliver the men every one into his neighbour's hand, and into the hand of his king: and they shall smite the land, and out of their hand I will not deliver *them*.

7 And I will feed the flock of slaughter, *even* you, O poor of the flock. And I took unto me two staves; the one I called Beauty, and the other I called Bands; and I fed the flock.

¶ Three shepherds also I cut off in one month; and my soul loathed them, and their soul also abhorred me.

9 Then said I, I will not feed you: that that dieth, let it die: and that that is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let the rest eat every one the flesh of another.

10 And I took my staff, *even* Beauty, and cut it afunder,

guilty sinners, who daily need his mercy, to humble ourselves, that he may exalt us!

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. X. XI.

X. 2 *For the idols, &c.*] These were vagabond Greeks, who pretended to foretell future events; but their predictions not being fulfilled, the exasperated populace rose upon them, and drove them out of the city.

4 *The corner, &c.*] "The corner" signifies the support of a building, also a chief: "the nail" denotes any person on whom others depend, as the strength of a state.

XI. 7 *And I will feed the flock, &c.*] The staff called Beauty points out the pleasure God takes in protecting his people in all their distresses; and by that called Bands, we are to understand the union of Israel and Judah under the gospel.

Before CHRIST 587. asunder, that I might break my covenant which I had made with all the people.

11 And it was broken in that day: and so the poor of the flock that waited upon me knew that it was the word of the LORD.

12 And I said unto them, If ye think good, give me my price; and if not, forbear. So they weighed for my price thirty pieces of silver.

13 And the LORD said unto me, Cast it unto the potter: a goodly price that I was prized at of them. And I took the thirty pieces of silver, and cast them to the potter in the house of the LORD.

14 Then I cut asunder mine other staff, even Bands, that I might break the brotherhood between Judah and Israel.

15 ¶ And the LORD said unto me, Take unto thee yet the instruments of a foolish shepherd.

16 For, lo, I will raise up a shepherd in the land, which shall not visit those that be cut off, neither shall seek the young one, nor heal that that is broken, nor feed that that standeth still: but he shall eat the flesh of the fat, and tear their claws in pieces.

17 Woe to the idol shepherd that leaveth the flock! the sword shall be upon his arm, and upon his right eye; his arm shall be clean dried up, and his right eye shall be utterly darkened.

CHAP. XII.

1 Jerusalem a cup of trembling, and burdensome stone to the confusion of her adversaries. 6 The victorious restoring of Judah. 10 The repentance of Jerusalem.

THE burden of the word of the LORD for Israel, saith the LORD, which stretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth, and formeth the spirit of man within him.

2 Behold, I will make Jerusalem a cup of trembling unto all the people round about, when they shall be in the siege both against Judah and against Jerusalem.

3 And in that day will I make Jerusalem a burdensome stone for all people: all that burden themselves with it shall be cut in pieces, though all the people of the earth be gathered together against it.

4 In that day, saith the LORD, I will smite every horse with astonishment, and his rider with madness: and I will open mine eyes upon the house of Judah, and will smite every horse of the people with blindness.

5 And the governors of Judah shall say in their heart, The inhabitants of Jerusalem shall be my strength in the LORD of hosts their God.

6 ¶ In that day will I make the governors of Judah like an hearth of fire among the wood, and like a torch of fire in a sheaf; and they shall devour all the people round about, on the right hand and on the left: and Jerusalem shall be inhabited again in her own place, even in Jerusalem.

7 The LORD also shall save the tents of Judah first, that the glory of the house of David and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem do not magnify themselves against Judah.

8 In that day shall the LORD defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and he that is feeble among them at that day shall be as David; and the house of David

shall be as God, as the angel of the LORD before them. Before CHRIST 587. 9 And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem.

10 ¶ And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his first-born.

11 In that day shall there be a great mourning in Jerusalem, as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon.

12 And the land shall mourn, every family apart; the family of the house of David apart, and their wives apart; the family of the house of Nathan apart, and their wives apart;

13 The family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart; the family of Shimei apart, and their wives apart;

14 All the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.

CHAP. XIII.

1 The fountain of purgation for Jerusalem. 7 The death of Christ, and the saving of a third part.

IN that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem for sin and for uncleanness.

2 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, that I will cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered: and also I will cause the prophets and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land.

3 And it shall come to pass, that when any shall yet prophesy, then his father and his mother that begat him shall say unto him, Thou shalt not live; for thou speakest lies in the name of the LORD: and his father and his mother that begat him shall thrust him through when he prophesieth.

4 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the prophets shall be ashamed every one of his vision, when he hath prophesied; neither shall they wear a rough garment to deceive:

5 But he shall say, I am no prophet, I am an husbandman; for man taught me to keep cattle from my youth.

6 And one shall say unto him, What are these wounds in thine hands? Then he shall answer, Those with which I was wounded in the house of my friends.

7 ¶ Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, and against the man that is my fellow, saith the LORD of hosts; smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered: and I will turn mine hand upon the little ones.

8 And it shall come to pass, that in all the land, saith the LORD, two parts therein shall be cut off and die; but the third shall be left therein.

9 And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they shall call on my name, and I will hear them: I will say, It is my people; and they shall say, The LORD is my God.

CHAP.

12 And I said unto them, &c.] This part of the prophecy was literally fulfilled when the Jewish rulers gave Judas thirty pieces of silver, that he should betray our Saviour.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. X. XI.

The prophecies contained in these chapters were fulfilled, when the Messiah appeared in a state of weakness and humiliation, was betrayed and crucified, and, after his death and resurrection, established his kingdom throughout the world.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XII. XIII.

XII. ¶ As the angel of the Lord, &c.] Angel, or messenger, is one of the titles of the Messiah, to whom this passage may with propriety be applied; for the divine nature, being united to the human nature of Christ, stamped an infinite value upon it.

10 I will pour, &c.] I will pour a plentiful share of grace upon my people, who when converted, shall with compunction of heart

bewail those sins which have crucified their Lord and Saviour.

XIII. 1 In that day, &c.] In consequence of Christ's active and passive obedience, those who believed in him should be washed from all their impurities, and have a full pardon for all their sins.

7 Awake, O sword, &c.] The prophet here points at the sufferings and death of the Messiah (called God's fellow) for the sins of fallen man; and, in consequence of that event, the dispersion of the first Christians, who, though tried by persecutions, are encouraged to trust in the Lord, who promises to hear their prayer, and protect them.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XII. XIII.

We see here the nature of genuine repentance, which leads the sinner to reflect with terror on his guilt, while he looks at the bleeding wounds of Christ who suffered for him: here are also set before the promises of God to believers, who will find an almighty helper in God, who will guard them here by his watchful providence, and make them happy for ever.

COMMENTARY

Before
CHRIST
587.

C H A P. XIV.

The destruction of Jerusalem. 3 The coming of Christ, the graces of his kingdom, and the restoration of Jerusalem.

BEHOLD, the day of the LORD cometh, and thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee.

2 For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle; and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city.

3 ¶ Then shall the LORD go forth, and fight against those nations, when he fought in the day of battle.

4 And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, and there shall be a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.

5 And ye shall flee to the valley of the mountains; for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal; yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: and the LORD my God shall come, and all the saints with thee.

6 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the light shall not be clear, nor dark:

7 But it shall be one day which shall be known to the LORD, not day, nor night: but it shall come to pass, that at evening time it shall be light.

¶ And it shall be in that day, that living waters shall go out from Jerusalem; half of them toward the former sea, and half of them toward the hinder sea: in summer and in winter shall it be.

9 And the LORD shall be king over all the earth: in that day shall there be one LORD, and his name one.

10 All the land shall be turned plain from Geba to Rimmon south of Jerusalem: and it shall be lifted up, and inhabited in her place, from Benjamin's gate unto the place of the first gate, unto the corner gate, and from the tower of Hananeel unto the king's wine-presses.

11 And men shall dwell in it, and there shall be no

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XIV.

¶ *I will gather all nations, &c.*] This is a prediction of the marching of the Roman armies against Jerusalem, to destroy the city and temple.

¶ *Living waters shall go out, &c.*] Supplies of grace shall be communicated to believers.

9 *The Lord shall be king, &c.*] King and God over the church, whose worship shall be unmingled with idolatry.

more utter destruction; but Jerusalem shall be safely inhabited. Before CHRIST 587.

12 ¶ And this shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite all the people that have fought against Jerusalem; Their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth,

13 And it shall come to pass in that day, that a great tumult from the LORD shall be among them; and they shall lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbour, and his hand shall rise up against the hand of his neighbour.

14 And Judah also shall fight at Jerusalem; and the wealth of all the heathen round about shall be gathered together, gold, and silver, and apparel, in great abundance.

15 And so shall be the plague of the horse, of the mule, of the camel, and of the ass, and of all the beasts that shall be in these tents, as this plague.

16 ¶ And it shall come to pass, that every one that is left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem shall even go up from year to year to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, and to keep the feast of tabernacles.

17 And it shall be, that whoso will not come up of all the families of the earth unto Jerusalem to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, even upon them shall be no rain.

18 And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, that have no rain; there shall be the plague, wherewith the LORD will smite the heathen that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

19 This shall be the punishment of Egypt and the punishment of all nations that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

20 ¶ In that day shall there be upon the bells of the horses, HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD; and the pots in the LORD's house shall be like the bowls before the altar.

21 Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be holiness unto the LORD of hosts: and all they that sacrifice shall come and take of them and seethe therein: and in that day there shall be no more the Canaanite in the house of the LORD of hosts.

10 *In that day, &c.*] This represents the purity and holiness of true Christians, when religion takes a proper effect on the heart, and appears in the life.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XIV.

This prophecy ought to be understood in a spiritual sense, and applied to that church of which Jesus Christ is the king and protector; and in which all nations are gathered together to worship God in spirit and in truth.

M A L A C H I.

THE ARGUMENT.

Malachi, the last of the prophets, was cotemporary with Haggai, Zechariah, and Nehemiah. He exhorts the Jews to reform the disorders, that were committed among them, especially in the divine service, and to turn to God by unfeigned repentance. He also foretells the establishment of the gospel worship, the coming of John the Baptist, that of Jesus Christ, the misery of the wicked, the happiness of the righteous, and the day of judgment.

C H A P. I.

¶ *Malachi complaineth of Israel's ingratitude, 6 and of the profane disrespect shewn to God's worship.*

Before
CHRIST
397.

THE burden of the word of the LORD to Israel by Malachi.

¶ I have loved you, saith the LORD. Yet

ye say, Wherein hast thou loved us? Was not Esau Jacob's brother? saith the LORD: yet I loved Jacob, Before CHRIST 397.

3 And I hated Esau, and laid his mountains and his heritage waste for the dragons in the wilderness.

4 Whereas Edom saith, We are impoverished, but we will return and build the desolate places; thus saith the

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. I. II.

1. 2, 3 *I loved Jacob—and I hated Esau, &c.*] I loved Jacob

more than Esau.

11 In

Before
CHRIST
397.

the LORD of hosts, They shall build, but I will throw down; and they shall call them, The border of wickedness, and the people against whom the LORD hath indignation for ever.

5 And your eyes shall see, and ye shall say, The LORD will be magnified from the border of Israel.

6 ¶ A son honoureth his father, and a servant his master: If then I be a father, where is mine honour? and if I be a master, where is my fear? saith the LORD of hosts unto you, O priests, that despise my name. And ye say, Wherein have we despised thy name?

7 Ye offer polluted bread upon mine altar; and ye say, Wherein have we polluted thee? In that we say, The table of the LORD is contemptible.

¶ And if ye offer the blind for sacrifice, is it not evil? and if ye offer the lame and sick is it not evil? offer it now unto thy governor; will he be pleased with thee, or accept thy person? saith the LORD of hosts.

9 And now, I pray you, beseech God that he will be gracious unto us; this hath been by your means: will he regard your persons? saith the LORD of hosts.

10 Who is there even among you that would shut the doors for nought? neither do ye kindle fire on mine altar for nought. I have no pleasure in you, saith the LORD of hosts, neither will I accept an offering at your hand.

11 For from the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same my name shall be great among the Gentiles; and in every place incense shall be offered unto my name, and a pure offering: for my name shall be great among the heathen, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 But ye have profaned it, in that ye say, The table of the LORD is polluted; and the fruit thereof, even his meat is contemptible.

13 Ye said also, Behold, what a weariness is it! and ye have snuffed at it, saith the LORD of hosts: and ye brought that which was torn, and the lame, and the sick; thus ye brought an offering: should I accept this of your hands? saith the LORD.

14 But cursed be the deceiver, which hath in his flock a male, and voweth and sacrificeth unto the LORD a corrupt thing: for I am a great King, saith the LORD of hosts, and my name is dreadful among the heathen.

CHAP. II.

1 He reproveth the priests for neglecting their covenant, 11 and the people for idolatry, 14 adultery, 17 and infidelity.

AND now, O ye priests, this commandment is for you.

2 If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay it to heart, to give glory unto my name, saith the LORD of hosts; I will even send a curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings: yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay it to heart.

3 Behold, I will corrupt your seed, and spread dung upon your faces, even the dung of your solemn feasts; and one shall take you away with it.

4 And ye shall know that I have sent this commandment unto you, that my covenant might be with Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.

5 My covenant was with him of life and peace; and I gave them to him, for the fear wherewith he feared me, and was afraid before my name.

11 In every place incense shall be offered unto my name, &c.] In this verse the prophet describes the universality of the Messiah's kingdom, wherein Christian sacrifices of prayer and thanksgiving should be offered up to God, through the Redeemer, from every part of the habitable globe.

10 Have we not all one father, &c.] The prophet reminds the Jews, that they owned one God and father, therefore they should be united in love and sincerity to each other, by a spiritual as well as fleshly relation.

15 Did not he make one, &c.] These words afford a strong argument against polygamy, or a plurality of wives: they imply, that God sought a holy seed: he created one male, and one female; and thus ordained the marriage state to continue: therefore the prophet intimates, "restrain your spirit, and do not despise the wife of thy youth." This also enforces the propriety of their cleaving to God in their affections, who had from the beginning guided and protected them by his providence.

Before
CHRIST
397.

6 The law of truth was in his mouth, and iniquity was not found in his lips: he walked with me in peace and equity, and did turn many away from iniquity.

7 For the priest's lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the law at his mouth: for he is the messenger of the LORD of hosts.

8 But ye are departed out of the way; ye have caused many to stumble at the law: ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.

9 Therefore have I also made you contemptible and base before all the people, according as ye have not kept my ways, but have been partial in the law.

10 Have we not all one father? hath not one God created us? why do we deal treacherously every man against his brother, by profaning the covenant of our fathers?

11 ¶ Judah hath dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed in Israel and in Jerusalem: for Judah hath profaned the holiness of the LORD which he loved, and hath married the daughter of a strange god.

12 The LORD will cut off the man that doeth this, the master and the scholar out of the tabernacles of Jacob, and him that offereth an offering unto the LORD of hosts.

13 And this have ye done again, covering the altar of the LORD with tears, with weeping, and with crying-out, insomuch that he regardeth not the offering any more, or receiveth it with good will at your hand.

14 ¶ Yet ye say, Wherefore? Because the LORD hath been witness between thee and the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt treacherously: yet is she thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant.

15 And did not he make one? yet had he the residue of the spirit. And wherefore one? That he might seek a godly seed. Therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none deal treacherously against the wife of his youth.

16 For the LORD, the God of Israel, saith that he hateth putting away: for one covereth violence with his garment, saith the LORD of hosts: therefore take heed to your spirit, that ye deal not treacherously.

17 ¶ Ye have wearied the LORD with your words. Yet ye say, Wherein have we wearied him? When ye say, Every one that doeth evil is good in the sight of the LORD, and he delighteth in them; or, Where is the God of judgment?

CHAP. III.

1 Of the messenger, majesty, and of the grace of Christ. 7 Of the rebellion, 8 sacrilege 13 and infidelity of the people.

BEHOLD, I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me: and the LORD whom ye seek shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant whom ye delight in; behold, he shall come, saith the LORD of hosts.

2 But who may abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? for he is like a refiner's fire, and like fullers' sope.

3 And he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver: and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the LORD, an offering in righteousness.

4 Then shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the LORD, as in the days of old, and in former years.

5 And

17 Ye have wearied the Lord, &c.] You have tired his patience by your blasphemous speeches, charging him with injustice.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. I. II. These chapters plainly point out to us God's abhorrence of covetousness, and insincerity; and also recommends strict adherence to the sacred laws of marriage, both with respect to the unity and purity of that state, and from thence also the prophet takes occasion to inculcate piety towards God, and a uniform devotedness to his service.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. III. IV.

III. ¶ Behold, I will send my messenger, &c.] This was John the Baptist, who was the harbinger of the Messiah: he came in the spirit and power of Elias, preaching repentance, as a preparative to the reception of the gospel. By the Lord, is meant the Redeemer.

16 Then

Before CHRIST 397. 5 And I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the forcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that oppress the hireling in his wages, the widow, and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger from his right, and fear not me, saith the LORD of hosts.

6 For I am the LORD, I change not; therefore ye, sons of Jacob, are not consumed.

7 ¶ Ever from the days of your fathers ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept them. Return unto me, and I will return unto you, saith the LORD of hosts. But ye said, Wherein shall we return?

¶ ¶ Will a man rob God? yet ye have robbed me. But ye say, Wherein have we robbed thee? in tithes and offerings.

9 Ye are cursed with a curse: for ye have robbed me, even this whole nation.

10 Bring ye all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be meat in mine house, and prove me now herewith, saith the LORD of hosts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing, that there shall not be room enough to receive it.

11 And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground: neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the field, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 And all nations shall call you blessed: for ye shall be a delightful land, saith the LORD of hosts.

13 ¶ Your words have been stout against me, saith the LORD. Yet ye say, What have we spoken so much against thee?

14 Ye have said, It is vain to serve God: and what profit is it that we have kept his ordinance, and that we have walked mournfully before the LORD of hosts?

15 And now we call the proud happy: yea, they

¶ For I am the Lord, I change not, &c.] Because I am the same to-day and for ever, and am true to my former promises; therefore you still continue a people, and are not consumed, as your iniquities deserve.

8 Will a man rob God? &c.] As though he had said, How much soever you may think to deceive God, yet as he is a Being of infinite wisdom, who cannot be mocked, he will therefore expose your sins and your hypocrisy, notwithstanding all the arts you may make use of to conceal them from his all-seeing eye.

16 They that feared, &c.] In those corrupt times there were many who feared God, and conversed together, of his promises concerning the Messiah, whom they looked for, in prayer. Such pious persons as these, who implore the mercy of the Almighty, will in every age be the peculiar objects of his care now, and be screened from his wrath hereafter.

IV. 1 For behold the day cometh that shall burn as an oven, &c.] God is described by Moses as a consuming fire, when he comes to execute his judgments. And this was remarkably verified, when, upon taking the city and temple of Jerusalem by the Roman army under Titus Vespasian, they were both destroyed by such flames as industry could quench.

2 But unto you that fear my name, shall the Sun of righteousness arise, &c.] Christ is the sun of righteousness: his kindly rays heal all the diseases of the soul; he removes the veil of darkness from the mind, and enlightens the understandings of men.

3 And ye shall tread down the wicked, &c.] The righteous shall triumph in the destruction of the ungodly, as conquerors trample upon the carcases of those that are slain in battle. The wicked are compared to ashes, because the judgment that consumeth them is resembled to fire.

¶ Behold, I will send you Elijah, &c.] This person, here called Elijah, was John the Baptist, as is clear from Mat. xvii. 13, &c. When Malachi lived, Elias, here intended, was to come. When Christ lived here, Elias was come, and the Jews had ill-treated him, and Herod had beheaded him. He, as the fore-runner of our Lord, foretold Christ the true Messiah's manifestation, who indeed was already among them, but had not yet discovered himself; on whom he persuades the Jews to believe, and receive his person and his law, Luke i. 15, 16, &c.

Before the coming of the great, &c.] This day is great indeed, yet it is not the day of the last judgment; though the Jews perversely affirm it to be so, in order to evade acknowledging the Messiah to be already come. But this day of the Messiah was great, account of the great alterations he was to make in worship and church-affairs,

that work wickedness are set up; yea, they that tempt God are even delivered. Before CHRIST 397.

16 Then they that feared the LORD spake often one to another: and the LORD hearkened and heard it, and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the LORD, and that thought upon his name.

17 And they shall be mine, saith the LORD of hosts, in that day when I make up my jewels; and I will spare them as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.

18 Then shall ye return, and discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that serveth God and him that serveth him not.

CHAP. IV.

1 God's judgment on the wicked, and his blessing on the good. 5 He telleth of Elijah's coming.

FOR behold, the day cometh that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the LORD of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

2 ¶ But unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth and grow up as calves of the stall.

3 And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet, in the day that I shall do this, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 Remember ye the law of Moses my servant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Israel, with the statutes and judgments.

5 ¶ Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD.

6 And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

taking down the Mosaic ceremonies, and enlarging the church; great, for the miracles he wrought, and impowered others to perform; great, for the reconciliation between God and man, for the conquering of Satan, and casting him out of his throne; it was moreover great against the Jews his obstinate enemies—it was a time of vengeance on a people whose sins were fully ripe.

6 And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, &c.] It will be his office to put an end to those religious differences which divide nearest relations from one another, and to make them all join in the duties of repentance and reformation, and thereby prepare them for the reception of the Messiah. The Holy Spirit by Zecharias, the father of John, declares that he was to give knowledge of salvation unto the Lord's people by the remission of their sins; to give light to them that sit in darkness and in the shadow of death; and to guide our feet into the way of peace. Thus was Elias to restore all things, and not by a third appearance, under a third temple, as if Judaism should be established again, with all its ancient splendor, rites, and sacrifices, under Christ, before the consummation of all things; mistakes that have arisen from a misapplication of prophecies to future persons, and things and times which have long since been accomplished.

Lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.] Or rather, Lest I come and smite the land of Judea with utter destruction. The utter destruction of the Jewish nation is here threatened upon their rejecting the preaching of John the Baptist, and refusing to hearken to his testimony concerning the Messiah that should come after him. Thus we see that the Old Testament concludes in such a manner as to point out the approaching advent of the glorious Redeemer and Saviour of mankind. From this period, the prophetic Spirit ceased in the Jewish church; nor did any persons make their appearance, clothed with divine power, as formerly, till Christ appeared in human nature, to remove the curse of the law, and bring in the blessings of the gospel dispensation.

GENERAL REFLECTION on Chap. III. IV.

We should observe, that what the prophet says at the end of this book of the terrible day of the Lord, which was to consume the wicked, and of the rising of the Sun of righteousness; was fulfilled when our blessed Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ came into the world, soon after which the Jews were destroyed by the Romans; but a much sorer punishment awaits them that obey not the gospel of God.

The END of the PROPHETS.



The INSPIRED WRITERS of the Old Testament.

MOSES, son of Amram and Jochebed, and brother of Aaron and Miriam, was born in Egypt, in the year of the world 2433. He was the great lawgiver of the Jews; and presently after he was born, was hid in an ark of bulrushes, found by Pharaoh's daughter, bred up at court, and adopted for her son. Afterwards, by special commission, confirmed by sundry miracles, he brought out the children of Israel from Egypt, and led them forty years together in the wilderness; and having ordered and settled the commonwealth for government both of church and state, died on mount Nebo, leaving the charge to Joshua. He was the most antient writer.

JOSHUA, the son of Nun (by the Greeks called Jesus, the son of Nave), and successor to Moses, was of the tribe of Ephraim, and was born in the year of the world 2460. He is in scripture called the servant of Moses. He was deputed with Caleb to survey the land of Canaan, and brought back a favourable report of it. He afterwards conducted the Israelites to the possession of that country. He died at the age of one hundred and ten years, in the year of the world 2570.

SAMUEL, the son of Elkanah and Hannah, of the tribe of Levi, and family of Kohath, was a prophet and judge of Israel for several years. He officiated in the temple, when very young. Saul and David were successively anointed by him to be kings of Israel and Judah. He died at the age of ninety eight, about two years before the death of Saul, in the year of the world 2947.

NATHAN, an eminent prophet, cotemporary with David, had a great share in the confidence of that prince, whom he reproved, by means of an ingenious and beautiful story, for his complicated crime of adultery and murder. He appointed, by divine authority, the succession to Solomon. His country, the time when he began to prophesy, and the time and manner of his death, are unknown.

GAD, a prophet, David's friend, who followed him during his misfortunes while persecuted by Saul. He advised David to erect an altar in the threshing-floor of Araunah the Jebusite, after the plague inflicted for David's sin was stayed. He wrote a volume of David's life, which is cited in the first book of *Chron.* xxix. 29. The time of his birth or death are not recorded.

EZRA, the son of Seraiah, was sent into Judea by Artaxerxes, with the power and character of governor, where he had the principal authority till the arrival of Nehemiah. He was very instrumental in rebuilding the city and temple of Jerusalem; he also explained the law, and renewed the covenant with the Lord. He is said to have lived near one hundred and twenty years, and to have died in Persia.

NEHEMIAH, the son of Hachaliah, was born at Babylon during the captivity. He was appointed by Artaxerxes governor of Judea; and afterwards obtained leave to go to Jerusalem, to repair its walls and gates. He collected many of the sacred writings together, and made many wise regulations respecting divine worship, and the morals of the people. He returned to Babylon in the year 3563; and afterwards revisited Jerusalem, where he died in peace about the year 3580, having governed the people of Judah for about thirty years.

SOLOMON, son of David and Bathsheba, was born in the year of the world 2971. At his request, God endued him with an extraordinary degree of wisdom, to which he added great riches; so that he was the wisest and richest monarch that ever lived. He built a magnificent temple at Jerusalem. Of all his ingenious works, the only ones remaining are, his *Proverbs*, *Ecclesiastes*, and the *Canticles*. He lived about fifty-eight years, reigned forty, and died in the year of the world 3029. His son Rehoboam succeeded him.

DAVID, the son of Jesse, of the tribe of Judah, and town of Bethlehem, was born in the year of the world 2919, before Christ 1085. He was anointed king over all Israel in the year of the world 2957. He was many years successful over his enemies, and enlarged his kingdom by conquests. But by his criminal conduct respecting Bathsheba and Uriah her husband, he greatly displeased God, and scandalized good men; for which, though God forgave him the sin, he was afterwards severely punished in his family. He died in the year of the world 2990, before Christ 1014, in the seventy-first year of his age, after having reigned forty years.

ISAIAH, the son of Amos, the first of the four great prophets, and said to be of the royal family. He began to prophesy at the death of Uzziah, and at the beginning of the reign of Jotham, king of Judah, in the year of the world 3246. He continued to prophesy to the reign of Manasseh, in the year of the world 3306. His style is noble, sublime, and florid: he added gravity, force, and vehemence to the important evangelical truths he delivered. The above prince caused him to be put to death, by sawing him asunder.

JEREMIAH, the son of Hilkiah, was of the priestly race, and a native of Anathoth, in the tribe of Benjamin. He began to prophesy in the thirteenth year of the reign of Josiah king of Judah, in the year of the world 3375, and Zephaniah prophesied about the same time. Jeremiah continued to prophesy under the reigns of Shallum, Jehoiakim, Jeconiah, and Zedekiah, to the taking of Jerusalem by the Chaldeans, in the year of the world 3416. His Lamentations are admirably adapted to excite the passions of tenderness and pity. It is thought that he died two years after the taking of the city (some affirm by a violent death) in Egypt. Baruch was the disciple and amanuensis of Jeremiah, and is commonly reckoned with that prophet.

EZEKIEL, the son of Buzi, was a prophet of the house of Aaron. He began to prophesy in the year 3409; and continued till towards the end of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar, who died in the year of the world 3442. He was carried captive to Babylon along with Jeconiah king of Judah, in the year of the world 3405. He abounds in fine sentences, rich comparisons, and shews a great deal of learning in profane history.

DANIEL, the prophet of the Lord, was descended from the royal family of David, and carried captive to Babylon, when he was yet very young, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim, king of Judah, and the year of the world 3398. He was cast into the den of lions at the command of Darius the Mede, for his adherence to the true religion, and miraculously preserved. He prophesied at Babylon to the end of the captivity, and perhaps longer than that. His style is clear and concise, and his narrations and descriptions simple and natural. He was highly favoured of God and honoured of men.

HOSEA, the son of Beeri, the first of the lesser prophets. He prophesied under Uzziah king of Judah, who began to reign in the year of the world 3194; and under Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and under Jeroboam II. king of Israel, and his successors, to the destruction of Samaria, which happened in the year of the world 3283. He inveighs strongly against the disorders which prevailed in the kingdom of the ten tribes.

JOEL, the son of Pethuel, of the tribe of Reuben, and city of Bethoron. He prophesied under Josiah, and was cotemporary with Jeremiah and Zephaniah. His style is figurative, strong, and expressive.

AMOS, the prophet, had in his youth been a herdsmen in Tekoa, a small town about four leagues south of Jerusalem. He began to prophesy in the twenty-third year of Uzziah, and about six years before the death of Jeroboam II. king of Israel, which happened in the year of the world 3220. The time and manner of his death are not known.

OBADIAH, the prophet, is believed to be the same with the governor of Ahab's house, who hid the prophets whom Jezebel would have destroyed. His prophecy, which is contained in one chapter, is partly an invective against the cruelty of the Edomites, who mocked and derided the children of Israel when they passed into captivity and afterwards oppressed them. He lived in Judea after the taking of Jerusalem, which happened in 3414, and before the desolation of Idumæa, which happened in 3410.

JONAH, the son of Amittai, was a Galilean, and a native of Gath-hepher. He lived in the kingdom of Israel under the kings Joash and Jeroboam II. about the same time with Hosea, Isaiah, and Amos. Jeroboam II. died in the year of the world 3220. Epiphanius relates, that he died at Tyre, and was buried in the Cave of Cenezeus judge of Israel.

MICAH, the Morasthite, or of Morefa, near the city Eleutheropolis, prophesied under Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, for about fifty years. Jotham began to reign in 3245, and Hezekiah died in 3306. Micah was cotemporary with Isaiah, but began later to prophesy. He denounces terrible judgments against the Jews for their apostacy; but speaks also of the reign of the Messiah, and the establishment of his kingdom.

NAHUM, a native of Elkoshai, a little village of Galilee, appeared in Judah under the reign of Hezekiah, and after the expedition of Sennacherib, that is, after the year 3291. He foretold, in the most lively and pathetic manner, the destruction of Nineveh; and his prophecy was verified in the siege of that city by Assyages, in the year of the world 3378. His style is very bold and figurative. The time of his death is not known.

HABAKKUK, the prophet, lived in Judea, at the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim, about the year 3394, and before the coming of Nebuchadnezzar into the country in 3398. His third chapter is a song or prayer to God, whose majesty the prophet describes with the utmost grandeur and sublimity of expression.

ZEPHANIAH appeared at the beginning of the reign of Josiah, and before the twenty-eighth year of this prince, which is in the year of the world 3381; and even before the taking of Nineveh, which happened in 3378. After the taking of Jerusalem by the Chaldeans, Seraiah and Zephaniah were taken and sent to Nebuchadnezzar, who was then at Riblah, and who caused them to be put to death, in the year of the world 3416.

HAGGAI was born, in all probability, at Babylon, in the year of the world 3457, from whence he returned with Zerubbabel. He returned from the captivity in 3468, and prophesied in the second year of Darius son of Hystaspes, which was the year of the world 3484. Nothing certain is known of the death of this prophet.

ZACHARIAH,

ZECHARIAH was the son of Barachiah, and grandson of Iddo. He began to prophesy in the second year of the reign of Darius, son of Hystaspes, in the year of the world 3484, two months after Haggai entered his prophetic office. Among many other remarkable events, he describes the siege of Jerusalem by the Romans; he foretells the great extent of the Christian church, the conversion of the Gentiles, the persecutions raised against the faithful, and the punishment that God inflicts upon those persecutors.

MALACHI is the last of the twelve lesser prophets. It is affirmed by some, that the name of Malachi was given him because of his angelic mildness, and because an angel used to appear visibly to the people, after the prophet had spoken to them, to confirm what he said. If he was the same as **Ezra**, it is very probable, he may have prophesied under Nehemiah, who returned into Judea in 3550. He died very young, it is said, and was buried in the burial-place of his ancestors.

A Continuation of the HISTORY of the JEWS from the BABYLONISH CAPTIVITY, to the BIRTH of CHRIST,

Forming the Connection of Events between the OLD and NEW TESTAMENTS.

AFTER the death of Nehemiah (Ant. C. 408.) who was the last governor that the kings of Persia sent into Jerusalem, the administration of all public affairs was committed to the high-priest. The first of these was Johanan, who slew his brother Joshua, who had been appointed to that office by Bagoses, governor of Syria, in the inner temple; for which act the priests were severely fined.

Next to Johanan succeeded Jaddua, who in solemn pomp met Alexander the Great, who gave him a favourable reception; and was told by the high-priest, that God would be his guide in his expedition, and give him the empire of the Persians; and when the king left Jerusalem, he granted the Jews free toleration of their laws and religion.

In the year before Christ 408, Simon succeeded Onias in the high-priesthood: he was, from the holiness of his life, styled Simon the Just. He continued nine years in his office, and is said to have completed the canon of the Old Testament.

Eleazar succeeded his brother Simon in the pontificate, in the reign of Ptolemy Philadelphus, who ordered this high-priest to procure him a translation of the book of the Jewish law, from the Hebrew into the Greek tongue; which he accordingly procured by the joint labours of the LXX or LXXII translators that were employed in this work, now called the Septuagint.

Onias succeeded his uncle Eleazar in the pontificate: he was the son of Simon the Just, but the very reverse of his father, being weak and inconsiderate man. He was summoned to Alexandria; but Joseph, his nephew, offering to go in his stead, found means to pacify the king, and by his prudent management paid his uncle's arrears, and continued in the office of farmer and receiver-general of the king's revenues for the space of twenty-two years.

On the death of Ptolemy Euergetes, his son Philopater succeeded; who having defeated Antiochus the Great, resolved to visit the city of Jerusalem, which he had recovered. He then viewed the temple, and was for going into the Holy of Holies, but was opposed by the priests and Levites, who however were not able to prevent his entering into the inner court; which when he had done, he was seized with a sudden terror and consternation of mind, so that he was carried out of the place half dead. This however did not hinder him from cruelly persecuting the Jews, degrading them from their rights and privileges, and branding with a mark of infamy those who would not join in his idolatrous worship. He afterwards attempted to extirpate the whole Jewish nation, by causing them to be assembled in the Hippodrome (a large racing-course without the city), in order to have them destroyed by his elephants; but, on the third day, when these creatures were let loose, instead of falling upon the Jews, they turned all their rage against those who came to see the show, and destroyed great numbers of them. This wonderful interposition of Providence so terrified the king, that he released the Jews, restored them to their former privileges, and even permitted them to put to death such as had apostatized from their religion.

Hyrchanus, the son of Joseph, having supplanted his father, was made collector of the royal revenues in the country beyond Jordan; but his behaviour to his father having incensed the generality of the people and priests against him, they sided with his brothers, and obliged him to retire from Jerusalem; and, being afterwards threatened by Antiochus Epiphanes to be punished according to his deserts, he fell upon his sword, and slew himself.

When Antiochus Epiphanes ascended the throne, he became a terrible enemy and persecutor of the Jews; and deposed Onias, a man of singular piety and goodness, from the priesthood, which he sold to his brother Jason for three hundred and sixty talents; but he also was deposed in his turn by his brother Menelaus, who had offered three hundred talents more; but being summoned before the king at Antioch for non-payment of the money, he sold the vessels out of the temple for that purpose, and also bribed Andronicus to murder his brother Onias, that he might not obstruct his ambitious designs.

After these transactions, Jason, supposing Antiochus to be dead, marched to Jerusalem with a thousand men, thinking to recover his station there, and committed great cruelties on the inhabitants; which Antiochus being informed of, marched thither from Egypt, took the city by storm, slew forty thousand persons, and took many captives. But, not content with this, he entered the temple, which he polluted with the most shocking indignities, and afterwards cruelly persecuted the Jews, of whom he massacred prodigious multitudes; and among many others, put to the most cruel deaths the heroic Eleazar, Solomon his wife, and their seven sons, who defying his threats, unanimously adhered to their obedience to the divine law.

While this persecution raged at Jerusalem, Mattathias, with his five sons, John, Simon, Judas, Eleazar, and Jonathan, took up arms in defence of their religion and country, and collected together a body of Jews, who pulled down the heathen altars, and destroyed many of the persecutors. Mattathias, after acting bravely in defence of his nation, died at the age of forty-six years, and was succeeded by his son Judas, surnamed Maccabeus, who by his valiant exploits, rescued the true worshippers of God from the hands of their oppressors, and defeated the armies of Antiochus in several engagements, destroying many thousands of the enemy, and at length recovered the city and temple of Jerusalem, and restored the worship of God in that place. This was about the year 408 before Christ. About the same time Antiochus, that persecuting tyrant, met with a repulse in his attempt on the city of Elymais, and returned to Ecbatana in Media with shame and confusion, where hearing the Jews had re-established their worship at Jerusalem, he threatened to destroy the whole nation; but the vengeance of God now overtook him, for he was smitten with a grievous tormenting disease in his bowels attended with a loathsome ulcer, and racked in his mind with the most excruciating stings of conscience, in which miserable condition having languished for some time, he gave up the ghost, after having reigned eleven years.

It will not be improper, in this place, to give some account of the Jewish Sanhedrim, or Great National Council: The room in which this great council met was a rotunda, half of which was built without the temple, and half within. The Nasi, or prince of the council, sat upon a throne elevated above the rest, at the upper end of the room, having his deputy on his right hand, and his sub-deputy on his left. The senators were ranged in order on each side; and the secretaries, who were to record the matters that came before them, were three; whereof one wrote the sentences of those that were absolved, the other had the condemnations under his care, and the third entered into their books the several pleadings of all contending parties. This high court of judicature was vested with excessive power, which extended even to the king himself. All private controversies of difficult discussion, all matters relating to religion, and all important affairs of state were submitted to the determination of this august assembly, from whose sentence no appeal could be made, because demurring to the jurisdiction of the court was punished by death, while the power of life and death was in their hands. But to return:

After the death of Antiochus Epiphanes, (Ant. C. 163.) Judas Maccabeus and his brother Jonathan, who then governed the Jewish nation, hearing of the confederacy that was engaged in by the neighbouring nations to extirpate the whole of Israel, marched against the enemies of the Jews, and defeated them in several engagements, in which many thousands were slain. Judas was afterwards besieged in Jerusalem, but found means to make peace with the besiegers.

Some time after this, Menelaus the high-priest, who had offered his service to Antiochus against his own people, falling under the displeasure of Lysias, and being accused and condemned as the author and fomentor of the Jewish war, was sentenced to be cast headlong into a tower of ashes at Berrhæa, a town in Syria, and the office of high-priest was conferred by Antiochus upon Alcimus,

* This was one of the punishments of the Persians, whereby great criminals among them were put to death. The manner of it is described, in the xliiith chapter of the second book of the Maccabees, to be this: An high tower was filled a great way up with ashes; the criminal being cast headlong down from the top into them, there had the ashes, by a wheel, continually stirred up, and raised about him, till he was suffocated and died.

who was ■ wicked ■ his predecessor; and joined the Syrians against Judas Maccabæus and his party, who would not acknowledge him ■ high-priest, because he had apostatized. Judas, however, found means to expel this traitor from the country, and also destroyed Nicanor and his whole army of thirty thousand men, which had been sent against the Jews; but Judas having afterwards made ■ league with the Romans, Demetrius sent ■ powerful army against him, under Baurides and Alcimus; by which he was defeated and slain: soon after this, Alcimus was smitten with a palsy, and died suddenly.

After the death of Judas, Jonathan his brother assumed the command, and was also constituted high-priest of the Jews: he entered into ■ league with Alexander against Demetrius, who was slain in battle soon afterwards by the army of Alexander, who thereupon became master of the whole Syrian empire; but Alexander engaging in a plot against his father-in-law Ptolemy Philometer, he was vanquished and slain, and Demetrius was placed ■ the throne of his ancestors. But Tryphon, governor of Antioch, being disgusted at the tyranny and ill conduct of Demetrius, took up arms, and overcame that monarch, and also murdered Jonathan and his two sons; after which, Simon succeeded his brother in the command, which he did not long retain, being basely murdered, and two of his sons, by Ptolemy, his son-in-law; and Hyrcanus, the third son of Simon, was made high-priest. He enlarged his territories, destroyed the temple on mount Gerizim, and took Samaria itself. He was a mortal enemy to the whole sect of the Pharisees. He administered the Jewish affairs for the space of twenty-nine years, and left the high-priesthood and sovereignty to Judas Aristobulus, who took upon him the title of ■ king, but was a man of ■ bloody and suspicious disposition: he starved his mother to death, and imprisoned all his brothers, one of whom he caused to be assassinated. But these atrocious crimes so disturbed his conscience, as to throw him into ■ fit of illness, which occasioned his death, after ■ reign of one year, and was succeeded in the sovereignty and pontificate by his brother Alexander Jannæus.

Alexander, having settled his affairs at home, made war with the people of Ptolemais, Gaza, &c. He afterwards marched against Ptolemy, who defeated his army, and cut off thirty thousand of his men; then made an alliance with Cleopatra queen of Egypt, besieged Gaza, and put the inhabitants to the sword: but returning to Jerusalem, was there insulted and hated by his own subjects, who rebelled against him. After this, Demetrius came into Judea with a great army, and defeated Alexander, who fled to the mountains; but afterwards became victorious over the rebel Jews, eight hundred of whom he crucified, and caused their wives and children to be slain before their faces, as they hung upon the crosses, while he himself was feasting with his wives and concubines. These savage and unheard-of cruelties greatly exasperated some of his own party against him. He soon after died, and was succeeded in the administration by his queen Alexandra, but the Pharisees bore the greatest sway in the government. This was about the year before Christ 30.

Alexandra being declared queen, made Hyrcanus high-priest, who was soon after supplanted by Aristobulus, whom the former defeated in battle. The two brothers having appealed to Pompey, he decided in favour of Hyrcanus; whereupon Aristobulus took up arms against Pompey, who conquered Jerusalem, and restored Hyrcanus, who was afterwards confirmed in the priesthood by Gabinius the Roman governor in Syria, and afterwards in the government of Judea by Julius Cæsar. About this time, Herod was made governor of the country about Galilee by Antipater, procurator of Judea, who was afterwards poisoned by Malicus.

Phasael and Herod then usurping the government from Hyrcanus, the Jews in a body applied to Anthony against them, but were rejected. After which, Antigonus, the son of Aristobulus, by the assistance of the Parthians, gained the kingdom of Judea; but had not long enjoyed it, when Herod repairing to Rome, by means of Anthony and Augustus obtained from the senate a grant of that kingdom; but being opposed herein by Antigonus, Herod besieged Jerusalem, took his rival prisoner, and prevailed with Anthony to have him put to death.

Herod having now got full possession of the kingdom of Judea (Ant. C. 26.) revenged himself of his enemies, made his wife Mariamne's brother, Aristobulus, high-priest, and got Hyrcanus into his power, whom he afterwards executed. After which, growing jealous of Aristobulus the high-priest, he caused him to be drowned, confined Alexandra, and put his uncle Joseph to death: Octavianus afterwards confirmed him in the kingdom of Judea; but met with great family uneasinesses, and put his wife Mariamne, three of her sons, and her mother, to death.

Thus have we carried on the Jewish history from the Babylonish captivity to the birth of Christ, when the temple of Janus was shut ■ Rome. It was customary, in times of war, to have the gates laid open, but shut in the time of peace; and it was now the sixth time, since the building of that city, that the gates of this temple had been shut. The first time, was in the reign of Numa; the second, after the end of the Punic war; the third, after Augustus's victory over Anthony and Cleopatra; the fourth, upon his return from the Cantabrian war in Spain; and the fifth, at this time, in the twenty-sixth year of his reign, and in the thirty-third of Herod's, when a general peace (which lasted for twelve years) prevailed over the world, and was a prelude for ushering in the Prince of peace, even Christ our Lord, who, according to the common computation, was born in the four thousandth year of the creation of the world.

The INSPIRED WRITERS of the NEW TESTAMENT.

ST. MATTHEW, the Evangelist, called also Levi, was of Jewish extraction, and the son of Alpheus and Mary. His occupation, when our Lord chose him for one of his disciples, was that of a publican, or gatherer of the Roman taxes levied on the Jews. He wrote the Gospel which bears his name, particularly for the use of the converted Jews. He died about the 70th year of Christ.

St. MARK, the Evangelist, was also born of Jewish parents, of the tribe of Levi. He is supposed to have been ■ disciple and convert of St. Peter, who calls him his son, and is said to have dictated the Gospel to Mark, which goes by his name. His martyrdom is placed about the end of the emperor Nero's reign.

St. LUKE, the Evangelist, styled the beloved physician, accompanied St. Paul in his travels, and was his fellow-labourer. He dedicated his Gospel to Theophilus, an eminent person in the church. He wrote likewise the Acts of the Apostles, comprising an ecclesiastical history of the first and purest churches. The time, manner, and place of his death, are uncertain.

St. JOHN, the Evangelist, styled the beloved disciple, was the brother of James the Great, and son of Zebedee and Salome. He was ■ zealous defender of the person of Christ, in his divine and human nature. Besides his Gospel, he wrote three Epistles, and the book of Revelation. He is said to have died in the Isle of Patmos, 68 years after Christ.

St. PAUL, miraculously converted from a furious persecutor to an eminent apostle, abundant in labours and sufferings for Christ, was born at Tarsus, in Cilicia. He wrote Epistles to the Roman, Corinthian, Galatian, Ephesian, Philippian, and Colossian churches, and two to the Thessalonian converts. He also wrote two Epistles to Timothy, one to Titus, one to Philemon, and it is generally thought that to the Hebrews. He suffered martyrdom under the emperor Nero.

St. JAMES the Less, called in scripture the son of Alpheus and Mary, the brother of Jude, Josès, Simon, and of our Lord, wrote one practical Epistle to all the dispersed Christian Jews. He is supposed to have suffered martyrdom from the Scribes and Pharisees at Jerusalem, ■ the 96th year of his age, A. D. 60, after having been 30 years bishop of Jerusalem.

St. PETER, or Simon Peter, the Apostle, was the son of Jonah, a fisherman. He was a very zealous disciple, but too self-confident, ■ his disgraceful fall testified. He wrote two excellent Epistles to the dispersed Jewish churches, confirming them in the faith, and encouraging them to constancy under the sharpest trials. He suffered martyrdom under Nero, about the year 65.

St. JUDE, the Apostle, also called Thaddeus, and Lebbaeus, was brother to James the Less, and son of Cleophas and Mary. He wrote ■ very earnest Epistle, tending to fortify the Christian Jews against the errors and corruptions of seducers, and to enforce an adherence to the plainness and simplicity of the Gospel. He is thought to have outlived the reign of Nero, and the destruction of Jerusalem.

N. B. Our Numerous SUBSCRIBERS and their FRIENDS are requested to observe, that THE APOCRYPHA, belonging to this Work, with the necessary COMMENTARY, NOTES and PRACTICAL REFLECTIONS, will commence immediately after the *New Testament*; and that the Whole Work (consisting of the OLD and NEW TESTAMENTS at Large, together with the APOCRYPHA Complete) will be comprised in only EIGHTY NUMBERS, or the OVERPLUS given GRATIS, agreeable to our Promise made in the Proposals.

A P O C R Y P H A.

The First Book of ESDRAS.

THE ARGUMENT.

The Apocryphal books were not antiently received by general consent, nor read and expounded publicly in the church; nor are they at present admitted to prove any point of doctrine, except where they coincide with the other scriptures. The term "Apocrypha" is Greek, and signifies something secret, or little known. Most of these books are acknowledged as canonical by the church of Rome, and all of them by the Greek church; but it is well known, that both these churches have been so much debased by human inventions, that no regard ought to be paid to what they dictate. Protestants, in imitation of the primitive Christians, order such parts of them to be publicly read as are consistent with the sacred scriptures, but do not impose them upon the people as books written by divine inspiration. With respect to the first book of Esdras, (or Ezra) though there are several things in it that deserve the notice of a pious searcher after truth, yet they ought to be read with great care and circumspection.

CHAP. I.

Before
CHRIST
623.

AND Josias held the feast of the passover in Jerusalem unto his Lord, and offered the passover the fourteenth day of the first month;

2 Having set the priests according to their daily courses, being arrayed in long garments, in the temple of the Lord.

3 And he spake unto the Levites, the holy ministers of Israel, that they should hallow themselves unto the Lord, to set the holy ark of the Lord in the house that king Solomon the son of David had built:

4 And said, Ye shall no more bear the ark upon your shoulders: now therefore serve the Lord your God, and minister unto his people Israel, and prepare you after your families and kindreds.

5 According as David the king of Israel prescribed, and according to the magnificence of Solomon his son: and standing in the temple according to the several dignity of the families of you the Levites, who minister in the presence of your brethren the children of Israel,

6 Offer the passover in order, and make ready the sacrifices for your brethren, and keep the passover according to the commandment of the Lord, which was given unto Moses.

7 And unto the people that was found there Josias gave thirty thousand lambs and kids, and three thousand calves: these things were given of the king's allowance, according as he promised, to the people, to the priests, and to the Levites.

8 And Helkias, Zecharias, and Syelus, the governors of the temple, gave to the priests for the passover two thousand and six hundred sheep, and three hundred calves.

9 And Jeconias, and Samaias, and Nathanael his brother, and Asabias, and Ochiel, and Joram, captains over thousands, gave to the Levites for the passover five thousand sheep, and seven hundred calves.

10 And when these things were done, the priests and Levites, having the unleavened bread, stood in very comely order according to the kindreds,

11 And according to the several dignities of the fathers, before the people, to offer to the Lord, as it is written in the book of Moses: and thus did they in the morning.

12 And they roasted the passover with fire, as appertaineth: as for the sacrifices, they sod them in bras pots and pans with good savour,

13 And set them before all the people; and afterward they prepared for themselves, and the priests their brethren, the sons of Aaron.

14 For the priests offered the fat until night: and the Levites prepared for themselves, and the priests their brethren, the sons of Aaron.

15 The holy singers also, the sons of Asaph, were in their order, according to the appointment of David, to wit, Asaph, Zacharias, and Jeduthun, who was of the king's retinue.

16 Moreover the porters were at every gate; it was not lawful for any to go from his ordinary service: for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

17 Thus were the things that belonged to the sacrifices of the Lord accomplished in that day, that they might hold the passover,

18 And offer sacrifices upon the altar of the Lord, according to the commandment of king Josias.

19 So the children of Israel which were present held the passover at that time, and the feast of sweet bread seven days.

20 And such a passover was not kept in Israel since the time of the prophet Samuel.

21 Yea, all the kings of Israel held not such a passover as Josias, and the priests, and the Levites, and the Jews, held with all Israel that were found dwelling at Jerusalem.

22 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josias was this passover kept.

23 And the works of Josias were upright before his Lord with an heart full of godliness.

24 As for the things that came to pass in his time, they were written in former times, concerning those that sinned, and did wickedly against the Lord above all people and kingdoms, and now they grieved him exceedingly, so that the words of the Lord rose up against Israel.

25 ¶ Now after all these acts of Josias it came to pass that Pharaoh the king of Egypt came to raise war at Carchaimis upon Euphrates: and Josias went out against him.

26 But the king of Egypt sent to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, O king of Judea?

27 I am not sent out from the Lord God against thee; for my war is upon Euphrates: and now the Lord is with me, yea, the Lord is with me hasting me forward: depart from me, and be not against the Lord.

28 Howbeit Josias did not turn back his chariot from him, but undertook to fight with him, not regarding the words of the prophet Jeremy spoken by the mouth of the Lord:

29 But joined battle with him in the plain of Magiddo, and the princes came against king Josias.

30 Then said the king unto his servants, Carry me away out of the battle; for I am very weak. And immediately his servants took him away out of the battle.

31 Then gat he up upon his second chariot; and being brought back to Jerusalem died, and was buried in his father's sepulchre.

32 And in all Jewry they mourned for Josias, yea, Jeremy the prophet lamented for Josias, and the chief men with the women made lamentation for him unto this day: and this was given out for an ordinance to be done continually in all the nation of Israel.

33 These things are written in the book of the stories of the kings of Judah, and every one of the acts that Josias did, and his glory, and his understanding in the law of the Lord, and the things that he had done before, and the things now recited, are reported in the book of the kings of Israel and Judea.

34 ¶ And the people took Joachaz the son of Josias, and made him king instead of Josias his father, when he was twenty and three years old.

35 And he reigned in Judea and in Jerusalem three months: and then the king of Egypt deposed him from reigning in Jerusalem.

36 And he set a tax upon the land of an hundred talents of silver and one talent of gold.

37 The king of Egypt also made king Joacim his brother king of Judea and Jerusalem.

38 And he bound Joacim and the nobles: but Zaraces his

Before
CHRIST
623.

610.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. I.

1 Josias held the feast, &c.] See 2 Kings, xxiii. 21. 2 Chron. xxxv. 1. No. 74.

15 According to the appointment of David, &c.] Of David and Asaph. See 1 Chron. xxxv. 15.

34 And the people took Joachaz, &c.] Rather Jehoahaz: see 2 Kings xxiii. 30. 2 Chron. xxxvi. 1.

43 Joacim,

Before his brother he apprehended, and brought him out of Egypt. **CHRIST**
 610. 39 Five and twenty years old was Joacim when he made king in the land of Judea and Jerusalem; and he did evil before the Lord.

606. 40 Wherefore against him Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon came up, and bound him with a chain of brass, and carried him into Babylon.

41 Nabuchodonosor also took of the holy vessels of the Lord, and carried them away, and set them in his own temple at Babylon.

42 But those things that are recorded of him, and of his uncleanness and impiety, are written in the chronicles of the kings.

599. 43 And Joacim his son reigned in his stead: he was made king being eighteen years old;

44 And reigned but three months and ten days in Jerusalem, and did evil before the Lord.

45 So after a year Nabuchodonosor sent and caused him to be brought into Babylon with the holy vessels of the Lord;

46 And made Zedechias king of Judea and Jerusalem, when he was one and twenty years old; and he reigned eleven years.

47 And he did evil also in the sight of the Lord, and cared not for the words that were spoken unto him by the prophet Jeremy from the mouth of the Lord.

593. 48 And after that king Nabuchodonosor had made him to swear by the name of the Lord, he forswore himself, and rebelled, and hardening his neck, and his heart, he transgressed the laws of the Lord God of Israel.

49 The governors also of the people and of the priests did many things against the laws, and passed all the pollutions of all nations, and defiled the temple of the Lord, which was sanctified in Jerusalem.

50 Nevertheless the God of their fathers sent by his messenger to call them back, because he spared them and his tabernacle also.

51 But they had his messengers in derision; and, look, when the Lord spake unto them, they made sport of his prophets:

52 So far forth, that he, being wroth with his people for their great ungodliness, commanded the kings of the Chaldees to come up against them;

53 Who slew their young men with the sword, yea, even within the compass of their holy temple, and spared neither young man nor maid, old man nor child, among them; for he delivered all into their hands.

54 And they took all the holy vessels of the Lord, both great and small, with the vessels of the ark of God, and the king's treasures, and carried them away into Babylon.

588. 55 As for the house of the Lord, they burnt it, and brake down the walls of Jerusalem, and set fire upon her towers:

56 And as for her glorious things, they never ceased till they had consumed and brought them all to nought: and the people that were not slain with the sword he carried unto Babylon.

57 Who became servants to him and his children, till the Persians reigned, to fulfil the word of the Lord spoken by the mouth of Jeremy:

58 Until the land had enjoyed her sabbaths, the whole time of her desolation shall she rest, until the full term of seventy years.

C H A P. II.

536. **I**N the first year of Cyrus king of the Persians, that the word of the Lord might be accomplished, that he had promised by the mouth of Jeremy;

2 The Lord raised up the spirit of Cyrus the king of the Persians, and he made proclamation through all his kingdom, and also by writing,

3 Saying, Thus saith Cyrus king of the Persians; The Lord of Israel, the most high Lord, hath made me king of the whole world,

4 And commanded me to build him a house at Jerusalem in Jewry.

5 If therefore there be any of you that of his people, let the Lord, even his Lord, be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem that is in Judea, and build the house of the Lord of Israel: for he is the Lord that dwelleth in Jerusalem.

6 Whosoever then dwell in the places about, let them help him, those, I say, that are his neighbours, with gold, and with silver,

43 Joacim, &c.] His name was Eliakim, but called Jehoiaquim by Pharaoh-Necho, who made him king instead of Jehoahaz, whom he carried with him to Egypt.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. I.

We may learn from hence, that the only way to escape the judgments of God, is, to return to him by repentance as individuals, and by a general reformation as a collective body.

7 With gifts, with horses, and with cattle, and other things, which have been set forth by vow, for the temple of the Lord at Jerusalem. **Before CHRIST** 536.

¶ Then the chief of the families of Judea and of the tribe of Benjamin stood up; the priests also, and the Levites, and all they whose mind the Lord had moved to go up, and to build a house for the Lord at Jerusalem,

9 And they that dwelt round about them and helped them in all things with silver and gold, with horses and cattle, and with very many free gifts of a great number whose minds were stirred up thereto.

10 ¶ King Cyrus also brought forth the holy vessels which Nabuchodonosor had carried away from Jerusalem, and had set up in his temple of idols.

11 Now when Cyrus king of the Persians had brought them forth, he delivered them to Mithridates his treasurer:

12 And by him they were delivered to Sanabassar the governor of Judea.

13 And this was the number of them: A thousand golden cups, and a thousand of silver, censers of silver twenty nine, vials of gold thirty, and of silver two thousand four hundred and ten, and a thousand other vessels.

14 So all the vessels of gold and of silver, which were carried away, were five thousand four hundred threescore and nine.

15 These were brought back by Sanabassar, together with them of the captivity, from Babylon to Jerusalem.

16 ¶ But in the time of Artaxerxes king of the Persians, Belemus and Mithridates, and Tabellius, and Rathumus, and Beeltethmus, and Semellius the secretary, with others that were in commission with them, dwelling in Samaria and other places, wrote unto him against them that dwelt in Judea and Jerusalem these letters following; **522.**

17 To king Artaxerxes our lord, Thy servants, Rathumus the storywriter, and Semellius the scribe, and the rest of their council, and the judges that are in Celosyria and Phenice.

18 Be it now known to the lord the king, that the Jews that are come up from you to us, being come into Jerusalem, that rebellious and wicked city, do build the marketplaces, and repair the walls of it, and do lay the foundation of the temple.

19 Now if this city and the walls thereof be made up again, they will not only refuse to give tribute, but also rebel against kings.

20 And forasmuch as the things pertaining to the temple are now in hand, we think it meet not to neglect such a matter,

21 But to speak unto our lord the king, to the intent that, if it be thy pleasure, it may be sought out in the books of thy fathers;

22 And thou shalt find in the chronicles what is written concerning these things, and shalt understand that the city was rebellious, troubling both kings and cities:

23 And that the Jews were rebellious, and raised always wars therein: for the which cause even this city was made desolate.

24 Wherefore now we do declare unto thee, O lord the king, that if this city be built again, and the walls thereof set up anew, thou shalt from henceforth have no passage into Celosyria and Phenice.

25 Then the king wrote back again to Rathumus the storywriter, to Beeltethmus, to Semellius the scribe, and to the rest that were in commission, and dwellers in Samaria and Syria and Phenice, after this manner;

26 I have read the epistle which ye have sent unto me: therefore I commanded to make diligent search, and it hath been found that that city was from the beginning practising against kings;

27 And the men therein were given to rebellion and war: and that mighty kings and fierce were in Jerusalem, who reigned and exacted tributes in Celosyria and Phenice.

28 Now therefore I have commanded to hinder those men from building the city, and heed to be taken that there be no more done in it.

29 And that those wicked workers proceed no further to the annoyance of kings.

30 Then king Artaxerxes his letters being read, Rathumus, and Semellius the scribe, and the rest that were in commission with them, removing in haste toward Jerusalem with a troop of horsemen and a multitude of people in battle array, began to

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. II.

¶ In the first year of Cyrus king of the Persians, &c.] Cyrus succeeded Cambyfes in the kingdom of Persia, and Darius the Mede in the kingdom of the Medes and empire of Babylon. Isaiah declared his name above a century before he was born: see *Ezra* i. 1.

12 They were delivered to Sanabassar, &c.] More properly, Shashbassar.

30 A multitude of people, &c.] Rather, a great number of soldiers.

GENERAL.

Before to hinder the builders; and the building of the temple in
CHRIST Jerusalem ceased until the second year of the reign of Darius
522. king of the Persians.

C H A P. III.

520. **N**OW when Darius reigned, he made a great feast unto all his subjects, and unto all his household, and unto all the princes of Media and Persia,

2 And to all the governors and captains and lieutenants that were under him, from India unto Ethiopia, of hundred twenty and seven provinces.

3 And when they had eaten and drunken, and being satisfied were gone home, then Darius the king went into his bedchamber, and slept, and soon after awaked.

4 ¶ Then three young men, that were of the guard that kept the king's body, spake one to another;

5 Let every one of us speak a sentence: he that shall overcome, and whose sentence shall seem wiser than the others, unto him shall the king Darius give great gifts, and great things in token of victory:

6 As, to be clothed in purple, to drink in gold, and to sleep upon gold, and a chariot with bridles of gold, and an headtire of fine linen, and a chain about his neck:

7 And he shall sit next to Darius because of his wisdom, and shall be called Darius his cousin.

8 And then every wrote his sentence, sealed it, and laid it under king Darius his pillow;

9 And said that, when the king is risen, some will give him the writings; and of whose side the king and the three princes of Persia shall judge that his sentence is the wisest, to him shall the victory be given, as was appointed.

10 The first wrote, Wine is the strongest.

11 The second wrote, The king is strongest.

12 The third wrote, Women are strongest: but above all things Truth beareth away the victory.

13 ¶ Now when the king was risen up, they took their writings, and delivered them unto him, and so he read them:

14 And sending forth he called all the princes of Persia and Media, and the governors, and the captains, and the lieutenants, and the chief officers;

15 And sat him down in the royal seat of judgment; and the writings were read before them.

16 And he said, Call the young men, and they shall declare their own sentences. So they were called, and came in.

17 And he said unto them, Declare unto us your mind concerning the writings. Then began the first, who had spoken of the strength of wine;

18 ¶ And he said thus, O ye men, how exceeding strong is wine! it causeth all men to err that drink it:

19 It maketh the mind of the king and of the fatherless child to be all one; of the bondman and of the freeman, of the poor man and of the rich:

20 It turneth also every thought into jollity and mirth, so that a man remembereth neither sorrow nor debt:

21 And it maketh every heart rich, so that a man remembereth neither king nor governor; and it maketh to speak all things by talents:

22 And when they in their cups, they forget their love both to friends and brethren, and a little after draw out swords:

23 But when they from the wine, they remember not what they have done.

24 O ye men, is not wine the strongest, that enforceth to do thus? And when he had so spoken he held his peace.

C H A P. IV.

THEN the second, that had spoken of the strength of the king, began to say,

2 O ye men, do not men excel in strength, that bear rule over sea and land, and all things in them?

3 But yet the king is more mighty: for he is lord of all these things, and hath dominion over them; and whatsoever he commandeth them they do.

4 If he bid them make war the against the other, they do it: if he send them out against the enemies, they go, and break down mountains, walls, and towers.

5 They slay and are slain, and transgress not the king's

commandment: if they get the victory, they bring all to the king, as well the spoil, as all things else.

6 Likewise for those that are no soldiers, and have not to do with wars, but use husbandry, when they have reaped again that which they had sown, they bring it to the king, and compel one another to pay tribute unto the king.

7 And yet he is but one man: if he command to kill, they kill; if he command to spare, they spare;

8 If he command to smite, they smite; if he command to make desolate, they make desolate; if he command to build, they build;

9 If he command to cut down, they cut down; if he command to plant, they plant.

10 So all his people and his armies obey him: furthermore he lieth down, he eateth and drinketh, and taketh his rest:

11 And these keep watch round about him, neither may any one depart, and do his own business, neither disobey they him in any thing.

12 O ye men, how should not the king be mightiest, when in such sort he is obeyed? And he held his tongue.

13 ¶ Then the third, who had spoken of women, and of the truth, (this was Zorobabel) began to speak.

14 O ye men, it is not the great king, nor the multitude of men, neither is it wine, that excelleth; who is it then that ruleth them, or hath the lordship over them? they not women?

15 Women have borne the king and all the people that bare rule by sea and land.

16 Even of them came they: and they nourished them up that planted the vineyards, from whence the wine cometh.

17 These also make garments for men; these bring glory unto men; and without women cannot men be.

18 Yea, and if have gathered together gold and silver, or any other goodly thing, do they not love a woman which is comely in favour and beauty?

19 And letting all those things go, do they not gape, and with open mouth fix their eyes fast on her; and have not all men more desire unto her than unto silver or gold, or any goodly thing whatsoever?

20 A man leaveth his own father that brought him up, and his own country, and cleaveth unto his wife.

21 He sticketh not to spend his life with his wife, and remembereth neither father, nor mother, nor country.

22 By this also ye must know that women have dominion over you: do ye not labour and toil, and give and bring all to the woman?

23 Yea, a man taketh his sword, and goeth his way to rob and to steal, to sail upon the sea and upon rivers;

24 And he looketh upon a lion, and goeth in the darkness; and when he hath stolen, spoiled, and robbed, he bringeth it to his love.

25 Wherefore a man loveth his wife better than father or mother.

26 Yea, many there be that have run out of their wits for women, and become servants for their sakes.

27 Many also have perished, have erred, and sinned, for women.

28 And now do ye not believe me? is not the king great in his power? do not all regions fear to touch him?

29 Yet did I see him and Apame the king's concubine, the daughter of the admirable Bartacus, sitting at the right hand of the king.

30 And taking the crown from the king's head, and setting it upon her own head; she also struck the king with her left hand.

31 And yet for all this the king gaped and gazed upon her with open mouth: if she laughed upon him, he laughed also: but if she took any displeasure at him, the king was fain to flatter, that she might be reconciled to him again.

32 O ye men, how can it be but women should be strong, seeing they do thus?

33 ¶ Then the king and the princes looked upon another: so he began to speak of the truth.

34 O ye men, not women strong? great is the earth, high is the heaven, swift is the sun in his course, for he compasseth

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. II.

The chief instruction to be derived from this chapter, is, that we not to expect uninterrupted happiness in this world, that blessing being reserved for eternity, when the heavens and the earth shall pass away.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. III.

10 *The first wrote, Wine is the strongest.* Josephus tells us, that the questions recorded in this and two following verses, were proposed by Darius himself, to three of his body-guards; promising, at the same time, a reward him who should make the wisest and truest answer.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. III.

If men bestow so much pains and study to acquire worldly riches and honour, how much assiduous ought to be to obtain everlasting riches, and that honour which cometh from God!

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. IV.

13—32 *Then the third, &c.* As the two former had flattered the king, by commending his vices, representing drunkenness and absolute dominion as desirable objects; so likewise the third insinuates the pleasure arising from a plurality of wives, and their powerful influence even monarchs; but artfully gives the palm to truth, in order to remind the king of his promise, and procure an order for rebuilding the city and temple; which was readily granted to him.

passeth the heavens round about, and fetcheth his course again in his own place in one day.

35 Is he not great that maketh these things? therefore great is the truth, and stronger than all things.

36 All the earth calleth upon the truth, and the heaven blesteth it: all works shake and tremble at it, and with it is no unrighteous thing.

37 Wine is wicked, the king is wicked, women are wicked, all the children of men are wicked, and such are all their wicked works; and there is no truth in them; in their unrighteousness also they shall perish.

38 As for the truth, it endureth, and is always strong; it liveth and conquereth for evermore.

39 With her there is no accepting of persons or rewards; but she doeth the things that are just, and refraineth from all unjust and wicked things; and all men do well like of her works.

40 Neither in her judgment is any unrighteousness; and she is the strength, kingdom, power, and majesty, of all ages. Blessed be the God of truth.

41 ¶ And with that he held his peace. And all the people then shouted, and said, Great is Truth, and mighty above all things.

42 Then said the king unto him, Ask what thou wilt more than is appointed in the writing, and we will give it thee, because thou art found wisest; and thou shalt sit next me, and shalt be called my cousin.

43 Then said he unto the king, Remember thy vow, which thou hast vowed to build Jerusalem, in the day when thou camest to thy kingdom,

44 And to send away all the vessels that were taken away out of Jerusalem, which Cyrus set apart, when he vowed to destroy Babylon, and to send them again thither.

45 Thou also hast vowed to build up the temple, which the Edomites burned when Judea was made desolate by the Chaldees.

46 And now, O lord the king, this is that which I require, and which I desire of thee, and this is the princely liberality proceeding from thyself: I desire therefore that thou make good the vow, the performance whereof with thine own mouth thou hast vowed to the King of heaven.

47 Then Darius the king stood up, and kissed him, and wrote letters for him unto all the treasurers and lieutenants and captains and governors, that they should safely convey on their way both him, and all those that go up with him to build Jerusalem.

48 He wrote letters also unto the lieutenants that were in Celosyria and Phenice, and unto them in Libanus, that they should bring cedar wood from Libanus unto Jerusalem, and that they should build the city with him.

49 Moreover he wrote for all the Jews that went out of his realm up into Jewry, concerning their freedom, that no officer, no ruler, no lieutenant, nor treasurer, should forcibly enter into their doors;

50 And that all the country which they hold should be free without tribute; and that the Edomites should give over the villages of the Jews which then they held:

51 Yea, that there should be yearly given twenty talents to the building of the temple, until the time that it was built;

52 And other ten talents yearly, to maintain the burnt offerings upon the altar every day, in they had a commandment to offer seventeen:

53 And that all they that went from Babylon to build the city should have free liberty, in well they as their posterity, and all the priests that went away.

54 He wrote also concerning the charges, and the priests' vestments wherein they minister;

55 And likewise for the charges of the Levites, to be given them until the day that the house were finished, and Jerusalem builded up.

56 And he commanded to give to all that kept the city pensions and wages.

57 He sent away also all the vessels from Babylon, that Cyrus had set apart; and all that Cyrus had given in commandment, the same charged he also in be done, and sent unto Jerusalem.

58 ¶ Now when this young man was gone forth, he lifted up his face in heaven toward Jerusalem, and praised the King of heaven,

59 And said, From thee cometh victory, from thee cometh wisdom, and thine is the glory, and I am thy servant.

60 Blessed art thou, who hast given me wisdom: for to thee I give thanks, O Lord of our fathers.

61 And so he took the letters, and went out, and came unto Babylon, and told it all his brethren.

62 And they praised the God of their fathers, because he had given them freedom and liberty

63 To go up, and to build Jerusalem, and the temple which is called by his name: and they feasted with instruments of musick and gladness seven days.

C H A P. V.

AFTER this were the principal men of the families chosen according to their tribes, to go up with their wives and sons and daughters, with their menservants and maidservants, and their cattle.

2 And Darius sent with them a thousand horsemen, till they had brought them back to Jerusalem safely, and with musical [instruments] tabrets and flutes.

3 And all their brethren played, and he made them go up together with them.

4 And these are the names of the men which went up, according to their families among their tribes, after their several heads.

5 The priests, the sons of Phinees the son of Aaron: Jesus the son of Josedec, the son of Saraïas, and Joacim the son of Zorobabel, the son of Salathiel, of the house of David, out of the kindred of Pharez, of the tribe of Judah;

6 Who spake wise sentences before Darius the king of Persia in the second year of his reign, in the month Nisan, which is the first month.

7 And these are they of Jewry that came up from the captivity, where they dwelt as strangers, whom Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon.

¶ And they returned unto Jerusalem, and to the other parts of Jewry, every man to his own city, who came with Zorobabel, with Jesus, Nehemias, and Zacharias, and Reesaias, Enenius, Mardocheus, Beelsarus, Aspharasus, Reelius, Roimus, and Baana, their guides.

9 The number of them of the nation, and their governors, sons of Phoros, two thousand an hundred seventy and two; the sons of Saphat, four hundred seventy and two:

10 The sons of Ares, seven hundred fifty and six:

11 The sons of Phaath Moab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve:

12 The sons of Elam, in thousand two hundred fifty and four: the sons of Zathui, nine hundred forty and five: the sons of Corbe, seven hundred and five: the sons of Bani, six hundred forty and eight:

13 The sons of Bebai, six hundred twenty and three: the sons of Sadas, three thousand two hundred twenty and two:

14 The sons of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and seven: the sons of Bagoi, two thousand sixty and six: the sons of Adin, four hundred fifty and four:

15 The sons of Aterezias, ninety and two: the sons of Ceilan and Azetas, threescore and seven: the sons of Azuran, four hundred thirty and two:

16 The sons of Ananias, in hundred and one: the sons of Arom, thirty and two: and the sons of Bassa, three hundred twenty and three: the sons of Azephurith, in hundred and two:

17 The sons of Meterus, three thousand and five: the sons of Bethlomon, an hundred twenty and three:

18 They of Netophah, fifty and five: they of Anathoth, an hundred fifty and eight: they of Bethsamos, forty and two:

19 They of Kiriatharius, twenty and five: they of Caphira and Beroth, seven hundred forty and three: they of Pira, seven hundred:

20 They of Chadias and Ammidoi, four hundred twenty and two: they of Cirama and Gabdes, six hundred twenty and one:

21 They of Macalon, an hundred twenty and two: they of Betolius, fifty and two: the sons of Nephis, an hundred fifty and six:

22 The sons of Calamolalus and Onus, seven hundred twenty and five: the sons of Jerechus, two hundred forty and five:

23 The sons of Annaas, three thousand three hundred and thirty.

24 The priests: the sons of Jeddu, the son of Jesus, among the sons of Sanasib, nine hundred seventy and two: the sons of Meruth, in thousand fifty and two:

25 The

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. V.

5 Joacim the son of Zorobabel, &c.] Rather Joacim and Zorobabel. This place is corrupt; for Joacim was the son of Josedech, Neh. xii. 10. and not Zorobabel, who was of the tribe of Judah.

¶ Who spake wise sentences, &c.] Meaning, Zorobabel.

43

36 Callest upon the truth, &c.] Praise the truth.

56 Pensions, &c.] Or portions of land.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. IV.

The in and proper use of wisdom is, in maintain the cause of truth and virtue, to promote the worship of God, and in obtain relief for those who are in a state of affliction.

25 The sons of Phassaron, ■ thousand forty and seven: the sons of Carme, ■ thousand and seventeen.

26 The Levites: the sons of Jessue, and Cadmiel, and Banuas, and Sudias, seventy and four.

27 The holy singers: the sons of Asaph, ■ hundred twenty and eight.

28 The porters: the sons of Salum, the sons of Jatal, the sons of Talmon, the sons of Dacobi, the sons of Teta, the sons of Sami, in all an hundred thirty and nine.

29 The servants of the temple: the sons of Esau, the sons of Asipha, the sons of Tabaoth, the sons of Ceras, the sons of Sud, the sons of Phaleas, the sons of Labana, the sons of Graba,

30 The sons of Acua, the sons of Uta, the sons of Cetab, the sons of Agaba, the sons of Subai, the sons of Anan, the sons of Cathua, the sons of Geddur,

31 The sons of Airus, the sons of Daizan, the sons of Noeba, the sons of Chafeba, the sons of Gazera, the sons of Azia, the sons of Phineas, the sons of Azara, the sons of Bastai, the sons of Afana, the sons of Meani, the sons of Naphisi, the sons of Acub, the sons of Acipha, the sons of Assur, the sons of Pharacim, the sons of Basaloth,

32 The sons of Meeda, the sons of Coutha, the sons of Charea, the sons of Charcus, the sons of Aferer, the sons of Themoi, the sons of Nalith, the sons of Antipha.

33 The sons of the servants of Solomon: the sons of Azaphion, the sons of Pharira, the sons of Jeeli, the sons of Lozon, the sons of Isdael, the sons of Sapheth.

34 The sons of Hagai, the sons of Phacareth, the sons of Sabi, the sons of Sarothie, the sons of Masias, the sons of Gar, the sons of Addus, the sons of Suba, the sons of Apherra, the sons of Barodis, the sons of Sabat, the sons of Allom.

35 All the ministers of the temple, and the sons of the servants of Solomon, were three hundred seventy and two.

36 These came up from Thermeleth and Thelerfas Charathalar leading them, and Aalar;

37 Neither could they shew their families, nor their stock, how they were of Israel: the sons of Ladan, the sons of Ban, the sons of Necodan, six hundred fifty and two.

38 And of the priests that usurped the office of the priesthood, and were not found: the sons of Obdia, the sons of Accoz, the sons of Addus, who married Augia one of the daughters of Berzelus, and was named after his name.

39 And when the description of the kindred of these men was sought in the register, and was ■■■ found, they were removed from executing the office of the priesthood:

40 For unto them said Nehemias and Atharias, that they should not be partakers of the holy things, till there arose up an high priest clothed with doctrine and truth.

41 So of Israel, from them of twelve years old and upward, they were all in number forty thousand, beside menservants and womenservants two thousand three hundred and sixty.

42 Their menservants and handmaids were seven thousand three hundred forty and seven; the singing men and singing women, two hundred forty and five:

43 Four hundred thirty and five camels, seven thousand thirty and six horses, two hundred forty and five mules, five thousand five hundred twenty and five beasts used to the yoke.

44 And certain of the chief of their families, when they came to the temple of God that is in Jerusalem, vowed ■ set up the house again in his own place according to their ability.

45 And to give into the holy treasury of the works a thousand pounds of gold, five thousand of silver, and an hundred priestly vestments.

46 And so dwelt the priests and the Levites and the people in Jerusalem, and in the country, the singers also and the porters; and all Israel in their villages.

47 ¶ But when the seventh month ■■ at hand, and when the children of Israel were every man in his own place, they came all together with one consent into the open place of the first gate which is toward the east.

48 Then stood up Jesus the son of Josedec, and his brethren the priests, and Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and his brethren, and made ready the altar of the God of Israel,

49 To offer burnt sacrifices upon it, according as it is expressly commanded in the book of Moses the man of God.

50 And there were gathered unto them out of the other nations of the land, and they erected the altar upon his own place, because all the nations of the land were ■ enmity with them, and oppressed them; and they offered sacrifices according to the time, and burnt offerings ■ the Lord both morning and evening.

51 Also they held the feast of tabernacles, ■ ■ is com-

manded in the law, and offered sacrifices daily as was meet:

52 And after that, the continual oblations, and the sacrifice of the sabbaths, and of the new moons, and of all holy feasts.

53 And all they that had made any vow to God began to offer sacrifices to God from the first day of the seventh month, although the temple of the Lord was not yet built.

54 And they gave unto the masons and carpenters money, meat, and drink with chearfulness.

55 Unto them of Zidon also and Tyre they gave cars, that they should bring cedar trees from Libanus, which should be brought by floats to the haven of Joppe, according as it was commanded them by Cyrus king of the Persians.

56 ¶ And in the second year and second month after his coming to the temple of God ■ Jerusalem began Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and Jesus the son of Josedec, and their brethren, and the priests, and the Levites, and all they that were come unto Jerusalem out of the captivity.

57 And they laid the foundation of the house of God in the first day of the second month, in the second year after they were come to Jewry and Jerusalem.

58 And they appointed the Levites from twenty years old over the works of the Lord. Then stood up Jesus, and his sons and brethren, and Cadmiel his brother, and the sons of Madiabun, with the sons of Jodah, the son of Eliadun, with their sons and brethren, all Levites, with ■■ accord setters forward of the business, labouring to advance the works in the house of God. So the workmen built the temple of the Lord.

59 And the priests stood arrayed in their vestments with musical instruments and trumpets; and the Levites the sons of Asaph had cymbals,

60 Singing songs of thanksgiving, and praising the Lord, according as David the king of Israel had ordained.

61 And they sung with loud voices songs to the praise of the Lord, because his mercy and glory is for ever in all Israel.

62 And all the people sounded trumpets, and shouted with ■ loud voice, singing songs of thanksgiving unto the Lord for the rearing up of the house of the Lord.

63 Also of the priests and Levites, and of the chief of their families, the ancients who had seen the former house came to the building of this with weeping and great crying.

64 But many with trumpets and joy shouted with loud voice,

65 Inasmuch that the trumpets might not be heard for the weeping of the people: yet the multitude sounded marvelously, so that it was heard afar off.

66 ¶ Wherefore when the enemies of the tribe of Judah and Benjamin heard it, they came to know what that noise of trumpets should mean.

67 And they perceived that they that were of the captivity did build the temple unto the Lord God of Israel.

68 So they went to Zorobabel, and Jesus, and to the chief of the families, and said unto them, We will build together with you.

69 For we, likewise, as ye, do obey your Lord, and do sacrifice unto him from the days of Azbarezeth the king of the Assyrians, who brought us hither.

70 Then Zorobabel and Jesus and the chief of the families of Israel said unto them, It is not for us and you to build together ■ house unto the Lord our God.

71 We ourselves alone will build unto the Lord of Israel, according as Cyrus the king of the Persians hath commanded us.

72 But the heathen of the land laying heavy upon the inhabitants of Judea, and huldng them strait, hindered their building;

73 And by their secret plots, and popular persuasions and commotions, they hindered the finishing of the building all the time that king Cyrus lived: so they were hindered from building for the space of two years, until the reign of Darius.

C H A P. VI.

NOW in the second year of the reign of Darius Aggeus and Zacharias the son of Addo, the prophets prophesied unto the Jews in Jewry and Jerusalem in the name of the Lord God of Israel, which ■■ upon them.

■ Then stood up Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and Jesus the son of Josedec, and began to build the house of the Lord at Jerusalem, the prophets of the Lord being with them, and helping them.

3 At the same time came unto them Sisinnes the governor of Syria and Phenice, with Sathrabuzanes and his companions, and said unto them,

4 By whose appointment do ye build this house and this roof, and perform all the other things? and who ■■ the workmen that perform these things?

5 Never-

43 Beasts, &c.] Asses.

52 The continual oblations, &c.] Or, daily sacrifice.

69 Azbarezeth, &c.] Or, Esarhaddon. Ezra iv. 2.

73 Until the reign of Darius.] Until the second year of Darius. Ezra iv. 6, 7.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. V.

As the Jews confined themselves ■ their own tribes; so let real Christians consider the obligations they are under ■ confirm each other in the truth, go ■ affectionately in ■ uniform course of obedience, and keep themselves unsported from the world.

COMMENTARY

Before CHRIST 519- Nevertheless the elders of the Jews obtained favour, because the Lord had visited the captivity;

519- 6 And they were not hindered from building, until such time as signification was given unto Darius concerning them, and an answer received.

7 ¶ The copy of the letters which Sisinnus, governor of Syria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, with their companions, rulers in Syria and Phenice, wrote and sent unto Darius; To king Darius, greeting:

¶ Let all things be known unto our lord the king, that being come into the country of Judea, and entered into the city of Jerusalem, we found in the city of Jerusalem the ancients of the Jews that were of the captivity

9 Building a house unto the Lord, great and new, of hewn and costly stones, and the timber already laid upon the walls.

10 And those works are done with great speed, and the work goeth on prosperously in their hands, and with all glory and diligence is it made.

11 Then asked we these elders, saying, By whose commandment build ye this house, and lay the foundations of these works?

12 Therefore to the intent that we might give knowledge unto thee by writing, we demanded of them who were the chief doers, and were required of them the names in writing of their principal men.

13 So they gave us this answer, We are the servants of the Lord which made heaven and earth.

14 And as for this house, it was builded many years ago by a king of Israel great and strong, and was finished.

15 But when our fathers provoked God unto wrath, and sinned against the Lord of Israel which is in heaven, he gave them over into the power of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, of the Chaldees;

16 Who pulled down the house, and burned it, and carried away the people captives unto Babylon.

17 But in the first year that king Cyrus reigned over the country of Babylon Cyrus the king wrote to build up this house.

18 And the holy vessels of gold and of silver, that Nabuchodonosor had carried away out of the house at Jerusalem, and had set them in his own temple, those Cyrus the king brought forth again out of the temple at Babylon, and they were delivered to Zorobabel and to Sanabassar the ruler,

19 With commandment that he should carry away the same vessels, and put them in the temple at Jerusalem; and that the temple of the Lord should be built in his place.

20 Then the same Sanabassar, being come hither, laid the foundations of the house of the Lord at Jerusalem; and from that time to this being still building, it is not yet fully ended.

21 Now therefore, if it seem good unto the king, let search be made among the records of king Cyrus:

22 And if it be found that the building of the house of the Lord at Jerusalem hath been done with the consent of king Cyrus, and if our lord the king be so minded, let him signify unto us thereof.

23 ¶ Then commanded king Darius to seek among the records at Babylon: and so at Ecbatana the palace, which is in the country of Media, there was found a roll wherein these things were recorded.

24 In the first year of the reign of Cyrus king Cyrus commanded that the house of the Lord at Jerusalem should be built again, where they do sacrifice with continual fire:

25 Whose height shall be sixty cubits, and the breadth sixty cubits, with three rows of hewn stones, and one row of new wood of that country; and the expences thereof to be given out of the house of king Cyrus:

26 And that the holy vessels of the house of the Lord, both of gold and silver, that Nabuchodonosor took out of the house at Jerusalem, and brought to Babylon, should be restored to the house at Jerusalem, and be set in the place where they were before.

27 And also he commanded that Sisinnus the governor of Syria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, and their companions, and those which were appointed rulers in Syria and Phenice,

should be careful not to meddle with the place, but to suffer Before Zorobabel, the servant of the Lord, and the governor of Judea CHRIST and the elders of the Jews, to build the house of the Lord 519- in that place.

28 I have commanded also to have it built up whole again; and that they look diligently to help those that be of the captivity of the Jews, till the house of the Lord be finished:

29 And out of the tribute of Celosyria and Phenice a portion carefully to be given these men for the sacrifices of the Lord, that is, to Zorobabel the governor, for bullocks, and rams, and lambs;

30 And also corn, fowl, wine, and oil, and that continually every year without further question, according as the priests that be in Jerusalem shall signify to be daily spent:

31 That offerings may be made to the most high God for the king and for his children, and that they may pray for their lives.

32 And he commanded that whosoever should transgress, yea, or make light of any thing afore spoken or written, out of his own house should a tree be taken, and he thereon be hanged, and all his goods seized for the king.

33 The Lord therefore, whose name is there called upon, utterly destroy every king and nation, that stretcheth out his hand to hinder or endamage that house of the Lord in Jerusalem.

34 I Darius the king have ordained that according unto these things it be done with diligence.

CHAP. VII.

THEN Sisinnus the governor of Celosyria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, with their companions, following the commandment of king Darius,

2 Did very carefully oversee the holy works, assisting the ancients of the Jews and governors of the temple.

3 And so the holy works prospered, when Aggeus and Zacharias the prophets prophesied.

4 And they finished these things by the commandment of the Lord God of Israel, and with the consent of Cyrus, Darius, and Artaxerxes, kings of Persia.

5 And thus was the holy house finished in the three and twentieth day of the month Adar, in the sixth year of Darius king of the Persians.

6 And the children of Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and others that were of the captivity, that were added unto them, did according to the things written in the book of Moses.

7 And to the dedication of the temple of the Lord they offered an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs;

8 And twelve goats for the sin of all Israel, according to the number of the chief of the tribes of Israel.

9 The priests also and the Levites stood arrayed in their vestments according to their kindreds, in the service of the Lord God of Israel, according to the book of Moses: and the porters at every gate.

10 ¶ And the children of Israel that were of the captivity held the passover the fourteenth day of the first month, after that the priests and the Levites were sanctified.

11 They that were of the captivity were not all sanctified together: but the Levites were all sanctified together.

12 And so they offered the passover for all them of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves.

13 And the children of Israel that came out of the captivity did eat, even all they that had separated themselves from the abominations of the people of the land, and sought the Lord.

14 And they kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days, making merry before the Lord.

15 For that he had turned the counsel of the king of Assyria toward them, to strengthen their hands in the works of the Lord God of Israel.

CHAP. VIII.

AND after these things, when Artaxerxes the king of the Persians reigned, came Esdras the son of Saraias, the son of Ezerias, the son of Helchiah, the son of Salum,

2 The son of Sadduc, the son of Achitob, the son of Amarias, the son of Ezias, the son of Meremoth, the son of Zaraias,

COMMENTARY AND NOTES CHAP. VI.

13 *We are the servants of the Lord, &c.*] The Jews represented their God as their Elohim, as all-powerful governor of heaven and earth, whom all pagan deities were to be subject.

18 *They were delivered to Zorobabel, and to, &c.*] Or, Zorobabel, which is also Sanabassar the ruler; so that Zorobabel seems to be added to the text: See Ezra i. 8.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS CHAP. VI.

From this chapter we may learn, that the most effectual way to obtain the blessing of God, is, to persevere in the way of duty, and therein to wait upon him for the accomplishment of his promises.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES CHAP. VII.

4 *They finished these, &c.*] The enemies of the Jews, finding that

Darius would be obeyed, assisted the Jews in building the temple, which accordingly finished, and dedicated with great solemnity.

5 *In the third-and-twentieth day, &c.*] Heb. the third day.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. VII.

It is evident from hence, that let the enemies of God's people be ever so numerous and powerful, the purposes of Divine Providence towards them will infallibly take place in due time.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. VIII.

¶ *Ezias—Meremoth—Zaraias, &c.*] The margin reads, Ozias, Meraioth, Uzzi; and observes, that some copies want these three names.

Before raiaas, the son of Savias, the son of Boccas, the son of Abifum, the son of Phinees, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief priest.

3 This Esdras went up from Babylon, as a scribe, being very ready in the law of Moses, that was given by the God of Israel.

4 And the king did him honour; for he found grace in his sight in all his requests.

5 There went up with him also certain of the children of Israel, of the priests, of the Levites, of the holy singers, porters, and ministers of the temple, unto Jerusalem.

6 In the seventh year of the reign of Artaxerxes, in the fifth month, this was the king's seventh year; for they went from Babylon in the first day of the first month, and came to Jerusalem, according to the prosperous journey which the Lord gave them.

7 For Esdras had very great skill, so that he omitted nothing of the law and commandments of the Lord, but taught all Israel the ordinances and judgments.

8 ¶ Now the copy of the commission, which was written from Artaxerxes the king, and came to Esdras the priest and reader of the law of the Lord, is this that followeth;

9 King Artaxerxes unto Esdras the priest and reader of the law of the Lord sendeth greeting:

10 Having determined to deal graciously, I have given order, that such of the nation of the Jews, and of the priests and Levites, being within our realm, as are willing and desirous, should go with thee unto Jerusalem.

11 As many therefore as have a mind thereunto, let them depart with thee, as it hath seemed good both to me and my seven friends the counsellors;

12 That they may look unto the affairs of Judea and Jerusalem, agreeably to that which is in the law of the Lord;

13 And carry the gifts unto the Lord of Israel to Jerusalem, which I and my friends have vowed, and all the gold and silver that in the country of Babylon can be found, to the Lord in Jerusalem.

14 With that also which is given of the people for the temple of the Lord their God at Jerusalem: and that silver and gold may be collected for bullocks, rams, and lambs, and things thereunto appertaining;

15 To the end that they may offer sacrifices unto the Lord upon the altar of the Lord their God, which is in Jerusalem.

16 And whatsoever thou and thy brethren will do with the silver and gold, that do, according to the will of thy God.

17 And the holy vessels of the Lord, which are given thee, for the use of the temple of thy God, which is in Jerusalem, thou shalt set before thy God in Jerusalem.

18 And whatsoever thing else thou shalt remember for the use of the temple of thy God, thou shalt give it out of the king's treasury.

19 And I king Artaxerxes have also commanded the keepers of the treasures in Syria and Phenice, that whatsoever Esdras the priest and the reader of the law of the most high God shall send for, they should give it him with speed.

20 To the sum of a hundred talents of silver, likewise also of wheat even to an hundred cors, and an hundred pieces of wine, and other things in abundance.

21 Let all things be performed after the law of God diligently unto the most high God, that wrath come not upon the kingdom of the king and his sons,

22 I command you also, that ye require no tax, nor any other imposition, of any of the priests, or Levites, or holy singers, or porters, or ministers of the temple, or of any that have doings in this temple, and that no man have authority to impose any thing upon them.

23 And thou, Esdras, according to the wisdom of God ordain judges and justices, that they may judge in all Syria and Phenice all those that know the law of thy God; and those that know it not thou shalt teach.

24 And whosoever shall transgress the law of thy God, and of the king, shall be punished diligently, whether it be by death, or other punishment, by penalty of money, or by imprisonment.

25 ¶ Then said Esdras the scribe, Blessed be the only Lord God of my fathers, who hath put these things into the heart of the king, to glorify his house that is in Jerusalem:

26 And hath honoured me in the sight of the king, and his counsellors, and all his friends and nobles.

27 Therefore was I encouraged by the help of the Lord my God, and gathered together men of Israel to go up with me.

28 ¶ And these are the chief according to their families and several dignities, that went up with me from Babylon in the reign of king Artaxerxes:

29 Of the sons of Phinees, Gerson: of the sons of Ithamar, Gamael: of the sons of David, Lettus the son of Sechenias:

30 Of the sons of Pharez, Zacharias; and with him were counted an hundred and fifty men:

31 Of the sons of Pahath Moab, Eliaonias, the son of Zarahias, and with him two hundred men:

32 Of the sons of Zathoe, Sechenias the son of Jezelus, and with him three hundred men: of the sons of Adin, Obeth the son of Jonathan, and with him two hundred and fifty men:

33 Of the sons of Elam, Josias son of Gotholias, and with him seventy men:

34 Of the sons of Saphatias, Zarahias son of Michael, and with him threescore and ten men:

35 Of the sons of Joab, Abadiah son of Jezelus, and with him two hundred and twelve men:

36 Of the sons of Banid, Assalimoth son of Josaphias, and with him an hundred and threescore men:

37 Of the sons of Babi, Zacharias son of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight men:

38 Of the sons of Aftath, Johannes son of Acatan, and with him an hundred and ten men:

39 Of the sons of Adonikam the last, and these are the names of them, Eliphalet, Jeuel, and Samais, and with them seventy men:

40 Of the sons of Bago, Uthi the son of Istalcurus, and with him seventy men.

41 And these I gathered together to the river called Theras, where we pitched our tents three days: and then I numbered them.

42 But when I had found there none of the priests and surveyed Levites,

43 Then sent I unto Eleazar, and Idnel, and Masman,

44 And Alnathan, and Mamaias, and Joribas, and Nathan, Funatan, Zacharias, and Mofollamon, principal men and learned.

45 And I bade them that they should go unto Saddeus the captain, who was in the place of the treasury:

46 And commanded them that they should speak unto Daddeus, and to his brethren, and to the treasurers in that place, to send us such men as might execute the priests' office in the house of the Lord.

47 And by the mighty hand of our Lord they brought unto us skilful men of the sons of Moli the son of Levi, the son of Israel, Asebebia, and his sons, and his brethren, who were eighteen.

48 And Asebia, and Annuus, and Olaias his brother, of the sons of Channuncus, and their sons, were twenty men.

49 And of the servants of the temple whom David had ordained, and the principal men for the service of the Levites, to wit, the servants of the temple, two hundred and twenty, the catalogue of whose names were shewed.

50 ¶ And there I vowed a fast unto the young men before our Lord, to desire of him a prosperous journey both for us and them that were with us, for our children, and for the cattle:

51 For I was ashamed to ask the king footmen, and horsemen, and conduct for safeguard against our adversaries.

52 For we had said unto the king, that the power of the Lord our God should be with them that seek him, to support them in all ways.

53 And again we besought our Lord touching these things, and found him favourable unto us.

54 ¶ Then I separated twelve of the chief of the priests, Eschabrias, and Assanias, and ten men of their brethren with them:

55 And I weighed them the gold, and the silver, and the holy vessels of the house of our Lord, which the king, and his council, and the princes, and all Israel, had given.

56 And when I had weighed it, I delivered unto them six hundred and sixty talents of silver, and silver vessels of an hundred talents, and an hundred talents of gold,

57 And twenty golden vessels, and twelve vessels of brass, even of fine brass, glittering like gold.

58 And I said unto them, Both ye are holy unto the Lord, and the vessels are holy, and the gold and the silver is a vow unto the Lord, the Lord of our fathers.

59 Watch ye, and keep them till ye deliver them to the chief of the priests and Levites, and to the principal men of the families of Israel, in Jerusalem, into the chambers of the house of our God.

60 So the priests and the Levites, who had received the silver and the gold and the vessels, brought them unto Jerusalem, into the temple of the Lord.

61 ¶ And

20 *Even to an hundred cors, &c.*] Cors is a Chaldee word, and signifies measures: see Ezra vii. 22.

No. 75.

41 *Then I surveyed them.*] Or rather, numbered the people and the priests, but found none of the sons of Levi.

57 *Twelve vessels, &c.*] Heb. Two vessels.

62 *Unto*

Before CHRIST 457. 61 ¶ And from the river Theras we departed the twelfth day of the first month, and came to Jerusalem by the mighty hand of our Lord, which was with us: and from the beginning of our journey the Lord delivered us from every enemy, and so we came to Jerusalem.

62 And when we had been there three days, the gold and silver that was weighed was delivered in the house of our Lord on the fourth day unto Marmoth the priest the son of Iri.

63 And with him was Eleazar the son of Phinees, and with them were Josabad the son of Jesu and Moeth the son of Sabban, Levites: all was delivered them by number and weight.

64 And all the weight of them was written up the same hour.

65 Moreover they that were come out of the captivity offered sacrifice unto the Lord God of Israel, even twelve bullocks for all Israel, fourscore and sixteen rams,

66 Threescore and twelve lambs, goats for a peace offering, twelve; all of them a sacrifice to the Lord.

67 And they delivered the king's commandments unto the king's stewards, and to the governors of Celosyria and Phenice; and they honoured the people and the temple of God.

68 ¶ Now when these things were done, the rulers came unto me, and said,

69 The nation of Israel, the princes, the priests and Levites, have not put away from them the strange people of the land, nor the pollutions of the Gentiles, to wit, of the Canaanites, Hittites, Pherefites, Jebusites, and the Moabites, Egyptians, and Edomites.

70 For both they and their sons have married with their daughters, and the holy seed is mixed with the strange people of the land; and from the beginning of this matter the rulers and the great men have been partakers of this iniquity.

71 And as soon as I had heard these things, I rent my clothes, and the holy garment, and pulled off the hair from off my head and beard, and sat me down sad and very heavy.

72 So all they that were then moved at the word of the Lord God of Israel assembled unto me, whilst I mourned for the iniquity: but I sat still full of heaviness until the evening sacrifice.

73 Then rising up from the fast with my clothes and the holy garment rent, and bowing my knees, and stretching forth my hands unto the Lord,

74 I said, O Lord, I am confounded and ashamed before thy face;

75 For our sins are multiplied above our heads, and our ignorances have reached up unto heaven.

76 For ever since the time of our fathers we have been and are in great sin, even unto this day.

77 And for our sins and our fathers' we with our brethren and our kings and our priests were given up unto the kings of the earth, to the sword, and to captivity, and for a prey with shame, unto this day.

78 And now in some measure hath mercy been shewed unto us from thee, O Lord, that there should be left us a root and a name in the place of thy sanctuary;

79 And to discover unto us a light in the house of the Lord our God, and to give us food in the time of our servitude.

80 Yea, when we were in bondage, we were not forsaken of our Lord; but he made us gracious before the kings of Persia, so that they gave us food;

81 Yea, and honoured the temple of our Lord, and raised up the desolate Sion, that they have given us a sure abiding in Jewry and Jerusalem.

82 And now, O Lord, what shall we say, having these things? for we have transgressed thy commandments, which thou gavest by the hand of thy servants the prophets, saying,

83 That the land, which ye enter into to possess as an heritage, is a land polluted with the pollutions of the strangers of the land, and they have filled it with their uncleanness.

84 Therefore now shall ye not join your daughters unto their sons, neither shall ye take their daughters unto your sons.

85 Moreover ye shall never seek to have peace with them, that ye may be strong, and eat the good things of the land, and that ye may leave the inheritance of the land unto your children for evermore.

86 And all that is befallen is done unto us for our wicked works and great sins: for thou, O Lord, didst make our sins light,

87 And didst give unto us such a root: but we have turned back again to transgress thy law, and to mingle ourselves with the uncleanness of the nations of the land.

88 Mightest thou not be angry with us to destroy us, till thou hadst left us neither root, seed, nor name!

89 O Lord of Israel, thou art true: for we are left a root Before CHRIST this day.

90 Behold, now are we before thee in our iniquities, for we cannot stand any longer by reason of these things before thee.

91 And as Esdras in his prayer made his confession, weeping, and lying flat upon the ground before the temple, there gathered unto him from Jerusalem a very great multitude of men and women and children: for there was great weeping among the multitude.

92 ¶ Then Jechonias the son of Jeelus, one of the sons of Israel, called out, and said, O Esdras, we have sinned against the Lord God, we have married strange women of the nations of the land, and now is all Israel aloft.

93 Let us make an oath to the Lord, that we will put away all our wives, which we have taken of the heathen, with their children,

94 Like as thou hast decreed, and as many as do obey the law of the Lord.

95 Arise, and put in execution: for to thee doth this matter appertain, and we will be with thee: do valiantly.

96 So Esdras arose, and took an oath of the chief of the priests and Levites of all Israel to do after these things; and so they swore.

CHAP. IX.

THEN Esdras rising from the court of the temple went to the chamber of Joanan the son of Elialib,

2 And remained there, and did eat no meat nor drink water, mourning for the great iniquities of the multitude.

3 And there was a proclamation in all Jewry and Jerusalem to all them that were of the captivity, that they should be gathered together at Jerusalem:

4 And that whosoever met not there within two or three days, according as the elders that bare rule appointed, their cattle should be seized to the use of the temple, and himself call out from them that were of the captivity.

5 And in three days were all they of the tribe of Judah and Benjamin gathered together at Jerusalem the twentieth day of the ninth month.

6 And all the multitude sat trembling in the broad court of the temple because of the present foul weather.

7 So Esdras arose up, and said unto them, Ye have transgressed the law in marrying strange wives, thereby to increase the sins of Israel.

8 And now by confessing give glory unto the Lord God of our fathers,

9 And do his will, and separate yourselves from the heathen of the land, and from the strange women.

10 ¶ Then cried the whole multitude, and said with a loud voice, Like as thou hast spoken, so will we do.

11 But soasmuch as the people are many, and it is foul weather, so that we cannot stand without, and this is not a work of a day or two, seeing our sin in these things is spread far:

12 Therefore let the rulers of the multitude stay, and let all them of our habitations that have strange wives come at the time appointed,

13 And with them the rulers and judges of every place, till we turn away the wrath of the Lord from us for this matter.

14 ¶ Then Jonathan the son of Azael and Ezechias the son of Theocanus accordingly took this matter upon them: and Mosollam and Levis and Sabbathus helped them.

15 And they that were of the captivity did according to all these things.

16 And Esdras the priest chose unto him the principal men of their families, all by name: and in the first day of the tenth month they sat together to examine the matter.

17 So their cause that held strange wives was brought to an end in the first day of the first month.

18 ¶ And the priests that were come together, and had strange wives, there were found;

19 Of the sons of Jesus the son of Josedec, and his brethren; Mattheas, and Eleazar, and Joribus, and Joadanus.

20 And they gave their hands to put away their wives, and to offer rams to make reconciliation for their errors.

21 And of the sons of Emmer; Ananias, and Zabdeus, and Eanes, and Sameius, and Hiereel, and Azarias.

22 And of the sons of Phaisur; Elionas, Massias, Ismael, and Nathanael, and Ocideus, and Talsas.

23 And of the Levites; Josabad, and Semis, and Colius, who was called Caltas, and Patheus, and Judas, and Jonas.

24 Of the holy singers; Eleazurus, Bacchurus.

25 Of the porters; Sallumus, and Tolbanes.

26 Of

62 Unto Marmoth the priest the son of Iri.] Unto Merimoth, the son of Uriah the priest.

¶ Mightest thou not be angry, &c.] Or, be not angry, &c.

96 Of all Israel, &c.] Heb. And all Israel. Ezra x. 5.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. VIII. Several noble examples in this chapter prove to us, that they who really love God in their hearts, will study to promote his worship, and silence the calumnies of gainsayers.

COMMENTARY

Before CHRIST 457. 26 Of them of Israel, of the sons of Phoros; Hiermas, and Eddias, and Melchias, and Maelus, and Eleazar, and Alibias, and Baanias.

27 Of the sons of Ela; Matthanas, Zacharias, and Hierielus, and Hieremoth, and Aedias.

28 And of the sons of Zamoth; Eliadas, Elifimus, Othonias, Jarimoth, and Sabatus, and Sardeus.

29 Of the sons of Bebai; Johannes, and Ananias, and Josabad, and Amatheis.

30 Of the sons of Mani; Olamus, Mamuchus, Jedeus, Jafubus, Jafael, and Hieremoth.

31 And of the sons of Addi; Naathus, and Moofias, Lacunus, and Naidus, and Mathanias, and Sesthel, Balnuus, and Manasseas.

32 And of the sons of Annas; Elionas, and Aseas, and Melchias, and Sabbeus, and Simon Chofameus.

33 And of the sons of Asom; Altaneus, and Matthias, and Bannaia, Eliphalat, and Manasses, and Semei.

34 And of the sons of Maani; Jeremias, Momdis, Omaerus, Juel, Mabdai, and Pelias, and Anos, Carabasion, and Enasibus, and Mamutanaimus, Eliasis, Bannus, Eliali, Samis, Se'emias, Nathanas; and of the sons of Ozora; Sefis, Efril, Azaelus, Samatus, Zambis, Josephus.

35 And of the sons of Ethma; Mazitias, Zabadaias, Edes, Juel, Banaias.

36 All these had taken strange wives, and they put them away with their children.

37 And the priests and Levites, and they that were of Israel, dwelt in Jerusalem, and in the country, in the first day of the seventh month: so the children of Israel were in their habitations.

38 ¶ And the whole multitude came together with one accord into the broad place of the holy porch toward the east:

39 And they spake unto Esdras the priest and the reader, that he would bring the law of Moses, that was given of the Lord God of Israel.

40 So Esdras the chief priest brought the law unto the whole multitude from man to women, and to all the priests, to hear the law in the first day of the seventh month.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES on Chap. IX.

36 *They put them away with their children.*] This being in many respects inconsistent with the Jewish law, which inculcates mercy and compassion, shews, that the Jews were in those days very ignorant and degenerated.

49 *Then spake Attharates, &c.*] Then Nehemiah, and Ezra the

41 And he read in the broad court before the holy porch Before CHRIST 457- from morning unto midday, before both men and women; and all the multitude gave heed unto the law.

42 And Esdras the priest and reader of the law stood up upon a pulpit of wood, which was made *for that purpose.*

43 And there stood up by him Mattathias, Sanninus, Ananias, Azarias, Urias, Ezeccias, Balasamus, upon their right hand:

44 And upon his left hand stood Phaldaius, Misael, Melchias, Lothasubus, and Nabarias.

45 Then took Esdras the book of the law before the multitude: for he sat honourably in the first place, in the sight of them all.

46 And when he opened the law, they stood all straight up. So Esdras blessed the Lord God most High, the God of hosts, Almighty.

47 And all the people answered, Amen; and lifting up their hands they fell to the ground, and worshipped the Lord.

48 Also Jesus, Anus, Sarabias, Adinus, Jacobus, Sabateas, Auteas, Maianeas, and Calitas, Azarias, and Joazabduus, and Ananias, Biatas, the Levites, taught the law of the Lord, making them withal to understand it.

49 ¶ Then spake Attharates unto Esdras the chief priest and reader, and to the Levites that taught the multitude, even to all, saying,

50 This day is holy unto the Lord; (for they all wept when they heard the law:)

51 Go then, and eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send part to them that have nothing;

52 For this day is holy unto the Lord: and be not sorrowful; for the Lord will bring you to honour.

53 So the Levites published all things to the people, saying, This day is holy to the Lord; be not sorrowful.

54 Then went they their way, every one to eat and drink, and make mery, and to give part to them that had nothing, and to make great cheer;

55 Because they understood the words wherein they were instructed, and for the which they had been assembled.

priest and scribe, and the Levites that instructed the people, said, &c. *Neh. viii. 9.*

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. IX.

It is our duty, when we live under rigorous laws, to regulate all our actions by a principle of humanity; and so far to imitate the Divine Being, as to temper the strictest justice with mercy and compassion.

The Second Book of ESDRAS.

C H A P. I.

THE second book of the prophet Esdras, the son of Saraias, the son of Azarias, the son of Helchias, the son of Sadamias, the son of Sadoc, the son of Achitob,

2 The son of Achias, the son of Phinees, the son of Heli, the son of Amarias, the son of Aziel, the son of Marimoth, the son of Arna, the son of Ozias, the son of Borith, the son of Abisei, the son of Phinees, the son of Eleazar,

3 The son of Aaron, of the tribe of Levi; which was captive in the land of the Medes, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of the Persians.

4 And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

5 Go thy way, and shew my people their sinful deeds, and their children their wickedness which they have done against me; that they may tell their children's children:

6 Because the sins of their fathers are increased in them: for they have forgotten me, and have offered unto strange gods.

7 Am not I even he that brought them out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage? but they have provoked me unto wrath, and despised my counsels.

¶ Pull thou off then the hair of thy head, and cast all evil upon them, for they have not been obedient unto my law, but it is a rebellious people.

9 How long shall I forbear them, unto whom I have done so much good?

10 Many kings have I destroyed for their sakes; Pharaoh with his servants and all his power have I smitten down.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES on CHAP. I.

5 *Go thy way, and shew my people, &c.*] Esdras is ordered, in this chapter, to set before the people their numberless sins, ini-

11 All the nations have I destroyed before them, and in the east I have scattered the people of two provinces, even of Tyrus and Sidon, and have slain all their enemies.

12 Speak thou therefore unto them, Saying, Thus saith the Lord,

13 I led you through the sea, and in the beginning gave you a large and safe passage; I gave you Moses for a leader, and Aaron for a priest.

14 I gave you light in a pillar of fire, and great wonders have I done among you; yet have ye forgotten me, saith the Lord.

15 Thus saith the Almighty Lord, The quails were a token to you; I gave you tents for your safeguard: nevertheless ye murmured there,

16 And triumphed not in my name for the destruction of your enemies, but ever to this day do ye yet murmur.

17 Where are the benefits that I have done for you? when ye were hungry and thirsty in the wilderness, did ye not cry unto me,

18 Saying, Why hast thou brought us into this wilderness to kill us? it had been better for us to have served the Egyptians, than to die in this wilderness.

19 Then had I pity upon your mournings, and gave you manna to eat; so ye did eat angels' bread.

20 When ye were thirsty, did I not cleave the rock, and waters flowed out to your fill? for the heat I covered you with the leaves of the trees.

21 I divided among you a fruitful land, I cast out the Canaanites,

quities, and idolatries, which far exceeded those of their forefathers; and also to denounce God's judgments against them, in case they still continued hardened and impenitent.

naanites, the Pherezites, and the Philistines, before you: what shall I yet do more for you? saith the Lord.

22 Thus saith the Almighty Lord, When ye were in the wilderness, in the river of the Amorities, being athirst, and blaspheming my name,

23 I gave you not fire for your blasphemies, but cast a tree in the water, and made the river sweet.

24 What shall I do unto thee, O Jacob? thou, Juda, wouldest not obey me: I will turn me to other nations, and unto those will I give my name, that they may keep my statutes.

25 Seeing ye have forsaken me, I will forsake you also; when ye desire me to be gracious unto you, I shall have no mercy upon you.

26 Whensoever ye shall call upon me, I will not hear you: for ye have defiled your hands with blood, and your feet are swift to commit manslaughter.

27 Ye have not as it were forsaken me, but your own selves, saith the Lord.

28 Thus saith the Almighty Lord, Have I not prayed you, as a father his sons, as a mother her daughters, and a nurse her young babes,

29 That ye would be my people, and I should be your God; that ye would be my children, and I should be your father?

30 I gathered you together, as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings: but now, what shall I do unto you? I will cast you out from my face.

31 When ye offer unto me, I will turn my face from you: for your solemn feasts, your new moons, and your circumcisions, have I forsaken.

32 I sent unto you my servants the prophets, whom ye have taken and slain, and torn their bodies in pieces, whose blood I will require of your hands, saith the Lord.

33 Thus saith the Almighty Lord, Your house is desolate, I will cast you out as the wind doth stubble.

34 And your children shall not be fruitful; for they have despised my commandment, and done the thing that is evil before me.

35 Your houses will I give to a people that shall come; which not having heard of me yet shall believe me; to whom I have shewed no signs, yet they shall do that which I have commanded them.

36 They have seen no prophets, yet they shall call their sins remembrance, and acknowledge them.

37 I take to witness the grace of the people to come, whose little ones rejoice in gladness: and though they have not seen me with bodily eyes, yet in spirit they believe the thing that I say.

38 And now brother, behold what glory; and see the people that come from the east:

39 Unto whom I will give for leaders, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, Oseas, Amos, and Micheas, Joel, Abdias, and Jonas,

40 Nahum, and Abucuc, Sophonias, Aggeus, Zachary, and Malachy, which is called also an angel of the Lord.

CHAP. II.

THUS saith the Lord, I brought this people out of bondage, and I gave them my commandments by my servants the prophets; whom they would not hear, but despised by counsels.

2 The mother that bare them saith unto them, Go your way, ye children; for I am a widow and forsaken.

3 I brought you up with gladness; but with sorrow and heaviness have I lost you: for ye have sinned before the Lord your God, and done that thing that is evil before him.

4 But what shall I now do unto you? I am a widow and forsaken: go your way, O my children, and ask mercy of the Lord.

5 As for me, O father, I call upon thee for a witness over the mother of these children, which would not keep my covenant,

6 That thou bring them to confusion, and their mother to spoil, that there may be no offspring of them.

7 Let them be scattered abroad among the heathen, let their names be put out of the earth: for they have despised my covenant.

8 Woe be unto thee, Assur, thou that hidest the unrighteous in thee! O thou wicked people, remember what I did unto Sodom and Gomorrah;

9 Whose land lieth in clods of pitch and heaps of ashes: even so also will I do unto them that hear not, saith the Almighty Lord.

22 In the river of the Amorites, &c.] i. e. At the bitter waters, or waters of Marah: see Exod. xv. 23.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. I.

It may from hence be inferred, that apostasy from God, after repeated mercies bestowed, is a very heinous crime, and, without re-

10 Thus saith the Lord unto Esdras, Tell my people that I will give them the kingdom of Jerusalem, which I would have given unto Israel.

11 Their glory also will I take unto me, and give these the everlasting tabernacles, which I had prepared for them.

12 They shall have the tree of life for an ointment of sweet savour; they shall neither labour, nor be weary.

13 Go, and ye shall receive; pray for few days unto you, that they may be shortened: the kingdom is already prepared for you: watch.

14 Take heaven and earth to witness; for I have broken the evil in pieces, and created the good: for I live, saith the Lord.

15 Mother, embrace thy children, and bring them up with gladness, make their feet as fast as a pillar: for I have chosen thee, saith the Lord.

16 And those that be dead will I raise up again from their places, and bring them out of the graves: for I have known my name in Israel.

17 Fear not, thou mother of the children: for I have chosen thee, saith the Lord.

18 For thy help will I send my servants Esay and Jeremy, after whose counsel I have sanctified and prepared for thee twelve trees laden with divers fruits.

19 And as many fountains flowing with milk and honey, and seven mighty mountains, whereupon there grow roses and lilies, whereby I will fill thy children with joy.

20 Do right to the widow, judge for the fatherless, give to the poor, defend the orphan, clothe the naked,

21 Heal the broken and the weak, laugh not a lame man to scorn, defend the maimed, and let the blind man come into the light of my clearness.

22 Keep the old and young within thy walls.

23 Wheresoever thou findest the dead, take them and bury them, and I will give thee the first place in my resurrection.

24 Abide still, O my people, and take thy rest, for thy quietness shall come.

25 Nourish thy children, O thou good nurse; stablish their feet.

26 As for the servants whom I have given thee, there shall not one of them perish; for I will require them from among thy number.

27 Be not weary: for when the day of trouble and heaviness cometh, others shall weep and be sorrowful, but thou shalt be merry and have abundance.

28 The heathen shall envy thee, but they shall be able to do nothing against thee, saith the Lord.

29 My hands shall cover thee, so that thy children shall not see hell.

30 Be joyful, O thou mother, with thy children; for I will deliver thee, saith the Lord.

31 Remember thy children that sleep, for I shall bring them out of the sides of the earth, and shew mercy unto them: for I am merciful, saith the Lord Almighty.

32 Embrace thy children until I come and shew mercy unto them: for my wells run over, and my grace shall not fail.

33 I Esdras received a charge of the Lord upon the mount Oreb, that I should go unto Israel; but when I came unto them, they set me at nought, and despised the commandment of the Lord.

34 And therefore I say unto you, O ye heathen, that hear and understand, look for your Shepherd, he shall give you everlasting rest; for he is nigh at hand, that shall come in the end of the world.

35 Be ready to the reward of the kingdom, for the everlasting light shall shine upon you for evermore.

36 Flee the shadow of this world, receive the joyfulness of your glory: I testify my Saviour openly.

37 O receive the gift that is given you, and be glad, giving thanks unto him that hath called you to the heavenly kingdom.

38 Arise up and stand, behold the number of those that be sealed in the feast of the Lord;

39 Which are departed from the shadow of the world, and have received glorious garments of the Lord.

40 Take thy number, O Sion, and shut up those of thine that are clothed in white, which have fulfilled the law of the Lord.

41 The number of thy children, whom thou longedst for, is fulfilled; beseech the power of the Lord, that thy people, which have been called from the beginning, may be hallowed.

42 I Esdras saw upon the mount Sion a great people, whom

pentance, will draw down his heaviest judgments upon sinners.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. II. III.

II. 7 My covenant.] Or, my sacrament, or oath.

16 I have known thy name in Israel.] Or, thy name, O Israel.

32 And shew mercy, &c.] Or preach.

whom I could not number, and they all praised the Lord with songs.

43 And in the midst of them there was a young man of a high stature, taller than all the rest, and upon every one of their heads he set crowns, and was more exalted, which I marvelled at greatly.

44 So I asked the angel, and said, Sir, what are these?

45 He answered and said unto me, These be they that have put off the mortal clothing, and put on the immortal, and have confessed the name of God: now are they crowned, and receive palms.

46 Then said I unto the angel, What young person is it that crowneth them, and giveth them palms in their hands?

47 So he answered and said unto me, It is the Son of God, whom they have confessed in the world. Then began I greatly to commend them that stood so stiffly for the name of the Lord.

48 Then the angel said unto me, Go thy way, and tell my people what manner of things, and how great wonders of the Lord thy God, thou hast seen.

C H A P. III.

IN the thirtieth year after the ruin of the city I was in Babylon, and lay troubled upon my bed, and my thoughts came up over my heart.

2 For I saw the desolation of Sion, and the wealth of them that dwelt at Babylon.

3 And my spirit was sore moved, so that I began to speak words full of fear to the Most High, and said,

4 O Lord, who bearest rule, thou spakest at the beginning, when thou didst plant the earth, and that thyself alone, and commandedst the people,

5 And gavest a body unto Adam without soul, which was the workmanship of thine hands, and didst breathe into him the breath of life, and he was made living before thee.

6 And thou leddest him into paradise, which thy right hand had planted, before ever the earth came forward.

7 And unto him thou gavest commandment to love thy way: which he transgressed, and immediately thou appointedst death in him and in his generations, of whom came nations, tribes, people, and kindreds, out of number.

8 And every people walked after their own will, and did wonderful things before thee, and despised thy commandments.

9 And again in process of time thou broughtest the flood upon those that dwelt in the world, and destroyedst them.

10 And it came to pass in every of them, that as death was to Adam, so was the flood to these.

11 Nevertheless one of them thou ledest, namely, Noah with his household, of whom came all righteous men.

12 And it happened, that when they that dwelt upon the earth began to multiply, and had gotten them many children, and were a great people, they began again to be more ungodly than the first.

13 Now when they lived so wickedly before thee, thou didst choose thee a man from among them, whose name was Abraham.

14 Him thou lovedst, and unto him only thou shewedst thy will:

15 And madest an everlasting covenant with him, promising him that thou wouldst never forsake his seed.

16 And unto him thou gavest Isaac, and unto Isaac also thou gavest Jacob and Esau. As for Jacob, thou didst choose him to thee, and put by Esau: and so Jacob became a great multitude.

17 And it came to pass, that when thou leddest his seed out of Egypt, thou broughtest them up to the mount Sinai.

18 And bowing the heavens, thou didst set fast the earth, movedst the whole world, and madest the depths to tremble, and troubledst the men of that age.

19 And thy glory went through four gates, of fire, and of earthquake, and of wind, and of cold; that thou mightest give the law unto the seed of Jacob, and diligence unto the generation of Israel.

20 And yet tookest thou not away from them a wicked heart, that thy law might bring forth fruit in them.

21 For the first Adam bearing a wicked heart transgressed, and was overcome; and so be all they that are born of him.

22 Thus infirmity was made permanent; and the law (also) in the heart of the people with the malignity of the root; so that the good departed away and the evil abode still.

23 So the times passed away, and the years were brought to an end: then didst thou raise thee up a servant, called David:

III. 19 *And diligence unto the generation of Israel.* Or, and to all the generations of Israel, that they should keep it with diligence.

30—36 *For I have seen, &c.* The calling in question the wisdom and goodness of God, in these verses, and the justifying the Israelites above others, shews that this book was not written by an inspired penman, who would have spoken in a more humble strain.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ■ Chap. II. III.

In the former of these chapters we are taught, that to be of a merciful and compassionate spirit, is well pleasing to God; and by the errors contained in the latter, we are led to prize the sacred scriptures above all human compositions.

24 Whom thou commandedst to build a city unto thy name, and to offer incense and oblations unto thee therein.

25 When this was done many years, then they that inhabited the city forsook thee.

26 And in all things did even as Adam and all his generations had none: for they also had a wicked heart:

27 And so thou gavest thy city over into the hands of thine enemies.

28 Are their deeds then any better that inhabit Babylon, that they should therefore have the dominion over Sion?

29 For when I came thither, and had seen impieties without number, then my soul saw many evil-doers in this thirtieth year, so that my heart failed me.

30 For I have seen how thou sufferest them sinning, and hast spared wicked doers: and hast destroyed thy people, and hast preserved thine enemies, and hast not signified it.

31 I do not remember how this way may be left: Are they then of Babylon better than they of Sion?

32 Or is there any other people that knoweth thee beside Israel? or what generation hath so believed thy covenants as Jacob?

33 And yet their reward appeareth not, and their labour hath no fruit: for I have gone here and there through the heathen, and I see that they flow in wealth, and think not upon thy commandments.

34 Weigh thou therefore our wickedness now in the balance, and their's also that dwell in the world; and so shall thy name no where be found but in Israel.

35 Or when was it that they which dwell upon the earth have not sinned in thy sight? or what people have so kept thy commandments?

36 Thou shalt find that Israel by name hath kept thy precepts but not the heathen.

C H A P. IV.

AND the angel that was sent unto me, whose name was Uriel, gave me an answer.

2 And said, Thy heart hath gone too far in this world, and thinkest thou to comprehend the way of the Most High?

3 Then said I, Yea, my lord. And he answered me, and said, I am sent to shew thee three ways, and to set forth three similitudes before thee:

4 Whereof if thou canst declare me one, I will shew thee also the way that thou desirest to see, and I shall shew thee from whence the wicked heart cometh.

5 And I said, Tell on, my lord. Then said he unto me, Go thy way, weigh me the weight of the fire, or measure me the blast of the wind, or call me again the day that is past.

6 Then answered I and said, What man is able to do that, that thou shouldest ask such things of me?

7 And he said unto me, If I should ask thee how great dwellings are in the midst of the sea, or how many springs are in the beginning of the deep, or how many springs are above the firmament, or which are the outgoings of paradise:

8 Peradventure thou wouldest say unto me, I never went down into the deep, nor as yet into hell, neither did I ever climb up into heaven.

9 Nevertheless now have I asked thee but only of the fire and wind, and of the day wherethrough thou hast passed, and of things from which thou canst not be separated, and yet canst thou give me no answer of them.

10 He said moreover unto me, Thine own things, and such as are grown up with thee, canst thou not know;

11 How should thy vessel then be able to comprehend the way of the Highest, and the world being now outwardly corrupted, to understand the corruption that is evident in my sight?

12 Then said I unto him, It were better that we were not at all, than that we should live still in wickedness, and to suffer, and not to know wherefore.

13 He answered me, and said, I went into a forest into a plain, and the trees took counsel,

14 And said, Come, let us go and make war against the sea, that it may depart away before us, and that we may make us more woods.

15 The floods of the sea also in like manner took counsel, and said, Come, let us go up and subdue the woods of the plain, that there also we may make us another country.

16 The thought of the wood was in vain, for the fire came and consumed it.

17 The

ciful and compassionate spirit, is well pleasing to God; and by the errors contained in the latter, we are led to prize the sacred scriptures above all human compositions.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. IV. V.

IV. ■ *And the angel that was sent unto me, &c.* The prophet having spoken too hastily, the angel ordered to reprove him for endeavouring to comprehend divine mysteries, which were above the reach of human understanding.

D

V. ■ *Never-*

17 The thought of the floods of the sea came likewise to nought, for the sand stood up and stopped them.

18 If thou wert judge now betwixt these two whom wouldest thou begin to justify? or whom wouldest thou condemn?

19 I answered and said, Verily it is a foolish thought that they both have devised, for the ground is given unto the wood, and the sea also hath his place to bear his floods.

20 Then answered he me, and said, Thou hast given a right judgment, but why judgest thou not thyself also?

21 For like as the ground is given unto the wood, and the sea to his floods: even so they that dwell upon the earth may understand nothing but that which is upon the earth: and he that dwelleth upon the heavens may only understand the things that are above the height of the heavens.

22 Then answered I and said, I beseech thee, O Lord, let me have understanding.

23 For it was not my mind to be curious of the high things, but of such things pass by us daily, namely, wherefore Israel is given up as a reproach to the heathen, and for what cause the people whom thou hast loved is given over unto ungodly nations, and why the law of our forefathers is brought to nought, and the written covenants come to none effect,

24 And we pass away out of the world as grasshoppers; and our life is astonishment and fear, and we are not worthy to obtain mercy.

25 What will he then do unto his name whereby we are called? of these things have I asked.

26 Then answered he me, and said, The more thou searchest, the more thou shalt marvel; for the world hasteth fast to pass away,

27 And cannot comprehend the things that are promised to the righteous in time to come: for this world is full of unrighteousness and infirmities.

28 But concerning the things whereof thou askest me, I will tell thee; for the evil is low, but the destruction thereof is not yet come.

29 If therefore that which is sown be not turned upside down, and if the place where the evil is sown pass not away, then cannot it come that is sown with good.

30 For the grain of evil seed hath been sown in the heart of Adam from the beginning, and how much ungodliness hath it brought up unto this time? and how much shall it yet bring forth until the time of threshing come?

31 Ponder now by thyself, how great fruit of wickedness the grain of evil seed hath brought forth.

32 And when the ears shall be cut down, which are without number, how great a floor shall they fill.

33 Then I answered and said, How, and when shall these things come to pass? wherefore are our years few and evil?

34 And he answered me, saying, Do not thou hasten above the Most Highest: for thy haste is in vain to be above him, for thou hast much exceeded.

35 Did not the souls also of the righteous ask question of these things in their chambers, saying, How long shall I hope on this fashion? when cometh the fruit of the floor of our reward?

36 And unto these things Uriel the archangel gave them answer, and said, Even when the number of seeds is filled in you: for he hath weighed the world in the balance.

37 By measure hath he measured the times, and by number hath he numbered the times; and he doth not move nor stir them, until the said measure be fulfilled.

38 Then answered I and said, O Lord that bearest rule, even we all are full of impiety.

39 And for our sakes peradventure it is that the floors of the righteous are not filled, because of the sins of them that dwell upon the earth.

40 So he answered me, and said, Go thy way to a woman with child, and ask of her when she hath fulfilled her nine months, if her womb may keep the birth any longer within her.

41 Then said I, No, Lord, that can she not. And he said unto me, In the grave the chambers of souls are like the womb of a woman.

42 For like a woman that travaileth maketh haste to escape the necessity of the travail: even so do these places haste to deliver those things that are committed unto them.

43 From the beginning, look, what thou desirest to see, it shall be shewed thee.

44 Then answered I and said, If I have found favour in thy sight, and if it be possible, and if I be meet therefore,

45 Shew me then whether there be more to come than is past, or more past than is to come.

46 What is past I know, but what is for to come I know not.

47 And he said unto me, Stand up upon the right side, and I shall expound the similitude unto thee.

48 So I stood, and saw, and behold, an hot burning oven passed by before me: and it happened, that when the flame was gone by I looked, and, behold, the smoke remained still.

49 After this there passed by before me a watery cloud, and sent down much rain with a storm; and when the stormy rain was past, the drops remained still.

50 Then said he unto me, Consider with thyself; as the rain is more than the drops, and as the fire is greater than the smoke; but the drops and the smoke remain behind: so the quantity which is past did more exceed.

51 Then I prayed, and said, May I live, thinkest thou, until that time? or what shall happen in those days?

52 He answered me, and said, As for the tokens whereof thou askest me, I may tell thee of them in part: but as touching thy life, I am not sent to shew thee; for I do not know it.

C H A P. V.

NEVERTHELESS as concerning the tokens, behold, the days shall come, that they which dwell upon the earth shall be taken in a great number, and the way of truth shall be hidden, and the land shall be barren of faith.

2 But iniquity shall be increased above that which now thou seest, or that thou hast heard long ago.

3 And the land, that thou seest now to have root, shalt thou see wasted suddenly.

4 But if the Most High grant thee to live, thou shalt see after the third trumpet that the sun shall suddenly shine again in the night, and the moon thrice in the day:

5 And blood shall drop out of wood, and the stone shall give his voice, and the people shall be troubled:

6 And even he shall rule, whom they look not for that dwell upon the earth, and the fowls shall take their flight away together:

7 And the Sodomitish sea shall cast out fish, and make a noise in the night, which many have not known: but they shall hear the voice thereof.

8 There shall be a confusion also in many places, and the fire shall be oft sent out again, and the wild beasts shall change their place, and menstruous women shall bring forth monsters.

9 And salt waters shall be found in the sweet, and all friends shall destroy one another; then shall wit hide itself, and understanding withdraw itself into his secret chamber,

10 And shall be sought of many, and yet not be found: then shall unrighteousness and incontinency be multiplied upon earth.

11 One land also shall ask another, and say, Is righteousness that maketh a man righteous gone through thee? And it shall say, No.

12 At the same time shall men hope, but nothing obtain: they shall labour, but their ways shall not prosper.

13 To shew thee such tokens I have leave; and if thou wilt pray again, and weep as now, and fast seven days, thou shalt hear yet greater things.

14 Then I awaked and an extreme fearfulness went through all my body, and my mind was troubled, so that it fainted.

15 So the angel that was come to talk with me held me, comforted me, and set me upon my feet.

16 And in the second night it came to pass, that Salathiel the captain of the people came unto me, saying, Where hast thou been? and why is thy countenance so heavy?

17 Knowest thou not that Israel is committed unto thee in the land of their captivity?

18 Up then, and eat bread, and forsake us not, as the shepherd that leaveth his flock in the hands of cruel wolves.

19 Then said I unto him, Go thy ways from me, and come not nigh me. And he heard what I said, and went from me.

20 And so I fasted seven days, mourning and weeping, like as Uriel the angel commanded me.

21 And after seven days so it was, that the thoughts of my heart were very grievous unto me again,

22 And my soul recovered the spirit of understanding, and I began to talk with the Most High again,

23 And said, O Lord that bearest rule, of every wood of the earth, and of all the trees thereof, thou hast chosen thee one only vine:

24 And of all lands of the whole world thou hast chosen thee one pit: and of all the flowers thereof one lily:

25 And of all the depth of the sea thou hast filled thee a river: and of all builded cities thou hast hallowed Zion unto thyself:

26 And of all the fowls that are created thou hast named thee one dove: and of all the cattle that made thou hast provided thee one sheep:

27 And

27 And among all the multitudes of the people thou hast gotten thee one people: and unto this people, whom thou lovedst, thou gavest a law that is approved of all.

28 And now, O Lord, why hast thou given this one people over unto many? and upon the one root hast thou prepared others, and why hast thou scattered thy only one people among many?

29 And they which did gainsay thy promises, and believed not thy covenants, have trodden them down.

30 If thou didst so much hate thy people, yet shouldest thou punish them with thine own hands.

31 Now when I had spoken these words, the angel that came to me the night afore was sent unto me,

32 And said unto me, Hear me, and I will instruct thee; hearken to the thing that I say, and I will tell thee more.

33 And I said, Speak on, my Lord. Then said he unto me, Thou art sore troubled in mind for Israel's sake: lovest thou that people better than he that made them?

34 And I said, No, Lord: but of very grief have I spoken: for my reins pain me every hour, while I labour to comprehend the way of the Most High, and to seek out part of his judgment.

35 And he said unto me, Thou canst not. And I said, Wherefore, Lord? whereunto was I born then? or why was I not of my mother's womb then my grave, that I might not have seen the travail of Jacob, and the wearisome toil of the stock of Israel?

36 And he said unto me, Number me the things that are not yet come, gather me together the drops that are scattered abroad, make me the flowers green again that are withered,

37 Open me the places that are closed, and bring me forth the winds that in them are shut up, shew me the image of a voice: and then I will declare to thee the thing that thou labourest to know.

38 And I said, O Lord that bearest rule, who may know these things, but he that hath not his dwelling with men?

39 As for me, I am unwise: how may I then speak of these things whereof thou askest me?

40 Then said he unto me, Like as thou canst do none of these things that I have spoken of, even so canst thou not find out my judgment, or in the end the love that I have promised unto my people.

41 And I said, Behold, O Lord, yet art thou nigh unto them that be reserved till the end: and what shall they do that have been before me, or we that be now, or they that shall come after us?

42 And he said unto me, I will liken my judgment unto a ring: like a ring there is no slackness of the last, even so there is no swiftness of the first.

43 So I answered and said, Coudest thou not make those that have been made, and be now, and that are for to come, at once; that thou mightest shew thy judgment the sooner?

44 Then answered he me, and said, The creature may not haste above the maker; neither may the world hold them at once that shall be created therein.

45 And I said, As thou hast said unto thy servant, that thou, which givest life to all, hast given life at once to the creature that thou hast created, and the creature bare it: even so it might now also bear them that now be present at once.

46 And he said unto me, Ask the womb of a woman, and say unto her, If thou bringest forth children, why dost thou it not together, but one after another? pray her therefore to bring forth ten children at once.

47 And I said, She cannot: but must do it by distance of time.

48 Then said he unto me, Even so have I given the womb of the earth to those that be sown in it in their times.

49 For like as a young child may not bring forth the things that belong to the aged, even so have I disposed the world which I created.

50 And I asked, and said, Seeing thou hast now given me the way, I will proceed to speak before thee: for our mother, of whom thou hast told me that she is young draweth now nigh unto age.

51 He answered me, and said, Ask a woman that beareth children, and she shall tell thee.

52 Say unto her, Wherefore are not they whom thou hast now brought forth like those that were before, but less of stature?

53 And she shall answer thee, They that be born in the

strength of youth are of one fashion, and they that are born in the time of age, when the womb faileth, are otherwise.

54 Consider thou therefore also, how that ye are less of stature than those that were before you.

55 And so are they that come after you less than ye, as the creatures which now begin to be old, and have passed over the strength of youth.

56 Then said I, Lord, I beseech thee, if I have found favour in thy sight, shew thy servant by whom thou visitest thy creature.

C H A P. VI.

AND he said unto me, In the beginning, when the earth was made, before the borders of the world stood, or ever the winds blew,

2 Before it thundered and lightened, or ever the foundations of paradise were laid,

3 Before the fair flowers were seen, or ever the moveable powers were established, before the innumerable multitude of angels were gathered together,

4 Or ever the heights of the air were lifted, before the measures of the firmament were named, or ever the inventions of them were named, or ever the chimneys in Sion were hot,

5 And ere the present years were sought out, and or ever the inventions of them that now sin were turned, before they were sealed that have gathered faith for a treasure:

6 Then did I consider these things, and they all were made through me alone, and through none other: by me also they shall be ended, and by none other.

7 Then answered I and said, What shall be the parting asunder of the times? or when shall be the end of the first, and the beginning of it that followeth?

8 And he said unto me, From Abraham unto Isaac: when Jacob and Esau were born of him, Jacob's hand held first the heel of Esau.

9 For Esau is the end of the world, and Jacob is the beginning of it that followeth.

10 The hand of man is betwixt the heel and the hand: other question, Esdras, ask thou not.

11 I answered then and said, O Lord that bearest rule, if I have found favour in thy sight,

12 I beseech thee shew thy servant the end of thy tokens, whereof thou shewedst me part the last night.

13 So he answered and said unto me, Stand up upon thy feet, and hear a mighty founding voice.

14 And it shall be as it were a great motion; but the place where thou standest shall not be moved.

15 And therefore when it speaketh be not afraid: for the word is of the end, and the foundation of the earth is underflood.

16 And why? because the speech of these things trembleth and is moved: for it knoweth that the end of these things must be changed.

17 And it happened, that when I had heard it I stood up upon my feet, and hearkened, and, behold, there was a voice that spake, and the sound of it was like the sound of many waters.

18 And it said, Behold, the days come, that I will begin to draw nigh, and to visit them that dwell upon the earth.

19 And will begin to make inquisition of them, what they be that have hurt unjustly with their unrighteousness, and when the affliction of Sion shall be fulfilled;

20 And when the world, that shall begin to vanish away, shall be finished, then will I shew these tokens: the books shall be opened before the firmament, and they shall see all together.

21 And the children of a year old shall speak with their voices, the women with child shall bring forth untimely children of three or four months old, and they shall live and be raised up.

22 And suddenly shall the sown places appear unsown, the full storehouses shall suddenly be found empty:

23 And the trumpet shall give a sound, which when every man heareth, they shall be suddenly afraid.

24 At that time shall friends fight one against another like enemies, and the earth shall stand in fear with those that dwell therein; the springs of the fountains shall stand still, and in three hours they shall not run.

25 Whosoever remaineth from all these that I have told thee shall escape, and see my salvation, and the end of your world.

26 And

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. VI.

18 *Behold the days come, &c.*] Esdras is here informed, that the next world, the new heaven and the new earth, shall succeed this immediately, and what astonishing things shall happen when this world shall be dissolved, and time shall give place to eternity.

20 *Shall be finished, &c.*] Or, sealed.

31 *Shall*

28 *And upon the one root, &c.*] Or, over one root.

38 *But he that hath not, &c.*] See *Dan. ii. 11.*

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. IV. V.

We should learn, under all kinds of tribulation, to rely on the mercy and goodness of the Almighty; then may we smile when destruction cometh, and behold without terror the wide-wasting pestilence that walketh in darkness, and the devastations of the sword that destroyeth at noon-day.

26 And the men that are received shall see it, who have not tasted death from their birth: and the heart of the inhabitants shall be changed, and turned into another meaning.

27 For evil shall be put out, and deceit shall be quenched.

28 As for faith, it shall flourish, corruption shall be overcome, and the truth, which hath been so long without fruit, shall be declared.

29 And when he talked with me, behold, I looked by little and little upon him before whom I stood.

30 And these words said he unto me; I am come to shew thee the time of the night to come.

31 If thou wilt pray yet more, and fast seven days again, I shall tell thee greater things by day than I have heard.

32 For thy voice is heard before the Most High: for the mighty hath seen thy righteous dealing, he hath seen also thy chastity, which thou hast had ever since thy youth.

33 And therefore hath he sent me to shew thee all these things, and to say unto thee, Be of good comfort and fear not.

34 And hasten not with the times that are past, to think vain things, that thou mayest not hasten from the latter times.

35 And it came to pass after this, that I wept again, and fasted seven days in like manner, that I might fulfil the three weeks which he told me.

36 And in the eighth night was my heart vexed within me again, and I began to speak before the Most High.

37 For my spirit was greatly set on fire, and my soul was in distress.

38 And I said, O Lord, thou spakest from the beginning of the creation, even the first day, and saidst thus; Let heaven and earth be made; and thy word was a perfect work.

39 And then was the spirit, and darkness and silence were on every side; the sound of man's voice was not yet formed.

40 Then commandedst thou a fair light to come forth of thy treasures, that thy work might appear.

41 Upon the second day thou madest the spirit of the firmament, and commandedst it to part asunder, and to make a division betwixt the waters, that the one part might go up, and the other remain beneath.

42 Upon the third day thou didst command that the waters should be gathered in the seventh part of the earth: six parts hast thou dried up, and kept them, to the intent that of these some being planted of God and tilled might serve thee.

43 For as soon as thy word went forth the work was made.

44 For immediately there was great and innumerable fruit, and many and divers pleasures for the taste, and flowers of unchangeable colour, and odours of wonderful smell: and this was done the third day.

45 Upon the fourth day thou commandedst that the sun should shine, and the moon give her light, and the stars should be in order:

46 And gavest them a charge to do service unto man, that was to be made.

47 Upon the fifth day thou saidst unto the seventh part, where the waters were gathered, that it should bring forth living creatures, fowls and fishes: and so it came to pass.

48 For the dumb water and without life brought forth living things at the commandment of God, that all people might praise thy wondrous works.

49 Then didst thou ordain two living creatures, the one thou calledst Enoch, and the other Leviathan;

50 And didst separate the one from the other: for the seventh part, namely, where the water was gathered together, might not hold them both.

51 Unto Enoch thou gavest one part, which was dried up the third day, that he should dwell in the same part, wherein a thousand hills:

52 But unto Leviathan thou gavest the seventh part, namely, the moist; and hast kept him to be devoured of whom thou wilt, and when.

53 Upon the sixth day thou gavest commandment unto the earth, that before thee it shall bring forth beasts, cattle, and creeping things:

54 And after these, Adam also, whom thou madest lord of all thy creatures: of him come we all, and the people also whom thou hast chosen.

55 All this have I spoken before thee, O Lord, because thou madest the world for our sakes.

56 As for the other people, which also come of Adam, thou hast said that they are nothing, but be like unto spittle: and hast likened the abundance of them unto a drop that falleth from a vessel.

57 And now, O Lord, behold, these heathen, which have ever been reputed as nothing, have begun to be lords over us, and to devour us.

58 But we thy people, whom thou hast called thy first-born, thy only begotten, and thy fervent lover, are given into their hands.

59 If the world now be made for our sakes, why do we not possess an inheritance with the world? how long shall this endure?

CHAP. VII.

AND when I had made an end of speaking these words, there was sent unto me the angel which had been sent unto me the nights afore:

2 And he said unto me, Up, Esdras, and hear the words that I am come to tell thee.

3 And I said, Speak on, my God. Then said he unto me, The sea is set in a wide place, that it might be deep and great.

4 But put the case the entrance were narrow, and like a river;

5 Who then could go into the sea to look upon it, and to rule it? if he went not through the narrow, how could he come into the broad?

6 There is also another thing? a city is builded, and set upon a broad field, and is full of all good things:

7 The entrance thereof is narrow, and is set in a dangerous place to fall, like as if there were a fire on the right hand, and on the left a deep water:

8 And one only path between them both, even between the fire and the water, so small that there could but one man go there at once.

9 If this city now were given unto a man for an inheritance, if he never shall pass the danger set before it, how shall he receive this inheritance?

10 And I said, It is so, Lord. Then said he unto me, Even so also is Israel's portion.

11 Because for their sakes I made the world: and when Adam transgressed my statutes, then was decreed that now is done.

12 Then were the entrances of this world made narrow, full of sorrow and travail: they are but few and evil, full of perils, and very painful.

13 For the entrances of the elder world were wide and sure, and brought immortal fruit.

14 If then they that live labour not to enter these strait and vain things, they can never receive those that are laid up for them.

15 Now therefore why disquietest thou thyself, seeing thou art but a corruptible man? and why art thou moved, whereas thou art but mortal?

16 Why hast thou not considered in thy mind this thing that is to come, rather than that which is present?

17 Then answered I and said, O Lord that bearest rule, thou hast ordained in thy law, that the righteous should inherit these things, but that the ungodly should perish.

18 Nevertheless the righteous shall suffer strait things, and hope for wide: for they that have done wickedly have suffered the strait things, and yet shall not see the wide.

19 And he said unto me, There is no judge above God, and none that hath understanding above the Highest.

20 For there be many that perish in this life, because they despise the law of God that is set before them.

21 For God hath given strait commandment to such a came, what they should do to live, even as they came, and what they should observe to avoid punishment.

22 Nevertheless they were not obedient unto him: but spake against him, and imagined vain things;

23 And deceived themselves by their wicked deeds, and said of the Most High, that he is not; and knew not his ways:

24 But his law have they despised, and denied his covenants; in his statutes have they not been faithful, and have not performed his works.

25 And therefore, Esdras, for the empty are empty things, and for the full are the full things.

26 Behold, the time shall come, that these tokens which I have told thee shall come to pass, and the bride shall appear, and she coming forth shall be seen, that now is withdrawn from the earth.

27 And whosoever is delivered from the foresaid evils shall see my wonders.

28 For my son Jesus shall be revealed with those that be with him, and they that remain shall rejoice within four hundred years.

29 After these years shall my son Christ die, and all men that have life.

30 And the world shall be turned into the old silence seven days, like as in the former judgments, so that no man shall remain.

31 Shall tell thee greater things by day, &c.] See chap. xiii. 52. 49 Enoch, &c.] The margin reads Behemoth.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS. Chap. VI.

Let us, from what is before us, learn to lament the decay of

religion, the profaneness and infidelity of the wicked, and beg of God to build up the walls of his spiritual Jerusalem, the church. COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. VII. 7 In a dangerous place, &c.] Or steep place.

31 And after seven days the world, that yet awaketh not, shall be raised up, and that shall die that is corrupt.

32 And the earth shall restore those that ~~are~~ asleep in her, and so shall the dust those that dwell in silence, and the secret places shall deliver those souls that were committed unto them.

33 And the Most High shall appear upon the seat of judgment, and misery shall pass away, and the long suffering shall have ~~an~~ end :

34 But judgment only shall remain, truth shall stand, and faith shall wax strong :

35 And the work shall follow, and the reward shall be shewed, and the good deeds shall be of force, and wicked deeds shall bear no rule.

36 Then said I, Abraham prayed first for the Sodomites, and Moses for the fathers that sinned in the wilderness ;

37 And Jesus after him for Israel in the time of Achan :

38 And Samuel and David for the destruction : and Solomon for them that should come to the sanctuary :

39 And Elias for those that received rain ; and for the dead, that he might live :

40 And Ezechias for the people in the time of Sennacherib : and many for many.

41 Even so now, seeing corruption is grown up, and wickedness increased, and the righteous have prayed for the ungodly : wherefore shall it not be so now also ?

42 He answered me, and said, This present life is not the end where much glory doth abide ; therefore have they prayed for the weak.

43 But the day of doom shall be the end of this time, and the beginning of the immortality for to come, wherein corruption is past,

44 Intemperance is at an end, infidelity is cut off, righteousness is grown, and truth is sprung up.

45 Then shall no man be able to save him that is destroyed, nor to oppress him that hath gotten the victory.

46 I answered then and said, This is my first and last saying, that it had been better not to have given the earth unto Adam : or else, when it was given him, to have restrained him from sinning.

47 For what profit is it for men now in this present time to live in heaviness, and after death to look for punishment ?

48 O thou Adam, what hast thou done ? for though it was thou that sinned, thou art not fallen alone, but we all that come of thee.

49 For what profit is it unto us, if there be promised us an immortal time, whereas we have done the works that bring death ?

50 And that there is promised us an everlasting hope, whereas ourselves being most wicked are made vain ?

51 And that there are laid up for us dwellings of health and safety, whereas we have lived wickedly ?

52 And that the glory of the Most High is kept to defend them which have led ~~a~~ wary life, whereas we have walked in the most wicked ways of all ?

53 And that there should be shewed a paradise, whose fruit endureth for ever, wherein is security and medicine, since we shall not enter it ?

54 (For we have walked in unpleasant places.)

55 And that the faces of them which have used abstinence shall shine above the stars, whereas our faces shall be blacker than darkness ?

56 For while we lived and committed iniquity, we considered not that we should begin to suffer for it after death.

57 Then answered he me, and said, This is the condition of the battle, which man that is born upon the earth shall fight ;

58 That, if he be overcome, he shall suffer as thou hast said : but if he get the victory, he shall receive the thing that I say.

59 For this is the life whereof Moses spake unto the people while he lived, saying, Choose thee life, that thou mayest live.

60 Nevertheless they believed not him, nor yet the prophets after him, no nor me which have spoken unto them,

61 That there should not be such heaviness in their destruction, as shall be joy over them that are persuaded to salvation.

62 I answered then, and said, I know, Lord, that the Most High is called merciful, in that he hath mercy upon them which are not yet come into the world,

63 And upon those also that turn to his law ;

64 And that he is patient, and long suffereth those that have sinned, ~~his~~ his creatures ;

65 And that he is bountiful, for he is ready to give where it needeth ;

66 And that he is of great mercy, for he multiplieth more and more mercies to them that are present, and that ~~are~~ past, and also to them which are to come.

67 For if he shall not multiply his mercies, the world would not continue with them that inherit therein.

68 And he pardoneth ; for if he did not so of his goodness, that they which have committed iniquities might be eased of them ; the ten thousandth part of ~~them~~ should not remain living.

69 And being judge, if he should not forgive them that are cured with his word, and put out the multitude of contentions,

70 There should be very few left peradventure in an innumerable multitude.

C H A P. VIII.

AND he answered me, saying, The Most High hath made this world for many, but the world to come for few.

2 I will tell thee ~~a~~ similitude, Esdras ; As when thou askest the earth, it shall say unto thee, that it giveth much mould whereof earthen vessels ~~are~~ made, but little dust that gold cometh of : even so is the course of this present world.

3 There be many created, but few shall be saved.

4 So answered I and said, Swallow then down, O my soul, understanding, and devour wisdom.

5 For thou hast agreed to give ear, and art willing to prophesy : for thou hast no longer space than only to live.

6 O Lord, if thou suffer not thy servant, that we may pray before thee, and thou give us seed unto ~~our~~ our heart, and culture to our understanding, that there may come fruit of it ; how shall each man live that is corrupt, who beareth the place of a man ?

7 For thou art alone, and we all one workmanship of thine hands, like ~~as~~ thou hast said.

8 For when the body is fashioned now in the mother's womb, and thou givest it members, thy creature is preserved in fire and water, and nine months doth thy workmanship endure thy creature which is created in her.

9 But that which keepeth and is kept shall both be preserved : and when the time cometh, the womb preserved delivereth up the things that grew in it.

10 For thou hast commanded out of the parts of the body, that is to say, out of the breasts, milk to be given, which is the fruit of the breasts,

11 That the thing which is fashioned may be nourished for a time, till thou disposest it to thy mercy.

12 Thou broughtest it up with thy righteousness, and nurturedst it in thy law, and reformedst it with thy judgment.

13 And thou shalt mortify it as thy creature, and quicken it as thy work.

14 If therefore thou shalt destroy him which with so great labour was fashioned, it is an easy thing to be ordained by thy commandment, that the thing which was made might be preserved.

15 Now therefore, Lord, I will speak ; touching man in general, thou knowest best ; but touching thy people, for whose sake I am sorry ;

16 And for thine inheritance, for whose cause I mourn ; and for Israel, for whom I ~~am~~ heavy ; and for Jacob, for whose sake I am troubled ;

17 Therefore will I begin to pray before thee for myself and for them : for I see the falls of us that dwell in the land.

18 But I have heard the swiftness of the judge which is to come.

19 Therefore hear my voice, and understand my words, and I shall speak before thee. This is the beginning of the words of Esdras, before he was taken up : and I said,

20 O Lord, thou that dwellest in everlastingness, which beholdest from above things in the heaven and in the air ;

21 Whose throne is inestimable ; whose glory may not be comprehended ; before whom the hosts of angels stand with trembling,

22 Whose service is conversant in wind and fire ; whose word is true, and sayings constant ; whose commandment is strong, and ordinance fearful ;

23 Whose look drieth up the depths, and indignation maketh the mountains to melt away ; which the truth witnesseth :

24 O hear the prayer of thy servant, and give ear to the petition of thy creature.

25 For while I live I will speak, and so long as I have understanding I will answer.

26 O look not upon the sins of thy people ; but on them which serve thee in truth.

27 Regard

37 *In the time of Achan.* Or, Achor.

57 *The condition of the battle, &c.* Or, the intent.

69 *Them that are cured, &c.* Or, created.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. VII.

We are here taught that true happiness consists in obeying the commandments and precepts of God : whereas they who despise the offers of mercy, and follow the wide path that leadeth ~~to~~ destruction.

tion, will surely reap the fruit of their doings, and plunge themselves into endless perdition.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. VIII.

20 O Lord, thou that dwellest in everlastingness, &c.] Esdras prays for the Israelites, being sensible of approaching judgments, and begs God ~~to~~ to look upon the sins of the people, but ~~on~~ them who serve him in sincerity and truth.

27 Regard not the wicked inventions of the heathen, but the desire of those that keep thy testimonies in afflictions.

28 Think not upon those that have walked feignedly before thee: but remember them, which according to thy will have known thy fear.

29 Let it not be thy will to destroy them which have lived like beasts; but to look upon them that have clearly taught thy law.

30 Take thou no indignation at them which are deemed worse than beasts; but love them that alway put their trust in thy righteousness and glory.

31 For we and our fathers do languish of such diseases: but because of sinners thou shalt be called merciful.

32 For if thou hast desire to have mercy upon us, thou shalt be called merciful, to us namely, that have no works of righteousness.

33 For the just, which have many good works laid up with thee, shall out of their own deeds receive reward.

34 For what is man, that thou shouldest take displeasure at him? or what is corruptible generation, that thou shouldest be so bitter toward it?

35 For in truth there is no man among them that be born, but he hath dealt wickedly; and among the faithful there is none which hath not done amiss.

36 For in this, O Lord, thy righteousness and thy goodness shall be declared, if thou be merciful unto them which have not the confidence of good works.

37 Then answered he me, and said, Some things hast thou spoken aright, and according unto thy words it shall be.

38 For indeed I will not think on the disposition of them which have sinned before death, before judgment, before destruction:

39 But I will rejoice over the disposition of the righteous, and I will remember also their pilgrimage, and the salvation, and the reward, that they shall have.

40 Like I have spoken now, so shall it come to pass.

41 For as the husbandman soweth much seed upon the ground, and planteth many trees, and yet the thing that is sown good in his season cometh not up, neither doth all that is planted take root: even so is it of them that are sown in the world; they shall not all be saved.

42 I answered then and said, If I have found grace, let me speak.

43 Like as the husbandman's seed perisheth, if it come not up, and receive not thy rain in due season; or if there come too much rain, and corrupt it:

44 Even so perisheth also, which is formed with thy hands, and is called thine own image, because thou art like unto him, for whose sake thou hast made all things, and likened him unto the husbandman's seed.

45 Be not wroth with us, but spare thy people, and have mercy upon thine own inheritance: for thou art merciful unto thy creature.

46 Then answered he me, and said, Things present are for the present, and things to come for such as be to come.

47 For thou comest far short that thou shouldest be able to love my creature more than I: but I have oftentimes drawn nigh unto thee, and unto it, but never to the unrighteous.

48 In this also thou art marvellous before the Most High:

49 In that thou hast humbled thyself, as it becometh thee, and hast not judged thyself worthy to be much glorified among the righteous.

50 For many great miseries shall be done to them that in the latter time shall dwell in the world, because they have walked in great pride.

51 But understand thou for thyself, and seek out the glory for such as be like thee.

52 For unto you is paradise opened, the tree of life is planted, the time to come is prepared, plenteousness is made ready, a city is builded, and rest is allowed, yea, perfect goodness and wisdom.

53 The root of evil is sealed up from you, and corruption is fled into hell to be forgotten:

54 Sorrows are passed, and in the end is shewed the treasure of immortality.

55 And therefore ask thou no more questions concerning the multitude of them that perish.

56 For when they had taken liberty, they despised the Most High, thought scorn of his law, and forsook his ways.

57 Moreover they have irrodden down his righteous,

58 And said in their heart, that there is no God; yea, and that knowing they must die.

53 Into hell, &c.] Or, the grave.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. VIII.

Let seriously reflect, that out of all the human a few only will be saved, so a holy jealousy should be impressed upon our minds, and that we should use all diligence make our calling and election sure.

59 For the things aforesaid shall receive you, so thirt and pain are prepared for them: for it was not his will that men should come to nought:

60 But they which be created have defiled the name of him that made them, and were unthankful unto him which prepared life for them.

61 And therefore is my judgment now at hand.

62 These things have I not shewed unto all men, but unto thee, and a few like thee. Then answered I and said,

63 Behold, O Lord, now hast thou shewed me the multitude of the wonders, which thou wilt begin to do in the last times: but at what time, thou hast not shewed me.

CHAP. IX.

HE answered me then, and said, Measure thou the time diligently in itself: and when thou seest part of the signs past, which I have told thee before,

2 Then shalt thou understand that it is the very same time, wherein the Highest will begin to visit the world which he made.

3 Therefore when there shall be seen earthquakes and uproars of the people in the world:

4 Then shalt thou well understand, that the Most High spake of those things from the days that were before thee, even from the beginning.

5 For like as all that is made in the world hath beginning and an end, and the end is manifest:

6 Even so the times also of the Highest have plain beginnings in wonders and powerful works, and endings in effects and signs.

7 And every one that shall be saved, and shall be able to escape by his works, and by faith, whereby ye have believed,

8 Shall be preserved from the said perils, and shall see my salvation in my land, and within my borders: for I have sanctified them for me from the beginning.

9 Then shall they be in pitiful case which now have abused my ways: and they that have cast them away despitefully shall dwell in torments.

10 For such as in their life have received benefits, and have not known me;

11 And they that have lothed my law, while they had yet liberty, and, when as yet place of repentance was open unto them, understood not, but despised it;

12 The same must know it after death by pain.

13 And therefore be thou not curious how the ungodly shall be punished, and when: but enquire how the righteous shall be saved, whose the world is, and for whom the world is created.

14 Then answered I and said,

15 I have said before, and now do speak, and will speak it also hereafter, that there be many more of them which perish, than of them which shall be saved:

16 Like as a wave is greater than a drop.

17 And he answered me, saying, Like as the field is, so is also the seed: as the flowers be, such are the colours also; such the workman is, such also is the work; and as the husbandman is himself, so is his husbandry also: for it was the time of the world.

18 And now when I prepared the world, which was not yet made, even for them to dwell in that now live, no spake against me.

19 For then every one obeyed: but now the manners of them which are created in this world that is made are corrupted by a perpetual seed, and by a law which is unsearchable rid themselves.

20 So I considered the world, and, behold, there was peril because of the devices that were come into it.

21 And I saw, and spared it greatly, and have kept me a grape of the cluster, and a plant of a great people.

22 Let the multitude perish then, which was born in vain; and let my grape be kept, and my plant; for with great labour have I made it perfect.

23 Nevertheless, if thou wilt cease yet seven days more, (but thou shalt not fast in them,

24 But go into a field of flowers, where no house is builded, and eat only the flowers of the field; taste no flesh, drink no wine, but eat flowers only;)

25 And pray unto the Highest continually, then will I come and talk with thee.

26 So I went my way into the field which is called Ardath, like he commanded me; and there I sat among the flowers, and did eat of the herbs of the field, and the meat of the same satisfied me.

27 After

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. IX.

13 Be thou not curious how, &c.] Men not enquire curiously into the secret acts of Providence; since he who spake the world into existence has thought proper to conceal many things from the knowledge of men.

26 Into the field, &c.] The people of the east, in order to know future events, frequently went into the fields to consult the works of nature.

GENERAL

27 After seven days I sat upon the grafs, and my heart was vexed within me, like as before:

28 And I opened my mouth, and began to talk before the Most High, and said,

29 O Lord, thou that shewest thyself unto us, thou wast shewed unto our fathers in the wilderness, in a place where no man treadeth, in a barren place, when they came out of Egypt.

30 And thou spakest, saying, Hear me, O Israel; and mark my words, thou seed of Jacob.

31 For, behold, I sowed my law in you, and it shall bring fruit in you, and ye shall be honoured in it for ever.

32 But our fathers, which received the law, kept it not, and observed not thy ordinances: and though the fruit of thy law did not perish, neither could it, for it was thine;

33 Yet they that received it perished, because they kept not the thing that was sown in them.

34 And, lo, it is a custom, when the ground hath received seed, or the sea a ship, or any vessel meat or drink, that, that being perished wherein it was sown or cast into,

35 That thing also which was sown, or cast therein, or received, doth perish, and remaineth not with us: but with us it hath not happened so.

36 For we that have received the law perish by sin, and our heart also which received it.

37 Notwithstanding the law perisheth not, but remaineth in his force.

38 And when I spake these things in my heart, I looked back with mine eyes, and upon the right side I saw a woman, and, behold, she mourned and wept with a loud voice, and was much grieved in heart, and her clothes were rent, and she had ashes upon her head.

39 Then let I my thoughts go that I was in, and turned me unto her,

40 And said unto her, Wherefore weepest thou? why art thou so grieved in thy mind?

41 And she said unto me, Sir, let me alone, that I may bewail myself, and add unto my sorrow, for I am sore vexed in my mind, and brought very low.

42 And I said unto her, What aileth thee? tell me.

43 She said unto me, I thy servant have been barren, and had no child, though I had an husband thirty years.

44 And those thirty years I did nothing else day and night, and every hour, but make my prayer to the Highest.

45 After thirty years God heard me thine handmaid, looked upon my misery, considered my trouble, and gave me a son: and I was very glad of him, so was my husband also, and all my neighbours: and we gave great honour unto the Almighty.

46 And I nourished him with great travail.

47 So when he grew up, and came to the time that he should have a wife, I made a feast.

C H A P. X.

AND it so came to pass, that when my son was entered into his wedding chamber, he fell down, and died.

2 Then we all overthrew the lights, and all my neighbours rose up to comfort me: so I took my rest unto the second day at night.

3 And it came to pass, when they had all left off to comfort me, to the end I might be quiet; then rose I up by night, and fled, and came hither into this field, as thou seest.

4 And I do now propose not to return into the city, but here to stay, and neither to eat nor drink, but continually to mourn and to fast until I die.

5 Then left I the meditations wherein I was, and spake to her in anger, saying,

6 Thou foolish woman above all other, seest thou not our mourning, and what happeneth unto us?

7 How that Sion our mother is full of all heaviness, and much humbled, mourning very sore?

8 And now, seeing we all mourn and are sad, for we are all in heaviness, art thou grieved for one son?

9 For ask the earth, and she shall tell thee, that it is she which ought to mourn for the fall of so many that grow upon her.

10 For out of her came all at the first, and out of her shall all others come, and, behold, they walk almost all into destruction, and a multitude of them is utterly rooted out.

11 Who then should make more mourning than she, that hath lost so great a multitude; and not thou, which art sorry but for one?

12 But if thou sayest unto me, My lamentation is not like the earth's, because I have lost the fruit of my womb, which I brought forth with pains, and bare with sorrows;

13 But the earth *not so*: for the multitude present in it according to the course of the earth is gone, as it came:

14 Then say I unto thee, Like as thou hast brought forth with labour; even so the earth also hath given her fruit, namely, man, ever since the beginning unto him that made her.

15 Now therefore keep thy sorrow to thyself, and bear with a good courage that which hath befallen thee.

16 For if thou shalt acknowledge the determination of God to be just, thou shalt both receive thy son in time, and shalt be commended among women.

17 Go thy way then into the city to thine husband

18 And she said unto me, That will I not do: I will not go into the city, but here will I die.

19 So I proceeded to speak further unto her, and said,

20 Do not so, but be counselled by me: for how many are the adversities of Sion? be comforted in regard of the sorrow of Jerusalem.

21 For thou seest that our sanctuary is laid waste, our altar broken down, our temple destroyed;

22 Our psaltery is laid on the ground, our song is put to silence, our rejoicing is at an end, the light of our candlestick is put out, the ark of our covenant is spoiled, our holy things are defiled, and the name that is called upon us is almost profaned: our children are put to shame, our priests are burnt, our Levites are gone into captivity, our virgins are defiled, and our wives ravished; our righteous are carried away, our little ones destroyed, our young men are brought in bondage, and our strong men are become weak;

23 And, which is the greatest of all, the seal of Sion hath now lost her honour; for she is delivered into the hands of them that hate us.

24 And therefore shake off thy great heaviness, and put away the multitude of sorrows, that the mighty may be merciful unto thee again, and the Highest shall give thee rest and ease from thy labour.

25 And it came to pass, while I was talking with her, behold, her face upon a sudden shined exceedingly, and her countenance glistered, so that I was afraid of her, and mused what it might be.

26 And, behold, suddenly she made a great cry very fearful: so that the earth shook at the noise of the woman.

27 And I looked, and, behold, the woman appeared unto me no more; but there was a city builded, and a large place shewed itself from the foundations: then was I afraid, and cried with a loud voice, and said,

28 Where is Uriel the angel, who came unto me at the first? for he hath caused me to fall into many trances, and mine end is turned into corruption, and my prayer to rebuke.

29 And as I was speaking these words, behold, he came unto me, and looked upon me.

30 And, lo, I lay one that had been dead, and mine understanding was taken from me: and he took me by the right hand, and comforted me, and set me upon my feet, and said unto me,

31 What aileth thee? and why art thou so disquieted? and why is thine understanding troubled, and the thoughts of thine heart?

32 And I said, Because thou hast forsaken me, and yet I did according to thy words, and I went into the field, and, lo, I have seen, and yet see, that I am not able to express.

33 And he said unto me, Stand up manfully, and I will advise thee.

34 Then said I, Speak on, my lord, in me; only forsake me not, lest I die frustrate of my hope.

35 For I have seen that I knew not, and hear that I do not know.

36 Or is my sense deceived, or my soul in a dream?

37 Now therefore I beseech thee that thou wilt shew thy servant of this vision.

38 He answered me then, and said, Hear me, and I shall inform thee, and tell thee wherefore thou art afraid: for the Highest will reveal many secret things unto thee.

39 He hath seen that thy way is right: for that thou sorrowest continually for thy people, and makest great lamentation for Sion.

40 This therefore is the meaning of the vision which thou lately sawest:

41 Thou

GENERAL REFLECTIONS Chap. IX.

It is here set forth, that a general corruption had overspread the world; but God in his infinite mercy will save a remnant; let therefore diligently attend to what God has dictated for our instruction.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. X.

1, 2 *It so came to pass, that when my son, &c.* By the son,

may understand the regal state of the Jews; and by his being thrown down must point out, that many attempts had been made to procure liberty for them, though they did not succeed in their applications.

28 *Where is Uriel, &c.* Uriel a common name given to a particular angel among the Persians, and it was supposed that he constantly visited the children of men.

GENERAL

41 Thou sawest ■ woman mourning, and thou beganest ■ comfort her :

42 But now seest thou the likeness of the woman no more, but there appeared unto thee ■ city builded.

43 And whereas she told thee of the death of her son, this is the solution :

44 This woman, whom thou sawest, is Sion : and whereas she said unto thee, ■ she whom thou seest as a city builded,

45 Whereas, I say, she said unto thee, that she hath been thirty years barren : those are the thirty years wherein there was ■ offering made in her.

46 But after thirty years Solomon builded the city, and offered offerings : and then bare the barren ■ son.

47 And whereas she told thee that she nourished him with labour : that was the dwelling in Jerusalem.

48 But whereas she said unto thee, That my son coming into his marriage chamber happened to have a fall, and died : this was the destruction that ■■■■ to Jerusalem.

49 And, behold, thou sawest her likeness, and because she mourned for her son, thou beganest to comfort her : and of these things which have chanced, these are to be opened unto thee.

50 For now the Most High seeth that thou art grieved unfeignedly, and sufferest from thy whole heart for her, so hath he shewed thee the brightness of her glory, and the comeliness of her beauty :

51 And therefore I bade thee remain in the field where ■ house was builded :

52 For I knew that the Highest would shew this unto thee.

53 Therefore I commanded thee to go into the field, where no foundation of any building was.

54 For in the place wherein the Highest beginneth to shew his city, there can no man's building be able to stand.

55 And therefore fear not, let not thine heart be affrighted, but go thy way in, and see the beauty and greatness of the building, as much ■ thine eyes be able to see :

56 And then shalt thou hear ■ much as thine ears may comprehend.

57 For thou art blessed above many other, and art called with the Highest ; and so are but few.

58 But to morrow at night thou shalt remain here ;

59 And so shall the Highest shew thee visions of the high things, which the Most High will do unto them that dwell upon earth in the last days. So I slept that night and another, like as he commanded me.

C H A P. XI.

THEN saw I a dream, and, behold, there came up from the sea an eagle, which had twelve feathered wings, and three heads.

2 And I saw, and, behold, she spread her wings over all the earth, and all the winds of the air blew on her, and were gathered together.

■ And I beheld, and out of her feathers there grew other contrary feathers ; and they became little feathers and small.

4 But her heads were at rest : the head in the midst was greater than the other, yet rested it with the residue.

5 Moreover I beheld, and, lo, the eagle flew with her feathers, and reigned upon earth, and over them that dwell therein.

6 And I saw that all things under heaven were subject unto her, and ■■■■ spake against her, no, not one creature upon earth.

7 And I beheld, and, lo, the eagle rose upon her talons, and spake to her feathers, saying,

■ Watch not all at once : sleep every one in his own place, and watch by course :

9 But let the heads be preserved for the last.

10 And I beheld, and, lo, the voice went not out of her heads, but from the midst of her body.

11 And I numbered her contrary feathers, and, behold, there were eight of them.

12 And I looked, and, behold, on the right side there arose one feather, and reigned over all the earth ;

13 And so it was, that when it reigned, the end of it came, and the place thereof appeared ■ more : so the next following stood up, and reigned, and had ■ great time ;

14 And it happened, that when it reigned, the end of it ■ also, like as the first, so that it appeared no more.

15 Then came there a voice unto it, and said,

16 Hear thou that hast born rule over the earth so long :

this I say unto thee, before thou beginnest to appear no more,

17 There shall none after thee attain unto thy time, neither unto the half thereof.

18 Then arose the third, and reigned as the other before, and appeared no more also.

19 So went it with all the residue one after another, ■ that every one reigned, and then appeared no more.

20 Then I beheld, and, lo, in process of time the feathers that followed stood up upon the right side, that they might rule also ; and some of them ruled, but within ■ while they appeared no more :

21 For some of them were set up, but ruled not.

22 After this I looked, and, behold, the twelve feathers appeared no more, nor the two little feathers :

23 And there was no more upon the eagle's body, but three heads that rested, and six little wings.

24 Then saw I also that two little feathers divided themselves from the six, and remained under the head that was upon the right side : for the four continued in their place.

25 And I beheld, and, lo, the feathers that were under the wing thought to set up themselves, and to have the rule.

26 And I beheld, and, lo, there was one set up, but shortly it appeared no more.

27 And the second was sooner away than the first.

28 And I beheld, and, lo, the two that remained thought also in themselves to reign :

29 And when they so thought, behold, there awaked one of the heads that were at rest, namely, it that was in the midst ; for that was greater than the two other heads.

30 And then I saw that the two other heads were joined with it.

31 And, behold, the head was turned with them that were with it, and did eat up the two feathers under the wing that would have reigned.

32 But this head put the whole earth in fear, and bear rule in it over all those that dwell upon the earth with much oppression ; and it had the governance of the world more than all the wings that had been.

33 And after this I beheld, and, lo, the head that was in the midst suddenly appeared no more, like as the wings.

34 And there remained the two heads, which also in like sort ruled upon the earth, and over those that dwell therein.

35 And, I beheld, and, lo, the head upon the right side devoured it that was upon the left side.

36 Then I heard ■ voice, which said unto me, Look before thee, and consider the thing that thou seest.

37 And I beheld, and lo as it were a roaring lion chased out of the wood : and I saw that he sent out a man's voice unto the eagle, and said,

38 Hear thou, I will talk with thee, and the Highest shall say unto thee,

39 Art not thou it that remainest of the four beasts, whom I made to reign in my world, that the end of their times might come through them ?

40 And the fourth came, and overcame all the beasts that were past, and had power over the world with great fearfulness, and over the whole compass of the earth with much wicked oppression ; and so long time dwelt he upon the earth with deceit.

41 For the earth hast thou not judged with truth.

42 For thou hast afflicted the meek, thou hast hurt the peaceable, thou hast loved liars, and destroyed the dwellings of them that brought forth fruit, and hast cast down the walls of such as did thee no harm.

43 Therefore is thy wrongful dealing come up unto the Highest, and thy pride unto the mighty.

44 The Highest also hath looked upon the proud times, and, behold, they are ended, and his abominations are fulfilled.

45 And therefore appear no more, thou eagle, nor thy horrible wings, nor thy wicked feathers, nor thy malicious heads, nor thy hurtful claws, nor all thy vain body :

46 That all the earth may be refreshed, and may return, being delivered from thy violence, and that she may hope for the judgment and mercy of him that made her.

C H A P. XII.

AND it came to pass, whiles the lion spake these words unto the eagle, I saw,

■ And, behold, the head that remained and the four wings appeared no more, and the two went unto it, and set themselves

themselves

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. X.

Let ■ seriously consider, that it is not permitted for the children of the dust ■ call in question the proceedings of the Almighty : ■ the contrary, it is their duty ■ submit ■ his determinations, and consider all his decrees as just.

COMMENTARY AND NOTE ON Chap. XI.

24 Then saw I also, &c.] The author here alludes to the divisions

that would take place in the Jewish state, after the return from the Babylonish captivity ; for the simile of ■ eagle denotes power ; and the division of the feathers, public dissensions.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XI.

An event of the utmost importance is here announced, namely, the expectation of the Messiah's coming in the flesh ; which notion was believed both by Jews and heathens.

COMMENTARY

selves up to reign, and their kingdom was small, and full of uproar.

3 And I saw, and, behold, they appeared no more, and the whole body of the eagle was burnt, so that the earth was in great fear: then awaked I out of the trouble and trance of my mind, and from great fear, and said unto my spirit,

4 Lo, this hast thou done unto me, in that thou searchest out the ways of the Highest.

5 Lo, yet am I weary in my mind, and very weak in my spirit; and little strength is there in me, for the great fear wherewith I was affrighted this night.

6 Therefore will I now beseech the Highest, that he will comfort me unto the end.

7 And I said, Lord that bearest rule, If I have found grace before thy sight, and if I am justified with thee before many others, and if my prayer indeed be come up before thy face;

■ Comfort me then, and shew ■ thy servant the interpretation and plain difference of this fearful vision, that thou mayest perfectly comfort my soul.

9 For thou hast judged we worthy to shew me the last times.

10 And he said unto me, This is the interpretation of the vision:

11 The eagle, whom thou sawest come up from the sea, is the kingdom which was seen in the vision of thy brother Daniel.

12 But it was not expounded unto him, therefore now I declare it unto thee.

13 Behold, the days will come, that there shall rise up a kingdom upon earth, and it shall be feared above all the kingdoms that were before it.

14 In the same shall twelve kings reign, one after another;

15 Whereof the second shall begin to reign, and shall have more time than any of the twelve.

16 And this do the twelve wings signify, which thou sawest.

17 As for the voice which thou heardest speak, and that thou sawest not to go out from the heads; but from the midst of the body thereof, this is the interpretation:

18 That after the time of that kingdom there shall arise great strivings, and it shall stand in peril of falling: nevertheless it shall not then fall, but shall be destroyed again to his beginning.

19 And whereas thou sawest the eight small under feathers sticking to her wings, this is the interpretation:

20 That in him there shall arise eight kings whose times shall be but small, and their years swift.

21 And two of them shall perish, the middle time approaching: four shall be kept until their end begin to approach: but two shall be kept unto the end.

22 And whereas thou sawest three heads resting, this is the interpretation:

23 In his last days shall the Most High raise up three kingdoms, and renew many things therein, and they shall have the dominion of the earth,

24 And of those that dwell therein, with much oppression, above all those that were before them: therefore are they called the heads of the eagle.

25 For these are they that shall accomplish his wickedness, and that shall finish his last end.

26 And whereas thou sawest that the great head appeared no more, it signifieth that one of them shall die upon his bed, and yet with pain.

27 For the two that remain shall be slain with the sword.

28 For the sword of the one shall devour the other: but the last shall he fall through the sword himself.

29 And whereas thou sawest two feathers under the wings passing over the head that is on the right side;

30 It signifieth that these are they, whom the Highest hath kept unto their end: this is the small kingdom and full of trouble, as thou sawest.

31 And the lion, whom thou sawest rising up out of the wood, and roaring, and speaking to the eagle, and rebuking her for her unrighteousness with all the words which thou hast heard;

32 This is the anointed, which the Highest hath kept for them and for their wickedness unto the end: he shall reprove them, and shall upbraid them with their cruelty.

33 For he shall set them before him alive in judgment, and shall rebuke them, and correct them.

34 For the rest of my people shall he deliver with mercy, those that have been preserved upon my borders, and he shall

make them joyful until the coming of the day of judgment, whereof I have spoken unto thee from the beginning.

35 This is the dream that thou sawest, and these ■ the interpretations.

36 Thou only hast been meet to know this secret of the Highest.

37 Therefore write all these things that thou hast seen in ■ book, and hide them:

38 And teach them to the wife of the people, whose hearts thou knowest may comprehend and keep these secrets.

39 But wait thou here thyself yet seven days more, that it may be shewed thee, whatsoever it pleaseth the Highest to declare unto thee. And with that he went his way.

40 And it came to pass, when all the people saw that the seven days were past, and I not come again into the city, they gathered them altogether, from the least unto the greatest, and came unto me, and said,

41 What have we offended thee? and what evil have ■ done against thee, that thou forsokest us, and fittest here in this place?

42 For of all the prophets thou only art left us, as a cluster of the vintage, and ■ a candle in a dark place, and as ■ haven or ship preserved from the tempest:

43 Are not the evils which are come to us sufficient?

44 If thou shalt forsake us, how much better had it been for us, if we also had been burned in the midst of Sion?

45 For we are not better than they that died there. And they wept with a loud voice, Then answered I them and said,

46 Be of good comfort, O Israel; and be not heavy, thou house of Jacob:

47 For the Highest hath you in remembrance, and the Mighty hath not forgotten you in temptation.

48 As for me, I have not forsaken you, neither am I departed from you: but am come into this place, to pray for the desolation of Sion, and that I might seek mercy for the low estate of your sanctuary.

49 And now go your way home every man, and after these days will I come unto you.

50 So the people went their way into the city, like ■ I commanded them:

51 But I remained still in the field seven days, as the angel commanded me; and did eat only in those days of the flowers of the field, and had my meat of the herbs.

C H A P. XIII.

AND it came to pass after seven days, I dreamed a dream by night:

2 And, lo, there arose a wind from the sea, that it moved all the waves thereof.

3 And I beheld, and, lo, that man waxed strong with the thousands of heaven: and when he turned his countenance to look, all the things trembled that were seen under him.

4 And whensoever the voice went out of his mouth, all they burned that heard his voice, like as the earth faileth when it feelth the fire.

5 And after this I beheld, and, lo, there was gathered together a multitude of men, out of number, from the four winds of the heaven, to subdue the man that came out of the sea.

6 But I beheld, and, lo, he hath graven himself ■ great mountain, and flew up upon it.

7 But I would have seen the region or place whereout the hill was graven, and I could not.

■ And after this I beheld, and, lo, all they which were gathered together to subdue him were fore afraid, and yet durst fight.

9 And, lo, ■ he saw the violence of the multitude that came, he neither lifted up his hand, nor held sword, nor any instrument of war:

10 But only I saw that he sent out of his mouth ■ it had been a blast of fire, and out of his lips a flaming breath, and out of his tongue he cast out sparks and tempells.

11 And they were all mixed together; the blast of fire, the flaming breath, and the great tempest; and fell with violence upon the multitude which ■ prepared to fight, and burned them up every one, so that upon a sudden of an innumerable multitude nothing was to be perceived, but only dust and smell of smoke: when I saw this I was afraid.

12 Afterward saw I the same man come down from the mountain, and call unto him another peaceable multitude.

13 And there came much people unto him, whereof some were glad, some were sorry, some of them were bound, and other

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XII.

26 *The great head appeared ■ more, &c.*] These words probably allude to the tyrant Antiochus, who persecuted the Jews in the most cruel manner. Though he died ■ natural death, yet he expired under the most excruciating pains, and his carcase was so loathsome, that it was difficult ■ persuade any person ■ approach it.

No. 76.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XII.

While obstinate sinners are threatened with the judgments of God if they persist in their rebellion, it is necessary ■ the same time, to point out to them, that the moment they return to God by sincere repentance, he will be reconciled to them in Christ Jesus, and pardon them for his sake.

F

COMMENTARY

other some brought of them that were offered: then was I sick through great fear, and I awaked, and said,

14 Thou hast shewed thy servant these wonders from the beginning, and hast counted me worthy that thou shouldst receive my prayer:

15 Shew me now yet the interpretation of this dream.

16 For as I conceive in mine understanding, woe unto them that shall be left in these days! and much more woe unto them that are not left behind!

17 For they that were not left were in heaviness.

18 Now understand I the things that are laid up in the latter days, which shall happen unto them, and to those that are left behind.

19 Therefore are they come into great perils and many necessities, like as these dreams declare.

20 Yet is it easier for him that is in danger to come into these things, than to pass away as a cloud out of the world, and not to see the things that happen in the last days. And he answered unto me, and said,

21 The interpretation of the vision shall I shew thee, and I will open unto thee the thing that thou hast required.

22 Whereas thou hast spoken of them that are left behind, this is the interpretation:

23 He that shall endure the peril in that time hath kept himself: they that be fallen into danger are such as have works, and faith toward the Almighty.

24 Know this therefore, that they which be left behind are more blessed than they that be dead.

25 This is the meaning of the vision: Whereas thou sawest a man coming up from the midst of the sea;

26 The same is he whom God the Highest hath kept a great season, which by his own self shall deliver his creature: and he shall order them that are left behind.

27 And whereas thou sawest, that out of his mouth there came as a blast of wind, and fire, and storm;

28 And that he held neither sword, nor any instrument of war, but that the rushing in of him destroyed the whole multitude that came to subdue him; this is the interpretation:

29 Behold, the days come, when the Most High will begin to deliver them that are upon the earth.

30 And he shall come to the astonishment of them that dwell on the earth.

31 And one shall undertake to fight against another, one city against another, one place against another, one people against another, one realm against another.

32 And the time shall be when these things shall come to pass, and the signs shall happen which I shewed thee before, and then shall my Son be declared, whom thou sawest as a man ascending.

33 And when all the people hear his voice, every man shall in their own land leave the battle they have one against another.

34 And an innumerable multitude shall be gathered together, as thou sawest them, willing to come, and to overcome him by fighting.

35 But he shall stand upon the top of the mount Sion.

36 And Sion shall come, and shall be shewed to all men, being prepared and builded, like as thou sawest the hill graven without hands.

37 And this my Son shall rebuke the wicked inventions of those nations, which for their wicked life are fallen into the tempest;

38 And shall lay before them their evil thoughts, and the torments wherewith they shall begin to be tormented, which are like unto a flame: and he shall destroy them without labour by the law which is like unto fire.

39 And whereas thou sawest that he gathered another peaceable multitude unto him;

40 Those are the ten tribes, which were carried away prisoners out of their own land in the time of Osea the king whom Salmanasar the king of Assyria led away captive, and he carried them over the waters, and so came they into another land.

41 But they took this counsel among themselves, that they would leave the multitude of the heathen, and go forth into a further country, where never mankind dwelt,

42 That they might there keep their statutes, which they never kept in their own land.

43 And they entered into Euphrates by the narrow passages of the river.

44 For the Most High then shewed signs for them, and held still the flood, till they were passed over.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XIII.

29, 30 *Behold, the days come, when the Most High, &c.* There can be no doubt but these words relate to the coming of the Messiah; an event that was long expected, and which at last took place.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XIII.

As several matters contained in this chapter seem trifling, and of human invention, let us therefore be thankful that the scriptures

45 For through that country there was a great way to go, namely, of a year and a half: and the same region is called Arfareth.

46 Then dwelt they there until the latter time; and now when they shall begin to come,

47 The Highest shall stay the springs of the stream again, that they may go through: therefore sawest thou the multitude with peace.

48 But those that be left behind of thy people are they that are found within my borders.

49 Now when he destroyeth the multitude of the nations that are gathered together, he shall defend his people that remain.

50 And then shall he shew them great wonders.

51 Then said I, O Lord that bearest rule, shew me this: Wherefore have I seen the man coming up from the midst of the sea?

52 And he said unto me, Like as thou canst neither seek out nor know the things that are in the deep of the sea: even so can no man upon earth see my Son, or those that be with him, but in the day time.

53 This is the interpretation of the dream which thou sawest, and whereby thou only art here lightened.

54 For thou hast forsaken thine own way, and applied thy diligence unto my law, and sought it.

55 Thy life hast thou ordered in wisdom, and hast called understanding thy mother.

56 And therefore have I shewed thee the treasures of the Highest: after other three days I will speak other things unto thee, and declare unto thee mighty and wondrous things.

57 Then went I forth into the field, giving praise and thanks greatly unto the Most High, because of his wonders, which he did in time;

58 And because he governeth the same, and such things as fall in their seasons: and there I sat three days.

CHAP. XIV.

AND it came to pass, upon the third day, I sat under an oak, and, behold, there came a voice out of a bush over against me, and said, Esdras, Esdras.

2 And I said, Here am I, Lord. And I stood upon my feet.

3 Then said he unto me, In the bush I did manifestly reveal myself unto Moses, and talked with him, when my people served in Egypt:

4 And I sent him, and led my people out of Egypt, and brought him up to the mount of Sinai, where I held him by me a long season,

5 And told him many wondrous things, and shewed him the secrets of the times, and the end; and commanded him, saying,

6 These words shalt thou declare, and these shalt thou hide.

7 And now I say unto thee,

8 That thou lay up in thy heart the signs that I have shewed, and the dreams that thou hast seen, and the interpretations which thou hast heard:

9 For thou shalt be taken away from all, and from henceforth thou shalt remain with my Son, and with such as be like thee, until the times be ended.

10 For the world hath lost his youth, and the times begin to wax old.

11 For the world is divided into twelve parts, and the ten parts of it are gone already, and half of a tenth part:

12 And there remaineth that which is after the half of the tenth part.

13 Now therefore set thine house in order, and reprove thy people, comfort such of them as be in trouble, and now renounce corruption.

14 Let go from thee mortal thoughts, cast away the burdens of man, put off now the weak nature,

15 And set aside the thoughts that are most heavy unto thee, and haste thee to flee from these times.

16 For yet greater evils than those which thou hast seen happen shall be done hereafter.

17 For look how much the world shall be weaker through age, so much the more shall evils increase upon them that dwell therein.

18 For the truth is fled far away, and leasing is hard at hand: for now hasteth the vision to come, which thou hast seen.

19 Then answered I before thee, and said,

20 Behold, Lord, I will go as thou hast commanded me, and reprove the people which are present: but they that shall

b

conveyed to us in a pure and unadulterated manner, and that there is sufficient in them to lead us to everlasting happiness.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XIV.

10 *For the world hath lost his youth, &c.* There is nothing more natural, than for people, in a state of affliction, to consider human enjoyments as of a very temporary nature, and even to despise the world itself.

be born afterward, who shall admonish them? thus the world is set in darkness, and they that dwell therein are without light.

21 For thy law is burnt, therefore no man knoweth the things that are done of thee, or the works that shall begin.

22 But if I have found grace before thee, send the Holy Ghost into me, and I shall write all that hath been done in the world since the beginning, which were written in thy law, that men may find thy path, and that they which will live in the latter days may live.

23 And he answered me, saying, Go thy way, gather the people together, and say unto them, that they seek thee not for forty days.

24 But look thou prepare thee many box trees, and take with thee Sarea, Dabria, Selemia, Ecanus, and Asiel, these five which are ready to write swiftly;

25 And come hither, and I shall light a candle of understanding in thine heart, which shall not be put out, till the things be performed which thou shalt begin to write.

26 And when thou hast done, some things shalt thou publish, and some things shalt thou shew secretly to the wise: to morrow this hour shalt thou begin to write.

27 Then went I forth, as he commanded, and gathered all the people together, and said,

28 Hear these words, O Israel.

29 Our fathers at the beginning were strangers in Egypt; from whence they were delivered:

30 And received the law of life, which they kept not; which ye also have transgressed after them.

31 Then was the land, even the land of Sion, parted among you by lot: but your fathers, and ye yourselves, have done unrighteousness, and have not kept the ways which the Highest commanded you.

32 And forasmuch as he is a righteous judge, he took from you in time the thing that he had given you.

33 And now are ye here, and your brethren among you.

34 Therefore if so be that ye will subdue your own understanding, and reform your hearts, ye shall be kept alive, and after death ye shall obtain mercy.

35 For after death shall the judgment come, when we shall live again: and then shall the names of the righteous be manifest, and the works of the ungodly shall be declared.

36 Let no man therefore come unto me now, nor seek after me these forty days.

37 So I took the five men, as he commanded me, and we went into the field, and remained there.

38 And the next day, behold, a voice called me, saying, Esdras, open thy mouth, and drink that I give thee to drink.

39 Then opened I my mouth, and, behold, he reached me a full cup, which was full as it were with water, but the colour of it was like fire.

40 And I took it, and drank: and when I had drunk of it, my heart uttered understanding, and wisdom grew in my breast, for my spirit strengthened my memory:

41 And my mouth was opened, and shut no more.

42 The Highest gave understanding unto the five men, and they wrote the wonderful visions of the night that were told; which they knew not: and they sat forty days, and they wrote in the day, and at night they ate bread.

43 As for me, I spake in the day, and I held not my tongue by night.

44 In forty days they wrote two hundred and four books.

45 And it came to pass, when the forty days were fulfilled; that the Highest spake, saying, The first that thou hast written publish openly, that the worthy and unworthy may read it:

46 But keep the seventy last, that thou mayest deliver them only to such as be wise among the people:

47 For in them is the spring of understanding, the fountain of wisdom, and the stream of knowledge.

48 And I did so.

C H A P. XV.

BEHOOLD, speak thou in the ears of my people the words of prophecy, which I will put in thy mouth, saith the Lord:

2 And cause them to be written in paper: for they are faithful and true.

3 Fear not the imaginations against thee, let not the incredulity of them trouble thee, that speak against thee.

4 For all the unfaithful shall die in their unfaithfulness.

5 Behold, saith the Lord, I will bring plagues upon the world; the sword, famine, death, and destruction.

6 For wickedness hath exceedingly polluted the whole earth, and their hurtful works are fulfilled.

7 Therefore saith the Lord,

8 I will hold my tongue no more touching their wickedness, which they profanely commit, neither will I suffer them in those things, in which they wickedly exercise themselves: behold, the innocent and righteous blood crieth unto me, and the souls of the just complain continually.

9 And therefore, saith the Lord, I will surely avenge them, and receive unto me all the innocent blood from among them.

10 Behold, my people is led as a flock to the slaughter: I will not suffer them now to dwell in the land of Egypt:

11 But I will bring them with a mighty hand and a stretched out arm, and smite Egypt with plagues, as before, and will destroy all the land thereof.

12 Egypt shall mourn, and the foundation of it shall be smitten with the plague and punishment that God shall bring upon it.

13 They that till the ground shall mourn: for their seeds shall fail through the blasting and hail, and with a fearful constellation.

14 Woe to the world, and them that dwell therein!

15 For the sword and their destruction draweth nigh, and one people shall stand up to fight against another, and swords in their hands.

16 For there shall be sedition among men, and invading one another; they shall not regard their kings nor princes, and the course of their actions shall stand in their power.

17 A man shall desire to go into a city, and shall not be able.

18 For because of their pride the cities shall be troubled; the houses shall be destroyed, and men shall be afraid.

19 A man shall have no pity upon his neighbour, but shall destroy their houses with the sword, and spoil their goods, because of the lack of bread, and for great tribulation.

20 Behold, saith God, I will call together all the kings of the earth to reverence me, which are from the rising of the sun, from the south, from the east, and Libanus; to turn themselves one against another, and repay the things that they have done to them.

21 Like as they do yet this day unto my chosen, so will I do also, and recompense in their bosom. Thus saith the Lord God;

22 My right hand shall not spare the sinners, and my sword shall not cease over them that shed innocent blood upon the earth.

23 The fire is gone forth from his wrath, and hath consumed the foundations of the earth, and the sinners, like the straw that is kindled.

24 Woe to them that sin, and keep not my commandments! saith the Lord.

25 I will not spare them: go your way, ye children, from the power, defile not my sanctuary.

26 For the Lord knoweth all them that sin against him, and therefore delivereth he them unto death and destruction.

27 For now are the plagues come upon the whole earth, and ye shall remain in them: for God shall not deliver you, because ye have sinned against him.

28 Behold an horrible vision, and the appearance thereof from the east:

29 Where the nations of the dragons of Arabia shall come out with many chariots, and the multitude of them shall be carried as the wind upon earth, that all they which hear them may fear and tremble.

30 Also the Carmanians raging in wrath shall go forth as the wild boars of the wood, and with great power shall they come, and join battle with them; and shall waste a portion of the land of the Assyrians.

31 And then shall the dragons have the upper hand, remembering their nature; and if they shall turn themselves, conspiring together in great power to persecute them,

32 Then these shall be troubled, and keep silence through their power, and shall flee.

33 And from the land of the Assyrians shall the enemy besiege them, and consume some of them, and in their host shall be fear and dread, and strife among their kings.

34 Behold clouds from the east and from the north unto the south, and they are very horrible to look upon, full of wrath and storm.

35 They shall smite one upon another, and they shall smite down a great multitude of stars upon the earth, even their own star; and blood shall be from the sword unto the belly.

36 And dung of men unto the camel's hough.

37 And there shall be great fearfulness and trembling upon earth;

21 For thy law is burnt, &c.] That these tables were never seen by the Jews after the Babylonish captivity, we have the testimony of Josephus, whose sentiments the learned Dr. Sharp has finely illustrated.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XIV.

As the author asserts, that the world was greatly decayed, and should continue to wax weaker and weaker, because truth was fled from

the earth: let this excite us to search the scriptures daily, because they testify of Christ, who is the way, the truth, and the life.

COMMENTARY AND NOTE ON CHAP. XV.

10 Behold, my people, &c.] The Jews were cruelly persecuted; and Jeremiah, who had endeavoured to dissuade them from going down to Egypt, was, it is supposed, put to death by them.

GENERAL

earth, and they that see the wrath shall be afraid, and trembling shall come upon them.

38 And then shall there come great storms from the south, and from the north, and another part from the west.

39 And strong winds shall arise from the east, and shall open it; and the cloud which he raised up in wrath, and the star stirred to cause fear toward the east and west wind, shall be destroyed.

40 The great and mighty clouds shall be lifted up full of wrath, and the star, that they may make all the earth afraid, and them that dwell therein; and they shall pour out over every high and eminent place an horrible star,

41 Fire, and hail, and flying swords, and many waters, that all fields may be full, and all rivers, with the abundance of great waters.

42 And they shall break down the cities and walls, mountains and hills, trees of the wood, and grafs of the meadows, and their corn.

43 And they shall go stedfastly unto Babylon, and make her afraid.

44 They shall come in her, and besiege her, the star and all wrath shall they pour out upon her: then shall the dust and smoke go up unto the heaven, and all they that be about her shall bewail her.

45 And they that remain under her shall do service unto them that have put her in fear.

46 And thou, Asia, that art partaker of the hope of Babylon, and art the glory of her person:

47 Woe be unto thee, thou wretch, because thou hast made thyself like unto her; and hast decked thy daughters in whoredom, that they might please and glory in thy lovers, which have alway desired to commit whoredom with thee!

48 Thou hast followed her that is hated in all her works and inventions: therefore saith God,

49 I will send plagues upon thee; widowhood, poverty, famine, sword, and pestilence, to waste thy houses with destruction and death.

50 And the glory of thy power shall be dried up as a flower, when the heat shall arise that is sent over thee.

51 Thou shalt be weakened as a poor woman with stripes, and as one chastised with wounds, so that the mighty and lovers shall not be able to receive thee.

52 Would I with jealousy have so proceeded against thee, saith the Lord,

53 If thou hadst not always slain my chosen, exalting the stroke of thine hands, and saying over their dead, when thou wast drunken,

54 Set forth the beauty of thy countenance?

55 The reward of thy whoredom shall be in thy bosom, therefore shalt thou receive recompence.

56 Like as thou hast done unto my chosen, saith the Lord, so shall God do unto thee, and shall deliver thee into mischief.

57 Thy children shall die of hunger, and thou shalt fall through the sword: thy cities shall be broken down, and all thine shall perish with the sword in the field.

58 They that be in the mountains shall die of hunger, and eat their own flesh, and drink their own blood, for very hunger of bread; and thirst of water.

59 Thou as unhappy shalt come through the sea, and receive plagues again.

60 And in the passage they shall rush on the idle city, and shall destroy some portion of thy land, and consume part of thy glory, and shall return to Babylon that is destroyed.

61 And thou shalt be cast down by them as stubble, and they shall be unto thee as fire;

62 And shall consume thee, and thy cities, thy land, and thy mountains; all thy woods and thy fruitful trees shall they burn up with fire.

63 Thy children shall they carry away captive, and, look, what thou hast, they shall spoil it, and mar the beauty of thy face.

CHAP. XVI.

WOE be unto thee, Babylon, and Asia! woe be unto thee, Egypt, and Syria!

Gird up yourselves with cloths of sack and hair, bewail your children, and be sorry: for your destruction is at hand.

3 A sword is sent upon you, and who may turn it back?

4 A fire is sent among you, and who may quench it?

5 Plagues are sent unto you, and what is he that may drive them away?

6 May any drive away a hungry lion in the wood?

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XV.

The destruction of many nations is predicted, which is to make the earth tremble, and the foundations thereof shake, should cause us to fear God, and walk in his ways; inasmuch as, in the greatest calamities, the name of the Lord is a strong tower, unto which the righteous may flee, and be safe.

or may any one quench the fire in stubble, when it hath begun to burn?

7 May one turn again the arrow that is shot of a strong archer?

8 The mighty Lord sendeth the plagues, and who is he that can drive them away?

9 A fire shall go forth from his wrath, and who is he that may quench it?

10 He shall cast lightnings, and who shall not fear? he shall thunder, and who shall not be afraid?

11 The Lord shall threaten, and who shall not be utterly beaten to powder at his presence?

12 The earth quaketh, and the foundations thereof; the sea riseth up with waves from the deep, and the waves of it are troubled, and the fishes thereof also, before the Lord, and before the glory of his power:

13 For strong is his right hand that bendeth the bow, his arrows that he shooteth are sharp, and shall not miss, when they begin to be shot into the ends of the world.

14 Behold, the plagues are sent, and shall not return again, until they come upon the earth.

15 The fire is kindled, and shall not be put out, till it consume the foundation of the earth.

16 Like an arrow which is shot of a mighty archer returneth not backward: even so the plagues that shall be sent upon earth shall not return again.

17 Woe is me! woe is me! who will deliver me in those days?

18 The beginning of sorrows and great mournings; the beginning of famine and great death; the beginning of wars, and the powers shall stand in fear; the beginning of evils! what shall I do when these evils shall come?

19 Behold, famine and plague, tribulation and anguish, are sent as scourges for amendment.

20 But for all these things they shall not turn from their wickedness, nor be alway mindful of the scourges.

21 Behold, victuals shall be so good, cheap upon earth, that they shall think themselves to be in good case, and even then shall evils grow upon earth, sword, famine, and great confusion.

22 For many of them that dwell upon earth shall perish of famine; and the other, that escape the hunger, shall the sword destroy.

23 And the dead shall be cast out as dung, and there shall be no man to comfort them: for the earth shall be wasted, and the cities shall be cast down.

24 There shall be no man left to till the earth, and to sow it.

25 The trees shall give fruit, and who shall gather them?

26 The grapes shall ripen, and who shall tread them? for all places shall be desolate of men:

27 So that one man shall desire to see another, and to hear his voice.

28 For of a city there shall be ten left, and two of the field, which shall hide themselves in the thick groves, and in the clefts of the rocks.

29 As in an orchard of olives upon every tree there are left three or four olives:

30 Or as when a vineyard is gathered, there are left some clusters of them that diligently seek through the vineyard:

31 Even so in those days there shall be three or four left by them that search their houses with the sword.

32 And the earth shall be laid waste, and the fields thereof shall be old, and her ways and all her paths shall grow full of thorns, because no man shall travel therethrough.

33 The virgins shall mourn, having no bridegrooms; the women shall mourn, having no husbands; their daughters shall mourn, having no helpers.

34 In the wars shall their bridegrooms be destroyed, and their husbands shall perish of famine.

35 Hear now these things, and understand them, ye servants of the Lord.

36 Behold the word of the Lord, receive it; believe not the gods of whom the Lord spake.

37 Behold, the plagues draw nigh, and shall not slack.

38 As when a woman with child in the ninth month bringeth forth her son, within two or three hours of her birth great pains compass her womb, which pains, when the child cometh forth, they slack not a moment:

39 Even so shall not the plagues be slack to come upon the earth, and the world shall mourn, and sorrows shall come upon it every side.

40 O

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XVI.

10 He shall cast lightnings, and who shall not fear? &c.] The author, whoever he was, aims, in these passages, to stir up his countrymen to a becoming reverence of the divine Majesty, while he is sending down his judgments on the wicked.

40 O

40 O my people, hear my word: make you ready to the battle, and in those evils be even as pilgrims upon the earth.

41 He that selleth, let him be as he that fleeth away: and he that buyeth, as one that will lose:

42 He that occupieth merchandise, as he that hath **no** profit by it: and he that buildeth, as he that shall not dwell therein:

43 He that soweth, as if he should not reap: so also he that planteth the vineyard, as he that shall not gather the grapes:

44 They that marry **no** they that shall get no children; and they that marry not, as the widowers.

45 And therefore they that labour labour in vain:

46 For strangers shall reap their fruits, and spoil their goods, overthrow their houses, and take their children captives, for in captivity and famine shall they get children.

47 And they that occupy their merchandise with robbery, the more they deck their cities, their houses, their possessions, and their own persons:

48 The more will I be angry with them for their sin, saith the Lord.

49 Like **a** whore envieth a right honest and virtuous woman:

50 So shall righteousness hate iniquity, when she decketh herself, and shall accuse her to her face, when he cometh that shall defend him that diligently searcheth out every sin upon earth.

51 And therefore be ye not like thereunto, nor to the works thereof.

52 For yet a little, and iniquity shall be taken away out of the earth, and righteousness shall reign among you.

53 Let not the sinner say that he hath not sinned: for God shall burn coals of fire upon his head, which saith before the Lord God and his glory, I have not sinned.

54 Behold, the Lord knoweth all the works of men, their imaginations, their thoughts, and their hearts:

55 Which spake but the word, Let the earth be made; and it was made: Let the heaven be made; and it was created.

56 In his word were the stars made, and he knoweth the number of them.

57 He searcheth the deep, and the treasures thereof; he hath measured the sea, and what it containeth.

58 He hath shut the sea in the midst of the waters, and with his word hath he hanged the earth upon the waters.

59 He spreadeth out the heavens like a vault; upon the waters hath he founded it.

60 In the desert hath he made springs of water, and pools upon

40 O my people, hear my word, &c.] The true worshippers of the Most High being only pilgrims in this vale of tears and misery, must expect to go through troubles and afflictions. No man is without sin; no man should therefore endeavour to conceal it, but, by **a** confession of his faults to the Almighty, and **a** sincere repentance, obtain forgiveness; and then he may be assured, that God will deliver him from all his afflictions, and at the same time cer-

the tops of the mountains, that the floods might pour down from the high rocks to water the earth.

61 He made man, and put his heart in the midst of the body, and gave him breath, life, and understanding.

62 Yea, and the Spirit of Almighty God, which made all things, and searcheth out all hidden things in the secrets of the earth,

63 Surely he knoweth your inventions, and what ye think in your hearts, even them that sin, and would hide their sin.

64 Therefore hath the Lord exactly searched out all your works and he will put you all to shame.

65 And when your sins are brought forth, ye shall be ashamed before men, and your own sins shall be your accusers in that day.

66 What will ye do? or how will ye hide your sins before God and his angels?

67 Behold, God himself is the judge, fear him: leave off from your sins, and forget your iniquities, to meddle no more with them for ever: so shall God lead you forth, and deliver you from all trouble.

68 For, behold, the burning wrath of **a** great multitude is kindled over you, and they shall take away certain of you, and feed you, being idle, with things offered unto idols.

69 And they that consent unto them shall be had in derision and in reproach, and trodden under foot.

70 For there shall be in every place, and in the next cities, **a** great inurrection upon those that fear the Lord.

71 They shall be like madmen, sparing none, but still spoiling and destroying those that fear the Lord.

72 For they shall waste and take away their goods, and cast them **no** of their houses.

73 Then shall they be known, who are my chosen; and they shall be tried **no** the gold in the fire.

74 Hear, O ye my beloved, saith the Lord: behold, the days of trouble are at hand, but I will deliver you from the same.

75 Be ye not afraid, neither doubt; for God is your guide,

76 And the guide of them who keep my commandments and precepts, saith the Lord God: let not your sins weigh you down, and let not your iniquities lift up themselves.

77 Woe be unto them that are bound with their sins, and covered with their iniquities, like **a** field is covered over with bushes, and the path thereof covered with thorns, that no man may travel through!

78 It is left undressed, and is cast into the fire to be consumed therewith.

tainly punish the obdurate, obstinate, and impenitent sinner.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XVI.

We should consider our abode in this world as a pilgrimage state; that we **are** obliged to travel through it; and that on this side the grave we have no continuing city, but look for **a** heavenly one, wherein dwelleth righteousness.

T O B I T.

CHAP. I.

THE book of the words of Tobit, son of Tobiel, the son of Ananiel, the son of Adiel, the son of Gabael, of the seed of Asael, of the tribe of Nephthali;

2 Who in the time of Enemessar king of the Assyrians was led captive out of Thisbee, which is at the right hand of that city, which is called properly Nephthali in Galilee above Aser.

3 I Tobit have walked all the days of my life in the way of truth and justice, and I did many almsdeeds to my brethren, and my nation, who came with me to Nineve, into the land of the Assyrians.

4 And when I was in mine own country, in the land of Israel, being but young, all the tribe of Nephthali my father fell from the house of Jerusalem, which was chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, that all the tribes should sacrifice there, where the temple of the habitation of the Most High was consecrated and built for all ages.

5 Now all the tribes which together revolted, and the house of my father Nephthali, sacrificed unto the heifer Baal.

6 But I alone went often to Jerusalem at the feasts, **no** it was ordained unto all the people of Israel by an everlasting decree, having the firstfruits and tenths of increase, with that which was first thorn; and them gave I at the altar to the priests the children of Aaron.

7 The first tenth part of all increase I gave to the sons of Aaron, who ministered at Jerusalem: another tenth part I sold away, and went, and spent it every year at Jerusalem.

no And the third I gave unto them to whom it was meet, as Debora my father's mother had commanded me, because I was left **no** orphan by my father.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. I.

I. 6 I alone went often to Jerusalem, &c.] In the midst of **a** degenerate age, No. 76.

9 Furthermore, when I was come to the age of a man, I married Anna of mine own kindred, and of her I begat Tobias.

10 And when we were carried away captive to Nineve, all my brethren and those that were of my kindred did eat of the bread of the Gentiles.

11 But I kept myself from eating **no**

12 Because I remembered God with all my heart.

13 And the Most High gave me grace and favour before Enemessar, so that I was his purveyor.

14 And I went into Media, and left in trust with Gabael, the brother of Gabrias, at Rages a city of Media, ten talents of silver.

15 Now when Enemessar was dead, Sennacherib his son reigned in his stead; whose estate was troubled, that I could not go into Media.

16 And in the time of Enemessar I gave many alms to my brethren, and gave my bread to the hungry,

17 And my clothes to the naked: and if I saw any of my nation dead, or cast about the walls of Nineve, I buried him.

18 And if the king Sennacherib had slain any, when he **was** come, and fled from Judea, I buried him privily; for in his wrath he killed many; but the bodies were not found, when they were sought for of the king.

19 And when one of the Ninevites went and complained of **no** to the king, that I buried them, and hid myself; understanding that I was sought for to be put to death, I withdrew myself for fear.

20 Then all my goods were forcibly taken away, neither was there any thing left me, beside my wife Anna and my son Tobias.

21 And

he **no** persevered in his duty, and worshipped the God of his fathers.

21 And there passed not five and fifty days, before two of his sons killed him, and they fled into the mountains of Ararath; and Sarchedonis his son reigned in his stead; who appointed over his father's accounts, and over all his affairs, Achiacharus my brother Anael's son.

22 And Achiacharus intreating for me, I returned to Nineve. Now Achiacharus was cupbearer, and keeper of the signet, and steward, and overseer of the accounts: and Sarchedonus appointed him next unto him: and he was my brother's son.

C H A P. II.

NOW when I was come home again, and my wife Anna was restored unto me, with my son Tobias, in the feast of Pentecost, which is the holy feast of the seven weeks, there was a good dinner prepared me, in the which I sat down to eat.

2 And when I saw abundance of meat, I said to my son, Go and bring what poor man soever thou shalt find out of our brethren, who is mindful of the Lord; and, lo, I tarry for thee.

3 But he came again, and said, Father, none of our nation is strangled, and is cast out in the market place.

4 Then before I had tasted of any meat, I started up, and took him up into a room until the going down of the sun.

5 Then I returned, and washed myself, and ate my meat in heaviness,

6 Remembering that prophecy of Amos, as he said, Your feasts shall be turned into mourning, and all your mirth into lamentation.

7 Therefore I wept: and after the going down of the sun I went and made a grave, and buried him.

8 But my neighbours mocked me, and said, This man is not yet afraid to be put to death for this matter: who fled away; and yet, lo, he burieth the dead again.

9 The same night also I returned from the burial, and slept by the wall of my courtyard, being polluted, and my face was uncovered:

10 And I knew not that there were sparrows in the wall, and mine eyes being open, the sparrows muted warm dung into mine eyes, and a whiteness came in mine eyes; and I went to the physicians, but they helped me not: moreover Achiacharus did nourish me, until I went into Elymais.

11 And my wife Anna did take women's works to do.

12 And when she had sent them home to the owners, they paid her wages, and gave her also besides a kid.

13 And when it was in my house, and began to cry, I said unto her, From whence is this kid? is it not stolen? render it to the owners; for it is not lawful to eat any thing that is stolen.

14 But she replied upon me, It was given for a gift more than the wages. Howbeit I did not believe her, but bade her render it to the owners: and I was abashed at her. But she replied upon me, Where are thine alms and thy righteous deeds? behold, thou and all thy works are known.

C H A P. III.

THEN I being grieved did weep, and in my sorrow prayed, saying,

2 O Lord, thou art just, and all thy works and all thy ways are mercy and truth, and thou judgest truly and justly for ever.

3 Remember me, and look on me, punish me not for my sins and ignorances, and the sins of my fathers, who have sinned before thee:

4 For they obeyed not thy commandments: wherefore thou hast delivered us for a spoil, and unto captivity, and unto death, and for a proverb of reproach to all the nations among whom we are dispersed.

5 And now thy judgments are many and true: deal with me according to my sins and my fathers': because we have not kept thy commandments, neither have walked in truth before thee.

Now therefore deal with me as seemeth best unto thee, and command my spirit to be taken from me, that I may be dissolved, and become earth: for it is profitable for me to die rather than to live, because I have heard false reproaches, and have much sorrow: command therefore that I may now be delivered out of this distress, and go into the everlasting place: turn not thy face away from me.

7 It came to pass the same day, that in Ecbatane a city of Media Sara the daughter of Raguel was also reproached by her father's maids;

8 Because that she had been married to seven husbands, whom Asmodeus the evil spirit had killed, before they had lain with her, Dost thou not know, said they, that thou hast strangled thine husbands? thou hast had already seven husbands, neither wast thou named after any of them.

9 Wherefore dost thou beat us for them? if they be dead, go thy ways after them, let me never see of thee either son or daughter.

10 When she heard these things, she was very sorrowful, so that she thought to have strangled herself; and she said, I am the only daughter of my father, and if I do this, it shall be a reproach unto him, and I shall bring his old age with sorrow unto the grave.

11 Then she prayed toward the window, and said, Blessed art thou,

O Lord my God, and thine holy and glorious name is blessed and honourable for ever: let all thy works praise thee for ever.

12 And now, O Lord, I set mine eyes and my face toward thee,

13 And say, Take me out of the earth, that I may hear no more the reproach.

14 Thou knowest, Lord, that I am pure from all sin with man,

15 And that I never polluted my name, nor the name of my father, in the land of my captivity: I am the only daughter of my father, neither hath he any child to be his heir, neither any near kinsman, nor any son of his alive, to whom I may keep myself for a wife: my seven husbands are already dead; and why should I live? but if it please not thee that I should die, command some regard to be had of me, and pity taken of me, that I hear no more reproach.

16 So the prayers of them both were heard before the majesty of the great God.

17 And Raphael was sent to heal them both, that is, to scale away the whiteness of Tobit's eyes, and to give Sara the daughter of Raguel for a wife to Tobias the son of Tobit; and to bind Asmodeus the evil spirit; because she belonged to Tobias by right of inheritance. The self same time came Tobit home, and entered into his house, and Sara the daughter of Raguel came down from her upper chamber.

C H A P. IV.

IN that day Tobit remembered the money which he had committed to Gabael in Rages of Media,

2 And said with himself, I have wished for death; wherefore do I not call for my son Tobias, that I may signify to him of the money before I die?

3 And when he had called him, he said, My son, when I am dead, bury me; and despise not thy mother, but honour her all the days of thy life, and do that which shall please her, and grieve her not.

4 Remember, my son, that she saw many dangers for thee, when thou wast in her womb; and when she is dead, bury her by me in one grave.

5 My son, be mindful of the Lord our God all thy days, and let not thy will be set to sin, or to transgress his commandments: do uprightly all thy life long, and follow not the ways of unrighteousness.

6 For if thou deal truly, thy doings shall prosperously succeed to thee, and to all them that live justly.

7 Give alms of thy substance; and when thou givest alms, let not thine eye be envious, neither turn thy face from any poor, and the face of God shall not be turned away from thee.

8 If thou hast abundance, give alms accordingly: if thou have but a little, be not afraid to give according to that little:

9 For thou layest up a good treasure for thyself against the day of necessity.

10 Because that alms do deliver from death, and suffereth not to come into darkness.

11 For alms is a good gift unto all that give it in the sight of the Most High.

12 Beware of all whoredom, my son, and chiefly take a wife of the seed of thy fathers, and take not a strange woman to wife, which is not of thy father's tribe: for we are the children of the prophets, Noe, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: remember, my son, that our fathers from the beginning, even that they all married wives of their own kindred, and were blessed in their children, and their seed shall inherit the land.

13 Now therefore, my son, love thy brethren, and despise not in thy heart thy brethren, the sons and daughters of thy people, in not taking a wife of them: for in pride is destruction and much trouble, and in lewdness is decay and great want: for lewdness is the mother of famine.

14 Let not the wages of any man, which hath wrought for thee, tarry with thee, but give him it out of hand: for if thou serve God, he will also repay thee: be circumspect, my son, in all things thou doest, and be wise in all thy conversation.

15 Do that to no man which thou hatest: drink not wine to make thee drunken: neither let drunkenness go with thee in thy journey.

16 Give of thy bread to the hungry, and of thy garments to them that are naked; and according to thine abundance give alms; and let not thine eye be envious, when thou givest alms.

17 Pour out thy bread on the burial of the just, but give nothing to the wicked.

18 Ask counsel of all that are wise, and despise not any counsel that is profitable.

19 Bless the Lord thy God alway, and desire of him that thy ways may be directed, and that all thy paths and counsels may prosper: for every nation hath not counsel; but the Lord himself giveth all good things, and he humbleth whom he will, as he will; now therefore, my son, remember my commandments, neither let them be put out of thy mind.

20 And

II. 14. Behold, thou and all thy works are known.] Margin reads, Lo, all things are known to thee.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS Chap. I. II.

From these chapters, we may learn, first, the obligations we are under, as Christians to relieve the distresses of our suffering brethren; and secondly, that though God often punishes his people for their sins, yet he pities and comforts them in their afflictions, in order to bring them back to a sense of their duty.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. III. IV.

III. Asmodeus, &c.] This name is probably derived from a Hebrew word, which signifies to exterminate; so that nothing more is meant by Asmodeus, than the destroying or exterminating angel.

IV. 19 Bless the Lord thy God alway, &c.] He concludes his excellent admonitions with declaring, that all our happiness flows from the Lord, who causeth our undertakings to prosper, and blesteth the labours of our hands.

GENERAL

20 And now I signify this to thee, that I committed ten talents ■ Gabael the son of Gabrias at Rages in Media.

21 And fear not, my son, that we are made poor: for thou hast much wealth, if thou fear God, and depart from all sin, and do that which is pleasing in his sight.

C H A P. V.

TOBIAS then answered and said, Father, I will do all things which thou hast commanded me:

2 But how can I receive the money, seeing I know him not?

3 Then he gave him the handwriting, and said unto him, Seek thee a ■■■ which may go with thee, whiles I yet live, and I will give him wages: and go and receive the money.

4 Therefore when he went to seek a man, he found Raphael that was ■ angel.

5 But he knew not; and he said unto him, Canst thou go with ■■■ to Rages? and knowest thou those places well?

6 To whom the angel said, I will go with thee, and I know the way well: for I have lodged with our brother Gabael.

7 Then Tobias said unto him, Tarry for me, till I tell my father.

8 Then he said unto him, Go, and tarry not. So he went in and said to his father, Behold, I have found one which will go with me. Then he said, Call him unto me, that I may know of what tribe he is, and whether he be a trully man to go with thee.

9 So he called him, and he came in, and they saluted one another.

10 Then Tobit said unto him, Brother, shew me of what tribe and family thou art.

11 To whom he said, Dost thou seek for ■ tribe or family, or an hired man to go with thy son? Then Tobit said unto him, I would know, brother, thy kindred and name.

12 Then he said, I am Azarias, the son of Ananias the great, and of thy brethren.

13 Then Tobit said, Thou art welcome, brother; be not now angry with me, because I have enquired to know thy tribe and thy family; for thou art my brother, of an honest and good stock: for I know Ananias and Jonathas, sons of that great Samaias, as we went together to Jerusalem to worship, and offered the firstborn, and the tenths of the fruits; and they were not seduced with the error of our brethren: my brother, thou art of a good stock.

14 But tell me, what wages shall I give thee? wilt thou a drachm a day, and things necessary, as to mine own son?

15 Yea, moreover, if ye return safe, I will add something to thy wages.

16 So they were well pleased. Then said he to Tobias, Prepare thyself for the journey, and God send you a good journey. And when his son had prepared all things for the journey, his father said, Go thou with this man, and God, which dwelleth in heaven, prosper your journey, and the angel of God keep you company. So they went forth both, and the young man's dog with them.

17 But Anna his mother wept, and said to Tobit, Why hast thou sent away our son? is he not the staff of our hand, in going in and out before us?

18 Be not greedily to add money to money: but let it be as refuse in respect of our child.

19 For that which the Lord hath given us to live with doth suffice us.

20 Then said Tobit to her, Take no care, my sister; he shall return in safety, and thine eyes shall see him.

21 For the good angel will keep him company, and his journey shall be prosperous, and he shall return safe.

22 Then she made an end of weeping.

C H A P. VI.

AND as they went on their journey, they came in the evening to the river Tigris, and they lodged there.

2 And when the young man went down to wash himself, a fish leaped out of the river, and would have devoured him.

3 Then the angel said unto him, Take the fish. And the young ■■■ laid hold of the fish, and drew it to land.

4 To whom the angel said, Open the fish, and take the heart and the liver and the gall, and put them up safely.

5 So the young man did as the angel commanded him; and when they had roasted the fish, they did eat it: then they both went on their way, till they drew near to Ecbatane.

6 Then the young man said to the angel, Brother Azarias, to what use is the heart and the liver and the gall of the fish?

7 And he said unto him, Touching the heart and the liver, if ■ devil or an evil spirit trouble any, we must make ■ smoke thereof before the man or the woman, and the party shall be no more vexed.

■ As for the gall, it is good to anoint a man that hath whiteness in his eyes, and he shall be healed.

9 And when they were come ■■■ to Rages,

10 The angel said to the young man, Brother, to day we shall lodge with Raguel, who is thy cousin; he also hath one only daughter, named Sara; I will speak for her, that she may be given thee for ■ wife.

11 For to thee doth the right of her appertain, seeing thou only art of her kindred.

12 And the maid is fair and wise: now therefore hear me, and I will speak to her father; and when we return from Rages we will celebrate the marriage: for I know that Raguel cannot marry her to another according to the law of Moses, but he shall be guilty of death, because the right of inheritance doth rather appertain to thee than to any other.

13 Then the young man answered the angel, I have heard, brother Azarias, that this maid hath been given to seven men, who all died in the marriage chamber.

14 And now I am the only son of my father, and I am afraid, lest, if I go in unto her, I die, ■ the other before: for a wicked spirit loveth her, which hurteth no body, but those which come unto her: wherefore I also fear lest I die, and bring my father's and my mother's life because of me to the grave with sorrow: for they have no other son to bury them.

15 Then the angel said unto him, Dost thou not remember the precepts which thy father gave thee, that thou shouldest marry a wife of thine own kindred? wherefore hear me, O my brother; for she shall be given thee to wife; and make thou no reckoning of the evil spirit; for this same night shall she be given thee in marriage.

16 And when thou shalt come into the marriage chamber, thou shalt take the ashes of perfume, and shalt lay upon them some of the heart and liver of the fish, and shalt make a smoke with it:

17 And the devil shall smell it, and flee away, and never come again any more: but when thou shalt come to her, rise up both of you, and pray to God which is merciful, who will have pity on you, and save you: fear not, for she is appointed unto thee from the beginning; and thou shalt preserve her, and she shall go with thee. Moreover I suppose that she shall bear thee children. Now when Tobias had heard these things, he loved her, and his heart was effectually joined to her.

C H A P. VII.

AND when they were come to Ecbatane, they came to the house of Raguel, and Sara met them: and after they had saluted one another, she brought them into the house.

2 Then said Raguel to Edna his wife, How like is this young man to Tobit my cousin!

3 And Raguel asked them, From whence are ye, brethren? To whom they said, We are of the sons of Nephthaliim, which are captives in Nineve.

4 Then he said to them, Do ye know Tobit our kinsman? and they said, We know him. Then said he, Is he in good health?

5 And they said, He is both alive, and in good health: and Tobias said, He is my father.

6 Then Raguel leaped up, and kissed him, and wept,

7 And blessed him, and said unto him, Thou art the son of an honest and good man. But when he had heard that Tobit was blind, he was sorrowful, and wept.

8 And likewise Edna his wife and Sara his daughter wept. Moreover they entertained them cheerfully; and after that they had killed a ram of the flock, they set store of meat on the table. Then said Tobias to Raphael, Brother Azarias, speak of those things of which thou didst talk in the way, and let this business be dispatched.

9 So he communicated the matter with Raguel: and Raguel said to Tobias, Eat and drink, and make merry:

10 For it is meet that thou shouldest marry my daughter: nevertheless I will declare unto thee the truth.

11 I have given my daughter in marriage to seven men, who died that night they came in unto her: nevertheless for the present be merry. But Tobias said, I will eat nothing here, till we agree and swear one to another.

12 Raguel said, Then take her from henceforth according to the manner, for thou art her cousin, and she is thine, and the merciful God give you good success in all things.

13 Then he called his daughter Sara, and she came to her father, and he took her by the hand, and gave her to be wife to Tobias, saying, Behold, take her after the law of Moses, and lead her away to thy father. And he blessed them;

14 And called Edna his wife, and took paper, and did write ■ instrument of covenants, and sealed it.

15 Then they began to eat.

16 After

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. III. IV.

From the exhortations of Tobit to his son, we may derive this important lesson, that paternal (as well as filial duty) ends only with life, and that we cannot bestow a more valuable legacy on our children, than that of an exhortation for their continuing in the practice of every moral and religious duty.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. V. VI.

V. 19 *For that which the Lord hath given us, &c.* Margin: so long as God hath granted us to live, this is sufficient.

VI. 17 *His heart was effectually joined unto her.* Or, Vehemently.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ■ Chap. V. VI.

Let us consider, if prudence be so essentially necessary in temporal matters, how much more is it so in the concerns of salvation! And if we ■ real believers, we shall look upon the ways of God as calculated to promote our real and permanent happiness.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. VII. VIII.

VII. ■ *After that they had killed ■ lamb of the flock, &c.* A sucking ram, or lamb.

16 After Raguel called his wife Edna, and said unto her, Sister, prepare another chamber, and bring her in thither.

17 Which when she had done ■ he had bidden her, she brought her thither : and she wept, and she received the tears of her daughter, and said unto her,

18 Be of good comfort, my daughter ; the Lord of heaven and earth give thee joy for this thy sorrow : be of good comfort, my daughter.

C H A P. VIII.

AND when they had supped, they brought Tobias in unto her. ■ And as he went, he remembered the words of Raphael, and took the ashes of the perfumes, and put the heart and the liver of the fish thereupon, and made ■ smoke therewith.

3 The which smell when the evil spirit had smelled, he fled into the utmost parts of Egypt, and the angel bound him.

4 And after that they were both shut in together, Tobias rose out of the bed, and said, Sister, arise, and let ■ pray that God would have pity ■ us.

5 Then began Tobias to say, Blessed art thou, O God of our fathers, and blessed is thy holy and glorious name for ever ; let the heavens bless thee, and all thy creatures.

6 Thou madest Adam, and gavest him Eve his wife for an helper and stay : of them came mankind : thou hast said, It is not good that man should be alone ; let us make unto him ■ aid like unto himself.

7 And now, O Lord, I take not this my sifter for lust, but uprightly : therefore mercifully ordain that we may become aged together.

■ And she said with him, Amen.

9 So they slept both that night. And Raguel arose, and went and made ■ grave,

10 Saying, I fear lest he also be dead.

11 But when Raguel was come into his house,

12 He said unto his wife Edna, Send one of the maids, and let her see whether he be alive : if he be not, that we may bury him, and ■ know it.

13 So the maid opened the door, and went in, and found them both asleep,

14 And came forth, and told them that he was alive.

15 Then Raguel praised God, and said, O God, thou art worthy to be praised with all pure and holy praise ; therefore let thy saints praise thee with all thy creatures ; and let all thine angels and thine elect praise thee for ever.

16 Thou art to be praised, for thou hast made me joyful ; and that is not come to me which I suspected ; but thou hast dealt with ■ according to thy great mercy.

17 Thou art to be praised, because thou hast had mercy of two that were the only begotten children of their fathers : grant them mercy, O Lord, and finish their life in health with joy and mercy.

18 Then Raguel bade his servants to fill the grave.

19 And he kept the wedding feast fourteen days.

20 For before the days of the marriage were finished, Raguel had said unto him by ■ oath, that he should not depart till the fourteen days of the marriage were expired ;

21 And then he should take the half of his goods, and go in safety to his father ■ and should have the rest when I and my wife be dead.

C H A P. IX.

THEN Tobias called Raphael, and said unto him,

2 Brother Azarias, take with thee ■ servant, and two camels, and go to Rages of Media to Gabael, and bring me the money, and bring him to the wedding.

3 For Raguel hath sworn that I shall not depart.

4 But my father counteth the days ; and if I tarry long, he will be very sorry.

5 So Raphael went out, and lodged with Gabael, and gave him the handwriting ■ who brought forth bags which were sealed up, and gave them to him.

6 And early in the morning they went forth both together, and came to the wedding : and Tobias blessed his wife.

C H A P. X.

NOW Tobit his father counted every day : and when the days of the journey were expired, and they came not,

2 Then Tobit said, Are they detained ? or is Gabael dead, and there is ■ to give him the money ?

3 Therefore he was very sorry.

4 Then his wife said unto him, My son is dead, seeing he stayeth long ; and she began to bewail him, and said,

5 Now I care for nothing, my son, since I have let thee go, the light of mine eyes.

■ To whom Tobit said, Hold thy peace, take ■ care, for he is safe.

7 But she said, Hold thy peace, and deceive me not ; my son is dead. And she went out every day into the way which they went, and did eat no meat on the daytime, and ceased not whole nights to bewail her son Tobias, until the fourteen days of the wedding were expired, which Raguel had sworn that he should spend there. Then Tobias said to Raguel, Let me go, for my father and my mother look ■ more to see me.

8 But his father in law said unto him, Tarry with me, and I will send to thy father, and they shall declare unto him how things go with thee.

9 But Tobias said, No ; but let me go to my father.

10 Then Raguel arose, and gave him Sara his wife, and half his goods, servants, and cattle, and money :

11 And he blessed them, and sent them away, saying, The God of heaven give you ■ prosperous journey, my children.

12 And he said to his daughter, Honour thy father and thy mother in law, which are now thy parents, that I may hear good report of thee. And he kissed her. Edna also said to Tobias, The Lord of heaven restore thee, my dear brother, and grant that I may see thy children of my daughter Sara before I die, that I may rejoice before the Lord : behold, I commit my daughter unto thee of special trust ; wherefore do not entreat her evil.

C H A P. XI.

AFTER these things Tobias went his way, praising God that he had given him a prosperous journey, and blessed Raguel and Edna his wife, and went on his way till they drew near unto Nineve.

2 Then Raphael said to Tobias, Thou knowest, brother, how thou didst leave thy father :

3 Let us haste before thy wife, and prepare the house.

4 And take in thine hand the gall of the fish. So they went their way, and the dog went after them.

5 Now Anna sat looking about toward the way for her son.

6 And when she espied him coming, she said to his father, behold, thy son cometh, and the man that went with him.

7 Then said Raphael, I know, Tobias, that thy father will open his eyes.

■ Therefore anoint thou his eyes with the gall, and being pricked therewith, he shall rub, and the whiteness shall fall away, and he shall see thee.

9 Then Anna ran forth, and fell upon the neck of her son, and said unto him, Seeing I have seen thee, my son, from henceforth I am content to die. And they wept both.

10 Tobit also went forth toward the door, and stumbled : but his son ran unto him,

11 And took hold of his father : and he strake off the gall on his father's eyes, saying, Be of good hope, my father.

12 And when his eyes began to smart, he rubbed them ;

13 And the whiteness pilled away from the corners of his eyes : and when he saw his son, he fell upon his neck.

14 And he wept, and said, Blessed art thou, O God, and blessed is thy name for ever ; and blessed are all thine holy angels :

15 For thou hast scourged, and hast taken pity on me : for, behold, I see my son Tobias. And his son went in rejoicing, and told his father the great things that had happened to him in Media.

16 Then Tobit went out to meet his daughter in law at the gate of Nineve, rejoicing, and praising God : and they which saw him go marvelled, because he had received his sight.

17 But Tobit gave thanks before them, because God had mercy on him. And when he came near to Sara his daughter in law, he blessed her, saying, Thou art welcome, daughter : God be blessed, which hath brought thee unto us, and blessed be thy father and thy mother. And there was joy among all his brethren which were at Nineve.

18 And Achiacharus, and Nasbas his brother's son, came :

19 And Tobias' wedding was kept seven days with great joy.

C H A P. XII.

THEN Tobit called his son Tobias, and said unto him, My son, see that the man have his wages, which went with thee, and thou must give him more.

2 And Tobias said unto him, O father, it is no harm to me to give him half of those things which I have brought :

3 For he hath brought me again to thee in safety, and made whole my wife, and brought me the money, and likewise healed thee.

4 Then the old man said, It is due unto him.

5 So he called the angel, and he said unto him, Take half of all that ye have brought, and go away in safety.

6 Then he took them both apart, and said unto them, Bless God, praise him, and magnify him, and praise him for the things which he hath done unto you in the sight of all that live. It is good to praise

that endearing affection which nature has implanted in the hearts of parents for their children, especially when Providence thinks proper to separate them from each other.

XI. [Tobias went his way, praising God, &c.] The pious historian has taken care, in every transaction he has recorded, ■ render the whole honour to God ; and it would be of the greatest advantage to us, if we imitated his example.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. IX. X. XI. We have in these chapters, several laudable patterns of filial piety, parental affection, and gratitude to God, from whom every good gift proceeds.

COMMENTARY

VIII. 5 Blessed art thou, O God of our fathers, &c.] This prayer is very pious, and well adapted to the occasion : ■ is it an improper form ■ be used by every new-married couple even in our days.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ■ Chap. VII. VIII.

In the latter of these chapters, we have ■ excellent example for prayer and praise, both which are duties indispensably requisite in every ■ Christian.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. IX. X. XI.

IX. 6 Tobias blessed his wife.] Junius reads, Gabael blessed Tobias and his wife.

X. 11 He blessed them, &c.] Here is exhibited ■ remarkable instance of

praise God, and exalt his name, and honourably to shew forth the works of God; therefore be not slack to praise him.

7 It is good to keep close the secret of a king, but it is honourable to reveal the works of God. Do that which is good, and evil shall touch you.

8 Prayer is good with fasting and alms and righteousness. A little with righteousness is better than much with unrighteousness. It is better to give alms than to lay up gold:

9 For alms doth deliver from death, and shall purge away all sin. Those that exercise alms and righteousness shall be filled with life:

10 But they that sin are enemies to their own life.

11 Surely I will keep close nothing from you. For I said, It was good to keep close the secret of a king, but that it was honourable to reveal the works of God.

12 Now therefore, when thou didst pray, and Sara thy daughter in law, I did bring the remembrance of your prayers before the Holy One: and when thou didst bury the dead, I was with thee likewise.

13 And when thou didst not delay to rise up, and leave thy dinner, to go and cover the dead, thy good deed was not hid from me: but I was with thee.

14 And now God hath sent me to heal thee and Sara thy daughter in law.

15 I am Raphael, one of the seven holy angels, which present the prayers of the saints, and which go in and out before the glory of the Holy One.

16 Then they were both troubled, and fell upon their faces: for they feared.

17 But he said unto them, Fear not, for it shall go well with you; praise God therefore.

18 For not of any favour of mine, but by the will of our God I came; wherefore praise him for ever.

19 All these days I did appear unto you; but I did neither eat nor drink, but ye did see a vision.

20 Now therefore give God thanks: for I go up to him that sent me; but write all things which are done in a book.

21 And when they arose, they saw him no more.

22 Then they confessed the great and wonderful works of God, and how the angel of the Lord had appeared unto them.

C H A P. XIII.

THEN Tobit wrote a prayer of rejoicing, and said, Blessed be God that liveth for ever, and blessed be his kingdom.

2 For he doth scourge, and hath mercy: he leadeth down to hell, and bringeth up again: neither is there any that can avoid his hand.

3 Confess him before the Gentiles, ye children of Israel: for he hath scattered us among them.

4 There declare his greatness, and extol him before all the living: for he is our Lord, and he is the God our Father for ever.

5 And he will scourge us for our iniquities, and will have mercy again, and will gather us out of all nations, among whom he hath scattered us.

6 If ye turn to him with your whole heart, and with your whole mind, and deal uprightly before him, then will he turn unto you, and will not hide his face from you. Therefore see what he will do with you, and confess him with your whole mouth, and praise the Lord of might, and extol the everlasting King. In the land of my captivity do I praise him, and declare his might and majesty to a sinful nation. O ye sinners, turn and do justice before him: who can tell if he will accept you, and have mercy on you?

7 I will extol my God, and my soul shall praise the King of heaven, and shall rejoice in his greatness.

8 Let all men speak, and let all praise him for his righteousness.

9 O Jerusalem, the holy city, he will scourge thee for thy children's works, and will have mercy again on the sons of the righteous.

10 Give praise to the Lord, for he is good: and praise the everlasting King, that his tabernacle may be builded in thee again with joy, and let him make joyful there in thee those that are captives, and love in thee for ever those that are miserable.

11 Many nations shall come from far to the name of the Lord

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XII. XIII. XIV.

XII. 9 *For alms doth, &c.*] It has been the wretched and unscriptural notion of many people, in all ages and nations, to imagine that the giving a small matter to the poor would procure God's favour, which can only be obtained through Christ Jesus, his beloved Son.

XIII. 9 *He will scourge thee for thy children's sake, &c.*] Or, as it is in the original, He will lay a scourge upon the works of thy children.

XIV. 8 *My son, depart out of Nineve, &c.*] Jonah had prophesied that Nineve should be destroyed in forty days; but these were years, and in that

God with gifts in their hands, even gifts to the King of heaven: all generations shall praise thee with great joy.

12 Cursed are all they which hate thee, and blessed shall all be which love thee for ever.

13 Rejoice and be glad for the children of the just: for they shall be gathered together, and shall bless the Lord of the just.

14 O blessed are they which love thee; for they shall rejoice in thy peace: blessed are they which have been sorrowful for all thy scourges: for they shall rejoice for thee, when they have seen all thy glory, and shall be glad for ever.

15 Let my soul bless God the great King.

16 For Jerusalem shall be built up with sapphires, and emeralds, and precious stone; thy walls and towers and battlements with pure gold.

17 And the streets of Jerusalem shall be paved with beryl and carbuncle and stones of Ophir.

18 And all her streets shall say, Alleluia; and they shall praise him, saying, Blessed be God, which hath extolled it for ever.

C H A P. XIV.

SO Tobit made an end of praising God.

2 And he was eight and fifty years old when he lost his sight, which was restored to him after eight years; and he gave alms, and he increased in the fear of the Lord God, and praised him.

3 And when he was very aged, he called his son, and the six sons of his son, and said to him, My son, take thy children; for, behold, I am aged, and am ready to depart out of this life.

4 Go into Media, my son, for I surely believe those things which Jonas the prophet spake of Nineve, that it shall be overthrown: and that for a time peace shall rather be in Media: and that our brethren shall lie scattered in the earth from that good land; and Jerusalem shall be desolate, and the house of God in it shall be burned, and shall be desolate for a time;

5 And that again God will have mercy on them, and bring them again into the land, where they shall build a temple, but not like to the first, until the time of that age be fulfilled; and afterward they shall return from all places of their captivity, and build up Jerusalem gloriously, and the house of God shall be built in it for ever with a glorious building, as the prophets have spoken thereof.

6 And all nations shall turn, and fear the Lord God truly, and shall bury their idols.

7 So shall all nations praise the Lord, and his people shall confess God, and the Lord shall exalt his people; and all those which love the Lord God in truth and justice shall rejoice, shewing mercy to our brethren.

8 And now, my son, depart out of Nineve, because that those things which the prophet Jonas spake shall surely come to pass.

9 But keep thou the law and the commandments, and shew thyself merciful and just, that it may go well with thee.

10 And bury me decently, and thy mother with me; but tarry no longer at Nineve. Remember, my son, how Aman handled Achiarus that brought him up, how out of light he brought him into darkness, and how he rewarded him again: yet Achiarus was saved, but the other had his reward: for he went down into darkness. Manasses gave alms, and escaped the snares of death which they had set for him: but Aman fell into the snare, and perished.

11 Wherefore now, my son, consider what alms doeth, and how righteousness doth deliver. When he had said these things, he gave up the ghost in the bed, being an hundred and eight and fifty years old; and he buried him honourably.

12 And when Anna his mother was dead, he buried her with his father. But Tobias departed with his wife and children to Ecbatane to Raguel his father-in-law.

13 Where he became old with honour, and he buried his father and mother in law honourably, and he inherited their substance, and his father Tobit's.

14 And he died at Ecbatane in Media, being an hundred and seven and twenty years old.

15 But before he died he heard of the destruction of Nineve, which was taken by Nabuchodonosor and Assuerus: and before his death he rejoiced over Nineve.

time the event took place. Tobias accordingly obeyed the voice of his father, retired into Media, and beheld the superb buildings of that magnificent city blended with the dust.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XII. XIII. XIV. What more immediately bespeaks our attention in these chapters, is, that we promote the interest of the rising generation, by bringing them up in the principles of their duty; and it is incumbent on all parents to enforce the most salutary precepts on their children by a solemn death-bed exhortation, when their counsel will be most likely to make the deepest impression.

J U D I T H.

C H A P. I.

IN the twelfth year of the reign of Nabuchodonosor, who reigned in Nineve, the great city: in the days of Arphaxad, which reigned over the Medes in Ecbatane,

No. 77.

And built in Ecbatane walls round about of stones hewn three cubits broad and six cubits long, and made the height of the wall seventy cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits:

3 And set the towers thereof upon the gates of it an hundred cubits

bits high, and the breadth thereof in the foundation threescore cubits:

4 And he made the gates thereof, even gates that were raised to the height of seventy cubits, and the breadth of them was forty cubits, for the going forth of his mighty armies, and for the setting in array of his footmen:

5 Even in those days king Nabuchodonosor made war with king Arphaxad in the great plain, which is the plain in the borders of Ragau.

6 And there came unto him all they that dwelt in the hill country, and all that dwelt by Euphrates, and Tigris, and Hydaspes, and the plain of Arioch the king of the Elymeans, and very many nations of the sons of Chelod, assembled themselves to the battle.

7 Then Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians sent unto all that dwelt in Persia, and to all that dwelt westward, and to those that dwelt in Cilicia, and Damascus, and Libanus, and Antilibanus, and to all that dwelt upon the sea coast,

8 And to those among the nations that were of Carmel, and Galad, and the higher Galilee, and the great plain of Eldrelom,

9 And to all that were in Samaria and the cities thereof, and beyond Jordan unto Jerusalem, and Betane, and Chellus, and Kades, and the river of Egypt, and Taphnes, and Ramesse, and all the land of Gesem,

10 Until ye come beyond Tanis and Memphis, and to all the inhabitants of Egypt, until ye come to the borders of Ethiopia.

11 But all the inhabitants of the land made light of the commandment of Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians, neither went they with him to the battle; for they were not afraid of him: yea, he was before them one man, and they sent away his ambassadors from them without effect, and with disgrace.

12 Therefore Nabuchodonosor was very angry with all this country, and swore by his throne and kingdom, that he would surely be avenged upon all those coasts of Cilicia, and Damascus, and Syria, and that he would slay with the sword all the inhabitants of the land of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and all Judea, and all that were in Egypt, till ye come to the borders of the two seas.

13 Then he marched in battle array with his power against king Arphaxad in the seventeenth year, and he prevailed in his battle: for he overthrew all the power of Arphaxad, and all his horsemen, and all his chariots,

14 And became lord of his cities, and came unto Ecbatane, and took the towers, and spoiled the streets thereof, and turned the beauty thereof into shame.

15 He took also Arphaxad in the mountains of Ragau, and smote him through with his darts, and destroyed him utterly that day.

16 So he returned afterward to Nineve, both he and all his company of sundry nations, being a very great multitude of men of war, and there he took his ease, and banquetted, both he and his army, an hundred and twenty days.

CHAP. II.

AND in the eighteenth year, the two and twentieth day of the first month, there was talk in the house of Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians, that he should, as he said, avenge himself on all the earth.

2 So he called unto him all his officers, and all his nobles, and communicated with them his secret counsel, and concluded the afflicting of the whole earth out of his own mouth.

3 Then they decreed to destroy all flesh, that did not obey the commandment of his mouth.

4 And when he had ended his counsel, Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians called Holofernes the chief captain of his army, which was next unto him, and said unto him,

5 Thus saith the great king, the lord of the whole earth, Behold, thou shalt go forth from my presence, and take with thee men that trust in their own strength, of footmen an hundred and twenty thousand; and the number of horses with their riders twelve thousand.

6 And thou shalt go against all the west country, because they disobeyed my commandment.

7 And thou shalt declare unto them, that they prepare for me earth and water: for I will go forth in my wrath against them, and will cover the whole face of the earth with the feet of mine army, and I will give them for spoil unto them:

8 So that their slain shall fill their valleys and brooks, and the river shall be filled with their dead till it overflow:

9 And I will lead them captives to the utmost parts of all the earth.

10 Thou therefore shalt go forth, and take beforehand for me all their coasts: and if they will yield themselves unto thee, thou shalt reserve them for me till the day of their punishment.

11 But concerning them that rebel, let not thine eye spare them; but put them to the slaughter, and spoil them wheresoever thou goest.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. I. II. III.

I. 5 *In those days Nabuchodonosor, &c.* This person was the son of Esarhaddon, and grandson of Sennacherib, king of Assyria.

II. 7 *That they prepare for me earth and water, &c.* It was customary for the Persian kings to demand earth and water from other powers, to acknowledge that they were lords of land and sea.

III. 8 *Behold, our houses, &c.* The prodigious strength of the Assyrian army, and the horrid cruelties they had exercised on the inhabitants of those countries who had opposed their progress, induced the others to sue for peace, and wholly submit to the mercy of the conqueror.

12 For as I live, and by the power of my kingdom, whatsoever I have spoken, that will I do by mine hand.

13 And take thou heed that thou transgress none of the commandments of thy lord, but accomplish them fully, as I have commanded thee, and defer not to do them.

14 Then Holofernes went forth from the presence of his lord, and called all the governors and captains, and the officers of the army of Assur;

15 And he mustered the chosen men for the battle, as his lord had commanded him, unto an hundred and twenty thousand, and twelve thousand archers on horseback.

16 And he ranged them, as a great army is ordered for the war.

17 And he took camels and asses for their carriages, a very great number; and sheep and oxen and goats without number for their provision:

18 And plenty of victual for every man of the army, and very much gold and silver out of the king's house.

19 Then he went forth and all his power to go before king Nabuchodonosor in the voyage, and to cover all the face of the earth westward with their chariots, and horsemen, and their chosen footmen.

20 A great number also of sundry countries came with them like locusts, and like the sand of the earth: for the multitude was without number.

21 And they went forth of Nineve three days' journey toward the plain of Beelileth, and pitched from Beelileth near the mountain which is at the left hand of the upper Cilicia.

22 Then he took all his army, his footmen, and horsemen, and chariots, and went from thence into the hill country;

23 And destroyed Plud and Lud, and spoiled all the children of Rasses, and the children of Ismael, which were toward the wilderness at the south of the land of the Chellians.

24 Then he went over Euphrates, and went through Mesopotamia, and destroyed all the high cities that were upon the river Arbonai, till ye come to the sea.

25 And he took the borders of Cilicia, and killed all that resisted him, and came to the borders of Japheth, which were toward the south, over against Arabia.

26 He compassed also all the children of Madian, and burned up their tabernacles, and spoiled their sheepcotes.

27 Then he went down into the plain of Damascus in the time of wheat harvest, and burnt up all their fields, and destroyed their flocks and herds, also he spoiled their cities, and utterly wasted their countries, and smote all their young men with the edge of the sword.

28 Therefore the fear and dread of him fell upon all the inhabitants of the sea coasts, which were in Sidon and Tyrus, and them that dwelt in Sur and Ocina, and all that dwelt in Jemnaan; and they that dwelt in Azotus and Ascalon feared him greatly.

CHAP. III.

SO they sent ambassadors unto him to treat of peace, saying, 2 Behold, we the servants of Nabuchodonosor the great king lie before thee; use us as shall be good in thy sight.

3 Behold, our houses, and all our places, and all our fields of wheat, and flocks, and herds, and all the lodges of our tents, lie before thy face; use them as it pleaseth thee.

4 Behold, even our cities and the inhabitants thereof are thy servants; come and deal with them as seemeth good unto thee.

5 So the men came to Holofernes, and declared unto him after this manner.

6 Then came he down toward the sea coast, both he and his army, and set garrisons in the high cities, and took out of them chosen men for aid.

7 So they and all the country round about received them with garlands, with dances, and with timbrels.

8 Yet he did cast down their frontiers, and cut down their groves: for he had decreed to destroy all the gods of the land, that all nations should worship Nabuchodonosor only, and that all tongues and tribes should call upon him as god.

9 Also he came over against Esdraelon near unto Judea, over against the great strait of Judea.

10 And he pitched between Geba and Scythopolis, and there he tarried a whole month, that he might gather together all the carriages of his army.

CHAP. IV.

NOW the children of Israel, that dwelt in Judea, heard all that Holofernes the chief captain of Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians had done to the nations, and after what manner he had spoiled all their temples, and brought them to nought.

2 Therefore they were exceedingly afraid of him, and were troubled for Jerusalem, and for the temple of the Lord their God:

3 For

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. I. II. III.

While the children of this world contend for power, riches, and honour; while they lay waste cities and countries, to acquire a name that will be held in detestation by all succeeding ages; let Christians look forward to that glorious inheritance that is reserved in heaven for them, and beg of God to prepare them for the enjoyment of it.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. IV. V. VI.

IV. 2 *Therefore they were exceedingly afraid, &c.* Many of the threatenings of the prophets were now beginning to take place; so that we need not be surprised that the people were extremely anxious to provide for their own safety.

V. 5 *Then*

3 For they were newly returned from the captivity, and all the people of Judea were lately gathered together: and the vessels, and the altar, and the house, were sanctified after the profanation.

4 Therefore they sent into all the coasts of Samaria, and the villages, and to Bethoron, and Belmen, and Jericho, and to Choba, Esora, and to the valley of Salem:

5 And possessed themselves beforehand of all the tops of the high mountains, and fortified the villages that were in them, and laid up victuals for the provision of war: for their fields were of late reaped.

6 Also Joacim the high priest, which was in those days in Jerusalem, wrote to them that dwelt in Bethulia, and Betomestham, which is over against Esdraelon toward the open country, near to Dothaim.

7 Charging them to keep the passages of the hill country: for by them there was an entrance into Judea, and it was easy to stop them that would come up, because the passage was strait, for two ~~men~~ at the most.

8 And the children of Israel did ~~as~~ Joacim the high priest had commanded them, with the ancients of all the people of Israel, which dwelt at Jerusalem.

9 Then every man of Israel cried to God with great fervency, and with great vehemency did they humble their souls:

10 Both they, and their wives, and their children, and their cattle, and every stranger and hireling, and their servants bought with money, put sackcloth upon their loins.

11 Thus every man and woman, and the little children, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, fell before the temple, and cast ashes upon their heads, and spread out their sackcloth before the face of the Lord: also they put sackcloth about the altar,

12 And cried to the God of Israel all with one consent earnestly, that he would not give their children for a prey, and their wives for a spoil, and the cities of their inheritance to destruction, and the sanctuary to profanation and reproach, and for the nations to rejoice at.

13 So God heard their prayers, and looked upon their afflictions: for the people fasted many days in all Judea and Jerusalem before the sanctuary of the Lord Almighty.

14 And Joacim the high priest, and all the priests that stood before the Lord, and they which ministered unto the Lord, had their loins girt with sackcloth, and offered the daily burnt offerings, with the vows and free gifts of the people,

15 And had ashes on their mitres, and cried unto the Lord with all their power, that he would look upon all the house of Israel graciously.

C H A P. V.

THEN was it declared to Holofernes, the chief captain of the army of Assur, that the children of Israel had prepared for war, and had shut up the passages of the hill country, and had fortified all the tops of the high hills, and had laid impediments in the champaign countries:

2 Wherewith he was very angry, and called all the princes of Moab, and the captains of Ammon, and all the governors of the sea coast,

3 And he said unto them, Tell me now, ye sons of Chanaan, who this people is, that dwelleth in the hill country, and what are the cities that they inhabit, and what is the multitude of their army, and wherein is their power and strength, and what king is set over them, or captain of their army;

4 And why have they determined not to come and meet me, more than all the inhabitants of the west.

5 Then said Achior, the captain of all the sons of Ammon, Let my lord now hear ~~a~~ word from the mouth of thy servant, and I will declare unto thee the truth concerning this people, which dwelleth near thee, and inhabiteth the hill countries; and there shall no lie come out of the mouth of thy servant.

6 This people are descended of the Chaldeans:

7 And they sojourned heretofore in Mesopotamia, because they would not follow the gods of their fathers, which were in the land of Chaldea.

8 For they left the way of their ancestors, and worshipped the God of heaven, the God whom they knew: so they cast them out from the face of their gods, and they fled into Mesopotamia, and sojourned there many days.

9 Then their God commanded them to depart from the place where they sojourned, and to go into the land of Chanaan, where they dwelt, and were increased with gold and silver, and with very much cattle.

10 But when a famine covered all the land of Chanaan, they went down into Egypt, and sojourned there, while they were nourished, and became there ~~a~~ great multitude, so that one could not number their nation.

11 Therefore the king of Egypt rose up against them, and dealt subtilly with them, and brought them low with labouring in brick, and made them slaves.

V. 5 *Then said Achior, &c.*] This Achior seems to have been a man of some importance, who lived near the borders of Judca, and, from his giving such ~~an~~ explicit account of the Jews, we may naturally infer that their history was well known to the heathens.

12 Then they cried unto their God, and he smote all the land of Egypt with incurable plagues: so the Egyptians cast them out of their fight.

13 And God dried the Red sea before them,

14 And brought them to mount Sina, and Cades-Barne, and cast forth all that dwelt in the wilderness.

15 So they dwelt in the land of the Amorites, and they destroyed by their strength all them of Efebon, and passing over Jordan they possessed all the hill country.

16 And they cast forth before them the Chanaanite, the Perezite, the Jebusite, and the Sychemite, and all the Gergesites, and they dwelt in that country many days.

17 And whilst they sinned not before their God, they prospered, because the God that hateth iniquity was with them.

18 But when they departed from the way which he appointed them, they were destroyed in many battles very sore, and were led captives into ~~a~~ land that was not their's, and the temple of their God was cast to the ground, and their cities were taken by the enemies.

19 But now are they returned to their God, and are come up from the places where they were scattered, and have possessed Jerusalem, where their sanctuary is, and are seated in the hill country; for it was desolate.

20 Now therefore, my lord and governor, if there be any error in this people, and they sin against their God, let us consider that this shall be their ruin, and let ~~a~~ go up, and we shall overcome them.

21 But if there be no iniquity in their nation, let my lord now pass by, lest their Lord defend them, and their God be for them, and we become ~~a~~ reproach before all the world.

22 And when Achior had finished these sayings, all the people standing round about the tent murmured, and the chief men of Holofernes, and all that dwelt by the sea side, and in Moab, spake that he should kill him.

23 For, *say they*, we will not be afraid of the face of the children of Israel: for, lo, it is a people that have no strength nor power for ~~a~~ strong battle.

24 Now therefore, lord Holofernes, we will go up, and they shall be a prey to be devoured of all thine army.

C H A P. VI.

AND when the tumult of men that were about the council was ceased, Holofernes the chief captain of the army of Assur said unto Achior and all the Moabites before all the company of other nations,

2 And who art thou, Achior, and the hirelings of Ephraim, that thou hast prophesied among us as to day, and hast said, that we should not make war with the people of Israel, because their God will defend them? and who is God but Nabuchodonosor?

3 He will send his power, and will destroy them from the face of the earth, and their God shall not deliver them: but we his servants will destroy them as one man; for they are not able to sustain the power of our horses.

4 For with them we will tread them under foot, and their mountains shall be drunken with their blood, and their fields shall be filled with their dead bodies, and their footsteps shall not be able to stand before us, for they shall utterly perish, saith king Nabuchodonosor, lord of all the earth: for he said, None of my words shall be in vain.

5 And thou, Achior, an hireling of Ammon, which hast spoken these words in the day of thine iniquity, shall see my face no more from this day, until I take vengeance of this nation that came out of Egypt.

6 And then shall the sword of mine army, and the multitude of them that serve me, pass through thy sides, and thou shalt fall among their slain, when I return.

7 Now therefore my servants shall bring thee back into the hill country, and shall set thee in one of the cities of the passages:

8 And thou shalt not perish, till thou be destroyed with them.

9 And if thou persuade thyself in thy mind that they shall not be taken, let not thy countenance fall: I have spoken it, and none of my words shall be in vain.

10 Then Holofernes commanded his servants, that waited in his tent, to take Achior, and bring him to Bethulia, and deliver him into the hands of the children of Israel.

11 So his servants took him, and brought him out of the camp into the plain, and they went from the midst of the plain into the hill country, and came unto the fountains that were under Bethulia.

12 And when the ~~men~~ of the city saw them, they took up their weapons, and went out of the city to the top of the hill: and every man that used ~~a~~ sling kept them from coming up by casting of stones against them.

13 Nevertheless having gotten privily under the hill, they bound Achior, and cast him down, and left him at the foot of the hill, and returned to their lord.

14 But the Israelites descended from their city, and came unto him,

~~and~~

VI. 13 *Nevertheless, &c.*] The Romans punished rebels by throwing them down from this Tarpeian rock, and this practice seems to have been ~~among~~ among other nations.

GENERAL

and loosed him, and brought him into Bethulia, and presented him to the governors of the city :

15 Which were in those days Ozias the son of Micha, of the tribe of Simeon, and Chabris the son of Gothoniell, and Charmis the son of Melchiel.

16 And they called together all the antients of the city, and all their youth ~~■~~ together, and their women, to the assembly, and they set Achior in the midst of all their people. Then Ozias asked him of that which ~~■~~ done.

17 And he answered and declared unto them the words of the council of Holofernes, and all the words that he had spoken in the midst of the princes of Assur, and whatsoever Holofernes had spoken proudly against the house of Israel.

18 Then the people fell down and worshipped God, and cried unto God, saying,

19 O Lord God of heaven, behold their pride, and pity the low estate of our nation, and look upon the face of those that are sanctified unto thee this day.

20 Then they comforted Achior, and praised him greatly.

21 And Ozias took him out of the assembly unto his house, and made a feast to the elders ; and they called on the God of Israel all that night for help.

CHAP. VII.

THE next day Holofernes commanding all his army, and all his people which were come to take his part, that they should remove their camp against Bethulia, to take aforehand the ascents of the hill country, and to make war against the children of Israel.

■ Then their strong men removed their camps in that day, and the army of the men of war was an hundred and seventy thousand footmen, and twelve thousand horsemen, beside the baggage, and other men that were about among them, a very great multitude.

3 And they camped in the valley near unto Bethulia, by the fountain, and they spread themselves in breadth over Dothaim even to Belmain, and in length from Bethulia unto Cyamon, which is over against Esdracelom.

4 Now the children of Israel, when they saw the multitude of them, were greatly troubled, and said every one to his neighbour, Now will these men lick up the face of the earth ; for neither the high mountains, nor the vallies, nor the hills, are able to bear their weight.

5 Then every man took up his weapons of war, and when they had kindled fires upon their towers, they remained and watched all that night.

6 But in the second day Holofernes brought forth all his horsemen in the sight of the children of Israel which were in Bethulia,

7 And viewed the passages up to the city, and came to the fountains of their waters, and took them, and set garrisons of men of war over them, and he himself removed toward his people.

8 Then came unto him all the chief of the children of Esau, and all the governors of the people of Moab, and the captains of the sea coast, and said,

9 Let our lord now hear ■ word, that there be not an overthrow in thine army.

10 For this people of the children of Israel do not trust in their spears, but in the height of the mountains wherein they dwell, because it is not easy to come up to the tops of their mountains.

11 Now therefore, my lord, fight not against them in battle array, and there shall not so much as one man of thy people perish.

12 Remain in thy camp, and keep all the men of thine army, and let thy servants get into their hands the fountain of water, which issueth forth of the foot of the mountain :

13 For all the inhabitants of Bethulia have their water thence ; so shall thirst kill them, and they shall give up their city, and we and our people shall go up to the tops of the mountains that are near, and will camp upon them, to watch that none go out of the city.

14 So they and their wives and their children shall be consumed with famine, and before the sword come against them, they shall be overthrown in the streets where they dwell.

15 Thus shalt thou render them ■ evil reward ; because they rebelled, and met not thy person peaceably.

16 And these words pleased Holofernes and all his servants, and he appointed to do as they had spoken.

17 So the camp of the children of Ammon departed, and with them five thousand of the Assyrians, and they pitched in the valley, and took the waters, and the fountains of the waters of the children of Israel.

18 Then the children of Esau went up with the children of Ammon, and camped in the hill country over against Dothaim : and they sent some of them toward the south, and toward the east, over against Ekrebel, which is near unto Chusi, that is upon the brook Mochmur ; and the rest of the army of the Assyrians camped in the plain, and covered the face of the whole land ; and their tents and carriages were pitched to ■ very great multitude.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. IV. V. VI.

Whatever events take place, let us not be discouraged from doing our duty ; for if ■ persevere in a uniform course of obedience to the will of God, we have the utmost reason ■ expect the divine protection and favour.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES on CHAP. VII. VIII.

VII. 19 *Then the children of Israel, &c.* The Israelites well knew that they were of themselves unable to oppose so great a multitude, and therefore ap-

19 Then the children of Israel cried unto the Lord their God, because their heart failed, for all their enemies had compassed them round about, and there was no way to escape out from among them.

20 Thus all the company of Assur remained about them, both their footmen, chariots, and horsemen, four and thirty days, so that all their vessels of water failed all the inhabitants of Bethulia.

21 And the cisterns were emptied, and they had not water to drink their fill for one day ; for they gave them drink by measure.

22 Therefore their young children were out of heart, and their women and young men fainted for thirst, and fell down in the streets of the city, and by the passages of the gates, and there was no longer any strength in them.

23 Then all the people assembled to Ozias, and to the chief of the city, both young men, and women, and children, and cried with a loud voice, and said before all the elders,

24 God be judge between us and you : for ye have done us great injury, in that ye have not required peace of the children of Assur.

25 For now we have no helper ; but God hath sold us into their hands, that we should be thrown down before them with thirst and great destruction.

26 Now therefore call them unto you, and deliver the whole city for a spoil to the people of Holofernes, and to all his army.

27 For it is better for us to be made a spoil unto them, than to die for thirst : for we will be his servants that our souls may live, and not see the death of our infants before our eyes, nor our wives nor our children to die.

28 We take to witness against you the heaven and the earth, and our God and Lord of our fathers, which punisheth us according to our sins and the sins of our fathers, that he do not according as we have said this day.

29 Then there was great weeping with one consent in the midst of the assembly ; and they cried unto the Lord God with ■ loud voice.

30 Then said Ozias to them, Brethren, be of good courage, let us yet endure five days, in the which space the Lord our God may turn his mercy toward us ; for he will not forsake us utterly.

31 And if these days pass, and there come no help unto us, I will do according to your word.

32 And he dispersed the people, every one to their own charge ; and they went unto the walls and towers of their city, and sent the women and children into their houses : and they were very low brought in the city.

CHAP. VIII.

NOW at that time Judith heard thereof, which was the daughter of Merari, the son of Ox, the son of Joseph, the son of Oziel, the son of Elcia, the son of Ananias, the son of Gedeon, the son of Rephaim, the son of Acitho, the son of Elihu, the son of Eliab, the son of Nathanael, the son of Samael, the son of Salasadai, the son of Israel.

2 And Manasses was her husband, of her tribe and kindred, who died in the barley harvest.

3 For as he stood overseeing them that bound sheaves in the field, the heat came upon his head, and he fell on his bed, and died in the city of Bethulia : and they buried him with his fathers in the field between Dothaim and Balamo.

4 So Judith was a widow in her house three years and four months.

5 And she made her a tent upon the top of her house, and put on sackcloth upon her loins, and wore her widow's apparel.

6 And she fasted all the days of her widowhood, save the eves of the sabbaths, and the sabbaths, and the eves of the new moons, and the new moons, and the feasts and solemn days of the house of Israel.

7 She was also of a goodly countenance, and very beautiful to behold : and her husband Manasses had left her gold, and silver, and menservants, and maidservants, and cattle, and lands ; and she remained upon them.

8 And there was none that gave her an ill word ; for she feared God greatly.

9 Now when she heard the evil words of the people against the governor, that they fainted for lack of water ; for Judith had heard all the words that Ozias had spoken unto them, and that he had sworn to deliver the city unto the Assyrians after five days ;

10 Then she sent her waitingwoman, that had the government of all things that she had, to call Ozias and Chabris and Charmis, the antients of the city.

11 And they come unto her, and she said unto them, Hear me now, O ye governors of the inhabitants of Bethulia : for your words that ye have spoken before the people this day are not right, touching this oath which ye made and pronounced between God and you, and have promised to deliver the city to our enemies, unless within these days the Lord turn to help you.

12 And

plied for help to him that was able, and who had so often preserved their fathers from destruction.

VIII. 1 *Hear me now, &c.* Judith justly told the governors who had rashly promised to deliver up the city in five days, if not relieved, that they ought ■ have relied on the Lord their God, and waited their deliverance from ■ his hand.

GENERAL

12 And now who are ye that have tempted God this day, and stand instead of God among the children of men?

13 And now try the Lord Almighty, but ye shall never know any thing.

14 For ye cannot find the depth of the heart of man, neither can ye perceive the things that he thinketh; then how can ye search out God, that hath made all these things, and know his mind, or comprehend his purpose? Nay, my brethren, provoke not the Lord our God to anger.

15 For if he will not help us within these five days, he hath power to defend us when he will, even every day, or to destroy us before our enemies.

16 Do not bind the counsels of the Lord our God: for God is not as man, that he may be threatened; neither is he as the son of man, that he should be wavering.

17 Therefore let us wait for salvation of him, and call upon him to help us, and he will hear our voice, if it please him.

18 For there arose none in our age, neither is there any now in these days, neither tribe, nor family, nor people, nor city, among us, which worship gods made with hands, as hath been aforetime.

19 For the which cause our fathers were given to the sword, and for a spoil, and had a great fall before our enemies.

20 But we know none other god, therefore we trust that he will not despise us, nor any of our nation.

21 For if we be taken so, all Judea shall lie waste, and our sanctuary shall be spoiled; and he will require the profanation thereof at our mouth.

22 And the slaughter of our brethren, and the captivity of the country, and the desolation of our inheritance, will he turn upon our heads among the Gentiles, wheresoever we shall be in bondage; and we shall be an offence and a reproach to all them that possess us.

23 For our servitude shall not be directed to favour: but the Lord our God shall turn it to dishonour.

24 Now, therefore, O brethren, let us shew an example to our brethren, because their hearts depend upon us, and the sanctuary, and the house, and the altar, rest upon us.

25 Moreover let us give thanks to the Lord our God, which trieth us, even as he did our fathers.

26 Remember what things he did to Abraham, and how he tried Isaac, and what happened to Jacob in Mesopotamia of Syria, when he kept the sheep of Laban his mother's brother.

27 For he hath not tried us in the fire, as he did them, for the examination of their hearts, neither hath he taken vengeance on us: but the Lord doth scourge them that come near unto him, to admonish them.

28 Then said Ozias to her, All that thou hast spoken hast thou spoken with a good heart, and there is none that may gainsay thy words.

29 For this is not the first day wherein thy wisdom is manifested; but from the beginning of thy days all the people have known thy understanding, because the disposition of thine heart is good.

30 But the people were very thirsty, and compelled us to do unto them as we have spoken, and to bring an oath upon ourselves, which we will not break.

31 Therefore now pray thou for us, because thou art a godly woman, and the Lord will send us rain to fill our cisterns, and we shall faint no more.

32 Then said Judith unto them, Hear me, and I will do a thing, which shall go throughout all generations to the children of our nation.

33 Ye shall stand this night in the gate, and I will go forth with my waiting woman: and within the days that ye have promised to deliver the city to our enemies the Lord will visit Israel by mine hand.

34 But enquire not ye of mine act; for I will not declare it unto you, till the things be finished that I do.

35 Then said Ozias and the princes unto her, Go in peace, and the Lord God be before thee, to take vengeance on our enemies.

36 So they returned from the text, and went to their wards.

C H A P. IX.

THEN Judith fell upon her face, and put ashes upon her head, and uncovered the sackcloth wherewith she was clothed: and about the time that the incense of that evening was offered in Jerusalem, in the house of the Lord, Judith cried with a loud voice, and said,

2 O Lord God of my father Simon, to whom thou gavest a sword to take vengeance of the strangers, who loosened the girdle of a maid to defile her, and discovered the thigh to her shame, and polluted her virginity to her reproach; for thou saidst, It shall not be so; and yet they did so:

3 Wherefore thou gavest their rulers to be slain, so that they dyed their bed in blood, being deceived, and smote the servants with their lords, and the lords upon their thrones;

4 And hast given their wives for prey, and their daughters to be captives, and all their spoils to be divided among thy dear children: which

were moved with thy zeal, and abhorred the pollution of their blood, and called upon thee for aid: O God, O my God, hear me also a widow.

5 For thou hast wrought not only those things, but also the things which fell out before, and which ensued after; thou hast thought upon the things which are now, and which are to come.

6 Yea, what things thou didst determine were ready at hand, and said, Lo, we are here: for all thy ways are prepared, and thy judgments are in thy foreknowledge.

7 For, behold, the Assyrians are multiplied in their power: they are exalted with horse and man: they glory in the strength of their footmen: they trust in shield, and spear, and bow, and sling: and know not that thou art the Lord that breakest the battles: the Lord is thy name.

8 Throw down their strength in thy power, and bring down their force in thy wrath: for they have purposed to defile thy sanctuary, and to pollute the tabernacle where thy glorious name resteth, and to cast down with sword the horn of thy altar.

9 Behold their pride, and send thy wrath upon their heads: give into mine hand, which am a widow, the power that I have conceived.

10 Smite by the deceit of my lips the servant with the prince, and the prince with the servant: break down their stateliness by the hand of a woman.

11 For thy power standeth not in multitude, nor thy might in strong men: for thou art a God of the afflicted, an helper of the oppressed, an upholder of the weak, a protector of the forlorn, a saviour of them that are without hope.

12 I pray thee, I pray thee, O God of my father, and God of the inheritance of Israel, Lord of the heavens and earth, Creator of the waters, King of every creature, hear thou my prayer:

13 And make my speech and deceit to be their wound and stripe, who have purposed cruel things against thy covenant, and thy hallowed house, and against the top of Sion, and against the house of the possession of thy children.

14 And make every nation and tribe to acknowledge that thou art the God of all power and might, and that there is none other that protecteth the people of Israel but thou.

C H A P. X.

NOW after that she had ceased to cry unto the God of Israel, and had made an end of all these words,

2 She rose where she had fallen down, and called her maid, and went down into the house, in the which she abode in the sabbath-days, and in her feast days,

3 And pulled off the sackcloth which she had on, and put off the garments of her widowhood, and washed her body all over with water, and anointed herself with precious ointment, and braided the hair of her head, and put on a tunic upon it, and put on her garments of gladness, wherewith she was clad during the life of Manasses her husband.

4 And she took sandals upon her feet, and put about her her bracelets, and her chains, and her rings, and her earrings and all her ornaments, and decked herself bravely, to allure the eyes of all men that should see her.

5 Then she gave her maid a bottle of wine, and a cruise of oil, and filled a bag with parched corn, and lumps of figs, and with fine bread; so she folded all these things together, and laid them upon her.

6 Thus they went forth to the gate of the city of Bethulia, and found standing there Ozias, and the ancients of the city, Chabris and Charmis.

7 And when they saw her, that her countenance was altered, and her apparel was changed, they wondered at her beauty very greatly, and said unto her,

8 I he God, the God of our fathers, give thee favour, and accomplish thine enterprizes to the glory of the children of Israel, and to the exaltation of Jerusalem. Then they worshipped God.

9 And she said unto them, Command the gates of the city to be opened unto me, that I may go forth to accomplish the things whereof ye have spoken with me. So they commanded the young men to open unto her, as she had spoken.

10 And when they had done so, Judith went out, she, and her maid with her: and the men of the city looked after her, until she was gone down the mountain, and till she had passed the valley, and could see her no more.

11 Thus they went straight forth in the valley: and the first watch of the Assyrians met her,

12 And took her, and asked her, Of what people art thou? and whence comest thou? and whither goest thou? And she said I am a woman of the Hebrews, and am fled from them: for they shall be given you to be consumed:

13 And I am coming before Holofernes the chief captain of your army, to declare words of truth: and I will shew him a way whereby he shall go, and win all the hill country, without losing the body or life of any one of his men.

14 Now

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. VII. VIII.

Let us live in such a manner, as to be able at all times to appeal to the divine Being, to be witness the integrity of our conduct; and where we offend in any particular, let us beg mercy of that God, whose prerogative alone is pardon.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. IX. X.

IX. 12 *I pray thee, &c.*] Such an admirable vein of piety runs through this prayer, that those who are in distressed circumstances may with propriety adopt it in their addresses to the throne of grace: though this book is not deemed canonical.

14 Now when the men heard her words, and beheld her countenance, they wondered greatly at her beauty, and said unto her,

15 Thou hast saved thy life, in that thou hast hastened to come down to the presence of our lord: now therefore come to his tent, and some of us shall conduct thee, until they have delivered thee to his hands.

16 And when thou standest before him, be not afraid in thine heart, but shew unto him according to thy word; and he will entreat thee well.

17 Then they chose out of them an hundred men to accompany her and her maid; and they brought her to the tent of Holofernes.

18 Then there was a concourse throughout all the camp: for her coming was noised among the tents, and they came about her, as she stood without the tent of Holofernes, till they told him of her.

19 And they wondered at her beauty, and admired the children of Israel because of her, and every one said to his neighbour, Who would despise this people, that have among them such women? surely it is not good that one of them be left, who being let go might deceive the whole earth.

20 And they that lay near Holofernes went out, and all his servants, and they brought her into the tent.

21 Now Holofernes rested upon his bed under a canopy, which was woven with purple, and gold, and emeralds, and precious stones.

22 So they shewed him of her; and he came out before his tent with silver lamps going before him.

23 And when Judith was come before him and his servants, they all marvelled at the beauty of her countenance; and she fell down upon her face, and did reverence unto him: and his servants took her up.

C H A P. XI.

THEN said Holofernes unto her, Woman, be of good comfort, fear not in thine heart: for I never hurt any that was willing to serve Nabuchodonosor, the king of all the earth.

2 Now therefore, if thy people that dwelleth in the mountains had not set light by me, I would not have lifted up my spear against them: but they have done these things to themselves.

3 But now tell me wherefore thou art fled from them, and art come unto us: for thou art come for safeguard; be of good comfort, thou shalt live this night, and hereafter:

4 For none shall hurt thee, but intreat thee well, as they do the servants of king Nabuchodonosor my lord.

5 Then Judith said unto him, Receive the words of thy servant, and suffer thine handmaid to speak in thy presence, and I will declare no lie to my lord this night.

6 And if thou wilt follow the words of thine handmaid, God will bring the thing perfectly to pass by thee: and my lord shall not fail of his purposes.

7 As Nebuchodonosor king of all the earth liveth, and as his power liveth, who hath sent thee for the upholding of every living thing: for not only men shall serve him by thee, but also the beasts of the field, and the cattle, and the fowls of the air, shall live by thy power under Nebuchodonosor and all his house.

8 For we have heard of thy wisdom and thy policies, and it is reported in all the earth, that thou only art excellent in all the kingdom, and mighty in knowledge, and wonderful in feats of war.

9 Now as concerning the matter, which Achior did speak in thy council, we have heard his words: for the men of Bethulia saved him, and he declared unto them all that he had spoken unto thee.

10 Therefore, O lord and governor, reject not his word; but lay it up in thine heart, for it is true: for our nation shall not be punished, neither can the sword prevail against them, except they sin against their God.

11 And now, that my lord be not defeated and frustrate of his purpose, even death is now fallen upon them, and their sin hath overtaken them, wherewith they will provoke their God to anger, whensoever they shall do that which is not fit to be done:

12 For their victuals fail them, and all their water is scant, and they have determined to lay hands upon their cattle, and purposed to consume all those things, that God hath forbidden them to eat by his laws:

13 And are resolved to spend the firstfruits of the corn, and the tenths of wine and oil, which they had sanctified, and reserved for the priests that serve in Jerusalem before the face of our God; the which things it is not lawful for any of the people so much as to touch with their hands.

14 For they have sent some to Jerusalem, because they also that dwell there have done the like, to bring them a licence from the senate.

15 Now when they shall bring them word, they will forthwith do it, and they shall be given thee, and be destroyed the same day.

16 Wherefore I thine handmaid, knowing all this, am fled from their presence: and God hath sent me to work things with thee, wherewith all the earth shall be astonished, and whosoever shall hear it.

X. *And they that, &c.*] No wonder that the soldiers should introduce a most beautiful woman into the camp of their general; for selfish motives will always be found to astute the hearts of those who are guided by virtuous principles.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. IX. X.

As a station of life is exempted from temptation, let us therefore take heed that we are not misled from the path of duty by any snares the female sex, or others, may lay for us.

17 For thy servants is religious, and serveth the God of heaven day and night: now therefore, my lord, I will remain with thee, and thy servant will go out by night into the valley, and I will pray unto God, and he will tell me when they have committed their sins:

18 And I will come and shew it unto thee: then thou shalt go forth with all thine army, and there shall be none of them that shall resist thee.

19 And I will lead thee through the midst of Judea, until thou come before Jerusalem; and I will set thy throne in the midst thereof: and thou shalt drive them as sheep that have no shepherd, and a dog shall not so much as open his mouth at thee: for these things were told me according to my foreknowledge, and they were declared unto me, and I am sent to tell thee.

20 Then her words pleased Holofernes and all her servants: and they marvelled at her wisdom, and said,

21 There is not such a woman from one end of the earth to the other, both for beauty of face, and wisdom of words.

22 Likewise Holofernes said unto her, God hath done well to send thee before the people, that strength might be in our hands, and destruction upon them that lightly regard my lord.

23 And now thou art both beautiful in thy countenance, and witty in thy words: surely if thou do as thou hast spoken, thy God shall be my God, and thou shalt dwell in the house of king Nabuchodonosor, and shalt be renowned through the whole earth.

C H A P. XII.

THEN he commanded to bring her in where his plate was set; and bade that they should prepare for her of his own meats, and that she should drink of his own wine.

2 And Judith said, I will not eat thereof, lest there be an offence; but provision shall be made for me of the things that I have brought.

3 Then Holofernes said unto her, If thy provision should fail, how should we give thee the like? for there be none with us of thy nation.

4 Then said Judith unto him, As thy soul liveth, my lord, thine handmaid shall not spend those things that I have, before the Lord work by mine hand the things that he hath determined.

5 Then the servants of Holofernes brought her into the tent, and she slept till midnight, and she arose when it was toward the morning watch,

6 And sent to Holofernes, saying, Let my lord now command that thine handmaid may go forth unto prayer.

7 Then Holofernes commanded his guard that they should not stay her: thus she abode in the camp three days, and went out in the night into the valley of Bethulia, and washed herself in a fountain of water by the camp.

8 And when she came out, she besought the Lord God of Israel to direct her way to the raising up of the children of her people.

9 So she came in clean, and remained in the tent, until she did eat her meat at evening.

10 And in the fourth day Holofernes made a feast to his own servants only, and called none of the officers to the banquet.

11 Then said he to Bagoas the eunuch, who had charge over all that he had, Go now, and persuade this Hebrew woman which is with thee, that she come unto us, and eat and drink with us.

12 For, lo, it will be a shame for our person, if we shall let such a woman go, not having had her company; for if we draw her not unto us, she will laugh us to scorn.

13 Then went Bagoas from the presence of Holofernes, and came to her, and he said, Let not this fair damsel fear to come to my lord, and to be honoured in his presence, and drink with us, and be merry with us, and be made this day as one of the daughters of the Assyrians, which serve in the house of Nabuchodonosor.

14 Then said Judith unto him, Who am I now, that I should gainsay my lord? surely whatsoever pleaseth him I will do speedily, and it shall be my joy unto the day of my death.

15 So she arose, and decked herself with her apparel and all her woman's attire, and her maid went and laid soft skins on the ground for her over against Holofernes, which she had received of Bagoas for her daily use, that she might sit and eat upon them.

16 Now when Judith came in and sat down, Holofernes his heart was ravished with her, and his mind was moved, and he desired greatly her company; for he waited a time to deceive her, from the day that he had seen her.

17 Then said Holofernes unto her, Drink now, and be merry with us.

18 So Judith said, I will drink now, my lord, because my life is magnified in this day more than all the days since I was born.

19 Then she took and ate and drank before him what her maid had prepared.

20 And Holofernes took great delight in her, and drank much wine than he had drunk at any time in one day since he was born.

C H A P.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XI. XII.

XI. 7 *As Nabuchodonosor—liveth, &c.*] The practice of swearing by the names of kings took its rise from tyrants assuming more than human power.

XII. 11 *Then said he to Bagoas the eunuch, &c.*] The eunuch here mentioned seems to be a person of very high rank, probably secretary to the general.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XI. XII.

It is a sad observation, that it costs much trouble to do wicked acts, than to perform religious duties.

COM-

C H A P. XIII.

NOW when the evening was come, his servants made haste to depart, and Bagoas shut his tent without, and dismissed the waiters from the presence of his lord: and they went to their beds: for they were all weary, because the feast had been long.

2 And Judith was left alone in the tent, and Holofernes lying along upon his bed; for he was filled with wine.

3 Now Judith had commanded her maid to stand without her bedchamber, and to wait for her coming forth, ■ she did daily; for she said she would go forth to her prayers, and she spake to Bagoas according to the same purpose.

4 So all went forth, and none was left in the bedchamber, neither little nor great. Then Judith, standing by his bed, said in her heart, O Lord God of all power, look at this present upon the works of mine hands for the exaltation of Jerusalem.

5 For now is the time to help thine inheritance, and to execute mine enterprizes to the destruction of the enemies which are risen against us.

■ Then she came to the pillar of the bed, which was at Holofernes' head, and took down his fauchion from thence,

7 And approached to his bed, and took hold of the hair of his head, and said, Strengthen me, O Lord God of Israel, this day.

■ And she smote twice upon his neck with all her might, and she took away his head from him,

9 And tumbled his body down from the bed, and pulled down the canopy from the pillars; and anon after she went forth, and gave Holofernes his head to her maid;

10 And she put it in her bag of meat: so they twain went together according to their custom unto prayer; and when they passed the camp, they compassed the valley, and went up to the mountain of Bethulia, and came to the gates thereof.

11 Then said Judith afar off to the watchmen at the gate, Open, open now the gate: God, even our God, is with us, to shew his power yet in Jerusalem, and his forces against the enemy, as he hath even done this day.

12 Now when the men of her city heard her voice, they made haste to go down to the gate of their city, and they called the elders of the city.

13 And then they ran all together, both small and great, for it was strange unto them that she was come: so they opened the gate, and received them, and made a fire for ■ light, and stood round about them.

14 Then she said to them with a loud voice, Praise, praise God, praise God, I say, for he hath not taken away his mercy from the house of Israel, but hath destroyed our enemies by mine hands this night.

15 So she took the head out of the bag, and shewed it, and said unto them, Behold the head of Holofernes, the chief captain of the army of Assur, and behold the canopy, wherein he did lie in his drunkenness: and the Lord hath smitten him by the hand of ■ woman.

16 As the Lord liveth, who hath kept me in my way that I went, my countenance hath deceived him to his destruction, and yet hath he not committed sin with me, to defile and shame me.

17 Then all the people were wonderfully astonished, and bowed themselves, and worshipped God, and said with one accord, Blessed be thou, O our God, which hast this day brought to nought the enemies of thy people.

18 Then said Ozias unto her, O daughter, blessed art thou of the most high God above all the women upon the earth; and blessed be the Lord God, which hath created the heavens and the earth, which hath directed thee to the cutting off of the head of the chief of our enemies.

19 For this thy confidence shall not depart from the heart of men, which remember the power of God for ever.

20 And God turn these things to thee for a perpetual praise, to visit thee in good things; because thou hast not spared thy life for the affliction of our nation, but hast revenged our ruin, walking ■ straight way before our God. And all the people said, So be it, so be it.

C H A P. XIV.

THEN said Judith unto them, Hear me now, my brethren, and take this head, and hang it upon the highest place of your walls.

2 And so soon as the morning shall appear, and the sun shall come forth upon the earth, take ye every one his weapons, and go forth every valiant man out of the city, and set ye ■ captain over them, as though ye would go down into the field toward the watch of the Assyrians; but go not down.

3 Then they shall take their armour, and shall go into their camp, and raise up the captains of the army of Assur, and they shall run to the tent of Holofernes, but shall not find him: then fear shall fall upon them, and they shall flee before your face.

4 So ye, and all that inhabit the coast of Israel, shall pursue them, and overthrow them ■ they go.

5 But before ye do these things, call me Achior the Ammonite, that he may see and know him that despised the house of Israel, and that sent him to us, as it were to his death.

6 Then they called Achior out of the house of Ozias; and when he was come, and saw the head of Holofernes in ■ man's hand in the assembly of the people, he fell down on his face, and his spirit failed.

7 But when they had recovered him, he fell at Judith's feet, and revered her, and said, Blessed art thou in all the tabernacle of Juda, and in all nations, which hearing thy name shall be astonished.

8 Now therefore tell me all the things that thou hast done in these days. Then Judith declared unto him in the midst of the people all that she had done, from the day that she went forth until that hour she spake unto them.

9 And when she had left off speaking, the people shouted with ■ loud voice, and made ■ joyful noise in their city.

10 And when Achior had seen all that the God of Israel had done, he believed in God greatly, and circumcised the flesh of his foreskin, and was joined unto the house of Israel unto this day.

11 And as soon ■ the morning arose, they hanged the head of Holofernes upon the wall, and every man took his weapons, and they went forth by bands unto the straits of the mountain.

12 But when the Assyrians saw them, they sent to their leaders, which came to their captains and tribunes, and to every one of their rulers.

13 So they came to Holofernes' tent, and said to him that had the charge of all his things, Waken now our lord: for the slaves have been bold to come down against us to battle, that they may be utterly destroyed.

14 Then went in Bagoas, and knocked at the door of the tent; for he thought that he had slept with Judith.

15 But because none answered, he opened it, and went into the bedchamber, and found him cast upon the floor dead, and his head was taken from him.

16 Therefore he cried with ■ loud voice, with weeping, and sighing, and a mighty cry, and rent his garments.

17 After he went into the tent where Judith lodged: and when he found her not, he leaped out to the people, and cried,

18 These slaves have dealt treacherously; one woman of the Hebrews hath brought shame upon the house of king Nabuchodonosor; for, behold, Holofernes *lieth* upon the ground without a head.

19 When the captains of the Assyrians' army heard these words, they rent their coats, and their minds were wonderfully troubled, and there was ■ cry and a very great noise throughout the camp.

C H A P. XV.

AND when they that were in the tents heard, they were astonished at the thing that was done.

2 And fear and trembling fell upon them, so that there was no man that durst abide in the sight of his neighbour, but rushing out all together, they fled into every way of the plain, and of the hill country.

3 They also that had camped in the mountains round about Bethulia fled away. Then the children of Israel, every one that was ■ warrior among them, rushed out upon them.

4 Then sent Ozias to Betomasthem, and to Bebai, and Chobai, and Cola, and to all the coasts of Israel, such as should tell the things that were done, and that all should rush forth upon their enemies to destroy them.

5 Now when the children of Israel heard it, they all fell upon them with one consent, and slew them unto Chobai: likewise also they that came from Jerusalem, and from all the hill country (for men had told them what things were done in the camp of their enemies,) and they that were in Galaad, and in Galilee, chased them with ■ great slaughter, until they were past Damascus and the borders thereof.

6 And the residue, that dwelt at Bethulia, fell upon the camp of Assur, and spoiled them, and were greatly enriched.

7 And the children of Israel that returned from the slaughter had that which remained; and the villages and the cities, that were in the mountains and in the plain, gat many spoils: for the multitude was very great.

8 Then Joacim the high priest, and the ancients of the children of Israel that dwelt in Jerusalem, came to behold the good things that God had shewed to Israel, and to see Judith, and to salute her.

9 And when they came unto her, they blessed her with one accord, and said unto her, Thou art the exaltation of Jerusalem, thou art the great glory of Israel, thou art the great rejoicing of our nation:

10 Thou hast done all these things by thine hand; thou hast done much good to Israel, and God is pleased therewith: blessed be thou of the Almighty Lord for evermore. And all the people said, So be it.

11 And the people spoiled the camp the space of thirty days: and they

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XIII. XIV.

XIII. 18—20 *Then said Ozias, &c.* When ■ person did any thing of importance ■ promote the interest of the country, he ■ usually met at the gates of the city by the chief rulers; and, ■ such occasions, ■ of the priests came forward, and pronounced ■ blessing upon him.

XIV. ■ *And when Achior, &c.* The Jews received among them those persons ■ profelytes, who submitted ■ be circumcised, and submitted ■ the law of Moses.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XIII. XIV.

It behoves every oppressor of those who are already afflicted, to learn, from this catastrophe, that sooner or later the divine vengeance will overtake them.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XV. XVI.

XV. ■ *Fear and trembling fell upon them, &c.* The Bethulians took the advantage of this disorder of their enemies, and attacked them in small parties from different quarters, and were assisted by all the neighbouring countries, by which means the army of the Assyrians was totally overthrown.

XVI.

they gave unto Judith Holofernes his tent, and all his plate, and beds, and vessels, and all his stuff; and she took it, and laid it on her mule; and made ready her carts, and laid them thereon.

12 Then all the women of Israel ran together to see her, and blessed her, and made a dance among them for her; and she took branches in her hand, and gave also to the women that were with her.

13 And they put a garland of olive upon her and her maid that was with her, and she went before all the people in the dance, leading all the women; and all the men of Israel followed in their armour with garlands, and with songs in their mouths.

C H A P. XVI.

THEN Judith began to sing this thanksgiving in all Israel, and all the people sang after her this song of praise.

2 And Judith said, Begin unto my God with timbrels, sing unto my Lord with cymbals; tune unto him a new psalm; exalt him, and call upon his name.

For God breaketh the battles; for among the camps in the midst of the people he hath delivered me out of the hands of them that persecuted me.

4 As for came out of the mountains from the north, he came with ten thousands of his army, the multitude whereof stopped the torrents, and their horsemen have covered the hills.

5 He bragged that he would burn up my borders, and kill my young men with the sword, and dash the sucking children against the ground, and make mine infants as a prey, and my virgins as a spoil.

6 But the Almighty Lord hath disappointed them by the hand of a woman.

7 For the mighty one did not fall by the young men, neither did the sons of the Titans smite him, nor high giants set upon him: but Judith the daughter of Merari weakened him with the beauty of her countenance.

For she put off the garment of her widowhood for the exaltation of those that were oppressed in Israel, and anointed her face with ointment, and bound her hair in a tire, and took a linen garment to deceive him.

9 Her sandals ravished his eyes, her beauty took his mind prisoner, and the fauchion passed through his neck.

10 The Persians quaked at her boldness, and the Medes were daunted at her hardness.

11 Then my afflicted shouted for joy, and my weak ones cried aloud; but they were astonished: these lifted up their voices, but they were overthrown.

XVI. 7 *Weakened him with the beauty of her countenance.* These words are beautiful can be met with in any author, whether sacred or profane: for what can be more natural, than to say, that beauty enervates valour, and disconcerts the best-laid schemes of the wisest generals.

12 The sons of the damsels have pierced them through, and wounded them as fugitives' children: they perished by the battle of the Lord.

13 I will sing unto the Lord a new song: O Lord, thou art great and glorious, wonderful in strength, and invincible.

14 Let all creatures serve thee; for thou spakest, and they were made, thou didst send forth thy spirit, and it created them, and there is none that can resist thy voice.

15 For the mountain shall be moved from their foundations with the waters, the rocks shall melt as wax at thy presence; yet thou art merciful to them that fear thee.

16 For all sacrifice is too little for a sweet savour unto thee, and all the fat is not sufficient for thy burnt offering: but he that searcheth the Lord is great at all times.

17 Woe to the nations that rise up against my kindred! the Lord Almighty will take vengeance of them in the day of judgment, in putting fire and worms in their flesh; and they shall feel them, and weep for ever.

18 Now as soon as they entered into Jerusalem, they worshipped the Lord: and as soon as the people were purified, they offered their burnt offerings, and their free offerings, and their gifts.

19 Judith also dedicated all the stuff of Holofernes, which the people had given her, and gave the canopy, which she had taken out of his bedchamber, for a gift unto the Lord.

20 So the people continued feasting in Jerusalem before the sanctuary for the space of three months, and Judith remained with them.

21 After this time every one returned to his own inheritance, and Judith went to Bethulia, and remained in her own possession, and was in her time honourable in all the country.

22 And many desired her, but none knew her all the days of her life, after that Manasses her husband was dead, and was gathered to his people.

23 But she increased more and more in honour, and waxed old in her husband's house, being an hundred and five years old, and made her maid free; so she died in Bethulia: and they buried her in the cave of her husband Manasses.

24 And the house of Israel lamented her seven days: and before she died, she did distribute her goods to all them that were the nearest of kindred to Manasses her husband, and to them that were the nearest of her kindred.

25 And there was none that made the children of Israel any more afraid in the days of Judith, nor a long time after her death.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XV. XVI.

We may learn from hence, that if gratitude for benefits or favours received is incumbent upon us both as men and Christians; how heinous must be our ingratitude to the King of kings for all his mercies.

The rest of the Chapters of the Book of ESTHER, which are found neither in the Hebrew, nor in the Chaldee.

Part of the Tenth Chapter after the Greek.

THEN Mardocheus said, God hath done these things.

5 For I remember a dream which I saw concerning these matters, and nothing thereof hath failed.

6 A little fountain became a river, and there was light, and the sun, and much water: this river is Esther, whom the king married, and made queen:

7 And the two dragons are I and Aman.

8 And the nations were those that were assembled to destroy the name of the Jews:

9 And my nation is this Israel, which cried to God, and were saved: for the Lord hath saved his people, and the Lord hath delivered us from all those evils, and God hath wrought signs and great wonders, which have not been done among the Gentiles.

10 Therefore hath he made two lots, one for the people of God, and another for all the Gentiles.

11 And these two lots came at the hour, and time, and day of judgment, before God among all nations.

12 So God remembered his people, and justified his inheritance.

13 Therefore those days shall be unto them in the month Adar, the fourteenth and fifteenth day of the same month, with an assembly, and joy, and with gladness before God, according to the generations for ever among his people.

C H A P. XI.

IN the fourth year of the reign of Ptolemy and Cleopatra, Dositheus, who said he was a priest and Levite, and Ptolemy his son, brought this epistle of Phurim, which they said was the same, and that Lyfimachus the son of Ptolemy, that was in Jerusalem, had interpreted it.

COMMENTARY on Part of the Tenth CHAP. after the Greek, and

C H A P. XI. XII.

X. 4 *Mardocheus said, &c.* The person here called Mardocheus is the same as Mordecai: See Esther ix. 21.

2 In the second year of the reign of Artaxerxes the great, in the first day of the month Nisan, Mardocheus the son of Jaimus, the son of Simeon, the son of Cifa, of the tribe of Benjamin, had a dream;

3 Who was a Jew, and dwelt in the city of Susa, a great man, being a servitor in the king's court.

4 He was also one of the captives, which Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon carried from Jerusalem with Jeconias king of Judea; and this was his dream:

5 Behold a noise of a tumult, with thunder, and earthquakes, and uproar in the land:

6 And, behold, two great dragons came forth ready to fight, and their cry was great.

7 And at their cry all nations were prepared to battle, that they might fight against the righteous people.

8 And lo a day of darkness and obscurity, tribulation and anguish, affliction and great uproar, upon earth.

9 And the whole righteous nation was troubled, fearing their own evils, and were ready to perish.

10 Then they cried unto God, and upon their cry, as it were from a little fountain, was made a great flood, even much water.

11 The light and the sun rose up, and the lowly were exalted, and devoured the glorious.

12 Now when Mardocheus, who had seen this dream, and what God had determined to do, was awake, he bare this dream in mind, and until night by all means was desirous to know it.

C H A P. XII.

AND Mardocheus took his rest in the court with Gabatha and Tharra, the two eunuchs of the king, and keepers of the palace.

2 And

XI. 1 *In the fourth year, &c.* In this verse, we have an account of these additional chapters to the book of Esther, called the Epistle of Phurim: and it is the general opinion of the learned, that the Lyfimachus here mentioned was the author of them.

XII.

2 And he heard their devices, and searched out their purposes; and learned that they were about to lay hands upon Artaxerxes the king; and so he certified the king of them.

3 Then the king examined the two eunuchs, and after that they had confessed it, they were strangled.

4 And the king made a record of these things, and Mardocheus also wrote thereof.

5 So the king commanded Mardocheus to serve in the court, and for this he rewarded him.

6 Howbeit Aman the son of Amadathus the Agagite, who was in great honour with the king, sought to molest Mardocheus and his people, because of the eunuchs of the king.

C H A P. XIII.

THE copy of the letters was this: The great king Artaxerxes writeth these things to the princes and governors that are under him from India unto Ethiopia, in an hundred and seven and twenty provinces.

2 After that I became Lord over many nations, and had dominion over the whole world, not lifted up with presumption of my authority, but carrying myself alway with equity and mildness, I purposed to settle my subjects continually in a quiet life, and making my kingdom peaceable, and open for passage to the utmost coasts, to renew peace, which is desired of all men.

3 Now when I asked my counsellors how this might be brought to pass, Aman, that excelled in wisdom among us, and was approved for his constant good will and steadfast fidelity, and had the honour of the second place in the kingdom,

4 Declared unto us, that in all nations throughout the world there was scattered a certain malicious people, that had laws contrary to all nations, and continually despised the commandments of kings, so as the uniting of our kingdoms, honourably, intended by us, cannot go forward.

5 Seeing then we understand that this people alone is continually in opposition unto all men, differing in the strange manner of their laws, and evil affected to our state, working all the mischief they can, that our kingdom may not be firmly established:

6 Therefore have we commanded, that all they that are signified in writing unto you by Aman, who is ordained over the affairs, and is next unto us, shall all, with their wives and children, be utterly destroyed by the sword of their enemies, without all mercy and pity, the fourteenth day of the twelfth month Adar of this present year:

7 That they, who of old and now also are malicious, may in one day with violence go into the grave, and so ever hereafter cause our affairs to be well settled, and without trouble.

■ Then Mardocheus thought upon all the works of the Lord, and made his prayer unto him,

9 Saying, O Lord, Lord, the King Almighty: for the whole world is in thy power, and if thou hast appointed to save Israel, there is no man that can gainstay thee:

10 For thou hast made heaven and earth, and all the wondrous things under the heaven.

11 Thou art Lord of all things, and there is no man that can resist thee, which art the Lord.

12 Thou knowest all things, and thou knowest, Lord, that it was neither in contempt nor pride, nor for any desire of glory, that I did not bow down to proud Aman.

13 For I could have been content with good will for the salvation of Israel to kiss the soles of his feet.

14 But I did this, that I might not prefer the glory of man above the glory of God: neither will I worship any but thee, O God, neither will I do it in pride.

15 And now, O Lord God and King, spare thy people: for their eyes are upon us to bring us to nought; yea, they desire to destroy the inheritance, that hath been thine from the beginning.

16 Despise not the portion, which thou hast delivered out of Egypt for thine own self.

17 Hear my prayer, and be merciful unto thine inheritance: turn our sorrow into joy, that we may live, O Lord, and praise thy name: and destroy not the mouths of them that praise thee, O Lord.

18 All Israel in like manner cried most earnestly unto the Lord because their death was before their eyes.

C H A P. XIV.

QUEEN Esther also, being in fear of death, resorted unto the Lord.

2 And laid away her glorious apparel, and put on the garments of anguish and mourning: and instead of precious ointments, she covered her head with ashes and dung, and she humbled her body greatly, and all the places of her joy she filled with her torn hair.

3 And she prayed unto the Lord God of Israel, saying, O my

XII. 3 *Then the king, &c.*] By "examining," is meant putting them to the torture.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. X. XI. XII.

The darkness and error that overspread the minds of the ancients should lead us to bless God for the light of the gospel, and to improve our privileges.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XIII. XIV. XV.

XIII. 9 *Saying, O Lord, &c.*] Though this prayer is nowhere else recorded, yet there is reason to believe it was composed by Mordecai on this occasion.

XIV. 8 *They have stricken hands with their idols.*] By "stricken hands,"

No. 77.

Lord, thou only art our King: help me, desolate woman, which have no helper but thee:

4 For my danger is in mine hand.

5 From my youth up I have heard in the tribe of my family, that thou, O Lord, tookest Israel from among all people, and our fathers, from all their predecessors, for a perpetual inheritance, and thou hast performed whatsoever thou didst promise them.

6 And now we have sinned before thee: therefore hast thou given us into the hands of our enemies,

7 Because we worshipped their gods: O Lord, thou art righteous. ■ Nevertheless it satisfieth them not, that we are in bitter captivity: but they have stricken hands with their idols;

9 That they will abolish the thing that thou with thy mouth hast ordained, and destroy thine inheritance, and stop the mouth of them that praise thee, and quench the glory of thy house, and of thine altar,

10 And open the mouths of the heathen to set forth the praises of the idols, and to magnify a fleshly king for ever.

11 O Lord, give not thy sceptre unto them that be nothing, and let them not laugh at our fall; but turn their device upon themselves, and make him an example, that hath begun this against us.

12 Remember, O Lord, make thyself known in time of our affliction, and give me boldness, O King of the nations, and Lord of all power.

13 Give me eloquent speech in my mouth before the lion: turn his heart to hate him that fighteth against us, that there may be an end of him, and of all that are likeminded to him:

14 But deliver us with thine hand, and help me that am desolate, and which have no other help but thee.

15 Thou knowest all things, O Lord; thou knowest that I hate the glory of the unrighteous, and abhor the bed of the uncircumcised, and of all the heathen.

16 Thou knowest my necessity: for I abhor the sign of my high estate, which is upon mine head in the days wherein I shew myself, and that I abhor it as a menstruous rag, and that I wear it not when I am private by myself,

17 And that thine handmaid hath not eaten at Aman's table, and that I have not greatly esteemed the king's feast, nor drunk the wine of the drink offerings.

18 Neither had thine handmaid any joy since the day that I was brought hither to this present, but in thee, O Lord God of Abraham.

19 O thou mighty God above all, hear the voice of the forlorn, and deliver us out of the hands of the mischievous, and deliver me out of my fear.

C H A P. XV.

AND upon the third day, when she had ended her prayer, she laid away her mourning garments, and put on her glorious apparel.

■ And being gloriously adorned, after she had called upon God, who is the beholder add saviour of all things, she took two maids with her:

3 And upon the one she leaned, as carrying herself daintily;

4 And the other followed, bearing up her train.

5 And she was ruddy through the perfection of her beauty, and her countenance was cheerful and very amiable: but her heart was in anguish for fear.

6 Then having passed through all the doors, she stood before the king, who sat upon his royal throne, and was clothed with all his robes of majesty, all glittering with gold and precious stones; and he was very dreadful.

7 Then lifting up his countenance that shone with majesty, he looked very fiercely upon her; and the queen fell down, and was pale, and fainted, and bowed herself upon the head of the maid that went before her.

8 Then God changed the spirit of the king into mildness, who in a fear leaped from his throne, and took her in his arms, till she came to herself again, and comforted her with loving words, and said unto her,

9 Esther, what is the matter? I am thy brother, be of good cheer:

10 Thou shalt not die, though our commandment be general: come near.

11 And so he held up his golden sceptre, and laid it upon her neck,

12 And embraced her, and said, Speak unto me.

13 Then said she unto him, I saw thee, my lord, ■ ■ ■ angel of God, and my heart was troubled for fear of thy majesty.

14 For wonderful art thou, lord, and thy countenance is full of grace.

15 And ■ she was speaking, she fell down for faintness.

16 Then the king was troubled, and all his servants comforted her.

C H A P. XVI.

THE great king Artaxerxes unto the princes and governors of an hundred and seven and twenty provinces from India unto Ethiopia, and unto all our faithful subjects, greeting.

is meant, the solemn promises made, at the altars of what they called their gods, that they would exterminate the whole Jewish race.

XV. 7 Modern travellers tell us, that the wives of the Turkish bashas approach their husbands, as if they were abject slaves.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ■ Chap. XIII. XIV. XV.

We are hence taught to approach the throne of grace with faith, humility, and resignation; and though our country were devoted to destruction, and ourselves condemned as slaves, yet under all these afflictions, it is best ■

trust in the divine Providence for his merciful deliverance.

K

COMMENTARY

2 Many, the more often they are honoured with the great bounty of their gracious princes, the more proud they are waxen,

3 And endeavour to hurt not our subjects only, but not being able to bear abundance, do take in hand to practice also against those that do them good :

4 And take not only thankfulness away from among men, but also lifted up with the glorious words of lewd persons, that were never good, they think to escape the justice of God, that seeth all things, and hateth evil.

5 Oftentimes also fair speech of those, that are put in trust to manage their friends' affairs, hath caused many that are in authority to be partakers of innocent blood, and hath enwrapped them in remediless calamities :

6 Beguiling with the falsehood and deceit of their lewd disposition the innocency and goodness of princes.

7 Now ye may see this, as we have declared, not so much by ancient histories, as ye may, if ye search what hath been wickedly done of late through the pestilent behaviour of them that are unworthily placed in authority.

8 And we must take care for the time to come, that our kingdom may be quiet and peaceable for all men,

9 Both by changing our purposes, and always judging things that are evident with more equal proceeding.

10 For Aman, a Macedonian, the son of Amadath, being indeed a stranger from the Persian blood, and far distant from our goodness, and as a stranger received of us,

11 Had so far forth obtained the favour that we shew toward every nation, as that he was called our father, and was continually honoured of all men, as the next person unto the king.

12 But he not bearing his great dignity, went about to deprive us of our kingdom and life :

13 Having by manifold and cunning deceits fought of us the de-

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XVI.

16 *And that they be, &c.*] The king had heard the history of the Jews either reported or read, and believed that the being who had wrought such mighty wonders in their favour, must have been God, who of all others ought to be worshipped ; but as he worshipped other gods, it is very probable that

struption, as well of Mardocheus, who saved our life, and continually procured our good, as also of blameless Esther, partaker of our kingdom, with their whole nation.

14 For by these means he thought, finding us destitute of friends, to have translated the kingdom of the Persians to the Macedonians.

15 But we find that the Jews, whom this wicked wretch hath delivered to utter destruction, are no evildoers, but live by most just laws :

16 And that they be children of the most high and most mighty living God, who hath ordered the kingdom both unto us and to our progenitors in the most excellent manner.

17 Wherefore ye shall do well not to put in execution the letters sent unto you by Aman the son of Amadatha.

18 For he, that was the worker of these things, is hanged at the gates of Susa with all his family : God, who ruleth all things, speedily rendering vengeance to him according to his deserts.

19 Therefore ye shall publish the copy of this letter in all places, that the Jews may freely live after their own laws.

20 And ye shall aid them, that even the same day, being the thirteenth day of the twelfth month Adar, they may be avenged on them, who in the time of their affliction shall set upon them.

21 For Almighty God hath turned to joy unto them the day, wherein the chosen people should have perished.

22 Ye shall therefore among your solemn feasts keep it an high day with all feasting :

23 That both now and hereafter there may be safety to us, and the well affected Persians ; but to those which do conspire against us a memorial of destruction.

24 Therefore every city and country whatsoever, which shall not do according to these things, shall be destroyed without mercy with fire and sword, and shall be made not only unpassable for men, but also most hateful to wild beasts and fowls for ever.

he died, as he had lived, ■ heathen.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XVI.

Kings are easily imposed upon by designing men, who, in order to establish their own greatness, never consider the obligations they are under to promote peace, but often involve whole nations in ruin.

The WISDOM of SOLOMON.

CHAP. I.

LOVE righteousness, ye that be judges of the earth : think of the Lord with ■ good (heart,) and in simplicity of heart seek him.

2 For he will be found of them that tempt him not ; and sheweth himself unto such as do not distrust him.

3 For froward thoughts separate from God : and his power, when it is tried, reproveth the unwise.

4 For into a malicious soul wisdom shall not enter ; nor dwell in the body that is subject unto sin.

5 For the holy spirit of discipline will flee deceit, and remove from thoughts that are without understanding, and will not abide when unrighteousness cometh in.

6 For wisdom is a loving spirit ; and will not acquit a blasphemer of his words : for God is witness of his reins, and a true beholder of his heart, and a hearer of his tongue.

7 For the Spirit of the Lord filleth the world : and that which containeth all things hath knowledge of the voice.

■ Therefore he that speaketh unrighteous things cannot be hid : neither shall vengeance, when it punisheth, pass by him.

9 For inquisition shall be made into the counsels of the ungodly : and the sound of his words shall come unto the Lord for the manifestation of his wicked deeds.

10 For the ear of jealousy heareth all things : and the noise of murmurings is not hid.

11 Therefore beware of murmuring, which is unprofitable ; and refrain your tongue from backbiting : for there is no word so secret, that shall go for nought : and the mouth that believeth slayeth the soul.

12 Seek not death in the error of your life : and pull not upon yourselves destruction with the works of your hands.

13 For God made not death : neither hath he pleasure in the destruction of the living.

14 For he created all things, that they might have their being : and the generations of the world were healthful ; and there is no poison of destruction in them, nor the kingdom of death upon the earth :

15 (For righteousness is immortal :)

16 But ungodly men with their works and words called it to them : for when they thought to have it their friend, they consumed to

nought, and made ■ covenant with it, because they are worthy to take part with it.

CHAP. II.

FOR the ungodly said, reasoning with themselves, but not aright, Our life is short and tedious, and in the death of a man there is no remedy : neither was there any man known to have returned from the grave.

2 For we are born at all adventure : and we shall be hereafter as though we had never been : for the breath in our nostrils is as smoke, and a little spark in the moving of our heart :

3 Which being extinguished, our body shall be turned into ashes, and our spirit shall vanish as the soft air,

4 And our name shall be forgotten in time, and no man shall have our works in remembrance, and our life shall pass away as the trace of a cloud, and shall be dispersed as a mist, that is driven away with the beams of the sun, and overcome with the heat thereof.

5 For our time is a very shadow that passeth away ; and after our end there is no returning : for it is fast sealed, so that no man cometh again.

6 Come on therefore, let us enjoy the good things that are present : and let us speedily use the creatures like as in youth.

7 Let us fill ourselves with costly wine and ointments : and let no flower of the spring pass by us :

■ Let us crown ourselves with rosebuds, before they be withered :

9 Let none of us go without his part of our voluptuousness : let us leave tokens of our joyfulness in every place : for this is our portion, and our lot is this.

10 Let us oppress the poor righteous man, let us not spare the widow, nor reverence the ancient gray hairs of the aged.

11 Let our strength be the law of justice : for that which is feeble is found to be nothing worth.

12 Therefore let us lie in wait for the righteous ; because he is not for our turn, and he is clean contrary to our doings : he upbraideth us with our offending the law, and objecteth to our infamy the transgressions of our education.

13 He professeth to have the knowledge of God : and he calleth himself the child of the Lord.

14 He was made to reprove our thoughts.

15 He

honour it will vindicate, nor suffer the blasphemer to go unpunished.

II. 9 *Let ■ of us, &c.*] The whole of this passage is a speech which the author puts into the mouth of ■ Sadducee, or Epicurean, in order to expose his atheistical notions.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. I. II.

I. 6 *Wisdom is a loving spirit, &c.*] The excellency of wisdom is shewn by its effects ; first, in respect to man, whom it always regards in the spirit of love, joy, peace, long-suffering, gentleness, &c. secondly, in respect ■ God, whose

15 He is grievous unto us even to behold: for his life is not like other men's, his ways are of another fashion.

16 We are esteemed of him as counterfeits: he abstaineth from our ways as from filthiness: he pronounceth the end of the just to be blessed, and maketh his boast that God is his father.

17 Let us see if his words be true: and let us prove what shall happen in the end of him.

18 For if the just man be the son of God, he will help him, and deliver him from the hand of his enemies.

19 Let us examine him with despitefulness and torture, that we may know his meekness, and prove his patience.

20 Let us condemn him with a shameful death: for by his own saying he shall be respected.

21 Such things they did imagine, and were deceived: for their own wickedness hath blinded them.

22 As for the mysteries of God, they knew them not: neither hoped they for the wages of righteousness, nor discerned a reward for blameless souls.

23 For God created man to be immortal, and made him to be an image of his own eternity.

24 Nevertheless through envy of the devil came death into the world: and they that do hold of his side do find it.

C H A P. III.

BUT the souls of the righteous are in the hand of God, and there shall no torment touch them.

2 In the sight of the unwise they seemed to die: and their departure is taken for misery,

3 And their going from us to be utter destruction: but they are in peace.

4 For though they be punished in the sight of men, yet is their hope full of immortality.

5 And having been a little chastised, they shall be greatly rewarded: for God proved them, and found them worthy for himself.

6 As gold in the furnace hath he tried them, and received them as a burnt offering.

7 And in the time of their visitation they shall shine, and run to and fro like sparks among the stubble.

8 They shall judge the nations, and have dominion over the people, and their Lord shall reign for ever.

9 They that put their trust in him shall understand the truth: and such as be faithful in love shall abide with him: for grace and mercy is to his saints, and he hath care for his elect.

10 But the ungodly shall be punished according to their own imaginations, which have neglected the righteous, and forsaken the Lord.

11 For whoso despiseth wisdom and nurture, he is miserable, and their hope is vain, their labours unfruitful, and their works unprofitable:

12 Their wives are foolish, and their children wicked:

13 Their offspring is cursed. Wherefore blessed is the barren that is undefiled, which hath not known the sinful bed: she shall have fruit in the visitation of souls.

14 And blessed is the eunuch, which with his hands hath wrought no iniquity, nor imagined wicked things against God: for unto him shall be given the special gift of faith, and an inheritance in the temple of the Lord more acceptable to his mind.

15 For glorious is the fruit of good labours: and the root of wisdom shall never fall away.

16 As for the children of adulterers, they shall not come to their perfection, and the seed of an unrighteous bed shall be rooted out.

17 For though they live long, yet shall they be nothing regarded: and their last age shall be without honour.

18 Or, if they die quickly, they have no hope, neither comfort in the day of trial.

19 For horrible is the end of the unrighteous generation.

C H A P. IV.

BETTER it is to have no children, and to have virtue: for the memorial thereof is immortal: because it is known with God, and with men.

2 When it is present, men take example at it; and when it is gone, they desire it: it weareth a crown, and triumpheth for ever, having gotten the victory, striving for undefiled rewards.

3 But the multiplying brood of the ungodly shall not thrive, nor take deep rooting from bastard slips, nor lay any fast foundation.

4 For though they flourish in branches for a time; yet standing not fast, they shall be shaken with the wind, and through the force of winds they shall be rooted out.

5 The imperfect branches shall be broken off, their fruit unprofitable, not ripe to eat, yea, meet for nothing.

6 For children begotten of unlawful beds are witnesses of wickedness against their parents in their trial.

7 But though the righteous be prevented with death, yet shall he be in rest.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. I. II.

All men are sinners, both by nature and practice; yet such is their pride, that they are unwilling to acknowledge the sovereignty of God over them, in his moral government of the world: however, an humble resignation to the will of God under all the dispensations of his providence, is the strongest proof of a sincere believer.

■ For honourable age is not that which standeth in length of time, nor that is measured by number of years.

9 But wisdom is the gray hair unto men, and an unspotted life is old age.

10 He pleased God, and was beloved of him: so that living among sinners he was translated.

11 Yea, speedily was he taken away, lest that wickedness should alter his understanding, or deceit beguile his soul.

12 For the bewitching of naughtiness doth obscure things that are honest; and the wandering of concupiscence doth undermine the simple mind.

13 He, being made perfect in a short time, fulfilled a long time.

14 For his soul pleased the Lord: therefore hastened he to take him away from among the wicked.

15 This the people saw, and understood it not, neither laid they up this in their minds, That his grace and mercy is with his saints, and that he hath respect unto his chosen.

16 Thus the righteous that is dead shall condemn the ungodly which are living; and youth that is soon perfected the many years and old age of the unrighteous.

17 For they shall see the end of the wise, and shall not understand what God in his counsel hath decreed of him, and to what end the Lord hath set him in safety.

18 They shall see him, and despise him: but God shall laugh them to scorn: and they shall hereafter be a vile carcase, and a reproach among the dead for evermore.

19 For he shall rend them, and cast them down headlong, that they shall be speechless; and he shall shake them from the foundation; and they shall be utterly laid waste, and be in sorrow; and their memorial shall perish.

20 And when they cast up the accounts of their sins, they shall come with fear: and their own iniquities shall convince them to their face.

C H A P. V.

THEN shall the righteous man stand in great boldness before the face of such as have afflicted him, and made no account of his labours.

2 When they see it, they shall be troubled with terrible fear, and shall be amazed at the strangeness of his salvation, so far beyond all that they looked for.

3 And they repenting and groaning for anguish of spirit shall say within themselves, This was he, whom we had sometimes in derision, and a proverb of reproach:

4 We fools accounted his life madness, and his end to be without honour:

5 How is he numbered among the children of God, and his lot is among the saints!

6 Therefore have we erred from the way of truth, and the light of righteousness hath not shined unto us, and the sun of righteousness rose not upon us.

7 We wearied ourselves in the way of wickedness and destruction: yea, we have gone through deserts, where there lay no way: but as for the way of the Lord, we have not known it.

8 What hath pride profited us? or what good hath riches with our vaunting brought us?

9 All those things are passed away like a shadow, and a post that hath been by;

10 And as a ship that passeth over the waves of the water, which when it is gone by, the trace thereof cannot be found, neither the pathway of the keel in the waves;

11 Or as when a bird hath flown through the air, there is no token of her way to be found, but the light air being beaten with the stroke of her wings, and parted with the violent noise and motion of them, is passed through, and therein afterwards no sign where she went is to be found;

12 Or like as when an arrow is shot at a mark, it parteth the air, which immediately cometh together again, so that a man cannot know where it went through:

13 Even so we in like manner, as soon as we were born, began to draw to our end, and had no sign of virtue to shew; but were consumed in our own wickedness.

14 For the hope of the ungodly is like dust that is blown away with the wind; like a thin froth that is driven away with the storm; like as the smoke which is dispersed here and there with a tempest, and passeth away as the remembrance of a guest that tarrieth but a day.

15 But the righteous live for evermore; their reward also is with the Lord, and the care of them is with the most High.

16 Therefore shall they receive a glorious kingdom, and a beautiful crown from the Lord's hand, for with his right hand shall he cover them, and with his arm shall he protect them.

17 He

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. III. IV.

III. ■ *The souls of the righteous, &c.* Though the righteous may be sorely afflicted; yet placing his confidence in God, his soul is serene amidst the torments of his body; and his death procures him joys that shall never pass away.

IV. 16 *The righteous that is dead, &c.* At the great day the righteous shall rise up in judgment against the sinful inhabitants of the world.

GENERAL

17 He shall take to him his jealousy for complete armour, and make the creature his weapon for the revenge of his enemies.

18 He shall put on righteousness as a breastplate, and true judgment instead of an helmet.

19 He shall take holiness for an invincible shield.

20 His severe wrath shall he sharpen for a sword, and the world shall fight with him against the unwise.

21 Then shall the right aiming thunderbolts go abroad; and from the clouds, from a well drawn bow, shall they fly to the mark.

22 And hailstones full of wrath shall be cast as out of a stone bow, and the water of the sea shall rage against them, and the floods shall cruelly drown them.

23 Yea, a mighty wind shall stand up against them, and like a storm shall blow them away: thus iniquity shall lay waste the whole earth, and ill dealing shall overthrow the thrones of the mighty.

CHAP. VI.

HEAR therefore, O ye kings, and understand; learn, ye that be judges of the ends of the earth.

2 Give ear, ye that rule the people, and glory in the multitude of nations.

3 For power is given you of the Lord, and sovereignty from the Highest, who shall try your works, and search out your counsels.

4 Because, being ministers of his kingdom, ye have not judged aright, nor kept the law, nor walked after the counsel of God;

5 Horribly and speedily shall he come upon you: for a sharp judgment shall be to them that be in high places.

6 For mercy will soon pardon the meanest: but mighty men shall be mightily tormented.

7 For he which is Lord over all shall fear no man's person, neither shall he stand in awe of any man's greatness: for he hath made the small and great, and careth for all alike.

8 But a sore trial shall come upon the mighty.

9 Unto you therefore, O kings, do I speak, that ye may learn wisdom, and not fall away.

10 For they that keep holiness holily shall be judged holy: and they that have learned such things shall find what to answer.

11 Wherefore set your affection upon my words; desire them, and ye shall be instructed.

12 Wisdom is glorious, and never fadeth away: yea, she is easily seen of them that love her, and sound of such seek her.

13 She preventeth them that desire her, in making herself first known unto them.

14 Whoso seeketh her early shall have no great travail: for he shall find her sitting at his doors.

15 To think therefore upon her is perfection of wisdom: and whoso watcheth for her shall quickly be without care.

16 For she goeth about seeking such are worthy of her, sheweth herself favourably unto them in the ways, and meeteth them in every thought.

17 For the very true beginning of her is the desire of discipline; and the care of discipline is love;

18 And love is the keeping of her laws; and the giving heed unto her laws is the assurance of incorruption;

19 And incorruption maketh us near unto God;

20 Therefore the desire of wisdom bringeth to a kingdom.

21 If your delight be then in thrones and sceptres, O ye kings of the people, honour wisdom, that ye may reign for evermore.

22 As for wisdom, what she is, and how she came up, I will tell you, and will not hide mysteries from you: but will seek her out from the beginning of her nativity, and bring the knowledge of her into light, and will not pass over the truth.

23 Neither will I go with consuming envy; for such a man shall have no fellowship with wisdom.

24 But the multitude of the wise is the welfare of the world: and a wise king is the upholding of the people.

25 Receive therefore instruction through my words, and it shall do you good.

CHAP. VII.

I Myself also am a mortal man, like to all, and the offspring of him that was first made of the earth,

2 And in my mother's womb was fashioned to be flesh in the time of ten months, being compacted in blood, of the seed of man, and the pleasure that came with sleep.

3 And when I was born, I drew in the common air, and fell upon the earth, which is of like nature, and the first voice which I uttered was crying, all others do.

4 I was nursed in swaddling clothes, and that with cares.

5 For there is no king that had any other beginning of birth.

6 For all men have one entrance into life, and the like going out.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. III. IV.

The condition of the godly in this world, with respect to external circumstances, is so apparently worse than that of the wicked, that atheists, in all ages, have made it an argument for their disbelief of a supreme Being; or at least of a Providence to guide the world, and direct the affairs of mortals.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. VI. VII. VIII.

VI. 14 *Whoso seeketh her early, &c.* Passions more easily subdued, and brought under the government of reason, in youth, than in old age; for

7 Wherefore I prayed, and understanding was given me: I called upon God, and the spirit of wisdom came to me.

8 I preferred her before sceptres and thrones, and esteemed riches nothing in comparison of her.

9 Neither compared I unto her any precious stone, because all gold in respect of her is as a little sand, and silver shall be counted as clay before her.

10 I loved her above health and beauty, and chose to have her instead of light: for the light that cometh from her never goeth out.

11 All good things together came to me with her, and innumerable riches in her hands.

12 And I rejoiced in them all, because wisdom goeth before them: and I knew not that she was the mother of them.

13 I learned diligently, and do communicate her liberally: I do not hide her riches.

14 For she is a treasure unto men that never faileth: which they that use become the friends of God, being commended for the gifts that come from learning.

15 God hath granted me to speak: I would, and to conceive as is meet for the things that are given me: because it is he that leadeth unto wisdom, and directeth the wise.

16 For in his hand are both we and our words; all wisdom also, and knowledge of workmanship.

17 For he hath given me certain knowledge of the things that are, namely, to know how the world was made, and the operation of the elements:

18 The beginning, ending, and midst of the times: the alterations of the turning of the sun, and the change of seasons:

19 The circuits of years, and the positions of stars:

20 The natures of living creatures, and the furies of wild beasts: the violence of winds, and the reasonings of men: the diversities of plants, and the virtues of roots:

21 And all such things as are either secret or manifest, them I know.

22 For wisdom, which is the worker of all things, taught me: for in her is an understanding spirit, holy, one only, manifold, subtil, lively, clear, undefiled, plain, not subject to hurt, loving the thing that is good, quick, which cannot be letted, ready to do good.

23 Kind to man, steadfast, sure, free from care, having all power, overseeing all things, and going through all understanding, pure, and most subtil, spirits.

24 For wisdom is more moving than any motion: she passeth and goeth through all things by reason of her pureness.

25 For she is the breath of the power of God, and a pure influence flowing from the glory of the Almighty: therefore can no defiled thing fall into her.

26 For she is the brightness of the everlasting light, the unspotted mirror of the power of God, and the image of his goodness.

27 And being but one, she can do all things: and remaining in herself, she maketh all things new: and in all ages entering into holy souls, she maketh them friends of God and prophets.

28 For God loveth none but him that dwelleth with wisdom.

29 For she is more beautiful than the sun, and above all the order of stars: being compared with the light, she is found before it.

30 For after this cometh night: but vice shall not prevail against wisdom.

CHAP. VIII.

WISDOM reacheth from one end to another mightily; and sweetly doth she order all things.

2 I loved her, and sought her out from my youth, I desired to make her my spouse, and I was a lover of her beauty.

3 In that she is conversant with God, she magnifieth her nobility: yea, the Lord of all things himself loved her.

4 For she is privy to the mysteries of the knowledge of God, and a lover of his works.

5 If riches be a possession to be desired in this life; what is richer than wisdom, that worketh all things?

6 And if prudence work; who of all that are is a more cunning workman than she?

7 And if a man love righteousness, her labours are virtues: for she teacheth temperance and prudence, justice and fortitude: which are such things, men can have nothing more profitable in their life.

8 If a man desire much experience, she knoweth things of old, and conjectureth aright what is to come: she knoweth the subtilties of speeches, and can expound dark sentences: she foreseeth signs and wonders, and the events of seasons and times.

9 Therefore I purposed to take her to me to live with me, knowing that she would be a counsellor of good things, and a comfort in cares and grief.

10 For

a stream of water increases as it approaches to its influx into the ocean, so piety gathers strength, till at last it is made perfect in the full enjoyment of God in glory.

VII. 6 *For all men, &c.* All men, without distinction, were conceived and born in sin, and death is the portion of all.

VIII. 1 *Wisdom reacheth, &c.* True wisdom, connected with piety, comprehends every thing within the whole circle of human understanding.

10 For her sake I shall have estimation among the multitude, and honour with the elders, though I be young.

11 I shall be found of ■ quick conceit in judgment, and shall be admired in the sight of great men.

12 When I hold my tongue, they shall bide my leisure, and when I speak, they shall give good ear unto me: if I talk much, they shall lay their hands upon their mouths.

13 Moreover by the means of her I shall obtain immortality, and leave behind me ■ everlasting memorial to them that come after me.

14 I shall set the people in order, and the nations shall be subject unto me.

15 Horrible tyrants shall be afraid, when they do but hear of me; I shall be found good among the multitude, and valiant in war.

16 After I am come into mine house, I will repose myself with her: for her conversation hath ■ bitterness; and to live with her hath no sorrow, but mirth and joy.

17 Now when I considered these things in myself, and pondered them in my heart, how that to be allied unto wisdom is immortality;

18 And great pleasure it is to have her friendship; and in the works of her hands are infinite riches; and in the exercise of conference with her, prudence; and in talking with her, ■ good report; I went about seeking how to take her to me.

19 For I was a witty child, and had ■ good spirit.

20 Yea rather, being good, I came into ■ body undefiled.

21 Nevertheless, when I perceived that I could not otherwise obtain her, except God gave her me; and that was ■ point of wisdom also to know whose gift she was; I prayed unto the Lord, and besought him, and with my whole heart I said,

C H A P. IX.

O God of my fathers, and Lord of mercy, who hast made all things with thy word,

2 And ordained man through thy wisdom, that he should have dominion over the creatures which thou thou hast made,

3 And order the world according to equity and righteousness, and execute judgment with an upright heart:

4 Give me wisdom, that sitteth by thy throne; and reject me not from among thy children:

5 For I thy servant and son of thine handmaid am a feeble person, and of ■ short time, and too young for the understanding of judgment and laws.

6 For though a man be never so perfect among the children of men, yet if thy wisdom be not with him, he shall be nothing regarded.

7 Thou hast chosen me to be ■ king of thy people, and a judge of thy sons and daughters:

8 Thou hast commanded me to build a temple upon thy holy mount, and an altar in the city wherein thou dwellest, a resemblance of the holy tabernacle, which thou hast prepared from the beginning.

9 And wisdom was with thee: which knoweth thy works, and was present when thou madest the world, and knew what was acceptable in thy sight, and right in thy commandments.

10 O send her out of thy holy heavens, and from the throne of thy glory, that being present she may labour with me, that I may know what is pleasing unto thee.

11 For she knoweth and understandeth all things, and she shall lead me soberly in my doings, and preserve me in her power.

12 So shall my works be acceptable, and then shall I judge thy people righteously, and be worthy to sit in my father's seat.

13 For what man is he that can know the counsel of God? or who can think what the will of the Lord is?

14 For the thoughts of mortal men are miserable, and our devices are but uncertain.

15 For the corruptible body presseth down the soul, and the earthy tabernacle weigheth down the mind that museth upon many things.

16 And hardly do we guess aright at things that are upon earth, and with labour do we find the things that are before us: but the things that are in heaven who hath searched out?

17 And thy counsel who hath known, except thou give wisdom, and send thy Holy Spirit from above?

18 Forso the ways of them which lived on the earth were reformed, and men were taught the things that are pleasing unto thee, and were saved through wisdom.

C H A P. X.

SHE preserved the first formed father of the world, that was created alone, and brought him out of his fall,

2 And gave him power to rule all things.

3 But when the unrighteous went away from her in his anger, he perished also in the fury wherewith he murdered his brother.

4 For whose cause the earth being drowned with the flood, wisdom again preserved it, and directed the course of the righteous in a piece of wood of small value.

5 Moreover, the nations in their wicked conspiracy being confounded, she found out the righteous, and preserved him blameless

unto God, and kept him strong against his tender compassion toward his son.

6 When the ungodly perished, she delivered the righteous man, who fled from the fire which fell down upon the five cities.

7 Of whose wickedness even to this day the waste land that smoketh is ■ testimony, and plants bearing fruit that never come to ripeness; and ■ standing pillar of salt is ■ monument of ■ unbelieving soul.

8 For regarding not wisdom, they gat not only this hurt, that they knew not the things which were good; but also left behind them to the world ■ memorial of their foolishness: so that in the things wherein they offended they could not so much as be hid.

9 But wisdom delivered from pain those that attended upon her.

10 When the righteous fled from his brother's wrath, she guided him in right paths, shewed him the kingdom of God, and gave him knowledge of holy things, made him rich in his travels, and multiplied the fruit of his labours.

11 In the covetousness of such ■ oppressed him she stood by him, and made him rich.

12 She defended him from his enemies, and kept him safe from those that lay in wait, and in ■ sore conflict she gave him the victory; that he might know that godliness is stronger than all.

13 When the righteous was sold, she forsook him not, but delivered him from sin: she went down with him into the pit,

14 And left him not in bonds, till she brought him the sceptre of the kingdom, and power against those that oppressed him: as for them that had accused him, she shewed them to be liars, and gave him perpetual glory.

15 She delivered the righteous people and blameless seed from the nation that oppressed them.

16 She entered into the soul of the servant of the Lord, and withstood dreadful kings in wonders and signs;

17 Rendered to the righteous ■ reward of their labours, guided them in a marvellous way, and was unto them for a cover by day, and a light of stars in the night season;

18 Brought them through the Red sea, and led them through much water:

19 But she drowned their enemies, and cast them up out of the bottom of the deep.

20 Therefore the righteous spoiled the ungodly, and praised thy holy name, O Lord, and magnified with one accord thine hand, that fought for them,

21 For wisdom opened the mouth of the dumb, and made the tongues of them that cannot speak eloquent.

C H A P. XI.

SHE prospered their works in the hand of the holy prophet.

2 They went through the wilderness that was not inhabited, and pitched tents in places where there lay no way.

3 They stood against their enemies, and were avenged of their adversaries.

4 When they were thirsty, they called upon thee, and water was given them out of the flinty rock, and their thirst was quenched out of the hard stone.

5 For by what things their enemies were punished, by the same they in their need were benefited.

6 For instead of a fountain of ■ perpetual running river troubled with foul blood,

7 For a manifest reproof of that commandment, whereby the infants were slain, thou gavest unto them abundance of water by ■ means which they hoped not for:

8 Declaring by that thirst then how thou hadst punished their adversaries.

9 For when they were tried, albeit but in mercy chastised, they knew how the ungodly were judged in wrath and tormented, thirsting in another manner than the just.

10 For these thou didst admonish and try, as ■ father: but the other, as a severe king, thou didst condemn and punish.

11 Whether they were absent or present, they were vexed alike.

12 For a double grief came upon them, and ■ groaning for the remembrance of things past.

13 For when they heard by their own punishments the other to be benefited, they had some feeling of the Lord.

14 For whom they rejected with scorn, when he was long before thrown out at the casting forth of the infants, him in the end, when they saw what came to pass, they admired.

15 But for the foolish devices of their wickedness, wherewith being deceived they worshipped serpents void of reason, and vile beasts, thou didst send ■ multitude of unreasonable beasts upon them for vengeance;

16 That they might know, that wherewithal ■ man sinneth, by the same also shall he be punished.

17 For thy almighty hand, that made the world of matter without form,

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. VI. VII. VIII.
Let ■ learn from hence, that neither virtue nor vice are equally punished ■ rewarded in this world; but there is ■ day coming, when the bad will meet punishment, and the good reward.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. IX. XI.

IX. 1 O God of my fathers, &c.] A spirit of true piety breathes in every No. 78.

line of this prayer, which is believed ■ be handed down by tradition from Solomon, who takes occasion to beg for wisdom to understand the laws and will of the Most High, and to judge the people with equity.

XI. 16 That they might know, &c.] In the judgments of God ■ are often afflicted in such ■ manner, as to bring their crimes to their remembrance; for sin generally carries its punishment with it.

form, wanted not means to send among them a multitude of bears, or fierce lions,

18 Or unknown wild beasts, full of rage, newly created, breathing out either a fiery vapour, or filthy scents of scattered smoke, or shooting horrible sparkles out of their eyes :

19 Whereof not only the harm might dispatch them at once, but also the terrible sight utterly destroy them.

20 Yea, and without these might they have fallen down with one blast, being persecuted of vengeance, and scattered abroad through the breath of thy power : but thou hast ordered all things in measure and number and weight.

21 For thou canst shew thy great strength at all times when thou wilt ; and who may withstand the power of thine arm ?

22 For the whole world before thee is as a little grain of the balance, yea, as a drop of the morning dew that falleth down upon the earth.

23 But thou hast mercy upon all ; for thou canst do all things, and winkest at the sins of men, because they should amend.

24 For thou lovest all the things that are, and abhorrest nothing which thou hast made : for never wouldst thou have made any thing, if thou hadst hated it.

25 And how could any thing have endured, if it had not been thy will ? or been preserved, if not called by thee ?

26 But thou sparest all : for they are thine, O Lord, thou lover of souls.

C H A P. XII.

FOR thine incorruptible Spirit is in all things.

2 Therefore chastenest thou them by little and little that offend, and warnest them by putting them in remembrance wherein they have offended, that leaving their wickedness they may believe on thee, O Lord.

3 For it was thy will to destroy by the hands of our fathers both those old inhabitants of thy holy land,

4 Whom thou hatedst for doing most odious works of witchcrafts, and wicked sacrifices ;

5 And also those merciless murderers of children, and devourers of man's flesh, and the feasters of blood,

6 With their priests out of the midst of their idolatrous crew, and the parents, that killed with their own hands souls destitute of help :

7 That the land, which thou esteemedst above all other, might receive a worthy colony of God's children.

8 Nevertheless even those thou sparedst as men, and didst send wasps, forerunners of thine host, to destroy them by little and little.

9 Not that thou wast unable to bring the ungodly under the hand of the righteous in battle, or to destroy them at once with cruel beasts, or with one rough word :

10 But executing thy judgments upon them by little and little, thou gavest them place of repentance, not being ignorant that they were a naughty generation, and that their malice was bred in them, and that their cogitation would never be changed.

11 For it was a cursed seed from the beginning ; neither didst thou for fear of any man give them pardon for those things wherein they sinned.

12 For who shall say, What hast thou done ? or who shall withstand thy judgments, or who shall accuse thee for the nations that perish, whom thou hast made ? or who shall come to stand against thee, to be revenged for the unrighteous men ?

13 For neither is there any God but thou that carest for all, to whom thou mightest shew that thy judgment is not upright.

14 Neither shall king or tyrant be able to set his face against thee for any whom thou hast punished.

15 Forso much then as thou art righteous thyself, thou orderest all things righteously : thinking it not agreeable with thy power to condemn him that hath not deserved to be punished.

16 For thy power is the beginning of righteousness, and because thou art the Lord of all, it maketh thee to be gracious unto all.

17 For when men will not believe that thou art of a full power, thou shewest thy strength, and among them that know it thou makest their boldness manifest.

18 But thou, mastering thy power, judgest with equity, and orderest us with great favour : for thou mayest use power when thou wilt.

19 But by such works hast thou taught thy people that the just man should be merciful, and hast made thy children to be of a good hope that thou givest repentance for sins.

20 For if thou didst punish the enemies of thy children, and the condemned to death, with such deliberation, giving them time and place, whereby they might be delivered from their malice :

21 With how great circumspection didst thou judge thine own sons, unto whose fathers thou hast sworn, and made covenants of good promises ?

22 Therefore, whereas thou dost chasten us, thou scourgest our enemies a thousand times more, to the intent that, when we judge, we should carefully think of thy goodness, and when we ourselves are judged, we should look for mercy.

23 Wherefore, whereas men have lived dissolutely and unrighteously, thou hast tormented them with their own abominations.

24 For they went astray very far in the ways of error, and held them for gods, which even among the beasts of their enemies were despised, being deceived, children of no understanding.

25 Therefore unto them, as to children without the use of reason, thou didst send a judgment to mock them.

26 But they that would not be reformed by that correction, wherein he dallied with them, shall feel a judgment worthy of God.

27 For, look, for what things they grudged, when they were punished, that is, for them whom they thought to be gods ; [now] being punished in them, when they saw it, they acknowledged him to be the true God, whom before they denied to know ; and therefore came extreme damnation upon them.

C H A P. XIII.

SURELY vain are all men by nature, who are ignorant of God, and could not out of the good things that are seen know him that is : neither by considering the works did they acknowledge the workmaster ;

2 But deemed either fire, or wind, or the swift air, or the circle of the stars, or the violent water, or the lights of heaven, to be the gods which govern the world.

3 With whose beauty if they being delighted took them to be gods ; let them know how much better the Lord of them is : for the first author of beauty hath created them.

4 But if they were astonished at their power and virtue, let them understand by them, how much mightier he is that made them.

5 For by the greatness and beauty of the creatures proportionably the maker of them is seen.

6 But yet for this they are the less to be blamed : for they peradventure err, seeking God, and desirous to find him.

7 For being conversant in his works they search him diligently, and believe their sight : because the things are beautiful that are seen.

8 Howbeit neither are they to be pardoned.

9 For if they were able to know so much, that they could aim at the world ; how did they not sooner find out the Lord thereof ?

10 But miserable are they, and in dead things is their hope, who called them gods, which are the works of men's hands, gold and silver, to shew art in, and resemblances of beasts, or a stone good for nothing, the work of an ancient land.

11 Now a carpenter that felleth timber, after he hath sawn down a tree meet for the purpose, and taken off all the bark skilfully round about, and hath wrought it handsomely, and made a vessel thereof fit for the service of man's life :

12 And after spending the refuse of his work to dress his meat, hath filled himself ;

13 And taking the very refuse among those which served to no use, being a crooked piece of wood, and full of knots, hath carved it diligently, when he had nothing else to do, and formed it by the skill of his understanding, and fashioned it to the image of a man ;

14 Or made it like some vile beast, laying it over with vermilion, and with paint colouring it red, and covering every spot therein ;

15 And when he had made a convenient room for it, set it in a wall, and made it fast with iron :

16 For he provided for it that it might not fall, knowing that it was unable to help itself ; for it is an image, and hath need of help :

17 Then maketh he prayer for his goods, for his wife and children, and is not ashamed to speak to that which hath no life.

18 For health he calleth upon that which is weak : for life prayeth to that which is dead : for aid humbly beseeching that which hath least means to help ; and for a good journey he asketh of that which cannot set a foot forward :

19 And for gaining and getting, and for good success of his hands, asketh ability to do of him, that is most unable to do any thing.

C H A P. XIV.

AGAIN, one preparing himself to sail, and about to pass through the raging waves, calleth upon a piece of wood more rotten than the vessel that carrieth him.

2 For verily desire of gain devised that, and the workman built it by his skill.

3 But thy providence, O Father, governeth it : for thou hast made a way in the sea, and a safe path in the waves ;

4 Shewing that thou canst save from all danger : yea, though a man went to sea without art.

5 Nevertheless thou wouldest not that the works of thy wisdom should be idle, and therefore do men commit their lives to a small piece of wood, and passing the rough sea in a weak vessel are saved.

6 For in the old time also, when the proud giants perished, the hope of the world governed by thy hand escaped in a weak vessel, and left to all ages a seed of generation.

7 For blessed is the wood whereby righteousness cometh.

8 But that which is made with hands is curled, as well it, as he that

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. IX. X. XI.

In all cases and circumstances, we should have recourse to prayer, to maintain an intercourse between us and the Divine Being, who alone is the source of wisdom : let us therefore implore his grace with humility, while we have the most exalted notions of his mercy and goodness in Christ Jesus.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES on Chap. XII. XIII. XIV.

XII. 12 *Who shall come to stand against thee, &c.* Or, in thy presence. XIII. 1 *Surely vain are all men by nature, &c.* It is the last degree of stupidity and impiety in man, to pretend ignorance of a Deity, when he considers the world about him for an artist is known by his work.

that made it: he, because he made it; and it, because, being corruptible, it was called god.

9 For the ungodly and his ungodliness are both alike hateful unto God.

10 For that which is made shall be punished together with him that made it.

11 Therefore even upon the idols of the Gentiles shall there be a visitation: because in the creature of God they are become an abomination, and stumbling-blocks to the souls of men, and a snare to the feet of the unwise.

12 For the devising of idols was the beginning of *spiritual* fornication, and the invention of them the corruption of life.

13 For neither were they from the beginning, neither shall they be for ever.

14 For by the vain glory of men they entered into the world, and therefore shall they come shortly to an end.

15 For a father afflicted with untimely mourning, when he hath made an image of his child soon taken away, now honoured him as a god, which was then a dead man, and delivered to those that were under him ceremonies and sacrifices.

16 Thus in process of time an ungodly custom grown strong was kept as a law, and graven images were worshipped by the commandments of kings,

17 Whom men could not honour in presence, because they dwelt far off, they took the counterfeit of his visage from far, and made an express image of a king whom they honoured, to the end that by this their forwardness they might flatter him that was absent, as if he were present.

18 Also the singular diligence of the artificer did help to set forward the ignorant to more superstition.

19 For he, peradventure willing to please one in authority, forced all his skill to make the resemblance of the best fashion.

20 And so the multitude, allured by the grace of the work, took him now for a god, which a little before was but honoured as a man.

21 And this was an occasion to deceive the world: for men, serving either calamity or tyranny, did ascribe unto stones and stocks the incommunicable name.

22 Moreover this was not enough for them, that they erred in the knowledge of God; but whereas they lived in the great war of ignorance, those so great plagues called they peace.

23 For whilst they slew their children in sacrifices, or used secret ceremonies, or made revellings of strange rites;

24 They kept neither lives nor marriages any longer undefiled: but either one slew another traiterously, or grieved him by adultery.

25 So that there reigned in all men without exception blood, manslaughter, theft, and dissimulation, corruption, unfaithfulness, tumults, perjury,

26 Disquieting of good men, forgetfulness of good terms, defiling of souls, changing of kind, disorder in marriages, adultery, and shameless uncleanness.

27 For the worshipping of idols not to be named is the beginning, the cause, and the end of all evil.

28 For either they are mad when they be merry, or prophesy lies, or live unjustly, or else lightly forswear themselves.

29 For inasmuch as their trust is in idols, which have no life; though they swear falsely, yet they look not to be hurt.

30 Howbeit for both causes shall they be justly punished: both because they thought not well of God, giving heed unto idols, and also unjustly swore in deceit, despising holiness.

31 For it is not the power of them by whom they swear: but it is the just vengeance of sinners, that punisheth always the offence of the ungodly.

CHAP. XV.

BUT thou, O God, art gracious and true, long-suffering, and in mercy ordering all things.

2 For if we sin, we are thine, knowing thy power: but we will not sin, knowing that we are counted thine.

3 For to know thee is perfect righteousness: yea, to know thy power is the root of immortality.

4 For neither did the mischievous invention of men deceive us, nor an image spotted with divers colours, the painter's fruitless labour;

5 The sight whereof enticeth fools to lust after it, and so they desire the form of a dead image, that hath no breath.

6 Both they that make them, they that desire them, and they that worship them, are lovers of evil things, and are worthy to have such things to trust upon.

7 For the potter, tempering soft earth, fashioneth every vessel with much labour for our service: yea, of the same clay he maketh both the vessels that serve for clean uses, and likewise also all such as serve to the contrary: but what is the use of either sort, the potter himself is the judge.

8 And employing his labours lewdly, he maketh a vain god of the same clay, even he which a little before was made of earth himself, and

within a little while after returneth to the same, out of the which he was taken, when his life which was lent him shall be demanded.

9 Notwithstanding his care is, not that he shall have much labour, nor that his life is short: but striveth to excel goldsmiths and silver-smiths, and endeavoureth to do like the workers in brass, and counteth it his glory to make counterfeit things.

10 His heart is ashes; his hope is more vile than earth, and his life of less value than clay:

11 Forasmuch as he knew not his Maker, and him that inspired into him an active soul, and breathed in a living spirit.

12 But they counted our life a pastime, and our time here a market for gain: for, say they, we must be getting every way, though it be by evil means.

13 For this man, that of earthly matter maketh brittle vessels and graven images, knoweth himself to offend above all others.

14 And all the enemies of thy people, that hold them in subjection, are most foolish, and more miserable than very babes.

15 For they counted all the idols of the heathen to be gods: which neither have the use of eyes to see, nor noses to draw breath, nor ears to hear, nor fingers of hands to handle; and as for their feet, they are slow to go.

16 For man made them, and he that borrowed his own spirit fashioned them: but no man can make a god like unto himself.

17 For being mortal, he worketh a dead thing with wicked hands: for he himself is better than the things which he worshippeth: whereas he lived once, but they never.

18 Yea, they worshipped those beasts also that are most hateful: for being compared together, some are worse than others.

19 Neither are they beautiful, so much as to be desired in respect of beasts: but they went without the praise of God and his blessing.

CHAP. XVI.

THEREFORE by the like were they punished worthily, and by the multitude of beasts tormented.

1 Instead of which punishment, dealing graciously with thine own people, thou preparedst for them meat of a strange taste, even quails to stir up their appetite:

2 To the end that they, desiring food, might for the ugly sight of the beasts sent among them loathe even that, which they must needs desire: but these, suffering penury for a short space, might be made partakers of a strange taste.

3 For it was requisite, that upon them exercising tyranny should come penury, which they could not avoid: but to these it should only be shewed how their enemies were tormented.

4 For when the horrible fierceness of beasts came upon these, and they perished with the stings of crooked serpents, thy wrath endured not for ever:

5 But they were troubled for a small season, that they might be admonished, having a sign of salvation, to put them in remembrance of the commandment of thy law.

6 For he that turned himself toward it was not saved by the thing that he saw, but by thee, that art the Saviour of all.

7 And in this thou madest thine enemies confess, that it is thou who deliverest from all evil:

8 For them the bitings of grasshoppers and flies killed, neither was there found any remedy for their life: for they were worthy to be punished by such.

9 But thy sons not the very teeth of venomous dragons overcame: for thy mercy was ever by them, and healed them.

10 For they were pricked, that they should remember thy words; and were quickly saved, that not falling into deep forgetfulness, they might be continually mindful of thy goodness.

11 For it was neither herb, nor mollifying plaister, that restored them to health: but thy word, O Lord, which healeth all things.

12 For thou hast power of life and death: thou ledest to the gates of hell, and bringest up again.

13 A man indeed killeth through his malice: and the spirit, when it is gone forth, returneth not; neither the soul received up cometh again.

14 But it is not possible to escape thine hand.

15 For the ungodly, that denied to know thee, were scourged by the strength of thine arm: with strange rains, hails, and showers, were they persecuted, that they could not avoid, and through fire were they consumed.

16 For, which is most to be wondered at, the fire had more force in the water, that quencheth all things: for the world fighteth for the righteous.

17 For some time the flame was mitigated, that it might not burn up the beasts that were sent against the ungodly; but themselves might see and perceive that they were persecuted with the judgment of God.

18 And at another time it burneth even in the midst of water above the power of fire, that it might destroy the fruits of an unjust land.

19 Instead whereof thou feddest thine own people with angels' food, and didst send them from heaven bread prepared without their labour,

XIV. 1 *Stumbling-blocks, &c.*] Margin, Scandals.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XII. XIII. XIV.

Those of all men are the most miserably infatuated, who fall down on stocks and stones, the works of their own hands, that cannot help themselves, much less those that made them.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XV. XVI. XVII.

XV. 5 *Enticeth fools to lust after it, &c.*] Turneth a reproach to the foolish.

XVI. 6 *Upon these, &c.*] Upon thy people.

XVII.

bour, able to content every man's delight, and agreeing to every taste.

21 For thy sustenance declared thy sweetness unto thy children, and serving to the appetite of the eater, tempered itself to every man's liking.

22 But snow and ice endured the fire, and melted not, that they might know the fire burning in the hail, and sparkling in the rain, did destroy the fruits of the enemies.

23 But this again did even forget his own strength, that the righteous might be nourished.

24 For the creature that serveth thee, who art the Maker, increaseth his strength against the unrighteous for their punishment, and abateth his strength for the benefit of such as put their trust in thee.

25 Therefore even then it was altered into all fashions, and was obedient to thy grace, that nourisheth all things, according to the desire of them that had need:

26 That thy children, O Lord, whom thou lovest, might know, that it is not the growing of fruits that nourisheth man: but that it is thy word, which preserveth them that put their trust in thee.

27 For that which was not destroyed of the fire, being warmed with a little sunbeam, soon melted away:

28 That it might be known, that we must prevent the sun to give thee thanks, and at the dayspring pray unto thee.

29 For the hope of the unthankful shall melt away the winter's hoar frost, and shall run away as unprofitable water.

C H A P. XVII.

FOR great are thy judgments, and cannot be expressed; therefore unnurtured souls have erred.

For when unrighteous men thought to oppress the holy nation; they being shut up in their houses, the prisoners of darkness, and fettered with the bonds of a long night lay [there] exiled from the eternal providence.

3 For while they supposed to lie hid in their secret sins, they were scattered under a dark veil of forgetfulness, being horribly astonished and troubled with [strange] apparitions.

4 For neither might the corner that held them keep them from fear: but noises [as of waters] falling down sounded about them, and sad visions appeared unto them with heavy countenances.

5 No power of the fire might give them light: neither could the bright flames of the stars endure to lighten that horrible night.

6 Only there appeared unto them a fire kindled of itself, very dreadful: for being much terrified, they thought the things which they saw to be worse than the sight they saw not.

7 As for the illusions of art-magick, they were put down, and their vaunting in wisdom was reproved with disgrace.

8 For they, that promised to drive away terrors and troubles from a sick soul, were sick themselves of fear, worthy to be laughed at.

9 For though no terrible thing did fear them; yet being scared with beasts that passed by, and hissing of serpents,

10 They died for fear, denying that they saw the air, which could of itself be avoided.

11 For wickedness, condemned by her own witness, is very timorous, and being pressed with conscience, always forecasteth grievous things.

12 For fear is nothing else but a betraying of the succours which reason offereth.

13 And the expectation from within, being loss, counteth the ignorance more than the cause which bringeth the torment.

14 But they sleeping the same sleep that night, which was indeed intolerable, and which came upon them out of the bottoms of inevitable hell,

15 Were partly vexed with monstrous apparitions, and partly fainted; their hearts failed them: for a sudden fear, and not looked for, came upon them.

16 So then whosoever there fell down was straitly kept, shut up in a prison without iron bars.

17 For whether he were husbandman, or shepherd, or a labourer in the field, he was overtaken, and endured that necessity, which could not be avoided: for they were all bound with one chain of darkness.

18 Whether it were a whistling wind, or a melodious noise of birds among the spreading branches, or a pleasing fall of water running violently,

19 Or a terrible sound of stones cast down, or a running that could not be seen of skipping beasts, or a roaring voice of most savage wild beasts, or a rebounding echo from the hollow mountains; these things made them to swoon for fear.

20 For the whole world shined with clear light, and none were hindered in their labour:

21 Over them only was spread a heavy night, an image of that darkness which should afterward receive them: but yet were they unto themselves more grievous than the darkness.

C H A P. XVIII.

NEVERTHELESS thy saints had a very great light, whose voice they hearing, and not seeing their shape, because they also had not suffered the same things, they counted them happy.

2 But for that they did not hurt them now, of whom they had been wronged before, they thanked them, and besought them pardon for that they had been enemies.

3 Instead whereof thou gavest them a burning pillar of fire, both to be a guide of the unknown journey, and an harmless sun to entertain them honourably.

4 For they were worthy to be deprived of light, and imprisoned in darkness, who had kept thy sons shut up, by whom the uncorrupt light of the law was to be given unto the world.

5 And when they had determined to slay the babes of the saints, one child being cast forth, and saved, to reprove them, thou tookest away the multitude of their children, and destroyedst them altogether in a mighty water.

6 Of that night were our fathers certified afore, that assuredly knowing unto what oaths they had given credence, they might afterwards be of good cheer.

7 So of thy people was excepted both the salvation of the righteous, and destruction of the enemies.

8 For wherewith thou didst punish our adversaries, by the same thou didst glorify us, whom thou hadst called.

9 For the righteous children of good men did sacrifice secretly, and with one consent made a holy law, that the saints should be like partakers of the same good and evil, the fathers now singing out the songs of praise.

10 But on the other side there sounded an ill according cry of the enemies, and a lamentable noise was carried abroad for children that were bewailed.

11 The master and the servant were punished after one manner; and like as the king, so suffered the common person.

12 So they altogether had innumerable dead with one kind of death: neither were the living sufficient to bury them: for in one moment the noblest offspring of them was destroyed.

13 For whereas they would not believe any thing by reason of the enchantments; upon the destruction of the firstborn, they acknowledged this people to be the sons of God.

14 For while all things were in quiet silence, and that night was in the midst of her swift course,

15 Thine Almighty word leaped down from heaven out of thy royal throne, as a fierce man of war into the midst of a land of destruction.

16 And brought thine unfeigned commandment a sharp sword, and standing up filled all things with death; and it touched the heaven, but it stood upon the earth.

17 Then suddenly visions of horrible dreams troubled them sore, and terrors came upon them unlooked for.

18 And one thrown here, and another there, half dead, shewed the cause of his death.

19 For the dreams that troubled them did foreshew this, lest they should perish, and not know why they were afflicted.

20 Yea, the tasting of death touched the righteous also, and there was a destruction of the multitude in the wilderness: but the wrath endured not long.

21 For then the blameless man made haste, and stood forth to defend them; and bringing the shield of his proper ministry, even prayer, and the propitiation of incense, set himself against the wrath, and so brought the calamity to an end, declaring that he was thy servant.

22 So he overcame the destroyer, not with strength of body, nor force of arms, but with a word subdued he him that punished, alledging the oaths and covenants made with the fathers.

23 For when the dead were now fallen down by heaps one upon another, standing between, he stayed the wrath, and parted the way to the living.

24 For in the long garment was the whole world, and in the four rows of the stones was the glory of the fathers graven, and thy Majesty upon the diadem of his head.

25 Under these the destroyer gave place, and was afraid of them: for it was enough that they only tasted of the wrath.

C H A P. XIX.

AS for the ungodly, wrath came upon them without mercy unto the end: for he knew before what they would do;

2 How that having given them leave to depart, and sent them hastily away, they would repent and pursue them.

3 For whilst they were yet mourning and making lamentation at the graves of the dead, they added another foolish device, and pursued them fugitives, whom they had intreated to be gone.

4 For the destiny, whereof they were worthy, drew them unto this end, and made them forget the things that had already happened, that they might fulfil the punishment which was wanting to their torments:

5 And that thy people might pass a wonderful way: but they might find a strange death.

6 For the whole creature in his proper kind was fashioned again anew, serving the peculiar commandments that were given unto them, that thy children might be kept without hurt:

XVII. 1 Unnurtured souls, &c.] Souls that will not be reformed.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS Chap. XV. XVI. XVII.

God being pleased to give several remarkable instances of his kind regard for his people, should excite us still to confide in his goodness, and patiently wait for his mercy.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XVIII. XIX.

XVIII. 9 A holy law, &c.] A covenant of God; a league.

XIX. 1 As for the ungodly, wrath came, &c.] Though the Egyptians had been punished in so exemplary a manner by a dreadful variety of God's judgments upon them, they madly pursued the fugitive Israelites.

GENERAL

7 As namely, a cloud shadowing the camp; and where water flood before, dry land appeared; and out of the Red sea a way without impediment; and out of the violent stream a green field:

8 Wherethrough all the people went that were defended with thy hand, seeing thy marvellous strange wonders.

9 For they went at large like horses, and leaped like lambs, praising thee, O Lord, who hadst delivered them.

10 For they were yet mindful of the things that were done while they sojourned in the strange land; how the ground brought forth flies instead of cattle, and how the river cast up a multitude of frogs instead of fishes.

11 But afterwards they saw a new generation of fowls, when, being led with their appetite, they asked delicate meats.

12 For quails came up unto them from the sea for their contentment.

13 And punishments came upon the sinners not without former signs by the force of thunders: for they suffered justly according to their own wickedness, inasmuch as they used a more hard and hateful behaviour toward strangers.

14 For the Sodomites did not receive those, whom they knew not when they came: but these brought friends into bondage, that had well deserved of them.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XVIII. XIX.

We have here another manifestation of God's displeasure at the implacable

15 And not only so, but peradventure some respect shall be had of those, because they used strangers not friendly:

16 But these very grievously afflicted them, whom they had received with feastings, and were already made partakers of the same laws with them.

17 Therefore even with blindness were these stricken, as those men were at the doors of the righteous man: when, being compassed about with horrible great darkness, every one sought the passage of his own doors.

18 For the elements were changed in themselves by a kind of harmony, like as in a psalterly notes change the name of the tune, and yet are always sounds; which may well be perceived by the sight of the things that have been done.

19 For earthly things were turned into watery, and the things, that before swam in the water, now went upon the ground.

20 The fire had power in the water, forgetting his own virtue: and the water forgot his own quenching nature.

21 On the other side, the flames wasted not the flesh of the corruptible living things, though they walked therein; neither melted they the icy kind of heavenly meat, that was of nature apt to melt.

22 For in all things, O Lord, thou didst magnify thy people, and glorify them, neither didst thou lightly regard them: but didst assist them in every time and place.

hatred of the heathen against his people, and his superlative kindness to his children, in opening a passage through the depths of the sea.

The Wisdom of JESUS the Son of SIRACH, or ECCLESIASTICUS.

A Prologue made by an uncertain Author.

THIS Jesus was the son of Sirach, and grandchild to Jesus of the same name with him: this therefore lived in the latter times, after the people had been led away captive, and called home again, and almost after all the prophets. Now his grandfather Jesus, as he himself witnesseth, was a man of great diligence and wisdom among the Hebrews, who did not only gather the grave and short sentences of wise men, that had been before him, but himself also uttered some of his own, full of much understanding and wisdom. When as therefore the first Jesus died, leaving this book almost perfected, Sirach his son receiving it after him left it to his own son Jesus, who, having gotten it into his hands, compiled it all orderly into one volume, and called it Wisdom, intituling it both by his own name, his father's name, and his grandfather's; alluring the hearer by the very name of Wisdom to have a greater love to the study of this book. It containeth therefore wise sayings, dark sentences, and parables, and certain particular antient godly stories of such that pleased God; also his prayer and song; moreover, what benefits God had vouchsafed his people, and what plagues he had heaped upon their enemies. This Jesus did imitate Solomon, and was no less famous for wisdom and learning, both being indeed a man of great learning, and so reputed also.

The prologue of the Wisdom of Jesus the Son of Sirach.

WHEREAS many and great things have been delivered unto us by the law and the prophets, and by others that have followed their steps, for the which things Israel ought to be commended for learning and wisdom; and whereof not only the readers must needs become skilful themselves, but also they that desire to learn be able to profit them which are without, both by speaking and writing: my grandfather Jesus, when he had much given himself to the reading of the law and the prophets, and other books of our fathers, and had gotten therein good judgment, was drawn on also himself to write something pertaining to learning and wisdom: to the intent that those which are desirous to learn, and are addicted to these things, might profit much more in living according to the law. Wherefore let me intreat you to read it with favour and attention, and to pardon us, wherein we may seem to come short of some words, which we have laboured to interpret. For the same things uttered in Hebrew, and translated into another tongue, have not the same force in them; and not only these things, but the law itself, and the prophets, and the rest of the books, have no small difference, when they are spoken in their own language. For in the eight and thirtieth year coming into Egypt, when Euergetes was king, and continuing there some time, I found a book of no small learning: therefore I thought it most necessary for me to bestow some diligence and travail to interpret it, using great watchfulness and skill in that space to bring the book to an end, and set it forth for them also, which in a strange country are willing to learn, being prepared before in manners to live after the law.

CHAP. I.

ALL wisdom cometh from the Lord, and is with him for ever. Who can number the sand of the sea, and the drops of rain, and the days of eternity?

3 Who can find out the height of heaven, and the breadth of the earth, and the deep, and wisdom?

4 Wisdom hath been created before all things, and the understanding of prudence from everlasting.

5 The word of God most high is the fountain of wisdom; and her ways are everlasting commandments.

6 To whom hath the root of wisdom been revealed? or who hath known her wise counsels?

7 [Unto whom hath the knowledge of wisdom been made manifest? and who hath understood her great experience?]

There is one wise and greatly to be feared, the Lord sitting upon his throne.

9 He created her, and saw her, and numbered her, and poured her out upon all his works.

10 She is with all flesh according to his gift, and he hath given her them that love him.

11 The fear of the Lord is honour, and glory, and gladness, and a crown of rejoicing.

12 The fear of the Lord maketh a merry heart, and giveth joy, and gladness, and a long life.

13 Whoso feareth the Lord, it shall go well with him at the last, and he shall find favour in the day of his death.

14 To fear the Lord is the beginning of wisdom: and it was created with the faithful in the womb.

15 She hath built an everlasting foundation with men, and she shall continue with their seed.

16 To fear the Lord is fulness of wisdom, and filleth men with her fruits.

17 She filleth all their house with things desireable, and the garners with her increase.

18 The fear of the Lord is a crown of wisdom, making peace and perfect health to flourish; both which are the gifts of God: and it enlargeth their rejoicing that love him.

19 Wisdom raineth down skill and knowledge of understanding, and exalteth them to honour that hold her fast.

20 The root of wisdom is to fear the Lord, and the branches thereof are long life.

21 The fear of the Lord driveth away sins: and where it is present, it turneth away wrath.

22 A furious man cannot be justified; for the sway of his fury shall be his destruction.

23 A patient man will bear for a time, and afterward joy shall spring up unto him.

24 He will hide his words for a time, and the lips of many shall declare his wisdom.

25 The parables of knowledge are in the treasures of wisdom: but godliness is an abomination to a sinner.

26 If thou desire wisdom, keep the commandments, and the Lord shall give her unto thee.

27 For the fear of the Lord is wisdom and instruction: and faith and meekness are his delight.

28 Distrust not the fear of the Lord when thou art poor: and trust unto him with a double heart.

29 Be

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. I. II. III.

I. 15 She hath built an everlasting foundation with men, &c.] The sense No. 78.

is, that among all the living beings which are visible, and we know of, the human nature hath powers most capable of wisdom, and has the largest portion of it.

M

II.

29 Be not an hypocrite in the sight of men, and take good heed what thou speakest.

30 Exalt not thyself, lest thou fall, and bring dishonour upon thy soul, and so God discover thy secrets, and cast thee down in the midst of the congregation, because thou camest not in truth to the fear of the Lord, but thy heart is full of deceit.

CHAP. II.

MY son, if thou come to serve the Lord, prepare thy soul for temptation:

■ Set thy heart aright, and constantly endure, and make not haste in time of trouble.

3 Cleave unto him, and depart not away, that thou mayest be increased ■ thy last end.

4 Whatsoever is brought upon thee take cheerfully, and be patient when thou art changed to ■ low estate.

5 For gold is tried in the fire, and acceptable men in the furnace of adversity.

■ Believe in him, and he will help thee; order thy way aright, and trust in him.

7 Ye that fear the Lord, wait for his mercy; and go not aside, lest ye fall.

■ Ye that fear the Lord, believe him; and your reward shall not fail.

9 Ye that fear the Lord, hope for good, and for everlasting joy and mercy.

10 Look at the generations of old, and see; did ever any trust in the Lord, and was confounded? or did any abide in his fear, and was forsaken? or whom did he ever despise, that called upon him?

11 For the Lord is full of compassion and mercy, long suffering, and very pitiful, and forgiveth sins, and saveth in time of affliction.

12 Woe be to fearful hearts, and faint hands, and the sinner that goeth two ways!

13 Woe unto him that is fainthearted! for he believeth not; therefore shall he not be defended.

14 Woe unto you that have lost patience! and what will ye do when the Lord shall visit you?

15 They that fear the Lord will not disobey his word; and they that love him will keep his ways.

16 They that fear the Lord will seek that which is well pleasing unto him; and they that love him shall be filled with the law.

17 They that fear the Lord will prepare their hearts, and humble their souls in his sight,

18 *Saying*, We will fall into the hands of the Lord, and not into the hands of men: for as his majesty is, so is his mercy.

CHAP. III.

HEAR me your father, O children, and do thereafter, that ye may be safe.

2 For the Lord hath given the father honour over the children, and hath confirmed the authority of the mother over the sons.

3 Whoso honoureth his father maketh an atonement for his sins:

4 And he that honoureth his mother is as one that layeth up treasure.

5 Whoso honoureth his father shall have joy of *his own* children; and when he maketh his prayer, he shall be heard.

6 He that honoureth his father shall have a long life; and he that is obedient unto the Lord shall be ■ comfort to his mother.

7 He that feareth the Lord will honour his father, and will do service unto his parents, as to his masters.

8 Honour thy father and mother both in word and deed, that a blessing may come upon thee from them.

9 For the blessing of the father establisheth the houses of children; but the curse of the mother rooteth out foundations.

10 Glory not in the dishonour of thy father; for thy father's dishonour is no glory unto thee.

11 For the glory of ■ man is from the honour of his father; and a mother in dishonour is ■ reproach to the children.

12 My son, help thy father in his age, and grieve him not as long ■ he liveth.

13 And if his understanding fail, have patience with him; and despise him not when thou art in thy full strength.

14 For the relieving of thy father shall not be forgotten: and instead of sins it shall be added to build thee up.

15 In the day of thine affliction it shall be remembered; thy sins also shall melt away, ■ the ice in the fair warm weather.

16 He that forsaketh his father is as a blasphemer: and he that angereth his mother is cursed of God.

17 My son, go on with thy business in meekness; so shalt thou be beloved of him that is approved.

18 The greater thou art, the more humble thyself, and thou shalt find favour before the Lord.

19 Many ■ in high place, and of renown; but mysteries are revealed unto the meek.

20 For the power of the Lord is great, and he is honoured of the lowly.

II. 7 *Go not aside, lest ye fall.*] I have not recourse to any unlawful means for succour, which ■ of little faith and great impatience are apt to fly to.

III. 25 *Profess not the knowledge therefore that thou hast not.*] Being by nature ignorant of divine things, it is absurd to pretend to know more of them than God has pleased to reveal.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. I. II. III.
God, who is a certain recompenser of all acts of beneficence or tenderness done

21 Seek not out the things that are too hard for thee, neither search the things that are above thy strength.

22 But what is commanded thee, think thereupon *with reverence*; for it is not needful for thee *to see with thine eyes* the things that are in secret.

23 Be not curious in unnecessary matters: for more things are shewed unto thee than men understand.

24 For many are deceived by their own vain opinion; and an evil suspicion hath overthrown their judgment.

25 Without eyes thou shalt want light: profess not the knowledge therefore that thou hast not.

26 A stubborn heart shall fare evil at the last; and he that loveth danger shall perish therein.

27 An obstinate heart shall be laden with sorrows; and the wicked man shall heap sin upon sin.

28 In the punishment of the proud there is no remedy; for the plant of wickedness hath taken root in him.

29 The heart of the prudent will understand ■ parable; and ■ attentive ear is the desire of ■ wise man.

30 Water will quench a flaming fire; and alms maketh an atonement for sins.

31 And he that requiteth good turns is mindful of that which may come hereafter; and when he falleth, he shall find ■ stay.

CHAP. IV.

MY son, defraud not the poor of his living, and make not the needy eyes to wait long.

2 Make not an hungry soul sorrowful; neither provoke ■ man in his distress.

3 Add not more trouble to an heart that is vexed; and defer not to give to him that is in need.

4 Reject not the supplication of the afflicted; neither turn away thy face from a poor man.

5 Turn not away thine eye from the needy, and give him none occasion to curse thee:

6 For if he curse thee in the bitterness of his soul; his prayer shall be heard of him that made him.

7 Get thyself the love of the congregation, and bow thy head to a great man.

8 Let it not grieve thee to bow down thine ear to the poor, and give him a friendly answer with meekness.

9 Deliver him that suffereth wrong from the hand of the oppressor; and be not fainthearted when thou sittest in judgment.

10 Be as a father unto the fatherless, and instead of an husband unto their mother: so shalt thou be as the Son of the most High, and he shall love thee more than thy mother doth.

11 Wisdom exalteth her children, and layeth hold of them that seek her.

12 He that loveth her loveth life; and they that seek to her early shall be filled with joy.

13 He that holdeth her fast shall inherit glory; and wheresoever she entereth, the Lord will bless.

14 They that serve her shall minister to the Holy One: and them that love her the Lord doth love.

15 Whoso giveth ear unto her shall judge the nations: and he that attendeth unto her shall dwell securely.

16 If a man commit himself unto her, he shall inherit her; and his generation shall hold her in possession.

17 For at the first she will walk with him by crooked ways, and bring fear and dread upon him, and torment him with her discipline, until she may trust his soul, and try him by her laws.

18 Then will she return the strait way unto him, and comfort him, and shew him her secrets.

19 But if he go wrong, she will forsake him, and give him over to his own ruin.

20 Observe the opportunity, and beware of evil; and be not ashamed when it concerneth thy soul.

21 For there is a shame that bringeth sin; and there is ■ shame which is glory and grace.

22 Accept no person against thy soul, and let not the reverence of any man cause thee to fall.

23 And refrain not to speak, when there is occasion to do good, and hide not thy wisdom in her beauty.

24 For by speech wisdom shall be known: and learning by the word of the tongue.

25 In no wise speak against the truth; but be abashed of the error of thine ignorance.

26 Be not ashamed to confess thy sins; and force not the course of the river.

27 Make not thyself ■ underling to a foolish man: neither accept the person of the mighty.

28 Strive for the truth unto death, and the Lord shall fight for thee.

29 Be

■ those in distress, keeps an account of every labour of love, to reward them according to the riches of his grace.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. IV. V. VI.

IV. 14 *They that serve her shall minister, &c.*] They that ■ endued with true wisdom, and are obedient to her dictates, are fit ■ minister to God in his sanctuary, ■ at his altar.

- 29 Be not hasty in thy tongue, and in thy deeds slack and remiss.
 30 Be not as a lion in thy house, nor frantick among thy servants.
 31 Let not thine hand be stretched out to receive, and shut when thou shouldst repay.

C H A P. V.

SET not thy heart upon thy goods: and say not, I have enough for my life.

2 Follow not thine own mind and thy strength, to walk in the ways of thy heart:

3 And say not, Who shall controul me for my works? for the Lord will surely revenge thy pride.

4 Say not, I have sinned, and what harm hath happened unto me? for the Lord is long suffering, he will in no wise let thee go.

5 Concerning propitiation, be not without fear to add sin unto sin:

6 And say not, His mercy is great; he will be pacified for the multitude of my sins: for mercy and wrath come from him, and his indignation resteth upon sinners.

7 Make no tarrying to turn to the Lord, and put not off from day to day; for suddenly shall the wrath of the Lord come forth, and in thy security thou shalt be destroyed, and perish in the day of vengeance.

8 Set not thine heart upon goods unjustly gotten; for they shall not profit thee in the day of calamity.

9 Winnow not with every wind, and go not into every way: for so doth the sinner that hath a double tongue.

10 Be steadfast in thy understanding; and let thy word be the same.

11 Be swift to hear; and let thy life be sincere; and with patience give answer.

12 If thou hast understanding, answer thy neighbour; if not, lay thy hand upon thy mouth.

13 Honour and shame is in talk: and the tongue of man is his fall.

14 Be not called a whisperer, and lie not in wait with thy tongue: for a foul shame is upon the thief, and an evil condemnation upon the double tongue.

15 Be not ignorant of any thing in a great matter or a small.

C H A P. VI.

INSTEAD of a friend become not an enemy; for [thereby] thou shalt inherit an ill name, shame, and reproach: even so shall a sinner that hath a double tongue.

2 Extol not thyself in the counsel of thine own heart; that thy soul be not torn in pieces as a bull [straying alone.]

3 Thou shalt eat up thy leaves, and lose thy fruit, and leave thyself as a dry tree.

4 A wicked soul shall destroy him that hath it, and shall make him to be laughed to scorn of his enemies.

5 Sweet language will multiply friends: and a fairspeaking tongue will increase kind greetings.

6 Be in peace with many: nevertheless have but one counsellor of a thousand.

7 If thou wouldest get a friend; prove him first, and be not hasty to credit him.

8 For some man is a friend for his own occasion, and will not abide in the day of thy trouble.

9 And there is a friend, who being turned to enmity and strife will discover thy reproach.

10 Again, some friend is a companion at the table, and will not continue in the day of thy affliction.

11 But in thy prosperity he will be as thyself, and will be bold over thy servants.

12 If thou be brought low, he will be against thee, and will hide himself from thy face.

13 Separate thyself from thine enemies, and take heed of thy friends.

14 A faithful friend is a strong defence: and he that hath found such an one hath found a treasure.

15 Nothing doth countervail a faithful friend, and his excellency is invaluable.

16 A faithful friend is the medicine of life; and they that fear the Lord shall find him.

17 Whoso feareth the Lord shall direct his friendship aright: for as he is, so shall his neighbour be also.

18 My son, gather instruction from thy youth up: so shalt thou find wisdom till thine old age.

19 Come unto her as one that ploweth and soweth, and wait for her good fruits: for thou shalt not toil much in labouring about her, but thou shalt eat of her fruits right soon.

20 She is very unpleasant to the unlearned: he that is without understanding will not remain with her.

21 She will lie upon him as a mighty stone of trial; and he will cast her from him ere it be long.

22 For wisdom is according to her name, and she is not manifest unto many.

23 Give ear, my son, receive my advice, and refuse not my counsel,

V. 14 *An evil condemnation, &c.*] The whisperer and detractor does as great, if not greater injury to his neighbour, without any advantage to himself.

VI. 21 *She will lie upon him as a mighty stone of trial, &c.*] It was customary in Judea, (see Zech. xii. 3.) to have a great stone in most of the towns and villages, for the young men to make a trial of their strength with, by lifting it up as high as they could.

24 And put thy feet into her fetters, and thy neck into her chain.
 25 Bow down thy shoulder, and bear her, and be not grieved with her bonds.

26 Come unto her with thy whole heart, and keep her ways with all thy power.

27 Search, and seek, and she shall be made known unto thee: and when thou hast got hold of her, let her not go.

28 For at the last thou shalt find her rest, and that shall be turned to thy joy.

29 Then shall her fetters be a strong defence for thee, and her chains a robe of glory.

30 For there is a golden ornament upon her, and her bands are purple lace.

31 Thou shalt put her on a robe of honour, and shalt put her about thee a crown of joy.

32 My son, if thou wilt, thou shalt be taught: and if thou wilt apply thy mind, thou shalt be prudent.

33 If thou love to hear, thou shalt receive understanding: and if thou bow thine ear, thou shalt be wise.

34 Stand in the multitude of the elders; and cleave unto him that is wise.

35 Be willing to hear every godly discourse; and let not the parables of understanding escape thee.

36 And if thou seekest a man of understanding, get thee betimes unto him, and let thy foot wear the steps of his door.

37 Let thy mind be upon the ordinances of the Lord, and meditate continually in his commandments: he shall establish thine heart, and give thee wisdom at thine own desire.

C H A P. VII.

DO no evil, so shall no harm come unto thee.

2 Depart from the unjust, and iniquity shall turn away from thee.

3 My son, sow not upon the furrows of unrighteousness, and thou shalt not reap them sevenfold.

4 Seek not of the Lord preeminence, neither of the king the seat of honour.

5 Justify not thyself before the Lord; and boast not of thy wisdom before the king.

6 Seek not to be judge, being not able to take away iniquity; lest at any time thou fear the person of the mighty, and lay a stumbling-block in the way of thy uprightness.

7 Offend not against the multitude of a city, and then thou shalt not cast thyself down among the people.

8 Bind not one sin upon another; for in one thou shalt not be unpunished.

9 Say not, God will look upon the multitude of my oblations, and when I offer to the most high God, he will accept it.

10 Be not fainthearted when thou makest thy prayer, and neglect not to give alms.

11 Laugh no man to scorn in the bitterness of his soul: for there is one which humbleth and exalteth.

12 Devise not a lie against thy brother; neither do the like to thy friend.

13 Use not to make any manner of lie: for the custom thereof is not good.

14 Use not many words in a multitude of elders, and make not much babbling when thou prayest.

15 Hate not laborious work, neither husbandry, which the Most High hath ordained.

16 Number not thyself among the multitude of sinners, but remember that wrath will not tarry long.

17 Humble thy soul greatly: for the vengeance of the ungodly is fire and worms.

18 Change not a friend for any good by no means; neither a faithful brother for the gold of Ophir.

19 Forego not a wife and good woman: for her grace is above gold.

20 Whereas thy servant worketh truly, entreat him not evil, nor the hireling that bestoweth himself wholly for thee.

21 Let thy soul love a good servant, and defraud him not of liberty.

22 Hast thou cattle? have an eye to them: and if they be for thy profit, keep them with thee.

23 Hast thou children? instruct them: and bow down their neck from their youth.

24 Hast thou daughters? have a care of their body, and shew not thyself cheerful toward them.

25 Marry thy daughter, and so shalt thou have performed a weighty matter: but give her to a man of understanding.

26 Hast thou a wife after thy mind? forsake her not: but give not thyself over to a light woman.

27 Honour thy father with thy whole heart, and forget not the sorrows of thy mother.

28 Remember

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. IV. V. VI. We are here taught, that it is a most horrid sin to mock the sufferings of our fellow-creatures, but that mercy is well-pleasing to God.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. VII. VIII. IX.

VII. 17 *Humble thy soul greatly, &c.*] The Syriac and Arabic copies render it, Humble thyself greatly, for the end of all men is worms and corruption; and this is a reason for being humble.

VIII. 11 *Remember*

28 Remember that thou wast begotten of them; and how canst thou recompense them the things that they have done for thee?

29 Fear the Lord with all thy soul, and reverence his priests.

30 Love him that made thee with all thy strength, and forsake not his ministers.

31 Fear the Lord, and honour the priest: and give him his portion, as it is commanded thee; the first-fruits, and the trespass offering, and the gift of the shoulders, and the sacrifice of sanctification, and the first fruits of the holy things.

32 And stretch out thine hand unto the poor, that thy blessing may be perfected.

33 A gift hath grace in the sight of every man living; and for the dead detain it not.

34 Fail not to be with them that weep, and mourn with them that mourn.

35 Be now slow to visit the sick: for that shall make thee to be beloved.

36 Whatsoever thou takest in hand, remember the end, and thou shalt never do amiss.

CHAP. VIII.

STRIVE not with a mighty man, lest thou fall unto his hands.

2 Be not at variance with a rich man, lest he overweigh thee: for gold hath destroyed many, and perverted the hearts of kings.

3 Strive not with a man that is full of tongue, and heap not wood upon his fire.

4 Jest not with a rude man, lest thy ancestors be disgraced.

5 Reproach not a man that turneth from sin, but remember that we are all worthy of punishment.

6 Dishonour not a man in his old age: for even some of us wax old.

7 Rejoice not over thy greatest enemy being dead, but remember that we die all.

8 Despise not the discourse of the wise, but acquaint thyself with their proverbs: for of them thou shalt learn instruction, and how to serve great men with ease.

9 Miss not the discourse of the elders: for they also learned of their fathers, and of them thou shalt learn understanding, and to give answer need requireth.

10 Kindle not the coals of a sinner, lest thou be burnt with the flame of his fire.

11 Rise not up [in anger] at the presence of an injurious person, lest he lie in wait to entrap thee in thy words.

12 Lend not unto him that is mightier than thyself; for if thou lendest him, count it but lost.

13 Be not surety above thy power: for if thou be surety, take care to pay it.

14 Go not to law with a judge; for they will judge for him according to his honour.

15 Travel not by the way with a bold fellow, lest he become grievous unto thee: for he will do according to his own will, and thou shalt perish with him through his folly.

16 Strive not with an angry man, and go not with him into a solitary place: for blood is as nothing in his sight; and where there is no help, he will overthrow thee.

17 Consult not with a fool: for he cannot keep counsel.

18 Do no secret thing before a stranger; for thou knowest not what he will bring forth.

19 Open not thine heart to every man, lest he requite thee with a shrewd turn.

CHAP. IX.

BE not jealous over the wife of thy bosom, and teach her not an evil lesson against thyself.

2 Give not thy soul unto a woman to set her foot upon thy substance.

3 Meet not with an harlot, lest thou fall into her snares.

4 Use not much the company of a woman that is a sinner, lest thou be taken with her attempts.

5 Gaze not on a maid, that thou fall not by those things that are precious in her.

6 Give not thy soul unto harlots, that thou lose not thine inheritance.

7 Look not round about thee in the streets of the city, neither wander thou in solitary places thereof.

8 Turn away thine eye from a beautiful woman, and look not upon another's beauty; for many have been deceived by the beauty of a woman; for herewith love is kindled as a fire.

9 Sit not at all with another man's wife, nor sit down with her in thine arms, and spend not thy money with her at the wine; lest thine heart incline unto her, and so through thy desire thou fall into destruction.

10 Forsake not an old friend; for the new is not comparable to him: a new friend is as new wine; when it is old thou shalt drink it with pleasure.

11 Envy not the glory of a sinner: for thou knowest not what shall be his end.

VIII. 11 Rise not up, &c.] The meaning is, Rise not up to speak to a perverse quarrelsome man, lest, through some artifice, he entrap thee in thy words.

IX. 14 As near as thou canst, guess at thy neighbour, &c.] The meaning is, we must make all necessary enquiry concerning people, and try them in all possible instances.

12 Delight not in the thing that the ungodly have pleasure in; but remember that they shall not go unpunished unto their grave.

13 Keep thee far from the man that hath power to kill; so that thou not doubt the fear of death: and if thou come unto him, make no fault, lest he take away thy life presently: remember that thou goest in the midst of snares, and that thou walkest upon the battlements of the city.

14 As near as thou canst, guess at thy neighbour, and consult with the wife.

15 Let thy talk be with the wife, and all thy communication in the law of the most High.

16 And let just men eat and drink with thee; and let thy glorying be in the fear of the Lord.

17 For the hand of the artificer the work shall be commended: and the wife ruler of the people for his speech.

18 A man of an ill tongue is dangerous in his city; and he that is rash in his talk shall be hated.

CHAP. X.

A Wise judge will instruct his people; and the government of a prudent man is well ordered.

2 As the judge of the people is himself, so are his officers; and what manner of man the ruler of the city is, such are all they that dwell therein.

3 An unwise king destroyeth his people; but through the prudence of them which are in authority the city shall be inhabited.

4 The power of the earth is in the hand of the Lord, and in due time he will set over it one that is profitable.

5 In the hand of God is the prosperity of man: and upon the person of the scribe shall he lay his honour.

6 Bear not hatred to thy neighbour for every wrong; and do nothing at all by injurious practices.

7 Pride is hateful before God and man: and by both doth one commit iniquity.

8 Because of unrighteous dealings, injuries, and riches got by deceit, the kingdom is translated from one people to another.

9 Why is earth and ashes proud? There is not a more wicked thing than a covetous man: for such an one setteth his own soul to sale; because while he liveth he casteth away his bowels.

10 The physician cutteth off a long disease; and he that is to day a king to morrow shall die.

11 For when a man is dead, he shall inherit creeping things, beasts, and worms.

12 The beginning of pride is when one departeth from God, and his heart is turned away from his Maker.

13 For pride is the beginning of sin, and he that hath it shall pour out abomination: and therefore the Lord brought upon them strange calamities, and overthrew them utterly.

14 The Lord hath cast down the thrones of proud princes, and set up the meek in their stead.

15 The Lord hath plucked up the roots of the proud nations, and planted the lowly in their place.

16 The Lord overthrew countries of the heathen, and destroyed them to the foundations of the earth.

17 He took some of them away, and destroyed them, and hath made their memorial to cease from the earth.

18 Pride was not made for men, nor furious anger for them that are born of a woman.

19 They that fear the Lord are a sure seed, and they that love him an honourable plant: they that regard not the law are a dishonourable seed; they that transgress the commandments are a deceivable seed.

20 Among brethren he that is chief is honourable; so are they that fear the Lord in his eyes.

21 The fear of the Lord goeth before the obtaining of authority: but roughness and pride is the losing thereof.

22 Whether he be rich, noble, or poor, their glory is the fear of the Lord.

23 It is not meet to despise the poor man that hath understanding; neither is it convenient to magnify a sinful man.

24 Great men, and judges, and potentates, shall be honoured; yet is there none of them greater than he that feareth the Lord.

25 Unto the servant that is wise shall they that are free do service: and he that hath knowledge will not grudge when he is reformed.

26 Be not overwise in doing thy business; and boast not thyself in the time of thy distress.

27 Better is he that laboureth, and aboundeth in all things, than he that boasteth himself, and wanteth bread.

28 My son, glorify thy soul in meekness, and give it honour according to the dignity thereof.

29 Who will justify him that sinneth against his own soul? and who will honour him that dishonoureth his own life?

30 The poor man is honoured for his skill, and the rich man is honoured for his riches.

31 He

GENERAL REFLECTIONS III Chap. VII. VIII. IX. These chapters inculcate a proper respect to superiors; not to be over-hasty in divulging secrets; and that modesty and decorum is becoming to all.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. X. XI. XII. X. While he liveth, &c.] The covetous man, for the sake of getting wealth, exposes his liberty, repose, and even life itself.

IX.

31 He that is honoured in poverty, how much more in riches? and he that is dishonourable in riches, how much more in poverty?

C H A P. XI.

WISDOM lifteth up the head of him that is of low degree, and maketh him to sit among great men.

2 Commend not a man for his beauty; neither abhor a man for his outward appearance.

3 The bee is little among such as fly; but her fruit is the chief of sweet things.

4 Boast not of thy cloathing and raiment, and exalt not thyself in the day of honour: for the works of the Lord are wonderful, and his works among men are hidden.

5 Many kings have sat down upon the ground; and one that was never thought of hath worn the crown.

6 Many mighty men have been greatly disgraced; and the honourable delivered into other men's hands.

7 Blame not before thou hast examined the truth: understand first, and then rebuke.

8 Answer not before thou hast heard the cause: neither interrupt men in the midst of their talk.

9 Strive not in a matter that concerneth thee not; and sit not in judgment with sinners.

10 My son, meddle not with many matters: for if thou meddle much, thou shalt not be innocent; and if thou follow after, thou shalt not obtain, neither shalt thou escape by fleeing.

11 There is one that laboureth, and taketh pains, and maketh haste, and is so much the more behind.

12 Again, there is another that is slow, and hath need of help, wanting ability, and full of poverty; yet the eye of the Lord looked upon him for good, and set him up from his low estate.

13 And lifted up his head from misery; so that many that saw it marvelled at him.

14 Prosperity and adversity, life and death, poverty and riches, come of the Lord.

15 Wisdom, knowledge, and understanding of the law, are of the Lord: love, and the way of good works, are from him.

16 Error and darkness had their beginning together with sinners: and evil shall wax old with them that glory therein.

17 The gift of the Lord remaineth with the godly, and his favour bringeth prosperity for ever.

18 There is that waxeth rich by his wariness, and pinching, and this is the portion of his reward.

19 Whereas he saith, I have found rest, and now will eat continually of my goods; and yet he knoweth not what time shall come upon him, and that he must leave those things to others, and die.

20 Be steadfast in thy covenant, and be conversant therein, and wax old in thy work.

21 Marvel not at the works of sinners; but trust in the Lord, and abide in thy labour: for it is an easy thing in the sight of the Lord on the sudden to make a poor man rich.

22 The blessing of the Lord is in the reward of the godly, and suddenly he maketh his blessing to flourish.

23 Say not, What profit is there of my service? and what good things shall I say to me hereafter?

24 Again, say not, I have enough, and possess many things, and what evil can come to me hereafter?

25 In the day of prosperity there is a forgetfulness of affliction: and in the day of affliction there is no more remembrance of prosperity.

26 For it is an easy thing unto the Lord in the day of death to reward a man according to his ways.

27 The affliction of an hour maketh a man forget pleasure: and in his end his deeds shall be discovered.

28 Judge none blessed before his death: for a man shall be known in his children.

29 Bring not every man into thine house: for the deceitful man hath many trains.

30 Like as a partridge taken [and kept] in a cage, so is the heart of the proud; and like as a spy, watcheth he for thy fall.

31 For he lieth in wait, and turneth good into evil, and in things worthy praise will lay blame upon thee.

32 Of a spark of fire a heap of coals is kindled: and a sinful man layeth wait for blood.

33 Take heed of a mischievous man, for he worketh wickedness: lest he bring upon thee a perpetual blot.

34 Receive a stranger into thine house, and he will disturb thee and turn thee out of thine own.

C H A P. XII.

WHEN thou wilt do good, know to whom thou doest it; so shalt thou be thanked for thy benefits.

2 Do good to the godly man, and thou shalt find recompence; and if not from him, yet from the Most High.

3 There can no good come unto him that is always occupied in evil, nor to him that giveth no alms.

4 Give to the godly man, and help not a sinner.

5 Do well unto him that is lowly, but give not to the ungodly: hold back thy bread, and give it not unto him, lest he overmaster thee thereby: for [else] thou shalt receive twice as much evil for all the good thou shalt have done unto him.

6 For the Most High hateth sinners, and will repay vengeance unto the ungodly, and keepeth them against the mighty day of their punishment.

7 Give unto the good, and help not the sinner.

8 A friend cannot be known in prosperity: and an enemy cannot be hid in adversity.

9 In the prosperity of a man enemies will be grieved: but in his adversity even a friend will depart.

10 Never trust thine enemy: for like as iron rusteth, so is his wickedness.

11 Though he humble himself, and go crouching, yet take good heed and beware of him, and thou shalt be unto him as if thou hadst wiped a lookingglass, and thou shalt know that his rust hath not been altogether wiped away.

12 Set him not by thee, lest, when he hath overthrown thee, he stand up in thy place; neither let him sit at thy right hand, lest he seek to take thy seat, and thou the last remember my words, and be pricked therewith.

13 Who will pity a charmer that is bitten with a serpent, or any such as come nigh wild beasts?

14 So one that goeth to a sinner, and is defiled with him in his sins, who will pity?

15 For while he will abide with thee, but if thou begin to fall, he will not tarry.

16 An enemy speaketh sweetly with his lips, but in his heart he imagineth how to throw thee into a pit: he will weep with his eyes, but if he find opportunity, he will not be satisfied with blood.

17 If adversity come upon thee, thou shalt find him there first; and though he pretend to help thee, yet shall he undermine thee.

18 He will shake his head, and clap his hands, and whisper much, and change his countenance.

C H A P. XIII.

HE that toucheth pitch shall be defiled therewith: and he that hath fellowship with a proud man shall be like unto him.

2 Burden not thyself above thy power while thou livest; and have no fellowship with one that is mightier and richer than thyself: for how agree the kettle and the earthen pot together? for if the one be smitten against the other, it shall be broken.

3 The rich man hath done wrong, and yet he threateneth withal: the poor is wronged, and he must intreat also.

4 If thou be for his profit, he will use thee: but if thou have nothing, he will forsake thee.

5 If thou have any thing, he will live with thee; yea, he will make thee bare, and will not be sorry for it.

6 If he have need of thee, he will deceive thee, and smile upon thee, and put thee in hope; he will speak thee fair, and say, What wantest thou?

7 And he will shame thee by his meats, until he have drawn thee dry twice or thrice, and at the last he will laugh thee to scorn: afterward, when he seeth thee, he will forsake thee, and shake his head at thee.

8 Beware that thou be not deceived, and brought down in thy jollity.

9 If thou be invited of a mighty man, withdraw thyself, and so much the more will he invite thee.

10 Press thou not upon him, lest thou be put back; stand not far off, lest thou be forgotten.

11 Affect not to be made equal unto him in talk, and believe not his many words: for with much communication will he tempt thee, and smiling upon thee will get out thy secrets:

12 But cruelly he will lay up thy words, and will not spare to do thee hurt, and to put thee in prison.

13 Observe, and take good heed, for thou walkest in peril of thy overthrowing: when thou hearest these things, awake in thy sleep.

14 Love the Lord all thy life, and call upon him for thy salvation.

15 Every beast loveth his like, and every man loveth his neighbour.

16 All flesh comforteth according to kind, and a man will cleave to his like.

17 What fellowship hath the wolf with the lamb? so the sinner with the godly.

18 What agreement is there between the hyena and a dog? and what peace between the rich and the poor?

19 As the wild ass is the lion's prey in the wilderness: so the rich eat up the poor.

20 As

XI. [Sit not in judgment with sinners.] In public life, we ought not to sit on the bench with corrupt judges; and in private life, we should neither associate nor consult with sinners.

XII. [A friend cannot, &c.] Such is the versatility of human nature, that whilst a man is in a state of prosperity, the most worthless will rank themselves among the number of his friends; but no sooner does adversity take place,

No. 78.

than the pretended friendship is at an end.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. X. XI. XII.

From hence we may learn the proper duty of magistrates, the inseparable connection of wisdom and prudence; and that the divine Being is the only inspirer of true wisdom.

N

COMMENTARY

- As the proud hate humility: so doth the rich abhor the poor.
 21 A rich ■■■■ beginning to fall is held up of his friends: but a poor man being down is thrust also away by his friends.
 22 When a rich man is fallen, he hath many helpers: he speaketh things not to be spoken, and yet men justify him: the poor man slipped, and yet, they rebuked him too; he spake wisely, and could have no place.
 23 When a rich ■■■■ speaketh, every man holdeth his tongue, and, look, what he saith, they extol it to the clouds: but if the poor ■■■■ speak, they say, What fellow is this? and if he stumble, they will help to overthrow him.
 24 Riches are good unto him that hath ■■■■ sin, and poverty is evil in the mouth of the ungodly.
 25 The heart of ■ man changeth his countenance, whether it be for good or evil: and ■ merry heart maketh ■ cheerful countenance.
 26 A cheerful countenance is ■ token of a heart that is in prosperity; and the finding out of parables is a wearisome labour of the mind.

C H A P. XIV.

- B**LESSED is the man that hath not slipped with his mouth, and is not pricked with the multitude of sins.
 2 Blessed is he whose conscience hath not condemned him, and who is not fallen from his hope in the Lord.
 3 Riches are not comely for ■ niggard: and what should ■ envious man do with money?
 4 He that gathereth by defrauding his own soul gathereth for others, that shall spend his goods riotously.
 5 He that is evil to himself, to whom will he be good? he shall not take pleasure in his goods.
 6 There is none worse than he that envieth himself; and this is a recompence of his wickedness.
 7 And if he doeth good, he doeth it unwillingly; and at the last he will declare his wickedness.
 ■ The envious man hath ■ wicked eye; he turneth away his face, and despiseth men.
 9 A covetous man's eye is not satisfied with his portion; and the iniquity of the wicked drieth up his soul.
 10 A wicked eye envieth [his] bread, and he is a niggard at his table.
 11 My son, according to thy ability do good to thyself, and give the Lord his due offering.
 12 Remember that death will not be long in coming, and that the covenant of the grave is not shewed unto thee.
 13 Do good unto thy friend before thou die, and according to thy ability stretch out thy hand and give to him.
 14 Defraud not thyself of the good day, and let not the part of a good desire overpass thee.
 15 Shalt thou not leave thy travels unto another? and thy labours to be divided by lot?
 16 Give, and take, and sanctify thy soul; for there is no seeking of dainties in the grave.
 17 All flesh waxeth old as a garment: for the covenant for the beginning is, Thou shalt die the death.
 18 As of the green leaves on a thick tree, some fall, and some grow; so is the generation of flesh and blood, one cometh to an end, and another is born.
 19 Every work rotteth and consumeth away, and the worker thereof shall go withal.
 20 Blessed is the ■■■■ that doth meditate good things in wisdom, and that reasoneth of holy things by his understanding.
 21 He that considereth her ways in his heart shall also have understanding in her secrets.
 22 Go after her as one that traceth, and lie in wait in her ways.
 23 He that prieth in at her windows shall also hearken at her doors.
 24 He that doth lodge near her house shall also fasten a pin in her walls.
 25 He shall pitch his tent nigh unto her, and shall lodge in ■ lodging where good things are.
 26 He shall set his children under her shelter, and shall lodge under her branches.
 27 By her he shall be covered from heat, and in her glory shall he dwell.

C H A P. XV.

- H**E that feareth the Lord will do good; and he that hath the knowledge of the law shall obtain her.
 ■ And as ■ mother shall she meet him, and receive him ■ a wife married of a virgin.
 3 With the bread of understanding shall she feed him, and give him the water of wisdom to drink.
 4 He shall be stayed upon her, and shall not be moved; and shall rely upon her, and shall not be confounded.
 5 She shall exalt him above his neighbours, and in the midst of the congregation shall she open his mouth.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XIII. XIV. XV.

XIII. 24. *Riches are good unto him that hath ■ sin, &c.* Or, riches ■ good in which there is ■ sin; i. e. which are got honestly.

XIV. 12. *The covenant of the grave is ■ shewed unto thee.* The day of thy burial is not known to thee.

XV. 18. *The wisdom of the Lord is great, &c.* God orders every thing with the most consummate wisdom, and hath endowed man with every thing necessary ■ his happiness, if he is not wanting to himself.

- 6 He shall find joy and ■ crown of gladness, and she shall cause him to inherit an everlasting name.

7 But foolish men shall not attain unto her, and sinners shall not see her.

■ For she is far from pride, and men that are liars cannot remember her.

9 Praise is not seemly in the mouth of ■ sinner, for it was not sent him of the Lord.

10 For praise shall be uttered in wisdom, and the Lord will prosper it.

11 Say not thou, It is through the Lord that I fell away: for thou oughtest not to do the things that he hateth.

12 Say not thou, He hath caused me to err: for he hath no need of the sinful man.

13 The Lord hateth all abomination; and they that fear God love ■ not.

14 He himself made man from the beginning, and left him in the hand of his counsel;

15 If thou wilt, to keep the commandments, and to perform acceptable faithfulness.

16 He hath set fire and water before thee: stretch forth thy hand unto whether thou wilt.

17 Before man is life and death; and whether him liketh shall be given him.

18 For the wisdom of the Lord is great, and he is mighty in power, and beholdeth all things:

19 And his eyes are upon them that fear him, and he knoweth every work of man.

20 He hath commanded no man to do wickedly, neither hath he given any man licence to sin.

C H A P. XVI.

DESIRE not ■ multitude of unprofitable children, neither delight in ungodly sons.

2 Though they multiply, rejoice not in them, except the fear of the Lord be with them.

3 Trust not thou in their life, neither respect their multitude: for one that is just is better than a thousand: and better it is to die without children, than to have them that are ungodly.

4 For by one that hath understanding shall the city be replenished; but the kindred of the wicked shall speedily become desolate.

5 Many such things have I seen with mine eyes, and mine ear hath heard greater things than these.

6 In the congregation of the ungodly shall a fire be kindled; and in a rebellious nation wrath is set on fire.

7 He was not pacified toward the old giants, who fell away in the strength of their foolishness.

8 Neither spared he the place where Lot sojourned, but abhorred them for their pride.

9 He pitied not the people of perdition, who were taken away in their sins:

10 Nor the six hundred thousand footmen, who were gathered together in the hardness of their hearts.

11 And if there be one stiff-necked among the people, it is marvel if he escape unpunished: for mercy and wrath are with him; he is mighty to forgive, and to pour out displeasure.

12 As his mercy is great, so is his correction also: he judgeth a man according to his works.

13 The sinner shall not escape with his spoils: and the patience of the godly shall not be frustrate.

14 Make way for every work of mercy: for every man shall find according to his works.

15 The Lord hardened Pharaoh, that he should not know him, that his powerful works might be known to the world.

16 His mercy is manifest to every creature; and he hath separated his light from the darkness with an adamant.

17 Say not thou, I will hide myself from the Lord: shall any remember ■ from above? I shall not be remembered among so many people: for what is my soul among such an infinite number of creatures?

18 Behold, the heaven, and the heaven of heavens, the deep, and the earth, and all that therein is, shall be moved when he shall visit.

19 The mountains also and foundations of the earth shall be shaken with trembling, when the Lord looketh upon them.

20 No heart can think upon these things worthily: and who is able to conceive his ways?

21 It is ■ tempest which no man can see: for the most part of his works are hid.

22 Who can declare the works of his justice? or who can endure them? for his covenant is afar off, and the trial of all things is in the end.

23 He that wanteth understanding will think upon vain things: and a foolish man erring imagineth follies.

24 My

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XIII. XIV. XV.

It is ■ duty frequently to retire from the noise and hurry of public business, that we may have ■ opportunity of examining our own hearts, and discovering how matters stand between God and our souls.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON Chap. XVI. XVII. XVIII.

XVI. 7. *The old giants, &c.* The inhabitants of the world contemporary with Noah, called giants, from their acts of violence and oppression.

XVII

24 My son, hearken unto me, and learn knowledge, and mark my words with thy heart.

25 I will shew forth doctrine in weight, and declare his knowledge exactly.

26 The works of the Lord are done in judgment from the beginning: and from the time he made them he disposed the parts thereof.

27 He garnished his works for ever, and in his hand are the chief of them unto all generations: they neither labour, nor are weary, nor cease from their works.

28 None of them hindereth another, and they shall never disobey his word.

29 After this the Lord looked upon the earth, and filled it with his blessings.

30 With all manner of living things hath he covered the face thereof; and they shall return into it again.

C H A P. XVII.

THE Lord created man of the earth, and turned him into it again.

2 He gave them few days, and a short time, and power also over the things therein.

3 He endued them with strength by themselves, and made them according to his image,

4 And put the fear of man upon all flesh, and gave him dominion over beasts and fowls.

5 [They received the use of the five operations of the Lord, and in the sixth place he imparted them understanding, and in the seventh speech, an interpreter of the cogitations thereof.]

6 Counsel, and a tongue, and eyes, ears, and a heart, gave he them to understand.

7 Withal he filled them with the knowledge of understanding, and shewed them good and evil.

8 He set his eye upon their hearts, that he might shew them the greatness of his works.

9 He gave them to glory in his marvellous acts for ever, that they might declare his works with understanding.

10 And the elect shall praise his holy name.

11 Beside this he gave them knowledge, and the law of life for an heritage.

12 He made an everlasting covenant with them, and shewed them his judgments.

13 Their eyes saw the majesty of his glory, and their ears heard his glorious voice.

14 And he said unto them, Beware of all unrighteousness; and he gave every man commandment concerning his neighbour.

15 Their ways are ever before him, and shall not be hid from his eyes.

16 Every man from his youth is given to evil; neither could they make to themselves fleshy hearts for stony.

17 For in the division of the nations of the whole earth he set a ruler over every people; but Israel is the Lord's portion:

18 Whom, being his firstborn, he nourisheth with discipline, and giving him the light of his love doth not forsake him.

19 Therefore all their works are as the sun before him, and his eyes are continually upon their ways.

20 None of their unrighteous deeds are hid from him, but all their sins are before the Lord.

21 But the Lord being gracious, and knowing his workmanship, neither left nor forsook them, but spared them.

22 The alms of a man is as a signet with him, and he will keep the good deeds of man as the apple of the eye, and give repentance to his sons and daughters.

23 Afterwards he will rise up and reward them, and render their recompence upon their heads.

24 But unto them that repent, he granted them return, and comforted those that failed in patience.

25 Return unto the Lord, and forsake thy sins, make thy prayer before his face, and offend less.

26 Turn again to the most High, and turn away from iniquity: for he will lead thee out of darkness in the light of health, and hate thou abomination vehemently.

27 Who shall praise the most High in the grave, instead of them which live and give thanks?

28 Thanksgiving perisheth from the dead, as from one that is not: the living and sound in heart shall praise the Lord.

29 How great is the loving kindness of the Lord our God, and his compassion unto such as turn to him in holiness!

30 For all things cannot be in men, because the son of man is not immortal.

31 What is brighter than the sun? yet the light thereof faileth: and flesh and blood will imagine evil.

32 He vieweth the power of the height of heaven; and all men are but earth and ashes.

XVII. 8 *He set his eye upon their hearts, &c.* He bestowed remedies to heal their minds, after evil maxims had corrupted them. The writer here, and in the following verses, addresses himself to the Jews only.

XVIII. 27 *A wise man will fear, &c.* A wise man will be careful to keep from sinning in every thing he says or does, and will in all times and places be upon his guard during a general corruption, that he be not infected thereby.

C H A P. XVIII.

HE that liveth for ever created all things in general.

2 The Lord only is righteous, and there is none other but he, who governeth the world with the palm of his hand, and all things obey his will: for he is the King of all, by his power dividing holy things among them from profane.

4 To whom hath he given power to declare his works? and who shall find out his noble acts?

5 Who shall number the strength of his majesty? and who shall also tell out his mercies?

6 As for the wondrous works of the Lord, there may nothing be taken from them, neither may any thing be put unto them, neither can the ground of them be found out.

7 When a man hath done, then he beginneth; and when he leaveth off, then he shall be doubtful.

8 What is man, and whereto serveth he? what is his good, and what is his evil?

9 The number of a man's days at the most are a hundred years.

10 As a drop of water unto the sea, and a gravestone in comparison of the sand; so are a thousand years to the days of eternity.

11 Therefore is God patient with them, and poureth forth his mercy upon them.

12 He saw and perceived their end to be evil; therefore he multiplied his compassion.

13 The mercy of man is toward his neighbour; but the mercy of the Lord is upon all flesh: he reproveth, and nurtureth, and teacheth, and bringeth again, as a shepherd his flock:

14 He hath mercy on them that receive discipline, and that diligently seek after his judgments.

15 My son, blemish not thy good deeds, neither use uncomfortable words when thou givest any thing.

16 Shall not the dew allivage the heat? so is a word better than a gift.

17 Lo, is not a word better than a gift? but both are with a gracious man.

18 A fool will upbraid churlishly, and a gift of the envious consumeth the eyes.

19 Learn before thou speak, and use physic or ever thou be sick.

20 Before judgment examine thyself, and in the day of visitation thou shalt find mercy.

21 Humble thyself before thou be sick, and in the time of sins shew repentance.

22 Let nothing hinder thee to pay thy vow in due time, and defer not until death to be justified.

23 Before thou prayest, prepare thyself; and be not a man that tempteth the Lord.

24 Think upon the wrath that shall be at the end, and the time of vengeance, when he shall turn away his face.

25 When thou hast enough, remember the time of hunger: and when thou art rich, think upon poverty and need.

26 From the morning until the evening the time is changed, and all things are soon done before the Lord.

27 A wise man will fear in every thing, and in the day of sinning he will beware of offence: but a fool will not observe time.

28 Every man of understanding knoweth wisdom, and will give praise unto him that found her.

29 They that were of understanding in sayings became also wise themselves, and poured forth exquisite parables.

30 Go not after thy lusts, but refrain thyself from thine appetites.

31 If thou givest thy soul the desires that please her, she will make thee a laughing-stock to thine enemies that malign thee.

32 Take not pleasure in much good cheer, neither be tied to the expence thereof.

33 Be not made a beggar by banqueting upon borrowing, when thou hast nothing in thy purse: for thou shalt lie in wait for thine own life, and be talked on.

C H A P. XIX.

A Labouring man that is given to drunkenness shall not be rich: and he that contemneth small things shall fall by little and little.

2 Wine and woman will make men of understanding to fall away: and he that cleaveth to harlots will become impudent.

3 Moths and worms shall have him to heritage, and a bold man shall be taken away.

4 He that is hasty to give credit is lightminded; and he that sinneth shall offend against his own soul.

5 Whoso taketh pleasure in wickedness shall be condemned: but he that resisteth pleasures crowneth his life.

6 He that can rule his tongue shall live without strife; and he that hateth babbling shall have less evil.

7 Rehearse not unto another that which is told unto thee, and thou shalt fare never the worse.

8 Whether it be to a friend or foe, talk not of other men's lives; and if thou canst without offence, reveal them not.

9 For

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. XVI. XVII. XVIII.

The most important lesson in these chapters, is, that we address ourselves to God in prayer with the profoundest humility. Prayer is a solemn duty, unless we previously reflect on the infinite distance there is between God and us, it cannot be engaged in acceptably.

COMMENTARY

■ For he heard and observed thee, and when the time cometh he will hate thee.

10 If thou hast heard ■ word, let it die with thee; and behold, it will not burst thee.

11 A fool ■ ravaieth with a word, ■ a woman in labour of a child.

12 As ■ arrow that sticketh in ■ man's thigh, so is ■ word within a fool's belly.

13 Admonish ■ friend, it may be he hath not done it: and if he have done it, that he do it no more.

14 Admonish thy friend, it may be he hath not said it: and if he have, that he speak it not again.

15 Admonish ■ friend: for many times it is ■ slander, and believe not every tale.

16 There is ■ that slippeth in his speech, but not from his heart; and who is he that hath not offended with his tongue?

17 Admonish thy neighbour before thou threaten him; and not being angry, give place to the law of the Most High.

18 The fear of the Lord is the first step to be accepted [of him,] and wisdom obtaineth his love.

19 The knowledge of the commandments of the Lord is the doctrine of life: and they that do things that please him shall receive the fruit of the tree of immortality.

20 The fear of the Lord is all wisdom; and in all wisdom is the performance of the law, and the knowledge of his omnipotency.

21 If ■ servant say to his master, I will not do as it pleaseth thee; though afterward he do it, he angereth him that nourisheth him.

22 The knowledge of wickedness is not wisdom, neither at any time the counsel of sinners prudence.

23 There is a wickedness, and the same an abomination; and there is ■ fool wanting in wisdom.

24 He that hath small understanding, and feareth God, is better than one that hath much wisdom, ■ and transgresseth the law of the Most High.

25 There is an exquisite subtilty, and the same is unjust; and there is one that turneth aside to make judgment appear; and there is a wise man that justifieth in judgment.

26 There is ■ wicked man that hangeth down his head sadly; but inwardly he is full of deceit.

27 Casting down his countenance, and making as if he heard not; where he is not known, he will do thee a mischief before thou be aware.

28 And if for want of power he be hindered from sinning, yet when he findeth opportunity he will do evil.

29 A man may be known by his look, and one that hath understanding by his countenance, when thou meetest him.

30 A man's attire, and excessive laughter, and gait, shew what he is.

CHAP. XX.

THERE is a reproof that is not comely: again, some man holdeth his tongue, and he is wise.

2 It is much better to reprove, than to be angry secretly: and he that confesseth his fault shall be preserved from hurt.

3 How good is it, when thou art reproved, to shew repentance! for so shalt thou escape wilful sin.

4 As is the lust of an eunuch to deflower ■ virgin; so is he that executeth judgment with violence.

5 There is one that keepeth silence, and is found wise: and another by much babbling becometh hateful.

6 Some man holdeth his tongue, because he hath not to answer: and some keepeth silence, knowing his time.

7 A wise man will hold his tongue till he see opportunity: but ■ babbler and a fool will regard no time.

■ He that useth many words shall be abhorred; and he that taketh to himself authority therein shall be hated.

9 There is ■ sinner that hath good success in evil things; and there is a gain that turneth to loss.

10 There is ■ gift that shall not profit thee; and there is a gift whose recompence is double.

11 There ■ an abasement because of glory; and there is that lifteth up his head from ■ low estate.

12 There is that buyeth much for a little, and repayeth it sevenfold.

13 A wise man by his words maketh himself beloved: but the graces of fools shall be poured out.

14 The gift of ■ fool shall do thee no good when thou hast it; neither yet of the envious for his necessity: for he looketh to receive many things for one.

15 He giveth little, and upbraideth much; he openeth his mouth like a crier; to day he lendeth, and to morrow will he ask it again: such an one is to be hated of God and man.

16 The fool saith, I have no friends, I have no thank for all my good deeds, and they that eat my bread speak evil of me.

17 How oft, and of how many shall he be laughed to scorn! for he knoweth not aright what it is to have; and it ■ all ■ unto him ■ if he had it not.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XIX. XX. XXI.

XIX. 25 *There is one that turneth aside, &c.* There is ■ that perverteth, or turneth upside down, that he may pronounce judgment in favour of the party ■ whom he is inclined.

XX. 25 *A thief is better, &c.* The author does not mean to praise the thief, but to expose the liar; as if he had said, The thief only takes

18 To slip upon a pavement is better than to slip with the tongue: for the fall of the wicked shall come speedily.

19 An unseasonable tale will always be in the mouth of the unwise.

20 A wise sentence shall be rejected when it cometh out of a fool's mouth; for he will not speak it in due season.

21 There is that is hindered from sinning through want: and when he taketh rest, he shall not be troubled.

22 There is that destroyeth his own soul through bashfulness, and by accepting of persons overthroweth himself.

23 There ■ that for bashfulness promiseth to his friend, and maketh him his enemy for nothing.

24 A lie is ■ foul blot in a man, yet it is continually in the mouth of the untaught.

25 A thief is better than ■ man that is accustomed to lie: but they both shall have destruction to heritage.

26 The disposition of ■ liar is dishonourable, and his shame is ever with him.

27 A wise man shall promote himself to honour with his words: and he that hath understanding will please great men.

28 He that tilleth his land shall increase his heap: and he that pleaseth great men shall get pardon for iniquity.

29 Presents and gifts blind the eyes of the wise, and stop up his mouth that he cannot reprove.

30 Wisdom that is hid, and treasure that is hoarded up, what profit is in them both?

31 Better is he that hideth his folly than a man that hideth his wisdom.

32 Necessary patience in seeking the Lord is better than he that leadeth his life without a guide.

CHAP. XXI.

MY son, hast thou sinned? do so no more, but ask pardon for thy former sins.

2 Flee from sin ■ from the face of ■ serpent: for if thou comest too near it, it will bite thee: the teeth thereof are as the teeth of ■ lion, slaying the souls of men.

3 All iniquity is as ■ two edged sword, the wounds whereof cannot be healed.

4 To terrify and do wrong will waste riches: thus the house of proud men shall be made desolate.

5 A prayer out of ■ poor man's mouth reacheth to the ears of God, and his judgment cometh speedily.

6 He that hateth to be reprov'd is in the way of sinners: but he that feareth the Lord will repent from his heart.

7 An eloquent man is known far and near; but a man of understanding knoweth when he slippeth.

8 He that buildeth his house with other men's money is like one that gathereth himself stones for the tomb of his burial.

9 The congregation of the wicked is like tow wrapped together; and the end of them is a flame of fire to destroy them.

10 The way of sinners is made plain with stones, but at the end thereof is the pit of hell.

11 He that keepeth the law of the Lord getteth the understanding thereof: and the perfection of the fear of the Lord is wisdom.

12 He that is not wise will not be taught: but there is a wisdom which multiplieth bitterness.

13 The knowledge of ■ wise man shall abound like a flood: and his counsel is like a pure fountain of life.

14 The inner parts of ■ fool are like a broken vessel, and he will hold no knowledge as long as he liveth.

15 If a skilful man hear ■ wise word, he will commend it, and add unto it: but as soon as one of no understanding heareth it, it displeaseth him, and he casteth it behind his back.

16 The talking of a fool is like ■ burden in the way: but grace shall be found in the lips of the wise.

17 They enquire at the mouth of the wise man in the congregation, and they shall ponder his words in their heart.

18 As is a house that is destroyed, so is wisdom to a fool: and the knowledge of the unwise is as talk without sense.

19 Doctrine unto fools is as fetters on the feet, and like manacles on the right hand.

20 A fool lifteth up his voice with laughter; but ■ wise man doth scarce smile a little.

21 Learning is unto ■ wise man as ■ ornament of gold, and like a bracelet upon his right arm.

22 A foolish man's foot is soon in his [neighbour's] house: but a ■ of experience is ashamed of him.

23 A fool will peep in ■ the door into the house: but he that ■ well nurtured will stand without.

24 It is the rudeness of a man ■ hearken ■ the door: but ■ wise ■ will be grieved with the disgrace.

25 The lips of talkers will be telling such things as pertain not unto

away ■ man's money, whereas the liar robs him of his reputation, which is ■ valuable than riches.

XXI. ■ *A prayer out of a poor man's mouth, &c.* The words "of God" should be omitted: then the sense will be, that the prayer of the poor reacheth only to the ears of the proud man, but does not touch his heart; and is disregarded by him: so that the proud man's judgment shall speedily overtake him.

unto them : but the words of such as have understanding are weighed in the balance.

26 The heart of fools is in their mouth : but the mouth of the wise is in their heart.

27 When the ungodly curseth Satan, he curseth his own soul.

28 A whisperer defileth his own soul, and is hated wheresoever he dwelleth.

C H A P. XXII.

A Slothful man is compared to a filthy stone, and every one will hiss him out to his disgrace.

2 A slothful man is compared to the filth of a dunghill : every man that takes it up will shake his hand.

3 An evilnurtured son is the dishonour of his father that begat him : and a [foolish] daughter is born to his loss.

4 A wise daughter shall bring an inheritance to her husband : but she that liveth dishonestly is her father's heaviness.

5 She that is bold dishonoureth both her father and her husband, but they both shall despise her.

6 A tale out of season [is as] musick in mourning : but stripes and correction of wisdom are never out of time.

7 Whose teacheth a fool is as one that gluet a potsherd together, and as he that waketh one from a sound sleep.

8 He that telleth a tale to a fool speaketh to one in a slumber : when he hath told his tale, he will say, What is the matter ?

9 If children live honestly, and have wherewithal, they shall cover the baseness of their parents.

10 But children, being haughty, through disdain and want of nurture do stain the nobility of their kindred.

11 Weep for the dead, for he hath lost the light : and weep for the fool, for he wanteth understanding : make little weeping for the dead, for he is at rest : but the life of the fool is worse than death.

12 Seven days do men mourn for him that is dead ; but for a fool and an ungodly man all the days of his life.

13 Talk not much with a fool, and go not to him that hath no understanding : beware of him, lest thou have trouble, and thou shalt never be defiled with his fooleries : depart from him, and thou shalt find rest, and never be disquieted with madness.

14 What is heavier than lead ; and what is the name thereof, but a fool ?

15 Sand, and salt, and a mass of iron, is easier to bear, than a man without understanding.

16 As timber girt and bound together in a building cannot be loosed with shaking : so the heart that is stablished by advised counsel shall fear at no time.

17 A heart settled upon a thought of understanding is as a fair plastering on the wall of a gallery.

18 Pales set on an high place will never stand against the wind : so a fearful heart in the imagination of a fool cannot stand against any fear.

19 He that pricketh the eye will make tears to fall : and he that pricketh the heart maketh it to shew her knowledge.

20 Whoso casteth a stone at the birds frayeth them away : and he that upbraideth his friend breaketh friendship.

21 Though thou drewest a sword at thy friend, yet despair not : for there may be a returning [to favour.]

22 If thou hast opened thy mouth against thy friend, fear not ; for there may be a reconciliation : except for upbraiding, or pride, or disclosing of secrets, or a treacherous wound : for for these things every friend will depart.

23 Be faithful to thy neighbour in his poverty, that thou mayest rejoice in his prosperity : abide steadfast unto him in the time of his trouble, that thou mayest be heir with him in his heritage : for a mean estate is not always to be contemned : nor the rich that is foolish to be had in admiration.

24 As the vapour and smoke of a furnace goeth before the fire : so reviling before blood.

25 I will not be ashamed to defend a friend ; neither will I hide myself from him.

26 And if any evil happen unto me by him, every one that heareth it will beware of him.

27 Who shall set a watch before my mouth, and a seal of wisdom upon my lips, that I fall not suddenly by them, and that my tongue destroy me not.

C H A P. XXIII.

O Lord, Father and Governor of all my whole life, leave me not to their counsels, and let me not fall by them.

2 Who will set scourges over my thoughts, and the discipline of wisdom over mine heart ? that they spare me not for mine ignorances, and it pass not by my sins :

3 Lest mine ignorances increase, and my sins abound to my destruction, and I fall before mine adversaries, and mine enemy rejoice over me, whose hope is far from thy mercy.

4 O Lord, Father and God of my life, give me not a proud look, but turn away from thy servants always a haughty mind.

5 Turn away from me vain hopes and concupiscence, and thou shalt hold him up that is desirous always to serve thee.

6 Let not the greediness of the belly nor lust of the flesh take hold of me ; and give not over me thy servant into an impudent mind.

7 Hear, O ye children, the discipline of the mouth : he that keepeth it shall never be taken in his lips.

8 The sinner shall be left in his foolishness : both the evil speaker and the proud shall fall thereby.

9 Accustom not thy mouth to swearing ; neither use thyself to the naming of the Holy One.

10 For as a servant that is continually beaten shall not be without a blue mark : so he that sweareth and nameth God continually shall not be faultless.

11 A man that useth much swearing shall be filled with iniquity, and the plague shall never depart from his house : if he shall offend, his sin shall be upon him : and if he acknowledge not his sin, he maketh a double offence : and if he swear in vain, he shall not be innocent, but his house shall be full of calamities.

12 There is a word that is clothed about with death : God grant that it be not found in the heritage of Jacob ; for all such things shall be far from the godly, and they shall not wallow in their sins.

13 Use not thy mouth to intemperate swearing, for therein is the word of sin.

14 Remember thy father and thy mother, when thou sittest among great men. Be not forgetful before them, and so thou by thy custom become a fool, and with that thou hadst not been born, and curse the day of thy nativity.

15 The man that is accustomed to opprobrious words will never be reformed all the days of his life.

16 Two sorts of men multiply sin, and the third will bring wrath : a hot mind is as a burning fire, it will never be quenched till it be consumed : a fornicator in the body of his flesh will never cease till he hath kindled a fire.

17 All bread is sweet to a whoremonger, he will not leave off till he die.

18 A man that breaketh wedlock, saying thus in his heart, Who seeth me ? I am compassed about with darkness, the walls cover me, and no body seeth me ; what need I to fear ? the Most High will not remember my sins :

19 Such a man only feareth the eyes of men, and knoweth not that the eyes of the Lord are ten thousand times brighter than the sun, beholding all the ways of men, and considering the most secret parts.

20 He knew all things ere ever they were created : so also after they were perfected he looked upon them all.

21 This man shall be punished in the streets of the city, and where he suspecteth not he shall be taken.

22 Thus shall it go also with the wife that leaveth her husband, and bringeth in an heir by another.

23 For first, she hath disobeyed the law of the Most High ; and secondly, she hath trespassed against her own husband ; and thirdly, she hath played the whore in adultery, and brought children by another man.

24 She shall be brought out into the congregation, and inquisition shall be made of her children.

25 Her children shall not take root, and her branches shall bring forth no fruit.

26 She shall leave her memory to be cursed, and her reproach shall not be blotted out.

27 And they that remain shall know that there is nothing better than the fear of the Lord, and that there is nothing sweeter than to take heed unto the commandments of the Lord.

28 It is great glory to follow the Lord, and to be received of him is long life.

C H A P. XXIV.

WISDOM shall praise herself, and shall glory in the midst of her people.

2 In the congregation of the Most High shall she open her mouth, and triumph before his power.

3 I came out of the mouth of the Most High, and covered the earth as a cloud.

4 I dwelt in high place, and my throne is in a cloudy pillar.

5 I alone compassed the circuit of heaven, and walked in the bottom of the deep.

6 In the waves of the sea, and in all the earth, and in every people and nation, I got a possession.

7 With all these I sought rest : and in whose inheritance shall I abide ?

8 So the Creator of all things gave me a commandment, and he that made me caused my tabernacle to rest, and said, Let thy dwelling be in Jacob, and thine inheritance in Israel.

9 He created me from the beginning before the world, and I shall never fail.

10 In

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XIX. XX. XXI.

In these chapters is represented the detestable nature of hypocrisy ; the proper use of speech in public companies ; and, the great importance of self-knowledge.

No. 79.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXII. XXIV.

XXII. 2 *A slothful man, &c.* As a dunghill is offensive to those who pass by it, so a slothful person is held in universal contempt ; and every wise man will avoid his ways.

O

XXIV.

10 In the holy tabernacle I served before him; and so was I established in Sion.

11 Likewise in the beloved city he gave me rest, and in Jerusalem was my power.

12 And I took root in an honourable people, even in the portion of the Lord's inheritance.

13 I was exalted like a cedar in Libanus, and as a cypress tree upon the mountains of Hermon.

14 I was exalted like a palm tree in Engaddi, and as a rose plant in Jericho, as a fair olive tree in a pleasant field, and grew up as a plane tree by the water.

15 I gave a sweet smell like cinnamon and aspalathus, and I yielded a pleasant odour like the best myrrh, as galbanum, and onyx, and sweet storax, and as the fume of frankincense in the tabernacle.

16 As the turpentine tree I stretched out my branches, and my branches are the branches of honour and grace.

17 As the vine brought I forth pleasant savour, and my flowers are the fruit of honour and riches.

18 I am the mother of fair love, and fear, and knowledge, and holy hope: I therefore, being eternal, am given to all my children which are named of him.

19 Come unto me, all ye that be desirous of me, and fill yourselves with my fruits.

20 For my memorial is sweeter than honey, and mine inheritance than the honeycomb.

21 They that eat me shall yet be hungry, and they that drink me shall yet be thirsty.

22 He that obeyeth me shall never be confounded, and they that work by me shall not do amiss.

23 All these things are the book of the covenant of the most high God, even the law which Moses commanded for an heritage unto the congregations of Jacob.

24 Faint not to be strong in the Lord; that he may confirm you, cleave unto him: for the Lord Almighty is God alone, and beside him there is no other Saviour.

25 He filleth all things with his wisdom, as Phison and as Tigris in the time of the new fruits.

26 He maketh the understanding to abound like Euphrates, and as Jordan in the time of the harvest.

27 He maketh the doctrine of knowledge appear as the light, and as Geon in the time of vintage.

28 The first man knew her not perfectly: no more shall the last find her out.

29 For her thoughts are more than the sea, and her counsels profounder than the great deep.

30 I also came out as a brook from a river, and as a conduit into a garden.

31 I said, I will water my best garden, and will water abundantly my garden bed: and, lo, my brook became a river, and my river became a sea.

32 I will yet make doctrine to shine in the morning, and will send forth her light afar off.

33 I will yet pour out doctrine as prophecy, and leave it to all ages for ever.

34 Behold that I have not laboured for myself only, but for all them that seek wisdom.

CHAP. XXV.

IN three things I was beautified, and stood up beautiful both before God and men: the unity of brethren, the love of neighbours, a man and a wife that agree together.

2 Three sorts of men my soul hateth, and I am greatly offended at their life: a poor man that is proud, a rich man that is a liar, and an old adulterer that doateth.

3 If thou hast gathered nothing in thy youth, how canst thou find any thing in thine age?

4 O how comely a thing is judgment for gray hairs, and for ancient men to know counsel!

5 O how comely is the wisdom of old men, and understanding and counsel to men of honour!

6 Much experience is the crown of old men, and the fear of God is their glory.

7 There be nine things which I have judged in mine heart to be happy, and the tenth I will utter with my tongue: A man that hath joy of his children; and he that liveth to see the fall of his enemy:

8 Well is him that dwelleth with a wife of understanding, and that hath not slipped with his tongue, and that hath not served a man more unworthy than himself:

9 Well is him that hath found prudence, and he that speaketh in the ears of them that will hear:

10 O how great is he that findeth wisdom! yet is there none above him that feareth the Lord.

11 But the love of the Lord passeth all things for illumination: he that holdeth it, whereto shall he be likened?

XXIV. 18 *I am the mother of fair love, &c.*] From a right use of the intellectual faculties, as guided by wisdom, every virtue springs; and nothing can afford more pleasure to the human mind, than virtuous love.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XXIII. XXIV.
We are here taught to pray to God for grace to flee from sin, to commit our-

12 The fear of the Lord is the beginning of his love: and faith is the beginning of cleaving unto him.

13 [Give me] any plague, but the plague of the heart: and any wickedness, but the wickedness of a woman:

14 And any affliction, but the affliction from them that hate me: and any revenge, but the revenge of enemies.

15 There is no head above the head of a serpent; and there is no wrath above the wrath of an enemy.

16 I had rather dwell with a lion and a dragon, than to keep house with a wicked woman.

17 The wickedness of a woman changeth her face, and darkeneth her countenance like sackcloth.

18 Her husband shall sit among his neighbours; and when he heareth it shall sigh bitterly.

19 All wickedness is but little to the wickedness of a woman: let the portion of a sinner fall upon her.

20 As the climbing up a sandy way is to the feet of the aged, so is a wife full of words to a quiet man.

21 Stumble not at the beauty of a woman, and desire her not for pleasure.

22 A woman, if she maintain her husband, is full of anger, impudence, and much reproach.

23 A wicked woman abateth the courage, maketh an heavy countenance and a wounded heart: a woman that will not comfort her husband in distress maketh weak hands and feeble knees.

24 Of the woman came the beginning of sin, and through her we all die.

25 Give the water no passage; neither a wicked woman liberty to gad abroad.

26 If she go not as thou wouldest have her, cut her off from thy flesh, and give her a bill of divorce, and let her go.

CHAP. XXVI.

BLESSED is the man that hath a virtuous wife, for the number of his days shall be double.

2 A virtuous woman rejoiceth her husband, and he shall fulfil the years of his life in peace.

3 A good wife is a good portion, which shall be given in the portion of them that fear the Lord.

4 Whether a man be rich or poor, if he have a good heart toward the Lord, he shall at all times rejoice with a cheerful countenance.

5 There be three things that mine heart feareth; and for the fourth I was sore afraid: the slander of a city, the gathering together of an unruly multitude, and a false accusation: all these are worse than death.

6 But a grief of heart and sorrow is a woman that is jealous over another woman, and a scourge of the tongue which communicateth with all.

7 An evil wife is a yoke shaken to and fro: he that hath hold of her is as though he held a scorpion.

8 A drunken woman and a gadder abroad causeth great anger, and she will not cover her own shame.

9 The whoredom of a woman may be known in her haughty looks and eyelids.

10 If thy daughter be shameless, keep her in straitly, lest she abuse herself through overmuch liberty.

11 Watch over an impudent eye: and marvel not if she trespass against thee.

12 She will open her mouth, as a thirsty traveller when he hath found a fountain, and drink of every water near her: by every hedge will she sit down, and open her quiver against every arrow.

13 The grace of a wife delighteth her husband, and her discretion will fatten his bones.

14 A silent and loving woman is a gift of the Lord; and there is nothing so much worth as a mind well instructed.

15 A shamefaced and faithful woman is a double grace, and her continent mind cannot be valued.

16 As the sun when it riseth in the high heaven; so is the beauty of a good wife in the ordering of her house.

17 As the clear light is upon the holy candlestick; so is the beauty of the face in ripe age.

18 As the golden pillars are upon the sockets of silver; so are the fair feet with a constant heart.

19 My son, keep the flower of thine age sound; and give not thy strength to strangers.

20 When thou hast gotten a fruitful possession through all the field, sow it with thine own seed, trusting in the goodness of thy stock.

21 So thy race which thou leavest shall be magnified, having the confidence of their good descent.

22 An harlot shall be accounted as spittle; but a married woman as a tower against death to her husband.

23 A wicked woman is given as a portion to a wicked man: but a godly woman is given to him that feareth the Lord.

24 A

selves to the divine protection, and to rely firmly on the promises of God.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXV. XXVII.

XXV. 13 *Give me any plague, &c.*] No disorders of the heart can be so great as those which lead us from our duty, and render us objects of the divine displeasure.

XXVII.

24 A dishonest woman contemneth shame: but an honest woman will reverence her husband.

25 A shameless woman shall be counted as a dog; but she that is shamefaced will fear the Lord.

26 A woman that honoureth her husband shall be judged wife of all; but she that dishonoureth him in her pride shall be counted ungodly of all.

27 A loud crying woman and a scold shall be fought out to drive away the enemies.

28 There be two things that grieve my heart; and the third maketh me angry; a man of war that suffereth poverty; and men of understanding that are not set by; and one that returneth from righteousness to sin; the Lord prepareth such an one for the sword.

29 A merchant shall hardly keep himself from doing wrong; and an huckster shall not be freed from sin.

C H A P. XXVII.

MANY have sinned for a small matter: and he that seeketh for abundance will turn his eyes away.

2 As a nail ticketh fast between the joinings of the stones; so doth sin stick close between buying and selling.

3 Unless a man hold himself diligently in the fear of the Lord, his house shall soon be overthrown.

4 As when one sifteth with a sieve, the refuse remaineth; so the filth of man in his talk.

5 The furnace proveth the potter's vessels; so the trial of man is in his reasoning.

6 The fruit declareth if the tree have been dressed: so is the utterance of a conceit in the heart of man.

7 Praise no man before thou hearest him speak; for this is the trial of men.

8 If thou followest righteousness, thou shalt obtain her, and put her on, as a glorious long robe.

9 The birds will resort unto their like; so will truth return unto them that practise her.

10 As the lion lieth in wait for the prey; so sin for them that work iniquity.

11 The discourse of a godly man is always with wisdom; but a fool changeth as the moon.

12 If thou be among the indiscreet, observe the time; but be continually among men of understanding.

13 The discourse of fools is irksome, and their sport is the wantonness of sin.

14 The talk of him that sweareth much maketh the hair stand upright; and their brawls make one stop his ears.

15 The strife of the proud is bloodshedding, and their revilings are grievous to the ear.

16 Whoso discovereth secrets loseth his credit; and shall never find friend to his mind.

17 Love thy friend, and be faithful unto him; but if thou bewrayest his secrets, follow no more after him.

18 For as a man hath destroyed his enemy: so hast thou lost the love of thy neighbour.

19 As one that letteth a bird go out of his hand, so hast thou let thy neighbour go, and shalt not get him again.

20 Follow after him no more, for he is too far off: he is as a roe escaped out of the snare.

21 As for a wound, it may be bound up; and after reviling there may be reconciliation: but he that bewrayeth secrets is without hope.

22 He that winketh with the eyes worketh evil; and he that knoweth him will depart from him.

23 When thou art present, he will speak sweetly, and will admire thy words: but at the last he will writhe his mouth, and slander thy sayings.

24 I have hated many things, but nothing like him; for the Lord will hate him.

25 Whoso casteth a stone on high casteth it on his own head; and a deceitful stroke shall make wounds.

26 Whoso diggeth a pit shall fall therein; and he that setteth a trap shall be taken therein.

27 He that worketh mischief, it shall fall upon him, and he shall not know whence it cometh.

28 Mockery and reproach are from the proud; but vengeance, a lion, shall lie in wait for them.

29 They that rejoice at the fall of the righteous shall be taken in the snare, and anguish shall consume them before they die.

30 Malice and wrath, even these are abominations; and the sinful man shall have them both.

C H A P. XXVIII.

HE that revengeth shall find vengeance from the Lord, and he will surely keep his sins [in remembrance.]

■ Forgive thy neighbour the hurt that he hath done unto thee, so shall thy sins also be forgiven when thou prayest.

XXVII. 12 *If thou be among the indiscreet, &c.* Meaning, that we should never enter into the company of such, unless necessity or business obliges.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XXV. XXVII.

Virtuous marriage is here recommended: also that parents keep a strict eye on their daughters, to prevent seduction.

3 One man beareth hatred against another, and doth he seek pardon from the Lord?

4 He sheweth no mercy to a man, which is like himself: and doth he ask forgiveness of his own sins?

5 If he that is but flesh nourish hatred, who will intreat for pardon of his sins?

6 Remember thy end, and let enmity cease; [remember] corruption and death, and abide in the commandments.

7 Remember the commandments, and bear no malice to thy neighbour: [remember] the covenant of the Highest, and wink at ignorance.

8 Abstain from strife, and thou shalt diminish thy sins; for a furious man will kindle strife.

9 A sinful man disquieteth friends, and maketh debate among them that be at peace.

10 As the matter of the fire is, so it burneth: and as a man's strength is, so is his wrath: and according to his riches his anger riseth; and the stronger they are which contend, the more they will be inflamed.

11 An hasty contention kindleth a fire; and an hasty fighting sheddeth blood.

12 If thou blow the spark, it shall burn: if thou spit upon it, it shall be quenched: and both these come out of thy mouth.

13 Curse the whisperer and doubletongued: for such have destroyed many that were at peace.

14 A backbiting tongue hath disquieted many, and driven them from nation to nation; strong cities hath it pulled down, and overthrown the houses of great men.

15 A backbiting tongue hath cast out virtuous women, and deprived them of their labours.

16 Whoso hearkeneth unto it shall never find rest, and never dwell quietly.

17 The stroke of the whip maketh marks in the flesh: but the stroke of the tongue breaketh the bones.

18 Many have fallen by the edge of the sword: but not so many as have fallen by the tongue.

19 Well is he that is defended from it, and hath not passed through the venom thereof; who hath not drawn the yoke thereof, nor hath been bound in her bands.

20 For the yoke thereof is a yoke of iron, and the bands thereof are bands of brass.

21 The death thereof is an evil death, the grave were better than it.

22 It shall not have rule over them that fear God, neither shall they be burned with the flame thereof.

23 Such as forsake the Lord shall fall into it; and it shall burn in them, and not be quenched: it shall be sent upon them as a lion, and devour them as a leopard.

24 Look that thou hedge thy possession about with thorns, and bind up thy silver and gold,

25 And weigh thy words in a balance, and make a door and bar for thy mouth.

26 Beware thou slide not by it, lest thou fall before him that lieth in wait.

C H A P. XXIX.

HE that is merciful will lend unto his neighbour; and he that strengtheneth his hand keepeth the commandments.

2 Lend to thy neighbour in time of his need, and pay thou thy neighbour again in due season.

3 Keep thy word, and deal faithfully with him, and thou shalt always find the thing that is necessary for thee.

4 Many, when a thing was lent them, reckoned it to be found, and put them to trouble that helped them.

5 Till he hath received, he will kiss a man's hand; and for his neighbour's money he will speak submissly; but when he should repay, he will prolong the time, and return words of grief, and complain of the time.

6 If he prevail, he shall hardly receive the half, and he will count as if he had found it; if not, he hath deprived him of his money, and he hath gotten him an enemy without cause: he payeth him with curtings and railings; and for honour he will pay him disgrace.

7 Many therefore have refused to lend for other men's ill dealing, fearing to be defrauded.

8 Yet have thou patience with a man in poor estate, and delay not to shew him mercy.

9 Help the poor for the commandment's sake, and turn him not away because of his poverty.

10 Lose thy money for thy brother and thy friend, and let it not rust under a stone to be lost.

11 Lay up thy treasure according to the commandments of the Most High, and it shall bring thee more profit than gold.

12 Shut up alms in thy store-houses; and it shall deliver thee from all affliction.

13 It

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXVIII. XXIX. XXX.

XXVIII. 7 *Wink at ignorance.* At offences committed against thee.

XXIX. 3 *Keep thy word, &c.* The punctual performing of promises is the life and soul of human society: without it, we have dependence on each other.

XXX.

13 It shall fight for thee against thine enemies better than a mighty shield and strong spear.

14 An honest man is surety for his neighbour; but he that is impudent will forsake him.

15 Forget not the friendship of thy surety, for he hath given his life for thee.

16 A sinner will overthrow the good estate of his surety:

17 And he that is of an unthankful mind will leave him [in danger] that delivered him.

18 Suretiship hath undone many a good estate, and shaken them as a wave of the sea: mighty men hath it driven from their houses, so that they wandered among strange nations.

19 A wicked man transgressing the commandments of the Lord shall fall into suretiship: and he that undertaketh and followeth other men's business for gain shall fall into suits.

20 Help thy neighbour according to thy power, and beware that thou thyself fall not into the same.

21 The chief thing for life is water, and bread, and clothing, and house to cover shame.

22 Better is the life of a poor man in a mean cottage, than delicate fare in another man's house.

23 Be it little or much, hold thee contented, that thou hear not the reproach of thy house.

24 For it is a miserable life to go from house to house; for where thou art a stranger, thou dardest not open thy mouth.

25 Thou shalt entertain, and feast, and have no thanks: moreover thou shalt hear bitter words:

26 Come, thou stranger, and furnish a table, and feed me of that thou hast ready.

27 Give place, thou stranger, to an honourable man; my brother cometh to be lodged, and I have need of mine house.

28 These things are grievous to a man of understanding; the upbraiding of houseroom, and reproaching of the lender.

C H A P. XXX.

HE that loveth his son causeth him oft to feel the rod, that he may have joy of him in the end.

2 He that chastiseth his son shall have joy in him, and shall rejoice of him among his acquaintance.

3 He that teacheth his son grieveth the enemy: and before his friends he shall rejoice of him.

4 Though his father die, yet he is as though he were not dead; for he hath left one behind him that is like himself.

5 While he lived, he saw and rejoiced in him: and when he died, he was not sorrowful.

6 He left behind him an avenger against his enemies, and one that shall requite kindness to his friends.

7 He that maketh too much of his son shall bind up his wounds; and his bowels will be troubled at every cry.

8 An horse not broken, cometh headstrong: and a child left to himself will be wilful.

9 Cocker thy child, and he shall make thee afraid: play with him, and he will bring thee to heaviness.

10 Laugh not with him, lest thou have sorrow with him, and lest thou gnash thy teeth in the end.

11 Give him no liberty in his youth, and wink not at his follies.

12 Bow down his neck while he is young, and beat him on the sides while he is a child, lest he wax stubborn, and be disobedient unto thee, and so bring sorrow to thine heart.

13 Chastise thy son, and hold him to labour, lest his lewd behaviour be an offence unto thee.

14 Better is the poor, being sound and strong of constitution, than a rich man that is afflicted in his body.

15 Health and good estate of body are above all gold, and a strong body above infinite wealth.

16 There is no riches above a sound body, and no joy above the joy of the heart.

17 Death is better than a bitter life or continual sickness.

18 Delicates poured upon a mouth shut up are as messes of meat set upon a grave.

19 What good doeth the offering unto an idol? for neither can it eat nor smell: so is he that is persecuted of the Lord.

20 He seeth with his eyes and groaneth, as an eunuch that embraceth a virgin and sigheth.

21 Give not over thy mind to heaviness, and afflict not thyself in thine own counsel.

22 The gladness of the heart is the life of man, and the joyfulness of a man prolongeth his days.

23 Love thine own soul, and comfort thy heart, remove sorrow far from thee; for sorrow hath killed many, and there is no profit therein.

24 Envy and wrath shorten the life, and carefulness bringeth age before the time.

25 A cheerful and good heart will have a care of his meat and diet.

C H A P. XXXI.

WATCHING for riches consumeth the flesh, and the care thereof driveth away sleep.

2 Watching care will not let a man slumber, as a sore disease breaketh sleep.

3 The rich hath great labour in gathering riches together: and when he resteth, he is filled with his delicacies.

4 The poor laboureth in his poor estate; and when he leaveth off, he is still needy.

5 He that loveth gold shall not be justified, and he that followeth corruption shall have enough thereof.

6 Gold hath been the ruin of many, and their destruction was present.

7 It is a stumblingblock unto them that sacrifice unto it, and every fool shall be taken therewith.

8 Blessed is the rich that is found without blemish, and hath not gone after gold.

9 Who is he? and we will call him blessed: for wonderful things hath he done among his people.

10 Who hath been tried thereby, and found perfect? then let him glory. Who might offend, and hath not offended? or done evil, and hath not done it?

11 His goods shall be established, and the congregation shall declare his alms.

12 If thou sit at a bountiful table, be not greedy upon it, and say not, There is much meat on it.

13 Remember that a wicked eye is an evil thing: and what is created more wicked than an eye? therefore it weepeth upon every occasion.

14 Stretch not thine hand whithersoever it looketh, and thrust it not with him into the dish.

15 Judge of thy neighbour by thyself; and be discreet in every point.

16 Eat, as it becometh a man, those things which are set before thee; and devour not, lest thou be hated.

17 Leave off first for manners' sake: and be not unsatiable, lest thou offend.

18 When thou sitest among many, reach not thine hand out first of all.

19 A very little is sufficient for a man well nurtured, and he fetcheth not his wind short upon his bed.

20 Sound sleep cometh of moderate eating; he riseth early, and his wits are with him; but the pain of watching, and choler, and pangs of the belly, are with an unsatiable man.

21 And if thou hast been forced to eat, arise, go forth, vomit, and thou shalt have rest.

22 My son, hear me, and despise me not, and at the last thou shalt find as I told thee: in all thy works be quick, so shall there no sickness come unto thee.

23 Whoso is liberal of his meat, men shall speak well of him: and the report of his good housekeeping will be believed.

24 But against him that is a niggard of his meat the whole city shall murmur; and the testimonies of his niggardness shall not be doubted of.

25 Shew not thy valiantness in wine; for wine hath destroyed many.

26 The furnace proveth the edge by dipping; so doth wine the hearts of the proud by drunkenness.

27 Wine is as good as life to a man, if it be drunk moderately; what life is then to a man that is without wine? for it was made to make men glad.

28 Wine measurably drunk and in season bringeth gladness of the heart, and cheerfulness of the mind:

29 But wine drunken with excess maketh bitterness of the mind, with brawling and quarrelling.

30 Drunkenness increaseth the rage of a fool till he offend: it diminisheth strength, and maketh wounds.

31 Rebuke not thy neighbour at the wine, and despise him not in his mirth: give him no despiteful words, and press not upon him with urging him [to drink.]

C H A P. XXXII.

IF thou be made the master [of a feast,] lift not thyself up, but be among them as one of the rest; take diligent care for them, and so sit down.

2 And when thou hast done all thy office, take thy place, that thou mayest be merry with them, and receive a crown for thy well ordering of the feast.

3 Speak, thou that art the elder, for it becometh thee, but with sound judgment: and hinder not musick.

4 Pour not out words where there is a musician, and shew not forth wisdom out of time.

5 A concert of musick in a banquet of wine is as a signet of carbuncle set in gold.

As

XXX. 13 Hold him to labour, &c.] Take pains with him, in order to instruct him.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. XXVIII. XXIX. XXX.

We are here taught to keep our passions under restraint, and not to seek revenge; to preserve a blameless conduct in life, and a conscience void of offence.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON Chap. XXXI. XXXII. XXXIII.

XXXI. 5 He that followeth corruption, &c.] He that is too intent in getting riches, shall be corrupted and betrayed by them; or, he that seeketh greedily after money, shall often transgress.

XXXI.

6 As a signet of an emerald set in a work of gold, so is the melody of musick with pleasant wine

7 Speak, young man, if there be need of thee; and yet scarce'y when thou art twice asked.

■ Let thy speech be short, comprehending much in few words; be as one that knoweth and yet holdeth his tongue.

9 If thou be among great men, make not thyself equal with them; and when ancient men are in place, use not many words.

10 Before the thunder goeth lightning; and before a shamefaced man shall go favour.

11 Rise up betimes, and be not the last; but get thee home without delay.

12 There take thy pastime, and do what thou wilt: but sin not by proud speech.

13 And for these things b'efs him that made thee, and hath replenished thee with his good things.

14 Whofo feareth the Lord will receive his discipline; and they that seek him early shall find favour.

15 He that seeketh the law shall be filled therewith: but the hypocrite will be offended thereat.

16 They that fear the Lord shall find judgment, and shall kindle justice as a light.

17 A sinful man will not be reprov'd, but findeth an excuse according to his will.

18 A man of counsel will be considerate; but ■ strange and proud man is not daunted with fear, even when of himself he hath done without counsel

19 Do nothing without advice; and when thou hast once done, repent not.

20 Go not in ■ way wherein thou mayest fall, and stumble not among the stones.

21 Be not confident in a plain way.

22 And beware of thine own children.

23 In every good work trust thy own soul; for this is the keeping of the commandments.

24 He that believeth in the Lord taketh heed to the commandment; and he that trusteth in him shall fare never the worse.

C H A P. XXXIII.

THERE shall no evil happen unto him that feareth the Lord; but in temptation even again he will deliver him.

■ A wise man hateth not the law; but he that is an hypocrite therein is as ■ ship in a storm.

3 A man of understanding trusteth in the law; and the law is faithful unto him, ■ an oracle.

4 Prepare what to say, and so thou shalt be heard: and bind up instruction, and then make answer.

5 The heart of the foolish is like a cartwheel; and his thoughts are like ■ rolling axletree.

6 A stallion horse is as a mocking friend, he neigheth under every one that sitteth upon him.

7 Why doth one day excel another, when as all the light of every day in the year is of the sun?

8 By the knowledge of the Lord they were distinguished: and he altered seasons and feasts.

9 Some of them hath he made high days, and hallowed them, and some of them hath he made ordinary days.

10 And all men are from the ground, and Adam was created of earth.

11 In much knowledge the Lord hath divided them, and made their ways diverse.

12 Some of them hath he blessed and exalted, and some of them hath he sanctified, and set near himself: but some of them hath he cursed and brought low, and turned out of their places.

13 As the clay is in the potter's hand, to fashion it at his pleasure: so man is in the hand of him that made him, to render to them as liketh him best.

14 Good is set against evil, and life against death: so is the godly against the sinner, and the sinner against the godly.

15 So look upon all the works of the Most High; and there are two and two, one against another.

16 I awaked up last of all, as one that gathereth after the grape-gatherers: by the blessing of the Lord I profited, and filled my wine-press like a gatherer of grapes.

17 Consider that I laboured not for myself only, but for all them that seek learning.

18 Hear me, O ye great men of the people, and hearken with your ears, ye rulers of the congregation.

19 Give not thy son and wife, thy brother and friend, power over thee while thou livest, and give not thy goods to another: lest it repent thee, and thou intreat for the same again.

20 As long as thou livest and hast breath in thee, give not thyself over to any.

21 For better it is that thy children should seek to thee, than that thou shouldest stand to their courtesy.

XXX. 13 For these things blest him, &c.] Mind above all to give thanks ■ the great Creator, who hath provided so many things for thy enjoyment.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XXXI. XXXII. XXXIII.

In these chapters, moderation is recommended as an excellent virtue; also the right and proper use of time; and the timely regulation of our secular affairs, so that our last hours be not entangled ■ distracted thereby.

22 In all thy works keep to thyself the preeminence; leave not a stain in thine honour.

23 At the time when thou shalt end thy days, and finish thy life, distribute thine inheritance.

24 Fodder, ■ wand, and burdens, are for the ass; and bread, correction, and work, for ■ servant.

25 If thou set thy servant to labour, thou shalt find rest: but if thou let him go idle, he shall seek liberty.

26 A yoke and a collar do bow the neck: so are tortures and torments for an evil servant.

27 Send him to labour, that he be not idle; for idleness teacheth much evil.

28 Set him to work, as is fit for him: if he be not obedient, put on him more heavy fetters.

29 Be not excessive toward any; and without discretion do nothing.

30 If thou have ■ servant, let him be unto thee as thyself, because thou hast bought him with ■ price.

31 If thou have a servant, entreat him as a brother: for thou hast need of him, as of thine own soul: if thou entreat him evil, and he run from thee, which way wilt thou go to seek him?

C H A P. XXXIV.

THE hopes of a man void of understanding are vain and false: and dreams lift up fools.

2 Whofo regardeth dreams is like him that catcheth at a shadow, and followeth after the wind.

3 The vision of dreams is the resemblance of one thing to another, even as the likeness of ■ face to a face.

4 Of an unclean thing what can be cleansed? and from that thing which is false what truth can come.

5 Divinations, and soothsayings, and dreams, are vain: and the heart fancieth, as a woman's heart in travail.

6 If they be not sent from the Most High in thy visitation, set not thy heart upon them.

7 For dreams have deceived many, and they have failed that put their trust in them.

8 The law shall be found perfect without lies: and wisdom is perfection to a faithful mouth.

9 A man that hath travelled knoweth many things; and he that hath much experience will declare wisdom.

10 He that hath no experience knoweth little: but he that hath travelled is full of prudence.

11 When I travelled, I saw many things; and I understood more than I can express.

12 I was oftentimes in danger of death: yet I was delivered because of these things.

13 The spirit of those that fear the Lord shall live; for their hope is in him that saveth them.

14 Whofo feareth the Lord shall not fear nor be afraid; for he is his hope.

15 Blessed is the soul of him that feareth the Lord: to whom doth he look; and who is his strength?

16 For the eyes of the Lord are upon them that love him, he is their mighty protection and strong stay, a defence from heat, and a cover from the sun at noon, ■ preservation from stumbling, and an help from falling.

17 He raiseth up the soul, and lighteneth the eyes: he giveth health, life, and blessing.

18 He that sacrificeth of a thing wrongfully gotten, his offering is ridiculous; and the gifts of unjust men are not accepted.

19 The Most High is not pleased with the offerings of the wicked; neither is he pacified for sin by the multitude of sacrifices.

20 Whofo bringeth an offering of the goods of the poor doeth as one that killeth the son before his father's eyes.

21 The bread of the needy is their life; he that defraudeth him thereof is a man of blood.

22 He that taketh away his neighbour's living slayeth him; and he that defraudeth the labourer of his hire is a bloodshedder.

23 When one buildeth, and another pulleth down, what profit have they then but labour?

24 When one prayeth, and another curseth, whose voice will the Lord hear?

25 He that washeth himself after the touching of a dead body, if he touch it again, what availeth his washing?

26 So is it with a man that fasteth for his sins, and goeth again, and doeth the same: who will hear his prayer? or what doth his humbling profit him?

C H A P. XXXV.

HE that keepeth the law bringeth offerings enough: he that taketh heed to the commandment offereth a peace-offering.

2 He that requiteth a good turn offereth fine flour; and he that giveth alms sacrificeth praise.

3 To

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON Chap. XXXIV. XXXV. XXXVI.

XXXIV. 18 He that sacrificeth, &c.] It was ■ wretched notion, ■ suppose God would accept that as ■ atonement in sacrifice, which was unlawfully procured.

XXXV. 1 He that keepeth the law, &c.] Outward sacrifices are only holy when they are joined with the inward sacrifice of the heart.

3 To depart from wickedness is a thing pleasing to the Lord; and to forsake unrighteousness is a propitiation.

4 Thou shalt not appear empty before the Lord.

5 For all these things [are to be done] because of the commandment.

6 The offering of the righteous maketh the altar fat, and the sweet savour thereof is before the Most High.

7 The sacrifice of a just man is acceptable, and the memorial thereof shall never be forgotten.

8 Give the Lord his honour with a good eye, and diminish not the firstfruits of thine hands.

9 In all thy gifts shew a cheerful countenance, and dedicate thy tithes with gladness.

10 Give unto the Most High according as he hath enriched thee; and as thou hast gotten, give with a cheerful eye.

11 For the Lord recompenseth, and will give thee seven times as much.

12 Do not think to corrupt with gifts; for such he will not receive: and trust not to unrighteous sacrifices; for the Lord is judge, and with him is no respect of persons.

13 He will not accept any person against a poor man, but will hear the prayer of the oppressed.

14 He will not despise the supplication of the fatherless; nor the widow, when she poureth out her complaint.

15 Do not the tears run down the widow's cheeks? and is not her cry against him that causeth them to fall?

16 He that serveth the Lord shall be accepted with favour, and his prayer shall reach unto the clouds.

17 The prayer of the humble pierceth the clouds: and till it come nigh, he will not be comforted; and will not depart, till the Most High shall behold to judge righteously, and execute judgment.

18 For the Lord will not be slack, neither will the Mighty be patient toward them, till he have smitten in funder the loins of the unmerciful, and repayed vengeance to the heathen; till he have taken away the multitude of the proud, and broken the sceptre of the unrighteous;

19 Till he have rendered to every man according to his deeds, and to the works of men according to their devices; till he have judged the cause of his people, and made them to rejoice in his mercy.

20 Mercy is seasonable in the time of affliction, as clouds of rain in the time of drought.

CHAP. XXXVI.

HAVE mercy upon us, O Lord God of all, and behold us:

2 And send thy fear upon all the nations that seek not after thee.

3 Lift up thy hand against the strange nations, and let them see thy power.

4 As thou wast sanctified in us before them: so be thou magnified among them before us.

5 And let them know thee, as we have known thee, that there is no God but only thou, O God.

6 Shew new signs, and make other strange wonders: glorify thy hand and thy right arm, that they may set forth thy wondrous works.

7 Raise up indignation, and pour out wrath: take away the adversary, and destroy the enemy.

8 Make the time short, remember the covenant, and let them declare thy wonderful works.

9 Let him that escapeth be consumed by the rage of the fire; and let them perish that oppress the people.

10 Smite in funder the heads of the rulers of the heathen, that say, There is none other but we.

11 Gather all the tribes of Jacob together, and inherit thou them, as from the beginning.

12 O Lord, have mercy upon the people that is called by thy name, and upon Israel, whom thou hast named thy firstborn.

13 O be merciful unto Jerusalem, thy holy city, the place of thy rest.

14 Fill Sion with thine unspeakable oracles, and thy people with thy glory.

15 Give testimony unto those that thou hast possessed from the beginning, and raise up prophets that have been in thy name.

16 Reward them that wait for thee, and let thy prophets be found faithful.

17 O Lord, hear the prayer of thy servants, according to the blessing of Aaron over thy people, that all they which dwell upon the earth may know that thou art the Lord, the eternal God.

18 The belly devoureth all meats, yet is one meat better than another.

19 As the palate tasteth divers kinds of venison: so doth an heart of understanding false speeches.

20 A froward heart causeth heaviness: but a man of experience will recompense him.

21 A woman will receive every man, yet is one daughter better than another.

XXXVI. 24 He that getteth a wife, &c.] The meaning is, that a man can expect to prosper in his temporal circumstances, unless his wife and he go hand in hand together, towards promoting their mutual interest.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. XXXIV. XXXV. XXXVI. It is of the greatest importance to be well grounded in these principles upon which our eternal happiness depends: it behoves all true Christians also

22 The beauty of a woman cheereth the countenance, and a man loveth nothing better.

23 If there be kindness, meekness, and comfort in her tongue, then is not her husband like other men.

24 He that getteth a wife beginneth a possession, a help like unto himself, and a pillar of rest.

25 Where no hedge is, there the possession is spoiled: and he that hath no wife will wander up and down mourning.

26 Who will trust a thief well appointed, that skippeh from city to city? so [who will believe] a man that hath no house, and lodgeth wheresoever the night taketh him?

CHAP. XXXVII.

EVERY friend saith, I am his friend also: but there is a friend, which is only a friend in name.

2 Is it not a grief unto death, when a companion and friend is turned to an enemy?

3 O wicked imagination, whence camest thou in to cover the earth with deceit?

4 There is a companion, which rejoiceth in the prosperity of a friend, but in the time of trouble will be against him.

5 There is a companion, which helpeth his friend for the belly, and taketh up the buckler against the enemy.

6 Forget not thy friend in thy mind, and be not unmindful of him in thy riches.

7 Every counsellor extolleth counsel; but there is some that counselleth for himself.

8 Beware of a counsellor, and know before what need he hath; for he will counsel for himself; lest he cast the lot upon thee.

9 And say unto thee, Thy way is good: and afterward he stand on the other side, to see what shall befall thee.

10 Consult not with one that suspecteth thee: and hide thy counsel from such as envy thee.

11 Neither consult with a woman touching her of whom she is jealous: neither with a coward in matters of war; nor with a merchant concerning exchange; nor with a buyer of selling; nor with an envious man of thankfulness; nor with an unmerciful man touching kindness; nor with the slothful for any work; nor with an hireling for a year of finishing work; nor with an idle servant of much business: hearken not unto these in any matter of counsel.

12 But be continually with a godly man, whom thou knowest to keep the commandments of the Lord, whose mind is according to thy mind, and will sorrow with thee, if thou shalt miscarry.

13 And let the counsel of thine own heart stand: for there is no man more faithful unto thee than it.

14 For a man's mind is sometime wont to tell him more than seven watchmen, that sit above in an high tower.

15 And above all this pray to the Most High, that he will direct thy way in truth.

16 Let reason go before every enterprize, and counsel before every action.

17 The countenance is a sign of changing of the heart.

18 Four manner of things appear: good and evil, life and death: but the tongue ruleth over them continually.

19 There is one that is wise and teacheth many, and yet is unprofitable to himself.

20 There is one that sheweth wisdom in words, and is hated: he shall be destitute of all food.

21 For grace is not given him from the Lord; because he is deprived of all wisdom.

22 Another is wise to himself; and the fruits of understanding are commendable in his mouth.

23 A wise man instructeth his people; and the fruits of his understanding fail not.

24 A wise man shall be filled with blessing; and all they that see him shall count him happy.

25 The days of the life of man may be numbered: but the days of Israel are innumerable.

26 A wise man shall inherit glory among his people, and his name shall be perpetual.

27 My son, prove thy soul in thy life, and see what is evil for it, and give not that unto it.

28 For all things are not profitable for all men, neither hath every soul pleasure in every thing.

29 Be not unsatiable in any dainty thing, nor too greedy upon meats:

30 For excess of meats bringeth sickness, and surfeiting will turn into choler.

31 By surfeiting have many perished; but he that taketh heed prolongeth his life.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

HONOUR a physician with the honour due unto him for the uses which ye may have of him: for the Lord hath created him.

For

shew mercy to others, we hope for mercy from God; and that young persons, before marriage, should consider each other's tempers, in order to be happy in that state.

COMMENTARY and NOTES on Chap. XXXVII. XXXVIII. XXXIX. XXXVII. [Left he cast the lot upon thee.] Left he give thee some advice which may be an obstruction to thy designs, instead of forwarding them.

2 For of the Most High cometh healing, and he shall receive honour of the king.

3 The skill of the physician shall lift up his head: and in the sight of great ~~men~~ he shall be in admiration.

4 The Lord hath created medicines out of the earth; and he that is wife will not abhor them.

5 Was not the water made sweet with wood, that the yirtue thereof might be known?

6 And he hath given men skill, that he might be honoured in his marvellous works.

7 With such doth he heal [men,] and taketh away their pains.

8 Of such doth the apothecary make a confection; and of his works there is no end; and from him is peace over all the earth.

9 My son, in thy sickness be not negligent: but pray unto the Lord, and he will make thee whole.

10 Leave off from sin, and order thine hands aright, and cleanse thy heart from all wickedness.

11 Give ~~me~~ sweet savour, and ~~me~~ memorial of fine flour; and make a fat offering, as not being.

12 Then give place to the physician, for the Lord hath created him: let him not go from thee, for thou hast need of him.

13 There is a time when in their hands there is good success.

14 For they shall also pray unto the Lord, that he would prosper that, which they give for ease and remedy to prolong life.

15 He that sinneth before his Maker, let him fall into the hand of the physician.

16 My son, let tears fall down over the dead, and begin to lament, as if thou hadst suffered great harm thyself: and then cover his body according to the custom, and neglect not his burial.

17 Weep bitterly, and make great moan, and use lamentation, as he is worthy, and that ~~day~~ day or two, lest thou be evil spoken of: and then comfort thyself for thy heaviness.

18 For of heaviness cometh death, and the heaviness of the heart breaketh strength.

19 In affliction also sorrow remaineth: and the life of the poor is the curse of the heart.

20 Take no heaviness to heart: drive it away, and remember the last end.

21 Forget it not, for there is no turning again: thou shalt not do him good, but hurt thyself.

22 Remember my judgment: for thine also shall be so; yesterday for me, and to day for thee.

23 When the dead is at rest, let his remembrance rest; and be comforted for him, when his spirit is departed from him.

24 The wisdom of a learned man cometh by opportunity of leisure: and he that hath little business shall become wise.

25 How can he get wisdom that holdeth the plough, and that glorieth in the goad, that driveth oxen, and is occupied in their labours, and whose talk is of bullocks?

26 He giveth his mind to make furrows: and is diligent to give the kine fodder.

27 So every carpenter and workmaster, that laboureth night and day: and they that cut and grave seals, and are diligent to make great variety, and give themselves to counterfeit imagery, and watch to finish a work:

28 ~~Let~~ he smith also sitting by the anvil, and considering the iron work, the vapour of the fire wasteth his flesh, and he fighteth with the heat of the furnace: the noise of the hammer and the anvil is ever in his ears, and his eyes look still upon the pattern of the thing that he maketh: he setteth his mind to finish his work, and watcheth to polish it perfectly:

29 So doth the potter sitting at his work, and turning the wheel about with his feet, who is always carefully set at his work, and maketh all his work by number;

30 He fashioneth the clay with his arm, and boweth down his strength before his feet; he applieth himself to lead it over; and he is diligent to make clean the furnace:

31 All these trust to their hands: and every one is wise in his work.

32 Without these cannot a city be inhabited: and they shall not dwell where they will, nor go up and down:

33 They shall not be sought for in public counsel, nor sit high in the congregation: they shall not sit on the judge's seat, nor understand the sentence of judgment: they cannot declare justice and judgment; and they shall not be found where parables are spoken.

34 But they will maintain the state of the world, and [all] their desire is in the work of their craft.

C H A P. XXXIX.

BUT he that giveth his mind to the law of the Most High, and is occupied in the meditation thereof, will seek out the wisdom of all the ancient, and be occupied in prophecies.

2 He will keep the sayings of the renowned men: and where subtil parables are, he will be there also.

3 He will seek out the secrets of grave sentences, and be conversant in dark parables.

XXXVIII. 15 He that sinneth before his Maker, &c.] He that sinneth grievously against God, shall be long and grievously afflicted with sickness, so as to be almost continually under the hands of a physician.

XXXIX. 28 There be spirits, &c.] God has often employed men, and even heathens, as instruments of vengeance upon those who rebel against him.

4 He shall serve among great men, and appear before princes: he will travel through strange countries; for he hath tried the good and the evil among men.

5 He will give his heart to resort early to the Lord that made him, and will pray before the Most High, and will open his mouth in prayer, and make supplication for his sins.

6 When the great Lord will, he shall be filled with the spirit of understanding: he shall pour out wise sentences, and give thanks unto the Lord in his prayer.

7 He shall direct his counsel and knowledge, and in his secrets shall he meditate.

8 He shall shew forth that which he hath learned, and shall glory in the law of the covenant of the Lord.

9 Many shall commend his understanding; and so long as the world endureth, it shall not be blotted out; his memorial shall not depart away, and his name shall live from generation to generation.

10 Nations shall shew forth his wisdom, and the congregation shall declare his praise.

11 If he die, he shall leave a greater name than a thousand: and if he live, he shall increase it.

12 Yet have I more to say, which I have thought upon; for I am filled as the moon at the full.

13 Harken unto me, ye holy children, and bud forth as ~~a~~ rose growing by the brook of the field:

14 And give ye a sweet savour ~~as~~ frankincense, and flourish ~~as~~ lily, send forth ~~as~~ smell, and sing a song of praise, bless the Lord in all his works.

15 Magnify his name, and shew forth his praise with the songs of your lips, and with harps, and in praising him ye shall say after this manner:

16 All the works of the Lord are exceeding good, and whatsoever he commandeth shall be *accomplished* in due season.

17 And none may say, What is this? wherefore is that? for at time convenient they shall all be sought out: at his commandment the waters flood as an heap, and at the words of his mouth the receptacles of waters.

18 At his commandment is done whatsoever pleaseth him; and none can hinder, when he will save.

19 The works of all flesh are before him, and nothing can be hid from his eyes.

20 He seeth from everlasting to everlasting; and there is nothing wonderful before him.

21 A man need not to say, What is this? wherefore is that? for he hath made all things for their uses.

22 His blessing covered the dry land as a river, and watered it as a flood.

23 As he hath turned the waters into saltness: so shall the heathen inherit his wrath.

24 As his ways are plain unto the holy; so are they stumbling-blocks unto the wicked.

25 For the good are good things created from the beginning: so evil things for sinners.

26 The principal things for the whole use of man's life are water, fire, iron, and salt, flour of wheat, honey, milk, and the blood of the grape, and oil, and clothing.

27 All these things are for good to the godly: so to the sinners they are turned into evil.

28 There be spirits that are created for vengeance, which in their fury lay on sore strokes; in the time of destruction they pour out their force, and appease the wrath of him that made them.

29 Fire, and hail, and famine, and death, all these were created for vengeance;

30 Teeth of wild beasts, and scorpions, serpents, and the sword, punishing the wicked to destruction.

31 They shall rejoice in his commandment, and they shall be ready upon earth, when need is; and when their time is come, they shall not transgress his word.

32 Therefore from the beginning I was resolved, and thought upon these things, and have left them in writing.

33 All the works of the Lord are good: and he will give every needful thing in due season.

34 So that a man cannot say, This is worse than that: for in time they shall all be well approved.

35 And therefore praise ye the Lord with the whole heart and mouth, and bless the name of the Lord.

C H A P. XL.

GREAT travail is created for every man, and an heavy yoke is upon the sons of Adam, from the day that they go out of their mother's womb, till the day that they return to the mother of all things.

2 Their imagination of things to come, and the day of death, [trouble] their thoughts, and [cause] fear of heart;

3 From him that sitteth on a throne of glory, unto him that is humbled in earth and ashes;

4 From

GENERAL REFLECTIONS — Chap. XXXVII. XXXVIII. XXXIX. In these chapters we are cautioned against prejudices: not ~~we~~ reject physicians, under the divine blessing; nor ~~we~~ be inattentive to the education of youth, but furnish their tender minds with useful knowledge from the wise sayings of the ancients.

COMMENTARY

4 From him that weareth purple and a crown, unto him that is clothed with a linen frock.

5 Wrath, and envy, trouble, and unquietness, fear of death, and anger, and strife, and in the time of rest upon his bed his night sleep, do change his knowledge.

6 A little or nothing is his rest, and afterward he is in his sleep, as in a day of keeping watch, troubled in the vision of his heart, as if he were escaped out of a battle.

7 When all is safe, he awaketh, and marvelleth that the fear was nothing.

■ [Such things happen] unto all flesh, both man and beast, and that is sevenfold more upon sinners.

8 Death, and bloodshed, strife, and sword, calamities, famine, tribulation, and the scourge;

9 These things are created for the wicked, and for their sakes came the flood.

10 All things that are of the earth shall turn to the earth again: and that which is of the waters doth return into the sea.

11 All bribery and injustice shall be blotted out: but true dealing shall endure for ever.

12 The goods of the unjust shall be dried up like a river, and shall vanish with noise, like a great thunder in rain.

13 While he openeth his hand he shall rejoice: so shall transgressors come to nought.

14 The children of the ungodly shall not bring forth many branches, but are as unclean roots upon a hard rock.

15 The weed growing upon every water and bank of a river shall be pulled up before all grass.

16 Bountifulness is as a most fruitful garden, and mercifulness endureth for ever.

17 To labour, and to be content with that a man hath, is a sweet life: but he that findeth a treasure is above them both.

18 Children and the building of a city continue a man's name: but a blameless wife is counted above them both.

19 Wine and musick rejoice the heart: but the love of wisdom is above them both.

20 The pipe and the psaltery make sweet melody: but a pleasant tongue is above them both.

21 Thine eye desireth favour and beauty: but more than both corn while it is green.

22 A friend and companion never meet amiss: but above both is a wife with her husband.

23 Brethren and help are against time of trouble: but alms shall deliver more than them both.

24 Gold and silver make the foot stand sure: but counsel is esteemed above them both.

25 Riches and strength lift up the heart: but the fear of the Lord is above them both: there is no want in the fear of the Lord, and it needeth not to seek help.

26 The fear of the Lord is a fruitful garden, and covereth him above all glory.

27 My son, lead not a beggar's life; for better it is to die than to beg.

28 The life of him that dependeth on another man's table is not to be counted for a life; for he polluteth himself with other men's meat: but a wise man well nurtured will beware thereof.

29 Begging is sweet in the mouth of the shameless: but in his belly there shall burn a fire.

C H A P. XLI.

○ Death, how bitter is the remembrance of thee to a man that liveth at rest in his possessions, unto the man that hath nothing to vex him, and that hath prosperity in all things: yea, unto him that is yet able to receive meat!

2 O death, acceptable is thy sentence unto the needy, and unto him whose strength faileth, that is now in the last age, and is vexed with all things, and to him that despaireth, and hath lost patience!

3 Fear not the sentence of death, remember them that have been before thee, and that come after; for this is the sentence of the Lord over all flesh.

4 And why art thou against the pleasure of the Most High? there is no inquisition in the grave, whether thou have lived ten, or an hundred, or a thousand years.

5 The children of sinners are abominable children, and they that are conversant in the dwelling of the ungodly.

6 The inheritance of sinners' children shall perish, and their posterity shall have a perpetual reproach.

7 The children will complain of an ungodly father, because they shall be reproached for his sake.

■ Woe be unto you, ungodly men, which have forsaken the law of the most high God! for if ye increase, it shall be to your destruction:

9 And if ye be born, ye shall be born to a curse: and if ye die, a curse shall be your portion.

10 All that are of the earth shall turn to earth again: so the ungodly shall go from a curse to destruction.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XL. XLI. XLII.

XL. 13 *The goods of the unjust, &c.*] The justice of God will blast all those riches which have been acquired by fraud and oppression.

XLI. 12 *Have regard to thy name, &c.*] To preserve a good name, is

11 The mourning of men is about their bodies: but an ill name of sinners shall be blotted out.

12 Have regard to thy name; for that shall continue with thee above a thousand great treasures of gold.

13 A good life hath but few days: but a good name endureth for ever.

14 My children, keep discipline in peace: for wisdom that is hid, and a treasure that is not seen, what profit is in them both?

15 A man that hideth his foolishness is better than a man that hideth his wisdom.

16 Therefore be shamefaced according to my word: for it is not good to retain all shamefacedness; neither is it altogether approved in every thing.

17 Be ashamed of whoredom before father and mother: and of a lie before a prince and a mighty man;

18 Of an offence before a judge and ruler; of iniquity before a congregation and people; of unjust dealing before thy partner and friend;

19 And of theft in regard of the place where thou sojournest, and in regard of the truth of God and his covenant; and to lean with thine elbow upon the meat; and of scorn to give and take;

20 And of silence before them that salute thee; and to look upon an harlot;

21 And to turn away thy face from thy kinsman; or to take away a portion or a gift; or to gaze upon another man's wife;

22 Or to be overbusy with his maid, and come not near her bed; or of upbraiding speeches before friends; and after thou hast given, upbraid not;

23 Or of iterating and speaking again that which thou hast heard; and of revealing of secrets.

24 So shalt thou be truly shamefaced, and find favour before all men.

C H A P. XLII.

○ Of these things be not thou ashamed, and accept no person to sin thereby:

2 Of the law of the Most High, and his covenant; and of judgment to justify the ungodly;

3 Of reckoning with thy partners and travellers; or of the gift of the heritage of friends;

4 Of exactness of balance and weights; or of getting much or little;

5 And of merchants' indifferent selling; of much correction of children; and to make the side of an evil servant to bleed.

6 Sure keeping is good, where an evil wife is; and shut up, where many hands are.

7 Deliver all things in number and weight; and put all in writing that thou givest out, or receivest in.

8 Be not ashamed to inform the unwise and foolish, and the extreme aged that contendeth with those that are young: thus shalt thou be truly learned, and approved of all men living.

9 The father waketh for the daughter, when no man knoweth; and the care for her taketh away sleep; when she is young, lest she pass away the flower of her age; and being married, lest she should be hated:

10 In her virginity, lest she should be defiled and gotten with child in her father's house; and having an husband, lest she should misbehave herself; and when she is married, lest she should be barren.

11 Keep a sure watch over a shameless daughter, lest she make thee a laughingstock to thine enemies, and a byword in the city, and a reproach among the people, and make thee ashamed before the multitude.

12 Behold not every body's beauty, and sit not in the midst of women.

13 For from garments cometh a moth, and from women wickedness.

14 Better is the churlishness of a man than a courteous woman, a woman, *I say*, which bringeth shame and reproach.

15 I will now remember the works of the Lord, and declare the things that I have seen: In the words of the Lord are his works.

16 The sun that giveth light looketh upon all things, and the work thereof is full of the glory of the Lord.

17 The Lord hath not given power to the saints to declare all his marvellous works, which the Almighty Lord firmly settled, that whatsoever is might be established for his glory.

18 He seeketh out the deep, and the heart, and considereth their crafty devices: for the Lord knoweth all that may be known, and he beholdeth the signs of the world.

19 He declareth the things that are past, and for to come, and revealeth the steps of hidden things.

20 No thought escapeth him, neither any word is hidden from him.

21 He hath garnished the excellent works of his wisdom, and he is from everlasting to everlasting: unto him may nothing be added, neither can he be diminished, and he hath no need of any counsellor.

22 Oh how desirable are all his works! and that a man may see even to a spark.

23 All these things live and remain for ever for all uses, and they are all obedient.

24 All things are double one against another: and he hath made nothing imperfect.

25 One

very desirable: but the evidence of a good conscience is an invaluable jewel.

XLII. 15 *In the words of the Lord, &c.*] God need only to speak the word, and the thing is done.

25 One thing establisheth the good of another, and who shall be filled with beholding his glory?

C H A P. XLIII.

THE pride of the height, the clear firmament, the beauty of heaven, with his glorious shew;

2 The sun when it appeareth, declaring at his rising a marvellous instrument, the work of the Most High:

■ At noon it parcheth the country, and who ■ abide the burning heat thereof?

4 A ■ blowing a furnace ■ in works of heat, but the sun burneth the mountains three times more; breathing out fiery vapours, and sending forth bright beams, it dimmeth the eyes.

5 Great is the Lord that made it; and at his commandment it runneth hastily.

6 He made the moon also to serve in her season for a declaration of times, and a sign of the world.

7 From the moon is the sign of feasts, a light that decreaseth in her perfection.

■ The month is called after her name, increasing wonderfully in her changing, being an instrument of the armies above, shining in the firmament of heaven:

9 The beauty of heaven, the glory of the stars, ■ ornament giving light in the highest places of the Lord.

10 At the commandment of the Holy One they will stand in their order, and never faint in their watches.

11 Look upon the rainbow, and praise him that made it; very beautiful it is in the brightness thereof.

12 It compasseth the heaven about with a glorious circle, and the hands of the Most High have bended it.

13 By his commandment he maketh the snow to fall apace, and sendeth swiftly the lightnings of his judgment.

14 Through this the treasures are opened; and clouds fly forth ■ fowls.

15 By his great power he maketh the clouds firm, and the hail-stones are broken small.

16 At his sight the mountains are shaken, and at his will the south wind bloweth.

17 The noise of the thunder maketh the earth to tremble: so doth the northern storm and the whirlwind: as birds flying he scattereth the snow, and the falling down thereof is ■ the lighting of grasshoppers:

18 The eye marvelleth at the beauty of the whiteness thereof, and the heart is astonished at the raining of it

19 The hoarfrost also as salt he poureth on the earth, and being congealed, it lieth on the top of sharp flakes.

20 When the cold north wind bloweth, and the water is congealed into ice, it slideth upon every gathering together of water, and clotheth the water as with a breastplate.

21 It devoureth the mountains, and burneth the wilderness, and consumeth the grass as fire.

22 A present remedy of all is ■ mist coming speedily: a dew coming after heat refresheth.

23 By his counsel he appeaseth the deep, and planteth islands therein.

24 They that sail on the sea tell of the danger thereof; and when we hear it with our ears, we marvel thereat.

25 For therein be strange and wondrous works, variety of all kinds of beasts and whales created.

26 By him the end of them hath prosperous success, and by his word all things consist.

27 We may speak much, and yet come short: wherefore in sum, he is all.

28 How shall we be able to magnify him? for he is great above all his works.

29 The Lord is terrible and very great, and marvellous is his power.

30 When ye glorify the Lord, exalt him as much as ye can; for even yet will he far exceed; and when ye exalt him, put forth all your strength, and be not weary: for ye can never go far enough.

31 Who hath seen him, that he might tell us? and who ■ magnify him as he is?

32 There are yet hid greater things than these be, for we have seen but a few of his works.

33 For the Lord hath made all things; and to the godly hath he given wisdom.

C H A P. XLIV.

LET us now praise famous men, and our fathers that begat us.

2 The Lord hath wrought great glory by them through his great power from the beginning.

■ Such ■ did bear rule in their kingdoms, men renowned for their power, giving counsel by their understanding, and declaring prophecies:

4 Leaders of the people by their counsels, and by their knowledge of learning meet for the people, wise and eloquent in their instructions:

5 Such as found out musical tunes, and recited verses in writing:

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ■ Chap. XL. XLI. XLII.
It is good ■ be enabled ■ suffer with patience the afflicting hand of God; to be found in the practice of every moral and religious duty; and that children beware, lest by grieving their parents, they entail misery upon themselves.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XLIV.

13 Their seed [ball, &c.] Mercy being the darling attribute of God, the

■ Rich ■ furnished with ability, living peaceably in their habitations:

7 All these were honoured in their generations, and were the glory of their times.

■ There be of them, that have left a name behind them, that their praises might be reported.

9 And some there be, which have no memoria'; who are perished, as though they had never been; and are become as though they had never been born; and their children after them.

10 But these were merciful men, whose righteousness hath not been forgotten.

11 With their seed shall continually remain a good inheritance, and their children are within the covenant.

12 Their seed standeth fast, and their children for their sakes.

13 Their seed shall remain for ever, and their glory shall not be blotted out.

14 Their bodies are buried in peace; but their ■ liveth for evermore.

15 The people will tell of their wisdom, and the congregation will shew forth their praise.

16 Enoch pleased the Lord, and was translated, being an example of repentance to all generations.

17 Noah was found perfect and righteous; in the time of wrath he was taken in exchange [for the world:] therefore was he left a remnant unto the earth, when the flood came.

18 An everlasting covenant was made with him, that all flesh should perish no more by the flood.

19 Abraham was a great father of many people: in glory was there none like unto him:

20 Who kept the law of the Most High, and was in covenant with him; he established the covenant in his flesh; and when he was proved, he was found faithful.

21 Therefore he assured him by an oath, that he would bless the nations in his seed, and that he would multiply him ■ the dust of the earth, and exact his seed as the stars, and cause them to inherit from sea to sea, and from the river unto the utmost part of the land.

22 With Isaac did he establish likewise [for Abraham his father's sake] the blessing of all men, and the covenant.

23 And made it rest upon the head of Jacob. He acknowledged him in his blessing, and gave him an heritage, and divided his portions; among the twelve tribes did he part them.

C H A P. XLV.

AND he brought out of him a merciful man, which found favour in the sight of all flesh, even Moses, beloved of God and men, whose memorial is blessed.

2 He made him like to the glorious saints, and magnified him, so that his enemies stood in fear of him.

3 By his words he caused the wonders to cease, and he made him glorious in the sight of kings, and gave him a commandment for his people, and shewed him part of his glory.

4 He sanctified him in his faithfulness and meekness, and chose him out of all men.

5 He made him to hear his voice, and brought him into the dark cloud, and gave him commandments before his face, even the law of life and knowledge, that he might teach Jacob his covenants, and Israel his judgments.

6 He exalted Aaron, an holy man like unto him, even his brother, of the tribe of Levi.

7 An everlasting covenant he made with him, and gave him the priesthood among the people: he beautified him with comely ornaments, and clothed him with a robe of glory.

8 He put upon him perfect glory; and strengthened him with rich garments, with breeches, with a long robe, and the ephod.

9 And he compassed him with pomegranates, and with many golden bells round about, that as he went there might be a sound, and a noise made that might be heard in the temple, for a memorial to the children of his people;

10 With an holy garment, with gold, and blue silk, and purple, the work of the embroiderer, with a breastplate of judgment, and with Urim and Thummim:

11 With twisted scarlet, the work of the cunning workman, with precious stones graven like seals, and set in gold, the work of the jeweller, with a writing engraved for a memorial, after the number of the tribes of Israel.

12 He set a crown of gold upon the mitre, wherein was engraved Holiness, an ornament of honour, a costly work, the desires of the eyes, goodly and beautiful.

13 Before him there were none such, neither did ever any stranger put them on, but only his children and his children's children perpetually.

14 Their sacrifices shall be wholly consumed every day twice continually.

15 Moses

merciful ■ is therefore declared ■ be the object of his favour, as well as beneficial to his fellow-creatures.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XLIV.

We ■ in this chapter admonished to form proper ideas of the Divine Being from the works of his hands: ■ be of a merciful spirit; and ■ serve God in truth and righteousness.

15 Moses consecrated him, and anointed him with holy oil: this was appointed unto him by an everlasting covenant, and to his seed, so long as the heavens should remain, that they should minister unto him, and execute the office of the priesthood, and bless the people in his name.

16 He chose him out of all men living to offer sacrifices to the Lord, incense, and a sweet savour, for a memorial, to make reconciliation for his people.

17 He gave unto him his commandments, and authority in the statutes of judgments, that he should teach Jacob the testimonies, and inform Israel in his laws.

18 Strangers conspired together against him, and maligned him in the wilderness, even the men that were of Dathan's and Abiron's side, and the congregation of Core, with fury and wrath.

19 This the Lord saw, and it displeased him, and in his wrathful indignation were they consumed; he did wonders upon them, to consume them with the fiery flame.

20 But he made Aaron more honourable, and gave him an heritage, and divided unto him the firstfruits of the increase: especially he prepared bread in abundance:

21 For they eat of the sacrifices of the Lord, which he gave unto him and his seed.

22 Howbeit in the land of the people he had no inheritance, neither had he any portion among the people; for the Lord himself is his portion and inheritance.

23 The third in glory is Phinees the son of Eleazar, because he had zeal in the fear of the Lord, and stood up with good courage of heart when the people were turned back, and made reconciliation for Israel.

24 Therefore was there a covenant of peace made with him, that he should be the chief of the sanctuary and of his people, and that he and his posterity should have the dignity of the priesthood for ever:

25 According to the covenant made with David son of Jesse, of the tribe of Juda, that the inheritance of the king should be to his posterity alone; so the inheritance of Aaron should also be unto his seed.

26 God give you wisdom in your heart to judge his people in righteousness, that their good things be not abolished, and that their glory may endure for ever.

CHAP. XLVI.

JESUS the son of Nave was valiant in the wars, and was the successor of Moses in prophecies, who according to his name was made great for the saving of the elect of God, and taking vengeance of the enemies that rose up against them, that he might set Israel in their inheritance.

2. How great glory gat he, when he did lift up his hands, and stretched out his sword against the cities!

3 Who before him so stood to it? for the Lord himself brought his enemies unto him.

4 Did not the sun go back by his means; and was not one day as long as two?

5 He called upon the most high Lord, when the enemies pressed upon him on every side; and the great Lord heard him.

6 And with hailstones of mighty power he made the battle to fall violently upon the nations, and in the descent [of Bethhoron] he destroyed them that resisted, that the nations might know all their strength, because he fought in the sight of the Lord, and he followed the Mighty One.

7 In the time of Moses also he did a work of mercy, he and Caleb the son of Jephunne, in that they withstood the congregation, and withheld the people from sin, and appeased the wicked murmuring.

And of six hundred thousand people on foot, they two were preserved to bring them into the heritage, even unto the land that floweth with milk and honey.

9 The Lord gave strength also unto Caleb, which remained with him unto his old age, so that he entered upon the high places of the land, and his seed obtained it for an heritage:

10 That all the children of Israel might see that it is good to follow the Lord.

11 And concerning the judges, every one by name, whose heart went not a whoring, nor departed from the Lord, let their memory be blessed.

12 Let their bones flourish out of their place, and let the name of them that were honoured be continued upon their children.

13 Samuel, the prophet of the Lord, beloved of his Lord, established a kingdom, and anointed princes over his people.

14 By the law of the Lord he judged the congregation, and the Lord had respect unto Jacob.

15 By his faithfulness he was found a true prophet, and by his word he was known to be faithful in vision.

16 He called upon the Mighty Lord, when his enemies pressed upon him on every side, when he offered the sucking lamb.

17 And the Lord thundered from heaven, and with a great noise made his voice to be heard.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XLVI. XLVII.

XLVI. 20 And after his death he prophesied, &c.] The meaning is, that Samuel's prediction was realized after the death of the prophet.

XLVII. 20 Thou didst stain thy honour, &c.] Solomon, by indulging his sensual appetite for women, forfeited the favour of God.

18 And he destroyed the rulers of the Tyrians, and all the princes of the Philistines.

19 And before his long sleep he made protestations in the sight of the Lord and his anointed, I have not taken any man's goods, so much as a shoe; and no man did accuse him.

20 And after his death he prophesied, and shewed the king his end, and lifted up his voice from the earth in prophecy, to blot out the wickedness of the people.

CHAP. XLVII.

AN after him rose up Nathan to prophecy in the time of David. 2 As is the fat taken away from the peace offering, so was David chosen out of the children of Israel.

3 He played with lions as with kids, and with bears as with lambs.

4 Slew he not a giant, when he was yet but young? and did he not take away reproach from the people, when he lifted up his hand with the stone in the sling, and beat down the boasting of Goliath?

5 For he called upon the most High Lord; and he gave him strength in his right hand to slay that mighty warrior, and set up the horn of his people.

6 So the people honoured him with ten thousands, and praised him in the blessings of the Lord, in that he gave him a crown of glory.

7 For he destroyed the enemies on every side, and brought to nought the Philistines his adversaries, and brake their horn in sunder unto this day.

8 In all his works he praised the Holy One most high with words of glory; with his whole heart he sung songs, and loved him that made him.

9 He set singers also before the altar, that by their voices they might make sweet melody, and daily sing praises in their songs.

10 He beautified their feasts, and set in order the solemn times until the end, that they might praise his holy name, and that the temple might sound from morning.

11 The Lord took away his sins, and exalted his horn for ever: he gave him a covenant of kings, and a throne of glory in Israel.

12 After him rose up a wise son, and for his sake he dwelt at large.

13 Solomon reigned in a peaceable time, and was honoured; for God made all quiet round about him, that he might build an house in his name, and prepare his sanctuary for ever.

14 How wise wast thou in thy youth, and as a flood, filled with understanding!

15 Thy soul covered the whole earth, and thou filledst it with dark parables.

16 Thy name went far unto the islands: and for thy peace thou wast beloved.

17 The countries marvelled at thee for thy songs, and proverbs, and parables, and interpretations.

18 By the name of the Lord God, which is called the Lord God of Israel, thou didst gather gold as tin, and didst multiply silver as lead.

19 Thou didst bow thy loins unto women, and by thy body thou wast brought into subjection.

20 Thou didst stain thy honour, and pollute thy seed; so that thou broughtest wrath upon thy children, and wast grieved for thy folly.

21 So the kingdom was divided, and out of Ephraim ruled a rebellious kingdom.

22 But the Lord will never leave off his mercy, neither shall any of his works perish, neither will he abolish the posterity of his elect, and the seed of him that loveth him he will not take away: wherefore he gave a remnant unto Jacob, and out of him a root of David.

23 Thus rested Solomon with his fathers, and of his seed he left behind him Roboam, even the foolishness of the people, and one that had no understanding, who turned away the people through his counsel. There was also Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who caused Israel to sin, and shewed Ephraim the way of sin:

24 And their sins were multiplied exceedingly, that they were driven out of the land.

25 For they sought out all wickedness, till the vengeance came upon them.

CHAP. XLVIII.

THEN stood up Elias the prophet as fire, and his word burned like a lamp.

2 He brought a sore famine upon them, and by his zeal he diminished their number.

3 By the word of the Lord he shut up the heaven, and also three times brought down fire.

4 O Elias, how wast thou honoured in thy wondrous deeds! and who may glory like unto thee!

5 Who didst raise up a dead man from death, and his soul from the place of the dead, by the word of the most High:

6 Who broughtest kings to destruction, and honourable men from their bed:

7 Who heardest the rebuke of the Lord in Sinai, and in Horeb the judgment of vengeance:

Who

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XLVI. XLVII.

We should follow our ancestors as they followed Christ, if we expect to share in their eternal inheritance: this end, religion should influence our hearts, virtue direct our steps, and the fear of God be continually before our eyes: and then, by divine mercy, we shall, after death, partake of eternal happiness.

COMMENTARY

8 Who anointed kings to take revenge, and prophets to succeed after him :

9 Who was taken up in a whirlwind of fire, and in a chariot of fiery horses :

10 Who was ordained for reproofs in their times, to pacify the wrath of the Lord's judgment, before it brake forth into fury, and to turn the heart of the father unto the son, and to restore the tribes of Jacob.

11 Blessed are they that saw thee, and slept in love ; for we shall surely live.

12 Elias it was, who was covered with a whirlwind : and Eliseus was filled with his spirit : whilst he lived, he was not moved with the presence of any prince, neither could any bring him into subjection.

13 No word could overcome him ; and after his death his body prophesied.

14 He did wonders in his life, and at his death were his works marvellous.

15 For all this the people repented not, neither departed they from their sins, till they were spoiled and carried out of their land, and were scattered through all the earth : yet there remained a small people, and a ruler in the house of David :

16 Of whom some did that which was pleasing to God, and some multiplied sins.

17 Ezekias fortified his city, and brought in water into the midst thereof : he digged the hard rock with iron, and made wells for waters.

18 In his time Sennacherib came up, and sent Rabfaces, and lifted up his hand against Sion, and boasted proudly.

19 Then trembled their hearts and hands, and they were in pain, as women in travail.

20 But they called upon the Lord which is merciful, and stretched out their hands toward him : and immediately the Holy One heard them out of heaven, and delivered them by the ministry of Esay.

21 He smote the host of the Assyrians, and his angel destroyed them.

22 For Ezekias had done the thing that pleased the Lord, and was strong in the ways of David his father, as Esay the prophet, who was great and faithful in his vision, had commanded him.

23 In his time the sun went backward, and he lengthened the king's life.

24 He saw by an excellent spirit what should come to pass at the last, and he comforted them that mourned in Sion.

25 He shewed what should come to pass for ever, and secret things or ever they came.

C H A P. XLIX.

THE remembrance of Josias is like the composition of the perfume that is made by the art of the apothecary : it is sweet as honey in all mouths, and as musick at a banquet of wine.

2 He behaved himself uprightly in the conversion of the people, and took away the abominations of iniquity.

3 He directed his heart unto the Lord, and in the time of the ungodly he established the worship of God.

4 All, except David, and Ezekias, and Josias, were defective : for they forsook the law of the Most High, even the kings of Juda failed.

5 Therefore he gave their power unto others, and their glory to a strange nation.

6 They burnt the chosen city of the sanctuary, and made the streets desolate, according to the prophecy of Jeremias.

7 For they entreated him evil, who nevertheless was a prophet, sanctified in his mother's womb, that he might root out, and afflict, and destroy ; and that he might build up also, and plant.

8 It was Ezekias who saw the glorious vision, which was shewed him upon the chariot of the cherubims.

9 For he made mention of the enemies under the figure of the rain, and directed them that went right.

10 And of the twelve prophets let the memorial be blessed, and let their bones flourish again out of their place : for they comforted Jacob, and delivered them by assured hope.

11 How shall we magnify Zorobabel ? even he was a signet on the right hand :

12 So was Jesus the son of Josedec : who in their time builded the house, and set up an holy temple to the Lord, which was prepared for everlasting glory.

13 And among the elect was Neemias, whose renown is great, who raised up for us the walls that were fallen, and set up the gates and the bars, and raised up our ruins again.

14 But upon the earth was no man created like Enoch ; for he was taken from the earth.

15 Neither was there a man born like unto Joseph, a governor of his brethren, a stay of the people, whose bones were regarded of the Lord.

16 Sem and Seth were in great honour among men, and so Adam above every living thing in the creation.

C H A P. L.

SIMON the high priest, the son of Onias, who in his life repaired the house again, and in his days fortified the temple :

2 And by him was built from the foundation the double height, the high fortrefs of the wall about the temple :

3 In his days the cistern to receive water, being in compass as the sea, was covered with plates of brass :

4 He took care of the temple that it should not fall, and fortified the city against besieging :

5 How was he honoured in the midst of the people in his coming out of the sanctuary !

6 He was as the morning star in the midst of a cloud, and as the moon at the full :

7 As the sun shining upon the temple of the Most High, and as the rainbow giving light in the bright clouds :

8 And as the flower of roses in the spring of the year, as lilies by the rivers of waters, and as the branches of the frankincense tree in the time of summer :

9 As fire and incense in the center, and as a vessel of beaten gold set with all manner of precious stones :

10 And as a fair olive tree budding forth fruit, and as a cypress tree which groweth up to the clouds.

11 When he put on the robe of honour, and was clothed with the perfection of glory, when he went up to the holy altar, he made the garment of holiness honourable.

12 When he took the portions out of the priests' hands, he himself stood by the hearth of the altar, compassed with his brethren round about, as a young cedar in Libanus : and as palm trees compassed they him round about.

13 So were all the sons of Aaron in their glory, and the oblations of the Lord in their hands, before all the congregation of Israel.

14 And finishing the service at the altar, that he might adorn the offering of the most high Almighty,

15 He stretched out his hand to the cup, and poured of the blood of the grape, he poured out at the foot of the altar a sweet smelling savour unto the most high King of all.

16 Then shouted the sons of Aaron, and sounded the silver trumpets, and made a great noise to be heard, for a remembrance before the Most High.

17 Then all the people together hasted, and fell down to the earth upon their faces to worship their Lord God Almighty, the Most High.

18 The singers also sang praises with their voices, with great variety of sounds was there made sweet melody.

19 And the people besought the Lord, the Most High, by prayer before him that is merciful, till the solemnity of the Lord was ended, and they had finished his service.

20 Then he went down and lifted up his hands over the whole congregation of the children of Israel, to give the blessing of the Lord with his lips, and to rejoice in his name.

21 And they bowed themselves down to worship the second time, that they might receive a blessing from the Most High.

22 Now therefore bless ye the God of all, which only doeth wondrous things every where, which exalteth our days from the womb, and dealeth with us according to his mercy.

23 He grant us joyfulness of heart, and that peace may be in our days in Israel for ever.

24 That he would confirm his mercy with us, and deliver us in his time !

25 There be two manner of nations which my heart abhorreth, and the third is no nation :

26 They that sit upon the mountain of Samaria, and they that dwell among the Philistines, and that foolish people that dwell in Sichem.

27 Jesus the son of Sirach of Jerusalem hath written in this book the instruction of understanding and knowledge, who out of his heart poureth forth wisdom.

28 Blessed is he that shall be exercised in these things ; and he that layeth them up in his heart shall become wise.

29 For if he do them, he shall be strong to all things : for the light of the Lord leadeth him, who giveth wisdom to the godly. Blessed be the Lord for ever. Amen, Amen.

C H A P. LI.

A Prayer of Jesus the son of Sirach.

I Will thank thee, O Lord and King, and praise thee, O God my Saviour : I do give praise unto thy name :

2 For thou art my defender and helper, and has preserved my body from destruction, and from the snare of the slanderous tongue, and from the lips that forge lies, and hast been mine helper against mine adversaries :

3 And hast delivered me, according to the multitude of thy mercies and greatness of thy name, from the teeth of them that were ready to devour me, and out of the hands of such as sought after my life, and from the manifold afflictions which I had ;

4 From the choking of fire on every side, and from the midst of the fire which I kindled not ;

5 From the depth of the belly of hell, from an unclean tongue, and from lying words.

6 By

By an accusation to the king from an unrighteous tongue my soul drew near even unto death, my life was near to the hell beneath.

7 They compassed me on every side, and there was no man to help me: I looked for the succour of men, but there was none.

8 Then thought I upon thy mercy, O Lord, and upon thy acts of old, how thou deliverest such as wait for thee, and savest them out of the hands of the enemies.

9 Then lifted I up my supplication from the earth, and prayed for deliverance from death.

10 I called upon the Lord, the Father of my Lord, that he would not leave me in the days of my trouble, and in the time of the proud, when there was no help.

11 I will praise thy name continually, and will sing praise with thanksgiving; and so my prayer was heard:

12 For thou savedst me from destruction, and deliveredst me from the evil time: therefore will I give thanks, and praise thee, and bless thy name, O Lord.

13 When I was yet young, or ever I went abroad, I desired wisdom openly in my prayer.

14 I prayed for her before the temple, and will seek her out even to the end.

15 Even from the flower till the grape was ripe hath my heart delighted in her: my foot went the right way, from my youth up sought I after her.

16 I bowed down mine ear a little, and received her, and gat much learning.

17 I profited therein, therefore will I ascribe the glory unto him that giveth wisdom.

LI. 18 I purposed to do after her, &c.] I determined that my actions should be governed by the dictates of wisdom.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XLIX. L. LI. Young persons should always look up to the wise among the aged, and espe-

18 For I purposed to do after her, and earnestly I followed that which is good; so shall I not be confounded.

19 My soul hath wrestled with her, and in my doings I was exact; I stretched forth my hands to the heaven above, and bewailed my ignorances of her.

20 I directed my soul unto her, and I found her in pureness: I have had my heart joined with her from the beginning, therefore shall I not be forsaken.

21 My heart was troubled in seeking her: therefore have I gotten good possession.

22 The Lord hath given me a tongue for my reward, and I will praise him therewith.

23 Draw near unto me, ye unlearned, and dwell in the house of learning.

24 Wherefore are ye slow, and what say ye of these things, seeing your souls are very thirsty?

25 I opened my mouth, and said, Buy her for yourselves without money.

26 Put your neck under the yoke, and let your soul receive instruction: she is hard at hand to find.

27 Behold with your eyes, how that I have had but little labour, and have gotten unto me much rest.

28 Get learning with a great sum of money, and get much gold by her.

29 Let your soul rejoice in his mercy, and be not ashamed of his praise.

30 Work your work betimes, and in his time he will give you your reward.

cially their pious parents, for the regulation of their conduct; should consider God as their generous benefactor, and call upon him in humility and faith for every needful blessing.

B A R U C H.

C H A P. I.

AND these are the words of the book, which Baruch the son of Nerias, the son of Maasias, the son of Sedecias, the son of Asadiah, the son of Checias, wrote in Babylon,

■ In the fifth year, and in the seventh day of the month, what time as the Chaldeans took Jerusalem, and burnt it with fire.

3 And Baruch did read the words of this book in the hearing of Jechonias the son of Joachim king of Juda, and in the ears of all the people that came to hear the book,

4 And in the hearing of the nobles, and of the king's sons, and in the hearing of the elders, and of all the people, from the lowest unto the highest, even of all them that dwelt at Babylon by the river Sud.

5 Whereupon they wept, fasted, and prayed before the Lord.

6 They made also a collection of money according to every man's power:

7 And they sent it to Jerusalem unto Joachim the high priest, the son of Chelcias, son of Salom, and to the priests, and to all the people which were found with him at Jerusalem,

8 At the same time when he received the vessels of the house of the Lord, that were carried out of the temple, to return them into the land of Juda, the tenth day of the month Sivan, namely, silver vessels, which Sedecias the son of Josias king of Juda had made,

9 After that Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon had carried away Jechonias, and the princes, and the captives, and the mighty men, and the people of the land, from Jerusalem, and brought them unto Babylon.

10 And they said, Behold, we have sent you money, to buy you burnt offerings, and sin offerings, and incense, and prepare ye manna: offer upon the altar of the Lord our God;

11 And pray for the life of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, and for the life of Balthasar his son, that their days may be upon earth as the days of heaven:

12 And the Lord will give us strength, and lighten our eyes, and we shall live under the shadow of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, and under the shadow of Balthasar his son, and we shall serve them many days, and find favour in their sight.

13 Pray for us also unto the Lord our God, for we have sinned against the Lord our God; and unto this day the fury of the Lord and his wrath is not turned from us.

14 And ye shall read this book which we have sent unto you, to make confession in the house of the Lord, upon the feasts and solemn days.

15 And ye shall say, To the Lord our God belongeth righteousness,

but unto us the confusion of faces, as it is come to pass this day, unto them of Juda, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem,

16 And to our kings, and to our princes, and to our priests, and to our prophets, and to our fathers:

17 For we have sinned before the Lord,

18 And disobeyed him, and have not hearkened unto the voice of the Lord our God, to walk in the commandments that he gave us openly:

19 Since the day that the Lord brought our forefathers out of the land of Egypt, unto this present day, we have been disobedient unto the Lord our God, and we have been negligent in not hearing his voice.

20 Wherefore the evils cleaved unto us, and the curse, which the Lord appointed by Moses his servant at the time that he brought our fathers out of the land of Egypt, to give us a land that floweth with milk and honey, like as it is to see this day.

21 Nevertheless we have not hearkened unto the voice of the Lord our God, according unto all the words of the prophets, whom he sent unto us:

22 But every man followed the imagination of his own wicked heart, to serve strange gods, and to do evil in the sight of the Lord our God.

C H A P. II.

THEREFORE the Lord hath made good his word, which he pronounced against us, and against our judges that judged Israel, and against our kings, and against our princes, and against the men of Israel and Juda,

2 To bring upon us great plagues, such as never happened under the whole heaven, as it came to pass in Jerusalem, according to the things that were written in the law of Moses;

3 That a man should eat the flesh of his own son, and the flesh of his own daughter.

4 Moreover he hath delivered them to be in subjection to all the kingdoms that are round about us, to be as a reproach and desolation among all the people round about, where the Lord hath scattered them.

5 Thus we were cast down, and not exalted, because we have sinned against the Lord our God, and have not been obedient unto his voice.

6 To the Lord our God appertaineth righteousness: but unto us and to our fathers open shame, as appeareth this day.

7 For all these plagues come upon us, which the Lord hath pronounced against us.

■ Yet

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. I. II.

I. 19 Since the day, &c.] The consideration of the miraculous deliverance of the Jews out of Egypt, was a strong stimulative to duty; and in their writings, they always referred to that important event.

II. 1 Therefore the Lord, &c.] They confess the justice of God, in punishing them for their disobedience, but at the same time strengthen their confidence in his goodness, on their humiliation and repentance.

8 Yet have we not prayed before the Lord, that we might turn every one from the imaginations of his wicked heart.

9 Wherefore the Lord watched over us for evil, and the Lord hath brought it upon us: for the Lord is righteous in all his works which he hath commanded us.

10 Yet we have not hearkened unto his voice, to walk in the commandments of the Lord, that he hath set before us.

11 And now, O Lord God of Israel, that hast brought thy people out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and high arm, and with signs, and with wonders, and with great power, and hath gotten thyself a name, as *appeareth* this day:

12 O Lord our God, we have sinned, we have done ungodly, we have dealt unrighteously in all thine ordinances.

13 Let thy wrath turn from us: for we are but a few left among the heathen, where thou hast scattered us.

14 Hear our prayers, O Lord, and our petitions, and deliver us for thine own sake, and give us favour in the sight of them which have led us away:

15 That all the earth may know that thou art the Lord our God, because Israel and his posterity is called by thy name.

16 O Lord, look down from thine holy house, and consider us: bow down thine ear, O Lord, to hear us.

17 Open thine eyes, and behold; for the dead that are in the graves, whose souls are taken from their bodies, will give unto the Lord neither praise nor righteousness:

18 But the soul that is greatly vexed, which goeth flooping and feeble, and the eyes that fail, and the hungry soul, will give thee praise and righteousness, O Lord.

19 Therefore we do not make our humble supplication before thee, O Lord, our God, for the righteousness of our fathers, and of our kings.

20 For thou hast sent out thy wrath and indignation upon us, as thou hast spoken by thy servants the prophets, saying,

21 Thus saith the Lord, Bow down your shoulders to serve the king of Babylon: so shall ye remain in the land that I gave unto your fathers.

22 But if ye will not hear the voice of the Lord, to serve the king of Babylon,

23 I will cause to cease out of the cities of Juda, and from without Jerusalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of joy, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: and the whole land shall be desolate of inhabitants.

24 But we would not hearken unto thy voice, to serve the king of Babylon: therefore hast thou made good the words that thou spakest by thy servants the prophets, namely, that the bones of our kings, and the bones of our fathers, should be taken out of their places.

25 And, lo, they are cast out to the heat of the day, and to the frost of the night, and they died in great miseries by famine, by sword, and by pestilence.

26 And the house which is called by thy name hast thou laid waste, as *it is to be seen* this day, for the wickedness of the house of Israel and the house of Juda.

27 O Lord our God, thou hast dealt with us after all thy goodness, and according to all that great mercy of thine,

28 As thou spakest by thy servant Moses in the day when thou didst command him to write thy law before the children of Israel, saying,

29 If ye will not hear my voice, surely this very great multitude shall be turned into a small number among the nations, where I will scatter them.

30 For I knew that they would not hear me, because it is a stiff-necked people: but in the land of their captivities they shall remember themselves,

31 And shall know that I am the Lord their God: for I will give them an heart, and ears to hear:

32 And they shall praise me in the land of their captivity, and think upon my name,

33 And return from their stiff neck, and from their wicked deeds: for they shall remember the way of their fathers, which sinned before the Lord.

34 And I will bring them again into the land which I promised with an oath unto their fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and they shall be lords of it: and I will increase them, and they shall not be diminished.

35 And I will make an everlasting covenant with them to be their God, and they shall be my people; and I will drive my people of Israel out of the land that I have given them.

C H A P. III.

O Lord Almighty, God of Israel, the soul in anguish, the troubled spirit, crieth unto thee.

2 Hear, O Lord, and have mercy; for thou art merciful: and have pity upon us, because we have sinned before thee.

3 For thou endurest for ever, and we perish utterly.

4 O Lord Almighty, thou God of Israel, hear now the prayers of

the dead Israelites, and of their children, which have sinned before thee, and not hearkened unto the voice of thee their God: for the which cause these plagues cleave unto us.

5 Remember not the iniquities of our forefathers: but think upon thy power, and thy name now at this time.

6 For thou art the Lord our God, and thee, O Lord, will we praise.

7 And for this cause thou hast put thy fear in our hearts, to the intent that we should call upon thy name, and praise thee in our captivity: for we have called to mind all the iniquity of our forefathers, that sinned before thee.

8 Behold, we are yet this day in our captivity, where thou hast scattered us, for a reproach and a curse, and to be subject to payments, according to all the iniquities of our fathers, which departed from the Lord our God.

9 Hear, Israel, the commandments of life: give ear to understand wisdom.

10 How happeneth it, Israel, that thou art in thine enemies' land, that thou art waxen old in a strange country, that thou art defiled with the dead,

11 That thou art counted with them that go down into the grave?

12 Thou hast forsaken the fountain of wisdom.

13 For if thou hadst walked in the way of God, thou shouldest have dwelled in peace for ever.

14 Learn where is wisdom, where is strength, where is understanding; that thou mayest know also where is length of days, and life, where is the light of the eyes, and peace.

15 Who hath found out her place? or who hath come into her treasures?

16 Where are the princes of the heathen become, and such as ruled the beasts upon the earth;

17 They that had their pastime with the fowls of the air, and they that hoarded up silver and gold, wherein men trust, and made no end of their getting?

18 For they that wrought in silver, and were so careful, and whose works are unsearchable,

19 They are vanished and gone down to the grave, and others are come up in their steads.

20 Young men have seen light, and dwelt upon the earth: but the way of knowledge have they not known,

21 Nor understood the paths thereof, nor laid hold of it: their children were far off from that way.

22 It hath not been heard of in Chanaan, neither hath it been seen in Theman.

23 The Agarenes that seek wisdom upon earth, the merchants of Meran and of Theman, the authors of fables, and searchers out of understanding; none of these have known the way of wisdom, or remember her paths.

24 O Israel, how great is the house of God! and how large is the place of his possession!

25 Great, and hath none end; high, and unmeasurable.

26 There were the giants famous from the beginning, that were of so great stature, and so expert in war.

27 Those did not the Lord choose, neither gave he the way of knowledge unto them:

28 But they were destroyed, because they had no wisdom, and perished through their own foolishness.

29 Who hath gone up into heaven, and taken her, and brought her down from the clouds?

30 Who hath gone over the sea, and found her, and will bring her for pure gold?

31 No man knoweth her way, nor thinketh of her path.

32 But he that knoweth all things knoweth her, and hath found her out with his understanding: he that prepared the earth for evermore hath filled it with fourfooted beasts:

33 He that sendeth forth light, and it goeth, calleth it again, and it obeyeth him with fear.

34 The stars shined in their watches, and rejoiced; when he calleth them, they say, Here we be; and so with cheerfulness they shewed light unto him that made them.

35 This is our God, and there shall none other be accounted of in comparison of him.

36 He hath found out all the way of knowledge, and hath given it unto Jacob his servant, and to Israel his beloved.

37 Afterward did he shew himself upon earth, and conversed with men.

C H A P. IV.

THIS is the book of the commandments of God, and the law that endureth for ever: all they that keep it shall live; but such as leave it shall die.

2 Turn thee, O Jacob, and take hold of it: walk in the presence of the light thereof, that thou mayest be illuminated.

3 Give not thine honour to another, nor the things that are profitable unto thee to a strange nation.

4 O

III. 23 *The Agarenes, &c.*] The Arabians here meant were so grossly ignorant, that Mahomet met with no difficulty to induce them to embrace his invented religion, which abounds with the most ridiculous absurdities.

No. 89.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. I. II. III.
Let us learn from hence, when we are in affliction, to humble ourselves, and confess our sins, as the grand cause of all misery, and implore the mercy and favour of God.

R

COMMENTARY

4 O Israel, happy we : for things that ~~are~~ pleasing to God are made known unto us.

5 Be of good cheer, my people, the memorial of Israel.

6 Ye were sold to the nations, not for [your] destruction: but because ye moved God to wrath, ye were delivered unto the enemies.

7 For ye provoked him that made you by sacrificing unto devils, and not to God.

8 Ye have forgotten the everlasting God, that brought you up; and ye have grieved Jerusalem, that nursed you.

9 For when she saw the wrath of God coming upon you, she said, Harken, O ye that dwell about Sion: God hath brought upon ~~me~~ great mourning;

10 For I saw the captivity of my sons and daughters, which the Everlasting brought upon them.

11 With joy did I nourish them; but sent them away with weeping and mourning.

12 Let ~~me~~ man rejoice over me, ~~a~~ widow, and forsaken of many, who for the sins of my children am left desolate; because they departed from the law of God.

13 They knew not his statutes, nor walked in the ways of his commandments, nor trod in the paths of discipline in his righteousness.

14 Let them that dwell about Sion come, and remember ye the captivity of my sons and daughters, which the Everlasting hath brought upon them.

15 For he hath brought a nation upon them from far, a shameless nation, and of ~~a~~ strange language, who neither revered old man, nor pitied child.

16 These have carried away the dear beloved children of the widow, and left her that was alone desolate without daughters.

17 But what can I help you?

18 For he that brought these plagues upon you will deliver you from the hands of your enemies.

19 Go your way, O my children, go your way: for I am left desolate.

20 I have put off the clothing of peace, and put upon me the sackcloth of my prayer: I will cry unto the Everlasting in my days.

21 Be of good cheer, O my children, cry unto the Lord, and he shall deliver you from the power and hand of the enemies.

22 For my hope is in the Everlasting, that he will save you; and joy is come unto me from the Holy One, because of the mercy which shall soon come unto you from the Everlasting our Saviour.

23 For I sent you out with mourning and weeping: but God will give you to me again with joy and gladness for ever.

24 Like as now the neighbours of Sion have seen your captivity: so shall they see shortly your salvation from our God, which shall come upon you with great glory, and brightness of the Everlasting.

25 My children suffer patiently the wrath that is come upon you from God: for thine enemy hath persecuted thee; but shortly thou shalt see his destruction, and shalt tread upon his neck.

26 My delicate ones have gone rough ways, and were taken away ~~in~~ a flock caught of the enemies.

27 Be of good comfort, O my children, and cry unto God: for ye shall be remembered of him that brought these things upon you.

28 For as it was your mind to go astray from God: so being returned, seek him ten times more.

29 For he that hath brought these plagues upon you shall bring you everlasting joy again with your salvation.

30 Take a good heart, O Jerusalem: for he that gave thee that name will comfort thee.

31 Miserable are they that afflicted thee, and rejoiced at thy fall.

32 Miserable ~~are~~ the cities which thy children served: miserable is she that received thy sons.

33 For as she rejoiced at thy ruin, and was glad at thy fall: so shall she be grieved for her own desolation.

34 For I will take away the rejoicing of her great multitude, and her pride shall be turned into mourning.

35 For fire shall come upon her from the Everlasting, long to endure; and she shall be inhabited of devils for a great time.

36 O Jerusalem, look about thee toward the east, and behold the joy that cometh unto thee from God.

37 Lo, thy sons come, whom thou sentest away, they come gathered together from the east to the west by the word of the Holy One, rejoicing in the glory of God.

CHAPTER V.

PUT off, O Jerusalem, the garment of thy mourning and affliction, and put on the comeliness of the glory that cometh from God for ever.

2 Cast about thee a double garment of the righteousness which cometh from God; and set ~~a~~ diadem on thine head of the glory of the Everlasting.

3 For God will shew thy brightness unto every country under heaven.

4 For thy name shall be called of God for ever The peace of righteousness, and The glory of God's worship.

5 Arise, O Jerusalem, and stand on high, and look about toward the east, and behold thy children gathered from the west unto the east by the word of the Holy One, rejoicing in the remembrance of God.

6 For they departed from thee on foot, and were led away of their enemies: but God bringeth them unto thee exalted with glory, as children of the kingdom.

7 For God hath appointed that every high hill, and banks of long continuance, should be cast down, and vallies filled up, to make even the ground, that Israel may go safely in the glory of God.

8 Moreover even the woods and every sweet-smelling tree shall overshadow Israel by the commandment of God.

9 For God shall lead Israel with joy in the light of his glory with the mercy and righteousness that cometh from him.

The Epistle of JEREMY.

CHAPTER VI.

A copy of an epistle, which Jeremy sent unto them which were to be led captives into Babylon by the king of the Babylonians, to certify them, as it was commanded him of God.

BECAUSE of the sins which ye have committed before God, ye shall be led away captives into Babylon by Nabuchodonosor king of the Babylonians.

3 So when ye be come unto Babylon, ye shall remain there many years, and for ~~a~~ long season, namely, seven generations: and after that I will bring you away peaceably from thence.

4 Now shall ye see in Babylon gods of silver, and of gold, and of wood, borne upon shoulders, which cause the nations to fear.

5 Beware therefore that ye in no wise be like to strangers, neither be ye afraid of them, when ye see the multitude before them and behind them, worshipping them.

6 But say ye in your hearts, O Lord we must worship thee.

7 For mine angel is with you, and I myself caring for your souls.

8 As for their tongue, it is polished by the workman, and they themselves are gilded and laid over with gold; yet are they but false, and cannot speak.

9 And taking gold, ~~as~~ it were for ~~a~~ virgin that loveth to go gay, they make crowns for the heads of their gods.

10 Sometimes also the priests convey from their gods gold and silver, and bestow it upon themselves.

11 Yea, they will give thereof to the common harlots, and deck them as men with garments, [being] gods of silver, and gods of gold, and wood.

12 Yet cannot these gods save themselves from rust and moths, though they be covered with purple raiment.

13 They wipe their faces because of the dust of the temple, where there is much upon them.

14 And he that cannot put to death one that offendeth him holdeth ~~a~~ sceptre, as though he were ~~a~~ judge of the country.

15 He hath also in his right hand a dagger and an ax: but cannot deliver himself from war and thieves.

16 Whereby they are known not to be gods: therefore fear them not.

17 For like as ~~a~~ vessel that a man useth is nothing worth when it is broken; even so it is with their gods: when they be set up in the temple, their eyes be full of dust through the feet of them that come in.

18 And as the doors are made sure on every side upon him that offendeth the king, as being committed to suffer death: even so the priests make fast their temples with doors, with locks and bars, lest their gods be spoiled with robbers.

19 They light them candles, yea, more than for themselves, whereof they cannot see one.

20 They are as one of the beams of the temple, yet they say their hearts are gnawed upon by things creeping out of the earth; and when they eat them and their clothes, they feel it not.

21 Their faces are blacked through the smoke that cometh out of the temple.

22 Upon their bodies and heads sit bats, swallows, and birds, and the cats also.

23 By this ye may know that they are no gods: therefore fear them not.

24 Notwithstanding the gold that is about them to make them beautiful, except they wipe off the rust, they will not shine: for neither when they were molten did they feel it.

25 The things wherein there is no breath are bought for ~~a~~ most high price.

26 They are borne upon shoulders, having no feet, whereby they declare unto men that they be nothing worth.

27 They also that serve them are ashamed: for if they fall to the ground at any time, they cannot rise up again of themselves: neither, if ~~any~~ set them upright, can they move of themselves: neither, if they be bowed down, can they make themselves straight: but they set gifts before them, ~~as~~ unto dead men.

28 As for the things that are sacrificed unto them, their priests sell and abuse; in like manner their wives lay up part thereof ~~in~~ salt ~~but~~ unto the poor and impotent they give nothing of it.

29 Menstruous women and ~~women~~ in childbed eat their sacrifices: by these things ye ~~may~~ know that they are no gods: fear them not.

30 For how can they be called gods? because women set meat before the gods of silver, gold, and wood.

31 And

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. IV. V.

IV. 15 For he hath brought, &c.] When the city of Jerusalem was taken by the Chaldees, they spared neither age nor sex, but slew all without distinction.

V. 9 For God shall lead, &c.] This passage was probably written about the time that Cyrus issued his famous decree for the return of the Jews to their ~~own~~ country.

GENERAL

31 And the priests sit in their temples, having their clothes rent, and their heads and beards shaven, and nothing upon their heads.

32 They ~~and~~ cry before their gods, as men do ~~the~~ the feast when one is dead.

33 The priests also take off their garments, and clothe their wives and children.

34 Whether it be evil that one doeth unto them, or good, they are not able to recompence it: they can neither set up a king, nor put him down.

35 In like manner, they can neither give riches nor money: though a man make a vow unto them, and keep it not, they will not require it.

36 They can save no man from death, neither deliver the weak from the mighty.

37 They cannot restore a blind ~~man~~ to his sight, nor help any ~~man~~ in his distress.

38 They can shew no mercy to the widow, nor do good to the fatherless.

39 Their gods of wood, and which are overlaid with gold and silver, are like the stones that be hewn out of the mountain: they that worship them shall be confounded.

40 How should ~~a~~ man then think and say that they are gods, when even the Chaldeans themselves dishonour them?

41 Who if they shall see one dumb that cannot speak, they bring him, and intreat Bel that he may speak, ~~as~~ though he were able to understand.

42 Yet they cannot understand this themselves, and leave them: for they have no knowledge.

43 The women also with cords about them, sitting in the ways, burn bran for perfume: but if any of them, drawn by some that passeth by, lie with him, she reproacheth her fellow, that she ~~was~~ not thought ~~to be~~ worthy ~~of~~ herself, nor her cord broken.

44 Whatsoever is done among them is false: how may it then be thought or said that they ~~are~~ gods?

45 They are made of carpenters and goldsmiths: they can be nothing else than the workmen will have them to be.

46 And they themselves that made them can never continue long; how should then the things that are made of them be gods?

47 For they left lies and reproaches to them that come after.

48 For when there cometh any war or plague upon them, the priests consult with themselves, where they may be hidden with them.

49 How then cannot men perceive that they be no gods, which can neither save themselves from war, nor from plague?

50 For seeing they be but of wood, and overlaid with silver and gold, it shall be known hereafter that they are false:

51 And it shall manifestly appear to all nations and kings that they ~~are~~ no gods, but the works of men's hands, and that there is ~~no~~ work of God in them.

52 Who then may not know that they are no gods?

53 For neither can they set up a king in the land, nor give rain unto men.

54 Neither can they judge their own cause, nor redress a wrong, being unable: for they are as crows between heaven and earth.

55 Whereupon when fire falleth upon the house of gods of wood, or laid over with gold or silver, their priests will flee away, and escape; but they themselves shall be burned afunder like beams.

56 Moreover they cannot withstand any king, or enemies: how ~~can~~ it then be thought or said that they be gods?

57 Neither are those gods of wood, ~~and~~ laid over with silver or gold, able to escape either from thieves or robbers.

58 Whose gold, and silver, and garments wherewith they are clothed, they that are strong do take, and go away withal: neither ~~can~~ they able to help themselves.

59 Therefore it is better to be a king that sheweth his power, or else ~~a~~ profitable vessel in an house, which the owner shall have use of, than such false gods; or to be ~~a~~ door in ~~a~~ house, to keep such things safe as be therein, than such false gods; or ~~a~~ pillar of wood in ~~a~~ palace, than such false gods.

60 For sun, moon, and stars, being bright, and sent to do their offices, are obedient.

61 In like manner the lightning when it breaketh forth is easy to be seen; and after the same manner the wind bloweth in every country.

62 And when God commandeth the clouds to go over the whole world, they do ~~as~~ they are bidden.

63 And the fire sent from above to consume hills and woods doeth ~~as~~ it is commanded: but these are like unto them neither in shew nor power.

64 Wherefore it is neither to be supposed nor said that they are gods, seeing they are able neither to judge causes, nor to do good unto men.

65 Knowing therefore that they are no gods, fear them not.

66 For they can neither curse nor bless kings:

67 Neither can they shew signs in the heavens among the heathen, nor shine as the sun, nor give light as the moon.

68 The beasts are better than they: for they can get under a covert, and help themselves.

69 It is then by no means manifest unto us that they are gods: therefore fear them not.

70 For as a scarecrow in a garden of cucumbers keepeth nothing: so are their gods of wood, and laid over with silver and gold.

71 And likewise their gods of wood, and laid over with silver and gold, are like to ~~a~~ white thorn in an orchard, that every bird sitteth upon; as also to ~~a~~ dead body, that is cast into the dark.

72 And ye shall know them to be no gods by the bright purple that rotteth upon them: and they themselves afterward shall be eaten, and shall be a reproach in the country.

73 Better therefore is the just man that hath none idols: for he shall be far from reproach.

than when they attend to the rules laid down in the gospel, without which all other knowledge will avail them but little.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ~~on~~ Chap. IV. V.

Christians can never appear more amiable in the sight of the Divine Being,

The Song of the THREE HOLY CHILDREN, which followeth in the third chapter of DANIEL after this place,—fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace,—Verse 23. That which followeth is not in the Hebrew, to wit, *And they walked*—unto these words, *Then Nebuchadnezzar*—verse 24.

AND they walked in the midst of the fire, praising God, and blessing the Lord.

2 Then Azarias stood up and prayed on this manner; and opening his mouth in the midst of the fire said,

3 Blessed art thou, O Lord God of our fathers: thy name is worthy to be praised and glorified for evermore.

4 For thou art righteous in all the things that thou hast done to us: yea, true are all thy works, thy ways are right, and all thy judgments truth.

5 In all the things that thou hast brought upon us, and upon the holy city of our fathers, ~~namely~~ Jerusalem, thou hast executed true judgment: for according to truth and judgment didst thou bring all these things upon ~~us~~ because of our sins.

6 For we have sinned and committed iniquity, departing from thee.

7 In all things have we trespassed, and not obeyed thy commandments, nor kept them, neither done as thou hast commanded us, that it might go well with us.

8 Wherefore all that thou hast brought upon us, and every thing that thou hast done to us, thou hast done in true judgment.

9 And thou didst deliver us into the hands of lawless enemies, most hateful forsakers of God, and to ~~a~~ unjust king, and the most wicked in all the world.

10 And now we cannot open our mouths, we are become ~~a~~ shame and reproach to thy servants, and to them that worship thee.

11 Yet deliver us not up wholly, for thy name's sake, neither disannul thou thy covenant:

12 And cause not thy mercy to depart from us, for thy beloved Abraham's sake, for thy servant Isaac's sake, and for thy holy Israel's sake;

13 To whom thou hast spoken and promised, that thou wouldest multiply their seed as the stars of heaven, and ~~as~~ the sand that lieth upon the sea shore.

14 For we, O Lord, are become less than any nation, and be kept under this day in all the world because of our sins.

15 Neither is there at this time prince, or prophet, or leader, or burnt offering, or sacrifice, ~~nor~~ oblation, or incense, or placeto sacrifice before thee, and to find mercy.

16 Nevertheless in a contrite heart and an humble spirit let ~~us~~ be accepted.

17 Like ~~us~~ in the burnt offerings of rams and bullocks, and like as in ten thousands of fat lambs: so let our sacrifice be in thy sight this day; and *grant* that we may wholly go after thee: for they shall not be confounded that put their trust in thee.

18 And now we follow thee with all our heart, we fear thee, and seek thy face.

19 Put

NOTES of Illustration, and REFLECTIONS.

This song is diversified into a great number of particulars, and concludes with calling upon one another to bless and praise the Lord for their wonderful deliverance from the rage of the burning furnace. We are hence led

~~us~~ reflect on God's great care over his people; and providential interposition for their safety; which should excite ~~us~~ to gratitude and thankfulness for the ~~many~~ and unmerited benefits he bestows upon us.

NOTES

19 Put us not to shame: but deal with us after thy loving-kindness, and according to the multitude of thy mercies.

20 Deliver us also according to thy marvellous works, and give glory to thy name, O Lord: and let all them that do thy servants hurt be ashamed;

21 And let them be confounded in all their power and might, and let their strength be broken;

22 And let them know that thou art Lord, the only God, and glorious over the whole world.

23 ¶ And the king's servants, that put them in, ceased not to make the oven hot with rosin, pitch, tow, and small wood;

24 So that the flame streamed forth above the furnace forty and nine cubits.

25 And it passed through, and burned those Chaldeans it found about the furnace.

26 But the angel of the Lord came down into the oven together with Azarius and his fellows, and smote the flame of the fire out of the oven;

27 And made the midst of the furnace as it had been a moist whistling wind, so that the fire touched them not at all, neither hurt nor troubled them.

28 ¶ Then the three, as out of one mouth, praised, glorified, and blessed God in the furnace, saying,

29 Blessed art thou, O Lord God of our fathers: and to be praised and exalted above all for ever.

30 And blessed is thy glorious and holy name: and to be praised and exalted above all for ever.

31 Blessed art thou in the temple of thine holy glory: and to be praised and glorified above all for ever.

32 Blessed art thou that beholdest the depths, and fittest upon the cherubims: and to be praised and exalted above all for ever.

33 Blessed art thou on the glorious throne of thy kingdom: and to be praised and glorified above all for ever.

34 Blessed art thou in the firmament of heaven: and above all to be praised and glorified for ever.

35 O all ye works of the Lord, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

36 O ye heavens, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

37 O ye angels of the Lord, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

38 O all ye waters that be above the heaven, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

39 O all ye powers of the Lord, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

40 O ye sun and moon, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

41 O ye stars of heaven, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

42 O every shower and dew, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

43 O all ye winds, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

44 O ye fire and heat, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

45 O ye winter and summer, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

46 O ye dews and storms of snow, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

47 O ye nights and days, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

48 O ye light and darkness, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

49 O ye ice and cold, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

50 O ye frost and snow, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

51 O ye lightnings and clouds, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

52 O let the earth bless the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

53 O ye mountains and little hills, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

54 O all ye things that grow on the earth, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

55 O ye fountains, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

56 O ye seas and rivers, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

57 O ye whales, and all that move in the waters, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

58 O all ye fowls of the air, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

59 O all ye beasts and cattle, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

60 O ye children of men, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

61 O Israel, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

62 O ye priests of the Lord, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

63 O ye servants of the Lord, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

64 O ye spirits and souls of the righteous, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

65 O ye holy and humble men of heart, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

66 O Ananias, Azarias, and Misael, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever: for he hath delivered us from hell, and saved us from the hand of death, and delivered us out of the midst of the furnace and burning flame: even out of the midst of the fire hath he delivered us.

67 O give thanks unto the Lord, because he is gracious: for his mercy endureth for ever.

68 O all ye that worship the Lord, bless the God of gods, praise him, and give him thanks: for his mercy endureth for ever.

The History of SUSANNA, set apart from the beginning of *Daniel*, because it is not in the Hebrew, neither the Narration of *Bel and the Dragon*.

THERE dwelt a man in Babylon, called Joacim:

2 And he took a wife, whose name was Susanna, the daughter of Chelcias, a very fair woman, and one that feared the Lord.

3 Her parents also were righteous, and taught their daughter according to the law of Moses.

4 Now Joacim was a great rich man, and had a fair garden joining unto his house: and to him resorted the Jews; because he was more honourable than all others.

5 ¶ The same year were appointed two of the ancients of the people to be judges, such as the Lord spake of, that wickedness came from Babylon from ancient judges, who seemed to govern the people.

6 These kept much at Joacim's house: and all that had any suits in law came unto them.

7 Now when the people departed away at noon, Susanna went into her husband's garden to walk.

8 And the two elders saw her going in every day, and walking; so that their lust was inflamed toward her.

9 And they perverted their own mind, and turned away their eyes, that they might not look unto heaven, nor remember just judgments.

10 And albeit they both were wounded with her love, yet durst not one shew another his grief.

11 For they were ashamed to declare their lust, that they desired to have to do with her.

12 Yet they watched diligently from day to day to see her.

13 And the one said to the other, Let us now go home: for it is dinner time.

14 So when they were gone out, they parted the one from the other, and turning back again, they came to the same place; and after that they had asked one another the cause, they acknowledged their lust: then appointed they a time both together, when they might find her alone.

15 ¶ And it fell out, as they watched a fit time, she went in as before with two maids only, and she was desirous to wash herself in the garden: for it was hot.

16 And there was nobody there save the two elders, that had hid themselves, and watched her.

17 Then she said to her maids, Bring me oil and washing balls, and shut the garden doors, that I may wash me.

18 And they did as she bade them, and shut the garden doors, and went out themselves at privy doors to fetch the things that she had commanded

NOTES of Illustration, and REFLECTIONS.

Susanna dwelt in Babylon, being carried thither into captivity with her husband. She was a woman of extraordinary beauty, and of as much piety and fear of God. The captive Jews, who were then in Babylon, used all

ble in Joacim's house, for the determination of their affairs, and adjudging in difficult cases. We learn from the history, that this virtuous woman had a true sense of the power and justice of God, whose anger she dreaded more than death, and considered his favour more valuable than all the short-lived pleasures

commanded them: but they saw not the elders, because they were hid.

19 Now when the maids were gone forth, the two elders rose up, and ran unto her, saying,

20 Behold, the garden doors are shut, that no man can see us; and we are in love with thee; therefore consent unto us, and lie with us.

21 If thou wilt not, we will bear witness against thee, that a young man was with thee: and therefore thou didst send away thy maids from thee.

22 Then Susanna sighed, and said, I am straitened on every side: for if I do this thing, it is death unto me: and if I do it not, I cannot escape your hands.

23 It is better for me to fall into your hands, and not do it, than to sin in the sight of the Lord.

24 With that Susanna cried with a loud voice: and the two elders cried out against her.

25 Then ran the one, and opened the garden door.

26 So when the servants of the house heard the cry in the garden, they rushed in at a privy door, to see what was done unto her.

27 But when the elders had declared their matter, the servants were greatly ashamed: for there never was such a report made of Susanna.

28 ¶ And it came to pass the next day, when the people were assembled to her husband Joacim, the two elders came also full of malicious imagination against Susanna to put her to death;

29 And said before the people, Send for Susanna, the daughter of Chelcias, Joacim's wife. And so they sent.

30 So she came with her father and mother, her children, and all her kindred.

31 Now Susanna was a very delicate woman, and beauteous to behold.

32 And these wicked men commanded to uncover her face, (for she was covered) that they might be filled with her beauty.

33 Therefore her friends and all that saw her wept.

34 Then the two elders stood up in the midst of the people, and laid their hands upon her head.

35 And she weeping looked up toward heaven: for her heart trusted in the Lord.

36 And the elders said, As we walked in the garden alone, this woman came in with two maids, and shut the garden doors, and sent the maids away.

37 Then a young man, who was there hid, came unto her, and lay with her.

38 Then we that stood in a corner of the garden, seeing this wickedness, ran unto them.

39 And when we saw them together, the man we could not hold: for he was stronger than we, and opened the door, and leaped out.

40 But having taken this woman, we asked who the young man was, but she would not tell us: these things do we testify.

41 Then the assembly believed them, as those that were the elders and judges of the people: so they condemned her to death.

42 ¶ Then Susanna cried out with a loud voice, and said, O everlasting God, that knowest the secrets, and knowest all things before they be:

43 Thou knowest that they have borne false witness against me, and, behold, I must die; whereas I never did such things as these men have maliciously invented against me.

ures the world has to bestow. The event, which terminated in her deliverance, and the punishment of her wicked accusers, should animate us to per-

44 And the Lord heard her voice.

45 ¶ Therefore when she was led up to be put to death, the Lord raised up the holy spirit of a young youth, whose name was Daniel:

46 Who cried with a loud voice, I am clear from the blood of this woman.

47 Then all the people turned them toward him, and said, What mean these words that thou hast spoken?

48 So he standing in the midst of them said, Are ye such fools, ye sons of Israel, that without examination or knowledge of the truth ye have condemned a daughter of Israel?

49 Return again to the place of judgment: for they have borne false witness against her.

50 Wherefore all the people turned again in haste, and the elders said unto him, Come sit down among us, and shew it us, seeing God hath given thee the honour of an elder.

51 Then said Daniel unto them, Put these two aside far from another, and I will examine them.

52 So when they were put asunder one from another, he called one of them, and said unto him, O thou that art waxen old in wickedness, now thy sins which thou hast committed aforetime are come to light:

53 For thou hast pronounced false judgment, and hast condemned the innocent; and hast let the guilty go free; albeit, the Lord saith, The innocent and righteous shalt thou not slay.

54 Now then, if thou hast seen her, tell me, Under what tree sawest thou them companying together? Who answered, Under a mastick tree.

55 And Daniel said, Very well; thou hast lied against thine own head; for even now the angel of God hath received the sentence of God to cut thee in two.

56 So he put him aside, and commanded to bring the other, and said unto him; O thou seed of Chanaan, and not of Juda, beauty hath deceived thee, and lust hath perverted thine heart.

57 Thus have ye dealt with the daughters of Israel, and they for fear companied with you: but the daughter of Juda would not abide your wickedness.

58 Now therefore tell me, Under what tree didst thou take them companying together? Who answered, Under an holm tree.

59 Then said Daniel unto him, Well; thou hast also lied against thine own head: for the angel of God waiteth with the sword to cut thee in two, that he may destroy you.

60 With that all the assembly cried with a loud voice, and praised God, who saveth them that trust in him.

61 And they arose against the two elders, for Daniel had convicted them of false witness by their own mouth:

62 And according to the law of Moses they did unto them in such sort as they maliciously intended to do their neighbour: and they put them to death. Thus the innocent blood was saved the same day.

63 Therefore Chelcias and his wife praised God for their daughter Susanna, with Joacim her husband, and all the kindred, because there was no dishonesty found in her.

64 From that day forth was Daniel held in great reputation in the sight of the people.

vere in the path of duty, not doubting that God, in that case, will speedily avenge us of our enemies, according to his promise.

The History of the Destruction of BEL and the DRAGON, cut off from the End of DANIEL.

AND king Astyages was gathered to his fathers, and Cyrus of Persia received his kingdom.

2 And Daniel conversed with the king, and was honoured above all his friends.

3 Now the Babylonians had an idol, called Bel, and there was spent upon him every day twelve great measures of fine flour, and forty sheep, and six vessels of wine.

4 And the king worshipped it, and went daily to adore it: but Daniel worshipped his own God. And the king said unto him, Why dost not thou worship Bel?

5 Who answered and said, Because I may not worship idols made with hands; but the living God, who hath created the heaven and the earth, and hath sovereignty over all flesh.

6 Then said the king unto him, Thinkest thou not that Bel is a living God? seest thou not how much he eateth and drinketh every day?

7 Then Daniel smiled, and said, O King, be not deceived: for this is but clay within, and brass without, and never did eat or drink anything.

8 So the king was wroth, and called for his priests, and said unto them, If ye tell me not who this is that devoureth these expences, ye shall die.

9 But if ye can certify me that Bel devoureth them, then Daniel

shall die: for he hath spoken blasphemy against Bel: And Daniel said unto the king, Let it be according to thy word.

10 Now the priests of Bel were threescore and ten, beside their wives and children. And the king went with Daniel into the temple of Bel.

11 So Bel's priests said, Lo, we go out: but thou, O king, set on the meat, and make ready the wine, and shut the door fast, and seal it with thine own signet;

12 And to-morrow when thou comest in, if thou findest not that Bel hath eaten up all, we will suffer death; or else Daniel, that speaketh falsely against us.

13 And they little regarded it: for under the table they had made a privy entrance, whereby they entered in continually, and consumed those things.

14 So when they were gone forth, the king set meats before Bel. Now Daniel had commanded his servants to bring ashes, and those they strewed throughout all the temple in the presence of the king alone: then went they out, and shut the door, and sealed it with the king's signet, and so departed.

15 Now in the night came the priests with their wives and children, as they were wont to do, and did eat and drink up all.

16 In

serve the crafty practices of those priests, who made a property of the king's credulity; and imagining their practices would never be detected, boldly put the affair to an issue; but found that designs accomplished under the

NOTES of Illustration, and REFLECTIONS.

The king of Babylon was so bigotted in a stupid idol, that nothing but ocular demonstration could convince him of his error. We may here also observe,

16 In the morning betime the king arose, and Daniel with him.
 17 And the king said, Daniel, are the seals whole? And he said, Yea, O king, they be whole.
 18 And as soon as he had opened the door, the king looked upon the table, and cried with a loud voice, Great art thou, O Bel, and with thee is no deceit at all.

19 Then laughed Daniel, and held the king that he should not go in, and said, Behold now the pavement, and mark well whose footsteps are these.

20 And the king said, I see the footsteps of men, women, and children. And then the king was angry,

21 And took the priests with their wives and children, who shewed him the privy doors, where they were in, and consumed such things as were upon the table.

22 Therefore the king slew them, and delivered Bel into Daniel's power, who destroyed him and his temple.

23 And in that same place there was a great dragon, which they of Babylon worshipped.

24 And the king said unto Daniel, Wilt thou also say that this is of brass? lo, he liveth, he eateth and drinketh; thou canst not say that he is a living god: therefore worship him.

25 Then said Daniel unto the king, I will worship the Lord my God: for he is the living God.

26 But give me leave, O king, and I will slay this dragon without sword or staff. The king said, I give thee leave.

27 Then Daniel took pitch, and fat, and hair, and did seethe them together, and made lumps thereof: this he put in the dragon's mouth, and so the dragon burst in sunder: and Daniel said, Lo, these are the gods ye worship.

28 When they of Babylon heard that, they took great indignation, and conspired against the king, saying, The king is become a Jew, and he hath destroyed Bel, he hath slain the dragon, and put the priests to death.

impenetrable mantle of the night, are often exposed to the eyes of the whole world; thereby teaching us, that God will one day bring to light the hid-

29 So they came to the king, and said, Deliver us Daniel, or else we will destroy thee and thine house.

30 Now when the king saw that they pressed him sore, being constrained, he delivered Daniel unto them:

31 Who cast him into the lions' den: where he was six days.

32 And in the den there were seven lions, and they had given them every day two carcases, and two sheep: which then were not given to them, to the intent they might devour Daniel.

33 Now there was in Jewry a prophet, called Habaccuc, who had made pottage, and had broken bread in a bowl, and was going into the field, for to bring it to the reapers.

34 But the angel of the Lord said unto Habaccuc, Go, carry the dinner that thou hast into Babylon unto Daniel, who is in the lions' den.

35 And Habaccuc said, Lord, I never saw Babylon; neither do I know where the den is.

36 Then the angel of the Lord took him by the crown, and bare him by the hair of his head, and through the vehemency of his spirit set him in Babylon over the den.

37 And Habaccuc cried, saying, O Daniel, Daniel, take the dinner which God hath sent thee.

38 And Daniel said, Thou hast remembered me, O God: neither hast thou forsaken them that seek thee and love thee.

39 So Daniel arose, and did eat: and the angel of the Lord set Habaccuc in his own place again immediately.

40 Upon the seventh day the king went to bewail Daniel: and when he came to the den, he looked in, and, behold, Daniel was sitting.

41 Then cried the king with a loud voice, saying, Great art thou, O Lord God of Daniel, and there is none other beside thee.

42 And he drew him out, and cast those that were the cause of his destruction into the den: and they were devoured in a moment before his face.

den acts of darkness, and that wicked works done in secret, will ere long be proclaimed before men and angels.

The Prayer of MANASSES King of Judah, when he was holden Captive in Babylon.

O Lord Almighty God of our fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and of their righteous seed; who hast made heaven and earth, with all the ornament thereof; who hast bound the sea by the word of thy commandment; who hast shut up the deep, and sealed it by thy terrible and glorious name; whom all men fear, and tremble before thy power; for the majesty of thy glory cannot be borne, and thine angry threatening toward sinners is importable: but thy merciful promise is unmeasurable and unsearchable; for thou art the most high Lord, of great compassion, long suffering, very merciful, and repentest of the evils of men. Thou, O Lord, according to thy great goodness, hast promised repentance and forgiveness to them that have sinned against thee, and of thine infinite mercies hast appointed repentance unto sinners, that they may be saved. Thou therefore, O Lord, that art the God of the just, hast not appointed repentance to the just, as to Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, which have not sinned against thee; but thou hast appointed repentance unto me that am a sinner: for I have sinned above the number of the sands of the sea. My transgressions, O Lord, are multiplied: my

transgressions are multiplied, and I am not worthy to behold and see the height of heaven for the multitude of mine iniquities. I am bowed down with many iron bands, that I cannot lift up mine head, neither have any release: for I have provoked thy wrath, and done evil before thee: I did not thy will, neither kept I thy commandments: I have set up abominations, and have multiplied offences. Now therefore I bow the knee of mine heart, beseeching thee of grace. I have sinned, O Lord, I have sinned, and I acknowledge mine iniquities: wherefore I humbly beseech thee, forgive me, O Lord, forgive me, and destroy me not with mine iniquities. Be not angry with me for ever, by reserving evil for me; neither condemn me into the lower parts of the earth. For thou art the God, even the God of them that repent; and in me thou wilt shew all thy goodness: for thou wilt save me, that am unworthy, according to thy great mercy. Therefore I will praise thee for ever all the days of my life: for all the powers of the heavens do praise thee, and thine is the glory for ever and ever. Amen.

justice to sinners, he is struck with astonishment; till, recollecting the goodness of the Almighty, he banishes despair, and conceives hopes of mercy and salvation from him. Hence let us learn, that affliction is the school of wisdom, while repentance, humiliation, and prayer, procure pardon and peace.

NOTES of Illustration, and REFLECTIONS.

This is a very solemn address to the divine Being, wherein the author contemplates and admires the omnipotence and wisdom of God in his works: but when he considers the majesty and glory of Jehovah, and the terrors of his

The First Book of the MACCABEES.

CHAP. I.

AND it happened, after that Alexander son of Philip, the Macedonian, who came out of the land of Chettim, had smitten Darius, king of the Persians and Medes, that he reigned in his stead, the first over Greece,

2 And made many wars, and won many strong holds, and slew the kings of the earth,

3 And went through to the ends of the earth, and took spoils of many nations, inasmuch that the earth was quiet before him; whereupon he was exalted, and his heart was lifted up.

4 And he gathered a mighty strong host, and ruled over countries, and nations, and kings, who became tributaries unto him.

5 And after these things he fell sick, and perceived that he should die.

6 Wherefore he called his servants, such as were honourable, and had been brought up with him from his youth, and parted his kingdom among them, while he was yet alive.

7 So Alexander reigned twelve years, and then died.

8 And his servants bare rule every one in his place.

9 And after his death they all put crowns upon themselves; so did their sons after them many years: and evils were multiplied in the earth.

10 And there came out of them a wicked root, Antiochus surnamed Epiphanes, son of Antiochus the king, who had been his hostage

vanced, viz. that Antiochus committed the most horrid cruelties to the people of Egypt; for he put all the priests to death, and burnt many of their most famous

NOTES of Illustration, and REFLECTIONS.

I. Many heathen authors bear testimony to the truth of what is here ad-

tage at Rome, and he reigned in the hundred and thirty and seventh year of the kingdom of the Greeks.

11 In those days went there out of Israel wicked men, who persuaded many, saying, Let us go and make a covenant with the heathen that are round about us: for since we departed from them we have had much sorrow.

12 So this device pleased them well.

13 Then certain of the people were so forward herein, that they went to the king, who gave them licence to do after the ordinances of the heathen:

14 Whereupon they built a place of exercise in Jerusalem according to the customs of the heathen:

15 And made themselves uncircumcised, and forsook the holy covenant, and joined themselves to the heathen, and were sold to do mischief.

16 Now when the kingdom was established before Antiochus, he thought to reign over Egypt, that he might have the dominion of two realms.

17 Wherefore he entered into Egypt with a great multitude, with chariots, and elephants, and horsemen, and a great navy.

18 And made war against Ptolemee king of Egypt; but Ptolemee was afraid of him, and fled; and many were wounded to death.

19 Thus they got the strong cities in the land of Egypt, and he took the spoils thereof.

20 And after that Antiochus had smitten Egypt, he returned again in the hundred forty and third year, and went up against Israel and Jerusalem with a great multitude,

21 And entered proudly into the sanctuary, and took away the golden altar, and the candlestick of light, and all the vessels thereof,

22 And the table of the shewbread, and the pouring vessels, and the vials, and the censers of gold, and the vail, and the crowns, and the golden ornaments that were before the temple, all which he pulled off.

23 He took also the silver and the gold, and the precious vessels: also he took the hidden treasures which he found.

24 And when he had taken all away, he went into his own land, having made a great massacre, and spoken very proudly.

25 Therefore there was great mourning in Israel, in every place where they were;

26 So that the princes and elders mourned; the virgins and young men were made feeble, and the beauty of women was changed.

27 Every bridegroom took up lamentation, and she that sat in the marriage chamber was in heaviness.

28 The land also was moved for the inhabitants thereof, and all the house of Jacob was covered with confusion.

29 And after two years fully expired the king sent his chief collector of tribute unto the cities of Juda, who came unto Jerusalem with a great multitude,

30 And spake peaceable words unto them, but all was deceit: for when they had given him credence, he fell suddenly upon the city, and smote it very sore, and destroyed much people of Israel.

31 And when he had taken the spoils of the city, he set it on fire, and pulled down the houses and walls thereof on every side.

32 But the women and children took they captive, and possessed the cattle.

33 Then builded they the city of David with a great and strong wall, and with mighty towers, and made it a strong hold for them.

34 And they put therein a sinful nation, wicked men, and fortified themselves therein.

35 They stored it also with armour and victuals, and when they had gathered together the spoils of Jerusalem, they laid them up there, and so they became a fore snare:

36 For it was a place to lie in wait against the sanctuary, and an evil adversary to Israel.

37 Thus they shed innocent blood on every side of the sanctuary, and defiled it:

38 Inasmuch that the inhabitants of Jerusalem fled because of them: whereupon the city was made an habitation of strangers, and became strange to those that were born in her; and her own children left her.

39 Her sanctuary was laid waste like a wilderness, her feasts were turned into mourning, her sabbaths into reproach, her honour into contempt.

40 As had been her glory, so was her dishonour increased, and her excellency was turned into mourning.

41 Moreover king Antiochus wrote to his whole kingdom, that all should be one people,

42 And every one should leave his laws: so all the heathen agreed according to the commandment of the king.

43 Yea, many also of the Israelites consented to his religion, and sacrificed unto idols, and profaned the sabbath.

44 For the king had sent letters by messengers unto Jerusalem and the cities of Juda, that they should follow the strange laws of the land,

45 And forbid burnt offerings, and sacrifice, and drink offerings,

in the temple; and that they should profane the sabbaths and festival days.

46 And pollute the sanctuary and holy people:

47 Set up altars, and groves, and chapels of idols, and sacrifice swine's flesh, and unclean beasts:

48 That they should also leave their children uncircumcised, and make their souls abominable with all manner of uncleanness and profanation:

49 To the end they might forget the law, and change all the ordinances.

50 And whosoever would not do according to the commandment of the king, he said, he should die.

51 In the selfsame manner wrote he to his whole kingdom, and appointed overseers over all the people, commanding the cities of Juda to sacrifice city by city.

52 Then many of the people were gathered unto them, to wit, every one that forsook the law; and so they committed evils in the land;

53 And drove the Israelites into secret places, even wheresoever they could flee for succour.

54 Now the fifteenth day of the month Casleu, in the hundred forty and fifth year, they set up the abomination of desolation upon the altar, and builded idol altars throughout the cities of Juda on every side;

55 And burnt incense at the doors of their houses, and in the streets.

56 And when they had rent in pieces the books of the law which they found, they burnt them with fire.

57 And wheresoever was found with any book of the testament, or if any consented to the law, the king's commandment was, that they should put him to death.

58 Thus did they by their authority unto the Israelites every month, to as many as were found in the cities.

59 Now the five and twentieth day of the month they did sacrifice upon the idol altar, which was upon the altar of God.

60 At which time according to the commandment they put to death certain women that had caused their children to be circumcised.

61 And they hanged the infants about their necks, and rifled their houses, and slew them that had circumcised them.

62 Howbeit many in Israel were fully resolved and confirmed in themselves not to eat any unclean thing.

63 Wherefore they chose rather to die, that they might not be defiled with meats; and that they might not profane the holy covenant: so then they died.

64 And there was very great wrath upon Israel.

C H A P. II.

IN those days arose Mattathias the son of John, the son of Simeon, a priest of the sons of Joarib, from Jerusalem, and dwelt in Modin.

2 And he had five sons, Joannan, called Caddis:

3 Simon, called Thassi:

4 Judas, who was called Maccabeus:

5 Eleazar, called Avaran: and Jonathan, whose surname was Apphus.

6 And when he saw the blasphemies that were committed in Juda and Jerusalem.

7 He said, Woe is me! wherefore was I born to see this misery of my people, and of the holy city, and to dwell there, when it was delivered into the hand of the enemy, and the sanctuary into the hand of strangers?

8 Her temple is become as a man without glory:

9 Her glorious vessels are carried away into captivity, her infants are slain in the streets, her young men with the sword of the enemy.

10 What nation hath not had a part in her kingdom, and gotten of her spoils?

11 All her ornaments are taken away; of a free woman she is become a bondslave.

12 And, behold, our sanctuary, even our beauty and our glory, is laid waste, and the Gentiles have profaned it.

13 To what end therefore shall we live any longer?

14 Then Mattathias and his sons rent their clothes, and put sackcloth, and mourned very sore.

15 In the mean while the king's officers, such as compelled the people to revolt, came into the city Modin, to make them sacrifice.

16 And when many of Israel came unto them, Mattathias also and his sons were gathered together.

17 Then answered the king's officers, and said to Mattathias this wife, Thou art a ruler, and an honourable and great man in this city, and strengthened with sons and brethren:

18 Now therefore come thou first, and fulfil the king's commandment, like as all the heathen have done, yea, and the men of Juda also, and such as remain at Jerusalem: so shalt thou and thy house be in the number of the king's friends, and thou and thy children shall be honoured with silver and gold, and many rewards.

19 Then Mattathias answered and spake with a loud voice, Though all the nations that are under the king's dominion obey him, and fall away

famous temples: he also endeavoured to get the Jews to forsake their religion, and become obedient to his government. The profaneness and cruelty of this prince and his people should excite in us a fearful reverence of the Divine

Majesty, and devotedness to him; lest we also become a prey to our merciless enemies. II. Though Alexander the Great suffered the Jews to live according to their own laws, yet they were quite reduced to slavery under Antiochus, who

away every one from the religion of their fathers, and give consent to his commandments;

Yet will I and my sons and my brethren walk in the covenant of our fathers.

21 God forbid that we should forsake the law and the ordinances.

22 We will not hearken to the king's words, to go from our religion, either on the right hand, or the left.

23 Now when he had left speaking these words, there came one of the Jews in the sight of all to sacrifice on the altar which was at Modin, according to the king's commandment.

24 Which thing when Mattathias saw, he was inflamed with zeal, and his reins trembled, neither could he forbear to shew his anger according to judgment: wherefore he ran, and slew him upon the altar.

25 Also the king's commissioner, who compelled men to sacrifice, he killed at that time, and the altar he pulled down.

26 Thus dealt he zealously for the law of God, like Phinees did unto Zambri the son of Salom.

27 And Mattathias cried throughout the city with a loud voice, saying, Whosoever is zealous of the law, and maintaineth the covenant, let him follow me.

28 So he and his sons fled into the mountains, and left all that was in the city.

29 Then many that sought after justice and judgment went down into the wilderness, to dwell there:

30 Both they, and their children, and their wives, and their cattle; because afflictions increased sore upon them.

31 Now when it was told the king's servants, and the host that was at Jerusalem, in the city of David, that certain men, who had broken the king's commandment, were gone down into the secret places in the wilderness,

32 They pursued after them a great number, and having overtaken them, they camped against them, and made war against them on the sabbath day.

33 And they said unto them, Let that which ye have done hitherto suffice; come forth, and do according to the commandment of the king, and ye shall live.

34 But they said, We will not come forth, neither will we do the king's commandment, to profane the sabbath day.

35 So then they gave them the battle with all speed.

36 Howbeit they answered them not, neither cast they a stone at them, nor stopped the places where they lay hid;

37 But said, let us die all in our innocency: heaven and earth shall testify for us, that ye put us to death wrongfully.

38 So they rose up against them in battle on the sabbath, and they slew them, with their wives and children, and their cattle, to the number of a thousand people.

39 Now when Mattathias and his friends understood hereof, they mourned for them right sore.

40 And one of them said to another, If we all do as our brethren have done, and fight not for our lives and laws against the heathen, they will now quickly root us out of the earth.

41 At that time therefore they decreed, saying, Whosoever shall come to make battle with us on the sabbath day, we will fight against him; neither will we die all, nor our brethren that were murdered in the secret places.

42 Then came there unto him a company of Assideans, who were mighty men of Israel, even all such were voluntarily devoted unto the law.

43 Also all they that fled for persecution joined themselves unto them, and were stay unto them.

44 So they joined their forces, and smote sinful men in their anger, and wicked men in their wrath: but the rest fled to the heathen for succour.

45 Then Mattathias and his friends went round about, and pulled down the altars:

46 And what children soever they found within the coast of Israel uncircumcised, those they circumcised valiantly.

47 They pursued also after the proud men, and the work prospered in their hand.

48 So they recovered the law out of the hand of the Gentiles, and out of the hand of kings, neither suffered they the sinner to triumph.

49 Now when the time drew near that Mattathias should die, he said unto his sons, Now hath pride and rebuke gotten strength, and the time of destruction, and the wrath of indignation:

50 Now therefore, my sons, be ye zealous for the law, and give your lives for the covenant of your fathers.

51 Call to remembrance what acts our fathers did in their time: so shall ye receive great honour, and an everlasting name.

52 Was not Abraham found faithful in temptation, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness?

53 Joseph in the time of his distress kept the commandment, and was made lord of Egypt.

54 Phinees, my father, being zealous and fervent obtained the covenant of an everlasting priesthood.

55 Jesus, for fulfilling the word, was made a judge in Israel.

who obliged them to profane the sabbath. But God raised them up a deliverer in Mattathias, who in time checked the progress of that haughty tyrant. Let this be a lesson unto us all, that if we humbly call upon God in our

56 Caleb for bearing witness before the congregation received the heritage of the land.

57 David for being merciful possessed the throne of an everlasting kingdom.

58 Elias for being zealous and fervent for the law was taken up into heaven.

59 Ananias, Azarias, and Misael, by believing were saved out of the flame.

60 Daniel for his innocency was delivered from the mouth of lions.

61 And thus consider ye throughout all ages, that none that put their trust in him shall be overcome.

62 Fear not then the words of a sinful man: for his glory shall be dung and worms.

63 To day he shall be lifted up, and to morrow he shall not be found, because he is returned into his dust, and his thought is come to nothing.

64 Wherefore, ye my sons, be valiant, and shew yourselves men in the behalf of the law; for by it shall ye obtain glory.

65 And, behold, I know that your brother Simon is a man of counsel, give ear unto him alway: he shall be a father unto you.

66 As for Judas Maccabeus, he hath been mighty and strong, even from his youth up: let him be your captain, and fight the battle of the people.

67 Take also unto you all those that observe the law, and avenge ye the wrong of your people.

68 Recompense fully the heathen, and take heed to the commandments of the law.

69 So he blessed them, and was gathered to his fathers.

70 And he died in the hundred forty and sixth year, and his sons buried him in the sepulchres of his fathers at Modin, and all Israel made great lamentation for him.

C H A P. III.

THEN his son Judas, called Maccabeus, rose up in his stead. 2 And all his brethren helped him, and so did all they that held with his father, and they fought with cheerfulness the battle of Israel.

3 So he gat his people great honour, and put on a breast-plate as a giant, and girt his warlike harness about him, and he made battles, protecting the host with his sword.

4 In his acts he was like a lion, and like a lion's whelp roaring for his prey.

5 For he pursued the wicked, and sought them out, and burnt up those that vexed his people.

6 Wherefore the wicked shrunk for fear of him, and all the workers of iniquity were troubled, because salvation prospered in his hand.

7 He grieved also many kings, and made Jacob glad with his acts, and his memorial is blessed for ever.

8 Moreover he went through the cities of Juda, destroying the ungodly out of them, and turning away wrath from Israel:

9 So that he was renowned unto the uttermost part of the earth, and he received unto him such as were ready to perish.

10 Then Appollonius gathered the Gentiles together, and a great host out of Samaria, to fight against Israel.

11 Which thing when Judas perceived, he went forth to meet him, and so he smote him, and slew him: many also fell down slain, but the rest fled.

12 Wherefore Judas took their spoils, and Appollonius' sword also, and therewith he fought all his life long.

13 Now when Seron, a prince of the army of Syria, heard say that Judas had gathered unto him a multitude and company of the faithful to go out with him to war;

14 He said, I will get me a name and honour in the kingdom; for I will go fight with Judas and them that are with him, who despise the king's commandment.

15 So he made him ready to go up, and there went with him a mighty host of the ungodly to help him, and to be avenged of the children of Israel.

16 And when he came near to the going up of Bethhoron, Judas went forth to meet him with a small company:

17 Who, when they saw the host coming to meet them, said unto Judas, How shall we be able, being so few, to fight against so great a multitude and so strong, seeing we are ready to faint with fasting all this day?

18 Unto whom Judas answered, It is no hard matter for many to be shut up in the hands of a few; and with the God of heaven it is all one, to deliver with a great multitude, or a small company:

19 For the victory of battle standeth not in the multitude of a host; but strength cometh from heaven.

20 They come against us in much pride and iniquity to destroy us, and our wives and children, and to spoil us:

21 But we fight for our lives and our laws.

22 Wherefore the Lord himself will overthrow them before our face: and for you, be ye not afraid of them.

23 Now as soon as he had left off speaking, he leapt suddenly upon

trouble, he will deliver us out of our distress, or give us patience to bear it. III. We find in this chapter, that Judas Maccabeus makes a noble stand in defence of his countrymen; for according to ancient history, he and his valiant followers

upon them, and so Seron and his host was overthrown before him.

24 And they pursued them from the going down of Bethoron unto the plain, where were slain about eight hundred ■■■■ of them; and the residue fled into the land of the Philistines.

25 Then began the fear of Judas and his brethren, and an exceeding great dread, to fall upon the nations round about him:

26 Inasmuch ■■■ his fame came unto the king, and all nations talked of the battles of Judas.

27 Now when king Antiochus heard these things he was full of indignation: wherefore he sent and gathered together all the forces of his realm, *even* ■ very strong army.

28 He opened also his treasure, and gave his soldiers pay for a year, commanding them to be ready whensoever he should need them.

29 Nevertheless, when he saw that the money of his treasures failed, and that the tributes in the country were small, because of the dissension and plague, which he had brought upon the land in taking away the laws which had been of old time;

30 He feared that he should not be able to bear the charges any longer, nor to have such gifts to give so liberally ■■■ he did before: for he had abounded above the kings that were before him.

31 Wherefore, being greatly perplexed in his mind, he determined to go into Persia, there to take the tributes of the countries, and to gather much money.

32 So he left Lysias, ■ nobleman, and one of the blood royal, to oversee the affairs of the king from the river Euphrates unto the borders of Egypt:

33 And to bring up his son Antiochus, until he came again.

34 Moreover, he delivered unto him the half of his forces, and the elephants, and gave him charge of all things that he would have done, as also concerning them that dwelt in Juda and Jerusalem:

35 *To wit*, that he should send an army against them, to destroy and root out the strength of Israel, and the remnant of Jerusalem, and to take away their memorial from that place;

36 And that he should place strangers in all their quarters, and divide their land by lot.

37 So the king took the half of the forces that remained, and departed from Antioch, his royal city, the hundred forty and seventh year; and having passed the river Euphrates, he went through the high countries:

38 Then Lysias chose Ptolemee the son of Borymenes, and Nicenor, and Gorgias, mighty men of the king's friends:

39 And with them he sent forty thousand footmen, and seven thousand horsemen, to go into the land of Juda, and to destroy it, ■ the king commanded.

40 So they went forth with all their power, and came and pitched by Emmaus in the plain country.

41 And the merchants of the country, hearing the fame of them, took silver and gold very much, with servants, and came into the camp to buy the children of Israel for slaves: a power also of Syria and of the land of the Philistines joined themselves unto them.

42 Now when Judas and his brethren saw that miseries were multiplied, and that the forces did encamp themselves in their borders; for they knew how the king had given commandment to destroy the people, and utterly abolish them;

43 They said one to another, Let us restore the decayed estate of our people, and let us fight for our people and the sanctuary.

44 Then was the congregation gathered together, that they might be ready for battle, and that they might pray, and ask mercy and compassion.

45 Now Jerusalem lay void as a wilderness, there was none of her children that went in or out: the sanctuary also was trodden down, and aliens kept the strong hold; the heathen had their habitation in that place; and joy was taken from Jacob, and the pipe with the harp ceased.

46 Wherefore the Israelites assembled themselves together, and came to Maspha, over against Jerusalem; for in Maspha was the place where they prayed aforetime in Israel.

47 Then they fasted that day, and put on sackcloth, and cast ashes upon their heads, and rent their clothes,

48 And laid open the book of the law, wherein the heathen had sought to paint the likeness of their images.

49 They brought also the priests' garments, and the first fruits, and the tithes: and the Nazarites they stirred up, who had accomplished their days.

50 Then cried they with a loud voice toward heaven, saying, What shall we do with these, and whither shall we carry them away?

51 For thy sanctuary is trodden down and profaned, and thy priests are in heaviness, and brought low.

52 And, lo, the heathen are assembled together against us to destroy us: what things they imagine against us, thou knowest.

53 How shall we be able to stand against them, except thou, *O God*, be our help?

54 Then sounded they with trumpets, and cried with a loud voice

55 And after this Judas ordained captains over the people, *even* captains over thousands, and over hundreds, and over fifties, and over tens.

56 But as for such ■■■ were building houses, or had betrothed wives, or were planting vineyards, or were fearful, those he commanded that they should return, every man to his own house, according to the law.

57 So the camp removed, and pitched upon the south side of Emmaus.

58 And Judas said, Arm yourselves, and be valiant men, and see that ye be in readiness against the morning, that ye may fight with these nations, that are assembled together against us to destroy us and our sanctuary:

59 For it is better for us to die in battle, than to behold the calamities of our people and our sanctuary.

60 Nevertheless, as the will of *God* is in heaven, so let him do.

C H A P. IV.

THEN took Gorgias five thousand footmen, and a thousand of the best horsemen, and removed out of the camp by night.

2 To the end he might rush in upon the camp of the Jews, and smite them suddenly. And the men of the fortress were his guides.

3 Now when Judas heard thereof, he himself removed, and the valiant men with him, that he might smite the king's army which was at Emmaus,

4 While as yet the forces were dispersed from the camp.

5 In the mean season came Gorgias by night into the camp of Judas: and when he found no man there, he sought them in the mountains: for said he, *These fellows flee from us.*

6 But as soon as it was day, Judas shewed himself in the plain with three thousand men, who nevertheless had neither armour nor swords to their minds.

7 And they saw the camp of the heathen, that it was strong and well harnessed, and compassed round about with horsemen; and these were expert of war.

8 Then said Judas to the men that were with him, Fear ye not their multitude, neither be ye afraid of their assault.

9 Remember how our fathers were delivered in the Red sea, when Pharaoh pursued them with an army.

10 Now therefore let us cry unto heaven, if peradventure the Lord will have mercy upon us, and remember the covenant of our fathers, and destroy this host before our face this day:

11 That so all the heathen may know that there is one who delivereth and saveth Israel.

12 Then the strangers lifted up their eyes, and saw them coming over against them.

13 Wherefore they went out of the camp to battle; but they that were with Judas, sounded their trumpets.

14 So they joined battle, and the heathen being discomfited fled into the plain.

15 Howbeit all the hindmost of them were slain with the sword: for they pursued them unto Gazera, and unto the plains of Idumea, and Azotus, and Jamnia, so that there were slain of them about three thousand men.

16 This done, Judas returned again with his host from pursuing them,

17 And said to the people, Be not greedy of the spoils, inasmuch as there is a battle before us,

18 And Gorgias and his host are here by us in the mountain: but stand ye now against our enemies, and overcome them, and after this ye may boldly take the spoils.

19 As Judas was yet speaking these words, there appeared a part of them looking out of the mountain:

20 Who when they perceived that the Jews had put their host to flight, and were burning the tents; for the smoke that was seen declared what was done:

21 When therefore they perceived these things, they were sore afraid, and seeing also the host of Judas in the plain ready to fight,

22 They fled every one into the land of strangers.

23 Then Judas returned to spoil the tents, where they got much gold, and silver, and blue silk, and purple of the sea, and great riches.

24 After this they went home, and sung a song of thanksgiving, and praised the Lord in heaven; because it is good, because his mercy endureth for ever.

25 Thus Israel had ■ great deliverance that day.

26 Now all the strangers that had escaped came and told Lysias what had happened:

27 Who, when he heard thereof, was confounded and discouraged, because neither such things as he would were done unto Israel, nor such things ■ the king commanded him were come to pass.

28 The next year therefore following Lysias gathered together threescore thousand choice men *of foot*, and five thousand horsemen, that he might subdue them.

29 So they came into Idumea, and pitched their tents at Bethsura, and Judas met them with ten thousand men.

30 And

followers not only committed many depredations ■ Antiochus, but also made war upon those nations who were in league with him. Thus, acting from laudable motives, and by right means, he found the blessing of the Almighty to accompany his undertakings. IV. We have lately seen that the great tri-
No. 80.

bute which Antiochus might have drawn from Judea, had he left the inhabitants to the quiet possession of their laws and privileges in their own country, dwindled ■ nothing upon his depriving them of these by violence and persecution; and so forcing them ■ quit their lands whence the king's revenues were
10

30 And when he saw that mighty army, he prayed and said, Blessed art thou, O Saviour of Israel, who didst quell the violence of the mighty man by the hand of thy servant David, and gavest the host of strangers into the hands of Jonathan the son of Saul, and his armour-bearer;

31 Shut up this army in the hand of thy people Israel, and let them be confounded in their power and horsemen:

32 Make them to be of no courage, and cause the boldness of their strength to fall away, and let them quake at their destruction:

33 Cast them down with the sword of them that love thee, and let all those that know thy name praise thee with thanksgiving.

34 So they joined battle; and there were slain of the host of Lysias about five thousand men, even before them were they slain.

35 Now when Lysias saw his army put to flight, and the manliness of Judas's soldiers, and how they were ready either to live or die valiantly, he went into Antiochia, and gathered together a company of strangers, and having made his army greater than it was, he purposed to come again into Judea.

36 Then said Judas and his brethren, Behold, our enemies are discomfited: let us go up to cleanse and dedicate the sanctuary.

37 Upon this all the host assembled themselves together, and went up into mount Sion.

38 And when they saw the sanctuary desolate, and the altar profaned, and the gates burned up, and shrubs growing in the courts as in a forest, or in one of the mountains, yea, and the priests' chambers pulled down;

39 They rent their clothes, and made great lamentation, and cast ashes upon their heads,

40 And fell down flat to the ground upon their faces, and blew an alarm with the trumpets, and cried toward heaven.

41 Then Judas appointed certain men to fight against those that were in the fortrefs, until he had cleansed the sanctuary.

42 So he chose priests of blameless conversation, such as had pleasure in the law:

43 Who cleansed the sanctuary, and bare out the defiled stones into an unclean place.

44 And when as they consulted what to do with the altar of burnt offerings, which was profaned;

45 They thought it best to pull it down, lest it should be a reproach to them, because the heathen had defiled it: wherefore they pulled it down,

46 And laid up the stones in the mountain of the temple in a convenient place, until there should come a prophet to shew what should be done with them.

47 Then they took whole stones according to the law, and built a new altar according to the former;

48 And made up the sanctuary, and the things that were within the temple, and hallowed the courts.

49 They made also new holy vessels, and into the temple they brought the candlestick, and the altar of burnt offerings, and of incense, and the table.

50 And upon the altar they burned incense; and the lamps that were upon the candlestick they lighted, that they might give light in the temple.

51 Furthermore, they set the loaves upon the table, and spread out the vails, and finished all the works which they had begun to make.

52 Now on the five and twentieth day of the ninth month, which is called the month Caslau, in the hundred forty and eighth year, they rose up betimes in the morning,

53 And offered sacrifice according to the law upon the new altar of burnt offerings, which they had made:

54 Look, at what time and what day the heathen had profaned it, even in that was it dedicated with songs, and citherens, and harps, and cymbals.

55 Then all the people fell upon their faces, worshipping and praising the God of heaven, who had given them good success.

56 And so they kept the dedication of the altar eight days, and offered burnt offerings with gladness, and sacrificed the sacrifice of deliverance and praise.

57 They decked also the forefront of the temple with crowns of gold, and with shields; and the gates and the chambers they renewed, and hanged doors upon them.

58 Thus was there very great gladness among the people, for that the reproach of the heathen was put away.

59 Moreover Judas and his brethren with the whole congregation of Israel ordained, that the days of the dedication of the altar should be kept in their season from year to year by the space of eight days, from the five and twentieth day of the month Caslau, with mirth and gladness.

60 At that time also they builded up the mount Sion with high walls and strong towers round about, lest the Gentiles should come and tread it down, as they had done before.

61 And they set there a garrison to keep it, and fortified Bethsura to preserve it; that the people might have a defence against Idumea.

C H A P. V.

NOW when the nations round about heard that the altar was built, and the sanctuary renewed as before, it displeased them very much.

2 Wherefore they thought to destroy the generation of Jacob that was among them, and thereupon they began to slay and destroy the people.

3 Then Judas fought against the children of Esau in Idumea at Arabattine, because they besieged Israel: and he gave them a great overthrow, and abated their courage, and took their spoils.

4 Also he remembered the injury of the children of Ben, who had been a snare and an offence unto the people, in that they lay in wait for them in the ways.

5 He shut them up therefore in the towers, and encamped against them, and destroyed them utterly, and burned the towers of that place with fire, and all that were therein.

6 Afterward he passed over to the children of Ammon, where he found a mighty power, and much people, with Timotheus their captain.

7 So he fought many battles with them, till at length they were discomfited before him; and he smote them.

8 And when he had taken Jazar, with the towns belonging thereto, he returned into Judea.

9 Then the heathen that were at Galaad assembled themselves together against the Israelites that were in their quarters, to destroy them; but they fled to the fortrefs of Dathema,

10 And sent letters unto Judas and his brethren, The heathen that are round about us are assembled together against us to destroy us:

11 And they are preparing to come and take the fortrefs whereunto we are fled, Timotheus being captain of their host.

12 Come now therefore, and deliver us from their hands, for many of us are slain:

13 Yea, all our brethren that were in the places of Tobie are put to death: their wives and their children also they have carried away captives, and borne away their stuff; and they have destroyed there about a thousand men.

14 While these letters were yet reading, behold, there came other messengers from Galilee with their clothes rent, who reported on this wise,

15 And said, They of Ptolemais, and of Tyrus, and Sidon, and all Galilee of the Gentiles, are assembled together against us to consume us.

16 Now when Judas and the people heard these words, there assembled a great congregation together, to consult what they should do for their brethren, that were in trouble, and assaulted of them.

17 Then said Judas unto Simon his brother, Choose thee out men, and go and deliver thy brethren that are in Galilee, for I and Jonathan my brother will go into the country of Galaad.

18 So he left Joseph the son of Zacharias, and Azarias, captains of the people, with the remnant of the host in Judea to keep it.

19 Unto whom he gave commandment, saying, Take ye the charge of this people, and see that ye make not war against the heathen until the time that we come again.

20 Now unto Simon were given three thousand men to go into Galilee, and unto Judas eight thousand men for the country of Galaad.

21 Then went Simon into Galilee, where he fought many battles with the heathen, so that the heathen were discomfited by him.

22 And he pursued them unto the gate of Ptolemais; and there were slain of the heathen about three thousand men, whose spoils he took.

23 And those that were in Galilee, and in Arabattis, with their wives and their children, and all that they had, took he away with him, and brought them into Judea with great joy.

24 Judas Maccabeus also and his brother Jonathan went over Jordan, and travelled three days' journey in the wilderness,

25 Where they met with the Nabathites, who came unto them in a peaceable manner, and told them every thing that had happened to their brethren in the land of Galaad:

26 And how that many of them were shut up in Bosora, and Bosfor, and Alema, Casphor, Maked, and Carnaim; all these cities are strong and great:

27 And that they were shut up in the rest of the cities of the country of Galaad, and that against to-morrow they had appointed to bring their host against the forts and to take them, and to destroy them all in one day.

28 Hereupon Judas and his host turned suddenly by the way of the wilderness unto Bosora; and when he had won the city, he slew all the males with the edge of the sword, and took all their spoils, and burned the city with fire.

29 From whence he removed by night, and went till he came to the fortrefs.

30 And betimes in the morning they looked up, and, behold, there was an innumerable people bearing ladders and other engines of war, to take the fortrefs: for they assaulted them.

31 When

arise; and we now see his injured subjects become his enemies, and his armies flight. Thus, by an over-ruling Providence, the mischief which wicked oppressors devise against the innocent, frequently redounds to their

destruction. V. It is evident from what is recorded above, that the surprising successes of the Maccabees was entirely owing to the divine favour and protection; and that they were expressly appointed by God to deliver the Jewish nation

31 When Judas therefore saw that the battle was begun, and that the cry of the city went up to heaven, with trumpets, and a great sound,

32 He said unto his host, Fight this day for your brethren.

33 So he went forth behind them in three companies, who sounded their trumpets, and cried with prayer.

34 Then the host of Timotheus, knowing that it was Maccabeus, fled from him: wherefore he smote them with a great slaughter; so that there were killed of them that day about eight thousand men.

35 This done, Judas turned aside to Maspha; and after he had assaulted it, he took it, and slew all the males therein, and received the spoils thereof, and burnt it with fire.

36 From thence went he, and took Casphon, Maged, Bosor, and the other cities of the country of Galaad.

37 After these things gathered Timotheus another host, and encamped against Raphan beyond the brook.

38 So Judas sent men to spy the host, who brought him word, saying, All the heathen that be round about us are assembled unto them, even a very great host.

39 He hath also hired the Arabians to help them, and they have pitched their tents beyond the brook, ready to come and fight against thee. Upon this Judas went to meet them.

40 Then Timotheus said unto the captains of his host, When Judas and his host come near the brook, if he pass over first unto us, we shall not be able to withstand him; for he will mightily prevail against us:

41 But if he be afraid, and camp beyond the river, we shall go over unto him, and prevail against him.

42 Now when Judas came near the brook, he caused the scribes of the people to remain by the brook; unto whom he gave commandment, saying, Suffer no man to remain in the camp, but let all come to the battle.

43 So he went first over unto them, and all the people after him: then all the heathen, being discomfited before him, cast away their weapons, and fled unto the temple that was at Carnaim.

44 But they took the city, and burned the temple, with all that were therein. Thus was Carnaim subdued; neither could they stand any longer before Judas.

45 Then Judas gathered together all the Israelites that were in the country of Galaad, from the least unto the greatest, even their wives and their children, and their stuff, a very great host, to the end they might come into the land of Judea.

46 Now when they came unto Ephron, (this was a great city in the way as they should go, very well fortified) they could not turn from it, either on the right hand or the left, but must needs pass through the midst of it.

47 Then they of the city shut them out, and stopped up the gates with stones.

48 Whereupon Judas sent unto them in peaceable manner, saying, Let us pass through your land to go into our own country, and none shall do you any hurt; we will only pass through on foot: howbeit they would not open unto him.

49 Wherefore Judas commanded a proclamation to be made throughout the host, that every man should pitch his tent in the place where he was.

50 So the soldiers pitched, and assaulted the city all that day and all that night, till at the length the city was delivered into his hands:

51 Who then slew all the males with the edge of the sword, and rased the city, and took the spoils thereof, and passed through the city over them that were slain.

52 After this went they over Jordan into the great plain before Bethsan.

53 And Judas gathered together those that came behind, and exhorted the people all the way through, till they came into the land of Judea.

54 So they went up to mount Sion with joy and gladness, where they offered burnt offerings, because not one of them were slain until they had returned in peace.

55 Now what time as Judas and Jonathan were in the land of Galaad, and Simon his brother in Galilee before Ptolemais,

56 Joseph the son of Zacharais, and Azarias, captains of the garrisons, heard of the valiant acts and warlike deeds which they had done.

57 Wherefore they said, Let us also get us a name, and go fight against the heathen that are round about us.

58 So when they had given charge unto the garrison that was with them, they went towards Jamnia.

59 Then came Gorgias and his men out of the city to fight against them.

60 And so it was that Joseph and Azarias were put to flight, and pursued unto the borders of Judea: and there were slain that day of the people of Israel about two thousand men.

61 Thus was there a great overthrow among the children of Israel,

because they were not obedient unto Judas and his brethren, but thought to do some valiant act.

62 Moreover these men came not of the seed of those, by whose hand deliverance was given unto Israel.

63 Howbeit the man Judas and his brethren were greatly renowned in the sight of all Israel, and of all the heathen, wheresoever their name was heard of;

64 Infomuch that the people assembled unto them with joyful acclamations.

65 Afterward went Judas forth with his brethren, and fought against the children of Esau in the land toward the south, where he smote Hebron, and the towns thereof, and pulled down the fortresses of it, and burned the towers thereof round about.

66 From thence he removed to go into the land of the Philistines, and passed through Samaria.

67 At that time certain priests, desirous to shew their valour, were slain in battle, for that they went out to fight unadvisedly.

68 So Judas turned to Azotus in the land of the Philistines, and when he had pulled down their altars, and burned their carved images with fire, and spoiled their cities, he returned into the land of Judea.

C H A P. VI.

ABOUT that time king Antiochus travelling through the high countries heard say, that Elymais in the country of Persia was a city greatly renowned for riches, silver, and gold;

2 And that there was in it a very rich temple, wherein were coverings of gold, and breast-plates, and shields, which Alexander, son of Philip the Macedonian king, who reigned first among the Grecians, had left there.

3 Wherefore he came and sought to take the city, and to spoil it; but he was not able, because they of the city, having had warning thereof,

4 Rose up against him in battle: so he fled, and departed thence with great heaviness, and returned to Babylon.

5 Moreover there came one who brought him tidings into Persia, that the armies, which went against the land of Judea, were put to flight:

6 And that Lysias, who went forth first with a great power, was driven away of the Jews; and that they were made strong by the armour, and power, and store of spoils, which they had gotten of the armies, whom they had destroyed:

7 Also that they had pulled down the abomination which he had set up upon the altar in Jerusalem, and that they had compassed about the sanctuary with high walls, as before, and his city Bethsura.

8 Now, when the king heard these words, he was astonished and sore moved: whereupon he laid him down upon his bed, and fell sick for grief, because it had not befallen him as he looked for.

9 And there he continued many days; for his grief was ever more and more, and he made account that he should die.

10 Wherefore he called for all his friends, and said unto them, The sleep is gone from mine eyes, and my heart faileth for very care.

11 And I thought with myself, Into what tribulation am I come, and how great a flood of misery is it, wherein now I am! for I was bountiful and beloved in my power.

12 But now I remember the evils that I did at Jerusalem, and that I took all the vessels of gold and silver that were therein, and sent to destroy the inhabitants of Judea without a cause.

13 I perceive therefore that for this cause these troubles are come upon me, and behold, I perish through great grief in a strange land,

14 Then called he for Philip, one of his friends, whom he made ruler over all his realm,

15 And gave him the crown, and his robe, and his signet, to the end he should bring up his son Antiochus, and nourish him for the kingdom.

16 So king Antiochus died there in the hundred forty and ninth year.

17 Now when Lysias knew that the king was dead, he set up Antiochus his son, whom he had brought up being young, to reign in his stead, and his name he called Eupator.

18 About this time they that were in the tower shut up the Israelites round about the sanctuary, and sought always their hurt, and the strengthening of the heathen.

19 Wherefore Judas, purposing to destroy them, called all the people together to besiege them.

20 So they came together, and besieged them in the hundred and fiftieth year, and he made mounts for shot against them, and other engines.

21 Howbeit certain of them that were besieged got forth, unto whom some ungodly men of Israel joined themselves:

22 And they went unto the king, and said, How long will it be ere thou execute judgment, and avenge our brethren?

23 We have been willing to serve thy father, and to do as he would have us, and to obey his commandments;

24 For which cause they of our nation besiege the tower, and are alienated

nation from the Macedonian yoke; for we are told, that those Jews, who engaged the enemy without first imploring the Divine aid, and perhaps contrary to Judas's advice, were defeated; so that God seems to have had intention to convince them, that it was not by the strength of their own hand that

they gained such victories over the Macedonians, but through his blessings upon them. VI. It is worthy of remark that the haughty and persecuting tyrant Antiochus, was at length humbled, and brought to acknowledge that the divine vengeance had justly overtaken him: for it was in account of his own wicked

alienated from us: ~~therefore~~ as many of us as they could light ~~on~~ they slew, and spoiled our inheritance.

25 Neither have they stretched out their hand against us only, but also against all their borders.

26 And, behold, this day ~~now~~ they besieging the tower at Jerusalem, to take it: the sanctuary also, and Bethsura have they fortified.

27 Wherefore if thou dost not prevent them quickly, they will do greater things than these, neither shalt thou be able to rule them.

28 Now when the king heard this, he was angry, and gathered together all his friends, and the captains of his army, and those that had charge of the horse.

29 There came also unto him from other kingdoms, and from isles of the sea, bands of hired soldiers.

30 So that the number of his army was an hundred thousand footmen, and twenty thousand horsemen, and two and thirty elephants exercised in battle.

31 These went through Idumea, and pitched against Bethsura, which they assaulted many days, making engines of war; but they of Bethsura ~~came~~ out, and burned them with fire, and fought valiantly.

32 Upon this Judas removed from the tower, and pitched in Bathzacharias, over against the king's camp.

33 Then the king rising very early marched fiercely with his host toward Bathzacharias, where his armies made them ready to battle, and sounded the trumpets.

34 And to the end they might provoke the elephants to fight, they shewed them the blood of grapes and mulberries.

35 Moreover they divided the beasts among the armies, and for every elephant they appointed a thousand men, armed with coats of mail, and with helmets of brass on their heads; and beside this, for every beast were ordained five hundred horsemen of the best.

36 These were ready at every occasion: wheresoever the beast was, and whithersoever the beast went, they went also, neither departed they from him.

37 And upon the beasts were there strong towers of wood, which covered every one of them, and were girt fast unto them with devices: there were also upon every one two and thirty strong men, that fought upon them, beside the Indian that ruled him.

38 As for the remnant of the horsemen, they set them on this side and that side at the two parts of the host, giving them signs what to do, and being harnessed all over amidst the ranks.

39 Now when the sun shone upon the shields of gold and brass, the mountains glistered therewith, and shined like lamps of fire.

40 So part of the king's army being spread upon the high mountains, and part on the valleys below, they marched on safely and in order.

41 Wherefore all that heard the noise of their multitude, and the marching of the company, and the rattling of the harness, were moved: for the army was very great and mighty.

42 Then Judas and his host drew near, and entered into battle, and there were slain of the king's army six hundred men.

43 Eleazar also, *surnamed* Savaran, perceiving that one of the beasts, armed with royal harness, was higher than all the rest, and supposing that the king was upon him,

44 Put himself in jeopardy, to the end he might deliver his people, and get him a perpetual name:

45 Wherefore he ran upon him courageously through the midst of the battle, slaying on the right hand and on the left, so that they were divided from him on both sides.

46 Which done, he crept under the elephant, and thrust him under, and slew him: whereupon the elephant fell down upon him, and there he died.

47 Howbeit the rest of the Jews seeing the strength of the king, and the violence of his forces, turned away from them.

48 Then the king's army went up to Jerusalem to meet them, and the king pitched his tents against Judea, and against mount Sion.

49 But with them that were in Bethsura he made peace: for they came out of the city, because they had no victuals there to endure the siege, it being a year of rest to the land.

50 So the king took Bethsura, and set a garrison there to keep it.

51 As for the sanctuary, he besieged it many days: and set there artillery with engines and instruments to cast fire and stones, and pieces to cast darts and slings.

52 Whereupon they also made engines against their engines, and held them battle a long season.

53 Yet at the last, their vessels being without victuals, (for that it was the seventh year, and they in Judea, that were delivered from the Gentiles, had eaten up the residue of the store;)

54 There were but a few left in the sanctuary, because the famine did so prevail against them, that they were fain to disperse themselves, every ~~man~~ to his own place.

55 At that time Lysias heard say, that Philip, whom Antiochus the king, while he lived, had appointed to bring up his son Antiochus, that he might be king,

56 Was returned out of Persia and Media, and the king's host also that went with him, and that he sought to take unto him the ruling of the affairs.

57 Wherefore he went in all haste, and said to the king and the captains of the host and the company, We decay daily, and our victuals are but small, and the place we lay siege unto is strong, and the affairs of the kingdom lie upon us:

58 Now therefore let us be friends with these men, and make peace with them, and with all their nation;

59 And covenant with them, that they shall live after their laws, as they did before: for they are therefore displeased, and have done all these things, because we abolished their laws.

60 So the king and the princes were content: wherefore he sent unto them to make peace; and they accepted thereof.

61 Also the kings and the princes made an oath unto them: whereupon they went out of the strong hold.

62 Then the king entered into mount Sion; but when he saw the strength of the place, he brake his oath that he had made, and gave commandment to pull down the wall round about.

63 Afterward departed he in all haste, and returned unto Antiochia, where he found Philip to be master of the city: so he fought against him, and took the city by force.

C H A P. VII.

IN the hundred and one and fiftieth year Demetrius the son of Seleucus departed from Rome, and came up with a few men unto a city of the sea coast, and reigned there.

2 And as he entered into the palace of his ancestors, so it was, that his forces had taken Antiochus and Lysias, to bring them unto him.

3 Wherefore, when he knew it, he said, Let me not see their faces.

4 So his host slew them. Now when Demetrius was set upon the throne of his kingdom,

5 There came unto him all the wicked and ungodly men of Israel, having Alcimus, who was desirous to be high priest, for their captain:

6 And they accused the people to the king, saying, Judas and his brethren have slain all thy friends, and driven us out of our own land.

7 Now therefore send some man whom thou trustest, and let him go and see what havock he hath made among us, and in the king's land, and let him punish them with all them that aid them.

8 Then the king chose Bacchides, a friend of the king, who ruled beyond the flood, and was a great man in the kingdom, and faithful to the king.

9 And him he sent with that wicked Alcimus, whom he made high priest, and commanded that he should take vengeance of the children of Israel.

10 So they departed, and came with a great power into the land of Judea, where they sent messengers to Judas and his brethren with peaceable words deceitfully.

11 But they gave no heed to their words; for they saw that they were come with a great power.

12 Then did they assemble unto Alcimus and Bacchides a company of scribes, to require justice.

13 Now the Asideans were the first among the children of Israel that sought peace of them:

14 For said they, One that is a priest of the seed of Aaron is come with his army, and he will do us no wrong.

15 So he spake unto them peaceably, and swore unto them, saying, We will procure the harm neither of you nor your friends.

16 Whereupon they believed him: howbeit he took of them threescore men, and slew them in one day, according to the words which he wrote,

17 The flesh of thy saints have they cast out, and their blood have they shed round about Jerusalem, and there was none to bury them.

18 Wherefore the fear and dread of them fell upon all the people, who said, There is neither truth nor righteousness in them; for they have broken the covenant and oath that they made.

19 After this removed Bacchides from Jerusalem, and pitched his tents in Bezeth, where he sent and took many of the men that had forsaken him, and certain of the people also, and when he had slain them, he cast them into the great pit.

20 Then committed he the country to Alcimus, and left with him power to aid him: so Bacchides went to the king.

21 But Alcimus contended for the high priesthood.

22 And unto him resorted all such as troubled the people, who after they had gotten the land of Juda into their power, did much hurt in Israel.

23 Now when Judas saw all the mischief that Alcimus and his company had done among the Israelites, even above the heathen,

24 He went out into all the coasts of Judea round about, and took vengeance of them that had revolted from him, so that they durst not go forth into the country.

25 On the other side, when Alcimus saw that Judas and his company had gotten the upper hand, and knew that he was not able to abide

wicked deeds that his troubles came upon him, and brought him to a dismal end, in a land remote from his royal seat, after suffering the most excruciating pains in his body, besides the tormenting stings of a wounded conscience. Thus punishment follows a continued course of sin, as the shadow follows the substance. VII. Demetrius, mentioned in this chapter, was nephew to Anti-

ochus Epiphanes, and had been sent as an hostage to Rome, for the Romans at that time beginning to extend their conquests into Asia. He left Rome with only a few attendants, and landing in Syria, raised an army, and took young Antiochus, and Lysias his general, prisoners. By the death of Nicanor in battle, and the destruction of his whole army, we may perceive that God

abide their force, he went again to the king, and said all the worst of them that he could.

26 Then the king sent Nicanor, one of his honourable princes, a man that bare deadly hate unto Israel, with commandment to destroy the people.

27 So Nicanor came to Jerusalem with a great force; and sent unto Judas and his brethren deceitfully with friendly words, saying,

28 Let there be no battle between me and you; I will come with a few men, that I may see you in peace.

29 He came therefore to Judas, and they saluted one another peaceably. Howbeit the enemies were prepared to take away Judas by violence.

30 Which thing after it was known to Judas, *to wit*, that he came unto him with deceit, he was fore afraid of him, and would see his face no more.

31 Nicanor also, when he saw that his counsel was discovered, went out to fight against Judas beside Capharsalama:

32 Where there were slain of Nicanor's side about five thousand men, and *the rest* fled into the city of David.

33 After this went Nicanor up to mount Sion, and there came out of the sanctuary certain of the priests and certain of the elders of the people, to salute him peaceably, and to shew him the burnt sacrifice that was offered for the king.

34 But he mocked them, and laughed at them, and abused them shamefully, and spake proudly,

35 And sware in his wrath, saying, Unless Judas and his host be now delivered into my hands, if ever I come again in safety, I will burn up this house: and with that he went out in a great rage.

36 Then the priests entered in, and stood before the altar and the temple, weeping, and saying,

37 Thou, O Lord, didst choose this house to be called by thy name, and to be a house of prayer and petition for thy people:

38 Be avenged of this man and his host, and let them fall by the sword: remember their blasphemies, and suffer them not to continue any longer.

39 So Nicanor went out of Jerusalem, and pitched his tents in Bethhoron, where an host out of Syria met him.

40 But Judas pitched in Adasa with three thousand men, and there he prayed, saying,

41 O Lord, when they that were sent from the king of the Assyrians blasphemed, thine angel went out, and smote an hundred fourscore and five thousand of them.

42 Even so destroy thou this host before us this day, that the rest may know that he hath spoken blasphemously against thy sanctuary, and judge thou him according to his wickedness.

43 So the thirteenth day of the month Adar the hosts joined battle; but Nicanor's host was discomfited, and he himself was first slain in the battle.

44 Now when Nicanor's host saw that he was slain, they cast away their weapons, and fled.

45 Then they pursued after them a day's journey, from Adasa unto Gazera, sounding an alarm after them with their trumpets.

46 Whereupon they came forth out of all the towns of Judea round about, and closed them in; so that they, turning back upon them that pursued them, were all slain with the sword, and not one of them was left.

47 Afterwards they took the spoils, and the prey, and smote off Nicanor's head, and his right hand, which he stretched out so proudly, and brought them away, and hanged them up toward Jerusalem.

48 For this cause the people rejoiced greatly, and they kept that day a day of great gladness.

49 Moreover they ordained to keep yearly this day, being the thirteenth of Adar.

50 Thus the land of Juda was in rest a little while.

C H A P. VIII.

NOW Judas had heard of the fame of the Romans, that they were mighty and valiant men, and such as would lovingly accept all that joined themselves unto them, and make a league of amity with all that came unto them;

2 And that they were men of great valour. It was told him also of their wars and noble acts which they had done among the Galatians, and how they had conquered them, and brought them under tribute;

3 And what they had done in the country of Spain, for the winning of the mines of the silver and gold which is there;

4 And that by their policy and patience they had conquered all the place, though it were very far from them; and the kings also that came against them from the uttermost part of the earth, till they had discomfited them, and given them a great overthrow, so that the rest did give them tribute every year:

5 Beside this, how they had discomfited in battle Philip, and Perseus, king of the Citims, with others that lifted up themselves against them, and had overcome them:

can bring to pass whatsoever he pleases, without any exertion of miraculous power, by employing particular circumstances to work his purposes. VIII. It is necessary to observe, that the 8th verse of this chapter is erroneous; for neither India nor Media were in the power of the Romans at the time there spoken of; so that it should be read, Ionia, Mysia, and Lydia, which were No. 80.

6 How also Antiochus the great king of Asia, that came against them in battle, having an hundred and twenty elephants, with horsemen, and chariots, and a very great army, was discomfited by them;

7 And how they took him alive, and covenanted that he and such as reigned after him should pay a great tribute, and give hostages, and that which was agreed upon,

8 And the country of India, and Media, and Lydia, and of the goodliest countries, which they took of him, and gave to king Eumenes:

9 Moreover how the Grecians had determined to come and destroy them;

10 And that they, having knowledge thereof, sent against them a certain captain, and fighting with them slew many of them, and carried away captives their wives and their children, and spoiled them, and took possession of their lands, and pulled down their strong holds, and brought them to be their servants unto this day:

11 It was told him besides, how they destroyed and brought under their dominion all other kingdoms and isles that at any time resisted them;

12 But with their friends and such as relied upon them they kept amity: and that they had conquered kingdoms both far and nigh, inasmuch as all that heard of their name were afraid of them:

13 Also that, whom they would help to a kingdom, those reign; and whom again they would, they displace: finally, that they were greatly exalted:

14 Yet for all this none of them wore a crown, or was clothed in purple, to be magnified thereby:

15 Moreover how they had made for themselves a senate house, wherein three hundred and twenty men sat in council daily, consulting alway for the people, to the end they might be well ordered:

16 And that they committed their government to one man every year, who ruled over all their country, and that all were obedient to that one, and that there was neither envy nor emulation among them.

17 In consideration of these things, Judas chose Eupolemus the son of John, *the son* of Accos, and Jason the son of Eleazar, and sent them to Rome to make a league of amity and confederacy with them;

18 And to intreat them that they would take the yoke from them; for they saw that the kingdom of the Grecians did oppress Israel with servitude.

19 They went therefore to Rome, which was a very great journey, and came into the senate, where they spake and said,

20 Judas Maccabeus with his brethren, and the people of the Jews, have sent us unto you, to make a confederacy and peace with you, and that we might be registered your confederates and friends.

21 So that matter pleased the Romans well.

22 And this is the copy of the epistle which *the senate* wrote back again in tables of brass, and sent to Jerusalem, that there they might have by them a memorial of peace and confederacy:

23 Good success be to the Romans, and to the people of the Jews, by sea and by land for ever: the sword also and enemy be far from them.

24 If there come first any war upon the Romans, or any of their confederates throughout all their dominion,

25 The people of the Jews shall help them, as the time shall be appointed, with all their heart:

26 Neither shall they give any thing unto them that make war upon them, or aid them with victuals, weapons, money, or ships, as it hath seemed good unto the Romans; but they shall keep their covenants without taking any thing therefore.

27 In the same manner also, if war come first upon the nation of the Jews, the Romans shall help them with all their heart, according as the time shall be appointed them:

28 Neither shall victuals be given to them that take part against them, or weapons, or money, or ships, as it hath seemed good to the Romans; but they shall keep their covenants, and that without deceit.

29 According to these articles did the Romans make a covenant with the people of the Jews.

30 Howbeit if hereafter the one party or the other shall think meet to add or diminish any thing, they may do it at their pleasures, and whatsoever they shall add or take away shall be ratified.

31 And as touching the evils that Demetrius doeth to the Jews, we have written unto him, saying, Wherefore hast thou made thy yoke heavy upon our friends and confederates the Jews?

32 If therefore they complain any more against thee, we will do them justice, and fight with thee by sea and by land.

C H A P. IX.

FURTHERMORE when Demetrius heard that Nicanor and his host were slain in battle, he sent Bacchides and Alcimus into the land of Judea the second time, and with them the chief strength of his host:

2 Who went forth by the way that leadeth to Galgala, and pitched their tents before Masaloth, which is in Arbela, and after they had won it, they slew much people.

3 Also

actually taken from Antiochus by the Romans, and given to king Eumenes. The peace which the Jews concluded with the Romans, who were then preparing to invade Greece, may convince of the truth of the ancient prophecies, which in this and other instances were fulfilled, to the confirmation of our faith, and the veracity of God; see Dan. vii. 7. IX. We have in this chapter the deaths

¶ Also the first month of the hundred fifty and second year they encamped before Jerusalem:

4 From whence they removed, and went to Berea, with twenty thousand footmen and two thousand horsemen.

5 Now Judas had pitched his tents in Eleasa, and three thousand chosen men with them:

¶ Who seeing the multitude of the other army to be so great were sore afraid; whereupon many conveyed themselves out of the host, inasmuch as there abode of them no more but eight hundred men.

7 When Judas therefore saw that his host slipped away, and that the battle pressed upon him, he was sore troubled in mind, and much distressed, for that he had no time to gather them together.

8 Nevertheless unto them that remained he said, Let us arise and go up against our enemies, if peradventure we may be able to fight with them.

9 But they dehorted him, saying, We shall never be able: let us now rather save our lives, and hereafter we will return with our brethren, and fight against them: for we are but few.

10 Then Judas said, God forbid that I should do this thing, and flee away from them: if our time be come, let us die manfully for our brethren, and let us not stain our honour.

11 With that the host of Bacchides removed out of their tents, and stood over against them, their horsemen being divided into two troops, and their slingers and archers going before the host, and they that marched in the forward were all mighty men.

12 As for Bacchides, he was in the right wing: so the host drew near on the two parts, and sounded their trumpets.

13 They also of Judas' side, even they sounded their trumpets also, so that the earth shook at the noise of the armies, and the battle continued from morning until night.

14 Now when Judas perceived that Bacchides and the strength of his army were on the right side, he took with him all the hardy men,

15 Who discomfited the right wing, and pursued them unto the mount Azotus.

16 But when they of the left wing saw that they of the right wing were discomfited, they followed upon Judas and those that were with him hard at the heels from behind:

17 Whereupon there was a sore battle, inasmuch as many were slain on both parts.

18 Judas also was killed, and the remnant fled.

19 Then Jonathan and Simon took Judas their brother, and buried him in the sepulchre of his fathers in Modin.

20 Moreover they bewailed him, and all Israel made great lamentation for him, and mourned many days, saying,

21 How is the valiant man fallen that delivered Israel!

22 As for the other things concerning Judas and his wars, and the noble acts which he did and his greatness, they are not written: for they were very many.

23 Now after the death of Judas the wicked began to put forth their heads in all the coasts of Israel, and there arose all such as wrought iniquity.

24 In those days also was there a very great famine, by reason thereof the country revolted and went with them.

25 Then Bacchides chose the wicked men, and made them lords of the country.

26 And they made enquiry and search for Judas' friends, and brought them unto Bacchides, who took vengeance of them, and used them despitefully.

27 So was there a great affliction in Israel, the like whereof was not since the time that a prophet was not seen among them.

28 For this cause all Judas' friends came together, and said unto Jonathan,

29 Since thy brother Judas died, we have no man like him to go forth against our enemies, and Bacchides, and against them of our nation that are adversaries to us.

30 Now therefore we have chosen thee this day to be our prince and captain in his stead, that thou mayest fight our battles.

31 Upon this Jonathan took the governance upon him at that time, and rose up instead of his brother Judas.

32 But when Bacchides gat knowledge thereof, he sought for to slay him.

33 Then Jonathan, and Simon his brother, and all that were with him, perceiving that, fled into the wilderness of Thecoe, and pitched their tents by the water of the pool Asphar.

34 Which when Bacchides understood, he came to Jordan with all his host upon the sabbath day.

35 Now Jonathan had sent his brother John, a captain of the people, to pray his friends the Nabathites, that they might leave with them their carriage which was much.

36 But the children of Jambri came out of Medaba, and took John, and all that he had, and went their way with it.

37 After this word to Jonathan and Simon his brother, that the children of Jambri made a great marriage, and bringing

the bride from Nadabath with a great train, as being the daughter of one of the great princes of Chanaan.

38 Therefore they remembered John their brother, and went up, and hid themselves under the covert of the mountain:

39 Where they lifted up their eyes, and looked, and, behold, there was much ado, and great carriage; and the bridegroom came forth, and his friends and brethren, to meet them with drums, and instruments of musick, and many weapons.

40 Then Jonathan and they that were with him rose up against them from the place where they lay in ambush, and made a slaughter of them in such sort, as many fell down dead, and the remnant fled into the mountain, and they took all their spoils.

41 Thus was the marriage turned into mourning, and the noise of their melody into lamentation.

42 So when they had avenged fully the blood of their brother, they turned again to the marsh of Jordan.

43 Now when Bacchides heard thereof, he came on the sabbath day unto the banks of Jordan with a great power.

44 Then Jonathan said to his company, Let us go up now and fight for our lives, for it standeth not with us to day as in time past:

45 For, behold, the battle is before us, and behind us, and the water of Jordan on this side and that side, and the marsh likewise and wood, neither is there a place for us to turn aside.

46 Wherefore cry ye now unto heaven, that ye may be delivered from the hand of your enemies.

47 With that they joined battle, and Jonathan stretched forth his hand to smite Bacchides, but he turned back from him.

48 Then Jonathan and they that were with him leapt into Jordan, and swam over unto the farther bank: howbeit the other passed not over Jordan unto them.

49 So there were slain of Bacchides' side that day about a thousand men.

50 Afterward returned Bacchides to Jerusalem, and repaired the strong cities in Judea; the fort in Jericho, and Emmaus, and Bethhoron, and Bethel, and Thamnatha, Pharathon, and Taphon, these did he strengthen with high walls, with gates, and with bars.

51 And in them he set a garrison, that they might work malice upon Israel.

52 He fortified also the city Bethsura, and Gazara, and the tower, and put forces in them, and provision of victuals.

53 Besides, he took the chief men's sons in the country for hostages, and put them into the tower at Jerusalem to be kept.

54 Moreover in the hundred fifty and third year, in the second month, Alcimus commanded that the wall of the inner court of the sanctuary should be pulled down; he pulled down also the works of the prophets.

55 And as he began to pull down, even at that time was Alcimus plagued, and his enterprizes hindered: for his mouth was stopped, and he was taken with a palsy, so that he could no more speak any thing, nor give order concerning his house.

56 So Alcimus died at that time with great torment.

57 Now when Bacchides saw that Alcimus was dead, he returned to the king: whereupon the land of Judea was in rest two years.

58 Then all the ungodly men held a council, saying, Behold, Jonathan and his company are at ease, and dwell without care: now therefore we will bring Bacchides hither, who shall take them all in one night.

59 So they went and consulted with him.

60 Then removed he, and came with a great host, and sent letters privily to his adherents in Judea, that they should take Jonathan and those that were with him: howbeit they could not, because their counsel was known unto them.

61 Wherefore they took of the men of the country, that were authors of that mischief, about fifty persons, and slew them.

62 Afterwards Jonathan, and Simon, and they that were with him, got them away to Bethbasi, which is in the wilderness, and they repaired the decays thereof, and made it strong.

63 Which thing when Bacchides knew, he gathered together all his host, and sent word to them that were of Judea.

64 Then went he and laid siege against Bethbasi; and they fought against it a long season, and made engines of war.

65 But Jonathan left his brother Simon in the city, and went forth himself into the country, and with a certain number went he forth.

66 And he smote Odonarkes and his brethren, and the children of Phasiron in their tent.

67 And when he began to smite them, and came up with his forces, Simon and his company went out of the city, and burned up the engines of war,

68 And fought against Bacchides, who was discomfited by them, and they afflicted him sore: for his counsel and travail was in vain.

69 Wherefore he was very wroth at the wicked men that gave him counsel to come into the country, inasmuch as he slew many of them, and purposed to return into his own country.

70 Whereof

deaths of many generals of very opposite characters, viz. Judas, who was undoubtedly a very great and experienced general, who stood up in defence of his country in an age when they were greatly corrupted; but it is evident

the hand of God was with him. Alcimus, on the other hand, was a monster of iniquity, and a wicked time-serving person, whose death Josephus ascribes to the hand of Divine justice.—Thus we often see, even on this side the grave, that

70 Whereof when Jonathan had knowledge, he sent ambassadors unto him, to the end he should make peace with him, and deliver them the prisoners.

71 Which thing he accepted, and did according to his demands, and swore unto him that he should never do him harm all the days of his life.

72 When therefore he had restored unto him the prisoners that he had taken aforetime out of the land of Judea, he returned and went his way into his own land, neither came he any more into their borders.

73 Thus the sword ceased from Israel: but Jonathan dwelt at Machmas, and began to govern the people; and he destroyed the ungodly men out of Israel.

C H A P. X.

IN the hundred and sixtieth year Alexander, the son of Antiochus surnamed Epiphanes, went up and took Ptolemais: for the people had received him, by means whereof he reigned there.

Now when king Demetrius heard thereof, he gathered together an exceeding great host, and went forth against him to fight.

3 Moreover Demetrius sent letters unto Jonathan with loving words, so he magnified him.

4 For said he, Let us first make peace with him, before he join with Alexander against us:

5 Else he will remember all the evils that we have done against him, and against his brethren and his people.

6 Wherefore he gave him authority to gather together an host, and to provide weapons, that he might aid him in battle: he commanded also that the hostages that were in the tower should be delivered him.

7 Then came Jonathan to Jerusalem, and read the letters in the audience of all the people, and of them that were in the tower:

Who were sore afraid, when they heard that the king had given him authority to gather together an host.

9 Whereupon they of the tower delivered their hostages unto Jonathan, and he delivered them unto their parents.

10 This done, Jonathan settled himself in Jerusalem, and began to build and repair the city.

11 And he commanded the workmen to build the walls and the mount Sion round about with square stones for fortification; and they did so.

12 Then the strangers, that were in the fortresses which Bacchides had built, fled away;

13 Inasmuch as every man left his place, and went into his own country.

14 Only at Bethsura certain of those that had forsaken the law and the commandments remained still: for it was their place of refuge.

15 Now when king Alexander had heard what promises Demetrius had sent unto Jonathan: when also it was told him of the battles and noble acts which he and his brethren had done, and of the pains that they had endured,

16 He said, Shall we find such another man? now therefore we will make him our friend and confederate.

17 Upon this he wrote a letter, and sent it unto him, according to these words, saying,

18 King Alexander to his brother Jonathan sendeth greeting:

19 We have heard of thee, that thou art a man of great power, and meet to be our friend.

20 Wherefore now this day we ordain thee to be the high priest of thy nation, and to be called the king's friend; (and therewithal he sent him a purple robe and a crown of gold:) and require thee to take our part, and keep friendship with us.

21 So in the seventh month of the hundred and sixtieth year, at the feast of the tabernacles, Jonathan put on the holy robe, and gathered together forces, and provided much armour.

22 Whereof when Demetrius heard, he was very sorry, and said,

23 What have we done, that Alexander hath prevented in making amity with the Jews to strengthen himself?

24 I also will write unto them words of encouragement, and promise them dignities and gifts, that I may have their aid.

25 He sent unto them therefore to this effect: King Demetrius unto the people of the Jews sendeth greeting:

26 Whereas ye have kept covenants with us, and continued in our friendship, not joining yourselves with our enemies, we have heard hereof, and are glad.

27 Wherefore now continue ye still to be faithful unto us, and we will well recompense you for the things ye do in our behalf,

28 And will grant you many immunities, and give you rewards.

29 And now do I free you, and for your sake I release all the Jews, from tributes, and from the customs of salt, and from crown taxes,

30 And from that which appertaineth unto them to receive for the third part of the seed, and the half of the fruit of the trees, I release it from this day forth, so that they shall not be taken of the land of Judea, nor of the three governments which are added thereunto out of the country of Samaria and Galilee, from this day forth for evermore.

31 Let Jerusalem also be holy and free, with the borders thereof, both from tenths and tributes.

32 And for the tower which is at Jerusalem, I yield up my authority over it, and give it to the high priest, that he may set in it such men as he shall choose to keep it.

33 Moreover I freely set at liberty every one of the Jews that were carried captives out of the land of Judea into any part of my kingdom; and I will that all my officers remit the tributes even of their cattle.

34 Furthermore I will that all the feasts, and sabbaths, and new moons, and solemn days, and the three days before the feast, and the three days after the feast, shall be all days of immunity and freedom for all the Jews in my realm:

35 Also no man shall have authority to meddle with them, or to molest any of them in any matter.

36 I will further, that there be enrolled among the king's forces about thirty thousand men of the Jews, unto whom pay shall be given, as belongeth to all the king's forces.

37 And of them some shall be placed in the king's strong holds, of whom also some shall be set over the affairs of the kingdom: which are of trust: and I will that their overseers and governors be of themselves, and that they live after their own laws, even the king hath commanded in the land of Judea.

38 And concerning the three governments that are added to Judea from the country of Samaria; let them be joined with Judea, that they may be reckoned to be under one, nor bound to obey other authority than the high priest's:

39 As for Ptolemais, and the land pertaining thereto, I give it as a free gift to the sanctuary of Jerusalem for the necessary expences of the sanctuary.

40 Moreover I give every year fifteen thousand shekels of silver out of the king's accounts from the places appertaining.

41 And all the overplus, which the officers payed not in as in former time; from henceforth shall be given toward the works of the temple.

42 And beside this, the five thousand shekels of silver, which they took from the uses of the temple out of the accounts year by year; even those things shall be released, because they appertain to the priests that minister.

43 And whosoever they be that flee unto the temple at Jerusalem, or be within the limits thereof; being indebted unto the king, or for any other matter, let them be at liberty, and all that they have in my realm.

44 For the building also and repairing of the works of the sanctuary expences shall be given of the king's accounts.

45 Yea, and for the building of the walls of Jerusalem, and the fortifying thereof round about, expences shall be given out of the king's accounts, also for the building of the walls in Judea.

46 Now when Jonathan and the people heard these words, they gave no credit unto them, nor received them, because they remembered the great evil that he had done in Israel; for he had afflicted them very sore.

47 But with Alexander they were well pleased, because he was the first that entreated of true peace with them, and they were confederate with him always.

48 Then gathered king Alexander great forces, and camped over against Demetrius.

49 And after the two kings had joined battle, Demetrius' host fled: but Alexander followed after him, and prevailed against them.

50 And he continued the battle very sore until the sun went down: and that day was Demetrius slain.

51 Afterward Alexander sent ambassadors to Ptolemee king of Egypt with a message to this effect:

52 Forasmuch as I am come again to my realm, and am set in the throne of my progenitors, and have gotten the dominion, and overthrown Demetrius, and recovered our country;

53 For after I had joined battle with him, both he and his host was discomfited by us, so that we sit in the throne of his kingdom.

54 Now therefore let us make a league of amity together, and give me now thy daughter to wife: and I will be thy son in law, and will give both thee and her gifts according to thy dignity.

55 Then Ptolemee the king gave answer, saying, Happy be the day wherein thou didst return into the land of thy fathers, and satest in the throne of their kingdom.

56 And now will I do to thee as thou hast written: meet me therefore at Ptolemais, that we may see one another; for I will marry my daughter to thee according to thy desire.

57 So Ptolemee went out of Egypt with his daughter Cleopatra, and they came unto Ptolemais in the hundred threecore and second year:

58 Where king Alexander meeting him, he gave unto him his daughter Cleopatra, and celebrated her marriage at Ptolemais with great glory, in the manner of kings is.

59 Now king Alexander had written unto Jonathan, that he should meet him,

60 Who thereupon went honourably to Ptolemais, where he met the two kings, and gave them and their friends silver and gold, and many presents, and found favour in their sight.

61 At

that, as the poet expresses, "The bad meet punishment, the good reward." X. Josephus tells us, that Jonathan made a most triumphant entry into Jerusalem, where he was received by all ranks of people as the saviour of his coun-

try. He was undoubtedly a general of the most consummate abilities; but the dissensions which at that time prevailed among the Jews, prevented him from doing those services which otherwise he would have done. But the divine blessing

61 At that time certain pestilent fellows of Israel, men of wicked life, assembled themselves against him, to accuse him: but the king would not hear them.

62 Yea more than that, the king commanded to take off his garments, and clothe him in purple: and they did so.

63 Also he made him sit by himself, and said unto his princes, Go with him into the midst of the city, and make proclamation, that no man complain against him of any matter, and that no man trouble him for any manner of cause.

64 Now when his accusers saw that he was honoured according to the proclamation, and clothed in purple, they fled all away.

65 So the king honoured him, and wrote him among his chief friends, and made him duke, and partaker of his dominion.

66 Afterwards Jonathan returned to Jerusalem with peace and gladness.

67 Furthermore in the hundred threescore and fifth year came Demetrius son of Demetrius out of Crete into the land of his fathers.

68 Whereof when king Alexander heard tell, he was right sorry, and returned into Antioch.

69 Then Demetrius made Apollonius the governor of Celosyria his general, who gathered together a great host, and camped in Jamnia, and sent unto Jonathan the high priest, saying,

70 Thou alone liftest up thyself against us, and I am laughed to scorn for thy sake, and reproached: and why dost thou vaunt thy power against us in the mountains?

71 Now therefore, if thou trustest in thine own strength, come down to us into the plain field, and there let us try the matter together: for with me is the power of the cities.

72 Ask and learn who I am, and the rest that take our part, and they shall tell thee that thy foot is not able to stand before our face; for thy fathers have been twice put to flight in their own land.

73 Wherefore now thou shalt not be able to abide the horsemen and so great power in the plain, where is neither stone nor flint, nor place to flee unto.

74 So when Jonathan heard these words of Apollonius, he was moved in his mind, and choosing ten thousand men he went out of Jerusalem, where Simon his brother met him for to help him.

75 And he pitched his tents against Joppe: but they of Joppe shut him out of the city, because Apollonius had a garrison there.

76 Then Jonathan laid siege unto it: whereupon they of the city let him in for fear: and so Jonathan won Joppe.

77 Whereof when Apollonius heard, he took three thousand horsemen, with a great host of footmen, and went to Azotus as one that journeyed, and therewithal drew him forth into the plain, because he had a great number of horsemen, in whom he put his trust.

78 Then Jonathan followed after him to Azotus, where the armies joined battle.

79 Now Apollonius had left a thousand horsemen in ambush.

80 And Jonathan knew that there was an ambushment behind him: for they had compassed in his host, and cast darts at the people, from morning till evening.

81 But the people stood still, as Jonathan had commanded them: and so the enemies' horses were tired.

82 Then brought Simon forth his host, and set them against the footmen, (for the horsemen were spent) who were discomfited by him, and fled.

83 The horsemen also, being scattered in the field, fled to Azotus, and went into Beth-dagon, their idol's temple, for safety.

84 But Jonathan set fire on Azotus, and the cities round about it, and took their spoils; and the temple of Dagon, with them that were fled into it, he burned with fire.

85 Thus there were burned and slain with the sword well nigh eight thousand men.

86 And from thence Jonathan removed his host, and camped against Ascalon, where the men of the city came forth, and met him with great pomp.

87 After this returned Jonathan and his host unto Jerusalem, having many spoils.

88 Now when king Alexander heard these things, he honoured Jonathan yet more,

89 And sent him a buckle of gold, as the use is to be given to such are of the king's blood: he gave him also Accaron with the borders thereof in possession.

C H A P. XI.

AND the king of Egypt gathered together a great host, like the sand that lieth upon the sea shore, and many ships, and went about through deceit to get Alexander's kingdom, and join it to his own.

2 Whereupon he took his journey into Syria in peaceable manner, so as they of the cities opened unto him, and met him: for king Alexander had commanded them so to do, because he was his father in law.

3 Now Ptolemee entered into the cities, he set in every one of them a garrison of soldiers to keep it.

4 And when he came near to Azotus, they shewed him the temple of Dagon that was burnt, and Azotus and the suburbs thereof that were destroyed, and the bodies that were cast abroad, and them that he had burnt in the battle; for they had made heaps of them by the way where he should pass.

5 Also they told the king whatsoever Jonathan had done, to the intent he might blame him: but the king held his peace.

6 Then Jonathan met the king with great pomp at Joppe, where they saluted one another, and lodged.

7 Afterward Jonathan, when he had gone with the king to the river called Eleutherus, returned again to Jerusalem.

8 King Ptolemee therefore, having gotten the dominion of the cities by the sea unto Seleucia upon the sea coast, imagined wicked counsels against Alexander.

9 Whereupon he sent ambassadors unto king Demetrius, saying, Come, let us make a league betwixt us, and I will give thee my daughter whom Alexander hath, and thou shalt reign in thy father's kingdom:

10 For I repent that I gave my daughter unto him, for he sought to slay me.

11 Thus did he slander him, because he was desirous of his kingdom.

12 Wherefore he took his daughter from him, and gave her to Demetrius, and forsook Alexander, so that their hatred was openly known.

13 Then Ptolemee entered into Antioch, where he set two crowns upon his head, the crown of Asia, and of Egypt.

14 In the mean season was king Alexander in Cilicia, because those that dwelt in those parts had revolted from him.

15 But when Alexander heard of this, he came to war against him: whereupon king Ptolemee brought forth his host, and met him with a mighty power, and put him to flight.

16 So Alexander fled into Arabia, there to be defended; but king Ptolemee was exalted:

17 For Zabdiel the Arabian took off Alexander's head, and sent it unto Ptolemee.

18 King Ptolemee also died the third day after, and they that were in the strong holds were slain one of another.

19 By this means Demetrius reigned in the hundred threescore and seventh year.

20 At the same time Jonathan gathered together them that were in Judea, to take the tower that was in Jerusalem; and he made many engines of war against it.

21 Then certain ungodly persons, who hated their own people, went unto the king, and told him that Jonathan besieged the tower.

22 Whereof when he heard, he was angry, and immediately removing, he came to Ptolemais, and wrote unto Jonathan, that he should not lay siege to the tower, but come and speak with him at Ptolemais in great haste.

23 Nevertheless Jonathan, when he heard this, commanded to besiege it still: and he chose certain of the elders of Israel and the priests, and put himself in peril;

24 And took silver, and gold, and raiment, and divers presents besides, and went to Ptolemais unto the king, where he found favour in his sight.

25 And though certain ungodly men of the people had made complaints against him,

26 Yet the king entreated him his predecessors had done before, and promoted him in the sight of all his friends,

27 And confirmed him in the high priesthood, and in all the honours that he had before, and gave him pre-eminence among his chief friends.

28 Then Jonathan desired the king, that he would make Judea free from tribute, as also the three governments, with the country of Samaria; and he promised him three hundred talents.

29 So the king consented, and wrote letters unto Jonathan of all these things after this manner:

30 King Demetrius unto his brother Jonathan, and unto the nation of the Jews, sendeth greeting:

31 We send you here a copy of the letter which we did write unto our cousin Lathenes concerning you, that ye might see it.

32 King Demetrius unto his father Lathenes sendeth greeting:

33 We are determined to do good to the people of the Jews, who are our friends, and keep covenants with us, because of their good will toward us.

34 Wherefore we have ratified unto them the borders of Judea, with the three governments of Apherema and Lydda and Ramathem, that are added unto Judea from the country of Samaria, and all things appertaining unto them, for all such as do sacrifice in Jerusalem, instead of the payments which the king received of them yearly aforetime out of the fruits of the earth and of trees.

35 And as for other things that belong unto us, of the tithes and customs pertaining unto us, as also the salt pits, and the crown taxes, which are due unto us, we discharge them of them all for their relief.

36 And

blessing accompanied his undertakings, which will always be the case, more or less, when a man of real virtue becomes an advocate for the liberty and rights of his fellow-subjects. XI. The expedition of the king of Egypt, here mentioned, is related by Josephus, who tells us, that a great number of Ethio-

pians followed their camp for the sake of plunder. The Egyptians were, however, in all ages a very feeble enemy; for though they had the most vain and ambitious notions, yet they had never courage sufficient to oppose a foreign enemy. The prophecies which had pointed out their destruction, were

now

36 And nothing hereof shall be revoked from this time forth for ever.

37 Now therefore see that thou make a copy of these things, and let it be delivered unto Jonathan, and set upon the holy mount in a conspicuous place.

38 After this, when king Demetrius saw that the land was quiet before him, and that no resistance was made against him, he sent away all his forces, every one to his own place, except certain bands of strangers, whom he had gathered from the isles of the heathen: wherefore all the forces of his fathers hated him.

39 Moreover there was one Tryphon, that had been of Alexander's part afore, who, seeing that all the host murmured against Demetrius, went to Simalcue the Arabian, that brought up Antiochus the young son of Alexander,

40 And lay fore upon him to deliver him *this young Antiochus*, that he might reign in his father's stead: he told him therefore all that Demetrius had done, and how his men of war were at enmity with him, and there he remained ■ long season.

41 In the mean time Jonathan sent unto king Demetrius, that he would cast those of the tower out of Jerusalem, and those also in the fortresses: for they fought against Israel.

42 So Demetrius sent unto Jonathan, saying, I will not only do this for thee and thy people, but I will greatly honour thee and thy nation, if opportunity serve.

43 Now therefore thou shalt do well, if thou send ■ men to help me; for all my forces are gone from me.

44 Upon this Jonathan sent him three thousand strong men unto Antioch: and when they came to the king, the king was very glad of their coming.

45 Howbeit they that were of the city gathered themselves together into the midst of the city, to the number of an hundred and twenty thousand men, and would have slain the king.

46 Wherefore the king fled into the court, but they of the city kept the passages of the city, and began to fight.

47 Then the king called to the Jews for help, who came unto him all at once, and dispersing themselves through the city, slew that day in the city to the number of an hundred thousand.

48 Also they set fire on the city, and gat many spoils that day, and delivered the king.

49 So when they of the city saw that the Jews had got the city as they would, their courage was abated: wherefore they made supplication to the king, and cried, saying,

50 Grant us peace, and let the Jews cease from assaulting us and the city.

51 With that they cast away their weapons, and made peace; and the Jews were honoured in the sight of the king, and in the sight of all that were in his realm; and they returned to Jerusalem, having great spoils.

52 So king Demetrius sat on the throne of his kingdom, and the land was quiet before him.

53 Nevertheless he dissembled in all that ever he spake, and estranged himself from Jonathan, neither rewarded he him according to the benefits which he had received of him, but troubled him very sore.

54 After this returned Tryphon, and with him the young child Antiochus, who reigned and was crowned.

55 Then there gathered unto him all the men of war, whom Demetrius had put away, and they fought against Demetrius, who turned his back and fled.

56 Moreover Tryphon took the elephants, and won Antioch.

57 At that time young Antiochus wrote unto Jonathan, saying, I confirm thee in the high priesthood, and appoint thee ruler over the four governments, and to be one of the king's friends.

58 Upon this he sent him golden vessels to be served in, and gave him leave to drink in gold, and to be clothed in purple, and to wear a golden buckle.

59 His brother Simon also he made captain from the place called The ladder of Tyrus unto the borders of Egypt.

60 Then Jonathan went forth, and passed through the cities beyond the water, and all the forces of Syria gathered themselves unto him for to help him: and when he came to Ascalon, they of the city met him honourably.

61 From whence he went ■ Gaza, but they of Gaza shut him out; wherefore he laid siege unto it, and burned the suburbs thereof with fire, and spoiled them.

62 Afterward, when they of Gaza made supplication unto Jonathan, he made peace with them, and took the sons of their chief men for hostages, and sent them to Jerusalem, and passed through the country unto Damascus.

63 Now when Jonathan heard that Demetrius' princes were come to Cades, which is in Galilee, with ■ great power, purposing to remove him out of the country,

64 He went to meet them, and left Simon his brother in the country.

65 Then Simon encamped against Bethsura, and fought against it ■ long season, and shut it up:

66 But they desired to have peace with him, which he granted them, and then put them out from thence, and took the city; and set ■ garrison in it.

67 As for Jonathan and his host, they pitched at the water of Genesfar, from whence betimes in the morning they gat them to the plain of Nafor.

68 And, behold, the host of strangers met them in the plain, who, having laid men in ambush for him in the mountains, came themselves over against him.

69 So when they that lay in ambush rose out of their places, and joined battle, all that were of Jonathan's side fled;

70 Inasmuch ■ there was not one of them left, except Mattathias the son of Absalom, and Judas the son of Calphi, the captains of the host.

71 Then Jonathan rent his clothes, and cast earth upon his head, and prayed.

72 Afterwards turning again to battle, he put them to flight, and so they ran away.

73 Now when his own men that were fled saw this, they turned again unto him, and with him pursued them to Cades, even unto their own tents, and there they camped.

74 So there were slain of the heathen that day about three thousand men: but Jonathan returned to Jerusalem.

C H A P. XII.

NOW when Jonathan saw that the time served him, he chose certain men, and sent them to Rome, for to confirm and renew the friendship that they had with them.

2 He sent letters also to the Lacedemonians, and to other places, for the same purpose.

3 So they went unto Rome, and entered into the senate, and said, Jonathan the high priest, and the people of the Jews, sent us unto you, to the end ye should renew the friendship, which ye had with them, and league, as in former time.

4 Upon this the Romans gave them letters unto the governors of every place, that they should bring them into the land of Judea peaceably.

5 And this is the copy of the letters which Jonathan wrote to the Lacedemonians:

6 Jonathan the high priest, and the elders of the nation, and the priests, and the other people of the Jews, unto the Lacedemonians their brethren send greeting:

7 There were letters sent in times past unto Onias the high priest from Darius, who reigned then among you, to signify that ye are our brethren, as the copy here underwritten doth specify.

8 At which time Onias entreated the ambassador that he was sent honourably, and received the letters, wherein declaration was made of the league and friendship.

9 Therefore we also, albeit we need none of these things, for that we have the holy books of scripture in our hands to comfort us,

10 Have nevertheless attempted to send unto you for the renewing of brotherhood and friendship, lest we should become strangers unto you altogether: for there is a long time passed since ye sent unto us.

11 We therefore at all times without ceasing, both in our feasts, and other convenient days, do remember you in the sacrifices which we offer, and in our prayers, as reason is, and as it becometh us to think upon our brethren:

12 And we are right glad of your honour.

13 As for ourselves, we have had great troubles and wars on every side, forsomuch as the kings that are round about us have fought against us.

14 Howbeit we would not be troublesome unto you, nor to others of our confederates and friends, in these wars.

15 For we have help from heaven that succoureth us, so ■ we are delivered from our enemies, and our enemies are brought under foot.

16 For this cause we chose Numenius the son of Antiochus, and Antipater the son of Jason, and sent them unto the Romans, to renew the amity that we had with them, and the former league.

17 We commanded them also to go unto you, and to salute you, and to deliver you our letters concerning the renewing of our brotherhood.

18 Wherefore now ye shall do well to give us ■ answer thereto.

19 And this is the copy of the letters which Onias sent.

20 Areus king of the Lacedemonians to Onias the high priest, greeting:

21 It is found in writing, that the Lacedemonians and Jews are brethren, and that they are of the stock of Abraham:

22 Now therefore, since this is come to our knowledge, ye shall do well to write unto us of your prosperity.

23 We do write back again to you, that our cattle and goods are our's, and our's are your's. We do command therefore our ambassadors to make report unto you on this wise.

24 Now when Jonathan heard that Demetrius' princes were come to fight against him with a greater host than afore,

25 He

now beginning to take place, and within ■ few years afterwards they totally subdued by the Romans: see Jer. xlv. 13, 14. XII. At this time the Roman power was so great, that there were scarce any of the princes, No. 80.

either in the Lesser Asia or Syria, that would have ventured to dispute their orders. At this period the Romans aspired at universal monarchy, which circumstance, being consistent with the plan of divine Providence, afterwards

25 He removed from Jerusalem, and met them in the land of Amathis: for he gave them ■■■ respite to enter his country.

26 He sent spies also unto their tents, who came again, and told him that they were appointed to come upon them in the night season.

27 Wherefore so soon ■ the sun was down, Jonathan commanded his men to watch, and to be in arms, that all the night long they might be ready to fight: also he sent forth centinels round about the host.

28 But when the adversaries heard that Jonathan and his men were ready for battle, they feared, and trembled in their hearts, and they kindled fires in their camp.

29 Howbeit Jonathan and his company knew it not till the morning; for they saw the lights burning.

30 Then Jonathan pursued after them, but overtook them not: for they were gone over the river Eleutherus.

31 Wherefore Jonathan turned to the Arabians, who were called Zabadeans, and smote them, and took their spoils,

32 And removing thence, he came to Damascus, and so passed through all the country.

33 Simon also went forth, and passed through the country unto Ascalon, and the holds there adjoining, from whence he turned aside to Joppe, and won it.

34 For he had heard that they would deliver the hold unto them that took Demetrius's part; wherefore he set a garrison there to keep it.

35 After this came Jonathan home again, and calling the elders of the people together, he consulted with them about building strong holds in Judea.

36 And making the walls of Jerusalem higher, and raising a great mount between the tower and the city, for to support it from the city, that so it might be alone, that men might neither sell nor buy in it.

37 Upon this they came together to build up the city, forasmuch ■ part of the wall towards the brook on the east side was fallen down, and they repaired that which was called Caphenatha.

38 Simon also set up Adida in Sephela, and made it strong with gates and bars.

39 Now Tryphon went about to get the kingdom of Asia, and to kill Antiochus the king, that he might set the crown upon his own head.

40 Howbeit he was afraid that Jonathan would not suffer him, and that he would fight against him: wherefore he sought a way how to take Jonathan that he might kill him. So he removed and came to Bethan.

41 Then Jonathan went out to meet him with forty thousand men chosen for the battle, and came to Bethan.

42 Now when Tryphon saw that Jonathan came with so great a force, he durst not stretch his hand against him;

43 But received him honourably, and commended him unto all his friends, and gave him gifts, and commanded his men of war to be ■ obedient unto him, as to himself.

44 Unto Jonathan also he said, Why hast thou put all this people to so great trouble, seeing there is ■ war betwixt us?

45 Therefore send them now home again, and choose a few men to wait on thee, and come thou with me to Ptolemais, for I will give it thee, and the rest of the strong holds and forces, and all that have any charge: as for me, I will return and depart: for this is the cause of my coming.

46 So Jonathan believing him did as he bade him, and sent away his host, who went into the land of Judea.

47 And with himself he retained but three thousand men, of whom he sent two thousand into Galilee, and one thousand went with him.

48 Now as soon as Jonathan entered into Ptolemais, they of Ptolemais shut the gates, and took him, and all them that came with him they slew with the sword.

49 Then sent Tryphon an host of footmen and horsemen into Galilee, and into the great plain, to destroy all Jonathan's company.

50 But when they knew that Jonathan and they that were with him were taken and slain, they encouraged one another, and went close together, prepared to fight.

51 They therefore that followed upon them, perceiving that they were ready to fight for their lives, turned back again.

52 Whereupon they all came into the land of Judea peaceably, and there they bewailed Jonathan, and them that were with him, and they were sore afraid; wherefore all Israel made great lamentation.

53 Then all the heathen that were round about them sought to destroy them: for said they, they have no captain, nor any to help them: now therefore let us make ■ upon them, and take away their memorial from among men.

C H A P. XIII.

NOW when Simon heard that Tryphon had gathered together a great host to invade the land of Judea, and destroy it,

■ And saw that the people was in great trembling and fear, he went up to Jerusalem, and gathered the people together,

3 And gave them exhortation, saying, Ye yourselves know what great things I, and my brethren, and my father's house, have done

for the laws and the sanctuary, the battles also and troubles which we have seen,

4 By reason whereof all my brethren are slain for Israel's sake, and I am left alone.

5 Now therefore be it far from me, that I should spare mine own life in any time of trouble: for I am no better than my brethren.

6 Doubtless I will avenge my nation, and the sanctuary, and our wives, and our children: for all the heathen are gathered to destroy us of very malice.

7 Now as soon ■ the people heard these words, their spirit revived.

8 And they answered with a loud voice, saying, Thou shalt be our leader instead of Judas and Jonathan thy brother.

9 Fight thou our battles, and whatsoever thou commandest us, that will we do.

10 So then he gathered together all the men of war, and made haste to finish the walls of Jerusalem, and he fortified it round about.

11 Also he sent Jonathan the son of Abfalom, and with him a great power, to Joppe: who casting out them that were therein, remained there in it.

12 So Tryphon removed from Ptolemais with a great power to invade the land of Judea, and Jonathan was with him in ward.

13 But Simon pitched his tents at Adida, over against the plain.

14 Now when Tryphon knew that Simon was risen up instead of his brother Jonathan, and meant to join battle with him, he sent messengers unto him, saying,

15 Whereas we have Jonathan thy brother in hold, it is for money that he is owing unto the king's treasure, concerning the business that was committed unto him.

16 Wherefore now send an hundred talents of silver, and two of his sons for hostages, that when he is at liberty he may not revolt from us, and we will let him go.

17 Hereupon Simon, albeit he perceived that they spake deceitfully unto him, yet sent he the money and the children, lest peradventure he should procure to himself great hatred of the people.

18 Who might have said, Because I sent him not the money and the children, therefore is Jonathan dead.

19 So he sent them the children and the hundred talents: howbeit Tryphon dissembled, neither would he let Jonathan go.

20 And after this came Tryphon to invade the land and destroy it, going round about by the way that leadeth unto Adora: but Simon and his host marched against him in every place, wheresoever he went.

21 Now they that were in the tower sent messengers unto Tryphon, to the end that he should hasten his coming unto them by the wilderness, and send them victuals.

22 Wherefore Tryphon made ready all his horsemen to come that night: but there fell a very great snow, by reason whereof he came not. So he departed, and came into the country of Galaad.

23 And when he came near to Bascama, he slew Jonathan, who was buried there.

24 Afterward Tryphon returned, and went into his own land.

25 Then sent Simon, and took the bones of Jonathan his brother, and buried them in Modin, the city of his fathers.

26 And all Israel made great lamentation for him, and bewailed him many days.

27 Simon also built ■ monument upon the sepulchre of his father and his brethren, and raised it aloft to the sight, with hewn stone behind and before.

28 Moreover he set up seven pyramids, one against another, for his father, and his mother, and his four brethren.

29 And in these he made cunning devices, about the which he set great pillars, and upon the pillars he made all their armour for a perpetual memory, and by the armour ships carved, that they might be seen of all that sail on the sea.

30 This is the sepulchre which he made at Modin, and it standeth yet unto this day.

31 Now Tryphon dealt deceitfully with the young king Antiochus, and slew him.

32 And he reigned in his stead, and crowned himself king of Asia, and brought ■ great calamity upon the land.

33 Then Simon built up the strong holds in Judca, and fenced them about with high towers, and great walls, and gates, and bars, and laid up victuals therein.

34 Moreover Simon chose men, and sent to king Demetrius, to the end he should give the land an immunity, because all that Tryphon did was to spoil.

35 Unto whom king Demetrius answered and wrote after this manner:

36 King Demetrius unto Simon the high priest, and friend of kings, as also unto the elders and nation of the Jews, sendeth greeting:

37 The golden crown, and the scarlet robe, which ye sent unto us, we have received ■ and we are ready to make ■ stedfast peace with you, yea,

took place: see *Dan. vii. 7.* Thus the pride and ambition of monarchs become subservient towards promoting the purposes of divine Providence. XIII. Jonathan being treacherously slain, Simon, another gallant commander, is raised up, who excites his countrymen the Jews to take up arms in defence of

their injured rights and privileges; which seemed the ■ necessary at this time, as a league had been formed against them by the heathens, who would have shewn no mercy to this afflicted people, had they subdued them: but this brave general being chosen their leader, frustrated the enemy's malicious design.

yea, and to write unto our officers, to confirm the immunities which we have granted.

38 And whatsoever covenants ~~we~~ have made with you shall stand; and the strong holds, which ye have builded, shall be your own.

39 As for any oversight or fault committed unto this day, we forgive it, and the crown tax also, which ye owe us: and if there were any other tribute paid in Jerusalem, it shall no more be paid.

40 And look who are meet among you to be in our court, let them be enrolled, and let there be peace betwixt us.

41 Thus the yoke of the heathen was taken away from Israel in the hundred and seventieth year.

42 Then the people of Israel began to write in their instruments and contracts, In the first year of Simon the high priest, the governor and leader of the Jews.

43 In those days Simon camped against Gaza, and besieged it round about; he made also an engine of war, and set it by the city, and battered ~~a~~ certain tower, and took it.

44 And they that were in the engine leaped into the city; whereupon there was a great uproar in the city:

45 Inasmuch as the people of the city rent their clothes, and climbed upon the walls with their wives and children, and cried with ~~a~~ loud voice, beseeching Simon to grant them peace.

46 And they said, Deal not with us according to our wickedness, but according to thy mercy.

47 So Simon was appealed toward them, and fought no more against them, but put them out of the city, and cleansed the houses wherein the idols were, and so entered into it with songs and thanksgiving.

48 Yea, he put all uncleanness out of it, and placed such men there as would keep the law, and made it stronger than it was before, and built therein a dwelling place for himself.

49 They also of the tower in Jerusalem were kept so strait, that they could neither come forth, nor go into the country, nor buy, nor sell: wherefore they were in great distress for want of victuals, and ~~a~~ great number of them perished through famine.

50 Then cried they to Simon, beseeching him to be at one with them: which thing he granted them; and when he had put them out from thence, he cleansed the tower from pollutions:

51 And entered into it the three and twentieth day of the second month, in the hundred seventy and first year, with thanksgiving, and branches of palm trees, and with harps, and cymbals, and with viols, and hymns, and songs: because there was destroyed a great enemy out of Israel.

52 He ordained also that that day should be kept every year with gladness. Moreover the hill of the temple that was by the tower he made stronger than it was, and there he dwelt himself with all his company.

53 And when Simon saw that John his son was a valiant man, he made him captain of all the hosts; and he dwelt in Gazara.

C H A P. XIV.

NOW in the hundred threescore and twelfth year, king Demetrius gathered his forces together, and went into Media, to get him help to fight against Tryphon.

2 But when Arsaces, the king of Persia and Media, heard that Demetrius was entered within his borders, he sent one of his princes to take him alive:

3 Who went and smote the host of Demetrius, and took him, and brought him to Arsaces, by whom he was put in ward.

4 As for the land of Judea, that was quiet all the days of Simon; for he sought the good of his nation in such wise, as that evermore his authority and honour pleased them well.

5 And as he was honourable in all his acts, so in this, that he took Joppe for an haven, and made an entrance to the isles of the sea,

6 And enlarged the bounds of his nation, and recovered the country.

7 And gathered together a great number of captives, and had the dominion of Gazara, and Bethsura, and the tower, out of the which he took all uncleanness, neither was there any that resisted him.

8 Then did they till their ground in peace, and the earth gave her increase, and the trees of the field their fruit.

9 The ancient men sat all in the streets, communing together of good things, and the young men put on glorious and warlike apparel.

10 He provided victuals for the cities, and set in them all manner of munition, so that his honourable name was renowned unto the end of the world.

11 He made peace in the land, and Israel rejoiced with great joy:

12 For every man sat under his vine and his fig tree, and there was none to fray them:

13 Neither was there any left in the land to fight against them: yea, the kings themselves were overthrown in those days.

14 Moreover he strengthened all those of his people that were brought low: the law he searched out; and every contemner of the law and wicked person he took away.

15 He beautified the sanctuary, and multiplied the vessels of the temple.

16 Now when it was heard at Rome, and as far ~~as~~ Spatta, that Jonathan was dead, they were very sorry.

17 But as soon as they heard that his brother Simeon was made high priest in his stead, and ruled the country, and the cities therein:

18 They wrote unto him in tables of brass, to renew the friendship and league which they had made with Judas and Jonathan his brethren:

19 Which writings were read before the congregation at Jerusalem.

20 And this is the copy of the letters that the Lacedemonians sent; The rulers of the Lacedemonians, with the city, unto Simon the high priest, and the elders, and priests, and residue of the people of the Jews; our brethren, *send greeting*.

21 The ambassadors that were sent unto our people certified us of your glory and honour: wherefore we were glad of their coming,

22 And did register the things that they spake in the council of the people in this manner, Numenius *son* of Antiochus, and Antipater *son* of Jason, the Jews' ambassadors, came unto us to renew the friendship they had with us.

23 And it pleased the people to entertain the men honourably, and to put the copy of their ambassage in publick records, to the end the people of the Lacedemonians might have ~~a~~ memorial thereof: furthermore we have written ~~a~~ copy thereof unto Simon the high priest.

24 After this Simon sent Numenius to Rome with ~~a~~ great shield of gold of a thousand pound weight, to confirm the league with them.

25 Whereof when the people heard, they said, What thanks shall we give to Simon and his sons?

26 For he and his brethren and the house of his father have established Israel, and chased away in fight their enemies from them, and confirmed their liberty.

27 So then they wrote *it* in tables of brass, which they set upon pillars in mount Sion: and this is the copy of the writing; The eighteenth day of the month Eul, in the hundred threescore and twelfth year, being the third year of Simon the high priest,

28 At Saramel in the great congregation of the priests, and people, and rulers of the nation, and elders of the country, were these things notified unto us.

29 Forasmuch as oftentimes there have been wars in the country, wherein for the maintenance of their sanctuary, and the law, Simon the son of Mattathias, of the posterity of Jarib, together with his brethren, put themselves in jeopardy, and resisting the enemies of their nation did their nation great honour:

30 (For after that Jonathan, having gathered his nation together, and been their high priest, was added to his people,

31 Their enemies purposed to invade their country, that they might destroy it, and lay hands on the sanctuary:

32 At which time Simon rose up, and fought for his nation, and spent much of his own substance, and armed the valiant men of his nation, and gave them wages,

33 And fortified the cities of Judea, together with Bethsura, that lieth upon the borders of Judea, where the armour of the enemies had been before; but he set a garrison of Jews there:

34 Moreover he fortified Joppe, which lieth upon the sea, and Gazara, that bordereth upon Azotus, where the enemies had dwelt before: but he placed Jews there, and furnished them with all things convenient for the reparation thereof.)

35 The people therefore, seeing the acts of Simon, and unto what glory he thought to bring his nation, made him their governor and chief priest, because he had done all these things, and for the justice and faith which he kept to his nation, and for that he sought by all means to exalt his people.

36 For in his time things prospered in his hands, so that the heathen were taken out of their country, and they also that were in the city of David in Jerusalem, who had made themselves a tower, out of which they issued, and polluted all about the sanctuary, and did much hurt in the holy place:

37 But he placed Jews therein, and fortified it for the safety of the country and the city, and raised up the walls of Jerusalem.

38 King Demetrius also confirmed him in the high priesthood according to those things,

39 And made him one of his friends, and honoured him with great honour.

40 For he had heard say, that the Romans had called the Jews their friends and confederates and brethren; and that they had entertained the ambassadors of Simon honourably.

41 Also that the Jews and priests were well pleased that Simon should be their governor and high priest for ever, until there should arise ~~a~~ faithful prophet;

42 Moreover that he should be their captain, and should take charge of the sanctuary, to set them over their works, and over the country, and

designs, and preserved from destruction the people of God, that his gracious counsels concerning them, by the coming of the Messiah, might be accomplished. XVI. In this chapter the history goes back, with regard to the affairs of Demetrius; for now the writer relates those things which happened ~~in~~ him before Tryphon murdered Antiochus, and seized upon his kingdom; but

omitted to speak of them in their proper place, that he might not break the thread of his history with regard to the Jews. Josephus takes notice, agreeable to verse 35, that Simon was raised to the regal seat and pontifical dignity, as the just reward of his merit and bravery. This may serve as an admonition to all states, that they do not trust any persons to guide the reins of government but

and over the armour, and over the fortresses, that, *I say*, he should take charge of the sanctuary;

43 Besides this, that he should be obeyed of every man, and that all the writings in the country should be made in his name, and that he should be clothed in purple, and wear gold:

44 Also that it should be lawful for none of the people or priests to break any of these things, or to gainsay his words, or to gather an assembly in the country without him, or to be clothed in purple, or wear a buckle of gold:

45 And whosoever shall do otherwise, or break any of these things, he should be punished.

46 Thus it liked all the people to deal with Simon, and to do as hath been said.

47 Then Simon accepted hereof, and was well pleased to be high priest, and captain and governor of the Jews and priests, and to defend them all.

48 So they commanded that this writing should be put in tables of brass, and that they should be set up within the compass of the sanctuary in a conspicuous place;

49 Also that the copies thereof should be laid up in the treasury, to the end that Simon and his sons might have them.

C H A P. XV.

MOREOVER Antiochus son of Demetrius the king sent letters from the isles of the sea unto Simon, the priest and prince of the Jews, and to all the people;

The contents whereof were these: King Antiochus to Simon the high priest and prince of his nation, and to the people of the Jews, greeting:

3 Forasmuch as certain pestilent men have usurped the kingdom of our fathers, and my purpose is to challenge it again, that I may restore it to the old estate, and to that end have gathered a multitude of foreign soldiers together, and prepared ships of war;

4 My meaning also being to go through the country, that I may be avenged of them that have destroyed it, and made many cities in the kingdom desolate:

5 Now therefore I confirm unto thee all the oblations which the kings before me granted thee, and whatsoever gifts besides they granted.

6 I give thee leave also to coin money for thy country with thine own stamp.

7 And as concerning Jerusalem and the sanctuary, let them be free; and all the armour that thou hast made, and fortresses that thou hast built, and keepest in thine hands, let them remain unto thee.

And if any thing be, or shall be, owing to the king, let it be forgiven thee from this time forth for evermore.

9 Furthermore, when we have obtained our kingdom, we will honour thee, and thy nation, and thy temple, with great honour, so that your honour shall be known throughout the world.

10 In the hundred threescore and fourteenth year went Antiochus into the land of his fathers: at which time all the forces came together unto him, so that few were left with Tryphon.

11 Wherefore being pursued by king Antiochus, he fled unto Dora, which lieth by the sea side:

12 For he saw that troubles came upon him all at once, and that his forces had forsaken him.

13 Then camped Antiochus against Dora, having with him an hundred and twenty thousand men of war, and eight thousand horsemen.

14 And when he had compassed the city round about, and joined ships close to the town on the sea side, he vexed the city by land and by sea, neither suffered he any to go out or in.

15 In the same season came Numenius and his company from Rome, having letters to the kings and countries; wherein were written these things:

16 Lucius, consul of the Romans unto king Ptolemee, greeting:

17 The Jews' ambassadors, our friends and confederates, came unto me to renew the old friendship and league, being sent from Simon the high priest, and from the people of the Jews:

18 And they brought a shield of gold of a thousand pound.

19 We thought it good therefore to write unto the kings and countries, that they should do them no harm, nor fight against them, their cities or countries, nor yet aid their enemies against them.

20 It seemed also good to us to receive the shield of them.

21 If therefore there be any pestilent fellows, that have fled from their country unto you, deliver them unto Simon the high priest, that he may punish them according to their own law.

22 The same things wrote he likewise unto Demetrius the king, and Attalus, to Ariarathes, and Arsaces,

23 And to all the countries, and to Samplames, and the Lacedaemonians, and to Delus, and Myndus, and Sicyon, and Caria, and Samos, and Pamphylia, and Lycia, and Halicarnassus, and Rhodus, and Phaselis, and Cos, and Side, and Aradus, and Gortyna, and Cnidus, and Cyprus, and Cyrene.

24 And the copy hereof they wrote to Simon the high priest.

but such as by their distinguished virtues and abilities were qualified for the discharge of that important trust. XV. We learn from hence, that ambitious tyrants never want excuses when they are disposed to invade the territories of their neighbours; and therefore Athenobius imputes breach of promises to the Jews, and charges them with crimes which they had never committed; but

25 So Antiochus the king camped against Dora the second day assailing it continually; and making engines, by which means he shut up Tryphon, that he could neither go out nor in.

26 At that time Simon sent him two thousand chosen men to aid him: silver also, and gold, and much armour.

27 Nevertheless he would not receive them, but brake all the covenants which he had made with him afore, and became strange unto him.

28 Furthermore he sent unto him Athenobius, one of his friends, to commune with him, and say, Ye withhold Joppe and Gazara, with the tower that is in Jerusalem, which are cities of my realm.

29 The borders thereof ye have wasted, and done great hurt in the land, and got the dominion of many places within my kingdom.

30 Now therefore deliver the cities which ye have taken, and the tributes of the places, whereof ye have gotten dominion without the borders of Judea:

31 Or else give me for them five hundred talents of silver; and for the harm that ye have done, and the tributes of the cities, other five hundred talents: if not, we will come and fight against you.

32 So Athenobius the king's friend came to Jerusalem: and when he saw the glory of Simon, and the cupboard of gold and silver plate, and his great attendance, he was astonished, and told him the king's message.

33 Then answered Simon, and said unto him, We have neither taken other men's land, nor holden that which appertaineth to others, but the inheritance of our fathers, which our enemies had wrongfully in possession a certain time.

34 Wherefore we, having opportunity, hold the inheritance of our fathers.

35 And whereas thou demandest Joppe and Gazara, albeit they did great harm unto the people in our country, yet will we give an hundred talents for them. Hereunto Athenobius answered him not a word;

36 But returned in a rage to the king, and made report unto him of these speeches, and of the glory of Simon, and of all that he had seen: whereupon the king was exceeding wroth.

37 In the mean time fled Tryphon by ship unto Orthosias.

38 Then the king made Cendebeus captain of the sea coast, and gave him an host of footmen and horsemen,

39 And commanded him to remove his host toward Judea: also he commanded him to build up Cedron, and to fortify the gates, and to war against the people; but as for the king himself, he pursued Tryphon.

40 So Cendebeus came to Jamnia, and began to provoke the people, and to invade Judea, and to take the people prisoners, and slay them.

41 And when he had built up Cedron, he set horsemen there, and an host of footmen, to the end that issuing out they might make out-roads upon the ways of Judea, as the king had commanded him.

C H A P. XVI.

THEN came up John from Gazara, and told Simon his father what Cendebeus had done.

2 Wherefore Simon called his two eldest sons, Judas and John, and said unto them, I, and my brethren, and my father's house, have ever from our youth unto this day fought against the enemies of Israel; and things have prospered so well in our hands that we have delivered Israel oftentimes.

3 But now I am old, and ye, by God's mercy, are of a sufficient age: be ye instead of me and my brother, and go and fight for our nation, and the help from heaven be with you.

4 So he chose out of the country twenty thousand men of war with horsemen, who went out against Cendebeus, and rested that night at Modin.

5 And when as they arose in the morning, and went into the plain, behold, a mighty great host both of footmen and horsemen came against them: howbeit there was a water brook betwixt them.

6 So he and his people pitched over against them: and when he saw that the people were afraid to go over the water brook, he went first over himself, and then the men seeing him passed through after him.

7 That done, he divided his men, and set the horsemen in the midst of the footmen: for the enemies' horsemen were very many.

8 Then sounded they with the holy trumpets: whereupon Cendebeus and his host were put to flight, so that many of them were slain, and the remnant gat them to the strong hold.

9 At that time was Judas John's brother wounded; but John still followed after them, until he came to Cedron, which Cendebeus had built.

10 So they fled even unto the towers in the fields of Azotus; wherefore he burned it with fire: so that there were slain of them about two thousand men. Afterward he returned into the land of Judea in peace.

11 Moreover in the plain of Jericho was Ptolemeus the son of Abubus

though their crafty schemes were in some respects successful, through the credulity of the Jews, yet God, who is wonderful in counsel and acting, so ordered things, that his people were preserved from the power and malice of their enemies, that a way might be kept open for the promulgation of the gospel. XVI. It appears as if the author of this book of Maccabees died, or was prevented by

Abubus made captain, and he had abundance of silver and gold :

12 For he was the high priest's son in law.

13 Wherefore his heart being lifted up, he thought to get the country to himself, and thereupon consulted deceitfully against Simon and his sons to destroy them.

14 Now Simon was visiting the cities that were in the country, and taking care for the good ordering of them ; at which time he came down himself to Jericho with his sons, Mattathias and Judas, in the hundred threescore and seventeenth year, in the eleventh month, called Sabat ;

15 Where the son of Abubus receiving them deceitfully into a little hold, called Docus, which he had built, made them a great banquet : howbeit he had hid them there.

16 So when Simon and his sons had drunk largely, Ptolemee and his men rose up, and took their weapons, and came upon Simon into the banqueting place, and slew him, and his two sons, and certain of his servants.

17 In which doing he committed a great treachery, and recompensed evil for good.

by some misfortune from carrying on his history any further than the relation of the attempt which Ptolemee made to destroy John in Gazara, (as in ver. 22) and these two last verses were added by another hand : it is certain, however, that this was a very confused and unfetted age ; from which this whole-

18 Then Ptolemee wrote these things, and sent to the king, that he should send him an host to aid him, and he would deliver him the country and cities.

19 He sent others also to Gazara to kill John : and unto the tribunes he sent letters to come unto him, that he might give them silver, and gold, and rewards.

20 And others he sent to take Jerusalem, and the mountain of the temple.

21 Now one had run afore to Gazara, and told John that his father and brethren were slain, and, quoth he, Ptolemee hath sent to slay thee also.

22 Hereof when he heard, he was sore astonished : so he laid hands on them that were come to destroy him, and slew them ; for he knew that they sought to make him away.

23 As concerning the rest of the acts of John, and his wars, and worthy deeds which he did, and the building of the walls which he made, and his doings,

24 Behold, these are written in the chronicles of his priesthood, from the time he was made high priest after his father.

some lesson may be learnt, that if in this life we make God our refuge and strength, he will be our protector, and bless us with a happy eternity when heaven and earth shall pass away.

The Second Book of the MACCABEES.

C H A P. I.

THE brethren, the Jews that be at Jerusalem and in the land of Judea, with unto the brethren, the Jews that are throughout Egypt, health and peace :

2 God be gracious unto you, and remember his covenant that he made with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, his faithful servants ;

3 And give you all a heart to serve him, and to do his will, with a good courage and a willing mind ;

4 And open your hearts in his law and commandments, and send you peace,

5 And hear your prayers, and be at one with you, and never forsake you in time of trouble.

6 And now we be here praying for you.

7 What time as Demetrius reigned, in the hundred threescore and ninth year, we the Jews wrote unto you in the extremity of trouble that we were upon us in those years, from the time that Jason and his company revolted from the holy land and kingdom.

8 And burned the porch, and shed innocent blood : then we prayed unto the Lord, and were heard ; we offered also sacrifices and fine flour, and lighted the lamps, and set forth the loaves.

9 And now see that ye keep the feast of tabernacles in the month Casleu.

10 In the hundred fourscore and eighth year, the people that were at Jerusalem and in Judea, and the council, and Judas, sent greeting and health unto Aristobulus, king Ptolemeus's master, who was of the stock of the anointed priests, and to the Jews that were in Egypt :

11 Inasmuch as God hath delivered us from great perils, we thank him highly, having been in battle against a king.

12 For he cast them out that fought within the holy city.

13 For when the leader was come into Persia, and the army with him that seemed invincible, they were slain in the temple of Nanea, by the deceit of Nanea's priests.

14 For Antiochus, as though he would marry her, brought her into the place, and his friends that were with him, to receive money in payment of a dowry.

15 Which when the priests of Nanea had set forth, and he was entered with a small company into the compass of the temple, they shut the temple as soon as Antiochus was come in :

16 And opening a privy door in the roof, they threw stones like thunderbolts, and struck down the captain, hewed them in pieces, smote off their heads, and cast them to those that were without.

17 Blessed be our God in all things, who hath delivered up the ungodly.

18 Therefore whereas we are now purposed to keep the purification of the temple upon the five and twentieth day of the month Casleu, we thought it necessary to certify you thereof, that ye also might keep it, as the feast of tabernacles, and of the fire, which was given us when Neemias offered sacrifice, after that he had builded the temple and the altar.

19 For when our fathers were led into Persia, the priests that were then devout took the fire of the altar privily, and hid it in an hollow place of a pit without water, where they kept it sure, so that the place was unknown to all men.

NOTES of Illustration, and REFLECTIONS.

Chap. I. The covenant mentioned in the second verse means that solemn promise made by the great Jehovah to Adam and the patriarchs of old, that in the seed of the woman all nations should be blessed ; which gracious promise.

20 Now after many years, when it pleased God, Neemias, being sent from the king of Persia, did send of the posterity of those priests that had hid it to the fire : but when they told him they found no fire, but thick water ;

21 Then commanded he them to draw it up, and to bring it ; and when the sacrifices were laid on, Neemias commanded the priests to sprinkle the wood and the things laid thereupon with the water.

22 When this was done, and the time came that the sun shone, which afore was hid in the cloud, there was a great fire kindled, so that every man marvelled.

23 And the priests made a prayer whilst the sacrifice was consuming, I say, both the priests, and all the rest, Jonathan beginning, and the rest answering thereunto, Neemias did.

24 And the prayer was after this manner ; O Lord, Lord God, Creator of all things, who art fearful and strong, and righteous, and merciful, and the only and gracious king,

25 The only giver of all things, the only just, almighty, and everlasting, thou that deliverest Israel from all trouble, and didst choose the fathers, and sanctify them :

26 Receive the sacrifice for thy whole people Israel, and preserve thine own portion, and sanctify it.

27 Gather those together that are scattered from us, deliver them that serve among the heathen, look upon them that are despised and abhorred, and let the heathen know that thou art our God.

28 Punish them that oppress us, and with pride do us wrong.

29 Plant thy people again in thy holy place, as Moses hath spoken.

30 And the priests sung psalms of thanksgiving.

31 Now when the sacrifice was consumed, Neemias commanded the water that was left to be poured on the great stones.

32 When this was done, there was kindled a flame : but it was consumed by the light that shined from the altar.

33 So when this matter was known, it was told the king of Persia, that in the place, where the priests that were led away had hid the fire, there appeared water, and that Neemias had purified the sacrifices therewith.

34 Then the king, inclosing the place, made it holy, after he had tried the matter.

35 And the king took many gifts, and bestowed thereof on those whom he would gratify.

36 And Neemias called this thing Naphthar, which is as much as to say, a cleansing : but many men call it Nephi.

C H A P. II.

IT is also found in the records, that Jeremy the prophet commanded them that were carried away to take of the fire, which it hath been signified :

And how that the prophet, having given them the law, charged them not to forget the commandments of the Lord, and that they should not err in their minds, when they see images of silver and gold, with their ornaments.

3 And with other such speeches exhorted he them, that the law should not depart from their hearts.

4 It was also contained in the same writing, that the prophet, being

dition is now fully accomplished by the Messiah. As the Jews, in their darkest state, looked for the coming of Christ, how much should Christians for the full manifestation of that dear Redeemer in their hearts, as the hope of glory. II. We are not to credit what is here related concerning the preservation

ing warned of God, commanded the tabernacle and the ark to go with him; as he went forth into the mountain, where Moses climbed up, and saw the heritage of God.

5 And when Jeremy came thither, he found a hollow cave, wherein he laid the tabernacle; and the ark, and the altar of incense, and so stopped the door.

6 And some of those that followed him came to mark the way, but they could not find it.

7 Which when Jeremy perceived, he blamed them, saying, As for that place, it shall be unknown until the time that God gather his people again together, and receive them unto mercy.

8 Then shall the Lord shew them these things, and the glory of the Lord shall appear, and the cloud also, as it was shewed under Moses, and as when Solomon desired that the place might be honourably sanctified.

9 It was also declared, that he being wise offered the sacrifice of dedication, and of the finishing of the temple.

10 And as when Moses prayed unto the Lord, the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the sacrifices: even so prayed Solomon also, and the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt offerings.

11 And Moses said, Because the sin offering was not to be eaten, it was consumed.

12 So Solomon kept those eight days.

13 The same things also were reported in the writings and commentaries of Neemias; and how he founding a library gathered together the acts of the kings, and the prophets, and of David, and the epistles of the kings concerning the holy gifts.

14 In like manner also Judas gathered together all those things that were lost by reason of the war we had, and they remain with us.

15 Wherefore if ye have need thereof, send some to fetch them unto you.

16 Whereas we then are about to celebrate the purification, we have written unto you, and ye shall do well, if ye keep the same days.

17 We hope also, that the God that delivered all his people, and gave them all an heritage, and the kingdom, and the priesthood, and the sanctuary,

18 As he promised in the law, will shortly have mercy upon us, and gather us together out of every land unto heaven into the holy place: for he hath delivered us out of great troubles, and hath purified the place.

19 Now as concerning Judas Maccabeus, and his brethren, and the purification of the great temple, and the dedication of the altar,

20 And the wars against Antiochus Epiphanes, and Eupator his son,

21 And the manifest signs that came from heaven unto those that behaved themselves manfully to their honour for Judaism: so that, being but a few, they overcame the whole country, and chased barbarous multitudes,

22 And recovered again the temple renowned all the world over, and freed the city, and upheld the laws which were going down, the Lord being gracious unto them with all favour:

23 All these things, I say, being declared by Jason of Cyrene in five books, we will assay to abridge in one volume.

24 For considering the infinite number, and the difficulty which they find that desire to look into the narrations of the story, for the variety of the matter,

25 We have been careful, that they that will read may have delight, and that they that are desirous to commit to memory might have ease, and that all into whose hands it comes might have profit.

26 Therefore to us, that have taken upon us this painful labour of abridging, it was not easy, but a matter of sweat and watching;

27 Even as it is no ease unto him that prepareth a banquet, and seeketh the benefit of others: yet for the pleasuring of many we will undertake gladly this great pains;

28 Leaving to the author the exact handling of every particular, and labouring to follow the rules of an abridgement.

29 For as the master builder of a new house must care for the whole building; but he that undertaketh to set it out, and paint it, must seek out fit things for the adorning thereof: even so I think it is with us.

30 To stand upon every point, and go over things at large, and to be curious in particulars, belongeth to the first author of the story:

31 But to use brevity, and avoid much labouring of the work, is to be granted to him that will make an abridgement:

32 Here then will we begin the story: only adding thus much to that which hath been said, that it is a foolish thing to make a long prologue, and to be short in the story itself.

C H A P. III.

NOW when the holy city was inhabited with all peace, and the laws were kept very well, because of the godliness of Onias the high priest, and his hatred of wickedness,

2 It came to pass that even the kings themselves did honour the place, and magnify the temple with their best gifts;

3 Inasmuch that Seleucus king of Asia of his own revenues bare all the costs belonging to the service of the sacrifices.

4 But one Simon of the tribe of Benjamin, who was made governor of the temple, fell out with the high priest about disorder in the city.

5 And when he could not overcome Onias, he gat him to Apollonius the son of Thraseas, who then was governor of Celosyria and Phenice,

6 And told him that the treasure in Jerusalem was full of infinite sums of money, so that the multitude of their riches, which did not pertain to the account of the sacrifices, was innumerable, and that it was possible to bring all into the king's hand.

7 Now when Apollonius came to the king, and had shewed him of the money whereof he was told, the king chose out Heliodorus his treasurer, and sent him with a commandment to bring him the fore-said money.

8 So forthwith Heliodorus took his journey, under a colour of visiting the cities of Celosyria and Phenice, but indeed to fulfil the king's purpose.

9 And when he was come to Jerusalem, and had been courteously received of the high priest of the city, he told him what intelligence was given of the money, and declared wherefore he came, and asked if these things were so indeed.

10 Then the high priest told him that there was such money laid up for the relief of widows and fatherless children:

11 And that some of it belonged to Hircanus son of Tobias, a man of great dignity, and not as that wicked Simon had misinformed: the sum whereof in all was four hundred talents of silver, and two hundred of gold:

12 And that it was altogether impossible that such wrongs should be done unto them, that had committed it to the holiness of the place, and to the majesty and inviolable sanctity of the temple, honoured over all the world.

13 But Heliodorus, because of the king's commandment given him, said, That in any wise it must be brought into the king's treasury.

14 So at the day which he appointed he entered in to order this matter: wherefore there was no small agony throughout the whole city.

15 But the priests, prostrating themselves before the altar in their priests' vestments, called unto heaven upon him that made a law concerning things given to be kept, that they should safely be preserved for such as had committed them to be kept.

16 Then who so had looked the high priest in the face, it would have wounded his heart: for his countenance and the changing of his colour declared the inward agony of his mind.

17 For the man was so compassed with fear and horror of the body, that it was manifest to them that looked upon him, what sorrow he had now in his heart.

18 Others ran flocking out of their houses to the general supplication, because the place was like to come into contempt.

19 And the women, girt with sackcloth under their breasts, abounded in the streets, and the virgins that were kept in ran, some to the gates, and some to the walls, and others looked out of the windows.

20 And all, holding their hands toward heaven, made supplication.

21 Then it would have pitied a man to see the falling down of the multitude of all sorts, and the fear of the high priest, being in such an agony.

22 They then called upon the Almighty Lord, to keep the things committed of trust safe and sure for those that had committed them.

23 Nevertheless, Heliodorus executed that which was decreed.

24 Now as he was there present himself with his guard about the treasury, the Lord of spirits, and the prince of all power, caused a great apparition, so that all that presumed to come in with him were astonished at the power of God, and fainted, and were sore afraid.

25 For there appeared unto them an horse with a terrible rider upon him, and adorned with a very fair covering, and he ran fiercely, and smote at Heliodorus with his forefeet, and it seemed that he that sat upon the horse had complete harness of gold.

26 Moreover two other young men appeared before him, notable in strength, excellent in beauty, and comely in apparel, who stood by him on either side, and scourged him continually, and gave him many sore stripes.

27 And Heliodorus fell suddenly unto the ground, and was compassed with great darkness: but they that were with him took him up, and put him into a litter.

28 Thus him, that lately came with a great train and with all his guard into the said treasury, they carried out, being unable to help himself with his weapons: and manifestly they acknowledged the power of God:

29 For he by the hand of God was cast down, and lay speechless without all hope of life.

30 But they praised the Lord, that had miraculously honoured his own

tion of the sacred things in the temple, which contradicts Jeremiah's account of their destruction by Nebuchadnezzar. Jason, mentioned ver. 23. was a Jewish rabbi, who lived about one hundred and fifty years before Christ: the original of his work is now lost; it contained the Jewish history during the captivity, and after their return. The deceit and falsehood of this author

should lead us to study closely the divine oracles of truth, which, through faith, are able to make us wise unto salvation. III. The story in this chapter also (from ver. 24—27) is less a forgery than that in the preceding, as the modern Jews acknowledge that the power of working miracles with the spirit of prophecy ceased when Malachi died. But the account of the atonement, ver. 33.

own place: for the temple, which a little afore was full of fear and trouble, when the Almighty Lord appeared, was filled with joy and gladness.

31 Then straightways certain of Heliodorus' friends prayed Onias, that he would call upon the Most High to grant him his life, who lay ready to give up the ghost.

32 So the high priest, suspecting lest the king should misconceive that some treachery had been done to Heliodorus by the Jews, offered sacrifice for the health of the man.

33 Now as the high priest was making an atonement, the same young men in the same clothing appeared and stood beside Heliodorus, saying, Give Onias the high priest great thanks, inasmuch as for his sake the Lord hath granted thee life:

34 And seeing that thou hast been scourged from heaven, declare unto all men the mighty power of God. And when they had spoken these words, they appeared no more.

35 So Heliodorus, after he had offered sacrifice unto the Lord, and made great vows unto him that had saved his life, and saluted Onias, returned with his host to the king.

36 Then testified he to all men the works of the great God, which he had seen with his eyes.

37 And when the king asked Heliodorus, who might be a fit man to be sent yet once again to Jerusalem, he said,

38 If thou hast any enemy or traitor, send him thither, and thou shalt receive him well scourged, if he escape with his life: for in that place, no doubt, there is an especial power of God.

39 For he that dwelleth in heaven hath his eye on that place, and defendeth it; and he beateth and destroyeth them that come to hurt it.

40 And the things concerning Heliodorus, and the keeping of the treasury, fell out on this sort.

C H A P. IV.

THIS Simon now, of whom we spake afore, having been a betrayer of the money, and of his country, slandered Onias, as if he had terrified Heliodorus, and been the worker of these evils.

2 Thus was he bold to call him a traitor, that had deserved well of the city, and tendered his own nation, and was so zealous of the laws.

3 But when their hatred went so far, that by one of Simon's faction murders were committed,

4 Onias seeing the danger of this contention, and that Apollonius, as being the governor of Celosyria and Phenice, did rage, and increase Simon's malice,

5 He went to the king, not to be an accuser of his countrymen, but seeking the good of all, both public and private:

6 For he saw that it was impossible that the state should continue quiet, and Simon leave his folly, unless the king did look thereunto.

7 But after the death of Selencus, when Antiochus, called Epiphanes, took the kingdom, Jason the brother of Onias laboured underhand to be high priest,

8 Promising unto the king by intercession three hundred and threescore talents of silver, and of another revenue eighty talents:

9 Beside this, he promised to assign an hundred and fifty more, if he might have licence to set him up a place for exercise, and for the training up of youth in the fashions of the heathen, and to write them of Jerusalem by the name of Antiochians.

10 Which when the king had granted, and he had gotten into his hand the rule, he forthwith brought his own nation to the Greckish fashion.

11 And the royal privileges granted of special favour to the Jews by the means of John the father of Eupolemus, who went ambassador to Rome for amity and aid, he took away; and putting down the governments which were according to the law, he brought up new customs against the law:

12 For he built gladly a place of exercise under the tower itself, and brought the chief young men under his subjection, and made them wear a hat.

13 Now such was the height of Greek fashions, and increase of heathenish manners, through the exceeding profaneness of Jason, that ungodly wretch, and no high priest;

14 That the priests had no courage to serve any more at the altar, but despising the temple, and neglecting the sacrifices, hastened to be partakers of the unlawful allowance in the place of exercise, after the game of Discus called them forth;

15 Not setting by the honours of their fathers, but liking the glory of the Grecians best of all.

16 By reason whereof sore calamity came upon them: for they had them to be their enemies and avengers, whose custom they followed so earnestly, and unto whom they desired to be like in all things.

17 For it is not a light thing to do wickedly against the laws of God: but the time following shall declare these things.

18 Now when the game that was used every fifth year was kept at Tyrus, the king being present,

19 This ungracious Jason sent special messengers from Jerusalem, who were Antiochians, to carry three hundred drachms of silver to the sacrifice of Hercules, which even the bearers thereof thought fit not to

bestow upon the sacrifice, because it was not convenient, but to be reserved for other charges.

20 This money then, in regard of the sender, was appointed to Hercules' sacrifice; but because of the bearers thereof, it was employed to the making of gallees.

21 Now when Apollonius the son of Menestheus was sent into Egypt for the coronation of king Ptolemy Philometor, Antiochus, understanding him not to be well affected to his affairs, provided for own own safety: whereupon he came to Joppa, and from thence to Jerusalem.

22 Where he was honourably received of Jason, and of the city, and was brought in with torch light, and with great shoutings: and so afterward went with his host unto Phenice.

23 Three years afterward Jason sent Menelaus, the afore said Simon's brother, to bear the money unto the king, and to put him in mind of certain necessary matters.

24 But he being brought to the presence of the king, when he had magnified him for the glorious appearance of his power, got the priesthood to himself, offering more than Jason by three hundred talents of silver.

25 So he came with the king's mandate, bringing nothing worthy the high priesthood, but having the fury of a cruel tyrant, and the rage of a savage beast.

26 Then Jason, who had undermined his own brother, being undermined by another, was compelled to flee into the country of the Ammonites.

27 So Menelaus got the principality: but as for the money that he had promised unto the king, he took no good order for it, albeit Sostratus the ruler of the castle required it:

28 For unto him appertained the gathering of the customs. Wherefore they were both called before the king.

29 Now Menelaus left his brother Lyfimachus in his stead in the priesthood; and Sostratus by Crates, who was governor of the Cyprians.

30 While those things were in doing, they of Tarsus and Mallos made insurrection, because they were given to the king's concubine, called Antiochia.

31 Then came the king in all haste to appease matters, leaving Andronicus, a man in authority, for his deputy.

32 Now Menelaus, fearing that he had gotten a convenient time, stole certain vessels out of the temple, and gave some of them to Andronicus, and he sold into Tyrus and the cities round about.

33 Which when Onias knew of a surety, he reproved him, and withdrew himself into a sanctuary at Daphne, that is by Antiochia.

34 Wherefore Menelaus, taking Andronicus apart, prayed him to get Onias into his hands; who being persuaded thereunto, and coming to Onias in deceit, gave him his right hand with oaths; and though he were suspected by him, yet persuaded he him to come forth of the sanctuary: whom forthwith he shut up without regard of justice.

35 For the which cause not only the Jews, but many also of other nations, took great indignation, and were much grieved for the unjust murder of the man.

36 And when the king was come again from the places about Cilicia, the Jews that were in the city, and certain of the Greeks that abhorred the fact also, complained that Onias was slain without cause.

37 Therefore Antiochus was heartily sorry, and moved to pity, and wept, because of the sober and modest behaviour of him that was dead.

38 And being kindled with anger, forthwith he took away Andronicus his purple, and rent off his clothes, and leading him through the whole city unto that very place, where he had committed impiety against Onias, there slew he the cursed murderer. Thus the Lord rewarded him his punishment, as he had deserved.

39 Now when many sacrileges had been committed in the city by Lyfimachus with the consent of Menelaus, and the bruit thereof was spread abroad, the multitude gathered themselves together against Lyfimachus, many vessels of gold being already carried away.

40 Whereupon the common people rising, and being filled with rage, Lyfimachus armed about three thousand men, and began first to offer violence; one Auranus being the leader, a man far gone in years, and no less in folly.

41 They then seeing the attempt of Lyfimachus, some of them caught stones, some clubs, others taking handfuls of dust, that was next in hand, cast them altogether upon Lyfimachus, and those that set upon them.

42 Thus many of them were wounded, and some they struck to the ground, and all of them they forced to flee: but as for the church-robber himself, him they killed beside the treasury.

43 Of these matters therefore there was an accusation laid against Menelaus.

44 Now

is more agreeable to truth, for no doubt the form of religion was observed among the Jews, as circumstances would permit, though the spirit of it was in a great measure evaporated. IV. It is very evident, that from the time that

the Jews returned from the captivity, to the final dissolution of their state, they were frequently in such a wretched condition, that little regard was paid to the law, and those who were endued with most cunning, thought it no crime

44 Now when the king came to Tyrus, three men that were sent from the senate pleaded the cause before him:

45 But Menelaus, being now convicted, promised Ptolemee the son of Dorymenes to give him much money, if he would pacify the king toward him.

46 Whereupon Ptolemee taking the king aside into a certain gallery, as it were to take the air, brought him to be of another mind:

47 Inasmuch that he discharged Menelaus from the accusations, who notwithstanding was cause of all the mischief: and those poor men, who, if they had told their cause, yea, before the Scythians, should have been judged innocent, them he condemned to death.

48 Thus they that followed the matter for the city, and for the people, and for the holy vessels, did soon suffer unjust punishment.

49 Wherefore they of Tyrus, moved with hatred of that wicked deed, caused them to be honourably buried.

50 And so through the covetousness of them that were of power Menelaus remained still in authority, increasing in malice, and being a great traitor to the citizens.

C H A P. V.

ABOUT the same time Antiochus prepared his second voyage into Egypt:

And then it happened, that through all the city, for the space almost of forty days, there were seen horsemen running in the air, in cloth of gold, and armed with lances, like a band of soldiers,

3 And troops of horsemen in array, encountering and running one against another, with shaking of shields, and multitude of pikes, and drawing of swords, and casting of darts, and glittering of golden ornaments, and harness of all sorts.

4 Wherefore every man prayed that that apparition might turn to good.

5 Now when there was run forth a false rumour, as though Antiochus had been dead, Jason took at the least a thousand men, and suddenly made an assault upon the city; and they that were upon the walls being put back, and the city at length taken, Menelaus fled into the castle:

6 But Jason slew his own citizens without mercy, not considering that to get the day of them of his own nation would be a most unhappy day for him; but thinking they had been his enemies, and not his countrymen, whom he conquered.

7 Howbeit for all this he obtained the principality, but at the last received shame for the reward of his treason, and fled again into the country of the Ammonites.

8 In the end therefore he had an unhappy return, being accused before Aretas the king of the Arabians, fleeing from city to city, pursued of all men; hated as a forsaker of the laws, and being had in abomination as an open enemy of his country and countrymen, he was cast out into Egypt.

9 Thus he that had driven many out of their country perished in a strange land, retiring to the Lacedemonians, and thinking there to find succour by reason of his kindred:

10 And he that had cast out many unburied had none to mourn for him, nor any solemn funerals at all, nor sepulchre with his fathers.

11 Now when this that was done came to the king's ear, he thought that Judea had revolted: whereupon removing out of Egypt in a furious mind, he took the city by force of arms.

12 And commanded his men of war not to spare such as they met, and to slay such as went up upon the houses.

13 Thus there was killing of young and old, making away of men, women, and children, slaying of virgins and infants.

14 And there were destroyed within the space of three whole days fourscore thousand, whereof forty thousand were slain in the conflict; and no fewer sold than slain.

15 Yet was he not content with this, but presumed to go into the most holy temple of all the world; Menelaus, that traitor to the laws, and to his own country, being his guide:

16 And taking the holy vessels with polluted hands, and with profane hands pulling down the things that were dedicated by other kings to the augmentation and glory and honour of the place, he gave them away.

17 And so haughty was Antiochus in mind, that he considered not that the Lord was angry for a while for the sins of them that dwelt in the city, and therefore his eye was not upon the place.

18 For had they not been formerly wrapped in many sins, this man, as soon as he had come, had forthwith been scourged, and put back from his presumption, Heliodorus was, whom Seleucus the king sent to view the treasury.

19 Nevertheless God did not choose the people for the place's sake, but the place for the people's sake.

20 And therefore the place itself, that was partaker with them of the adversity that happened to the nation, did afterward communicate in the benefits sent from the Lord: and it was forsaken in the wrath of the Almighty, so again, the great Lord being reconciled, it was set up with all glory.

rob the treasury; and some did hesitate to murder their brethren; thus trampling on every moral obligation, and becoming slaves to the vilest of passions. V. Philo-Judæus and Josephus confirm the relation recorded in the beginning of this chapter, namely, that dreadful visions of warlike encounters between men and horses were seen in the air for forty days successively; with which the people were so terrified, that they unanimously joined in their

21 So when Antiochus had carried out of the temple a thousand and eight hundred talents, he departed in all haste unto Antiochia, weening in his pride to make the land navigable, and the sea passable by foot: such was the haughtiness of his mind.

22 And he left governors to vex the nation: at Jerusalem, Philip, for his country Phrygian, and for manners more barbarous than he that set him there;

23 And Garizim, Andronicus; and besides, Menelaus, who worse than all the rest bare an heavy hand over the citizens, having a malicious mind against his countrymen the Jews.

24 He sent also that detestable ringleader Apollonius with an army of two and twenty thousand, commanding him to slay all those that were in their best age, and to sell the women and the younger sort.

25 Who coming to Jerusalem, and pretending peace, did forbear till the holy day of the sabbath, when taking the Jews keeping holy day, he commanded his men to kill themselves.

26 And so he slew all them that were gone to the celebrating of the sabbath, and running through the city with weapons slew great multitudes.

27 But Judas Maccabeus with nine others, or thereabout, withdrew himself into the wilderness, and lived in the mountains after the manner of beasts, with his company, who fed on herbs continually, lest they should be partakers of the pollution.

C H A P. VI.

NOT long after this the king sent an old man of Athens to compel the Jews to depart from the laws of their fathers, and not to live after the laws of God:

2 And to pollute also the temple in Jerusalem, and to call it the temple of Jupiter Olympius; and that in Garizim, of Jupiter the Defender of strangers, as they did desire that dwelt in the place.

3 The coming in of this mischief was sore and grievous to the people:

4 For the temple was filled with riot and revelling by the Gentiles, who dallied with harlots, and had to do with women within the circuit of the holy places, and besides that brought in things that were not lawful.

5 The altar also was filled with profane things, which the law forbiddeth.

6 Neither was it lawful for a man to keep sabbath days or ancient feasts, or to profess himself at all to be a Jew.

7 And in the day of the king's birth every month they were brought by bitter constraint to eat of the sacrifices; and when the feast of Bacchus was kept, the Jews were compelled to go in procession to Bacchus, carrying ivy.

8 Moreover there went out a decree to the neighbour cities of the heathen, by the suggestion of Ptolemee, against the Jews, that they should observe the same fashions, and be partakers of their sacrifices:

9 And whoso would not conform themselves to the manners of the Gentiles should be put to death. Then might a man have seen the present misery.

10 For there were two women brought, who had circumcised their children; whom when they had openly led round about the city, the babes hanging at their breasts, they cast them down headlong from the wall.

11 And others, that had run together into caves near by, to keep the sabbath day secretly, being discovered to Philip, were all burnt together, because they made a conscience to help themselves for the honour of the most sacred day.

12 Now I beseech those that read this book, that they be not discouraged for these calamities, but that they judge those punishments not to be for destruction, but for a chastening of our nation.

13 For it is a token of his great goodness, when wicked doers are not suffered any long time, but forthwith punished.

14 For not as with other nations, whom the Lord patiently forbeareth to punish, till they be come to the fulness of their sins, so dealeth he with us.

15 Lest that, being come to the height of sin, afterwards he should take vengeance of us.

16 And therefore he never withdraweth his mercy from us: and though he punish with adversity, yet doth he never forsake his people.

17 But let this that we have spoken be for a warning unto us. And now will we come to the declaring of the matter in few words.

18 Eleazar, one of the principal scribes, an aged man, and of a wellfavoured countenance, was constrained to open his mouth, and to eat swine's flesh.

19 But he, choosing rather to die gloriously, than to live stained with such an abomination, spit it forth, and came of his own accord to the torment,

20 As it behoved them to come, that were resolute to stand out against such things, as were not lawful for love of life to be tasted.

21 But they that had the charge of that wicked feast, for the old acquaintance they had with the man, taking him aside, besought him

to

prayers to God that he would avert those evils which seemed to be threatened, or give them favourable omens of future prosperity to their nation. If this be true, their conduct on this occasion was truly laudable. VI. Antiochus, still raging against the Jews, issues orders to force them to forsake their laws, to abolish the worship of the sanctuary, to give the temple at Jerusalem the title of Jupiter Olympius; that in Garizim, of Jupiter the Defender of strangers.

to bring flesh of his own provision, such **■** **■** lawful for him **■** use, and make **■** if he did eat of the flesh taken from the sacrifice commanded by the king;

22 That in so doing he might be delivered from death, and for the old friendship with them find favour.

23 But he began to consider discreetly, and **■** became his age, and the excellency of his ancient years, and the honour of his gray head, whereunto he **■** come, and his most honest education from **■** child, **■** rather the holy law made and given by God: therefore he answered accordingly, and willed them straightways to send him to the grave.

24 For it becometh not our age, *said he*, in any wise to dissemble, whereby many young persons might think that Eleazar, being fourscore years old and ten, were now gone to **■** strange religion;

25 And so they through mine hypocrisy, and desire to live a little time and a moment longer, should be deceived by me, and I get a stain to mine old age, and make it abominable.

26 For though for the present time I should be delivered from the punishment of men: yet should I not escape the hand of the Almighty, neither alive, nor dead.

27 Wherefore now, manfully changing this life, I will shew myself such **■** one as mine age requireth,

28 And leave a notable example to such as be young to die willingly and courageously for the honourable and holy laws. And when he had said these words, immediately he went to the torment;

29 They that led him changing the good will they bare him a little before into hatred, because the afore said speeches proceeded, as they thought, from **■** desperate mind.

30 But when he was ready to die with stripes, he groaned, and said, It is manifest unto the Lord, that both the holy knowledge, that whereas I might have been delivered from death, I *now* endure sore pains in body by being beaten: but in soul **■** well content to suffer these things, because I fear him.

31 And thus this man died, leaving his death for **■** example of a noble courage, and a memorial of virtue, not only unto young men, but unto all his nation.

C H A P. VII.

IT came to pass also, that seven brethren with their mother were taken, and compelled by the king against the law to taste swine's flesh, and were tormented with scourges and whips.

2 But one of them that spake first said thus, What wouldest thou ask or learn of us? we are ready to die, rather than to transgress the laws of our fathers.

3 Then the king being in a rage, commanded pans and caldrons **■** be made hot:

4 Which forthwith being heated, he commanded to cut out the tongue of him that spake first, and to cut off the utmost parts of his body, the rest of his brethren and his mother looking on.

5 Now when he was thus maimed in all his members, he commanded him being yet alive to be brought to the fire, and to be fried in the pan: and as the vapour of the pan was for a good space dispersed, they exhorted one another with the mother to die manfully, saying thus,

6 The Lord God looketh upon us, and in truth hath comfort in us, **■** Moses in his song, which witnessed to their faces, declared, saying, And he shall be comforted in his servants.

7 So when the first was dead after this manner, they brought the second to make him a mocking stock: and when they had pulled off the skin of his head with the hair, they asked him, Wilt thou eat, before thou be punished throughout every member of thy body?

8 But he answered in his own language, and said, No. Wherefore he also received the next torment in order, **■** the former did.

9 And when he was at the last gasp, he said, Thou like a fury takest us out of this present life, but the king of the world shall raise us up, who have died for his laws, unto everlasting life.

10 After him was the third made a mocking stock: and when he was required, he put out his tongue, and that right soon, holding forth his hands manfully,

11 And said courageously, These I had from heaven: and for his laws I despise them; and from him I hope to receive them again.

12 Inasmuch that the king, and they that were with him, marvelled at the young man's courage, for that he nothing regarded the pains.

13 Now when this man was dead also, they tormented and mangled the fourth in like manner.

14 So when he was ready to die he said thus, It is good, being put to death by men, to look for hope from God to be raised up again by him: as for thee, thou shalt have no resurrection to life.

15 Afterward they brought the fifth also, and mangled him.

16 Then looked he unto the king, and said, Thou hast power over men, thou art corruptible, thou dost what thou wilt; yet think not that our nation is forsaken of God;

17 But abide awhile, and behold his great power, how he will torment thee and thy seed.

18 After him also they brought the sixth, who being ready **■** die said, Be not deceived without cause: for we suffer these things for ourselves, having sinned against our God: therefore marvellous things **■** done unto us.

19 But think not thou, that takest in hand to strive against God, that thou shalt escape unpunished.

20 But the mother **■** marvellous above all, and worthy of honourable memory: for when she saw her seven sons slain within the space of one day, she bare it with **■** good courage, because of the hope she had in the Lord.

21 Yea, she exhorted every **■** of them in her own language, filled with courageous spirits; and stirring up her womanish thoughts with **■** manly stomach, she said unto them,

22 I cannot tell how ye came into my womb; for I neither gave you breath nor life, neither was it **■** that formed the members of every one of you;

23 But doubtless the Creator of the world, who formed the generation of man, and found out the beginning of all things, will also of his own mercy give you breath and life again, **■** ye now regard not your own selves for his laws' sake.

24 Now Antiochus, thinking himself despised, and suspecting it to be a reproachful speech, whilst the youngest was yet alive, did not only exhort him by words, but also assured him with oaths, that he would make him both **■** rich and a happy man, if he would turn from the laws of his fathers; and that also he would take him for his friend, and trust him with affairs.

25 But when the young man would in no case hearken unto him, the king called his mother, and exhorted her that she would counsel the young man to save his life.

26 And when he had exhorted her with many words, she promised him that she would counsel her son.

27 But she bowing herself toward him, laughing the cruel tyrant to scorn, spake in her country language on this manner; O my son, have pity upon me that bare thee nine months in my womb, and gave thee suck three years, and nourished thee, and brought thee up unto this age, and endured the troubles of education.

28 I beseech thee, my son, look upon the heaven and the earth, and all that is therein, and consider that God made them of things that were not; and so was mankind made likewise.

29 Fear not this tormentor, but, being worthy of thy brethren, take thy death, that I may receive thee again in mercy with thy brethren.

30 While she was yet speaking these words, the young **■** said, Whom wait ye for? I will not obey the king's commandment: but I will obey the commandment of the law that was given unto our fathers by Moses.

31 And thou, that hast been the author of all mischief against the Hebrews, shalt not escape the hands of God.

32 For we suffer because of our sins.

33 And though the living Lord be angry with us **■** little while for our chastening and correction, yet shall he be at **■** again with his servants.

34 But thou, O godless man, and of all other most wicked, be not lifted up without a cause, nor puffed up with uncertain hopes, lifting up thy hand against the servants of God;

35 For thou hast not yet escaped the judgment of Almighty God, who seeth all things.

36 For our brethren, who now have suffered **■** short pain, are dead under God's covenant of everlasting life; but thou, through the judgment of God, shalt receive just punishment for thy pride.

37 But I, **■** my brethren, offer up my body and life for the laws of our fathers, beseeching God that he would speedily be merciful unto our nation; and that thou by torments and plagues mayest confess, that he alone is God;

38 And that in me and my brethren the wrath of the Almighty, which is justly brought upon all our nation, may cease.

39 Then the king, being in a rage, handled him worse than all the rest, and took it grievously that he was mocked.

40 So this man died undefiled, and put his whole trust in the Lord.

41 Last of all after the sons the mother died.

42 Let this be enough now to have spoken concerning the idolatrous feasts, and the extreme tortures.

C H A P. VIII.

THEN Judas Maccabeus, and they that were with him, went privily into the towns, and called their kinsfolks together, and took unto them all such **■** continued in the Jews' religion, and assembled about six thousand men.

■ And they called upon the Lord, that he would look upon the people that was trodden down of all; and also pity the temple profaned of ungodly men;

■ And

strangers, or Jupiter Helconius, which, according to Josephus, **■** done **■** the request of the inhabitants of the place. Thus **■** see persecutions from wicked **■** are wisely permitted, to stir up the careless **■** a course of greater strictness and piety. VII. The account of the horrid affair recorded in this chapter is well authenticated, being related by Josephus and Philo-Judæus.

They endured the extremity of their torments, being firmly persuaded of happy immortality. In whatever view we contemplate their behaviour and sufferings, we find sufficient matter **■** raise veneration for their piety and fortitude, and enough to excite **■** to an imitation of their virtues. VIII. The author having concluded his account of the idolatrous feast, at which the poor Jews

3 And that he would have compassion upon the city, fore defaced, and ready to be made even with the ground; and hear the blood that cried unto him,

4 And remember the wicked slaughter of harmless infants, and the blasphemies committed against his name; and that he would shew his hatred against the wicked.

5 Now when Maccabeus had his company about him, he could not be withstood by the heathen: for the wrath of the Lord was turned into mercy.

6 Therefore he came at unawares, and burnt up towns and cities, and got into his hands the most commodious places, and overcame and put to flight no small number of his enemies.

7 But especially took he advantage of the night for such privy attempts, inasmuch that the bruit of his manliness was spread every where.

8 So when Philip saw that this man increased by little and little, and that things prospered with him still more and more, he wrote unto Ptolemy, the governor of Celosyria and Phenice, to yield more aid to the king's affairs.

9 Then forthwith choosing Nicanor the son of Patroclus, one of his special friends, he sent him with no fewer than twenty thousand of all nations under him, to root out the whole generation of the Jews; and with him he joined also Gorgias captain, who in matters of war had great experience.

10 So Nicanor undertook to make so much money of the captive Jews, as should defray the tribute of two thousand talents which the king was to pay to the Romans.

11 Wherefore immediately he sent to the cities upon the sea coast, proclaiming a sale of the captive Jews, and promising that they should have fourscore and ten bodies for one talent, not expecting the vengeance that was to follow upon him from the Almighty God.

12 Now when word was brought unto Judas of Nicanor's coming, and he had imparted unto those that were with him that the army was at hand,

13 They that were fearful, and distrusted the justice of God, fled, and conveyed themselves away.

14 Others sold all that they had left, and withal besought the Lord to deliver them, being sold by the wicked Nicanor before they met together:

15 And if not for their own sakes, yet for the covenants he had made with their fathers, and for his holy and glorious name's sake, by which they were called.

16 So Maccabeus called his men together unto the number of six thousand, and exhorted them not to be stricken with terror of the enemy, nor to fear the great multitude of the heathen, who came wrongfully against them, but to fight manfully,

17 And to set before their eyes the injury that they had unjustly done to the holy place, and the cruel handling of the city, whereof they made a mockery, and also the taking away of the government of their forefathers:

18 For they, said he, trust in their weapons and boldness; but our confidence is in the Almighty God, who at a beck can cast down both them that come against us, and also all the world.

19 Moreover he recounted unto them what helps their forefathers had found, and how they were delivered, when under Sennacherib an hundred fourscore and five thousand perished.

20 And he told them of the battle that they had in Babylon with the Galatians, how they came but eight thousand in all to the business, with four thousand Macedonians, and that the Macedonians being perplexed, the eight thousand destroyed an hundred and twenty thousand because of the help that they had from heaven, and so received great booty.

21 Thus when he had made them bold with these words, and ready to die for the laws and the country, he divided his army into four parts;

22 And joined with himself his own brethren, leaders of each band, to wit, Simon, and Joseph, and Jonathan, giving each one fifteen hundred men.

23 Also he appointed Eleazar to read the holy book: and when he had given them this watch word, The help of God; himself leading the first band, he joined battle with Nicanor.

24 And by the help of the Almighty they slew above nine thousand of their enemies, and wounded and maimed the most part of Nicanor's host, and so put all to flight;

25 And took their money that came to buy them, and pursued them far: but lacking time they returned.

26 For it was the day before the sabbath, and therefore they would no longer pursue them.

27 So when they had gathered their armour together, and spoiled their enemies, they occupied themselves about the sabbath, yielding exceeding praise and thanks to the Lord, who had preserved them unto that day, which was the beginning of mercy distilling upon them.

28 And after the sabbath, when they had given part of the spoils to

the maimed, and the widows, and orphans, the residue they divided among themselves and their servants.

29 When this was done, and they had made a common supplication, they besought the merciful Lord to be reconciled with his servants for ever.

30 Moreover of those that were with Timotheus and Bacchides, who fought against them, they slew above twenty thousand, and very easily got high and strong holds, and divided among themselves many spoils more, and made the maimed, orphans, widows, yea, and the aged also, equal in spoils with themselves.

31 And when they had gathered their armour together, they laid them up all carefully in convenient places, and the remnant of the spoils they brought to Jerusalem.

32 They slew also Philarches, that wicked person, who was with Timotheus, and had annoyed the Jews many ways.

33 Furthermore at such times as they kept the feast for the victory in their country they burnt Callisthenes, that had set fire upon the holy gates, who had fled into a little house; and so he received a reward meet for his wickedness.

34 As for that most ungracious Nicanor, who had brought a thousand merchants to buy the Jews,

35 He was through the help of the Lord brought down by them, of whom he made least account; and putting off his glorious apparel, and discharging his company, he came like a fugitive servant through the midland unto Antioch, having very great dishonour, for that his host was destroyed.

36 Thus he, that took upon him to make good to the Romans their tribute by means of the captives in Jerusalem, told abroad, that the Jews had God to fight for them, and therefore they could not be hurt, because they followed the laws that he gave them.

C H A P. IX.

ABOUT that time came Antiochus with dishonour out of the country of Persia.

2 For he had entered the city called Persepolis, and went about to rob the temple, and to hold the city; whereupon the multitude running to defend themselves with their weapons put them to flight; and so it happened, that Antiochus being put to flight of the inhabitants returned with shame.

3 Now when he came to Ecbatane, news was brought him what had happened unto Nicanor and Timotheus.

4 Then swelling with anger, he thought to avenge upon the Jews the disgrace done unto him by those that made him flee. Therefore commanded he his chariotmen to drive without ceasing, and to dispatch the journey, the judgment of God now following him. For he had spoken proudly in this sort, That he would come to Jerusalem, and make it a common buryingplace of the Jews.

5 But the Lord Almighty, the God of Israel, smote him with an incurable and invincible plague: for as soon as he had spoken these words, a pain of the bowels that was remediless came upon him, and sore torments of the inner parts;

6 And that most justly: for he had tormented other men's bowels with many and strange torments.

7 Howbeit he nothing at all ceased from his bragging, but still was filled with pride, breathing out fire in his rage against the Jews, and commanding to haste the journey: but it came to pass that he fell down from his chariot, carried violently; so that having sore fall, all the members of his body were much pained.

8 And thus he that a little afore thought he might command the waves of the sea, (so proud was he beyond the condition of man) and weigh the high mountains in a balance, was now cast on the ground, and carried in a horfelitter, shewing forth unto all the manifest power of God.

9 So that the worms rose up out of the body of this wicked man, and whiles he lived in sorrow and pain, his flesh fell away, and the filthiness of his smell was noisome to all his army.

10 And the man, that thought a little afore he could reach to the stars of heaven, no man could endure to carry for his intolerable stink.

11 He therefore, being plagued, he began to leave off his great pride, and to come to the knowledge of himself by the scourge of God, his pain increasing every moment.

12 And when he himself could not abide his own smell, he said these words, It is meet to be subject unto God, and that a man that is mortal should not proudly think of himself, as if he were God.

13 This wicked person vowed also unto the Lord, who now no more would have mercy upon him, saying thus,

14 That the holy city (to the which he was going in haste, to lay it even with the ground, and to make it a common buryingplace,) he would set at liberty.

15 And as touching the Jews, whom he had judged not worthy so much to be buried, but to be cast out with their children to be devoured of the fowls and wild beasts, he would make them all equals to the citizens of Athens.

16 And the holy temple, which before he had spoiled, he would garnish,

Jews were compelled to be present, and assist; and likewise of the inhuman cruelties exercised on those whose faith and resolution were strong enough to out brave all the tyrant's barbarities; in this chapter begins his narrative of the noble exploits performed by Judas Maccabeus, in defence of their laws, re-

ligion, and country. Thus persecution often proves the main support of the cause it is intended to destroy. IX. The ill success of the arms of Antiochus, employed in Judea, were not the only misfortunes that befel that cruel persecutor; for about the same time he himself, with the forces under his command

garnish with goodly gifts, and restore all the holy vessels with many more, and out of his own revenue defray the charges belonging to the sacrifices:

17 Yea, and that also he would become a Jew himself, and go through all the world that was inhabited, and declare the power of God.

18 But for all this his pains would not cease: for the just judgment of God was come upon him: therefore despairing of his health, he wrote unto the Jews the letters underwritten, containing the form of a supplication, after this manner:

19 Antiochus, king and governor, to the good Jews his citizens wisheth much joy, health, and prosperity:

20 If ye and your children fare well, and your affairs be to your contentment, I give very great thanks to God, having my hope in heaven.

21 As for me, I was weak, or else I would have remembered kindly your honour and good will. Returning out of Persia, and being taken with a grievous disease, I thought it necessary to care for the common safety of all:

22 Not distrusting mine health, but having great hope to escape this sickness.

23 But considering that even my father, at what time he led an army into the high countries, appointed a successor,

24 To the end that, if any thing fell out contrary to expectation, or if any tidings were brought that were grievous, they of the land, knowing to whom the state was left, might not be troubled:

25 Again, considering how that the princes that are borderers and neighbours unto my kingdom wait for opportunities, and expect what shall be the event, I have appointed my son Antiochus king, whom I often committed and commended unto many of you, when I went up into the high provinces; to whom I have written as followeth:

26 Therefore I pray and request you to remember the benefits that I have done unto you generally, and in special, and that every man will be still faithful to me and my son.

27 For I am persuaded that he understanding my mind, will favourably and graciously yield to your desires.

28 Thus the murderer and blasphemer having suffered most grievously, he entreated other men, so died he a miserable death in a strange country in the mountains.

29 And Philip, that was brought up with him, carried away his body, who also fearing the son of Antiochus went into Egypt to Ptolemy Philometer.

C H A P. X.

NOW Maccabeus and his company, the Lord guiding them, recovered the temple and the city:

■ But the altars which the heathen had built in the open street, and also the chapels, they pulled down.

3 And having cleansed the temple they made another altar, and striking stones they took fire out of them, and offered a sacrifice after two years, and set forth incense, and lights, and shewbread.

4 When that was done, they fell flat down, and besought the Lord that they might come no more into such troubles; but if they sinned any more against him, that he himself would chasten them with mercy, and that they might not be delivered unto the blasphemous and barbarous nations.

5 Now upon the same day that the strangers profaned the temple, on the very same day it was cleansed again, even the five and twentieth day of the same month, which is Casleu.

6 And they kept eight days with gladness, as in the feast of the tabernacles, remembering that not long afore they had held the feast of the tabernacles, when as they wandered in the mountains and dens like beasts.

7 Therefore they bare branches, and fair boughs, and palms also, and sang psalms unto him that had given them good success in cleansing his place.

■ They ordained also by a common statute and decree, That every year those days should be kept of the whole nation of the Jews.

9 And this was the end of Antiochus, called Epiphanes.

10 Now will we declare the acts of Antiochus Eupator, who was the son of this wicked man, gathering briefly the calamities of the wars.

11 So when he was come to the crown, he set one Lyfias over the affairs of his realm, and appointed him chief governor of Celosyria and Phenice.

12 For Ptolemy, that was called Macron, choosing rather to do justice unto the Jews for the wrongs that had been done unto them, endeavoured to continue peace with them.

13 Whereupon being accused of the king's friends before Eupator, and called traitor at every word, because he had left Cyprus, that Philometer had committed unto him, and departed to Antiochus Epiphanes, and seeing that he was in no honourable place, he was so discouraged, that he poisoned himself and died.

14 But when Gorgias was governor of the holds, he hired soldiers, and nourished war continually with the Jews:

15 And therewithal the Idumeans, having gotten into their hands the most commodious holds, kept the Jews occupied, and receiving those that were banished from Jerusalem, they went about to nourish war.

16 Then they that were with Maccabeus made supplication, and besought God that he would be their helper; and so they ran with violence upon the strong holds of the Idumeans,

17 And assailing them strongly, they won the holds, and kept off all that fought upon the wall, and slew all that fell into their hands, and killed no fewer than twenty thousand.

18 And because certain, who were no less than nine thousand, were fled together into two very strong castles, having all manner of things convenient to sustain the siege,

19 Maccabeus left Simon and Joleph, and Zaccheus also, and them that were with him, who were enough to besiege them, and departed himself unto those places which more needed his help.

20 Now they that were with Simon, being led with covetousness, were persuaded for money through certain of those that were in the castle, and took seventy thousand drachms, and let some of them escape.

21 But when it was told Maccabeus what was done, he called the governors of the people together, and accused those men, that they had sold their brethren for money, and set their enemies free to fight against them.

22 So he slew those that were found traitors, and immediately took the two castles.

23 And having good success with his weapons in all things he took in hand, he slew in the two holds more than twenty thousand.

24 Now Timotheus, whom the Jews had overcome before, when he had gathered a great multitude of foreign forces, and horses out of Asia not a few, came as though he would take Jewry by force of arms.

25 But when he drew near, they that were with Maccabeus turned themselves to pray unto God, and sprinkled earth upon their heads, and girded their loins with sackcloth,

26 And fell down at the foot of the altar, and besought him to be merciful to them, and to be an enemy to their enemies, and an adversary to their adversaries, as the law declareth.

27 So after the prayer they took their weapons, and went on further from the city: and when they drew near to their enemies, they kept by themselves.

28 Now the sun being newly risen, they joined both together; the one part having together with their virtue their refuge also unto the Lord for a pledge of their success and victory: the other side making their rage leader of their battle.

29 But when the battle waxed strong, there appeared unto the enemies from heaven five comely men upon horses with bridles of gold, and two of them led the Jews,

30 And took Maccabeus betwixt them, and covered him on every side with their weapons, and kept him safe, but shot arrows and lightnings against the enemies: so that being confounded with blindness, and full of trouble, they were killed.

31 And there were slain of footmen twenty thousand and five hundred, and six hundred horsemen.

32 As for Timotheus himself, he fled into a very strong hold, called Gazara, where Chereas was governor.

33 But they that were with Maccabeus laid siege against the fortrels courageously four days.

34 And they that were within, trusting to the strength of the place, blasphemed exceedingly, and uttered wicked words.

35 Nevertheless upon the fifth day early twenty young men of Maccabeus' company, inflamed with anger because of the blasphemies, assaulted the wall manly, and with a fierce courage killed all that they met withal.

36 Others likewise ascending after them, whiles they were busied with them that were within, burnt the towers, and kindling fires burnt the blasphemers alive; and others broke open the gates, and, having received in the rest of the army, took the city,

37 And killed Timotheus, that was hid in a certain pit, and Chereas his brother, with Appollophanes.

38 When this was done, they praised the Lord with psalms and thanksgiving, who had done so great things for Israel, and given them the victory.

C H A P. XI.

NOT long after this, Lyfias the king's protector and cousin, who also managed the affairs, took sore displeasure for the things that were done.

2 And when he had gathered about fourscore thousand with all the horsemen, he came against the Jews, thinking to make the city an habitation of the Gentiles,

■ And

in Persia, was found to abandon his enterprizes there, being shamefully routed in attempting to rob the temple, and plunder the city of Persepolis: whence we may conclude, that the judgments of God will sooner or later fall upon the guilty heads of blasphemers of God, and murderers of his people. X. Judas, having already met with great success in all his enterprizes against the

enemy in the country, leads his forces to Jerusalem, recovers the city and temple from the heathens and restores the worship of God. This shews us, that tyranny, in every age, will call forth those who have elevated notions of liberty, to stand up in defence of the rights of their country, mingling courage with prudence and moderation. XI. We have here an account of a signal

3 And to make ■ gain of the temple, ■ of the other chapels of the heathen, and to set the high priesthood to sale every year:

4 Not at all considering the power of God, but puffed up with his ten thousands of footmen, and his thousands of horsemen, and his fourscore elephants.

5 So he came to Judea, and drew near to Bethsura, which was a strong town, but distant from Jerusalem about five furlongs, and he laid fore siege unto it.

6 Now when they that were with Maccabeus heard that he besieged the holds, they and all the people with lamentation and tears besought the Lord that he would send ■ good angel to deliver Israel.

7 Then Maccabeus himself first of all took weapons, exhorting the other that they would jeopard themselves together with him to help their brethren: so they went forth together with a willing mind.

■ And ■ they were at Jerusalem, there appeared before them ■ horseback one in white clothing, shaking his armour of gold.

9 Then they praised the merciful God all together, and took heart, insomuch that they were ready not only to fight with men, but with most cruel beasts, and to pierce through walls of iron.

10 Thus they marched forward in their armour, having ■ helper from heaven: for the Lord was merciful unto them.

11 And giving ■ charge upon their enemies like lions, they slew eleven thousand *footmen*, and sixteen hundred horsemen, and put all the other to flight.

12 Many of them also being wounded escaped naked; and Lyfias himself fled away shamefully, and so escaped.

13 Who, as he was ■ man of understanding, casting with himself what loss he had had, and considering that the Hebrews could not be overcome, because the Almighty God helped them, he sent unto them,

14 And persuaded them to agree to all reasonable *conditions*, and *promised* that he would persuade the king that he must needs be ■ friend unto them.

15 Then Maccabeus consented to all that Lyfias desired, being careful of the common good; and whatsoever Maccabeus wrote unto Lyfias concerning the Jews, the king granted it.

16 For there were letters written unto the Jews from Lyfias to this effect: Lyfias unto the people of the Jews *sendeth* greeting:

17 John and Absalon, who were sent from you, delivered ■ the petition subscribed, and made request for the performance of the contents thereof.

18 Therefore what things soever were meet to be reported to the king, I have declared them, and he hath granted as much as might be.

19 If then ye will keep yourselves loyal to the state, hereafter also will I endeavour to be a means of your good.

20 But of the particulars I have given order both to these, and the other that came from me, to commune with you.

21 Fare ye well. The hundred and eight and fortieth year, the four and twentieth day of *the month* Dioscorinthius.

22 Now the king's letter contained these words: King Antiochus unto his brother Lyfias *sendeth* greeting:

23 Since our father is translated unto the gods, our will is, that they that are in our realm live quietly, that every one may attend upon his own affairs.

24 We understand also that the Jews would not consent to our father, for to be brought unto the custom of the Gentiles, but had rather keep their own manner of living: for the which cause they require of us, that we should suffer them to live after their own laws.

25 Wherefore our mind is, that this nation shall be in rest, and we have determined to restore them their temple, that they may live according to the customs of their forefathers.

26 Thou shalt do well therefore to send unto them, and grant them peace, that when they are certified of ■ mind, they may be of good comfort, and ever go cheerfully about their own affairs.

27 And the letter of the king unto the nation of the Jews was after this manner: King Antiochus *sendeth* greeting unto the council, and the rest of the Jews:

28 If ye fare well, we have our desire; we are also in good health.

29 Menelaus declared unto us, that your desire was to return home and to follow your own business:

30 Wherefore they that will depart shall have safe conduct till the thirtieth day of Xanthicus with security.

31 And the Jews shall use their own kind of meats and laws, as before; and none of them any manner of ways shall be molested for things ignorantly done.

32 I have sent also Menelaus, that he may comfort you.

33 Fare ye well. In the hundred forty and eighth year, and the fifteenth day of *the month* Xanthicus.

34 The Romans also sent unto them a letter containing these words: Quintus Memmius and Titus Manlius, ambassadors of the Romans, *send* greeting unto the people of the Jews:

35 Whatsoever Lyfias the king's cousin hath granted, therewith we also are well pleased.

36 But touching such things as he judged to be referred to the king, after ye have advised thereof, send one forthwith, that we may declare as it is convenient for you: for we are now going to Antioch.

37 Therefore send some with speed, that we may know what is your mind.

38 Farewell. This hundred and eight and fortieth year, the fifteenth day of *the month* Xanthicus.

C H A P. XII.

W H E N these covenants were made, Lyfias went unto the king, and the Jews were about their husbandry.

■ But of the governors of several places, Timotheus, and Apollonius the son of Genneus, also Hieronymus, and Demophon, and beside them Nicanor, the governor of Cyprus, would not suffer them to be quiet and live in peace.

3 The men of Joppe also did such ■ ungodly deed: they prayed the Jews that dwelt among them to go with their wives and children into the boats which they had prepared, ■ though they had meant them no hurt.

4 Who accepted of it according to the common decree of the city, as being desirous to live in peace, and suspecting nothing: but when they were gone forth into the deep, they drowned no less than two hundred of them.

5 When Judas heard of this cruelty done unto his countrymen, he commanded those that were with him, *to make them ready*.

6 And calling upon God the righteous Judge, he came against those murderers of his brethren, and burnt the haven by night, and set the boats on fire, and those that fled thither he slew.

7 And when the town was shut up, he went backward, ■ if he would return to root out all them of the city of Joppe.

8 But when he heard that the Jamnites were minded to do in like manner unto the Jews that dwelt among them,

9 He came upon the Jamnites also by night, and set fire on the haven and the navy, so that the light of the fire was seen at Jerusalem two hundred and forty furlongs off.

10 Now when they were gone from thence nine furlongs in their journey toward Timotheus, no fewer than five thousand *men on foot* and five hundred horsemen of the Arabians set upon him.

11 Whereupon there was a very fore battle: but Judas side by the help of God got the victory; so that the Nomades of Arabia, being overcome, besought Judas for peace, promising both to give him cattle, and to pleasure him otherwise.

12 Then Judas, thinking indeed that they would be profitable in many things, granted them peace: whereupon they shook hands, and so they departed to their tents.

13 He went also about to make ■ bridge to ■ certain strong city, which was fenced about with walls, and inhabited by people of divers countries; and the name of it was Caisis.

14 But they that were within it put such trust in the strength of the walls and provision of victuals, that they behaved themselves rudely toward them that were with Judas, railing and blaspheming, and uttering such words ■ were not to be spoken.

15 Wherefore Judas with his company, calling upon the great Lord of the world, who without any rams or engines of war did cast down Jericho in the time of Joshua, gave a fierce assault against the walls,

16 And took the city by the will of God, and made unspeakable slaughters, insomuch that ■ lake two furlongs broad near adjoining thereunto, being filled full, was seen running with blood.

17 Then departed they from thence seven hundred and fifty furlongs, and came to Characa unto the Jews that are called Tubieni.

18 But as for Timotheus, they found him not in the places: for before he had dispatched any thing, he departed from thence, having left a very strong garrison in a certain hold.

19 Howbeit Dositheus and Sosipater, who were of Maccabeus' captains, went forth, and slew those that Timotheus had left in the fortrefs, above ten thousand men.

20 And Maccabeus ranged his army by bands, and set them over the bands, and went against Timotheus, who had about him an hundred and twenty thousand men of foot, and two thousand and five hundred horsemen.

21 Now when Timotheus had knowledge of Judas' coming, he sent the women and children and the other baggage unto a fortress called Carnion: for the town was hard to besiege, and uneasy to come unto, by reason of the straitness of all the places.

■ But when Judas his first band came in sight, the enemies, being smitten with fear and terror through the appearing of him that seeth all things, fled again, ■ running this way, another that way, so as that they were often hurt of their own men, and wounded with the points of their ■ swords.

23 Judas also ■ very earnest in pursuing them, killing those wicked wretches, of whom he slew about thirty thousand men.

24 Moreover Timotheus himself fell into the hands of Dositheus and

and

signal victory obtained by ■ handful of men over the numerous army of Lyfias; for the Jews, being irritated by oppression, and stimulated by enthusiasm, fought with undaunted courage and resolution, their lives, liberties, and property being at stake. XII. In this chapter the Jews conclude ■ treaty with

the Romans; but the king's governors in Judea would not suffer the Jews to enjoy the fruits of it, but harassed them with the utmost cruelty; which provoked Judas to revenge their cause, who afterwards defeated, with great slaughter, the army of Timotheus. The piety and regard for religion here shown

and Sosipater, whom he besought with much craft to let him go with his life, because he had many of the Jews' parents, and the brethren of some of them, who, if they put him to death, should not be regarded.

25 So when he had assured them with many words that he would restore them without hurt, according to the agreement, they let him go for the saving of their brethren.

26 Then Maccabeus marched forth to Carnion, and to the temple of Atargatis, and there he slew five and twenty thousand persons.

27 And after he had put to flight and destroyed them, Judas removed the host toward Ephron, a strong city, wherein Lyfias abode, and a great multitude of divers nations, and the strong young men kept the walls, and defended them mightily: wherein also was great provision of engines and darts.

28 But when Judas and his company had called upon Almighty God, who with his power breaketh the strength of his enemies, they won the city, and slew twenty and five thousand of them that were within.

29 From thence they departed to Scythopolis, which lieth six hundred furlongs from Jerusalem.

30 But when the Jews that dwelt there had testified that the Scythopolitans dealt lovingly with them, and entreated them kindly in the time of their adversity;

31 They gave them thanks, desiring them to be friendly still unto them: and so they came to Jerusalem, the feast of the weeks approaching.

32 And after the feast, called Pentecost, they went forth against Gorgias the governor of Idumea,

33 Who came out with three thousand men of foot, and four hundred horsemen.

34 And it happened that in their fighting together, a few of the Jews were slain.

35 At which time Dositheus, one of Bacenor's company, who was on horseback, and a strong man, was still upon Gorgias, and taking hold of his coat drew him by force; and when he would have taken that cursed man alive, a horseman of Thracia coming upon him smote off his shoulder, so that Gorgias fled unto Marisa.

36 Now when they that were with Gorgias had fought long, and were weary, Judas called upon the Lord, that he would shew himself to be their helper and leader of the battle.

37 And with that he began in his own language, and sung psalms with a loud voice, and rushing unawares upon Gorgias' men, he put them to flight.

38 So Judas gathered his host, and came into the city of Odollam. And when the seventh day came, they purified themselves, as the custom was, and kept the sabbath in the same place.

39 And upon the day following, as the use had been, Judas and his company came to take up the bodies of them that were slain, and to bury them with their kinsmen in their fathers' graves.

40 Now under the coats of every one that was slain they found things consecrated to the idols of the Jamnites, which is forbidden the Jews by the law. Then every man saw that this was the cause wherefore they were slain.

41 All men therefore praising the Lord, the righteous Judge, who had opened the things that were hid,

42 Betook themselves unto prayer, and besought him that the sin committed might wholly be put out of remembrance. Besides that, noble Judas exhorted the people to keep themselves from sin, forso-much as they saw before their eyes the things that came to pass for the sins of those that were slain.

43 And when he had made a gathering throughout the company to the sum of two thousand drachms of silver, he sent it to Jerusalem to offer a sin offering, doing therein very well and honestly, in that he was mindful of the resurrection:

44 For if he had not hoped that they that were slain should have risen again, it had been superfluous and vain to pray for the dead.

45 And also in that he perceived that there was great favour laid up for those that died godly, it was an holy and good thought. Whereupon he made a reconciliation for the dead, that they might be delivered from sin.

C H A P. XIII.

IN the hundred forty and ninth year it was told Judas, that Antiochus Eupator was coming with a great power into Judea,

2 And with him Lyfias his protector, and ruler of his affairs, having either of them a Grecian power of footmen, an hundred and ten thousand, and horsemen five thousand and three hundred, and elephants two and twenty, and three hundred chariots armed with hooks.

3 Menelaus also joined himself with them, and with great dissimulation encouraged Antiochus, not for the safeguard of the country, but because he thought to have been made governor.

4 But the King of kings moved Antiochus' mind against this wicked wretch, and Lyfias informed the king that this man was the cause of all mischief, so that the king commanded to bring him unto Berea, and to put him to death, as the manner is in that place.

Shewn by Judas and his army before the engagement, is well worthy of imitation. XIII. Antiochus had such an inveterate hatred against the Jews, that he attempted to extirpate not only their religion, but the whole nation; nevertheless, he found himself disappointed, as it was the purpose of divine No. 80.

5 Now there was in that place a tower of fifty cubits high, full of ashes, and it had a round instrument, which on every side hanged down into the ashes.

6 And whosoever was condemned of sacrilege, or had committed any other grievous crime, there did all men thrust him unto death.

7 Such a death it happened that wicked man to die, not having so much as burial in the earth; and that most justly:

8 For inasmuch as he had committed many sins about the altar, whose fire and ashes were holy, he received his death in ashes.

9 Now the king came with a barbarous and haughty mind to do far worse to the Jews, than had been done in his father's time.

10 Which things when Judas perceived, he commanded the multitude to call upon the Lord night and day, that if ever at any other time, he would now also help them, being at the point to be put from their law, from their country, and from the holy temple:

11 And that he would not suffer the people, that had even now been but a little refreshed, to be in subjection to the blasphemous nations.

12 So when they had all done this together, and besought the merciful Lord with weeping and fasting, and lying flat upon the ground three days long, Judas, having exhorted them, commanded they should be in readiness.

13 And Judas, being apart with the elders, determined, before the king's host should enter into Judea, and get the city, to go forth and try the matter in fight by the help of the Lord.

14 So when he had committed all to the Creator of the world, and exhorted his soldiers to fight manfully, even unto death, for the laws, the temple, the city, the country, and the commonwealth, he camped by Modin:

15 And having given the watchword to them that were about him, Victory is of God; with the most valiant and choice young men he went in into the king's tent by night, and slew in the camp about four thousand men, and the chiefest of the elephants, with all that were upon him.

16 And at last they filled the camp with fear and tumult, and departed with good success.

17 This was done in the break of the day, because the protection of the Lord did help him.

18 Now when the king had taken a taste of the manliness of the Jews, he went about to take the holds by policy,

19 And marched towards Bethsura, which was a strong hold of the Jews: but he was put to flight, failed, and lost of his men:

20 For Judas had conveyed unto them that were in it such things as were necessary.

21 But Rhodocus, who was in the Jews' host, disclosed the secrets to the enemies; therefore he was sought out, and when they had gotten him, they put him in prison.

22 The king treated with them in Bethsura the second time, gave his hand, took their's, departed, fought with Judas, was overcome;

23 Heard that Philip, who was left over the affairs of Antioch, was desperately bent, confounded, intreated the Jews, submitted himself, and swore to all equal conditions, agreed with them, and offered sacrifice, honoured the temple, and dealt kindly with the place,

24 And accepted well of Maccabeus, made him principal governor from Ptolemais unto the Gerrenians;

25 Came to Ptolemais; the people there were grieved for the covenants; for they stormed, because they would make their covenants void:

26 Lyfias went up to the judgment seat, said as much as could be in defence of the cause, persuaded, pacified, made them well affected, returned to Antioch. Thus it went touching the king's coming and departing.

C H A P. XIV.

AFTER three years was Judas informed, that Demetrius the son of Seleucus, having entered by the haven of Tripolis with a great power and navy,

2 Had taken the country, and killed Antiochus, and Lyfias his protector.

3 Now one Alcimus, who had been high priest, and had defiled himself wilfully in the times of their mingling with the Gentiles, seeing that by no means he could save himself, nor have any more access to the holy altar,

4 Came to king Demetrius in the hundred and one and fiftieth year, presenting unto him a crown of gold, and a palm, and also of the boughs which were used solemnly in the temple: and so that day he held his peace.

5 Howbeit, having gotten opportunity to further his foolish enterprise, and being called into counsel by Demetrius, and asked how the Jews stood affected, and what they intended, he answered thereunto:

6 Those of the Jews that be called Assideans, whose captain is Judas Maccabeus, nourish war, and are seditious, and will not let the realm be in peace.

7 Therefore I, being deprived of mine ancestors' honour, I mean the high priesthood, am now come hither:

8 First

Providence, that the ancient people of God should not be totally dispersed, till the promised Messiah had made his appearance, and was rejected by the bulk of the nation. XIV. We have in this chapter an account of a vagabond Jew, named Alcimus, who having been driven from the office of high-priest, conceived

8 First, verily for the unfeigned care I have of things pertaining to the king; and secondly, even for that I intend the good of mine own countrymen: for all our nation is in no small misery through the unadvised dealing of them afore said.

9 Wherefore, O king, seeing thou knowest all these things, be careful for the country, and our nation, which is pressed on every side, according to the clemency that thou readily shewest unto all.

10 For as long as Judas liveth, it is not possible that the state should be quiet.

11 This was no sooner spoken of him, but others of the king's friends, being maliciously set against Judas, did more incense Demetrius.

12 And forthwith calling Nicanor, who had been master of the elephants, and making him governor over Judea, he sent him forth,

13 Commanding him to slay Judas, and to scatter them that were with him, and to make Alcimus high priest of the great temple.

14 Then the heathen, that had fled out of Judea from Judas, came to Nicanor by flocks, thinking the harm and calamities of the Jews to be their welfare.

15 Now when the Jews heard of Nicanor's coming, and that the heathen were up against them, they cast earth upon their heads, and made supplication to him that had established his people for ever, and who always helpeth his portion with manifestation of his presence.

16 So at the commandment of the captain they removed straightways from thence, and came near unto them at the town of Dessau.

17 Now Simon, Judas' brother, had joined battle with Nicanor, but was somewhat discomfited through the sudden silence of his enemies.

18 Nevertheless Nicanor, hearing of the manliness of them that were with Judas, and the couragefulness that they had to fight for their country, durst not try the matter by the sword.

19 Wherefore he sent Posidonius, and Theodotus, and Mattathias, to make peace.

20 So when they had taken long advisement thereupon, and the captain had made the multitude acquainted therewith, and it appeared that they were all of one mind, they consented to the covenants,

21 And appointed a day to meet in together by themselves: and when the day came, and stools were set for either of them,

22 Judas placed armed men ready in convenient places, lest some treachery should be suddenly practised by the enemies: so they made a peaceable conference.

23 Now Nicanor abode in Jerusalem, and did no hurt, but sent away the people that came flocking unto him.

24 And he would not willingly have Judas out of his sight: for he loved the man from his heart.

25 He prayed him also to take a wife, and to beget children: so he married, was quiet, and took part of this life.

26 But Alcimus, perceiving the love that was betwixt them, and considering the covenants that were made, came to Demetrius, and told him that Nicanor was not well affected toward the state; for that he had ordained Judas, a traitor to his realm, to be the king's successor.

27 Then the king being in a rage, and provoked with the accusation of the most wicked man, wrote to Nicanor, signifying that he was much displeased with the covenants, and commanding him that he should send Maccabeus prisoner in all haste unto Antioch.

28 When this came to Nicanor's hearing, he was much confounded in himself, and took it grievously that he should make void the articles which were agreed upon, the man being in no fault.

29 But because there was no dealing against the king, he watched his time to accomplish this thing by policy.

30 Notwithstanding, when Maccabeus saw that Nicanor began to be churlish unto him, and that he entreated him more roughly than he was wont, perceiving that such foul behaviour came not of good, he gathered together not a few of his men, and withdrew himself from Nicanor.

31 But the other, knowing that he was notably prevented by Judas' policy, came into the great and holy temple, and commanded the priests, that were offering their usual sacrifices, to deliver him the man.

32 And when they sware that they could not tell where the man was whom he sought,

33 He stretched out his right hand toward the temple, and made an oath in this manner: If ye will not deliver me Judas as a prisoner, I will lay this temple of God even with the ground, and I will break down the altar, and erect a notable temple unto Bacchus.

34 After these words he departed. Then the priests lifted up their hands toward Heaven, and besought him that was ever a defender of their nation, saying in this manner;

35 Thou, O Lord of all things, who hast need of nothing, wast pleased that the temple of thine habitation should be among us:

36 Therefore now, O holy Lord of all holiness, keep this house ever undefiled, which lately was cleansed, and stop every unrighteous mouth.

37 Now there was accused unto Nicanor one Razis, one of the

elders of Jerusalem, a lover of his countrymen, and a man of very good report, who for his kindness was called a father of the Jews.

38 For in the former times, when they mingled not themselves with the Gentiles, he had been accused of Judaism, and did boldly jeopard his body and life with all vehemency for the religion of the Jews.

39 So Nicanor, willing to declare the hate that he bare unto the Jews, sent above five hundred men of war to take him:

40 For he thought by taking him to do the Jews much hurt.

41 Now when the multitude would have taken the tower, and violently broken into the outer door, and bade that fire should be brought to burn it, he being ready to be taken on every side, fell upon his sword;

42 Choosing rather to die manfully, than to come into the hands of the wicked, to be abused otherwise than becomed his noble birth.

43 But missing his stroke through haste, the multitude also rushing within the doors, he ran boldly up to the wall, and cast himself down manfully among the thickest of them.

44 But they quickly giving back, and a space being made, he fell down into the midst of the void place.

45 Nevertheless, while there was yet breath within him, being inflamed with anger, he rose up; and though his blood gushed out like spouts of water, and his wounds were grievous, yet he ran through the midst of the throng; and standing upon a steep rock,

46 When as his blood was now quite gone, he plucked out his bowels, and taking them in both his hands, he cast them upon the throng, and calling upon the Lord of life and spirit to restore him those again, he thus died.

C H A P. XV.

BUT Nicanor, hearing that Judas and his company were in the strong places about Samaria, resolved without any danger to set upon them on the sabbath day.

2 Nevertheless the Jews that were compelled to go with him said, O destroy not so cruelly and barbarously, but give honour to that day, which he, that seeth all things, hath honoured with holiness above other days.

3 Then the most ungracious wretch demanded, if there were a Mighty one in heaven, that had commanded the sabbath day to be kept.

4 And when they said, There is in heaven a living Lord, and mighty, who commanded the seventh day to be kept:

5 Then said the other, And I also am mighty upon earth, and I command to take arms, and to do the king's business. Yet he obtained not to have his wicked will done.

6 So Nicanor in exceeding pride and laughtiness determined to set up a public monument of his victory over Judas and them that were with him.

7 But Maccabeus had ever sure confidence that the Lord would help him:

8 Wherefore he exhorted his people not to fear the coming of the heathen against them, but to remember the help which in former times they had received from heaven, and now to expect the victory and aid, which should come unto them from the Almighty.

9 And so comforting them out of the law and the prophets, and withal putting them in mind of the battles that they won afore, he made them more cheerful.

10 And when he had stirred up their minds, he gave them their charge, shewing them therewithal the falsehood of the heathen, and the breach of oaths.

11 Thus he armed every one of them, not so much with defence of shields and spears, as with comfortable and good words: and beside that, he told them a dream worthy to be believed, as if it had been so indeed, which did not a little rejoice them.

12 And this was his vision: That Onias, who had been high priest, a virtuous and a good man, reverend in conversation, gentle in condition, well spoken also, and exercised from a child in all points of virtue, holding up his hands, prayed for the whole body of the Jews.

13 This done, in like manner there appeared a man with grey hairs, and exceeding glorious, who was of a wonderful and excellent majesty.

14 Then Onias answered, saying, This is a lover of the brethren, who prayeth much for the people, and for the holy city, *to wit*, Jeremias the prophet of God.

15 Whereupon Jeremias holding forth his right hand gave to Judas a sword of gold, and in giving it spake thus,

16 Take this holy sword, a gift from God, with the which thou shalt wound the adversaries.

17 Thus being well comforted by the words of Judas, which were very good, and able to stir them up to valour, and to encourage the hearts of the young men, they determined not to pitch camp, but courageously to set upon them, and manfully to try the matter by conflict, because the city and the sanctuary and the temple were in danger.

18 For the care that they took for their wives, and their children, their brethren, and kinsfolks, was in least account with them: but the greatest and principal fear was for the holy temple.

19 Also

conceived the most inveterate hatred against Judas, and endeavoured to stir up Demetrius to take up arms against the Jews, who were still unable to resist the rage and power of their enemies. XV. This concluding chapter

affords an instance of the most unparalleled blasphemy against God, who very quickly after punished the impious wretch with the defeat of his army and the loss of his life; from whence we may learn, that let tyrants be ever

19 Also, they that were in the city took not the least care, being troubled for the conflict abroad.

20 And now, when as all looked what should be the trial, and the enemies were already come near, and the army was set in array, and the beasts conveniently placed, and the horsemen set in wings,

21 Maccabeus seeing the coming of the multitude, and the divers preparations of armour, and the fierceness of the beasts, stretched out his hands toward heaven, and called upon the LORD that worketh wonders, knowing that victory cometh not by arms, but even as it seemeth good to him, he giveth it to such as are worthy :

22 Therefore in his prayer he said after this manner ; O LORD, thou didst send thine angel in the time of Ezekias king of Judea, and didst slay in the host of Sennacherib an hundred fourscore and five thousand :

23 Wherefore now also, O LORD of heaven, send a good angel before us for a fear and dread unto them ;

24 And through the might of thine arm let those be stricken with terror, that come against thy holy people to blaspheme. And he ended thus.

25 Then Nicanor and they that were with him came forward with trumpets and songs.

26 But Judas and his company encountered the enemies with invocation and prayer.

27 So that fighting with their hands, and praying unto God with their hearts, they slew no less than thirty and five thousand men : for through the appearance of God they were greatly cheered.

28 Now when the battle was done, returning again with joy, they knew that Nicanor lay dead in his harness.

29 Then they made a great shout and a noise, praising the Almighty in their own language.

30 And Judas, who was ever the chief defender of the citizens both in body and mind, and who continued his love toward his countrymen all his life, commanded to strike off Nicanor's head, and his hand with his shoulder, and bring them to Jerusalem.

31 So when he was there, and had called them of his nation together, and set the priests before the altar, he sent for them that were of the tower,

32 And shewed them vile Nicanor's head, and the hand of that blasphemer, which with proud brags he had stretched out against the holy temple of the Almighty.

33 And when he had cut out the tongue of that ungodly Nicanor, he commanded that they should give it by pieces unto the fowls, and hang up the reward of his madness before the temple.

34 So every man praised toward the heaven the glorious LORD, saying, Blessed be he that hath kept his own place undefiled.

35 He hanged also Nicanor's head upon the tower, an evident and manifest sign unto all of the help of the LORD.

36 And they ordained all with a common decree, in no case to let that day pass without solemnity, but to celebrate the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which in the Syrian tongue is called Adar, the day before Mardocheus' day.

37 Thus went it with Nicanor : and from that time forth the Hebrews had the city in their power. And here will I make an end.

38 And if I have done well, and as is fitting the story, it is that which I desired : but if slenderly and meanly, it is that which I could attain unto.

39 For as it is hurtful to drink wine or water alone ; and as wine mingled with water is pleasant, and delighteth the taste : even so speech finely framed delighteth the ears of them that read the story. And here shall be an end.

ever so victorious for a time, yet when they act against laws human and divine, and trample on the national rights of mankind, they will in the

end be brought to justice, by means unthought of, and which may perhaps appear the most unlikely to them.

GENERAL REMARKS ON THE BOOKS OF THE APOCRYPHA.

The books of scripture styled *Apocryphal*, are not received by general consent, nor read and expounded publicly in the church, nor admitted to prove any point of doctrine except where they are conformable to the other scriptures. The term is Greek, and derived from *αποκρυπτω*, to *hide* : probably because the authors of these books are hid, i. e. generally unknown.

The church has ever very wisely distinguished between books *apocryphal* and *canonical*, such as were authenticated in the catalogue of *Ezra*, who had gathered and registered them, or by St. John, and are called the books of the Old and New Testaments.


The apocryphal books were therefore esteemed hidden, obscure, their original in a great measure unknown, and their authority doubtful. In short, they were never put into comparison or credit with the canonical scriptures, whose truths are undeniable, certain, and unquestionable, in which, good christians have ever thought, were eternal life, and which, in many lively types and figures in the *Old Testament*, as more clearly and expressly in the new, testified of Jesus Christ our blessed and adorable Redeemer. These sacred Writings, a learned writer observes to have shone in the church with a remarkable sublimity, brightness, and lustre, and as given by divine inspiration, with great reverence and regard they have had the universal consent of all true believers, through the persuasion and guidance of the holy Spirit, which always evidenced their divine qualities, and the sacred character imprinted upon them. But though the Apocrypha, for the reasons aforesaid, has been called the effect of *human eloquence and wisdom*, rather than *divine*, and have been said to want such infallible inspiration, and that gravity and simplicity, the divine and spiritual majesty of God's pure word, yet they are and may be very improvingly read, applying always in reading the rule of God's holy authenticated scriptures, and retain them in our minds, as their matter, subjects, periods, and sentences may be moved by, and are agreeable to God's sacred word and oracle.

In short, these books are called *apocryphal* in some margins of our old Bibles, as not received to be read and expounded in churches like the authorized scriptures, but as the books of very good and judicious men ; and they historically intimate to us, that God had at all times a particular care of his good and faithful servants, and has always by his wise and gracious providence given to the world very knowing and able teachers, and the means to confirm them in the hopes of a happy future state, and to advertise them of, and set forth those calamities which God had threatened by his prophets, and brought to pass for the destruction of his enemies, and the trial and proof of his children's faith, obedience, and resignation.

It has been observed, that in the *Latin* and *African churches* the public reading of serious books and histories, without any thing heretical, or tending to the corruption of any christian doctrines, were continued, agreeable to ancient liberty and toleration, inasmuch as they contained many precepts and sentences profitable to instruction and improvement in moral duties ; and this was not done to attribute any authority, either to lead our faith, confirm our opinions concerning it, or to determine controversies in doctrine.

END of the APOCRYPHA.

DIRECTIONS TO THE BINDER.

 The APOCRYPHA to be placed between the OLD and NEW TESTAMENTS, and the COPPER-PLATES opposite the TEXTS of SCRIPTURE which they represent.

THE Frontispiece to face the Title-page.

Adam and Eve in the Garden.
Sampson killing the Lion.
Moses and the burning Bush.
Habits and Ceremonies of the Jews.
Pharaoh's Daughter adopts Moses.
Laban and Jacob.
Jacob's Vision.
Tower of Babel.
Sampson carrying the Gates of Gaza.
Jehoram killed by Jehu.
Daniel's Vision.
Jacob meets Rachel.
Zechariah stoned to Death.
Noah's Sacrifice.
Solomon's Temple.
Jael killeth Sisera.
The Miracle of Aaron's Rod.
David with the Head of Goliath.
Joshua.
Manner of the Feast of Tabernacles.
Jeremiah recovering his Liberty.
Lot's Hospitality.
Sampson's Birth foretold.
Jephthah and his Daughter.
Map of the Garden of Eden.
Elijah convinceth Baal's Priests.
Christ's Resurrection.
Jewesses put to Death.
Mordecai honoured.
King David.
Solomon and Sheba.
Bethsheba Bathing.
Saul and the Witch of Endor.
Solomon's Idolatry.
Jeremiah taken out of the Dungeon.
Esther and Ahasuerus.
The Beasts of Sacrifice.
Map of Canaan.
Isaiah and Hezekiah.
Sarai giveth Hagar to Abram.
Abraham's Faith.
Nebuchadnezzar's fiery Furnace.
Amasa slain by Joab.
Table of Shew-bread, &c.
The Chastity of Joseph.
King Ptolomee's Cruelty.
Sheba the son of Bichri beheaded.
Daniel in the Lion's Den.
The House of Baal.
The World as divided between Noah's Sons.
Joab beheaded.
Lot's Wife turned into a Pillar of Salt.
Christ and Nicodemus.
The Courage of Eleazar.
Massacre of the Jews by Ishmael.
Antient City of Jerusalem.
The Manner of fighting with Beasts at Ephesus.
Persecution of the Maccabees.
Christ raises Jairus's Daughter.
The Crucifixion of our Saviour.
Hagar in Distress.
The great Persecution against the Church.
Christ healing the Sick.
The Widow of Zerephath getting Water for Elijah.
Map of the Travels of the Apostles.
Moses and the Brazen Serpent.
Mattan the Priest of Baal slain.
The Jews insulted in their Religion.
Boaz and Ruth.
Little Children brought to Christ.
Peter delivered out of Prison.
Plan of the Temple of Jerusalem.
Christ praying on the Mount.
The Angel delivering the Book to St. John.
Gideon and the Angel.
Christ casting out Devils.
Jesus appearing to Mary.
Manoah's Sacrifice.
David's Servants moved by Hanun, &c.

The Gospel according to S. MATTHEW.

THE ARGUMENT.

We have, in this gospel of St. Matthew, the history of the birth, life, miracles, and merciful acts, sufferings, death, resurrection and ascension of the holy Jesus; all which are matters of the most stupendous and amazing nature, most essentially necessary to be known and believed, in order to true happiness, and should be the subjects of our constant praises. The first chapter contains the genealogy, pedigree, and wonderful incarnation of our Saviour Jesus Christ. This evangelist and St. John were eye-witnesses of what they wrote; but St. Mark and St. Luke penned their accounts from the relations of other inspired persons. The word gospel means glad tidings, or good news from God; and by the New Testament we are to understand a recent and more ample discovery of the divine mind and will to mankind, as likewise a precious legacy bequeathed by our Redeemer to all his faithful followers: in which sacred repository of glorious truths is contained in such a bright display of the wisdom, power, and goodness of God, as should continually impress our minds in proper degree of admiration and gratitude. According to the unanimous testimony of the ancients, Matthew wrote his gospel in Hebrew, or the Syriac language, about the eighth year after our Saviour's passion. This evangelist, in writing his gospel, had chiefly in view, to shew us the royal genealogy of Christ, and to represent to us, in a very copious manner, the life, conversation, and actions of our Redeemer. His style is natural and unaffected, as that of an historian, and especially of a sacred writer, should be.

CHAP. I.

1 The genealogy of Christ from Abraham to Joseph. 18
The miraculous conception of Mary; Joseph's doubts are satisfied by an angel, who declareth the name and office of Christ: Jesus is born.

THE book of the generation of Jesus Christ, the son of David, the son of Abraham.

2 Abraham begat Isaac; and Isaac begat Jacob; and Jacob begat Judas and his brethren;

3 And Judas begat Phares and Zara of Thamar; and Phares begat Esrom; and Esrom begat Aram;

4 And Aram begat Aminadab; and Aminadab begat Naasson; and Naasson begat Salmon;

5 And Salmon begat Booz of Rachab; and Booz begat Obed of Ruth; and Obed begat Jesse;

6 And Jesse begat David the king; and David the king begat Solomon of her that had been the wife of Urias;

7 And Solomon begat Roboam; and Roboam begat Abia; and Abia begat Afa;

8 And Afa begat Josaphat; and Josaphat begat Joram; and Joram begat Ozias;

9 And Ozias begat Joatham; and Joatham begat Achaz; and Achaz begat Ezekias;

10 And Ezekias begat Manasses; and Manasses begat Amon; and Amon begat Josias;

11 And Josias begat Jechonias and his brethren, about the time they were carried away to Babylon;

12 And after they were brought to Babylon, Jechonias begat Salathiel; and Salathiel begat Zorobabel;

13 And Zorobabel begat Abiud; and Abiud begat Eliakim; and Eliakim begat Azor;

14 And Azor begat Sadoc; and Sadoc begat Achim; and Achim begat Eliud;

15 And Eliud begat Eleazar; and Eleazar begat Matthan; and Matthan begat Jacob;

16 And Jacob begat Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ.

17 So all the generations from Abraham to David are fourteen generations; and from David until the carrying away into Babylon are fourteen generations; and from the carrying away into Babylon unto Christ are fourteen generations.

18 ¶ Now the birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise: When as his mother Mary was espoused to Joseph, before they came together, she was found with child of the Holy Ghost.

19 Then Joseph her husband, being a just man, and not willing to make her a public example, was minded to put her away privily.

20 But while he thought on these things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is conceived in her is of the Holy Ghost.

21 And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name JESUS: for he shall save his people from their sins.

22 Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying,

23 Behold, a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and they shall call his name Emmanuel, which being interpreted is, God with us.

24 Then Joseph being raised from sleep did as the angel of the Lord had bidden him, and took unto him his wife:

25 And knew her not till she had brought forth her firstborn son: and he called his name JESUS.

CHAP.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. I.

1 The book of the generation, &c.] St. Matthew wrote this book for the use of the converted Jews, and therefore very properly begins his genealogy with Abraham, the father of the faithful, and great progenitor of their nation.

2 Judas and his brethren.] That is, the twelve patriarchs, who became heads of their respective tribes.

5 And Salmon begat Booz of Rachab, &c.] Several women mentioned in our Saviour's genealogy, and all, or most of them, have a brand of infamy upon them; for instance, Thamar was one, with whom her father-in-law Judah committed incest; Rachab is called an harlot; Ruth came of Moab, whom Lot begat of his own daughter; and Bathsheba, the wife of Uriah, was one with whom David had committed adultery. The wisdom of God has left these upon record, 1. To denote the freeness of divine grace. 2. To encourage the greatest sinners to come unto Christ, who came to save the most notorious, as

No. 59.

well as those whose lives have been less scandalous: and whose persons and natures he is able to sanctify. 3. For the support of the illegitimate and base-born; and that persons will be condemned for their own sins, and not for those of their parents; for mankind became objects of God's wrath, not for illegitimacy, but unregeneracy, unbelief, and hardness of heart.

16 Christ.] A Greek word, signifying, anointed: it answers to the Hebrew word Messiah.

23 Behold, a virgin, &c.] See Isaiah vii. 14.

25 Her firstborn, &c.] This does not imply that Mary had other children afterwards; but that she had none before.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. I.

It is our duty not only to hearken always with great attention and reverence to the reading of the gospel, but to read it ourselves, meditate continually upon it, and make the utmost advantage possible of the instructions and truths contained in it, in doing which we should look to God for his blessing.

The
Fourth
Year be-
fore the
Common
Account
called An-
no Dom.

C H A P. II.

1 The wise men out of the east are directed by a star to Christ.

14 Joseph fleeth with the young child and his mother into Egypt. 16 Herod's massacre of the children in Bethlehem.

NOW when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise men from the east to Jerusalem,

2 Saying, Where is he that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen his star in the east, and are come to worship him.

3 ¶ When Herod the king had heard these things, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him.

4 And when he had gathered all the chief priests and scribes of the people together, he demanded of them where Christ should be born.

5 And they said unto him, In Bethlehem of Judea: for thus it is written by the prophet,

6 And thou Bethlehem, in the land of Juda, are not the least among the princes of Juda: for out of thee shall come a Governor, that shall rule my people Israel.

7 Then Herod, when he had privily called the wise men, enquired of them diligently what time the star appeared.

¶ And he sent them to Bethlehem, and said, Go and search diligently for the young child; and when ye have found him, bring me word again, that I may come and worship him also.

9 ¶ When they had heard the king, they departed; and, lo, the star, which they saw in the east, went before them, till it came and stood over where the young child was.

10 When they saw the star, they rejoiced with exceeding great joy.

11 ¶ And when they were come into the house, they saw the young child with Mary his mother, and fell down, and worshipped him: and when they had opened their treasures, they presented unto him gifts; gold, and frankincense, and myrrh.

12 And being warned of God in a dream that they should not return to Herod, they departed into their own country another way.

13 And when they were departed, behold, the angel of the Lord appeareth to Joseph in a dream, saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and be thou there until I bring thee word: for Herod will seek the young child to destroy him.

14 When he arose, he took the young child and his mother by night, and departed into Egypt:

15 And was there until the death of Herod: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying, Out of Egypt have I called my son.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. II.

1 Behold, there came wise men, &c.] These were Arabian or Persian Philosophers, called Magi, who spent much time in studying the motions of the heavenly bodies; and there was a tradition among the heathens, that about that time a most glorious person was to be born.

2 To worship him.] To prostrate themselves before him.

6 And thou Bethlehem, in the land of Juda, &c.] "Bethlehem" signifies, the house of bread, and was so called from its fertility and fruitfulness; and, as some think, with reference to Christ, the true bread of life, being born there. Bethlehem was a mean and contemptible place in itself; but being honoured with being the birth-place of Christ, how great is it!

8 That I may come and worship him also.] This was gross dissimulation in Herod, whose intention was, to kill the infant king, from an apprehension that his empire was to be of a temporal, and not of a spiritual nature.

14 When he arose, he took the young child and his mother by night, &c.] Joseph's readiness to comply with the divine command, implies, that faith gave wings to his obedience, and instantly vanquished all his fears, and afforded a fuller supply than all the treasures of the Arabian princes. So likewise, if we find our direction is clear, our compliance should be speedy, we cannot be too forward and expeditious in the execution of the divine commands: and it is no shame for us to fly from the rage of persecutors, when our Lord doth both practise, and command it also.

15 And was there until, &c.] Bishop Hall thinks that our Lord remained about five years in Egypt.

22 Archelaus, &c.] He was the sixth son of Herod the Great, and as cruel a tyrant as his father: in the beginning of his reign he

16 ¶ Then Herod, when he saw that he was mocked of the wise men, was exceeding wroth, and sent forth, and slew all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the coasts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently enquired of the wise men.

17 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremy the prophet, saying,

18 In Rama was there a voice heard, lamentation, and weeping, and great mourning, Rachel weeping for her children, and would not be comforted, because they are not.

19 ¶ But when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of the Lord appeareth in a dream to Joseph in Egypt,

20 Saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and go into the land of Israel: for they are dead which sought the young child's life.

21 And he arose, and took the young child and his mother, and came into the land of Israel.

22 But when he heard that Archelaus did reign in Judea in the room of his father Herod, he was afraid to go thither: notwithstanding, being warned of God in a dream, he turned aside into the parts of Galilee:

23 And he came and dwelt in a city called Nazareth: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophets, He shall be called a Nazarene.

C H A P. III.

1 The preaching of John the Baptist: his office, and manner of living: 5 he baptizeth in Jordan, 7 and rebuketh the Pharisees. 13 Christ is baptized.

IN those days came John the Baptist, preaching in the wilderness of Judea,

2 And saying, Repent ye: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

3 For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet Esaias, saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

4 And the same John had his raiment of camel's hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins; and his meat was locusts and wild honey.

5 ¶ Then went out to him Jerusalem, and all Judea, and all the region round about Jordan,

6 And were baptized of him in Jordan, confessing their sins.

7 ¶ But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his baptism, he said unto them, O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

8 Bring forth therefore fruits meet for repentance:

9 And think not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham

caused three thousand Jews to be massacred in the temple. Augustus banished him into Gaul for his cruelties.

23 He shall be called a Nazarene.] This was a term of reproach among the Jews, given to any despicable, worthless fellow; and the prophets foretold that the Messiah should be despised, traduced, and rejected, therefore Christ's dwelling at Nazareth was a fulfilment of their predictions.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. II.

The events in this chapter may convince us, that divine Providence directed, in a particular manner, all that happened to Jesus Christ; and that the utmost endeavours of men can never prevent the execution of the designs of God, nor hurt those whom he protects.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. III.

¶ The kingdom of heaven, &c.] The kingdom of God, through the preaching of the gospel, and which consists in righteousness, peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost.

7 O generation of vipers, &c.] John here severely reproves the Pharisees and Sadducees, calling them a perverse and hypocritical generation of men, who supposed that by external ceremonial performances they would escape the wrath of God.

9 And think not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham, &c.] Trust not to your outward privileges, and glory not in them; flatter not yourselves, that because you are Abraham's seed, and the only visible church, that therefore the judgments of God will not reach you; for God can out of the obdurate Gentile world, who now worship stones, raise up a people, and take them into covenant to himself, and cast you all out, who have Abraham's blood running in your veins, but nothing of Abraham's faith in your hearts, nor of his obedience in your lives.

Anno
DOMINI
26.

Abraham to *our* father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

10 And now also the ax is laid unto the root of the trees: therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

11 I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire:

12 Whose fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner; but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

A.D. 27. 13 ¶ Then cometh Jesus from Galilee to Jordan unto John to be baptized of him.

14 But John forbad him, saying, I have need to be baptized of thee, and comest thou to me?

15 And Jesus answering said unto him, Suffer it to be so now: for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteousness. Then he suffered him.

16 And Jesus when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him:

17 And lo a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

CHAP. IV.

1 Christ fasteth, and is tempted: 17 beginneth to preach; 18 calleth some to be apostles; 23 and healeth the diseased.

THEN was Jesus led up of the spirit into the wilderness to be tempted of the devil.

2 And when he had fasted forty days and forty nights, he was afterward an hungred.

3 And when the tempter came to him, he said, If thou be the Son of God, command that these stones be made bread.

4 But he answered and said, It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.

5 Then the devil taketh him up into the holy city, and setteth him on a pinnacle of the temple,

6 And saith unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down: for it is written, He shall give his angels charge concerning thee: and in their hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

7 Jesus said unto him, It is written again, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

8 Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them;

9 And saith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me.

10 Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Sa-

16 Went up straightway out of the water, &c.] It should be rendered thus: Jesus, when he was baptized, went up out of the water, and lo, straightway the heavens were opened, &c.

17 Lo a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, &c.] The divinity of Christ was quiescent in him till he entered upon his prophetic office, at thirty years old, and after; and the Holy Ghost now descends, to shew that Christ was the person set apart for the work and office of a Mediator; and also for the qualification of him for the performance of his office. This was Christ's unction, *Isaiah* lxi. 1. when he was anointed above his fellows, to be the king, priest, and prophet of his church.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS III Chap. III.

The preaching of John the Baptist teaches us, that without repentance and holiness of life, no one can be a disciple of Jesus Christ, nor enter into the kingdom of God.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. IV.

¶ Then was Jesus led up, &c.] The first Adam was tempted and seduced by the serpent, in a most delicious garden; but Christ, the second Adam, was assaulted by the devil in a barren wilderness, and overcame him: this is for the encouragement of our faith.

6 And saith unto him, If thou be the Son of God, &c.] It is no wonder to hear heretics and hypocrites quote scripture, when Satan himself durst recite it: he that had profanely touched the sacred body of Christ with his hand, sticks not presumptuously to handle the holy scriptures of God with his tongue: but it is also observable, how wretchedly the devil wrests, perverts, and misapplies the scrip-

tan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

11 Then the devil leaveth him, and, behold, angels came and ministered unto him.

12 ¶ Now when Jesus had heard that John was cast A.D. 30. into prison, he departed into Galilee;

13 And leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is upon the sea coast, in the borders of Zabulon and Nephthalim:

14 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying,

15 The land of Zabulon, and the land of Nephthalim. A.D. 31. by the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles:

16 The people which sat in darkness saw great light; and to them which sat in the region and shadow of death light is sprung up.

17 ¶ From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, Repent: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

18 ¶ And Jesus, walking by the sea of Galilee, saw two brethren, Simon called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers.

19 And he saith unto them, Follow me, and I will make you fishers of men.

20 And they straightway left their nets, and followed him.

21 And going on from thence, he saw other two brethren, James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother, in a ship with Zebedee their father, mending their nets; and he called them.

22 And they immediately left the ship and their father, and followed him.

23 ¶ And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of sickness and all manner of disease among the people.

24 And his fame went throughout all Syria: and they brought unto him all sick people that were taken with divers diseases and torments, and those which were possessed with devils, and those which were lunatick, and those that had the palsy; and he healed them.

25 And there followed him great multitudes of people from Galilee, and from Decapolis, and from Jerusalem, and from Judea, and from beyond Jordan.

CHAP. V.

1 Christ beginneth his sermon upon the mount, declaring who are blessed: 13 he calleth his disciples the salt of the earth, the light of the world.

AND seeing the multitudes, he went up into a mountain: and when he was set, his disciples came unto him:

2 And he opened his mouth, and taught them, saying,

3 Blessed

ture: when God promises his angels shall keep us, it is in all God's ways, not in any of our own crooked paths; for although sincere Christians have the promise of the guardianship of holy angels, yet then only may they expect their protection, when they are walking in the way of their duty, and using the means for their own preservation, in the fear of God.

8 Again the devil, &c.] Satan having now thrown off the mask, and assumed his own proper character, and knowing Christ to be endued with divine power, bids him survey the surrounding nations, and impudently promised him all these things if he would worship him.

13 Leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt at Capernaum, &c.] The latter was a sea coast town in the borders of Zabulon and Nephthalim. The special providence of God, in this change of our Saviour's habitation, is very conspicuous; for by that means the prophecy in *Isaiah* ix. 1. which declares, that in that dark part of the country, the Messiah, the true light, should shine forth; and indeed, wherever the gospel is preached among a people, it is as light springing up and shining forth amongst them; quickening and enlivening, reviving and cheering the souls of those that entertain it, how great soever their outward darkness and distress may be.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. IV.

We are here taught, by our Lord's example, in time of temptation, to have recourse to the holy scriptures, that by faith we may repel the fiery darts of Satan, and learn to trust in that gracious God who can controul the power of hell, and cause all things to work for our good.

COMMENTARY

Anno
DOMINI
27.

Anno
DOMINI
31.

3 Blessed are the poor in spirit: for their's is the kingdom of heaven.

4 Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.

5 Blessed are the meek: for they shall inherit the earth.

6 Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled.

7 Blessed are the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy.

8 Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God.

9 Blessed are the peacemakers: for they shall be called the children of God.

10 Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousness' sake: for their's is the kingdom of heaven.

11 Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake.

12 Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great is your reward in heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.

13 ¶ Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost its savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men.

14 Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on a hill cannot be hid.

15 Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house.

16 Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.

17 ¶ Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil.

18 For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled.

19 Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach them, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

20 For I say unto you, That except your righteousness shall exceed the righteousness of the scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven.

21 ¶ Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, Thou shalt not kill; and whosoever shall kill shall be in danger of the judgment:

22 But I say unto you, That whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause shall be in danger of the judgment: and whosoever shall say to his brother, Raca, shall be in danger of the council: but whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell fire.

23 Therefore if thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there rememberest that thy brother hath ought against thee;

24 Leave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way: first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift.

25 Agree with thine adversary quickly, whiles thou art in the way with him; lest at any time the adversary

deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison.

26 Verily I say unto thee, Thou shalt by no means come out thence, till thou hast paid the uttermost farthing.

27 ¶ Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, Thou shalt not commit adultery:

28 But I say unto you, That whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her hath committed adultery with her already in his heart.

29 And if thy right eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell.

30 And if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell.

31 It hath been said, Whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement;

32 But I say unto you, That whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery: and whosoever shall marry her that is divorced committeth adultery.

33 ¶ Again, ye have heard that it hath been said by them of old time, Thou shalt not forswear thyself, but shalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths:

34 But I say unto you, Swear not at all; neither by heaven; for it is God's throne:

35 Nor by the earth; for it is his footstool: neither by Jerusalem; for it is the city of the great King.

36 Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair white or black:

37 But let your communication be, Yea, yea; Nay, nay: for whatsoever is more than these cometh of evil.

38 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been said, an eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth:

39 But I say unto you, That ye resist not evil: but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also.

40 And if any man will sue thee at the law, and take away thy coat, let him have thy cloke also.

41 And whosoever shall compel thee to go a mile, go with him twain.

42 Give to him that asketh thee, and from him that would borrow of thee turn not thou away.

43 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been said, Thou shalt love thy neighbour, and hate thine enemy.

44 But I say unto you, Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you;

45 That ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven: for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust.

46 For if ye love them which love you, what reward have ye? do not even the publicans the same?

47 And if ye salute your brethren only, what do ye more than others? do not even the publicans so?

48 ¶ Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect.

CHAP.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES CHAP. V.

¶ *Blessed are the poor in spirit, &c.*] From hence the 11th verse, we have a golden chain of beatitudes, which those real Christians shall be partakers of, who are truly humble, meek, pious, merciful, holy, peaceable, and promoters of peace, and who suffer in a righteous cause.

14 *Ye are the light of the world, &c.*] Ye should, by your exemplary life, be as the standard of true religion, set up in the sight of man, like a city built upon a hill.

17 *Think not that I am come to destroy the law, &c.*] Our Lord here gives us to understand, that he had no design to abrogate any part of the moral law, or to exempt mankind from the least measure of their duty, either towards God or man, but that he came to fulfil it, first, by giving a fuller and stricter interpretation of it, than the Pharisees would give, for they taught, that the law only reached the outward man, and restrained outward actions; whereas our Saviour taught, that the law of God is an eternal and unchangeable rule of life

and manners, and is to remain in force as long as the world stands, and the frame of heaven and earth endures.

20 *Except your righteousness, &c.*] Except from a principle of divine grace, in your souls, you hate sin, and love holiness, you are not Christians, and consequently unfit for heaven.

29 *If thy right eye offend thee, &c.*] As if our Lord had said, It is your duty to avoid whatsoever leads to sin, or may be an occasion of it: if you find that the view of an ensnaring object will inflame you, you must, though not absolutely put out your eye, yet make a covenant therewith that you will not look upon it: this is to kill sin in the root.

40 *Let him have thy cloke also.*] Such like maxims these imply, that it is much better to bear some loss, than fall into violent contentions, or proceed to law-suits.

48 *Be ye therefore perfect, &c.*] This means, not that we can be perfect or sinless, for that is impossible: but that we should by the grace of God, aspire to such degrees of piety and heavenly mindedness as the present frail state of mortality will admit of.

GENERAL

Anno
DOMINI
31.

Anno
DOMINI
31.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Christ continuing his sermon, speaketh of alms, 5 prayer, 14 forgiving our brethren, 16 fasting, 19 laying up treasure in heaven: 24 of serving God and mammon.*

TAKE heed that ye do not your alms before men, to be seen of them: otherwise ye have no reward of your Father which is in heaven.

2 Therefore when thou doest *thine* alms, do not sound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.

3 But when thou doest alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth:

4 That *thine* alms may be in secret: and thy Father which seeth in secret himself shall reward thee openly.

5 ¶ And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites *are*: for they love to pray standing in the synagogues and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.

6 But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father which is in secret; and thy Father which seeth in secret shall reward thee openly.

7 But when ye pray, use not vain repetitions, as the heathen *do*: for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.

8 Be not ye therefore like unto them: for your father knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye ask him.

9 After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name.

10 Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, as *it is* in heaven.

11 Give us this day our daily bread.

12 And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors.

13 And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: For *thine* is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen.

14 ¶ For if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you:

15 But if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

16 ¶ Moreover, when ye fast, be not, as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance: for they disfigure their faces, that they may appear unto men to fast. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.

17 But thou, when thou fastest, anoint *thine* head, and wash thy face;

18 That thou appear not unto men to fast, but unto thy Father which is in secret: and thy Father, which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

19 ¶ Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal:

20 But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal:

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. V.

This inimitable sermon points out to us the indispensable necessity Christians are under of being holy in heart and life; and that a mere external profession, or partial obedience, will not be acceptable in the sight of God.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. VI.

2 *They have their reward.*] The praise of men is the only recompence they shall have. It may be rendered, They hinder their reward.

9—13 *After this manner, &c.*] This celebrated and comprehensive prayer is intended as a model for our addresses to the throne of mercy, since it includes in it all that is necessary for the glory of God, and our happiness and comfort.

19 *Lay not up, &c.*] The meaning is, that we must not place our affections upon riches in such a manner, as to forget the end God had in bestowing them, namely, his own glory, and our good and that of our indigent fellow-creatures.

22 *The light of the body, &c.*] Unless the eyes of your understanding are enlightened, you can see nothing in a proper manner.

¶ 5 *Take no thought for your life, &c.*] Do not be so anxiously solicitous about these things, as to become servants of mammon, and forget your duty towards God.

No. 59.

21 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

22 ¶ The light of the body is the eye: if therefore *thine* eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light.

23 But if *thine* eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great *is* that darkness!

24 ¶ No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon.

25 Therefore I say unto you, Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment?

26 Behold the fowls of the air: for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they?

27 Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature?

28 And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin:

29 And yet I say unto you, That even Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these.

30 Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which to day is, and to morrow is cast into the oven, shall he not much more clothe you, O ye of little faith?

31 Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed?

32 (For after all these things do the Gentiles seek:) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things.

33 But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you.

34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Christ proceedeth in his sermon to condemn rash judgment; 6 forbiddeth the prostitution of holy things; 7 recommendeth prayer; 13 exhorteth to enter in at the strait gate.*

JUDGE not, that ye be not judged.

2 For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.

3 And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in *thine* own eye?

4 Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me pull out the mote out of *thine* eye; and, behold, a beam is in *thine* own eye?

5 Thou hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of *thine* own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brother's eye.

6 ¶ Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast

licitous about these things, as to become servants of mammon, and forget your duty towards God.

33 *Seek ye first the kingdom of God, &c.*] Let your first and chief care be, to become a subject in the kingdom of grace in this world, that thereby you may be an inheritor of the kingdom of glory in the next; and in order to both, seek after an universal holiness both in heart and life, and then fear not the want of those outward comforts; they shall be added in measure, though not in excess; to satisfy, though not to satiate; for health, though not for surfeit.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. VI.

These divine lessons should be always imprinted on our minds, and be ever present with us in the midst of our worldly concerns, to the end that they may secure us from too strict an union with them, and engage us chiefly to seek after the eternal goods that are reserved for us in heaven: God grant us this grace!

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. VII.

6 *Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, &c.*] By dogs and swine are meant incorrigible and irreclaimable sinners, hardened scorers of holy things: we are hereby forbidden to speak of the sacred mysteries of religion before such persons, who will be apt to blaspheme and ridicule them.

8 Q

7 A/2

Anno
DOMINI
31.

Anno
DOMINI
31.

cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you.

7 ¶ Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you:

8 For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.

9 Or what man is there of you, whom if his son ask bread, will he give him a stone?

10 Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent?

11 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask him.

12 Therefore all things whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them: for this is the law and the prophets.

13 ¶ Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat:

14 Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.

15 ¶ Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves.

16 Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles?

17 Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit.

18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

19 Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

20 Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them.

21 ¶ Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven.

22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works?

23 And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

24 ¶ Therefore whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock:

25 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded upon a rock.

26 And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand:

27 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it.

28 And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended these sayings, the people were astonished at his doctrine:

7 *Ask, and it shall be given you, &c.* Amidst all your wants and distresses, apply yourselves to God in fervent prayer for his assistance; and if you do this with faith, constancy, and importunity, ye shall certainly obtain whatever ye desire, as far as may be necessary.

13 *Enter ye in at the strait gate, &c.* All mankind are travellers, and there are but two ways in which they walk, the strait and narrow, that leads to life and salvation; the other broad and wide, which leads to hell and destruction; but because of the apparent difficulties in the way to salvation (by reason of the depravity of human nature); hence it is that so few walk in the one, and so many in the other.

21 *Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, &c.* Not every one who makes an outward profession of religion, and calls upon my name: but they only who love and obey the truth, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven.

26, 27 *Every one that heareth these sayings of mine, &c.* As the house without foundation is easily overturned and ruined; so this mere professor, who does not live suitably to the precepts of the gospel, cannot resist the violence of temptation, and will not be able to stand before God in judgment, but shall perish for ever.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. VII.

We hence learn, that there is a necessity of being well grounded in the principles of religion, so as to be able to distinguish between

29 For he taught them as one having authority, and not as the scribes.

Anno
DOMINI
31.

CHAP. VIII.

¶ Christ cleanseth the leper; 28 driveth the devils out of two men possessed, and suffereth them to go into the swine.

WHEN he was come down from the mountain, great multitudes followed him.

2 And, behold, there came a leper and worshipped him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

3 And Jesus put forth his hand, and touched him, saying, I will; be thou clean. And immediately his leprosy was cleansed.

4 And Jesus saith unto him, See thou tell no man; but go thy way, shew thyself to the priest, and offer the gift that Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

5 ¶ And when Jesus was entered into Capernaum, there came unto him a centurion, beseeching him,

6 And saying, Lord, my servant lieth at home sick of the palsy, grievously tormented.

7 And Jesus saith unto him, I will come and heal him.

8 The centurion answered and said, Lord, I am not worthy that thou shouldest come under my roof: but speak the word only, and my servant shall be healed.

9 For I am a man under authority, having soldiers under me: and I say to this man, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth it.

10 When Jesus heard it, he marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verily I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel.

11 And I say unto you, That many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in the kingdom of heaven.

12 But the children of the kingdom shall be cast out into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

13 And Jesus said unto the centurion, Go thy way; and as thou hast believed, so be it done unto thee. And his servant was healed in the self-same hour.

14 ¶ And when Jesus was come into Peter's house, he saw his wife's mother laid, and sick of a fever.

15 And he touched her hand, and the fever left her: and she arose, and ministered unto them.

16 ¶ When the even was come, they brought unto him many that were possessed with devils: and he cast out the spirits with his word, and healed all that were sick:

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying, Himself took our infirmities, and bare our sicknesses.

18 ¶ Now when Jesus saw great multitudes about him, he gave commandment to depart unto the other side.

19 And

truth and error; that our knowledge should not be barely speculative, but influence the heart, and appear in the life; otherwise Christ will disown us when he comes to judge the world in righteousness.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. VIII.

5 *There came unto him a centurion, &c.* He was captain over an hundred men; and was probably a proselyte to the Jewish religion: however, he appears to have been a very humane and humble person. He came for help and healing, believing in and relying upon the power of Christ. Hence we may perceive, that such is the freeness of divine grace, that it extends itself to all orders and degrees of men, without exception. Even those who exercise the bloody trade of war are within the reach of mercy. Christ doth not so much regard who we are, and whence we are, as what we are respecting our faith in his power and goodness, and with what dispositions we come unto him.

16 *They brought unto him many that were possessed with devils, &c.* It was very common, about the time of our Saviour's coming in the flesh, for the devil bodily to possess persons, and grievously torment them. This is one of the sad and dismal evils to which sin has exposed us; when we give Satan the power of our hearts, it is just that God should give him the possession of our bodies. But blessed be God, Jesus Christ, in whom we trust, can deliver us from Satan's power, and all the dreadful consequences thereof.

Anno
DOMINI
31.

19 And a certain scribe came, and said unto him, Master, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.
20 And Jesus saith unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air have nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay his head.
21 And another of his disciples said unto him, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father.
22 But Jesus said unto him, Follow me; and let the dead bury their dead.
23 ¶ And when he was entered into a ship, his disciples followed him.
24 And, behold, there arose a great tempest in the sea, inasmuch that the ship was covered with the waves: but he was asleep.
25 And his disciples came to him, and awoke him, saying, Lord, save us: we perish.
26 And he saith unto them, Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith? Then he arose, and rebuked the winds and the sea; and there was a great calm.
27 But the men marvelled, saying, What manner of man is this, that even the winds and the sea obey him!
28 ¶ And when he was come to the other side into the country of the Gergesenes, there met him two possessed with devils, coming out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, so that no man might pass by that way.
29 And, behold, they cried out, saying, What have we to do with thee, Jesus, thou son of God? art thou come hither to torment us before the time?
30 And there was a good way off from them an herd of many swine feeding.
31 So the devils besought him, saying, If thou cast us out, suffer us to go away into the herd of swine.
32 And he said unto them, Go. And when they were come out, they went into the herd of swine: and, behold, the whole herd of swine ran violently down a steep place into the sea, and perished in the waters.
33 And they that kept them fled, and went their ways into the city, and told every thing, and what was befallen to the possessed of the devils.
34 And, behold, the whole city came out to meet Jesus: and when they saw him, they besought him that he would depart out of their coasts.

CHAP. IX.

1 Christ cureth one sick of the palsy; 9 calleth Matthew, 10 and eateth with publicans and sinners.

AND he entered into a ship, and passed over, and came into his own city.
2 And, behold, they brought to him a man sick of the palsy, lying on a bed: and Jesus seeing their faith said unto the sick of the palsy; Son, be of good cheer; thy sins be forgiven thee.
3 And, behold, certain of the scribes said within themselves, This man blasphemeth.
4 And Jesus knowing their thoughts said, Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts?
5 For whether is easier to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Arise, and walk?
6 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (then saith he to the

22 But Jesus said, &c.] Our Saviour considering the Jews dead in trespasses and sins, therefore, in order to convince them of their awful state, and the danger they were in, tells them, that such were spiritually dead, were the most proper to deposit in the grave those who were dead in a natural sense.

32 And he said unto them, Go, &c.] Our blessed Saviour might permit the devils thus to enter the herd as a punishment to the Gadarenes for keeping swine, which were a snare to the Jews; and to make trial of their disposition, whether they would be affected with the loss of their cattle, than with the recovery of their countrymen, or the salvation of their souls by the doctrine of the gospel.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. VIII.

This chapter affords a display of the infinite power and goodness of our Lord, in the miracles which he wrought; and also the admirable faith and humility of the Roman centurion. The divinity also of Christ is evident from the power he exercised over the devils, who could do nothing without his permission.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. IX.

4 And Jesus knowing their thoughts, &c.] A twofold demonstration

sick of the palsy,) Arise, take up thy bed, and go unto thine house.

7 And he arose, and departed to his house.

8 But when the multitude saw it, they marvelled, and glorified God, which had given such power unto men.

9 ¶ And as Jesus had passed forth from thence, he saw a man, named Matthew, sitting at the receipt of custom: and he saith unto him, Follow me. And he arose and followed him.

10 ¶ And it came to pass, Jesus sat at meat in the house, behold, many publicans and sinners came and sat down with him and his disciples.

11 And when the Pharisees saw it, they said unto his disciples, Why eateth your Master with publicans and sinners?

12 But when Jesus heard that, he said unto them, They that be whole need not a physician, but they that are sick.

13 But go ye and learn what that meaneth, I will have mercy, and not sacrifice: for I am not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

14 ¶ Then came to him the disciples of John, saying, Why do we and the Pharisees fast oft, but thy disciples fast not?

15 And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bridechamber mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? but the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken from them, and then shall they fast.

16 No man putteth a piece of new cloth unto an old garment, for that which is put in to fill it up taketh from the garment, and the rent is made worse.

17 Neither do men put new wine into old bottles: else the bottles break, and the wine runneth out, and the bottles perish: but they put new wine into new bottles, and both are preserved.

18 ¶ While he spake these things unto them, behold, there came a certain ruler, and worshipped him, saying, My daughter is even now dead: but come and lay thy hand upon her, and she shall live.

19 And Jesus arose, and followed him, and so did his disciples.

20 ¶ And, behold, a woman, which was diseased with an issue of blood twelve years, came behind him, and touched the hem of his garment:

21 For she said within herself, If I may but touch his garment, I shall be whole.

22 But Jesus turned him about, and when he saw her, he said, Daughter, be of good comfort; thy faith hath made thee whole. And the woman was made whole from that hour.

23 ¶ And when Jesus came into the ruler's house, and saw the minstrels and the people making a noise,

24 He said unto them, Give place: for the maid is not dead, but sleepeth. And they laughed him to scorn.

25 But when the people were put forth, he went in, and took her by the hand, and the maid arose.

26 And the fame hereof went abroad into all that land.

¶ 27 And

is here given of the divinity of our Saviour. He first lets them understand that he knew their thoughts: for to search the hearts, and to know the thoughts of the children of men, is not in the power of any creature, but is the prerogative of God only. Secondly, by forgiving sins in his own name, and by his own authority, he gave the world an undeniable proof and convincing evidence of his Godhead.

9 And Jesus passed, &c.] Matthew seems to have been one of the questors, or tax-gatherers, who were accounted men of the most abandoned character: however, his leaving an easy lucrative employment to follow the afflicted Jesus, proves that he believed him to be the Son of God.

13 I am not come to call the righteous, &c.] I am not to call such self-righteous persons as you Pharisees are.

22 Daughter, be of good comfort, thy faith hath made thee whole, &c.] This miraculous cure afforded an evident proof to the woman, that Christ was really God; and was also a specimen of the almighty power by which the resurrection of all shall be effected the last day.

Anno
DOMINI
31.

Anno
DOMINI
31.

27 ¶ And when Jesus departed thence, two blind men followed him, crying, and saying, *Thou son of David, have mercy on us.*

28 And when he was come into the house, the blind men came to him: and Jesus saith unto them, Believe ye that I am able to do this? They said unto him, Yea, Lord.

29 Then touched he their eyes, saying, According to your faith be it unto you.

30 And their eyes were opened; and Jesus straitly charged them, saying, See *that no man know it.*

31 But they, when they were departed, spread abroad his fame in all that country.

32 ¶ As they went out, behold, they brought to him a dumb man possessed with a devil.

33 And when the devil was cast out, the dumb spake: and the multitudes marvelled, saying, It was never so seen in Israel.

34 But the Pharisees said, He casteth out devils through the prince of the devils.

35 And Jesus went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing every sickness and every disease among the people.

36 ¶ But when he saw the multitudes, he was moved with compassion on them, because they fainted, and were scattered abroad, as sheep having no shepherd.

37 Then saith he unto his disciples, The harvest truly is plenteous, but the labourers are few;

38 Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he will send forth labourers into his harvest.

C H A P. X.

1 *Christ sendeth out his twelve apostles with power to do miracles; 5 he instructeth them.*

AND when he had called unto him his twelve disciples, he gave them power against unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal all manner of sickness and all manner of disease.

Now the names of the twelve apostles are these; The first, Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother; James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother;

3 Philip, and Bartholomew; Thomas, and Matthew the publican; James the son of Alphaeus, and Lebbeus, whose surname was Thaddeus;

4 Simon the Canaanite, and Judas Iscariot, who also betrayed him.

5 ¶ These twelve Jesus sent forth, and commanded them, saying, Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into any city of the Samaritans enter ye not:

6 But go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

7 And as ye go, preach, saying, The kingdom of heaven is at hand.

8 Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils: freely ye have received, freely give.

9 Provide neither gold, nor silver, nor brags in your purses,

27 *And when Jesus departed from thence, two blind men, &c.]* It is worthy of remark, that the ruler, and others who came to Christ for cure and healing, believed him to be *unto whom almighty God had communicated divine power*; but these poor blind men believed him to be the Messiah, by their calling him the Son of David; and according to their faith, so was their success; their faith capacitated them for a cure; agreeable to that declaration in scripture: All things are possible to him that believeth.

37; 38 *The harvest truly is plenteous, &c.]* There are many precious souls who are waiting for the revelation of the Messiah, and the communications of his grace by the gospel; pray therefore to the Almighty, that he will provide skilful and faithful ministers for that purpose.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. IX.

The example before us shews, that our Lord has respect to humility and faith, and that the infallible means of obtaining his favour, is to trust in his word, and rely on his goodness: we should also beseech God to send zealous and pious ministers, that might labour with efficacy in the conversion of men, and establishment of his kingdom.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. X.

2 *Apostles, &c.]* This word is Greek, and signifies sent, because

Anno
DOMINI
31.

10 Nor scrip for your journey, neither two coats, neither shoes, nor yet staves: for the workman is worthy of his meat.

11 And into whatsoever city or town ye shall enter, enquire who in it is worthy; and there abide till ye go thence,

12 And when ye come into an house, salute it.

13 And if the house be worthy, let your peace come upon it: but if it be not worthy, let your peace return to you.

14 And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear your words, when ye depart out of that house or city, shake off the dust of your feet.

15 Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrah in the day of judgment than for that city.

16 ¶ Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: be ye therefore wise as serpents, and harmless as doves.

17 But beware of men: for they will deliver you up to the councils, and they will scourge you in their synagogues;

18 And ye shall be brought before governors and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them and the Gentiles.

19 But when they deliver you up, take no thought how or what ye shall speak: for it shall be given you in that same hour what ye shall speak.

20 For it is not ye that speak, but the Spirit of your Father which speaketh in you.

21 And the brother shall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child: and the children shall rise up against their parents, and cause them to be put to death.

22 And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake: but he that endureth to the end shall be saved.

23 But when they persecute you in this city, flee ye into another: for verily I say unto you, Ye shall not have gone over the cities of Israel, till the Son of man be come.

24 The disciple is not above his master, nor the servant above his lord.

25 It is enough for the disciple that he be as his master, and the servant as his lord. If they have called the master of the house Beelzebub, how much more shall they call them of his household?

26 Fear them not therefore: for there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; and hid, that shall not be known.

27 What I tell you in darkness, that speak ye in light: and what ye hear in the ear, that preach ye upon the house tops.

28 And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.

29 Are not two sparrows sold for a farthing? and one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father.

30 But

Christ sent his disciples to preach the gospel. The reader will find full account of the lives of the twelve apostles in a work lately published, called *The Life of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, &c.* printed for Alex. Hogg.

6 *But go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.]* Christ calls the Israelites sheep, though they were not obedient to the voice of their shepherd, because they were God's chosen people; and he calls them the lost sheep, because they were both lost in themselves, and also in great danger of being eventually and finally lost, by the ignorance and wickedness of their spiritual guides, the Scribes and Pharisees.

10 *Neither shoes, &c.]* Christ's design in giving these directions is, to teach his disciples to trust more to divine providence, than to their own wisdom, or skill in providing for themselves.

16 *I send you forth as sheep, &c.]* Our Lord hereby intimates, that the enemies of the gospel have great inclination to devour and destroy the ministers of Christ, as wolves have, from their natural ferocity, to destroy harmless sheep: therefore exhorts his disciples to conduct themselves with wisdom and innocence.

19 *Take no thought how or what ye shall speak, &c.]* Strive not to make studied pleas, or rhetorical apologies for yourselves, since the spirit shall dictate to you, and supply you with suitable arguments,

Anno
DOMINI
31.

- 30 But the very hairs of your head are all numbered.
- 31 Fear ye not therefore, ye **■** of more valde than many sparrows.
- 32 Whosoever therefore shall confess **■** before men, him will I confess also before my Father which is in heaven.
- 33 But whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father which is in heaven.
- 34 Think not that I am come to send peace on earth: I came not to send peace, but **■** sword.
- 35 For I am come to set a man at variance against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.
- 36 And **■** man's foes *shall be* they of his own household.
- 37 He that loveth father or mother more than **■** is not worthy of me: and he that loveth son or daughter more than me is not worthy of me.
- 38 And he that taketh not his cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me.
- 39 He that findeth his life shall lose it: and he that loseth his life for my sake shall find it.
- 40 ¶ He that receiveth you receiveth me, and he that receiveth me receiveth him that sends me.
- 41 He that receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet shall receive **■** prophet's reward; and he that receiveth **■** righteous man in the name of a righteous man shall receive **■** righteous man's reward.
- 42 And whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones **■** cup of cold water only in the name of **■** disciple, verily I say unto you, he shall in **■** wise lose his reward.

CHAP. XI.

2 John sendeth his disciples to Christ. 7 Christ's testimony concerning John.

AND it came to pass, when Jesus had made an end of commanding his twelve disciples, he departed thence to teach and to preach in their cities.

¶ Now when John had heard in the prison the works of Christ, he sent two of his disciples,

3 And said unto him, Art thou he that should come, or do we look for another?

4 Jesus answered and said unto them, Go and shew John again those things which ye do hear and see:

5 The blind receive their sight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and the poor have the gospel preached to them.

6 And blessed is he, whosoever shall not be offended in me.

7 ¶ And as they departed, Jesus began to say to the multitudes concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness to see? A reed shaken with the wind?

8 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? behold, they that wear soft clothing are in kings' houses.

9 But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? yea, I say unto you, and more than **■** prophet.

34. *I came not to send peace; but a sword.*] Consequentially, not intentionally: meaning, that the purity of your doctrines being utterly inconsistent with the passions, lust, incredulity, and perverseness of men, will provoke all such to persecute you; and even fathers, sons, and brethren shall destroy one another in their fury against the truth.

41. *In the name of a prophet, &c.*] Hospitably, and with **■** pious regard to his sacred office.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. X.

It appears from hence, that troubles, divisions, and persecution, have often been raised in the world on account of the gospel; but they are caused by the depravity of men: but that nevertheless ministers ought to be zealous in their sacred office, and private Christians should be willing to renounce all that is dear to them to follow Jesus Christ.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XI.

¶ *Art thou he that should come, &c.*] It is evident, from John's testimony, concerning Christ, (see Luke iii. 16. John i. 29) that he knew he was the promised Messiah: but sent his disciples, in order to remove their prejudices and those of the Jews, and confirm them in

Anno
DOMINI
31.

10 For this is he, of whom it is written, Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

11 Verily I say unto you, Among them that are born of women there hath not risen a greater than John the Baptist: notwithstanding he that is least in the kingdom of heaven is greater than he.

12 And from the days of John the Baptist until now the kingdom of heaven suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force.

13 For all the prophets and the law prophesied until John.

14 And if ye will receive it, this is Elias, which was for to come.

15 He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

16 ¶ But whereunto shall I liken this generation? It is like unto children sitting in the markets, and calling unto their fellows,

17 And saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced; we have mourned unto you, and ye have not lamented.

18 For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, He hath **■** devil.

19 The son of man came eating and drinking, and they say, Behold a man gluttonous, and a winebibber, a friend of publicans and sinners. But wisdom is justified of her children.

20 ¶ Then began he to upbraid the cities wherein most of his mighty works were done, because they repented not:

21 Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethsaida! for if the mighty works, which were done in you, had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes.

22 But I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgment, than for you.

23 And thou, Capernaum, which art exalted unto heaven, shalt be brought down to hell: for if the mighty works, which have been done in thee, had been done in Sodom, it would have remained until this day.

24 But I say unto you, That it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom in the day of judgment, than for thee.

25 ¶ At that time Jesus answered and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes.

26 Even so, Father: for so it seemed good in thy sight.

27 All things are delivered unto me of my Father: and no man knoweth the Son, but the Father; neither knoweth any man the Father, save the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son will reveal him.

28 ¶ Come unto me, all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.

29 Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls.

30 For my yoke is easy, and my burden is light.

CHAP.

the true faith, by the evidence of their senses, and the declaration of Christ himself.

11. *He that is least in the kingdom of heaven, &c.*] The least inspired apostle, or preacher of the gospel, as he enters more deeply into the mysteries of redemption, is, in respect of the dignity of his office, greater than the Baptist, the immediate fore-runner of Christ.

27. *We have piped unto you, &c.*] This and the following verses denote, that profane men are such enemies of the gospel, that they seek every opportunity of vilifying the character of those ministers and Christians who come to them with messages of mercy from the Almighty.

25. *I thank thee, O Father—because thou hast hid these things, &c.*] By this we are to understand God leaving them to their own darkness, denying them that light which they had no desire to see; plainly intimating, that God judiciously hides the mysteries of heavenly wisdom from worldly-wise men, who wilfully reject the truth, or despitefully persecute it.

28. *All ye that labour and are heavy laden, &c.*] Come to me, all ye that are weary of the slavery of sin, and seek reconciliation with God.

Anno
DOMINI
31.

CHAP. XII.

The disciples pluck the ears of corn on the sabbath day.

31 Blasphemy against the Holy Ghost.

At that time Jesus went on the sabbath day through the corn; and his disciples were **■** hungered, and began to pluck the ears of corn, and to eat.

■ But when the Pharisees saw *it*, they said unto him, Behold, thy disciples do that which is not lawful to do upon the sabbath day.

3 But he said unto them, Have ye not read what David did when he **■** an hungered, and they that were with him,

4 How he entered into the house of God, and did eat the shewbread, which was not lawful for him to eat, neither for them which were with him, but only for the priests?

5 Or have ye not read in the law, how that on the sabbath days the priests in the temple profane the sabbath, and are blameless?

6 But I say unto you, That in this place is *one* greater than the temple.

7 But if ye had known what *this* meaneth, I will have mercy, and not sacrifice, ye would not have condemned the guiltless.

■ For the Son of man is Lord even of the sabbath day.

9 ¶ And when he was departed thence, he went into their synagogue:

10 And, behold, there was a man which had *his* hand withered. And they asked him, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath days? that they might accuse him.

11 And he said unto them, What man shall there be among you, that shall have one sheep, and if it fall into a pit on the sabbath day, will he not lay hold on it, and lift *it* out?

12 How much then is a man better than **■** sheep? Wherefore it is lawful to do well on the sabbath days.

13 Then saith he to the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched *it* forth; and it was restored whole, like as the other.

14 ¶ Then the Pharisees went out, and held a council against him, how they might destroy him.

15 But when Jesus knew *it*, he withdrew himself from thence: and great multitudes followed him, and he healed them all;

16 And charged them that they should not make him known:

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying,

18 Behold my servant, whom I have chosen; my beloved, in whom my soul is well pleased: I will put my spirit upon him, and he shall shew judgment to the Gentiles.

19 He shall not strive, nor cry; neither shall any man hear his voice in the streets.

20 A bruised reed shall he not break, and smoking flax shall he not quench, till he send forth judgment unto victory.

21 And in his name shall the Gentiles trust.

22 ¶ Then was brought unto him one possessed with **■** devil, blind, and dumb: and he healed him, inasmuch that the blind and dumb both spake and saw.

23 And all the people were amazed, and said, Is not this the son of David?

24 ¶ But when the Pharisees heard *it*, they said,

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XI.

We see, in this chapter, that nothing can satisfy unbelieving **■** vicious men, who reject every **■** of salvation, and thus become **■** hardened in sin: but whatever such persons may think, it is certain, that the punishment of those will be most severe, who, living under the gospel dispensation, despise its invitations and precepts, and trample under foot the blood of the Son of God.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XII.

■ But he said unto them, Have ye not read, &c.] Our Lord's reply may serve for a reproof to the hypocritical Pharisees, and for a lesson **■** his disciples, teaching them and us, that works of mercy and necessity, for preserving our lives, and better fitting **■** for divine service, **■** certainly lawful **■** the sabbath day.

10 Is it lawful to heal, &c.] The Pharisees hereby intended to

This fellow doth not cast out devils, but by Beelzebub the prince of the devils.

Anno
DOMINI
31.

25 And Jesus knew their thoughts, and said unto them, Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and every city or house divided against itself shall not stand:

26 And if Satan cast out Satan, he is divided against himself; how shall then his kingdom stand?

27 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your children cast *them* out? therefore they shall be your judges.

28 But if I cast out devils by the Spirit of God, then the kingdom of God is come unto you.

29 Or else how can one enter into **■** strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he first bind the strong man? and then he will spoil his house.

30 He that is not with me is against me; and he that gathereth not with me scattereth abroad.

31 Wherefore I say unto you, All manner of sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven unto men: but the blasphemy *against* the Holy Ghost shall not be forgiven unto men.

32 And whosoever speaketh **■** word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but whosoever speaketh against the Holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the *world* to come.

33 Either make the tree good, and his fruit good; or else make the tree corrupt, and his fruit corrupt: for the tree is known by *his* fruit.

34 O generation of vipers, how can ye, being evil, speak good things? for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh.

35 A good man out of the good treasure of the heart bringeth forth good things: and an evil man out of the evil treasure bringeth forth evil things.

36 But I say unto you, That every idle word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of judgment.

37 For by thy words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned.

38 ¶ Then certain of the scribes and of the Pharisees answered, saying, Master, we would see a sign from thee.

39 But he answered and said unto them, An evil and adulterous generation seeketh after **■** sign, and there shall no sign be given to it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas:

40 For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whale's belly: so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.

41 The men of Nineveh shall rise in judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: because they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and, behold, **■** greater than Jonas is here.

42 The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for she came from the uttermost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and, behold, a greater than Solomon is here.

43 When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest, and findeth none.

44 Then he saith, I will return into my house from whence I came out; and when he is come, he findeth *it* empty, swept, and garnished.

45 Then

render Christ odious to the common people, by representing him as a sabbath-breaker.

26 And if Satan, &c.] By this question Christ evinced the fallacy of the arguments the Jews produced, and also the divine power by which his miracles were wrought; and, in the 29th verse, shews, that by their maliciously opposing the truth, against the evidence of their senses, and the conviction of their consciences, they had committed the unpardonable sin against the Holy Ghost.

37 For by thy words thou shalt be justified, &c.] According to the right **■** wrong using of the tongue, we may perceive whether men **■** Christians, or not; whether they **■** bound to heaven or hell; for by **■** person's conversation may be known his state, and the frame of his heart; according to which every one will be judged **■** the great day.

50 Whosoever

Anno
DOMINI
31.

45 Then goeth he, and taketh with himself seven other spirits more wicked than himself, and they enter in and dwell there: and the last state of that man is worse than the first. Even so shall it be also unto this wicked generation.

46 ¶ While he yet talked to the people, behold, his mother and his brethren stood without, desiring to speak with him.

47 Then one said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to speak with thee.

48 But he answered and said unto him that told him, Who is my mother? and who are my brethren?

49 And he stretched forth his hand toward his disciples, and said, Behold my mother and my brethren!

50 For whosoever shall do the will of my Father which is in heaven, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother.

C H A P. XIII.

1 The parable of the sower. 10 Why Christ taught in parables. 24 Divers other parables. 53 Christ's countrymen are offended in him.

THE same day went Jesus out of the house, and sat by the sea side.

2 And great multitudes were gathered together unto him, so that he went into a ship, and sat; and the whole multitude stood on the shore.

3 And he spake many things unto them in parables, saying, Behold, a sower went forth to sow;

4 And when he sowed, some seeds fell by the way side, and the fowls came and devoured them up:

5 Some fell upon stony places, where they had not much earth: and forthwith they sprung up, because they had no deepness of earth:

6 And when the sun was up, they were scorched; and because they had no root, they withered away.

7 And some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprung up, and choked them:

8 But other fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit, some an hundredfold, some sixtyfold, some thirtyfold.

9 Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 ¶ And the disciples came, and said unto him, Why speakest thou unto them in parables?

11 He answered and said unto them, Because it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given.

12 For whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have more abundance: but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away even that he hath.

13 Therefore speak I to them in parables: because they seeing see not; and hearing they hear not, neither do they understand.

14 And in them is fulfilled the prophecy of Esaias, which saith, By hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and shall not perceive:

15 For this people's heart is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have closed; lest at any time they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and should understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

16 But blessed are your eyes, for they see: and your ears, for they hear.

50 [Whosoever shall do the will, &c.] Whosoever obeys my commands from principle of love to God, is the nearest and dearest to me, and shall be the object of my favour and special regard.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS III Chap. XII.

From the tenor of this chapter we may understand, that mercy, justice, and love, are indispensable duties; that it is most dreadful thing to slight divine truths; and that nothing is more pleasing to the Redeemer than applying to him by faith and prayer, and in the time leading life of holy obedience to his commands.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XIII.

3 [In parables, &c.] This was an usual method of instruction among the greatest Jewish doctors, in order to bespeak attention, and to adapt the doctrine to all capacities.

16 [Blessed are your eyes, for they see, &c.] Meaning, that such have received the least measure of spiritual knowledge and saving illumination, are in a happy and blessed condition; for as they made capable of farther measures of divine knowledge, so shall they be partakers of them.

17 For verily I say unto you, That many prophets and righteous men have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen them; and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard them.

18 ¶ Hear ye therefore the parable of the sower.

19 When any one heareth the word of the kingdom, and understandeth it not, then cometh the wicked one, and catcheth away that which was sown in his heart. This is he which received seed by the way side.

20 But he that received the seed into stony places, the same is he that heareth the word, and anon with joy receiveth it;

21 Yet hath he not root in himself, but dureth for a while: for when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, by and by he is offended.

22 He also that received seed among the thorns is he that heareth the word; and the care of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful.

23 But he that received seed into the good ground is he that heareth the word, and understandeth it; which also beareth fruit, and bringeth forth, some an hundredfold, some sixty, some thirty.

24 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which sowed good seed in his field:

25 But while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way.

26 But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also.

27 So the servants of the householder came and said unto him, Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares?

28 He said unto them, An enemy hath done this. The servants said unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up?

29 But he said, Nay; lest while ye gather up the tares, ye root up also the wheat with them.

30 Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn.

31 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is like to a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and sowed in his field:

32 Which indeed is the least of all seeds: but when it is grown, it is the greatest among herbs, and becometh a tree, so that the birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof.

33 ¶ Another parable spake he unto them; The kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took, and hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

34 All these things spake Jesus unto the multitude in parables; and without a parable spake he not unto them;

35 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying, I will open my mouth in parables; I will utter things which have been kept secret from the foundation of the world.

36 ¶ Then Jesus sent the multitude away, and went into the house: and his disciples came unto him, saying, Declare

21 [Hath he not root in himself, &c.] By the word "root" is meant well-grounded faith, which works by love to God and man.

25 [But while men slept, &c.] This parable shews, that the wicked will always be mixed with the righteous in this world; and iniquity can never be prevented, nor immediately punished, consistently with the wisdom and goodness of God, every complaint is therefore excluded, and we are forced to acknowledge, that God is just and righteous in all his dealings with mankind, which will manifestly appear at the great day of retribution, when an eternal separation will be made between him that feareth God, and him that feareth him not.

33 [Another parable spake he unto them, &c.] This and the preceding parable tend to shew the progressive nature of religion, both with respect to individuals and its propagation in the world; inasmuch as from small and unlikely beginnings, it is found to spread and increase, fructify and grow up, to the salvation of all those who embrace and adhere to its precepts.

Anno
DOMINI
31.

Declare unto us the parable of the tares of the field.

37 He answered and said unto them, He that soweth the good seed is the Son of man;

38 The field is the world: the good seed are the children of the kingdom; but the tares are the children of the wicked one;

39 The enemy that sowed them is the devil; the harvest is the end of the world; and the reapers are the angels.

40 As therefore the tares are gathered and burned in the fire; so shall it be in the end of this world.

41 The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity;

42 And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

43 Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

44 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto treasure hid in a field; the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth and selleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field.

45 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchant man, seeking goodly pearls:

46 Who, when he had found one pearl of great price, went and sold all that he had, and bought it.

47 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a net, that was cast into the sea; and gathered of every kind:

48 Which when it was full, they drew to shore, and sat down, and gathered the good into vessels, but cast the bad away.

49 So shall it be at the end of the world: the angels shall come forth, and sever the wicked from among the just,

50 And shall cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

51 Jesus saith unto them, Have ye understood all these things? They say unto him, Yea, Lord.

52 Then said he unto them, Therefore every scribe which is instructed unto the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is an householder, which bringeth forth out of his treasure things new and old.

53 ¶ And it came to pass, that when Jesus had finished these parables, he departed thence.

54 And when he was come into his own country, he taught them in their synagogue, insomuch that they were astonished, and said, Whence hath this man this wisdom, and these mighty works?

55 Is not this the carpenter's son? is not his mother called Mary? and his brethren, James, and Joses, and Simon, and Judas?

56 And his sisters, are they not all with us? Whence then hath this man all these things?

57 And they were offended in him. But Jesus said unto them, A prophet is not without honour, save in his own country, and in his own house.

58 And he did not many mighty works there because of their unbelief.

C H A P. XIV.

1 Herod's opinion of Christ. 3 John the Baptist beheaded.

13 Five loaves and two fishes. 22 He walketh on the sea to his disciples.

44 Again, the kingdom of heaven is like, &c.] By the treasure hid in the field, and the pearl of great price, are understood Christ, the grace of the gospel, and the way to life and salvation therein discovered.

46 Who when he had found a pearl, &c.] The gospel is fully compared to a treasure, since, when cordially embraced, it enriches all who possess it; and to a pearl, because of its beauty and preciousness.

58 He did not many mighty works, &c.] Unbelief of God's word is the grand obstacle which prevents the generality of mankind from receiving blessings at his hand.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XIII.

We should particularly attend to what our Lord says concerning the word, his last coming, the end of the world, the universal judg-

Anno
DOMINI
32.

AT that time Herod the Tetrarch heard of the fame of Jesus,

■ And said unto his servants, This is John the Baptist; he is risen from the dead; and therefore mighty works do shew forth themselves in him.

3 ¶ For Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put him in prison for Herodias' sake, his brother Philip's wife.

4 For John said unto him, It is not lawful for thee to have her.

5 And when he would have put him to death, he feared the multitude, because they counted him as a prophet.

6 But when Herod's birthday was kept, the daughter of Herodias danced before them, and pleased Herod.

7 Whereupon he promised with an oath to give her whatsoever she would ask.

8 And she, being before instructed of her mother, said, Give me here John Baptist's head in a charger.

9 And the king was sorry: nevertheless for the oath's sake, and them which sat with him at meat, he commanded it to be given her.

10 And he sent, and beheaded John in the prison.

11 And his head was brought in a charger, and given to the damsel: and she brought it to her mother.

12 And his disciples came, and took up the body, and buried it, and went and told Jesus.

13 ¶ When Jesus heard of it, he departed thence by ship into a desert place apart: and when the people had heard thereof, they followed him on foot out of the cities.

14 And Jesus went forth, and saw a great multitude, and was moved with compassion toward them, and he healed their sick.

15 And when it was evening, his disciples came to him, saying, This is a desert place, and the time is now past; send the multitude away, that they may go into the villages and buy themselves victuals.

16 But Jesus said unto them, They need not depart; give ye them to eat.

17 And they say unto him, We have here but five loaves, and two fishes.

18 He said, Bring them hither to me.

19 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the grass, and took the five loaves, and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed, and brake, and gave the loaves to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

20 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the fragments that remained twelve baskets full.

21 And they that had eaten were about five thousand men, beside women and children.

22 ¶ And straightway Jesus constrained his disciples to get into a ship, and to go before him unto the other side, while he sent the multitudes away.

23 And when he had sent the multitudes away, he went up into a mountain apart to pray: and when the evening was come, he was there alone.

24 But the ship was now in the midst of the sea, tossed with waves: for the wind was contrary.

25 And in the fourth watch of the night Jesus went unto them, walking on the sea.

26 And when the disciples saw him walking on the sea,

ment, and the punishment of the wicked; so that by watchfulness unto prayer, and a faithful perseverance in the service of God, we may not be surprised at that terrible day.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XIV.

1 The Tetrarch, &c.] Governor of the fourth part of a kingdom.

2 He is risen from the dead, &c.] Herod being a Sadducee, believed in the resurrection, or the soul's immortality; nevertheless, this passage being as it were extorted from him, evidences that the Jews believed that doctrine.

10 He sent and beheaded John, &c.] Providence so permitted it to be, that the people might no longer be divided between him and Christ, but follow and adhere to the Messiah.

25 The fourth watch, &c.] The first began at six in the evening, the second at nine, the third at twelve or midnight, and the fourth three in the morning.

Anno
DOMINI
32.

sea, they were troubled, saying, It is a spirit; and they cried out for fear.

27 But straightway Jesus spake unto them, saying, Be of good cheer; it is I; be not afraid.

28 And Peter answered him and said, Lord, if it be thou, bid me come unto thee on the water.

29 And he said, Come. And when Peter was come down out of the ship, he walked on the water, to go to Jesus.

30 But when he saw the wind boisterous, he was afraid; and beginning to sink, he cried, saying, Lord, save me.

31 And immediately Jesus stretched forth his hand, and caught him, and said unto him, O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt?

32 And when they were come into the ship, the wind ceased.

33 Then they that were in the ship came and worshipped him, saying, Of a truth thou art the Son of God.

34 ¶ And when they were gone over, they came into the land of Genesareth.

35 And when the men of that place had knowledge of him, they sent out into all that country round about, and brought unto him all that were diseased.

36 And besought him that they might only touch the hem of his garment; and many touched were made perfectly whole.

CHAP. XV.

1 Christ reproveth the scribes and Pharisees. 10 What defileth a man. 21 He healeth divers, 32 and feedeth four thousand.

THEN came to Jesus scribes and Pharisees, which were of Jerusalem, saying,

Why do thy disciples transgress the tradition of the elders? for they wash not their hands when they eat bread.

3 But he answered and said unto them, Why do ye also transgress the commandment of God by your tradition?

4 For God commanded, saying, Honour thy father and mother: and, He that curseth father or mother, let him die the death.

5 But ye say, Whosoever shall say to his father or his mother, It is a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me;

6 And honour not his father or his mother, he shall be free. Thus have ye made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition.

7 Ye hypocrites, well did Esaias prophesy of you, saying,

8 This people draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, and honoureth me with their lips; but their heart is far from me.

9 But in vain they do worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.

10 ¶ And he called the multitude, and said unto them, Hear, and understand:

11 Not that which goeth into the mouth defileth a man; but that which cometh out of the mouth, this defileth a man.

12 Then came his disciples, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the Pharisees were offended, after they heard this saying?

13 But he answered and said, Every plant, which my heavenly Father hath not planted, shall be rooted up.

27 Be of good cheer; it is I, &c.] Literally, Be of good cheer, I am; form of speech used by the one and true God, to express his eternal existence, the truth of his Godhead.

31 O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt? Peter affords an instance, whereby we see, that a person may be a true believer, who nevertheless is sometimes doubting; by which the faithfulness of God is questioned, and our faith eclipsed for a season.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XIV.

This chapter is an admonition to ministers to rebuke wicked persons with courage and zeal, and shews that impurity is odious in the sight of God. The fear of Peter indicates, that Christians are no longer secure, than while they live by faith in the Son of God, and walk as in his presence.

No. 60.

14 Let them alone: they be blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into the ditch.

15 Then answered Peter and said unto him, Declare unto us this parable.

16 And Jesus said, Are ye also yet without understanding?

17 Do not ye yet understand, that whatsoever entereth in at the mouth goeth into the belly, and is cast out into the draught?

18 But those things which proceed out of the mouth come forth from the heart; and they defile the man.

19 For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies:

20 These are the things which defile a man: but to eat with unwashen hands defileth not a man.

21 ¶ Then Jesus went thence, and departed into the coasts of Tyre and Sidon.

22 And, behold, a woman of Canaan came out of the same coasts, and cried unto him, saying, Have mercy on me, O Lord, thou son of David; my daughter is grievously vexed with a devil.

23 But he answered her not a word. And his disciples came and besought him, saying, Send her away; for she crieth after us.

24 But he answered and said, I am not sent but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

25 Then came she and worshipped him, saying, Lord, help me.

26 But he answered and said, It is not meet to take the children's bread, and to cast it to dogs.

27 And she said, Truth, Lord: yet the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from their masters' table.

28 Then Jesus answered and said unto her, O woman, great is thy faith: be it unto thee even as thou wilt. And her daughter was made whole from that very hour.

29 ¶ And Jesus departed from thence, and came nigh unto the sea of Galilee; and went up into a mountain, and sat down there.

30 And great multitudes came unto him, having with them those that were lame, blind, dumb, maimed, and many others, and cast them down at Jesus' feet; and he healed them:

31 Inasmuch that the multitude wondered, when they saw the dumb to speak, the maimed to be whole, the lame to walk, and the blind to see: and they glorified the God of Israel.

32 ¶ Then Jesus called his disciples unto him, and said, I have compassion on the multitude, because they continue with me now three days, and have nothing to eat: and I will not send them away fasting, lest they faint in the way.

33 And his disciples say unto him, Whence should we have so much bread in the wilderness, as to fill so great a multitude?

34 And Jesus saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven, and a few little fishes.

35 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground.

36 And he took the seven loaves and the fishes, and gave thanks, and brake them, and gave to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

37 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken meat that was left seven baskets full.

38 And

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XV.

5 It is a gift, by whatsoever, &c.] The Jewish doctors taught that children might assign their riches to the use of the temple, without paying the least regard to their poor or afflicted parents; thus making void the fifth commandment by their tradition.

13 Every plant, &c.] Every doctrine, which, like their vain traditions, is not founded on divine institution, and the nature of things, but human invention, shall be rooted up.

31 They glorified the God of Israel.] They acknowledged his faithfulness in sending the promised Messiah, and praised him for his mighty and salutary works.

Anno
DOMINI
32.

38 And they that did eat were four thousand men, beside women and children.

39 And he sent away the multitude, and took ship, and came into the coasts of Magdala.

C H A P. XVI.

1 The Pharisees require a sign. 4 Jesus warneth his disciples against their leaven. 13 The people's opinion, and Peter's confession, of Christ. 21 Jesus forebaweth his own death. 24 Affliction to be borne.

THE Pharisees also with the Sadducees came and tempting desired him that he would shew them a sign from heaven.

2 He answered and said unto them, When it is evening, ye say, *It will be fair weather*: for the sky is red.

3 And in the morning, *It will be foul weather* to day: for the sky is red and lowring. O ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky; but can ye not discern the signs of the times?

4 A wicked and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given unto it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas. And he left them, and departed.

5 ¶ And when his disciples were come to the other side, they had forgotten to take bread.

6 Then Jesus said unto them, Take heed and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees.

7 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, *It is because we have taken no bread.*

¶ Which when Jesus perceived, he said unto them, O ye of little faith, why reason ye among yourselves, because ye have brought no bread?

9 Do ye not understand, neither remember the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?

10 Neither the seven loaves of the four thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?

11 How is it that ye do not understand that I spake it not to you concerning bread, that ye should beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees?

12 Then understood they how that he bade them not beware of the leaven of bread, but of the doctrine of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees.

13 ¶ When Jesus came into the coasts of Cesarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying, Whom do men say that I the Son of man am?

14 And they said, Some say that thou art John the Baptist: some, Elias; and others, Jeremias, or one of the prophets.

15 He saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am?

16 And Simon Peter answered and said, Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God.

17 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon Bar-jona: for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but my Father which is in heaven.

18 And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.

19 And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

20 Then charged he his disciples that they should tell no man that he was Jesus the Christ.

21 ¶ From that time forth began Jesus to shew unto

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XV.

¶ Most important lesson is contained in this chapter, namely, that external actions do not defile many, and render them guilty before God, but chiefly the wicked thoughts and motions of the heart, and desires tending to impurity, unrighteousness, pride, slander, and other sins that are offensive to God.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XVI.

3 Ye discern the face of the sky, &c.] Ye judge of natural objects, but those which relate to the Messiah and his kingdom you are utter strangers to.

18 Thou art Peter, and upon this rock, &c.] The papists absurdly infer, that Peter was the rock on which Christ intended to build his church: in which case it would have but a precarious foundation: but the meaning is, On the faith which thou hast expressed, and the decla-

Anno
DOMINI
32.

his disciples, how that he must go unto Jerusalem, and suffer many things of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and be raised again the third day.

22 Then Peter took him, and began to rebuke him, saying, Be it far from thee, LORD: this shall not be unto thee.

23 But he turned, and said unto Peter, Get thee behind me, Satan: thou art an offence unto me: for thou favourest not the things that be of God, but those that be of men.

24 ¶ Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.

25 For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake shall find it.

26 For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

27 For the Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father with his angels; and then he shall reward every man according to his work.

28 Verily I say unto you, There be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the Son of man coming in his kingdom.

C H A P. XVII.

1 The transfiguration of Christ: 14 He healeth the lunatick, 22 foretelleth his passion, 24 and payeth tribute.

AND after six days Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into a high mountain apart,

2 And was transfigured before them: and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light.

3 And, behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elias talking with him.

4 Then answered Peter, and said unto Jesus, Lord, it is good for us to be here; if thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

5 While he yet spake, behold a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; hear ye him.

6 And when the disciples heard it, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid.

7 And Jesus came and touched them, and said, Arise, and be not afraid.

8 And when they had lifted up their eyes, they saw no man save Jesus only.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, Jesus charged them, saying, Tell the vision to no man, until the Son of man be risen again from the dead.

10 ¶ And his disciples asked him, saying, Why then say the scribes that Elias must first come?

11 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Elias truly shall first come, and restore all things.

12 But I say unto you, That Elias is come already, and they knew him not, but have done unto him whatsoever they listed. Likewise shall also the Son of man suffer of them.

13 Then the disciples understood that he spake unto them of John the Baptist.

14 ¶ And when they were come to the multitude, there

ration thou hast uttered, that I am the Son of God, the true Messiah, my church (all my faithful followers) shall be built, and enabled to withstand all the force of hell united together.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XVI.

From hence we may learn, that irreligious persons disregard divine truths, while the upright and sincere embrace them; that the profane pervert the plainest scriptures to the basest purposes; that the remains of unbelief may be found in the best of men: and that the salvation or loss of the soul is of infinite importance.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XVII.

5 Hear ye him.] Regard his gracious words with the utmost attention.

16 Elias is come, &c.] Meaning John the Baptist, in the spirit and power of Elias.

20, 21 Because

Anno
DOMINI
32.

there came to him a certain man, kneeling down to him, and saying,

15 Lord, have mercy on my son: for he is lunatick, and sore vexed: for oftentimes he falleth into the fire, and oft into the water.

16 And I brought him to thy disciples, and they could not cure him.

17 Then Jesus answered and said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him hither to me.

18 And Jesus rebuked the devil; and he departed out of him: and the child was cured from that very hour.

19 Then came the disciples to Jesus apart, and said, Why could not we cast him out?

20 And Jesus said unto them, Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, If ye have faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place; and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible unto you.

21 Howbeit this kind goeth not out but by prayer and fasting.

22 ¶ And while they abode in Galilee, Jesus said unto them, The Son of man shall be betrayed into the hands of men:

23 And they shall kill him, and the third day he shall be raised again. And they were exceeding sorry.

24 ¶ And when they were come to Capernaum, they that received tribute money came to Peter, and said, Doth not your master pay tribute?

25 He saith, Yes. And when he was come into the house, Jesus prevented him, saying, What thinkest thou, Simon? of whom do the kings of the earth take custom or tribute? of their own children, or of strangers?

26 Peter saith unto him, Of strangers. Jesus saith unto him, Then are the children free.

27 Notwithstanding, lest we should offend them, go thou to the sea, and cast an hook, and take up the fish that first cometh up; and when thou hast opened his mouth, thou shalt find a piece of money: that take, and give unto them for me and thee.

C H A P. XVIII.

1 Christ warneth his disciples to be humble: 15 teacheth us how to deal with our brethren: 23 setting it forth by the parable of a king that took account of his servants.

At the same time came the disciples unto Jesus, saying, Who is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven?

■ And Jesus called a little child unto him, and set him in the midst of them,

3 And said, Verily I say unto you, Except ye be converted, and become little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven.

4 Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven.

5 And whoso shall receive one such little child in my name receiveth me.

6 But whoso shall offend one of these little ones which believe in me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and that he were drowned in the depth of the sea.

7 ¶ Woe unto the world because of offences! for it must needs be that offences come; but woe to that man by whom the offence cometh!

■ Wherefore if thy hand or thy foot offend thee, cut them off, and cast them from thee: it is better for thee

20, 21 *Because of your unbelief, &c.*] Infidelity will always prove ■ bar ■ the favour of the Almighty ■ while on the contrary, faith and prayer, founded on the veracity of God in the scriptures, will enable us ■ surmount every difficulty.

25 *Of whom do the kings of the earth take custom or tribute, &c.*] This question implies, that if the tax was levied for the service of the temple, then our Saviour was under no obligation to pay it, being the Son of God, to whom it was dedicated.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ■ Chap. XVII.

Here is set before us the efficacy of faith and prayer: also the won-

to enter into life halt or maimed, rather than having two hands or two feet to be cast into everlasting fire.

9 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be cast into hell fire.

10 ¶ Take heed that ye despise not one of these little ones; for I say unto you, That in heaven their angels do always behold the face of my Father which is in heaven.

11 For the Son of man is come to save that which was lost.

12 How think ye? if a man have an hundred sheep, and one of them be gone astray, doth he not leave the ninety and nine, and goeth into the mountains, and seeketh that which is gone astray?

13 And if so be that he find it, verily I say unto you, he rejoiceth more of that sheep, than of the ninety and nine which went not astray.

14 Even so it is not the will of your Father which is in heaven, that one of these little ones should perish.

15 ¶ Moreover if thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother.

16 But if he will not hear thee, then take with thee one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established.

17 And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the church: but if he neglect to hear the church, let him be unto thee as an heathen man and a publican.

18 Verily I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall bind on earth shall be bound in heaven, and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

19 Again I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on earth touching any thing that ye shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven.

20 For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.

21 ¶ Then came Peter to him, and said, Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? till seven times?

22 Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, Until seven times: but, Until seventy times seven.

23 Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king, which would take account of his servants.

24 And when he had began to reckon, one was brought unto him, which owed him ten thousand talents.

25 But forasmuch as he had not to pay, his lord commanded him to be sold, and his wife, and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made.

26 The servant therefore fell down, and worshipped him, saying, Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

27 Then the lord of that servant was moved with compassion, and loosed him, and forgave him the debt.

28 But the same servant went out, and found one of his fellow servants, which owed him an hundred pence: and he laid hands on him, and took him by the throat, saying, Pay me that thou owest.

29 And his fellow servant fell down at his feet, and besought him, saying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

30 And he would not: but went and cast him into prison, till he should pay the debt.

31 So

derful humility and condescension of Christ, in paying the tribute money; which should be ■ example to us, that we submit to government, and submit to its support without grudging; but especially where the service of God and works of piety require it.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XVIII.

■ *If thy hand or thy foot offend thee, &c.*] Let nothing, how dear soever to thee, prove a hindrance to the performance of your duty.

■ *In my name, &c.*] Where any meet as Christians, to pay or converse together ■ divine things for their mutual improvement, there I will be present ■ confer favour and illumination.

35 So

Anno
DOMINI
32.

31 So when his fellowservants saw what was done, they were very sorry, and came and told unto their lord all that was done.

32 Then his lord, after that he called him, said unto him, O thou wicked servant, I forgave thee all that debt, because thou desiredst me :

33 Shouldest not thou also have had compassion ■ thy fellowservant, even as I had pity on thee ?

34 And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentors, till he should pay all that was due unto him.

35 So likewise shall my heavenly Father do also unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their trespasses.

C H A P. XIX.

■ Christ healeth the sick in Judea : 3 answereth concerning divorcement : sheweth when marriage is necessary : 13 and receiveth little children.

33. A ND it came to pass that when Jesus had finished these sayings, he departed from Galilee, and came into the coasts of Judea, beyond Jordan :

2 And great multitudes followed him ; and he healed them there.

3 ¶ The Pharisees also came unto him, tempting him, and saying unto him, Is it lawful for ■ man to put away his wife for every cause ?

4 And he answered and said unto them, Have ye not read, that he which made them at the beginning made them male and female,

5 And said, For this cause shall ■ man leave father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife : and they twain shall be one flesh ?

6 Wherefore they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder.

7 They say unto him, Why did Moses then command to give a writing of divorcement, and to put her away ?

■ He saith unto them, Moses because of the hardness of your hearts suffered you to put away your wives : but from the beginning it was not so.

9 And I say unto you, Whosoever shall put away his wife, except it be for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery : and whoso marrieth her which is put away doth commit adultery.

10 His disciples say unto him, If the case of the man be so with his wife, it is not good to marry.

11 But he said unto them, All men cannot receive this saying, save they to whom it is given.

12 For there ■ some eunuchs, which were so born from their mother's womb : and there are some eunuchs, which were made eunuchs of men : and there be eunuchs, which have made themselves eunuchs for the kingdom of heaven's sake. He that is able to receive it, let him receive it.

13 ¶ Then were there brought unto him little children, that he should put his hands on them, and pray : and the disciples rebuked them.

35 So likewise shall my heavenly Father do also unto you, &c.] An awful threatening, sufficient ■ strike with terror the most fierce and implacable mind; and discountenance every species of revenge.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ■ Chap. XVIII.

In this chapter are inculcated the necessity of humility, meekness, hospitality and benevolence; and the dreadful effects of pride, covetousness, ambition, and revenge among Christians.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ■ CHAP. XIX.

3, 4 The Pharisees also came unto him, tempting him, &c.] By the law of Moses, no man could put away his wife, except for incontinency : the Pharisees taught otherwise : but our Lord establishes the divine law ; and also condemns the practice of polygamy or the having ■ wives than one, ■ inconsistent both with the law of God and nature.

12 There be eunuchs, &c.] Meaning, that some have, by the grace of God, lived chaste in a state of celibacy, that they might attend without distraction ■ the duties and practice of religion.

22 Of such, &c.] That is, true Christians resemble children in their teachableness, innocence, simplicity, humility, and meekness.

21 Jesus said unto him, &c.] This injunction evidenced the avarice of the youth, who would part with nothing for religion; though he could vaingloriously assert (as it cost him nothing but ■ lie) that he had from his childhood kept the law without the least deviation.

Anno
DOMINI
33.

14 But Jesus said, Suffer little children, and forbid them not, to come unto me : for of such is the kingdom of heaven.

15 And he laid his hands on them, and departed thence.

16 ¶ And, behold, one came and said unto him, Good Master, what good thing shall I do, that I may have eternal life.

17 And he said unto him, Why callest thou me good ? there is none good but one, that is, God : but if thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandments.

18 He saith unto him, Which ? Jesus said, Thou shalt do no murder, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness,

19 Honour thy father and thy mother : and, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

20 The young man saith unto him, All these things have I kept from my youth up : what lack I yet ?

21 Jesus said unto him, If thou wilt be perfect, go and sell that thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven : and come and follow me.

22 But when the young man heard that saying, he went away sorrowful : for he had great possessions.

23 ¶ Then said Jesus unto his disciples, Verily I say unto you, That a rich man shall hardly enter into the kingdom of heaven.

24 And again I say unto you, It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of ■ needle, than for ■ rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

25 When his disciples heard it, they were exceedingly amazed, saying, Who then can be saved ?

26 But Jesus beheld them, and said unto them, With men this is impossible ; but with God all things are possible.

27 ¶ Then answered Peter and said unto him, Behold, we have forsaken all, and followed thee ; what shall we have therefore ?

28 And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That ye which have followed me in the regeneration, when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

29 And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my name's sake, shall receive ■ hundredfold, and shall inherit everlasting life.

30 But many that are first shall be last ; and the last shall be first.

C H A P. XX.

1 The parable of the labourers who were hired at different hours to work in the vineyard. 17 Jesus foretelleth his own passion, 20 and teacheth humility.

F OR the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man, that is an householder, which went out early in the morning to hire labourers into his vineyard.

2 And

24 It is easier for a camel, &c.] Some persons have been strangely puzzled about this proverbial expression, affirming, that the Greek word *kamelos* signifies also ■ cable-rope, which cannot more easily pass through a common-sized needle than ■ camel. The expression implies, the apparent impossibility that the incruited hearts of men should be so divested of the love of riches, as to be disposed to embrace the gospel : but ■ this has, in some few instances, been surmounted by almighty power.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ■ Chap. XIX.

In this chapter are set before us, the inviolable nature of matrimonial institution ; the tractable and meek disposition of sincere Christians ; and the great danger of riches, when people set their hearts upon them, ■ and employ them for sinful purposes.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XX.

■ The kingdom of heaven is like unto ■ man, &c.] The household is God Almighty ; the vineyard signifies the dispensations of religion in general ; and the labourers ■ professors of religion. The parable represents the various interpositions of providence respecting the salvation of mankind, from Adam to Noah, which was the first hour ; from Noah ■ Abraham, the third ; from Abraham ■ Moses, the sixth ; from Moses ■ Christ's coming, the ninth ; and the space from Christ ■ the end of the world, the eleventh hour. Some understand it of the different periods of ■ man's life.

6 They

Anno
DOMINI
33.

■ And when he had agreed with the labourers for ■ penny ■ day, he sent them into his vineyard.

3 And he went out about the third hour, and saw others standing idle in the market-place,

4 And said unto them; Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is right I will give you. And they went their way.

5 Again he went out about the sixth and ninth hour, and did likewise.

6 And about the eleventh hour he went out, and found others standing idle, and said unto them, Why stand ye here all the day idle?

7 They say unto him, Because no man hath hired us. He said unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard; and whatsoever is right, that shall ye receive.

8 So when even was come, the lord of the vineyard said unto his steward, Call the labourers, and give them their hire, beginning from the last unto the first.

9 And when they came that were hired about the eleventh hour, they received every man a penny.

10 But when the first came, they supposed that they should have received more; and they likewise received every man a penny.

11 And when they had received it, they murmured against the good man of the house,

12 Saying, These last have wrought but one hour, and thou hast made them equal unto us, which have borne the burden and heat of the day.

13 But he answered one of them, and said, Friend, I do thee no wrong: didst not thou agree with me for a penny?

14 Take that thine is, and go thy way: I will give unto this last, even as unto thee.

15 Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own? Is thine eye evil, because I am good?

16 So the last shall be first, and the first last: for many be called, but few chosen.

17 ¶ And Jesus going up to Jerusalem took the twelve disciples apart in the way, and said unto them,

18 Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man shall be betrayed unto the chief priests, and unto the scribes, and they shall condemn him to death,

19 And shall deliver him to the Gentiles to mock, and to scourge, and to crucify him: and the third day he shall rise again.

20 ¶ Then came to him the mother of Zebedee's children with her sons, worshipping him and desiring a certain thing of him.

21 And he said unto her, What wilt thou? She said unto him, Grant that these my two sons may sit, the one on thy right hand, and the other on the left, in thy kingdom.

22 But Jesus answered and said, Ye know not what ye ask. Are ye able to drink of the cup that I shall drink of, and to be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with? They say unto him, We are able.

23 And he said unto them, Ye shall drink indeed of my cup, and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with: but to sit on my right hand, and on my left, is not mine to give, but it shall be given to them for whom it is prepared of my Father.

24 And when the ten heard it, they were moved with indignation against the two brethren.

25 But Jesus called them unto him, and said, Ye know that the princes of the Gentiles exercise dominion over them, and they that are great exercise authority upon them.

26 But it shall not be so among you: but whosoever will be great among you, let him be your minister;

27 And whosoever will be chief among you, let him be your servant:

28 Even as the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life ■ ransom for many.

29 ¶ And as they departed from Jericho, ■ great multitude followed him.

30 And, behold, two blind men sitting by the way side, when they heard that Jesus passed by, cried out, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, thou Son of David.

31 And the multitude rebuked them, because they should hold their peace: but they cried the more, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, thou Son of David.

32 And Jesus stood still, and called them, and said, What will ye that I should do unto you?

33 They say unto him, Lord, that our eyes may be opened.

34 So Jesus had compassion on them, and touched their eyes: and immediately their eyes received sight, and they followed him.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Christ rideth into Jerusalem upon an ass. 12 He driveth the buyers and sellers out of the temple, 17 and curseth the barren fig tree.

AND when they drew nigh unto Jerusalem, and were come to Bethphage, unto the mount of Olives, then sent Jesus two disciples,

2 Saying unto them, Go into the village over against you, and straightway ye shall find an ass tied, and a colt with her: loose them, and bring them unto me.

3 And if any man say ought unto you, ye shall say, The Lord hath need of them, and straightway he will send them.

4 All this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying,

5 Tell ye the daughter of Sion, Behold, thy king cometh unto thee, meek, and sitting upon an ass, and ■ colt the foal of an ass.

6 And the disciples went, and did as Jesus commanded them,

7 And brought the ass, and the colt, and put on them their clothes, and they set him thereon.

8 And a very great multitude spread their garments in the way; others cut down branches from the trees, and strawed them in the way.

9 And the multitudes that went before, and that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna to the son of David: Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord; Hosanna in the highest.

10 And when he was come into Jerusalem, all the city was moved, saying, Who is this?

11 And the multitude said, This is Jesus the prophet of Nazareth of Galilee.

12 ¶ And Jesus went into the temple of God, and cast out all them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money changers, and the seats of them that sold doves,

13 And said unto them, It is written, my house shall be called the house of prayer; but ye have made it a den of thieves.

14 And the blind and the lame came to him in the temple; and he healed them.

15 ¶ And when the chief priests and scribes saw the wonderful things that he did, and the children crying in the temple, and saying, Hosanna to the son of David; they were fore displeased,

16 And said unto him, Hearest thou what these say? And Jesus said unto them, Yea; have ye never read,

God and religion; for Christ's kingdom is of ■ spiritual nature, and all the doctrines of Christianity are calculated to detach our minds from temporal things, that we may fix them on God and eternal happiness.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXI.

9 Hosanna, &c.] This word in Hebrew, signifies, Save, we beseech thee; the same as, God save the king; Christ being the king of his church, and is so termed in scripture.

8 T

16 Out

9 They received every man a penny.] The penny signifies the gospel, with its privileges and advantages, which is freely offered to all, without respect of persons.

28 A ransom for many.] By "many" are here meant all such as should be brought to repentance and the knowledge of the truth.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XX.

This chapter teaches us, that our life is ■ work as well as a warfare; let us then be diligent, and beware of forming carnal notions of

No. 60.

Anno
DOMINI
33.

read, Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings thou hast perfected praise?

17 ¶ And he left them, and went out of the city into Bethany; and he lodged there.

18 Now in the morning as he returned into the city, he hungered.

19 And when he saw a fig tree in the way, he came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only, and said unto it, Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever. And presently the fig tree withered away.

20 And when the disciples saw it, they marvelled, saying, How soon is the fig tree withered away!

21 Jesus answered and said unto them, Verily I say unto you, If ye have faith, and doubt not, ye shall not only do this which is done to the fig tree, but also if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; it shall be done.

22 And all things, whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive.

23 ¶ And when he was come into the temple, the chief priests and the elders of the people came unto him as he was teaching, and said, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority?

24 And Jesus answered and said unto them, I also will ask you one thing, which if ye tell me, I in like-wise will tell you by what authority I do these things.

25 The baptism of John, whence was it? from heaven, or of men? And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say unto us, Why did ye not then believe him?

26 But if we shall say, Of men; we fear the people; for all hold John as a prophet.

27 And they answered Jesus and said, We cannot tell. And he said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

28 ¶ But what think ye? A certain man had two sons; and he came to the first, and said, Son, go work to day in my vineyard.

29 He answered and said, I will not: but afterward he repented, and went.

30 And he came to the second, and said likewise. And he answered and said, I go, sir: and went not.

31 Whether of them twain did the will of his father? They say unto him, The first. Jesus saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, That the publicans and the harlots go into the kingdom of God before you.

32 For John came unto you in the way of righteousness, and ye believed him not: but the publicans and the harlots believed him: and ye, when ye had seen it, repented not afterward, that ye might believe him.

33 ¶ Hear another parable: There was a certain householder, which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a winepress in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far country.

34 And when the time of the fruit drew near, he sent his servants to the husbandmen, that they might receive the fruits of it.

35 And the husbandmen took his servants, and beat one, and killed another, and stoned another.

16 *Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings, &c.]* Intimating, that these acclamations of the children were not fortuitous, but by a divine instinct, and for the fulfilling of an ancient prophecy; see Psalm viii.

20 *How soon is the fig tree withered away!] This visible similitude implies, that those who have only a formal profession of religion, without bringing forth any fruit, will at length be cursed and rooted out of God's heritage, as the Jews were.*

24—27 *I also will ask you one thing, &c.] The wisdom of our Lord shines very conspicuous by this address; because whether the priests answered in the affirmative or negative, or gave no reply at all, they absolutely condemned themselves.*

32 *When the husbandmen saw the son, they said, &c.] After all the indignities the Jewish nation had offered to the messengers and prophets of the Most High, they added this at last to fill up the measure of their iniquities, namely, to put to death the Son of God by the hands of the Romans.*

44 *Whoever shall fall, &c.] Whoever shall build his hopes of salvation on me as the rock of ages, shall with a broken and contrite heart confess his sins, and find mercy; but divine vengeance will*

36 Again, he sent other servants more than the first: and they did unto them likewise.

37 But last of all he sent unto them his son, saying, They will reverence my son.

38 But when the husbandmen saw the son, they said among themselves, This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and let us seize on his inheritance.

39 And they caught him, and cast him out of the vineyard, and slew him.

40 When the lord therefore of the vineyard cometh, what will he do unto those husbandmen?

41 They say unto him, He will miserably destroy those wicked men, and will let out his vineyard unto other husbandmen, which shall render him the fruits in their season.

42 Jesus saith unto them, Did ye never read in the scriptures, The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner: this is the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?

43 Therefore say I unto you, The kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.

44 And whosoever shall fall on this stone shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.

45 And when the chief priests and Pharisees had heard his parables, they perceived that he spake of them.

46 But when they sought to lay hands on him, they feared the multitude, because they took him for a prophet.

C H A P. XXII.

1 The parable of the marriage of the king's son. 9 The vocation of the Gentiles. 12 The punishment of one that came without a wedding garment.

AND Jesus answered and spake unto them again by parables, and said,

2 The kingdom of heaven is like unto a certain king, which made a marriage for his son,

3 And sent forth his servants to call them that were bidden to the wedding: and they would not come.

4 Again, he sent forth other servants, saying, Tell them which are bidden, Behold, I have prepared my dinner: my oxen and my fatlings are killed, and all things are ready: come unto the marriage.

5 But they made light of it, and went their ways, one to his farm, another to his merchandise:

6 And the remnant took his servants, and entreated them spitefully, and slew them.

7 But when the king heard thereof, he was wroth: and he sent forth his armies and destroyed those murderers, and burned up their city.

8 Then saith he to his servants, The wedding is ready, but they which were bidden were not worthy.

9 Go ye therefore into the highways, and as many as ye shall find, bid to the marriage.

10 So those servants went out into the highways, and gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good: and the wedding was furnished with guests.

11 And when the king came in to see the guests, he saw there a man which had not on a wedding garment:

12 And

overtake all those who slight and despise the offers of the gospel.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXII.

It appears from hence, that meekness and humility are great ornaments in the Christian character; that by faith and prayer we obtain blessings from the Lord; and that corrupt ministers in the church, as well as profane persons, are the greatest enemies of the gospel of Christ.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXII.

2 *The kingdom of heaven, &c.] The gospel dispensation is here compared to a marriage feast, at which our Lord assumes the character of the bridegroom. See chap. ix. 15. Mark ii. 19. Luke v. 34. and John iii. 19.*

5, 6 *They made light of it, &c.] The Jews despised the preaching of the gospel, and, with respect to the apostles, added insult and cruelty to obliquity.*

11 *He saw there a man which had not on a wedding garment.] The wedding garment is generally understood to mean the righteousness, which, to whomsoever imparted, will be inseparably connected with holiness of heart and life; this is the opinion of our most judicious commentators.*

21 Reader

Anno
DOMINI
33.

Anno
DOMINI
33.

12 And he saith unto him, Friend, how camest thou in hither not having a wedding garment? And he was speechless.

13 Then said the king to the servants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast him into outer darkness; there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

14 For many are called, but few are chosen.

15 ¶ Then went the Pharisees, and took counsel how they might entangle him in his talk.

16 And they sent out unto him their disciples with the Herodians, saying, Master, we know that thou art true, and teachest the way of God in truth, neither carest thou for any man: for thou regardest not the person of men.

17 Tell us therefore, What thinkest thou? Is it lawful to give tribute unto Cesar, or not?

18 But Jesus perceived their wickedness, and said, Why tempt ye me, ye hypocrites?

19 Shew me the tribute money. And they brought unto him a penny.

20 And he saith unto them, Whose is this image and superscription?

21 They say unto him, Cesar's. Then saith he unto them, Render therefore unto Cesar the things which are Cesar's; and unto God the things that are God's.

22 When they had heard these words, they marvelled, and left him, and went their way.

23 ¶ The sameday came to him the Sadducees, which say that there is no resurrection, and asked him,

24 Saying, Master, Moses said, If a man die, having no children, his brother shall marry his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

25 Now there were with us seven brethren: and the first, when he had married a wife, deceased, and, having no issue, left his wife unto his brother:

26 Likewise the second also, and the third, unto the seventh.

27 And last of all the woman died also.

28 Therefore in the resurrection whose wife shall she be of the seven? for they all had her.

29 Jesus answered and said unto them, Ye do err, not knowing the scriptures, nor the power of God.

30 For in the resurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but are as the angels of God in heaven.

31 But as touching the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was spoken unto you by God, saying,

32 I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not the God of the dead, but of the living.

33 And when the multitude heard this, they were astonished at his doctrine.

34 ¶ But when the Pharisees had heard that he had put the Sadducees to silence, they were gathered together.

35 Then one of them, which was a lawyer, asked him a question, tempting him, and saying,

36 Master, which is the great commandment in the law?

37 Jesus said unto him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind.

21 *Render therefore unto Cesar, &c.*] This exhortation comprehends the whole of our duty to God and man; which the Pharisees being conscious they were deficient in, were inwardly vexed and ashamed, and at the same time astonished at the wisdom of the reply, by which he avoided the snare.

29, 30 *Jesus answered—Ye do err, not knowing the scriptures, &c.*] The Jews had carnal notions of a future state; not considering, that as it will be glorious, spiritual, and immortal, consequently marriage will be unnecessary.

40 *On these two commandments, &c.*] All the duties of religion are comprised in a fervent love to God, and benevolence towards our neighbour.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. XXII.

We may gather from this chapter, that Christianity is widely dif-

38 This is the first and great commandment.

39 And the second is like unto it, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

40 On these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets.

41 ¶ While the Pharisees were gathered together, Jesus asked them,

42 Saying, What think ye of Christ? whose son is he? They say unto him, The son of David.

43 He saith unto them, How then doth David in spirit call him Lord, saying,

44 The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool?

45 If David then call him Lord, how is he his son?

46 And no man was able to answer him a word, neither durst any man from that day forth ask him any more questions.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Christ exhorteth to observe the doctrine, but not to follow the evil examples, of the scribes and Pharisees; 13 he pronounceth divers woes against them for their blindness and hypocrisy.

THE N spake Jesus to the multitude, and to his disciples,

2 Saying, The scribes and the Pharisees sit in Moses' seat;

3 All therefore whatsoever they bid you observe, that observe and do; but do not ye after their works: for they say, and do not.

4 For they bind heavy burdens and grievous to be borne, and lay them on men's shoulders; but they themselves will not move them with one of their fingers.

5 But all their works they do for to be seen of men; they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments,

6 And love the uppermost rooms at feasts, and the chief seats in the synagogues,

7 And greetings in the markets, and to be called of men, Rabbi, Rabbi.

8 But be not ye called Rabbi: for one is your Master, even Christ; and all ye are brethren.

9 And call no man your father upon earth: for one is your father, which is in heaven.

10 Neither be ye called masters: for one is your Master, even Christ.

11 But he that is greatest among you shall be your servant.

12 And whosoever shall exalt himself shall be abased; and he that shall humble himself shall be exalted.

13 ¶ But woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye shut up the kingdom of heaven against men: for ye neither go in yourselves, neither suffer ye them that are entering to go in.

14 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayer: therefore ye shall receive the greater damnation.

15 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte, and when he is made, ye make him twofold more the child of hell than yourselves.

16 Woe unto you, ye blind guides, which say, Whosoever shall swear by the temple, it is nothing; but whosoever shall swear by the gold of the temple, he is a debtor!

17 Ye

ferent from what wicked men conceive it to be, as it tends to inculcate self-denial, humility, patience, integrity, the fear of God, love to him as our Creator and Redeemer, and universal charity and goodwill towards men.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXIII.

4 *They bind heavy burdens, &c.*] Christ produces this and other charges to detect the hypocrisy of the Pharisees, who expounded the law in the severest sense, literally, and imposed upon others the utmost rigour of its precepts; but were themselves extremely corrupted, full of pride and ostentation, and did not take the least pains to practise the duties they enjoined.

9 *Call no man your father, &c.*] This means, that the real disciples of Christ are not to pay any regard to men, further than what they teach is consistent with the word of God.

26 Cleanse

Anno
DOMINI
33.

Anno
DOMINI
33.

17 Ye fools and blind: for whether is greater, the gold, or the temple that sanctifieth the gold?

18 And, whosoever shall swear by the altar, it is nothing; but whosoever sweareth by the gift that is upon it, he is guilty.

19 Ye fools and blind: for whether is greater, the gift, or the altar that sanctifieth the gift?

20 Whoso therefore shall swear by the altar, sweareth by it, and by all things thereon.

21 And whoso shall swear by the temple, sweareth by it, and by him that dwelleth therein.

22 And he that shall swear by heaven sweareth by the throne of God, and by him that sitteth thereon.

23 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye pay tithe of mint and anise and cummin, and have omitted the weightier matters of the law, judgment, mercy, and faith: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

24 Ye blind guides, which strain at a gnat and swallow a camel.

25 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye make clean the outside of the cup and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and excess.

26 Thou blind Pharisee, cleanse first that which is within the cup and platter, that the outside of them may be clean also.

27 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are like unto whited sepulchres, which indeed appear beautiful outward, but are within full of dead men's bones, and of all uncleanness.

28 Even so ye also outwardly appear righteous unto men, but within ye are full of hypocrisy and iniquity.

29 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! because ye build the tombs of the prophets, and garnish the sepulchres of the righteous,

30 And say, If we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets.

31 Wherefore be ye witnesses unto yourselves, that ye are the children of them which killed the prophets.

32 Fill ye up then the measure of your fathers.

33 Ye serpents, ye generation of vipers, how can ye escape the damnation of hell?

34 ¶ Wherefore, behold, I send unto you prophets, and wise men, and scribes: and some of them ye shall kill and crucify; and some of them ye shall scourge in your synagogues, and persecute them from city to city:

35 That upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, from the blood of righteous Abel unto the blood of Zacharias son of Barachias, whom ye slew between the temple and the altar.

36 Verily I say unto you, All these things shall come upon this generation.

37 O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou that killest the prophets, and stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and ye would not!

26 Cleanse thou first that which is within the cup, &c.] See that thy mind or heart be first cleansed, and then thy life will of course be reformed.

35 The blood of Zacharias son of Barachias, &c.] Zacharias is expressly said to have been slain between the temple and the altar, Chron. xxiv. 21. it was usual with the Jews to change the names of persons for others of nearly the same import: this prophet was the son of Jehoiada, i. e. one that confesses him; and Barachias, one that blesses the Lord.

39 Ye shall not see me henceforth, &c.] By this we are to understand, their not seeing him in the quality of a teacher, guardian and friend, till they shall say, Blessed, &c. that is, till in the latter times the nation should be converted to Christianity.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XXIII.

The disciples of Jesus Christ, and particularly those to whom the care of the church is intrusted, ought to be wholly free from hypocrisy, ambition, and covetousness, if they would not resemble those Pharisees whom our Lord cursed; that they themselves ought to walk in the ways of God, and cause others to come in also, by contributing with all their might to the conversion of sinners, and the edification of all men.

38 Behold, your house is left unto you desolate.

39 For I say unto you, Ye shall not see me henceforth, till ye shall say, Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

C H A P. XXIV.

1 Christ foretelleth the destruction of the temple: 3 what calamities shall go before it; 23 the sign of the day of judgment. 42 Watch for your master's coming.

AND Jesus went out, and departed from the temple: and his disciples came to him for to shew him the buildings of the temple.

2 And Jesus said unto them, See ye not all these things? verily I say unto you, There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

3 ¶ And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the world?

4 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Take heed that no man deceive you.

5 For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many.

6 And ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet.

7 For nation shall rise against nation and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes in divers places.

8 All these are the beginning of sorrows.

9 Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations, for my name's sake.

10 And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another.

11 And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many.

12 And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold.

13 But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

14 And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.

15 When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth let him understand:)

16 Then let them which be in Judea flee into the mountains:

17 Let him which is on the housetop not come down to take any thing out of his house:

18 Neither let him which is in the field return back to take his clothes.

19 And woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days!

20 But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath day:

21 For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXIV.

14 And this gospel, &c.] The gospel was preached in the Roman provinces, and among many other heathen nations, within thirty years after the crucifixion of Christ; so that by the "end" in this verse, our Saviour means the end of the Jewish state, and it is certain that the city and temple of Jerusalem were soon after destroyed.

15 The abomination of desolation, &c.] This means the Roman army, whose ensigns were brought into the temple, where they sacrificed to them.

16 Then let them which be in Judea flee, &c.] This counsel was wisely remembered and followed by the Christians, for we do not read, that so much as one of them perished in the destruction of Jerusalem, having before removed to Pella, and other places, beyond Jordan.

21 Then shall be great tribulation, &c.] Josephus says, if the misfortunes of all from the beginning of the world, were so compared with those of the Jews, they would appear much inferior; for they were afflicted at the same time with famine, pestilence, conflagrations, massacres, robberies, and war, and one million one hundred thousand perished; so that if God had not put an end to this destruction, not only the Jews as a nation, but the Christians also would have been extirpated.

Anno DOMINI 35. not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.

22 And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elects' sake those days shall be shortened.

23 Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here is Christ, or there; believe it not.

24 For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders; inasmuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect.

25 Behold, I have told you before.

26 Wherefore if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert; go not forth: behold, he is in the secret chambers; believe it not.

27 For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

28 For wheresoever the carcase is, there will the eagles be gathered together.

29 Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of heaven shall be shaken:

30 And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.

31 And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

32 ¶ Now learn a parable of the fig tree; When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is nigh:

33 So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know that it is near, even at the doors.

34 Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled.

35 Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away.

36 ¶ But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, nor the angels of heaven, but my Father only.

37 For as the days of Noe were, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

38 For as in the days that were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark,

39 And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

40 Then shall two be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

41 Two women shall be grinding at the mill; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

42 ¶ Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come.

43 But know this, that if the goodman of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up.

44 Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh.

45 Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season?

46 Blessed is that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing.

29 *The sun shall be darkened, &c.*] These following are the pre- ludes of the great and terrible day of judgment, which was to suc- ceed the destruction of Jerusalem.

36 *Of that day and hour, &c.*] The time of Christ's second com- ing to judge the world is known to God only.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XXIV.

Let the consideration of the dreadful evils which overtook the Jews for their sins and disobedience, excite us to call upon God for his grace to preserve us in his fear, that so we may escape the divine vengeance both here and at the day of judgment.

47 Verily I say unto you, That he shall make him ruler over all his goods.

48 But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming;

49 And shall begin to smite his fellow-servants, and to eat and drink with the drunken;

50 The lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour that he is not aware of,

51 And shall cut him asunder, and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

C H A P. XXV.

1 *The parable of the ten virgins; 14. and of the talents;*

31 *A description of the last judgment.*

THEN shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom.

2 And five of them were wise, and five were foolish.

3 They that were foolish took their lamps, and took no oil with them:

4 But the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps.

5 While the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbered and slept.

6 And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him.

7 Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps.

8 And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil; for our lamps are gone out.

9 But the wise answered, saying, Not so; lest there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for yourselves.

10 And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage: and the door was shut.

11 Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord, open to us.

12 But he answered and said, Verily I say unto you, I know you not.

13 Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh.

14 ¶ For the kingdom of heaven is as a man travelling into a far country, who called his own servants, and delivered unto them his goods.

15 And unto one he gave five talents, to another two, and to another one; to every man according to his several ability; and straightway took his journey.

16 Then he that had received the five talents went and traded with the same, and made them other five talents.

17 And likewise he that had received two, he also gained other two.

18 But he that had received one went and digged in the earth, and hid his lord's money.

19 After a long time the lord of those servants cometh, and reckoneth with them.

20 And so he that had received five talents came and brought other five talents, saying, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me five talents: behold, I have gained beside them five talents more.

21 His lord said unto him, Well done, thou good and faithful servant: thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

22 He also that received two talents came and said, Lord,

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXV.

2 *Five of them were wise, and five were foolish.*] The first of these, with the fair light of an outward profession, have the principles of divine life in their heart: while the latter, having the mere blaze of a profession, and being destitute of grace to keep it alive; it ends in smoke and darkness, failing when they most need the support of religion, namely at death and judgment.

21 *Over a few things, &c.*] There is no proportion between the work and the reward. How trifling are the highest acts of obedience, from such unprofitable servants as we are, when compared with the exceeding weight of glory in the life to come.

Anno DOMINI 33. Lord, thou deliveredst unto me two talents: behold, I have gained two other talents beside them.

23 His lord said unto him, well done, good and faithful servant; thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

24 Then he which had received the one talent came and said, Lord, I knew thee that thou art a hard man, reaping where thou hast not sown, and gathering where thou hast not strawed:

25 And I was afraid, and went and hid thy talent in the earth: lo, there thou hast that is thine.

26 His lord answered and said unto him, Thou wicked and slothful servant, thou knowest that I reap where I sowed not, and gather where I have not strawed:

27 Thou oughtest therefore to have put my money to the exchangers, and then at my coming I should have received mine own with usury.

28 Take therefore the talent from him, and give it unto him which hath ten talents.

29 For unto every one that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but from him that hath not shall be taken away even that which he hath.

30 And cast ye the unprofitable servant into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

31 ¶ When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory:

32 And before him shall be gathered all nations: and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats:

33 And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left.

34 Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world:

35 For I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me in:

36 Naked, and ye clothed me: I was sick, and ye visited me: I was in prison, and ye came unto me.

37 Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, and fed thee? or thirsty, and gave thee drink?

38 When saw we thee a stranger, and took thee in? or naked, and clothed thee?

39 Or when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee?

40 And the King shall answer and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me.

41 Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire prepared for the devil and his angels:

42 For I was an hungred, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink:

43 I was a stranger, and ye took me not in: naked, and ye clothed me not: sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not.

44 Then shall they also answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, or athirst, or a stranger,

31 *When the Son of man shall come in his glory, &c.*] Here the general judgment is displayed with the utmost magnificence, when every one will be acquitted or condemned according to their works: the just will be accepted at that day, inasmuch as their actions have sprung from the great principle of faith, piety, and love to Christ, whose righteousness will be the meritorious cause of their being accepted, while the wicked will be turned into hell, and all the nations that forget God.

40 *Unto one of the least of these my brethren, &c.*] Such is the amazing condescension of the blessed Jesus, that he considered the smallest act of kindness done to the meanest of his people, for his sake, done to himself.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS. Chap. XXV.

It is equally our duty and happiness to meet death as a welcome mes-

or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister unto thee?

45 Then shall he answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye did it not to one of the least of these, ye did it not to me.

46 And these shall go away into everlasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternal.

CHAP. XXVI.

3 *The rulers conspire against Christ.* 6 *A woman poureth precious ointment upon his head.* 14 *Judas bargaineth to betray him.* 17 *Christ eateth the passover,* 26 *instituteth his last supper:* 47 *is betrayed and apprehended.* 69 *Peter's denial and repentance.*

AND it came to pass, when Jesus had finished all these sayings, he said unto his disciples,

¶ Ye know that after two days is the feast of the passover, and the Son of man is betrayed to be crucified.

3 ¶ Then assembled together the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders of the people, unto the palace of the high priest, who was called Caiaphas,

4 And consulted that they might take Jesus by subtilty, and kill him.

5 But they said, Not on the feast day, lest there be an uproar among the people.

6 ¶ Now when Jesus was in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper,

7 There came unto him a woman having an alabastrer box of very precious ointment, and poured it on his head, as he sat at meat.

8 But when his disciples saw it, they had indignation, saying, To what purpose is this waste?

9 For this ointment might have been sold for much, and given to the poor.

10 When Jesus understood it, he said unto them, Why trouble ye the woman? for she hath wrought a good work upon me.

11 For ye have the poor always with you; but me ye have not always.

12 For in that she hath poured this ointment on my body, she did it for my burial.

13 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached in the whole world, there shall also this, that this woman hath done, be told for a memorial of her.

14 ¶ Then one of the twelve, called Judas Iscariot, went unto the chief priests,

15 And said unto them, What will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto you? And they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of silver.

16 And from that time he sought an opportunity to betray him.

17 ¶ Now the first day of the feast of unleavened bread the disciples came to Jesus, saying unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the passover?

18 And he said, Go into the city to such a man, and say unto him, The Master saith, My time is at hand: I will keep the passover at thy house with my disciples.

19 And the disciples did as Jesus had appointed them; and they made ready the passover.

20 Now when the even was come, he sat down with the twelve.

21 And

senger of peace: his terrors need not affect us, if we are reconciled to God through Christ Jesus, are devoted to him, and evidence it by works of mercy towards his indigent members.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXVI.

¶ *The Son of man is betrayed to be crucified.*] It is observable, that on the very day the paschal lamb, the type of the great deliverer of mankind, was eaten by the Jews, the Saviour himself, typified by that lamb, was sacrificed for the sins of mankind.

¶ *Caiaphas.*] He was raised to the pontificate by Valerius Gratus, but was deposed by Vitellius: he was a Sadducee, and consequently a professed enemy to Christ.

15 *Thirty pieces of silver.*] About three pound fifteen shillings, the price of the meanest slave.

Anno
DOMINI
32.

21 And as they did eat, he said, Verily I say unto you, that one of you shall betray me.

22 And they were exceeding sorrowful, and began every one of them to say unto him, Lord, is it I?

23 And he answered and said, He that dippeth *his* hand with me in the dish, the same shall betray me.

24 The Son of man goeth as it is written of him: but woe unto that man by whom the Son of *man* is betrayed! it had been good for that man if he had not been born.

25 Then Judas, which betrayed him, answered and said, Master, is it I? He said unto him, Thou hast said.

26 ¶ And as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and blessed *it*, and brake *it*, and gave *it* to his disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is my body.

27 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave *it* to them, saying, Drink ye all of it;

28 For this is my blood of the *new* testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.

29 But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new with you in my Father's kingdom.

30 ¶ And when they had sung an hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.

31 Then saith Jesus unto them, All ye shall be offended because of me this night: for it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered abroad.

32 But after I am risen again, I will go before you into Galilee.

33 Peter answered and said unto him, Though all men shall be offended because of thee, yet will I never be offended.

34 Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, That this night, before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.

35 Peter said unto him, Though I should die with thee, yet will I not deny thee. Likewise also said all the disciples.

36 ¶ Then cometh Jesus with them unto a place called Gethsemane, and saith unto the disciples, Sit ye here, while I go and pray yonder.

37 And he took with him Peter and the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be sorrowful and very heavy.

38 Then saith he unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death: tarry ye here, and watch with me.

39 And he went a little farther, and fell on his face, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if it be possible, let this cup pass from me: nevertheless not as I will, but as thou wilt.

40 And he cometh unto the disciples, and findeth them asleep, and saith unto Peter, What, could ye not watch with me one hour?

41 Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed *is* willing, but the flesh *is* weak.

42 He went away again the second time, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if this cup may not pass away from me, except I drink it, thy will be done.

43 And he came and found them asleep again: for their eyes were heavy.

44 And he left them, and went away again, and prayed the third time, saying the same words.

45 Then cometh he to his disciples, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest: behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of *man* is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

46 Rise, let us be going: behold, he is at hand that doth betray me.

47 ¶ And while he yet spake, lo, Judas, *one* of the twelve, came, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and elders of the people.

24 The Son of *man* goeth, &c.] Though the death of Christ was predicted; yet this does *not* extenuate the crime of him who treacherously brought it about, being actuated by wicked motives.

26 This is my body.] The proper meaning is, This taking, *it* eating, is, *it* denotes, my body.

48 Now he that betrayed him gave them a sign, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he: hold him fast. Anno DOMINI 33.

49 And forthwith he came to Jesus, and said, Hail, Master; and kissed him.

50 And Jesus said unto him, Friend, wherefore art thou come? Then came they, and laid hands on Jesus, and took him.

51 ¶ And, behold, one of them which were with Jesus stretched out *his* hand, and drew his sword, and struck a servant of the high priest's, and smote off his ear.

52 Then said Jesus unto him, Put up again thy sword into his place: for all they that take the sword shall perish by the sword.

53 Thinkest thou that I cannot now pray to my Father, and he shall presently give me more than twelve legions of angels?

54 But how then shall the scriptures be fulfilled, that thus it must be?

55 In that same hour said Jesus to the multitudes, Are ye come out as against a thief with swords and staves for to take me? I sat daily with you teaching in the temple, and ye laid no hold on me.

56 But all this was done, that the scriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled. Then all the disciples forsook him, and fled.

57 ¶ And they that had laid hold on Jesus led him away to Caiaphas the high priest, where the scribes and the elders were assembled.

58 But Peter followed him afar off unto the high priest's palace, and went in, and sat with the servants, to see the end.

59 Now the chief priests, and elders, and all the council, sought false witness against Jesus to put him to death;

60 But found none; yea, though many false witnesses came, yet found they none. At the last came two false witnesses,

61 And said, This fellow said, I am able to destroy the temple of God, and to build it in three days.

62 And the high priest arose, and said unto him, Answerest thou nothing? what *is it* which these witness against thee?

63 And Jesus held his peace. And the high priest answered and said unto him, I adjure thee by the living God, thou tell us whether thou be the Christ, the Son of God.

64 Jesus saith unto him, Thou hast said: nevertheless I say unto you, Hereafter shall ye see the Son of *man* sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

65 Then the high priest rent his clothes, saying, He hath spoken blasphemy; what further need have we of witnesses? behold, now ye heard his blasphemy.

66 What think ye? They answered and said, He is guilty of death.

67 Then did they spit in his face, and buffeted him; and others smote him with the palms of their hands,

68 Saying, Prophecy unto us, thou Christ, Who is he that smote thee?

69 ¶ Now Peter sat without in the palace: and a damsel came unto him, saying, Thou also wast with Jesus of Galilee.

70 But he denied before them all, saying, I know not what thou sayest.

71 And when he was gone out into the porch, another maid saw him, and said unto them that were there, This fellow was also with Jesus of Nazareth.

72 And again he denied with an oath, I do not know the man.

73 And after a while came unto him they that stood by

27, 28, This is my blood—drink ye all of it, &c.] All of you, and all of my disciples in all ages, must drink of this cup, in faith, *it* represents my blood shed for the remission of men's sins.

53 More than twelve legions of angels, &c.] A legion was a body of five or six thousand men.

Anno DOMINI 33. by, and said to Peter, Surely thou also art *one* of them ; for thy speech bewrayeth thee.

74 Then began he to curse and to swear, *saying*, I know not the man. And immediately the cock crew.

75 And Peter remembered the word of Jesus, which said unto him, Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice. And he went out, and wept bitterly.

C H A P. XXVII.

■ *Christ is delivered bound to Pilate. 3 Judas hangeth himself. 62 Christ's sepulchre is sealed, and a watch set over it.*

WHEN the morning was come, all the chief priests and elders of the people took counsel against Jesus to put him to death :

■ And when they had bound him, they led *him* away, and delivered him to Pontius Pilate the governor.

3 ¶ Then Judas, which had betrayed him, when he saw that he was condemned, repented himself, and brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders,

4 Saying, I have sinned in that I have betrayed the innocent blood. And they said, What is *that* to us? see thou *to that*.

5 And he cast down the pieces of silver in the temple, and departed, and went and hanged himself.

6 And the chief priests took the silver pieces, and said, It is not lawful for to put them into the treasury, because it is the price of blood.

7 And they took counsel, and bought with them the potter's field, to bury strangers in.

■ Wherefore that field was called, The field of blood, unto this day.

9 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremy the prophet, saying, And they took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of him that was valued, whom they of the children of Israel did value ;

10 And gave them for the potter's field, ■ the Lord appointed me.

11 ¶ And Jesus stood before the governor: and the governor asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the Jews? And Jesus said unto him, Thou sayest.

12 And when he was accused of the chief priests and elders, he answered nothing.

13 Then said Pilate unto him, Hearest thou not how many things they witness against thee?

14 And he answered him to never ■ word; inasmuch that the governor marvelled greatly.

15 ¶ Now at *that* feast the governor was wont to release unto the people a prisoner, whom they would.

16 And they had then ■ notable prisoner, called Barabbas.

17 Therefore when they were gathered together, Pilate said unto them, Whom will ye that I release unto you? Barabbas, or Jesus which is called Christ?

18 For he knew that for envy they had delivered him.

19 ¶ When he was set down on the judgment seat, his wife sent unto him, saying, Have thou nothing to

do with that just man : for I have suffered many things this day in ■ dream because of him.

20 ¶ But the chief priests and elders persuaded the multitude that they should ask Barabbas, and destroy Jesus.

21 The governor answered and said unto them, Whether of the twain will ye ■ that I release unto you? They said, Barabbas.

22 Pilate saith unto them, What shall I do then with Jesus which is called Christ? *They* all say unto him, Let him be crucified.

23 And the governor said, Why, what evil hath he done? But they cried out the more, saying, Let him be crucified.

24 When Pilate saw that he could prevail nothing, but *that* rather ■ tumult was made, he took water, and washed *his* hands before the multitude, saying, I am innocent of the blood of this just person : see ye *to it*.

25 Then answered all the people, and said, His blood be on us, and on our children.

26 Then released he Barabbas unto them: and when he had scourged Jesus, he delivered *him* to be crucified.

27 ¶ Then the soldiers of the governor took Jesus into the common hall, and gathered unto him the whole band of *soldiers*.

28 And they stripped him, and put on him a scarlet robe.

29 And when they had platted ■ crown of thorns, they put *it* upon his head, and a reed in his right hand: and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, saying, Hail, king of the Jews!

30 And they spit upon him, and took the reed, and smote him on the head.

31 And after that they had mocked him, they took the robe off from him, and put his own raiment on him, and led him away to crucify *him*.

32 And as they came out, they found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name: him they compelled to bear his cross.

33 ¶ And when they were come unto a place called Golgotha, that is to say, ■ place of a skull,

34 They gave him vinegar to drink mingled with gall: and when he had tasted *thereof*, he would not drink.

35 And they crucified him, and parted his garments, calling lots: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, They parted my garments among them, and upon my vesture did they cast lots.

36 And sitting down they watched him there;

37 And set up over his head his accusation written, THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

38 Then were there two thieves crucified with him, one on the right hand, and another on the left.

39 ¶ And they that passed by reviled him, wagging their heads,

40 And saying, Thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest

74 *Then began he ■ curse and to swear, &c.*] The fall of St. Peter affords ■ flagrant and melancholy proof of the frailty and inconstancy of human nature, unsupported by divine grace.

75 *He went out and wept bitterly, &c.*] He could no longer stifle the agonizing pains of his own conscience, but went out into a private place, where he lamented his infidelity and ingratitude.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XXVI.

We may hence learn, that all the mysteries in the Old Testament point to something in the gospel dispensation; that we should beware of entertaining carnal conceptions concerning the Lord's Supper; should be extremely diffident of ■ own strength, and never think, that by our own strength we ■ able to resist the force of the least temptation.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXVII.

■ *Delivered him to Pontius Pilate, &c.*] The power of life and death was vested solely in the Romans.

5 *He cast down the pieces, &c.*] It is supposed he hanged himself on a tree growing out of a precipice, and the branch breaking by the force with which he threw himself off, he burst asunder by the fall, and his bowels gushed out.

9 *That which was spoken by Jeremy, &c.*] Commentators have been greatly puzzled concerning this passage, which does not occur

in *Jeremiah*, but in *Zech. xi. 13*. But the difficulty will vanish, if we consider, that the ancient Jews divided the scriptures into three parts, viz. the law, the prophets, and the hagiographa, i. e. the holy writings. The first of these divisions contained the Pentateuch, or five books of Moses, and Joshua, Judges, Samuel, and the books of Kings; the second division had the prophets, at the head of which was put Jeremy; the last contained the Psalms, the Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, Canticles, Job, &c. Agreeable to which order, our Lord said; *Luke xxiv. 44*. "All things must be fulfilled which are written in the law of Moses, and in the prophets, and in the Psalms, concerning me:" so that Jeremiah being the prophet from which the middle book, wherein the passage occurs, takes its name, the sentence is ascribed to him on that account.

15 *Now at that feast, &c.*] The custom of releasing a prisoner at the feast of passover, was in memory of the Jews deliverance from the bondage of Egypt.

24 *Washed his hands, &c.*] Pilate, by this action, made the most solemn declaration in his power, that the blessed Jesus was innocent, and transferred the whole guilt to his accusers.

25 *His blood be on us, &c.*] Surely it is not possible for any one who reflects on the miseries the Jews suffered at the siege of Jerusalem, and their rejection and dispersion since, not to conclude that this imprecation was remarkably fulfilled upon them.

Anno
DOMINI
33.

buildest it in three days, save thyself. If thou be the Son of God, come down from the cross.

41 Likewise also the chief priests mocking him, with the scribes and elders, said,

42 He saved others; himself he cannot save. If he be the King of Israel, let him now come down from the cross, and we will believe him.

43 He trusted in God, let him deliver him now, if he will have him: for he said, I am the Son of God.

44 The thieves also, which were crucified with him, cast the same in his teeth.

45 ¶ Now from the sixth hour there was darkness over all the land unto the ninth hour.

46 And about the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani? that is to say, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?

47 Some of them that stood there, when they heard that, said, This man calleth for Elias.

48 And straightway one of them ran, and took a sponge, and filled it with vinegar, and put it on a reed, and gave him to drink.

49 The rest said, Let be, let us see whether Elias will come to save him.

50 Jesus when he had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the ghost.

51 ¶ And, behold, the vail of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent;

52 And the graves were opened; and many bodies of the saints which slept arose,

53 And came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many.

54 Now when the centurion, and they that were with him, watching Jesus, saw the earthquake, and those things that were done, they feared greatly, saying, Truly this was the Son of God.

55 And many women were there beholding afar off, which followed Jesus from Galilee, ministering unto him:

56 Among which was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James and Joses, and the mother of Zebedee's children.

57 ¶ When the even was come, there came a rich man of Arimathea, named Joseph, who also himself was Jesus' disciple:

58 He went to Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus. Then Pilate commanded the body to be delivered.

59 And when Joseph had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth,

60 And laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewn out in the rock: and he rolled a great stone to the door of the sepulchre, and departed.

61 And there was Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, sitting over against the sepulchre.

62 ¶ Now the next day that followed the day of the preparation, the chief priests and Pharisees came together unto Pilate,

63 Saying, Sir, we remember that the deceiver said, while he was yet alive, After three days I will rise again.

64 Command therefore that the sepulchre be made sure until the third day, lest his disciples come by night, and steal him away, and say unto the people, He is risen

from the dead: so the last error shall be worse than the first.

Anno
DOMINI
33.

65 Pilate said unto them, Ye have a watch: go your way, make it as sure as ye can.

66 So they went, and made the sepulchre sure, sealing the stone, and setting a watch.

C H A P. XXVIII.

1 Christ's resurrection declared. 16 Christ appeareth to his disciples, 18 and sendeth them to teach and baptize.

IN the end of the sabbath, as it began to dawn toward the first day of the week, came Mary Magdalene and the other Mary to see the sepulchre.

2 And, behold, there was a great earthquake: for the angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it.

3 His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow:

4 And for fear of him the keepers did shake, and became as dead men.

5 And the angel answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye: for I know that ye seek Jesus, which was crucified.

6 He is not here: for he is risen, as he said. Come see the place where the Lord lay.

7 And go quickly, and tell his disciples that he is risen from the dead; and, behold, he goeth before you into Galilee; there shall ye see him: lo, I have told you.

8 And they departed quickly from the sepulchre with fear and great joy, and did run to bring his disciples word.

9 ¶ And as they went to tell his disciples, behold, Jesus met them, saying, All hail. And they came and held him by the feet, and worshipped him.

10 Then said Jesus unto them, Be not afraid: go tell my brethren that they go into Galilee, and there shall they see me.

11 ¶ Now when they were going, behold, some of the watch came into the city, and shewed unto the chief priests all the things that were done.

12 And when they were assembled with the elders, and had taken counsel, they gave large money unto the soldiers,

13 Saying, Say ye, His disciples came by night, and stole him away while we slept.

14 And if this come to the governor's ears, we will persuade him, and secure you.

15 So they took the money, and did as they were taught: and this saying is commonly reported among the Jews until this day.

16 ¶ Then the eleven disciples went away into Galilee, into a mountain where Jesus had appointed them.

17 And when they saw him, they worshipped him: but some doubted.

18 ¶ And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth.

19 Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost:

20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you alway, even unto the end of the world. Amen.

The

45. Now from the sixth, &c.] We have the joint testimony of the Christian fathers, and many respectable heathen authors, that this was a supernatural eclipse of the sun.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. XXVII.

Let us praise the mercy of God, who delivered up his Son to death for us; and the love of our blessed Saviour in giving up himself to redeem us; this should excite us to love him as he has loved us, to seek our own salvation in him only, and renounce all sin, since he died to destroy the works of the devil.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES on CHAP. XXVIII.

13 Saying, Say ye, &c.] The charge of the Jewish rulers to the soldiers is a compound of the most consummate ignorance and wickedness. Ignorance, because it was considered in all nations as a capital crime for a soldier to sleep on duty: if so, how could they presume to say thus to the governor? And their wickedness will appear from the probable conjecture that the whole was a collusion between the rulers and Pilate, whom they might bribe to their party, as his No. 61.

general conduct denoted him to have been a wicked person: he was a few years after banished Gaul for his crimes, where he became his own executioner.

19 Baptizing them in the name of the Father, &c.] Christians are here commanded to acknowledge the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost, as the authors of their religion and salvation; the Father, for its origin; the Son, for its teacher; and the Holy Ghost, for its interpreter.

20 I am with you alway, &c.] As if our Lord had said, I am indeed going to heaven, and shall not appear visibly among you: but I shall always be spiritually with you and your successors, till time shall be no more.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. XXVIII.

The holy birth, life, death, resurrection, and ascension of Christ are the foundation of the Christian's hopes: let us now therefore pray for the benefits of his intercession, and the establishment of his truth in our hearts, that we may be led to believe in, adore him, and keep his commandments. May he give us grace so to do.

The Gospel according to S. MARK.

THE ARGUMENT.

St. Mark is supposed to have been one of the seventy disciples of our Lord. He was the constant attendant of St. Peter, who is supposed to have dictated his gospel to him about the end of the year 62. His gospel, considering the copiousness and majesty of the subject, the variety of great actions and their surprising circumstances, together with the number of sound morals and curious remarks comprised in it, is one of the shortest and clearest, the most marvellous and satisfactory histories in the world. His style is majestic and grave, as well as simple and unaffected.

CHAP. I.

The gospel beginneth with the preaching of John the Baptist. 9 Jesus is baptized; 12 tempted; 14 preacheth; 16 calleth Peter, Andrew, James, and John: 23 healeth one possessed of an unclean spirit.

Anno
DOMINI
26.

THE beginning of the gospel of Jesus Christ, the Son of God;

2 As it is written in the prophets, Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

3 The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

4 John did baptize in the wilderness, and preach the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins.

5 And there went out unto him all the land of Judea, and they of Jerusalem, and were all baptized of him in the river of Jordan, confessing their sins.

6 And John was clothed with camel's hair, and with a girdle of a skin about his loins; and he did eat locusts and wild honey;

7 And preached, saying, There cometh one mightier than I after me, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to stoop down and unloose.

8 I indeed have baptized you with water: but he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost.

A.D. 27. 9 ¶ And it came to pass in those days, that Jesus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized of John in Jordan.

10 And straightway coming up out of the water, he saw the heavens opened, and the Spirit like a dove descending upon him:

11 And there came a voice from heaven, saying, Thou art my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

12 ¶ And immediately the spirit driveth him into the wilderness.

13 And he was there in the wilderness forty days, tempted of Satan; and was with the wild beasts; and the angels ministered unto him.

A.D. 30. 14 ¶ Now after that John was put in prison, Jesus came into Galilee, preaching the gospel of the kingdom of God,

15 And saying, The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand: repent ye, and believe the gospel.

16 ¶ Now as he walked by the sea of Galilee, he saw Simon and Andrew his brother casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers.

17 And Jesus said unto them, Come ye after me, and I will make you to become fishers of men.

18 And straightway they forsook their nets, and followed him.

19 And when he had gone a little farther thence, he saw James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother, who also were in the ship mending their nets.

20 And straightway he called them: and they left

their father Zebedee in the ship with the hired servants, and went after him. Anno DOMINI 30.

21 And they went into Capernaum; and straightway on the sabbath day he entered into the synagogue, and taught. A.D. 31.

22 And they were astonished at his doctrine: for he taught them as one that had authority, and not as the scribes.

23 ¶ And there was in their synagogue a man with an unclean spirit; and he cried out,

24 Saying, Let us alone; what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art, the Holy One of God.

25 And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him.

26 And when the unclean spirit had torn him, and cried with a loud voice, he came out of him.

27 And they were all amazed, insomuch that they questioned among themselves, saying, What thing is this? what new doctrine is this? for with authority commandeth he even the unclean spirits, and they do obey him.

28 And immediately his fame spread abroad throughout all the region round about Galilee.

29 And forthwith, when they were come out of the synagogue, they entered into the house of Simon and Andrew, with James and John.

30 But Simon's wife's mother lay sick of a fever, and anon they tell him of her.

31 And he came and took her by the hand, and lifted her up; and immediately the fever left her, and she ministered unto them.

32 ¶ And at even, when the sun did set, they brought unto him all that were diseased, and them that were possessed with devils.

33 And all the city was gathered together at the door.

34 And he healed many that were sick of divers diseases, and cast out many devils; and suffered not the devils to speak, because they knew him.

35 ¶ And in the morning, rising up a great while before day, he went out, and departed into a solitary place, and there prayed.

36 And Simon and they that were with him followed after him.

37 And when they had found him, they said unto him, All men seek for thee.

38 And he said unto them, Let us go into the next towns, that I may preach there also: for therefore came I forth.

39 And he preached in their synagogues throughout all Galilee, and cast out devils.

40 ¶ And there came out a leper to him, beseeching him, and kneeling down to him, and saying unto him, If thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

41 And

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. I.

5 *All the land of Judea, &c.]* A part is here put for the whole; signifying, that great numbers resorted to him from Jerusalem and Judea.

22 *As one that had authority, &c.]* Immediate authority from God, and not like the scribes, who retailed nothing but their traditions and human doctrines.

24 *What have we to do with thee, &c.]* As Satan is an inveterate enemy to God and goodness, so likewise are all the wicked and profane.

34 *Suffered not the devils to speak, &c.]* Our Saviour's commanding the unclean spirits to be silent, not only proves his divine power, but also shews, that he did not design that the whole splendor of his glory should shine forth at once.

GENERAL

Anno
DOMINI
31.

41 And Jesus, moved with compassion, put forth his hand, and touched him, and saith unto him, I will; be thou clean.

42 And soon as he had spoken, immediately the leprosy departed from him, and he was cleansed.

43 And he straightly charged him, and forthwith sent him away.

44 And saith unto him, See thou say nothing to any man: but go thy way, shew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing those things which Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

45 But he went out, and began to publish it much, and to blaze abroad the matter, insomuch that Jesus could no more openly enter into the city, but was without in desert places: and they came to him from every quarter.

CHAP. II.

3 Christ healeth one sick of the palsy: 13 calleth Matthew, 15 eateth with publicans and sinners: excuseth his disciples for plucking the ears of corn on the sabbath day.

AND again he entered into Capernaum after some days, and it was noised that he was in the house.

And straightway many were gathered together, insomuch that there was no room to receive them, no, not so much as about the door: and he preached the word unto them.

¶ And they come unto him, bringing one sick of the palsy, which was borne of four.

4 And when they could not come nigh unto him for the press, they uncovered the roof where he was: and when they had broken it up, they let down the bed wherein the sick of the palsy lay.

5 When Jesus saw their faith, he said unto the sick of the palsy, Son, thy sins be forgiven thee.

6 But there were certain of the scribes sitting there, and reasoning in their hearts,

7 Why doth this man thus speak blasphemies? who can forgive sins but God only.

¶ And immediately when Jesus perceived in his spirit that they so reasoned within themselves, he said unto them, Why reason ye these things in your hearts?

9 Whether is it easier to say to the sick of the palsy, Thy sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Arise, and take up thy bed, and walk?

10 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (he saith to the sick of the palsy,)

11 I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy bed, and go thy way into thine house.

12 And immediately he arose, took up the bed, and went forth before them all; insomuch that they were all amazed, and glorified God, saying, We never saw it on this fashion.

13 ¶ And he went forth again by the sea side; and all the multitude resorted unto him, and he taught them.

14 And as he passed by, he saw Levi the son of Alphaeus sitting at the receipt of custom, and said unto him, Follow me. And he arose and followed him.

15 ¶ And it came to pass, that, as Jesus sat at meat in his house, many publicans and sinners sat also together with Jesus and his disciples: for there were many, and they followed him.

16 And when the scribes and Pharisees saw him eat with publicans and sinners, they said unto his disciples,

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. I.

The things contained in this chapter should convince us of the divinity of Christ, and his gospel; that his kingdom is spiritual, and his power infinite; and that the whole glory of our salvation is to be ascribed to God alone.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. II.

5 Son, thy sins be forgiven thee.] These words are expressive of our Lord's peculiar office, namely, to redeem and save sinners: and sin was the primary cause of diseases and death; so by removing the cause, the effect ceased: thus Christ proved himself to be the great physician of soul and body.

17 They that are whole have no need of the physician, &c.] As ye blame not a physician for attending the sick, so neither ought ye

How is it that he eateth and drinketh with publicans and sinners?

Anno
DOMINI
31.

17 When Jesus heard it, he saith unto them, They that are whole have no need of the physician, but they that are sick: I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

18 ¶ And the disciples of John and of the Pharisees used to fast: and they come and say unto him, Why do the disciples of John and of the Pharisees fast, but thy disciples fast not?

19 And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bridechamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them? as long as they have the bridegroom with them, they cannot fast.

20 But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days.

21 No man also seweth a piece of new cloth on an old garment: else the new piece that filleth it up taketh away from the old, and the rent is made worse.

22 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles: else the new wine doth burst the bottles, and the wine is spilled, and the bottles will be marred: but new wine must be put into new bottles.

23 ¶ And it came to pass that he went through the corn fields on the sabbath day, and his disciples began, as they went, to pluck the ears of corn.

24 And the Pharisees said unto him, Behold why do they on the sabbath day that which is not lawful?

25 And he said unto them, Have ye never read what David did, when he had need, and was an hungered, he, and they that were with him?

26 How he went into the house of God in the days of Abiathar the high priest, and did eat the shewbread, which is not lawful to eat but for the priests, and gave also to them which were with him?

27 And he said unto them, The sabbath was made for man and not man for the sabbath.

28 Therefore the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath.

CHAP. III.

1 Christ healeth the withered hand, 11 rebuketh unclean spirits, 13 chooseth his twelve apostles: 31 and sheweth who are his brother, sister, and mother.

AND he entered again into the synagogue; and there was a man there which had a withered hand.

2 And they watched him, whether he would heal him on the sabbath day; that they might accuse him.

3 And he saith unto the man which had the withered hand, Stand forth.

4 And he saith unto them, Is it lawful to do good on the sabbath days, or to do evil? to save life or to kill? But they held their peace.

5 And when he had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts, he saith unto the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched it out: and his hand was restored whole as the other.

6 ¶ And the Pharisees went forth, and straightway took counsel with the Herodians against him, how they might destroy him.

7 But Jesus withdrew himself with his disciples to the sea: and a great multitude from Galilee followed him, and from Judea,

■ And

find fault with him for conversing with the wicked, whose spiritual diseases I am sent into the world to heal and remove.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. II.

It appears from hence, that, besides the power of healing distempers, Christ had also that of forgiving sin, which should lead us to consider him our Redeemer and Judge, from whom we may expect health to our souls, and pardon of our offences, by repentance and faith.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. III.

5 When he had looked round about, &c.] How awful, yet amiable, does the Saviour of mankind appear, when he attentively surveys the assembly, and looks severely round him with just anger at their obstinacy and malice: mixed with tender compassion for the unhappiness of their temper, and danger of their condition.

Anno
DOMINI
31.

8 And from Jerusalem, and from Idumea, and from beyond Jordan; and they about Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, when they had heard what great things he did, came unto him.

9 And he spake to his disciples, that a small ship should wait on him because of the multitude, lest they should throng him.

10 For he had healed many; insomuch that they pressed upon him for to touch him, as many as had plagues.

11 And unclean spirits, when they saw him, fell down before him, and cried, saying, Thou art the Son of God.

12 And he straitly charged them that they should not make him known.

13 And he goeth up into a mountain, and calleth unto him whom he would: and they came unto him.

14 And he ordained twelve, that they should be with him, and that he might send them forth to preach,

15 And to have power to heal sicknesses, and to cast out devils:

16 And Simon he surnamed Peter;

17 And James the son of Zebedee, and John the brother of James; and he surnamed them Boanerges, which is, The sons of thunder:

18 And Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James the son of Alphaeus, and Thaddeus, and Simon the Canaanite.

19 And Judas Iscariot, which also betrayed him: and they went into an house.

20 ¶ And the multitude cometh together again, so that they could not so much as eat bread.

21 And when his friends heard of it, they went out to lay hold on him: for they said he is beside himself.

22 ¶ And the scribes which came down from Jerusalem said, He hath Beelzebub, and by the prince of the devils casteth he out devils.

23 And he called them unto him, and said unto them in parables, How can Satan cast out Satan?

24 And if a kingdom be divided against itself, that kingdom cannot stand.

25 And if a house be divided against itself, that house cannot stand.

26 And if Satan rise up against himself, and be divided, he cannot stand, but hath an end.

27 No man can enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he will first bind the strong man; and then he will spoil his house.

28 Verily I say unto you, All sins shall be forgiven unto the sons of men, and blasphemies wherewithsoever they shall blaspheme:

29 But he that shall blaspheme against the Holy Ghost hath never forgiveness, but is in danger of eternal damnation:

30 Because they said, He hath an unclean spirit.

31 ¶ There came there then his brethren and his mother, and, standing without, sent unto him, calling him.

32 And the multitude sat about him, and they said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren without seek for thee.

33 And he answered them, saying, Who is my mother, or my brethren?

34 And he looked round about on them which sat about him, and said, Behold, my mother and my brethren!

35 For whosoever shall do the will of God, the same is my brother, and my sister, and mother.

21 *He is beside himself.*] The Greek word also signifies, he is faint, having lately had no refreshment.

27 *No man can enter into a strong man's house, &c.*] These words imply that Christ was endued with almighty power, and therefore superior to the devil, which was evidently shewn by casting him out of the bodies of men.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. III.

The miracles of Christ should confirm our faith in him; and his choice of the apostles is the effect of his great wisdom and goodness. The blasphemy of the Pharisees, and the terrible punishment denounced against them, should strike us with horror, and inspire us with fear of offending: and the love Christ expresses towards

CHAP. IV.

1 The parable of the sower. 14 Exposition of the parable. 12 The light of knowledge is given to be communicated to others.

Anno
DOMINI
31.

AND he began again to teach by the sea side: and there was gathered unto him a great multitude, so that he entered into a ship, and sat in the sea; and the whole multitude was by the sea on the land.

2 And he taught them many things by parables, and said unto them in his doctrine,

3 Harken; Behold, there went out a sower to sow:

4 And it came to pass as he sowed, some fell by the way side, and the fowls of the air came and devoured it up.

5 And some fell on stony ground; where it had not much earth; and immediately it sprang up, because it had no depth of earth:

6 And when the sun was up, it was scorched; and because it had no root, it withered away.

7 And some fell among thorns, and the thorns grew up, and choked it, and it yielded no fruit.

8 And other fell on good ground, and did yield fruit that sprang up and increased; and brought forth, some thirty, and some sixty, and some an hundred.

9 And he said unto them, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 ¶ And when he was alone, they that were about him with the twelve asked of him the parable.

11 And he said unto them, Unto you it is given to know the mystery of the kingdom of God: but unto them that are without, all these things are done in parables:

12 That seeing they may see, and not perceive; and hearing they may hear, and not understand; lest at any time they should be converted, and their sins should be forgiven them.

13 And he said unto them, Know ye not this parable? and how then will ye know all parables?

14 ¶ The sower soweth the word.

15 And these are they by the way side, where the word is sown; but when they have heard, Satan cometh immediately, and taketh away the word that was sown in their hearts.

16 And these are they likewise which are sown on stony ground; who, when they have heard the word, immediately receive it with gladness;

17 And have no root in themselves, and so endure but for a time: afterward, when affliction or persecution ariseth for the word's sake, immediately they are offended.

18 And these are they which are sown among thorns; such as hear the word,

19 And the cares of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches, and the lusts of other things entering in, choke the word, and it becometh unfruitful.

20 And these are they which are sown on good ground; such as hear the word, and receive it, and bring forth fruit, some thirtyfold, some sixty, and some an hundred.

21 ¶ And he said unto them, Is a candle brought to be put under a bushel, or under a bed? and not to be set on a candlestick?

22 For there is nothing hid, which shall not be manifested; neither was any thing kept secret, but that it should come abroad.

23 If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

24 And he saith unto them, Take heed what ye hear: with

his disciples, ought to attract our affections to him, so as to hear his word, and do his will.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. IV.

3 *There went out a sower to sow.*] This parable denotes the different reception the gospel meets with in the world: many sorts of people hear it, but only one sort embrace it cordially, so as to bring forth fruit in their life and practice; the rest being hindered by an evil disposition, and hard heart, the fear of persecution, or the cares of the world.

11 *Unto them that are without, &c.*] That are ignorant of God, and out of the way of salvation: living without hope, and without God in the world.

Anno DOMINI 31. with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you: and unto you that hear shall more be given.

25 For he that hath, to him shall be given: and he that hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he hath.

26 ¶ And he said, So is the kingdom of God, as if a man should cast seed into the ground;

27 And should sleep, and rise night and day, and the seed should spring and grow up, he knoweth not how.

28 For, the earth bringeth forth fruit of herself; first the blade then the ear, after that the full corn in the ear.

29 But when the fruit is brought forth, immediately he putteth in the sickle, because the harvest is come.

30 ¶ And he said, Whereunto shall we liken the kingdom of God? or with what comparison shall we compare it?

31 *It is like* a grain of mustard seed, which, when it is sown in the earth, is less than all the seeds that be in the earth:

32 But when it is sown, it groweth up, and becometh greater than all herbs, and shooteth out great branches; so that the fowls of the air may lodge under the shadow of it.

33 And with many such parables spake he the word unto them, as they were able to hear it.

34 But without a parable spake he not unto them: and they were alone, he expounded all things to his disciples.

35 ¶ And the same day, when the even was come, he saith unto them, Let us pass over unto the other side.

36 And when they had sent away the multitude, they took him even as he was in the ship. And there were also with him other little ships.

37 And there arose a great storm of wind, and the waves beat into the ship, so that it was now full.

38 And he was in the hinder part of the ship, asleep on a pillow: and they awake him, and say unto him, Master, carest thou not that we perish?

39 And he arose, and rebuked the wind, and said unto the sea, Peace, be still. And the wind ceased, and there was a great calm.

40 And he said unto them, Why are ye so fearful? how is it that ye have no faith?

41 And they feared exceedingly, and said one to another, What manner of man is this, that even the wind and the sea obey him?

C H A P. V.

1 Christ casteth out the legion of devils, and suffereth them to enter into the herd of swine: 25 He healeth a woman of an inveterate issue of blood: 35 he raiseth Jairus's daughter to life.

AND they came over unto the other side of the sea, into the country of the Gadarenes.

2 And when he was come out of the ship, immediately there met him out of the tombs a man with an unclean spirit,

3 Who had his dwelling among the tombs; and no man could bind him, no, not with chains:

4 Because that he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been plucked asunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces: neither could any man tame him.

5 And always, night and day, he was in the mountains, and in the tombs, crying; and cutting himself with stones.

6 And when he saw Jesus afar off, he ran and worshipped him,

7 And cried with a loud voice, and said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of the most high God? I adjure thee by God, that thou torment me not. Anno DOMINI 35.

8 For he said unto him, Come out of the man, thou unclean spirit.

9 And he asked him, What is thy name? And he answered, saying, My name is Legion: for we are many.

10 And he besought him much that he would not send him away out of the country.

11 Now there was there nigh unto the mountains a great herd of swine feeding.

12 And all the devils besought him, saying, Send us into the swine, that we may enter into them.

13 And forthwith Jesus gave them leave. And the unclean spirits went out, and entered into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the sea, (they were about two thousand;) and were choked in the sea.

14 And they that fed the swine fled, and told it in the city, and in the country. And they went out to see what it was that was done.

15 And they come to Jesus, and see him that was possessed with the devil, and had the legion, sitting, and clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid.

16 And they that saw it told them how it befel to him that was possessed with the devil, and also concerning the swine.

17 And they began to pray him to depart out of their coasts.

18 And when he was come into the ship, he that had been possessed with the devil prayed him that he might be with him.

19 Howbeit Jesus suffered him not, but saith unto him, Go home to thy friends, and tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and hath had compassion on thee.

20 And he departed, and began to publish in Decapolis, how great things Jesus had done for him: and all men did marvel.

21 ¶ And when Jesus was passed over again by ship unto the other side, much people gathered unto him: and he was nigh unto the sea.

22 And, behold, there cometh one of the rulers of the synagogue, Jairus by name; and when he saw him, he fell at his feet,

23 And besought him greatly, saying, My little daughter lieth at the point of death: *I pray thee*, come and lay thy hands on her, that she may be healed; and she shall live.

24 And Jesus went with him; and much people followed him, and thronged him.

25 ¶ And a certain woman, which had an issue of blood twelve years,

26 And had suffered many things of many physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worse,

27 When she had heard of Jesus, came in the press behind, and touched his garment.

28 For she said, If I may touch but his clothes, I shall be whole.

29 And straightway the fountain of her blood was dried up; and she felt in her body that she was healed of that plague.

30 And Jesus, immediately knowing in himself that virtue had gone out of him, turned him about in the press, and said, Who touched my clothes?

31 And his disciples said unto him, Thou seest the multitude thronging thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me?

32 And

24 Take heed what ye hear, &c.] Attend carefully in the doctrines delivered, that they are agreeable to scripture, and the analogy of faith.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. IV.

This chapter teaches us, that unbelief is the root of all other sins; and that they who do not credit the testimony of scripture concerning Christ, make God a liar, and seal their own condemnation.

No. 61.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. V.

18 He that had been possessed with the devil, prayed him, &c.] Fearing a return of his calamity, he desired to be near his deliverer: so far this fear is good: but Jesus, knowing he could preserve him as well absent as present, judged it would tend more to the glory of God for him to repair to his friends, and declare how great a mercy God had vouchsafed to him.

S Y

43 He

Anno DOMINI 31. 32 And he looked round about to see her that had done this thing.

33 But the woman fearing and trembling, knowing what was done in her, came and fell down before him, and told him all the truth.

34 And he said unto her, Daughter, thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace, and be whole of thy plague.

35 ¶ While he yet spake, there came from the ruler of the synagogue's house certain which said, Thy daughter is dead: why troublest thou the Master any further?

36 As soon as Jesus heard the word that was spoken, he saith unto the ruler of the synagogue, Be not afraid, only believe.

37 And he suffered no man to follow him, save Peter, and James, and John the brother of James.

38 And he cometh to the house of the ruler of the synagogue, and seeth the tumult, and them that wept and wailed greatly.

39 And when he was come in, he saith unto them, Why make ye this ado, and weep? the damsel is not dead, but sleepeth.

40 And they laughed him to scorn. But when he had put them all out, he taketh the father and the mother of the damsel, and them that were with him, and entereth in where the damsel was lying.

41 And he took the damsel by the hand, and said unto her, Talitha cumi; which is, being interpreted, Damsel, I say unto thee, arise.

42 And straightway the damsel arose, and walked; for she was of the age of twelve years. And they were astonished with a great astonishment.

43 And he charged them straitly that no man should know it; and commanded that something should be given her to eat.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Christ is slighted by his own countrymen: 7 he giveth the twelve power. 14 Divers opinions of Christ. 16 John Baptist beheaded. 34 The miracle of the loaves.*

AND he went out from thence, and came into his own country; and his disciples followed him.

¶ And when the sabbath day was come, he began to teach in the synagogue: and many hearing him were astonished, saying, From whence hath this man these things? and what wisdom is this which is given unto him, that even such mighty works are wrought by his hands?

3 Is not this the carpenter, the son of Mary, the brother of James, and Joses, and of Juda, and Simon? and are not his sisters here with us? And they were offended at him.

4 But Jesus said unto them, A prophet is not without honour, but in his own country, and among his own kin, and in his own house.

5 And he could there do no mighty work, save that he laid his hands upon a few sick folk, and healed them.

¶ And he marvelled because of their unbelief. And he went round about the villages, teaching.

7 ¶ And he called unto him the twelve, and began to send them forth by two and two; and gave them power over unclean spirits;

8 And commanded them that they should take nothing for their journey, save a staff only; no scrip, no bread, no money in their purse:

9 But be shod with sandals; and not put on two coats.

10 And he said unto them, In what place soever ye enter into an house, there abide till ye depart from that place.

43 *He charged them, &c.]* See chap. i. 34. iii. 12. Mat. ix. 30. and xii. 16.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. V.

They who are sensible of the benefits Christ has bestowed on them, will be willing to follow him in obedience, make his mercies known, and speak his praise; living in a firm belief of the immortality of the soul, and of a joyful resurrection and life eternal.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. VI.

5 *He could there do no mighty work, &c.]* God is both able and

11 And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear you, when ye depart thence, shake off the dust under your feet for a testimony against them. Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Sodom and Gomorrah in the day of judgment, than for that city.

12 And they went out, and preached that men should repent.

13 And they cast out many devils, and anointed with oil many that were sick, and healed them.

14 ¶ And king Herod heard of him; (for his name was spread abroad:) and he said, That John the Baptist was risen from the dead, and therefore mighty works do shew forth themselves in him.

15 Others said, That it is Elias. And others said, That it is a prophet, or as one of the prophets.

16 ¶ But when Herod heard thereof, he said, It is A.D. 30. John, whom I beheaded: he is risen from the dead.

17 For Herod himself had sent forth and laid hold upon John, and bound him in prison for Herodias' sake, his brother Philip's wife: for he had married her.

18 For John had said unto Herod, It is not lawful for thee to have thy brother's wife.

19 Therefore Herodias had a quarrel against him, and would have killed him; but she could not:

20 For Herod feared John, knowing that he was a just man and an holy, and observed him; and when he heard him, he did many things, and heard him gladly.

21 And when a convenient day was come, that Herod A.D. 32. on his birthday made a supper to his lords, high captains, and chief estates of Galilee;

22 And when the daughter of the said Herodias came in, and danced, and pleased Herod and them that sat with him, the king said unto the damsel, Ask of me whatsoever thou wilt, and I will give it thee.

23 And he sware unto her, Whatsoever thou shalt ask of me, I will give it thee, unto the half of my kingdom.

24 And she went forth, and said unto her mother, What shall I ask? And she said, the head of John the Baptist.

25 And she came in straightway with haste unto the king, and asked, saying, I will that thou give me by and by in a charger the head of John the Baptist.

26 And the king was exceeding sorry; yet for his oath's sake, and for their sakes which sat with him, he would not reject her.

27 And immediately the king sent an executioner and commanded his head to be brought; and he went and beheaded him in the prison,

28 And brought his head in a charger, and gave it to the damsel: and the damsel gave it to her mother.

29 And when his disciples heard of it, they came and took up his corpse, and laid it in a tomb.

30 ¶ And the apostles gathered themselves together unto Jesus, and told him all things, both what they had done, and what they had taught.

31 And he said unto them, Come ye yourselves apart into a desert place, and rest a while: for there were many coming and going, and they had no leisure so much as to eat.

32 And they departed into a desert place by ship privately.

33 And the people saw them departing, and many knew him, and ran afoot thither out of all cities, and outwent them, and came together unto him.

34 ¶ And Jesus, when he came out, saw much people, and was moved with compassion toward them, because

willing to extend his goodness to mankind, but their unbelief and perverseness prevent them.

11 *For a testimony against them, &c.]* As a symbol that they are for ever excluded from the enjoyment of those spiritual blessings which Christ bestow on a lost world.

27 *And immediately, &c.]* As a punishment for this act of cruelty, we learn from several of the ancient fathers, that this daughter of Herodias being one day walking on the ice, it gave way, and her body sunk to the bottom, while the head floated on the surface, till it was taken out by some fishermen, and thrown to the dogs.

Anno
DOMINI
2.

cause they were as sheep not having a shepherd: and he began to teach them many things.

35 And when the day was now far spent, his disciples came unto him, and said, This is a desert place, and now the time is far passed:

36 Send them away, that they may go into the country round about, and into the villages, and buy themselves bread: for they have nothing to eat.

37 He answered and said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they say unto him, Shall we go and buy two hundred pennyworth of bread, and give them to eat?

38 He saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? go and see. And when they knew, they say, Five, and two fishes.

39 And he commanded them to make all sit down by companies upon the green grass.

40 And they sat down in ranks, by hundreds, and by fifties.

41 And when he had taken the five loaves and the two fishes, he looked up to heaven, and blessed, and brake the loaves, and gave them to his disciples to set before them; and the two fishes divided he among them all.

42 And they did all eat, and were filled.

43 And they took up twelve baskets full of the fragments, and of the fishes.

44 And they that did eat of the loaves were about five thousand men.

45 ¶ And straightway he constrained his disciples to get into the ship, and to go to the other side before unto Bethsaida, while he sent away the people.

46 And when he had sent them away, he departed into a mountain to pray.

47 And when even was come, the ship was in the midst of the sea, and he alone on the land.

48 And he saw them toiling in rowing; for the wind was contrary unto them: and about the fourth watch of the night he cometh unto them, walking upon the sea, and would have passed by them.

49 But when they saw him walking upon the sea, they supposed it had been a spirit, and cried out:

50 For they all saw him, and were troubled. And immediately he talked with them, and saith unto them, Be of good cheer: it is I; be not afraid.

51 And he went up unto them into the ship; and the wind ceased: and they were sore amazed in themselves beyond measure, and wondered.

52 For they considered not the miracle of the loaves: for their heart was hardened.

53 ¶ And when they had passed over, they came into the land of Gennesaret, and drew to the shore.

54 And when they were come out of the ship, straightway they knew him,

55 And ran through that whole region round about, and began to carry about in beds those that were sick, where they heard he was.

56 And whithersoever he entered, into villages, or cities, or country, they laid the sick in the streets, and besought him that they might touch if it were but the border of his garment: and many as touched him were made whole.

CHAP. VII.

1 The Pharisees finding fault with his disciples for eating with unwashen hands: they break God's commandment. 14 Meat defileth not a man. 24 Christ healeth one possessed.

THEN came together unto him the Pharisees, and certain of the scribes, which came from Jerusalem.

2 And when they saw some of his disciples eat bread with defiled, that is to say, with unwashen hands, they found fault.

¶ For the Pharisees, and all the Jews, except they

wash their hands oft, eat not, holding the tradition of the elders.

Anno
DOMINI
32.

4 And when they come from the market, except they wash, they eat not. And many other things there be, which they have received to hold, as the washing of cups, and pots, brasen vessels, and of tables.

5 Then the Pharisees and scribes asked him, Why walk not thy disciples according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with unwashen hands?

6 He answered and said unto them, Well hath Esaias prophesied of you hypocrites, as it is written, This people honoureth me with their lips, but their heart is far from me.

7 Howbeit in vain do they worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.

8 For laying aside the commandment of God, ye hold the tradition of men, as the washing of pots and cups: and many other such like things ye do.

9 And he said unto them, Full well ye reject the commandment of God, that ye may keep your own tradition.

10 For Moses said, Honour thy father and thy mother; and, Whoso curseth father or mother, let him die the death:

11 But ye say, If a man shall say to his father or mother, It is Corban, that is to say, a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me; he shall be free.

12 And ye suffer him no more to do ought for his father or his mother;

13 Making the word of God of none effect through your tradition, which ye have delivered: and many such like things do ye.

14 ¶ And when he had called all the people unto him, he said unto them, Hearken unto me every one of you, and understand:

15 There is nothing from without a man, that entering into him can defile him: but the things which come out of him, those are they that defile the man.

16 If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

17 And when he was entered into the house from the people, his disciples asked him concerning the parable.

18 And he saith unto them, Are ye so without understanding also? Do ye not perceive, that whatsoever thing from without entereth into the man, it cannot defile him;

19 Because it entereth not into his heart, but into the belly, and goeth out into the draught, purging all meats?

20 And he said, That which cometh out of the man, that defileth the man.

21 For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders,

22 Thefts, covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness:

23 All these evil things come from within, and defile the man.

24 ¶ And from thence he arose, and went into the borders of Tyre and Sidon, and entered into an house, and would have no man know it: but he could not be hid.

25 For a certain woman, whose young daughter had an unclean spirit, heard of him, and came and fell at his feet:

26 The woman was a Greek, a Syrophenician by nation; and she besought him that he would cast forth the devil out of her daughter.

27 But Jesus said unto her, Let the children first be filled: for it is not meet to take the children's bread, and to cast it unto the dogs.

28 And she answered and said unto him, Yes, Lord: yet the dogs under the table eat of the children's crumbs.

29 And

from impurity, as well as from the compliance which people shew for the wicked, and from rash oaths.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES CHAP. VII.

14 Understood.] Rather, consider attentively, meditate.

34 He

GENERAL REFLECTIONS CHAP. VI.

What deserves particular notice, in this chapter, is, respecting Herod's death, that vicious persons commonly hate those who reprove them for their disorderly lives, and that very great evils spring

Anno
DOMINI
32.

Anno
DOMINI
32.

29 And he said unto her, For this saying go thy way; the devil is gone out of thy daughter.

30 And when she was come to her house, she found the devil gone out, and her daughter laid upon the bed.

31 ¶ And again, departing from the coasts of Tyre and Sidon, he came unto the sea of Galilee, through the midst of the coasts of Decapolis.

32 And they bring unto him one that was deaf, and had an impediment in his speech; and they beseech him to put his hand upon him.

33 And he took him aside from the multitude, and put his fingers into his ears, and he spit, and touched his tongue;

34 And looking up to heaven, he sighed, and saith unto him, Ephphatha, that is, Be opened.

35 And straightway his ears were opened, and the string of his tongue was loosed, and he spake plain.

36 And he charged them that they should tell no man: but the more he charged them, so much the more a great deal they published it;

37 And were beyond measure astonished, saying, He hath done all things well: he maketh both the deaf to hear, and the dumb to speak.

C H A P. VIII.

■ Christ miraculously feedeth four thousand persons: 10 he refuseth the Pharisees ■ sign: 22 giveth a blind man his sight: 34 and exhorteth to patience.

IN those days the multitude being very great, and having nothing to eat, Jesus called his disciples unto him, and saith unto them,

■ I have compassion on the multitude, because they have now been with me three days, and have nothing to eat:

3 And if I send them away fasting to their own houses, they will faint by the way: for divers of them came from far.

4 And his disciples answered him, From whence can a man satisfy these men with bread here in the wilderness?

■ And he asked them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven.

6 And he commanded the people to sit down on the ground: and he took the seven loaves, and gave thanks, and brake, and gave to his disciples to set before them; and they did set them before the people.

7 And they had a few small fishes: and he blessed, and commanded to set them also before them.

8 So they did eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken meat that was left seven baskets.

9 And they that had eaten were about four thousand: and he sent them away.

10 ¶ And straightway he entered into a ship with his disciples, and came into the parts of Dalmanutha.

11 And the Pharisees came forth, and began to question with him, seeking of him a sign from heaven, tempting him.

12 And he sighed deeply in his spirit, and saith, Why doth this generation seek after a sign? verily I say unto you, There shall no sign be given unto this generation.

13 And he left them, and entering into the ship again departed to the other side.

14 ¶ Now the disciples had forgotten to take bread, neither had they in the ship with them more than one loaf.

15 And he charged them, saying, Take heed, beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the leaven of Herod.

34 He sighed, &c.] Christ's sighing ■ this occasion evidently displayed not only the great love he bore to the human race, but also the sorrow that affected his compassionate heart, on a review of the miseries which sin had brought upon them.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. VII.

We here see, that prayers, offered up with humility and zeal, have a great efficacy; that if they do obtain for us at first all that we desire of God, yet if we persevere in the path of duty, we shall at length obtain every needful blessing.

16 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, It is because we have no bread.

17 And when Jesus knew it, he saith unto them, Why reason ye, because ye have no bread? perceive ye not yet, neither understand? have ye your heart yet hardened?

18 Having eyes, see ye not? and having ears, hear ye not? and do ye not remember?

19 When I brake the five loaves among five thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? They say unto him, Twelve.

20 And when the seven among four thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? And they said, Seven.

21 And he said unto them, How is it that ye do not understand?

22 ¶ And he cometh to Bethsaida; and they bring a blind man unto him, and besought him to touch him.

23 And he took the blind man by the hand, and led him out of the town; and when he had spit on his eyes, and put his hands upon him, he asked him if he saw ought.

24 And he looked up, and said, I see men as trees, walking.

25 After that he put his hands again upon his eyes, and made him look up: and he was restored, and saw every man clearly.

26 And he sent him away to his house, saying, Neither go into the town, nor tell it to any in the town.

27 ¶ And Jesus went out, and his disciples, into the towns of Cesarea Philippi: and by the way he asked his disciples, saying unto them, Whom do men say that I am?

28 And they answered, John the Baptist: but some say, Elias; and others, One of the prophets.

29 And he saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am? And Peter answereth and saith unto him, Thou art the Christ.

30 And he charged them that they should tell no man of him.

31 ¶ And he began to teach them, that the Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and of the chief priests, and scribes, and be killed, and after three days rise again.

32 And he spake that saying openly. And Peter took him, and began to rebuke him.

33 But when he had turned about and looked on his disciples, he rebuked Peter, saying, Get thee behind me, Satan: for thou favourest not the things that be of God, but the things that be of men.

34 ¶ And when he had called the people unto him with his disciples also, he said unto them, Whosoever will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.

35 For whosoever will save his life shall lose it; but whosoever shall lose his life for my sake and the gospel's, the same shall save it.

36 For what shall it profit a man, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul?

37 Or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

38 Whosoever therefore shall be ashamed of me and of my words in this adulterous and sinful generation; of him also shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he cometh in the glory of his Father with the holy angels.

C H A P. IX.

■ The transfiguration of Christ: 11 he instructeth his disciples: 14 he casteth out a dumb spirit: 30 he foretelleth his death and resurrection: 33 and exhorteth to humility.

A N D

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. VIII.

15 Beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, &c.] Avoid hypocrisy, which is their ruling principle.

24 I see men as trees, walking.] These words express very properly the indistinctness of his vision.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ■ Chap. VIII.

Christ here teaches us, that they who will be his disciples, must deny themselves, and be prepared to suffer; and that there is nothing of so great importance to us, as to lose or save our souls. May these considerations sink deep into our hearts.

COMMENTARY

Anno
DOMINI
32.

AND he said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That there be some of them that stand here, which shall not taste of death, till they have seen the kingdom of God come with power.

2 ¶ And after six days Jesus taketh *with him* Peter, and James, and John, and leadeth them up into an high mountain apart by themselves: and he was transfigured before them.

3 And his raiment became shining, exceeding white as snow; so *no* fuller on earth can white them.

4 And there appeared unto them Elias with Moses: and they were talking with Jesus.

5 And Peter answered and said to Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let *us* make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

6 For he wist not what to say; for they were fore afraid.

7 And there was a cloud that overshadowed them: and a voice came out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son: hear him.

8 And suddenly, when they had looked round about, they saw *no* man any more, save Jesus only with themselves.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, he charged them that they should tell no man what things they had seen, till the Son of man were risen from the dead.

10 And they kept that saying with themselves, questioning one with another what the rising from the dead should mean.

11 ¶ And they asked him, saying, Why say the scribes that Elias must first come?

12 And he answered and told them, Elias verily cometh first, and restoreth all things; and how it is written of the Son of man, that he must suffer many things, and be set at nought.

13 But I say unto you, That Elias is indeed come, and they have done unto him whatsoever they listed, as it is written of him.

14 ¶ And when he came to *his* disciples, he saw *a* great multitude about them, and the scribes questioning with them.

15 And straightway all the people, when they beheld him, were greatly amazed, and running to *him* saluted him.

16 And he asked the scribes, What question ye with them?

17 And one of the multitude answered and said, Master, I have brought unto thee my son, which hath a dumb spirit.

18 And wheresoever he taketh him, he teareth him: and he foameth, and gnasheth with his teeth, and pineth away: and I spake to thy disciples that they should cast him out; and they could not.

19 He answereth him, and saith, O faithless generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him unto me.

20 And they brought him unto him: and when he saw him, straightway the spirit tare him; and he fell on the ground, and wallowed foaming.

21 And he asked his father, How long is it ago since this came unto him? And he said, Of *a* child.

22 And oftentimes it hath cast him into the fire, and into the waters, to destroy him: but if thou canst do any thing, have compassion on us, and help us.

23 Jesus said unto him, If thou canst believe, all things are possible to him that believeth.

24 And straightway the father of the child cried out, and said with tears, Lord, I believe; help thou mine unbelief.

25 When Jesus saw that the people came running together, he rebuked the foul spirit, saying unto him, *Thou* dumb and deaf spirit, I charge thee, come out of him, and enter no more into him.

26 And *the spirit* cried, and rent him sore, and came out of him: and he was *as* one dead; insomuch that many said, He is dead.

27 But Jesus took him by the hand, and lifted him up; and he arose.

28 And when he was come into the house, his disciples asked him privately, Why could not we cast him out?

29 And he said unto them, This kind can come forth by nothing, but by prayer and fasting.

30 ¶ And they departed thence, and passed through Galilee; and he would not that any man should know it.

31 For he taught his disciples, and said unto them, The Son of man is delivered into the hands of men, and they shall kill him; and after that he is killed, he shall rise the third day.

32 But they understood not that saying, and were afraid to ask him.

33 ¶ And he came to Capernaum: and being in the house he asked them, What was it that ye disputed among yourselves by the way?

34 But they held their peace: for by the way they had disputed among themselves, who *should be* the greatest.

35 And he sat down, and called the twelve, and saith unto them, If any man desire to be first, *the same* shall be last of all, and servant of all.

36 And he took a child, and set him in the midst of them: and when he had taken him in his arms, he said unto them,

37 Whosoever shall receive one of such children in my name, receiveth me: and whosoever shall receive me, receiveth not me, but him that sent me.

38 ¶ And John answered him, saying, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name, and he followeth not us: and we forbid him, because he followeth not us.

39 But Jesus said, Forbid him not; for there is no man which shall do a miracle in my name, that can lightly speak evil of me.

40 For he that is not against us is on our part.

41 For whosoever shall give you *a* cup of water to drink in my name, because ye belong to Christ, verily *I* say unto you, he shall not lose his reward.

42 And whosoever shall offend one of *these* little ones, that believe in me, it is better for him that *a* millstone were hanged about his neck, and he were cast into the sea.

43 And if thy hand offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter into life maimed, than having two hands to go into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched:

44 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

45 And if thy foot offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter halt into life, than having two feet to be cast into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched:

46 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

47 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out: it is better for thee to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye, than having two eyes to be cast into hell fire:

48 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

49 For every one shall be salted with fire, and every sacrifice shall be salted with salt.

50 Salt

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. IX.

1 *And he said, &c.*] This verse should have ended the last chapter, and is very injudiciously separated from it.

15 *They were greatly amazed, &c.*] Namely, at the scattered rays of glory that still remained in his face after the transfiguration.

23 *If thou canst believe, &c.*] The faith here insisted upon must

No. 62.

have for its object the wisdom, power, and goodness of God.

43 *And if thy hand, &c.*] All inordinate passions and affections, and every beloved object, that obstructs your progress in the way of duty, must be mortified and renounced.

49 *Every one shall be salted with fire, &c.*] Rather, every one shall be salted *for* the fire; that is, seasoned or qualified, by divine grace, to suffer and do the will of God.

■ Z

GENERAL

Anno DOMINI 32. 50 Salt is good: but if the salt have lost his saltness, wherewith will ye season it? Have salt in yourselves, and have peace one with another.

C. H. A. P. X.

1 Christ teacheth concerning divorce: 13 bleisseth the children that were brought unto him: 23 Tellethe the danger of riches.

A. D. 33. AND he arose from thence, and cometh into the coasts of Judea by the farther side of Jordan: and the people resort unto him again; and, as he was wont, he taught them again.

¶ And the Pharisees came to him, and asked him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife? tempting him.

3 And he answered and said unto them, What did Moses command you?

4 And they said, Moses suffered to write a bill of divorcement, and to put her away.

5 And Jesus answered and said unto them, For the hardness of your heart he wrote you this precept.

6 But from the beginning of the creation God made them male and female.

7 For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and cleave to his wife;

¶ And they twain shall be one flesh: so then they are no more twain, but one flesh.

9 What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder.

10 And in the house his disciples asked him again of the same matter.

11 And he saith unto them, Whosoever shall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery against her.

12 And if a woman shall put away her husband, and be married to another, she committeth adultery.

13 ¶ And they brought young children to him, that he should touch them: and his disciples rebuked those that brought them.

14 But when Jesus saw it, he was much displeased, and said unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God.

15 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, he shall not enter therein.

16 And he took them up in his arms, put his hands upon them, and blessed them.

17 ¶ And when he was gone forth into the way, there came one running, and kneeled to him, and asked him, Good master, what shall I do that I may inherit eternal life?

18 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? there is none good but one, that is, God.

19 Thou knowest the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Defraud not, Honour thy father and mother.

20 And he answered and said unto him, Master, all these have I observed from my youth.

21 Then Jesus beholding him loved him, and said to him, One thing thou lackest: go thy way, sell whatsoever thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, take up the cross, and follow me.

22 And he was sad at that saying, and went away grieved: for he had great possessions.

23 ¶ And Jesus looked round about, and saith unto his disciples, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

24 And the disciples were astonished at his words. But Jesus answereth again, and saith unto them, Children, how hard is it for them that trust in riches to enter into the kingdom of God!

GENERAL REFLECTIONS III Chap. IX. We have here enforced the efficacy and necessity of faith, well as of prayer and fasting: we are also exhorted to withstand every incitement to sin, how alluring soever the temptation may be.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. X.

18 And Jesus said unto him, &c.] This question was put, in order

Anno DOMINI 33. 25 It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they were astonished out of measure, saying among themselves, Who then can be saved?

27 And Jesus looking upon them saith, With men it is impossible, but not with God: for with God all things are possible.

28 ¶ Then Peter began to say unto him, Lo, we have left all, and have followed thee.

29 And Jesus answered and said, Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my sake, and the gospel's,

30 But he shall receive an hundredfold now in this time, houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions; and in the world to come eternal life.

31 But many that are first shall be last; and the last first.

32 ¶ And they were in the way going up to Jerusalem; and Jesus went before them: and they were amazed; and as they followed, they were afraid. And he took again the twelve, and began to tell them what things should happen unto him,

33 Saying, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man shall be delivered unto the chief priests, and unto the scribes; and they shall condemn him to death, and shall deliver him to the Gentiles:

34 And they shall mock him, and shall scourge him, and shall spit upon him, and shall kill him: and the third day he shall rise again.

35 ¶ And James and John, the sons of Zebedee, come unto him, saying, Master, we would that thou shouldest do for us whatsoever we shall desire.

36 And he said unto them, What would ye that I should do for you?

37 They said unto him, Grant unto us that we may sit, one on thy right hand, and the other on thy left hand, in thy glory.

38 But Jesus said unto them, Ye know not what ye ask: can ye drink of the cup that I drink of? and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with?

39 And they say unto him, We can. And Jesus said unto them, Ye shall indeed drink of the cup that I drink of; and with the baptism that I am baptized withal shall ye be baptized:

40 But to sit on my right hand and on my left hand is not mine to give; but it shall be given to them for whom it is prepared.

41 And when the ten heard it, they began to be much displeased with James and John.

42 But Jesus called them to him, and saith unto them, Ye know that they which are accounted to rule over the Gentiles exercise lordship over them; and their great ones exercise authority upon them.

43 But so shall it not be among you: but whosoever will be great among you, shall be your minister:

44 And whosoever of you will be the chiefest, shall be servant of all.

45 For even the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.

46 ¶ And they came to Jericho: and as he went out of Jericho with his disciples and a great number of people, blind Bartimeus, the son of Timeus, sat by the highway side begging.

47 And when he heard that it was Jesus of Nazareth, he began to cry out, and say, Jesus, thou son of David, have mercy on me.

48 And many charged him that he should hold his peace:

discover whether he would acknowledge Christ to be really good, for that was an epithet bestowed upon him: but the great and adorable Jehovah.

30 He shall receive an hundredfold, &c.] The comforts and blessings of true religion shall be the Christian's present well as everlasting reward.

GENERAL

Anno DOMINI 33. peace: but he cried the more a great deal, *Thou son of David, have mercy on me.*

49 And Jesus stood still, and commanded him to be called. And they call the blind man, saying unto him, Be of good comfort, rise; he calleth thee.

50 And he, casting away his garment, rose, and came to Jesus.

51 And Jesus answered and said unto him, What wilt thou that I should do unto thee? The blind man said unto him, Lord, that I might receive my sight.

52 And Jesus said unto him, Go thy way; thy faith hath made thee whole. And immediately he received his sight, and followed Jesus in the way.

CHAP. XI.

■ *Christ rideth into Jerusalem in triumph: 12 curseth a barren fig tree: 15 and purgeth the temple.*

AND when they came nigh to Jerusalem, unto Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount of Olives, he sendeth forth two of his disciples,

2 And saith unto them, Go your way into the village over against you: and as soon as ye be entered into it, ye shall find a colt tied, whereon never man sat; loose him, and bring him.

3 And if any man say unto you, Why do ye this? say ye that the Lord hath need of him; and straightway he will send him hither.

4 And they went their way, and found the colt tied by the door without in a place where two ways met; and they loose him.

5 And certain of them that stood there said unto them, What do ye, loosing the colt?

6 And they said unto them even as Jesus had commanded: and they let them go.

7 And they brought the colt to Jesus, and cast their garments on him; and he sat upon him.

■ And many spread their garments in the way: and others cut down branches off the trees, and strawed them in the way.

9 And they that went before, and they that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna; Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord:

10 Blessed be the kingdom of our father David, that cometh in the name of the Lord: Hosanna in the highest.

11 And Jesus entered into Jerusalem, and into the temple: and when he had looked round about upon all things, and now the eventide was come, he went out unto Bethany with the twelve.

12 ¶ And on the morrow, when they were come from Bethany, he was hungry:

13 And seeing a fig tree afar off having leaves, he came, if haply he might find any thing thereon: and when he came to it, he found nothing but leaves; for the time of figs was not yet.

14 And Jesus answered and said unto it, No man eat fruit of thee hereafter for ever. And his disciples heard it.

15 ¶ And they come to Jerusalem: and Jesus went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the moneychangers, and the seats of them that sold doves.

16 And would not suffer that any man should carry any vessel through the temple.

17 And he taught, saying unto them, Is it not written, My house shall be called of all nations the house of prayer? but ye have made it a den of thieves.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. X.

Let us here reflect, that the boasting hypocrite will be despised of God, while the humble follower of Jesus will thankfully receive salvation — a gift, to which he did not think himself entitled; for, agreeable to the gospel dispensation, the blessings of divine grace fall from the mountains of pride, and rest in the valleys of humility.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XI.

13. *Seeing a fig-tree—he found nothing but leaves, &c.* This passage points out those who only make a bare profession of Christianity,

18 And the scribes and chief priests heard it, and sought how they might destroy him: for they feared him, because all the people was astonished at his doctrine. Anno DOMINI 33.

19 And when even was come, he went out of the city.

20 ¶ And in the morning, as they passed by, they saw the fig tree dried up from the roots.

21 And Peter calling to remembrance faith unto him, Master, behold, the fig tree which thou cursedst is withered away.

22 And Jesus answering saith unto them, Have faith in God.

23 For verily I say unto you, That whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith shall come to pass; he shall have whatsoever he saith.

24 Therefore I say unto you, What things soever ye desire, when ye pray, believe that ye receive them, and ye shall have them.

25 And when ye stand praying, forgive, if ye have ought against any: that your Father also which is in heaven may forgive you your trespasses.

26 But if ye do not forgive, neither will your Father which is in heaven forgive your trespasses.

27 ¶ And they come again to Jerusalem: and as he was walking in the temple, there come to him the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders,

28 And say unto him, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority to do these things?

29 And Jesus answered and said unto them, I will also ask of you one question, and answer me, and I will tell you by what authority I do these things.

30 The baptism of John, was it from heaven or of men? answer me.

31 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say, Why then did ye not believe him?

32 But if we shall say, Of men; they feared the people: for all men counted John, that he was a prophet indeed.

33 And they answered and said unto Jesus, We cannot tell. And Jesus answering saith unto them, Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these things.

CHAP. XII.

■ *The parable of the vineyard, 13 touching the paying of tribute, 18 and the resurrection. 41 The poor widow and her two mites.*

AND he began to speak unto them by parables. A certain man planted a vineyard, and set an hedge about it; and digged a place for the winefat, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far country.

2 And at the season he sent to the husbandmen a servant, that he might receive from the husbandmen of the fruit of the vineyard.

3 And they caught him, and beat him, and sent him away empty.

4 And again he sent unto them another servant; and at him they cast stones, and wounded him in the head, and sent him away shamefully handled.

5 And again he sent another; and him they killed, and many others, beating some, and killing some.

6 Having yet therefore one son, his wellbeloved, he sent him also last unto them, saying, They will reverence my son.

7 But

while they remain uninfluenced by the power and spirituality of it, being destitute of faith and good works.

25 *And when ye stand, &c.* As the imploring forgiveness of our sins constitutes an essential part of prayer; so we should never approach till we have divested ourselves of all sentiments of enmity or revenge against our neighbour.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XI.

The proper use and exercise of faith is to believe the word of God; after which we should wait upon the Lord, in the way of duty, for the accomplishment of it: for he is faithful, who hath promised.

COMMENTARY

Anno
DOMINI
33.

7 But those husbandmen said among themselves, This is the heir; come let us kill him, and the inheritance shall be our's.

8 And they took him, and killed him, and cast him out of the vineyard.

9 What shall therefore the Lord of the vineyard do? he will come and destroy the husbandmen, and will give the vineyard unto others.

10 And have ye not read this scripture; The stone which the builders rejected is become the head of the corner:

11 This was the Lord's doing, and it was marvellous in our eyes?

12 And they sought to lay hold on him, but feared the people: for they knew that he had spoken the parable against them: and they left him, and went their way.

13 ¶ And they send unto him certain of the Pharisees and of the Herodians, to catch him in his words.

14 And when they were come, they say unto him, Master, we know that thou art true, and carest for no man: for thou regardest not the person of men, but teachest the way of God in truth: Is it lawful to give tribute to Cesar, or not?

15 Shall we give, or shall we not give? But he, knowing their hypocrisy, said unto them, Why tempt ye me? bring me a penny, that I may see it.

16 And they brought it. And he saith unto them, Whose is this image and superscription? And they said unto him, Cesar's.

17 And Jesus answering said unto them, Render to Cesar the things that are Cesar's, and to God the things that are God's. And they marvelled at him.

18 ¶ Then come to him the Sadducees, which say there is no resurrection; and they asked him, saying,

19 Master, Moses wrote unto us, If a man's brother die, and leave his wife behind him, and leave no children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

20 Now there were seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and dying left no seed.

21 And the second took her, and died, neither left he any seed: and the third likewise.

22 And the seven had her, and left no seed: last of all the woman died also.

23 In the resurrection therefore, when they shall rise, whose wife shall she be of them? for the seven had her to wife.

24 And Jesus answering said unto them, Do ye not therefore err, because ye know not the scriptures, neither the power of God?

25 For when they shall rise from the dead, they neither marry, nor are given in marriage; but are the angels which are in heaven.

26 And as touching the dead, that they rise: have ye not read in the book of Moses, how in the bush God spake unto him, saying, I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob?

27 He is not the God of the dead, but the God of the living: ye therefore do greatly err.

28 ¶ And one of the scribes came, and having heard them reasoning together, and perceiving that he had answered them well, asked him, Which is the first commandment of all?

29 And Jesus answered him, The first of all the commandments is, Hear, O Israel; the Lord our God is one Lord:

30 And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XII.

7 But those husbandmen, &c.] These were the Jewish rulers, and the heir was our blessed Redeemer, whom with wicked hands they put to death.

30 Thou shalt love the Lord thy God, &c.] That is, with the joint force of all thy faculties: when the heart and affections are alienated from God, the religion of that person is vain.

34 Not far from the kingdom of God, &c.] Not far from being a Christian.

42 Two mites, &c.] A little given where a little is left behind,

thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy strength: this is the first commandment.

31 And the second is like, namely this, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. There is none other commandment greater than these.

32 And the scribe said unto him, Well, Master, thou hast said the truth: for there is one God; and there is none other but he:

33 And to love him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love his neighbour himself, is more than all whole burnt offerings and sacrifices.

34 And when Jesus saw that he answered discreetly, he said unto him, Thou art not far from the kingdom of God. And no man after that durst ask him any question.

35 ¶ And Jesus answered and said, while he taught in the temple, How say the scribes that Christ is the son of David?

36 For David himself said by the Holy Ghost, The Lord said to my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool.

37 David therefore himself calleth him Lord; and whence is he then his son? And the common people heard him gladly.

38 And he said unto them in his doctrine, Beware of the scribes, which love to go in long clothing, and love salutations in the marketplaces,

39 And the chief seats in the synagogues, and the uppermost rooms at feasts:

40 Which devour widows' houses, and for pretence make long prayers: these shall receive greater damnation.

41 ¶ And Jesus sat overagainst the treasury, and beheld how the people cast money into the treasury: and many that were rich cast in much.

42 And there came a certain poor widow, and she threw in two mites, which make a farthing.

43 And he called unto him his disciples, and saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, That this poor widow hath cast more in, than all they which have cast into the treasury:

44 For all they did cast in of their abundance; but she of her want did cast in all that she had, even all her living.

CH A P. XIII.

1 Christ foretelleth the destruction of the temple; 3 sheweth what signs and calamities should go before, 24 and what should happen at the time of his coming.

AND as he went out of the temple, one of his disciples saith unto him, Master, see what manner of stones and what buildings are here!

2 And Jesus answering said unto him, Seest thou these great buildings? there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

3 ¶ And as he sat upon the mount of Olives over against the temple, Peter and James and John and Andrew asked him privately,

4 Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the sign when all these things shall be fulfilled?

5 And Jesus answering them began to say, Take heed lest any man deceive you:

6 For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many.

7 And when ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars, be ye not troubled: for such things must needs be; but the end shall not be yet.

8 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against

provided the heart be piously disposed, will be an acceptable offering to God.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XII.

Christ, among other excellent lessons, here teaches us the certainty of the resurrection, and the state of those that shall rise again; this should confirm our hopes, and excite us to imitate the faith, piety, and patience of those who now inherit the promises.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XIII.

7 Such things must needs be.] From the wickedness of mankind in general.

Anno
DOMINI
33.

against kingdom : and there shall be earthquakes in divers places, and there shall be famines and troubles : these are the beginnings of sorrows.

9 But take heed to yourselves : for they shall deliver you up to councils ; and in the synagogues ye shall be beaten : and ye shall be brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them.

10 And the gospel must first be published among all nations.

11 But when they shall lead you, and deliver you up, take no thought before hand what ye shall speak, neither do ye premeditate ; but whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak ye : for it is not ye that speak, but the Holy Ghost.

12 Now the brother shall betray the brother to death, and the father the son ; and children shall rise up against their parents and shall cause them to be put to death.

13 And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake : but he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

14 But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not, (let him that readeth understand,) then let them that be in Judea flee to the mountains :

15 And let him that is on the housetop not go down into the house, neither enter therein, to take any thing out of its house :

16 And let him that is in the field not turn back again for to take up his garment.

17 But woe to them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days !

18 And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter.

19 For in those days shall be affliction, such as was not from the beginning of the creation which God created unto this time, neither shall be.

20 And except that the Lord had shortened those days, no flesh should be saved : but for the elect's sake, whom he hath chosen, he hath shortened the days.

21 And then if any man shall say to you, Lo, here is Christ ; or, lo, he is there ; believe him not :

22 For false Christs and false prophets shall rise, and shall shew signs and wonders, to seduce, if it were possible, even the elect.

23 But take ye heed : behold, I have foretold you all things.

24 ¶ But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light,

25 And the stars of heaven shall fall, and the powers that are in heaven shall be shaken.

26 And then they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds with great power and glory.

27 And then shall he send his angels, and shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from the uttermost part of the earth to the uttermost part of heaven.

28 Now learn a parable of the fig tree ; When her branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is near :

29 So ye in like manner, when ye shall see these things come to pass, know that it is nigh, even at the doors.

30 Verily I say unto you, that this generation shall not pass, till all these things be done.

31 Heaven and earth shall pass away : but my words shall not pass away.

32 ¶ But of that day and that hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father.

29 The elect, &c.] All who effectually converted Christianity.
22 For false Christs, &c.] These impostors were very numerous both before and after our Lord's ascension.

27 Shall he send his angels, and they shall gather, &c.] He shall send his messengers the apostles, who shall convert vast multitudes throughout the world ; whom he will afterwards gather to himself at the day of judgment.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XIII.

As the various predictions of the prophets are for the most part come No. 62.

33 Take ye heed, watch and pray : for ye know not when the time is. Anno DOMINI 33.

34 For the Son of man is as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch.

35 Watch ye therefore : for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cock-crowing, or in the morning :

36 Lest coming suddenly he find you sleeping.

37 And what I say unto you I say unto all, Watch.

C H A P. XIV.

1 The chief priests and scribes conspire against Christ. 3 A woman poureth precious ointment on his head. 10 Judas selleth him : 43 betrayeth him. 66 Peter's denial, and repentance.

AFTER two days was the feast of the passover, and of unleavened bread : and the chief priests and the scribes sought how they might take him by craft, and put him to death.

2 But they said, Not on the feast day, lest there be an uproar of the people.

3 And being in Bethany in the house of Simon the leper, as he sat at meat, there came a woman having an alabaster box of ointment of spikenard very precious ; and she brake the box, and poured it on his head.

4 And there were some that had indignation within themselves, and said, Why was this waste of the ointment made ?

5 For it might have been sold for more than three hundred pence, and have been given to the poor. And they murmured against her.

6 And Jesus said, Let her alone ; why trouble ye her ? she hath wrought a good work on me.

7 For ye have the poor with you always, and whenever ye will ye may do them good : but me ye have not always.

¶ She hath done what she could : she is come aforehand to anoint my body to the burying.

9 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached throughout the whole world, this also that she hath done shall be spoken of for a memorial of her.

10 ¶ And Judas Iscariot, one of the twelve, went unto the chief priests, to betray him unto them.

11 And when they heard it, they were glad, and promised to give him money. And he sought how he might conveniently betray him.

12 ¶ And the first day of unleavened bread, when they killed the passover, his disciples said unto him, Where wilt thou that we go and prepare that thou mayest eat the passover ?

13 And he sendeth forth two of his disciples, and saith unto them, Go ye into the city, and there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water : follow him.

14 And wheresoever he shall go in, say ye to the goodman of the house, The Master saith, Where is the guestchamber, where I shall eat the passover with my disciples ?

15 And he will shew you a large upper room furnished and prepared : there make ready for us.

16 And his disciples went forth, and came into the city, and found as he had said unto them : and they made ready the passover.

17 And in the evening he cometh with the twelve.

18 And they sat and did eat, Jesus said, Verily I say unto you, One of you which eateth with me shall betray me.

19 And

pass ; so it is no less certain that what Christ has less positively told about the end of the world, the universal judgment, and the punishment of wicked men, will assuredly be accomplished in due time.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XIV.

3 There came a woman, &c.] Supposed to be Mary Magdalen. The pouring ointment on the heads of celebrated persons was deemed the greatest mark of respect that could be shewn them.

Anno
DOMINI
33.

19 And they began to be sorrowful, and to say unto him one by one, *Is it I?* and another said, *Is it I?*

20 And he answered and said unto them, *It is one of the twelve, that dipperth with me in the dish.*

21 The Son of man indeed goeth, as it is written of him: but woe to that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed! good were it for that man if he had never been born.

22 ¶ And as they did eat, Jesus took bread, and blessed, and brake it, and gave to them, and said, Take, eat: this is my body.

23 And he took the cup, and when he had given thanks, he gave it to them: and they all drank of it.

24 And he said unto them, This is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many.

25 Verily I say unto you, I will drink no more of the fruit of the vine, until that day that I drink it new in the kingdom of God.

26 ¶ And when they had sung an hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.

27 And Jesus saith unto them, All ye shall be offended because of me this night: for it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered.

28 But after that I am risen, I will go before you into Galilee.

29 But Peter said unto him, Although all shall be offended, yet *will* not I.

30 And Jesus saith unto him, Verily I say unto thee, That this day, *even* in this night, before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice.

31 But he spake the more vehemently, If I should die with thee, I will not deny thee in any wise. Likewise also said they all.

32 ¶ And they came to a place which was named Gethsemane: and he saith to his disciples, Sit ye here, while I shall pray.

33 And he taketh with him Peter and James and John, and began to be sore amazed, and to be very heavy;

34 And saith unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful unto death: tarry ye here, and watch.

35 And he went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed that, if it were possible, the hour might pass from him.

36 And he said, Abba, Father, all things are possible unto thee: take away this cup from me: nevertheless not what I will, but what thou wilt.

37 And he cometh, and findeth them sleeping, and saith unto Peter, Simon, sleepest thou? couldest not thou watch one hour?

38 Watch ye and pray, lest ye enter into temptation. The spirit truly is ready, but the flesh is weak.

39 And again he went away, and prayed, and spake the same words.

40 And when he returned, he found them asleep again: for their eyes were heavy: neither wist they what to answer him.

41 And he cometh the third time, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest: it is enough, the hour is come; behold, the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

42 Rise up, let us go; lo, he that betrayeth me is at hand.

43 ¶ And immediately, while he yet spake, cometh Judas, one of the twelve, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and the scribes and the elders.

44 And he that betrayed him had given them a token, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he; take him, and lead him away safely.

25 *I drink it new, &c.*] Wine is metaphorically stiled the blood of Christ: therefore this expression may be understood to mean that superior joy, which our Lord would experience when ascended to heaven: in contemplating the great work of redemption he accomplished by shedding his blood upon the cross for the fallen race.

65 *Some began to spit on him, and to cover his face, &c.*] This

45 And as soon as he was come, he goeth straightway to him, and saith, Master, master; and kissed him.

46 And they laid their hands on him, and took him.

47 And one of them that stood by drew a sword, and smote a servant of the high priest, and cut off his ear.

48 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Are ye come out, as against a thief, with swords and with staves to take me?

49 I was daily with you in the temple teaching, and ye took me not: but the scriptures must be fulfilled.

50 And they all forsook him, and fled.

51 And there followed him a certain young man, having a linen cloth cast about *his* naked body; and the young men laid hold on him:

52 And he left the linen cloth, and fled from them naked.

53 ¶ And they led Jesus away to the high priest: and with him were assembled all the chief priests and the elders and the scribes.

54 And Peter followed him afar off, even into the palace of the high priest: and he sat with the servants, and warmed himself at the fire.

55 And the chief priests and all the counsel sought for witness against Jesus to put him to death; and found none.

56 For many bare false witness against him, but their witness agreed not together.

57 And there arose certain, and bare false witness against him, saying,

58 We heard him say, I will destroy this temple that is made with hands, and within three days I will build another made without hands.

59 But neither so did their witness agree together.

60 And the high priest stood up in the midst, and asked Jesus, saying, Answerest thou nothing? what is it which these witness against thee?

61 But he held his peace, and answered, nothing. Again the high priest asked him, and said unto him, Art thou the Christ, the Son of the Blessed?

62 And Jesus said, I am: and ye shall see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

63 Then the high priest rent his clothes, and saith, What need we any further witnesses?

64 Ye have heard the blasphemy: what think ye? And they all condemned him to be guilty of death.

65 And some began to spit on him, and to cover his face, and to buffet him, and to say unto him, Prophecy: and the servants did strike him with the palms of their hands.

66 ¶ And as Peter was beneath in the palace, there cometh one of the maids of the high priest:

67 And when she saw Peter warming himself, she looked upon him, and said, And thou also wast with Jesus of Nazareth.

68 But he denied, saying, I know not, neither understand I what thou sayest. And he went out into the porch; and the cock crew.

69 And a maid saw him again, and began to say to them that stood by, This is one of them.

70 And he denied it again. And a little after, they that stood by said again to Peter, Surely thou art one of them: for thou art a Galilean, and thy speech agreeth thereto.

71 But he began to curse and to swear, saying, I know not this man of whom ye speak.

72 And the second time the cock crew. And Peter called to mind the word that Jesus said unto him, Before

unparalleled instance of barbarity and insolence was at the infliction of the priests. Thus was the Lord of life and death, and the judge of the world, placed at the bar of his own creatures, accused by false witnesses, unjustly condemned by his judges, and barbarously insulted by all!

Anno DOMINI 33. fore the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice. And when he thought thereon, he wept.

C H A P. XV.

Jesus is brought bound and accused before Pilate. 6 Pilate prevailed upon by the clamours of the people, releaseth Barabbas, and giveth up Jesus to be crucified.

AND straightway in the morning the chief priests held a consultation with the elders and scribes and the whole council, and bound Jesus, and carried him away, and delivered him to Pilate.

2 And Pilate asked him, Art thou the king of the Jews? And he answering said, Thou sayest it.

3 And the chief priests accused him of many things: but he answered nothing.

4 And Pilate asked him again, saying, Answerest thou nothing? behold how many things they witness against thee.

5 But Jesus yet answered nothing; so that Pilate marvelled.

6 ¶ Now at that feast he released unto them one prisoner, whomsoever they desired.

7 And there was one named Barabbas, which lay bound with them that had made insurrection with him, who had committed murder in the insurrection.

8 And the multitude crying aloud began to desire him to do as he had ever done unto them.

9 But Pilate answered them, saying, Will ye that I release unto you the King of the Jews?

10 For he knew that the chief priests had delivered him for envy.

11 But the chief priests moved the people, that he should rather release Barabbas unto them.

12 And Pilate answered and said again unto them, What will ye then that I shall do unto him whom ye call the King of the Jews?

13 And they cried out again, Crucify him.

14 Then Pilate said unto them, Why, what evil hath he done? And they cried out the more exceedingly, Crucify him.

15 And so Pilate, willing to content the people, released Barabbas unto them, and delivered Jesus, when he had scourged him, to be crucified.

16 ¶ And the soldiers led him away into the hall, called Pretorium, and they call together the whole band.

17 And they clothed him with purple, and platted a crown of thorns, and put it about his head,

18 And began to salute him, Hail, King of the Jews!

19 And they smote him on the head with a reed, and did spit upon him, and bowing their knees worshipped him.

20 And when they had mocked him, they took off the purple from him, and put his own clothes on him, and led him out to crucify him.

21 And they compel one Simon a Cyrenian, who passed by, coming out of the country, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to bear his cross.

22 And they bring him unto the place Golgotha, which is, being interpreted, The place of a skull.

23 And they gave him to drink wine mingled with myrrh: but he received it not.

24 ¶ And when they had crucified him, they parted his garments, calling lots upon them, what every man should take.

72 When he thought thereon, &c.] Peter overwhelmed with sorrow and compunction, forced his way out with great abruptness, and then shed a torrent of tears.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XIV.

Peter's dreadful fall affords us a wholesome admonition to seek in humility, watchfulness, and prayer, that divine constancy and courage to resist to secure us against the surprizes of temptation. Here is also a powerful inducement for us to love our Saviour most fervently, and to submit to the Lord's will in all things, after his example, who has thus condescended to expose himself freely to death for our sakes.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XV.

3 He answered nothing.] Jesus was silent on this occasion, lest the common people, moved by what he might say, should ask, and prevent his death.

25 And it was the third hour, and they crucified him. Anno DOMINI 33. 26 And the superscription of his accusation was written over, THE KING OF THE JEWS.

27 And with him they crucify two thieves; the one on his right hand, and the other on his left.

28 And the scripture was fulfilled, which saith, And he was numbered with the transgressors.

29 ¶ And they that passed by rallied on him, wagging their heads, and saying, Ah, thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest it in three days,

30 Save thyself, and come down from the cross.

31 Likewise also the chief priests mocking said among themselves with the scribes, He saved others; himself he cannot save.

32 Let Christ the King of Israel descend now from the cross, that we may see and believe. And they that were crucified with him reviled him.

33 ¶ And when the sixth hour was come, there was darkness over the whole land until the ninth hour.

34 And at the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eloi, Eloi, lama sabachthani? which is, being interpreted, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?

35 And some of them that stood by, when they heard it, said, Behold, he calleth Elias.

36 And one ran and filled a sponge full of vinegar, and put it on a reed, and gave him to drink, saying, Let alone; let us see whether Elias will come to take him down.

37 And Jesus cried with a loud voice, and gave up the ghost.

38 ¶ And the vail of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom.

39 ¶ And when the centurion, which stood over against him, saw that he so cried out, and gave up the ghost, he said, Truly this man was the Son of God.

40 There were also women looking on afar off: among whom was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James the less and of Joses, and Salome;

41 (Who also, when he was in Galilee, followed him, and ministered unto him;) and many other women which came up with him unto Jerusalem.

42 ¶ And now when the even was come, because it was the preparation, that is, the day before the sabbath,

43 Joseph of Arimathea, an honourable counsellor, which also waited for the kingdom of God, came, and went in boldly unto Pilate, and craved the body of Jesus.

44 And Pilate marvelled if he were already dead: and calling unto him the centurion, he asked him, whether he had been any while dead.

45 And when he knew it of the centurion, he gave the body to Joseph.

46 And he bought fine linen, and took him down, and wrapped him in the linen, and laid him in a sepulchre which was hewn out of a rock, and rolled a stone unto the door of the sepulchre.

47 And Mary Magdalene and Mary the mother of Joses beheld where he was laid.

C H A P. XVI.

1 Christ's resurrection is declared by angels to three women.

9 Christ himself appeareth to Mary Magdalene; 12 to two going into the country; 14 and to the eleven.

AND

24 When they had crucified him, &c.] The person to be crucified was nailed to the cross as it lay on the ground; and the foot of it was then thrust, with a violent shock, into a hole in the earth, made to receive it. This was the most cruel, shameful, and execrable kind of death that could be devised, and inflicted by the Romans only upon slaves, and the vilest of the people.

41 Many other women, &c.] It is remarkable, that though the disciples deserted our Lord in his extremity, yet, to the glory of divine grace, those women, though of the most timorous sex, adhered to him to the last.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XV.

We should look upon this precious death as the price of our redemption, and the support of our faith; so to love this gracious Saviour, who hath so loved us; to renounce sin, as the greatest evil, which he came to destroy by his death, and to learn of him to bear our cross, and suffer patiently, when called therein.

COMMENTARY

Anno
DOMINI
33.

AND when the sabbath was past, Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James, and Salome, had bought sweet spices, that they might come and anoint him.

2 And very early in the morning the first day of the week, they came unto the sepulchre at the rising of the sun.

3 And they said among themselves, Who shall roll us away the stone from the door of the sepulchre?

4 And when they looked, they saw that the stone was rolled away: for it was very great.

5 And entering into the sepulchre, they saw a young man sitting on the right side, clothed in a long white garment; and they were affrighted.

6 And he saith unto them, Be not affrighted: Ye seek Jesus of Nazareth, which was crucified: he is risen: he is not here: behold the place where they laid him.

7 But go your way, tell his disciples and Peter that he goeth before you into Galilee: there shall ye see him, as he said unto you.

8 And they went out quickly, and fled from the sepulchre: for they trembled and were amazed: neither said they any thing to any man; for they were afraid.

9 ¶ Now when Jesus was risen early the first day of the week, he appeared first to Mary Magdalene, out of whom he had cast seven devils.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XVI.

7 Tell his disciples and Peter, &c.] The reason of Peter's being particularly distinguished on this occasion, was, because he had most need of comfort, under the anguish of his mind, on account of his late denial of his Master.

16 He that believeth and is baptized, &c.] As baptism, which takes place of circumcision, is a sign of admission into the visible church of Christ; so that faith which worketh by love, possessed in the heart, is a certain mark of admission into the invisible or spiritual

10 And she went and told them that had been with him, they mourned and wept.

11 And they, when they had heard that he was alive, and had been seen of her, believed not.

12 ¶ After that he appeared in another form unto two of them, as they walked, and went into the country.

13 And they went and told it unto the residue: neither believed they them.

14 ¶ Afterward he appeared unto the eleven as they sat at meat, and upbraided them with their unbelief and hardness of heart, because they believed not them which had seen him after he was risen.

15 And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature.

16 He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned.

17 And these signs shall follow them that believe: In my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues;

18 They shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover.

19 ¶ So then after the Lord had spoken unto them, he was received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God.

20 And they went forth, and preached every where, the Lord working with them, and confirming the word with signs following. Amen.

church of Christ, and an earnest of salvation; for without faith it is impossible to please God.

17 These signs shall follow them that believe, &c.] The apostles wrought many miracles after our Lord's ascension.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XVI.

Our Lord's resurrection is the principle upon which Christianity is founded, for unless Christ had risen from the dead, both our faith and hope had been in vain: let us therefore beg of God to give us grace to aspire after those high and heavenly things which he hath prepared for them that love and obey him.

The Gospel according to S. LUKE.

THE ARGUMENT.

St. Luke was originally a physician of Antioch; he is also said to have been skilled in painting. His style resembles that of his great master St. Paul, by whom he was converted, and whose companion and attendant he was, and like him he had a learned and liberal education. This evangelist has a wonderful and most entertaining variety of select circumstances in his narration of our Saviour's divine actions; he has many parables, relations, and accounts of persons, omitted by the other evangelists.

CHAP. I.

1 Luke's preface. 5, 26 John and Christ conceived. 57 John's birth. 67 Zacharias' prophecy.

FORASMUCH as many have taken in hand to set forth in order a declaration of those things which are most surely believed among us,

2 Even they delivered them unto us, which from the beginning were eyewitnesses, and ministers of the word;

3 It seemed good to me also, having had perfect understanding of all things from the very first, write unto thee in order, most excellent Theophilus,

4 That thou mightest know the certainty of those things, wherein thou hast been instructed.

5 **T**HERE was in the days of Herod, the king of Judea, a certain priest named Zacharias, of the course of Abia: and his wife was of

the daughters of Aaron, and her name was Elisabeth. 6 And they were both righteous before God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord blameless.

7 And they had no child, because that Elisabeth was barren, and they both were now well stricken in years.

8 And it came to pass, that while he executed the priest's office before God in the order of his course,

9 According to the custom of the priest's office, his lot was to burn incense when he went into the temple of the Lord.

10 And the whole multitude of the people were praying without at the time of incense.

11 And there appeared unto him an angel of the Lord standing on the right side of the altar of incense.

12 And when Zacharias saw him, he was troubled, and fear fell upon him.

13 But

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. I.

3 Most excellent Theophilus.] This noble personage is said to have been a citizen of considerable rank, converted by St. Peter, at Antioch.

5 Herod, the king of Judea, &c.] He was styled Herod the Great, but was a most cruel tyrant; he murdered his queen Mariamne, and Aristobulus the high-priest, and massacred the children of Bethlehem.

13 But

Before
the Ac-
count
called
Anno
Domini
the sixth
Year.

13 But the angel said unto him, Fear not, Zacharias : for thy prayer is heard ; and thy wife Elisabeth shall bear thee a son, and thou shalt call his name John.

14 And thou shalt have joy and gladness ; and many shall rejoice at his birth.

15 For he shall be great in the sight of the Lord, and shall drink neither wine nor strong drink ; and he shall be filled with the Holy Ghost, even from his mother's womb.

16 And many of the children of Israel shall he turn to the Lord their God.

17 And he shall go before him in the spirit and power of Elias, to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient to the wisdom of the just ; to make ready a people prepared for the Lord.

18 ¶ And Zacharias said unto the angel, Whereby shall I know this ? for I am an old man, and my wife well stricken in years.

19 And the angel answering said unto him, I am Gabriel, that stand in the presence of God ; and am sent to speak unto thee, and to shew thee these glad tidings.

20 And, behold, thou shalt be dumb, and not able to speak, until the day that these things shall be performed, because thou believest not my words, which shall be fulfilled in their season.

21 And the people waited for Zacharias, and marvelled that he tarried so long in the temple.

22 And when he came out, he could not speak unto them : and they perceived that he had seen a vision in the temple : for he beckoned unto them, and remained speechless.

23 And it came to pass, that, as soon as the days of his ministration were accomplished, he departed to his own house.

24 ¶ And after those days his wife Elisabeth conceived, and hid herself five months, saying,

25 Thus hath the Lord dealt with me in the days wherein he looked on me, to take away my reproach among men.

26 ¶ And in the sixth month the angel Gabriel was sent from God unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth,

27 To a virgin espoused to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David ; and the virgin's name was Mary.

28 And the angel came in unto her, and said, Hail, thou that art highly favoured, the Lord is with thee : blessed art thou among women.

29 And when she saw him, she was troubled at his saying, and cast in her mind what manner of salutation this should be.

30 And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary : for thou hast found favour with God.

31 And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name JESUS.

32 He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest ; and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David :

33 And he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever : and of his kingdom there shall be no end.

34 Then said Mary unto the angel ; How shall this be, seeing I know not a man ?

35 And the angel answered and said unto her, The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee : therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee, shall be called the Son of God.

13 *Thy prayer is heard, &c.]* Zacharias' prayer was undoubtedly heard in the person of a son who was to be the Messiah's harbinger or forerunner.

17 *He shall go before him, &c.]* The only antecedent to the relative "him" is "the Lord their God;" ver. 16. and who was the Lord God of Israel, before whom John went, but the Lord Jesus Christ? called in the Old Testament the God of Abraham, &c.

19 *I am Gabriel, that stand in the presence of God, &c.]* Hereby asserting that he was of the superior order of angels, and consequently not an evil spirit. This angel told Daniel of the coming of the Messiah, and was sent on the same heavenly errand to the virgin Mary.

No. 62.

36 And behold, thy cousin Elisabeth she hath also conceived a son in her old age : and this is the sixth month with her who was called barren.

37 For with God nothing shall be impossible.

38 And Mary said, Behold the handmaid of the Lord, be it unto me according to thy word. And the angel departed from her.

39 ¶ And Mary arose in those days, and went into the hill country with haste, into a city of Juda ;

40 And entered into the house of Zacharias, and saluted Elisabeth.

41 And it came to pass, that, when Elisabeth heard the salutation of Mary, the babe leaped in her womb ; and Elisabeth was filled with the Holy Ghost :

42 And she spake out with a loud voice, and said, Blessed art thou among women, and blessed is the fruit of thy womb.

43 And whence is this to me, that the mother of my Lord should come to me ?

44 For, lo, as soon as the voice of thy salutation sounded in mine ears, the babe leaped in my womb for joy.

45 And blessed is she that believed : for there shall be a performance of those things which were told her from the Lord.

46 ¶ And Mary said, My soul doth magnify the Lord,

47 And my spirit hath rejoiced in God my Saviour.

48 For he hath regarded the low estate of his handmaiden : for, behold, from henceforth all generations shall call me blessed.

49 For he that is mighty hath done to me great things ; and holy is his name.

50 And his mercy is on them that fear him from generation to generation.

51 He hath shewed strength with his arm ; he hath scattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts.

52 He hath put down the mighty from their seats, and exalted them of low degree.

53 He hath filled the hungry with good things : and the rich he hath sent empty away.

54 He hath holpen his servant Israel, in remembrance of his mercy ;

55 As he spake to our fathers, to Abraham, and to his seed for ever ;

56 And Mary abode with her about three months, and returned to her own house.

57 ¶ Now Elisabeth's full time came that she should be delivered ; and she brought forth a son.

58 And her neighbours and her cousins heard how the Lord had shewed great mercy upon her ; and they rejoiced with her.

59 And it came to pass, that on the eighth day they came to circumcise the child ; and they called him Zacharias, after the name of his father.

60 And his mother answered and said, Not so ; but he shall be called John.

61 And they said unto her, There is none of thy kindred that is called by this name.

62 And they made signs to his father, how he would have him called.

63 And he asked for a writing table, and wrote, saying, His name is John. And they marvelled all.

64 And his mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue loosed, and he spake, and praised God.

65 And fear came on all that dwelt round about them : and all these sayings were noised abroad throughout all the hill country of Judea.

66 And

33 *Of his kingdom there shall be no end.]* This kingdom is of a spiritual nature, set up in the hearts of believers, and which will endure for ever in heaven.

48 *He hath regarded, &c.]* He hath condescended to look with a peculiar and astonishing regard and compassion upon the contempt and distress to which my low circumstances exposed me.

51 *With his arm, &c.]* When the least degree of the divine power is implied, it is expressed by the "finger" of God ; and when the greater, by the "hand," and when the greatest and most stupendous, by his "arm."

Before
the Ac-
count
called
Anno
Domini
the sixth
Year.

66 And all they that heard *them* laid *them* up in their hearts, saying, What manner of child shall this be! And the hand of the Lord was with him.

67 ¶ And his father Zacharias was filled with the Holy Ghost, and prophesied, saying,

68 Blessed be the Lord God of Israel; for he hath visited and redeemed his people,

69 And hath raised up an horn of salvation for us in the house of his servant David;

70 As he spake by the mouth of his holy prophets, which have been since the world began:

71 That we should be saved from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us:

72 To perform the mercy *promised* to our fathers, and to remember his holy covenant;

73 The oath which he sware to our father Abraham,

74 That he would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hand of our enemies might serve him without fear,

75 In holiness and righteousness before him, all the days of our life.

76 And thou, child, shalt be called the prophet of the Highest: for thou shalt go before the face of the Lord to prepare his ways;

77 To give knowledge of salvation unto his people by the remission of their sins,

78 Through the tender mercy of our God; whereby the dayspring from on high hath visited us,

79 To give light to them that sit in darkness and in the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace.

80 And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, and was in the deserts till the day of his shewing unto Israel.

CHAP. II.

1 *Augustus taxeth the Roman empire. 6 The birth of Christ:*

8 *An angel relateth it. 21 Christ is circumcised. 22 Mary purified.*

AND it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Cesar Augustus, that all the world should be taxed.

2 (And this taxing was first made when Cyrenius was governor of Syria.)

3 And all went to be taxed, every one into his own city.

4 And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judea, unto the city of David, which is called Bethlehem; (because he was of the house and lineage of David:)

5 To be taxed with Mary his espoused wife, being great with child.

6 ¶ And so it was, that, while they were there, the days were accomplished that she should be delivered.

7 And she brought forth her firstborn son, and wrapped him in swaddling clothes, and laid him in a manger; because there was no room for them in the inn.

8 ¶ And there were in the same country shepherds abiding in the field, keeping watch over their flock by night.

9 And, lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about them: and they were sore afraid.

10 And the angel said unto them, Fear not: for, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people.

11 For unto you is born this day in the city of Da-

72, 73 *To perform the mercy—to remember—The oath, &c.]* It is remarkable, that "to perform the mercy" alludes to the name of John; "to remember," alludes to the name of Zacharias; and the "oath," the name of Elisabeth.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. I.

The reading of this chapter should stir us up to bless God with Zacharias, for having saved us by our Lord Jesus Christ; and to extol his mercy, as well as his faithfulness, and the truth of his promises.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. II.

¶ *And it came to pass, &c.]* St. Luke's account of this taxation

vid Saviour, which is Christ the Lord.

12 And this *shall be* a sign unto you; Ye shall find the babe wrapped in swaddling clothes, lying in a manger.

13 And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God, and saying,

14 Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good will toward men.

15 ¶ And it came to pass, as the angels were gone away from them into heaven, the shepherds said one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this thing which is come to pass, which the Lord hath made known unto us.

16 And they came with haste, and found Mary, and Joseph, and the babe lying in a manger.

17 And when they had seen it, they made known abroad the saying which was told them concerning this child.

18 And all they that heard it wondered at those things which were told them by the shepherds.

19 But Mary kept all these things, and pondered them in her heart.

20 And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them.

21 ¶ And when eight days were accomplished for the circumcising of the child, his name was called JESUS, which was so named of the angel before he was conceived in the womb.

22 ¶ And when the days of her purification according to the law of Moses were accomplished, they brought him to Jerusalem, to present him to the Lord;

23 (As it is written in the law of the Lord, Every male that openeth the womb shall be called holy to the Lord;)

24 And to offer a sacrifice according to that which is said in the law of the Lord, A pair of turtledoves, or two young pigeons.

25 ¶ And, behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name was Simeon; and the same man was just and devout, waiting for the consolation of Israel; and the Holy Ghost was upon him.

26 And it was revealed unto him by the Holy Ghost that he should not see death, before he had seen the Lord's Christ.

27 And he came by the Spirit into the temple: and when the parents brought in the child Jesus, to do for him after the custom of the law,

28 Then took he him up in his arms, and blessed God, and said,

29 Lord, now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace, according to thy word:

30 For mine eyes have seen thy salvation,

31 Which thou hast prepared before the face of all people;

32 A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Israel.

33 And Joseph and his mother marvelled at those things which were spoken of him.

34 And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary his mother, Behold, this child is set for the fall and rising again of many in Israel; and for a sign which shall be spoken against;

35 (Yea, a sword shall pierce through thy own soul also,) that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed.

36 ¶ And there was one Anna, a prophetess, the daughter

is corroborated by the testimonies of the most celebrated Roman historians.

¶ *Christ the Lord.]* The angel has added this exalted and sublime character with particular emphasis: this glorious Messiah, whom the prophet Jeremiah calls, The Lord our righteousness, is called by the apostle, The Lord from heaven.

¶ *And it was revealed, &c.]* It is evident, from what Simeon said on this occasion, that he considered the kingdom of our Lord in a spiritual light: see ver. 32.

¶ *And there was Anna, &c.]* This was a devout woman, who was waiting for the accomplishment of the prophecies concerning the Messiah: it is ridiculous to suppose she was the mother of the virgin Mary, as the papists fondly dream.

Before
the Ac-
count
called
Anno
Domini
the fifth
Year.

Before
the Ac-
count
called
Anno
Domini
the fourth
Year.

Before
the Ac-
count
called
Anno
Domini
the fifth
Year.

Before the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Afer: she was of Account a great age, and had lived with an husband seven years called from her virginity;

Anno Domini 37 And she was a widow of about fourscore and the fourth Year. four years, which departed not from the temple, but served God with fastings and prayers night and day.

38 And she coming in that instant gave thanks likewise unto the Lord, and spake of him to all them that looked for redemption in Jerusalem.

39 ¶ And when they had performed all things according to the law of the Lord, they returned into Galilee, to their own city Nazareth.

40 And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, filled with wisdom: and the grace of God was upon him.

A.D. 8. 41 ¶ Now his parents went to Jerusalem every year at the feast of the passover.

42 And when he was twelve years old, they went up to Jerusalem after the custom of the feast.

43 And when they had fulfilled the days, as they returned, the child Jesus tarried behind in Jerusalem; and Joseph and his mother knew not of it.

44 But they, supposing him to have been in the company, went a day's journey; and they sought him among their kinsfolk and acquaintance.

45 And when they found him not, they turned back again to Jerusalem, seeking him.

46 And it came to pass, that after three days they found him in the temple, sitting in the midst of the doctors, both hearing them, and asking them questions.

47 And all that heard him were astonished at his understanding and answers.

48 And when they saw him, they were amazed: and his mother said unto him, Son, why hast thou thus dealt with us? behold, thy father and I have sought thee sorrowing.

49 And he said unto them, How is it that ye sought me? wist ye not that I must be about my Father's business?

50 And they understood not the saying which he spake unto them.

51 ¶ And he went down with them, and came to Nazareth, and was subject unto them: but his mother kept all these sayings in her heart.

52 And Jesus increased in wisdom and stature, and in favour with God and man.

CHAP. III.

1 John's preaching: 15 his testimony of Christ: Herod imprisoneth him. 21 Christ baptized: 23 his genealogy.

A.D. 26. NOW in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Cesar, Pontius Pilate being governor of Judea, and Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip tetrarch of Iturea and of the region of Trachonitis, and Lyfanius the tetrarch of Abilene,

2 Annas and Caiphas being the high priests, the word of God came unto John the son of Zacharias in the wilderness.

¶ And he came into all the country about Jordan, preaching the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins;

4 As it is written in the book of the words of Esaias the prophet, saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

5 Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough ways shall be made smooth.

6 And all flesh shall see the salvation of God.

49 Wist ye not that I must be about my Father's business? The Syriac translation reads, Did ye not know that I must be in my Father's house?

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. II.

We ought, in an especial manner, to join our praises with those of the angels, that Saviour is born unto us; and adore him for that extraordinary degree of understanding, wisdom, and zeal, with which, in his earliest youth, the Spirit of God endowed him in a rich and abundant measure.

7 Then said he to the multitude that came forth to be baptized of him, O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come? Anno DOMINI 26.

¶ Bring forth therefore fruits worthy of repentance, and begin not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to our father: for I say unto you, That God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

9 And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: every tree therefore which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

10 And the people asked him, saying, What shall we do then?

11 He answereth and saith unto them, He that hath two coats, let him impart to him that hath none; and he that hath meat, let him do likewise.

12 Then came also publicans to be baptized, and said unto him, Master, what shall we do?

13 And he said unto them, Exact no more than that which is appointed you.

14 And the soldiers likewise demanded of him, saying, And what shall we do? And he said unto them, Do violence to no man, neither accuse any falsely; and be content with your wages.

15 ¶ And as the people were in expectation, and all men mused in their hearts of John, whether he were the Christ, or not;

16 John answered, saying unto them all, I indeed baptize you with water; but one mightier than I cometh, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to unloose: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost and with fire:

17 Whose fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and will gather the wheat into his garner; but the chaff he will burn with fire unquenchable.

18 And many other things in his exhortation preached he unto the people.

19 ¶ But Herod the tetrarch, being reproved by him A.D. 30. for Herodias his brother Philip's wife, and for all the evils which Herod had done,

20 Added yet this above all, that he shut up John in prison.

21 ¶ Now when all the people were baptized, it A.D. 27. came to pass, that Jesus also being baptized, and praying, the heaven was opened,

22 And the Holy Ghost descended in a bodily shape like a dove upon him, and a voice came from heaven, which said, Thou art my beloved Son; in thee I am well pleased.

23 ¶ And Jesus himself began to be about thirty years of age, being (as was supposed) the son of Joseph, which was the son of Heli,

24 Which was the son of Matthat, which was the son of Levi, which was the son of Melchi, which was the son of Janna, which was the son of Joseph,

25 Which was the son of Mattathias, which was the son of Amos, which was the son of Naum, which was the son of Esli, which was the son of Nagge,

26 Which was the son of Maath, which was the son of Mattathias, which was the son of Semei, which was the son of Joseph, which was the son of Juda,

27 Which was the son of Joanna, which was the son of Rhesa, which was the son of Zorobabel, which was the son of Salathiel, which was the son of Neri,

28 Which was the son of Melchi, which was the son of Addi, which was the son of Cosam, which was the son of Elmodam, which was the son of Er,

29 Which was the son of Jose, which was the son of Eliezer, which was the son of Jorim, which was the son of Matthat, which was the son of Levi,

30 Which

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. III.

¶ Annas and Caiphas being the high priests, &c.] As, according to the law of Moses, there could be but one high priest at a time (as typical of the one mediator), therefore it is probable that Caiphas was the sagan or deputy of Annas, and yet might be styled the high priest, by courtesy.

¶ He that hath two coats, &c.] This implies, that Christians should be always disposed to relieve the wants and necessities of their indigent brethren.

Anno DOMINI 26. 30 Which was the son of Simeon, which was the son of Juda, which was the son of Joseph, which was the son of Jonan, which was the son of Eliakim,

31 Which was the son of Melea, which was the son of Menan, which was the son of Mattatha, which was the son of Nathan, which was the son of David,

32 Which was the son of Jesse, which was the son of Obed, which was the son of Booz, which was the son of Salmon, which was the son of Naason,

33 Which was the son of Aminadab, which was the son of Aram, which was the son of Esrom, which was the son of Phares, which was the son of Juda,

34 Which was the son of Jacob, which was the son of Isaac, which was the son of Abraham, which was the son of Thara, which was the son of Nachor,

35 Which was the son of Saruch, which was the son of Ragau, which was the son of Phalec, which was the son of Heber, which was the son of Sala,

36 Which was the son of Cainan, which was the son of Arphaxed, which was the son of Sem, which was the son of Noe, which was the son of Lamech,

37 Which was the son of Mathufala, which was the son of Enoch, which was the son of Jared, which was the son of Maleleel, which was the son of Cainan,

38 Which was the son of Enos, which was the son of Seth, which was the son of Adam, which was the son of God.

CH A P. IV.

1 Christ tempted: 13 his victory: 14 the Nazarites admire him: 33 he casteth out a devil: 38 healeth Simon's mother in law, 40 and other diseased persons.

AND Jesus being full of the Holy Ghost returned from Jordan, and was led by the Spirit into the wilderness.

■ Being forty days tempted of the devil. And in those days he did eat nothing: and when they were ended, he afterward hungered.

3 And the devil said unto him, If thou be the Son of God, command this stone that it be made bread.

4 And Jesus answered him, saying, It is written That man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word of God.

5 And the devil, taking him up into an high mountain, shewed unto him all the kingdoms of the world in ■ moment of time.

6 And the devil said unto him, All this power will I give thee, and the glory of them: for that is delivered unto me; and to whomsoever I will I give it.

7 If thou therefore wilt worship me, all shall be thine.

■ And Jesus answered and said unto him, Get thee behind me, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

9 And he brought him to Jerusalem, and set him on ■ pinnacle of the temple, and said unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down from hence:

10 For it is written, He shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee:

11 And in their hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

12 And Jesus answering said unto him, It is said, thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

13 And when the devil had ended all the temptation, he departed from him for a season.

A. D. 30. 14 ¶ And Jesus returned in the power of the Spirit into Galilee: and there went out a fame of him through all the region round about.

38 Adam, which was the son of God, &c.] Being formed by the immediate power of God, he might with great propriety be called the son of God: in this sense, God styles himself a father, Deut. xxxii. 6.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. III.

The preaching of John tends to shew that the kingdom of Christ is of a spiritual nature; with respect to the genealogy of our Saviour, ■ must observe, that St. Matthew derives that of Joseph from Solomon, the son of David; and St. Luke deduces the virgin's pedigree from Nathan, who was also David's son.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. IV.

13 When the devil had ended all the temptation, &c.] These

15 And he taught in their synagogues, being glorified of all. Anno DOMINI 31.

16 ¶ And he came to Nazareth, where he had been brought up: and, as his custom was, he went into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and stood up for to read.

17 And there was delivered unto him the book of the prophet Esaias. And when he had opened the book, he found the place where it was written,

18 The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor; he hath sent me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised,

19 To preach the acceptable year of the Lord.

20 And he closed the book, and he gave it again to the minister, and sat down. And the eyes of all them that were in the synagogue were fastened on him.

21 And he began to say unto them, This day is this scripture fulfilled in your ears.

22 And all bear him witness, and wondered at the gracious words which proceeded out of his mouth. And they said, Is not this Joseph's son?

23 And he said unto them, Ye will surely say unto me this proverb, Physician, heal thyself: whatsoever we have heard done in Capernaum, do also here in thy country.

24 And he said, Verily I say unto you, No prophet is accepted in his own country.

25 But I tell you of ■ truth, many widows were in Israel in the days of Elias, when the heaven was shut up three years and six months, when great famine was throughout all the land;

26 But unto none of them was Elias sent, save unto Sarepta, a city of Sidon, unto a woman that was a widow.

27 And many lepers were in Israel in the time of Eliseus the prophet; and none of them was cleansed, saving Naaman the Syrian.

28 And all they in the synagogue, when they heard these things, were filled with wrath,

29 And rose up, and thrust him out of the city, and led him unto the brow of the hill whereon their city was built, that they might cast him down headlong.

30 But he passing through the midst of them went his way,

31 And came down to Capernaum, ■ city of Galilee, and taught them on the sabbath days.

32 And they were astonished at his doctrine: for his word was with power.

33 ¶ And in the synagogue there was a man, which had ■ spirit of an unclean devil, and cried out with a loud voice,

34 Saying, Let us alone; what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art; the Holy One of God.

35 And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him. And when the devil had thrown him in the midst, he came out of him, and hurt him not.

36 And they were all amazed, and spake among themselves, saying, What a word is this! for with authority and power he commandeth the unclean spirits, and they come out.

37 And the fame of him went out into every place of the country round about.

38 ¶ And he arose out of the synagogue and entered into Simon's house. And Simon's wife's mother was taken with a great fever; and they besought him for her.

39 And

temptations are intended to shew the many dangers Christians ■ in from Satan, who may be overcome by faith and prayer, founded on the scriptures; and let us remember, that we have ■ faithful and merciful high priest, who ■ succour us in time of need, and deliver from temptation.

17 When he had opened the book, &c.] The original signifies, He unrolled the volume. The sacred books were rolled up into volumes, like the modern Pentateuchs in the Jewish synagogues, upon two sticks, or silver rollers.

30 He passing through, &c.] By rendering himself invisible, ■ by intimidating them: in either case, it was miraculous.

Anno
DOMINI
31.

39 And he stood over her, and rebuked the fever; and it left her: and immediately she arose and ministered unto them.

40 ¶ Now when the sun was setting, all they that had any sick with divers diseases brought them unto him; and he laid his hands on every one of them, and healed them.

41 ¶ And devils also came out of many, crying out, and saying, 'Thou art Christ the Son of God. And he rebuking them suffered them not to speak: for they knew that he was Christ,

42 ¶ And when it was day, he departed and went into a desert place: and the people sought him, and came unto him, and stayed him, that he should not depart from them.

43 And he said unto them, I must preach the kingdom of God to other cities also: for therefore am I sent.

44 And he preached in the synagogues of Galilee.

CHAP. V.

1 Christ teacheth out of the ship. 12 He cleanseth a leper; and healeth the palsy: 27 calleth Matthew, and eateth with publicans and sinners.

AND it came to pass, that, as the people pressed upon him to hear the word of God he stood by the lake of Genesaret,

2 And saw two ships standing by the lake: but the fishermen were gone out of them, and were washing their nets.

3 And he entered into one of the ships, which was Simon's and prayed him that he would thrust out a little from the land. And he sat down, and taught the people out of the ship.

4 ¶ Now when he had left speaking, he said unto Simon, Launch out into the deep, and let down your nets for a draught.

5 And Simon answering said unto him, Master, we have toiled all the night, and have taken nothing; nevertheless at thy word I will let down the net.

6 And when they had this done, they inclosed a great multitude of fishes: and their net brake.

7 And they beckoned unto their partners, which were in the other ship, that they should come and help them. And they came, and filled both the ships, so that they began to sink.

¶ When Simon Peter saw it, he fell down at Jesus' knees, saying, Depart from me; for I am a sinful man, O Lord.

9 For he was astonished, and all that were with him, at the draught of the fishes which they had taken:

10 And so was also James, and John, the sons of Zebedee, which were partners with Simon. And Jesus said unto Simon, Fear not; from henceforth thou shalt catch men.

11 And when they had brought their ships to land, they forsook all, and followed him.

12 ¶ And it came to pass, when he was in a certain city, behold a man full of leprosy: who seeing Jesus fell on his face, and besought him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

13 And he put forth his hand, and touched him, saying, I will: be thou clean. And immediately the leprosy departed from him.

14 And he charged him to tell no man: but go, and shew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing, according as Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

15 But so much the more went there a fame abroad of him: and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed by him of their infirmities.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. IV.

After the example of Christ, we should, by the power of God, resist all temptations to presumption, the love of glory, and the good things of this world; under this encouraging consideration, that the gracious care of our Lord towards his people is the same yesterday, to-day, and for ever.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES on CHAP. V.

8 Depart from me, for I am a sinful man, O Lord.] These words No. 63.

16 ¶ And he withdrew himself into the wilderness, and prayed.

17 ¶ And it came to pass on a certain day, as he was teaching, that there were Pharisees and doctors of the law sitting by, which were come out of every town of Galilee, and Judea, and Jerusalem: and the power of the Lord was present to heal them.

18 And, behold, men brought in a bed a man which was taken with a palsy: and they sought means to bring him in, and to lay him before him.

19 And when they could not find by what way they might bring him in because of the multitude, they went upon the housetop, and let him down through the tiling with his couch into the midst before Jesus.

20 And when he saw their faith, he said unto him, Man, thy sins are forgiven thee.

21 And the scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying, Who is this which speaketh blasphemies? Who can forgive sins, but God alone?

22 But when Jesus perceived their thoughts, he answering said unto them, What reason ye in your hearts?

23 Whether is easier, to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Rise up and walk?

24 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power upon earth to forgive sins, (he said unto the sick of the palsy,) I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy couch, and go unto thine house.

25 And immediately he rose up before them, and took up what whereon he lay, and departed to his own house, glorifying God.

26 And they were all amazed, and they glorified God, and were filled with fear, saying, We have seen strange things to day.

27 ¶ And after these things he went forth, and saw a publican, named Levi, sitting at the receipt of custom: and he said unto him, Follow me.

28 And he left all, rose up, and followed him.

29 ¶ And Levi made him a great feast in his own house: and there was a great company of publicans and of others that sat down with them.

30 But their scribes and Pharisees murmured against his disciples, saying, Why do ye eat and drink with publicans and sinners?

31 And Jesus answering said unto them, They that are whole need not a physician; but they that are sick.

32 I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

33 ¶ And they said unto him, Why do the disciples of John fast often, and make prayers, and likewise the disciples of the Pharisees; but thine eat and drink?

34 And he said unto them, Can ye make the children of the bridechamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them?

35 But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days.

36 ¶ And he spake also a parable unto them; No man putteth a piece of a new garment upon an old; if otherwise then both the new maketh a rent, and the piece that was taken out of the new agreeth not with the old.

37 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles; else the new wine will burst the bottles, and be spilled, and the bottles shall perish.

38 But new wine must be put into new bottles; and both are preserved.

39 No man also having drunk old wine straightway desireth new: for he saith, The old is better.

CHAP.

are expressive of Peter's high sentiments of our Lord, and the becoming consciousness of his own unworthiness.

32 I came not to call the righteous, but sinners, &c.] By the righteous, the most judicious commentators understand the self-righteous Pharisees, who were the most virulent opposers of Christ and his gospel, and hardened themselves against the truth: the context seems to favour this interpretation.

No man putteth, &c.] This implies, that a real Christian will be changed both in heart and life; and that, without this, a mere external profession of religion will not avail.

Anno
DOMINI
31.

Anno
DOMINI
31.

C H A P. VI.

Touching the ears of corn that were plucked by the disciples in the sabbath. 12 Christ chooseth the twelve apostles. 17 He healeth divers diseased: 20 and preacheth to his disciples.

AND it came to pass on the second sabbath after the first, that he went through the corn fields; and his disciples plucked the ears of corn, and did eat, rubbing them in their hands.

And certain of the Pharisees said unto them, Why do ye that which is not lawful to do on the sabbath days?

And Jesus answering them said, Have ye not read so much as this, what David did, when himself was hungry, and they which were with him;

How he went into the house of God, and did take and eat the shewbread, and gave also to them that were with him, which it is not lawful to eat but for the priests alone?

And he said unto them, That the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath.

And it came to pass also on another sabbath, that he entered into the synagogue and taught: and there was a man whose right hand was withered.

And the scribes and Pharisees watched him, whether he would heal on the sabbath day; that they might find an accusation against him.

But he knew their thoughts, and said to the man which had the withered hand, Rise up, and stand forth in the midst. And he arose and stood forth.

Then said Jesus unto them, I will ask you one thing; Is it lawful on the sabbath days, to do good, or to do evil? to save life, or to destroy it?

And looking round about upon them all, he said unto the man, Stretch forth thy hand. And he did so: and his hand was restored whole as the other.

And they were filled with madness; and communed one with another what they might do to Jesus.

And it came to pass in those days, that he went out into a mountain to pray, and continued all night in prayer to God.

And when it was day, he called unto him his disciples: and of them he chose twelve, whom also he named apostles.

Simon, (whom he also named Peter,) and Andrew his brother, James and John, Philip and Bartholomew,

Matthew and Thomas, James the son of Alphaeus, and Simon called Zelotes,

And Judas the brother of James, and Judas Iscariot, which was also the traitor.

And he came down with them, and stood in the plain, and the company of his disciples, and a great multitude of people out of all Judea and Jerusalem, and from the sea coast of Tyre and Sidon, which came to hear him, and to be healed of their diseases;

And they that were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed.

And the whole multitude sought to touch him: for there went virtue out of him, and healed them all.

And he lifted up his eyes on his disciples, and said, Blessed be ye poor: for your's is the kingdom of God.

Blessed are ye that hunger now: for ye shall be filled. Blessed are ye that weep now: for ye shall laugh.

Blessed are ye, when men shall hate you, and when they shall separate you from their company, and shall reproach you, and cast out your name as evil, for the Son of man's sake.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS in Chap. V.

The wonderful cures Christ wrought should convince us, that being an almighty and most merciful Saviour, he is no less inclined to grant us for our souls, a deliverance from our sins, and grace necessary to salvation; for the end of his coming was, to save penitent sinners, through a lively faith in his merits.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. VI.

12 In prayer to God.] Literally, in the prayer of God; importing, probably, an extraordinary and sublime devotion.

20 He lifted up his eyes on his disciples and said, &c.] In the dis-

Anno
DOMINI
32.

23 Rejoice ye in that day, and leap for joy: for, behold, your reward is great in heaven: for in the like manner did their fathers unto the prophets.

24 But woe unto you that are rich! for ye have received your consolation.

25 Woe unto you that are full! for ye shall hunger. Woe unto you that laugh now! for ye shall mourn and weep.

26 Woe unto you, when all men shall speak well of you! for so did their fathers to the false prophets.

27 ¶ But I say unto you which hear, Love your enemies, do good to them which hate you,

28 Bless them that curse you, and pray for them which despitefully use you.

29 And unto him that smiteth thee on the one cheek offer also the other; and him that taketh away thy cloke forbid not to take thy coat also.

30 Give to every man that asketh of thee; and of him that taketh away thy goods ask them not again.

31 And as ye would that men should do to you, do ye also to them likewise.

32 For if ye love them which love you, what thank have ye? for sinners also love those that love them.

33 And if ye do good to them which do good to you, what thank have ye? for sinners also do even the same.

34 And if ye lend to them of whom ye hope to receive, what thank have ye? for sinners also lend to sinners, to receive as much again.

35 But love ye your enemies, and do good, and lend, hoping for nothing again; and your reward shall be great, and ye shall be the children of the Highest: for he is kind unto the unthankful and to the evil.

36 Be ye therefore merciful, as your Father also is merciful.

37 Judge not, and ye shall not be judged: condemn not, and ye shall not be condemned: forgive, and ye shall be forgiven;

38 Give, and it shall be given unto you; good measure, pressed down, and shaken together, and running over, shall men give into your bosom. For with the same measure that ye mete withal, it shall be measured to you again.

39 And he spake a parable unto them, Can the blind lead the blind? shall they not both fall into the ditch?

40 The disciple is not above his master: but every one that is perfect shall be as his master.

41 And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but perceivest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

42 Either how canst thou say to thy brother, Brother, let me pull out the mote that is in thine eye, when thou thyself beholdest not the beam that is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, cast out first the beam out of thine own eye, and then shalt thou see clearly to pull out the mote that is in thy brother's eye.

43 For a good tree bringeth not forth corrupt fruit; neither doth a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

44 For every tree is known by his own fruit. For of thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a bramble bush gather they grapes.

45 A good man out of the good treasure of his heart bringeth forth that which is good; and an evil man out of the evil treasure of his heart bringeth forth that which is evil: for of the abundance of the heart his mouth speaketh.

46 ¶ And why call ye me Lord, Lord, and do not the things which I say?

47 Who-

course in Matt. v. our Lord pronounces only blessings; but in this, blessings and curses likewise. By the poor, we meant the meek, humble, and lowly. By the rich, the proud, covetous, lovers of pleasure, &c. By the full, the voluptuous, who spend their lives in wanton mirth and gaiety. And, lastly, vainglorious and worldly persons are censured, who seek applause by accommodating their conduct and doctrines to the lusts and passions of men.

39, 40 Can the blind lead the blind, &c.] Our Lord here cautions his hearers against submitting implicitly to the conduct of ignorant or vicious teachers.

GENERAL

Anno
DOMINI
31.

47 Whosoever cometh to me, and heareth my sayings, and doeth them, I will shew you to whom he is like :

48 He is like a man which built a house, and digged deep, and laid the foundation on a rock : and when the flood arose, the stream beat vehemently upon that house, and could not shake it: for it was founded upon a rock.

49 But he that heareth, and doeth not, is like a man that without a foundation built an house upon the earth : against which the stream did beat vehemently, and immediately it fell; and the ruin of that house was great.

C H A P. VII.

The centurion's faith: 10 Christ bealeth his servant: 11 raiseth the widow's son: 19 answereth John's messengers, 36 and declareth himself a friend to sinners.

NOW when he had ended all his sayings in the audience of the people, he entered into Capernaum.

2 And a certain centurion's servant, who was dear unto him, was sick, and ready to die.

3 And when he heard of Jesus, he sent unto him the elders of the Jews, beseeching him that he would come and heal his servant.

4 And when they came to Jesus, they besought him instantly, saying, That he was worthy for whom he should do this :

5 For he loveth our nation, and he hath built us a synagogue.

6 Then Jesus went with them. And when he was now not far from the house, the centurion sent friends to him, saying unto him, Lord, trouble not thyself: for I am not worthy that thou shouldest enter under my roof:

7 Wherefore neither thought I myself worthy to come unto thee : but say in a word, and my servant shall be healed.

8 For I also am a man set under authority, having under me soldiers, and I say unto one, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth it.

9 When Jesus heard these things, he marvelled at him, and turned him about, and said unto the people that followed him, I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel.

10 And they that were sent, returning to the house, found the servant whole that had been sick.

11 ¶ And it came to pass the day after, that he went into a city called Nain; and many of his disciples went with him, and much people.

12 Now when he came nigh to the gate of the city, behold, there was a dead man carried out, the only son of his mother, and she was a widow: and much people of the city was with her.

13 And when the Lord saw her, he had compassion on her, and said unto her, Weep not.

14 And he came and touched the bier: and they that bare him stood still. And he said, Young man, I say unto thee, Arise.

15 And he that was dead sat up, and began to speak. And he delivered him to his mother.

16 And there came a fear on all: and they glorified God, saying, That a great prophet is risen up among us; and, That God hath visiteth his people.

17 And this rumour of him went forth throughout all Judea, and throughout all the region round about.

18 ¶ And the disciples of John shewed him of all these things.

19 And John calling unto him two of his disciples sent them to Jesus, saying, Art thou he that should come? or look we for another?

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. VI.

From the contents of this chapter we are taught in general, that nothing can shake those who in the knowledge of the gospel are enabled to join the practice of its duties; whereas they who content themselves with hearing Christ's word, without doing that which is ordered therein, cannot resist temptations, nor attain salvation.

20 When the men were come unto him, they said, John Baptist hath sent us unto thee, saying, Art thou he that should come? or look we for another?

21 And in the same hour he cured many of their infirmities and plagues, and of evil spirits; and unto many that were blind he gave sight.

22 Then Jesus answering said unto them, Go your way, and tell John what things ye have seen and heard; how that the blind see, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised, to the poor the gospel is preached.

23 And blessed is he, whosoever shall not be offended in me.

24 ¶ And when the messengers of John were departed, he began to speak unto the people concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness for to see? A reed shaken with the wind?

25 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they which are gorgeously apparelled, and live delicately, are in kings' courts.

26 But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? Yea, I say unto you, and much more than a prophet.

27 This is he, of whom it is written, Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

28 For I say unto you, Among those that are born of women there is not a greater prophet than John the Baptist: but he that is least in the kingdom of God is greater than he.

29 And all the people that heard him, and the publicans, justified God, being baptized with the baptism of John.

30 But the Pharisees and lawyers rejected the council of God against themselves, being not baptized of him.

31 ¶ And the Lord said, Whereunto then shall I liken the men of this generation? and to what are they like?

32 They are like unto children sitting in the marketplace, and calling one to another, and saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced; we have mourned to you, and ye have not wept.

33 For John the Baptist came neither eating bread nor drinking wine; and ye say, He hath a devil.

34 The Son of man is come eating and drinking; and ye say, Behold a gluttonous man, and a winebibber, a friend of publicans and sinners!

35 But wisdom is justified of all her children.

36 ¶ And one of the Pharisees desired him that he would eat with him. And he went into the Pharisee's house, and sat down to meat.

37 And, behold, a woman in the city, which was a sinner, when she knew that Jesus sat at meat in the Pharisee's house, brought an alabaster box of ointment,

38 And stood at his feet behind him weeping, and began to wipe them with the hairs of her head, and kissed his feet, and anointed them with the ointment.

39 Now when the Pharisee which had bidden him saw it, he spake within himself, saying, This man, if he were a prophet, would have known who and what manner of woman this is that toucheth him: for she is a sinner.

40 And Jesus answering said unto him, Simon, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And he saith, Master, say on.

41 There was a certain creditor which had two debtors: the one owed five hundred pence, and the other fifty.

42 And when they had nothing to pay, he frankly forgave them both. Tell me therefore, which of them will love him most?

43 Simon

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. VII.

5 He hath built a synagogue.] That is, at his own expence: he was, in all probability, a proselyte to the Jewish religion.

12 A dead man carried out, &c.] The Jews buried their dead of the city, see Matt. xxvii. 60. perhaps to prevent pollution.

20 Rejected the counsel of God against themselves, &c.] Frustrated by their unbelief, the gracious intention of God towards them.

Anno
DOMINI
31.

Anno
DOMINI
31.

43 Simon answered and said, I suppose that *he*, to whom he forgave most. And he said unto him, Thou hast rightly judged.

44 And he turned to the woman, and said unto Simon, Seest thou this woman? I entered into thine house, thou gavest me no water for my feet: but she hath washed my feet with tears, and wiped *them* with the hairs of her head.

45 Thou gavest me no kifs; but this woman since the time I came in, hath not ceased to kifs my feet.

46 My head with oil thou didst not anoint: but this woman hath anointed my feet with ointment.

47 Wherefore I say unto thee, Her sins, which are many, are forgiven; for she loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, *the same loveth little*.

48 And he said unto her, Thy sins are forgiven.

49 And they that sat at meat with him began to say within themselves, Who is this that forgiveth sins also?

50 And he said to the woman, Thy faith hath saved thee; go in peace.

C H A P. VIII.

■ *Women minister unto Christ. 4 The parable of the sower.*

22 *Christ rebuketh the winds: 26 he casteth out the legion of devils, 49 and raiseth Jairus' daughter to life.*

AND it came to pass afterward, that he went throughout every city and village, preaching, and shewing the glad tidings of the kingdom of God: and the twelve *were* with him.

2 And certain women, which had been healed of evil spirits and infirmities, Mary called Magdalene, out of whom went seven devils,

3 And Joanna the wife of Chuza Herod's steward, and Susanna, and many others, which ministered unto him of their substance.

4 ¶ And when much people were gathered together, and were come to him out of every city, he spake by a parable:

5 A sower went to sow his seed: and as he sowed, some fell by the way side; and it was trodden down, and the fowls of the air devoured it.

6 And some fell upon a rock; and as soon as it was sprung up, it withered away, because it lacked moisture.

7 And some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprang up with it, and choked it.

8 And other fell on good ground, and sprang up, and bare fruit an hundredfold. And when he had said these things, he cried, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

9 ¶ And his disciples asked him, saying, What might this parable be?

10 And he said, Unto you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of God: but to others in parables; that seeing they might not see, and hearing they might not understand.

11 ¶ Now the parable is this: The seed is the word of God.

12 Those by the way side are they that hear; then cometh the devil, and taketh away the word out of their hearts, lest they should believe and be saved.

13 They on the rock *are they*, which, when they hear, receive the word with joy; and these have no root, which for a while believe, and in time of temptation fall away.

14 And that which fell among thorns are they, which, when they have heard, go forth, and are choked with cares and riches and pleasures of *this* life, and bring no fruit to perfection.

44 *And he turned to the woman, &c.]* By a beautiful figure in rhetoric, called apostrophe, our Saviour pointed first to the penitent woman; and then, turning to Simon, bespoke his attention to what he was about to say.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. VII.

Our Lord's restoring the dead to life, is an earnest of our resurrection by the same almighty power at the last day. In the meantime, a lively faith, and a humble sense of our own unworthiness, are the means to obtain of God the effects of his mercy towards us.

Anno
DOMINI
31.

15 But that on the good ground are they, which in an honest and good heart, having heard the word, keep *it*, and bring forth fruit with patience.

16 ¶ No man, when he hath lighted a candle, covereth it with a vessel, or putteth *it* under a bed; but setteth *it* on a candlestick, that they which enter in may see the light.

17 For nothing is secret, that shall not be made manifest; neither *any thing* hid, that shall not be known and come abroad.

18 Take heed therefore how ye hear: for whosoever hath, to him shall be given; and whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he seemeth to have.

19 ¶ Then came to him *his* mother and his brethren, and could not come at him for the press.

20 And it was told him *by certain* which said, Thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to see thee.

21 And he answered and said unto them, My mother and my brethren are these which hear the word of God, and do *it*.

22 ¶ Now it came to pass on a certain day, that he went into a ship with his disciples: and he said unto them, Let us go over unto the other side of the lake. And they launched forth.

23 But as they sailed he fell asleep: and there came down a storm of wind on the lake; and they were filled *with water*, and were in jeopardy.

24 And they came to him, and awoke him, saying, Master, master, we perish. Then he arose and rebuked the wind and the raging of the water: and they ceased, and there was a calm.

25 And he said unto them, Where is your faith? and they being afraid wondered, saying one to another, What manner of man is this! for he commandeth even the winds and water, and they obey him.

26 ¶ And they arrived at the country of the Gadarenes, which is over against Galilee.

27 And when he went forth to land, there met him out of the city a certain man which had devils long time, and ware no clothes, neither abode in *any* house, but in the tombs.

28 When he saw Jesus, he cried out, and fell down before him, and with a loud voice said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, *thou* Son of God most high? I beseech thee, torment me not,

29 (For he had commanded the unclean spirit to come out of the man. For oftentimes it had caught him: and he was kept bound with chains and in fetters; and he brake the bands, and was driven of the devil into the wilderness.)

30 And Jesus asked him, saying, What is thy name? And he said, Legion: because many devils were entered into him.

31 And they besought him that he would not command them to go out into the deep.

32 And there was there an herd of many swine feeding on the mountain: and they besought him that he would suffer them to enter into them. And he suffered them.

33 Then went the devils out of the man, and entered into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the lake, and were choked.

34 When they that fed *them* saw what was done, they fled, and went and told *it* in the city and in the country.

35 Then they went out to see what was done; and came

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. VIII.

■ *The glad tidings of the kingdom of God, &c.]* The good news of God's reconcileableness to mankind, through Jesus Christ.

10 *That seeing they might not see, &c.]* The preaching of the gospel is either a testimony for, or against those who hear it. The Pharisees had all along shut their eyes, and said, they would not see; and now Christ closes their eyes judicially, and says, they shall not see.

18 *Take heed therefore how ye hear, &c.]* Carefully attend to, and improve what you hear.

31 *The deep.]* The prison or place where the fallen angels, or wicked spirits, are confined.

Anno
DOMINI
31.

came to Jesus, and found the man, out of whom the devils were departed, sitting at the feet of Jesus, clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid.

36 They also which saw it told them by what means he that was possessed of the devils was healed.

37 Then the whole multitude of the country of the Gadarenes round about besought him to depart from them; for they were taken with great fear: and he went up into the ship, and returned back again.

38 Now the man out of whom the devils were departed besought him that he might be with him: but Jesus sent him away, saying,

39 Return to thine own house, and shew how great things God hath done unto thee. And he went his way, and published throughout the whole city how great things Jesus had done unto him.

40 And it came to pass, that, when Jesus was returned, the people gladly received him: for they were all waiting for him.

41 ¶ And, behold, there came a man named Jairus, and he was a ruler of the synagogue: and he fell down at Jesus' feet, and besought him that he would come into his house:

42 For he had one only daughter, about twelve years of age, and she lay a dying. But as he went the people thronged him.

43 ¶ And a woman having an issue of blood twelve years, which had spent all her living upon physicians, neither could be healed of any,

44 Came behind him, and touched the border of his garment: and immediately her issue of blood stanch'd.

45 And Jesus said, Who touched me? When all denied, Peter and they that were with him said, Master, the multitude throng thee and press thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me?

46 And Jesus said, Some body hath touched me: for I perceive that virtue is gone out of me.

47 And when the woman saw that she was not hid, she came trembling, and falling down before him, she declared unto him before all the people for what cause she had touched him, and how she was healed immediately.

48 And he said unto her, Daughter, be of good comfort: thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace.

49 ¶ While he yet spake, there cometh one from the ruler of the synagogue's house, saying to him, Thy daughter is dead, trouble not the Master.

50 But when Jesus heard it, he answered him, saying, Fear not: believe only, and she shall be made whole.

51 And when he came into the house, he suffered no man to go in, save Peter, and James, and John, and the father and the mother of the maiden.

52 And all wept, and bewailed her: but he said, Weep not; she is not dead, but sleepeth.

53 And they laughed him to scorn, knowing that she was dead.

54 And he put them all out, and took her by the hand, and called, saying, Maid, arise.

55 And her spirit came again, and she arose straightway: and he commanded to give her meat.

56 And her parents were astonished: but he charged them that they should tell no man what was done.

CHAP. IX.

1 Christ sendeth out apostles. 7 Herod desireth to see him.

28 The transfiguration: 37 he healeth a demoniac:

43 again forebusheth his sufferings.

THEN he called his twelve disciples together, and gave them power and authority over all devils, and to cure diseases.

2 And he sent them to preach the kingdom of God, and to heal the sick.

47 She came trembling, &c.] She might dread our Lord's displeasure, perhaps, for having touched him, when she was under a legal impurity from her disease.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. VIII.

We are here taught the manner in which we are to hear and receive the word of God, so that the effect may be, love to our Lord Jesus Christ, No. 63.

Anno
DOMINI
31.

3 And he said unto them, Take nothing for your journey, neither staves, nor scrip, neither bread, neither money; neither have two coats apiece.

4 And whatsoever house ye enter into there abide, and thence depart.

5 And whosoever will not receive you, when ye go out of that city, shake off the very dust from your feet for a testimony against them.

6 And they departed, and went through the towns, preaching the gospel, and healing every where.

7 ¶ Now Herod the Tetrarch heard of all that was done by him: and he was perplexed, because that it was said of some, that John was risen from the dead;

8 And of some, that Elias had appeared; and of others, that one of the old prophets was risen again.

9 And Herod said, John have I beheaded: but who is this, of whom I hear such things? And he desired to see him.

10 ¶ And the apostles, when they were returned, told him all that they had done. And he took them, and went aside privately into a desert place belonging to the city called Bethsaida.

11 And the people, when they knew it, followed him: and he received them, and spake unto them of the kingdom of God, and healed them that had need of healing.

12 ¶ And when the day began to wear away, then came the twelve, and said unto him, Send the multitude away, that they may go into the towns and country round about, and lodge, and get victuals: for we are here in a desert place.

13 But he said unto them, Give ye them to eat: And they said, We have no more but five loaves and two fishes; except we should go and buy meat for all this people.

14 For they were about five thousand men. And he said to his disciples, Make them sit down by fifties in a company.

15 And they did so, and made them all sit down.

16 Then he took the five loaves and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed them, and brake, and gave to the disciples to set before the multitude.

17 And they did eat, and were all filled: and there was taken up of fragments that remained to them twelve baskets.

18 ¶ And it came to pass, as he was alone praying, his disciples were with him: and he asked them, saying, Whom say the people that I am?

19 They answering said, John the Baptist; but some say, Elias; and others say, that one of the old prophets is risen again.

20 He said unto them, But whom say ye that I am? Peter answering said, The Christ of God.

21 And he straitly charged them, and commanded them to tell no man that thing;

22 Saying, the Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be slain, and be raised the third day.

23 ¶ And he said to them all, if any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow me.

24 For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: but whosoever will lose his life for my sake, the same shall save it.

25 For what is a man advantaged, if he gain the whole world, and lose himself, or be cast away?

26 For whosoever shall be ashamed of me and of my words, of him shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he shall come in his own glory, and in his Father's, and of the holy angels.

27 But I tell you of a truth, there be some standing here,

who is able to destroy the kingdom of Satan in the hearts of all those who serve and obey him.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. IX.

25 What is a man advantaged, &c.] What comparison is there between the transitory enjoyment of riches, honours, or pleasures, and the saving or losing our immortal souls?

Anno DOMINI 32. here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the kingdom of God.

28 ¶ And it came to pass about an eight days after these sayings, he took Peter and John and James, and went up into a mountain to pray.

29 And as he prayed, the fashion of his countenance was altered, and his raiment was white and glittering.

30 And, behold, there talked with him two men, which were Moses and Elias :

31 Who appeared in glory, and spake of his decease which he should accomplish at Jerusalem.

32 But Peter and they that were with him were heavy with sleep : and when they were awake, they saw his glory, and the two men that stood with him.

33 And it came to pass, as they departed from him, Peter said unto Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here : and let us make three tabernacles ; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias : not knowing what he said.

34 While he thus spake, there came a cloud, and overshadowed them : and they feared as they entered into the cloud.

35 And there came a voice out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son : hear him.

36 And when the voice was past, Jesus was found alone. And they kept it close, and told no man in those days any of those things which they had seen.

37 ¶ And it came to pass, that on the next day, when they were come down from the hill, much people met him.

38 And, behold, a man of the company cried out, saying, Master, I beseech thee, look upon my son : for he is mine only child.

39 And, lo, a spirit taketh him, and he suddenly crieth out ; and it teareth him that he foameth again, and bruising him hardly departeth from him.

40 And I besought thy disciples to call him out ; and they could not.

41 And Jesus answering said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with thee, and suffer you ? Bring thy son hither.

42 And as he was yet a coming, the devil threw him down, and tare him. And Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the child, and delivered him again to his father.

43 ¶ And they were all amazed at the mighty power of God. But while they wondered every one at all things which Jesus did, he said unto his disciples,

44 Let these sayings sink down into your ears : for the son of man shall be delivered into the hands of men.

45 But they understood not this saying, and it was hid from them, that they perceived it not : and they feared to ask him of that saying.

46 ¶ Then there arose a reasoning among them, which of them should be greatest.

47 And Jesus perceiving the thought of their heart, took a child, and set him by him,

48 And said unto them, Whosoever shall receive this child in my name receiveth me : and whosoever shall receive me, receiveth him that sent me : for he that is least among you all, the same shall be great.

49 ¶ And John answered and said, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name : and we forbid him, because he followeth not with us.

50 And Jesus said unto him, Forbid him not : for he that is not against us is for us.

51 And it came to pass, when the time was come that he should be received up, he stedfastly set his face to go to Jerusalem.

35 *This is my beloved Son, &c.* The original is very emphatical : This is my Son, the beloved.

37 *They did not receive him, &c.* Such travellers as went to Jerusalem professing to worship, were the objects of the Samaritans indignation, for they had an antipathy to the religious worship of the Jews.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. IX.
We are principally to take notice, from this chapter, that faith is not less necessary for salvation now, than it was formerly for working

52 And sent messengers before his face : and they went, and entered into a village of the Samaritans, to make ready for him.

53 And they did not receive him, because his face was as though he would go to Jerusalem.

54 And when his disciples James and John saw this, they said, Lord, wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven, and consume them even as Elias did ?

55 But he turned, and rebuked them, and said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of.

56 For the Son of man is not come to destroy men's lives, but to save them. And they went to another village.

57 ¶ And it came to pass, that, as they went in the way, a certain man said unto him, Lord, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

58 And Jesus said unto him, Foxes have holes, and birds of the air have nests ; but the Son of man hath not where to lay his head.

59 And he said unto another, Follow me. But he said, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father.

60 Jesus said unto him, Let the dead bury their dead : but go thou and preach the kingdom of God.

61 And another also said, Lord, I will follow thee ; but let me first go bid them farewell, which are at home at my house.

62 And Jesus said unto him, No man having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God.

C H A P. X.

1 *The seventy disciples 17 admonished to be humble : 20 Christ thanketh his Father for his grace : 25 teacheth the disciples how to attain eternal life ; 32 reprehendeth them.*

¶ AFTER these things the Lord appointed other seventy also, and sent them two and two before his face into every city and place, whither he himself would come.

2 Therefore said he unto them, The harvest truly is great, but the labourers are few : pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he would send forth labourers into his harvest.

3 Go your ways : behold, I send you forth as lambs among wolves.

4 Carry neither purse nor scrip, nor shoes : and salute no man by the way.

5 And into whatsoever house ye enter first say, Peace be to this house.

6 And if the Son of peace be there, your peace shall rest upon it : if not, it shall turn to you again.

7 And in the same house remain, eating and drinking such things as they give : for the labourer is worthy of his hire. Go not from house to house.

8 And into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you, eat such things as are set before you :

9 And heal the sick that are therein, and say unto them, The kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

10 But into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you not, go your ways out into the streets of the same, and say,

11 Even the very dust of your city, which cleaveth on us, we do wipe off against you : notwithstanding be ye sure of this, that the kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

12 But I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable in that day for Sodom, than for that city.

13 ¶ Woe unto thee, Chorazin ! woe unto thee, Bethsaida ! for if the mighty works had been done in Tyre and Sidon, which have been done in you, they had

miracles : our stumblings and fallings proceed only from the want of faith, for which reason we ought to labour to be confirmed therein, and to beseech the Lord that it may be more and more increased in us.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. X.

1 *After these things the Lord appointed other seventy, &c.* The meaning is, that the Lord sent forth seventy disciples to preach the gospel, besides the twelve he had before commissioned for that purpose.

Anno
DOMINI
32.

had a great while ago repented, sitting in sackcloth and ashes.

14 But it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgment than for you.

15 And thou, Capernaum, which art exalted to heaven, shall be thrust down to hell.

16 He that heareth you heareth me; and he that despiseth you despiseth me; and he that despiseth me despiseth him that sent me.

17 ¶ And the seventy returned again with joy, saying, Lord, even the devils are subject unto us through thy name.

18 And he said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven.

19 Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you.

20 Notwithstanding in this rejoice not, that the spirits are subject unto you; but rather rejoice, because your names are written in heaven.

21 ¶ In that hour Jesus rejoiced in spirit, and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes: even so, Father; for so it seemed good in thy sight.

22 All things are delivered to me of my Father: and no man knoweth who the Son is, but the Father; and who the Father is, but the Son, and he to whom the Son will reveal him.

23 ¶ And he turned him unto his disciples, and said privately, Blessed are the eyes which see the things that ye see:

24 For I tell you, that many prophets and kings have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen them; and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard them.

25 ¶ And behold a certain lawyer stood up, and tempted him, saying, Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?

26 He said unto him, What is written in the law? how readest thou?

27 And he answering said, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength, and with all thy mind; and thy neighbour as thyself.

28 And he said unto him, Thou hast answered right. This do, and thou shalt live.

29 But he, willing to justify himself, said unto Jesus, And who is my neighbour?

30 And Jesus answering said, A certain man went down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among thieves, which stripped him of his raiment, and wounded him, and departed, leaving him half dead.

31 And by chance there came down a certain priest that way; and when he saw him, he passed by on the other side.

32 And likewise a Levite, when he was at the place, came and looked on him, and passed by on the other side.

33 But a certain Samaritan, as he journeyed, came where he was: and when he saw him, he had compassion on him,

34 And went to him, and bound up his wounds, pouring in oil and wine, and set him on his own beast, and brought him to an inn, and took care of him.

35 And on the morrow when he departed, he took out two pence, and gave them to the host, and said unto him, Take care of him; and whatsoever thou spendest more, when I come again, I will repay thee.

36 Which now of these three thinkest thou was neighbour unto him that fell among the thieves?

18 *I beheld Satan as lightning, &c.*] This denotes, that the tyrannical dominion of the devil in the hearts of men is subdued by the preaching of the gospel, and the irresistible power of Christ.

30 *A certain man went down, &c.*] By this admirable parable our blessed Saviour powerfully recommended that universal benevolence which is so familiar in the mouths, but foreign to the hearts, of many professors of Christianity.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. X.
What most nearly concerns us here, is, to adhere to Christ, to hearken

37 And he said, He that shewed mercy on him. Then said Jesus unto him, Go, and do thou likewise.

38 Now it came to pass, as they went, that he entered into a certain village: and a certain woman named Martha received him into her house.

39 And she had a sister called Mary, which also sat at Jesus' feet, and heard his word.

40 But Martha was cumbered about much serving, and came to him, and said, Lord, dost thou not care that my sister hath left me to serve alone? bid her therefore that she help me.

41 And Jesus answered and said unto her, Martha, Martha, thou art careful and troubled about many things:

42 But one thing is needful: and Mary hath chosen that good part, which shall not be taken away from her.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Christ teacheth to pray, 14 he casteth out a devil: 29 He preacheth unto the people, 37 and reproveth the Pharisees and lawyers.*

AND it came to pass, that, as he was praying in a certain place, when he ceased, one of his disciples said unto him, Lord, teach us to pray, as John also taught his disciples.

2 And he said unto them, When ye pray, say, Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done, as in heaven, so in earth.

3 Give us day by day our daily bread.

4 And forgive us our sins; for we also forgive every one that is indebted to us. And lead us not into temptation; but deliver us from evil.

5 And he said unto them, Which of you shall have a friend, and shall go unto him at midnight, and say unto him, Friend, lend me three loaves;

6 For a friend of mine in his journey is come to me, and I have nothing to set before him?

7 And he from within shall answer and say, Trouble me not: the door is now shut, and my children are with me in bed; I cannot rise and give thee.

8 I say unto you, Though he will not rise and give him because he is his friend, yet because of his importunity he will rise and give him as many as he needeth.

9 And I say unto you, Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

10 For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.

11 If a son shall ask bread of any of you that is a father, will he give him a stone? or if he ask a fish, will he for a fish give him a serpent?

12 Or if he shall ask an egg, will he offer him a scorpion?

13 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children: how much more shall your heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to them that ask him?

14 ¶ And he was casting out a devil, and it was dumb. And it came to pass, when the devil was gone out, the dumb spake; and the people wondered.

15 But some of them said, He casteth out devils through Beelzebub the chief of the devils.

16 And others tempting him, sought of him a sign from heaven.

17 But he, knowing their thoughts, said unto them, Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and a house divided against a house falleth.

18 If

to his word, and to make the salvation of our souls the chief concern of our lives.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XI.

15 *But some of them, &c.*] The Jews rendered themselves inexcusable by rejecting this testimony of Christ's almighty power, and by persisting to oppose his ministry, and hardening themselves in sin more and more, they became irretrievably obnoxious to the divine displeasure.

Anno DOMINI 33. 18 If Satan also be divided against himself, how shall his kingdom stand? because ye say that I cast out devils through Beelzebub.

19 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your sons call *them* out? therefore shall they be your judges.

20 But if I with the finger of God cast out devils, no doubt the kingdom of God is come upon you.

21 When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace.

22 But when a stronger than he shall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armour wherein he trusted and divideth his spoils.

23 He that is not with me is against me: and he that gathereth not with me scattereth.

24 When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest; and finding none, he saith, I will return unto my house whence I came out.

25 And when he cometh, he findeth it swept and garnished.

26 Then goeth he, and taketh to him seven other spirits more wicked than himself; and they enter in and dwell there: and the last state of that man is worse than the first.

27 ¶ And it came to pass, as he spake these things, a certain woman of the company lifted up her voice, and said unto him, Blessed is the womb that bare thee, and the paps which thou hast sucked.

28 But he said, Yea, rather, blessed are they that hear the word of God, and keep it.

29 ¶ And when the people were gathered thick together, he began to say, This is an evil generation: they seek a sign; and there shall no sign be given it, but the sign of Jonas the prophet.

30 For as Jonas was a sign unto the Ninevites, so shall the Son of man be to this generation.

31 The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with the men of this generation, and condemn them: for she came from the utmost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and behold a greater than Solomon is here.

32 The men of Nineveh shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and, behold, a greater than Jonas is here.

33 No man, when he hath lighted a candle, putteth it in a secret place, neither under a bushel, but on a candlestick, that they which come in may see the light;

34 The light of the body is the eye: therefore when thine eye is single, thy whole body also is full of light; but when thine eye is evil thy whole body also is full of darkness.

35 Take heed therefore that the light which is in thee be not darkness.

36 If thy whole body therefore be full of light, having no part dark, the whole shall be full of light, as when the bright shining of a candle doth give thee light.

37 ¶ And as he spake, a certain Pharisee besought him to dine with him: and he went in, and sat down to meat.

38 And when the Pharisee saw it, he marvelled that he had not first washed before dinner.

39 And the Lord said unto him, Now do ye Pharisees make clean the outside of the cup and the platter; but your inward part is full of ravening and wickedness.

40 Ye fools, did not he that made that which is without make that which is within also?

23 *He that is not with me, &c.*] When two great powers are at such irreconcilable enmity, the advancement of the one must tend to the ruin of the other.

34 *The light of the body is the eye, &c.*] What the eye is to the body, the very same thing the moral judgment and understanding (the directing principle) is to the mind.

52 *Ye have taken away the key of knowledge, &c.*] You take that key, not to use it, but to secret it.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS. Chap. XI.
The desperate malice of the Jews against the work of the holy Spi-

41 But rather give alms of such things as ye have; and, behold, all things are clean unto you.

42 But woe unto you, Pharisees! for ye tithe mint and rue and all manner of herbs, and pass over judgment and the love of God: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

43 Woe unto you, Pharisees! for ye love the uppermost seats in the synagogues, and greetings in the markets.

44 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are as graves which appear not, and the men that walk over *them* are not aware of *them*.

45 Then answered one of the lawyers, and said unto him, Master, thus saying thou reproachest us also.

46 And he said, Woe unto you also ye lawyers! for ye lade men with burdens grievous to be borne, and ye yourselves touch not the burdens with one of your fingers.

47 Woe unto you! for ye build the sepulchres of the prophets, and your fathers killed them.

48 Truly ye bear witness that ye allow the deeds of your fathers: for they indeed killed them, and ye build their sepulchres.

49 Therefore also said the wisdom of God, I will send them prophets and apostles, and some of them they shall slay and persecute:

50 That the blood of all the prophets, which was shed from the foundation of the world, may be required of this generation;

51 From the blood of Abel unto the blood of Zacharias, which perished between the altar and the temple: verily I say unto you, It shall be required of this generation.

52 Woe unto you, lawyers! for ye have taken away the key of knowledge: ye enter not in yourselves, and them that were entering in ye hindered.

53 And as he said these things unto them, the scribes and the Pharisees began to urge him vehemently, and to provoke him to speak of many things:

54 Laying wait for him, and seeking to catch something out of his mouth, that they might accuse him.

C H A P. XII.

¶ Christ teacheth to avoid hypocrisy, 13 warneth the people to beware of covetousness, 31 to seek the kingdom of God; 33 to give alms; 35 and to be ready when our Lord cometh.

IN the mean time, when they were gathered together an innumerable multitude of people, insomuch that they trode one upon another, he began to say unto his disciples first of all, Beware ye of the leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisy.

2 For there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; neither hid that shall not be known.

3 Therefore whatsoever ye have spoken in darkness shall be heard in the light; and that which ye have spoken in the ear in closets shall be proclaimed upon the housetops.

4 And I say unto you my friends, Be not afraid of them that kill the body, and after that have no more that they can do.

5 But I will forewarn you whom ye shall fear: Fear him, which after he hath killed hath power to cast into hell; yea, I say unto you, Fear him.

6 Are not five sparrows sold for two farthings, and not one of them is forgotten before God?

7 But even the very hairs of your head are all numbered. Fear not therefore: ye are of more value than many sparrows.

8 Also

rit, shews that wicked men, by resisting the grace of God, may fall into the most shocking impiety, and be exposed to the most dreadful punishment; and those hypocrites who have only an outward purity, and neglect that of the mind and conscience, are an abomination to the Lord.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XII.

2 *There is nothing covered that shall not be revealed, &c.*] The most secret actions shall be brought to light at the day of judgment.

Anno
DOMINI
53.

8 Also I say unto you, Whosoever shall confesse me before men, him shall the Son of man also confesse before the angels of God:

9 But he that denieth me before men shall be denied before the angels of God.

10 And whosoever shall speak a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven: but unto him that blasphemeth against the Holy Ghost it shall not be forgiven.

11 And when they bring you unto the synagogues, and unto magistrates, and powers, take ye no thought how or what thing ye shall answer, or what ye shall say:

12 For the Holy Ghost shall teach you in the same hour what ye ought to say.

13 ¶ And one of the company said unto him, Master, speak to my brother, that he divide the inheritance with me.

14 And he said unto him, Man, who made me a judge or divider over you?

15 And he said unto them, Take heed, and beware of covetousness: for a man's life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth.

16 And he spake a parable unto them, saying, The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully:

17 And he thought within himself, saying, What shall I do, because I have no room where to bestow my fruits?

18 And he said, This will I do: I will pull down my barns, and build greater; and there will I bestow all my fruits and my goods.

19 And I will say to my soul, Soul, thou hast much goods laid up for many years; take thine ease, eat, drink, and be merry.

20 But God said unto him, *Thou fool*, this night thy soul shall be required of thee: then whose shall those things be, which thou hast provided?

21 So is he that layeth up treasure for himself, and is not rich toward God.

22 ¶ And he said unto his disciples, Therefore I say unto you, Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat; neither for the body, what ye shall put on.

23 The life is more than meat, and the body is more than raiment.

24 Consider the ravens: for they neither sow nor reap; which neither have storehouse nor barn; and God feedeth them: how much more are ye better than the fowls?

25 And which of you with taking thought can add to his stature one cubit?

26 If ye then be not able to do that thing which is least, why take ye thought for the rest?

27 Consider the lilies how they grow: they toil not, they spin not; and yet I say unto you, that Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these.

28 If then God so clothe the grass, which is to day in the field, and to morrow is cast into the oven; how much more will he clothe you, O ye of little faith?

29 And seek not ye what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink, neither be ye of doubtful mind.

30 For all these things do the nations of the world seek after: and your Father knoweth that ye have need of these things.

31 But rather seek ye the kingdom of God; and all these things shall be added unto you.

32 Fear not, little flock; for it is your Father's good pleasure to give you the kingdom.

33 ¶ Sell that ye have, and give alms; provide yourselves bags which wax not old, a treasure in the heavens that faileth not, where no thief approacheth, neither moth corrupteth.

34 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

15 *For a man's life, &c.* The happiness of a man's life.

22 *Take no thought, &c.* Be not anxiously solicitous about providing for the body; but persevere with industry, in the path of duty, and then divine providence will cause all things to work together for your good.

29 *Man's life is of doubtful mind.* The margin seems to give us

35 ¶ Let your loins be girded about, and your lights burning;

36 And ye yourselves like unto men that wait for their lord, when he will return from the wedding; that when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him immediately.

37 Blessed are those servants, whom the lord when he cometh shall find watching: verily I say unto you, that he shall gird himself, and make them sit down to meat, and will come forth and serve them.

38 And if he shall come in the second watch, or come in the third watch, and find them so, blessed are those servants.

39 And this know, that if the goodman of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched, and not have suffered his house to be broken through.

40 Be ye therefore ready also: for the Son of man cometh at an hour when ye think not.

41 ¶ Then Peter said unto him, Lord, speakest thou this parable unto us, or even to all?

42 And the Lord said, Who then is that faithful and wise steward, whom his lord shall make ruler over his household, to give them their portion of meat in due season?

43 Blessed is that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing.

44 Of a truth I say unto you, that he will make him ruler over all that he hath.

45 But and if that servant say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; and shall begin to beat the men-servants and maidens, and to eat and drink, and to be drunken:

46 The lord of that servant will come in a day when he looketh not for him, and at an hour when he is not aware, and will cut him in sunder, and will appoint him his portion with the unbelievers.

47 And that servant, which knew his lord's will, and prepared not himself, neither did according to his will, shall be beaten with many stripes.

48 But he that knew not, and did commit things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few stripes. For unto whomsoever much is given, of him shall be much required: and to whom men have committed much, of him they will ask the more.

49 ¶ I am come to send fire on the earth; and what will I, if it be already kindled?

50 But I have a baptism to be baptized with; and how am I straitened till it be accomplished!

51 Suppose ye that I am come to give peace on earth? I tell you, Nay; but rather division:

52 For from henceforth there shall be five in one house divided, three against two, and two against three.

53 The father shall be divided against the son, and the son against the father; the mother against the daughter, and the daughter against the mother; the mother in law against her daughter in law, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.

54 ¶ And he said also to the people, When ye see a cloud rise out of the west, straightway ye say, There cometh a shower; and so it is.

55 And when ye see the south wind blow, ye say, There will be heat; and it cometh to pass.

56 Ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky and of the earth; but how is it that ye do not discern this time?

57 ¶ Yea, and why even of yourselves judge ye not what is right?

58 When thou goest with thine adversary to the magistrate, as thou art in the way, give diligence that thou mayest be delivered from him; lest he hale thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and the officer cast thee into prison.

a better sense, Live not in careful suspense.

40 *The Son of man cometh, &c.* By this expression are meant, death and judgment.

49 *I am come to send fire on the earth, &c.* This denotes those tribulations, persecutions, and fiery trials, which were to accompany the propagation and profession of the gospel.

Anno
DOMINI
33.

Anno
DOMINI
33.

59 I tell thee, thou shalt not depart thence, till thou hast paid the very last mite.

C H A P. XIII.

¶ *Christ's sermon of repentance.* 6 *The parable of the fruitless fig tree.* 10 *Christ healeth a crooked woman:* 23 *he exhorteth to enter the strait gate:* 31 *and reproveth Herod.*

THERE were present ■ that season some that told him of the Galileans, whose blood Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices.

2 And Jesus answering said unto them, Suppose ye that these Galileans were sinners above all the Galileans, because they suffered such things?

3 I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

4 Or those eighteen, upon whom the tower in Siloam fell, and slew them, think ye that they were sinners above all men that dwelt in Jerusalem?

5 I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

6 ¶ He spake also this parable; A certain man had a fig tree planted in his vineyard; and he came and sought fruit thereon, and found none.

7 Then said he unto the dresser of his vineyard, Behold, these three years I come seeking fruit on this fig tree, and find none: cut it down; why cumbereth it the ground?

¶ And he answering said unto him, Lord, let it alone this year also, till I shall dig about it, and dung it:

9 And if it bear fruit, well: and if not, then after that thou shalt cut it down.

10 ¶ And he was teaching in one of the synagogues on the sabbath.

11 And, behold, there was a woman which had a spirit of infirmity eighteen years, and was bowed together, and could in no wise lift up herself.

12 And when Jesus saw her, he called her to him, and said unto her, Woman, thou art loosed from thine infirmity.

13 And he laid his hands on her: and immediately she was made straight, and glorified God.

14 And the ruler of the synagogue answered with indignation, because that Jesus had healed on the sabbath day, and said unto the people, There are six days in which men ought to work: in them therefore come and be healed, and not on the sabbath day.

15 The Lord then answered him, and said, Thou hypocrite, doth not each one of you on the sabbath loose his ox or his ass from the stall, and lead him away to watering?

16 And ought not this woman, being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan hath bound, lo, these eighteen years, be loosed from this bond on the sabbath day?

17 And when he had said these things, all his adversaries were ashamed: and all the people rejoiced for all the glorious things that were done by him.

18 ¶ Then said he, Unto what is the kingdom of God like? and whereunto shall I resemble it?

19 It is like a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and cast into his garden; and it grew, and waxed a great tree; and the fowls of the air lodged in the branches of it.

20 ¶ And again he said, Whereunto shall I liken the kingdom of God?

21 It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

22 And he went through the cities and villages, teaching, and journeying toward Jerusalem.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ■ Chap. XII.

We ■ in this chapter particularly exhorted to labour after the spiritual riches of Christ's everlasting kingdom, preferably ■ all worldly enjoyments; and to lead a life of faith and piety here, that the day of judgment may not overtake ■ unawares. May God give us grace ■ to do!

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XIII.

7, 8, 9 *Behold, these three years I come, &c.* The years of the parable denote the whole time of the Jewish dispensation.

24 *Strive to enter in at the strait gate, &c.* If ye desire to attain eternal happiness, deny yourselves the sinful pleasures and vanities of the world, and conform your lives ■ the precepts of the gospel; for

23 ¶ Then said one unto him, Lord, are there few that be saved? And he said unto them,

24 Strive to enter in at the strait gate: for many, I say unto you, will seek to enter in, and shall not be able.

25 When once the master of the house is risen up, and hath shut to the door, and ye begin to stand without, and to knock at the door, saying, Lord, Lord, open unto us; and he shall answer and say unto you, I know you not whence ye are:

26 Then shall ye begin to say, We have eaten and drunk in thy presence, and thou hast taught in our streets.

27 But he shall say, I tell you, I know you not whence ye are; depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity.

28 There shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth, when ye shall see Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets, in the kingdom of God, and you yourselves thrust out.

29 And they shall come from the east, and from the west, and from the north, and from the south, and shall sit down in the kingdom of God.

30 And, behold, there are last which shall be first, and there are first which shall be last.

31 ¶ The same day there came certain of the Pharisees, saying unto him, Get thee out, and depart hence: for Herod will kill thee.

32 And he said unto them, Go ye, and tell that fox, Behold, I cast out devils, and I do cures to day and to morrow, and the third day I shall be perfected.

33 Nevertheless I must walk to day, and to morrow, and the day following: for it cannot be that a prophet perish out of Jerusalem.

34 O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, which killest the prophets, and stonest them that are sent unto thee; how often would I have gathered thy children together, as a hen doth gather her brood under her wings, and ye would not!

35 Behold, your house is left unto you desolate: and verily I say unto you, Ye shall not see me, until the time come when ye shall say, Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

C H A P. XIV.

1 *Christ healeth the dropsy on the sabbath:* 7 *recommendeth humility;* 12 *and hospitality to the poor.* 15 *The parable of the great supper.*

AND it came to pass, as he went into the house of one of the chief Pharisees to eat bread on the sabbath day, that they watched him.

2 And, behold, there was a certain man before him which had the dropsy.

3 And Jesus answering spake unto the lawyers and Pharisees, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath day?

4 And they held their peace. And he took him, and healed him, and let him go;

5 And answered them, saying, Which of you shall have an ass or an ox fallen into a pit, and will not straightway pull him out on the sabbath day?

6 And they could not answer him again to these things.

7 ¶ And he put forth a parable to those which were bidden, when he marked how they chose out the chief rooms; saying unto them,

8 When thou art bidden of any man to a wedding, sit

many, who pretend to be candidates for heaven, fall short of it, by gratifying their beloved lusts.

32 *Go ye, and tell that fox, &c.* Herod, by his consummate artifice, recommended himself to the esteem of the Jews, while he secured the friendship of the Romans.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ■ Chap. XIII.

By the parable of the fig tree, we may learn, that God always warns before he punishes; and that he has ■ other views nor designs with regard ■ men, but those of love; and that no evil befalls them, but what they bring upon themselves by despising his goodness, and by slighting the offers of his grace.

COMMENTARY

Anno
DOMINI
33.

fit not down in the highest room; lest a more honourable man than thou be bidden of him;

9 And he that bade thee and him come and say to thee, Give this man place; and thou begin with shame to take the lowest room.

10 But when thou art bidden, go and sit down in the lowest room; that when he that bade thee cometh, he may say unto thee, Friend, go up higher: then shalt thou have worship in the presence of them that sit at meat with thee.

11 For whosoever exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

12 ¶ Then said he also to him that bade him, When thou makest a dinner or a supper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, neither thy kinsmen, nor thy rich neighbours; lest they also bid thee again, and recompence be made thee.

13 But when thou makest a feast, call the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind:

14 And thou shalt be blessed; for they cannot recompense thee: for thou shalt be recompensed at the resurrection of the just.

15 ¶ And when one of them that sat at meat with him heard these things, he said unto him, Blessed is he that shall eat bread in the kingdom of God.

16 Then said he unto him, A certain man made a great supper, and bade many:

17 And sent his servant at supper time to say to them that were bidden, Come; for all things are now ready.

18 And they all with one consent began to make excuse. The first said unto him, I have bought a piece of ground, and I must needs go and see it: I pray thee have me excused.

19 And another said, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them: I pray thee have me excused.

20 And another said, I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come.

21 So that servant came, and shewed his lord these things. Then the master of the house being angry said to his servant, Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the poor, and the maimed, and the halt, and the blind.

22 And the servant said, Lord, it is done as thou hast commanded, and yet there is room.

23 And the lord said unto the servant, Go out into the highways and hedges, and compel them to come in, that my house may be filled.

24 For I say unto you, That none of those men which were bidden shall taste of my supper.

25 ¶ And there went great multitudes with him: and he turned, and said unto them,

26 If any man come to me, and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, yea, and his own life also, he cannot be my disciple.

27 And whosoever doth not bear his cross, and come after me, cannot be my disciple.

28 For which of you, intending to build a tower, sitteth not down first, and counteth the cost, whether he have sufficient to finish it?

29 Lest haply, after he hath laid the foundation, and is not able to finish it, all that behold it begin to mock him,

30 Saying, This man began to build, and was not able to finish.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XIV.

15 *Blessed is he that shall eat bread, &c.*] Blessed is he, who, being admitted into heaven, shall enjoy the conversation and friendship of the inhabitants of that glorious place; for those spiritual repasts must regale and invigorate his mind beyond expression.

26 *If any man come to me, and hate not his father, &c.*] No man can be a worthy disciple of mine, who does not, from a principle of love to me, prefer his duty before all temporal considerations and advantages, before all the ties of natural relation or affection, and before the enjoyment even of life itself.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XIV.

Christ here warns us most expressly, that in order to be his disciples, we must first renounce ourselves, and every thing that may tend to hinder us from following him.

Anno
DOMINI
33.

31 Or what king, going to make war against another king, sitteth not down first, and consulteth whether he be able with ten thousand to meet him that cometh against him with twenty thousand?

32 Or else, while the other is yet a great way off, he sendeth an ambassage, and desireth conditions of peace.

33 So likewise, whosoever he be of you that forsaketh not all that he hath, he cannot be my disciple.

34 ¶ Salt is good: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be seasoned?

35 It is neither fit for the land, nor yet for the dung-hill; but men cast it out. He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

CHAP. XV.

3 *The parable of the lost sheep, 8 and pieces of silver; 11 and of the prodigal son.*

THEN drew near unto him all the publicans and sinners to hear him.

¶ And the Pharisees and scribes murmured, saying, This man receiveth sinners, and eateth with them.

3 ¶ And he spake this parable unto them, saying,

4 What man of you, having an hundred sheep, if he lose one of them, doth not leave the ninety and nine in the wilderness, and go after that which is lost, until he find it?

5 And when he hath found it, he layeth it on his shoulders, rejoicing.

6 And when he cometh home, he calleth together his friends and neighbours, saying unto them, Rejoice with me; for I have found my sheep which was lost.

7 I say unto you, that likewise joy shall be in heaven over one sinner that repenteth, more than over ninety and nine just persons, which need no repentance.

8 ¶ Either what woman having ten pieces of silver, if she lose one piece, doth not light a candle, and sweep the house, and seek diligently till she find it?

9 And when she hath found it, she calleth her friends and her neighbours together, saying, Rejoice with me; for I have found the piece which I had lost.

10 Likewise, I say unto you, there is joy in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner that repenteth.

11 ¶ And he said, A certain man had two sons:

12 And the youngest of them said to his father, Father, give me the portion of goods that falleth to me. And he divided unto them his living.

13 And not many days after the younger son gathered all together, and took his journey into a far country, and there wasted his substance with riotous living.

14 And when he had spent all, there arose a mighty famine in that land; and he began to be in want.

15 And he went and joined himself to a citizen of that country; and he sent him into his fields to feed swine.

16 And he would fain have filled his belly with the husks that the swine did eat: and no man gave unto him.

17 And when he came to himself, he said, How many hired servants of my father's have bread enough and to spare, and I perish with hunger!

18 I will arise and go to my father, and will say unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and before thee,

19 And I am no more worthy to be called thy son: make me as one of thy hired servants.

20 And he arose, and came to his father. But when he

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XV.

11 *A certain man had two sons.*] This parable is generally supposed to be a representation of the murmurings of the Jews for the calling of the Gentiles; but it may also be applied to individuals. In this inimitable composition, the amazing mercy of God is painted with captivating beauty; and, in all the three parables, the joys occasioned among heavenly beings, at the conversion of a single sinner, are represented as joys even to God himself. Thus high do sinful men stand in the estimation of God; for which cause they should not cast themselves away in that trifling manner wherein multitudes destroy themselves: neither should any think the salvation of others a small matter, as some seem to do.

GENERAL

Anno
DOMINI
33.

he was yet a great way off, his father saw him, and had compassion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and kissed him.

21 And the son said unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and in thy sight, and am no more worthy to be called thy son.

22 But the father said to his servants, Bring forth the best robe, and put it on him; and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on his feet:

23 And bring hither the fatted calf, and kill it; and let us eat, and be merry:

24 For this my son was dead, and is alive again; he was lost, and is found. And they began to be merry.

25 Now his elder son was in the field: and as he came and drew nigh to the house, he heard musick and dancing.

26 And he called one of the servants, and asked what these things meant.

27 And he said unto him, Thy brother is come; and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, because he hath received him safe and found.

28 And he was angry, and would not go in: therefore came his father out, and intreated him.

29 And he answering said to his father, Lo, these many years do I serve thee, neither transgressed I at any time thy commandment: and yet thou never gavest me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends:

30 But as soon as this thy son was come, which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou hast killed for him the fatted calf.

31 And he said unto him, Son, thou art ever with me, and all that I have is thine.

32 It was meet that we should make merry, and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was lost, and is found.

C H A P. XVI.

1 The parable of the unjust steward. 14 Christ reproveth the hypocrisy of the Pharisees. 19 The parable of the rich man and Lazarus the beggar.

AND he said also unto his disciples, There was a certain rich man, which had a steward; and the same was accused unto him that he had wasted his goods.

2 And he called him, and said unto him, How is it that I hear this of thee? give an account of thy stewardship; for thou mayest be no longer steward.

3 Then the steward said within himself, What shall I do? for my lord taketh away from me the stewardship: I cannot dig; to beg I am ashamed.

4 I am resolved what to do, that, when I am put out of the stewardship, they may receive me into their houses.

5 So he called every one of his lord's debtors unto him, and said unto the first, How much owest thou unto my lord?

6 And he said, An hundred measures of oil. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and sit down quickly, and write fifty.

7 Then said he to another, And how much owest thou? And he said, An hundred measures of wheat. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and write fourscore.

8 And the lord commended the unjust steward, because he had done wisely: for the children of this world are in their generation wiser than the children of light.

9 And I say unto you, Make to yourselves friends of the mammon of unrighteousness; that, when ye fail, they may receive you into everlasting habitations.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. XV.

In this chapter we see the deviations of sinners, and the criminal abuse they make of the favours of God; we see likewise the goodness of God in chastising them, in order to bring them back to their duty; the return of those that come to God by repentance; the pardon which he grants them, and the joy that their conversion ought to excite in every pious and Christian heart.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XVI.

8 The lord commended the unjust steward, &c.] The wisdom of the steward, in contriving a method to make himself friends, is here commended; not the way by which he made them, if it was fraudulent.

13 No servant can serve two masters, &c.] To love the world our chief good, to seek it as our highest interest, and to serve it as our chief commander, cannot stand with the love and service which we owe to God our Maker.

10 He that is faithful in that which is least is faithful also in much: and he that is unjust in the least is unjust also in much.

Anno
DOMINI
33.

11 If therefore ye have not been faithful in the unrighteous mammon, who will commit to your trust the true riches?

12 And if ye have not been faithful in that which is another man's, who shall give you that which is your own?

13 No servant can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon.

14 ¶ And the Pharisees also, who were covetous, heard all these things: and they derided him.

15 And he said unto them, Ye are they which justify yourselves before men; but God knoweth your hearts: for that which is highly esteemed among men is abomination in the sight of God.

16 The law and the prophets were until John: since that time the kingdom of God is preached, and every man presseth into it.

17 And it is easier for heaven and earth to pass, than one tittle of the law to fail.

18 Whosoever putteth away his wife, and marrieth another, committeth adultery: and whosoever marrieth her that is put away from her husband committeth adultery.

19 ¶ There was a certain rich man, which was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared sumptuously every day:

20 And there was a certain beggar named Lazarus, which was laid at his gate, full of sores,

21 And desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich man's table: moreover the dogs came and licked his sores.

22 And it came to pass, that the beggar died, and was carried by the angels into Abraham's bosom: the rich man also died, and was buried;

23 And in hell he lifted up his eyes, being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom.

24 And he cried and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue; for I am tormented in this flame.

25 But Abraham said, Son, remember that thou in thy lifetime receivedst thy good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things: but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented.

26 And beside all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed: so that they which would pass from hence to you cannot; neither can they pass to us, that would come from thence.

27 Then he said, I pray thee therefore, father, that thou wouldest send him to my father's house:

28 For I have five brethren; that he may testify unto them, lest they also come into this place of torment.

29 Abraham saith unto him, They have Moses and the prophets; let them hear them.

30 And he said, Nay, father Abraham: but if one went unto them from the dead, they will repent.

31 And he said unto him, If they hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded, though one rose from the dead.

CHAP.

22 The beggar died, &c.] It is evident from hence, that the soul does not sleep, after the death of the body, till the resurrection, as some have asserted; but that good and bad pass immediately out of this life into a state of happiness or misery.

29 They have Moses and the prophets, &c.] The scriptures read, the word preached, the sacraments administered, are the ordinary means appointed by the wisdom of God for man's salvation, and, by the grace of God accompanying them, are abundantly sufficient for that purpose.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. XVI.

From the case of Lazarus we may learn, that divine grace is sometimes bestowed most eminently, where the gifts of Providence have been dispensed more sparingly; so that no judgment can be formed of the future condition of men in the next life, from their present state in this world.

COMMENTARY

Anno
DOMINI
33.

C H A P. XVII.

■ To avoid offence. 5 The power of faith. 11 Ten lepers healed: 20 of the kingdom of God and of Christ.

THEN said he unto the disciples, It is impossible but that offences will come: but woe unto him, through whom they come!

2 It were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he cast into the sea, than that he should offend one of these little ones.

3 ¶ Take heed to yourselves: If thy brother trespass against thee, rebuke him; and if he repent, forgive him.

4 And if he trespass against thee seven times in a day, and seven times in a day turn again to thee, saying, I repent; thou shalt forgive him.

5 ¶ And the Apostles said unto the Lord, Increase our faith.

6 And the Lord said, If ye had faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye might say unto this sycamine tree, Be thou plucked up by the root, and be thou planted in the sea; and it should obey you.

7 But which of you, having a servant plowing or feeding cattle, will say unto him by and by, when he is come from the field, Go and sit down to meat?

8 And will not rather say unto him, Make ready wherewith I may sup. and gird thyself, and serve me, till I have eaten and drunken; and afterward thou shalt eat and drink?

9 Doth he thank that servant because he did the things that were commanded him? I trow not.

10 So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, We are unprofitable servants: we have done that which was our duty to do.

11 ¶ And it came to pass, as he went to Jerusalem, that he passed through the midst of Samaria and Galilee.

12 And as he entered into a certain village, there met him ten men that were lepers, which stood afar off:

13 And they lifted up their voices, and said, Jesus, Master, have mercy on us.

14 And when he saw them, he said unto them, Go shew yourselves unto the priests. And it came to pass, that, as they went, they were cleansed.

15 And one of them, when he saw that he was healed, turned back, and with a loud voice glorified God,

16 And fell down on his face at his feet, giving him thanks: and he was a Samaritan.

17 And Jesus answering said, Were there not ten cleansed? but where are the nine?

18 There are not found that returned to give glory to God, save this stranger.

19 And he said unto him, Arise, go thy way: thy faith hath made thee whole.

20 ¶ And when he was demanded of the Pharisees, when the kingdom of God should come, he answered them and said, The kingdom of God cometh not with observation:

21 Neither shall they say, Lo here! or, lo there! for, behold, the kingdom of God is within you.

22 ¶ And he said unto the disciples, The days will come, when ye shall desire to see one of the days of the Son of man, and ye shall not see it.

23 And they shall say to you, See here; or, see there: go not after them, nor follow them.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XVII.

5 Increase our faith.] The most eminent saints are very sensible of the imperfection of their faith, and very importunate with God daily for the increase of it: for strong faith disposes the soul to the most difficult duties of obedience, and particularly helps to the practice of that hard duty of forgiving injuries.

20 The kingdom of God cometh not with observation.] The Messiah's kingdom does not consist in any pompous outward form of government, but in the renewing of men's minds, the subjection of their wills, and conforming their lives to the commands of God.

31 In that day, &c.] Our Saviour had here in view the destruction of the city and temple of Jerusalem, which took place about forty years afterwards; and not the general judgment, from which there can be no escape.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XVII.

The warnings contained in this chapter particularly concern those who No. 64.

Anno
DOMINI
33.

24 For as the lightning, that lighteneth out of the one part under heaven, shineth unto the other part under heaven; so shall also the Son of man be in his day.

25 But first must he suffer many things, and be rejected of this generation.

26 And as it was in the days of Noe, so shall it be also in the days of the Son of man.

27 They did eat, they drank, they married wives; they were given in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark, and the flood came; and destroyed them all.

28 Likewise also as it was in the days of Lot; they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded;

29 But the same day that Lot went out of Sodom it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed them all.

30 Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of man is revealed.

31 In that day, he which shall be upon the housetop, and his stuff in the house, let him not come down to take it away: and he that is in the field, let him likewise not return back.

32 Remember Lot's wife.

33 Whosoever shall seek to save his life shall lose it; and whosoever shall lose his life shall preserve it.

34 I tell you, in that night there shall be two men in one bed; the one shall be taken, and the other shall be left.

35 Two women shall be grinding together; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

36 Two men shall be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

37 And they answered and said unto him, Where, Lord? And he said unto them, Wheresoever the body is, thither will the eagles be gathered together.

C H A P. XVIII.

■ The importunate widow. 9 The Pharisee and publican.

15 Children brought to Christ. 28 All must be left for Christ's sake. 35 Christ restoreth a blind man to his sight.

AND he spake a parable unto them to this end, that men ought always to pray, and not to faint;

2 Saying, There was in a city a judge, which feared not God, neither regarded man:

3 And there was a widow in that city; and she came unto him, saying, Avenge me of mine adversary.

4 And he would not for a while: but afterward he said within himself, Though I fear not God, nor regard man;

5 Yet because this widow troubleth me, I will avenge her, lest by her continual coming she weary me.

6 And the Lord said, Hear what the unjust judge saith.

7 And shall not God avenge his own elect, which cry day and night unto him, though he bear long with them?

8 I tell you that he will avenge them speedily. Nevertheless when the Son of man cometh, shall he find faith on the earth?

9 ¶ And he spake this parable unto certain which trusted in themselves that they were righteous, and despised others:

10 Two men went up into the temple to pray; the one a Pharisee, and the other a publican.

11 The

sight the precious advantages they enjoy, and the season of the forbearance and mercy of God; such persons are in imminent danger of being surprised in their blindness and security, and of perishing for ever in their impenitency.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XVIII.

■ He spake a parable—that men ought always to pray, &c.] This means, that the heart should be always kept in a praying frame; esteeming prayer not only as an inestimable privilege, but an indispensable duty; inasmuch as we are indigent, helpless, and dependent creatures, full of wants, and obnoxious to dangers. God delights in importunate prayer.

■ When the Son of man cometh, &c.] When he cometh to take vengeance on the obstinate Jews, and destroy their city, and when he cometh to judge the world, he will find but few persons in whom the genuine fruits and effects of faith are found.

9 F

23 And

Anno DOMINI 33. 11 The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, God, I thank thee, that I am not as other men are, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publican. 12 I fast twice in the week, I give tithes of all that I possess.

13 And the publican, standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, God be merciful to me a sinner.

14 I tell you, this man went down to his house justified rather than the other: for every one that exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

15 And they brought unto him also infants, that he would touch them: but when his disciples saw it, they rebuked them.

16 But Jesus called them unto him, and said, Suffer little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God.

17 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child shall in no wise enter therein.

18 ¶ And a certain ruler asked him, saying, Good Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?

19 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? none is good, save one, that is God.

20 Thou knowest the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Honour thy father and thy mother.

21 And he said, All these have I kept from my youth up.

22 Now when Jesus heard these things, he said unto him, Yet lackest thou one thing: sell all that thou hast, and distribute unto the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, follow me.

23 And when he heard this, he was very sorrowful, for he was very rich.

24 ¶ And when Jesus saw that he was very sorrowful, he said, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

25 For it is easier for a camel to go through a needle's eye, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they that heard it said, Who then can be saved?

27 And he said, the things which are impossible with men are possible with God.

28 ¶ Then Peter said, Lo, we have left all, and followed thee.

29 And he said unto them, Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children, for the kingdom of God's sake,

30 Who shall not receive manifold more in this present time, and in the world to come life everlasting.

31 ¶ Then he took unto him the twelve, and said unto them, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and all things that are written by the prophets concerning the Son of man shall be accomplished.

32 For he shall be delivered unto the Gentiles, and shall be mocked, and spitefully entreated and spitted on:

33 And they shall scourge him, and put him to death: and the third day he shall rise again.

34 And they understood none of these things: and this saying was hid from them, neither knew they the things which were spoken.

35 ¶ And it came to pass, that as he was come nigh unto Jericho, a certain blind man sat by the way side begging:

23 When he heard this, he was very sorrowful, &c.] Those who are wedded to carnal objects, will renounce Christ rather than the world, when they stand in competition; not considering that the consolations of religion are more than a compensation for all that we can part with for the sake of Christ.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. XVIII.

We have here set before us the important duty of perseverance in prayer, with its happy effects; that persons may have a great appearance of piety, and yet, because filled with pride, covetousness, &c. be rejected of God; and that the greatest obstacle to the salvation

36 And hearing the multitude pass by, he asked what it meant.

37 And they told him, That Jesus of Nazareth passeth by.

38 And he cried, saying, Jesus, thou son of David, have mercy on me.

39 And they which went before rebuked him, that he should hold his peace: but he cried so much the more, Thou son of David, have mercy on me.

40 And Jesus stood, and commanded him to be brought unto him: and when he was come near, he asked him,

41 Saying, What wilt thou that I shall do unto thee? And he said, Lord, that I may receive my sight.

42 And Jesus said unto him, Receive thy sight: thy faith hath saved thee.

43 And immediately he received his sight, and followed him, glorifying God: and all the people when they saw it, gave praise unto God.

C H A P. XIX.

1 Of Zaccheus a publican. 11 The ten pieces of money. 28 Christ rideth in triumph into Jerusalem: 41 he weepeth over the city: 45 driveth the buyers and sellers out of the temple.

AND Jesus entered and passed through Jericho. 2 And, behold, there was a man named Zaccheus, which was the chief among the publicans, and he was rich.

3 And he sought to see Jesus who he was; and could not for the press, because he was little of stature.

4 And he ran before, and climbed up into a sycamore tree to see him: for he was to pass that way.

5 And when Jesus came to the place, he looked up, and saw him, and said unto him, Zaccheus make haste, and come down; for to day I must abide at thy house.

6 And he made haste, and came down, and received him joyfully.

7 And when they saw it, they all murmured, saying, That he was gone to be a guest with a man that is a sinner.

8 And Zaccheus stood, and said unto the Lord; Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor; and if I have taken any thing from any man by false accusation, I restore him fourfold.

9 And Jesus said unto him, This day is salvation come to this house, for so much as he also is the son of Abraham.

10 For the Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost.

11 ¶ And as they heard these things, he added and spake a parable, because he was nigh to Jerusalem, and because they thought that the kingdom of God should immediately appear.

12 He said therefore, A certain nobleman went into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return.

13 And he called his ten servants, and delivered them ten pounds, and said unto them, Occupy till I come.

14 But his citizens hated him, and sent a message after him, saying, We will not have this man to reign over us.

15 And it came to pass, that when he was returned, having received the kingdom, then he commanded these servants to be called unto him, to whom he had given the money, that he might know how much every man had gained by trading.

16 Then came the first, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained ten pounds.

17 And

of the rich is, that they set their hearts upon riches, which alienate their hearts from God.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XIX.

4 And he ran before and climbed up, &c.] Though fancy and curiosity might prompt Zaccheus to desire a sight of our Lord, he did not go unrewarded: which proves to us, that it is good to be near the place where Christ is, namely, in Christian assemblies, let the principles that bring us thither be what they may.

¶ For so much as he also is a son of Abraham.] Either a natural son of Abraham, a Jew; or a spiritual son, a believer, the heir of Abraham's faith which was also imputed to him for righteousness.

14 He

Anno
DOMINI
33.

17 And he said unto him, Well, thou good servant: because thou hast been faithful in a very little, have thou authority over ten cities.
18 And the second came, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained five pounds.
19 And he said likewise to him, Be thou also over five cities.
20 And another came, saying, Lord, behold, *here is* thy pound, which I have kept laid up in a napkin:
21 For I feared thee, because thou art an austere man: thou takest up that thou layedst not down, and reapest that thou didst not sow.
22 And he saith unto him, Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, *thou* wicked servant. Thou knewest that I was an austere man, taking up that I laid not down, and reaping that I did not sow.
23 Wherefore then gavest not thou my money into the bank, that at my coming I might have required mine own with usury?
24 And he said unto them that stood by, Take from him the pound, and give it to him that hath ten pounds.
25 (And they said unto him, Lord, he hath ten pounds.)
26 For I say unto you, That unto every one which hath shall be given: and from him that hath not even that he hath shall be taken away from him.
27 But those mine enemies, which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay them before me.
28 ¶ And when he had thus spoken, he went before, ascending up to Jerusalem.
29 And it came to pass, when he was come nigh to Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount called *the mount of Olives*, he sent two of his disciples,
30 Saying, Go ye into the village over against you; in the which at your entering ye shall find a colt tied, whereon yet never man sat: loose him, and bring him *hither*.
31 And if any man ask you, Why do ye loose him? thus shall ye say unto him, Because the Lord hath need of him.
32 And they that were sent went their way, and found even as he had said unto them.
33 And as they were loosing the colt, the owners thereof said unto them, Why loose ye the colt?
34 And they said, The Lord hath need of him.
35 And they brought him to Jesus: and they cast their garments upon the colt, and they set Jesus thereon.
36 And as they went they spread their clothes in the way.
37 And when he was come nigh, even now at the descent of the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoice and praise God with a loud voice for all the mighty works that they had seen;
38 Saying, Blessed be the King that cometh in the name of the Lord: peace in heaven, and glory in the highest.
39 And some of the Pharisees from among the multitude said unto him, Master, rebuke thy disciples.
40 And he answered and said unto them, I tell you that if these should hold their peace, the stones would immediately cry out.
41 ¶ And when he was come near, he beheld the city, and wept over it,
42 Saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things which *belong* unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes.
43 For the days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side,

41 *He beheld the city and wept over it.*] At the consideration of their obstinacy, and their wilfully rejecting the offers of grace and salvation; and also for the dreadful judgments that hung over their heads.
GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XIX.
The use we are to make of the parable of the nobleman, is, that God grants us his light and grace, to the end we may improve them in his glory, to our own salvation, and that of others, both by pre-

Anno
DOMINI
33.

44 And shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee; and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another: because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation.
45 ¶ And he went into the temple and began to cast out them that sold therein, and them that bought;
46 Saying unto them, It is written, My house is the house of prayer: but ye have made it a den of thieves.
47 ¶ And he taught daily in the temple. But the chief priests and the scribes and the chief of the people sought to destroy him,
48 And could not find what they might do: for all the people were very attentive to hear him.
C H A P. XX.
¶ Christ avoucheth his authority. 9 The parable of the vineyard. 19 Of giving tribute to Cesar. 27 The Sadducees convinced.
AND it came to pass, that on one of those days, as he taught the people in the temple, and preached the gospel, the chief priests and the scribes came upon him with the elders,
2 And spake unto him, saying, Tell us, by what authority doest thou these things? or who is he that gave thee this authority?
3 And he answered and said unto him, I will also ask you one thing; and answer me:
4 The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or of men?
5 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say, Why then believed ye him not?
6 But and if we say, Of men; all the people will stone us: for they be persuaded that John was a prophet.
7 And they answered, That they could not tell whence it was.
8 And Jesus said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.
9 ¶ Then began he to speak to the people this parable; A certain man planted a vineyard, and let it forth to husbandmen, and went into a far country for a long time.
10 And at the season he sent a servant to the husbandmen, that they should give him of the fruit of the vineyard: but the husbandmen beat him and sent him away empty.
11 And again he sent another servant: and they beat him also, and entreated him shamefully, and sent him away empty.
12 And again he sent a third: and they wounded him also, and cast him out.
13 Then said the lord of the vineyard, What shall I do? I will send my beloved son: it may be they will reverence him when they see him.
14 But when the husbandmen saw him, they reasoned among themselves, saying, This is the heir: come, let us kill him, that the inheritance may be our's.
15 So they cast him out of the vineyard, and killed him. What therefore shall the Lord of the vineyard do unto them?
16 He shall come and destroy these husbandmen, and shall give the vineyard to others. And when they heard it, they said, God forbid.
17 And he beheld them, and said, What is this then that is written, The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner?
18 Whosoever shall fall upon that stone shall be broken; but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.
19 ¶ And the chief priests and the scribes the same hour

cept and example. The driving out the buyers and sellers may serve as a caution to us not to behave irreverently in places of worship, and to avoid hypocrisy.
COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XX.
17 *The stone which the builders rejected, &c.*] That is, Christ, the Messiah, rejected by the Jews, shall receive and unite the Gentiles into his church, as a principal corner stone supports and holds together the two sides of a building.
36 *Thy*

Anno DOMINI 33. hour sought to lay hands **■** him, and they feared the people: for they perceived that he had spoken this parable against them.

20 And they watched *him*, and sent forth spies which should feign themselves just men, that they might take hold of his words, that so they might deliver him unto the power and authority of the governor.

21 And they asked him, saying, Master, we know that thou sayest and teachest rightly, neither acceptest thou the person of *any*, but teachest the way of God truly:

22 Is it lawful for **■** to give tribute unto Cesar or no?

23 But he perceived their craftiness, and said unto them, Why tempt ye me?

24 Shew me **■** penny. Whose image and superscription hath it? They answered and said, Cesar's.

25 And he said unto them, Render therefore unto Cesar the things which be Cesar's, and unto God the things which be God's.

26 And they could not take hold of his words before the people: and they marvelled at his answer, and held their peace.

27 ¶ Then came to *him* certain of the Sadducees, which deny that there is any resurrection; and they asked him,

28 Saying, Master, Moses wrote unto us, If any man's brother die, having **■** wife, and he die without children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

29 There were therefore seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and died without children.

30 And the second took her to wife, and he died childless.

31 And the third took her; and in like manner the seven also: and they left no children, and died.

32 Last of all the woman died also.

33 Therefore in the resurrection whose wife of them is she? for seven had her to wife.

34 And Jesus answering said unto them, The children of this world marry, and are given in marriage:

35 But they which shall be accounted worthy to obtain that world and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage:

36 Neither can they die any more: for they are equal unto the angels; and are the children of God, being the children of the resurrection.

37 Now that the dead are raised, even Moses shewed at the bush, when he calleth the Lord the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.

38 For he is not **■** God of the dead, but of the living: for all live unto him.

39 Then certain of the scribes answering said, Master, thou hast well said.

40 And after that they durst not ask him any question at all.

41 ¶ And he said unto them, How say they that Christ is David's son?

42 And David himself saith in the book of Psalms, The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

43 Till I make thine enemies thy footstool.

44 David therefore calleth him Lord, how is he then his son?

45 Then in the audience of all the people he said unto his disciples,

46 Beware of the scribes, which desire to walk in long robes, and love greetings in the markets, and the

36 *They are equal unto the angels, &c.]* The glorified saints, in the morning of the resurrection, shall be like **■** the glorious angels, in their properties and qualities, namely, in holiness and purity, in immortality and incorruptibility, and shall live the same heavenly and immortal lives.

44 *David therefore, &c.]* The Messiah, as **■** was David's son; but as God-man, he was Lord of his **■** Father, and the omnipotent former of the universe.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS **■** Chap. XX.

Our Lord's discourse **■** the Sadducees ought fully **■** convince us, that the dead will be raised, and should engage us, by divine grace,

highest seats in the synagogues, and the chief rooms at feasts;

47 Which devour widows' houses, and for **■** shew make long prayers: the same shall receive greater damnation.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Christ commendeth the poor widow: 5 foretelleth the destruction of the temple; 7 signs which shall precede the last day: he exhorteth to be watchful.

AND he looked up, and saw the rich men casting their gifts into the treasury.

■ And he saw also **■** certain poor widow casting in thither two mites.

3 And he said, Of a truth I say unto you, that this poor widow hath cast in more than they all:

4 For all these have of their abundance cast in unto the offerings of God: but she of her penury hath cast in all the living that she had.

5 ¶ And as some spake of the temple, how it was adorned with goodly stones and gifts, he said,

6 As for these things which ye behold, the days will come, in the which there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

7 ¶ And they asked him, saying, Master, but when shall these things be? and what sign will there be when these things shall come to pass?

8 And he said, Take heed that ye be not deceived: for many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and the time draweth near: go ye not therefore after them,

9 But when ye shall hear of wars and commotions, be not terrified: for these things must first come to pass; but the end is not by and by.

10 Then said he unto them, Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom:

11 And great earthquakes shall be in divers places, and famines, and pestilences; and fearful sights and great signs shall there be from heaven.

12 But before all these, they shall lay their hands on you, and persecute you, delivering you up to the synagogues and into prisons, being brought before kings and rulers for my name's sake.

13 And it shall turn to you for a testimony.

14 Settle it therefore in your hearts, not to meditate before what ye shall answer.

15 For I will give you **■** mouth and wisdom, which all your adversaries shall not be able to gainsay nor resist.

16 And ye shall be betrayed both by parents, and brethren, and kinsfolks, and friends; and some of you shall they cause to be put to death.

17 And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake.

18 But there shall not an hair of your head perish.

19 In your patience possess ye your souls.

20 And when ye shall see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that the desolation thereof is nigh.

21 Then let them which are in Judea flee to the mountains; and let them which are in the midst of it depart out; and let not them that are in the countries enter thereinto.

22 For these be the days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled.

23 But woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck, in those days! for there shall be great distress in the land, and wrath upon this people.

24 And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall

to walk and live, by faith, in holiness and purity, to the end **■** may become worthy to partake of eternal life, and of the resurrection of the righteous.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXI.

9 *When ye shall hear of war and commotions, &c.]* War, pestilence, and famine, **■** judgments and calamities inflicted by God upon **■** sinful people for their contempt of Christ and gospel grace.

18 *There shall not an hair of your head perish.]* If you pursue steadfastly in your faith and obedience to the end, God will often reward you with wonderful and unexpected deliverances here, and certainly with life eternal hereafter.

Anno
DOMINI
33-

shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

25 ¶ And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring;

26 Men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: for the powers of heaven shall be shaken.

27 And then shall they see the Son of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory.

28 And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your redemption draweth nigh.

29 And he spake to them a parable; Behold the fig tree, and all the trees;

30 When they now shoot forth, ye see and know of your own selves that summer is now nigh at hand.

31 So likewise ye, when ye see these things come to pass, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand.

32 Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away, till all be fulfilled.

33 Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away.

34 ¶ And take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares.

35 For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.

36 Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.

37 And in the day time he was teaching in the temple; and at night he went out, and abode in the mount that is called the mount of Olives.

38 And all the people came early in the morning to him in the temple, for to hear him.

C H A P. XXII.

1 The Jews conspire against Christ: 3 Satan prepareth Judas to betray him. 7 The apostles prepare the passover: 19 Christ instituteth his last supper.

NOW the feast of unleavened bread drew nigh, which is called the Passover.

2 And the chief priests and scribes sought how they might kill him; for they feared the people.

3 ¶ Then entered Satan into Judas surnamed Iscariot, being of the number of the twelve.

4 And he went his way, and communed with the chief priests and captains, how he might betray him unto them.

5 And they were glad, and covenanted to give him money.

6 And he promised, and sought opportunity to betray him unto them in the absence of the multitude.

7 ¶ Then came the day of unleavened bread, when the passover must be killed.

8 And he sent Peter and John, saying, Go and prepare us the passover, that we may eat.

9 And they said unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare?

10 And he said unto them, Behold, when ye are entered into the city, there shall a man meet you, bearing a pitcher of water; follow him into the house where he entereth in.

11 And ye shall say unto the good man of the house,

24 Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, &c.] The Romans destroyed both the city and temple; erected a new city called Elis, after the foundations of the old were plowed up; built a heathen temple where the house of God had stood; and a Turkish mosque now pollutes the place.

28 Look up, and lift up your heads, &c.] This is the attitude of a man who sees his deliverer approaching, after having long waited for him.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXI.

The events here recorded should confirm our belief of the truth of the gospel, and of the certainty of what is there said concerning the second coming of Jesus Christ, the last judgment, and the end of the world.

The Master saith unto thee, Where is the guestchamber, where I shall eat the passover with my disciples? Anno DOMINI 33-

12 And he shall shew you a large upper room furnished: there make ready.

13 And they went, and found he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.

14 And when the hour was come, he sat down, and the twelve apostles with him.

15 And he said unto them, With desire I have desired to eat this passover with you before I suffer:

16 For I say unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, until it be fulfilled in the kingdom of God.

17 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and said, Take this, and divide it among yourselves:

18 For I say unto you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, until the kingdom of God shall come.

19 ¶ And he took bread, and gave thanks, and brake it, and gave unto them, saying, This is my body which is given for you: this do in remembrance of me.

20 Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood, which is shed for you.

21 ¶ But, behold, the hand of him that betrayeth me is with me on the table.

22 And truly the Son of man goeth, as it was determined: but woe unto that man by whom he is betrayed!

23 And they began to enquire among themselves, which of them it was that should do this thing.

24 ¶ And there was also a strife among them, which of them should be accounted the greatest.

25 And he said unto them, The kings of the Gentiles exercise lordship over them, and they that exercise authority upon them are called benefactors.

26 But ye shall not be so: but he that is greatest among you, let him be the younger; and he that is chief, as he that doth serve.

27 For whether is greater, he that sitteth at meat, or he that serveth? is not he that sitteth at meat? but I am among you as he that serveth.

28 Ye are they which have continued with me in my temptations:

29 And I appoint unto you a kingdom, as my Father hath appointed unto me;

30 That ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, and sit on thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

31 ¶ And the Lord said, Simon, Simon, behold Satan hath desired to have you, that he may sift you as wheat:

32 But I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not: and when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren.

33 And he said unto him, Lord, I am ready to go with thee, both into prison, and to death.

34 And he said, I tell thee, Peter, the cock shall not crow this day, before that thou shalt thrice deny that thou knowest me.

35 ¶ And he said unto them, When I sent you without purse, and scrip, and shoes, lacked ye any thing? And they said, Nothing.

36 Then said he unto them, But now, he that hath a purse, let him take it, and likewise his scrip: and he that hath no sword, let him sell his garment, and buy one.

37 For I say unto you, That this that is written must yet be accomplished in me, And he was reckoned among the transgressors: For the things concerning me have an end.

38 And

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXII.

16 Until it be fulfilled in the kingdom of God.] Till I myself be made the true passover-sacrifice.

18 Until the kingdom of God shall come.] Till that complete and spiritual redemption, which is typified by this ordinance, shall be fulfilled and perfected.

29, 30 I appoint unto you a kingdom, &c.] To those who prove their love to Christ, by adhering closely to him amidst afflictions, and sore trials, he promises a glorious and eternal reward.

37 The things concerning me have an end.] Are ready to be accomplished.

Anno DOMINI 33. 38 And they said, Lord, behold, here *are* two swords. And he said unto them, It is enough.

39 ¶ And he ~~came~~ out, and went, as he was wont, to the mount of Olives, and his disciples also followed him.

40 And when he was at the place, he said unto them, Pray that ye enter not into temptation.

41 And he was withdrawn from them about a stone's cast, and kneeled down, and prayed,

42 Saying, Father, if thou be willing, remove this cup from me: nevertheless not my will, but thine, be done.

43 And there appeared an angel unto him from heaven, strengthening him.

44 And being in ~~an~~ agony he prayed more earnestly: and his sweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground.

45 And when he rose up from prayer, and was come to his disciples, he found them sleeping for sorrow,

46 And said unto them, Why sleep ye? rise and pray, lest ye enter into temptation.

47 ¶ And while he yet spake, behold a multitude, and he that was called Judas, one of the twelve, went before them, and drew near unto Jesus to kiss him.

48 But Jesus said unto him, Judas, betrayest thou the Son of man with ~~a~~ kiss?

49 When they which were about him saw what would follow, they said unto him, Lord, shall we smite with the sword?

50 ¶ And one of them smote a servant of the high priest, and cut off his right ear.

51 And Jesus answered and said, Suffer ye thus far. And he touched his ear, and healed him.

52 Then Jesus said unto the chief priests, and captains of the temple, and the elders, which were come to him, Be ye come out, as against ~~a~~ thief, with swords and staves?

53 When I was daily with you in the temple, ye stretched forth no hands against me: but this is your hour, and the power of darkness.

54 ¶ Then took they him, and led *him*, and brought him into the high priest's house. And Peter followed afar off.

55 And when they had kindled a fire in the midst of the hall, and were set down together, Peter sat down among them.

56 But ~~a~~ certain maid beheld him as he sat by the fire, and earnestly looked upon him, and said, This man was also with him.

57 And he denied him, saying, Woman, I know him not.

58 And after a little while another saw him, and said, Thou art also of them. And Peter said, Man, I am not.

59 And about the space of one hour after another confidently affirmed, saying, Of ~~a~~ truth this *fellow* also was with him: for he is a Galilean.

60 And Peter said, Man, I know not what thou sayest. And immediately, while he yet spake, the cock crew.

61 And the Lord turned, and looked upon Peter. And Peter remembered the word of the Lord, how he had said unto him, Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.

62 And Peter went out, and wept bitterly.

63 ¶ And the men that held Jesus mocked him, and smote *him*.

64 And when they had blindfolded him, they struck

Anno DOMINI 33. him on the face, and asked him, saying, Prophecy, who is it that smote thee?

65 And many other things blasphemously spake they against him.

66 ¶ And as soon as it was day, the elders of the people and the chief priests and the scribes came together, and led him into their council, saying,

67 Art thou the Christ? tell us. And he said unto them, If I tell you, ye will not believe:

68 And if I also ask *you*, ye will not answer me, nor let *me* go.

69 Hereafter shall the Son of man sit on the right hand of the power of God.

70 Then said they all, Art thou then the Son of God? And he said unto them, Ye say that I am.

71 And they said, What need we any further witness? for we ourselves have heard of his own mouth.

C H A P. XXIII.

¶ *Jesus is accused to Herod. ¶ who mocketh him. 12 Herod and Pilate are made friends. 13 Barabbas loosed, and Jesus crucified.*

AND the whole multitude of them arose, and led him unto Pilate.

2 And they began to accuse him, saying, We found this *fellow* perverting the nation, and forbidding to give tribute to Cesar, saying that he himself is Christ ~~a~~ King.

3 And Pilate asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the Jews? And he answered him and said, Thou sayest *it*.

4 Then said Pilate to the chief priests and to the people, I find no fault in this man.

5 And they were the more fierce, saying, He stirreth up the people, teaching throughout all Jewry, beginning from Galilee to this place.

6 When Pilate heard of Galilee, he asked whether the man were a Galilean.

7 And as soon as he knew that he belonged unto Herod's jurisdiction, he sent him to Herod, who himself also was at Jerusalem at that time.

8 ¶ And when Herod saw Jesus, he was exceeding glad: for he was desirous to see him of a long *season*, because he had heard many things of him; and he hoped to have seen some miracle done by him.

9 Then he questioned with him in many words; but he answered him nothing.

10 And the chief priests and scribes stood and vehemently accused him.

11 And Herod with his men of war set him at nought, and mocked *him*, and arrayed him in a gorgeous robe, and sent him again to Pilate.

12 ¶ And the same day Pilate and Herod were made friends together: for before they were at enmity between themselves.

13 ¶ And Pilate, when he had called together the chief priests and the rulers and the people,

14 Said unto them, Ye have brought this man unto me, as one that perverteth the people: and, behold, I, having examined *him* before you, have found no fault in this man touching those things whereof ye accuse him:

15 No, nor yet Herod: for I sent you to him ~~a~~ and, lo, nothing worthy of death is done unto him.

16 I will therefore chastise him, and release *him*.

17 (For of necessity he must release one unto them at the feast.)

18 And they cried out all at once, saying, Away with this *man*, and release unto us Barabbas;

19 (Who

44 *His sweat was as it were great drops of blood, &c.*] Such was the fervour of ~~the~~ Lord's spirit, that he prayed himself into an agony. How unlike is our praying frame! How often do our lips move, when our hearts stand still!

57 *I know him not.*] It frequently happens, when people allow themselves to transgress the bounds of truth, it is more likely to entangle and discover, than clear them.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. XXII.

The anguish and trouble of Christ should make us reflect upon the horror of sin, and the sad state of the wicked, when they shall bear the punishment due to their crimes: his prayers teach us to find our

comfort and strength, by addressing ourselves to God under affliction; and his resignation to the will of his Father, should teach us to submit ourselves in all things, even in the sorest trials, to what God shall be pleased to allot us.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXIII.

7 *He sent him to Herod, &c.*] This was Herod Antipas, whom Christ had justly called a fox.

11 *Arrayed him in a gorgeous robe, &c.*] In derision, for having styled himself a king.

15 *Nothing worthy of death is done unto him.*] Read, Has been done by him.

Anno DOMINI 33. 19 (Who for ■ certain sedition made in the city, and for murder, was cast into prison.)
 20 Pilate therefore, willing to release Jesus, spake again to them.
 21 But they cried, saying, Crucify *him*, crucify him.
 22 And he said unto them the third time, Why, what evil hath he done? I have found no cause of death in him: I will therefore chastise him, and let *him* go.
 23 And they were instant with loud voices, requiring that he might be crucified. And the voices of them and of the chief priests prevailed.
 24 And Pilate gave sentence that it should be as they required.
 25 And he released unto them him that for sedition and murder was cast into prison, whom they had desired; but he delivered Jesus to their will.
 26 ¶ And as they led him away, they laid hold upon one Simon, ■ Cyrenian, coming out of the country, and on him they laid the cross, that he might bear it after Jesus.
 27 And there followed him ■ great company of people, and of women, which also bewailed and lamented him.
 28 But Jesus turning unto them said, Daughters of Jerusalem, weep not for me, but weep for yourselves, and for your children.
 29 For, behold, the days are coming, in the which they shall say, Blessed are the barren, and the wombs that never bare, and the paps which never gave suck.
 30 Then shall they begin to say to the mountains, Fall on us; and to the hills, Cover us.
 31 For if they do these things in a green tree, what shall be done in the dry?
 32 ¶ And there were also two other malefactors led with him to be put to death.
 33 And when they were come to the place, which is called Calvary, there they crucified him, and the malefactors, one on the right hand, and the other on the left.
 34 ¶ Then said Jesus, Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do. And they parted his raiment, and cast lots.
 35 ¶ And the people stood beholding. And the rulers also with them derided *him*, saying, He saved others; let him save himself, if he be Christ, the chosen of God.
 36 And the soldiers also mocked him, coming to him, and offering him vinegar,
 37 And saying, If thou be the king of the Jews, save thyself.
 38 And a superscription also was written over him in letters of Greek, and Latin, and Hebrew, THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS.
 39 ¶ And one of the malefactors which were hanged railed on him, saying, If thou be Christ, save thyself and us.
 40 But the other answering rebuked him, saying, Dost not thou fear God, seeing thou art in the same condemnation?
 41 And we indeed justly; for we receive the due reward of our deeds: but this man hath done nothing amiss.
 42 And he said unto Jesus, Lord, remember me when thou comest into thy kingdom.

26 On him they laid the cross, &c.] This the criminal used to carry, and therefore was called *Furcifer*, or one who bears or carries the transverse beam of the cross.

32 Two other malefactors, &c.] Our translation is erroneous: the passage should be thus pointed, There were also two others, malefactors, led with him, &c.

34 Father, forgive them, &c.] While they were nailing the compassionate Saviour to the cross, he seems to feel the injury those wretches did to their own souls; and, as it were, to forget his own anguish in a concern for their salvation; hereby giving us a bright example of unbounded benevolence: his prayer was heard, in the conversion of many of these very murderers by the sermon of St. Peter.

41 We indeed justly, &c.] The glory which this person brought to Christ by his faith and piety on the cross, affords ■ striking instance of the wonderful power of divine grace upon the heart of the most

43 And Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, To day shalt thou be with me in paradise. Anno DOMINI 33.

44 ¶ And it was about the sixth hour, and there was darkness over all the earth until the ninth hour.

45 And the sun was darkened, and the vail of the temple was rent in the midst.

46 ¶ And when Jesus had cried with ■ loud voice, he said, Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit: and having said thus, he gave up the ghost.

47 ¶ Now when the centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying, Certainly this was ■ righteous man.

48 And all the people that came together to that sight, beholding the things which were done, smote their breasts, and returned.

49 And all his acquaintance, and the women that followed him from Galilee, stood afar off, beholding these things.

50 ¶ And, behold, there was a man named Joseph, a counsellor; and he was a good man, and a just:

51 (The same had not consented to the counsel and deed of them;) he was of Arimathea, a city of the Jews: who also himself waited for the kingdom of God.

52 This man went unto Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus.

53 And he took it down, and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a sepulchre that was hewn in stone, wherein never man before was laid.

54 And that day was the preparation, and the sabbath drew on.

55 ¶ And the women also, which came with him from Galilee, followed after, and beheld the sepulchre, and how his body was laid.

56 And they returned, and prepared spices and ointments; and rested the sabbath day according to the commandment.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Christ's resurrection declared to the women: these report it to others. 13 Christ appeareth to two disciples going to Emmaus.

NOW upon the first day of the week, very early in the morning, they came unto the sepulchre, bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain others with them.

2 And they found the stone rolled away from the sepulchre.

3 And they entered in, and found not the body of the Lord Jesus.

4 And it came to pass, as they were much perplexed thereabout, behold, two men stood by them in shining garments:

5 And as they were afraid, and bowed down their faces to the earth, they said unto them, Why seek ye the living among the dead?

6 He is not here, but is risen: remember how he spake unto you when he was yet in Galilee,

7 Saying, The Son of man must be delivered into the hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again.

■ And they remembered his words,

9 And returned from the sepulchre, and told all these things unto the eleven, and to all the rest.

10 It was Mary Magdalene, and Joanna, and Mary the

abandoned sinner. One of these malefactors obtained mercy, that none might despair; and only one, that none might presume.

44 Sixth hour—until the ninth hour.] From twelve o'clock till three.

46 He gave up the ghost.] Christ resigned up his spirit voluntarily; and the prince of life submitted to death with unparalleled dignity and majesty, in a way peculiar to his exalted character.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXIII. Christ's death and burial are to be considered as the last degree of his humiliation, and the accomplishment of the sacrifice which he offered to God for the atonement of sin.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXIV. 10 It was Mary Magdalene, &c.] These holy women went before the apostles in the last services that were done for Christ; and therefore the apostles here come after them in their rewards and comforts.

he took bread, and blessed it, and brake, and gave unto them.

31 And their eyes were opened, and they knew him; and he vanished out of their sight.

32 And they said one to another, Did not our heart burn within us, while he talked with us by the way, and while he opened to us the scriptures?

33 And they rose up the same hour, and returned to jerusalem, and found the eleven gathered together, and them that were with them,

34 Saying, The Lord is risen indeed, and hath appeared to Simon.

35 And they told what things *were done* in the way, and how he was known of them in breaking of bread.

36 ¶ And as they thus spake, Iesus himself stood in the midst of them, and saith unto them, Peace be unto you.

37 But they were terrified and affrighted, and supposed that they had seen a spirit.

38 And he said unto them, Why are ye troubled? and why do thoughts arise in your hearts?

39 Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I myself: handle me, and see; for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as you see me have.

40 And when he had thus spoken, he shewed them
his hands and his feet.

41 And while they yet believed not for joy, and wondered, he said unto them, Have ye here any meat?

42 And they gave him a piece of ■ broiled fish, and of an honeycomb.

43 And he took *it*, and did eat before them.

44 And he said unto them, These *are* the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled, which were written in the law of Moses, and *in* the prophets, and *in* the psalms, concerning me.

45 Then opened he their understanding, that they might understand the scriptures,

46 And said unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day:

47 And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.

48 And ye are witnesses of these things.

49 ¶ And, behold, I send the promise of my Father upon you : but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye be endued with power from on high.

50 ¶ And he led them out ■ far ■ to Bethany, and
he lifted up his hands, and blessed them.

51 And it came to pass, while he blessed them, he was parted from them, and carried up into heaven.

52. And they worshipped him, and returned to Jerusalem with great joy:

53 And were continually in the temple, praising
and blessing God. Amen.

and miraculous effusion of the Holy Spirit. See *Acts* i. 8. *Joel* x. 28. *Acts* ii. *Isaiab* xlv. 3. and *Ezek.* xxxvi. 26.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. XXIV.

he several apparitions of our Lord prove that he is risen, and ought powerfully to strengthen our faith and hopes, which are all built on this resurrection.

Anno
DOMINI
33.

CHAP. I.

I The divinity of Christ. 6 The mission of John, and end of Christ's coming. 14 The incarnation of the Word. 15 The testimony of John. 39 Calling of Andrew, Peter, &c.

IN the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the word was God.

2 The same was in the beginning with God.

3 All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made.

A.D. 26. 4 In him was life; and the life was the light of men.

5 And the light shineth in darkness; and the darkness comprehended it not.

6 ¶ There was a man sent from God, whose name was John.

7 The same came for a witness, to bear witness of the Light, that all men through him might believe.

8 He was not that Light, but was sent to bear witness of that Light.

9 That was the true Light, which lighteth every man that cometh into the world.

10 He was in the world, and the world was made by him, and the world knew him not.

11 He came unto his own, and his own received him not.

12 But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name:

13 Which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God.

14 ¶ And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father) full of grace and truth.

15 ¶ John bare witness of him, and cried, saying, This is he of whom I spake, He that cometh after me is preferred before me: for he was before me.

16 And of his fulness have all we received, and grace for grace.

17 For the law was given by Moses, but grace and truth came by Jesus Christ.

18 No man hath seen God at any time; the only begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared him.

19 ¶ And this is the record of John, when the Jews sent priests and Levites from Jerusalem to ask him, Who art thou?

20 And he confessed, and denied not; but confessed, I am not the Christ.

A.D. 30. 21 And they asked him, What then? Art thou Elias? And he saith, I am not. Art thou that prophet? And he answered, No.

22 Then said they unto him, Who art thou? that we may give an answer to them that sent us. What sayest thou of thyself?

23 He said, I am the voice of one crying in the wilderness, Make straight the way of the Lord, as said the prophet Esaias.

24 And they which were sent were of the Pharisees.

25 And they asked him, and said unto him, Why baptizest thou then, if thou be not that Christ, nor Elias, neither that prophet?

26 John answered them, saying, I baptize with water: but there standeth one among you, whom ye know not;

27 He it is, who coming after me is preferred before me, whose shoe's latchet I am not worthy to unloose.

28 These things were done in Bethabara beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. I.

¶ In the beginning was the Word, &c.] The Logos, the Wisdom of God: this appellation denotes the eternal existence of Christ, his co-existence with the Father, and his divine essence.

3 All things were made by him, &c.] This is an irrefragable proof of our Lord's divinity.

13 Which were born, &c.] The true sons of God are regenerate by the Spirit of God, which produces in them sincere repentance, and faith in Christ.

17 For the law, &c. The law neither justify nor sanctify, but

No. 64.

29 ¶ The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world.

30 This is he of whom I said, After me cometh a man which is preferred before me: for he was before me.

31 And I knew him not: but that he should be made manifest to Israel, therefore am I come baptizing with water.

32 And John bare record, saying, I saw the Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon him.

33 And I knew him not: but he that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and remaining on him, the same is he which baptizeth with the Holy Ghost.

34 And I saw, and bare record that this is the Son of God.

35 ¶ Again the next day after, John stood, and two of his disciples;

36 And looking upon Jesus as he walked, he saith, Behold the Lamb of God!

37 And the two disciples heard him speak, and they followed Jesus.

38 Then Jesus turned, and saw them following, and saith unto them, What seek ye? They said unto him, Rabbi, (which is to say, being interpreted, Master) where dwellest thou?

39 He saith unto them Come and see. They came and saw where he dwelt, and abode with him that day: for it was about the tenth hour.

40 One of the two which heard John speak, and followed him, was Andrew, Simon Peter's brother.

41 He first findeth his own brother Simon, and saith unto him, We have found the Messiah, which is, being interpreted, the Christ.

42 And he brought him to Jesus. And when Jesus beheld him, he said, Thou art Simon the son of Jona: thou shalt be called Cephas, which is by interpretation, A stone.

43 ¶ The day following, Jesus would go forth into Galilee, and findeth Philip, and saith unto him, Follow me.

44 Now Philip was of Bethsaida, the city of Andrew and Peter.

45 Philip findeth Nathanael, and saith unto him, We have found him, of whom Moses in the law, and the prophets, did write, Jesus of Nazareth, the son of Joseph.

46 And Nathanael said unto him, Can there any good thing come out of Nazareth? Philip saith unto him, Come and see.

47 Jesus saw Nathanael coming to him, and saith of him, Behold an Israelite indeed, in whom is no guile!

48 Nathanael saith unto him, Whence knowest thou me? Jesus answered and said unto him, Before that Philip called thee, when thou wast under the fig tree, I saw thee.

49 Nathanael answered and saith unto him, Rabbi, thou art the Son of God, thou art the King of Israel.

50 Jesus answered and said unto him, Because I said unto thee, I saw thee under the fig tree, believest thou? thou shalt see greater things than these.

51 And he saith unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Hereafter ye shall see heaven open, and the angels of God ascending and descending upon the Son of man.

CHAP.

the gospel, being a spiritual dispensation, has divine truth for its foundation, and saving grace runs through every part of it.

33 And I knew him not, &c.] I was not convinced that he was the true Messiah, till I saw the Spirit of God descending upon him.

38—40 Then John turned, &c.] John took every opportunity of acquainting his disciples that Christ was the promised Messiah.

47 An Israelite indeed, &c.] One who is plain, simply upright, sincere; such are all God's people, and such was Jacob, or Israel, to whom our Lord alludes.

Anno
DOMINI
30.

CHAP. II.

Christ turneth water into wine: 13 purgeth the temple: 18 he giveth his own death and resurrection for a sign.

AN D the third day there was a marriage in Cana of Galilee; and the mother of Jesus was there: 2 And both Jesus was called, and his disciples, to the marriage.

3 And when they wanted wine, the mother of Jesus saith unto him, They have no wine.

4 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, what have I to do with thee? mine hour is not yet come.

5 His mother saith unto the servants, Whatsoever he saith unto you, do it.

6 And there were set there six water-pots of stone, after the manner of the purifying of the Jews, containing two or three firkins a piece.

7 Jesus saith unto them, Fill the water-pots with water. And they filled them up to the brim.

8 And he saith unto them, Draw out now, and bear unto the governor of the feast. And they bare it.

9 When the ruler of the feast had tasted the water that was made wine, and knew not whence it was: (but the servants which drew the water knew;) the governor of the feast called the bridegroom,

10 And saith unto him, Every man at the beginning doth set forth good wine; and when men have well drunk, then that which is worse: but thou hast kept the good wine until now.

11 This beginning of miracles did Jesus in Cana of Galilee, and manifested forth his glory; and his disciples believed on him.

12 ¶ After this he went down to Capernaum, he, and his mother, and his brethren, and his disciples: and they continued there not many days.

13 ¶ And the Jews' passover was at hand, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem,

14 And found in the temple those that sold oxen and sheep and doves, and the changers of money sitting:

15 And when he had made a scourge of small cords, he drove them all out of the temple, and the sheep, and the oxen; and poured out the changers of money, and overthrew the tables;

16 And said unto them that sold doves, Take these things hence, make not my Father's house an house of merchandise.

17 And his disciples remembered that it was written, The zeal of thine house hath eaten me up.

18 ¶ Then answered the Jews and said unto him, What sign shewest thou unto us, seeing that thou doest these things?

19 Jesus answered and said unto them, Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up.

20 Then said the Jews, Forty and six years was this temple in building, and wilt thou rear it up in three days?

21 But he spake of the temple of his body.

22 When therefore he was risen from the dead, his disciples remembered that he had said this unto them; and they believed the scripture, and the word which Jesus had said.

23 ¶ Now when he was in Jerusalem at the passover,

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. I.

The belief of Christ's being really God, is absolutely necessary to salvation; are also the divine authority of scriptures; a firm reliance on the veracity and faithfulness of God; and that the Redeemer, whom real Christians now love, serve, and obey, will appear to his people the second time without sin, to make them happy with him for ever.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. II.

4 *Woman, what have I to do with thee? &c.*] Mary received this discouraging answer, in order to keep her mind in a state of humility, convince her, that though he was her son respecting his human nature, he was also her Saviour, and would not admit of the interference of any one in the great work of our redemption: besides our Lord, out of his infinite wisdom and foresight, so demeaned himself towards her, that he might lay temptation before men, nor give the least occasion for idolizing her, the deluded papists have long practised.

19 *Destroy this temple, &c.*] Herein our Saviour alludes to his death and resurrection.

in the feast day, many believed in his name, when they saw the miracles which he did.

24 But Jesus did not commit himself unto them, because he knew all men,

25 And needed not that any should testify of man: for he knew what was in man.

CHAP. III.

1 Christ teacheth the necessity of regeneration; 14 saith in Christ. 16 God's love to the world. 23 The baptism, witness, and doctrine of John.

THERE was a man of the Pharisees, named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews:

2 The same came to Jesus by night, and said unto him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God: for no man can do these miracles that thou doest, except God be with him.

3 Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.

4 Nicodemus saith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the second time into his mother's womb, and be born?

5 Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.

6 That which was born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit.

7 Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born again.

8 The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit.

9 Nicodemus answered and said unto him, How can these things be?

10 Jesus answered and said unto him, Art thou a master of Israel, and knowest not these things?

11 Verily, verily, I say unto thee, We speak that we do know, and testify that we have seen; and ye receive not our witness.

12 If I have told you earthly things, and ye believe not, how shall ye believe, if I tell you of heavenly things?

13 And no man hath ascended up to heaven, but he that came down from heaven, even the Son of man which is in heaven.

14 ¶ And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of man be lifted up:

15 That whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have eternal life.

16 ¶ For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life.

17 For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be saved.

18 ¶ He that believeth on him is not condemned: but he that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God.

19 And this is the condemnation, that light is come into

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. II.

We may from hence learn, that it behoves us, as Christians, to be zealous for the glory of God, to oppose whatever is contrary thereto, and to shew a respect for the places devoted to the services of God, and, in general, for all that pertains to true religion.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. III.

3 *Except a man be born again, &c.*] Meaning, that in order to be partakers of Christ's spiritual kingdom, the subjects of it must be renewed in their minds, wills, and affections, by the operation of the Holy Spirit, and so become new creatures.

8 *The wind bloweth where it listeth, &c.*] The divine Spirit, a sovereign agent, works repentance and faith in the hearts of mankind.

13 *No man hath ascended up into heaven, &c.*] In this passage the immensity of Christ's nature, and consequently his divinity, is plainly asserted.

Anno DOMINI 30. into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil.

20 For every one that doeth evil hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be reproved.

21 But he that doeth truth cometh to the light, that his deeds may be made manifest, that they are wrought in God.

22 ¶ After these things came Jesus and his disciples into the land of Judea; and there he tarried with them, and baptized.

23 ¶ And John also was baptizing in Ænon near to Salim, because there was much water there: and they came, and were baptized.

24 For John was not yet cast into prison.

25 ¶ Then there arose a question between some of John's disciples and the Jews about purifying.

26 And they came unto John, and said unto him, Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond Jordan, to whom thou barest witness, behold, the same baptizeth, and all men come to him.

27 John answered and said, A man can receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven.

28 Ye yourselves bear me witness, that I said, I am not the Christ, but that I am sent before him.

29 He that hath the bride is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom which standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly because of the bridegroom's voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled.

30 He must increase, but I must decrease.

31 He that cometh from above is above all: he that is of the earth is earthly, and speaketh of the earth: he that cometh from heaven is above all.

32 And what he hath seen and heard, that he testifieth; and no man receiveth his testimony.

33 He that hath received his testimony hath set to his seal that God is true.

34 For he whom God hath sent speaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit by measure unto him.

35 The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his hand.

36 He that believeth on the Son hath everlasting life: and he that believeth not the Son shall not see life; but the wrath of God abideth on him.

CHAP. IV.

¶ *Christ talketh with the woman of Samaria, and revealeth himself unto her: 27 his disciples marvel. 31 He declareth to them his zeal to God's glory.*

WHEN therefore the Lord knew how the Pharisees had heard that Jesus made and baptized more disciples than John,

2 (Though Jesus himself baptized not, but his disciples,)

3 He left Judea, and departed again into Galilee.

4 And he must needs go through Samaria.

5 Then cometh he to a city of Samaria, which is called Sychar, near the parcel of ground that Jacob gave to his son Joseph.

6 Now Jacob's well was there. Jesus therefore, being wearied with his journey, sat thus on the well: and it was about the sixth hour.

7 There cometh a woman of Samaria to draw water: Jesus saith unto her, Give me to drink.

8 (For his disciples were gone away unto the city to buy meat.)

9 Then saith the woman of Samaria unto him, How is it that thou, being a Jew, askest drink of me, which

am a woman of Samaria? for the Jews have no dealings with the Samaritans.

10 Jesus answered and said unto her, If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink; thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given thee living water.

11 The woman saith unto him, Sir, thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: from whence then hast thou that living water?

12 Art thou greater than our father Jacob, which gave us the well, and drank thereof himself, and his children, and his cattle?

13 Jesus answered and said unto her, Whosoever drinketh of this water shall thirst again.

14 But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life.

15 The woman saith unto him, Sir, give me this water, that I thirst not, neither come hither to draw.

16 Jesus saith unto her, Go call thy husband, and come hither.

17 The woman answered and said, I have no husband. Jesus said unto her, Thou hast well said, I have no husband:

18 For thou hast had five husbands; and he whom thou now hast is not thy husband: in that saidst thou truly.

19 The woman saith unto him, Sir, I perceive that thou art a prophet.

20 Our fathers worshipped in this mountain; and ye say, that in Jerusalem is the place where men ought to worship.

21 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, believe me, the hour cometh, when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem, worship the Father.

22 Ye worship ye know not what: we know what we worship: for salvation is of the Jews.

23 But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him.

24 God is a Spirit: and they that worship him must worship him in spirit and in truth.

25 The woman saith unto him, I know that Messiah cometh, which is called Christ: when he is come, he will tell us all things.

26 Jesus saith unto her, I that speak unto thee am he.

27 ¶ And upon this came his disciples, and marvelled that he talked with the woman: yet no man said, What seekest thou? or, Why talkest thou with her?

28 The woman then left her waterpot, and went her way into the city, and saith to the men,

29 Come, see a man, which told me all things that ever I did: is not this the Christ?

30 Then they went out of the city, and came unto him.

31 ¶ In the mean while his disciples prayed him, saying, Master, eat.

32 But he said unto them, I have meat to eat that ye know not of.

33 Therefore said the disciples one to another, Hath any man brought him ought to eat?

34 Jesus saith unto them, My meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish his work.

35 Say not ye, There are yet four months, and then cometh the harvest? behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; for they are white already to harvest.

36 And he that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth

[30 He must increase, &c.] As if he had said Christ is the eternal Jehovah, and of his kingdom there shall be no end; but I am a frail creature, subject to death.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. II.

By John's example, we should always bear witness to the truth; and not seek our own glory, but that of our Saviour, in such a manner, that the advancement of his kingdom, and the salvation of men, should be the principal object of our wishes, and beget in us the greatest joy.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. IV.

4 He must needs go through Samaria.] That he might display the wonderful effects of his power and mercy in the conversion of the Samaritan woman, and others in those parts.

10 He would have given the living water.] i. e. The grace of his holy Spirit.

23 The true worshippers, &c.] Those whose minds are endued with grace, and in consequence thereof, live in the regular practice of equity, meekness, benevolence, and universal good-will towards men.

GENERAL

Anno
DOMINI
30.

eth fruit unto life eternal; that both he that soweth and he that reapeth may rejoice together.

37 And herein is that saying true, One soweth, and another reapeth.

38 I sent you to reap that whereon ye bestowed no labour: other men laboured, and ye are entered into their labours.

39 ¶ And many of the Samaritans of that city believed on him for the saying of the woman, which testified, He told me all that ever I did.

40 So when the Samaritans were come unto him, they besought him that he would tarry with them: and he abode there two days.

41 And many more believed because of his own word;

42 And said unto the woman, Now we believe, not because of thy saying: for we have heard *him* ourselves, and know that this is indeed the Christ, the Saviour of the world.

43 ¶ Now after two days he departed thence, and went into Galilee.

44 For Jesus himself testified, that a prophet hath no honour in his own country.

45 Then when he was come into Galilee, the Galileans received him, having seen all the things that he did at Jerusalem at the feast: for they also went unto the feast.

46 So Jesus came again into Cana of Galilee, where he made the water wine. And there was a certain nobleman, whose son was sick at Capernaum.

47 When he heard that Jesus was come out of Judea into Galilee, he went unto him, and besought him that he would come down, and heal his son: for he was at the point of death.

48 Then said Jesus unto him, Except ye see signs and wonders, ye will not believe.

49 The nobleman saith unto him, Sir, come down ere my child die.

50 Jesus saith unto him, Go thy way; thy son liveth. And the man believed the word that Jesus had spoken unto him, and he went his way.

51 And as he was now going down, his servants met him, and told *him*, saying, Thy son liveth.

52 Then enquired he of them the hour when he began to amend. And they said unto him, Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever left him.

53 So the father knew that it was at the same hour, in the which Jesus said unto him, Thy son liveth: and himself believed, and his whole house.

54 This is again the second miracle that Jesus did, when he was come out of Judea into Galilee.

C H A P. V.

1 Christ cureth an impotent man at the pool of Bethesda on the sabbath day: 10 the Jews cavil, and persecute him for it; 17 he justifieth himself by the example of God his Father.

A. D. 31. AFTER this there was a feast of the Jews; and Jesus went up to Jerusalem.

2 Now there is at Jerusalem by the sheep market a pool, which is called in the Hebrew tongue Bethesda, having five porches.

3 In these lay a great multitude of impotent folk, of blind, halt, withered, waiting for the moving of the water.

4 For an angel went down at a certain season into the pool, and troubled the water: whosoever then first after the troubling of the water stepped in was made whole of whatsoever disease he had.

5 And a certain man was there, which had an infirmity thirty and eight years.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. IV.

We learn from hence, that false religion will always create the most irreconcilable hatred between persons who ought to live as brethren; that the knowledge of the truth is often revealed to those who little expect such a distinguishing benefit; that those who believe and love the gospel will prefer it to all sublunary enjoyments; and that the worship of God is not confined to times and places; but those who pray to the Lord with sincere and upright hearts, he will answer and bless.

Anno
DOMINI
31.

6 When Jesus saw him lie, and knew that he had been now a long time in that case, he saith unto him, Wilt thou be made whole?

7 The impotent man answered him, Sir, I have no man, when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool: but while I am coming, another steppeth down before me.

8 Jesus saith unto him, Rise, take up thy bed, and walk.

9 And immediately the man was made whole, and took up his bed, and walked: and on the same day was the sabbath.

10 ¶ The Jews therefore said unto him that was cured, It is the sabbath day: it is not lawful for thee to carry thy bed.

11 He answered them, He that made me whole, the same said unto me, Take up thy bed, and walk.

12 Then asked they him, What man is that which said unto thee, Take up thy bed, and walk?

13 And he that was healed wist not who it was: for Jesus had conveyed himself away, a multitude being in that place.

14 Afterward Jesus findeth him in the temple, and said unto him, Behold, thou art made whole: sin no more, lest a worse thing come unto thee.

15 The man departed, and told the Jews that it was Jesus, which had made him whole.

16 And therefore did the Jews persecute Jesus, and sought to slay him, because he had done these things on the sabbath day.

17 ¶ But Jesus answered them, My Father worketh hitherto, and I work.

18 Therefore the Jews sought the more to kill him, because he not only had broken the sabbath, but said also that God was his Father, making himself equal with God.

19 ¶ Then answered Jesus and said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, The Son can do nothing of himself, but what he seeth the Father do: for what thing soever he doeth, these also doeth the Son likewise.

20 For the Father loveth the Son, and sheweth him all things that himself doeth: and he will shew him greater works than these, that ye may marvel.

21 For as the Father raiseth up the dead, and quickeneth them; even so the Son quickeneth whom he will.

22 For the Father judgeth no man, but hath committed all judgment unto the Son:

23 That all men should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. He that honoureth not the Son honoureth not the Father which hath sent him.

24 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life.

25 Verily, verily, I say unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God: and they that hear shall live.

26 For as the Father hath life in himself; so hath he given to the Son to have life in himself;

27 And hath given him authority to execute judgment also, because he is the Son of man.

28 Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which all that are in the graves shall hear his voice,

29 And shall come forth; they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation.

30 I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge; and my judgment is just; because I seek not mine

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. V.

[Bethesda, &c.] i. e. The house of mercy.

17 My Father worketh hitherto, &c.] God indeed rests from his work of creation; but in his acts of providence, preservation, government, and beneficence, my Father worketh hitherto, and will work for ever; in these instances I also work; and every good man does works of necessity and mercy both on the sabbath day and at other times.

24 Is passed from death unto life.] From his natural state, death in trespasses and sins, to a new life of faith and true holiness.

32 There

Anno DOMINI 31. mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me.

31 ¶ If I bear witness of myself, my witness is not true.
32 There is another that beareth witness of me; and I know that the witness which he witnesseth of me is true.

33 Ye sent unto John, and he bare witness unto the truth.

34 But I receive not testimony from man: but these things I say, that ye might be saved.

35 He was a burning and a shining light: and ye were willing for a season to rejoice in his light.

36 ¶ But I have greater witness than *that* of John: for the works which the Father hath given me to finish, the same works that I do, bear witness of me, that the Father hath sent me.

37 And the Father himself, which hath sent me, hath borne witness of me. Ye have neither heard his voice at any time, nor seen his shape.

38 And ye have not his word abiding in you: for whom he hath sent, him ye believe not.

39 ¶ Search the scriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life: and they are they which testify of me.

40 And ye will not come to me, that ye might have life.

41 ¶ I receive not honour from men.

42 But I know you, that ye have not the love of God in you.

43 I am come in my Father's name, and ye receive me not: if another shall come in his own name, him ye will receive.

44 How can ye believe, which receive honour one of another, and seek not the honour that cometh from God only?

45 ¶ Do not think that I will accuse you to the Father: there is *one* that accuseth you, *even* Moses, in whom ye trust.

46 For had ye believed Moses, ye would have believed me: for he wrote of me.

47 But if ye believe not his writings, how shall ye believe my words?

C. H. A. P. VI.

1 Christ feedeth five thousand. 26 He reproveth the fleshly hearers: 32 declareth himself the bread of life.

A.D. 32. A F T E R these things Jesus went over the sea of Galilee, which is *the* sea of Tiberias.

2 And a great multitude followed him, because they saw his miracles which he did on them that were diseased.

3 And Jesus went up into a mountain, and there he sat with his disciples.

4 And the passover, a feast of the Jews, was nigh.

5 When Jesus then lifted up *his* eyes, and saw a great company come unto him, he saith unto Philip, Whence shall we buy bread, that these may eat?

6 And this he said to prove him: for he himself knew what he would do.

7 Philip answered him, Two hundred penny worth of bread is not sufficient for them, that every one of them take a little.

8 One of his disciples, Andrew, Simon Peter's brother, saith unto him,

9 There is a lad here, which hath five barley loaves, and two small fishes: but what are they among so many?

10 And Jesus said, Make the men sit down. Now there was much grass in the place. So the men sat down, in number about five thousand.

32 *There is another that beareth witness of me, &c.*] Namely, God the Father and the Eternal Spirit, who are one in the plan of redemption.

40 *Ye will not come, &c.*] Your own inexcusable prejudices, wilful obduracy, and incurable love and affection to the world, prevent your closing with the gracious offers of the gospel.

46 *He wrote of me.*] Moses foretold the coming of the Messiah, whom ye despise and persecute: he therefore will be your accuser at the great day.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. V.

From the general conduct of the Jews, we may observe, that they who only adhere to the letter of religion, are the greatest enemies to the spirit of it; inasmuch as the love of the world, and the glory of it, No. 65.

11 And Jesus took the loaves; and when he had given thanks, he distributed to the disciples, and the disciples to them that were set down; and likewise of the fishes as much as they would.

12 When they were filled, he said unto his disciples, Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be lost.

13 Therefore they gathered *them* together, and filled twelve baskets with the fragments of the five barley loaves, which remained over and above unto them that had eaten.

14 Then those men, when they had seen the miracle that Jesus did, said, This is of a truth that prophet that should come into the world.

15 ¶ When Jesus therefore perceived that they would come and take him by force, to make him a king, he departed again into a mountain himself alone.

16 And when even was *now* come, his disciples went down unto the sea,

17 And entered into a ship, and went over the sea toward Capernaum. And it was now dark, and Jesus was not come to them.

18 And the sea arose by reason of a great wind that blew.

19 So when they had rowed about five and twenty or thirty furlongs, they see Jesus walking on the sea, and drawing nigh unto the ship: and they were afraid.

20 But he saith unto them, It is I; be not afraid.

21 Then they willingly received him into the ship: and immediately the ship was at the land whither they went.

22 ¶ The day following, when the people which stood on the other side of the sea saw that there was none other boat there, save that one whereinto his disciples were entered, and that Jesus went not with his disciples into the boat, but *that* his disciples were gone away alone;

23 (Howbeit there came other boats from Tiberias nigh unto the place where they did eat bread, after that the Lord had given thanks:)

24 When the people therefore saw that Jesus was not there, neither his disciples, they also took shipping, and came to Capernaum, seeking for Jesus.

25 And when they had found him on the other side of the sea, they said unto him, Rabbi, when camest thou hither?

26 Jesus answered them and said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Ye seek me, not because ye saw the miracles, but because ye did eat of the loaves, and were filled.

27 Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of man shall give unto you: for him hath God the Father sealed.

28 Then said they unto him, What shall we do, that we might work the works of God?

29 Jesus answered and said unto them, This is the work of God, that ye believe on him whom he hath sent.

30 ¶ They said therefore unto him, What sign shewest thou then, that we may see, and believe thee? what dost thou work?

31 Our fathers did eat manna in the desert; as it is written, He gave them bread from heaven to eat.

32 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Moses gave you not that bread from heaven; but my Father giveth you the true bread from heaven.

33 For the bread of God is he which cometh down from heaven, and giveth life unto the world.

34 Then

and the desire to be applauded and approved of by men, are the greatest impediments to faith and salvation.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. VI.

15 *When Jesus therefore, &c.*] The carnal Jews were ignorant that his kingdom was to be of a spiritual nature: but Christ, knowing that he was to die for the sins of a guilty world, evaded their design.

27 *Him hath God the Father sealed.*] Him hath God commissioned to give that everlasting life.

33 *The bread of God is he, &c.*] The true bread is of a spiritual nature, and is that which God has sent down from heaven, to nourish men's souls with divine knowledge and goodness, to eternal life and happiness; even his Son Jesus Christ.

Anno
DOMINI
32.

34 Then said they unto him, Lord, evermore give us this bread.

35 And Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life: he that cometh to me shall never hunger; and he that believeth on me shall never thirst.

36 But I said unto you, That ye also have seen me, and believe not.

37 All that the Father giveth me shall come to me; and him that cometh to me I will in no wise cast out.

38 For I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him that sent me.

39 And this is the Father's will which hath sent me, that of all which he hath given me I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day.

40 And this is the will of him that sent me, that every one which seeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlasting life: and I will raise him up at the last day.

41 The Jews then murmured at him, because he said, I am the bread which came down from heaven.

42 And they said, Is not this Jesus, the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we know? how is it then that he saith, I came down from heaven?

43 Jesus therefore answered and said unto them, Murmur not among yourselves.

44 No man can come to me, except the Father which hath sent me draw him: and I will raise him up at the last day.

45 It is written in the prophets, And they shall be all taught of God. Every man therefore that hath heard and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto me.

46 Not that any man hath seen the Father, save he which is of God, he hath seen the Father.

47 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me hath everlasting life.

48 I am that bread of life.

49 Your fathers did eat manna in the wilderness, and are dead.

50 This is the bread which cometh down from heaven, that a man may eat thereof, and not die.

51 I am the living bread which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever; and the bread that I will give is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world.

52 The Jews therefore strove among themselves, saying, How can this man give us his flesh to eat?

53 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except ye eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in you.

54 Whoso eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, hath eternal life; and I will raise him up at the last day.

55 For my flesh is meat indeed, and my blood is drink indeed.

56 He that eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, dwelleth in me, and I in him.

57 As the living Father hath sent me, and I live by the Father: so he that eateth me, even he shall live by me.

58 This is that bread which came down from heaven: not as your fathers did eat manna, and are dead: he that eateth of this bread shall live for ever.

59 These things said he in the synagogue, as he taught in Capernaum.

60 ¶ Many therefore of his disciples, when they had heard this, said, This is an hard saying; who can hear it?

61 When Jesus knew in himself that his disciples murmured at it, he said unto them, Doth this offend you?

62 What and if ye shall see the Son of man ascend up where he was before?

53 *Except ye eat the flesh, &c.]* Except ye be vitally united to me by hearty belief and practice of my doctrine, and partake of the merit of that sacrifice which I shall offer for the sins of the world, and continue in the communion of my religion, and receive spiritual nourishment by the constant participation of the means of grace, which I shall procure for you by my death, ye can never attain eternal life.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. VI.

Since our Lord has told us so plainly, that he himself is this heavenly

63 It is the spirit that quickeneth; the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you, they are spirit, and they are life.

64 But there are some of you that believe not. For Jesus knew from the beginning who they were that believed not, and who should betray him.

65 And he said, Therefore said I unto you, that no man can come unto me, except it were given unto him of my Father.

66 ¶ From that time many of his disciples went back, and walked no more with him.

67 Then said Jesus unto the twelve, Will ye also go away?

68 Then Simon Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go? thou hast the words of eternal life.

69 And we believe and are sure that thou art that Christ, the Son of the living God.

70 Jesus answered them, Have not I chosen you twelve, and one of you is a devil?

71 He spake of Judas Iscariot the son of Simon; for he it was that should betray him, being one of the twelve.

CHAP. VII.

1. Jesus reproveth his kinsmen: 10 goeth up to the feast of tabernacles: 14 teacheth in the temple. 40 Divers opinions concerning him. 45 The Pharisees are angry, and chide Nicodemus.

AFTER these things Jesus walked in Galilee: for he would not walk in Jewry, because the Jews sought to kill him.

2 Now the Jews' feast of tabernacles was at hand.

3 His brethren therefore said unto him, Depart hence, and go into Judea, that thy disciples also may see the works that thou doest.

4 For there is no man that doeth any thing in secret, and he himself seeketh to be known openly. If thou do these things, shew thyself to the world.

5 For neither did his brethren believe in him.

6 Then Jesus said unto them, My time is not yet come: but your time is alway ready.

7 The world cannot hate you; but me it hateth, because I testify of it, that the works thereof are evil.

8 Go ye up unto this feast: I go not up yet unto this feast; for my time is not yet full come.

9 When he had said these words unto them, he abode still in Galilee.

10 But when his brethren were gone up, then went he also up unto the feast, not openly, but as it were in secret.

11 ¶ Then the Jews sought him at the feast, and said, Where is he?

12 And there was much murmuring among the people concerning him: for some said, He is a good man: others said, Nay; but he deceiveth the people.

13 Howbeit no man spake openly of him, for fear of the Jews.

14 ¶ Now about the midst of the feast Jesus went up into the temple, and taught.

15 And the Jews marvelled, saying, How knoweth this man letters, having never learned?

16 Jesus answered them, and said, My doctrine is not mine, but his that sent me.

17 If any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or whether I speak of myself.

18 He that speaketh of himself seeketh his own glory: but he that seeketh his glory that sent him, the same is true, and no unrighteousness is in him.

19 Did not Moses give you the law, and yet none of you keepeth the law? Why go ye about to kill me?

20 The

bread, and that this spiritual food of the soul is only to be found in him and in his gospel, let us beseech him to give us always of that bread, and receive this mark of his favour with grateful and obedient hearts.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. VII.

17 *If any man will do his will, &c.]* When the mind is brought into a disposition to obey the gospel, it becomes by degrees enlightened by grace, and is at length convinced of the true nature and infinite importance of the doctrines and precepts of divine revelation.

Anno
DOMINI
32.

20 The people answered and said, Thou hast a devil: who goeth about to kill thee?

21 Jesus answered and said unto them, I have done one work, and ye all marvel.

22 Moses therefore gave unto you circumcision; (not because it is of Moses, but of the fathers;) and ye on the sabbath day circumcise a man.

23 If a man on the sabbath day receive circumcision, that the law of Moses should not be broken; are ye angry at me, because I have made a man every whit whole on the sabbath day?

24 Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgment.

25 Then said some of them of Jerusalem, Is not this he, whom they seek to kill?

26 But, lo, he speaketh boldly, and they say nothing unto him. Do the rulers know indeed that this is the very Christ?

27 Howbeit we know this man whence he is: but when Christ cometh, no man knoweth whence he is.

28 Then cried Jesus in the temple as he taught, saying, Ye both know me, and ye know whence I am: and I am not come of myself, but he that sent me is true, whom ye know not.

29 But I know him: for I am from him, and he hath sent me.

30 ¶ Then they sought to take him: but no man laid hands on him, because his hour was not yet come.

31 And many of the people believed on him, and said, When Christ cometh, will he do more miracles than these which this man hath done?

32 The Pharisees heard that the people murmured such things concerning him; and the Pharisees and the chief priests sent officers to take him.

33 ¶ Then said Jesus unto them, Yet a little while am I with you, and then I go unto him that sent me.

34 Ye shall seek me, and shall not find me: and where I am, thither ye cannot come.

35 Then said the Jews among themselves, Whither will he go, that we shall not find him? will he go unto the dispersed among the Gentiles, and teach the Gentiles?

36 What manner of saying is this that he said, Ye shall seek me, and shall not find me: and where I am, thither ye cannot come?

37 In the last day, that great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink.

38 He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.

39 (But this spake he of the Spirit, which they that believe on him should receive: for the Holy Ghost was not yet given; because that Jesus was not yet glorified.)

40 ¶ Many of the people therefore, when they heard this saying, said, Of a truth this is the Prophet.

41 Others said, This is the Christ. But some said, Shall Christ come out of Galilee?

42 Hath not the scripture said, That Christ cometh of the seed of David, and out of the town of Bethlehem, where David was?

43 So there was a division among the people because of him.

44 And some of them would have taken him; but no man laid hands on him.

45 ¶ Then came the officers to the chief priests and Pharisees; and they said unto them, Why have ye not brought him?

46 The officers answered, Never man spake like this man.

28 *Ye both know me, &c.*] Some commentators prefer this reading. Do ye both know me, and whence I am? I am not come of myself, &c.

38 *Out of his belly, &c.*] From his mind, or heart.

46 *Never man spake like this man.*] This honourable testimony of the officers concerning our Lord, shews that something in his discourse powerfully affected their minds.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. VII.

Let us gather from hence, that it should be our constant aim to know experimentally the doctrine of Jesus Christ, and to discover the truth

Anno
DOMINI
32.

47 Then answered them the Pharisees, Are ye also deceived?

48 Have any of the rulers or of the Pharisees believed on him?

49 But this people who knoweth not the law are cursed.

50 Nicodemus saith unto them, (he that came to Jesus by night, being one of them,)

51 Doth our law judge any man, before it hear him, and know what he doeth?

52 They answered and said unto him, Art thou also of Galilee? Search, and look: for out of Galilee ariseth no prophet.

53 And every man went unto his own house.

C H A P. VIII.

1 *Christ delivereth the woman taken in adultery: 12 he declareth himself the light of the world, and justifieth his doctrine.*

JESUS went unto the mount of Olives.

2 And early in the morning he came again into the temple, and all the people came unto him; and he sat down and taught them.

3 And the scribes and Pharisees brought unto him a woman taken in adultery; and when they had set her in the midst,

4 They say unto him, Master, this woman was taken in adultery in the very act.

5 Now Moses in the law commanded us, that such should be stoned: but what sayest thou?

6 This they said, tempting him, that they might have to accuse him. But Jesus stooped down, and with his finger wrote on the ground, *as though he heard them not.*

7 So when they continued asking him, he lifted up himself, and said unto them, He that is without sin among you, let him first cast a stone at her.

8 And again he stooped down, and wrote on the ground.

9 And they which heard it, being convicted by their own conscience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldest, *even* unto the last: and Jesus was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst.

10 When Jesus had lifted up himself, and saw none but the woman, he said unto her, Woman, where are those thine accusers? hath no man condemned thee?

11 She said, No man, Lord. And Jesus said unto her, Neither do I condemn thee: go, and sin no more.

12 ¶ Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, I am the light of the world: he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.

13 The Pharisees therefore said unto him, Thou bearest record of thyself; thy record is not true.

14 Jesus answered and said unto them, Though I bear record of myself, yet my record is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I go; but ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go.

15 Ye judge after the flesh; I judge no man.

16 And yet if I judge, my judgment is true: for I am not alone, but I and the Father that sent me.

17 It is also written in your law, that the testimony of two men is true.

18 I am one that bear witness of myself, and the Father that sent me beareth witness of me.

19 Then said they unto him, Where is thy Father? Jesus answered, Ye neither know me, nor my Father: if ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also.

20 These words spake Jesus in the treasury, as he taught in the temple: and no man laid hands on him; for his hour was not yet come.

21 Then

and beauty thereof; but it is also a lamentable truth, that the most intelligent and considerable people are often less disposed, than the mean and simple, to receive the gospel, because they are governed by their passions, and blinded by pride and prejudice.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. VIII.

12 *I am the light of the world, &c.*] Whosoever believes and follows my doctrine, shall not remain under any uncertainty concerning the ways of salvation, but shall have a sufficient knowledge of all things necessary to eternal life.

Anno
DOMINI
32.

21 Then said Jesus again unto them, I go my way, and ye shall seek me, and shall die in your sins: whither I go, ye cannot come.

22 Then said the Jews, Will he kill himself? because he saith, Whither I go, ye cannot come.

23 And he said unto them, Ye are from beneath; I am from above: ye are of this world; I am not of this world.

24 I said therefore unto you, that ye shall die in your sins: for if ye believe not that I am *he*, ye shall die in your sins.

25 Then said they unto him, Who art thou? And Jesus saith unto them, Even *the same* that I said unto you from the beginning.

26 I have many things to say and to judge of you: but he that sent me is true; and I speak to the world those things which I have heard of him.

27 They understood not that he spake to them of the Father.

28 Then said Jesus unto them, When ye have lifted up the Son of man, then shall ye know that I am *he*, and *that* I do nothing of myself; but as my Father hath taught me, I speak these things.

29 And he that sent me is with me; the Father hath not left me alone; for I do always those things that please him.

30 As he spake these words, many believed on him.

31 ¶ Then said Jesus to those Jews which believed on him, If ye continue in my word, *then* are ye my disciples indeed;

32 And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.

33 ¶ They answered him, We be Abraham's seed, and were never in bondage to any man: how sayest thou, Ye shall be made free?

34 Jesus answered them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whosoever committeth sin is the servant of sin.

35 And the servant abideth not in the house for ever: *but* the Son abideth ever.

36 If the Son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed.

37 I know that ye are Abraham's seed; but ye seek to kill me, because my word hath no place in you.

38 I speak that which I have seen with my Father: and ye do that which ye have seen with your father.

39 They answered and said unto him, Abraham is our father. Jesus saith unto them, If ye were Abraham's children, ye would do the works of Abraham.

40 But now ye seek to kill me, a man that hath told you the truth, which I have heard of God: this did not Abraham.

41 Ye do the deeds of your father. Then said they to him, We be not born of fornication; we have one Father, *even* God.

42 Jesus said unto them, If God were your Father, ye would love me: for I proceeded forth and came from God; neither came I of myself, but he sent me.

43 Why do ye not understand my speech? *even* because ye cannot hear my word.

44 Ye are of *your* father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is *a* liar, and the father of it.

45 And because I tell *you* the truth, ye believe *me* not.

46 Which of you convinceth me of sin? And if I say the truth, why do ye not believe me?

34 *Whosoever committeth sin, &c.*] He who knows the truth and is led by it, shall be free from the servitude of sin; for there cannot be a greater slave than he who is subject to his lusts.

56 *Your father Abraham rejoiced, &c.*] The original signifies, He earnestly desired, &c.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. VIII.

When we have the happiness of knowing Christ, and believing in him, it will then be our peculiar mercy to persevere in the truth, and

47 He that is of God heareth God's words; ye *therefore* hear *them* not, because ye are not of God.

48 ¶ Then answered the Jews, and said unto him, Say we not well that thou art a Samaritan, and hast a devil?

49 Jesus answered, I have not a devil; but I honour my Father, and ye do dishonour me.

50 And I seek not mine own glory: there is one that seeketh and judgeth.

51 Verily, verily, I say unto you, If *a* man keep my saying, he shall never see death.

52 Then said the Jews unto him, Now we know that thou hast a devil. Abraham is dead, and the prophets; and thou sayest, If *a* man keep my saying, he shall never taste of death.

53 Art thou greater than our father Abraham, which is dead? and the prophets are dead: whom makest thou thyself?

54 Jesus answered, If I honour myself, my honour is nothing: it is my Father that *honoureth* me; of whom ye say, that he is your God:

55 Yet ye have not known him; but I know him: and if I should say, I know him not, I shall be a liar like unto you: but I know him, and keep his saying.

56 Your father Abraham rejoiced to see my day: and he saw *it*, and was glad.

57 Then said the Jews unto him, Thou art not yet fifty years old, and hast thou seen Abraham?

58 Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Before Abraham was, I am.

59 ¶ Then took they up stones to cast at him: but Jesus hid himself, and went out of the temple, going through the midst of them, and so passed by.

CHAP. IX.

1 *A man that was born blind receiveth sight: 8 he is brought to the Pharisees: 13 they are offended at it, and excommunicate him: 35 but he is received of Jesus.*

AND as Jesus passed by, he saw a man, which was blind from *his* birth.

2 And his disciples asked him, saying, Master, who did sin, this man, or his parents, that he was born blind?

3 Jesus answered, Neither hath this man sinned, nor his parents: but that the works of God should be made manifest in him.

4 I must work the works of him that sent me, while it is day: the night cometh, when no man can work.

5 As long as I am in the world, I am the light of the world.

6 When he had thus spoken, he spat on the ground, and made clay of the spittle, and he anointed the eyes of the blind man with the clay,

7 And said unto him, Go, wash in the pool of Siloam, (which is by interpretation, Sent.) He went his way therefore, and washed, and came seeing.

8 ¶ The neighbours therefore, and they which before had seen him that he was blind, said, Is not this he that sat and begged?

9 Some said, This is he: others *said*, He is like him: *but* he said, I am *he*.

10 Therefore said they unto him, How were thine eyes opened?

11 He answered and said, A man that is called Jesus made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and said unto me, Go to the pool of Siloam, and wash: and I went and washed, and I received sight.

12 Then said they unto him, Where is he? He said, I know not.

13 ¶ They

adhere to it; which if we do, we shall really be Christ's disciples, and enjoy that true liberty of the children of God which consists in being delivered from the bondage of sin, that we may glorify our God and Saviour in all things.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. IX.

3 *Neither hath this man sinned, &c.*] It is not because he hath sinned.

Anno
DOMINI
32.

13 ¶ They brought to the Pharisees him that aforetime was blind.

14 And it was the sabbath day when Jesus made the clay, and opened his eyes.

15 Then again the Pharisees also asked him how he had received his sight. He said unto them, He put clay upon mine eyes, and I washed, and do see.

16 Therefore said some of the Pharisees, This man is not of God, because he keepeth not the sabbath day. Others said, How can a man that is a sinner do such miracles? And there was a division among them.

17 They say unto the blind man again, What sayest thou of him, that he hath opened thine eyes? He said, He is a prophet.

18 But the Jews did not believe concerning him, that he had been blind, and received his sight, until they called the parents of him that had received his sight.

19 And they asked them, saying, Is this your son, who ye say was born blind? how then doth he now see?

20 His parents answered them and said, We know that this is our son, and that he was born blind:

21 But by what means he now seeth, we know not; or who hath opened his eyes, we know not: he is of age; ask him: he shall speak for himself.

22 These words spake his parents, because they feared the Jews: for the Jews had agreed already, that if any man did confess that he was Christ, he should be put out of the synagogue.

23 Therefore said his parents, He is of age; ask him.

24 Then again called they the man that was blind, and said unto him, Give God the praise: we know that this man is a sinner.

25 He answered and said, Whether he be a sinner or no, I know not: one thing I know, that, whereas I was born blind, now I see.

26 Then said they to him again, What did he to thee? how opened he thine eyes?

27 He answered them, I have told you already, and ye did not hear: wherefore would ye hear it again? will ye also be his disciples?

28 Then they reviled him, and said, Thou art his disciple; but we are Moses' disciples.

29 We know that God spake unto Moses: as for this fellow, we know not from whence he is.

30 The man answered and said unto them, Why herein is a marvellous thing, that ye know not from whence he is, and yet he hath opened mine eyes.

31 Now we know that God heareth not sinners: but if any man be a worshipper of God, and doeth his will, him he heareth.

32 Since the world began was it not heard that any man opened the eyes of one that was born blind.

33 If this man were not of God, he could do nothing.

34 ¶ They answered and said unto him, Thou wast altogether born in sins, and dost thou teach us? And they cast him out.

35 ¶ Jesus heard that they had cast him out; and when he had found him, he said unto him, Dost thou believe on the Son of God?

36 He answered and said, Who is he, Lord, that I might believe on him?

37 And Jesus said unto him, Thou hast both seen him, and it is he that talketh with thee.

38 And he said, Lord, I believe. And he worshipped him.

17 *He said, He is a prophet.*] I suppose he must needs be a prophet: for such a cure as this cannot be the effect either of accident or skill.

28 *We are Moses' disciples.*] Hereby they craftily, but maliciously and falsely insinuated, that there was such an opposition between Moses and Jesus, that it was impossible for the same persons to be the disciples of both. Their partiality here was unpardonable.

34 *They cast him out.*] They excommunicated him.

41 *Your sin remaineth.*] That is, You stand most clearly and inexcusably convicted of it.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. IX.

From the history of the blind man, we perceive, that our Lord receives with goodness such as are humble and teachable, though persecuted by the world, and grants them new gifts and graces; whilst
No. 65.

Anno
DOMINI
32.

39 ¶ And Jesus said, For judgment I am come into this world, that they which see not might see; and that they which see might be made blind.

40 And some of the Pharisees which were with him heard these words, and said unto him, Are we blind also?

41 Jesus said unto them, If ye were blind, ye should have no sin: but now ye say, We see; therefore your sin remaineth.

C H A P. X.

¶ *Christ the door, and good shepherd.* 19 *Divers opinions of him.* 24 *He proveth that he is Christ, the Son of God:* 39 *escapeth the Jews 40 and goeth beyond Jordan.*

VERILY, verily, I say unto you, He that entereth not by the door into the sheepfold, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber.

2 But he that entereth in by the door is the shepherd of the sheep.

3 To him the porter openeth; and the sheep hear his voice: and he calleth his own sheep by name, and leadeth them out.

4 And when he putteth forth his own sheep, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him: for they know his voice.

5 And a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him: for they know not the voice of strangers.

6 This parable spake Jesus unto them: but they understood not what things they were which he spake unto them.

7 Then said Jesus unto them again, Verily, verily, I say unto you, I am the door of the sheep.

8 All that ever came before me are thieves and robbers: but the sheep did not hear them.

9 I am the door: by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture.

10 The thief cometh not but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly.

11 I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep.

12 But he that is an hireling, and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep.

13 The hireling fleeth, because he is an hireling, and careth not for the sheep.

14 I am the good shepherd, and know my sheep, and am known of mine.

15 As the Father knoweth me, even so know I the Father: and I lay down my life for the sheep.

16 And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold and one shepherd.

17 Therefore doth my Father love me, because I lay down my life, that I might take it again.

18 No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of myself. I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. This commandment have I received of my Father.

19 ¶ There was a division therefore again among the Jews for these sayings.

20 And many of them said, He hath a devil, and is mad; why hear ye him?

21 Others said, These are not the words of him that hath a devil. Can a devil open the eyes of the blind?

22 ¶ And

those who are conceited of themselves, and obstinately contemn the truth when it is offered to them, remain in their unbelief, and perish in their darkness and rebellion.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. X.

1 *He that entereth not by the door, &c.*] Whosoever instructs the people in any other way than what God has appointed, is an enemy, and hinderer of men's salvation.

7 *I am the door of the sheep.*] Christ is the only way of salvation: by faith in him, we enter into the sheepfold of his church.

16 *Other sheep I have, &c.*] Namely, the elect among the Gentiles, who being joined together in holy communion and fellowship, shall with the Jewish church become one fold under the great shepherd, Christ Jesus.

9 K

28 Neither

Anno
DOMINI
32.

22 ¶ And it was at Jerusalem the feast of the dedication, and it was winter.

23 And Jesus walked in the temple in Solomon's porch.

24 Then came the Jews round about him, and said unto him, How long dost thou make us to doubt? If thou be the Christ, tell us plainly.

25 Jesus answered them, I told you, and ye believed not: the works that I do in my Father's name, they bear witness of me.

26 But ye believe not, because ye are not of my sheep, as I said unto you.

27 My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me:

28 And I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand.

29 My Father, which gave them me is greater than all; and no man is able to pluck them out of my Father's hand.

30 I and my Father are one.

31 ¶ Then the Jews took up stones again to stone him.

32 Jesus answered them, Many good works have I shewed you from my Father; for which of those works do ye stone me?

33 The Jews answered him, saying, For a good work we stone thee not; but for blasphemy; and because that thou, being a man, makest thyself God.

34 Jesus answered them, Is it not written in your law, I said, Ye are gods?

35 If he called them gods, unto whom the word of God came, and the scripture cannot be broken;

36 Say ye of him, whom the Father hath sanctified, and sent into the world, Thou blasphemest; because I said, I am the Son of God?

37 If I do not the works of my Father, believe me not.

38 But if I do, though ye believe not me, believe the works: that ye may know, and believe, that the Father is in me, and I in him.

39 Therefore they sought again to take him: but he escaped out of their hand,

40 And went away again beyond Jordan into the place where John at first baptized; and there he abode.

41 And many resorted unto him, and said, John did no miracle: but all things that John spake of this man were true.

42 And many believed on him there.

CHAP. XI.

1 Lazarus raised. 45 Many Jews believe. 47 The high priests and Pharisees gather a council against Christ. 49 Caiaphas prophesieth.

NOW a certain man was sick, named Lazarus, of Bethany, the town of Mary and her sister Martha.

2 (It was that Mary which anointed the Lord with ointment, and wiped his feet with her hair, whose brother Lazarus was sick.)

3 Therefore his sisters sent unto him, saying, Lord, behold, he whom thou lovest is sick.

4 When Jesus heard that, he said, This sickness is not unto death, but for the glory of God, that the Son of God might be glorified thereby.

5 Now Jesus loved Martha, and her sister, and Lazarus.

6 When he had heard therefore that he was sick, he abode two days still in the same place where he was.

28 Neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand.] Christ, whose power is infinite, hereby engages to guard his people from every assault and danger from their spiritual enemies, till he brings them to heaven.

30 I and my Father are one.] This plainly demonstrates the God-head of Christ.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. X.

Let us thankfully meditate on this infinite love of Christ, our good shepherd, who so tenderly loved his sheep as to suffer death for them; and how great an happiness it is to be of the number of those for whom he has obtained everlasting life.

7 Then after that saith he to his disciples, Let us go into Judca again.

8 His disciples say unto him, Master, the Jews of late sought to stone thee; and goest thou thither again?

9 Jesus answered, Are there not twelve hours in the day? If any man walk in the day, he stumbleth not, because he seeth the light of this world.

10 But if a man walk in the night, he stumbleth, because there is no light in him.

11 These things said he: and after that he saith unto them, Our friend Lazarus sleepeth; but I go that I may awake him out of sleep.

12 Then said his disciples, Lord, if he sleep, he shall do well.

13 Howbeit Jesus spake of his death: but they thought that he had spoken of taking of rest in sleep.

14 Then said Jesus unto them plainly, Lazarus is dead.

15 And I am glad for your sakes that I was not there, to the intent ye may believe; nevertheless let us go unto him.

16 Then said Thomas, which is called Didymus, unto his fellow disciples, Let us also go, that we may die with him.

17 Then when Jesus came, he found that he had lain in the grave four days already.

18 Now Bethany was nigh unto Jerusalem, about fifteen furlongs off:

19 And many of the Jews came to Martha and Mary, to comfort them concerning their brother.

20 Then Martha, as soon as she heard that Jesus was coming, went and met him: but Mary sat still in the house.

21 Then said Martha unto Jesus, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.

22 But I know that even now, whatsoever thou wilt ask of God, God will give it thee.

23 Jesus saith unto her, Thy brother shall rise again.

24 Martha saith unto him, I know that he shall rise again in the resurrection at the last day.

25 Jesus said unto her, I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live:

26 And whosoever liveth and believeth in me shall never die. Believest thou this?

27 She saith unto him, Yea, Lord: I believe that thou art the Christ, the Son of God, which should come into the world.

28 And when she had so said, she went her way, and called Mary her sister secretly, saying, The Master is come, and calleth for thee.

29 As soon as she heard that, she arose quickly and came unto him.

30 Now Jesus was not yet come into the town, but was in that place where Martha met him.

31 The Jews then which were with her in the house, and comforted her, when they saw Mary, that she rose up hastily and went out, followed her, saying, She goeth unto the grave to weep there.

32 Then when Mary was come where Jesus was, and saw him, she fell down at his feet, saying unto him, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.

33 When Jesus therefore saw her weeping, and the Jews also weeping which came with her, he groaned in the spirit, and was troubled,

34 And said, Where have ye laid him? They said unto him, Lord, come and see.

35 Jesus

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XI.

6 He abode two days still, &c.] That the miracle of raising him from the dead might be incontestible.

25 I am the resurrection and the life, &c.] I am the author and giver of life, both present and future; and as I have power to raise up all men at last to the judgment, so I have also power to raise up whomsoever I please at present.

26 Shall never die, &c.] Which may more properly be rendered, Shall not die for ever.

Anno
DOMINI
33.

35 Jesus wept.
36 Then said the Jews, Behold how he loved him!
37 And some of them said, Could not this man, which opened the eyes of the blind, have caused that even this man should not have died?

38 Jesus therefore again groaning in himself cometh to the grave. It was a cave, and a stone lay upon it.

39 Jesus said, Take ye away the stone. Martha, the sister of him that was dead, faith unto him, Lord, by this time he stinketh: for he hath been *dead* four days.

40 Jesus saith unto her, Said I not unto thee, that, if thou wouldest believe, thou shouldest see the glory of God?

41 Then they took away the stone *from the place* where the dead was laid. And Jesus lifted up *his* eyes, and said, Father, I thank thee that thou hast heard me.

42 And I knew that thou hearest me always: but because of the people which stand by I said *it*, that they may believe that thou hast sent me.

43 And when he thus had spoken, he cried with a loud voice, Lazarus, come forth.

44 And he that was dead came forth, bound hand and foot with graveclothes: and his face was bound about with a napkin. Jesus saith unto them, Loose him, and let him go.

45 Then many of the Jews which came to Mary, and had seen the things which Jesus did, believed on him.

46 But some of them went their ways to the Pharisees, and told them what things Jesus had done.

47 ¶ Then gathered the chief priests and the Pharisees a council, and said, What do we? for this man doeth many miracles.

48 If we let him thus alone, all *men* will believe on him: and the Romans shall come and take away both our place and nation.

49 And one of them, *named* Caiaphas, being the high priest that same year, said unto them, Ye know nothing at all.

50 Nor consider that it is expedient for us, that one man should die for the people, and that the whole nation perish not.

51 And this spake he not of himself: but being high priest that year, he prophesied that Jesus should die for that nation;

52 And not for that nation only, but that also he should gather together in one the children of God that were scattered abroad.

53 Then from that day forth they took counsel together for to put him to death.

54 Jesus therefore walked no more openly among the Jews; but went thence unto a country near to the wilderness, into a city called Ephraim, and there continued with his disciples.

55 ¶ And the Jews' passover was nigh at hand: and many went out of the country up to Jerusalem before the passover to purify themselves.

56 Then sought they for Jesus, and spake among themselves, as they stood in the temple, What think ye, that he will not come to the feast?

57 Now both the chief priests and the Pharisees had given a commandment, that, if any man knew where he were, he should shew *it*, that they might take him.

C H A P. XII.

■ *Mary anointeth the feet of Jesus.* 9 *The people flock*

35 *Jesus wept.* Very probably the compassionate Saviour lamented the fatal effects of sin, which had exposed mankind to temporal, spiritual, and eternal death; and he might also be grieved at the perverseness and infidelity of the Jews.

43 *Lazarus.* Surely this powerful voice must overwhelm the by-standers with inexpressible astonishment! Who would have thought but that, as it raised Lazarus from natural death, it might have raised them from spiritual? But the case was far otherwise: the infidel Jews seemed irreconcilably obdurate, and departed with enmity against Jesus, and firmly resolved to oppose him.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XI.

From the story of Lazarus we may learn, that those whom God loves,

to see Lazarus: the chief priests consult to kill him. 12 *Anno DOMINI 33.*
Jesus rideth to Jerusalem: 23 he foretelleth his death.

THEN Jesus six days before the passover came to Bethany, where Lazarus was which had been dead, whom he raised from the dead.

2 There they made him a supper; and Martha served: but Lazarus was one of them that sat at the table with him.

3 Then took Mary a pound of ointment of spike-nard, very costly, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment.

4 Then saith one of his disciples, Judas Iscariot, Simon's son, which should betray him,

5 Why was not this ointment sold for three hundred pence, and given to the poor?

6 This he said, not that he cared for the poor; but because he was a thief, and had the bag, and bare what was put therein.

7 Then said Jesus, Let her alone: against the day of my burying hath she kept this.

8 For the poor always ye have with you; but me ye have not always.

9 ¶ Much people of the Jews therefore knew that he was there: and they came not for Jesus' sake only, but that they might see Lazarus also, whom he had raised from the dead.

10 But the chief priests consulted that they might put Lazarus also to death;

11 Because that by reason of him many of the Jews went away, and believed on Jesus.

12 ¶ On the next day much people that were come to the feast, when they heard that Jesus was coming to Jerusalem,

13 Took branches of palm trees, and went forth to meet him, and cried, Hosanna: Blessed is the king of Israel that cometh in the name of the Lord.

14 And Jesus, when he had found a young ass, sat thereon; as it is written,

15 Fear not, daughter of Sion: behold, thy King cometh, sitting on an ass's colt.

16 These things understood not his disciples at the first: but when Jesus was glorified, then remembered they that these things were written of him, and *that* they had done these things unto him.

17 The people therefore that was with him when he called Lazarus out of his grave, and raised him from the dead, bare record.

18 For this cause the people also met him, for that they heard that he had done this miracle.

19 The Pharisees therefore said among themselves, Perceive ye how ye prevail nothing? behold, the world is gone after him.

20 ¶ And there were certain Greeks among them that came up to worship at the feast:

21 The same came therefore to Philip, which was of Bethsaida of Galilee, and desired him, saying, Sir, we would see Jesus.

22 Philip cometh and telleth Andrew: and again Andrew and Philip tell Jesus.

23 ¶ And Jesus answered them, saying, The hour is come, that the Son of man should be glorified.

24 Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground and die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit.

25 He that loveth his life shall lose it; and he that hateth

he exposes to divers evils; he even delays to come to their assistance; but he thus deals with them, to the end that his power and love may appear more conspicuous in their deliverance. From the conduct of the envious Jews, we see that the most illustrious miracle, without the grace of God, is insufficient to convince obstinate and hardened sinners.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XII.

5 *Three hundred pence, &c.* About 9*l.* 7*s.* 6*d.* From which circumstance we may infer, the family of Lazarus were wealthy persons.

20 *Certain Greeks, &c.* Persons who were descended from Grecian parents, and used that language, but had forsaken the idolatry of their ancestors, and devoted themselves to the God of Israel.

Anno
DOMINI
33-

hatheth his life in this world shall keep it unto life eternal.
26 If any man serve me, let him follow me; and where I am, there shall also my servant be: if any man serve me, him will my Father honour.
27 Now is my soul troubled; and what shall I say? Father, save me from this hour: but for this cause came I unto this hour.
28 Father, glorify thy name. Then came there a voice from heaven, saying, I have both glorified it, and will glorify it again.
29 The people therefore, that stood by, and heard it, said that it thundered: others said, An angel spake to him.
30 Jesus answered and said, This voice came not because of me, but for your sakes.
31 Now is the judgment of this world: now shall the prince of this world be cast out.
32 And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all men unto me.
33 This he said, signifying what death he should die.
34 The people answered him, We have heard out of the law that Christ abideth for ever: and how sayest thou, The Son of man must be lifted up? who is this Son of man?
35 Then Jesus said unto them, Yet a little while is the light with you. Walk while ye have the light, lest darkness come upon you: for he that walketh in darkness knoweth not whither he goeth.
36 While ye have light, believe in the light, that ye may be the children of light. These things spake Jesus, and departed, and did hide himself from them.
37 ¶ But though he had done so many miracles before them, yet they believed not on him:
38 That the saying of Esaias the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spake, Lord, who hath believed our report? and to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed?
39 Therefore they could not believe, because that Esaias said again,
40 He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their heart; that they should not see with their eyes, nor understand with their heart, and be converted, and I should heal them.
41 These things said Esaias, when he saw his glory, and spake of him.
42 ¶ Nevertheless among the chief rulers also many believed on him; but because of the Pharisees they did not confess him, lest they should be put out of the synagogue:
43 For they loved the praise of men more than the praise of God.
44 ¶ Jesus cried and said, He that believeth on me, believeth not on me, but on him that sent me.
45 And he that seeth me seeth him that sent me.
46 I am come a light into the world, that whosoever believeth on me should not abide in darkness.
47 And if any man hear my words, and believe not, I judge him not: for I came not to judge the world, but to save the world.
48 He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him: the word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day.
49 For I have not spoken of myself; but the Father which sent me, he gave me a commandment, what I should say, and what I should speak.
50 And I know that his commandment is life ever-

37, 38 *They believed not in him: that the saying of Esaias, &c.]* Their unbelief was the accomplishment of Esaias's prophecy: since God had given them up, as he did Pharaoh, to a judicial blindness and hardness.

47 *If any man hear my words, and believe not, &c.]* If men obstinately reject the gospel, I condemn them not; their own consciences will convict them: for I came not to judge mankind, but to save them from destruction.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XII.

Let us carefully observe, that Christ came to enlighten the minds of men, and to lead them to life; that they should walk in the light,

lasting: whatsoever I speak therefore, even as the Father said unto me, so I speak.

C H A P. XIII.

¶ *Jesus washeth his disciples' feet, exhorteth to humility and charity: 13 he foretelleth that Judas should betray him. 36 Peter's denial.*

NOW before the feast of the passover, when Jesus knew that his hour was come that he should depart out of this world unto the Father, having loved his own which were in the world, he loved them unto the end.

2 And supper being ended, the devil having now put into the heart of Judas Iscariot, Simon's son, to betray him;

3 Jesus knowing that the Father had given all things into his hands, and that he was come from God, and went to God:

4 He riseth from supper, and laid aside his garments; and took a towel, and girded himself.

5 After that he poureth water into a bason, and began to wash the disciples' feet, and to wipe them with the towel wherewith he was girded.

6 Then cometh he to Simon Peter: and Peter said unto him, Lord, dost thou wash my feet?

7 Jesus answered and said unto him, What I do thou knowest not now; but thou shalt know hereafter.

8 Peter saith unto him, Thou shalt never wash my feet. Jesus answered him, If I wash thee not, thou hast no part with me.

9 Simon Peter saith unto him, Lord, not my feet only, but also my hands and my head.

10 Jesus saith to him, He that is washed needeth not save to wash his feet, but is clean every whit: and ye are clean, but not all.

11 For he knew who should betray him; therefore said he, Ye are not all clean.

12 So after he had washed their feet, and had taken his garments, and was set down again, he said unto them, Know ye what I have done to you?

13 Ye call me Master and Lord: and ye say well; for so I am.

14 If I then, your Lord and Master, have washed your feet; ye also ought to wash one another's feet.

15 For I have given you an example, that ye should do as I have done to you.

16 Verily, verily, I say unto you, The servant is not greater than his lord; neither he that is sent greater than he that sent him.

17 If ye know these things, happy are ye if ye do them.

18 ¶ I speak not of you all: I know whom I have chosen: but that the scripture may be fulfilled, He that eateth bread with me hath lifted up his heel against me.

19 Now I tell you before it come, that, when it is come to pass, ye may believe that I am he.

20 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that receiveth whomsoever I send receiveth me; and he that receiveth me receiveth him that sent me.

21 When Jesus had thus said, he was troubled in spirit, and testified, and said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, that one of you shall betray me.

22 Then the disciples looked one on another, doubting of whom he spake.

23 Now there was leaning on Jesus' bosom one of his disciples, whom Jesus loved.

24 Simon

before the darkness overtake them; and that those who will not hear his word now, will be judged by that same word which they have rejected.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XIII.

3 *Went to God.]* Was going, or about to go, to God.

15 *I have given you an example, &c.]* I have set you a pattern of humility and condescension towards each other.

19 *That, when it is come to pass, ye may believe that I am he.]* That ye may believe that I am the self-existent Jehovah, who knoweth all things, who have existed with the Father from eternity, the true Messiah. See *Exod. iii. 14.*

Anno
DOMINI
33.

24 Simon Peter therefore beckoned to him, that he should ask who it should be of whom he spake.

25 He then lying on Jesus' breast saith unto him, Lord, who is it?

26 Jesus answered, He it is, to whom I shall give a sop, when I have dipped it. And when he had dipped the sop, he gave it to Judas Iscariot, the son of Simon.

27 And after the sop Satan entered into him. Then said Jesus unto him, That thou doest, do quickly.

28 Now no man at the table knew for what intent he spake this unto him.

29 For some of them thought, because Judas had the bag, that Jesus had said unto him, Buy these things that we have need of against the feast; or, that he should give something to the poor.

30 He then having received the sop went immediately out: and it was night.

31 ¶ Therefore, when he was gone out, Jesus said, Now is the Son of man glorified, and God is glorified in him.

32 If God be glorified in him, God shall also glorify him in himself, and shall straightway glorify him.

33 Little children, yet a little while I am with you. Ye shall seek me: and as I said unto the Jews, Whither I go, ye cannot come; so now I say to you.

34 A new commandment I give unto you, that ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another.

35 By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another.

36 ¶ Simon Peter said unto him, Lord, whither goest thou? Jesus answered him, Whither I go, thou canst not follow me now; but thou shalt follow me afterwards.

37 Peter said unto him, Lord, why cannot I follow thee now? I will lay down my life for thy sake.

38 Jesus answered him, Wilt thou lay down thy life for my sake? Verily, verily, I say unto thee, The cock shall not crow, till thou hast denied me thrice.

C H A P. XIV.

1 Christ comforteth his disciples: 5 he professeth himself the way, the truth, and the life; 16 promiseth the Holy Ghost: 27 and leaves his peace with them.

LET not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in me.

2 In my Father's house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you.

3 And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, there ye may be also.

4 And whither I go ye know, and the way ye know.

5 ¶ Thomas saith unto him, Lord, we know not whither thou goest; and how can we know the way?

6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, and the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me.

7 If ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also: and from henceforth ye know him, and have seen him.

8 ¶ Philip saith unto him, Lord, shew us the Father, and it sufficeth us.

9 Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time

34 A new commandment I give, &c.] Your love to each other will be the support, life, and essence of true Christianity; and will manifest the excellency and sincerity of your profession and obedience.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XIII.

Our principal duty is, to glorify God in all things, to walk humbly before him, heartily to love each other, and to live in peace and concord, without which it does not belong to us to bear the name of Christians.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XIV.

2 In my Father's house are many mansions, &c.] This implies, that there will be different degrees of glory in heaven, according to our advancement in grace here. See 1 Cor. xv. 41.

6 I am the way, &c.] Faith in me, producing obedience to my commands, will lead you to the Father's house, whither I am going. See John x. 7.

No. 65.

Anno
DOMINI
33.

with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? he that hath seen me hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou then, Shew us the Father?

10 Believest thou not that I am in the Father, and the Father in me? the words that I speak unto you I speak not of myself: but the Father, that dwelleth in me, he doeth the works.

11 Believe me that I am in the Father, and the Father in me: or else believe me for the very work's sake.

12 ¶ Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I do shall he do also; and greater works than these shall he do; because I go unto my Father.

13 And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son.

14 If ye shall ask any thing in my name, I will do it.

15 ¶ If ye love me, keep my commandments.

16 And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you forever;

17 Even the Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him; for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you.

18 I will not leave you comfortless: I will come to you.

19 Yet a little while, and the world seeth me no more; but ye see me: because I live, ye shall live also.

20 At that day ye shall know that I am in my Father, and ye in me, and I in you.

21 He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him.

22 Judas saith unto him, not Iscariot, Lord, how is it that thou wilt manifest thyself unto us, and not unto the world?

23 Jesus answered and said unto him, If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him.

24 He that loveth me not keepeth not my sayings: and the word which ye hear is not mine, but the Father's which sent me.

25 These things have I spoken unto you, being yet present with you.

26 But the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.

27 ¶ Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.

28 Ye have heard how I said unto you, I go away, and come again unto you. If ye loved me, ye would rejoice, because I said, I go unto the Father: for my Father is greater than I.

29 And now I have told you before it come to pass, that, when it is come to pass, ye might believe.

30 Hereafter I will not talk much with you: for the prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in me.

31 But that the world may know that I love the Father; and as the Father gave me commandment, even so I do. Arise, let us go hence.

C H A P.

13 Whatsoever ye shall ask, &c.] As my disciples, that will promote my glory and your good, shall certainly be granted you.

17 The Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot, &c.] This Spirit the sensual world cannot receive, having no knowledge of him, nor disposition to be governed by him.

20 At that day ye shall know, &c.] Ye shall understand somewhat of that mystical union that is between my Father and me; and between me and my church, the society of all Christian believers.

22 Judas, &c.] This was Jude the apostle, surnamed Thaddeus, the brother of James the less.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XIV.

This chapter teaches us, that Christ communicates and unites himself in the most intimate and beneficial manner to all those who love him, and keep his word; that he heaps his favours upon them, grants them his blessing and peace, will raise them up at the last day, and then fill them with comfort and joy for ever.

9 L

COMMENTARY

Anno
DOMINI
33.

CHAP. XV.

1 Under the parable of a vine Christ setteth forth God's government of his church, and exhorteth his disciples to abide in his faith and doctrine. 18 A comfort in persecution.

I Am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman. Every branch in me that beareth not fruit he taketh away: and every branch that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit.

3 Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you.

4 Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no more can ye, except ye abide in me.

5 I am the vine, ye are the branches: he that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without me ye can do nothing.

6 If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and cast them into the fire, and they are burned.

7 If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you.

8 Herein is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit; so shall ye be my disciples.

9 As the Father hath loved me, so have I loved you: continue ye in my love.

10 If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love.

11 These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy might remain in you, and that your joy might be full.

12 ¶ This is my commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you.

13 Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends.

14 Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you.

15 Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his lord doeth: but I have called you friends; for all things that I have heard of my Father I have made known unto you.

16 Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and ordained you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit, and that your fruit should remain: that whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my name, he may give it you.

17 These things I command you, that ye love one another.

18 ¶ If the world hate you, ye know that it hated me before it hated you.

19 If ye were of the world, the world would love his own: but because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you.

20 Remember the word that I said unto you, The servant is not greater than his lord. If they have persecuted me, they will also persecute you; if they have kept my saying, they will keep yours also.

21 But all these things will they do unto you for my name's sake, because they know not him that sent me.

22 If I had not come and spoken unto them, they had not had sin: but now they have no cloke for their sin.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XV.

1 *I am the true vine, and my Father, &c.* I am the true and most excellent vine: for by its union with me, the church is nourished; and the husbandman who hath planted this vine, is my Father, who, in the government of my church, destroys, by his just judgments, all useless and incorrigible members; but purgeth and pruneth the fruitful branches, by divine grace, that they may bear more fruit.

16 *Ye have not chosen me, &c.* You are wholly indebted to my mercy and free goodness for your election to eternal salvation, and also for your vocation to the apostleship.

22 *If I had not come and spoken unto them, they had not had sin, &c.* i. e. Comparatively speaking, their sin had been nothing to what it now is.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XV.

The world in general hates those that love Christ, and lead a godly life; it is, however, an awful consideration, that after Christ has

23 He that hateth me hateth my Father also.

24 If I had not done among them the works which none other man did, they had not had sin: but now have they both seen and hated both me and my Father.

25 But *this cometh to pass*, that the word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, They hated me without a cause.

26 ¶ But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, even the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he shall testify of me:

27 And ye also shall bear witness, because ye have been with me from the beginning.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Christ comforteth his disciples against tribulation by his promises: 23 assuring their prayers to be acceptable. 33 Peace in Christ.

THESE things have I spoken unto you, that ye should not be offended.

2 They shall put you out of the synagogues: ye, the time cometh, that whosoever killeth you will think that he doeth God service.

3 And these things will they do unto you, because they have not known the Father, nor me.

4 But these things have I told you, that when the time shall come, ye may remember that I told you of them. And these things I said not unto you at the beginning, because I was with you.

5 ¶ But now I go my way to him that sent me; and none of you asketh me, Whither goest thou?

6 But because I have said these things unto you, sorrow hath filled your heart.

7 Nevertheless I tell you the truth: It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send him unto you.

8 And when he is come, he will reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment:

9 Of sin, because they believed not on me;

10 Of righteousness, because I go to my Father, and ye see me no more;

11 Of judgment, because the prince of this world is judged.

12 I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now.

13 Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak: and he will shew you things to come.

14 He shall glorify me: for he shall receive of mine, and shall shew it unto you.

15 All things that the Father hath are mine: therefore said I, that he shall take of mine, and shew it unto you.

16 ¶ A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again a little while, and ye shall see me, because I go to the Father.

17 Then said some of his disciples among themselves, What is this that he saith unto us, A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again a little while, and ye shall see me: and, Because I go to the Father?

18 They said therefore, What is this that he saith, A little while? we cannot tell what he saith.

19 Now

spoken, and the gospel been preached to men, those who continue in infidelity and a course of sin are without excuse, since they reject the testimony of the Son of God, of the holy Spirit, and of the apostles, and wilfully shut their eyes against the truth.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XVI.

2 *They shall put you out, &c.* The rage of persecuting numbers, and, beyond all comparison, the cruel murders committed by papal tyranny under the mask of religion, seem to have been modern accomplishments of this prophecy.

8—11 *He will reprove the world of sin—of righteousness—of judgment, &c.* First, of their original and actual sins, and their natural unbelief and hardness of heart: secondly, of the righteousness of the holy law of God, their breach of it, and disobedience to the divine wrath on that account; and, thirdly, of judgment, they shall be convinced of the delirium of the power of the devil, and the dominion of sin, and the establishment of Christ's kingdom in their hearts.

Anno
DOMINI
33.

19 Now Jesus knew that they were desirous to ask him, and said unto them, Do ye enquire among yourselves of that I said, A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again a little while, and ye shall see me?

20 Verily, verily, I say unto you, That ye shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoice: and ye shall be sorrowful, but your sorrow shall be turned into joy.

21 A woman when she is in travail hath sorrow, because her hour is come: but as soon as she is delivered of the child, she remembereth no more the anguish, for joy that a man is born into the world.

22 And ye now therefore have sorrow: but I will see you again, and your heart shall rejoice, and your joy no man taketh from you.

23 And in that day ye shall ask me nothing. Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give it you.

24 Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name: ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full.

25 These things have I spoken unto you in proverbs: but the time cometh, when I shall no more speak unto you in proverbs, but I shall shew you plainly of the Father.

26 At that day ye shall ask in my name: and I say not unto you, that I will pray the Father for you:

27 For the Father himself loveth you, because ye have loved me, and have believed that I came out from God.

28 I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world: again, I leave the world, and go to the Father.

29 ¶ His disciples said unto him, Lo, now speakest thou plainly, and speakest no proverb.

30 Now are we sure that thou knowest all things, and needest not that any man should ask thee: by this we believe that thou camest forth from God.

31 Jesus answered, Do ye now believe?

32 Behold, the hour cometh, yea, is now come, that ye shall be scattered, every man to his own, and shall leave me alone: and yet I am not alone, because the Father is with me.

33 These things I have spoken unto you, that in me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world.

C H A P. XVII.

1 Christ prayeth to his Father to glorify him; 6 to preserve his apostles, 11 in unity of faith, 17 and truth: 20 To glorify them, &c.

THESE words spake Jesus, and lifted up his eyes to heaven, and said, Father, the hour is come; glorify thy Son, that thy Son also may glorify thee:

2 As thou hast given him power over all flesh, that he should give eternal life to as many as thou hast given him.

3 And this is life eternal, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom thou hast sent.

4 I have glorified thee on the earth: I have finished the work which thou gavest me to do.

5 And now, O Father, glorify thou me with thine own self with the glory which I had with thee before the world was.

6 ¶ I have manifested thy name unto the men which thou gavest me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gavest them me; and they have kept thy word.

33 I have overcome the world.] I rejected with holy indignation the solicitations of Satan, when he proposed the world, with all its allurements, as the object of my choice; and will also enable all my disciples to adhere to me amidst all its frowns and smiles.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XVI.
The glorious promises contained in this chapter should confirm our faith, animate our hope, and inflame our love to the Redeemer, who has engaged to protect his people even till his second and last coming, when he will put them in possession of the glory of his kingdom.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XVII.
3 This is life eternal, &c.] The present and future happiness of mankind consists in the right knowledge of God as our heavenly Fa-

Anno
DOMINI
33.

7 Now they have known that all things whatsoever thou hast given me are of thee.

¶ For I have given unto them the words which thou gavest me; and they have received them, and have known surely that I came out from thee, and they have believed that thou didst send me.

9 I pray for them: I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given me; for they are thine.

10 And all mine are thine, and thine are mine; and I am glorified in them.

11 And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, keep through thine own name those whom thou hast given me, that they may be one, as we are.

12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition; that the scripture might be fulfilled.

13 And now come I to thee; and these things I speak in the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled in themselves.

14 I have given them thy word; and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

15 ¶ I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest keep them from the evil.

16 They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

17 ¶ Sanctify them through thy truth: thy word is truth.

18 As thou hast sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world.

19 And for their sakes I sanctify myself, that they also might be sanctified through the truth.

20 ¶ Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word.

21 That they all may be one; as thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me.

22 And the glory which thou gavest me I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one:

23 I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me.

24 Father, I will that they also, whom thou hast given me, be with me where I am; that they may behold my glory, which thou hast given me: for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world.

25 O righteous Father, the world hath not known thee: but I have known thee, and these have known that thou hast sent me.

26 And I have declared unto them thy name, and will declare it: that the love wherewith thou hast loved me may be in them, and I in them.

C H A P. XVIII.

2 Judas betrayeth Jesus: 12 He is led bound to Annas and Caiaphas: 15 Peter denieth him: 19 Jesus is examined before Caiaphas, 28 and arraigned before Pilate.

WHEN Jesus had spoken these words, he went forth with his disciples over the brook Cedron, where was a garden, into the which he entered, and his disciples.

¶ And Judas also, which betrayed him, knew the place

ther; and of Jesus Christ as our Saviour, who died for our sins, and rose again for our justification.

24 Father, I will that they also, &c.] Exalt them to behold the incomprehensible glory wherewith thou hast invested me in thy eternal love, before the foundation of the world, and let them be with me, to partake of my happiness.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XVII.
Hereby we see how dear the faithful are to Christ, the care he takes of them, and the desire he has to render them partakers of that glory which he now enjoys: this ought to fill with joy and confidence all those who truly love the Lord Jesus, and excite to cleave to him with full purpose of heart.

6 I am.

Anno
DOMINI
33.

place: for Jesus oftentimes resorted thither with his disciples.

3 Judas then, having received a band of men and officers from the chief priests and Pharisees, cometh thither with lanthorns and torches and weapons.

4 Jesus therefore, knowing all things that should come upon him, went forth, and said unto them, Whom seek ye?

5 They answered him, Jesus of Nazareth. Jesus saith unto them, I am he. And Judas also, which betrayed him, stood with them.

6 As soon then as he had said unto them, I am he, they went backward and fell to the ground.

7 Then asked he them again, Whom seek ye? And they said, Jesus of Nazareth.

8 Jesus answered, I have told you that I am he: if therefore ye seek me, let these go their way:

9 That the saying might be fulfilled which he spake, Of them which thou gavest me have I lost none.

10 ¶ Then Simon Peter having a sword drew it, and smote the high priest's servant, and cut off his right ear. The servant's name was Malchus.

11 Then said Jesus unto Peter, Put up thy sword into the sheath: the cup which my Father hath given me, shall I not drink it?

12 ¶ Then the band and the captain and officers of the Jews took Jesus, and bound him,

13 And led him away to Annas first; for he was father in law to Caiaphas, which was the high priest that same year.

14 Now Caiaphas was he which gave counsel to the Jews, that it was expedient one man should die for the people.

15 ¶ And Simon Peter followed Jesus, and so did another disciple: that disciple was known unto the high priest, and went in with Jesus into the palace of the high priest.

16 But Peter stood at the door without. Then went out that other disciple, which was known unto the high priest, and spake unto her that kept the door, and brought in Peter.

17 Then saith the damsel that kept the door unto Peter, Art not thou also one of this man's disciples? He saith, I am not.

18 And the servants and officers stood there, who had made a fire of coals; for it was cold: and they warmed themselves: and Peter stood with them, and warmed himself.

19 ¶ The high priest then asked Jesus of his disciples, and of his doctrine.

20 Jesus answered him, I spake openly to the world; I ever taught in the synagogue, and in the temple whither the Jews always resort; and in secret have I said nothing.

21 Why askest thou me? ask them which heard me, what I have said unto them; behold, they know what I said.

22 And when he had thus spoken, one of the officers which stood by struck Jesus with the palm of his hand, saying, Answerest thou the high priest so?

23 Jesus answered him, If I have spoken evil, bear witness of the evil: but if well, why smitest thou me?

24 Now Annas had sent him bound unto Caiaphas the high priest.

25 ¶ And Simon Peter stood and warmed himself. They said therefore unto him, Art not thou also one of his disciples? He denied it, and said, I am not.

26 One of the servants of the high priest, being his

6 *I am he, &c.*] The pronoun "he" is not in the original, which, if omitted, will give the incommunicable name of the self-existent Jehovah, by which God revealed himself to Abraham. It is no wonder, then, that there went forth such a secret energy of divine power with these words, that they were not able to resist, but fell to the ground, if struck by lightning.

3 *What is truth, &c.*] On this noble and important question the whole frame and constitution of religion depends; but it is plain Pilate did not make the inquiry with an honest heart, but in derision, for he did not wait for an answer.

kinsman whose ear Peter cut off, saith, Did not I see thee in the garden with him?

27 Peter then denied again; and immediately the cock crew.

28 ¶ Then led they Jesus from Caiaphas into the hall of judgment: and it was early; and they themselves went not into the judgment hall, lest they should be defiled; but that they might eat the passover.

29 Pilate then went out unto them, and said, What accusation bring ye against this man?

30 They answered and said unto him, If he were not a malefactor, we would not have delivered him up unto thee.

31 Then said Pilate unto them, Take ye him, and judge him according to your law. The Jews therefore said unto him, It is not lawful for us to put any man to death:

32 That the saying of Jesus might be fulfilled, which he spake signifying what death he should die.

33 Then Pilate entered into the judgment hall again, and called Jesus, and said unto him, Art thou the King of the Jews?

34 Jesus answered him, Sayest thou this thing of thyself, or did others tell it thee of me?

35 Pilate answered, Am I a Jew? Thine own nation and the chief priests have delivered thee unto me: what hast thou done?

36 Jesus answered, My kingdom is not of this world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from hence.

37 Pilate therefore said unto him, Art thou a king then? Jesus answered, Thou sayest that I am a king. To this end was I born, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witness of the truth. Every one that is of the truth heareth my voice.

38 Pilate saith unto him, What is truth? And when he had said this, he went out again unto the Jews, and saith unto them, I find in him no fault at all.

39 But ye have a custom, that I should bear witness unto you at the passover: will ye therefore that I release unto you the King of the Jews?

40 Then cried they all again, saying, Not this man, but Barabbas. Now Barabbas was a robber.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Christ scourged, crowned, and buffeted.* 4 *Pilate is desirous to release him.* 23 *The soldiers part his garments.* 25 *He commendeth his mother to John.*

THEN Pilate therefore took Jesus, and scourged him.

And the soldiers platted a crown of thorns, and put it on his head, and they put on him a purple robe,

3 And said, Hail, King of the Jews! and they smote him with their hands.

4 ¶ Pilate therefore went forth again, and saith unto them, Behold, I bring him forth to you, that ye may know that I find no fault in him.

5 Then came Jesus forth, wearing the crown of thorns, and the purple robe. And Pilate saith unto him, Behold the man!

6 When the chief priests therefore and officers saw him, they cried out, crucify him, crucify him. Pilate saith unto them, Take ye him, and crucify him: for I find no fault in him.

7 The Jews answered him, We have a law, and by our law he ought to die, because he made himself the Son of God.

8 ¶ When

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. XVIII.

We should always make an open confession of the truth, when called upon, though we are sure thereby to draw upon us the scorn and hatred of the world, whose rage is but of short duration, whereas the favour of God will endure for ever.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XIX.

¶ *Take ye him and crucify him, &c.*] Crucify him at your peril; for I cannot condemn an innocent person.

Anno
DOMINI
33.

8 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he was the more afraid.

9 And went again into the judgment hall, and saith unto Jesus, Whence art thou? but Jesus gave him no answer.

10 Then saith Pilate unto him, Speakest thou not unto me? knowest thou not that I have power to crucify thee, and have power to release thee?

11 Jesus answered, Thou couldest have no power at all against me, except it were given thee from above: therefore he that delivered me unto thee hath the greater sin.

12 And from thenceforth Pilate sought to release him: but the Jews cried out, saying, If thou let this man go, thou art not Cæsar's friend: whosoever maketh himself king, speaketh against Cæsar.

13 When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he brought Jesus forth, and sat down in the judgment seat in a place that is called the Pavement, but in the Hebrew, Gabbatha.

14 And it was the preparation of the passover, and about the sixth hour: and he saith unto the Jews, Behold your King!

15 But they cried out, Away with him, away with him, crucify him. Pilate saith unto them, Shall I crucify your King? The chief priests answered, We have no King but Cæsar.

16 Then delivered he him therefore unto them to be crucified. And they took Jesus, and led him away.

17 ¶ And he bearing his cross went forth into a place called *the place* of a skull, which is called in the Hebrew Golgotha:

18 Where they crucified him, and two other with him, on either side one, and Jesus in the midst.

19 ¶ And Pilate wrote a title, and put it on the cross. And the writing was, JESUS OF NAZARETH THE KING OF THE JEWS.

20 This title then read many of the Jews: for the place where Jesus was crucified was nigh to the city: and it was written in Hebrew, and Greek, and Latin.

21 Then said the chief priests of the Jews to Pilate, Write not the King of the Jews; but that he said, I am King of the Jews.

22 Pilate answered, What I have written I have written.

23 ¶ Then the soldiers, when they had crucified Jesus, took his garments, and made four parts, to every soldier a part; and also his coat: now the coat was without seam, woven from the top throughout.

24 They said therefore among themselves, Let us not rend it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall be: that the scripture might be fulfilled, which saith, They parted my raiment among them, and for my vesture they did cast lots. These things therefore the soldiers did.

25 ¶ Now there stood by the cross of Jesus his mother, and his mother's sister, Mary the wife of Cleophas, and Mary Magdalene.

26 When Jesus therefore saw his mother, and the disciple standing by, whom he loved, he saith unto his mother, Woman, behold thy son!

27 Then saith he to the disciple, Behold thy mother! And from that hour that disciple took her unto his own home.

28 ¶ After this, Jesus knowing that all things were now accomplished, that the scripture might be fulfilled, saith, I thirst.

29 Now there was set a vessel full of vinegar: and they filled a sponge with vinegar, and put it upon hyssop, and put it to his mouth.

14 *And about the sixth hour, &c.]* Several commentators have it the third hour; which also agrees with the accounts of the other evangelists.

23 *The coat was without seam, &c.]* This must be the tunic; an under garment, which reached from the neck to the heels.

30 *It is finished.]* This important work of salvation, for which I came into the world, is now completed.

41 *Wherein was never man yet laid.]* This new sepulchre was appointed by Providence, that the Jews might not attribute his resurrection or revival to his body's having touched the bones of a prophet or other holy person, as was the case in the sepulchre of Elisha.

No. 66.

Anno
DOMINI
33.

30 When Jesus, therefore, had received the vinegar, he said, It is finished: and he bowed his head, and gave up the ghost.

31 ¶ The Jews therefore, because it was the preparation, that the bodies should not remain upon the cross on the sabbath day, (for that sabbath day was an high day) besought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and *that* they might be taken away.

32 Then came the soldiers, and brake the legs of the first, and of the other which was crucified with him.

33 But when they came to Jesus, and saw that he was dead already, they brake not his legs:

34 But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced his side, and forthwith came thereout blood and water.

35 And he that saw it bare record, and his record is true: and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye might believe.

36 For these things were done, that the scripture should be fulfilled, A bone of him shall not be broken.

37 And again another scripture saith, They shall look on him whom they pierced.

38 ¶ And after this Joseph of Arimathea, being a disciple of Jesus, but secretly for fear of the Jews, besought Pilate that he might take away the body of Jesus: and Pilate gave him leave. He came therefore, and took the body of Jesus.

39 And there came also Nicodemus, which at the first came to Jesus by night, and brought a mixture of myrrh and aloes, about an hundred pound weight.

40 Then took they the body of Jesus, and wound it in linen clothes with the spices, in the manner of the Jews is to bury.

41 Now in the place where he was crucified there was a garden; and in the garden a new sepulchre, wherein was never man yet laid.

42 There laid they Jesus therefore because of the Jews' preparation day; for the sepulchre was nigh at hand.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Some come to the sepulchre: 3 ignorant of the resurrection.*

11 *Jesus appeareth to Mary, 19 and others.*

THE first day of the week cometh Mary Magdalene early, when it was yet dark, unto the sepulchre, and seeth the stone taken away from the sepulchre.

2 Then she runneth, and cometh to Simon Peter, and to the other disciple, whom Jesus loved, and saith unto them, They have taken away the Lord out of the sepulchre, and we know not where they have laid him.

3 Peter therefore went forth, and that other disciple, and came to the sepulchre.

4 So they ran both together: and the other disciple did outrun Peter, and came first to the sepulchre.

5 And he stooping down, and looking in, saw the linen clothes lying; yet went he not in.

6 Then cometh Simon Peter following him, and went into the sepulchre, and seeth the linen clothes lie,

7 And the napkin, that was about his head, not lying with the linen clothes, but wrapped together in a place by itself.

8 Then went in also that other disciple, which came first to the sepulchre, and he saw, and believed.

9 For as yet they knew not the scripture, that he must rise again from the dead.

10 Then the disciples went away again unto their own home.

11 ¶ But Mary stood without at the sepulchre weeping

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XIX.

We should set Christ's patience, humility, moderation, meekness, and resignation to the divine will, continually before our eyes for a pattern; and seriously reflect upon his sufferings and death, his burial and resurrection, well knowing, that if we die in faith, we shall also rise, as he did, in glory.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XX.

1 *The first day, &c.]* These women, it seems, were ignorant that Pilate had caused a guard to be set upon the sepulchre, and therefore they went thither, either to remove the stone by themselves, or by the assistance of others.

9 M

17 Touch

Anno DOMINI 33. ing: and she wept, she stooped down, and looked into the sepulchre,

12 And seeth two angels in white sitting, the one at the head, and the other at the feet, where the body of Jesus had lain.

13 And they say unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? She saith unto them, Because they have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they have laid him.

14 And when she had thus said, she turned herself back, and saw Jesus standing, and knew not that it was Jesus.

15 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? whom seekest thou? She, supposing him to be the gardener, saith unto him, Sir, if thou have borne him hence, tell me where thou hast laid him, and I will take him away.

16 Jesus saith unto her, Mary. She turned herself, and saith unto him, Rabboni; which is to say, Master.

17 Jesus saith unto her, Touch me not; for I am not yet ascended to my father: but go to my brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto my Father, and your Father; and to my God, and your God.

18 Mary Magdalene came and told the disciples that she had seen the Lord, and that he had spoken these things unto her.

19 ¶ Then the same day at evening, being the first day of the week, when the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, Peace be unto you.

20 And when he had so said, he shewed unto them his hands and his side. Then were the disciples glad, when they saw the Lord.

21 Then said Jesus to them again, Peace be unto you: as my Father hath sent me, even so send I you.

22 And when he had said this, he breathed on them, and saith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Ghost:

23 Whose soever sins ye remit they are remitted unto them; and whose soever sins ye retain, they are retained.

24 ¶ But Thomas, one of the twelve, called Didymus, was not with them when Jesus came.

25 The other disciples therefore said unto him, We have seen the Lord. But he said unto them, Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, I will not believe.

26 ¶ And after eight days again his disciples were within, and Thomas with them: then came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace be unto you,

27 Then saith he to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands; and reach hither thy hand, and thrust it into my side: and be not faithless but believing.

28 And Thomas answered and said unto him, My Lord and my God.

29 Jesus saith unto him, Thomas, because thou hast seen me, thou hast believed: blessed are they that have not seen, and yet have believed.

30 ¶ And many other signs truly did Jesus in the presence of his disciples, which are not written in this book:

31 But these are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God; and that believing ye might have life through his name.

17 *Touch me not; for I am not yet ascended, &c.*] Do not expect that I should continue with you now, for it is expedient that I should first ascend to my Father and yours.

19 *Came Jesus, &c.*] As Christ came in that natural body which was crucified and laid in the grave; it is most natural to think, that by his miraculous power he caused the doors to fly open, as of themselves, and shut again very suddenly.

29 *Blessed are they that have not seen, and yet, &c.*] Or, Blessed are they that having not seen, shall yet believe; who are in their hearts and consciences convinced of the truth, by searching into the grounds of it.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. XX.

From these apparitions of our Lord, we can no longer doubt that he was the Son of God, that by his death he has made a perfect atonement for sin, and that he himself is risen, and entered into heaven

CHAP. XXI.

1 Christ appeareth to his disciples, being a fishing: 12 he eateth before them: 18 and foretelleth Peter of his death.

AFTER these things Jesus shewed himself again to the disciples at the sea of Tiberias; and on this wise shewed he himself.

2 There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and the sons of Zebedee, and two other of his disciples.

3 Simon Peter saith unto them, I go a fishing. They say unto him, We also go with thee. They went forth, and entered into a ship immediately; and that night they caught nothing.

4 But when the morning was now come, Jesus stood on the shore: but the disciples knew not that it was Jesus.

5 Then Jesus saith unto them, Children, have ye any meat? They answered him, No.

6 And he said unto them, Cast the net on the right side of the ship, and ye shall find. They cast therefore, and now they were not able to draw it for the multitude of fishes.

7 Therefore that disciple whom Jesus loved saith unto Peter, It is the Lord. Now when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he girt his fishers coat unto him, (for he was naked) and did cast himself into the sea.

8 And the other disciples came in a little ship; (for they were not far from land, but as it were two hundred cubits) dragging the net with fishes.

9 As soon then as they were come to land, they saw a fire of coals there, and fish laid thereon, and bread.

10 Jesus saith unto them, bring of the fish which ye have now caught.

11 Simon Peter went up, and drew the net to land full of great fishes, an hundred and fifty and three: and for all there were so many, yet was not the net broken.

12 ¶ Jesus saith unto them, Come and dine. And none of the disciples durst ask him, Who art thou? knowing that it was the Lord.

13 Jesus then cometh, and taketh bread, and giveth them, and fish likewise.

14 This is now the third time that Jesus shewed himself to his disciples, after that he was risen from the dead.

15 ¶ So when they had dined, Jesus saith to Simon Peter, Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me more than these? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my lambs.

16 He saith unto him again the second time, Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my sheep.

17 He saith unto him the third time, Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me? Peter was grieved because he said unto him the third time, Lovest thou me? And he said unto him, Lord, thou knowest all things; thou knowest that I love thee. Jesus saith unto him, Feed my sheep.

18 Verily, verily, I say unto thee, When thou wast young, thou girdest thyself, and walkedst whither thou wouldest: but when thou shalt be old, thou shalt stretch forth thy hands, and another shall gird thee, and carry thee whither thou wouldest not.

19 This spake he, signifying by what death he should glorify

■ our forerunner: let us bless God for this Saviour, follow him in faith, meditate upon him in love, and serve and please him in all holy obedience to his precepts; so that we may be daily advancing in divine grace, to the glory of God our Father, and of Jesus Christ, his beloved Son, our Lord.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES on CHAP. XXI.

7 *He was naked, &c.*] In a manner naked; having only an under garment on.

14 *This is now the third time, &c.*] The third time he had appeared publicly; but he had appeared seven times in all; four of which were privately to a few.

18 *Carry thee whither thou wouldest not.*] i. e. to be crucified. Peter's crucifixion is thought to have happened about forty years after this.

Anno
DOMINI
33.

glorify God. And when he had spoken this, he saith unto him, Follow me.

20 Then Peter, turning about, seeth the disciple whom Jesus loved following; which also leaned on his breast at supper, and said, Lord, which is he that betrayeth thee?

21 Peter seeing him saith to Jesus, Lord, and what shall this man do?

22 Jesus saith unto him, If I will that he tarry till I come, what is that to thee? follow thou me.

23 Then went this saying abroad among the bre-

25 *The world itself could not contain the books, &c.]* Some explain this passage thus: If they were all to be particularly written, the unbelieving world would not admit them: not for the greatness of the books, but for the greatness of the works recorded in them.

thren, that that disciple should not die: yet Jesus said not unto him, He shall not die; but, If I will that he tarry till I come, what is that to thee?

24 ¶ This is the disciple which testifieth of these things, and wrote these things: and we know that his testimony is true.

25 And there are also many other things which Jesus did, the which, if they should be written every one, I suppose that even the world itself could not contain the books that should be written. Amen.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXI.

The appearance of our Lord to his disconsolate disciples, should encourage us to believe, that how dark soever the dispensations of Providence may appear to us, yet, if we persevere in our duty, God will visit us with the benign influences of his grace, and turn our mourning into joy.

Anno
DOMINI
33.

The ACTS of the Apostles.

THE ARGUMENT.

The following history comprises a series of events respecting the rising church for about the space of thirty years. St. Luke is undoubtedly the author of it, and most probably finished it before the end of the year 64, being the tenth of Nero, who barbarously massacred the Christians at Rome. It is written in a plain, easy, and familiar style, and is considered by some as a second part to his gospel, being dedicated to the same noble person.

CHAP. I.

1 Christ after his resurrection ascendeth into heaven. 24 The apostles give themselves unto prayer, and chuse Matthias in the room of Judas.

Anno
DOMINI
33.

THE former treatise have I made, O Theophilus, of all that Jesus began both to do and teach,

2 Until the day in which he was taken up, after that he through the Holy Ghost had given commandments unto the apostles whom he had chosen:

3 To whom also he shewed himself alive after his passion by many infallible proofs, being seen of them forty days, and speaking of the things pertaining to the kingdom of God:

4 And, being assembled together with them, commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father, which, saith he, ye have heard of me.

5 For John truly baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost not many days hence.

6 When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, saying, Lord, wilt thou at this time restore again the kingdom to Israel?

7 And he said unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power.

8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

9 And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, he was taken up; and a cloud received him out of their sight.

10 ¶ And while they looked stedfastly toward heaven as he went up, behold, two men stood by them in white apparel;

11 Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven.

12 ¶ Then returned they unto Jerusalem from the

mount called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem ■ sabbath day's journey.

13 And when they were come in, they went up into an upper room, where abode both Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James the son of Alphaeus, and Simon Zelotes, and Judas the brother of James.

14 These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, with the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with his brethren.

15 And in those days Peter stood up in the midst of the disciples, and said, (the number of the names together were about an hundred and twenty)

16 Men and brethren, this scripture must needs have been fulfilled, which the Holy Ghost by the mouth of David spake before concerning Judas, which was guide to them that took Jesus.

17 For he was numbered with us, and had obtained part of this ministry.

18 Now this man purchased a field with the reward of iniquity; and falling headlong, he burst asunder in the midst, and all his bowels gushed out.

19 And it was known unto all the dwellers at Jerusalem; insomuch as that field is called in their proper tongue, Aceldama, that is to say, The field of blood.

20 For it is written in the book of Psalms, Let his habitation be desolate, and let no man dwell therein; and his bishoprick let another take.

21 Wherefore of these men which have companied with us all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and out among us,

22 Beginning from the baptism of John, unto that same day that he was taken up from us, must one be ordained to be ■ witness with us of his resurrection.

23 And they appointed two, Joseph called Barsabas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias.

24 And they prayed, and said, Thou, Lord, which knowest the hearts of all men, shew whether of these two thou hast chosen,

25 That

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. I.

3 *Speaking of the things pertaining to the kingdom of God.]* He gave them full instructions concerning the nature of his spiritual kingdom, which before his resurrection they did not rightly understand.

9 *A cloud received him, &c.]* Some bright appearance like ■ cloud, accompanied by angels.

19 *It was known, &c.]* This verse should be inclosed in ■ parenthesis: they are not the words of Peter, but the historian.

25 To

Anno
DOMINI
33.

25 That he might take part of this ministry and apostleship, from which Judas by transgression fell, that he might go to his own place.

26 And they gave forth their lots; and the lot fell upon Matthias; and he was numbered with the eleven apostles.

CHAP. II.

1 The apostles, filled with the Holy Ghost, and speaking divers languages, are derided by some. 37 Peter baptizeth a great number that were converted.

AND when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place.

2 And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting.

3 And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them.

4 And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.

5 And there were dwelling at Jerusalem Jews, devout men, out of every nation under heaven.

6 Now when this was noised abroad, the multitude came together, and were confounded, because that every man heard them speak in his own language.

7 And they were all amazed and marvelled, saying one to another, Behold, are not all these which speak Galileans?

8 And how hear we every man in our own tongue, wherein we were born?

9 Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and the dwellers in Mesopotamia, and in Judea, and Cappadocia, in Pontus, and Asia,

10 Phrygia, and Pamphilia, in Egypt, and in the parts of Lybia about Cyrene, and strangers of Rome, Jews and proselytes,

11 Cretes and Arabians, we do hear them speak in our tongues the wonderful works of God.

12 And they were all amazed, and were in doubt, saying one to another, What meaneth this?

13 Others mocking said, These men are full of new wine.

14 ¶ But Peter, standing up with the eleven, lifted up his voice, and said unto them, Ye men of Judea, and all ye that dwell at Jerusalem, be this known unto you, and hearken to my words:

15 For these are not drunken, as ye suppose, seeing it is but the third hour of the day.

16 But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel;

17 And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, I will pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams:

18 And on my servants and on my handmaidens I will pour out in those days of my Spirit; and they shall prophesy:

19 And I will shew wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke:

20 The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day of the Lord come:

21 And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be saved.

22 Ye men of Israel, hear these words; Jesus of

Nazareth, a man approved of God among you by miracles and wonders and signs, which God did by him in the midst of you, as ye yourselves also know:

23 Him, being delivered by the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God, ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and slain:

24 Whom God hath raised up, having loosed the pains of death: because it was not possible that he should be holden of it.

25 For David speaketh concerning him, I foresaw the Lord always before my face, for he is on my right hand, that I should not be moved:

26 Therefore did my heart rejoice, and my tongue was glad; moreover also my flesh shall rest in hope:

27 Because thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.

28 Thou hast made known to me the ways of life; thou shalt make me full of joy with thy countenance.

29 Men and brethren, let me freely speak unto you of the patriarch David, that he is both dead and buried, and his sepulchre is with us unto this day.

30 Therefore being a prophet, and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh, he would raise up Christ to sit on his throne;

31 He seeing this before spake of the resurrection of Christ, that his soul was not left in hell, neither his flesh did see corruption.

32 This Jesus hath God raised up, whereof we all are witnesses.

33 Therefore being by the right hand of God exalted, and having received of the Father the promise of the Holy Ghost, he hath shed forth this, which ye now see and hear.

34 For David is not ascended into the heavens: but he saith himself, The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

35 Until I make thy foes thy footstool.

36 Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly, that God hath made the same Jesus, whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ.

37 ¶ Now when they heard this, they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter and to the rest of the apostles, Men and brethren, what shall we do?

38 Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.

39 For the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call.

40 And with many other words did he testify and exhort, saying, Save yourselves from this untoward generation.

41 ¶ Then they that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day there were added unto them about three thousand souls.

42 And they continued stedfastly in the apostles' doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers.

43 And fear came upon every soul: and many wonders and signs were done by the apostles.

44 And all that believed were together, and had all things common;

45 And sold their possessions and goods, and parted them to all men, as every man had need.

46 And they, continuing daily with one accord in the

To his own place.] To that miserable world which is appointed for all those who live and die in their sins.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. I.

The joy the apostles expressed in having found the Messiah, teaches us, that our greatest happiness is to know Christ, and inviolably to adhere to him: let us also seriously consider, that he expects in his disciples purity of heart, an upright intention, a great aversion to hypocrisy, and a sincere love to truth and holiness.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. II.

1 When the day of Pentecost, &c.] Pentecost is the Greek word for fiftieth, it being the fiftieth day after the passover, and frequently called, The feast of weeks.

17 In the last days, &c.] In the days of the Messiah, when the gospel was published, which is the last dispensation of divine grace.

21 Whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord, &c.] This expression is equivalent to, "Him that cometh unto me (by repentance, faith, and prayer) I will in no wise cast out," John vi. 37.

27 Thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, &c.] i. e. In the state of the dead. As Christ was holy, harmless, undefiled, and separate from sinners, his body saw no corruption, but was raised again on the third day by his own almighty power.

43 Fear came, &c.] A reverential fear, mixed with admiration and respect.

Arno
DOMINI
33.

the temple, and breaking bread from house to house, did eat their meat with gladness and singleness of heart.

47 Praising God, and having favour with all the people. And the Lord added to the church daily such as should be saved.

CHAP. III.

1 The lame man healed by Peter and John: 12 Peter declareth to the people that this cure was not wrought by any power or holiness in himself or John.

NOW Peter and John went up together into the temple at the hour of prayer, being the ninth hour.

2 And a certain man lame from his mother's womb was carried, whom they laid daily at the gate of the temple which is called Beautiful, to ask alms of them that entered into the temple;

3 Who seeing Peter and John about to go into the temple asked an alms.

4 And Peter, fastening his eyes upon him with John, said, Look on us.

5 And he gave heed unto them, expecting to receive something of them.

6 Then Peter said, Silver and gold have I none; but such as I have give I thee: In the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth rise up and walk.

7 And he took him by the right hand, and lifted him up: and immediately his feet and ankle bones received strength.

8 And he leaping up stood, and walked, and entered with them into the temple, walking, and leaping, and praising God.

9 And all the people saw him walking and praising God:

10 And they knew that it was he which sat for alms at the Beautiful gate of the temple: and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happened unto him.

11 And as the lame man which was healed held Peter and John, all the people ran together unto them in the porch that is called Solomon's, greatly wondering.

12 ¶ And when Peter saw it, he answered unto the people, Ye men of Israel, why marvel ye at this? or why look ye so earnestly on us, as though by our own power or holiness we had made this man to walk?

13 The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, the God of our fathers, hath glorified his Son Jesus; whom ye delivered up, and denied him in the presence of Pilate, when he was determined to let him go.

14 But ye denied the Holy One and the Just, and desired a murderer to be granted unto you;

15 And killed the Prince of life, whom God hath raised from the dead; whereof we are witnesses.

16 And his name through faith in his name hath made this man strong, whom ye see and know: yea, the faith which is by him hath given him this perfect soundness in the presence of you all.

17 And now, brethren, I wot that through ignorance ye did it, as did also your rulers.

18 But those things, which God before had shewed by the mouth of all his prophets, that Christ should suffer, he hath so fulfilled.

19 Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your

47 Such as should be saved, &c.] Those who by faith in Christ were admitted into the Christian covenant of salvation.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS Chap. II.

All Christians should propose to themselves, for a pattern, what St. Luke tells us of the state of the church of Jerusalem, and particularly of the piety of those first Christians, of the admirable union there was among them, and of the innocency of their lives and manners.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. III.

4 And Peter—said, Look on us, &c.] As the cripple looked up to the apostle, so may we look up to the ministers of God; hear them, and apply to them, placing ourselves under the word dispensed by them, being diligent in the use of all the means of grace.

12 And when Peter, &c.] Christ's power, not his apostles holiness, was the cause of all the miracles wrought by them.

16 And his name through faith, &c.] As it is the property and prerogative of God to do great things, so it is the duty and privilege of faith to expect great things of God, who is honoured by our faith in his promises.

Arno
DOMINI
33.

sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord;

20 And he shall send Jesus Christ, which before was preached unto you:

21 Whom the heaven must receive until the times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets since the world began.

22 For Moses truly said unto the fathers, A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you.

23 And it shall come to pass, that every soul, which will not hear that prophet, shall be destroyed from among the people.

24 Yea, and all the prophets from Samuel and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have likewise foretold of these days.

25 Ye are the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, saying unto Abraham, And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

26 Unto you first, God having raised up his Son Jesus, sent him to bless you, in turning away every one of you from his iniquities.

CHAP. IV.

1 The rulers of the Jews, offended with Peter and John, examine them. 8 By Peter's boldness 13 they are commanded to speak no more in the name of Jesus. 23 The church betaketh itself to prayer.

AND as they spake unto the people, the priests, and the captain of the temple, and the Sadducees, came upon them,

2 Being grieved that they taught the people, and preached through Jesus the resurrection from the dead.

3 And they laid hands on them, and put them in hold unto the next day: for it was now eventide.

4 Howbeit many of them which heard the word believed; and the number of the men was about five thousand.

5 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that their rulers, and elders, and scribes,

6 And Annas the high priest, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kindred of the high priest, were gathered together at Jerusalem.

7 And when they had set them in the midst, they asked, By what power, or by what name, have ye done this?

8 Then Peter, filled with the Holy Ghost, said unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders of Israel,

9 If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what means he is made whole;

10 Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raised from the dead, even by him doth this man stand here before you whole.

11 This is the stone which was set at nought of your builders, which is become the head of the corner.

12 Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved.

13 ¶ Now

19 The time of refreshing, &c.] That solid joy and peace of mind which frequently arises in the mind of every true Christian, from the sensation of the divine benignity towards them.

26 In turning away every one of you from his iniquities.] Peter here intimates to the Jews, that the blessing Christ dispenses is not a temporal blessing, a pompous Messiah, a secular kingdom, as they expected; but spiritual, in turning souls from sin to God.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. III.

Since we have the happiness to hear the voice of the Son of God, who was sent into the world to bless us, by turning us from our iniquities, let us yield him due obedience, and receive with gratitude and faith the blessings offered to us in Christ Jesus.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. IV.

12 There is none other name—whereby we must be saved.] The reason of this declaration is evident; because no one but Jesus Christ, who was man that he might suffer, and God that he might satisfy, could offer up a valuable atonement to divine justice for the sins of mankind.

Anno
DOMINI
33.

13 ¶ Now when they saw the boldness of Peter and John, and perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled; and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jesus.

14 And beholding the man which was healed standing with them, they could say nothing against it.

15 But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the council, they conferred among themselves,

16 Saying, What shall we do to these men? for that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them is manifest to all them that dwell in Jerusalem; and we cannot deny it.

17 But that it spread no further among the people, let us straitly threaten them, that they speak henceforth to no man in this name.

18 And they called them, and commanded them not to speak at all nor teach in the name of Jesus.

19 But Peter and John answered and said unto them, Whether it be right in the sight of God to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye.

20 For we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard.

21 So when they had further threatened them, they let them go, finding nothing how they might punish them, because of the people: for all men glorified God for that which was done.

22 For the man was above forty years old, on whom this miracle of healing was shewed.

23 ¶ And being let go, they went to their own company, and reported all that the chief priests and elders had said unto them.

24 And when they heard that, they lifted up their voice to God with one accord, and said, Lord, thou art God, which hast made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is:

25 Who by the mouth of thy servant David hast said, Why did the heathen rage, and the people imagine vain things?

26 The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against his Christ.

27 For of a truth against thy holy child Jesus, whom thou hast anointed, both Herod and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel, were gathered together,

28 For to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined before to be done.

29 And now, Lord, behold their threatenings; and grant unto thy servants, that with all boldness they may speak thy word,

30 By stretching forth thine hand to heal; and that signs and wonders may be done by the name of thy holy child Jesus.

31 ¶ And when they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and they spake the word of God with boldness.

32 And the multitude of them that believed were of one heart and of one soul: neither said any of them that ought of the things which he possessed was his own; but they had all things common.

33 And with great power gave the apostles witness of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus: and great grace was upon them all.

34 Neither was there any among them that lacked: for as many as were possessors of lands or houses sold

them, and brought the prices of the things that were sold,

35 And laid them down at the apostles' feet: and distribution was made unto every man according as he had need.

36 And Joses, who by the apostles was surnamed Barnabas, (which is, being interpreted, The son of consolation) a Levite, and of the country of Cyprus,

37 Having land, sold it, and brought the money, and laid it at the apostles' feet.

C H A P. V.

1 Ananias and Sapphira fall down dead. 12 The apostles work many miracles: 17 they are imprisoned, but released by an angel: 33 Gamaliel keepeth them from killing.

BUT a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession,

2 And kept back part of the price, his wife also being privy to it, and brought a certain part, and laid it at the apostles' feet.

3 But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart to lie to the Holy Ghost, and to keep back part of the price of the land?

4 Whiles it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power? why hast thou conceived this thing in thine heart? thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God.

5 And Ananias hearing these words fell down, and gave up the ghost: and great fear came on all them that heard these things.

6 And the young men arose, wound him up, and carried him out, and buried him.

7 And it was about the space of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in.

8 And Peter answered unto her, Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much? And she said, Yea, for so much.

9 Then Peter said unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together to tempt the Spirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of them which have buried thy husband are at the door, and shall carry thee out.

10 Then fell she down straightway at his feet, and yielded up the ghost: and the young men came in, and found her dead, and, carrying her forth, buried her by her husband.

11 And great fear came upon all the church, and upon as many as heard these things.

12 ¶ And by the hands of the apostles were many signs and wonders wrought among the people; (and they were all with one accord in Solomon's porch.

13 And of the rest durst no man join himself to them: but the people magnified them.

14 And believers were the more added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women.)

15 Inasmuch that they brought forth the sick into the streets, and laid them on beds and couches, that at the least the shadow of Peter passing by might overshadow some of them.

16 There came also a multitude out of the cities round about unto Jerusalem, bringing sick folks, and them which were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed every one.

17 ¶ Then the high priest rose up, and all they that were with him, (which is the sect of the Sadducees) and were filled with indignation,

18 And laid their hands on the apostles, and put them in the common prison.

19 But

assistance, believing that God will always protect and deliver those who love and obey him, while he brings to nought the vain efforts of persecutors.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. V.

3 *Why hath Satan filled thine heart, &c.* Why hast thou been so wicked, so covetous, so corrupt, as to suffer Satan to tempt thee to dissimulation and hypocrisy?

13 *And of the rest, &c.* The late awful judgment of God deterred others from making a formal profession of Christianity, who in their hearts were not reconciled to its doctrines.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. IV.

We are herein not to fear the frowns of men when we are in a righteous cause: but to be zealous for the truth, and implore the divine

27, 28 *Of a truth, &c.* Some commentators render this passage thus: That Herod and Pontius Pilate gathered themselves together, with the Gentiles and people of Israel, against his holy child Jesus, whom he had anointed to do whatsoever his power and wisdom had before determined to be done.

33 *Great grace was upon them all.* Their views and dispositions were spiritual and heavenly, seeking above all things the glory of God, and the welfare and support of the church.

Anno
DOMINI
33.

19 But the angel of the Lord by night opened the prison doors, and brought them forth, and said,
20 Go, stand and speak in the temple to the people all the words of this life.

21 And when they heard *that*, they entered into the temple early in the morning, and taught. But the high priest came, and they that were with him, and called the council together, and all the senate of the children of Israel, and sent to the prison to have them brought.

22 But when the officers came, and found them not in the prison, they returned, and told,

23 Saying, the prison truly found we shut with all safety, and the keepers standing without before the doors: but when we had opened, we found no man within.

24 Now when the high priest and the captain of the temple and the chief priests heard these things, they doubted of them whereunto this would grow.

25 Then came one and told them, saying, Behold, the men whom ye put in prison are standing in the temple, and teaching the people.

26 Then went the captain with the officers, and brought them without violence: for they feared the people, lest they should have been stoned.

27 And when they had brought them, they set *them* before the council: and the high priest asked them,

28 Saying, Did not we straitly command you that ye should not teach in this name? and, behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine, and intend to bring this man's blood upon us.

29 ¶ Then Peter and the *other* apostles answered and said, We ought to obey God rather than men.

30 The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew and hanged on a tree.

31 Him hath God exalted with his right hand *to be* prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins.

32 And we are his witnesses of these things; and *so* is also the Holy Ghost, whom God hath given to them that obey him.

33 ¶ When they heard *that*, they were cut *to the heart*, and took counsel to slay them.

34 Then stood there up one in the council, a Pharisee, named Gamaliel, a doctor of the law, had in reputation among all the people, and commanded to put the apostles forth a little space;

35 And said unto them, Ye men of Israel, take heed to yourselves what ye intend to do as touching these men.

36 For before these days rose up Theudas, boasting himself to be somebody; to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joined themselves: who was slain; and all, as many as obeyed him, were scattered, and brought to nought.

37 After this man rose up Judas of Galilee in the days of the taxing, and drew away much people after him: he also perished; and all, *even* as many as obeyed him, were dispersed.

38 And now I say unto you, Refrain from these men, and let them alone: for if this counsel or this work be of men, it will come to nought:

39 But if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it; lest haply ye be found even to fight against God.

40 And to him they agreed: and when they had called the apostles, and beaten *them*, they commanded that they should not speak in the name of Jesus, and let them go.

29 *It's ought to obey God rather than men.*] In matters of conscience and our duty to God, his word and will must be preferably adhered to, and be our rule.

34 *Gamaliel, &c.*] He was one of the learned Jewish doctors who presided at the head of a college: he was St. Paul's preceptor.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. V.

The example before us, of the dreadful punishment of falsehood and deceit, teaches us, that God knows men's hearts, and the most hidden secrets. And the courage and constancy of the apostles is a lesson to us, to fear, even with joy, the evils to which we may be exposed by a perseverance in duty.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. VI.

¶ *Of honest report, &c.*] Of approved integrity, irreproachable character, and exemplary zeal.

Anno
DOMINI
33.

41 ¶ And they departed from the presence of the council, rejoicing that they were counted worthy to suffer shame for his name.

42 And daily in the temple, and in every house, they ceased not to teach and preach Jesus Christ.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The apostles care for the poor, and for preaching the word, 5 of whom Stephen is one: 12 who is taken, 13 and falsely accused.*

AND in those days, when the number of the disciples was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the Grecians against the Hebrews, because their widows were neglected in the daily ministrations.

2 Then the twelve called the multitude of the disciples *unto them*, and said, It is not reason that we should leave the word of God, and serve tables.

3 Wherefore, brethren, look ye out among you seven men of honest report, full of the Holy Ghost and wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business.

4 But we will give ourselves continually to prayer, and to the ministry of the word.

5 ¶ And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose Stephen, a man full of faith and of the Holy Ghost, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas a proselyte of Antioch:

6 Whom they set before the apostles: and when they had prayed, they laid *their* hands on them.

7 And the word of God increased; and the number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem greatly; and a great company of the priests were obedient to the faith.

8 ¶ And Stephen, full of faith and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people.

9 Then there arose certain of the synagogue, which is called *the synagogue* of the Libertines, and the Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia, and of Asia disputing with Stephen.

10 And they were not able to resist the wisdom and the spirit by which he spake.

11 Then they suborned men, which said, We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses, and *against* God.

12 And they stirred up the people, and the elders, and the scribes, and came upon *him*, and caught him, and brought *him* to the council,

13 And set up false witnesses, which said, This man ceaseth not to speak blasphemous words against this holy place, and the law:

14 For we have heard him say, that this Jesus of Nazareth shall destroy this place, and shall change the customs which Moses delivered us.

15 And all that sat in the council, looking stedfastly on him, saw his face as it had been the face of an angel.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Stephen's answer relateth how God called Abraham, and gave him and his seed the land of Canaan by promise; 9 how Joseph was sold by his brethren. 51 He reproacheth his hearers with rebellion, and murdering of Christ; 54 therefore they stone him to death.*

THEN said the high priest, Are these things so?

2 And he said, Men, brethren, and fathers, hearken; The God of glory appeared unto our father Abraham, when he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Charran,

3 And said unto him, Get thee out of thy country, and

7 *Were obedient to the faith, &c.*] Embraced the gospel, and obeyed its precepts.

9 *Libertines, &c.*] Jews born in Rome, whose ancestors had been in slavery there, but the sons or grandsons declared free.

15 *As it had been the face of an angel.*] A supernatural splendor, the countenance of Moses, *Exod. xxxiv. 29.*

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. VI.

We may infer from hence, that none should be put into ecclesiastical offices, but persons who are sound in the faith, have a good testimony, and are of unblemished life and conversation, experiencing the truths they deliver to others.

COMMENTARY

Anno
DOMINI
33.

and from thy kindred, and come into the land which I shall shew thee.

4 Then came he out of the land of the Chaldeans, and dwelt in Charan: and from thence, when his father was dead, he removed him into this land, wherein ye now dwell.

5 And he gave him none inheritance in it, no, not *so much as* to set his foot on: yet he promised that he would give it him for a possession, and to his seed after him, when *as yet* he had no child.

6 And God spake on this wise, That his seed should sojourn in a strange land; and that they should bring them into bondage, and entreat *them* evil four hundred years.

7 And the nation to whom they shall be in bondage will I judge, said God: and after that shall they come forth, and serve me in this place.

8 And he gave him the covenant of circumcision: and so Abraham begat Isaac, and circumcised him the eighth day; and Isaac begat Jacob; and Jacob begat the twelve patriarchs.

9 ¶ And the patriarchs, moved with envy, sold Joseph into Egypt: but God was with him,

10 And delivered him out of all his afflictions, and gave him favour and wisdom in the sight of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and he made him governor over Egypt and all his house.

11 Now there came a dearth over all the land of Egypt and Chanaan, and great affliction: and our fathers found no sustenance.

12 But when Jacob heard that there was corn in Egypt, he sent out our fathers first.

13 And at the second *time* Joseph was made known to his brethren; and Joseph's kindred was made known unto Pharaoh.

14 Then sent Joseph, and called his father Jacob to him, and all his kindred, threescore and fifteen souls.

15 So Jacob went down into Egypt, and died, he, and our Fathers,

16 And were carried over into Sychem, and laid in the sepulchre that Abraham bought for a sum of money of the sons of Emmor *the father* of Sychem.

17 But when the time of the promise drew nigh, which God had sworn to Abraham, the people grew and multiplied in Egypt,

18 Till another king arose, which knew not Joseph.

19 The same dealt subtilly with our kindred, and evil entreated our fathers, so that they cast out their young children, to the end they might not live.

20 In which time Moses was born, and was exceeding fair, and nourished up in his father's house three months:

21 And when he was cast out, Pharaoh's daughter took him up, and nourished him for her own son.

22 And Moses was learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and was mighty in words and in deeds.

23 And when he was full forty years old, it came into his heart to visit his brethren the children of Israel.

24 And seeing one of *them* suffer wrong, he defended him, and avenged him that was oppressed, and smote the Egyptian:

25 For he supposed his brethren would have understood how that God by his hand would deliver them: but they understood not.

26 And the next day he shewed himself unto them: they strove, and would have set them at one again, saying, Sirs, ye are brethren; why do ye wrong one to another?

27 But he that did his neighbour wrong thrust him away, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge over us?

28 Wilt thou kill me, as thou didest the Egyptian yesterday?

29 Then fled Moses at this saying, and was a stranger in the land of Madian, where he begat two sons.

30 And when forty years were expired, there appeared to him in the wilderness of mount Sinai an angel of the Lord in a flame of fire in a bush.

31 When Moses saw *it*, he wondered at the sight: and as he drew near to behold *it*, the voice of the Lord came unto him,

32 *Saying*, I am the God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. Then Moses trembled, and durst not behold.

33 Then said the Lord to him, Put off thy shoes from thy feet: for the place where thou standest is holy ground.

34 I have seen, I have seen the affliction of my people which is in Egypt, and I have heard their groaning, and am come down to deliver them. And now come, I will send thee into Egypt.

35 This Moses whom they refused, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge? the same did God send to be a ruler and a deliverer by the hand of the angel which appeared to him in the bush.

36 He brought them out, after that he had shewed wonders and signs in the land of Egypt, and in the Red sea, and in the wilderness forty years.

37 ¶ This is that Moses, which said unto the children of Israel, A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear.

38 This is he that was in the church in the wilderness with the angel which spake to him in the mount Sina, and with our Fathers: who received the oracles to give unto us:

39 To whom our Fathers would not obey, but thrust him from them, and in their hearts turned back again into Egypt,

40 Saying unto Aaron, Make us gods to go before us: for *as for* this Moses, which brought us out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

41 And they made a calf in those days, and offered sacrifice unto the idol, and rejoiced in the works of their own hands.

42 Then God turned, and gave them up to worship the host of heaven; as it is written in the book of the prophets, O ye house of Israel, have ye offered to me slain beasts and sacrifices *by the space of* forty years in the wilderness?

43 Yea, ye took up the tabernacle of Moloch, and the star of your god Remphan, figures which ye made to worship them, and I will carry you away beyond Babylon.

44 ¶ Our fathers had the tabernacle of witness in the wilderness, as he had appointed, speaking unto Moses, that he should make it according to the fashion that he had seen.

45 Which also our fathers that came after brought in with Jesus into the possession of the Gentiles, whom God drave out before the face of our fathers, unto the days of David;

46 Who found favour before God, and desired to find a tabernacle for the God of Jacob.

47 But Solomon built him an house.

48 Howbeit the Most High dwelleth not in temples made with hands; as saith the prophet.

49 Heaven is my throne, and earth is my footstool: what house will ye build me? saith the Lord: or what is the place of my rest?

50 Hath not my hand made all these things?

51 Ye stiffnecked and uncircumcised in heart and ears,

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. VII.

14 *Threescore and fifteen, &c.*] This number includes the five sons of Ephraim and Manasseh, born in Egypt.

16 *That Abraham bought, &c.*] It is supposed that St. Luke first wrote, which he bought, i. e. Jacob, which was really the case.

22 *And Moses was learned, &c.*] He was brought up and educated in the royal palace of Pharaoh, till he was about forty years of age.

48 *Howbeit, &c.*] Stephen here intimates, that to the Divine Being, who fills immensity, all places of worship were alike, provided the heart and affections were upright; but, if that was not the case, the service became odious, and the building contemptible, as appears by the destruction of the two temples, previous to the establishment of the more spiritual worship of the Messiah.

Anno DOMINI 34. ears, ye do always resist the Holy Ghost: as your fathers did, so do ye.

52 Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? and they have slain them which shewed before of the coming of the Just One; of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers:

53 Who have received the law by the disposition of angels, and have not kept it.

54 ¶ When they heard these things, they were cut to the heart, and they gnashed on him with *their* teeth.

55 But he, being full of the Holy Ghost, looked up stedfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing on the right hand of God,

56 And said, behold I see the heavens opened, and the Son of man standing on the right hand of God.

57 Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord,

58 And cast him out of the city, and stoned him: and the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young man's feet, whose name was Saul.

59 And they stoned Stephen, calling upon God, and saying, Lord Jesus, receive my spirit.

60 And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this sin to their charge. And when he had said this, he fell asleep.

C H A P. VIII.

■ *The church planted by Philip in Samaria; 14 confirmed and enlarged by Peter and John. 26 Philip is sent by an angel to convert and baptize an Ethiopian eunuch.*

AD. 34. A N D Saul was consenting unto his death. And at that time there was a persecution against the church which was at Jerusalem; and they were all scattered abroad throughout the regions of Judea and Samaria, except the apostles.

2 And devout men carried Stephen to his burial, and made great lamentation over him.

3 As for Saul, he made havock of the church, entering into every house, and haling men and women, committed them to prison.

4 Therefore they that were scattered abroad went every where preaching the word.

5 Then Philip went down to the city of Samaria, and preached Christ unto them.

6 And the people with one accord gave heed unto those things which Philip spake, hearing and seeing the miracles which he did.

7 For unclean spirits, crying with loud voice, came out of many that were possessed with them: and many taken with palsies, and that were lame, were healed.

8 And there was great joy in that city.

9 ¶ But there was a certain man, called Simon, which before time in the same city used sorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, giving out that himself was some great one:

10 To whom they all gave heed, from the least to the greatest, saying, This man is the great power of God.

11 And to him they had regard, because that of long time he had bewitched them with sorceries.

12 But when they believed Philip preaching the things concerning the kingdom of God, and the name of Jesus Christ, they were baptized, both men and women.

13 Then Simon himself believed also: and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip, and wondered, beholding the miracles and signs which were done.

14 ¶ Now when the apostles which were at Jerusalem heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they sent unto them Peter and John:

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. VII.

The death of this first martyr should animate us to undergo with courage all the evils which the profession of the truth may expose us to, even death itself, if called to it: so that at our last hour we may also resign our souls into the hands of the Lord Jesus, and sleep peaceably in expectation of a joyful resurrection.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. VIII.

5. *Then Philip went, &c.* This was Philip the deacon, who was commissioned to preach the gospel to the Samaritans, the descendants of Israel, though schismatics and idolaters.

14. *They sent unto them Peter, &c.* As Peter was sent on this errand No. 66.

15 Who, when they were come down, prayed for them, that they might receive the Holy Ghost: Anno DOMINI 34.

16 For as yet he was fallen upon none of them: only they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus.

17 Then laid they *their* hands on them, and they received the Holy Ghost.

18 ¶ And when Simon saw that through laying on of the apostles' hands the Holy Ghost was given, he offered them money,

19 Saying, Give me also this power, that on whomsoever I lay hands, he may receive the Holy Ghost.

20 But Peter said unto him, Thy money perish with thee, because thou hast thought that the gift of God may be purchased with money.

21 Thou hast neither part nor lot in this matter: for thy heart is not right in the sight of God.

22 Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray God, if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee.

23 For I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitterness, and in the bond of iniquity.

24 Then answered Simon, and said, Pray ye to the Lord for me, that none of these things which ye have spoken come upon me.

25 And they, when they had testified and preached the word of the Lord, returned to Jerusalem, and preached the gospel in many villages of the Samaritans.

26 ¶ And the angel of the Lord spake unto Philip, saying, Arise, and go toward the south unto the way that goeth down from Jerusalem unto Gaza, which is desert.

27 And he arose and went: and, behold, a man of Ethiopia, an eunuch of great authority under Candace queen of the Ethiopians, who had the charge of all her treasure, and had come to Jerusalem for to worship,

28 Was returning, and sitting in his chariot, read Esaias the prophet.

29 Then the Spirit said unto Philip, Go near, and join thyself to this chariot.

30 And Philip ran thither to him, and heard him read the prophet Esaias, and said, Understandest thou what thou readest?

31 And he said, How can I, except some man should guide me? And he desired Philip that he would come and sit with him.

32 The place of the scripture which he read was this, He was led as a sheep to the slaughter; and like a lamb dumb before his shearers, so he opened not his mouth:

33 In his humiliation his judgment was taken away: and who shall declare his generation? for his life is taken from the earth.

34 And the eunuch answered Philip, and said, I pray thee, of whom speaketh the prophet this? of himself, or some other man?

35 Then Philip opened his mouth, and began at the same scripture, and preached unto him Jesus.

36 And as they went on *their* way, they came unto a certain water: and the eunuch said, See, *here is* water; what doth hinder me to be baptized?

37 And Philip said, If thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayest. And he answered and said, I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God.

38 And he commanded the chariot to stand still: and they went down both into the water, both Philip and the eunuch: and he baptized him.

39 And when they were come up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, that the eunuch

by the other apostles, they had not then the least notion of his being their head or superior, as the papists fondly dream.

24. *Then answered Simon, &c.* Eusebius tells us, this Simon was the first heretic in the church, and denied the divinity of our Lord, which is a fundamental doctrine of Christianity.

27. *An eunuch, &c.* He was a great officer of state, who had been some time a proselyte to the Jewish religion, and is said to have been instrumental in planting a church in Ethiopia.

39. *The Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, &c.* The Abbe and the MS. and several old copies, read to this effect: The Holy Spirit fell upon the eunuch, but an angel of the Lord caught away Philip.

Anno DOMINI 34. eunuch saw him no more: and he went on his way rejoicing.

40 But Philip was found at Azotus: and passing through he preached in all the cities, till he came to Cesarea.

C H A P. IX.

1 Saul going towards Damascus is stricken down to the earth: 10 is called to the apostleship, 18 baptized by Ananias, 20 and preacheth Christ.

A.D. 35. **A**ND Saul, yet breathing out threatenings and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, went unto the high priest,

2 And desired of him letters to Damascus to the synagogues, that if he found any of this way, whether they were men or women, he might bring them bound unto Jerusalem.

3 And as he journeyed, he came near Damascus: and suddenly there shined round about him a light from heaven:

4 And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice saying unto him, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me?

5 And he said, Who art thou, Lord? And the Lord said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest; it is hard for thee to kick against the pricks.

6 And he trembling and astonished said, Lord, what wilt thou have me to do? And the Lord said unto him, Arise, and go into the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do.

7 And the men which journeyed with him stood speechless, hearing a voice, but seeing no man.

8 And Saul arose from the earth; and when his eyes were opened, he saw no man: but they led him by the hand, and brought him into Damascus.

9 And he was three days without sight, and neither did eat nor drink.

10 ¶ And there was a certain disciple at Damascus, named Ananias: and to him said the Lord in a vision, Ananias. And he said, Behold, I am here, Lord.

11 And the Lord said unto him, Arise, and go into the street which is called Straight, and enquire in the house of Judas for one called Saul of Tarsus: for, behold, he prayeth,

12 And hath seen in a vision a man named Ananias coming in, and putting his hand on him, that he might receive his sight.

13 Then Ananias answered, Lord, I have heard by many of this man, how much evil he hath done to thy saints at Jerusalem:

14 And here he hath authority from the chief priests to bind all that call on thy name.

15 But the Lord said unto him, Go thy way: for he is a chosen vessel unto me, to bear my name before the Gentiles, and kings, and the children of Israel:

16 For I will shew him how great things he must suffer for my name's sake.

17 And Ananias went his way, and entered into the house; and putting his hands on him said, Brother Saul, the Lord, even Jesus, that appeared unto thee in the way as thou camest, hath sent me, that thou mightest receive thy sight, and be filled with the Holy Ghost.

18 And immediately there fell from his eyes as it had been scales: and he received sight forthwith, and arose, and was baptized.

19 And when he had received meat, he was strengthened. Then was Saul certain days with the disciples which were at Damascus.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. VIII.

From the conduct of Simon we may learn, that it is a detestable impiety to make religion subservient to the purposes of covetousness and ambition. On the other hand, the desire of the eunuch to understand the scriptures, and his docility, teach us, that it is good to be found in the way of duty; and that, in order to be Christians, we must believe with our whole heart, that Christ is the eternal Son of God; and that the happiness and privilege of knowing him, and living in his church, should be all our comfort and joy.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. IX.

¶ And desired of him, &c.] In answer to the objections of deistical writers to this delegate authority, it is necessary to observe, that the

20 And straightway he preached Christ in the synagogues, that he is the Son of God.

21 But all that heard him were amazed, and said; Is not this he that destroyed them which called on this name in Jerusalem, and came hither for that intent, that he might bring them bound unto the chief priests?

22 But Saul increased the more in strength, and confounded the Jews which dwelt at Damascus, proving that this is very Christ.

23 ¶ And after that many days were fulfilled, the A.D. 37. Jews took counsel to kill him:

24 But their laying await was known of Saul. And they watched the gates day and night to kill him.

25 Then the disciples took him by night, and let him down by the wall in a basket.

26 ¶ And when Saul was come to Jerusalem, he assayed to join himself to the disciples: but they were all afraid of him, and believed not that he was a disciple.

27 But Barnabas took him, and brought him to the apostles, and declared unto them how he had seen the Lord in the way, and that he had spoken to him, and how he had preached boldly at Damascus in the name of Jesus.

28 And he was with them coming in and going out at Jerusalem.

29 And he spake boldly in the name of the Lord Jesus, and disputed against the Grecians: but they went about to slay him.

30 Which when the brethren knew, they brought him down to Cesarea, and sent him forth to Tarsus.

31 Then had the churches rest throughout all Judaea and Galilee and Samaria, and were edified; and walking in the fear of the Lord, and in the comfort of the Holy Ghost, were multiplied.

32 ¶ And it came to pass, as Peter passed through A.D. 38. out all quarters, he came down also to the saints which dwelt at Lydda.

33 And there he found a certain man named Eneas, which had kept his bed eight years, and was sick of the palsy.

34 And Peter said unto him, Eneas, Jesus Christ maketh thee whole: arise, and make thy bed. And he arose immediately.

35 And all that dwelt in Lydda and Saron saw him, and turned to the Lord.

36 ¶ Now there was at Joppa a certain disciple named Tabitha, which by interpretation is called Dorcas: this woman was full of good works and alms-deeds which she did.

37 And it came to pass in those days, that she was sick and died: whom when they had washed, they laid her in an upper chamber.

38 And forasmuch as Lydda was nigh to Joppa, and the disciples had heard that Peter was there, they sent unto him two men, desiring him that he would not delay to come to them.

39 Then Peter arose and went with them. When he was come, they brought him into the upper chamber: and all the widows stood by him weeping, and shewing the coats and garments which Dorcas made, while she was with them.

40 But Peter put them all forth, and kneeled down, and prayed; and turning him to the body said, Tabitha, arise. And she opened her eyes: and when she saw Peter, she sat up.

41 And he gave her his hand, and lifted her up, and when

Romans gave the Jewish high priests liberty to exercise their power over the Jews in religious matters, in all parts of their dominions.

¶ Behold, he prayeth.] No doubt he had often prayed while a Pharisee; but never so sensibly and feelingly, so spiritually and affectionately, and with such perseverance as now: before he prayed with coldness and indifferency, now with warmth and fervency, as a person in earnest for the happiness and salvation of his soul; and therefore is here characterised with a note of attention, "Behold, he prayeth."

¶ Then had the churches rest, &c.] The graces and comforts of the Holy Ghost daily in them, the numbers of believers continually multiplied.

Anno DOMINI 38. when he had called the saints and widows, he presented her alive.

42 And it was known throughout all Joppa; and many believed in the Lord.

43 And it came to pass, that he tarried many days in Joppa with one Simon a tanner.

C H A P. X.

1 *Cornelius sendeth for Peter: 11 who by a vision, 15, 20 is taught not to despise the Gentiles. 34 Peter preacheth.*

44 *The Holy Ghost falleth on them, whereupon they are baptized.*

A.D. 41. **T**HERE was a certain man in Cesarea called Cornelius, a centurion of the band called the Italian band,

2 A devout man, and one that feared God with all his house, which gave much alms to the people, and prayed to God alway.

3 He saw in a vision evidently about the ninth hour of the day an angel of God coming in to him, and saying unto him, Cornelius.

4 And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and said, What is it, Lord? And he said unto him, Thy prayers and thine alms are come up for a memorial before God.

5 And now send men to Joppa, and call for one Simon, whose surname is Peter:

6 He lodgeth with one Simon a tanner, whose house is by the sea side: he shall tell thee what thou oughtest to do.

7 And when the angel which spake unto Cornelius was departed, he called two of his household servants, and a devout soldier of them that waited on him continually;

8 And when he had declared all these things unto them, he sent them to Joppa.

9 ¶ On the morrow, as they went on their journey, and drew nigh unto the city, Peter went up upon the housetop to pray about the sixth hour:

10 And he became very hungry, and would have eaten: but while they made ready, he fell into a trance,

11 And saw heaven opened, and a certain vessel descending unto him, as it had been a great sheet knit at the four corners, and let down to the earth:

12 Wherein were all manner of fourfooted beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

13 And there came a voice to him, Rise, Peter; kill, and eat.

14 But Peter said, Not so, Lord; for I have never eaten any thing that is common or unclean.

15 And the voice spake unto him again the second time, What God hath cleansed, that call not thou common.

16 This was done thrice: and the vessel was received up again into heaven.

17 ¶ Now while Peter doubted in himself what this vision which he had seen should mean, behold, the men which were sent from Cornelius had made enquiry for Simon's house, and stood before the gate,

18 And called, and asked whether Simon, which was surnamed Peter, lodged there.

19 While Peter thought on the vision, the Spirit said unto him, Behold, three men seek thee.

20 Arise therefore, and get thee down, and go with them, doubting nothing: for I have sent them.

21 Then Peter went down to the men which were sent unto him from Cornelius; and said, Behold, I am

32 *And turned to the Lord.* It should have been translated, All that dwelt at Lydda and Saron, who had turned unto the Lord, saw him; by which means their faith was greatly confirmed.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. IX.

We should here admire the power and goodness of God, in thus preparing Saul's heart to hearken to his voice, and receive the instructions of Ananias: and as God was pleased to try the faith of Paul, by teaching him to suffer for Jesus Christ; so they who would follow the Lord, and lead a godly life, must expect to meet with the contradictions of unconverted men.

he whom ye seek: what is the cause wherefore ye are come?

22 And they said, Cornelius the centurion, a just man, and one that feareth God, and of good report among all the nation of the Jews, was warned from God by an holy angel to send for thee into his house, and to hear words of thee.

23 Then called he them in, and lodged them. And on the morrow Peter went away with them, and certain brethren from Joppa accompanied him.

24 And the morrow after they entered into Cesarea. And Cornelius waited for them, and had called together his kinsmen and near friends.

25 ¶ And as Peter was coming in, Cornelius met him, and fell down at his feet, and worshipped him.

26 But Peter took him up, Saying, Stand up; I myself also am a man.

27 And as he talked with him, he went in, and found many that were come together.

28 And he said unto them, Ye know how that it is an unlawful thing for a man that is a Jew to keep company, or come unto one of another nation; but God hath shewed me that I should not call any man common or unclean.

29 Therefore came I unto you without gain saying, as soon as I was sent for: I ask therefore for what intent ye have sent for me?

30 And Cornelius said, Four days ago I was fasting until this hour; and at the ninth hour I prayed in my house, and, behold, a man stood before me in bright clothing,

31 And said, Cornelius, thy prayer is heard, and thine alms are had in remembrance in the sight of God.

32 Send therefore to Joppa, and call hither Simon, whose surname is Peter; he is lodged in the house of one Simon a tanner by the sea side: who, when he cometh, shall speak unto thee.

33 Immediately therefore I sent to thee; and thou hast well done that thou art come. Now therefore are we all here present before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee of God.

34 ¶ Then Peter opened his mouth, and said, Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons:

35 But in every nation he that feareth him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with him.

36 The word which God sent unto the children of Israel, preaching peace by Jesus Christ: (he is Lord of all:)

37 That word, I say, ye know, which was published throughout all Judea, and began from Galilee, after the baptism which John preached.

38 How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; for God was with him.

39 And we are witnesses of all things which he did both in the land of the Jews, and in Jerusalem; whom they slew and hanged on a tree:

40 Him God raised up the third day, and shewed him openly;

41 Not to all the people, but unto witnesses chosen before of God, even to us, who did eat and drink with him after he rose from the dead.

42 And he commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testify that it is he which was ordained of God to be the Judge of quick and dead.

43 To

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. X.

4 *As a memorial before God.* This is a beautiful allusion to the fragrant of prayer and praise, ascending to heaven; it is grateful to God through Christ Jesus, as his own appointment, and expressive of the duty and obedience of his pious worshippers.

26 *But Peter took him up, &c.]* The holy apostle would not suffer him to bestow that honour upon a human creature which was due only to the Divine Being. What plea, then, can the papists produce for their adoration of saints and angels?

40 *Him God raised, &c.]* The first preachers of the gospel pointed out the resurrection of Christ as an important object of faith, without which all Christianity would fall to the ground.

48 He

Anno
DOMINI
41.

43 To him give all the prophets witness, that through his name whosoever believeth in him shall receive remission of sins.

44 ¶ While Peter yet spake these words, the Holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word.

45 And they of the circumcision which believed were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the Holy Ghost.

46 For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnify God. Then answered Peter,

47 Can any man forbid water, that these should not be baptized, which have received the Holy Ghost as well as we?

48 And he commanded them to be baptized in the name of the Lord. Then prayed they him to tarry certain days.

C H A P. XI.

1 Peter accused for conversing with the Gentiles, maketh his defence; the church is satisfied, and glorifieth God.

19 The gospel is spread. 26 At Antioch the disciples are first called Christians.

AND the apostles and brethren that were in Judea heard that the Gentiles had also received the word of God.

2 And when Peter was come up to Jerusalem, they that were of the circumcision contended with him,

3 Saying, Thou wentest in to men uncircumcised, and didst eat with them.

4 But Peter rehearsed the matter from the beginning, and expounded it by order unto them, saying,

5 I was in the city of Joppa praying: and in a trance I saw a vision, A certain vessel descend, as it had been a great sheet, let down from heaven by four corners: and it came even to me:

6 Upon the which when I had fastened mine eyes, I considered, and saw fourfooted beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

7 And I heard a voice saying unto me, Arise, Peter; slay and eat.

8 But I said, Not so, Lord: for nothing common or unclean hath at any time entered into my mouth.

9 But the voice answered me again from heaven, What God hath cleansed, that call not thou common.

10 And this was done three times: and all were drawn up again into heaven.

11 And, behold, immediately there were three men already come unto the house where I was, sent from Cesarea unto me.

12 And the spirit bade me go with them, nothing doubting. Moreover these six brethren accompanied me, and we entered into the man's house:

13 And he shewed us how he had seen an angel in his house, which stood and said unto him, Send men to Joppa, and call for Simon, whose surname is Peter;

14 Who shall tell thee words, whereby thou and all thy house shall be saved.

15 And as I began to speak, the Holy Ghost fell on them, as on us at the beginning.

16 Then remembered I the word of the Lord, how that he said, John indeed baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost.

48 [He commanded them to be baptized, &c.] It is probable some deacons were present, who initiated into the church, by baptism, these first-fruits of the heathen world, after which the divine promises made by the prophets in favour of the Gentiles began to expand themselves in their conversion.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. X.

The conversion of Cornelius calls upon us to render thanks to God; *we*, I say, who were formerly heathens, forasmuch as he then vouchsafed to admit the Gentiles into his covenant, and to pour forth his spirit and grace upon them, as well as upon the Jews.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XI.

1, 2, 3 [And the apostles, &c.] Here was a great mistake committed; inasmuch as no conversation with the Gentiles, that might gain them to God, was ever forbidden by him; but only such as might tend to corrupt the converted Jews.

21 [The hand of the Lord was with them, &c.] Faith and conversion are wrought by the hand of the Lord: study and exercise are

Anno
DOMINI
41.

17 Forasmuch then as God gave them the like gift as he did unto us, who believed on the Lord Jesus Christ; what was I, that I could withstand God?

18 When they heard these things, they held their peace, and glorified God, saying, Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life.

19 ¶ Now they which were scattered abroad upon the persecution that arose about Stephen travelled as far as Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, preaching the word to none but unto the Jews only.

20 And some of them were men of Cyprus and Cyrene, which, when they were come to Antioch, spake unto the Grecians, preaching the Lord Jesus.

21 And the hand of the Lord was with them: and a great number believed, and turned unto the Lord.

22 ¶ Then tidings of these things came unto the ears of the church which was in Jerusalem: and they sent forth Barnabas, that he should go as far as Antioch. A.D. 42.

23 Who, when he came, and had seen the grace of God, was glad, and exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord.

24 For he was a good man, and full of the Holy Ghost and of faith: and much people was added unto the Lord.

25 Then departed Barnabas to Tarsus, for to seek Saul: A.D. 43.

26 And when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to pass, that a whole year they assembled themselves with the church, and taught much people. And the disciples were called Christians first at Antioch.

27 ¶ And in these days came prophets from Jerusalem unto Antioch.

28 And there stood up one of them named Agabus, and signified by the spirit that there should be great dearth throughout all the world: which came to pass in the days of Claudius Cesar.

29 Then the disciples, every man according to his ability, determined to send relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judea:

30 Which also they did, and sent it to the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul. A.D. 44.

C H A P. XII.

1 Herod persecuteth the Christians, 2 killeth James, 4 and imprisoneth Peter, who is delivered by an angel. 20 Herod's miserable death.

NOW about that time Herod the king stretched forth his hands to vex certain of the church.

2 And he killed James the brother of John with the sword.

3 And because he saw it pleased the Jews, he proceeded further to take Peter also. Then were the days of unleavened bread.

4 And when he had apprehended him, he put him in prison, and delivered him to four quaternions of soldiers to keep him; intending after Easter to bring him forth to the people.

5 Peter therefore was kept in prison: but prayer was made without ceasing of the church unto God for him.

6 And when Herod would have brought him forth, the

the ministers; the blessing and success is God's; which they should both pray for.

26 [The disciples were called Christians first at Antioch.] We are called Reformed Christians: God grant we may not be content with an empty name, but really be what we are called, adorning our profession by an holy and becoming conversation! otherwise unbaptized heathens will condemn us at the great day.

29 [The disciples—determined to send relief unto the brethren, &c.] Thus we see one evident token and effect of true conversion will always be, a readiness to relieve the necessities of the poor, as we are able, especially those of the household of faith.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. XII.

This chapter plainly evinces, that it is a downright opposition to the will of God, to debar those from the communion of the church who have received the sanctifying graces of God's holy Spirit, but differ from us only in externals; we also learn, from the prophecy of Agabus, that all the attributes and perfections of God are engaged for the preservation and advantage of the church.

Anno DOMINI 44. the same night Peter was sleeping between two soldiers, bound with two chains: and the keepers before the door kept the prison.

7 And, behold, the angel of the Lord came upon him, and a light shined in the prison: and he smote Peter on the side, and raised him up, saying, Arise up quickly. And his chains fell off from his hands.

8 And the angel said unto him, Gird thyself, and bind on thy sandals. And so he did. And he saith unto him, Cast thy garment about thee, and follow me.

9 And he went out, and followed him; and wist not that it was true which was done by the angel; but thought he saw a vision.

10 When they were past the first and the second ward, they came unto the iron gate that leadeth unto the city, which opened to them of his own accord: and they went out, and passed on through one street; and forthwith the angel departed from him.

11 And when Peter was come to himself, he said, Now I know of a surety, that the Lord hath sent his angel, and hath delivered me out of the hand of Herod, from all the expectation of the people of the Jews.

12 And when he had considered the thing, he came to the house of Mary the mother of John, whose surname was Mark; where many were gathered together praying.

13 And as Peter knocked at the door of the gate, a damsel came to hearken, named Rhoda.

14 And when she knew Peter's voice, she opened not the gate for gladness, but ran in, and told how Peter stood before the gate.

15 And they said unto her, Thou art mad. But she constantly affirmed that it was even so. Then said they, It is his angel.

16 But Peter continued knocking: and when they had opened the door, and saw him, they were astonished.

17 But he, beckoning unto them with the hand to hold their peace, declared unto them how the Lord had brought him out of the prison. And he said, Go shew these things unto James, and to the brethren. And he departed, and went into another place.

18 Now as soon as it was day, there was no small stir among the soldiers, what was become of Peter.

19 And when Herod had sought for him, and found him not, he examined the keepers, and commanded that they should be put to death. And he went down from Judea to Cesarea, and there abode.

20 ¶ And Herod was highly displeased with them of Tyre and Sidon: but they came with one accord to him, and, having made Blastus the king's chamberlain their friend, desired peace; because their country was nourished by the king's country.

21 And upon a set day Herod, arrayed in royal apparel, sat upon his throne, and made an oration unto them.

22 And the people gave a shout, saying, It is the voice of a god, and not of a man.

23 And immediately the angel of the Lord smote him, because he gave not God the glory: and he was eaten of worms, and gave up the ghost.

24 ¶ But the word of God grew and multiplied.

25 ¶ And Barnabas and Saul returned from Jerusalem, when they had fulfilled their ministry, and took with them John, whose surname was Mark.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XII.

6 Peter was sleeping between two soldiers, &c.] He bound down in chains to a place in the floor, and the soldiers were chained to him on each side; while two others stood guard at the prison door.

23 The angel of the Lord smote him, &c.] Josephus tells us, that Herod went into the theatre dressed in a robe wrought with silver; which, from the beams of the rising sun striking upon it, together with the sparkling light it reflected, appearing extremely splendid, and, as the people thought, divine, they cried him up for a god; which he not checking or rebuking them for, was smitten with a violent and loathsome disease in his bowels, of which he died at the end of five days, having lived fifty-four, and reigned seven years.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XII.

In St. Peter's deliverance we see the powerful effect of prayer, and No. 67:

C H A P. XIII.

1 Barnabas and Saul chosen to go to the Gentiles. 7 Of Sergius Paulus, and Elymas the sorcerer. 14 Paul preacheth. 42 The Gentiles believe. 44 The Jews blaspheme.

Anno DOMINI 45.

NOW there were in the church that was at Antioch certain prophets and teachers; as Barnabas, and Simeon that was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen, which had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul.

As they ministered to the Lord, and fasted, the Holy Ghost said, Separate me Barnabas and Saul for the work whereunto I have called them.

3 And when they had fasted and prayed, and laid their hands on them, they sent them away.

4 So they being sent forth by the Holy Ghost departed unto Seleucia; and from thence they sailed to Cyprus.

5 And when they were at Salamis, they preached the word of God in the synagogues of the Jews: and they had also John to their minister.

6 ¶ And when they had gone through the isle unto Paphos, they found a certain sorcerer, a false prophet, a Jew, whose name was Bar-jesus:

7 Which was with the deputy of the country, Sergius Paulus, a prudent man; who called for Barnabas and Saul, and desired to hear the word of God.

8 But Elymas the sorcerer, (for so is his name by interpretation,) withstood them, seeking to turn away the deputy from the faith.

9 Then Saul, (who also is called Paul,) filled with the Holy Ghost, set his eyes on him,

10 And said, O full of all subtilty and all mischief, thou child of the devil, thou enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord?

11 And now, behold, the hand of the Lord is upon thee, and thou shalt be blind, not seeing the sun for a season. And immediately there fell on him a mist and a darkness; and he went about seeking some to lead him by the hand.

12 Then the deputy, when he saw what was done, believed, being astonished at the doctrine of the Lord.

13 ¶ Now when Paul and his company loosed from Paphos, they came to Perga in Pamphylia: and John departing from them returned to Jerusalem.

14 But when they departed from Perga, they came to Antioch in Pisidia, and went into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and sat down.

15 And after the reading of the law and the prophets the rulers of the synagogue sent unto them, saying, Ye men and brethren, if ye have any word of exhortation for the people, say on.

16 Then Paul stood up, and beckoning with his hand said, Men of Israel, and ye that fear God, give audience.

17 The God of this people of Israel chose our fathers, and exalted the people when they dwelt as strangers in the land of Egypt, and with an high arm brought he them out of it.

18 And about the time of forty years suffered he their manners in the wilderness.

19 And when he had destroyed seven nations in the land of Chanaan, he divided their land to them by lot.

20 And

in the death of Herod, the punishment of a proud and cruel tyrant and persecutor; which example shews us, that haughty and profane princes, sooner or later, receive the reward due to their crimes and wickedness: thus God resisteth the proud, while he giveth grace to the humble.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XIII.

3 Laid their hands on them, &c.] Thereby recommending them to the grace of God, for the work of the ministry, which no doubt was accompanied with fervent prayer on their behalf.

12 The deputy, when he saw what was done, believed, &c.] Convinced that such a wonderful cure could only be wrought by the power of God, it made such a deep impression on the mind of the proconsul, he caused him to embrace the gospel, of which he afterwards became an eminent preacher, according to Eusebius;

Anno
DOMINI
45

20 And after that he gave unto them judges about the space of four hundred and fifty years, until Samuel the prophet.

21 And afterward they desired a king: and God gave unto them Saul the son of Cis, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, by the space of forty years.

22 And when he had removed him, he raised up unto them David to be their king; to whom also he gave testimony, and said, I have found David, the son of Jesse, a man after mine own heart, which shall fulfil all my will.

23 Of this man's seed hath God according to his promise raised unto Israel a Saviour, Jesus:

24 When John had first preached before his coming the baptism of repentance to all the people of Israel.

25 And as John fulfilled his course, he said, Whom think ye that I am? I am not he. But, behold, there cometh one after me, whose shoes of his feet I am not worthy to loose.

26 Men and brethren, children of the stock of Abraham, and whosoever among you feareth God, to you is the word of this salvation sent.

27 For they that dwell at Jerusalem, and their rulers, because they knew him not; nor yet the voices of the prophets which are read every sabbath day, they have fulfilled them in condemning him.

28 And though they found no cause of death in him, yet desired they Pilate that he should be slain.

29 And when they had fulfilled all that was written of him, they took him down from the tree, and laid him in a sepulchre.

30 But God raised him from the dead:

31 And he was seen many days of them which came up with him from Galilee to Jerusalem, who are his witnesses unto the people.

32 And we declare unto you glad tidings, how that the promise which was made unto the fathers,

33 God hath fulfilled the same unto us their children, in that he hath raised up Jesus again; as it is also written in the second psalm, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee.

34 And as concerning that he raised him up from the dead, now no more to return to corruption, he said on this wise, I will give you the sure mercies of David.

35 Wherefore he saith also in another psalm, Thou shalt not suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.

36 For David, after he had served his own generation by the will of God, fell on sleep, and was laid unto his fathers, and saw corruption:

37 But he, whom God raised again, saw no corruption.

38 Be it known unto you therefore, men and brethren, that through this man is preached unto you the forgiveness of sins:

39 And by him all that believe are justified from all things, from which ye could not be justified by the law of Moses.

40 Beware therefore, lest that come upon you, which is spoken of in the prophets;

41 Behold, ye despisers, and wonder, and perish: for I work a work in your days, a work which ye shall in no wise believe, though a man declare it unto you.

42 ¶ And when the Jews were gone out of the synagogue, the Gentiles besought that these words might be preached to them the next sabbath.

43 Now when the congregation was broken up, many of the Jews and religious profelytes followed Paul

20 After that he gave unto them judges, &c.] After these transactions, which lasted about four hundred and fifty years, he gave them a succession of judges, till Samuel, &c.

30 God raised him from the dead.] Intimating, that our Saviour's resurrection was as glorious as his death was ignominious.

39 And by him all that believe, &c.] By faith in Christ, sinners are made righteous; the law, whether ceremonial or moral, absolves none, but condemns all as guilty of the breach of it, that they may come to the Messiah for life and salvation.

48 They glorified the word, &c.] They received it with joy, and thanksgiving to God.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XIII.

Let us seriously weigh the different effects which the preaching of the

And Barnabas: who, speaking to them, persuaded them to continue in the grace of God.

44 ¶ And the next sabbath day came almost the whole city together to hear the word of God.

45 But when the Jews saw the multitude, they were filled with envy, and spake against those things which were spoken by Paul, contradicting and blaspheming.

46 Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and said, It was necessary that the word of God should first have been spoken to you: but seeing ye put it from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting life, lo, we turn to the Gentiles.

47 For so hath the Lord commanded us, saying, I have set thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou shouldest be for salvation unto the ends of the earth.

48 And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: and as many as were ordained to eternal life believed.

49 And the word of the Lord was published throughout all the region.

50 ¶ But the Jews stirred up the devout and honourable women, and the chief men of the city, and raised persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their coasts.

51 But they shook off the dust of their feet against them, and came unto Iconium.

52 And the disciples were filled with joy, and with the Holy Ghost.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Paul and Barnabas are persecuted from Iconium: 8 At Lystra they heal an impotent man. 19 Paul is stoned.

AND it came to pass in Iconium, that they went both together into the synagogue of the Jews, and so spake, that a great multitude both of the Jews and also of the Greeks believed.

2 But the unbelieving Jews stirred up the Gentiles, and made their minds evil affected against the brethren.

3 Long time therefore abode they speaking boldly in the Lord, which gave testimony unto the word of his grace, and granted signs and wonders to be done by their hands.

4 But the multitude of the city was divided: and A.D. 46. part held with the Jews, and part with the apostles.

5 And when there was an assault made both of the Gentiles, and also of the Jews with their rulers, to use them despitefully, and to stone them,

6 They were ware of it, and fled unto Lystra and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia, and unto the region that lieth round about:

7 And there they preached the gospel.

8 ¶ And there sat a certain man at Lystra, impotent in his feet, being a cripple from his mother's womb, who never had walked:

9 The same heard Paul speak: who stedfastly beholding him, and perceiving that he had faith to be healed,

10 Said with a loud voice, Stand upright on thy feet. And he leaped and walked.

11 And when the people saw what Paul had done, they lifted up their voices, saying in the speech of Lycaonia, The gods are come down to us in the likeness of men.

12 And they called Barnabas, Jupiter; and Paul, Mercurius, because he was the chief speaker.

13 Then

gospel produces; that some grow better by it, others worse: that the wicked, instead of yielding to truth oppose it, and harden themselves in their unbelief, till at length God justly forsakes those who judge themselves unworthy of everlasting life.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XIV.

3 The word of his grace, &c.] The declaration of his divine will to mankind.

12 And they called Barnabas, &c.] They supposed that the Messiah (who even the heathens expected was to come and bless the nations) was Mercury; and that Jupiter, their supreme God, appeared in human form to protect him.

Anno
DOMINI
46.

13 Then the priest of Jupiter, which was before their city, brought oxen and garlands unto the gates, and would have done sacrifice with the people.

14 Which when the apostles Barnabas and Paul heard of, they rent their clothes, and ran in among the people, crying out,

15 And saying, Sirs, Why do ye these things? We also are men of like passions with you, and preach unto you that ye should turn from these vanities unto the living God, which made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all things that are therein:

16 Who in times past suffered all nations to walk in their own ways.

17 Nevertheless he left not himself without witness, in that he did good, and gave us rain from heaven, and fruitful seasons, filling our hearts with food and gladness.

18 And with these sayings scarce restrained they the people, that they had not done sacrifice unto them.

19 ¶ And there came thither certain Jews from Antioch and Iconium, who persuaded the people, and, having stoned Paul, drew him out of the city, supposing he had been dead.

20 Howbeit, as the disciples stood round about him, he rose up, and came into the city; and the next day he departed with Barnabas to Derbe.

21 ¶ And when they had preached the gospel to that city, and had taught many, they returned again to Lystra, and to Iconium, and Antioch,

22 Confirming the souls of the disciples, and exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God.

23 And when they had ordained them elders in every church, and had prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they believed.

24 And after they had passed throughout Pisidia, they came to Pamphylia.

25 And when they had preached the word in Perga, they went down into Attalia:

26 And thence sailed to Antioch, from whence they had been recommended to the grace of God for the work which they fulfilled.

27 And when they were come, and had gathered the church together, they rehearsed all that God had done with them, and how he had opened the door of faith unto the Gentiles.

28 And there they abode long time with the disciples.

C H A P. XV.

1 Great diffensions about circumcision: 6 The apostles consult about it. 22 Their determination. 36 Paul and Barnabas contend and part asunder.

A.D. 51.

AND certain men which came down from Judea taught the brethren, and said, Except ye be circumcised after the manner of Moses, ye cannot be saved.

2 When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no small diffension and disputation with them, they determined that Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, should go up to Jerusalem unto the apostles and elders about this question.

3 And being brought on their way by the church, they passed through Phenice and Samaria, declaring the conversion of the Gentiles: and they caused great joy unto all the brethren.

4 And when they were come to Jerusalem, they were

20 He rose up, and came into the city, &c.] To shew himself alive, and confirm the faith of his new converts: his cure must have been miraculous, approaching as near as can be conceived, to a resurrection from the dead; otherwise, the soreness of his bruises, on the next day, would have prevented his taking that journey.

21 Had taught many, &c.] The original is, had made many disciples.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XIV.

If the blessings God bestows upon men in a natural state, should engage them to love and serve him; certainly we, to whom he has revealed himself by the gospel, and to whom he has given such strong proofs of his love, by sending his son Jesus Christ into the world, are under the highest obligations so to do.

5 Certain of the sect of the Pharisees, &c.] These preachers of the

received of the church, and of the apostles and elders, and they declared all things that God had done with them.

Anno
DOMINI
52.

5 But there rose up certain of the sect of the Pharisees which believed, saying, That it was needful to circumcise them, and to command them to keep the law of Moses.

6 And the apostles and elders came together for to consider of this matter.

7 ¶ And when there had been much disputing, Peter rose up, and said unto them, Men and brethren, ye know how that a good while ago God made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth should hear the word of the gospel, and believe.

8 And God, which knoweth the hearts, bare them witness, giving them the Holy Ghost, even as he did unto us;

9 And put no difference between us and them, purifying their hearts by faith.

10 Now therefore why tempt ye God, to put a yoke upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our father nor we were able to bear?

11 But we believe that through the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ we shall be saved, even as they.

12 ¶ Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them.

13 ¶ And after they had held their peace, James answered, saying, Men and brethren, hearken unto me:

14 Simeon hath declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his name.

15 And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written;

16 After this I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up:

17 That the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom my name is called, saith the Lord, who doeth all these things.

18 Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world.

19 Wherefore my sentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles are turned to God:

20 But that we write unto them, that they abstain from pollutions of idols, and from fornication, and from things strangled, and from blood.

21 For Moses of old time hath in every city them that preach him, being read in the synagogues every sabbath day.

22 ¶ Then pleased it the apostles and elders, with the whole church, to send chosen men of their own company to Antioch with Paul and Barnabas; namely, Judas surnamed Barsabas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren:

23 And they wrote letters by them after this manner; The apostles and elders and brethren send greeting unto the brethren which are of the Gentiles in Antioch and Syria and Cilicia:

24 Forasmuch as we have heard, that certain which went out from us have troubled you with words, subverting your souls, saying, Ye must be circumcised, and keep the law: to whom we gave no such commandment:

25 It

circumcision were such as had been Pharisees before conversion; and not being well grounded in the Christian religion, refused to hold communion with the uncircumcised Gentiles.

9 Purifying their hearts by faith.] By an operative faith, productive of piety and good works.

20 From fornication, &c.] It is very probable, that hereby are forbidden matrimonial alliances with unconverted persons, which though not absolutely unlawful, had better be avoided by Christians, lest they should prove dangerous temptations to apostasy. See Heb. xii. 16.

22 Judas, surnamed Barsabas, and Silas, &c.] Judas, surnamed Barsabas, is supposed to have been a nephew either of Joseph or the Virgin Mary; and Silas is the same with Sylvanus, mentioned by St. Paul.

Anno DOMINI 53. 25 It seemed good unto us, being assembled with one accord, to send chosen men unto you with our beloved Barnabas and Paul,

26 Men that have hazarded their lives for the name of our Lord Jesus Christ.

27 We have sent therefore Judas and Silas, who shall also tell you the same things by mouth.

28 For it seemed good to the Holy Ghost, and to us, to lay upon you no greater burthen than these necessary things;

29 That ye abstain from meats offered to idols, and from blood, and from things strangled, and from fornication: from which if ye keep yourselves, ye shall do well. Fare ye well.

30 So when they were dismissed, they came to Antioch: and when they had gathered the multitude together, they delivered the epistle:

31 Which when they had read, they rejoiced for the consolation.

32 And Judas and Silas, being prophets also themselves, exhorted the brethren with many words, and confirmed them.

33 And after they had tarried there a space, they were let go in peace from the brethren unto the apostles.

34 Notwithstanding it pleased Silas to abide there still.

35 Paul also and Barnabas continued in Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of the Lord, with many others also.

36 ¶ And some days after Paul said unto Barnabas, Let us go again and visit our brethren in every city where we have preached the word of the Lord, and see how they do.

37 And Barnabas determined to take with them John, whose surname was Mark.

38 But Paul thought not good to take him with them, who departed from them from Pamphylia, and went not with them to the work.

39 And the contention was so sharp between them, that they departed asunder one from the other: and so Barnabas took Mark, and sailed unto Cyprus;

40 And Paul chose Silas, and departed, being recommended by the brethren unto the grace of God.

41 And he went through Syria and Cilicia, confirming the churches.

CHAP. XVI.

¶ Paul having circumcised Timothy, 16 casteth out a spirit of divination. 19 He and Silas imprisoned: 25 the prison doors are opened.

THEN came he to Derbe and Lystra: and, behold, a certain disciple was there, named Timotheus, the son of a certain woman, which was a Jewess, and believed; but his father was a Greek:

2 Which was well reported of by the brethren that were at Lystra and Iconium.

3 Him would Paul have to go forth with him; and took and circumcised him because of the Jews which were in those quarters: for they knew all that his father was a Greek.

4 And as they went through the cities, they delivered them the decrees for to keep, that were ordained of the apostles and elders which were at Jerusalem.

5 And so were the churches established in the faith, and increased in number daily.

39 The contention was so sharp, &c.] Hence we see that these two holy apostles were men of like passions with us; but being both embarked in the same glorious cause of propagating the gospel, God overruled the frailties of these his eminent servants for the greater benefit of mankind.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XV.

Let us particularly observe, that the apostles, in teaching that we are justified by faith, establish at the same time, the necessity of good works; inasmuch as faith must be genuine, much less evangelical, if it be not accompanied with good works, and obedience to the gospel.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XVI.

1 The son of a certain woman, &c.] The law of Moses forbade the Jewish males to marry with any of another religion, but did not prohibit a Jewish woman from marrying a Gentile, provided he was a man of piety and moral honesty.

6 Now when they had gone throughout Phrygia and the region of Galatia, and were forbidden of the Holy Ghost to preach the word in Asia,

7 After they were come to Mysia, they assayed to go into Bithynia: but the Spirit suffered them not.

8 And they passing by Mysia came down to Troas.

9 ¶ And a vision appeared to Paul in the night; There stood a man of Macedonia, and prayed him, saying, Come over into Macedonia, and help us.

10 And after he had seen the vision, immediately we endeavoured to go into Macedonia, assuredly gathering that the Lord had called us for to preach the gospel unto them.

11 Therefore loosing from Troas, we came with a straight course to Samothracia, and the next day to Neapolis;

12 And from thence to Philippi, which is the chief city of that part of Macedonia, and a colony: and we were in that city abiding certain days.

13 And on the sabbath we went out of the city by a river side, where prayer was wont to be made; and we sat down, and spake unto the women which resorted thither.

14 ¶ And a certain woman named Lydia, a seller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, which worshipped God, heard us: whose heart the Lord opened, that she attended unto the things which were spoken of Paul.

15 And when she was baptized, and her household, she besought us, saying, If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my house, and abide there. And she constrained us.

16 ¶ And it came to pass, as we went to prayer, a certain damsel possessed with a spirit of divination met us, which brought her masters much gain by soothsaying:

17 The same followed Paul and us, and cried, saying, These men are the servants of the most high God, which shew unto us the way of salvation.

18 And thus did she many days. But Paul, being grieved, turned and said to the spirit, I command thee in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her. And he came out the same hour.

19 ¶ And when her masters saw that the hope of their gains was gone, they caught Paul and Silas, and drew them into the market place unto the rulers,

20 And brought them to the magistrates, saying, These men, being Jews, do exceedingly trouble our city,

21 And teach customs, which are not lawful for us to receive, neither to observe, being Romans.

22 And the multitude rose up together against them: and the magistrates rent off their clothes, and commanded to beat them.

23 And when they had laid many stripes upon them, they cast them into prison, charging the jailor to keep them safely:

24 Who, having received such a charge, thrust them into the inner prison, and made their feet fast in the stocks.

25 ¶ And at midnight Paul and Silas prayed, and sang praises unto God: and the prisoners heard them.

26 And suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that

13 Where prayer was wont to be made.] As the persecution by the Romans began now to rage, in the severest manner, the primitive Christians were obliged to meet in the most private place, to worship God. During the winter, they met in the night; but in the summer, under pretence of taking a walk in the fields, they retired into an adjacent country, where they celebrated the praises of their God and Saviour.

23 These men, being Jews, &c.] The heathen, at first, considered the Christian religion only as a particular sect, a reformation of Judaism; and the Jews were obnoxious to the Romans, because they would not obey the decrees of the emperor, in sacrificing to pagan idols.

25 Sang praises unto God.] The consideration of the cause and manner they suffered for, filled them with joy; and while their bodies were torn with cruel stripes, their souls were refreshed with divine consolations, their hearts enlarged with heavenly pleasure, and their tongues inspired with divine eloquence; esteeming it sweeter than all consolation, to suffer for Christ.

Anno DOMINI 53. that the foundations of the prison were shaken: and immediately all the doors were opened, and every one's hands were loosed.

27 And the keeper of the prison awaking out of his sleep, and seeing the prison doors open, he drew out his sword, and would have killed himself, supposing that the prisoners had been fled.

28 But Paul cried with a loud voice, saying, Do thyself no harm: for we are all here.

29 Then he called for a light, and sprang in, and came trembling, and fell down before Paul and Silas,

30 And brought them out, and said, Sirs, what must I do to be saved?

31 And they said, Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house.

32 And they spake unto him the word of the Lord, and to all that were in his house.

33 And he took them the same hour of the night, and washed their stripes; and was baptized, he and all his, straightway.

34 And when he had brought them into his house, he set meat before them, and rejoiced, believing in God with all his house.

35 ¶ And when it was day, the magistrates sent the serjeants, saying, Let those men go.

36 And the keeper of the prison told this saying to Paul, The magistrates have sent to let you go: now therefore depart, and go in peace.

37 But Paul said unto them, They have beaten us openly uncondemned, being Romans, and have cast us into prison; and now do they thrust us out privily? nay verily; but let them come themselves and fetch us out.

38 And the serjeants told these words unto the magistrates: and they feared, when they heard that they were Romans.

39 And they came and besought them, and brought them out, and desired them to depart out of the city.

40 And they went out of the prison, and entered into the house of Lydia: and when they had seen the brethren, they comforted them, and departed.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Paul preaching at Thessalonica: 5 Is persecuted. 15 He disputeth and preacheth at Athens. 34 Many are converted.

NOW when they had passed through Amphipolis and Apollonia, they came to Thessalonica, where was a synagogue of the Jews:

2 And Paul, as his manner was, went in unto them, and three sabbath days reasoned with them out of the scriptures,

3 Opening and alledging, that Christ must needs have suffered, and risen again from the dead; and that this Jesus, whom I preach unto you, is Christ.

4 And some of them believed, and consorted with Paul and Silas; and of the devout Greeks a great multitude, and of the chief women not a few.

5 ¶ But the Jews which believed not, moved with envy, took unto them certain lewd fellows of the baser sort, and gathered a company, and set all the city on an uproar, and assaulted the house of Jason, and sought to bring them out to the people.

6 And when they found them not, they drew Jason

and certain brethren unto the rulers of the city, crying, These that have turned the world upside down are come hither also;

7 Whom Jason hath received: and these all do contrary to the decrees of Cesar, saying that there is another king, one Jesus.

8 And they troubled the people and the rulers of the city, when they heard these things.

9 And when they had taken security of Jason, and of the other, they let them go.

10 ¶ And the brethren immediately sent away Paul and Silas by night unto Berea: who coming thither went into the synagogue of the Jews.

11 These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and searched the scriptures daily, whether those things were so.

12 Therefore many of them believed; also of honourable women which were Greeks, and of men, not a few.

13 ¶ But when the Jews of Thessalonica had knowledge that the word of God was preached of Paul at Berea, they came thither also, and stirred up the people.

14 And then immediately the brethren sent away Paul to go as it were to the sea: but Silas and Timotheus abode there still.

15 And they that conducted Paul brought him unto Athens: and receiving a commandment unto Silas and Timotheus for to come to him with all speed, they departed.

16 ¶ Now while Paul waited for them at Athens, his spirit was stirred in him, when he saw the city wholly given to idolatry. A. D. 54

17 Therefore disputed he in the synagogue with the Jews, and with the devout persons, and in the market daily with them that met with him.

18 Then certain philosophers of the Epicureans, and of the Stoicks, encountered him. And some said, What will this babbler say? other some, He seemeth to be a setter forth of strange gods: because he preached unto them Jesus and the resurrection.

19 And they took him, and brought him unto Areopagus, saying, May we know what this new doctrine, whereof thou speakest, is?

20 For thou bringest certain strange things to our ears: we would know therefore what these things mean.

21 (For all the Athenians and strangers which were there spent their time in nothing else, but either to tell, or to hear some new thing.)

22 ¶ Then Paul stood in the midst of Mars hill, and said, Men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are too superstitious.

23 For as I passed by, and beheld your devotions, I found an altar with this inscription, TO THE UNKNOWN GOD. Whom therefore ye ignorantly worship, him declare I unto you.

24 God that made the world and all things therein, seeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in temples made with hands;

25 Neither is worshipped with men's hands, as though he needed any thing, seeing he giveth to all life, and breath, and all things;

26 And

37 Let them come themselves, &c.] This noble spirit of St. Paul denotes, that the maintaining our civil rights and privileges is by no means inconsistent with the Christian character.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. XVI.

Let us here meditate on the divine original of the gospel, which the more it was opposed, the more it flourished and became conspicuous; which shews, that as God is the author of nature, and the governor of the universe, so is he the liberal dispenser of divine grace; and that all his merciful designs will be accomplished, notwithstanding the rage of devils, and the malice of wicked men, their emissaries.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES on CHAP. XVII.

3 That Christ must needs have suffered, &c.] That Christ, when-ever he came, was to suffer and rise again.

9 And when they had taken security of Jason, &c.] Jason was the No. 67.

ruler of the Jewish synagogue; and appears, from his conduct, to have been no enemy of the gospel.

15 Athens, &c.] This city was the most celebrated for learning of any in the world: Cicero calls it the fountain, whence civility, learning, religion, and laws, were derived to other nations; but as the people were gross idolaters, it is no wonder the apostle was moved with holy indignation on this occasion.

23 To the unknown God, &c.] Some imagine they hereby intended the God of the Jews; and might call him the unknown God, in conformity to the Hebrews themselves, who had the name of Jehovah (their God) in great secrecy and veneration.

24 Dwelleth not in temples, &c.] Is not circumscribed by bounds, nor confined to one place by any corporeal representation, such as the heathens made of their deities—but this is not meant to exclude the manifestation of God's presence in places dedicated to his public worship.

Anno
DOMINI
54.

26 And hath made of one blood all nations of men for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation;

27 That they should seek the Lord, if haply they might feel after him, and find him, though he be not far from every one of us:

28 For in him we live, and move, and have our being; as certain also of our own poets have said, For we are also his offspring.

29 Forasmuch then as we are the offspring of God, we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold, or silver, or stone, graven by art and man's device.

30 And the times of this ignorance God winked at; but now commandeth all men every where to repent:

31 Because he hath appointed a day, in the which he will judge the world in righteousness by that man whom he hath ordained; whereof he hath given assurance unto all men, in that he hath raised him from the dead.

32 ¶ And when they heard of the resurrection of the dead, some mocked: and others said, We will hear thee again of this matter:

33 So Paul departed from among them.

34 Howbeit certain men clave unto him, and believed: among the which was Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

C H A P. XVIII.

1 Paul worketh for his subsistence, and preacheth at Corinth; 9 is encouraged in a vision: 12 being accused before the deputy, is dismissed.

AFTER these things Paul departed from Athens, and came to Corinth;

2 And found a certain Jew named Aquila, born in Pontus, lately come from Italy, with his wife Priscilla; (because that Claudius had commanded all Jews to depart from Rome:) and came unto them.

3 And because he was of the same craft, he abode with them, and wrought: for by their occupation they were tentmakers.

4 And he reasoned in the synagogue every sabbath, and persuaded the Jews and the Greeks.

5 And when Silas and Timotheus were come from Macedonia, Paul was pressed in the spirit, and testified to the Jews that Jesus was Christ.

6 And when they opposed themselves, and blasphemed, he shook his raiment, and said unto them, Your blood be upon your own heads; I am clean: from henceforth I will go unto the Gentiles.

7 And he departed thence, and entered into a certain man's house, named Justus, one that worshipped God, whose house joined hard to the synagogue.

8 And Crispus, the chief ruler of the synagogue, believed on the Lord with all his house; and many of the Corinthians hearing believed, and were baptized.

9 ¶ Then spake the Lord to Paul in the night by a vision, Be not afraid, but speak, and hold not thy peace:

10 For I am with thee, and no man shall set on thee to hurt thee: for I have much people in this city.

27 *If haply they might feel after him, and find him, &c.*] That their minds being enlightened, may be stirred up to seek after and find him:—this is a fine allusion to the state of darkness in which the heathens lived.

34 *The Areopagite, &c.*] One of the judges of the Areopagus.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XVII.

Several important lessons are contained in this chapter, namely; That those who are most addicted to superstition, — the most violent enemies to the truth: that ministers of the gospel should so address their hearers — to strike at the root of their most riveted prejudices; and in order to make way for divine truths, should begin with the knowledge of God and his attributes, with a view of the nature of man and the material world; and lastly, though we do not find any church was established among the wise and learned Athenians, yet even there, and elsewhere, some of the proudest philosophers were, by the foolishness of preaching, brought, through divine grace, to embrace the gospel.

Anno
DOMINI
55.

11 And he continued there a year and six months, teaching the word of God among them.

12 ¶ And when Gallio was the deputy of Achaia, the Jews made insurrection with one accord against Paul, and brought him to the judgment seat,

13 Saying, This fellow persuadeth men to worship God contrary to the law.

14 And when Paul was now about to open his mouth, Gallio said unto the Jews, If it were a matter of wrong or wicked lewdness, O ye Jews, reason would that I should bear with you:

15 But if it be a question of words and names, and of your law, look ye to it; for I will be no judge of such matters.

16 And he drave them from the judgment seat.

17 Then all the Greeks took Sosthenes, the chief ruler of the synagogue, and beat him before the judgment seat. And Gallio cared for none of those things.

18 ¶ And Paul after this tarried there yet a good while, and then took his leave of the brethren, and sailed thence into Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila; having shorn his head in Cenchrea: for he had a vow.

19 And he came to Ephesus, and left them there: but he himself entered into the synagogue, and reasoned with the Jews.

20 When they desired him to tarry longer time with them, he consented not;

21 But bade them farewell, saying, I must by all means keep this feast that cometh in Jerusalem: but I will return again unto you, if God will. And he sailed from Ephesus.

22 And when he had landed at Cesarea, and gone up, A. D. 56. and saluted the church, he went down to Antioch.

23 And after he had spent some time there, he departed, and went over all the country of Galatia and Phrygia in order, strengthening all the disciples.

24 ¶ And a certain Jew named Apollos, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man, and mighty in the scriptures, came to Ephesus.

25 This man was instructed in the way of the Lord; and being fervent in the spirit, he spake and taught diligently the things of the Lord, knowing only the baptism of John.

26 And he began to speak boldly in the synagogue: whom when Aquila and Priscilla had heard, they took him unto them, and expounded unto him the way of God more perfectly.

27 And when he was disposed to pass into Achaia, the brethren wrote, exhorting the disciples to receive him: who, when he was come, helped them much which had believed through grace.

28 For he mightily convinced the Jews, and that publicly, shewing by the scriptures that Jesus was Christ.

C H A P. XIX.

¶ The Holy Ghost given by Paul's hands: 9 The Jews blaspheme his doctrine. 24 Demetrius raiseth an uproar, 35 which is appeased by the town clerk.

AND it came to pass, that, while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul having passed through the upper coasts came to Ephesus: and finding certain disciples,

2 He

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XVIII.

12—17 *And when Gallio, &c.*] By Gallio's conduct on this occasion, it appears, that where the public tranquillity was not disturbed, the Romans did not pay much regard to controversies arising from religious rites and ceremonies.

24—26 *And a certain Jew, &c.*] It is probable that Apollos had been converted by the preaching of John the Baptist, or was one of those first believers who had been driven from Jerusalem soon after the martyrdom of St. Stephen, and before the conversion of Cornelius the Roman centurion.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XVIII.

As we find that the preaching of the gospel was more and more established by the preaching of the apostles, in spite of all opposition from the Jews, and other enemies of the truth; let us therefore esteem it a most precious favour to the churches, when God sends them teachers and ministers zealous and powerful, like Apollos, in the holy scriptures, and endowed with talents and gifts necessary for instruction and edification; and also beseech him that he would always raise up such like men.

Anno
DOMINI
56.

2 He said unto them, Have ye received the Holy Ghost since you believed? and they said unto him, We have not so much as heard whether there be any Holy Ghost.

3 And he said unto them, Unto what then were ye baptized? And they said, Unto John's baptism.

4 Then said Paul, John verily baptized with the baptism of repentance, saying unto the people, that they should believe on him which should come after him, that is, on Christ Jesus.

5 When they heard *this*, they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus.

6 And when Paul had laid *his* hands upon them, the Holy Ghost came on them; and they spake with tongues, and prophesied.

7 And all the men were about twelve.

A.D. 57. 8 ¶ And he went into the synagogue, and spake boldly for the space of three months, disputing and persuading the things concerning the kingdom of God.

9 But when divers were hardened, and believed not, but spake evil of that way before the multitude, he departed from them, and separated the disciples, disputing daily in the school of one Tyrannus.

10 And this continued by the space of two years; so that all they which dwelt in Asia heard the word of the Lord Jesus, both Jews and Greeks.

11 And God wrought special miracles by the hands of Paul:

12 So that from his body were brought unto the sick handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diseases departed from them, and the evil spirits went out of them.

A.D. 58. 13 ¶ Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorcists, took upon them to call over them which had evil spirits the name of the Lord Jesus, saying, We adjure you by Jesus, whom Paul preacheth.

14 And there were seven sons of one Sceva, a Jew, and chief of the priests, which did so.

15 And the evil spirit answered and said, Jesus, I know, and Paul I know; but who are ye?

16 And the man in whom the evil spirit was leaped on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded.

17 And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks also dwelling at Ephesus; and fear fell on them all, and the name of the Lord Jesus was magnified.

18 And many that believed came, and confessed, and shewed their deeds.

19 Many of them also which used curious arts brought their books together, and burned them before all men: and they counted the price of them, and found it fifty thousand *pieces* of silver.

20 So mightily grew the word of God and prevailed.

A.D. 59. 21 ¶ After these things were ended, Paul purposed in the spirit when he had passed throughout Macedonia and Achaia, to go to Jerusalem, saying, After I have been there, I must also see Rome.

22 So he sent into Macedonia two of them that ministered unto him, Timotheus and Erastus; but he himself stayed in Asia for a season.

23 And the same time there arose no small stir about that way.

24 For a certain man named Demetrius, a silversmith, which made silver shrines for Diana, brought no small gain unto the craftsmen;

25 Whom he called together with the workmen of like occupation, and said, Sirs, ye know that by this craft we have our wealth.

26 Moreover ye see and hear, that not alone at Ephesus, but almost throughout all Asia, this Paul hath persuaded and turned away much people, saying that they be no gods, which are made with hands:

27 So that not only this our craft is in danger to be set at nought; but also that the temple of the great goddess Diana should be despised, and her magnificence should be destroyed, whom all Asia and the world worshippeth.

28 And when they heard *these sayings*, they were full of wrath, and cried out, saying, Great is Diana of the Ephesians.

29 And the whole city was filled with confusion: and having caught Gaius and Aristarchus, men of Macedonia, Paul's companions in travel, they rushed with one accord into the theatre.

30 And when Paul would have entered in unto the people, the disciples suffered him not.

31 And certain of the chief of Asia, which were his friends, sent unto him, desiring *him* that he would not adventure himself into the theatre.

32 Sometherefore cried one thing, and some another: for the assembly was confused; and the more part knew not wherefore they were come together.

33 And they drew Alexander out of the multitude, the Jews putting him forward. And Alexander beckoned with the hand, and would have made his defence unto the people.

34 But when they knew that he was a Jew, all with one voice about the space of two hours cried out, Great is Diana of the Ephesians.

35 And when the townclerk had appeased the people, he said, Ye men of Ephesus, what man is there that knoweth not how that the city of the Ephesians is a worshipper of the great goddess Diana, and of the image which fell down from Jupiter.

36 Seeing then that these things cannot be spoken against, ye ought to be quiet, and to do nothing rashly.

37 For ye have brought hither these men, which are neither robbers of churches, nor yet blasphemers of your goddesses.

38 Wherefore if Demetrius, and the craftsmen which are with him, have a matter against any man, the law is open, and there are deputies: let them implead one another.

39 But if ye enquire any thing concerning other matters, it shall be determined in a lawful assembly.

40 For we are in danger to be called in question for this day's uproar, there being no cause whereby we may give an account of this concourse.

41 And when he had thus spoken, he dismissed the assembly.

C H A P. XX.

1 Paul goeth to Macedonia: 7 Celebrateth the Lord's supper: 10 Raiseth Eutychus to life: 20 He committeth God's flock to them.

AND after the uproar was ceased, Paul called unto him the disciples, and embraced them, and departed for to go into Macedonia.

2 And when he had gone over those parts, and had given them much exhortation, he came into Greece, A.D. 60

3 And there abode three months. And when the Jews laid wait for him, he was about to sail into Syria, he purposed to return through Macedonia.

4 And there accompanied him into Asia Sopater of Berea; and of the Thessalonians, Aristarchus and Secundus;

34 When they knew that he was a Jew, &c.] And therefore supposed he would speak against Diana.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XIX.

Let us particularly observe, that the love of money, and the lusts of men, are at continual war with the truths of the gospel; so that if we would be reckoned among the number of God's children, as objects of his love, we must become dead to temporal enjoyments, and look for happiness from that God who alone can, and has a right to bestow it on his faithful servants.

COMMENTARY

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XIX.

2 We have not so much as heard whether there be any Holy Ghost.] Whether there had yet been any such plentiful effusion of it, the prophets had foretold.

19 Fifty thousand pieces of silver.] If Jewish shekels, at 2s. 6d. each, is here meant, the sum will be 6250l. sterling; but if the Attic drachms, at 9d. each, it will amount only to 1075l. but even that is a great sum.

23 About that way.] About the doctrine which St. Paul preached.

Anno
DOMINI
60.

cundus; and Gaius and Derbe, and Timotheus; and of Asia, Tychicus and Trophimus.

5 These going before tarried for us at Troas.

6 And we sailed away from Philippi after the days of unleavened bread, and came unto them to Troas in five days; where we abode seven days.

7 ¶ And upon the first day of the week, when the disciples came together to break bread, Paul preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow; and continued his speech until midnight.

8 And there were many lights in the upper chamber, where they were gathered together.

9 And there sat in a window a certain young man named Eutychus, being fallen into a deep sleep: and as Paul was long preaching, he sunk down with sleep, and fell down from the third loft, and was taken up dead.

10 And Paul went down, and fell on him, and embracing him said, Trouble not yourselves; for his life is in him.

11 When he therefore was come up again, and had broken bread, and eaten, and talked a long while, even till break of day, so he departed.

12 And they brought the young man alive, and were not a little comforted.

13 ¶ And we went before to ship, and sailed unto Assos, there intending to take in Paul: for so had he appointed, minding himself to go afoot.

14 And when he met with us at Assos, we took him in, and came to Mitylene.

15 And we sailed thence, and came the next day over against Chios, and the next day we arrived at Samos, and tarried at Trogyllium; and the next day we came to Miletus.

16 For Paul had determined to sail by Ephesus, because he would not spend the time in Asia: for he hasted, if it were possible for him, to be at Jerusalem the day of Pentecost.

17 ¶ And from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called the elders of the church.

18 And when they were come to him, he said unto them, Ye know, from the first day that I came into Asia, after what manner I have been with you at all seasons,

19 Serving the Lord with all humility of mind, and with many tears, and temptations, which befel me by the lying in wait of the Jews:

20 And how I kept back nothing that was profitable unto you, but have shewed you, and have taught you publickly, and from house to house,

21 Testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ.

22 And now, behold, I go bound in the spirit unto Jerusalem, not knowing the things that shall befall me there:

23 Save that the Holy Ghost witnesseth in every city, saying that bonds and afflictions abide me.

24 But none of these things move me, neither count I my life dear unto myself, so that I might finish my course with joy, and the ministry, which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testify the gospel of the grace of God.

25 And now, behold, I know that ye all, among whom I have gone preaching the kingdom of God, shall see my face no more.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XX.

9 *In a window, &c.*] The original signifies "an open window," which had a sort of little door, set open, that the room might not be over heated: the ancients had not yet glass in their windows.

13 *Minding himself to go afoot.*] It should be, "to go by land."

24 *The gospel of the grace of God.*] The gracious declaration of God's love and favour towards mankind manifested in Christ.

26 *I am pure from the blood of all men.*] Not guilty of their ruin, if they perish.

35 *It is more blessed to give than to receive.*] As these words do not occur in either of the evangelists, it is therefore highly probable St. Paul came to the knowledge of them by the information of some

Anno
DOMINI
60.

26 Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I am pure from the blood of all men.

27 For I have not shunned to declare unto you all the counsel of God.

28 Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock, over the which the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood.

29 For I know this, that after my departing shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock.

30 Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them.

31 Therefore watch, and remember, that by the space of three years I ceased not to warn every one night and day with tears.

32 And now, brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them which are sanctified.

33 I have coveted no man's silver, or gold, or apparel.

34 Yea, ye yourselves know, that these hands have ministered unto my necessities, and to them that were with me.

35 I have shewed you all things, how that so labouring ye ought to support the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said, It is more blessed to give than to receive.

36 ¶ And when he had thus spoken, he kneeled down, and prayed with them all.

37 And they all wept sore, and fell on Paul's neck, and kissed him,

38 Sorrowing most of all for the words which he spake, that they should see his face no more. And they accompanied him unto the ship.

C H A P. XXI.

1 Paul resolved to go to Jerusalem. 9 Philip's daughters prophetesses. 17 Paul at Jerusalem, 27 is apprehended and in danger: 32 he is rescued.

AND it came to pass, that after we were gotten from them, and had launched, we came with a straight course unto Coos, and the day following unto Rhodes, and from thence unto Patara:

2 And finding a ship sailing over unto Phenicia, we went aboard, and set forth.

3 Now when we had discovered Cyprus, we left it on the left land, and sailed into Syria, and landed at Tyre: for there the ship was to unlade her burden.

4 And finding disciples, we tarried there seven days: who said to Paul through the Spirit, that he should not go up to Jerusalem.

5 And when he had accomplished those days, we departed and went our way; and they all brought us on our way, with wives and children, till we were out of the city: and we kneeled down on the shore, and prayed.

6 And when we had taken our leave one of another, we took ship; and they returned home again.

7 And when we had finished our course from Tyre, we came to Ptolemais, and saluted the brethren, and abode with them one day.

8 And the next day we that were of Paul's company departed, and came unto Cesarea: and we entered into the house of Philip the evangelist, which was one of the seven; and abode with him.

9 And

disciple, who had conversed with our Saviour in the days of his flesh.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XX.

The tears shed by the Pastors and Christians of Ephesus, at parting with St. Paul, and their grief on being told they should see him no more, proves how dearly they loved him; and also the strength and fervour of that divine love which unites the pastors to their flocks, and how much Christians should dread to be deprived of the ministry of the zealous and faithful servants of God.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXI.

8 *One of the seven, &c.*] One of the seven deacons. See chap. vi. 5.

Anno
DOMINI
60.

9 And the same man had four daughters, virgins, which did prophesy.

10 ¶ And as we tarried *there* many days, there came down from Judea a certain prophet, name Agabus.

11 And when he was come unto us, he took Paul's girdle, and bound his own hands and feet, and said, Thus saith the Holy Ghost, So shall the Jews at Jerusalem bind the man that owneth this girdle, and shall deliver him into the hands of the Gentiles.

12 And when we heard these things, both we, and they of that place, besought him not to go up to Jerusalem.

13 Then Paul answered, What mean ye to weep and to break mine heart? for I am ready not to be bound only, but also to die at Jerusalem for the name of the Lord Jesus.

14 And when he would not be persuaded, we ceased, saying, The will of the Lord be done.

15 And after those days we took up our carriages, and went up to Jerusalem.

16 There went with us also *certain* of the disciples of Cesarea, and brought with them one Mnason of Cyprus, an old disciple, with whom we should lodge:

17 ¶ And when we were come to Jerusalem; the brethren received us gladly.

18 And the *day* following Paul went in with us unto James; and all the elders were present.

19 And when he had saluted them, he declared particularly what things God had wrought among the Gentiles by his ministry.

20 And when they heard *it*, they glorified the Lord, and said unto him, Thou seest, brother, how many thousands of Jews there are which believe; and they are all zealous of the law:

21 And they are informed of thee, that thou teachest all the Jews which are among the Gentiles to forsake Moses, saying that they ought not to circumcise *their* children, neither to walk after the customs.

22 What is it therefore? the multitude must needs come together: for they will hear that thou art come:

23 Do therefore this that we say to thee: We have four men which have a vow on them;

24 Them take, and purify thyself with them, and be at charges with them, that they may shave *their* heads: and all may know that those things, whereof they were informed concerning thee, are nothing; but *that* thou thyself also walkest orderly, and keepest the law.

25 As touching the Gentiles which believe, we have written, and concluded that they observe no such thing, save only that they keep themselves from *things* offered to idols, and from blood, and from strangled, and from fornication.

26 Then Paul took the men, and the next day purifying himself with them entered into the temple, to signify the accomplishment of the days of purification, until that *an* offering should be offered for every one of them.

27 ¶ And when the seven days were almost ended, the Jews which were of Asia, when they saw him in the temple, stirred up all the people, and laid hands on him,

28 Crying out, Men of Israel, help: This is the man, that teacheth all *men* every where against the people, and the law, and this place: and further brought Greeks also into the temple; and hath polluted this holy place.

29 (For they had seen before with him in the city Trophimus an Ephesian, whom they supposed that Paul had brought into the temple.)

23, 24 *We have four men which have a vow on them, &c.* The vow these *men* had upon them seems to be that of a Nazarite, Numb. vi. They were to offer a sacrifice at the end of their time, to shave their heads, and burn the hair at the temple: These common rites and ceremonies were still complied with, lest the converted Jews, who were attached to their ancient prejudices, should take offence at the omission:

34 *Into the castle.* This was a tower, or fortress, where the Romans kept a constant garrison at Jerusalem.

39 *A Jew of Tarsus, &c.* It is probable St. Paul derived the privilege of being a Roman citizen from his father:

No. 87.

Anno
DOMINI
60.

30 And all the city was moved, and the people ran together: and they took Paul, and drew him out of the temple: and forthwith the doors were shut.

31 And as they went about to kill him, tidings came unto the chief captain of the band, that all Jerusalem was in an uproar.

32 Who immediately took soldiers and centurions, and ran down unto them: and when they saw the chief captain and the soldiers, they left beating of Paul.

33 Then the chief captain came near, and took him, and commanded him to be bound with two chains; and demanded who he was, and what he had done.

34 And some cried one thing, some another, among the multitude: and when he could not know the certainty for the tumult, he commanded him to be carried into the castle.

35 And when he came upon the stairs, so it was, that he was borne of the soldiers for the violence of the people:

36 For the multitude of the people followed after, crying, Away with him.

37 ¶ And as Paul was to be led into the castle, he said unto the chief captain, May I speak unto thee? Who said, Canst thou speak Greek?

38 Art not thou that Egyptian, which before these days madest an uproar, and leddest out into the wilderness four thousand men that were murderers?

39 But Paul said, I am a man *which am* a Jew of Tarsus, a city in Cilicia, a citizen of no mean city: and, I beseech thee, suffer me to speak unto the people.

40 And when he had given him licence, Paul stood on the stairs, and beckoned with the hand unto the people. And when there was made a great silence, he spake unto *them* in the Hebrew tongue, saying,

C H A P. XXII.

1 Paul declareth his conversion and call to the apostleship.

22 The people exclaim on him: 24 he escapeth scourging.

MEN; brethren, and fathers, hear ye my defence *which I make now unto you.*

2 (And when they heard that he spake in the Hebrew tongue to them, they kept the more silence: and he saith,)

3 I am verily a man *which am* a Jew, born in Tarsus, a city in Cilicia, yet brought up in this city at the feet of Gamaliel, and taught according to the perfect manner of the law of the fathers, and was zealous toward God, as ye all are this day.

4 And I persecuted this way unto the death, binding and delivering into prisons both men and women.

5 As also the high priest doth bear me witness; and all the estate of the elders: from whom also I received letters unto the brethren, and went to Damascus, to bring them which were there bound unto Jerusalem, for to be punished.

6 And it came to pass, that, as I made my journey, and was come nigh unto Damascus about noon, suddenly there shone from heaven a great light round about me.

7 And I fell unto the ground, and heard a voice saying unto me, Saul, Saul; why persecutest thou me?

8 And I answered, Who art thou, Lord? And he said unto me; I am Jesus of Nazareth, whom thou persecutest:

9 And they that were with me saw indeed the light, and were afraid; but they heard not the voice of him that spake to me:

10 And I said, What shall I do, Lord? And the Lord

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XXI.

We have here an example of the constancy and zeal of this faithful servant of God in his master's cause; and also the disciples' pious resignation to the will of God; and are taught; that God secures those that serve him; and all that men do against them, tends only to accomplish the ends of Providence in behalf of his church.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXII.

3 *At the feet of Gamaliel, &c.* This plainly alludes to the posture in which the scholars were placed, namely, on low seats, while their teacher was raised on a kind of throne.

9 R

18 Say

Anno DOMINI 60. Lord said unto me, Arise, and go into Damascus; and there it shall be told thee of all things which are appointed for thee to do.

11 And when I could not see for the glory of that light, being led by the hand of them that were with me, I came into Damascus.

12 And one Ananias, a devout man according to the law; having a good report of all the Jews which dwelt there;

13 Came unto me, and stood, and said unto me, Brother Saul, receive thy sight. And the same hour I looked up upon him.

14 And he said, The God of our fathers hath chosen thee, that thou shouldest know his will, and see that Just One, and shouldest hear the voice of his mouth.

15 For thou shalt be his witness unto all men of what thou hast seen and heard.

16 And now why tarriest thou? arise, and be baptized, and wash away thy sins, calling on the name of the Lord.

17 And it came to pass, that, when I was come again to Jerusalem, even while I prayed in the temple, I was in a trance;

18 And saw him saying unto me, Make haste, and get thee quickly out of Jerusalem: for they will not receive thy testimony concerning me.

19 And I said, Lord, they know that I imprisoned and beat in every synagogue them that believed on thee:

20 And when the blood of thy martyr Stephen was shed, I also was standing by, and consenting unto his death, and kept the raiment of them that slew him.

21 And he said unto me, Depart: for I will send thee far hence unto the Gentiles.

22 ¶ And they gave him audience unto this word, and then lifted up their voices, and said, Away with such a fellow from the earth: for it is not fit that he should live.

23 And as they cried out, and cast off their clothes, and threw dust into the air,

24 The chief captain commanded him to be brought into the castle, and bade that he should be examined by scourging; that he might know wherefore they cried so against him.

25 ¶ And as they bound him with thongs, Paul said unto the centurion that stood by, Is it lawful for you to scourge a man that is a Roman, and uncondemned?

26 When the centurion heard that, he went and told the chief captain, saying, Take heed what thou doest: for this man is a Roman.

27 Then the chief captain came, and said unto him, Tell me, art thou a Roman? He said, Yea.

28 And the chief captain answered, With a great sum obtained I this freedom. And Paul said, But I was free born.

29 Then straightway they departed from him which should have examined him: and the chief captain also was afraid, after he knew that he was a Roman, and because he had bound him.

30 ¶ On the morrow, because he would have known the certainty wherefore he was accused of the Jews, he loosed him from his bands, and commanded the chief priests and all their council to appear, and brought Paul down, and set him before them.

18 *Saw him, &c.*] i. e. The Lord Jesus.

25 *Is it lawful for you to scourge, &c.*] By the Roman law, a free citizen was not to be bound, scourged, or punished in any manner whatever, till he had been tried in a court of law.

28, 29 *And the chief captain, &c.*] If the governor of the castle had been convicted of breaking through an established law, he would not only have been degraded from his rank and freedom, but also have been sold as a slave or bondman.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. XXII.

From St. Paul's conduct we are taught, always to act with temper and prudence when we have to do with persons prejudiced against us on account of the gospel; and at the same time with courage and firmness, without ever using disguise, or dissembling the truth through fear.

C H A P. XXIII.

■ *Paul pleading his integrity is smitten: 11 he is encouraged by the Lord. 12 A conspiracy against him is discovered to the captain; 23 who sendeth him to Felix.*

AND Paul, earnestly beholding the counsel, said, Men and brethren, I have lived in all good conscience before God until this day.

■ And the high priest Ananias commanded them that stood by him to smite him on the mouth.

3 Then said Paul unto him, God shall smite thee, thou whited wall: forittest thou to judge me after the law, and commandest me to be smitten contrary to the law?

4 And they that stood by said, Revilest thou God's high priest?

5 Then said Paul, I wist not, brethren, that he was the high priest: for it is written, Thou shalt not speak evil of the ruler of thy people.

6 ¶ But when Paul perceived that the one part were Sadducees, and the other Pharisees, he cried out in the council, Men and brethren, I am a Pharisee, the son of a Pharisee: of the hope and resurrection of the dead I am called in question.

7 And when he had so said, there arose a dissension between the Pharisees and the Sadducees: and the multitude was divided.

8 For the Sadducees say that there is no resurrection, neither angel, nor spirit: but the Pharisees confess both.

9 And there arose a great cry: and the scribes that were of the Pharisees' part arose, and strove, saying, We find no evil in this man: but if a spirit or an angel hath spoken to him, let us not fight against God.

10 ¶ And when there arose a great dissension, the chief captain, fearing lest Paul should have been pulled in pieces of them, commanded the soldiers to go down, and to take him by force from among them, and to bring him into the castle.

11 And the night following the Lord stood by him, and said, Be of good cheer, Paul: for as thou hast testified of me in Jerusalem, so must thou bear witness also at Rome.

12 ¶ And when it was day, certain of the Jews banded together, and bound themselves under a curse, saying that they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed Paul.

13 And they were more than forty which had made this conspiracy.

14 And they came to the chief priests and elders, and said, We have bound ourselves under a great curse, that we will eat nothing until we have slain Paul.

15 Now therefore ye with the council signify to the chief captain that he bring him down unto you to morrow, as though ye would enquire something more perfectly concerning him: and we, or ever he come near, are ready to kill him.

16 And when Paul's sister's son heard of their lying in wait, he went and entered into the castle, and told Paul.

17 Then Paul called one of the centurions unto him, and said, Bring this young man unto the chief captain: for he hath a certain thing to tell him.

18 So he took him, and brought him to the chief captain, and said, Paul the prisoner called me unto him, and

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXIII.

1 *I have lived in all good conscience, &c.*] The apostle means, that he had never wilfully transgressed or broke the Mosaic law, while it existed according to the divine appointment.

3 *God shall smite thee, thou whited wall, &c.*] These words are to be understood as a prediction, not an imprecation; and Josephus tells us, they were soon afterwards fulfilled; for he was murdered in a mutiny. It must be allowed, that his treatment of Paul, who was then a prisoner, was both inhuman and unjust.

14 *We have bound ourselves, &c.*] This was a most horrid combination, no less inconsistent with the Jewish law, than repugnant to the Roman government: but in all ages, furious bigots, when instigated by those in authority, will be found to oppose the plainest dictates of truth.

26 *Felix,*

Anno DOMINI 60. and prayed me to bring this young man unto thee, who hath something to say unto thee.

19 Then the chief captain took him by the hand, and went with him aside privately, and asked him, What is that thou hast to tell me?

20 And he said, The Jews have agreed to desire thee that thou wouldest bring down Paul to morrow into the council, as though they would enquire somewhat of him more perfectly.

21 But do not thou yield unto them: for there lie in wait for him of them more than forty men, which have bound themselves with an oath, that they will neither eat nor drink till they have killed him: and now are they ready, looking for a promise from thee.

22 So the chief captain then let the young man depart, and charged him, See thou tell no man that thou hast shewed these things to me.

23 ¶ And he called unto him two centurions, saying, Make ready two hundred soldiers to go to Cesarea, and horsemen threescore and ten, and spearmen two hundred, at the third hour of the night;

24 And provide them beasts, that they may set Paul on, and bring him safe unto Felix the governor.

25 And he wrote a letter after this manner:

26 Claudius Lyfias unto the most excellent governor Felix sendeth greeting.

27 This man was taken of the Jews, and should have been killed of them: then came I with an army, and rescued him, having understood that he was a Roman.

28 And when I would have known the cause wherefore they accused him, I brought him forth into their council:

29 Whom I perceived to be accused of questions of their law, but to have nothing laid to his charge worthy of death or of bonds.

30 And when it was told me how that the Jews laid wait for the man, I sent straightway to thee, and gave commandment to his accusers also to say before thee what they had against him. Farewel.

31 Then the soldiers, as it was commanded them, took Paul, and brought him by night to Antipatris.

32 On the morrow they left the horsemen to go with him, and returned to the castle:

33 Who, when they came to Cesarea, and delivered the epistle to the governor, presented Paul also before him.

34 And when the governor had read the letter, he asked of what province he was. And when he understood that he was of Cilicia;

35 I will hear thee, said he, when thine accusers are also come. And he commanded him to be kept in Herod's judgment hall.

C H A P. XXIV.

1 Paul is accused before Felix by Tertullus: 10 answereth for his life and doctrine: 24 he preacheth freely before the governor and his wife. 26 Felix hopeth for a bribe.

AND after five days Ananias the high priest descended with the elders, and with a certain orator named Tertullus, who informed the governor against Paul.

2 And when he was called forth, Tertullus began to accuse him, saying, Seeing that by thee we enjoy great quietness, and that very worthy deeds are done unto this nation by thy providence,

3 We accept it always, and in all places, most noble Felix, with all thankfulness.

26 Felix, &c.] He was one of the favourites of the emperor, from whom he obtained the government of Judea; but in his administration, practised all manner of violence, avarice, and lust.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS Chap. XXIII.

When wicked men bind themselves by the most solemn obligations, to frustrate the designs of divine providence, we shall always see that God will laugh at all their machinations that are calculated to oppose what he has decreed shall come to pass, according to the order of his own appointment: for "the counsel of the Lord, that shall stand."

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXIV.

¶ Tertullus began to accuse him, &c.] Almost the whole of this

4 Notwithstanding, that I be not further tedious unto thee, I pray thee that thou wouldest hear us of thy clemency a few words.

5 For we have found this man a pestilent fellow, and a mover of sedition among all the Jews throughout the world, and a ringleader of the sect of the Nazarenes:

6 Who also hath gone about to profane the temple: whom we took, and would have judged according to our law.

7 But the chief captain Lyfias came upon us, and with great violence took him away out of our hands,

¶ Commanding his accusers to come unto thee: by examining of whom thyself mayest take knowledge of all these things, whereof we accuse him.

9 And the Jews also assented, saying that these things were so.

10 ¶ Then Paul, after that the governor had beckoned unto him to speak, answered, Forasmuch as I know that thou hast been of many years a judge unto this nation, I do the more cheerfully answer for myself:

11 Because that thou mayest understand, that there are yet but twelve days since I went up to Jerusalem for to worship.

12 And they neither found me in the temple disputing with any man, neither raising up the people, neither in the synagogues, nor in the city:

13 Neither can they prove the things whereof they now accuse me.

14 But this I confess unto thee, that after the way which they call heresy, so worship I the God of my fathers, believing all things which are written in the law and in the prophets:

15 And have hope toward God, which they themselves also allow, that there shall be a resurrection of the dead, both of the just and unjust.

16 And herein do I exercise myself, to have always a conscience void of offence toward God, and toward men.

17 Now after many years I came to bring alms to my nation, and offerings.

18 Whereupon certain Jews from Asia found me purified in the temple, neither with multitude, nor with tumult.

19 Who ought to have been here before thee, and object, if they had ought against me.

20 Or else let these same here say, if they have found any evil doing in me, while I stood before the council,

21 Except it be for this one voice, that I cried standing among them, Touching the resurrection of the dead I am called in question by you this day.

22 ¶ And when Felix heard these things, having more perfect knowledge of that way, he deferred them, and said, When Lyfias the chief captain shall come down, I will know the uttermost of your matter.

23 And he commanded a centurion to keep Paul, and to let him have liberty, and that he should forbid none of his acquaintance to minister or come unto him.

24 ¶ And after certain days, when Felix came with his wife Drusilla, which was a Jewess, he sent for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith in Christ.

25 And as he reasoned of righteousness, temperance, and judgment to come, Felix trembled, and answered, Go thy way, for this time; when I have a convenient season, I will call for thee.

26 ¶ He hoped also that money should have been given

hired orator's accusation — false and scandalous; since St. Paul, in his defence, proves, that he was neither guilty of sedition, heresy, nor profanation of the temple.

14 After the way which they call heresy, &c.] Although I am considered by the Jews as a heretic and schismatic, yet I believe no more than what is inculcated by their own law.

17 I came to bring alms to my nation, &c.] To the poor Jews who had embraced Christianity.

25 Of righteousness, temperance, &c.] This discourse was most excellently calculated to suit the character and circumstances of so unjust and lewd a prince, who was said to have been guilty of every crime, without practising one single virtue.

Anno DOMINI 62. given him of Paul, that he might loose him: wherefore he sent for him the oftener, and communed with him.
27 But after two years Porcius Festus came into Felix' room: and Felix, willing to shew the Jews a pleasure, left Paul bound.

CHAP. XXV.

¶ The Jews accuse Paul to Festus, & he answereth for himself, and appealeth to Cesar: 14 afterwards Festus openeth the matter to king Agrippa, 23 and he is brought forth.

NOW when Festus was come into the province, after three days he ascended from Cesarea to Jerusalem.

2 Then the high priest and the chief of the Jews informed him against Paul, and besought him,

3 And desired favour against him, that he would send for him to Jerusalem, laying wait in the way to kill him.

4 But Festus answered, that Paul should be kept at Cesarea, and that he himself would depart shortly thither.

5 Let them therefore, said he, which among you are able, go down with me, and accuse this man, if there be any wickedness in him.

6 And when he had tarried among them more than ten days, he went down unto Cesarea; and the next day sitting on the judgment seat commanded Paul to be brought.

7 And when he was come, the Jews which came down from Jerusalem stood round about, and laid many and grievous complaints against Paul, which they could not prove.

¶ ¶ While he answered for himself, Neither against the law of the Jews, neither against the temple, nor yet against Cesar, have I offended any thing at all.

9 But Festus, willing to do the Jews a pleasure, answered Paul, and said, Wilt thou go up to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these things before me?

10 Then said Paul, I stand at Cesar's judgment seat, where I ought to be judged: to the Jews have I done no wrong, as thou very well knowest.

11 For if I be an offender, or have committed any thing worthy of death, I refuse not to die: but if there be none of these things whereof these accuse me, no man may deliver me unto them. I appeal unto Cesar.

12 Then Festus, when he had conferred with the council, answered, Hast thou appealed unto Cesar? unto Cesar shalt thou go.

13 ¶ And after certain days king Agrippa and Bernice came unto Cesarea to salute Festus.

14 And when they had been there many days, Festus declared Paul's cause unto the king, saying, There is a certain man left in bonds by Felix:

15 About whom, when I was at Jerusalem, the chief priests and the elders of the Jews informed me, desiring to have judgment against him.

16 To whom I answered, It is not the manner of the Romans to deliver any man to die, before that he which is accused have the accusers face to face, and have licence to answer for himself concerning the crime laid against him.

17 Therefore, when they were come hither, without any delay on the morrow I sat on the judgment seat, and commanded the man to be brought forth.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. XXIV.

We have here, in Paul's persecutors, a most shocking picture of the depravity of the human heart, which labouring under inveterate prejudices and enmity to the gospel; and the other hand, we have an amiable view of the force of Christianity operating on the mind of one who was influenced by an inviolable and affectionate attachment to our adorable Redeemer.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXV.

11 I appeal unto Cesar.] It was the privilege of the meanest Roman citizen when he thought himself injured, to appeal to the senate or the emperor: thus did St. Paul, who was convinced no justice could be obtained for him in his own country.

16 It is not the manner of the Romans, &c.] Such was the equity of the Roman law, that no prisoner could be convicted till he had been confronted by his accusers; which equitable rule, all civilized nations should adopt.

19 Their own superstition, &c.] This is to be understood in a good sense, meaning religion: The heathens called the Jewish religion

Anno DOMINI 62. 18 Against whom when the accusers stood up, they brought none accusation of such things as I supposed:

19 But had certain questions against him of their own superstition, and of one Jesus, which was dead, whom Paul affirmed to be alive.

20 And because I doubted of such manner of questions, I asked him whether he would go to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these matters.

21 But when Paul had appealed to be reserved unto the hearing of Augustus, I commanded him to be kept till I might send him to Cesar.

22 Then Agrippa said unto Festus, I would also hear the man myself. To morrow, said he, thou shalt hear him.

23 ¶ And on the morrow, when Agrippa was come, and Bernice, with great pomp, and was entered into the place of hearing, with the chief captains, and principal men of the city, at Festus' commandment Paul was brought forth.

24 And Festus said, King Agrippa, and all men which are here present with us, ye see this man, about whom all the multitude of the Jews have dealt with me, both at Jerusalem, and also here, crying that he ought not to live any longer.

25 But when I found that he had committed nothing worthy of death, and that he himself hath appealed to Augustus, I have determined to send him.

26 Of whom I have no certain thing to write unto my lord. Wherefore I have brought him forth before you, and specially before thee, O king Agrippa, that, after examination had, I might have something to write.

27 For it seemeth to me unreasonable to send a prisoner, and not withal to signify the crimes laid against him.

CHAP. XXVI.

¶ Paul in the presence of Agrippa declareth his life from his childhood, his wonderful conversion, and call to the apostleship, and his preaching of Christ according to the scripture doctrine.

THEN Agrippa said unto Paul, Thou art permitted to speak for thyself. Then Paul stretched forth the hand, and answered for himself:

2 I think myself happy, king Agrippa, because I shall answer for myself this day before thee touching all the things whereof I am accused of the Jews:

3 Especially because I know thee to be expert in all customs and questions which are among the Jews: wherefore I beseech thee to hear me patiently.

4 My manner of life from my youth, which was at the first among mine own nation at Jerusalem, know all the Jews;

5 Which knew me from the beginning, if they would testify, that after the most straitest sect of our religion I lived a Pharisee.

6 And now I stand and am judged for the hope of the promise made of God unto our fathers:

7 Unto which promise our twelve tribes, instantly serving God day and night, hope to come. For which hope's sake, king Agrippa, I am accused of the Jews.

8 Why should it be thought a thing incredible with you, that God should raise the dead?

9 I

superstition: Quintilian calls Moses "Judaicae superstitionis auctor": author of the Jewish superstition.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXV.

The procedure of St. Paul, in appealing to Cesar, shews, that Providence did thus dispose matters, not only that he might not fall into the hands of the Jews, but also that he might thereby have an opportunity of going to Rome, and preaching the gospel in that great city, as our Lord had foretold he should, and where an excellent church afterwards raised.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXVI.

¶ Stretched forth the hand, &c.] This was deemed a decent expression of earnestness in one that spoke in public.

¶ Why should it be thought a thing incredible with you, &c.] It is evident the Jews had grounds sufficient, in the writings of the Old Testament, to expect a future resurrection: See Exod. iii. (applied by our Lord, Mat. xxii. 32.) Isa. xxvi. 19. Dan. xii. 2. and Matt. vii. 9-23:

Anno
DOMINI
62.

9 I verily thought with myself, that I ought to do many things contrary to the name of Jesus of Nazareth.

10 Which thing I also did in Jerusalem: and many of the saints did I shut up in prison, having received authority from the chief priests; and when they were put to death, I gave my voice against them.

11 And I punished them oft in every synagogue, and I compelled them to blaspheme; and being exceedingly mad against them, I persecuted them even unto strange cities.

12 Whereupon as I went to Damascus with authority and commission from the chief priests,

13 At midday, O king, I saw in the way a light from heaven, above the brightness of the sun, shining round about me and them which journeyed with me.

14 And when we were all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice speaking unto me, and saying in the Hebrew tongue, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? it is hard for thee to kick against the pricks.

15 And I said, Who art thou, Lord? And he said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest.

16 But rise, and stand upon thy feet: for I have appeared unto thee for this purpose, to make thee a minister and a witness both of these things which thou hast seen, and of those things in the which I will appear unto thee.

17 Delivering thee from the people, and from the Gentiles unto whom now I send thee,

18 To open their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in me.

19 Whereupon, O king Agrippa, I was not disobedient unto the heavenly vision:

20 But shewed first unto them of Damascus, and at Jerusalem, and throughout all the coasts of Judea, and then to the Gentiles, that they should repent and turn to God, and do works meet for repentance.

21 For these causes the Jews caught me in the temple, and went about to kill me.

22 Having therefore obtained help of God, I continue unto this day, witnessing both to small and great, saying none other things than those which the prophets and Moses did say should come:

23 That Christ should suffer, and that he should be the first that should rise from the dead, and should shew light unto the people, and to the Gentiles.

24 ¶ And as he thus spake for himself, Festus said with a loud voice, Paul, thou art beside thyself; much learning doth make thee mad.

25 But he said, I am not mad, most noble Festus; but speak forth the words of truth and soberness.

26 For the king knoweth of these things, before whom also I speak freely: for I am persuaded that none of these things are hidden from him; for this thing was not done in a corner.

27 King Agrippa, believest thou the prophets? I know that thou believest.

28 Then Agrippa said unto Paul, Almost thou persuadest me to be a Christian.

29 And Paul said, I would to God, that not only thou, but also all that hear me this day, were both almost, and altogether such as I am, except these bonds.

10 *I gave my voice.*] Paul had no voice in the Sanhedrim, but the meaning is, that he instigated the people against him as much as he could.

22 *Having obtained help of God, &c.*] "By the extraordinary providence of God I still survive."

29 *And Paul said, &c.*] "Be assured, O king, that the happiness resulting from the sincere profession of the religion of Christ, is so great and desirable a blessing, that I sincerely wish that all these here present enjoyed it in the same manner that I do, without being subject to imprisonment and persecution for it."

32 *If he had not appealed unto Cesar.*] After the Roman citizen had appealed to the emperor, it was not in the power of an inferior judge either to condemn or acquit him.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XXVII.
In the conduct of the Apostle, we may discover evident tokens of wisdom, moderation, ingenuity, steadfastness, and courage, which plainly

No. 68.

Anno
DOMINI
62.

30 ¶ And when he had thus spoken the king rose up, and the governor, and Bernice, and they that sat with them:

31 And when they were gone aside, they talked between themselves, saying, This man doeth nothing worthy of death or of bonds.

32 Then said Agrippa unto Festus, This man might have been set at liberty, if he had not appealed unto Cesar.

CHAP. XXVII.

9 *Paul foretelleth the danger of the voyage.* 14 *They are tossed with a tempest: 41 and suffer shipwreck; 44 and come safe to land.*

AND when it was determined that we should sail into Italy, they delivered Paul and certain other prisoners unto one named Julius, a centurion of Augustus' band.

2 And entering into a ship of Andramyttium, we launched, meaning to sail by the coasts of Asia; one Ariarchus, a Macedonian of Thessalonica, being with us.

3 And the next day we touched at Sidon. And Julius courteously entreated Paul, and gave him liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself.

4 And when we had launched from thence, we sailed under Cyprus, because the winds were contrary.

5 And when we had sailed over the sea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra a city of Lycia.

6 And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing unto Italy; and he put us therein.

7 And when we had sailed slowly many days, and scarce were come over against Cnidus, the wind not suffering us, we sailed under Crete, over against Salmone;

8 And, hardly passing it, came unto a place which is called The fair havens; nigh whereunto was the city of Laces.

9 Now when much time was spent, and when sailing was now dangerous, because the fast was now already past, Paul admonished them,

10 And said unto them, Sirs, I perceive that this voyage will be with hurt and much damage; not only of the lading and ship, but also of our lives.

11 Nevertheless the centurion believed the master and the owner of the ship, more than those things which were spoken by Paul.

12 ¶ And because the haven was not commodious to winter in, the more part advised to depart thence also, if by any means they might attain to Phenice, and there to winter: which is an haven of Crete, and lieth toward the south west and north west.

13 And when the south wind blew softly, supposing that they had obtained their purpose, loosing thence, they sailed close by Crete:

14 But not long after there arose against it a tempestuous wind, called Euroclydon.

15 And when the ship was caught, and could not bear up unto the wind, we let her drive.

16 And running under a certain island which is called Claudia, we had much work to come by the boat:

17 Which when they had taken up, they used helps, undergirding the ship; and, fearing lest they should fall into the quicksands, strake sail, and so were driven.

18 And we being exceedingly tossed with a tempest, the next day they lightened the ship;

19 And

denote his innocence and zeal: his respectful and courteous behaviour before the court, also teaches to answer those with meekness and humility, who require an account of our faith. It likewise appears that the impression made on Agrippa was not to salvation, since he took no care to be further instructed therein: so that it will be in vain for persons to be but faintly affected with the word of truth, and not heartily engaged in the love and belief of it.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXVII.

9 *The fast was now already past, &c.*] The great annual fast of expiation for the sins of the people of Israel (Lev. xvi. 29.) it began on the 10th day of the month Tisri, answering to the 25th of our September. It ultimately pointed to the atonement to be made for sin by suffering and death of the Messiah.

14 *Euroclydon.*] Furious kinds of easterly winds, called Levanters, which blow irregularly in the autumnal season.

9 S

33 THW

Anno
DOMINI
62.

19 And the third day we cast out with our hands the tackling of the ship.

20 And when neither sun nor stars in many days appeared, and no small tempest lay on us, all hope that we should be saved was then taken away.

21 ¶ But after long abstinence Paul stood forth in the midst of them, and said, Sirs, ye should have hearkened unto me, and not have loosed from Crete, and to have gained this harm and loss.

22 And now I exhort you to be of good cheer: for there shall be no loss of any man's life among you, but of the ship.

23 For there stood by me this night the angel of God, whose I am, and whom I serve,

24 Saying, Fear not, Paul; thou must be brought before Cæsar: and, lo, God hath given thee all them that sail with thee.

25 Wherefore, sirs, be of good cheer: for I believe God, that it shall be even as it was told me.

26 Howbeit we must be cast upon a certain island.

27 But when the fourteenth night was come, as we were driven up and down in Adria, about midnight the shipmen deemed that they drew near to some country;

28 And sounded, and found it twenty fathoms: and when they had gone a little further, they sounded again, and found it fifteen fathoms,

29 Then fearing lest they should have fallen upon rocks, they cast four anchors out of the stern, and wished for the day.

30 And as the shipmen were about to flee out of the ship, when they had let down the boat into the sea, under colour as though they would have cast anchors out of the foreship,

31 Paul said to the centurion and to the soldiers, Except these abide in the ship, ye cannot be saved.

32 Then the soldiers cut off the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off.

33 And while the day was coming on, Paul besought them all to take meat, saying, This day is the fourteenth day that ye have tarried and continued fasting; having taken nothing.

34 Wherefore I pray you to take some meat: for this is for your health: for there shall not an hair fall from the head of any of you.

35 And when he had thus spoken, he took bread, and gave thanks to God in the presence of them all: and when he had broken it, he began to eat.

36 Then were they all of good cheer, and they also took some meat.

37 And we were in all in the ship two hundred threescore and sixteen souls.

38 And when they had eaten enough, they lightened the ship, and cast out the wheat into the sea.

39 And when it was day, they knew not the land: but they discovered a certain creek with a shore, into the which they were minded, if it were possible, to thrust in the ship.

40 And when they had taken up the anchors, they committed themselves unto the sea, and loosed the rudder bands, and hoised up the mainsail to the wind, and made toward shore.

41 And falling into a place where two seas met, they ran the ship aground; and the forepart stuck fast, and remained unmoveable, but the hinder part was broken with the violence of the waves.

42 And the soldiers' counsel was to kill the prisoners, lest any of them should swim out, and escape.

33 *This is the fourteenth day, &c.]* The meaning must be, that in all that time they had, on account of the tempest, taken but little nourishment upon the whole.

38 *The vessel, &c.]* This appears to have been a ship of Alexandria, which carried corn from thence to Rome.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XXVII.

We learn hereby, that nothing can hurt those whom God favours with his protection, and who serve him faithfully; that it is a great happiness to be in the company of good men, on whose account God often spares and delivers the rest, and even preserves the world in being: that, however, the promises which God makes should not hinder us from using those means his providence prescribes, and which he himself has established.

Anno
DOMINI
62.

43 But the centurion, willing to save Paul, kept them from their purpose; and commanded that they which could swim should cast themselves first into the sea, and get to land:

44 And the rest, some on boards, and some on broken pieces of the ship. And so it came to pass, that they escaped all safe to land.

C H A P. XXVIII.

1 Paul after his shipwreck is kindly entertained. 5 The viper hurteth him not: 7 he healeth many.

AND when they were escaped, then they knew that the island was called Melita.

2 And the barbarous people shewed us no little kindness: for they kindled a fire, and received us every one, because of the present rain, and because of the cold.

3 ¶ And when Paul had gathered a bundle of sticks, and laid them on the fire, there came a viper out of the heat, and fastened on his hand.

4 And when the barbarians saw the venomous beast hang on his hand, they said among themselves, No doubt this man is a murderer, whom though he hath escaped the sea, yet vengeance suffereth not to live.

5 And he shook off the beast into the fire, and felt no harm.

6 Howbeit they looked when he should have swollen, or fallen down dead suddenly: but after they had looked a great while, and saw no harm come to him, they changed their minds, and said that he was a god.

7 ¶ In the same quarters were possessions of the chief man of the island, whose name was Publius; who received us, and lodged us three days courteously.

8 And it came to pass, that the father of Publius lay sick of a fever and of a bloody flux: to whom Paul entered in, and prayed, and laid his hands on him, and healed him.

9 So when this was done, others also, which had diseases in the island, came, and were healed:

10 Who also honoured us with many honours; and when we departed, they laded us with such things as were necessary.

11 ¶ And after three months we departed in a ship A.D. 63. of Alexandria which had wintered in the isle, whose sign was Castor and Pollux.

12 And landing at Syracuse, we tarried there three days.

13 And from thence we fetched a compass, and came to Rhegium: and after one day the south wind blew, and we came the next day to Puteoli:

14 Where we found brethren, and were desired to tarry with them seven days: and so we went toward Rome.

15 And from thence, when the brethren heard of us, they came to meet us as far as Appii forum, and The three taverns: whom when Paul saw, he thanked God, and took courage.

16 And when we came to Rome, the centurion delivered the prisoners to the captain of the guard: but Paul was suffered to dwell by himself with a soldier that kept him.

17 ¶ And it came to pass, that after three days Paul called the chief of the Jews together: and when they were come together, he said unto them, Men and brethren, though I have committed nothing against the people, or customs of our fathers, yet was I delivered prisoner from Jerusalem into the hands of the Romans.

18 Who

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Melita.]* This island is called Malta, is at present under the government of the knights of Rhodes, from which last place they were driven by the Turks about the beginning of the 15th century.

4 *The venomous beast, &c.]* More properly, the fierce animal.

12 *Syracuse.]* In ancient times, this was the most celebrated city in all Sicily, and situated in the eastern part of the island, about sixty miles north-west of Malta.

15 *The three taverns, &c.]* This place was a village upon the Appian Way, about thirty miles from Rome, in which were three taverns, where strangers refreshed themselves when they landed in Italy from Asia.

Anno
DOMINI
63.

18 Who, when they had examined me, would have let me go, because there was no cause of death in me.

19 But when the Jews spake against it, I was constrained to appeal unto Cesar; not that I had ought to accuse my nation of.

20 For this cause therefore have I called for you, to see you, and to speak with you: because that for the hope of Israel I am bound with this chain.

21 And they said unto him, We neither received letters out of Judea concerning thee, neither any of the brethren that came shewed or spake any harm of thee.

22 But we desire to hear of thee what thou thinkest: for as concerning this sect, we know that every where it is spoken against.

23 ¶ And when they had appointed him a day, there came many to him into his lodging; to whom he expounded and testified the kingdom of God, persuading them concerning Jesus, both out of the law of Moses, and out of the prophets, from morning till evening.

24 And some believed the things which were spoken, and some believed not.

20 *For the hope of Israel, &c.*] For preaching the gospel of the Messiah, who has long been the object of Israel's expectation and desire; who came in the flesh to be their Redeemer, and by whom alone they expect salvation, and joyful resurrection.

22 *Every where it is spoken against.*] We are told, that the envious Jews sent circular letters to their countrymen in all parts of the world, informing them, that there was a wicked and atheistical sect, enemies to the law of Moses, and raised by one Jesus, a Galilean impostor: and indeed, as long as there is a wicked or profane person in the world, the holy religion of Jesus will be spoken against.

25 And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed, after that Paul had spoken one word, Well spake the Holy Ghost by Esaias the prophet unto our fathers,

26 Saying, Go unto this people, and say, Hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and not perceive:

27 For the heart of this people is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they closed; lest they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

28 Be it known therefore unto you, that the salvation of God is sent unto the Gentiles, and that they will hear it.

29 And when he had said these words, the Jews departed, and had great reasoning among themselves.

30 ¶ And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own A.D. 63; hired house, and received all that came in unto him,

31 Preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all confidence, no man forbidding him.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXVIII.

In this history we have seen various instances of God's watchful providence over the apostles, his peculiar care of the churches, and his wonderful preservation of this his eminent and laborious ambassador, St. Paul, who remained a prisoner two years at Rome, where he wrote several epistles, still extant: that being afterwards set at liberty, he made several journies; and that returning to Rome about eight years after, he there suffered martyrdom, being beheaded by the command of Nero the Roman emperor.

The Epistle of PAUL the Apostle to the ROMANS.

THE ARGUMENT.

This celebrated epistle was addressed to certain Christian converts at Rome, to engage them to believe and act agreeably to their profession: the apostle herein sets forth the true nature of justification in the sight of God, which could not be obtained either by the ceremonial or moral law; also the great privileges of believers under the gospel; together with a variety of practical instructions and exhortations, tending to prove, that the faith he inculcated would necessarily be productive of holiness, and fruitful in good works.

CHAP. I.

Paul commendeth his calling to the Romans, 8 and his desire to come to them. 16 What his gospel is. 18 God is angry with all manner of sins. 21 What are the Gentiles' sins.

Anno
DOMINI
60.

PAUL, a servant of Jesus Christ, called to be an apostle, separated unto the gospel of God, (Which he had promised afore by his prophets in the holy scriptures,)

3 Concerning his Son Jesus Christ our Lord, which was made of the seed of David according to the flesh;

4 And declared to be the Son of God with power, according to the spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead:

5 By whom we have received grace and apostleship, for obedience to the faith among all nations, for his name:

6 Among whom are ye also the called of Jesus Christ:

7 To all that be in Rome, beloved of God, called to be saints: Grace to you and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

¶ First, I thank my God through Jesus Christ for

you all, that your faith is spoken of throughout the whole world.

9 For God is my witness, whom I serve with my spirit in the gospel of his Son, that without ceasing I make mention of you always in my prayers;

10 Making request, if by any means now at length I might have a prosperous journey by the will of God to come unto you.

11 For I long to see you, that I may impart unto you some spiritual gift, to the end ye may be established;

12 That is, that I may be comforted together with you by the mutual faith both of you and me.

13 Now I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that oftentimes I purposed to come unto you, (but was let hitherto,) that I might have some fruit among you also, even as among other Gentiles.

14 I am debtor both to the Greeks, and to the Barbarians; both to the wise, and to the unwise.

15 So, as much as in me is, I am ready to preach the gospel to you that are at Rome also.

16 For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that

Anno
DOMINI
60.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. I.

1 Paul—called to be an apostle, &c.] Constituted and appointed by Christ to that holy function, without any desert or merit of mine.

3, 4 Concerning his Son Jesus Christ our Lord, &c.] The apostle

here declares, that Jesus Christ was the main subject of that gospel which he preached, and describes him by his twofold nature, human and divine.

5 Grace, &c.] The gracious manifestation of God's compassion towards sinners in the gospel.

Anno
DOMINI
60.

that believeth, to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.
17 For therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith : ■ it is written, The just shall live by faith.

18 For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness ;

19 Because that which may be known of God is manifest in them ; for God hath shewed it unto them.

20 For the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, *even* his eternal power and Godhead ; so that they are without excuse :

21 Because that, when they knew God, they glorified him not ■ God, neither were thankful ; but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened.

22 Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools,

23 And changed the glory of the uncorruptible God into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and fourfooted beasts, and creeping things.

24 Wherefore God also gave them up to uncleanness through the lusts of their own hearts, to dishonour their own bodies between themselves :

25 Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever. Amen.

26 For this cause God gave them up unto vile affections : for even their women did change the natural use into that which is against nature :

27 And likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust one toward another ; men with men working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompence of their error which was meet.

28 And even as they did not like to retain God in their knowledge, God gave them over to a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not convenient ;

29 Being filled with all unrighteousness, fornication, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness ; full of envy, murder, debate, deceit, malignity ; whisperers,

30 Backbiters, haters of God, despiteful, proud, boasters, inventors of evil things, disobedient to parents,

31 Without understanding, covenant-breakers, without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful :

32 Who knowing the judgment of God, that they which commit such things are worthy of death, not only do the same, but have pleasure in them that do them.

C H A P. II.

1 *They that condemn sin in others, and are guilty of the like themselves, cannot escape God's judgment ; 6 whether Jews or Gentiles.*

THEREFORE thou art inexcusable, O man, who-soever thou art that judgest : for wherein thou judgest another, thou condemnest thyself ; for thou that judgest doest the same things.

■ But we are sure that the judgment of God is according to truth against them which commit such things.

3 And thinkest thou this, O man, that judgest them which do such things, and doest the same, that thou shalt escape the judgment of God ?

17 *The righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith, &c.]* The righteousness whereby we are justified in the sight of God, groweth and increaseth from one degree to another.

20 *For the invisible things, &c.]* Such of the heathens of old ■ shut their eyes, and the infidels and atheists of this day, who will not see the footsteps of Omnipotence in the works of creation and providence, are and will be everlastingly left without excuse.

25, &c.] The black catalogue of sins here recited, serves to shew, that the heart of man naturally swarms and abounds with strange and monstrous lusts and abominations.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. I.

From the awful contents of this chapter, we are led to adore the infinite wisdom and goodness of God, who, when we were without help, sent Christ to die for the ungodly. In what a dreadful night of darkness is all mankind involved by nature ! and what a glorious day was it, which opened to the view of sinners the way to mercy, by the sun of righteousness our glorious Redeemer !

Anno
DOMINI
60.

4 Or despisest thou the riches of his goodness and forbearance and long-suffering ; not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance ?

5 But after thy hardness and impenitent heart treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God ;

6 Who will render to every man according to his deeds :

7 To them who by patient continuance in well doing seek for glory and honour and immortality, eternal life :

8 But unto them that are contentious, and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness, indignation and wrath,

9 Tribulation and anguish, upon every soul of man that doeth evil, of the Jew first, and also of the Gentile ;

10 But glory, honour, and peace, to every man that worketh good, to the Jew first, and also to the Gentile :

11 For there is no respect of persons with God.

12 For as many as have sinned without law shall also perish without law : and as many as have sinned in the law shall be judged in the law ■

13 (For not the hearers of the law *are* just before God, but the doers of the law shall be justified.

14 For when the Gentiles, which have not the law, do by nature the things contained in the law, these, having not the law, are a law unto themselves :

15 Which shew the work of the law written in their hearts, their conscience also bearing witness, and *their* thoughts the mean while accusing or else excusing one another ;)

16 In the day when God shall judge the secrets of men by Jesus Christ according to my gospel.

17 Behold, thou art called a Jew, and reatest in the law, and makest thy boast of God,

18 And knowest his will, and approvest the things that are more excellent, being instructed out of the law ;

19 And art confident that thou thyself art a guide of the blind, ■ light of them which are in darkness,

20 An instructor of the foolish, a teacher of babes, which hast the form of knowledge and of the truth in the law.

21 Thou therefore which teachest another, teachest thou not thyself ? thou that preachest a man should not steal, dost thou steal ?

22 Thou that sayest a man should not commit adultery, dost thou commit adultery ? thou that abhorrest idols, dost thou commit sacrilege ?

23 Thou that makest thy boast of the law, through breaking the law dishonourest thou God ?

24 For the name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles through you, as it is written.

25 For circumcision verily profiteth, if thou keep the law : but if thou be a breaker of the law, thy circumcision is made uncircumcision.

26 Therefore if the uncircumcision keep the righteousness of the law, shall not his uncircumcision be counted for circumcision ?

27 And shall not uncircumcision which is by nature, if it fulfil the law, judge thee, who by the letter and circumcision dost transgress the law ?

28 For he is not a Jew, which is one outwardly ; neither *is that* circumcision, which is outward in the flesh :

29 But

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. II.

1 *Therefore thou art inexcusable, O man, &c.]* Those persons, who commit the sins which they censure in others, are totally inexcusable, and pronounce sentence against themselves.

10 *To the Jew first, &c.]* Because the light and mercy which the Jews abused and sinned against, was far greater than that bestowed upon the Gentiles.

12 *Without law, &c.]* Without the written Mosaic law.

16 *According to my gospel.]* As certainly as I have foretold you of it in the doctrine which I have preached, so certainly shall all men, and the secrets of all men's hearts, be judged by Jesus Christ.

27 *And shall not uncircumcision, &c.]* The light of the gospel, which Christians sin under, and rebel against, will increase their condemnation at the great day above that of the heathens, who had only the light of nature or conscience to direct them.

Anno
DOMINI
60.

29 But he is a Jew, which is inwardly; and circumcision is that of the heart, in the spirit, and not in the letter; whose praise is not of men, but of God.

CHAP. III.

1 The Jew's prerogative: 9 yet the law convinceth them also of sin; 20 justified by the law; 21 but all by faith.

WHAT advantage then hath the Jew? or what profit is there of circumcision?

Much every way: chiefly, because that unto them were committed the oracles of God.

3 For what if some did not believe? shall their unbelief make the faith of God without effect?

4 God forbid: yea, let God be true, but every man a liar; as it is written, That thou mightest be justified in thy sayings, and mightest overcome when thou art judged.

5 But if our unrighteousness commend the righteousness of God, what shall we say? Is God unrighteous who taketh vengeance? (I speak as a man)

6 God forbid: for then how shall God judge the world?

7 For if the truth of God hath more abounded through my lie unto his glory; why yet am I also judged as a sinner?

8 And not rather, (as we be slanderously reported, and as some affirm that we say,) Let us do evil, that good may come? whose damnation is just.

9 What then? are we better than they? No, in no wise: for we have before proved both Jews and Gentiles, that they are all under sin;

10 As it is written, There is none righteous, no, not one:

11 There is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God.

12 They are all gone out of the way, they are together become unprofitable: there is none that doeth good, no, not one.

13 Their throat is an open sepulchre; with their tongues they have used deceit; the poison of asps is under their lips:

14 Whose mouth is full of cursing and bitterness:

15 Their feet are swift to shed blood:

16 Destruction and misery are in their ways:

17 And the way of peace have they not known:

18 There is no fear of God before their eyes.

19 Now we know that what things soever the law faith, it faith to them who are under the law: that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become guilty before God.

20 Therefore by the deeds of the law there shall no flesh be justified in his sight: for by the law is the knowledge of sin.

21 But now the righteousness of God without the law is manifested, being witnessed by the law and the prophets.

22 Even the righteousness of God which is by faith of Jesus Christ unto all and upon all them that believe: for there is no difference:

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. II.

We may from hence learn, that they are not Christians, who are only so outwardly; and that are deemed worthy of that character, but such who are so inwardly and in the heart, and who are praised and approved, not by men, but by the Lord himself.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. III.

3 Make the faith of God without effect.] This implies, that if our profession be sincere, God is faithful to us, in the midst of our unfaithfulness to him.

7 If the truth of God, &c.] The clear and genuine sense is, In the mean time, if my lie conduces to the glory of God, by making the grandeur of his truth shine forth into superior advantage, &c.

10, &c. There is no righteous, &c.] Jew and Gentile alike under the guilt of original and actual transgression, from the testimony of David, Psalm xiv. where the state of corrupt nature is described, and the depraved condition of all mankind declared, that they are either restrained or renewed by the grace of God.

20 If the law is the knowledge of sin, &c.] As our numberless sins denominate us transgressors of God's holy law; and as all that we do, or can do, is a debt due to the law; therefore the law which we have broken cannot justify us.

Anno
DOMINI
60.

23 For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God;

24 Being justified freely by his grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus:

25 Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God;

26 To declare, I say, at this time his righteousness: that he might be just, and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus.

27 Where is boasting then? It is excluded. By what law? of works? Nay: but by the law of faith.

28 Therefore we conclude that a man is justified by faith without the deeds of the law.

29 Is he the God of the Jews only? is he not also of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also:

30 Seeing it is one God, which shall justify the circumcision by faith, and uncircumcision through faith.

31 Do we then make void the law through faith? God forbid: yea, we establish the law.

CHAP. IV.

1 Abraham's faith imputed for righteousness: 13 by it he and his seed received the promise: 16 he is the father of all that believe.

WHAT shall we then say that Abraham, our father as pertaining to the flesh, hath found?

2 For if Abraham were justified by works, he hath whereof to glory; but not before God.

3 For what faith the scripture? Abraham believed God, and it was counted unto him for righteousness.

4 Now to him that worketh is the reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt.

5 But to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness.

6 Even as David also describeth the blessedness of the man, unto whom God imputeth righteousness without works,

7 Saying, Blessed are they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered.

8 Blessed is the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin.

9 Cometh this blessedness then upon the circumcision only, or upon the uncircumcision also? for we say that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousness.

10 How was it then reckoned? when he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision.

11 And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which he had yet being uncircumcised: that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised; that righteousness might be imputed unto them also:

12 And the father of circumcision to them who are not of the circumcision only, but who also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, which he had being yet uncircumcised.

13 For the promise, that he should be the heir of the

28 A man is justified by faith without the deeds of the law.] As if he had said, God's way of justification of a guilty sinner is not by works done by him, but by faith in the Mediator and Redeemer, who hath satisfied the justice of God for him.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. III.

It may be proper to observe here, that the doctrine of justification by faith is so far from dispensing with the duties of holiness; that it excites more powerfully to the practice of them (for true faith worketh by love to God and man) as the apostle shews in the following chapters.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. IV.

5 To him that worketh not, &c.] That worketh with a design to stand righteous before God by his works; and though Christ justifies those whom he finds ungodly, yet not such remain so; and that the reality of our justification may appear, we must bring credentials of it from our sanctification.

11 Seal of the righteousness of the faith, &c.] A sign and token of God's covenant with respect to Abraham and the Jews; also a discriminating sign of the true church and people of God from all the rest of the world; and a prefigurative sign of baptism.

Anno
DOMINI
60.

the world, *was* not to Abraham, or to his seed, through the law, but through the righteousness of faith.

14 For if they which are of the law *be* heirs, faith is made void, and the promise made of none effect :

15 Because the law worketh wrath : for where no law is, *there is* no transgression.

16 Therefore *it is* of faith, that *it might be* by grace ; to the end the promise might be sure to all the seed ; not to that only which is of the law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham ; who is the father of us all,

17 (As it is written, I have made thee a father of many nations,) before him whom he believed, *even* God, who quickeneth the dead, and calleth those things which be not as though they were.

18 Who against hope believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations, according to that which was spoken, So shall thy seed be.

19 And being not weak in faith, he considered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred years old, neither yet the deadness of Sarah's womb :

20 He staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief ; but was strong in faith, giving glory to God ;

21 And being fully persuaded that, what he had promised, he was able also to perform.

22 And therefore it was imputed to him for righteousness.

23 Now it was not written for his sake alone, that it was imputed to him ;

24 But for us also, to whom it shall be imputed, if we believe on him that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead ;

25 Who was delivered for our offences, and was raised again for our justification,

C H A P. V.

1 *Being justified by faith, we have peace with God.* 12 *As sin and death came by Adam,* 17 *so much more righteousness and life by Jesus Christ.*

THEREFORE being justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ :

2 By whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God.

3 And not only *so*, but we glory in tribulations also : knowing that tribulation worketh patience ;

4 And patience, experience ; and experience, hope :

5 And hope maketh not ashamed ; because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost which is given unto us.

6 For when we were yet without strength, in due time Christ died for the ungodly.

7 For scarcely for a righteous man will one die : yet peradventure for a good man some would even dare to die.

8 But God commendeth his love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.

9 Much more then, being now justified by his blood, we shall be saved from wrath through him.

10 For if, when we were enemies, we were reconciled

25 *Was delivered for our offences, and was raised, &c.]* As Christ, by dying in our stead, bore the curse of the law ; so, by his rising again, we (if believers) receive our acquittal from the hand of the Judge. His death was our payment ; his resurrection our discharge.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. IV.

It is impossible to be justified, and obtain salvation, if our faith in God and his promises be not firm and active, and does not induce us to expect every thing from him, to hope stedfastly for what he has promised us, and obey him even in the most difficult matters, as did this holy patriarch. May God give us grace also to do the like.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. V.

5 *Because the love of God is shed abroad, &c.]* The Holy Spirit doth, in time of tribulation, testify the love of God in Christ to the believer, which causes them to glory in tribulation ; which, being sanctified, is attended with many blessed effects.

6 *When we were yet without strength, &c.]* When in a state of impenitency and unbelief, and incapable of delivering ourselves from the depths of guilt and misery, Christ died for us.

12 *Wherefore, as by one man sin entered, &c.]* The knowledge of the doctrine of original sin, here inculcated, is of the utmost im-

to God by the death of his Son, much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by his life.

11 And not only *so*, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement.

12 Wherefore, as by one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin ; and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned :

13 (For until the law sin was in the world : but sin is not imputed when there is no law.

14 Nevertheless death reigned from Adam to Moses, even over them that had not sinned after the similitude of Adam's transgression, who is the figure of him that was to come.

15 But not as the offence, so also is the free gift. For if through the offence of one many be dead, much more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, *which is* by one man, Jesus Christ, hath abounded unto many.

16 And not as *it was* by one that sinned, *so is* the gift : for the judgment *was* by one to condemnation, but the free gift *is* of many offences unto justification.

17 For if by one man's offence death reigned by one ; much more they which receive abundance of grace and of the gift of righteousness shall reign in life by one, Jesus Christ.)

18 Therefore, as by the offence of one judgment came upon all men to condemnation ; even so by the righteousness of one *the free gift came* upon all men unto justification of life.

19 For as by one man's disobedience many were made sinners, so by the obedience of one shall many be made righteous.

20 Moreover the law entered, that the offence might abound. But where sin abounded, grace did much more abound :

21 That as sin hath reigned unto death, even so might grace reign through righteousness unto eternal life by Jesus Christ our Lord.

C H A P. VI.

1 *We may not live in sin ;* 2 *for we are dead unto it,* 3 *as appeareth by our baptism,* 23 *and for death that is the wages of sin.*

WHAT shall we say then ? Shall we continue in sin, that grace may abound ?

2 God forbid. How shall we, that are dead to sin, live any longer therein ?

3 Know ye not, that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ were baptized into his death ?

4 Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into death : that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life.

5 For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his death, we shall be also *in the likeness* of his resurrection :

6 Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin.

7 For

portance : the sin of Adam is derived to us by way of inherition : we have received from him a depravity of nature, an evil disposition, a propensity to all mischief, an aversion to all good ; in short, an enmity to God.

20 *Where sin abounded, grace did much more abound.]* As the exceeding sinfulness of sin is manifested by the law, so the superabounding grace and pardoning mercy of God in Christ is rendered gloriously conspicuous in and by the gospel.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. V.

The power and wisdom of God are displayed in the works of creation and providence ; but the glorious attribute of love never shines with such distinguished lustre as in the work of man's redemption, by which " the offended dies, to set the offender free."

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. VI.

1 *Shall we continue in sin ? &c.]* Did the blessed Jesus shed his blood to expiate our guilt, and shall we make that a plea for increasing it ? God forbid.

4 *By the glory of the Father, &c.]* By the glorious power of the Father.

6 *Our old man, &c.]* Our corrupt and depraved nature, because it is as old as Adam, and born in us.

Anno
DOMINI
60.

7 For he that is dead is freed from sin.
8 Now if we be dead with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with him :

9 Knowing that Christ being raised from the dead dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over him.

10 For in that he died, he died unto sin once: but in that he liveth, he liveth unto God.

11 Likewise reckon ye also yourselves to be dead indeed unto sin, but alive unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord.

12 Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof.

13 Neither yield ye your members as instruments of unrighteousness unto sin: but yield yourselves unto God, as those that are alive from the dead, and your members as instruments of righteousness unto God.

14 For sin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace.

15 What then? shall we sin, because we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid.

16 Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness?

17 But God be thanked, that ye were the servants of sin, but ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine which was delivered you.

18 Being then made free from sin, ye became the servants of righteousness.

19 I speak after the manner of men because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness and to iniquity unto iniquity: even so now yield your members servants to righteousness unto holiness.

20 For when ye were the servants of sin, ye were free from righteousness.

21 What fruit had ye then in those things whereof ye are now ashamed? for the end of those things is death.

22 But now being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life.

23 For the wages of sin is death; but the gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord.

C H A P. VII.

1 No law having power over a person longer than he liveth; 4 but we are dead to the law: 7 yet is not the law sin, 12 but holy, just and good.

K NOW ye not, brethren, (for I speak to them that know the law,) how that the law hath dominion over a man as long as he liveth?

2 For the woman which hath an husband is bound by the law to her husband so long as he liveth; but if the husband be dead, she is loosed from the law of her husband.

3 So then if, while her husband liveth, she be married to another man, she shall be called an adulteress: but if her husband be dead, she is free from that law;

7 *He that is dead is freed from sin.*] He that is spiritually dead in conformity to the death of Christ, is freed both from the guilt and dominion of sin.

14 *Ye are not under the law, but under grace.*] Ye are not under the law as a covenant of life; but are under it — an eternal rule of living, in all holiness and obedience.

17 *God be thanked that ye were, &c.*] These words should be read thus: God be thanked, that though before conversion ye were the servants of sin; yet since that change has taken place, ye have obeyed, &c.

23 *The wages of sin is death. &c.*] Eternal death and misery will be the punishment of sin and sinners, and eternal life and happiness the reward of holy and righteous men.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. VI.

As the gospel furnishes us with promises, and thereby gives assurance of success, let us therefore look up to God for his grace, that from all these encouragements we may bid a confident defiance unto, and make a courageous resistance against sin, so that at length its dominion over us may be finally and fully destroyed.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. VII.

5 *When we were in the flesh, &c.*] When we lived under the dispensation of the law, and were married to it, we brought forth fruit

so that she is no adulteress, though she be married to another man.

Anno
DOMINI
60.

4 Wherefore, my brethren, ye also are become dead to the law by the body of Christ; that ye should be married to another, even to him who is raised from the dead, that we should bring forth fruit unto God.

5 For when we were in the flesh, the motions of sins, which were by the law, did work in our members to bring forth fruit unto death.

6 But now we are delivered from the law, that being dead wherein we were held; that we should serve in newness of spirit, and not in the oldness of the letter.

7 What shall we say then? Is the law sin? God forbid. Nay, I had not known sin, but by the law: for I had not known lust, except the law had said, Thou shalt not covet.

8 But sin, taking occasion by the commandment, wrought in me all manner of concupiscence. For without the law sin was dead.

9 For I was alive without the law once: but when the commandment came, sin revived, and I died.

10 And the commandment, which was ordained to life, I found to be unto death.

11 For sin, taking occasion by the commandment, deceived me, and by it slew me.

12 Wherefore the law is holy, and the commandment holy, and just, and good.

13 Was then that which is good made death unto me? God forbid. But sin, that it might appear sin, working death in me by that which is good; that sin, by the commandment might become exceeding sinful.

14 For we know that the law is spiritual: but I am carnal, sold under sin.

15 For that which I do I allow not: for what I would, that I do not; but what I hate, that do I.

16 If then I do that which I would not, I consent unto the law that it is good:

17 Now then it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

18 For I know that in me (that is, in my flesh,) dwelleth no good thing: for to will is present with me; but how to perform that which is good I find not.

19 For the good that I would I do not: but the evil which I would not, that I do.

20 Now if I do that I would not, it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

21 I find then a law, that, when I would do good, evil is present with me.

22 For I delight in the law of God after the inward man:

23 But I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin which is in my members.

24 O wretched man that I am! who shall deliver me from the body of this death?

25 I thank God through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then with the mind I myself serve the law of God; but with the flesh the law of sin.

C H A P.

suitable to that state; being subject to eternal death, for transgressing the divine law.

7 *Is the law sin? God forbid, &c.*] The apostle here stops the objection some would be ready to make against the holiness of the law, by observing, that it was not exciter to, or cause of sin, but condemns it, and makes it manifest in the conscience of a sinner.

22 *I delight in the law of God, &c.*] The powers and faculties of my soul being renewed by grace, I take pleasure in the knowledge of the law, in meditating upon it, and in practising every good duty contained in it, and enjoined by it.

24 *O wretched man that I am, &c.*] How do the remains of un-subdued sin and unmerited corruption affect and afflict me! "Who will deliver me?"—The apostle, in the next verse, points to the deliverer, Jesus Christ.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS III Chap. VII.

The apostle's doctrine amounts to this: that the gospel does not allow to live in sin; that the law had not the same efficacy as the gospel to deliver men from their corruption, and to sanctify them; consequently the doctrine of justification by faith, very far from indulging men in the liberty of sinning, tends to render them holy, and to free them from the slavery of their passions.

COMMENTARY

Anno
DOMINI
60.

CHAP. VIII.

Who are free from condemnation. 5, 13 **What harm cometh of the flesh,** 6, 14 **and what good of the spirit,** 17 **and what of being God's child.**

THERE is therefore **no** condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me free from the law of sin and death.

For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin, condemned sin in the flesh:

That the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

For they that are after the flesh do mind the things of the flesh: but they that are after the Spirit the things of the Spirit.

For to be carnally minded is death; but to be spiritually minded is life and peace.

Because the carnal mind is enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be.

So then they that are in the flesh cannot please God.

But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his.

And if Christ be in you, the body is dead because of sin; but the Spirit is life because of righteousness.

But if the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, he that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken your mortal bodies by his Spirit that dwelleth in you.

Therefore, brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh.

For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live.

For many are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God.

For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father.

The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God:

And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together.

For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us.

For the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God.

For the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected the same in hope,

Because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. VIII.

5 *They that are after the flesh, &c.* Carnal and corrupt minds are wholly concerned about their temporal, and regardless of their eternal affairs: while the end of the worldly-minded is death; but that of the Christian, joy, peace, and eternal life.

13 *If any man have not the spirit of Christ, &c.* They who do not at times, experience the quickening, comforting, and sanctifying influence of the Spirit of Christ, have no special interest in him, and expect no present consolation or future happiness from him.

19 *The earnest expectation of the creature, &c.* The meaning is that there is a vehement inclination in the creature (every pious soul) to be restored to that condition in which man was originally created—to liberty and purity, from servility and corruption.

29, 30 *Whom he did foreknow, &c.* In these verses, we have a chain of the causes of salvation, inseparably linked together all grounded on God's foreknowledge of us from all eternity, and his fore-ordaining eternal life: that being made like our Lord in affection and disposition, in the temper of our minds, and the actions of our lives, like him in patiently suffering for righteousness sake.

Anno
DOMINI
60.

22 **For** we know that the whole creation groaneth and travaileth in pain together until now.

23 **And** not only they, but ourselves also, which have the firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the redemption of our body.

24 **For** we are saved by hope: but hope that is seen is not hope: for what man seeth, why doth he yet hope for?

25 **But** if we hope for that we see not, then do we with patience wait for it.

26 **Likewise** the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered.

27 **And** he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what is the mind of the Spirit; because he maketh intercession for the saints according to the will of God.

28 **And** we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are called according to his purpose.

29 **For** whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brethren.

30 **Moreover** whom he did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also glorified.

31 **What** shall we then say to these things? If God be for us, who can be against us?

32 **He** that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things?

33 **Who** shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? It is God that justifieth.

34 **Who** is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea, rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us.

35 **Who** shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword?

36 **As** it is written, For thy sake are we killed all the day long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter.

37 **Nay**, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him that loved us.

38 **For** I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come,

39 **Nor** height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Paul is sorry for the Jews: 7 All the seed of Abraham were not the children of the promise.* 21 *The potter may do with his clay what he list.*

I Say the truth in Christ, I lie not, my conscience also bearing witness in the Holy Ghost,

2 **That** I have great heaviness and continual sorrow in my heart.

3 **For** I could wish that myself were accursed from Christ

we may be like him in his glory: so that suffering with him, we may be glorified together.

32 *He that spared not his own Son, &c.* Intimating that the greatest mercies and best of blessings, temporal, spiritual and eternal, shall be withheld from us, if Christ be ours: if God bestows upon us his best gift, his darling Son, surely less valuable mercies will not be denied us.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS Chap. VIII. This chapter abounds with comfort for the true children of God, and is very proper to support them in their afflictions, to fill them with joy, hope and confidence, and to confirm them more and more in the love of God and holiness, and the hatred of sin.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. IX. 3 *I could even wish that myself were accursed, &c.* These words are to be understood as if St. Paul could wish himself excluded from the divine favour, which he knew the infinite value of to part with on any consideration:—but only, in order to express the vehemence of his affection for the Jews, he would be willing to devote himself to any temporal punishment for their salvation, if it could possibly be obtained by that means.

Anno
DOMINI
60. Christ for my brethren, my kinsmen according to the flesh.

4 Who are Israelites; to whom *pertaineth* the adoption, and the glory, and the covenants, and the giving of the law, and the service of God, and the promises.

5 Whose are the fathers, and of whom as concerning the flesh Christ *came*, who is over all, God blessed for ever. Amen.

6 Not as though the word of God hath taken none effect. For they are not all Israel, which are of Israel:

7 Neither, because they are the seed of Abraham, are they all children: but, In Isaac shall thy seed be called.

8 That is, They which are the children of the flesh, these are not the children of God: but the children of the promise are counted for the seed.

9 For this is the word of promise, At this time will I come, and Sarah shall have a son.

10 And not only *this*; but when Rebecca also had conceived by one, even by our father Isaac;

11 (For the children being not yet born, neither having done any good or evil, that the purpose of God according to election might stand, not of works, but of him that calleth;)

12 It was said unto her, The elder shall serve the younger.

13 As it is written, Jacob have I loved, but Esau have I hated.

14 What shall we say then? Is there unrighteousness with God? God forbid.

15 For he saith to Moses, I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion.

16 So then it is not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth, but of God that sheweth mercy.

17 For the scripture saith unto Pharaoh, Even for this same purpose have I raised thee up, that I might shew my power in thee, and that my name might be declared throughout all the earth.

18 Therefore hath he mercy on whom he will have mercy, and whom he will he hardeneth.

19 Thou wilt say then unto me, Why doth he yet find fault? For who hath resisted his will?

20 Nay but, O man, who art thou that repliest against God? Shall the thing formed say to him that formed it, Why hast thou made me thus?

21 Hath not the potter power over the clay, of the same lump to make one vessel unto honour, and another unto dishonour?

22 What if God, willing to shew his wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much long suffering the vessels of wrath fitted to destruction:

23 And that he might make known the riches of his glory on the vessels of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto glory.

24 Even us, whom he hath called, not of the Jews only, but also of the Gentiles?

25 As he saith also in Hosea, I will call them my people, which were not my people; and her beloved which was not beloved.

26 And it shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people; there shall they be called the children of the living God.

27 Esaias also cried concerning Israel, Though the

5 God blessed for ever.] This affords a clear proof of the divinity of Christ; and is enough to put every blasphemous Arian to the blush.

15 I will have mercy, &c.] If, upon the infidelity of the Jews, God will call the idolatrous Gentiles, and receive them to be his people, who can accuse him of any injustice on that account? Shall not almighty God dispense his favours where and upon whom he pleases?

27 The number of the children of Israel, &c.] Though the Jews, according to the flesh, were as the sand of the sea, yet the greatest part of them would be passed by for their unbelief, and a remnant only saved.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. IX.

This doctrine obliges us to praise the mercy of the Lord, who has vouchsafed to call us to his covenant; us, who were originally Gen-

No. 68.

number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, a remnant shall be saved: Anno
DOMINI
60.

28 For he will finish the work, and cut it short in righteousness: because a short work will the Lord make upon the earth.

29 And as Esaias said before, except the Lord of Sabaoth had left us a seed, we had been as Sodom, and been made like unto Gomorrah.

30 What shall we say then? That the Gentiles, which followed not after righteousness, have attained to righteousness, even the righteousness, which is of faith.

31 But Israel, which followed after the law of righteousness, hath not attained to the law of righteousness.

32 Wherefore? Because they sought it not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law. For they stumbled at that stumblingstone;

33 As it is written, Behold, I lay in Sion a stumblingstone and rock of offence: and whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed.

C H A P. X.

5 The difference of the righteousness of the law, and that of faith. 11 No believer shall be confounded, whether Jew or Gentile.

BRETHREN, my heart's desire and prayer to God for Israel is, that they might be saved.

2 For I bear them record that they have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge.

3 For they being ignorant of God's righteousness, and going about to establish their own righteousness, have not submitted themselves unto the righteousness of God.

4 For Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to every one that believeth.

5 For Moses describeth the righteousness which is of the law, That the man which doeth those things shall live by them.

6 But the righteousness which is of faith speaketh on this wise, Say not in thine heart, Who shall ascend into heaven? (that is to bring Christ down from heaven:)

7 Or, Who shall descend into the deep? (that is, to bring up Christ again from the dead.)

8 But what saith it? The word is nigh thee, even in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is, the word of faith, which we preach;

9 That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved.

10 For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.

11 For the scripture saith, Whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed.

12 For there is no difference between the Jew and the Greek: for the same Lord over all is rich unto all that call upon him.

13 For whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved.

14 How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a preacher?

15 And how shall they preach, except they be sent? as it is written, How beautiful are the feet of them that preach

tiles; and to acknowledge, that if we be chosen to salvation, it is wholly owing to the favour of God.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. X.

4 Christ is the end of the law for righteousness, &c.] That is, the great scope and design of the law is, to bring men to believe in Christ, for righteousness and life; and its ceremonial and moral precepts and constitutions most harmoniously centre in this.

13 Shall call upon the name, &c.] If Christ be not here called Jehovah, the apostle's argument is inconclusive.

14 How then shall they call on him, &c.] The apostle, in these words, proves, that none must be the object of our prayers, but he that is the object of our faith and trust; now God alone is the object of our faith, therefore he alone must be prayed unto. If so, the practice of the papists, in praying to angels and saints departed, is very blameworthy and abominable in the sight of God.

9-U

GENERAL

Anno
DOMINI
60.

preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things!

16 But they have not all obeyed the gospel. For Esaias saith, Lord, who hath believed our report?

17 So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

18 But I say, have they not heard? Yes verily, their sound went into all the earth, and their words unto the ends of the world.

19 But I say, Did not Israel know? First Moses saith, I will provoke you to jealousy by them that are no people, and by a foolish nation I will anger you.

20 But Esaias is very bold, and saith, I was found of them that sought me not; I was made manifest unto them that asked not after me.

21 But to Israel he saith, All day long I have stretched forth my hand unto a disobedient and gainfaying people.

CHAP. XI.

1 God hath not cast off all Israel. 7 Some were elected: 16 hopes for conversion of the rest.

I Say then, Hath God cast away his people? God forbid. For I also am an Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin.

2 God hath not cast away his people which he foreknew. Wot ye not what the Scripture saith of Elias? how he maketh intercession to God against Israel, saying,

3 Lord, they have killed thy prophets, and digged down thine altars; and I am left alone, and they seek my life.

4 But what saith the answer of God unto him? I have reserved to myself seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to the image of Baal.

5 Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace.

6 And if by grace, then is it no more of works: otherwise grace is no more grace. But if it be of works, then is it no more grace: otherwise work is no more work.

7 What then? Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were blinded

(According as it is written, God hath given them the spirit of slumber, eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear;) unto this day.

9 And David saith, Let their table be made a snare, and a trap, and a stumblingblock, and a recompence unto them.

10 Let their eyes be darkened, that they may not see, and bow down their back alway.

11 I say then, Have they stumbled that they should fall? God forbid: but rather through their fall salvation is come unto the Gentiles, for to provoke them to jealousy.

12 Now if the fall of them be the riches of the world, and the diminishing of them the riches of the Gentiles; how much more their fulness?

13 For I speak to you Gentiles, inasmuch as I am the apostle of the Gentiles, I magnify mine office;

14 If by any means I may provoke to emulation them which are my flesh, and might save some of them.

15 For if the casting away of them be the reconciling

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. X.

From the whole of this chapter, we may derive this useful lesson, That the only way to heaven is by Christ; the only way Christ is by faith; the only way faith is by the word read or preached; and that practical belief of the gospel is indisputably necessary to the salvation of those whom it is revealed.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XI.

6 *If by grace, then it is no of works, &c.* If remnant be saved according to the free purpose and gracious election of God, then it is not upon the consideration of the merit of their own works; inasmuch as they are not justified and accepted for the works of the law.

How much more shall the bringing in the body of the Jewish nation be a means of further propagating the gospel.

20 *Be not highminded, but fear.* As if he had said, O ye Gentiles, your state is high, let your hearts be humble. The Jews fallen;

Anno
DOMINI
60.

of the world, what shall the receiving of them be, but life from the dead?

16 For if the first fruit be holy, the lump is also holy: and if the root be holy, so are the branches.

17 And if some of the branches be broken off, and thou, being a wild olive tree, were grafted in among them, and with them partakest of the root and fatness of the olive tree;

18 Boast not against the branches. But if thou boast, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee.

19 Thou wilt say then, The branches were broken off, that I might be grafted in.

20 Well; because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith. Be not highminded, but fear:

21 For if God spared not the natural branches, take heed lest he also spare not thee.

22 Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but toward thee, goodness, if thou continue in his goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off.

23 And they also, if they abide not in unbelief, shall be grafted in: for God is able to graft them in again.

24 For if thou wert cut out of the olive tree which is wild by nature, and wert grafted contrary to nature into a good olive tree: how much more shall these, which be the natural branches be grafted into their own olive tree?

25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in.

26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob:

27 For this is my covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins.

28 As concerning the gospel, they are enemies for your sakes: but as touching the election, they are beloved for the sakers' sakes.

29 For the gifts and calling of God are without repentance.

30 For as ye in times past have not believed God, yet have now obtained mercy through their unbelief:

31 Even so have these also now not believed, that through your mercy they also may obtain mercy.

32 For God hath concluded them all in unbelief, that he might have mercy upon all.

33 O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God? how unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways past finding out!

34 For who hath known the mind of the Lord? or who hath been his counsellor?

35 Or who hath first given to him, and it shall be recompensed unto him again?

36 For of him, and through him, and to him, are all things: to whom be glory for ever. Amen.

CHAP. XII.

1 God's mercies must move us to please him. 6 Every man must attend his calling. 9 Sundry practical duties recommended. 19 Revenge forbidden.

I

and unless you walk in holy fear, you cannot stand: unbelief ruined them, take heed that pride doth not ruin you.

26 *And so all Israel shall be saved, &c.* All the Israel of God, the faithful seed of Abraham; and the main body of the Jews, shall make up one catholic church, and be saved from their unbelief; according to that gracious promise, Isa. lix. 20, 21.

33 *O the depth of the riches, &c.* By "judgments," some understand the determinations of God's will: by "ways," the administration of his providence, in order to the execution of the divine purposes and counsels.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XI.

We may rest assured, that the conversion and calling of the Jews, in the latter days, is neither contrary to right reason, nor true faith: we should therefore pray first fervently, and live in continual expectation of it. But the greatest obstacle in the way of their conversion, it is to be feared, lies in the wicked and scandalous lives of those nominal Christians who dishonour their profession.

Anno
DOMINI
60.

I Beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, *which is your reasonable service.*

2 And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what *is* that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God.

3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think *of himself* more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith.

4 For as we have many members in one body, and all members have not the same office:

5 So we, *being* many, are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another.

6 Having then gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophecy, *let us prophesy* according to the proportion of faith;

7 Or ministry, *let us wait on* our ministering: or he that teacheth, *on teaching*;

8 Or he that exhorteth, *on exhortation*: he that giveth, *let him do it* with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness.

9 *Let* love be without dissimulation. Abhor that which is evil; cleave to that which is good.

10 *Be* kindly affectionated one to another with brotherly love; in honour preferring one another;

11 Not slothful in business; fervent in spirit; serving the Lord.

12 Rejoicing in hope; patient in tribulation; continuing instant in prayer;

13 Distributing to the necessity of saints; given to hospitality.

14 Bless them which persecute you: bless, and curse not.

15 Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and weep with them that weep.

16 *Be* of the same mind one toward another. Mind not high things, but condescend to men of low estate. Be not wise in your own conceits.

17 Recompense to no man evil for evil. Provide things honest in the sight of all men.

18 If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men.

19 Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but *rather* give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord.

20 Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head.

21 Be not overcome of evil; but overcome evil with good.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XII.

1 *Present your bodies a living sacrifice, &c.*] Dedicate your persons, devote yourselves, your whole man, soul and body, to the service of God, and his glory.

3 *The measure of faith.*] According to the degree of faith and wisdom given unto them of God.

16 *Be of the same mind one toward another, &c.*] Be intirely united to each other in judgment, affection, and conversation.

19 *Give place unto wrath, &c.*] Yield to the wrath of your enemy, rather than avenge yourself of him: leave him to the wrath of that God, to whom vengeance belongeth.

20 *Thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head.*] By thy kindness thou wilt melt and mollify his spirit towards thee; as hardest metals are melted by coals of fire.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XII.

True piety, and that reasonable service which God requires of us, consists in devoting ourselves intirely to him, in renouncing the world, in not imitating worldly men in their manner of living, but rather in intire submission and conformity to the will of God, with meekness and love, even under injurious treatment.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XIII.

5 *Not only for wrath, but also for conscience sake.*] There is a necessity for subjection unto magistrates, for fear of wrath and punishment from man, and from principle of conscience in obedience to the command of God.

8 *Hath fulfilled the law.*] The social law of loving our neighbour as ourselves. See James ii. 10.

C H A P. XIII.

1 *Subjection to magistrates enforced.* 7 *We must render to all their dues:* 8 *love is the fulfilling of the law.* 11 *Drunkenness and rioting the works of darkness.*

Anno
DOMINI
60.

LET every soul be subject unto the higher powers; For there is no power but of God: the powers that be are ordained of God.

2 Whosoever therefore resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of God: and they that resist shall receive to themselves damnation.

3 For rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power; do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same:

4 For he is the minister of God to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the minister of God, a revenger to execute wrath upon him that doeth evil.

5 Wherefore ye must needs be subject, not only for wrath, but also for conscience sake.

6 For for this cause pay ye tribute also: for they are God's ministers, attending continually upon this very thing.

7 Render therefore to all their dues: tribute to whom tribute is due; custom to whom custom; fear to whom fear; honour to whom honour.

8 Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he that loveth another hath fulfilled the law.

9 For this, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou shalt not covet; and if *there be* any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

10 Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore love is the fulfilling of the law.

11 And that, knowing the time, that now *it is* high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed.

12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light.

13 Let us walk honestly, as in the day; not in rioting and drunkenness, not in chambering and wantonness, not in strife and envying.

14 But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh, to fulfil the lusts thereof.

C H A P. XIV.

1 *Not to despise or censure one another in matters of indifference.* 13 *We must be careful not to use our Christian liberty to the hurt or offence of tender consciences.*

HIM that is weak in the faith receive ye, but not to doubtful disputations.

2 For

11 *Now is our salvation nearer than when we believed.*] Every breath a gracious person draws, brings him a degree nearer to perfect happiness; he is nearer heaven, nearer his reward, than when in the infancy of his faith: let him therefore be so much the more chearful and laborious in his Christian calling.

12 *Let us put on the armour of light.*] Let us be clothed with holy and Christian graces; which will be once ornament and defence.

13 *Honestly.*] Honourably, or gracefully, *Chambering and wantonness, &c.*] These words imply soft, lascivious, and effeminate manner of living, inconsistent with the character of a good soldier of Jesus Christ.

14 *Put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, &c.*] Seek by faith union with Christ, that so you may derive virtue from him, to enable you to walk circumspectly before him.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XIII.

St. Paul here teaches Christians in general, that since the natural darkness and ignorance, in which they formerly lived, is dispelled by the light of the gospel, and since they aspire after salvation, they should be careful to avoid sensuality, dissoluteness, impurity, and all the inordinate desires of the flesh, and live in the practice of piety, chastity, and temperance.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XIV.

1 *Him that is weak in the faith receive, &c.*] One that is sound in the faith, though weak in judgment; men of honest hearts, but weak heads; bear with, and shun disputes about matters of doubtful and non-essential nature.

5 L

Anno
DOMINI
60.

2 For one believeth that he may eat all things : another, who is weak, eateth herbs.

3 Let not him that eateth despise him that eateth not ; and let not him which eateth not judge him that eateth : for God hath received him.

4 Who art thou that judgest another man's servant ? to his own master he standeth or falleth. Yea, he shall be holden up : for God is able to make him stand.

5 One man esteemeth one day above another : another esteemeth every day alike. Let every man be fully persuaded in his own mind.

6 He that regardeth the day, regardeth it unto the Lord ; and he that regardeth not the day, to the Lord he doth not regard it. He that eateth, eateth to the Lord, for he giveth God thanks ; and he that eateth not, to the Lord he eateth not, and giveth God thanks.

7 For none of us liveth to himself, and no man dieth to himself.

8 For whether we live, we live unto the Lord ; and whether we die, we die unto the Lord : whether we live therefore, or die, we are the Lord's.

9 For to this end Christ both died, and rose, and revived, that he might be Lord both of the dead and living.

10 But why dost thou judge thy brother ? or why dost thou set at nought thy brother ? for we shall all stand before the judgment seat of Christ.

11 For it is written, As I live, saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall confess to God.

12 So then every one of us shall give account of himself to God.

13 Let us not therefore judge one another any more : but judge this rather, that no man put a stumbling block or an occasion to fall in his brother's way.

14 I know, and am persuaded by the Lord Jesus, that there is nothing unclean of itself : but to him that esteemeth any thing to be unclean, to him it is unclean.

15 But if thy brother be grieved with thy meat, now walkest thou not charitably. Destroy not him with thy meat, for whom Christ died.

16 Let not then your good be evil spoken of :

17 For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink ; but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost.

18 For he that in these things serveth Christ is acceptable to God, and approved of men.

19 Let us therefore follow after the things which make for peace, and things wherewith one may edify another.

20 For meat destroy not the work of God. All things indeed are pure ; but it is evil for that man who eateth with offence.

21 It is good neither to eat flesh, nor to drink wine, nor any thing whereby thy brother stumbleth, or is offended, or is made weak.

22 Hast thou faith ? have it to thyself before God. Happy is he that condemneth not himself in that thing which he alloweth.

23 And he that doubteth is damned if he eat, because he eateth not of faith : for whatsoever is not of faith is sin.

CHAP. XV.

1 The strong must bear with the weak. 2 We may not please ourselves, 3 for Christ did not so.

WE then that are strong ought to bear the infirmities of the weak, and not to please ourselves.

[Let every man be fully persuaded in his own mind.] Let every Christian person be firmly convinced that what they do, **■** refuse to do, is for the glory of God, and out of a sincere desire **■** please him.

17 The kingdom of God, &c.] The essence of Christianity consists not in indifferent things, but in **■** righteous conduct towards God and man, in peace, love, unity, joy, and such like fruits of the holy Spirit.

22 Hast thou faith ? have it to thyself, &c.] Encourage not others to venture farther than their consciences will innocently permit them.

23 Whatsoever is not of faith is sin.] Whatever **■** doth, which he is not fully persuaded in his own mind to be lawful, is sin ; being done against the dictates of conscience.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XIV.

Christians are bound to bear with each other : those who **■** the most enlightened ought to use the greatest tenderness towards such as **■**

2 Let every one of us please his neighbour for his good to edification.

3 For even Christ pleased not himself ; but, as it is written, The reproaches of them that reproached thee fell on me.

4 For whatsoever things were written aforetime were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the scriptures might have hope.

5 Now the God of patience and consolation grant you to be likeminded one toward another according to Christ Jesus :

6 That ye may with one mind and one mouth glorify God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.

7 Wherefore receive ye one another, as Christ also received us to the glory of God.

8 Now I say that Jesus Christ was a minister of the circumcision for the truth of God, to confirm the promises made unto the fathers :

9 And that the Gentiles might glorify God for his mercy ; as it is written, For this cause I will confess to thee among the Gentiles, and sing unto thy name.

10 And again he saith, Rejoice, ye Gentiles, with his people.

11 And again, Praise the Lord, all ye Gentiles ; and laud him, all ye people.

12 And again Esaias saith, There shall be a root of Jesse, and he that shall rise to reign over the Gentiles ; in him shall the Gentiles trust.

13 Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, through the power of the Holy Ghost.

14 And I myself also am persuaded of you, my brethren, that ye also are full of goodness, filled with all knowledge, able also to admonish one another.

15 Nevertheless, brethren, I have written the more boldly unto you in some sort, as putting you in mind, because of the grace that is given to me of God,

16 That I should be the minister of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, ministering the gospel of God, that the offering up of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being sanctified by the Holy Ghost.

17 I have therefore whereof I may glory through Jesus Christ in those things which pertain to God.

18 For I will not dare to speak of any of those things which Christ hath not wrought by me, to make the Gentiles obedient, by word and deed,

19 Through mighty signs and wonders, by the power of the Spirit of God ; so that from Jerusalem, and round about unto Illyricum, I have fully preached the gospel of Christ.

20 Yea, so have I strived to preach the gospel, not where Christ was named, lest I should build upon another man's foundation :

21 But as it is written, To whom he was not spoken of, they shall see : and they that have not heard shall understand.

22 For which cause also I have been much hindered from coming to you.

23 But now having no more place in these parts, and having a great desire these many years to come unto you ;

24 Whensoever I take my journey into Spain, I will come to you : for I trust to see you in my journey, and to be brought on my way thitherward by you, if first I be somewhat filled with your company.

25 But

weak in faith, whom they are not to despise, or do any thing that may grieve them or wound their consciences.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XV.

[Jesus Christ was a minister of the circumcision, &c.] These words are urged with some warmth, to restrain the Gentile converts from despising the Jews for their strong attachment to the Mosaic dispensation.

13 Now the God of hope, &c.] In consequence of the growing strength of your faith, may you abound in **■** more cheerful and lively hope of eternal glory, through the power and influence of the holy Spirit.

24 Into Spain, &c.] It seems from hence, that no apostle had yet planted any church in Spain.

31 That

Anno
DOMINI
60.

25 But now I go unto Jerusalem to minister unto the saints.

26 For it hath pleased them of Macedonia and Achaia to make a certain contribution for the poor saints which are at Jerusalem.

27 It hath pleased them verily; and their debtors they are. For the Gentiles have been made partakers of their spiritual things, their duty is also to minister unto them in carnal things.

28 When therefore I have performed this, and have sealed to them this fruit, I will come by you into Spain.

29 And I am sure that, when I come unto you, I shall come in the fulness of the blessing of the gospel of Christ.

30 Now I beseech you, brethren, for the Lord Jesus Christ's sake, and for the love of the Spirit, that ye strive together with me in your prayers to God for me;

31 That I may be delivered from them that do not believe in Judea; and that my service which I have for Jerusalem may be accepted of the saints;

32 That I may come unto you with joy by the will of God, and may with you be refreshed.

33 Now the God of peace be with you all. Amen.

C H A P. XVI.

1 Paul willetb the brethren to greet many, 17 adviseth to take heed of those wth cause divisions and offences, 21 and concludeth with praise and thanks to God.

I Commend unto you Phebe our sister, which is a servant of the church which is at Cenchrea:

2 That ye receive her in the Lord, as becometh saints, and that ye assist her in whatsoever business she hath need of you: for she hath been a succourer of many, and of myself also.

3 Greet Priscilla and Aquila my helpers in Christ Jesus:

4 Who have for my life laid down their own necks: unto whom not only I give thanks, but also all the churches of the Gentiles.

5 Likewise greet the church that is in their house. Salute my well beloved Epenetus, who is the firstfruits of Achaia unto Christ.

6 Greet Mary, who bestowed much labour on us.

7 Salute Andronicus and Junia, my kinsmen, and my fellowprisoners, who are of note among the apostles, who also were in Christ before me.

8 Greet Amplias my beloved in the Lord.

9 Salute Urbane, our helper in Christ, and Stachys my beloved.

10 Salute Appelles approved in Christ. Salute them which are of Aristobulus' household.

13 That I may be delivered from them, &c.] The apostle was so urgent, from a sense of the great importance of his life to the cause of Christianity.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XV.

In this chapter St. Paul shews the design of this epistle to the Romans, and the end of his doctrine, by saying, that Christ came to save not only the Jews, but the Gentiles also, and to accomplish, by this means, the promises which God had made to their forefathers by the prophets.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XVI.

4 Laid down their own necks, &c.] Exposed themselves to the extreme dangers to preserve my life.

18 But their own belly, &c.] Their own secular interests.

Anno
DOMINI
60.

11 Salute Herodion my kinsman. Greet them that be of the household of Narcissus, which are in the Lord.

12 Salute Tryphena and Tryphosa, who labour in the Lord. Salute the beloved Peris, which laboured much in the Lord.

13 Salute Rufus chosen in the Lord, and his mother and mine.

14 Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brethren which are with them.

15 Salute Philologus, and Julia, Nereus, and his sister, and Olympas, and all the saints which are with them.

16 Salute one another with an holy kiss. The churches of Christ salute you.

17 Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them which cause divisions and offences contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and avoid them.

18 For they that are such serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly; and by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple.

19 For your obedience is come abroad unto all men. I am glad therefore on your behalf: but yet I would have you wise unto that which is good, and simple concerning evil.

20 And the God of peace shall bruise Satan under your feet shortly. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you. Amen.

21 Timotheus my workfellow, and Lucius, and Jason, and Sosipater, my kinsmen, salute you.

22 I Tertius, who wrote this epistle, salute you in the Lord.

23 Gaius mine host, and of the whole church, saluteth you. Erastus the chamberlain of the city saluteth you, and Quartus a brother.

24 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

25 Now to him that is of power to establish you according to my gospel, and the preaching of Jesus Christ, according to the revelation of the mystery, which was kept secret since the world began,

26 But now is made manifest, and by the scriptures of the prophets, according to the commandment of the everlasting God, made known to all nations for the obedience of faith:

27 To God only wise, be glory through Jesus Christ for ever. Amen.

¶ Written to the Romans from Corinthus, and sent by Phebe servant of the church at Cenchrea.

20 The God of peace shall bruise Satan under your feet shortly, &c.] This alludes to Gen. iii. 15. The reconciler of the world to God shall be the subduer of Satan; and in subduing him, he conquers all his instruments, who endeavour to stop the progress of the gospel, even all the spiritual enemies of his church.

25 The mystery, &c.] This is supposed to mean the calling of the Gentiles: it may likewise be applied to the gospel dispensation.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XVI.

From the example of this eminent apostle, we are instructed to love one another, to be strictly united, and to pray for each other, though never so far distant; and that those persons are to be particularly cherished, who distinguished themselves by their piety, and zeal for the truth.

The First Epistle of PAUL to the CORINTHIANS.

THE ARGUMENT.

St. Paul, having planted a church, chiefly of Gentile converts, at Corinth, continued in that city near two years. The occasion of writing this epistle was, an unhappy schism that had arisen in this church, concerning the ministers, to correct the various criminal irregularities and disorders of which they had been guilty, and likewise to vindicate himself from the aspersions and calumnies of a faction that had been formed against him in his absence, which was about three years. The style is plain, chaste, and familiar, and the sentiments replete with the tenderest affection to the brethren, and the most pressing exhortations to pursue a conduct worthy of their high profession.

Anno
DOMINI
59.

CHAP. I.

1 After saluting the church at Corinth, 4 and thanking God for his grace toward them; 10 Paul exhorteth them to unity, 11 and reproveth their dissensions.

PAUL, called to be an apostle of Jesus Christ through the will of God, and Sothenes our brother,

2 Unto the church of God which is at Corinth, to them that are sanctified in Christ Jesus, called to be saints, with all that in every place call upon the name of Jesus Christ our Lord, both their's and our's:

3 Grace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

4 I thank my God always on your behalf, for the grace of God which is given you by Jesus Christ;

5 That in every thing ye are enriched by him, in all utterance, and in all knowledge;

6 Even as the testimony of Christ was confirmed in you:

7 So that ye come behind in no gift; waiting for the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ:

8 Who shall also confirm you unto the end that ye may be blameless in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ.

9 God is faithful, by whom ye were called unto the fellowship of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord.

10 Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and that there be no divisions among you; but that ye be perfectly joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment.

11 For it hath been declared unto me of you, my brethren, by them which are of the house of Chloe, that there are contentions among you.

12 Now this I say, that every one of you saith, I am of Paul; and I of Apollos; and I of Cephas; and I of Christ.

13 Is Christ divided? was Paul crucified for you? or were ye baptized in the name of Paul?

14 I thank God that I baptized none of you, but Crispus and Gaius;

15 Lest any should say that I had baptized in mine own name.

16 And I baptized also the household of Stephanas: besides, I know not whether I baptized any other.

17 For Christ sent me not to baptize, but to preach the gospel: not with wisdom of words, lest the cross of Christ should be made of none effect.

18 For the preaching of the cross is to them that perish foolishness; but unto us which are saved it is the power of God.

19 For it is written, I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and will bring to nothing the understanding of the prudent.

20 Where is the wise? where is the scribe? where is the disputer of this world? hath not God made foolish the wisdom of this world?

21 For after that in the wisdom of God the world by wisdom knew not God, it pleased God by the foolishness of preaching to save them that believe.

22 For the Jews require a sign, and the Greeks seek after wisdom:

23 But we preach Christ crucified, unto the Jews a stumbling block, and unto the Greeks foolishness;

24 But unto them which are called, both Jews and

Greeks, Christ the power of God, and the wisdom of God.

Anno
DOMINI
65.

25 Because the foolishness of God is wiser than men; and the weakness of God is stronger than men.

26 For ye see your calling, brethren, how that not many wise men after the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble, are called:

27 But God hath chosen the foolish things of the world to confound the wise; and God hath chosen the weak things of the world to confound the things which are mighty;

28 And base things of the world, and things which are despised, hath God chosen, yea, and things which are not, to bring to nought things that are:

29 That no flesh should glory in his presence.

30 But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption.

31 That, according as it is written, He that glorieth let him glory in the Lord.

CHAP. II.

1 Paul declareth that he used not human learning and eloquence in preaching the gospel to his converts, that their faith, being built on the testimony of the spirit, and on miracles, might be solely ascribed to God.

AND I, brethren, when I came to you, came not with excellency of speech or of wisdom, declaring unto you the testimony of God.

2 For I determined not to know any thing among you, save Jesus Christ, and him crucified.

3 And I was with you in weakness, and in fear, and in much trembling.

4 And my speech and my preaching was not with enticing words of man's wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit and of power:

5 That your faith should not stand in the wisdom of men, but in the power of God.

6 Howbeit we speak wisdom among them that are perfect: yet not the wisdom of this world, nor of the princes of this world, that come to nought:

7 But we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, even the hidden wisdom, which God ordained before the world unto our glory:

8 Which none of the princes of this world knew: for had they known it, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory.

9 But as it is written, Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him.

10 But God hath revealed them unto us by his spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God.

11 For what man knoweth the things of a man, save the spirit of man which is in him? even so the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God.

12 Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the spirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God.

13 Which things also we speak not in the words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which the Holy Ghost teacheth; comparing spiritual things with spiritual.

14 But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him: neither

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. I.

1 Called to be an apostle, &c.] He did not thrust himself into that important and honourable employment; but was chosen, called, and sent of God.

18 The preaching of the cross is to them that perish foolishness, &c.] The doctrine of a despised and crucified Saviour, of the eternal God becoming a mortal man, life becoming subject to death, and blessing a curse, are apparent contradictions to conceited and carnal men, who, because they cannot comprehend the mystery, scorn and deride the whole of the scriptures, to their own destruction.

25 The foolishness of God is wiser than men, &c.] That which men account foolishness and weakness, and deride as such, is yet of superior excellence to all their admired wisdom and strength; and if the wisdom of men cannot match the foolishness of God, how it vie with the wisdom of God!

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. I.

It appears from this chapter, that ministers ought to preach the gospel in great simplicity, without aiming at the wisdom and eloquence of the age, which is nothing but foolishness before God; the end of their ministry being, to preach Christ crucified, the most self-denying doctrines of the gospel.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. II.

1 We speak wisdom among them that are perfect, &c.] Though the wise men of the world account me a fool, and my preaching foolishness, yet I speak the highest wisdom in the estimation of those who are fully instructed in the principles of the Christian religion.

14 The natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit, &c.] The sensual, the animal man, who acts only by the dictates of human reason and worldly wisdom, being yet destitute of enlightening grace, is incapable of understanding or embracing divine and spiritual truths.

GENERAL

Anno
DOMINI
59.

neither can he know *them*, because they are spiritually discerned.

15 But he that is spiritual judgeth all things, yet he himself is judged of no man.

16 For who hath known the mind of the Lord, that he may instruct him? But we have the mind of Christ.

C H A P. III.

2 Milk is fit for children. 3 Of strife and division. 9 The ministers are God's fellow-workmen. 11 Christ the only foundation.

AND I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto spiritual, but as unto carnal, *even* as unto babes in Christ.

2 I have fed you with milk, and not with meat: for hitherto you were not able to bear it, neither yet now are ye able.

3 For ye are yet carnal: for whereas *there is* among you envying, and strife, and divisions, are ye not carnal, and walk as men?

4 For while one saith, I am of Paul; and another, I am of Apollos; are ye not carnal?

5 Who then is Paul, and who is Apollos, but ministers by whom ye believed, even as the Lord gave to every man?

6 I have planted, Apollos watered; but God gave the increase.

7 So then neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that watereth; but God that giveth the increase.

Now he that planteth and he that watereth are one: and every man shall receive his own reward according to his own labour.

9 For we are labourers together with God: ye are God's husbandry, *ye are* God's building.

10 According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise master builder, I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon.

11 For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ.

12 Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble;

13 Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is.

14 If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward.

15 If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire.

16 Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you?

17 If any man defile the temple of God, him shall God destroy; for the temple of God is holy, which temple ye are.

18 Let no man deceive himself. If any man among you seemeth to be wise in this world, let him become a fool, that he may be wise.

19 For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God. For it is written, He taketh the wise in their own craftiness.

20 And again, The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wise, that they are vain.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. II.

The ministers of Christ, and all Christians, should learn from this chapter, that the vain eloquence and false wisdom of the world, ought not to be mingled with the preaching of the gospel.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. III.

4 *While one saith, I am of Paul, &c.*] While you eagerly contend about the honours of this or that teacher, distinguishing him from the rest; do you not hereby act in the spirit of your heathen neighbours, or in a manner unbecoming Christians?

7 *Neither is he that planteth, &c.*] It is not the wisdom of any particular teacher, but the blessing of God only, which makes the preaching of them all effectual in man's conversion and salvation.

12 *Gold, silver, precious stones, &c.*] Doctrines that are true, solid, and edifying; or else dry, unintelligible speculations, of an uninteresting nature!

17 *If any man defile the temple of God, &c.*] They who promote factious divisions, or propagate erroneous doctrines, thereby provoke God to destroy them.

Anno
DOMINI
96.

21 Therefore let no man glory in men. For all things are your's;

22 Whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come; all are your's;

23 And ye are Christ's; and Christ is God's.

C H A P. IV.

1 In what account the minister ought to be had. 7 We have nothing that we have not received. 15 The apostles are our fathers in Christ.

LET a man so account of us, as of the ministers of Christ, and stewards of the mysteries of God.

2 Moreover it is required in stewards, that a man be found faithful.

3 But with me it is a very small thing that I should be judged of you, or of man's judgment: yea, I judge not mine own self.

4 For I know nothing by myself; yet am I not hereby justified: but he that judgeth me is the Lord.

5 Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and will make manifest the counsels of the hearts: and then shall every man have praise of God.

6 And these things, brethren, I have in a figure transferred to myself and to Apollos for your sakes; that ye might learn in us not to think of men above that which is written, that no one of you be puffed up for one against another.

7 For who maketh thee to differ from another? and what hast thou that thou didst not receive? now if thou didst receive it, why dost thou glory, as if thou hadst not received it?

8 Now ye are full, now ye are rich, ye have reigned in kings without us: and I would to God ye did reign, that we also might reign with you.

9 For I think that God hath set forth us the apostles last, as it were appointed to death: for we are made a spectacle unto the world, and to angels, and to men.

10 We are fools for Christ's sake, but ye are wise in Christ; we are weak, but ye are strong; ye are honourable, but we are despised.

11 Even unto this present hour we both hunger, and thirst, and are naked, and are buffeted, and have no certain dwelling place;

12 And labour, working with our own hands: being reviled, we bless; being persecuted, we suffer it:

13 Being defamed, we intreat: we are made the filth of the earth, and are the off-scouring of all things unto this day.

14 I write not these things to shame you, but as my beloved sons I warn you.

15 For though ye have ten thousand instructors in Christ, yet have ye not many fathers: for in Christ Jesus I have begotten you through the gospel.

16 Wherefore I beseech you, be ye followers of me.

17 For this cause have I sent unto you Timotheus, who is my beloved son, and faithful in the Lord, who shall bring you into remembrance of my ways which be in Christ, as I teach every where in every church.

18 Now some are puffed up, as though I would not come to you.

19 But

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. III.

All true ministers, with their abilities, are ordained for the service and spiritual advantage of the church: we should therefore receive their message with simplicity and thankfulness, looking beyond the instrument, to God, for his blessing on what we hear.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. IV.

4 *For I know nothing by myself, &c.*] Though with respect to my ministry, I know nothing of unfaithfulness by myself, yet I am not thereby justified in God's tribunal.

11 *Now ye are full, &c.*] As if he had said, Now you think yourselves so full and rich in all kinds of knowledge, that you despise your spiritual fathers, who first converted you to the faith.

15 *The kingdom of God is not in word, but in power.*] Christianity does not consist in outward professions, and forms of godliness; but in the efficacy of divine power upon the minds of men, springing up into holiness of heart and life.

Anno DOMINI 59. 19 But I will come to you shortly, if the Lord will, and will know; not the speech of them that are puffed up, but the power.

20 For the kingdom of God is not in word, but in power.

21 What will ye? shall I come unto you with a rod, or in love, and in the spirit of meekness?

C H A P. V.

■ The incestuous person 6 is cause rather of shame than of rejoicing.

IT is reported commonly that there is fornication among you, and such fornication as is not so much as named among the Gentiles, that one should have his father's wife.

2 And ye are puffed up, and have not rather mourned, that he that hath done this deed might be taken away from among you.

3 For I verily, as absent in body, but present in spirit, have judged already, as though I were present, concerning him that hath so done this deed,

4 In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, and my spirit, with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ,

5 To deliver such an one unto Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus.

6 Your glorying is not good. Know ye not that a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump?

7 Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even Christ our passover is sacrificed for us:

8 Therefore let us keep the feast, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness; but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth.

9 I wrote unto you in an epistle not to company with fornicators:

10 Yet not altogether with the fornicators of this world, or with the covetous, or extortioners, or with idolaters; for then must ye needs go out of the world.

11 But now I have written unto you not to keep company, if any man that is called a brother be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner; with such an one no not to eat.

12 For what have I to do to judge them also that are without? do not ye judge them that are within?

13 But them that are without God judgeth. Therefore put away from among yourselves that wicked person.

C H A P. VI.

1 Go not to law with the brethren. 9 The unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

DARE any of you, having a matter against another, go to law before the unjust, and not before the saints?

2 Do ye not know that the saints shall judge the world? and if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters?

3 Know ye not that we shall judge angels? how much more things that pertain to this life?

4 If then ye have judgments of things pertaining

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. IV.

St. Paul here teaches us, that we ought not to value too highly the opinion of men: that it is God only who judge of our faithfulness; he will make manifest hidden things, and the thoughts of men's hearts, and will render to every one according to his works.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. V. VI.

V. 4 In the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, &c.] According to the command of Christ, by the power and authority of Christ and his minister, and with an eye to the glory of Christ.

■ A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump, &c.] As if he had said, Sinful practices and evil examples, among Christians, are infectious; therefore purge out this scandalous person from your society, lest other members be polluted, ensnared, and dishonoured.

VI. 5 Is it so, that there is not a wife among you? Is there no intelligent person among you who may be able to determine the cause of a Christian brother, that ye apply to heathens in these matters?

11 But ye are washed, ye are sanctified, ye are justified, &c.] The

to this life, set them to judge who are least esteemed in the church.

5 I speak to your shame. Is it so, that there is not a wife man among you? no, not one that shall be able to judge between his brethren?

6 But brother goeth to law with brother, and that before the unbelievers.

7 Now therefore there is utterly a fault among you, because ye go to law one with another. Why do ye not rather take wrong? why do ye not rather suffer yourselves to be defrauded?

8 Nay, ye do wrong, and defraud, and that your brethren.

9 Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind,

10 Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

11 And such were some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God.

12 All things are lawful unto me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought under the power of any.

13 Meats for the belly, and the belly for meats: but God shall destroy both it and them. Now the body is not for fornication, but for the Lord; and the Lord for the body.

14 And God hath both raised up the Lord, and will also raise up us by his own power.

15 Know ye not that your bodies are the members of Christ? shall I then take the members of Christ, and make them the members of an harlot? God forbid.

16 What? know ye not that he which is joined to an harlot is one body? for two, saith he, shall be one flesh.

17 But he that is joined unto the Lord is one spirit.

18 Flee fornication. Every sin that a man doeth is without the body; but he that committeth fornication sinneth against his own body.

19 What? know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own?

20 For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's.

C H A P. VII.

1 Marriage a remedy against fornication. 17 Every man must be content with his vocation. 35 For what respects we may marry or abstain.

NOW concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me: It is good for a man not to touch a woman.

2 Nevertheless, to avoid fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband.

3 Let the husband render unto the wife due benevolence: and likewise also the wife unto the husband.

4 The wife hath not power of her own body, but the

justification and sanctification are not the same thing, yet they are always found in the same person: for Christ justifies none by his blood, whom he does not sanctify by his Spirit.

19 Ye are not your own.] As you profess to be Christians, your bodies and souls are God's property, not only by creation and preservation, but by redemption; therefore must be devoted to his honour and service.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. V. VI.

These chapters teach us, that we are to avoid all correspondence with wicked men, and to distinguish ourselves from them by a holy and exemplary life; also, that the sin of uncleanness separates those who commit it from the communion of Christ, for such persons dishonour their bodies, which ought to be the temple of the Holy Ghost.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. VII.

■ To avoid fornication, let every man have his own wife, &c.] By this plain injunction of the apostle, polygamy, or the sin of having more wives, or more husbands at a time than one, is forbidden.

10 Unto

Anno DOMINI 59. the husband: and likewise also the husband hath not power of his own body, but the wife.

5 Defraud ye not one the other, except *it be* with consent for a time, that ye may give yourselves to fasting and prayer; and come together again, that Satan tempt you not for your incontinency.

6 But I speak this by permission, *and* not of commandment.

7 For I would that all men were even *■* I myself. But every man hath his proper gift of God, one after this manner, and another after that.

■ I say therefore to the unmarried and widows, It is good for them if they abide even *■* I.

9 But if they cannot contain, let them marry: for it is better to marry than to burn.

10 And unto the married I command, *yet* not I, but the Lord, Let not the wife depart from *her* husband:

11 But and if she depart, let her remain unmarried, or be reconciled to *her* husband: and let not the husband put away *his* wife.

12 But to the rest speak I, not the Lord: If any brother hath a wife that believeth not, and she be pleased to dwell with him, let him not put her away.

13 And the woman which hath an husband that believeth not, and if he be pleased to dwell with her, let her not leave him.

14 For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband: else were your children unclean; but now are they holy.

15 But if the unbelieving depart, let him depart. A brother or *■* sister is not under bondage in such *cases*: but God hath called us to peace.

16 For what knowest thou, O wife, whether thou shalt save *thy* husband? or how knowest thou, O man, whether thou shalt save *thy* wife?

17 But as God hath distributed to every man, as the Lord hath called every one, so let him walk. And so ordain I in all churches.

18 Is any man called being circumcised? let him not become uncircumcised. Is any called in uncircumcision? let him not be circumcised.

19 Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing, but the keeping of the commandments of God.

20 Let every man abide in the same calling wherein he was called.

21 Art thou called *being* a servant? care not for it: but if thou mayest be made free, use *it* rather.

22 For he that is called in the Lord, *being* a servant, is the Lord's freeman: likewise also he that is called, *being* free, is Christ's servant.

23 Ye are bought with a price; be not ye the servants of men.

24 Brethren, let every man, wherein he is called, therein abide with God.

25 Now concerning virgins I have no commandment of the Lord: yet I give my judgment, as one that hath obtained mercy of the Lord to be faithful.

26 I suppose therefore that this is good for the present distress, *I say*, that *it is* good for *■* man so to be.

27 Art thou bound unto a wife? seek not to be loosed. Art thou loosed from *■* wife? seek not *■* wife.

28 But and if thou marry, thou hast not sinned; and if a virgin marry, she hath not sinned. Nevertheless such shall have trouble in the flesh: but I spare you.

29 But this I say, brethren, that the time *is* short: it remaineth, that both they that have wives be as though they had none;

30 And they that weep, *■* though they wept not;

and they that rejoice, as though they rejoiced not; and they that buy, *■* though they possessed not;

31 And they that use this world, as not abusing *it*: for the fashion of this world passeth away.

32 But I would have you without carefulness. He that is unmarried careth for the things that belong to the Lord, how he may please the Lord:

33 But he that is married careth for the things that are of the world, how he may please *his* wife.

34 There is difference *also* between a wife and a virgin. The unmarried woman careth for the things of the Lord, that she may be holy both in body and in spirit: but she that is married careth for the things of the world, how she may please *her* husband.

35 And this I speak for your own profit; not that I may cast a snare upon you, but for that which is comely, and that ye may attend upon the Lord without distraction.

36 But if any man think that he behaveth himself uncomely toward his virgin, if she pass the flower of *her* age, and need so require, let him do what he will, he sinneth not: let them marry.

37 Nevertheless he that standeth stedfast in his heart, having no necessity, but hath power over his own will, and hath so decreed in his heart that he will keep his virgin, doeth well.

38 So then he that giveth *her* in marriage doeth well; but he that giveth *her* not in marriage doeth better.

39 The wife is bound by the law as long as her husband liveth; but if her husband be dead, she is at liberty to be married to whom she will; only in the Lord.

40 But she is happier if she so abide, after my judgment: and I think also that I have the Spirit of God.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *To abstain from meats offered to idols, 8 and not to abuse our liberty, 11 but to be bridled with charity.*

NOW *■* touching things offered unto idols, we know that we all have knowledge. Knowledge puffeth up, but charity edifieth.

2 And if any man think that he knoweth any thing, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know.

3 But if any man love God, the same is known of him.

4 As concerning therefore the eating of those things that are offered in sacrifice unto idols, we know that an idol *is* nothing in the world, and that *there is* none other God but one.

5 For though there be that are called gods, whether in heaven or in earth, (as there be gods many, and lords many,)

6 But to us *there is* but one God, the Father, of whom are all things, and we in him; and one Lord Jesus Christ, by whom are all things, and we by him.

7 Howbeit *there is* not in every man that knowledge: for some with conscience of the idol unto this hour eat *it* as a thing offered unto an idol; and their conscience being weak is defiled.

8 But meat commendeth us not to God: for neither if we eat, are we the better *■* neither if we eat, are we the worse.

9 But take heed lest by any means this liberty of your's become *■* stumbling-block to them that are weak.

10 For if any man see thee which hast knowledge sit at meat in the idol's temple, shall not the conscience of him which is weak be emboldened to eat those which are offered to idols;

11 And through thy knowledge shall the weak brother perish, for whom Christ died?

12 But

10 *Unto the married, &c.*] Let no difference, even in religion, cause you to separate from, *■* live asunder from your husband. The English translation by the Jesuits at Bourdeaux corruptly renders it, To those who are united in the sacrament of marriage; which is one flagrant proof of its dishonesty.

28 *Shall have trouble in the flesh, &c.*] In their own persons, in their wives, in their children, and *■* particularly, when the church is under persecution.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. VIII.
St. Paul here gives Christians in general this wholesome instruction, which is adapted to all seasons and all kinds of persons, namely, that our lives are short, our continuance here very uncertain, and all things fleeting, therefore *■* ought not *■* set our hearts upon them.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. VIII. IX.
VIII. 3 *Is known of him.*] *■* approved of God.

Anno
DOMINI
59.

12 But when ye sin so against the brethren, and wound their weak conscience, ye sin against Christ.

13 Wherefore, if meat make my brother to offend, I will eat no flesh while the world standeth, lest I make my brother to offend.

C H A P. IX.

1 Paul sheweth his liberty, 7 and that the minister ought to live by the gospel.

AM I not an apostle? am I not free? have I not seen Jesus Christ our Lord? are not ye my work in the Lord?

2 If I be not an apostle unto others, yet doubtless I am to you: for the seal of mine apostleship are ye in the Lord.

3 Mine answer to them that do examine me is this,

4 Have we not power to eat and to drink?

5 Have we not power to lead about a sister, a wife, as well as other apostles, and as the brethren of the Lord, and Cephas?

6 Or I only and Barnabas, have not we power to forbear working?

7 Who goeth a warfare any time at his own charges? who planteth a vineyard, and eateth not of the fruit thereof? or who feedeth a flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock?

8 Say I these things as a man? or faith not the law the same also?

9 For it is written in the law of Moses, Thou shalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox that treadeth out the corn. Doth God take care for oxen?

10 Or faith he it altogether for our sakes? For our sakes, no doubt, *this* is written: that he that ploweth should plow in hope; and he that thresheth in hope should be partaker of his hope.

11 If we have sown unto you spiritual things, *is it* a great thing if we shall reap your carnal things?

12 If others be partakers of *this* power over you, are not we rather? Nevertheless we have not used this power; but suffer all things, lest we should hinder the gospel of Christ.

13 Do ye not know that they which minister about holy things live of the things of the temple? and they which wait at the altar are partakers with the altar?

14 Even so hath the Lord ordained that they which preach the gospel should live of the gospel.

15 But I have used none of these things: neither have I written these things, that it should be so done unto me: for *it were* better for me to die, than that any man should make my glorying void.

16 For though I preach the gospel, I have nothing to glory of: for necessity is laid upon me; yea, woe is unto me, if I preach not the gospel!

17 For if I do this thing willingly, I have a reward: but if against my will, a dispensation of the gospel is committed unto me.

18 What is my reward then? Verily that, when I preach the gospel, I may make the gospel of Christ without charge, that I abuse not my power in the gospel.

19 For though I be free from all men, yet have I made myself servant unto all, that I might gain the more.

20 And unto the Jews I became as a Jew, that I

12 *When ye sin so against the brethren, &c.*] When by the eating meat sacrificed to idols, you thus lay stumbling-blocks before your brethren, and wound their consciences, leading them into guilt, and hazarding their salvation, you greatly sin against Christ, who has redeemed them.

IX. 5 *Have we not power to lead about a sister, &c.*] Have we not the same power that the other apostles had, to marry a sister (a woman who is a Christian), and lead her about with us in our apostolical travels?

21 *To them that are without law, &c.*] St. Paul wisely observed the temper and state of the people, their prejudices and attachments, striving to render himself agreeable and acceptable to all, that he might by all means save some.

27 *A castaway.*] Should be approved or disapproved; should incur blame, by not acting as a minister ought to do: the original will bear this sense.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. VIII. IX.

The apostle shews us, that we ought to behave with great prudence

might gain the Jews; to them that are under the law, under the law, that I might gain them that are under the law;

21 To them that are without law, as without law, (being not without law to God, but under the law to Christ,) that I might gain them that are without law.

22 To the weak became I as weak, that I might gain the weak: I am made all things to all men, that I might by all means save some.

23 And this I do for the gospel's sake, that I might be partaker thereof with you.

24 Know ye not that they which run in a race run all, but one receiveth the prize? So run, that ye may obtain.

25 And every man that striveth for the mastery is temperate in all things. Now they *do it* to obtain a corruptible crown; but we an incorruptible.

26 I therefore so run, not as uncertainly; so fight I, not as one that beateth the air:

27 But I keep under my body, and bring it into subjection: lest that by any means, when I have preached to others, I myself should be cast away.

C H A P. X.

1 The Jews' sacraments, 6 are our types, 7 their punishments 11 our examples. 21 We must not abuse the Lord's table.

MOREOVER, brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under the cloud, and all passed through the sea;

2 And were all baptized unto Moses in the cloud and in the sea;

3 And did all eat the same spiritual meat;

4 And did all drink the same spiritual drink: for they drank of that spiritual Rock that followed them: and that Rock was Christ.

5 But with many of them God was not well pleased: for they were overthrown in the wilderness.

6 Now these things were our examples, to the intent we should not lust after evil things, as they also lusted.

7 Neither be ye idolaters, as were some of them; as it is written, The people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play.

8 Neither let us commit fornication, as some of them committed, and fell in one day three and twenty thousand.

9 Neither let us tempt Christ, as some of them also tempted, and were destroyed of serpents.

10 Neither murmur ye, as some of them also murmured, and were destroyed of the destroyer.

11 Now all these things happened unto them for ensamples: and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come.

12 Wherefore let him that thinketh he standeth take heed lest he fall.

13 There hath no temptation taken you but such as is common to man: but God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it.

14 Wherefore, my dearly beloved, flee from idolatry.

15 I speak as to wise men; judge ye what I say.

16 The

even with respect to lawful things, lest by the use of our Christian liberty, we cause our weak neighbour to sin: and that we should not too much indulge the flesh, but pursue such a kind of life as is consistent with the precepts of the gospel, and the example of Christ and his apostles.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. X.

2 *Were all baptized unto Moses, &c.*] Were all taught by Moses, and under the Mosaic or legal dispensation.

4 *Did all drink the same spiritual drink, &c.*] Of that spiritual or mysterious rock, which was a striking representation of Christ, the rock of ages, the sure foundation of his people's hopes, from whom they derive streams of blessings through all the wilderness of this mortal life.

14 *Flee from idolatry.*] The idolatry here cautioned against, is of a spiritual nature, namely, a departure of the heart from God: the inclining, in the affections, more to the creature than the Creator, who is God over all, blessed for ever.

Anno
DOMINI
59.

16 The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? the bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ?

17 For we *being* many are one bread, and one body: for we are all partakers of that one bread.

18 Behold Israel after the flesh: are not they which eat of the sacrifices partakers of the altar?

19 What say I then? that the idol is any thing, or that which is offered in sacrifice to idols is any thing?

20 But I say, that the things which the Gentiles sacrifice, they sacrifice to devils, and not to God: and I would not that ye should have fellowship with devils.

21 Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup of devils: ye cannot be partakers of the Lord's table, and of the table of devils.

22 Do we provoke the Lord to jealousy? are we stronger than he?

23 All things are lawful for me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but all things edify not.

24 Let no man seek his own, but every man another's *wealth*.

25 Whatsoever is sold in the shambles, *that* eat, asking no question for conscience sake:

26 For the earth *is* the Lord's, and the fulness thereof.

27 If any of them that believe not bid you *to a feast*, and ye be disposed to go; whatsoever is set before you, eat, asking no question for conscience sake.

28 But if any man say unto you, This is offered in sacrifice unto idols, eat not for his sake that shewed it, and for conscience sake: for the earth *is* the Lord's, and the fulness thereof:

29 Conscience, I say, not thine own, but of the other: for why is my liberty judged of another man's conscience?

30 For if I by grace be a partaker, why am I evil spoken of for that for which I give thanks?

31 Whether therefore ye eat, or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God.

32 Give none offence, neither to the Jews, nor to the Gentiles, nor to the church of God:

33 Even as I please all *men* in all *things*, not seeking mine own profit, but the *profit* of many, that they may be saved.

CHAP. XI.

1 Paul exhorteth the Corinthians to follow him as he did Christ; 7 He blameth them for abuses in their religious assemblies, 20 and profanation of the Lord's supper.

23 He remindeth them of the first institution.

BE ye followers of me, even as I also am of Christ.

2 Now I praise you, brethren, that ye remember me in all things, and keep the ordinances, as I delivered *them* to you.

3 But I would have you know, that the head of every man is Christ; and the head of the woman *is* the man; and the head of Christ *is* God.

4 Every man praying or prophesying, having *his* head covered, dishonoureth his head.

5 But every woman that prayeth or prophesieth with *her* head uncovered dishonoureth her head: for that is even all one as if she were shaven.

6 For if the woman be not covered, let her also be shorn: but if it be a shame for a woman to be shorn or shaven, let her be covered.

24 Let no man seek his own, &c.] That is, in the exercise of our Christian liberty, we must regard rather the edification and salvation of others, than the gratification of ourselves.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. X.

Let — seriously consider, that if the antient Jews were punished for having abused the favours God had granted them, how much more severely shall we be punished, if we abuse or contemn those which we have received, seeing they are far more excellent.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XI.

7 *Glory of God, &c.*] The word rendered “glory” signifies both — beam, or irradiation, and — likeness.

7 For a man indeed ought not to cover *his* head, forasmuch as he is the image and glory of God: but the woman is the glory of the man.

8 For the man is not of the woman; but the woman of the man.

9 Neither was the man created for the woman; but the woman for the man.

10 For this cause ought the woman to have power on *her* head because of the angels.

11 Nevertheless neither is the man without the woman, neither the woman without the man, in the Lord.

12 For as the woman *is* of the man, even so *is* the man also by the woman; but all things of God.

13 Judge in yourselves: is it comely that a woman pray unto God uncovered?

14 Doth not even nature itself teach you, that, if a man have long hair, it is a shame unto him?

15 But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her: for *her* hair is given her for a covering.

16 But if a man seem to be contentious, we have no such custom, neither the churches of God.

17 Now in this that I declare *unto you* I praise you not, that ye come together not for the better, but for the worse.

18 For first of all, when ye come together in the church, I hear that there be divisions among you; and I partly believe it.

19 For there must be also heresies among you, that they which are approved may be made manifest among you.

20 When ye come together therefore into one place, *this is* not to eat the Lord's supper.

21 For in eating every one taketh before *other* his own supper: and one is hungry, and another is drunken.

22 What? have ye not houses to eat and to drink in? or despise ye the church of God, and shame them that have not? What shall I say to you? shall I praise you in this? I praise you not.

23 For I have received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus the *same* night in which he was betrayed took bread:

24 And when he had given thanks, he brake *it*; and said, Take eat: this is my body, which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of me.

25 After the *same* manner also *he took* the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink *it*, in remembrance of me.

26 For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do shew the Lord's death till he come.

27 Wherefore whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink *this* cup of the Lord, unworthily, shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord.

28 But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of *that* bread, and drink of *that* cup.

29 For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, not discerning the Lord's body.

30 For this cause many *are* weak and sickly among you, and many sleep.

31 For if we would judge ourselves, we should not be judged.

32 But when we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world.

33 Where—

10 *Because of the angels.*] By angels, some understand the ministers of the church; others suppose it to mean the evil angels; while a third sort will have it to signify the good angels, who are present in the assemblies of the saints, and eye-witnesses of their carriage.

23 *I have received of the Lord, &c.*] He received it not by tradition from those who were before him, but by immediate revelation from Christ himself.

29 *He that eateth and drinketh unworthily, &c.*] He that partakes of the holy communion in an unworthy, careless, or irreverent manner, will be exposed to temporal judgments, in this life (for that is the proper meaning of the word “damnation” in this place), and without repentance, eternal misery in the next.

GENERAL

Anno
DOMINI
59.

33 Wherefore, my brethren, when ye come together to eat, tarry one for another.

34 And if any man hunger, let him eat at home; that ye come not together unto condemnation. And the rest will I set in order when I come.

C H A P. XII.

1 *Spiritual gifts, 7 ought to profit.* 12 *As it is in the natural body, so in the mystical body of Christ.*

NOW concerning spiritual gifts, brethren, I would not have you ignorant.

■ Ye know that ye were Gentiles, carried away unto these dumb idols, even as ye were led.

3 Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking by the Spirit of God calleth Jesus accursed: and that no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the Holy Ghost.

4 Now there are diversities of gifts, but the same Spirit.

5 And there are differences of administrations, but the same Lord.

6 And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God which worketh all in all.

7 But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withal.

8 For to one is given by the Spirit the word of wisdom; to another the word of knowledge by the same Spirit;

9 To another faith by the same Spirit; to another the gifts of healing by the same Spirit;

10 To another the working of miracles; to another prophecy; to another discerning of spirits; to another divers kinds of tongues; to another the interpretation of tongues:

11 But all these worketh that one and the self same Spirit, dividing to every man severally as he will.

12 For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: so also is Christ.

13 For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether we be Jews or Gentiles, whether we be bond or free; and have been all made to drink into one Spirit.

14 For the body is not one member, but many.

15 If the foot shall say, Because I am not the hand, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?

16 And if the ear shall say, Because I am not the eye, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?

17 If the whole body were an eye, where were the hearing? If the whole were hearing, where were the smelling?

18 But now hath God set the members every one of them in the body, as it hath pleased him.

19 And if they were all one member, where were the body?

20 But now are they many members, yet but one body.

21 And the eye cannot say unto the hand, I have no need of thee: nor again the head to the feet, I have no need of you.

22 Nay, much more those members of the body, which seem to be more feeble, are necessary.

23 And those members of the body, which we think to be less honourable, upon these we bestow more abundant honour; and our uncomely parts have more abundant comeliness.

24 For our comely parts have no need: but God

hath tempered the body together, having given more abundant honour to that part which lacked:

25 That there should be no schism in the body; but that the members should have the same care one for another.

26 And whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it; or one member be honoured, all the members rejoice with it.

27 Now ye are the body of Christ, and members in particular.

28 And God hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversities of tongues.

29 Are all apostles? are all prophets? are all teachers? are all workers of miracles?

30 Have all the gifts of healing? do all speak with tongues? do all interpret?

31 But covet earnestly the best gifts: and yet shew I unto you a more excellent way.

C H A P. XIII.

1 *All gifts, how excellent soever without charity are nothing worth.* 4 *The praises of charity, 13 and its preference to faith and hope.*

THOUGH I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not charity, I am become as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal.

2 And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have not charity, I am nothing.

3 And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing.

4 Charity suffereth long, and is kind; charity envieth not; charity vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up,

5 Doth not behave itself unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil;

6 Rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth;

7 Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

8 Charity never faileth: but whether there be prophecies, they shall fail; whether there be tongues, they shall cease; whether there be knowledge, it shall vanish away.

9 For we know in part, and we prophesy in part. 10 But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away.

11 When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childish things.

12 For now we see through a glass, darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known.

13 And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these is charity.

C H A P. XIV.

■ *Prophecy commended, 2, 3, 4 and preferred before tongues.*

FOLLOW after charity, and desire spiritual gifts, but rather that ye may prophesy.

2 For he that speaketh in an unknown tongue speaketh not unto men, but unto God: for no man understandeth him: howbeit in the spirit he speaketh mysteries.

3 But he that prophesieth speaketh unto men to edification, and exhortation, and comfort.

4 He

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XI.

God punished the abuse of the holy supper, in the time of the apostles, by sickness and death; from whence we may conclude, that this sacrament is a very holy institution, and that they who profane it, either by rashness or hypocrisy, may expect a most severe condemnation.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XII. XIII.

XII. 3 *No man speaking by the Spirit of God, &c.* No converted enlightened person will speak evil of Jesus: none can seriously call him Lord, embrace his religion, or support the profession of it in truth, but by the powerful operation of the Holy Ghost on his heart.

28 *God hath set some in the church, &c.* As God hath placed some members in eminent stations in the body; so also some Christians in the church.

Anno
DOMINI
59.

XIII. 4 *Charity suffereth long, &c.* The word here translated "charity," is love, in the Greek; by which we are to understand, a principle of divine love implanted in the heart, the proper effects of which are meekness, humility, modesty, patience, heavenly mindedness, charitable, unsuspicious, unenvious disposition; without some all of which qualities no person is intitled to be styled a Christian; whereof these graces of the Spirit are the true and indispensable characteristics, and will flourish for ever in heaven.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XII. XIII. We learn from hence, that all spiritual gifts and graces proceed from the Holy Ghost: but that without a sincere and unfeigned love to God, joined with meek, peaceable, and merciful spirit, all other gifts are unprofitable and of no account in the sight of God.

COMMENTARY

Anno
DOMINI
59.

4 He that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue edifieth himself; but he that prophesieth edifieth the church.

5 I would that ye all spake with tongues, but rather that ye prophesied: for greater *is* he that prophesieth than he that speaketh with tongues, except he interpret that the church may receive edifying.

6 Now, brethren, if I come unto you speaking with tongues, what shall I profit you, except I shall speak to you either by revelation, or by knowledge, or by prophesying, or by doctrine?

7 And even things without life giving sound, whether pipe or harp, except they give distinction in the sounds, how shall it be known what is piped or harped?

8 For if the trumpet give an uncertain sound, who shall prepare himself to the battle?

9 So likewise ye, except ye utter by the tongue words easy to be understood, how shall it be known what is spoken? for ye shall speak into the air.

10 There are, it may be, so many kinds of voices in the world, and none of them *is* without signification.

11 Therefore if I know not the meaning of the voice, I shall be unto him that speaketh a barbarian, and he that speaketh shall be a barbarian unto me.

12 Even so ye, forasmuch as ye are zealous of spiritual gifts, seek that ye may excel to the edifying of the church.

13 Wherefore let him that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue pray that he may interpret.

14 For if I pray in an *unknown* tongue, my spirit prayeth, but my understanding is unfruitful.

15 What is it then? I will pray with the spirit, and I will pray with the understanding also: I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing with the understanding also.

16 Else when thou shalt bless with the spirit, how shall he that occupieth the room of the unlearned say Amen at thy giving of thanks, seeing he understandeth not what thou sayest?

17 For thou verily givest thanks well, but the other is not edified.

18 I thank my God, I speak with tongues more than ye all:

19 Yet in the church I had rather speak five words with my understanding, than *by my voice* I might teach others also, than ten thousand words in an *unknown* tongue.

20 Brethren, be not children in understanding: howbeit in malice be ye children, but in understanding be men.

21 In the law it is written, With *men* of other tongues and other lips will I speak unto this people; and yet for all that will they not hear me, saith the Lord.

22 Wherefore tongues are for a sign, not to them that believe, but to them that believe not: but prophesying *serveth* not for them that believe not, but for them which believe.

23 If therefore the whole church be come together into one place, and all speak with tongues, and there come in *those that are* unlearned, or unbelievers, will they not say that ye are mad?

24 But if all prophesy, and there come in one that believeth not, or *one* unlearned, he is convinced of all, he is judged of all:

25 And thus are the secrets of his heart made manifest; and so falling down on *his* face he will worship God, and report that God is in you of *■* truth.

26 How is it then brethren? when ye come together, every one of you hath a psalm, hath *■* doctrine, hath a tongue, hath *■* revelation, hath an interpretation. Let all things be done unto edifying.

27 If any man speak in an *unknown* tongue, *let it be* by two, or at the most *by* three, and *that* by course; and let one interpret.

28 But if there be no interpreter, let him keep silence in the church; and let him speak to himself, and to God.

29 Let the prophets speak two or three, and let the other judge.

30 If *any thing* be revealed to another that sitteth by, let the first hold his peace.

31 For ye may all prophesy one by one, that all may learn, and all may be comforted.

32 And the spirits of the prophets are subject to the prophets.

33 For God is not *the* author of confusion, but of peace, *■* in all churches of the saints.

34 Let your women keep silence in the churches: for it is not permitted unto them to speak; but *they are* commanded to be under obedience, as also saith the law.

35 And if they will learn any thing, let them ask their husbands at home: for it is *■* shame for women to speak in the church.

36 What? came the word of God out from you? or came it unto you only?

37 If any man think himself to be *■* prophet, or spiritual, let him acknowledge that the things that I write unto you are the commandments of the Lord.

38 But if any man be ignorant, let him be ignorant.

39 Wherefore, brethren, covet to prophesy, and forbid not to speak with tongues.

40 Let all things be done decently and in order.

CHAP. XV.

1 From the truth of Christ's resurrection Paul inferreth the necessity of our own.

MOREOVER, brethren, I declare unto you the gospel which I preached unto you, which also ye have received, and wherein ye stand;

2 By which also ye are saved, if ye keep in memory what I preached unto you, unless ye have believed in vain.

3 For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures;

4 And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day according to the scriptures:

5 And that he was seen of Cephas, then of the twelve:

6 After that he was seen of above five hundred brethren at once; of whom the greater part remain unto this present, but some are fallen asleep.

7 After that, he was seen of James; then of all the apostles.

8 And last of all he was seen of me also, as of one born out of due time.

9 For I am the least of the apostles, that am not meet to be called an apostle, because I persecuted the Church of God.

10 But by the grace of God I am what I am: and his grace which *was* bestowed upon me was not in vain; but I laboured more abundantly than they all: yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me.

11 Therefore whether *it were* I or they, so we preach, and so ye believed.

12 Now if Christ be preached that he rose from the dead, how say some among you that there is no resurrection of the dead?

13 But if there be no resurrection of the dead, then is Christ not risen:

14 And

34 Let your women keep silence, &c.] The women are here forbidden to teach or prophesy in the public assemblies, but are not prohibited from joining with the congregation in singing of psalms and prayer.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. XIV. It is of the utmost moment *■* communicate to the people *■* clear knowledge of the truths which God has revealed *■* us, and for that purpose to explain the scripture familiarly and intelligibly, *■* the instruction and edification of the whole church.

9 Z

COMMENTARY

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XIV.

5 Rather that ye prophesied, &c.] That is, that ye preached *■* interpreted the holy scripture, by doctrinally expounding to the people those matters of faith and obedience which are recorded in the gospel.

21 In the law it is written, &c.] See *Isaiab* xxviii. 11. and *Deut.* xxvii. 49.

29 Let the prophets speak two or three, &c.] Not two or three *■* once, but successively.

No. 69.

Anno
DOMINI
59.

14 And if Christ be not risen, then *is* our preaching vain, and your faith *is* also vain.

15 Yea, and we are found false witnesses of God; because we have testified of God that he raised up Christ: whom he raised not up, if so be that the dead rise not.

16 For if the dead rise not, then is not Christ raised:

17 And if Christ be not raised, your faith *is* vain; ye are yet in your sins.

18 Then they also which are fallen asleep in Christ are perished.

19 If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable.

20 But now is Christ risen from the dead, and become the firstfruits of them that slept.

21 For since by man *came* death, by man *came* also the resurrection of the dead.

22 For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive.

23 But every man in his own order: Christ the firstfruits; afterward they that are Christ's at his coming.

24 Then *cometh* the end, when he shall have delivered up the kingdom to God, even the Father; when he shall have put down all rule and all authority and power.

25 For he must reign, till he hath put all enemies under his feet.

26 The last enemy *that* shall be destroyed *is* death.

27 For he hath put all things under his feet. But when he saith, all things are put under *him*, *it is* manifest that he is excepted, which did put all things under him.

28 And when all things shall be subdued unto him, then shall the Son also himself be subject unto him that put all things under him, that God may be all in all.

29 Else what shall they do which are baptized for the dead, if the dead rise not at all? why are they then baptized for the dead?

30 And why stand we in jeopardy every hour?

31 I protest by your rejoicing which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, I die daily.

32 If after the manner of men I have fought with beasts at Ephesus, what advantageth it me, if the dead rise not? let us eat and drink; for to morrow we die.

33 Be not deceived: evil communications corrupt good manners.

34 Awake to righteousness, and sin not; for some have not the knowledge of God: I speak *this* to your shame.

35 But some *man* will say, How are the dead raised up? and with what body do they come?

36 *Thou* fool, that which thou sowest is not quickened, except it die:

37 And that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that body that shall be, but bare grain, it may chance of wheat, or of some other *grain*:

38 But God giveth it a body as it hath pleased him, and to every seed his own body.

39 All flesh *is* not the same flesh: but *there is* one kind of flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, and another of birds.

40 *There are* also celestial bodies, and bodies terrestrial: but the glory of the celestial *is* one, and the glory of the terrestrial *is* another.

41 *There is* one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars: for *one* star differeth from *another* star in glory.

42 So also *is* the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption; it is raised in incorruption:

43 It is sown in dishonour; it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness; it is raised in power:

44 It is sown a natural body; it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body.

45 And so it is written, The first man Adam was made a living soul; the last Adam *was made* a quickening spirit.

46 Howbeit that *was* not first which is spiritual, but that which is natural; and afterward that which is spiritual.

47 The first man *is* of the earth, earthy: the second man *is* the Lord from heaven.

48 As *is* the earthy, such *are* they also that are earthy: and as *is* the heavenly, such *are* they also that are heavenly.

49 And as we have borne the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly.

50 Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption.

51 Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed,

52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.

53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal *must* put on immortality.

54 So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory.

55 O death, where *is* thy sting? O grave, where *is* thy victory?

56 The sting of death *is* sin; and the strength of sin *is* the law.

57 But thanks *be* to God, which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ.

58 Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye steadfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The brethren's wants must be relieved.* 10 *Timothy commended.* 13 *Friendly admonitions.*

NOW concerning the collection for the saints, as I have given order to the churches of Galatia, even so do ye.

2 Upon the first *day* of the week let every one of you lay by him in store, as God hath prospered him, that there be no gatherings when I come.

3 And when I come, whomsoever ye shall approve by *your* letters, them will I tend to bring your liberality unto Jerusalem.

4 And if it be meet that I go also, they shall go with me.

5 Now I will come unto you, when I shall pass through Macedonia: for I do pass through Macedonia.

6 And it may be that I will abide, yea, and winter with you, that ye may bring me on my journey whithersoever I go.

7 For I will not see you now by the way; but I trust to tarry ■ while with you, if the Lord permit.

8 But

in an invisible world, to such ■ life as the saints and angels lead in heaven.

54 *Death is swallowed up in victory.* Death will, in that pure state, be properly subdued and destroyed; and so happy ■ state introduced, that it could not be known that death had ever any place or power among Christ's subjects at all.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XV.

Seeing we live in expectation of such ■ glorious and incorruptible state, ■ ought to perfect holiness in the fear of God; so that by a life of faith and piety we may be made meet to partake of the resurrection of the just.

COMMENTARY

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XV.

17 *Ye are yet in your sins.* If Christ be not risen, ye have then no evidence of God's having accepted Christ's mediation for you; nor consequently of your being justified through the Redeemer.

22 *As in Adam all die, &c.* Were made liable ■ temporal, spiritual, and eternal death, which they are delivered from by Christ Jesus.

30 *Why stand we in jeopardy, &c.* Why are we in continual danger of being put to death by our persecuting enemies?

44 *It is sown a natural body, &c.* By "a natural body," we ■ understand ■ body fitted to this sensible and material world; and by "a spiritual body," such a one ■ is accommodated ■ a spiritual state

Anno
DOMINI
59.

■ But I will tarry at Ephesus until Pentecost.

9 For ■ great door and effectual is opened unto me, and *there are many adversaries.*10 Now if Timotheus come, see that he may be with you without fear: for he worketh the work of the Lord, as I also *do.*

11 Let no man therefore despise him: but conduct him forth in peace, that he may come unto me: for I look for him with the brethren.

12 As touching *our* brother Apollos, I greatly desired him to come unto you with the brethren: but his will was not at all to come at this time; but he will come when he shall have convenient time.

13 Watch ye, stand fast in the faith, quit you like men, be strong.

14 Let all your things be done with charity.

15 I beseech you, brethren, (ye know the house of Stephanas, that it is the firstfruits of Achaia, and *that* they have addicted themselves to the ministry of the saints,)

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XVI.

■ *I will tarry at Ephesus until Pentecost.*] This indicates that St. Paul was now at Ephesus; consequently the inscription at the end, that this epistle was written from Philippi, is not authentic, but presumptuously made, and imprudently retained, as it is probable most of these additions were.22 *If any man love not the Lord Jesus Christ, &c.*] If any man do either oppose Christ or his gospel, or apostatize and backslide from his holy profession, and thereby discover he had no sincere love16 That ye submit yourselves unto such, and to every one that helpeth with *us*, and laboureth. Anno
DOMINI
59.

17 I am glad of the coming of Stephanas and Fortunatus and Achaicus: for that which was lacking on your part they have supplied.

18 For they have refreshed my spirit and your's: therefore acknowledge ye them that are such.

19 The churches of Asia salute you. Aquila and Priscilla salute you much in the Lord, with the church that is in their house.

20 All the brethren greet you. Greet ye one another with an holy kiss.

21 The salutation of *me* Paul with mine own hand.

22 If any man love not the Lord Jesus Christ, let him be Anathema Maran-atha.

23 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you.24 My love *be* with you all in Christ Jesus. Amen.¶ The first *epistle* to the Corinthians was written from Philippi by Stephanas, and Fortunatus, and Achaicus, and Timotheus.

for Christ, let him be accursed till the Lord comes to judgment. The Greek word "Anathema" signifies; Execrable; the Syriac word Maran-atha, is a compound of Maran; Lord; and Atha, He cometh.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XVI.

The salutations at the end of this epistle shew, that there ought to be a most strict communion among the churches and Christians of all parts; that all Christians love one another affectionately, and that the true ministers of the Lord should never cease to pray for their people.

The Second Epistle of PAUL to the CORINTHIANS.

THE ARGUMENT.

The intention of St. Paul in this second epistle, was, to vindicate his person and ministry from divers aspersions and calumnies cast upon them by the false apostles, and to put an end to the contentions and disorders which had arisen in the church of Corinth. It was written in Macedonia, within a year after the former, and delivered to the care of Titus, who was repairing to Corinth, to forward the collection intended for the poor Christians in Judea, which the apostle further urges with admirable address.

C H A P. I.

3 The apostle encourageth them against troubles, 15 and excuseth his not coming to them.

Anno
DOMINI
60.

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timothy our brother, unto the church of God which is at Corinth, with all the saints which are in all Achaia:

2 Grace *be* to you and peace from God our Father and from the Lord Jesus Christ.3 Blessed *be* God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort;

4 Who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we ourselves are comforted of God.

5 For as the sufferings of Christ abound in us, so our consolation also aboundeth by Christ.

6 And whether we be afflicted, *it is* for your consolation and salvation, which is effectual in the enduring of the same sufferings which we also suffer: or whether we be comforted, *it is* for your consolation and salvation.7 And our hope of you *is* stedfast, knowing, that as ye are partakers of the sufferings, so *shall ye be* also of the consolation.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. I. II.

I. 4 *Who comforteth us in all our tribulation, &c.*] These words are the genuine overflowing of ■ heart which rejoiced in the consolations of the gospel, felt by itself, and communicated to others.8 For we would not, brethren, have you ignorant of our trouble which came to us in Asia, that we were pressed out of measure, above strength, insomuch that we despaired even of life: Anno
DOMINI
60.

9 But we had the sentence of death in ourselves, that we should not trust in ourselves, but in God which raiseth the dead:

10 Who delivered us from so great a death, and doth deliver: in whom we trust that he will yet deliver *us*;11 Ye also helping together by prayer for us, that for the gift *bestowed* upon us by the means of many persons thanks may be given by many on our behalf.

12 For our rejoicing is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and godly sincerity, not with fleshly wisdom, but by the grace of God, we have had our conversation in the world, and more abundantly to you-ward.

13 For we write none other things unto you, than what ye read or acknowledge; and I trust ye shall acknowledge even to the end;

14 As also ye have acknowledged us in part, that we are your rejoicing, even as ye also *are* our's in the day of the Lord Jesus.

15 And in this confidence I was minded to come unto

11 *For the gift bestowed upon us—thanks may be given, &c.*] That many may join with us in returning thanks for these miraculous endowments which were lodged with me, for the benefit of many.

¶ Yea,

Anno
DOMINI
60.

unto you before, that ye might have a second benefit ;
16 And to pass by you into Macedonia, and to come again out of Macedonia unto you, and of you to be brought on my way toward Judea.

17 When I therefore was thus minded, did I use lightness? or the things that I purpose, do I purpose according to the flesh, that with me there should be yea yea, and nay nay?

18 But as God is true, our word toward you was not yea and nay.

19 For the Son of God, Jesus Christ, who was preached among you by us, even by me and Silvanus and Timotheus, was not yea and nay, but in him was yea.

20 For all the promises of God in him are yea, and in him Amen, unto the glory of God by us.

21 Now he which stablisheth us with you in Christ, and hath anointed us, is God ;

22 Who hath also sealed us, and given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts.

23 Moreover I call God for a record upon my soul, that to spare you I came not as yet unto Corinth.

24 Not for that we have dominion over your faith, but are helpers of your joy: for by faith ye stand.

C H A P. II.

1 The reason of his not coming. 6 Of the excommunicate person. 12 Paul cometh to Troas.

BUT I determined this with myself, that I would not come again to you in heaviness.

2 For if I make you sorry, who is he then that maketh me glad, but the same which is made sorry by me?

3 And I wrote this same unto you, lest, when I came, I should have sorrow from them of whom I ought to rejoice; having confidence in you all, that my joy is the joy of you all.

4 For out of much affliction and anguish of heart I wrote unto you with many tears; not that ye should be grieved, but that ye might know the love which I have more abundantly unto you.

5 But if any have caused grief, he hath not grieved me, but in part: that I may not overcharge you all.

6 Sufficient to such a man is this punishment, which was inflicted of many.

7 So that contrariwise ye ought rather to forgive him, and comfort him, lest perhaps such a one should be swallowed up with overmuch sorrow.

Wherefore I beseech you that ye would confirm your love toward him.

9 For to this end also did I write, that I might know the proof of you, whether ye be obedient in all things.

10 To whom ye forgive any thing, I forgive also: for if I forgave any thing, to whom I forgave it, for your sakes forgave I it in the person of Christ;

11 Lest Satan should get an advantage of us: for we are not ignorant of his devices.

12 Furthermore, when I came to Troas to preach Christ's gospel, and a door was opened unto me of the Lord,

13 I had no rest in my spirit, because I found not Titus my brother: but taking my leave of them, I went from thence into Macedonia.

14 Now thanks be unto God, which always causeth us to triumph in Christ, and maketh manifest the favour of his knowledge by us in every place.

15 For we are unto God a sweet savour of Christ, in them that are saved, and in them that perish:

20 Yea, and—Amen, &c.] Sure, infallible, and to be depended upon.

11. 6 Sufficient to such a man is this punishment, &c.] The great tenderness the apostle uses to this offender, in neither mentioning his name or crime, is very observable.

15, 16 We are unto God a sweet savour of Christ, &c.] God is, it were, delighted with the incense of his name and gospel, as diffused by us, both with respect to them who believe and are saved, and to them who, through unbelief, perish in their sins.

17 Which corrupt the word of God, &c.] Who adulterate the word, the false teachers did by their own inventions and imaginations.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. I. II.

Both ministers and people are taught to speak and act with a spirit of candour, zeal, humility, and charity; and that the true mi-

Anno
DOMINI
60.

16 To the one we are the favour of death unto death; and to the other the favour of life unto life. And who is sufficient for these things?

17 For we are not as many, which corrupt the word of God: but as of sincerity, but as of God, in the sight of God speak we in Christ.

C H A P. III.

1 The commendation of Paul's ministry. 6 He proveth the superior excellency of the gospel ministry to that of the law.

DO we begin again to commend ourselves? or need we, as some others, epistles of commendation to you, or letters of commendation from you?

2 Ye are our epistle written in our hearts, known and read of all men:

3 Forasmuch as ye are manifestly declared to be the epistle of Christ ministered by us, written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God; not in tables of stone, but in fleshly tables of the heart.

4 And such trust have we through Christ to Godward:

5 Not that we are sufficient of ourselves to think any thing as of ourselves: but our sufficiency is of God;

6 Who also hath made us able ministers of the new testament; not of the letter, but of the spirit: for the letter killeth, but the spirit giveth life.

7 But if the ministration of death, written and engraven in stones, was glorious, so that the children of Israel could not stedfastly behold the face of Moses for the glory of his countenance; which glory was to be done away:

8 How shall not the ministration of the spirit be rather glorious?

9 For if the ministration of condemnation be glory, much more doth the ministration of righteousness exceed in glory.

10 For even that which was made glorious had no glory in this respect, by reason of the glory that excelleth.

11 For if that which was done away was glorious, much more that which remaineth is glorious.

12 Seeing then that we have such hope, we use great plainness of speech:

13 And not as Moses, which put a vail over his face, that the children of Israel could not stedfastly look to the end of that which is abolished:

14 But their minds were blinded: for until this day remaineth the same vail untaken away in the reading of the old testament; which vail is done away in Christ.

15 But even unto this day, when Moses is read, the vail is upon their heart.

16 Nevertheless when it shall turn to the Lord, the vail shall be taken away.

17 Now the Lord is that Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty.

18 But we all, with open face beholding as in a glass the glory of the Lord, and changed into the same image from glory to glory, even as by the Spirit of the Lord.

C H A P. IV.

1 The commendation of Paul's ministry. 6 A comparison between the ministers of the law and of the gospel.

THEREFORE seeing we have this ministry, as we have received mercy, we faint not;

2 But have renounced the hidden things of dishonesty, not walking in craftiness, nor handling the word of God deceitfully; but by manifestation of the truth commending

ministers of Christ never more glad than when they can spread the knowledge of God; but they always attribute to the efficacy of divine grace all the good success they meet with.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. III. IV.

III. 3 Ye are—the epistle of Christ, &c.] The power and efficacy of the gospel, imprinted inwardly in the very heart and soul, all evident testimonies of the truth of it, which is also displayed in your lives and conversation among men.

18 We all, with open face] This passage should be rendered, We are contemplating the glory of the Lord (shining forth) with an unveiled face.

From glory to glory, &c.] Meaning, that the Spirit of the Lord, working in us, while we are in the way of duty, transforms us, by increasing degrees of holiness, into the image of God,

Anno
DOMINI
60.

mending ourselves to every man's conscience in the sight of God.

3 But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost :

4 In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them.

5 For we preach not ourselves, but Christ Jesus the Lord; and ourselves your servants for Jesus' sake.

6 For God, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ.

7 But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us.

8 *We are troubled on every side, yet not distressed; we are perplexed, but not in despair;*

9 Persecuted, but not forsaken; cast down, but not destroyed;

10 Always bearing about in the body the dying of the Lord Jesus, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our body.

11 For we which live are alway delivered unto death for Jesus' sake, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our mortal flesh.

12 So then death worketh in us, but life in you.

13 We having the same spirit of faith, according as it is written, I believed, and therefore have I spoken; we also believe, and therefore speak.

14 Knowing that he which raised up the Lord Jesus shall raise up us also by Jesus, and shall present us with you.

15 For all things are for your sakes, that the abundant grace might through the thanksgiving of many redound to the glory of God.

16 For which cause we faint not; but though our outward man perish, yet the inward man is renewed day by day.

17 For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory;

18 While we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen are temporal; but the things which are not seen are eternal.

CHAP. V.

1 Paul declareth that in assured hope of a blessed immortality hereafter he was indifferent to life, and laboured only to approve himself to Christ.

FOR we know that if our earthly house of this tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, an house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.

2 For in this we groan, earnestly desiring to be clothed upon with our house which is from heaven:

3 If so be that being clothed we shall not be found naked.

4 For we that are in this tabernacle do groan, being burdened: not for that we would be unclothed, but clothed upon, that mortality might be swallowed up of life.

5 Now he that hath wrought us for the self-same

4 *The god of this world, &c.* The devil.

6 *God—hath shined in our hearts, &c.* Hath manifested his glory the second time, no less conspicuously in our redemption.

15 *All things are for your sakes, &c.* All the troubles, dangers, and deliverances, we experience, turn to your advantage: if we die, it is to confirm you by our sufferings; if we be delivered, it is for God's glory and your profit.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS. Chap. III. IV.

We learn from hence, that the doctrines of Christianity, in giving us more perfect knowledge of the mind and will of God by Jesus Christ, more glorious than the law; and that they who partake of the sufferings of Christ, shall likewise share in his resurrection, life, and glory.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. V. VI.

V. 5 *The earnest of the Spirit.* The implantation of the Spirit in Num. 79.

thing is God, who also hath given unto us the earnest of the Spirit.

6 Therefore we are always confident, knowing that, whilst we are at home in the body, we are absent from the Lord:

7 (For we walk by faith, not by sight:)

8 We are confident, I say, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord.

9 Wherefore we labour, that, whether present or absent, we may be accepted of him.

10 For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad.

11 Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, we persuade men; but we are made manifest unto God; and I trust also are made manifest in your consciences.

12 For we commend not ourselves again unto you, but give you occasion to glory on our behalf, that ye may have somewhat to answer them which glory in appearance, and not in heart.

13 For whether we be beside ourselves, it is to God; or whether we be sober, it is for your cause.

14 For the love of Christ constraineth us; because we thus judge, that if one died for all, then were all dead;

15 And that he died for all, that they which live should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto him which died for them, and rose again.

16 Wherefore henceforth know we no man after the flesh: yea, though we have known Christ after the flesh: yet now henceforth know we him no more.

17 Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new.

18 And all things are of God, who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation;

19 To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation.

20 Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us: we pray you in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God.

21 For he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him.

CHAP. VI.

1 Paul's faithfulness in the ministry. 14 Exhortations to avoid all idolatry.

WE then, as workers together with him, beseech you also that ye receive not the grace of God in vain.

2 (For he saith, I have heard thee in time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured thee: behold, now is the accepted time; behold, now is the day of salvation.)

3 Giving no offence in any thing, that the ministry be not blamed;

4 But in all things approving ourselves as the ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses,

5 In stripes, in imprisonments, in tumults, in labours, in watchings, in fastings;

6 By

the soul is frequently spoken of in scripture the earnest or pledge of glorious immortality: for "if any have not the Spirit (or mind) of Christ, he is none of his."

8 *And to be present with the Lord.* This overthrows the opinion that the soul sleeps during the intermediate state, as it intimates, that pious souls, upon quitting the body, are immediately conscious of the divine presence.

17 *If any man be in Christ he is a new creature.* As if he had said, "If any one pretend to be a Christian indeed, he is by regeneration made a new man; all the faculties of his soul changed; his principles, affections, and practices are all new."

VI. 2 *Now is the day of salvation.* In this present moment of our lives, which may be our last, is forgiveness and eternal happiness offered to sinners in the gospel.

Anno
DOMINI
60.

Anno
DOMINI
60.

6 By pureness, by knowledge, by long-suffering, by kindness, by the Holy Ghost, by love unfeigned,

7 By the word of truth, by the power of God, by the armour of righteousness on the right hand and on the left,

8 By honour and dishonour, by evil report and good report: as deceivers, and yet true;

9 As unknown, and yet well known; as dying, and behold, we live; as chastened, and not killed;

10 As sorrowful, yet alway rejoicing; as poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, and yet possessing all things.

11 O ye Corinthians, our mouth is open unto you, our heart is enlarged.

12 Ye are not straitened in us, but ye are straitened in your own bowels.

13 Now for recompence in the same, (I speak unto my children) be ye also enlarged.

14 Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness?

15 And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel?

16 And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people.

17 Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you,

18 And will be a father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty.

C H A P. VII.

Paul exhorteth to purity, 3 and shews his comfort in his afflictions.

HAVING therefore these promises, dearly beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.

2 Receive us; we have wronged no man, we have corrupted no man, we have defrauded no man.

3 I speak not this to condemn you: for I have said before, that ye are in our hearts to die and live with you.

4 Great is my boldness of speech toward you, great is my glorying of you: I am filled with comfort, I am exceedingly joyful in all our tribulation.

5 For, when we were come into Macedonia, our flesh had no rest, but we were troubled on every side; without were fightings, within were fears.

6 Nevertheless God, that comforteth those that are cast down, comforted us by the coming of Titus;

7 And not by his coming only, but by the consolation wherewith he was comforted in you, when he told us your earnest desire, your mourning, your fervent mind toward me; so that I rejoiced the more.

8 For though I have made you sorry with a letter, I do not repent, though I did repent: for I perceive that the same epistle hath made you sorry, though it were but for a season.

9 Now I rejoice, not that ye were made sorry but that ye sorrowed to repentance: for ye were made sorry after a godly manner, that ye might receive damage by us in nothing.

10 For godly sorrow worketh repentance to salvation not to be repented of: but the sorrow of the world worketh death.

11 For behold this self-same thing, that ye sorrowed

7 By the ~~armour~~ of righteousness, &c.] This refers to the Christians being armed, by divine grace, against the temptations both of prosperity or adversity.

12 Ye are straitened in your own bowels.] Ye are not sufficiently willing to receive those treasures of gospel knowledge which we desirous to communicate to you.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. V. VI.

St. Paul here sets before us, that the great love which Christ has manifested, in dying for our salvation, is a most pressing argument, if we understand it rightly, to live no longer to ourselves, but to employ our whole life for the edification of our brethren, and the glory of him who died and rose again for us.

Anno
DOMINI
60.

after a godly sort, what carefulness it wrought in you, yea, what clearing of yourselves, yea, what indignation, yea, what fear, yea, what vehement desire, yea, what zeal, yea, what revenge! In all things ye have approved yourselves to be clear in this matter.

12 Wherefore, though I wrote unto you, I did it not for his cause that had done the wrong, nor for his cause that suffered wrong, but that our care for you in the sight of God might appear unto you.

13 Therefore we were comforted in your comfort: yea, and exceedingly the more joyed we for the joy of Titus, because his spirit was refreshed by you all.

14 For if I have boasted any thing to him of you, I am not ashamed; but as we spake all things to you in truth, even so our boasting, which I made before Titus, is found a truth.

15 And his inward affection is more abundant toward you, whilst he remembereth the obedience of you all, how with fear and trembling ye received him.

16 I rejoice therefore that I have confidence in you in all things.

C H A P. VIII.

1 Contribution to the saints. 16 Paul commendeth Titus and others.

MOREOVER, brethren, we do you to wit of the grace of God bestowed on the churches of Macedonia;

2 How that in a great trial of affliction the abundance of their joy and their deep poverty abounded unto the riches of their liberality.

3 For to their power I bear record, yea, and beyond their power they were willing of themselves;

4 Praying us with much intreaty that we would receive the gift, and take upon us the fellowship of the ministering to the saints.

5 And this they did, not as we hoped, but first gave their own selves to the Lord, and unto us by the will of God.

6 Inasmuch that we desired Titus, that as he had begun, so he would also finish in you the same grace also.

7 Therefore, ye abound in every thing, in faith, and utterance, and knowledge, and in all diligence, and in your love to us, see that ye abound in this grace also.

8 I speak not by commandment, but by occasion of the forwardness of others, and to prove the sincerity of your love.

9 For ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that, though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poor, that ye through his poverty might be rich.

10 And herein I give my advice: for this is expedient for you, who have begun before, not only to do, but also to be forward a year ago.

11 Now therefore perform the doing of it; but there was a readiness to will, so there may be a performance also out of that which ye have.

12 For if there be first a willing mind, it is accepted according to that a man hath, and not according to that he hath not.

13 For I mean not that other men be eased, and ye burdened;

14 But by an equality, that now at this time your abundance also may be a supply for their want, that their abundance also may be a supply for your want: that there may be equality:

15 As it is written, He that had gathered much had nothing over; and he that had gathered little had no lack.

16 But

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON Chap. VII. VIII. IX.

VII. 5 God that comforteth those that are cast down, &c.] This is a most endearing title of almighty God, who is more pleased in doing us good, than we are in receiving it.

10 Godly sorrow worketh repentance, &c.] Sorrow according to God, as in the original, which has sin, as committed against a gracious God, for its object, and not merely wrath or punishment.

11 What revenge, &c.] Against yourselves, for those things which you could not but condemn.

VIII. 1 We do you to wit, &c.] We think proper to inform you.

16 The same grace, &c.] The grace or virtue of liberality.

Anno
DOMINI
60.

Anno
DOMINI
60.

16 But thanks be to God, which put the same earnest care into the heart of Titus for you.

17 For indeed he accepted the exhortation; but being more forward, of his own accord he went unto you.

18 And we have sent with him the brother, whose praise is in the gospel throughout all the churches;

19 And not *that* only, but who was also chosen of the churches to travel with us with this grace, which is administered by us to the glory of the same Lord, and declaration of your ready mind:

20 Avoiding this, that no man should blame us in this abundance which is administered by us:

21 Providing for honest things, not only in the fight of the Lord, but also in the fight of men.

22 And we have sent with them our brother, whom we have oftentimes proved diligent in many things, but now much more diligent, upon the great confidence which I have in you.

23 Whether any do enquire of Titus, he is my partner and fellowhelper concerning you: or our brethren be enquired of, they are the messengers of the churches, and the glory of Christ.

24 Wherefore shew ye to them, and before the churches, the proof of your love, and of our boasting in your behalf.

CHAP. IX.

1 Paul sheweth why he sent Titus. 6 He stirreth them up to give bountifully, 10 which shall yield increase.

FOR as touching the ministering to the saints, it is superfluous for me to write to you:

For I know the forwardness of your mind, for which I boast of you to them of Macedonia, that Achaia was ready a year ago; and your zeal hath provoked very many.

3 Yet have I sent the brethren, lest our boasting of you should be in vain in this behalf; that, as I said, ye may be ready:

4 Lest haply if they of Macedonia come with me, and find you unprepared, we (that we say not, ye) should be ashamed in this same confident boasting.

5 Therefore I thought it necessary to exhort the brethren, that they would go before unto you, and make up beforehand your bounty, whereof ye had notice before, that the same might be ready, a matter of bounty, and not of covetousness.

6 But this I say, He which soweth sparingly shall reap also sparingly; and he which soweth bountifully shall reap also bountifully.

7 Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, so let him give; not grudgingly, or of necessity: for God loveth a cheerful giver.

8 And God is able to make all grace abound toward you; that ye, always having all sufficiency in all things, may abound to every good work:

9 (As it is written, He hath dispersed abroad; he hath given to the poor: his righteousness remaineth for ever.

10 Now he that ministereth seed to the sower both minister bread for your food, and multiply your seed sown, and increase the fruits of your righteousness;) 11 Being enriched in every thing to all bountifulness, which causeth through us thanksgiving to God.

12 For the administration of this service not only supplieth the want of the saints, but is abundant also by many thanksgivings unto God;

13 Whiles by the experiment of this ministration they glorify God for your professed subjection unto the gospel

of Christ, and for your liberal distribution unto them, and unto all men;

14 And by their prayer for you, which long after you for the exceeding grace of God in you.

15 Thanks be unto God for his unspeakable gift.

CHAP. X.

1 Paul's authority against all adversaries, 7 as well present as absent.

NOW I Paul myself beseech you by the meekness and gentleness of Christ, who in presence am base among you, but being absent am bold toward you:

2 But I beseech you, that I may not be bold when I am present with that confidence, wherewith I think to be bold against some, which think of me as if I walked according to the flesh.

3 For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh:

4 (For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of strong holds;)

5 Casting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringeth into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ;

6 And having in a readiness to revenge all disobedience, when your obedience is fulfilled.

7 Doye look on things after the outward appearance? If any man trust to himself that he is Christ's, let him of himself think this again, that, he is Christ's, even so are we Christ's.

For though I should boast somewhat more of our authority, which the Lord hath given us for edification, and not for your destruction, I should not be ashamed:

9 That I may not seem as if I would terrify you by letters.

10 For his letters, say they, are weighty and powerful; but his bodily presence is weak, and his speech contemptible.

11 Let such an one think this, that, such as we are in word by letters when we are absent, such will we be also in deed when we are present.

12 For we dare not make ourselves of the number, or compare ourselves with some that commend themselves: but they measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves among themselves, are not wise.

13 But we will not boast of things without our measure, but according to the measure of the rule which God hath distributed to us, a measure to reach even unto you.

14 For we stretch not ourselves beyond our measure, as though we reached not unto you: for we are come as far as to you also in preaching the gospel of Christ:

15 Not boasting of things without our measure, that is, of other men's labours; but having hope, when your faith is increased, that we shall be enlarged by you according to our rule abundantly,

16 To preach the gospel in the regions beyond you, and not to boast in another man's line of things made ready to our hand.

17 But he that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

18 For not he that commendeth himself is approved, but whom the Lord commendeth.

CHAP. XI.

3 Paul being enforced, entereth into a commendation of himself, and comparison with the other apostles.

WOULD

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. X. XI.

X. 3 *Though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh.* Though I yet dwell in the body, and consequently am not free from human infirmities and weaknesses; yet neither my ministry nor my life are from fleshly principles, by fleshly means, or to fleshly ends.

6 *Casting down imaginations, &c.* Those reasonings and proud conceits, and particularly unbelief, in which sinners fortify themselves against the convictions of the word.

10 *His bodily presence is weak, and his speech contemptible.* St. Chrysostom, and others, say, that Paul was deformed, of low stature, his head bald, and had an impediment in his speech.

XI.

21 *Honest things, &c.* Things that are fair and honourable. IX. *And not of covetousness,* Not if extorted by importunity from persons of a covetous disposition.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS Chap. VII. VIII. IX.

We are here instructed in the nature of true repentance; that, in works of charity, God regards chiefly the readiness and good-will wherewith it is performed; and that the good effects of true charity appear in that it rejoices the saints, comforts the afflicted, and engages them to praise and glorify the holy of God.

Anno
DOMINI
60.

WOULD to God ye could bear with me a little in my folly: and indeed bear with me.

2 For I am jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ.

3 But I fear, lest by any means, the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ.

4 For if he that cometh preacheth another Jesus, whom we have not preached, or if ye receive another spirit, which ye have not received, or another gospel, which ye have not accepted, ye might well bear with him.

5 For I suppose I was not whit behind the very chiefest apostles.

6 But though I be rude in speech, yet not in knowledge; but we have been thoroughly made manifest among you in all things.

7 Have I committed an offence in abasing myself that ye might be exalted, because I have preached to you the gospel of God freely?

8 I robbed other churches, taking wages of them, to do you service.

9 And when I was present with you, and wanted, I was chargeable to no man: for that which was lacking to me the brethren which came from Macedonia supplied: and in all things I have kept myself from being burdensome unto you, and so will I keep myself.

10 As the truth of Christ is in me, no man shall stop me of this boasting in the regions of Achaia.

11 Wherefore? because I love you not? God knoweth.

12 But what I do, that I will do, that I may cut off occasion from them which desire occasion; that wherein they glory, they may be found even as we.

13 For such are false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ.

14 And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light.

15 Therefore it is no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as the ministers of righteousness; whose end shall be according to their works.

16 I say again, Let no man think me a fool; if otherwise, yet as a fool receive me, that I may boast myself a little.

17 That which I speak, I speak it not after the Lord, but as it were foolishly, in this confidence of boasting.

18 Seeing that many glory after the flesh, I will glory also.

19 For ye suffer fools gladly, seeing ye yourselves are wise.

20 For ye suffer, if a man bring you into bondage, if a man devour you, if a man take of you, if a man exalt himself, if a man smite you on the face.

21 I speak as concerning reproach, as though we had been weak. Howbeit whereinssoever any is bold, (I speak foolishly,) I am bold also.

22 Are they Hebrews? so am I. Are they Israelites? so am I. Are they the seed of Abraham? so am I.

23 Are they ministers of Christ? (I speak as a fool) I am more; in labours more abundant, in stripes above measure, in prisons more frequent, in deaths oft.

24 Of the Jews five times received I forty stripes save one.

25 Thrice was I beaten with rods, once was I stoned,

thrice I suffered shipwreck, a night and a day I have been in the deep;

26 In journeyings often, in perils of water, in perils of robbers, in perils by mine own countrymen, in perils by the heathen, in perils in the city, in perils in the wilderness, in perils in the sea, in perils among false brethren;

27 In weariness and painfulness, in watchings often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness.

28 Beside those things that are without, that which cometh upon me daily, the care of all the churches.

29 Who is weak, and I am not weak? who is offended, and I burn not?

30 If I must needs glory, I will glory of the things which concern mine infirmities.

31 The God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which is blessed for evermore, knoweth that I lie not.

32 In Damascus the governor under Aretas the king kept the city of the Damascenes with a garrison, desirous to apprehend me:

33 And through a window in a basket was I let down by the wall, and escaped his hands.

C H A P. XII.

5 Paul boasteth not of revelations, but of his infirmities.

IT is not expedient for me doubtless to glory. I will come to visions and revelations of the Lord.

2 I knew a man in Christ about fourteen years ago, (whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;) such an one caught up to the third heaven.

3 And I knew such a man, (whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;)

4 How that he was caught up into paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not lawful for a man to utter.

5 Of such an one will I glory: yet of myself I will not glory, but in mine infirmities.

6 For though I would desire to glory, I shall not be a fool; for I will say the truth: but now I forbear, lest any man should think of me above that which he seeth me to be, or that he heareth of me.

7 And lest I should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a thorn in the flesh, the messenger of Satan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure.

8 For this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me.

9 And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me.

10 Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ's sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong.

11 I am become a fool in glorying; ye have compelled me: for I ought to have been commended of you: for in nothing am I behind the very chiefest apostles, though I be nothing.

12 Truly the signs of an apostle were wrought among you in all patience, in signs, and wonders, and mighty deeds.

13 For what is it wherein you were inferior to other churches, except it be that I myself was not burthen-some to you? forgive me this wrong.

14 Behold, the third time I am ready to come to you;

zeal, prudence, and disinterestedness to the imitation of pastors in general.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XII. XIII.

XII. 2 *Whether in the body, &c.* Whether carried by the Spirit, or only transported thither in vision, I cannot determine.

7 *A thorn in the flesh, &c.* This may be supposed to mean some bodily infirmity, pain, or disorder, to preserve the apostle from falling into the dangerous sin of spiritual pride.

10 *When I am weak, &c.* When I am most conscious of my weakness, I receive larger communications of strength from above.

14 *Behold, the third time I am ready to come to you, &c.* He had been disappointed twice before. See 1 Cor. xvi. 5. 2 Cor. i. 15.

XIII.

XI. 3 *The simplicity that is in Christ.* An intire devotedness to Christ, as the great husband whom Christians should desire to please.

13 *Transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ.* The false apostles preached error with as great zeal and industry as the apostles of Christ preached truth.

30 *I will glory of the things which concern mine infirmities.* By "infirmities" here, we are to understand sufferings, reproaches, and disgraces, afflictions and persecutions, for the sake of the gospel.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. X. XI.

St. Paul, by his example, teaches us to sit with steadiness all those who would obtain the kingdom of God, and the edification of the Church, by his example, recommends

Anno DOMINI 60. you; and I will not be burdensome to you: for I seek not your's, but you: for the children ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children.

15 And I will very gladly spend and be spent for you; though the more abundantly I love you, the less I be loved.

16 But be it so, I did not burthen you: nevertheless, being crafty, I caught you with guile.

17 Did I make a gain of you by any of them whom I sent unto you?

18 I desired Titus, and with him I sent a brother. Did Titus make a gain of you? walked we not in the same spirit? walked we not in the same steps?

19 Again, think ye that we excuse ourselves unto you? we speak before God in Christ: but we do all things, dearly beloved, for your edifying.

20 For I fear, lest, when I come, I shall not find you such as I would, and that I shall be found unto you such as ye would not: lest there be debates, envyings, wraths, strifes, backbitings, whisperings, swellings, tumults:

21 And lest, when I come again, my God will humble me among you, and that I shall bewail many which have sinned already, and have not repented of the uncleanness and fornication and lasciviousness which they have committed.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Paul threateneth obstinate sinners: 5 he adviseth to trial of faith: 11 he concludeth with prayer.

THIS is the third time I am coming to you. In the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established.

I told you before, and foretel you, as if I were present, the second time; and being absent now I write to them which heretofore have sinned, and to all other, that, if I come again, I will not spare:

XIII. 6 *That we are not reprobates, &c.* That we have not dishonoured Christ, nor shall be disowned by him.

9 *We are glad, when we are weak, and ye are strong, &c.* We are willing to undergo sufferings and infirmities, provided you are thereby made strong in faith, and fruitful in good works.

3 Since ye seek a proof of Christ speaking in me, which to you-ward is not weak, but is mighty in you.

4 For though he was crucified through weakness, yet he liveth by the power of God. For we also are weak in him, but we shall live with him by the power of God toward you.

5 Examine yourselves, whether ye be in the faith; prove your own selves. Know ye not your own selves, how that Jesus Christ is in you, except ye be reprobates?

6 But I trust that ye shall know that we are not reprobates.

7 Now I pray to God that ye do no evil; not that we should appear approved, but that ye should do that which is honest, though we be reprobates.

8 For we can do nothing against the truth, but for the truth.

9 For we are glad, when we are weak, and ye are strong: and this also we wish, even your perfection.

10 Therefore I write these things being absent, lest being present I should use sharpness, according to the power which the Lord hath given me to edification, and not to destruction.

11 Finally, brethren, farewell. Be perfect, be of good comfort, be of one mind, live in peace; and the God of love and peace shall be with you.

12 Greet one another with an holy kiss.

13 All the saints salute you.

14 The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion of the Holy Ghost, be with you all. Amen.

¶ The second epistle to the Corinthians was written from Philippi, a city of Macedonia, by Titus and Lucas.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. XII. XIII. From these chapters we may learn, that God often leaves his people under sufferings, that they may become more sensible of his strength in their weakness; and that, in imitation of this great apostle, the ministers of Christ, also private Christians, ought to be animated with a spirit of charity and humility, tempering severity with meekness.

The Epistle of PAUL to the GALATIANS.

THE ARGUMENT.

The Galatians (or Gallo-Grecians) were converted by St. Paul about A. D. 50. Soon after the apostle had left them, some Jewish zealots had endeavoured to degrade his character among them, as one not immediately commissioned by Christ, as the other apostles were; and to subvert his doctrine, in the article of justification, by insisting on the observance of the Jewish ceremonies, and so attempting to incorporate the law with the gospel. The principal design of the apostle, therefore, in this epistle, is, to vindicate his apostolical authority and doctrine, and to confirm the churches of Galatia in the faith of Christ; to expose the errors that were introduced among them; and to revive the genuine principles of Christianity that he had originally taught them.

CHAP. I.

6 Paul wondereth they have so soon left him and the gospel.

14 What he was before his calling.

Anno DOMINI 58. **P**AUL, an apostle, (not of men, neither by man, but by Jesus Christ, and God the Father, who raised him from the dead;)

2 And all the brethren which are with me, unto the churches of Galatia:

3 Grace be to you and peace from God the Father, and from our Lord Jesus Christ,

4 Who gave himself for our sins, that he might de-

liver us from this present evil world, according to the will of God and our Father:

5 To whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen.

6 I marvel that ye are so soon removed from him that called you into the grace of Christ unto another gospel:

7 Which is not another; but there be some that trouble you, and would pervert the gospel of Christ.

¶ But though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed.

9 As

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. I. II. I. ¶ Paul, an apostle, not of men, &c.] Being called to be an apostle, by Christ himself. No. 70.

¶ Preach any other gospel, &c.] That is, any thing as gospel, besides what he had preached.

Anno
DOMINI
58.

9 As we said before, so say I now again, If any man preach any other gospel unto you than that ye have received, let him be accursed.

10 For do I now persuade men, or God? or do I seek to please men? for if I yet pleased men, I should not be the servant of Christ.

11 But I certify you, brethren, that the gospel which was preached of me is not after man.

12 For I neither received it of man, neither was I taught it, but by the revelation of Jesus Christ.

13 For ye have heard of my conversation in time past in the Jews' religion, how that beyond measure I persecuted the church of God, and wasted it:

14 And profited in the Jews' religion above many my equals in mine own nation, being more exceedingly zealous of the traditions of my fathers.

A.D. 53. 15 But when it pleased God, who separated me from my mother's womb, and called me by his grace,

16 To reveal his Son in me, that I might preach him among the heathen; immediately I conferred not with flesh and blood:

17 Neither went I up to Jerusalem to them which were apostles before me; but I went into Arabia, and returned again unto Damascus.

18 Then after three years I went up to Jerusalem to see Peter, and abode with him fifteen days.

19 But other of the apostles saw I none, save James the Lord's brother.

20 Now the things which I write unto you, behold, before God, I lie not.

21 Afterwards I came into the regions of Syria and Cilicia;

22 And was unknown by face unto the churches of Judea which were in Christ:

23 But they had heard only, That he which persecuted us in times past now preacheth the faith which once he destroyed.

24 And they glorified God in me.

CHAP. II.

1 He sheweth when he went again to Jerusalem, and why. 14, 20 They that are justified by faith, live not in sin.

THEN fourteen years after I went up again to Jerusalem with Barnabas, and took Titus with me also.

2 And I went up by revelation, and communicated unto them that gospel which I preach among the Gentiles, but privately to them which were of reputation, lest by any means I should run, or had run, in vain.

3 But neither Titus, who was with me, being a Greek, was compelled to be circumcised:

4 And that because of false brethren unawares brought in, who came in privily to spy out our liberty which we have in Christ Jesus, that they might bring us into bondage:

5 To whom we gave place by subjection, no, not for an hour; that the truth of the gospel might continue with you.

6 But of those who seemed to be somewhat, whatsoever they were, it maketh no matter to me: God accepteth no man's person: for they who seemed to be somewhat in conference added nothing to me:

7 But contrariwise, when they saw that the gospel of the circumcision was committed unto me, as the gospel of the circumcision was unto Peter;

■ (For he that wrought effectually in Peter to the

16 I conferred not with flesh and blood.] I neither consulted my own heart, ■ the wisest heads, neither my own safety nor carnal interest, but instantly obeyed the divine command.

II. 6 Who seemed to be somewhat—added nothing to me.] Though Peter, James, and John, had some external advantages, as having been apostles before me, yet, in the conference about circumcision, they did not add any thing to me, either by their authority or instruction: they added nothing, they corrected nothing, but approved all things, both what I did and said.

19 Dead to the law, &c.] The law is dead to believers, and they to that, in regard to the condemnation, curse, and sentence of it: for they now live ■ new and spiritual life in the religion of Christ, and depend ■ him alone for salvation.

apostleship of the circumcision, the same was mighty in me toward the Gentiles:)

Anno
DOMINI
58.

9 And when James, Cephas, and John, who seemed to be pillars, perceived the grace that was given unto me, they gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowship; that we should go unto the heathen, and they unto the circumcision.

10 Only they would that we should remember the poor; the same which I also was forward to do.

11 But when Peter was come to Antioch, I withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed.

12 For before that certain came from James, he did eat with the Gentiles: but when they were come, he withdrew and separated himself, fearing them which were of the circumcision.

13 And the other Jews dissembled likewise with him; insomuch that Barnabas also was carried away with their dissimulation.

14 But when I saw that they walked not uprightly according to the truth of the gospel, I said unto Peter before them all, If thou, being a Jew, livest after the manner of Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, why compellest thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews?

15 We who are Jews by nature, and not sinners of the Gentiles,

16 Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law: for by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified.

17 But if, while we seek to be justified by Christ, we ourselves also are found sinners, is therefore Christ the minister of sin? God forbid.

18 For if I build again the things which I destroyed, I make myself a transgressor.

19 For I through the law am dead to the law, that I might live unto God.

20 I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.

21 I do not frustrate the grace of God: for if righteousness come by the law, then Christ is dead in vain.

CHAP. III.

1 He asketh what moved them to leave the faith, and hang on the law. 6 They that believe are justified.

O Foolish Galatians, who hath bewitched you, that ye should not obey the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been evidently set forth, crucified among you?

2 This only would I learn of you, Received ye the Spirit by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?

3 Are ye so foolish? having begun in the Spirit, are ye now made perfect by the flesh?

4 Have ye suffered so many things in vain? if it be yet in vain.

5 He therefore that ministereth to you the Spirit, and worketh miracles among you, doeth he it by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?

6 Even as Abraham believed God, and it was accounted to him for righteousness.

7 Know ye therefore that they which are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham.

8 And

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. I. II.

The truths here advanced should convince Christian ministers, and others, to follow their call and walk with uprightness according to the truth; and that the true faith in Christ Jesus, by which we are justified, necessarily destroys the love and dominion of sin in us, and causes us to live to God.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. III. IV.

III. ■ Who hath bewitched you, &c.] Who hath infatuated and deluded you, by blinding your understanding with the delusive charms of sophistry and spurious arguments?

6 Abraham believed God, &c.] See Gen. xii. 3. and xv. 6.

Anno
DOMINI
58.

8 And the scripture, foreseeing that God would justify the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, *saying*, In thee shall all nations be blessed.

9 So then they which be of faith are blessed with faithful Abraham.

10 For as many as are of the works of the law are under the curse: for it is written, *Cursed is every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them.*

11 But that no man is justified by the law in the sight of God, *it is evident*: for, The just shall live by faith.

12 And the law is not of faith: but, The man that doeth them shall live in them.

13 Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, *Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree*:

14 That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.

15 Brethren, I speak after the manner of men; Though *it be* but a man's covenant, yet *if it be* confirmed, no man disannulleth, or addeth thereto.

16 Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, which is Christ.

17 And this I say, *that* the covenant, that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the law, which was four hundred and thirty years after, cannot disannul, that it should make the promise of none effect.

18 For if the inheritance *be* of the law, *it is* no more of promise: but God gave *it* to Abraham by promise.

19 Wherefore then *serveth* the law? It was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come to whom the promise was made; *and it was* ordained by angels in the hand of a mediator.

20 Now a mediator is not *a mediator* of one, but God is one.

21 *Is* the law then against the promises of God? God forbid: for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteousness should have been by the law.

22 But the scripture hath concluded all under sin, that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe.

23 But before faith came, we were kept under the law, shut up unto the faith which should afterwards be revealed.

24 Wherefore the law was our schoolmaster to bring us unto Christ, that we might be justified by faith.

25 But after that faith is come, we are no longer under *a* schoolmaster.

26 For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus.

27 For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ.

28 There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus.

29 And if ye *be* Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise.

C H A P. IV.

1 *We were under the law till Christ came. 5 Christ freed us.*

22 *We are free of Abraham by the freewoman.*

10 *It is written, &c.] See Dent. xxvii. 26.*

24 *The law was our schoolmaster, &c.]* The rigorous exactions of the law, which, by reason of our depravity, we are unable to fulfil, produce in the mind despair of being saved by its precepts, and therefore drive us, like a severe schoolmaster, to Christ, for more mild and suitable instruction.

27 *3 We, when we were children, were in bondage, &c.]* Under the Mosaic dispensation, men were obliged to observe the Jewish ceremonies; but by the coming of Christ, God abolished that institution, and freed them from the servile obedience thereof.

Anno
DOMINI
58.

NOW I say, *That* the heir, as long as he is a child, differeth nothing from a servant, though he be lord of all.

2 But is under tutors and governors until the time appointed of the father.

3 Even so we, when we were children, were in bondage under the elements of the world:

4 But when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law,

5 To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons.

6 And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father.

7 Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a son; and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ.

8 Howbeit then, when ye knew not God, ye did service unto them which by nature are no gods.

9 But now, after that ye have known God, or rather are known of God, how turn ye again to the weak and beggarly elements, whercunto ye desire again to be in bondage?

10 Ye observe days, and months, and times, and years.

11 I am afraid of you, lest I have bestowed upon you labour in vain.

12 Brethren, I beseech you, be as I am; for I am as ye are: ye have not injured me at all.

13 Ye know how through infirmity of the flesh I preached the gospel unto you at the first.

14 And my temptation which was in my flesh ye despised not, nor rejected; but received me as an angel of God, *even* as Christ Jesus.

15 Where is then the blessedness ye spake of? for I bear you record, that, if *it had been* possible, ye would have plucked out your own eyes, and have given them to me.

16 Am I therefore become your enemy, because I tell you the truth?

17 They zealously affect you, *but* not well; yea, they would exclude you, that ye might affect them.

18 But *it is* good to be zealously affected always in a good thing, and not only when I am present with you.

19 My little children, of whom I travail in birth again until Christ be formed in you,

20 I desire to be present with you now, and to change my voice; for I stand in doubt of you.

21 Tell me, ye that desire to be under the law, do ye not hear the law?

22 For it is written, that Abraham had two sons, the one by a bondmaid, the other by a freewoman.

23 But he *who was* of the bondwoman was born after the flesh; but he of the freewoman *was* by promise.

24 Which things are an allegory: for these are the two covenants; the one from mount Sina, which gendereth to bondage, which is Agar.

25 For this Agar is mount Sinai in Arabia, and answereth to Jerusalem which now is, and is in bondage with her children.

26 But Jerusalem which is above is free, which is the mother of us all.

27 For it is written, Rejoice, thou barren that bearest not; break forth and cry, thou that travailest not: for the desolate hath many more children than she which hath an husband.

28 Now we, brethren, as Isaac was, are the children of promise.

29 But

15 *The blessedness ye spake of, &c.]* The sense you had of your own happiness, in being enlightened in the knowledge of the gospel.

24, 25, 26 *These are the two covenants, &c.]* The two mothers, Sarah and Hagar, are types of the two covenants; the *one* of works, the other of grace; the two sons, Isaac and Ishmael, are typical of two sorts of men living in the church, the one proceeding from the first, the other from the second covenant; the one sort regenerate, the other unregenerate. Isaac, an emblem of the gospel church, dares not depend, like Ishmael, upon the righteousness of the law for justification, but relies wholly upon the meritorious righteousness of the Mediator.

Anno
DOMINI
58.

29 But as then he that was born after the flesh persecuted him *that was born after the Spirit*, even so *it is now*.

30 Nevertheless what faith the scripture? Cast out the bondwoman and her son: for the son of the bondwoman shall not be heir with the son of the free-woman.

31 So then, brethren, we are not children of the bondwoman, but of the free.

CHAP. V.

1 *He moveth them to stand to their liberty, 3 and not to observe circumcision, 13 but rather love. 19 The works of the flesh, 22 and fruits of the Spirit.*

STAND fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free, and be not entangled again with the yoke of bondage.

Behold, I Paul say unto you, that if ye be circumcised, Christ shall profit you nothing.

3 For I testify again to every man that is circumcised, that he is *debtor* to do the whole law.

4 Christ is become of no effect unto you, whosoever of you are justified by the law; ye are fallen from grace.

5 For we through the Spirit wait for the hope of righteousness by faith.

6 For in Jesus Christ neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but faith which worketh by love.

7 Ye did run well; who did hinder you that ye should not obey the truth?

Behold, I Paul say unto you, that if ye be circumcised, Christ shall profit you nothing.

9 A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump.

10 I have confidence in you through the Lord, that ye will be none otherwise minded: but he that troubleth you shall bear his judgment, whosoever he be.

11 And I, brethren, if I yet preach circumcision, why do I yet suffer persecution? then is the offence of the cross ceased.

12 I would they were even cut off which trouble you.

13 For, brethren, ye have been called unto liberty; only *use* not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but by love serve one another.

14 For all the law is fulfilled in one word, *even* in this; Thou shalt love thy neighbour *as* thyself.

15 But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not consumed one of another.

16 *This* I say then, Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh.

17 For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary to the other: so that ye cannot do the things that ye would.

18 But if ye be led of the Spirit, ye are not under the law.

19 Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are *these*; Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness,

20 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies,

21 Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, *as* I have

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. III. IV.

Here the wisdom and goodness of God conspicuously appear, in having given the law *as* bring *as* to Christ, till the time should come when he would receive both Jews and Gentiles *as* his covenant.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. V. VI.

V. 4 *Christ is become of no effect, &c.*] In claiming to be justified by observing the ceremonies of the law, you reject and lose the privileges of the gospel.

13 *Use not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, &c.*] Use *as* gospel liberty so as to abuse it either by sin, *as* scandalising the weak.

25 *If we live in the Spirit, &c.*] "Living in the Spirit" expresses our continual dependence on his influences.

VI. 5 *Every man shall bear his own burden.*] Shall finally suffer the punishment due *as* his *as* sin.

also told *you* in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, long-suffering, gentleness, goodness, faith,

23 Meekness, temperance: against such there is no law.

24 And they that are Christ's have crucified the flesh with the affections and lusts.

25 If we live in the Spirit, let *as* also walk in the Spirit.

26 Let us not be desirous of vain glory, provoking one another, envying one another.

CHAP. VI.

1 *He willeth them to deal mildly with a brother that hath slipped, 6 to be liberal to their teachers, 9 and not to be weary of well-doing.*

BRETHREN, if *as* man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are spiritual, restore such an one in the spirit of meekness; considering thyself, lest thou also be tempted.

Behold, I Paul say unto you, that if ye be circumcised, Christ shall profit you nothing.

3 For if a man think himself to be something, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself.

4 But let every man prove his own work, and then shall he have rejoicing in himself alone, and not in another.

5 For every man shall bear his own burden.

6 Let him that is taught in the word communicate unto him that teacheth in all good things.

7 Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap.

Behold, I Paul say unto you, that if ye be circumcised, Christ shall profit you nothing.

9 And let us not be weary in well doing: for in due season we shall reap, if we faint not.

10 As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men, especially unto them who are of the household of faith.

11 Ye see how large a letter I have written unto you with mine own hand.

12 As many as desire to make a fair shew in the flesh, they constrain you to be circumcised; only lest they should suffer persecution for the cross of Christ.

13 For neither they themselves who are circumcised keep the law; but desire to have you circumcised, that they may glory in your flesh.

14 But God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world.

15 For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but a new creature.

16 And as many as walk according to this rule, peace be on them, and mercy, and upon the Israel of God.

17 From henceforth let no man trouble me: for I bear in my body the marks of the Lord Jesus.

18 Brethren, the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit. Amen.

¶ Unto the Galatians written from Rome.

8 *He that soweth to the flesh, &c.*] He that in this life spends his substance upon his lusts, seeking only the gratification of his sensual desires, shall hereafter reap eternal perdition; for the actions of this life are as seed sown for the next.

12 *Constrain you to be circumcised; only, &c.*] Circumcised Christians were by the Pagans looked upon as Jews; while those who made profession of the gospel were violently persecuted by the Pagans and Jews too.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. V. VI.

The apostle here shews in the clearest manner, that the faith which justifies, operates by an aversion to, and forsaking of, sinful practices, and by continual habits of piety and charity: which disposition of mind will evidence that we are of the number of those in whom God dwells.

Anno
DOMINI
58.

The Epistle of PAUL to the EPHESIANS.

THE ARGUMENT.

The most flourishing sects of philosophers were settled in Ephesus, and its neighbourhood; and accordingly this epistle, which is full of the sublimest doctrines and most interesting precepts, is written in a style equal to the noble sentiments contained in it, and the learning of those to whom it was addressed. St. Paul congratulates the Ephesians on their steadiness and perseverance; and still more to confirm their faith, he gives them most exalted views of the eternal love of God, and of the glorious excellence and dignity of Christ.

CHAP. I.

4 *Of election and adoption, 11 which is the true and proper fountain of man's salvation.*

Anno
DOMINI
64.

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, to the saints which are at Ephesus, and to the faithful in Christ Jesus:

2 Grace be to you, and peace, from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly places in Christ:

4 According as he hath chosen us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before him in love:

5 Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will,

6 To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved.

7 In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace;

8 Wherein he hath abounded toward us in all wisdom and prudence;

9 Having made known unto us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure which he hath purposed in himself:

10 That in the dispensation of the fulness of times he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth; even in him:

11 In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him who worketh all things after the counsel of his own will:

12 That we should be to the praise of his glory, who first trusted in Christ.

13 In whom ye also trusted, after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise,

14 Which is the earnest of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory.

15 Wherefore I also, after I heard of your faith in the Lord Jesus, and love unto all the saints,

16 Cease not to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers;

17 That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of him:

18 The eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. I. II.

I. 4. *Before the foundation of the world, &c.*] From this and other places in the New Testament, it appears, that even before the creation of Adam, the divine mercy had provided, in Christ, a remedy for his fall.

13. *We were sealed, &c.*] The Holy Spirit is given to believers in the nature of an earnest: sanctifying grace, wrought in the heart here, is a sure earnest of future glory in heaven.

17. *That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, &c.*] From hence to the end of the chapter, we have a comprehensive and most affectionate prayer of the apostle for the Ephesian converts; the whole of which

No. 70.

19 And what is the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who believe, according to the working of his mighty power, Anno DOMINI 64.

20 Which he wrought in Christ, when he raised him from the dead, and set him at his own right hand in the heavenly places,

21 Far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come:

22 And hath put all things under his feet, and gave him to be the head over all things to the church,

23 Which is his body, the fulness of him that filleth all in all.

CHAP. II.

1 *What we were 3 by nature, and what we are 5 by grace.*

10 *We are created to good works.*

AND you hath he quickened, who were dead in trespasses and sins;

2 Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience:

3 Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind; and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others.

4 But God, who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us,

5 Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ, (by grace ye are saved;)

6 And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus:

7 That in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace in his kindness towards us through Christ Jesus.

8 For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God:

9 Not of works, lest any man should boast.

10 For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them.

11 Wherefore remember, that ye being in time past Gentiles in the flesh, who are called uncircumcision by that which is called the Circumcision in the flesh made by hands;

12 That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world:

13 But now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far off are made nigh by the blood of Christ.

14 For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and

abounds with such admirable beauty and energy of expression, are scarcely to be paralleled in any author.

II. 3. *Children of wrath, &c.*] Exposed to God's wrath and indignation by reason of original and actual sin.

■ *By grace ye are saved, through faith, &c.*] Ye had no title or claim to salvation; but God, of his own rich mercy, hath made you the objects of his love and favour.

14. *He is our peace, &c.*] Christ is the great peace-maker between God and man: he is the purchaser, and the establisher of our peace, by abolishing the natural enmity of the heart, which was as it were a partition wall of separation between God and the soul.

10 C

GENERAL

Anno DOMINI 64. and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us ;

15 Having abolished in his flesh the enmity, even the law of commandments contained in ordinances ; for to make in himself of twain one new man, so making peace ;

16 And that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby :

17 And came and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh.

18 For through him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father.

19 Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellowcitizens with the saints, and of the household of God ;

20 And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner stone ;

21 In whom all the building fitly framed together groweth unto an holy temple in the Lord :

22 In whom ye also are builded together for habitation of God through the Spirit.

CHAP. III.

4 The hidden mystery, 6 that the Gentiles should be saved, was made known to Paul by revelation.

FOR this cause I Paul, the prisoner of Jesus Christ for you Gentiles,

2 (If ye have heard of the dispensation of the grace of God which is given me to you-ward :

3 How that by revelation he made known unto me the mystery ; as I wrote afore in few words ;

4 Whereby, when ye read, ye may understand my knowledge in the mystery of Christ,

5 Which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as it is now revealed unto the holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit ;

6 That the Gentiles should be fellowheirs, and of the same body, and partakers of his promise in Christ by the gospel ;

7 Whereof I was made minister, according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me by the effectual working of his power.

8 Unto me, who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that I should preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ ;

9 And to make all men see what is the fellowship of the mystery, which from the beginning of the world hath been hid in God, who created all things by Jesus Christ :

10 To the intent that now unto the principalities and powers in heavenly places might be known by the church the manifold wisdom of God,

11 According to the eternal purpose which he purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord :

12 In whom we have boldness and access with confidence by the faith of him.

13 Wherefore, I desire that ye faint not at my tribulations for you, which is your glory.

14 For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ,

15 Of whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named,

16 That he would grant you, according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might by his Spirit in the inner man ;

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. I. II.

We are chiefly to note from these chapters, that all men, without exception, were naturally dead in their sins, and under condemnation ; but that, on conversion, they are delivered from that deplorable state, and raised to the hope of eternal life, through the great and tender mercy of God, and by the death and resurrection of our Lord Jesus Christ.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. III. IV.

III. [Unto me who am less than the least of all saints, &c.] This hyperbolical expression implies, that he was far from having the least right or claim to that singular favour of being made the apostle to the Gentiles.

11, 12 According to the eternal purpose, &c.] Here is shewn, that

17 That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith ; that ye being rooted and grounded in love,

18 May be able to comprehend with all saints what is the breadth, and length, and depth, and height ;

19 And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulness of God.

20 Now unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us,

21 Unto him be glory in the church by Christ Jesus throughout all ages, world without end. Amen.

CHAP. IV.

1 Paul exhorteth to unity : 14 to put on the new man : 25 to discontinue lying : 29 to use no corrupt talk.

I Therefore, the prisoner of the Lord, beseech you that ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called,

2 With all lowliness and meekness, with long suffering, forbearing one another in love :

3 Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace.

4 There is one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling ;

5 One Lord, one faith, one baptism,

6 One God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all.

7 But unto every one of us is given grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ.

8 Wherefore he saith, When he ascended up on high he led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men.

9 (Now that he ascended, what is it but that he also descended first into the lower parts of the earth ?

10 He that descended is the same also that ascended up far above all heavens, that he might fill all things.)

11 And he gave some, apostles ; and some, prophets ; and some, evangelists ; and some, pastors and teachers ;

12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ.

13 Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ :

14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive ;

15 But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ :

16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.

17 This I say therefore, and testify in the Lord, that ye henceforth walk not as other Gentiles walk, in the vanity of their mind,

18 Having the understanding darkened, being alienated from the life of God through the ignorance that is in them, because of the blindness of their heart :

19 Who being past feeling have given themselves over unto lasciviousness, to work all uncleanness with greediness.

20 But ye have not so learned Christ ;

21 If so be that ye have heard him, and have been taught by him, the truth is in Jesus ;

22 That ye put off concerning the former conversation

whatever the wisdom of God has done in the work of redemption, from all eternity purposed to be done ; and that our Lord Jesus Christ was the person by whom God would in time execute his eternal purpose.

IV. [He led captivity captive, &c.] This alludes to the triumph of Christ over sin, Satan, the world, and death, by whom such multitudes were conquered and enslaved.

16 From whom the whole body, &c.] The apostle here considers Christ, not only as the head, but likewise the heart of the church, from whence the blood and spirits are derived, through many canals and tubes, which communicate together to the extreme parts, for the increase and nourishment of the several parts or faculties of the soul.

Anno DOMINI 64. tion the old man, which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts ;

23 And be renewed in the spirit of your mind ;

24 And that ye put on the new man, which after God is created in righteousness and true holiness.

25 Wherefore putting away lying, speak every man truth with his neighbour : for we are members one of another.

26 Be ye angry, and sin not : let not the sun go down upon your wrath :

27 Neither give place to the devil.

28 Let him that stole steal no more : but rather let him labour, working with his hands the thing which is good, that he may have to give to him that needeth.

29 Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good to the use of edifying, that it may minister grace unto the hearers.

30 And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption.

31 Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evil speaking, be put away from you, with all malice :

32 And be ye kind one to another, tenderhearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Christ's sake hath forgiven you.

CHAP. V.

2 After many general exhortations ; 25 he exhorts men to love their wives, 32 as Christ his church.

BE ye therefore followers of God, as dear children ;
2 And walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweet-smelling savour.

3 But fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, let it not be once named among you, as becometh saints ;

4 Neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, which are not convenient : but rather giving of thanks.

5 For this ye know, that no whoremonger, nor unclean person, nor covetous man, who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and of God.

6 Let no man deceive you with vain words : for because of these things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of disobedience.

7 Be not ye therefore partakers with them.

8 For ye were sometimes darkness, but now are ye light in the Lord : walk as children of light :

9 (For the fruit of the Spirit is in all goodness and righteousness and truth ;)

10 Proving what is acceptable unto the Lord.

11 And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them.

12 For it is a shame even to speak of those things which are done of them in secret.

13 But all things that are reprov'd are made manifest by the light : for whatsoever doth make manifest is light.

14 Wherefore he saith, Awake thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light.

15 See then that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise,

16 Redeeming the time, because the days are evil.

17 Wherefore be ye not unwise, but understanding what the will of the Lord is.

18 And be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess ; but be filled with the Spirit ;

19 Speaking to yourselves in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and making melody in your heart to the Lord ;

26 Be ye angry, and sin not, &c.] If ye be angry at any time, take heed that ye do not sin, by exceeding due bounds.

30 When ye are sealed, &c.] Whereby ye are distinguished from others, appropriated to God, confirmed in the faith, and preserved by grace to the day of judgment.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. III. IV.

Let us contemplate with gratitude the wonderful love of God, in calling the Gentiles to the knowledge of himself ; and adhere inviolably to the gospel, and to the doctrine of Jesus Christ, which alone lead us to perfection and eternal happiness.

20 Giving thanks always for all things unto God and the Father in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ ;

21 Submitting yourselves one to another in the fear of God.

22 Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord.

23 For the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the church : and he is the saviour of the body.

24 Therefore as the church is subject unto Christ, so let the wives be to their own husbands in every thing.

25 Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it ;

26 That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word,

27 That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing ; but that it should be holy and without blemish.

28 So ought men to love their wives as their own bodies. He that loveth his wife loveth himself.

29 For no man ever yet hated his own flesh ; but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the church :

30 For we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones.

31 For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joined unto his wife, and they two shall be one flesh.

32 This is a great mystery : but I speak concerning Christ and the church.

33 Nevertheless let every one of you in particular so love his wife even as himself ; and the wife see that she reverence her husband.

CHAP. VI.

1 The relative duties of children, 5 and servants. 10 Our life is a warfare. 13 The Christian's armour.

CHILDREN, obey your parents in the Lord : for this is right.

2 Honour thy father and mother ; which is the first commandment with promise ;

3 That it may be well with thee, and thou mayest live long on the earth.

4 And, ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath : but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.

5 Servants, be obedient to them that are your masters according to the flesh, with fear and trembling, in singleness of your heart, as unto Christ ;

6 Not with eyeservice, as menpleasers ; but as the servants of Christ, doing the will of God from the heart ;

7 With good will doing service, as to the Lord, and not to men :

8 Knowing that whatsoever good thing any man doeth, the same shall he receive of the Lord, whether he be bond or free.

9 And, ye masters, do the same things unto them, forbearing threatening : knowing that your Master also is in heaven ; neither is there respect of persons with him.

10 Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might.

11 Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil.

12 For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places.

13 Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God,

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. V. VI.

V. 5 Nor covetous man, who is an idolater, &c.] Any thing that has our supreme regard, love, and delight, and is the special object of our hope, fear, and care, this we make our God ; thus preferring the creature to the Creator.

18 Be not drunk with wine—but be filled with the Spirit.] Let no Christian allow himself in any sinful excesses ; but let his desires and endeavours be carried out after the grace and Spirit of God.

VI. 10 Be strong in the Lord, &c.] Rely not on your own strength : but depend on God's omnipotent power for support and defend you in every service and conflict.

Anno DOMINI 64. God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand.

14 Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breastplate of righteousness;

15 And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace;

16 Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked.

17 And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God:

18 Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints;

19 And for me, that utterance may be given unto

16 *Of the wicked.*] Of the wicked-one, the devil.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. V. VI.

We are here taught to avoid carnal and profane pleasures; to live in

me, that I may open my mouth boldly, to make known the mystery of the gospel, Anno DOMINI 64.

20 For which I am an ambassador in bonds: that therein I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak.

21 But that ye also may know my affairs, and how I do, Tychicus, a beloved brother and faithful minister in the Lord, shall make known to you all things:

22 Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that ye might know our affairs, and that he might comfort your hearts.

23 Peace be to the brethren, and love with faith, from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

24 Grace be with all them that love our Lord Jesus Christ in sincerity. Amen.

Written from Rome unto the Ephesians by Tychicus.

the discharge of all relative duties; to read and meditate continually upon the word of God, and to pray with zeal and perseverance.

The Epistle of PAUL to the PHILIPPIANS.

THE ARGUMENT.

The apostle's design in this epistle seems to be, to comfort the Philippians under the concern they had expressed of the news of his imprisonment, to check a party spirit, and promote an intire union and harmony of affection; to guard them against being seduced from the purity of the gospel by judaizing Christians; to support them under their trials; and, above all, to inspire them with a concern to adorn their profession by the most eminent attainments in the divine life.

CHAP. I.

1 Paul's thankfulness to God for them, 9 and prayers for their spiritual improvement. 12 The fruit of Paul's troubles.

Anno DOMINI 64. PAUL and Timotheus, the servants of Jesus Christ, to all the saints in Christ Jesus which are at Philippi, with the bishops and deacons:

■ Grace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 I thank my God upon every remembrance of you,

4 Always in every prayer of mine for you all making request with joy,

5 For your fellowship in the gospel from the first day until now;

6 Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun a good work in you will perform it until the day of Jesus Christ:

7 Even as it is meet for me to think this of you all, because I have you in my heart; inasmuch as both in my bonds, and in the defence and confirmation of the gospel, ye all are partakers of my grace.

■ For God is my record, how greatly I long after you all in the bowels of Jesus Christ.

9 And this I pray, that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge and in all judgment;

10 That ye may approve things that are excellent; that ye may be sincere and without offence till the day of Christ;

11 Being filled with the fruits of righteousness, which are by Jesus Christ, unto the glory and praise of God.

12 But I would ye should understand, brethren, that the things which happened unto me have fallen out rather unto the furtherance of the gospel;

13 So that my bonds in Christ are manifest in all the palace, and in all other places;

14 And many of the brethren in the Lord, waxing confident by my bonds, are much more bold to speak the word without fear.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. I. II.

I. 6 *Being confident of this very thing, &c.*] This shews the firm assurance the apostle had of their perseverance in grace unto the end, by the divine assistance.

15 Some indeed preach Christ even of envy and strife; and some also of good will: Anno DOMINI 64.

16 The one preach Christ of contention, not sincerely, supposing to add affliction to my bonds:

17 But the other of love, knowing that I am set for the defence of the gospel.

18 What then? notwithstanding, every way, whether in pretence, or in truth, Christ is preached; and I therein do rejoice, yea, and will rejoice.

19 For I know that this shall turn to my salvation through your prayer, and the supply of the Spirit of Jesus Christ,

20 According to my earnest expectation and my hope, that in nothing I shall be ashamed, but that with all boldness, as always, so now also Christ shall be magnified in my body, whether it be by life, or by death.

21 For to me to live is Christ, and to die is gain.

22 But if I live in the flesh, this is the fruit of my labour: yet what I shall choose I wot not.

23 For I am in a strait betwixt two, having a desire to depart, and to be with Christ; which is far better:

24 Nevertheless to abide in the flesh is more needful for you.

25 And having this confidence, I know that I shall abide and continue with you all for your furtherance and joy of faith;

26 That your rejoicing may be more abundant in Jesus Christ for me by my coming to you again.

27 Only let your conversation be as it becometh the gospel of Christ: that whether I come and see you, or else be absent, I may hear of your affairs, that ye stand fast in one spirit, with one mind striving together for the faith of the gospel;

28 And in nothing terrified by your adversaries: which is to them an evident token of perdition, but to you of salvation, and that of God.

29 For unto you it is given in the behalf of Christ, not

21 *For to me to live is Christ, &c.*] This implies, that both life and death are gain to a Christian; and that it is Christ who makes both life and death advantageous.

Anno DOMINI 64. not only to believe on him, but also to suffer for his sake;
30 Having the same conflict which ye saw in me, and now hear to be in me.

CHAP. II.

1 He exhorteth to unity and humility, 12 and to carefulness in working out their own salvation.

IF there be therefore any consolation in Christ, if any comfort of love, if any fellowship of the Spirit, if any bowels and mercies,

2 Fulfil ye my joy, that ye be likeminded, having the same love, being of one accord, of one mind.

3 Let nothing be done through strife or vainglory; but in lowliness of mind let each esteem other better than themselves.

4 Look not every man on his own things, but every man also on the things of others.

5 Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus:

6 Who, being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God:

7 But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and was made in the likeness of men:

■ And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross.

9 Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name:

10 That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth;

11 And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

12 Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling.

13 For it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of his good pleasure.

14 Do all things without murmurings and disputings:

15 That ye may be blameless and harmless, the sons of God, without rebuke, in the midst of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom ye shine as lights in the world;

16 Holding forth the word of life; that I may rejoice in the day of Christ, that I have not run in vain, neither laboured in vain.

17 Yea, and if I be offered upon the sacrifice and service of your faith, I joy, and rejoice with you all.

18 For the same cause also do ye joy, and rejoice with me.

19 But I trust in the Lord Jesus to send Timotheus shortly unto you, that I also may be of good comfort, when I know your state.

20 For I have no man likeminded, who will naturally care for your state.

21 For all seek their own, not the things which are Jesus Christ's.

22 But ye know the proof of him, that, as a son with the father, he hath served with me in the gospel.

23 Him therefore I hope to send presently, so soon as I shall see how it will go with me.

24 But I trust in the Lord that I also myself shall come shortly.

II. 6 *Who, being in the form of God, &c.*] Invested with divine authority and dominion.

13 *It is God which worketh in you, &c.*] We can do nothing without God; but let us always remember, that where he gives his grace, proper exercise of it is expected from us.

30 *For the work of Christ he was, &c.*] The work here meant is properly his journey to Rome, which was long and tedious, and his watchings and labour very spending.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. I. II.

We may infer from hence, that what the enemies do to destroy the gospel, often helps to spread it the more: that the souls of the faithful are happy with the Lord immediately after the death of the body: that the concerns of our salvation are the most interesting of
No. 71.

Anno DOMINI 64. 25 Yet I supposed it necessary to send to you Epaphroditus, my brother, and companion in labour, and fellow-soldier, but your messenger, and he that ministered to my wants.

26 For he longed after you all, and was full of heaviness, because that ye had heard that he had been sick.

27 For indeed he was sick nigh unto death: but God had mercy on him; and not on him only, but on me also, lest I should have sorrow upon sorrow.

28 I sent him therefore the more carefully, that, when ye see him again, ye may rejoice, and that I may be the less sorrowful.

29 Receive him therefore in the Lord with all gladness; and hold such in reputation:

30 Because for the work of Christ he was nigh unto death, not regarding his life, to supply your lack of service toward me.

CHAP. III.

■ Paul exhorteth to beware of false teachers; 17 to follow his example; 18 and to decline the ways of carnal Christians.

FINALLY, my brethren, rejoice in the Lord. To write the same things to you, to me indeed is not grievous, but for you it is safe.

2 Beware of dogs, beware of evil workers, beware of the concision.

3 For we are the circumcision, which worship God in the spirit, and rejoice in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the flesh.

4 Though I might also have confidence in the flesh. If any other man thinketh that he hath whereof he might trust in the flesh, I more:

5 Circumcised the eighth day, of the stock of Israel, of the tribe of Benjamin, an Hebrew of the Hebrews; as touching the law, a Pharisee;

6 Concerning zeal, persecuting the church; touching the righteousness which is in the law, blameless.

7 But what things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ.

8 Yea doubtless, and I count all things but loss for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count them but dung, that I may win Christ,

9 And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith:

10 That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death;

11 If by any means I might attain unto the resurrection of the dead.

12 Not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus.

13 Brethren, I count not myself to have apprehended: but this one thing I do, forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching forth unto those things which are before.

14 I press toward the mark for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus.

15 Let us therefore, as many as be perfect, be thus minded: and if any thing ye be otherwise minded, God shall reveal even this unto you.

16 Nevertheless,

any; and that the true ministers of Christ ought to be very dear to the church.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. III. IV.

III. 2 *Beware of dogs, &c.*] Of those envious, malignant, and contentious persons, who, like dogs, snarl and snort at the truths they do not understand.

■ *And have no confidence in the flesh.*] We do not build our hopes upon the externals of religion, but take Christ as the supreme object of our faith, love, and hope.

11 *I might attain unto the resurrection of the dead.*] Unto those degrees of grace and holiness which attend the state of the resurrection.

12 *I follow after, if that I may apprehend, &c.*] Christ takes hold of us before we have any desire towards him: we move as moved of him, and assisted by him.

Anno
DOMINI
64.

16 Nevertheless, whereto we have already attained, let us walk by the same rule, let us mind the same thing.

17 Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so as ye have us for an ensample.

18 (For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, *that they are the enemies of the cross of Christ*.)

19 Whose end is destruction, whose God is their belly, and whose glory is in their shame, who mind earthly things.)

20 For our conversation is in heaven; from whence also we look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ:

21 Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things unto himself.

C H A P. IV.

■ General exhortations. 10 Paul's joy for their liberality toward him, and God's grace in them.

THEREFORE, my brethren dearly beloved and longed for, my joy and crown, so stand fast in the Lord, my dearly beloved.

■ I beseech Euodias, and beseech Syntyche, that they may be of the same mind in the Lord.

3 And I intreat thee also, true yokefellow, help those women which laboured with me in the gospel, with Clement also, and with other my fellowlabourers, whose names are in the book of life.

4 Rejoice in the Lord alway: and again I say, Rejoice.

5 Let your moderation be known unto all men. The Lord is at hand.

6 Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God.

7 And the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.

■ Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are honest, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are of good report; if there be any

IV. 6 *Be careful for nothing, &c.*] Be not so anxious about any thing, as to disquiet and distress your minds.

■ *Whatsoever things are true, &c.*] As if he had said, How excellent and amiable forever other qualities and endowments may be in themselves, yet the precepts I have set before you in this epistle ought to be particularly attended to.

19 *My God shall supply all your need, &c.*] God will supply

virtue, and if there be any praise, think on these things.

9 Those things which ye have both learned, and received, and heard, and seen in me, do: and the God of peace shall be with you.

10 But I rejoiced in the Lord greatly, that now at the last your care of me hath flourished again: wherein ye were also careful, but ye lacked opportunity.

11 Not that I speak in respect of want: for I have learned, in whatsoever state I am, therewith to be content.

12 I know both how to be abased, and I know how to abound: every where and in all things I am instructed both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to suffer need.

13 I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me.

14 Notwithstanding ye have well done, that ye did communicate with my affliction.

15 Now, ye Philippians, know also, that in the beginning of the gospel, when I departed from Macedonia, no church communicated with me as concerning giving and receiving, but ye only.

16 For even in Thessalonica ye sent once and again unto my necessity.

17 Not because I desire a gift: but I desire fruit that may abound to your account.

18 But I have all, and abound: I am full, having received of Epaphroditus the things which were sent from you, an odour of a sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, well pleasing to God.

19 But my God shall supply all your need according to his riches in glory by Christ Jesus.

20 Now unto God and our Father be glory for ever and ever. Amen.

21 Salute every saint in Christ Jesus. The brethren which are with me greet you.

22 All the saints salute you, chiefly they that are of Caesar's household.

23 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

¶ It was written to the Philippians from Rome by Epaphroditus.

you, for your supplying me; according to his rich mercy and glorious grace.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. III. IV.

In the first of these chapters we have the characteristics of a true Christian; and, in the last, the several duties they ought to practise; and that the relief we afford to the ministers and servants of Christ, especially when suffering for the gospel, is very pleasing to God.

The Epistle of PAUL to the COLOSSIANS.

THE ARGUMENT.

The grand design of this epistle is, to excite the Colossians, by the most persuasive arguments, to a temper and behaviour worthy their sacred character, and to secure them from the influence and subtleties of the heathen philosophers, who endeavoured to seduce them from the purity of the Christian faith: the apostle also exhorts them to beware of the insinuations of some Jewish zealots, who insisted on the necessity of conforming to the ceremonies of the Mosaic law.

C H A P. I.

1 Paul thanketh God for their faith: 9 he prayeth for increase of grace.

Anno
DOMINI
64.

PAUL an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timotheus our brother,

2 To the saints and faithful brethren in Christ which are at Colosse: Grace be unto you, and peace, from God our father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 We give thanks to God and the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, praying always for you,

Anno
DOMINI
64.

4 Since we heard of your faith in Christ Jesus, and of the love which ye have to all the saints,

5 For the hope which is laid up for you in heaven, whereof ye heard before in the word of the truth of the gospel;

6 Which is come unto you, it is in all the world; and

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. I. II.

I. 1 *The hope which is laid up for you in heaven, &c.*] The

great and good things hoped for in a future state, and there to be enjoyed.

Anno
DOMINI
64.

and bringeth forth fruit, as it doth also in you, since the day ye heard of it, and knew the grace of God in truth:

7 As ye also learned of Epaphras our dear fellow-servant, who is for you a faithful minister of Christ;

8 Who also declared unto us your love in the Spirit.

9 For this cause we also, since the day we heard it, do not cease to pray for you, and to desire that ye might be filled with the knowledge of his will in all wisdom and spiritual understanding;

10 That ye might walk worthy of the Lord unto all pleasing, being fruitful in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of God;

11 Strengthened with all might, according to his glorious power, unto all patience and long-suffering with joyfulness;

12 Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light:

13 Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son:

14 In whom we have redemption through his blood, even the forgiveness of sins:

15 Who is the image of the invisible God, the first-born of every creature:

16 For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him:

17 And he is before all things, and by him all things consist.

18 And he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead; that in all things he might have the preeminence.

19 For it pleased the Father that in him should all fulness dwell:

20 And, having made peace through the blood of his cross, by him to reconcile all things unto himself; by him, I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in heaven.

21 And you that were sometimes alienated and enemies in your mind by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled

22 In the body of his flesh through death, to present you holy and unblameable and unreprieveable in his sight:

23 If ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and be not moved away from the hope of the gospel, which ye have heard, and which was preached to every creature which is under heaven; whereof I Paul am made a minister;

24 Who now rejoice in my sufferings for you, and fill up that which is behind of the afflictions of Christ in my flesh for his body's sake, which is the church;

25 Whereof I am made a minister, according to the dispensation of God which is given to me for you, to fulfil the word of God;

26 Even the mystery which hath been hid from ages and from generations, but now is made manifest to his saints:

27 To whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles; which is Christ in you, the hope of glory:

28 Whom we preach, warning every man, and teaching every man in all wisdom; that we may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus:

13 *Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, &c.]* Namely, by bringing them out of that dark state of heathenism, sin, and misery, in which they lay, and translating them into a state of grace.

19 *That in him should all fulness dwell.]* All fulness of gifts and graces.

24 *Fill up that which is behind, &c.]* This implies, that there is yet a remainder of sufferings assigned over by Christ into his members, to be filled up by them.

II. 8 *Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy, &c.]* The heathen philosophers amused the Christians with their vain speculations: the Jewish teachers were for imposing on them the Levitical rites, which the apostle calls rudiments, or elements, fitted for the infancy of the church.

29 Whereunto I also labour, striving according to his working, which worketh in me mightily.

CHAP. II.

He exhorteth to be constant in Christ.

FOR I would that ye knew what great conflict I have for you, and for them at Laodicea, and for many as have not seen my face in the flesh;

2 That their hearts might be comforted, being knit together in love, and unto all riches of the full assurance of understanding, to the acknowledgment of the mystery of God, and of the Father, and of Christ;

3 In whom are hid all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge.

4 And this I say, lest any man should beguile you with enticing words.

5 For though I be absent in the flesh, yet am I with you in the spirit, joying and beholding your order, and the stedfastness of your faith in Christ.

6 As ye have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, so walk ye in him:

7 Rooted and built up in him, and stablished in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving.

8 Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ.

9 For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily.

10 And ye are complete in him which is the head of all principality and power:

11 In whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh by the circumcision of Christ:

12 Buried with him in baptism, wherein also ye are risen with him through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead.

13 And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickened together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses;

14 Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross;

15 And having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them in it.

16 Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of an holyday, or of the new moon, or of the sabbath days:

17 Which are a shadow of things to come; but the body is of Christ.

18 Let no man beguile you of your reward in a voluntary humility and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind.

19 And not holding the head, from which all the body by joints and bands having nourishment ministered, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God.

20 Wherefore if ye be dead with Christ from the rudiments of the world, why, as though living in the world, are ye subject to ordinances,

21 (Touch not; taste not; handle not;

22 Which all are to perish with the using;) after the commandments and doctrines of men?

23 Which things have indeed a shew of wisdom in will-worship, and humility, and neglecting of the body; not in any honour to the satisfying of the flesh.

CHAP.

19 *Not holding the head, &c.]* Not keeping steadfast to Christ the one mediator; alluding to the paganizing Christians, who covering their error with a plausible shew of humility, pretended it was presumptuous to address God immediately without the mediation of angels: this is, and has long been the error of the papists.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS Chap. I. II.

St. Paul shews us, that the doctrine of Christ was sufficient for salvation without any human mixture; and that we should always confine ourselves to the gospel, and aspire after true piety, arising from pure faith, a renunciation of the world, sin, and the desires of the flesh.

COMMENTARY

C H A P. III.

Anno
DOMINI
64.

1 He sheweth where to seek Christ: 12 and exhorts to several duties.

IF ye then be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ sitteth on the right hand of God.

2 Set your affections on things above, not on things on the earth.

3 For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God.

4 When Christ, who is our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him in glory.

5 Mortify therefore your members which are upon the earth; fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and covetousness, which is idolatry:

6 For which things' sake the wrath of God cometh on the children of disobedience:

7 In the which ye also walked some time when ye lived in them.

8 But now ye also put off all these; anger, wrath, malice, blasphemy, filthy communication out of your mouth.

9 Lie not one to another, seeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds;

10 And have put on the new man, which is renewed in knowledge after the image of him that created him:

11 Where there is neither Greek nor Jew, circumcision nor uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond nor free: but Christ is all, and in all.

12 Put on therefore, as the elect of God, holy and beloved, bowels of mercies, kindness, humbleness of mind, meekness, long suffering;

13 Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a quarrel against any: even as Christ forgave you, so also do ye.

14 And above all these things put on charity, which is the bond of perfectness.

15 And let the peace of God rule in your hearts, to the which also ye are called in one body; and be ye thankful.

16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord.

17 And whatsoever ye do in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God and the Father by him.

18 Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as it is fit in the Lord.

19 Husbands, love your wives, and be not bitter against them.

20 Children, obey your parents in all things: for this is well pleasing unto the Lord.

21 Fathers, provoke not your children to anger, lest they be discouraged.

22 Servants, obey in all things your masters according to the flesh; not with eyeservice as menpleasers; but in singleness of heart, fearing God:

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. III. IV.

III. 3 For ye are dead, &c.] Your affections, desires, ends, and aims, are rectified, by divine grace, respecting the things of this lower world.

17 Do all in the name of the Lord Jesus, &c.] Do all things to the glory of God.

IV. Let your speech be—seasoned with salt, &c.] That is, be wise and discreet, that it may tend to preserve those we converse with from conversion.

16 Read the epistle from Laodicea, &c.] Some understand this of

23 And whatsoever ye do, do it heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men;

24 Knowing that of the Lord ye shall receive the reward of the inheritance: for ye serve the Lord Christ.

25 But he that doeth wrong shall receive for the wrong which he hath done: and there is no respect of persons.

C H A P. IV.

1 To be fervent in prayer. 5 Walk wisely toward them that know not Christ.

MASTERS, give unto your servants that which is just and equal; knowing that ye also have a Master in heaven.

2 Continue in prayer, and watch in the same with thanksgiving;

3 Withal praying also for us, that God would open unto us a door of utterance, to speak the mystery of Christ, for which I also am in bonds:

4 That I may make it manifest, as I ought to speak.

5 Walk in wisdom toward them that are without, redeeming the time.

6 Let your speech be alway with grace, seasoned with salt, that ye may know how ye ought to answer every man.

7 All my estate shall Tychicus declare unto you, who is a beloved brother, and a faithful minister and fellow-servant in the Lord:

8 Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that he might know your estate, and comfort your hearts;

9 With Onesimus, a faithful and beloved brother, who is one of you. They shall make known unto you all things which are done here.

10 Aristarchus my fellowprisoner saluteth you, and Marcus, sister's son to Barnabas, (touching whom ye received commandments: if he come unto you, receive him;)

11 And Jesus, which is called Justus, who are of the circumcision. These only are my fellowworkers unto the kingdom of God, which have been a comfort unto me.

12 Epaphras who is one of you, a servant of Christ, saluteth you, always labouring fervently for you in prayers, that ye may stand perfect and complete in all the will of God.

13 For I bear him record, that he hath a great zeal for you, and them that are in Laodicea, and them in Hierapolis.

14 Luke, the beloved physician, and Demas, greet you.

15 Salute the brethren which are in Laodicea, and Nymphas, and the church which is in his house.

16 And when this epistle is read among you, cause that it be read also in the church of the Laodiceans; and that ye likewise read the epistle from Laodicea.

17 And say to Archippus, Take heed to the ministry which thou hast received in the Lord, that thou fulfil it.

18 The salutation by the hand of me Paul. Remember my bonds. Grace be with you. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to the Colossians by Tychicus and Onesimus.

the epistle to the Ephesians, which they have accordingly styled the epistle to the Laodiceans.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. III. IV.

The apostle here shews the principal duties of the Christian life, which are, to abound in mercy, goodness, meekness, and humility; to bear with and pardon one another, to edify by favourable discourse, give continual thanks to God our Father, and glorify him in all our words and actions.

The First Epistle of PAUL to the THESSALONIANS.

THE ARGUMENT.

The apostle's design, in this epistle, is, in general, to confirm the Thessalonian converts in their adherence to the Christian faith, and to engage them, from the most cogent motives, to make still greater advances in religion, and become yet more eminent in every branch of the Christian character, by their holiness, and unblameableness of conversation.

C H A P.

CHAP. I.

2 Paul sheweth his thankful remembrance of the Thessalonians in his prayers; 5 applauding them for their sincere faith and conversion.

PAUL, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Thessalonians which is in God the Father and in the Lord Jesus Christ: Grace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

■ We give thanks to God always for you all, making mention of you in our prayers;

3 Remembering without ceasing your work of faith, and labour of love, and patience of hope in our Lord Jesus Christ, in the sight of God and our Father;

4 Knowing, brethren beloved, your election of God.

5 For our gospel came not unto you in word only, but also in power, and in the Holy Ghost, and in much assurance: as ye know what manner of men we were among you for your sake.

6 And ye became followers of us, and of the Lord, having received the word in much affliction, with joy of the Holy Ghost:

7 So that ye were ensamples to all that believe in Macedonia and Achaia.

8 For from you sounded out the word of the Lord not only in Macedonia and Achaia, but also in every place your faith to God-ward is spread abroad; so that we need not to speak any thing.

9 For they themselves shew of us what manner of entering in we had unto you, and how ye turned to God from idols to serve the living and true God;

10 And to wait for his Son from heaven, whom he raised from the dead, even Jesus, which delivered us from the wrath to come.

CHAP. II.

1 Paul's preaching the gospel at Thessalonica declared, 18 and also the reason of his absence from them.

FOR yourselves, brethren, know our entrance in unto you, that it was not in vain:

2 But even after that we had suffered before, and were shamefully entreated, as ye know, at Philippi, we were bold in our God to speak unto you the gospel of God with much contention.

3 For our exhortation was not of deceit, nor of uncleanness, nor in guile:

4 But as we are allowed of God to be put in trust with the gospel, even so we speak; not as pleasing men, but God, which trieth our hearts.

5 For neither at any time used we flattering words, as ye know, nor a cloke of covetousness; God is witness:

6 Nor of men sought we glory, neither of you, nor yet of others, when we might have been burdensome, as the apostles of Christ.

7 But we were gentle among you, even as a nurse cherisheth her children:

■ So being affectionately desirous of you, we were willing to have imparted unto you, not the gospel of God only, but also our own souls, because ye were dear unto us.

9 For ye remember, brethren, our labour and travail: for labouring night and day, because we would not be chargeable unto any of you, we preached unto you the gospel of God.

10 Ye are witnesses, and God also, how holily and justly and unblameably we behaved ourselves among you that believe:

11 As ye know how we exhorted and comforted and charged every one of you, as a father doth his children, 12 That ye would walk worthy of God, who hath called you unto his kingdom and glory.

13 For this cause also thank we God without ceasing, because, when ye received the word of God which ye heard of us, ye received it not as the word of men, but as it is in truth, the word of God, which effectually worketh also in you that believe.

14 For ye, brethren, became followers of the churches of God which in Judea are in Christ Jesus: for ye also have suffered like things of your own countrymen, even as they have of the Jews:

15 Who both killed the Lord Jesus, and their own prophets, and have persecuted us; and they please not God, and are contrary to all men:

16 Forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles that they might be saved, to fill up their sins alway: for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost.

17 But we, brethren, being taken from you for a short time in presence, not in heart, endeavoured the more abundantly to see your face with great desire.

18 Wherefore we would have come unto you, even I Paul, once and again; but Satan hindered us.

19 For what is our hope, or joy, or crown of rejoicing? Are not even ye in the presence of our Lord Jesus Christ at his coming?

20 For ye are our glory and joy.

CHAP. III.

1 Paul's love to the Thessalonians, in sending Timothy to them; 10 and in praying for them.

WHEREFORE when we could no longer forbear, we thought it good to be left at Athens alone;

2 And sent Timotheus, our brother, and minister of God, and our fellowlabourer in the gospel of Christ, to establish you, and to comfort you concerning your faith:

3 That no man should be moved by these afflictions: for yourselves know that we are appointed thereunto.

4 For verily, when we were with you, we told you before that we should suffer tribulation; even as it came to pass, and ye know.

5 For this cause, when I could no longer forbear, I sent to know your faith, lest by some means the tempter have tempted you, and our labour be in vain.

6 But now when Timotheus came from you unto us, and brought us good tidings of your faith and charity, and that ye have good remembrance of us always, desiring greatly to see us, as we also to see you:

7 Therefore brethren we were comforted over you in all our affliction and distress by your faith:

8 For now we live, if ye stand fast in the Lord.

9 For what thanks can we render to God again for you, for all the joy wherewith ye joy for your sakes before our God;

10 Night and day praying exceedingly that we might see your face, and might perfect that which is lacking in your faith?

11 Now God himself and our Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, direct our way unto you.

12 And the Lord make you to increase and abound in love one toward another, and toward all men, even as we do toward you:

13 To the end he may stablish your hearts unblameable in holiness before God, even our Father, at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ with all his saints.

CHAP. IV.

1 An exhortation to godliness, 9 to love, 13 to moderation for the dead. 16 Of the resurrection.

FUR.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. I. II. III.

I. ■ *Work of faith—labour of love—patience of hope, &c.* This might be more properly rendered, Active faith, laborious love, and patient hope.

II. 1 *In vain.* Was not false, empty, or void of truth.

18 *Satan hindered us.* We may observe from hence, that they who obstruct the progress of the gospel, are the ministers of Satan.

III. 3 *That no man should be moved by these afflictions, &c.* That no man should be discouraged from his adherence to the Christian No. 71.

profession and hope, by the severity of these afflictions with which we are surrounded.

8 *We live, &c.* We enjoy life; we are happy.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. I. II. III.

These chapters shew us, that faith, love, and patience, are the great ornaments of Christians; that there is no joy comparable to that which true ministers feel when they see the fruits of their ministry; and that therefore our utmost zeal should be exerted for the advancement of God's glory, and the consolation of ministers.

10 E

COMMENTARY

Anno
DOMINI
54.

FURTHERMORE then we beseech you, brethren, and exhort you by the Lord Jesus, that as ye have received of us how ye ought to walk and to please God, so ye would abound more and more.

2 For ye know what commandments we gave you by the Lord Jesus.

3 For this is the will of God, even your sanctification, that ye should abstain from fornication :

4 That every one of you should know how to possess his vessel in sanctification and honour ;

5 Not in the lust of concupiscence, even as the Gentiles which know not God :

6 That no man go beyond and defraud his brother in any matter : because that the Lord is the avenger of all such, as we also have forewarned you and testified.

7 For God hath not called us unto uncleanness, but unto holiness.

■ He therefore that despiseth, despiseth not man, but God, who hath also given unto us his holy Spirit.

9 But as touching brotherly love ye need not that I write unto you : for ye yourselves are taught of God to love one another.

10 And indeed ye do it toward all the brethren which are in all Macedonia : but we beseech you brethren, that ye increase more and more ;

11 And that ye study to be quiet, and to do your own business, and to work with your own hands, as we commanded you ;

12 That ye may walk honestly toward them that are without, and that ye may have lack of nothing.

13 But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope.

14 For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with him.

15 For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep.

16 For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God : and the dead in Christ shall rise first :

17 Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air : and so shall we ever be with the Lord.

18 Wherefore comfort one another with these words.

CHAP. V.

1 The apostle proceedeth to shew that Christ's coming will be sudden, 14 and giveth divers precepts ; 23 concluding with a prayer and salutations.

BUT of the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. IV. V.

IV. 8 *Hath also given us his holy Spirit.*] The ministers of the gospel, and all true christians, are under the special direction of the holy Spirit ; so that all who despise and persecute them, are enemies to God himself.

17 *We which are alive and remain, &c.*] St. Paul did not here mean himself, but those Christians who should be alive at the second coming of Christ : the word " we " implies, that all true believers, at the end of the world, are to be considered as brethren of the family of heaven, firmly united together in affection and sentiment.

V. 1 *Of the times and the seasons, &c.*] Of the general resurrection and future judgment.

Anno
DOMINI
54.

■ For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as ■ thief in the night.

3 For when they shall say, Peace and safety ; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child ; and they shall not escape.

4 But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as ■ thief.

5 Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day : we are not of the night, nor of darkness.

6 Therefore let us not sleep, as do others ; but let us watch and be sober.

7 For they that sleep sleep in the night ; and they that be drunken are drunken in the night.

8 But let us, who are of the day, be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love ; and for an helmet, the hope of salvation.

9 For God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ,

10 Who died for us, that, whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him.

11 Wherefore comfort yourselves together, and edify one another, even as also ye do.

12 And we beseech you, brethren, to know them which labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you ;

13 And to esteem them very highly in love for their work's sake. And be at peace among yourselves.

14 Now we exhort you, brethren, warn them that are unruly, comfort the feebleminded, support the weak, be patient toward all men.

15 See that none render evil for evil unto any man ; but ever follow that which is good, both among yourselves, and to all men.

16 Rejoice evermore.

17 Pray without ceasing.

18 In every thing give thanks : for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus concerning you.

19 Quench not the Spirit.

20 Despise not prophesyings.

21 Prove all things ; hold fast that which is good.

22 Abstain from all appearance of evil.

23 And the very God of peace sanctify you wholly ; and I pray God your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

24 Faithful is he that calleth you, who also will do it.

25 Brethren, pray for us.

26 Greet all the brethren with an holy kiss.

27 I charge you by the Lord that this epistle be read unto all the holy brethren.

28 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you. Amen.

■ The first epistle unto the Thessalonians was written from Athens.

16 *Rejoice evermore.*] Walk with such circumspection and holy fear, as in God's sight, that even in the midst of temptation, poverty, and affliction, you may have cause to rejoice, from the testimony of a good conscience.

17 *Pray without ceasing.*] From a sense of your continual need of the divine assistance, beg of God to bestow on you a constant disposition for the important duty of prayer.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. IV. V.
We are in these chapters taught to mortify the inordinate desires of the flesh ; to live to the Lord, that we may die in him, and be made partakers of his glory ; and that our conversation and deportment be to the edification of others.

The 2nd Epistle of PAUL to the THESSALONIANS.

THE ARGUMENT

The general design of this epistle is, to confirm the Thessalonians in their Christian profession, and to comfort them under the sufferings to which they were exposed. Divers Christian duties are here recommended, and they are required to admonish and censure such idle persons who did not work, but lived upon the labours of other men.

CHAP.

Anno
DOMINI
54.

CHAP. I.

Paul certifieth the Thessalonians of the good opinion which he had of their faith, love, and patience.

PAUL, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Thessalonians in God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ:

2 Grace unto you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 We are bound to thank God always for you, brethren, as it is meet, because that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the charity of every one of you all toward each other aboundeth.

4 So that we ourselves glory in you in the churches of God for your patience and faith in all your persecutions and tribulations that ye endure:

5 Which is manifest token of the righteous judgment of God, that ye may be counted worthy of the kingdom of God, for which ye also suffer:

6 Seeing it is a righteous thing with God to recompense tribulation to them that trouble you.

7 And to you who are troubled rest with us, when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with his mighty angels,

8 In flaming fire taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ:

9 Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power;

10 When he shall come to be glorified in his saints, and to be admired in all them that believe (because our testimony among you was believed) in that day.

11 Wherefore also we pray always for you, that our God would count you worthy of this calling, and fulfil all the good pleasure of his goodness, and the work of faith with power:

12 That the name of our Lord Jesus Christ may be glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the grace of our God and the Lord Jesus Christ.

CHAP. II.

1 Paul warneth the Thessalonians against a groundless surmise that the day of Christ was near at hand; 3 shewing that it would be preceded by a great apostasy, and thereupon repeateth his former exhortations.

NOW we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and by our gathering together unto him,

2 That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand.

3 Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition.

4 Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.

5 Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things?

6 And now ye know what withholdeth that he might be revealed in his time.

7 For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth will let, until he be taken out of the way.

8 And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. I. II.

I. 9 *Who shall be punished, &c.*] We have here a awful description of the tremendous nature of that wrath and vengeance which at the great day will be poured out upon the hardened and impenitent. The greatness of it consists in the loss of their happiness and well-being; and to denote its duration, it is called "everlasting destruction," a dying life, and a living death.

II. 4 *Exalteth himself above all that is called God, &c.*] This is a very strong and striking description of the pride and tyranny of the popedom.

9 *Power and signs and lying wonders.*] This also alludes pro-

Anno
DOMINI
54.

the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming:

9 Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders,

10 And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.

11 And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie:

12 That they all might be damned who believe not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.

13 But we are bound to give thanks alway to God for you, brethren beloved of the Lord, because God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation through sanctification of the Spirit and belief of the truth:

14 Whereunto he called you by our gospel, to the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ.

15 Therefore, brethren, stand fast, and hold the traditions which ye have been taught, whether by word, or our epistle.

16 Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God, even our Father, which hath loved us, and hath given us everlasting consolation and good hope through grace,

17 Comfort your hearts, and stablish you in every good word and work.

CHAP. III.

1 He craveth their prayers, 6 and giveth them diverse precepts, 16 and concludeth with prayer.

FINALLY, brethren, pray for us, that the word of the Lord may have free course, and be glorified, even as it is with you:

2 And that we may be delivered from unreasonable and wicked men: for all men have not faith.

3 But the Lord is faithful, who shall stablish you, and keep you from evil.

4 And we have confidence in the Lord touching you, that ye both do and will do the things which we command you.

5 And the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God, and into the patient waiting for Christ.

6 Now we command you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye withdraw yourselves from every brother that walketh disorderly, and not after the tradition which he received of us.

7 For yourselves know how ye ought to follow us: for we behaved not ourselves disorderly among you;

8 Neither did we eat any man's bread for nought; but wrought with labour and travail night and day, that we might not be chargeable to any of you:

9 Not because we have not power, but to make ourselves an ensample unto you to follow us.

10 For even when we were with you, this we commanded you, that if any would not work, neither should he eat.

11 For we hear that there are some which walk among you disorderly, working not at all, but are busybodies.

12 Now them that are such we command and exhort by our Lord Jesus Christ, that with quietness they work, and eat their own bread.

13 But ye, brethren, be not weary in well doing.

14 And if any man obey not our word by this epistle, note that man, and have no company with him, that he may be ashamed.

15 Yet count him not as an enemy, but admonish him as a brother.

16 Now

phetically to the fictitious miracles of the church of Rome, which have grown to an enormous height of extravagance and effrontery.

10 *The love of the truth, &c.*] The purity and simplicity of the gospel.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. I. II.

The general defection which has happened in the church, is a fulfilment of the apostle's prediction: this has taken place both among the papists and protestants, who have alike departed from the faith.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. III.

13 *Be not weary in well doing.*] Deodati gives it this excellent turn: Faint not while well doing; i. e. though some may abuse your liberality, be not deterred thereby from doing good to others.

Anno DOMINI 54. 16 Now the Lord of peace himself give you peace always by all means. The Lord *be* with you all.
17 The salutation of Paul with mine own hand, which is the token in every epistle: so I write.

17 *The token in every epistle, &c.*] This implies, that St. Paul used to dictate to some ready scribe; and also that some fictitious letters were also written in his name.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. III.
The apostle here intimates, that a zeal for the glory of God should

18 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.
¶ The second *epistle* to the Thessalonians was written from Athens.

induce private Christians to pray for the propagation of the gospel, and for those faithful ministers that preach it, who, on their part, ought likewise to pray for the church, and all its members.

The First Epistle of PAUL to TIMOTHY.

THE ARGUMENT.

Timothy was ordained when he was very young: he often attended St. Paul in his travels, and assisted him in preaching the gospel. This epistle seems principally intended to direct Timothy in managing the affairs of the church at Ephesus, and particularly to instruct him in the choice of fit persons for the ministry, and other offices in the church. He further cautions him against the influence of judaizing teachers, who, by their subtle distinctions, and endless controversies, had corrupted the purity and simplicity of the gospel; recommends to him a constant regard, in all his preaching, to the practical duties of religion, and animates him to the greatest diligence and zeal in the discharge of his sacred office.

CHAP. I.

1 Paul's charge to Timothy. 5 The end of the law. 12 Of Paul's calling. 20 Of Hymeneus and Alexander.

Anno DOMINI 65. **P**AUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the commandment of God our Saviour, and Lord Jesus Christ, *which is our hope;*

2 Unto Timothy, *my own son in the faith:* Grace, mercy, and peace, from God our Father and Jesus Christ our Lord.

3 As I besought thee to abide still at Ephesus, when I went into Macedonia, that thou mightest charge some that they teach no other doctrine,

4 Neither give heed to fables and endless genealogies, which minister questions, rather than godly edifying which is in faith: *so do.*

5 Now the end of the commandment is charity out of a pure heart, and of a good conscience, and of faith unfeigned:

6 From which some having swerved have turned aside unto vain jangling;

7 Desiring to be teachers of the law; understanding neither what they say, nor whereof they affirm.

8 But we know that the law is good, if a man use it lawfully;

9 Knowing this, that the law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawless and disobedient, for the ungodly and for sinners, for unholy and profane, for murderers of fathers and murderers of mothers, for manslayers,

10 For whoremongers, for them that defile themselves with mankind, for menstealers, for liars, for perjured persons, and if there be any other thing that is contrary to sound doctrine;

11 According to the glorious gospel of the blessed God, which was committed to my trust.

12 And I thank Christ Jesus our Lord, who hath enabled me, for that he counted me faithful, putting me into the ministry;

13 Who was before a blasphemer, and a persecutor, and injurious: but I obtained mercy, because I did it ignorantly in unbelief.

14 And the grace of our Lord was exceeding abundant with faith and love which is in Christ Jesus.

15 This is a faithful saying, and worthy of all accep-

tation, that Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners; of whom I am chief. Anno DOMINI 65.

16 Howbeit for this cause I obtained mercy, that in me first Jesus Christ might shew forth all long suffering, for a pattern to them which should hereafter believe on him to life everlasting.

17 Now unto the King eternal, immortal, invisible, the only wise God, *be* honour and glory for ever and ever. Amen.

18 This charge I commit unto thee, son Timothy, according to the prophecies which went before on thee, that thou by them mightest war a good warfare;

19 Holding faith, and a good conscience; which some having put away concerning faith have made shipwreck:

20 Of whom is Hymeneus and Alexander; whom I have delivered unto Satan, that they may learn not to blaspheme.

CHAP. II.

1 Paul exhorteth to pray and give thanks for all men. 9 Womens attire; 11 they are not permitted to teach.

I Exhort therefore, that, first of all, supplications, prayers, intercessions, and giving of thanks, be made for all men;

2 For kings, and for all that are in authority; that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty.

3 For this is good and acceptable in the sight of God our Saviour;

4 Who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth.

5 For *there is* one God, and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus;

6 Who gave himself a ransom for all, to be testified in due time.

7 Whereunto I am ordained a preacher, and an apostle, (I speak the truth in Christ, and lie not;) a teacher of the Gentiles in faith and verity.

8 I will therefore that men pray every where, lifting up holy hands, without wrath and doubting.

9 In like manner also, that women adorn themselves in modest apparel, with shamefacedness and sobriety; not with broidered hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly array;

10 But

20 *Hymeneus, and Alexander*] Hymeneus's heresy may be collected from 1 Tim. ii. 17. Alexander is mentioned Acts xix. 33.

Whom I have delivered unto Satan, &c.] Excommunicated.

II. 8 *Lifting up holy hands, &c.*] As if he had said, Pray both in faith and love, and with a pure conscience.

15 *She*

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. I. II.

I. 2 *My own son, &c.*] He calls him his own son, because, by conversion under his ministry, he was regenerated, and received a new nature.

5 *Charity, &c.*] Love to God and man.

Anno
DOMINI
65.

- 10 But (which becometh women professing godliness) with good works.
11 Let the woman learn in silence with all subjection.
12 But I suffer not a woman to teach, nor to usurp authority over the man, but to be in silence.
13 For Adam was first formed, then Eve.
14 And Adam was not deceived, but the woman being deceived was in the transgression.
15 Notwithstanding she shall be saved in childbearing, if they continue in faith and charity and holiness with sobriety.

CHAP. III.

2 Of bishops and deacons, and their wives. 15 Of the church.

THIS is a true saying, If a man desire the office of a bishop, he desireth a good work.

2 A bishop then must be blameless, the husband of one wife, vigilant, sober, of good behaviour, given to hospitality, apt to teach;

3 Not given to wine, no striker, not greedy of filthy lucre; but patient, not a brawler, not covetous;

4 One that ruleth well his own house, having his children in subjection with all gravity;

5 (For if a man know not how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of the church of God?)

6 Not a novice, lest being lifted up with pride he fall into the condemnation of the devil.

7 Moreover he must have a good report of them which are without: lest he fall into reproach and the snare of the devil.

■ Likewise must the deacons be grave, not double-tongued, not given to much wine, nor greedy of filthy lucre;

9 Holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience.

10 And let these also first be proved; then let them use the office of a deacon, being found blameless.

11 Even so must their wives be grave, not slanderers, sober, faithful in all things.

12 Let the deacons be the husbands of one wife, ruling their children and their own houses well.

13 For they that have used the office of a deacon well, purchase to themselves a good degree, and great boldness in the faith which is in Christ Jesus.

14 These things write I unto thee, hoping to come unto thee shortly:

15 But if I tarry long, that thou mayest know how thou oughtest to behave thyself in the house of God, which is the church of the living God, the pillar and ground of the truth.

16 And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness; God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory.

CHAP. IV.

1 Paul foretelleth a great apostasy in the latter times. 6 He directeth Timothy what doctrines to teach.

NOW the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils;

2 Speaking lies in hypocrisy; having their conscience seared with a hot iron;

3 Forbidding to marry, and commanding to abstain

15 *She shall be saved in child bearing, &c.* She shall go through the pains of child-birth with safety, if she continue in faith, putting her trust in God for deliverance.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ■ Chap. I. II.

In these chapters we see, that our chiefest care ought to be, to have a good conscience; since, in losing that, we lose the faith, and are liable to become obdurate; and that no prayers be acceptable to God, which do not proceed from a sincere and upright heart, influenced by a spirit of love and peace.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. III. IV.

III. 2 *The husband of one wife, &c.* Having only one at a time.

7 *Of them which are without, &c.* Of unbelievers, and profane persons.

IV. 1 *Doctrines of devils.* Wicked and devilish doctrines. In some antient copies the words run thus: In the latter times some shall apostatize from the faith; for they shall worship the dead, having.

Anno
DOMINI
65.

from meats, which God hath created to be received with thanksgiving of them which believe and know the truth.

4 For every creature of God is good, and nothing to be refused, if it be received with thanksgiving:

5 For it is sanctified by the word of God and prayer.

6 If thou put the brethren in remembrance of these things, thou shalt be a good minister of Jesus Christ, nourished up in the words of faith and of good doctrine, whereunto thou hast attained.

7 But refuse profane and old wives' fables, and exercise thyself rather unto godliness.

8 For bodily exercise profiteth little: but godliness is profitable unto all things, having promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come.

9 This is a faithful saying and worthy of all acceptance.

10 For therefore we both labour and suffer reproach, because we trust in the living God, who is the Saviour of all men, specially of those that believe.

11 These things command and teach.

12 Let no man despise thy youth; but be thou an example of the believers, in word, in conversation, in charity, in spirit, in faith, in purity.

13 Till I come, give attendance to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine.

14 Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee by prophecy, with the laying on of the hands of the presbytery.

15 Meditate upon these things; give thyself wholly to them; that thy profiting may appear to all.

16 Take heed unto thyself, and unto the doctrine; continue in them: for in doing this thou shalt both save thyself, and them that hear thee.

CHAP. V.

1 Rules to be observed in reproofing. 6 Of widows. 17 Of elders. 23 A precept for Timothy's health.

REBUKE not an elder, but intreat him as a father; and the younger men as brethren;

2 The elder women as mothers; the younger as sisters with all purity.

3 Honour widows that are widows indeed.

4 But if any widow have children or nephews, let them learn first to shew piety at home, and to requite their parents: for that is good and acceptable before God.

5 Now she that is a widow indeed, and desolate, trusteth in God, and continueth in supplications and prayers night and day.

6 But she that liveth in pleasure is dead while she liveth.

7 And these things give in charge, that they may be blameless.

8 But if any provide not for his own, and specially for those of his own house, he hath denied the faith, and is worse than an infidel.

9 Let not a widow be taken into the number under threescore years old, having been the wife of one man,

10 Well reported of for good works; if she have brought up children, if she have lodged strangers, if she have washed the saints' feet, if she have relieved the afflicted, if she have diligently followed every good work.

11 But the younger widows refuse: for when they have begun to wax wanton against Christ, they will marry;

12 Having

ing regard to the doctrines of devils. The heresies here enumerated plainly point to the Romish apostasy.

7 *Old wives' fables, &c.* Jewish traditions.

16 *Take heed unto thyself, &c.* Have a special care to the piety of thy life, and the purity of thy doctrine.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ■ Chap. III. IV.

It is evident from hence, that the office of a bishop, and that of a deacon, being of divine institution, ought always to be retained in the church: we should therefore beseech God that he would sanctify those who exercise such offices, that they may discharge every duty to the glory of God, and the edification of his church.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. V. VI.

V. 3 *That are widows indeed.* Whose destitute circumstances recommend them as the proper objects of charity.

11 *To wax wanton against Christ, &c.* By their inconsistent and idle way of living, to throw off the yoke of Christ, they will marry heathen husbands, and so at length renounce Christianity.

Anno
DOMINI
65.

12 Having damnation, because they have cast off their first faith.

13 And withal they learn *to be* idle, wandering about from house to house; and not only idle, but tatlers also and busy bodies, speaking things which they ought not.

14 I will therefore that the younger women marry, bear children, guide the house, give none occasion to the adversary to speak reproachfully.

15 For some are already turned aside after Satan.

16 If any man or woman that believeth have widows, let them relieve them, and let not the church be charged, that it may relieve them that are widows indeed.

17 Let the elders that rule well be counted worthy of double honour, especially they who labour in the word and doctrine.

18 For the scripture saith, Thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn. And, The labourer is worthy of his reward.

19 Against an elder receive not an accusation, but before two or three witnesses.

20 Them that sin rebuke before all, that others also may fear.

21 I charge thee before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect angels, that thou observe these things without preferring one before another, doing nothing by partiality.

22 Lay hands suddenly on no man, neither be partaker of other men's sins: keep thyself pure.

23 Drink no longer water, but use a little wine for thy stomach's sake and thine often infirmities.

24 Some men's sins are open beforehand, going before to judgment; and some men they follow after.

25 Likewise also the good works of some are manifest beforehand; and they that are otherwise cannot be hid.

C H A P. VI.

1 The duty of servants. 3 To avoid new fangled teachers. 6 Godliness is great gain.

LET as many servants as are under the yoke count their own masters worthy of all honour, that the name of God and his doctrine be not blasphemed.

2 And they that have believing masters, let them not despise them, because they are brethren; but rather do them service, because they are faithful and beloved, partakers of the benefit. These things teach and exhort.

3 If any man teach otherwise, and consent not to wholesome words, *even* the words of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to the doctrine which is according to godliness;

4 He is proud, knowing nothing, but doting about

[Lay hands suddenly on no man, &c.] Ordain no person too precipitately: neither be partaker of other men's sins, by ordaining unworthy men.

VI. 12 Fight the good fight, &c.] Go on, by faith, overcome all temptations and difficulties: in faith, pressing towards the mark, till thou obtain the prize, which is eternal life.

16 Who only hath immortality, &c.] That is immutably and independently.

questions and strifes of words, whereof cometh envy, strife, railings, evil surmisings,

5 Perverse disputings of men of corrupt minds, and destitute of the truth, supposing that gain is godliness: from such withdraw thyself.

6 But godliness with contentment is great gain.

7 For we brought nothing into *this* world, and it is certain we can carry nothing out.

8 And having food and raiment let us be therewith content.

9 But they that will be rich fall into temptation and a snare, and into many foolish and hurtful lusts, which drown men in destruction and perdition.

10 For the love of money is the root of all evil: which while some coveted after, they have erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows.

11 But thou, O man of God, flee these things, and follow after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness.

12 Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternal life, whereunto thou art also called, and hast professed a good profession before many witnesses.

13 I give thee charge in the sight of God, who quickeneth all things, and before Christ Jesus, who before Pontius Pilate witnessed a good confession.

14 That thou keep *this* commandment without spot, unrebukeable, until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ:

15 Which in his times he shall shew, *who is* the blessed and only Potentate, the King of kings, and Lord of lords;

16 Who only hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto; whom no man hath seen, nor can see: to whom be honour and power everlasting. Amen.

17 Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not highminded, nor trust in uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy.

18 That they do good, that they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, willing to communicate;

19 Laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may lay hold on eternal life.

20 O Timothy, keep that which is committed to thy trust, avoiding profane and vain babblings, and oppositions of science falsely so called:

21 Which some professing have erred concerning the faith. Grace be with thee. Amen.

¶ The first to Timothy was written from Laodicea, which is the chiefest city of Phrygia Pacatiana.

20 Avoiding profane and vain babblings, &c.] Avoiding all idle speculations, so much admired by the heathen philosophers, who in the same time despised the plainness and simplicity of the gospel.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. V. VI. The grave and solemn charge given by Paul to Timothy, should engage the ministers of the gospel to redouble their zeal, and discharge the duties of their important function with faithfulness and impartiality.

The Second Epistle of PAUL to TIMOTHY.

THE ARGUMENT.

St. Paul, in this Epistle, endeavours to prepare Timothy for those sufferings to which he foresaw he would be exposed for the gospel, to forewarn him of the fatal apostacy that was beginning to appear in the church; and at the same time to animate him, from his own example, and the great motives of Christianity, to the most strict and vigorous discharge of every part of the ministerial office.

C H A P. I.

Anno
DOMINI
66.

1 Paul's love to Timothy, and Timothy's faith. 9 Paul giveth him divers exhortations.

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, according to the promise of life which is in Christ Jesus.

Anno
DOMINI
66.

To

Anno
DOMINI
66.Anno
DOMINI
66.

2 To Timothy, my dearly beloved son: Grace, mercy, and peace, from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Lord.

3 I thank God, whom I serve from my forefathers with pure conscience, that without ceasing I have remembrance of thee in my prayers night and day;

4 Greatly desiring to see thee, being mindful of thy tears, that I may be filled with joy;

5 When I call to remembrance the unfeigned faith that is in thee, which dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois, and thy mother Eunice; and I am persuaded that in thee also.

6 Wherefore I put thee in remembrance that thou stir up the gift of God, which is in thee by the putting on of my hands.

7 For God hath not given us the spirit of fear; but of power, and of love, and of a sound mind.

8 Be not thou therefore ashamed of the testimony of our Lord, nor of me his prisoner: but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the gospel according to the power of God;

9 Who hath saved us, and called us with an holy calling, not according to our works, but according to his own purpose and grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus before the world began;

10 But is now made manifest by the appearing of our Saviour Jesus Christ, who hath abolished death, and hath brought life and immortality to light through the gospel:

11 Whereunto I am appointed a preacher, and an apostle, and a teacher of the Gentiles.

12 For the which cause I also suffer these things: nevertheless I am not ashamed: for I know whom I have believed, and am persuaded that he is able to keep that which I have committed unto him against that day.

13 Hold fast the form of sound words, which thou hast heard of me, in faith and love which is in Christ Jesus,

14 That good thing which was committed unto thee keep by the Holy Ghost which dwelleth in us.

15 This thou knowest, that all they which are in Asia be turned away from me; of whom are Phygellus and Hermogenes.

16 The Lord give mercy unto the house of Onesiphorus; for he oft refreshed me, and was not ashamed of my chain:

17 But when he was in Rome, he sought me out very diligently, and found me.

18 The Lord grant unto him that he may find mercy of the Lord in that day: and in how many things he ministered unto me at Ephesus, thou knowest very well.

C H A P. II.

1 Timothy is exhorted to constancy and perseverance, and to shew himself approved.

THOU therefore, my son, be strong in the grace that is in Christ Jesus.

2 And the things that thou hast heard of me among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be able to teach others also.

3 Thou therefore endure hardness, as a good soldier of Jesus Christ.

4 No man that warreth entangleth himself with the affairs of this life; that he may please him who hath chosen him to be a soldier.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. I. II.

I. 12 I know whom I have believed, &c.] Thus a knowledge of God must precede faith, which spiritually sees, knows, and believes in God.

13 The form of sound words, &c.] The truths and doctrines of the gospel methodically disposed and digested.

14 That good thing, &c.] The summary of the Christian doctrine.

II. 1 Be strong in the grace that is in Christ Jesus.] This denotes, that all our strength, whether as ministers or private Christians, must be derived from Christ.

2 The husbandman that laboureth, &c.] It should read thus: The husbandman must first labour, and then, &c.

15 Rightly dividing the word of truth.] Applying the different parts

5 And if a man also strive for masteries, yet is he not crowned, except he strive lawfully.

6 The husbandman that laboureth must be first partaker of the fruits.

7 Consider what I say; and the Lord give thee understanding in all things.

8 Remember that Jesus Christ of the seed of David was raised from the dead according to my gospel:

9 Wherein I suffer trouble as an evil doer, even unto bonds; but the word of God is not bound.

10 Therefore I endure all things for the elect's sakes, that they may also obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus with eternal glory.

11 It is a faithful saying: For if we be dead with him, we shall also live with him:

12 If we suffer, we shall also reign with him: if we deny him, he also will deny us.

13 If we believe not, yet he abideth faithful: he cannot deny himself.

14 Of these things put them in remembrance, charging them before the Lord that they strive not about words to no profit, but to the subverting of the hearers.

15 Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.

16 But shun profane and vain babblings: for they will increase unto more ungodliness.

17 And their word will eat as doth a canker: of whom is Hymeneus and Philetus;

18 Who concerning the truth have erred, saying that the resurrection is past already; and overthrow the faith of some.

19 Nevertheless the foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal, The Lord knoweth them that are his. And, Let every one that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity.

20 But in a great house there are not only vessels of gold and of silver, but also of wood and of earth; and some to honour, and some to dishonour.

21 If a man therefore purge himself from these, he shall be a vessel unto honour, sanctified, and meet for the master's use, and prepared unto every good work.

22 Flee also youthful lusts: but follow righteousness, faith, charity, peace, with them that call on the Lord out of a pure heart.

23 But foolish and unlearned questions avoid, knowing that they do gender strifes.

24 And the servant of the Lord must not strive; but be gentle unto all men, apt to teach, patient,

25 In meekness instructing those that oppose themselves; if God peradventure will give them repentance to the acknowledging of the truth;

26 And that they may recover themselves out of the snare of the devil, who are taken captive by him at his will.

C H A P. III.

1 Of the last days. 6 He describeth the enemies of the truth: 10 propoundeth unto Timothy his own example.

THIS know also, that in the last days perilous times shall come.

2 For men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy,

3 Without natural affection, trucebreakers, false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good, 4 Traitors,

of scripture to the different circumstances and states of persons; by instruction, reproof, confirmation, comfort and elucidation.

19 The foundation of God standeth sure, &c.] The seal of the covenant of grace in God's part, hath this impression: The Lord knoweth them that are his: and on ours, "Let every one that nameth," &c.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. I. II.

We are here directed to adhere to the doctrine taught in the word of God, and not to quit the path of duty, though we meet with much opposition, but to make it appear to all men, that we are the disciples of Jesus Christ, by a holy life and conversation.

Anno
DOMINI
66.

4 Traitors, heady, highminded, lovers of pleasures more than lovers of God;

5 Having a form of godliness, but denying power thereof: from such turn away.

6 For of this sort are they which creep into houses, and lead captive silly women laden with sins, led away with divers lusts,

7 Ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth.

8 Now as Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, so do these also resist the truth: men of corrupt minds, reprobate concerning the faith.

9 But they shall proceed no further: for their folly shall be manifest unto all men, as their's also was.

10 But thou hast fully known my doctrine, manner of life, purpose, faith, longsuffering, charity, patience,

11 Persecutions, afflictions, which came unto me at Antioch, at Iconium, at Lystra; what persecutions I endured: but out of them all the Lord delivered me.

12 Yea, and all that will live godly in Christ Jesus shall suffer persecution.

13 But evil men and seducers shall wax worse and worse, deceiving, and being deceived.

14 But continue thou in the things which thou hast learned and hast been assured of, knowing of whom thou hast learned them;

15 And that from a child thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus.

16 All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness:

17 That the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works.

C H A P. IV.

1 Paul's exhortation to Timothy, 6 certifieth him of his approaching end. 9 He desireth him to hasten his coming.

I Charge thee therefore before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, who shall judge the quick and the dead at his appearing and his kingdom;

Preach the word; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all longsuffering and doctrine.

3 For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears;

4 And they shall turn away their ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto fables.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. III. IV.

III. 5 *Having a form of godliness, &c.*] Having a vain, empty, and external shew of piety, while they are not only destitute of, but deny the inward and vital power of religion.

12 *All that will live godly, &c.*] They who shew forth the power of religion in a holy conversation, must certainly look for persecution: which will arise from the strong prejudices and enmity of a vicious and depraved world against the truth.

IV. 2 *Be instant, &c.*] Apply thyself thereto continually.

3 *Itching ears.*] An irregular desire of novelty and curiosity.

7 *I have fought a good fight, &c.*] I have, by divine grace, withstood all opposition and not only began, but finished my course.

13 *The cloak, &c.*] Chrysostom and others understood by this, a chest, or strong box.

5 But watch thou in all things, endure afflictions, do the work of an evangelist, make full proof of thy ministry. Anno DOMINI 66.

6 For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand.

7 I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith.

8 Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing.

9 Do thy diligence to come shortly unto me:

10 For Demas hath forsaken me, having loved this present world, and is departed unto Thessalonica; Crescens to Galatia, Titus unto Dalmatia.

11 Only Luke is with me. Take Mark, and bring him with thee: for he is profitable to me for the ministry.

12 And Tychicus have I sent to Ephesus.

13 The cloak that I left at Troas with Carpus, when thou comest, bring with thee, and the books, but especially the parchments.

14 Alexander the coppersmith did me much evil: the Lord reward him according to his works:

15 Of whom be thou ware also; for he hath greatly withstood our words.

16 At my first answer no man stood with me, but all men forsook me: I pray God that it may not be laid to their charge.

17 Notwithstanding the Lord stood with me, and strengthened me; that by me the preaching might be fully known, and that all the Gentiles might hear: and I was delivered out of the mouth of the lion.

18 And the Lord shall deliver me from every evil work, and will preserve me unto his heavenly kingdom: to whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen.

19 Salute Prisca and Aquila, and the household of Onesiphorus.

20 Erastus abode at Corinth: but Trophimus have I left at Miletum sick.

21 Do thy diligence to come before winter. Eubulus greeteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren.

22 The Lord Jesus Christ be with thy spirit. Grace be with you. Amen.

¶ The second epistle unto Timotheus, ordained the first bishop of the church of the Ephesians, was written from Rome, when Paul was brought before Nero the second time.

The parchments.] These are supposed to be a kind of common place book, containing contracts, &c.

24 *The Lord reward him, &c.*] The best MSS. read, The Lord shall reward him.

17 *Of the lion, &c.*] From rage and cruelty:

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. III. IV.

The apostle teaches us, that the way to be secured from sin and error, is, to bestow a strict attention to the holy scriptures; and that though the faithful are without support in respect to the world, yet God will never forsake them in trials and dangers, but will strengthen and deliver them, till he brings them to his heavenly kingdom.

The Epistle of PAUL to TITUS.

THE ARGUMENT.

St. Paul, in this epistle, instructs Titus, who was a Gentile convert, in all parts of his duty, in electing church-governors, censuring false-teachers, instructing the antient and elder persons, enforcing obedience to magistrates, and the being careful to maintain good works, as an ornament to their profession.

Anno
DOMINI
65.

CHAP. I.

1 *The salutation.* 5 *For what end Titus was left in Crete.*
6 *How the ministers should be qualified.* 10 *The mouths of evil teachers must be stopped.*

PAUL, a servant of God, and an apostle of Jesus Christ, according to the faith of God's elect, and the acknowledging of the truth which is after godliness;

2 In hope of eternal life, which God, that cannot lie, promised before the world began;

3 But hath in due times manifested his word through preaching, which is committed unto me according to the commandment of God our Saviour;

4 To Titus, mine own son after the common faith: Grace, mercy, and peace, from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ our Saviour.

5 For this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou shouldest set in order the things that are wanting, and ordain elders in every city, as I had appointed thee:

6 If any be blameless, the husband of one wife, having faithful children, not accused of riot, or unruly.

7 For a bishop must be blameless, as the steward of God; not selfwilled, not soon angry, not given to wine, no striker, not given to filthy lucre;

8 But a lover of hospitality, a lover of good men, sober, just, holy, temperate;

9 Holding fast the faithful word as he hath been taught, that he may be able by sound doctrine both to exhort and to convince the gainfayers.

10 For there are many unruly and vain talkers and deceivers, especially they of the circumcision:

11 Whose mouths must be stopped, who subvert whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, for filthy lucre's sake.

12 One of themselves, even a prophet of their own, said, The Cretians are always liars, evil beasts, slow bellies.

13 This witness is true. Wherefore rebuke them sharply, that they may be found in the faith;

14 Not giving heed to Jewish fables, and commandments of men, that turn from the truth;

15 Unto the pure all things are pure: but unto them that are defiled and unbelieving is nothing pure; but even their mind and conscience is defiled.

16 They profess that they know God; but in works they deny him, being abominable and disobedient, and unto every good work reprobate.

CHAP. II.

1 *Directions given to Titus both for his doctrine and life.*
9 *The duty of servants, and of all Christians.*

BUT speak thou the things which become sound doctrine:

2 That the aged men be sober, grave, temperate, sound in faith, in charity, in patience.

3 The aged women likewise, that they be in behaviour as becometh holiness, not false accusers, not given to much wine, teachers of good things;

4 They that may teach the young women to be sober, to love their husbands, to love their children,

5 To be discreet, chaste, keepers at home, good, obedient to their own husbands, that the word of God be not blasphemed.

6 Young men likewise exhort to be sober minded.

7 In all things shewing thyself a pattern of good works: in doctrine shewing uncorruptness, gravity, sincerity.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. I.

3 *According to the commandment of God, &c.]* By the command of him, who, before the world began, promised to bring us, through his mercy in Christ, to hope of eternal life.

7 *Not self-willed, &c.]* Not obstinate, morose, and arrogant.

12 *A prophet of their own, said, &c.]* Namely, the poet Ephimenides, who described the Cretians or Candiots as a lying, savage, and lazy people.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. I.

We are taught in this chapter, that the profession of religion, and faith in God, do not avail those who live in disobedience, or renounce God by their evil works, and that he will not own them for his.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. II. III.

11. 7 *In all things shewing thyself a pattern of good works, &c.]* Second and enforce thy doctrine by piety and good works.

No. 72.

8 Sound speech, that cannot be condemned; that he that is of the contrary part may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say of you.

9 *Exhort* servants to be obedient unto their own masters, and to please them well in all things; not answering again;

10 Not purloining, but shewing all good fidelity; that they may adorn the doctrine of God our Saviour in all things.

11 For the grace of God that bringeth salvation hath appeared to all men,

12 Teaching us that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly, in this present world;

13 Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ;

14 Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.

15 These things speak, and exhort, and rebuke with all authority. Let no man despise thee.

CHAP. III.

1 *Titus directed by Paul: 10 to reject obstinate hereticks:*

12 *which done, he appointeth him to come unto him.*

PUT them in mind to be subject to principalities and powers, to obey magistrates, to be ready to every good work,

2 To speak evil of no man, to be no brawlers, but gentle, shewing all meekness unto all men.

3 For we ourselves also were sometimes foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving divers lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hateful, and hating one another.

4 But after that the kindness and love of God our Saviour toward man appeared,

5 Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost;

6 Which he shed on us abundantly through Jesus Christ our Saviour;

7 That being justified by his grace, we should be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life.

■ *This is a faithful saying, and these things I will that thou affirm constantly; that they which have believed in God might be careful to maintain good works. These things are good and profitable unto men.*

9 But avoid foolish questions, and genealogies, and contentions, and strivings about the law; for they are unprofitable and vain.

10 A man that is an heretick after the first and second admonition reject:

11 Knowing that he that is such is subverted, and sinneth, being condemned of himself.

12 When I shall send Artemas unto thee, or Tychicus, be diligent to come unto me to Nicopolis: for I have determined there to winter.

13 Bring Zenas the lawyer and Apollos on their journey diligently, that nothing be wanting unto them.

14 And let ours also learn to maintain good works for necessary uses, that they be not unfruitful.

15 All that are with me salute thee. Greet them that love us in the faith. Grace be with you all. Amen.

¶ It was written to Titus, ordained the first bishop of the church of the Cretians, from Nicopolis of Macedonia.

The

15 *Let no man despise thee.]* Let thy doctrine and behaviour in wisdom and gravity be such, as may preserve and keep thee from all contempt.

III. ■ *Speak evil of no man, &c.]* Calumny and detraction have been a reigning vice in all ages; and the practice evidently betokens a corrupt heart.

10 *A man that is an heretick, &c.]* Avoid communion with him that obstinately persists in dangerous errors and heresies; and accordingly let him be excommunicated.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. II. III.

In the first of these chapters the apostle gives a summary of the Christian religion, the right profession of which will ever be accompanied with piety and good works; admonishes to adhere to the sound doctrines of scripture, and to shun all communication with persons of erroneous principles.

10 G

COMMENTARY

The Epistle of PAUL to PHILEMON.

THE ARGUMENT.

Onesimus was a servant to Philemon the Colossian, one of Paul's converts: he had robbed his master, and had fled to Rome, where Paul then was a prisoner at large, who, by his ministry converted him to the Christian faith; after which, he ministered to the apostle, by whose recommendation he was restored to his master's favour.

1 The salutation. 4 Paul declareth his joy in hearing of the love and faith of Philemon; 8 intreating him to receive into his favour his once fugitive servant Onesimus.

Anno
DOMINI
64.

PAUL, ■ prisoner of Jesus Christ, and Timothy our brother, unto Philemon our dearly beloved, and fellowlabourer.

2 And to our beloved Apphia, and Archippus our fellow soldier, and to the church in thy house:

3 Grace to you, and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

4 I thank my God, making mention of thee always in my prayers,

5 Hearing of thy love and faith, which thou hast toward the Lord Jesus, and toward all saints;

6 That the communication of thy faith may become effectual by the acknowledging of every good thing which is in you in Christ Jesus.

7 For we have great joy and consolation in thy love, because the bowels of the saints are refreshed by thee, brother.

■ Wherefore, though I might be much bold in Christ to injoin thee that which is convenient,

9 Yet for love's sake I rather beseech thee, being such an one ■ Paul the aged, and now also ■ prisoner of Jesus Christ.

10 I beseech thee for my son Onesimus, whom I have begotten in my bonds:

11 Which in time past was to thee unprofitable, but now profitable to thee and to me:

12 Whom I have sent again: thou therefore receive him, that is, mine own bowels;

13 Whom I would have retained with me, that in

thy stead he might have ministered unto me in the bonds of the gospel:

14 But without thy mind would I do nothing; that thy benefit should not be as it were of necessity, but willingly.

15 For perhaps he therefore departed for a season, that thou shouldest receive him for ever;

16 Not now as a servant, but above a servant, a brother beloved, specially to me, but how much more unto thee, both in the flesh, and in the Lord?

17 If thou count me therefore a partner, receive him as myself.

18 If he hath wronged thee, or oweth thee ought, put that on mine account.

19 I Paul have written it with mine own hand, I will repay it: albeit I do not say to thee how thou owest unto me even thine own self besides.

20 Yea, brother, let me have joy of thee in the Lord: refresh my bowels in the Lord.

21 Having confidence in thy obedience I wrote unto thee, knowing that thou wilt also do more than I say.

22 But withal prepare me also a lodging: for I trust that through your prayers I shall be given unto you.

23 There salute thee Epaphras, my fellowprisoner in Christ Jesus;

24 Marcus, Aristarchus, Demas, Lucas, my fellowlabourers.

25 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to Philemon, by Onesimus a servant.

Anno
DOMINI
64.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES.

1 *Fellowlabourer.*] Philemon was minister or pastor of the Colossian church.

2 *Apphia, &c.*] She is supposed to be Philemon's wife.

9 *Paul the aged, &c.*] The Greek word, here translated "aged," signifies also an ambassador.

11 *Was to thee unprofitable, &c.*] By defrauding him, and neglecting his business.

12 *That is, mine own bowels.*] Whom I loved with the greatest tenderness of affection.

19 *Thou owest unto me even thine own self, &c.*] i. e. I was the chief instrument of thy conversion to Christianity.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS.

We should learn from this epistle to embrace every occasion to procure the conversion of persons that are in error, and interest ourselves in behalf of those who stand in need of our help, especially in bringing sinners back to a sense of their duty, and then treat them with all mildness and humanity.

The Epistle of PAUL to the HEBREWS.

THE ARGUMENT.

This epistle, it is generally supposed, was written by St. Paul, with a design to inform the Hebrews, that the gospel dispensation as far surpassed the ministry of the Old Testament under Moses and the prophets, as the substance excelled the shadow; and to prove, that Christ was superior in dignity to the most distinguished of the angelic host, and of matchless excellence in all his divine characters and offices as Mediator.

CHAP. I.

Anno
DOMINI
64.

I The essential dignity of the Son, by whom God hath revealed himself in these last days: 4 his preeminence above the angels in office.

GOD, who at sundry times and in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets,

2 Hath in these last days spoken unto us by his Son, whom

Anno
DOMINI
64.

Anno DOMINI 64. whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds;

3 Who being the brightness of his glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high.

4 Being made so much better than the angels, as he hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent name than they.

5 For unto which of the angels said he at any time, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee? And again, I will be to him a Father, and he shall be to me a Son?

6 And again, when he bringeth in the firstbegotten into the world, he saith, And let all the angels of God worship him.

7 And of the angels he saith, Who maketh his angels spirits, and his ministers flame of fire.

8 But unto the Son he saith, Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever: a sceptre of righteousness is the sceptre of thy kingdom.

9 Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity; therefore God, even thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.

10 And, Thou, Lord, in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens are the works of thine hands.

11 They shall perish; but thou remainest: and they all shall wax old as doth a garment;

12 And as a vesture shalt thou fold them up, and they shall be changed: but thou art the same, and thy years shall not fail.

13 But to which of the angels said he at any time, Sit on my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool?

14 Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation?

C H A P. II.

1 We must be obedient to Christ, 5 because he took our nature upon him, as it was necessary he should.

THEREFORE we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, lest at any time we should let them slip.

2 For if the word spoken by angels was stedfast, and every transgression and disobedience received a just recompence of reward;

3 How shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation; which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was confirmed unto us by them that heard him;

4 God also bearing them witness, both with signs and wonders, and with divers miracles, and gifts of the Holy Ghost, according to his own will?

5 For unto the angels hath he not put in subjection the world to come, whereof we speak.

6 But one in a certain place testified, saying, What is man, that thou art mindful of him? or the son of man, that thou visitest him?

7 Thou madest him a little lower than the angels; thou crownedst him with glory and honour, and didst set him over the works of thy hands:

■ Thou hast put all things in subjection under his feet. For in that he put all in subjection under him, he left nothing that is not put under him. But now we see not yet all things put under him.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. I. II.

I. 3 *Who being the brightness of his glory, &c.* Being, in respect of his divine nature, very God of very God, light of his Father's light, the brightness of those glorious beams of his eternal essence and infinite majesty, &c.

9 *Above thy fellows.* None of the angels, whom thou mayest in any degree have condescended to join with thyself, and had in thy train, can pretend to compare with thee in glory or excellence.

12 *Shall not fail.* Not only the divinity of Jesus Christ, plainly demonstrated in this chapter, but also his eternity, brings a singular comfort to all believers, who are the happy partakers of it.

II. 5 *Unto the angels hath he not put in subjection, &c.* The world of believers, gathered out of all nations by the preaching of the gospel, is put under Christ's immediate power, and is subject, not angels, but Christ himself.

9 But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour; that he by the grace of God should taste death for every man.

10 For it became him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings.

11 For both he that sanctifieth and they who are sanctified are all of one: for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren,

12 Saying, I will declare thy name unto my brethren, in the midst of the church will I sing praise unto thee.

13 And again, I will put my trust in him. And again, Behold I and the children which God hath given me.

14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil;

15 And deliver them who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage.

16 For verily he took not on him the nature of angels; but he took on him the seed of Abraham.

17 Wherefore in all things it behoved him to be made like unto his brethren, that he might be a merciful and faithful high priest in things pertaining to God, to make a reconciliation for the sins of the people.

18 For in that he himself hath suffered being tempted; he is able to succour them that are tempted.

C H A P. III.

1 Christ is more worthy than Moses: 7 therefore we are the more bounden to believe him.

WHEREFORE, holy brethren, partakers of the heavenly calling, consider the Apostle and High Priest of our profession, Christ Jesus;

2 Who was faithful to him that appointed him, as also Moses was faithful in all his house.

3 For this man was counted worthy of more glory than Moses, inasmuch as he who hath builded the house hath more honour than the house.

4 For every house is builded by some man; but he that built all things is God.

5 And Moses verily was faithful in all his house, as a servant, for a testimony of those things which were to be spoken after;

6 But Christ as a son over his own house; whose house are we, if we hold fast the confidence and the rejoicing of the hope firm unto the end.

7 Wherefore (as the Holy Ghost saith, To-day if ye will hear his voice,

8 Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness:

9 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my works forty years.

10 Wherefore I was grieved with that generation, and said, They do alway err in their heart; and they have not known my ways.

11 So I sware in my wrath, They shall not enter into my rest.)

12 Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God.

13 But exhort one another daily, while it is called To-

11 *Both he that sanctifieth, &c.* These words denote our union with Christ, by his participation of the same nature with us.

16 *He took not on him the nature of angels, &c.* Implying, that it would have been a great condescension in him to have done even that; but such was his love to fallen man, that he took on him their nature, to redeem them, while the apostate angels were rejected.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. I. II. The apostle here proves the excellency of the gospel, and the divinity of our Lord, beyond all controversy; which should fill us with joy, and a firm reliance on God through Christ, and engage us to live as his redeemed, and free from sin, lest we should fall again under the power of the devil, from which our Lord hath delivered us.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. III. IV

III. ■ *Who was faithful to him that appointed, &c.* As Moses was faithful, so was Christ, in declaring the whole will of God.

Anno
DOMINI
4.

To-day; lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin.

14 For we are made partakers of Christ, if we hold the beginning of our confidence stedfast unto the end;

15 While it is said, To-day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts, as in the provocation.

16 For some, when they had heard, did provoke: howbeit not all that came out of Egypt by Moses.

17 But with whom was he grieved forty years? *was it* not with them that had sinned, whose carcases fell in the wilderness?

18 And to whom sware he that they should not enter into his rest, but to them that believed not?

19 So we see that they could not enter in because of unbelief.

C H A P. IV.

1 The rest of Christians to be attained by faith. 12 The power of God's word. 14 Having Jesus our way to the throne of grace.

LET us therefore fear, lest, a promise being left us of entering into his rest, any of you should seem to come short of it.

2 For unto us was the gospel preached, as well as unto them: but the word preached did not profit them, not being mixed with faith in them that heard it.

3 For we which have believed do enter into rest, as he said, As I have sworn in my wrath, if they shall enter into my rest: although the works were finished from the foundation of the world.

4 For he spake in a certain place of the seventh day on this wise, And God did rest the seventh day from all his works.

5 And in this place again, If they shall enter into my rest.

6 Seeing therefore it remaineth that some must enter therein, and they to whom it was first preached entered not in because of unbelief:

7 (Again, he limiteth a certain day, saying in David, To-day, after so long a time; as it is said, To-day if ye will hear his voice harden not your hearts.

■ For if Jesus had given them rest, then would he not afterward have spoken of another day.

9 There remaineth therefore a rest to the people of God.

10 For he that is entered into his rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God *did* from his.)

11 Let us labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of unbelief.

12 For the word of God *is* quick, and powerful, and sharper than any two edged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and *is* a discernor of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

13 Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things *are* naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.

14 Seeing then that we have a great high priest, that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast *our* profession.

15 For we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as *we are*, yet without sin.

16 Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of

14 *We are made partakers of Christ, if we hold, &c.]* We shall hereby declare ourselves to be made partakers of Christ, and his saving benefits, if we persevere in the faith of the gospel, of which we have begun to make a profession.

IV. *There remaineth therefore a rest to the people of God.]* There is a threefold rest spoken of in scripture, all which are called God's rest, being all of his appointing; namely, first, The rest of the sabbath-day, in remembrance of God's resting from the work of creation. Secondly, The typical rest in the land of Canaan. Thirdly, An eternal rest with God in heaven, from sin, temptation, and all misery; which last is here alluded to by the apostle.

15 *We have not an high priest which cannot, &c.]* Christ, by assuming our nature, became humbly affectionate; and by suffering our infirmities became experimentally compassionate.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. III. IV.
We are here cautioned against rebellion and unbelief, both which ex-

grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.

C H A P. V.

The authority and honour of our Saviour's priesthood.

FOR every high priest taken from among men is ordained for men in things pertaining to God, that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins:

2 Who can have compassion on the ignorant, and on them that are out of the way; for that he himself also is compassed with infirmity.

3 And by reason hereof he ought, as for the people, so also for himself, to offer for sins.

4 And no man taketh this honour unto himself, but he that is called of God, as *was* Aaron.

5 So also Christ glorified not himself to be made an high priest; but he that said unto him, Thou art my Son, to-day have I begotten thee.

6 As he saith also in another place, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

7 Who in the days of his flesh, when he had offered up prayers and supplications with strong crying and tears unto him that was able to save him from death, and was heard in that he feared;

8 Though he were a Son, yet learned he obedience by the things which he suffered;

9 And being made perfect, he became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him;

10 Called of God an high priest after the order of Melchisedec.

11 Of whom we have many things to say, and hard to be uttered, seeing ye are dull of hearing.

12 For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which *be* the first principles of the oracles of God; and are become such as have need of milk, and not of strong meat.

13 For every one that useth milk *is* unskilful in the word of righteousness: for he is a babe.

14 But strong meat belongeth to them that are of full age, *even* those who by reason of use have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil.

C H A P. VI.

1 He exhorteth not to fall back from the faith, 12 but to be diligent in waiting upon God.

THEREFORE leaving the principles of the doctrine of Christ, let us go on unto perfection; not laying again the foundation of repentance from dead works, and of faith toward God,

2 Of the doctrine of baptisms, and of laying on of hands, and of resurrection of the dead, and of eternal judgment.

3 And this will we do, if God permit.

4 For *it is* impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the Holy Ghost,

5 And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come,

6 If they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance; seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put *him* to an open shame.

7 For the earth which drinketh in the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for them by whom it is dressed, receiveth blessing from God:

■ But

clude sinners from the favour of God: let us therefore attend both the threatenings and promises of the gospel; remembering that Jesus Christ, our supreme, merciful high-priest, is ever ready to assist us by his grace.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. V. VI.

V. 7 *Who in the days of his flesh, &c.]* This alludes to the affecting sense our Saviour had of his sufferings, when he endured the bitter agony in the garden.

13 *In the word of righteousness, &c.]* That is, in the gospel, which directs us in the true way of justification, by the blood and righteousness of the great Redeemer.

VI. 4—6 *It is impossible—to renew them again unto repentance, &c.]* It is not a partial apostasy from Christianity, by any particular vicious practice, but a total forsaking of the Christian religion, by a departure from God in the heart. that is here intended.

18 Who

Anno
DOMINI
64.

8 But that which beareth thorns and briers is rejected, and is nigh unto cursing; whose end is to be burned.

9 But beloved, we are persuaded better things of you, and things that accompany salvation, though we thus speak.

10 For God is not unrighteous to forget your work and labour of love, which ye have shewed toward his name, in that ye have ministered to the saints, and do minister.

11 And we desire that every one of you do shew the same diligence to the full assurance of hope unto the end:

12 That ye be not slothful, but followers of them who through faith and patience inherit the promises.

13 For when God made promise to Abraham, because he could swear by no greater, he swore by himself,

14 Saying, Surely blessing I will bless thee, and multiplying I will multiply thee.

15 And so, after he had patiently endured, he obtained the promise.

16 For men verily swear by the greater: and an oath for confirmation is to them an end of all strife.

17 Wherein God, willing more abundantly to shew unto the heirs of promise the immutability of his counsel, confirmed it by an oath:

18 That by two immutable things, in which it was impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us:

19 Which hope we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and stedfast, and which entereth into that within the veil;

20 Whither the forerunner is for us entered, even Jesus, made an high priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

CHAP. VII.

Christ, a priest after the order of Melchisedec, 11 far above the priests of Aaron's order.

FOR this Melchisedec king of Salem, priest of the most high God, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings, and blessed him;

2 To whom also Abraham gave a tenth part of all; first being by interpretation King of righteousness, and after that also King of Salem, which is, King of peace;

3 Without father, without mother, without descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of God; abideth a priest continually.

4 Now consider how great this man was, unto whom even the patriarch Abraham gave the tenth of the spoils.

5 And verily they that are the sons of Levi, who receive the office of the priesthood, have a commandment to take tithes of the people according to the law, that is, of their brethren, though they come out of the loins of Abraham:

6 But he whose descent is not counted from them received tithes of Abraham, and blessed him that had the promises.

7 And without all contradiction the less is blessed of the better.

8 And here men that die receive tithes; but there he receiveth them, of whom it is witnessed that he liveth.

9 And as I may so say, Levi also, who receiveth tithes, payed tithes in Abraham.

10 For he was yet in the loins of his father, when Melchisedec met him.

11 If therefore perfection were by the Levitical priesthood, (for under it the people received the law,)

18 Who have fled for refuge, &c.] Christ is here pointed out as the believer's city of refuge, the only sanctuary for distressed souls, when the guilt of sin, and the wrath of God for sin pursue and follow them.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. V. VI.

We should chiefly observe from hence, that the promises of God, having been made by an oath, are unchangeable, and confirmed by the entrance of Christ into heaven: and therefore, that the hope of the faithful is a strong and sure anchor to the soul which sup-

No. 72.

what further need was there that another priest should rise after the order of Melchisedec, and not be called after the order of Aaron?

12 For the priesthood being changed, there is made of necessity a change also of the law.

13 For he of whom these things are spoken pertaineth to another tribe, of which no man gave attendance at the altar.

14 For it is evident that our Lord sprang out of Judah; of which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning priesthood.

15 And it is yet far more evident: for that after the similitude of Melchisedec there ariseth another priest,

16 Who is made, not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of an endless life.

17 For he testifieth, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

18 For there is verily a disannulling of the commandment going before for the weakness and unprofitableness thereof.

19 For the law made nothing perfect, but the bringing in of a better hope did; by the which we draw nigh unto God.

20 And inasmuch as not without an oath he was made priest:

21 (For those priests were made without an oath; but this with an oath by him that said unto him. The Lord swear and will not repent, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec:)

22 By so much was Jesus made a surety of a better testament.

23 And they truly were many priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death:

24 But this man, because he continueth ever, hath an unchangeable priesthood.

25 Wherefore he is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them.

26 For such an high priest became us, who is holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher than the heavens;

27 Who needeth not daily, as those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins, and then for the people's: for this he did once, when he offered up himself.

28 For the law maketh men high priests which have infirmity; but the word of the oath, which was since the law, maketh the Son, who is consecrated for evermore.

CHAP. VIII.

1 By Christ's eternal priesthood the Levitical priesthood is abolished, 7 and the temporal covenant, by the eternal covenant of the gospel.

NOW of the things which we have spoken this is the sum: We have such an high priest, who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens;

2 A minister of the sanctuary, and of the true tabernacle, which the Lord pitched, and not man.

3 For every high priest is ordained to offer gifts and sacrifices: wherefore it is of necessity that this man have somewhat also to offer.

4 For if he were on earth, he should not be a priest, seeing that there are priests that offer gifts according to the law:

5 Who serve unto the example and shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the tabernacle: for, See, saith he, that thou make all things according to the pattern shewed to thee in the mount.

6 But now hath he obtained a more excellent ministry,

ports them, and which penetrates even into heaven, where Christ is entered as our forerunner.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. VII. VIII.

VII. 3 Without father—Without descent, &c.] i. e. It is not known who were his parents; neither is there any written account of his genealogy, his beginning and end not being mentioned in scripture.

25 That come unto God, &c.] That come to him by faith, repentance, and real amendment, through the merits and intercession of Jesus Christ.

10 H

VIII.

Anno
DOMINI
64.

stry, by how much also he is the mediator of a better covenant, which was established upon better promises.

7 For if that first covenant had been faultless, then should no place have been sought for the second.

For finding fault with them, he saith, Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah :

9 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they continued not in my covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord.

10 For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord; I will put my laws into their mind, and write them in their hearts: and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people :

11 And they shall not teach every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for all shall know me, from the least to the greatest.

12 For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more.

13 In that he saith, A new covenant, he hath made the first old. Now that which decayeth and waxeth old, is ready to vanish away.

C H A P. IX.

The rites and bloody sacrifices of the law, 11 far inferior to the blood and sacrifices of Christ.

THEN verily the first covenant had also ordinances of divine service, and a worldly sanctuary.

2 For there was a tabernacle made; the first, wherein was the candlestick, and the table, and the shewbread; which is called the sanctuary.

3 And after the second vail, the tabernacle which is called the Holiest of all;

4 Which had the golden censer, and the ark of the covenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein was the golden pot that had manna, and Aaron's rod that budded, and the tables of the covenant;

5 And over it the cherubims of glory shadowing the mercyseat; of which we cannot now speak particularly.

6 Now when these things were thus ordained, the priests went always into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the service of God.

7 But into the second went the high priest alone once every year, not without blood, which he offered for himself, and for the errors of the people:

8 The Holy Ghost this signifying, that the way into the holiest of all was not yet made manifest, while the first tabernacle was yet standing :

9 Which was a figure for the time then present, in which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, that could not make him that did the service perfect, as pertaining to the conscience;

10 Which stood only in meats and drinks, and divers washings, and carnal ordinances, imposed on them until the time of reformation.

11 But Christ being come an high priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building;

VIII. 12 I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, &c.] This is the great fundamental promise of the covenant of grace; namely, the pardon of sin.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. VII. VIII. The design of the apostle is, to instruct us in the perfection and efficacy of the sacrifice of Christ, so to convince us that we shall find in him all that is necessary to obtain the pardon of our sins, and to purify our souls; which we should make the subject of our prayers, as likewise, that he would write his law in our hearts.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. IX.

8 The way into the holiest of all was not yet, &c.] Was not, under Moses, so clearly and fully manifested; and heaven represented by the holy of holies, was as yet inaccessible; for Christ first entered into heaven our forerunner, with his blood to appear before God, and thereby prepare the way for our entrance after him,

Anno
DOMINI
64.

12 Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by his own blood; he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption for us.

13 For if the blood of bulls and of goats, and the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh :

14 How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God?

15 And for this cause he is the mediator of the new testament, that by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions that were under the first testament, they which are called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance.

16 For where a testament is, there must also of necessity be the death of the testator.

17 For a testament is of force after men are dead: otherwise it is of no strength at all while the testator liveth.

18 Whereupon neither the first testament was dedicated without blood.

19 For when Moses had spoken every precept to all the people according to the law, he took the blood of calves and of goats, with water, and scarlet wool, and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book, and all the people,

20 Saying, This is the blood of the testament which God hath enjoined unto you.

21 Moreover he sprinkled likewise with blood both the tabernacle, and all the vessels of the ministry.

22 And almost all things are by the law purged with blood; and without shedding of blood is no remission.

23 It was therefore necessary that the patterns of things in the heavens should be purified with these; but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these.

24 For Christ is not entered into the holy places made with hands, which are the figures of the true; but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us :

25 Nor yet that he should offer himself often, as the high priest entereth into the holy place every year with blood of others;

26 For then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world: but now once in the end of the world hath he appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself.

27 And it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment :

28 So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many: and unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time without sin unto salvation.

C H A P. X.

The weakness of the law-sacrifices, 10 and the power of Christ's sacrifice. 19 An exhortation to faith.

FOR the law having a shadow of good things to come, and not the very image of the things, can never with those sacrifices which they offered year by year continually make the comers thereunto perfect.

2 For then would they not have ceased to be offered? because that the worshippers once purged should have had no more conscience of sins.

3 But in those sacrifices there is a remembrance again made of sins every year.

4 For

15 For this cause he is the mediator, &c.] The meaning is, that as well they who lived before Christ's coming in the flesh, as since, might, by virtue of his death, obtain the promised eternal inheritance.

28 Shall he appear the second time without sin, &c.] Having here removed the guilt, power, and punishment, due to sin, by his atonement and grace; he will, at his second coming, make it evident, that the very being of sin will be destroyed for ever in heaven.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. IX.

There is but one only way by which, and one only term in which we obtain salvation: the only means is, to lay hold on the grace offered us in Christ Jesus; and the only term is, the time of this life. May we seriously consider this!

4

COMMENTARY

Anno
DOMINI
64.

4 For it is not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins.

5 Wherefore when he cometh into the world, he saith, Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not, but a body hast thou prepared me :

6 In burnt offerings and sacrifices for sin thou hast had no pleasure.

7 Then said I, Lo, I come (in the volume of the book it is written of me,) to do thy will, O God.

8 Above when he said, Sacrifice and offering and burnt offerings and offering for sin thou wouldest not, neither hadst pleasure therein ; which are offered by the law :

9 Then said he, Lo, I come to do thy will, O God. He taketh away the first, that he may establish the second.

10 By the which will we are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all.

11 And every priest standeth daily ministering and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins :

12 But this man, after he had offered one sacrifice for sins, for ever sat down on the right hand of God ;

13 From henceforth expecting till his enemies be made his footstool.

14 For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified.

15 Whereof the Holy Ghost also is a witness to us : for after that he had said before,

16 This is the covenant that I will make with them after those days, saith the Lord, I will put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them ;

17 And their sins and iniquities will I remember no more.

18 Now where remission of these is, there is no more offering for sin.

19 Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus,

20 By a new and living way, which he hath consecrated for us, through the vail, that is to say, his flesh ;

21 And having an high priest over the house of God ;

22 Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water.

23 Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering ; for he is faithful that promised :

24 And let us consider one another to provoke unto love and to good works :

25 Not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is ; but exhorting one another : and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching.

26 For if we sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins,

27 But a certain fearful looking for of judgment and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries.

28 He that despised Moses' law died without mercy under two or three witnesses :

29 Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace ?

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. X.

5 *When he cometh into the world, &c.*] The apostle here declares the efficacy of Christ's sacrifice, and his blessed undertaking, namely, to fulfil and suffer all things required by the will of God, the complete salvation of the church.

29 *Who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, &c.*] In this verse is implied the dreadful and eternal punishment of final apostasy, which reflects the highest dishonour on the Christian religion ; such shall have judgment without mercy, without the least relaxation of punishment.

34 *Ic had compassion of me in my bonds, &c.*] These words prove St. Paul to have been the author of this epistle ; for his bonds were well known at Jerusalem, and afterwards at Rome.

38 *The just shall live by faith, &c.*] The justified person shall lead a life of grace and holiness here, and a life of glory and happiness hereafter.

30 For we know him that hath said, Vengeance belongeth unto me, I will recompense, saith the Lord. And again, The Lord shall judge his people. Anno DOMINI 64.

31 It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.

32 But call to remembrance the former days, in which, after ye were illuminated, ye endured a great fight of afflictions :

33 Partly, whilst ye were made a gazingstock both by reproaches and afflictions ; and partly, whilst ye became companions of them that were so used.

34 For ye had compassion of me in my bonds, and took joyfully the spoiling of your goods, knowing in yourselves that ye have in heaven a better and an enduring substance.

35 Cast not away therefore your confidence, which hath great recompence of reward.

36 For ye have need of patience, that, after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promise.

37 For yet a little while, and he that shall come will come, and will not tarry.

38 Now the just shall live by faith : but if any man draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him.

39 But we are not of them who draw back unto perdition ; but of them that believe to the saving of the soul.

CHAP. XI.

The nature of faith, and its acceptableness with God, set forth in the examples of many excellent persons of old time.

NOW faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen.

2 For by it the elders obtained a good report.

3 Through faith we understand that the worlds were framed by the word of God, so that things which are seen were not made of things which do appear.

4 By faith Abel offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained witness that he was righteous, God testifying of his gifts : and by it he being dead yet speaketh.

5 By faith Enoch was translated that he should not see death ; and was not found, because God had translated him : for before his translation he had this testimony, that he pleased God.

6 But without faith it is impossible to please him : for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.

7 By faith Noah, being warned of God of things not seen as yet, moved with fear, prepared an ark to the saving of his house ; by which he condemned the world, and became heir of the righteousness which is by faith.

8 By faith Abraham, when he was called to go out into a place which he should after receive for an inheritance, obeyed ; and he went out, not knowing whither he went.

9 By faith he sojourned in the land of promise, in a strange country, dwelling in tabernacles with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise :

10 For he looked for a city which hath foundations, whose builder and maker is God.

11 Through faith also Sara herself received strength to conceive seed, and was delivered of a child when she was past age, because she judged him faithful who had promised.

12 There-

GENERAL REFLECTIONS III Chap. X.

We should weigh what St. Paul teaches us, namely, that our sins were expiated by the oblation Christ made of his body upon the cross : and that, after having offered himself as a sacrifice for the sins of mankind, he is set down for ever on the right hand of God, the intercessor for his church.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XI.

1 *Faith is the substance of things hoped for, &c.*] Faith evidences the certainty of future things, and realizes the invisible enjoyment of another world, unto our minds, and causes us to believe them as strongly as what we see with our bodily eyes.

6 *He that cometh to God, &c.*] To come to God, is, to believe what is recorded by him in scripture concerning his Son, the Lord Jesus Christ.

Anno
DOMINI
64.

12 Therefore sprang there even of one, and him as good as dead, *so many* as the stars of the sky in multitude, and *■* the sand which is by the sea shore innumerable.

13 These all died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off, and were persuaded of *them*, and embraced *them*, and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth.

14 For they that say such things declare plainly that they seek a country.

15 And truly, if they had been mindful of that country from whence they came out, they might have had opportunity to have returned.

16 But now they desire *■* better country, that is, an heavenly: wherefore God is not ashamed to be called their God: for he hath prepared for them *■* city.

17 By faith Abraham, when he was tried, offered up Isaac: and he that had received the promises offered up his only begotten son,

18 Of whom it was said, That in Isaac shall thy seed be called:

19 Accounting that God *was* able to raise him up, even from the dead; from whence also he received him in *■* figure.

20 By faith Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau concerning things to come.

21 By faith Jacob, when he was a dying, blessed both the sons of Joseph; and worshipped, *leaning* upon the top of his staff.

22 By faith Joseph, when he died, made mention of the departing of the children of Israel; and gave commandment concerning his bones.

23 By faith Moses, when he was born, was hid three months of his parents, because they saw *he was* a proper child; and they were not afraid of the king's commandment.

24 By faith Moses, when he was come to years, refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter;

25 Choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season;

26 Esteeming the reproach of Christ greater riches than the treasures in Egypt: for he had respect unto the recompence of the reward.

27 By faith he forsook Egypt, nor fearing the wrath of the king; for he endured, as seeing him who is invisible.

28 Through faith he kept the passover, and the sprinkling of blood, lest he that destroyed the firstborn should touch them.

29 By faith they passed through the Red sea as by dry land: which the Egyptians assaying to do were drowned.

30 By faith the walls of Jericho fell down, after they were compassed about seven days.

31 By faith the harlot Rahab perished not with them that believed not, when she had received the spies with peace.

32 And what shall I more say? for the time would fail me to tell of Gideon, and of Barak, and of Samson, and of Jephthae; of David also, and Samuel, and of the prophets:

33 Who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained promises, stopped the mouths of lions,

34 Quenched the violence of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, out of weakness were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens.

35 Women received their dead raised to life again: and others were tortured, not accepting deliverance; that they might obtain *■* better resurrection.

19 Accounting, &c.] i. e. Reasoning with himself.

37 Were tempted, &c.] Some read *ερωδιοναν*, "they were burnt alive," which gives *■* stronger sense.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS *■* Chap. XI.

We learn from hence, that the sincerity of our faith will be best shewn, by depending on the promises of God in the gospel, by obeying and serving him faithfully, by living like strangers upon earth, and panting after our true country which is in heaven.

Anno
DOMINI
64.

36 And others had trial of *cruel* mockings and scourgings, yea, moreover of bonds and imprisonment:

37 They were stoned, they were sawn asunder, were tempted, were slain with the sword: they wandered about in sheepskins and goatskins; being destitute, afflicted, tormented;

38 (Of whom the world was not worthy:) they wandered in deserts, and *in* mountains, and *in* dens and caves of the earth.

39 And these all, having obtained *■* good report through faith, received not the promise:

40 God having provided some better thing for us, that they without us should not be made perfect.

C H A P. XII.

■ An exhortation to patience and constancy enforced. 22 A commendation of the New Testament above the Old.

WHEREFORE seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us,

2 Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of *our* faith; who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.

3 For consider him that endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, lest ye be wearied and faint in your minds.

4 Ye have not yet resisted unto blood, striving against sin.

5 And ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto children, My son, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him:

6 For whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth.

7 If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons; for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not?

8 But if ye be without chastisement, whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sons.

9 Furthermore we have had fathers of our flesh which corrected us, and we gave *them* reverence: shall we not much rather be in subjection unto the Father of spirits, and live?

10 For they verily for *■* few days chastened us after their own pleasure; but he for *our* profit, that we might be partakers of his holiness.

11 Now no chastening for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheless afterward it yieldeth the peaceable fruit of righteousness unto them which are exercised thereby.

12 Wherefore lift up the hands which hang down, and the feeble knees;

13 And make straight paths for your feet, lest that which is lame be turned out of the way; but let it rather be healed.

14 Follow peace with all men, and holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord:

15 Looking diligently, lest any man fail of the grace of God; lest any root of bitterness springing up trouble you, and thereby many be defiled;

16 Lest there be any fornicator, or profane person, as Esau, who for one morsel of meat sold his birthright.

17 For ye know how that afterward, when he would have inherited the blessing, he was rejected: for he found no place of repentance, though he sought it carefully with tears.

18 For ye are not come unto the mount that might be

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XII. XIII.

XII. *■* Endured the cross, despising, &c.] This is, he has overcome death, and entered into his kingdom of glory.

17 He found no place of repentance, &c.] No true repentance: which intimates to us, that at the time of judgment, when the blessing comes to be inherited, they who have sold their hopes of it for the temporary pleasures of sin, shall not find acceptance.

Anno DOMINI 64. be touched, and that burned with fire, nor unto blackness, and darkness, and tempest,

19 And the sound of a trumpet, and the voice of words; which *voice* they that heard intreated that the word should not be spoken to them any more:

20 (For they could not endure that which was commanded, And if so much as a beast touch the mountain, it shall be stoned, or thrust through with a dart:

21 And so terrible was the sight, *that* Moses said, I exceedingly fear and quake:)

22 But ye are come unto mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels,

23 To the general assembly and church of the first-born, which are written in heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect,

24 And to Jesus the mediator of the new covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things than *that of* Abel.

25 See that ye refuse not him that speaketh. For if they escaped not who refused him that spake on earth, much more shall not we escape, if we turn away from him that speaketh from heaven:

26 Whose voice then shook the earth: but now he hath promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven.

27 And this word, Yet once more, signifieth the removing of those things that are shaken, as of things that are made, that those things which cannot be shaken may remain.

28 Wherefore we receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear:

29 For our God is a consuming fire.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Divers admonitions to charity, and other godly virtues.*

20 *The conclusion.*

LET brotherly love continue.

2 Be not forgetful to entertain strangers: for thereby some have entertained angels unawares.

3 Remember them that are in bonds, as bound with them; and them which suffer adversity, as being yourselves also in the body.

4 Marriage is honourable in all, and the bed undefiled: but whoremongers and adulterers God will judge.

5 Let your conversation be without covetousness; and be content with such things as ye have: for he hath said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee.

6 So that we may boldly say, The Lord is my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me.

29 *Our God is a consuming fire.*] God will be a rigorous judge of those who have not accepted his grace, and a terrible punisher of those who shall have rebelled against his Kingdom.

XIII. 1 *Let brotherly love continue.*] Christian and mutual love is the fountain and foundation of all moral duties, as well towards our neighbour, as to fellow-Christians.

8 *Christ the same yesterday, &c.*] These words may be understood either with respect to the person, the office, or the doctrine of Christ.

10 *We have an altar, &c.*] As if he had said, We Christians have an altar, that is, a sacrifice, a priest offered upon, and sanctified by, the altar of the cross.

Anno DOMINI 64. 7 Remember them which have the rule over you, who have spoken unto you the word of God: whose faith follow, considering the end of *their* conversation:

¶ Jesus Christ the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever.

9 Be not carried about with divers and strange doctrines. For *it is* a good thing that the heart be established with grace, not with meats, which have not profited them that have been occupied therein.

10 We have an altar, whereof they have no right to eat which serve the tabernacle.

11 For the bodies of those beasts, whose blood is brought into the sanctuary by the high priest for sin, are burned without the camp.

12 Wherefore Jesus also, that he might sanctify the people with his own blood, suffered without the gate.

13 Let us go forth therefore unto him without the camp, bearing his reproach.

14 For here have we no continuing city, but we seek one to come.

15 By him therefore let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, the fruit of *our* lips giving thanks to his name.

16 But to do good and to communicate forget not: for with such sacrifices God is well pleased.

17 Obey them that have the rule over you, and submit yourselves: for they watch for your souls, as they that must give account, that they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for that is unprofitable for you.

18 Pray for us: for we trust we have a good conscience, in all things willing to live honestly.

19 But I beseech you the rather to do this, that I may be restored to you the sooner.

20 Now the God of peace, that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, that great shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the everlasting covenant,

21 Make you perfect in every good work to do his will, working in you that which is wellpleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ; to whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen.

22 And I beseech you, brethren, suffer the word of exhortation: for I have written a letter unto you in few words.

23 Know ye that our brother Timothy is set at liberty; with whom, if he come shortly, I will see you.

24 Salute all them that have the rule over you, and all the saints. They of Italy salute you.

25 Grace be with you all. Amen.

¶ Written to the Hebrews from Italy by Timothy.

14 *Here we have no continuing city, &c.*] Our condition in this world being very uncertain and unsettled, God has therefore prepared a city of rest for unbelievers, which it is equally their duty and interest to secure, and continually endeavour the attainment of, in the way of his own appointment.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XII. XIII. We are here taught to make a right use of the evils we undergo, and to place them to the account of our correction and advancement in holiness; and also to remember, by faith in Christ crucified, to maintain the character of Christians, by setting light by this world, and living to the glory of God, and the benefit of mankind.

The General Epistle of JAMES.

THE ARGUMENT.

The design of this epistle seems to be, to correct those errors, both in doctrine and practice, into which the Jewish and other Christians had fallen, and to establish the faith, and animate the hope of sincere believers, both under their present and approaching sufferings; by representing to them, that Christ was the only one, and Christianity the only way, through a practical faith, to set us sinners clear with God, so as to bring us to himself in glory.

Anno
DOMINI
60.

C H A P. I.

We must rejoice under the cross. 19 To hear the word, and do it.

JAMES, a servant of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ, to the twelve tribes which are scattered abroad, greeting.

2 My brethren, count it all joy when ye fall into divers temptations :

3 Knowing *this*, that the trying of your faith worketh patience.

4 But let patience have *her* perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, wanting nothing.

5 If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all *men* liberally, and upbraideth not ; and it shall be given him.

6 But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering. For he that wavereth is like a wave of the sea driven with the wind and tossed.

7 For let not that man think that he shall receive any thing of the Lord.

■ A double minded man is unstable in all his ways.

9 Let the brother of low degree rejoice in that he is exalted :

10 But the rich, in that he is made low : because ■ the flower of the grass he shall pass away.

11 For the sun is no sooner risen with a burning heat, but it withereth the grass, and the flower thereof falleth, and the grace of the fashion of it perisheth : so also shall the rich man fade away in his ways.

12 Blessed is the man that endureth temptation : for when he is tried, he shall receive the crown of life, which the Lord hath promised to them that love him.

13 Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of God : for God cannot be tempted with evil, neither tempteth he any man :

14 But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed.

15 Then when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin : and sin, when it is finished, bringeth forth death.

16 Do not err, my beloved brethren.

17 Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning.

18 Of his own will begat he us with the word of truth, that we should be a kind of firstfruits of his creatures.

19 Wherefore, my beloved brethren, let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath :

20 For the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God.

21 Wherefore lay apart all filthiness and superfluity of naughtiness, and receive with meekness the engrafted word, which is able to save your souls.

22 But be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves.

23 For if any be a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a glass :

24 For he beholdeth himself, and goeth his way, and straightway forgetteth what manner of man he was.

25 But whoso looketh into the perfect law of liberty, and continueth *therein*, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man shall be blessed in his deed.

26 If any man among you seem to be religious, and bridleth not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this man's religion is vain.

27 Pure religion and undefiled before God and the

Father is this, To visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, and to keep himself unsporting from the world.

Anno
DOMINI
60.

C H A P. II.

■ It is not agreeable to the christian profession to regard the rich, and despise the poor. 14 Not to boast of faith alone.

MY brethren, have not the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Lord of glory, with respect of persons.

2 For if there come unto your assembly a man with a gold ring, in goodly apparel, and there come in also a poor man in vile raiment ;

3 And ye have respect to him that weareth the gay clothing, and say unto him, Sit thou here in a good place ; and say to the poor, Stand thou there, or sit here under my footstool :

4 Are ye not then partial in yourselves, and are become judges of evil thoughts ?

5 Hearken, my beloved brethren, Hath not God chosen the poor of this world rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom which he hath promised to them that love him ?

6 But ye have despised the poor. Do not rich men oppress you, and draw you before the judgment seats ?

7 Do not they blaspheme that worthy name by the which ye are called ?

8 If ye fulfil the royal law according to the scripture, Thou shalt love thy neighbour, as thyself, ye do well :

9 But if ye have respect to persons, ye commit sin, and are convinced of the law as transgressors.

10 For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one point, he is guilty of all.

11 For he that said, Do not commit adultery, said also, Do not kill. Now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a transgressor of the law.

12 So speak ye, and so do, as they that shall be judged by the law of liberty.

13 For he shall have judgment without mercy, that hath shewed no mercy ; and mercy rejoiceth against judgment.

14 What doth it profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath faith, and have not works ? can faith save him ?

15 If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of daily food,

16 And one of you say unto them, Depart in peace, be ye warmed and filled ; notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needful to the body ; what doth it profit ?

17 Even so faith, if it hath not works, is dead, being alone.

18 Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I have works : shew me thy faith without thy works, and I will shew thee my faith by my works.

19 Thou believest that there is one God ; thou doest well : the devils also believe, and tremble.

20 But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works is dead ?

21 Was not Abraham our father justified by works, when he had offered Isaac his son upon the altar ?

22 Seest thou how faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith made perfect ?

23 And the scripture was fulfilled which saith, Abraham believed God, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness : and he was called the Friend of God.

24 Ye see then how that by works a man is justified, and not by faith only.

25 Likewise also was not Rahab the harlot justified by

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. I. II.

I. 5 *If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, &c.* Namely, spiritual wisdom, judge rightly of afflictions, their causes, design, and issue.

10 *But the rich, in that he is made low, &c.* Let the rich be humbled ; consider themselves as in a state of humiliation.

■ *The wrath of man worketh not, &c.* The wrath of man is far from effecting any good, that it is productive of all evil.

23, 24 *For if any be a hearer of the word, &c.* Intimating, that the preaching of the word leaves but a slight impression on most hearers, who are willing to deceive themselves by bare hearing of divine truths.

II. 14 *Can faith save him ?* It should be read, Can that faith, or, such a faith, save him ? This question amounts to a negative. As if the apostle had said, As there can be no good works without faith, so where true faith is, it will be fruitful in good works, from a principle of love to God.

Anno
DOMINI
60.

by works, when she had received the messengers, and had sent them out another way?
26 For as the body without the spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also.

CHAP. III.

■ The tongue must be bridled. 13 They that are truly wise, be gentle, mild, and peaceable, without envying.

MY brethren, be not many masters, knowing that we shall receive the greater condemnation.

2 For in many things we offend all. If any man offend not in word, the same is a perfect man, and able also to bridle the whole body.

3 Behold, we put bits in the horses' mouths, that they may obey us; and we turn about their whole body.

4 Behold also the ships, which though they be so great, and are driven of fierce winds, yet are they turned about with a very small helm, whithersoever the governor listeth.

5 Even so the tongue is a little member, and boasteth great things. Behold, how great a matter a little fire kindleth!

6 And the tongue is a fire, a world of iniquity: so is the tongue among our members, that it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the course of nature; and it is set on fire of hell.

7 For every kind of beasts, and of birds, and of serpents, and of things in the sea, is tamed, and hath been tamed of mankind:

8 But the tongue can no man tame; it is an unruly evil, full of deadly poison.

9 Therewith bless we God, even the Father; and therewith curse we men, which are made after the similitude of God.

10 Out of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing. My brethren, these things ought not so to be.

11 Doth a fountain send forth at the same place sweet water and bitter?

12 Can the fig tree, my brethren, bear olive berries? either a vine, figs? so can no fountain both yield salt water and fresh.

13 Who is a wise man and endued with knowledge among you? let him shew out of a good conversation his works with meekness of wisdom.

14 But if ye have bitter envying and strife in your hearts, glory not, and lie not against the truth.

15 This wisdom descendeth not from above, but is earthly, sensual, devilish.

16 For where envying and strife is, there is confusion and every evil work.

17 But the wisdom that is from above is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, and easy to be intreated, full of mercy and good fruits, without partiality, and without hypocrisy.

18 And the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace of them that make peace.

CHAP. IV.

1 Against covetousness, 4 intemperance, 11 detraction, and rash judgment.

FROM whence come wars and fightings among you? come they not hence, even of your lusts that war in your members?

2 Ye lust, and have not: ye kill, and desire to have

and cannot obtain: ye fight and war, yet ye have not, because ye ask not.

3 Ye ask, and receive not, because ye ask amiss, that ye may consume it upon your lusts.

4 Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world is the enemy of God.

5 Do ye think that the scripture saith in vain, The spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth to envy;

6 But he giveth more grace. Wherefore he saith, God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble.

7 Submit yourselves therefore to God. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you.

■ Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you. Cleanse your hands, ye sinners; and purify your hearts, ye double minded.

9 Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and your joy to heaviness.

10 Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up.

11 Speak not evil one of another, brethren. He that speaketh evil of his brother, and judgeth his brother, speaketh evil of the law, and judgeth the law: but if thou judge the law, thou art not a doer of the law, but a judge.

12 There is one lawgiver, who is able to save and to destroy: who art thou that judgest another?

13 Go to now, ye that say, To-day or to-morrow we will go into such a city, and continue there a year, and buy and sell, and get gain:

14 Whereas ye know not what shall be on the morrow. For what is your life? It is even a vapour, that appeareth for a little time, and then vanisheth away.

15 For that ye ought to say, If the Lord will, we shall live, and do this, or that.

16 But now ye rejoice in your boastings: all such rejoicing is evil.

17 Therefore to him that knoweth to do good, and doeth it not, to him it is sin.

CHAP. V.

1 Of wicked rich men. 12 Of swearing. 16 To confess our faults.

GO to now, ye rich men, weep and howl for your miseries that shall come upon you.

2 Your riches are corrupted, and your garments are moth-eaten.

3 Your gold and silver is cankered; and the rust of them shall be a witness against you, and shall eat your flesh as it were fire. Ye have heaped treasure together for the last days.

4 Behold, the hire of the labourers who have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth: and the cries of them which have reaped are entered into the ears of the Lord of sabaoth.

5 Ye have lived in pleasure on the earth, and been wanton; ye have nourished your hearts, as in a day of slaughter.

6 Ye have condemned and killed the just; and he doth not resist you.

7 Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the

earthly object must so possess our affections, as to clash with our duty to him, the supreme object of them.

7 Submit yourselves therefore to God, &c.] Let your thoughts, words, and actions, be guided by the strict rules of his word.

13 Go to now, ye that say, To-day, &c.] He reproves the presumptuous behaviour of those who do not submit their actions to the direction and permission of Providence.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. III. IV. We are here taught to regulate our words by the fear of God, and by wisdom, to speak little, to avoid slander and calumny, and abstain from all discourses contrary to love and humility; and we are exhorted, in all our undertakings, to reflect on the vanity of life, and depend upon the providence of God.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES on CHAP. V. 2 Your riches are corrupted, &c.] You have rather chosen to let those goods you had laid up be corrupted and spoiled, than to use them to any good and liberal purposes.

16 Confess

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. I. II.

The apostle proves, that God is so far from being the cause of sin, that he is the author of all good, which he effects by his regenerating grace; but that sin proceeds only from the corruption and depravity of our nature, and establishes the doctrine of a lively, operative, and justifying faith.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES on CHAP. III. IV.

III. ■ Be not many masters, &c.] In the original it is, Many teachers; in allusion to the false apostles.

6 It is set on fire of hell.] The infernal spirit influences the heart, and its wickedness overflows by the tongue.

15 Earthly, sensual, devilish.] The three grand temptations of the world are, avarice, the love of pleasure, and ambition; the first is earthly, the second sensual, and the third diabolical, being the sin by which the apostate angels fell.

IV. 4 Ye adulterers and adulteresses, &c.] Ye, who with treacherous hearts think to love God and the world too, be assured, that no

Anno DOMINI 60. the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it until he receive the early and latter rain.

■ Be ye also patient; stablish your hearts: for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh.

9 Grudge not one against another, brethren, lest ye be condemned: behold, the judge standeth before the door.

10 Take, my brethren, the prophets, who have spoken in the name of the Lord, for an example of suffering affliction, and of patience.

11 Behold, we count them happy which endure. Ye have heard of the patience of Job, and have seen the end of the Lord; that the Lord is very pitiful, and of tender mercy.

12 But above all things, my brethren, swear not, neither by heaven, neither by the earth, neither by any other oath: but let your yea be yea; and your nay, nay; lest ye fall into condemnation.

13 Is any among you afflicted? let him pray. Is any merry? let him sing psalms.

14 Is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the church; and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord: Anno DOMINI 60.

15 And the prayer of faith shall save the sick, and the Lord shall raise him up; and if he have committed sins, they shall be forgiven him.

16 Confess your faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed. The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.

17 Elias was a man subject to like passions as we are, and he prayed earnestly that it might not rain: and it rained not on the earth by the space of three years and six months.

18 And he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit.

19 Brethren, if any of you do err from the truth, and one convert him;

20 Let him know, that he which converteth the sinner from the error of his way shall save a soul from death, and shall hide a multitude of sins.

16 Confess your faults one to another, &c.] This confession is mutual, and should be always practised at the private meetings of serious humble Christians; but affords no pleas in favour of the auricular confession of the church of Rome, which one thousand two hundred years after St. James's time, was first instituted, under pope Innocent III.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. V. We are here exhorted to wait with patience for the coming of the Lord, not to complain too bitterly against those who do us evil; to avoid swearing, and every thing that denotes impatience; the efficacy of prayer is also here enforced, and the fruits of brotherly love.

The First Epistle General of PETER.

THE ARGUMENT.

The design of this epistle is, to induce the Christian converts, in various parts of the world, to maintain a conversation in all respects worthy of the gospel; and to support them, by the noblest motives, under the persecutions and fiery trials they had already endured, or were likely to endure, for the faith.

CHAP. I.

1 He blesteth God for his spiritual graces. 10 Salvation in Christ. 13 An exhortation to godliness.

Anno DOMINI 60. PETER, an apostle of Jesus Christ, to the strangers scattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia,

2 Elect according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, through sanctification of the Spirit, unto obedience and sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ: Grace unto you, and peace, be multiplied.

3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which according to his abundant mercy hath begotten us again unto a lively hope by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead,

4 To an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, reserved in heaven for you,

5 Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation ready to be revealed in the last time.

6 Wherein ye greatly rejoice, though now for a season, if need be, ye are in heaviness through manifold temptations:

7 That the trial of your faith, being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise and honour and glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ.

8 Whom having not seen, ye love; in whom, though now ye see him not, yet believing, ye rejoice with joy unspeakable and full of glory.

9 Receiving the end of your faith, even the salvation of your souls. Anno DOMINI 60.

10 Of which salvation the prophets have enquired and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace that should come unto you.

11 Searching what, or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ which was in them did signify, when it testified beforehand the sufferings of Christ, and the glory that should follow.

12 Unto whom it was revealed, that not unto themselves, but unto us they did minister the things, which are now reported unto you by them that have preached the gospel unto you with the Holy Ghost sent down from heaven; which things the angels desire to look into.

13 Wherefore gird up the loins of your mind, be sober, and hope to the end for the grace that is to be brought unto you at the revelation of Jesus Christ;

14 As obedient children, not fashioning yourselves according to the former lusts in your ignorance:

15 But as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation;

16 Because it is written, Be ye holy; for I am holy.

17 And if ye call on the Father, who without respect of persons judgeth according to every man's work, pass the time of your sojourning here in fear:

18 Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers;

19 But

10 Who prophesied of the grace, &c.] Who foretold the revelation of the gospel.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES CHAP. I. 2 Elect—through sanctification, &c.] Hereby it is evident, that sanctification is the fruit of election, and obedience the end of our sanctification.

Anno DOMINI 60. 19 But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot.

20 Who verily was foreordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest in these last times for you,

21 Who by him do believe in God, that raised him up from the dead, and gave him glory; that your faith and hope might be in God.

22 Seeing ye have purified your souls in obeying the truth through the Spirit unto unfeigned love of the brethren, *see that ye love one another with a pure heart fervently:*

23 Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God, which liveth and abideth for ever.

24 For all flesh is as grass, and all the glory of man as the flower of grass. The grass withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away:

25 But the word of the Lord endureth for ever. And this is the word which by the gospel is preached unto you.

CHAP. II.

■ *The apostle exhorteth them to lay aside all uncharitableness. 13 Obedience to magistrates. 18 Servants duties.*

WHEREFORE laying aside all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil speakings,

2 As newborn babes, desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby:

3 If so be ye have tasted that the Lord is gracious.

4 To whom coming, *as unto* a living stone, disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of God, and precious,

5 Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.

6 Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture, Behold, I lay in Sion a chief corner stone, elect, precious: and he that believeth on him shall not be confounded.

7 Unto you therefore which believe *he is* precious: but unto them which be disobedient, the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of the corner.

8 And a stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence, *even to them* which stumble at the word, being disobedient: whereunto also they were appointed.

9 But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light:

10 Which in time past were not a people, but are now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.

11 Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul;

12 Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that, whereas they speak against you as evil-doers, they may by your good works, which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation.

13 Submit yourselves to every ordinance of man for the Lord's sake: whether it be to the king, as supreme;

14 Or unto governors, as unto them that are sent by him for the punishment of evil-doers, and for the praise of them that do well.

15 For so is the will of God, that with well doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men:

16 As free, and not using your liberty for a cloke of maliciousness, but as the servants of God.

17 Honour all men. Love the brotherhood. Fear God. Honour the King.

25 *The word of the Lord endureth for ever, &c.]* The word of God, or mind of Christ, is everlasting truth, both in its nature and effects, upon the regenerate, to such it will be fulfilling for ever in heaven.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. I.

St. Peter here excites Christians to lead a pure and holy life, in a review of the accomplishments of these promises which the prophets had made concerning the coming of the Messiah, and the redemption of mankind.

18 Servants, be subject to your masters, with all fear; not only to the good and gentle, but also to the forward.

19 For this is thankworthy, if a man for conscience toward God endure grief, suffering wrongfully.

20 For what glory is it, if, when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it patiently? but if, when ye do well, and suffer for it, ye take it patiently, this is acceptable with God.

21 For even hereunto were ye called: because Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an example, that ye should follow his steps:

22 Who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth:

23 Who when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, he threatened not; but committed himself to him that judgeth righteously:

24 Who his own self bare our sins in his own body on the tree, that we, being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness: by whose stripes ye were healed.

25 For ye were as sheep going astray; but are now returned unto the Shepherd and Bishop of your souls.

CHAP. III.

1 *The duty of wives and husbands; 8 Unity exhorted, and to return good for evil: 14 Suffer persecution. 19 Christ's benefit to the old world.*

LIKEWISE, ye wives, be in subjection to your own husbands; that, if any obey not the word, they also may without the word be won by the conversation of the wives;

2 While they behold your chaste conversation coupled with fear.

3 Whose adorning let it not be that outward adorning of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or putting on of apparel;

4 But let it be the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, *even the ornament* of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price.

5 For after this manner in the old time the holy women also, who trusted in God, adorned themselves, being in subjection unto their own husbands:

6 Even as Sara obeyed Abraham, calling him lord: whose daughters ye are, as long as ye do well, and are not afraid with any amazement.

7 Likewise, ye husbands, dwell with them according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife, as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life; that your prayers be not hindered.

8 Finally, be ye all of one mind, having compassion one of another, love as brethren, be pitiful, be courteous:

9 Not rendering evil for evil, or railing for railing: but contrariwise blessing; knowing that ye are thereunto called, that ye should inherit a blessing.

10 For he that will love life and see good days, let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that they speak no guile:

11 Let him eschew evil, and do good; let him seek peace, and ensue it.

12 For the eyes of the Lord are over the righteous, and his ears are open unto their prayers: but the face of the Lord is against them that do evil.

13 And who is he that will harm you, if ye be followers of that which is good?

14 But and if ye suffer for righteousness' sake, happy are ye: and be not afraid of their terror, neither be troubled;

15 But sanctify the Lord God in your hearts: and be ready always to give an answer to every man that

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. II. III.

II. ■ *As new-born babes, &c.]* This expression emphatically denotes those who are newly converted.

11 *Fleshly lusts, which war against the soul.]* By making it void of understanding, void of all true sense of spiritual matters, and void of all hope towards God.

III. 2 *Coupled with fear.]* With a fear of God, and a due reverence to your husbands.

Anno DOMINI 60. that asketh you ■ reason of the hope that is in you with meekness and fear :

16 Having ■ good conscience ; that whereas they speak evil of you, as of evildoers, they may be ashamed that falsely accuse your good conversation in Christ.

17 For it is better, if the will of God be so, that ye suffer for well doing, than for evil doing.

18 For Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit :

19 By which also he went and preached unto the spirits in prison ■

20 Which sometimes were disobedient, when once the long suffering of God waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was ■ preparing, wherein few, that is, eight souls were saved by water.

21 The like figure whereunto even baptism doth also now save us (not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God,) by the resurrection of Jesus Christ :

22 Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God ; angels and authorities and powers being made subject unto him.

C H A P. IV.

1 The apostle exhorteth to cease from sin. 12 Sundry motives of comfort under persecution.

FORASMUCH then as Christ hath suffered for us in the flesh, arm yourselves likewise with the same mind : for he that hath suffered in the flesh hath ceased from sin ;

2 That he no longer should live the rest of his time in the flesh to the lusts of men, but to the will of God.

3 For the time past of our life may suffice us to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in lasciviousness, lusts, excess of wine, revellings, banquetings, and abominable idolatries :

4 Wherein they think it strange that ye run not with them to the same excess of riot, speaking evil of you :

5 Who shall give account to him that is ready to judge the quick and the dead.

6 And for this cause was the gospel preached also to them that are dead, that they might be judged according to men in the flesh, but live according to God in the spirit.

7 But the end of all things is at hand : be ye therefore sober, and watch unto prayer.

8 And above all things have fervent charity among yourselves : for charity shall cover the multitude of sins.

9 Use hospitality one to another without grudging.

10 As every man hath received the gift, even so minister the same one to another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God.

11 If any speak, let him speak as the oracles of God ; if any man minister, let him do it as of the ability which God giveth : that God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ ; to whom be praise and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

12 Beloved, think it not strange concerning the fiery trial which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened unto you :

19 By which also he went and preached unto the spirits in prison.] The plain meaning of this very difficult text is, that Christ, by his spirit, inspiring the spirits of Noah and his family, who were preserved in the ark, preached to the disobedient world before the flood. This is the most natural sense, as the word here rendered "prison" signifies also ■ place of safe custody, ■ place of preservation.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. II. III.

We learn from hence, that the character of those who are truly children of God, is innocence, meekness, simplicity, sincerity, and a real aversion to wickedness and hypocrisy, with a continual desire of advancing in the favour of our Lord Jesus Christ, who suffered and rose again, to redeem men from the slavery of sin, and the punishment due to it.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. IV. V.

IV. 6 Them that are dead, &c.] By the dead we may understand the unconverted, both Jews and Gentiles ; that are dead in trespasses and sins, to whom the gospel was preached when they were thus spiritually dead and buried in sensuality, that they might mortify and subdue those sensual desires and carnal appetites, which they indulged while they lived as natural men, without the knowledge of God, and the assistance of his holy Spirit.

13 But rejoice, inasmuch as ye are partakers of Christ's sufferings ; that, when his glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy.

14 If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy are ye ; for the spirit of glory and of God resteth upon you : on their part he is evil spoken of, but on your part he is glorified.

15 But let none of you suffer as a murderer, or as a thief, or as an evildoer, or as a busy body in other men's matters.

16 Yet if any man suffer as ■ Christian, let him not be ashamed ; but let him glorify God on this behalf.

17 For the time is come that judgment must begin at the house of God : and if it first begin at us, what shall the end be of them that obey not the gospel of God ?

18 And if the righteous scarcely be saved, where shall the ungodly and the sinner appear ?

19 Wherefore let them that suffer according to the will of God commit the keeping of their souls to him in well doing, as unto ■ faithful Creator.

C H A P. V.

■ The elders exhorted to teach, 5 the younger to obey, 8 to be watchful, and stedfast in the faith, 9 resisting the devil.

THE elders which are among you, I exhort, who am also an elder, and ■ witness of the sufferings of Christ, and also a partaker of the glory that shall be revealed :

2 Feed the flock of God which is among you, taking the oversight thereof not by constraint, but willingly ; not for filthy lucre, but of ■ ready mind ;

3 Neither as being lords over God's heritage, but being ensamples to the flock.

4 And when the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away.

5 Likewise, ye younger, submit yourselves unto the elder. Yea, all of you be subject one to another, and be clothed with humility : for God resisteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble.

6 Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time :

7 Casting all your care upon him ; for he careth for you.

■ Be sober, be vigilant ; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour :

9 Whom resist stedfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world.

10 But the God of all grace, who hath called us unto his eternal glory by Christ Jesus, after that ye have suffered a while, make you perfect, stablish, strengthen, settle you.

11 To him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

12 By Silvanus, a faithful brother unto you, as I suppose, I have written briefly, exhorting, and testifying that this is the true grace of God wherein ye stand.

13 The church that is at Babylon, elected together with you, saluteth you ; and so doth Marcus my son.

14 Greet ye one another with ■ kisses of charity. Peace be with you all that are in Christ Jesus. Amen.

18 If the righteous scarcely be saved, &c.] If the watchful Christian does with much difficulty escape the snares and temptations of the world, where shall the wicked and unbeliever appear, who practices and takes pleasure in evil, and is plunged in sin.

V. 6 Under the mighty hand of God, &c.] By the "hand of God," we are ■ understand his judgments, his almighty power, which it is our duty to submit to in the day of our affliction.

10 The God of all grace, who hath called us unto his eternal glory, &c.] Who hath called us to the hope and enjoyment of his eternal glory in Christ Jesus, may he grant you his perpetual presence, and enlivening favour.

12 True grace, &c.] The pure and wholesome doctrine of the gospel.

13 The church that is at Babylon, &c.] Commentators suppose that this church consisted of some of those Jews which remained in the neighbourhood of Babylon of Chaldaea ever since the captivity.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ■ Chap. IV. V. Christians are hereby encouraged ■ endure patiently and cheerfully the evils which the profession of the gospel brings upon them ; and are exhorted, by ■ wholesome fear, and true piety, to live worthy of their calling, and of the glory reserved for them in heaven.

COMMENTARY

The Second Epistle General of PETER.

THE ARGUMENT.

The design of this epistle is to confirm the doctrines and instructions delivered in the former, to excite the Christian converts to adorn and stedfastly adhere to their holy religion, as a religion proceeding from God, notwithstanding the artifices of false teachers, or persecutions of their enemies. St. Peter's style expresses the noble vehemence and fervor of his spirit, the full knowledge he had of Christianity, and the strong assurance he had of the truth and certainty of his doctrine.

CHAP. I.

1 Confirming them in hope, 5 exhorts them to make their calling and election sure, 16 and to constancy.

SIMON Peter, a servant and an apostle of Jesus Christ, to them that have obtained like precious faith with us through the righteousness of God and our Saviour Jesus Christ:

2 Grace and peace be multiplied unto you through the knowledge of God, and of Jesus our Lord,

3 According as his divine power hath given unto us all things that pertain unto life and godliness, through the knowledge of him that hath called us to glory and virtue:

4 Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises: that by these ye might be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.

5 And beside this, giving all diligence, add to your faith virtue; and to virtue knowledge;

6 And to knowledge temperance; and to temperance patience; and to patience godliness;

7 And to godliness brotherly kindness; and to brotherly kindness charity.

8 For if these things be in you, and abound, they make you that ye shall neither be barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ.

9 But he that lacketh these things is blind, and cannot see afar off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old sins.

10 Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall:

11 For so an entrance shall be ministered unto you abundantly into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.

12 Wherefore I will not be negligent to put you always in remembrance of these things, though ye know them, and be established in the present truth.

13 Yea, I think it meet, as long as I am in this tabernacle, to stir you up by putting you in remembrance;

14 Knowing that shortly I must put off this my tabernacle, even as our Lord Jesus Christ hath shewed me.

15 Moreover I will endeavour that ye may be able after my decease to have these things always in remembrance.

16 For we have not followed cunningly devised fables, when we made known unto you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but were eyewitnesses of his majesty.

17 For he received from God the Father honour and glory, when there came such a voice to him from the excellent glory, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

18 And this voice which came from heaven we heard, when we were with him in the holy mount.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. I.

3 *According as his divine power hath given unto us, &c.]* Intimating, that God had already given them all things which conduced to make them holy in this life, and happy in the next through the knowledge of Christ.

10 *Give diligence to make your calling and election sure, &c.]* See that, in the diligent exercise of the above-mentioned graces, you make your calling and election, which are sure in themselves, sure to you, in the comfortable feeling and apprehension of it.

14 *As our Lord Jesus Christ hath shewed me.]* See John xxi. 18, 19.

20 *No prophecy of the scripture is of any private interpretation.]* No prophecy of the scripture is to be expounded speaking only of those

19 We have also a more sure word of prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day star arise in your hearts: Anno DOMINI 66.

20 Knowing this first, that no prophecy of the scripture is of any private interpretation.

21 For the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost.

CHAP. II.

1 He foretelleth them of false teachers. 10 The wicked principles and manners of these seducers described.

BUT there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction.

■ And many shall follow their pernicious ways; by reason of whom the way of truth shall be evil spoken of.

3 And through covetousness shall they with feigned words make merchandise of you: whose judgment now of a long time lingereth not, and their damnation slumbereth not.

4 For if God spared not the angels that sinned, but cast them down to hell, and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment;

5 And spared not the old world, but saved Noah the eighth person, a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood upon the world of the ungodly;

6 And turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrha into ashes condemned them with an overthrow, making them an ensample unto those that after should live ungodly;

7 And delivered just Lot, vexed with the filthy conversation of the wicked:

8 (For that righteous man dwelling among them, in seeing and hearing, vexed his righteous soul from day to day with their unlawful deeds;)

9 The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations, and to reserve the unjust unto the day of judgment to be punished:

10 But chiefly them that walk after the flesh in the lust of uncleanness, and despise government. Presumptuous are they, selfwilled, they are not afraid to speak evil of dignities.

11 Whereas angels, which are greater in power and might, bring not railing accusation against them before the Lord.

12 But these, natural brute beasts, made to be taken and destroyed, speak evil of the things that they understand not, and shall utterly perish in their own corruption:

13 And

persons originally intended, but of all others to the end of the world.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. I.

St. Peter here proves the truth and divinity of the Christian doctrine, by the testimony which he and his companions had rendered of that which happened to our Lord when he was transfigured, and by the prophecies of the Old Testament.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. II.

3 *Slumbereth not.]* A most beautiful figure, representing the vengeance that shall destroy them, as an angel of judgment pursuing them upon the wing, continually approaching nearer and nearer, and keeping a watchful eye upon them, that he may at length discharge an unerring blow.

11 Having

Anno
DOMINI
66.

Anno
DOMINI
66.

13 And shall receive the reward of unrighteousness, as they that count it pleasure to riot in the day time. Spots they are and blemishes, sporting themselves with their own deceivings while they feast with you;

14 Having eyes full of adultery, and that cannot cease from sin; beguiling unstable souls: an heart they have exercised with covetous practices; cursed children:

15 Which have forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, following the way of Balaam the son of Bofor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness;

16 But was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumb ass speaking with man's voice forbad the madness of the prophet.

17 These are wells without water, clouds that are carried with a tempest: to whom the mist of darkness is reserved for ever.

18 For when they speak great swelling words of vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, through much wantonness, those that were clean escaped from them who live in error.

19 While they promise them liberty, they themselves are the servants of corruption: for of whom a man is overcome, of the same is he brought in bondage.

20 For if after they have escaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again entangled therein, and overcome, the latter end is worse with them than the beginning.

21 For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than, after they have known it, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them.

22 But it is happened unto them according to the true proverb, The dog is turned to his own vomit again; and the sow that was washed to her wallowing in the mire.

CHAP. III.

1 Christ's coming to judgment. 10 He describeth the day of the Lord. 11 An exhortation to godliness.

THIS second epistle, beloved, I now write unto you; in both which I stir your pure minds by way of remembrance:

2 That ye may be mindful of the words which were spoken before by the holy prophets, and of the commandment of us the apostles of the Lord and Saviour:

3 Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts,

4 And saying, Where is the promise of his coming?

11 Having eyes full of adultery, &c.] There is a prodigious strength in the Greek; it properly signifies their having an adulterers continually before their eyes.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. II. This chapter shews us that God has in all ages displayed the marks of his justice: as it appears more particularly by the punishment of the rebellious angels, by the flood, and by the destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. III.

5 This: they willingly are ignorant of, that by the word, &c.] These scoffers are willingly ignorant of what a change God made in the world since the first creation of it; and that he can as easily destroy it, as he did at first create it.

10 In the which the heavens shall pass away, &c.] The conflagration of this lower world, and future judgment of angels and men,

for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation.

5 For this they willingly are ignorant of, that by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth standing out of the water and in the water:

6 Whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water, perished:

7 But the heavens and the earth, which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men.

8 But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day.

9 The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness; but is longsuffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance.

10 But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up.

11 Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness.

12 Looking for and hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat?

13 Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.

14 Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot, and blameless.

15 And account that the longsuffering of our Lord is salvation; even as our beloved brother Paul also according to the wisdom given unto him hath written unto you;

16 As also in all his epistles, speaking in them of these things; in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are unlearned and unstable wrest, as they do also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction.

17 Ye therefore, beloved, seeing ye know these things before, beware lest ye also, being led away with the error of the wicked, fall from your own steadfastness.

18 But grow in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. To him be glory both now and for ever. Amen.

are here described in such strong and terrible terms, that no devout and judicious person can view the tremendous scene without solemn attention and awful concern!

11 Seeing then, &c.] If the whole frame of heaven and earth shall be so wonderfully changed, and a new world made, how great a degree of purity should they labour to attain to, who expect to live in this new world.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS on Chap. III.

The description here given of the utter destruction of the world by fire, shews us what will be the majesty and terror of the last appearance of the Son of God, and should stir us up to press after the highest degrees of sanctification, that we may have an abundant entrance administered unto us into that kingdom wherein dwelleth righteousness.

The First Epistle General of St. JOHN.

THE ARGUMENT.

The apostle's leading design in this epistle, is, to demonstrate that nothing is more essential to a true Christian, than the love and practice of universal holiness; and that let men pretend to what knowledge and faith they please, wickedness is a plain mark and characteristic of the children of the devil: he also endeavours to scath and refine the minds of the church in general into that amiable and loving disposition, for which he himself was so eminent, and to arm them against the snares and efforts of antichrist, the grand apostate and seducer of the Christian church, and of all who were endued with his Spirit.

CHAP.

After
Anno
DOMINI
90.

CHAP. I.

1 *Christ's person described, in whom is eternal life. 5 An exhortation to holiness of life.*

THAT which was from the beginning, which we have heard, which we have seen with our eyes, which we have looked upon, and our hands have handled, of the Word of life;

2 (For the life was manifested, and we have seen it, and bear witness, and shew unto you that eternal life, which was with the Father, and was manifested unto us;)

3 That which we have seen and heard declare we unto you, that ye also may have fellowship with us: and truly our fellowship is with the Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ.

4 And these things write we unto you, that our joy may be full.

5 This then is the message which we have heard of him, and declare unto you, that God is light, and in him is no darkness at all.

6 If we say that we have fellowship with him, and walk in darkness, we lie, and do not the truth:

7 But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin.

8 If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us.

9 If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

10 If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us.

CHAP. II.

1 *Christ is our advocate. 3 To know God is to keep his commandments: 7 to love one another.*

MY little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous:

2 And he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for our's only, but also for the sins of the whole world.

3 And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments.

4 He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him.

5 But whoso keepeth his word, in him verily is the love of God perfected: hereby know we that we are in him.

6 He that saith he abideth in him ought himself also to walk, even as he walked.

7 Brethren, I write no new commandment unto you, but an old commandment which ye had from the beginning. The old commandment is the word which ye have heard from the beginning.

8 Again, a new commandment I write unto you, which thing is true in him and in you: because the darkness is past, and the true light now shineth.

9 He that saith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in darkness even until now.

10 He that loveth his brother abideth in the light, and there is none occasion of stumbling in him.

11 But he that hateth his brother is in darkness, and walketh in darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because that darkness hath blinded his eyes.

12 I write unto you, little children, because your sins are forgiven you for his name's sake.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. I. II.

I. 2 *The life was manifested, and we have seen it, &c.*] Christ Jesus, that eternal life, which with the Father from all eternity, being his eternal Son, was in the fulness of time manifested in the flesh, and his apostles saw him in his assumed human nature, and we now testify, publish, and declare him to you.

9 *If we confess our sins, &c.*] Meaning, in God. It would seem astonishing that this text should ever have been urged in behalf of auricular confession, were it not for the many examples we have of such shameful and absurd reasoning in the arguments which were used in favour of popery.

II. 12 *But also for the sins of the whole world.*] This intimates us, that there is a virtual sufficiency, in the death of Christ, to atone for the sins of all, and an actual efficacy to every believer.

After
Anno
DOMINI
90.

13 I write unto you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning. I write unto you, young men, because ye have overcome the wicked one. I write unto you, little children, because ye have known the Father.

14 I have written unto you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning. I have written unto you, young men, because ye are strong, and the word of God abideth in you, and ye have overcome the wicked one.

15 Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him.

16 For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world.

17 And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever.

18 Little children, it is the last time: and ye have heard that antichrist shall come, even now are there many antichrists; whereby we know that it is the last time.

19 They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us: but they went out, that they might be made manifest that they were not all of us.

20 But ye have an unction from the Holy One, and ye know all things.

21 I have not written unto you because ye know not the truth, but because ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth.

22 Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is antichrist, that denieth the Father and the Son.

23 Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father: [but] he that acknowledgeth the Son hath the Father also.

24 Let that therefore abide in you, which ye have heard from the beginning. If that which ye have heard from the beginning shall remain in you, ye also shall continue in the Son, and in the Father.

25 And this is the promise that he hath promised us, even eternal life.

26 These things have I written unto you concerning them that seduce you.

27 But the anointing which ye have received of him abideth in you, and ye need not that any man teach you: but as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie, and even it hath taught you, ye shall abide in him.

28 And now, little children, abide in him; that, when he shall appear, we may have confidence, and not be ashamed before him at his coming.

29 If ye know that he is righteous, ye know that every one that doeth righteousness is born of him.

CHAP. III.

1 *God's love in making us his sons; 3 who must be pure as he is pure.*

BEHOLD, what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the sons of God: therefore the world knoweth us not, because it knew him not.

2 Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when

11 *He that hateth his brother is in darkness, &c.*] i. e. He is altogether ignorant of the true nature and spirit of Christianity.

16 *All that is in the world, &c.*] All the happiness that this world can afford, namely, pleasure, riches, and honour.

20 *Ye have an unction from the Holy One, &c.*] God hath anointed you with his Spirit, which will preserve you from pernicious errors, and lead you into all necessary truth, if you obey and follow him.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. I. II.

The apostle here shews, that the love and practice of sin, and communion with God, are incompatible with each other; and that the doctrine of Christ should engage Christians of all ages and conditions, and particularly young persons, to strengthen themselves more and more in the love of God and of Jesus Christ, and to renounce the world.

After
Anno
DOMINI
90. when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is.

3 And every man that hath this hope in him purifieth himself, even as he is pure.

4 Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also the law: for sin is the transgression of the law.

5 And ye know that he was manifested to take away our sins; and in him is no sin.

6 Whosoever abideth in him sinneth not: whosoever sinneth hath not seen him, neither known him.

7 Little children, let no man deceive you: he that doeth righteousness is righteous, even as he is righteous.

8 He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil.

9 Whosoever is born of God doth not commit sin; for his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born of God.

10 In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother.

11 For this is the message that ye heard from the beginning, that we should love one another.

12 Not as Cain, who was of that wicked one, and slew his brother. And wherefore slew he him? Because his own works were evil, and his brother's righteous.

13 Marvel not, my brethren, if the world hate you.

14 We know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love the brethren. He that loveth not his brother abideth in death.

15 Whosoever hateth his brother is a murderer: and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him.

16 Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren.

17 But who so hath this world's good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels of compassion from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him?

18 My little children, let us not love in word, neither in tongue; but in deed and in truth.

19 And hereby we know that we are of the truth, and shall assure our hearts before him.

20 For if our heart condemn us, God is greater than our heart, and knoweth all things.

21 Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, then have we confidence toward God.

22 And whatsoever we ask, we receive of him, because we keep his commandments, and do those things that are pleasing in his sight.

23 And this is his commandment, That we should believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ, and love one another, as he gave us commandment.

24 And he that keepeth his commandments dwelleth in him, and he in him. And hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit which he hath given us.

C H A P. IV.

1 He warneth to try by certain rules the spirits that pretend to come from God. 7 He presseth mutual love upon Christians.

BELOVED, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits whether they are of God: because many false prophets are gone out into the world.

2 Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: Every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is of God:

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. III. IV.

III. 4 [Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth, &c.] An habitual sinner lives in opposition to the divine will and law: for Christ, in whom was no sin, was manifested in the flesh to take away sin; the guilt by his blood, the power of it by his Spirit.

9 [Whosoever is born of God doth not commit sin, &c.] Does not habitually commit sin.

IV. 2, 3 [Every spirit that confesseth, &c.] As if he had said, They who dare truly and openly, in the face of danger, profess and preach Jesus Christ, in his person, nature, and offices, as the incarnate Word or Son of God, sent from heaven, ascribing virtue and efficacy to the sacrifice of his death, and attributing to him alone the whole glory of a perfect Saviour, this doctrine is of the Spirit, and this Spirit is of God.

3 And every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is not of God: and this is that spirit of antichrist, whereof ye have heard that it should come; and even now already is it in the world.

4 Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: because greater is he that is in you, than he that is in the world.

5 They are of the world: therefore speak they of the world, and the world heareth them.

6 We are of God: he that knoweth God heareth us; he that is not of God heareth not us. Hereby know we the spirit of truth, and the spirit of error.

7 Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one that loveth is born of God, and knoweth God.

8 He that loveth not knoweth not God; for God is love.

9 In this was manifested the love of God toward us, because that God sent his only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him.

10 Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son to be the propitiation for our sins.

11 Beloved, if God so loved us, we ought also to love one another.

12 No man hath seen God at any time. If we love one another, God dwelleth in us, and his love is perfected in us.

13 Hereby know we that we dwell in him, and he in us, because he hath given us of his Spirit.

14 And we have seen and do testify that the Father sent the Son to be the Saviour of the world.

15 Whosoever shall confess that Jesus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God.

16 And we have known and believed the love that God hath to us. God is love; and he that dwelleth in love dwelleth in God, and God in him.

17 Herein is our love made perfect, that we may have boldness in the day of judgment: because as he is, so are we in this world.

18 There is no fear in love; but perfect love casteth out fear: because fear hath torment. He that feareth is not made perfect in love.

19 We love him, because he first loved us.

20 If a man say, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, how can he love God whom he hath not seen?

21 And this commandment have we from him, That he who loveth God love his brother also.

C H A P. V.

1 He that loveth God loveth God's children, and keepeth his commandments. 9 Jesus is able to save us.

WHOSOEVER believeth that Jesus is the Christ is born of God: and every one that loveth him that begat loveth him also that is begotten of him.

2 By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God, and keep his commandments.

3 For this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments: and his commandments are not grievous.

4 For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith.

5 Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?

6 This is he that came by water and blood, even Jesus

7 [Let us love one another, &c.] We are told, that when St. John was grown old and too infirm to preach, he used to be led to the church at Ephesus, and only say these words to the people, Little children, love one another.

19 [We love him, because he first loved us.] Intimating, that God's love to us, is the root and spring of our love to him, and to one another.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. III. IV.

We are here taught, that by being confirmed in the love of God, we bear the image of our heavenly Father, and shall have confidence in the day of judgment; and that they who commit sin wilfully, have no right knowledge of Christ, or his salvation.

COMMENTARY

After
Anno
DOMINI
90.

After Anno DOMINI 90. Jesus Christ; not by water only, but by water and blood. And it is the Spirit that beareth witness, because the Spirit is truth.

7 For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one.

8 And there are three that bear witness in earth, the spirit, and the water, and the blood: and these three agree in one.

9 If we receive the witness of men, the witness of God is greater: for this is the witness of God which he hath testified of his Son.

10 He that believeth on the Son of God hath the witness in himself: he that believeth not God hath made him a liar; because he believeth not the record that God gave of his Son.

11 And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life, and this life is in his Son.

12 He that hath the Son hath life; and he that hath not the Son of God hath not life.

13 These things have I written unto you that believe on the name of the Son of God; that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. V.

7 *For there are three that bear record, &c.*] Many copies omit the names of the three divine persons in this verse, but all the antient copies, except one, retain them. The Arians assert, here is an interpolation of the orthodox Christians; but there is much more reason to suppose they have erased them, in order to support their damnable heresy; since of the several ways of denying our Lord, that of denying his divinity is certainly the worst; for that denieth the highest dignity of his person, the infinite value of his satisfaction, and, by necessary consequence, the redemption of the world by his blood.

16 *There is a sin unto death, &c.*] Called, by some, the sin against

14 And this is the confidence that we have in him, that, if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us: After Anno DOMINI 90.

15 And if we know that he hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of him.

16 If any man see his brother sin a sin which is not unto death, he shall ask, and he shall give him life for them that sin not unto death. There is a sin unto death: I do not say that he shall pray for it.

17 All unrighteousness is sin: and there is a sin not unto death.

18 We know that whosoever is born of God sinneth not; but he that is begotten of God keepeth himself, and that wicked one toucheth him not.

19 And we know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickedness.

20 And we know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us an understanding, that we may know him that is true, and we are in him that is true, even in his Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God, and eternal life.

21 Little children, keep yourselves from idols. Amen.

the Holy Ghost; which it is supposed those Jews were guilty of, who ascribed the miracles wrought by Christ, to the power of the devil; also a renouncing of Christianity, denying the truth of the Christian faith, after illumination and conviction by the Holy Ghost, and maliciously persecuting the sincere professors of it.

19 *The whole world lieth in wickedness.*] Or, in the original, under the power of the wicked one.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. V.

The apostle exhorts us to aspire after purity and true holiness, in order that we may have communion with God our Father, and his Son Jesus Christ, who is the true God, and life eternal, to whom be glory for ever. Amen.

The Second Epistle of JOHN.

THE ARGUMENT.

This epistle, according to some, was directed to an honourable Christian lady, whom St. John had converted to the faith, whom he congratulates and commends for her personal and relative piety, and cautions her to beware of those impostors, who denied the incarnation of Jesus Christ.

1 An exhortation to persevere in Christian love and belief, that they lose not their full reward. 10 To avoid seducers.

After Anno DOMINI 90. THE elder unto the elect lady and her children, whom I love in the truth; and not I only, but also all they that have known the truth;

2 For the truth's sake, which dwelleth in us, and shall be with us for ever.

3 Grace be with you, mercy, and peace, from God the Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of the Father, in truth and love.

4 I rejoiced greatly that I found of thy children walking in truth, as we have received a commandment from the Father.

5 And now I beseech thee, lady, not though I wrote a new commandment unto thee, but that which we had from the beginning, that we love one another.

6 And this is love, that we walk after his commandments. This is the commandment, That as ye have heard from the beginning, ye should walk in it.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES.

7 *Many deceivers are entered into the world.*] Many impostors are gone abroad, some of whom deny the divinity, others the humanity of Christ; thus overturning the fundamentals of Christianity, and discovering themselves to be antichrists.

Who confess not, &c.] Limborch reads, Who confess not Jesus Christ, who came in the flesh.

7 For many deceivers are entered into the world, who confess not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh. This is a deceiver and an antichrist. After Anno DOMINI 90.

8 Look to yourselves, that we lose not those things which we have wrought, but that we receive a full reward.

9 Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God. He that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Son.

10 If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into your house, neither bid him God speed:

11 For he that biddeth him God speed is partaker of his evil deeds.

12 Having many things to write unto you, I would not write with paper and ink: but I trust to come unto you, and speak face to face, that our joy may be full.

13 The children of thy elect sister greet thee. Amen. The

GENERAL REFLECTIONS.

We here see, that all who know and sincerely love the truth, do also love one another heartily; and join to the knowledge of truth, obedience and love to God and the brethren; and that the society of heretics is to be avoided.

COMMENTARY

The Third Epistle of JOHN.

THE ARGUMENT.

The apostle, in this epistle, expresses his concern for the prosperity of Gaius, his joy in the honourable character he maintained for Christian candour, hospitality, and zeal, cautions him against the turbulent practices of Diotrephes, and recommends Demetrius to his friendship.

After Anno DOMINI 90. **T** He commendeth Gaius, for piety, 5 and hospitality 7 to true preachers : 9 complaineth of Diotrephes. **T** HE elder unto the well beloved Gaius, whom I love in the truth. 2 Beloved, I wish above all things that thou mayest prosper and be in health, even as thy soul prospereth. 3 For I rejoiced greatly, when the brethren came and testified of the truth that is in thee, even as thou walkest in the truth. 4 I have no greater joy than to hear that my children walk in truth. 5 Beloved, thou doest faithfully whatsoever thou doest to the brethren, and to strangers; 6 Which have borne witness of thy charity before the church : whom if thou bring forward on their journey after a godly sort, thou shalt do well : 7 Because that for his name's sake they went forth, taking nothing of the Gentiles. **■** We therefore ought to receive such, that we might be fellowhelpers to the truth.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES.

7 For his name's sake, &c.] Freely to profess his gospel and service.

11 Beloved, follow not that which is evil, &c.] Here the apostle advises his beloved Gaius, and those with him, not to imitate this evil example of Diotrephes, who not only himself refused his charity towards the Christian Jews that wanted it, but would not permit the

9 I wrote unto the church : but Diotrephes, who loveth to have the preeminence among them, receiveth us not.

10 Wherefore, if I come, I will remember his deeds which he doeth, prating against us with malicious words : and not content therewith, neither doth he himself receive the brethren, and forbiddeth them that would, and casteth them out of the church.

11 Beloved, follow not that which is evil, but that which is good. He that doeth good is of God : but he that doeth evil hath not seen God.

12 Demetrius hath good report of all men, and of the truth itself : yea, and we also bear record ; and ye know that our record is true.

13 I had many things to write, but I will not with ink and pen write unto thee :

14 But I trust I shall shortly see thee, and we shall speak face to face. Peace be to thee. Our friends salute thee. Greet the friends by name.

After Anno DOMINI 90.

Gentile Christians to receive or relieve them ; but exhorts them rather to follow the example of God, who is good to all.

GENERAL REFLECTION.

The example of Gaius, who received believers and strangers with so much good will, and whose hospitality was of so good a favour in the church, should stir us up to be kindly affectioned towards the brethren, and particularly to such as flee and are persecuted for the gospel.

The General Epistle of JUDE.

THE ARGUMENT.

The plain design of the apostle, in this epistle, is, to describe the character of false teachers, to point out the divine judgments which persons of such a character had reason to expect, and to caution Christians against listening to their suggestions, lest they should be thereby perverted from the faith and purity of the gospel.

■ Jude exhorteth to constancy in the faith. 14 Punishments for false teachers. 24 He concludeth with ascribing glory to God.

Anno DOMINI 66. **J**UDE, the servant of Jesus Christ, and brother of James, to them that are sanctified by God the Father, and preserved in Jesus Christ, and called :

2 Mercy unto you, and peace, and love, be multiplied.

3 Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common salvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort you that ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints.

4 For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, un-

godly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ.

Anno DOMINI 66.

5 I will therefore put you in remembrance, though ye once knew this, how that the Lord, having saved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward destroyed them that believed not.

6 And the angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day.

7 Even Sodom and Gomorrha, and the cities about them in like manner, giving themselves over to fornication, and going after strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire.

■ Likewise

6 The angels which kept not their first estate, &c.] If God did spare apostate angels, surely he will not spare apostatizing seducers.

7 The vengeance of eternal fire.] That fire which irrecoverably destroyed the city of Sodom, and ended in their final and eternal overthrow.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES.

■ The faith—once delivered unto the saints.] The sincere doctrines of the gospel, delivered once for all by Christ and his apostles, in opposition to the novel doctrines introduced since by papists, and other heretics.

Anno
DOMINI
66.Anno
DOMINI
66.

8 Likewise also these filthy dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominion, and speak evil of dignities.

9 Yet Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, The Lord rebuke thee.

10 But these speak evil of those things which they know not: but what they know naturally, as brute beasts, in those things they corrupt themselves.

11 Woe unto them! for they have gone in the way of Cain, and ran greedily after the error of Balaam for reward, and perished in the gainsaying of Core.

12 These are spots in your feasts of charity, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear: clouds they are without water, carried about of winds; trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, plucked up by the roots;

13 Raging waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame; wandering stars, to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever.

14 And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousand of his saints,

15 To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all

14, 15 Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, &c.] Enoch of old, by the spirit of prophecy, foretold the sins of such persons, and their condemnation also at the general judgment, when Christ shall come gloriously attended, in order to execute judgment upon the ungodly in general, and upon such as speak contumaciously of him and his servants in particular.

23 Hating even the garment spotted by the flesh.] As if he had said,

their hard speeches which ungodly finners have spoken against him.

16 These are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own lusts; and their mouth speaketh great swelling words, having mens' persons in admiration because of advantage.

17 But, beloved, remember ye the words which were spoken before of the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ;

18 How that they told you there should be mockers in the last time, who should walk after their own ungodly lusts.

19 These be they who separate themselves, sensual, having not the Spirit.

20 But ye, beloved, building up yourselves on your most holy faith, praying in the Holy Ghost,

21 Keep yourselves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life.

22 And of some have compassion, making a difference:

23 And others save with fear, pulling them out of the fire; hating even the garment spotted by the flesh.

24 Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present you faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy,

25 To the only wise God our Saviour be glory and majesty, dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen.

In conversing with vicious persons, avoid every thing of a carnal and sensual nature, that defiles the conscience.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS.

The apostle exhorts all Christians, if they would escape seduction and seducers, to look up to God in earnest prayer for strength and direction, that being steadfast in the faith, they may be preserved in the love of God, unto eternal life.

The REVELATION of St. JOHN the Divine.

THE ARGUMENT.

The authenticity of this book of the Revelation of Jesus Christ was universally acknowledged in the two first centuries, and is worthy to be read by the church in all ages. Besides the prophetic part, there is such a spirit of holiness breathing throughout, the main articles of the Christian faith are so clearly and plainly held forth in it, and many religious and moral duties so strictly enjoined by it, that it is the unquestionable duty of the ministers of God to study this book with that modesty and sobriety which becomes them as inquirers; and likewise the people's duty to give themselves to the reading of it with fervent prayer, and a simplicity of mind to be guided by its precepts and instructions, for the regulating of their tempers, and the conducting of their lives.

C H A P. I.

1 The preface. 4 John's salutation to the seven churches of Asia. 7 The coming of Christ; 8 his eternal majesty.

Anno
DOMINI
96.

THE Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass, and he sent and signified it by his angel unto his servant John:

2 Who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw.

3 Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.

4 JOHN to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace be unto you, and peace, from him which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the seven spirits which are before his throne;

5 And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the

kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood,

6 And hath made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; to him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

7 Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they also which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen.

8 I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.

9 I John, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.

10 I was in the Spirit on the Lord's day, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet,

11 Saying,

7 All kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him, &c.] This will be more eminently and universally fulfilled at the day of judgment, when the persecutors and despisers of Christ and his gospel will, beholding him, be put to bitter sorrow and anguish of spirit.

Anno
DOMINI
96.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. I.

4 From the seven Spirits which are before his throne.] That is, from the Holy Ghost, who is thus described in regard of the perfection and variety of his gracious operations; being continually present with God, and ready to perform whatever is needful for the church.

No. 73.

Anno
DOMINI
96.

11 Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and, What thou seest, write in a book, and send it unto the seven churches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.

12 And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks;

13 And in the midst of the seven candlesticks one like unto the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle.

14 His head and his hairs were white like wool, as white as snow; and his eyes were as a flame of fire;

15 And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and his voice as the sound of many waters.

16 And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth went a sharp two edged sword: and his countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength.

17 And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; I am the first and the last:

18 I am he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death.

19 Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter;

20 The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches.

CHAP. II.

What John was to write to the angels of the churches of 1 Ephesus, 8 Smyrna, 12 Pergamos, 18 Thyatira.

UNTO the angel of the church of Ephesus write; These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks;

2 I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars:

3 And hast borne, and hast patience, and for my name's sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted.

4 Nevertheless I have somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy first love.

5 Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.

6 But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitanes, which I also hate.

7 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.

8 And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna write; These things saith the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive;

9 I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and I know the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but are the synagogue of Satan.

10 Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer:

11 I am Alpha and Omega, &c.] These are the first and last letters of the Greek alphabet; denoting hereby, that our Saviour is the beginner and completer of our salvation, the author and finisher of our faith.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. I.

One design of this book of the Revelation, is, to warn men of that coming which will be so comfortable to believers, and so dreadful to the wicked: we are also taught, that Christ is in the midst of his church, that he governs it, sees every thing that passes therein, and that the pastors thereof are established by his authority and influence.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. II.

5 Will remove thy candlestick out of his place, &c.] This terrible threatening has been executed in a very awful manner; for though there be a little congregation at Smyrna, yet most of these Asiatic

behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: but thou shalt be faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.

Anno
DOMINI
96.

11 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death.

12 And to the angel of the church in Pergamos write; These things saith he which hath the sharp sword with two edges;

13 I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, even where Satan's seat is: and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in those days wherein Antipas was my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth.

14 But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumbling block before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.

15 So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitanes, which thing I hate.

16 Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.

17 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches: To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it.

18 And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira, write; These things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet are like fine brass;

19 I know thy works, and charity, and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the last to be more than the first.

20 Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols.

21 And I gave her space to repent of the fornication; and she repented not.

22 Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.

23 And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.

24 But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak; I will put upon you none other burden.

25 But that which ye have already hold fast till I come.

26 And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations:

27 And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father.

28 And I will give him the morning star.

29 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

CHAP.

churches are quite ruined, and the cities in which they stood, almost the whole country being now involved in Mahometan darkness, and pagan infidelity.

6 Thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitanes, &c.] They taught the lawfulness of lewdness and idolatrous sacrifices, esteeming these things indifferent in their own nature; and their practices were suitable to such principles.

14 Satan's seat, &c.] The tyranny of the antichristian church is elegantly called, The throne of Satan, as it is in the original.

20 That woman Jezebel, &c.] See 1 Kings xvi. 31. xxi. 25.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. II.

We are taught from hence, that as the state of every church is perfectly known; so what renders them agreeable to him, is constancy in affliction, perseverance in faith, and progress in piety and good works.

COMMENTARY

Anno
DOMINI
96.

CHAP. III.

What John was commanded to write in commendation or reproof to the angels of the churches of 1 Sardis, 7 Philadelphia, 14 and Laodicea.

AND unto the angel of the church in Sardis write; These things saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars; I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead.

2 Be watchful and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God.

3 Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.

4 Thou hast a few names even in Sardis which have not defiled their garment; and they shall walk with me in white; for they are worthy.

5 He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.

6 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

7 And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write; These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of David, he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth;

8 I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name.

9 Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.

10 Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.

11 Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown.

12 Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name.

13 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

14 And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write; These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God;

15 I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot.

16 So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I would spue thee out of my mouth.

17 Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked:

18 I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. III.

5 *I will not blot his name out of the book of life, &c.* Intimating that his name shall be enrolled in it; he shall be clothed with robes of glory, betokening innocence, dignity, and honour.

7 *These things saith he that is holy, &c.* Holiness being the peculiar attribute of God, affords a convincing proof of the deity of our blessed Redeemer.

10 *Thou hast kept the word of my patience, &c.* The doctrine of the gospel is called the word of Christ's patience, partly because it teaches patience in persecuting times, and partly because it is a doctrine which cannot be adhered to without patience.

16 *I will spue thee out of my mouth.* I will cast thee out of my spiritual communion and love. This is a term taken from lukewarm drinks, which provoke to vomit.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. III.

Let us be sensible of the gracious invitations which our loving Re-

Anno
DOMINI
96.

do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see.

19 As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent.

20 Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.

21 To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.

22 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

CHAP. IV.

The elders sitting about the throne, to worship God.

AFTER this I looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter.

2 And immediately I was in the spirit: and, behold, a throne was set in heaven, and one sat on the throne.

3 And he that sat was to look upon like a jasper and a sardine stone, and there was a rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald.

4 And round about the throne were four and twenty seats: and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders, sitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold.

5 And out of the throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices: and there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God.

6 And before the throne there was a sea of glass like unto crystal: and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, were four beasts full of eyes before and behind.

7 And the first beast was like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast was like a flying eagle.

8 And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him; and they were full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.

9 And when those beasts gave glory and honour and thanks to him that sat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever,

10 The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying,

11 Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created.

CHAP. V.

The book sealed with seven seals, which only the lamb is worthy to open.

AND I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne a book written within and on the backside, sealed with seven seals.

2 And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof?

3 And no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the

deceit here makes us, and let us receive them with eagerness and gratitude, the end we may enjoy his blessed communion. The Lord grant us this grace!

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. IV. V.

IV. *A sea of glass like unto crystal, &c.* This might be a figure of the heaven of glory; the metaphor "sea" denotes its vast extent; that of "glass," is purity and splendor.

8 *Had each of them six wings, &c.* To shew their agility, and readiness to execute the will and pleasure of God.

V. *1 And I saw—a book, &c.* This roll or book, was a figure of the great mysteries of the decrees and counsels of God. The writing within signifies that which is secret and hidden to us; that without, the backside, what is revealed: the seals signify, that the contents are certain and irrevocable.

Anno DOMINI 96. the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon.

4 And I wept much, because no man was found worthy to open and to read the book, neither to look thereon.

5 And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Juda, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof.

6 And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.

7 And he came and took the book out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne.

■ And when he had taken the book, the four beasts and four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints.

9 And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongues, and people, and nation;

10 And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.

11 And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne and the beasts and the elders: and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands;

12 Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.

13 And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, be unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the lamb for ever and ever.

14 And the four beasts said, Amen. And the four and twenty elders fell down and worshipped him that liveth for ever and ever.

C H A P. VI.

■ *The opening of six of the seals in order, and what followed thereupon.*

AND I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four beasts saying, Come and see.

2 And I saw, and behold a white horse: and he that sat on him had a bow; and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.

3 And when he had opened the second seal, I heard the second beast say, Come and see.

4 And there went out another horse that was red: and power was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.

5 And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, Come and see. And I beheld, and lo a black horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand.

6 And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny; and see thou hurt not the oil and the wine.

5 *The lion of the tribe of Juda, &c.]* Christ Jesus, of the tribe of Juda, and of the seed of David, according to the flesh.

■ *Having seven horns and seven eyes, &c.]* The seven horns are token of Christ's sovereign power, as king; and the seven eyes are symbols of perfect knowledge in quality of prophet.

12 *Saying with a loud voice, &c.]* They sing with a loud voice, to shew their affection and zeal in the work of blessing and praising God for Jesus Christ, who is head of confirmation to them, he was head of redemption us. The worship and adoration here paid unitedly to Christ, denotes that he truly and essentially God.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. IV. V.

Let us join our thanksgivings to those of thousands of angels and glorified spirits, study to extol the excellent name of Christ our Redeemer, and shew forth his praise not with our lips only, but in our hearts and lives.

7 And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come and see.

8 And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and hell followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth.

9 And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held:

10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?

11 And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest for a little season, until their fellow-servants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.

12 And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood;

13 And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind.

14 And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.

15 And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains;

16 And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:

17 For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?

C H A P. VII.

3 *The servants of God sealed.* 4 *The number of the tribes that were sealed.* 9 *A number clad in white robes.*

AND after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.

2 And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea,

3 Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads.

4 And I heard the number of them which were sealed: and there were sealed an hundred and forty and four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel.

5 Of the tribe of Judah were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad were sealed twelve thousand.

6 Of the tribe of Aser were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Nephthalim were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manasses were sealed twelve thousand.

7 Of the tribe of Simeon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar were sealed twelve thousand.

8 Of

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. VI. VII.

VI. 2 *I saw—a white horse, &c.]* This may refer to the triumph of the gospel over Jewish and heathen opposition by the labours of its first preachers.

4 *A horse that was red, &c.]* Denoting the great slaughter and desolation that was to be made by approaching wars.

5 *A black horse, &c.]* Which might betoken approaching famine.

8 *A pale horse, &c.]* Pestilence, and other deadly calamities.

16 *Wrath of the Lamb.]* If when Christ appears as an angry lamb, the greatest in the world fall before him, what will they do when he shall put the fierceness and severity of a roaring and incensed lion; it will then appear, that the milder the judge, the more cutting and dreadful will be the sentence.

VII. ■ *Another angel, &c.]* The angel of the covenant Christ Jesus.

9 Lo

Anno
DOMINI
96.

■ Of the tribe of Zabulon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Joseph were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin were sealed twelve thousand.

9 After this I beheld, and, lo, ■ great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands ■

10 And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.

11 And all the angels stood round about the throne, and about the elders and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God,

12 Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, be unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.

13 And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they?

14 And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

15 Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them.

16 They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat.

17 For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

C H A P. VIII.

■ The seventh seal opened. 2 Seven angels receive seven trumpets.

AND when he had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour.

■ And I saw the seven angels which stood before God; and to them were given seven trumpets.

3 And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should offer it with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne.

4 And the smoke of the incense, which came with the prayers of the saints, ascending up before God out of the angel's hand.

5 And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast it into the earth: and there were voices, and thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake.

6 And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound.

7 The first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth: and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.

■ And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became blood ■

9 And the third part of the creatures which were in

9 *Lo, a great multitude, &c.*] The innumerable multitude here spoken of were the spirits of good men departed out of this world, and now in glory with God; particularly of those who had suffered death for the truth.

15 *Day and night, &c.*] Continually ■ for there will be ■ night there.

17 *Living fountains, &c.*] A never-failing felicity.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. VI. VII. We have here a lively description of the terror and despair with which persecutors will be seized in the day of judgment ■ and by the sealing of the tribes, is denoted, that God will gather ■ himself a people out of all nations, ranks, and conditions of men, in and throughout the whole world.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. VIII. IX. VIII. 1 *There was silence in heaven—half an hour.*] To give St. No. 74.

Anno
DOMINI
96.

the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed.

10 And the third angel sounded, and there fell ■ great star from heaven, burning ■ it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters;

11 And the name of the star is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.

12 And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.

13 And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabitants of the earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound!

C H A P. IX.

1 *At the sounding of the fifth angel a star falleth from heaven, to whom is given the key of the bottomless pit.*

AND the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit.

2 And he opened the bottomless pit; and there arose ■ smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of ■ great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit.

3 And there came out of the smoke locusts upon the earth: and unto them was given power, ■ the scorpions of the earth have power.

4 And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads.

5 And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months: and their torment was as the torment of the scorpion, when he striketh a man.

6 And in those days shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.

7 And the shapes of the locusts were like unto horses prepared unto battle; and ■ their heads were as it were crowns like gold, and their faces were as the faces of men.

■ And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as the teeth of lions.

9 And they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings was ■ the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle.

10 And they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stings in their tails: and their power was to hurt men five months.

11 And they had a king over them, which is the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath his name Apollyon.

12 One woe is past; and, behold, there come two woes more hereafter.

13 And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from

John an opportunity to contemplate those high mysteries, and prepare him to attend to new visions.

7 *Hail and fire mingled with blood, &c.*] This is supposed to denote an inundation of heresy upon the Christian world.

■ *A great mountain burning with fire, &c.*] According to some, the mighty prevalency of the Arian heresy, which puffs up and swells with pride.

12 *The third part of the sun, &c.*] The sun, moon, and stars, in scripture denote the great potentates of the earth; their fall, implies their being objects of God's vengeance.

IX. 1 *The key of the bottomless pit.*] Power ■ prevail in impiety.

4 *Only those which have not the seal of God, &c.*] Who are destitute of vital religion.

■ *Abaddon—Apollyon.*] Both names signify "destroyer," which is the devil's title.

■ N

20 Repentance

Anno
DOMINI
96.

from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God,

14 Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates.

15 And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay the third part of men.

16 And the number of the army of the horsemen were two hundred thousand thousand: and I heard the number of them.

17 And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breastplates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone: and the heads of the horses were as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths issued fire and smok and brimstone.

18 By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smok, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths.

19 For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails were like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt.

20 And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols of gold, and silver, and brasse, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk:

21 Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

CHAP. X.

1 An angel with a book open, 5 sweareth there shall be no more time. 8 John commanded to eat the book.

AND I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud: and a rainbow was upon his head, and his face was as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire:

2 And he had in his hand a little book open: and he set his right foot upon the sea, and his left foot on the earth:

3 And cried with a loud voice, as when a lion roareth: and when he had cried, seven thunders uttered their voices.

4 And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.

5 And the angel which I saw stand upon the sea and upon the earth lifted up his hand to heaven,

6 And swore by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that there should be time no longer:

7 But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets.

8 And the voice which I heard from heaven spake unto me again, and said, Go and take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which standeth upon the sea and upon the earth.

9 And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me the little book. And he said unto me, Take it, and eat it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey.

10 And I took the little book out of the angel's

20 Repented not—that they should not worship devils.] This demon-worship is supposed to be the worship of dead men, which is now so common in papal, it formerly was in pagan Rome.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS — Chap. VIII. IX.

We may learn from hence, that God warneth of approaching judgments before they come, that sinners, being forewarned, may be fore-armed, and escape punishment: for when God once begins to enter into judgment with a sinful people, he will follow them with a succession of judgments, till he has either brought them to repentance, or they become objects of his heavy displeasure.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. X. XI.

2. 2 He set his right foot upon the sea, &c.] Here is described

hand, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and as soon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter.

11 And he said unto me, Thou must prophesy again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.

CHAP. XI.

3 The two witnesses that shall prophesy: 5 their power: 7 the beast shall fight against them, and kill them.

AND there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and the angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein.

2 But the court which is without the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty and two months.

3 And I will give power unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days, clothed in sackcloth.

4 These are the two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth.

5 And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed.

6 These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.

7 And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them.

8 And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified.

9 And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations shall see their dead bodies three days and an half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves.

10 And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.

11 And after three days and an half the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them.

12 And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them.

13 And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.

14 The second woe is past; and, behold, the third woe cometh quickly.

15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.

16 And the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God,

17 Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou

the majesty and kingdom of Christ, extending over sea and land.

4 Write them not.] Some copies have it, And thou shalt write them afterwards.

9 It shall make thy belly bitter, &c.] How pleasant soever it may be, to be honoured with such revelations, the contents of these, in thine after reflections, shall be very bitter and grievous.

XI. 3 I will give power unto my two witnesses, &c.] By this we may understand unpolluted priests and faithful magistrates, appearing for reformation.

11 The spirit of life—entered into them, &c.] God raised up others to succeed them, animated with the same soul, in order to maintain the same holy quarrel.

Anno DOMINI 95. thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned.
18 And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and shouldest destroy them which destroy the earth.

19 And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunders, and an earthquake, and great hail.

C H A P. XII.

1 A woman clothed with the sun travaileth. 3 A great red dragon standeth ready to devour her child.

AND there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars:

2 And she being with child cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.

3 And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads.

4 And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born.

5 And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and to his throne.

6 And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore days.

7 And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels,

8 And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven.

9 And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

10 And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night.

11 And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.

12 Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.

13 And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man child.

14 And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.

19 The ark of his testament, &c.] This was a figure of Christ.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. X. XI.

As all mysteries will be unfolded in God's appointed time, so, to the comfort of the faithful, and the terror of the wicked, a day is approaching, in which the happy condition of the afflicted will appear, and the calamitous state of the ungodly be discovered. And we even now see, since the fall of antichrist, that the temple is opened, the ark seen, the pure word of God expounded, and a more than ordinary presence of God (of which the ark was a symbol) found in the church.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XII. XIII.

XII. 1 A woman clothed with the sun, &c.] The church, adorned with the rays of Jesus Christ, the sun of righteousness.

2 Pained to be delivered.] Longing to bring forth children unto God.

3 A great red dragon, &c.] The devil, whose chief seat and city (Rome) stands upon seven hills, a city crowned with usurped power, and having several confederate kingdoms under its government.

4 His tail drew the third part, &c.] His adherents seduced great numbers from the pure religion and worship.

5 The woman fled into the wilderness, &c.] The church of true and

Anno DOMINI 96. 15 And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood.

16 And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth.

17 And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.

C H A P. XIII.

1 A beast with seven heads riseth out of the sea, to whom the dragon giveth his power. 11 Another beast cometh up out of the earth.

AND I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy.

2 And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.

3 And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the beast.

4 And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?

5 And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty and two months.

6 And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.

7 And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.

8 And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.

9 If any man have an ear, let him hear.

10 He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.

11 And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon.

12 And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.

13 And he doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men,

14 And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth,

faithful professors, during the papal usurpation, which began in 756, fled for refuge into retirements from their persecutors.

9 Into the earth, &c.] Among earthly and carnal men, in whose hearts he prevails.

16 The earth helped the woman, &c.] Some persons of power and authority protected the persecuted Christians, and prevented the pure religion from being entirely overborne.

XIII. 1 A beast—having seven heads and ten horns] The city of Rome standing upon seven hills, and the ten kingdoms into which its dominions were to be divided.

The name of blasphemy.] This alludes to the arrogant titles assumed by the popes.

5 Forty and two months.] Or, one thousand two hundred and sixty years.

8 All that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, &c.] That is, the generality of nominal Christians will always espouse the religious of this world, instead of the pure gospel of Christ.

11 Another beast, &c.] The religious orders of the church of Rome, particularly the jesuits.

13 Great wonders, &c.] This finely delineates the artful impostures of the jesuits, and the popish clergy.

Anno
DOMINI
96.

earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live.

15 And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed.

16 And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads.

17 And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.

18 Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number is Six hundred three-score and six.

CHAP. XIV.

1 The Lamb with his company standing on mount Sion; 6 an angel preacheth the gospel; 8 the fall of Babylon. 14 The harvest of the world.

AND I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred forty and four thousand, having his Father's name written in their foreheads.

And I heard a voice from heaven, the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps:

3 And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth.

4 These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among men, being the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb.

5 And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God.

6 And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,

7 Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come: and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.

8 And there followed another angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

9 And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand,

10 The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:

11 And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

12 Here is the patience of the saints: here are they

18 His number is Six hundred threescore and six.] This number is probably mentioned, signify, that the appearance of that power, whose efforts were to continue a thousand two hundred and sixty years, was to happen about six hundred and sixty years after the date of the Revelation, A. D. 96. This seems to be the grand key by which the time of the fall of Babylon is to be calculated, as it fixes the rise of the beast in the year 756, or thereabouts, when, upon the destruction of the exarchate of Ravenna, the pope became a temporal monarch, i. e. in the prophetic language, a beast. The learned Dr. More observes very justly, That popery is such a Christianity, in all points answers the model of the old execrable heathenism, with which the Gentiles were enamoured then, as the papists are now: thus the wounded and dead image of pagan idolatry revived and lives again in papal idolatry.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XII. XIII.

In these chapters we see, that the attempts of Satan against the church shall not be able to prevail, and that he would at last be overcome.

that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.

Anno
DOMINI
96.

13 And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Write, Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, faith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours; and their works do follow them.

14 And I looked, and behold a white cloud, and upon the cloud one sat like unto the Son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle.

15 And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the harvest of the earth is ripe.

16 And he that sat on the cloud thrust in his sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped.

17 And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle.

18 And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe.

19 And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast it into the great winepress of the wrath of God.

20 And the winepress was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the winepress, even unto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs.

CHAP. XV.

1 The seven last plagues. 2 The song of them which overcome the beast. 5 The seven vials of God's wrath.

AND I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels having the seven last plagues; for in them is filled up the wrath of God.

2 And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire: and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, and over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God.

3 And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints.

4 Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for thou only art holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest.

5 And after that I looked, and, behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened:

6 And the seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles.

7 And one of the four beasts gave unto the seven angels seven golden vials full of the wrath of God, who liveth for ever and ever.

8 And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.

CHAP.

by the power of Jesus Christ, whose kingdom will endure for ever.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XIV. XV.

XIV. 6 I saw another angel fly, &c.] The flight of an angel admirably represents the swiftness of that progress by which the gospel dispersed itself over the whole world.

13 Write, Blessed are the dead, &c.] If we translate the passage, Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord, instantly, or the moment they die; then a most important truth is revealed to Christians, assuring them, that there is no Romish purgatory, no intermediate insensible state, but immediate blessedness the instant they die.

XV. 1 I saw as it were a sea of glass, &c.] This glass may denote the frail nature of man; and the sea, the mixture of calamity and misery to which Christians are here exposed.

2 The song of Moses, &c.] His was a song of deliverance from the Egyptians: that of the redeemed will be a song of deliverance from all evil, and their spiritual enemies for ever.

GENERAL

Anno
DOMINI
96.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The angels pour out their vials on the earth. 2 Great plagues follow. 15 Christ cometh as a thief.

AND I heard a great voice out of the temple, saying to the seven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth.

2 And the first went and poured out his vial upon the earth; and there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and upon them which worshipped his image.

3 And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea; and it became as the blood of a dead man: and every living soul died in the sea.

4 And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters; and they became blood.

5 And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus.

6 For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy.

7 And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous are thy judgments.

8 And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun; and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire.

9 And men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not to give him glory.

10 And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast; and his kingdom was full of darkness; and they gnawed their tongues for pain,

11 And blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds.

12 And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared.

13 And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet.

14 For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty.

15 ¶ Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.

16 And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon.

17 And the seventh angel poured out his vial into

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XIV. XV.

The assurances which the Spirit of Christ gives us of the happy state of believers after their death, should stir us up to a holy life, to the end we may look upon death with boldness, and that living to the Lord, we may likewise die to him.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XVI.

2 [The first went, and poured out his vial, &c.] Interpreters refer this to the great commotions in the empire, from A. D. 830 to A. D. 983.

3 [The second angel, &c.] This is supposed to allude to the great effusion of blood in the holy wars, to recover Jerusalem from the Saracens. This famous project was set on foot by the pope, pursued by the emperor, the king of France, Richard-king of England, and other princes, and many prelates; and about two millions lost their lives in the several expeditions from 1040 to 1190.

4 [The third angel, &c.] This seems to refer to calamities to be brought on some parts of the papal kingdom, particularly to the wars between the Guelphs and Ghibelines, the massacre of all the French in Sicily, &c. whereby multitudes of those who had shed the blood of the saints perished by evil commotions and bloodshed.

5 [The fourth angel, &c.] This probably refers to the long and bloody wars in Italy, France, Germany, and Spain, occasioned by a schism in the papacy, from A. D. 1373 to 1530.

10 [The fifth angel, &c.] This is interpreted of the protestant reformation, which was confirmed by the principal states of Europe, from 1560 to 1650.

12 [The sixth angel, &c.] This vision is probably yet accomplished.

15 [Keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, &c.] That keepeth No. 74.

the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, It is done.

18 And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great.

19 And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.

20 And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.

21 And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

CHAP. XVII.

John's vision of the great whore, sitting upon the scarlet coloured beast, arrayed in purple and scarlet, with a golden cup in her hand. 5 Her name.

AND there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; I will shew unto thee the judgments of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters.

With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.

3 So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns.

4 And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication:

5 And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

6 And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration.

7 And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carried her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns.

The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.

9 And

his profession unspotted from the defilements of Antichrist, lest he walk void of uprightness.

16 [Armageddon.] i. e. The mountain of destruction.

17 [It is done.] The final sentence is given against the beast.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XVI.

By the plagues recorded in this chapter, we may perceive somewhat of those judgments which God has in his counsels designed for the destruction of his enemies, and the deliverance of his people.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XVII.

1 [That sitteth upon many waters.] So ancient Babylon is described; and from thence the phrase is borrowed, and signifies, ruling over many peoples and nations; but the city now intended is undoubtedly Rome.

2 [Have committed fornication, &c.] i. e. Have been led into idolatrous practices.

3 [He carried me away—into the wilderness, &c.] He was not carried thither really and literally, but only in a visionary representation.

4 [Decked with gold, &c.] The woman is also “decked with gold and precious stones and pearls;” and who can sufficiently describe the pride, and grandeur, and magnificence of the church of Rome in her vestments and ornaments of all kinds? the riches of the holy image, and house, and treasury of the lady of Loreto are incredible. Mr. Addison says, “It has much surpassed my expectation, as other sights have generally fallen short of it: silver can scarcely find admision, and gold itself looks but poorly among such an incredible number of precious stones.”

6 [I wondered with great admiration.] This seems a plain argument that the society referred to was Christian; for it would have been no great wonder that heathen power should persecute.

10 O

16 Shall

Anno
DOMINI
96.

Anno
DOMINI
96.Anno
DOMINI
96.

9 And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth.

10 And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space.

11 And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition.

12 And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.

13 These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast.

14 These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful.

15 And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

16 And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire.

17 For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God should be fulfilled.

18 And the woman which thou sawest is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

C H A P. XVIII.

1 A mighty angel declareth the fall of Babylon. 4 God's people commanded to depart out of her. 8 Her judgment. 20 The saints are excited to rejoice over her.

AND after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with his glory.

2 And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

3 For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies.

4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.

5 For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities.

6 Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled fill to her double.

7 How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.

8 Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death,

and morning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her.

9 And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning,

10 Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come.

11 And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her; for no man buyeth her merchandise any more:

12 The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble,

13 And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and slaves, and souls of men.

14 And the fruits that thy soul lusted after are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly are departed from thee, and thou shalt find them no more at all.

15 The merchants of these things, which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing,

16 And saying, Alas, alas, that great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold and precious stones, and pearls!

17 For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And every ship master, and all the company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off,

18 And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What city is like unto this great city!

19 And they cast dust on their heads, and cried weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas, that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea by reason of her costliness! for in one hour is she made desolate.

20 Rejoice over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets; for God hath avenged you on her.

21 And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.

22 And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee;

23 And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy forceries were all nations deceived.

24 And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.

C H A P.

13 Souls of men.] Which the papists pretend to deliver out of purgatory by masses.

15 The merchants—weeping and wailing.] Some have interpreted many of these passages, as referring to the circumstances of popish worship, and the trade of their priests; as ver. 11, to relics, pardons, and indulgencies; ver. 12, to their images, and the furniture of their churches and chapels, and the variety of rich dresses for their images and priests; ver. 13, to the incense used at their altars; ver. 14, to the musical instruments used in their worship; and ver. 23, to the vast number of lamps burning before their idolatrous altars, and the like—But it seems rather to centre in one view, the loss of every thing valuable and desirable, and the utter ruin of this magnificent city.

20 Ye holy apostles, &c.] Nothing can be more lively than this apostrophe, in which the apostles, though honoured in Rome by so many superstitious and idolatrous rites, are, nevertheless, called upon to rejoice in her destruction.

23 By thy forceries, &c.] By many artificial methods of making men religious without true piety, viz. by processions, pilgrimages, penances, absolutions, extreme unctions, and the like.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XVIII. We see, from this chapter, that there is such a thing as religious deceit,

16 Shall hate the whore, &c.] Shall fall off from that antichristian state: this prophecy seems to be at this day receiving its accomplishment, namely, by the suppression of the jesuits, the check given to popery by the emperor, and the abolishing the inquisition in Spain.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XVII.

1 Consideration that the prophecies in this chapter portend the utter downfall of popery, should engage all such as God has enlightened with the knowledge of the truth, and who have the liberty of worship—according to the pure light of the gospel, to render him their most hearty thanks for the same.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XVIII.

3 The kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, &c.] i. e. Have supported her idolatrous religion.

7 Lived deliciously, &c.] The Greek word seems to signify such luxury of diet as cherishes wantonness, and disposes to acts of unchastity; and may we represent the manner in which the Roman clergy have pampered themselves, and the effects it has produced to the scandal of the Christian profession, in the eyes of the world; as well as the idolatries which have been established and maintained to support that luxury.

9 The smoke of her burning, &c.] The signs of her desolation and calamities.

Anno
DOMINI
96.

CHAP. XIX.

1 God is praised for judging the whore, and avenging the blood of his saints. 6 The marriage of the Lamb. 10 The angel will not be worshipped.

AND after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia; Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power unto the Lord our God:

2 For true and righteous are his judgments: for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.

3 And again they said, Alleluia. And her smoke rose up for ever and ever.

4 And the four and twenty elders and the four beasts fell down and worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, Amen; Alleluia.

5 And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, both small and great.

6 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.

7 Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready.

8 And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.

9 And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God.

10 And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See thou do it not: I am thy fellow servant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.

11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.

12 His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and he had a name written, that no man knew but he himself.

13 And he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called The Word of God.

14 And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

15 And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.

16 And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.

17 And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly

in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God;

18 That ye may eat the flesh of kings and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great.

19 And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army.

20 And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.

21 And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.

CHAP. XX.

1 Satan bound. 4 The first resurrection. 8 Gog and Magog. 10 The devil cast into the lake of fire and brimstone. 11 The general resurrection.

AND I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand.

2 And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years,

3 And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season.

4 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.

5 But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection.

6 Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.

7 And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison,

8 And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea.

9 And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.

10 And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false

Anno
DOMINI
96.

deceit, whereby the intellectual faculties of men may be so intoxicated, as to be seduced from the truth into the most abominable absurdities and superstition; but the power and purity of the gospel will triumph over all opposition.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XIX.

1 *Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power, &c.*] The sense of this place is, that it is reasonable all the world should make acknowledgment of the righteousness of God's judgments; and of the necessity there is in the nature of things, and in the government of God, that wickedness should be finally destroyed.

7 *His wife, &c.*] i. e. The church.

8 *The fine linen is the righteousness of saints.*] Christ decks his bride the church here with the ornaments of grace, whereby they produce the fruits of a holy life; and gives them glory hereafter, as the reward of his grace.

10 *See thou do it not, &c.*] Upon what ground, then, is that service now founded, which any papist performs unto his good angel.

11 *The testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.*] The true rendering

of these words is, the spirit of prophecy is (only) the testimony, or the witness of Jesus.

13 *The word of God.*] This name is given to our Saviour by John in all his writings.

21 *All the fowls were filled with their flesh.*] Their substance is seized for other persons: the design of this sublime and figurative description is to shew the downfall of popery, and the triumph of Christianity; the true word of God will prevail over superstition and idolatry: all the powers of antichrist shall be completely destroyed, and the religion of Rome, as well as Rome itself, be totally destroyed.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XIX.

It is evident from hence, that not only heretics, platers, and persecutors will incur the divine vengeance, but so those who obey not the truth, but follow the corruptions and lies of the world.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XX. XXI.
XX. 2 *a thousand years.*] Intimating that the church should be at rest a long time.

6 *Second death, &c.*] Namely, the death of the soul, i. e. eternal judgment.

Anno DOMINI 96. false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.

11 And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them.

12 And I saw the dead, small and great stand before God: and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.

13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.

14 And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death.

15 And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.

C H A P. XXI.

1 A new heaven and a new earth. 3 The blessedness of God's people; 9 A description of the heavenly Jerusalem.

AND I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea.

2 And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.

3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven, saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God.

4 And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.

5 And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful.

6 And he said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely.

7 He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son.

8 But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and forcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.

9 And there came unto me one of the seven angels which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the bride, the Lamb's wife.

12 The books were opened, &c.] The book of God's omniscience, the book of conscience, the book of the law, and the book of the gospel, by which all mankind will be judged.

14 Death and hell, &c.] It is very evident, that "hell" in this passage cannot possibly signify the state of the damned, but the state of departed souls in general, from whence all shall be summoned at the great day of accounts: by "death" is meant, that temporal death, which hitherto had exercised dominion over the race of men, shall be totally abolished, and with respect to the wicked shall be converted into eternal death.

XXI. 1 A new heaven and a new earth, &c.] A renovation of all things; or a new and perfect state: See Isa. lxxv. 17. lxxvi. 22. 2 Pet. iii. 1.

2 John saw the holy city, &c.] I apprehend he saw in the vision an appearance of a city, which seemed to be let down from heaven, and appeared pendent, as it were, in the air, in such a view that the foundations were visibly distinguishable from the superstructure: and this he considered not as actually the abode of the blessed, but as a figurative representation of the holiness and felicity in which they were to dwell: so that it was a type of what the church itself should be.

4 The former things are passed away.] All antichristian powers destroyed.

6 It is done, &c.] The end of the world is come: all God's words are accomplished.

7 He that overcometh, &c.] i. e. He who resists the temptations of a wicked and debauched world.

10 And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God, Anno DOMINI 96.

11 Having the glory of God: and her light was like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal;

12 And had a wall great and high, and had twelve gates, and at the gates, twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are the names of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel.

13 On the east three gates; on the north three gates; on the south three gates; and on the west three gates.

14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

15 And he that talked with me had a golden reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.

16 And the city lieth foursquare, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs. The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal.

17 And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred and forty and four cubits, according to the measure of a man, that is, of the angel.

18 And the building of the wall of it was of jasper: and the city was pure gold, like unto clear glass.

19 And the foundations of the wall of the city were garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation was jasper: the second, sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald;

20 The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysoberus; the eleventh, a jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyst.

21 And the twelve gates were twelve pearls; every several gate was of one pearl: and the street of the city was pure gold, as it were transparent glass.

22 And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it.

23 And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the lamb is the light thereof.

24 And the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it.

25 And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there.

26 And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it.

27 And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life.

C H A P.

8 The fearful.] Those that for fear of men, or of some worldly suffering, deny the faith, or go contrary to their consciences.

The abominable, &c.] Guilty of sins against nature.

9 The bride, &c.] The glorious state of the church, now married to Christ.

12 The twelve tribes, &c.] The complete number of all believers, to whom the promises were made in Christ.

14 Had twelve foundations, &c.] St. Paul says, the church is built upon the foundation of the apostles, Christ himself being the chief corner-stone, Ephes. ii. 20.

16 The length—breadth—and height are equal.] As this is quite inconceivable with regard to any cubical structure, which can be supposed of this magnitude, I look upon it as a wise and well-judged intimation, that all these descriptions are figurative. The like intimation is given in the vision of Ezekiel: according to which, if it were to be taken literally, the building described must be a mile high.

22 And I saw no temple therein, &c.] Whereas the temple made so considerable a part of the view of the old Jerusalem, in this heavenly Jerusalem, I saw no temple; but God was present in Christ his Son, by a more intimate presence than had ever been known upon earth, and by that presence he made even the whole of the city most holy.

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON Chap. XX. XXI.

The promise of a permanent rest to the church hereafter, and the destruction of Satan's kingdom, should animate believers, in their Christian course, to run the heavenly race with humility, patience, and submission to the will of God in all things.

Anno
DOMINI
96.

CHAP. XXII.

1 The river and tree of life: 4 The glorious state of the servants of God. 12 Christ's coming and eternity, 11 The concluding benediction.

AND he shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb.

2 In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, *was there* the tree of life, which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree *were* for the healing of the nations.

3 And there shall be no more curse: but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him:

4 And they shall see his face; and his name *shall be* in their foreheads.

5 And there shall be no light there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun, for the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever.

6 And he said unto me, These sayings *are* faithful and true: and the Lord God of the holy prophets sent his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done.

7 Behold, I come quickly: blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book.

8 And I John saw these things, and heard *them*. And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel which shewed me these things.

9 Then saith he unto me, See *thou do it* not: for I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship God.

COMMENTARY AND NOTES ON CHAP. XXII.

1 *He shewed me a pure river of water, &c.*] An emblem of that perpetual life and overflowing joy, which shall be the portion of all blissful inhabitants of the new Jerusalem. No place can be delightful without the accommodation of water: those places have the best use of it that are near a river, especially a pure river: this is to let us know, that in heaven there shall be no want of any thing that can render its inhabitants happy. It is described as having by it, or running through it, a pure river, whose water is clear, and no ordinary water, but such as gives and preserves life. What could this signify, but the pure and unmixed joys of heaven, flowing from the saints' enjoying God and Jesus Christ there?

2 *The tree of life, &c.*] The fertility and flourishing condition of this tree represents the abundant merit of Christ's righteousness applied for the healing of the nations, there being free and open access to all comers.—Trees, especially fruit-trees, and those laden with fruit, and variety of fruit, and such as, instead of being prejudicial to life, are wholesome, and give life; are very beautiful, especially in or near a city: the city in Ezekiel's vision, ch. xlvii. 7. is thus described. This expression further shews the infinite pleasure and soul-satisfaction the saints shall have in heaven. But we are further told, that the tree here was the tree of life; a manifest allusion to a tree so called in old paradise, Gen. ii. 9. and who can this agree to but Christ, in whom all fullness dwells, the fullness of the Godhead, and who was anointed, and received the Spirit without measure, and is daily distributing of his fullness to the church; and in whom there is nothing useless, but what tends either to the life or healing of his people out of all nations.

The leaves—were for the healing, &c.] By all this is signified the blessedness of immortality without any infirmities.

3 *There shall be no more curse.*] Nothing that is devoted to the devil; no accursed person, or thing: the presence of an holy and pure God will prevent and forbid that. It is a place in which God alone shall be served by his own servants.

4 *His name shall be in their foreheads.*] They shall be received and acknowledged by him as his sons and servants. There shall be none that bare the name of the beast in their foreheads: they shall have God's name on their foreheads; and be thereby manifested to be the sons of God.

6 *These sayings are faithful and true.*] All the words of this book, particularly the things of the last vision, are such as proceed from him who is the faithful Witness, ch. i. 5. and iii. 14. from him who was called Faithful, ch. xix. 11. and which God will shew himself true

10 And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand. Anno DOMINI 96.

11 He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.

12 And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be.

13 I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last.

14 Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.

15 For without are dogs, and forcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.

16 I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star.

17 And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.

18 For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book:

19 And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of his prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book.

20 He which testifieth these things saith, Surely I come quickly; amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus.

21 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

and faithful in bringing to pass; and such things as God hath revealed to his prophets under the Old Testament in part, and now to me his prophet, to shew to his people the things that shall come to pass, and shall shortly begin to be accomplished. See ch. i. 1.

8 *I fell down to worship, &c.*] St. John in his extacy falling into the same mistake that had committed before, is gently corrected in the same manner by the angel.

12 *My reward, &c.*] My power of rewarding and punishing.

13 *I am Alpha and Omega, &c.*] I am the first author and fountain from whom all things originally proceed, and the ultimate end in whom all things finally terminate.

15 *Dogs*] Profane or unclean persons.

Maketh a lie.] All hypocrites, formalists, and liars who delight in falsehood.

16 *I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify, &c.*] In these words Christ owns the Revelation to be his; the angel did but testify; John did but hear, and write it.

I am the root and the offspring of David, &c.] David's Lord, and yet his son: his root, as I am God, and gave a being to his family, as to all the families of the earth and yet his son; a branch out of the root of Jesse. As the morning-star first brings or prognosticates light to the world; so I have myself published my gospel, or this Revelation, to give light to my people concerning the fate of my people to the last day.

17 *Come, &c.*] i. e. To judgment.

18 *If any man shall add, &c.*] By making any new scripture, or wilfully putting a false sense upon it.

20 *Surely I come quickly, &c.*] Christ's second coming in power and glory is one principal topic of the Revelation; with this it begins, "ch. i. 7. Behold he come with clouds; and every eye shall see him:" with this also it concludes, "He who testifieth these things, saith, surely I come quickly. Nothing can better answer the character of the Revelation, than that of a light shining in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the star arise in your hearts: it openeth more and more like the dawning of the day; and the more it is fulfilled, the better it is understood."

GENERAL REFLECTIONS ON CHAP. XXII.

This chapter sets before us the glory and happiness which the faithful shall everlastingly enjoy in the presence of God and Jesus the Saviour, that none will be admitted thereto but the pure and holy; and that the wicked and impure shall be excluded thence for ever.

The END of the NEW TESTAMENT.



A Critical Account of the Nature and Importance of the HOLY SCRIPTURES, and the several Translations of them into different Languages.

ALL things necessary to salvation are contained in the divine oracles, called, by way of eminence, The Bible, or, The Book, given by inspiration, in which is to be found the whole mind and will of God, respecting the state and duty of mankind, and their present and eternal happiness.

The canonical books of the Old Testament, beginning with Genesis, and ending with Malachi, comprehend an ample account of the creation of man, his fall and remedy, the ceremonies and types under the Mosaic dispensation; and, in the prophets and psalms, references and promises are made touching the Messiah, who is the Redeemer of mankind, by reconciling them to the justice of God the Father, and laying the foundation of the Christian church.

We receive the canon of the New Testament, as collected by the council of Laodicea, and established by the universal consent of the Christian church throughout all ages: this part comprises the writings of the Four Evangelists, the Acts of the Apostles, their Epistles, and the Revelation of St. John the Divine.

The first collection of the sacred scriptures was made by Esdras, or Ezra, an inspired writer; and, after him, by Nehemiah. About one hundred and twenty years after the translation, Jerusalem being destroyed, Maccabeus collected and preserved the books of the Old Testament; in which state they remained till the establishment of Christianity.

The Old and New Testament are collections of the various parts of the covenant entered into by the Three Divine Persons in the Godhead, in behalf of mankind: but the New Testament contains a more immediate accomplishment of the predictions in the Old, concerning the Messiah. Neither of these Testaments was dedicated without blood; for Jesus, the Mediator of the New Covenant, was the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world, in the decree and counsel of God, for the remission of sin; and where a testament is, there must also of necessity be the death of the testator, which was typified by the sacrifices under the Mosaic dispensation.

With respect to the dignity of the sacred writings Moses, when exhorting the Israelites to obedience, asks them, "What nation is there so great, that hath statutes and judgments so righteous as all this law, which I set before you this day?" St. Paul also tells the church, that "the gospel is the power of God to salvation." St. Peter observes, "that (in the scriptures) we have a more sure word of prophecy, whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day-star arise in your hearts." St. Gregory, writing to Theodore the physician, (who was very careless about reading the word of God) thus expresses himself: These divine oracles are epistles, as it were, sent to you by the emperor of heaven, the supreme Lord of men and angels, for your comfort and instruction, to guide you in the way of truth, and you take no delight in reading them: for what is the sacred scripture, but certain epistles of the omnipotent God to his creatures? Dr. Young very emphatically styles them, An unsealed letter from the Almighty.

We find, from profane history, that notwithstanding the greatest efforts made by nature to obtain the knowledge of those things that are revealed, the greatest philosophers could never find out those hidden truths; and it is evident that such as were totally ignorant of, or would not be guided by divine revelation, were exposed to innumerable errors concerning the Deity, the creation, the will of God, the nature of man, and a future state; all which important subjects are clearly and plainly revealed in the holy scriptures.

After the reign of Alexander the Great, the Jews, who were dispersed in great numbers through the provinces, and were not sufficiently versed in the Hebrew, so as to read the scripture in its original, desired a Greek translation thereof: which being backed by the curiosity of the heathen philosophers, and other learned men, and of the Egyptian kings to enrich their library, produced the first translation of the law of Moses into Greek, called the *Septuagint*. Hence the understandings of the learned were opened in their researches into the being of one God, and the creation of the world; and the great men among the heathens were, by the efficacy of divine grace, enabled to throw off the absurdities of polytheism and idolatry, and embrace the religion of Jesus Christ.

The Syriac translation is very ancient, and in great esteem for its accuracy.

The first translation of the scriptures into Latin, was soon after the dawn of Christianity, when several heathens, who understood the Latin tongue only, having embraced the faith of Jesus Christ, made it necessary to procure for them a translation of the scriptures into their language. This was called the *Italic*, and esteemed to be the clearest and most literal interpretation, made only from the Greek. There were no thoughts of translating the Old Testament from the Hebrew till St. Jerom undertook it; and his translation was received by the Western or Latin church, to the exclusion of the *old Italic*, and maintained its ground till Pope Sixtus Quintus, by the assistance of the council of Trent, made it give way to the *Vulgate*, a Latin edition of the scriptures, collated and corrected from the ancient Latin translations.

After the Babylonish captivity, when the Chaldee tongue became more familiar to the Jews, there were several expositions or paraphrases of the scripture written in it, which were called Targums. Those of Onkelos and Jonathan appeared the first. The Targum of Onkelos is short and simple, written with great purity of language, by comprising only the books of Moses. That of Jonathan is an exposition of the greater and lesser prophets: his style is also pure, approaching very near to the Chaldee of Onkelos, but he takes great liberties with the sacred text.

Many Arabic translations of the Old Testament have been published; but they are so incorrect, as to be of no authority among the eastern Christians. The Ethiopic translation of its Old Testament is made immediately from the Greek, or from the Coptic or Arabic text.

Three learned Armenians, viz. Moses, surnamed the Grammarian; David, the philosopher; and one Mammæus, made the first translations of the scripture into Armenian, in the reign of the emperor Arcadius, and in St. Chrysostom's time. In the last century, the Armenians procured an impression of the bible in their language at Amsterdam, and another at Antwerp; and two separate editions of the New Testament.

A French bible was translated in the year 1160, by Peter de Vaux, the bishop of the Waldenses. The first Italian bible we read of appeared in 1260, by James de Voraigne. There was a bible translated in Spain, by the Albigenes; which James I. king of Arragon prohibited, at the instigation of the Pope; at about the year 1420 a subsequent translation was written.

In the year 1360, the Germans had a translation of the scriptures made by Ulphilus, bishop of the Goths; and between the years 1522 and 1523 a translation of the Old and New Testament, from the Hebrew and Greek, was published by Martin Luther.

In 709, when Christianity began to be established in Britain, Adelmus, bishop of Paderborn, made an English-Saxon version of the Psalms. In 730, Endfridus, bishop of Idiserne, translated several more books of scripture into the mother tongue; and, in 735, Venerable Bede put forth a translation of the whole bible in the Saxon language.

It has been asserted by the papists, in order to impose on mankind, and maintain an erroneous system of superstition and absurdity, that "ignorance is the mother of devotion." It may with the strictest truth be affirmed, that "Ignorance is the mother of THEIR devotion:" for had not Providence been pleased, divine illumination, seconded by the art of printing, to dispel from the minds of men that mist of intellectual darkness which for manes had covered them, their wretched notion might still have remained uncontroverted; but every intelligent and judicious person will readily allow, that people are indebted, not only for spiritual, but likewise for many of the temporal blessings they enjoy, to the reading of the word of God in their own native language.

John Trevisa made the first English translation of the whole bible: but this attempt to open the eyes of the laity, to detect the superstitious and idolatrous innovations of the Romish clergy, met with such opposition from the church of Rome, (determined to impose their own doctrines on the English nation, many of which were contrary to the pure spirit of divine revelation) that this translation was soon suppressed; and none other appeared after, that we can find, except a manuscript translation of the New Testament by Wickliff, for which the Pope pronounced him an heretic; till, in the year 1535, when the Reformation began to get strength, and king Henry VIII. was preparing to cast off the yoke of the Pope's infallibility and supremacy, there appeared in print an English bible, translated by William Tyndal and Miles Coverdale, which king Henry VIII. commanded to be placed and publicly read in all the churches in England.

Thomas Matthews and John Rogge published a new translation in 1537. Another was published by authority in 1541: but, though this had the advantage of being an edition revised and corrected by Tunstall, bishop of Durham, and Heath, bishop of Rochester, it was the very next year prohibited by act of parliament and the king's proclamation. The next translation of the Holy Bible, in the English tongue, was published by archbishop Cranm, who, as soon as king Edward VI. was seated on the throne, procured a new edition of the bible last mentioned, and published it with a face of his own, at London, in 1549, and it was re-established in all the churches of England.

The protestants, that were driven into exile by queen Mary's tyranny, undertook a new translation; and, after her death, published it, as an appendix to a dedication to queen Elizabeth, in the year 1561; and it underwent several editions, by the name of the Geneva Bible; but all the next year were not pleased with it: therefore Matthew Parker, archbishop of Canterbury, undertook another version, which was printed in the foundations distinguished by the name of the BISHOP'S BIBLE, and was continued by royal authority till the year 1612, when the King's Bible as a figure of its disappearance, so called because king James I. commanded this translation of the Old and New Testament, for the use of churches, they were to delete all the canonical books and the Apocrypha out of the Greek and Hebrew. They shared the work amongst them, and should be.

4 The former this is the same that is now used by the king's authority, in the churches of England, Scotland, and Ireland.

6 It is done, &c.] We have endeavoured, in the course of this work, to remove the many difficulties attending the reading of the holy scriptures, by elucidating obscure passages, rectifying mis-translations, and reconciling

7 He that reads, &c.] as, so as to render the important truths contained in the inspired volumes both familiar and convincing to the meanest and debauched world.